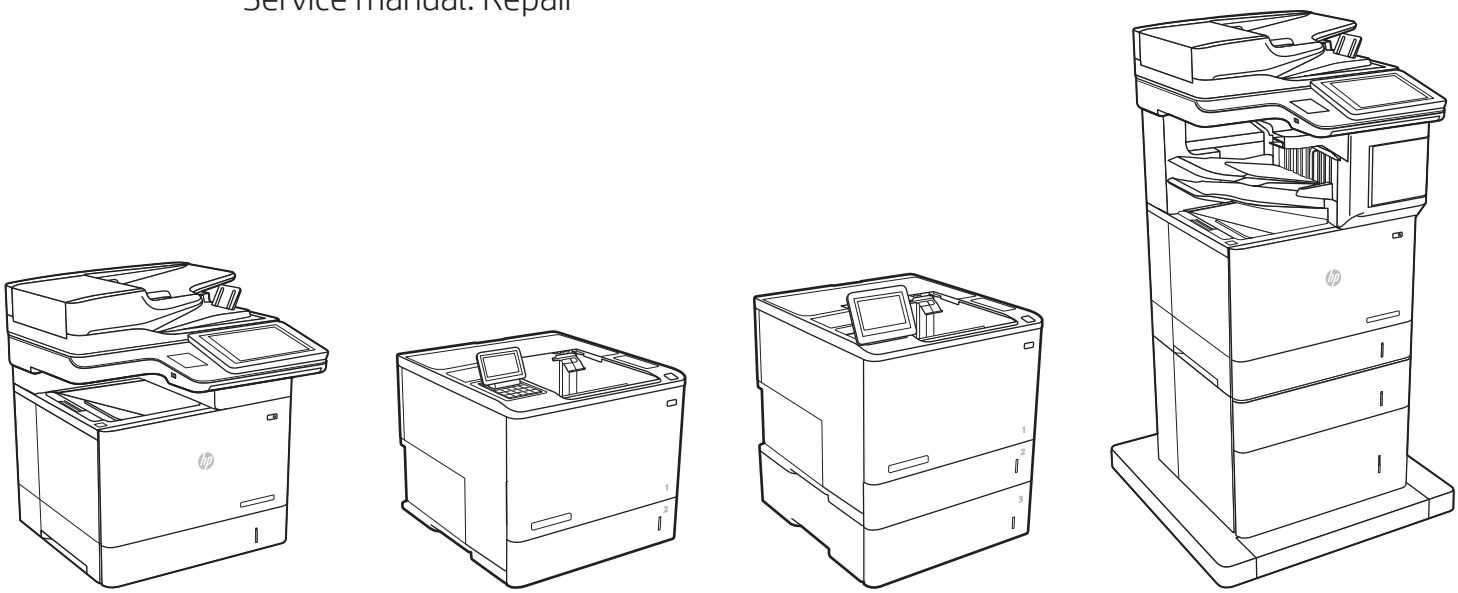
HP LaserJet Enterprise M607, M608, M609
HP LaserJet Enterprise M610, M611, M612
HP LaserJet Managed E60055, E60065, E60075
HP LaserJet Managed E60155, E60165, E60175
HP LaserJet Enterprise MFP M631, M632, M633
HP LaserJet Enterprise MFP M634, M635, M636
HP LaserJet Managed MFP E62555, E62565, E62575
HP LaserJet Managed MFP E62655, E62665, E62675

Service manual: Repair



www.hp.com/videos/LaserJet

www.hp.com/support/ljM607	www.hp.com/support/ljE60055
www.hp.com/support/ljM608	www.hp.com/support/ljE60065
www.hp.com/support/ljM609	www.hp.com/support/ljE60075
www.hp.com/support/ljM610	www.hp.com/support/ljE60155
www.hp.com/support/ljM611	www.hp.com/support/ljE60165
www.hp.com/support/ljM612	www.hp.com/support/ljE60175
www.hp.com/support/ljM631MFP	www.hp.com/support/ljE62555MFP
www.hp.com/support/ljM632MFP	www.hp.com/support/ljE62565MFP
www.hp.com/support/ljM633MFP	www.hp.com/support/ljE62575MFP
www.hp.com/support/ljM634MFP	www.hp.com/support/ljE62655MFP
www.hp.com/support/ljM635MFP	www.hp.com/support/ljE62665MFP
www.hp.com/support/ljM636MFP	www.hp.com/support/ljE62675MFP

HP LaserJet Enterprise M607, M608, M609, HP LaserJet Enterprise M610, M611, 612, HP LaserJet Managed E60055, E60065, E60075, HP LaserJet Managed E60155, E60165, E60175, HP LaserJet Enterprise MFP M631, M632, M633,HP LaserJet Enterprise M634, M635, M636, HP LaserJet Managed MFP E62555, E62565, E62575, HP LaserJet Managed MFP E62655, E62665, E62675

Service manual: Repair

Copyright and License

© Copyright 2020 HP Development Company, L.P.

Reproduction, adaptation, or translation without prior written permission is prohibited, except as allowed under the copyright laws.

The information contained herein is subject to change without notice.

The only warranties for HP products and services are set forth in the express warranty statements accompanying such products and services. Nothing herein should be construed as constituting an additional warranty. HP shall not be liable for technical or editorial errors or omissions contained herein.

Edition 8, 10/2020

Conventions used in this guide

TIP: Helpful hints or shortcuts.

NOTE: Information that explains a concept or how to complete a task.

Reinstallation tip: Reinstallation helpful hints, shortcuts, or considerations.

IMPORTANT: Information that help the user to avoid potential printer error conditions.

CAUTION: Procedures that the user must follow to avoid losing data or damaging the printer.

WARNING! Procedures that the user must follow to avoid personal injury, catastrophic loss of data, or extensive damage to the printer.

HP service and support

Learn about HP access to additional service and support information.

Additional service and support for channel partners

Channel partners, go to partner.hp.com, and then use the steps below to access the HP Web-based Interactive Search Engine (WISE).

Access WISE for Channel partners

1. Select **Services & Support** (near the top of the screen).
2. Under **Services Delivery**, select **Technical Support**.
3. Select **Technical Documentation**.

Find information about the following topics

- Service manuals
- Service advisories
- Up-to-date control panel message (CPMD) troubleshooting
- Solutions for printer issues and emerging issues
- Remove and replace part instructions and videos
- Install and configure
- Printer specifications
- Warranty and regulatory information

Additional service and support for HP internal personnel

HP internal personnel, go to one of the following Web-based Interactive Search Engine (WISE) sites:

Americas (AMS)

- WISE - English
- WISE - Spanish
- WISE - Portuguese
- WISE - French

Asia Pacific / Japan (APJ)

- WISE - English
- WISE - Japanese
- WISE - Korean
- WISE - Chinese (simplified)

- WISE - Chinese (traditional)
- WISE - Thai

Europe / Middle East / Africa (EMEA)

- WISE - English

Table of contents

1 Removal and replacement 1
HP service and support 2
Additional service and support for channel partners 2
Additional service and support for HP internal personnel 2
Removal and replacement strategy 3
Introduction 3
Considerations during removal and replacement 3
Electrostatic discharge 4
Required tools 4
Fasteners used in this printer 5
Service approach 6
Before performing service 6
After performing service 6
Post service tests 6
Print quality test 6
(M631/M632/M633/E62655/E62665/E62675 models) 6
Fax-quality test (M631/M632/M633/E62655/E62665/E62675 models) 7
Parts removal orientation 7
Removal and replacement procedures (M631/M632/M633/E62655/E62665/E62675) 8
Customer self-repair (CSR) A parts and assemblies 8
Removal and replacement: Fuser 9
Introduction 9
Step 1: Remove the fuser 9
Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly 10
Step 3: Install the fuser 11
Removal and replacement: Tray 1 pickup roller 13
Introduction 13
Step 1: Remove the tray 1 pickup roller 13
Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly 14
Step 3: Install the tray 1 pickup roller 15
Removal and replacement: Tray 1 separation roller 17
Introduction 17

Step 1: Remove the tray 1 separation roller 17
Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly 19
Step 3: Install the tray 1 separation roller 19
Removal and replacement: Secondary transfer roller 22
Introduction 22
Step 1: Remove the secondary transfer roller 22
Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly 24
Step 3: Install the secondary transfer roller 24
Removal and replacement: Document feeder rollers 28
Introduction 28
Step 1: Remove the document feeder rollers 28
Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly 31
Step 3: Install the document feeder rollers 32
Removal and replacement: White backing and retention clips 36
Introduction 36
Step 1: Remove the white backing and retention clips 36
Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly 37
Step 3: Install the white backing and retention clips 38
Removal and replacement: Hard-disk drive (HDD) 44
Introduction 44
Step 1: Remove the formatter cover 45
Step 2: Remove the hard-disk drive (HDD) 45
Step 3: Unpack the replacement assembly 46
Step 4: Install the hard-disk drive (HDD) 47
Step 5: Install the formatter cover 48
Removal and replacement: Dual in-line memory module (DIMM) 49
Introduction 49
Step 1: Remove the formatter cover 50
Step 2: Remove the DIMM 50
Step 3: Unpack the replacement assembly 52
Step 4: Install the DIMM 53
Step 5: Install the formatter cover 55
Removal and replacement: Fax PCA 57
Introduction 57
Step 1: Remove the formatter cover 57
Step 2: Remove the fax PCA 58
Step 3: Unpack the replacement assembly 59
Step 4: Install the fax PCA 59
Step 5: Install the formatter cover 60
Install: Internal USB ports/AA module 61
Introduction 61

Step 1: Remove the formatter cover 61
Step 2: Install the USB ports/AA module 62
Step 3: Install the formatter cover 66
Install: Foreign interface harness (FIH) 68
Introduction 68
Step 1: Install the foreign interface harness (FIH) 68
Removal and replacement: Keyboard (Flow models) 70
Introduction 70
Step 1: Remove the keyboard (Flow models) 71
Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly 74
Step 3: Install the keyboard (Flow models) 74
Customer self-repair (CSR) B parts and assemblies 79
Removal and replacement: Control panel (M631/M632/M633/E62655/E62665/E62675) 80
Introduction 80
Step 1: Remove the control panel (M631/M632/M633/E62655/E62665/E62675) 80
Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly 84
Step 3: Install the control panel (M631/M632/M633/E62655/E62665/E62675) 84
Removal and replacement: Trays 2-x rollers 90
Introduction 90
Step 1: Remove the tray 2 separation and pickup rollers 90
Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly 100
Step 3: Install the tray 2 separation and pickup rollers 101
Field replaceable units (FRUs) 112
Removal and replacement: External panels, covers, and doors (M631/M632/M633/E62655/E62665/E62675) 112
Removal and replacement: Formatter cover 113
Removal and replacement: Scanner control board (SCB) cover 116
Removal and replacement: Rear cover 119
Removal and replacement: Left lower cover 123
Removal and replacement: Left door assembly 128
Removal and replacement: Image scanner front cover 134
Removal and replacement: Image scanner right cover 157
Removal and replacement: Inlet cover 181
Removal and replacement: Right upper cover 206
Removal and replacement: Image scanner upper cover 233
Removal and replacement: Image scanner rear cover 257
Removal and replacement: Front cover assembly 281
Removal and replacement: Top cover assembly/face-down tray assembly 306

Removal and replacement: Right lower cover 334
Removal and replacement: Right door assembly 363
Removal and replacement: Document feeder and image scanner assemblies (M631/M632/M633/E62655/E62665/E62675) 394
Removal and replacement: Automatic document feeder (ADF) 395
Removal and replacement: Automatic document feeder (ADF) hinges 401
Removal and replacement: Scanner control board (SCB) 408
Removal and replacement: Image scanner assembly 413
Removal and replacement: Internal parts and assemblies (M631/M632/M633/E62655/E62665/E62675) 431
Removal and replacement: Formatter PCA 432
Removal and replacement: Laser scanner assembly 435
Removal and replacement: Transfer assembly 464
Removal and replacement: Registration assembly 467
Removal and replacement: Paper delivery assembly 470
Removal and replacement: Low-voltage power supply assembly 502
Removal and replacement: Fuser drive assembly 530
Removal and replacement: Lifter drive assembly 561
Removal and replacement: Developing drive assembly 593
Removal and replacement: Drum motor assembly 624
Removal and replacement: Main drive assembly 655
Removal and replacement: Paper feed frame assembly 693
Removal and replacement: Paper pickup assembly 740
Removal and replacement: Cartridge tray assembly 788
Removal and replacement: High-voltage power supply assembly 794
Removal and replacement: DC controller assembly 821
Removal and replacement: Trays 827
Removal and replacement: Cassette tray 2 828
Removal and replacement: Input accessories 830
Removal and replacement: 1x550-sheet paper feeder/envelope feeder (M631/M632/M633/E62655/E62665/E62675) 831
Removal and replacement: 1x550-sheet paper deck (M631/M632/M633/E62655/E62665/E62675) 883
Removal and replacement: 3x550-sheet paper deck (M631/M632/M633/E62655/E62665/E62675) 948
Removal and replacement: 2,550-sheet paper deck (M631/M632/M633/E62655/E62665/E62675) 1031
Removal and replacement: Output accessories 1104
Removal and replacement: 2-bin staple stacker multi-bin mailbox (M631/M632/M633/E62655/E62665/E62675) 1105
Removal and replacement procedures (M607/M608/M609/E60155/E60165/E60175) 1194
Customer self-repair (CSR) A parts and assemblies 1194

Removal and replacement: Control panel (4.3 inch display) 1195
Introduction 1195
Step 1: Remove the control panel (4.3 inch display) 1195
Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly 1198
Step 3: Install the control panel (4.3 inch display) 1199
Removal and replacement: Control panel (2.7 inch display-4 line with 10 key) 1202
Introduction 1202
Step 1: Remove the control panel (2.7 inch display-4 line with 10 key) 1202
Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly 1205
Step 3: Install the control panel (2.7 inch display-4 line with 10 key) 1206
Removal and replacement: Fuser 1209
Introduction 1209
Step 1: Remove the fuser 1209
Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly 1210
Step 3: Install the fuser 1211
Removal and replacement: Tray 1 pickup roller 1213
Introduction 1213
Step 1: Remove the tray 1 pickup roller 1213
Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly 1214
Step 3: Install the tray 1 pickup roller 1215
Removal and replacement: Tray 1 separation roller 1217
Introduction 1217
Step 1: Remove the tray 1 separation roller 1217
Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly 1219
Step 3: Install the tray 1 separation roller 1219
Removal and replacement: Secondary transfer roller 1222
Introduction 1222
Step 1: Remove the secondary transfer roller 1222
Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly 1224
Step 3: Install the secondary transfer roller 1224
Removal and replacement: Hard-disk drive (HDD) 1228
Introduction 1228
Step 1: Remove the formatter cover 1229
Step 2: Remove the hard-disk drive (HDD) 1229
Step 3: Unpack the replacement assembly 1230
Step 4: Install the hard-disk drive (HDD) 1231
Step 5: Install the formatter cover 1232
Removal and replacement: Embedded multi-media card (eMMC) 1233
Introduction 1233
Step 1: Remove the formatter cover 1233
Step 2: Remove the embedded multi-media card (eMMC) 1234

Step 3: Unpack the replacement assembly 1234
Step 4: Install the embedded multi-media card (eMMC) 1235
Step 5: Install the formatter cover 1236
Removal and replacement: DIMM 1237
Introduction 1237
Step 1: Remove the formatter cover 1238
Step 2: Remove the DIMM 1238
Step 3: Unpack the replacement assembly 1239
Step 4: Install the DIMM 1240
Step 5: Install the formatter cover 1242
Install: Internal USB ports/AA module 1244
Introduction 1244
Step 1: Remove the formatter cover 1244
Step 2: Install the USB ports/AA module 1245
Step 3: Install the formatter cover 1249
Customer self-repair (CSR) B parts and assemblies 1251
Removal and replacement: Trays 2-x rollers 1252
Introduction 1252
Step 1: Remove the tray 2 separation and pickup rollers 1252
Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly 1261
Step 3: Install the tray 2 separation and pickup rollers 1262
Field replaceable units (FRUs) 1272
Removal and replacement: External panels, covers, and doors (M607/M608/M609/E60155/E60165/E60175) 1272
Removal and replacement: Formatter cover 1273
Removal and replacement: Blanking cover 1275
Removal and replacement: Left cover 1278
Removal and replacement: Left lower cover 1282
Removal and replacement: NFC cover 1288
Removal and replacement: Inlet cover 1290
Removal and replacement: Right cover 1305
Removal and replacement: Multi-purpose (MP) cover and MP inner cover 1318
Removal and replacement: Multi-purpose (MP) tray assembly and MP lift arms 1323
Removal and replacement: Front door assembly 1328
Removal and replacement: Rear door assembly 1338
Removal and replacement: Rear lower cover 1360
Removal and replacement: Top cover assembly 1366
Removal and replacement: Output bin assembly 1377
Removal and replacement: Internal parts and assemblies (M607/M608/M609/E60155/E60165/E60175) 1389

Removal and replacement: Laser scanner assembly 1390
Removal and replacement: Transfer assembly 1403
Removal and replacement: Registration assembly 1406
Removal and replacement: Paper delivery assembly 1409
Removal and replacement: Low-voltage power supply assembly 1430
Removal and replacement: Fuser drive assembly 1449
Removal and replacement: Lifter drive assembly 1472
Removal and replacement: Developing drive assembly 1495
Removal and replacement: Formatter PCA 1518
Removal and replacement: Drum motor assembly 1521
Removal and replacement: Main drive assembly 1544
Removal and replacement: Paper feed frame assembly 1578
Removal and replacement: Paper pickup assembly 1610
Removal and replacement: Cartridge tray assembly 1643
Removal and replacement: High-voltage power supply assembly 1652
Removal and replacement: DC controller assembly 1658
Removal and replacement: WiFi antenna 1666
Removal and replacement: Trays 1681
Removal and replacement: Cassette tray 2 1682
Removal and replacement: Input accessories 1685
Removal and replacement: 1x550–sheet paper feeder/envelope feeder (M607/M608/M609/E60155/E60165/E60175) 1686
Removal and replacement: 1x550-sheet paper deck (M607/M608/M609/E60155/E60165/E60175) 1737
Removal and replacement: 3x550-sheet paper deck (M607/M608/M609/E60155/E60165/E60175) 1802
Removal and replacement: 2,100-sheet paper deck (M607/M608/M609/E60155/E60165/E60175) 1885
Removal and replacement: Output accessories 1938
Removal and replacement: Staple stacker multi-bin mailbox (M607/M608/M609/E60155/E60165/E60175) 1939

2 Parts and diagrams 2099
Related documentation and software 2101
Assembly locations 2102
Product front view (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) 2102
Product front view (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) 2103
Order parts, accessories, and supplies 2104
Ordering 2104
Orderable parts 2104
Supplies 2104

Accessories 2105
Customer self-repair kits 2108
Related documentation and software 2109
How to use the parts lists and diagrams 2111
Parts and diagrams: Document feeder and scanner whole units (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) 2112
Parts and diagrams: Covers (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) 2116
Covers (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) 2116
Parts and diagrams: Covers (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) 2118
Covers (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) 2118
Parts and diagrams: Internal components (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) 2120
Internal components 1 of 6 (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) 2120
Internal components 2 of 6 (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) 2122
Internal components 3 of 6 (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) 2124
Internal components 4 of 6 (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) 2126
Internal components 5 of 6 (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) 2128
Internal components 6 of 6 (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) 2130
Parts and diagrams: Internal components (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) 2132
Internal components 1 of 5 (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) 2132
Internal components 2 of 5 (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) 2134
Internal components 3 of 5 (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) 2136
Internal components 4 of 5 (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) 2138
Internal components 5 of 5 (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) 2140
Parts and diagrams: 550-sheet paper feeder (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) 2142
550-sheet paper feeder covers (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) 2142
550 Sheet Feeder main body components (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) 2144

Parts and diagrams: 550-sheet paper feeder (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) 2146
550-sheet paper feeder covers (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) 2146
550 Sheet Feeder main body components (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) 2148
Parts and diagrams: Envelope feeder (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) 2150
Envelope feeder covers (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) 2150
Envelope feeder main body components (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) 2152
Parts and diagrams: Envelope feeder (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) 2154
Envelope feeder covers (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) 2154
Envelope feeder main body components (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) 2156
Parts and diagrams: 1x550 Sheet feeder stand (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) 2158
1x550 Sheet feeder stand covers (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) 2158
1x550 Sheet feeder stand main body components (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) 2160
Parts and diagrams: 3x550 Sheet feeder stand (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) 2162
3x550 Sheet feeder stand covers (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) 2162
3x550 Sheet feeder stand main body components (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) 2164
Parts and diagrams: 2,550 Sheet feeder stand (HCI) (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) 2166
2,550 Sheet feeder stand covers (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) 2166
2,550 Sheet feeder stand main body components (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) 2168
Parts and diagrams: 2,100 Sheet feeder stand (HCI) (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) 2170
2,100 Sheet feeder stand (HCI) covers (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) 2170
2,100 Sheet feeder stand (HCI) main body components (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) 2172
Parts and diagrams: Stapler stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) 2174

Stapler stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox covers (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) 2174
Staple stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox main body components (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) 2176
Staple stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox main body components (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) 2178
Parts and diagrams: Staple stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) 2180
Staple stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox covers (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) 2180
Staple stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox main body components (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) 2182
Alphabetical parts list 2184
Numerical parts list 2222

Appendix A Revision history 2261
Revision history 2262

Index 2263

List of tables

Table 2-1 Supplies 2104
Table 2-2 Accessories (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) 2105
Table 2-3 Accessories (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) 2106
Table 2-4 Document feeder and scanner whole units (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) 2113
Table 2-5 Covers (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) 2117
Table 2-6 Covers (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) 2119
Table 2-7 Internal components (1 of 6) 2121
Table 2-8 Internal components 2 of 6 (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) 2123
Table 2-9 Internal components 3 of 6 (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) 2125
Table 2-10 Internal components 4 of 6 (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) 2127
Table 2-11 Internal components 5 of 6 (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) 2129
Table 2-12 Internal components 6 of 6 (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) 2131
Table 2-13 Internal components 1 of 5 (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) 2133
Table 2-14 Internal components 2 of 5 (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) 2135
Table 2-15 Internal components 3 of 5 (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) 2137
Table 2-16 Internal components 4 of 5 (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) 2139
Table 2-17 Internal components 5 of 5 (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) 2141
Table 2-18 550-sheet paper feeder covers (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) 2143
Table 2-19 550 Sheet Feeder main body components (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) 2145
Table 2-20 550-sheet paper feeder covers (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) 2147
Table 2-21 550 Sheet Feeder main body components (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) 2149
Table 2-22 Envelope feeder covers (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) 2151
Table 2-23 Envelope feeder main body components (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) 2153
Table 2-24 Envelope covers (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) 2155
Table 2-25 Envelope feeder main body components (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) 2157
Table 2-26 1x550 Sheet feeder stand covers (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) 2159

Table 2-27 1x550 Sheet feeder stand main body components (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) 2161
Table 2-28 3x550 Sheet feeder stand covers (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) 2163
Table 2-29 3x550 Sheet feeder stand main body components (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) 2165
Table 2-30 2,550 Sheet feeder stand covers (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) 2167
Table 2-31 2,550 Sheet feeder stand main body components (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) 2169
Table 2-32 2,100 Sheet feeder stand (HCI) covers (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) 2171
Table 2-33 2,100 Sheet feeder stand (HCI) main body components (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) 2173
Table 2-34 Stapler stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox covers (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) 2175
Table 2-35 Staple stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox main body components (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) 2177
Table 2-36 Staple stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox main body components (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) 2179
Table 2-37 Staple stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox covers (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) 2181
Table 2-38 Staple stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox main body components (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) 2183
Table A-1 Revision history 2262

List of figures

Figure 1-1 Screw size chart 5
Figure 1-2 Open the rear door or open the right door 10
Figure 1-3 Remove the fuser 10
Figure 1-4 Install the fuser 11
Figure 1-5 Close the rear door or close the right door 12
Figure 1-6 Release two tabs and remove the pickup roller cover 14
Figure 1-7 Release two tabs and remove the pickup roller 14
Figure 1-8 Install the pickup roller and release two tabs 15
Figure 1-9 Install the pickup roller cover and close two tabs 16
Figure 1-10 Release two hinge shafts and hold up the lifting plate 18
Figure 1-11 Release one tab and open the cover 18
Figure 1-12 Release one tab and remove the tray 1 separation roller 19
Figure 1-13 Open one tab and install the tray 1 separation roller 20
Figure 1-14 Release one tab and close the cover 20
Figure 1-15 Hold up the lifting plate and attach two hinge shafts 21
Figure 1-16 Open the rear door or the right door 23
Figure 1-17 Locate the secondary transfer roller 23
Figure 1-18 Release four tabs and remove the secondary transfer roller 24
Figure 1-19 Pinch together the four tabs and install the secondary transfer roller 25
Figure 1-20 Align the end pins of the secondary transfer roller in the grooves 25
Figure 1-21 Press down and snap the ends into place 26
Figure 1-22 Lift up the transfer assembly left end tab 26
Figure 1-23 Close the rear door or close the right door 27
Figure 1-24 Open the document feeder cover 29
Figure 1-25 Rotate the blue locking lever down 29
Figure 1-26 Slide the locking lever toward the front 30
Figure 1-27 Remove the pick roller 30
Figure 1-28 Open the separation roller cover 31
Figure 1-29 Remove the separation roller 31
Figure 1-30 Install the separation roller 32
Figure 1-31 Close the separation roller cover 33
Figure 1-32 Install the pick roller 33

Figure 1-33 Slide the locking lever toward the back 34
Figure 1-34 Rotate the pick roller up and slide the blue locking lever towards the back 34
Figure 1-35 Rotate the blue locking lever up 35
Figure 1-36 Close the document feeder cover 35
Figure 1-37 Open the document feeder 37
Figure 1-38 Remove the white backing 37
Figure 1-39 Verify spring positions 38
Figure 1-40 Install seven retention clips 39
Figure 1-41 Press on each clip 39
Figure 1-42 Remove an adhesive square 40
Figure 1-43 Attach the adhesive squares on each retention clip 40
Figure 1-44 Remove the protective film 41
Figure 1-45 Position the white backing 41
Figure 1-46 Close the document feeder 42
Figure 1-47 Open the document feeder 42
Figure 1-48 Press on the white backing 43
Figure 1-49 Close the document feeder 43
Figure 1-50 Release two thumb screws and remove the formatter cover 45
Figure 1-51 Release the HDD locking connector and pinch the retainer to release it 45
Figure 1-52 Rotate the HDD away from the formatter and remove the HDD 46
Figure 1-53 Locate the slot where the HDD mounting tab is installed 47
Figure 1-54 Install the tab into the slot and rotate the connector end 47
Figure 1-55 The locking connector is latched and the standoff is engaged with the slot 48
Figure 1-56 Slide on the formatter cover and tighten two thumb screws 48
Figure 1-57 Release two thumb screws and remove the formatter cover 50
Figure 1-58 Release the HDD locking connector and pinch the retainer to release it 50
Figure 1-59 Rotate the HDD away from the formatter and remove the HDD 51
Figure 1-60 Locate the DIMM on the formatter 51
Figure 1-61 Release two locking arms and pivot the DIMM away from the holder 52
Figure 1-62 Lift up and remove the DIMM 52
Figure 1-63 Insert the DIMM into the holder 53
Figure 1-64 Pivot the DIMM into the holder and secure the two locking arms 54
Figure 1-65 Locate the slot where the HDD mounting tab is installed 54
Figure 1-66 Install the tab into the slot and rotate the connector end 55
Figure 1-67 The locking connector is latched and the standoff is engaged with the slot 55
Figure 1-68 Slide on the formatter cover and tighten two thumb screws 56
Figure 1-69 Release two thumb screws and remove the formatter cover 58
Figure 1-70 Locate the fax PCA 58
Figure 1-71 Remove the fax PCA 59
Figure 1-72 Install the fax PCA 60
Figure 1-73 Slide on the formatter cover and tighten two thumb screws 60

Figure 1-74 Release two thumb screws and remove the formatter cover 62
Figure 1-75 Accessory kit items that are required 62
Figure 1-76 Locate the space for installing the internal USB ports/AA module 63
Figure 1-77 Mount the PCA on the PCA mounting cradle and snap it in place 63
Figure 1-78 Attach the large white connector to the PCA 64
Figure 1-79 Mount the assembly on the sheet metal hooks 64
Figure 1-80 Disconnect one formatter USB cable 65
Figure 1-81 Connect the formatter USB cable to the small PCA 65
Figure 1-82 Connect the small PCA USB cable to the formatter USB connector 66
Figure 1-83 Connect the small white connector from the small PCA to the formatter 66
Figure 1-84 Slide on the formatter cover and tighten two thumb screws 67
Figure 1-85 Locate the FIH cable 69
Figure 1-86 Plug the FIH cable into the printer USB port 69
Figure 1-87 Tilt the control panel and open the document feeder 71
Figure 1-88 Release five tabs 71
Figure 1-89 Remove the cover 72
Figure 1-90 Disconnect the keyboard flat cable 72
Figure 1-91 Slide the keyboard tray out 73
Figure 1-92 Release two tabs 73
Figure 1-93 Remove the keyboard 74
Figure 1-94 Position the flat cable in the slot 75
Figure 1-95 Slide the keyboard tray into the slot 75
Figure 1-96 Check the keyboard flat cable 76
Figure 1-97 Connect the keyboard flat cable 76
Figure 1-98 Install the cover 77
Figure 1-99 Install five tabs 77
Figure 1-100 Close the document feeder 78
Figure 1-101 Tilt the control panel forward and open the document feeder 81
Figure 1-102 Release five tabs 81
Figure 1-103 Remove the cover 82
Figure 1-104 Disconnect the keyboard flat cable (keyboard models only) 82
Figure 1-105 Disconnect connectors 83
Figure 1-106 Remove three thumbscrews 83
Figure 1-107 Remove the control panel 84
Figure 1-108 Tilt the control panel 85
Figure 1-109 Install the control panel 85
Figure 1-110 Install three thumbscrews 86
Figure 1-111 Connect connectors 86
Figure 1-112 Check the keyboard flat cable (keyboard models only) 87
Figure 1-113 Connect the keyboard flat cable (keyboard models only) 87
Figure 1-114 Position the cover on the printer 88

Figure 1-115 Install five tabs 88
Figure 1-116 Close the document feeder 89
Figure 1-117 Open the paper tray to locate the rollers 91
Figure 1-118 Open the door 91
Figure 1-119 Raise the transfer assembly 92
Figure 1-120 Lower the access cover 92
Figure 1-121 Open the right lower cover 93
Figure 1-122 Lower the access cover 93
Figure 1-123 Open the paper feeder right door 94
Figure 1-124 Release the tab and lower the feed assembly cover 94
Figure 1-125 Remove the orange separation roller tool 95
Figure 1-126 Locate the separation roller 95
Figure 1-127 Install the orange tool in the separation roller 96
Figure 1-128 Slide the roller to the left 96
Figure 1-129 Tilt the tool down, and then remove the separation roller 97
Figure 1-130 Remove the orange tool from the separation roller 97
Figure 1-131 Locate the pickup and feed rollers 98
Figure 1-132 Pull down the blue tab to unlock the pickup and feed rollers 98
Figure 1-133 Slide the blue tab left, compressing the left blue post until it clicks 99
Figure 1-134 Slightly move the rollers to the right to free them from the blue post 99
Figure 1-135 Lift up the front of the roller assembly and pull away to remove it 100
Figure 1-136 Securely lock the left post into position by pressing the end left until it clicks 100
Figure 1-137 Align the roller assembly and slide the rollers into the printer 101
Figure 1-138 Slide the rollers to the right onto the black shaft 102
Figure 1-139 Correctly install the white hook onto a sheet metal plate 102
Figure 1-140 Release the lever by pressing upward 103
Figure 1-141 Remove the orange tool 103
Figure 1-142 Pivot the tab up and snap it to lock the rollers correctly in place 104
Figure 1-143 Rollers hanging at an angle are not installed correctly 104
Figure 1-144 Correctly attach the rollers top hook to the metal chassis plate inside the printer 105
Figure 1-145 Install the replacement separation roller onto the orange tool 105
Figure 1-146 Slightly tilt the roller tool 106
Figure 1-147 Install the roller over the white tab with the arrow aligned 106
Figure 1-148 Align the roller and slide it onto the metal shaft until it snaps into place 107
Figure 1-149 Remove the orange tool 107
Figure 1-150 Raise the feed assembly cover 108
Figure 1-151 Close the right door of the paper feeder. 108
Figure 1-152 Raise the access cover 109
Figure 1-153 Close the right lower cover 109
Figure 1-154 Close the access cover 110
Figure 1-155 Close the door 110

Figure 1-156 Close the paper tray 111
Figure 1-157 Release two thumb screws and remove the formatter cover 114
Figure 1-158 Slide on the formatter cover and tighten two thumb screws 115
Figure 1-159 Remove two screws 117
Figure 1-160 Remove the SCB cover 117
Figure 1-161 Release two thumb screws and remove the formatter cover 120
Figure 1-162 Open the cartridge door 120
Figure 1-163 Remove two screws 121
Figure 1-164 Slide the rear cover 121
Figure 1-165 Remove the rear cover 122
Figure 1-166 Release two thumb screws and remove the formatter cover 124
Figure 1-167 Open the cartridge door 124
Figure 1-168 Remove two screws 125
Figure 1-169 Slide the rear cover 125
Figure 1-170 Remove the rear cover 126
Figure 1-171 Remove the left lower cover 126
Figure 1-172 Release two thumb screws and remove the formatter cover 129
Figure 1-173 Open the cartridge door 129
Figure 1-174 Remove two screws 130
Figure 1-175 Slide the rear cover 130
Figure 1-176 Remove the rear cover 131
Figure 1-177 Remove the left lower cover 131
Figure 1-178 Release two pins 132
Figure 1-179 Remove the left door assembly 132
Figure 1-180 Tilt the control panel and open the document feeder 135
Figure 1-181 Release five tabs 135
Figure 1-182 Remove the cover 136
Figure 1-183 Disconnect the keyboard flat cable 136
Figure 1-184 Slide the keyboard tray out 137
Figure 1-185 Release two tabs 137
Figure 1-186 Remove the keyboard 138
Figure 1-187 Disconnect connectors 138
Figure 1-188 Remove three thumbscrews 139
Figure 1-189 Remove the control panel 139
Figure 1-190 Remove two screws 140
Figure 1-191 Remove the image scanner back cover 140
Figure 1-192 Disconnect connectors and remove two screws 141
Figure 1-193 Remove the SCB 141
Figure 1-194 Remove two screws 142
Figure 1-195 Open the ADF 142
Figure 1-196 Tilt and lift the ADF 143

Figure 1-197 Release two tabs on the ADF 143
Figure 1-198 LIft and remove the ADF 144
Figure 1-199 Release two thumb screws and remove the formatter cover 144
Figure 1-200 Open the cartridge door 145
Figure 1-201 Remove two screws 145
Figure 1-202 Slide the rear cover 146
Figure 1-203 Remove the rear cover 146
Figure 1-204 Disconnect the connector 147
Figure 1-205 Release the SCB cables 147
Figure 1-206 Release the formatter cables 148
Figure 1-207 Disconnect connect five connectors 148
Figure 1-208 Thread the formatter cables through the formatter case 149
Figure 1-209 Remove four screws and release one cable 149
Figure 1-210 Remove three screws 150
Figure 1-211 Remove the image scanner assembly 150
Figure 1-212 Remove staple cover and staple door 151
Figure 1-213 Remove one screw 151
Figure 1-214 Remove right upper cover 152
Figure 1-215 Remove rear corner cover 152
Figure 1-216 Remove inner cover 153
Figure 1-217 Remove right lower cover 153
Figure 1-218 Remove two screws 154
Figure 1-219 Remove cable guide 154
Figure 1-220 Remove one connector and two screws 155
Figure 1-221 Remove the inner finisher 155
Figure 1-222 Remove the image scanner front cover 156
Figure 1-223 Tilt the control panel and open the document feeder 158
Figure 1-224 Release five tabs 158
Figure 1-225 Remove the cover 159
Figure 1-226 Disconnect the keyboard flat cable 159
Figure 1-227 Slide the keyboard tray out 160
Figure 1-228 Release two tabs 160
Figure 1-229 Remove the keyboard 161
Figure 1-230 Disconnect connectors 161
Figure 1-231 Remove three thumbscrews 162
Figure 1-232 Remove the control panel 162
Figure 1-233 Remove two screws 163
Figure 1-234 Remove the image scanner back cover 163
Figure 1-235 Disconnect connectors and remove two screws 164
Figure 1-236 Remove the SCB 164
Figure 1-237 Remove two screws 165

Figure 1-238 Open the ADF 165
Figure 1-239 Tilt and lift the ADF 166
Figure 1-240 Release two tabs on the ADF 166
Figure 1-241 LIft and remove the ADF 167
Figure 1-242 Release two thumb screws and remove the formatter cover 167
Figure 1-243 Open the cartridge door 168
Figure 1-244 Remove two screws 168
Figure 1-245 Slide the rear cover 169
Figure 1-246 Remove the rear cover 169
Figure 1-247 Disconnect the connector 170
Figure 1-248 Release the SCB cables 170
Figure 1-249 Release the formatter cables 171
Figure 1-250 Disconnect connect five connectors 171
Figure 1-251 Thread the formatter cables through the formatter case 172
Figure 1-252 Remove four screws and release one cable 172
Figure 1-253 Remove three screws 173
Figure 1-254 Remove the image scanner assembly 173
Figure 1-255 Remove staple cover and staple door 174
Figure 1-256 Remove one screw 174
Figure 1-257 Remove right upper cover 175
Figure 1-258 Remove rear corner cover 175
Figure 1-259 Remove inner cover 176
Figure 1-260 Remove right lower cover 176
Figure 1-261 Remove two screws 177
Figure 1-262 Remove cable guide 177
Figure 1-263 Remove one connector and two screws 178
Figure 1-264 Remove the inner finisher 178
Figure 1-265 Remove the image scanner front cover 179
Figure 1-266 Remove the image scanner right cover 179
Figure 1-267 Tilt the control panel and open the document feeder 182
Figure 1-268 Release five tabs 182
Figure 1-269 Remove the cover 183
Figure 1-270 Disconnect the keyboard flat cable 183
Figure 1-271 Slide the keyboard tray out 184
Figure 1-272 Release two tabs 184
Figure 1-273 Remove the keyboard 185
Figure 1-274 Disconnect connectors 185
Figure 1-275 Remove three thumbscrews 186
Figure 1-276 Remove the control panel 186
Figure 1-277 Remove two screws 187
Figure 1-278 Remove the image scanner back cover 187

Figure 1-279 Disconnect connectors and remove two screws 188
Figure 1-280 Remove the SCB 188
Figure 1-281 Remove two screws 189
Figure 1-282 Open the ADF 189
Figure 1-283 Tilt and lift the ADF 190
Figure 1-284 Release two tabs on the ADF 190
Figure 1-285 LIft and remove the ADF 191
Figure 1-286 Release two thumb screws and remove the formatter cover 191
Figure 1-287 Open the cartridge door 192
Figure 1-288 Remove two screws 192
Figure 1-289 Slide the rear cover 193
Figure 1-290 Remove the rear cover 193
Figure 1-291 Disconnect the connector 194
Figure 1-292 Release the SCB cables 194
Figure 1-293 Release the formatter cables 195
Figure 1-294 Disconnect connect five connectors 195
Figure 1-295 Thread the formatter cables through the formatter case 196
Figure 1-296 Remove four screws and release one cable 196
Figure 1-297 Remove three screws 197
Figure 1-298 Remove the image scanner assembly 197
Figure 1-299 Remove staple cover and staple door 198
Figure 1-300 Remove one screw 198
Figure 1-301 Remove right upper cover 199
Figure 1-302 Remove rear corner cover 199
Figure 1-303 Remove inner cover 200
Figure 1-304 Remove right lower cover 200
Figure 1-305 Remove two screws 201
Figure 1-306 Remove cable guide 201
Figure 1-307 Remove one connector and two screws 202
Figure 1-308 Remove the inner finisher 202
Figure 1-309 Remove the image scanner front cover 203
Figure 1-310 Remove the image scanner right cover 203
Figure 1-311 Disconnect one connector and release one tab 204
Figure 1-312 Remove two screws 204
Figure 1-313 Remove the inlet cover 205
Figure 1-314 Tilt the control panel and open the document feeder 207
Figure 1-315 Release five tabs 208
Figure 1-316 Remove the cover 208
Figure 1-317 Disconnect the keyboard flat cable 209
Figure 1-318 Slide the keyboard tray out 209
Figure 1-319 Release two tabs 210

Figure 1-320 Remove the keyboard 210
Figure 1-321 Disconnect connectors 211
Figure 1-322 Remove three thumbscrews 211
Figure 1-323 Remove the control panel 212
Figure 1-324 Remove two screws 212
Figure 1-325 Remove the image scanner back cover 213
Figure 1-326 Disconnect connectors and remove two screws 213
Figure 1-327 Remove the SCB 214
Figure 1-328 Remove two screws 214
Figure 1-329 Open the ADF 215
Figure 1-330 Tilt and lift the ADF 215
Figure 1-331 Release two tabs on the ADF 216
Figure 1-332 LIft and remove the ADF 216
Figure 1-333 Release two thumb screws and remove the formatter cover 217
Figure 1-334 Open the cartridge door 217
Figure 1-335 Remove two screws 218
Figure 1-336 Slide the rear cover 218
Figure 1-337 Remove the rear cover 219
Figure 1-338 Disconnect the connector 219
Figure 1-339 Release the SCB cables 220
Figure 1-340 Release the formatter cables 220
Figure 1-341 Disconnect connect five connectors 221
Figure 1-342 Thread the formatter cables through the formatter case 221
Figure 1-343 Remove four screws and release one cable 222
Figure 1-344 Remove three screws 222
Figure 1-345 Remove the image scanner assembly 223
Figure 1-346 Remove staple cover and staple door 223
Figure 1-347 Remove one screw 224
Figure 1-348 Remove right upper cover 224
Figure 1-349 Remove rear corner cover 225
Figure 1-350 Remove inner cover 225
Figure 1-351 Remove right lower cover 226
Figure 1-352 Remove two screws 226
Figure 1-353 Remove cable guide 227
Figure 1-354 Remove one connector and two screws 227
Figure 1-355 Remove the inner finisher 228
Figure 1-356 Remove the left lower cover 228
Figure 1-357 Remove the image scanner front cover 229
Figure 1-358 Remove the image scanner right cover 229
Figure 1-359 Disconnect one connector and release one tab 230
Figure 1-360 Remove two screws 231

Figure 1-361 Remove the inlet cover 231
Figure 1-362 Release one tab and slide right upper cover 232
Figure 1-363 Tilt the control panel and open the document feeder 234
Figure 1-364 Release five tabs 234
Figure 1-365 Remove the cover 235
Figure 1-366 Disconnect the keyboard flat cable 235
Figure 1-367 Slide the keyboard tray out 236
Figure 1-368 Release two tabs 236
Figure 1-369 Remove the keyboard 237
Figure 1-370 Disconnect connectors 237
Figure 1-371 Remove three thumbscrews 238
Figure 1-372 Remove the control panel 238
Figure 1-373 Remove two screws 239
Figure 1-374 Remove the image scanner back cover 239
Figure 1-375 Disconnect connectors and remove two screws 240
Figure 1-376 Remove the SCB 240
Figure 1-377 Remove two screws 241
Figure 1-378 Open the ADF 241
Figure 1-379 Tilt and lift the ADF 242
Figure 1-380 Release two tabs on the ADF 242
Figure 1-381 LIft and remove the ADF 243
Figure 1-382 Release two thumb screws and remove the formatter cover 243
Figure 1-383 Open the cartridge door 244
Figure 1-384 Remove two screws 244
Figure 1-385 Slide the rear cover 245
Figure 1-386 Remove the rear cover 245
Figure 1-387 Disconnect the connector 246
Figure 1-388 Release the SCB cables 246
Figure 1-389 Release the formatter cables 247
Figure 1-390 Disconnect connect five connectors 247
Figure 1-391 Thread the formatter cables through the formatter case 248
Figure 1-392 Remove four screws and release one cable 248
Figure 1-393 Remove three screws 249
Figure 1-394 Remove the image scanner assembly 249
Figure 1-395 Remove staple cover and staple door 250
Figure 1-396 Remove one screw 250
Figure 1-397 Remove right upper cover 251
Figure 1-398 Remove rear corner cover 251
Figure 1-399 Remove inner cover 252
Figure 1-400 Remove right lower cover 252
Figure 1-401 Remove two screws 253

Figure 1-402 Remove cable guide 253
Figure 1-403 Remove one connector and two screws 254
Figure 1-404 Remove the inner finisher 254
Figure 1-405 Remove the image scanner front cover 255
Figure 1-406 Lift and remove the image scanner upper cover 255
Figure 1-407 Tilt the control panel and open the document feeder 258
Figure 1-408 Release five tabs 258
Figure 1-409 Remove the cover 259
Figure 1-410 Disconnect the keyboard flat cable 259
Figure 1-411 Slide the keyboard tray out 260
Figure 1-412 Release two tabs 260
Figure 1-413 Remove the keyboard 261
Figure 1-414 Disconnect connectors 261
Figure 1-415 Remove three thumbscrews 262
Figure 1-416 Remove the control panel 262
Figure 1-417 Remove two screws 263
Figure 1-418 Remove the image scanner back cover 263
Figure 1-419 Disconnect connectors and remove two screws 264
Figure 1-420 Remove the SCB 264
Figure 1-421 Remove two screws 265
Figure 1-422 Open the ADF 265
Figure 1-423 Tilt and lift the ADF 266
Figure 1-424 Release two tabs on the ADF 266
Figure 1-425 LIft and remove the ADF 267
Figure 1-426 Release two thumb screws and remove the formatter cover 267
Figure 1-427 Open the cartridge door 268
Figure 1-428 Remove two screws 268
Figure 1-429 Slide the rear cover 269
Figure 1-430 Remove the rear cover 269
Figure 1-431 Disconnect the connector 270
Figure 1-432 Release the SCB cables 270
Figure 1-433 Release the formatter cables 271
Figure 1-434 Disconnect connect five connectors 271
Figure 1-435 Thread the formatter cables through the formatter case 272
Figure 1-436 Remove four screws and release one cable 272
Figure 1-437 Remove three screws 273
Figure 1-438 Remove the image scanner assembly 273
Figure 1-439 Remove staple cover and staple door 274
Figure 1-440 Remove one screw 274
Figure 1-441 Remove right upper cover 275
Figure 1-442 Remove rear corner cover 275

Figure 1-443 Remove inner cover 276
Figure 1-444 Remove right lower cover 276
Figure 1-445 Remove two screws 277
Figure 1-446 Remove cable guide 277
Figure 1-447 Remove one connector and two screws 278
Figure 1-448 Remove the inner finisher 278
Figure 1-449 Remove the image scanner front cover 279
Figure 1-450 Lift and remove the image scanner upper cover 279
Figure 1-451 Slide and remove the image scanner rear cover 280
Figure 1-452 Tilt the control panel and open the document feeder 282
Figure 1-453 Release five tabs 282
Figure 1-454 Remove the cover 283
Figure 1-455 Disconnect the keyboard flat cable 283
Figure 1-456 Slide the keyboard tray out 284
Figure 1-457 Release two tabs 284
Figure 1-458 Remove the keyboard 285
Figure 1-459 Disconnect connectors 285
Figure 1-460 Remove three thumbscrews 286
Figure 1-461 Remove the control panel 286
Figure 1-462 Remove two screws 287
Figure 1-463 Remove the image scanner back cover 287
Figure 1-464 Disconnect connectors and remove two screws 288
Figure 1-465 Remove the SCB 288
Figure 1-466 Remove two screws 289
Figure 1-467 Open the ADF 289
Figure 1-468 Tilt and lift the ADF 290
Figure 1-469 Release two tabs on the ADF 290
Figure 1-470 LIft and remove the ADF 291
Figure 1-471 Release two thumb screws and remove the formatter cover 291
Figure 1-472 Open the cartridge door 292
Figure 1-473 Remove two screws 292
Figure 1-474 Slide the rear cover 293
Figure 1-475 Remove the rear cover 293
Figure 1-476 Disconnect the connector 294
Figure 1-477 Release the SCB cables 294
Figure 1-478 Release the formatter cables 295
Figure 1-479 Disconnect connect five connectors 295
Figure 1-480 Thread the formatter cables through the formatter case 296
Figure 1-481 Remove four screws and release one cable 296
Figure 1-482 Remove three screws 297
Figure 1-483 Remove the image scanner assembly 297

Figure 1-484 Remove staple cover and staple door 298
Figure 1-485 Remove one screw 298
Figure 1-486 Remove right upper cover 299
Figure 1-487 Remove rear corner cover 299
Figure 1-488 Remove inner cover 300
Figure 1-489 Remove right lower cover 300
Figure 1-490 Remove two screws 301
Figure 1-491 Remove cable guide 301
Figure 1-492 Remove one connector and two screws 302
Figure 1-493 Remove the inner finisher 302
Figure 1-494 Remove the image scanner front cover 303
Figure 1-495 Remove one screw 303
Figure 1-496 Remove one screw and release two tabs 304
Figure 1-497 Release one tab 304
Figure 1-498 Release two tabs and remove the front cover assembly 305
Figure 1-499 Tilt the control panel and open the document feeder 307
Figure 1-500 Release five tabs 308
Figure 1-501 Remove the cover 308
Figure 1-502 Disconnect the keyboard flat cable 309
Figure 1-503 Slide the keyboard tray out 309
Figure 1-504 Release two tabs 310
Figure 1-505 Remove the keyboard 310
Figure 1-506 Disconnect connectors 311
Figure 1-507 Remove three thumbscrews 311
Figure 1-508 Remove the control panel 312
Figure 1-509 Remove two screws 312
Figure 1-510 Remove the image scanner back cover 313
Figure 1-511 Disconnect connectors and remove two screws 313
Figure 1-512 Remove the SCB 314
Figure 1-513 Remove two screws 314
Figure 1-514 Open the ADF 315
Figure 1-515 Tilt and lift the ADF 315
Figure 1-516 Release two tabs on the ADF 316
Figure 1-517 LIft and remove the ADF 316
Figure 1-518 Release two thumb screws and remove the formatter cover 317
Figure 1-519 Open the cartridge door 317
Figure 1-520 Remove two screws 318
Figure 1-521 Slide the rear cover 318
Figure 1-522 Remove the rear cover 319
Figure 1-523 Disconnect the connector 319
Figure 1-524 Release the SCB cables 320

Figure 1-525 Release the formatter cables 320
Figure 1-526 Disconnect connect five connectors 321
Figure 1-527 Thread the formatter cables through the formatter case 321
Figure 1-528 Remove four screws and release one cable 322
Figure 1-529 Remove three screws 322
Figure 1-530 Remove the image scanner assembly 323
Figure 1-531 Remove staple cover and staple door 323
Figure 1-532 Remove one screw 324
Figure 1-533 Remove right upper cover 324
Figure 1-534 Remove rear corner cover 325
Figure 1-535 Remove inner cover 325
Figure 1-536 Remove right lower cover 326
Figure 1-537 Remove two screws 326
Figure 1-538 Remove cable guide 327
Figure 1-539 Remove one connector and two screws 327
Figure 1-540 Remove the inner finisher 328
Figure 1-541 Remove the image scanner front cover 328
Figure 1-542 Lift and remove the image scanner upper cover 329
Figure 1-543 Slide and remove the image scanner rear cover 329
Figure 1-544 Remove one screw 330
Figure 1-545 Remove one screw and release two tabs 330
Figure 1-546 Release one tab 331
Figure 1-547 Release two tabs and remove the front cover assembly 331
Figure 1-548 Release one tab and then remove the top cover and face-down tray assemblies 332
Figure 1-549 Remove two screws and release two tabs and then remove the face-down tray from the top cover assembly 332
Figure 1-550 Tilt the control panel and open the document feeder 335
Figure 1-551 Release five tabs 336
Figure 1-552 Remove the cover 336
Figure 1-553 Disconnect the keyboard flat cable 337
Figure 1-554 Slide the keyboard tray out 337
Figure 1-555 Release two tabs 338
Figure 1-556 Remove the keyboard 338
Figure 1-557 Disconnect connectors 339
Figure 1-558 Remove three thumbscrews 339
Figure 1-559 Remove the control panel 340
Figure 1-560 Remove two screws 340
Figure 1-561 Remove the image scanner back cover 341
Figure 1-562 Disconnect connectors and remove two screws 341
Figure 1-563 Remove the SCB 342
Figure 1-564 Remove two screws 342

Figure 1-565 Open the ADF 343
Figure 1-566 Tilt and lift the ADF 343
Figure 1-567 Release two tabs on the ADF 344
Figure 1-568 LIft and remove the ADF 344
Figure 1-569 Release two thumb screws and remove the formatter cover 345
Figure 1-570 Open the cartridge door 345
Figure 1-571 Remove two screws 346
Figure 1-572 Slide the rear cover 346
Figure 1-573 Remove the rear cover 347
Figure 1-574 Disconnect the connector 347
Figure 1-575 Release the SCB cables 348
Figure 1-576 Release the formatter cables 348
Figure 1-577 Disconnect connect five connectors 349
Figure 1-578 Thread the formatter cables through the formatter case 349
Figure 1-579 Remove four screws and release one cable 350
Figure 1-580 Remove three screws 350
Figure 1-581 Remove the image scanner assembly 351
Figure 1-582 Remove staple cover and staple door 351
Figure 1-583 Remove one screw 352
Figure 1-584 Remove right upper cover 352
Figure 1-585 Remove rear corner cover 353
Figure 1-586 Remove inner cover 353
Figure 1-587 Remove right lower cover 354
Figure 1-588 Remove two screws 354
Figure 1-589 Remove cable guide 355
Figure 1-590 Remove one connector and two screws 355
Figure 1-591 Remove the inner finisher 356
Figure 1-592 Remove the image scanner front cover 356
Figure 1-593 Remove the image scanner right cover 357
Figure 1-594 Disconnect one connector and release one tab 358
Figure 1-595 Remove two screws 358
Figure 1-596 Remove the inlet cover 359
Figure 1-597 Remove one screw 359
Figure 1-598 Remove one screw and release two tabs 360
Figure 1-599 Release one tab 360
Figure 1-600 Release two tabs and remove the front cover assembly 361
Figure 1-601 Remove one screw and release one tab and remove the inner left cover 361
Figure 1-602 Remove the right lower cover 362
Figure 1-603 Tilt the control panel and open the document feeder 364
Figure 1-604 Release five tabs 365
Figure 1-605 Remove the cover 365

Figure 1-606 Disconnect the keyboard flat cable 366
Figure 1-607 Slide the keyboard tray out 366
Figure 1-608 Release two tabs 367
Figure 1-609 Remove the keyboard 367
Figure 1-610 Disconnect connectors 368
Figure 1-611 Remove three thumbscrews 368
Figure 1-612 Remove the control panel 369
Figure 1-613 Remove two screws 369
Figure 1-614 Remove the image scanner back cover 370
Figure 1-615 Disconnect connectors and remove two screws 370
Figure 1-616 Remove the SCB 371
Figure 1-617 Remove two screws 371
Figure 1-618 Open the ADF 372
Figure 1-619 Tilt and lift the ADF 372
Figure 1-620 Release two tabs on the ADF 373
Figure 1-621 LIft and remove the ADF 373
Figure 1-622 Release two thumb screws and remove the formatter cover 374
Figure 1-623 Open the cartridge door 374
Figure 1-624 Remove two screws 375
Figure 1-625 Slide the rear cover 375
Figure 1-626 Remove the rear cover 376
Figure 1-627 Disconnect the connector 376
Figure 1-628 Release the SCB cables 377
Figure 1-629 Release the formatter cables 377
Figure 1-630 Disconnect connect five connectors 378
Figure 1-631 Thread the formatter cables through the formatter case 378
Figure 1-632 Remove four screws and release one cable 379
Figure 1-633 Remove three screws 379
Figure 1-634 Remove the image scanner assembly 380
Figure 1-635 Remove staple cover and staple door 380
Figure 1-636 Remove one screw 381
Figure 1-637 Remove right upper cover 381
Figure 1-638 Remove rear corner cover 382
Figure 1-639 Remove inner cover 382
Figure 1-640 Remove right lower cover 383
Figure 1-641 Remove two screws 383
Figure 1-642 Remove cable guide 384
Figure 1-643 Remove one connector and two screws 384
Figure 1-644 Remove the inner finisher 385
Figure 1-645 Remove the image scanner front cover 385
Figure 1-646 Remove the image scanner right cover 386

Figure 1-647 Disconnect one connector and release one tab 387
Figure 1-648 Remove two screws 387
Figure 1-649 Remove the inlet cover 388
Figure 1-650 Remove one screw 388
Figure 1-651 Remove one screw and release two tabs 389
Figure 1-652 Release one tab 389
Figure 1-653 Release two tabs and remove the front cover assembly 390
Figure 1-654 Remove one screw and release one tab and remove the inner left cover 390
Figure 1-655 Remove the right lower cover 391
Figure 1-656 Disconnect three connectors and release the cable 391
Figure 1-657 Remove three e-rings 392
Figure 1-658 Release two hinges from the right and left shafts 392
Figure 1-659 Remove the right door assembly 393
Figure 1-660 Remove two screws 396
Figure 1-661 Remove the SCB cover 396
Figure 1-662 Remove two screws and remove the scanner rear cover 397
Figure 1-663 Disconnect three connectors 397
Figure 1-664 Remove three screws and the ground wire 398
Figure 1-665 Open the ADF 398
Figure 1-666 Tilt and lift the ADF 399
Figure 1-667 Release two tabs on the ADF 399
Figure 1-668 LIft and remove the ADF 400
Figure 1-669 Remove two screws 402
Figure 1-670 Remove the SCB cover 402
Figure 1-671 Remove two screws and remove the scanner rear cover 403
Figure 1-672 Disconnect three connectors 403
Figure 1-673 Remove three screws and the ground wire 404
Figure 1-674 Open the ADF 404
Figure 1-675 Tilt and lift the ADF 405
Figure 1-676 Release two tabs on the ADF 405
Figure 1-677 LIft and remove the ADF 406
Figure 1-678 Remove eight screws 406
Figure 1-679 Note the hinge differences 407
Figure 1-680 Remove two screws 409
Figure 1-681 Remove the SCB cover 409
Figure 1-682 Remove two screws 410
Figure 1-683 Remove the image scanner back cover 410
Figure 1-684 Disconnect connectors and remove two screws and release the grounding wire 411
Figure 1-685 Remove the SCB 411
Figure 1-686 Check the cables when installing the SCB 412
Figure 1-687 Tilt the control panel and open the document feeder 414

Figure 1-688 Release five tabs 414
Figure 1-689 Remove the cover 415
Figure 1-690 Disconnect the keyboard flat cable 415
Figure 1-691 Slide the keyboard tray out 416
Figure 1-692 Release two tabs 416
Figure 1-693 Remove the keyboard 417
Figure 1-694 Disconnect connectors 417
Figure 1-695 Remove three thumbscrews 418
Figure 1-696 Remove the control panel 418
Figure 1-697 Remove two screws 419
Figure 1-698 Remove the image scanner back cover 419
Figure 1-699 Disconnect connectors and remove two screws 420
Figure 1-700 Remove the SCB 420
Figure 1-701 Remove two screws 421
Figure 1-702 Open the ADF 421
Figure 1-703 Tilt and lift the ADF 422
Figure 1-704 Release two tabs on the ADF 422
Figure 1-705 LIft and remove the ADF 423
Figure 1-706 Release two thumb screws and remove the formatter cover 423
Figure 1-707 Open the cartridge door 424
Figure 1-708 Remove two screws 424
Figure 1-709 Slide the rear cover 425
Figure 1-710 Remove the rear cover 425
Figure 1-711 Disconnect the connector 426
Figure 1-712 Release the SCB cables 426
Figure 1-713 Release the formatter cables 427
Figure 1-714 Disconnect connect five connectors 427
Figure 1-715 Thread the formatter cables through the formatter case 428
Figure 1-716 Remove four screws and release one cable 428
Figure 1-717 Remove three screws 429
Figure 1-718 Remove the image scanner assembly 429
Figure 1-719 Release two thumb screws and remove the formatter cover 433
Figure 1-720 Remove one ZIF FFC and seven connectors 433
Figure 1-721 Remove four screws and the formatter PCA 434
Figure 1-722 Tilt the control panel and open the document feeder 436
Figure 1-723 Release five tabs 437
Figure 1-724 Remove the cover 437
Figure 1-725 Disconnect the keyboard flat cable 438
Figure 1-726 Slide the keyboard tray out 438
Figure 1-727 Release two tabs 439
Figure 1-728 Remove the keyboard 439

Figure 1-729 Disconnect connectors 440
Figure 1-730 Remove three thumbscrews 440
Figure 1-731 Remove the control panel 441
Figure 1-732 Remove two screws 441
Figure 1-733 Remove the image scanner back cover 442
Figure 1-734 Disconnect connectors and remove two screws 442
Figure 1-735 Remove the SCB 443
Figure 1-736 Remove two screws 443
Figure 1-737 Open the ADF 444
Figure 1-738 Tilt and lift the ADF 444
Figure 1-739 Release two tabs on the ADF 445
Figure 1-740 LIft and remove the ADF 445
Figure 1-741 Release two thumb screws and remove the formatter cover 446
Figure 1-742 Open the cartridge door 446
Figure 1-743 Remove two screws 447
Figure 1-744 Slide the rear cover 447
Figure 1-745 Remove the rear cover 448
Figure 1-746 Disconnect the connector 448
Figure 1-747 Release the SCB cables 449
Figure 1-748 Release the formatter cables 449
Figure 1-749 Disconnect connect five connectors 450
Figure 1-750 Thread the formatter cables through the formatter case 450
Figure 1-751 Remove four screws and release one cable 451
Figure 1-752 Remove three screws 451
Figure 1-753 Remove the image scanner assembly 452
Figure 1-754 Remove staple cover and staple door 452
Figure 1-755 Remove one screw 453
Figure 1-756 Remove right upper cover 453
Figure 1-757 Remove rear corner cover 454
Figure 1-758 Remove inner cover 454
Figure 1-759 Remove right lower cover 455
Figure 1-760 Remove two screws 455
Figure 1-761 Remove cable guide 456
Figure 1-762 Remove one connector and two screws 456
Figure 1-763 Remove the inner finisher 457
Figure 1-764 Remove the image scanner front cover 457
Figure 1-765 Lift and remove the image scanner upper cover 458
Figure 1-766 Slide and remove the image scanner rear cover 458
Figure 1-767 Remove one screw 459
Figure 1-768 Remove one screw and release two tabs 459
Figure 1-769 Release one tab 460

Figure 1-770 Release two tabs and remove the front cover assembly 460
Figure 1-771 Release one tab and then remove the top cover and face-down tray assemblies 461
Figure 1-772 Remove two screws and release two tabs and then remove the face-down tray from the top cover assembly 461
Figure 1-773 Remove the connector foam cover and four screws 462
Figure 1-774 Disconnect one connector 462
Figure 1-775 Remove the FFC and the laser scanner assembly 463
Figure 1-776 Open the right door and pull out the cover 465
Figure 1-777 Disconnect one connector and remove the transfer assembly 465
Figure 1-778 Open the right door and pull out the cover 468
Figure 1-779 Disconnect one connector and remove the transfer assembly 468
Figure 1-780 Remove four screws and the registration assembly 469
Figure 1-781 Open the rear door or open the right door 471
Figure 1-782 Remove the fuser 472
Figure 1-783 Tilt the control panel and open the document feeder 472
Figure 1-784 Release five tabs 473
Figure 1-785 Remove the cover 473
Figure 1-786 Disconnect the keyboard flat cable 474
Figure 1-787 Slide the keyboard tray out 474
Figure 1-788 Release two tabs 475
Figure 1-789 Remove the keyboard 475
Figure 1-790 Disconnect connectors 476
Figure 1-791 Remove three thumbscrews 476
Figure 1-792 Remove the control panel 477
Figure 1-793 Remove two screws 477
Figure 1-794 Remove the image scanner back cover 478
Figure 1-795 Disconnect connectors and remove two screws 478
Figure 1-796 Remove the SCB 479
Figure 1-797 Remove two screws 479
Figure 1-798 Open the ADF 480
Figure 1-799 Tilt and lift the ADF 480
Figure 1-800 Release two tabs on the ADF 481
Figure 1-801 LIft and remove the ADF 481
Figure 1-802 Release two thumb screws and remove the formatter cover 482
Figure 1-803 Open the cartridge door 482
Figure 1-804 Remove two screws 483
Figure 1-805 Slide the rear cover 483
Figure 1-806 Remove the rear cover 484
Figure 1-807 Disconnect the connector 484
Figure 1-808 Release the SCB cables 485
Figure 1-809 Release the formatter cables 485

Figure 1-810 Disconnect connect five connectors 486
Figure 1-811 Thread the formatter cables through the formatter case 486
Figure 1-812 Remove four screws and release one cable 487
Figure 1-813 Remove three screws 487
Figure 1-814 Remove the image scanner assembly 488
Figure 1-815 Remove staple cover and staple door 488
Figure 1-816 Remove one screw 489
Figure 1-817 Remove right upper cover 489
Figure 1-818 Remove rear corner cover 490
Figure 1-819 Remove inner cover 490
Figure 1-820 Remove right lower cover 491
Figure 1-821 Remove two screws 491
Figure 1-822 Remove cable guide 492
Figure 1-823 Remove one connector and two screws 492
Figure 1-824 Remove the inner finisher 493
Figure 1-825 Remove the image scanner front cover 493
Figure 1-826 Lift and remove the image scanner upper cover 494
Figure 1-827 Slide and remove the image scanner rear cover 494
Figure 1-828 Remove one screw 495
Figure 1-829 Remove one screw and release two tabs 495
Figure 1-830 Release one tab 496
Figure 1-831 Release two tabs and remove the front cover assembly 496
Figure 1-832 Release one tab and then remove the top cover and face-down tray assemblies 497
Figure 1-833 Remove two screws and release two tabs and then remove the face-down tray from the top cover assembly 497
Figure 1-834 Press down and rotate the gear 498
Figure 1-835 The gear is in a fixed position 498
Figure 1-836 Release one tab and remove the cover 499
Figure 1-837 Disconnect two connectors and remove two screws and the delivery assembly 499
Figure 1-838 Check that the two bosses are correctly engaged 500
Figure 1-839 Tilt the control panel and open the document feeder 503
Figure 1-840 Release five tabs 504
Figure 1-841 Remove the cover 504
Figure 1-842 Disconnect the keyboard flat cable 505
Figure 1-843 Slide the keyboard tray out 505
Figure 1-844 Release two tabs 506
Figure 1-845 Remove the keyboard 506
Figure 1-846 Disconnect connectors 507
Figure 1-847 Remove three thumbscrews 507
Figure 1-848 Remove the control panel 508
Figure 1-849 Remove two screws 508

Figure 1-850 Remove the image scanner back cover 509
Figure 1-851 Disconnect connectors and remove two screws 509
Figure 1-852 Remove the SCB 510
Figure 1-853 Remove two screws 510
Figure 1-854 Open the ADF 511
Figure 1-855 Tilt and lift the ADF 511
Figure 1-856 Release two tabs on the ADF 512
Figure 1-857 LIft and remove the ADF 512
Figure 1-858 Release two thumb screws and remove the formatter cover 513
Figure 1-859 Open the cartridge door 513
Figure 1-860 Remove two screws 514
Figure 1-861 Slide the rear cover 514
Figure 1-862 Remove the rear cover 515
Figure 1-863 Disconnect the connector 515
Figure 1-864 Release the SCB cables 516
Figure 1-865 Release the formatter cables 516
Figure 1-866 Disconnect connect five connectors 517
Figure 1-867 Thread the formatter cables through the formatter case 517
Figure 1-868 Remove four screws and release one cable 518
Figure 1-869 Remove three screws 518
Figure 1-870 Remove the image scanner assembly 519
Figure 1-871 Remove staple cover and staple door 519
Figure 1-872 Remove one screw 520
Figure 1-873 Remove right upper cover 520
Figure 1-874 Remove rear corner cover 521
Figure 1-875 Remove inner cover 521
Figure 1-876 Remove right lower cover 522
Figure 1-877 Remove two screws 522
Figure 1-878 Remove cable guide 523
Figure 1-879 Remove one connector and two screws 523
Figure 1-880 Remove the inner finisher 524
Figure 1-881 Remove the image scanner front cover 524
Figure 1-882 Remove the image scanner right cover 525
Figure 1-883 Disconnect one connector and release one tab 526
Figure 1-884 Remove two screws 526
Figure 1-885 Remove the inlet cover 527
Figure 1-886 Disconnect one connector and release the cable and one tab 527
Figure 1-887 Remove the FFC and four screws and the formatter case 528
Figure 1-888 Disconnect three connectors and remove the FFC and five screws and the low-voltage power supply 529
Figure 1-889 Tilt the control panel and open the document feeder 531
Figure 1-890 Release five tabs 532

Figure 1-891 Remove the cover 532
Figure 1-892 Disconnect the keyboard flat cable 533
Figure 1-893 Slide the keyboard tray out 533
Figure 1-894 Release two tabs 534
Figure 1-895 Remove the keyboard 534
Figure 1-896 Disconnect connectors 535
Figure 1-897 Remove three thumbscrews 535
Figure 1-898 Remove the control panel 536
Figure 1-899 Remove two screws 536
Figure 1-900 Remove the image scanner back cover 537
Figure 1-901 Disconnect connectors and remove two screws 537
Figure 1-902 Remove the SCB 538
Figure 1-903 Remove two screws 538
Figure 1-904 Open the ADF 539
Figure 1-905 Tilt and lift the ADF 539
Figure 1-906 Release two tabs on the ADF 540
Figure 1-907 LIft and remove the ADF 540
Figure 1-908 Release two thumb screws and remove the formatter cover 541
Figure 1-909 Open the cartridge door 541
Figure 1-910 Remove two screws 542
Figure 1-911 Slide the rear cover 542
Figure 1-912 Remove the rear cover 543
Figure 1-913 Disconnect the connector 543
Figure 1-914 Release the SCB cables 544
Figure 1-915 Release the formatter cables 544
Figure 1-916 Disconnect connect five connectors 545
Figure 1-917 Thread the formatter cables through the formatter case 545
Figure 1-918 Remove four screws and release one cable 546
Figure 1-919 Remove three screws 546
Figure 1-920 Remove the image scanner assembly 547
Figure 1-921 Remove staple cover and staple door 547
Figure 1-922 Remove one screw 548
Figure 1-923 Remove right upper cover 548
Figure 1-924 Remove rear corner cover 549
Figure 1-925 Remove inner cover 549
Figure 1-926 Remove right lower cover 550
Figure 1-927 Remove two screws 550
Figure 1-928 Remove cable guide 551
Figure 1-929 Remove one connector and two screws 551
Figure 1-930 Remove the inner finisher 552
Figure 1-931 Remove the image scanner front cover 552

Figure 1-932 Remove the image scanner right cover 553
Figure 1-933 Disconnect one connector and release one tab 554
Figure 1-934 Remove two screws 554
Figure 1-935 Remove the inlet cover 555
Figure 1-936 Disconnect one connector and release the cable and one tab 555
Figure 1-937 Remove the FFC and four screws and the formatter case 556
Figure 1-938 Disconnect three connectors and remove the FFC and five screws and the low-voltage power supply 557
Figure 1-939 Disconnect one connector and release the cable and one tab 557
Figure 1-940 Remove the FFC and four screws and the formatter case 558
Figure 1-941 Disconnect three connectors and remove the FFC and five screws and the low-voltage power supply 559
Figure 1-942 Disconnect connectors 559
Figure 1-943 Remove six screws 560
Figure 1-944 Tilt the control panel and open the document feeder 562
Figure 1-945 Release five tabs 563
Figure 1-946 Remove the cover 563
Figure 1-947 Disconnect the keyboard flat cable 564
Figure 1-948 Slide the keyboard tray out 564
Figure 1-949 Release two tabs 565
Figure 1-950 Remove the keyboard 565
Figure 1-951 Disconnect connectors 566
Figure 1-952 Remove three thumbscrews 566
Figure 1-953 Remove the control panel 567
Figure 1-954 Remove two screws 567
Figure 1-955 Remove the image scanner back cover 568
Figure 1-956 Disconnect connectors and remove two screws 568
Figure 1-957 Remove the SCB 569
Figure 1-958 Remove two screws 569
Figure 1-959 Open the ADF 570
Figure 1-960 Tilt and lift the ADF 570
Figure 1-961 Release two tabs on the ADF 571
Figure 1-962 LIft and remove the ADF 571
Figure 1-963 Release two thumb screws and remove the formatter cover 572
Figure 1-964 Open the cartridge door 572
Figure 1-965 Remove two screws 573
Figure 1-966 Slide the rear cover 573
Figure 1-967 Remove the rear cover 574
Figure 1-968 Disconnect the connector 574
Figure 1-969 Release the SCB cables 575
Figure 1-970 Release the formatter cables 575
Figure 1-971 Disconnect connect five connectors 576
Figure 1-972 Thread the formatter cables through the formatter case 576

Figure 1-973 Remove four screws and release one cable 577
Figure 1-974 Remove three screws 577
Figure 1-975 Remove the image scanner assembly 578
Figure 1-976 Remove staple cover and staple door 578
Figure 1-977 Remove one screw 579
Figure 1-978 Remove right upper cover 579
Figure 1-979 Remove rear corner cover 580
Figure 1-980 Remove inner cover 580
Figure 1-981 Remove right lower cover 581
Figure 1-982 Remove two screws 581
Figure 1-983 Remove cable guide 582
Figure 1-984 Remove one connector and two screws 582
Figure 1-985 Remove the inner finisher 583
Figure 1-986 Remove the image scanner front cover 583
Figure 1-987 Remove the image scanner right cover 584
Figure 1-988 Disconnect one connector and release one tab 585
Figure 1-989 Remove two screws 585
Figure 1-990 Remove the inlet cover 586
Figure 1-991 Disconnect one connector and release the cable and one tab 586
Figure 1-992 Remove the FFC and four screws and the formatter case 587
Figure 1-993 Disconnect three connectors and remove the FFC and five screws and the low-voltage power supply 588
Figure 1-994 Disconnect connectors 588
Figure 1-995 Remove six screws 589
Figure 1-996 Disconnect eight connectors 589
Figure 1-997 Release the cable from the cable guides 590
Figure 1-998 Release one tab and remove the cable guide 590
Figure 1-999 Remove two screws and the lifter drive assembly 591
Figure 1-1000 Correct position of the lever 591
Figure 1-1001 Incorrect position of the lever 592
Figure 1-1002 Tilt the control panel and open the document feeder 594
Figure 1-1003 Release five tabs 595
Figure 1-1004 Remove the cover 595
Figure 1-1005 Disconnect the keyboard flat cable 596
Figure 1-1006 Slide the keyboard tray out 596
Figure 1-1007 Release two tabs 597
Figure 1-1008 Remove the keyboard 597
Figure 1-1009 Disconnect connectors 598
Figure 1-1010 Remove three thumbscrews 598
Figure 1-1011 Remove the control panel 599
Figure 1-1012 Remove two screws 599
Figure 1-1013 Remove the image scanner back cover 600

Figure 1-1014 Disconnect connectors and remove two screws 600
Figure 1-1015 Remove the SCB 601
Figure 1-1016 Remove two screws 601
Figure 1-1017 Open the ADF 602
Figure 1-1018 Tilt and lift the ADF 602
Figure 1-1019 Release two tabs on the ADF 603
Figure 1-1020 LIft and remove the ADF 603
Figure 1-1021 Release two thumb screws and remove the formatter cover 604
Figure 1-1022 Open the cartridge door 604
Figure 1-1023 Remove two screws 605
Figure 1-1024 Slide the rear cover 605
Figure 1-1025 Remove the rear cover 606
Figure 1-1026 Disconnect the connector 606
Figure 1-1027 Release the SCB cables 607
Figure 1-1028 Release the formatter cables 607
Figure 1-1029 Disconnect connect five connectors 608
Figure 1-1030 Thread the formatter cables through the formatter case 608
Figure 1-1031 Remove four screws and release one cable 609
Figure 1-1032 Remove three screws 609
Figure 1-1033 Remove the image scanner assembly 610
Figure 1-1034 Remove staple cover and staple door 610
Figure 1-1035 Remove one screw 611
Figure 1-1036 Remove right upper cover 611
Figure 1-1037 Remove rear corner cover 612
Figure 1-1038 Remove inner cover 612
Figure 1-1039 Remove right lower cover 613
Figure 1-1040 Remove two screws 613
Figure 1-1041 Remove cable guide 614
Figure 1-1042 Remove one connector and two screws 614
Figure 1-1043 Remove the inner finisher 615
Figure 1-1044 Remove the image scanner front cover 615
Figure 1-1045 Remove the image scanner right cover 616
Figure 1-1046 Disconnect one connector and release one tab 617
Figure 1-1047 Remove two screws 617
Figure 1-1048 Remove the inlet cover 618
Figure 1-1049 Disconnect one connector and release the cable and one tab 618
Figure 1-1050 Remove the FFC and four screws and the formatter case 619
Figure 1-1051 Disconnect three connectors and remove the FFC and five screws and the low-voltage power supply 620
Figure 1-1052 Disconnect connectors 620
Figure 1-1053 Remove six screws 621
Figure 1-1054 Disconnect six connectors and release the cable 621

Figure 1-1055 Release two tabs and remove the cable guide 622
Figure 1-1056 Remove one screw and the solenoid 622
Figure 1-1057 Remove four screws and the developer drive assembly 623
Figure 1-1058 Tilt the control panel and open the document feeder 625
Figure 1-1059 Release five tabs 626
Figure 1-1060 Remove the cover 626
Figure 1-1061 Disconnect the keyboard flat cable 627
Figure 1-1062 Slide the keyboard tray out 627
Figure 1-1063 Release two tabs 628
Figure 1-1064 Remove the keyboard 628
Figure 1-1065 Disconnect connectors 629
Figure 1-1066 Remove three thumbscrews 629
Figure 1-1067 Remove the control panel 630
Figure 1-1068 Remove two screws 630
Figure 1-1069 Remove the image scanner back cover 631
Figure 1-1070 Disconnect connectors and remove two screws 631
Figure 1-1071 Remove the SCB 632
Figure 1-1072 Remove two screws 632
Figure 1-1073 Open the ADF 633
Figure 1-1074 Tilt and lift the ADF 633
Figure 1-1075 Release two tabs on the ADF 634
Figure 1-1076 LIft and remove the ADF 634
Figure 1-1077 Release two thumb screws and remove the formatter cover 635
Figure 1-1078 Open the cartridge door 635
Figure 1-1079 Remove two screws 636
Figure 1-1080 Slide the rear cover 636
Figure 1-1081 Remove the rear cover 637
Figure 1-1082 Disconnect the connector 637
Figure 1-1083 Release the SCB cables 638
Figure 1-1084 Release the formatter cables 638
Figure 1-1085 Disconnect connect five connectors 639
Figure 1-1086 Thread the formatter cables through the formatter case 639
Figure 1-1087 Remove four screws and release one cable 640
Figure 1-1088 Remove three screws 640
Figure 1-1089 Remove the image scanner assembly 641
Figure 1-1090 Remove staple cover and staple door 641
Figure 1-1091 Remove one screw 642
Figure 1-1092 Remove right upper cover 642
Figure 1-1093 Remove rear corner cover 643
Figure 1-1094 Remove inner cover 643
Figure 1-1095 Remove right lower cover 644

Figure 1-1096 Remove two screws 644
Figure 1-1097 Remove cable guide 645
Figure 1-1098 Remove one connector and two screws 645
Figure 1-1099 Remove the inner finisher 646
Figure 1-1100 Remove the image scanner front cover 646
Figure 1-1101 Remove the image scanner right cover 647
Figure 1-1102 Disconnect one connector and release one tab 648
Figure 1-1103 Remove two screws 648
Figure 1-1104 Remove the inlet cover 649
Figure 1-1105 Disconnect one connector and release the cable and one tab 649
Figure 1-1106 Remove the FFC and four screws and the formatter case 650
Figure 1-1107 Disconnect three connectors and remove the FFC and five screws and the low-voltage power supply 651
Figure 1-1108 Disconnect connectors 651
Figure 1-1109 Remove six screws 652
Figure 1-1110 Disconnect one connector 652
Figure 1-1111 Remove four screws 653
Figure 1-1112 Remove drum motor 653
Figure 1-1113 Open the rear door or open the right door 656
Figure 1-1114 Remove the fuser 657
Figure 1-1115 Tilt the control panel and open the document feeder 657
Figure 1-1116 Release five tabs 658
Figure 1-1117 Remove the cover 658
Figure 1-1118 Disconnect the keyboard flat cable 659
Figure 1-1119 Slide the keyboard tray out 659
Figure 1-1120 Release two tabs 660
Figure 1-1121 Remove the keyboard 660
Figure 1-1122 Disconnect connectors 661
Figure 1-1123 Remove three thumbscrews 661
Figure 1-1124 Remove the control panel 662
Figure 1-1125 Remove two screws 662
Figure 1-1126 Remove the image scanner back cover 663
Figure 1-1127 Disconnect connectors and remove two screws 663
Figure 1-1128 Remove the SCB 664
Figure 1-1129 Remove two screws 664
Figure 1-1130 Open the ADF 665
Figure 1-1131 Tilt and lift the ADF 665
Figure 1-1132 Release two tabs on the ADF 666
Figure 1-1133 LIft and remove the ADF 666
Figure 1-1134 Release two thumb screws and remove the formatter cover 667
Figure 1-1135 Open the cartridge door 667
Figure 1-1136 Remove two screws 668

Figure 1-1137 Slide the rear cover 668
Figure 1-1138 Remove the rear cover 669
Figure 1-1139 Disconnect the connector 669
Figure 1-1140 Release the SCB cables 670
Figure 1-1141 Release the formatter cables 670
Figure 1-1142 Disconnect connect five connectors 671
Figure 1-1143 Thread the formatter cables through the formatter case 671
Figure 1-1144 Remove four screws and release one cable 672
Figure 1-1145 Remove three screws 672
Figure 1-1146 Remove the image scanner assembly 673
Figure 1-1147 Remove staple cover and staple door 673
Figure 1-1148 Remove one screw 674
Figure 1-1149 Remove right upper cover 674
Figure 1-1150 Remove rear corner cover 675
Figure 1-1151 Remove inner cover 675
Figure 1-1152 Remove right lower cover 676
Figure 1-1153 Remove two screws 676
Figure 1-1154 Remove cable guide 677
Figure 1-1155 Remove one connector and two screws 677
Figure 1-1156 Remove the inner finisher 678
Figure 1-1157 Remove the image scanner front cover 678
Figure 1-1158 Remove the image scanner right cover 679
Figure 1-1159 Disconnect one connector and release one tab 680
Figure 1-1160 Remove two screws 680
Figure 1-1161 Remove the inlet cover 681
Figure 1-1162 Disconnect one connector and release the cable and one tab 681
Figure 1-1163 Remove the FFC and four screws and the formatter case 682
Figure 1-1164 Disconnect three connectors and remove the FFC and five screws and the low-voltage power supply 683
Figure 1-1165 Disconnect connectors 683
Figure 1-1166 Remove six screws 684
Figure 1-1167 Disconnect one connector 684
Figure 1-1168 Remove four screws 685
Figure 1-1169 Remove drum motor 685
Figure 1-1170 Open the right door and pull out the cover 686
Figure 1-1171 Disconnect one connector and remove the transfer assembly 686
Figure 1-1172 Remove four screws and the registration assembly 687
Figure 1-1173 Disconnect eight connectors 687
Figure 1-1174 Release the cable 688
Figure 1-1175 Release one tab and remove the cable guide 688
Figure 1-1176 Release the cable and remove two screws and the inlet assembly 689
Figure 1-1177 Release one tab and remove the cable guide 689

Figure 1-1178 Remove the link lever from two shafts 690
Figure 1-1179 Release one tab and remove the cover 690
Figure 1-1180 Disconnect one connector 691
Figure 1-1181 Remove six screws and the main drive assembly 691
Figure 1-1182 Open the rear door or open the right door 694
Figure 1-1183 Remove the fuser 695
Figure 1-1184 Tilt the control panel and open the document feeder 695
Figure 1-1185 Release five tabs 696
Figure 1-1186 Remove the cover 696
Figure 1-1187 Disconnect the keyboard flat cable 697
Figure 1-1188 Slide the keyboard tray out 697
Figure 1-1189 Release two tabs 698
Figure 1-1190 Remove the keyboard 698
Figure 1-1191 Disconnect connectors 699
Figure 1-1192 Remove three thumbscrews 699
Figure 1-1193 Remove the control panel 700
Figure 1-1194 Remove two screws 700
Figure 1-1195 Remove the image scanner back cover 701
Figure 1-1196 Disconnect connectors and remove two screws 701
Figure 1-1197 Remove the SCB 702
Figure 1-1198 Remove two screws 702
Figure 1-1199 Open the ADF 703
Figure 1-1200 Tilt and lift the ADF 703
Figure 1-1201 Release two tabs on the ADF 704
Figure 1-1202 LIft and remove the ADF 704
Figure 1-1203 Release two thumb screws and remove the formatter cover 705
Figure 1-1204 Open the cartridge door 705
Figure 1-1205 Remove two screws 706
Figure 1-1206 Slide the rear cover 706
Figure 1-1207 Remove the rear cover 707
Figure 1-1208 Disconnect the connector 707
Figure 1-1209 Release the SCB cables 708
Figure 1-1210 Release the formatter cables 708
Figure 1-1211 Disconnect connect five connectors 709
Figure 1-1212 Thread the formatter cables through the formatter case 709
Figure 1-1213 Remove four screws and release one cable 710
Figure 1-1214 Remove three screws 710
Figure 1-1215 Remove the image scanner assembly 711
Figure 1-1216 Remove staple cover and staple door 711
Figure 1-1217 Remove one screw 712
Figure 1-1218 Remove right upper cover 712

Figure 1-1219 Remove rear corner cover 713
Figure 1-1220 Remove inner cover 713
Figure 1-1221 Remove right lower cover 714
Figure 1-1222 Remove two screws 714
Figure 1-1223 Remove cable guide 715
Figure 1-1224 Remove one connector and two screws 715
Figure 1-1225 Remove the inner finisher 716
Figure 1-1226 Remove the image scanner front cover 716
Figure 1-1227 Remove the image scanner right cover 717
Figure 1-1228 Disconnect one connector and release one tab 718
Figure 1-1229 Remove two screws 718
Figure 1-1230 Remove the inlet cover 719
Figure 1-1231 Remove one screw 719
Figure 1-1232 Remove one screw and release two tabs 720
Figure 1-1233 Release one tab 720
Figure 1-1234 Release two tabs and remove the front cover assembly 721
Figure 1-1235 Remove one screw and release one tab and remove the inner left cover 721
Figure 1-1236 Remove the right lower cover 722
Figure 1-1237 Disconnect three connectors and release the cable 722
Figure 1-1238 Remove three e-rings 723
Figure 1-1239 Release two hinges from the right and left shafts 723
Figure 1-1240 Remove the right door assembly 724
Figure 1-1241 Disconnect one connector and release the cable and one tab 724
Figure 1-1242 Remove the FFC and four screws and the formatter case 725
Figure 1-1243 Disconnect three connectors and remove the FFC and five screws and the low-voltage power supply 726
Figure 1-1244 Disconnect connectors 726
Figure 1-1245 Remove six screws 727
Figure 1-1246 Disconnect one connector 727
Figure 1-1247 Remove four screws 728
Figure 1-1248 Remove drum motor 728
Figure 1-1249 Open the right door and pull out the cover 729
Figure 1-1250 Disconnect one connector and remove the transfer assembly 729
Figure 1-1251 Remove four screws and the registration assembly 730
Figure 1-1252 Disconnect eight connectors 730
Figure 1-1253 Release the cable 731
Figure 1-1254 Release one tab and remove the cable guide 731
Figure 1-1255 Release the cable and remove two screws and the inlet assembly 732
Figure 1-1256 Release one tab and remove the cable guide 732
Figure 1-1257 Remove the link lever from two shafts 733
Figure 1-1258 Release one tab and remove the cover 733
Figure 1-1259 Disconnect one connector 734

Figure 1-1260 Remove six screws and the main drive assembly 734
Figure 1-1261 Remove one screw 735
Figure 1-1262 Remove the paper guide from the two shafts 735
Figure 1-1263 Remove two screws 736
Figure 1-1264 Remove the metal plate, and then remove the gear assembly and spring together 736
Figure 1-1265 The correct spring position is to the right 737
Figure 1-1266 The wrong spring position 737
Figure 1-1267 Release one tab and slide the feed frame assembly 738
Figure 1-1268 Slide the feed frame assembly 738
Figure 1-1269 Remove the feed frame assembly 739
Figure 1-1270 Open the rear door or open the right door 741
Figure 1-1271 Remove the fuser 742
Figure 1-1272 Tilt the control panel and open the document feeder 742
Figure 1-1273 Release five tabs 743
Figure 1-1274 Remove the cover 743
Figure 1-1275 Disconnect the keyboard flat cable 744
Figure 1-1276 Slide the keyboard tray out 744
Figure 1-1277 Release two tabs 745
Figure 1-1278 Remove the keyboard 745
Figure 1-1279 Disconnect connectors 746
Figure 1-1280 Remove three thumbscrews 746
Figure 1-1281 Remove the control panel 747
Figure 1-1282 Remove two screws 747
Figure 1-1283 Remove the image scanner back cover 748
Figure 1-1284 Disconnect connectors and remove two screws 748
Figure 1-1285 Remove the SCB 749
Figure 1-1286 Remove two screws 749
Figure 1-1287 Open the ADF 750
Figure 1-1288 Tilt and lift the ADF 750
Figure 1-1289 Release two tabs on the ADF 751
Figure 1-1290 LIft and remove the ADF 751
Figure 1-1291 Release two thumb screws and remove the formatter cover 752
Figure 1-1292 Open the cartridge door 752
Figure 1-1293 Remove two screws 753
Figure 1-1294 Slide the rear cover 753
Figure 1-1295 Remove the rear cover 754
Figure 1-1296 Disconnect the connector 754
Figure 1-1297 Release the SCB cables 755
Figure 1-1298 Release the formatter cables 755
Figure 1-1299 Disconnect connect five connectors 756
Figure 1-1300 Thread the formatter cables through the formatter case 756

Figure 1-1301 Remove four screws and release one cable 757
Figure 1-1302 Remove three screws 757
Figure 1-1303 Remove the image scanner assembly 758
Figure 1-1304 Remove staple cover and staple door 758
Figure 1-1305 Remove one screw 759
Figure 1-1306 Remove right upper cover 759
Figure 1-1307 Remove rear corner cover 760
Figure 1-1308 Remove inner cover 760
Figure 1-1309 Remove right lower cover 761
Figure 1-1310 Remove two screws 761
Figure 1-1311 Remove cable guide 762
Figure 1-1312 Remove one connector and two screws 762
Figure 1-1313 Remove the inner finisher 763
Figure 1-1314 Remove the image scanner front cover 763
Figure 1-1315 Remove the image scanner right cover 764
Figure 1-1316 Disconnect one connector and release one tab 765
Figure 1-1317 Remove two screws 765
Figure 1-1318 Remove the inlet cover 766
Figure 1-1319 Remove one screw 766
Figure 1-1320 Remove one screw and release two tabs 767
Figure 1-1321 Release one tab 767
Figure 1-1322 Release two tabs and remove the front cover assembly 768
Figure 1-1323 Remove one screw and release one tab and remove the inner left cover 768
Figure 1-1324 Remove the right lower cover 769
Figure 1-1325 Disconnect three connectors and release the cable 769
Figure 1-1326 Remove three e-rings 770
Figure 1-1327 Release two hinges from the right and left shafts 770
Figure 1-1328 Remove the right door assembly 771
Figure 1-1329 Disconnect one connector and release the cable and one tab 771
Figure 1-1330 Remove the FFC and four screws and the formatter case 772
Figure 1-1331 Disconnect three connectors and remove the FFC and five screws and the low-voltage power supply 773
Figure 1-1332 Disconnect connectors 773
Figure 1-1333 Remove six screws 774
Figure 1-1334 Disconnect one connector 774
Figure 1-1335 Remove four screws 775
Figure 1-1336 Remove drum motor 775
Figure 1-1337 Open the right door and pull out the cover 776
Figure 1-1338 Disconnect one connector and remove the transfer assembly 776
Figure 1-1339 Remove four screws and the registration assembly 777
Figure 1-1340 Disconnect eight connectors 777
Figure 1-1341 Release the cable 778

Figure 1-1342 Release one tab and remove the cable guide 778
Figure 1-1343 Release the cable and remove two screws and the inlet assembly 779
Figure 1-1344 Release one tab and remove the cable guide 779
Figure 1-1345 Remove the link lever from two shafts 780
Figure 1-1346 Release one tab and remove the cover 780
Figure 1-1347 Disconnect one connector 781
Figure 1-1348 Remove six screws and the main drive assembly 781
Figure 1-1349 Remove one screw 782
Figure 1-1350 Remove the paper guide from the two shafts 782
Figure 1-1351 Remove two screws 783
Figure 1-1352 Remove the metal plate, and then remove the gear assembly and spring together 783
Figure 1-1353 The correct spring position is to the right 784
Figure 1-1354 The wrong spring position 784
Figure 1-1355 Release one tab and slide the feed frame assembly 785
Figure 1-1356 Slide the feed frame assembly 785
Figure 1-1357 Remove the feed frame assembly 786
Figure 1-1358 Remove five screws and pull out the pickup assembly 786
Figure 1-1359 Disconnect the cable and remove the pickup assembly 787
Figure 1-1360 Release two thumb screws and remove the formatter cover 789
Figure 1-1361 Open the cartridge door 789
Figure 1-1362 Remove two screws 790
Figure 1-1363 Slide the rear cover 790
Figure 1-1364 Remove the rear cover 791
Figure 1-1365 Remove the left lower cover 791
Figure 1-1366 Release two pins 792
Figure 1-1367 Remove the left door assembly 792
Figure 1-1368 Pull out the cartridge tray assembly 793
Figure 1-1369 Tilt the control panel and open the document feeder 795
Figure 1-1370 Release five tabs 795
Figure 1-1371 Remove the cover 796
Figure 1-1372 Disconnect the keyboard flat cable 796
Figure 1-1373 Slide the keyboard tray out 797
Figure 1-1374 Release two tabs 797
Figure 1-1375 Remove the keyboard 798
Figure 1-1376 Disconnect connectors 798
Figure 1-1377 Remove three thumbscrews 799
Figure 1-1378 Remove the control panel 799
Figure 1-1379 Remove two screws 800
Figure 1-1380 Remove the image scanner back cover 800
Figure 1-1381 Disconnect connectors and remove two screws 801
Figure 1-1382 Remove the SCB 801

Figure 1-1383 Remove two screws 802
Figure 1-1384 Open the ADF 802
Figure 1-1385 Tilt and lift the ADF 803
Figure 1-1386 Release two tabs on the ADF 803
Figure 1-1387 LIft and remove the ADF 804
Figure 1-1388 Release two thumb screws and remove the formatter cover 804
Figure 1-1389 Open the cartridge door 805
Figure 1-1390 Remove two screws 805
Figure 1-1391 Slide the rear cover 806
Figure 1-1392 Remove the rear cover 806
Figure 1-1393 Disconnect the connector 807
Figure 1-1394 Release the SCB cables 807
Figure 1-1395 Release the formatter cables 808
Figure 1-1396 Disconnect connect five connectors 808
Figure 1-1397 Thread the formatter cables through the formatter case 809
Figure 1-1398 Remove four screws and release one cable 809
Figure 1-1399 Remove three screws 810
Figure 1-1400 Remove the image scanner assembly 810
Figure 1-1401 Remove staple cover and staple door 811
Figure 1-1402 Remove one screw 811
Figure 1-1403 Remove right upper cover 812
Figure 1-1404 Remove rear corner cover 812
Figure 1-1405 Remove inner cover 813
Figure 1-1406 Remove right lower cover 813
Figure 1-1407 Remove two screws 814
Figure 1-1408 Remove cable guide 814
Figure 1-1409 Remove one connector and two screws 815
Figure 1-1410 Remove the inner finisher 815
Figure 1-1411 Remove the image scanner front cover 816
Figure 1-1412 Remove one screw 816
Figure 1-1413 Remove one screw and release two tabs 817
Figure 1-1414 Release one tab 817
Figure 1-1415 Release two tabs and remove the front cover assembly 818
Figure 1-1416 Remove the FFC and disconnect four connectors and remove one screw 818
Figure 1-1417 Remove six screws 819
Figure 1-1418 Release five tabs and remove the high-voltage power supply PCA 819
Figure 1-1419 Release two thumb screws and remove the formatter cover 822
Figure 1-1420 Open the cartridge door 822
Figure 1-1421 Remove two screws 823
Figure 1-1422 Slide the rear cover 823
Figure 1-1423 Remove the rear cover 824

Figure 1-1424 Disconnect one connector and release the cable and one tab 824
Figure 1-1425 Release one tab and remove the guide 825
Figure 1-1426 Disconnect the connectors and remove two screws and the DC controller PCA 825
Figure 1-1427 Open and remove the cassette tray 2 829
Figure 1-1428 Remove the rear cover 833
Figure 1-1429 Remove the rear cover 835
Figure 1-1430 Remove right door and right lower cover 835
Figure 1-1431 Remove right lower cover 836
Figure 1-1432 Remove the rear cover 838
Figure 1-1433 Remove left cover 838
Figure 1-1434 Remove the rear cover 840
Figure 1-1435 Remove cover 841
Figure 1-1436 Release cable 841
Figure 1-1437 Remove cover 842
Figure 1-1438 Release cable 842
Figure 1-1439 Remove pickup assembly 843
Figure 1-1440 Remove the rear cover 845
Figure 1-1441 Remove cover 845
Figure 1-1442 Release cable 846
Figure 1-1443 Remove cover 846
Figure 1-1444 Release cable 847
Figure 1-1445 Remove pickup assembly 847
Figure 1-1446 Remove two gears 848
Figure 1-1447 Disconnect connectors 848
Figure 1-1448 Remove cable guide 849
Figure 1-1449 Remove three screws 849
Figure 1-1450 Remove drive assembly 850
Figure 1-1451 Remove the rear cover 852
Figure 1-1452 Remove cover 852
Figure 1-1453 Release cable 853
Figure 1-1454 Remove cover 853
Figure 1-1455 Release cable 854
Figure 1-1456 Remove pickup assembly 854
Figure 1-1457 Remove two gears 855
Figure 1-1458 Disconnect connectors 855
Figure 1-1459 Remove cable guide 856
Figure 1-1460 Remove three screws 856
Figure 1-1461 Remove drive assembly 857
Figure 1-1462 Remove lifter drive assembly 857
Figure 1-1463 Correct lever position 858
Figure 1-1464 Incorrect lever position 858

Figure 1-1465 Remove auto close assembly 860
Figure 1-1466 Open feed guide 862
Figure 1-1467 Remove PD retard roller assembly 863
Figure 1-1468 PD retard roller assembly hole 863
Figure 1-1469 PD retard roller assembly correct position 864
Figure 1-1470 Remove PD retard roller assembly 864
Figure 1-1471 PD retard roller assembly hole 865
Figure 1-1472 Insert boss 865
Figure 1-1473 Remove retard roller replacement tool 866
Figure 1-1474 Open feed guide 868
Figure 1-1475 Remove PD retard roller assembly 868
Figure 1-1476 PD retard roller assembly hole 869
Figure 1-1477 PD retard roller assembly correct position 869
Figure 1-1478 Remove PD retard roller assembly 870
Figure 1-1479 PD retard roller assembly hole 870
Figure 1-1480 Insert boss 871
Figure 1-1481 Remove retard roller replacement tool 871
Figure 1-1482 Open tab 872
Figure 1-1483 Slide PD pickup roller assembly 872
Figure 1-1484 Pull out PD pickup roller assembly 873
Figure 1-1485 Hold replacement tool in direction of arrow 873
Figure 1-1486 Remove replacement tool 874
Figure 1-1487 Rotate tab to close 874
Figure 1-1488 Correct position of tab 875
Figure 1-1489 Incorrect position of tab 875
Figure 1-1490 Slide shaft in direction of arrow 876
Figure 1-1491 Insert hook 876
Figure 1-1492 Correct position of roller 877
Figure 1-1493 Incorrect position of roller 877
Figure 1-1494 Rotate tab in direction of arrow 878
Figure 1-1495 Remove the rear cover 880
Figure 1-1496 Remove left cover 880
Figure 1-1497 Remove cover 881
Figure 1-1498 Remove paper feeder controller PCA 881
Figure 1-1499 Remove rear cover 885
Figure 1-1500 Remove screw 887
Figure 1-1501 Remove left cover 887
Figure 1-1502 Remove stopper 889
Figure 1-1503 Remove link arm 890
Figure 1-1504 Remove front door assembly from shafts 892
Figure 1-1505 Release the two link arms from the front door 892

Figure 1-1506 Remove two screws and two stoppers and the roller 893
Figure 1-1507 Remove the front lower cover 895
Figure 1-1508 Remove rear cover 897
Figure 1-1509 Remove screw 897
Figure 1-1510 Remove left cover 898
Figure 1-1511 Remove the left lower cover 898
Figure 1-1512 Remove rear cover 900
Figure 1-1513 Remove stopper 901
Figure 1-1514 Remove link arm 901
Figure 1-1515 Remove front door assembly from shafts 902
Figure 1-1516 Release the two link arms from the front door 902
Figure 1-1517 Remove two screws and two stoppers and the roller 903
Figure 1-1518 Remove screws 903
Figure 1-1519 Remove cover 904
Figure 1-1520 Remove holder 904
Figure 1-1521 Remove right lower cover 905
Figure 1-1522 Remove rear cover 907
Figure 1-1523 Remove stopper 907
Figure 1-1524 Remove link arm 908
Figure 1-1525 Remove screws 908
Figure 1-1526 Remove cover 909
Figure 1-1527 Disconnect connector 909
Figure 1-1528 Remove cassette pickup assembly 910
Figure 1-1529 Remove stopper 912
Figure 1-1530 Remove link arm 912
Figure 1-1531 Remove screws 913
Figure 1-1532 Remove cover 913
Figure 1-1533 Disconnect connector 914
Figure 1-1534 Remove cassette pickup assembly 914
Figure 1-1535 Remove gears 915
Figure 1-1536 Release cables 915
Figure 1-1537 Remove cassette drive assembly 916
Figure 1-1538 Remove rear cover 918
Figure 1-1539 Remove stopper 918
Figure 1-1540 Remove link arm 919
Figure 1-1541 Remove screws 919
Figure 1-1542 Remove cover 920
Figure 1-1543 Disconnect connector 920
Figure 1-1544 Remove cassette pickup assembly 921
Figure 1-1545 Remove gears 921
Figure 1-1546 Release cables 922

Figure 1-1547 Remove cassette drive assembly 922
Figure 1-1548 Remove cassette lifter drive assembly 923
Figure 1-1549 Correct lever position 923
Figure 1-1550 Incorrect lever position 924
Figure 1-1551 Remove cassette auto close assembly 926
Figure 1-1552 Open feed guide 928
Figure 1-1553 Remove PD retard roller assembly 928
Figure 1-1554 PD retard roller assembly hole 929
Figure 1-1555 PD retard roller assembly correct position 929
Figure 1-1556 Remove PD retard roller assembly 930
Figure 1-1557 PD retard roller assembly hole 930
Figure 1-1558 Insert boss 931
Figure 1-1559 Remove retard roller replacement tool 931
Figure 1-1560 Open feed guide 933
Figure 1-1561 Remove PD retard roller assembly 934
Figure 1-1562 PD retard roller assembly hole 934
Figure 1-1563 PD retard roller assembly correct position 935
Figure 1-1564 Remove PD retard roller assembly 935
Figure 1-1565 PD retard roller assembly hole 936
Figure 1-1566 Insert boss 936
Figure 1-1567 Remove retard roller replacement tool 937
Figure 1-1568 Open tab 937
Figure 1-1569 Slide PD pickup roller assembly 938
Figure 1-1570 Pull out PD pickup roller assembly 938
Figure 1-1571 Hold replacement tool in direction of arrow 939
Figure 1-1572 Remove replacement tool 939
Figure 1-1573 Rotate tab to close 940
Figure 1-1574 Correct position of tab 940
Figure 1-1575 Incorrect position of tab 941
Figure 1-1576 Slide shaft in direction of arrow 941
Figure 1-1577 Insert hook 942
Figure 1-1578 Correct position of roller 943
Figure 1-1579 Incorrect position of roller 943
Figure 1-1580 Rotate tab in direction of arrow 944
Figure 1-1581 Remove rear cover 946
Figure 1-1582 Remove paper deck controller PCA 946
Figure 1-1583 Remove rear cover 950
Figure 1-1584 Remove screw 952
Figure 1-1585 Remove left cover 952
Figure 1-1586 Remove stopper 954
Figure 1-1587 Remove link arm 955

Figure 1-1588 Remove two screw and release two tabs and remove the front lower cover 957
Figure 1-1589 Remove rear cover 959
Figure 1-1590 Remove screw 959
Figure 1-1591 Remove left cover 960
Figure 1-1592 Remove two screw and release two tabs and remove the front lower cover 960
Figure 1-1593 Remove the left lower cover 961
Figure 1-1594 Remove rear cover 963
Figure 1-1595 Remove screw 963
Figure 1-1596 Remove left cover 964
Figure 1-1597 Remove two screw and release two tabs and remove the front lower cover 964
Figure 1-1598 Remove screws 965
Figure 1-1599 Remove cover 965
Figure 1-1600 Remove right lower cover 966
Figure 1-1601 Remove rear cover 968
Figure 1-1602 Remove stopper 968
Figure 1-1603 Remove link arm 969
Figure 1-1604 Remove screws 969
Figure 1-1605 Remove cover 970
Figure 1-1606 Remove cassette pickup assembly 970
Figure 1-1607 Remove rear cover 972
Figure 1-1608 Remove stopper 973
Figure 1-1609 Remove link arm 973
Figure 1-1610 Remove screws 974
Figure 1-1611 Remove cover 974
Figure 1-1612 Remove cassette pickup assembly 975
Figure 1-1613 Remove gears 975
Figure 1-1614 Disconnect connectors and release cable 976
Figure 1-1615 Remove cassette 1 drive assembly 976
Figure 1-1616 Remove rear cover 978
Figure 1-1617 Remove stopper 979
Figure 1-1618 Remove link arm 979
Figure 1-1619 Remove screws 980
Figure 1-1620 Remove cover 980
Figure 1-1621 Remove cassette pickup assembly 981
Figure 1-1622 Remove gears 981
Figure 1-1623 Disconnect connectors and release cable 982
Figure 1-1624 Remove cassette 2 drive assembly 982
Figure 1-1625 Remove rear cover 984
Figure 1-1626 Remove stopper 985
Figure 1-1627 Remove link arm 985
Figure 1-1628 Remove screws 986

Figure 1-1629 Remove cover 986
Figure 1-1630 Remove cassette pickup assembly 987
Figure 1-1631 Remove gears 987
Figure 1-1632 Disconnect connectors and release cable 988
Figure 1-1633 Remove cassette 3 drive assembly 988
Figure 1-1634 Remove rear cover 990
Figure 1-1635 Remove stopper 991
Figure 1-1636 Remove link arm 991
Figure 1-1637 Remove screws 992
Figure 1-1638 Remove cover 992
Figure 1-1639 Remove cassette pickup assembly 993
Figure 1-1640 Remove gears 993
Figure 1-1641 Disconnect connectors and release cable 994
Figure 1-1642 Remove cassette 1 drive assembly 994
Figure 1-1643 Remove cassette 1 lifter drive assembly 995
Figure 1-1644 Correct lever position 995
Figure 1-1645 Incorrect lever position 996
Figure 1-1646 Remove rear cover 998
Figure 1-1647 Remove stopper 998
Figure 1-1648 Remove link arm 999
Figure 1-1649 Remove screws 999
Figure 1-1650 Remove cover 1000
Figure 1-1651 Remove cassette pickup assembly 1000
Figure 1-1652 Remove gears 1001
Figure 1-1653 Disconnect connectors and release cable 1001
Figure 1-1654 Remove cassette 2 drive assembly 1002
Figure 1-1655 Remove cassette 3 lifter drive assembly 1002
Figure 1-1656 Correct lever position 1003
Figure 1-1657 Incorrect lever position 1003
Figure 1-1658 Remove rear cover 1005
Figure 1-1659 Remove stopper 1006
Figure 1-1660 Remove link arm 1006
Figure 1-1661 Remove screws 1007
Figure 1-1662 Remove cover 1007
Figure 1-1663 Remove cassette pickup assembly 1008
Figure 1-1664 Remove gears 1008
Figure 1-1665 Disconnect connectors and release cable 1009
Figure 1-1666 Remove cassette 3 drive assembly 1009
Figure 1-1667 Remove cassette 3 lifter drive assembly 1010
Figure 1-1668 Correct lever position 1010
Figure 1-1669 Incorrect lever position 1011

Figure 1-1670 Remove cassette 1, 2, or 3 auto close assembly 1013
Figure 1-1671 Open feed guide 1015
Figure 1-1672 Remove PD retard roller assembly 1015
Figure 1-1673 PD retard roller assembly hole 1016
Figure 1-1674 PD retard roller assembly correct position 1016
Figure 1-1675 Remove PD retard roller assembly 1017
Figure 1-1676 PD retard roller assembly hole 1017
Figure 1-1677 Insert boss 1018
Figure 1-1678 Remove retard roller replacement tool 1018
Figure 1-1679 Open tab 1020
Figure 1-1680 Slide PD pickup roller assembly 1021
Figure 1-1681 Pull out PD pickup roller assembly 1021
Figure 1-1682 Hold replacement tool in direction of arrow 1022
Figure 1-1683 Remove replacement tool 1022
Figure 1-1684 Rotate tab to close 1023
Figure 1-1685 Correct position of tab 1023
Figure 1-1686 Incorrect position of tab 1024
Figure 1-1687 Slide shaft in direction of arrow 1024
Figure 1-1688 Insert hook 1025
Figure 1-1689 Correct position of roller 1026
Figure 1-1690 Incorrect position of roller 1026
Figure 1-1691 Rotate tab in direction of arrow 1027
Figure 1-1692 Remove rear cover 1029
Figure 1-1693 Remove paper deck controller PCA 1029
Figure 1-1694 Remove tray assembly 1033
Figure 1-1695 Remove rear cover 1035
Figure 1-1696 Remove left cover 1037
Figure 1-1697 Remove stopper 1039
Figure 1-1698 Remove link arm 1039
Figure 1-1699 Remove rear cover 1041
Figure 1-1700 Remove left cover 1042
Figure 1-1701 Remove the left lower cover 1042
Figure 1-1702 Remove rear cover 1044
Figure 1-1703 Remove stopper 1045
Figure 1-1704 Remove link arm 1045
Figure 1-1705 Remove screws 1046
Figure 1-1706 Remove cover 1046
Figure 1-1707 Remove right lower cover 1047
Figure 1-1708 Remove rear cover 1049
Figure 1-1709 Remove stopper 1049
Figure 1-1710 Remove link arm 1050

Figure 1-1711 Remove screws 1050
Figure 1-1712 Remove cover 1051
Figure 1-1713 Remove cassette pickup assembly 1051
Figure 1-1714 Remove rear cover 1053
Figure 1-1715 Remove stopper 1054
Figure 1-1716 Remove link arm 1054
Figure 1-1717 Remove screws 1055
Figure 1-1718 Remove cover 1055
Figure 1-1719 Remove tray pickup assembly 1056
Figure 1-1720 Remove rear cover 1058
Figure 1-1721 Remove stopper 1058
Figure 1-1722 Remove link arm 1059
Figure 1-1723 Remove screws 1059
Figure 1-1724 Remove cover 1060
Figure 1-1725 Remove cassette pickup assembly 1060
Figure 1-1726 Remove gears 1061
Figure 1-1727 Disconnect connectors and release cable 1061
Figure 1-1728 Remove cassette drive assembly 1062
Figure 1-1729 Remove rear cover 1064
Figure 1-1730 Remove stopper 1064
Figure 1-1731 Remove link arm 1065
Figure 1-1732 Remove screws 1065
Figure 1-1733 Remove cover 1066
Figure 1-1734 Remove tray pickup assembly 1066
Figure 1-1735 Remove gears 1067
Figure 1-1736 Disconnect connectors and release cable 1067
Figure 1-1737 Remove tray drive assembly 1068
Figure 1-1738 Remove rear cover 1070
Figure 1-1739 Remove stopper 1070
Figure 1-1740 Remove link arm 1071
Figure 1-1741 Remove screws 1071
Figure 1-1742 Remove cover 1072
Figure 1-1743 Remove cassette pickup assembly 1072
Figure 1-1744 Remove gears 1073
Figure 1-1745 Disconnect connectors and release cable 1073
Figure 1-1746 Remove cassette drive assembly 1074
Figure 1-1747 Remove cassette lifter drive assembly 1074
Figure 1-1748 Correct lever position 1075
Figure 1-1749 Incorrect lever position 1075
Figure 1-1750 Remove rear cover 1077
Figure 1-1751 Remove left cover 1078

Figure 1-1752 Remove the left lower cover 1078
Figure 1-1753 Remove screws 1079
Figure 1-1754 Remove cover 1079
Figure 1-1755 Remove cassette pickup assembly 1080
Figure 1-1756 Remove gears 1080
Figure 1-1757 Disconnect connectors and release cable 1081
Figure 1-1758 Remove cassette drive assembly 1081
Figure 1-1759 Remove tray lifter drive assembly 1082
Figure 1-1760 Remove cassette auto close assembly 1084
Figure 1-1761 Remove the tray auto close assembly 1086
Figure 1-1762 Open feed guide 1088
Figure 1-1763 Remove PD retard roller assembly 1088
Figure 1-1764 PD retard roller assembly hole 1089
Figure 1-1765 PD retard roller assembly correct position 1089
Figure 1-1766 Remove PD retard roller assembly 1090
Figure 1-1767 PD retard roller assembly hole 1090
Figure 1-1768 Insert boss 1091
Figure 1-1769 Remove retard roller replacement tool 1091
Figure 1-1770 Open tab 1093
Figure 1-1771 Slide PD pickup roller assembly 1094
Figure 1-1772 Pull out PD pickup roller assembly 1094
Figure 1-1773 Hold replacement tool in direction of arrow 1095
Figure 1-1774 Remove replacement tool 1095
Figure 1-1775 Rotate tab to close 1096
Figure 1-1776 Correct position of tab 1096
Figure 1-1777 Incorrect position of tab 1097
Figure 1-1778 Slide shaft in direction of arrow 1097
Figure 1-1779 Insert hook 1098
Figure 1-1780 Correct position of roller 1099
Figure 1-1781 Incorrect position of roller 1099
Figure 1-1782 Rotate tab in direction of arrow 1100
Figure 1-1783 Remove rear cover 1102
Figure 1-1784 Remove paper deck controller PCA 1102
Figure 1-1785 Remove rear cover 1107
Figure 1-1786 Remove staple cover and staple door 1109
Figure 1-1787 Remove staple cover from staple door 1109
Figure 1-1788 Remove front door from staple cover 1110
Figure 1-1789 Remove right upper cover 1112
Figure 1-1790 Remove rear cover 1114
Figure 1-1791 Remove right upper cover 1114
Figure 1-1792 Remove rear corner cover 1115

Figure 1-1793 Remove rear cover 1117
Figure 1-1794 Remove staple cover and staple door 1117
Figure 1-1795 Remove staple cover from staple door 1118
Figure 1-1796 Remove front door from staple cover 1118
Figure 1-1797 Remove right upper cover 1119
Figure 1-1798 Remove rear corner cover 1119
Figure 1-1799 Remove inner cover 1120
Figure 1-1800 Remove right lower cover 1120
Figure 1-1801 Remove rear cover 1122
Figure 1-1802 Remove rear inner cover 1123
Figure 1-1803 Remove staple cover and staple door 1125
Figure 1-1804 Remove staple cover from staple door 1125
Figure 1-1805 Remove front door from staple cover 1126
Figure 1-1806 Remove jogger cover 1126
Figure 1-1807 Remove rear cover 1128
Figure 1-1808 Remove staple cover and staple door 1129
Figure 1-1809 Remove staple cover from staple door 1129
Figure 1-1810 Remove front door from staple cover 1130
Figure 1-1811 Remove right upper cover 1130
Figure 1-1812 Remove rear corner cover 1131
Figure 1-1813 Remove inner cover 1131
Figure 1-1814 Remove right lower cover 1132
Figure 1-1815 Open feed guide 1132
Figure 1-1816 Remove bushing 1133
Figure 1-1817 Remove bushing 1133
Figure 1-1818 Remove SS door assembly 1134
Figure 1-1819 Remove staple cover and staple door 1136
Figure 1-1820 Remove staple cover from staple door 1136
Figure 1-1821 Remove front door from staple cover 1137
Figure 1-1822 Remove tray lifter drive assembly 1137
Figure 1-1823 Remove stapler assembly 1138
Figure 1-1824 Remove rear cover 1140
Figure 1-1825 Remove staple cover and staple door 1140
Figure 1-1826 Remove staple cover from staple door 1141
Figure 1-1827 Remove front door from staple cover 1141
Figure 1-1828 Remove jogger cover 1142
Figure 1-1829 Release cable and disconnect connector 1142
Figure 1-1830 Remove jogger assembly 1143
Figure 1-1831 Remove pin 1145
Figure 1-1832 Remove pin 1146
Figure 1-1833 Remove output bin 1 assembly 1147

Figure 1-1834 Remove rear cover 1149
Figure 1-1835 Remove staple cover and staple door 1149
Figure 1-1836 Remove staple cover from staple door 1150
Figure 1-1837 Remove front door from staple cover 1150
Figure 1-1838 Remove right upper cover 1151
Figure 1-1839 Remove rear corner cover 1151
Figure 1-1840 Remove tray lifter drive assembly 1152
Figure 1-1841 Remove stapler assembly 1152
Figure 1-1842 Open feed guide 1153
Figure 1-1843 Remove bushing 1153
Figure 1-1844 Remove bushing 1154
Figure 1-1845 Remove SS door assembly 1154
Figure 1-1846 Disconnect connectors 1155
Figure 1-1847 Remove guide 1155
Figure 1-1848 Remove upper feed assembly 1156
Figure 1-1849 Remove rear cover 1158
Figure 1-1850 Remove fan holder with fan 1158
Figure 1-1851 Remove fan holder with fan 1159
Figure 1-1852 Remove rear cover 1161
Figure 1-1853 Remove rear inner cover 1161
Figure 1-1854 Remove staple cover and staple door 1162
Figure 1-1855 Remove staple cover from staple door 1162
Figure 1-1856 Remove front door from staple cover 1163
Figure 1-1857 Remove tray lifter drive assembly 1163
Figure 1-1858 Remove stapler assembly 1164
Figure 1-1859 Remove right upper cover 1164
Figure 1-1860 Remove rear corner cover 1165
Figure 1-1861 Remove inner cover 1165
Figure 1-1862 Remove right lower cover 1166
Figure 1-1863 Open feed guide 1166
Figure 1-1864 Remove bushing 1167
Figure 1-1865 Remove bushing 1167
Figure 1-1866 Remove SS door assembly 1168
Figure 1-1867 Remove pin 1169
Figure 1-1868 Remove pin 1170
Figure 1-1869 Remove output bin 1 assembly 1171
Figure 1-1870 Remove fan holder with fan 1171
Figure 1-1871 Remove fan holder with fan 1172
Figure 1-1872 Disconnect connectors 1172
Figure 1-1873 Remove guide 1173
Figure 1-1874 Remove upper feed assembly 1173

Figure 1-1875 Remove cover 1174
Figure 1-1876 Remove cover 1174
Figure 1-1877 Remove screw 1175
Figure 1-1878 Remove screw 1175
Figure 1-1879 Remove lower feed assembly 1176
Figure 1-1880 Remove staple cover and staple door 1178
Figure 1-1881 Remove staple cover from staple door 1178
Figure 1-1882 Remove front door from staple cover 1179
Figure 1-1883 Remove jogger cover 1179
Figure 1-1884 Remove rear cover 1180
Figure 1-1885 Remove pin 1181
Figure 1-1886 Remove pin 1182
Figure 1-1887 Remove output bin 1 assembly 1183
Figure 1-1888 Remove fan holder with fan 1183
Figure 1-1889 Remove fan holder with fan 1184
Figure 1-1890 Remove cover 1185
Figure 1-1891 Remove cover 1185
Figure 1-1892 Disconnect connector 1186
Figure 1-1893 Remove solenoid assembly 1186
Figure 1-1894 Remove rear cover 1188
Figure 1-1895 Remove fan holder with fan 1189
Figure 1-1896 Remove fan holder with fan 1189
Figure 1-1897 Remove SS feed motor 1190
Figure 1-1898 Remove rear cover 1192
Figure 1-1899 Remove SSMBM controller PCA 1192
Figure 1-1900 Raise the control panel screen 1196
Figure 1-1901 Lift and remove the control panel cover 1196
Figure 1-1902 Remove one thumbscrew 1197
Figure 1-1903 Lift and release the control panel 1197
Figure 1-1904 Disconnect two connectors from the bottom side 1198
Figure 1-1905 Remove the control panel 1198
Figure 1-1906 Connect two connectors 1199
Figure 1-1907 Install the control panel tabs into the printer slots 1200
Figure 1-1908 Lower the control panel and install one screw 1200
Figure 1-1909 Align the control panel cover and pivot down to install it 1201
Figure 1-1910 Raise the control panel screen 1203
Figure 1-1911 Release the control panel cover and remove it 1203
Figure 1-1912 Remove one thumbscrew 1204
Figure 1-1913 Release the control panel and turn it over 1204
Figure 1-1914 Disconnect two connectors 1205
Figure 1-1915 Remove the control panel 1205

Figure 1-1916 Connect two connectors 1206
Figure 1-1917 Install the control panel tabs into the printer slots 1207
Figure 1-1918 Lower the control panel and install one thumbscrew 1207
Figure 1-1919 Align the control panel cover and pivot down to install it 1208
Figure 1-1920 Open the rear door or open the right door 1210
Figure 1-1921 Remove the fuser 1210
Figure 1-1922 Install the fuser 1211
Figure 1-1923 Close the rear door or close the right door 1212
Figure 1-1924 Release two tabs and remove the pickup roller cover 1214
Figure 1-1925 Release two tabs and remove the pickup roller 1214
Figure 1-1926 Install the pickup roller and release two tabs 1215
Figure 1-1927 Install the pickup roller cover and close two tabs 1216
Figure 1-1928 Release two hinge shafts and hold up the lifting plate 1218
Figure 1-1929 Release one tab and open the cover 1218
Figure 1-1930 Release one tab and remove the tray 1 separation roller 1219
Figure 1-1931 Open one tab and install the tray 1 separation roller 1220
Figure 1-1932 Release one tab and close the cover 1220
Figure 1-1933 Hold up the lifting plate and attach two hinge shafts 1221
Figure 1-1934 Open the rear door or the right door 1223
Figure 1-1935 Locate the secondary transfer roller 1223
Figure 1-1936 Release four tabs and remove the secondary transfer roller 1224
Figure 1-1937 Pinch together the four tabs and install the secondary transfer roller 1225
Figure 1-1938 Align the end pins of the secondary transfer roller in the grooves 1225
Figure 1-1939 Press down and snap the ends into place 1226
Figure 1-1940 Lift up the transfer assembly left end tab 1226
Figure 1-1941 Close the rear door or close the right door 1227
Figure 1-1942 Release two thumb screws and remove the formatter cover 1229
Figure 1-1943 Release the HDD locking connector and pinch the retainer to release it 1229
Figure 1-1944 Rotate the HDD away from the formatter and remove the HDD 1230
Figure 1-1945 Locate the slot where the HDD mounting tab is installed 1231
Figure 1-1946 Install the tab into the slot and rotate the connector end 1231
Figure 1-1947 The locking connector is latched and the standoff is engaged with the slot 1232
Figure 1-1948 Slide on the formatter cover and tighten two thumb screws 1232
Figure 1-1949 Release two thumb screws and remove the formatter cover 1234
Figure 1-1950 Remove the eMMC component off of the formatter 1234
Figure 1-1951 Align the eMMC connector with the formatter connector 1235
Figure 1-1952 Push the eMMC onto the formatter connector 1236
Figure 1-1953 Slide on the formatter cover and tighten two thumb screws 1236
Figure 1-1954 Release two thumb screws and remove the formatter cover 1238
Figure 1-1955 Release the locking connector and release the HDD retainer 1238
Figure 1-1956 Rotate the HDD away from the formatter and remove the HDD 1239

Figure 1-1957 Remove the DIMM component off of the formatter 1239
Figure 1-1958 Align the DIMM connector with the formatter connector 1240
Figure 1-1959 Push the DIMM onto the formatter connector 1241
Figure 1-1960 Locate the slot where the HDD mounting tab is installed 1241
Figure 1-1961 Install the tab into the slot and rotate the connector end 1242
Figure 1-1962 The locking connector is latched and the standoff is engaged with the slot 1242
Figure 1-1963 Slide on the formatter cover and tighten two thumb screws 1243
Figure 1-1964 Release two thumb screws and remove the formatter cover 1245
Figure 1-1965 Accessory kit items that are required 1245
Figure 1-1966 Locate the space for installing the internal USB ports/AA module 1246
Figure 1-1967 Mount the PCA on the PCA mounting cradle and snap it in place 1246
Figure 1-1968 Attach the large white connector to the PCA 1247
Figure 1-1969 Mount the assembly on the sheet metal hooks 1247
Figure 1-1970 Disconnect one formatter USB cable 1248
Figure 1-1971 Connect the formatter USB cable to the small PCA 1248
Figure 1-1972 Connect the small PCA USB cable to the formatter USB connector 1249
Figure 1-1973 Connect the small white connector from the small PCA to the formatter 1249
Figure 1-1974 Slide on the formatter cover and tighten two thumb screws 1250
Figure 1-1975 Open the paper tray to locate the rollers 1253
Figure 1-1976 Rotate the printer 1253
Figure 1-1977 Open the rear door 1254
Figure 1-1978 Raise the transfer assembly 1254
Figure 1-1979 Lower the access cover 1255
Figure 1-1980 Open the rear lower cover 1255
Figure 1-1981 Lower the access cover 1256
Figure 1-1982 Remove the orange separation roller tool 1256
Figure 1-1983 Locate the separation roller 1256
Figure 1-1984 Install the orange tool in the separation roller 1257
Figure 1-1985 Slide the roller to the left 1257
Figure 1-1986 Tilt the tool down, and then remove the separation roller 1258
Figure 1-1987 Remove the orange tool from the separation roller 1258
Figure 1-1988 Locate the pickup and feed rollers 1259
Figure 1-1989 Pull down the blue tab to unlock the pickup and feed rollers 1259
Figure 1-1990 Slide the blue tab left, compressing the left blue post until it clicks 1260
Figure 1-1991 Slightly move the rollers to the right to free them from the blue post 1260
Figure 1-1992 Lift up the front of the roller assembly and pull away to remove it 1261
Figure 1-1993 Securely lock the left post into position by pressing the end left until it clicks 1261
Figure 1-1994 Align the roller assembly and slide the rollers into the printer 1262
Figure 1-1995 Slide the rollers to the right onto the black shaft 1263
Figure 1-1996 Correctly install the white hook onto a sheet metal plate 1263
Figure 1-1997 Release the lever by pressing upward 1264

Figure 1-1998 Remove the orange tool 1264
Figure 1-1999 Pivot the tab up and snap it to lock the rollers correctly in place 1265
Figure 1-2000 Rollers hanging at an angle are not installed correctly 1265
Figure 1-2001 Correctly attach the rollers top hook to the metal chassis plate inside the printer 1266
Figure 1-2002 Install the replacement separation roller onto the orange tool 1266
Figure 1-2003 Slightly tilt the roller tool 1267
Figure 1-2004 Install the roller over the white tab with the arrow aligned 1267
Figure 1-2005 Align the roller and slide it onto the metal shaft until it snaps into place 1268
Figure 1-2006 Remove the orange tool 1268
Figure 1-2007 Raise the access cover 1269
Figure 1-2008 Close the rear lower cover 1269
Figure 1-2009 Close the access cover 1270
Figure 1-2010 Close the door 1270
Figure 1-2011 Close the paper tray 1271
Figure 1-2012 Release two thumb screws and remove the formatter cover 1274
Figure 1-2013 Release the tabs on both sides 1276
Figure 1-2014 Rotate the blanking cover up 1276
Figure 1-2015 Lift the blanking cover up and remove it 1277
Figure 1-2016 Release two thumb screws and remove the formatter cover 1279
Figure 1-2017 Open the cartridge door and remove one screw 1279
Figure 1-2018 Remove one screw 1280
Figure 1-2019 Slightly slide the left cover toward the front 1280
Figure 1-2020 Remove the left cover 1281
Figure 1-2021 Release two thumb screws and remove the formatter cover 1283
Figure 1-2022 Open the cartridge door and remove one screw 1283
Figure 1-2023 Remove one screw 1284
Figure 1-2024 Slightly slide the left cover toward the front 1284
Figure 1-2025 Remove the left cover 1285
Figure 1-2026 Open and remove the cassette tray 2 1285
Figure 1-2027 Partially close the cartridge door 1286
Figure 1-2028 Flex the corner out and then rotate it 1286
Figure 1-2029 Slide the cover to release the boss and remove the left lower cover 1287
Figure 1-2030 Remove the NFC cover 1289
Figure 1-2031 Release two thumb screws and remove the formatter cover 1291
Figure 1-2032 Raise the control panel screen 1292
Figure 1-2033 Lift and remove the control panel cover 1292
Figure 1-2034 Remove one thumbscrew 1293
Figure 1-2035 Lift and release the control panel 1293
Figure 1-2036 Disconnect two connectors from the bottom side 1294
Figure 1-2037 Remove the control panel 1294
Figure 1-2038 Release the tabs on both sides 1295

Figure 1-2039 Rotate the blanking cover up 1295
Figure 1-2040 Lift the blanking cover up and remove it 1296
Figure 1-2041 Remove four screws 1296
Figure 1-2042 Locate the tab and open the MP tray cover 1297
Figure 1-2043 Flex the cover, release the tab, and release the top cover 1297
Figure 1-2044 Slide the top cover 1298
Figure 1-2045 Lift and remove the top cover 1298
Figure 1-2046 Open and remove the cassette tray 2 1299
Figure 1-2047 Open the cartridge door and remove one screw 1299
Figure 1-2048 Remove one screw 1300
Figure 1-2049 Slightly slide the left cover toward the front 1300
Figure 1-2050 Remove the left cover 1301
Figure 1-2051 Partially close the cartridge door 1301
Figure 1-2052 Flex the corner out and then rotate it 1302
Figure 1-2053 Slide the cover to release the boss and remove the left lower cover 1302
Figure 1-2054 Remove one screw 1303
Figure 1-2055 Unlatch and open the rear door 1303
Figure 1-2056 Release the tab and remove the inlet cover 1304
Figure 1-2057 Release two thumb screws and remove the formatter cover 1306
Figure 1-2058 Open the cartridge door and remove one screw 1306
Figure 1-2059 Remove one screw 1307
Figure 1-2060 Slightly slide the left cover toward the front 1307
Figure 1-2061 Remove the left cover 1308
Figure 1-2062 Release the tabs on both sides 1308
Figure 1-2063 Rotate the blanking cover up 1309
Figure 1-2064 Lift the blanking cover up and remove it 1309
Figure 1-2065 Raise the control panel screen 1310
Figure 1-2066 Lift and remove the control panel cover 1310
Figure 1-2067 Remove one thumbscrew 1311
Figure 1-2068 Lift and release the control panel 1311
Figure 1-2069 Disconnect two connectors from the bottom side 1312
Figure 1-2070 Remove the control panel 1312
Figure 1-2071 Remove four screws 1313
Figure 1-2072 Locate the tab and open the MP tray cover 1313
Figure 1-2073 Flex the cover, release the tab, and release the top cover 1314
Figure 1-2074 Slide the top cover 1314
Figure 1-2075 Lift and remove the top cover 1315
Figure 1-2076 Release two tabs 1315
Figure 1-2077 Release four tabs 1316
Figure 1-2078 Release two tabs and remove the right cover 1316
Figure 1-2079 Open the MP cover 1319

Figure 1-2080 Release the MP tray assembly lift arms from the MP cover 1319
Figure 1-2081 Close the smaller MP tray assembly 1320
Figure 1-2082 Disconnect the left spring 1320
Figure 1-2083 Flex and slide to release the MP cover 1321
Figure 1-2084 Remove the MP cover 1321
Figure 1-2085 Open the MP cover 1324
Figure 1-2086 Release the MP tray assembly lift arms from the MP cover 1324
Figure 1-2087 Release two springs on the smaller MP tray assembly 1325
Figure 1-2088 Release both MP lift arms and the smaller MP tray assembly 1325
Figure 1-2089 Remove the MP lift arms 1326
Figure 1-2090 Release two thumb screws and remove the formatter cover 1329
Figure 1-2091 Open the cartridge door and remove one screw 1329
Figure 1-2092 Remove one screw 1330
Figure 1-2093 Slightly slide the left cover toward the front 1330
Figure 1-2094 Remove the left cover 1331
Figure 1-2095 Open the MP cover 1331
Figure 1-2096 Release the MP tray assembly lift arms from the MP cover 1332
Figure 1-2097 Close the smaller MP tray assembly 1332
Figure 1-2098 Disconnect the left spring 1333
Figure 1-2099 Flex and slide to release the MP cover 1333
Figure 1-2100 Remove the MP cover 1334
Figure 1-2101 Remove two arms and unhook two springs and remove the MP tray assembly 1335
Figure 1-2102 Remove one tab and release the hinge 1335
Figure 1-2103 Disconnect one connector and remove one e-ring and release the hinge 1336
Figure 1-2104 Slide the front door assembly and remove it 1336
Figure 1-2105 Release two thumb screws and remove the formatter cover 1339
Figure 1-2106 Open and remove the cassette tray 2 1340
Figure 1-2107 Raise the control panel screen 1340
Figure 1-2108 Lift and remove the control panel cover 1341
Figure 1-2109 Remove one thumbscrew 1341
Figure 1-2110 Lift and release the control panel 1342
Figure 1-2111 Disconnect two connectors from the bottom side 1342
Figure 1-2112 Remove the control panel 1343
Figure 1-2113 Release the tabs on both sides 1343
Figure 1-2114 Rotate the blanking cover up 1344
Figure 1-2115 Lift the blanking cover up and remove it 1344
Figure 1-2116 Remove four screws 1345
Figure 1-2117 Locate the tab and open the MP tray cover 1345
Figure 1-2118 Flex the cover, release the tab, and release the top cover 1346
Figure 1-2119 Slide the top cover 1346
Figure 1-2120 Lift and remove the top cover 1347

Figure 1-2121 Open the cartridge door and remove one screw 1347
Figure 1-2122 Remove one screw 1348
Figure 1-2123 Slightly slide the left cover toward the front 1348
Figure 1-2124 Remove the left cover 1349
Figure 1-2125 Partially close the cartridge door 1349
Figure 1-2126 Flex the corner out and then rotate it 1350
Figure 1-2127 Slide the cover to release the boss and remove the left lower cover 1350
Figure 1-2128 Remove one screw 1351
Figure 1-2129 Unlatch and open the rear door 1351
Figure 1-2130 Release the tab and remove the inlet cover 1352
Figure 1-2131 Release two tabs 1352
Figure 1-2132 Release four tabs 1353
Figure 1-2133 Release two tabs and remove the right cover 1353
Figure 1-2134 Close the rear door assembly 1354
Figure 1-2135 Slide the rear lower cover 1354
Figure 1-2136 Remove the rear lower cover 1355
Figure 1-2137 Disconnect two connectors 1355
Figure 1-2138 Open the rear door assemblye 1356
Figure 1-2139 Remove the e-ring 1356
Figure 1-2140 Flex off and remove the door hinge 1357
Figure 1-2141 Remove the e-ring 1357
Figure 1-2142 Slide the rear door assembly and release the hinge pins 1358
Figure 1-2143 Release the cables 1358
Figure 1-2144 Remove the rear door assembly 1359
Figure 1-2145 Release two tabs 1361
Figure 1-2146 Release four tabs 1361
Figure 1-2147 Release two tabs and remove the right cover 1362
Figure 1-2148 Remove one screw 1362
Figure 1-2149 Unlatch and open the rear door 1363
Figure 1-2150 Release the tab and remove the inlet cover 1363
Figure 1-2151 Close the rear door assembly 1364
Figure 1-2152 Slide the rear lower cover 1364
Figure 1-2153 Remove the rear lower cover 1365
Figure 1-2154 Release two thumb screws and remove the formatter cover 1367
Figure 1-2155 Open the cartridge door and remove one screw 1367
Figure 1-2156 Remove one screw 1368
Figure 1-2157 Slightly slide the left cover toward the front 1368
Figure 1-2158 Remove the left cover 1369
Figure 1-2159 Raise the control panel screen 1369
Figure 1-2160 Lift and remove the control panel cover 1370
Figure 1-2161 Remove one thumbscrew 1370

Figure 1-2162 Lift and release the control panel 1371
Figure 1-2163 Disconnect two connectors from the bottom side 1371
Figure 1-2164 Remove the control panel 1372
Figure 1-2165 Release the tabs on both sides 1372
Figure 1-2166 Rotate the blanking cover up 1373
Figure 1-2167 Lift the blanking cover up and remove it 1373
Figure 1-2168 Remove four screws 1374
Figure 1-2169 Locate the tab and open the MP tray cover 1374
Figure 1-2170 Flex the cover, release the tab, and release the top cover 1375
Figure 1-2171 Slide the top cover 1375
Figure 1-2172 Lift and remove the top cover 1376
Figure 1-2173 Release two thumb screws and remove the formatter cover 1378
Figure 1-2174 Open the cartridge door and remove one screw 1378
Figure 1-2175 Remove one screw 1379
Figure 1-2176 Slightly slide the left cover toward the front 1379
Figure 1-2177 Remove the left cover 1380
Figure 1-2178 Raise the control panel screen 1380
Figure 1-2179 Lift and remove the control panel cover 1381
Figure 1-2180 Remove one thumbscrew 1381
Figure 1-2181 Lift and release the control panel 1382
Figure 1-2182 Disconnect two connectors from the bottom side 1382
Figure 1-2183 Remove the control panel 1383
Figure 1-2184 Release the tabs on both sides 1383
Figure 1-2185 Rotate the blanking cover up 1384
Figure 1-2186 Lift the blanking cover up and remove it 1384
Figure 1-2187 Remove four screws 1385
Figure 1-2188 Locate the tab and open the MP tray cover 1385
Figure 1-2189 Flex the cover, release the tab, and release the top cover 1386
Figure 1-2190 Slide the top cover 1386
Figure 1-2191 Lift and remove the top cover 1387
Figure 1-2192 Remove two screws and the face-down tray 1387
Figure 1-2193 Release two thumb screws and remove the formatter cover 1391
Figure 1-2194 Open the cartridge door and remove one screw 1391
Figure 1-2195 Remove one screw 1392
Figure 1-2196 Slightly slide the left cover toward the front 1392
Figure 1-2197 Remove the left cover 1393
Figure 1-2198 Release the tabs on both sides 1393
Figure 1-2199 Rotate the blanking cover up 1394
Figure 1-2200 Lift the blanking cover up and remove it 1394
Figure 1-2201 Raise the control panel screen 1395
Figure 1-2202 Lift and remove the control panel cover 1395

Figure 1-2203 Remove one thumbscrew 1396
Figure 1-2204 Lift and release the control panel 1396
Figure 1-2205 Disconnect two connectors from the bottom side 1397
Figure 1-2206 Remove the control panel 1397
Figure 1-2207 Remove four screws 1398
Figure 1-2208 Locate the tab and open the MP tray cover 1398
Figure 1-2209 Flex the cover, release the tab, and release the top cover 1399
Figure 1-2210 Slide the top cover 1399
Figure 1-2211 Lift and remove the top cover 1400
Figure 1-2212 Remove the connector foam cover and four screws 1400
Figure 1-2213 Disconnect one connector 1401
Figure 1-2214 Remove the FFC and the laser scanner assembly 1401
Figure 1-2215 Open the right door and pull out the cover 1404
Figure 1-2216 Disconnect one connector and remove the transfer assembly 1404
Figure 1-2217 Open the right door and pull out the cover 1407
Figure 1-2218 Disconnect one connector and remove the transfer assembly 1407
Figure 1-2219 Remove four screws and the registration assembly 1408
Figure 1-2220 Release two thumb screws and remove the formatter cover 1410
Figure 1-2221 Open the cartridge door and remove one screw 1411
Figure 1-2222 Remove one screw 1411
Figure 1-2223 Slightly slide the left cover toward the front 1412
Figure 1-2224 Remove the left cover 1412
Figure 1-2225 Partially close the cartridge door 1413
Figure 1-2226 Flex the corner out and then rotate it 1413
Figure 1-2227 Slide the cover to release the boss and remove the left lower cover 1414
Figure 1-2228 Release the tabs on both sides 1414
Figure 1-2229 Rotate the blanking cover up 1415
Figure 1-2230 Lift the blanking cover up and remove it 1415
Figure 1-2231 Raise the control panel screen 1416
Figure 1-2232 Lift and remove the control panel cover 1416
Figure 1-2233 Remove one thumbscrew 1417
Figure 1-2234 Lift and release the control panel 1417
Figure 1-2235 Disconnect two connectors from the bottom side 1418
Figure 1-2236 Remove the control panel 1418
Figure 1-2237 Remove four screws 1419
Figure 1-2238 Locate the tab and open the MP tray cover 1419
Figure 1-2239 Flex the cover, release the tab, and release the top cover 1420
Figure 1-2240 Slide the top cover 1420
Figure 1-2241 Lift and remove the top cover 1421
Figure 1-2242 Remove one screw 1421
Figure 1-2243 Unlatch and open the rear door 1422

Figure 1-2244 Release the tab and remove the inlet cover 1422
Figure 1-2245 Release two tabs 1423
Figure 1-2246 Release four tabs 1423
Figure 1-2247 Release two tabs and remove the right cover 1424
Figure 1-2248 Open the rear door or open the right door 1424
Figure 1-2249 Remove the fuser 1425
Figure 1-2250 Press down and rotate the gear 1425
Figure 1-2251 The gear is in a fixed position 1426
Figure 1-2252 Release one tab and remove the cover 1426
Figure 1-2253 Disconnect two connectors and remove two screws and the delivery assembly 1427
Figure 1-2254 Check that the two bosses are correctly engaged 1428
Figure 1-2255 Release two thumb screws and remove the formatter cover 1431
Figure 1-2256 Raise the control panel screen 1432
Figure 1-2257 Lift and remove the control panel cover 1432
Figure 1-2258 Remove one thumbscrew 1433
Figure 1-2259 Lift and release the control panel 1433
Figure 1-2260 Disconnect two connectors from the bottom side 1434
Figure 1-2261 Remove the control panel 1434
Figure 1-2262 Release the tabs on both sides 1435
Figure 1-2263 Rotate the blanking cover up 1435
Figure 1-2264 Lift the blanking cover up and remove it 1436
Figure 1-2265 Remove four screws 1436
Figure 1-2266 Locate the tab and open the MP tray cover 1437
Figure 1-2267 Flex the cover, release the tab, and release the top cover 1437
Figure 1-2268 Slide the top cover 1438
Figure 1-2269 Lift and remove the top cover 1438
Figure 1-2270 Open the cartridge door and remove one screw 1439
Figure 1-2271 Remove one screw 1439
Figure 1-2272 Slightly slide the left cover toward the front 1440
Figure 1-2273 Remove the left cover 1440
Figure 1-2274 Partially close the cartridge door 1441
Figure 1-2275 Flex the corner out and then rotate it 1441
Figure 1-2276 Slide the cover to release the boss and remove the left lower cover 1442
Figure 1-2277 Remove one screw 1442
Figure 1-2278 Unlatch and open the rear door 1443
Figure 1-2279 Release the tab and remove the inlet cover 1443
Figure 1-2280 Open and remove the cassette tray 2 1444
Figure 1-2281 Open the rear door or open the right door 1444
Figure 1-2282 Remove the fuser 1445
Figure 1-2283 Disconnect the WiFi antenna wire 1445
Figure 1-2284 Disconnect two connectors 1446

Figure 1-2285 Disconnect one FFC and three colored cables 1446
Figure 1-2286 Remove five screws 1447
Figure 1-2287 LIft and pull out to remove the LVPS 1447
Figure 1-2288 Release two thumb screws and remove the formatter cover 1450
Figure 1-2289 Open the cartridge door and remove one screw 1451
Figure 1-2290 Remove one screw 1451
Figure 1-2291 Slightly slide the left cover toward the front 1452
Figure 1-2292 Remove the left cover 1452
Figure 1-2293 Partially close the cartridge door 1453
Figure 1-2294 Flex the corner out and then rotate it 1453
Figure 1-2295 Slide the cover to release the boss and remove the left lower cover 1454
Figure 1-2296 Release the tabs on both sides 1454
Figure 1-2297 Rotate the blanking cover up 1455
Figure 1-2298 Lift the blanking cover up and remove it 1455
Figure 1-2299 Raise the control panel screen 1456
Figure 1-2300 Lift and remove the control panel cover 1456
Figure 1-2301 Remove one thumbscrew 1457
Figure 1-2302 Lift and release the control panel 1457
Figure 1-2303 Disconnect two connectors from the bottom side 1458
Figure 1-2304 Remove the control panel 1458
Figure 1-2305 Remove four screws 1459
Figure 1-2306 Locate the tab and open the MP tray cover 1459
Figure 1-2307 Flex the cover, release the tab, and release the top cover 1460
Figure 1-2308 Slide the top cover 1460
Figure 1-2309 Lift and remove the top cover 1461
Figure 1-2310 Remove one screw 1461
Figure 1-2311 Unlatch and open the rear door 1462
Figure 1-2312 Release the tab and remove the inlet cover 1462
Figure 1-2313 Release two tabs 1463
Figure 1-2314 Release four tabs 1463
Figure 1-2315 Release two tabs and remove the right cover 1464
Figure 1-2316 Disconnect the WiFi antenna wire 1464
Figure 1-2317 Disconnect two connectors 1465
Figure 1-2318 Disconnect one FFC and three colored cables 1465
Figure 1-2319 Remove five screws 1466
Figure 1-2320 LIft and pull out to remove the LVPS 1466
Figure 1-2321 Disconnect one ZIF FFC and eight other connectors 1467
Figure 1-2322 Remove four screws 1467
Figure 1-2323 Pull one cable and the FFC through the formatter cage 1468
Figure 1-2324 Pull one cable and the FFC through the formatter cage 1468
Figure 1-2325 Disconnect five connectors and release the cable 1469

Figure 1-2326 Release two tabs and remove the cable guide 1469
Figure 1-2327 Release two tabs and remove the connector assembly 1470
Figure 1-2328 Remove three screws and the fuser drive assembly 1470
Figure 1-2329 Unhook one spring and disconnect one connector 1471
Figure 1-2330 Release two thumb screws and remove the formatter cover 1473
Figure 1-2331 Open the cartridge door and remove one screw 1474
Figure 1-2332 Remove one screw 1474
Figure 1-2333 Slightly slide the left cover toward the front 1475
Figure 1-2334 Remove the left cover 1475
Figure 1-2335 Partially close the cartridge door 1476
Figure 1-2336 Flex the corner out and then rotate it 1476
Figure 1-2337 Slide the cover to release the boss and remove the left lower cover 1477
Figure 1-2338 Release the tabs on both sides 1477
Figure 1-2339 Rotate the blanking cover up 1478
Figure 1-2340 Lift the blanking cover up and remove it 1478
Figure 1-2341 Raise the control panel screen 1479
Figure 1-2342 Lift and remove the control panel cover 1479
Figure 1-2343 Remove one thumbscrew 1480
Figure 1-2344 Lift and release the control panel 1480
Figure 1-2345 Disconnect two connectors from the bottom side 1481
Figure 1-2346 Remove the control panel 1481
Figure 1-2347 Remove four screws 1482
Figure 1-2348 Locate the tab and open the MP tray cover 1482
Figure 1-2349 Flex the cover, release the tab, and release the top cover 1483
Figure 1-2350 Slide the top cover 1483
Figure 1-2351 Lift and remove the top cover 1484
Figure 1-2352 Remove one screw 1484
Figure 1-2353 Unlatch and open the rear door 1485
Figure 1-2354 Release the tab and remove the inlet cover 1485
Figure 1-2355 Release two tabs 1486
Figure 1-2356 Release four tabs 1486
Figure 1-2357 Release two tabs and remove the right cover 1487
Figure 1-2358 Disconnect the WiFi antenna wire 1487
Figure 1-2359 Disconnect two connectors 1488
Figure 1-2360 Disconnect one FFC and three colored cables 1488
Figure 1-2361 Remove five screws 1489
Figure 1-2362 LIft and pull out to remove the LVPS 1489
Figure 1-2363 Disconnect one ZIF FFC and eight other connectors 1490
Figure 1-2364 Remove four screws 1490
Figure 1-2365 Pull one cable and the FFC through the formatter cage 1491
Figure 1-2366 Pull one cable and the FFC through the formatter cage 1491

Figure 1-2367 Release the cable from the cable guides 1492
Figure 1-2368 Disconnect eight connectors 1492
Figure 1-2369 Release the cable from the cable guides 1493
Figure 1-2370 Release one tab and remove the cable guide 1493
Figure 1-2371 Remove two screws and release two tabs and remove the lifter drive assembly 1494
Figure 1-2372 Release two thumb screws and remove the formatter cover 1496
Figure 1-2373 Open the cartridge door and remove one screw 1497
Figure 1-2374 Remove one screw 1497
Figure 1-2375 Slightly slide the left cover toward the front 1498
Figure 1-2376 Remove the left cover 1498
Figure 1-2377 Partially close the cartridge door 1499
Figure 1-2378 Flex the corner out and then rotate it 1499
Figure 1-2379 Slide the cover to release the boss and remove the left lower cover 1500
Figure 1-2380 Release the tabs on both sides 1500
Figure 1-2381 Rotate the blanking cover up 1501
Figure 1-2382 Lift the blanking cover up and remove it 1501
Figure 1-2383 Raise the control panel screen 1502
Figure 1-2384 Lift and remove the control panel cover 1502
Figure 1-2385 Remove one thumbscrew 1503
Figure 1-2386 Lift and release the control panel 1503
Figure 1-2387 Disconnect two connectors from the bottom side 1504
Figure 1-2388 Remove the control panel 1504
Figure 1-2389 Remove four screws 1505
Figure 1-2390 Locate the tab and open the MP tray cover 1505
Figure 1-2391 Flex the cover, release the tab, and release the top cover 1506
Figure 1-2392 Slide the top cover 1506
Figure 1-2393 Lift and remove the top cover 1507
Figure 1-2394 Remove one screw 1507
Figure 1-2395 Unlatch and open the rear door 1508
Figure 1-2396 Release the tab and remove the inlet cover 1508
Figure 1-2397 Release two tabs 1509
Figure 1-2398 Release four tabs 1509
Figure 1-2399 Release two tabs and remove the right cover 1510
Figure 1-2400 Disconnect the WiFi antenna wire 1510
Figure 1-2401 Disconnect two connectors 1511
Figure 1-2402 Disconnect one FFC and three colored cables 1511
Figure 1-2403 Remove five screws 1512
Figure 1-2404 LIft and pull out to remove the LVPS 1512
Figure 1-2405 Disconnect one ZIF FFC and eight other connectors 1513
Figure 1-2406 Remove four screws 1513
Figure 1-2407 Pull one cable and the FFC through the formatter cage 1514

Figure 1-2408 Pull one cable and the FFC through the formatter cage 1514
Figure 1-2409 Disconnect six connectors and release the cable 1515
Figure 1-2410 Release two tabs and remove the cable guide 1515
Figure 1-2411 Remove one screw and the solenoid 1516
Figure 1-2412 Remove four screws and the developer drive assembly 1516
Figure 1-2413 Release two thumb screws and remove the formatter cover 1519
Figure 1-2414 Remove one ZIF FFC and seven connectors 1519
Figure 1-2415 Remove four screws and the formatter PCA 1520
Figure 1-2416 Release two thumb screws and remove the formatter cover 1522
Figure 1-2417 Open and remove the cassette tray 2 1523
Figure 1-2418 Raise the control panel screen 1523
Figure 1-2419 Lift and remove the control panel cover 1524
Figure 1-2420 Remove one thumbscrew 1524
Figure 1-2421 Lift and release the control panel 1525
Figure 1-2422 Disconnect two connectors from the bottom side 1525
Figure 1-2423 Remove the control panel 1526
Figure 1-2424 Release the tabs on both sides 1526
Figure 1-2425 Rotate the blanking cover up 1527
Figure 1-2426 Lift the blanking cover up and remove it 1527
Figure 1-2427 Remove four screws 1528
Figure 1-2428 Locate the tab and open the MP tray cover 1528
Figure 1-2429 Flex the cover, release the tab, and release the top cover 1529
Figure 1-2430 Slide the top cover 1529
Figure 1-2431 Lift and remove the top cover 1530
Figure 1-2432 Open the cartridge door and remove one screw 1530
Figure 1-2433 Remove one screw 1531
Figure 1-2434 Slightly slide the left cover toward the front 1531
Figure 1-2435 Remove the left cover 1532
Figure 1-2436 Partially close the cartridge door 1532
Figure 1-2437 Flex the corner out and then rotate it 1533
Figure 1-2438 Slide the cover to release the boss and remove the left lower cover 1533
Figure 1-2439 Release two tabs 1534
Figure 1-2440 Release four tabs 1534
Figure 1-2441 Release two tabs and remove the right cover 1535
Figure 1-2442 Remove one screw 1535
Figure 1-2443 Unlatch and open the rear door 1536
Figure 1-2444 Release the tab and remove the inlet cover 1536
Figure 1-2445 Disconnect the WiFi antenna wire 1537
Figure 1-2446 Disconnect two connectors 1537
Figure 1-2447 Disconnect one FFC and three colored cables 1538
Figure 1-2448 Remove five screws 1538

Figure 1-2449 LIft and pull out to remove the LVPS 1539
Figure 1-2450 Disconnect one ZIF FFC and eight other connectors 1539
Figure 1-2451 Remove four screws 1540
Figure 1-2452 Pull one cable and the FFC through the formatter cage 1540
Figure 1-2453 Pull one cable and the FFC through the formatter cage 1541
Figure 1-2454 Disconnect one connector 1541
Figure 1-2455 Remove four screws 1542
Figure 1-2456 Remove drum motor 1542
Figure 1-2457 Release two thumb screws and remove the formatter cover 1545
Figure 1-2458 Open and remove the cassette tray 2 1546
Figure 1-2459 Raise the control panel screen 1546
Figure 1-2460 Lift and remove the control panel cover 1547
Figure 1-2461 Remove one thumbscrew 1547
Figure 1-2462 Lift and release the control panel 1548
Figure 1-2463 Disconnect two connectors from the bottom side 1548
Figure 1-2464 Remove the control panel 1549
Figure 1-2465 Release the tabs on both sides 1549
Figure 1-2466 Rotate the blanking cover up 1550
Figure 1-2467 Lift the blanking cover up and remove it 1550
Figure 1-2468 Remove four screws 1551
Figure 1-2469 Locate the tab and open the MP tray cover 1551
Figure 1-2470 Flex the cover, release the tab, and release the top cover 1552
Figure 1-2471 Slide the top cover 1552
Figure 1-2472 Lift and remove the top cover 1553
Figure 1-2473 Open the cartridge door and remove one screw 1553
Figure 1-2474 Remove one screw 1554
Figure 1-2475 Slightly slide the left cover toward the front 1554
Figure 1-2476 Remove the left cover 1555
Figure 1-2477 Partially close the cartridge door 1555
Figure 1-2478 Flex the corner out and then rotate it 1556
Figure 1-2479 Slide the cover to release the boss and remove the left lower cover 1556
Figure 1-2480 Disconnect two connectors 1557
Figure 1-2481 Open the rear door assemblye 1557
Figure 1-2482 Remove the e-ring 1558
Figure 1-2483 Flex off and remove the door hinge 1558
Figure 1-2484 Remove the e-ring 1559
Figure 1-2485 Slide the rear door assembly and release the hinge pins 1559
Figure 1-2486 Release the cables 1560
Figure 1-2487 Remove the rear door assembly 1560
Figure 1-2488 Remove one screw 1561
Figure 1-2489 Unlatch and open the rear door 1561

Figure 1-2490 Release the tab and remove the inlet cover 1562
Figure 1-2491 Disconnect the WiFi antenna wire 1562
Figure 1-2492 Disconnect two connectors 1563
Figure 1-2493 Disconnect one FFC and three colored cables 1563
Figure 1-2494 Remove five screws 1564
Figure 1-2495 LIft and pull out to remove the LVPS 1564
Figure 1-2496 Disconnect one connector 1565
Figure 1-2497 Remove four screws 1565
Figure 1-2498 Remove drum motor 1566
Figure 1-2499 Open the rear door or open the right door 1566
Figure 1-2500 Remove the fuser 1567
Figure 1-2501 Open the right door and pull out the cover 1567
Figure 1-2502 Disconnect one connector and remove the transfer assembly 1568
Figure 1-2503 Remove four screws and the registration assembly 1568
Figure 1-2504 Disconnect one ZIF FFC and eight other connectors 1569
Figure 1-2505 Remove four screws 1569
Figure 1-2506 Pull one cable and the FFC through the formatter cage 1570
Figure 1-2507 Pull one cable and the FFC through the formatter cage 1570
Figure 1-2508 Release the cable 1571
Figure 1-2509 Disconnect eight connectors 1571
Figure 1-2510 Release the cable 1572
Figure 1-2511 Release one tab and remove the cable guide 1572
Figure 1-2512 Release the cable and remove two screws and the inlet assembly 1573
Figure 1-2513 Release one tab and remove the cable guide 1573
Figure 1-2514 Remove the link lever from two shafts 1574
Figure 1-2515 Release one tab and remove the cover 1574
Figure 1-2516 Remove six screws 1575
Figure 1-2517 Disconnect one connector and remove the main drive assembly 1575
Figure 1-2518 The clutch notch is set on the stopper and the clutch is fixed 1576
Figure 1-2519 The clutch is not fixed 1576
Figure 1-2520 Release two thumb screws and remove the formatter cover 1579
Figure 1-2521 Open the cartridge door and remove one screw 1580
Figure 1-2522 Remove one screw 1580
Figure 1-2523 Slightly slide the left cover toward the front 1581
Figure 1-2524 Remove the left cover 1581
Figure 1-2525 Partially close the cartridge door 1582
Figure 1-2526 Flex the corner out and then rotate it 1582
Figure 1-2527 Slide the cover to release the boss and remove the left lower cover 1583
Figure 1-2528 Release the tabs on both sides 1583
Figure 1-2529 Rotate the blanking cover up 1584
Figure 1-2530 Lift the blanking cover up and remove it 1584

Figure 1-2531 Raise the control panel screen 1585
Figure 1-2532 Lift and remove the control panel cover 1585
Figure 1-2533 Remove one thumbscrew 1586
Figure 1-2534 Lift and release the control panel 1586
Figure 1-2535 Disconnect two connectors from the bottom side 1587
Figure 1-2536 Remove the control panel 1587
Figure 1-2537 Remove four screws 1588
Figure 1-2538 Locate the tab and open the MP tray cover 1588
Figure 1-2539 Flex the cover, release the tab, and release the top cover 1589
Figure 1-2540 Slide the top cover 1589
Figure 1-2541 Lift and remove the top cover 1590
Figure 1-2542 Remove one screw 1590
Figure 1-2543 Unlatch and open the rear door 1591
Figure 1-2544 Release the tab and remove the inlet cover 1591
Figure 1-2545 Release two tabs 1592
Figure 1-2546 Release four tabs 1592
Figure 1-2547 Release two tabs and remove the right cover 1593
Figure 1-2548 Disconnect the WiFi antenna wire 1593
Figure 1-2549 Disconnect two connectors 1594
Figure 1-2550 Disconnect one FFC and three colored cables 1594
Figure 1-2551 Remove five screws 1595
Figure 1-2552 LIft and pull out to remove the LVPS 1595
Figure 1-2553 Disconnect one ZIF FFC and eight other connectors 1596
Figure 1-2554 Remove four screws 1596
Figure 1-2555 Pull one cable and the FFC through the formatter cage 1597
Figure 1-2556 Pull one cable and the FFC through the formatter cage 1597
Figure 1-2557 Disconnect one connector 1598
Figure 1-2558 Remove four screws 1598
Figure 1-2559 Remove drum motor 1599
Figure 1-2560 Open the rear door or open the right door 1599
Figure 1-2561 Remove the fuser 1600
Figure 1-2562 Open the right door and pull out the cover 1600
Figure 1-2563 Disconnect one connector and remove the transfer assembly 1601
Figure 1-2564 Remove four screws and the registration assembly 1601
Figure 1-2565 Release the cable 1602
Figure 1-2566 Disconnect eight connectors 1602
Figure 1-2567 Release the cable 1603
Figure 1-2568 Release one tab and remove the cable guide 1603
Figure 1-2569 Release the cable and remove two screws and the inlet assembly 1604
Figure 1-2570 Release one tab and remove the cable guide 1604
Figure 1-2571 Remove the link lever from two shafts 1605

Figure 1-2572 Release one tab and remove the cover 1605
Figure 1-2573 Remove six screws 1606
Figure 1-2574 Disconnect one connector and remove the main drive assembly 1606
Figure 1-2575 The clutch notch is set on the stopper and the clutch is fixed 1607
Figure 1-2576 The clutch is not fixed 1607
Figure 1-2577 Remove one screw 1608
Figure 1-2578 Remove the paper guide from the left and right shafts 1608
Figure 1-2579 Release one tab and slide and remove the feed frame assembly 1609
Figure 1-2580 Release two thumb screws and remove the formatter cover 1611
Figure 1-2581 Open the cartridge door and remove one screw 1612
Figure 1-2582 Remove one screw 1612
Figure 1-2583 Slightly slide the left cover toward the front 1613
Figure 1-2584 Remove the left cover 1613
Figure 1-2585 Partially close the cartridge door 1614
Figure 1-2586 Flex the corner out and then rotate it 1614
Figure 1-2587 Slide the cover to release the boss and remove the left lower cover 1615
Figure 1-2588 Release the tabs on both sides 1615
Figure 1-2589 Rotate the blanking cover up 1616
Figure 1-2590 Lift the blanking cover up and remove it 1616
Figure 1-2591 Raise the control panel screen 1617
Figure 1-2592 Lift and remove the control panel cover 1617
Figure 1-2593 Remove one thumbscrew 1618
Figure 1-2594 Lift and release the control panel 1618
Figure 1-2595 Disconnect two connectors from the bottom side 1619
Figure 1-2596 Remove the control panel 1619
Figure 1-2597 Remove four screws 1620
Figure 1-2598 Locate the tab and open the MP tray cover 1620
Figure 1-2599 Flex the cover, release the tab, and release the top cover 1621
Figure 1-2600 Slide the top cover 1621
Figure 1-2601 Lift and remove the top cover 1622
Figure 1-2602 Remove one screw 1622
Figure 1-2603 Unlatch and open the rear door 1623
Figure 1-2604 Release the tab and remove the inlet cover 1623
Figure 1-2605 Release two tabs 1624
Figure 1-2606 Release four tabs 1624
Figure 1-2607 Release two tabs and remove the right cover 1625
Figure 1-2608 Disconnect the WiFi antenna wire 1625
Figure 1-2609 Disconnect two connectors 1626
Figure 1-2610 Disconnect one FFC and three colored cables 1626
Figure 1-2611 Remove five screws 1627
Figure 1-2612 LIft and pull out to remove the LVPS 1627

Figure 1-2613 Disconnect one ZIF FFC and eight other connectors 1628
Figure 1-2614 Remove four screws 1628
Figure 1-2615 Pull one cable and the FFC through the formatter cage 1629
Figure 1-2616 Pull one cable and the FFC through the formatter cage 1629
Figure 1-2617 Disconnect one connector 1630
Figure 1-2618 Remove four screws 1630
Figure 1-2619 Remove drum motor 1631
Figure 1-2620 Open the rear door or open the right door 1631
Figure 1-2621 Remove the fuser 1632
Figure 1-2622 Open the right door and pull out the cover 1632
Figure 1-2623 Disconnect one connector and remove the transfer assembly 1633
Figure 1-2624 Remove four screws and the registration assembly 1633
Figure 1-2625 Release the cable 1634
Figure 1-2626 Disconnect eight connectors 1634
Figure 1-2627 Release the cable 1635
Figure 1-2628 Release one tab and remove the cable guide 1635
Figure 1-2629 Release the cable and remove two screws and the inlet assembly 1636
Figure 1-2630 Release one tab and remove the cable guide 1636
Figure 1-2631 Remove the link lever from two shafts 1637
Figure 1-2632 Release one tab and remove the cover 1637
Figure 1-2633 Remove six screws 1638
Figure 1-2634 Disconnect one connector and remove the main drive assembly 1638
Figure 1-2635 The clutch notch is set on the stopper and the clutch is fixed 1639
Figure 1-2636 The clutch is not fixed 1639
Figure 1-2637 Remove one screw 1640
Figure 1-2638 Remove the paper guide from the left and right shafts 1640
Figure 1-2639 Release one tab and slide and remove the feed frame assembly 1641
Figure 1-2640 Remove five screws and pull out the pickup assembly 1641
Figure 1-2641 Disconnect the cable and remove the pickup assembly 1642
Figure 1-2642 Release two thumb screws and remove the formatter cover 1644
Figure 1-2643 Open the cartridge door and remove one screw 1644
Figure 1-2644 Remove one screw 1645
Figure 1-2645 Slightly slide the left cover toward the front 1645
Figure 1-2646 Remove the left cover 1646
Figure 1-2647 Partially close the cartridge door 1646
Figure 1-2648 Flex the corner out and then rotate it 1647
Figure 1-2649 Slide the cover to release the boss and remove the left lower cover 1647
Figure 1-2650 Open the MP cover 1648
Figure 1-2651 Release the MP tray assembly lift arms from the MP cover 1648
Figure 1-2652 Close the smaller MP tray assembly 1649
Figure 1-2653 Disconnect the left spring 1649

Figure 1-2654 Flex and slide to release the MP cover 1650
Figure 1-2655 Remove the MP cover 1650
Figure 1-2656 Pull out the cartridge tray assembly 1651
Figure 1-2657 Release two tabs 1653
Figure 1-2658 Release four tabs 1653
Figure 1-2659 Release two tabs and remove the right cover 1654
Figure 1-2660 Remove the FFC and disconnect four connectors and remove one screw and ground wire 1654
Figure 1-2661 Remove six screws 1655
Figure 1-2662 Release five tabs 1655
Figure 1-2663 Remove the high-voltage power supply PCA 1656
Figure 1-2664 HVPS PCA installation instructions 1656
Figure 1-2665 Release two thumb screws and remove the formatter cover 1659
Figure 1-2666 Open the cartridge door and remove one screw 1659
Figure 1-2667 Remove one screw 1660
Figure 1-2668 Slightly slide the left cover toward the front 1660
Figure 1-2669 Remove the left cover 1661
Figure 1-2670 Partially close the cartridge door 1661
Figure 1-2671 Flex the corner out and then rotate it 1662
Figure 1-2672 Slide the cover to release the boss and remove the left lower cover 1662
Figure 1-2673 Open and remove the cassette tray 2 1663
Figure 1-2674 Release the ZIF and disconnect the FFC cable 1663
Figure 1-2675 Remove two screws 1664
Figure 1-2676 Release the upper left tab 1664
Figure 1-2677 Disconnect all of the connectors and remove the DC controller PCA 1665
Figure 1-2678 Release two thumb screws and remove the formatter cover 1667
Figure 1-2679 Raise the control panel screen 1667
Figure 1-2680 Lift and remove the control panel cover 1668
Figure 1-2681 Remove one thumbscrew 1668
Figure 1-2682 Lift and release the control panel 1669
Figure 1-2683 Disconnect two connectors from the bottom side 1669
Figure 1-2684 Remove the control panel 1670
Figure 1-2685 Release the tabs on both sides 1670
Figure 1-2686 Rotate the blanking cover up 1671
Figure 1-2687 Lift the blanking cover up and remove it 1671
Figure 1-2688 Remove four screws 1672
Figure 1-2689 Locate the tab and open the MP tray cover 1672
Figure 1-2690 Flex the cover, release the tab, and release the top cover 1673
Figure 1-2691 Slide the top cover 1673
Figure 1-2692 Lift and remove the top cover 1674
Figure 1-2693 Open and remove the cassette tray 2 1674
Figure 1-2694 Open the cartridge door and remove one screw 1675

Figure 1-2695 Remove one screw 1675
Figure 1-2696 Slightly slide the left cover toward the front 1676
Figure 1-2697 Remove the left cover 1676
Figure 1-2698 Remove one screw 1677
Figure 1-2699 Unlatch and open the rear door 1677
Figure 1-2700 Release the tab and remove the inlet cover 1678
Figure 1-2701 Disconnect the black antenna wire 1678
Figure 1-2702 Release one tab 1679
Figure 1-2703 Disconnect the cable and remove the WiFi antenna PCA 1679
Figure 1-2704 Open and remove the cassette tray 2 1683
Figure 1-2705 Install the tray 1684
Figure 1-2706 Remove screw 1688
Figure 1-2707 Release tabs 1688
Figure 1-2708 Remove right cover 1689
Figure 1-2709 Remove screw 1691
Figure 1-2710 Remove left cover 1691
Figure 1-2711 Remove rear door and rear lower cover 1692
Figure 1-2712 Remove rear lower cover 1693
Figure 1-2713 Remove screw 1695
Figure 1-2714 Remove left cover 1695
Figure 1-2715 Remove screw 1697
Figure 1-2716 Remove left cover 1698
Figure 1-2717 Release cable 1698
Figure 1-2718 Remove cover 1699
Figure 1-2719 Release cable 1699
Figure 1-2720 Remove pickup assembly 1700
Figure 1-2721 Remove screw 1702
Figure 1-2722 Remove left cover 1702
Figure 1-2723 Release cable 1703
Figure 1-2724 Remove cover 1703
Figure 1-2725 Release cable 1704
Figure 1-2726 Remove pickup assembly 1704
Figure 1-2727 Remove two gears 1705
Figure 1-2728 Remove connector and plate 1705
Figure 1-2729 Disconnect connectors 1706
Figure 1-2730 Remove cable guide 1706
Figure 1-2731 Remove three screws 1707
Figure 1-2732 Slide the lever and remove the drive assembly 1707
Figure 1-2733 Remove screw 1709
Figure 1-2734 Remove left cover 1710
Figure 1-2735 Release cable 1710

Figure 1-2736 Remove cover 1711
Figure 1-2737 Release cable 1711
Figure 1-2738 Remove pickup assembly 1712
Figure 1-2739 Remove two gears 1712
Figure 1-2740 Remove connector and plate 1713
Figure 1-2741 Disconnect connectors 1713
Figure 1-2742 Remove cable guide 1714
Figure 1-2743 Remove three screws 1714
Figure 1-2744 Slide the lever and remove the drive assembly 1715
Figure 1-2745 Remove lifter drive assembly 1715
Figure 1-2746 Open feed guide 1717
Figure 1-2747 Remove PD retard roller assembly 1718
Figure 1-2748 PD retard roller assembly hole 1718
Figure 1-2749 PD retard roller assembly correct position 1719
Figure 1-2750 Remove PD retard roller assembly 1719
Figure 1-2751 PD retard roller assembly hole 1720
Figure 1-2752 Insert boss 1720
Figure 1-2753 Remove retard roller replacement tool 1721
Figure 1-2754 Open feed guide 1723
Figure 1-2755 Remove PD retard roller assembly 1723
Figure 1-2756 PD retard roller assembly hole 1724
Figure 1-2757 PD retard roller assembly correct position 1724
Figure 1-2758 Remove PD retard roller assembly 1725
Figure 1-2759 PD retard roller assembly hole 1725
Figure 1-2760 Insert boss 1726
Figure 1-2761 Remove retard roller replacement tool 1726
Figure 1-2762 Open tab 1727
Figure 1-2763 Slide PD pickup roller assembly 1727
Figure 1-2764 Pull out PD pickup roller assembly 1728
Figure 1-2765 Hold replacement tool in direction of arrow 1728
Figure 1-2766 Remove replacement tool 1729
Figure 1-2767 Rotate tab to close 1729
Figure 1-2768 Correct position of tab 1730
Figure 1-2769 Incorrect position of tab 1730
Figure 1-2770 Slide shaft in direction of arrow 1731
Figure 1-2771 Insert hook 1731
Figure 1-2772 Correct position of roller 1732
Figure 1-2773 Incorrect position of roller 1732
Figure 1-2774 Rotate tab in direction of arrow 1733
Figure 1-2775 Remove screw 1735
Figure 1-2776 Remove left cover 1735

Figure 1-2777 Remove paper feeder controller PCA 1736
Figure 1-2778 Remove rear cover 1739
Figure 1-2779 Remove screw 1741
Figure 1-2780 Remove left cover 1741
Figure 1-2781 Remove stopper 1743
Figure 1-2782 Remove link arm 1744
Figure 1-2783 Remove front door assembly from shafts 1746
Figure 1-2784 Release the two link arms from the front door 1746
Figure 1-2785 Remove two screws and two stoppers and the roller 1747
Figure 1-2786 Remove the front lower cover 1749
Figure 1-2787 Remove rear cover 1751
Figure 1-2788 Remove screw 1751
Figure 1-2789 Remove left cover 1752
Figure 1-2790 Remove the left lower cover 1752
Figure 1-2791 Remove rear cover 1754
Figure 1-2792 Remove stopper 1755
Figure 1-2793 Remove link arm 1755
Figure 1-2794 Remove front door assembly from shafts 1756
Figure 1-2795 Release the two link arms from the front door 1756
Figure 1-2796 Remove two screws and two stoppers and the roller 1757
Figure 1-2797 Remove screws 1757
Figure 1-2798 Remove cover 1758
Figure 1-2799 Remove holder 1758
Figure 1-2800 Remove right lower cover 1759
Figure 1-2801 Remove rear cover 1761
Figure 1-2802 Remove stopper 1761
Figure 1-2803 Remove link arm 1762
Figure 1-2804 Remove screws 1762
Figure 1-2805 Remove cover 1763
Figure 1-2806 Disconnect connector 1763
Figure 1-2807 Remove cassette pickup assembly 1764
Figure 1-2808 Remove rear cover 1766
Figure 1-2809 Remove stopper 1766
Figure 1-2810 Remove link arm 1767
Figure 1-2811 Remove screws 1767
Figure 1-2812 Remove cover 1768
Figure 1-2813 Disconnect connector 1768
Figure 1-2814 Remove cassette pickup assembly 1769
Figure 1-2815 Remove gears 1769
Figure 1-2816 Release cables 1770
Figure 1-2817 Remove cassette drive assembly 1770

Figure 1-2818 Remove rear cover 1772
Figure 1-2819 Remove stopper 1773
Figure 1-2820 Remove link arm 1773
Figure 1-2821 Remove screws 1774
Figure 1-2822 Remove cover 1774
Figure 1-2823 Disconnect connector 1775
Figure 1-2824 Remove cassette pickup assembly 1775
Figure 1-2825 Remove gears 1776
Figure 1-2826 Release cables 1776
Figure 1-2827 Remove cassette drive assembly 1777
Figure 1-2828 Remove cassette lifter drive assembly 1777
Figure 1-2829 Correct lever position 1778
Figure 1-2830 Incorrect lever position 1778
Figure 1-2831 Remove cassette auto close assembly 1780
Figure 1-2832 Open feed guide 1782
Figure 1-2833 Remove PD retard roller assembly 1783
Figure 1-2834 PD retard roller assembly hole 1783
Figure 1-2835 PD retard roller assembly correct position 1784
Figure 1-2836 Remove PD retard roller assembly 1784
Figure 1-2837 PD retard roller assembly hole 1785
Figure 1-2838 Insert boss 1785
Figure 1-2839 Remove retard roller replacement tool 1786
Figure 1-2840 Open feed guide 1788
Figure 1-2841 Remove PD retard roller assembly 1788
Figure 1-2842 PD retard roller assembly hole 1789
Figure 1-2843 PD retard roller assembly correct position 1789
Figure 1-2844 Remove PD retard roller assembly 1790
Figure 1-2845 PD retard roller assembly hole 1790
Figure 1-2846 Insert boss 1791
Figure 1-2847 Remove retard roller replacement tool 1791
Figure 1-2848 Open tab 1792
Figure 1-2849 Slide PD pickup roller assembly 1792
Figure 1-2850 Pull out PD pickup roller assembly 1793
Figure 1-2851 Hold replacement tool in direction of arrow 1793
Figure 1-2852 Remove replacement tool 1794
Figure 1-2853 Rotate tab to close 1794
Figure 1-2854 Correct position of tab 1795
Figure 1-2855 Incorrect position of tab 1795
Figure 1-2856 Slide shaft in direction of arrow 1796
Figure 1-2857 Insert hook 1796
Figure 1-2858 Correct position of roller 1797

Figure 1-2859 Incorrect position of roller 1797
Figure 1-2860 Rotate tab in direction of arrow 1798
Figure 1-2861 Remove rear cover 1800
Figure 1-2862 Remove paper deck controller PCA 1800
Figure 1-2863 Remove rear cover 1804
Figure 1-2864 Remove screw 1806
Figure 1-2865 Remove left cover 1806
Figure 1-2866 Remove stopper 1808
Figure 1-2867 Remove link arm 1809
Figure 1-2868 Remove two screw and release two tabs and remove the front lower cover 1811
Figure 1-2869 Remove rear cover 1813
Figure 1-2870 Remove screw 1813
Figure 1-2871 Remove left cover 1814
Figure 1-2872 Remove two screw and release two tabs and remove the front lower cover 1814
Figure 1-2873 Remove the left lower cover 1815
Figure 1-2874 Remove rear cover 1817
Figure 1-2875 Remove screw 1817
Figure 1-2876 Remove left cover 1818
Figure 1-2877 Remove two screw and release two tabs and remove the front lower cover 1818
Figure 1-2878 Remove screws 1819
Figure 1-2879 Remove cover 1819
Figure 1-2880 Remove right lower cover 1820
Figure 1-2881 Remove rear cover 1822
Figure 1-2882 Remove stopper 1822
Figure 1-2883 Remove link arm 1823
Figure 1-2884 Remove screws 1823
Figure 1-2885 Remove cover 1824
Figure 1-2886 Remove cassette pickup assembly 1824
Figure 1-2887 Remove rear cover 1826
Figure 1-2888 Remove stopper 1827
Figure 1-2889 Remove link arm 1827
Figure 1-2890 Remove screws 1828
Figure 1-2891 Remove cover 1828
Figure 1-2892 Remove cassette pickup assembly 1829
Figure 1-2893 Remove gears 1829
Figure 1-2894 Disconnect connectors and release cable 1830
Figure 1-2895 Remove cassette 1 drive assembly 1830
Figure 1-2896 Remove rear cover 1832
Figure 1-2897 Remove stopper 1833
Figure 1-2898 Remove link arm 1833
Figure 1-2899 Remove screws 1834

Figure 1-2900 Remove cover 1834
Figure 1-2901 Remove cassette pickup assembly 1835
Figure 1-2902 Remove gears 1835
Figure 1-2903 Disconnect connectors and release cable 1836
Figure 1-2904 Remove cassette 2 drive assembly 1836
Figure 1-2905 Remove rear cover 1838
Figure 1-2906 Remove stopper 1839
Figure 1-2907 Remove link arm 1839
Figure 1-2908 Remove gears 1840
Figure 1-2909 Disconnect connectors and release cable 1840
Figure 1-2910 Remove cassette 2 drive assembly 1841
Figure 1-2911 Remove gears 1841
Figure 1-2912 Disconnect connectors and release cable 1842
Figure 1-2913 Remove cassette 3 drive assembly 1842
Figure 1-2914 Remove rear cover 1844
Figure 1-2915 Remove stopper 1845
Figure 1-2916 Remove link arm 1845
Figure 1-2917 Remove screws 1846
Figure 1-2918 Remove cover 1846
Figure 1-2919 Remove cassette pickup assembly 1847
Figure 1-2920 Remove gears 1847
Figure 1-2921 Disconnect connectors and release cable 1848
Figure 1-2922 Remove cassette 1 drive assembly 1848
Figure 1-2923 Remove cassette 1 lifter drive assembly 1849
Figure 1-2924 Correct lever position 1849
Figure 1-2925 Incorrect lever position 1850
Figure 1-2926 Remove rear cover 1852
Figure 1-2927 Remove stopper 1852
Figure 1-2928 Remove link arm 1853
Figure 1-2929 Remove screws 1853
Figure 1-2930 Remove cover 1854
Figure 1-2931 Remove cassette pickup assembly 1854
Figure 1-2932 Remove gears 1855
Figure 1-2933 Disconnect connectors and release cable 1855
Figure 1-2934 Remove cassette 2 drive assembly 1856
Figure 1-2935 Remove cassette 3 lifter drive assembly 1856
Figure 1-2936 Correct lever position 1857
Figure 1-2937 Incorrect lever position 1857
Figure 1-2938 Remove rear cover 1859
Figure 1-2939 Remove stopper 1860
Figure 1-2940 Remove link arm 1860

Figure 1-2941 Remove gears 1861
Figure 1-2942 Disconnect connectors and release cable 1861
Figure 1-2943 Remove cassette 2 drive assembly 1862
Figure 1-2944 Remove gears 1862
Figure 1-2945 Disconnect connectors and release cable 1863
Figure 1-2946 Remove cassette 3 drive assembly 1863
Figure 1-2947 Remove cassette 3 lifter drive assembly 1864
Figure 1-2948 Correct lever position 1864
Figure 1-2949 Incorrect lever position 1865
Figure 1-2950 Remove cassette 1, 2, or 3 auto close assembly 1867
Figure 1-2951 Open feed guide 1869
Figure 1-2952 Remove PD retard roller assembly 1869
Figure 1-2953 PD retard roller assembly hole 1870
Figure 1-2954 PD retard roller assembly correct position 1870
Figure 1-2955 Remove PD retard roller assembly 1871
Figure 1-2956 PD retard roller assembly hole 1871
Figure 1-2957 Insert boss 1872
Figure 1-2958 Remove retard roller replacement tool 1872
Figure 1-2959 Open tab 1874
Figure 1-2960 Slide PD pickup roller assembly 1875
Figure 1-2961 Pull out PD pickup roller assembly 1875
Figure 1-2962 Hold replacement tool in direction of arrow 1876
Figure 1-2963 Remove replacement tool 1876
Figure 1-2964 Rotate tab to close 1877
Figure 1-2965 Correct position of tab 1877
Figure 1-2966 Incorrect position of tab 1878
Figure 1-2967 Slide shaft in direction of arrow 1878
Figure 1-2968 Insert hook 1879
Figure 1-2969 Correct position of roller 1880
Figure 1-2970 Incorrect position of roller 1880
Figure 1-2971 Rotate tab in direction of arrow 1881
Figure 1-2972 Remove rear cover 1883
Figure 1-2973 Remove paper deck controller PCA 1883
Figure 1-2974 Remove front door assembly 1887
Figure 1-2975 Remove link 1888
Figure 1-2976 Remove screw 1890
Figure 1-2977 Remove right cover 1890
Figure 1-2978 Remove front door assembly 1892
Figure 1-2979 Remove link 1893
Figure 1-2980 Remove screw 1893
Figure 1-2981 Remove left cover 1894

Figure 1-2982 Remove front door assembly 1896
Figure 1-2983 Remove link 1897
Figure 1-2984 Remove screw 1897
Figure 1-2985 Remove right cover 1898
Figure 1-2986 Remove screw 1898
Figure 1-2987 Remove left cover 1899
Figure 1-2988 Remove screw 1899
Figure 1-2989 Remove rear door assembly and rear lower cover 1900
Figure 1-2990 Remove rear door assembly and rear lower cover 1900
Figure 1-2991 Remove front door assembly 1902
Figure 1-2992 Remove link 1903
Figure 1-2993 Remove screw 1903
Figure 1-2994 Remove right cover 1904
Figure 1-2995 Remove screw 1904
Figure 1-2996 Remove left cover 1905
Figure 1-2997 Release cable 1905
Figure 1-2998 Disconnect connector 1906
Figure 1-2999 Remove screw 1906
Figure 1-3000 Remove link 1907
Figure 1-3001 Remove pickup assembly 1907
Figure 1-3002 Sensor flag and release lever positions 1908
Figure 1-3003 Remove front door assembly 1910
Figure 1-3004 Remove link 1911
Figure 1-3005 Remove screw 1911
Figure 1-3006 Remove right cover 1912
Figure 1-3007 Remove screw 1912
Figure 1-3008 Remove left cover 1913
Figure 1-3009 Release cable 1913
Figure 1-3010 Disconnect connector 1914
Figure 1-3011 Remove screw 1914
Figure 1-3012 Remove link 1915
Figure 1-3013 Remove pickup assembly 1915
Figure 1-3014 Sensor flag and release lever positions 1916
Figure 1-3015 Remove two gears 1916
Figure 1-3016 Release cables 1917
Figure 1-3017 Remove plate 1917
Figure 1-3018 Remove drive assembly 1918
Figure 1-3019 Open feed guide 1920
Figure 1-3020 Remove HCI retard roller assembly 1920
Figure 1-3021 HCI retard roller assembly hole 1921
Figure 1-3022 HCI retard roller assembly correct position 1921

Figure 1-3023 Remove HCI retard roller assembly 1922
Figure 1-3024 HCI retard roller assembly hole 1922
Figure 1-3025 Insert boss 1923
Figure 1-3026 Remove retard roller replacement tool 1923
Figure 1-3027 Open tab 1925
Figure 1-3028 Slide HCI pickup roller assembly 1926
Figure 1-3029 Pull out HCI pickup roller assembly 1926
Figure 1-3030 Hold replacement tool in direction of arrow 1927
Figure 1-3031 Remove replacement tool 1927
Figure 1-3032 Rotate tab to close 1928
Figure 1-3033 Correct position of tab 1928
Figure 1-3034 Incorrect position of tab 1929
Figure 1-3035 Slide shaft in direction of arrow 1929
Figure 1-3036 Insert hook 1930
Figure 1-3037 Correct position of roller 1931
Figure 1-3038 Incorrect position of roller 1931
Figure 1-3039 Rotate tab in direction of arrow 1932
Figure 1-3040 Remove front door assembly 1934
Figure 1-3041 Remove link 1935
Figure 1-3042 Remove screw 1935
Figure 1-3043 Remove left cover 1936
Figure 1-3044 Remove HCI controller PCA 1936
Figure 1-3045 Remove rear upper cover 1941
Figure 1-3046 Remove screw 1943
Figure 1-3047 Remove top cover 1943
Figure 1-3048 Remove one screw 1945
Figure 1-3049 Remove staple cover and staple door 1946
Figure 1-3050 Remove staple door from staple cover 1946
Figure 1-3051 Remove rear upper cover 1948
Figure 1-3052 Remove screw 1949
Figure 1-3053 Remove top cover 1949
Figure 1-3054 Remove the left corner cover 1950
Figure 1-3055 Remove rear upper cover 1952
Figure 1-3056 Remove screw 1952
Figure 1-3057 Remove top cover 1953
Figure 1-3058 Remove the left corner cover 1953
Figure 1-3059 Remove left cover 1954
Figure 1-3060 Remove rear upper cover 1956
Figure 1-3061 Remove screw 1956
Figure 1-3062 Remove top cover 1957
Figure 1-3063 Remove one screw 1957

Figure 1-3064 Remove staple cover and staple door 1958
Figure 1-3065 Remove staple door from staple cover 1958
Figure 1-3066 Remove the left corner cover 1959
Figure 1-3067 Remove inner cover 1959
Figure 1-3068 Remove rear cover 1960
Figure 1-3069 Remove rear upper cover 1962
Figure 1-3070 Remove screw 1962
Figure 1-3071 Remove top cover 1963
Figure 1-3072 Remove the left corner cover 1963
Figure 1-3073 Remove left cover 1964
Figure 1-3074 Remove left inner cover 1964
Figure 1-3075 Remove rear upper cover 1966
Figure 1-3076 Remove screw 1967
Figure 1-3077 Remove top cover 1967
Figure 1-3078 Remove one screw 1968
Figure 1-3079 Remove staple cover and staple door 1968
Figure 1-3080 Remove staple door from staple cover 1969
Figure 1-3081 Remove the left corner cover 1969
Figure 1-3082 Remove left cover 1970
Figure 1-3083 Remove inner cover 1970
Figure 1-3084 Remove rear cover 1971
Figure 1-3085 Remove right inner cover 1971
Figure 1-3086 Remove rear upper cover 1973
Figure 1-3087 Remove screw 1974
Figure 1-3088 Remove top cover 1974
Figure 1-3089 Remove one screw 1975
Figure 1-3090 Remove staple cover and staple door 1975
Figure 1-3091 Remove staple door from staple cover 1976
Figure 1-3092 Remove the left corner cover 1976
Figure 1-3093 Remove left cover 1977
Figure 1-3094 Remove inner cover 1977
Figure 1-3095 Remove rear cover 1978
Figure 1-3096 Open feed guide 1978
Figure 1-3097 Remove bushing 1979
Figure 1-3098 Remove bushing 1979
Figure 1-3099 Remove SS door assembly 1980
Figure 1-3100 Remove rear upper cover 1982
Figure 1-3101 Remove screw 1982
Figure 1-3102 Remove top cover 1983
Figure 1-3103 Remove one screw 1983
Figure 1-3104 Remove staple cover and staple door 1984

Figure 1-3105 Remove staple door from staple cover 1984
Figure 1-3106 Remove the left corner cover 1985
Figure 1-3107 Remove left cover 1985
Figure 1-3108 Remove inner cover 1986
Figure 1-3109 Remove rear cover 1986
Figure 1-3110 Remove left inner cover 1987
Figure 1-3111 Remove right inner cover 1987
Figure 1-3112 Open feed guide 1988
Figure 1-3113 Remove stopper 1988
Figure 1-3114 Remove MBM door assembly 1989
Figure 1-3115 Remove rear upper cover 1991
Figure 1-3116 Remove screw 1991
Figure 1-3117 Remove top cover 1992
Figure 1-3118 Remove one screw 1992
Figure 1-3119 Remove staple cover and staple door 1993
Figure 1-3120 Remove staple door from staple cover 1993
Figure 1-3121 Remove right front cover 1994
Figure 1-3122 Remove rear upper cover 1996
Figure 1-3123 Remove screw 1996
Figure 1-3124 Remove top cover 1997
Figure 1-3125 Remove the left corner cover 1997
Figure 1-3126 Remove left cover 1998
Figure 1-3127 Remove left front cover 1998
Figure 1-3128 Remove rear upper cover 2000
Figure 1-3129 Remove screw 2001
Figure 1-3130 Remove top cover 2001
Figure 1-3131 Remove one screw 2002
Figure 1-3132 Remove staple cover and staple door 2002
Figure 1-3133 Remove staple door from staple cover 2003
Figure 1-3134 Remove tray lifter drive assembly 2003
Figure 1-3135 Remove stapler assembly 2004
Figure 1-3136 Remove rear upper cover 2006
Figure 1-3137 Remove screw 2006
Figure 1-3138 Remove top cover 2007
Figure 1-3139 Remove one screw 2007
Figure 1-3140 Remove staple cover and staple door 2008
Figure 1-3141 Remove staple door from staple cover 2008
Figure 1-3142 Remove the left corner cover 2009
Figure 1-3143 Remove left cover 2009
Figure 1-3144 Release cable and disconnect connector 2010
Figure 1-3145 Remove jogger assembly 2010

Figure 1-3146 Remove pin 2012
Figure 1-3147 Remove output bin 1 assembly 2013
Figure 1-3148 Remove rear upper cover 2015
Figure 1-3149 Remove screw 2015
Figure 1-3150 Remove top cover 2016
Figure 1-3151 Remove one screw 2016
Figure 1-3152 Remove staple cover and staple door 2017
Figure 1-3153 Remove staple door from staple cover 2017
Figure 1-3154 Remove the left corner cover 2018
Figure 1-3155 Remove left cover 2018
Figure 1-3156 Remove inner cover 2019
Figure 1-3157 Remove rear cover 2019
Figure 1-3158 Open feed guide 2020
Figure 1-3159 Remove bushing 2020
Figure 1-3160 Remove bushing 2021
Figure 1-3161 Remove SS door assembly 2021
Figure 1-3162 Remove tray lifter drive assembly 2022
Figure 1-3163 Remove stapler assembly 2022
Figure 1-3164 Disconnect connectors 2023
Figure 1-3165 Remove upper feed assembly 2023
Figure 1-3166 Remove rear upper cover 2025
Figure 1-3167 Remove screw 2026
Figure 1-3168 Remove top cover 2026
Figure 1-3169 Remove one screw 2027
Figure 1-3170 Remove staple cover and staple door 2027
Figure 1-3171 Remove staple door from staple cover 2028
Figure 1-3172 Remove the left corner cover 2028
Figure 1-3173 Remove left cover 2029
Figure 1-3174 Remove inner cover 2029
Figure 1-3175 Remove rear cover 2030
Figure 1-3176 Open feed guide 2030
Figure 1-3177 Remove bushing 2031
Figure 1-3178 Remove bushing 2031
Figure 1-3179 Remove SS door assembly 2032
Figure 1-3180 Remove tray lifter drive assembly 2032
Figure 1-3181 Remove stapler assembly 2033
Figure 1-3182 Disconnect connectors 2033
Figure 1-3183 Remove upper feed assembly 2034
Figure 1-3184 Remove pin 2035
Figure 1-3185 Remove output bin 1 assembly 2036
Figure 1-3186 Remove cover 2037

Figure 1-3187 Remove cover 2037
Figure 1-3188 Remove screw 2038
Figure 1-3189 Remove guide 2038
Figure 1-3190 Remove lower feed assembly 2039
Figure 1-3191 Remove rear upper cover 2041
Figure 1-3192 Remove screw 2041
Figure 1-3193 Remove top cover 2042
Figure 1-3194 Remove one screw 2042
Figure 1-3195 Remove staple cover and staple door 2043
Figure 1-3196 Remove staple door from staple cover 2043
Figure 1-3197 Remove the left corner cover 2044
Figure 1-3198 Remove left cover 2044
Figure 1-3199 Remove MBM fan 2045
Figure 1-3200 Remove rear upper cover 2047
Figure 1-3201 Remove screw 2047
Figure 1-3202 Remove top cover 2048
Figure 1-3203 Remove one screw 2048
Figure 1-3204 Remove staple cover and staple door 2049
Figure 1-3205 Remove staple door from staple cover 2049
Figure 1-3206 Remove the left corner cover 2050
Figure 1-3207 Remove left cover 2050
Figure 1-3208 Remove SS feed motor 2051
Figure 1-3209 Remove rear upper cover 2053
Figure 1-3210 Remove screw 2053
Figure 1-3211 Remove top cover 2054
Figure 1-3212 Remove one screw 2054
Figure 1-3213 Remove staple cover and staple door 2055
Figure 1-3214 Remove staple door from staple cover 2055
Figure 1-3215 Remove the left corner cover 2056
Figure 1-3216 Remove left cover 2056
Figure 1-3217 Remove MBM feed motor 2057
Figure 1-3218 Remove rear upper cover 2059
Figure 1-3219 Remove screw 2059
Figure 1-3220 Remove top cover 2060
Figure 1-3221 Remove one screw 2060
Figure 1-3222 Remove staple cover and staple door 2061
Figure 1-3223 Remove staple door from staple cover 2061
Figure 1-3224 Remove the left corner cover 2062
Figure 1-3225 Remove left cover 2062
Figure 1-3226 Remove inner cover 2063
Figure 1-3227 Remove rear cover 2063

Figure 1-3228 Remove right inner cover 2064
Figure 1-3229 Release cables 2064
Figure 1-3230 Remove cable guide 2065
Figure 1-3231 Remove inlet flapper solenoid assembly 2065
Figure 1-3232 Remove rear upper cover 2067
Figure 1-3233 Remove screw 2068
Figure 1-3234 Remove top cover 2068
Figure 1-3235 Remove one screw 2069
Figure 1-3236 Remove staple cover and staple door 2069
Figure 1-3237 Remove staple door from staple cover 2070
Figure 1-3238 Remove the left corner cover 2070
Figure 1-3239 Remove left cover 2071
Figure 1-3240 Remove inner cover 2071
Figure 1-3241 Remove rear cover 2072
Figure 1-3242 Remove right inner cover 2072
Figure 1-3243 Remove output bin 3 flapper solenoid assembly 2073
Figure 1-3244 Remove rear upper cover 2075
Figure 1-3245 Remove screw 2076
Figure 1-3246 Remove top cover 2076
Figure 1-3247 Remove one screw 2077
Figure 1-3248 Remove staple cover and staple door 2077
Figure 1-3249 Remove staple door from staple cover 2078
Figure 1-3250 Remove the left corner cover 2078
Figure 1-3251 Remove left cover 2079
Figure 1-3252 Remove inner cover 2079
Figure 1-3253 Remove rear cover 2080
Figure 1-3254 Remove right inner cover 2080
Figure 1-3255 Remove output bin 4 flapper solenoid assembly 2081
Figure 1-3256 Remove rear upper cover 2083
Figure 1-3257 Remove screw 2084
Figure 1-3258 Remove top cover 2084
Figure 1-3259 Remove one screw 2085
Figure 1-3260 Remove staple cover and staple door 2085
Figure 1-3261 Remove staple door from staple cover 2086
Figure 1-3262 Remove the left corner cover 2086
Figure 1-3263 Remove left cover 2087
Figure 1-3264 Remove inner cover 2087
Figure 1-3265 Remove rear cover 2088
Figure 1-3266 Remove right inner cover 2088
Figure 1-3267 Release cables 2089
Figure 1-3268 Remove cable guide 2089

Figure 1-3269 Remove inlet flapper solenoid assembly 2090
Figure 1-3270 Remove output bin 5 flapper solenoid assembly 2091
Figure 1-3271 Remove rear upper cover 2093
Figure 1-3272 Remove screw 2094
Figure 1-3273 Remove top cover 2094
Figure 1-3274 Remove the left corner cover 2095
Figure 1-3275 Remove left cover 2095
Figure 1-3276 Remove SSMBM controller PCA 2096
Figure 2-1 Document feeder and scanner whole units (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) 2112
Figure 2-2 Covers (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) 2116
Figure 2-3 Covers (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) 2118
Figure 2-4 Internal components (1 of 6) (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) 2120
Figure 2-5 Internal components 2 of 6 (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) 2122
Figure 2-6 Internal components 3 of 6 (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) 2124
Figure 2-7 Internal components 4 of 6 (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) 2126
Figure 2-8 Internal components 5 of 6 (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) 2128
Figure 2-9 Internal components 6 of 6 (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) 2130
Figure 2-10 Internal components 1 of 5 (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) 2132
Figure 2-11 Internal components 2 of 5 (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) 2134
Figure 2-12 Internal components 3 of 5 (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) 2136
Figure 2-13 Internal components 4 of 5 (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) 2138
Figure 2-14 Internal components 5 of 5 (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) 2140
Figure 2-15 550-sheet paper feeder covers (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) 2142
Figure 2-16 550 Sheet Feeder main body components (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) 2144
Figure 2-17 550-sheet paper feeder covers (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) 2146
Figure 2-18 550 Sheet Feeder main body components (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) 2148
Figure 2-19 Envelope feeder covers (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) 2150
Figure 2-20 Envelope feeder main body components (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) 2152
Figure 2-21 Envelope covers (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) 2154
Figure 2-22 Envelope feeder main body components (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) 2156
Figure 2-23 1x550 Sheet feeder stand covers (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) 2158
Figure 2-24 1x550 Sheet feeder stand main body components (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) 2160

Figure 2-25 3x550 Sheet feeder stand covers (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) 2162
Figure 2-26 3x550 Sheet feeder stand main body components (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) 2164
Figure 2-27 2,550 Sheet feeder stand covers (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) 2166
Figure 2-28 2,550 Sheet feeder stand main body components (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) 2168
Figure 2-29 2,100 Sheet feeder stand (HCI) covers (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) 2170
Figure 2-30 2,100 Sheet feeder stand (HCI) main body components (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) 2172
Figure 2-31 Stapler stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox covers (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) 2174
Figure 2-32 Staple stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox main body components (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) 2176
Figure 2-33 Staple stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox main body components (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) 2178
Figure 2-34 Staple stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox covers (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) 2180
Figure 2-35 Staple stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox main body components (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) 2182

1 Removal and replacement

- HP service and support
- Removal and replacement strategy
- Service approach
- Removal and replacement procedures (M631/M632/M633/E62655/E62665/E62675)
- Removal and replacement procedures (M607/M608/M609/E60155/E60165/E60175)

HP service and support

Learn about HP access to additional service and support information.

Additional service and support for channel partners

Channel partners, go to partner.hp.com, and then use the steps below to access the HP Web-based Interactive Search Engine (WISE).

Access WISE for Channel partners

1. Select **Services & Support** (near the top of the screen).
2. Under **Services Delivery**, select **Technical Support**.
3. Select **Technical Documentation**.

Find information about the following topics

- Service manuals
- Service advisories
- Up-to-date control panel message (CPMD) troubleshooting
- Solutions for printer issues and emerging issues
- Remove and replace part instructions and videos
- Install and configure
- Printer specifications
- Warranty and regulatory information

Additional service and support for HP internal personnel

HP internal personnel, go to one of the following Web-based Interactive Search Engine (WISE) sites:

Americas (AMS)

- WISE - English
- WISE - Spanish
- WISE - Portuguese
- WISE - French

Asia Pacific / Japan (APJ)

- WISE - English
- WISE - Japanese
- WISE - Korean
- WISE - Chinese (simplified)

- WISE - Chinese (traditional)
- WISE - Thai

Europe / Middle East / Africa (EMEA)

- WISE - English

Removal and replacement strategy

Introduction

The printer uses a field repair strategy. Defective parts are diagnosed and replaced at the Field Replaceable Unit (FRU) assembly level. Repair normally begins by using the printer internal diagnostics and the following two-step process:

1. Isolate the problem to the major system (for example, the network, server, or printer).
2. Identify the cause of failures according to the printer troubleshooting service manual and follow the disassembly procedures to replace the defective parts or the consumable parts.

After locating a faulty part, repair the printer at the assembly level by replacing FRUs. Some mechanical assemblies might need to be repaired at the subassembly level. HP does not support replacement of components on the printed circuit assembles (PCAs).

The user replaces the toner cartridge or toner cartridges when they are depleted. Additional instructions about other user-replaceable parts are provided in this section.

The printer tracks the amount of use on the user-replaceable supplies by keeping a page count. The printer prompts the user to replace certain items when a supply is depleted or a specific number of pages has been printed.

Swapping the toner cartridge or toner cartridges between products can cause a misrepresentation of supply life values and is not recommended.

Considerations during removal and replacement

This chapter describes the FRUs only.

Replacing FRUs is generally the reverse of removal. Notes and special installation instructions are included that provide directions for difficult or critical replacement procedures.

HP does not support repairing individual subassemblies or troubleshooting to the PCA component level.

⚠ WARNING! Never operate or service the printer with the protective cover removed from the laser scanner assembly. The reflected beam, although invisible, can damage the eyes.

Sheet-metal parts can have sharp edges. Be careful when handling sheet-metal parts.

Turn the printer off, wait 5 seconds, and then remove the power cord before attempting to service the printer. *If this warning is not followed*, severe injury can result as well as damage to the printer. The power must be on for certain functional checks during troubleshooting. However, the power cord must be disconnected during parts removal. AC voltage is still present inside the printer when the power switch is in the off position. The power cord must be *disconnected* before servicing the printer.

CAUTION: Incorrectly routed or loose wire harnesses might interfere with other internal components or assemblies and be damaged, pinched, or frayed. Make sure that wire harnesses are correctly routed and retained when installing assemblies.

Do not bend or fold the flat flexible cables (FFCs) during removal or installation.

Do not expose the toner cartridge or toner cartridges to strong light even for a short time.

IMPORTANT: When an assembly is removed that includes a rating plate or tag (or a printer code label), make sure to transfer the plate or tag (or code label) to the replacement assembly.

Do not replace the formatter, DC controller, and eMMC PCA or hard-disk drive simultaneously during a single printer servicing. Doing so might cause the printer to become unstable or inoperable.

NOTE: During assembly removal and replacement, or if the printer is moved, remove the toner cartridge or toner cartridges.

Toner is a non-poisonous substance composed of plastic and a small number of colored components. If toner gets on the skin or clothing, wipe it off with dry tissue paper and wash in cold water. Hot water sets toner and it might be difficult, or impossible, to remove. Toner easily breaks down vinyl materials, so avoid letting toner contact vinyl.

TIP: Some figures might show assemblies removed or installed that have not yet been removed or installed at that specific step. However, the procedures are correct for this printer and the target assembly. Always thoroughly read the instructions that accompany each figure.

Electrostatic discharge

CAUTION: Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Look for the ESD reminder when removing printer parts. Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground *before* touching an ESD-sensitive assembly.

Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

Required tools

- #2 Phillips screwdriver with a magnetic tip and a 152-mm (6-in) shaft length
- Small, flat-blade screwdriver
- Needle-nose pliers
- ESD strap (if one is available)
- Penlight

CAUTION: Always use a #2 Phillips screwdriver (callout 1). Do not use a Pozidriv screwdriver (callout 2) or any motorized screwdriver. These can damage screws or screw threads.

Fasteners used in this printer

WARNING! Make sure that assemblies are replaced with the correct screw type. Using the incorrect screw (for example, substituting a long screw for the correct shorter screw) can cause damage to the printer or interfere with printer operation. Do not intermix screws that are removed from one assembly with the screws that are removed from another assembly.

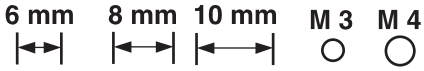
NOTE: To install a self-tapping screw, first turn it counterclockwise to align it with the existing thread pattern, and then carefully turn it clockwise to tighten. Do not overtighten. If a self-tapping screw hole becomes stripped, repair the screw hole or replace the affected assembly.

Always take note of the length, diameter, color, type, and location of each removed screw. Make sure that screws are installed in their original location during reinstallation.

Fasteners used in the printer

- Screw, BH M3X10
- Screw, with washer, M3X8
- Screw, D M3X8
- Screw, tap, M3X6
- Screw, tapping, truss head, M4X10

Figure 1-1 Screw size chart



Service approach

Before performing service

WARNING! Turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cord before attempting to service the printer. *If this warning is not followed, severe injury and damage to the printer can result.* The power must be on for certain functional checks during troubleshooting. However, the power to the printer should be disconnected during parts removal.

1. Remove all paper.
2. Place the printer on an ESD mat (if available). If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground *before* touching an ESD-sensitive assembly.
3. Remove the toner cartridge or toner cartridges.
4. Remove the trays.

After performing service

1. Reinstall the toner cartridge or toner cartridges.
2. Reinstall the trays.
3. Return all paper to the trays.
4. Plug in the power cable and turn on the printer.
5. Perform print-quality tests by printing from a host computer.

Post service tests

Print quality test

Use the print-quality troubleshooting pages to help diagnose and solve print-quality problems. For more information, see the printer troubleshooting manual.

NOTE: To get further assistance in print quality troubleshooting, go to www.hp.com/support/ljM607, www.hp.com/support/ljM608, www.hp.com/support/ljM609, www.hp.com/support/ljM610, www.hp.com/support/ljM611, www.hp.com/support/ljM612, www.hp.com/support/ljE60055, www.hp.com/support/ljE60065, www.hp.com/support/ljE60075, www.hp.com/support/ljE60155, www.hp.com/support/ljE60165, www.hp.com/support/ljE60175, www.hp.com/support/ljM631MFP, www.hp.com/support/ljM632MFP, www.hp.com/support/ljM633MFP, www.hp.com/support/ljM634MFP, www.hp.com/support/ljM635MFP, www.hp.com/support/ljM636MFP, www.hp.com/support/ljE62555MFP, www.hp.com/support/ljE62565MFP, www.hp.com/support/ljE62575MFP, www.hp.com/support/ljE62655MFP, www.hp.com/support/ljE62665MFP, www.hp.com/support/ljE62675MFP and select PQ Troubleshooting Tools.

(M631/M632/M633/E62655/E62665/E62675 models)

1. Verify that you have completed the necessary reassembly steps.
2. Ensure that the input tray contains clean, unmarked paper.
3. With the power cord attached, turn on the printer.
4. Verify that the expected start up sounds occur.

5. Print a configuration page, and then verify that the expected printing sounds occur.
6. Place the configuration page in the document feeder or on the flatbed glass.
7. Print a copy job, and then verify the results.

Fax-quality test (M631/M632/M633/E62655/E62665/E62675 models)

1. Place the configuration page in the document feeder.
2. Type a valid fax number, and send the fax job.
3. Verify that the send quality and the receive quality meet expectations.

Parts removal orientation

For procedures and/or steps that require identifying the right, left, or rear side of the printer, face the front of the printer for correct orientation.

Removal and replacement procedures (M631/M632/M633/E62655/E62665/E62675)

Customer self-repair (CSR) A parts and assemblies

- Removal and replacement: Fuser
- Removal and replacement: Tray 1 pickup roller
- Removal and replacement: Tray 1 separation roller
- Removal and replacement: Secondary transfer roller
- Removal and replacement: Document feeder rollers
- Removal and replacement: White backing and retention clips
- Removal and replacement: Hard-disk drive (HDD)
- Removal and replacement: Dual in-line memory module (DIMM)
- Removal and replacement: Fax PCA
- Install: Internal USB ports/AA module
- Install: Foreign interface harness (FIH)
- Removal and replacement: Keyboard (Flow models)

The CSR level indicates the expected difficulty the customer will experience when removing and replacing an assembly. The CSR A assemblies in this section are easy for the customer to remove and replace.

Removal and replacement: Fuser

- Introduction
- Step 1: Remove the fuser
- Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly
- Step 3: Install the fuser

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the fuser.

Click here to view a video of this procedure.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

  WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Fuser part number	
RM2-1256-020cn	Fuser Kit 110v
RM2-1257-020cn	Fuser Kit 220v

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

Send a print job to the printer requiring stapling and collation to verify that the stapler/stacker correctly functions.

Step 1: Remove the fuser

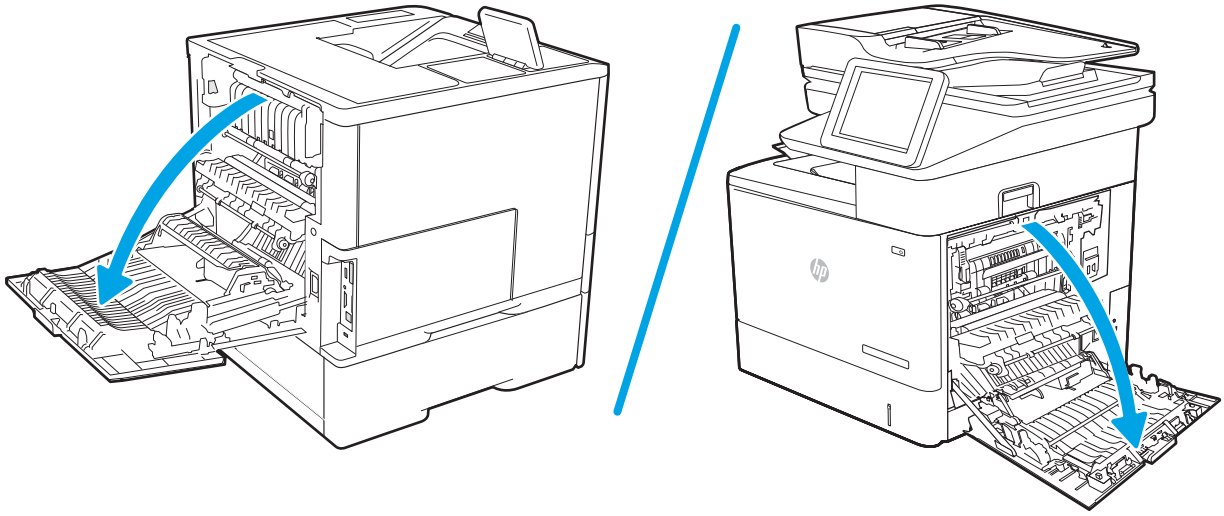
1. Do one of the following to locate the fuser:

a. **M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175 printers:** Open the rear door.

b. **M631/M632/M633/E62555/E65565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675 printers:** Open the right door.

WARNING! The fuser might be hot. Always wait for the fuser to cool before removing.

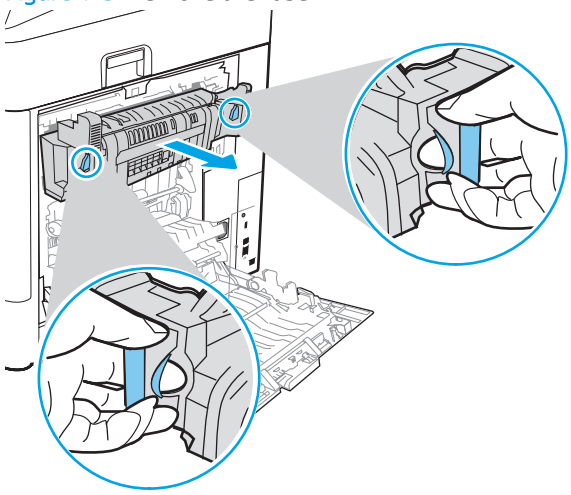
Figure 1-2 Open the rear door or open the right door



2. Hold the handles of the fuser and pull it out of the printer to remove it.

NOTE: The image shown is for the M631/M632/M633/E62555/E65565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675 printers, however the removal process is the same for M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175 printers after you have located the fuser in step 1.

Figure 1-3 Remove the fuser



Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION: Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

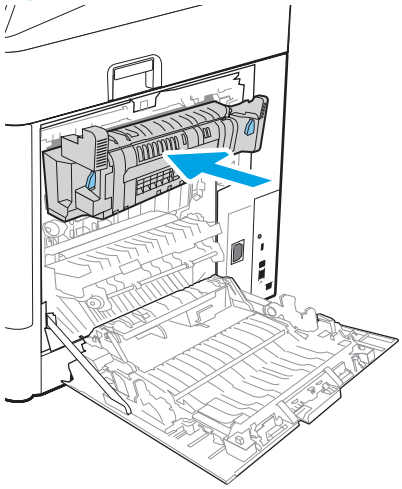
NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Step 3: Install the fuser

1. Hold the handles of the fuser and install it into the printer in the direction indicated by the arrow.

NOTE: The image shown is for the M631/M632/M633/E62555/E65565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675 printers, however the install process is the same for M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175 printers after you have located the fuser install location.

Figure 1-4 Install the fuser

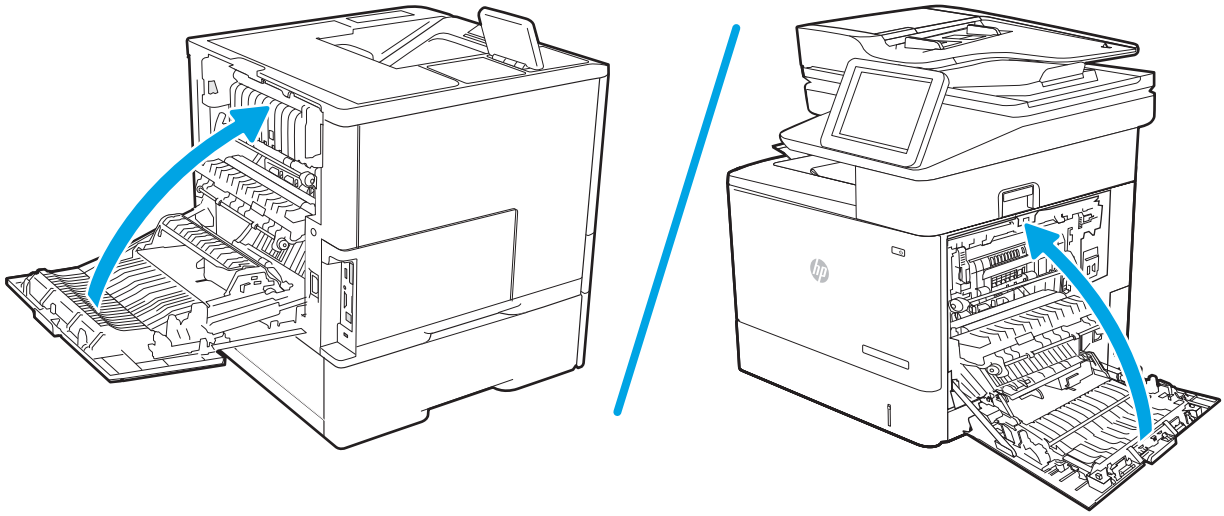


2. Do one of the following:

   a. **M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175 printers:** Close the rear door.

   b. **M631/M632/M633/E62555/E65565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675 printers:** Close the right door.

Figure 1-5 Close the rear door or close the right door



Removal and replacement: Tray 1 pickup roller

- Introduction
- Step 1: Remove the tray 1 pickup roller
- Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly
- Step 3: Install the tray 1 pickup roller

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the tray 1 pickup roller.

Click here to view a video of this procedure.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Tray 1 pickup roller part number	
J8J70-67903	Tray 1 Kit (pickup roller and separation roller)

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the tray 1 pickup roller

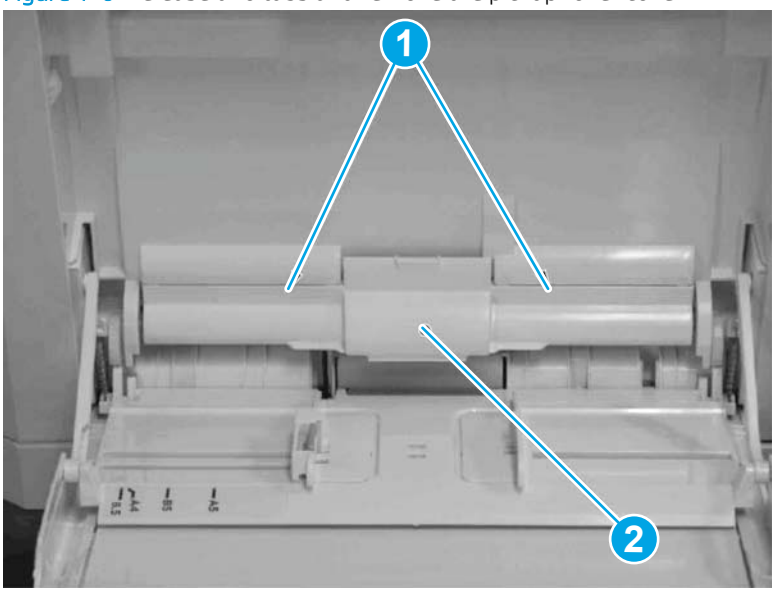
1. Do the following:

a. Open the tray 1.

b. Release two tabs (callout 1).

c. Remove the tray 1 pickup roller cover (callout 2).

Figure 1-6 Release two tabs and remove the pickup roller cover

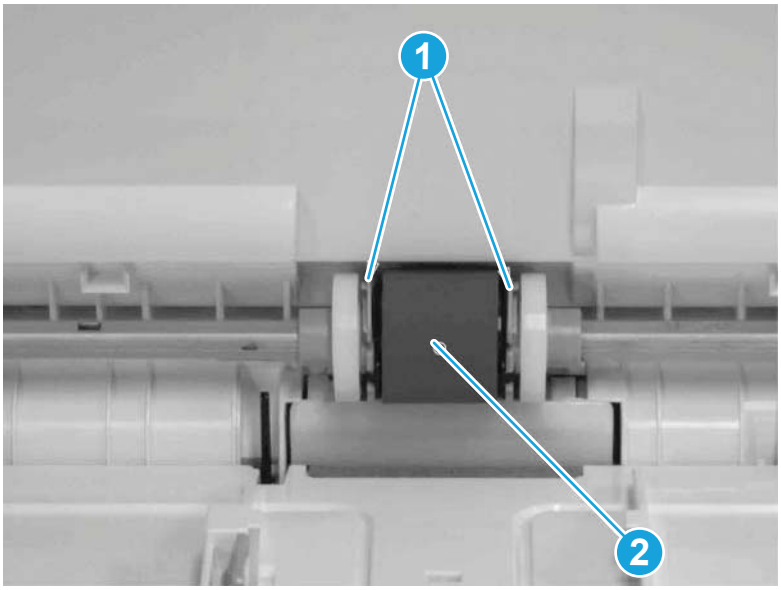


2. Do the following:

a. Release two tabs (callout 1).

b. Remove the tray 1 pickup roller (callout 2).

Figure 1-7 Release two tabs and remove the pickup roller



Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION: Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Step 3: Install the tray 1 pickup roller

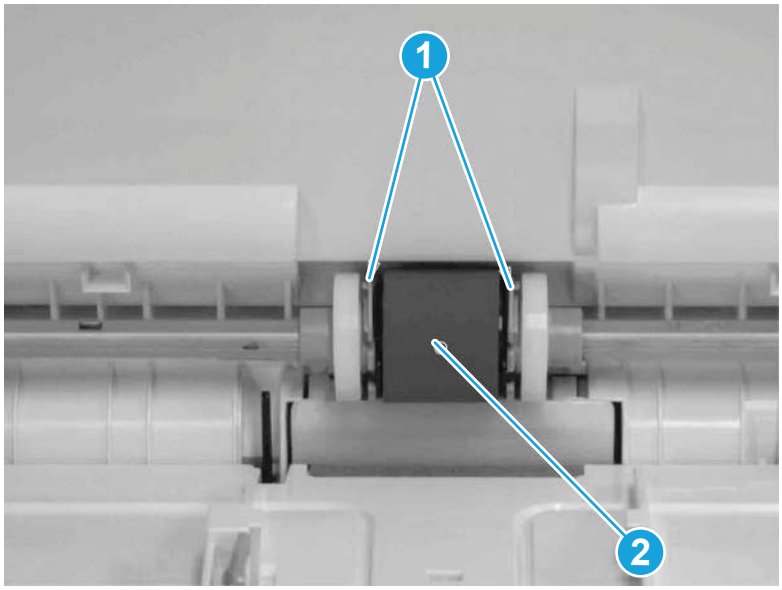
1. Do the following:

   a. Hold open two tabs (callout 1).

   b. Install the tray 1 pickup roller (callout 2).

   c. Release two tabs (callout 1).

   Figure 1-8 Install the pickup roller and release two tabs



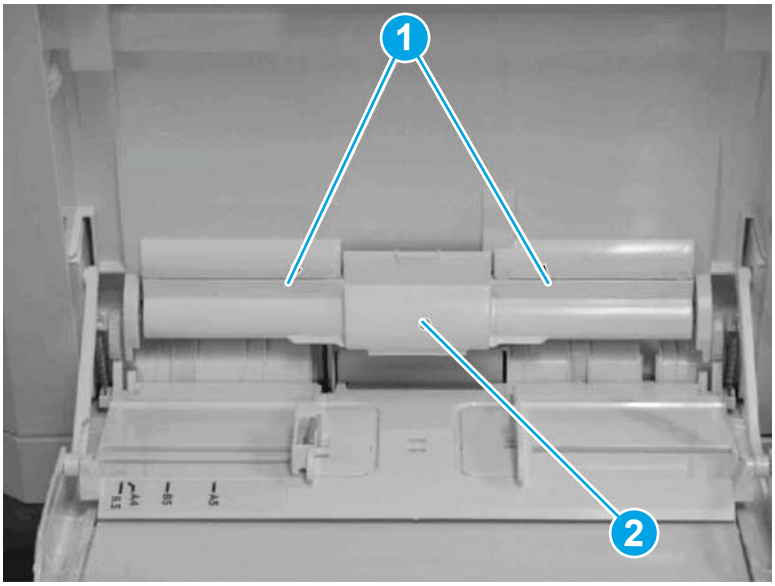
2. Do the following:

a. Install the tray 1 pickup roller cover (callout 2).

b. Close the two tabs (callout 1).

c. Close the tray 1.

Figure 1-9 Install the pickup roller cover and close two tabs



Removal and replacement: Tray 1 separation roller

- Introduction
- Step 1: Remove the tray 1 separation roller
- Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly
- Step 3: Install the tray 1 separation roller

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the tray 1 separation roller.

Click here to view a video of this procedure.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

  WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Tray 1 separation roller part number	
J8J70-67903	Tray 1 Kit (pickup roller and separation roller)

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the tray 1 separation roller

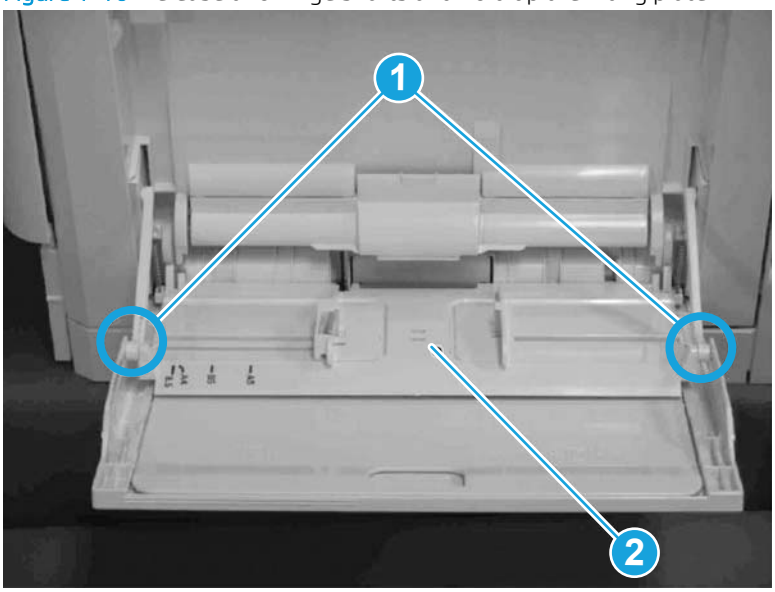
1. Do the following:

a. Open the tray 1.

b. Release two hinge shafts (callout 1).

c. Hold up the lifting plate (callout 2).

Figure 1-10 Release two hinge shafts and hold up the lifting plate

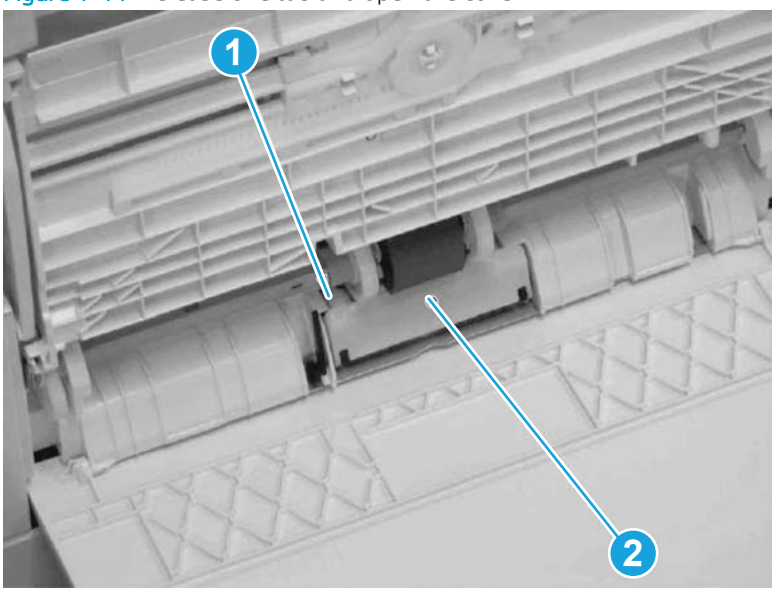


2. Do the following:

a. Release one tab (callout 1).

b. Open the tray 1 separation roller cover (callout 2).

Figure 1-11 Release one tab and open the cover

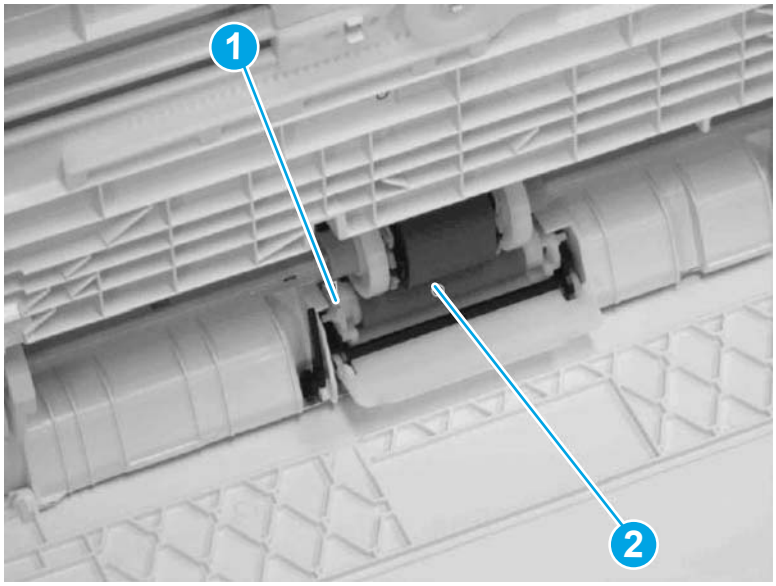


3. Do the following:

a. Release one tab (callout 1).

b. Remove the tray 1 separation roller (callout 2).

Figure 1-12 Release one tab and remove the tray 1 separation roller



Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION: Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

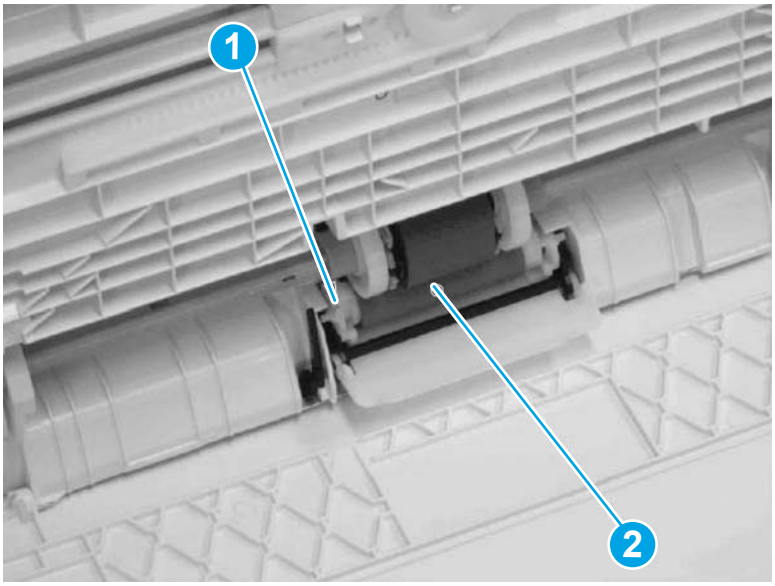
Step 3: Install the tray 1 separation roller

1. Do the following:

a. Hold open one tab (callout 1).

b. Install the tray 1 separation roller (callout 2).

Figure 1-13 Open one tab and install the tray 1 separation roller

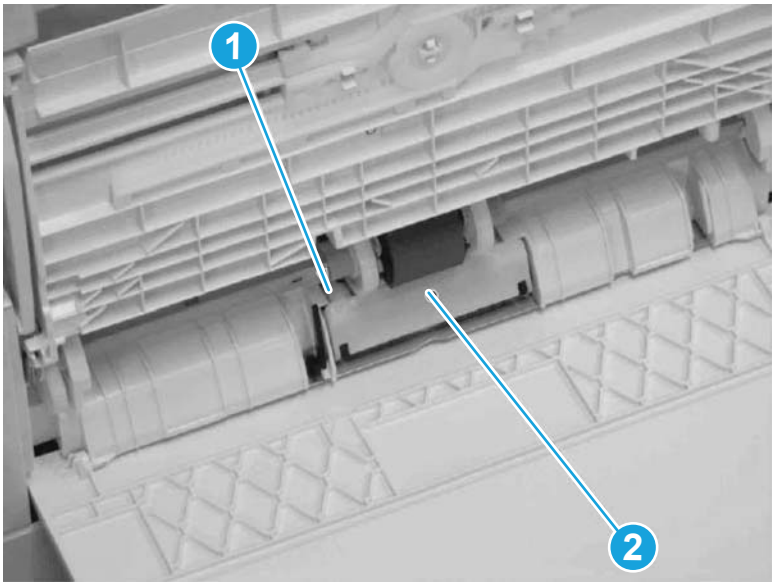


2. Do the following:

a. Release one tab (callout 1).

b. Close the tray 1 separation roller cover (callout 2).

Figure 1-14 Release one tab and close the cover



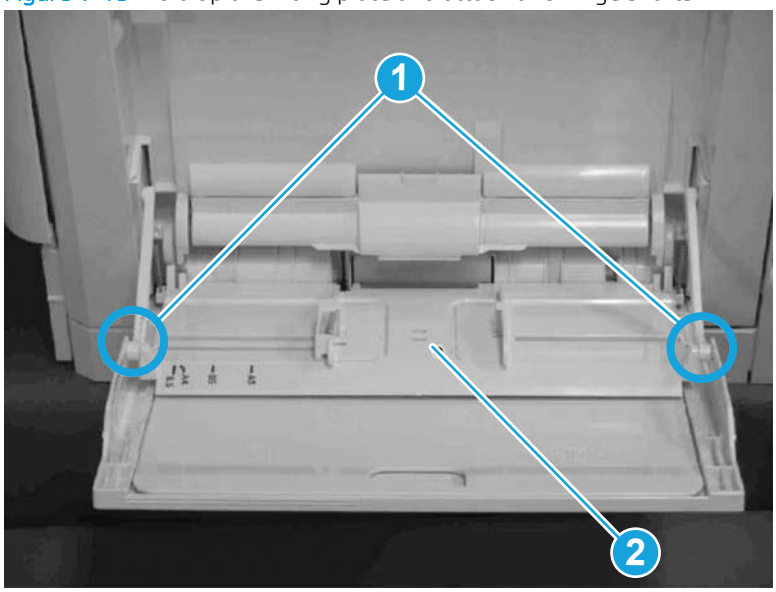
3. Do the following:

a. Hold up the lifting plate (callout 2).

b. Attach two hinge shafts (callout 1).

c. Close the tray 1.

Figure 1-15 Hold up the lifting plate and attach two hinge shafts



Removal and replacement: Secondary transfer roller

- Introduction
- Step 1: Remove the secondary transfer roller
- Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly
- Step 3: Install the secondary transfer roller

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the secondary transfer roller.

Click here to view a video of this procedure.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Secondary transfer roller part number	
RM2-6800-000cn	Secondary transfer roller kit

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

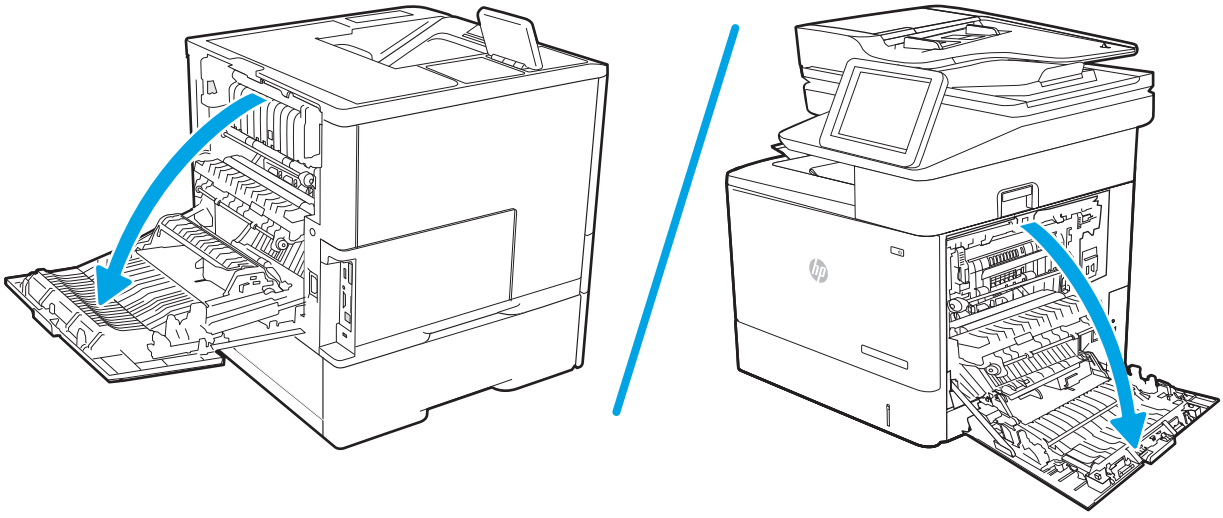
Post service test

No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the secondary transfer roller

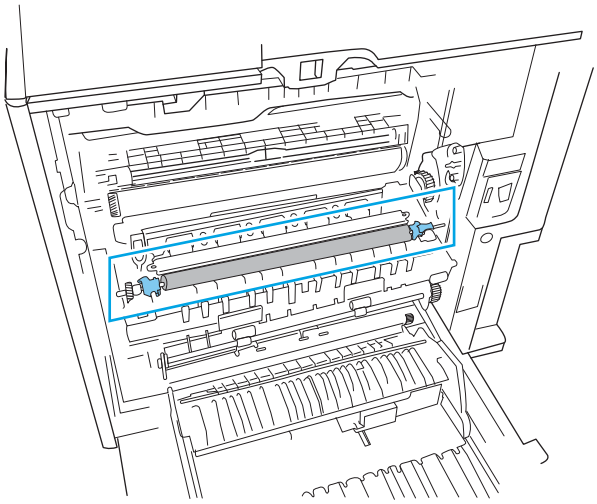
1. Do the following:
   a. **M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175 printers:** Open the rear door.
   b. **M631/M632/M633/E62555/E65565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675 printers:** Open the right door.

Figure 1-16 Open the rear door or the right door



2. Locate the secondary transfer roller within the transfer assembly.

Figure 1-17 Locate the secondary transfer roller

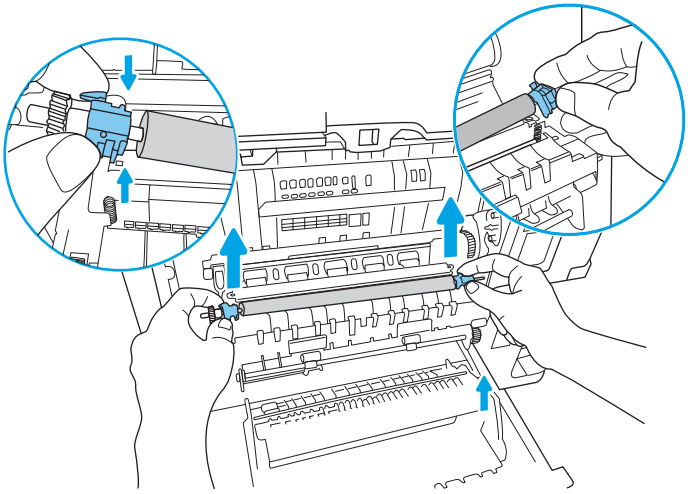


3. Do the following:

   a. At each end of the secondary transfer roller, release two tabs.

   b. Lift up and remove the secondary transfer roller assembly in the direction indicated by the arrows.

Figure 1-18 Release four tabs and remove the secondary transfer roller



Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION: Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

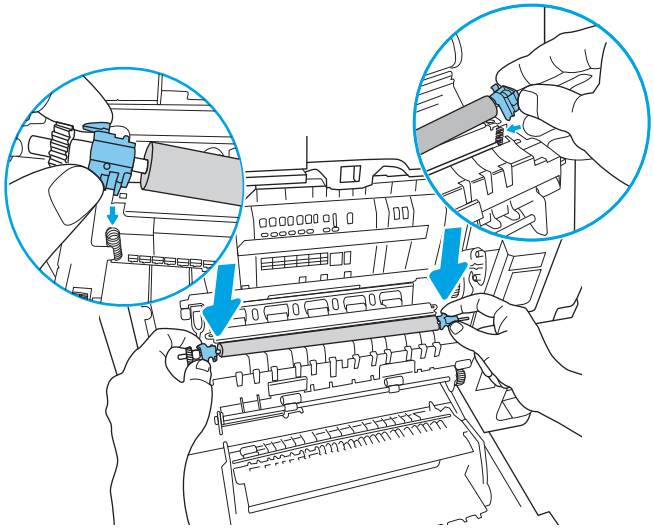
3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Step 3: Install the secondary transfer roller

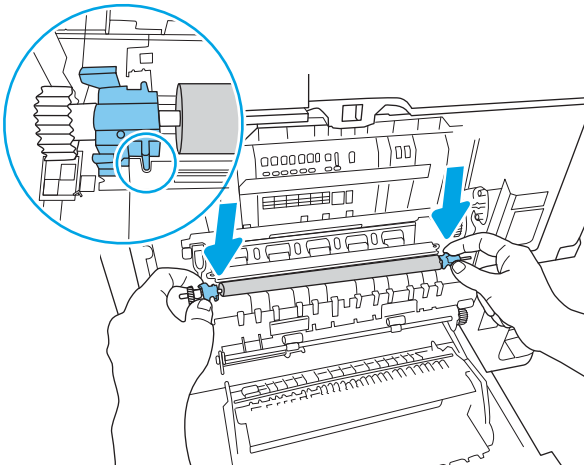
1. At each end of the secondary transfer roller, pinch two tabs together to install it.

Figure 1-19 Pinch together the four tabs and install the secondary transfer roller



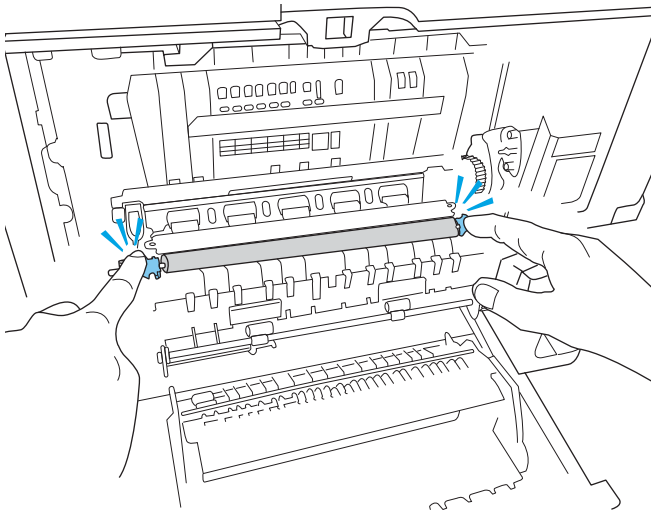
2. To correctly seat the secondary transfer roller, make sure that the pin on each end is aligned in the grooves of the transfer assembly.

Figure 1-20 Align the end pins of the secondary transfer roller in the grooves



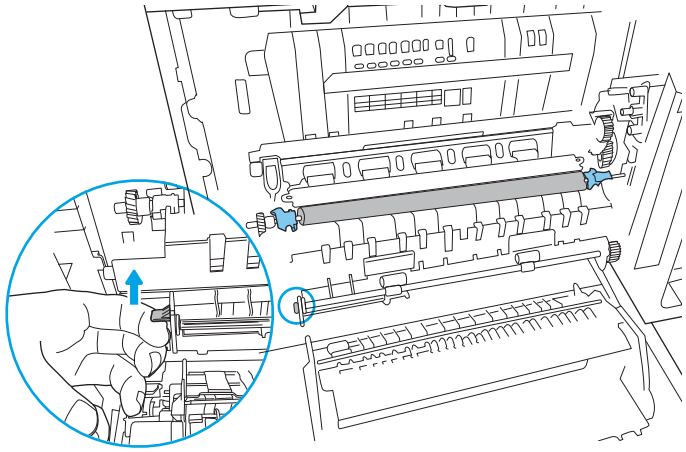
3. Press down on each end of the secondary transfer roller and make sure it snaps into place.

Figure 1-21 Press down and snap the ends into place



4. On the transfer assembly, lift up the left end tab.

Figure 1-22 Lift up the transfer assembly left end tab

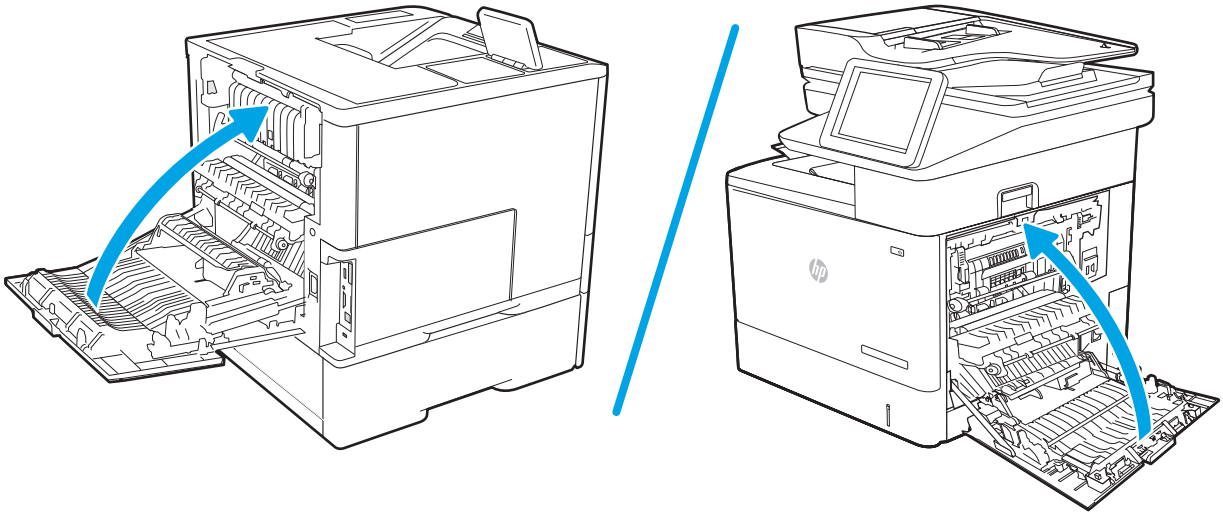


5. Do the following:

   a. **M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175 printers:** Close the rear door.

   b. **M631/M632/M633/E62555/E65565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675 printers:** Close the right door.

Figure 1-23 Close the rear door or close the right door



Removal and replacement: Document feeder rollers

- Introduction
- Step 1: Remove the document feeder rollers
- Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly
- Step 3: Install the document feeder rollers

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the document feeder rollers.

Click here to view a video of this procedure.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

  WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Document feeder rollers replacement kit part number	
5851-7202	Document feeder rollers replacement kit

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the document feeder rollers

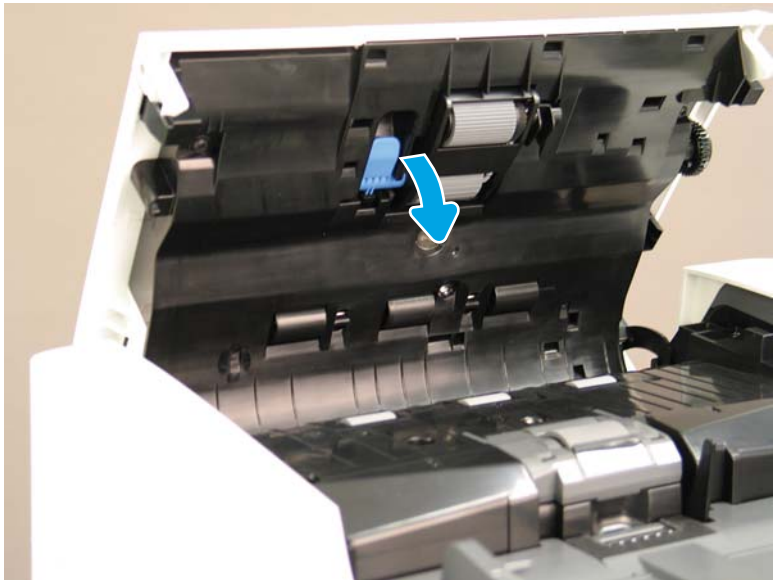
1. Open the document feeder cover.

Figure 1-24 Open the document feeder cover



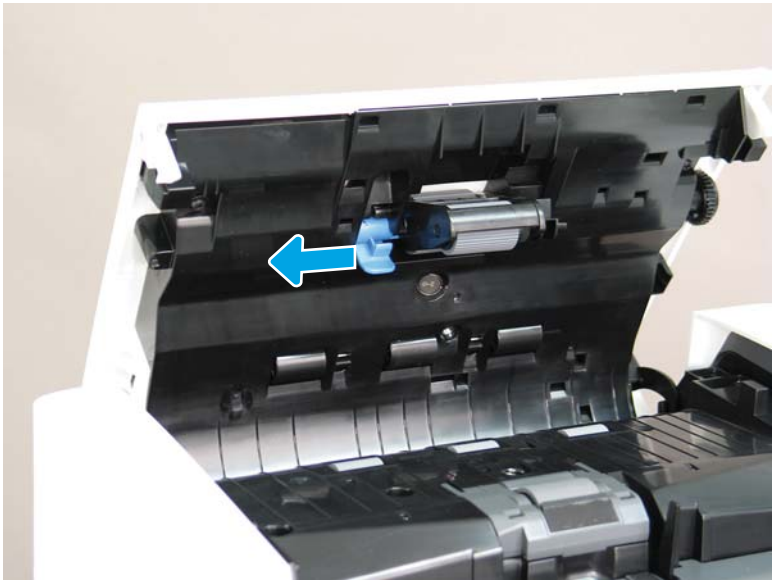
2. Rotate the blue locking lever down.

Figure 1-25 Rotate the blue locking lever down



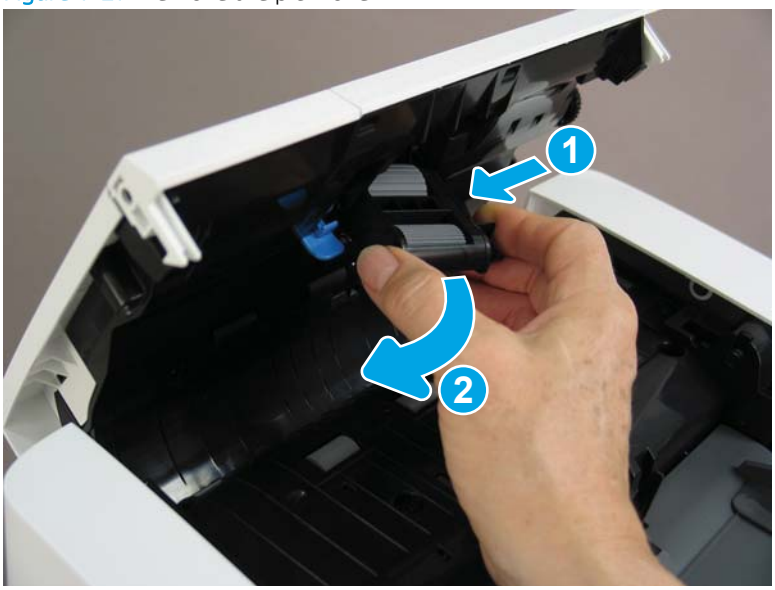
3. Slide the locking lever toward the front of the printer, in the direction indicated by the arrow.

Figure 1-26 Slide the locking lever toward the front



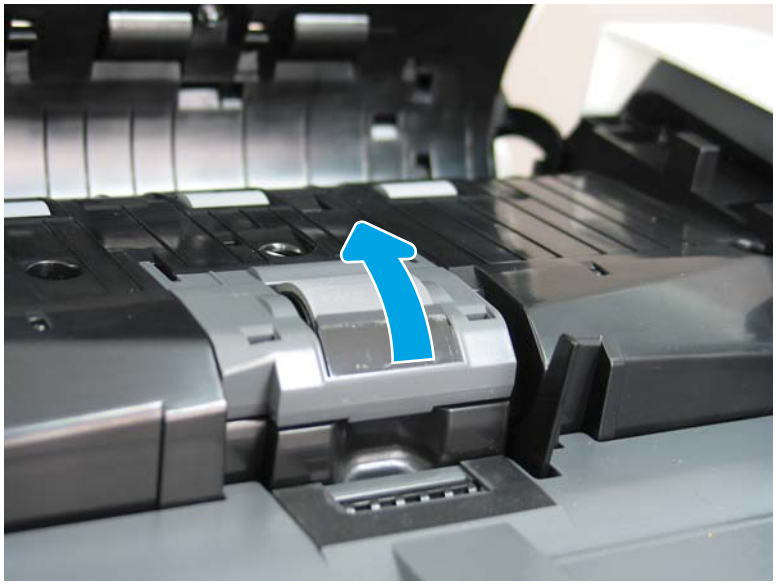
4. Grasp both sides of the document feeder pick roller (callout 1), and then remove the roller assembly in the direction indicated by the arrow (callout 2).

Figure 1-27 Remove the pick roller



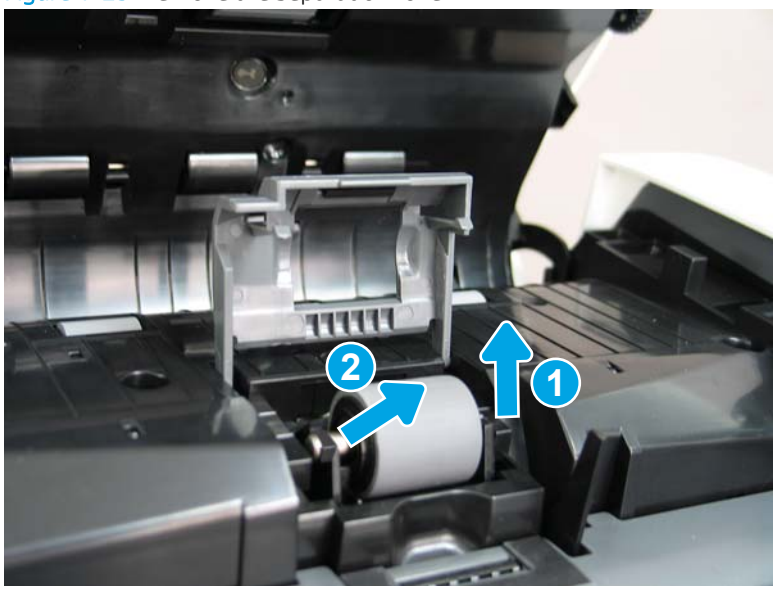
5. Open the document feeder separation roller cover in the direction indicated by the arrow.

Figure 1-28 Open the separation roller cover



6. Lift the document feeder separation roller (callout 1), and then remove the roller assembly in the direction indicated by the arrow (callout 2).

Figure 1-29 Remove the separation roller



Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION: Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

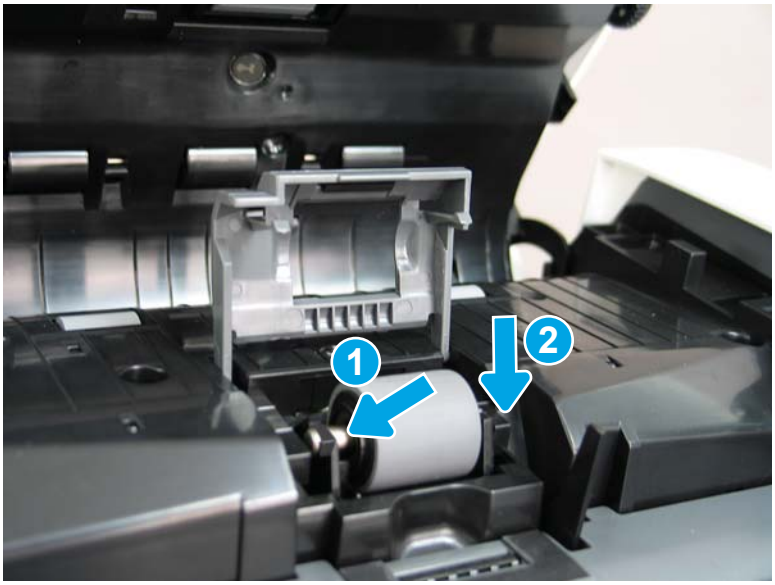
3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Step 3: Install the document feeder rollers

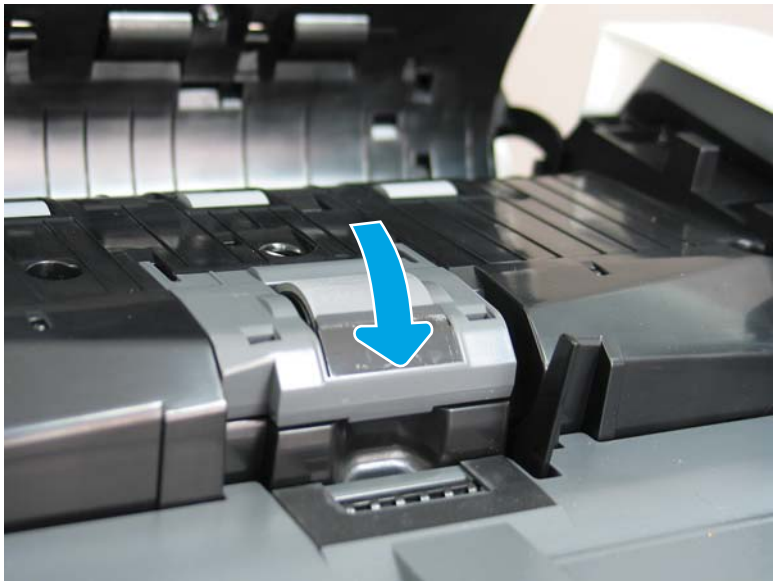
1. Insert the left end of the replacement separation roller into the document feeder location (callout 1), and then press the roller assembly down as indicated by the arrow (callout 2).

Figure 1-30 Install the separation roller



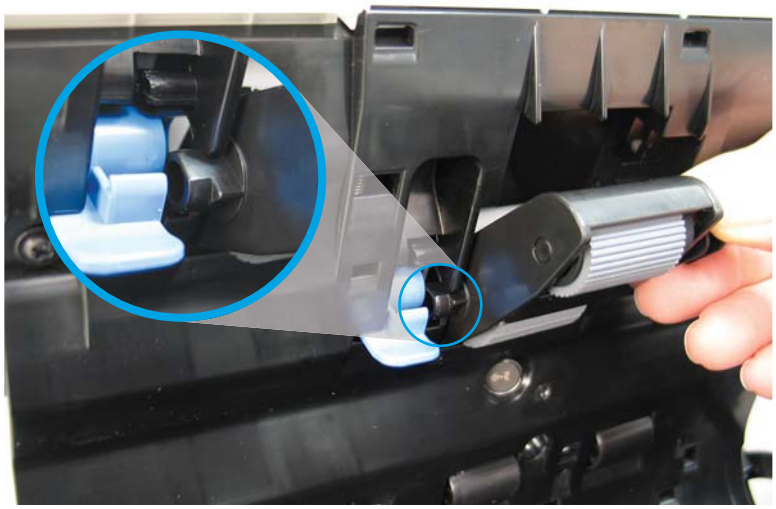
2. Close the document feeder separation roller cover in the direction indicated by the arrow.

Figure 1-31 Close the separation roller cover



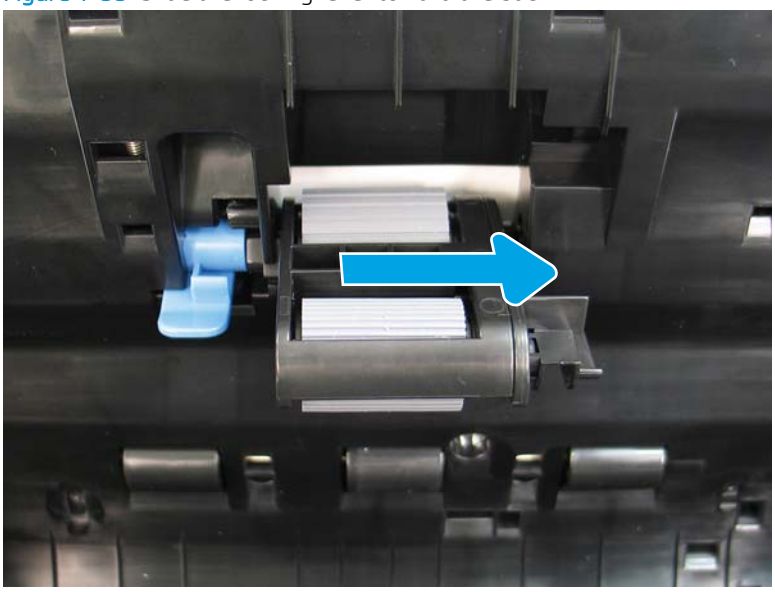
3. Insert the left end of the replacement pick roller assembly into the document feeder location as indicated.

Figure 1-32 Install the pick roller



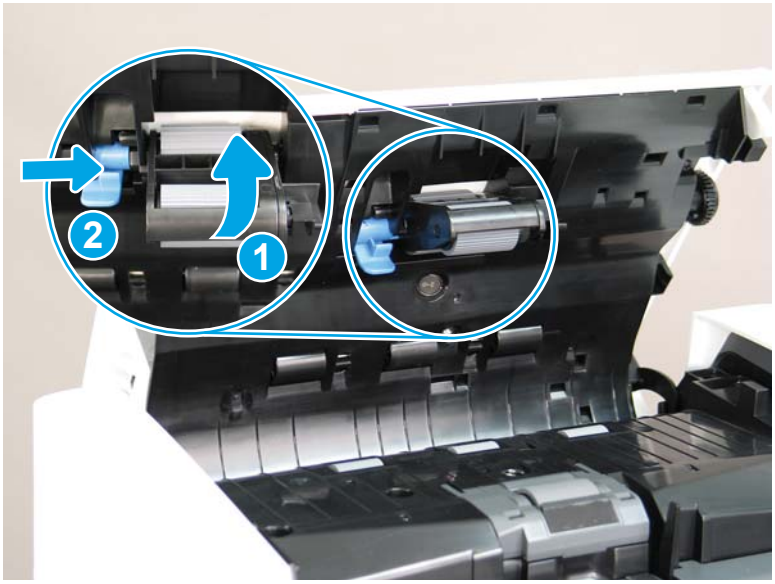
4. Slide the locking lever toward the back of the printer to secure the document feeder pick roller.

Figure 1-33 Slide the locking lever toward the back



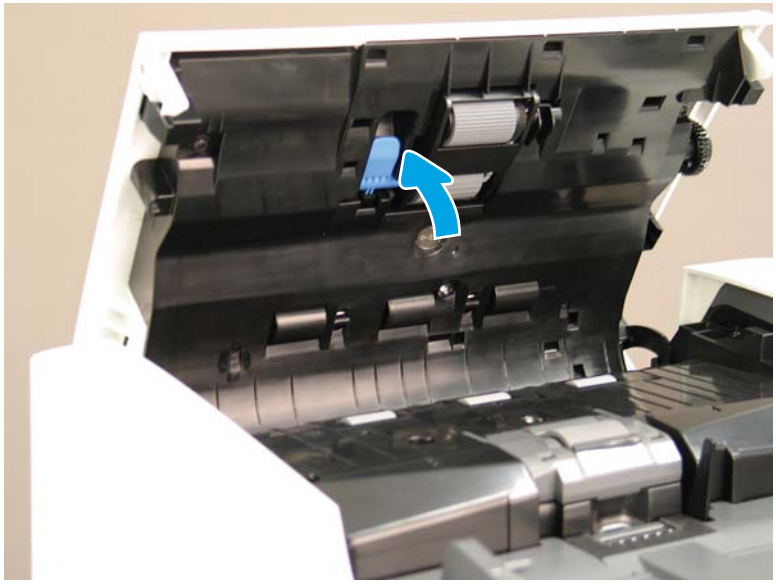
5. Rotate the pick roller assembly up into the holder (callout 1), and then slide the blue locking lever toward the back of the printer (callout 2).

Figure 1-34 Rotate the pick roller up and slide the blue locking lever towards the back



6. Rotate the blue locking lever up.

Figure 1-35 Rotate the blue locking lever up



7. Close the document feeder cover.

Figure 1-36 Close the document feeder cover



Removal and replacement: White backing and retention clips

- Introduction
- Step 1: Remove the white backing and retention clips
- Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly
- Step 3: Install the white backing and retention clips

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the white backing and retention clips.

Click here to view a video of this procedure.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

White backing and retention clips part numbers	
5851-7206	White backing and retention clips A4 kit
5851-7207	White backing retention clips (only) kit

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

Print a page and make sure that the toner is fused to the page properly.

Step 1: Remove the white backing and retention clips

1. Open the document feeder.

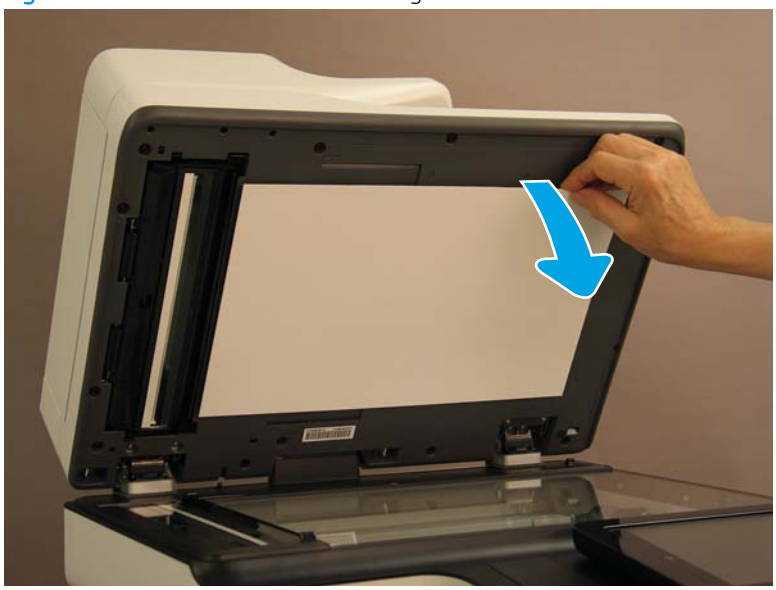
Figure 1-37 Open the document feeder



2. Grasp the edge of the white backing, and then firmly pull it away from the document feeder to remove the white backing and the retention clips.

NOTE: The clips are still attached to the white backing when it is removed.

Figure 1-38 Remove the white backing



Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION: Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

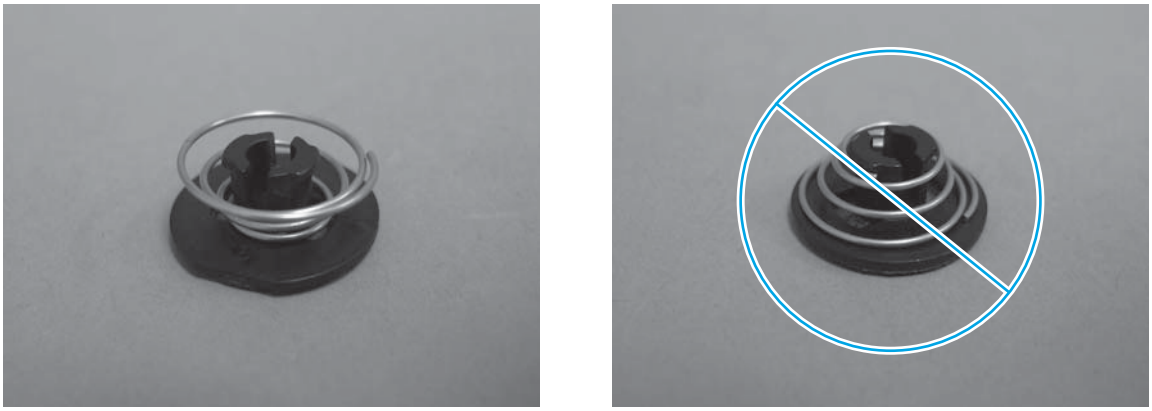
3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Step 3: Install the white backing and retention clips

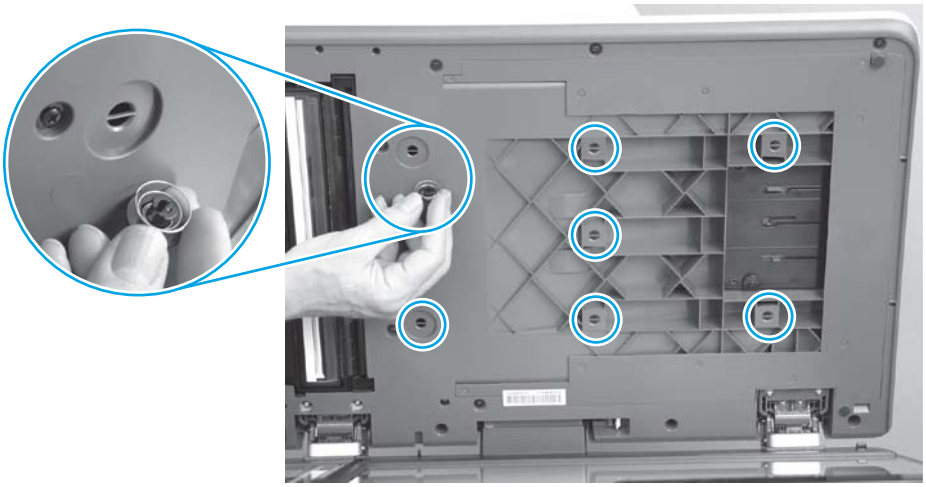
1. Verify that the springs are positioned correctly on each of the retention clips provided in the replacement kit.

Figure 1-39 Verify spring positions



2. In the location where the white backing was removed, install seven retention clips in the document feeder. Align the tabs on the clip with the slots in the document feeder.

Figure 1-40 Install seven retention clips



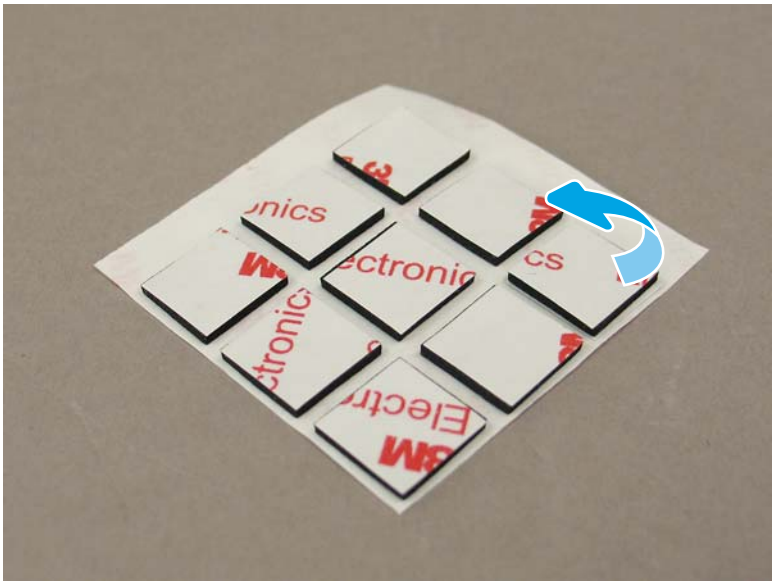
3. Press on each retention clip to make sure that they are fully installed. You will hear an audible click when the clip is correctly installed.

Figure 1-41 Press on each clip



4. Peel an adhesive square off of the backing sheet.

Figure 1-42 Remove an adhesive square



5. Attach an adhesive square to each retention clip on the document feeder.

NOTE: Do not remove the protective film off of the top of the adhesive square yet.

Figure 1-43 Attach the adhesive squares on each retention clip



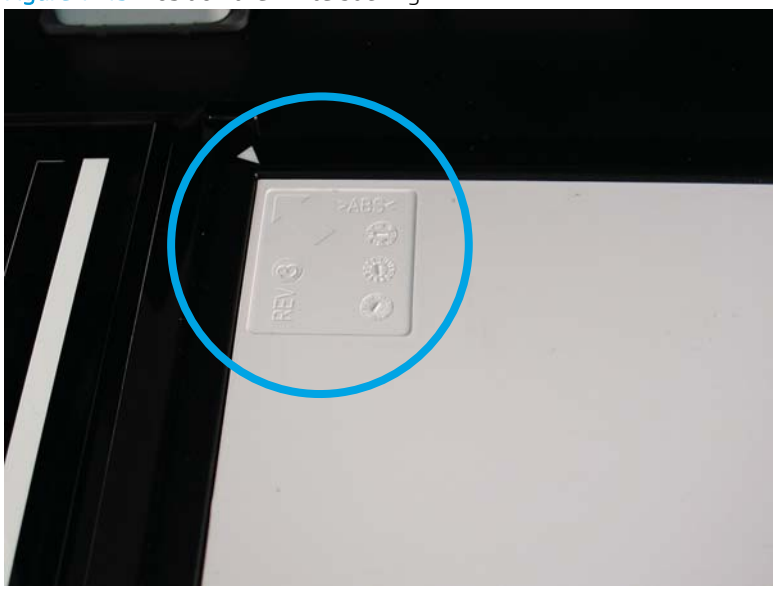
6. Remove the protective film off of each adhesive square.

Figure 1-44 Remove the protective film



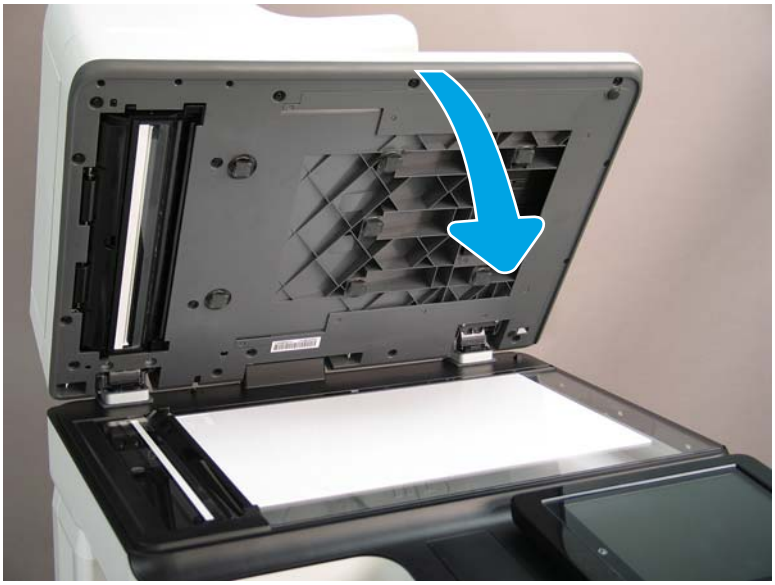
7. Position the white backing on the image scanner glass. Make sure that the corner with the embossed arrow on the backing is positioned against the corner with the white arrow on the scanner.

Figure 1-45 Position the white backing



8. Close the document feeder.

Figure 1-46 Close the document feeder



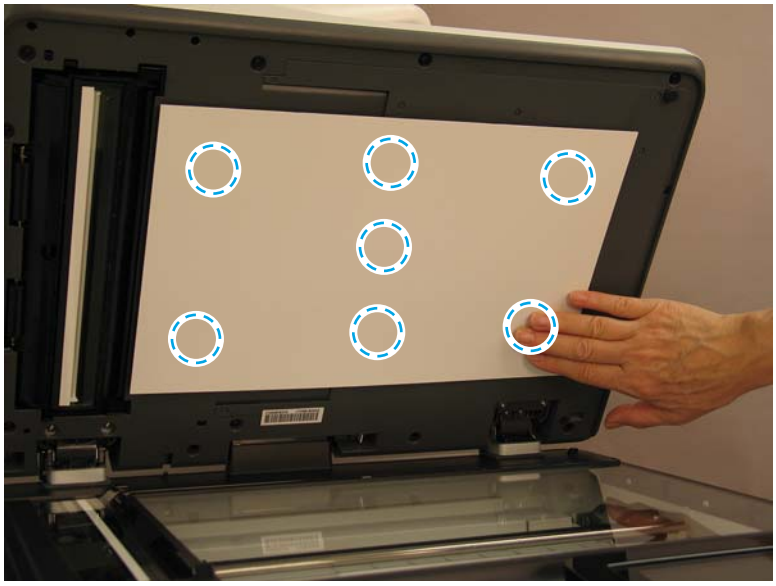
9. Open the document feeder.

Figure 1-47 Open the document feeder



10. Press on the white backing at the location of each retention clip to ensure that the backing is securely attached to the adhesive on the clips.

Figure 1-48 Press on the white backing



11. Close the document feeder.

Figure 1-49 Close the document feeder



Removal and replacement: Hard-disk drive (HDD)

- Introduction
- Step 1: Remove the formatter cover
- Step 2: Remove the hard-disk drive (HDD)
- Step 3: Unpack the replacement assembly
- Step 4: Install the hard-disk drive (HDD)
- Step 5: Install the formatter cover

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the hard-disk drive (HDD).

Click here to view a video of this procedure.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Hard-disk drive (HDD) part number	
5851-6712	500 GB hard disk drive kit
B5L29-67903	Kit-Secure HDD, 500G FIPS

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

No post service test is available for this assembly.

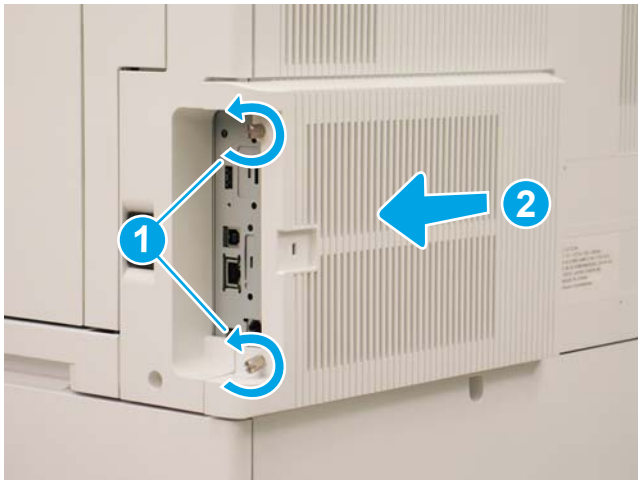
Step 1: Remove the formatter cover

▲ To remove the formatter cover, do the following:

a. On the formatter cover, release two thumb screws (callout 1).

b. Slide the formatter cover in the direction indicated by the arrow (callout 2) and remove it.

Figure 1-50 Release two thumb screws and remove the formatter cover



Step 2: Remove the hard-disk drive (HDD)

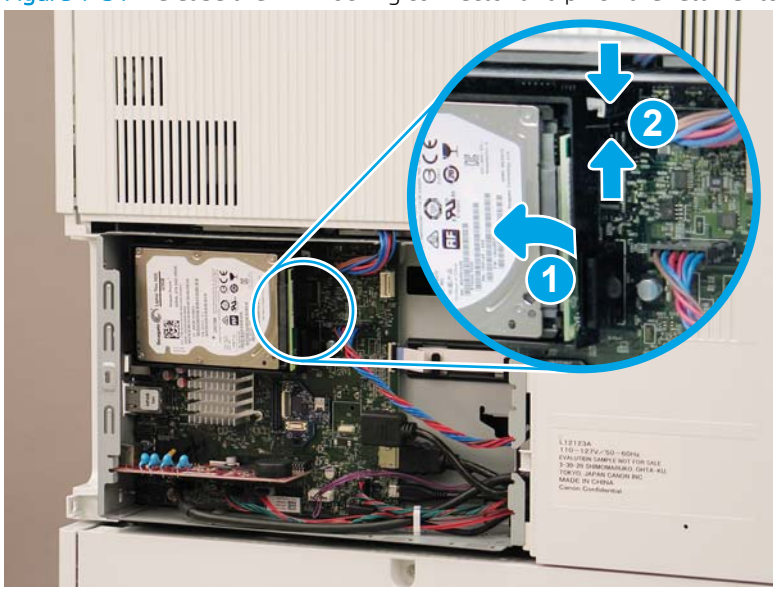
1. Do the following:

a. Release the hard-disk drive (HDD) locking connector (callout 1).

b. Pinch the retainer (callout 2) to release it.

⚠ CAUTION: Electrostatic sensitive (ESD) parts. Always touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive part.

Figure 1-51 Release the HDD locking connector and pinch the retainer to release it

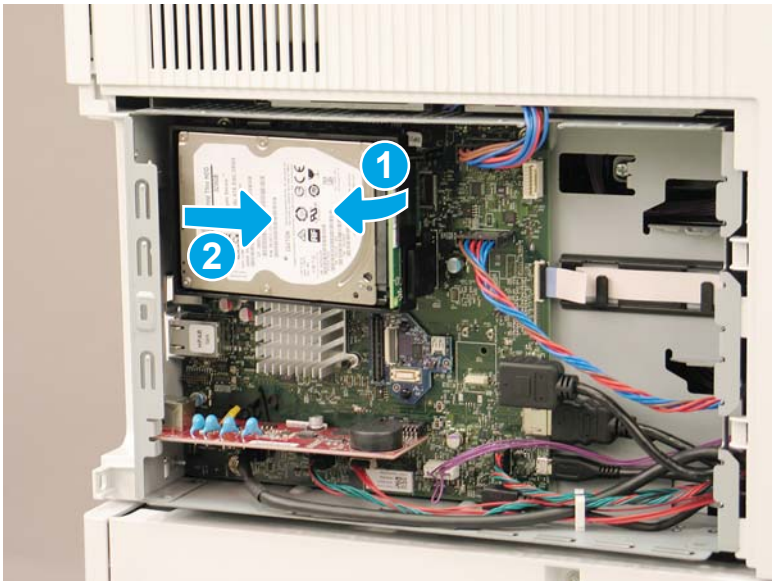


2. Do the following:

   a. Rotate the connector end of the HDD out and away from the formatter (callout 1).

   b. Slide the HDD away from the formatter cage, in the direction indicated by the arrow (callout 2), and remove it.

Figure 1-52 Rotate the HDD away from the formatter and remove the HDD



Step 3: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION: Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Step 4: Install the hard-disk drive (HDD)

1. Before proceeding, take note of the location of the slot (callout 1) in the sheet metal where the HDD cradle mounting tab (callout 2) must be installed.

Figure 1-53 Locate the slot where the HDD mounting tab is installed



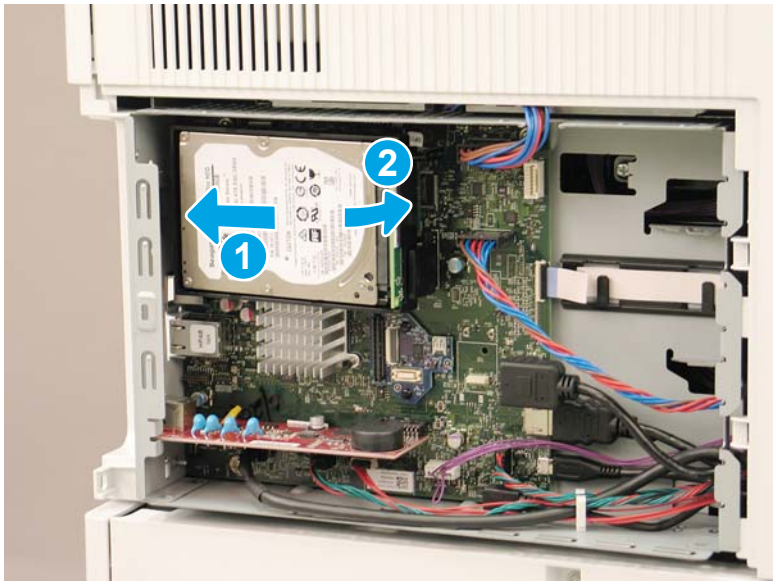
2. Do the following:

   a. Insert the HDD cradle mounting tab into the slot in the sheet metal.

   b. Slide the HDD toward the formatter cage (callout 1) to fully install the tab in the sheet metal.

   c. Rotate the connector end (callout 2) of the HDD toward the formatter.

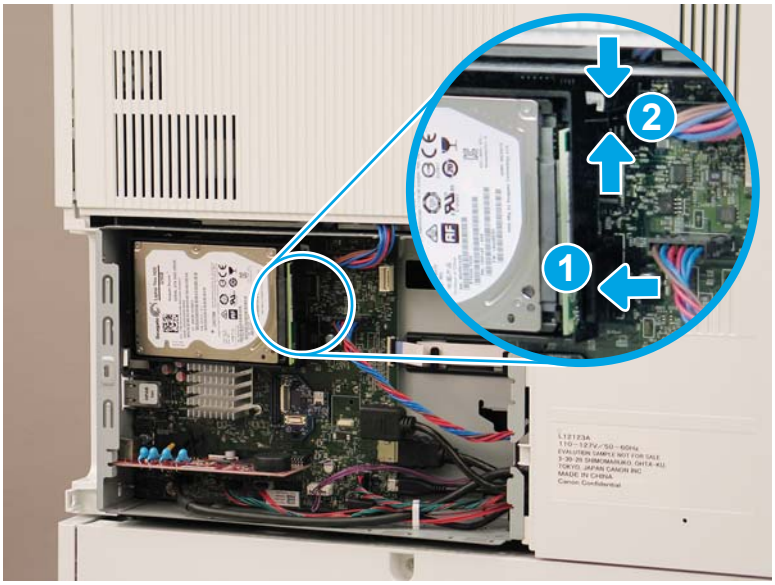
Figure 1-54 Install the tab into the slot and rotate the connector end



3. Make sure that the locking connector (callout 1) latches and that the standoff (callout 2) engages with the slot in the formatter.

NOTE: It might be necessary to pinch the retainer to engage it with the slot.

Figure 1-55 The locking connector is latched and the standoff is engaged with the slot

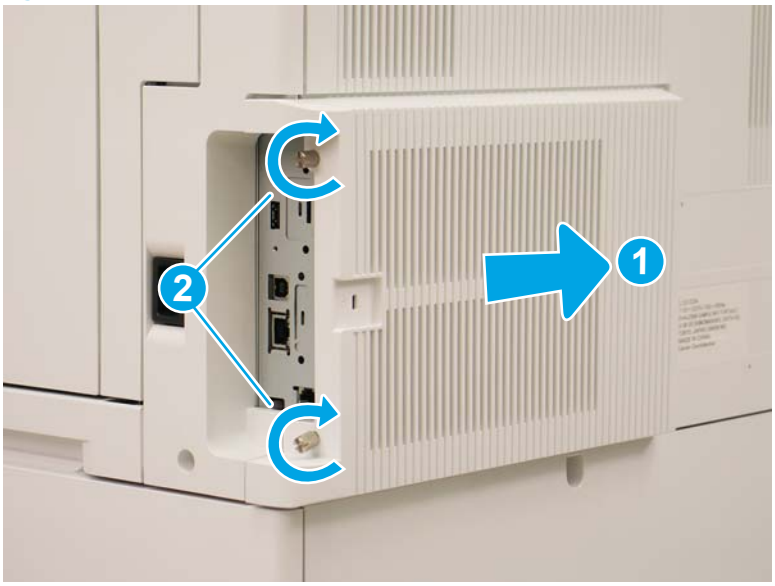


Step 5: Install the formatter cover

▲ Slide the formatter cover onto the printer in the direction indicated by the arrow (callout 1), and then tighten two thumb screws (callout 2).

NOTE: The image shown is for the M631/M632/M633/E62555/E65565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675 printers, however the install process is the same for M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175 printers.

Figure 1-56 Slide on the formatter cover and tighten two thumb screws



Removal and replacement: Dual in-line memory module (DIMM)

- Introduction
- Step 1: Remove the formatter cover
- Step 2: Remove the DIMM
- Step 3: Unpack the replacement assembly
- Step 4: Install the DIMM
- Step 5: Install the formatter cover

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the DIMM.

Click here to view a video of this procedure.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

DIMM part number	
E5K48-67902	DIMM kit (1 GB DDR3 x32 144 Pin 800 MHz)
5851-6581	DIMM kit (2 GB DDR3 x32 144 Pin 800 MHz)

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

No post service test is available for this assembly.

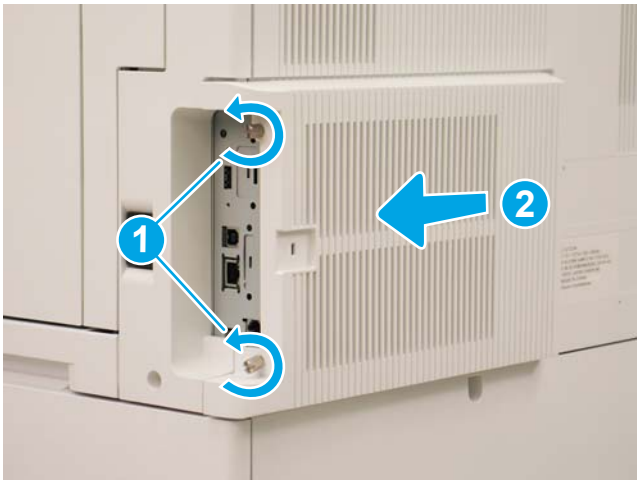
Step 1: Remove the formatter cover

▲ To remove the formatter cover, do the following:

a. On the formatter cover, release two thumb screws (callout 1).

b. Slide the formatter cover in the direction indicated by the arrow (callout 2) and remove it.

Figure 1-57 Release two thumb screws and remove the formatter cover



Step 2: Remove the DIMM

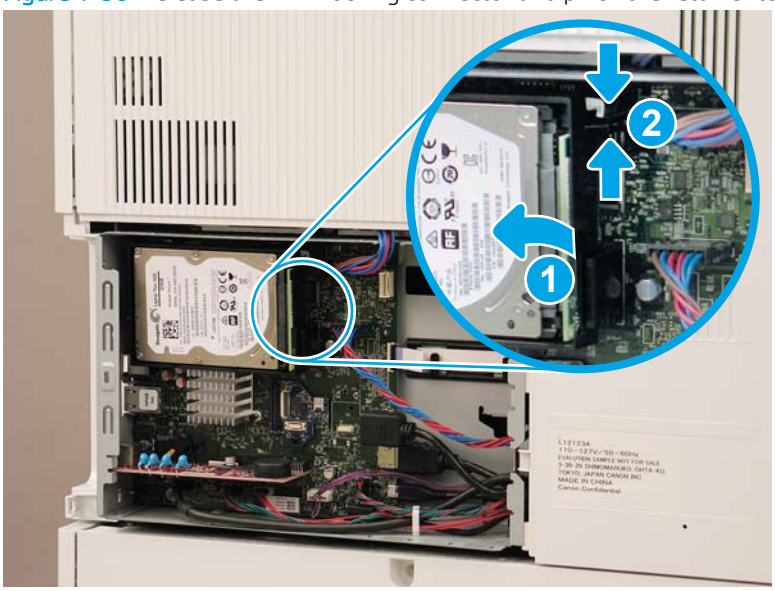
1. Do the following:

a. If a hard disk drive (HDD) is not installed, skip the next two steps and go to step 3.

b. On the HDD, release the locking connector (callout 1), and then pinch the retainer (callout 2) to release it.

⚠ CAUTION: Electrostatic sensitive (ESD) parts. Always touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive part.

Figure 1-58 Release the HDD locking connector and pinch the retainer to release it

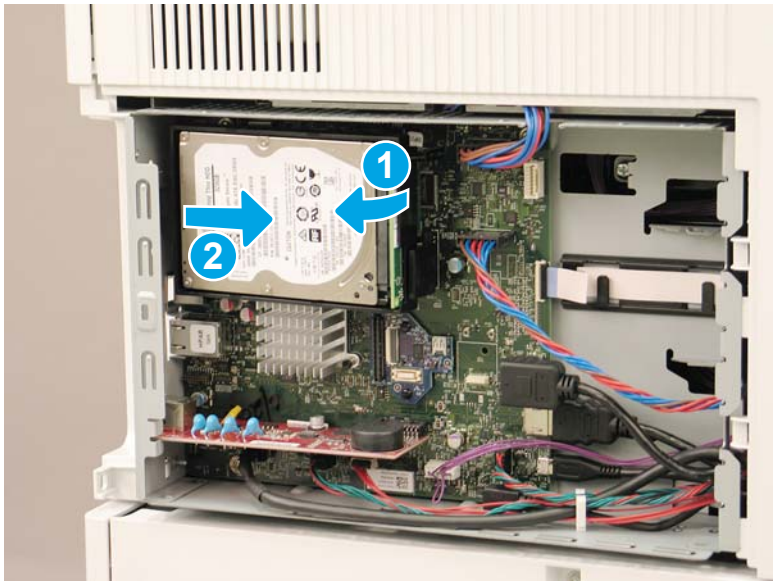


2. Do the following:

   a. Rotate the connector end of the HDD out and away from the formatter (callout 1).

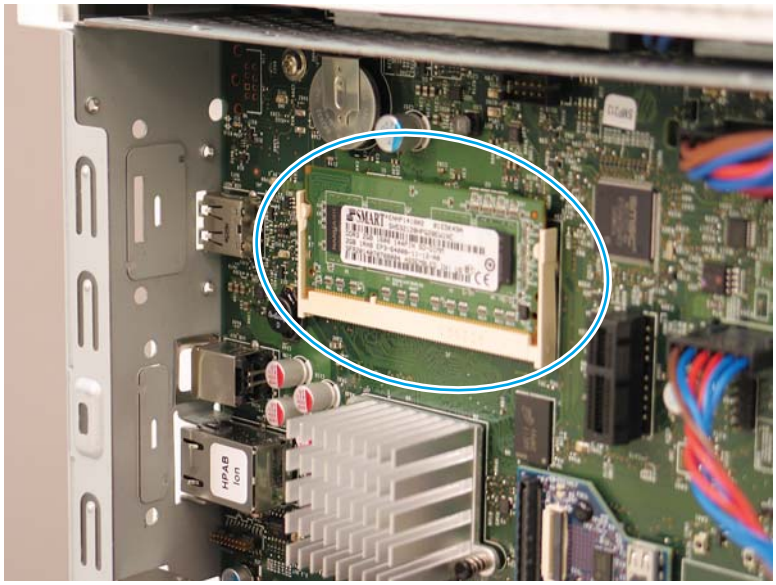
   b. Slide the HDD away from the formatter cage (callout 2) and remove it.

Figure 1-59 Rotate the HDD away from the formatter and remove the HDD



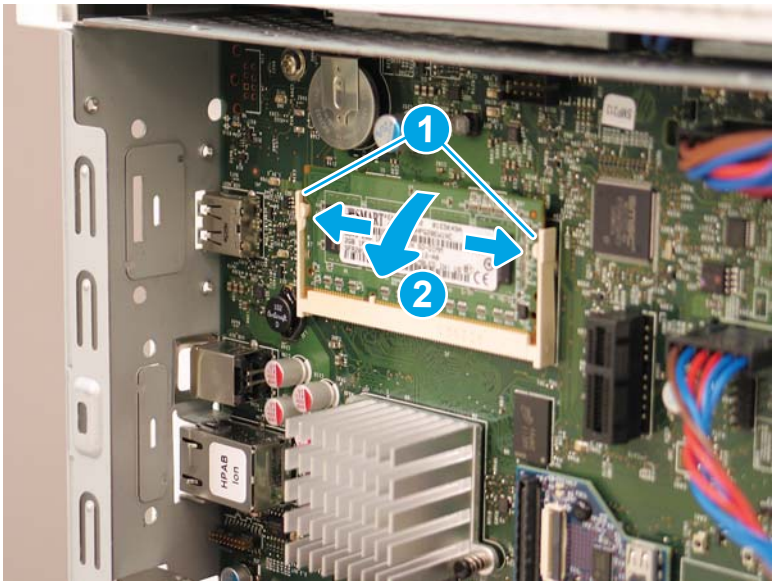
3. Locate the DIMM component on the formatter.

Figure 1-60 Locate the DIMM on the formatter



4. Release two locking arms (callout 1), and then allow the top edge of the DIMM to pivot away from the holder (callout 2).

Figure 1-61 Release two locking arms and pivot the DIMM away from the holder



5. Lift up and remove the DIMM in the direction indicated by the arrow.

Figure 1-62 Lift up and remove the DIMM



Step 3: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION: Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

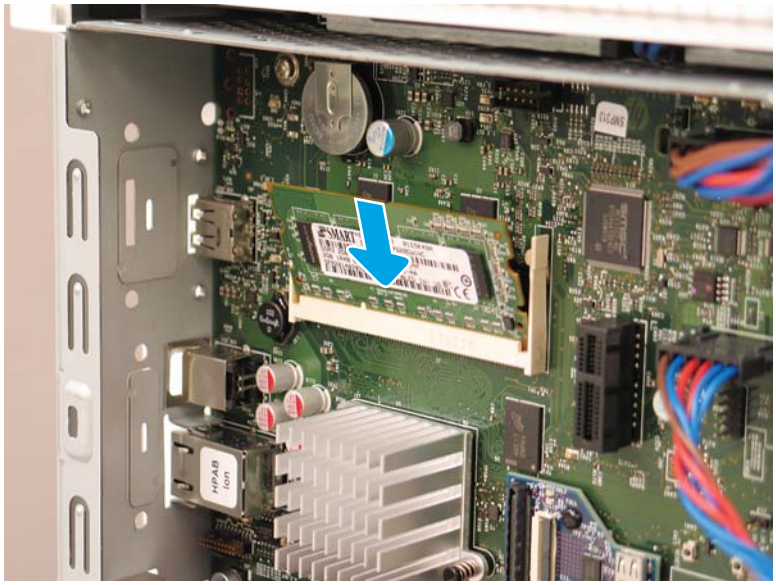
3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Step 4: Install the DIMM

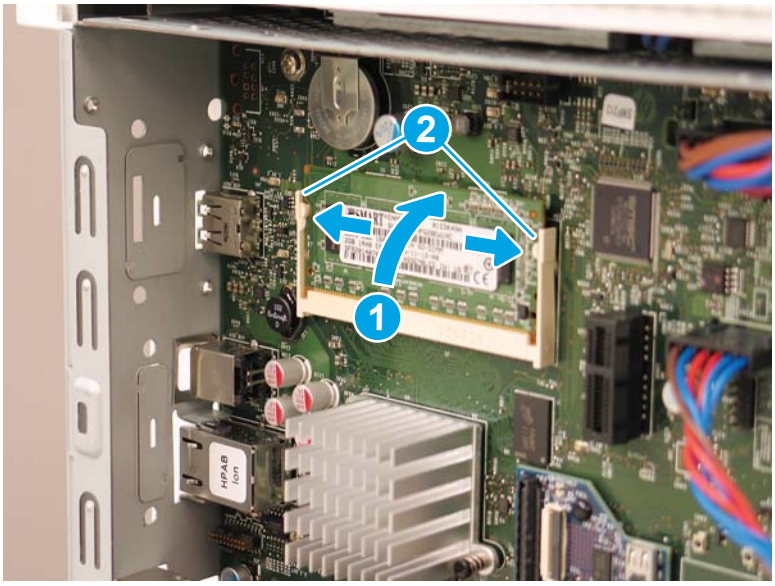
1. Insert the replacement DIMM down into the DIMM holder on the formatter in the direction indicated by the arrow.

Figure 1-63 Insert the DIMM into the holder



2. Pivot the edge of the DIMM toward the holder (callout 1) and then make sure that the two locking arms snap into place (callout 2).

Figure 1-64 Pivot the DIMM into the holder and secure the two locking arms



3. Do the following:

   a. If a hard disk drive (HDD) is not installed, steps 8, 9 and 10 are not necessary.

   b. Before proceeding, take note of the location of the slot in the sheet metal (callout 1) where the HDD cradle mounting tab (callout 2) must be installed.

Figure 1-65 Locate the slot where the HDD mounting tab is installed



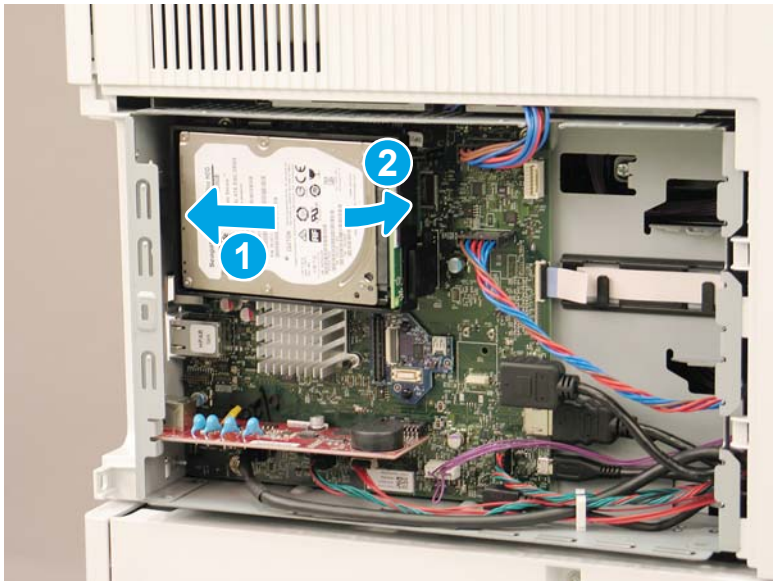
4. Do the following:

a. Insert the HDD cradle mounting tab into the slot in the sheet metal.

b. Slide the HDD to toward the formatter cage (callout 1) to fully install the tab in the sheet metal.

c. Rotate the connector end (callout 2) of the HDD toward the formatter.

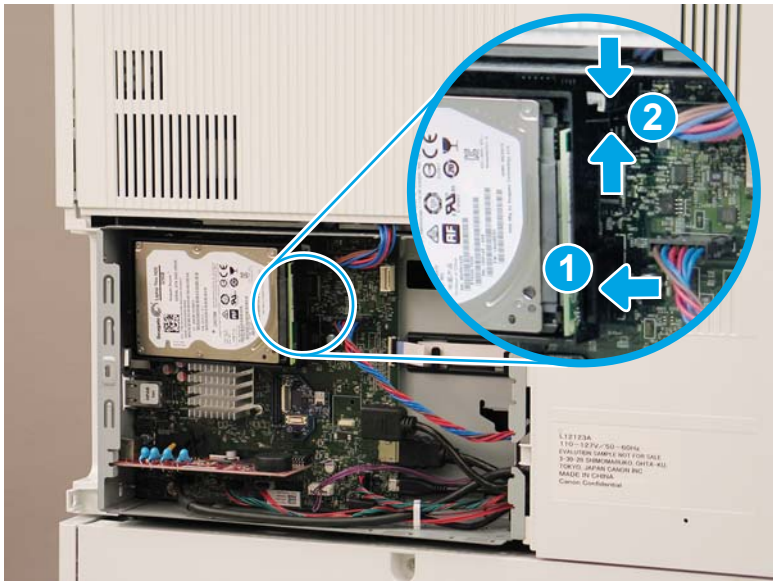
Figure 1-66 Install the tab into the slot and rotate the connector end



5. Make sure that the locking connector (callout 1) latches and that the standoff (callout 2) engages with the slot in the formatter.

NOTE: It might be necessary to pinch the retainer to engage it with the slot.

Figure 1-67 The locking connector is latched and the standoff is engaged with the slot

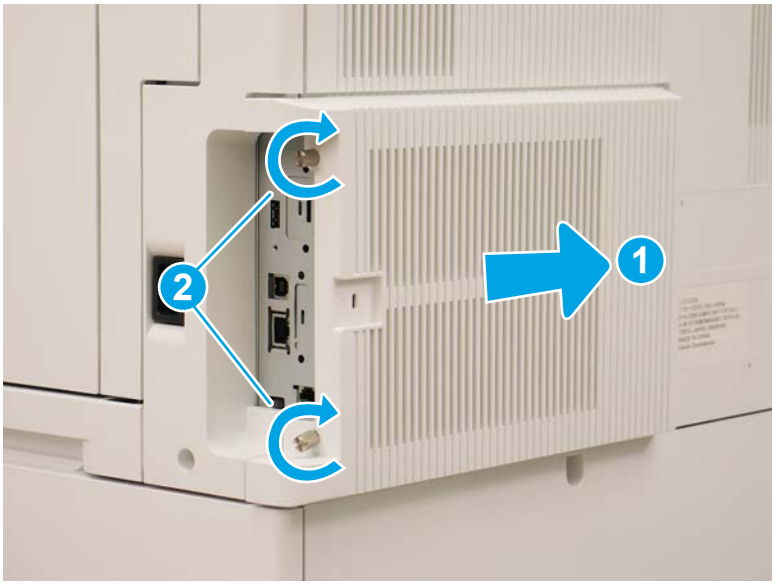


Step 5: Install the formatter cover

▲ Slide the formatter cover onto the printer in the direction indicated by the arrow (callout 1), and then tighten two thumb screws (callout 2).

NOTE: The image shown is for the M631/M632/M633/E62555/E65565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675 printers, however the install process is the same for M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175 printers.

Figure 1-68 Slide on the formatter cover and tighten two thumb screws



Removal and replacement: Fax PCA

- Introduction
- Step 1: Remove the formatter cover
- Step 2: Remove the fax PCA
- Step 3: Unpack the replacement assembly
- Step 4: Install the fax PCA
- Step 5: Install the formatter cover

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the fax PCA.

Click here to view a video of this procedure.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

  WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Fax PCA part number	
A2W77-67910	Analog fax kit

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

No post service test is available for this assembly.

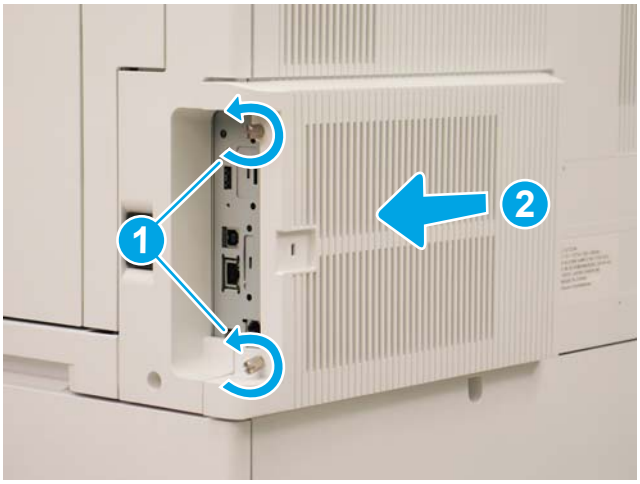
Step 1: Remove the formatter cover

- To remove the formatter cover, do the following:

a. On the formatter cover, release two thumb screws (callout 1).

b. Slide the formatter cover in the direction indicated by the arrow (callout 2) and remove it.

Figure 1-69 Release two thumb screws and remove the formatter cover

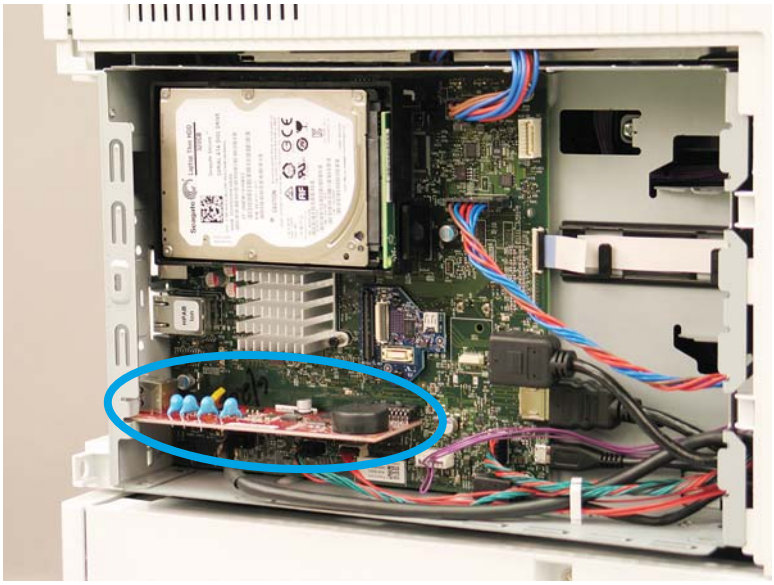


Step 2: Remove the fax PCA

1. Locate the fax PCA on the formatter.

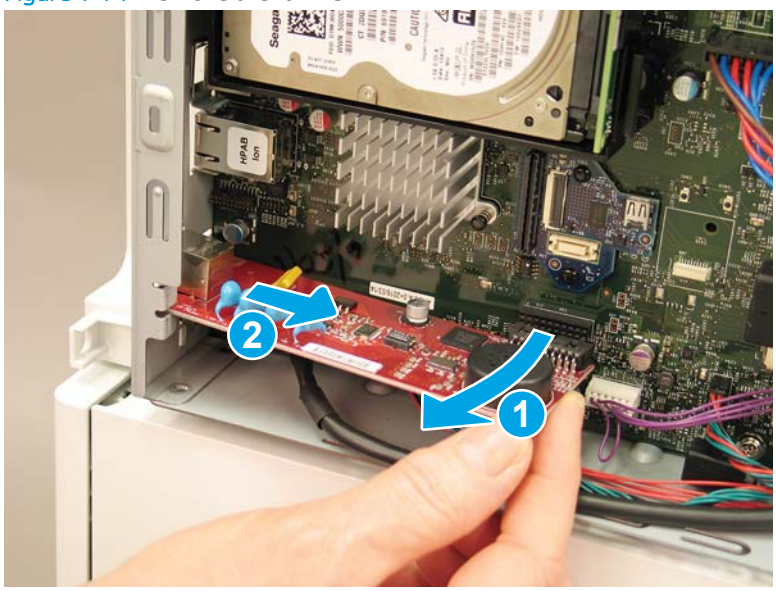
⚠ CAUTION: Electrostatic sensitive (ESD) parts. Always touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive part.

Figure 1-70 Locate the fax PCA



2. Rotate the end of the fax PCA away from the formatter (callout 1) to disconnect the connector, and then slide the PCA away from the formatter (callout 2) to remove it.

Figure 1-71 Remove the fax PCA



Step 3: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION: Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

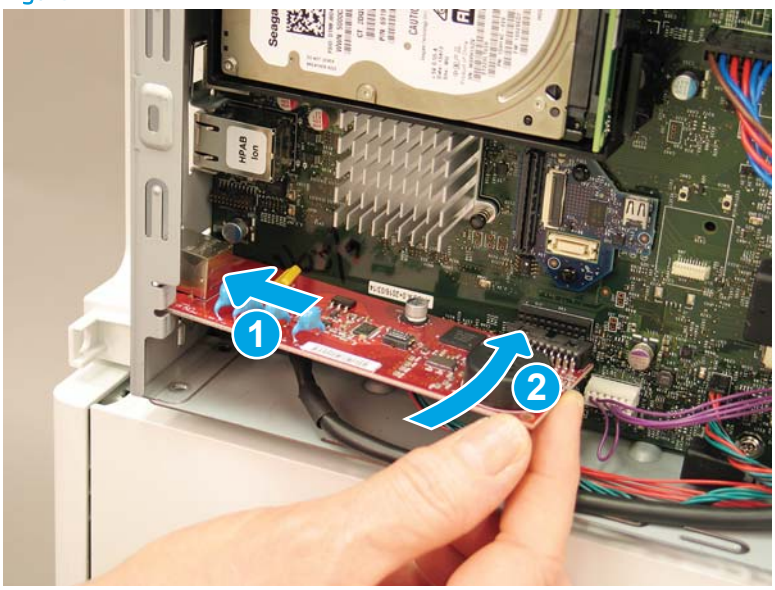
Step 4: Install the fax PCA

▲ To install the replacement fax PCA, do the following:

a. Position the telephone port on the end of the fax PCA through the opening in the formatter case (callout 1).

b. Rotate the connector end toward the formatter (callout 2), and then install the connector on the fax PCA into the connector on the formatter.

Figure 1-72 Install the fax PCA

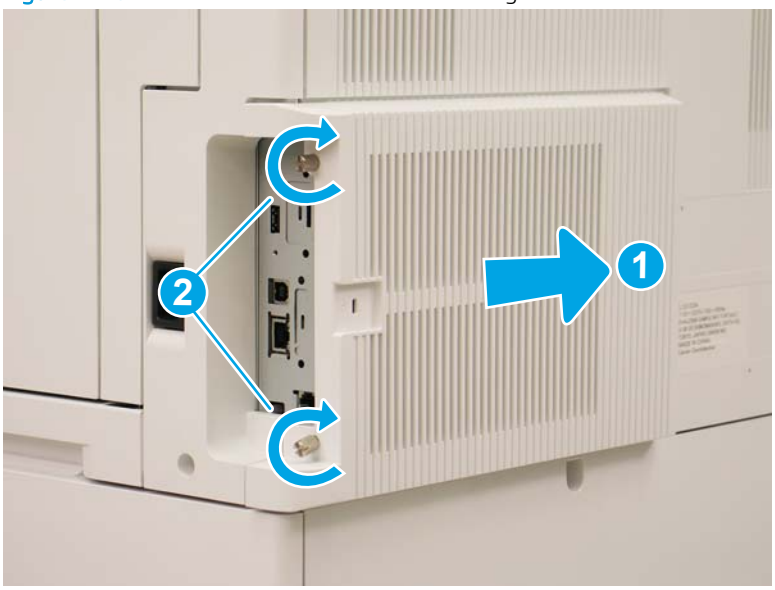


Step 5: Install the formatter cover

▲ Slide the formatter cover onto the printer in the direction indicated by the arrow (callout 1), and then tighten two thumb screws (callout 2).

NOTE: The image shown is for the M631/M632/M633/E62555/E65565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675 printers, however the install process is the same for M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175 printers.

Figure 1-73 Slide on the formatter cover and tighten two thumb screws



Install: Internal USB ports/AA module

- Introduction
- Step 1: Remove the formatter cover
- Step 2: Install the USB ports/AA module
- Step 3: Install the formatter cover

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to install the internal USB ports/AA module.

Click here to view a video of this procedure.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

  WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Internal USB ports/AA module part number	
B5L28-67902	Two internal USB ports kit

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

No post service test is available for this assembly.

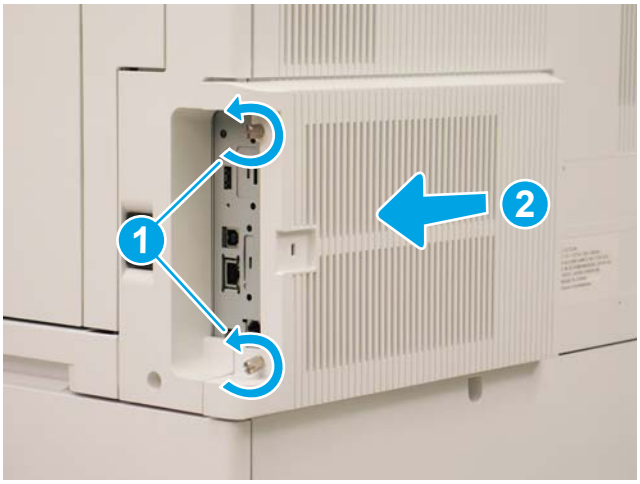
Step 1: Remove the formatter cover

▲ To remove the formatter cover, do the following:

a. On the formatter cover, release two thumb screws (callout 1).

b. Slide the formatter cover in the direction indicated by the arrow (callout 2) and remove it.

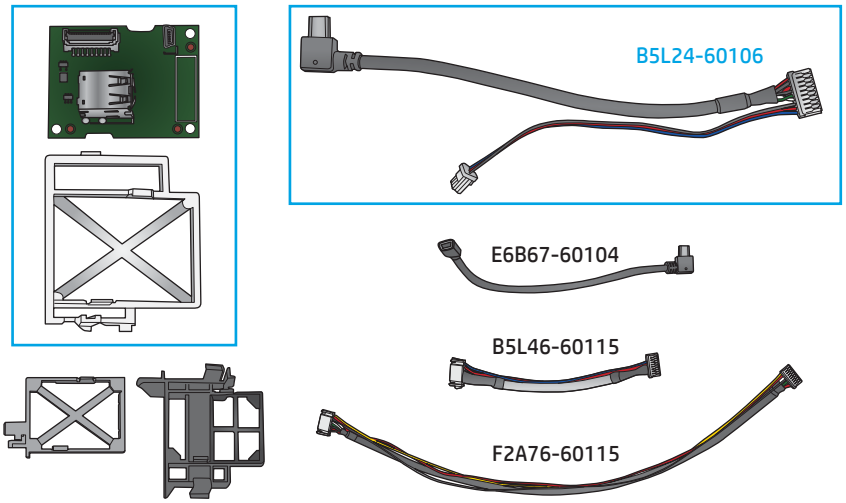
Figure 1-74 Release two thumb screws and remove the formatter cover



Step 2: Install the USB ports/AA module

1. From the internal USB ports/AA module accessory kit, obtain the following items:
   a. The small PCA board.
   b. The PCA mounting cradle.
   c. The double-cable (F2A76-60115).

Figure 1-75 Accessory kit items that are required



2. Locate the empty space in the upper right corner where the internal USB ports/AA module will be installed.

Figure 1-76 Locate the space for installing the internal USB ports/AA module



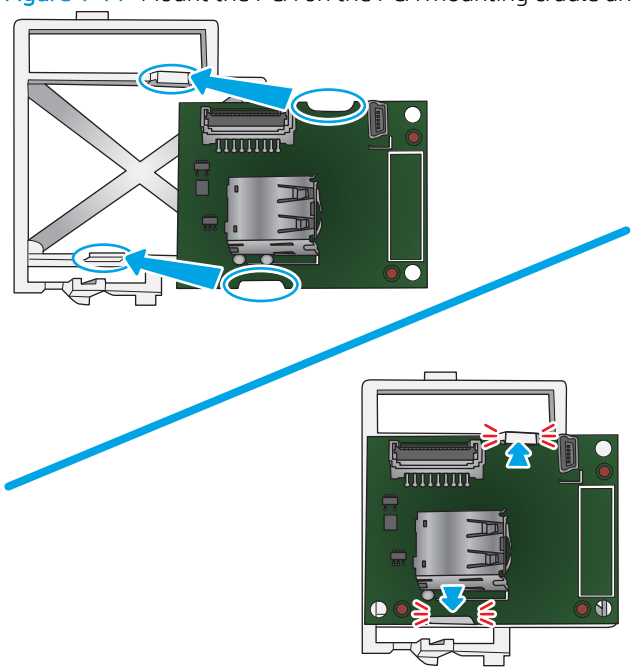
3. Do the following:

a. Hold the small PCA and the PCA mounting cradle in the correct orientation.

b. Align the top and bottom cutouts of the PCA on the tabs of the PCA mounting cradle.

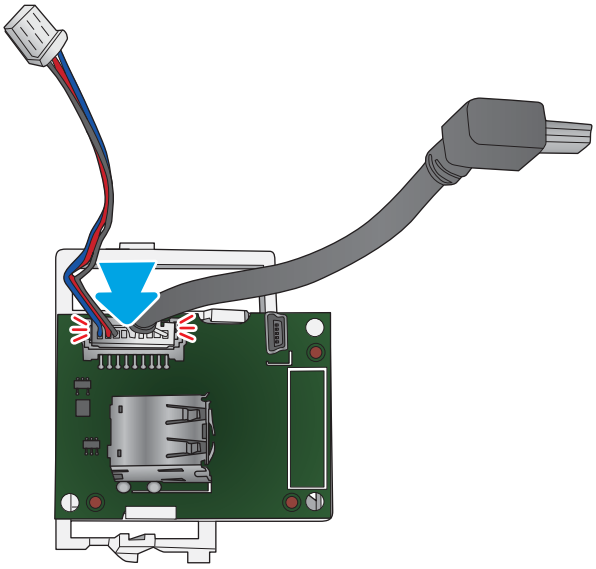
c. Secure the small PCA on the PCA mounting cradle until it snaps in place.

Figure 1-77 Mount the PCA on the PCA mounting cradle and snap it in place



4. Attach the large white connector end of the double cable to the large connector receptacle on the small PCA board.

Figure 1-78 Attach the large white connector to the PCA



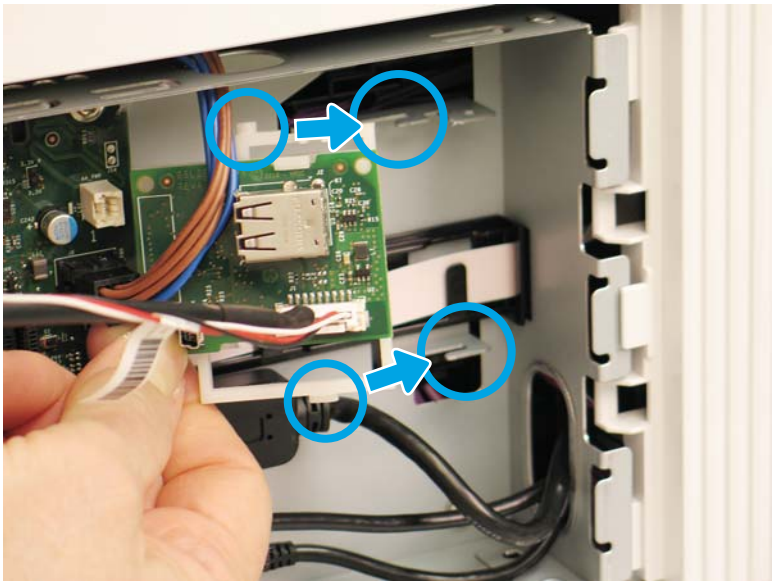
5. Do the following:

   a. Hold the small PCA attached to the PCA mounting cradle in the correct orientation, with the attached cable at the bottom.

   b. In the upper right corner of the formatter cage area, locate the upper and lower sheet metal hooks.

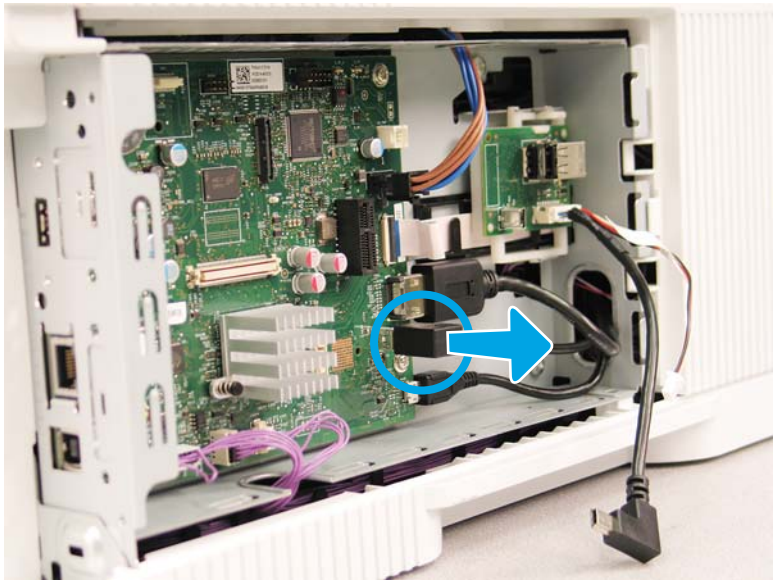
   c. Slide the assembly and mount it so that the upper and lower tabs of the PCA mounting cradle slide into the sheet metal hooks.

Figure 1-79 Mount the assembly on the sheet metal hooks



6. On the formatter, disconnect the USB cable indicated by the arrow.

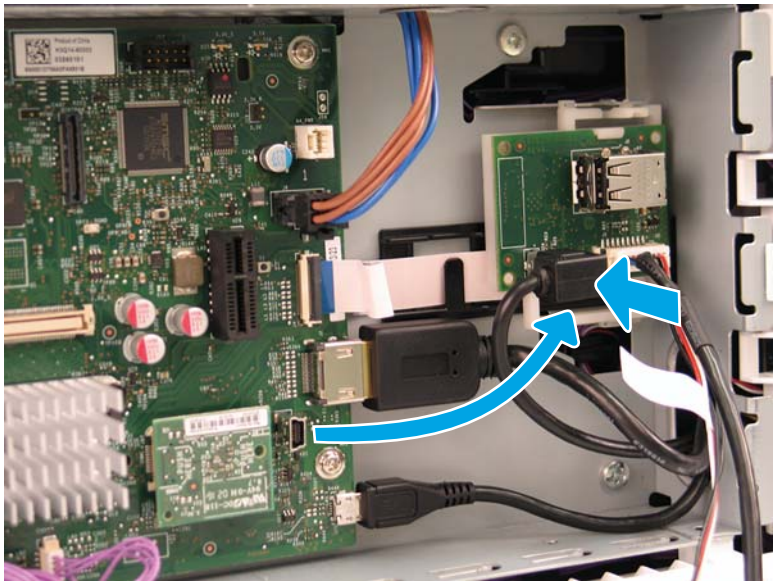
Figure 1-80 Disconnect one formatter USB cable



7. Connect the USB cable (disconnected from the formatter) to the USB connector on the small PCA as indicated by the arrows.

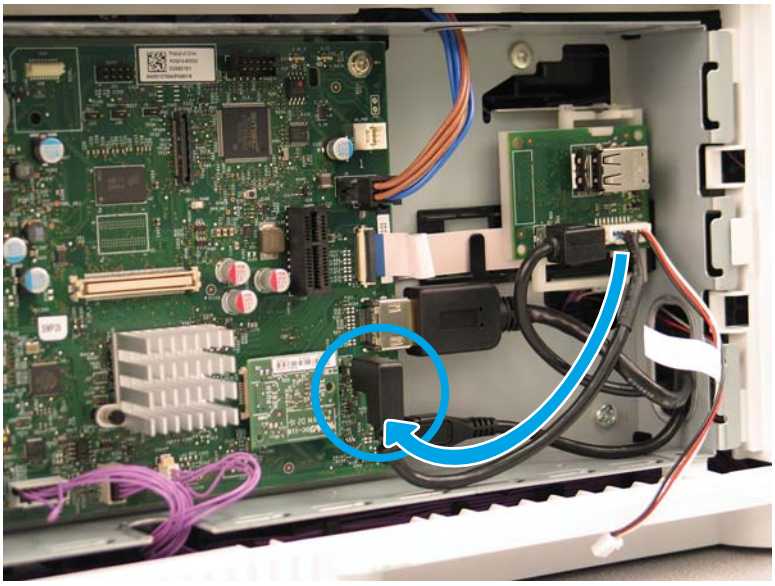
NOTE: The USB connector on the small PCA is to the left of where the white connector of the double-cable is installed.

Figure 1-81 Connect the formatter USB cable to the small PCA



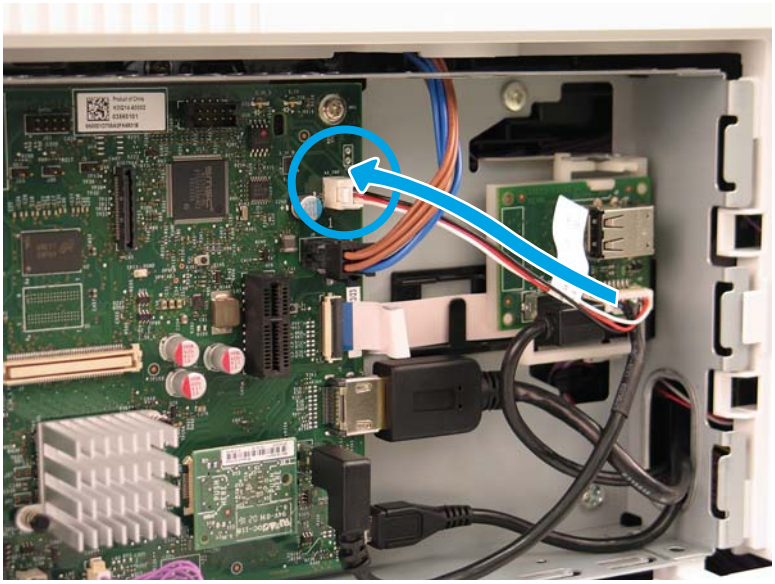
8. Connect the USB cable of the double-cable attached to the small PCA, to the USB connector on the formatter as indicated by the arrow.

Figure 1-82 Connect the small PCA USB cable to the formatter USB connector



9. Connect the small white connector of the double-cable attached to the small PCA, to the matching connector near the upper right edge of the formatter as indicated by the arrow.

Figure 1-83 Connect the small white connector from the small PCA to the formatter

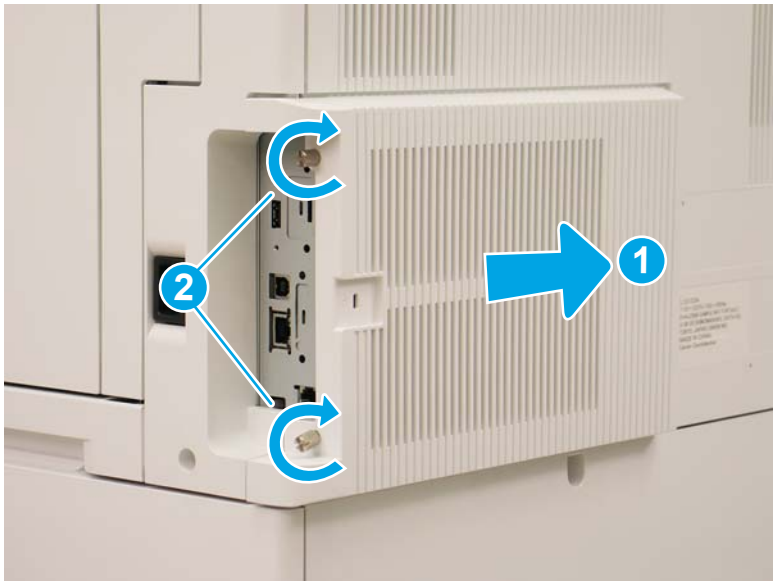


Step 3: Install the formatter cover

▲ Slide the formatter cover onto the printer in the direction indicated by the arrow (callout 1), and then tighten two thumb screws (callout 2).

NOTE: The image shown is for the M631/M632/M633/E62555/E65565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675 printers, however the install process is the same for M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175 printers.

Figure 1-84 Slide on the formatter cover and tighten two thumb screws



Install: Foreign interface harness (FIH)

- Introduction
- Step 1: Install the foreign interface harness (FIH)

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to install the foreign interface harness (FIH).

Click here to view a video of this procedure.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Foreign interface harness (FIH) part number	
B5L31-67902	Foreign interface harness (FIH) kit

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

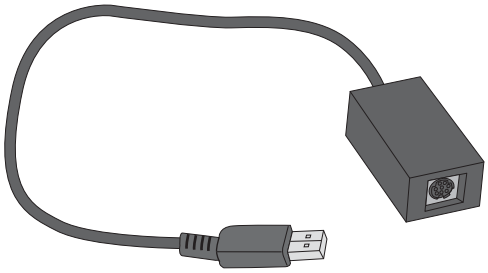
Post service test

No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Install the foreign interface harness (FIH)

1. From the foreign interface harness (FIH) accessory kit, locate the FIH cable.

Figure 1-85 Locate the FIH cable

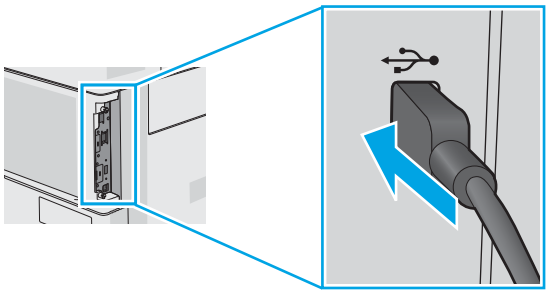


2. Do the following:

   a. Locate the USB port on the printer.

   b. Plug the USB end of the FIH cable into the printer USB port.

Figure 1-86 Plug the FIH cable into the printer USB port



Removal and replacement: Keyboard (Flow models)

- Introduction
- Step 1: Remove the keyboard (Flow models)
- Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly
- Step 3: Install the keyboard (Flow models)

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the keyboard (Flow models).

Click here to view a video of this procedure.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

  WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Keyboard (Flow models only) part number	
B5L47-67019	US English keyboard kit (AME)
B5L47-67020	UK English keyboard kit (EMEA)

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

Make sure that the printer initializes to a **Ready** state.

Access the menus by using the printer control panel, and then print a configuration page to make sure that the printer is functioning correctly.

Step 1: Remove the keyboard (Flow models)

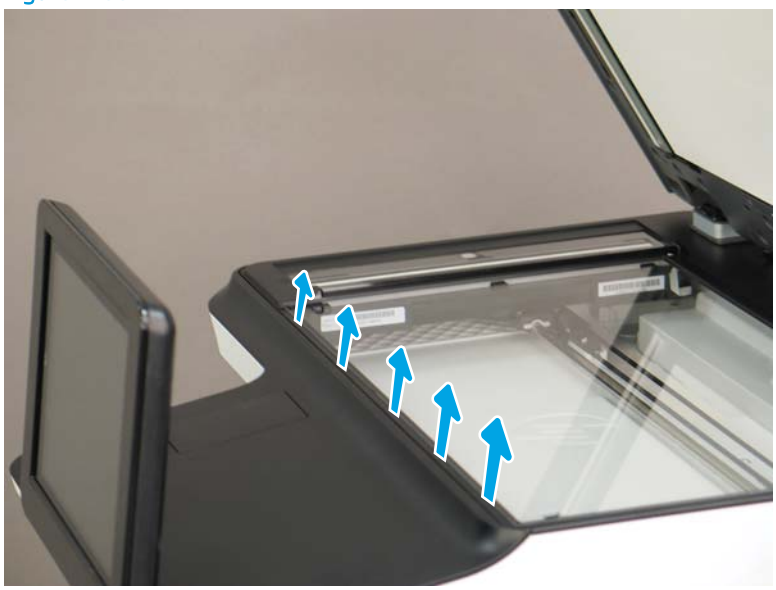
1. If the control panel is not fully tilted forward, tilt it forward now (callout 1) until it stops. Open the document feeder (callout 2).

   Figure 1-87 Tilt the control panel and open the document feeder

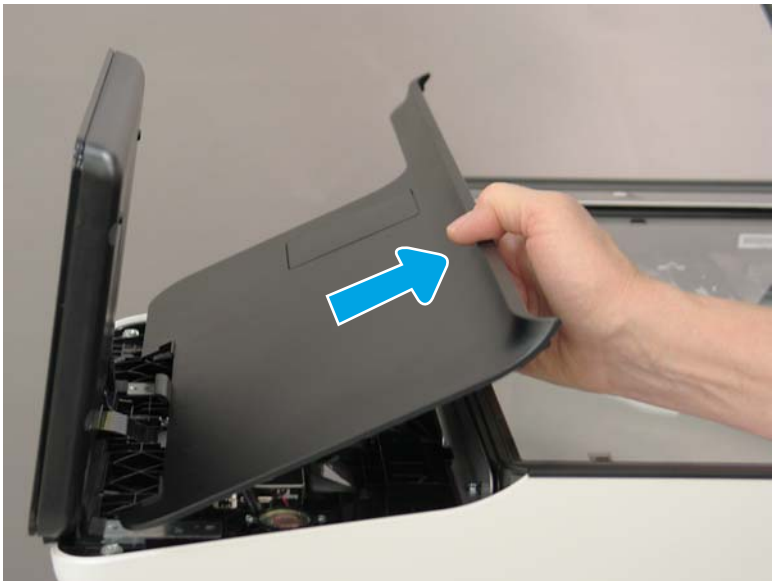
2. Beginning at the right side of the control-panel cover, carefully release five tabs along the top edge of the cover.

   Figure 1-88 Release five tabs

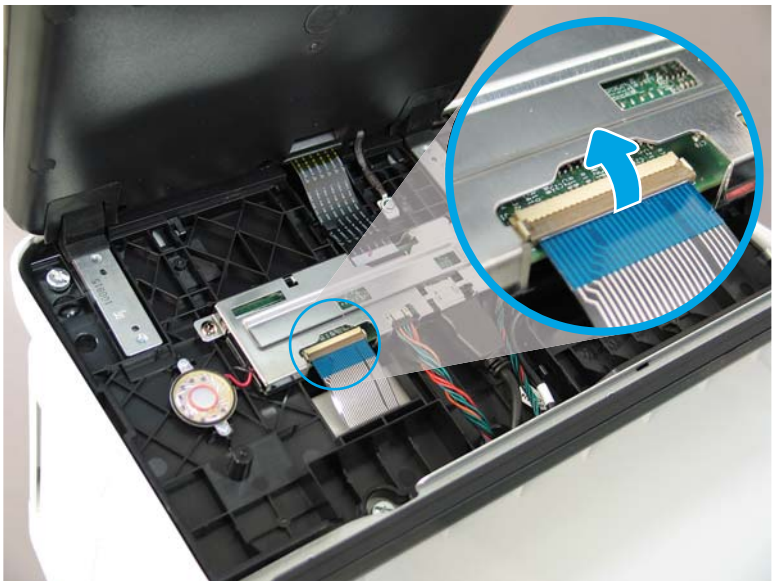
3. Continue to rotate the top edge of the cover away from the printer, and then remove the cover.

Figure 1-89 Remove the cover



4. Open the connector latch to release the keyboard flat cable.

Figure 1-90 Disconnect the keyboard flat cable



5. Slide the keyboard tray out until it stops.

Figure 1-91 Slide the keyboard tray out



6. Push up on the keyboard tray to release two tabs on the bottom of the tray, and then slide the tray toward you to disengage the tabs.

Figure 1-92 Release two tabs



7. Slide the keyboard tray all the way out of the printer to remove it.

Figure 1-93 Remove the keyboard



Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION: Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Step 3: Install the keyboard (Flow models)

1. Position the flat cable on the keyboard into the keyboard slot.

Figure 1-94 Position the flat cable in the slot



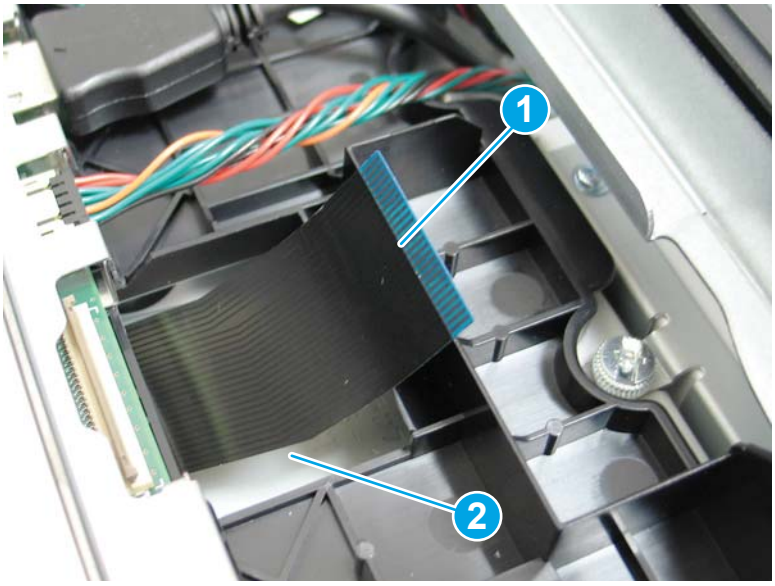
2. Slide the keyboard tray into the slot.

Figure 1-95 Slide the keyboard tray into the slot



3. Make sure to feed the keyboard flat cable (callout 1) through the opening (callout 2) in the control-panel base when installing the keyboard.

Figure 1-96 Check the keyboard flat cable

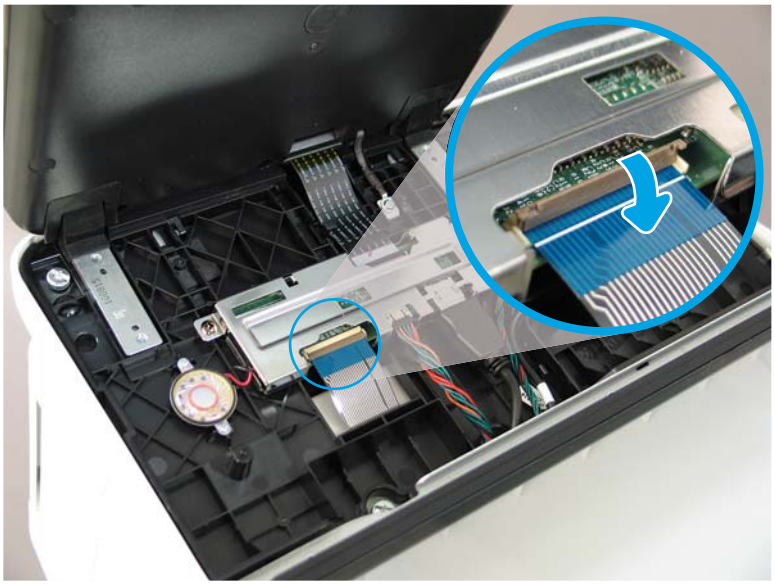


4. Close the connector latch to secure the keyboard flat cable.

IMPORTANT: Slightly tug on the cable to make sure that it is fully captured in the connector.

NOTE: When the connector latch is closed and the cable is correctly installed, the white line on the cable is parallel to the connector latch.

Figure 1-97 Connect the keyboard flat cable



5. Position the control-panel cover on the printer.

Figure 1-98 Install the cover



6. Beginning at the right side of the control-panel cover, install five tabs along the top edge of the cover.

Figure 1-99 Install five tabs



7. Close the document feeder.

NOTE: Adjust the control panel to the desired angle.

Reinstallation tip: If the keyboard is unresponsive after turning the printer on, check the flat cable installed in step 4. Reinstall the cable if necessary.

Figure 1-100 Close the document feeder



Customer self-repair (CSR) B parts and assemblies

- Removal and replacement: Control panel (M631/M632/M633/E62655/E62665/E62675)
- Removal and replacement: Trays 2-x rollers

The CSR level indicates the expected difficulty the customer will experience when removing and replacing an assembly. The CSR B assemblies in this section might be difficult for the customer to remove and replace.

Removal and replacement: Control panel (M631/M632/M633/E62655/E62665/E62675)

- Introduction
- Step 1: Remove the control panel (M631/M632/M633/E62655/E62665/E62675)
- Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly
- Step 3: Install the control panel (M631/M632/M633/E62655/E62665/E62675)

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the control panel (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E65565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675).

Click here to view a video of this procedure.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Control panel (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E65565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) part number	
5851-7210	Control panel kit (203 mm (8 in) display)

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

Make sure that the printer initializes to a **Ready** state.

Access the menus by using the printer control panel, and then print a configuration page to make sure that the printer is functioning correctly.

Step 1: Remove the control panel (M631/M632/M633/E62655/E62665/E62675)

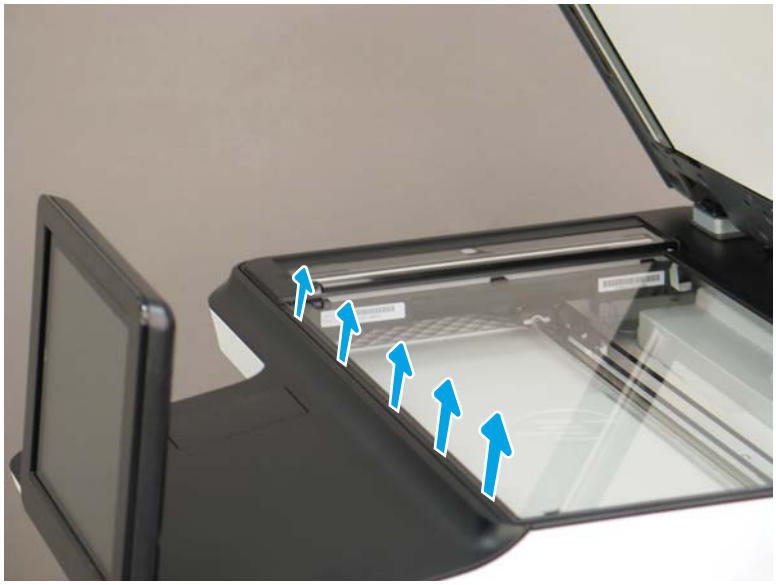
1. Tilt the control panel forward (callout 1), and then open the document feeder (callout 2).

Figure 1-101 Tilt the control panel forward and open the document feeder



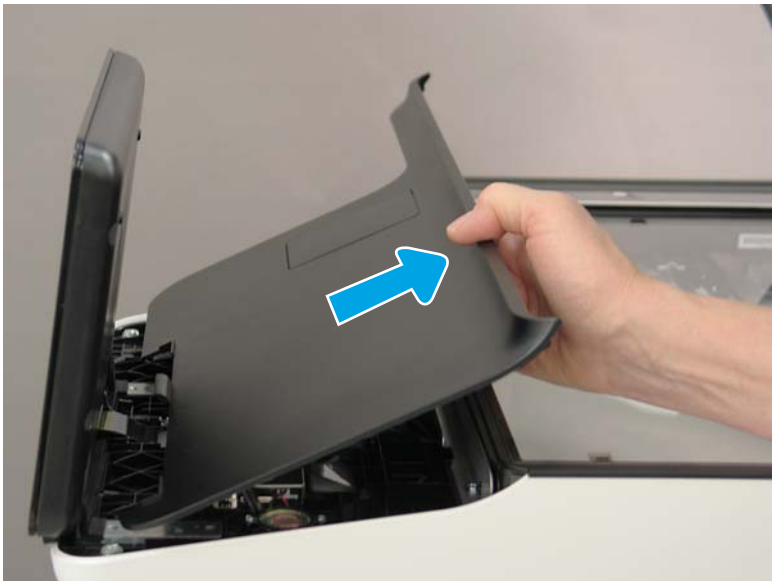
2. Beginning at the right side of the control-panel cover, carefully release five tabs along the top edge of the cover.

Figure 1-102 Release five tabs



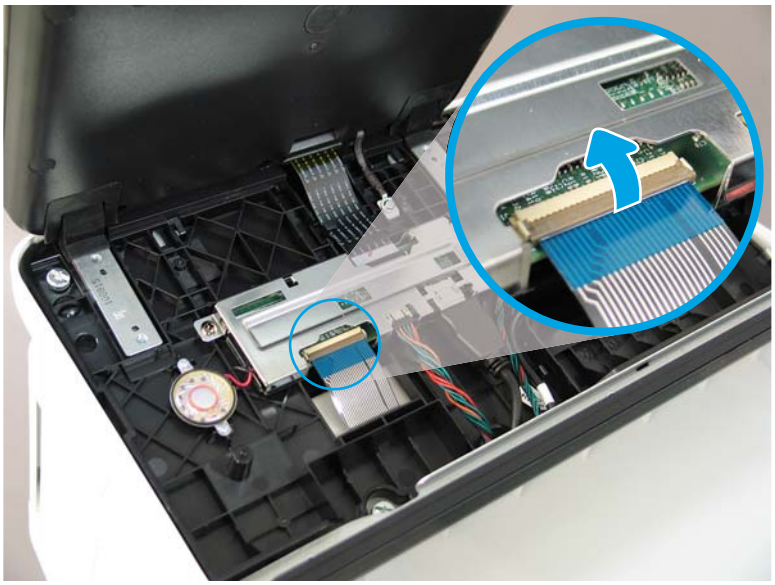
3. Continue to rotate the top edge of the cover away from the printer, and then remove the cover.

Figure 1-103 Remove the cover



4. **Keyboard models only:** Lift up on the small, gray gate to release the keyboard flat cable.

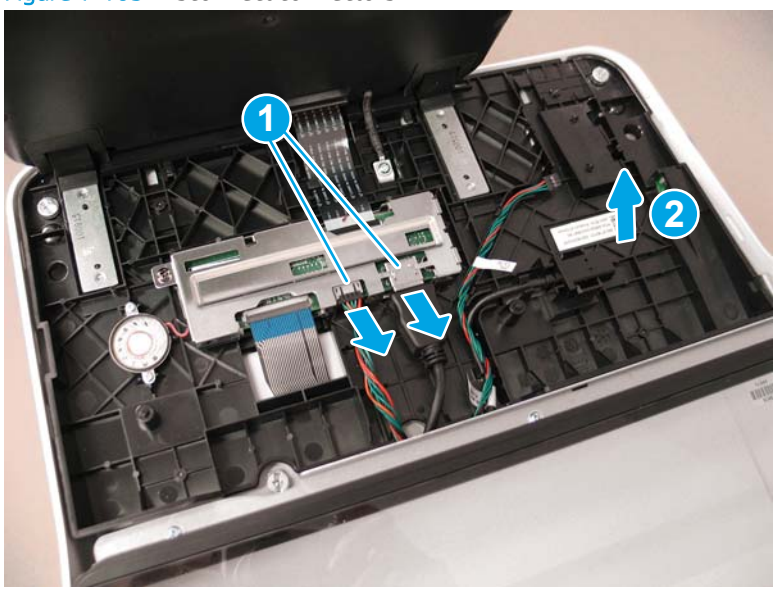
Figure 1-104 Disconnect the keyboard flat cable (keyboard models only)



5. Disconnect two connectors (callout 1), and then release the USB cable (callout 2) from the holder.

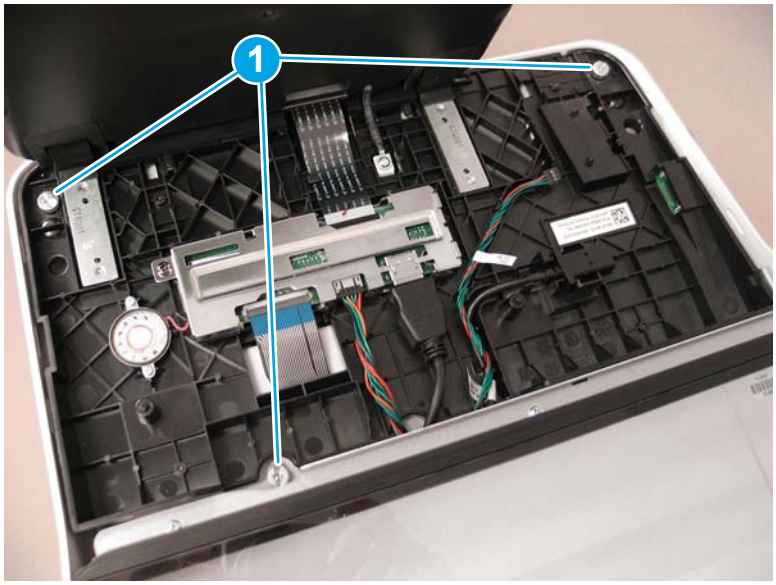
NOTE: **Flow M632z only:** Disconnect one connector (callout 3), release four tabs (callout 4), and then remove the near-field communication (NFC) printed circuit board. Set this part aside to install on the replacement control panel.

Figure 1-105 Disconnect connectors



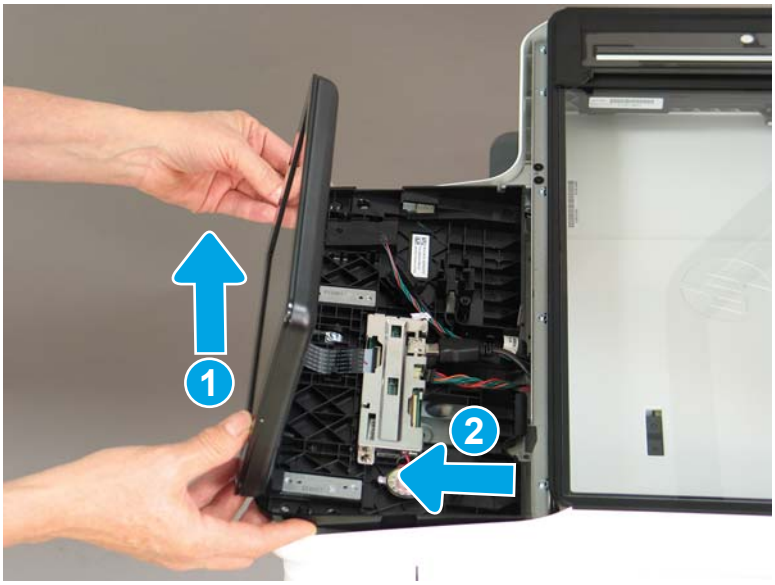
6. Remove three thumbscrews (callout 1).

Figure 1-106 Remove three thumbscrews



7. Lift the front of the control panel off of the printer (callout 1), and then slide it toward the front of the printer (callout 2) to remove it.

Figure 1-107 Remove the control panel



Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION: Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

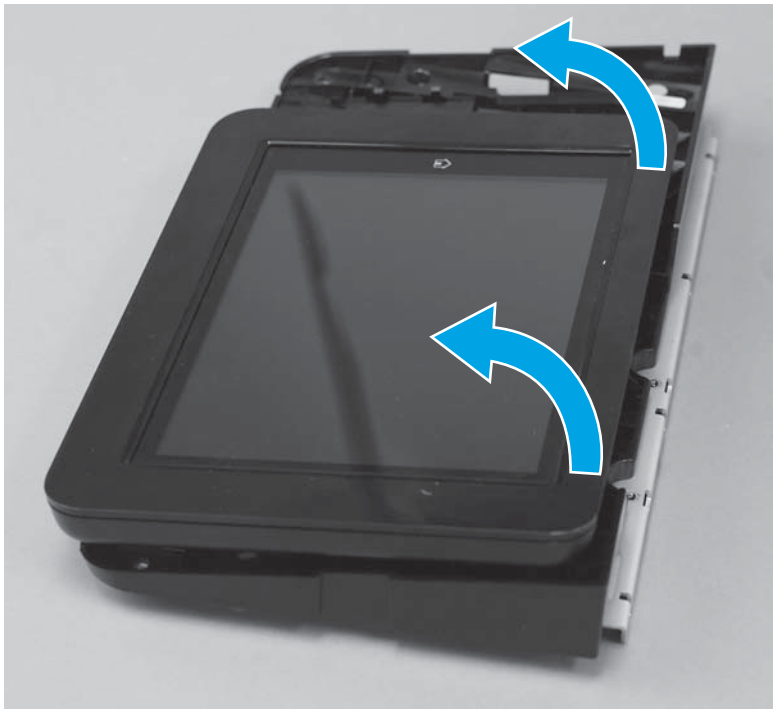
3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Step 3: Install the control panel (M631/M632/M633/E62655/E62665/E62675)

1. Tilt the replacement control panel away from the base plate.

Figure 1-108 Tilt the control panel

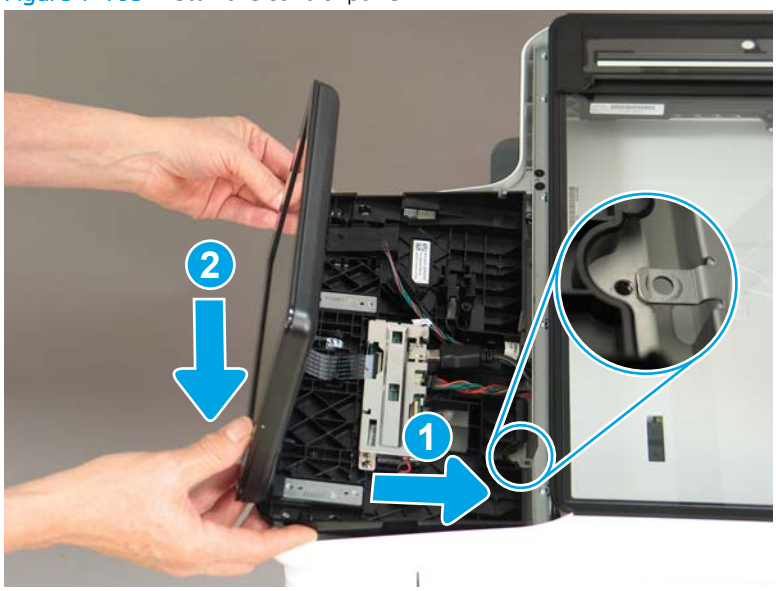


2. Position the rear edge of the control panel in the printer (callout 1), and then lower the front edge down (callout 2) to install it.

NOTE: Make sure that the control panel frame fits under the sheet metal tab on the right rear.

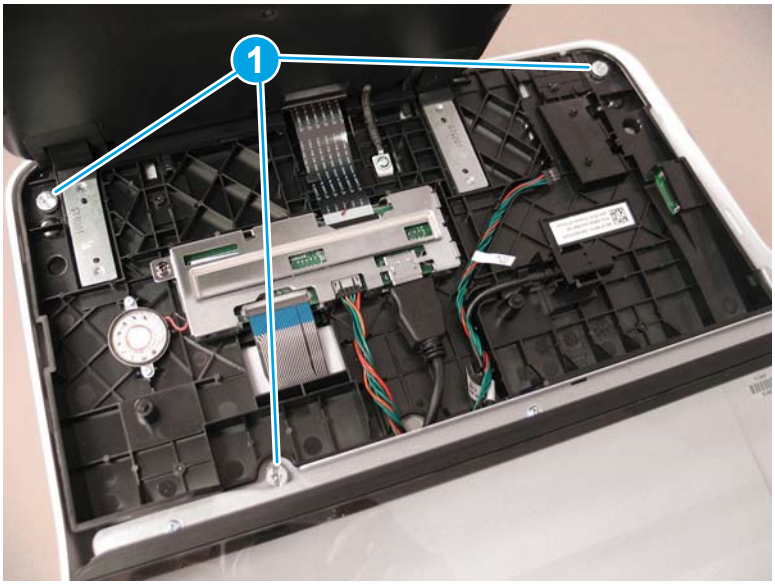
Keyboard models only: Make sure that the keyboard flat cable is accessible through the opening in the control panel base before installing the screws in the next step.

Figure 1-109 Install the control panel



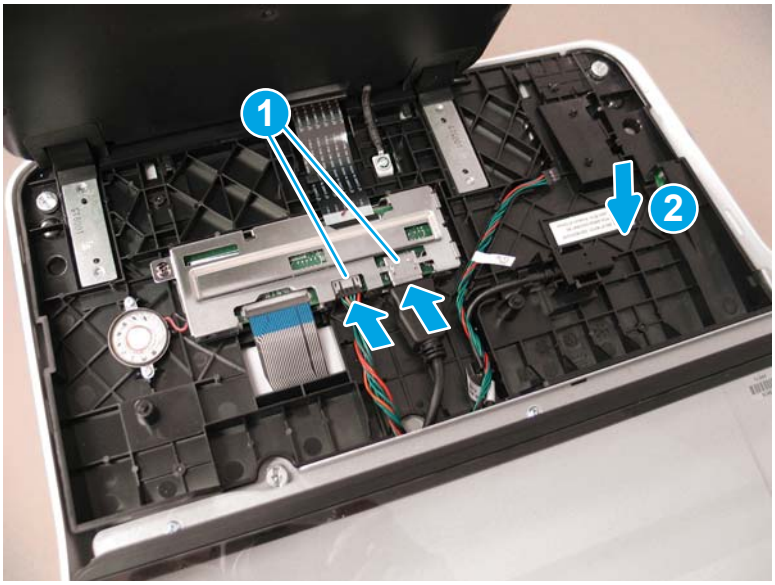
3. Install three thumbscrews (callout 1).

Figure 1-110 Install three thumbscrews



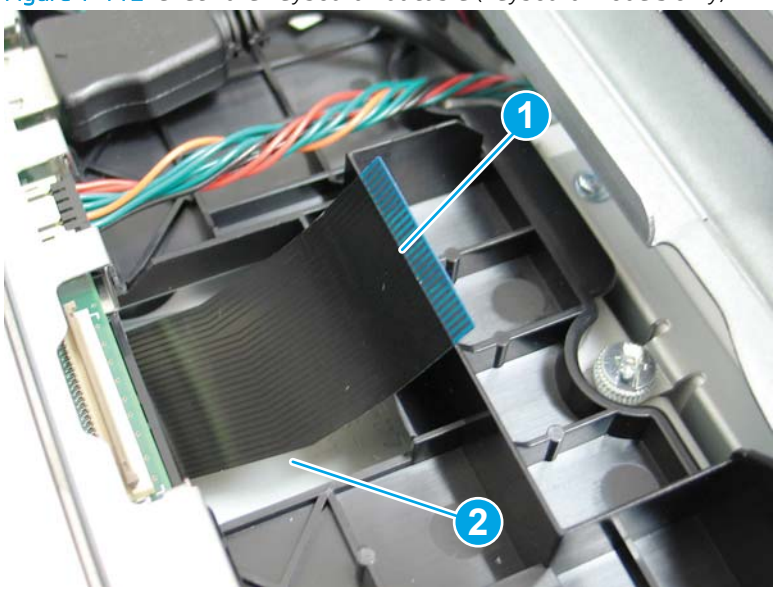
4. Connect two connectors (callout 1) and install the USB cable (callout 2) in the holder.

Figure 1-111 Connect connectors



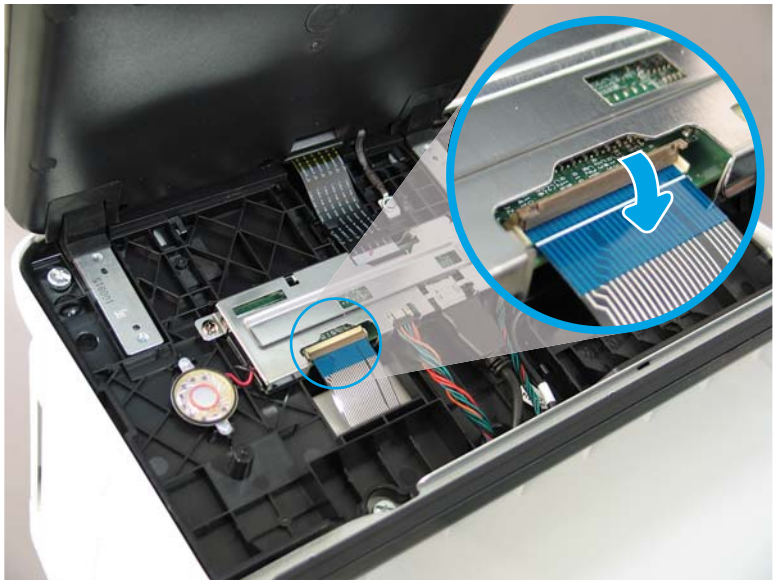
5. **Keyboard models only:** Make sure that the keyboard flat cable (callout 1) is fed through the opening (callout 2) in the control panel base.

Figure 1-112 Check the keyboard flat cable (keyboard models only)



6. **Keyboard models only:** Close the connector latch to secure the keyboard flat cable.

Figure 1-113 Connect the keyboard flat cable (keyboard models only)



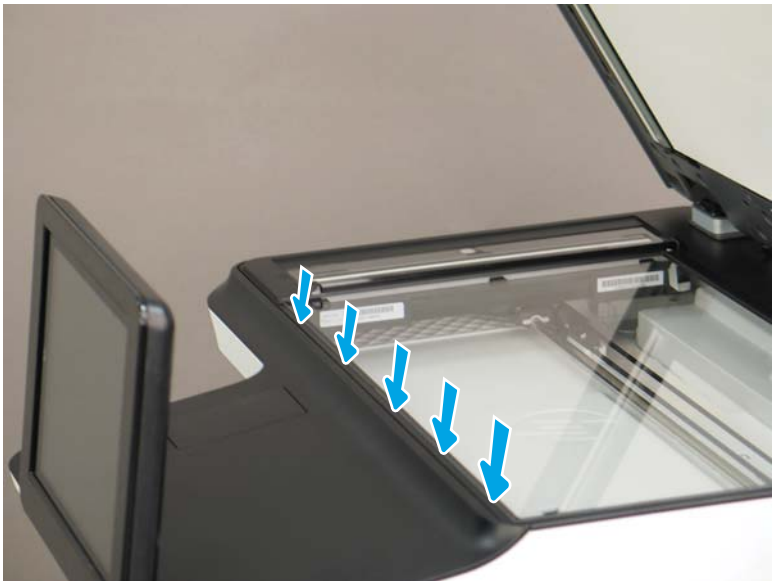
7. Position the control panel cover on the printer.

Figure 1-114 Position the cover on the printer



8. Beginning at the right side of the control panel cover, install five tabs along the top edge of the cover.

Figure 1-115 Install five tabs



9. Close the document feeder.

NOTE: Adjust the control panel to the desired angle.

Keyboard models only: If the keyboard is unresponsive after turning the printer on, check the flat cable installed in step 6. Reinstall the cable if necessary.

Figure 1-116 Close the document feeder



Removal and replacement: Trays 2-x rollers

- Introduction
- Step 1: Remove the tray 2 separation and pickup rollers
- Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly
- Step 3: Install the tray 2 separation and pickup rollers

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the tray 2 separation and pickup rollers.

Click here to view a video of this procedure.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Tray 2 separation and pickup rollers part number	
J8J70-67904	Tray Roller Kit

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the tray 2 separation and pickup rollers

1. Open the paper tray for which the rollers will be replaced.

CAUTION: Do not extend more than one paper tray at a time. Do not use the paper tray as a step. Keep hands out of the paper trays when closing. All trays must be closed when moving the printer.

Figure 1-117 Open the paper tray to locate the rollers



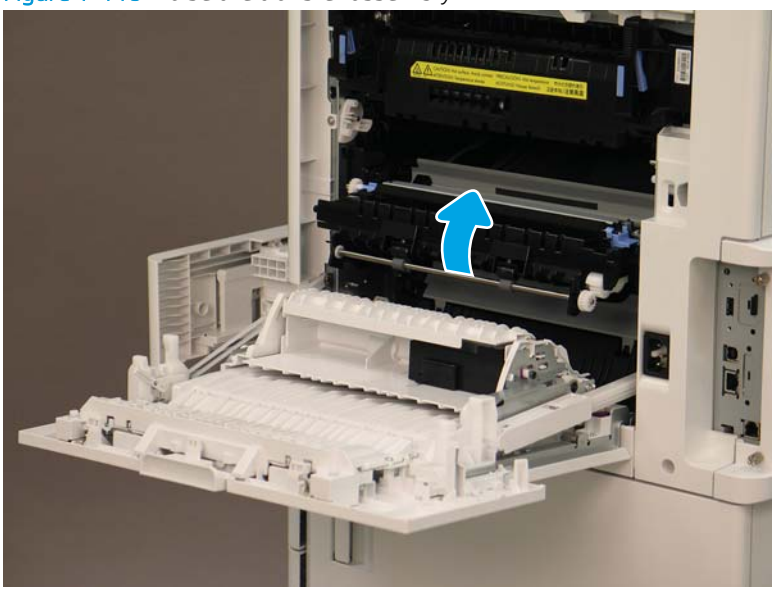
2. **Tray 2 rollers only:** On the right side of the printer, open the right door.

Figure 1-118 Open the door



3. **Tray 2 rollers only:** Raise the transfer assembly.

Figure 1-119 Raise the transfer assembly

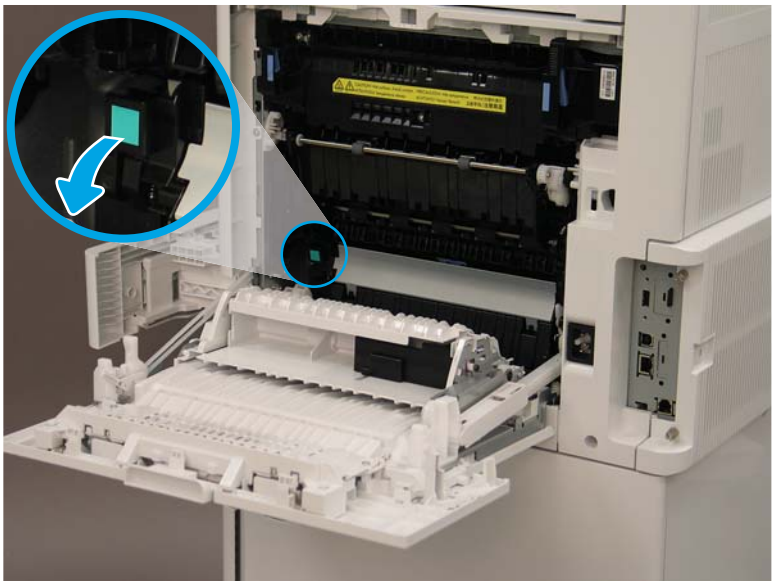


4. **Tray 2 rollers only:** Do the following:

   a. Lower the access cover.

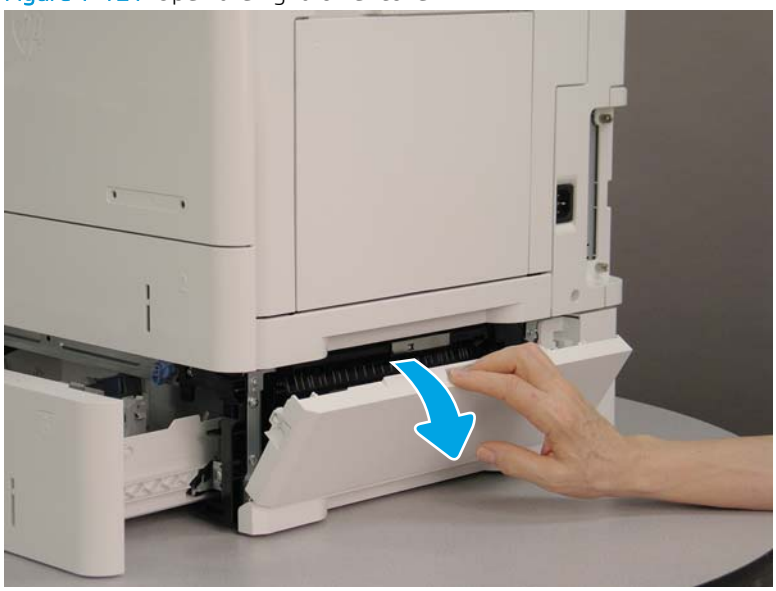
   b. Go to step 9.

Figure 1-120 Lower the access cover



5. **Tray 3 rollers only:** On the right side of the printer, open the right lower cover.

Figure 1-121 Open the right lower cover

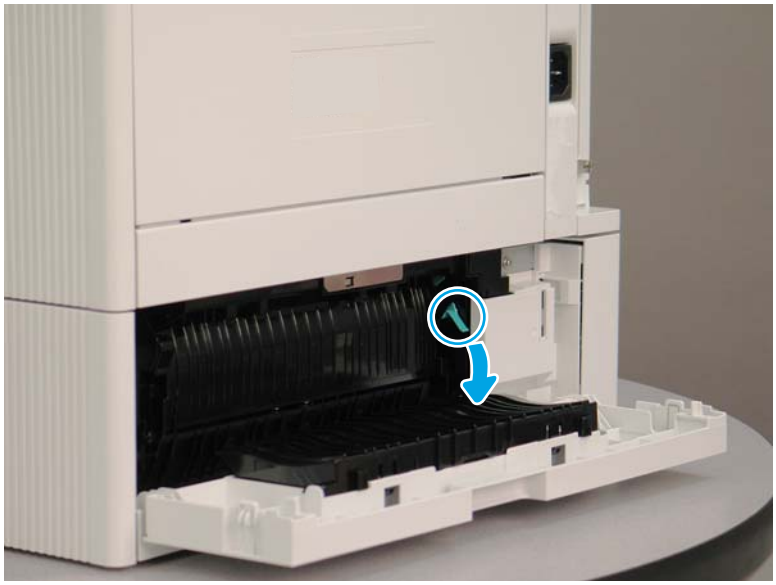


6. **Tray 3 rollers only:** Do the following:

   a. Lower the access cover.

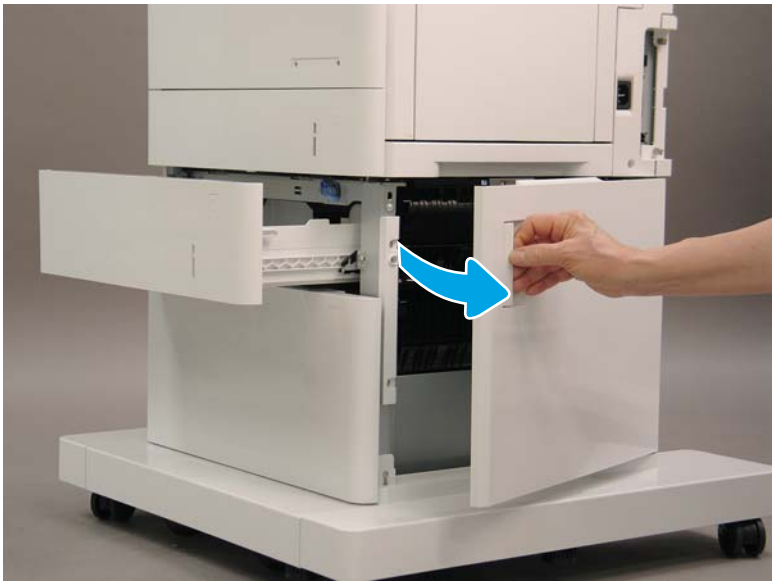
   b. Go to step 9.

Figure 1-122 Lower the access cover



7. **M631z/M632fht/Flow M632z/FlowM633z printers only:** Open the right door of the paper feeder.

Figure 1-123 Open the paper feeder right door

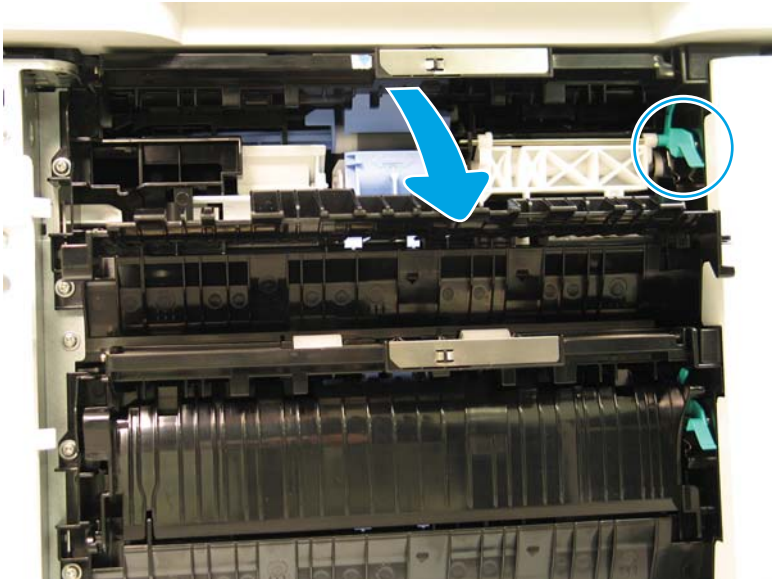


8. **M631z/M632fht/Flow M632z/FlowM633z printers only:** Do the following:

   a. Release the green tab, and then lower the feed assembly cover.

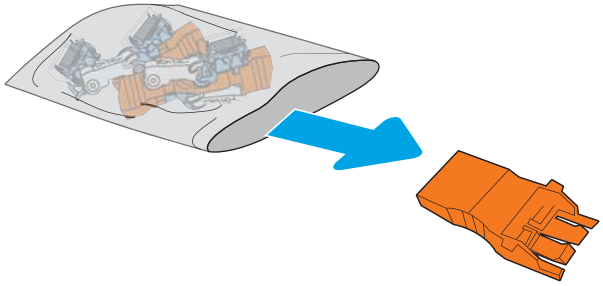
   b. Go to step 9.

Figure 1-124 Release the tab and lower the feed assembly cover



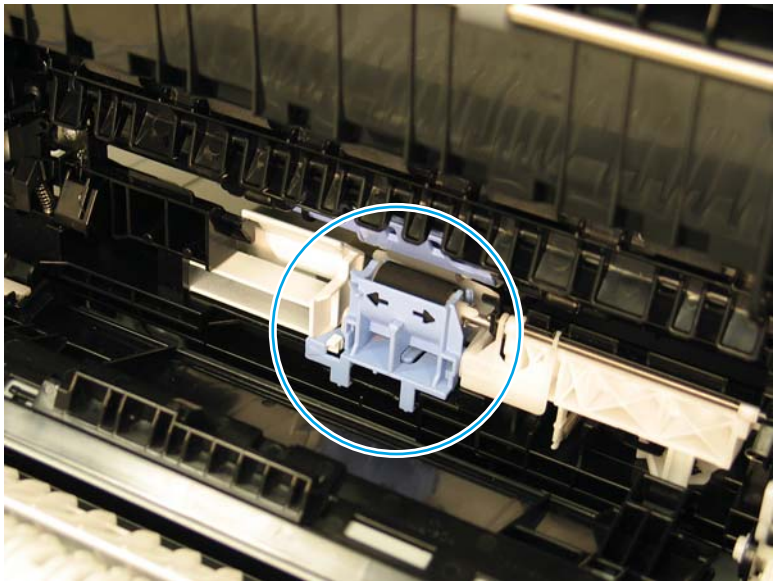
9. Remove the orange separation roller tool from the packaging.

Figure 1-125 Remove the orange separation roller tool



10. Locate the separation roller.

Figure 1-126 Locate the separation roller



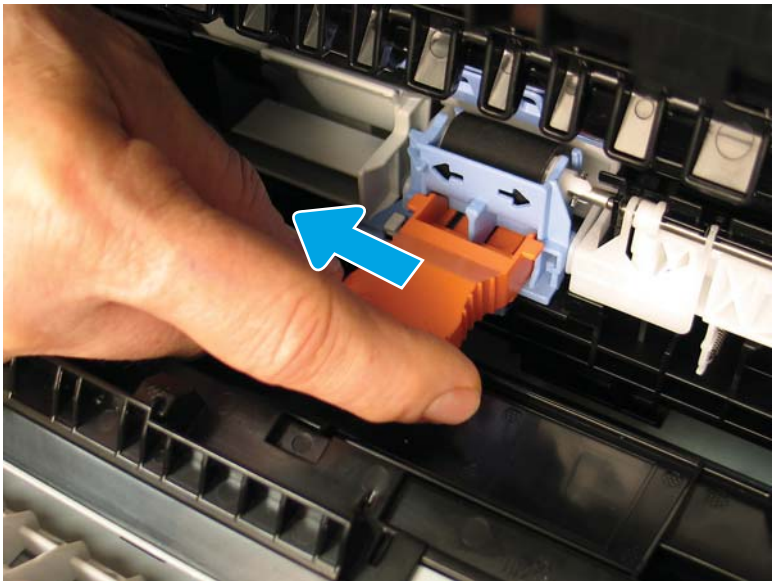
11. Install the orange tool in the separation roller until it snaps into place.

Figure 1-127 Install the orange tool in the separation roller



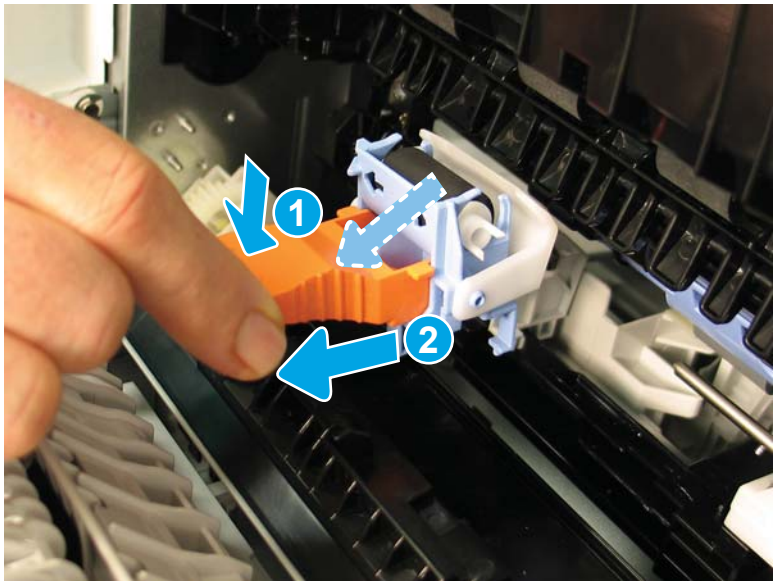
12. Slide the roller to the left.

Figure 1-128 Slide the roller to the left



13. Tilt the end of the tool down (callout 1), and then pull straight out of the printer (callout 2) to remove the separation roller.

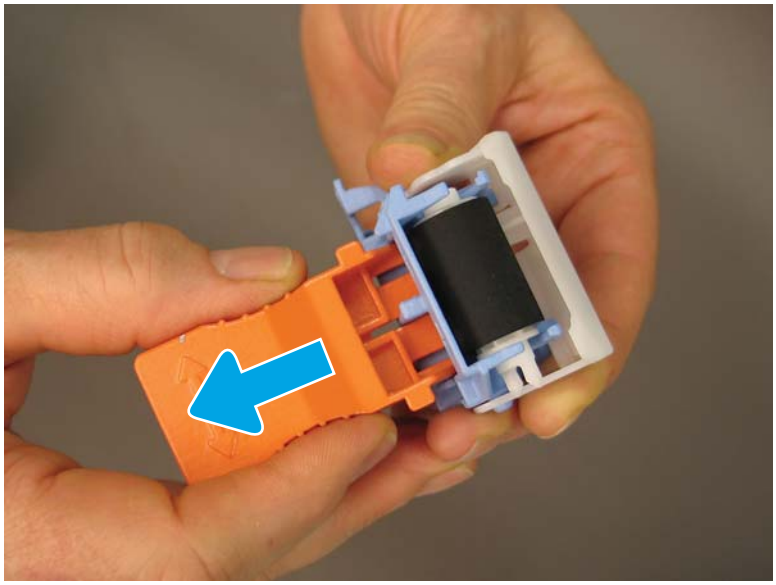
Figure 1-129 Tilt the tool down, and then remove the separation roller



14. Remove the orange tool from the separation roller.

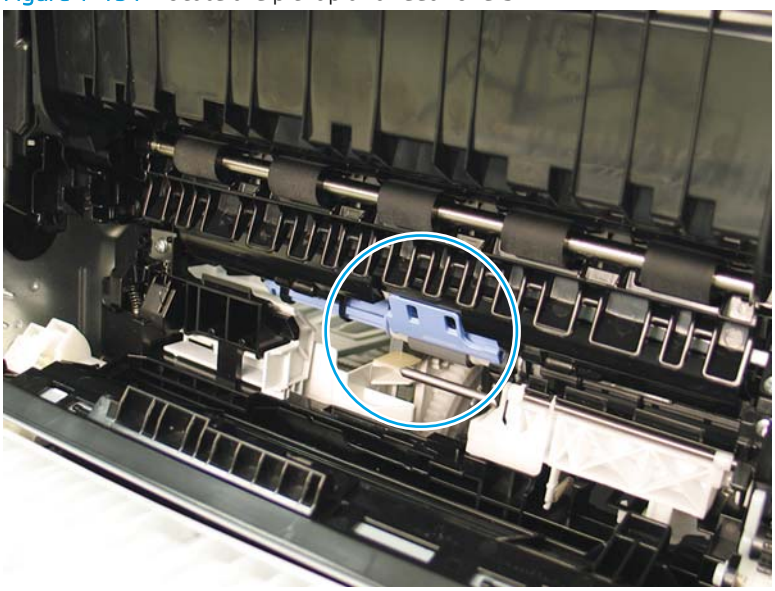
NOTE: The tool will be used to install the new separation roller.

Figure 1-130 Remove the orange tool from the separation roller



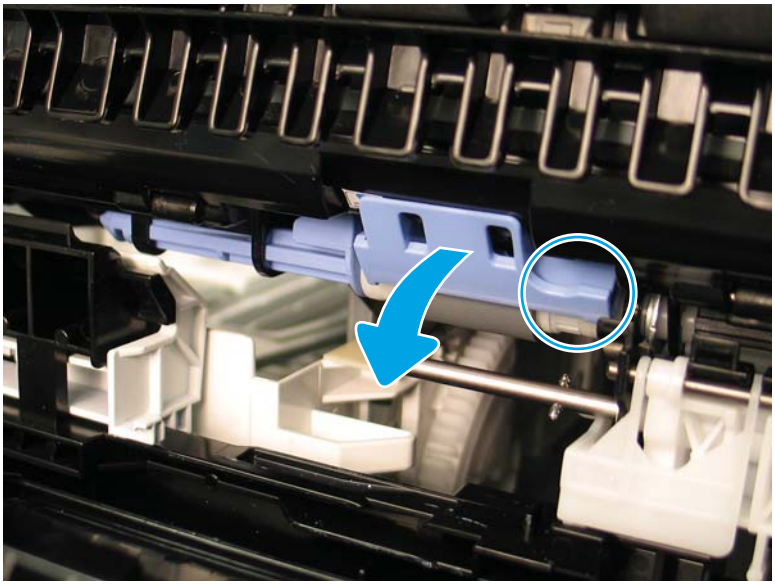
15. Locate the pickup and feed rollers.

Figure 1-131 Locate the pickup and feed rollers



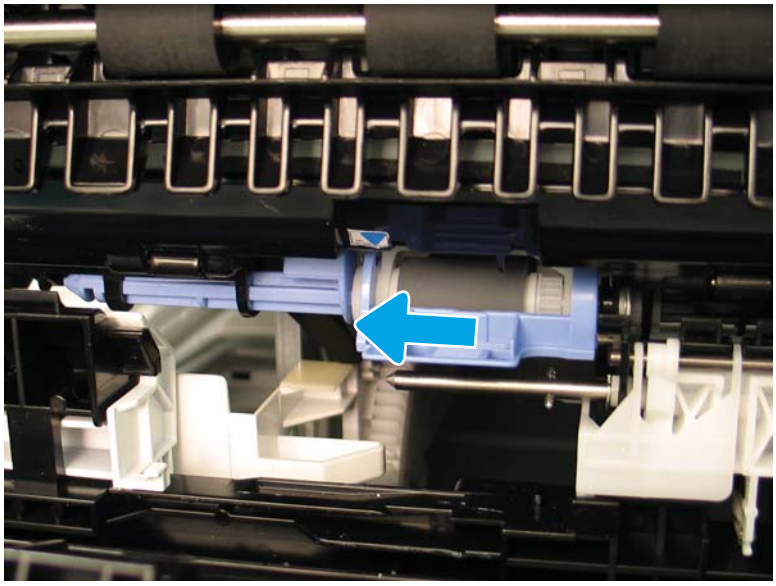
16. Locate and pull down the blue tab to unlock the pickup and feed rollers.

Figure 1-132 Pull down the blue tab to unlock the pickup and feed rollers



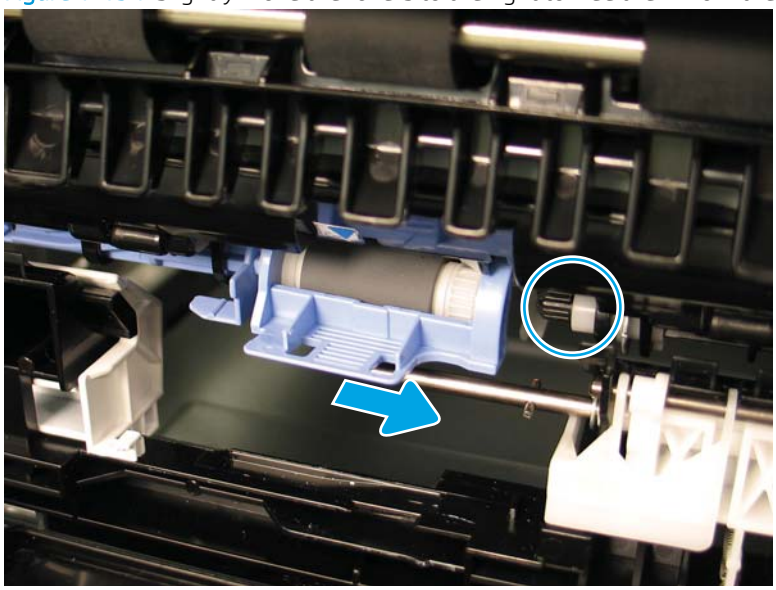
17. Use the blue tab as a handle to slide the rollers to the left to compress the left blue post until it clicks into place.

Figure 1-133 Slide the blue tab left, compressing the left blue post until it clicks



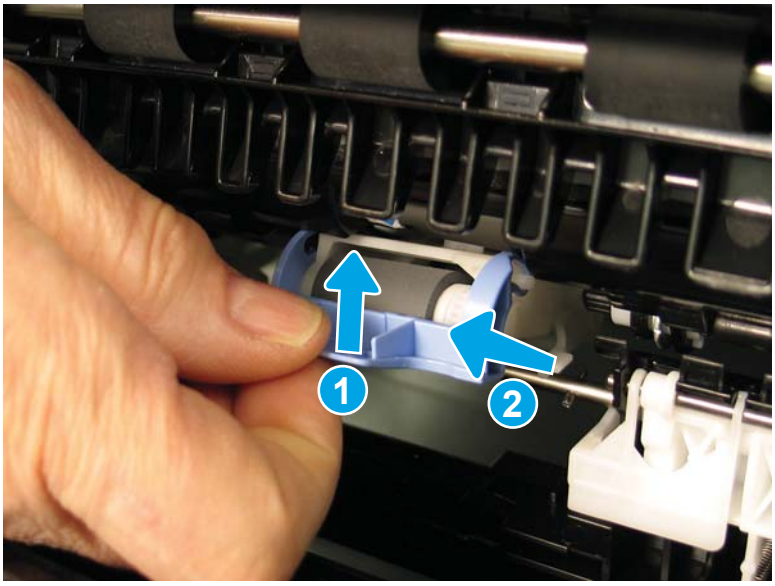
18. Slightly move the rollers to the right to free them from the blue post. Make sure that the roller is clear of the black post on the right.

Figure 1-134 Slightly move the rollers to the right to free them from the blue post



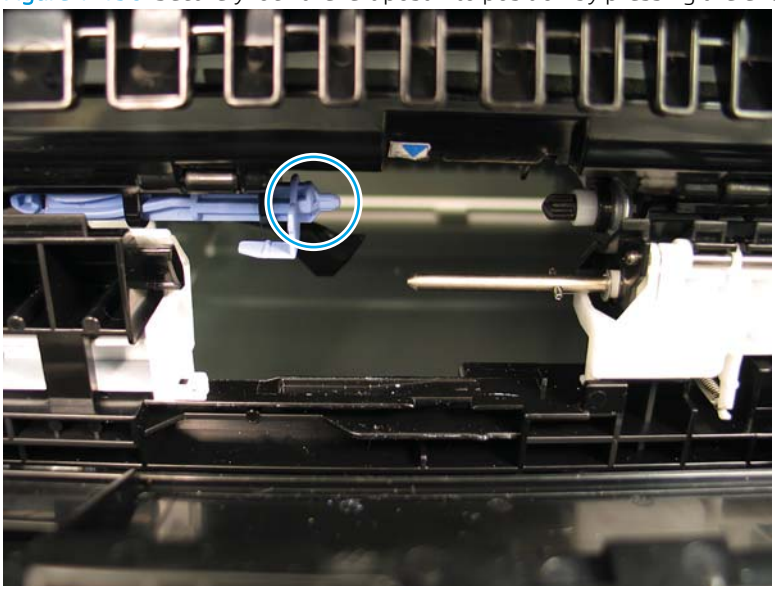
19. Slightly lift up the front of the roller assembly (callout 1), and then pull the assembly away from the printer (callout 2) to remove it.

Figure 1-135 Lift up the front of the roller assembly and pull away to remove it



20. If the left post does not stay in the locked position, press the end of the post left until it clicks into place.

Figure 1-136 Securely lock the left post into position by pressing the end left until it clicks



Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION: Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

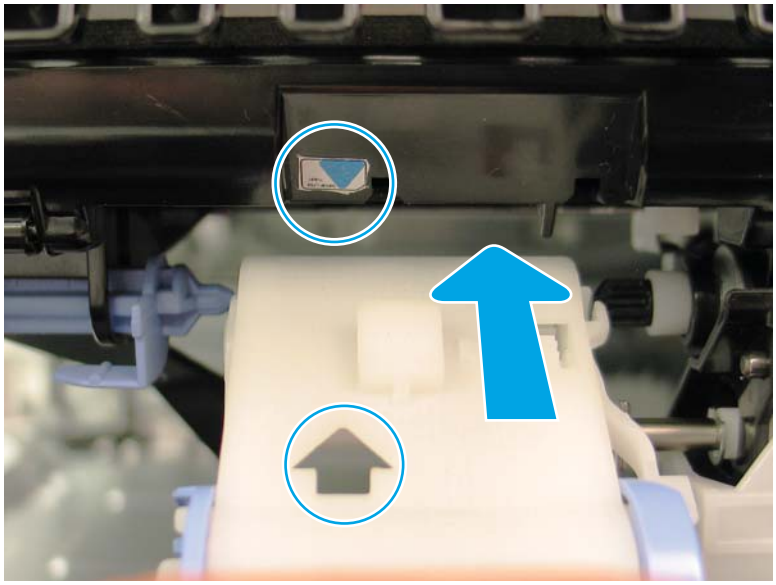
3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Step 3: Install the tray 2 separation and pickup rollers

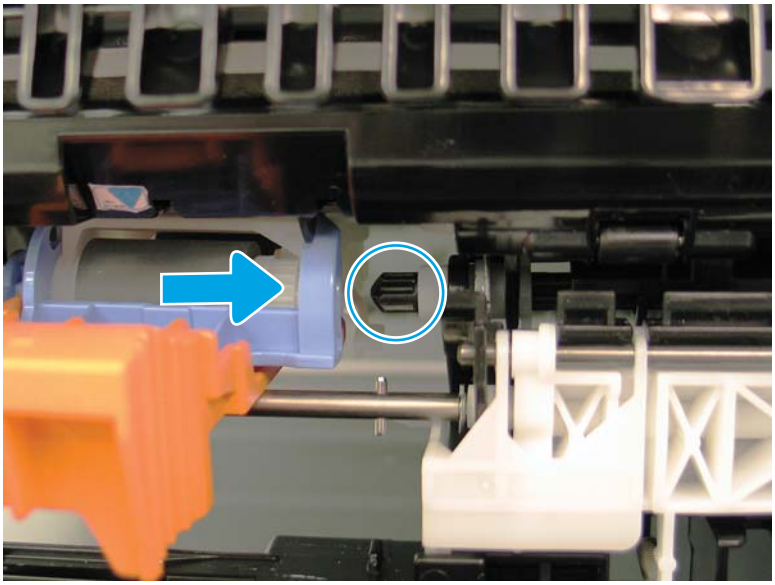
1. Align the arrow on the roller assembly with the arrow in the printer, and then slide the rollers into the printer.

Figure 1-137 Align the roller assembly and slide the rollers into the printer



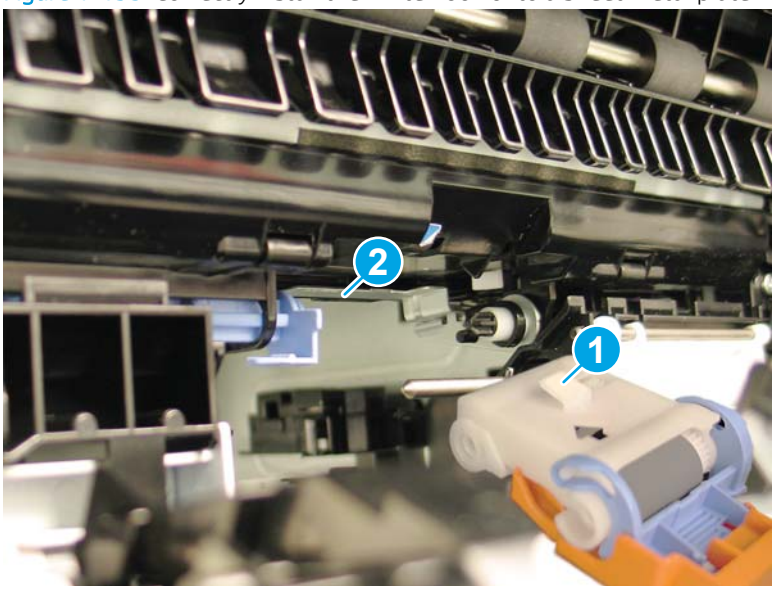
2. Slide the rollers to the right onto the black shaft.

Figure 1-138 Slide the rollers to the right onto the black shaft



3. **Confirm correct installation:** The white hook on the top of the roller assembly (callout 1) will hook onto a sheet metal plate (callout 2) when installed correctly.

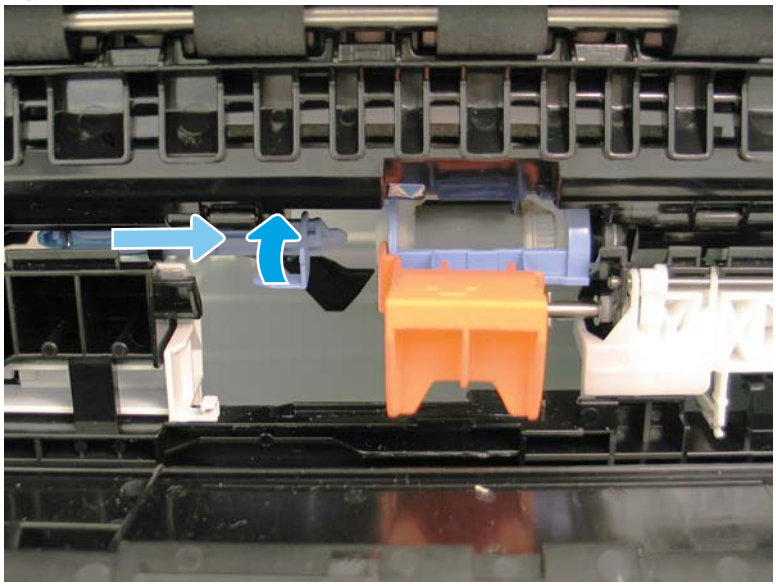
Figure 1-139 Correctly install the white hook onto a sheet metal plate



4. Locate the lever on the blue shaft on the left, and then release the lever by pressing upward.

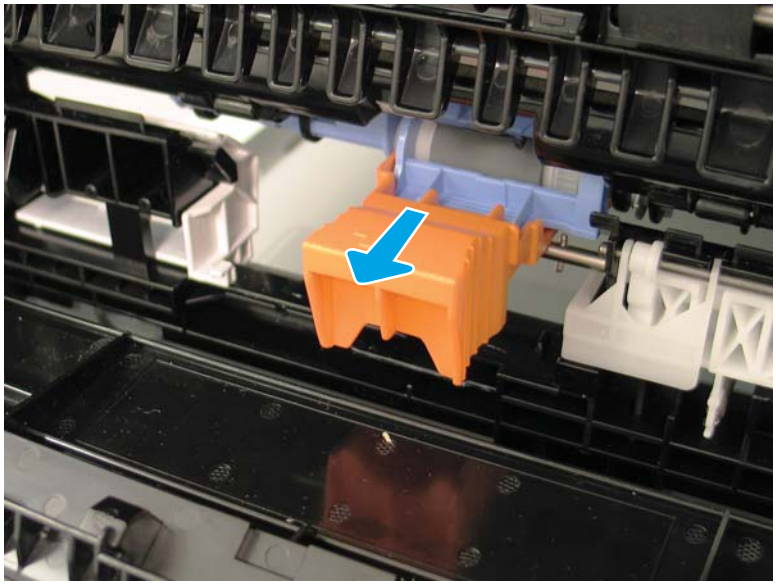
NOTE: The blue shaft should spring to the right to click into position to hold the rollers in place.

Figure 1-140 Release the lever by pressing upward



5. Remove the orange tool from the roller assembly by pulling it away from the printer.

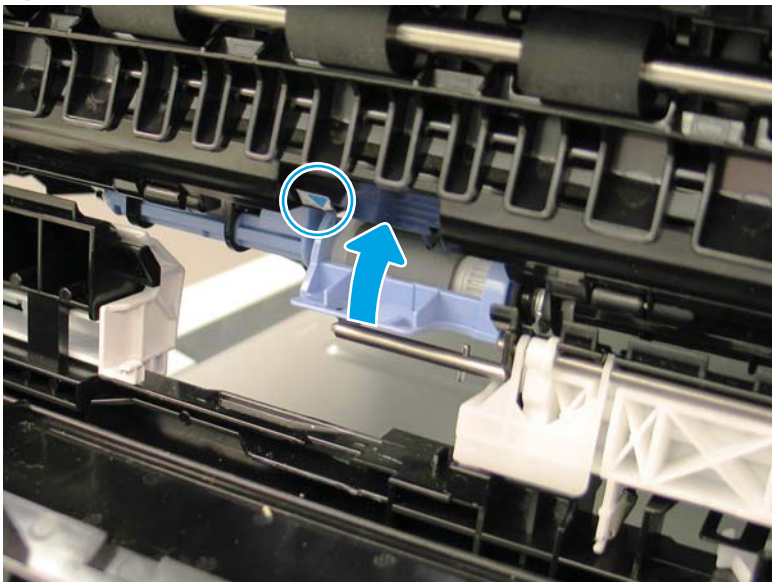
Figure 1-141 Remove the orange tool



6. **IMPORTANT:** Pivot the tab up and snap it into place against the rollers to correctly lock the rollers in place.

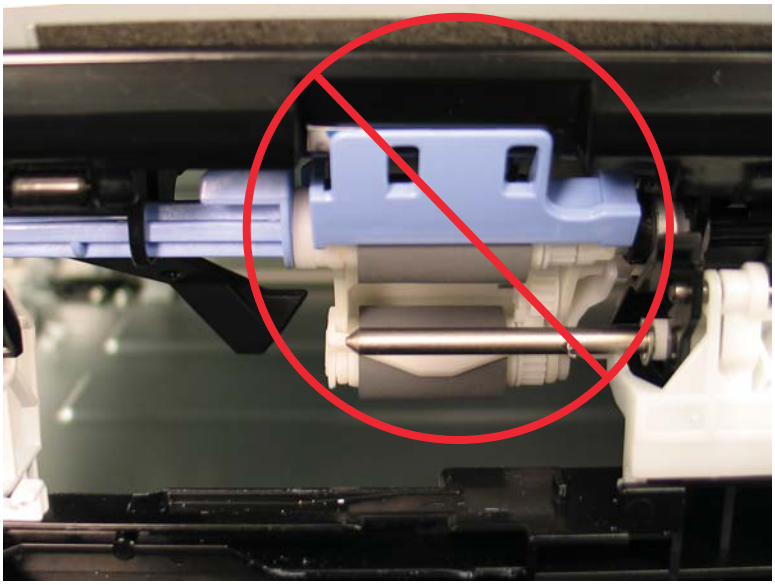
NOTE: The blue arrow on the printer is hidden when the cover is correctly snapped into place.

Figure 1-142 Pivot the tab up and snap it to lock the rollers correctly in place



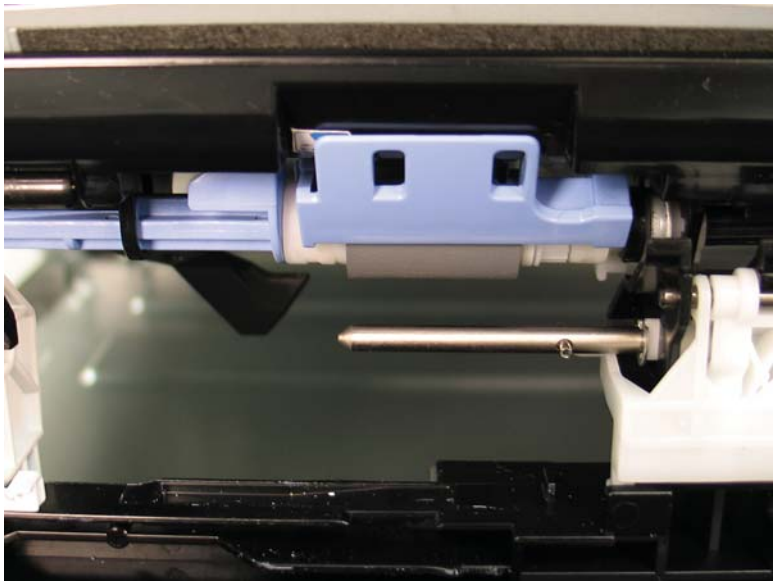
7. **Incorrect installation:** If the rollers are hanging, or at an angle, they are not installed correctly.

Figure 1-143 Rollers hanging at an angle are not installed correctly



8. **Correct installation:** Make sure that the hook on the top of the rollers is attached to the metal chassis plate inside the printer. If the rollers are not installed correctly, go back to step 2 and reinstall the assembly.

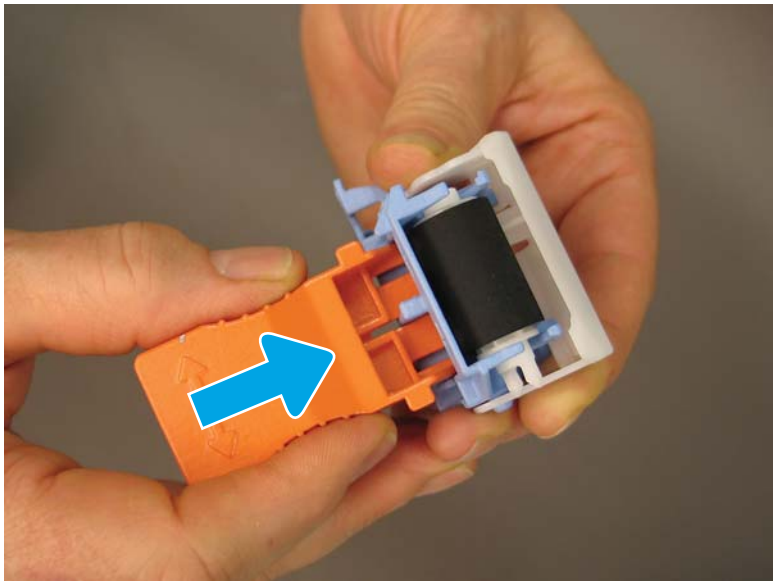
Figure 1-144 Correctly attach the rollers top hook to the metal chassis plate inside the printer



9. Install the orange separation roller tool onto the replacement separation roller.

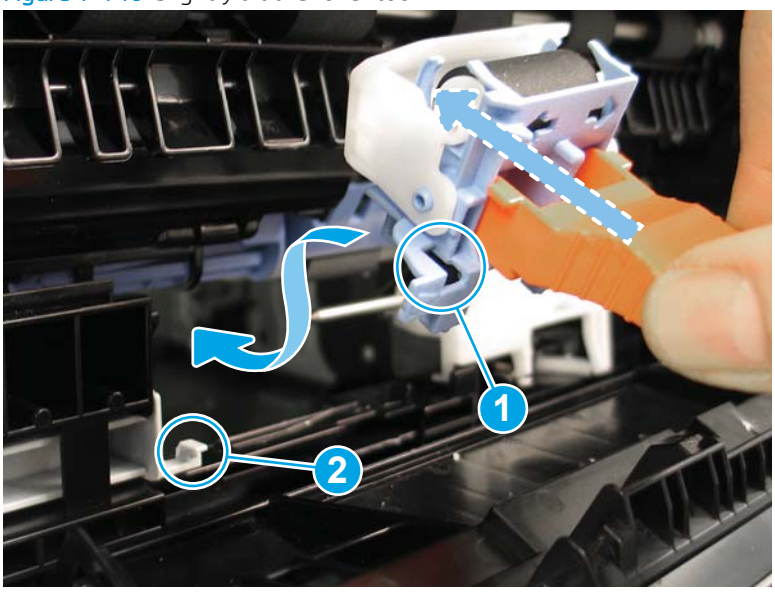
NOTE: The tool will snap into place when it is fully installed.

Figure 1-145 Install the replacement separation roller onto the orange tool



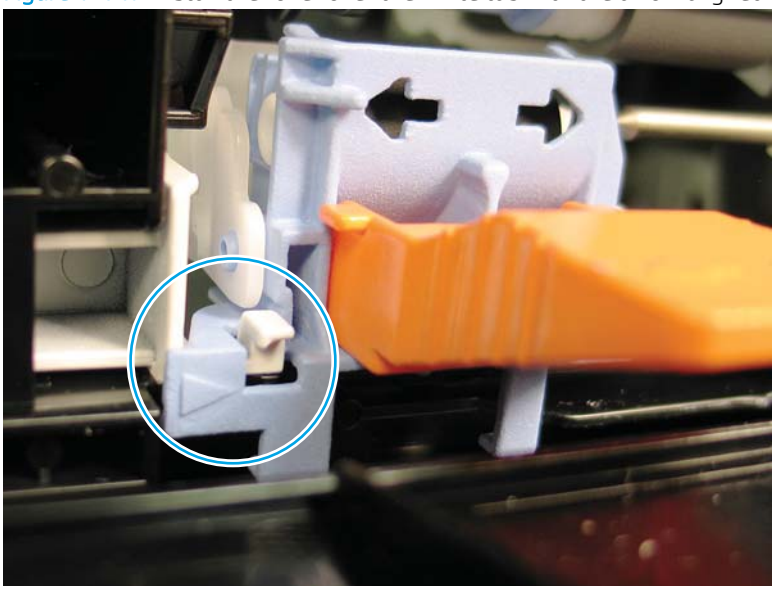
10. Tilt the orange tool slightly away from the printer, and then install the roller into the printer so that the opening in the roller (callout 1) fits over the white tab (callout 2) on the printer rail.

Figure 1-146 Slightly tilt the roller tool



11. When installed correctly, the embossed arrow on the roller case aligns with the white tab on the rail.

Figure 1-147 Install the roller over the white tab with the arrow aligned

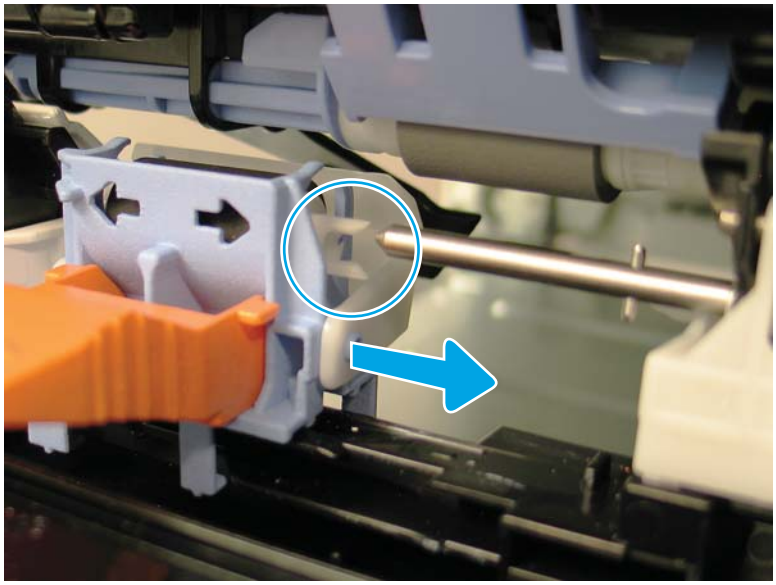


12. Do the following:

    a. Align the center of the roller with the end of the metal shaft.

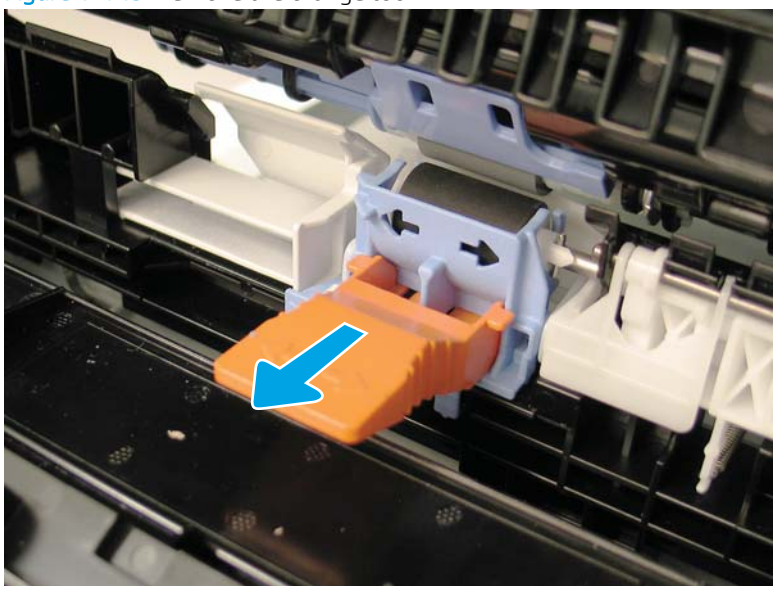
    b. Slide the roller to the right onto the metal shaft until it snaps into place.

Figure 1-148 Align the roller and slide it onto the metal shaft until it snaps into place



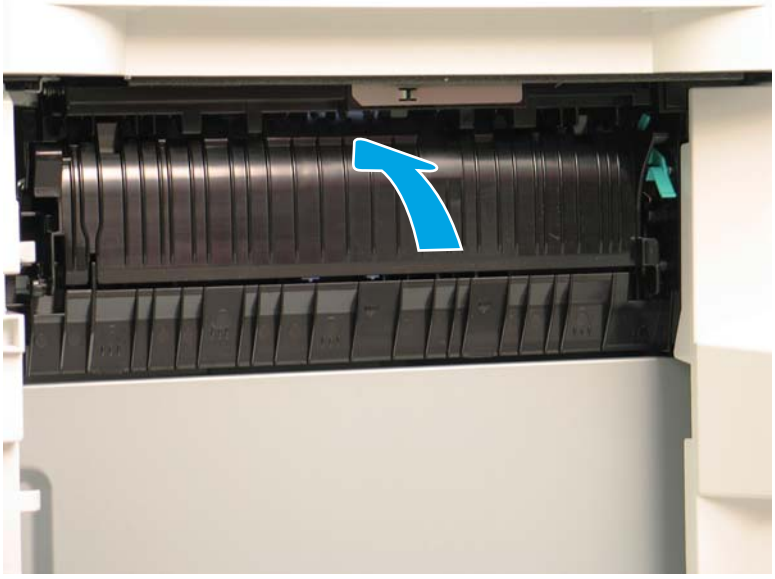
13. Remove the orange tool by pulling it away from the printer.

Figure 1-149 Remove the orange tool



14. **M631z/M632fht/Flow M632z/FlowM633z printers only:** Raise the feed assembly cover and securely lock the green tab.

Figure 1-150 Raise the feed assembly cover



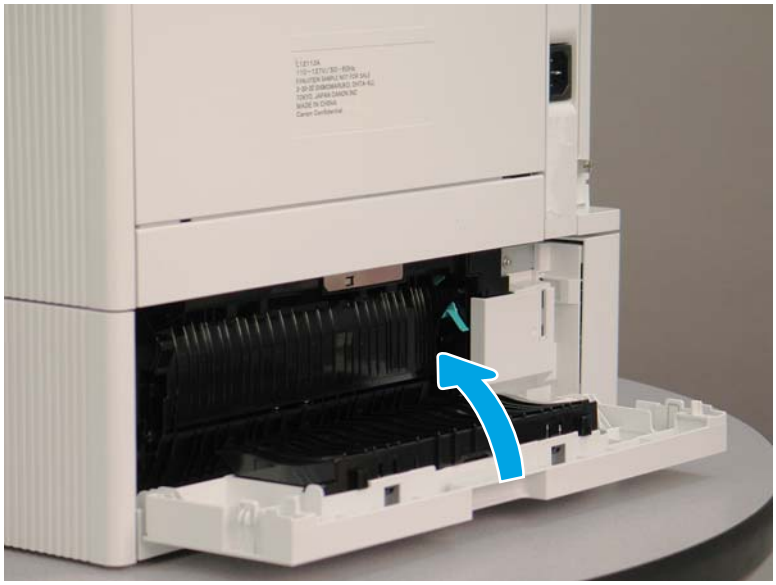
15. **M631z/M632fht/Flow M632z/FlowM633z printers only:** Close the right door of the paper feeder.

Figure 1-151 Close the right door of the paper feeder.



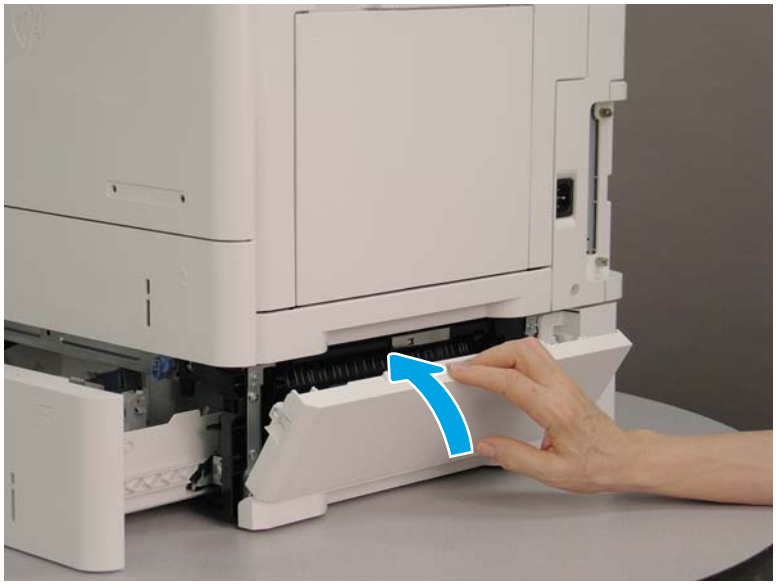
16. **Tray 3 rollers only:** Raise the access cover.

Figure 1-152 Raise the access cover



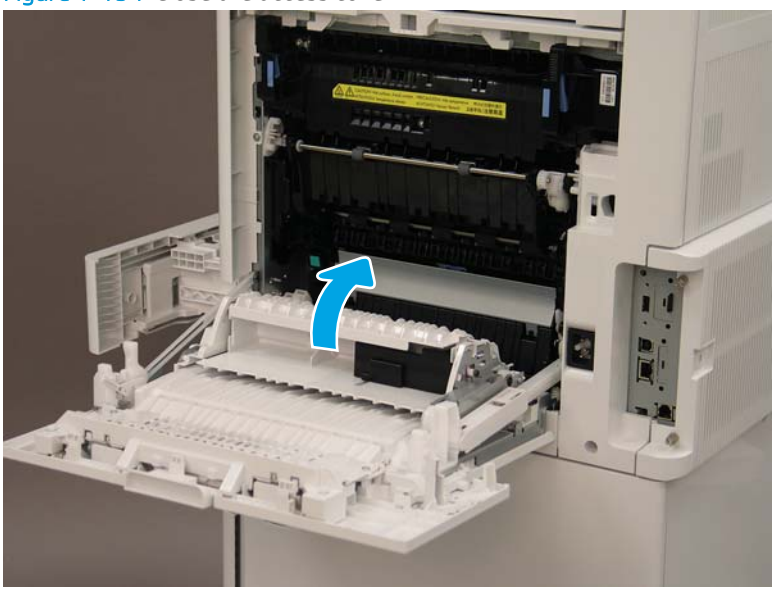
17. **Tray 3 rollers only:** On the right side of the printer, close the right lower cover.

Figure 1-153 Close the right lower cover



18. **Tray 2 rollers only:** Close the access cover.

Figure 1-154 Close the access cover



19. **Tray 2 rollers only:** On the right side of the printer, close the right door.

Figure 1-155 Close the door



20. Close the paper tray for which the rollers were replaced.

Figure 1-156 Close the paper tray



Field replaceable units (FRUs)

Removal and replacement: External panels, covers, and doors (M631/M632/M633/E62655/E62665/E62675)

- Removal and replacement: Formatter cover
- Removal and replacement: Scanner control board (SCB) cover
- Removal and replacement: Rear cover
- Removal and replacement: Left lower cover
- Removal and replacement: Left door assembly
- Removal and replacement: Image scanner front cover
- Removal and replacement: Image scanner right cover
- Removal and replacement: Inlet cover
- Removal and replacement: Right upper cover
- Removal and replacement: Image scanner upper cover
- Removal and replacement: Image scanner rear cover
- Removal and replacement: Front cover assembly
- Removal and replacement: Top cover assembly/face-down tray assembly
- Removal and replacement: Right lower cover
- Removal and replacement: Right door assembly

Removal and replacement: Formatter cover

- Introduction
- Step 1: Remove the formatter cover
- Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly
- Step 3: Install the formatter cover

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the formatter cover.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Formatter cover part number	
RM2-1317-000CN	Formatter cover

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

No post service test is available for this assembly.

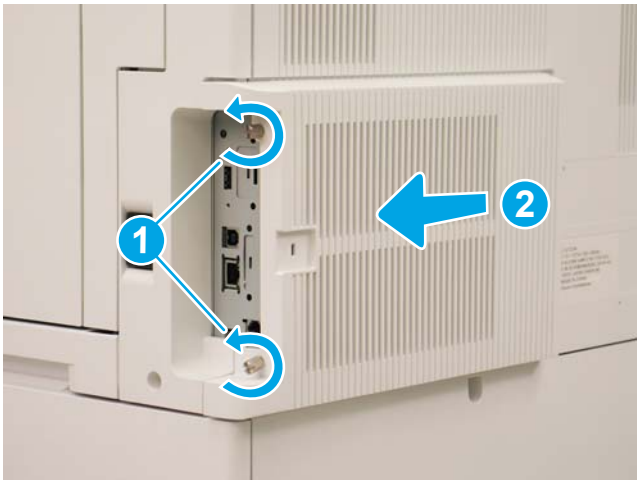
Step 1: Remove the formatter cover

▲ To remove the formatter cover, do the following:

a. On the formatter cover, release two thumb screws (callout 1).

b. Slide the formatter cover in the direction indicated by the arrow (callout 2) and remove it.

Figure 1-157 Release two thumb screws and remove the formatter cover



Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION: Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

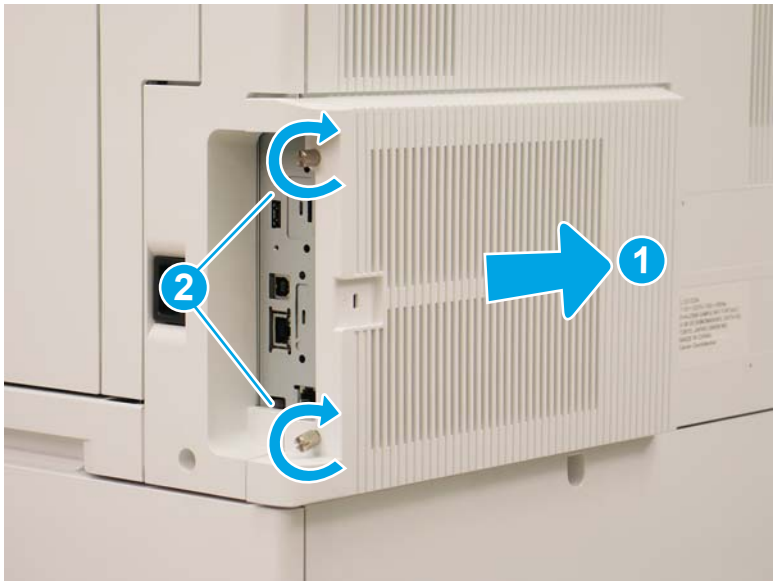
NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Step 3: Install the formatter cover

▲ Slide the formatter cover onto the printer in the direction indicated by the arrow (callout 1), and then tighten two thumb screws (callout 2).

NOTE: The image shown is for the M631/M632/M633/E62555/E65565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675 printers, however the install process is the same for M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175 printers.

Figure 1-158 Slide on the formatter cover and tighten two thumb screws



Removal and replacement: Scanner control board (SCB) cover

- Introduction
- Step 1: Remove the scanner control board (SCB) cover
- Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the scanner control board (SCB)

Click here to view a video of this procedure.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Scanner control board (SCB) cover part number	
J8J64-67901	Image scanner whole unit kit (SCB cover included in kit)

Required tools

- #2 Phillips screwdriver with a magnetic tip

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

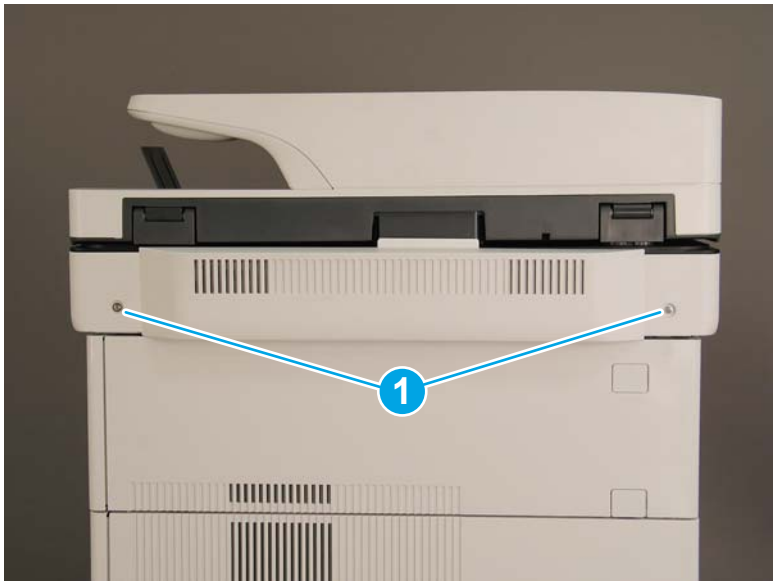
Post service test

No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the scanner control board (SCB) cover

1. Remove two screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-159 Remove two screws



2. Rotate the SCB cover in the direction that the arrow indicates, and remove it.

NOTE: The SCB cover is included in the **Scanner Whole Unit Kit** for replacement part number ordering purposes.

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-160 Remove the SCB cover



Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION: Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: Rear cover

- Introduction
- Step 1: Remove the formatter cover
- Step 2: Remove the rear cover
- Step 3: Unpack the replacement assembly

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the rear cover.

Click here to view a video of this procedure.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Rear cover part number	
RL2-1682-000CN	Rear cover

Required tools

- #2 Phillips screwdriver with a magnetic tip
- Small flat blade screwdriver

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

No post service test is available for this assembly.

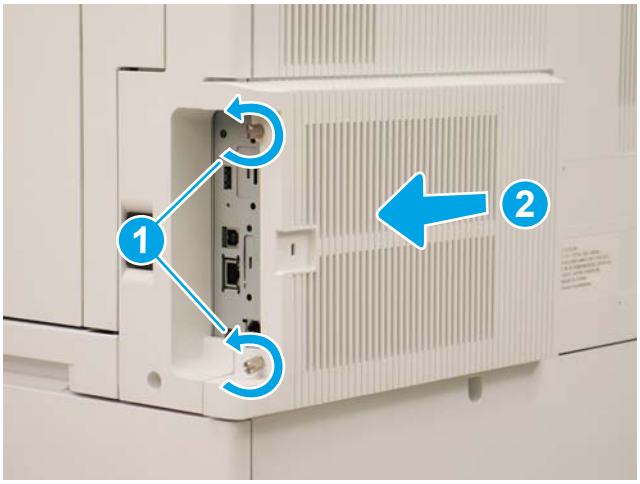
Step 1: Remove the formatter cover

- To remove the formatter cover, do the following:

a. On the formatter cover, release two thumb screws (callout 1).

b. Slide the formatter cover in the direction indicated by the arrow (callout 2) and remove it.

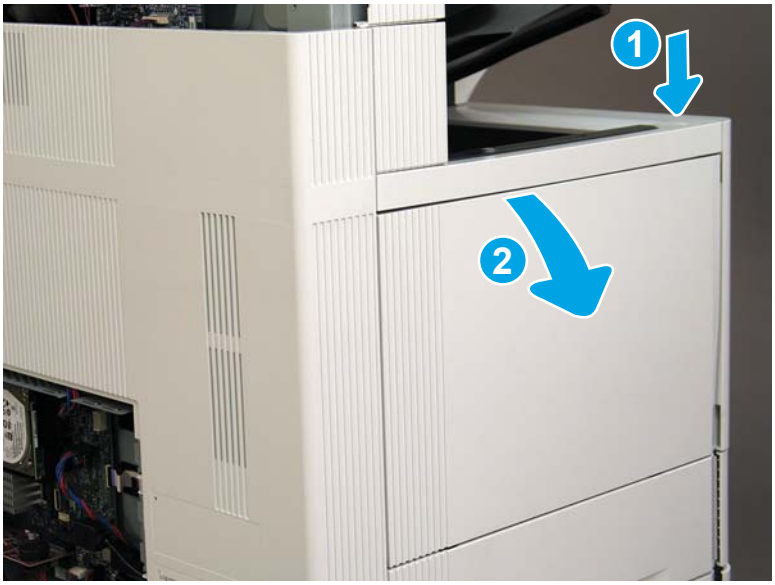
Figure 1-161 Release two thumb screws and remove the formatter cover



Step 2: Remove the rear cover

1. Press the button above the cartridge door (callout 1), and then open the door in the direction indicated by the arrow (callout 2).

Figure 1-162 Open the cartridge door



2. Remove two screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-163 Remove two screws



3. Slide the rear cover in the direction indicated by the arrow.

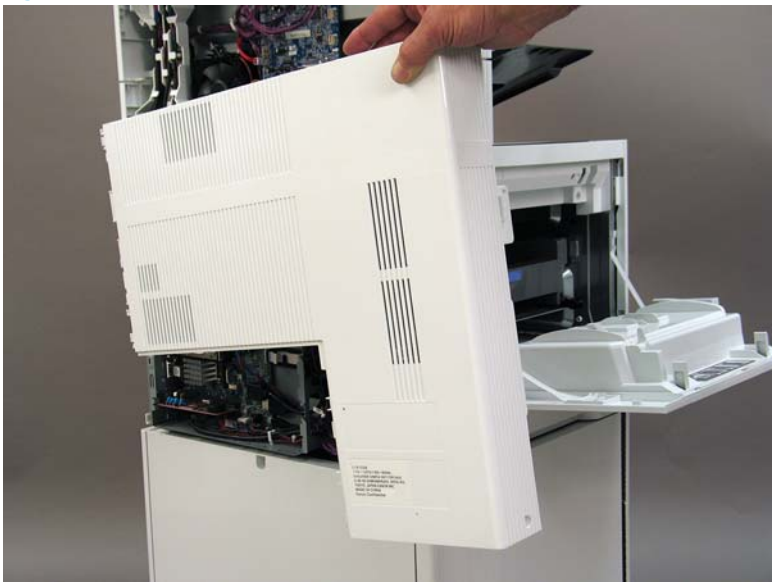
Figure 1-164 Slide the rear cover



4. Remove the rear cover.

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-165 Remove the rear cover



Step 3: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION: Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: Left lower cover

- Introduction
- Step 1: Remove the formatter cover
- Step 2: Remove the rear cover
- Step 3: Remove the left lower cover
- Step 4: Unpack the replacement assembly

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the left lower cover.

Click here to view a video of this procedure.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Left lower cover part number	
RC4-8406-000CN	Left lower cover

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

No post service test is available for this assembly.

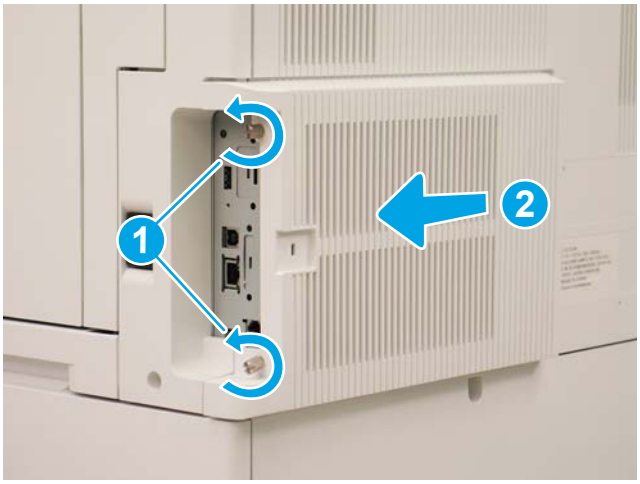
Step 1: Remove the formatter cover

- To remove the formatter cover, do the following:

a. On the formatter cover, release two thumb screws (callout 1).

b. Slide the formatter cover in the direction indicated by the arrow (callout 2) and remove it.

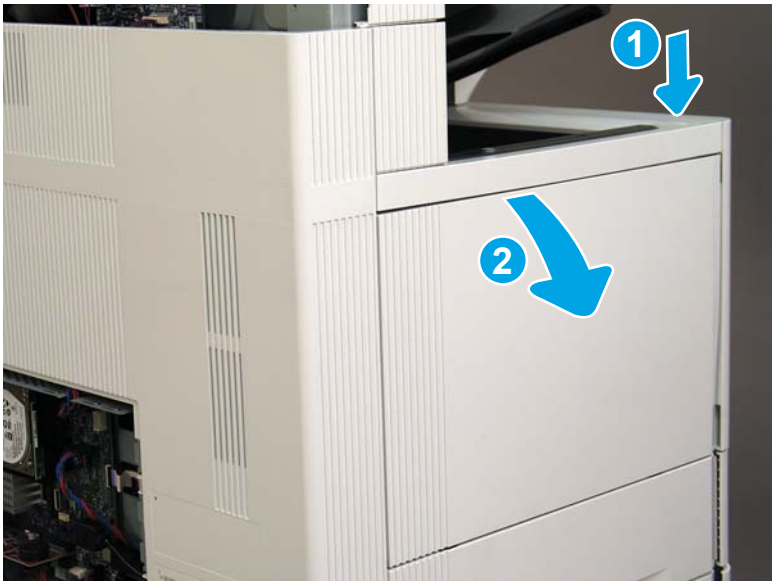
Figure 1-166 Release two thumb screws and remove the formatter cover



Step 2: Remove the rear cover

1. Press the button above the cartridge door (callout 1), and then open the door in the direction indicated by the arrow (callout 2).

Figure 1-167 Open the cartridge door



2. Remove two screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-168 Remove two screws



3. Slide the rear cover in the direction indicated by the arrow.

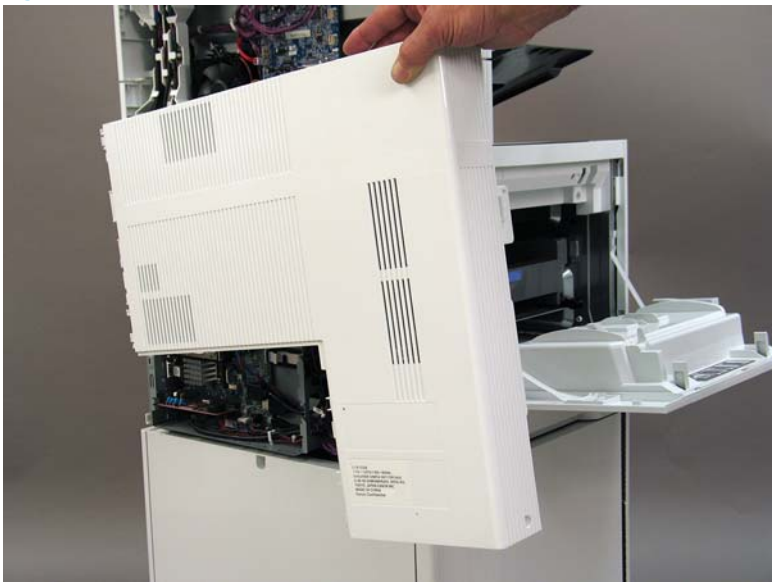
Figure 1-169 Slide the rear cover



4. Remove the rear cover.

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-170 Remove the rear cover

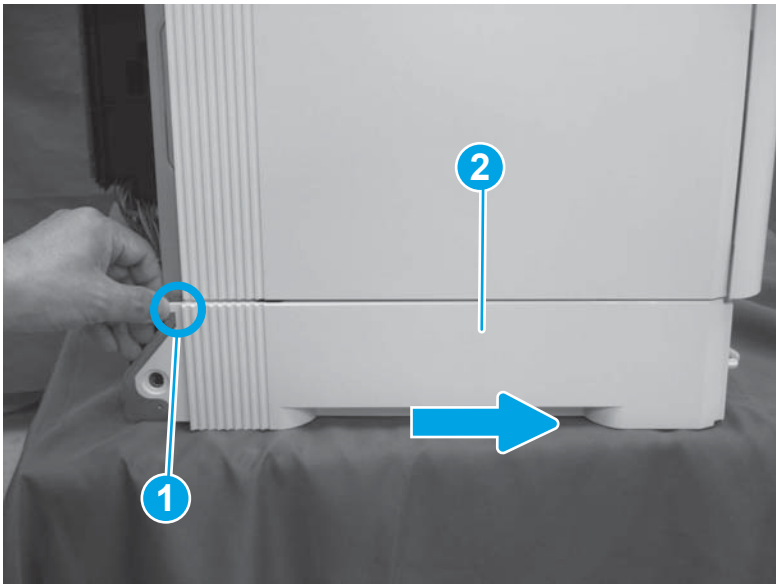


Step 3: Remove the left lower cover

▲ Release one tab (callout 1), and then slide the cover (callout 2) in the direction of the arrow in the figure below to remove it.

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-171 Remove the left lower cover



Step 4: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION: Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: Left door assembly

- Introduction
- Step 1: Remove the formatter cover
- Step 2: Remove the rear cover
- Step 3: Remove the left lower cover
- Step 4: Remove the left door assembly
- Step 5: Unpack the replacement assembly

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the left door assembly.

Click here to view a video of this procedure.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Left door assembly part number	
RM2-0850-000CN	Left door assembly

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

No post service test is available for this assembly.

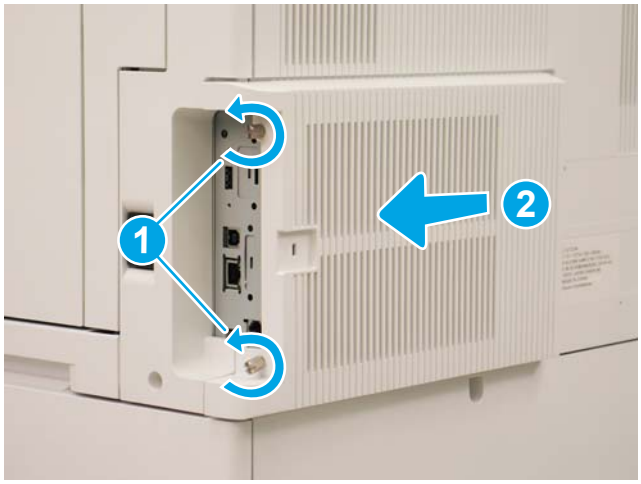
Step 1: Remove the formatter cover

- To remove the formatter cover, do the following:

a. On the formatter cover, release two thumb screws (callout 1).

b. Slide the formatter cover in the direction indicated by the arrow (callout 2) and remove it.

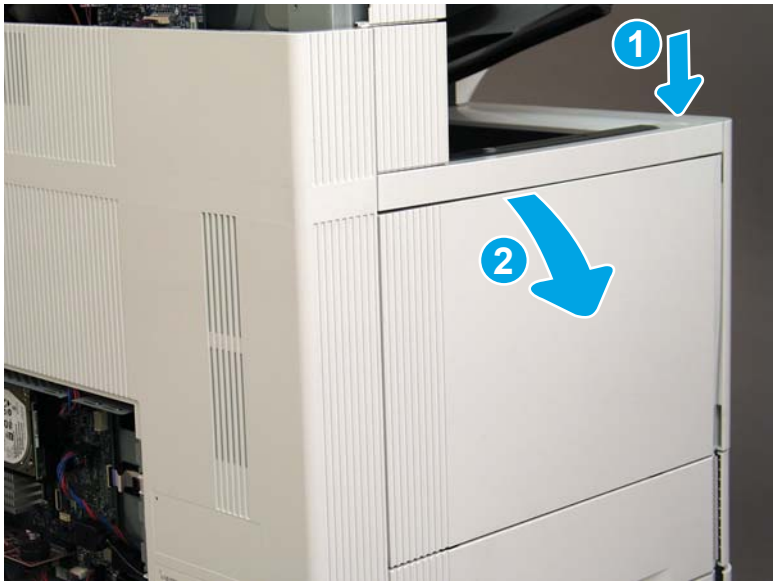
Figure 1-172 Release two thumb screws and remove the formatter cover



Step 2: Remove the rear cover

1. Press the button above the cartridge door (callout 1), and then open the door in the direction indicated by the arrow (callout 2).

Figure 1-173 Open the cartridge door



2. Remove two screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-174 Remove two screws



3. Slide the rear cover in the direction indicated by the arrow.

Figure 1-175 Slide the rear cover



4. Remove the rear cover.

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-176 Remove the rear cover

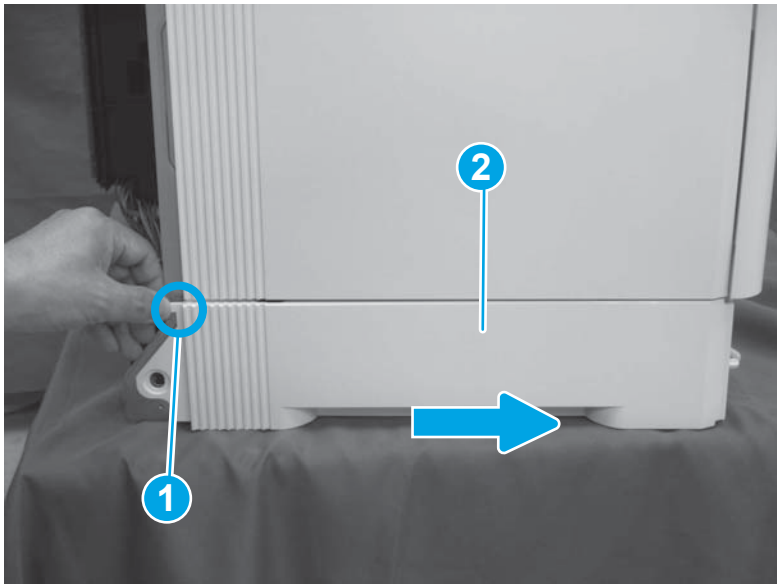


Step 3: Remove the left lower cover

▲ Release one tab (callout 1), and then slide the cover (callout 2) in the direction of the arrow in the figure below to remove it.

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

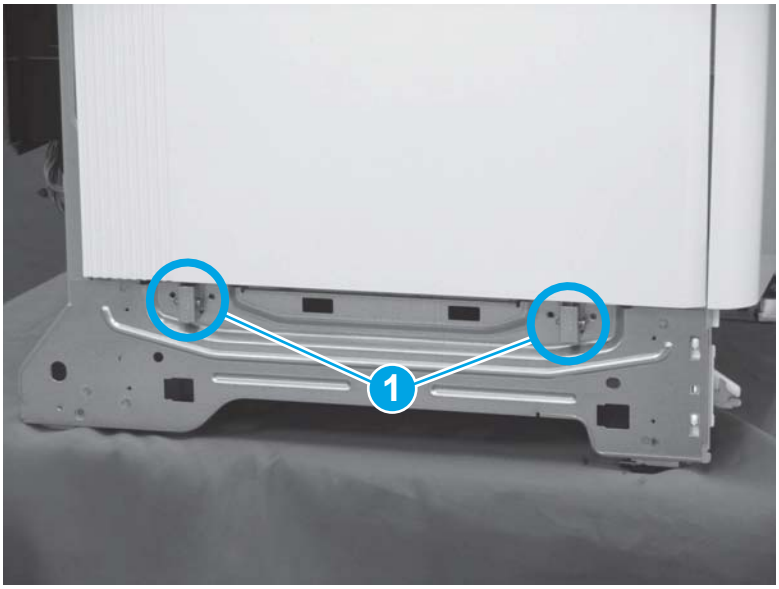
Figure 1-177 Remove the left lower cover



Step 4: Remove the left door assembly

1. Release two pins (callout 1).

Figure 1-178 Release two pins



2. Do the following:

   a. Open the left door assembly.

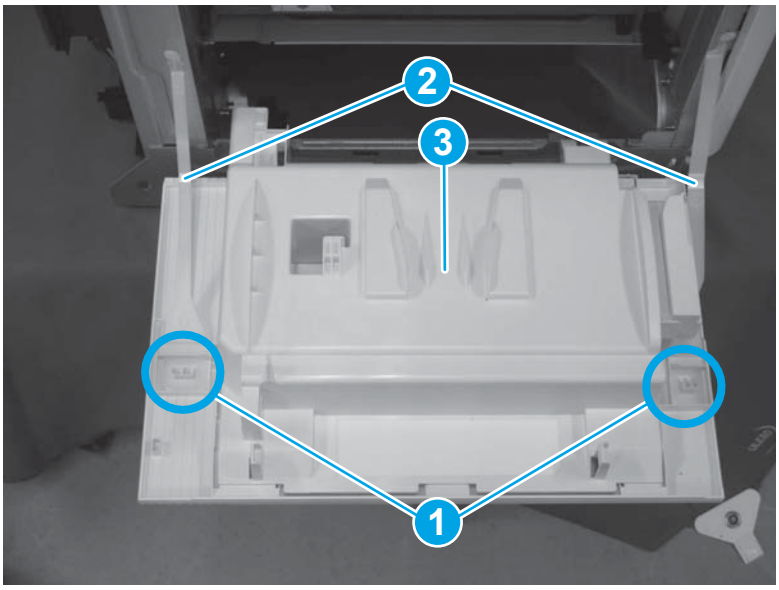
   b. Release two tabs (callout 1).

   c. Release two hinges (callout 2) on both sides.

   d. Remove the left door assembly (callout 3).

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-179 Remove the left door assembly



Step 5: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION: Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: Image scanner front cover

- Introduction
- Step 1: Remove the automatic document feeder (ADF) and scanner control board (SCB)
- Step 2: Remove the formatter cover
- Step 3: Remove the rear cover
- Step 4: Remove the image scanner assembly
- Step 5: Remove the inner finisher
- Step 6: Remove the image scanner front cover
- Step 7: Unpack the replacement assembly

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the image scanner front cover.

Click here to view a video of this procedure.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Image scanner front cover part number	
RC4-8399-000CN	Image scanner front cover

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the automatic document feeder (ADF) and scanner control board (SCB)

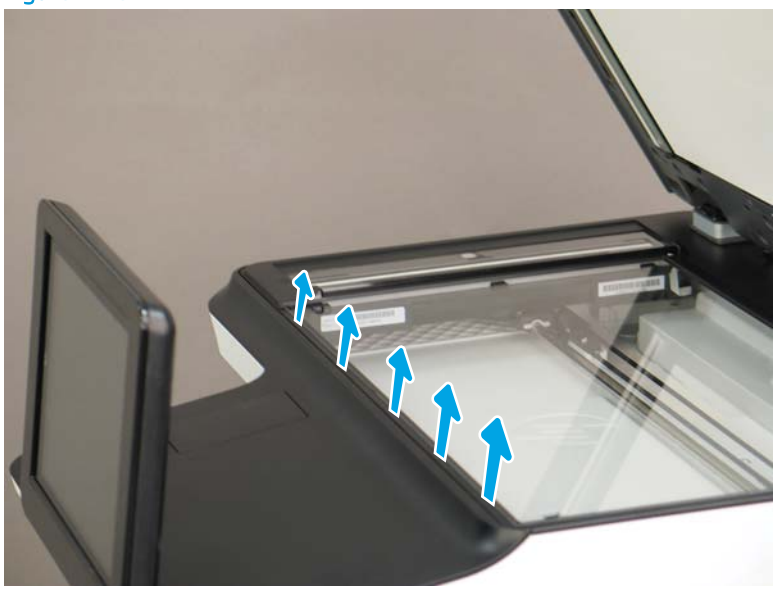
1. If the control panel is not fully tilted forward, tilt it forward now (callout 1) until it stops. Open the document feeder (callout 2).

   Figure 1-180 Tilt the control panel and open the document feeder

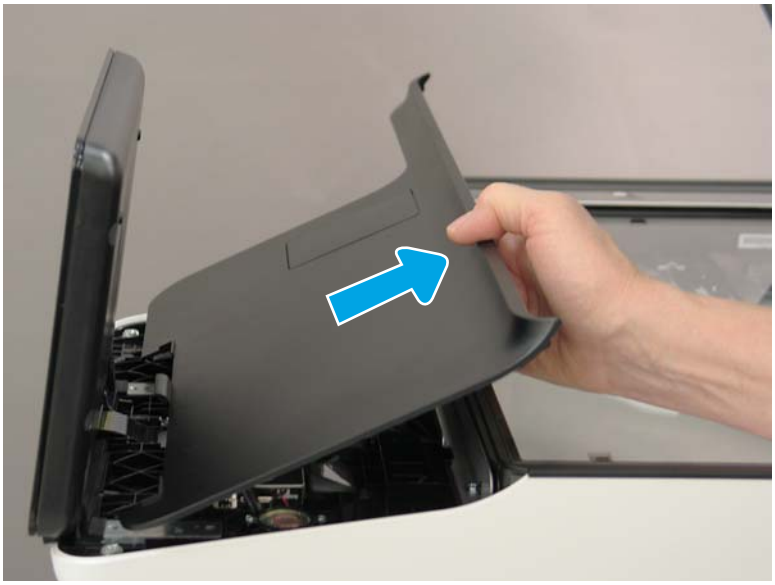
2. Beginning at the right side of the control-panel cover, carefully release five tabs along the top edge of the cover.

   Figure 1-181 Release five tabs

3. Continue to rotate the top edge of the cover away from the printer, and then remove the cover.

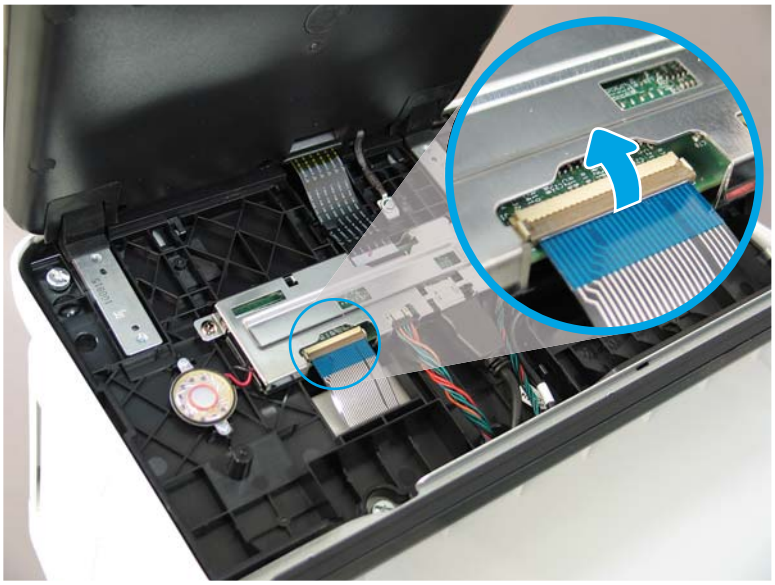
Figure 1-182 Remove the cover



4. Open the connector latch to release the keyboard flat cable.

NOTE: **Keyboard models only**. For all other models, skip this step and go to step 8.

Figure 1-183 Disconnect the keyboard flat cable



5. Slide the keyboard tray out until it stops.

NOTE: **Keyboard models only**. For all other models, skip this step and go to step 8.

Figure 1-184 Slide the keyboard tray out



6. Push up on the keyboard tray to release two tabs on the bottom of the tray, and then slide the tray toward you to disengage the tabs.

Figure 1-185 Release two tabs



7. Slide the keyboard tray all the way out of the printer to remove it.

NOTE: **Keyboard models only**. For all other models, skip this step and go to step 8.

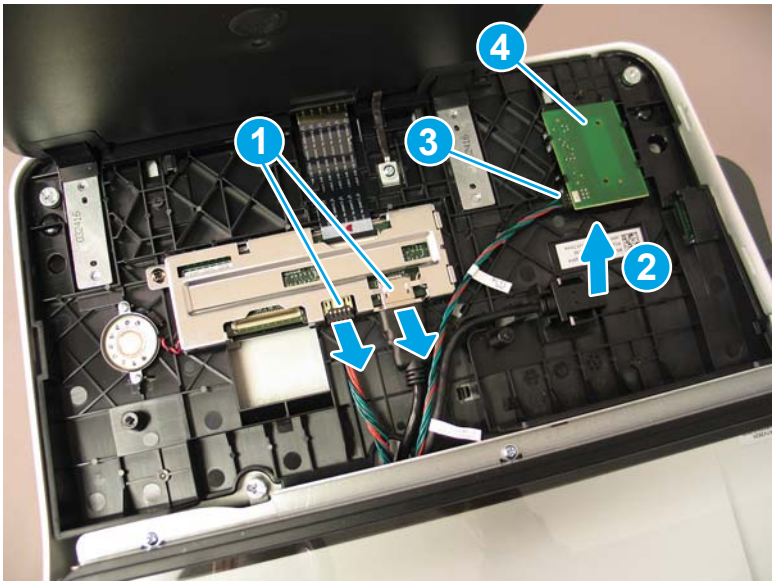
Figure 1-186 Remove the keyboard



8. Disconnect two connectors (callout 1), and then release the USB cable (callout 2) from the holder.

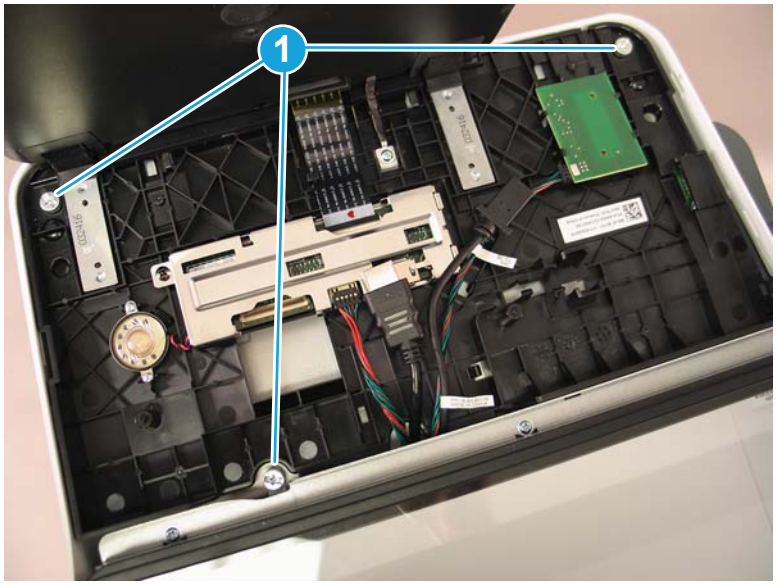
NOTE: **Flow M632z only:** Disconnect one connector (callout 3), release four tabs, and then remove the near-field communication (NFC; callout 4) printed circuit board. Set this part aside to install on the replacement control panel.

Figure 1-187 Disconnect connectors



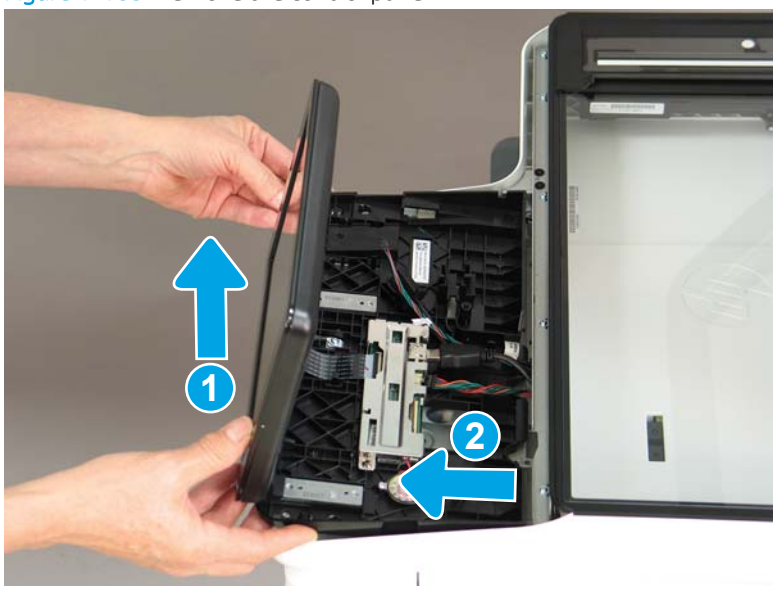
9. Remove three thumbscrews (callout 1).

Figure 1-188 Remove three thumbscrews



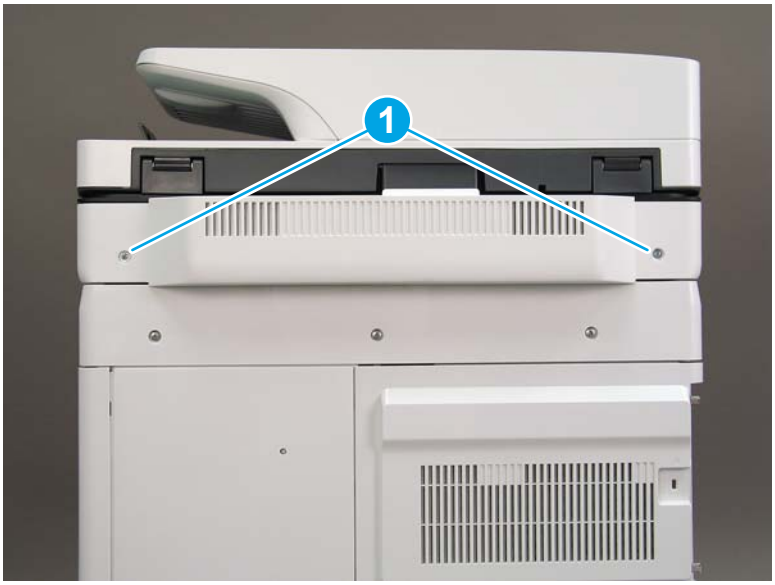
10. Lift the front of the control panel off of the printer (callout 1), and then slide it toward the front of the printer (callout 2) to remove it.

Figure 1-189 Remove the control panel



11. At the back of the printer, remove two screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-190 Remove two screws



12. Rotate the image scanner back cover up and remove it.

Figure 1-191 Remove the image scanner back cover



13. Do the following:

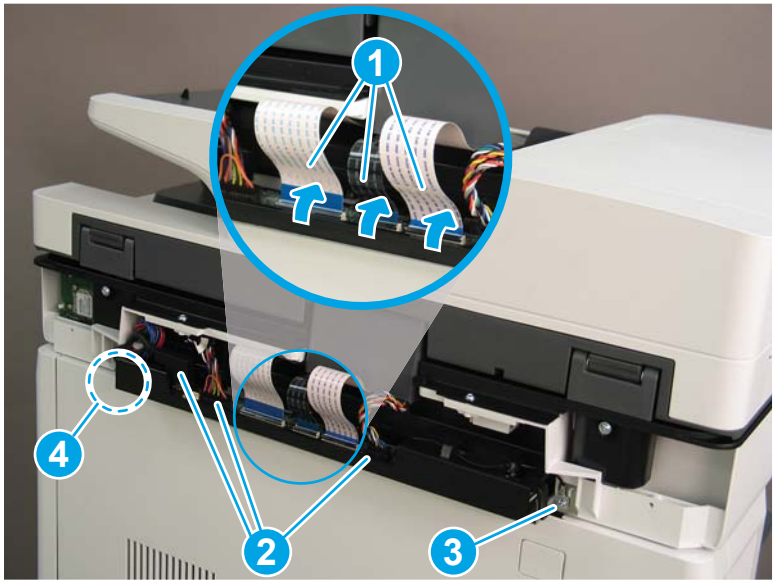
    a. Lift the latches to release three flat cables (callout 1), and then disconnect them.

    b. Disconnect three connectors (callout 2).

    c. Remove one screw to release a grounding wire (callout 3).

d. Remove one screw on the left side of the SCB (callout 4).

Figure 1-192 Disconnect connectors and remove two screws



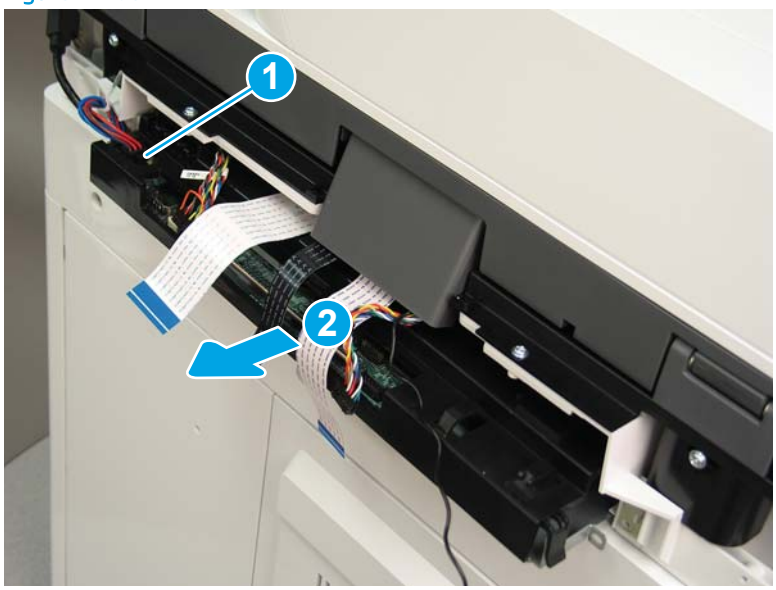
14. Do the following:

a. Partially slide the SCB out of the printer, and then release the locking tab to disconnect one connector (callout 1).

b. Slide the SCB out of the printer and remove it (callout 2).

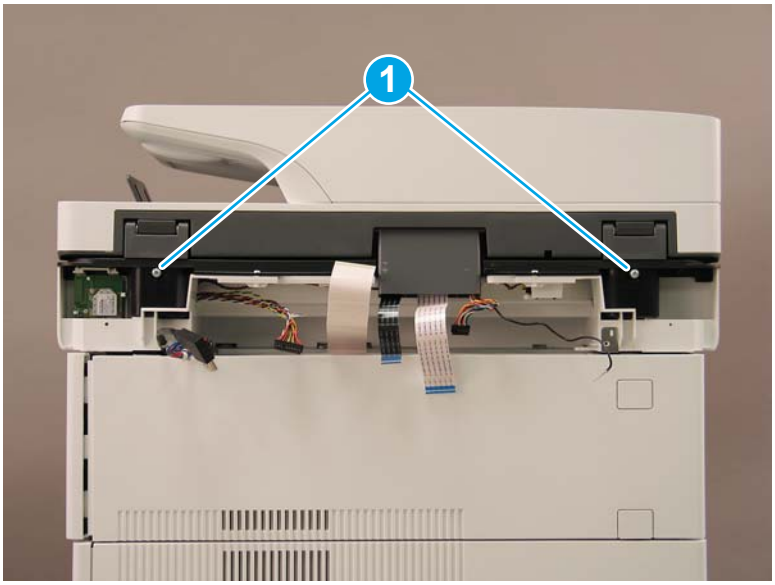
Reinstallation tip: Make sure all of the cables are positioned on top of the SCB before sliding it into the printer.

Figure 1-193 Remove the SCB



15. Remove two screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-194 Remove two screws



16. Open the automatic document feeder.

Figure 1-195 Open the ADF



17. Tilt the ADF back until it stops (callout 1), and then lift it up until it stops (callout 2).

Figure 1-196 Tilt and lift the ADF



18. Support the ADF, and then use a small, flat-blade screwdriver to release two tabs on the ADF hinges.

NOTE: The tabs are located on the front side (scanner flatbed glass) of the hinges.

Figure 1-197 Release two tabs on the ADF



19. Lift the ADF up and remove it.

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-198 LIft and remove the ADF



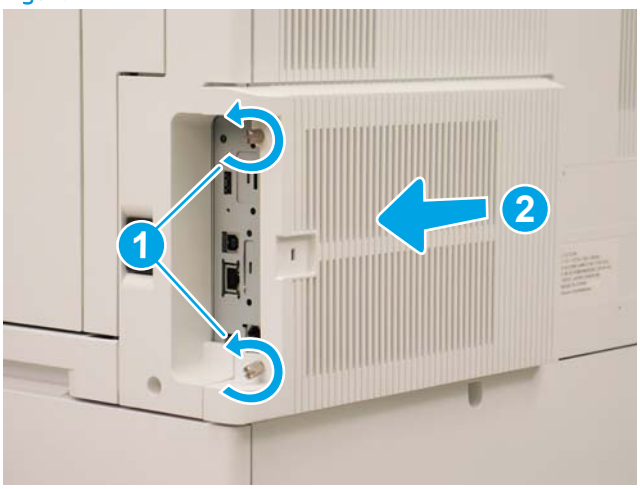
Step 2: Remove the formatter cover

▲ To remove the formatter cover, do the following:

a. On the formatter cover, release two thumb screws (callout 1).

b. Slide the formatter cover in the direction indicated by the arrow (callout 2) and remove it.

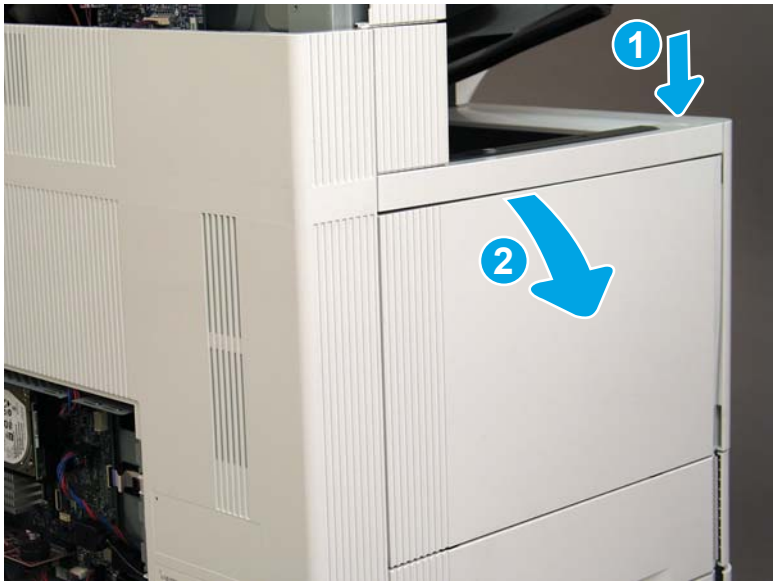
Figure 1-199 Release two thumb screws and remove the formatter cover



Step 3: Remove the rear cover

1. Press the button above the cartridge door (callout 1), and then open the door in the direction indicated by the arrow (callout 2).

Figure 1-200 Open the cartridge door



2. Remove two screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-201 Remove two screws



3. Slide the rear cover in the direction indicated by the arrow.

Figure 1-202 Slide the rear cover



4. Remove the rear cover.

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-203 Remove the rear cover

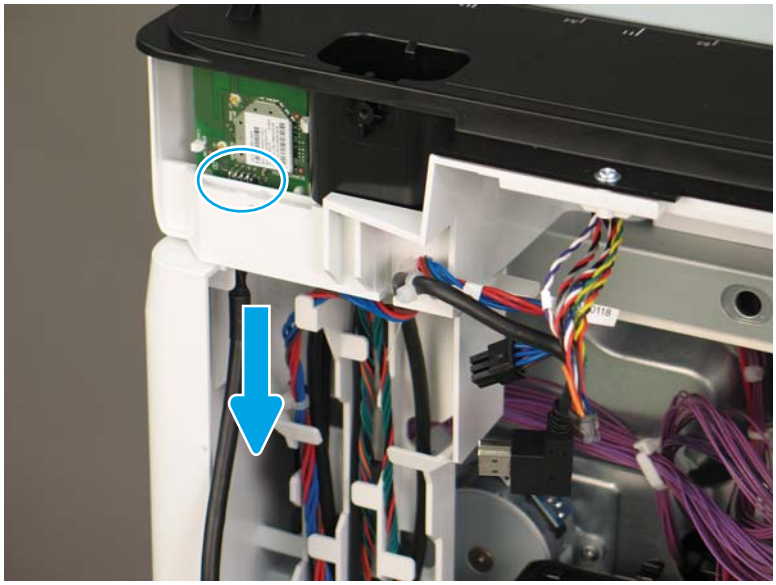


Step 4: Remove the image scanner assembly

1. **Flow M632z and Flow M633z models only**:

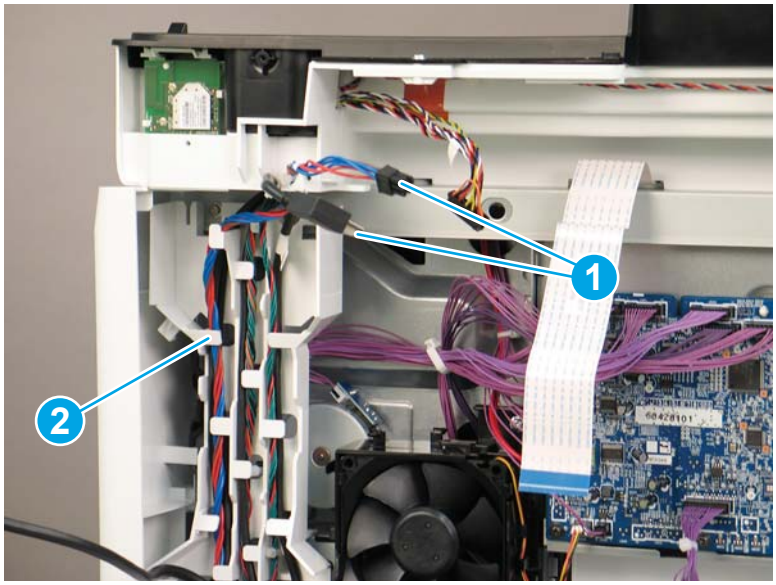
   ▲ At the back of the printer, gently pull the wireless cable in the direction indicated by the arrow, and then disconnect the wireless connector.

Figure 1-204 Disconnect the connector



2. Release the scanner control board (SCB) cables (callout 1) from the cable guides (callout 2).

Figure 1-205 Release the SCB cables



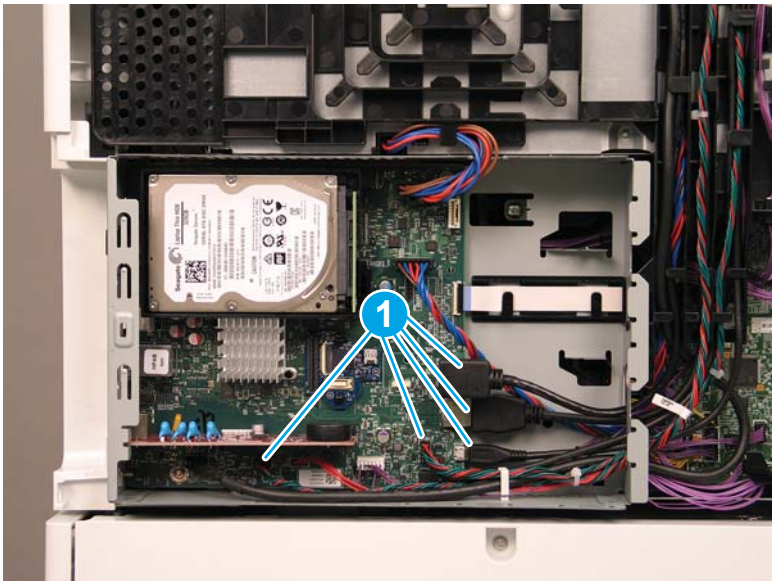
3. Release the formatter cables from the cable guides (callout 1).

Figure 1-206 Release the formatter cables



4. On the formatter board disconnect five connectors (callout 1).

Figure 1-207 Disconnect connect five connectors

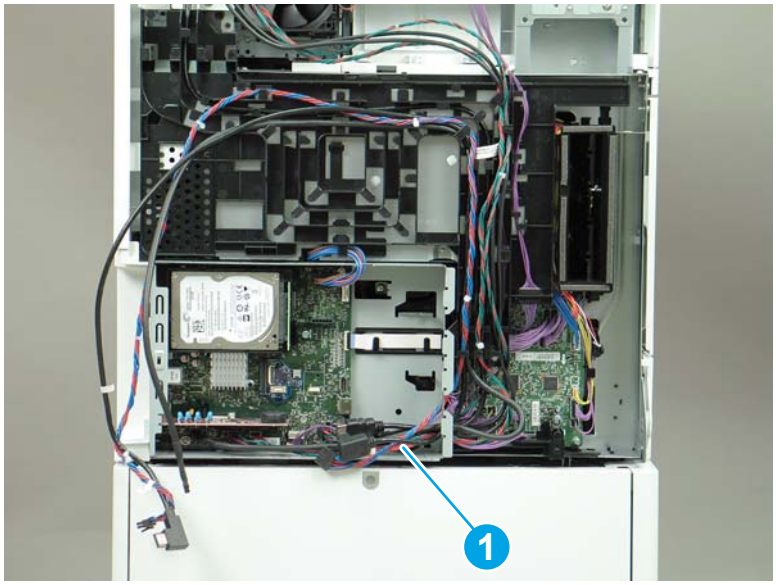


5. Do the following:

   a. Allow the SCB cables and the wireless cable to hang down without releasing them further.

b. Thread the disconnected formatter cables up through the opening in the side of the formatter case (callout 1).

Figure 1-208 Thread the formatter cables through the formatter case

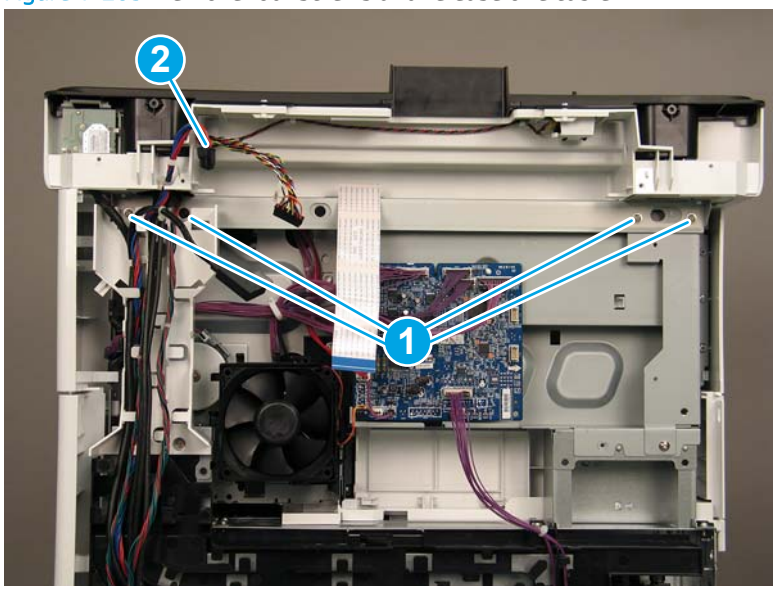


6. Do the following:

a. At the back of the printer, remove four screws (callout 1).

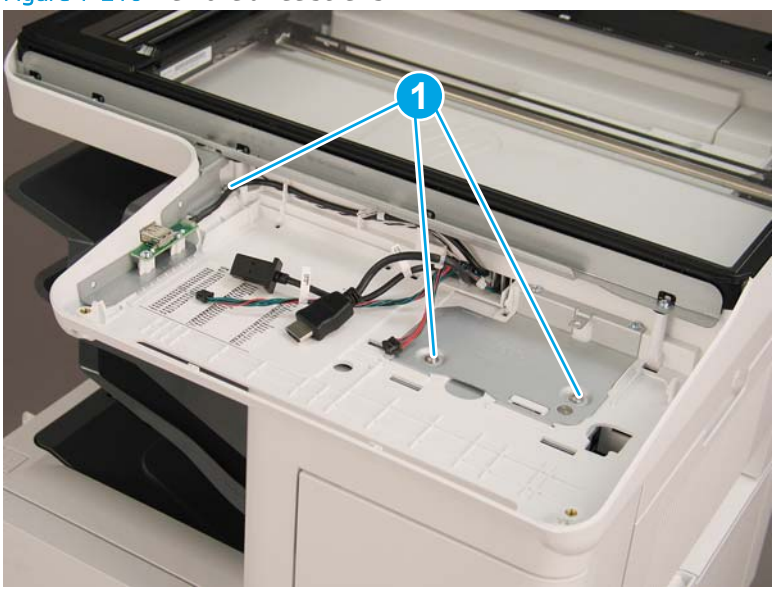
b. Release the wireless cable from the cable guide (callout 2).

Figure 1-209 Remove four screws and release one cable



7. On top of the image scanner assembly, at the location where the control panel has been removed, remove two sheet metal screws and one self-tapping screw (callout 1).

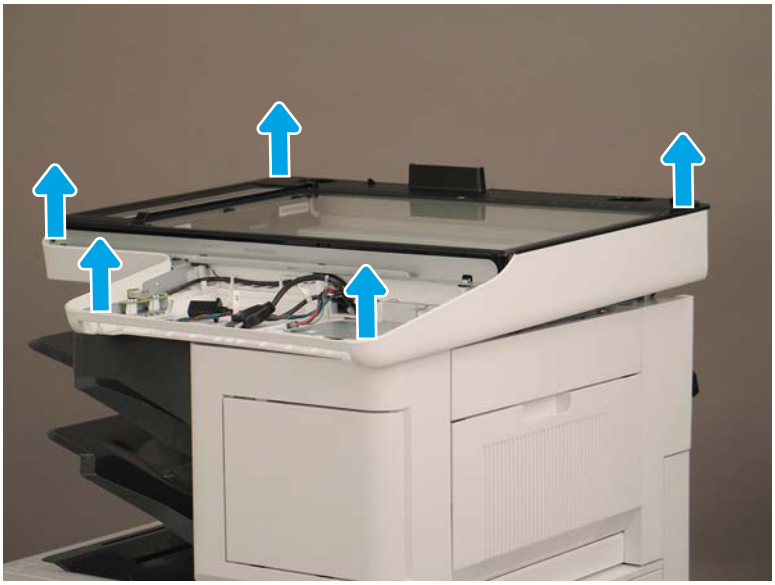
Figure 1-210 Remove three screws



8. Lift the image scanner assembly off of the printer, and remove it.

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-211 Remove the image scanner assembly



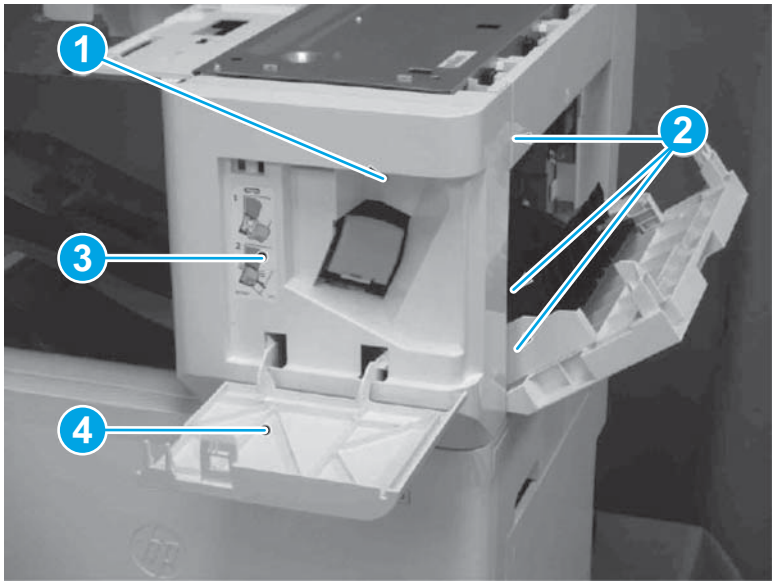
Step 5: Remove the inner finisher

This step is for printer models with an inner finisher. If your printer does not have an inner finisher, skip to the next step.

1. Open the staple door and the SS door assembly.
2. Remove one screw (callout 1).

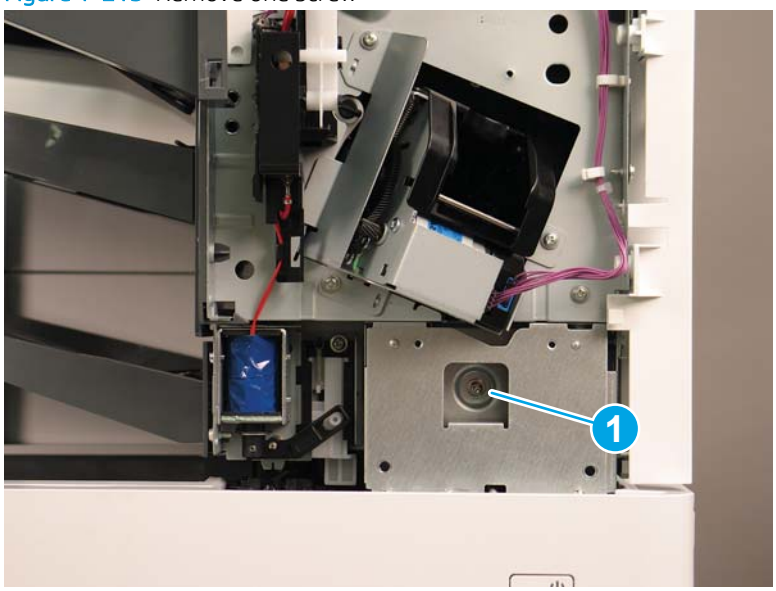
3. Release three tabs (callout 2).
4. Remove the staple cover (callout 3) and the staple door (callout 4) together.

Figure 1-212 Remove staple cover and staple door



5. Remove one scew (callout 1).

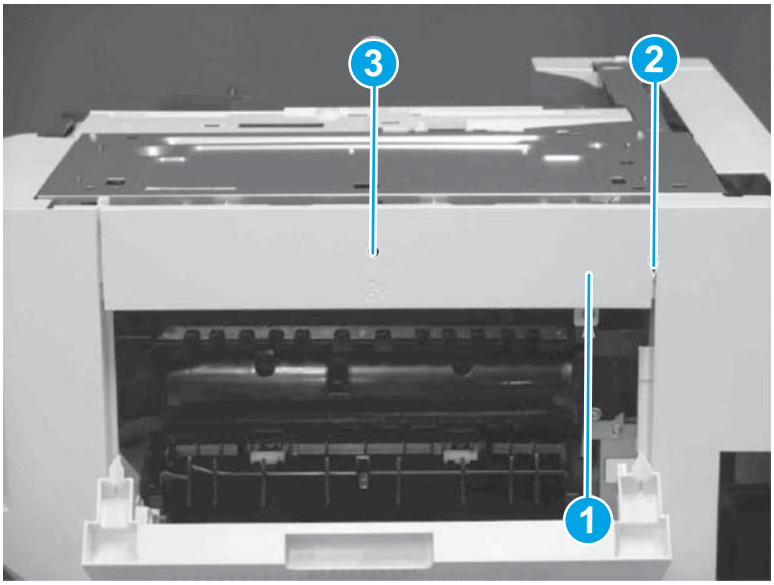
Figure 1-213 Remove one screw



6. Open the SS door assembly.
7. Remove one screw (callout 1).
8. Release one tab (callout 2).

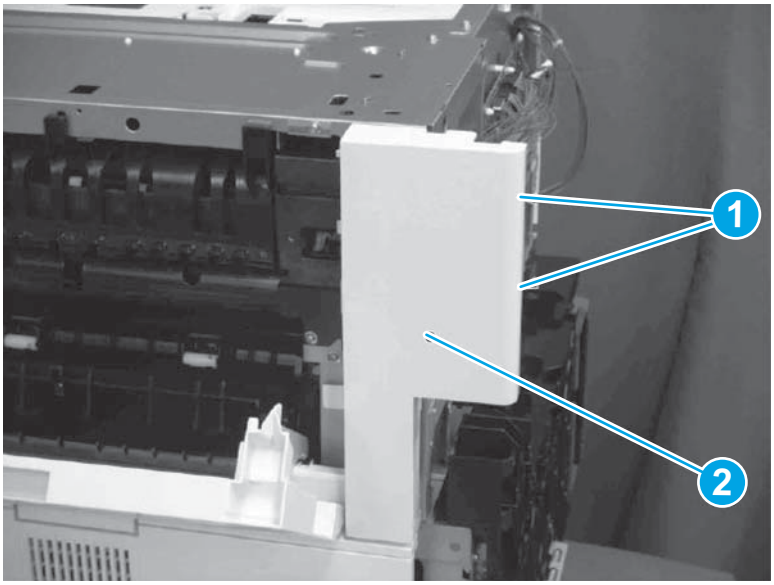
9. Remove the right upper cover (callout 3).

Figure 1-214 Remove right upper cover



10. Release two tabs (callout 1).
11. Remove the rear corner cover (callout 2).

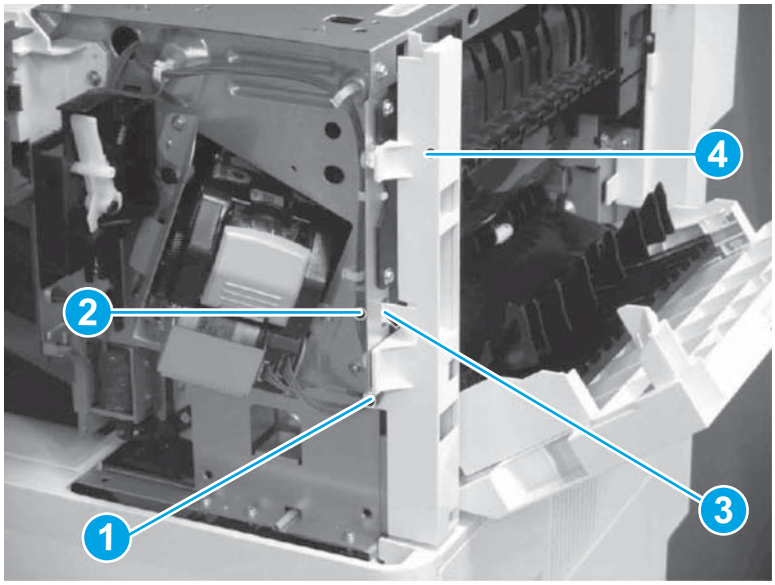
Figure 1-215 Remove rear corner cover



12. Release the cable (callout 2) from the cable guide (callout 1).
13. Release one tab (callout 3).

14. Remove the inner cover (callout 4).

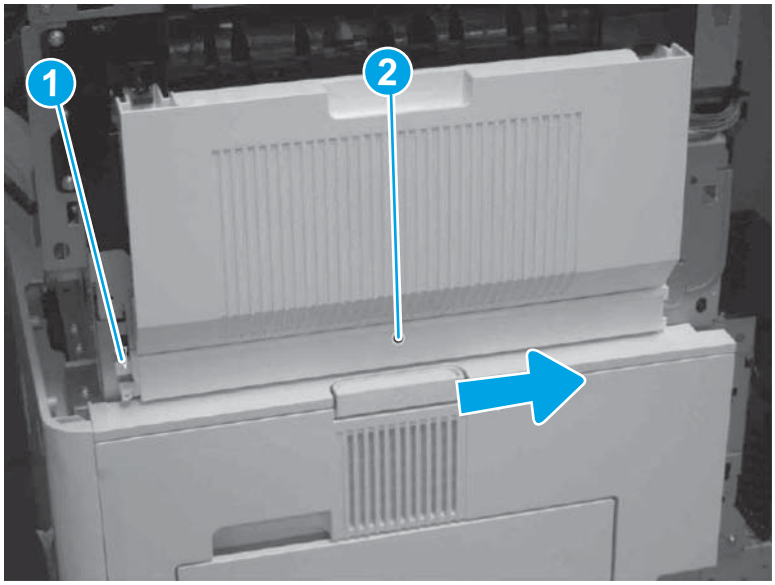
Figure 1-216 Remove inner cover



15. Release one tab (callout 1).

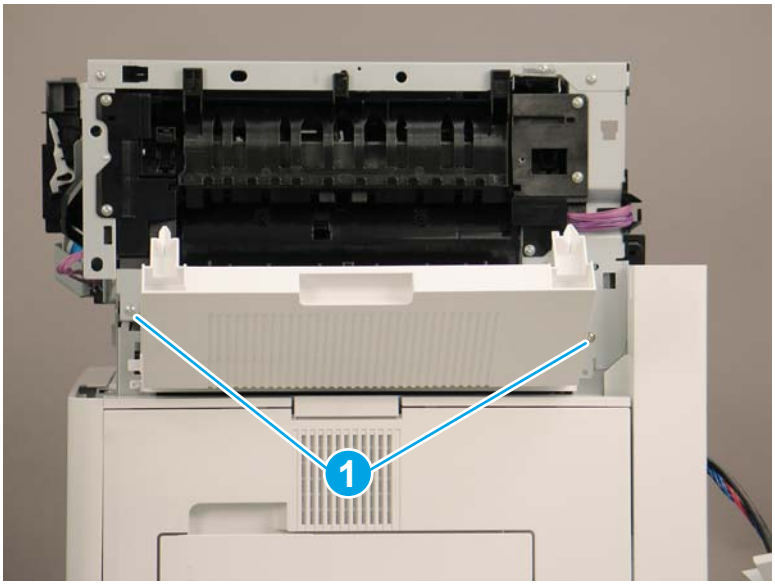
16. Slide the right lower cover (callout 2) in the direction of the arrow to remove.

Figure 1-217 Remove right lower cover



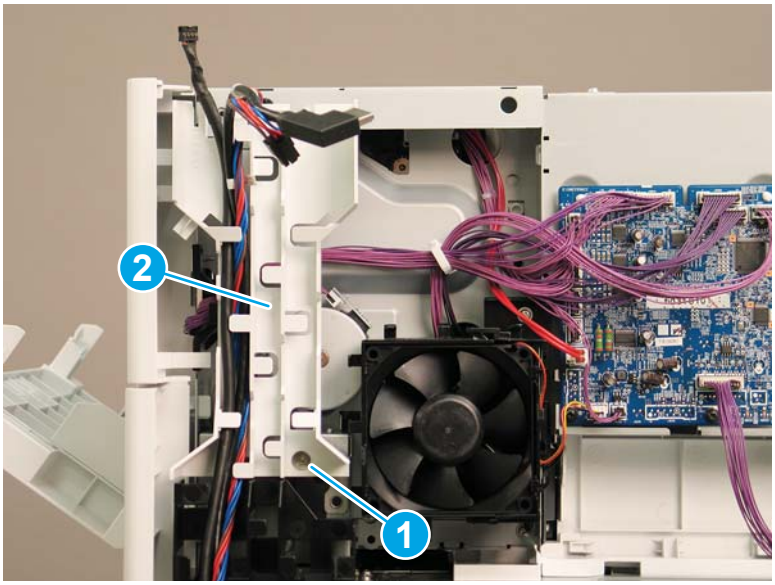
17. Remove two screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-218 Remove two screws



18. Remove one screw (callout 1), and then remove the cable guide (callout 2).

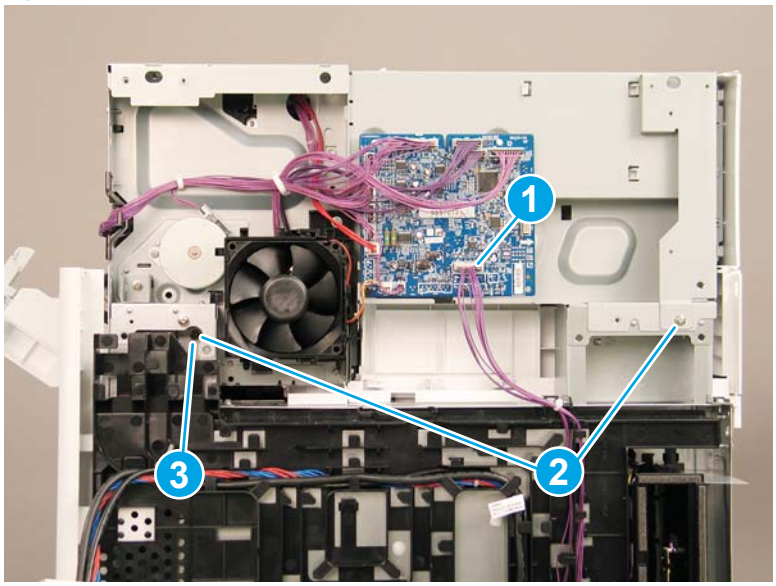
Figure 1-219 Remove cable guide



19. Remove one connector (callout 1) and two screws (callout 2).

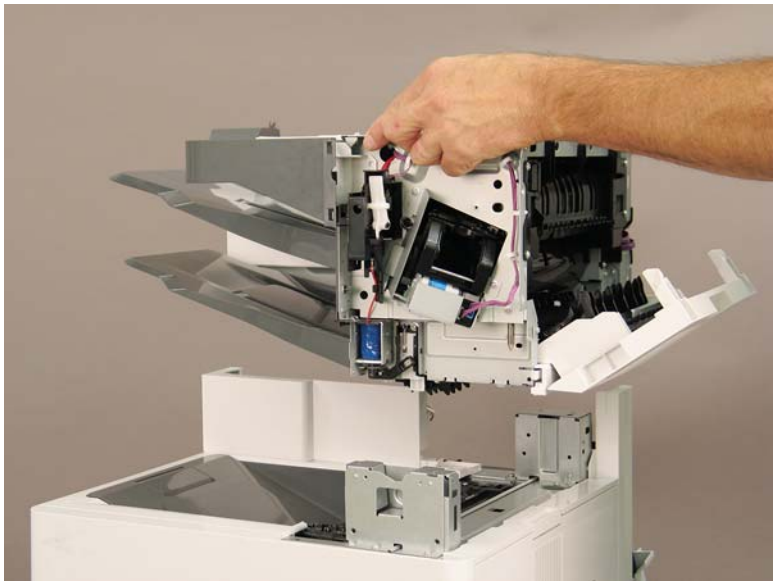
TIP: Make sure to capture the screw (callout 3) with the metallic screwdriver so as not to drop it into the body of the printer.

Figure 1-220 Remove one connector and two screws



20. Lift the inner finisher to remove it from the printer.

Figure 1-221 Remove the inner finisher



Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 6: Remove the image scanner front cover

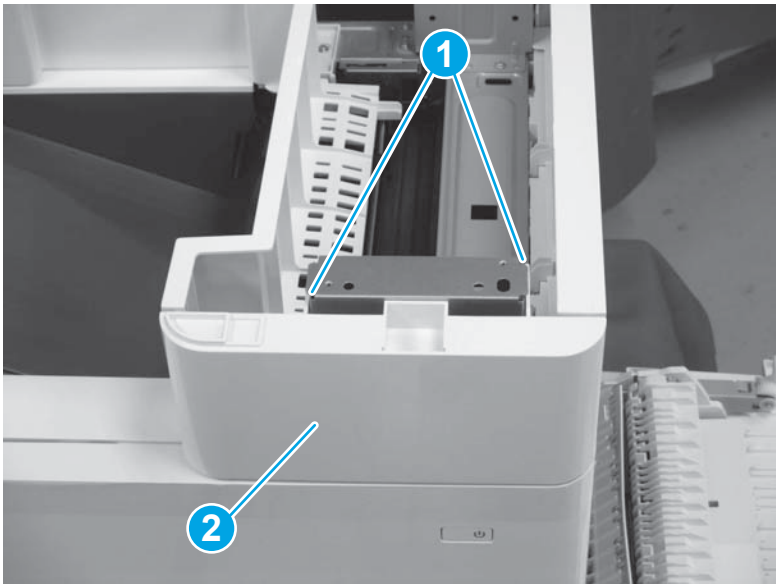
▲ Do the following:

a. Release two tabs (callout 1).

b. Remove the image scanner front cover (callout 2).

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-222 Remove the image scanner front cover



Step 7: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION: Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: Image scanner right cover

- Introduction
- Step 1: Remove the automatic document feeder (ADF) and scanner control board (SCB)
- Step 2: Remove the formatter cover
- Step 3: Remove the rear cover
- Step 4: Remove the image scanner assembly
- Step 5: Remove the inner finisher
- Step 6: Remove the image scanner front cover
- Step 7: Remove the image scanner right cover
- Step 8: Unpack the replacement assembly

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the image scanner right cover.

Click here to view a video of this procedure.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Image scanner right cover part number	
RC4-8411-000CN	Image scanner right cover

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the automatic document feeder (ADF) and scanner control board (SCB)

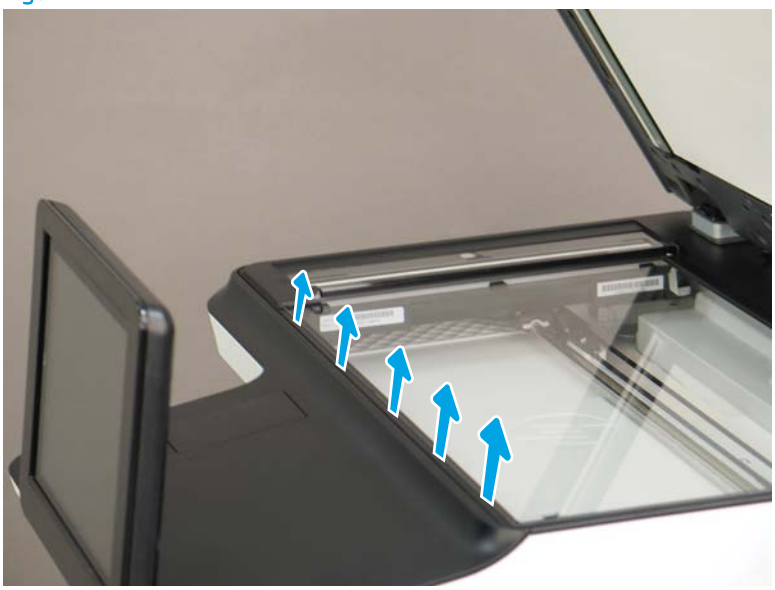
1. If the control panel is not fully tilted forward, tilt it forward now (callout 1) until it stops. Open the document feeder (callout 2).

Figure 1-223 Tilt the control panel and open the document feeder



2. Beginning at the right side of the control-panel cover, carefully release five tabs along the top edge of the cover.

Figure 1-224 Release five tabs



3. Continue to rotate the top edge of the cover away from the printer, and then remove the cover.

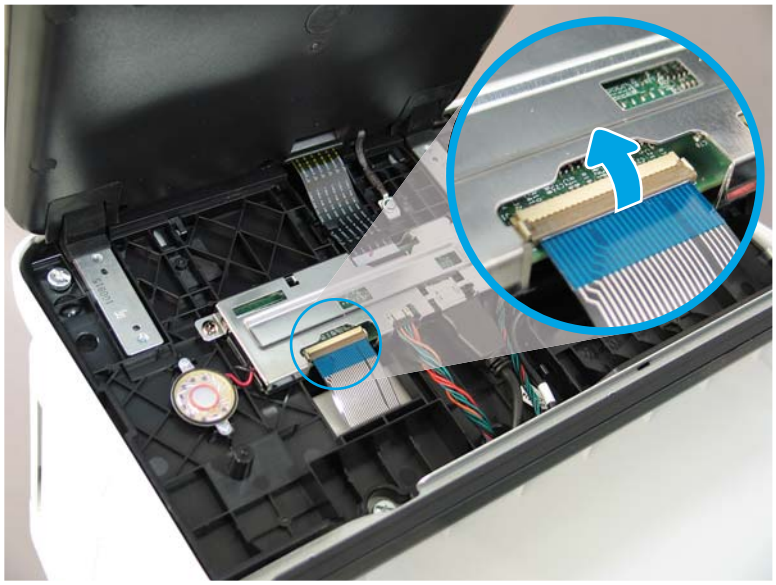
Figure 1-225 Remove the cover



4. Open the connector latch to release the keyboard flat cable.

NOTE: **Keyboard models only**. For all other models, skip this step and go to step 8.

Figure 1-226 Disconnect the keyboard flat cable



5. Slide the keyboard tray out until it stops.

NOTE: **Keyboard models only**. For all other models, skip this step and go to step 8.

Figure 1-227 Slide the keyboard tray out



6. Push up on the keyboard tray to release two tabs on the bottom of the tray, and then slide the tray toward you to disengage the tabs.

Figure 1-228 Release two tabs



7. Slide the keyboard tray all the way out of the printer to remove it.

NOTE: **Keyboard models only**. For all other models, skip this step and go to step 8.

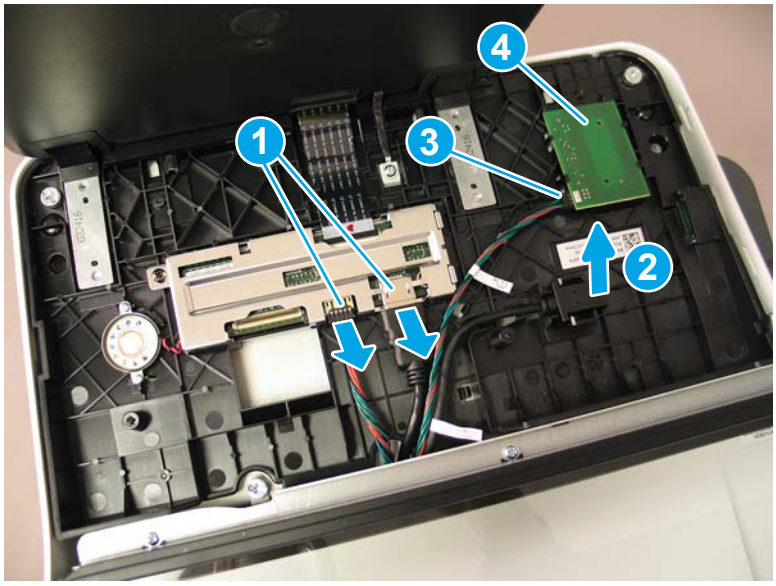
Figure 1-229 Remove the keyboard



8. Disconnect two connectors (callout 1), and then release the USB cable (callout 2) from the holder.

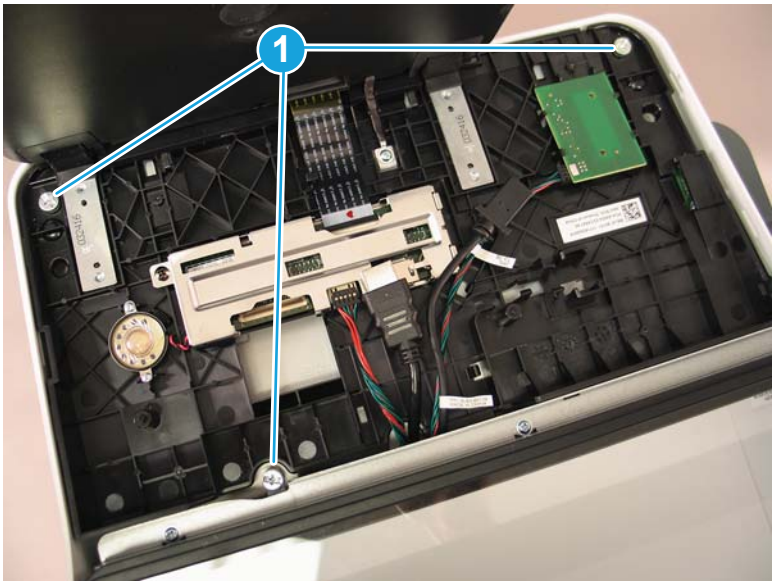
NOTE: **Flow M632z only:** Disconnect one connector (callout 3), release four tabs, and then remove the near-field communication (NFC; callout 4) printed circuit board. Set this part aside to install on the replacement control panel.

Figure 1-230 Disconnect connectors



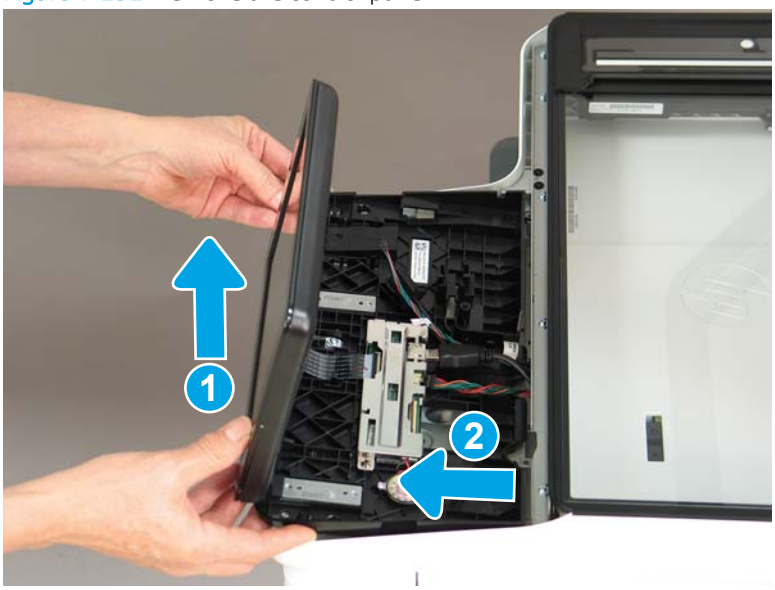
9. Remove three thumbscrews (callout 1).

Figure 1-231 Remove three thumbscrews



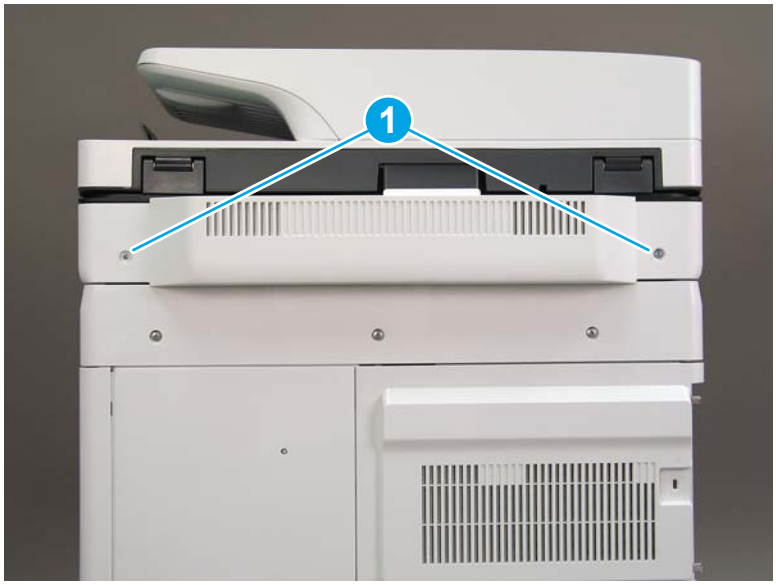
10. Lift the front of the control panel off of the printer (callout 1), and then slide it toward the front of the printer (callout 2) to remove it.

Figure 1-232 Remove the control panel



11. At the back of the printer, remove two screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-233 Remove two screws



12. Rotate the image scanner back cover up and remove it.

Figure 1-234 Remove the image scanner back cover



13. Do the following:

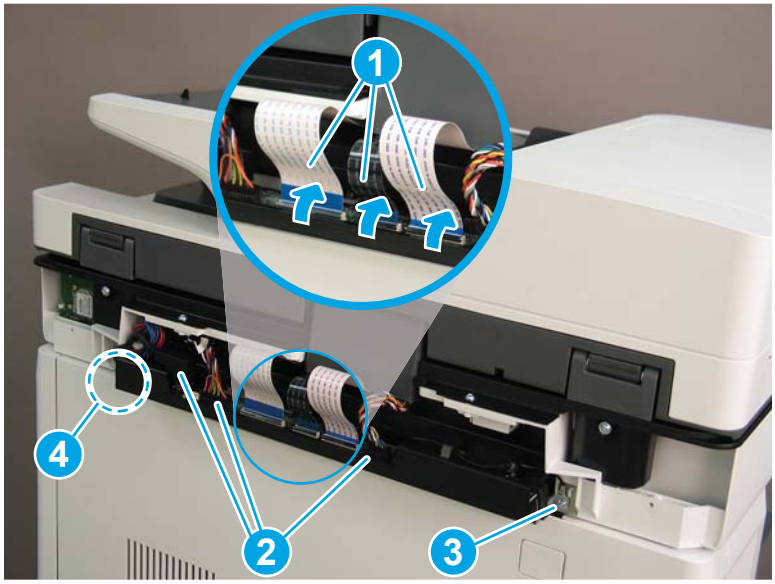
    a. Lift the latches to release three flat cables (callout 1), and then disconnect them.

    b. Disconnect three connectors (callout 2).

    c. Remove one screw to release a grounding wire (callout 3).

d. Remove one screw on the left side of the SCB (callout 4).

Figure 1-235 Disconnect connectors and remove two screws



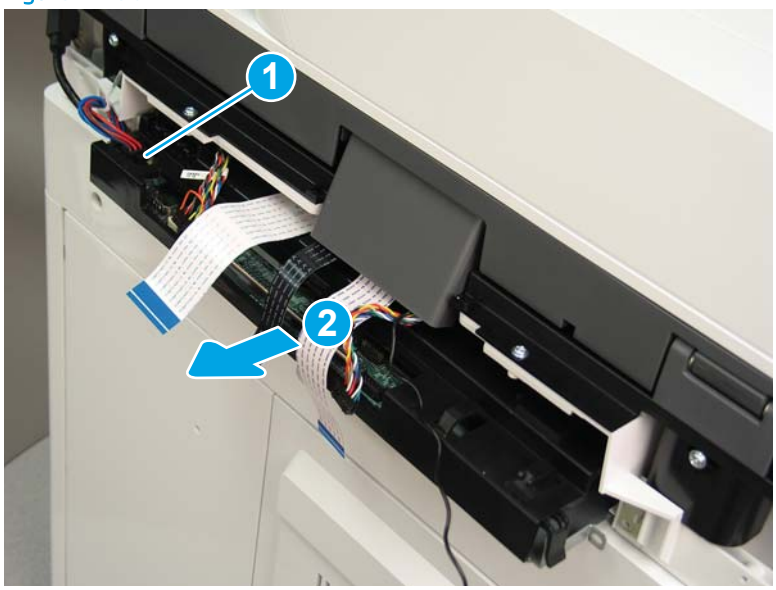
14. Do the following:

a. Partially slide the SCB out of the printer, and then release the locking tab to disconnect one connector (callout 1).

b. Slide the SCB out of the printer and remove it (callout 2).

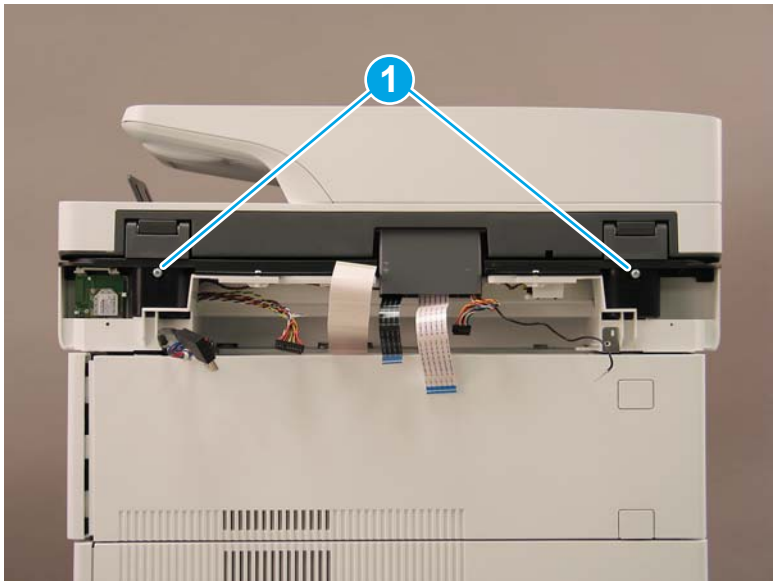
Reinstallation tip: Make sure all of the cables are positioned on top of the SCB before sliding it into the printer.

Figure 1-236 Remove the SCB



15. Remove two screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-237 Remove two screws



16. Open the automatic document feeder.

Figure 1-238 Open the ADF



17. Tilt the ADF back until it stops (callout 1), and then lift it up until it stops (callout 2).

Figure 1-239 Tilt and lift the ADF



18. Support the ADF, and then use a small, flat-blade screwdriver to release two tabs on the ADF hinges.

NOTE: The tabs are located on the front side (scanner flatbed glass) of the hinges.

Figure 1-240 Release two tabs on the ADF



19. Lift the ADF up and remove it.

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-241 LIft and remove the ADF



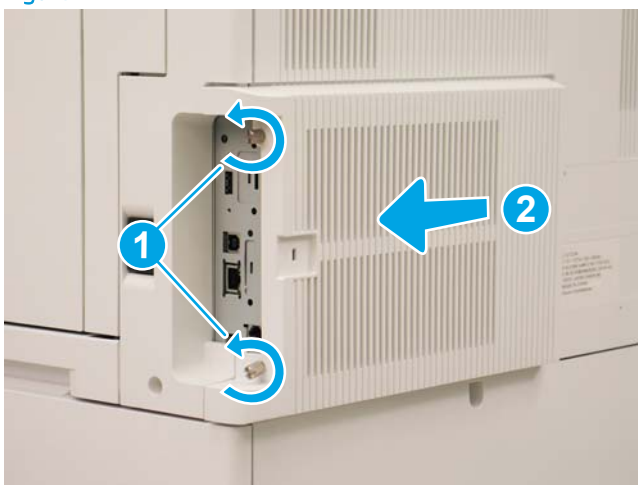
Step 2: Remove the formatter cover

▲ To remove the formatter cover, do the following:

a. On the formatter cover, release two thumb screws (callout 1).

b. Slide the formatter cover in the direction indicated by the arrow (callout 2) and remove it.

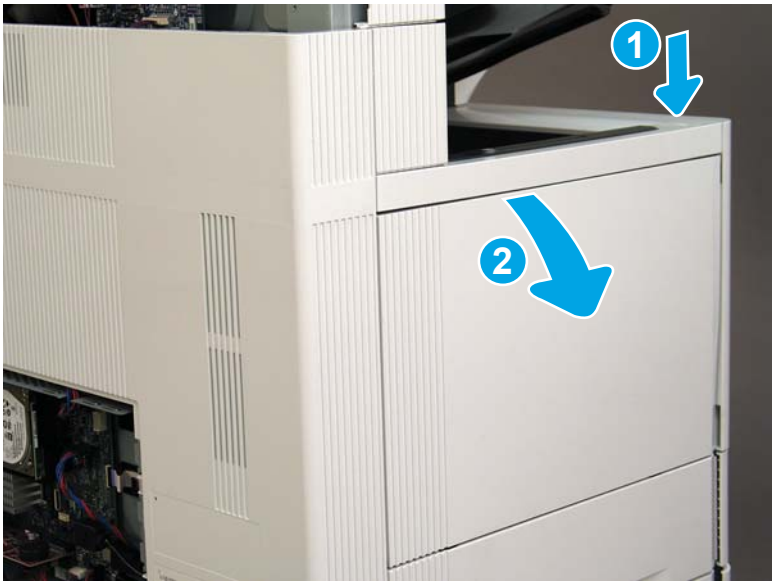
Figure 1-242 Release two thumb screws and remove the formatter cover



Step 3: Remove the rear cover

1. Press the button above the cartridge door (callout 1), and then open the door in the direction indicated by the arrow (callout 2).

Figure 1-243 Open the cartridge door



2. Remove two screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-244 Remove two screws



3. Slide the rear cover in the direction indicated by the arrow.

Figure 1-245 Slide the rear cover



4. Remove the rear cover.

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-246 Remove the rear cover

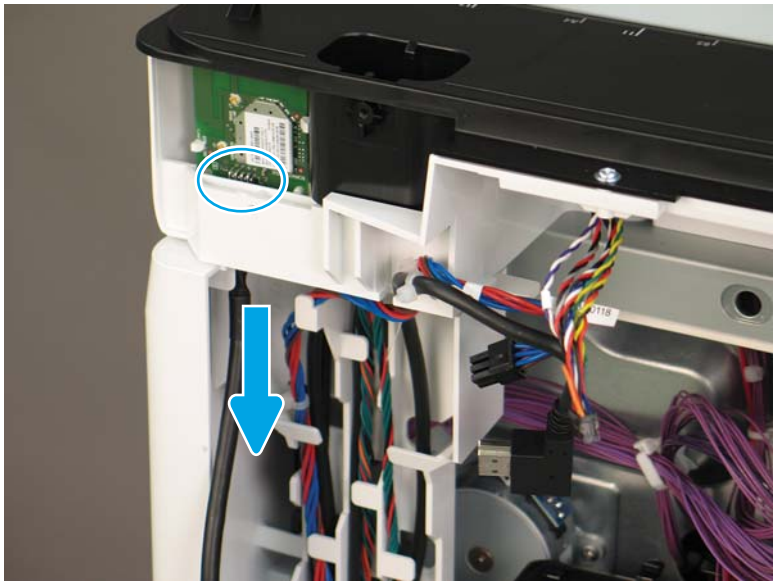


Step 4: Remove the image scanner assembly

1. Flow M632z and Flow M633z models only:

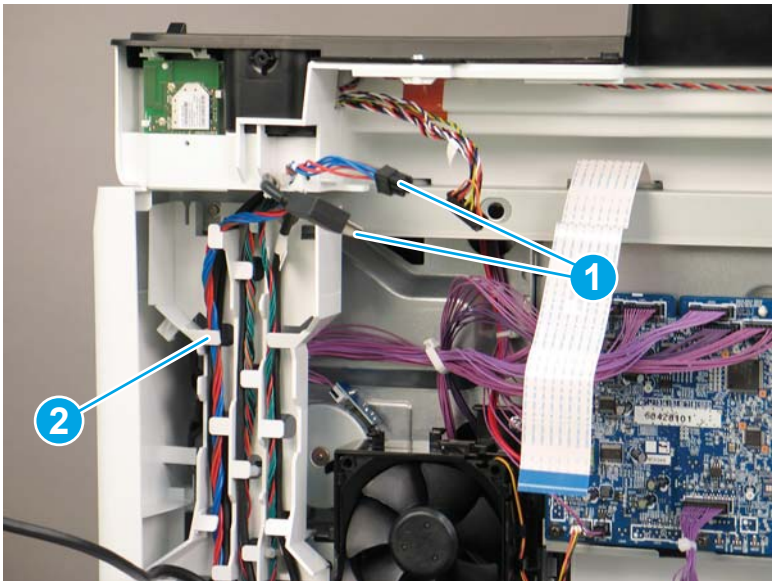
   ▲ At the back of the printer, gently pull the wireless cable in the direction indicated by the arrow, and then disconnect the wireless connector.

Figure 1-247 Disconnect the connector



2. Release the scanner control board (SCB) cables (callout 1) from the cable guides (callout 2).

Figure 1-248 Release the SCB cables



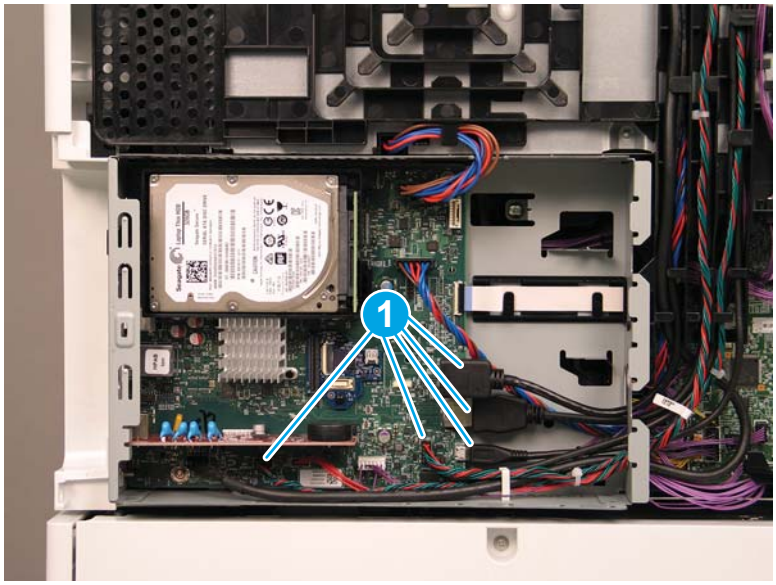
3. Release the formatter cables from the cable guides (callout 1).

Figure 1-249 Release the formatter cables



4. On the formatter board disconnect five connectors (callout 1).

Figure 1-250 Disconnect connect five connectors

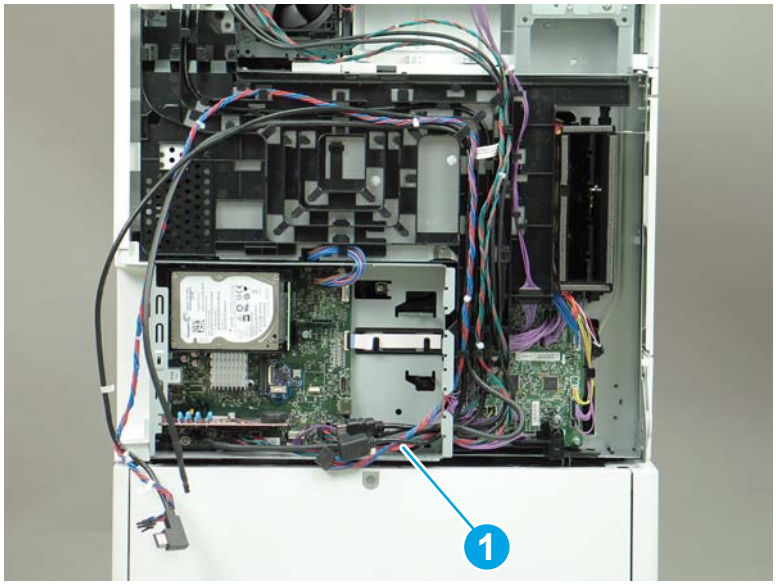


5. Do the following:

   a. Allow the SCB cables and the wireless cable to hang down without releasing them further.

b. Thread the disconnected formatter cables up through the opening in the side of the formatter case (callout 1).

Figure 1-251 Thread the formatter cables through the formatter case

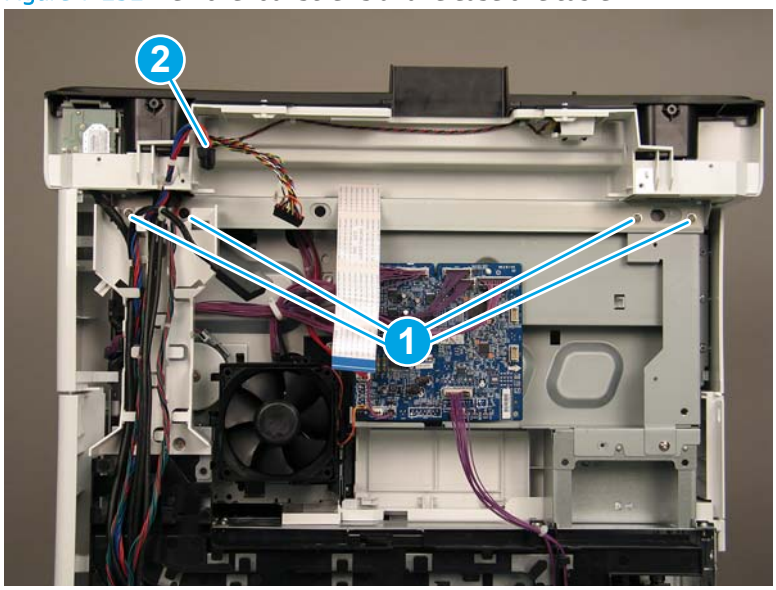


6. Do the following:

a. At the back of the printer, remove four screws (callout 1).

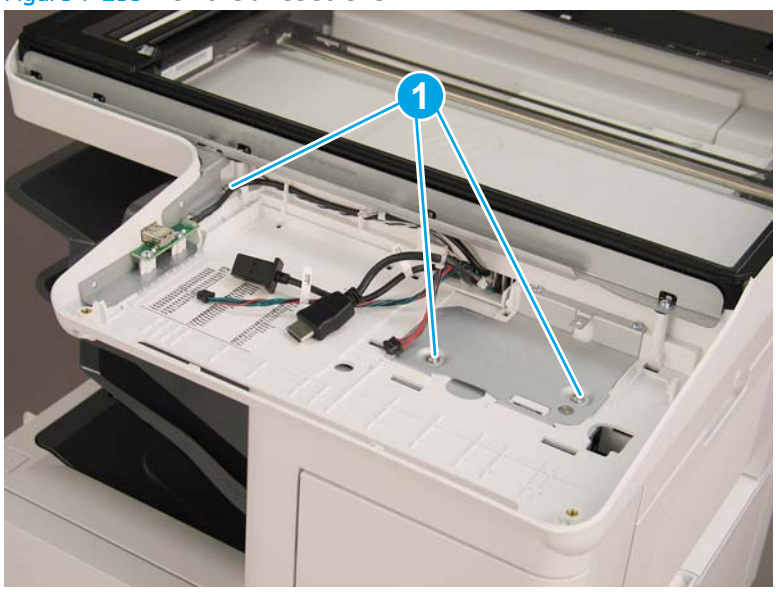
b. Release the wireless cable from the cable guide (callout 2).

Figure 1-252 Remove four screws and release one cable



7. On top of the image scanner assembly, at the location where the control panel has been removed, remove two sheet metal screws and one self-tapping screw (callout 1).

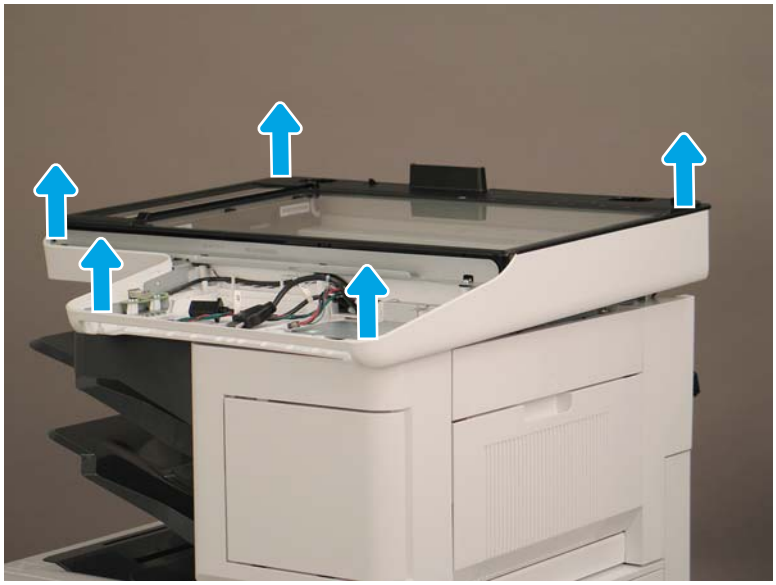
Figure 1-253 Remove three screws



8. Lift the image scanner assembly off of the printer, and remove it.

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-254 Remove the image scanner assembly



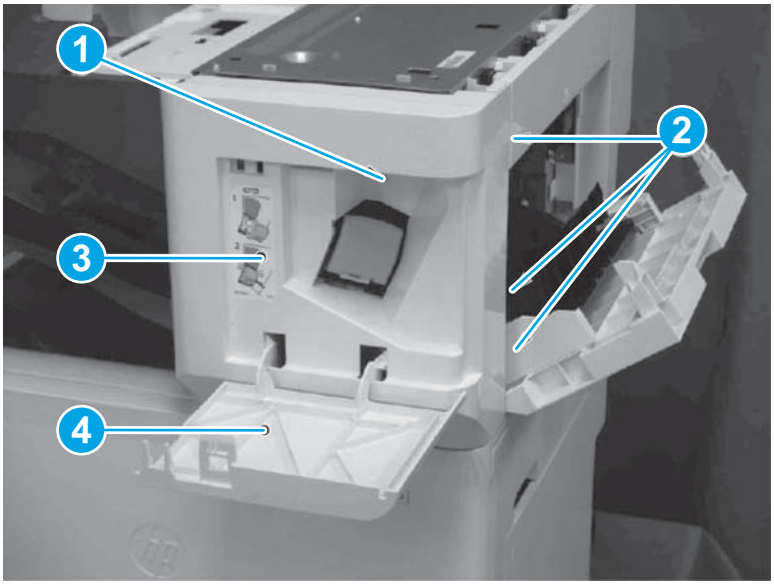
Step 5: Remove the inner finisher

This step is for printer models with an inner finisher. If your printer does not have an inner finisher, skip to the next step.

1. Open the staple door and the SS door assembly.
2. Remove one screw (callout 1).

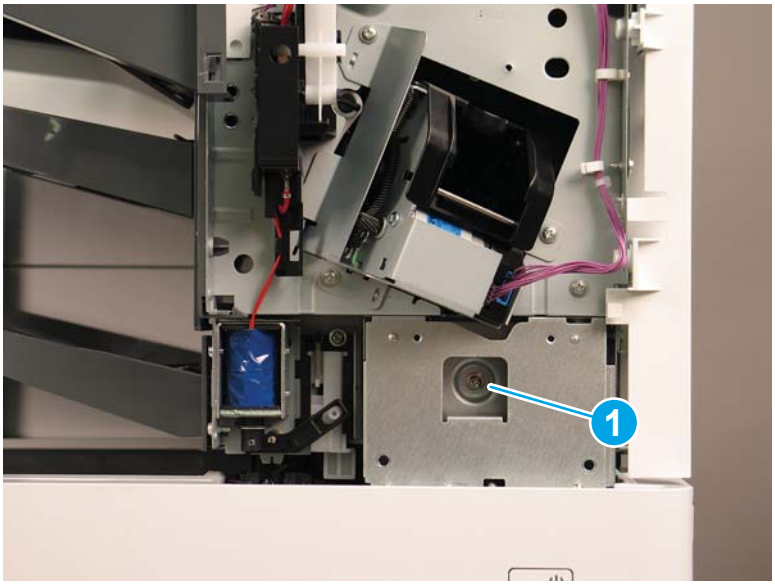
3. Release three tabs (callout 2).
4. Remove the staple cover (callout 3) and the staple door (callout 4) together.

Figure 1-255 Remove staple cover and staple door



5. Remove one scew (callout 1).

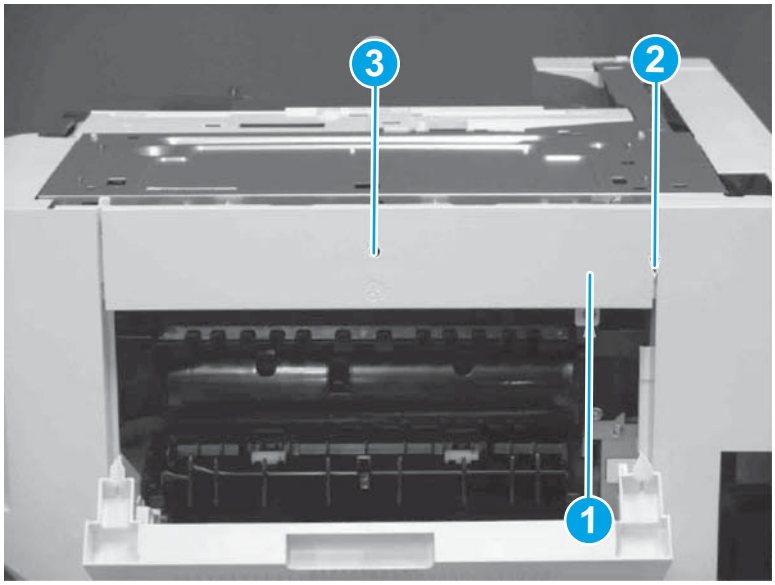
Figure 1-256 Remove one screw



6. Open the SS door assembly.
7. Remove one screw (callout 1).
8. Release one tab (callout 2).

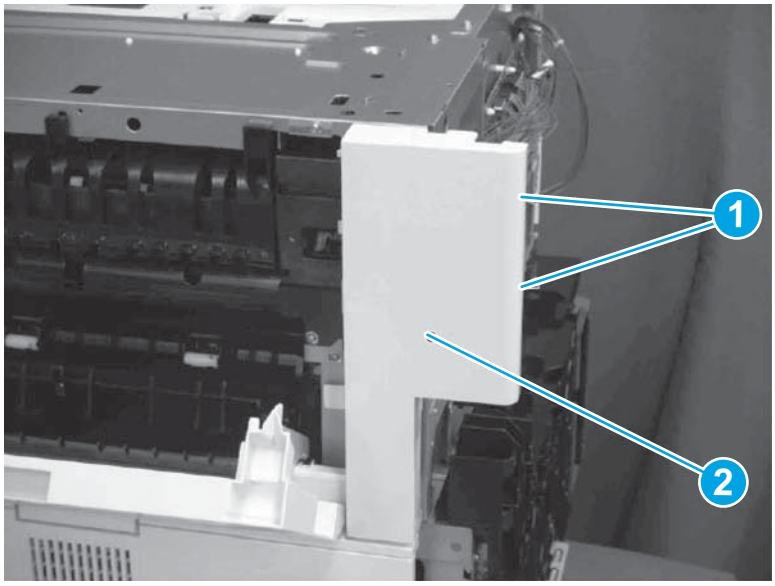
9. Remove the right upper cover (callout 3).

Figure 1-257 Remove right upper cover



10. Release two tabs (callout 1).
11. Remove the rear corner cover (callout 2).

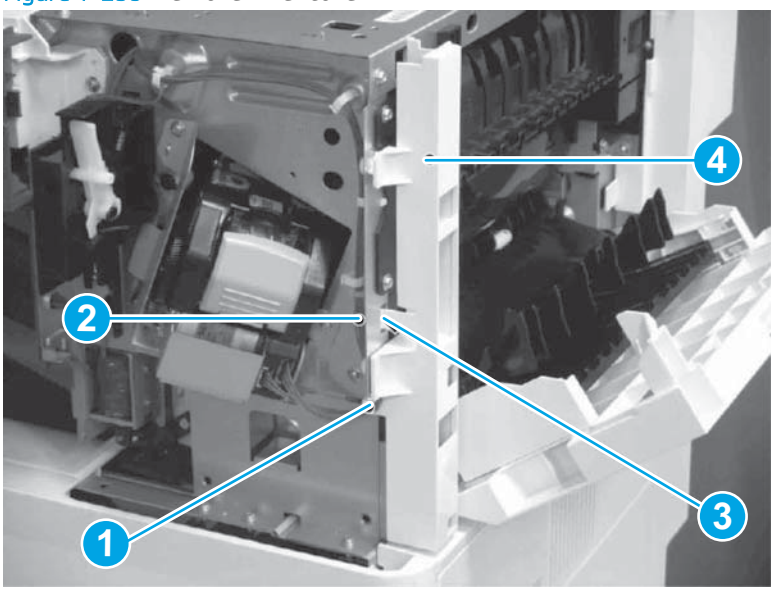
Figure 1-258 Remove rear corner cover



12. Release the cable (callout 2) from the cable guide (callout 1).
13. Release one tab (callout 3).

14. Remove the inner cover (callout 4).

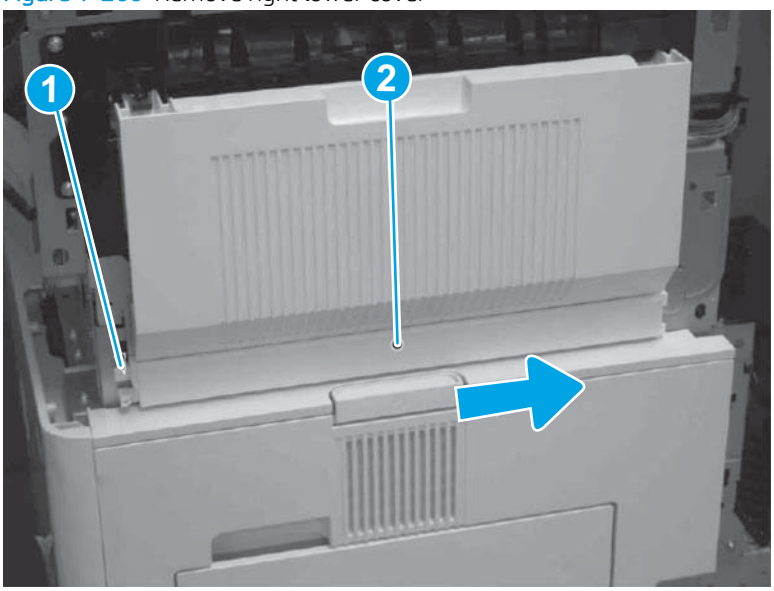
Figure 1-259 Remove inner cover



15. Release one tab (callout 1).

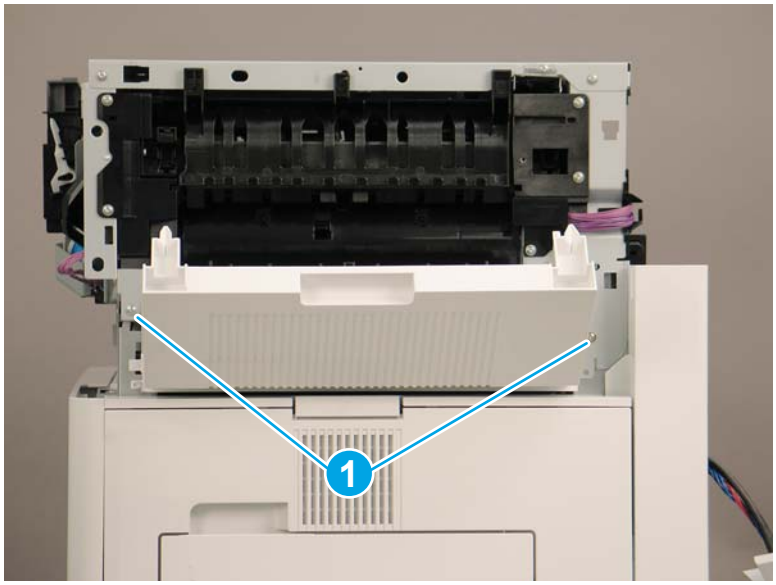
16. Slide the right lower cover (callout 2) in the direction of the arrow to remove.

Figure 1-260 Remove right lower cover



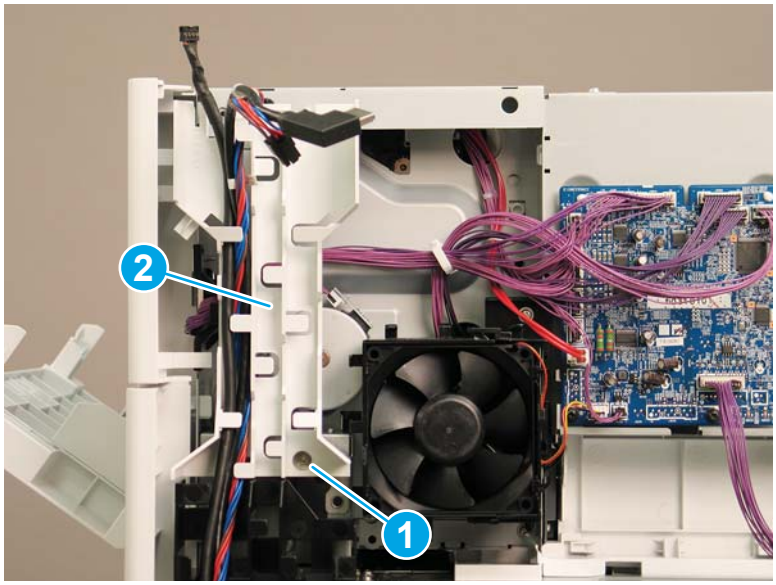
17. Remove two screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-261 Remove two screws



18. Remove one screw (callout 1), and then remove the cable guide (callout 2).

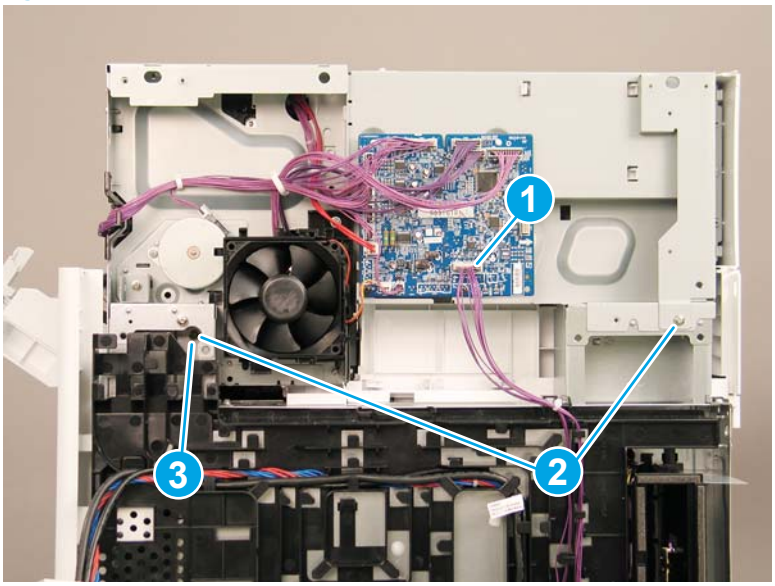
Figure 1-262 Remove cable guide



19. Remove one connector (callout 1) and two screws (callout 2).

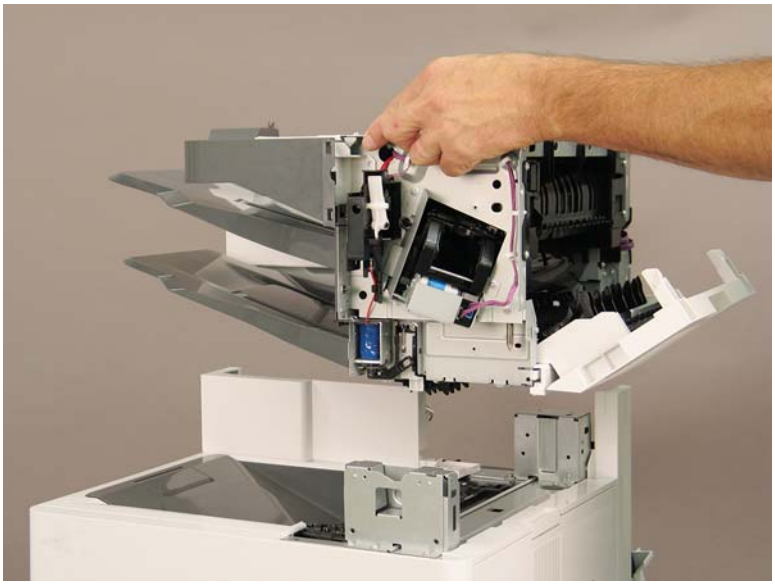
TIP: Make sure to capture the screw (callout 3) with the metallic screwdriver so as not to drop it into the body of the printer.

Figure 1-263 Remove one connector and two screws



20. Lift the inner finisher to remove it from the printer.

Figure 1-264 Remove the inner finisher



Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 6: Remove the image scanner front cover

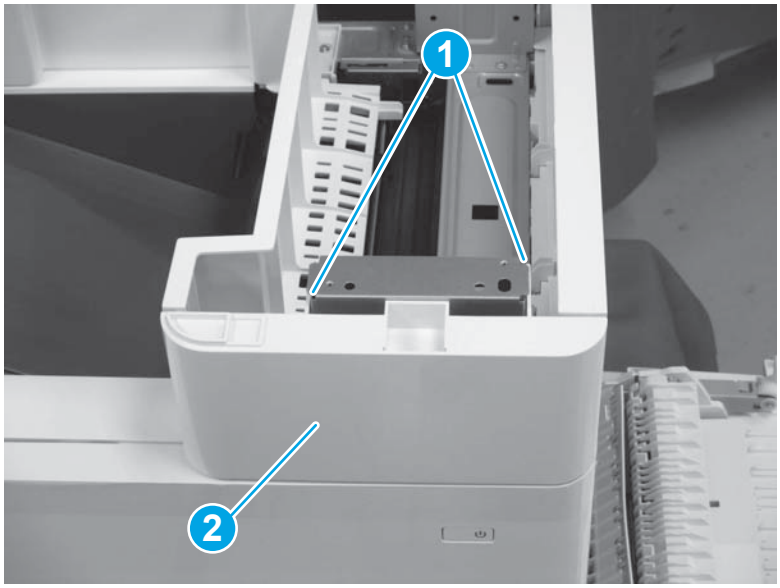
▲ Do the following:

a. Release two tabs (callout 1).

b. Remove the image scanner front cover (callout 2).

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-265 Remove the image scanner front cover



Step 7: Remove the image scanner right cover

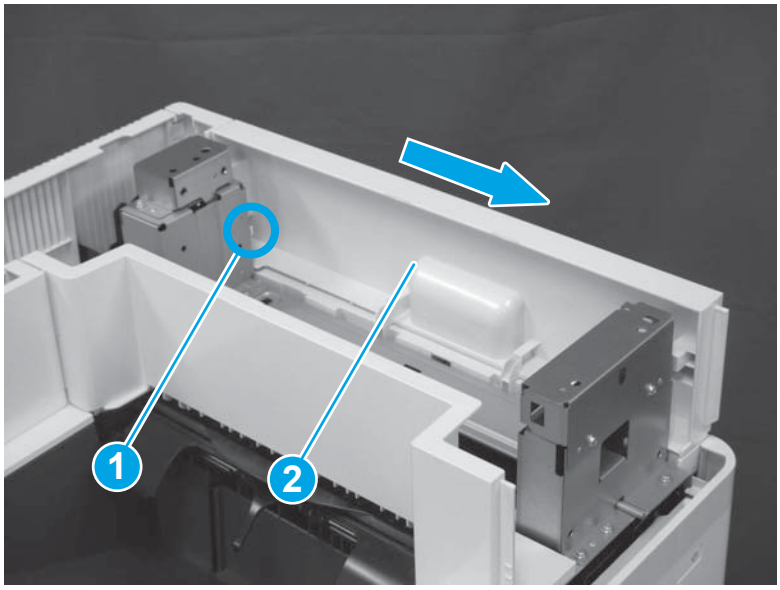
▲ Do the following:

a. Release one tab (callout 1).

b. Slide the image scanner right cover (callout 2) in the direction the arrow indicates and remove it.

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-266 Remove the image scanner right cover



Step 8: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION: Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: Inlet cover

- Introduction
- Step 1: Remove the automatic document feeder (ADF) and scanner control board (SCB)
- Step 2: Remove the formatter cover
- Step 3: Remove the rear cover
- Step 4: Remove the image scanner assembly
- Step 5: Remove the inner finisher
- Step 6: Remove the image scanner front cover
- Step 7: Remove the image scanner right cover
- Step 8: Remove the inlet cover
- Step 9: Unpack the replacement assembly

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the inlet cover.

Click here to view a video of this procedure.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Inlet cover part number	
RL2-1686-000CN	Inlet cover

Required tools

- #2 Phillips screwdriver with a magnetic tip

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the automatic document feeder (ADF) and scanner control board (SCB)

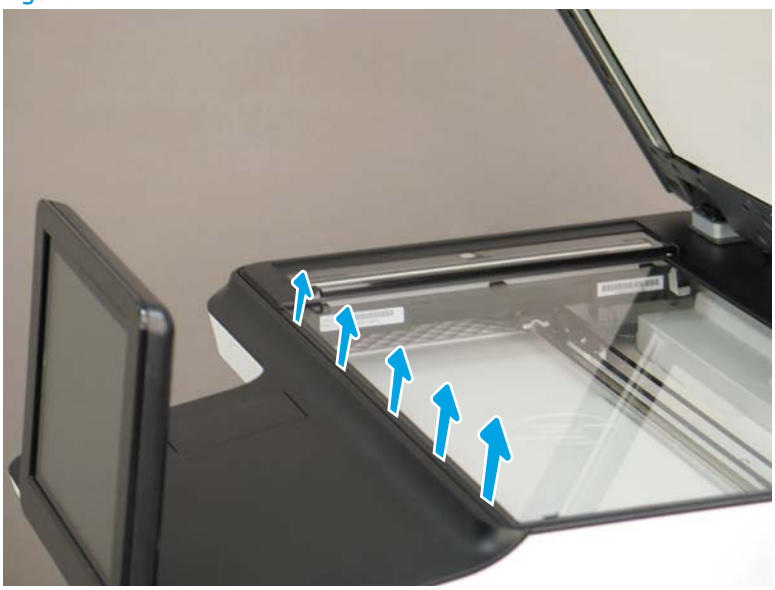
1. If the control panel is not fully tilted forward, tilt it forward now (callout 1) until it stops. Open the document feeder (callout 2).

Figure 1-267 Tilt the control panel and open the document feeder



2. Beginning at the right side of the control-panel cover, carefully release five tabs along the top edge of the cover.

Figure 1-268 Release five tabs



3. Continue to rotate the top edge of the cover away from the printer, and then remove the cover.

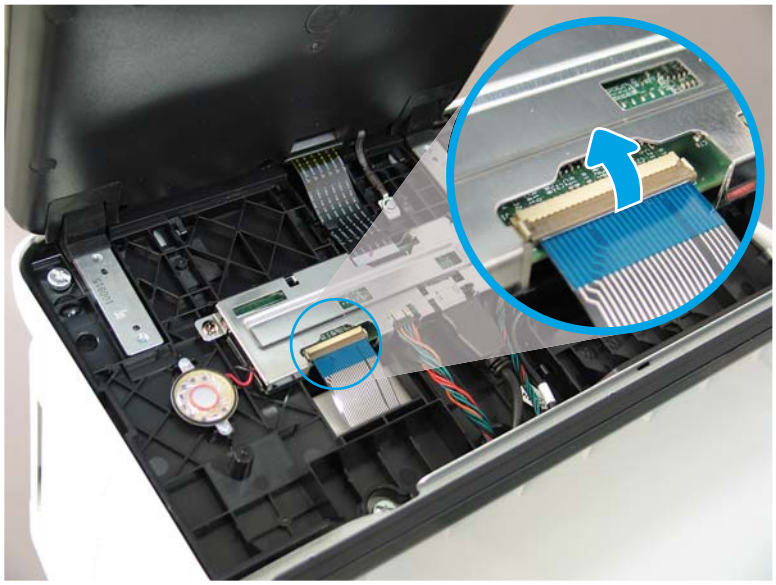
Figure 1-269 Remove the cover



4. Open the connector latch to release the keyboard flat cable.

NOTE: **Keyboard models only**. For all other models, skip this step and go to step 8.

Figure 1-270 Disconnect the keyboard flat cable



5. Slide the keyboard tray out until it stops.

NOTE: **Keyboard models only**. For all other models, skip this step and go to step 8.

Figure 1-271 Slide the keyboard tray out



6. Push up on the keyboard tray to release two tabs on the bottom of the tray, and then slide the tray toward you to disengage the tabs.

Figure 1-272 Release two tabs



7. Slide the keyboard tray all the way out of the printer to remove it.

NOTE: **Keyboard models only**. For all other models, skip this step and go to step 8.

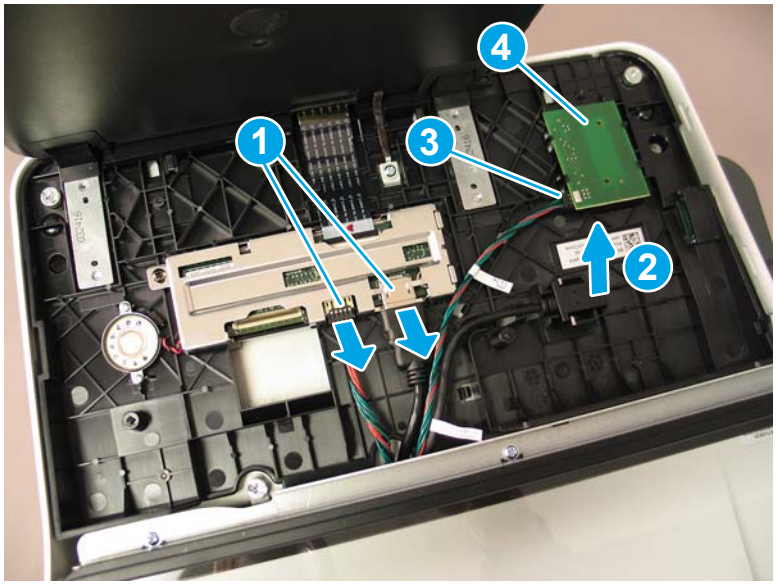
Figure 1-273 Remove the keyboard



8. Disconnect two connectors (callout 1), and then release the USB cable (callout 2) from the holder.

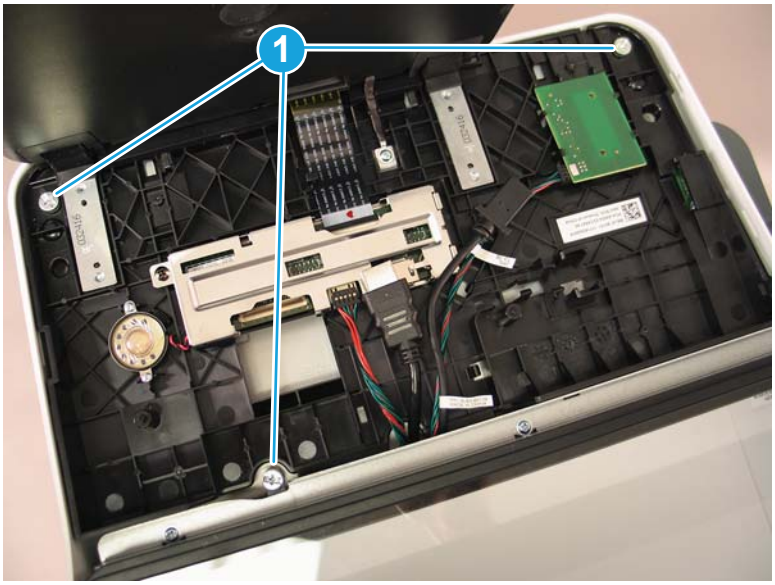
NOTE: **Flow M632z only:** Disconnect one connector (callout 3), release four tabs, and then remove the near-field communication (NFC; callout 4) printed circuit board. Set this part aside to install on the replacement control panel.

Figure 1-274 Disconnect connectors



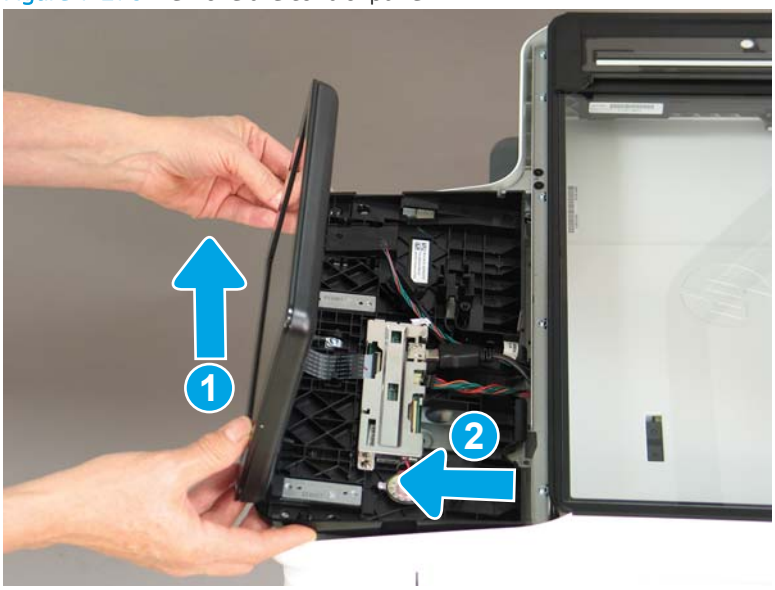
9. Remove three thumbscrews (callout 1).

Figure 1-275 Remove three thumbscrews



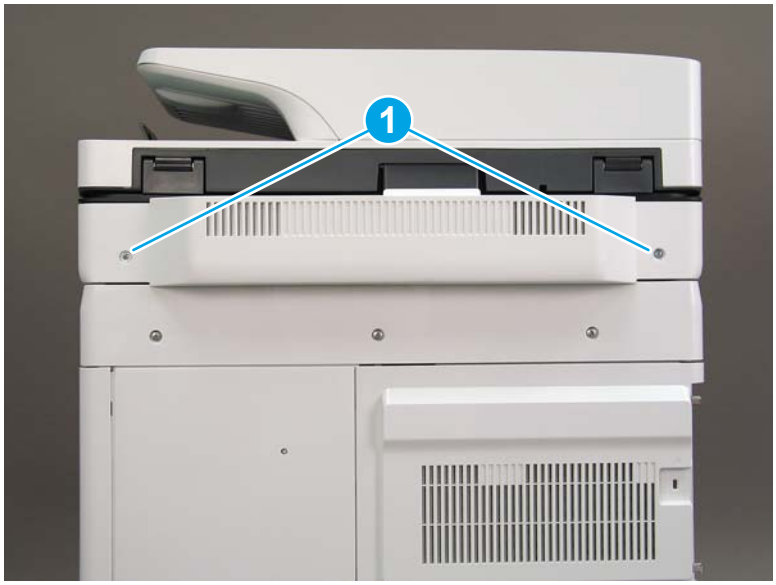
10. Lift the front of the control panel off of the printer (callout 1), and then slide it toward the front of the printer (callout 2) to remove it.

Figure 1-276 Remove the control panel



11. At the back of the printer, remove two screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-277 Remove two screws



12. Rotate the image scanner back cover up and remove it.

Figure 1-278 Remove the image scanner back cover



13. Do the following:

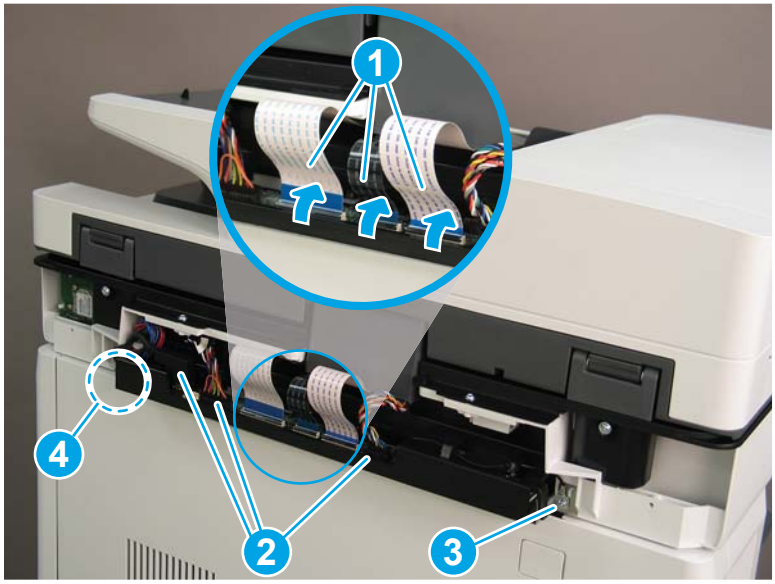
    a. Lift the latches to release three flat cables (callout 1), and then disconnect them.

    b. Disconnect three connectors (callout 2).

    c. Remove one screw to release a grounding wire (callout 3).

d. Remove one screw on the left side of the SCB (callout 4).

Figure 1-279 Disconnect connectors and remove two screws



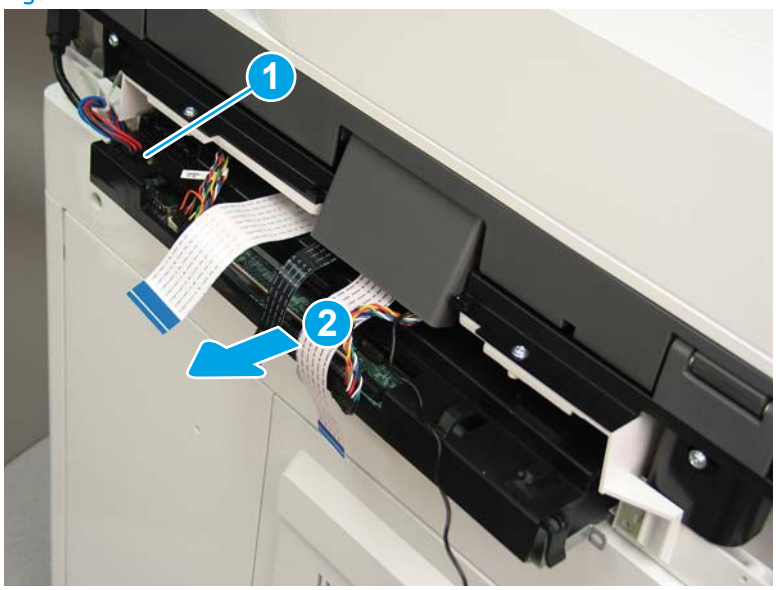
14. Do the following:

a. Partially slide the SCB out of the printer, and then release the locking tab to disconnect one connector (callout 1).

b. Slide the SCB out of the printer and remove it (callout 2).

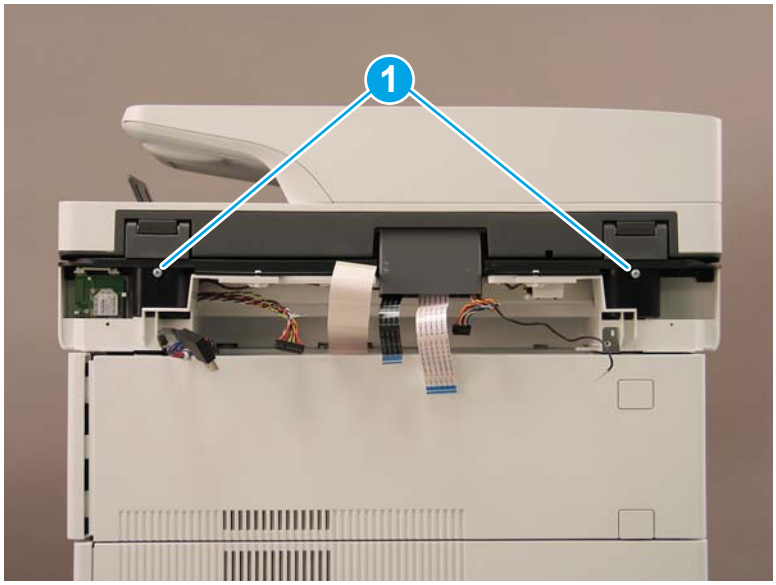
Reinstallation tip: Make sure all of the cables are positioned on top of the SCB before sliding it into the printer.

Figure 1-280 Remove the SCB



15. Remove two screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-281 Remove two screws



16. Open the automatic document feeder.

Figure 1-282 Open the ADF



17. Tilt the ADF back until it stops (callout 1), and then lift it up until it stops (callout 2).

Figure 1-283 Tilt and lift the ADF



18. Support the ADF, and then use a small, flat-blade screwdriver to release two tabs on the ADF hinges.

NOTE: The tabs are located on the front side (scanner flatbed glass) of the hinges.

Figure 1-284 Release two tabs on the ADF



19. Lift the ADF up and remove it.

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-285 LIft and remove the ADF



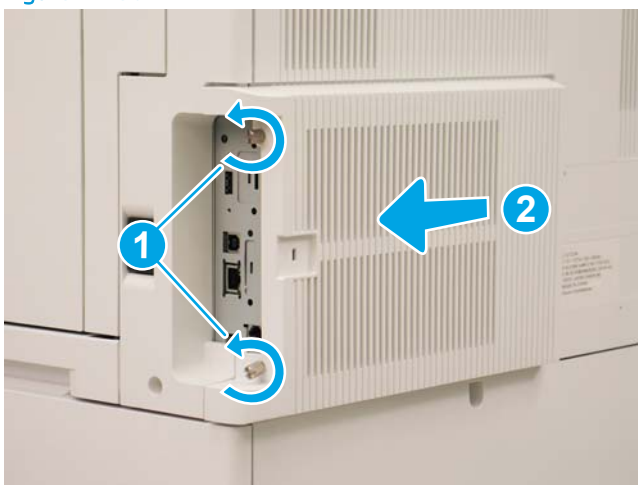
Step 2: Remove the formatter cover

▲ To remove the formatter cover, do the following:

a. On the formatter cover, release two thumb screws (callout 1).

b. Slide the formatter cover in the direction indicated by the arrow (callout 2) and remove it.

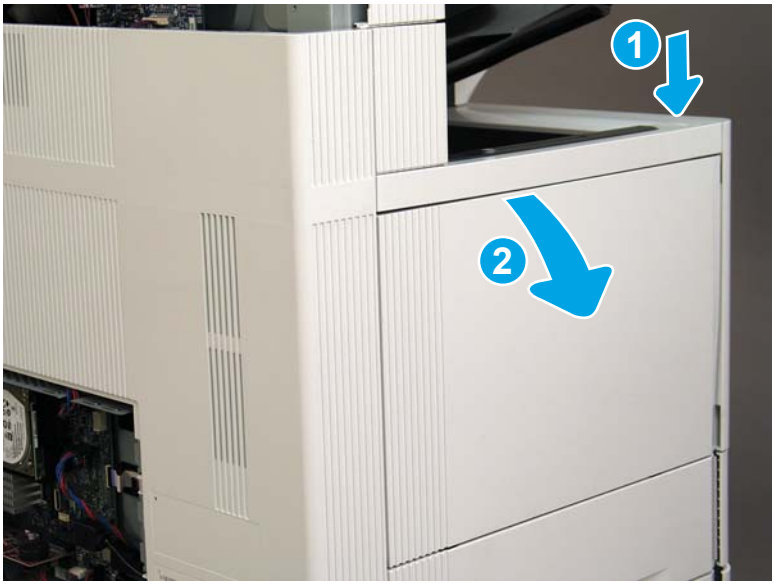
Figure 1-286 Release two thumb screws and remove the formatter cover



Step 3: Remove the rear cover

1. Press the button above the cartridge door (callout 1), and then open the door in the direction indicated by the arrow (callout 2).

Figure 1-287 Open the cartridge door



2. Remove two screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-288 Remove two screws



3. Slide the rear cover in the direction indicated by the arrow.

Figure 1-289 Slide the rear cover



4. Remove the rear cover.

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-290 Remove the rear cover

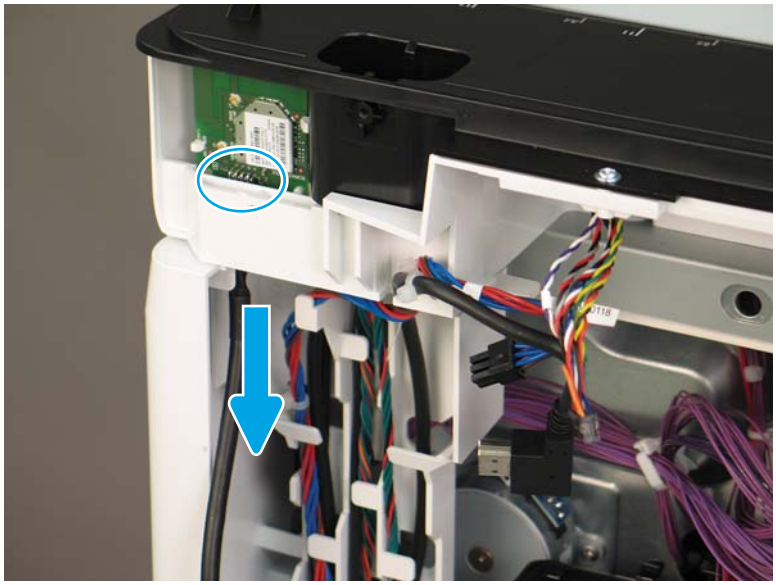


Step 4: Remove the image scanner assembly

1. Flow M632z and Flow M633z models only:

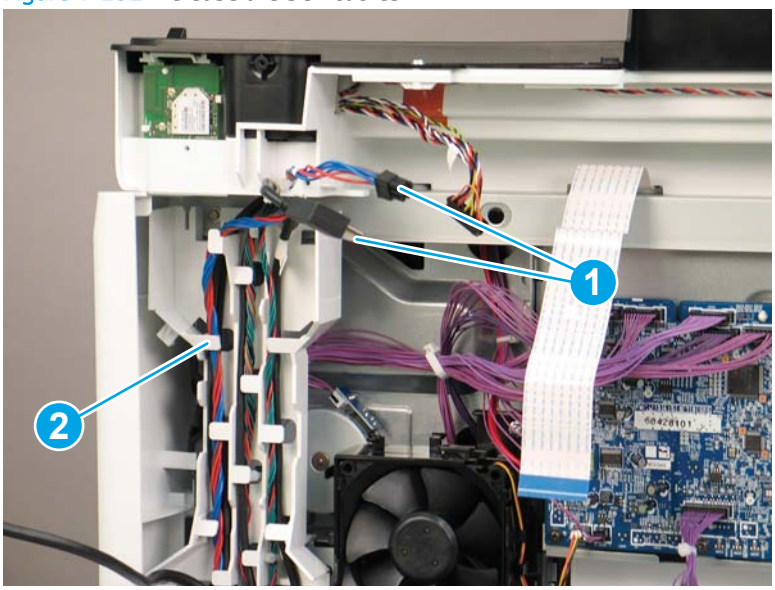
   ▲ At the back of the printer, gently pull the wireless cable in the direction indicated by the arrow, and then disconnect the wireless connector.

Figure 1-291 Disconnect the connector



2. Release the scanner control board (SCB) cables (callout 1) from the cable guides (callout 2).

Figure 1-292 Release the SCB cables



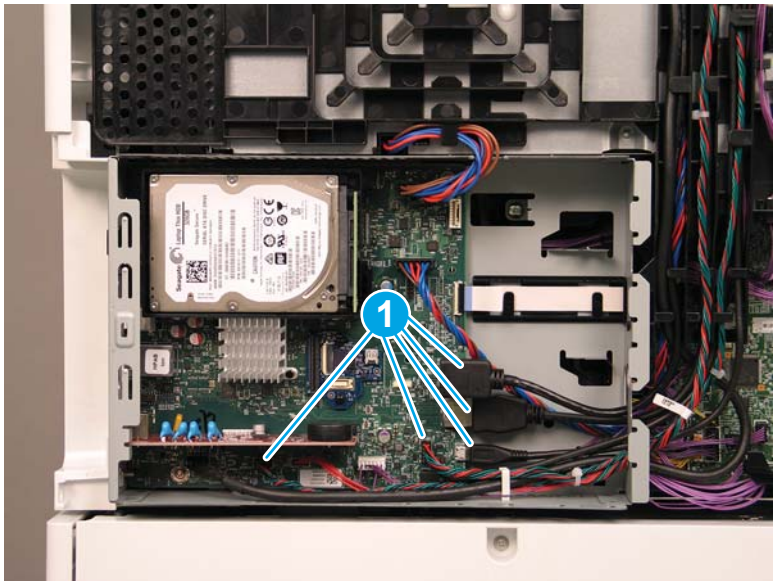
3. Release the formatter cables from the cable guides (callout 1).

Figure 1-293 Release the formatter cables



4. On the formatter board disconnect five connectors (callout 1).

Figure 1-294 Disconnect connect five connectors

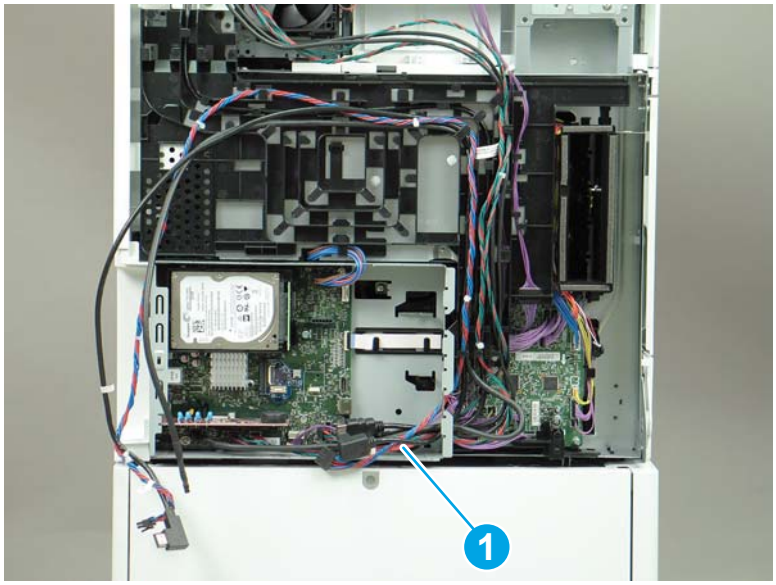


5. Do the following:

   a. Allow the SCB cables and the wireless cable to hang down without releasing them further.

b. Thread the disconnected formatter cables up through the opening in the side of the formatter case (callout 1).

Figure 1-295 Thread the formatter cables through the formatter case

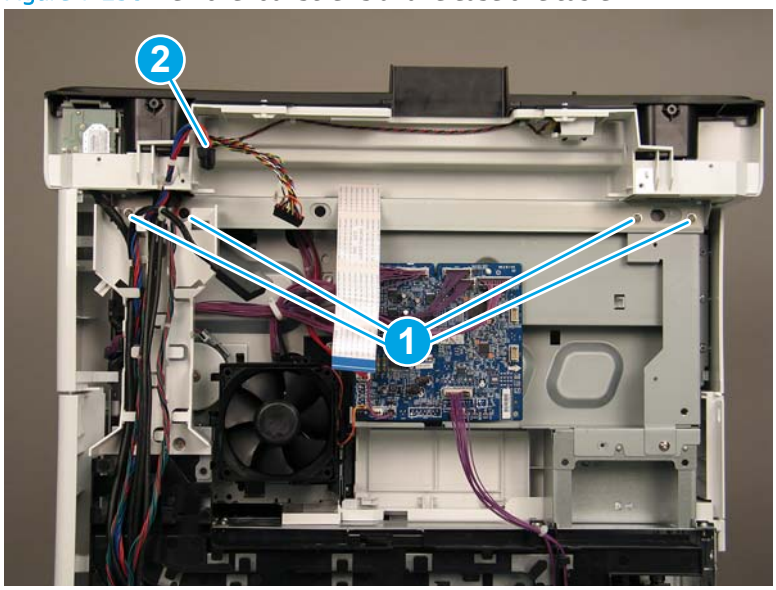


6. Do the following:

a. At the back of the printer, remove four screws (callout 1).

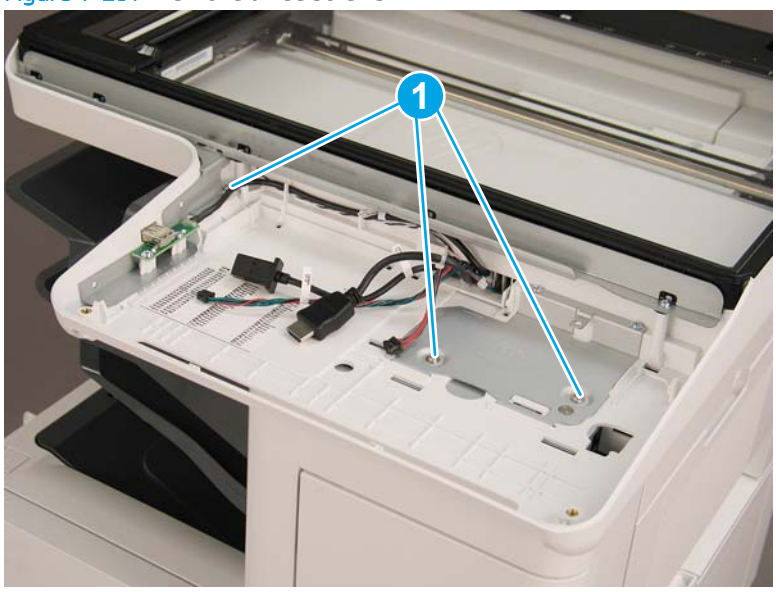
b. Release the wireless cable from the cable guide (callout 2).

Figure 1-296 Remove four screws and release one cable



7. On top of the image scanner assembly, at the location where the control panel has been removed, remove two sheet metal screws and one self-tapping screw (callout 1).

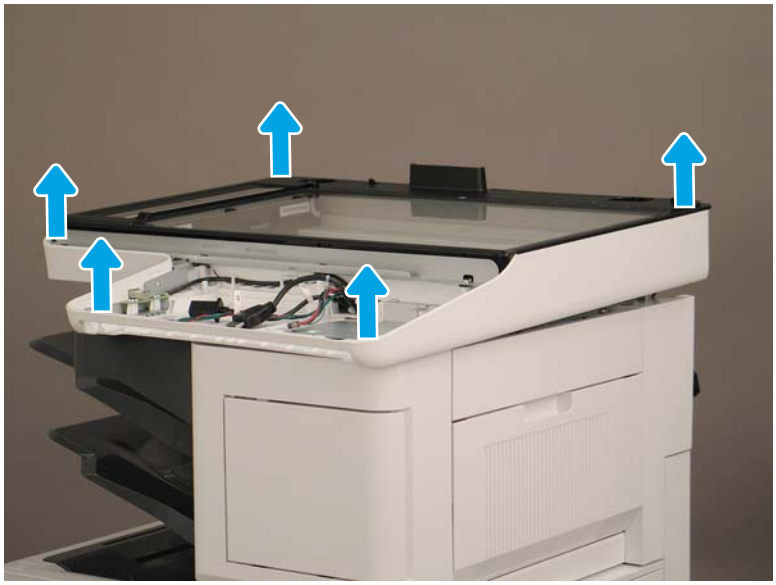
Figure 1-297 Remove three screws



8. Lift the image scanner assembly off of the printer, and remove it.

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-298 Remove the image scanner assembly



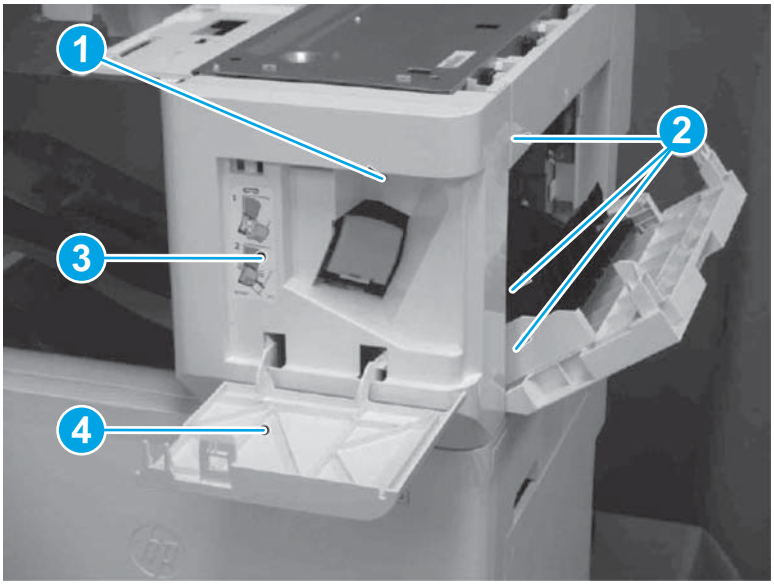
Step 5: Remove the inner finisher

This step is for printer models with an inner finisher. If your printer does not have an inner finisher, skip to the next step.

1. Open the staple door and the SS door assembly.
2. Remove one screw (callout 1).

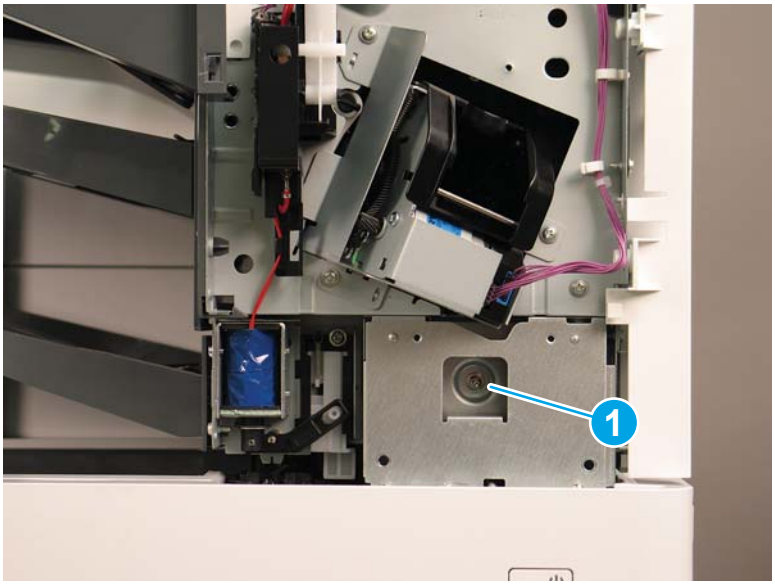
3. Release three tabs (callout 2).
4. Remove the staple cover (callout 3) and the staple door (callout 4) together.

Figure 1-299 Remove staple cover and staple door



5. Remove one scew (callout 1).

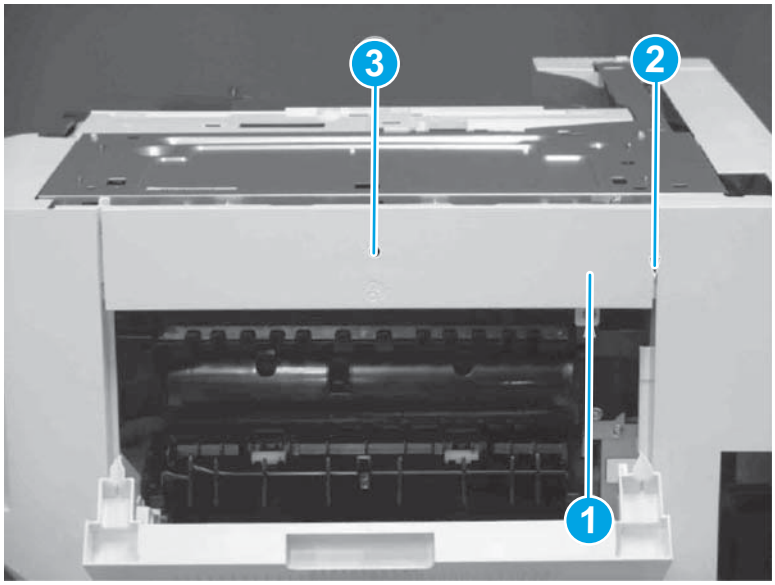
Figure 1-300 Remove one screw



6. Open the SS door assembly.
7. Remove one screw (callout 1).
8. Release one tab (callout 2).

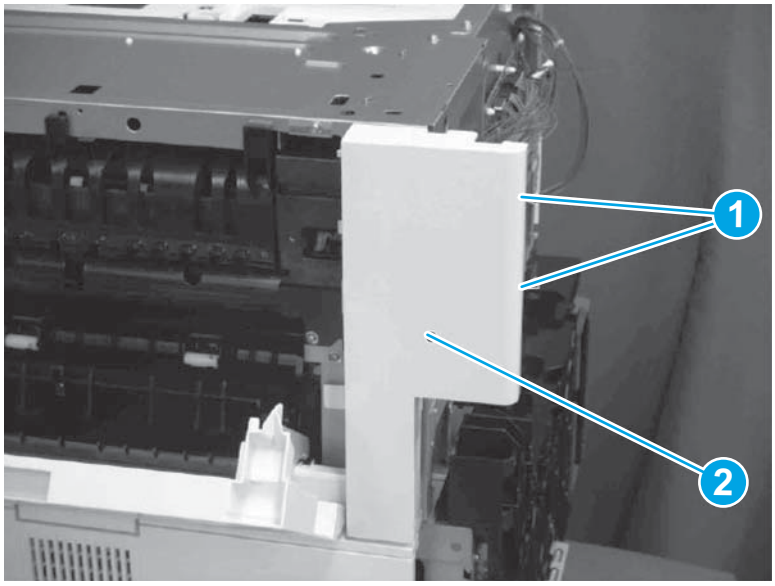
9. Remove the right upper cover (callout 3).

Figure 1-301 Remove right upper cover



10. Release two tabs (callout 1).
11. Remove the rear corner cover (callout 2).

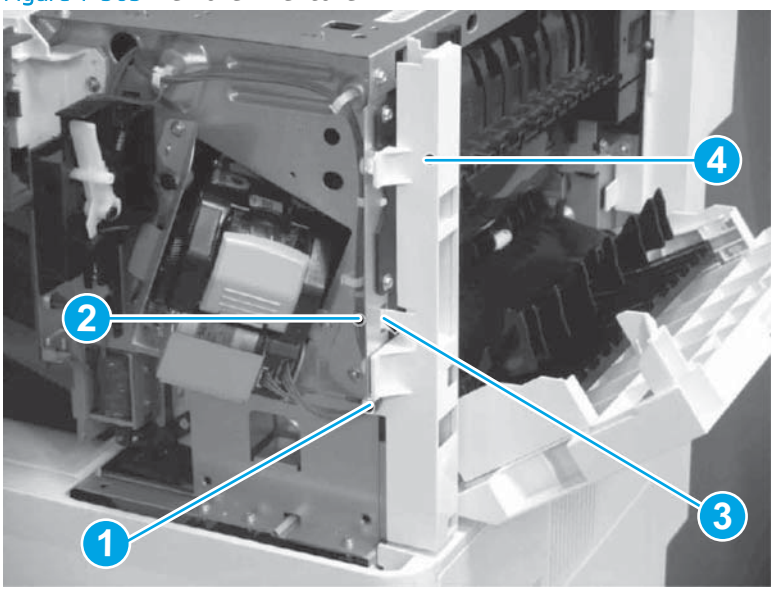
Figure 1-302 Remove rear corner cover



12. Release the cable (callout 2) from the cable guide (callout 1).
13. Release one tab (callout 3).

14. Remove the inner cover (callout 4).

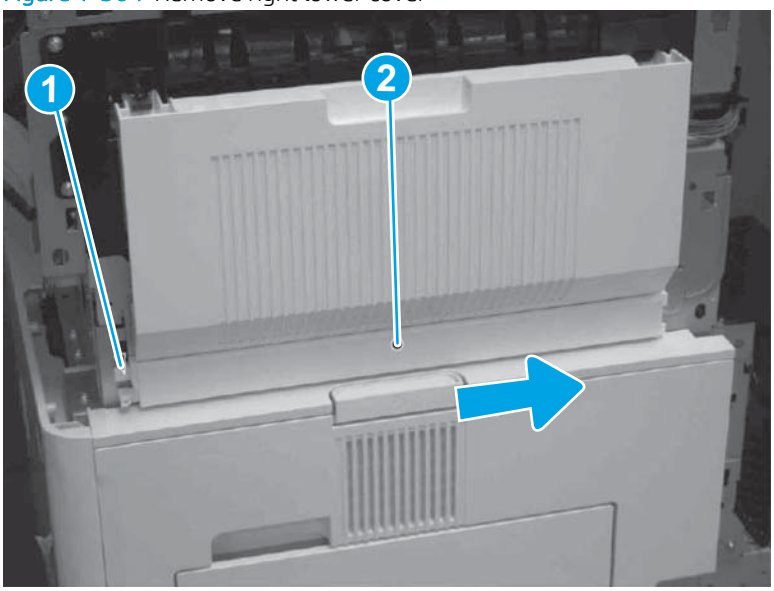
Figure 1-303 Remove inner cover



15. Release one tab (callout 1).

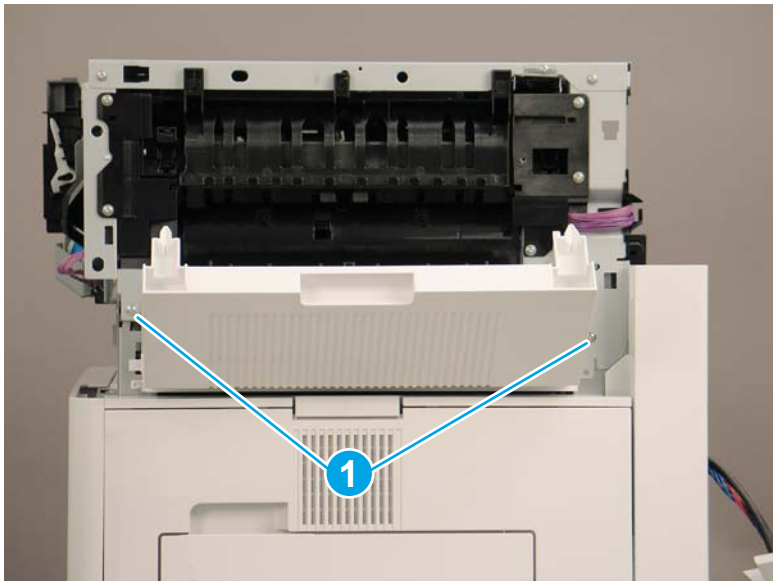
16. Slide the right lower cover (callout 2) in the direction of the arrow to remove.

Figure 1-304 Remove right lower cover



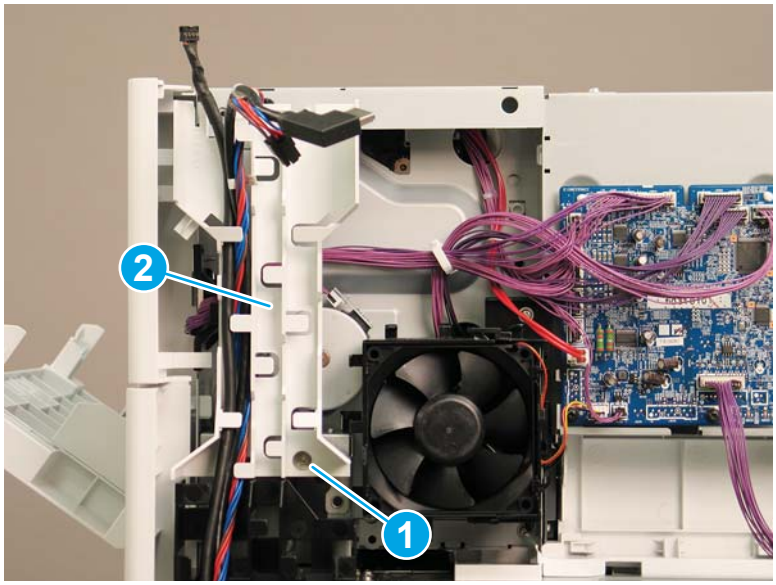
17. Remove two screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-305 Remove two screws



18. Remove one screw (callout 1), and then remove the cable guide (callout 2).

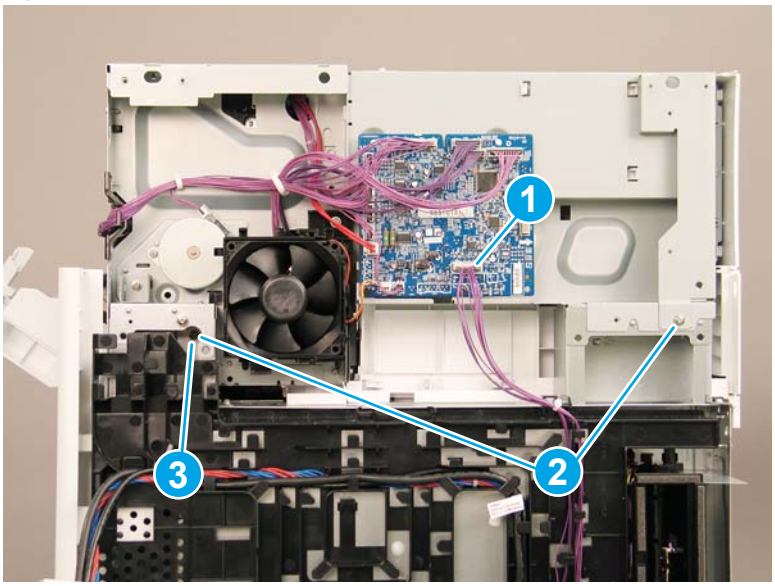
Figure 1-306 Remove cable guide



19. Remove one connector (callout 1) and two screws (callout 2).

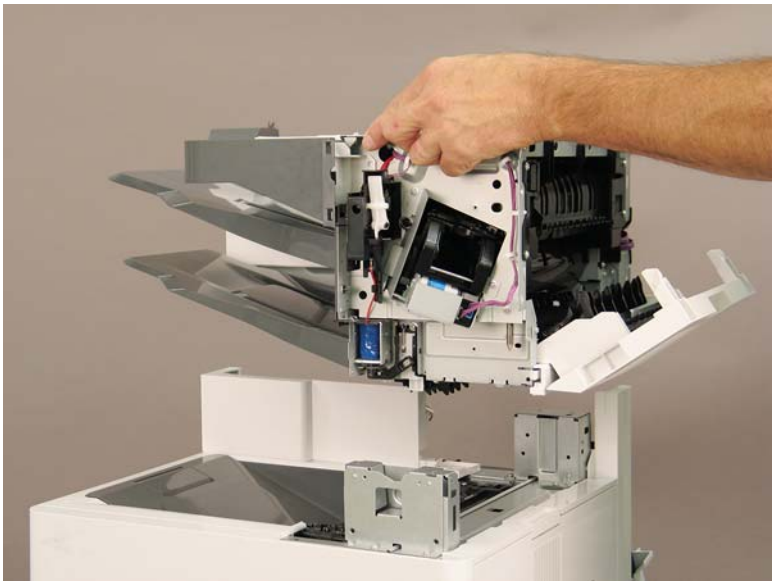
TIP: Make sure to capture the screw (callout 3) with the metallic screwdriver so as not to drop it into the body of the printer.

Figure 1-307 Remove one connector and two screws



20. Lift the inner finisher to remove it from the printer.

Figure 1-308 Remove the inner finisher



Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 6: Remove the image scanner front cover

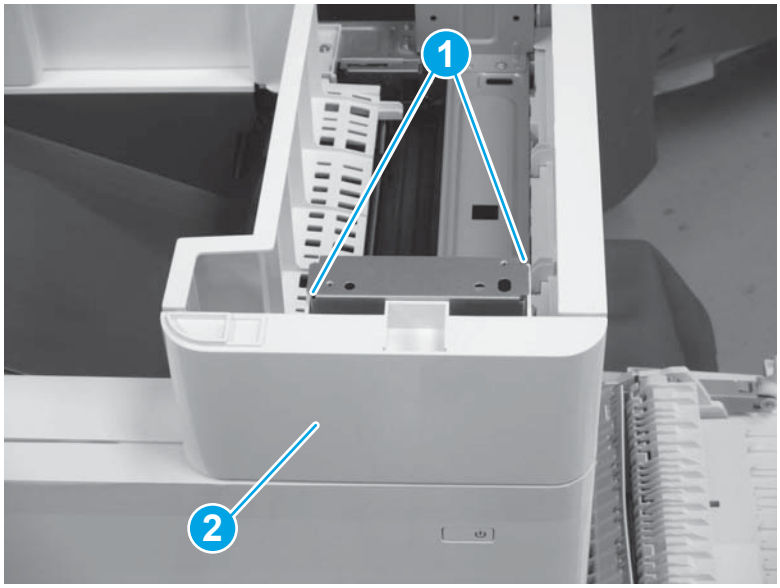
▲ Do the following:

a. Release two tabs (callout 1).

b. Remove the image scanner front cover (callout 2).

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-309 Remove the image scanner front cover



Step 7: Remove the image scanner right cover

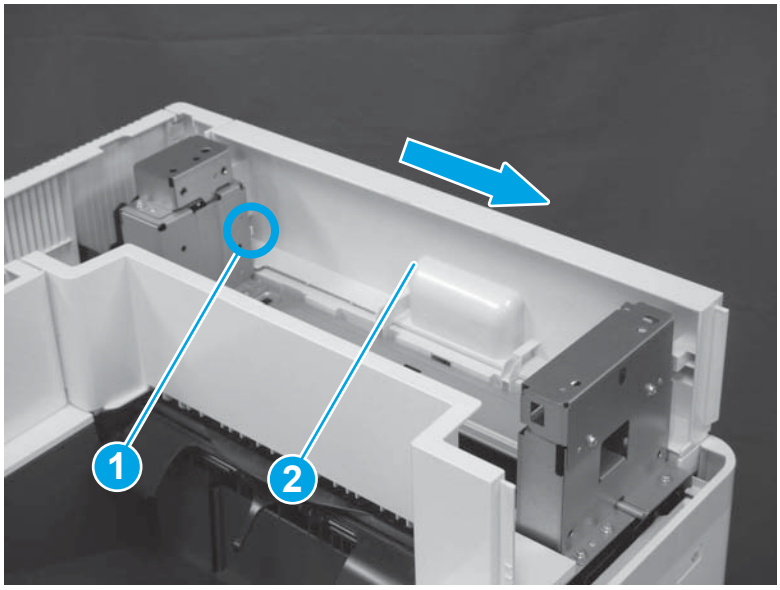
▲ Do the following:

a. Release one tab (callout 1).

b. Slide the image scanner right cover (callout 2) in the direction the arrow indicates and remove it.

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-310 Remove the image scanner right cover



Step 8: Remove the inlet cover

1. Do the following:

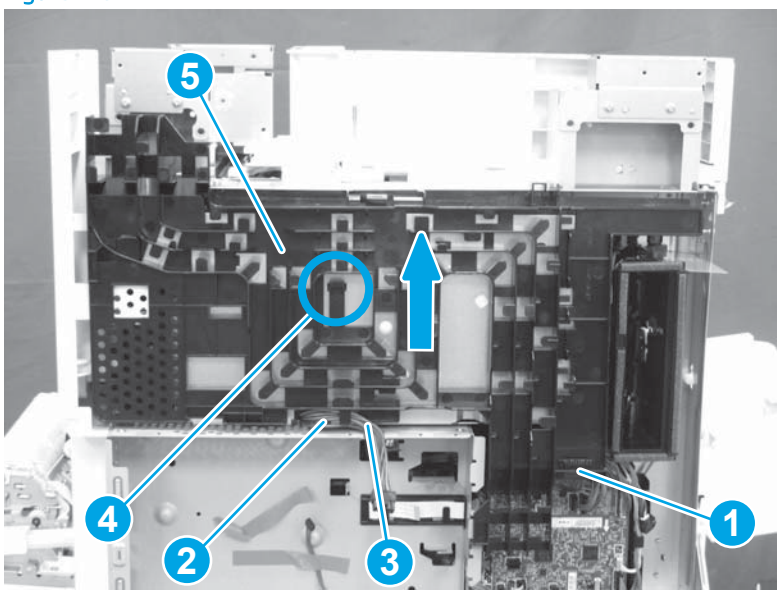
a. Disconnect one connector (callout 1).

b. Remove the cable (callout 2) from the cable guide (callout 3).

c. Release one tab (callout 4).

d. Slide the cable guide (callout 5) in the direction the arrow indicates and remove it.

Figure 1-311 Disconnect one connector and release one tab

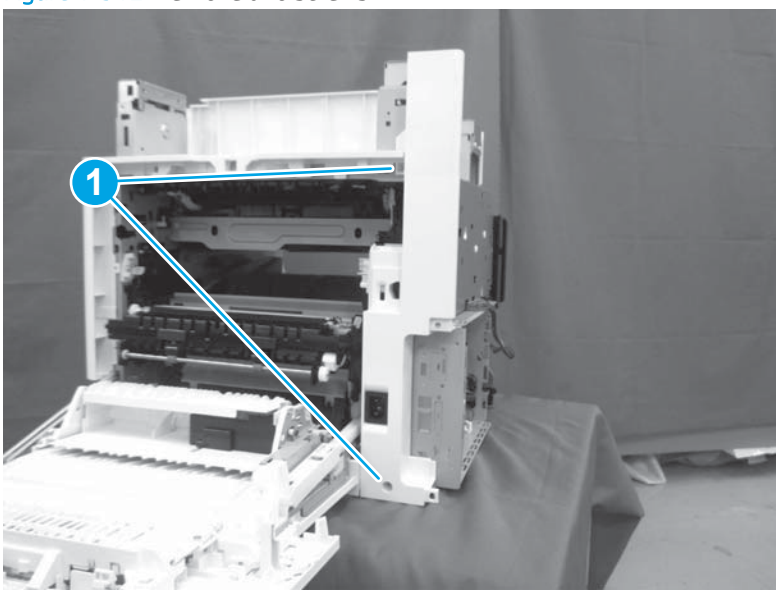


2. Do the following:

a. Open the right door assembly.

b. Remove two screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-312 Remove two screws



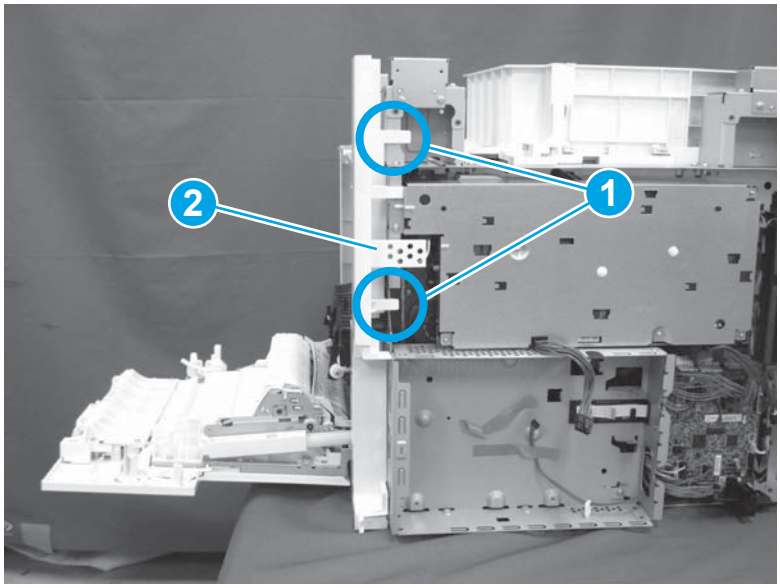
3. Do the following:

a. Release two tabs (callout 1).

b. Remove the inlet cover (callout 2).

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-313 Remove the inlet cover



Step 9: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION: Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: Right upper cover

- Introduction
- Step 1: Remove the automatic document feeder (ADF) and scanner control board (SCB)
- Step 2: Remove the formatter cover
- Step 3: Remove the rear cover
- Step 4: Remove the image scanner assembly
- Step 5: Remove the inner finisher
- Step 6: Remove the left lower cover
- Step 7: Remove the image scanner front cover
- Step 8: Remove the image scanner right cover
- Step 9: Remove the inlet cover
- Step 10: Remove the right upper cover
- Step 11: Unpack the replacement assembly

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the right upper cover.

Click here to view a video of this procedure.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Right upper cover part number	
RC4-8412-000CN	Right upper cover

Required tools

- #2 Phillips screwdriver with a magnetic tip

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the automatic document feeder (ADF) and scanner control board (SCB)

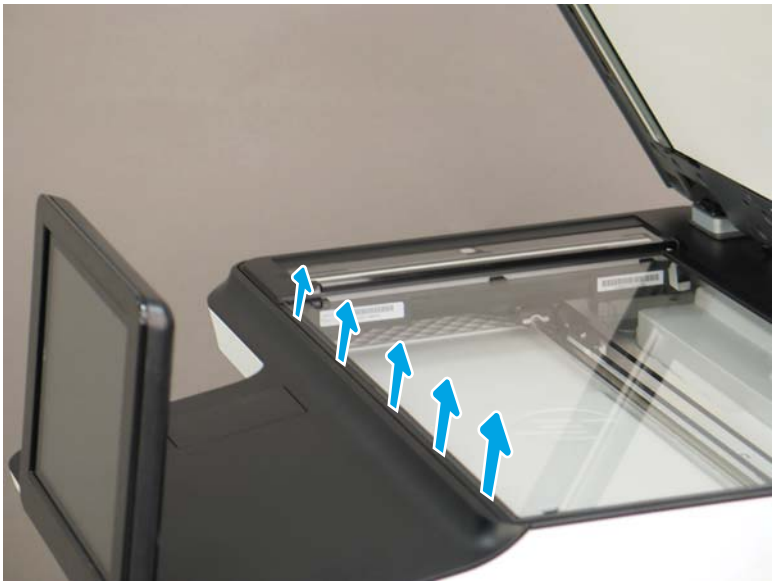
1. If the control panel is not fully tilted forward, tilt it forward now (callout 1) until it stops. Open the document feeder (callout 2).

   Figure 1-314 Tilt the control panel and open the document feeder

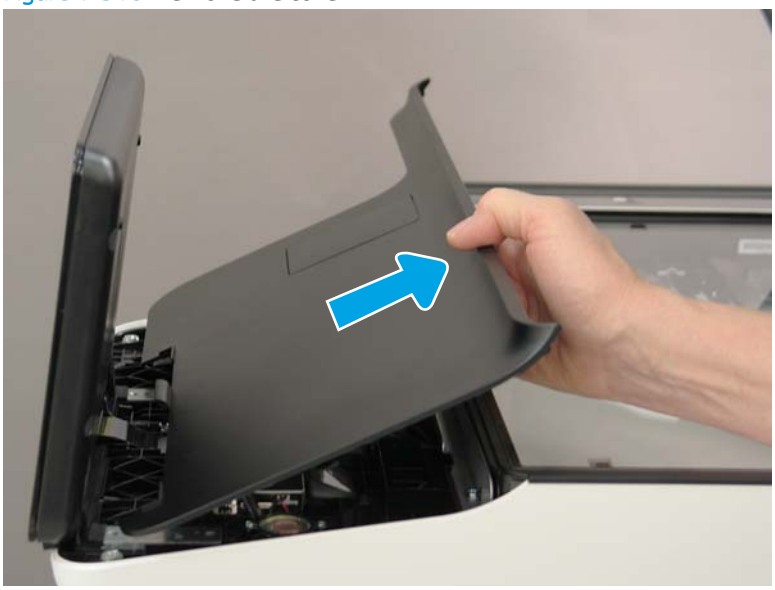
2. Beginning at the right side of the control-panel cover, carefully release five tabs along the top edge of the cover.

Figure 1-315 Release five tabs



3. Continue to rotate the top edge of the cover away from the printer, and then remove the cover.

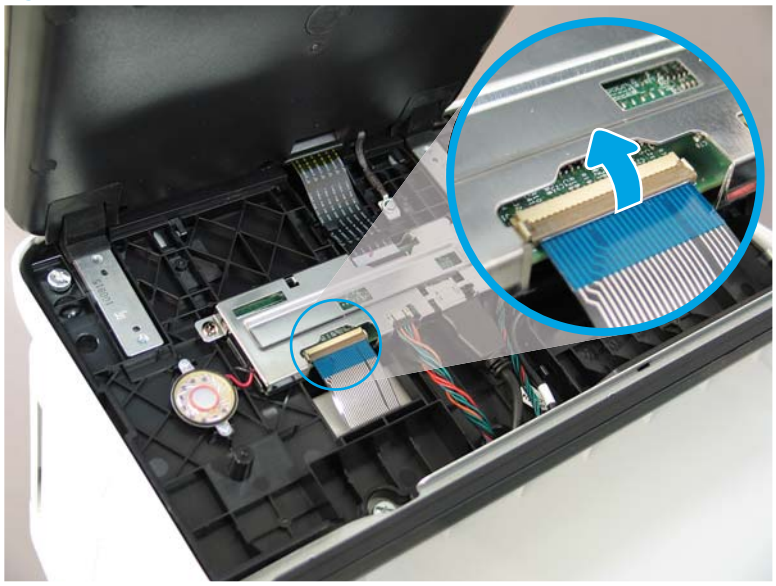
Figure 1-316 Remove the cover



4. Open the connector latch to release the keyboard flat cable.

NOTE: **Keyboard models only**. For all other models, skip this step and go to step 8.

Figure 1-317 Disconnect the keyboard flat cable



5. Slide the keyboard tray out until it stops.

NOTE: **Keyboard models only**. For all other models, skip this step and go to step 8.

Figure 1-318 Slide the keyboard tray out



6. Push up on the keyboard tray to release two tabs on the bottom of the tray, and then slide the tray toward you to disengage the tabs.

Figure 1-319 Release two tabs



7. Slide the keyboard tray all the way out of the printer to remove it.

NOTE: **Keyboard models only**. For all other models, skip this step and go to step 8.

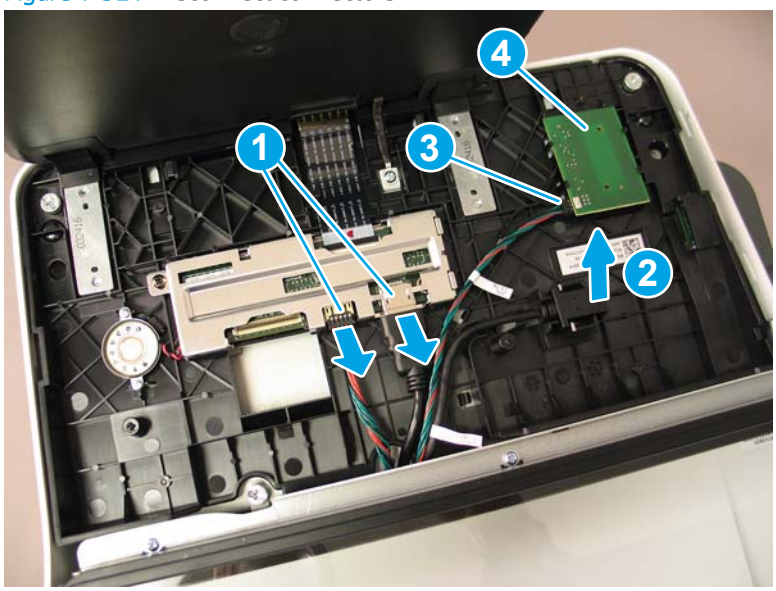
Figure 1-320 Remove the keyboard



8. Disconnect two connectors (callout 1), and then release the USB cable (callout 2) from the holder.

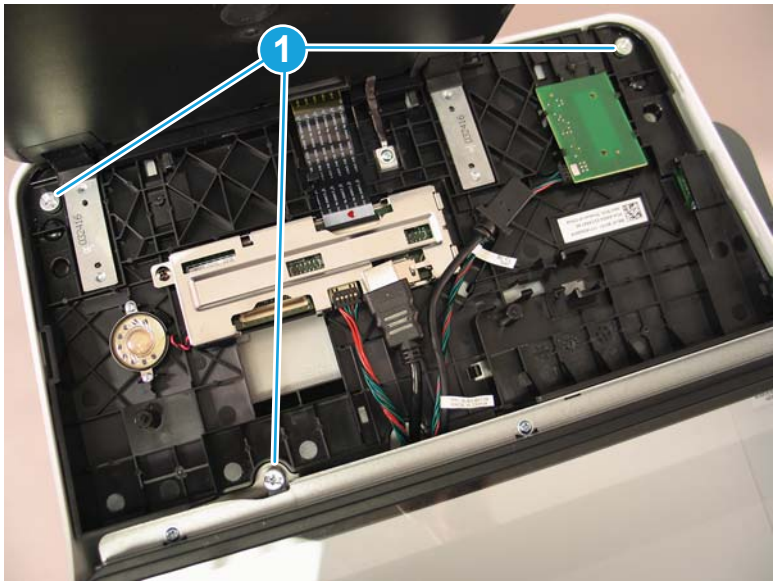
NOTE: **Flow M632z only:** Disconnect one connector (callout 3), release four tabs, and then remove the near-field communication (NFC; callout 4) printed circuit board. Set this part aside to install on the replacement control panel.

Figure 1-321 Disconnect connectors



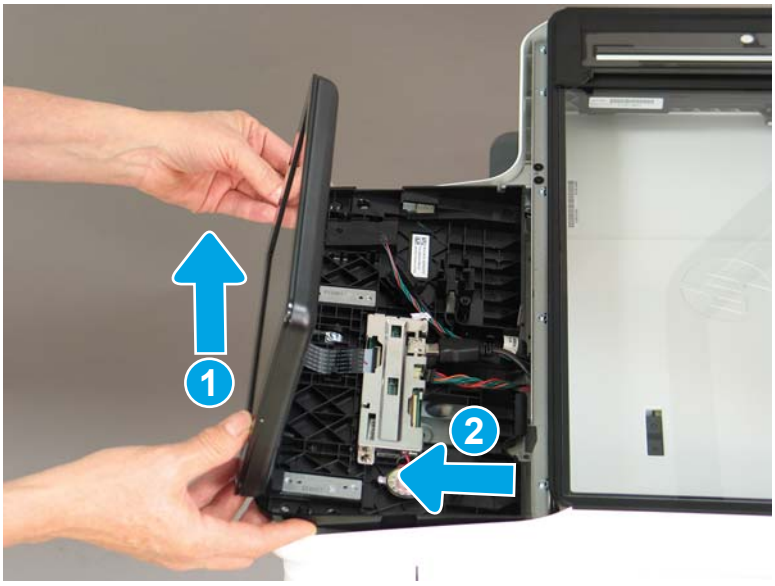
9. Remove three thumbscrews (callout 1).

Figure 1-322 Remove three thumbscrews



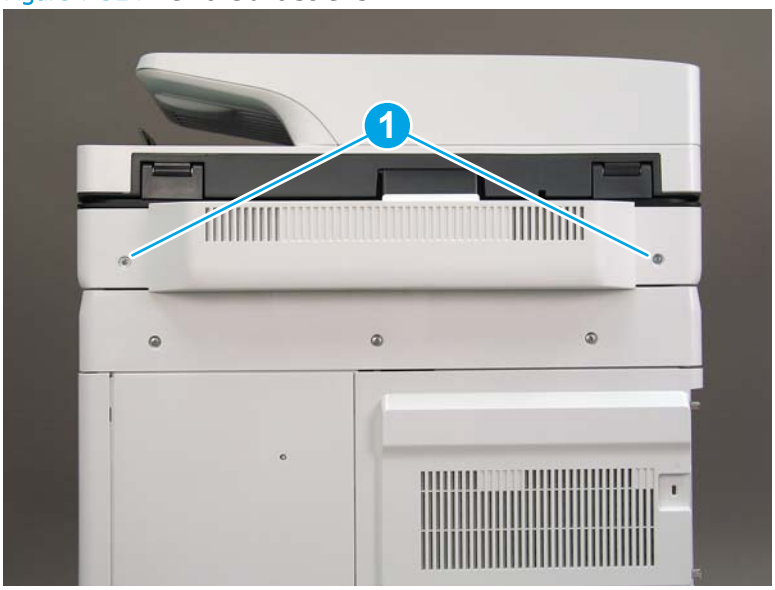
10. Lift the front of the control panel off of the printer (callout 1), and then slide it toward the front of the printer (callout 2) to remove it.

Figure 1-323 Remove the control panel



11. At the back of the printer, remove two screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-324 Remove two screws



12. Rotate the image scanner back cover up and remove it.

Figure 1-325 Remove the image scanner back cover



13. Do the following:

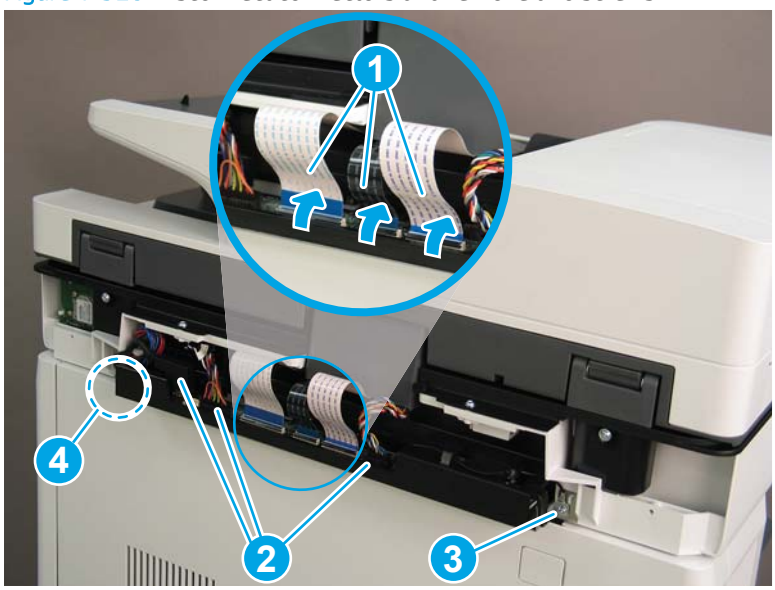
    a. Lift the latches to release three flat cables (callout 1), and then disconnect them.

    b. Disconnect three connectors (callout 2).

    c. Remove one screw to release a grounding wire (callout 3).

    d. Remove one screw on the left side of the SCB (callout 4).

Figure 1-326 Disconnect connectors and remove two screws



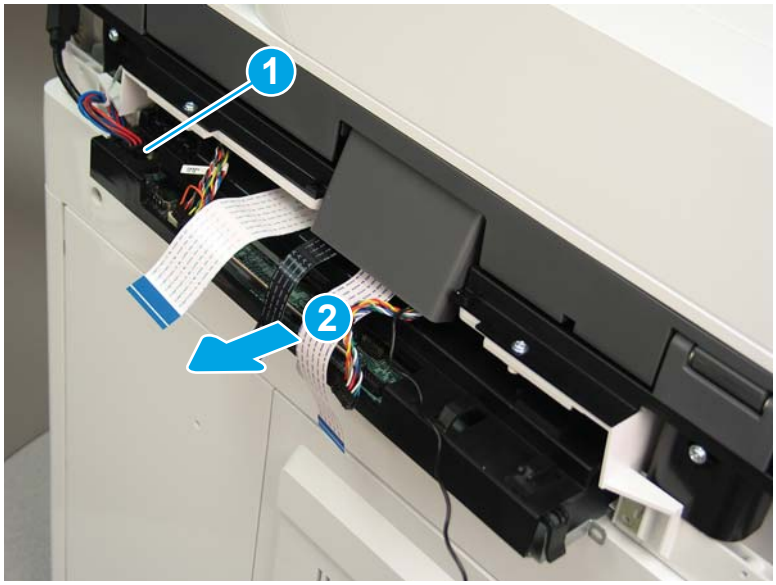
14. Do the following:

    a. Partially slide the SCB out of the printer, and then release the locking tab to disconnect one connector (callout 1).

b. Slide the SCB out of the printer and remove it (callout 2).

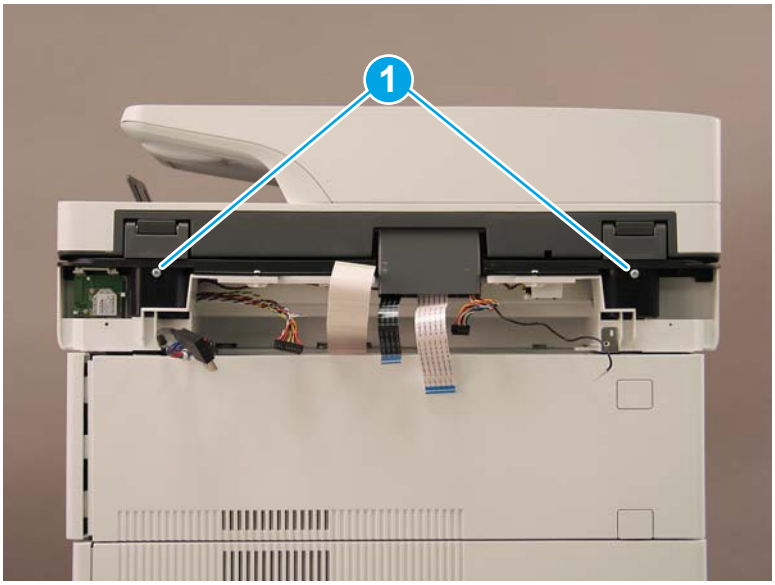
Reinstallation tip: Make sure all of the cables are positioned on top of the SCB before sliding it into the printer.

Figure 1-327 Remove the SCB



15. Remove two screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-328 Remove two screws



16. Open the automatic document feeder.

Figure 1-329 Open the ADF



17. Tilt the ADF back until it stops (callout 1), and then lift it up until it stops (callout 2).

Figure 1-330 Tilt and lift the ADF



18. Support the ADF, and then use a small, flat-blade screwdriver to release two tabs on the ADF hinges.

NOTE: The tabs are located on the front side (scanner flatbed glass) of the hinges.

Figure 1-331 Release two tabs on the ADF



19. Lift the ADF up and remove it.

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-332 LIft and remove the ADF



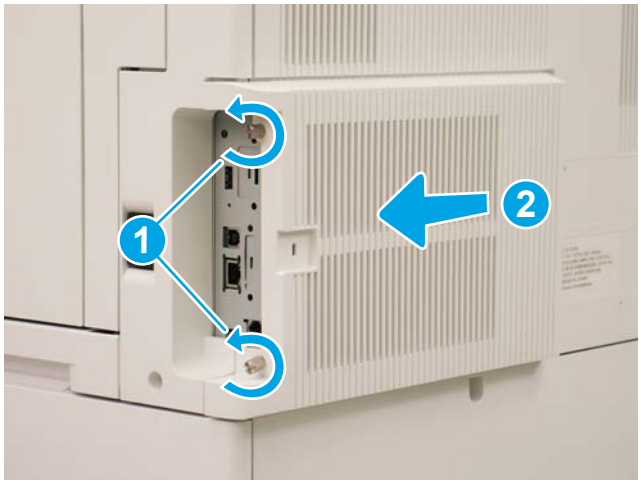
Step 2: Remove the formatter cover

▲ To remove the formatter cover, do the following:

a. On the formatter cover, release two thumb screws (callout 1).

b. Slide the formatter cover in the direction indicated by the arrow (callout 2) and remove it.

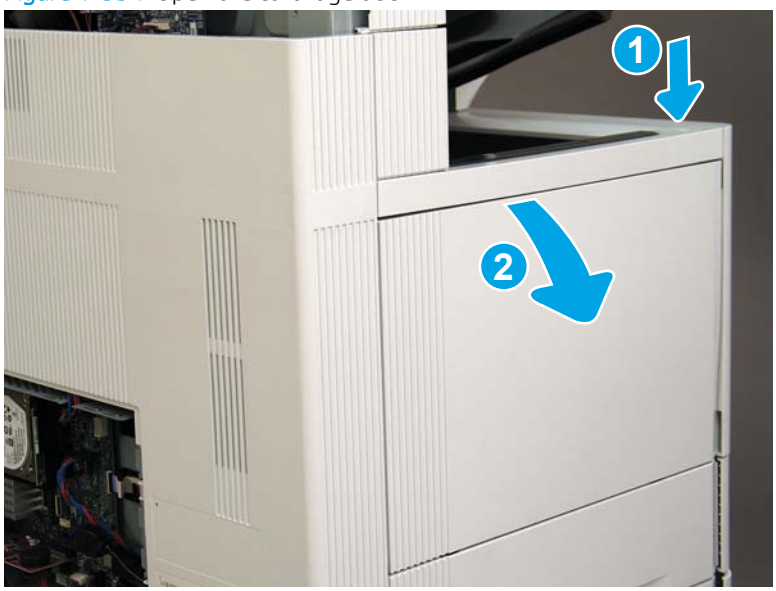
Figure 1-333 Release two thumb screws and remove the formatter cover



Step 3: Remove the rear cover

1. Press the button above the cartridge door (callout 1), and then open the door in the direction indicated by the arrow (callout 2).

Figure 1-334 Open the cartridge door



2. Remove two screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-335 Remove two screws



3. Slide the rear cover in the direction indicated by the arrow.

Figure 1-336 Slide the rear cover



4. Remove the rear cover.

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-337 Remove the rear cover

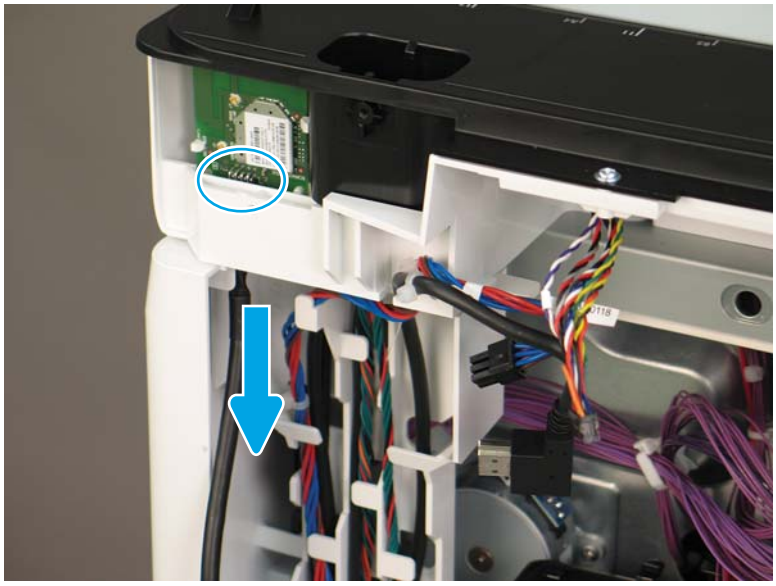


Step 4: Remove the image scanner assembly

1. Flow M632z and Flow M633z models only:

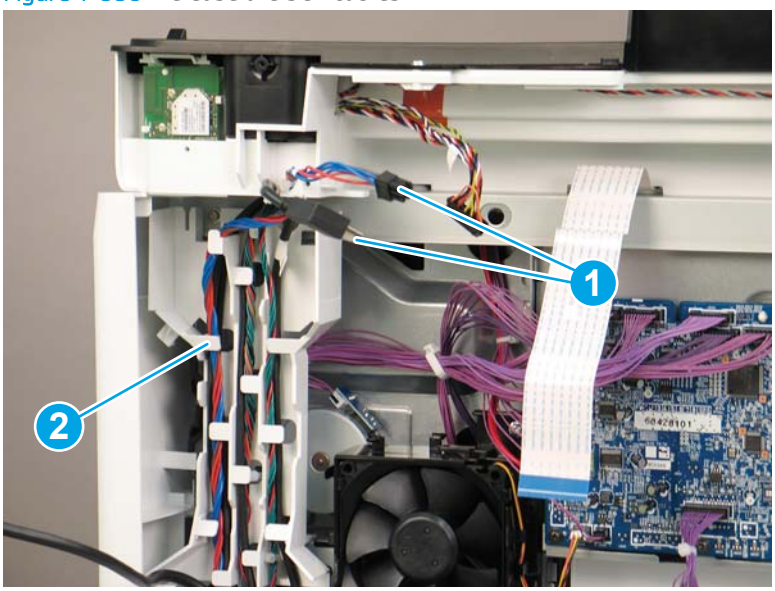
   ▲ At the back of the printer, gently pull the wireless cable in the direction indicated by the arrow, and then disconnect the wireless connector.

Figure 1-338 Disconnect the connector



2. Release the scanner control board (SCB) cables (callout 1) from the cable guides (callout 2).

Figure 1-339 Release the SCB cables



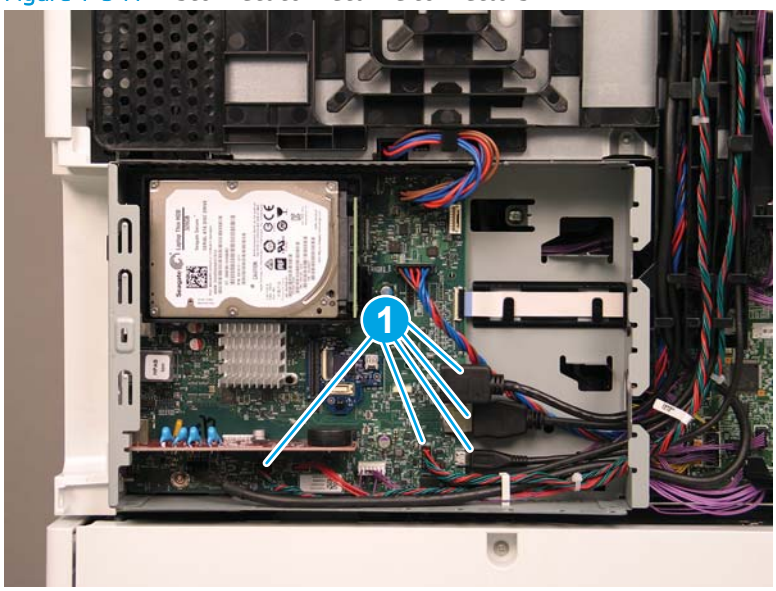
3. Release the formatter cables from the cable guides (callout 1).

Figure 1-340 Release the formatter cables



4. On the formatter board disconnect five connectors (callout 1).

Figure 1-341 Disconnect connect five connectors

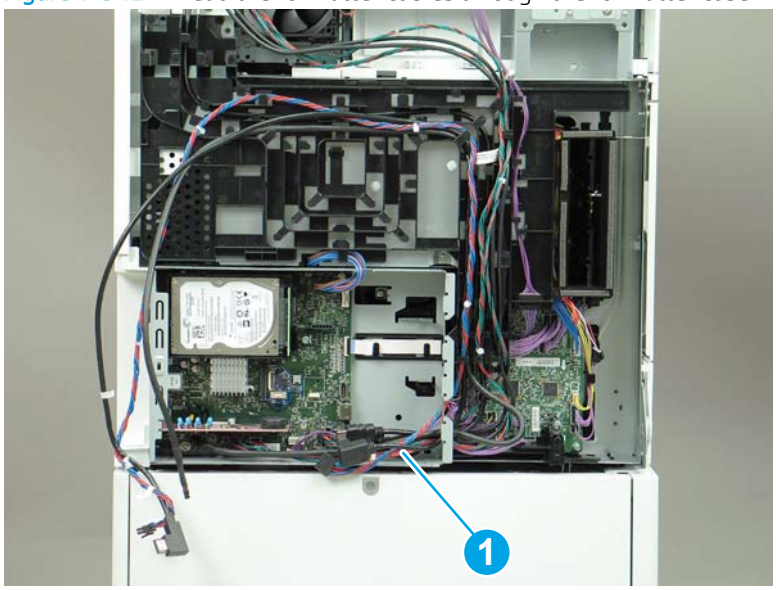


5. Do the following:

   a. Allow the SCB cables and the wireless cable to hang down without releasing them further.

   b. Thread the disconnected formatter cables up through the opening in the side of the formatter case (callout 1).

Figure 1-342 Thread the formatter cables through the formatter case

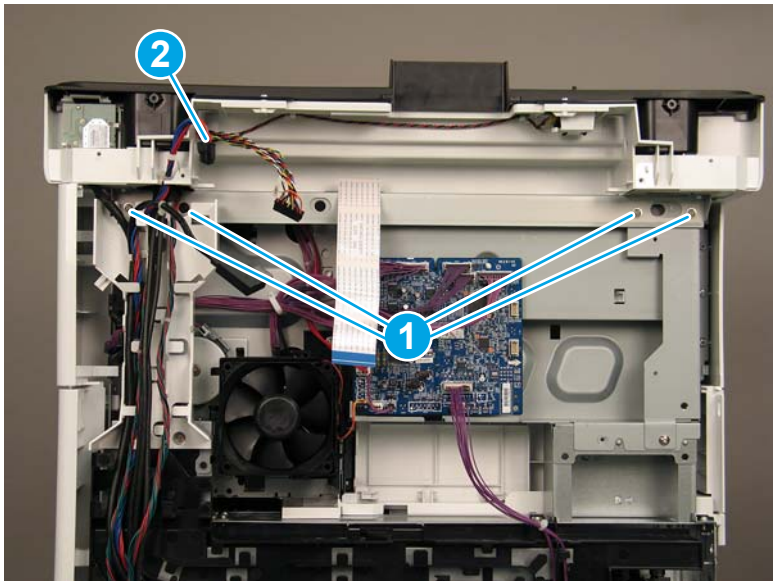


6. Do the following:

   a. At the back of the printer, remove four screws (callout 1).

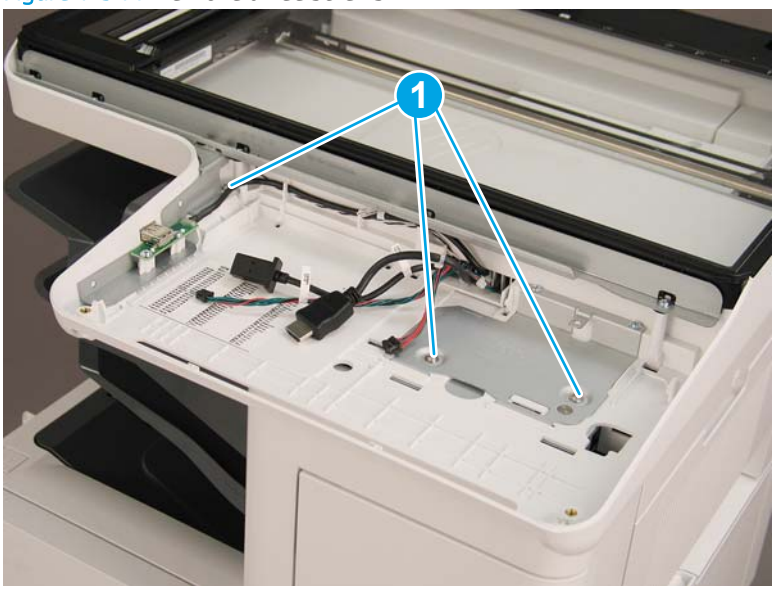
b. Release the wireless cable from the cable guide (callout 2).

Figure 1-343 Remove four screws and release one cable



7. On top of the image scanner assembly, at the location where the control panel has been removed, remove two sheet metal screws and one self-tapping screw (callout 1).

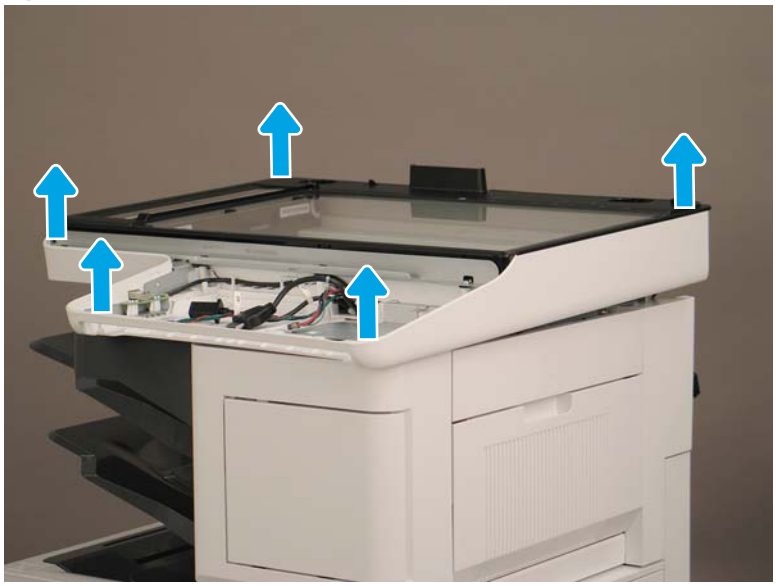
Figure 1-344 Remove three screws



8. Lift the image scanner assembly off of the printer, and remove it.

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-345 Remove the image scanner assembly

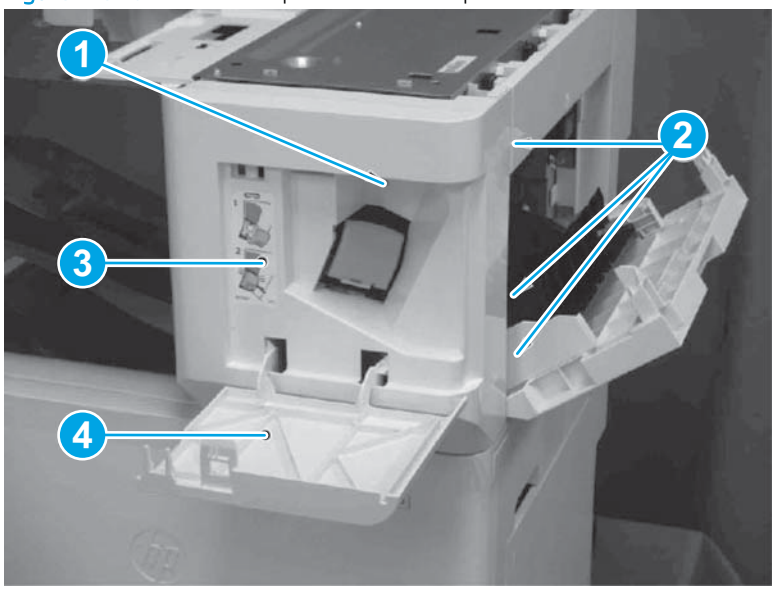


Step 5: Remove the inner finisher

This step is for printer models with an inner finisher. If your printer does not have an inner finisher, skip to the next step.

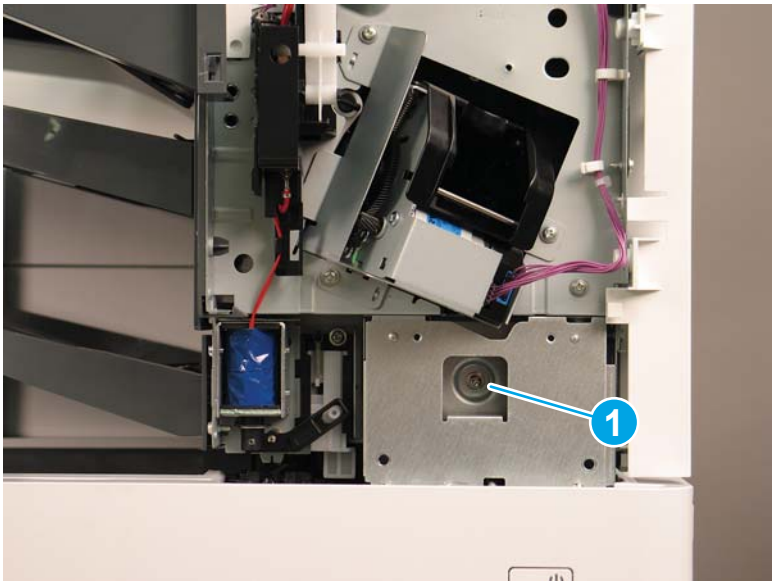
1. Open the staple door and the SS door assembly.
2. Remove one screw (callout 1).
3. Release three tabs (callout 2).
4. Remove the staple cover (callout 3) and the staple door (callout 4) together.

Figure 1-346 Remove staple cover and staple door



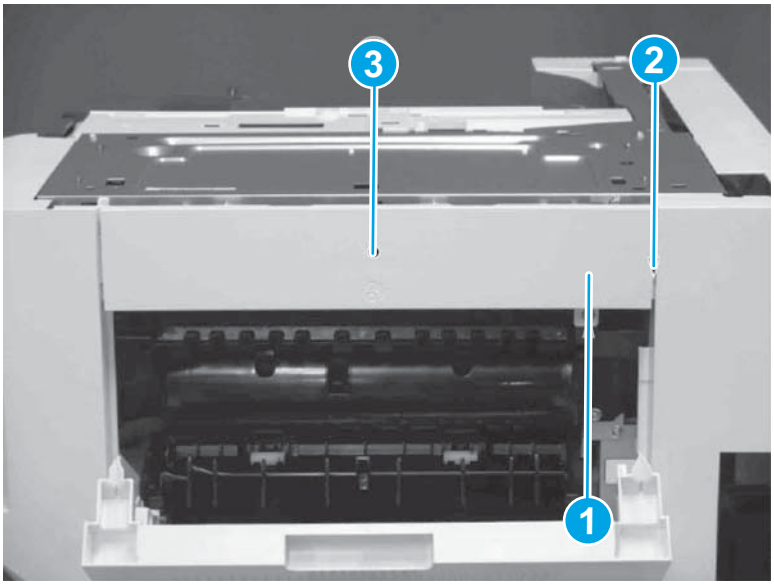
5. Remove one scew (callout 1).

Figure 1-347 Remove one screw



6. Open the SS door assembly.
7. Remove one screw (callout 1).
8. Release one tab (callout 2).
9. Remove the right upper cover (callout 3).

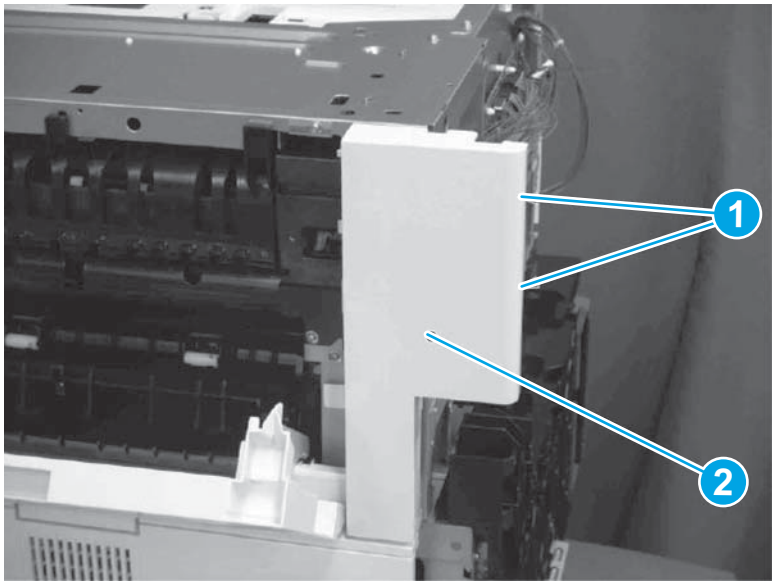
Figure 1-348 Remove right upper cover



10. Release two tabs (callout 1).

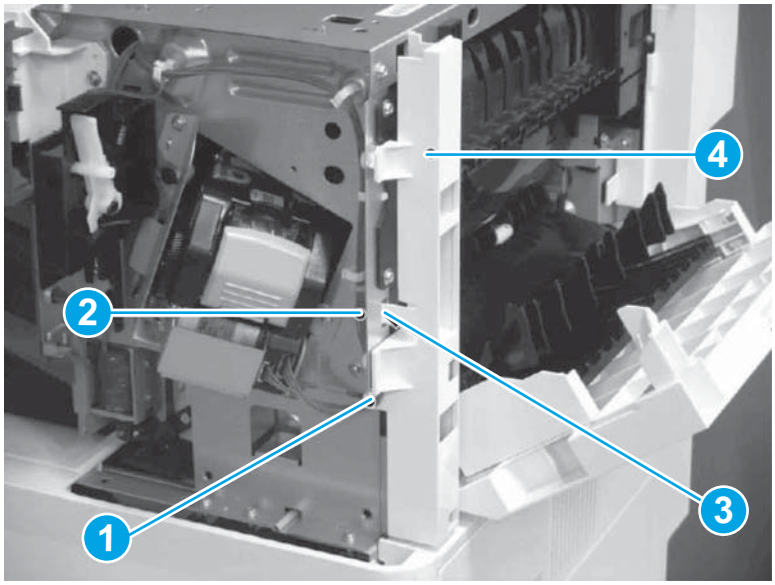
11. Remove the rear corner cover (callout 2).

Figure 1-349 Remove rear corner cover



12. Release the cable (callout 2) from the cable guide (callout 1).
13. Release one tab (callout 3).
14. Remove the inner cover (callout 4).

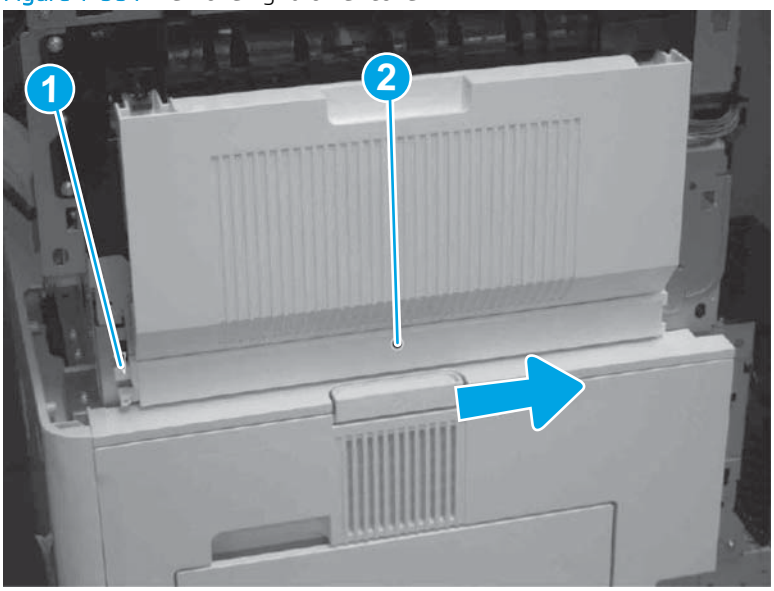
Figure 1-350 Remove inner cover



15. Release one tab (callout 1).

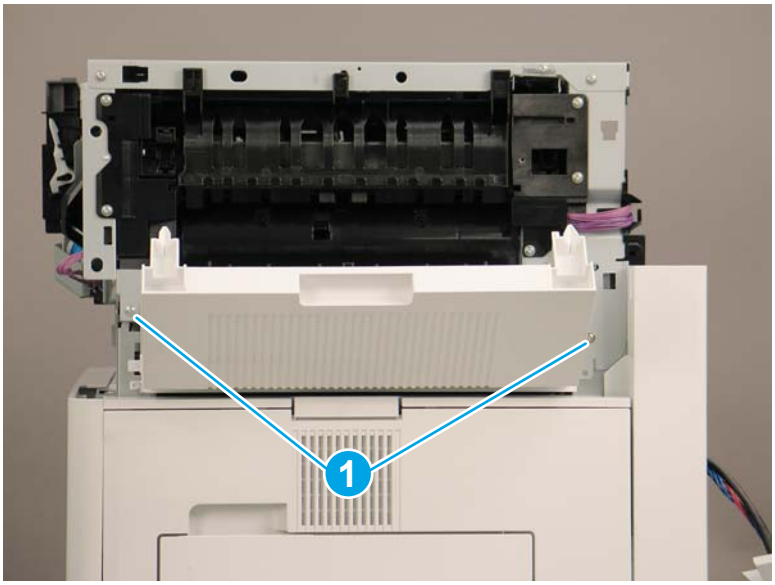
16. Slide the right lower cover (callout 2) in the direction of the arrow to remove.

Figure 1-351 Remove right lower cover



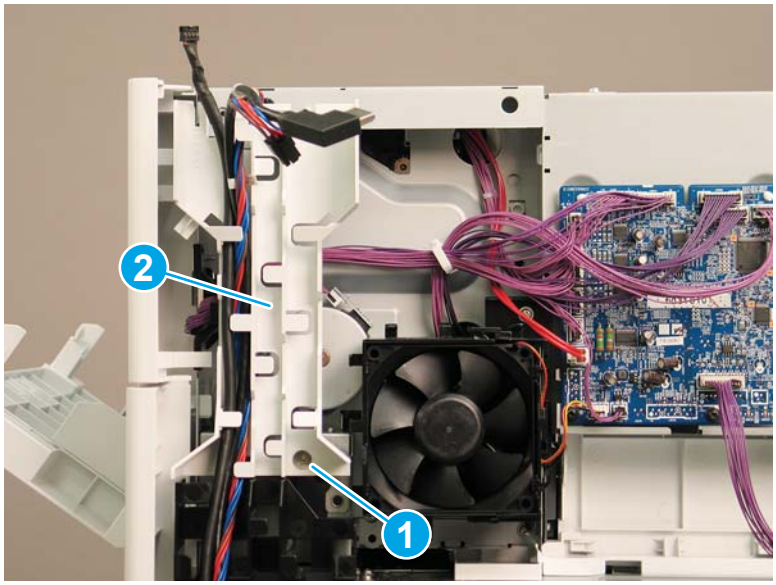
17. Remove two screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-352 Remove two screws



18. Remove one screw (callout 1), and then remove the cable guide (callout 2).

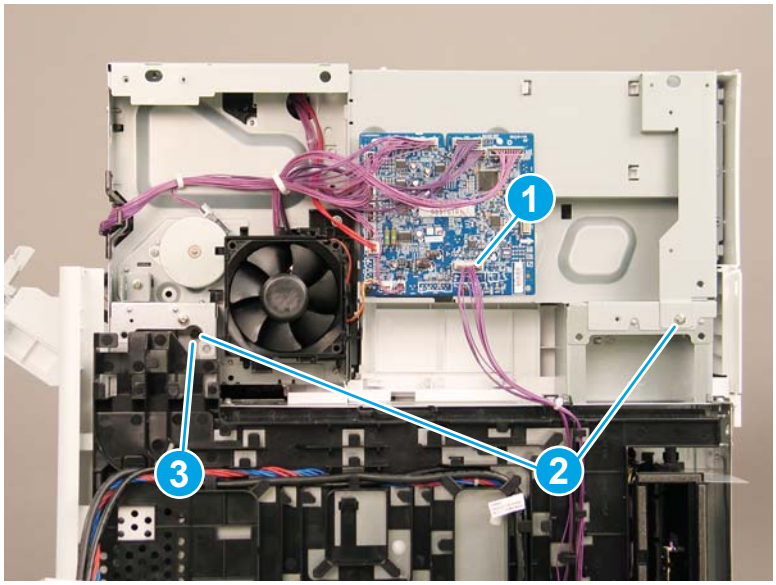
Figure 1-353 Remove cable guide



19. Remove one connector (callout 1) and two screws (callout 2).

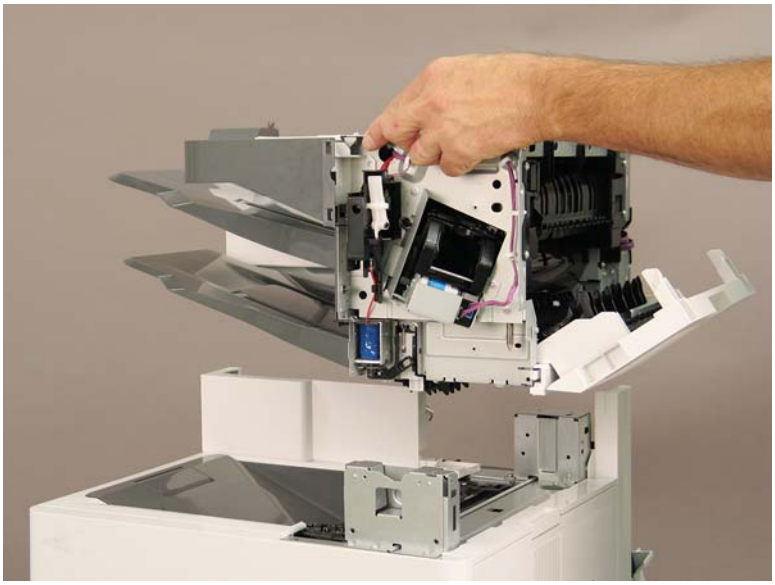
TIP: Make sure to capture the screw (callout 3) with the metallic screwdriver so as not to drop it into the body of the printer.

Figure 1-354 Remove one connector and two screws



20. Lift the inner finisher to remove it from the printer.

Figure 1-355 Remove the inner finisher



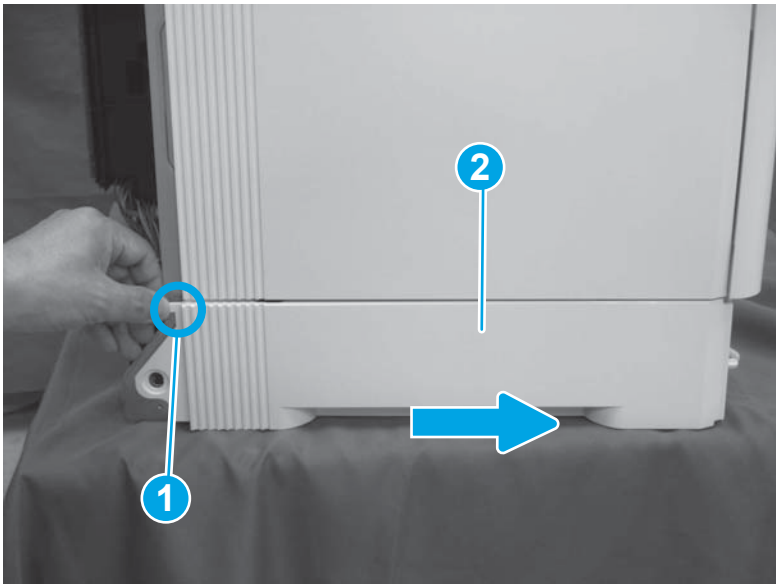
Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 6: Remove the left lower cover

- Release one tab (callout 1), and then slide the cover (callout 2) in the direction of the arrow in the figure below to remove it.

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-356 Remove the left lower cover



Step 7: Remove the image scanner front cover

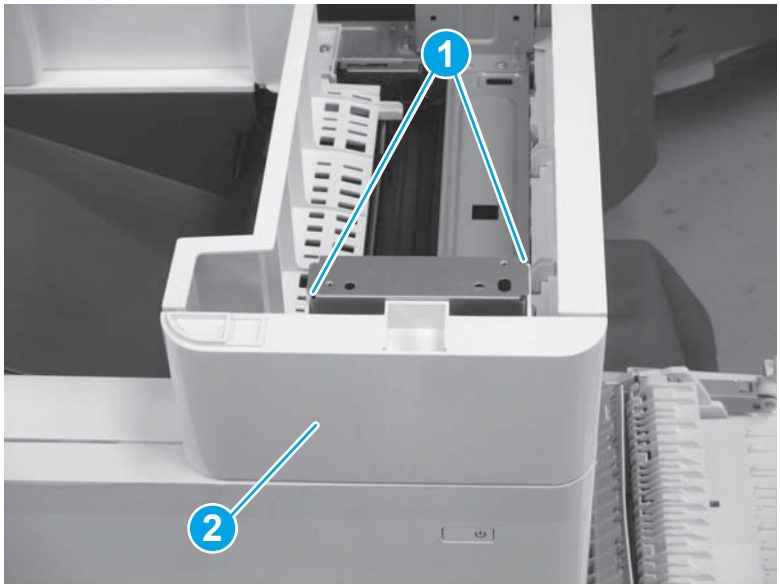
- Do the following:

a. Release two tabs (callout 1).

b. Remove the image scanner front cover (callout 2).

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-357 Remove the image scanner front cover



Step 8: Remove the image scanner right cover

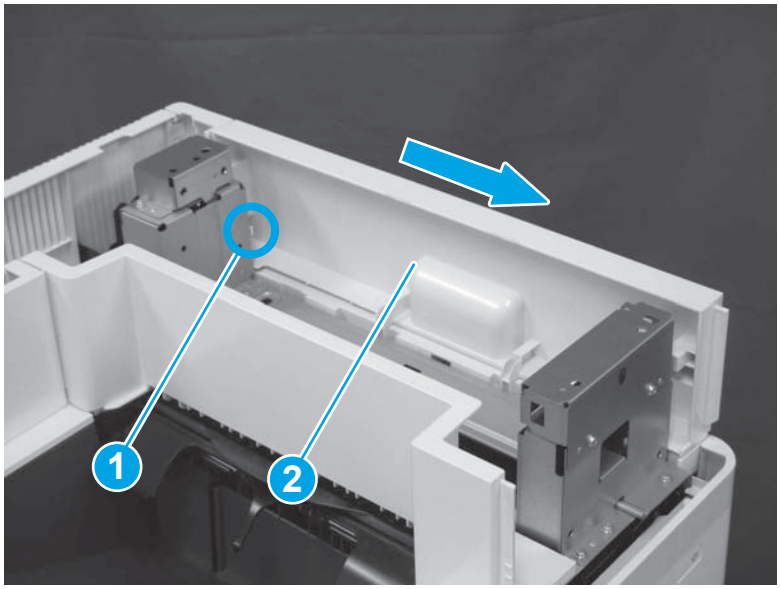
▲ Do the following:

a. Release one tab (callout 1).

b. Slide the image scanner right cover (callout 2) in the direction the arrow indicates and remove it.

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

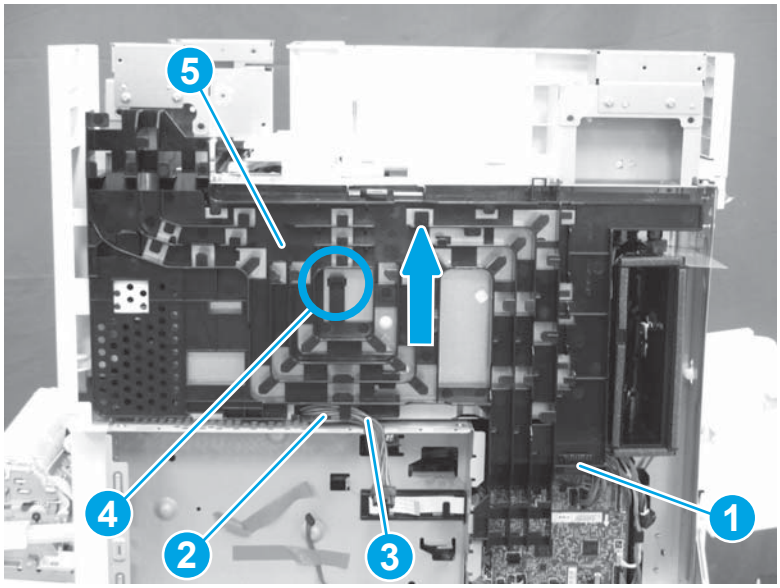
Figure 1-358 Remove the image scanner right cover



Step 9: Remove the inlet cover

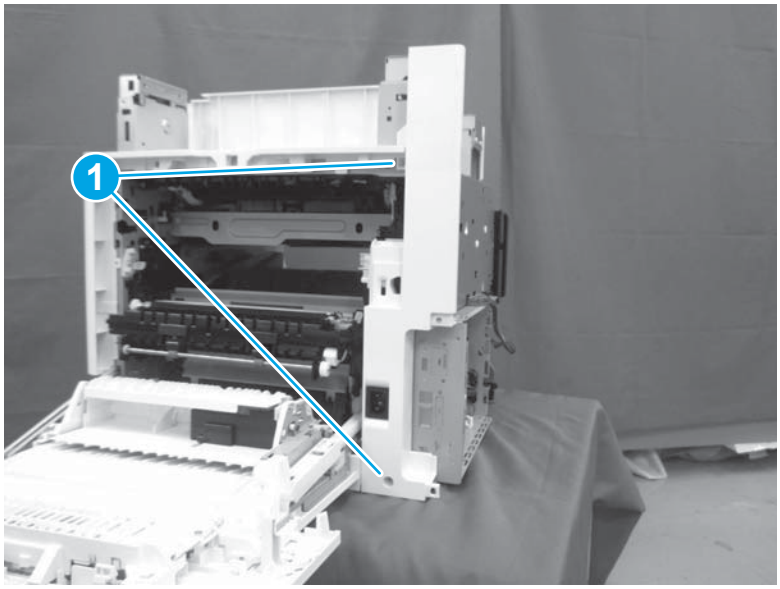
1. Do the following:
   a. Disconnect one connector (callout 1).
   b. Remove the cable (callout 2) from the cable guide (callout 3).
   c. Release one tab (callout 4).
   d. Slide the cable guide (callout 5) in the direction the arrow indicates and remove it.

   Figure 1-359 Disconnect one connector and release one tab



2. Do the following:
   a. Open the right door assembly.
   b. Remove two screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-360 Remove two screws



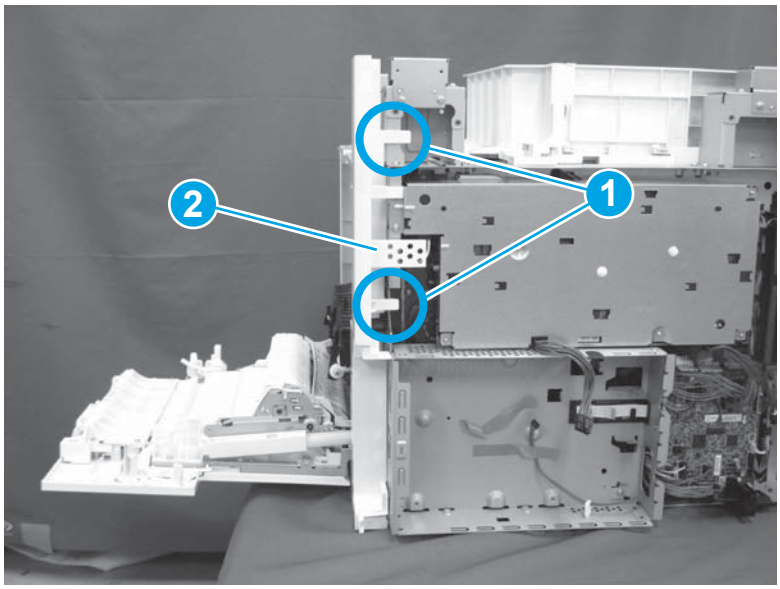
3. Do the following:

   a. Release two tabs (callout 1).

   b. Remove the inlet cover (callout 2).

   Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

   Figure 1-361 Remove the inlet cover



Step 10: Remove the right upper cover

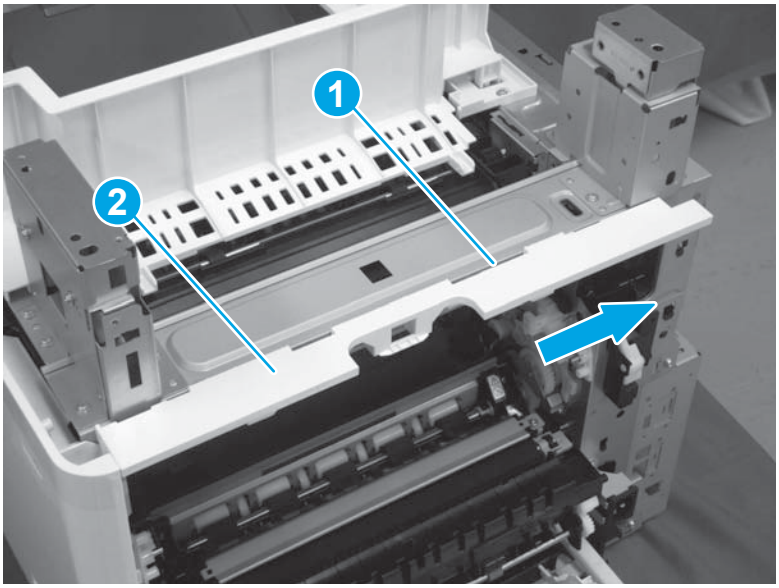
▲ Do the following:

   a. Release one tab (callout 1).

   b. Slide the right upper cover (callout 2) in the direction the arrow indicates and remove it.

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-362 Release one tab and slide right upper cover



Step 11: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION: Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: Image scanner upper cover

- Introduction
- Step 1: Remove the automatic document feeder (ADF) and scanner control board (SCB)
- Step 2: Remove the formatter cover
- Step 3: Remove the rear cover
- Step 4: Remove the image scanner assembly
- Step 5: Remove the inner finisher
- Step 6: Remove the image scanner front cover
- Step 7: Remove the image scanner upper cover
- Step 8: Unpack the replacement assembly

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the image scanner upper cover.

Click here to view a video of this procedure.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Image scanner upper cover part number	
RC4-8400-000CN	Image scanner upper cover

Required tools

- #2 Phillips screwdriver with a magnetic tip

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the automatic document feeder (ADF) and scanner control board (SCB)

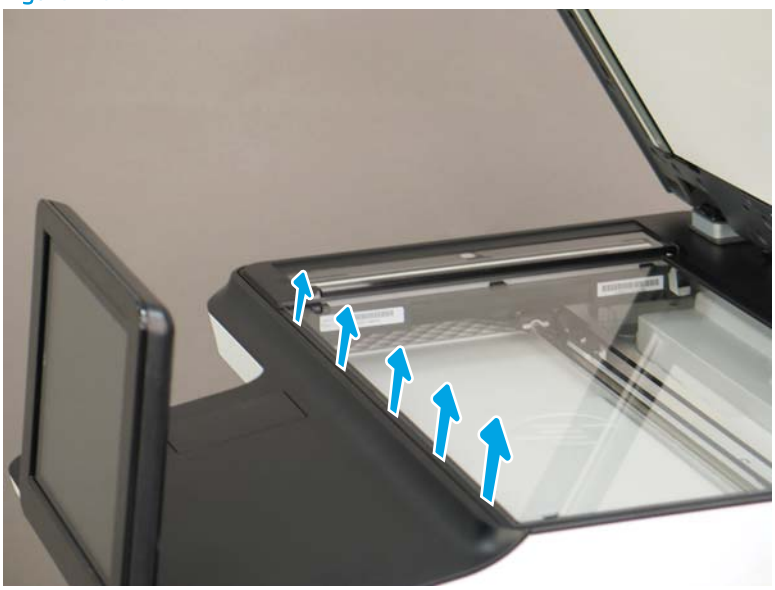
1. If the control panel is not fully tilted forward, tilt it forward now (callout 1) until it stops. Open the document feeder (callout 2).

   Figure 1-363 Tilt the control panel and open the document feeder

2. Beginning at the right side of the control-panel cover, carefully release five tabs along the top edge of the cover.

   Figure 1-364 Release five tabs

3. Continue to rotate the top edge of the cover away from the printer, and then remove the cover.

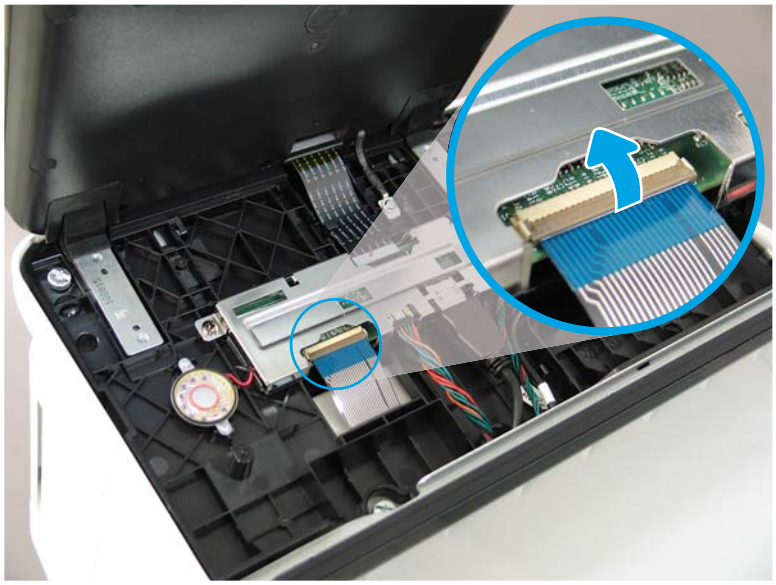
Figure 1-365 Remove the cover



4. Open the connector latch to release the keyboard flat cable.

NOTE: **Keyboard models only**. For all other models, skip this step and go to step 8.

Figure 1-366 Disconnect the keyboard flat cable



5. Slide the keyboard tray out until it stops.

NOTE: **Keyboard models only**. For all other models, skip this step and go to step 8.

Figure 1-367 Slide the keyboard tray out



6. Push up on the keyboard tray to release two tabs on the bottom of the tray, and then slide the tray toward you to disengage the tabs.

Figure 1-368 Release two tabs



7. Slide the keyboard tray all the way out of the printer to remove it.

NOTE: **Keyboard models only**. For all other models, skip this step and go to step 8.

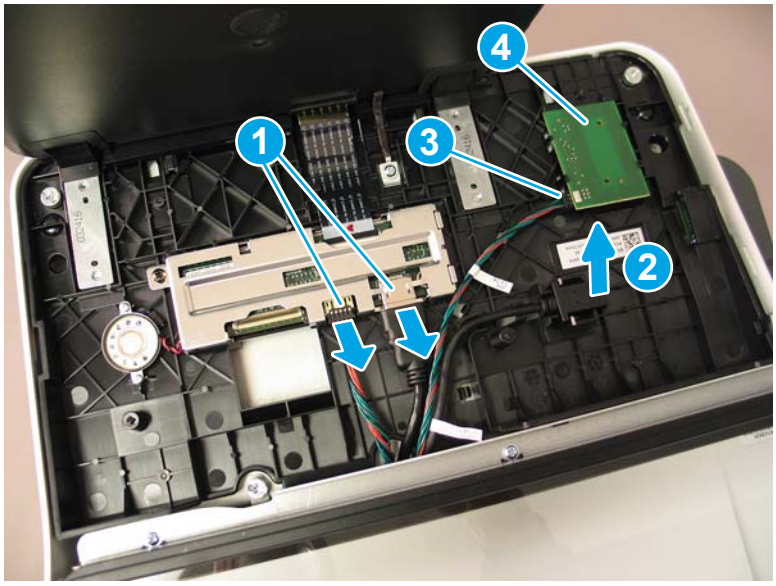
Figure 1-369 Remove the keyboard



8. Disconnect two connectors (callout 1), and then release the USB cable (callout 2) from the holder.

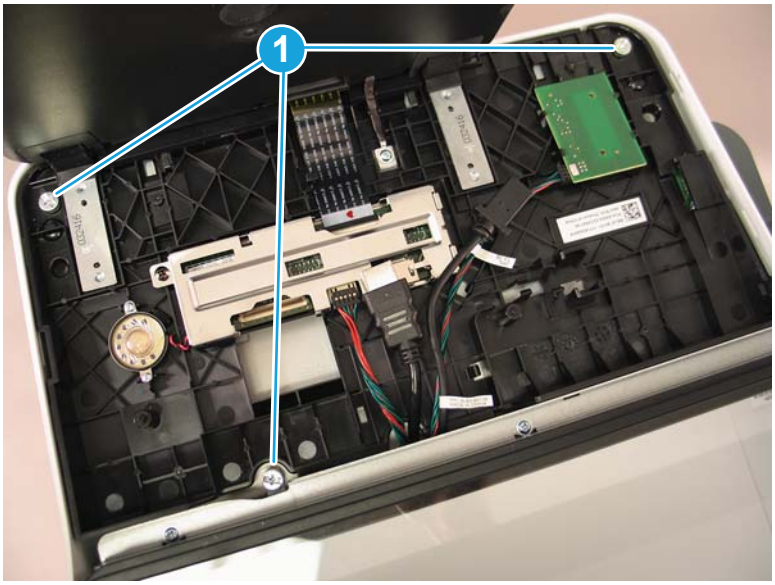
NOTE: **Flow M632z only:** Disconnect one connector (callout 3), release four tabs, and then remove the near-field communication (NFC; callout 4) printed circuit board. Set this part aside to install on the replacement control panel.

Figure 1-370 Disconnect connectors



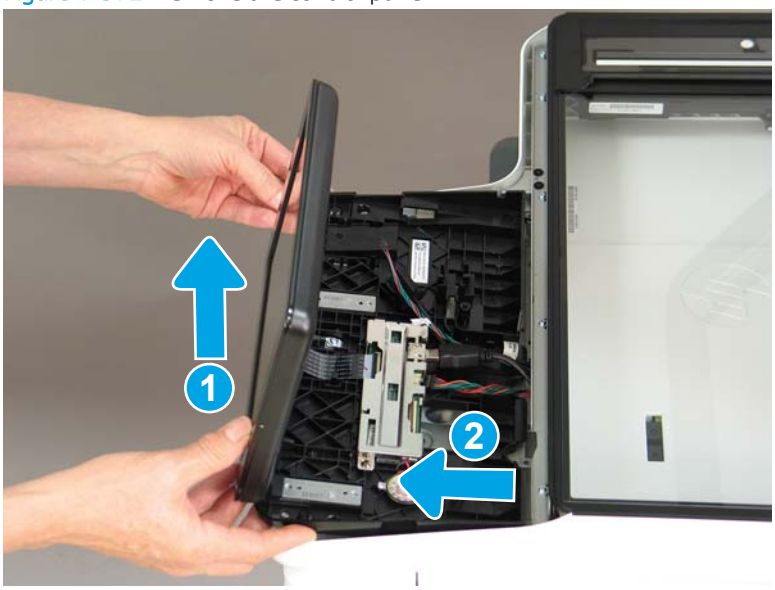
9. Remove three thumbscrews (callout 1).

Figure 1-371 Remove three thumbscrews



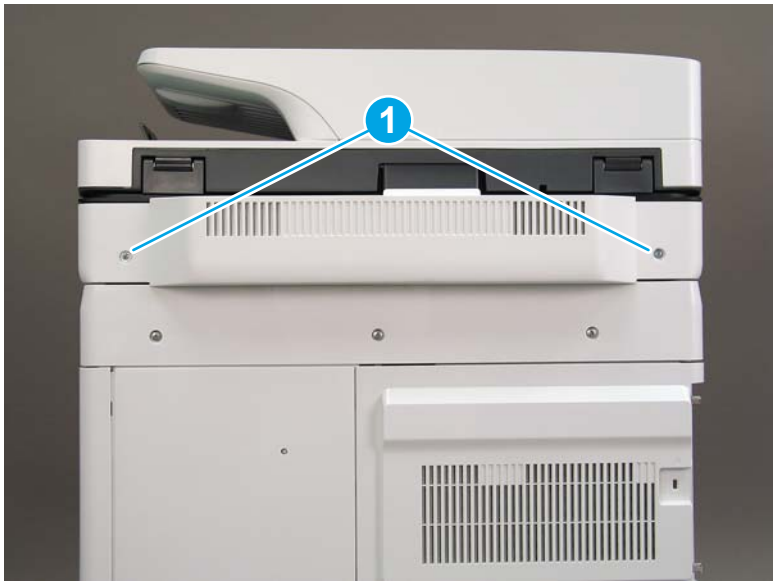
10. Lift the front of the control panel off of the printer (callout 1), and then slide it toward the front of the printer (callout 2) to remove it.

Figure 1-372 Remove the control panel



11. At the back of the printer, remove two screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-373 Remove two screws



12. Rotate the image scanner back cover up and remove it.

Figure 1-374 Remove the image scanner back cover



13. Do the following:

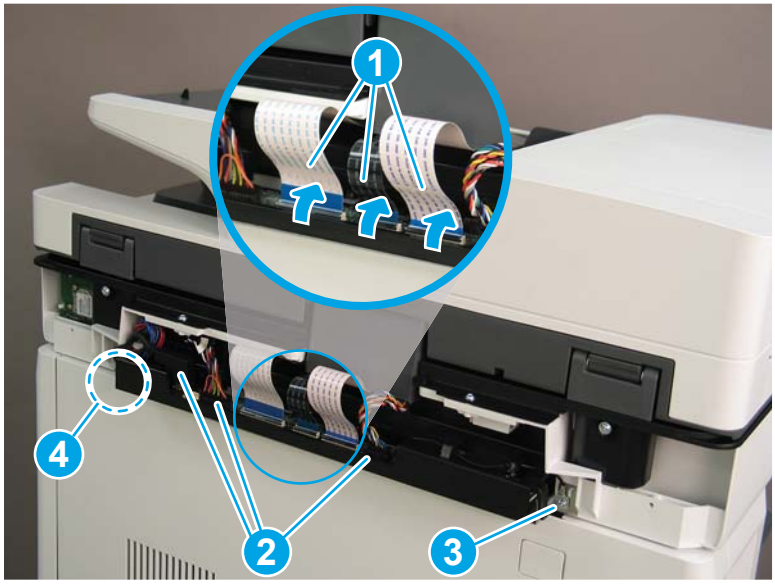
    a. Lift the latches to release three flat cables (callout 1), and then disconnect them.

    b. Disconnect three connectors (callout 2).

    c. Remove one screw to release a grounding wire (callout 3).

d. Remove one screw on the left side of the SCB (callout 4).

Figure 1-375 Disconnect connectors and remove two screws



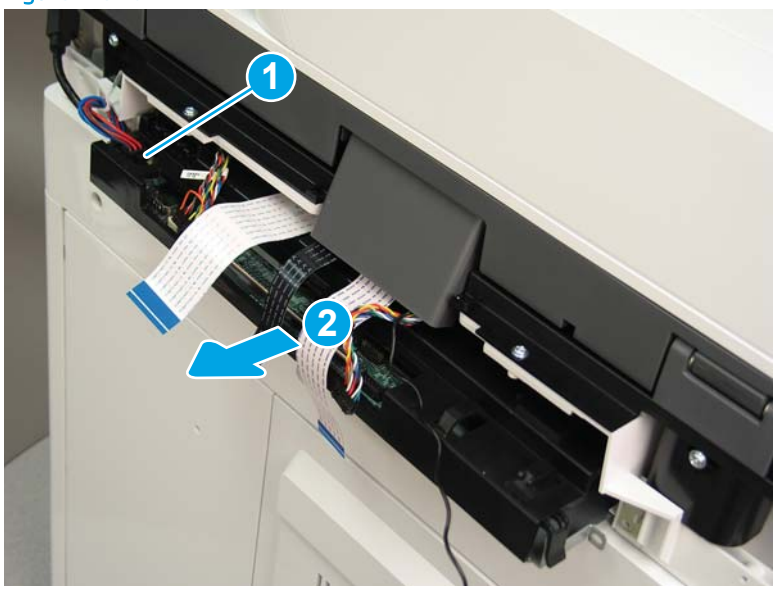
14. Do the following:

a. Partially slide the SCB out of the printer, and then release the locking tab to disconnect one connector (callout 1).

b. Slide the SCB out of the printer and remove it (callout 2).

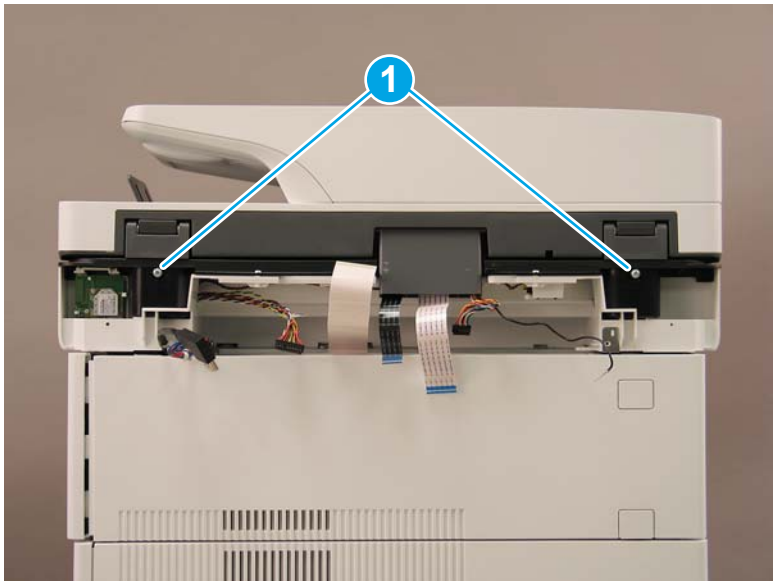
Reinstallation tip: Make sure all of the cables are positioned on top of the SCB before sliding it into the printer.

Figure 1-376 Remove the SCB



15. Remove two screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-377 Remove two screws



16. Open the automatic document feeder.

Figure 1-378 Open the ADF



17. Tilt the ADF back until it stops (callout 1), and then lift it up until it stops (callout 2).

Figure 1-379 Tilt and lift the ADF



18. Support the ADF, and then use a small, flat-blade screwdriver to release two tabs on the ADF hinges.

NOTE: The tabs are located on the front side (scanner flatbed glass) of the hinges.

Figure 1-380 Release two tabs on the ADF



19. Lift the ADF up and remove it.

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-381 LIft and remove the ADF



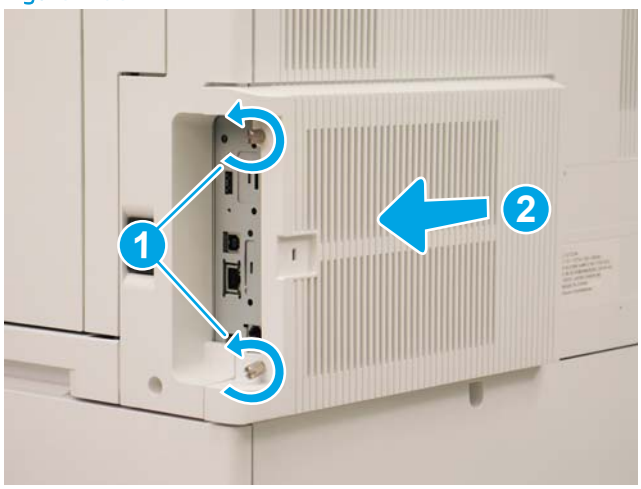
Step 2: Remove the formatter cover

▲ To remove the formatter cover, do the following:

a. On the formatter cover, release two thumb screws (callout 1).

b. Slide the formatter cover in the direction indicated by the arrow (callout 2) and remove it.

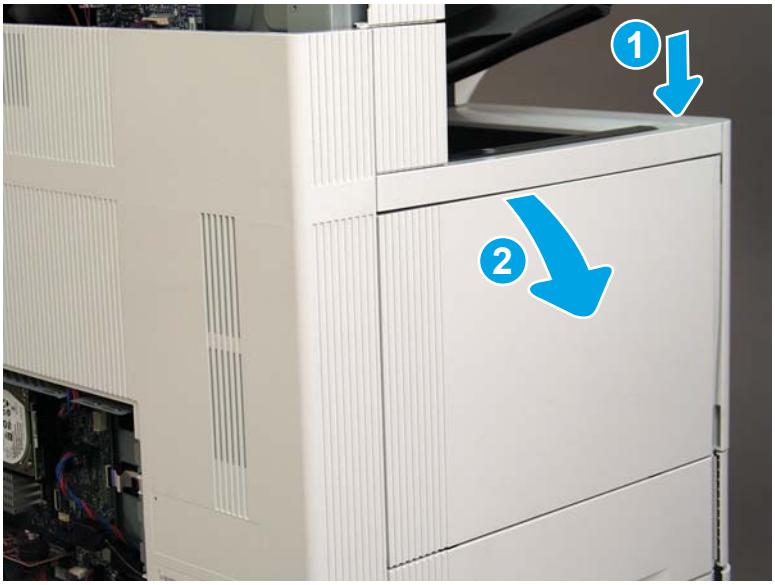
Figure 1-382 Release two thumb screws and remove the formatter cover



Step 3: Remove the rear cover

1. Press the button above the cartridge door (callout 1), and then open the door in the direction indicated by the arrow (callout 2).

Figure 1-383 Open the cartridge door



2. Remove two screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-384 Remove two screws



3. Slide the rear cover in the direction indicated by the arrow.

Figure 1-385 Slide the rear cover



4. Remove the rear cover.

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-386 Remove the rear cover

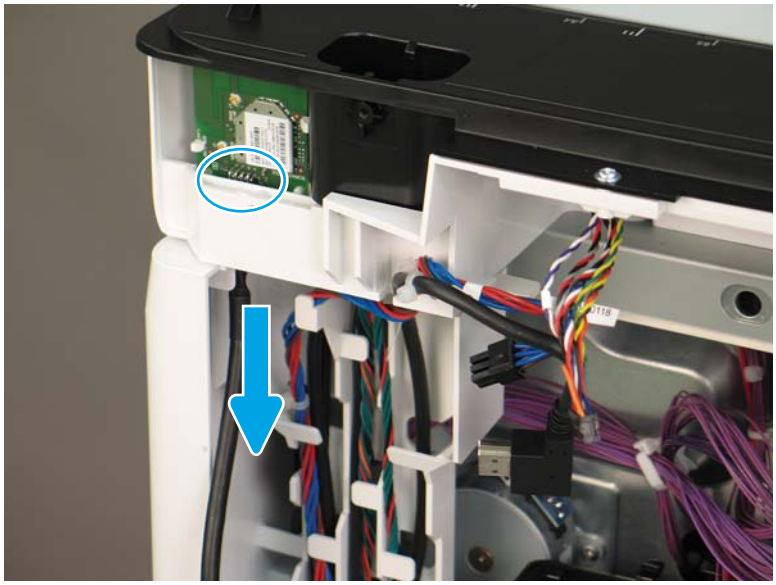


Step 4: Remove the image scanner assembly

1. Flow M632z and Flow M633z models only:

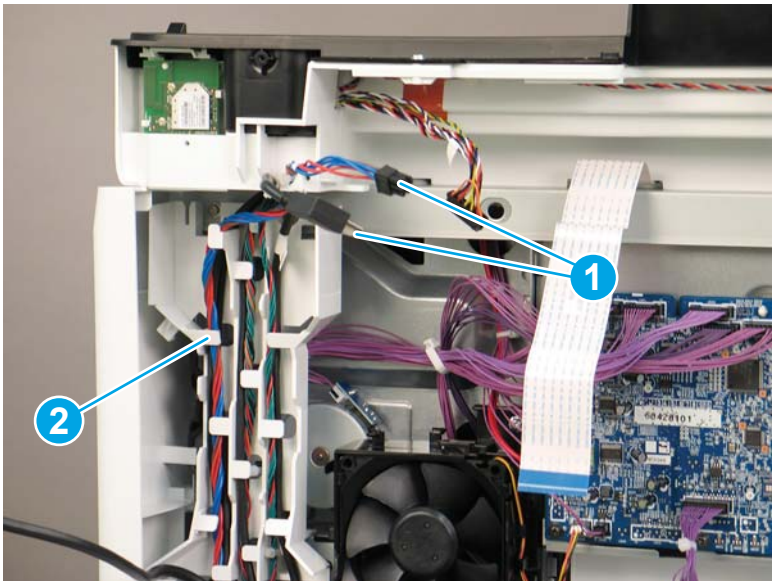
   ▲ At the back of the printer, gently pull the wireless cable in the direction indicated by the arrow, and then disconnect the wireless connector.

Figure 1-387 Disconnect the connector



2. Release the scanner control board (SCB) cables (callout 1) from the cable guides (callout 2).

Figure 1-388 Release the SCB cables



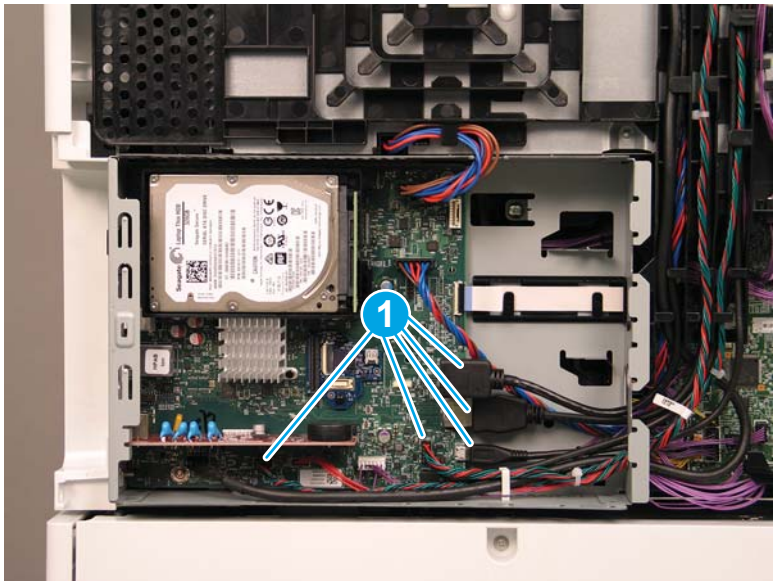
3. Release the formatter cables from the cable guides (callout 1).

Figure 1-389 Release the formatter cables



4. On the formatter board disconnect five connectors (callout 1).

Figure 1-390 Disconnect connect five connectors

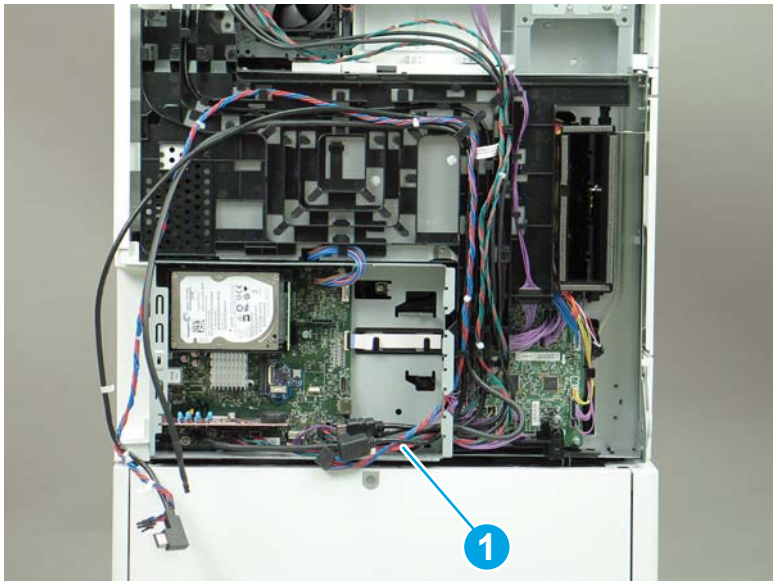


5. Do the following:

   a. Allow the SCB cables and the wireless cable to hang down without releasing them further.

b. Thread the disconnected formatter cables up through the opening in the side of the formatter case (callout 1).

Figure 1-391 Thread the formatter cables through the formatter case

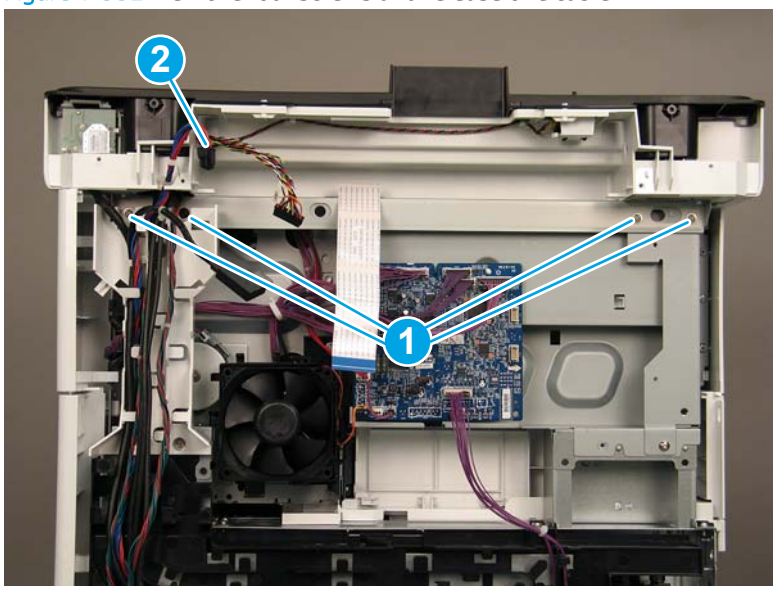


6. Do the following:

a. At the back of the printer, remove four screws (callout 1).

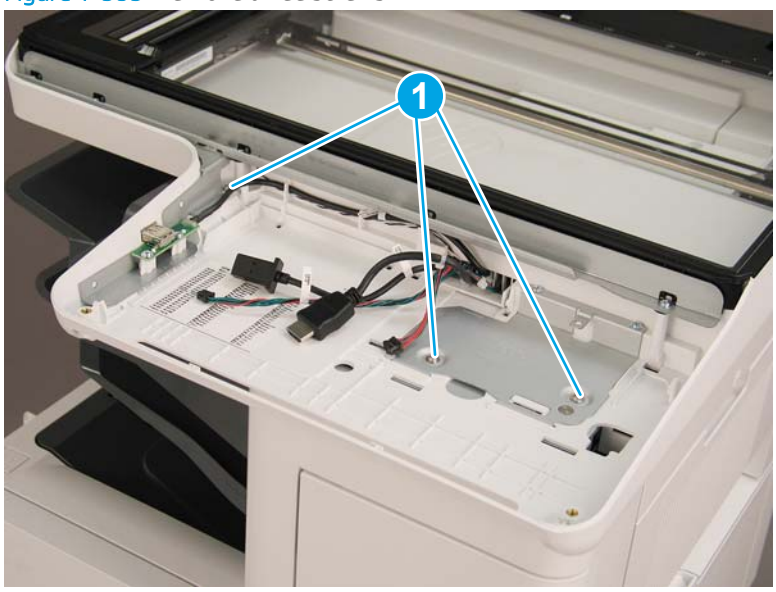
b. Release the wireless cable from the cable guide (callout 2).

Figure 1-392 Remove four screws and release one cable



7. On top of the image scanner assembly, at the location where the control panel has been removed, remove two sheet metal screws and one self-tapping screw (callout 1).

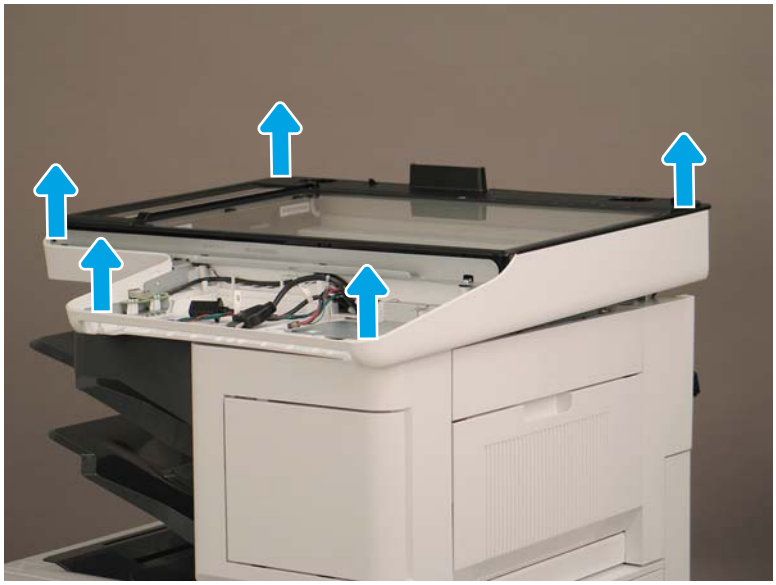
Figure 1-393 Remove three screws



8. Lift the image scanner assembly off of the printer, and remove it.

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-394 Remove the image scanner assembly



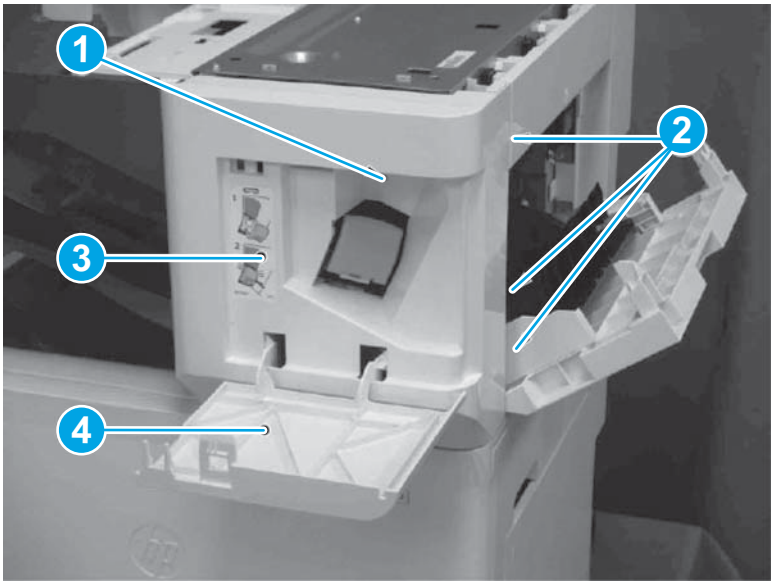
Step 5: Remove the inner finisher

This step is for printer models with an inner finisher. If your printer does not have an inner finisher, skip to the next step.

1. Open the staple door and the SS door assembly.
2. Remove one screw (callout 1).

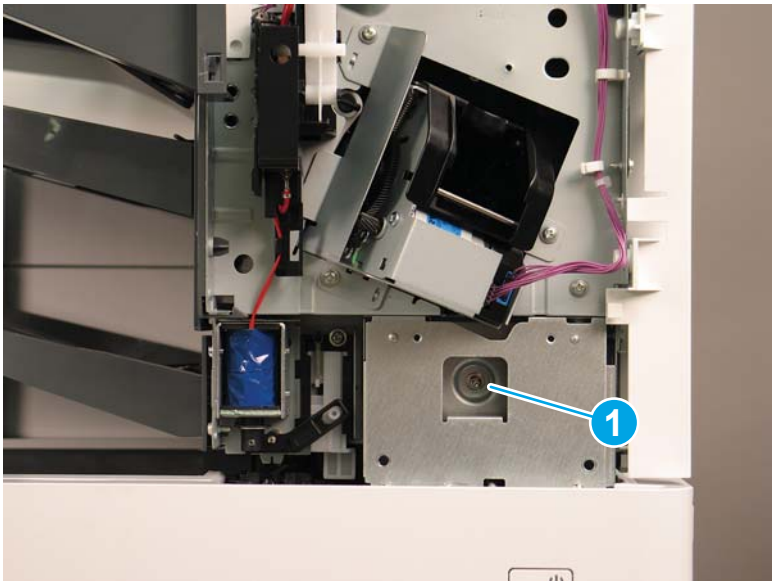
3. Release three tabs (callout 2).
4. Remove the staple cover (callout 3) and the staple door (callout 4) together.

Figure 1-395 Remove staple cover and staple door



5. Remove one scew (callout 1).

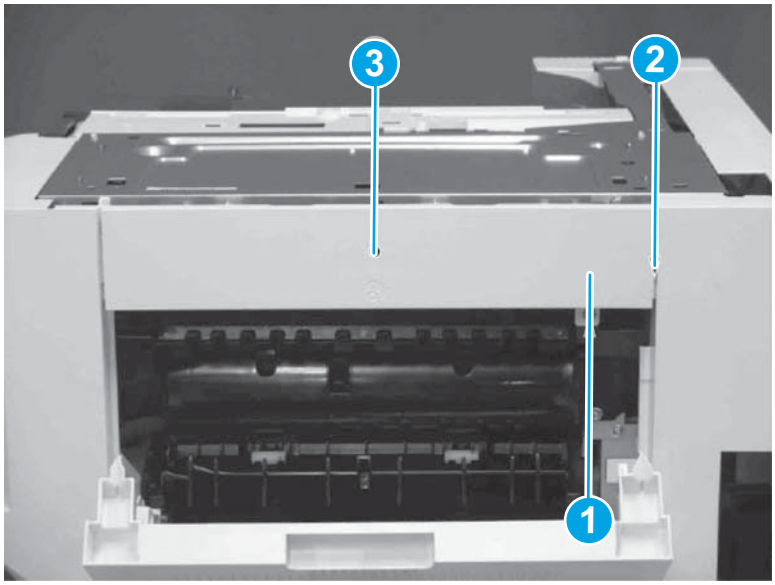
Figure 1-396 Remove one screw



6. Open the SS door assembly.
7. Remove one screw (callout 1).
8. Release one tab (callout 2).

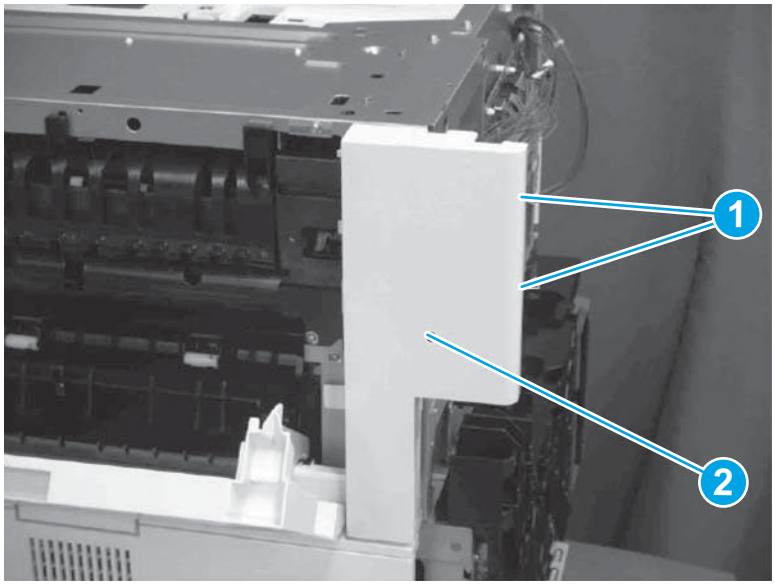
9. Remove the right upper cover (callout 3).

Figure 1-397 Remove right upper cover



10. Release two tabs (callout 1).
11. Remove the rear corner cover (callout 2).

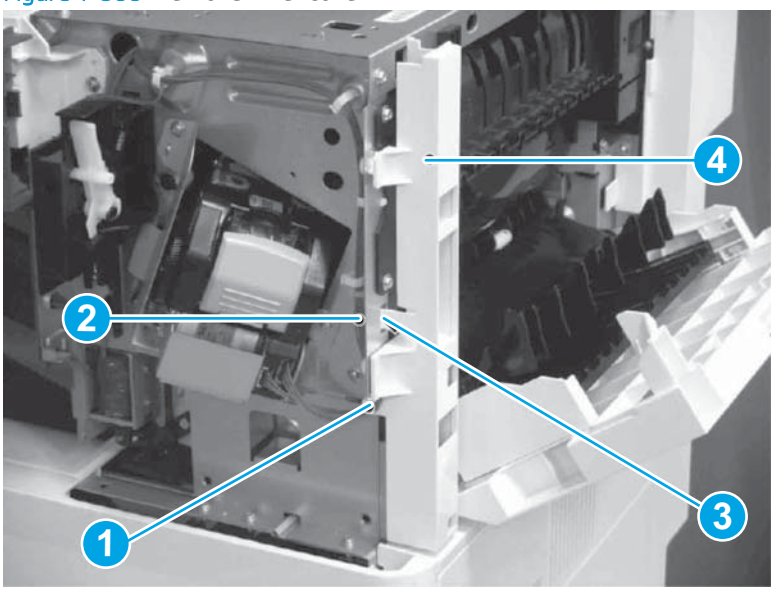
Figure 1-398 Remove rear corner cover



12. Release the cable (callout 2) from the cable guide (callout 1).
13. Release one tab (callout 3).

14. Remove the inner cover (callout 4).

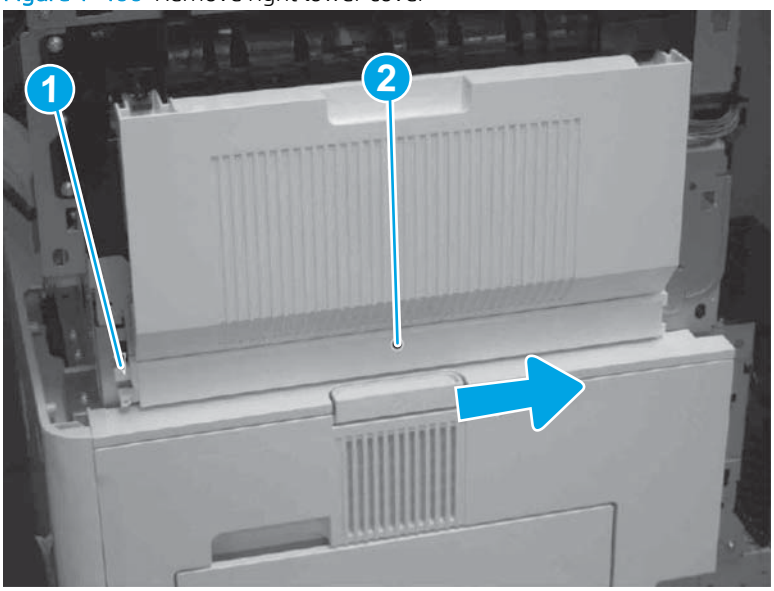
Figure 1-399 Remove inner cover



15. Release one tab (callout 1).

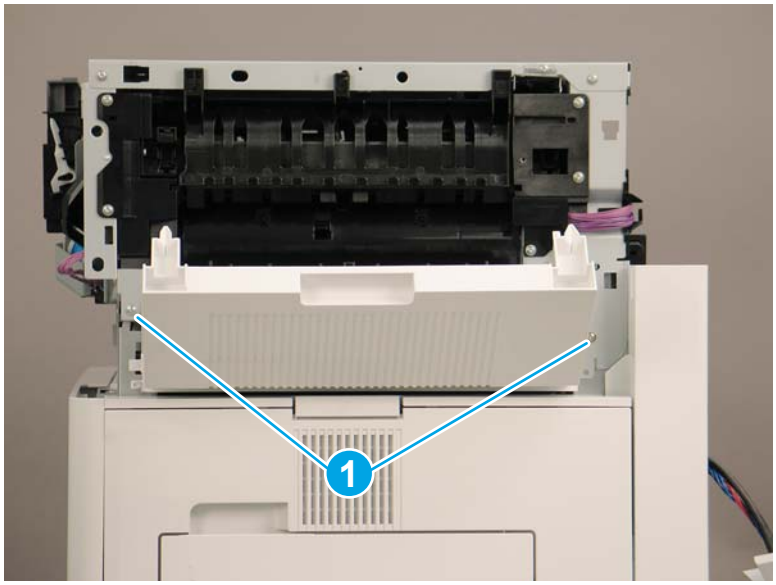
16. Slide the right lower cover (callout 2) in the direction of the arrow to remove.

Figure 1-400 Remove right lower cover



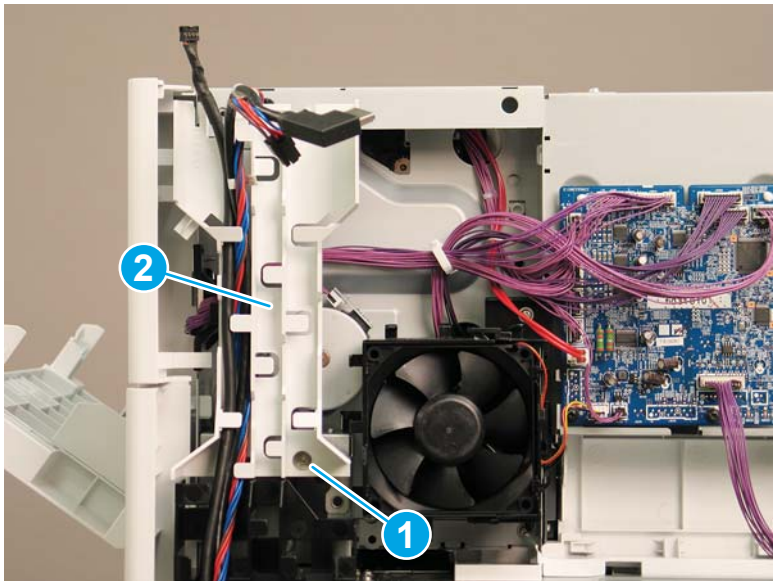
17. Remove two screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-401 Remove two screws



18. Remove one screw (callout 1), and then remove the cable guide (callout 2).

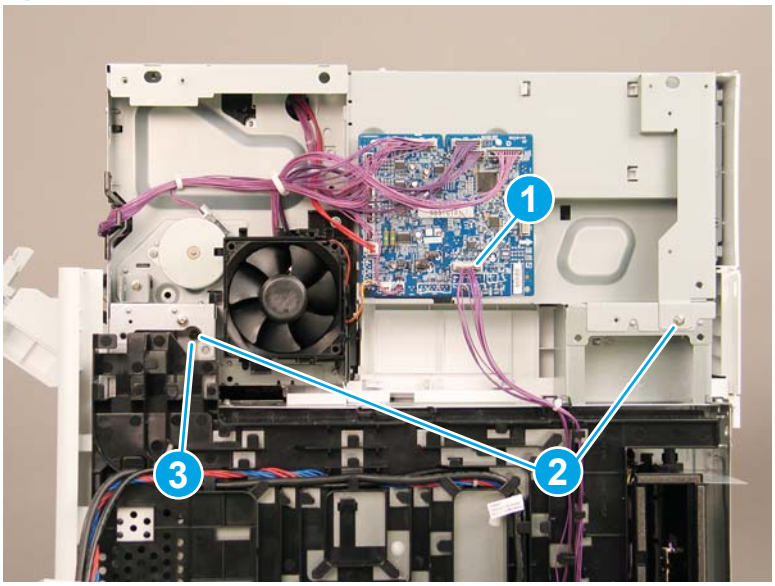
Figure 1-402 Remove cable guide



19. Remove one connector (callout 1) and two screws (callout 2).

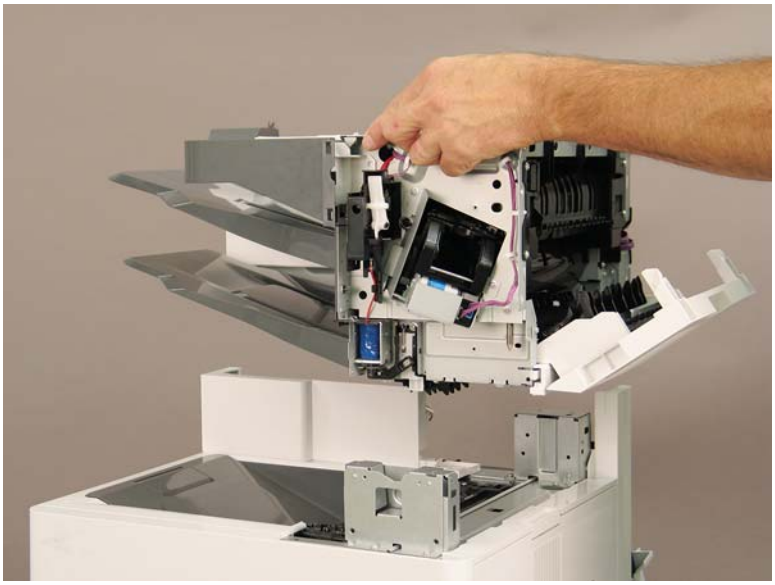
TIP: Make sure to capture the screw (callout 3) with the metallic screwdriver so as not to drop it into the body of the printer.

Figure 1-403 Remove one connector and two screws



20. Lift the inner finisher to remove it from the printer.

Figure 1-404 Remove the inner finisher



Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 6: Remove the image scanner front cover

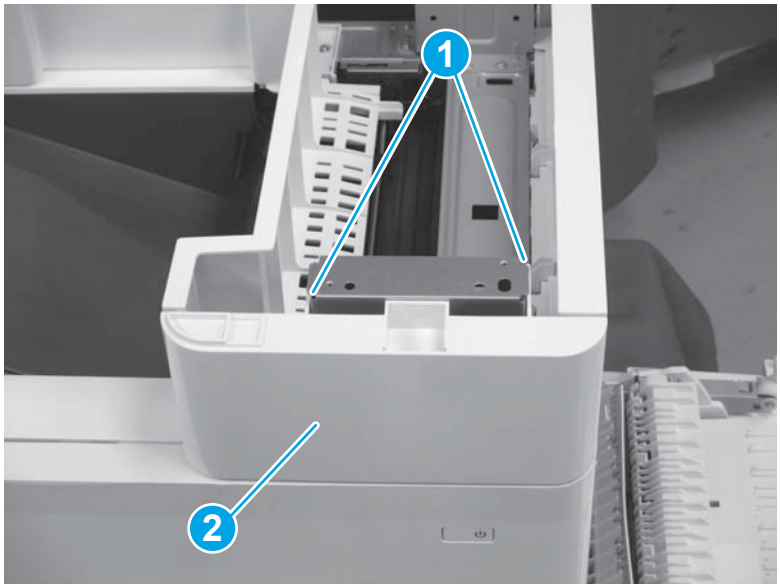
▲ Do the following:

a. Release two tabs (callout 1).

b. Remove the image scanner front cover (callout 2).

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-405 Remove the image scanner front cover

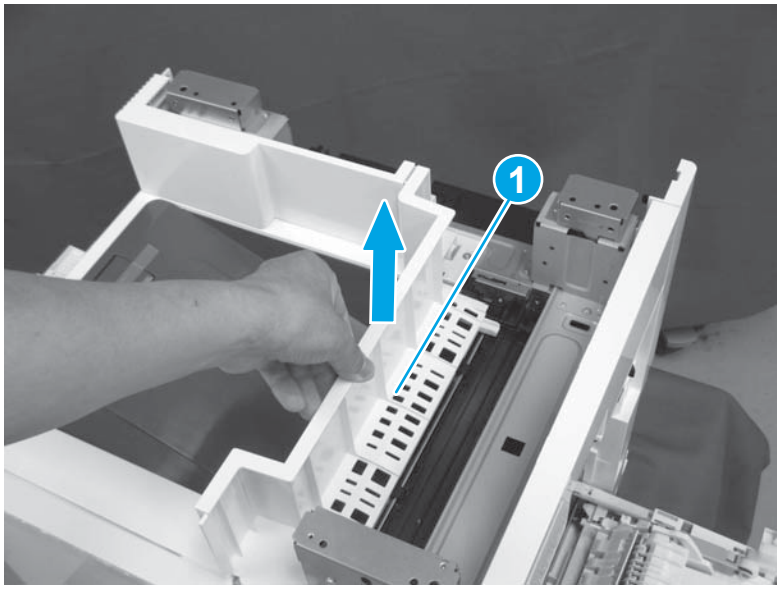


Step 7: Remove the image scanner upper cover

▲ Lift up the image scanner upper cover (callout 1) and remove it.

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-406 Lift and remove the image scanner upper cover



Step 8: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION: Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: Image scanner rear cover

- Introduction
- Step 1: Remove the automatic document feeder (ADF) and scanner control board (SCB)
- Step 2: Remove the formatter cover
- Step 3: Remove the rear cover
- Step 4: Remove the image scanner assembly
- Step 5: Remove the inner finisher
- Step 6: Remove the image scanner front cover
- Step 7: Remove the image scanner upper cover
- Step 8: Remove the image scanner rear cover
- Step 9: Unpack the replacement assembly

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the image scanner rear cover.

Click here to view a video of this procedure.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Image scanner rear cover part number	
RC4-8401-000CN	Image scanner rear cover

Required tools

- #2 Phillips screwdriver with a magnetic tip

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the automatic document feeder (ADF) and scanner control board (SCB)

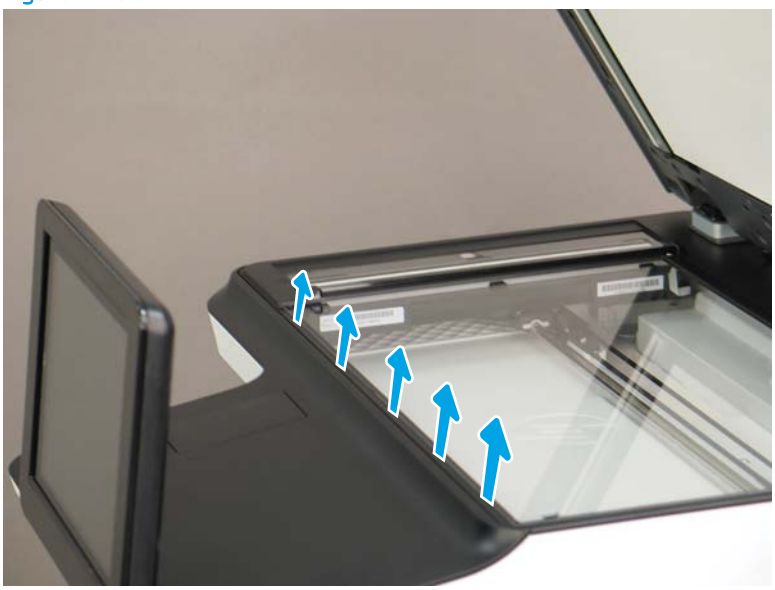
1. If the control panel is not fully tilted forward, tilt it forward now (callout 1) until it stops. Open the document feeder (callout 2).

Figure 1-407 Tilt the control panel and open the document feeder



2. Beginning at the right side of the control-panel cover, carefully release five tabs along the top edge of the cover.

Figure 1-408 Release five tabs



3. Continue to rotate the top edge of the cover away from the printer, and then remove the cover.

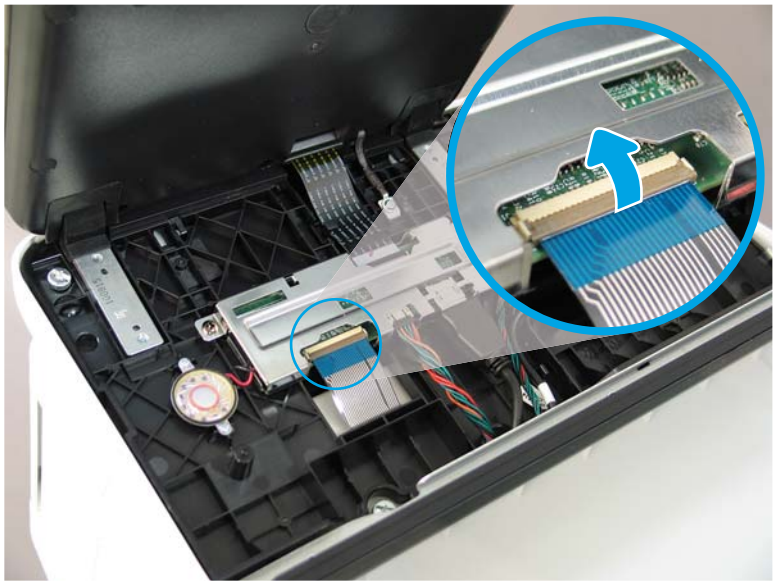
Figure 1-409 Remove the cover



4. Open the connector latch to release the keyboard flat cable.

NOTE: **Keyboard models only**. For all other models, skip this step and go to step 8.

Figure 1-410 Disconnect the keyboard flat cable



5. Slide the keyboard tray out until it stops.

NOTE: **Keyboard models only**. For all other models, skip this step and go to step 8.

Figure 1-411 Slide the keyboard tray out



6. Push up on the keyboard tray to release two tabs on the bottom of the tray, and then slide the tray toward you to disengage the tabs.

Figure 1-412 Release two tabs



7. Slide the keyboard tray all the way out of the printer to remove it.

NOTE: **Keyboard models only**. For all other models, skip this step and go to step 8.

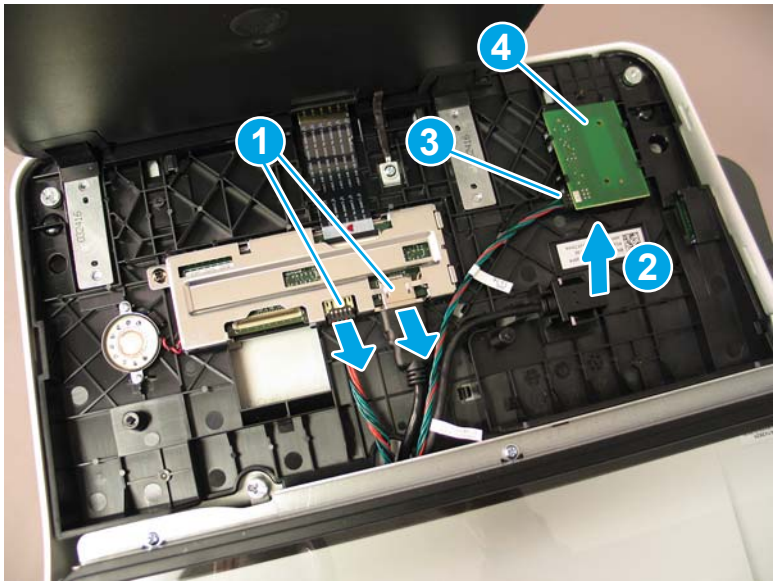
Figure 1-413 Remove the keyboard



8. Disconnect two connectors (callout 1), and then release the USB cable (callout 2) from the holder.

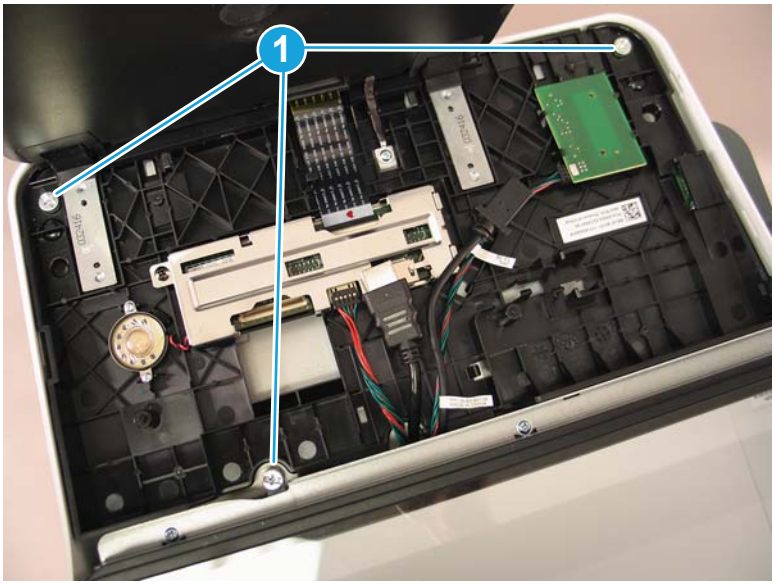
NOTE: **Flow M632z only:** Disconnect one connector (callout 3), release four tabs, and then remove the near-field communication (NFC; callout 4) printed circuit board. Set this part aside to install on the replacement control panel.

Figure 1-414 Disconnect connectors



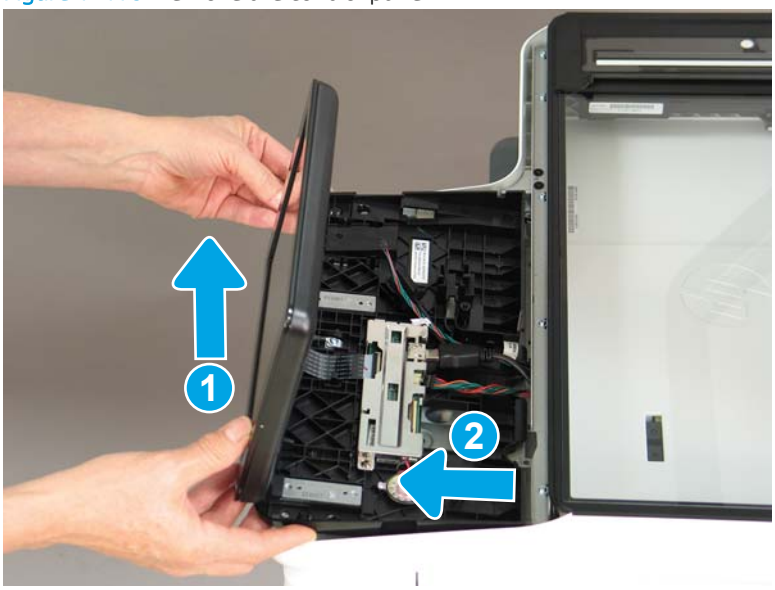
9. Remove three thumbscrews (callout 1).

Figure 1-415 Remove three thumbscrews



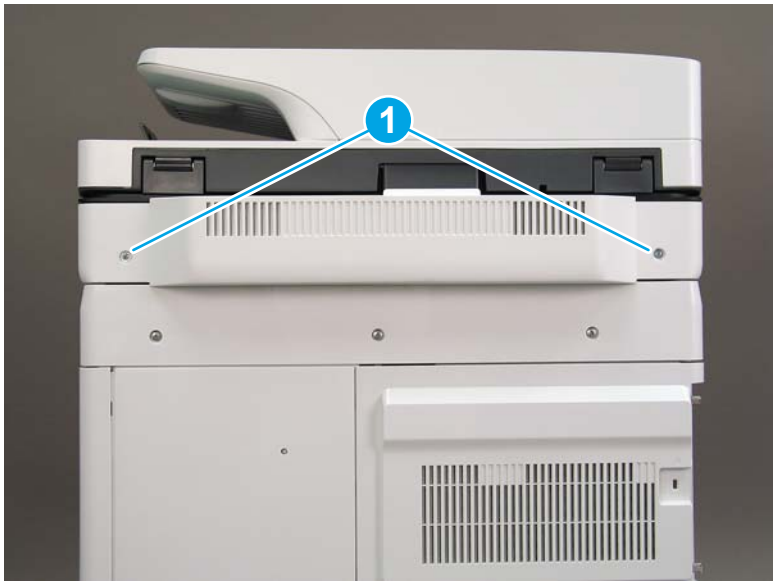
10. Lift the front of the control panel off of the printer (callout 1), and then slide it toward the front of the printer (callout 2) to remove it.

Figure 1-416 Remove the control panel



11. At the back of the printer, remove two screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-417 Remove two screws



12. Rotate the image scanner back cover up and remove it.

Figure 1-418 Remove the image scanner back cover



13. Do the following:

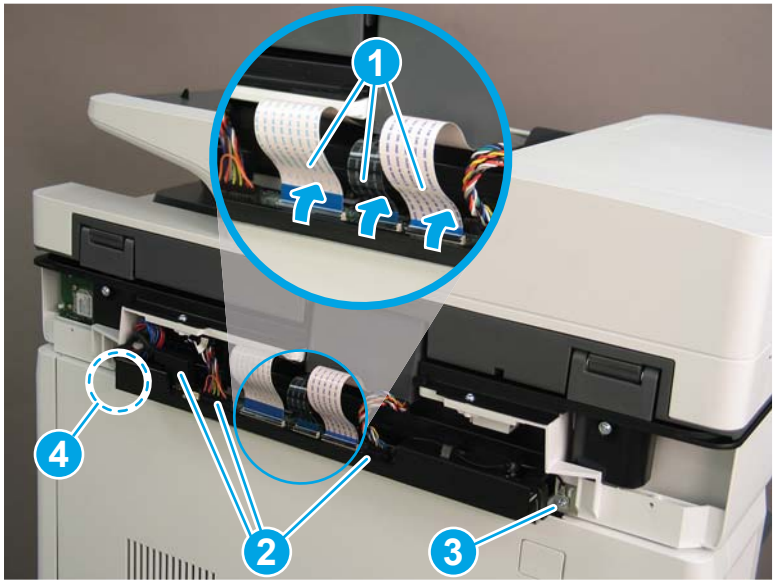
    a. Lift the latches to release three flat cables (callout 1), and then disconnect them.

    b. Disconnect three connectors (callout 2).

    c. Remove one screw to release a grounding wire (callout 3).

d. Remove one screw on the left side of the SCB (callout 4).

Figure 1-419 Disconnect connectors and remove two screws



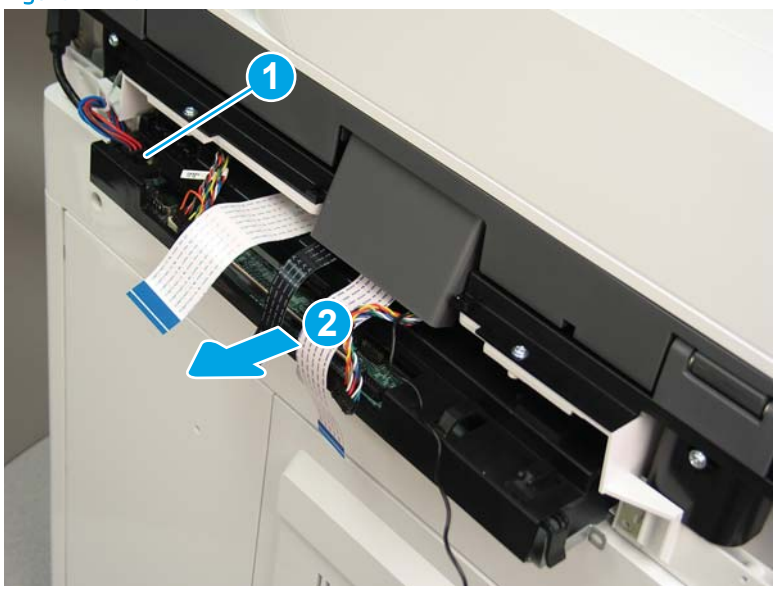
14. Do the following:

a. Partially slide the SCB out of the printer, and then release the locking tab to disconnect one connector (callout 1).

b. Slide the SCB out of the printer and remove it (callout 2).

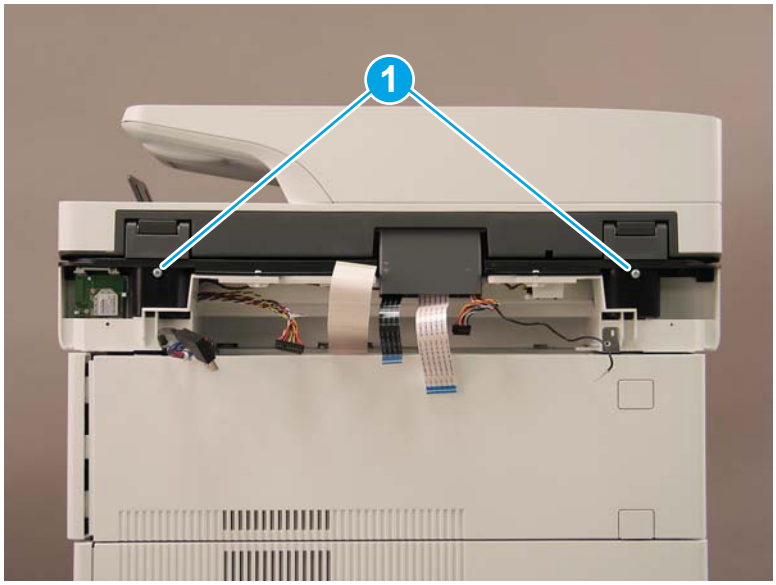
Reinstallation tip: Make sure all of the cables are positioned on top of the SCB before sliding it into the printer.

Figure 1-420 Remove the SCB



15. Remove two screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-421 Remove two screws



16. Open the automatic document feeder.

Figure 1-422 Open the ADF



17. Tilt the ADF back until it stops (callout 1), and then lift it up until it stops (callout 2).

Figure 1-423 Tilt and lift the ADF



18. Support the ADF, and then use a small, flat-blade screwdriver to release two tabs on the ADF hinges.

NOTE: The tabs are located on the front side (scanner flatbed glass) of the hinges.

Figure 1-424 Release two tabs on the ADF



19. Lift the ADF up and remove it.

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-425 LIft and remove the ADF



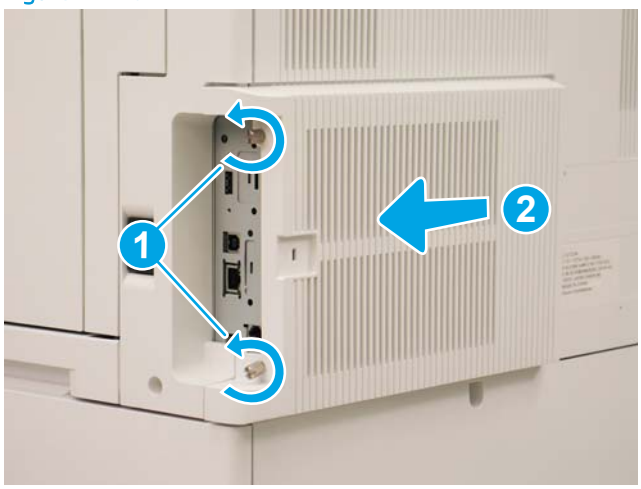
Step 2: Remove the formatter cover

▲ To remove the formatter cover, do the following:

a. On the formatter cover, release two thumb screws (callout 1).

b. Slide the formatter cover in the direction indicated by the arrow (callout 2) and remove it.

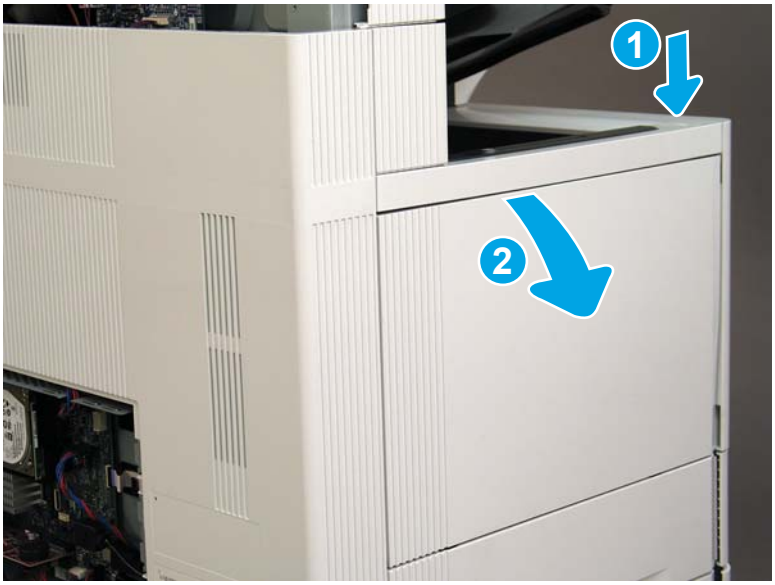
Figure 1-426 Release two thumb screws and remove the formatter cover



Step 3: Remove the rear cover

1. Press the button above the cartridge door (callout 1), and then open the door in the direction indicated by the arrow (callout 2).

Figure 1-427 Open the cartridge door



2. Remove two screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-428 Remove two screws



3. Slide the rear cover in the direction indicated by the arrow.

Figure 1-429 Slide the rear cover



4. Remove the rear cover.

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-430 Remove the rear cover

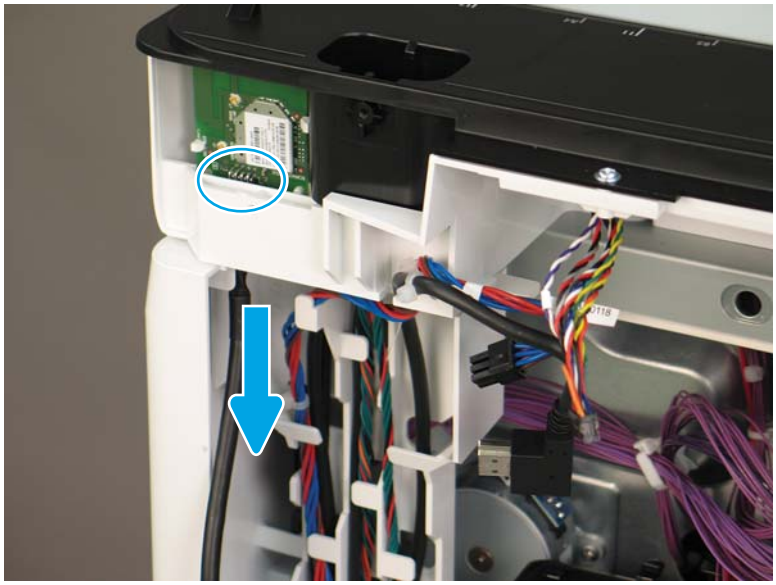


Step 4: Remove the image scanner assembly

1. Flow M632z and Flow M633z models only:

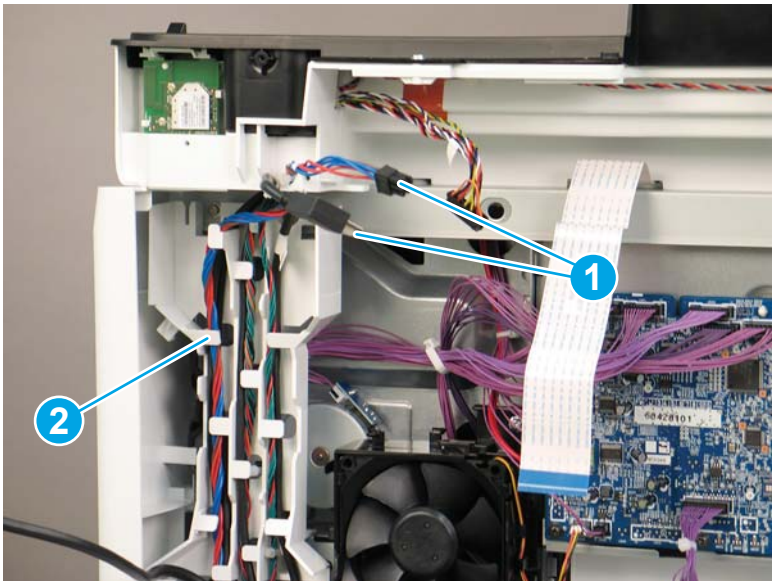
   ▲ At the back of the printer, gently pull the wireless cable in the direction indicated by the arrow, and then disconnect the wireless connector.

Figure 1-431 Disconnect the connector



2. Release the scanner control board (SCB) cables (callout 1) from the cable guides (callout 2).

Figure 1-432 Release the SCB cables



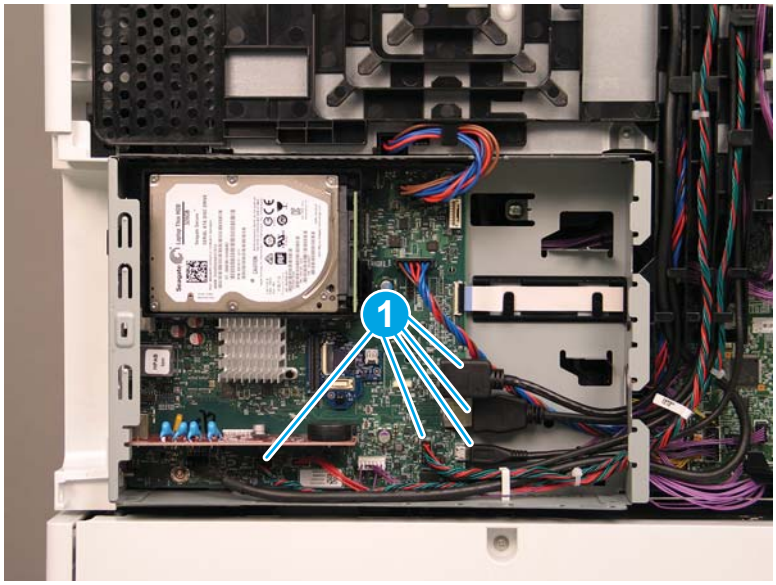
3. Release the formatter cables from the cable guides (callout 1).

Figure 1-433 Release the formatter cables



4. On the formatter board disconnect five connectors (callout 1).

Figure 1-434 Disconnect connect five connectors

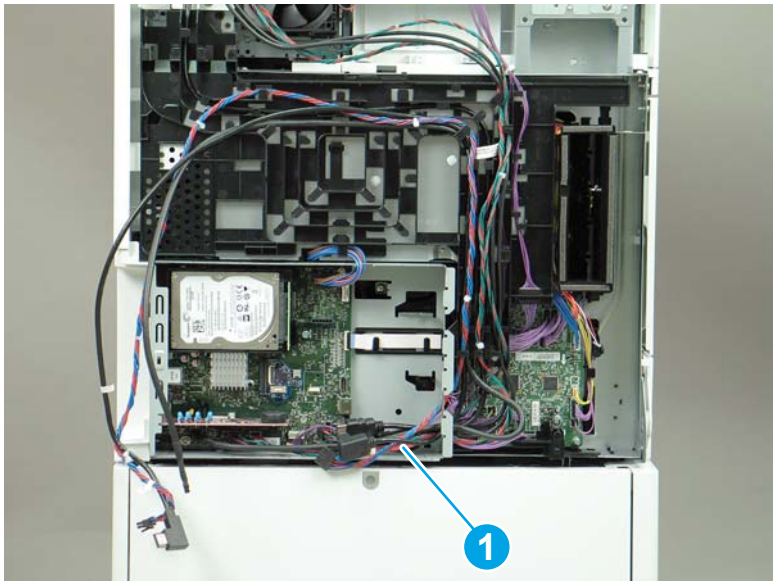


5. Do the following:

   a. Allow the SCB cables and the wireless cable to hang down without releasing them further.

b. Thread the disconnected formatter cables up through the opening in the side of the formatter case (callout 1).

Figure 1-435 Thread the formatter cables through the formatter case

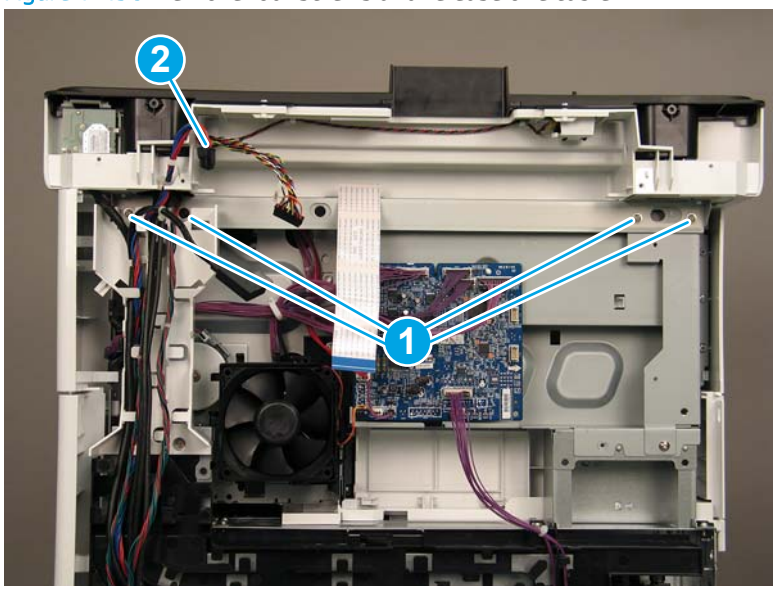


6. Do the following:

a. At the back of the printer, remove four screws (callout 1).

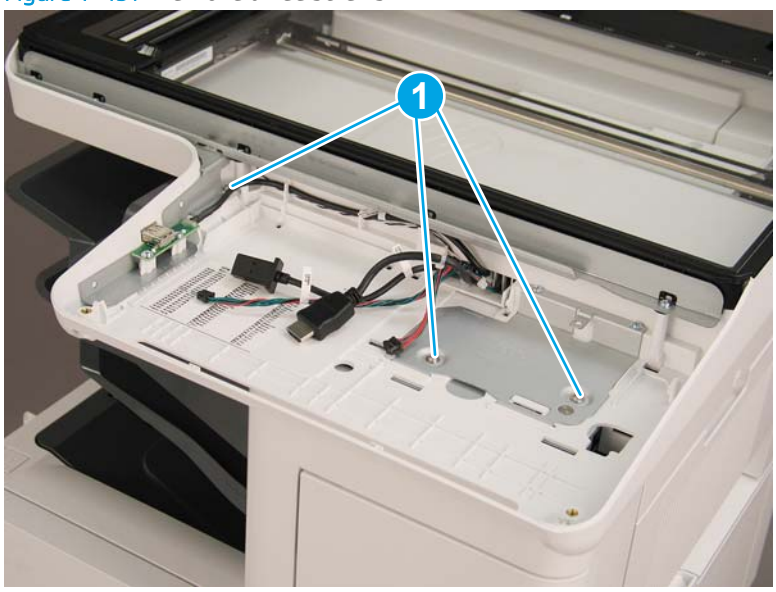
b. Release the wireless cable from the cable guide (callout 2).

Figure 1-436 Remove four screws and release one cable



7. On top of the image scanner assembly, at the location where the control panel has been removed, remove two sheet metal screws and one self-tapping screw (callout 1).

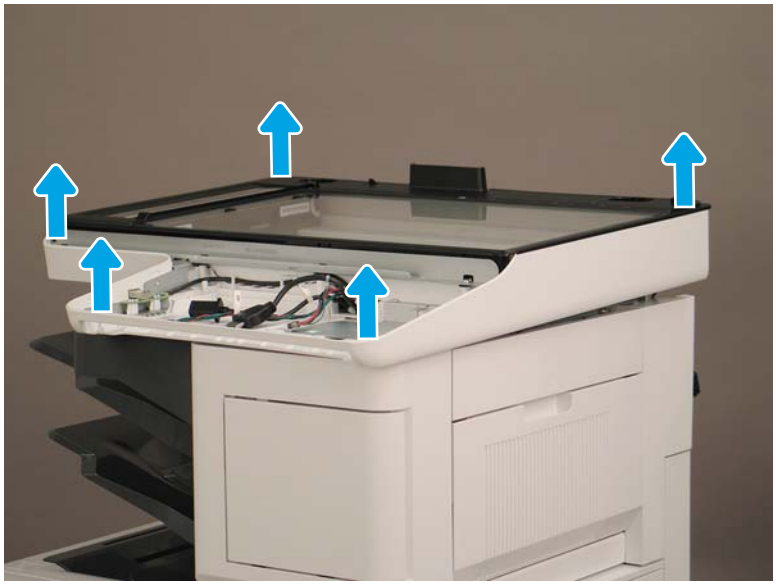
Figure 1-437 Remove three screws



8. Lift the image scanner assembly off of the printer, and remove it.

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-438 Remove the image scanner assembly



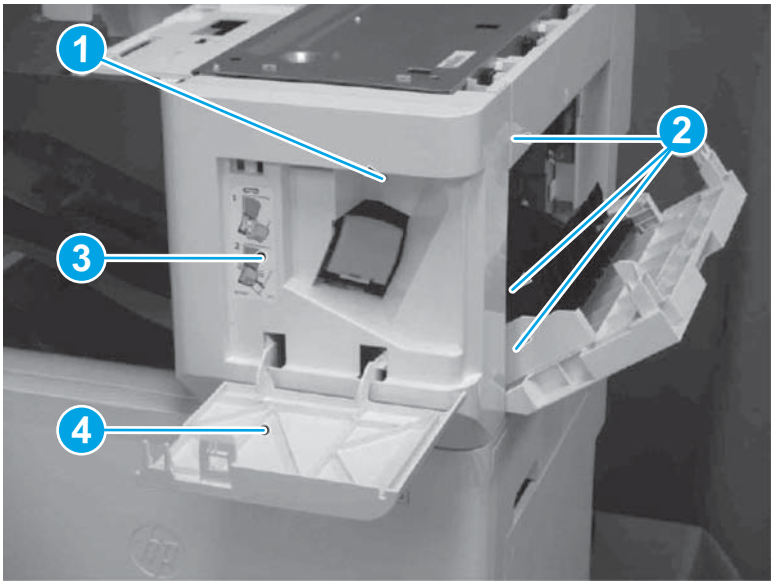
Step 5: Remove the inner finisher

This step is for printer models with an inner finisher. If your printer does not have an inner finisher, skip to the next step.

1. Open the staple door and the SS door assembly.
2. Remove one screw (callout 1).

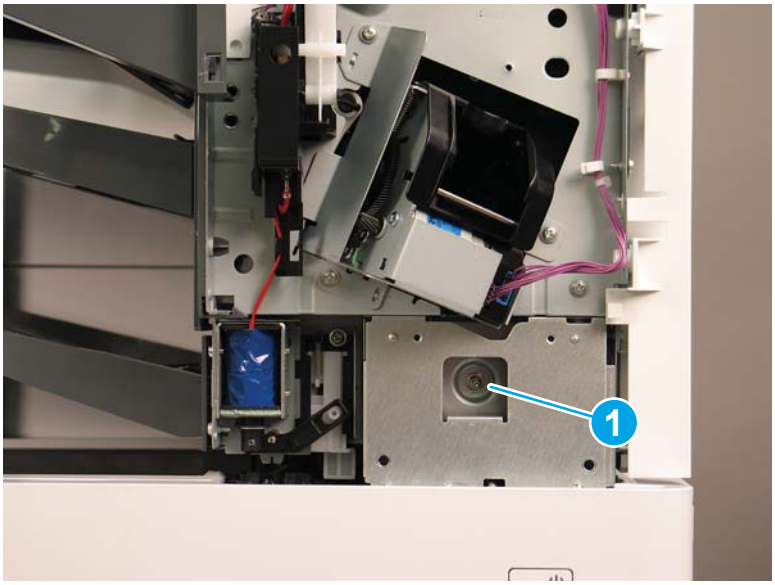
3. Release three tabs (callout 2).
4. Remove the staple cover (callout 3) and the staple door (callout 4) together.

Figure 1-439 Remove staple cover and staple door



5. Remove one scew (callout 1).

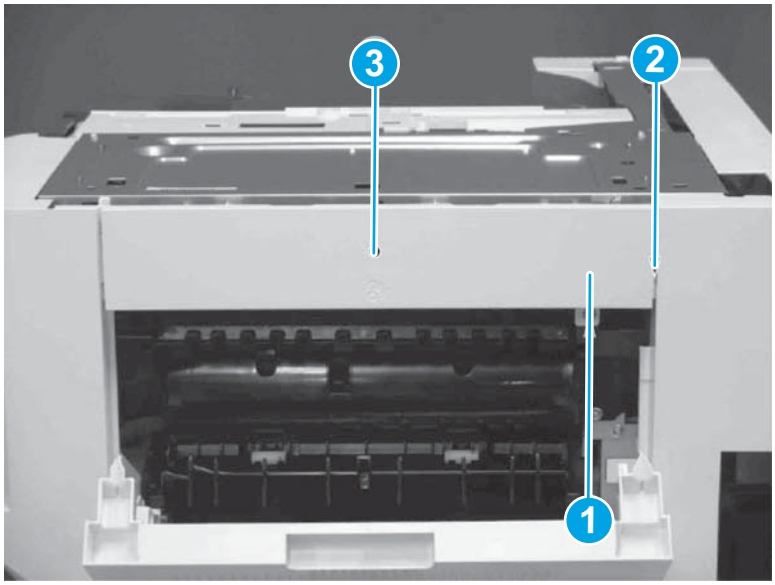
Figure 1-440 Remove one screw



6. Open the SS door assembly.
7. Remove one screw (callout 1).
8. Release one tab (callout 2).

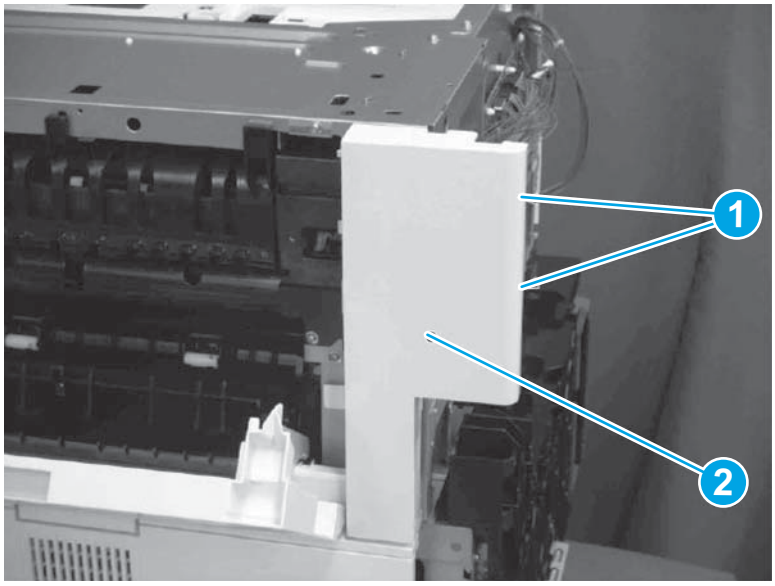
9. Remove the right upper cover (callout 3).

Figure 1-441 Remove right upper cover



10. Release two tabs (callout 1).
11. Remove the rear corner cover (callout 2).

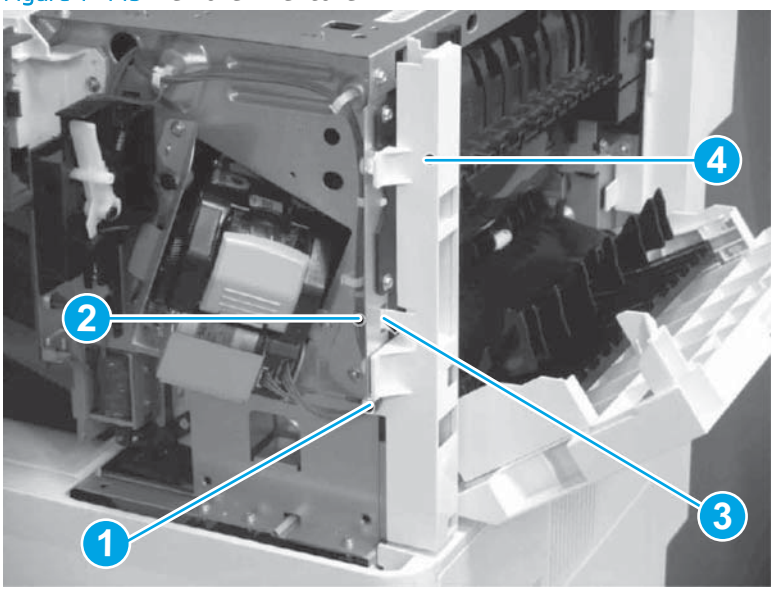
Figure 1-442 Remove rear corner cover



12. Release the cable (callout 2) from the cable guide (callout 1).
13. Release one tab (callout 3).

14. Remove the inner cover (callout 4).

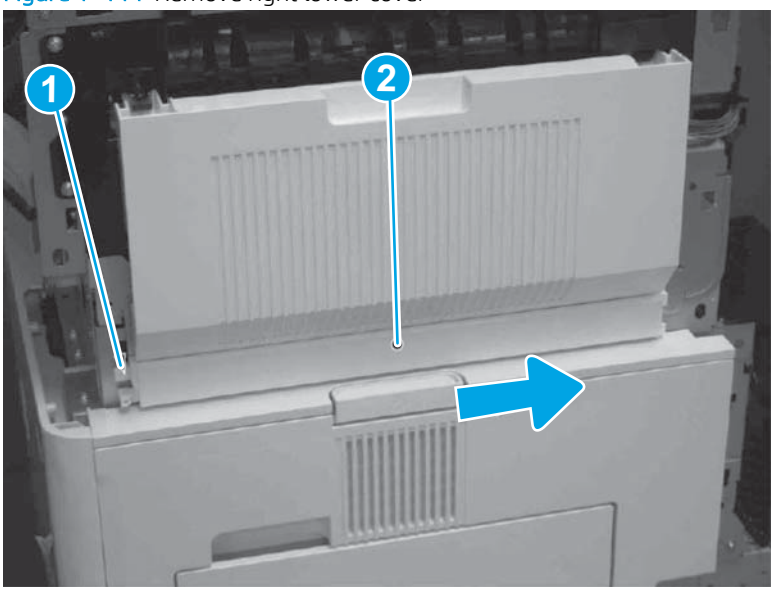
Figure 1-443 Remove inner cover



15. Release one tab (callout 1).

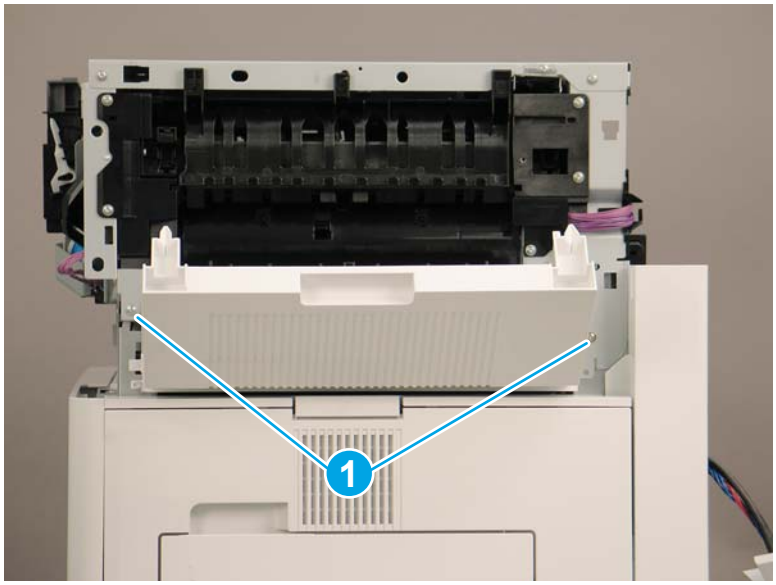
16. Slide the right lower cover (callout 2) in the direction of the arrow to remove.

Figure 1-444 Remove right lower cover



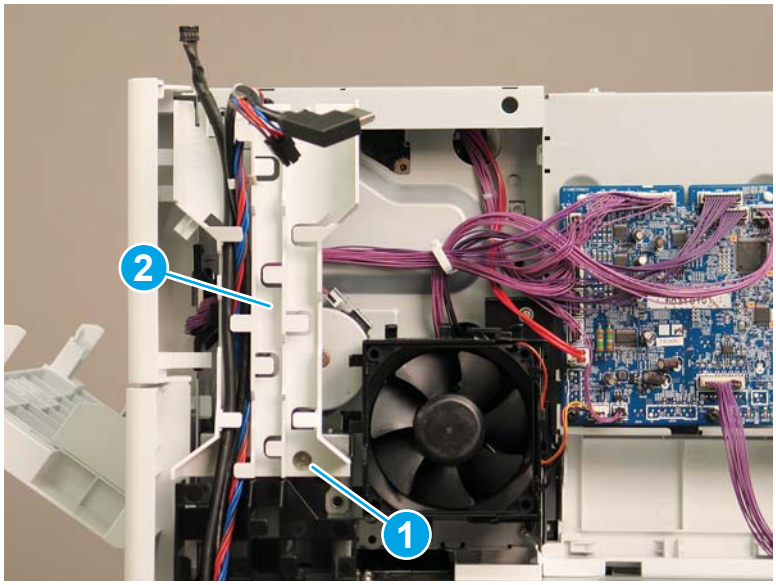
17. Remove two screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-445 Remove two screws



18. Remove one screw (callout 1), and then remove the cable guide (callout 2).

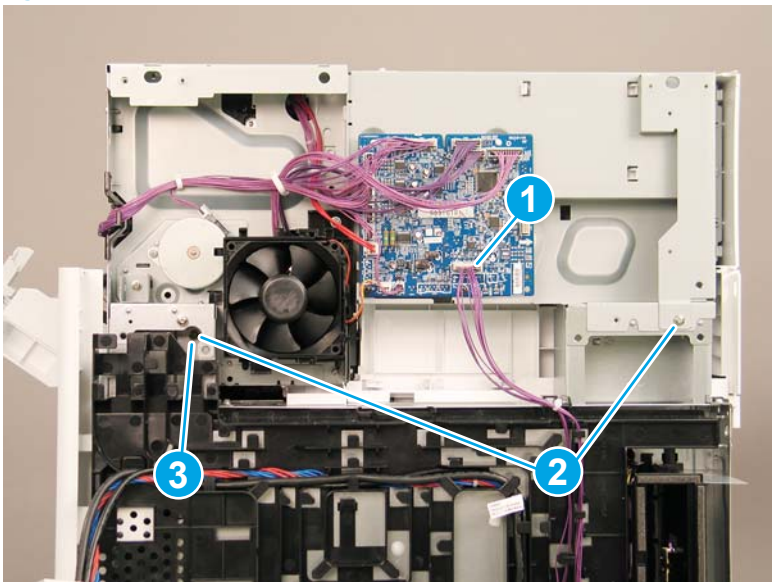
Figure 1-446 Remove cable guide



19. Remove one connector (callout 1) and two screws (callout 2).

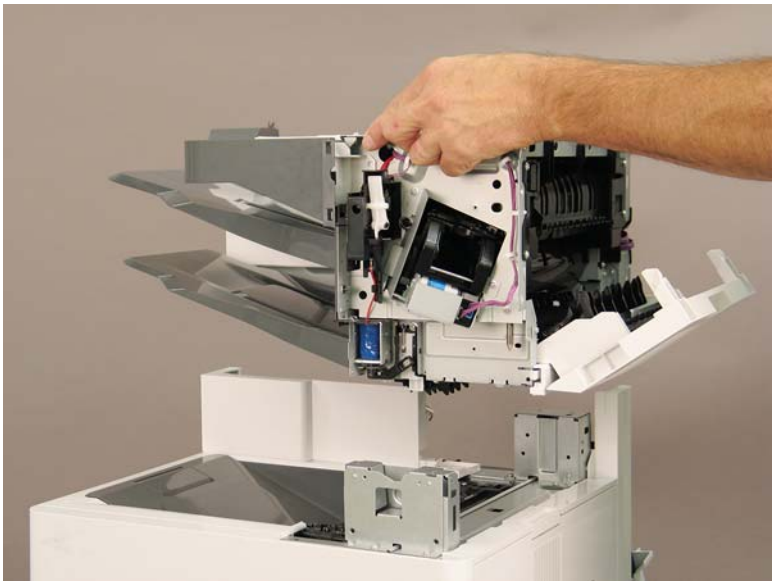
TIP: Make sure to capture the screw (callout 3) with the metallic screwdriver so as not to drop it into the body of the printer.

Figure 1-447 Remove one connector and two screws



20. Lift the inner finisher to remove it from the printer.

Figure 1-448 Remove the inner finisher



Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 6: Remove the image scanner front cover

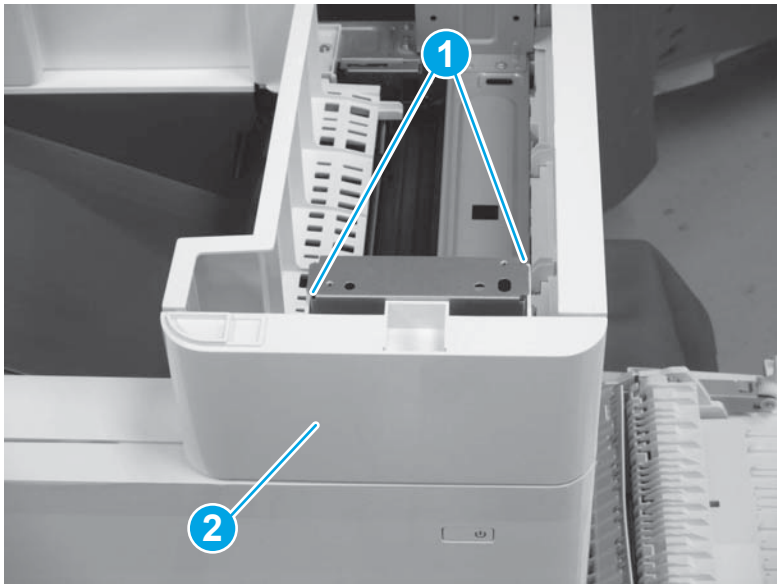
▲ Do the following:

a. Release two tabs (callout 1).

b. Remove the image scanner front cover (callout 2).

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-449 Remove the image scanner front cover

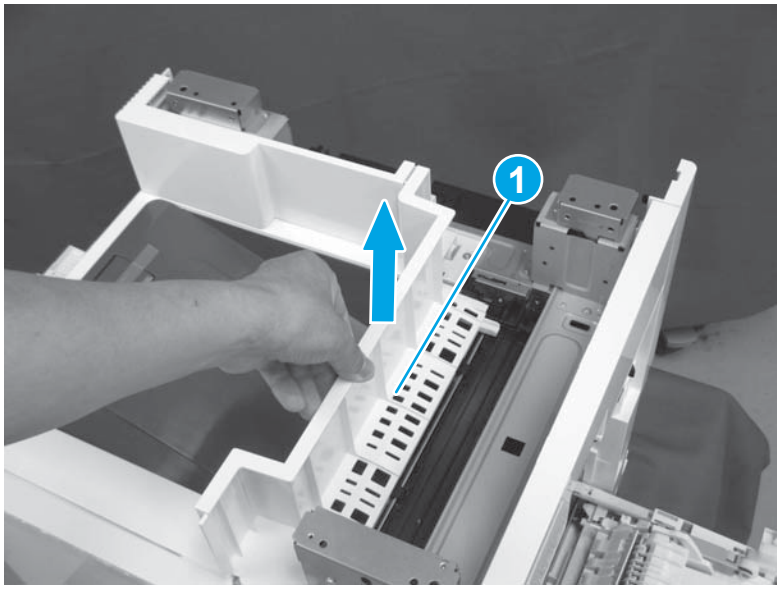


Step 7: Remove the image scanner upper cover

- Lift up the image scanner upper cover (callout 1) and remove it.

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-450 Lift and remove the image scanner upper cover

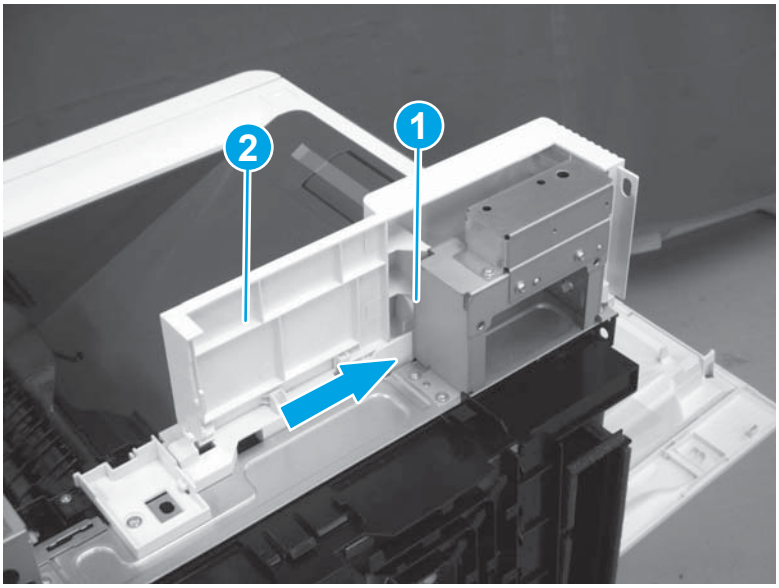


Step 8: Remove the image scanner rear cover

- Do the following:
  a. Release one tab (callout 1).
  b. Slide the image scanner rear cover (callout 2) in the direction the arrow indicates and remove it.

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-451 Slide and remove the image scanner rear cover



Step 9: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION: Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: Front cover assembly

- Introduction
- Step 1: Remove the automatic document feeder (ADF) and scanner control board (SCB)
- Step 2: Remove the formatter cover
- Step 3: Remove the rear cover
- Step 4: Remove the image scanner assembly
- Step 5: Remove the inner finisher
- Step 6: Remove the image scanner front cover
- Step 7: Remove the front cover assembly
- Step 8: Unpack the replacement assembly

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the front cover assembly.

Click here to view a video of this procedure.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Front cover assembly	
RM2-1321-000CN	Front cover assembly

Required tools

- #2 Phillips screwdriver with a magnetic tip

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the automatic document feeder (ADF) and scanner control board (SCB)

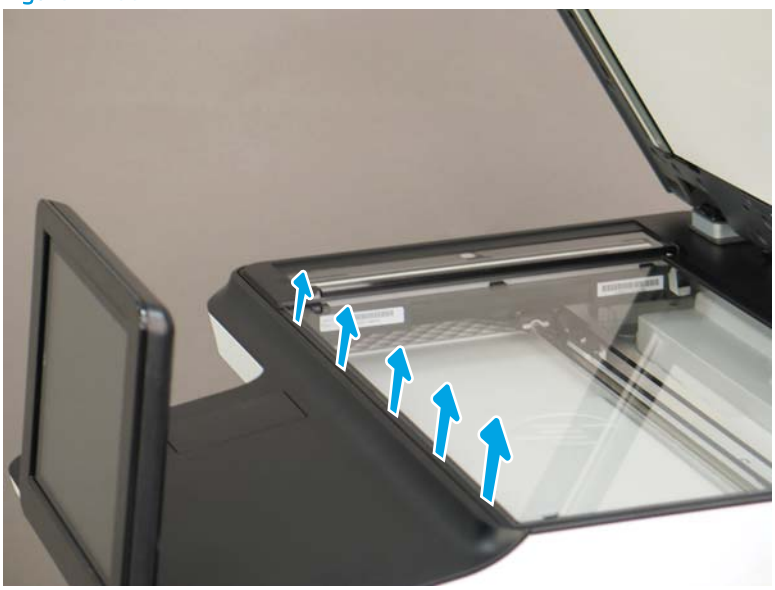
1. If the control panel is not fully tilted forward, tilt it forward now (callout 1) until it stops. Open the document feeder (callout 2).

Figure 1-452 Tilt the control panel and open the document feeder



2. Beginning at the right side of the control-panel cover, carefully release five tabs along the top edge of the cover.

Figure 1-453 Release five tabs



3. Continue to rotate the top edge of the cover away from the printer, and then remove the cover.

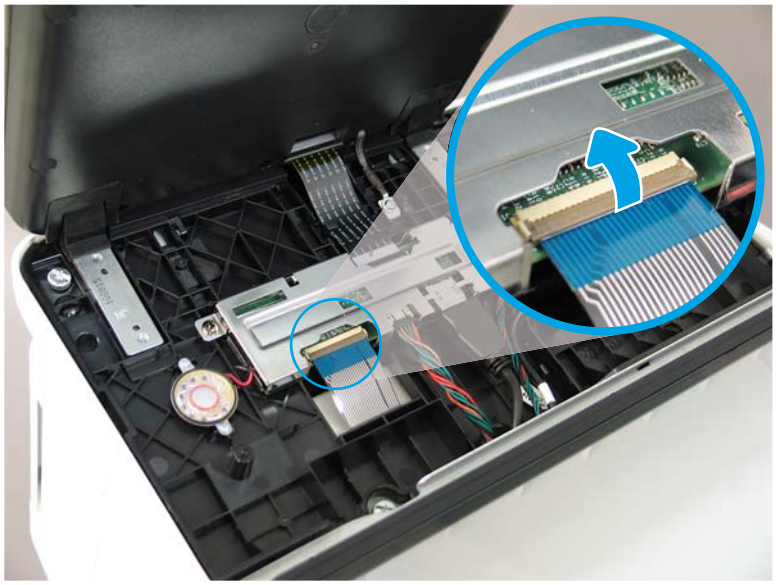
Figure 1-454 Remove the cover



4. Open the connector latch to release the keyboard flat cable.

NOTE: **Keyboard models only**. For all other models, skip this step and go to step 8.

Figure 1-455 Disconnect the keyboard flat cable



5. Slide the keyboard tray out until it stops.

NOTE: **Keyboard models only**. For all other models, skip this step and go to step 8.

Figure 1-456 Slide the keyboard tray out



6. Push up on the keyboard tray to release two tabs on the bottom of the tray, and then slide the tray toward you to disengage the tabs.

Figure 1-457 Release two tabs



7. Slide the keyboard tray all the way out of the printer to remove it.

NOTE: **Keyboard models only**. For all other models, skip this step and go to step 8.

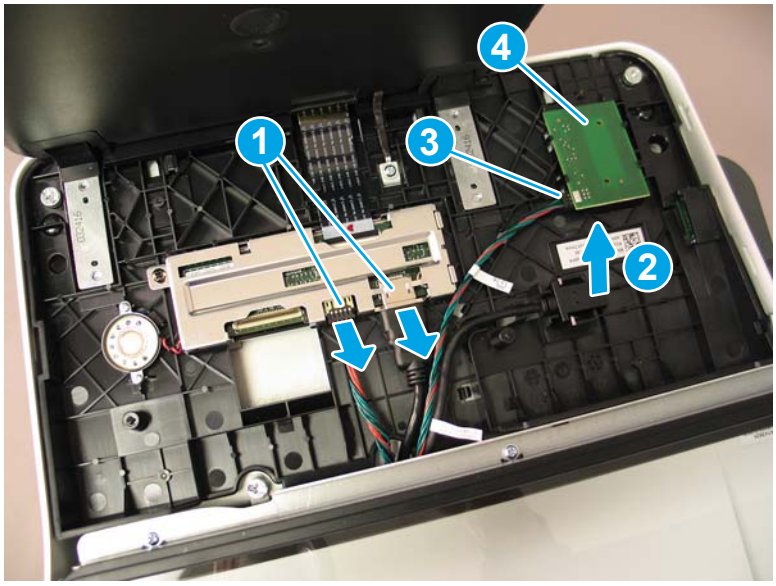
Figure 1-458 Remove the keyboard



8. Disconnect two connectors (callout 1), and then release the USB cable (callout 2) from the holder.

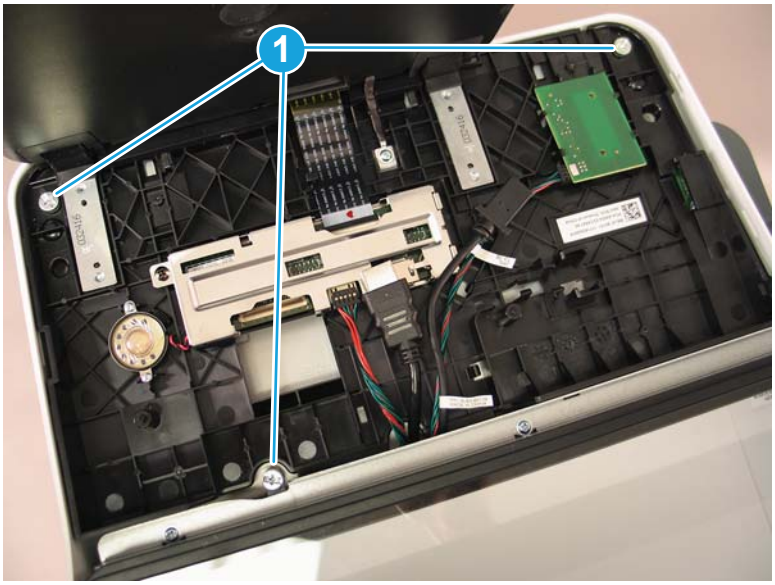
NOTE: **Flow M632z only:** Disconnect one connector (callout 3), release four tabs, and then remove the near-field communication (NFC; callout 4) printed circuit board. Set this part aside to install on the replacement control panel.

Figure 1-459 Disconnect connectors



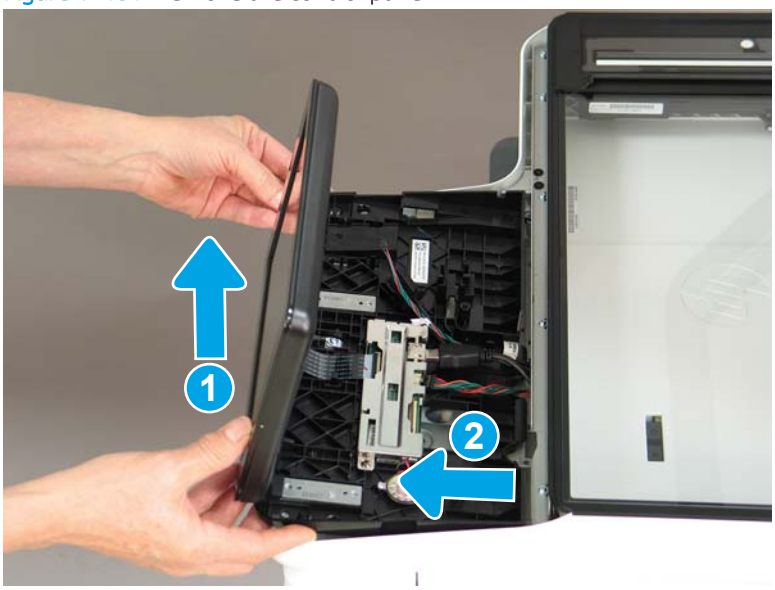
9. Remove three thumbscrews (callout 1).

Figure 1-460 Remove three thumbscrews



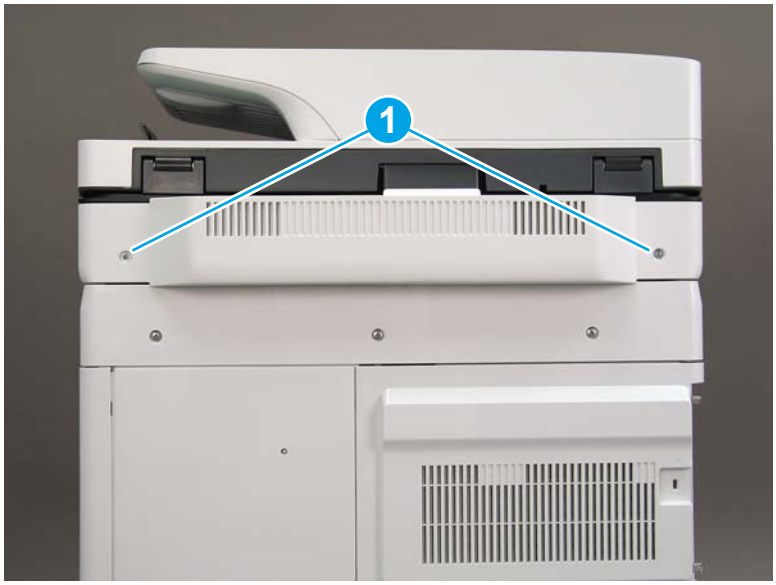
10. Lift the front of the control panel off of the printer (callout 1), and then slide it toward the front of the printer (callout 2) to remove it.

Figure 1-461 Remove the control panel



11. At the back of the printer, remove two screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-462 Remove two screws



12. Rotate the image scanner back cover up and remove it.

Figure 1-463 Remove the image scanner back cover



13. Do the following:

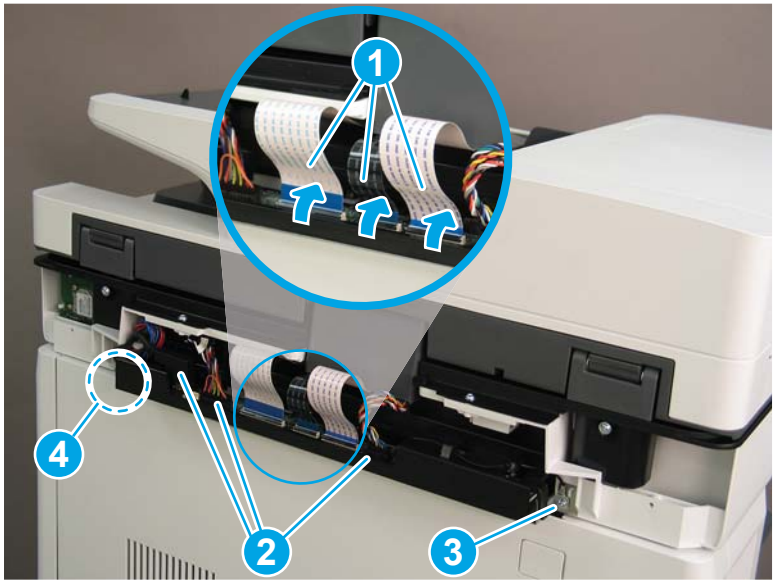
    a. Lift the latches to release three flat cables (callout 1), and then disconnect them.

    b. Disconnect three connectors (callout 2).

    c. Remove one screw to release a grounding wire (callout 3).

d. Remove one screw on the left side of the SCB (callout 4).

Figure 1-464 Disconnect connectors and remove two screws



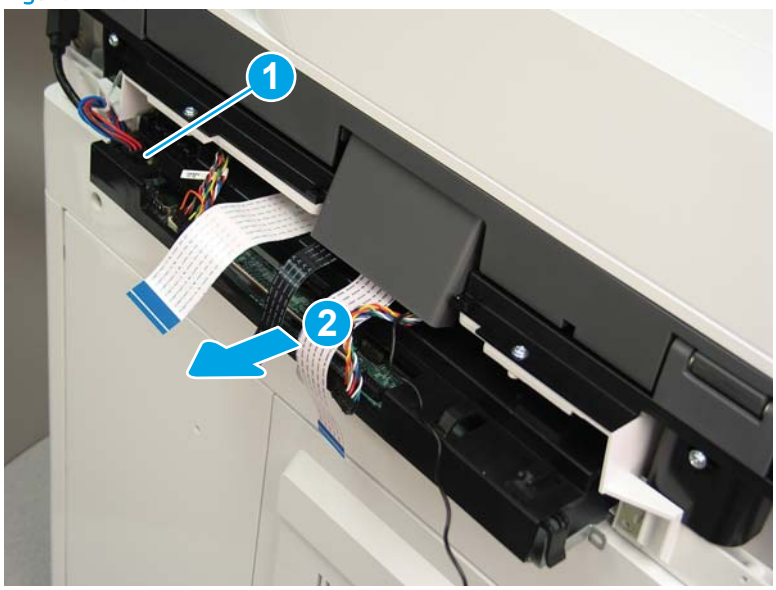
14. Do the following:

a. Partially slide the SCB out of the printer, and then release the locking tab to disconnect one connector (callout 1).

b. Slide the SCB out of the printer and remove it (callout 2).

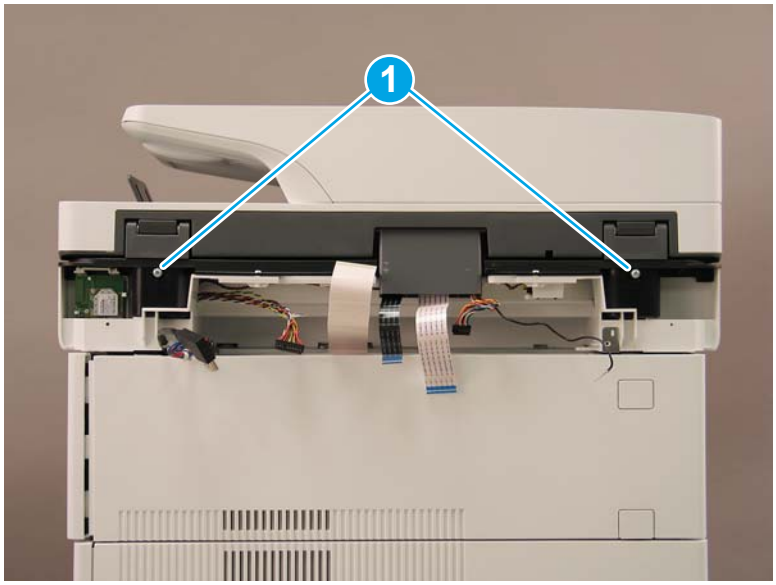
Reinstallation tip: Make sure all of the cables are positioned on top of the SCB before sliding it into the printer.

Figure 1-465 Remove the SCB



15. Remove two screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-466 Remove two screws



16. Open the automatic document feeder.

Figure 1-467 Open the ADF



17. Tilt the ADF back until it stops (callout 1), and then lift it up until it stops (callout 2).

Figure 1-468 Tilt and lift the ADF



18. Support the ADF, and then use a small, flat-blade screwdriver to release two tabs on the ADF hinges.

NOTE: The tabs are located on the front side (scanner flatbed glass) of the hinges.

Figure 1-469 Release two tabs on the ADF



19. Lift the ADF up and remove it.

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-470 LIft and remove the ADF



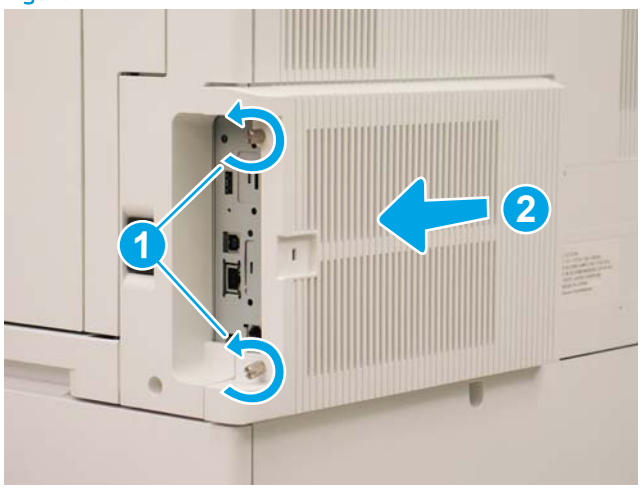
Step 2: Remove the formatter cover

▲ To remove the formatter cover, do the following:

a. On the formatter cover, release two thumb screws (callout 1).

b. Slide the formatter cover in the direction indicated by the arrow (callout 2) and remove it.

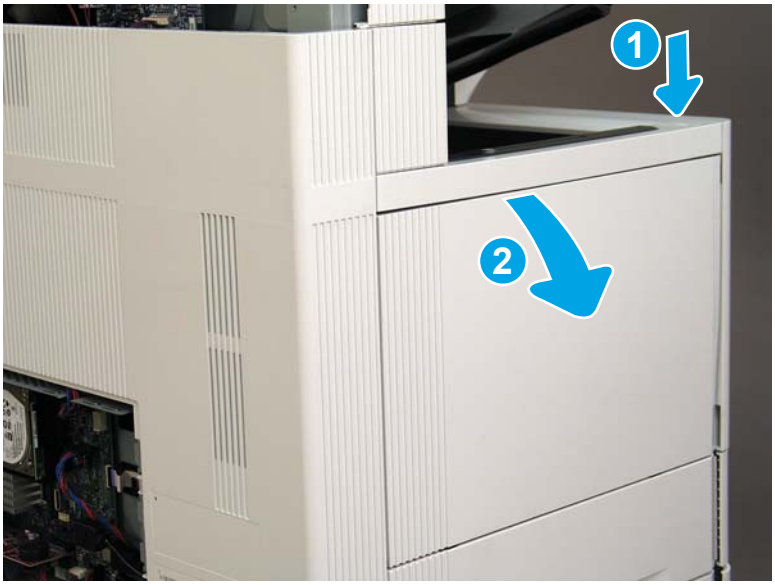
Figure 1-471 Release two thumb screws and remove the formatter cover



Step 3: Remove the rear cover

1. Press the button above the cartridge door (callout 1), and then open the door in the direction indicated by the arrow (callout 2).

Figure 1-472 Open the cartridge door



2. Remove two screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-473 Remove two screws



3. Slide the rear cover in the direction indicated by the arrow.

Figure 1-474 Slide the rear cover



4. Remove the rear cover.

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-475 Remove the rear cover

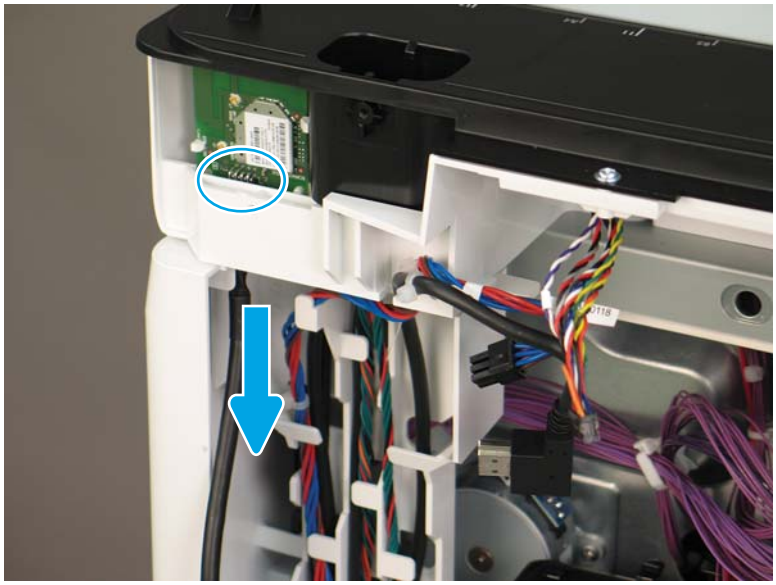


Step 4: Remove the image scanner assembly

1. Flow M632z and Flow M633z models only:

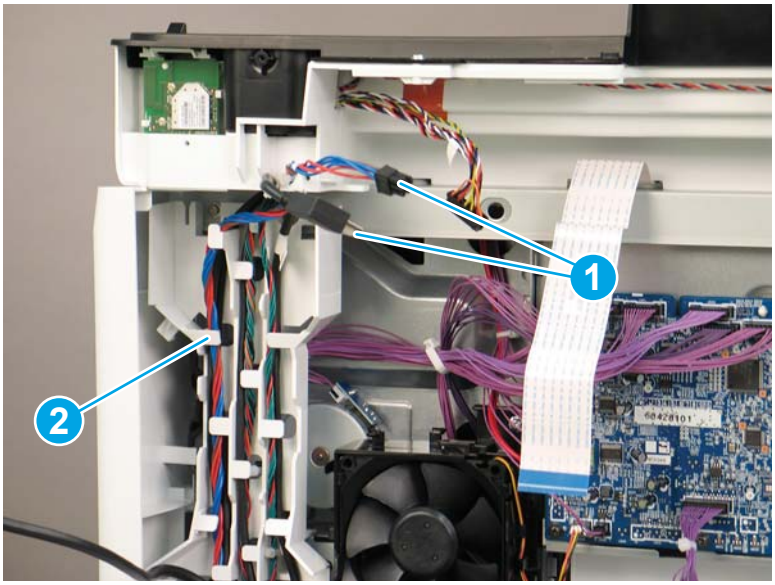
   ▲ At the back of the printer, gently pull the wireless cable in the direction indicated by the arrow, and then disconnect the wireless connector.

Figure 1-476 Disconnect the connector



2. Release the scanner control board (SCB) cables (callout 1) from the cable guides (callout 2).

Figure 1-477 Release the SCB cables



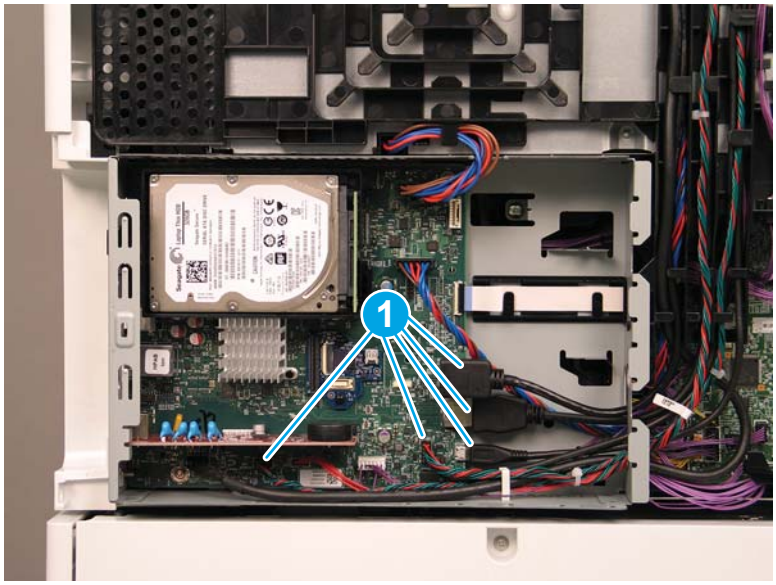
3. Release the formatter cables from the cable guides (callout 1).

Figure 1-478 Release the formatter cables



4. On the formatter board disconnect five connectors (callout 1).

Figure 1-479 Disconnect connect five connectors

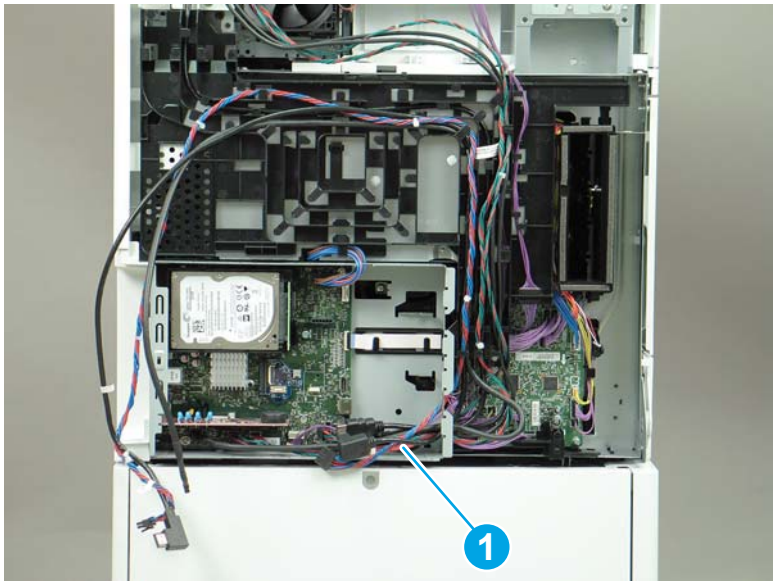


5. Do the following:

   a. Allow the SCB cables and the wireless cable to hang down without releasing them further.

b. Thread the disconnected formatter cables up through the opening in the side of the formatter case (callout 1).

Figure 1-480 Thread the formatter cables through the formatter case

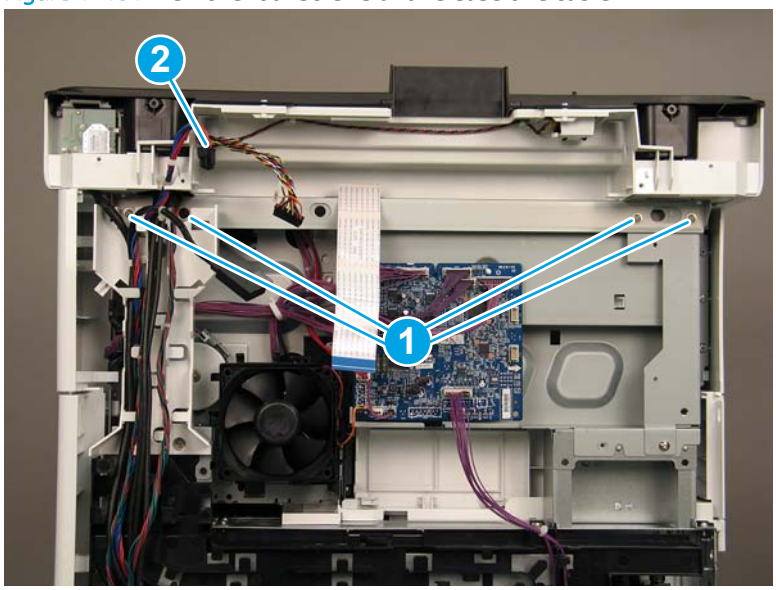


6. Do the following:

a. At the back of the printer, remove four screws (callout 1).

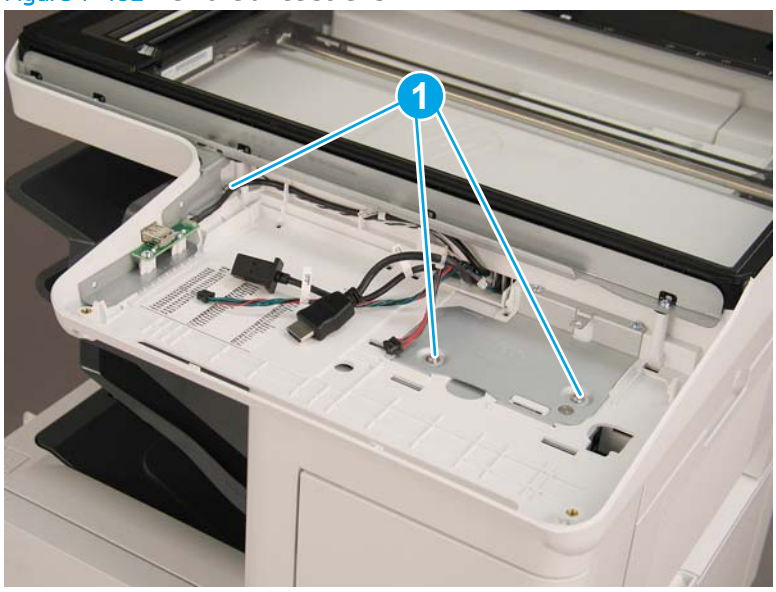
b. Release the wireless cable from the cable guide (callout 2).

Figure 1-481 Remove four screws and release one cable



7. On top of the image scanner assembly, at the location where the control panel has been removed, remove two sheet metal screws and one self-tapping screw (callout 1).

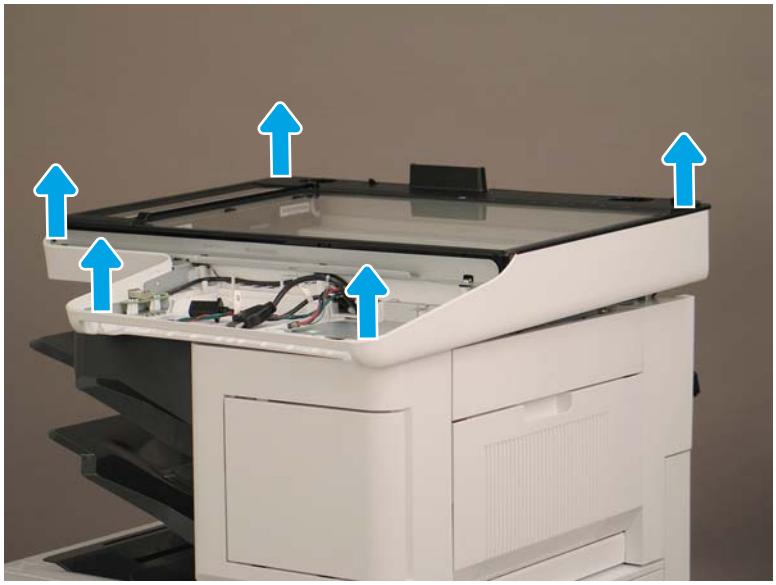
Figure 1-482 Remove three screws



8. Lift the image scanner assembly off of the printer, and remove it.

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-483 Remove the image scanner assembly



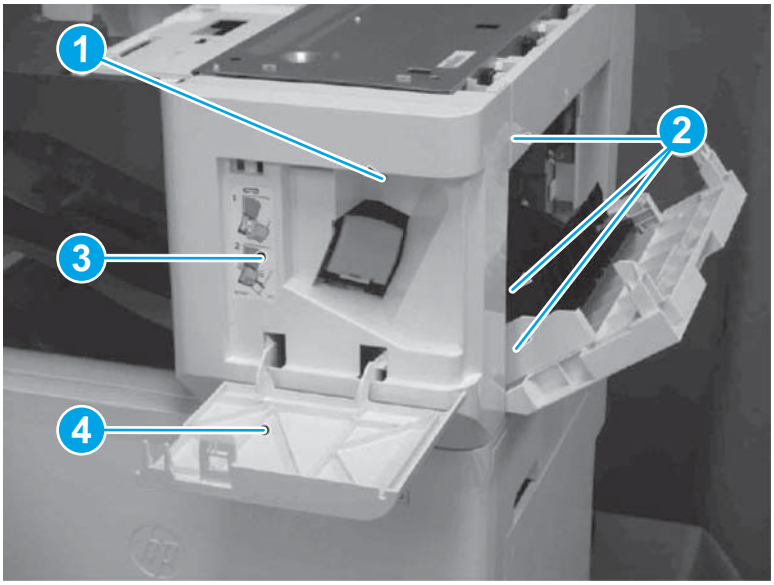
Step 5: Remove the inner finisher

This step is for printer models with an inner finisher. If your printer does not have an inner finisher, skip to the next step.

1. Open the staple door and the SS door assembly.
2. Remove one screw (callout 1).

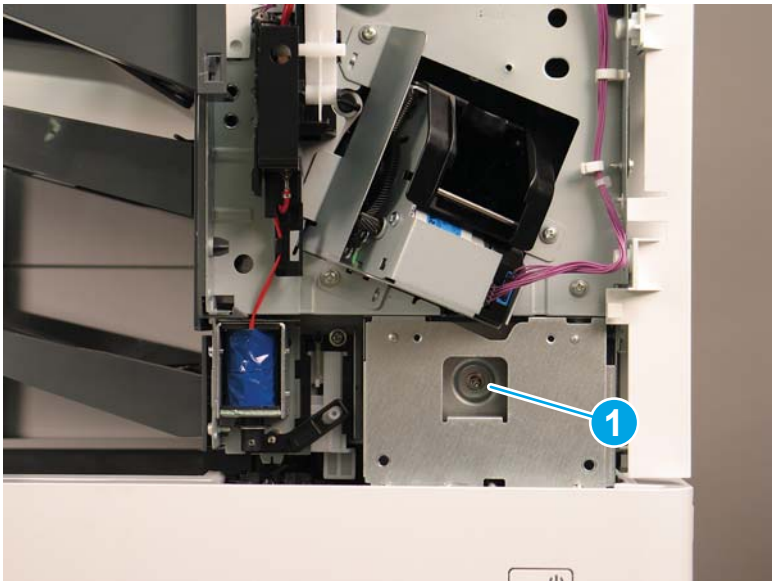
3. Release three tabs (callout 2).
4. Remove the staple cover (callout 3) and the staple door (callout 4) together.

Figure 1-484 Remove staple cover and staple door



5. Remove one scew (callout 1).

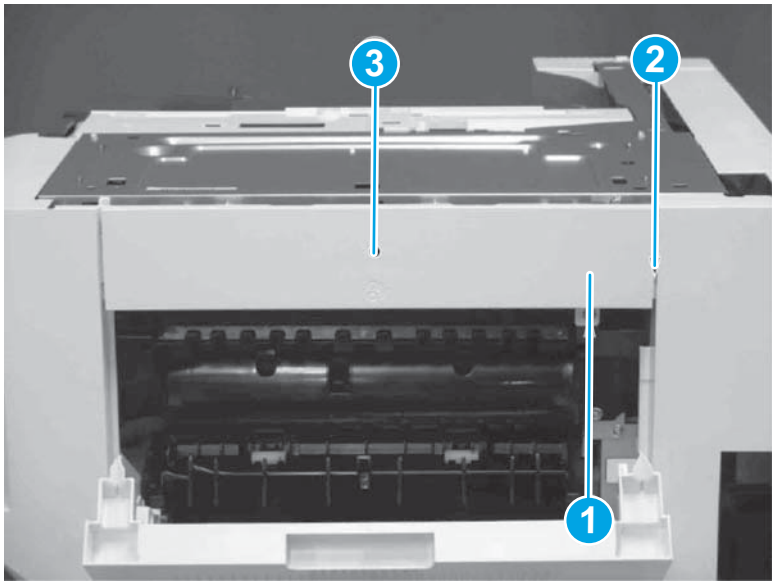
Figure 1-485 Remove one screw



6. Open the SS door assembly.
7. Remove one screw (callout 1).
8. Release one tab (callout 2).

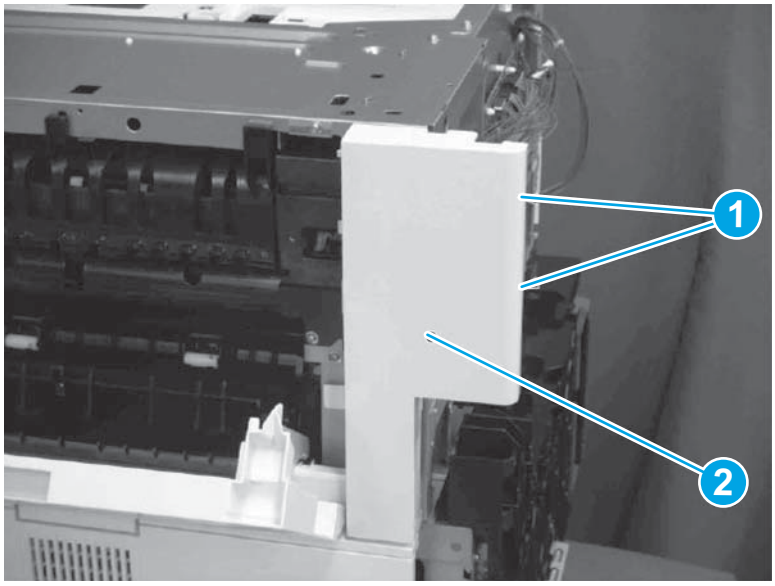
9. Remove the right upper cover (callout 3).

Figure 1-486 Remove right upper cover



10. Release two tabs (callout 1).
11. Remove the rear corner cover (callout 2).

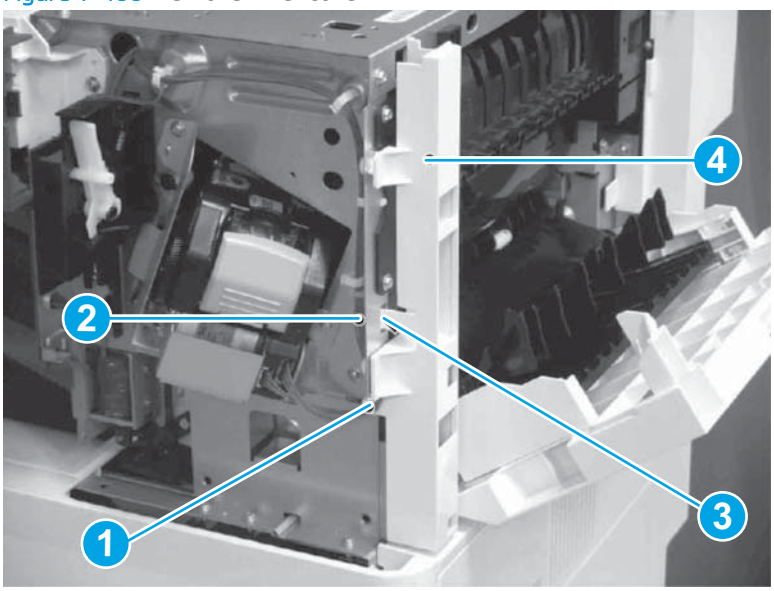
Figure 1-487 Remove rear corner cover



12. Release the cable (callout 2) from the cable guide (callout 1).
13. Release one tab (callout 3).

14. Remove the inner cover (callout 4).

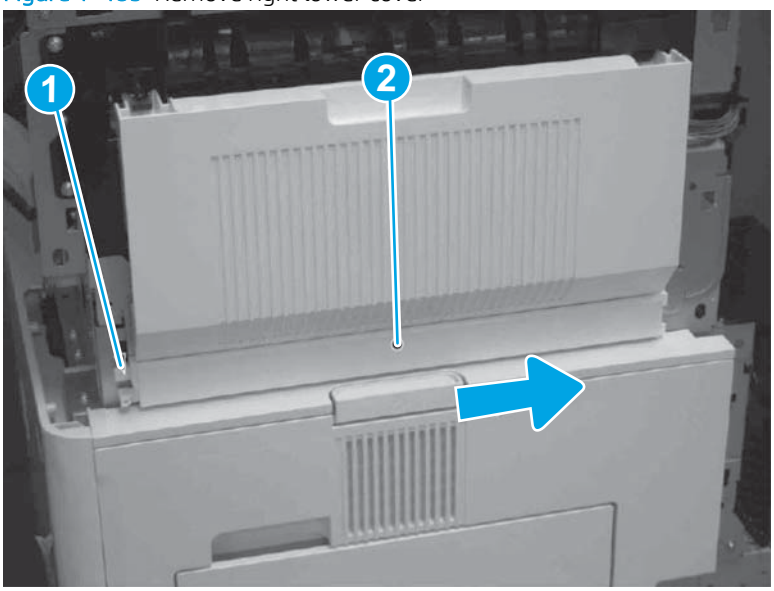
Figure 1-488 Remove inner cover



15. Release one tab (callout 1).

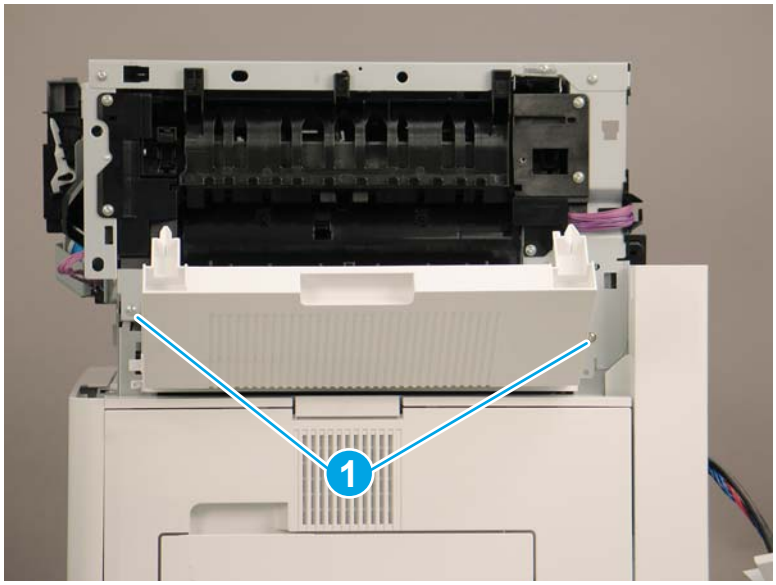
16. Slide the right lower cover (callout 2) in the direction of the arrow to remove.

Figure 1-489 Remove right lower cover



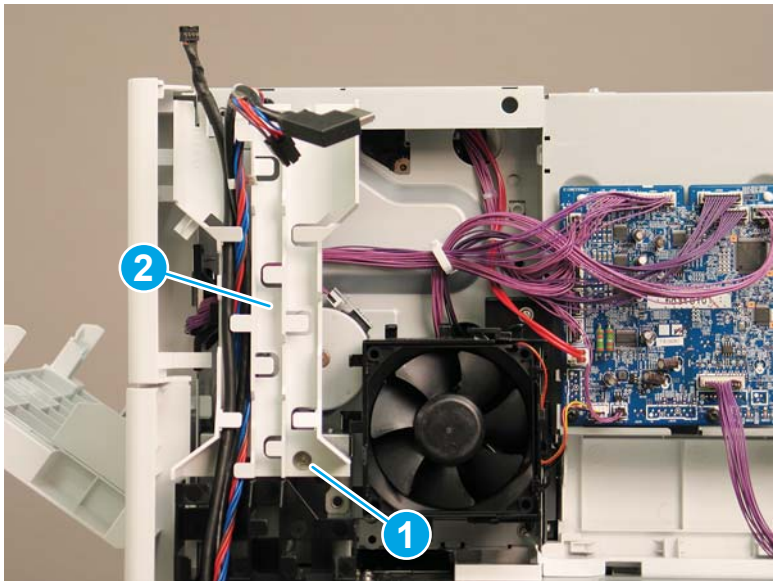
17. Remove two screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-490 Remove two screws



18. Remove one screw (callout 1), and then remove the cable guide (callout 2).

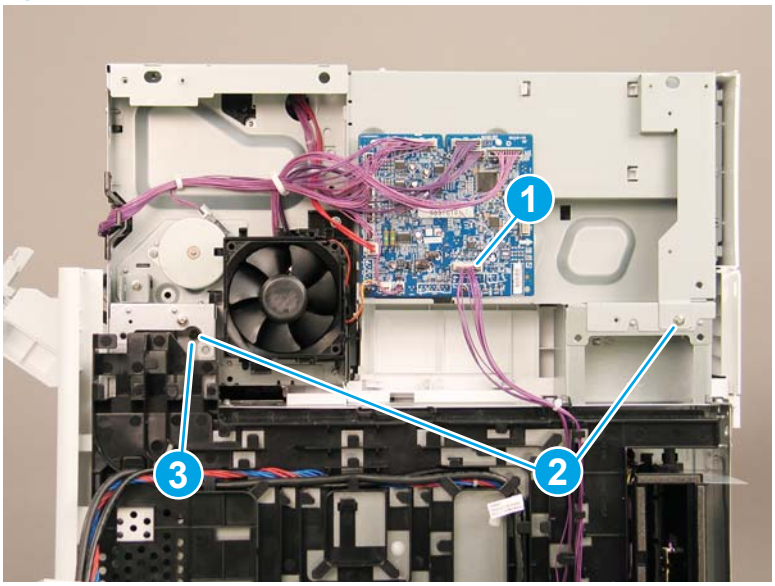
Figure 1-491 Remove cable guide



19. Remove one connector (callout 1) and two screws (callout 2).

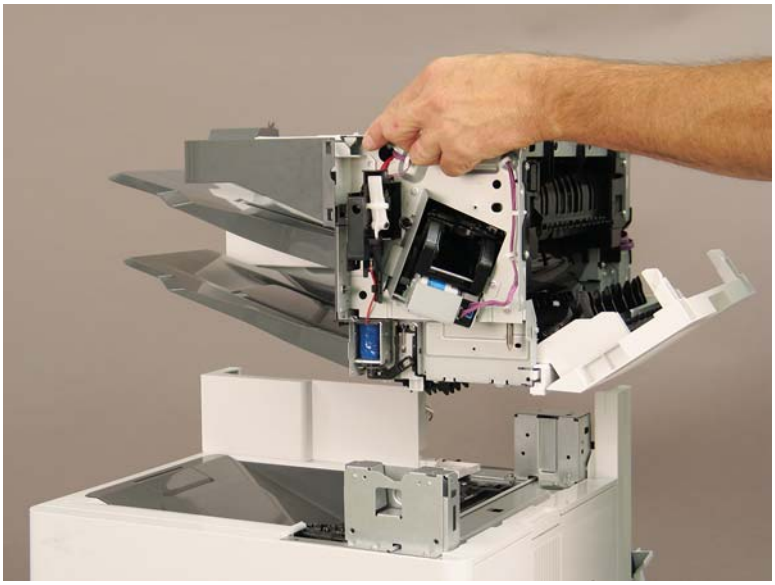
TIP: Make sure to capture the screw (callout 3) with the metallic screwdriver so as not to drop it into the body of the printer.

Figure 1-492 Remove one connector and two screws



20. Lift the inner finisher to remove it from the printer.

Figure 1-493 Remove the inner finisher



Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 6: Remove the image scanner front cover

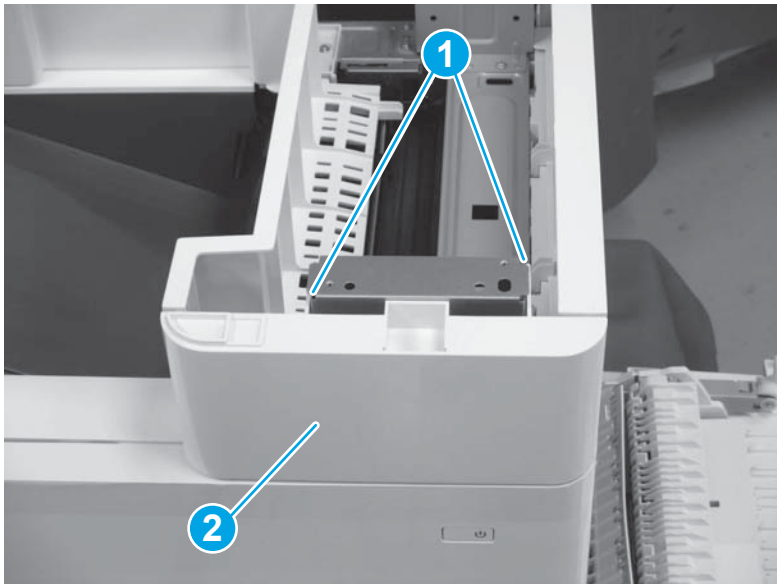
▲ Do the following:

a. Release two tabs (callout 1).

b. Remove the image scanner front cover (callout 2).

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

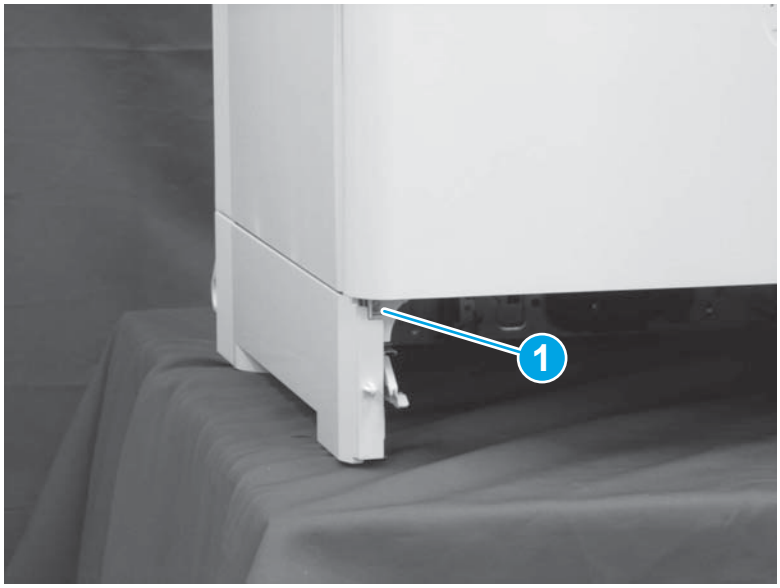
Figure 1-494 Remove the image scanner front cover



Step 7: Remove the front cover assembly

1. Remove one screw (callout 1).

Figure 1-495 Remove one screw

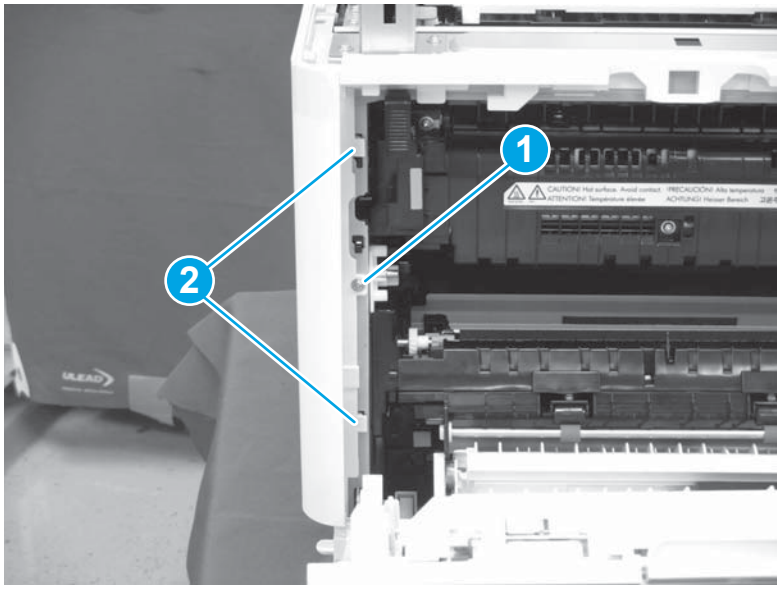


2. Do the following:

   a. Remove one screw (callout 1).

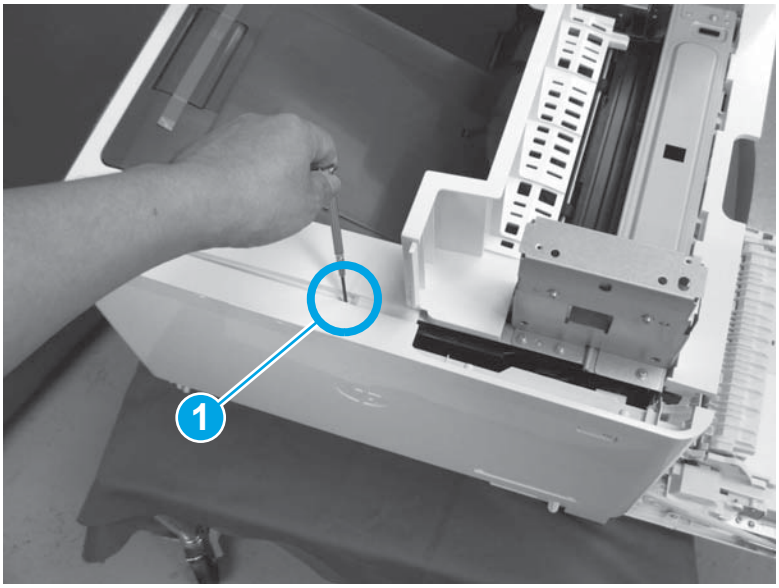
b. Release two tabs (callout 2).

Figure 1-496 Remove one screw and release two tabs



3. Release one tab (callout 1).

Figure 1-497 Release one tab



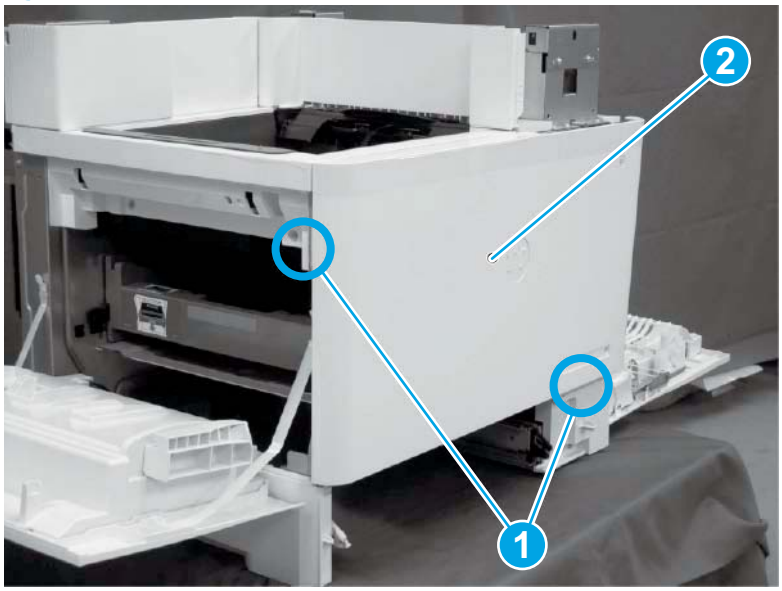
4. Do the following:

a. Release two tabs (callout 1).

b. Remove the front cover assembly (callout 2).

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-498 Release two tabs and remove the front cover assembly



Step 8: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION: Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: Top cover assembly/face-down tray assembly

- Introduction
- Step 1: Remove the automatic document feeder (ADF) and scanner control board (SCB)
- Step 2: Remove the formatter cover
- Step 3: Remove the rear cover
- Step 4: Remove the image scanner assembly
- Step 5: Remove the inner finisher
- Step 6: Remove the image scanner front cover
- Step 7: Remove the image scanner upper cover
- Step 8: Remove the image scanner rear cover
- Step 9: Remove the front cover assembly
- Step 10: Remove the top cover assembly/face-down tray assembly
- Step 11: Unpack the replacement assembly

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the top cover assembly/face-down tray assembly.

Click here to view a video of this procedure.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Top cover assembly/face-down tray assembly	
RM2-0865-000CN	Top cover assembly
RM2-0855-000CN	Face-down tray assembly

Required tools

- #2 Phillips screwdriver with a magnetic tip

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the automatic document feeder (ADF) and scanner control board (SCB)

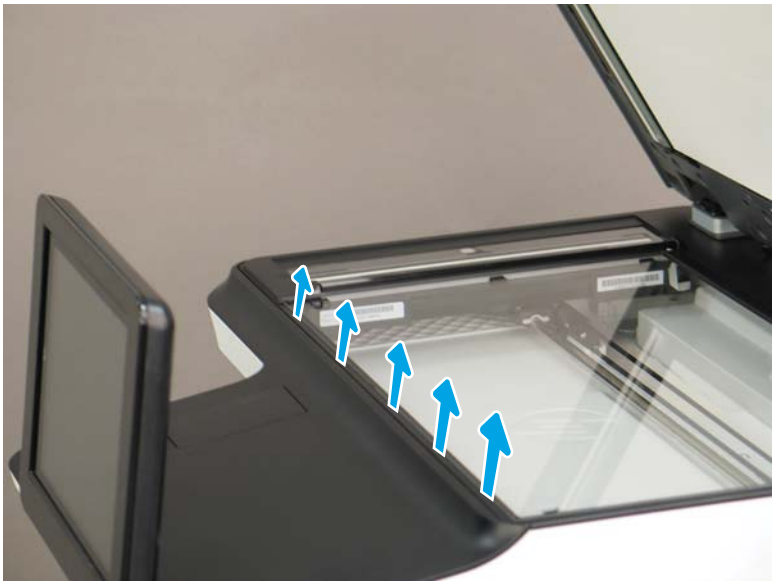
1. If the control panel is not fully tilted forward, tilt it forward now (callout 1) until it stops. Open the document feeder (callout 2).

   Figure 1-499 Tilt the control panel and open the document feeder

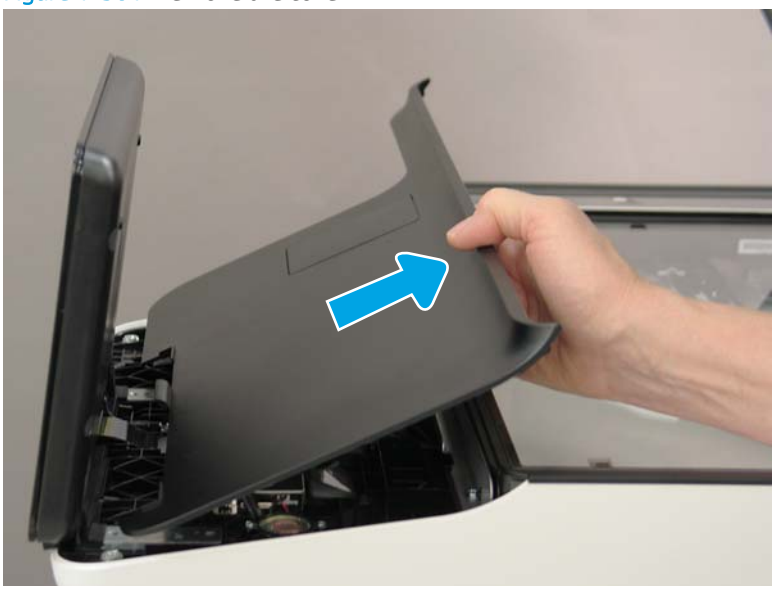
2. Beginning at the right side of the control-panel cover, carefully release five tabs along the top edge of the cover.

Figure 1-500 Release five tabs



3. Continue to rotate the top edge of the cover away from the printer, and then remove the cover.

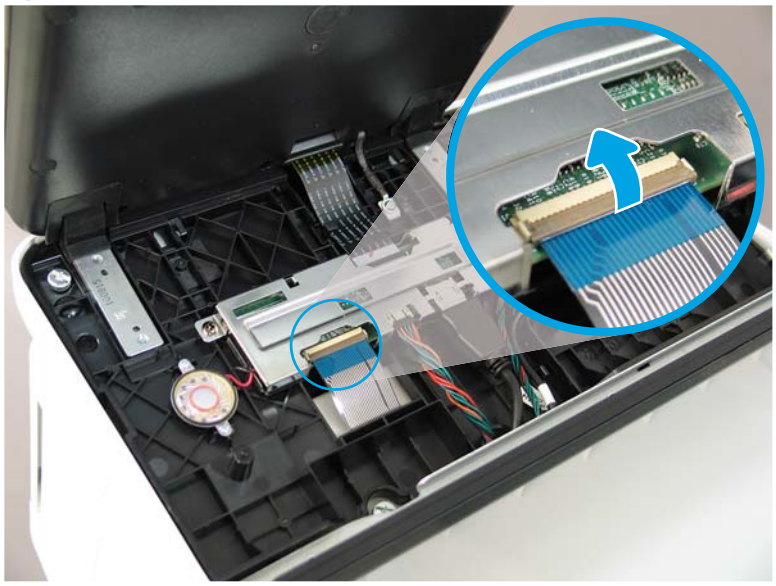
Figure 1-501 Remove the cover



4. Open the connector latch to release the keyboard flat cable.

NOTE: **Keyboard models only**. For all other models, skip this step and go to step 8.

Figure 1-502 Disconnect the keyboard flat cable



5. Slide the keyboard tray out until it stops.

NOTE: **Keyboard models only**. For all other models, skip this step and go to step 8.

Figure 1-503 Slide the keyboard tray out



6. Push up on the keyboard tray to release two tabs on the bottom of the tray, and then slide the tray toward you to disengage the tabs.

Figure 1-504 Release two tabs



7. Slide the keyboard tray all the way out of the printer to remove it.

NOTE: **Keyboard models only**. For all other models, skip this step and go to step 8.

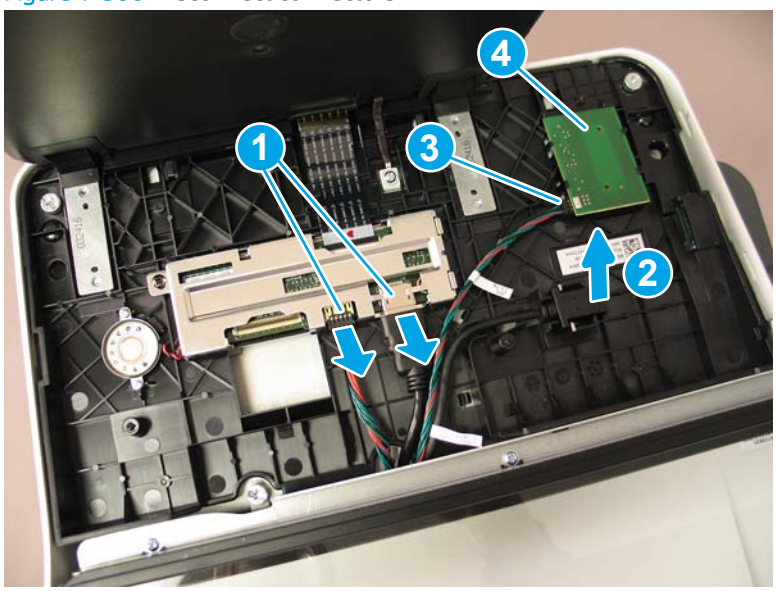
Figure 1-505 Remove the keyboard



8. Disconnect two connectors (callout 1), and then release the USB cable (callout 2) from the holder.

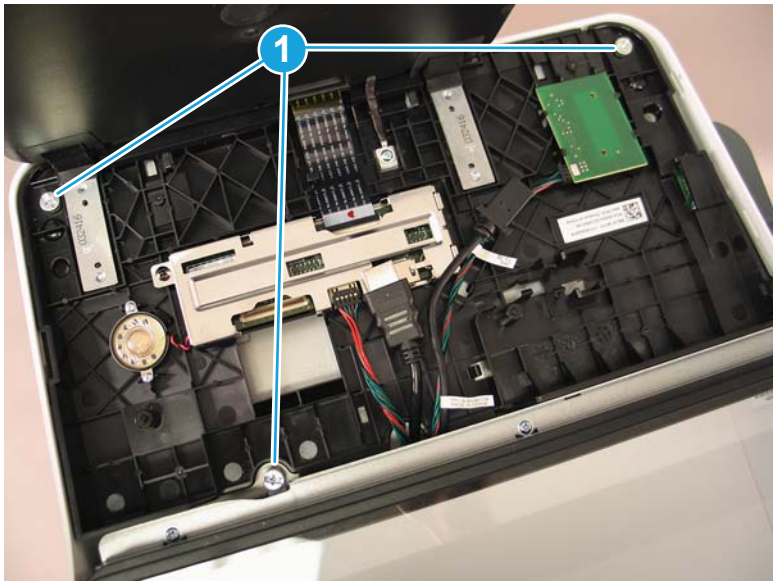
NOTE: **Flow M632z only:** Disconnect one connector (callout 3), release four tabs, and then remove the near-field communication (NFC; callout 4) printed circuit board. Set this part aside to install on the replacement control panel.

Figure 1-506 Disconnect connectors



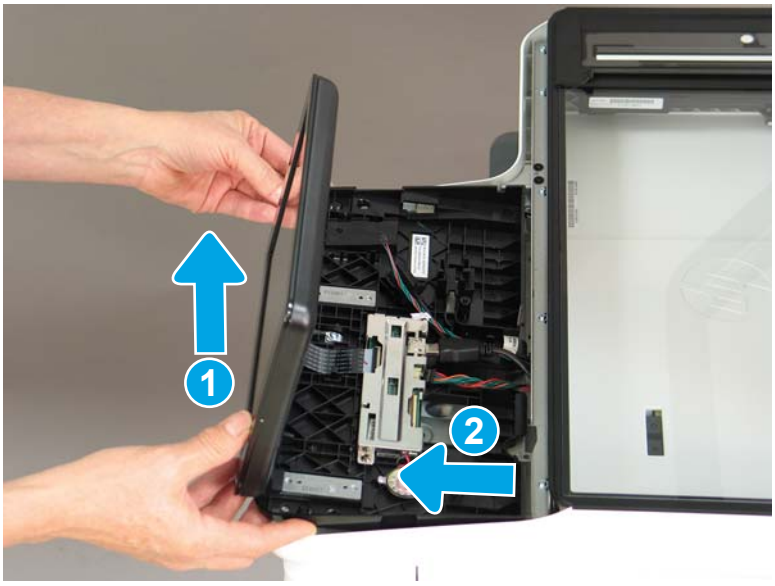
9. Remove three thumbscrews (callout 1).

Figure 1-507 Remove three thumbscrews



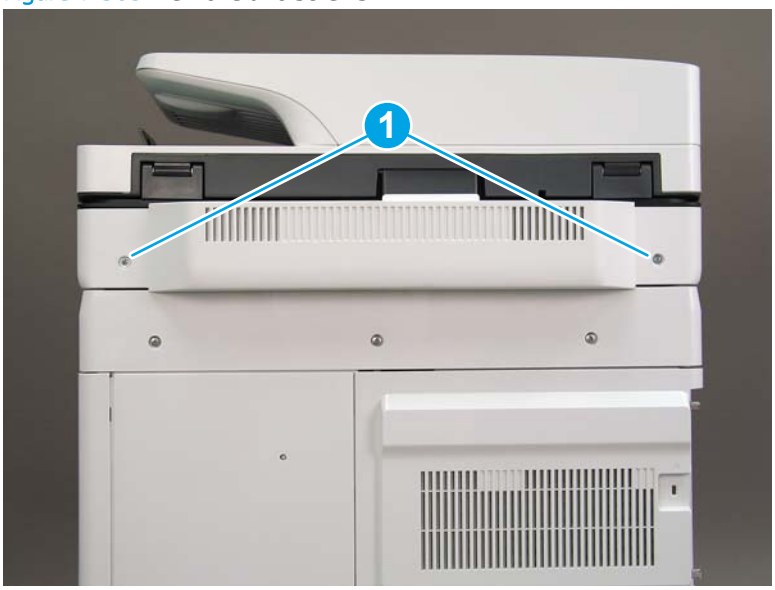
10. Lift the front of the control panel off of the printer (callout 1), and then slide it toward the front of the printer (callout 2) to remove it.

Figure 1-508 Remove the control panel



11. At the back of the printer, remove two screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-509 Remove two screws



12. Rotate the image scanner back cover up and remove it.

Figure 1-510 Remove the image scanner back cover



13. Do the following:

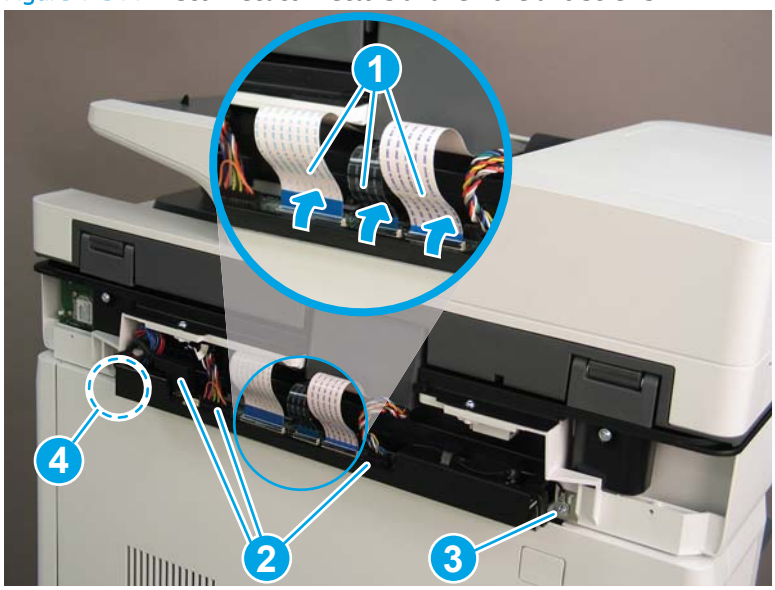
    a. Lift the latches to release three flat cables (callout 1), and then disconnect them.

    b. Disconnect three connectors (callout 2).

    c. Remove one screw to release a grounding wire (callout 3).

    d. Remove one screw on the left side of the SCB (callout 4).

Figure 1-511 Disconnect connectors and remove two screws



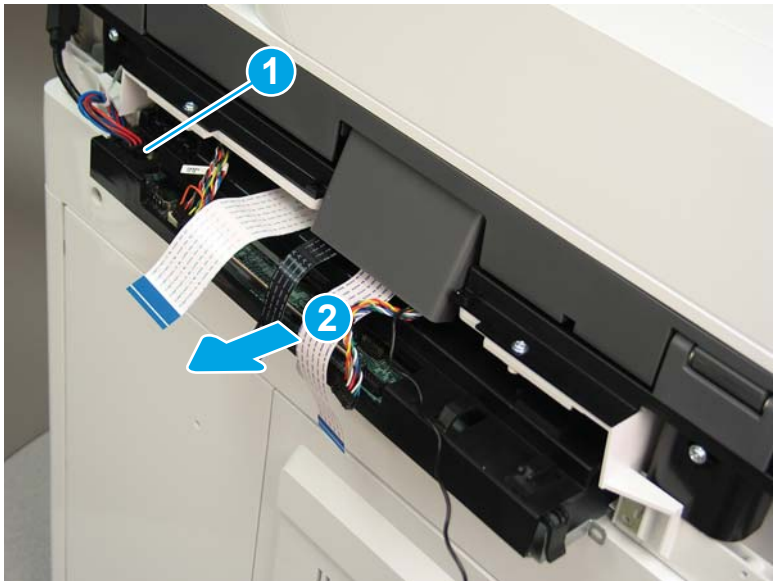
14. Do the following:

    a. Partially slide the SCB out of the printer, and then release the locking tab to disconnect one connector (callout 1).

b. Slide the SCB out of the printer and remove it (callout 2).

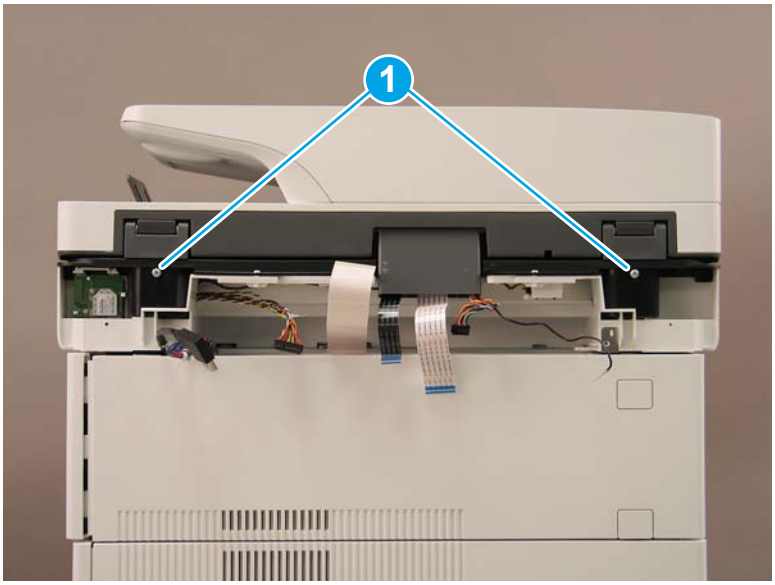
Reinstallation tip: Make sure all of the cables are positioned on top of the SCB before sliding it into the printer.

Figure 1-512 Remove the SCB



15. Remove two screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-513 Remove two screws



16. Open the automatic document feeder.

Figure 1-514 Open the ADF



17. Tilt the ADF back until it stops (callout 1), and then lift it up until it stops (callout 2).

Figure 1-515 Tilt and lift the ADF



18. Support the ADF, and then use a small, flat-blade screwdriver to release two tabs on the ADF hinges.

NOTE: The tabs are located on the front side (scanner flatbed glass) of the hinges.

Figure 1-516 Release two tabs on the ADF



19. Lift the ADF up and remove it.

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-517 LIft and remove the ADF



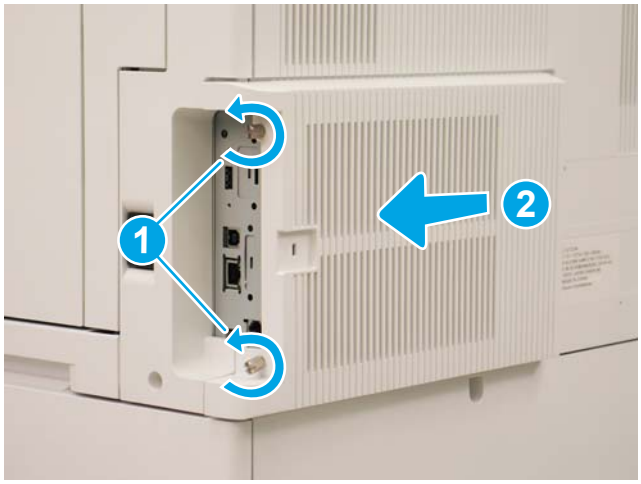
Step 2: Remove the formatter cover

▲ To remove the formatter cover, do the following:

a. On the formatter cover, release two thumb screws (callout 1).

b. Slide the formatter cover in the direction indicated by the arrow (callout 2) and remove it.

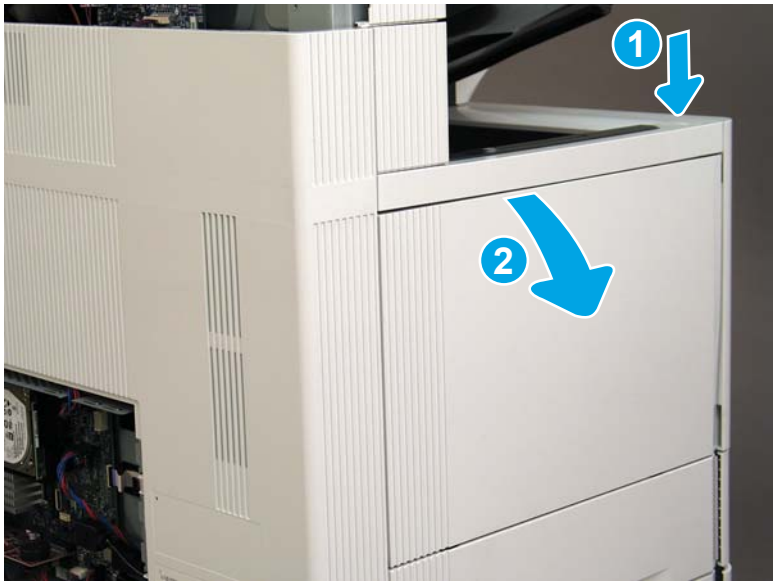
Figure 1-518 Release two thumb screws and remove the formatter cover



Step 3: Remove the rear cover

1. Press the button above the cartridge door (callout 1), and then open the door in the direction indicated by the arrow (callout 2).

Figure 1-519 Open the cartridge door



2. Remove two screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-520 Remove two screws



3. Slide the rear cover in the direction indicated by the arrow.

Figure 1-521 Slide the rear cover



4. Remove the rear cover.

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-522 Remove the rear cover

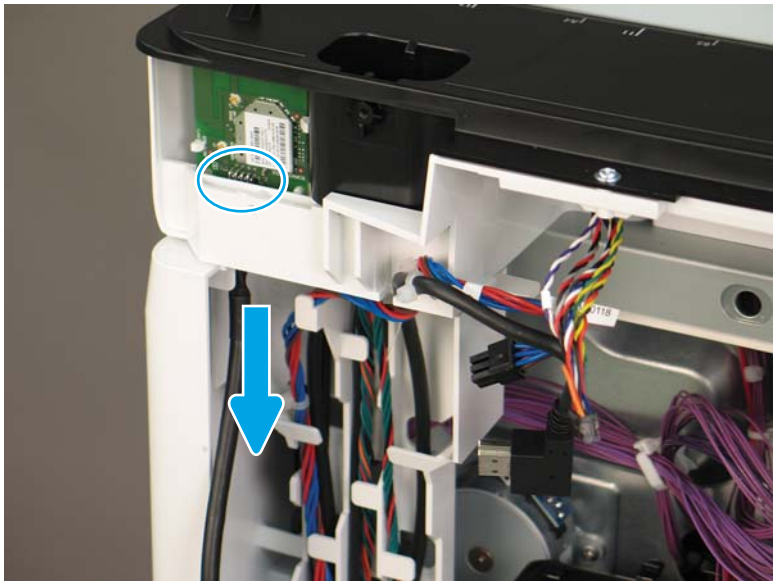


Step 4: Remove the image scanner assembly

1. **Flow M632z and Flow M633z models only**:

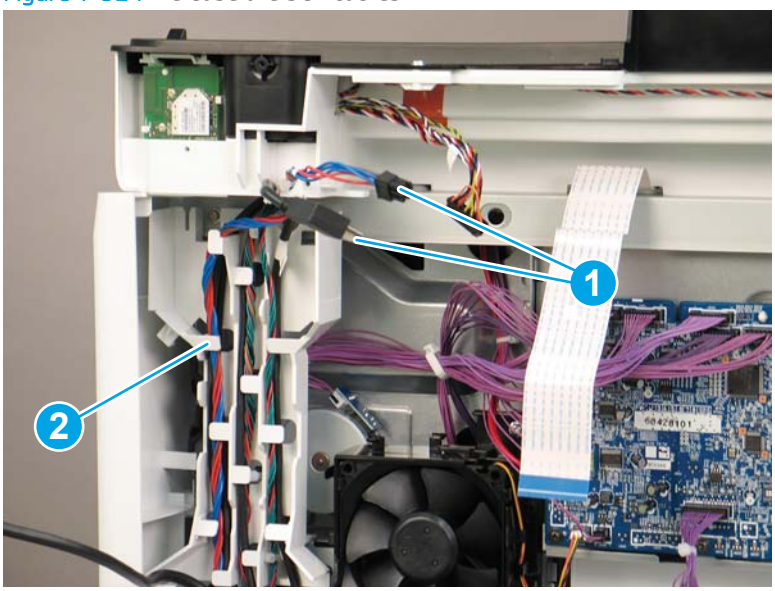
   ▲ At the back of the printer, gently pull the wireless cable in the direction indicated by the arrow, and then disconnect the wireless connector.

Figure 1-523 Disconnect the connector



2. Release the scanner control board (SCB) cables (callout 1) from the cable guides (callout 2).

Figure 1-524 Release the SCB cables



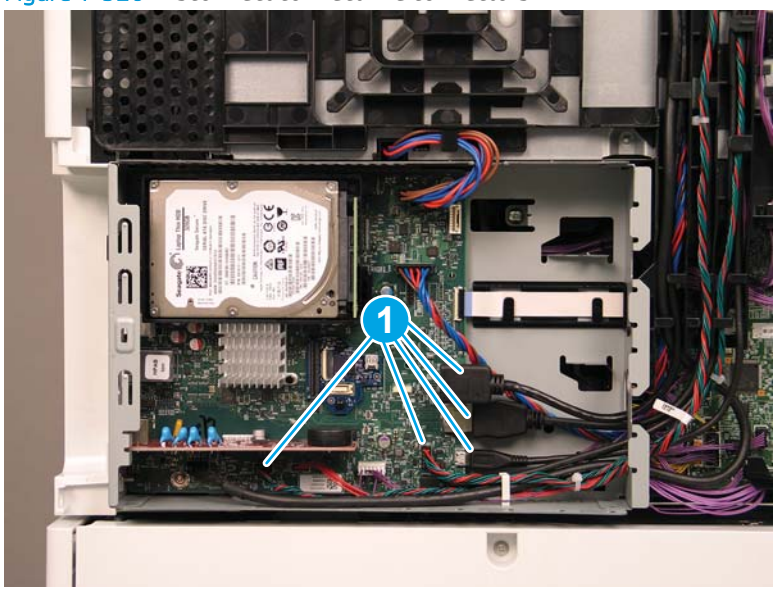
3. Release the formatter cables from the cable guides (callout 1).

Figure 1-525 Release the formatter cables



4. On the formatter board disconnect five connectors (callout 1).

Figure 1-526 Disconnect connect five connectors

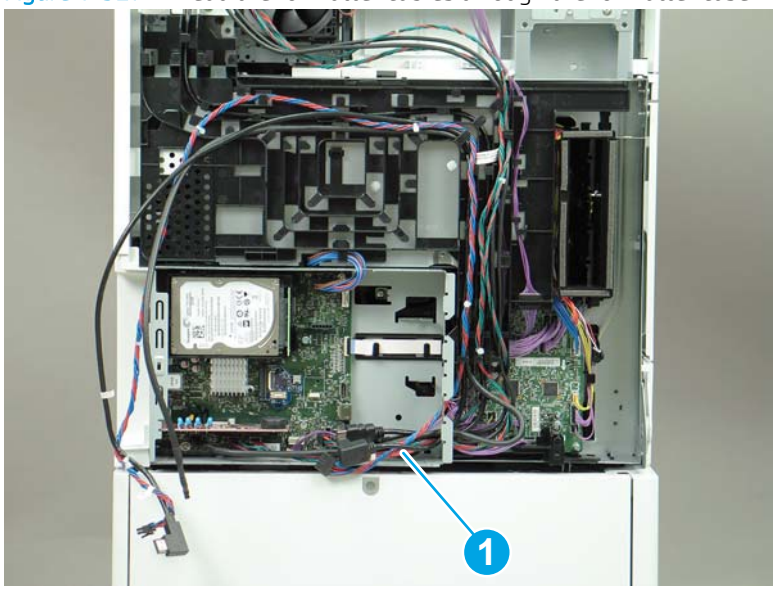


5. Do the following:

a. Allow the SCB cables and the wireless cable to hang down without releasing them further.

b. Thread the disconnected formatter cables up through the opening in the side of the formatter case (callout 1).

Figure 1-527 Thread the formatter cables through the formatter case

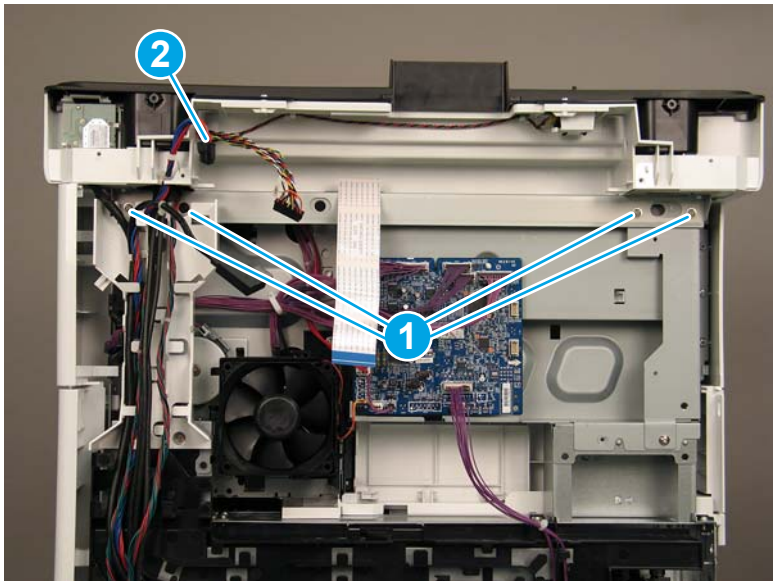


6. Do the following:

a. At the back of the printer, remove four screws (callout 1).

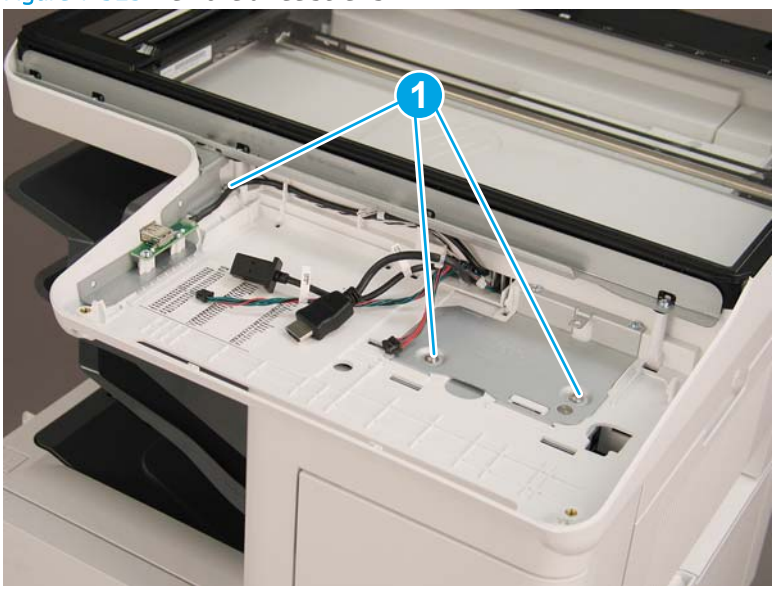
b. Release the wireless cable from the cable guide (callout 2).

Figure 1-528 Remove four screws and release one cable



7. On top of the image scanner assembly, at the location where the control panel has been removed, remove two sheet metal screws and one self-tapping screw (callout 1).

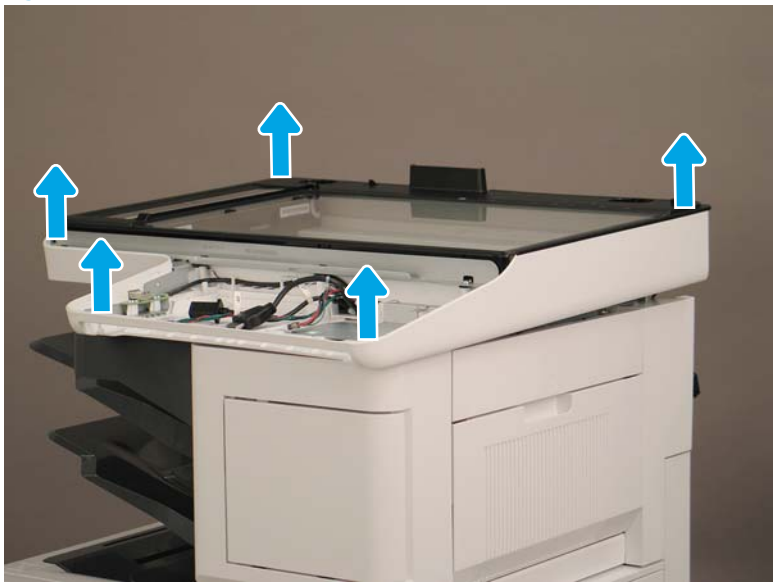
Figure 1-529 Remove three screws



8. Lift the image scanner assembly off of the printer, and remove it.

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-530 Remove the image scanner assembly

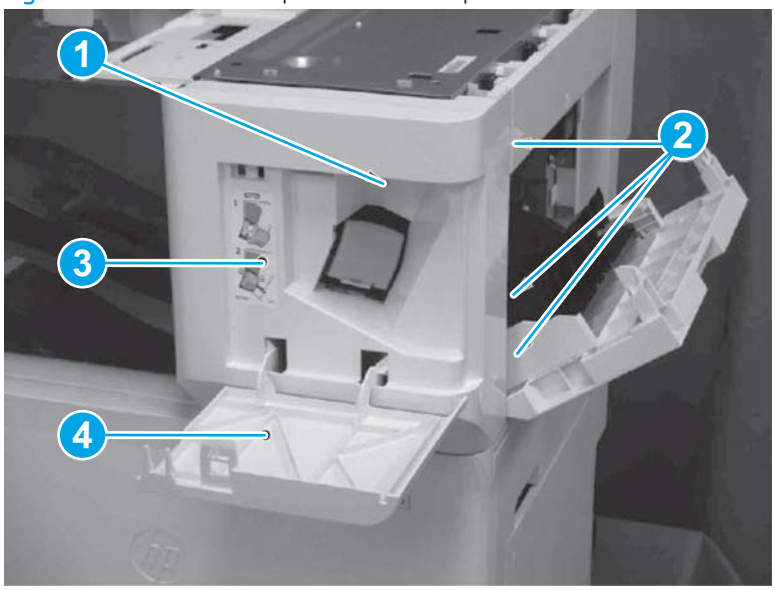


Step 5: Remove the inner finisher

This step is for printer models with an inner finisher. If your printer does not have an inner finisher, skip to the next step.

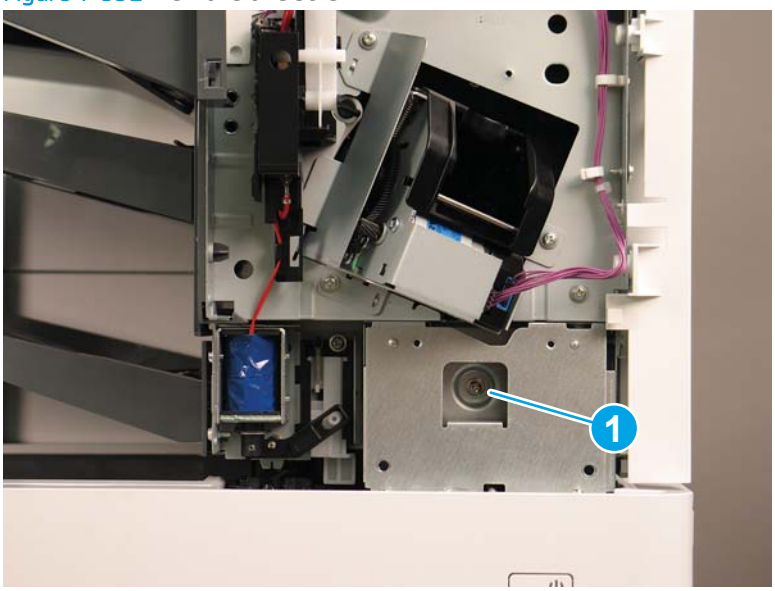
1. Open the staple door and the SS door assembly.
2. Remove one screw (callout 1).
3. Release three tabs (callout 2).
4. Remove the staple cover (callout 3) and the staple door (callout 4) together.

Figure 1-531 Remove staple cover and staple door



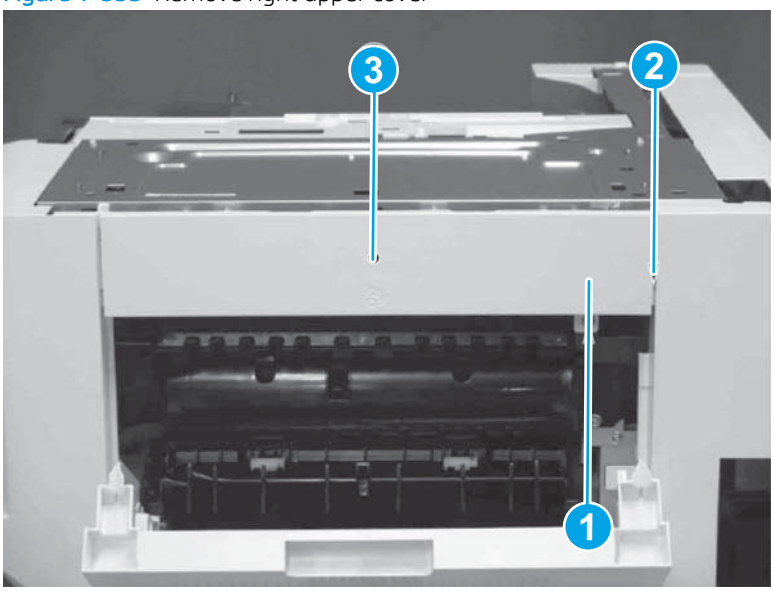
5. Remove one scew (callout 1).

Figure 1-532 Remove one screw



6. Open the SS door assembly.
7. Remove one screw (callout 1).
8. Release one tab (callout 2).
9. Remove the right upper cover (callout 3).

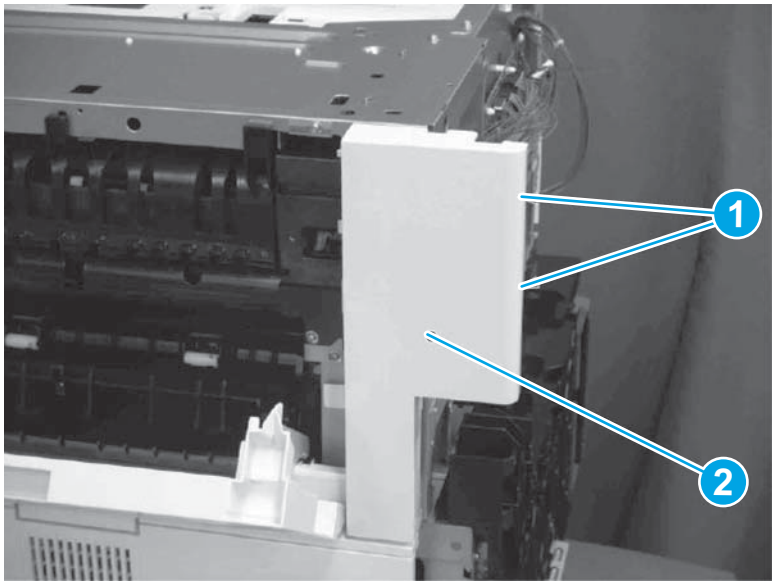
Figure 1-533 Remove right upper cover



10. Release two tabs (callout 1).

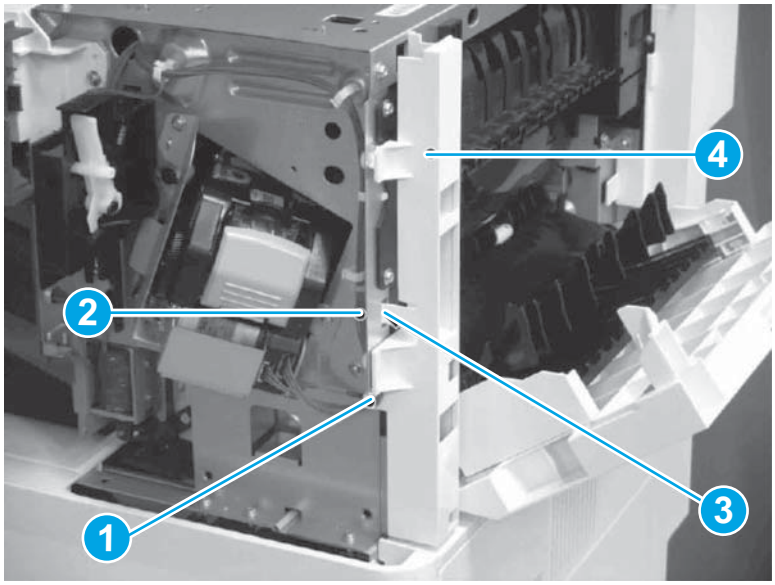
11. Remove the rear corner cover (callout 2).

Figure 1-534 Remove rear corner cover



12. Release the cable (callout 2) from the cable guide (callout 1).
13. Release one tab (callout 3).
14. Remove the inner cover (callout 4).

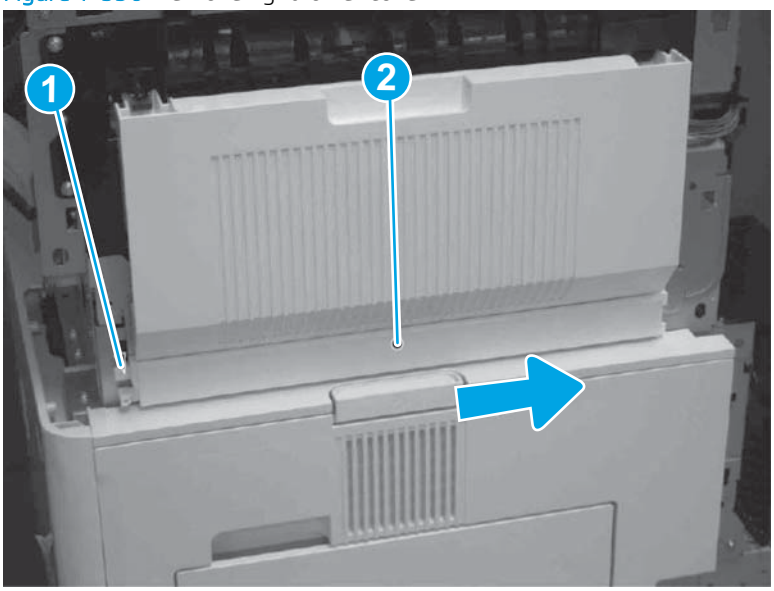
Figure 1-535 Remove inner cover



15. Release one tab (callout 1).

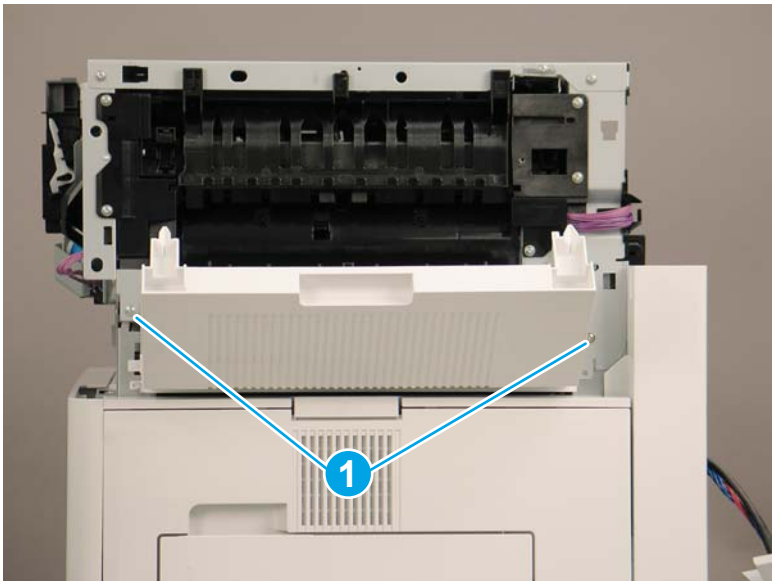
16. Slide the right lower cover (callout 2) in the direction of the arrow to remove.

Figure 1-536 Remove right lower cover



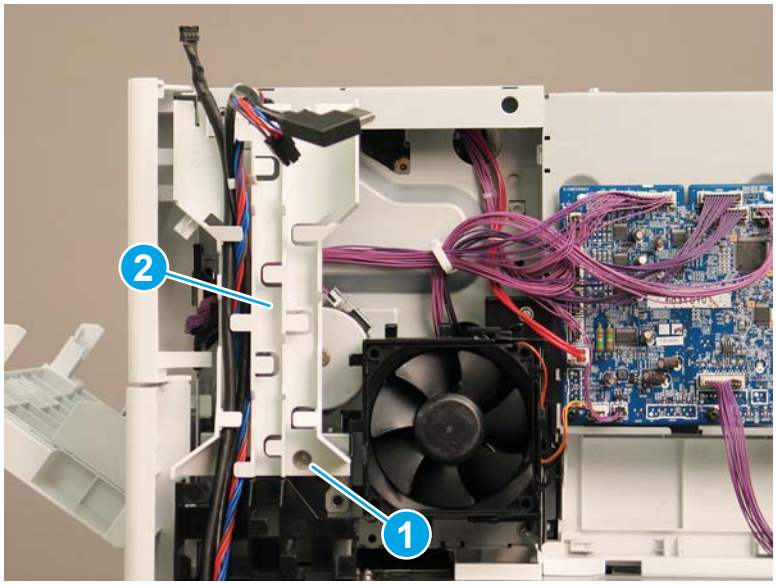
17. Remove two screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-537 Remove two screws



18. Remove one screw (callout 1), and then remove the cable guide (callout 2).

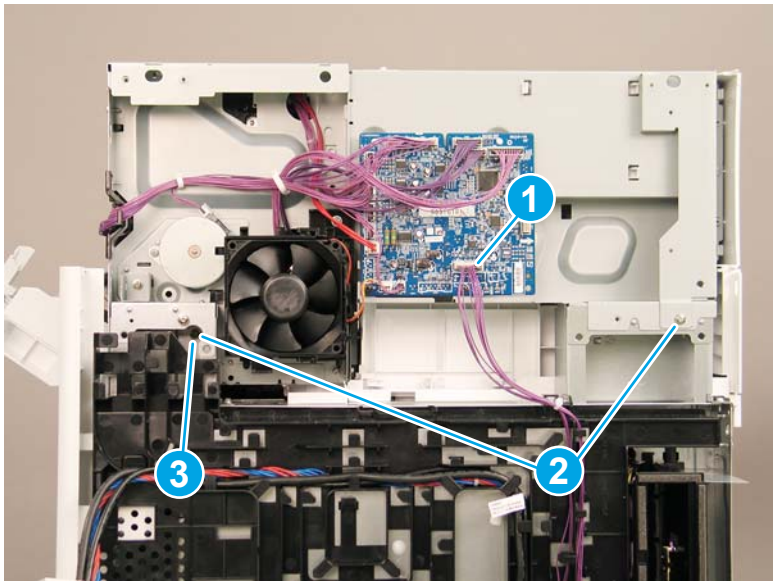
Figure 1-538 Remove cable guide



19. Remove one connector (callout 1) and two screws (callout 2).

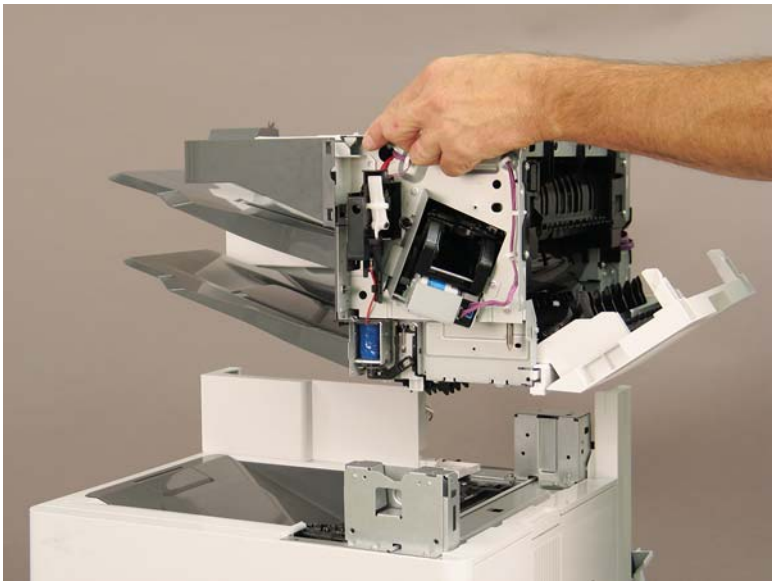
TIP: Make sure to capture the screw (callout 3) with the metallic screwdriver so as not to drop it into the body of the printer.

Figure 1-539 Remove one connector and two screws



20. Lift the inner finisher to remove it from the printer.

Figure 1-540 Remove the inner finisher



Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 6: Remove the image scanner front cover

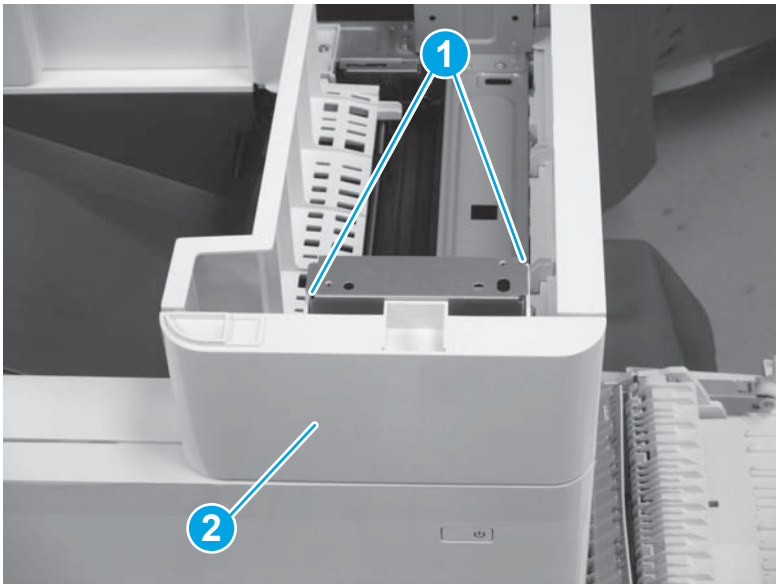
▲ Do the following:

a. Release two tabs (callout 1).

b. Remove the image scanner front cover (callout 2).

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-541 Remove the image scanner front cover

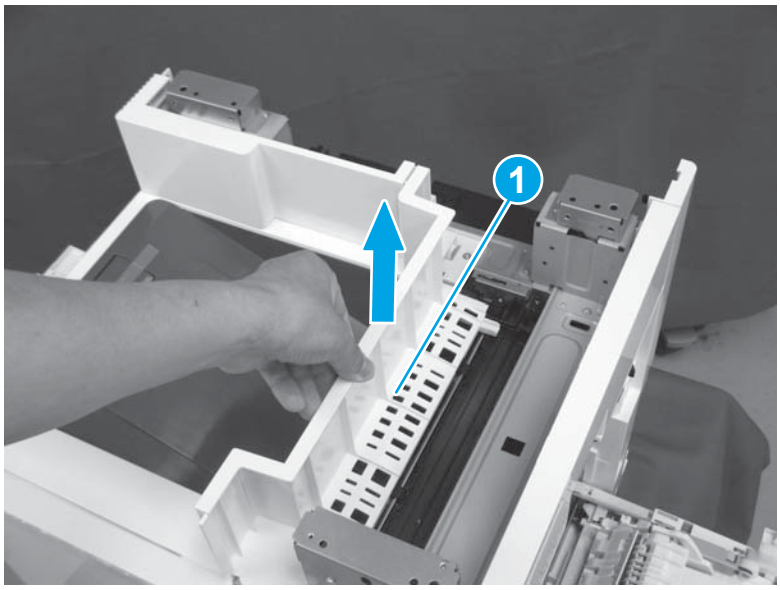


Step 7: Remove the image scanner upper cover

- Lift up the image scanner upper cover (callout 1) and remove it.

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-542 Lift and remove the image scanner upper cover



Step 8: Remove the image scanner rear cover

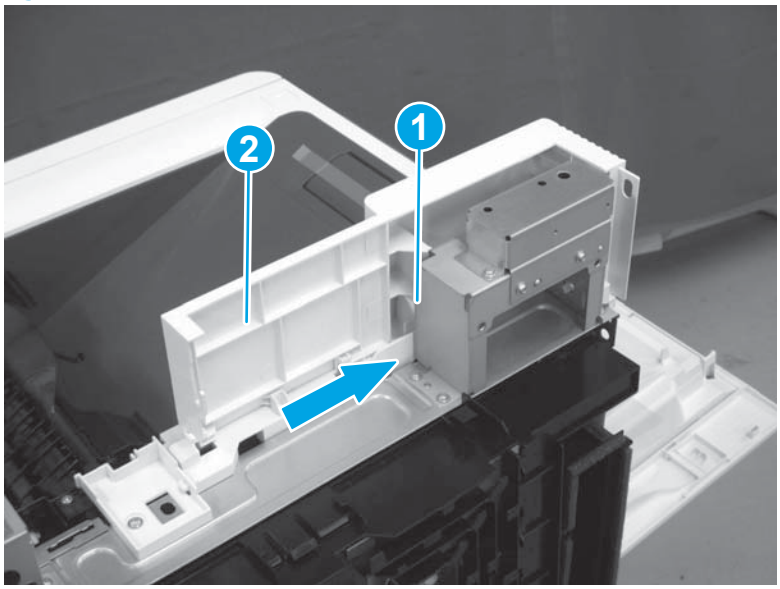
- Do the following:

  a. Release one tab (callout 1).

  b. Slide the image scanner rear cover (callout 2) in the direction the arrow indicates and remove it.

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

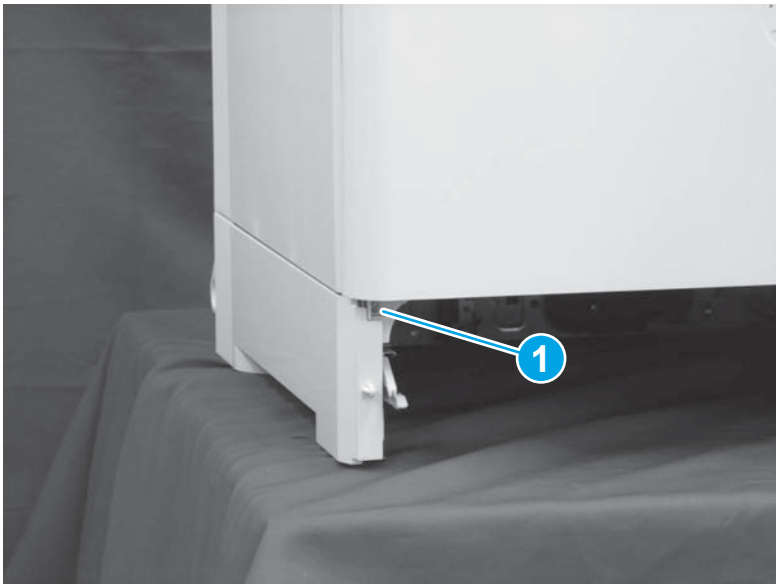
Figure 1-543 Slide and remove the image scanner rear cover



Step 9: Remove the front cover assembly

1. Remove one screw (callout 1).

   Figure 1-544 Remove one screw

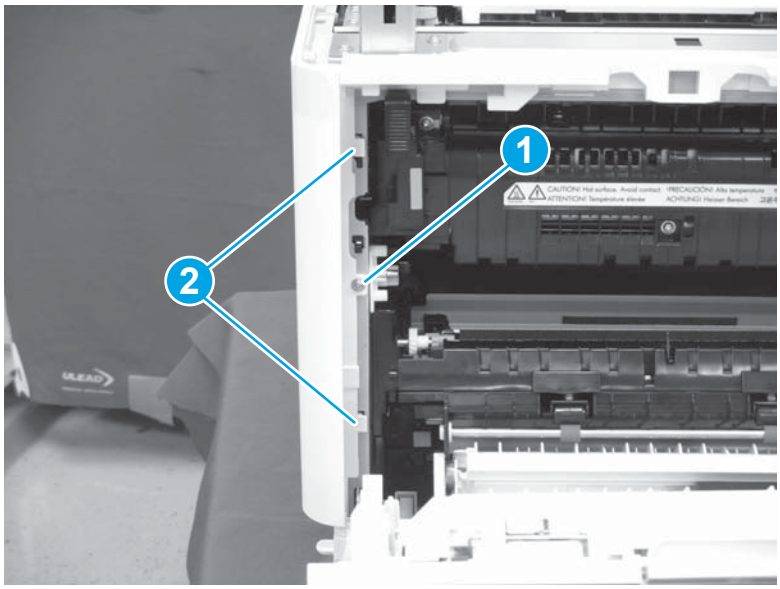
   

2. Do the following:

   a. Remove one screw (callout 1).

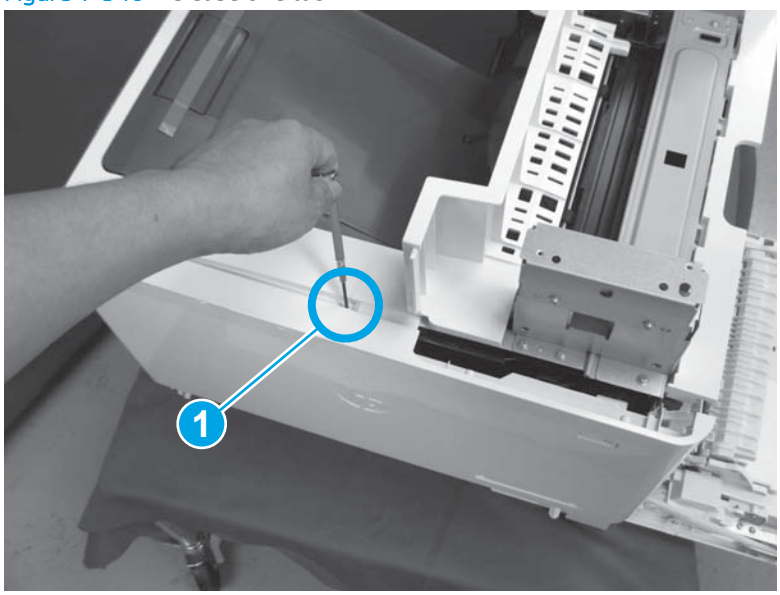
   b. Release two tabs (callout 2).

   Figure 1-545 Remove one screw and release two tabs

3. Release one tab (callout 1).

Figure 1-546 Release one tab



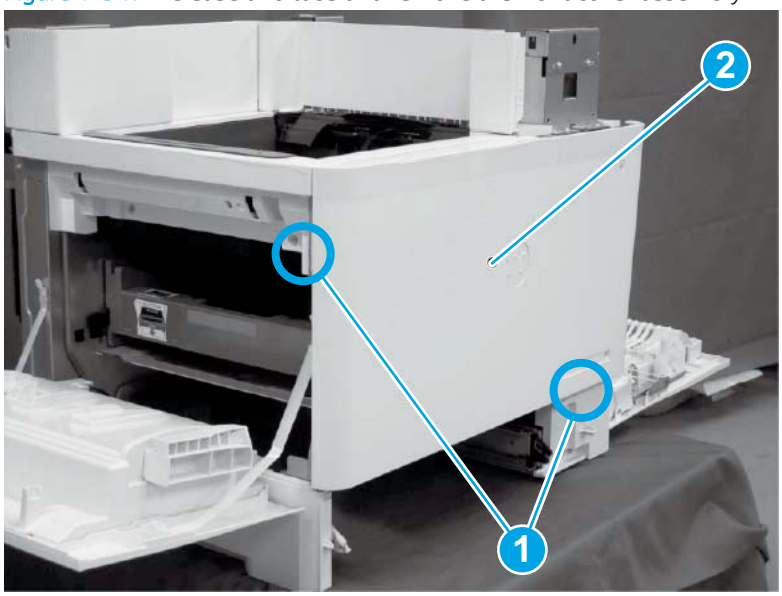
4. Do the following:

   a. Release two tabs (callout 1).

   b. Remove the front cover assembly (callout 2).

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-547 Release two tabs and remove the front cover assembly



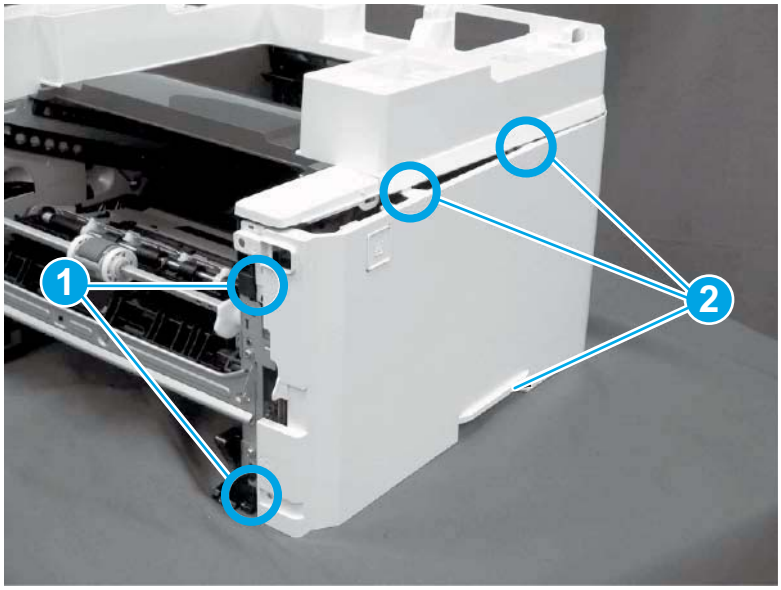
Step 10: Remove the top cover assembly/face-down tray assembly

1. Do the following:

   a. Release one tab (callout 1).

b. Slide the top cover assembly (callout 2) and the face-down tray assembly, and then remove them both at the same time.

Figure 1-548 Release one tab and then remove the top cover and face-down tray assemblies



2. Do the following:

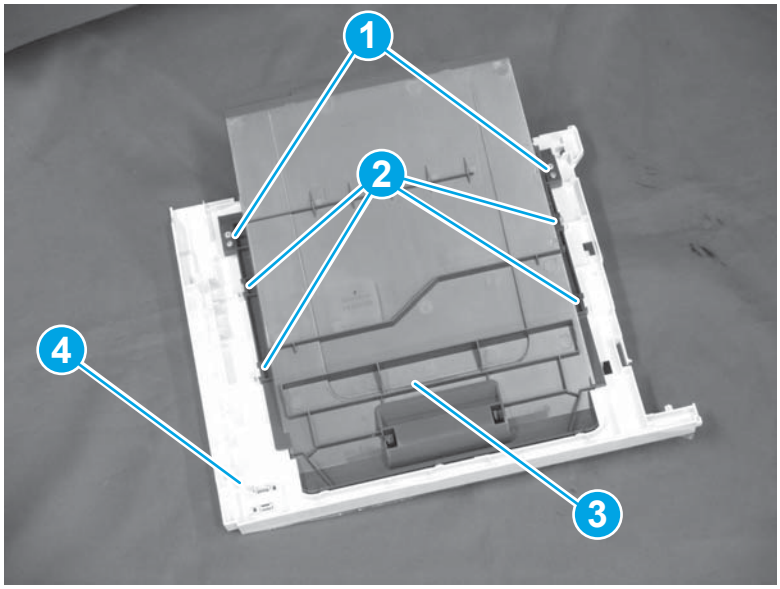
a. Remove two screws (callout 1).

b. Release two tabs (callout 2).

c. Remove the face-down tray assembly (callout 3) from the top cover assembly (callout 4).

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-549 Remove two screws and release two tabs and then remove the face-down tray from the top cover assembly



Step 11: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION: Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: Right lower cover

- Introduction
- Step 1: Remove the automatic document feeder (ADF) and scanner control board (SCB)
- Step 2: Remove the formatter cover
- Step 3: Remove the rear cover
- Step 4: Remove the image scanner assembly
- Step 5: Remove the inner finisher
- Step 6: Remove the image scanner front cover
- Step 7: Remove the image scanner right cover
- Step 8: Remove the inlet cover
- Step 9: Remove the front cover assembly
- Step 10: Remove the right lower cover
- Step 11: Unpack the replacement assembly

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the right lower cover.

Click here to view a video of this procedure.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Right lower cover	
RC4-8405-000CN	Right lower cover

Required tools

- #2 Phillips screwdriver with a magnetic tip

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the automatic document feeder (ADF) and scanner control board (SCB)

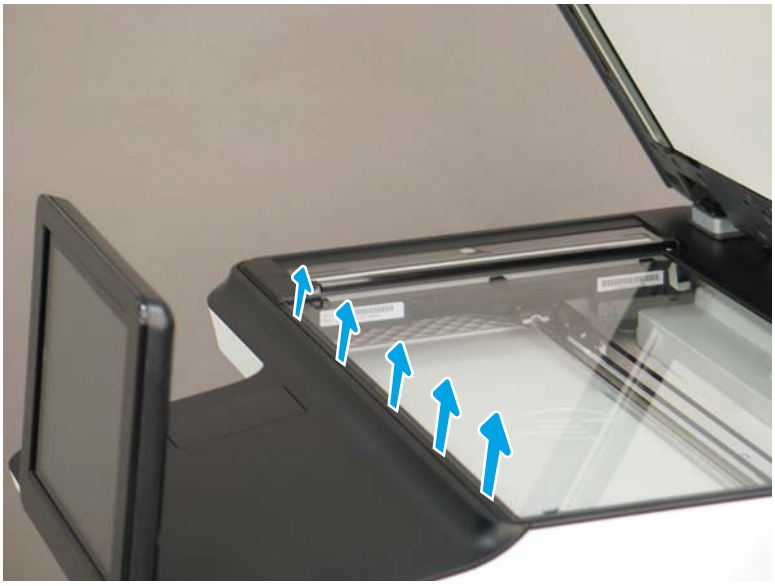
1. If the control panel is not fully tilted forward, tilt it forward now (callout 1) until it stops. Open the document feeder (callout 2).

   Figure 1-550 Tilt the control panel and open the document feeder

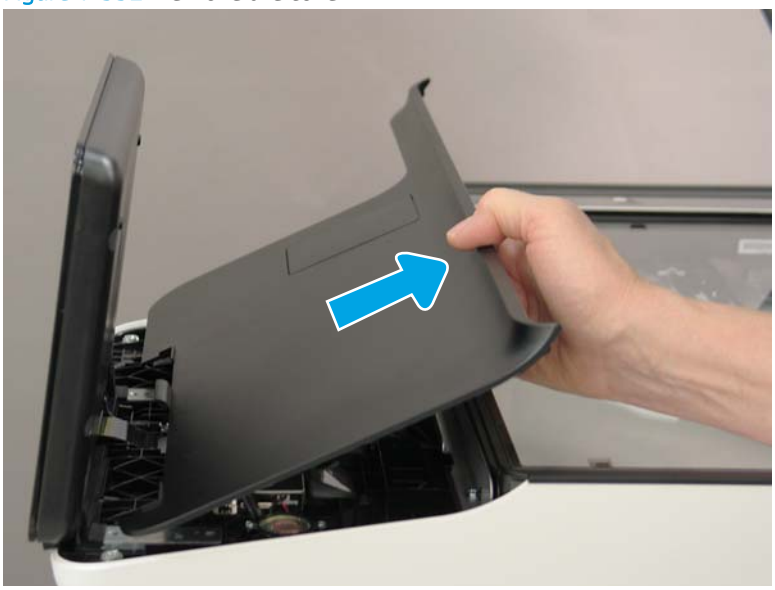
2. Beginning at the right side of the control-panel cover, carefully release five tabs along the top edge of the cover.

Figure 1-551 Release five tabs



3. Continue to rotate the top edge of the cover away from the printer, and then remove the cover.

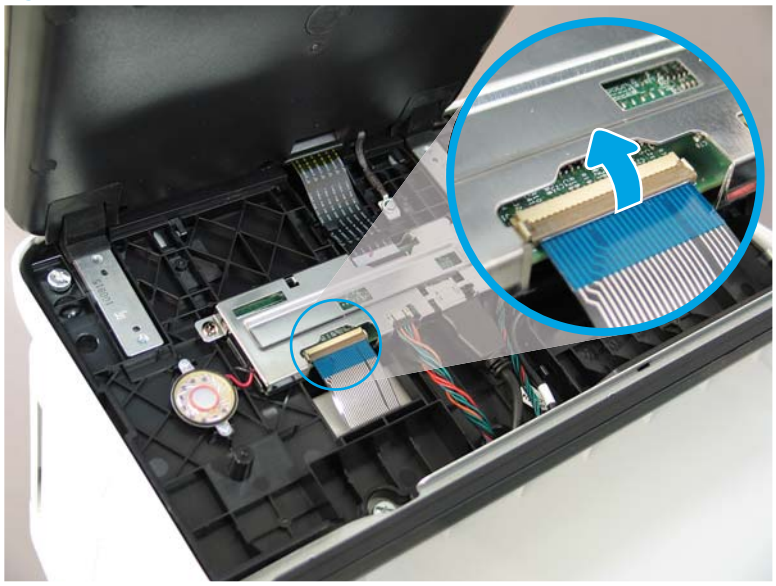
Figure 1-552 Remove the cover



4. Open the connector latch to release the keyboard flat cable.

NOTE: **Keyboard models only**. For all other models, skip this step and go to step 8.

Figure 1-553 Disconnect the keyboard flat cable



5. Slide the keyboard tray out until it stops.

NOTE: **Keyboard models only**. For all other models, skip this step and go to step 8.

Figure 1-554 Slide the keyboard tray out



6. Push up on the keyboard tray to release two tabs on the bottom of the tray, and then slide the tray toward you to disengage the tabs.

Figure 1-555 Release two tabs



7. Slide the keyboard tray all the way out of the printer to remove it.

NOTE: **Keyboard models only**. For all other models, skip this step and go to step 8.

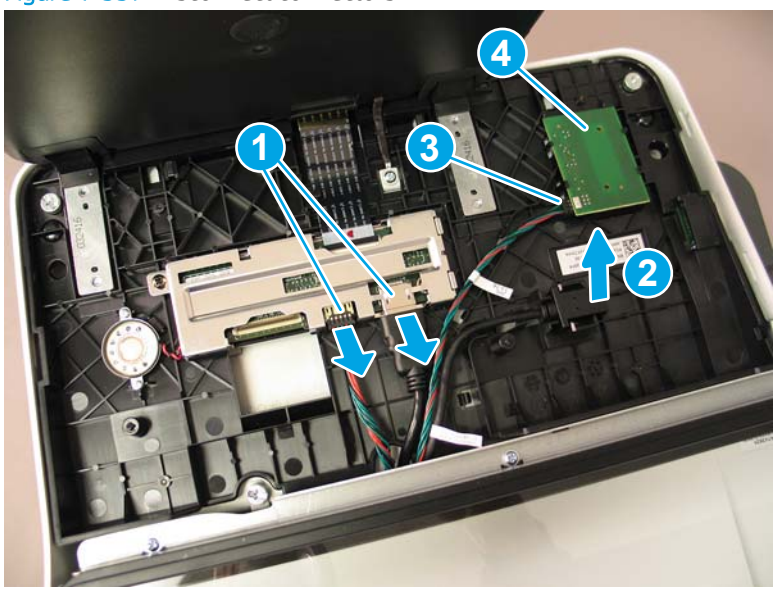
Figure 1-556 Remove the keyboard



8. Disconnect two connectors (callout 1), and then release the USB cable (callout 2) from the holder.

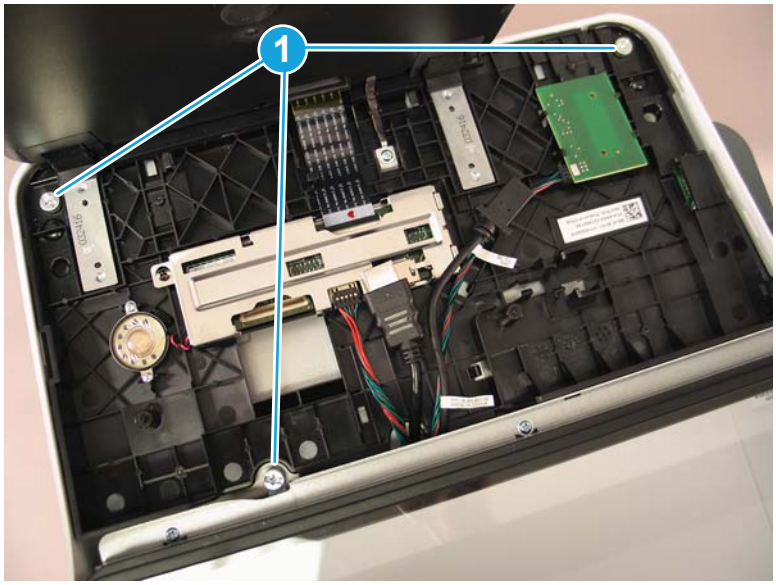
NOTE: **Flow M632z only:** Disconnect one connector (callout 3), release four tabs, and then remove the near-field communication (NFC; callout 4) printed circuit board. Set this part aside to install on the replacement control panel.

Figure 1-557 Disconnect connectors



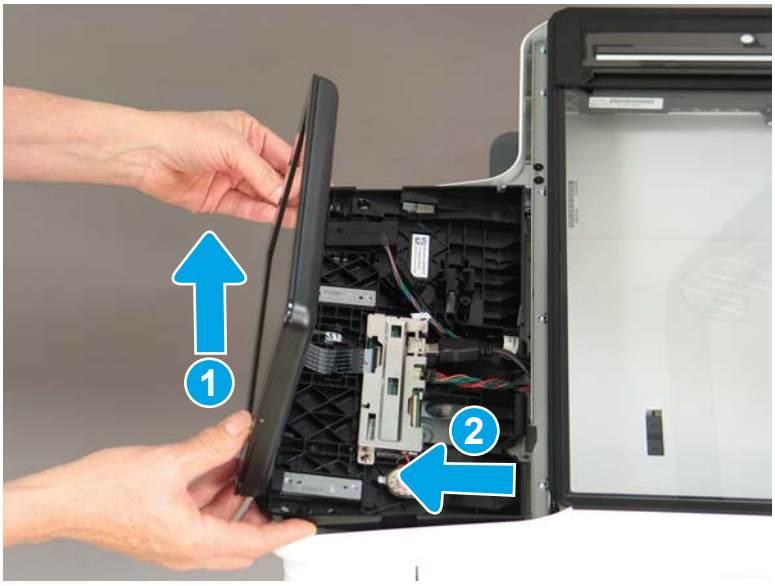
9. Remove three thumbscrews (callout 1).

Figure 1-558 Remove three thumbscrews



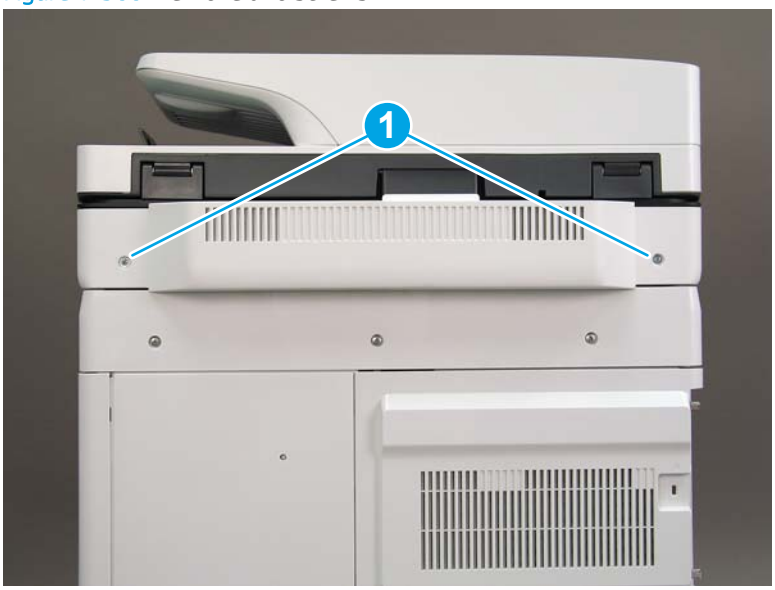
10. Lift the front of the control panel off of the printer (callout 1), and then slide it toward the front of the printer (callout 2) to remove it.

Figure 1-559 Remove the control panel



11. At the back of the printer, remove two screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-560 Remove two screws



12. Rotate the image scanner back cover up and remove it.

Figure 1-561 Remove the image scanner back cover



13. Do the following:

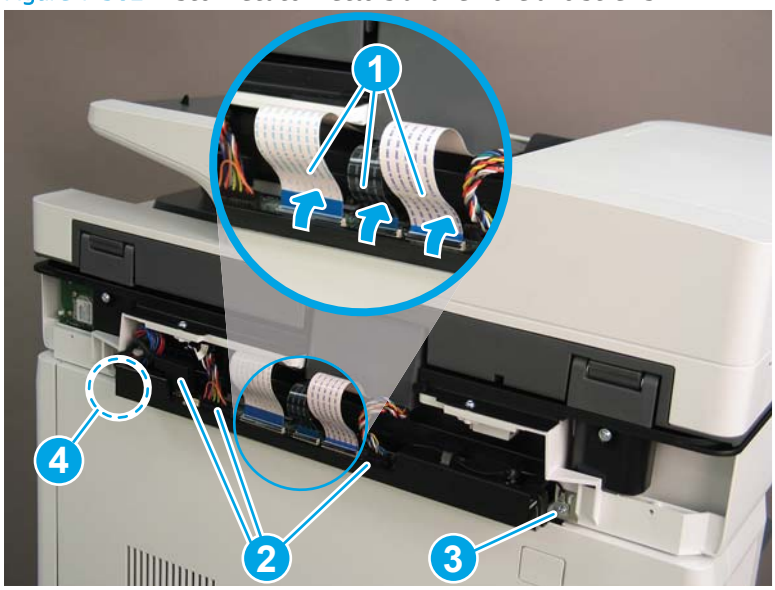
    a. Lift the latches to release three flat cables (callout 1), and then disconnect them.

    b. Disconnect three connectors (callout 2).

    c. Remove one screw to release a grounding wire (callout 3).

    d. Remove one screw on the left side of the SCB (callout 4).

Figure 1-562 Disconnect connectors and remove two screws



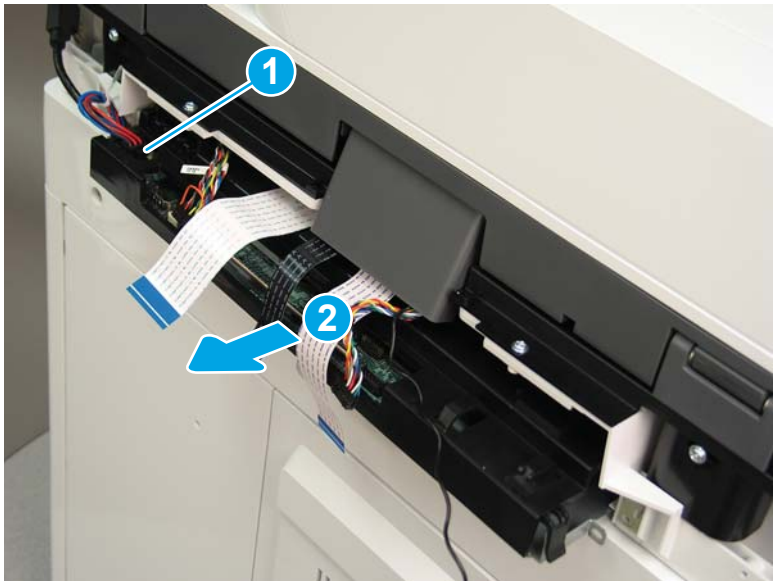
14. Do the following:

    a. Partially slide the SCB out of the printer, and then release the locking tab to disconnect one connector (callout 1).

b. Slide the SCB out of the printer and remove it (callout 2).

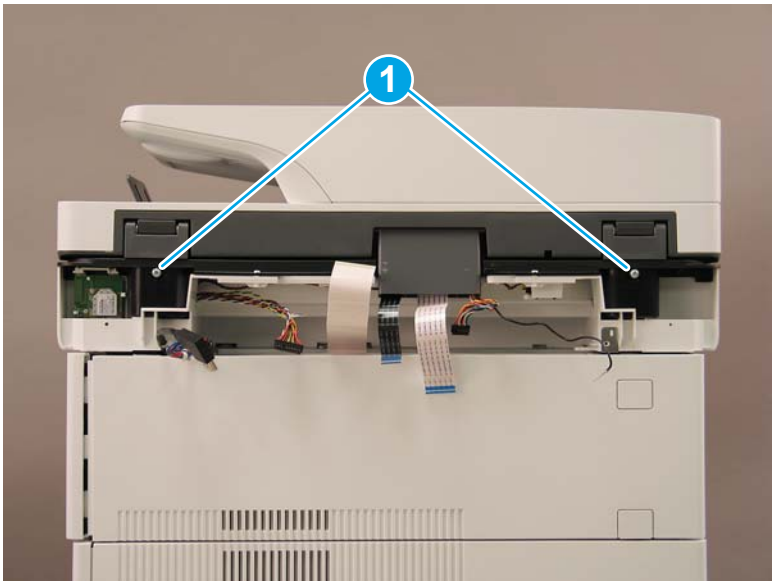
Reinstallation tip: Make sure all of the cables are positioned on top of the SCB before sliding it into the printer.

Figure 1-563 Remove the SCB



15. Remove two screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-564 Remove two screws



16. Open the automatic document feeder.

Figure 1-565 Open the ADF



17. Tilt the ADF back until it stops (callout 1), and then lift it up until it stops (callout 2).

Figure 1-566 Tilt and lift the ADF



18. Support the ADF, and then use a small, flat-blade screwdriver to release two tabs on the ADF hinges.

NOTE: The tabs are located on the front side (scanner flatbed glass) of the hinges.

Figure 1-567 Release two tabs on the ADF



19. Lift the ADF up and remove it.

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-568 LIft and remove the ADF



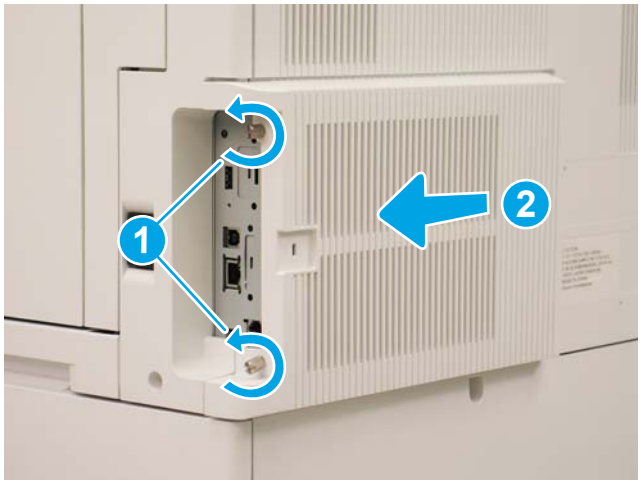
Step 2: Remove the formatter cover

▲ To remove the formatter cover, do the following:

a. On the formatter cover, release two thumb screws (callout 1).

b. Slide the formatter cover in the direction indicated by the arrow (callout 2) and remove it.

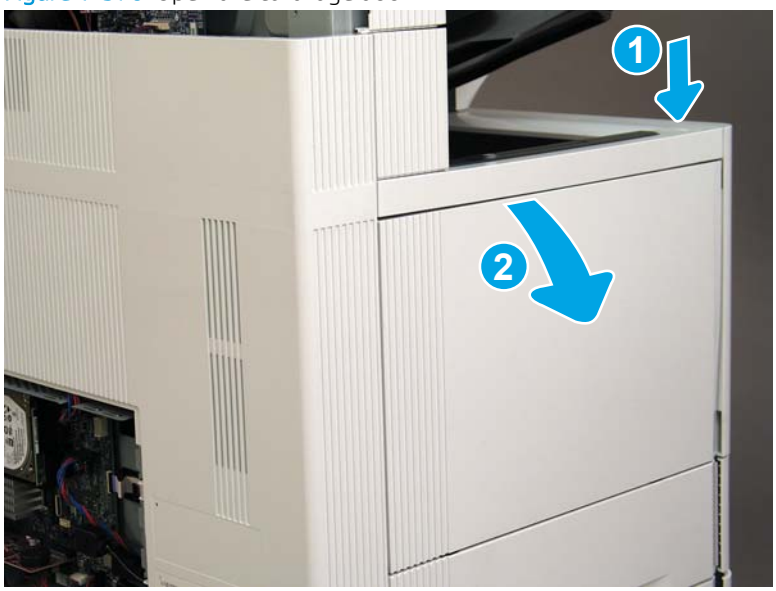
Figure 1-569 Release two thumb screws and remove the formatter cover



Step 3: Remove the rear cover

1. Press the button above the cartridge door (callout 1), and then open the door in the direction indicated by the arrow (callout 2).

Figure 1-570 Open the cartridge door



2. Remove two screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-571 Remove two screws



3. Slide the rear cover in the direction indicated by the arrow.

Figure 1-572 Slide the rear cover



4. Remove the rear cover.

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-573 Remove the rear cover

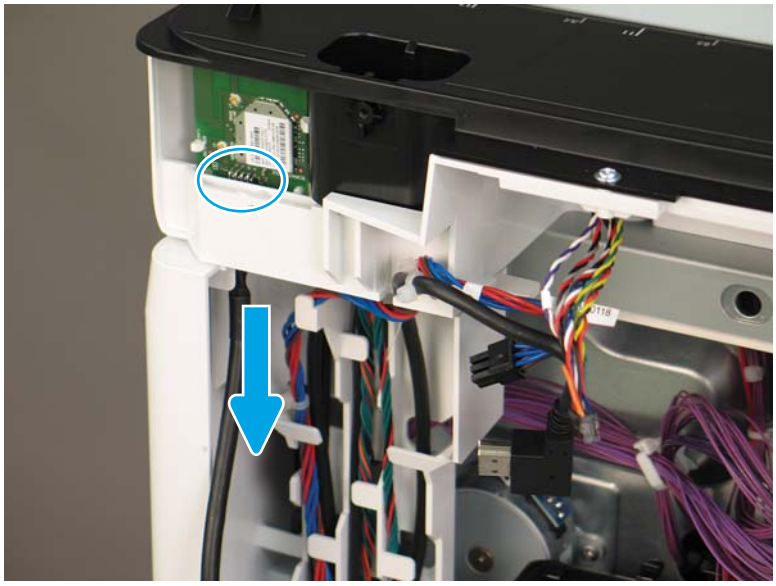


Step 4: Remove the image scanner assembly

1. **Flow M632z and Flow M633z models only**:

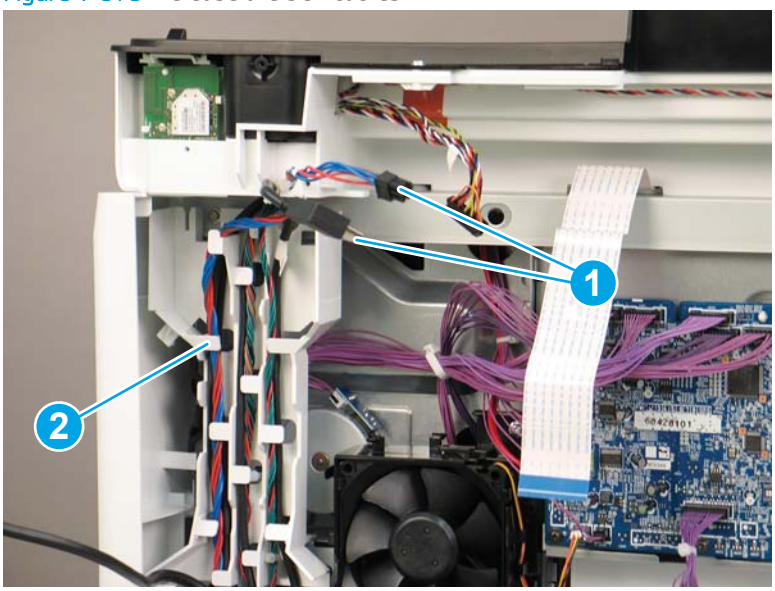
   ▲ At the back of the printer, gently pull the wireless cable in the direction indicated by the arrow, and then disconnect the wireless connector.

Figure 1-574 Disconnect the connector



2. Release the scanner control board (SCB) cables (callout 1) from the cable guides (callout 2).

Figure 1-575 Release the SCB cables



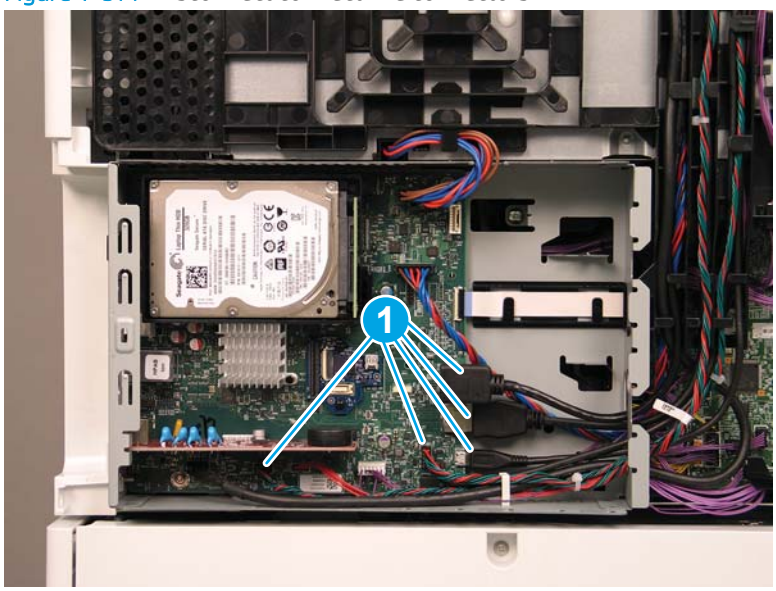
3. Release the formatter cables from the cable guides (callout 1).

Figure 1-576 Release the formatter cables



4. On the formatter board disconnect five connectors (callout 1).

Figure 1-577 Disconnect connect five connectors

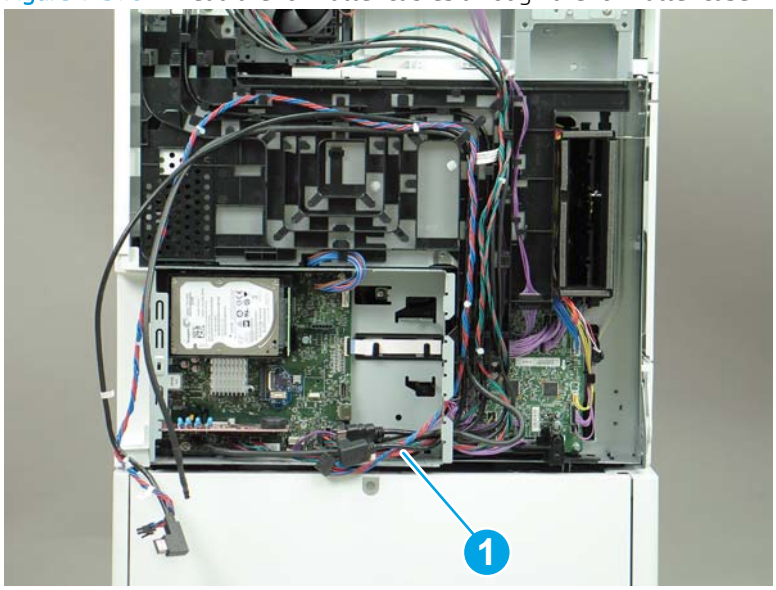


5. Do the following:

a. Allow the SCB cables and the wireless cable to hang down without releasing them further.

b. Thread the disconnected formatter cables up through the opening in the side of the formatter case (callout 1).

Figure 1-578 Thread the formatter cables through the formatter case

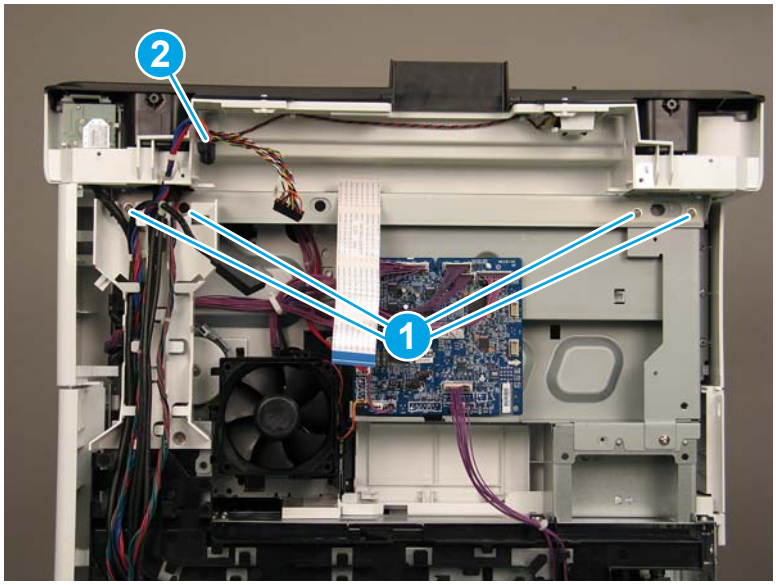


6. Do the following:

a. At the back of the printer, remove four screws (callout 1).

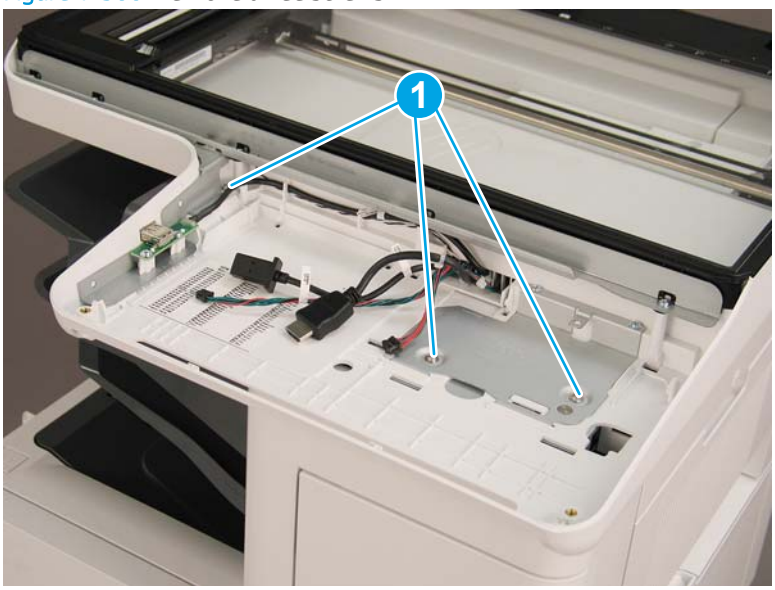
b. Release the wireless cable from the cable guide (callout 2).

Figure 1-579 Remove four screws and release one cable



7. On top of the image scanner assembly, at the location where the control panel has been removed, remove two sheet metal screws and one self-tapping screw (callout 1).

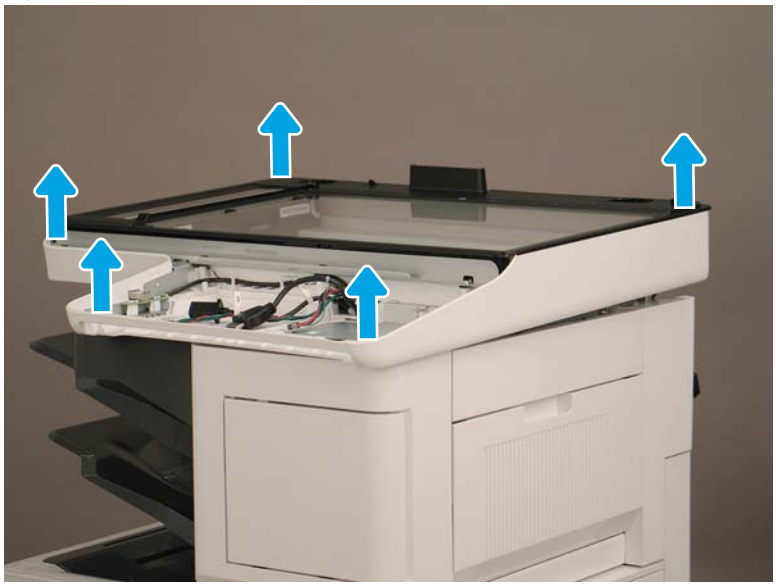
Figure 1-580 Remove three screws



8. Lift the image scanner assembly off of the printer, and remove it.

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-581 Remove the image scanner assembly

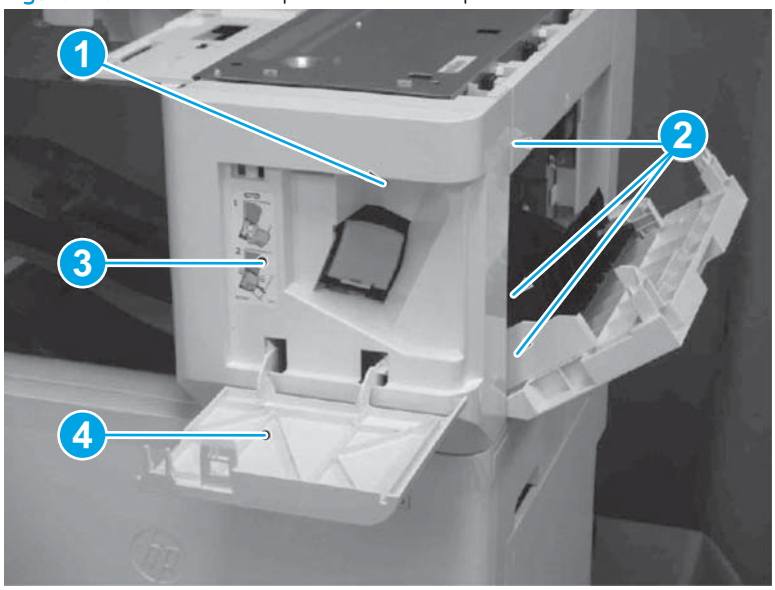


Step 5: Remove the inner finisher

This step is for printer models with an inner finisher. If your printer does not have an inner finisher, skip to the next step.

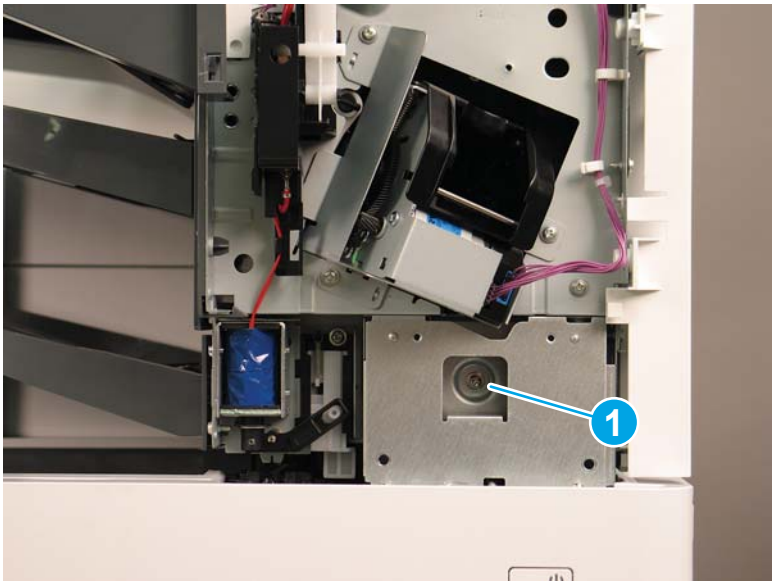
1. Open the staple door and the SS door assembly.
2. Remove one screw (callout 1).
3. Release three tabs (callout 2).
4. Remove the staple cover (callout 3) and the staple door (callout 4) together.

Figure 1-582 Remove staple cover and staple door



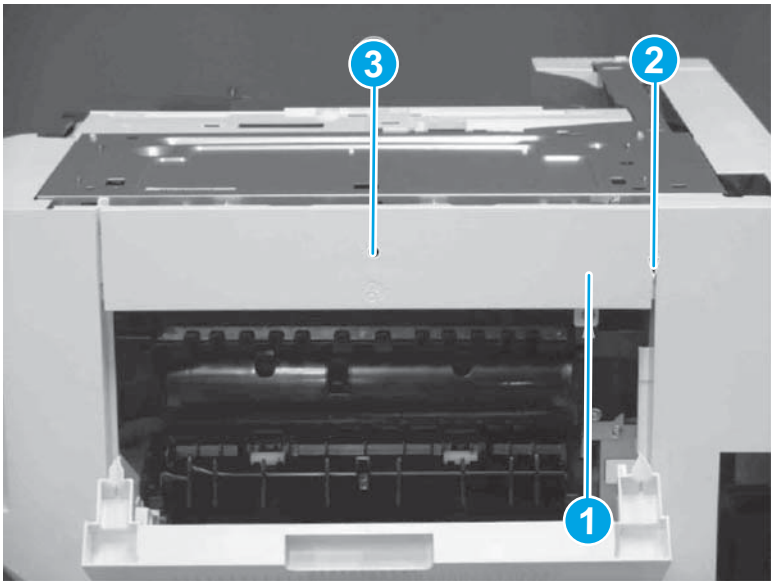
5. Remove one scew (callout 1).

Figure 1-583 Remove one screw



6. Open the SS door assembly.
7. Remove one screw (callout 1).
8. Release one tab (callout 2).
9. Remove the right upper cover (callout 3).

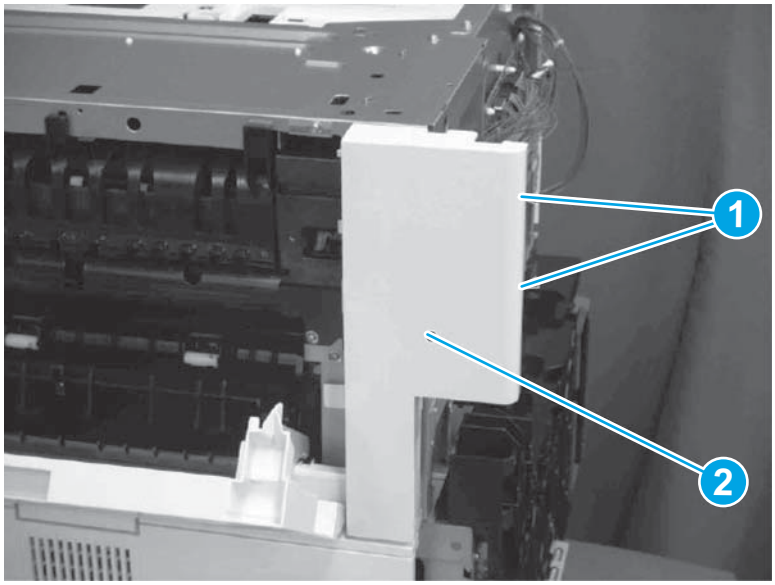
Figure 1-584 Remove right upper cover



10. Release two tabs (callout 1).

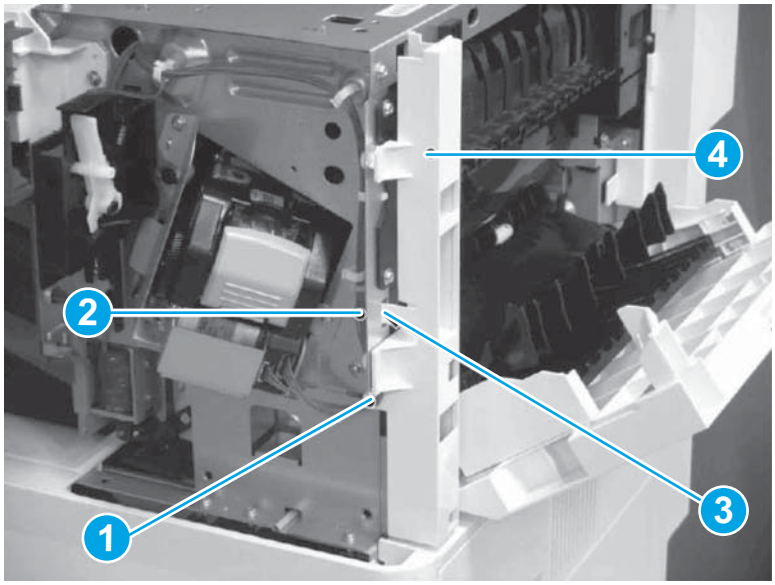
11. Remove the rear corner cover (callout 2).

Figure 1-585 Remove rear corner cover



12. Release the cable (callout 2) from the cable guide (callout 1).
13. Release one tab (callout 3).
14. Remove the inner cover (callout 4).

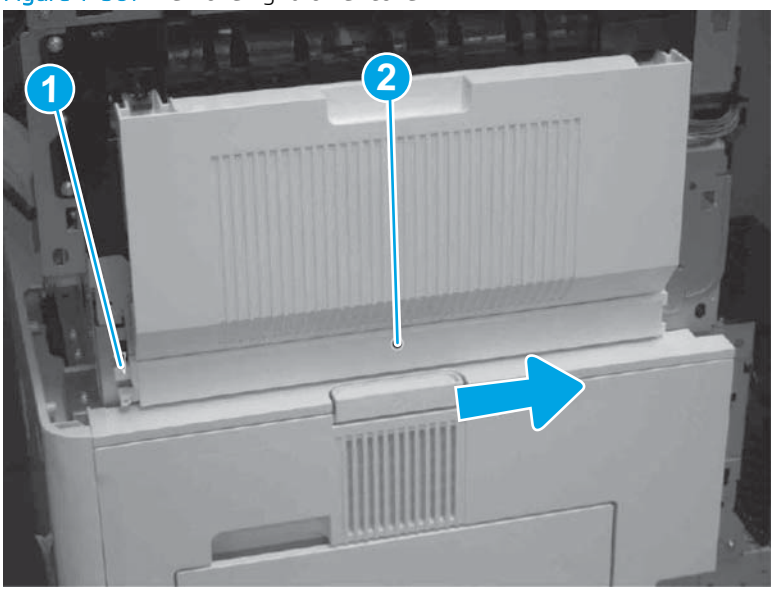
Figure 1-586 Remove inner cover



15. Release one tab (callout 1).

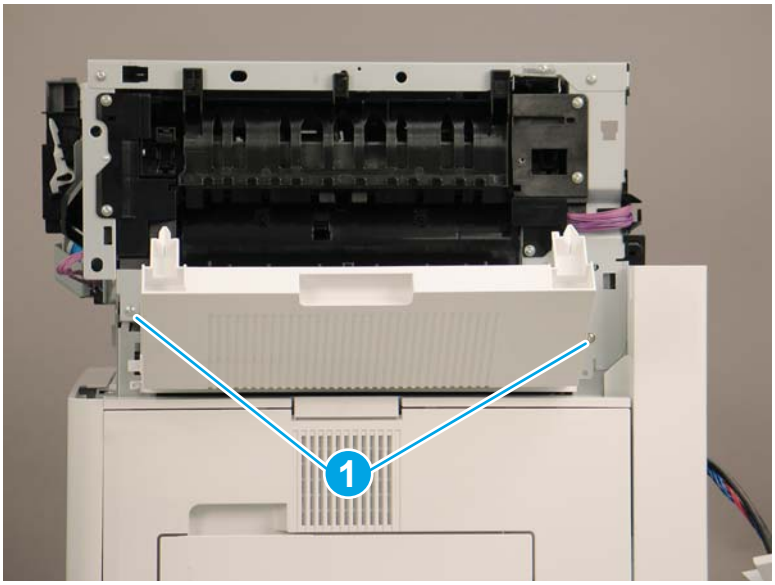
16. Slide the right lower cover (callout 2) in the direction of the arrow to remove.

Figure 1-587 Remove right lower cover



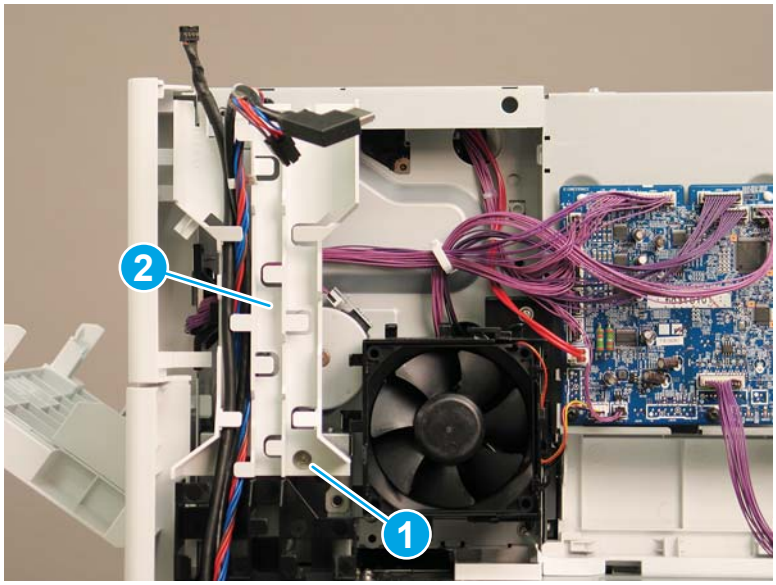
17. Remove two screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-588 Remove two screws



18. Remove one screw (callout 1), and then remove the cable guide (callout 2).

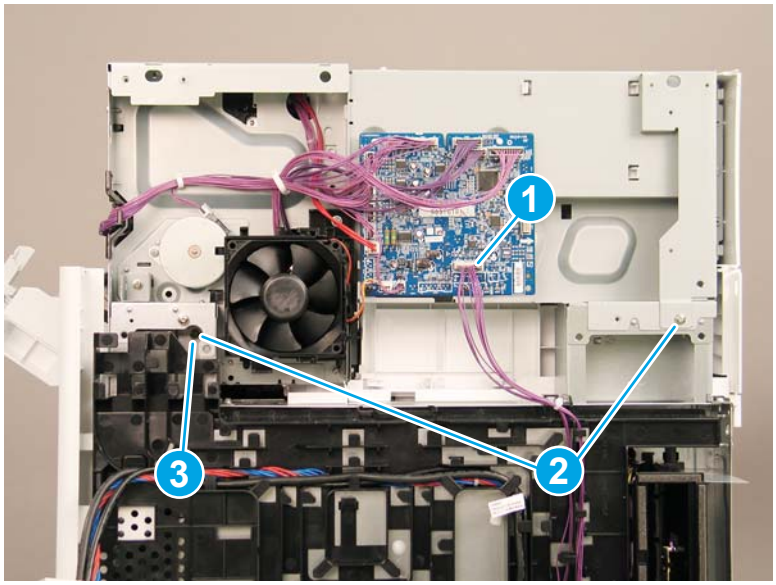
Figure 1-589 Remove cable guide



19. Remove one connector (callout 1) and two screws (callout 2).

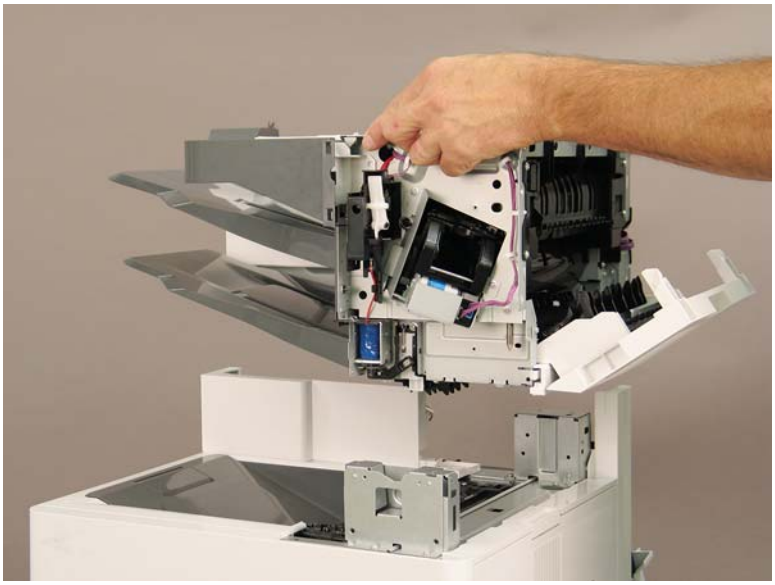
TIP: Make sure to capture the screw (callout 3) with the metallic screwdriver so as not to drop it into the body of the printer.

Figure 1-590 Remove one connector and two screws



20. Lift the inner finisher to remove it from the printer.

Figure 1-591 Remove the inner finisher



Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 6: Remove the image scanner front cover

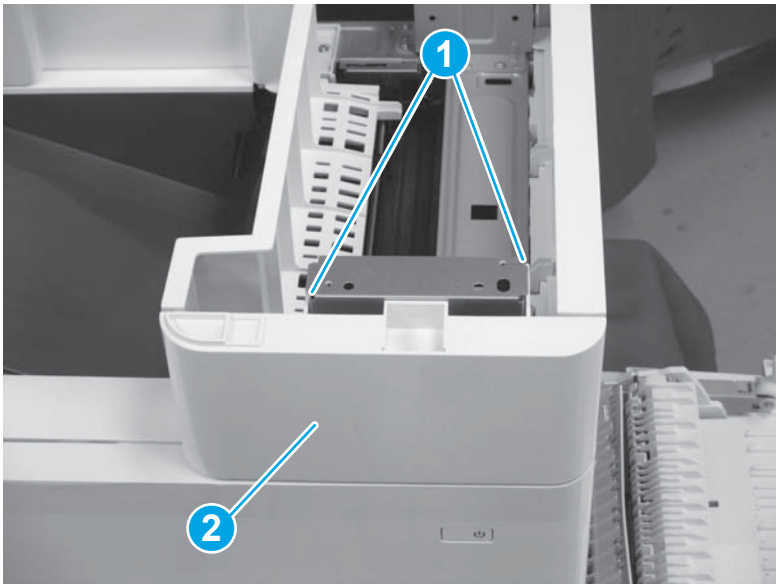
▲ Do the following:

a. Release two tabs (callout 1).

b. Remove the image scanner front cover (callout 2).

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-592 Remove the image scanner front cover



Step 7: Remove the image scanner right cover

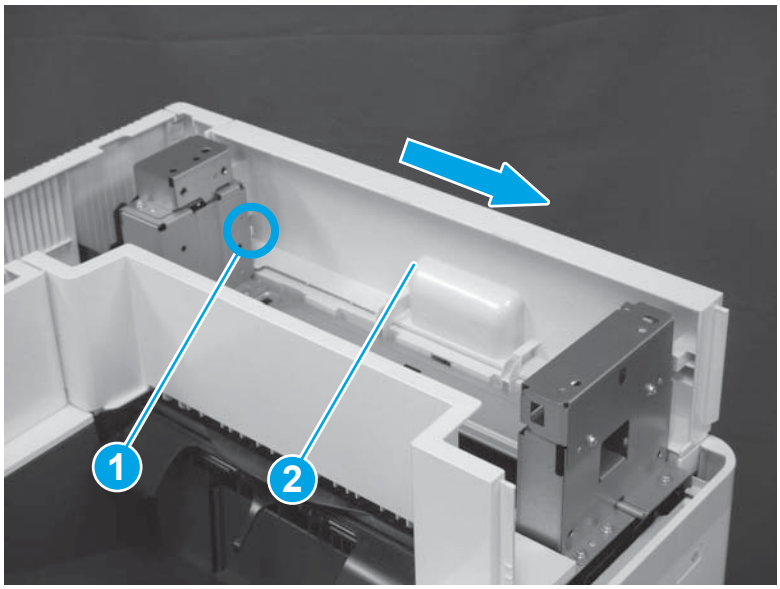
▲ Do the following:

a. Release one tab (callout 1).

b. Slide the image scanner right cover (callout 2) in the direction the arrow indicates and remove it.

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-593 Remove the image scanner right cover



Step 8: Remove the inlet cover

1. Do the following:

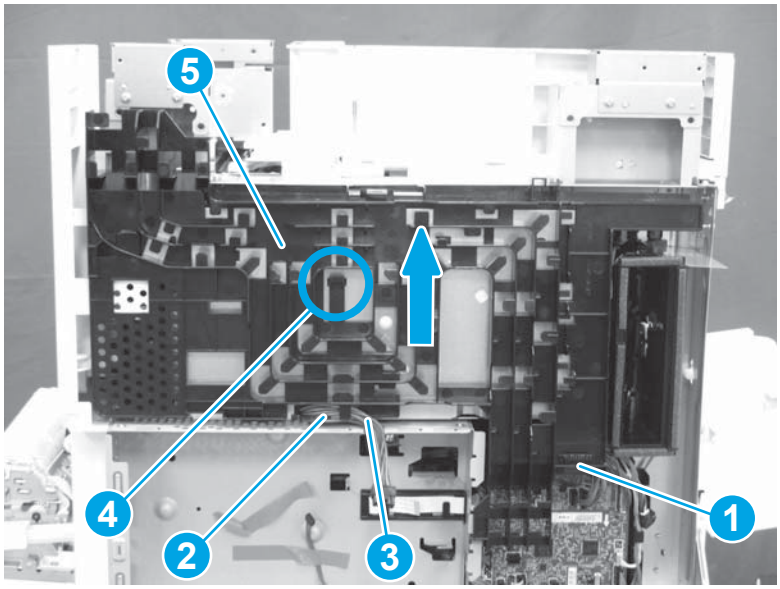
a. Disconnect one connector (callout 1).

b. Remove the cable (callout 2) from the cable guide (callout 3).

c. Release one tab (callout 4).

d. Slide the cable guide (callout 5) in the direction the arrow indicates and remove it.

Figure 1-594 Disconnect one connector and release one tab

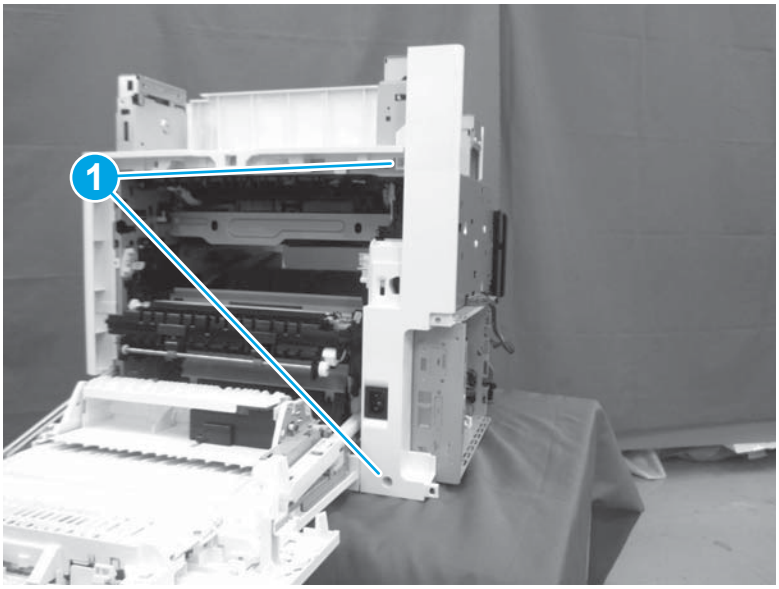


2. Do the following:

a. Open the right door assembly.

b. Remove two screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-595 Remove two screws



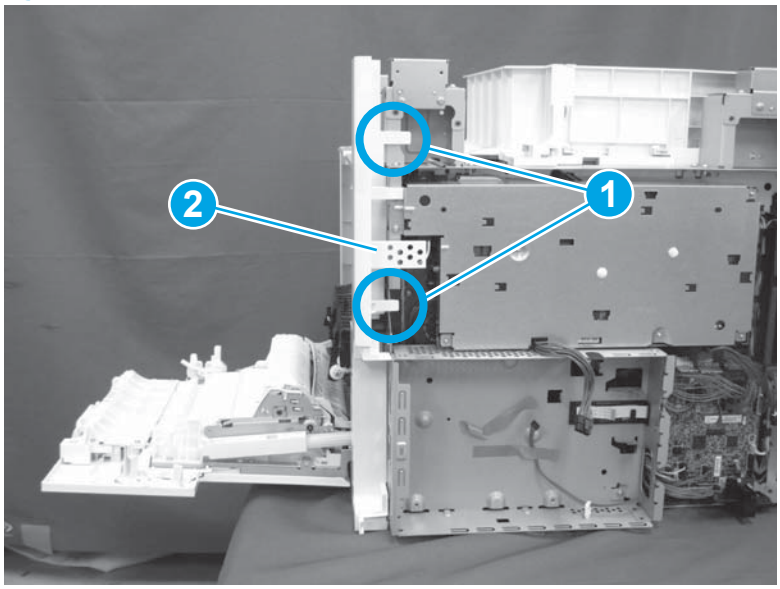
3. Do the following:

a. Release two tabs (callout 1).

b. Remove the inlet cover (callout 2).

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

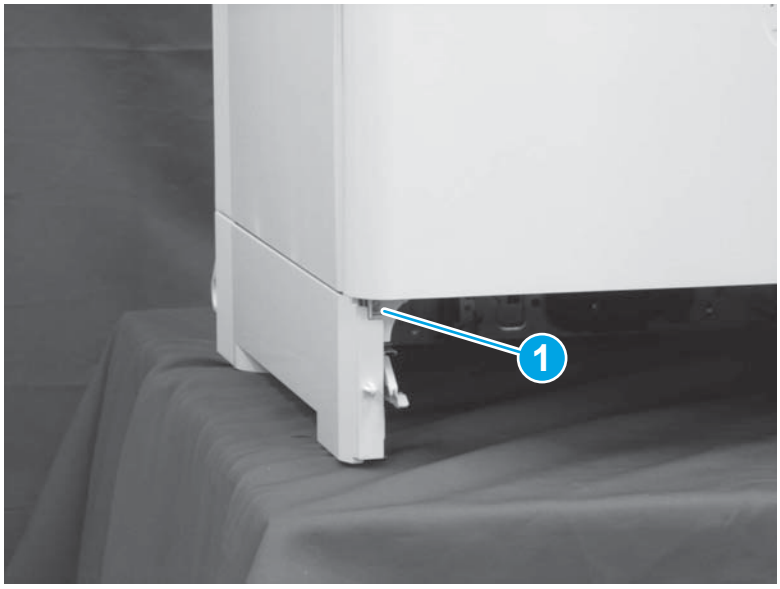
Figure 1-596 Remove the inlet cover



Step 9: Remove the front cover assembly

1. Remove one screw (callout 1).

Figure 1-597 Remove one screw

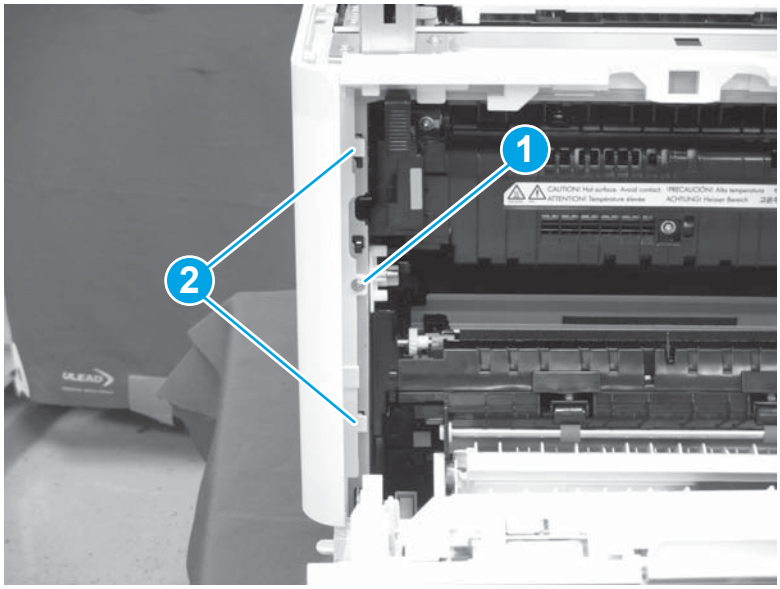


2. Do the following:

a. Remove one screw (callout 1).

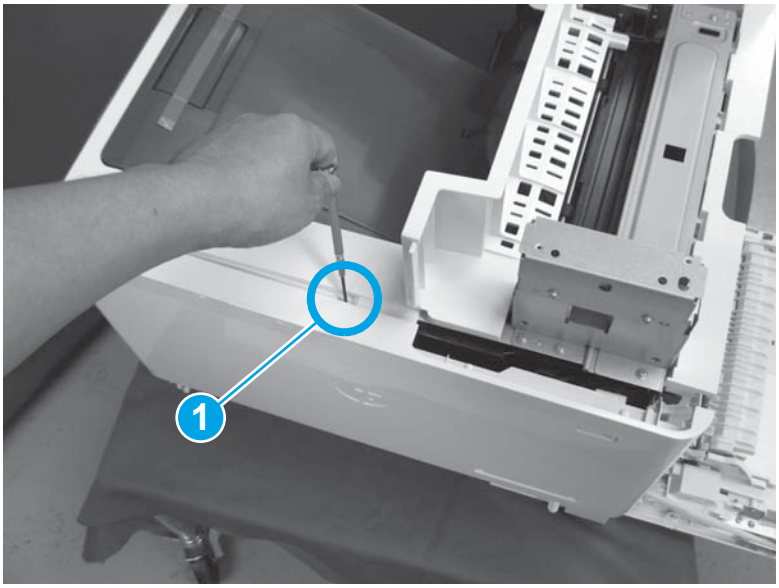
b. Release two tabs (callout 2).

Figure 1-598 Remove one screw and release two tabs



3. Release one tab (callout 1).

Figure 1-599 Release one tab



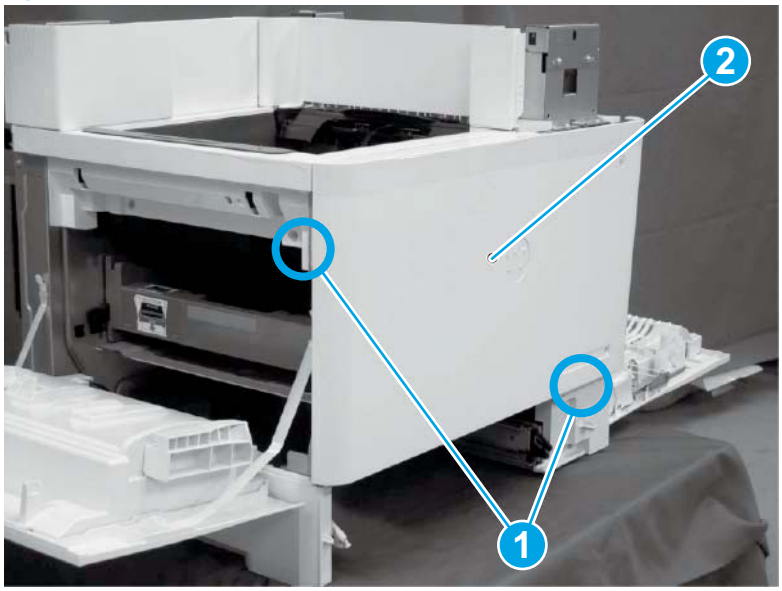
4. Do the following:

a. Release two tabs (callout 1).

b. Remove the front cover assembly (callout 2).

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-600 Release two tabs and remove the front cover assembly



Step 10: Remove the right lower cover

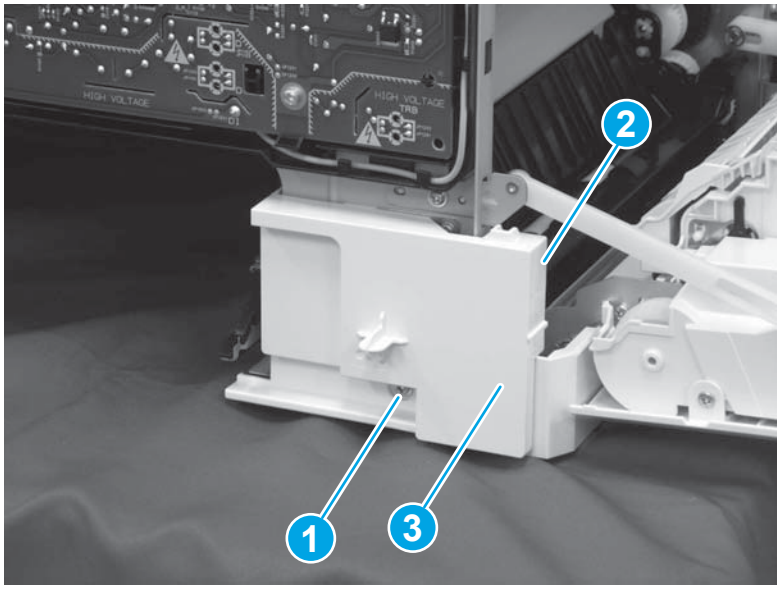
1. Do the following:

   a. Remove one screw (callout 1).

   b. Release one tab (callout 2).

   c. Remove the inner left cover (callout 3).

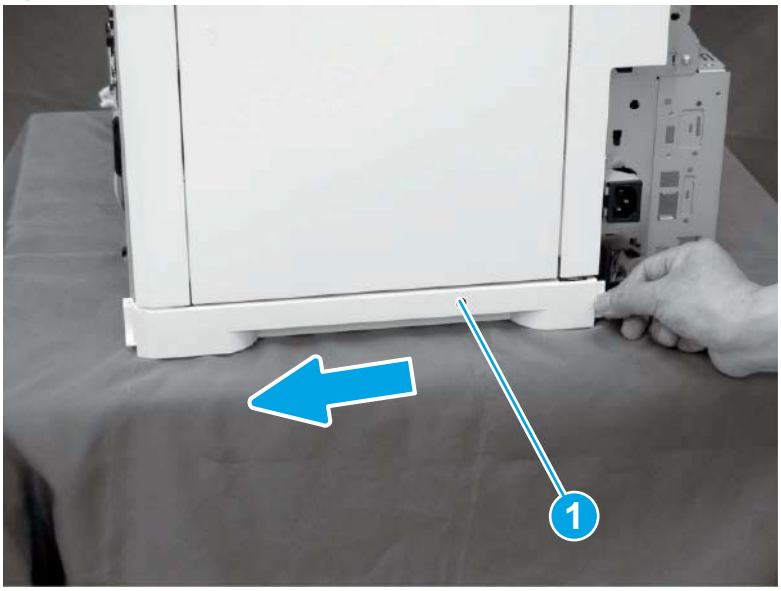
Figure 1-601 Remove one screw and release one tab and remove the inner left cover



2. Slide the right lower cover (callout 1) in the direction that arrow indicates, and remove it.

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-602 Remove the right lower cover



Step 11: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION: Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: Right door assembly

- Introduction
- Step 1: Remove the automatic document feeder (ADF) and scanner control board (SCB)
- Step 2: Remove the formatter cover
- Step 3: Remove the rear cover
- Step 4: Remove the image scanner assembly
- Step 5: Remove the inner finisher
- Step 6: Remove the image scanner front cover
- Step 7: Remove the image scanner right cover
- Step 8: Remove the inlet cover
- Step 9: Remove the front cover assembly
- Step 10: Remove the right lower cover
- Step 11: Remove the right door assembly
- Step 12: Unpack the replacement assembly

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the right door assembly.

Click here to view a video of this procedure.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Right door assembly	
RM2-0849-000CN	Right door assembly

Required tools

- #2 Phillips screwdriver with a magnetic tip

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the automatic document feeder (ADF) and scanner control board (SCB)

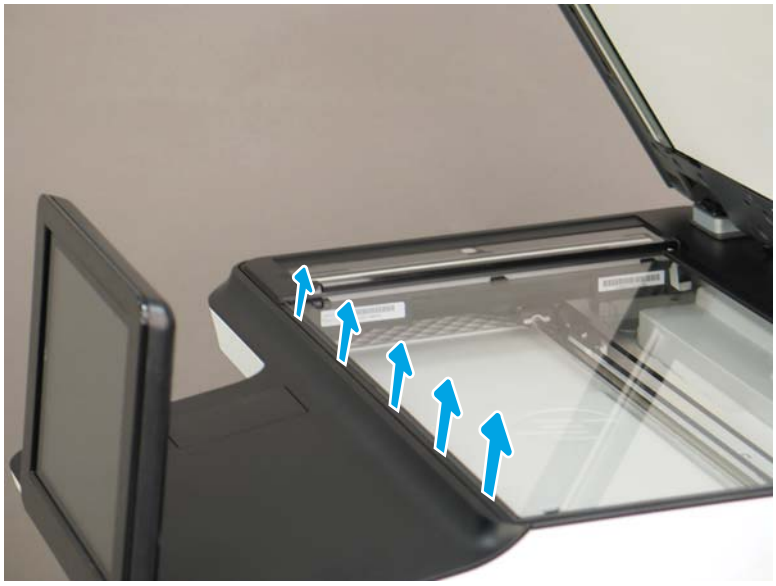
1. If the control panel is not fully tilted forward, tilt it forward now (callout 1) until it stops. Open the document feeder (callout 2).

   Figure 1-603 Tilt the control panel and open the document feeder

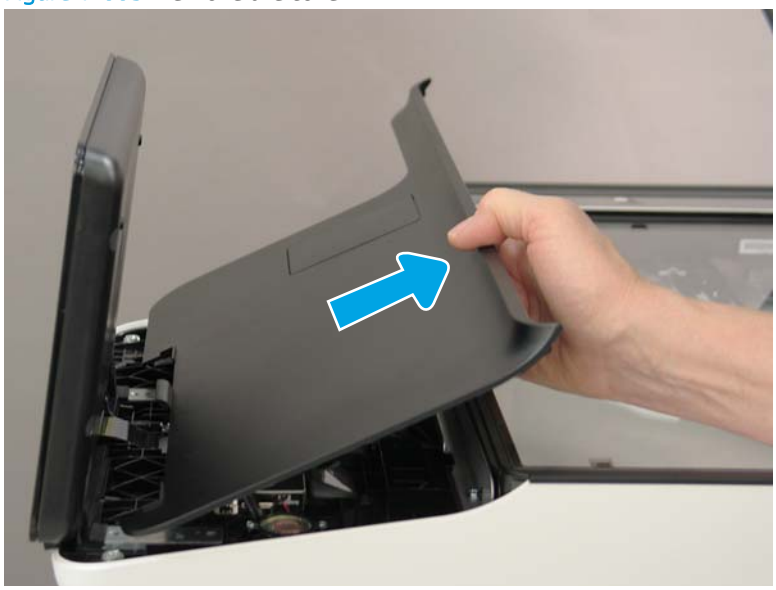
2. Beginning at the right side of the control-panel cover, carefully release five tabs along the top edge of the cover.

Figure 1-604 Release five tabs



3. Continue to rotate the top edge of the cover away from the printer, and then remove the cover.

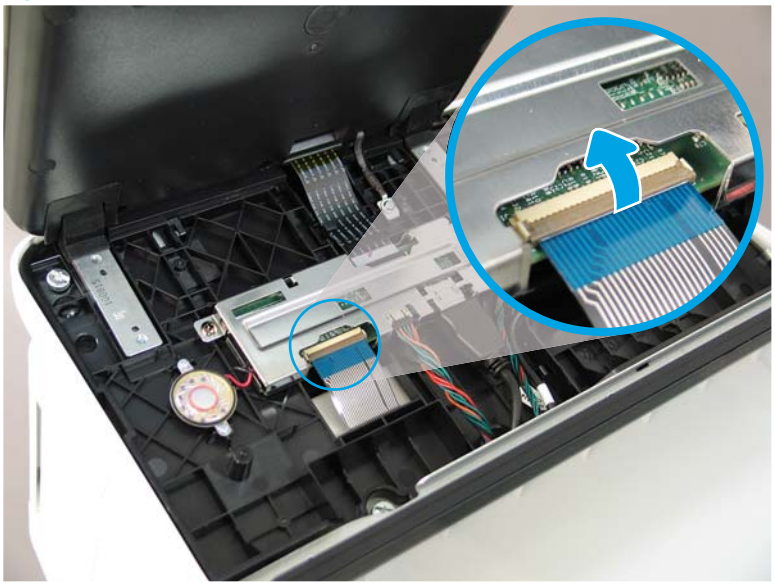
Figure 1-605 Remove the cover



4. Open the connector latch to release the keyboard flat cable.

NOTE: **Keyboard models only**. For all other models, skip this step and go to step 8.

Figure 1-606 Disconnect the keyboard flat cable



5. Slide the keyboard tray out until it stops.

NOTE: **Keyboard models only**. For all other models, skip this step and go to step 8.

Figure 1-607 Slide the keyboard tray out



6. Push up on the keyboard tray to release two tabs on the bottom of the tray, and then slide the tray toward you to disengage the tabs.

Figure 1-608 Release two tabs



7. Slide the keyboard tray all the way out of the printer to remove it.

NOTE: **Keyboard models only**. For all other models, skip this step and go to step 8.

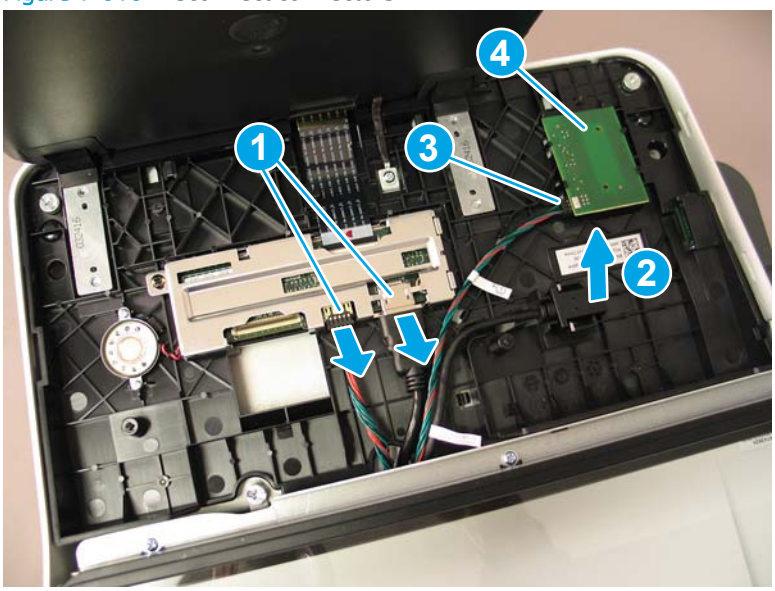
Figure 1-609 Remove the keyboard



8. Disconnect two connectors (callout 1), and then release the USB cable (callout 2) from the holder.

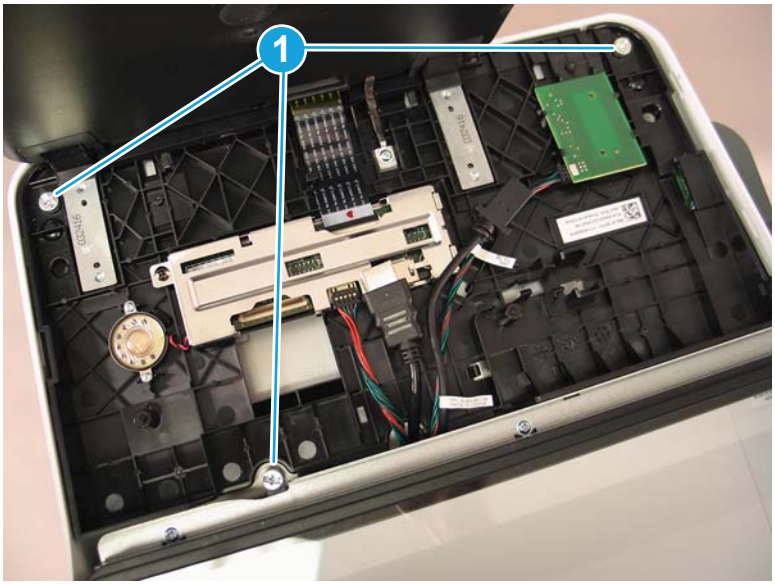
NOTE: **Flow M632z only:** Disconnect one connector (callout 3), release four tabs, and then remove the near-field communication (NFC; callout 4) printed circuit board. Set this part aside to install on the replacement control panel.

Figure 1-610 Disconnect connectors



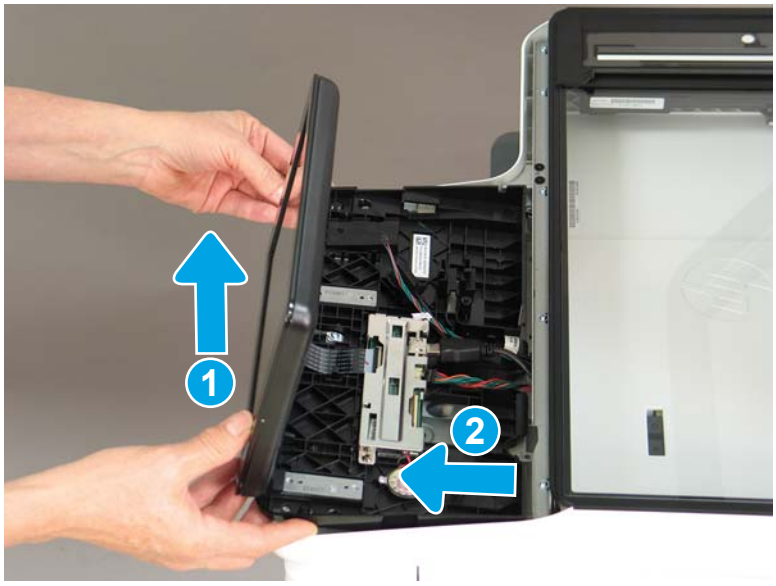
9. Remove three thumbscrews (callout 1).

Figure 1-611 Remove three thumbscrews



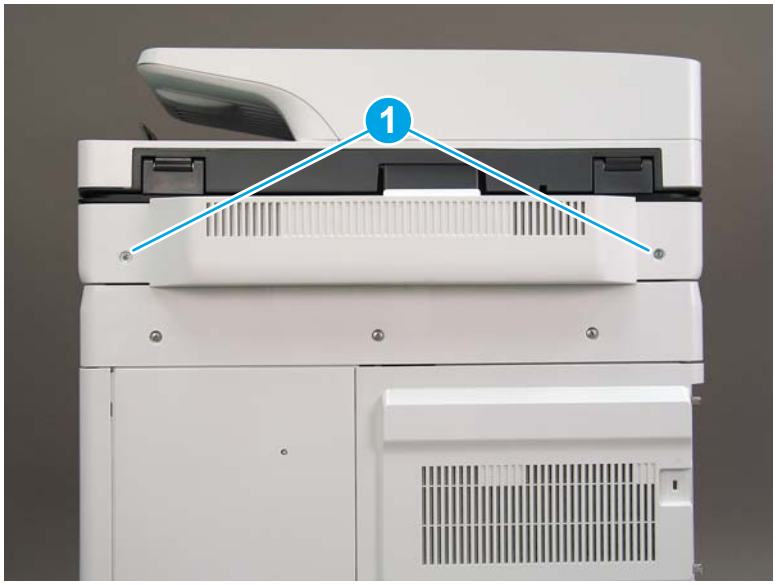
10. Lift the front of the control panel off of the printer (callout 1), and then slide it toward the front of the printer (callout 2) to remove it.

Figure 1-612 Remove the control panel



11. At the back of the printer, remove two screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-613 Remove two screws



12. Rotate the image scanner back cover up and remove it.

Figure 1-614 Remove the image scanner back cover



13. Do the following:

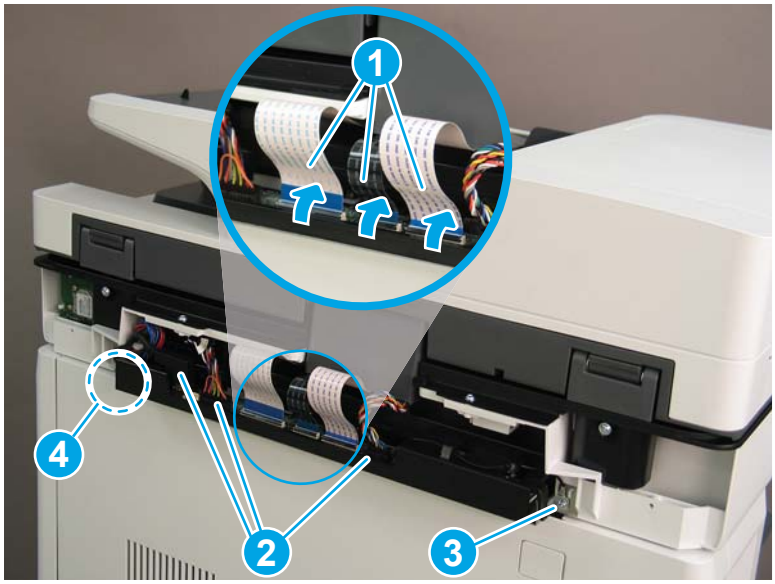
    a. Lift the latches to release three flat cables (callout 1), and then disconnect them.

    b. Disconnect three connectors (callout 2).

    c. Remove one screw to release a grounding wire (callout 3).

    d. Remove one screw on the left side of the SCB (callout 4).

Figure 1-615 Disconnect connectors and remove two screws



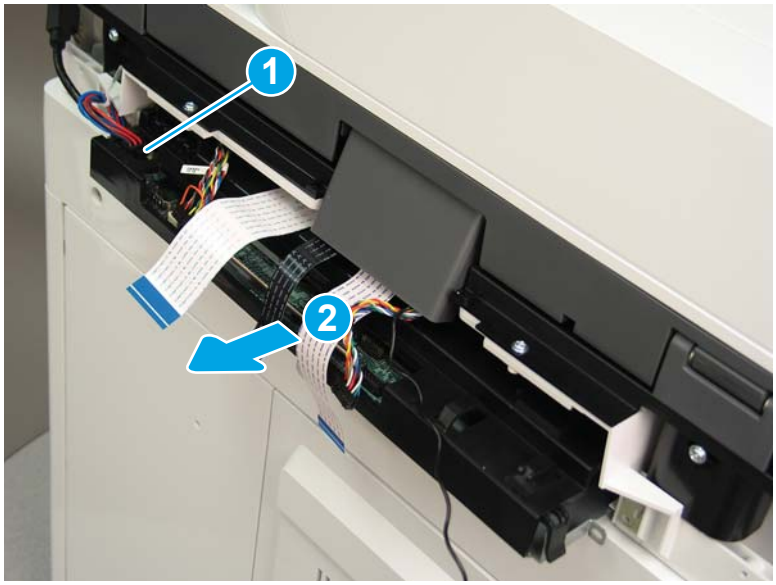
14. Do the following:

    a. Partially slide the SCB out of the printer, and then release the locking tab to disconnect one connector (callout 1).

b. Slide the SCB out of the printer and remove it (callout 2).

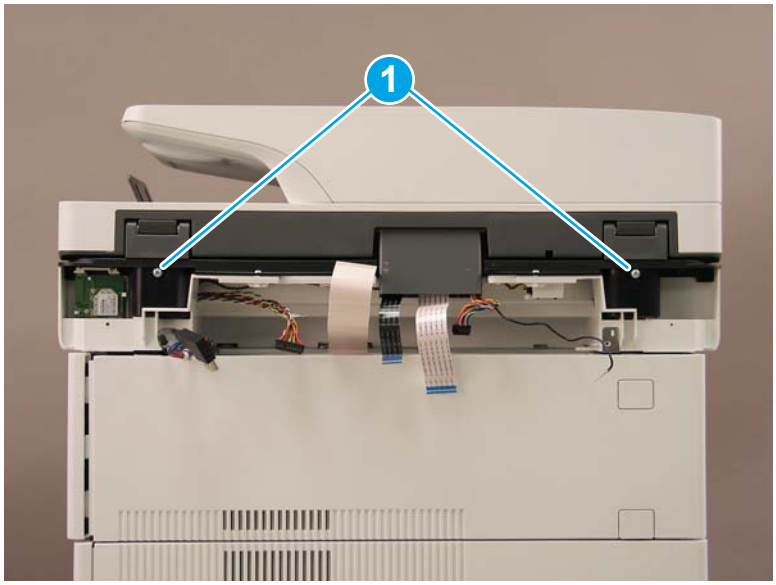
Reinstallation tip: Make sure all of the cables are positioned on top of the SCB before sliding it into the printer.

Figure 1-616 Remove the SCB



15. Remove two screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-617 Remove two screws



16. Open the automatic document feeder.

Figure 1-618 Open the ADF



17. Tilt the ADF back until it stops (callout 1), and then lift it up until it stops (callout 2).

Figure 1-619 Tilt and lift the ADF



18. Support the ADF, and then use a small, flat-blade screwdriver to release two tabs on the ADF hinges.

NOTE: The tabs are located on the front side (scanner flatbed glass) of the hinges.

Figure 1-620 Release two tabs on the ADF



19. Lift the ADF up and remove it.

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-621 LIft and remove the ADF



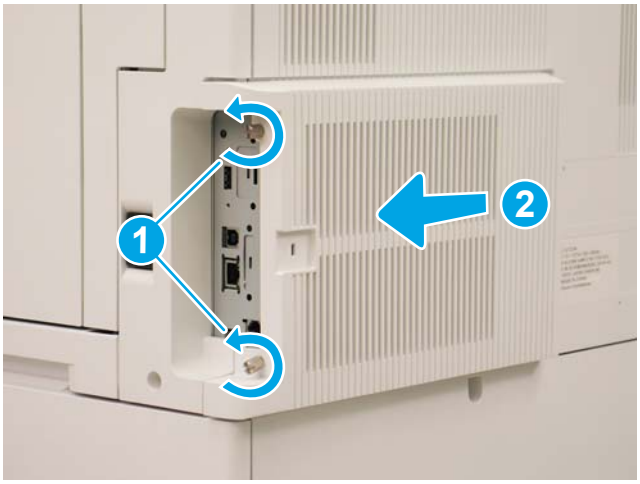
Step 2: Remove the formatter cover

▲ To remove the formatter cover, do the following:

a. On the formatter cover, release two thumb screws (callout 1).

b. Slide the formatter cover in the direction indicated by the arrow (callout 2) and remove it.

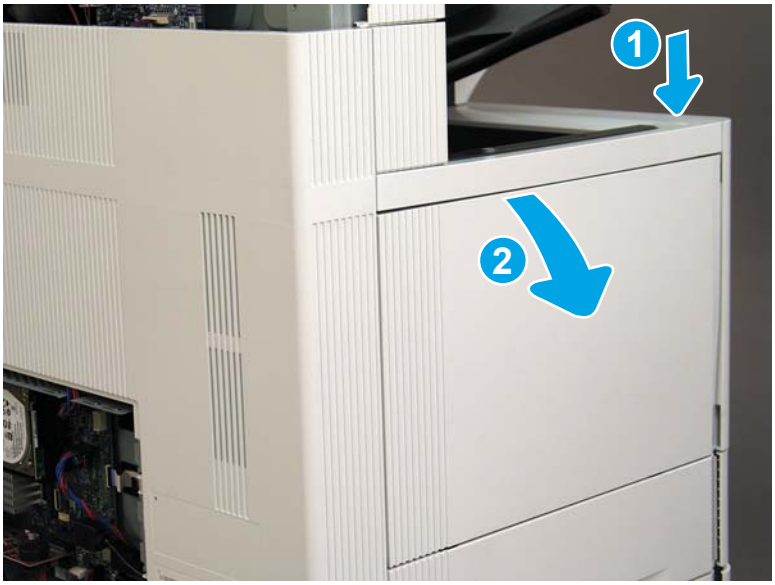
Figure 1-622 Release two thumb screws and remove the formatter cover



Step 3: Remove the rear cover

1. Press the button above the cartridge door (callout 1), and then open the door in the direction indicated by the arrow (callout 2).

Figure 1-623 Open the cartridge door



2. Remove two screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-624 Remove two screws



3. Slide the rear cover in the direction indicated by the arrow.

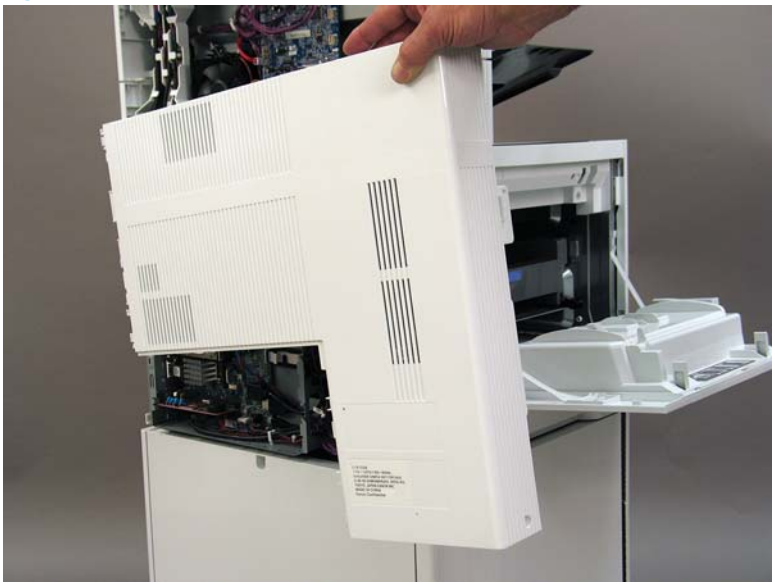
Figure 1-625 Slide the rear cover



4. Remove the rear cover.

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-626 Remove the rear cover

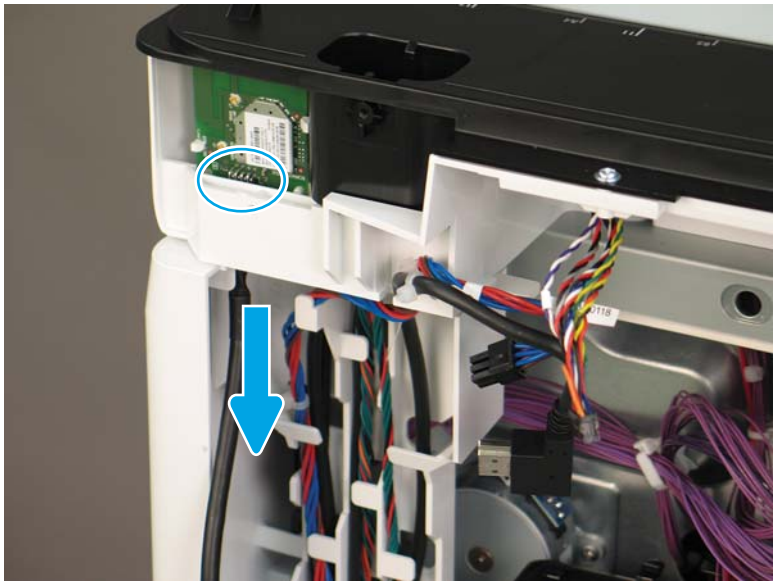


Step 4: Remove the image scanner assembly

1. Flow M632z and Flow M633z models only:

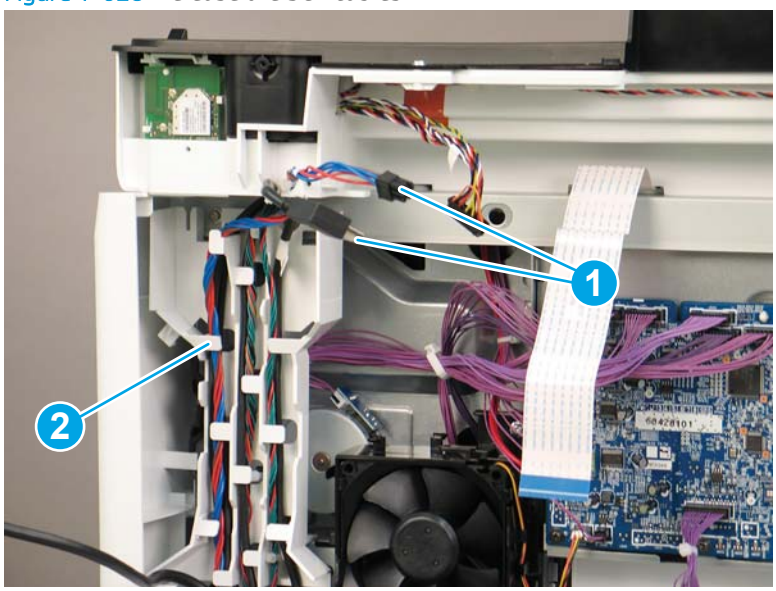
   ▲ At the back of the printer, gently pull the wireless cable in the direction indicated by the arrow, and then disconnect the wireless connector.

Figure 1-627 Disconnect the connector



2. Release the scanner control board (SCB) cables (callout 1) from the cable guides (callout 2).

Figure 1-628 Release the SCB cables



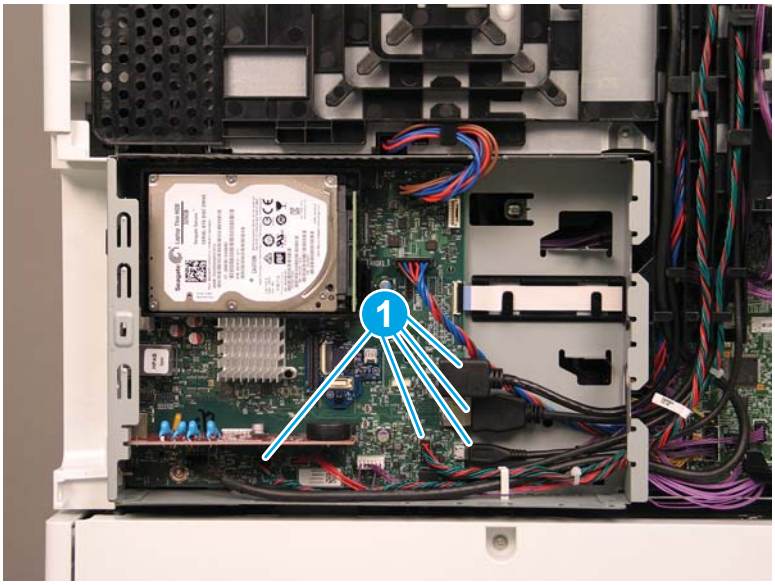
3. Release the formatter cables from the cable guides (callout 1).

Figure 1-629 Release the formatter cables



4. On the formatter board disconnect five connectors (callout 1).

Figure 1-630 Disconnect connect five connectors

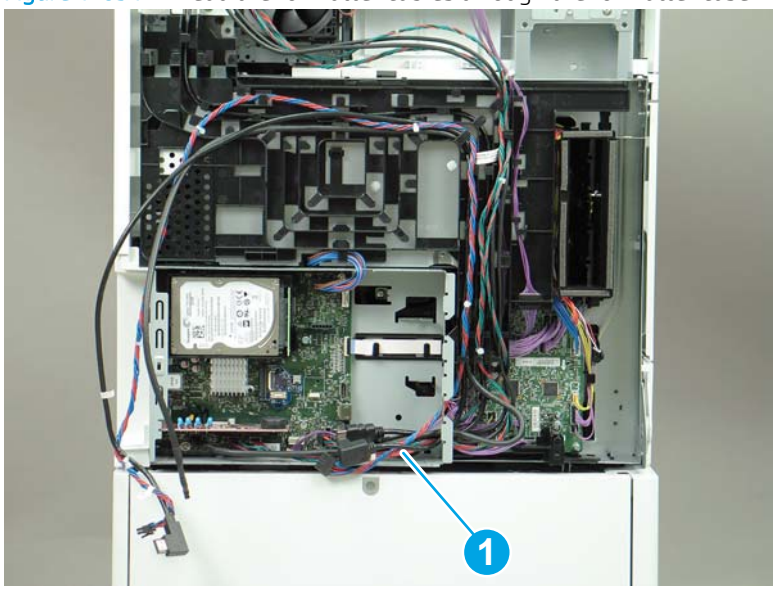


5. Do the following:

   a. Allow the SCB cables and the wireless cable to hang down without releasing them further.

   b. Thread the disconnected formatter cables up through the opening in the side of the formatter case (callout 1).

Figure 1-631 Thread the formatter cables through the formatter case

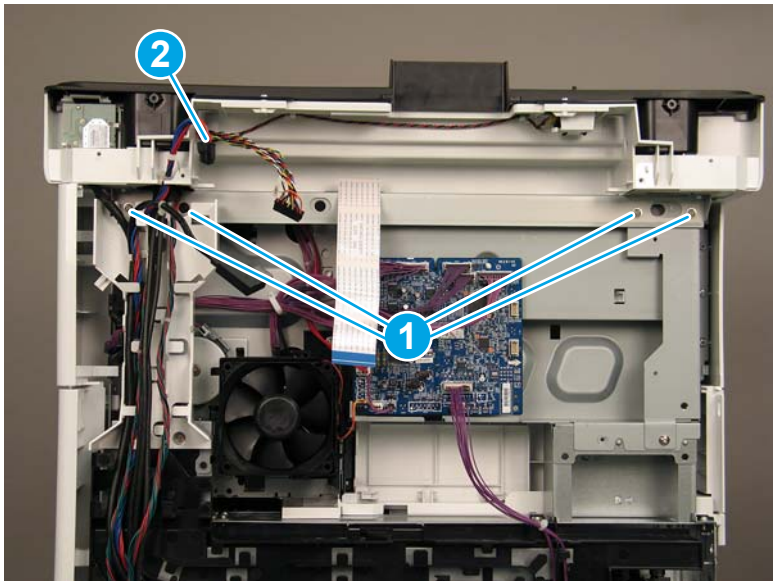


6. Do the following:

   a. At the back of the printer, remove four screws (callout 1).

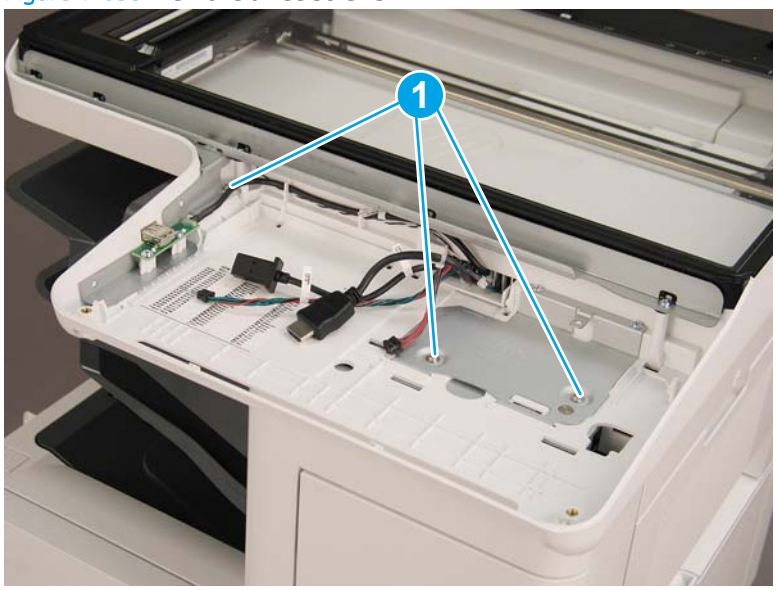
b. Release the wireless cable from the cable guide (callout 2).

Figure 1-632 Remove four screws and release one cable



7. On top of the image scanner assembly, at the location where the control panel has been removed, remove two sheet metal screws and one self-tapping screw (callout 1).

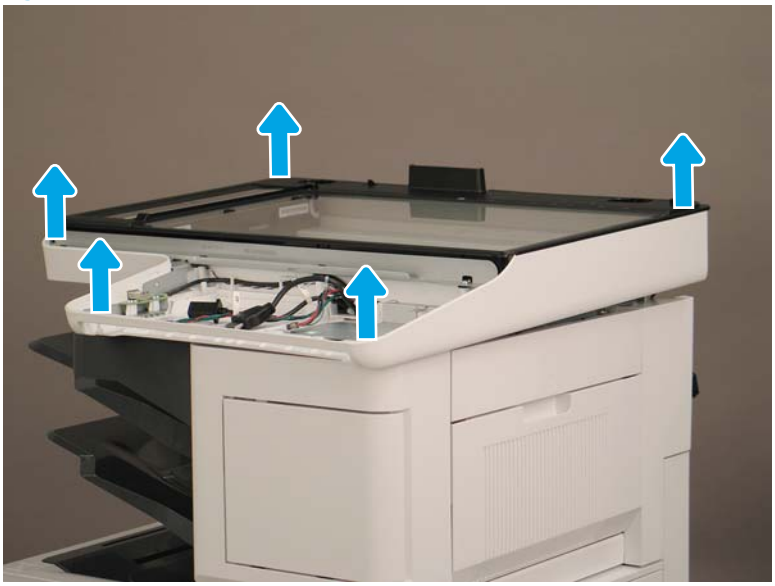
Figure 1-633 Remove three screws



8. Lift the image scanner assembly off of the printer, and remove it.

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-634 Remove the image scanner assembly

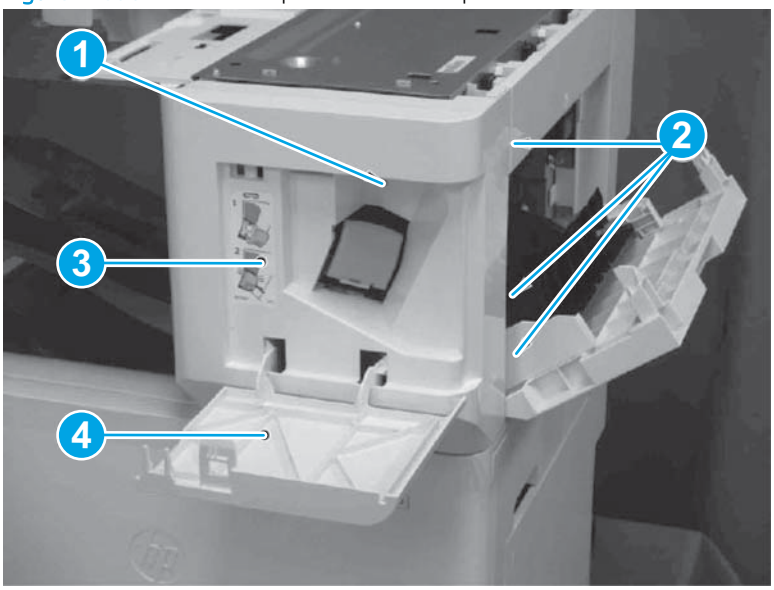


Step 5: Remove the inner finisher

This step is for printer models with an inner finisher. If your printer does not have an inner finisher, skip to the next step.

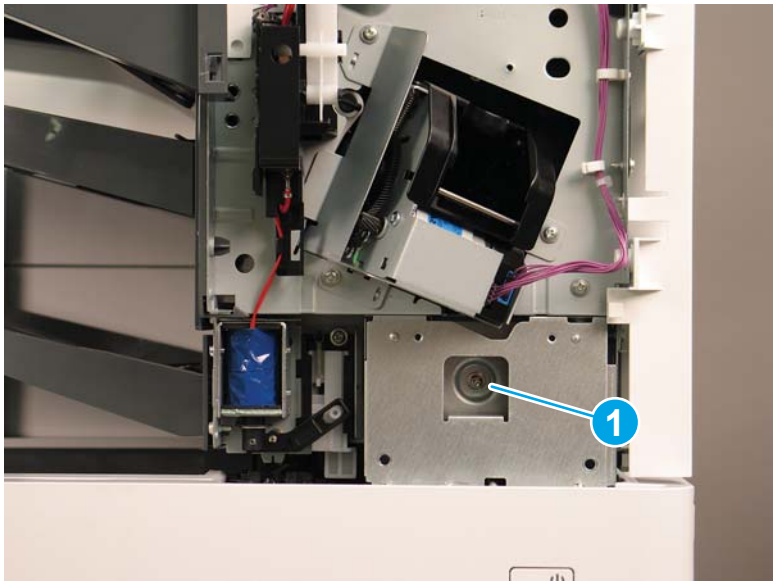
1. Open the staple door and the SS door assembly.
2. Remove one screw (callout 1).
3. Release three tabs (callout 2).
4. Remove the staple cover (callout 3) and the staple door (callout 4) together.

Figure 1-635 Remove staple cover and staple door



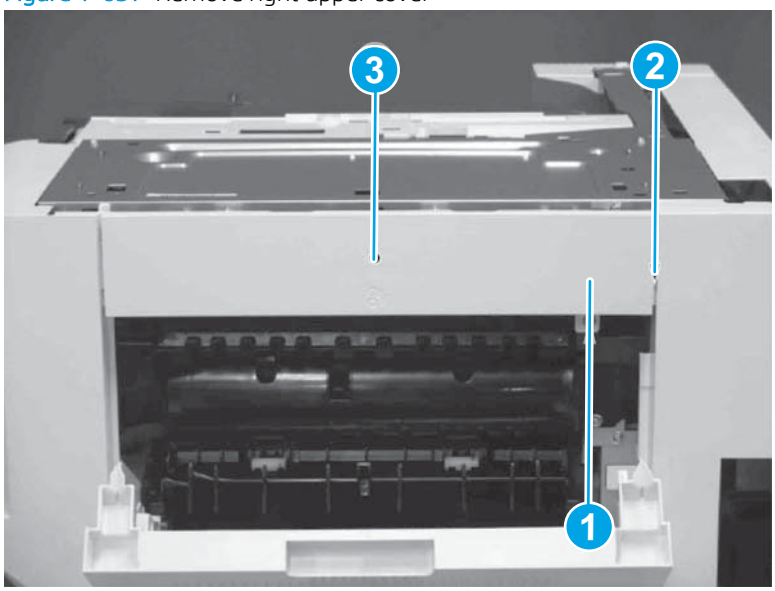
5. Remove one scew (callout 1).

Figure 1-636 Remove one screw



6. Open the SS door assembly.
7. Remove one screw (callout 1).
8. Release one tab (callout 2).
9. Remove the right upper cover (callout 3).

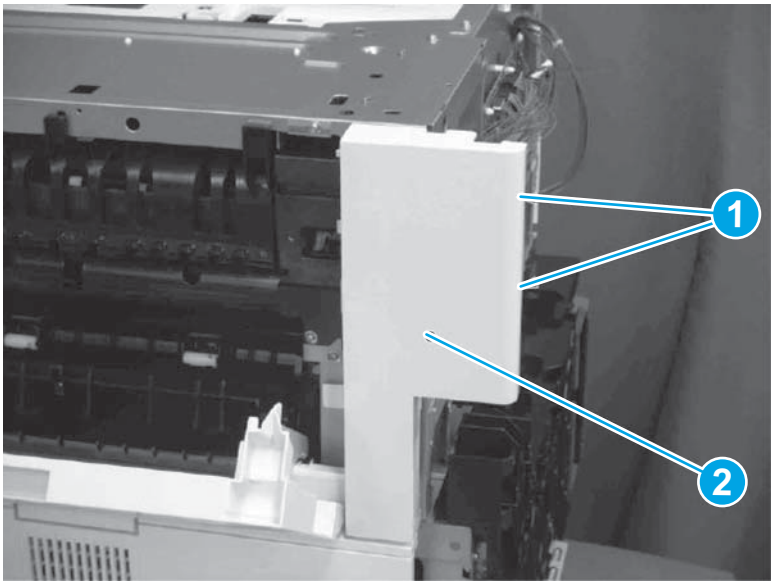
Figure 1-637 Remove right upper cover



10. Release two tabs (callout 1).

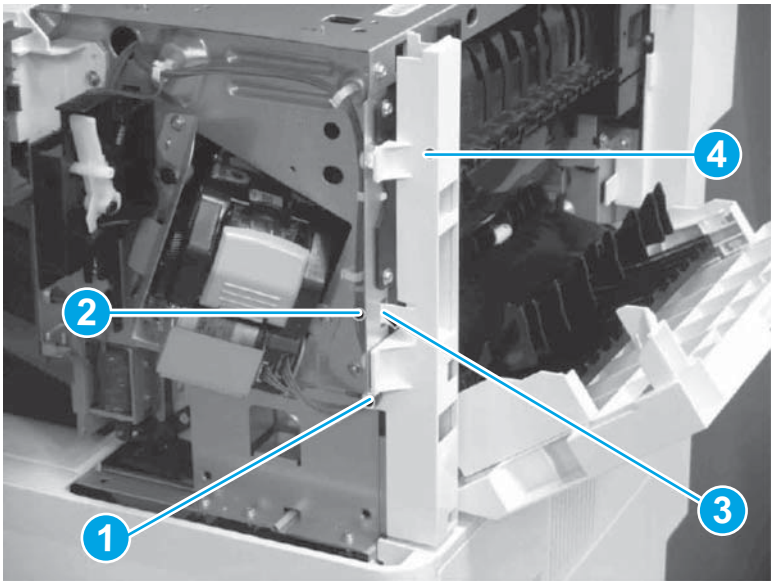
11. Remove the rear corner cover (callout 2).

Figure 1-638 Remove rear corner cover



12. Release the cable (callout 2) from the cable guide (callout 1).
13. Release one tab (callout 3).
14. Remove the inner cover (callout 4).

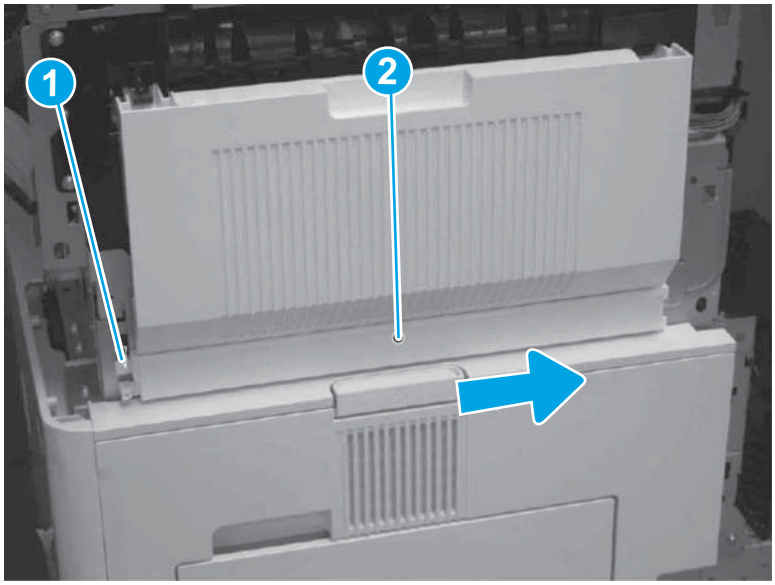
Figure 1-639 Remove inner cover



15. Release one tab (callout 1).

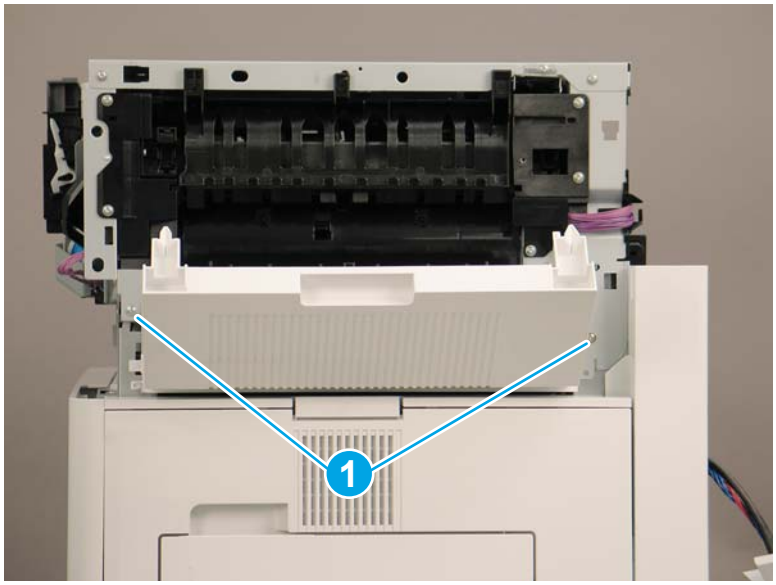
16. Slide the right lower cover (callout 2) in the direction of the arrow to remove.

Figure 1-640 Remove right lower cover



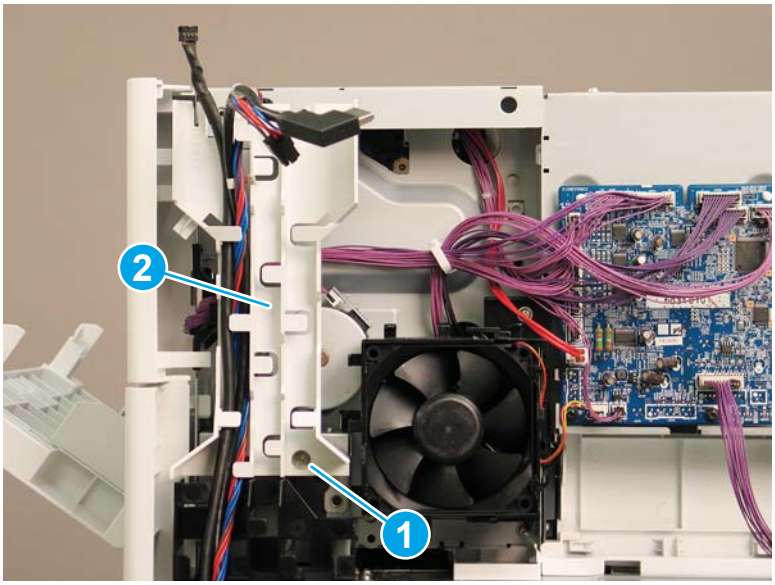
17. Remove two screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-641 Remove two screws



18. Remove one screw (callout 1), and then remove the cable guide (callout 2).

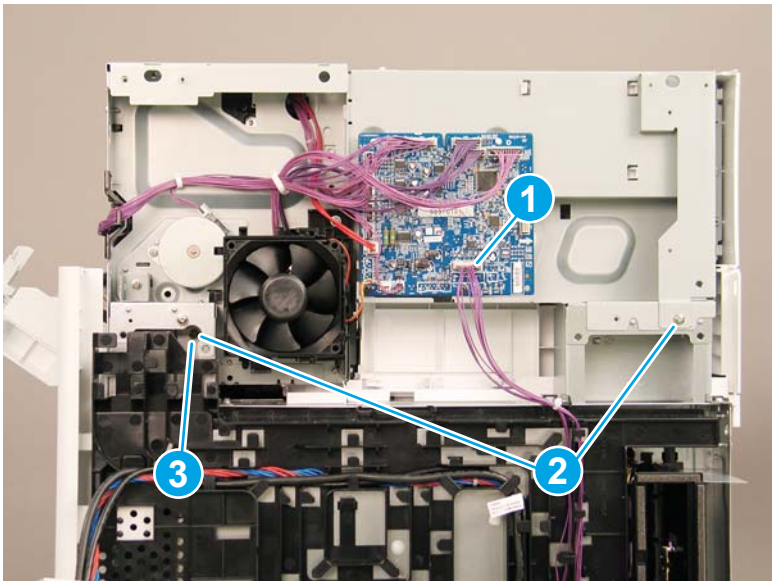
Figure 1-642 Remove cable guide



19. Remove one connector (callout 1) and two screws (callout 2).

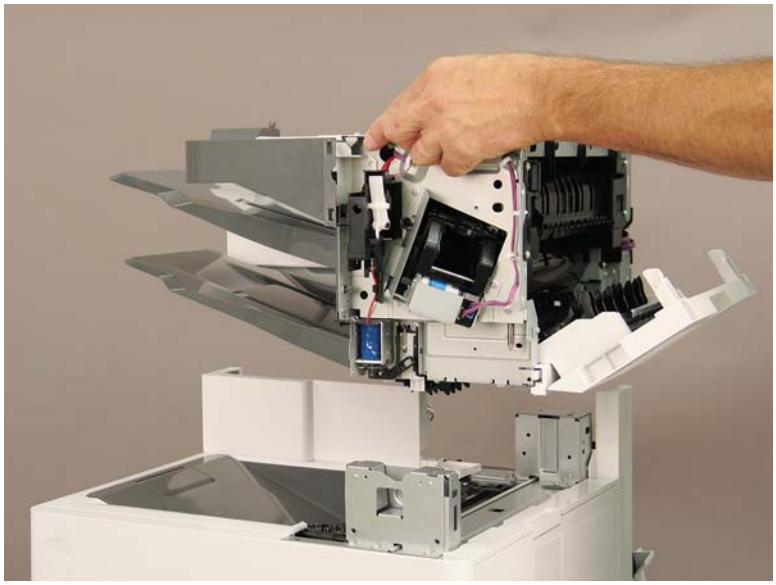
TIP: Make sure to capture the screw (callout 3) with the metallic screwdriver so as not to drop it into the body of the printer.

Figure 1-643 Remove one connector and two screws



20. Lift the inner finisher to remove it from the printer.

Figure 1-644 Remove the inner finisher



Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 6: Remove the image scanner front cover

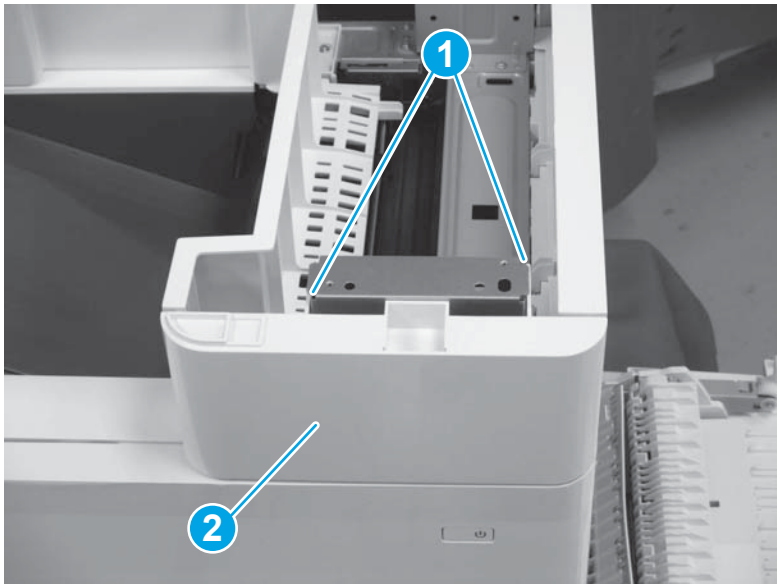
▲ Do the following:

a. Release two tabs (callout 1).

b. Remove the image scanner front cover (callout 2).

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-645 Remove the image scanner front cover



Step 7: Remove the image scanner right cover

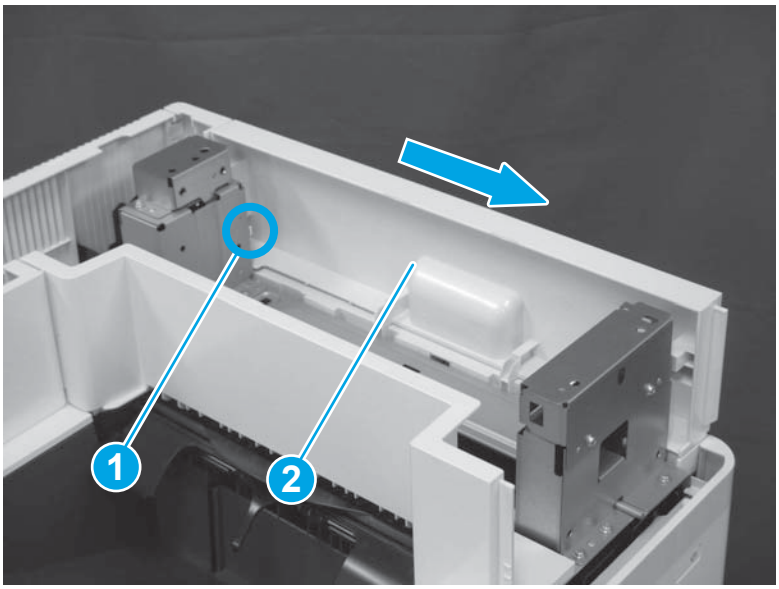
▲ Do the following:

a. Release one tab (callout 1).

b. Slide the image scanner right cover (callout 2) in the direction the arrow indicates and remove it.

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-646 Remove the image scanner right cover



Step 8: Remove the inlet cover

1. Do the following:

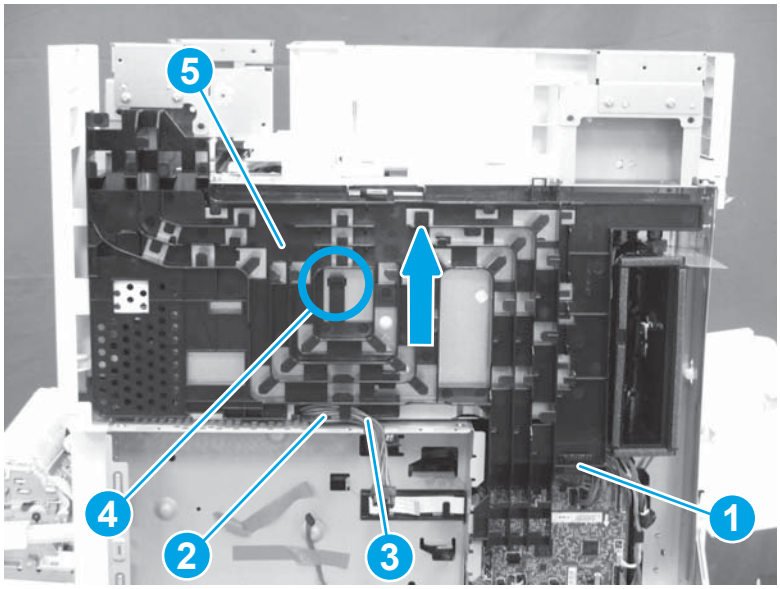
a. Disconnect one connector (callout 1).

b. Remove the cable (callout 2) from the cable guide (callout 3).

c. Release one tab (callout 4).

d. Slide the cable guide (callout 5) in the direction the arrow indicates and remove it.

Figure 1-647 Disconnect one connector and release one tab

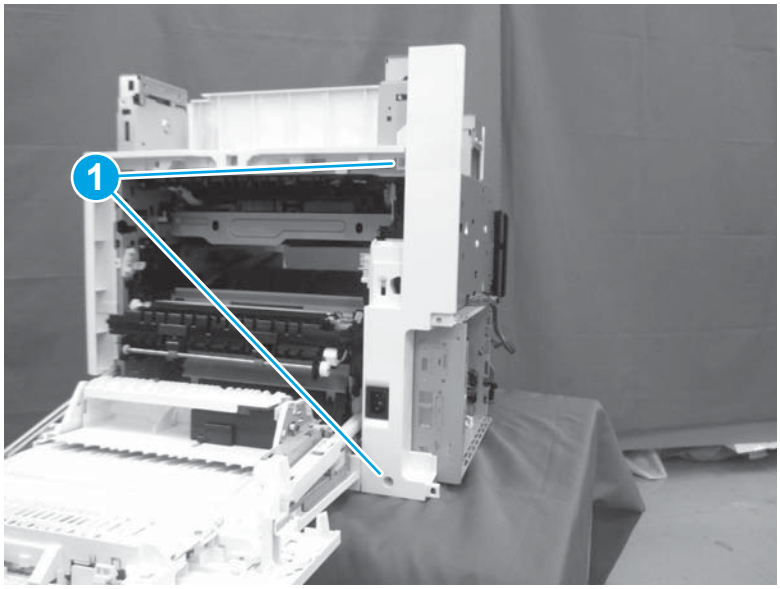


2. Do the following:

a. Open the right door assembly.

b. Remove two screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-648 Remove two screws



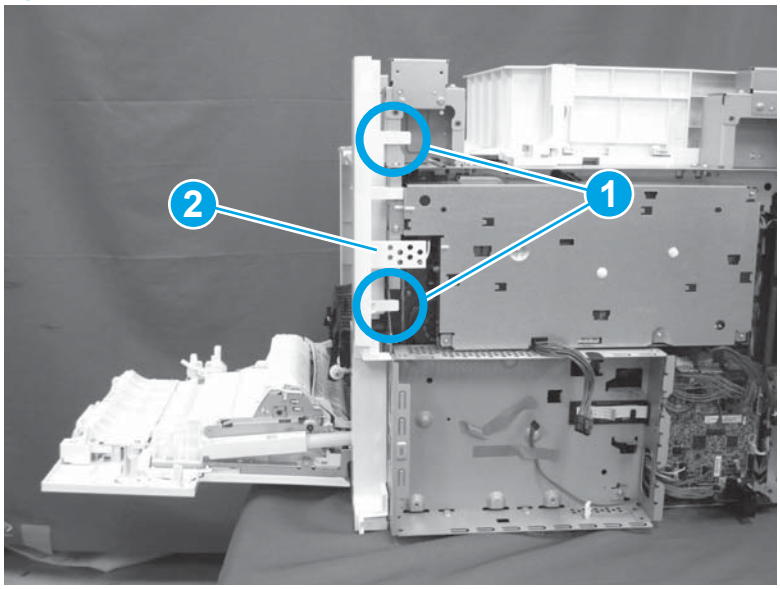
3. Do the following:

a. Release two tabs (callout 1).

b. Remove the inlet cover (callout 2).

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

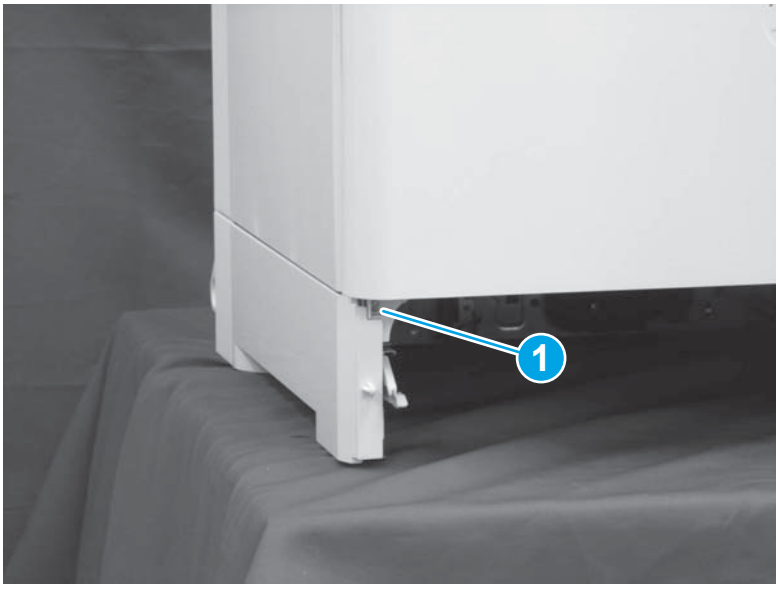
Figure 1-649 Remove the inlet cover



Step 9: Remove the front cover assembly

1. Remove one screw (callout 1).

Figure 1-650 Remove one screw

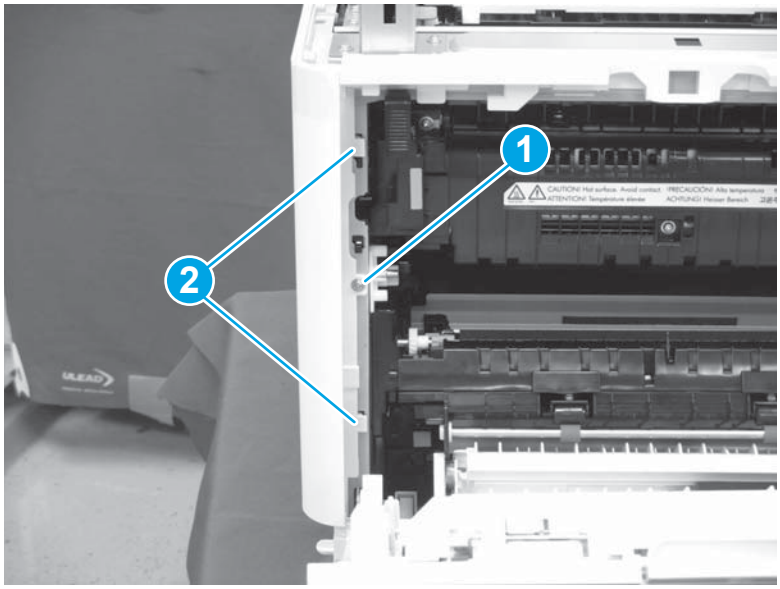


2. Do the following:

a. Remove one screw (callout 1).

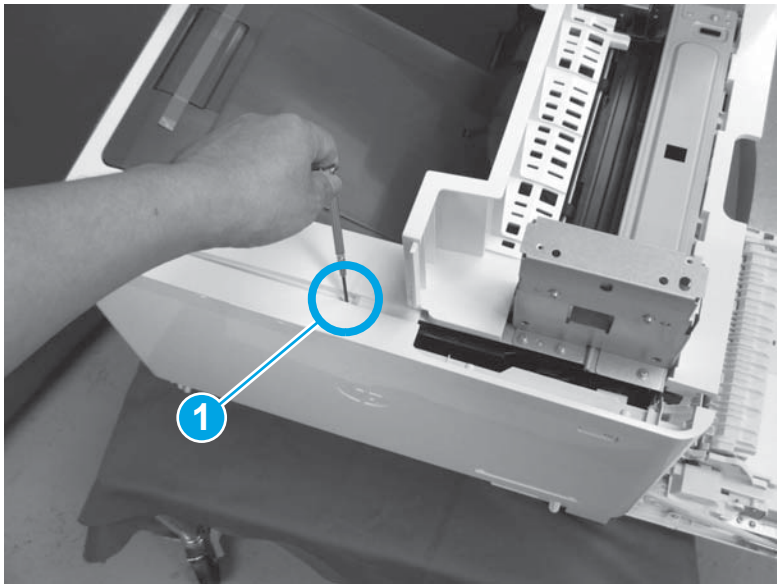
b. Release two tabs (callout 2).

Figure 1-651 Remove one screw and release two tabs



3. Release one tab (callout 1).

Figure 1-652 Release one tab



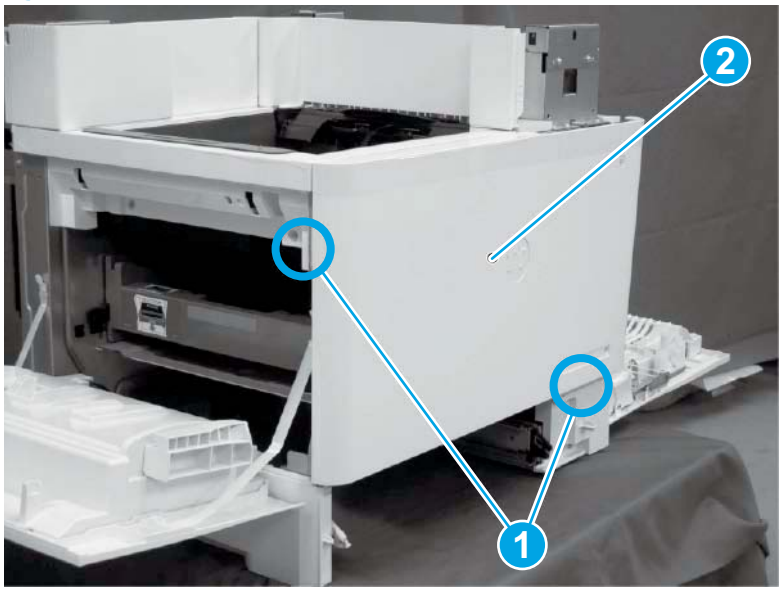
4. Do the following:

a. Release two tabs (callout 1).

b. Remove the front cover assembly (callout 2).

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-653 Release two tabs and remove the front cover assembly



Step 10: Remove the right lower cover

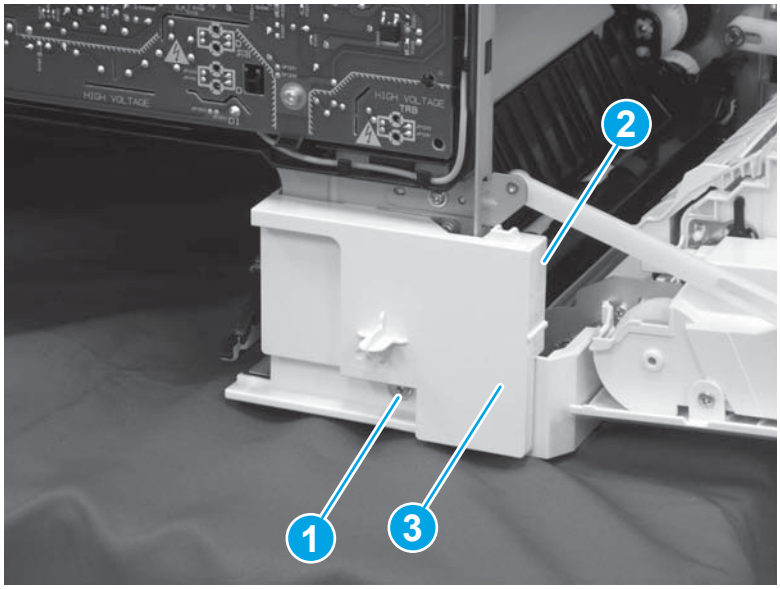
1. Do the following:

   a. Remove one screw (callout 1).

   b. Release one tab (callout 2).

   c. Remove the inner left cover (callout 3).

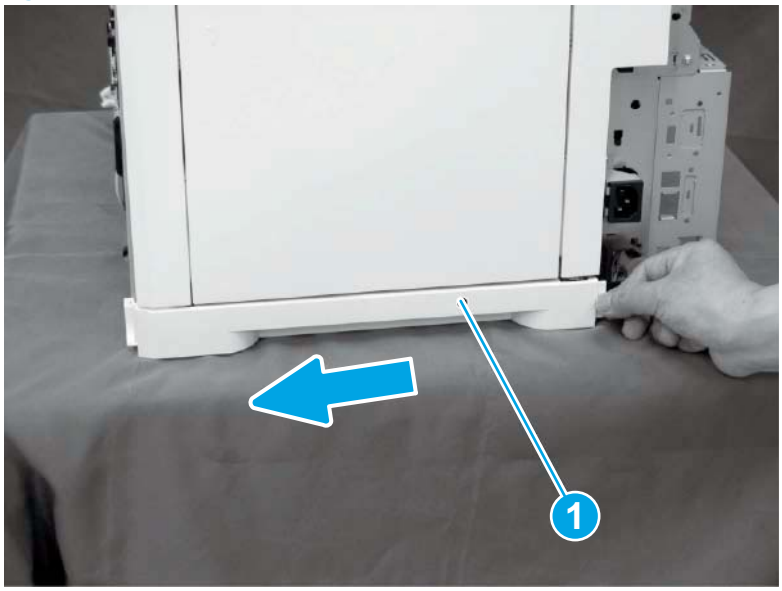
Figure 1-654 Remove one screw and release one tab and remove the inner left cover



2. Slide the right lower cover (callout 1) in the direction that arrow indicates, and remove it.

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

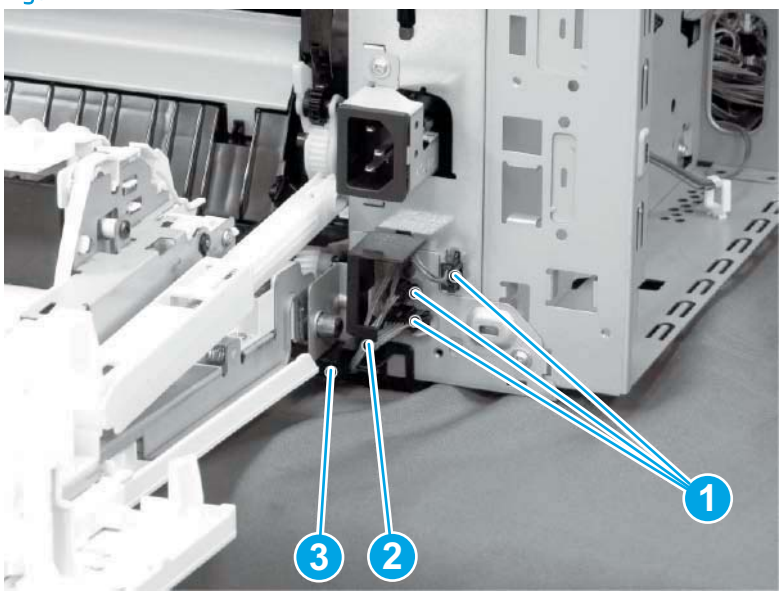
Figure 1-655 Remove the right lower cover



Step 11: Remove the right door assembly

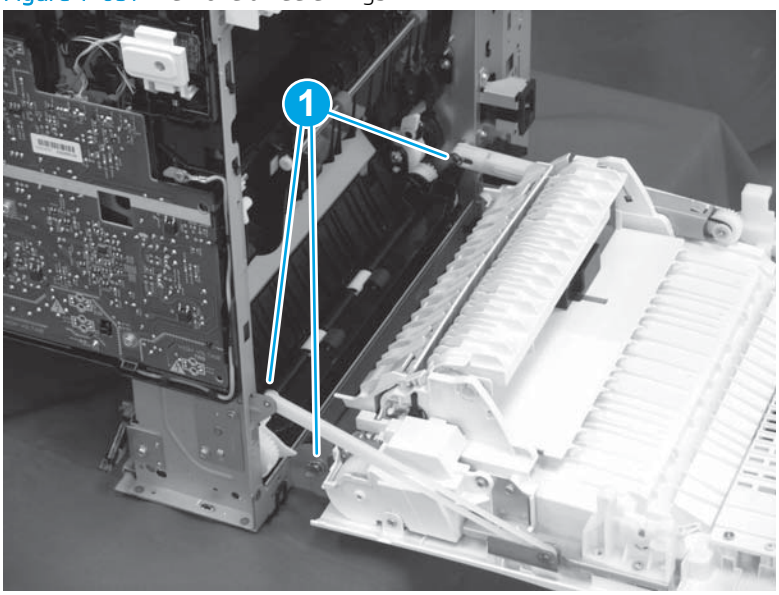
1. Do the following:
   a. Disconnect three connectors (callout 1).
   b. Release the cable (callout 2) from the cable guide (callout 3).

Figure 1-656 Disconnect three connectors and release the cable



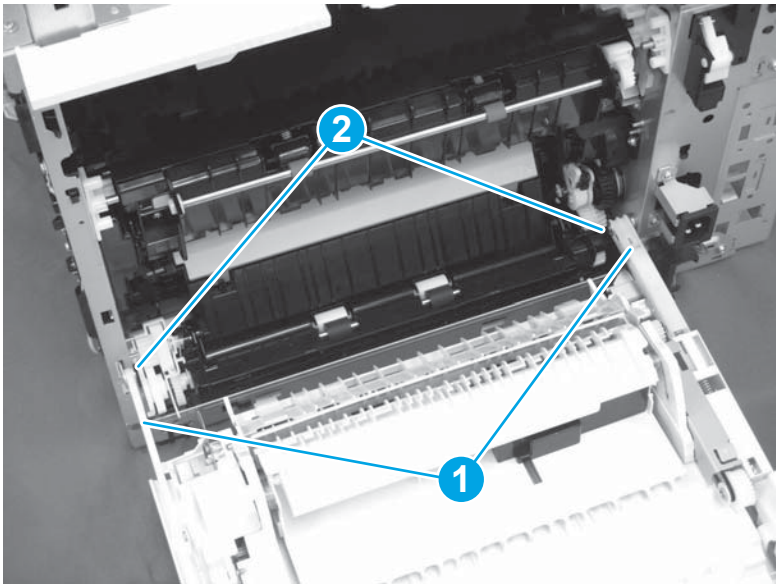
2. Remove three e-rings (callout 1).

Figure 1-657 Remove three e-rings



3. Release two hinges (callout 1) from the right and left shafts (callout 2).

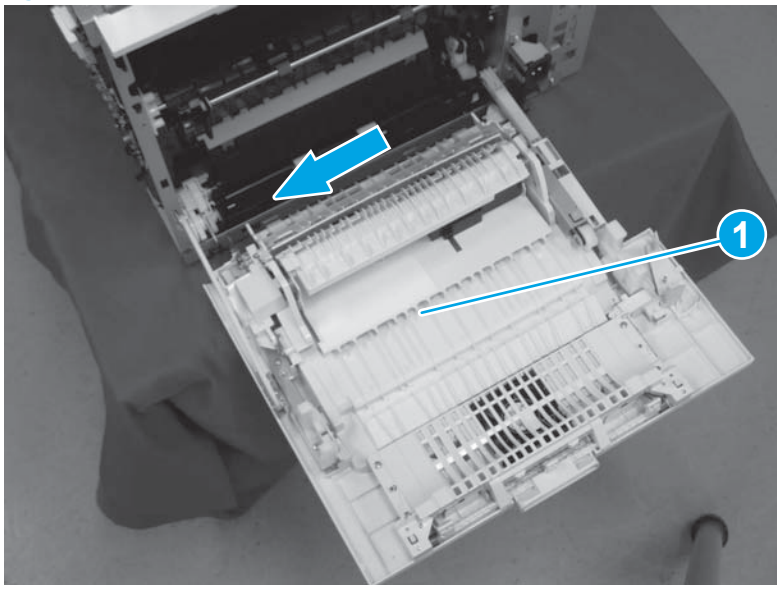
Figure 1-658 Release two hinges from the right and left shafts



4. Slide the right door assembly (callout 1) in the direction that arrow indicates and remove it.

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-659 Remove the right door assembly



Step 12: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION: Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: Document feeder and image scanner assemblies (M631/M632/M633/E62655/E62665/E62675)

- Removal and replacement: Automatic document feeder (ADF)
- Removal and replacement: Automatic document feeder (ADF) hinges
- Removal and replacement: Scanner control board (SCB)
- Removal and replacement: Image scanner assembly

Removal and replacement: Automatic document feeder (ADF)

- Introduction
- Step 1: Remove the scanner control board (SCB) cover
- Step 2: Remove the automatic document feeder
- Step 3: Unpack the replacement assembly

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the document feeder.

Click here to view a video of this procedure.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Document feeder part numbers	
5851-7203	ADF whole unit kit (ENT)
5851-7204	ADF whole unit kit (WorkFlow)

Required tools

- #2 Phillips screwdriver with a magnetic tip
- Small flat blade screwdriver

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

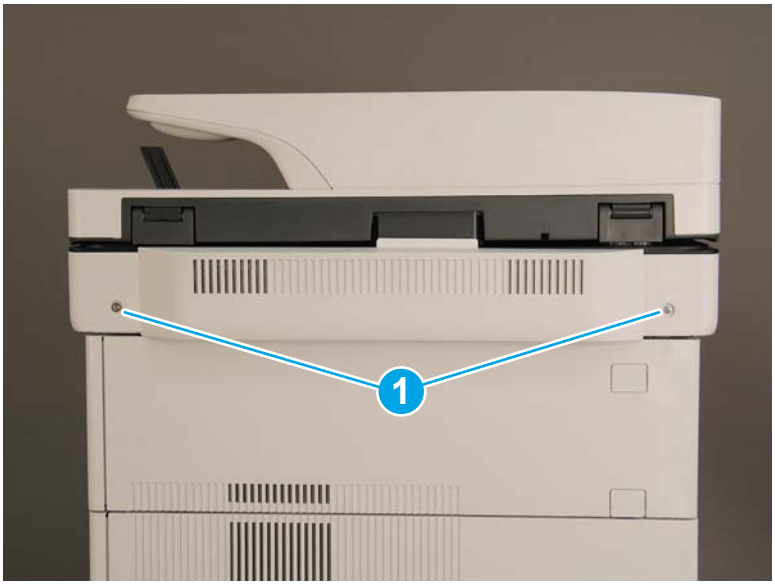
Post service test

Place a document on the scanner glass and scan it. Verify the document scanned correctly.

Step 1: Remove the scanner control board (SCB) cover

1. Remove two screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-660 Remove two screws



2. Rotate the SCB cover in the direction that the arrow indicates, and remove it.

NOTE: The SCB cover is included in the **Scanner Whole Unit Kit** for replacement part number ordering purposes.

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

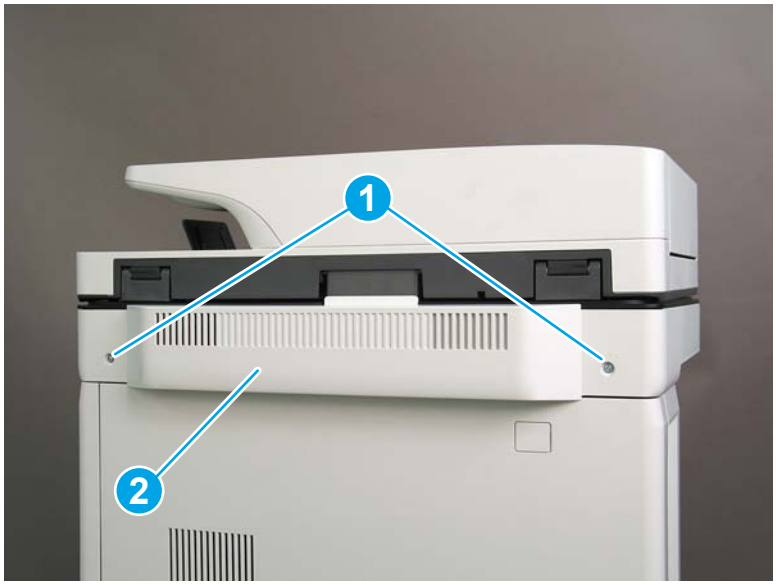
Figure 1-661 Remove the SCB cover



Step 2: Remove the automatic document feeder

1. At the back of the printer, remove two screws (callout 1), and then remove the scanner rear cover (callout 2).

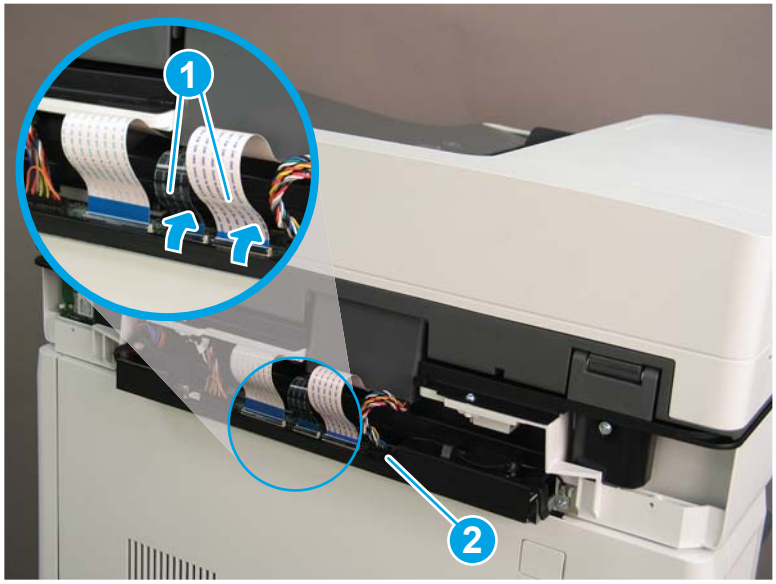
Figure 1-662 Remove two screws and remove the scanner rear cover



2. Lift the latches to release two flat cables (callout 1), and then disconnect one connector (callout 2).

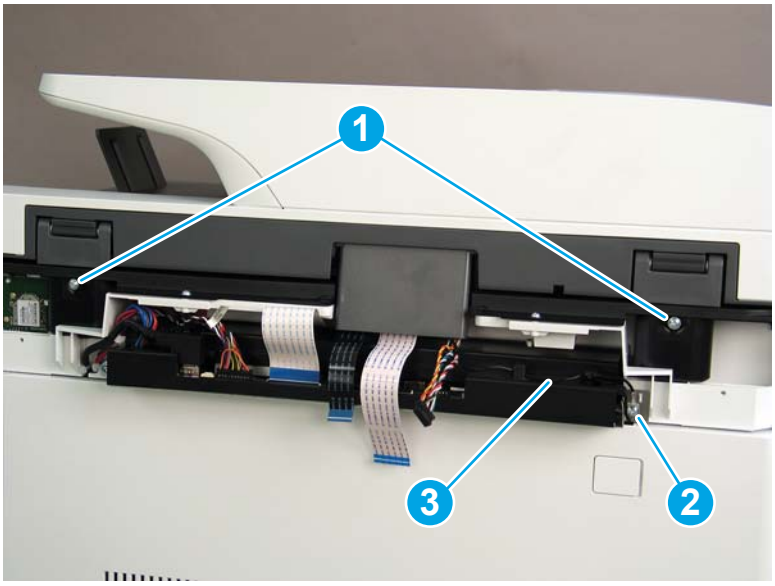
Reinstallation tip: When reinstalling the flat cables, lift the latches, install the cables, and then lower the latches to secure the cables.

Figure 1-663 Disconnect three connectors



3. Remove two screws (callout 1). Release one ground screw (callout 2), and then release the ground wire (callout 3) from the cable guide.

Figure 1-664 Remove three screws and the ground wire



4. Open the automatic document feeder (ADF).

Figure 1-665 Open the ADF



5. Tilt the ADF back until it stops (callout 1), and then lift it up until it stops (callout 2).

Figure 1-666 Tilt and lift the ADF



6. Support the ADF, and then use a small, flat-blade screwdriver to release two tabs on the ADF hinges.

NOTE: The tabs are located on the front side (scanner flatbed glass) of the hinges.

Figure 1-667 Release two tabs on the ADF



7. Lift the ADF up and remove it.

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-668 LIft and remove the ADF



Step 3: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION: Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: Automatic document feeder (ADF) hinges

- Introduction
- Step 1: Remove the scanner control board (SCB) cover
- Step 2: Remove the document feeder
- Step 3: Remove the document feeder hinges
- Step 4: Unpack the replacement assembly

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the automatic document feeder (ADF) hinges.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Automatic document feeder (ADF) hinges kit part number	
5851-7205	Automatic document feeder (ADF) hinges kit

Required tools

- #2 Phillips screwdriver with a magnetic tip
- Small flat blade screwdriver

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

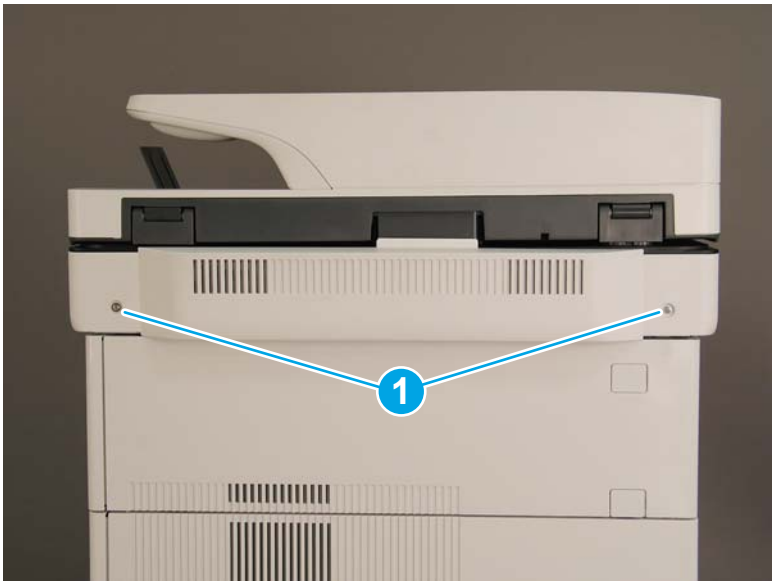
Post service test

Place a document on the scanner glass and scan it. Verify the document scanned correctly.

Step 1: Remove the scanner control board (SCB) cover

1. Remove two screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-669 Remove two screws



2. Rotate the SCB cover in the direction that the arrow indicates, and remove it.

NOTE: The SCB cover is included in the **Scanner Whole Unit Kit** for replacement part number ordering purposes.

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

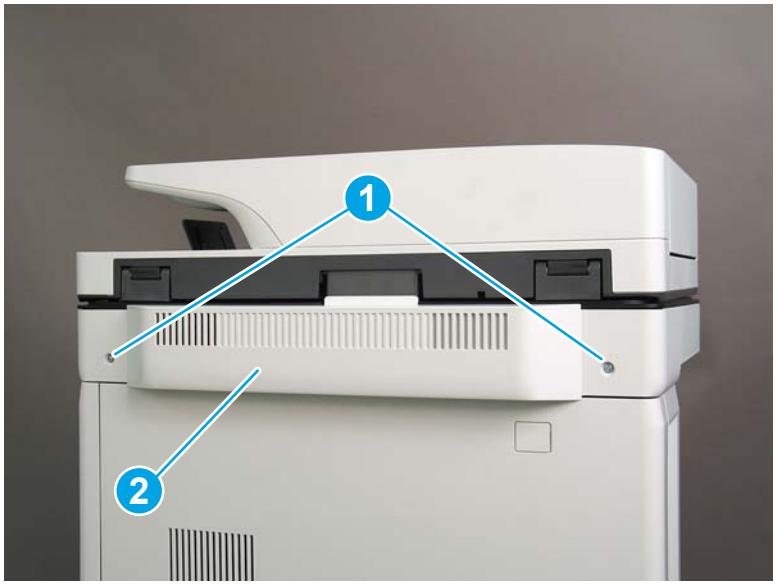
Figure 1-670 Remove the SCB cover



Step 2: Remove the document feeder

1. At the back of the printer, remove two screws (callout 1), and then remove the scanner rear cover (callout 2).

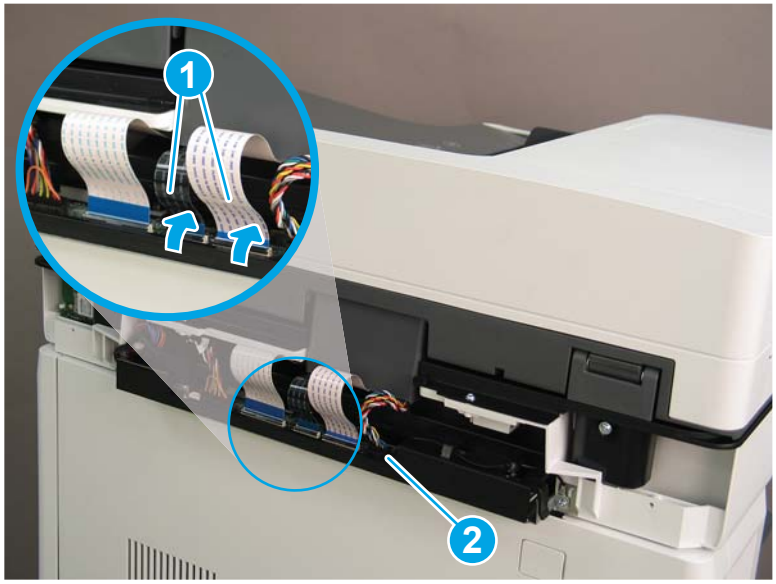
Figure 1-671 Remove two screws and remove the scanner rear cover



2. Lift the latches to release two flat cables (callout 1), and then disconnect one connector (callout 2).

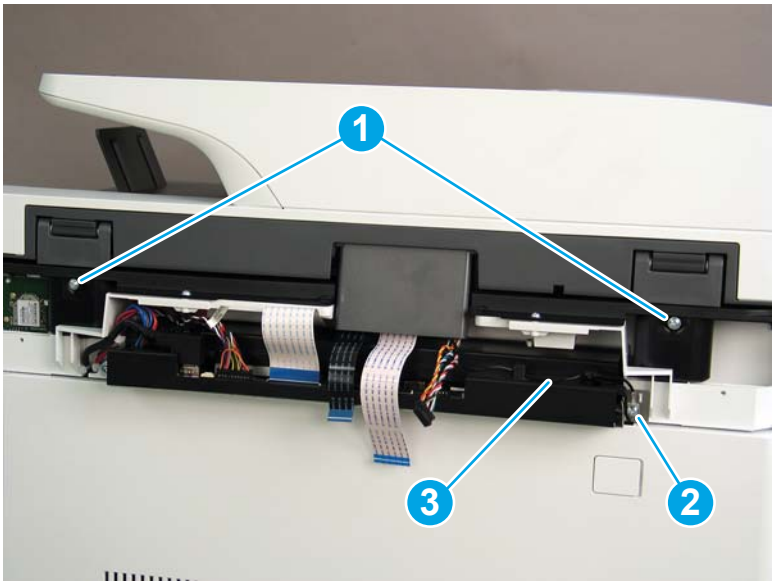
Reinstallation tip: When reinstalling the flat cables, lift the latches, install the cables, and then lower the latches to secure the cables.

Figure 1-672 Disconnect three connectors



3. Remove two screws (callout 1). Release one ground screw (callout 2), and then release the ground wire (callout 3) from the cable guide.

Figure 1-673 Remove three screws and the ground wire



4. Open the automatic document feeder (ADF).

Figure 1-674 Open the ADF



5. Tilt the ADF back until it stops (callout 1), and then lift it up until it stops (callout 2).

Figure 1-675 Tilt and lift the ADF



6. Support the ADF, and then use a small, flat-blade screwdriver to release two tabs on the ADF hinges.

NOTE: The tabs are located on the front side (scanner flatbed glass) of the hinges.

Figure 1-676 Release two tabs on the ADF



7. Lift the ADF up and remove it.

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

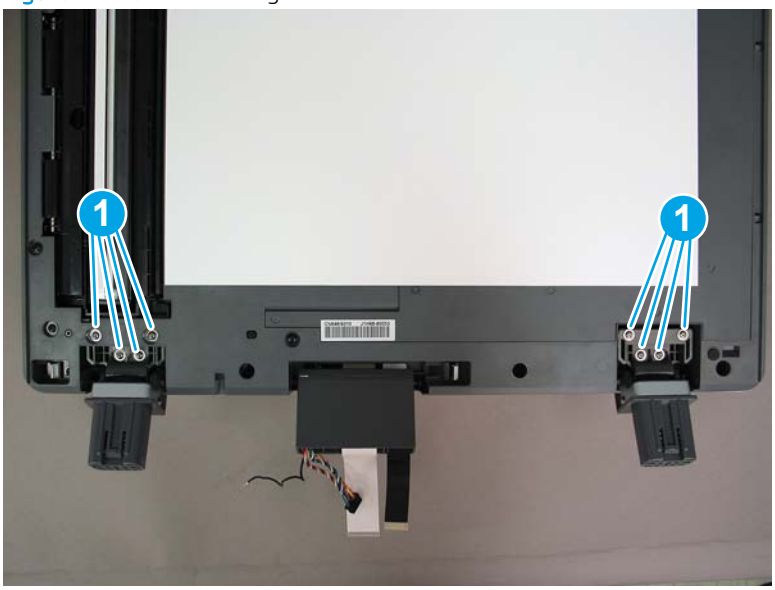
Figure 1-677 LIft and remove the ADF



Step 3: Remove the document feeder hinges

1. Lay the automatic document feeder (ADF) on a flat surface so that the white backing is facing up. Remove four screws on each hinge (callout 1), and then remove the hinges.

Figure 1-678 Remove eight screws



2. Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly. Also use the following special installation instructions.

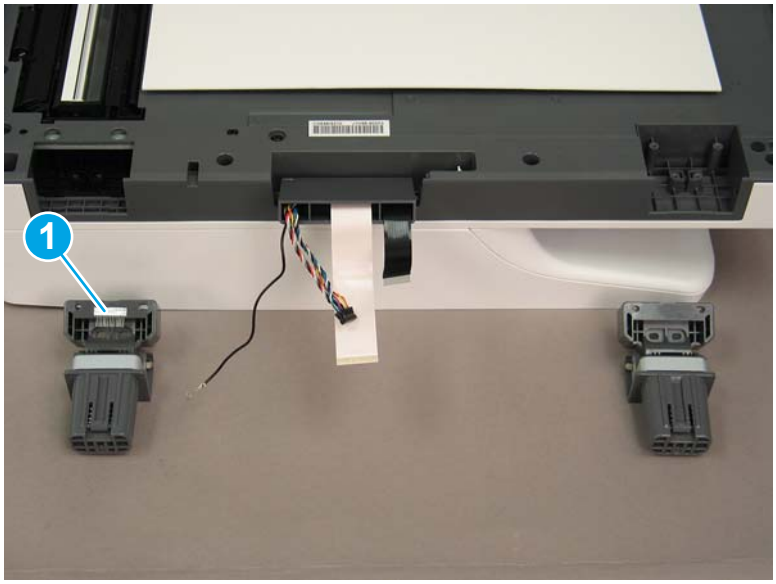
NOTE: Continue to reverse the removal steps to finish installing the assembly.

Special installation instructions: ADF hinges

▲ When installing the new ADF hinges, note that the hinges are not identical. The left hinge has a brush attached to it (callout 1).

NOTE: ADF hinges are ordered as a pair, under one kit part number. (Left and right hinges are both in the kit.)

Figure 1-679 Note the hinge differences



Step 4: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION: Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: Scanner control board (SCB)

- Introduction
- Step 1: Remove the scanner control board (SCB) cover
- Step 2: Remove the scanner control board (SCB)
- Step 3: Unpack the replacement assembly

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the scanner control board (SCB).

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Scanner control board (SCB) part numbers	
5851-7764	Scanner control board (SCB) kit (ENT)
5851-7347	Scanner control board (SCB) kit (WorkFlow)

Required tools

- #2 Phillips screwdriver with a magnetic tip

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

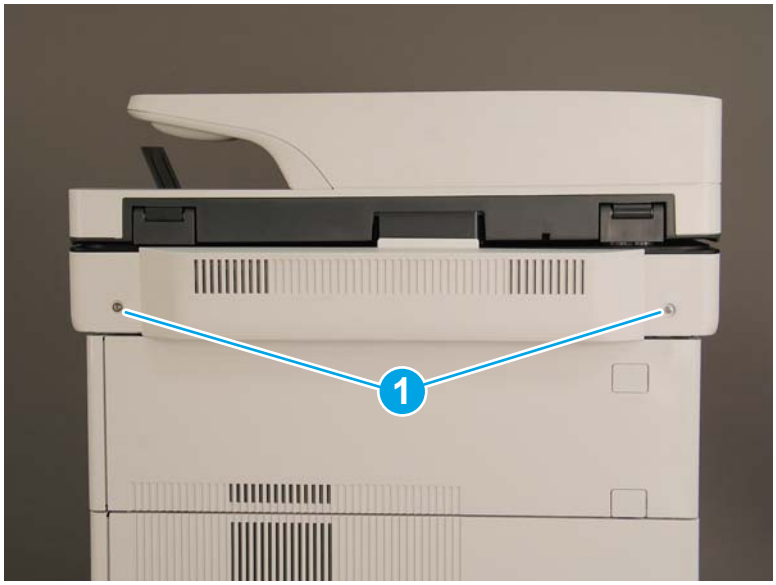
Post service test

Place a document on the scanner glass and scan it. Verify the document scanned correctly.

Step 1: Remove the scanner control board (SCB) cover

1. Remove two screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-680 Remove two screws



2. Rotate the SCB cover in the direction that the arrow indicates, and remove it.

NOTE: The SCB cover is included in the **Scanner Whole Unit Kit** for replacement part number ordering purposes.

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

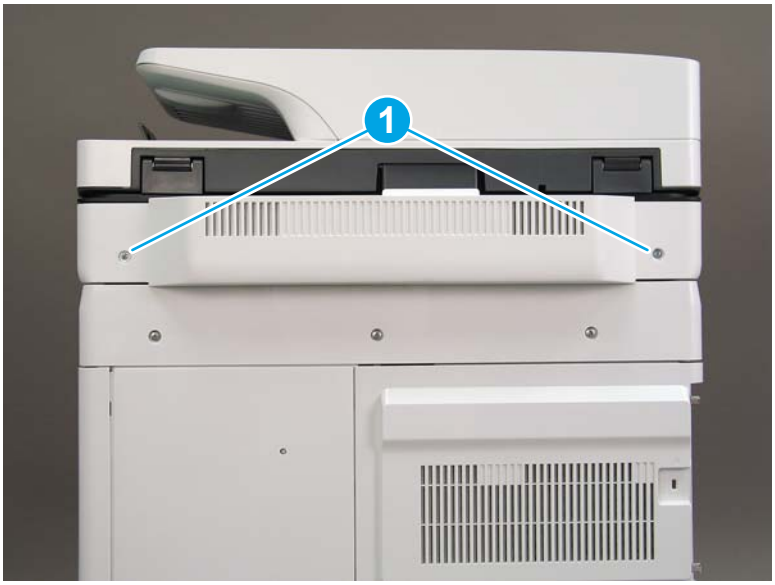
Figure 1-681 Remove the SCB cover



Step 2: Remove the scanner control board (SCB)

1. At the back of the printer, remove two screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-682 Remove two screws



2. Rotate the image scanner back cover up and remove it.

Figure 1-683 Remove the image scanner back cover



3. Do the following:

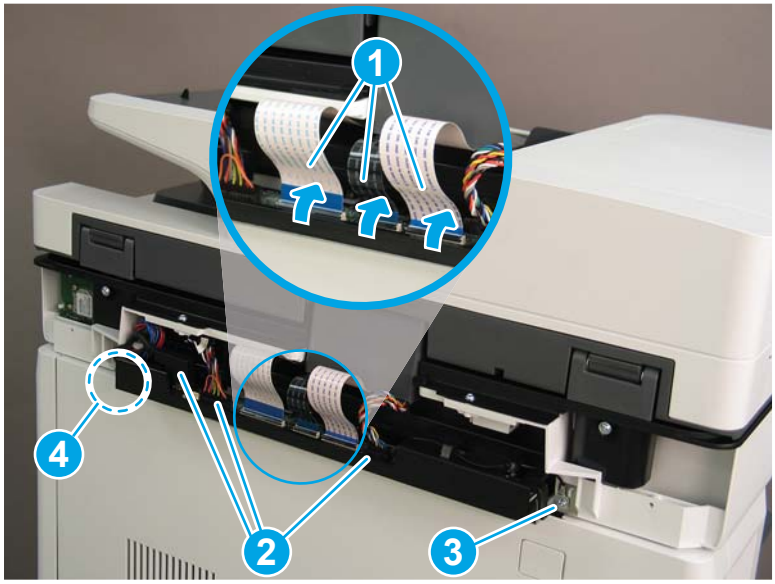
   a. Lift the latches to release three flat cables (callout 1), and then disconnect them.

   b. Disconnect three connectors (callout 2).

   c. Remove one screw to release a grounding wire (callout 3).

d. Remove one screw on the left side of the SCB (callout 4).

Figure 1-684 Disconnect connectors and remove two screws and release the grounding wire

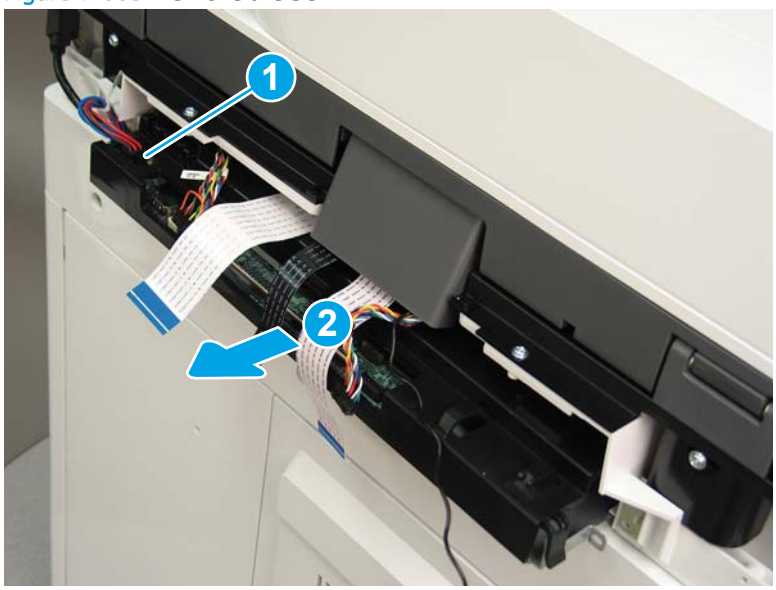


4. Do the following:

a. Partially slide the SCB out of the printer, and then release the locking tab to disconnect one connector (callout 1).

b. Slide the SCB out of the printer and remove it (callout 2).

Figure 1-685 Remove the SCB



5. Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly. Also use the following special installation instructions.

Special installation instructions: SCB

▲ When reinstalling the SCB, make sure all of the cables are positioned on top of the SCB before sliding it into the printer.

NOTE: Continue to reverse the removal steps to finish installing the assembly.

Figure 1-686 Check the cables when installing the SCB



Step 3: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION: Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: Image scanner assembly

- Introduction
- Step 1: Remove the automatic document feeder (ADF) and scanner control board (SCB)
- Step 2: Remove the formatter cover
- Step 3: Remove the rear cover
- Step 4: Remove the image scanner assembly
- Step 5: Unpack the replacement assembly

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the image scanner assembly.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Image scanner assembly part number	
J8J64-67901	Image scanner assembly whole unit kit

Required tools

- #2 Phillips screwdriver with a magnetic tip
- Small flat blade screwdriver

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

Place a document on the scanner glass and scan it. Verify the document scanned correctly.

Step 1: Remove the automatic document feeder (ADF) and scanner control board (SCB)

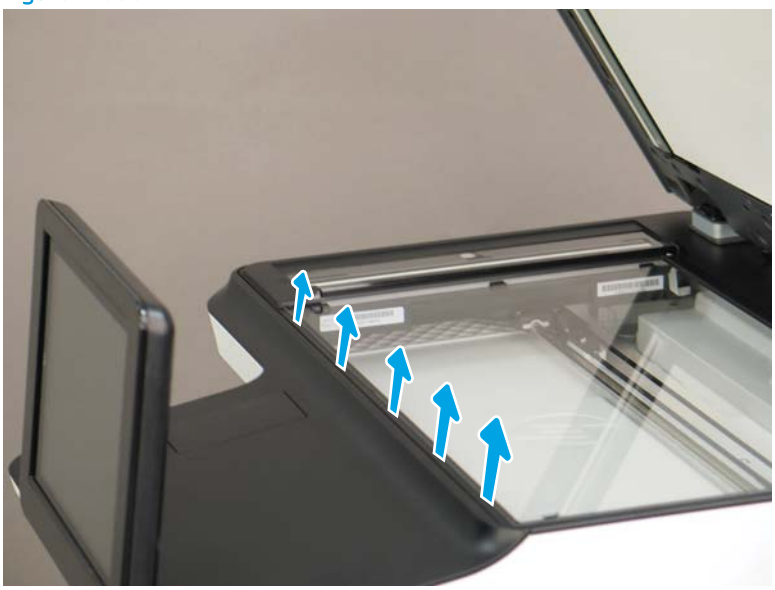
1. If the control panel is not fully tilted forward, tilt it forward now (callout 1) until it stops. Open the document feeder (callout 2).

   Figure 1-687 Tilt the control panel and open the document feeder

2. Beginning at the right side of the control-panel cover, carefully release five tabs along the top edge of the cover.

   Figure 1-688 Release five tabs

3. Continue to rotate the top edge of the cover away from the printer, and then remove the cover.

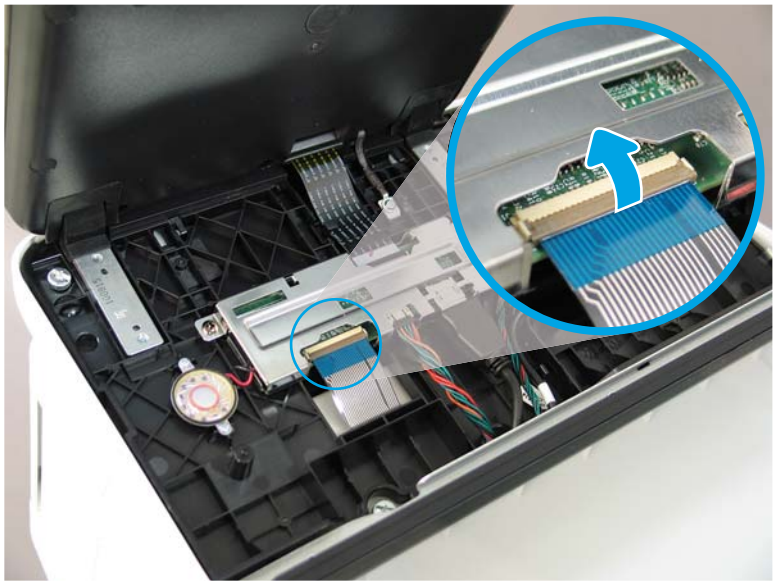
Figure 1-689 Remove the cover



4. Open the connector latch to release the keyboard flat cable.

NOTE: **Keyboard models only**. For all other models, skip this step and go to step 8.

Figure 1-690 Disconnect the keyboard flat cable



5. Slide the keyboard tray out until it stops.

NOTE: **Keyboard models only**. For all other models, skip this step and go to step 8.

Figure 1-691 Slide the keyboard tray out



6. Push up on the keyboard tray to release two tabs on the bottom of the tray, and then slide the tray toward you to disengage the tabs.

Figure 1-692 Release two tabs



7. Slide the keyboard tray all the way out of the printer to remove it.

NOTE: **Keyboard models only**. For all other models, skip this step and go to step 8.

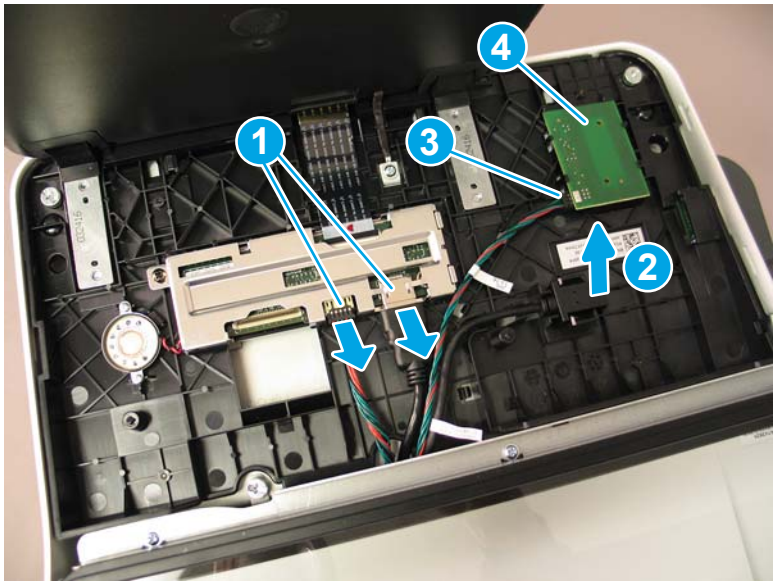
Figure 1-693 Remove the keyboard



8. Disconnect two connectors (callout 1), and then release the USB cable (callout 2) from the holder.

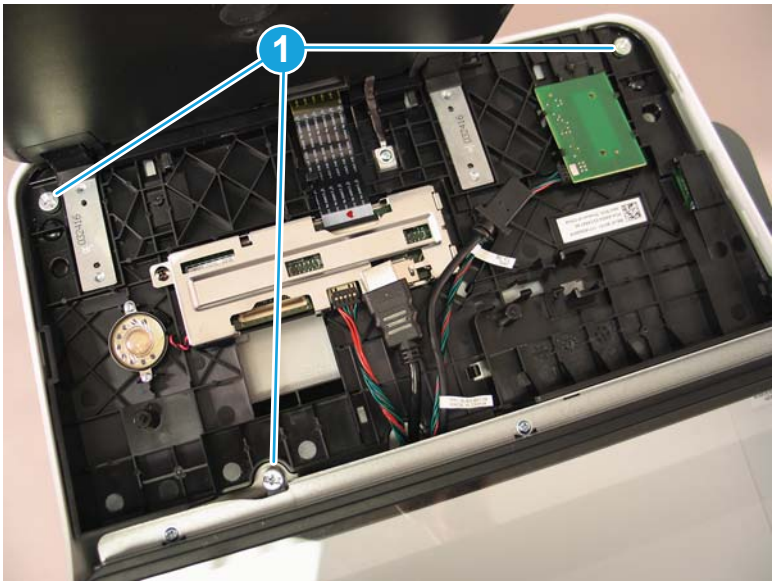
NOTE: **Flow M632z only:** Disconnect one connector (callout 3), release four tabs, and then remove the near-field communication (NFC; callout 4) printed circuit board. Set this part aside to install on the replacement control panel.

Figure 1-694 Disconnect connectors



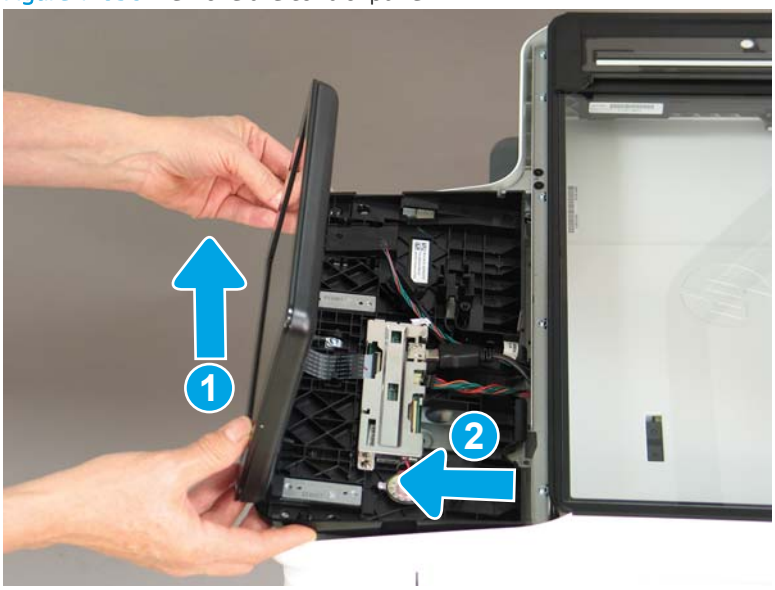
9. Remove three thumbscrews (callout 1).

Figure 1-695 Remove three thumbscrews



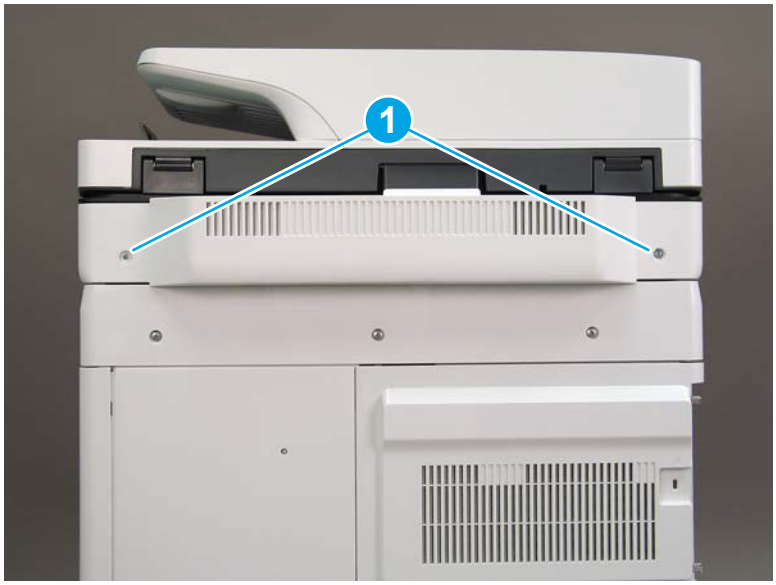
10. Lift the front of the control panel off of the printer (callout 1), and then slide it toward the front of the printer (callout 2) to remove it.

Figure 1-696 Remove the control panel



11. At the back of the printer, remove two screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-697 Remove two screws



12. Rotate the image scanner back cover up and remove it.

Figure 1-698 Remove the image scanner back cover



13. Do the following:

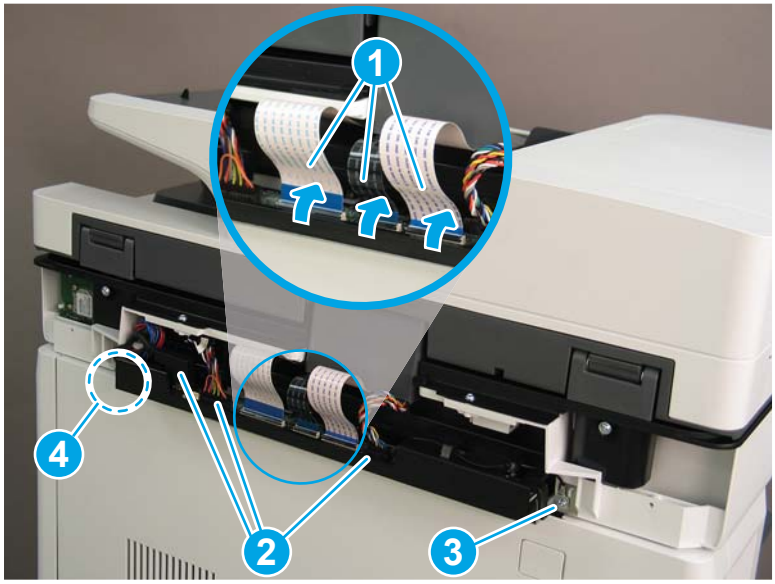
    a. Lift the latches to release three flat cables (callout 1), and then disconnect them.

    b. Disconnect three connectors (callout 2).

    c. Remove one screw to release a grounding wire (callout 3).

d. Remove one screw on the left side of the SCB (callout 4).

Figure 1-699 Disconnect connectors and remove two screws



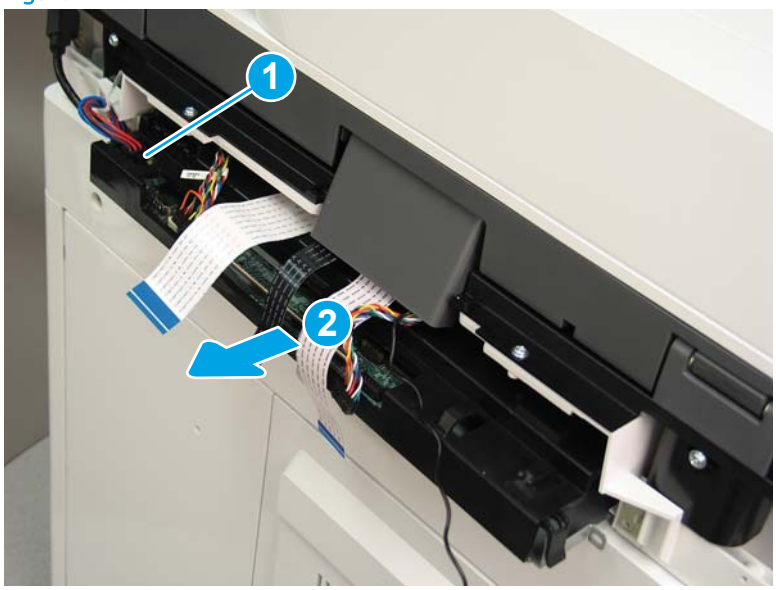
14. Do the following:

a. Partially slide the SCB out of the printer, and then release the locking tab to disconnect one connector (callout 1).

b. Slide the SCB out of the printer and remove it (callout 2).

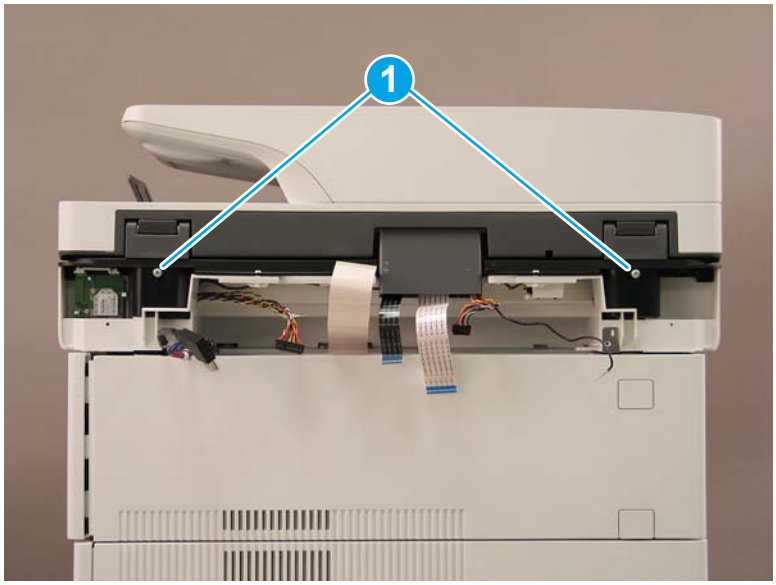
Reinstallation tip: Make sure all of the cables are positioned on top of the SCB before sliding it into the printer.

Figure 1-700 Remove the SCB



15. Remove two screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-701 Remove two screws



16. Open the automatic document feeder.

Figure 1-702 Open the ADF



17. Tilt the ADF back until it stops (callout 1), and then lift it up until it stops (callout 2).

Figure 1-703 Tilt and lift the ADF



18. Support the ADF, and then use a small, flat-blade screwdriver to release two tabs on the ADF hinges.

NOTE: The tabs are located on the front side (scanner flatbed glass) of the hinges.

Figure 1-704 Release two tabs on the ADF



19. Lift the ADF up and remove it.

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-705 LIft and remove the ADF



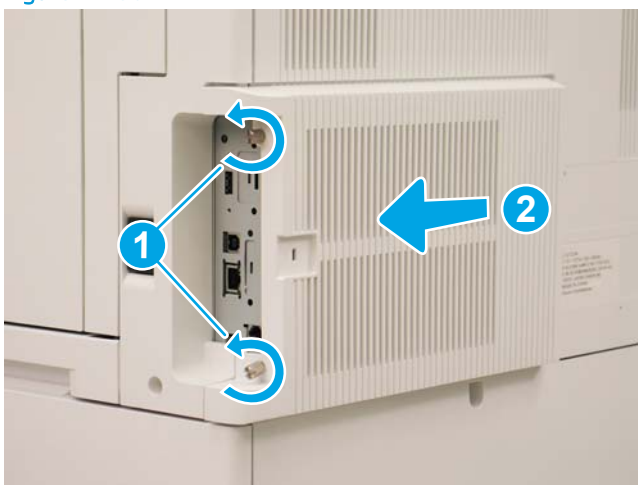
Step 2: Remove the formatter cover

▲ To remove the formatter cover, do the following:

a. On the formatter cover, release two thumb screws (callout 1).

b. Slide the formatter cover in the direction indicated by the arrow (callout 2) and remove it.

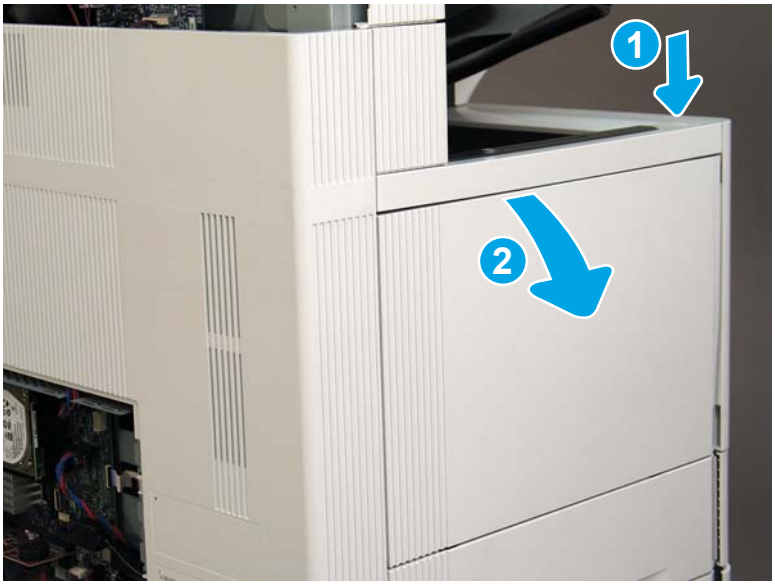
Figure 1-706 Release two thumb screws and remove the formatter cover



Step 3: Remove the rear cover

1. Press the button above the cartridge door (callout 1), and then open the door in the direction indicated by the arrow (callout 2).

Figure 1-707 Open the cartridge door



2. Remove two screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-708 Remove two screws



3. Slide the rear cover in the direction indicated by the arrow.

Figure 1-709 Slide the rear cover



4. Remove the rear cover.

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-710 Remove the rear cover

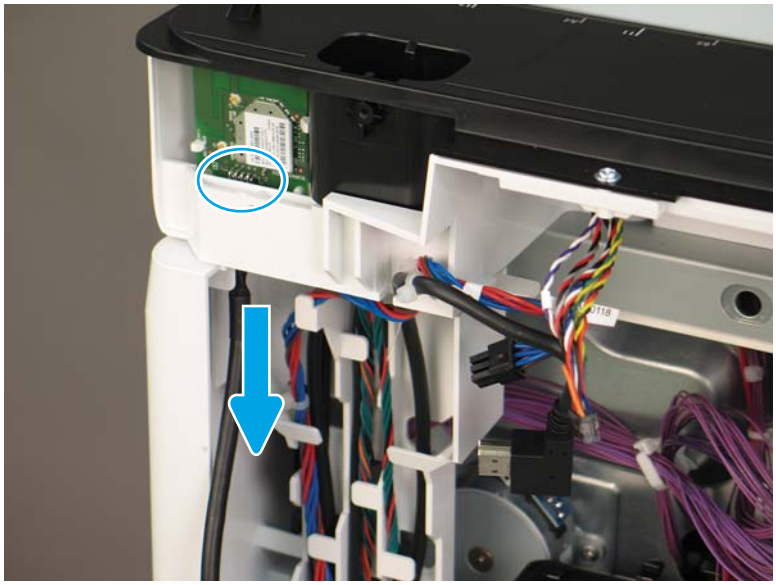


Step 4: Remove the image scanner assembly

1. Flow M632z and Flow M633z models only:

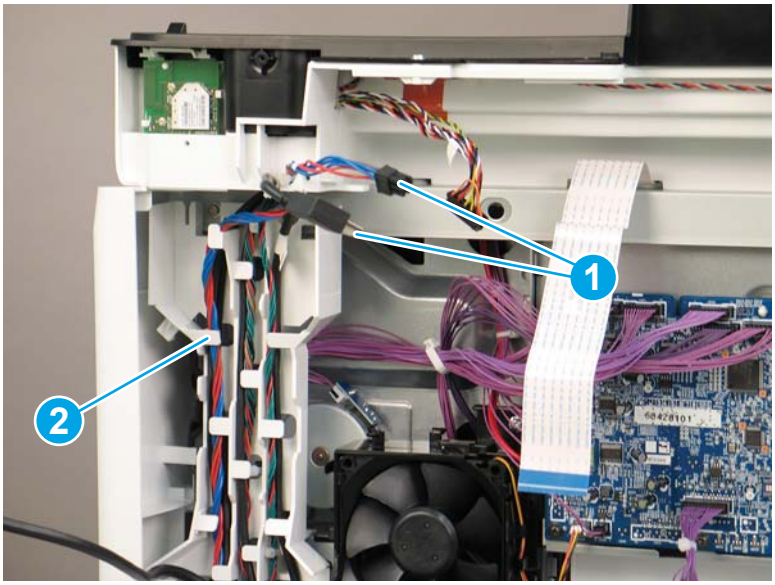
   ▲ At the back of the printer, gently pull the wireless cable in the direction indicated by the arrow, and then disconnect the wireless connector.

Figure 1-711 Disconnect the connector



2. Release the scanner control board (SCB) cables (callout 1) from the cable guides (callout 2).

Figure 1-712 Release the SCB cables



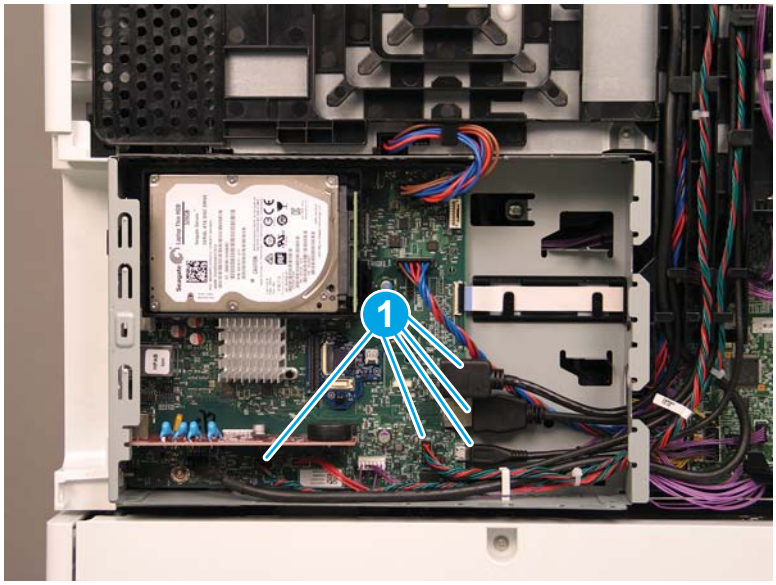
3. Release the formatter cables from the cable guides (callout 1).

Figure 1-713 Release the formatter cables



4. On the formatter board disconnect five connectors (callout 1).

Figure 1-714 Disconnect connect five connectors

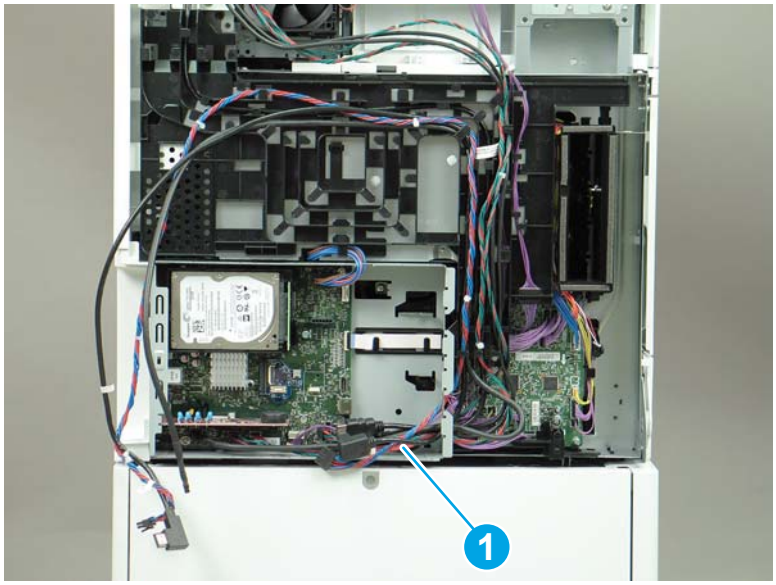


5. Do the following:

   a. Allow the SCB cables and the wireless cable to hang down without releasing them further.

b. Thread the disconnected formatter cables up through the opening in the side of the formatter case (callout 1).

Figure 1-715 Thread the formatter cables through the formatter case

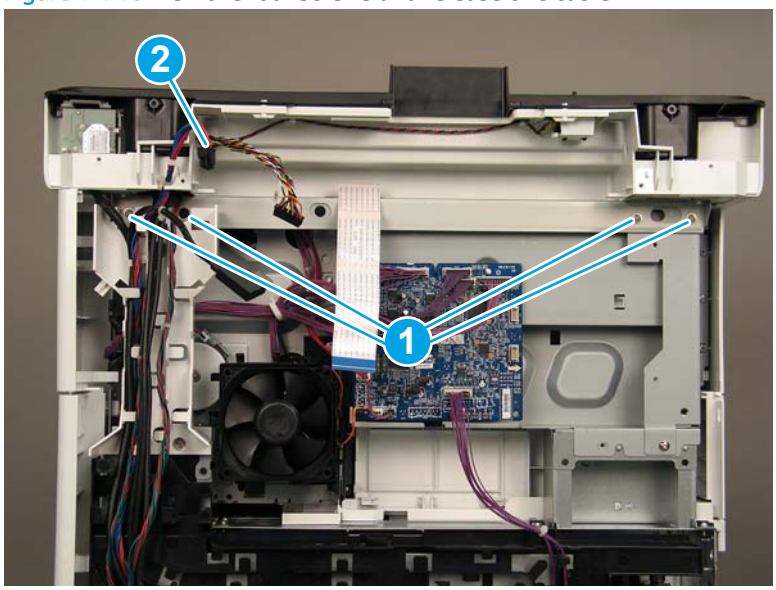


6. Do the following:

a. At the back of the printer, remove four screws (callout 1).

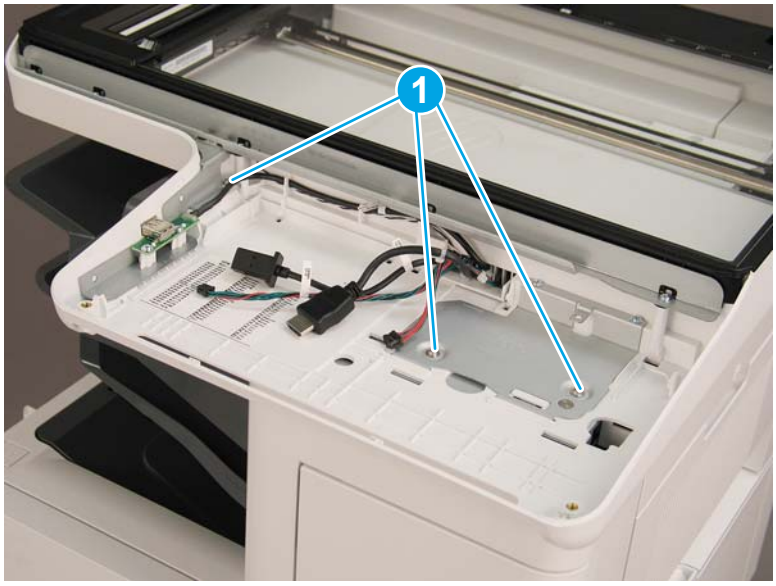
b. Release the wireless cable from the cable guide (callout 2).

Figure 1-716 Remove four screws and release one cable



7. On top of the image scanner assembly, at the location where the control panel has been removed, remove two sheet metal screws and one self-tapping screw (callout 1).

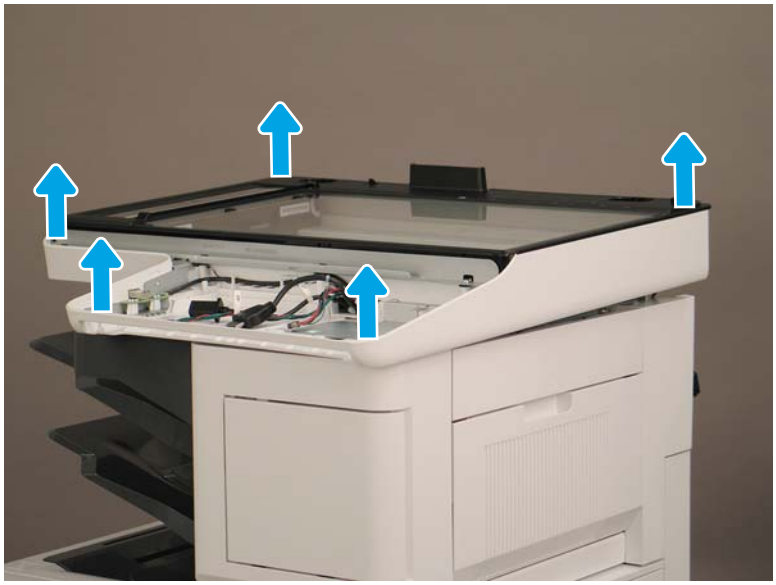
Figure 1-717 Remove three screws



8. Lift the image scanner assembly off of the printer, and remove it.

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-718 Remove the image scanner assembly



Step 5: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION: Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: Internal parts and assemblies (M631/M632/M633/E62655/E62665/E62675)

- Removal and replacement: Formatter PCA
- Removal and replacement: Laser scanner assembly
- Removal and replacement: Transfer assembly
- Removal and replacement: Registration assembly
- Removal and replacement: Paper delivery assembly
- Removal and replacement: Low-voltage power supply assembly
- Removal and replacement: Fuser drive assembly
- Removal and replacement: Lifter drive assembly
- Removal and replacement: Developing drive assembly
- Removal and replacement: Drum motor assembly
- Removal and replacement: Main drive assembly
- Removal and replacement: Paper feed frame assembly
- Removal and replacement: Paper pickup assembly
- Removal and replacement: Cartridge tray assembly
- Removal and replacement: High-voltage power supply assembly
- Removal and replacement: DC controller assembly

Removal and replacement: Formatter PCA

- Introduction
- Step 1: Remove the formatter cover assembly
- Step 2: Remove the formatter PCA
- Step 3: Unpack the replacement assembly

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the formatter PCA.

Click here to view a video of this procedure.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Formatter PCA part numbers	
J8J61-60001	Formatter PCA (M631/M632/M633, E62655/E62665/E62675)
7PS94-67901	Formatter PCA (M634/M635/M636; India, China)
7PS94-67902	Formatter PCA (M634/M635/M636)
3GY14-67901	Formatter PCA (E62655/E62665/E62675)
3GY14-67902	Formatter PCA (E62655/E62665/E62675; India, China)
K0Q14-60001	Formatter PCA (M631/M632/M633 x models only)
K0Q14-60002	Formatter PCA (M631/M632/M633 n, dn models only)

Required tools

- #2 Phillips screwdriver with a magnetic tip

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

Send a print job to the printer requiring stapling and collation to verify that the stapler/stacker correctly functions.

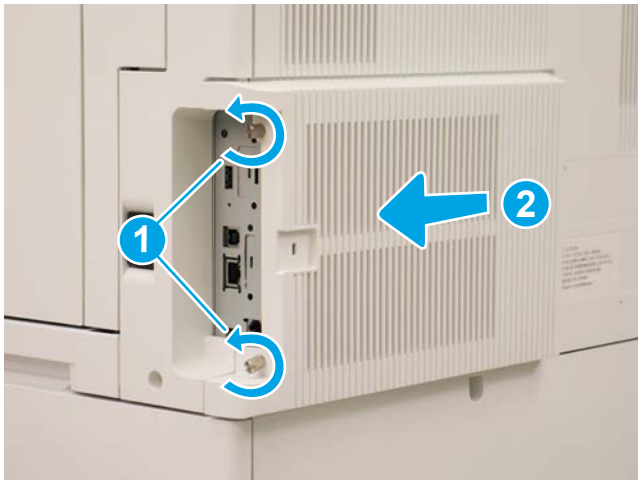
Step 1: Remove the formatter cover assembly

▲ To remove the formatter cover, do the following:

a. On the formatter cover, release two thumb screws (callout 1).

b. Slide the formatter cover in the direction indicated by the arrow (callout 2) and remove it.

Figure 1-719 Release two thumb screws and remove the formatter cover

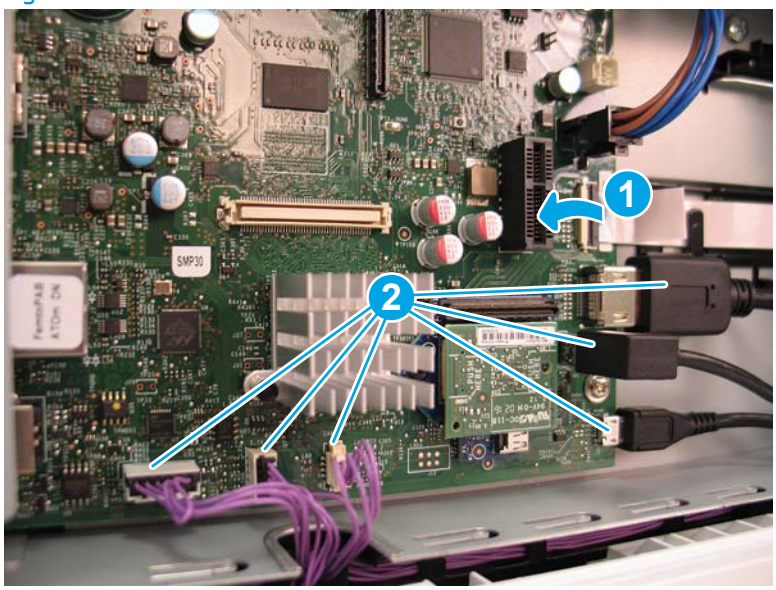


Step 2: Remove the formatter PCA

1. Remove one zero insertion force (ZIF) FFC (callout 1) and seven connectors (callout 2) from formatter PCA.

NOTE: One connector at the upper left corner of the formatter PCA is hidden behind the sheet metal and is not indicated by callout 2.

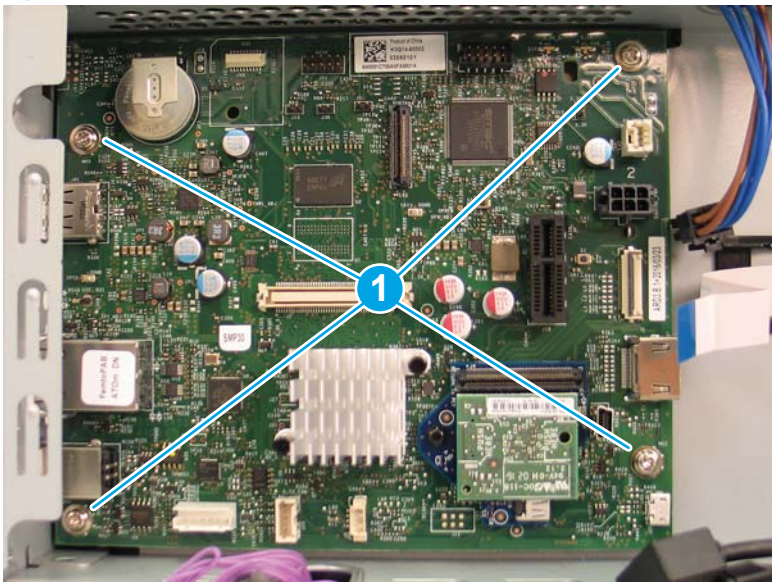
Figure 1-720 Remove one ZIF FFC and seven connectors



2. Remove four screws (callout 1), and then remove the formatter PCA.

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-721 Remove four screws and the formatter PCA



Step 3: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION: Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: Laser scanner assembly

- Introduction
- Step 1: Remove the automatic document feeder (ADF) and scanner control board (SCB)
- Step 2: Remove the formatter cover
- Step 3: Remove the rear cover
- Step 4: Remove the image scanner assembly
- Step 5: Remove the inner finisher
- Step 6: Remove the image scanner front cover
- Step 7: Remove the image scanner upper cover
- Step 8: Remove the image scanner rear cover
- Step 9: Remove the front cover assembly
- Step 10: Remove the top cover assembly/face-down tray assembly
- Step 11: Remove the laser scanner assembly
- Step 12: Unpack the replacement assembly

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the laser scanner assembly.

Click here to view a video of this procedure.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Laser scanner assembly part number	
RM2-0906-000CN	Laser scanner assembly

Required tools

- #2 Phillips screwdriver with a magnetic tip

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

Send a print job to the printer requiring stapling and collation to verify that the stapler/stacker correctly functions.

Step 1: Remove the automatic document feeder (ADF) and scanner control board (SCB)

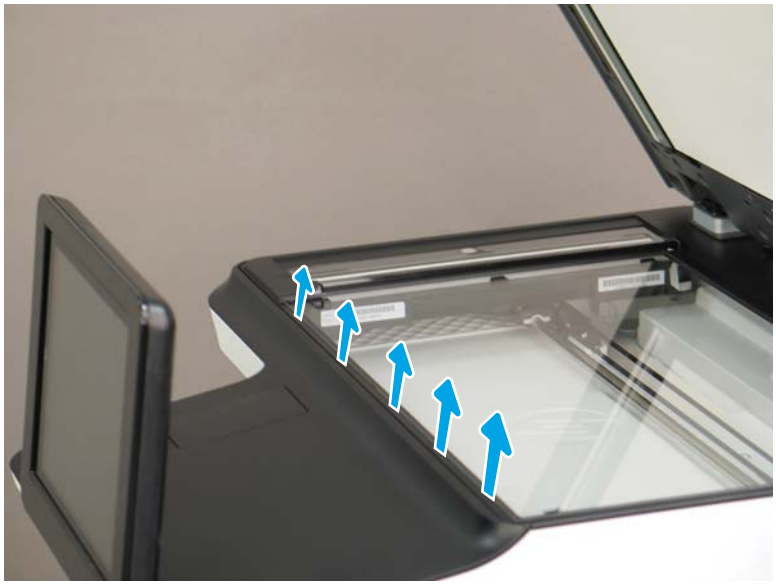
1. If the control panel is not fully tilted forward, tilt it forward now (callout 1) until it stops. Open the document feeder (callout 2).

Figure 1-722 Tilt the control panel and open the document feeder



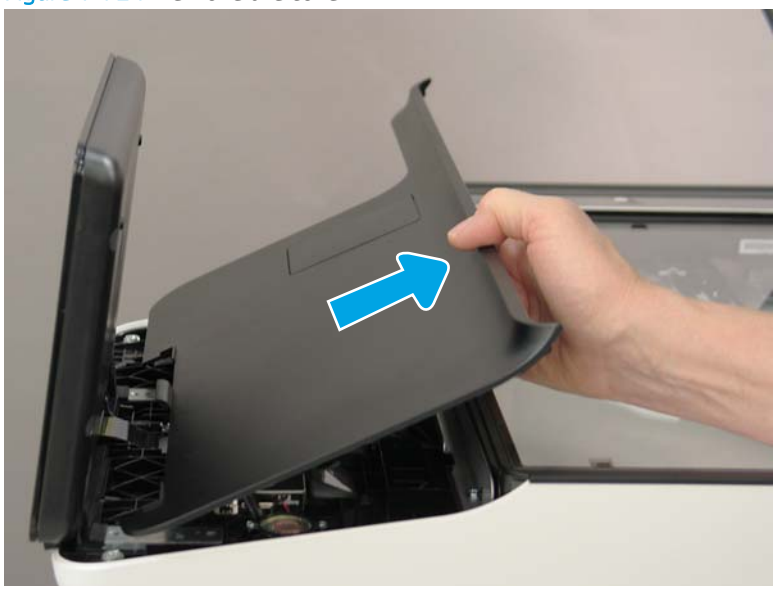
2. Beginning at the right side of the control-panel cover, carefully release five tabs along the top edge of the cover.

Figure 1-723 Release five tabs



3. Continue to rotate the top edge of the cover away from the printer, and then remove the cover.

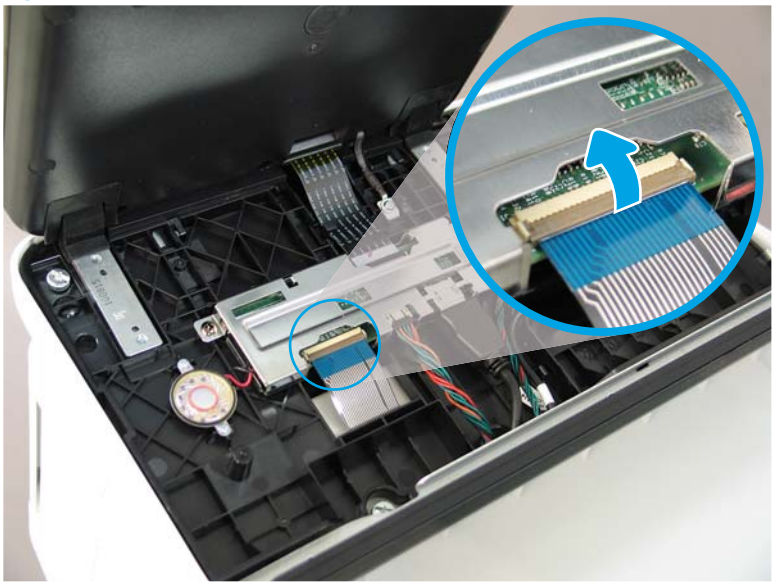
Figure 1-724 Remove the cover



4. Open the connector latch to release the keyboard flat cable.

NOTE: **Keyboard models only**. For all other models, skip this step and go to step 8.

Figure 1-725 Disconnect the keyboard flat cable



5. Slide the keyboard tray out until it stops.

NOTE: **Keyboard models only**. For all other models, skip this step and go to step 8.

Figure 1-726 Slide the keyboard tray out



6. Push up on the keyboard tray to release two tabs on the bottom of the tray, and then slide the tray toward you to disengage the tabs.

Figure 1-727 Release two tabs



7. Slide the keyboard tray all the way out of the printer to remove it.

NOTE: **Keyboard models only**. For all other models, skip this step and go to step 8.

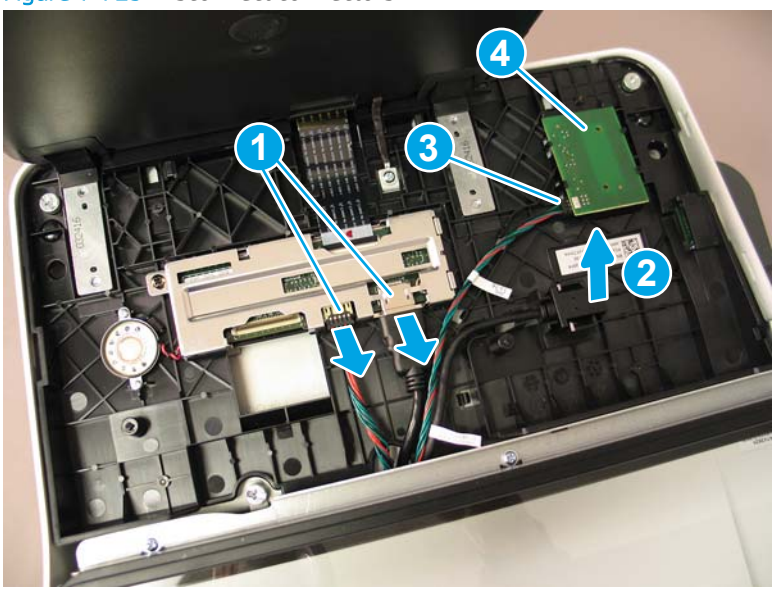
Figure 1-728 Remove the keyboard



8. Disconnect two connectors (callout 1), and then release the USB cable (callout 2) from the holder.

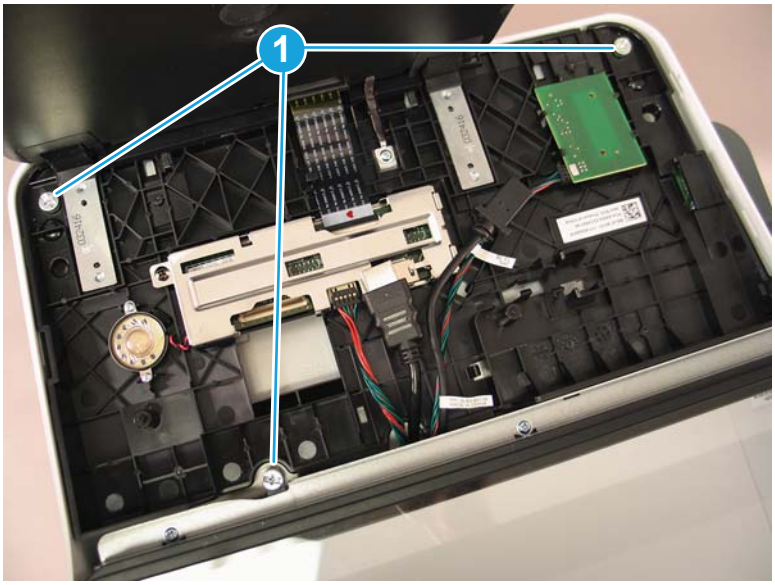
NOTE: **Flow M632z only:** Disconnect one connector (callout 3), release four tabs, and then remove the near-field communication (NFC; callout 4) printed circuit board. Set this part aside to install on the replacement control panel.

Figure 1-729 Disconnect connectors



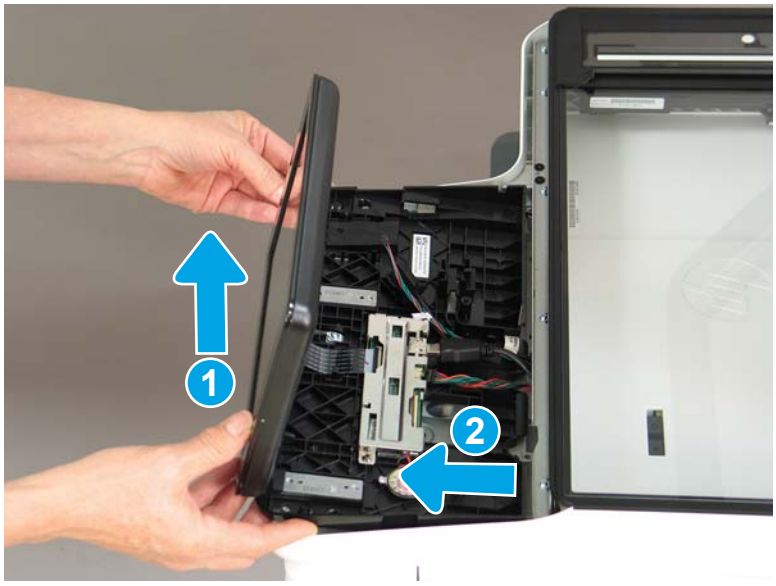
9. Remove three thumbscrews (callout 1).

Figure 1-730 Remove three thumbscrews



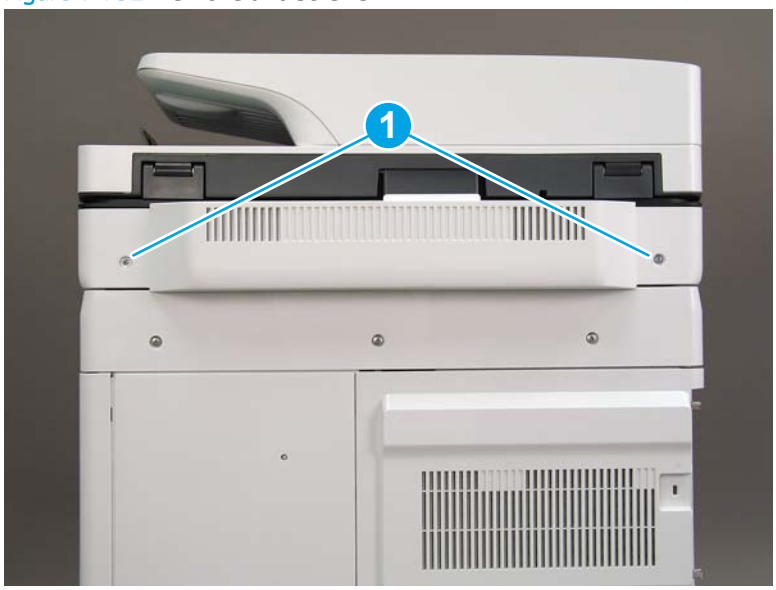
10. Lift the front of the control panel off of the printer (callout 1), and then slide it toward the front of the printer (callout 2) to remove it.

Figure 1-731 Remove the control panel



11. At the back of the printer, remove two screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-732 Remove two screws



12. Rotate the image scanner back cover up and remove it.

Figure 1-733 Remove the image scanner back cover



13. Do the following:

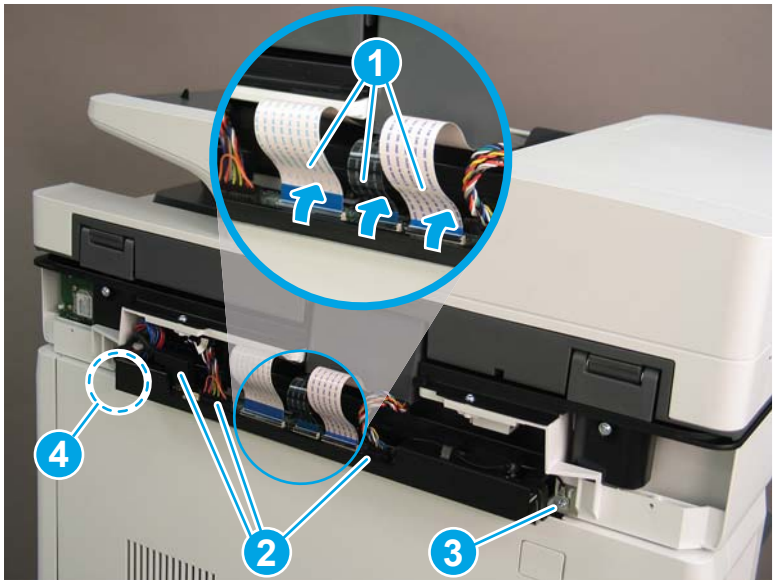
    a. Lift the latches to release three flat cables (callout 1), and then disconnect them.

    b. Disconnect three connectors (callout 2).

    c. Remove one screw to release a grounding wire (callout 3).

    d. Remove one screw on the left side of the SCB (callout 4).

Figure 1-734 Disconnect connectors and remove two screws



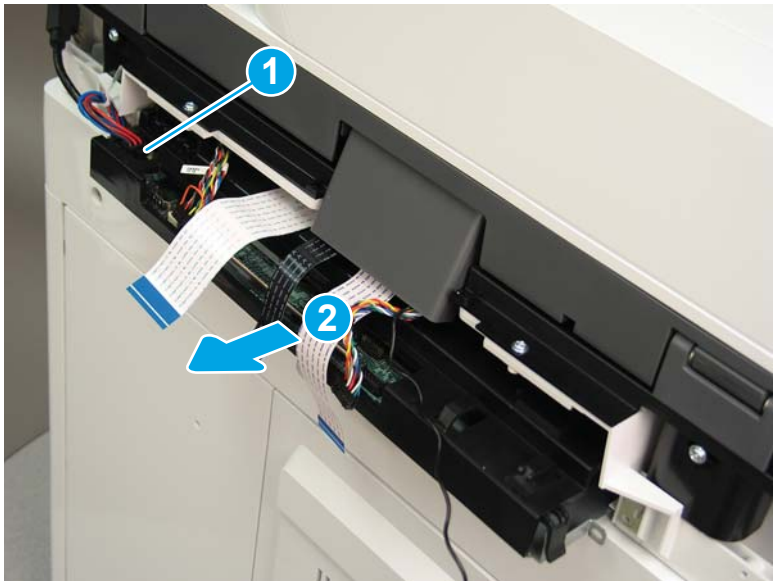
14. Do the following:

    a. Partially slide the SCB out of the printer, and then release the locking tab to disconnect one connector (callout 1).

b. Slide the SCB out of the printer and remove it (callout 2).

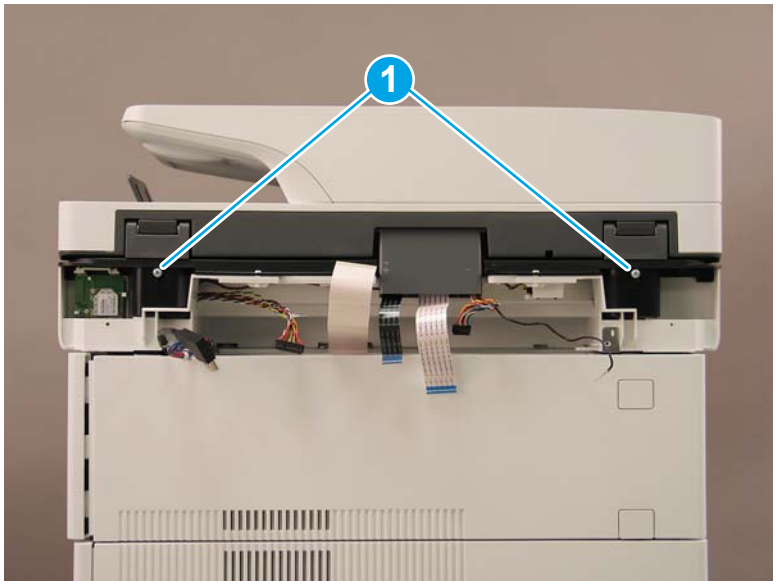
Reinstallation tip: Make sure all of the cables are positioned on top of the SCB before sliding it into the printer.

Figure 1-735 Remove the SCB



15. Remove two screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-736 Remove two screws



16. Open the automatic document feeder.

Figure 1-737 Open the ADF



17. Tilt the ADF back until it stops (callout 1), and then lift it up until it stops (callout 2).

Figure 1-738 Tilt and lift the ADF



18. Support the ADF, and then use a small, flat-blade screwdriver to release two tabs on the ADF hinges.

NOTE: The tabs are located on the front side (scanner flatbed glass) of the hinges.

Figure 1-739 Release two tabs on the ADF



19. Lift the ADF up and remove it.

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-740 LIft and remove the ADF



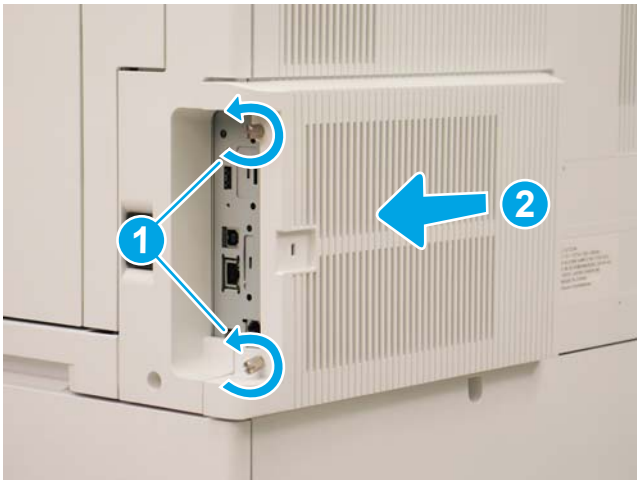
Step 2: Remove the formatter cover

▲ To remove the formatter cover, do the following:

a. On the formatter cover, release two thumb screws (callout 1).

b. Slide the formatter cover in the direction indicated by the arrow (callout 2) and remove it.

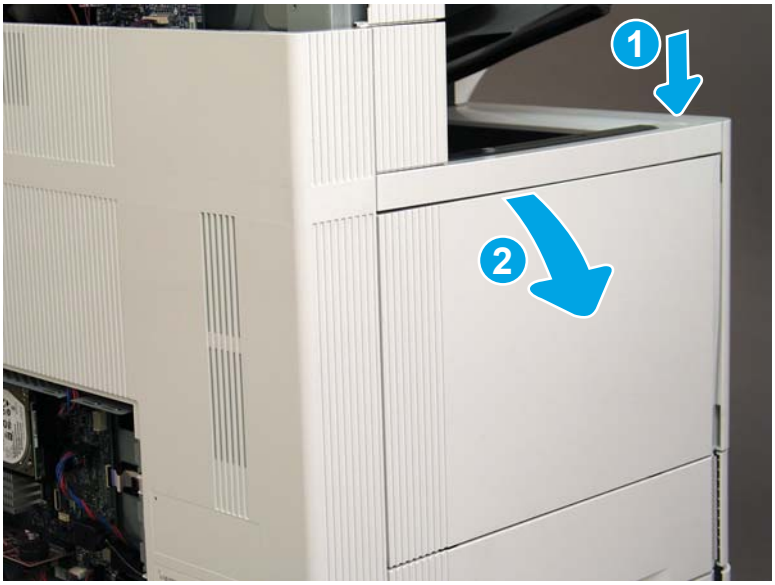
Figure 1-741 Release two thumb screws and remove the formatter cover



Step 3: Remove the rear cover

1. Press the button above the cartridge door (callout 1), and then open the door in the direction indicated by the arrow (callout 2).

Figure 1-742 Open the cartridge door



2. Remove two screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-743 Remove two screws



3. Slide the rear cover in the direction indicated by the arrow.

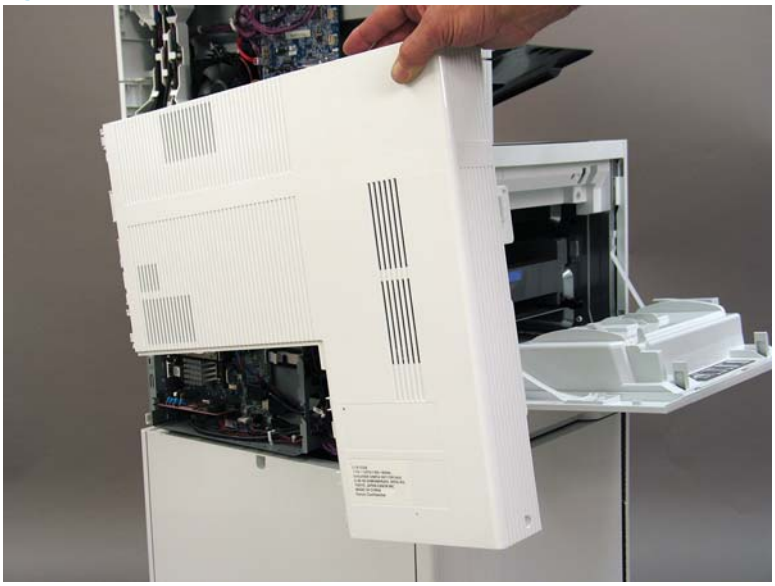
Figure 1-744 Slide the rear cover



4. Remove the rear cover.

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-745 Remove the rear cover

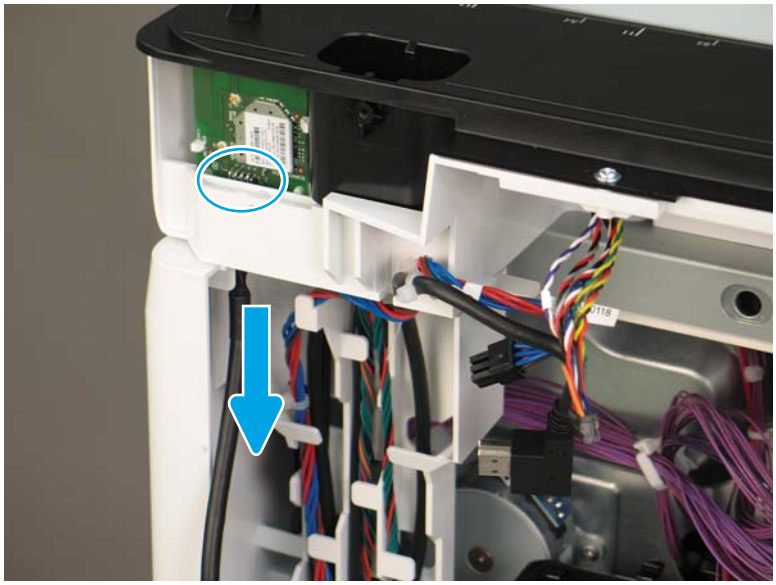


Step 4: Remove the image scanner assembly

1. Flow M632z and Flow M633z models only:

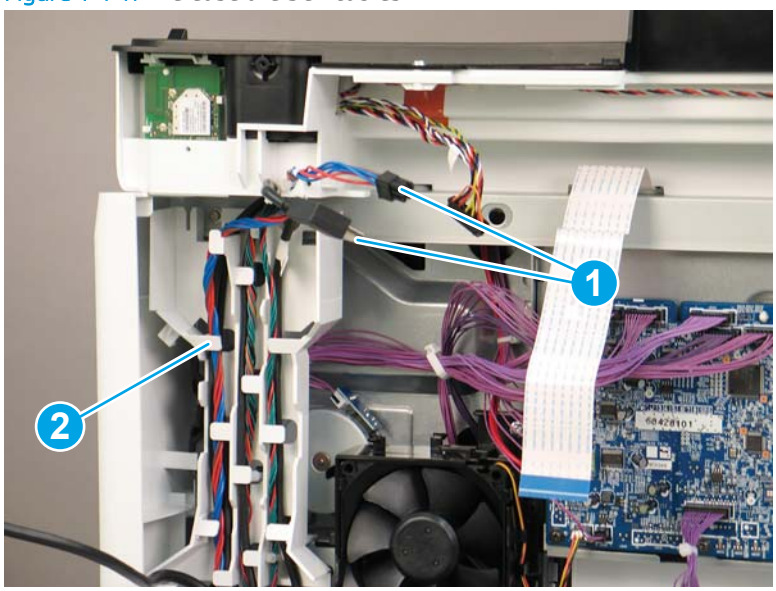
   ▲ At the back of the printer, gently pull the wireless cable in the direction indicated by the arrow, and then disconnect the wireless connector.

Figure 1-746 Disconnect the connector



2. Release the scanner control board (SCB) cables (callout 1) from the cable guides (callout 2).

Figure 1-747 Release the SCB cables



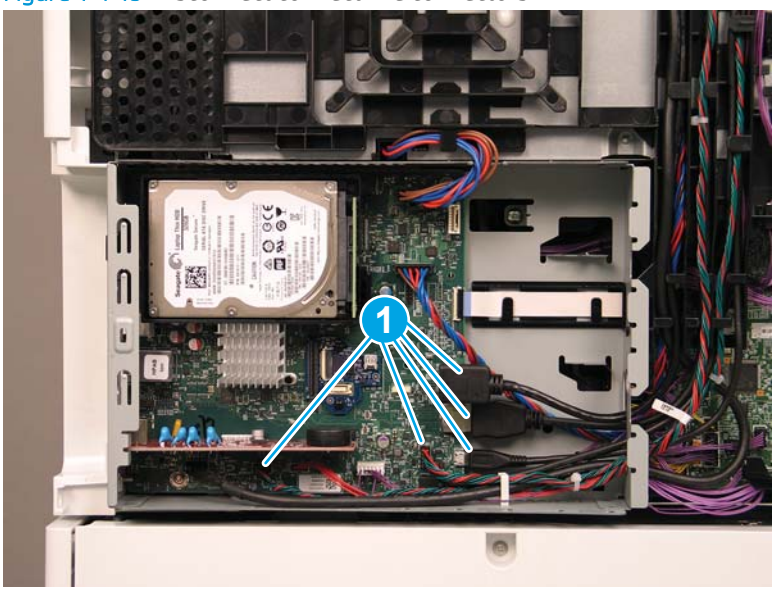
3. Release the formatter cables from the cable guides (callout 1).

Figure 1-748 Release the formatter cables



4. On the formatter board disconnect five connectors (callout 1).

Figure 1-749 Disconnect connect five connectors

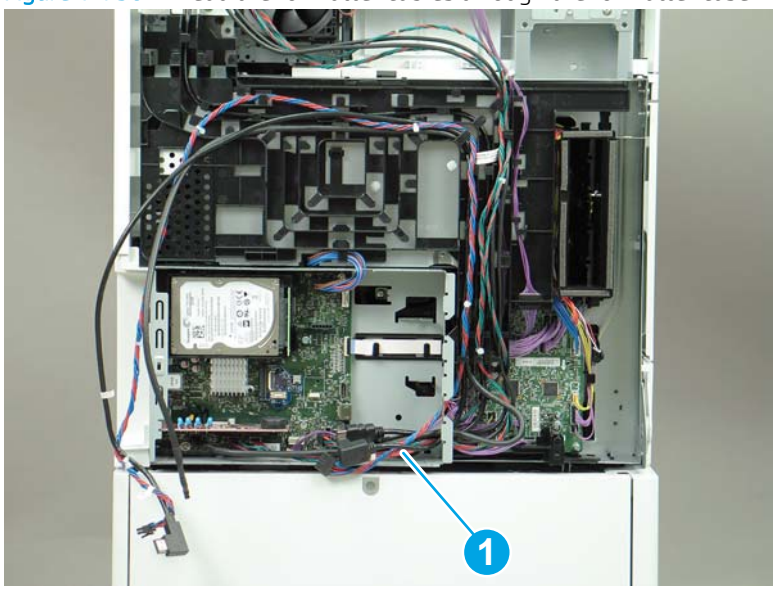


5. Do the following:

   a. Allow the SCB cables and the wireless cable to hang down without releasing them further.

   b. Thread the disconnected formatter cables up through the opening in the side of the formatter case (callout 1).

Figure 1-750 Thread the formatter cables through the formatter case

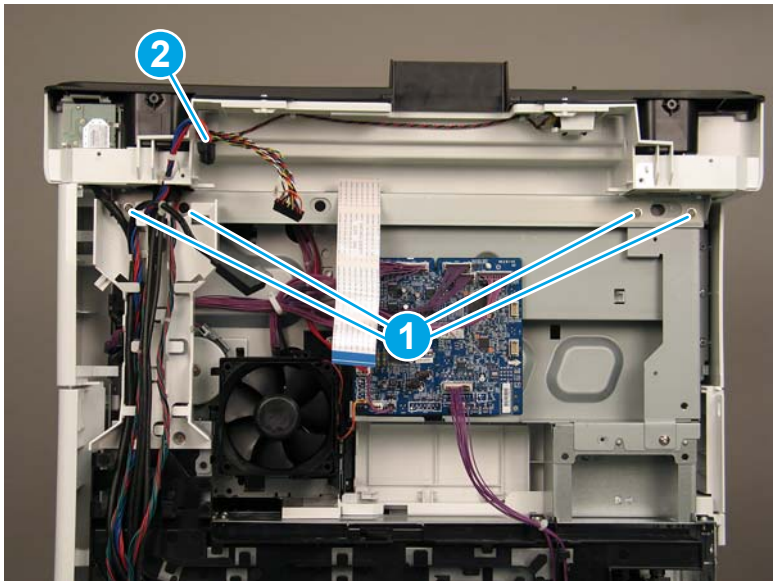


6. Do the following:

   a. At the back of the printer, remove four screws (callout 1).

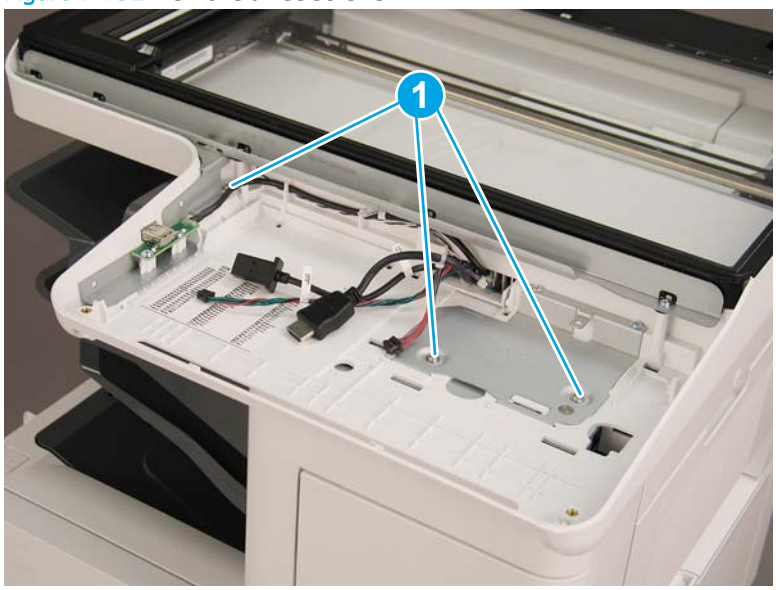
b. Release the wireless cable from the cable guide (callout 2).

Figure 1-751 Remove four screws and release one cable



7. On top of the image scanner assembly, at the location where the control panel has been removed, remove two sheet metal screws and one self-tapping screw (callout 1).

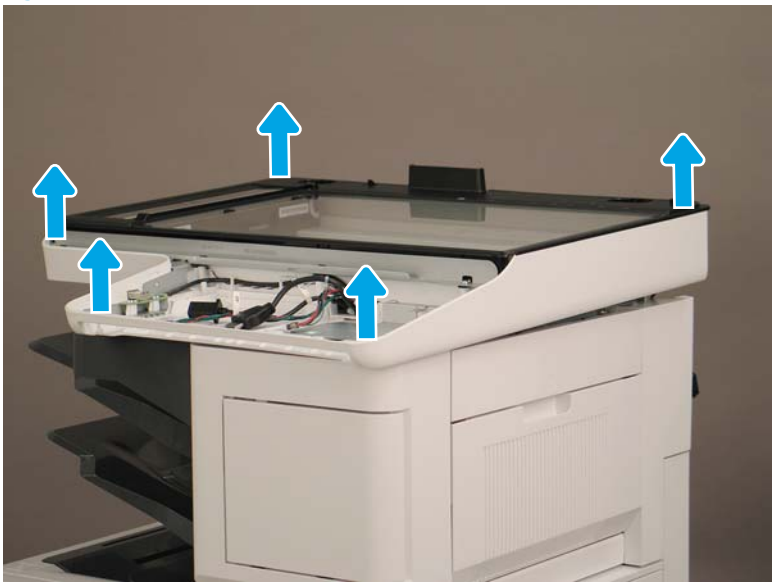
Figure 1-752 Remove three screws



8. Lift the image scanner assembly off of the printer, and remove it.

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-753 Remove the image scanner assembly

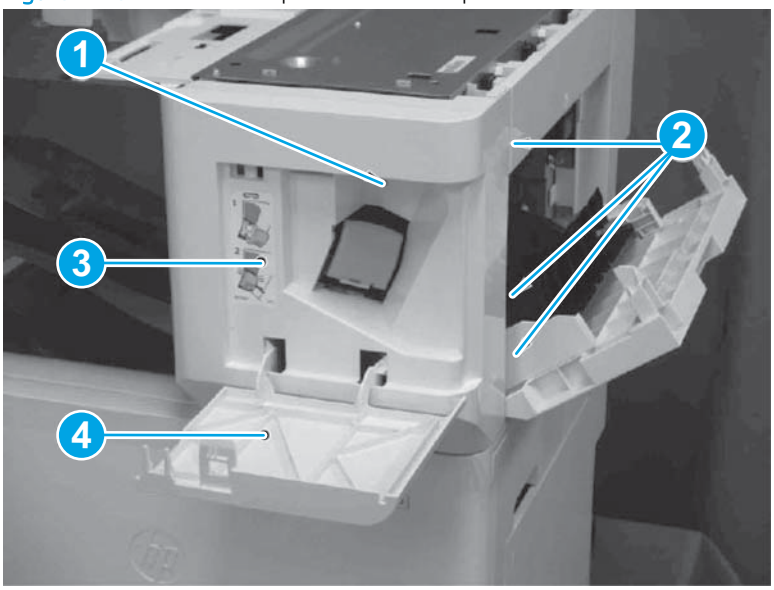


Step 5: Remove the inner finisher

This step is for printer models with an inner finisher. If your printer does not have an inner finisher, skip to the next step.

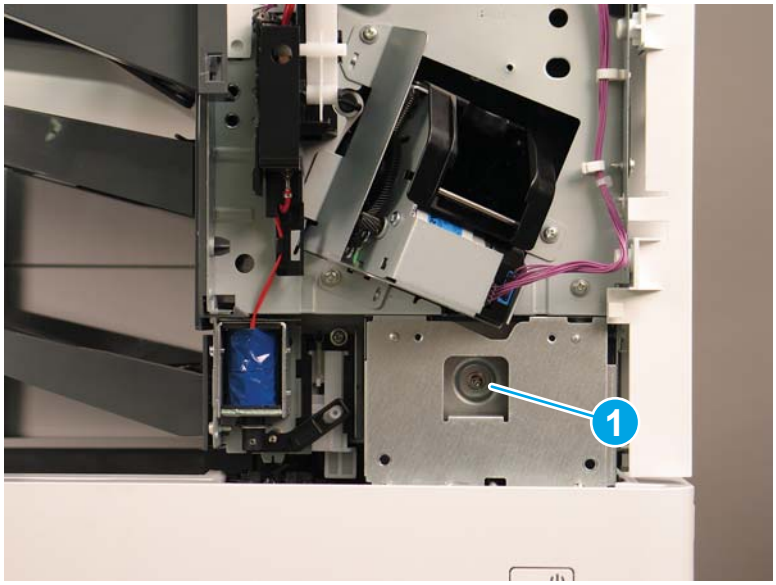
1. Open the staple door and the SS door assembly.
2. Remove one screw (callout 1).
3. Release three tabs (callout 2).
4. Remove the staple cover (callout 3) and the staple door (callout 4) together.

Figure 1-754 Remove staple cover and staple door



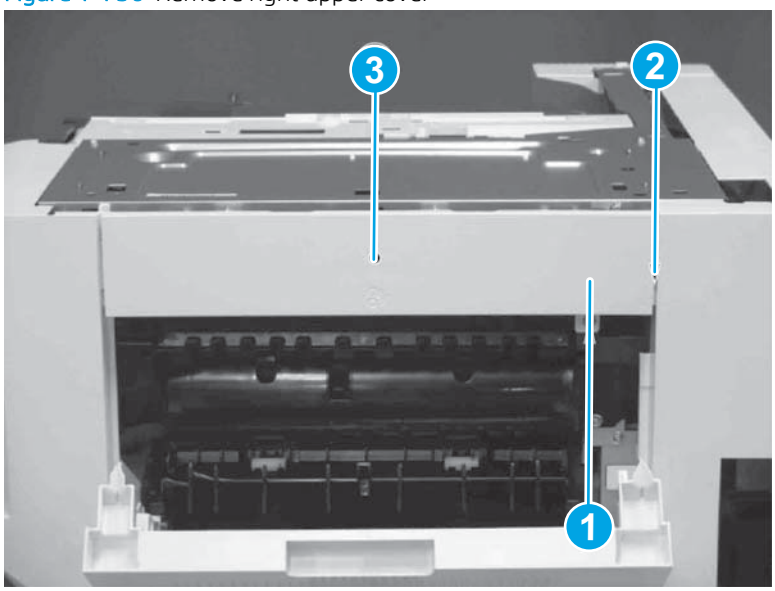
5. Remove one scew (callout 1).

Figure 1-755 Remove one screw



6. Open the SS door assembly.
7. Remove one screw (callout 1).
8. Release one tab (callout 2).
9. Remove the right upper cover (callout 3).

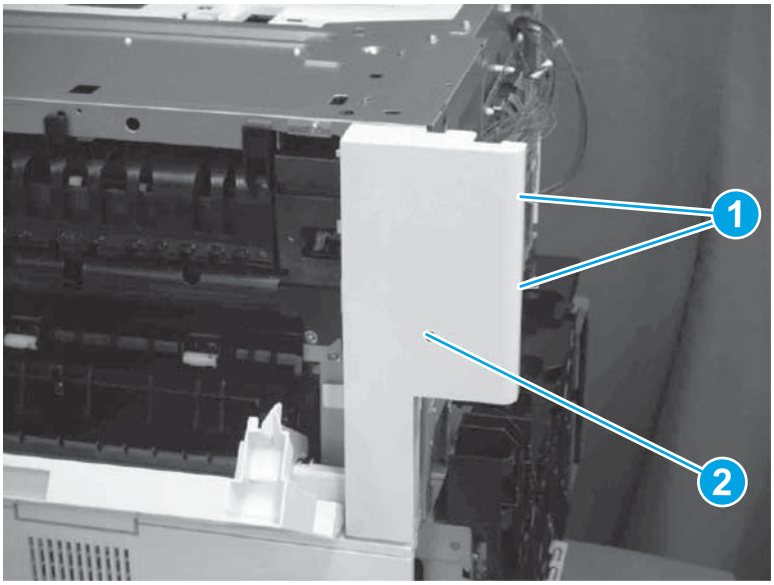
Figure 1-756 Remove right upper cover



10. Release two tabs (callout 1).

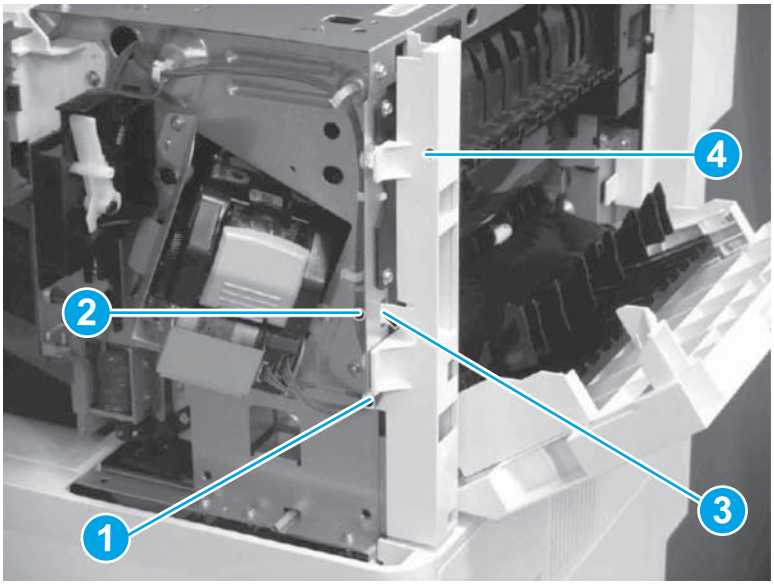
11. Remove the rear corner cover (callout 2).

Figure 1-757 Remove rear corner cover



12. Release the cable (callout 2) from the cable guide (callout 1).
13. Release one tab (callout 3).
14. Remove the inner cover (callout 4).

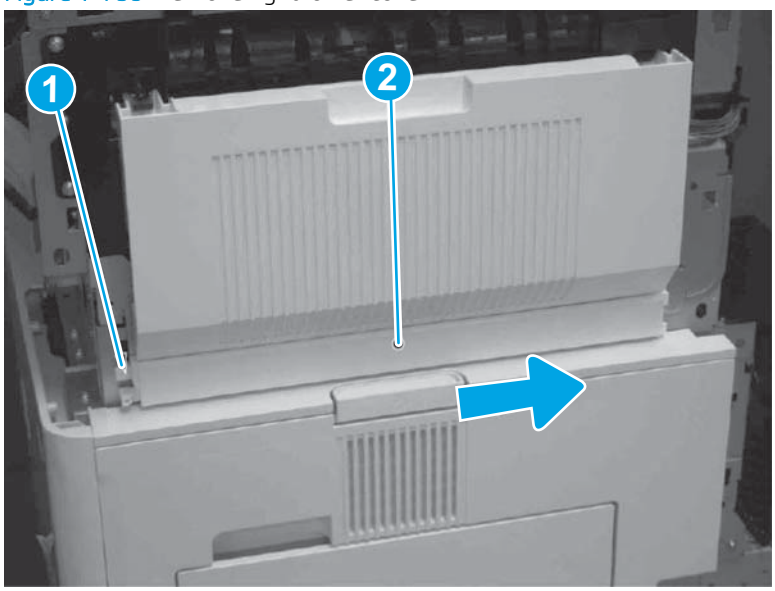
Figure 1-758 Remove inner cover



15. Release one tab (callout 1).

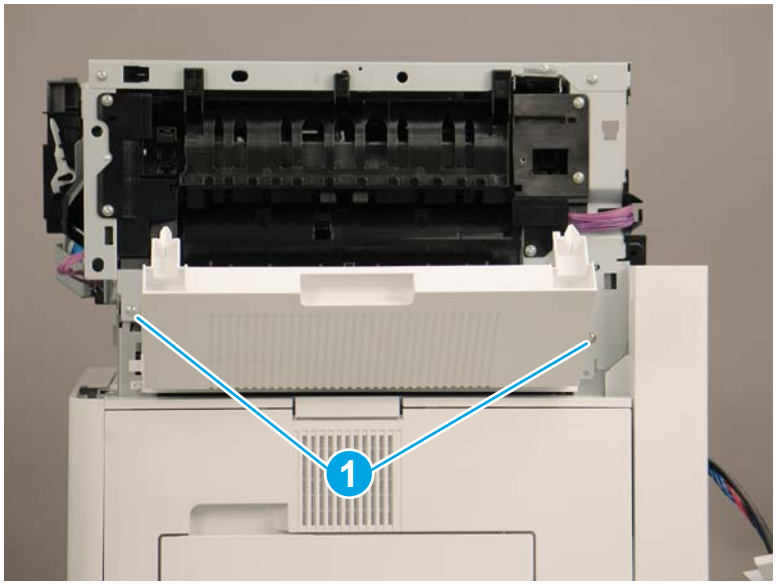
16. Slide the right lower cover (callout 2) in the direction of the arrow to remove.

Figure 1-759 Remove right lower cover



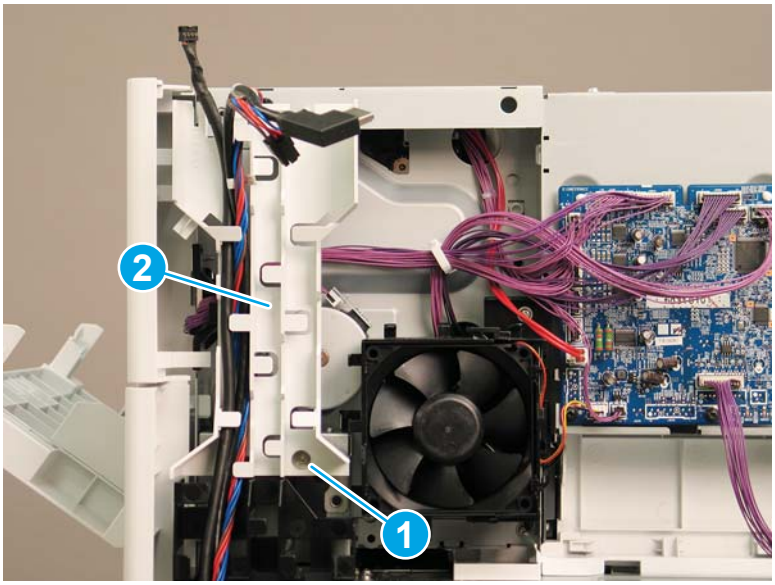
17. Remove two screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-760 Remove two screws



18. Remove one screw (callout 1), and then remove the cable guide (callout 2).

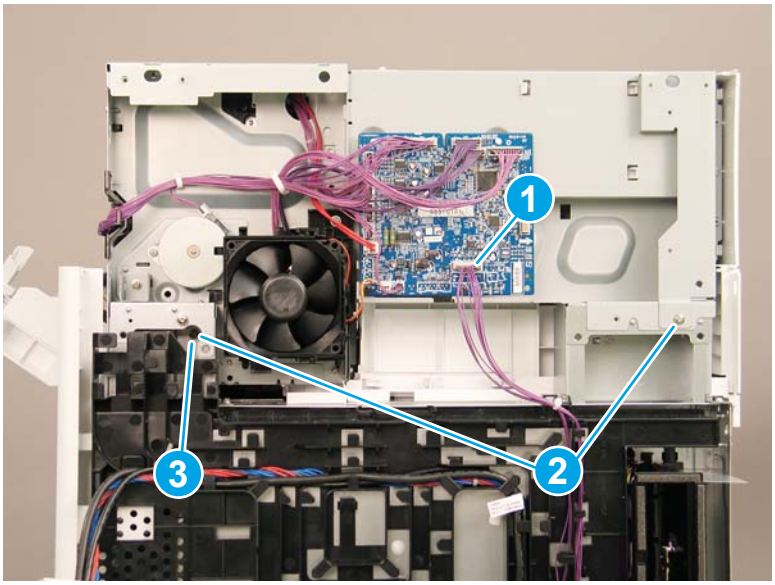
Figure 1-761 Remove cable guide



19. Remove one connector (callout 1) and two screws (callout 2).

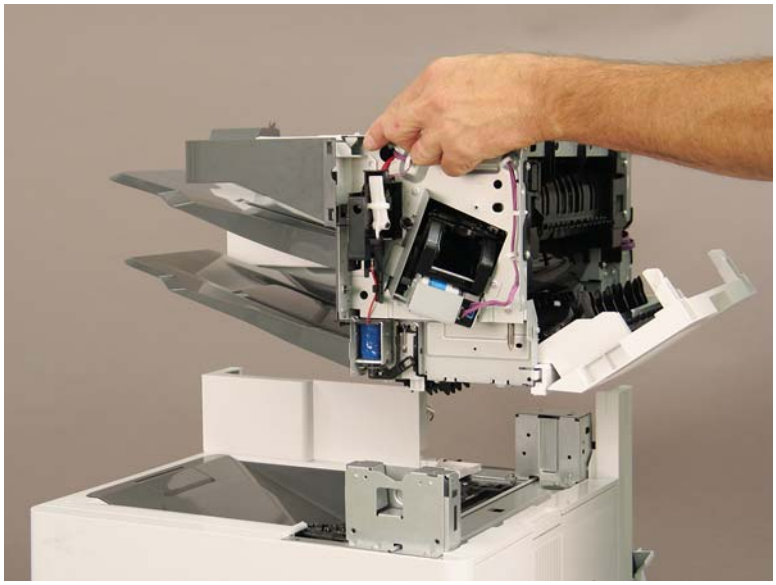
TIP: Make sure to capture the screw (callout 3) with the metallic screwdriver so as not to drop it into the body of the printer.

Figure 1-762 Remove one connector and two screws



20. Lift the inner finisher to remove it from the printer.

Figure 1-763 Remove the inner finisher



Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 6: Remove the image scanner front cover

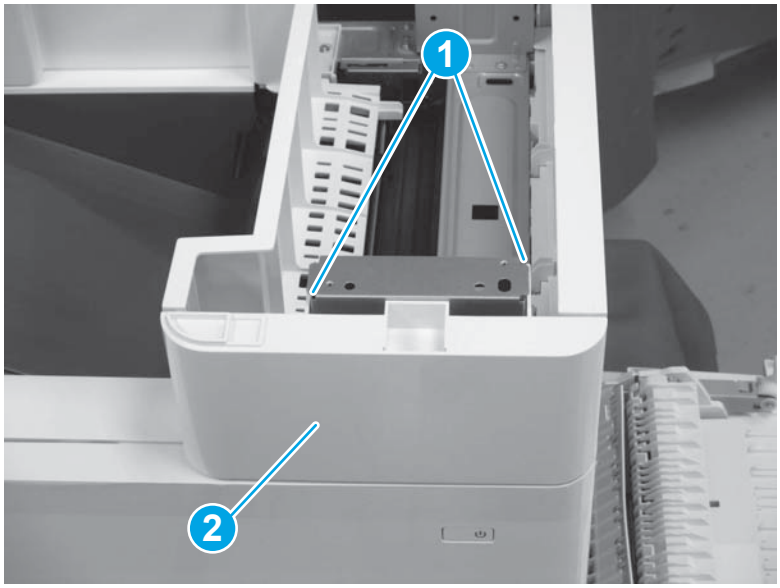
▲ Do the following:

a. Release two tabs (callout 1).

b. Remove the image scanner front cover (callout 2).

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-764 Remove the image scanner front cover

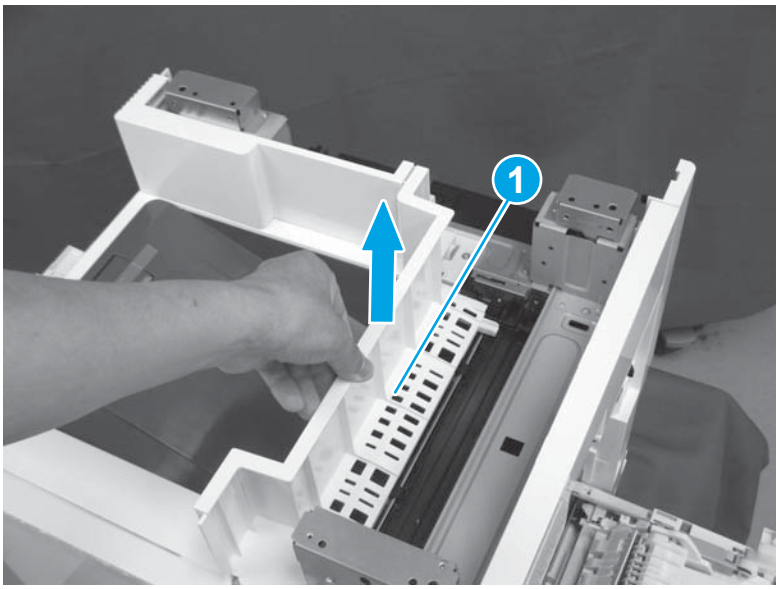


Step 7: Remove the image scanner upper cover

- Lift up the image scanner upper cover (callout 1) and remove it.

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-765 Lift and remove the image scanner upper cover



Step 8: Remove the image scanner rear cover

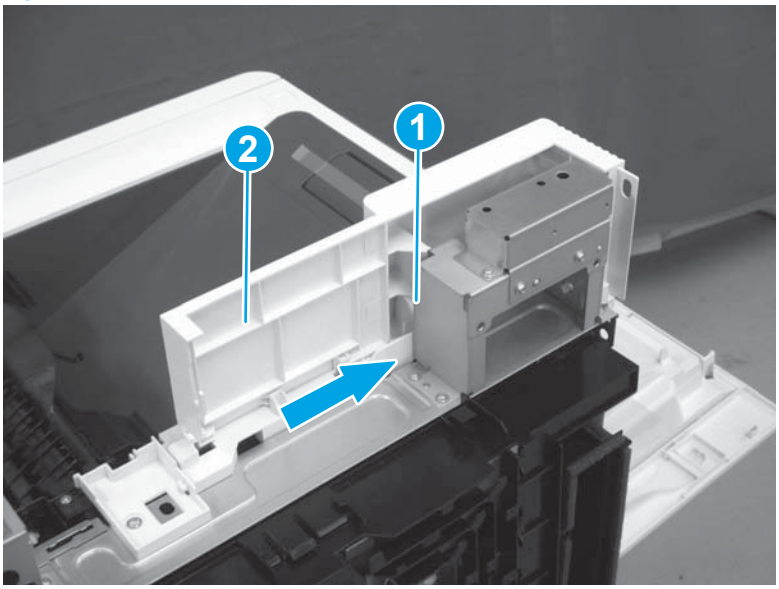
- Do the following:

  a. Release one tab (callout 1).

  b. Slide the image scanner rear cover (callout 2) in the direction the arrow indicates and remove it.

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

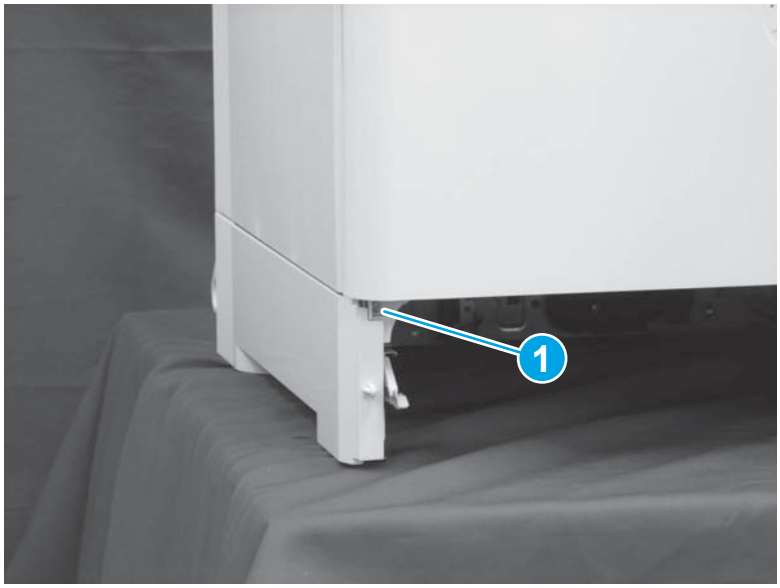
Figure 1-766 Slide and remove the image scanner rear cover



Step 9: Remove the front cover assembly

1. Remove one screw (callout 1).

   Figure 1-767 Remove one screw

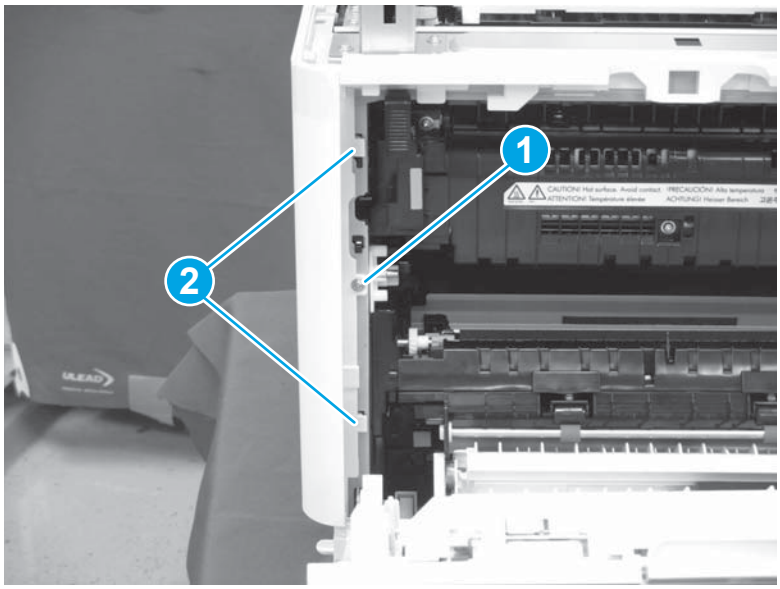
   

2. Do the following:

   a. Remove one screw (callout 1).

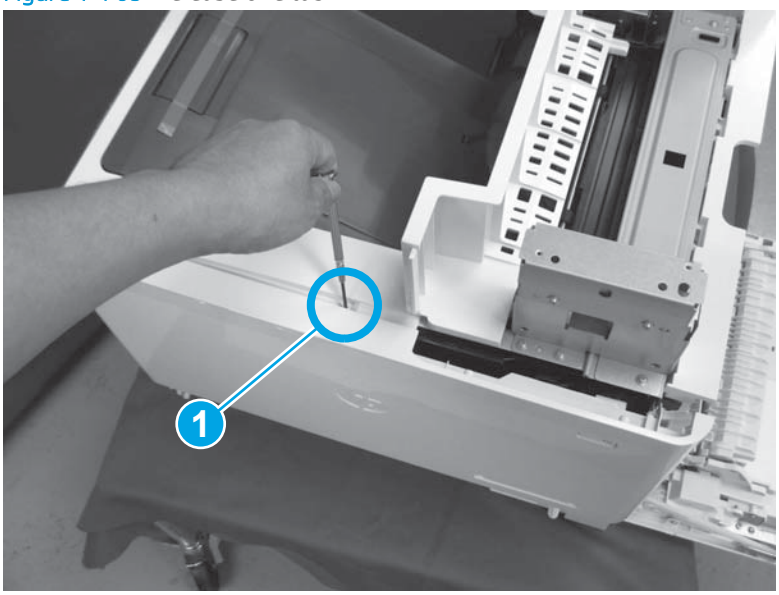
   b. Release two tabs (callout 2).

   Figure 1-768 Remove one screw and release two tabs

3. Release one tab (callout 1).

Figure 1-769 Release one tab



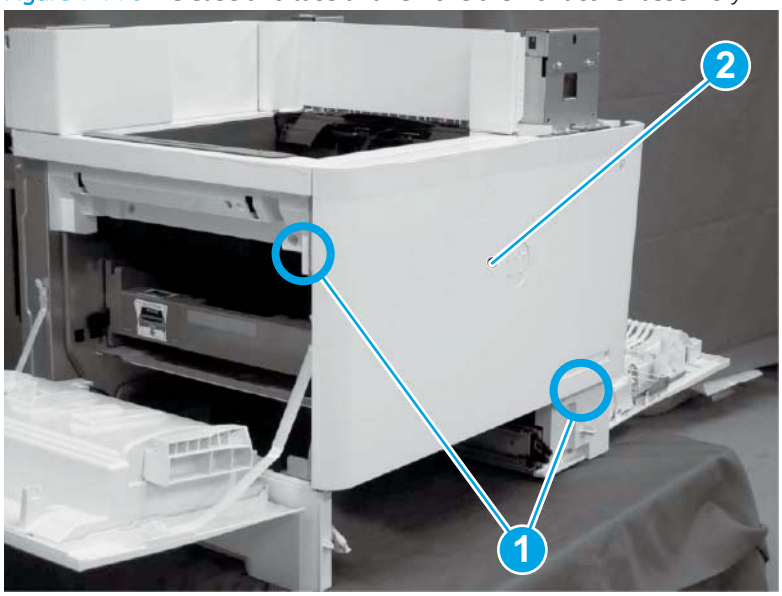
4. Do the following:

   a. Release two tabs (callout 1).

   b. Remove the front cover assembly (callout 2).

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-770 Release two tabs and remove the front cover assembly



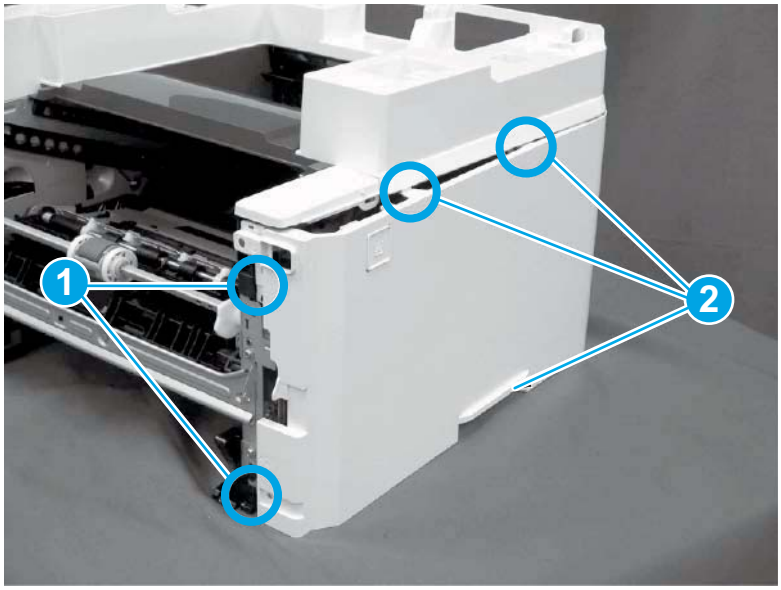
Step 10: Remove the top cover assembly/face-down tray assembly

1. Do the following:

   a. Release one tab (callout 1).

b. Slide the top cover assembly (callout 2) and the face-down tray assembly, and then remove them both at the same time.

Figure 1-771 Release one tab and then remove the top cover and face-down tray assemblies



2. Do the following:

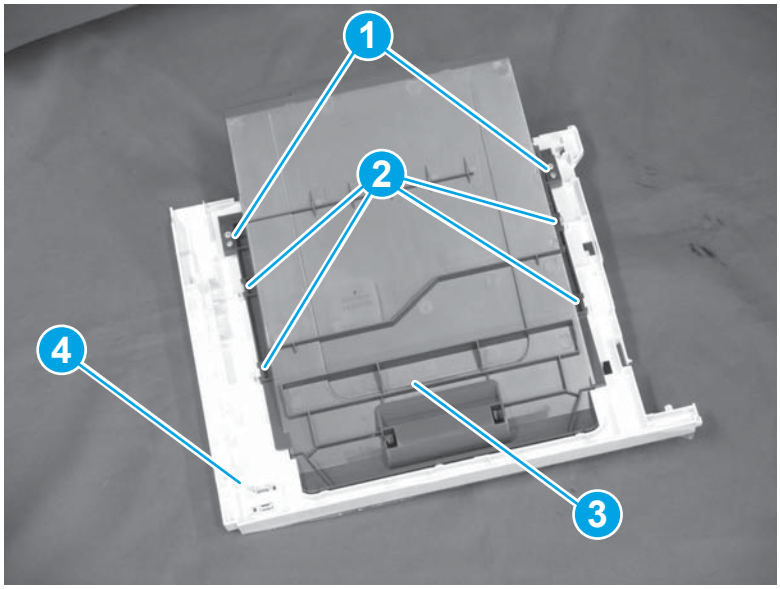
a. Remove two screws (callout 1).

b. Release two tabs (callout 2).

c. Remove the face-down tray assembly (callout 3) from the top cover assembly (callout 4).

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

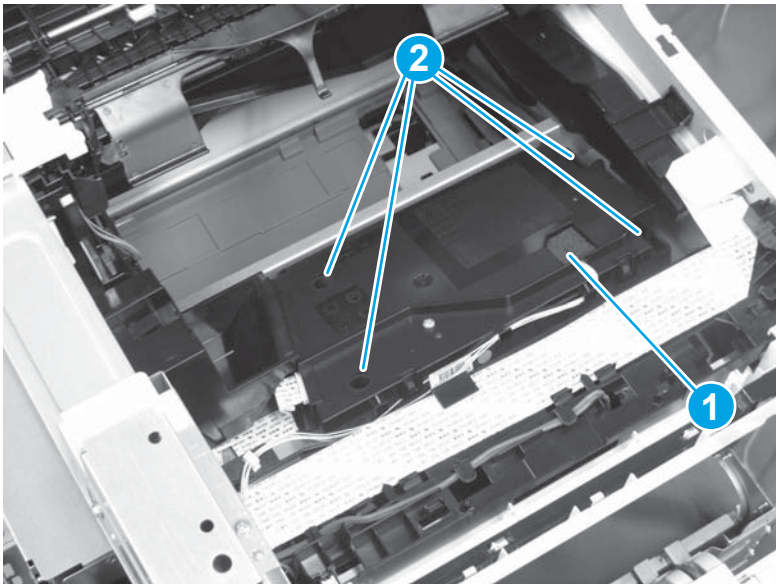
Figure 1-772 Remove two screws and release two tabs and then remove the face-down tray from the top cover assembly



Step 11: Remove the laser scanner assembly

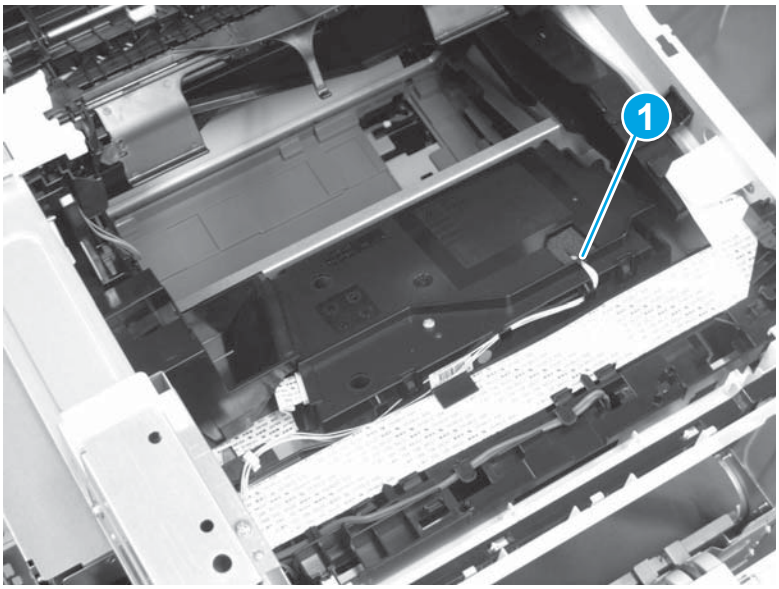
1. Do the following:
   a. Remove the square connector foam cover (callout 1).
   b. Remove four screws (callout 2).

Figure 1-773 Remove the connector foam cover and four screws



2. Disconnect one connector (callout 1).

Figure 1-774 Disconnect one connector

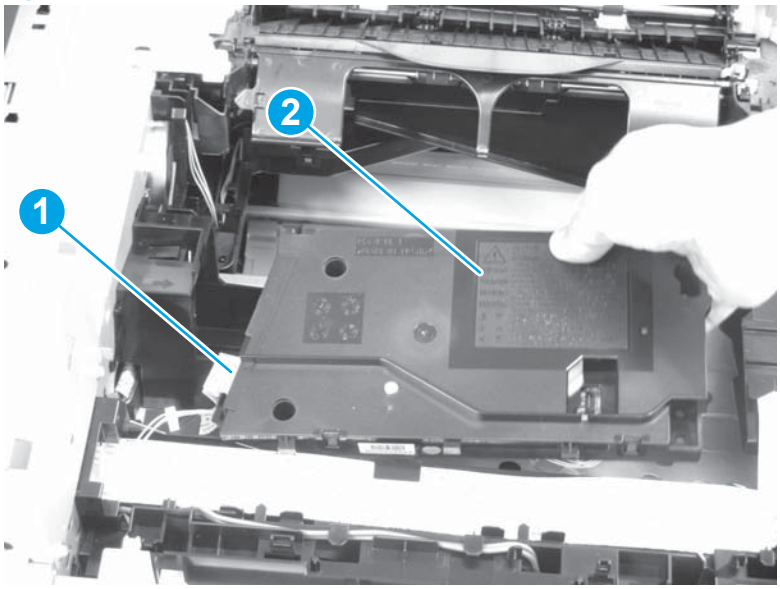


3. Do the following:
   a. Remove the FFC (callout 1).
   b. Remove the laser scanner assembly (callout 2).

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

NOTE: Do not forget to replace the connector cover when installing the laser scanner assembly.

Figure 1-775 Remove the FFC and the laser scanner assembly



Step 12: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION: Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: Transfer assembly

- Introduction
- Step 1: Remove the transfer assembly
- Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the transfer assembly.

Click here to view a video of this procedure.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Transfer assembly part number	
RM2-6776-000CN	Transfer assembly

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

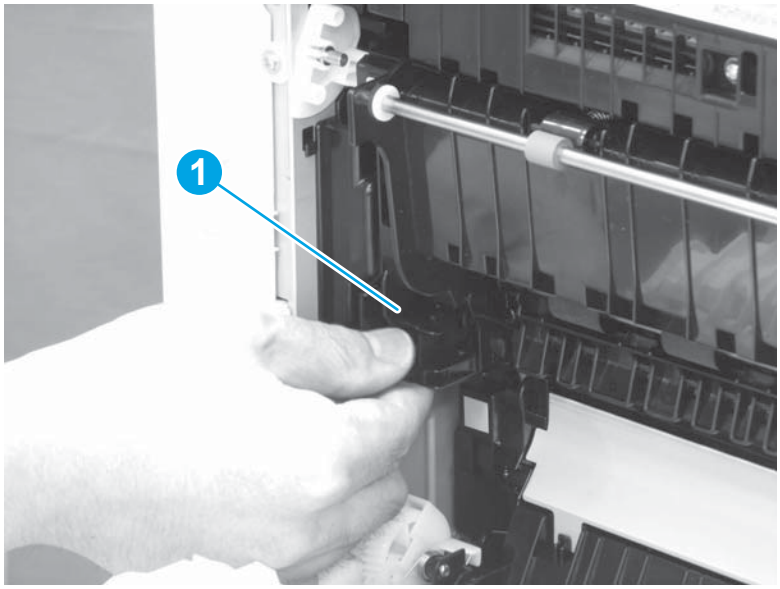
Post service test

Send a print job to the printer requiring stapling and collation to verify that the stapler/stacker correctly functions.

Step 1: Remove the transfer assembly

1. Do the following:
   a. Open the right door assembly.
   b. Pull out the cover (callout 1).

Figure 1-776 Open the right door and pull out the cover



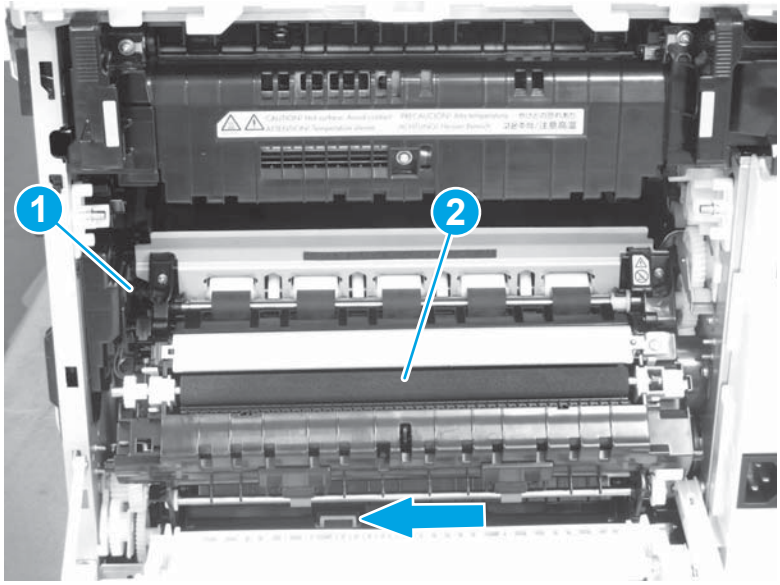
2. Do the following:

   a. Disconnect one connector (callout 1).

   b. Slide the transfer assembly (callout 2) in the direction the arrow indicates, and remove it.

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-777 Disconnect one connector and remove the transfer assembly



Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION: Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: Registration assembly

- Introduction
- Step 1: Remove the transfer assembly
- Step 2: Remove the registration assembly
- Step 3: Unpack the replacement assembly

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the registration assembly.

Click here to view a video of this procedure.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Registration assembly part number	
RM2-6774-000CN	Registration assembly

Required tools

- #2 Phillips screwdriver with a magnetic tip

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

Send a print job to the printer requiring stapling and collation to verify that the stapler/stacker correctly functions.

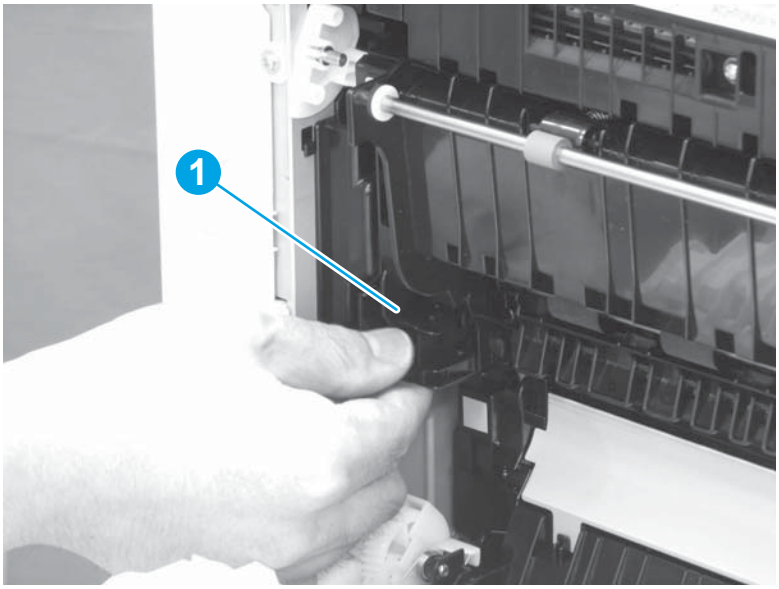
Step 1: Remove the transfer assembly

1. Do the following:

a. Open the right door assembly.

b. Pull out the cover (callout 1).

Figure 1-778 Open the right door and pull out the cover



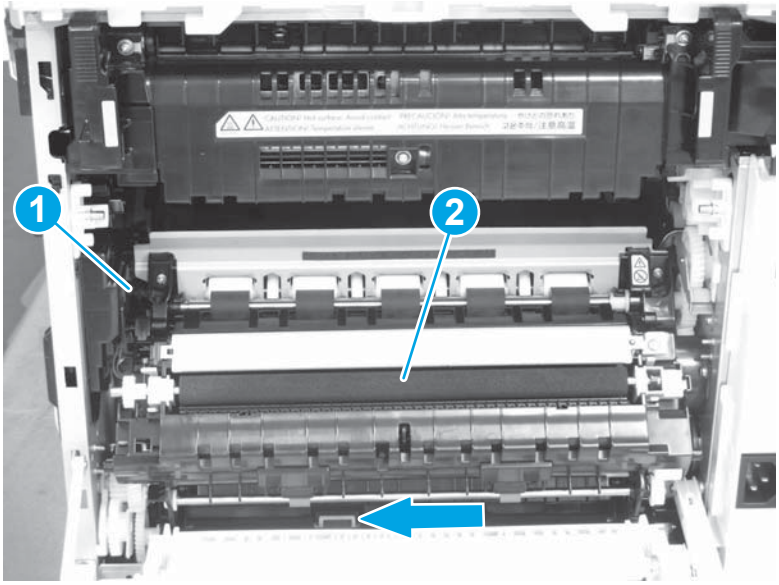
2. Do the following:

a. Disconnect one connector (callout 1).

b. Slide the transfer assembly (callout 2) in the direction the arrow indicates, and remove it.

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-779 Disconnect one connector and remove the transfer assembly



Step 2: Remove the registration assembly

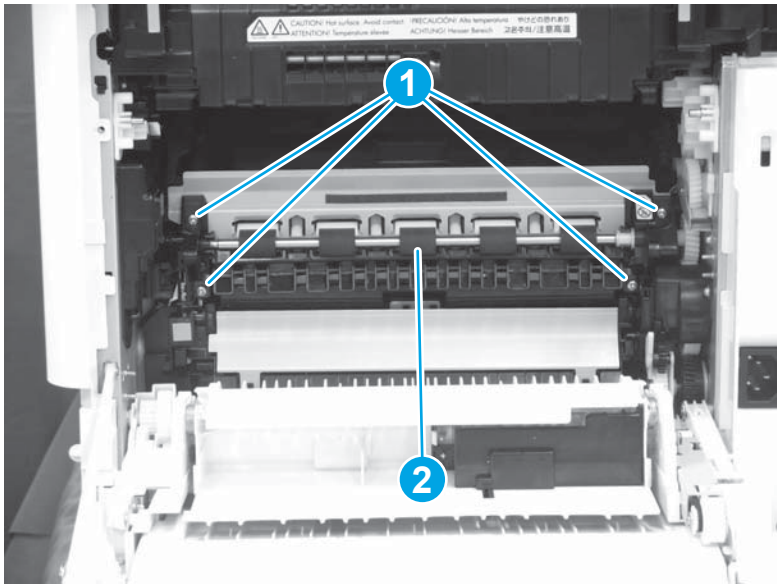
▲ Do the following:

a. Remove four screws (callout 1).

b. Remove the registration assembly (callout 2).

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-780 Remove four screws and the registration assembly



Step 3: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION: Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: Paper delivery assembly

- Introduction
- Step 1: Remove the fuser
- Step 2: Remove the automatic document feeder (ADF) and scanner control board (SCB)
- Step 3: Remove the formatter cover
- Step 4: Remove the rear cover
- Step 5: Remove the image scanner assembly
- Step 6: Remove the inner finisher
- Step 7: Remove the image scanner front cover
- Step 8: Remove the image scanner upper cover
- Step 9: Remove the image scanner rear cover
- Step 10: Remove the front cover assembly
- Step 11: Remove the top cover assembly/face-down tray assembly
- Step 12: Remove the paper delivery assembly
- Step 13: Unpack the replacement assembly

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the paper delivery assembly.

Click here to view a video of this procedure.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

  WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Paper delivery assembly part number	
RM2-6787-000CN	Paper delivery assembly

Required tools

- #2 Phillips screwdriver with a magnetic tip

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

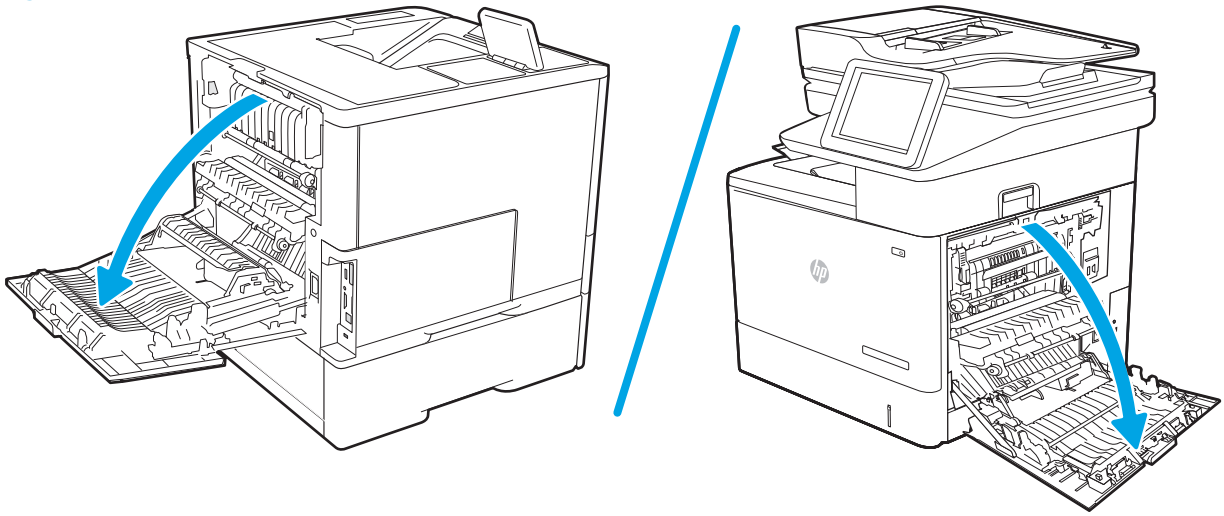
Send a print job to the printer requiring stapling and collation to verify that the stapler/stacker correctly functions.

Step 1: Remove the fuser

1. Do one of the following to locate the fuser:
   a. **M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175 printers:** Open the rear door.
   b. **M631/M632/M633/E62555/E65565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675 printers:** Open the right door.

⚠ **WARNING!** The fuser might be hot. Always wait for the fuser to cool before removing.

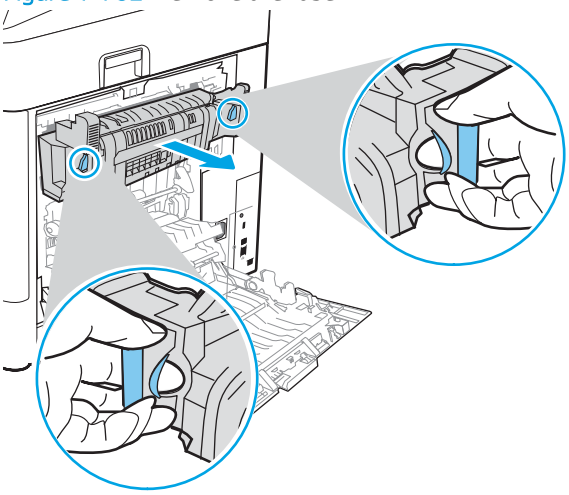
Figure 1-781 Open the rear door or open the right door



2. Hold the handles of the fuser and pull it out of the printer to remove it.

NOTE: The image shown is for the M631/M632/M633/E62555/E65565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675 printers, however the removal process is the same for M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175 printers after you have located the fuser in step 1.

Figure 1-782 Remove the fuser



Step 2: Remove the automatic document feeder (ADF) and scanner control board (SCB)

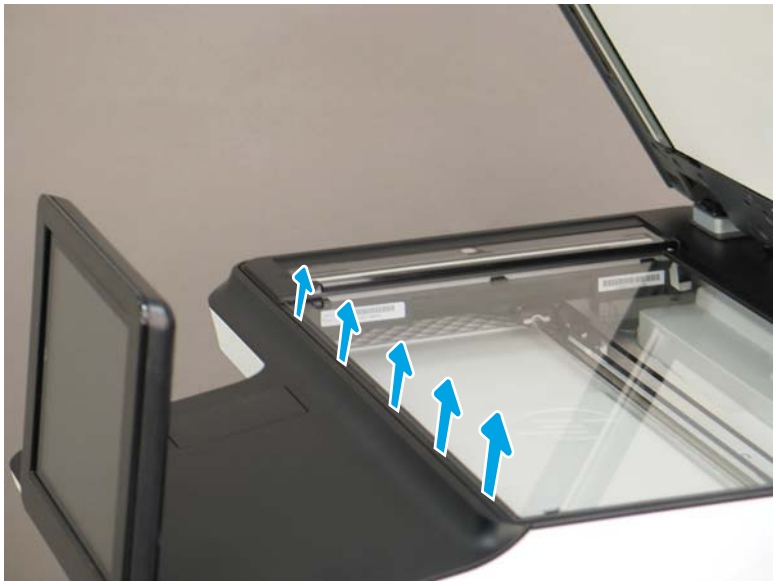
1. If the control panel is not fully tilted forward, tilt it forward now (callout 1) until it stops. Open the document feeder (callout 2).

Figure 1-783 Tilt the control panel and open the document feeder



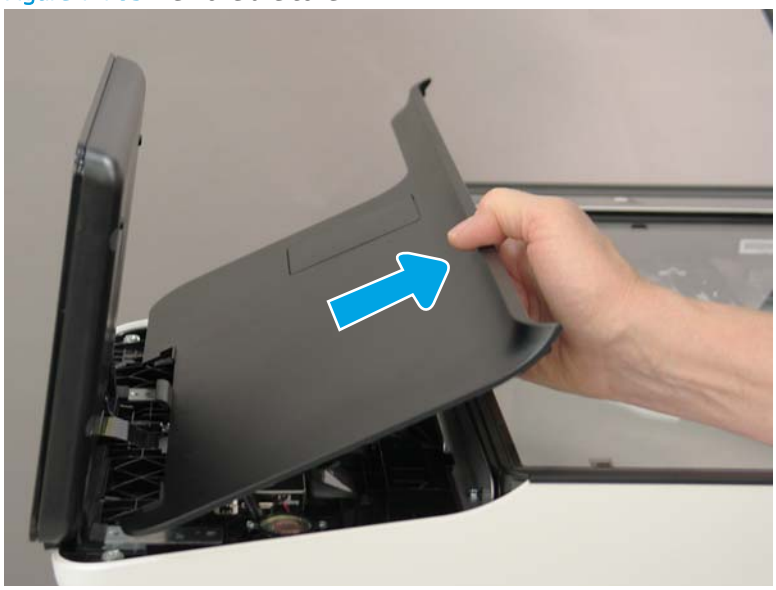
2. Beginning at the right side of the control-panel cover, carefully release five tabs along the top edge of the cover.

Figure 1-784 Release five tabs



3. Continue to rotate the top edge of the cover away from the printer, and then remove the cover.

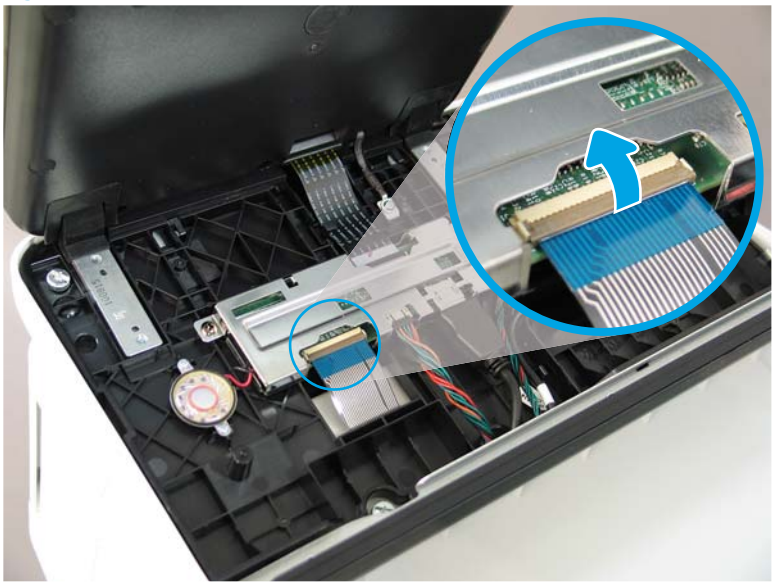
Figure 1-785 Remove the cover



4. Open the connector latch to release the keyboard flat cable.

NOTE: **Keyboard models only**. For all other models, skip this step and go to step 8.

Figure 1-786 Disconnect the keyboard flat cable



5. Slide the keyboard tray out until it stops.

NOTE: **Keyboard models only**. For all other models, skip this step and go to step 8.

Figure 1-787 Slide the keyboard tray out



6. Push up on the keyboard tray to release two tabs on the bottom of the tray, and then slide the tray toward you to disengage the tabs.

Figure 1-788 Release two tabs



7. Slide the keyboard tray all the way out of the printer to remove it.

NOTE: **Keyboard models only**. For all other models, skip this step and go to step 8.

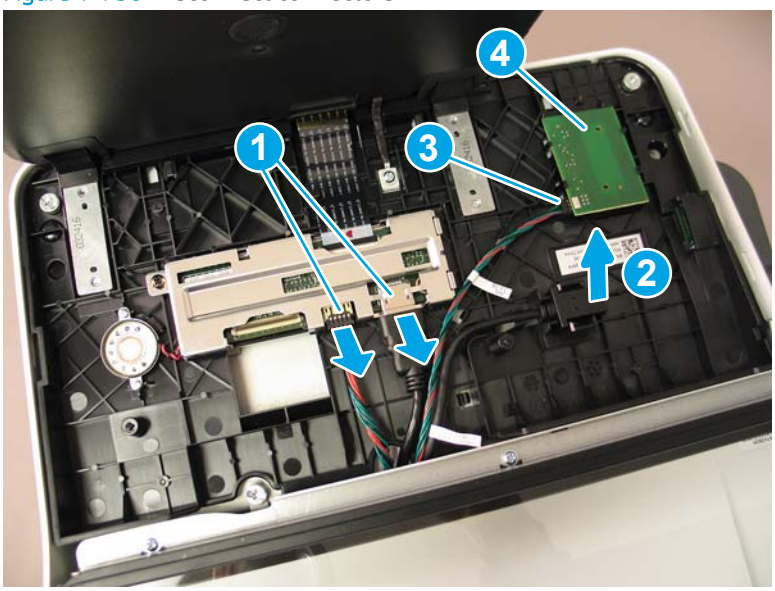
Figure 1-789 Remove the keyboard



8. Disconnect two connectors (callout 1), and then release the USB cable (callout 2) from the holder.

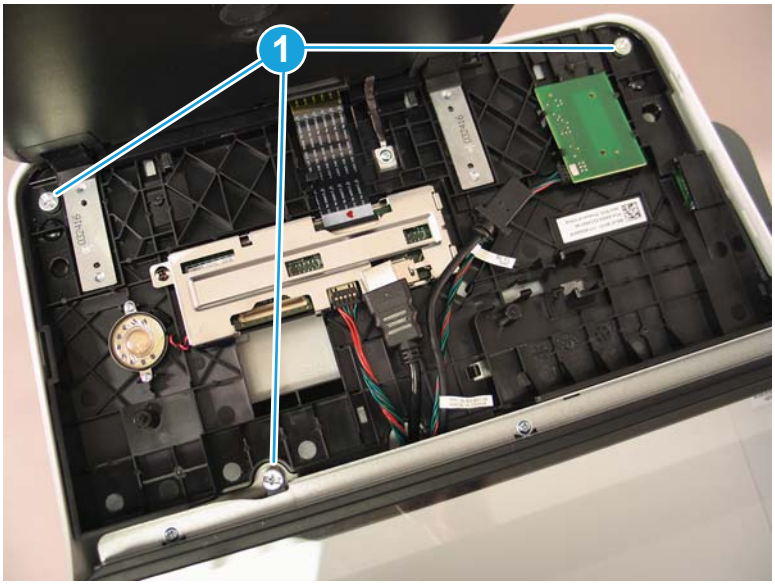
NOTE: **Flow M632z only:** Disconnect one connector (callout 3), release four tabs, and then remove the near-field communication (NFC; callout 4) printed circuit board. Set this part aside to install on the replacement control panel.

Figure 1-790 Disconnect connectors



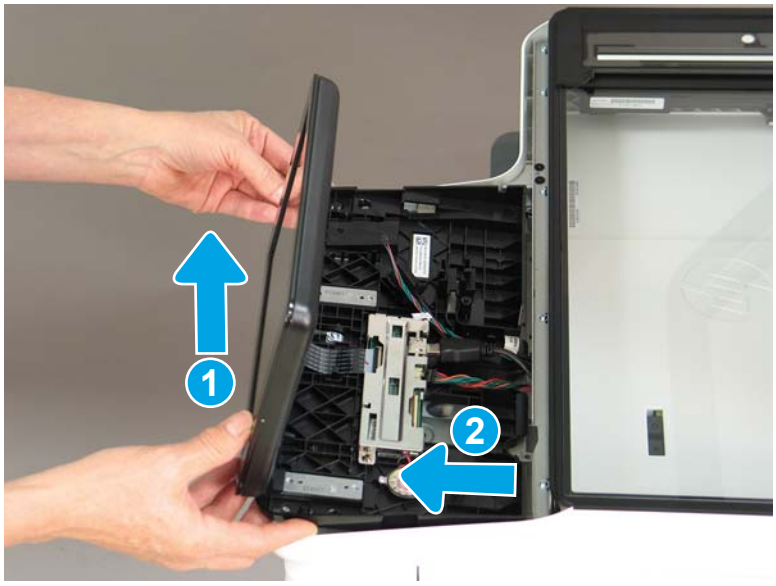
9. Remove three thumbscrews (callout 1).

Figure 1-791 Remove three thumbscrews



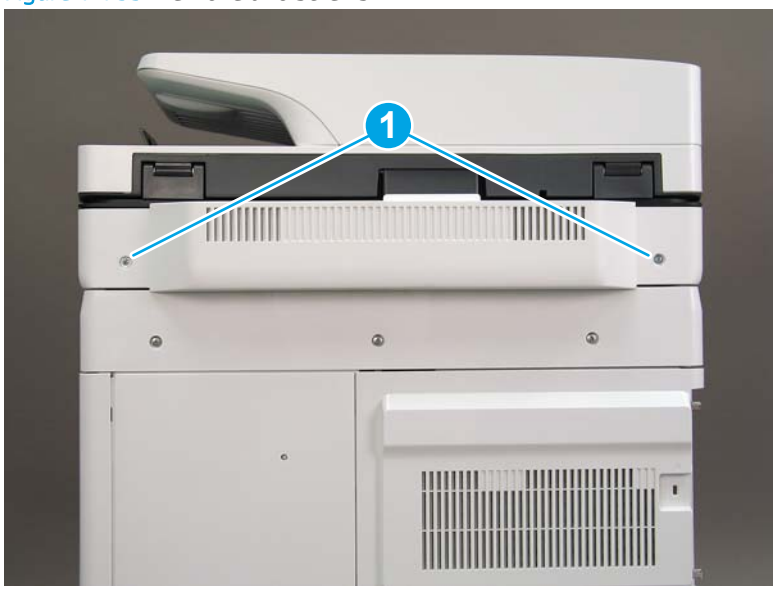
10. Lift the front of the control panel off of the printer (callout 1), and then slide it toward the front of the printer (callout 2) to remove it.

Figure 1-792 Remove the control panel



11. At the back of the printer, remove two screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-793 Remove two screws



12. Rotate the image scanner back cover up and remove it.

Figure 1-794 Remove the image scanner back cover



13. Do the following:

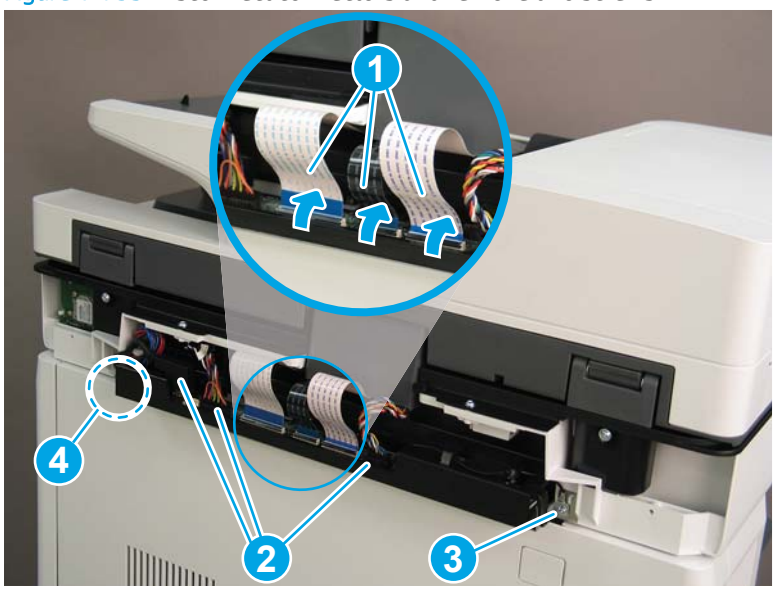
    a. Lift the latches to release three flat cables (callout 1), and then disconnect them.

    b. Disconnect three connectors (callout 2).

    c. Remove one screw to release a grounding wire (callout 3).

    d. Remove one screw on the left side of the SCB (callout 4).

Figure 1-795 Disconnect connectors and remove two screws



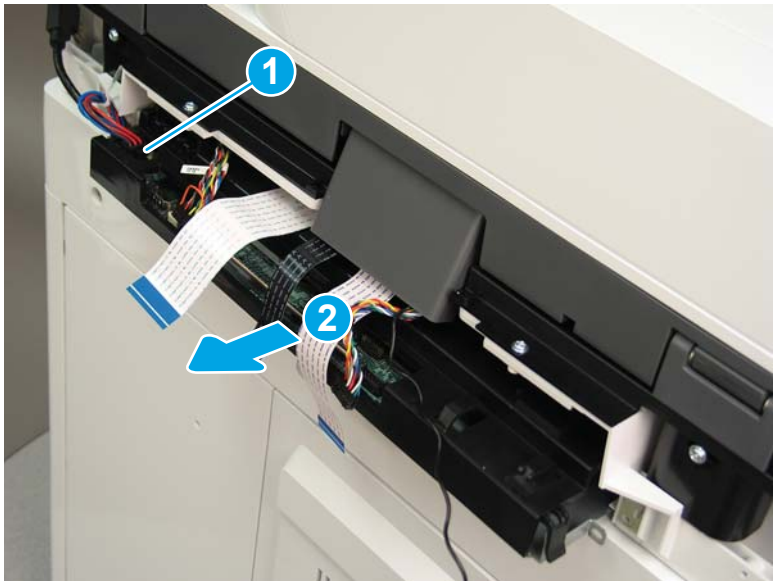
14. Do the following:

    a. Partially slide the SCB out of the printer, and then release the locking tab to disconnect one connector (callout 1).

b. Slide the SCB out of the printer and remove it (callout 2).

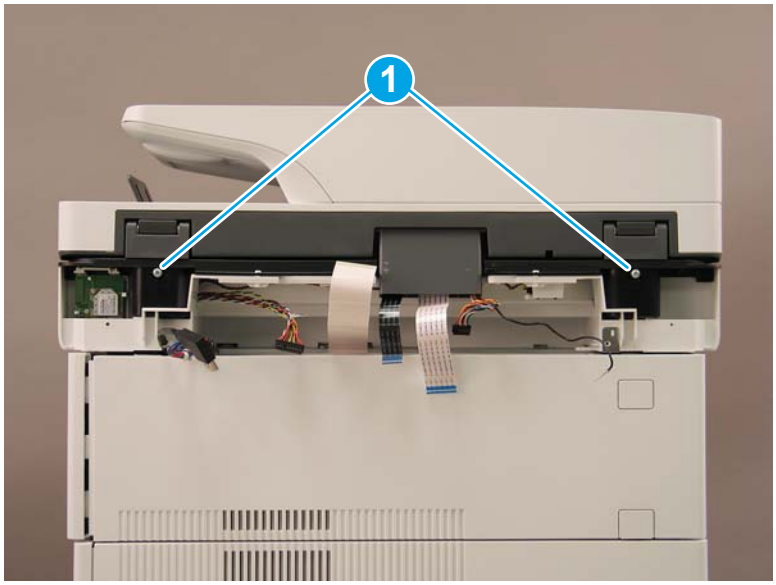
Reinstallation tip: Make sure all of the cables are positioned on top of the SCB before sliding it into the printer.

Figure 1-796 Remove the SCB



15. Remove two screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-797 Remove two screws



16. Open the automatic document feeder.

Figure 1-798 Open the ADF



17. Tilt the ADF back until it stops (callout 1), and then lift it up until it stops (callout 2).

Figure 1-799 Tilt and lift the ADF



18. Support the ADF, and then use a small, flat-blade screwdriver to release two tabs on the ADF hinges.

NOTE: The tabs are located on the front side (scanner flatbed glass) of the hinges.

Figure 1-800 Release two tabs on the ADF



19. Lift the ADF up and remove it.

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-801 LIft and remove the ADF



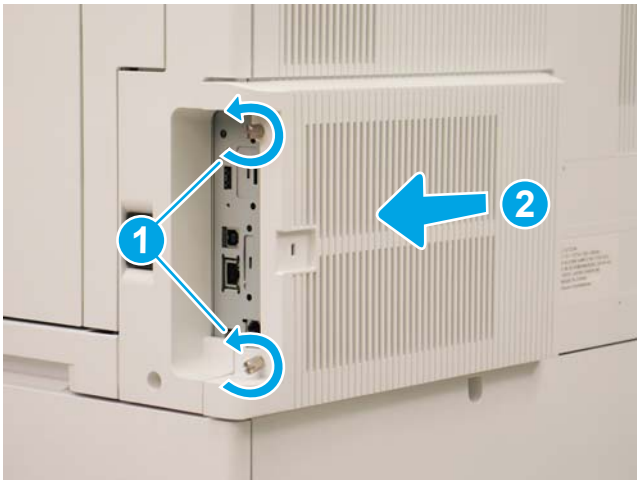
Step 3: Remove the formatter cover

▲ To remove the formatter cover, do the following:

a. On the formatter cover, release two thumb screws (callout 1).

b. Slide the formatter cover in the direction indicated by the arrow (callout 2) and remove it.

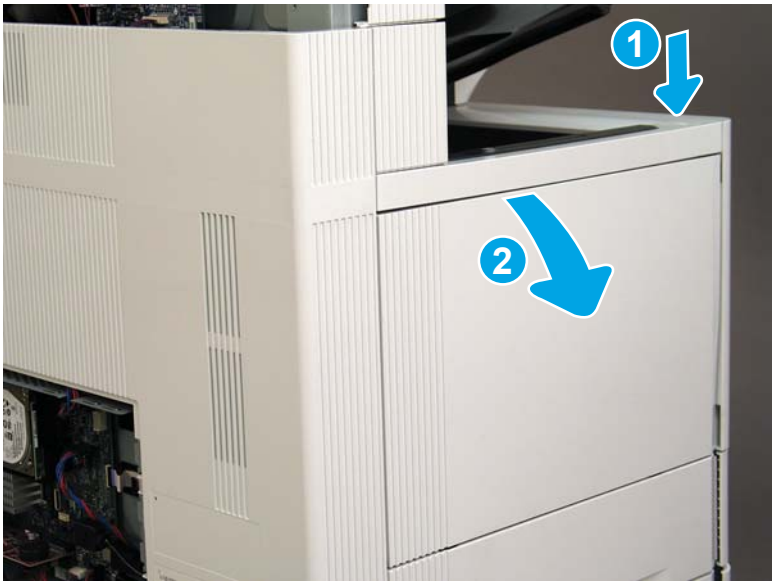
Figure 1-802 Release two thumb screws and remove the formatter cover



Step 4: Remove the rear cover

1. Press the button above the cartridge door (callout 1), and then open the door in the direction indicated by the arrow (callout 2).

Figure 1-803 Open the cartridge door



2. Remove two screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-804 Remove two screws



3. Slide the rear cover in the direction indicated by the arrow.

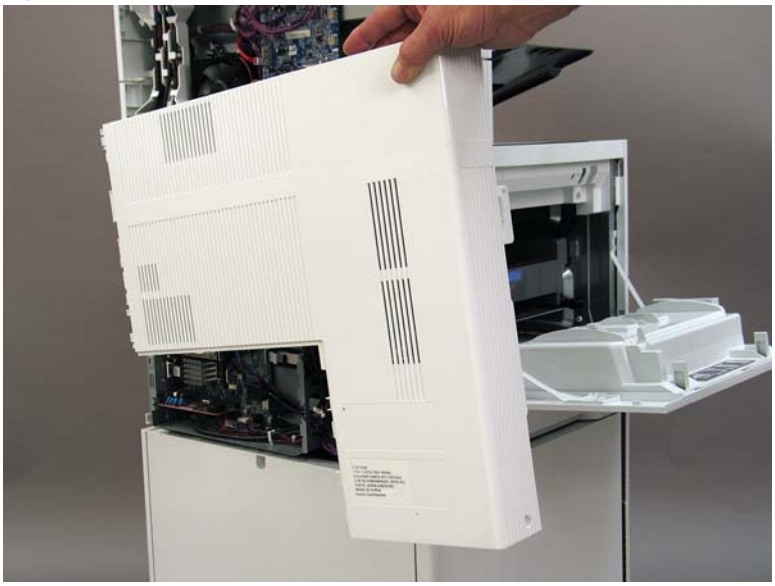
Figure 1-805 Slide the rear cover



4. Remove the rear cover.

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-806 Remove the rear cover

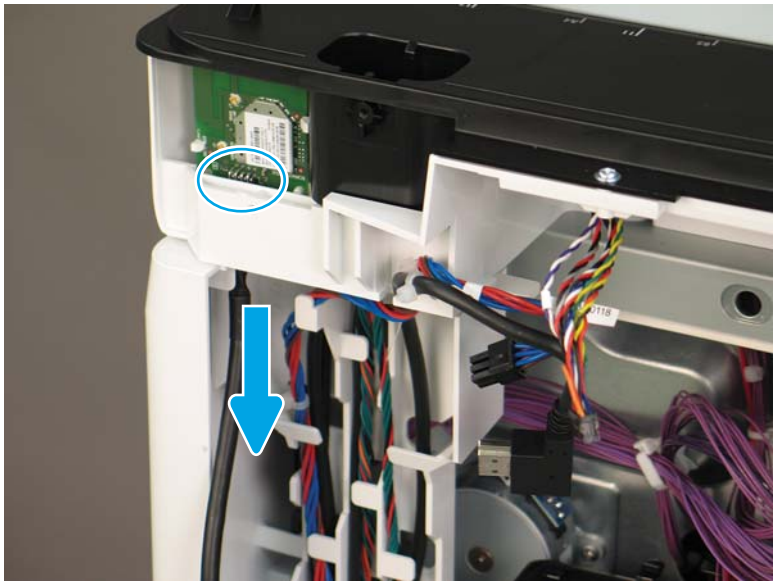


Step 5: Remove the image scanner assembly

1. **Flow M632z and Flow M633z models only**:

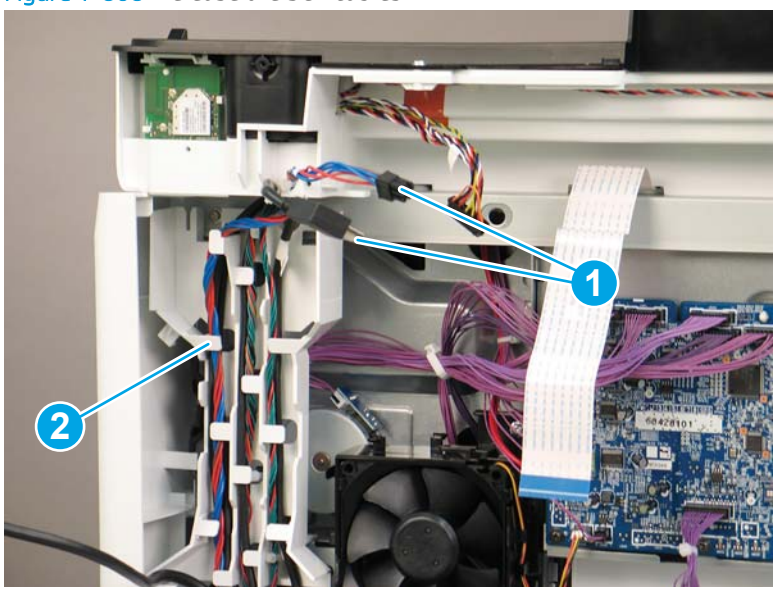
   ▲ At the back of the printer, gently pull the wireless cable in the direction indicated by the arrow, and then disconnect the wireless connector.

Figure 1-807 Disconnect the connector



2. Release the scanner control board (SCB) cables (callout 1) from the cable guides (callout 2).

Figure 1-808 Release the SCB cables



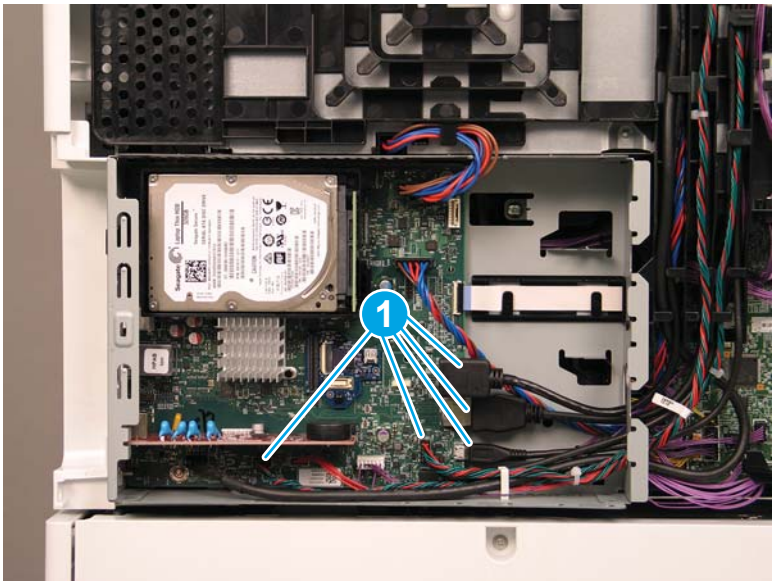
3. Release the formatter cables from the cable guides (callout 1).

Figure 1-809 Release the formatter cables



4. On the formatter board disconnect five connectors (callout 1).

Figure 1-810 Disconnect connect five connectors

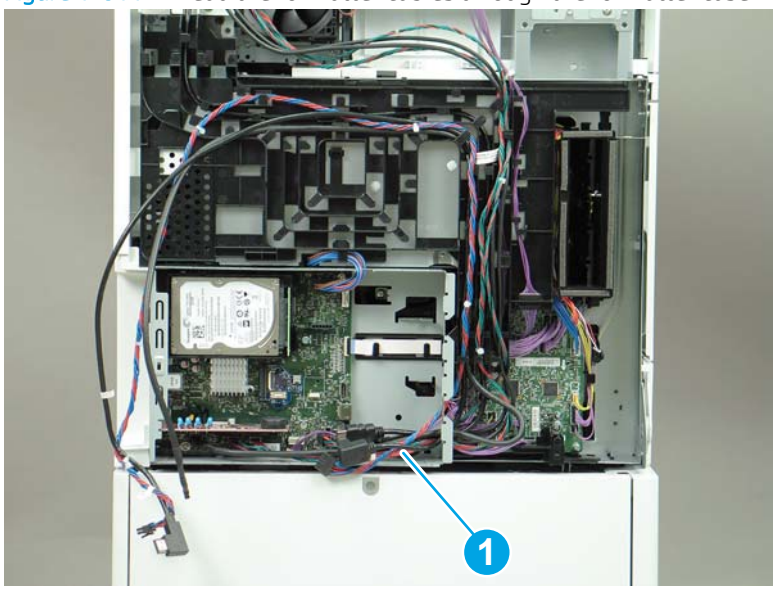


5. Do the following:

   a. Allow the SCB cables and the wireless cable to hang down without releasing them further.

   b. Thread the disconnected formatter cables up through the opening in the side of the formatter case (callout 1).

Figure 1-811 Thread the formatter cables through the formatter case

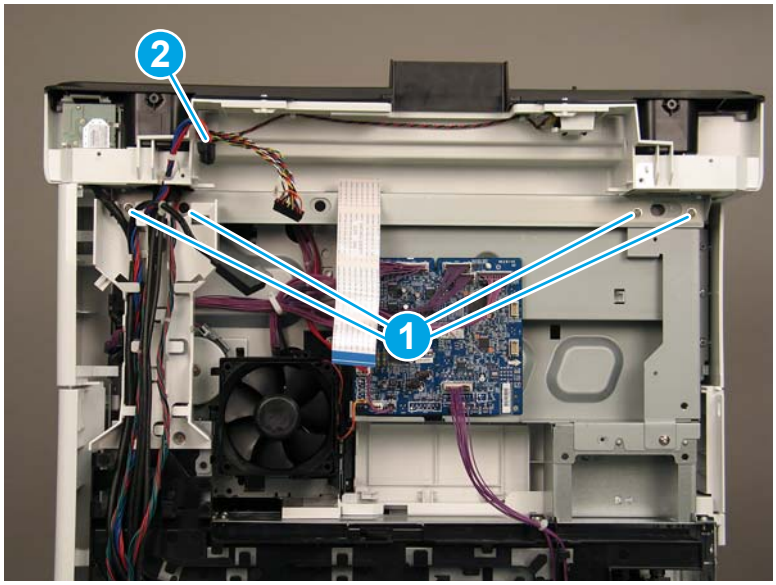


6. Do the following:

   a. At the back of the printer, remove four screws (callout 1).

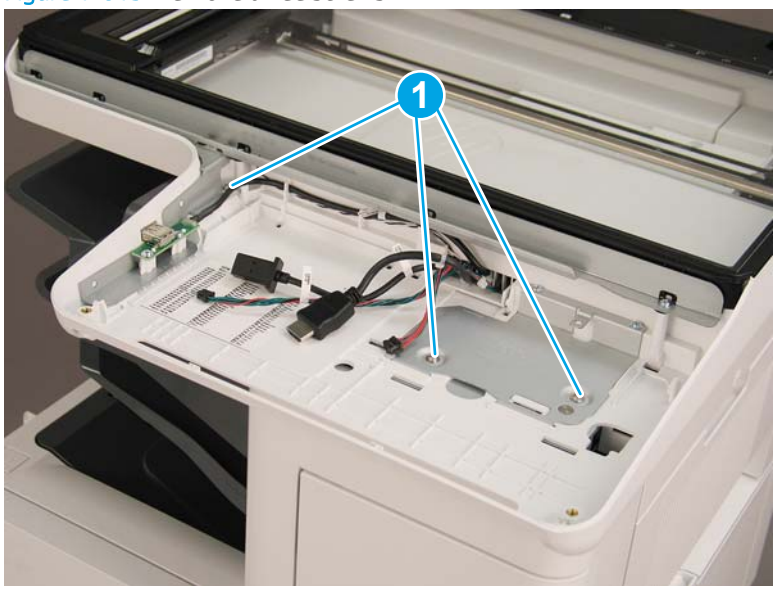
b. Release the wireless cable from the cable guide (callout 2).

Figure 1-812 Remove four screws and release one cable



7. On top of the image scanner assembly, at the location where the control panel has been removed, remove two sheet metal screws and one self-tapping screw (callout 1).

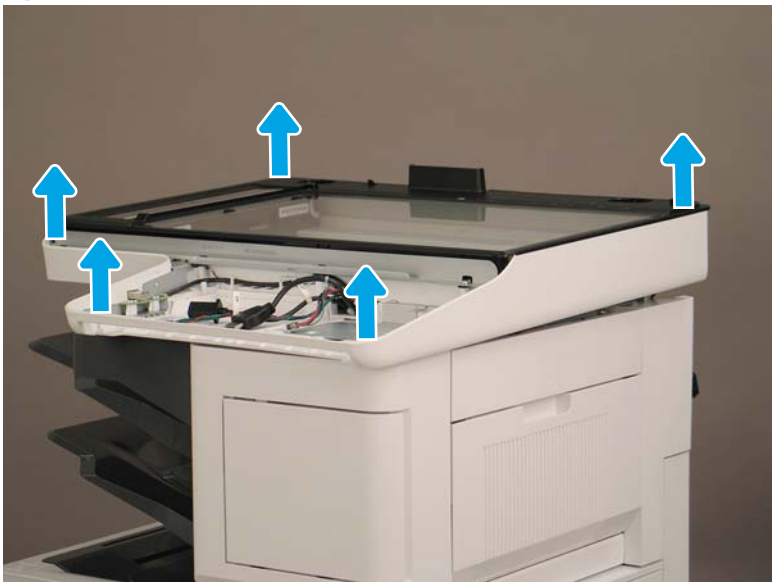
Figure 1-813 Remove three screws



8. Lift the image scanner assembly off of the printer, and remove it.

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-814 Remove the image scanner assembly

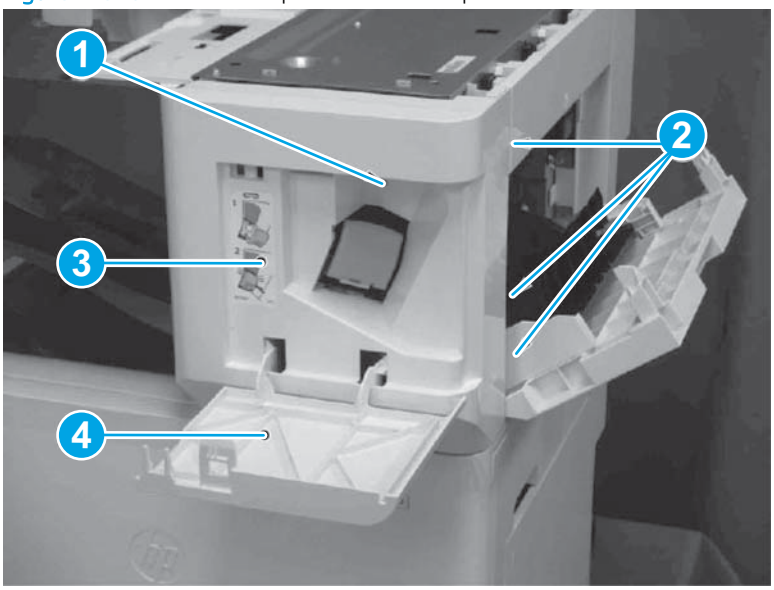


Step 6: Remove the inner finisher

This step is for printer models with an inner finisher. If your printer does not have an inner finisher, skip to the next step.

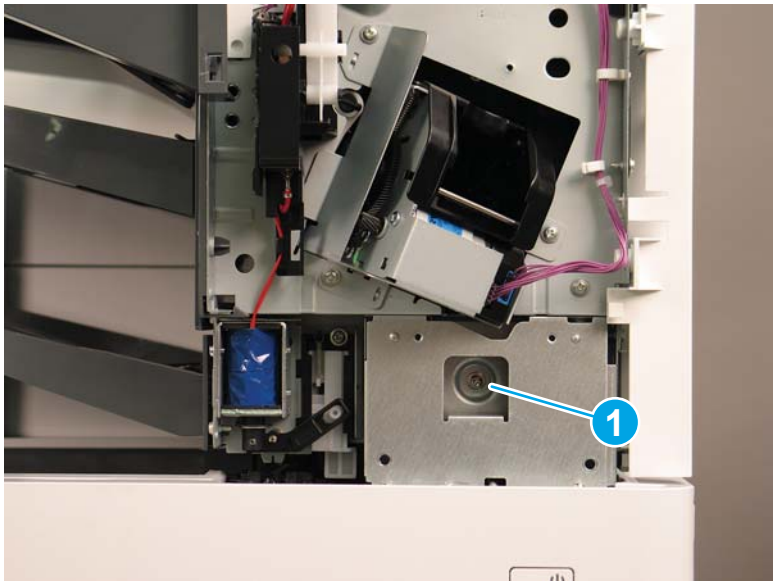
1. Open the staple door and the SS door assembly.
2. Remove one screw (callout 1).
3. Release three tabs (callout 2).
4. Remove the staple cover (callout 3) and the staple door (callout 4) together.

Figure 1-815 Remove staple cover and staple door



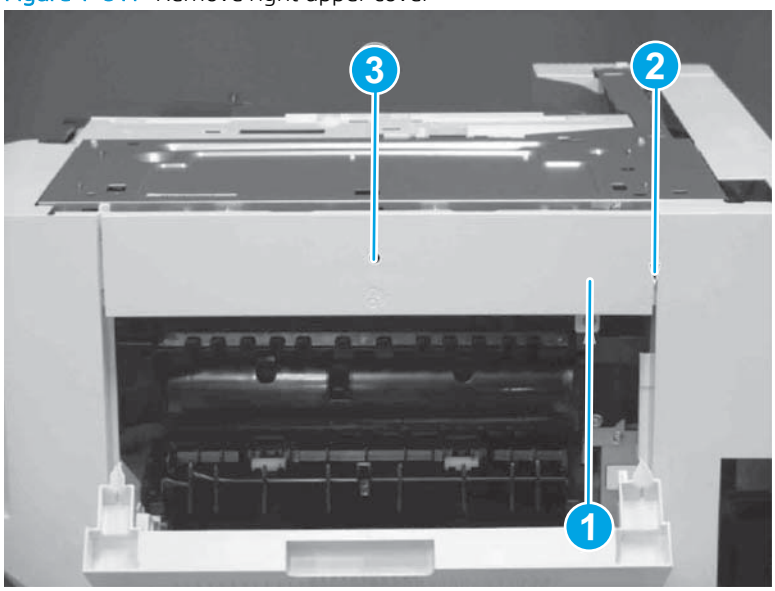
5. Remove one scew (callout 1).

Figure 1-816 Remove one screw



6. Open the SS door assembly.
7. Remove one screw (callout 1).
8. Release one tab (callout 2).
9. Remove the right upper cover (callout 3).

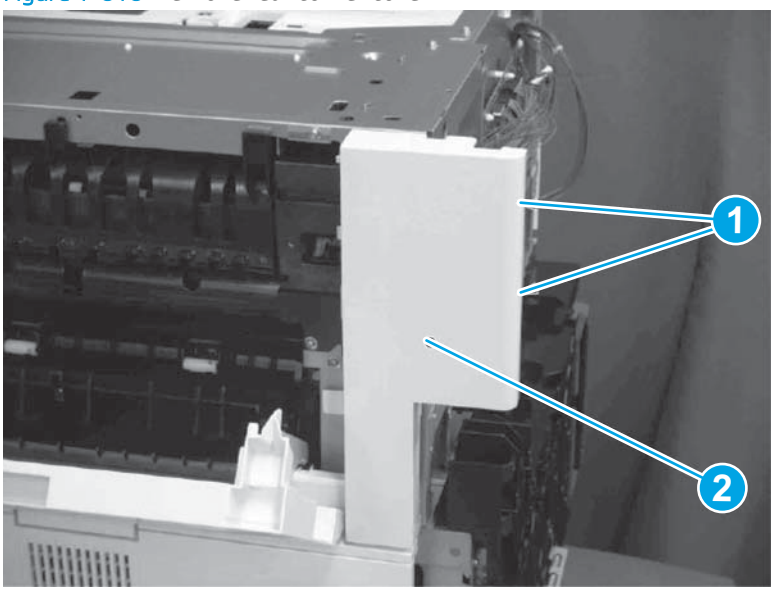
Figure 1-817 Remove right upper cover



10. Release two tabs (callout 1).

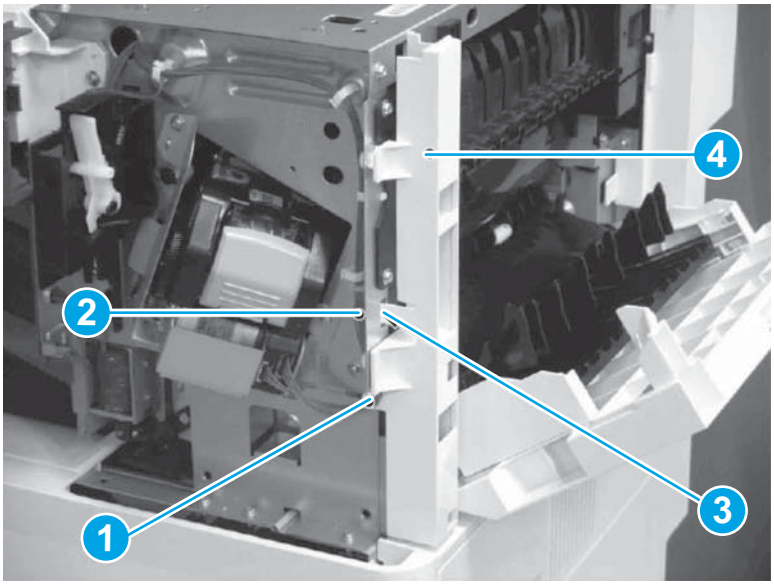
11. Remove the rear corner cover (callout 2).

Figure 1-818 Remove rear corner cover



12. Release the cable (callout 2) from the cable guide (callout 1).
13. Release one tab (callout 3).
14. Remove the inner cover (callout 4).

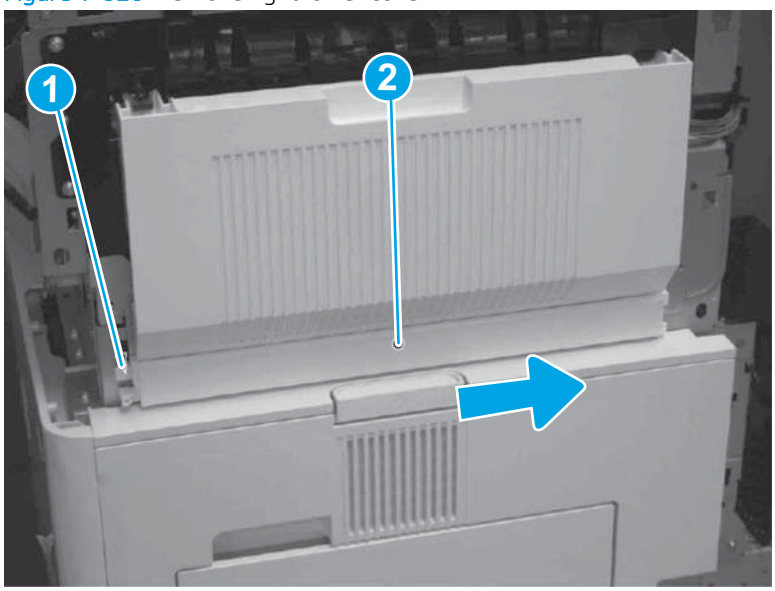
Figure 1-819 Remove inner cover



15. Release one tab (callout 1).

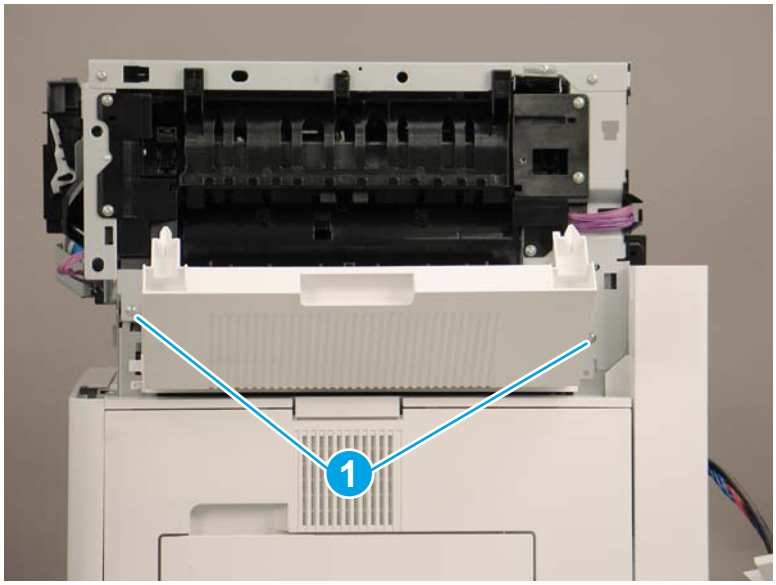
16. Slide the right lower cover (callout 2) in the direction of the arrow to remove.

Figure 1-820 Remove right lower cover



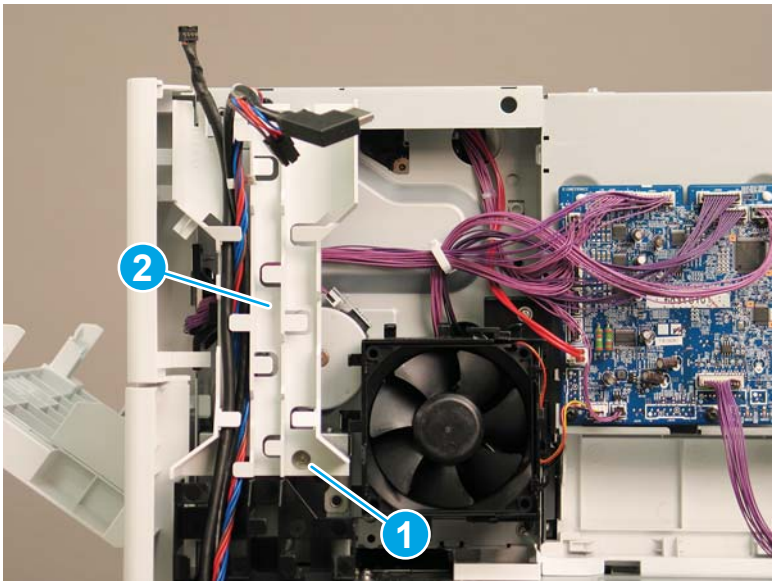
17. Remove two screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-821 Remove two screws



18. Remove one screw (callout 1), and then remove the cable guide (callout 2).

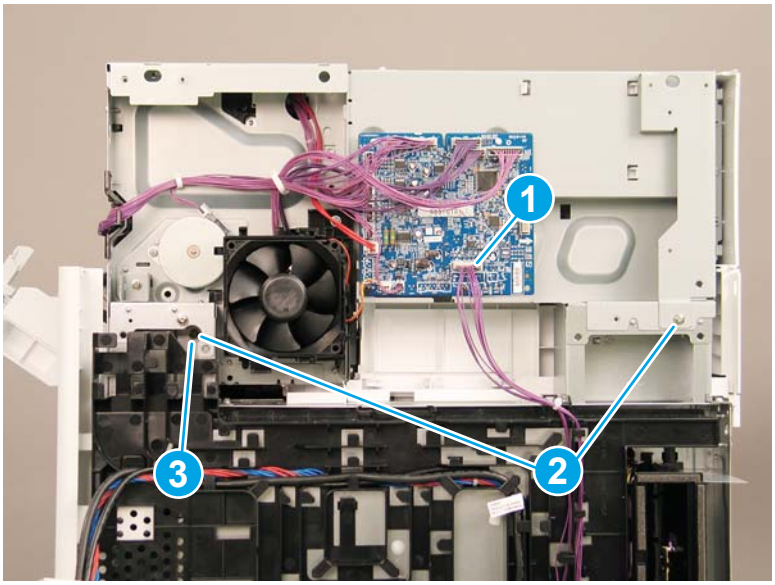
Figure 1-822 Remove cable guide



19. Remove one connector (callout 1) and two screws (callout 2).

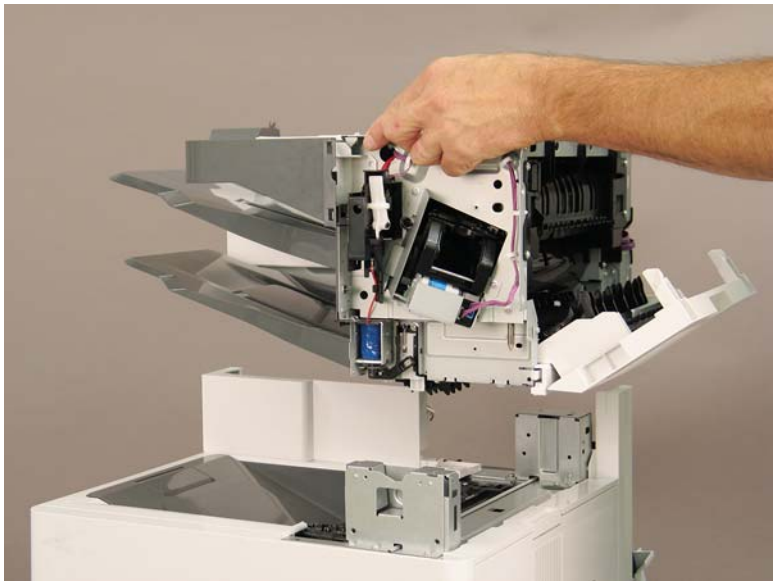
TIP: Make sure to capture the screw (callout 3) with the metallic screwdriver so as not to drop it into the body of the printer.

Figure 1-823 Remove one connector and two screws



20. Lift the inner finisher to remove it from the printer.

Figure 1-824 Remove the inner finisher



Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 7: Remove the image scanner front cover

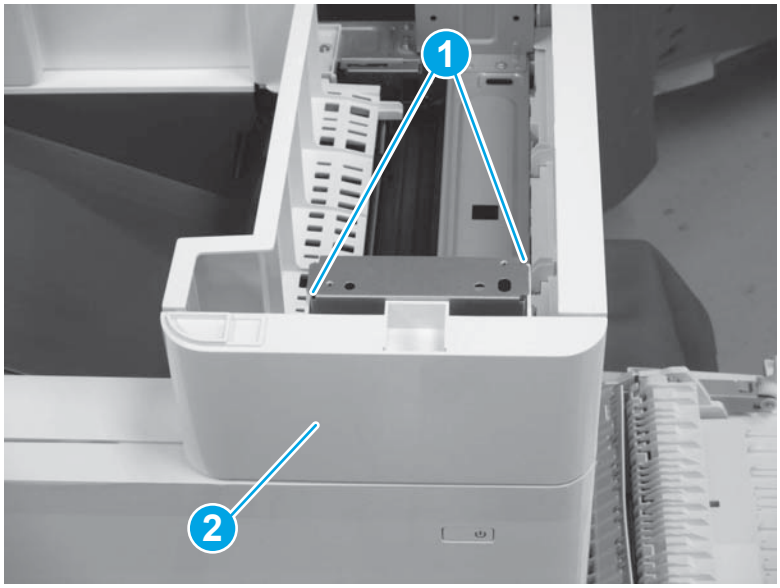
▲ Do the following:

a. Release two tabs (callout 1).

b. Remove the image scanner front cover (callout 2).

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-825 Remove the image scanner front cover

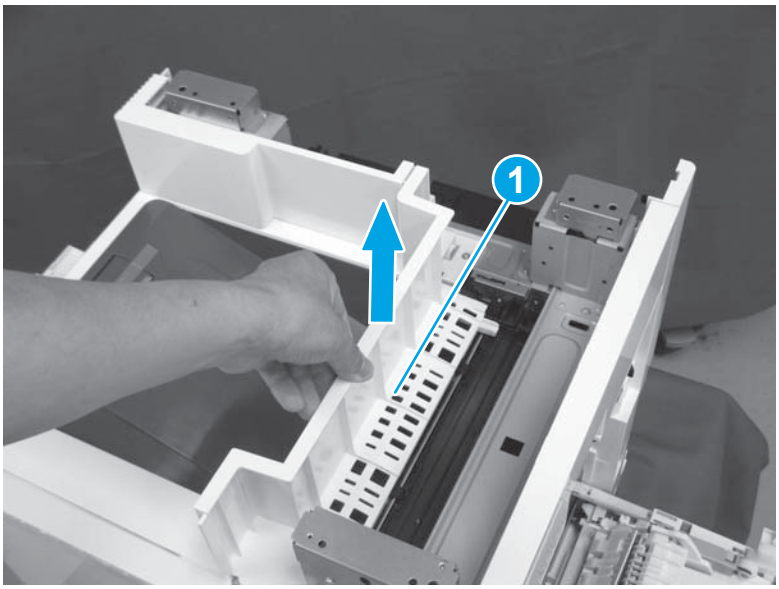


Step 8: Remove the image scanner upper cover

- Lift up the image scanner upper cover (callout 1) and remove it.

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-826 Lift and remove the image scanner upper cover



Step 9: Remove the image scanner rear cover

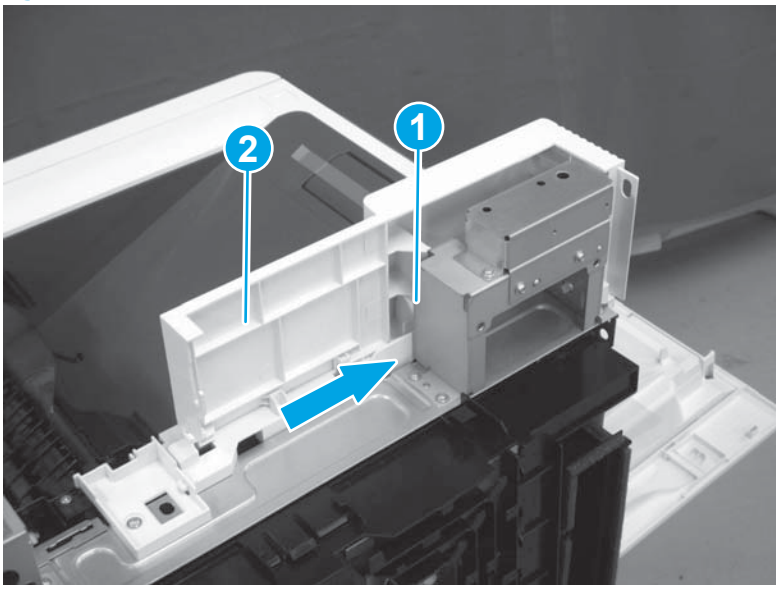
- Do the following:

  a. Release one tab (callout 1).

  b. Slide the image scanner rear cover (callout 2) in the direction the arrow indicates and remove it.

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

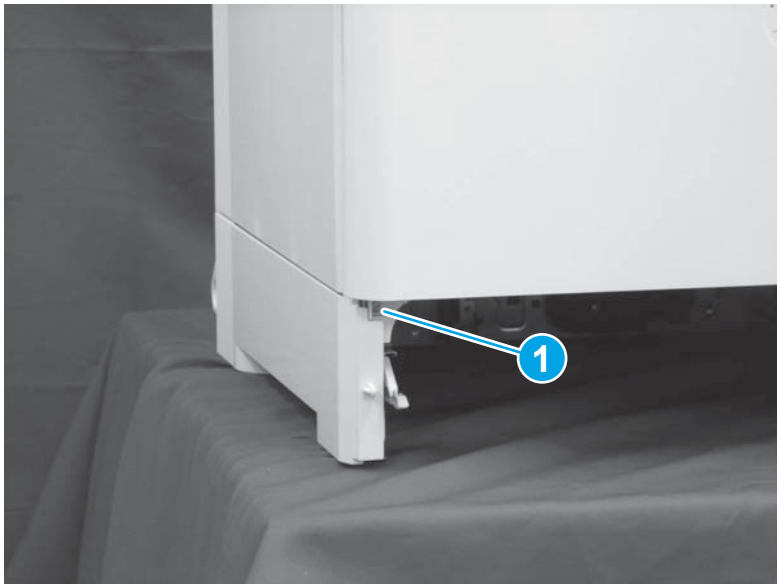
Figure 1-827 Slide and remove the image scanner rear cover



Step 10: Remove the front cover assembly

1. Remove one screw (callout 1).

   Figure 1-828 Remove one screw

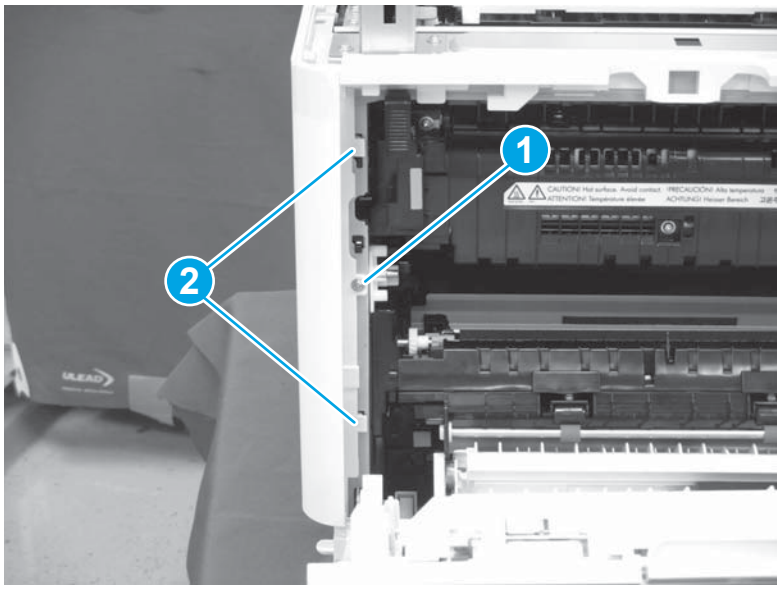
   

2. Do the following:

   a. Remove one screw (callout 1).

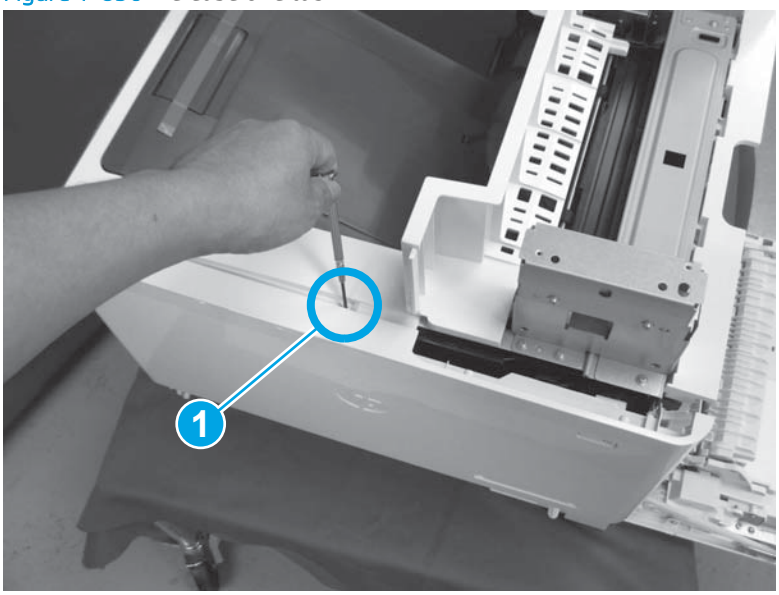
   b. Release two tabs (callout 2).

   Figure 1-829 Remove one screw and release two tabs

3. Release one tab (callout 1).

Figure 1-830 Release one tab



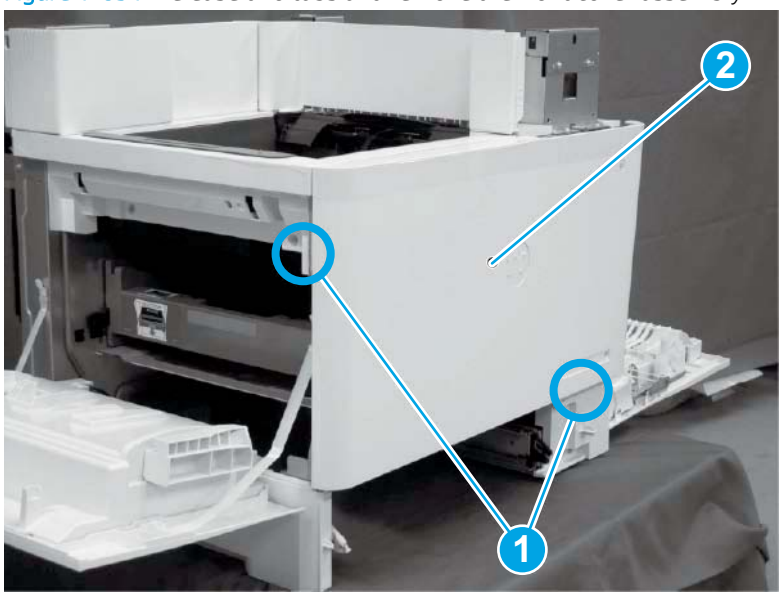
4. Do the following:

   a. Release two tabs (callout 1).

   b. Remove the front cover assembly (callout 2).

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-831 Release two tabs and remove the front cover assembly



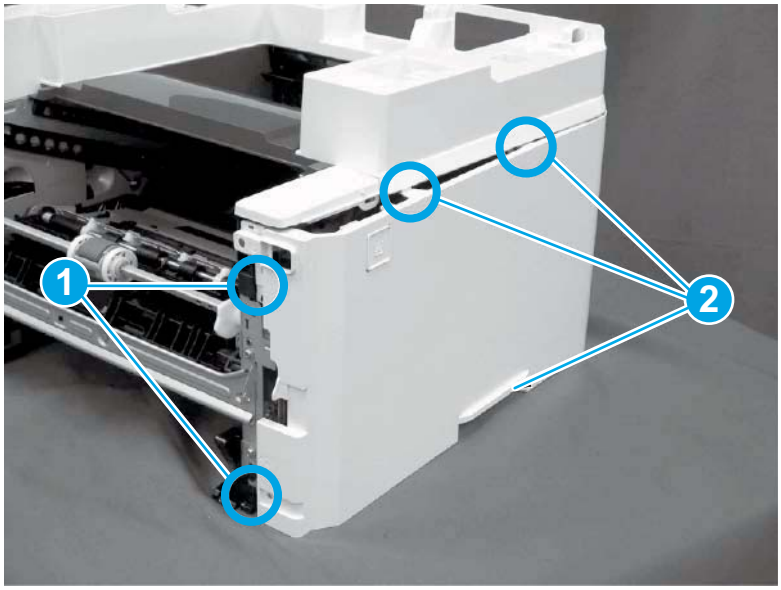
Step 11: Remove the top cover assembly/face-down tray assembly

1. Do the following:

   a. Release one tab (callout 1).

b. Slide the top cover assembly (callout 2) and the face-down tray assembly, and then remove them both at the same time.

Figure 1-832 Release one tab and then remove the top cover and face-down tray assemblies



2. Do the following:

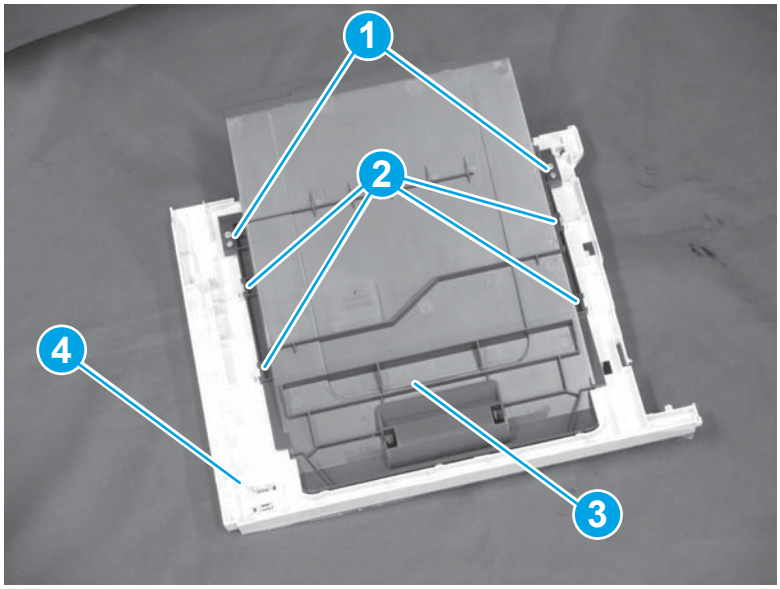
a. Remove two screws (callout 1).

b. Release two tabs (callout 2).

c. Remove the face-down tray assembly (callout 3) from the top cover assembly (callout 4).

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

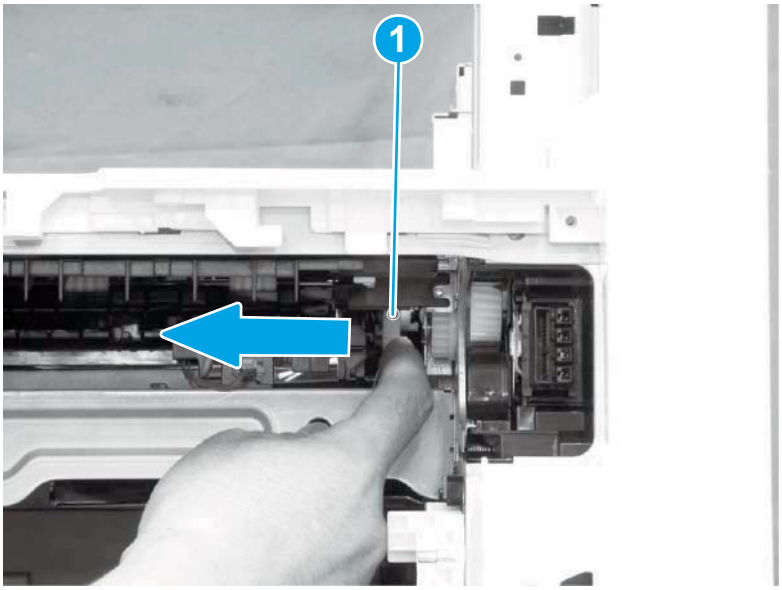
Figure 1-833 Remove two screws and release two tabs and then remove the face-down tray from the top cover assembly



Step 12: Remove the paper delivery assembly

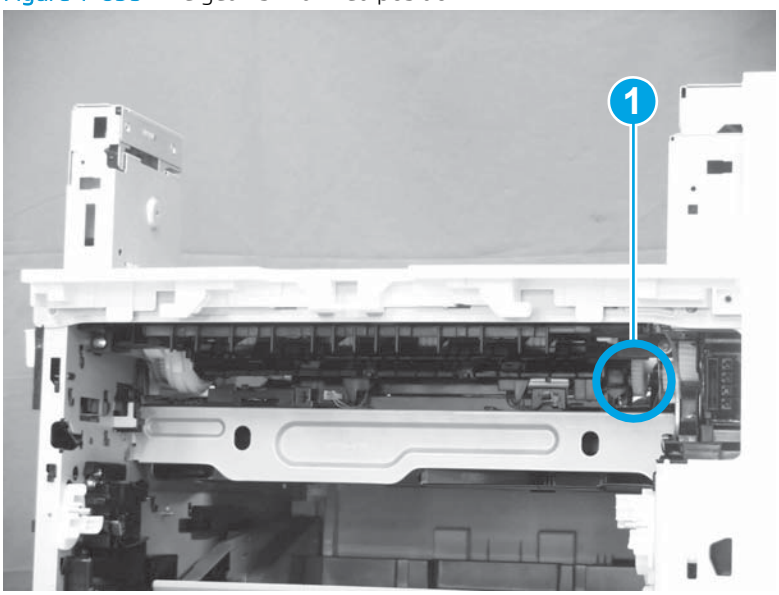
1. Press down the gear (callout 1) in the direction that the arrow indicates, and rotate it.

   Figure 1-834 Press down and rotate the gear

2. The gear (callout 1) is in a fixed position.

   Figure 1-835 The gear is in a fixed position

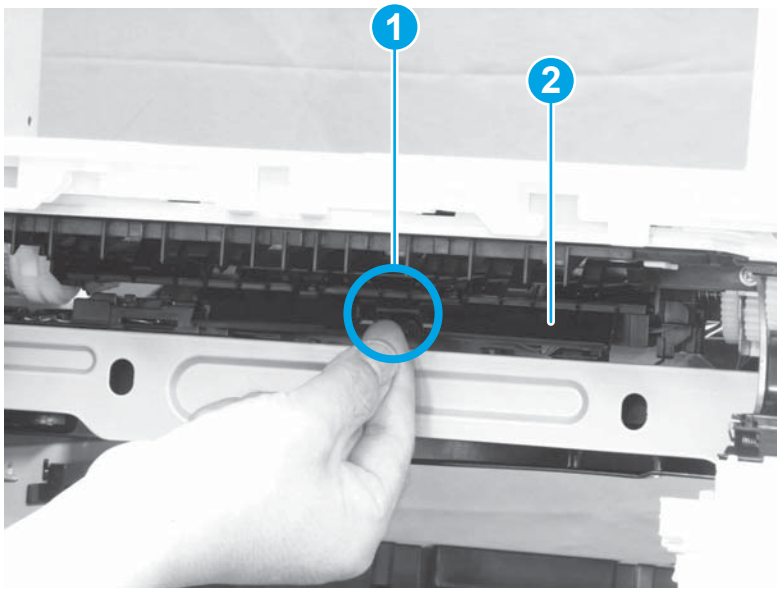
   

3. Do the following:

   a. Release one tab (callout 1).

   b. Remove the cover (callout 2).

Figure 1-836 Release one tab and remove the cover



4. Do the following:

   a. Disconnect two connectors (callout 1).

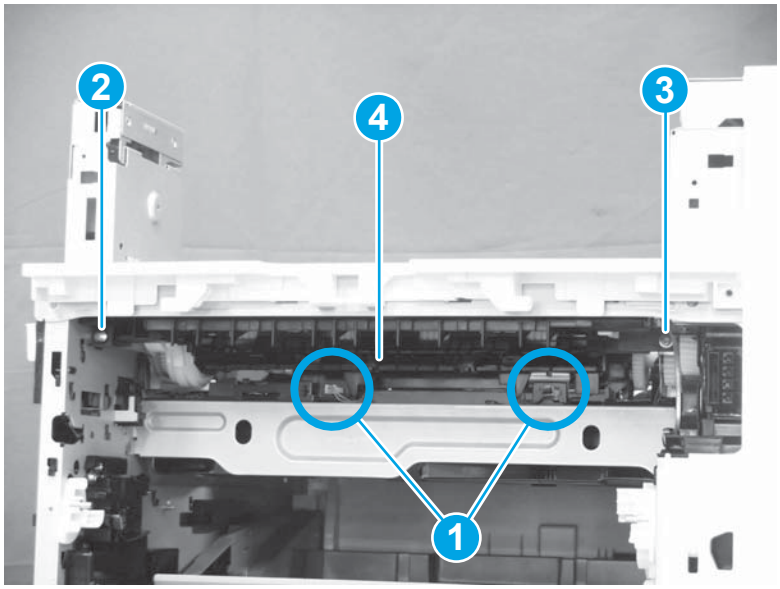
   b. Remove one M4 screw (callout 2).

   c. Remove one M3 screw (callout 3).

   d. Pull out the delivery assembly (callout 4).

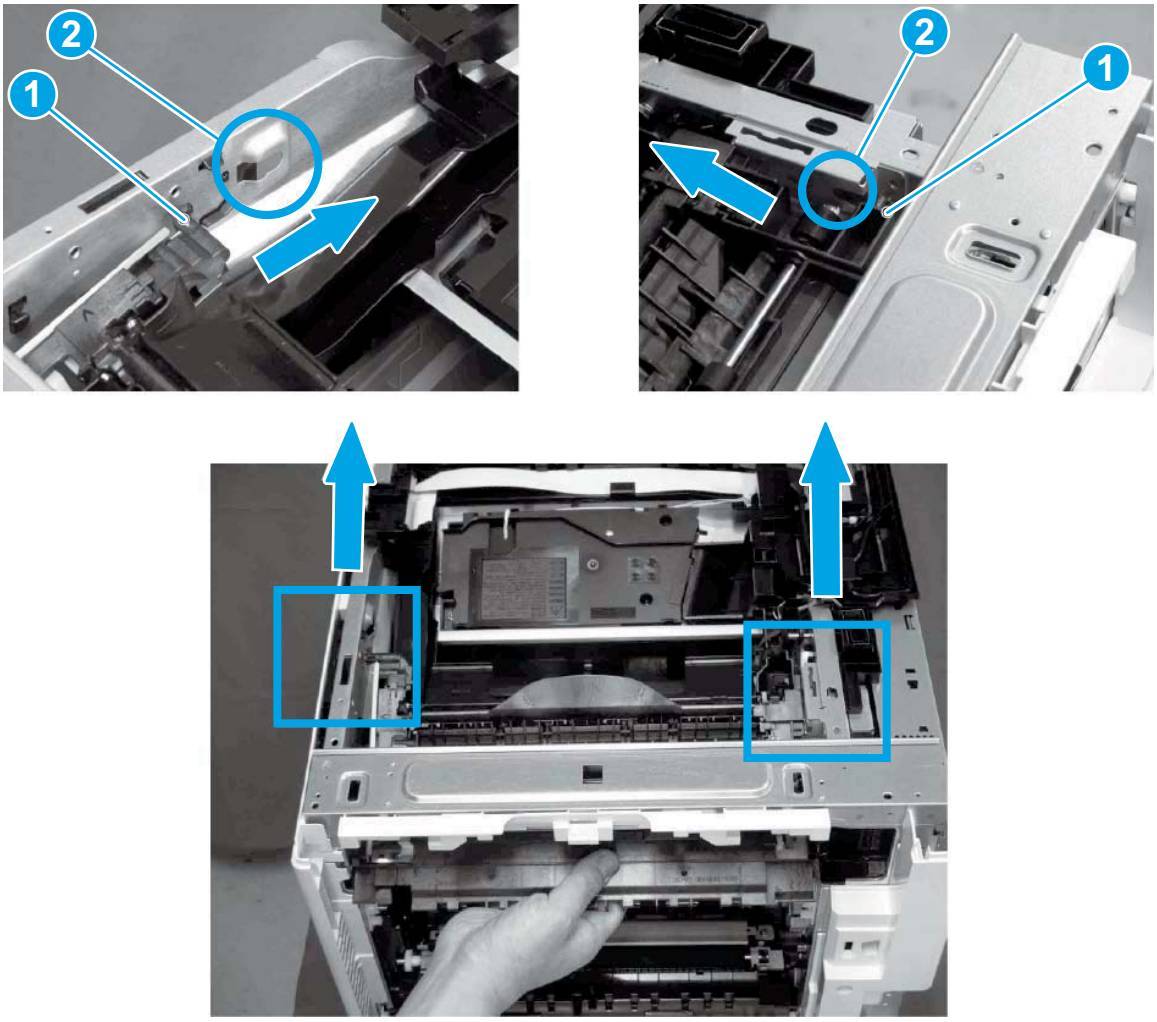
Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-837 Disconnect two connectors and remove two screws and the delivery assembly



NOTE: When installing the delivery assembly, make sure to check that the bosses (callout 1) on the right and left sides are correctly engaged with the groove (callout 2) of the side plate.

Figure 1-838 Check that the two bosses are correctly engaged



Step 13: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION: Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: Low-voltage power supply assembly

- Introduction
- Step 1: Remove the automatic document feeder (ADF) and scanner control board (SCB)
- Step 2: Remove the formatter cover
- Step 3: Remove the rear cover
- Step 4: Remove the image scanner assembly
- Step 5: Remove the inner finisher
- Step 6: Remove the image scanner front cover
- Step 7: Remove the image scanner right cover
- Step 8: Remove the inlet cover
- Step 9: Remove the low-voltage power supply assembly
- Step 10: Unpack the replacement assembly

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the low-voltage power supply assembly.

Click here to view a video of this procedure.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Low-voltage power supply PCB assembly part numbers	
RM2-1318-000CN	Low-voltage power supply PCB assembly (110-127V)
RM2-1319-000CN	Low-voltage power supply PCB assembly (220-240V)

Required tools

- #2 Phillips screwdriver with a magnetic tip

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

Send a print job to the printer requiring stapling and collation to verify that the stapler/stacker correctly functions.

Step 1: Remove the automatic document feeder (ADF) and scanner control board (SCB)

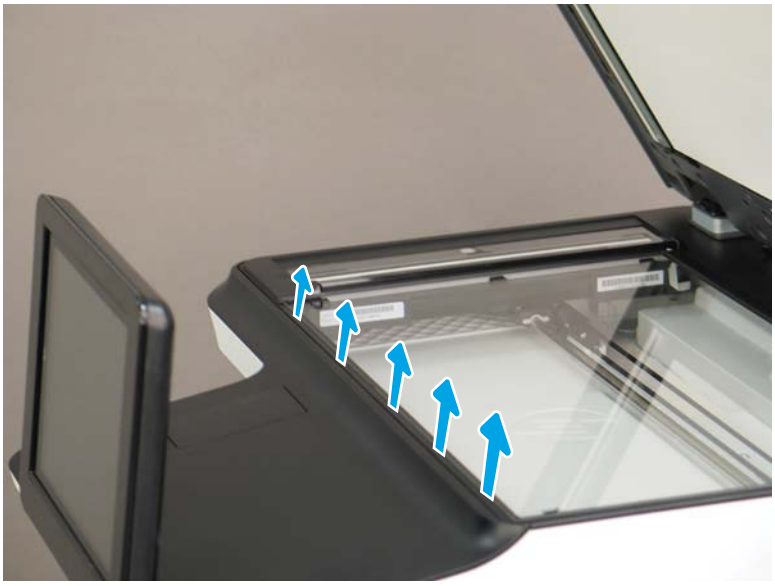
1. If the control panel is not fully tilted forward, tilt it forward now (callout 1) until it stops. Open the document feeder (callout 2).

   Figure 1-839 Tilt the control panel and open the document feeder



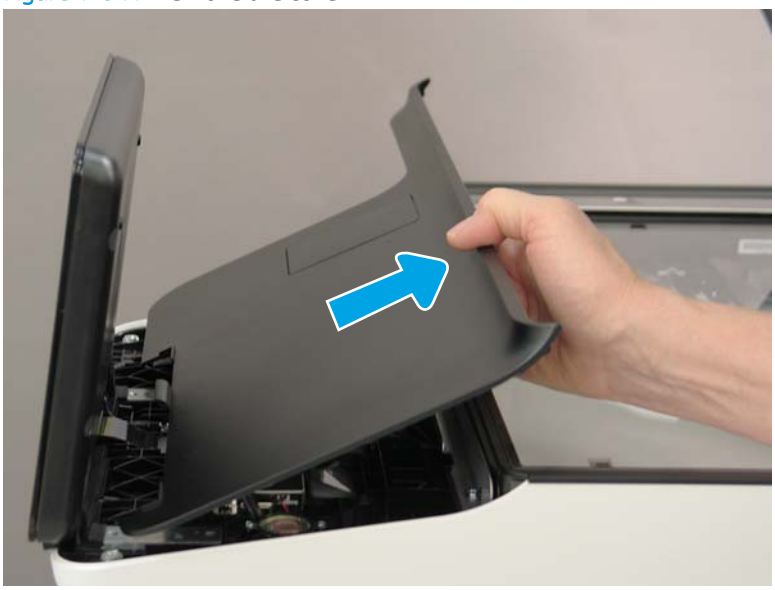
2. Beginning at the right side of the control-panel cover, carefully release five tabs along the top edge of the cover.

Figure 1-840 Release five tabs



3. Continue to rotate the top edge of the cover away from the printer, and then remove the cover.

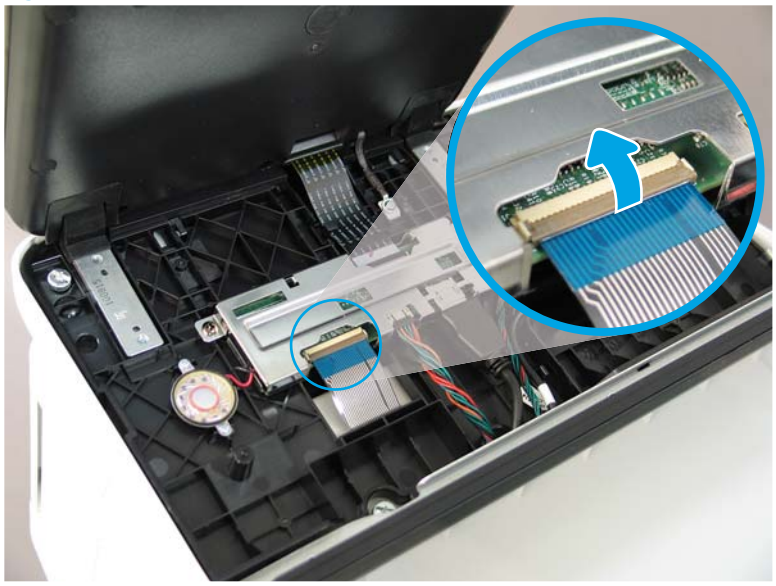
Figure 1-841 Remove the cover



4. Open the connector latch to release the keyboard flat cable.

NOTE: **Keyboard models only**. For all other models, skip this step and go to step 8.

Figure 1-842 Disconnect the keyboard flat cable



5. Slide the keyboard tray out until it stops.

NOTE: **Keyboard models only**. For all other models, skip this step and go to step 8.

Figure 1-843 Slide the keyboard tray out



6. Push up on the keyboard tray to release two tabs on the bottom of the tray, and then slide the tray toward you to disengage the tabs.

Figure 1-844 Release two tabs



7. Slide the keyboard tray all the way out of the printer to remove it.

NOTE: **Keyboard models only**. For all other models, skip this step and go to step 8.

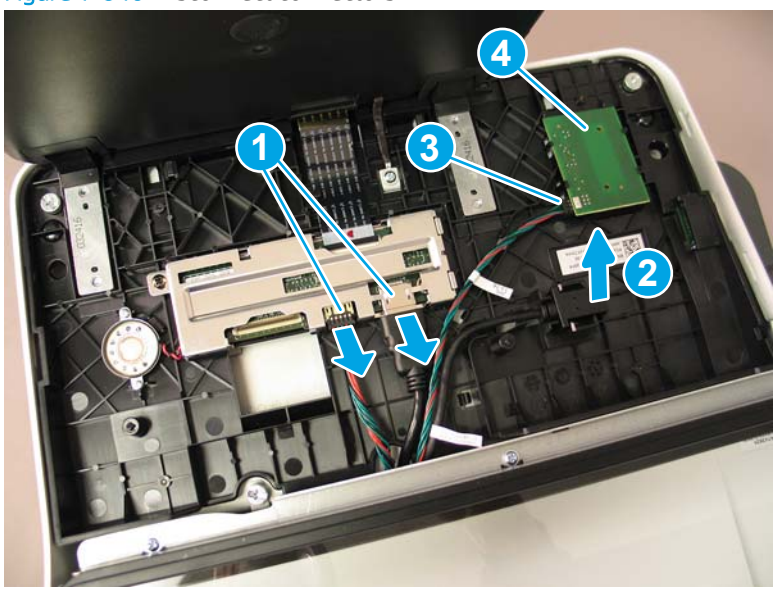
Figure 1-845 Remove the keyboard



8. Disconnect two connectors (callout 1), and then release the USB cable (callout 2) from the holder.

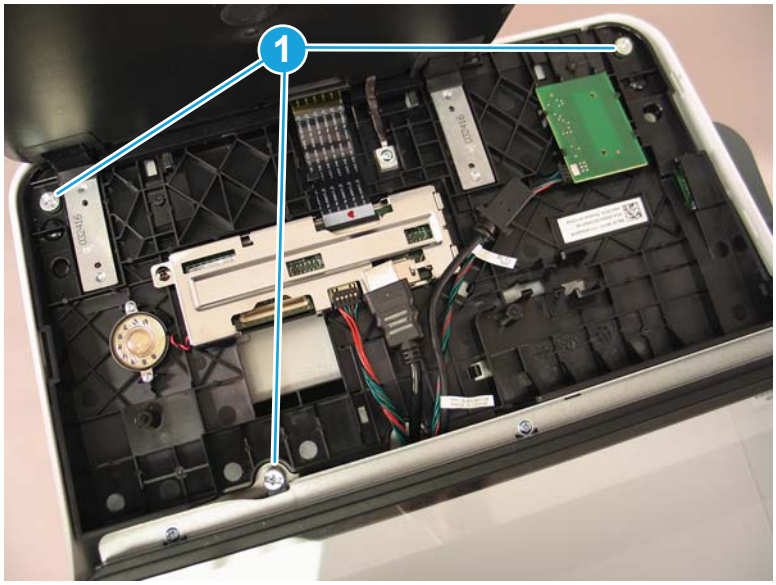
NOTE: **Flow M632z only:** Disconnect one connector (callout 3), release four tabs, and then remove the near-field communication (NFC; callout 4) printed circuit board. Set this part aside to install on the replacement control panel.

Figure 1-846 Disconnect connectors



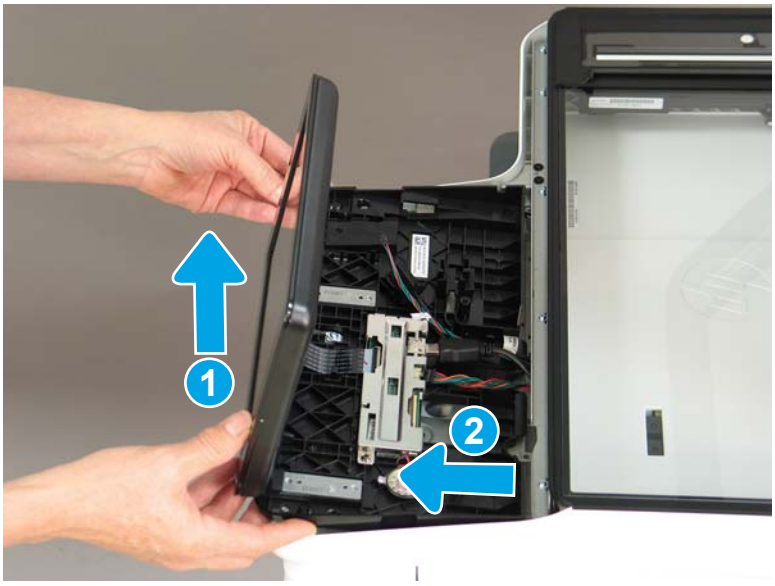
9. Remove three thumbscrews (callout 1).

Figure 1-847 Remove three thumbscrews



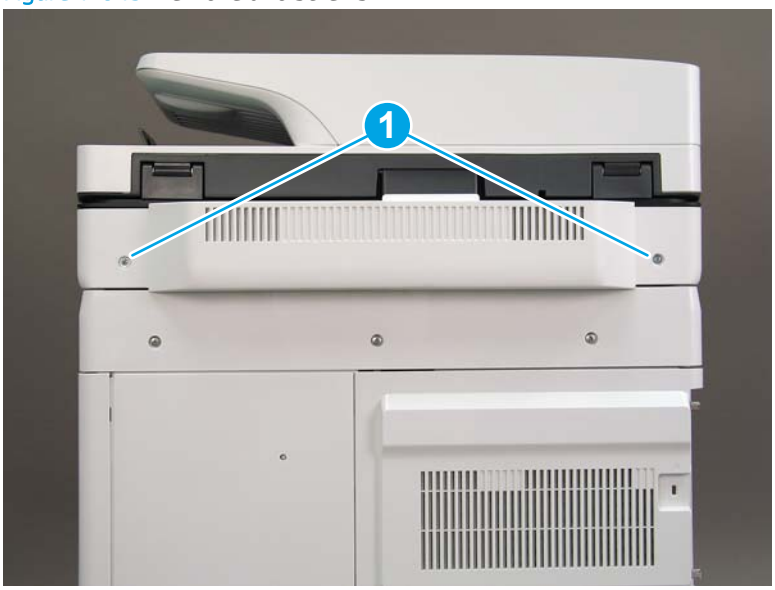
10. Lift the front of the control panel off of the printer (callout 1), and then slide it toward the front of the printer (callout 2) to remove it.

Figure 1-848 Remove the control panel



11. At the back of the printer, remove two screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-849 Remove two screws



12. Rotate the image scanner back cover up and remove it.

Figure 1-850 Remove the image scanner back cover



13. Do the following:

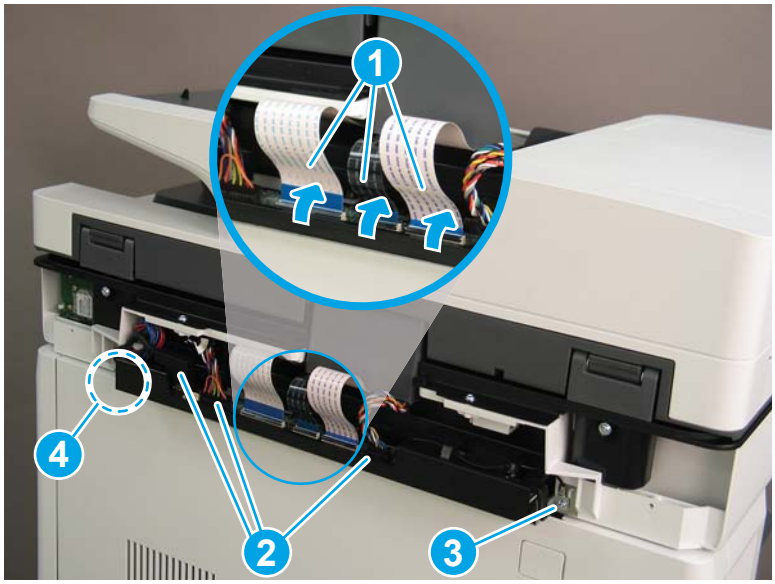
    a. Lift the latches to release three flat cables (callout 1), and then disconnect them.

    b. Disconnect three connectors (callout 2).

    c. Remove one screw to release a grounding wire (callout 3).

    d. Remove one screw on the left side of the SCB (callout 4).

Figure 1-851 Disconnect connectors and remove two screws



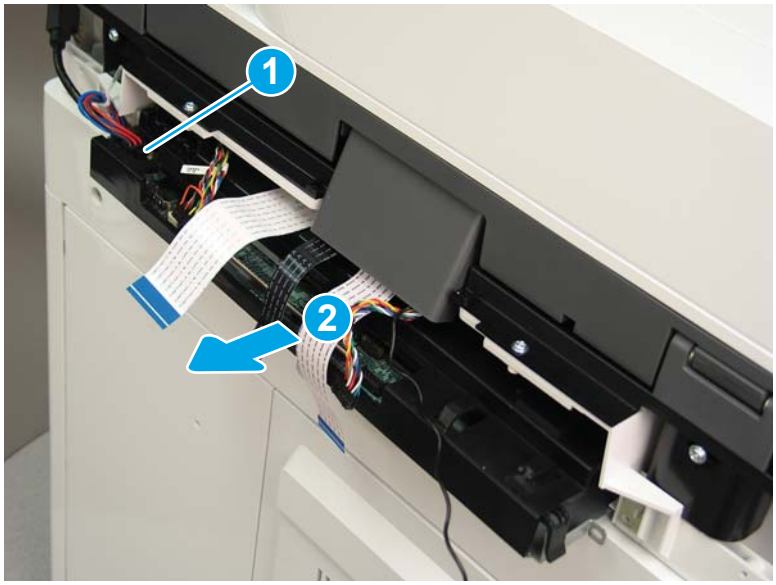
14. Do the following:

    a. Partially slide the SCB out of the printer, and then release the locking tab to disconnect one connector (callout 1).

b. Slide the SCB out of the printer and remove it (callout 2).

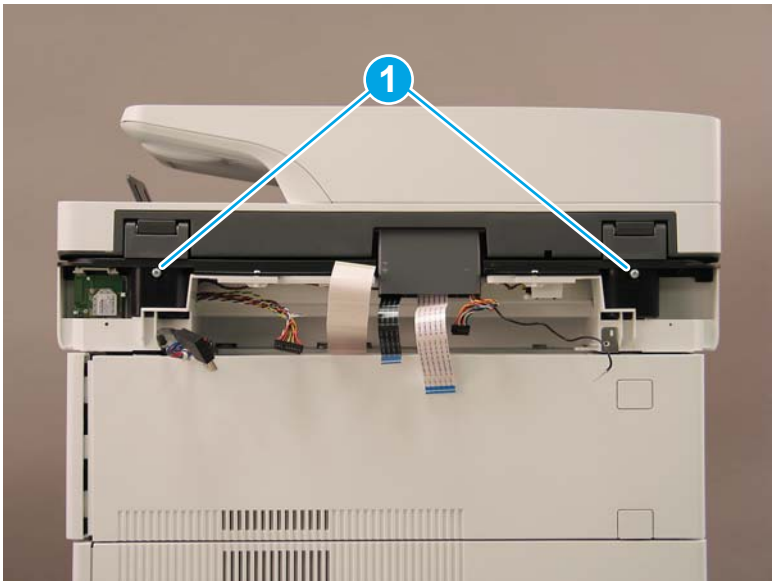
Reinstallation tip: Make sure all of the cables are positioned on top of the SCB before sliding it into the printer.

Figure 1-852 Remove the SCB



15. Remove two screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-853 Remove two screws



16. Open the automatic document feeder.

Figure 1-854 Open the ADF



17. Tilt the ADF back until it stops (callout 1), and then lift it up until it stops (callout 2).

Figure 1-855 Tilt and lift the ADF



18. Support the ADF, and then use a small, flat-blade screwdriver to release two tabs on the ADF hinges.

NOTE: The tabs are located on the front side (scanner flatbed glass) of the hinges.

Figure 1-856 Release two tabs on the ADF



19. Lift the ADF up and remove it.

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-857 LIft and remove the ADF



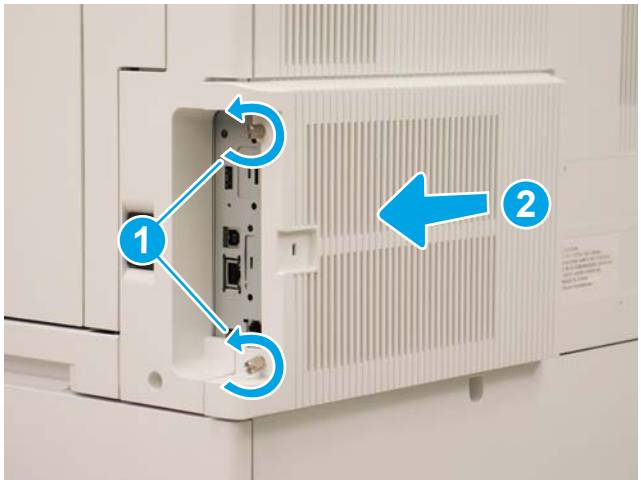
Step 2: Remove the formatter cover

▲ To remove the formatter cover, do the following:

a. On the formatter cover, release two thumb screws (callout 1).

b. Slide the formatter cover in the direction indicated by the arrow (callout 2) and remove it.

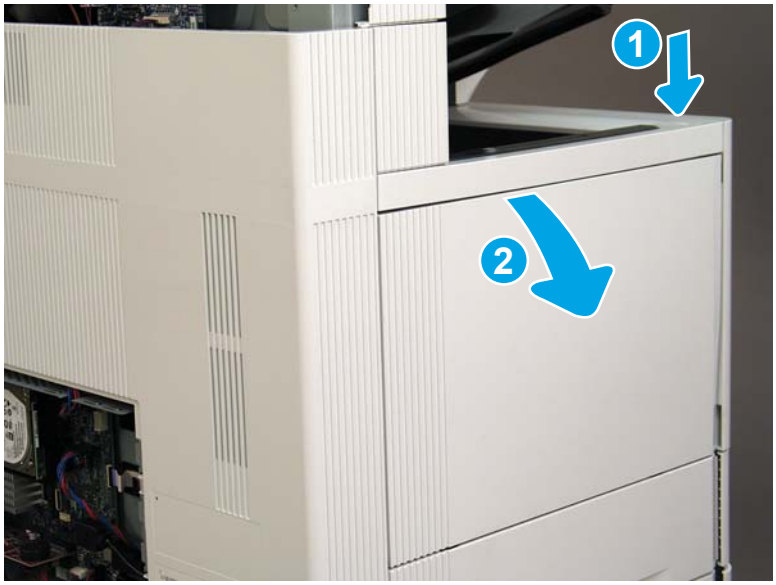
Figure 1-858 Release two thumb screws and remove the formatter cover



Step 3: Remove the rear cover

1. Press the button above the cartridge door (callout 1), and then open the door in the direction indicated by the arrow (callout 2).

Figure 1-859 Open the cartridge door



2. Remove two screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-860 Remove two screws



3. Slide the rear cover in the direction indicated by the arrow.

Figure 1-861 Slide the rear cover



4. Remove the rear cover.

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-862 Remove the rear cover

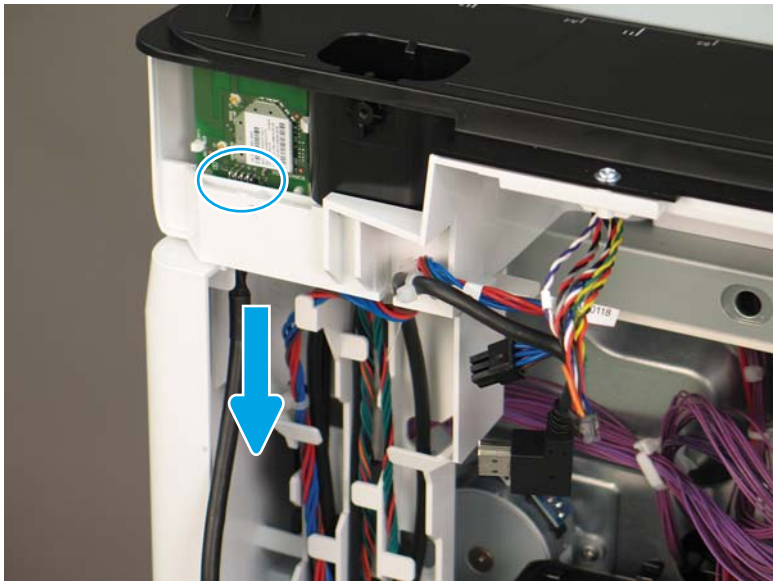


Step 4: Remove the image scanner assembly

1. **Flow M632z and Flow M633z models only**:

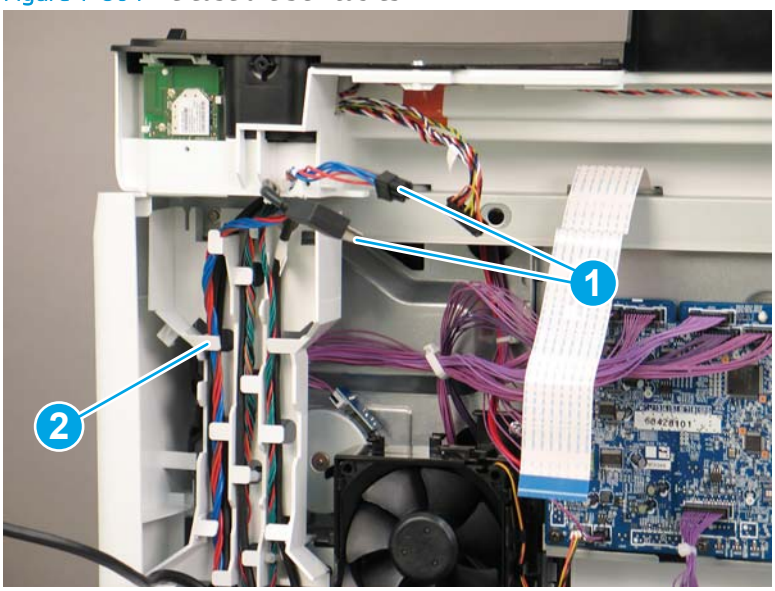
   ▲ At the back of the printer, gently pull the wireless cable in the direction indicated by the arrow, and then disconnect the wireless connector.

Figure 1-863 Disconnect the connector



2. Release the scanner control board (SCB) cables (callout 1) from the cable guides (callout 2).

Figure 1-864 Release the SCB cables



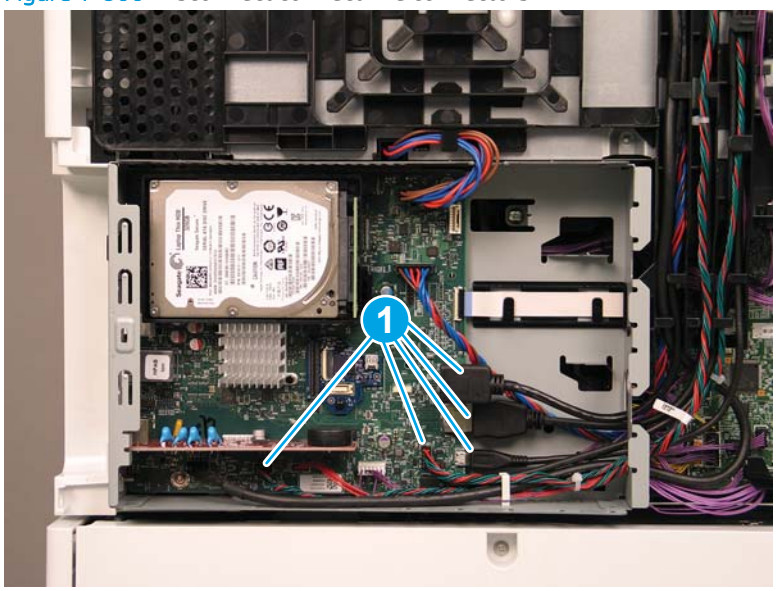
3. Release the formatter cables from the cable guides (callout 1).

Figure 1-865 Release the formatter cables



4. On the formatter board disconnect five connectors (callout 1).

Figure 1-866 Disconnect connect five connectors

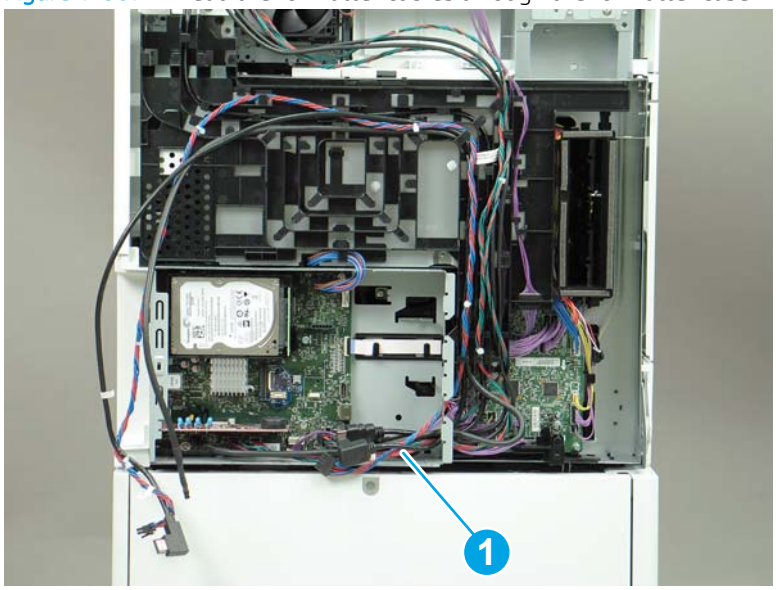


5. Do the following:

a. Allow the SCB cables and the wireless cable to hang down without releasing them further.

b. Thread the disconnected formatter cables up through the opening in the side of the formatter case (callout 1).

Figure 1-867 Thread the formatter cables through the formatter case

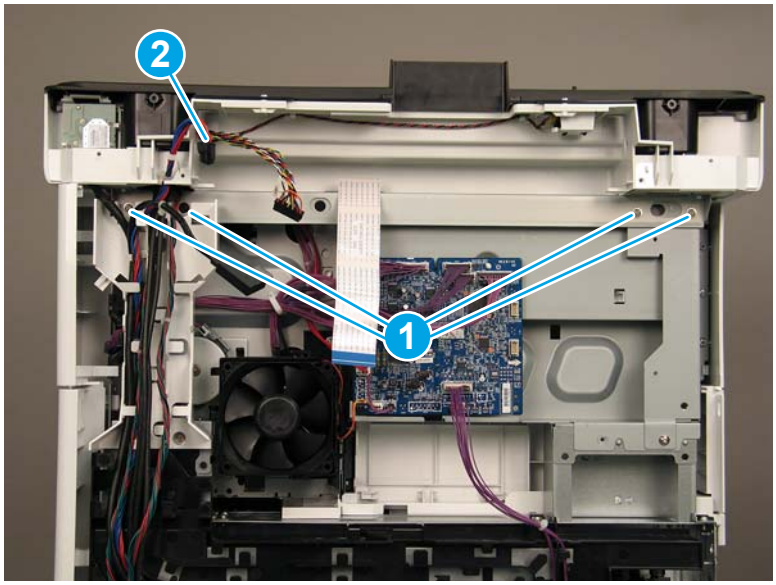


6. Do the following:

a. At the back of the printer, remove four screws (callout 1).

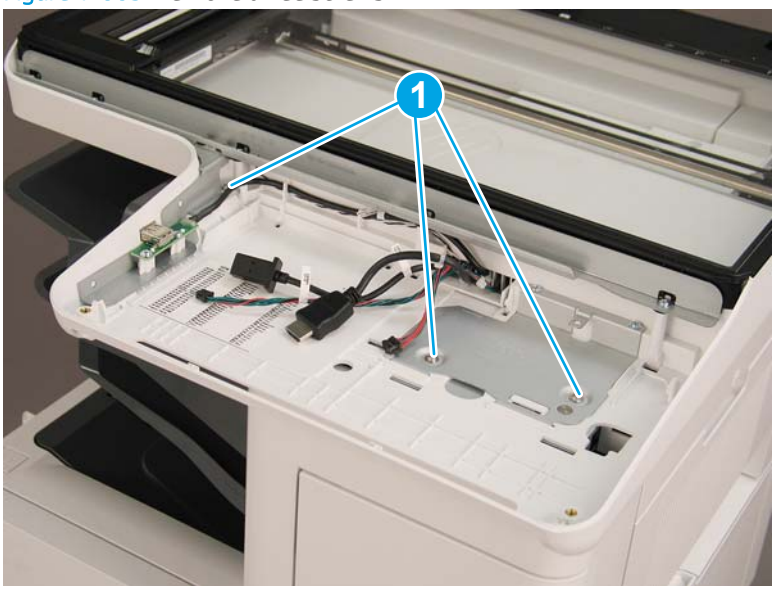
b. Release the wireless cable from the cable guide (callout 2).

Figure 1-868 Remove four screws and release one cable



7. On top of the image scanner assembly, at the location where the control panel has been removed, remove two sheet metal screws and one self-tapping screw (callout 1).

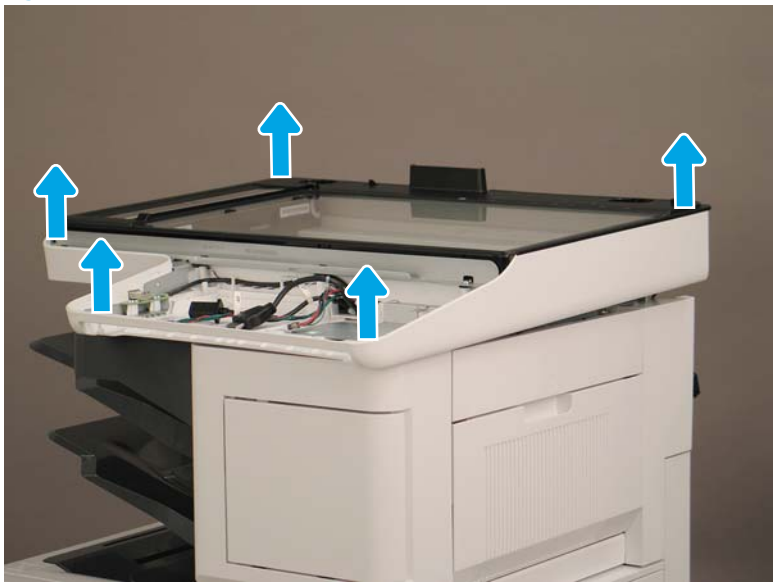
Figure 1-869 Remove three screws



8. Lift the image scanner assembly off of the printer, and remove it.

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-870 Remove the image scanner assembly

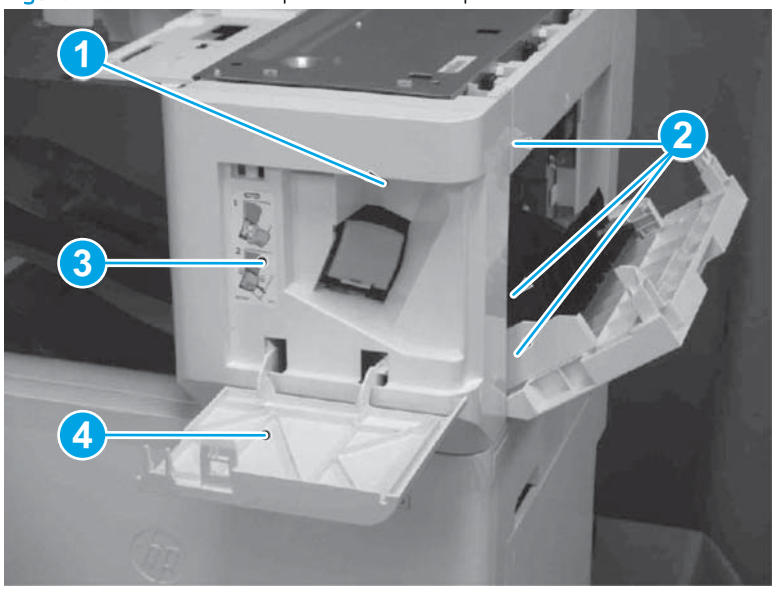


Step 5: Remove the inner finisher

This step is for printer models with an inner finisher. If your printer does not have an inner finisher, skip to the next step.

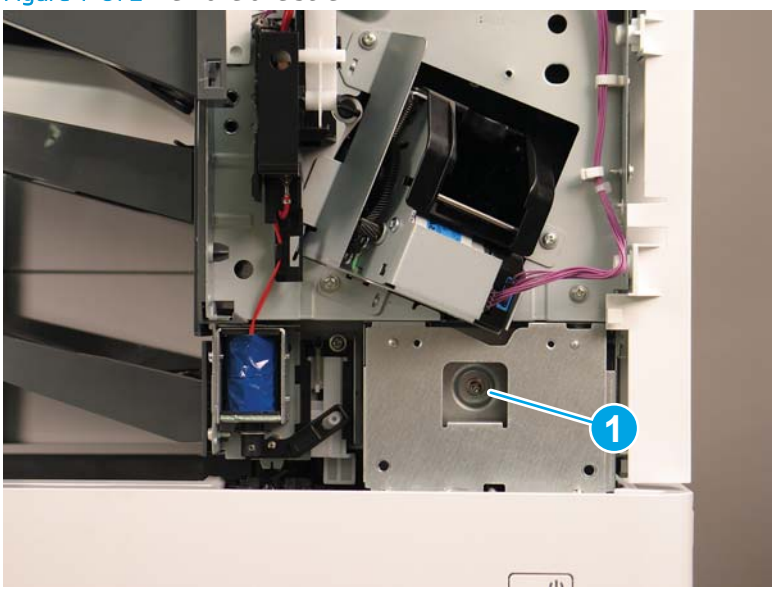
1. Open the staple door and the SS door assembly.
2. Remove one screw (callout 1).
3. Release three tabs (callout 2).
4. Remove the staple cover (callout 3) and the staple door (callout 4) together.

Figure 1-871 Remove staple cover and staple door



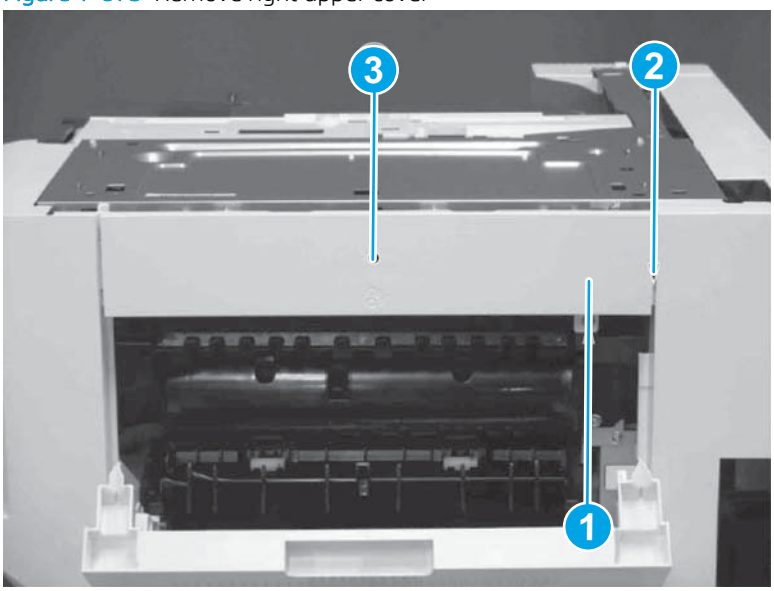
5. Remove one scew (callout 1).

Figure 1-872 Remove one screw



6. Open the SS door assembly.
7. Remove one screw (callout 1).
8. Release one tab (callout 2).
9. Remove the right upper cover (callout 3).

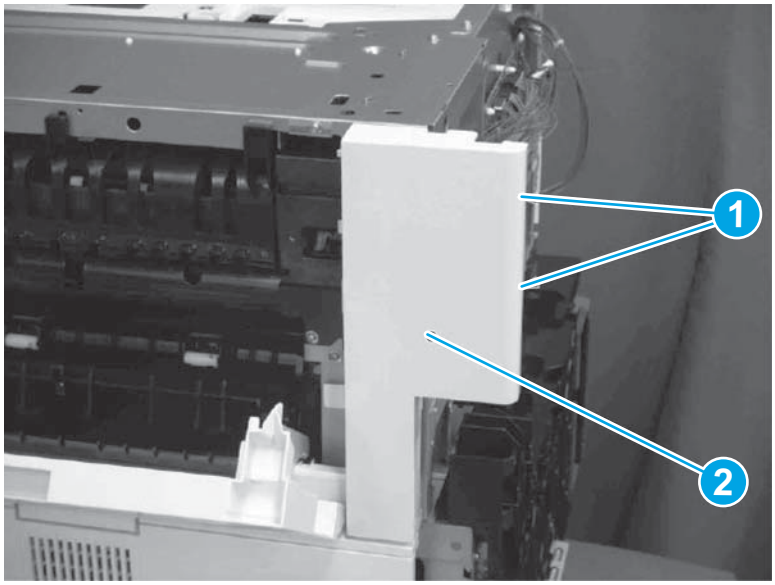
Figure 1-873 Remove right upper cover



10. Release two tabs (callout 1).

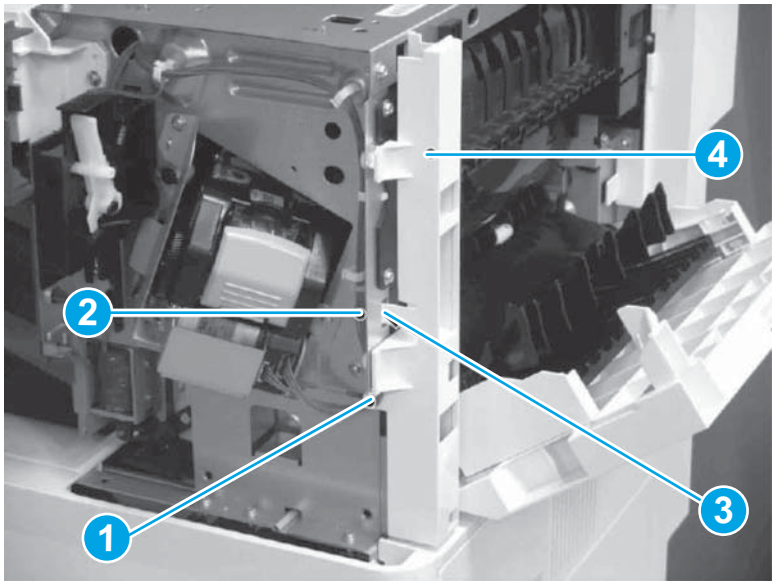
11. Remove the rear corner cover (callout 2).

Figure 1-874 Remove rear corner cover



12. Release the cable (callout 2) from the cable guide (callout 1).
13. Release one tab (callout 3).
14. Remove the inner cover (callout 4).

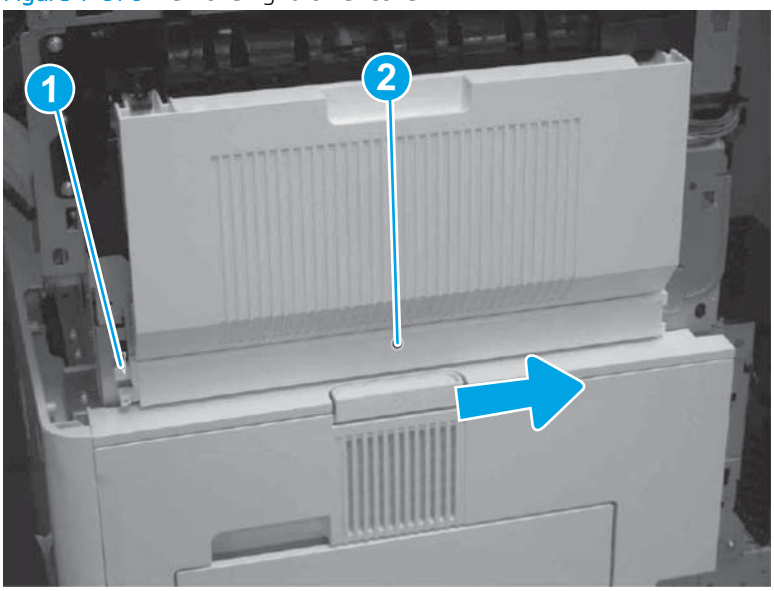
Figure 1-875 Remove inner cover



15. Release one tab (callout 1).

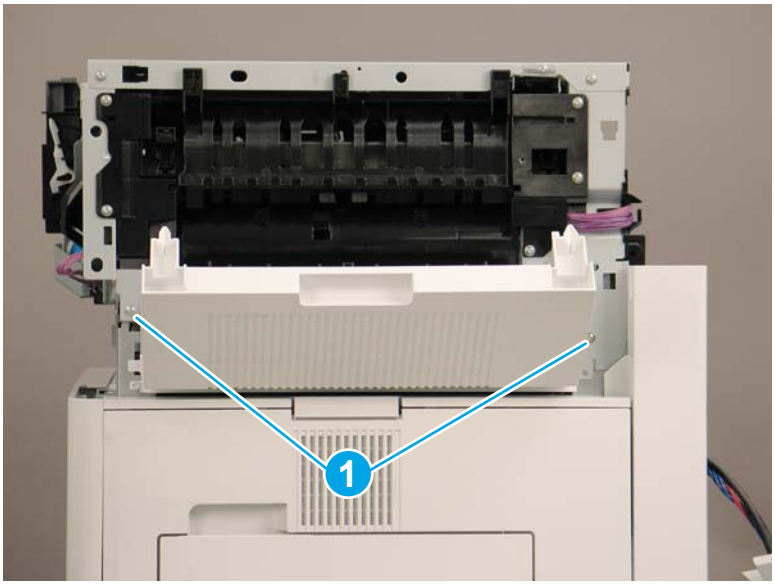
16. Slide the right lower cover (callout 2) in the direction of the arrow to remove.

Figure 1-876 Remove right lower cover



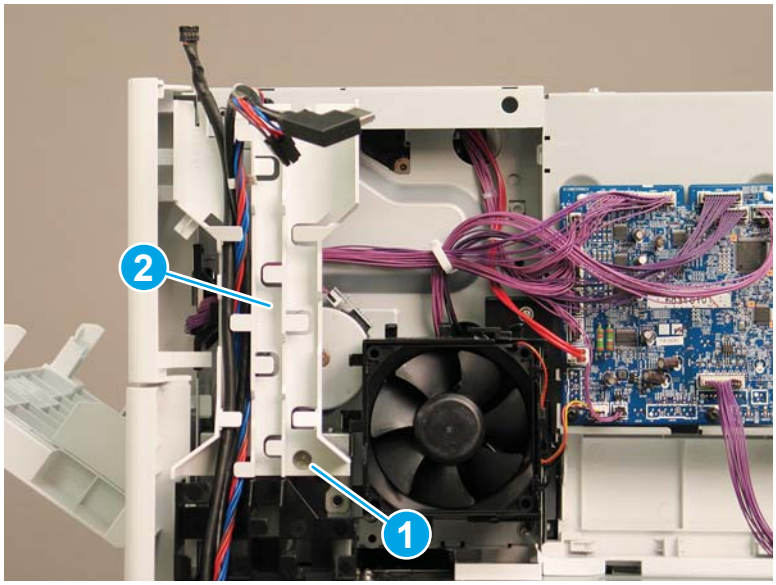
17. Remove two screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-877 Remove two screws



18. Remove one screw (callout 1), and then remove the cable guide (callout 2).

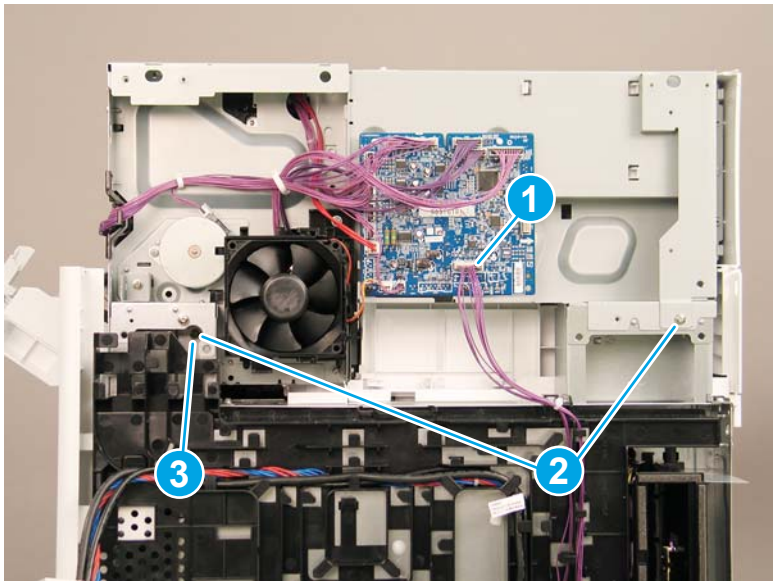
Figure 1-878 Remove cable guide



19. Remove one connector (callout 1) and two screws (callout 2).

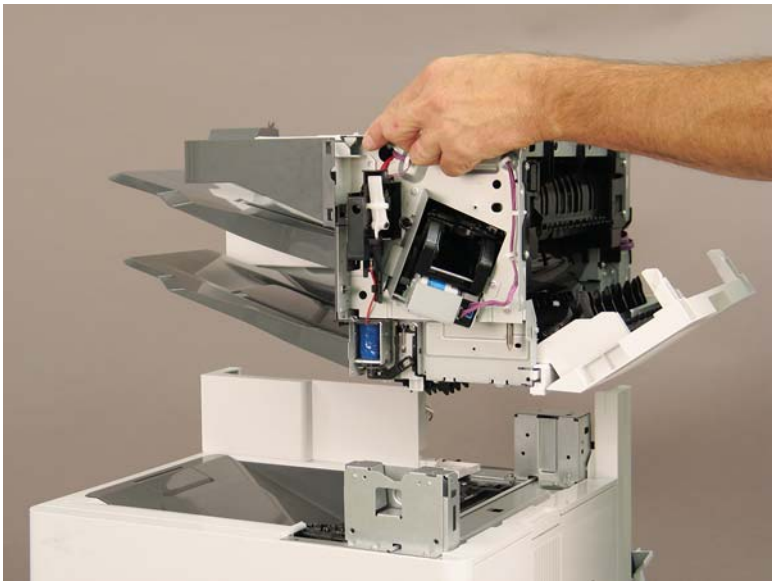
TIP: Make sure to capture the screw (callout 3) with the metallic screwdriver so as not to drop it into the body of the printer.

Figure 1-879 Remove one connector and two screws



20. Lift the inner finisher to remove it from the printer.

Figure 1-880 Remove the inner finisher



Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 6: Remove the image scanner front cover

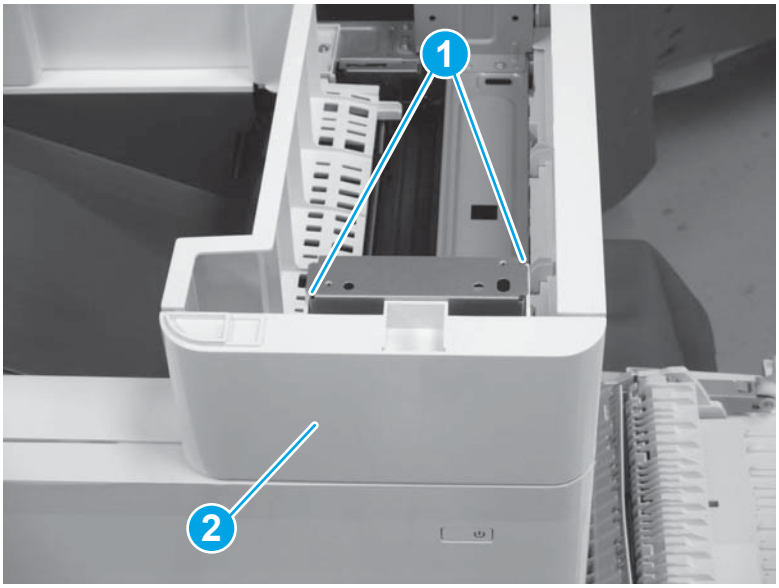
▲ Do the following:

a. Release two tabs (callout 1).

b. Remove the image scanner front cover (callout 2).

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-881 Remove the image scanner front cover



Step 7: Remove the image scanner right cover

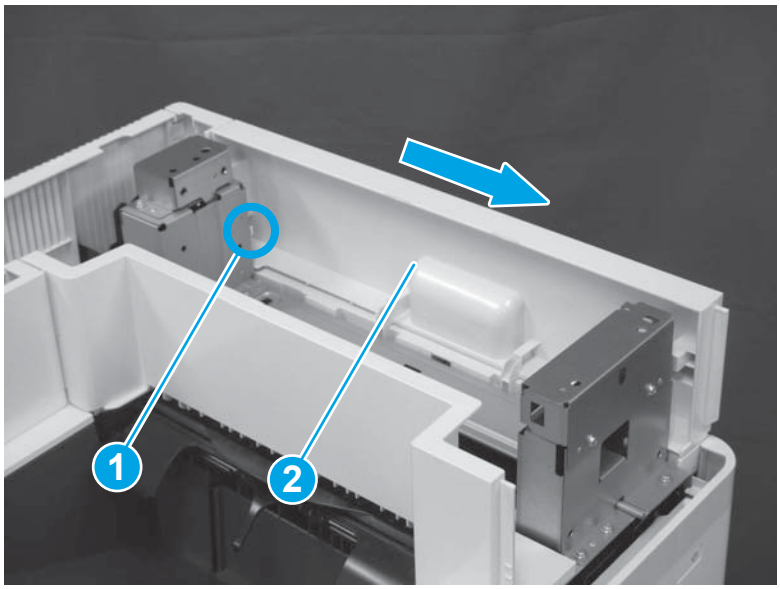
▲ Do the following:

a. Release one tab (callout 1).

b. Slide the image scanner right cover (callout 2) in the direction the arrow indicates and remove it.

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-882 Remove the image scanner right cover



Step 8: Remove the inlet cover

1. Do the following:

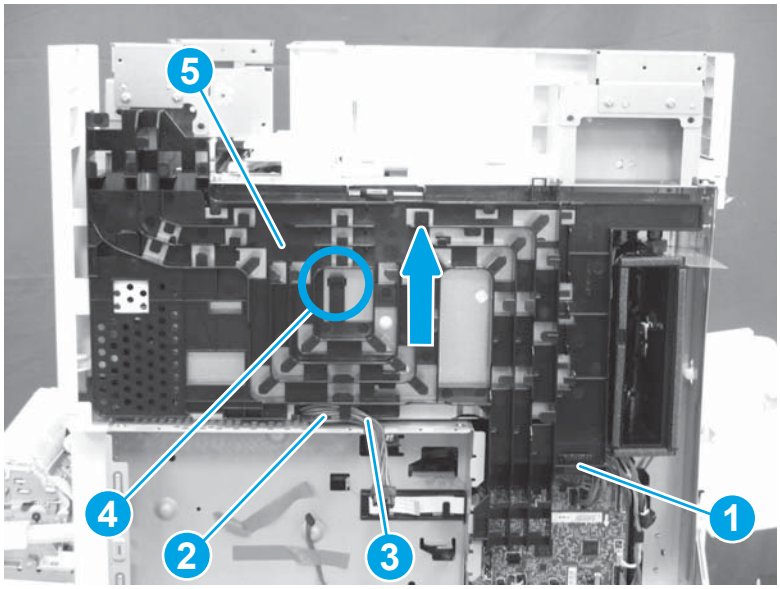
a. Disconnect one connector (callout 1).

b. Remove the cable (callout 2) from the cable guide (callout 3).

c. Release one tab (callout 4).

d. Slide the cable guide (callout 5) in the direction the arrow indicates and remove it.

Figure 1-883 Disconnect one connector and release one tab

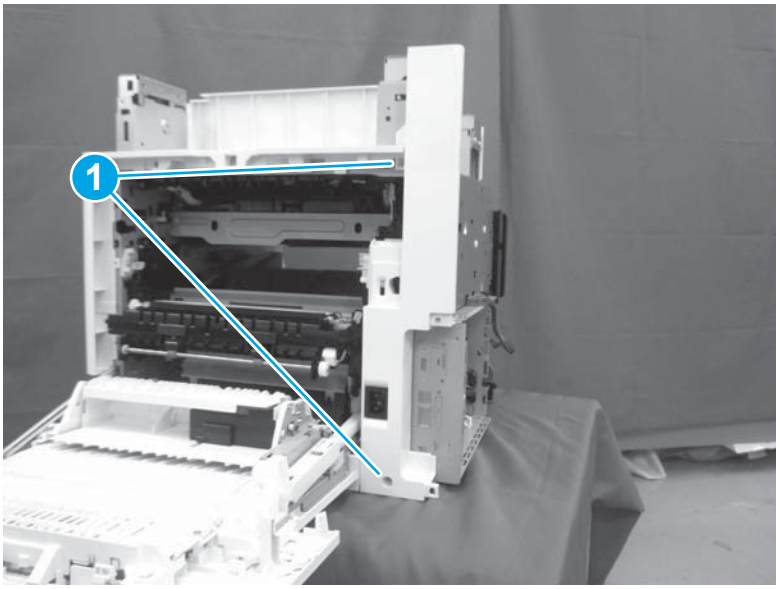


2. Do the following:

a. Open the right door assembly.

b. Remove two screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-884 Remove two screws



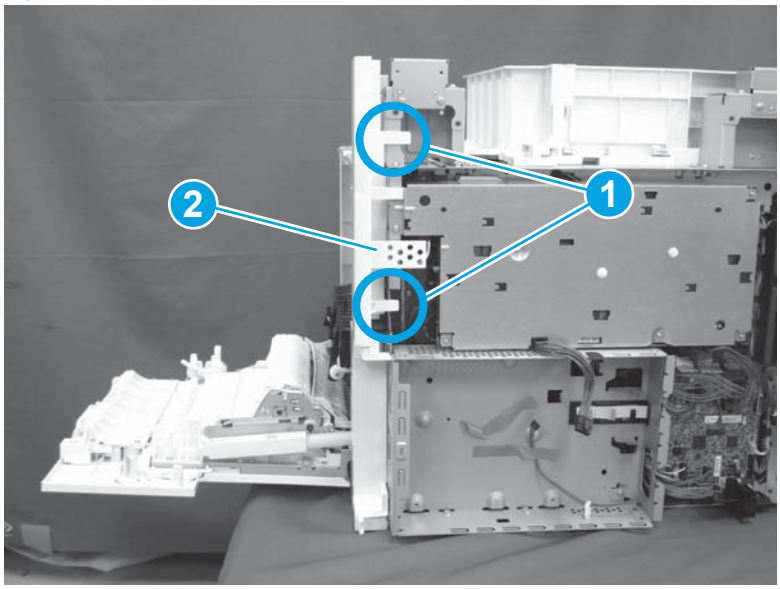
3. Do the following:

a. Release two tabs (callout 1).

b. Remove the inlet cover (callout 2).

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-885 Remove the inlet cover



Step 9: Remove the low-voltage power supply assembly

1. Do the following:

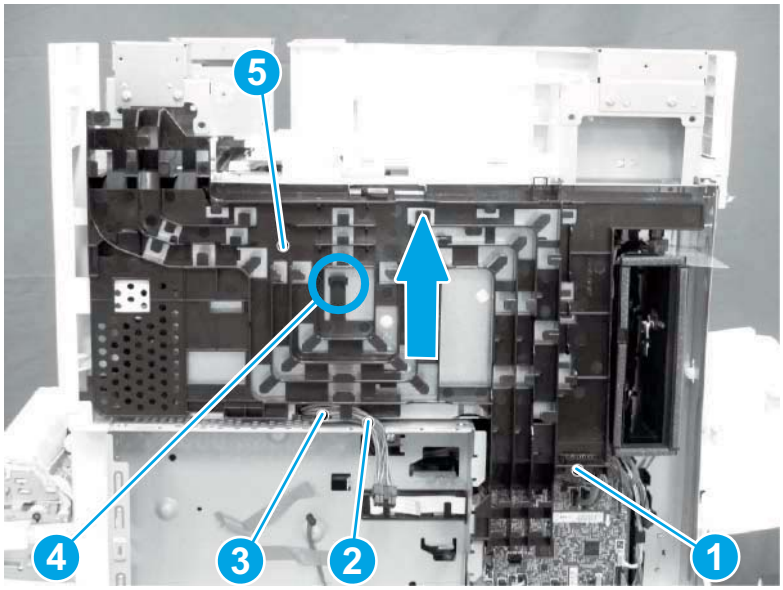
   a. Disconnect one connector (callout 1).

   b. Release the cable (callout 2) from the cable guide(callout 3).

   c. Release one tab (callout 4).

   d. Remove the cable guide (callout 5).

Figure 1-886 Disconnect one connector and release the cable and one tab



2. Do the following:

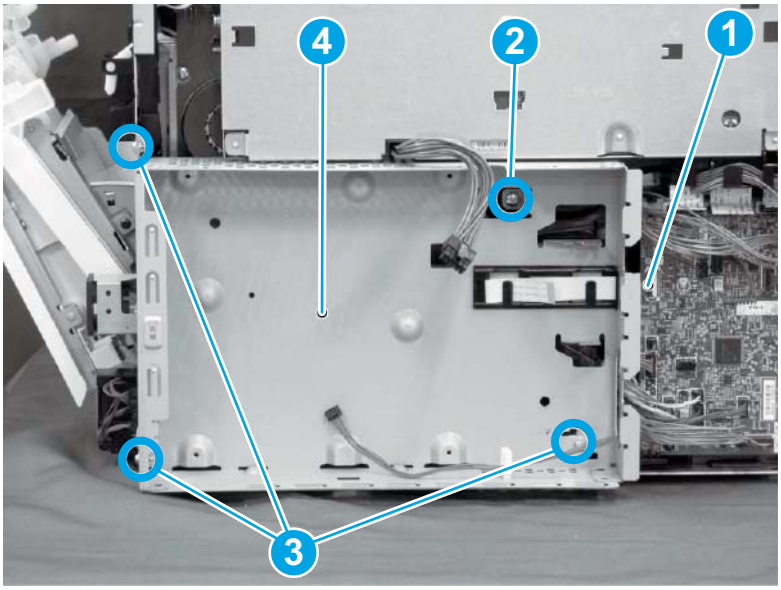
   a. Remove the FFC (callout 1).

   b. Remove one M4 screw (callout 2).

   c. Remove three M3 screws (callout 3).

   d. Remove the formatter case (callout 4).

Figure 1-887 Remove the FFC and four screws and the formatter case



3. Do the following:

   a. Disconnect three connectors (callout 1).

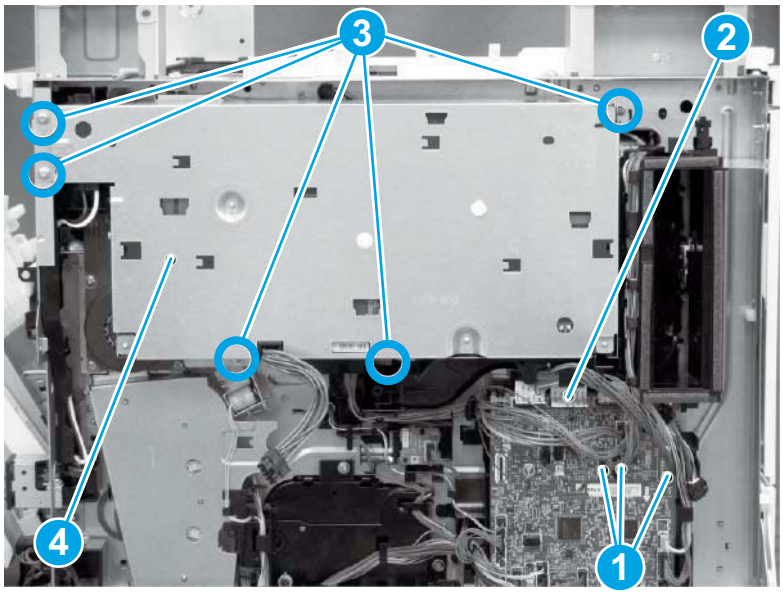
   b. Remove the FFC (callout 2).

   c. Remove five screws (callout 3).

   d. Remove the low-voltage power supply assembly (callout 4).

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-888 Disconnect three connectors and remove the FFC and five screws and the low-voltage power supply



Step 10: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION: Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: Fuser drive assembly

- Introduction
- Step 1: Remove the automatic document feeder (ADF) and scanner control board (SCB)
- Step 2: Remove the formatter cover
- Step 3: Remove the rear cover
- Step 4: Remove the image scanner assembly
- Step 5: Remove the inner finisher
- Step 6: Remove the image scanner front cover
- Step 7: Remove the image scanner right cover
- Step 8: Remove the inlet cover
- Step 9: Remove the low-voltage power supply assembly
- Step 10: Remove the low-voltage power supply assembly
- Step 11: Remove the formatter and formatter cage
- Step 12: Unpack the replacement assembly

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the fuser drive assembly.

Click here to view a video of this procedure.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

  WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Fuser drive assembly part number	
RM2-6763-000CN	Fuser drive assembly

Required tools

- #2 Phillips screwdriver with a magnetic tip

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

Send a print job to the printer requiring stapling and collation to verify that the stapler/stacker correctly functions.

Step 1: Remove the automatic document feeder (ADF) and scanner control board (SCB)

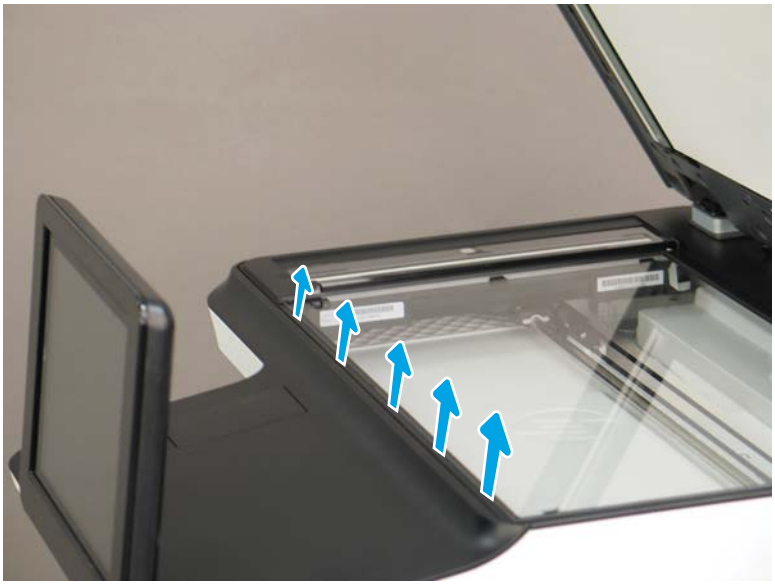
1. If the control panel is not fully tilted forward, tilt it forward now (callout 1) until it stops. Open the document feeder (callout 2).

   Figure 1-889 Tilt the control panel and open the document feeder



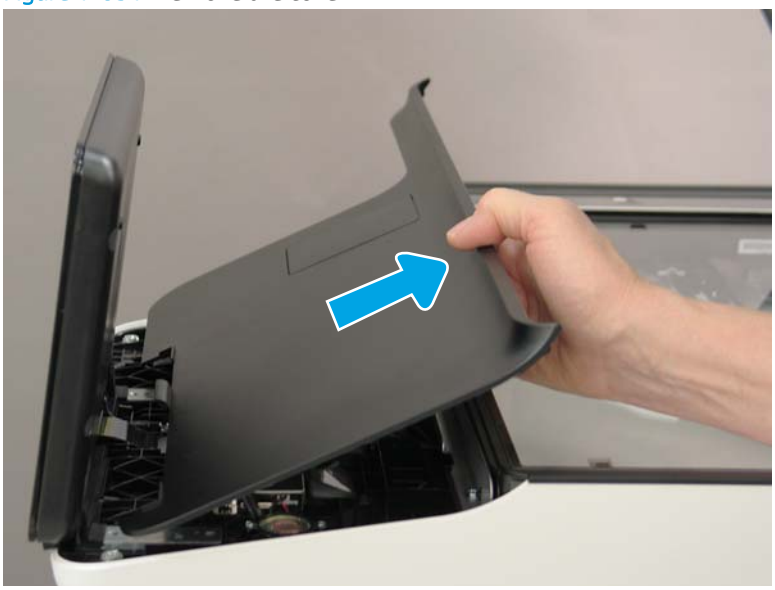
2. Beginning at the right side of the control-panel cover, carefully release five tabs along the top edge of the cover.

Figure 1-890 Release five tabs



3. Continue to rotate the top edge of the cover away from the printer, and then remove the cover.

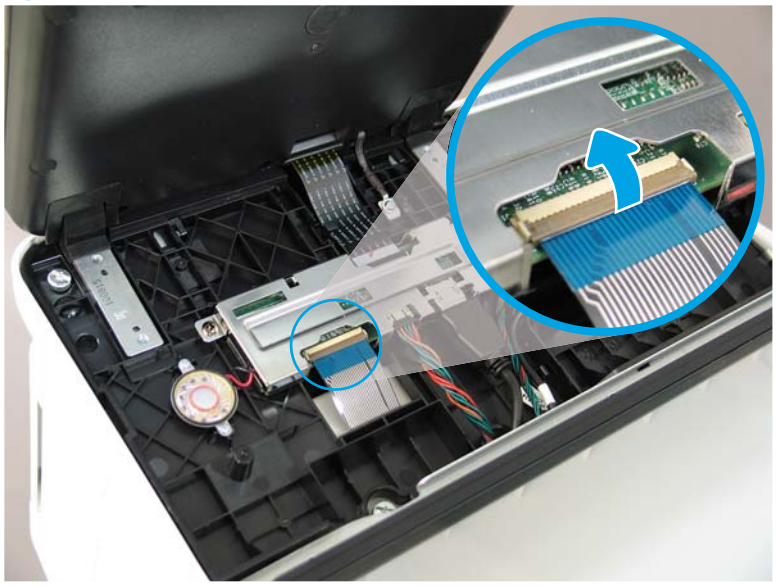
Figure 1-891 Remove the cover



4. Open the connector latch to release the keyboard flat cable.

NOTE: **Keyboard models only**. For all other models, skip this step and go to step 8.

Figure 1-892 Disconnect the keyboard flat cable



5. Slide the keyboard tray out until it stops.

NOTE: **Keyboard models only**. For all other models, skip this step and go to step 8.

Figure 1-893 Slide the keyboard tray out



6. Push up on the keyboard tray to release two tabs on the bottom of the tray, and then slide the tray toward you to disengage the tabs.

Figure 1-894 Release two tabs



7. Slide the keyboard tray all the way out of the printer to remove it.

NOTE: **Keyboard models only**. For all other models, skip this step and go to step 8.

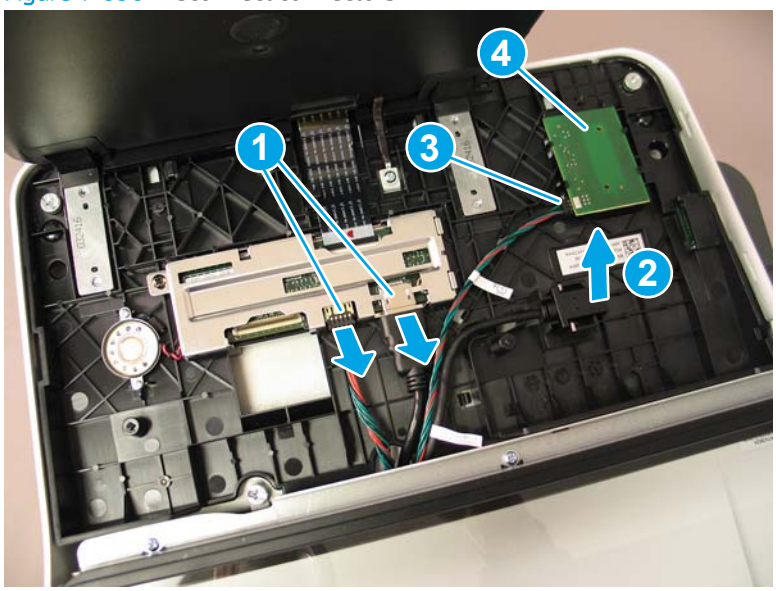
Figure 1-895 Remove the keyboard



8. Disconnect two connectors (callout 1), and then release the USB cable (callout 2) from the holder.

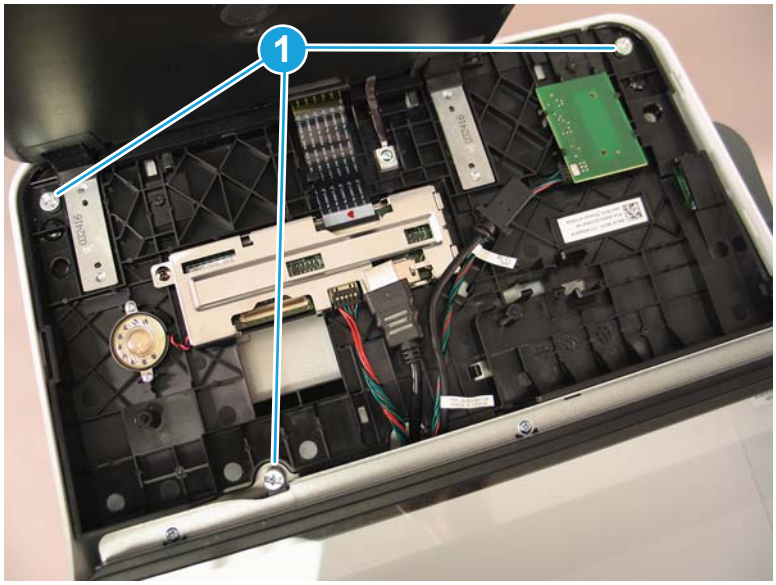
NOTE: **Flow M632z only:** Disconnect one connector (callout 3), release four tabs, and then remove the near-field communication (NFC; callout 4) printed circuit board. Set this part aside to install on the replacement control panel.

Figure 1-896 Disconnect connectors



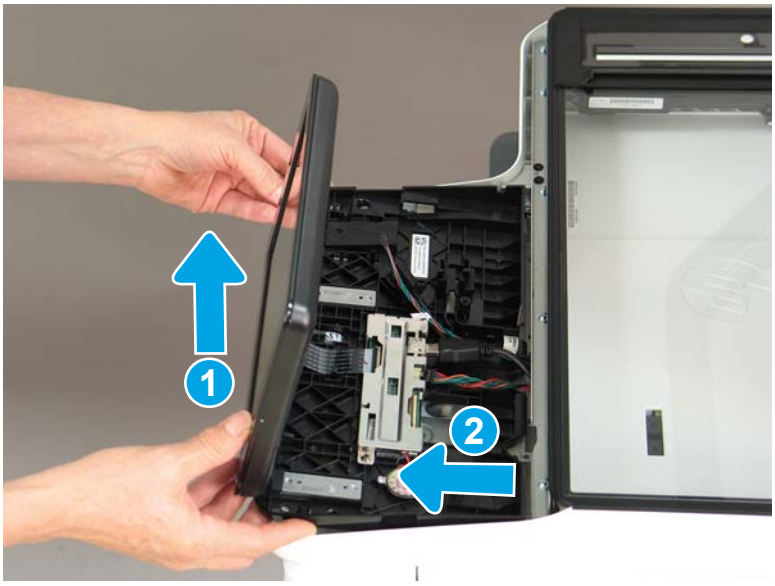
9. Remove three thumbscrews (callout 1).

Figure 1-897 Remove three thumbscrews



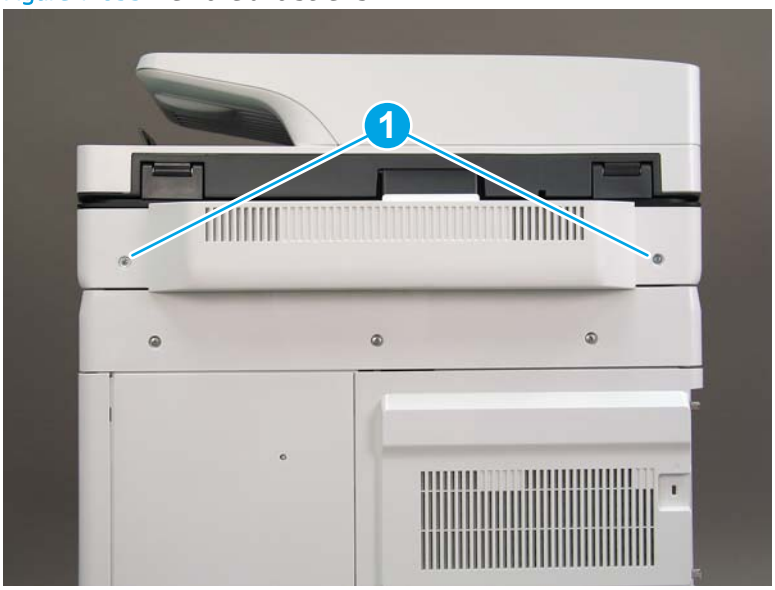
10. Lift the front of the control panel off of the printer (callout 1), and then slide it toward the front of the printer (callout 2) to remove it.

Figure 1-898 Remove the control panel



11. At the back of the printer, remove two screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-899 Remove two screws



12. Rotate the image scanner back cover up and remove it.

Figure 1-900 Remove the image scanner back cover



13. Do the following:

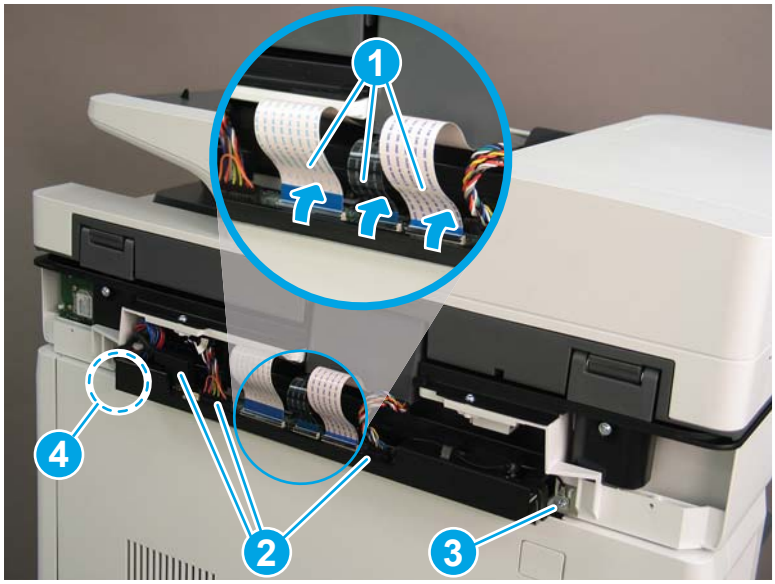
    a. Lift the latches to release three flat cables (callout 1), and then disconnect them.

    b. Disconnect three connectors (callout 2).

    c. Remove one screw to release a grounding wire (callout 3).

    d. Remove one screw on the left side of the SCB (callout 4).

Figure 1-901 Disconnect connectors and remove two screws



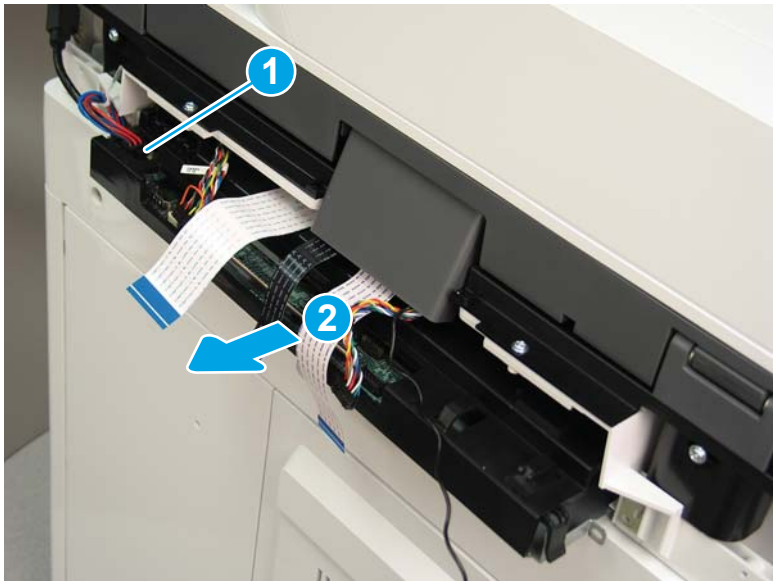
14. Do the following:

    a. Partially slide the SCB out of the printer, and then release the locking tab to disconnect one connector (callout 1).

b. Slide the SCB out of the printer and remove it (callout 2).

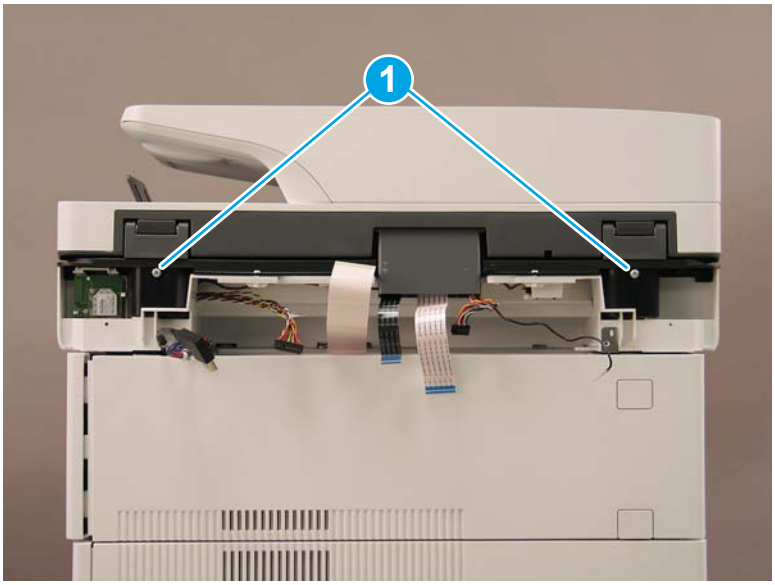
Reinstallation tip: Make sure all of the cables are positioned on top of the SCB before sliding it into the printer.

Figure 1-902 Remove the SCB



15. Remove two screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-903 Remove two screws



16. Open the automatic document feeder.

Figure 1-904 Open the ADF



17. Tilt the ADF back until it stops (callout 1), and then lift it up until it stops (callout 2).

Figure 1-905 Tilt and lift the ADF



18. Support the ADF, and then use a small, flat-blade screwdriver to release two tabs on the ADF hinges.

NOTE: The tabs are located on the front side (scanner flatbed glass) of the hinges.

Figure 1-906 Release two tabs on the ADF



19. Lift the ADF up and remove it.

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-907 LIft and remove the ADF



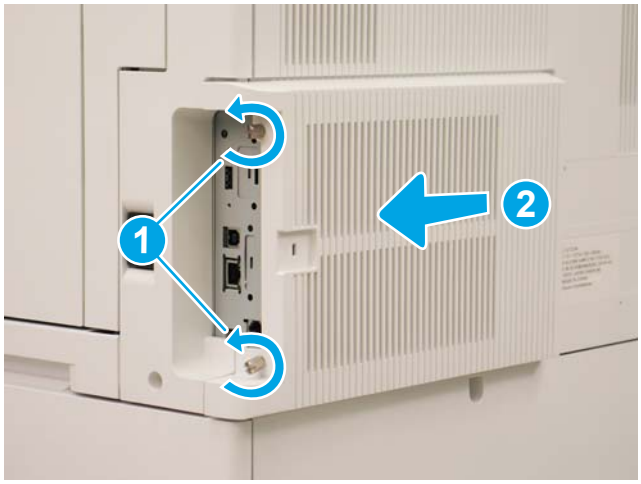
Step 2: Remove the formatter cover

▲ To remove the formatter cover, do the following:

a. On the formatter cover, release two thumb screws (callout 1).

b. Slide the formatter cover in the direction indicated by the arrow (callout 2) and remove it.

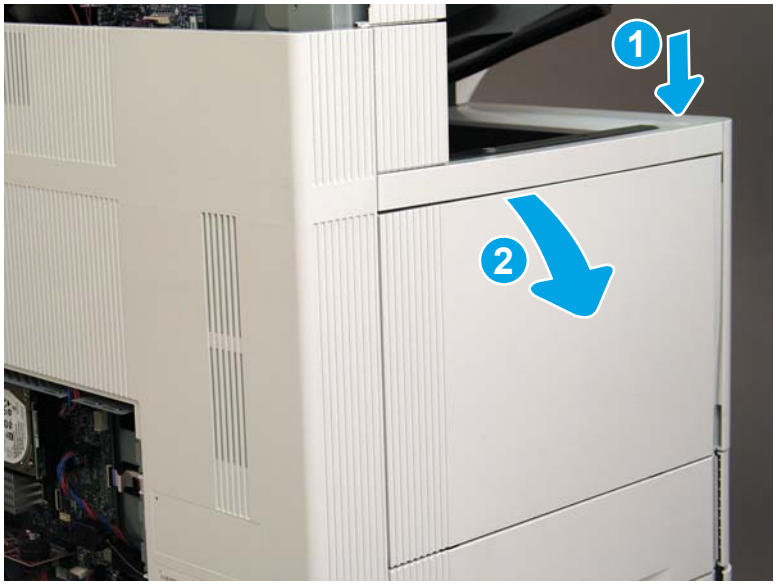
Figure 1-908 Release two thumb screws and remove the formatter cover



Step 3: Remove the rear cover

1. Press the button above the cartridge door (callout 1), and then open the door in the direction indicated by the arrow (callout 2).

Figure 1-909 Open the cartridge door



2. Remove two screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-910 Remove two screws



3. Slide the rear cover in the direction indicated by the arrow.

Figure 1-911 Slide the rear cover



4. Remove the rear cover.

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-912 Remove the rear cover

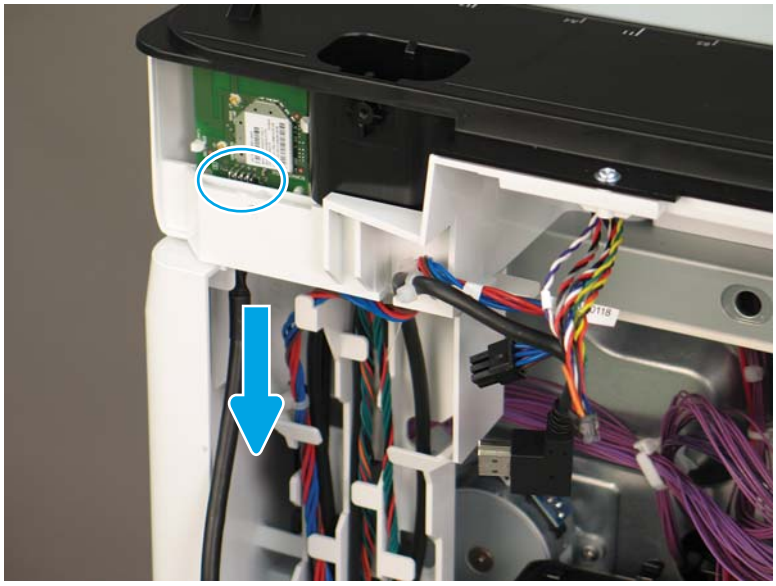


Step 4: Remove the image scanner assembly

1. Flow M632z and Flow M633z models only:

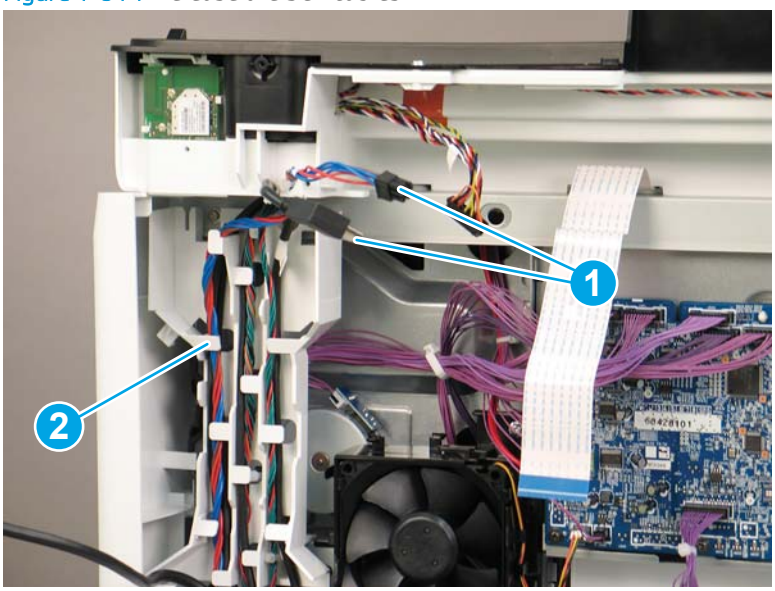
   ▲ At the back of the printer, gently pull the wireless cable in the direction indicated by the arrow, and then disconnect the wireless connector.

Figure 1-913 Disconnect the connector



2. Release the scanner control board (SCB) cables (callout 1) from the cable guides (callout 2).

Figure 1-914 Release the SCB cables



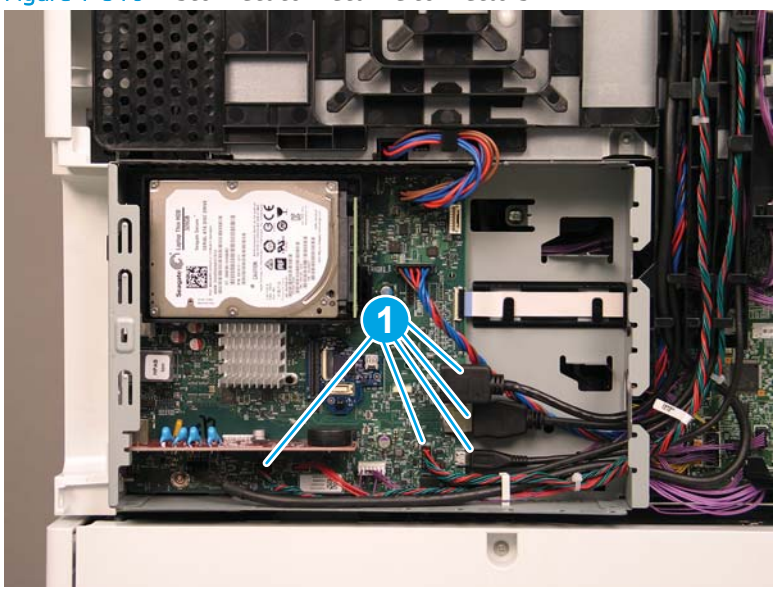
3. Release the formatter cables from the cable guides (callout 1).

Figure 1-915 Release the formatter cables



4. On the formatter board disconnect five connectors (callout 1).

Figure 1-916 Disconnect connect five connectors

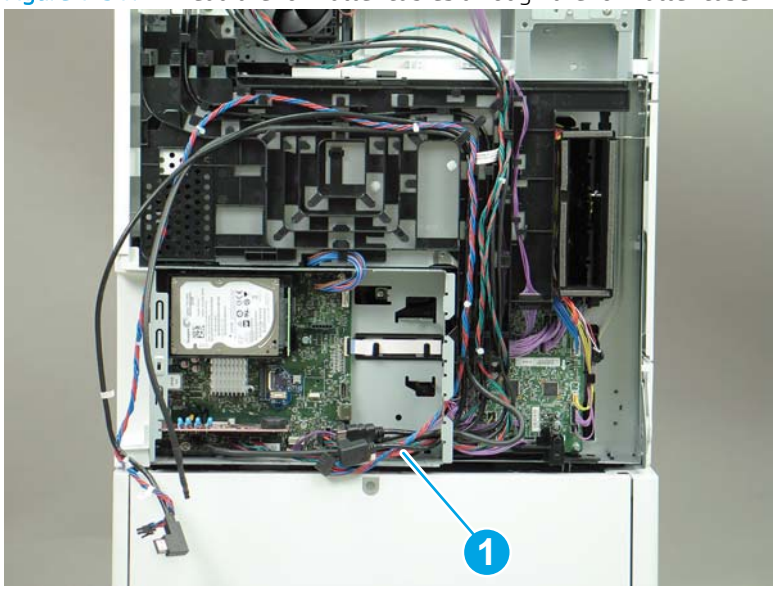


5. Do the following:

   a. Allow the SCB cables and the wireless cable to hang down without releasing them further.

   b. Thread the disconnected formatter cables up through the opening in the side of the formatter case (callout 1).

Figure 1-917 Thread the formatter cables through the formatter case

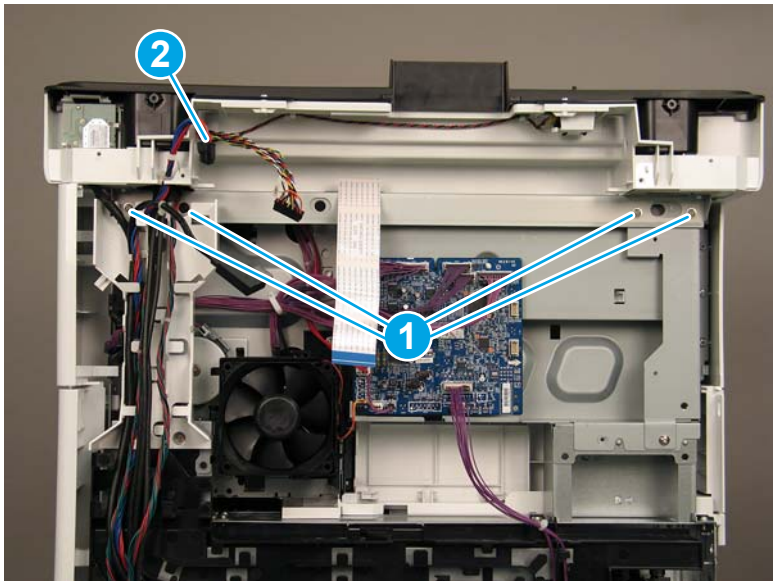


6. Do the following:

   a. At the back of the printer, remove four screws (callout 1).

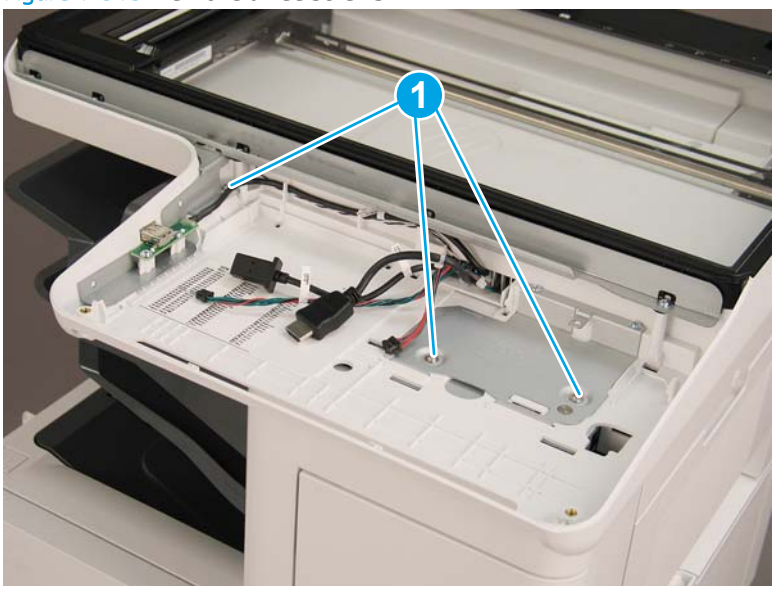
b. Release the wireless cable from the cable guide (callout 2).

Figure 1-918 Remove four screws and release one cable



7. On top of the image scanner assembly, at the location where the control panel has been removed, remove two sheet metal screws and one self-tapping screw (callout 1).

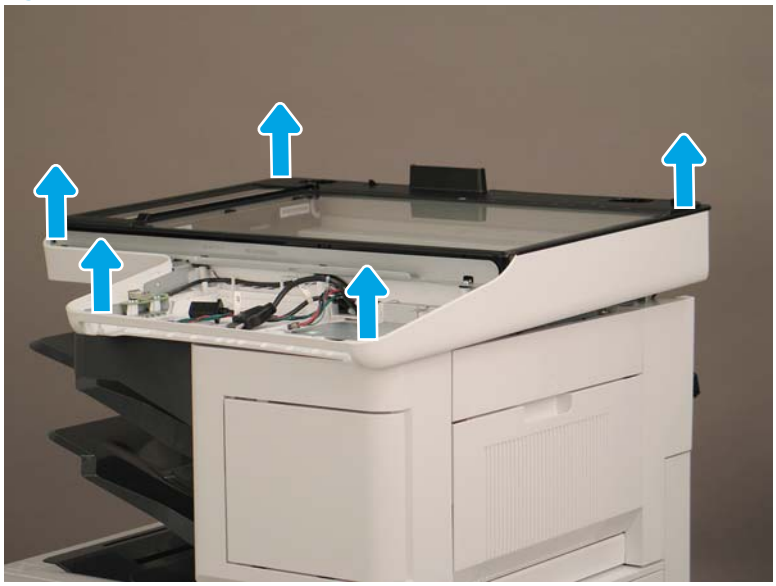
Figure 1-919 Remove three screws



8. Lift the image scanner assembly off of the printer, and remove it.

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-920 Remove the image scanner assembly

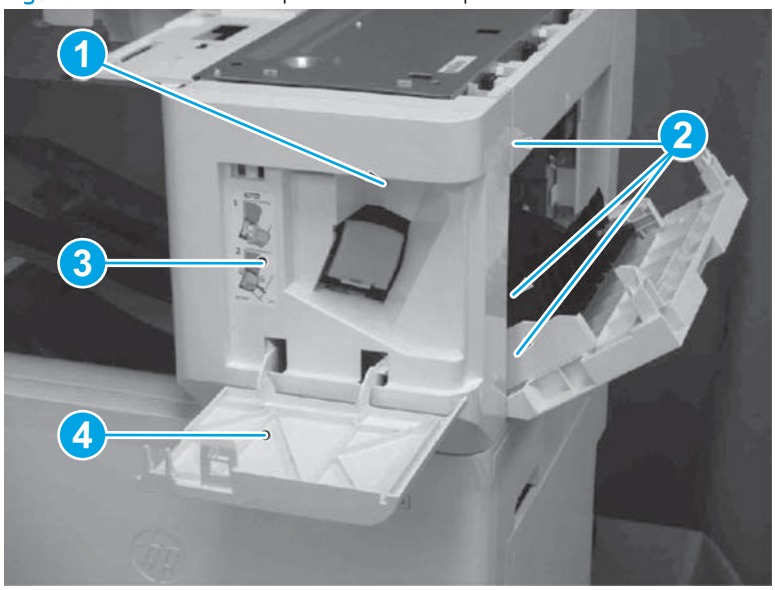


Step 5: Remove the inner finisher

This step is for printer models with an inner finisher. If your printer does not have an inner finisher, skip to the next step.

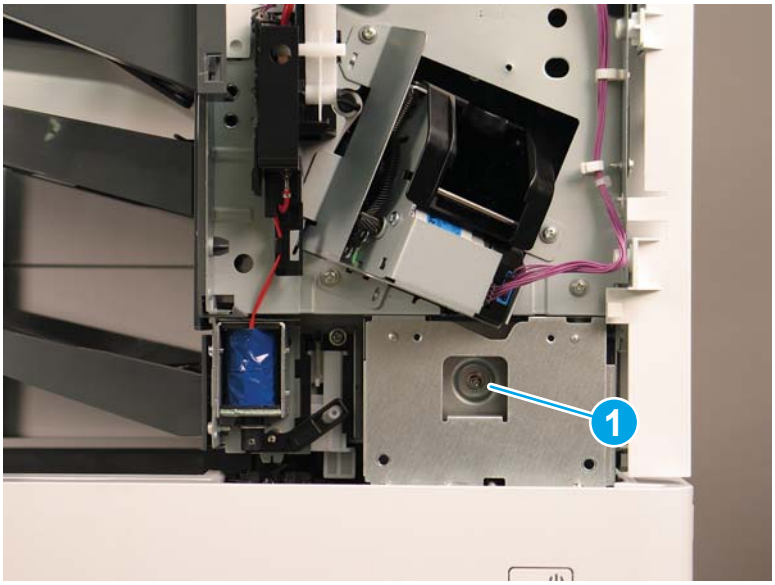
1. Open the staple door and the SS door assembly.
2. Remove one screw (callout 1).
3. Release three tabs (callout 2).
4. Remove the staple cover (callout 3) and the staple door (callout 4) together.

Figure 1-921 Remove staple cover and staple door



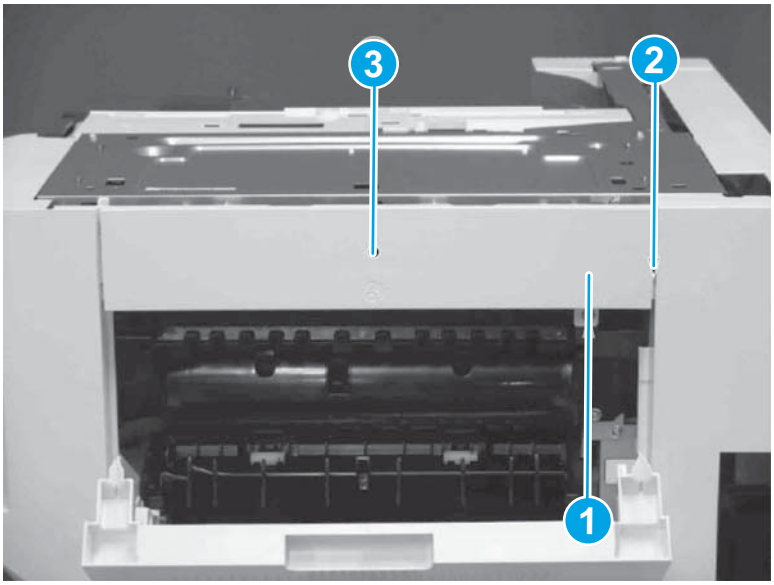
5. Remove one scew (callout 1).

Figure 1-922 Remove one screw



6. Open the SS door assembly.
7. Remove one screw (callout 1).
8. Release one tab (callout 2).
9. Remove the right upper cover (callout 3).

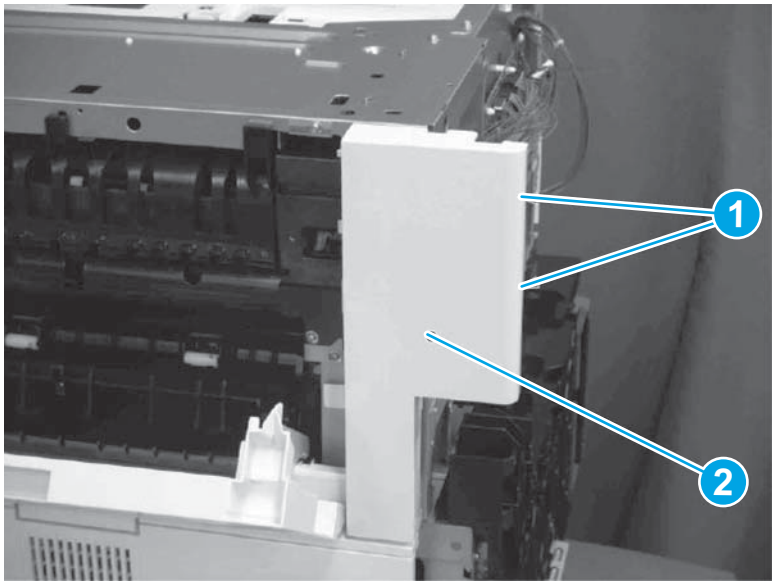
Figure 1-923 Remove right upper cover



10. Release two tabs (callout 1).

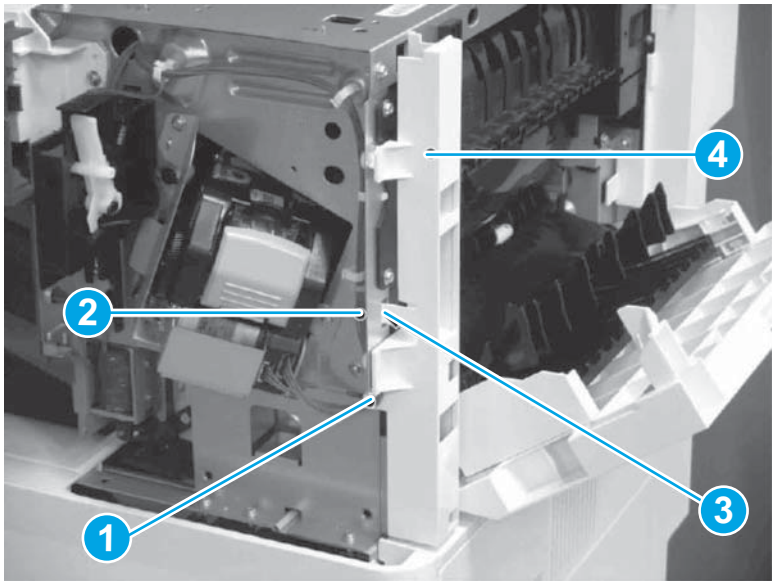
11. Remove the rear corner cover (callout 2).

Figure 1-924 Remove rear corner cover



12. Release the cable (callout 2) from the cable guide (callout 1).
13. Release one tab (callout 3).
14. Remove the inner cover (callout 4).

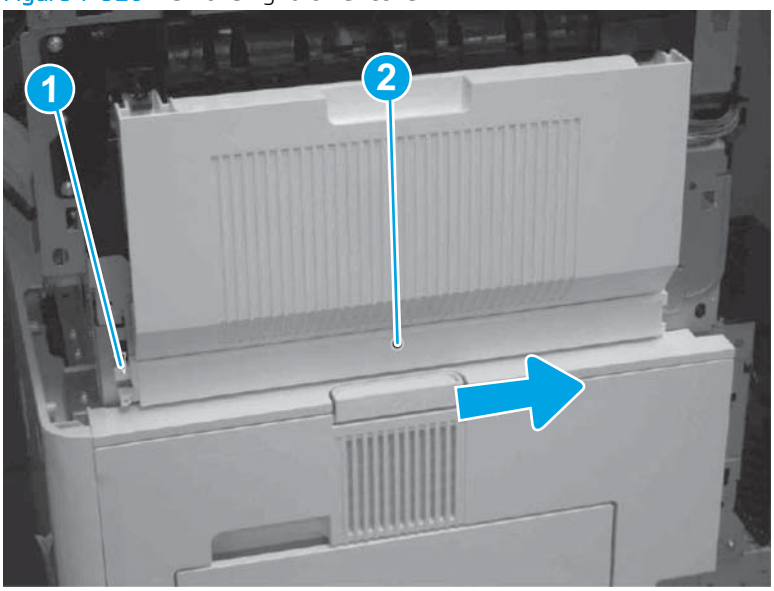
Figure 1-925 Remove inner cover



15. Release one tab (callout 1).

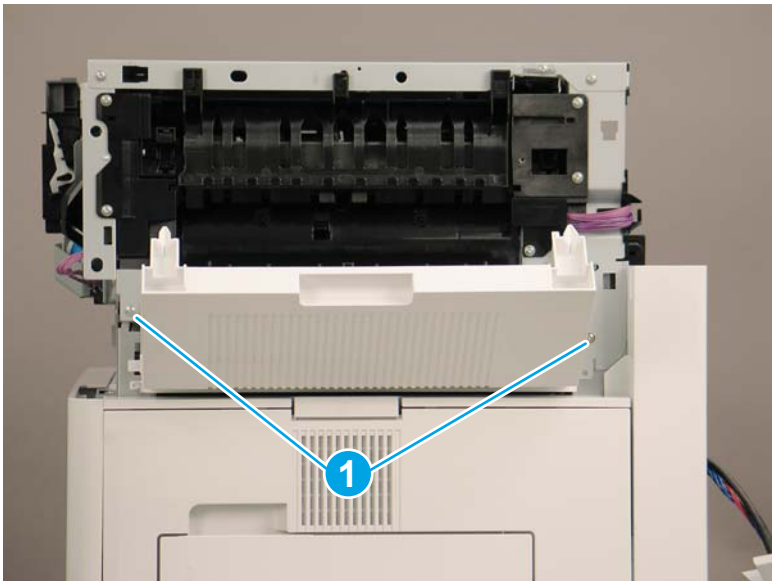
16. Slide the right lower cover (callout 2) in the direction of the arrow to remove.

Figure 1-926 Remove right lower cover



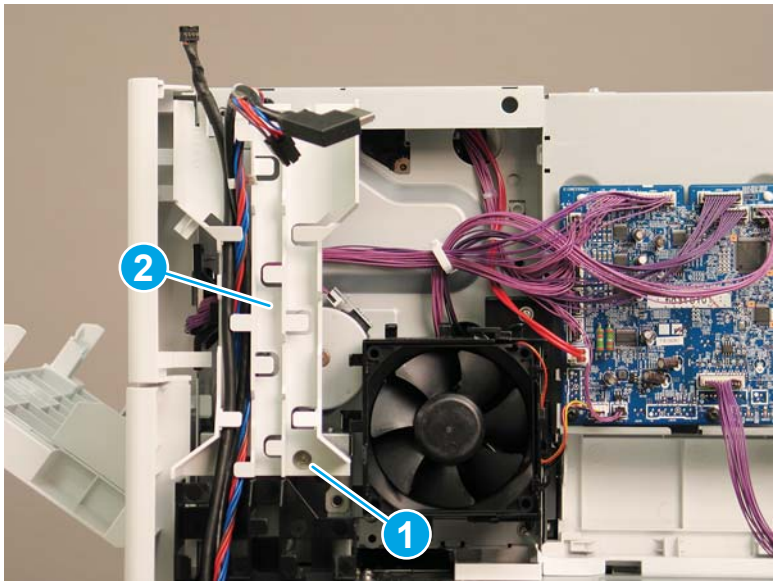
17. Remove two screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-927 Remove two screws



18. Remove one screw (callout 1), and then remove the cable guide (callout 2).

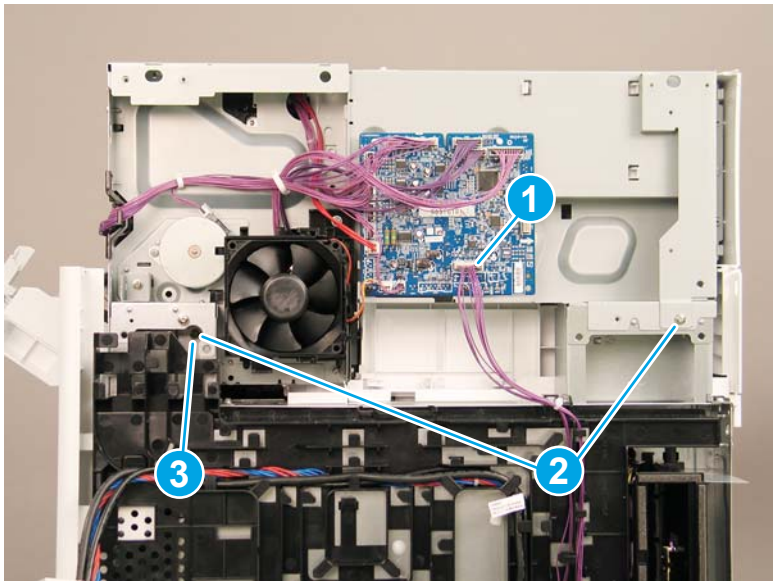
Figure 1-928 Remove cable guide



19. Remove one connector (callout 1) and two screws (callout 2).

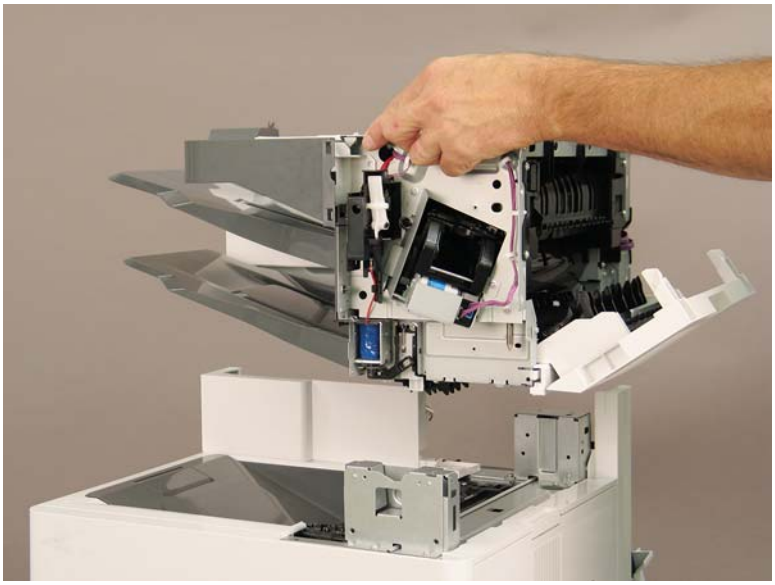
TIP: Make sure to capture the screw (callout 3) with the metallic screwdriver so as not to drop it into the body of the printer.

Figure 1-929 Remove one connector and two screws



20. Lift the inner finisher to remove it from the printer.

Figure 1-930 Remove the inner finisher



Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 6: Remove the image scanner front cover

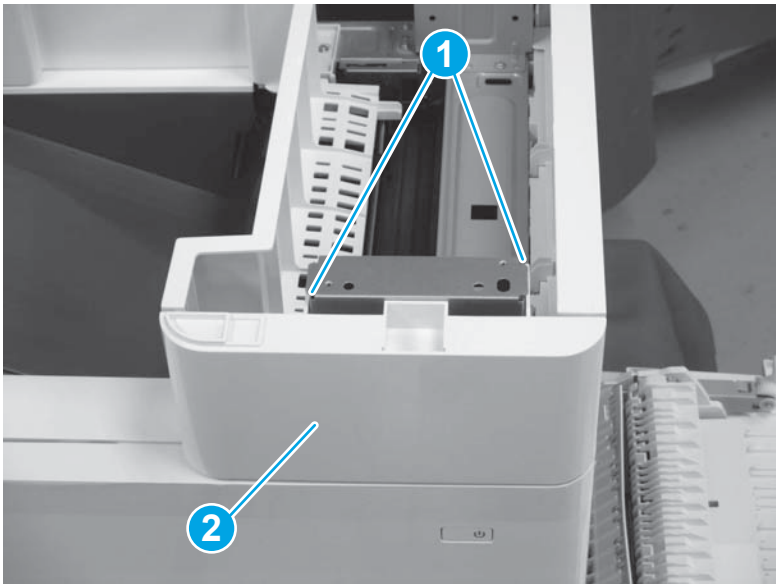
▲ Do the following:

a. Release two tabs (callout 1).

b. Remove the image scanner front cover (callout 2).

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-931 Remove the image scanner front cover



Step 7: Remove the image scanner right cover

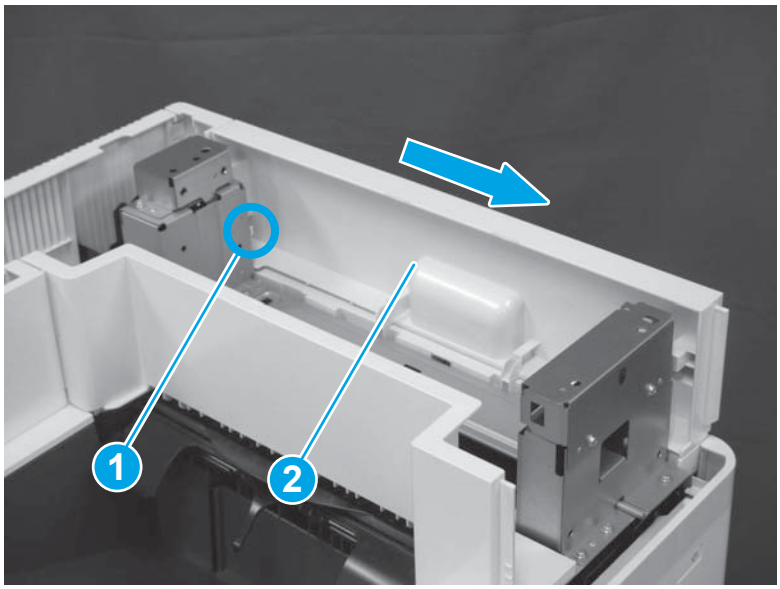
▲ Do the following:

a. Release one tab (callout 1).

b. Slide the image scanner right cover (callout 2) in the direction the arrow indicates and remove it.

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-932 Remove the image scanner right cover



Step 8: Remove the inlet cover

1. Do the following:

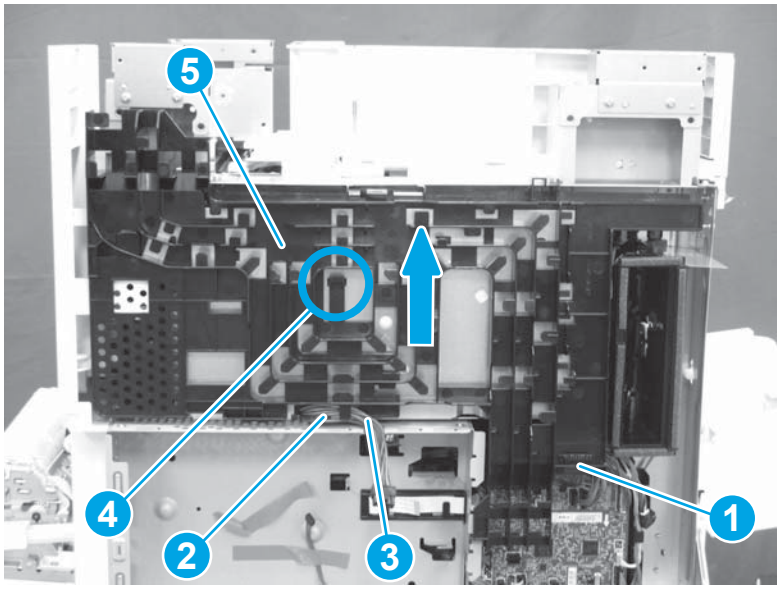
a. Disconnect one connector (callout 1).

b. Remove the cable (callout 2) from the cable guide (callout 3).

c. Release one tab (callout 4).

d. Slide the cable guide (callout 5) in the direction the arrow indicates and remove it.

Figure 1-933 Disconnect one connector and release one tab

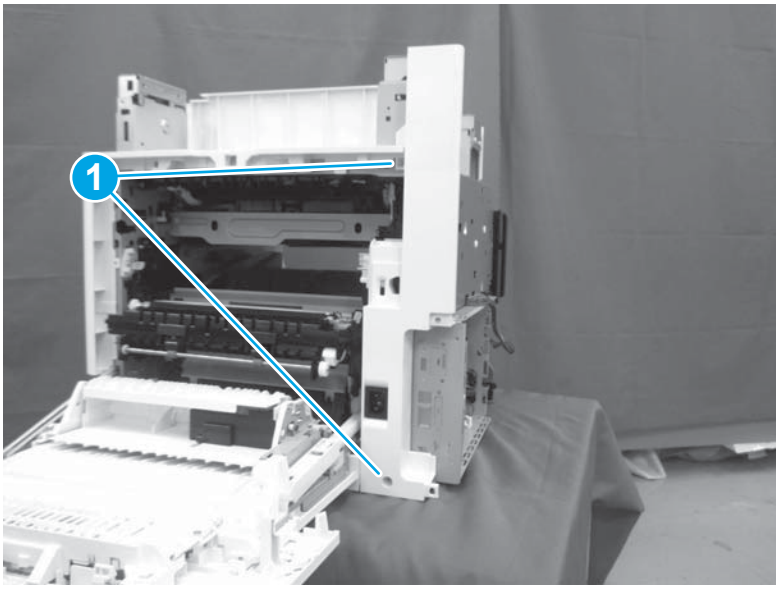


2. Do the following:

a. Open the right door assembly.

b. Remove two screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-934 Remove two screws



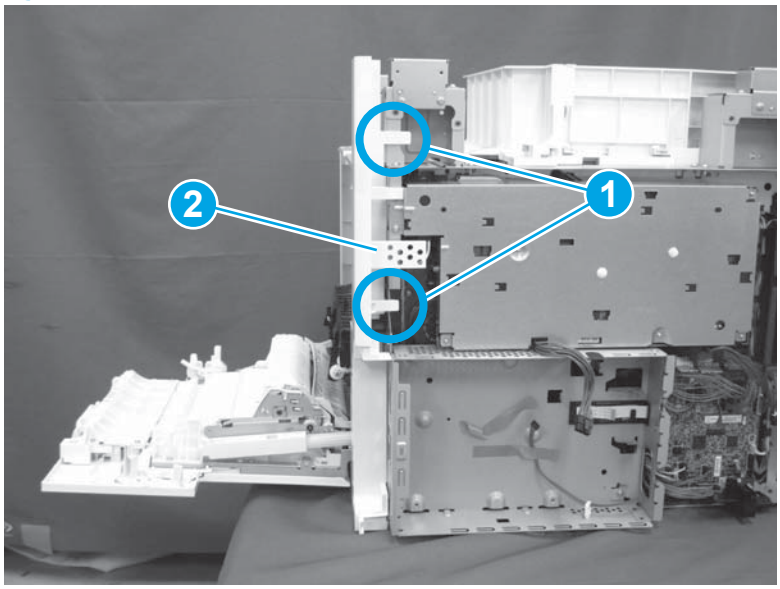
3. Do the following:

a. Release two tabs (callout 1).

b. Remove the inlet cover (callout 2).

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

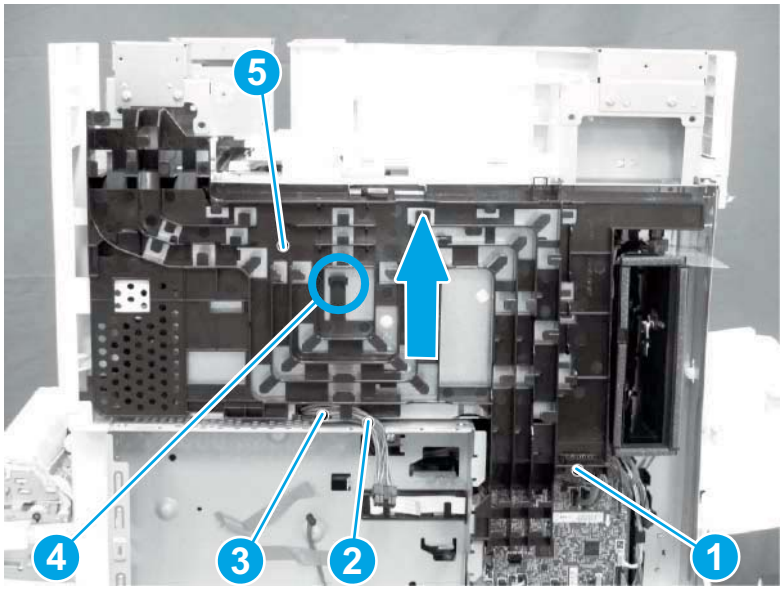
Figure 1-935 Remove the inlet cover



Step 9: Remove the low-voltage power supply assembly

1. Do the following:
   a. Disconnect one connector (callout 1).
   b. Release the cable (callout 2) from the cable guide(callout 3).
   c. Release one tab (callout 4).
   d. Remove the cable guide (callout 5).

Figure 1-936 Disconnect one connector and release the cable and one tab



2. Do the following:

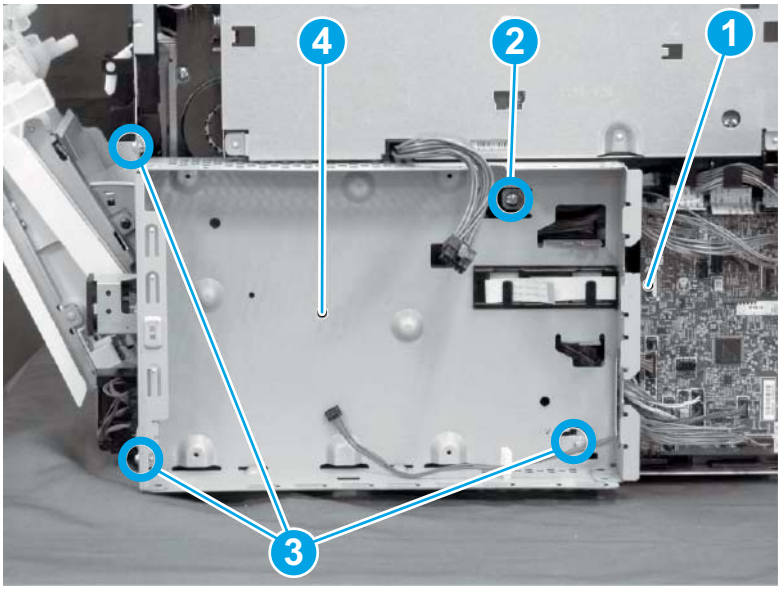
   a. Remove the FFC (callout 1).

   b. Remove one M4 screw (callout 2).

   c. Remove three M3 screws (callout 3).

   d. Remove the formatter case (callout 4).

Figure 1-937 Remove the FFC and four screws and the formatter case



3. Do the following:

   a. Disconnect three connectors (callout 1).

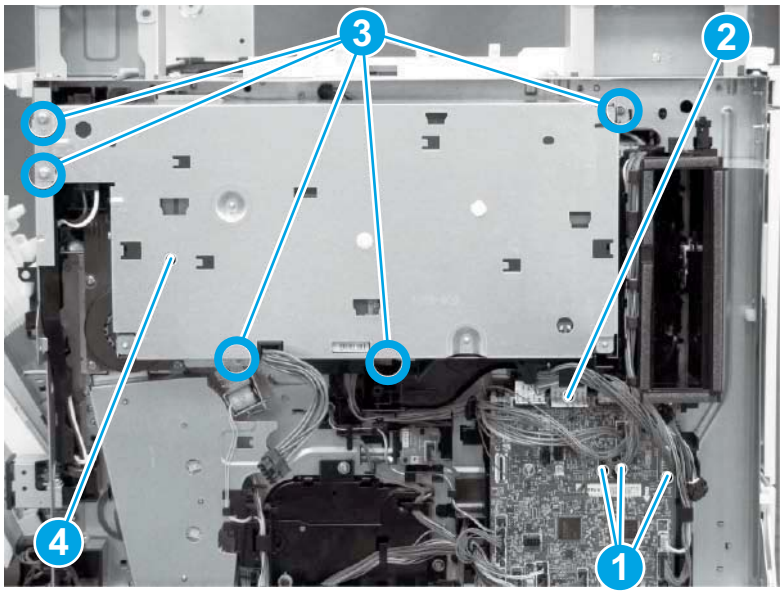
   b. Remove the FFC (callout 2).

   c. Remove five screws (callout 3).

   d. Remove the low-voltage power supply assembly (callout 4).

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

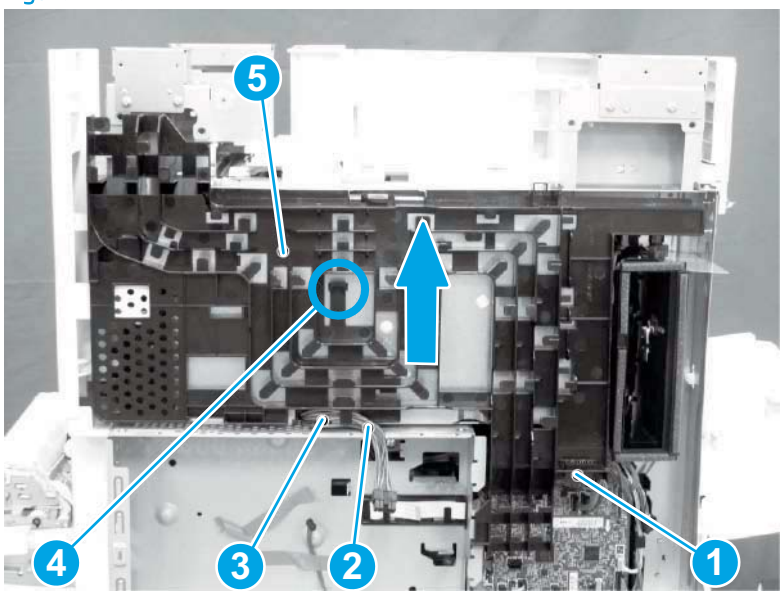
Figure 1-938 Disconnect three connectors and remove the FFC and five screws and the low-voltage power supply



Step 10: Remove the low-voltage power supply assembly

1. Do the following:
   a. Disconnect one connector (callout 1).
   b. Release the cable (callout 2) from the cable guide(callout 3).
   c. Release one tab (callout 4).
   d. Remove the cable guide (callout 5).

Figure 1-939 Disconnect one connector and release the cable and one tab



2. Do the following:

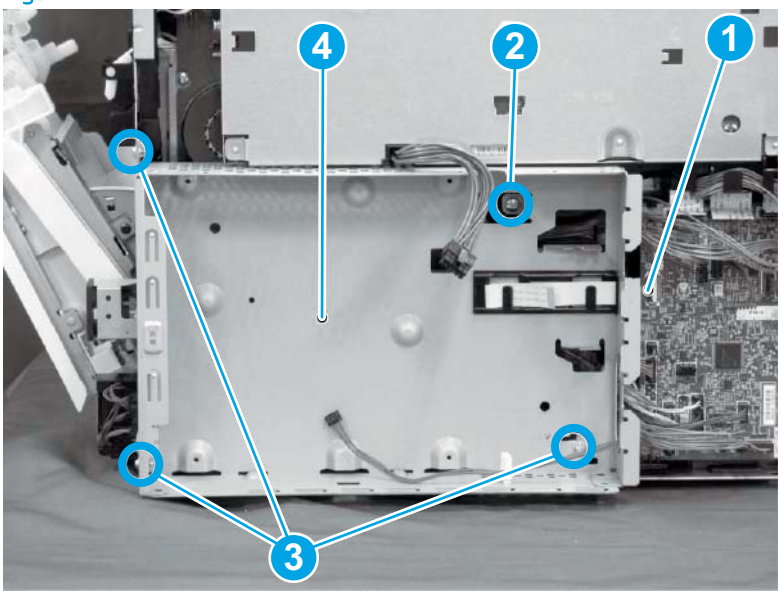
a. Remove the FFC (callout 1).

b. Remove one M4 screw (callout 2).

c. Remove three M3 screws (callout 3).

d. Remove the formatter case (callout 4).

Figure 1-940 Remove the FFC and four screws and the formatter case



3. Do the following:

a. Disconnect three connectors (callout 1).

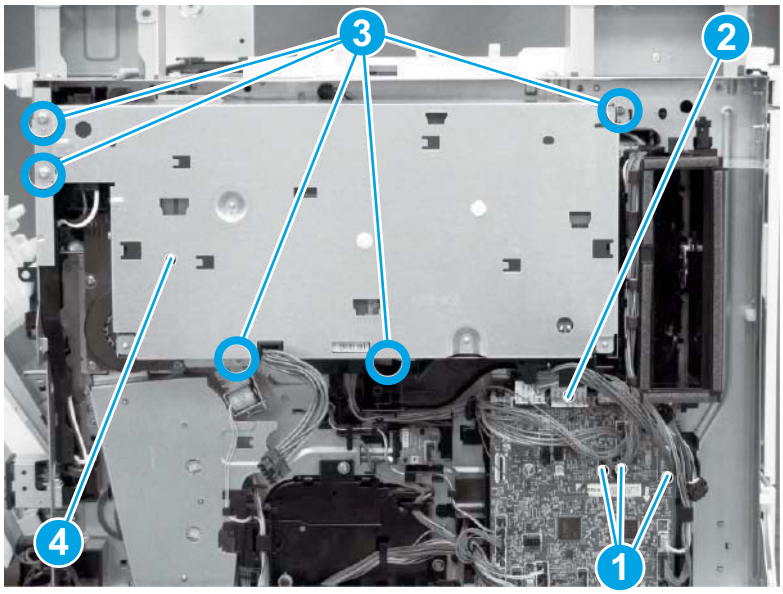
b. Remove the FFC (callout 2).

c. Remove five screws (callout 3).

d. Remove the low-voltage power supply assembly (callout 4).

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

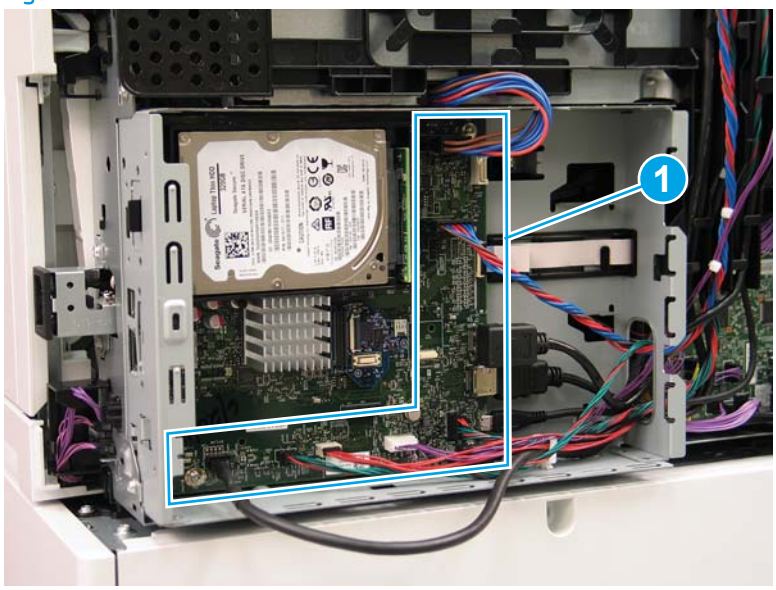
Figure 1-941 Disconnect three connectors and remove the FFC and five screws and the low-voltage power supply



Step 11: Remove the formatter and formatter cage

1. Disconnect all of the connectors on the formatter (callout 1).

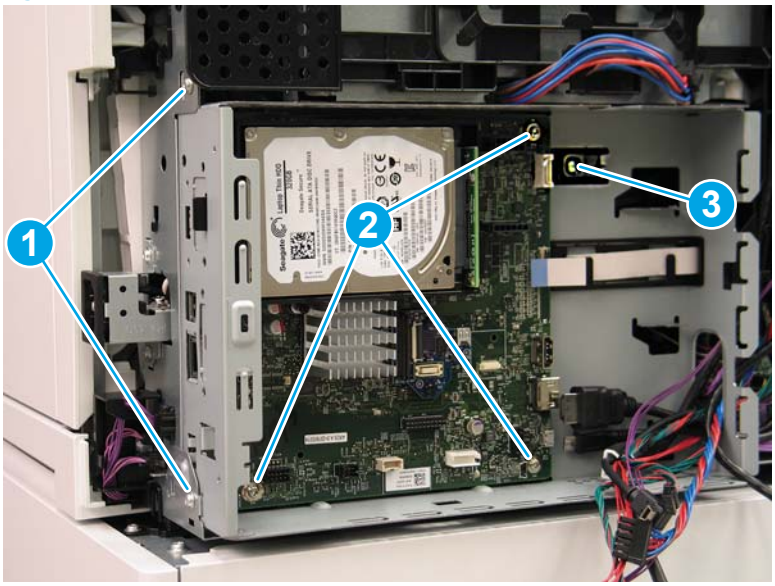
Figure 1-942 Disconnect connectors



2. Remove two screws (callout 1) at the side of the cage, remove three screws (callout 2) at the formatter, and then remove one recessed screw (callout 3) inside the cage..

NOTE: Pull the cables through the openings sheet-metal to remove the formatter and formatter cage.

Figure 1-943 Remove six screws



Step 12: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION: Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: Lifter drive assembly

- Introduction
- Step 1: Remove the automatic document feeder (ADF) and scanner control board (SCB)
- Step 2: Remove the formatter cover
- Step 3: Remove the rear cover
- Step 4: Remove the image scanner assembly
- Step 5: Remove the inner finisher
- Step 6: Remove the image scanner front cover
- Step 7: Remove the image scanner right cover
- Step 8: Remove the inlet cover
- Step 9: Remove the low-voltage power supply assembly
- Step 10: Remove the formatter and formatter cage
- Step 11: Remove the lifter drive assembly
- Step 12: Unpack the replacement assembly

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the lifter drive assembly.

Click here to view a video of this procedure.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Lifter drive assembly part number	
RM2-0854-000CN	Lifter drive assembly

Required tools

- #2 Phillips screwdriver with a magnetic tip

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

Send a print job to the printer requiring stapling and collation to verify that the stapler/stacker correctly functions.

Step 1: Remove the automatic document feeder (ADF) and scanner control board (SCB)

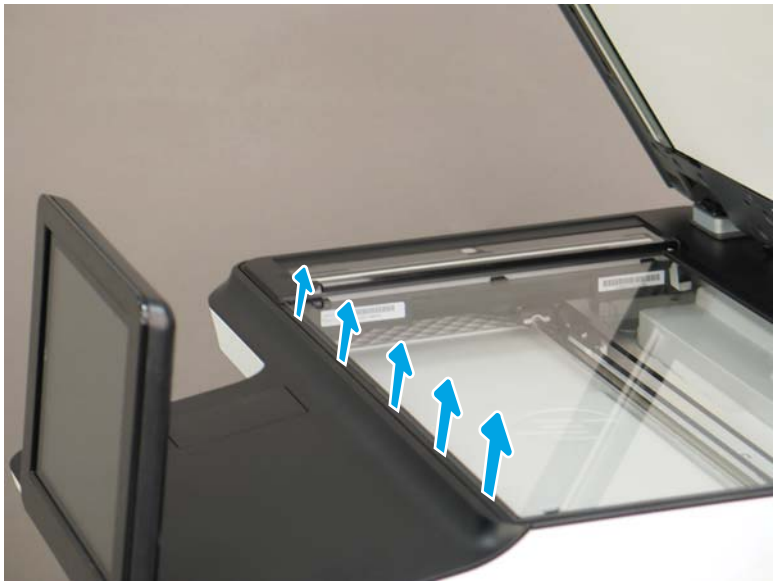
1. If the control panel is not fully tilted forward, tilt it forward now (callout 1) until it stops. Open the document feeder (callout 2).

   Figure 1-944 Tilt the control panel and open the document feeder



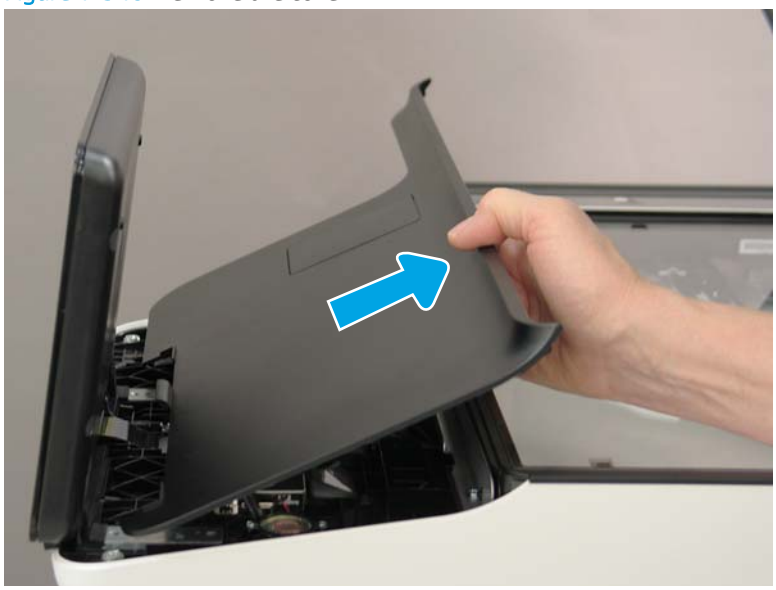
2. Beginning at the right side of the control-panel cover, carefully release five tabs along the top edge of the cover.

Figure 1-945 Release five tabs



3. Continue to rotate the top edge of the cover away from the printer, and then remove the cover.

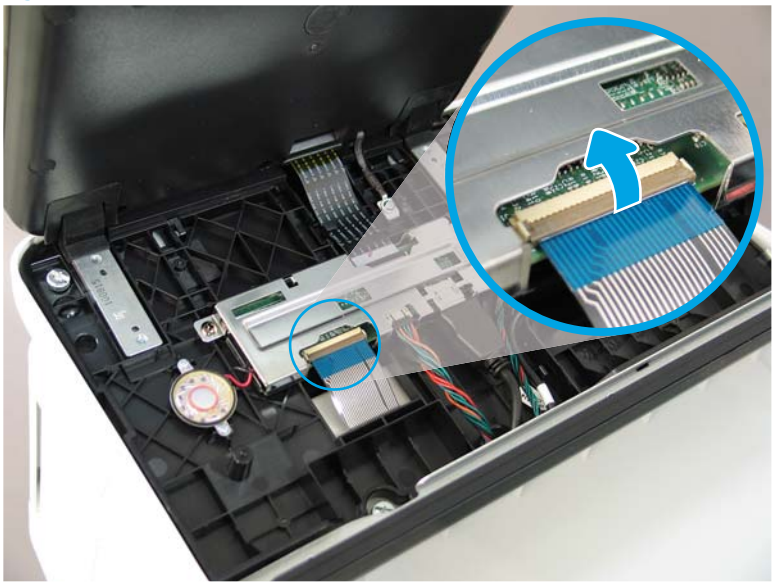
Figure 1-946 Remove the cover



4. Open the connector latch to release the keyboard flat cable.

NOTE: **Keyboard models only**. For all other models, skip this step and go to step 8.

Figure 1-947 Disconnect the keyboard flat cable



5. Slide the keyboard tray out until it stops.

NOTE: **Keyboard models only**. For all other models, skip this step and go to step 8.

Figure 1-948 Slide the keyboard tray out



6. Push up on the keyboard tray to release two tabs on the bottom of the tray, and then slide the tray toward you to disengage the tabs.

Figure 1-949 Release two tabs



7. Slide the keyboard tray all the way out of the printer to remove it.

NOTE: **Keyboard models only**. For all other models, skip this step and go to step 8.

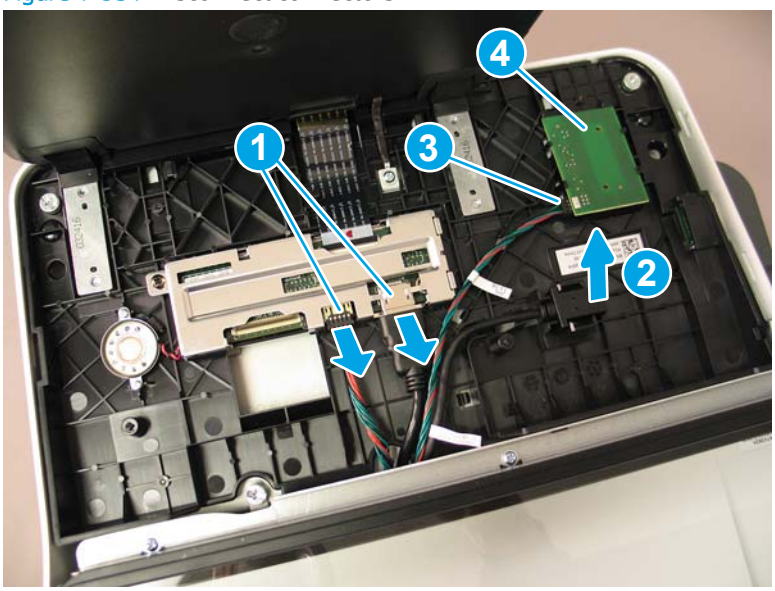
Figure 1-950 Remove the keyboard



8. Disconnect two connectors (callout 1), and then release the USB cable (callout 2) from the holder.

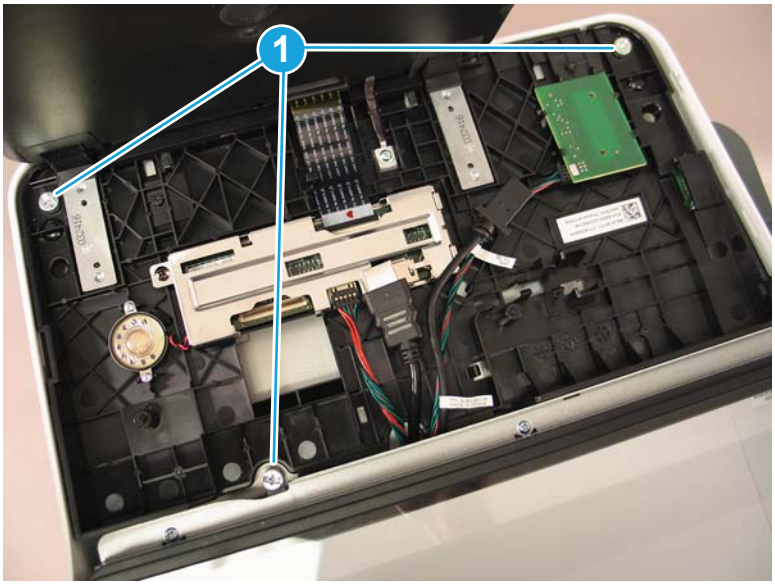
NOTE: **Flow M632z only:** Disconnect one connector (callout 3), release four tabs, and then remove the near-field communication (NFC; callout 4) printed circuit board. Set this part aside to install on the replacement control panel.

Figure 1-951 Disconnect connectors



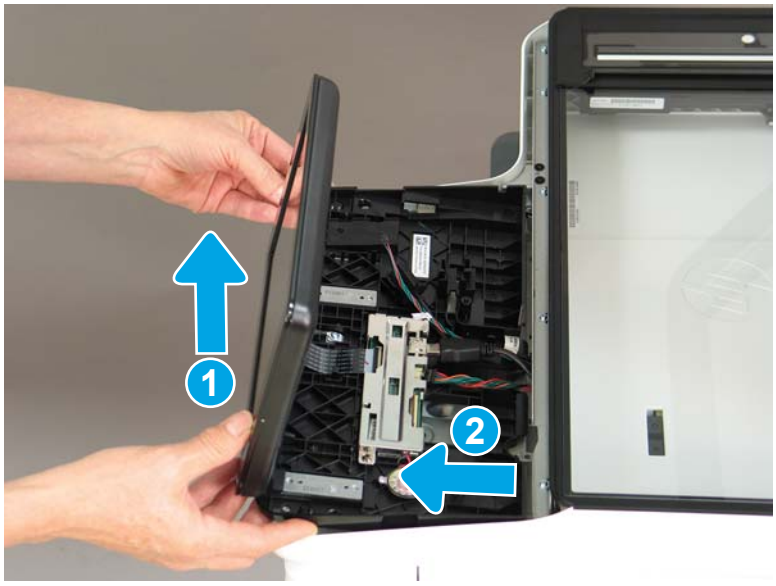
9. Remove three thumbscrews (callout 1).

Figure 1-952 Remove three thumbscrews



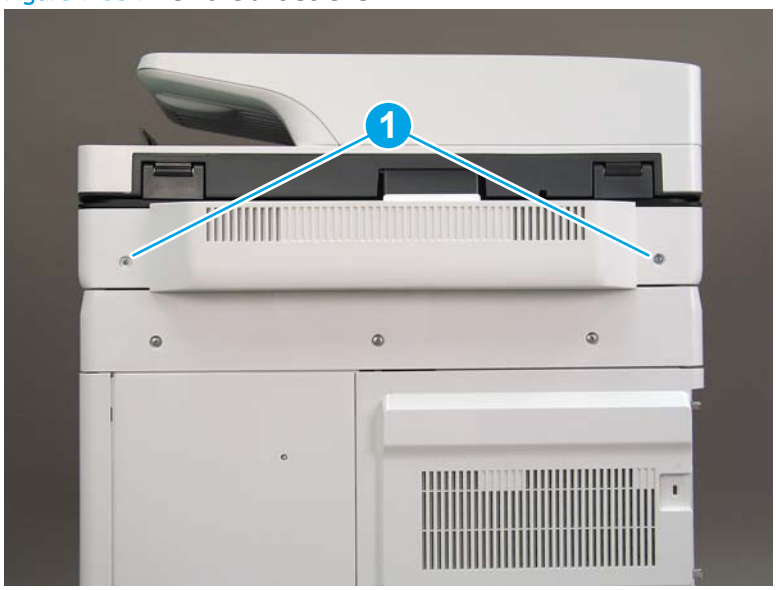
10. Lift the front of the control panel off of the printer (callout 1), and then slide it toward the front of the printer (callout 2) to remove it.

Figure 1-953 Remove the control panel



11. At the back of the printer, remove two screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-954 Remove two screws



12. Rotate the image scanner back cover up and remove it.

Figure 1-955 Remove the image scanner back cover



13. Do the following:

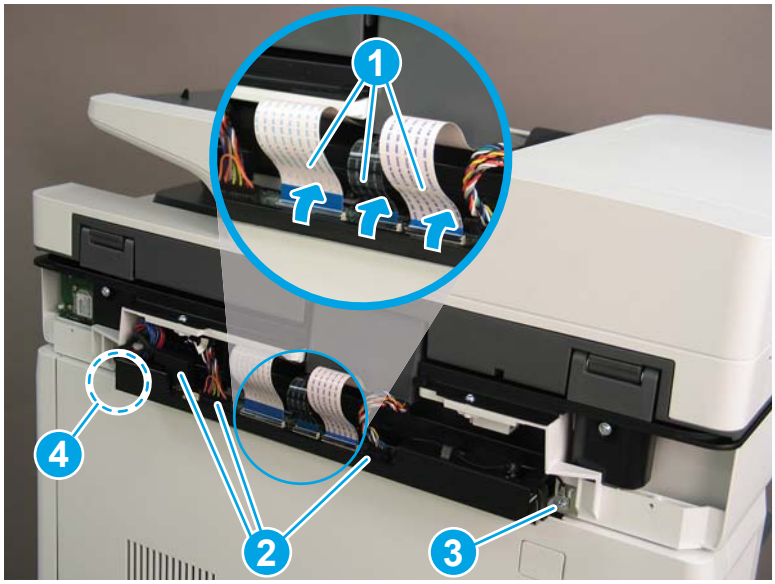
    a. Lift the latches to release three flat cables (callout 1), and then disconnect them.

    b. Disconnect three connectors (callout 2).

    c. Remove one screw to release a grounding wire (callout 3).

    d. Remove one screw on the left side of the SCB (callout 4).

Figure 1-956 Disconnect connectors and remove two screws



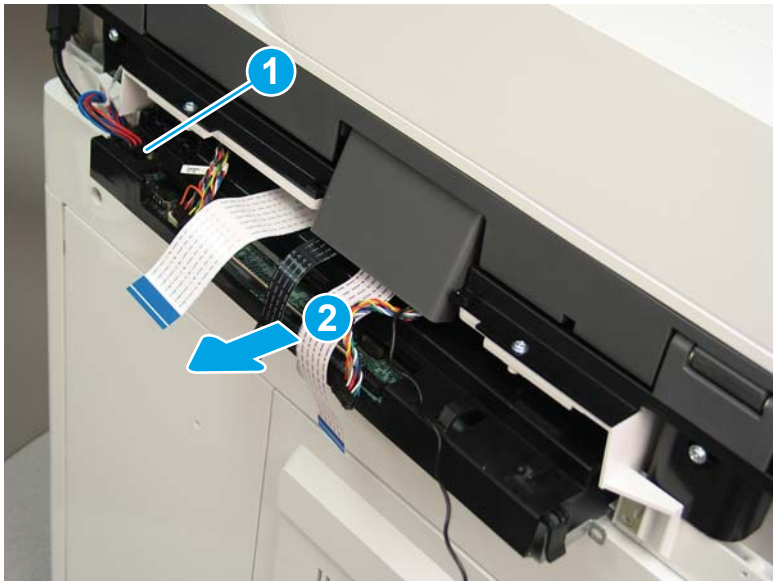
14. Do the following:

    a. Partially slide the SCB out of the printer, and then release the locking tab to disconnect one connector (callout 1).

b. Slide the SCB out of the printer and remove it (callout 2).

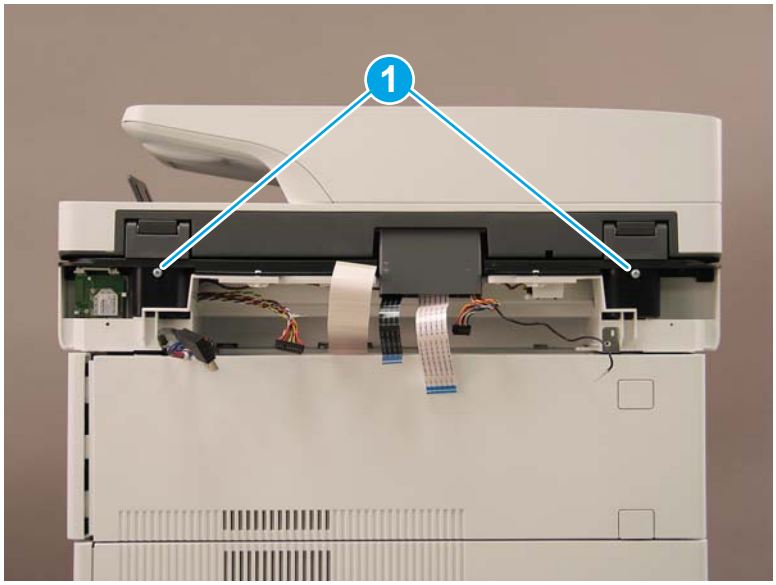
Reinstallation tip: Make sure all of the cables are positioned on top of the SCB before sliding it into the printer.

Figure 1-957 Remove the SCB



15. Remove two screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-958 Remove two screws



16. Open the automatic document feeder.

Figure 1-959 Open the ADF



17. Tilt the ADF back until it stops (callout 1), and then lift it up until it stops (callout 2).

Figure 1-960 Tilt and lift the ADF



18. Support the ADF, and then use a small, flat-blade screwdriver to release two tabs on the ADF hinges.

NOTE: The tabs are located on the front side (scanner flatbed glass) of the hinges.

Figure 1-961 Release two tabs on the ADF



19. Lift the ADF up and remove it.

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-962 LIft and remove the ADF



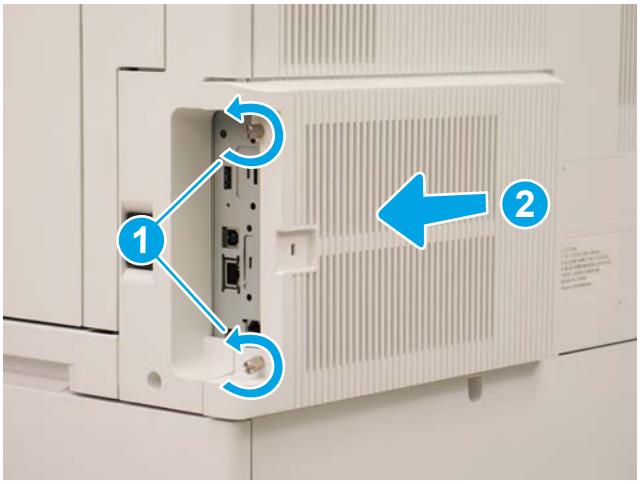
Step 2: Remove the formatter cover

▲ To remove the formatter cover, do the following:

a. On the formatter cover, release two thumb screws (callout 1).

b. Slide the formatter cover in the direction indicated by the arrow (callout 2) and remove it.

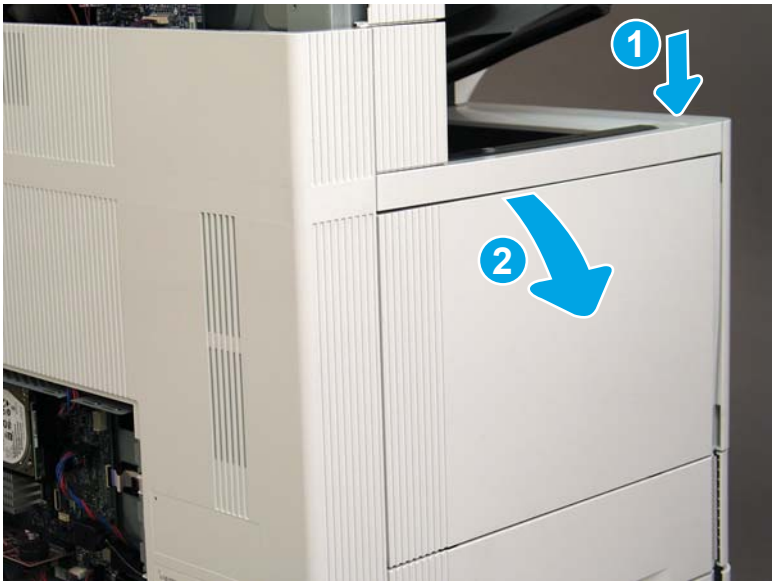
Figure 1-963 Release two thumb screws and remove the formatter cover



Step 3: Remove the rear cover

1. Press the button above the cartridge door (callout 1), and then open the door in the direction indicated by the arrow (callout 2).

Figure 1-964 Open the cartridge door



2. Remove two screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-965 Remove two screws



3. Slide the rear cover in the direction indicated by the arrow.

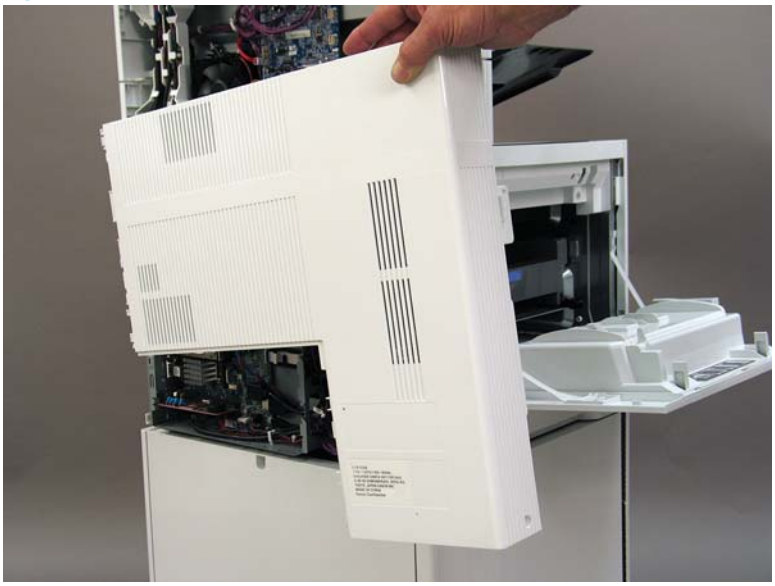
Figure 1-966 Slide the rear cover



4. Remove the rear cover.

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-967 Remove the rear cover

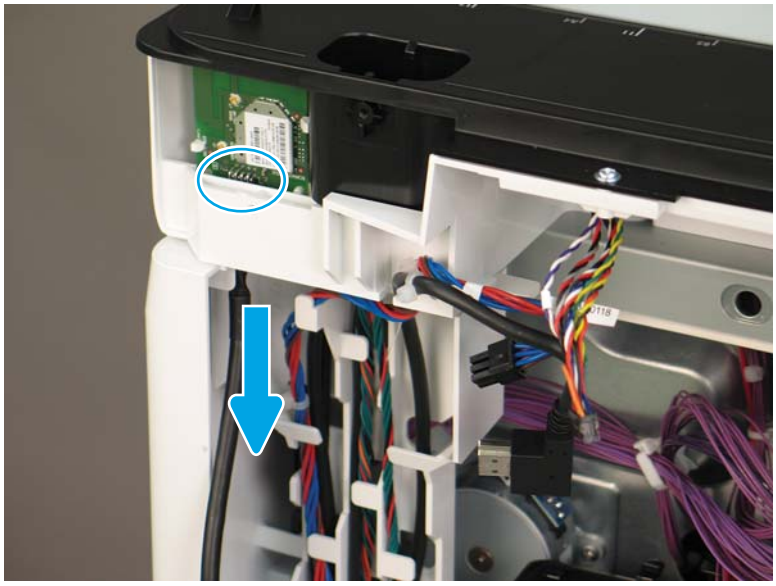


Step 4: Remove the image scanner assembly

1. Flow M632z and Flow M633z models only:

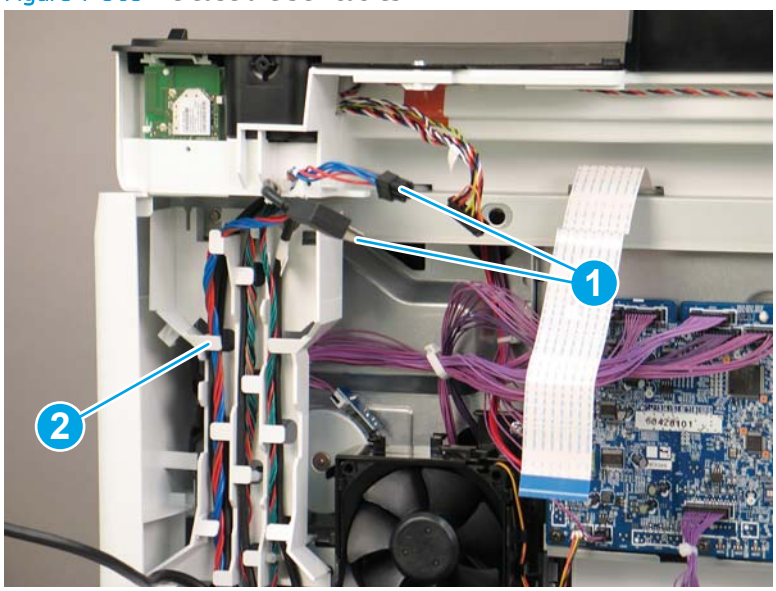
   ▲ At the back of the printer, gently pull the wireless cable in the direction indicated by the arrow, and then disconnect the wireless connector.

Figure 1-968 Disconnect the connector



2. Release the scanner control board (SCB) cables (callout 1) from the cable guides (callout 2).

Figure 1-969 Release the SCB cables



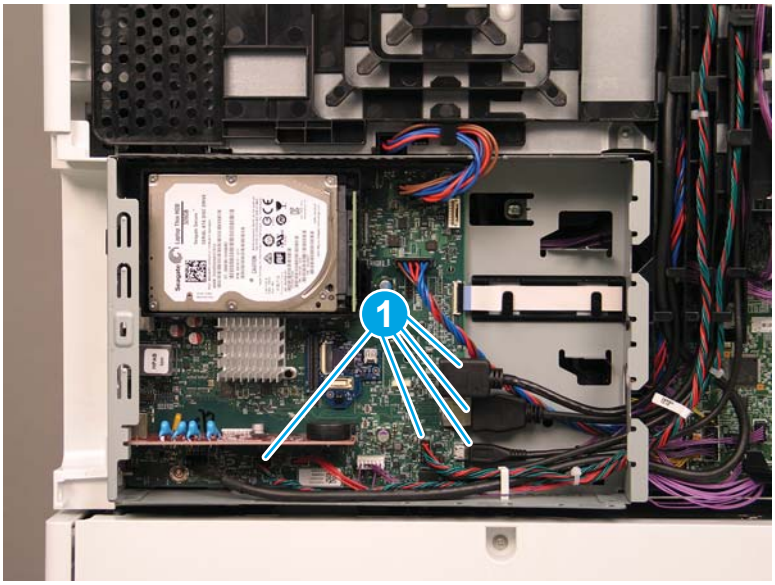
3. Release the formatter cables from the cable guides (callout 1).

Figure 1-970 Release the formatter cables



4. On the formatter board disconnect five connectors (callout 1).

Figure 1-971 Disconnect connect five connectors

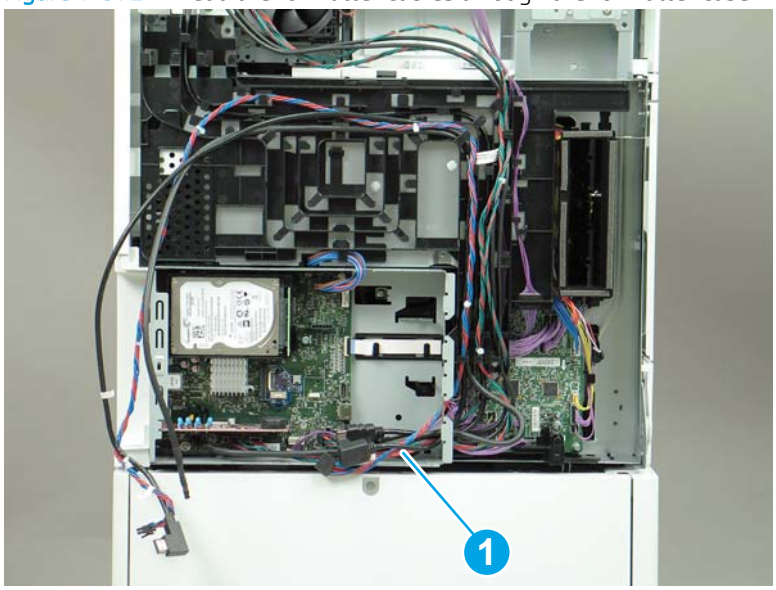


5. Do the following:

   a. Allow the SCB cables and the wireless cable to hang down without releasing them further.

   b. Thread the disconnected formatter cables up through the opening in the side of the formatter case (callout 1).

Figure 1-972 Thread the formatter cables through the formatter case

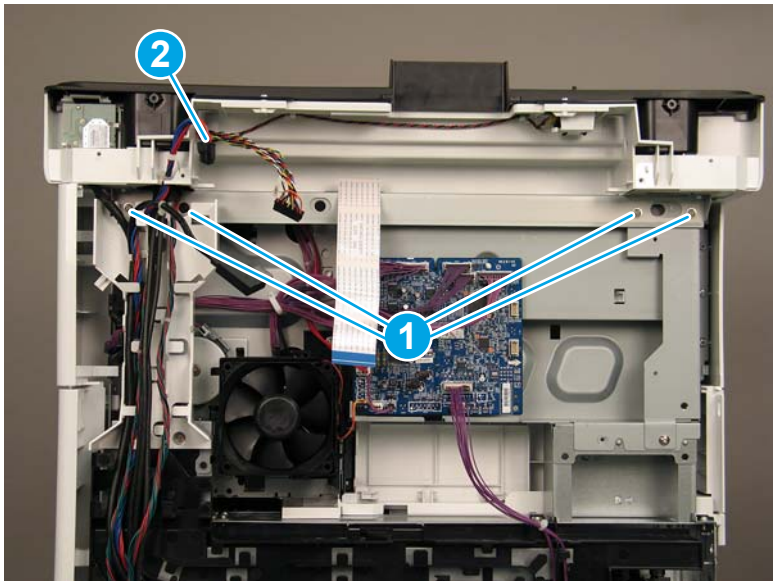


6. Do the following:

   a. At the back of the printer, remove four screws (callout 1).

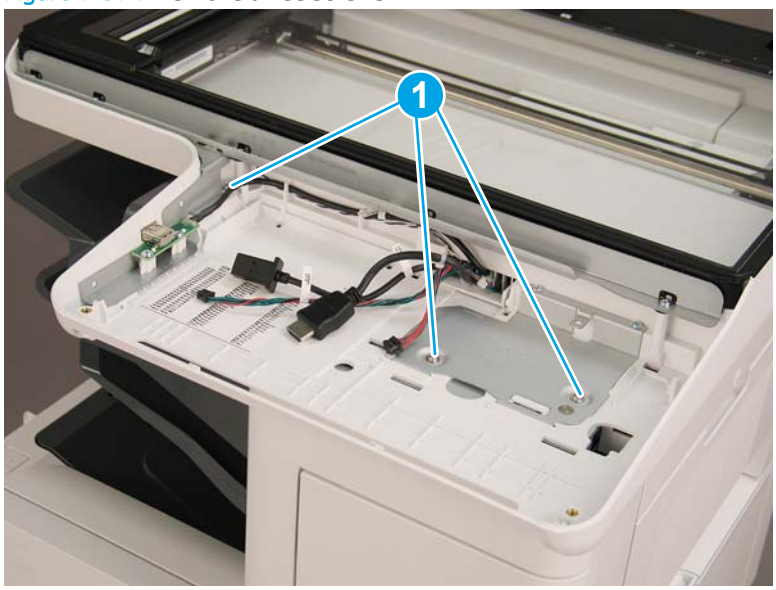
b. Release the wireless cable from the cable guide (callout 2).

Figure 1-973 Remove four screws and release one cable



7. On top of the image scanner assembly, at the location where the control panel has been removed, remove two sheet metal screws and one self-tapping screw (callout 1).

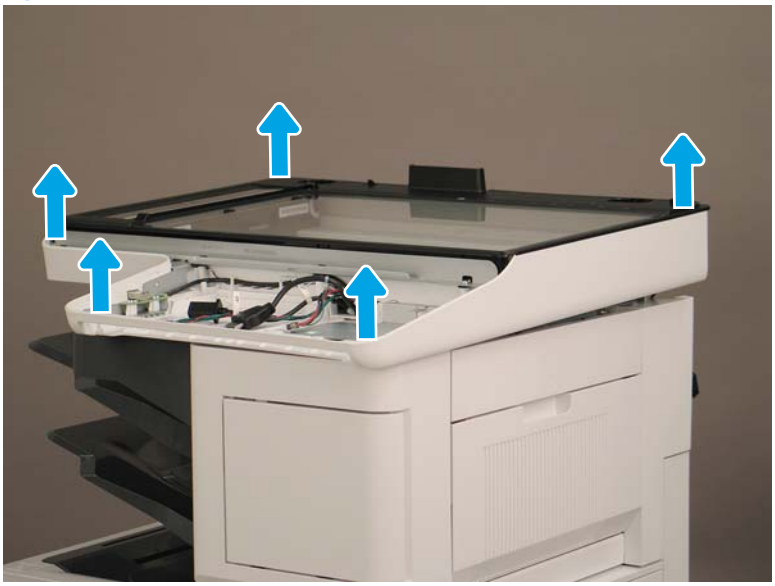
Figure 1-974 Remove three screws



8. Lift the image scanner assembly off of the printer, and remove it.

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-975 Remove the image scanner assembly

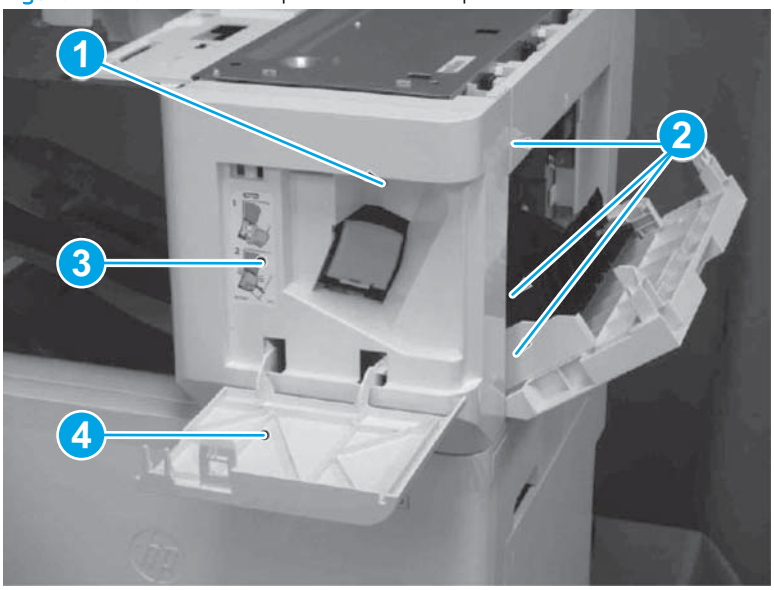


Step 5: Remove the inner finisher

This step is for printer models with an inner finisher. If your printer does not have an inner finisher, skip to the next step.

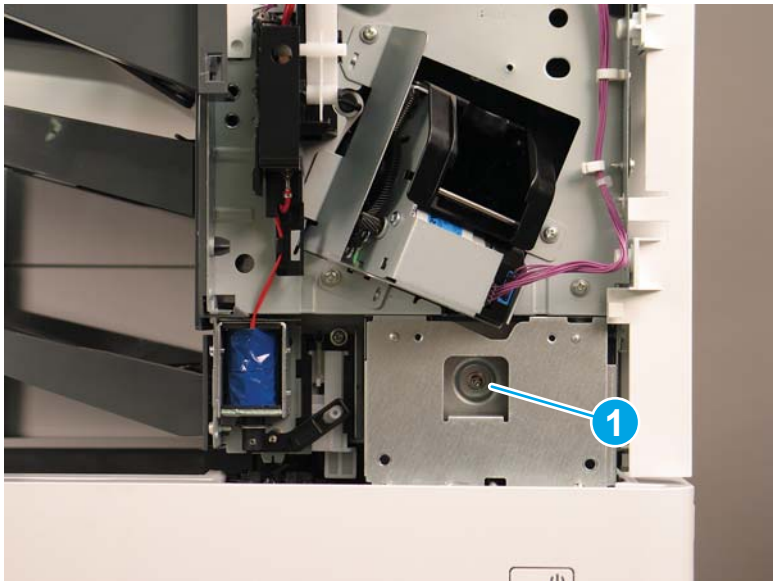
1. Open the staple door and the SS door assembly.
2. Remove one screw (callout 1).
3. Release three tabs (callout 2).
4. Remove the staple cover (callout 3) and the staple door (callout 4) together.

Figure 1-976 Remove staple cover and staple door



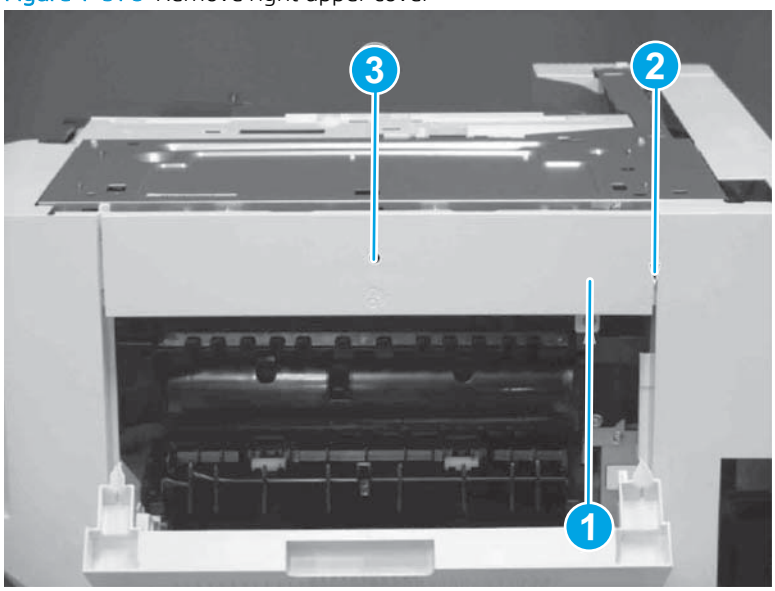
5. Remove one scew (callout 1).

Figure 1-977 Remove one screw



6. Open the SS door assembly.
7. Remove one screw (callout 1).
8. Release one tab (callout 2).
9. Remove the right upper cover (callout 3).

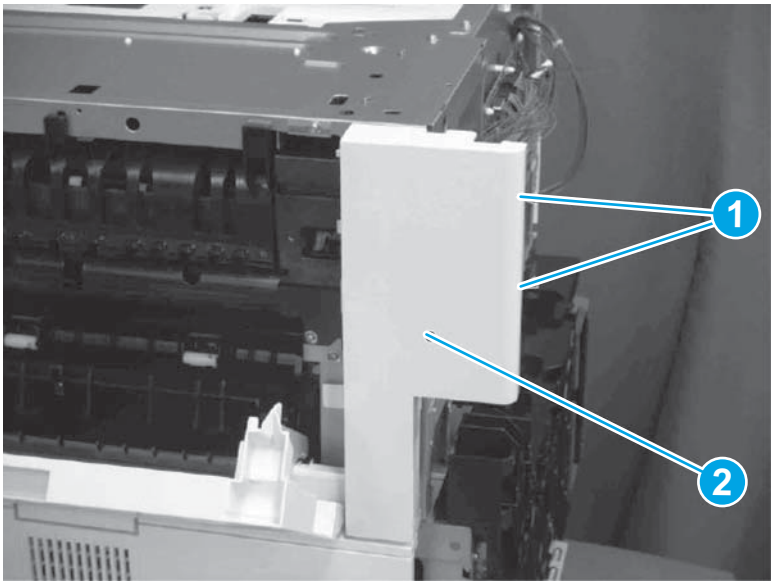
Figure 1-978 Remove right upper cover



10. Release two tabs (callout 1).

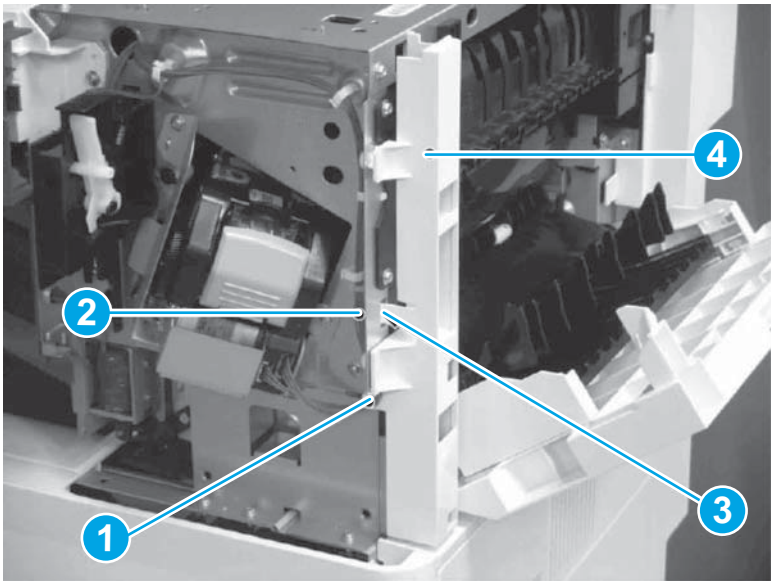
11. Remove the rear corner cover (callout 2).

Figure 1-979 Remove rear corner cover



12. Release the cable (callout 2) from the cable guide (callout 1).
13. Release one tab (callout 3).
14. Remove the inner cover (callout 4).

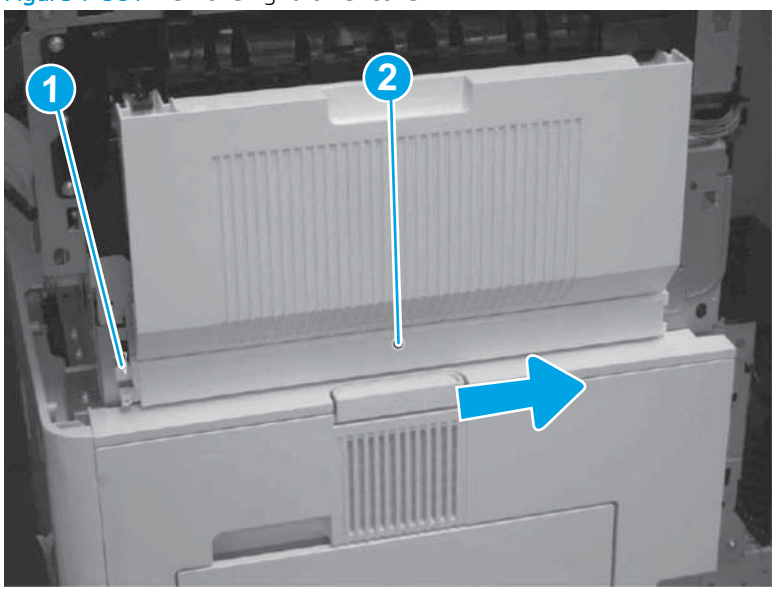
Figure 1-980 Remove inner cover



15. Release one tab (callout 1).

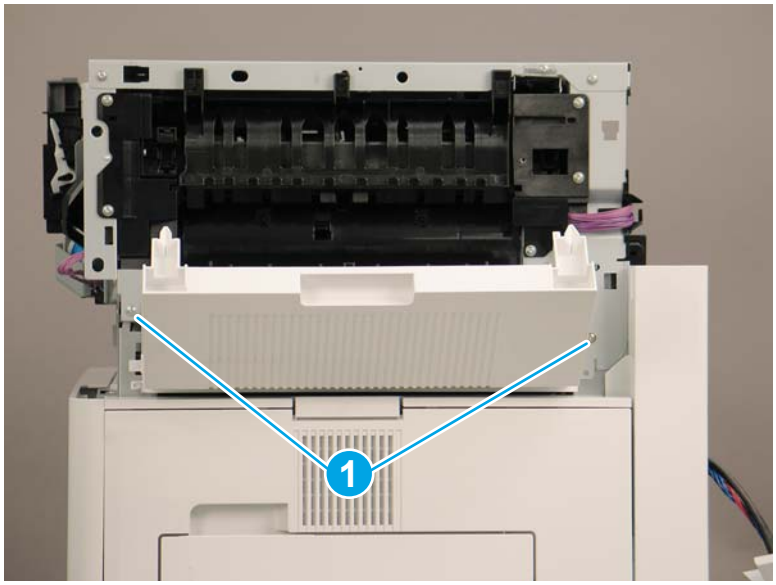
16. Slide the right lower cover (callout 2) in the direction of the arrow to remove.

Figure 1-981 Remove right lower cover



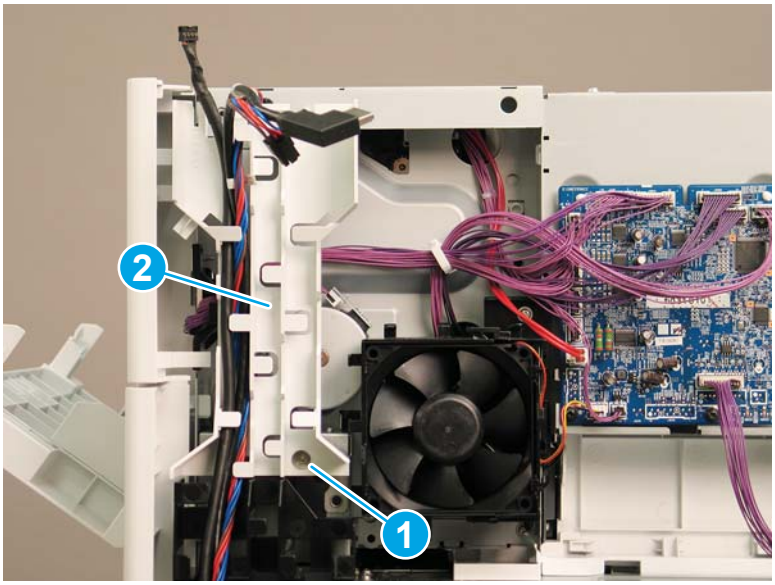
17. Remove two screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-982 Remove two screws



18. Remove one screw (callout 1), and then remove the cable guide (callout 2).

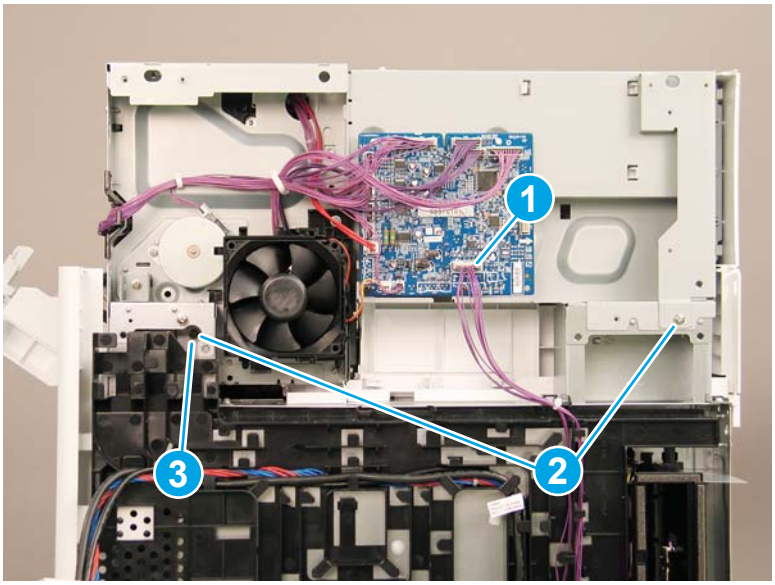
Figure 1-983 Remove cable guide



19. Remove one connector (callout 1) and two screws (callout 2).

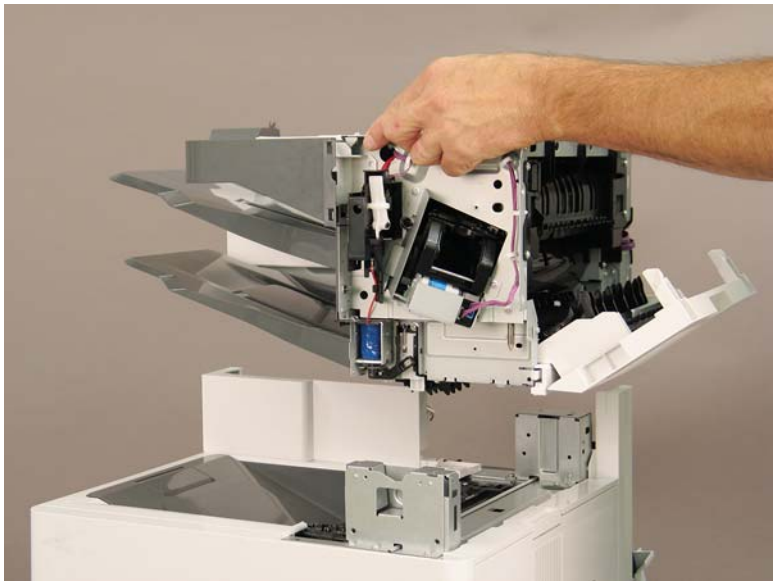
TIP: Make sure to capture the screw (callout 3) with the metallic screwdriver so as not to drop it into the body of the printer.

Figure 1-984 Remove one connector and two screws



20. Lift the inner finisher to remove it from the printer.

Figure 1-985 Remove the inner finisher



Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 6: Remove the image scanner front cover

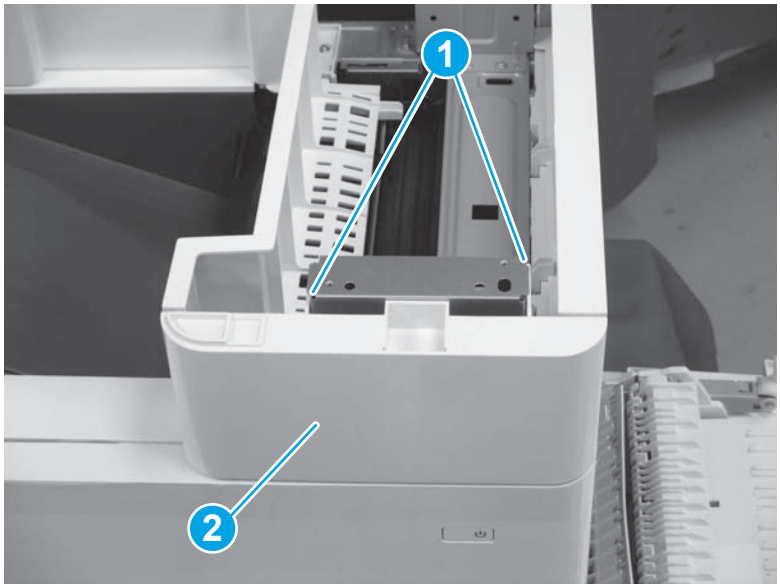
▲ Do the following:

a. Release two tabs (callout 1).

b. Remove the image scanner front cover (callout 2).

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-986 Remove the image scanner front cover



Step 7: Remove the image scanner right cover

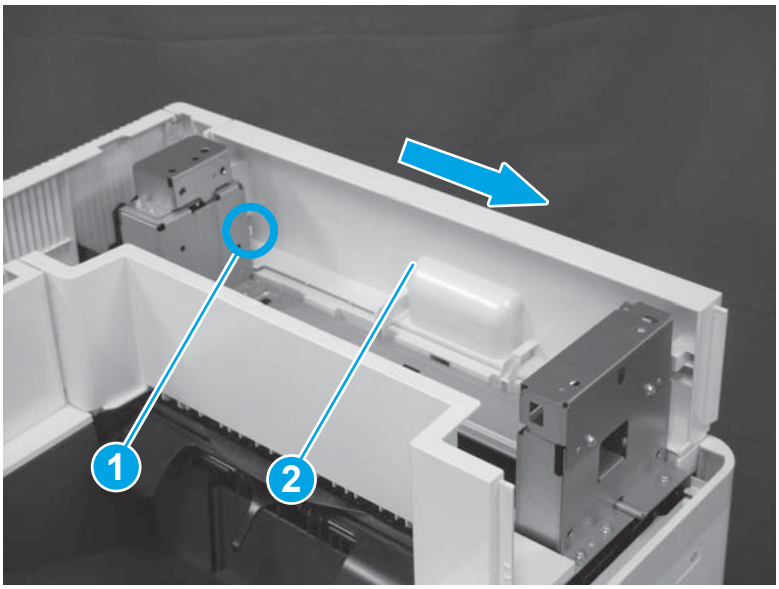
▲ Do the following:

a. Release one tab (callout 1).

b. Slide the image scanner right cover (callout 2) in the direction the arrow indicates and remove it.

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-987 Remove the image scanner right cover



Step 8: Remove the inlet cover

1. Do the following:

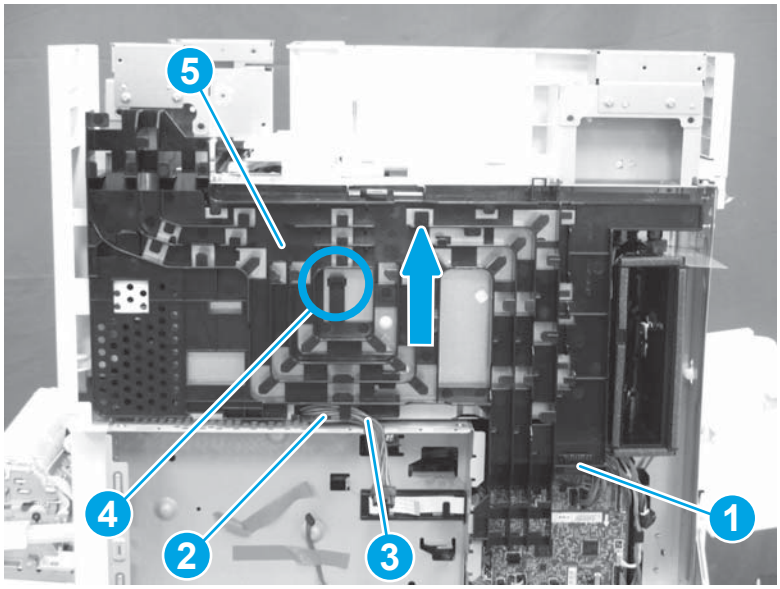
a. Disconnect one connector (callout 1).

b. Remove the cable (callout 2) from the cable guide (callout 3).

c. Release one tab (callout 4).

d. Slide the cable guide (callout 5) in the direction the arrow indicates and remove it.

Figure 1-988 Disconnect one connector and release one tab

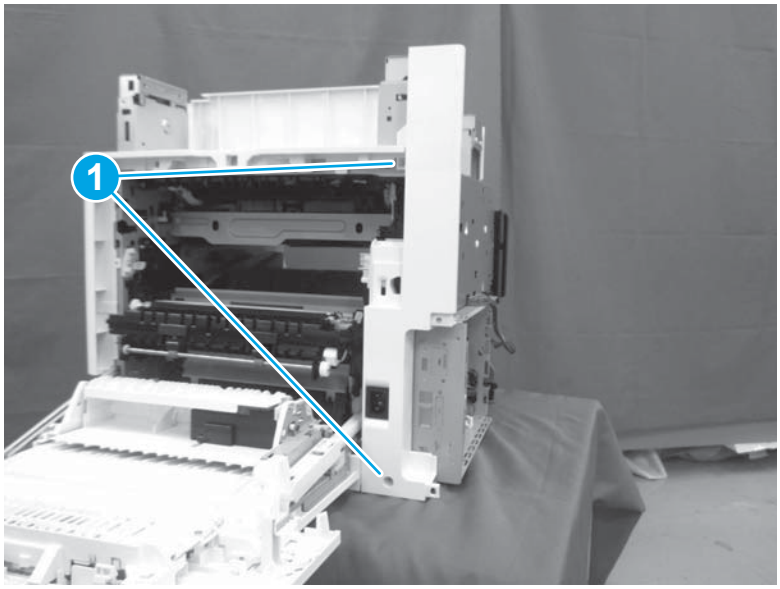


2. Do the following:

a. Open the right door assembly.

b. Remove two screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-989 Remove two screws



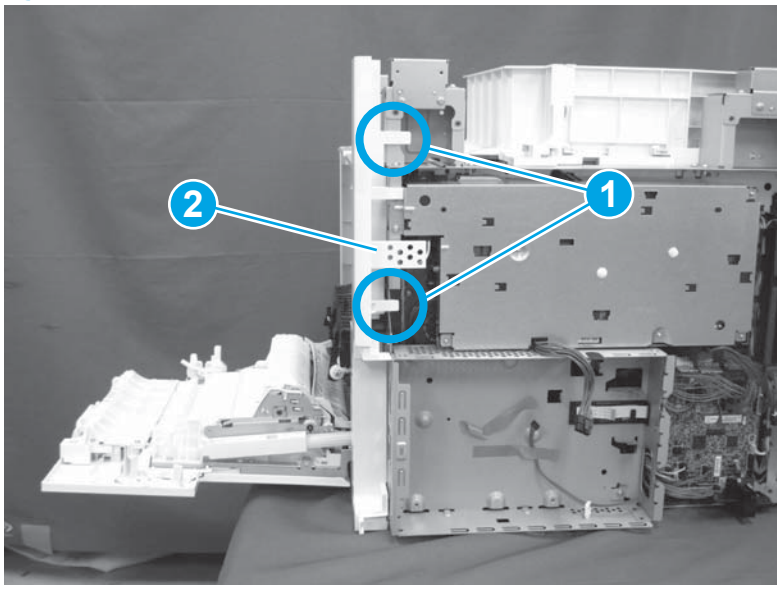
3. Do the following:

a. Release two tabs (callout 1).

b. Remove the inlet cover (callout 2).

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

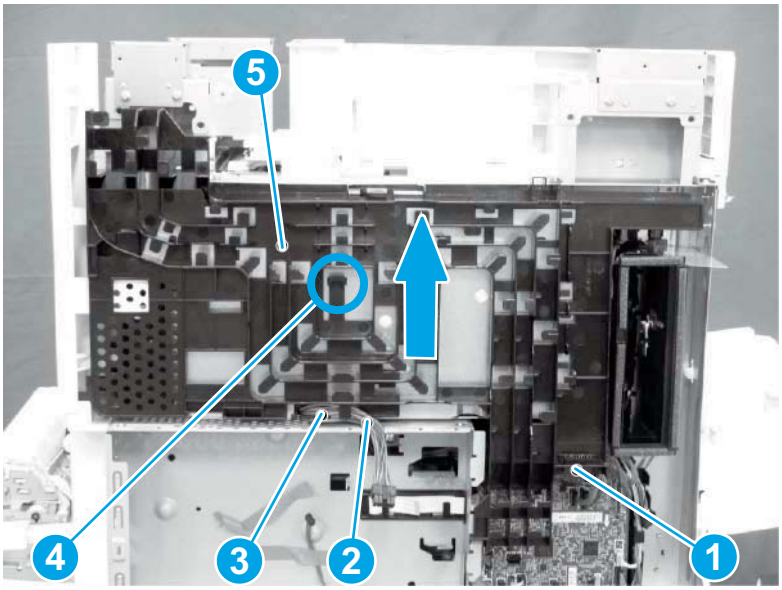
Figure 1-990 Remove the inlet cover



Step 9: Remove the low-voltage power supply assembly

1. Do the following:
   a. Disconnect one connector (callout 1).
   b. Release the cable (callout 2) from the cable guide(callout 3).
   c. Release one tab (callout 4).
   d. Remove the cable guide (callout 5).

Figure 1-991 Disconnect one connector and release the cable and one tab



2. Do the following:

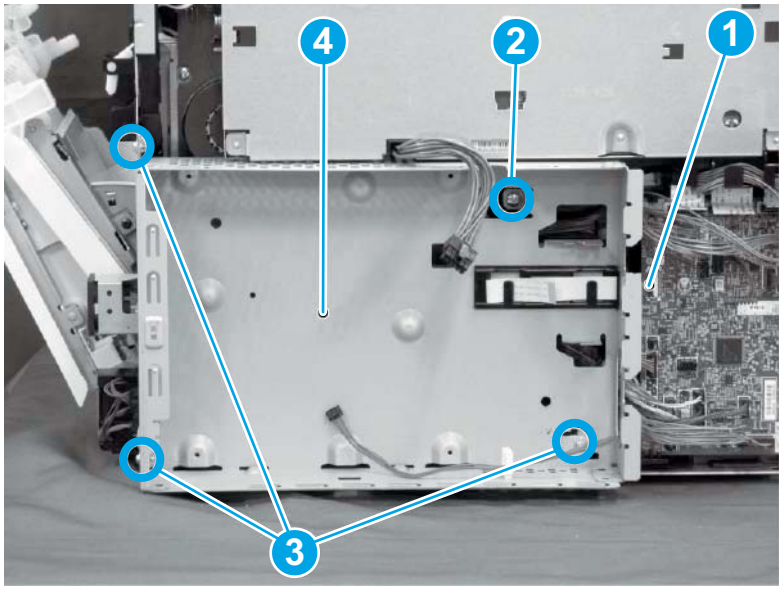
   a. Remove the FFC (callout 1).

   b. Remove one M4 screw (callout 2).

   c. Remove three M3 screws (callout 3).

   d. Remove the formatter case (callout 4).

Figure 1-992 Remove the FFC and four screws and the formatter case



3. Do the following:

   a. Disconnect three connectors (callout 1).

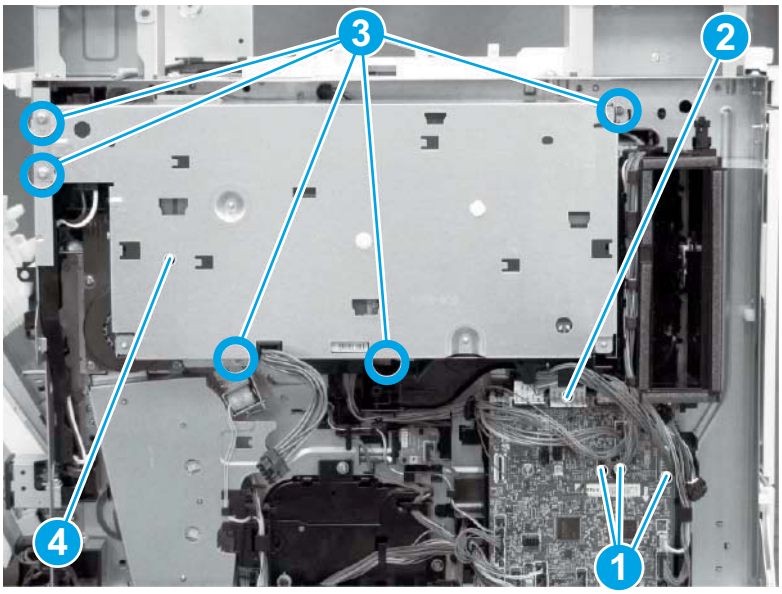
   b. Remove the FFC (callout 2).

   c. Remove five screws (callout 3).

   d. Remove the low-voltage power supply assembly (callout 4).

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

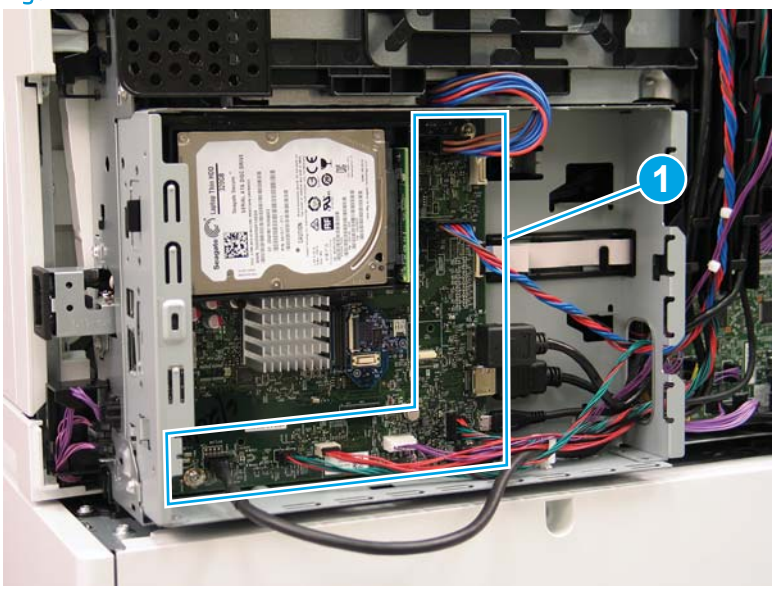
Figure 1-993 Disconnect three connectors and remove the FFC and five screws and the low-voltage power supply



Step 10: Remove the formatter and formatter cage

1. Disconnect all of the connectors on the formatter (callout 1).

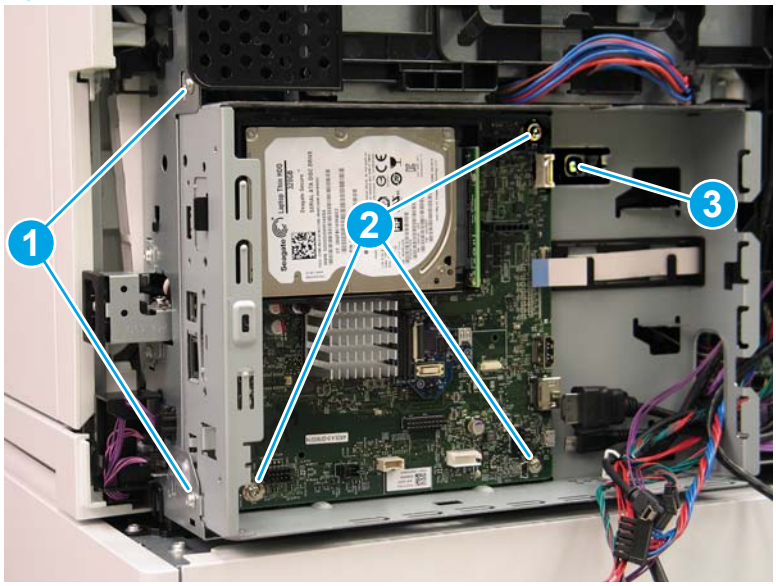
Figure 1-994 Disconnect connectors



2. Remove two screws (callout 1) at the side of the cage, remove three screws (callout 2) at the formatter, and then remove one recessed screw (callout 3) inside the cage..

NOTE: Pull the cables through the openings sheet-metal to remove the formatter and formatter cage.

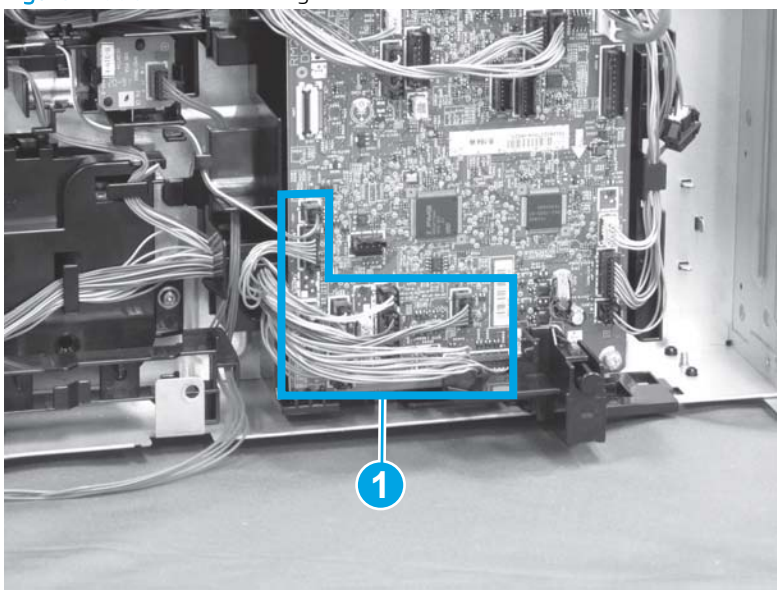
Figure 1-995 Remove six screws



Step 11: Remove the lifter drive assembly

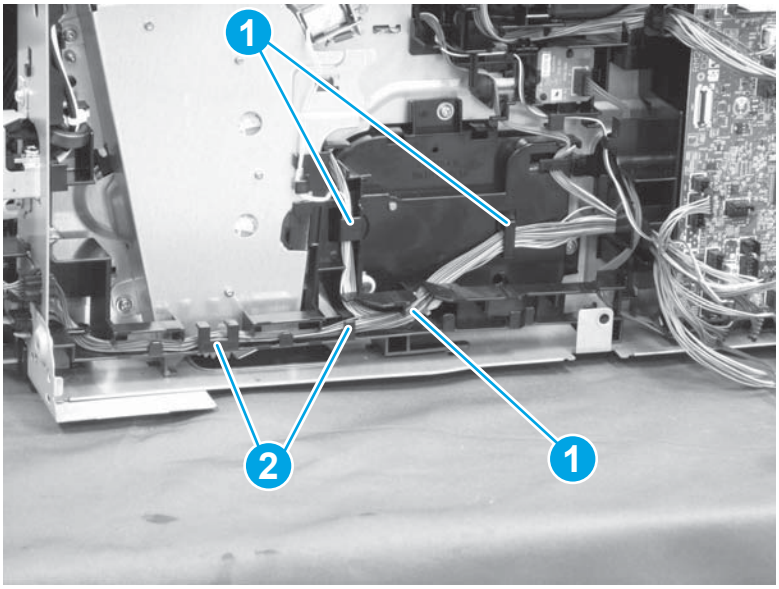
1. Disconnect eight connectors (callout 1).

Figure 1-996 Disconnect eight connectors



2. Release the cable (callout 1) from the cable guides (callout 2).

Figure 1-997 Release the cable from the cable guides

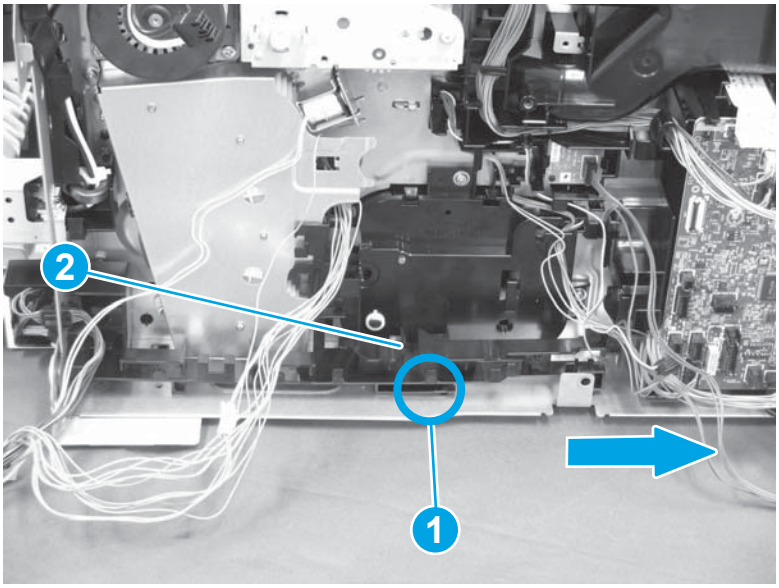


3. Do the following:

   a. Release one tab (callout 1).

   b. Slide the cable guide (callout 2) in the direction that the arrow indicates, and remove it.

Figure 1-998 Release one tab and remove the cable guide



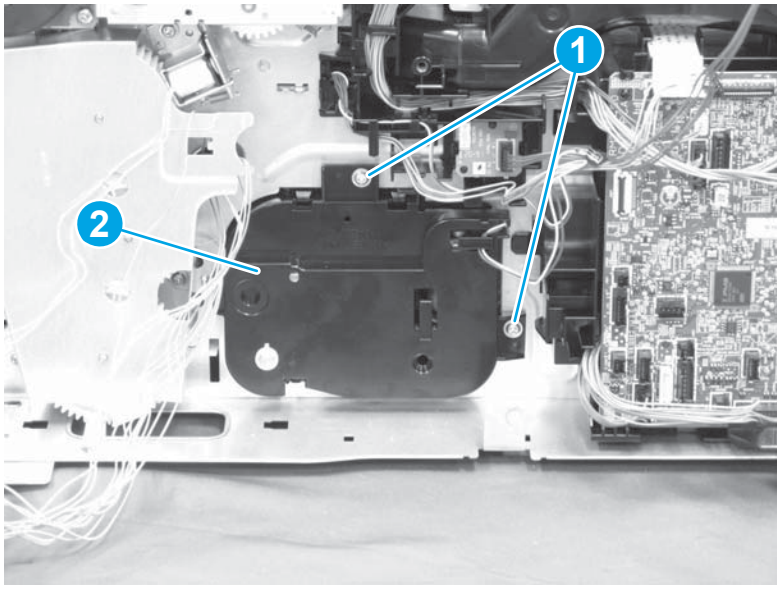
4. Do the following:

   a. Remove two screws (callout 1).

   b. Remove the lifter drive assembly (callout 2).

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-999 Remove two screws and the lifter drive assembly



NOTE: When installing the lifter drive assembly (callout 1), make sure that the lever (callout 2) is in the correct position.

Figure 1-1000 Correct position of the lever

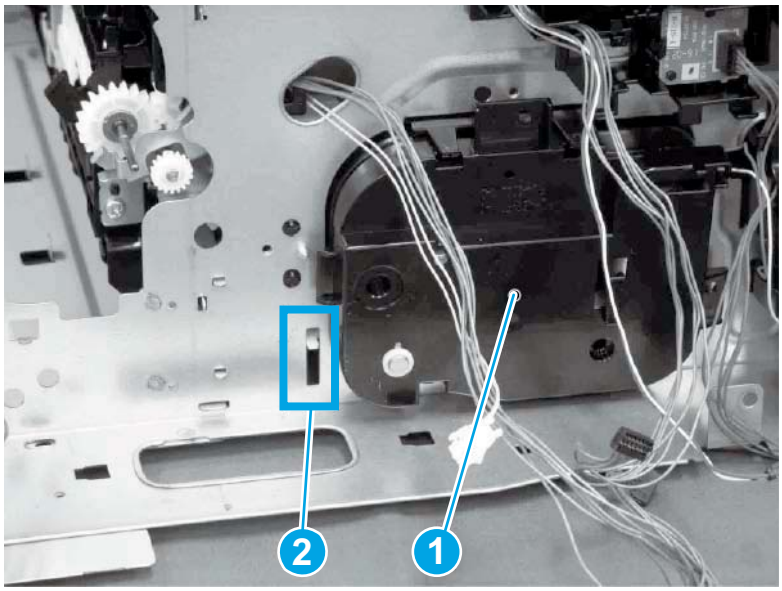
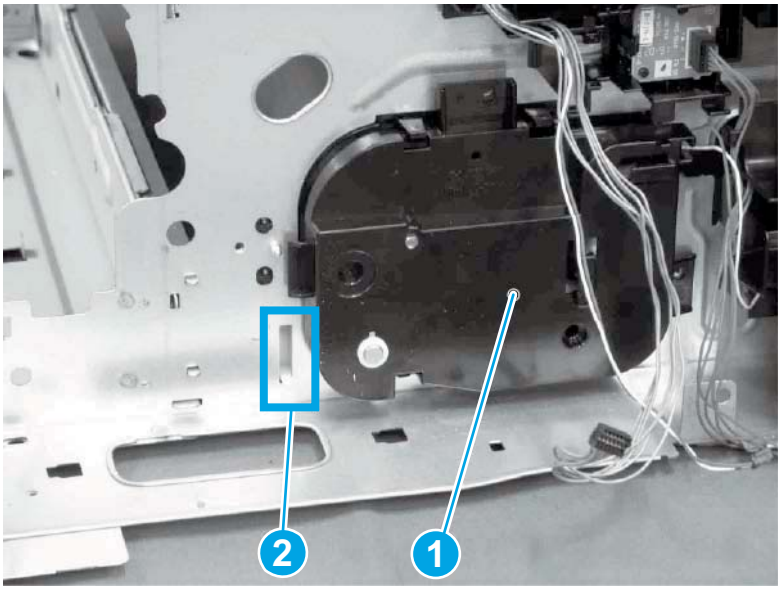


Figure 1-1001 Incorrect position of the lever



Step 12: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION: Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: Developing drive assembly

- Introduction
- Step 1: Remove the automatic document feeder (ADF) and scanner control board (SCB)
- Step 2: Remove the formatter cover
- Step 3: Remove the rear cover
- Step 4: Remove the image scanner assembly
- Step 5: Remove the inner finisher
- Step 6: Remove the image scanner front cover
- Step 7: Remove the image scanner right cover
- Step 8: Remove the inlet cover
- Step 9: Remove the low-voltage power supply assembly
- Step 10: Remove the formatter and formatter cage
- Step 11: Remove the developing drive assembly
- Step 12: Unpack the replacement assembly

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the developing drive assembly.

Click here to view a video of this procedure.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Developing drive assembly part number	
RM2-6756-000CN	Developing drive assembly

Required tools

- #2 Phillips screwdriver with a magnetic tip

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

Send a print job to the printer requiring stapling and collation to verify that the stapler/stacker correctly functions.

Step 1: Remove the automatic document feeder (ADF) and scanner control board (SCB)

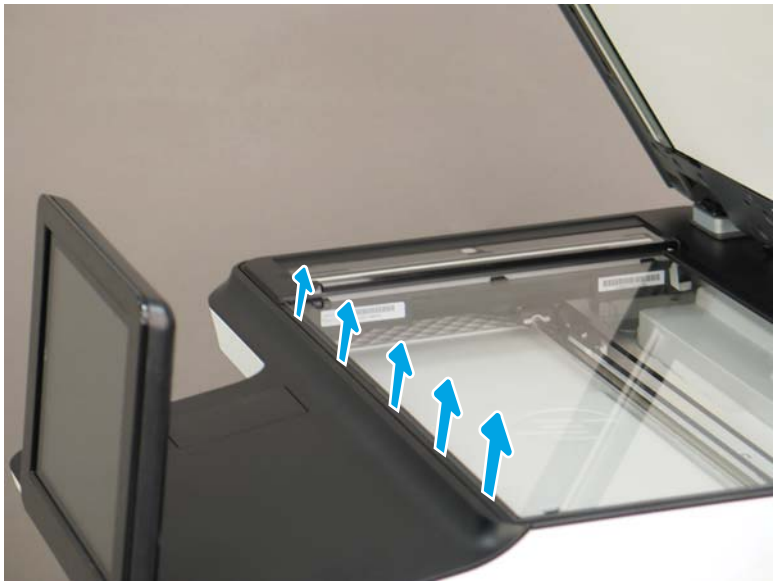
1. If the control panel is not fully tilted forward, tilt it forward now (callout 1) until it stops. Open the document feeder (callout 2).

   Figure 1-1002 Tilt the control panel and open the document feeder



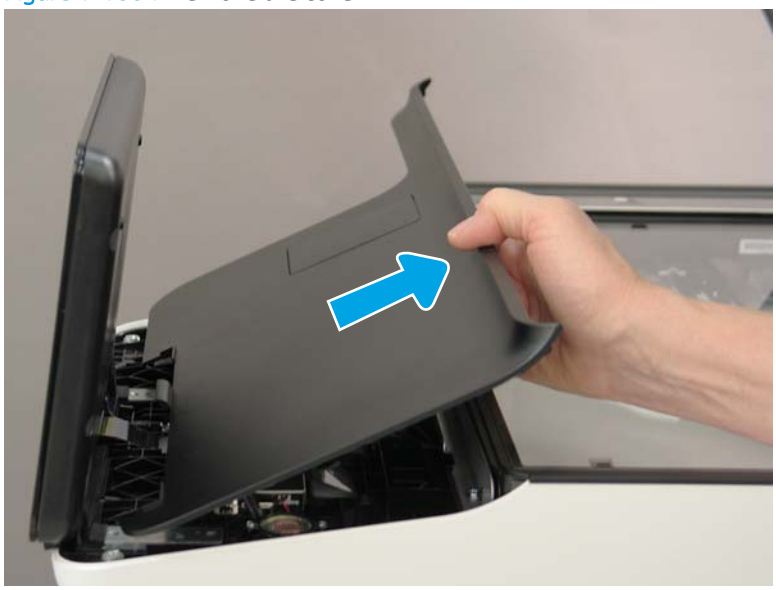
2. Beginning at the right side of the control-panel cover, carefully release five tabs along the top edge of the cover.

Figure 1-1003 Release five tabs



3. Continue to rotate the top edge of the cover away from the printer, and then remove the cover.

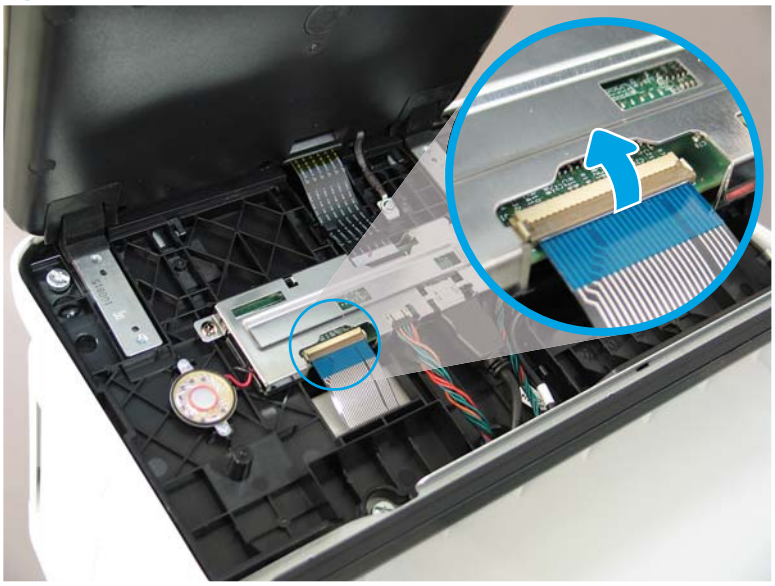
Figure 1-1004 Remove the cover



4. Open the connector latch to release the keyboard flat cable.

NOTE: **Keyboard models only**. For all other models, skip this step and go to step 8.

Figure 1-1005 Disconnect the keyboard flat cable



5. Slide the keyboard tray out until it stops.

NOTE: **Keyboard models only**. For all other models, skip this step and go to step 8.

Figure 1-1006 Slide the keyboard tray out



6. Push up on the keyboard tray to release two tabs on the bottom of the tray, and then slide the tray toward you to disengage the tabs.

Figure 1-1007 Release two tabs



7. Slide the keyboard tray all the way out of the printer to remove it.

NOTE: **Keyboard models only**. For all other models, skip this step and go to step 8.

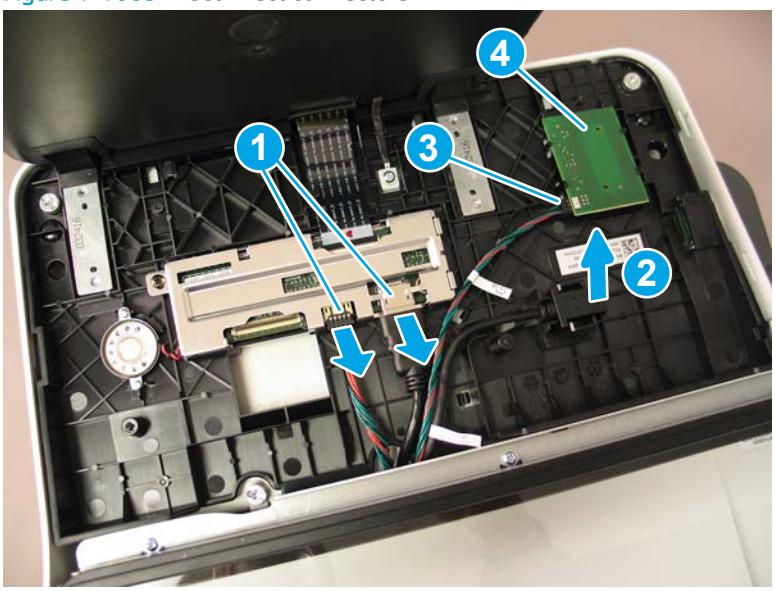
Figure 1-1008 Remove the keyboard



8. Disconnect two connectors (callout 1), and then release the USB cable (callout 2) from the holder.

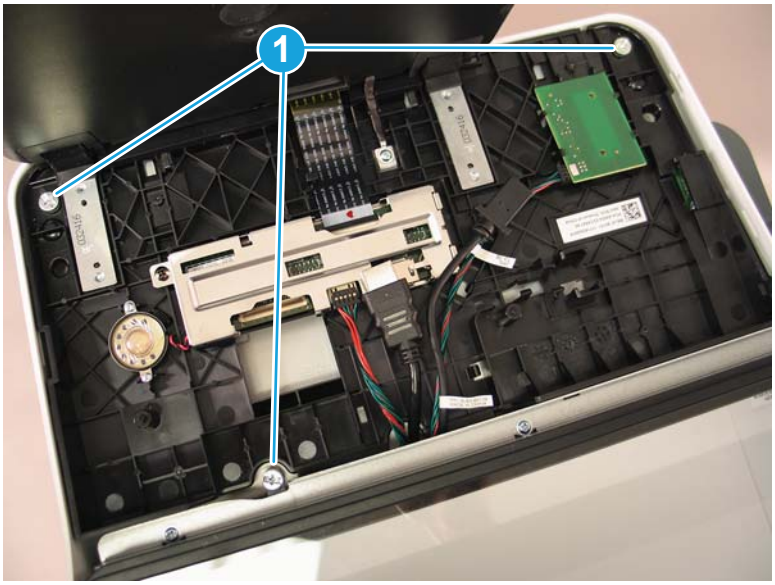
NOTE: **Flow M632z only:** Disconnect one connector (callout 3), release four tabs, and then remove the near-field communication (NFC; callout 4) printed circuit board. Set this part aside to install on the replacement control panel.

Figure 1-1009 Disconnect connectors



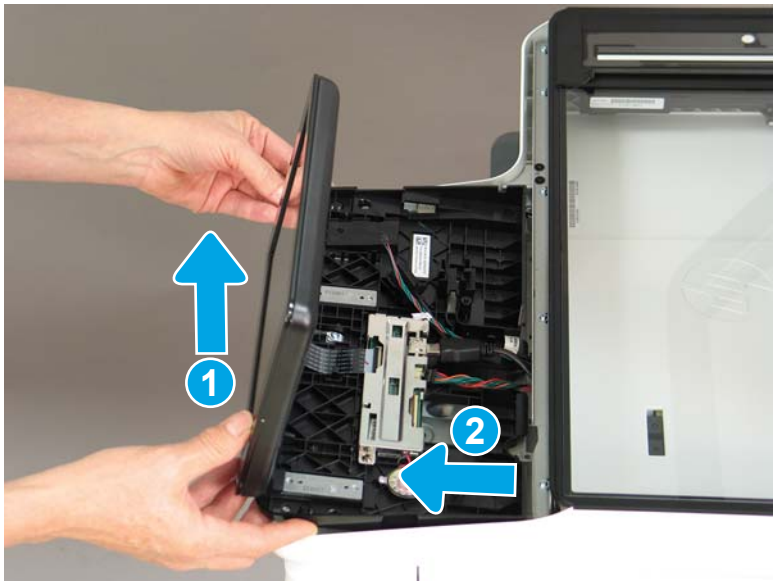
9. Remove three thumbscrews (callout 1).

Figure 1-1010 Remove three thumbscrews



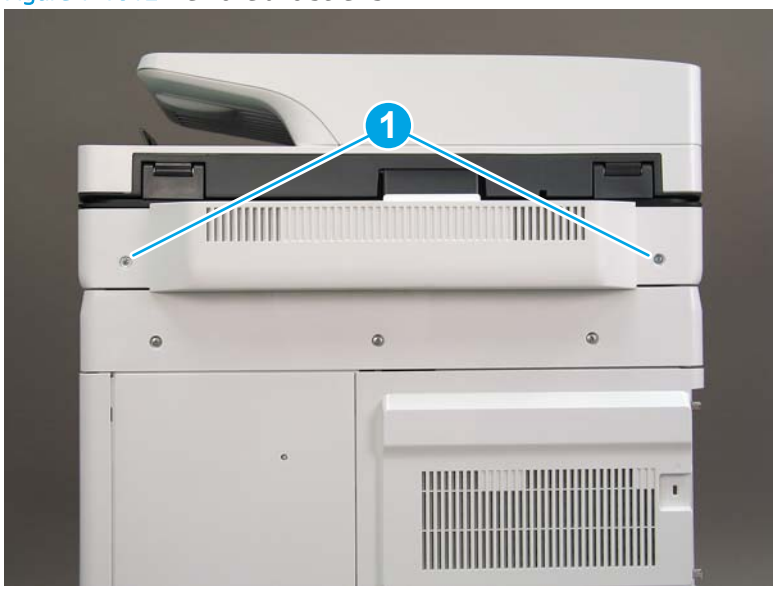
10. Lift the front of the control panel off of the printer (callout 1), and then slide it toward the front of the printer (callout 2) to remove it.

Figure 1-1011 Remove the control panel



11. At the back of the printer, remove two screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-1012 Remove two screws



12. Rotate the image scanner back cover up and remove it.

Figure 1-1013 Remove the image scanner back cover



13. Do the following:

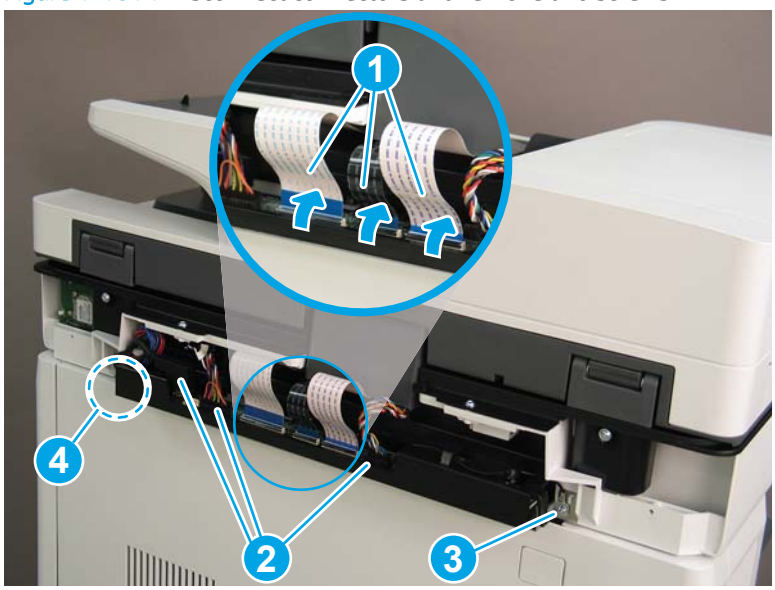
    a. Lift the latches to release three flat cables (callout 1), and then disconnect them.

    b. Disconnect three connectors (callout 2).

    c. Remove one screw to release a grounding wire (callout 3).

    d. Remove one screw on the left side of the SCB (callout 4).

Figure 1-1014 Disconnect connectors and remove two screws



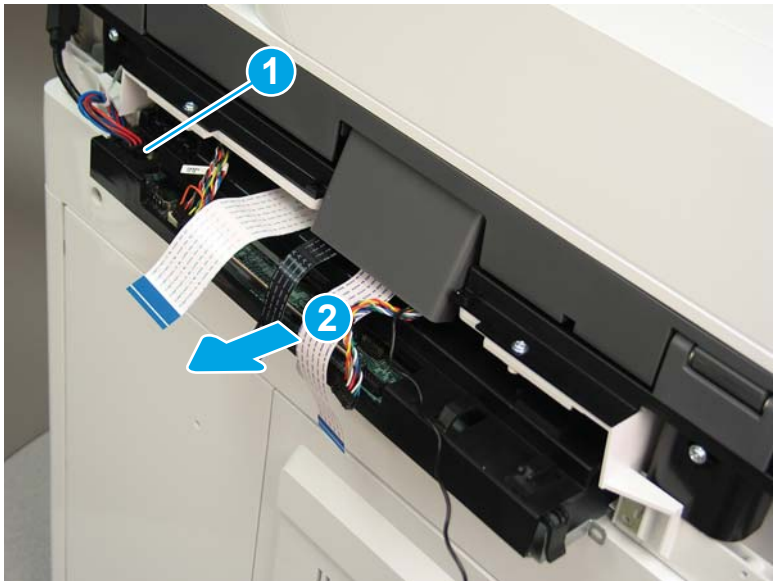
14. Do the following:

    a. Partially slide the SCB out of the printer, and then release the locking tab to disconnect one connector (callout 1).

b. Slide the SCB out of the printer and remove it (callout 2).

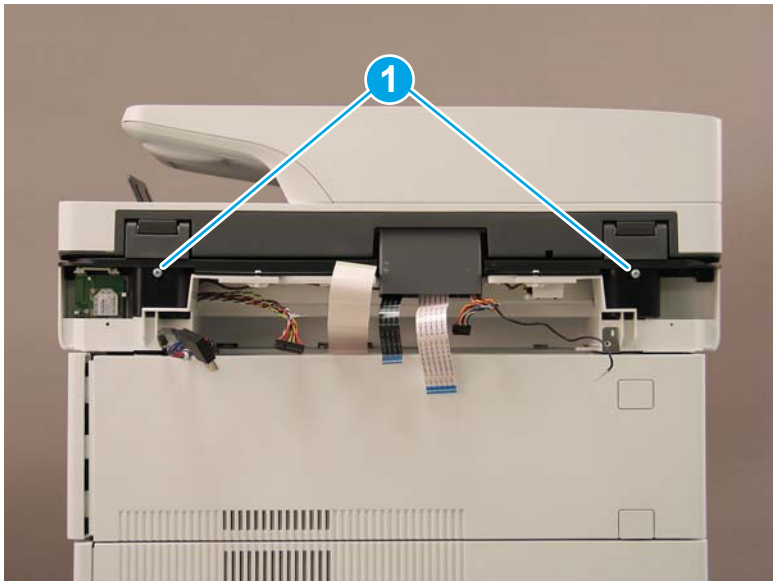
Reinstallation tip: Make sure all of the cables are positioned on top of the SCB before sliding it into the printer.

Figure 1-1015 Remove the SCB



15. Remove two screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-1016 Remove two screws



16. Open the automatic document feeder.

Figure 1-1017 Open the ADF



17. Tilt the ADF back until it stops (callout 1), and then lift it up until it stops (callout 2).

Figure 1-1018 Tilt and lift the ADF



18. Support the ADF, and then use a small, flat-blade screwdriver to release two tabs on the ADF hinges.

NOTE: The tabs are located on the front side (scanner flatbed glass) of the hinges.

Figure 1-1019 Release two tabs on the ADF



19. Lift the ADF up and remove it.

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-1020 LIft and remove the ADF



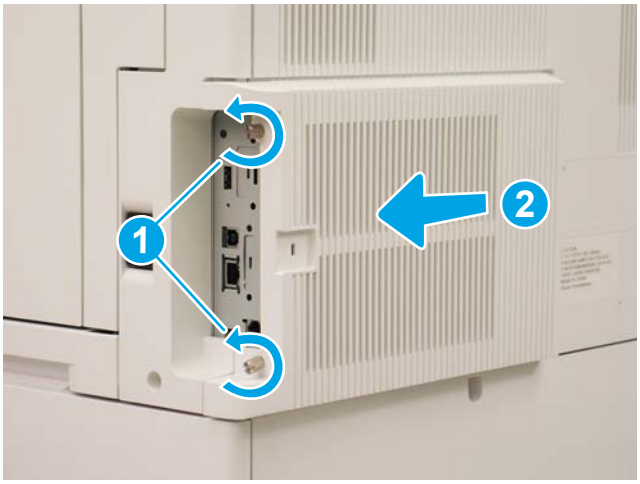
Step 2: Remove the formatter cover

▲ To remove the formatter cover, do the following:

a. On the formatter cover, release two thumb screws (callout 1).

b. Slide the formatter cover in the direction indicated by the arrow (callout 2) and remove it.

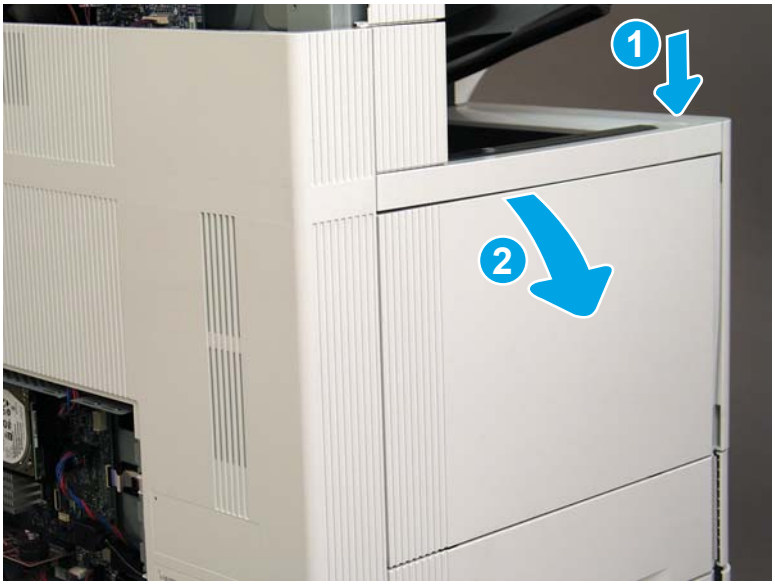
Figure 1-1021 Release two thumb screws and remove the formatter cover



Step 3: Remove the rear cover

1. Press the button above the cartridge door (callout 1), and then open the door in the direction indicated by the arrow (callout 2).

Figure 1-1022 Open the cartridge door



2. Remove two screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-1023 Remove two screws



3. Slide the rear cover in the direction indicated by the arrow.

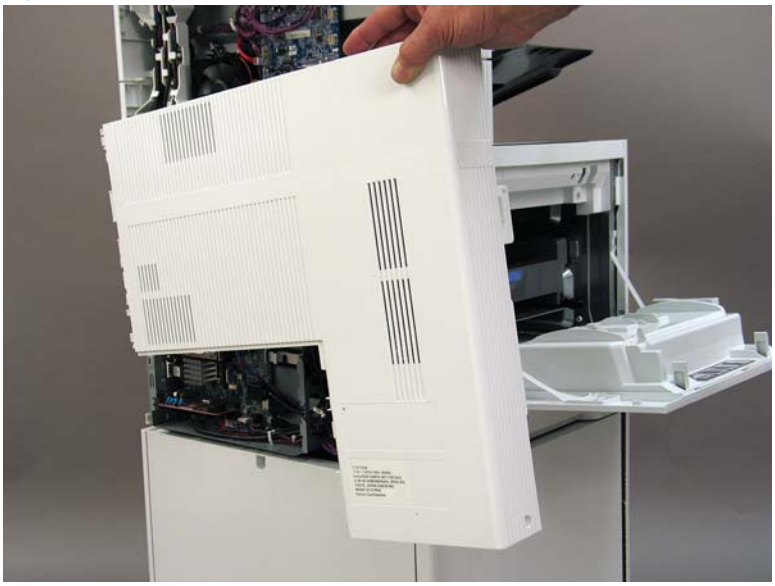
Figure 1-1024 Slide the rear cover



4. Remove the rear cover.

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-1025 Remove the rear cover

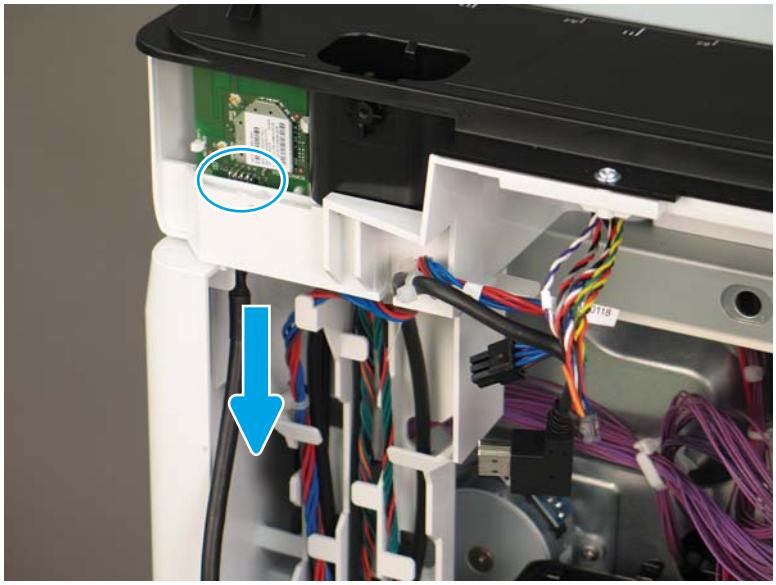


Step 4: Remove the image scanner assembly

1. **Flow M632z and Flow M633z models only**:

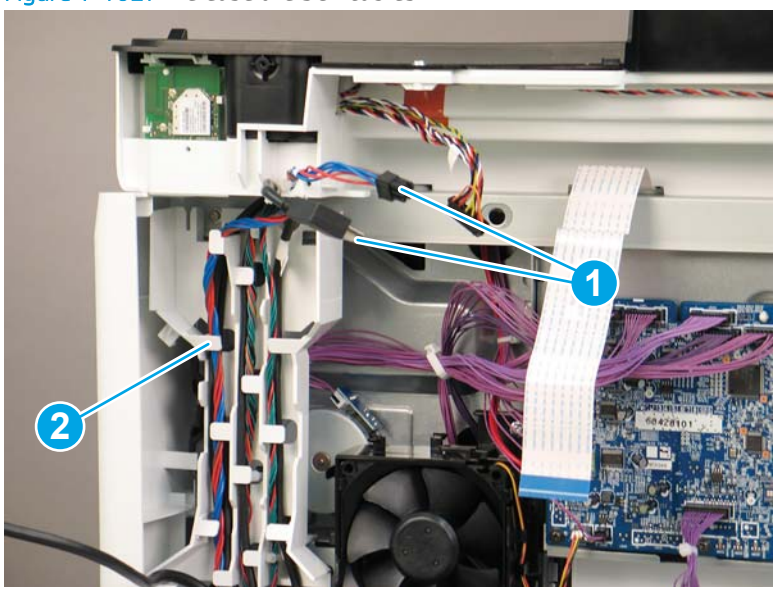
   ▲ At the back of the printer, gently pull the wireless cable in the direction indicated by the arrow, and then disconnect the wireless connector.

Figure 1-1026 Disconnect the connector



2. Release the scanner control board (SCB) cables (callout 1) from the cable guides (callout 2).

Figure 1-1027 Release the SCB cables



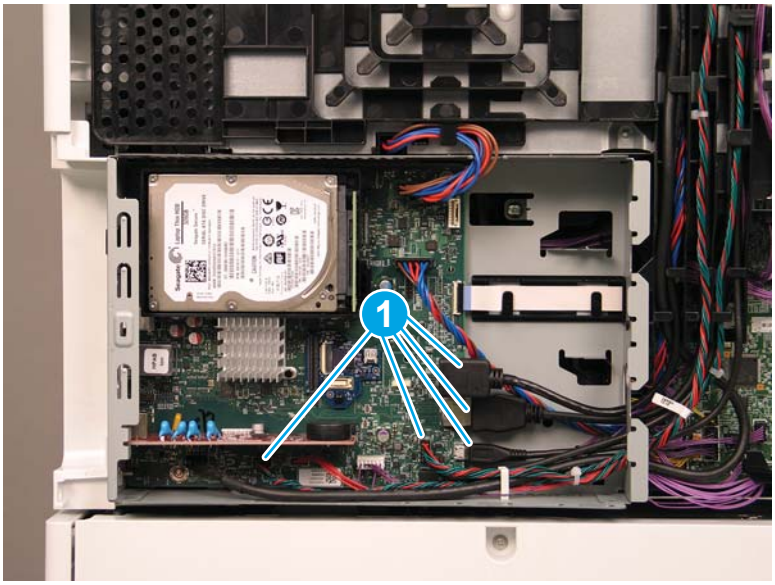
3. Release the formatter cables from the cable guides (callout 1).

Figure 1-1028 Release the formatter cables



4. On the formatter board disconnect five connectors (callout 1).

Figure 1-1029 Disconnect connect five connectors

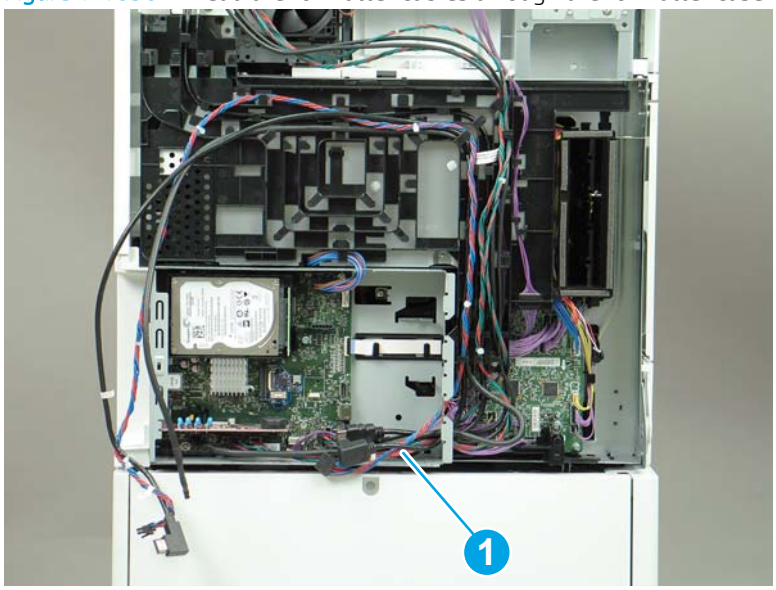


5. Do the following:

   a. Allow the SCB cables and the wireless cable to hang down without releasing them further.

   b. Thread the disconnected formatter cables up through the opening in the side of the formatter case (callout 1).

Figure 1-1030 Thread the formatter cables through the formatter case

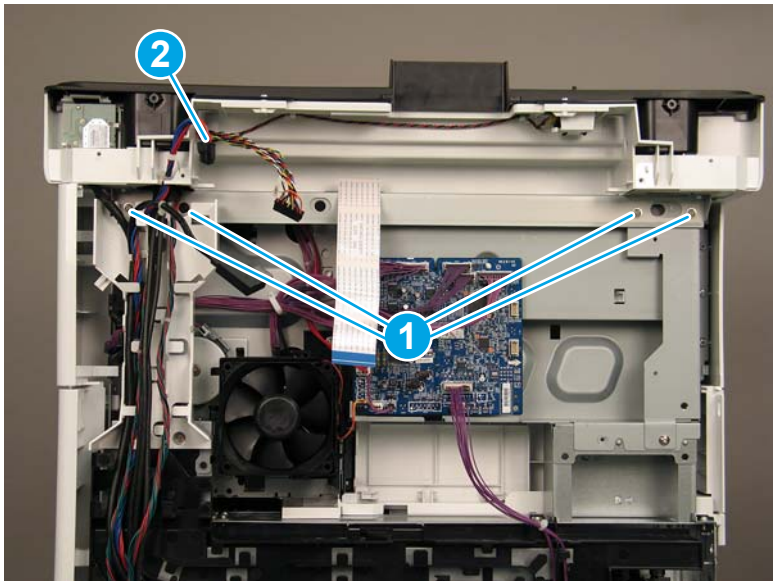


6. Do the following:

   a. At the back of the printer, remove four screws (callout 1).

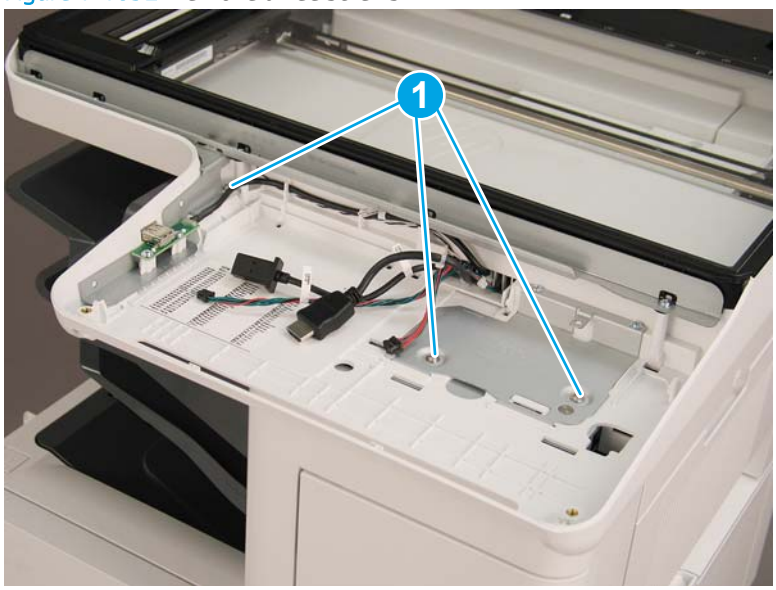
b. Release the wireless cable from the cable guide (callout 2).

Figure 1-1031 Remove four screws and release one cable



7. On top of the image scanner assembly, at the location where the control panel has been removed, remove two sheet metal screws and one self-tapping screw (callout 1).

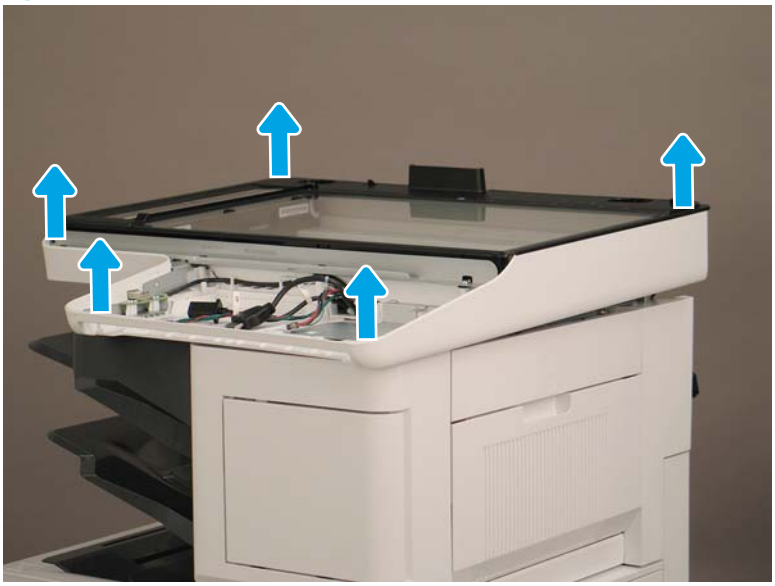
Figure 1-1032 Remove three screws



8. Lift the image scanner assembly off of the printer, and remove it.

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-1033 Remove the image scanner assembly

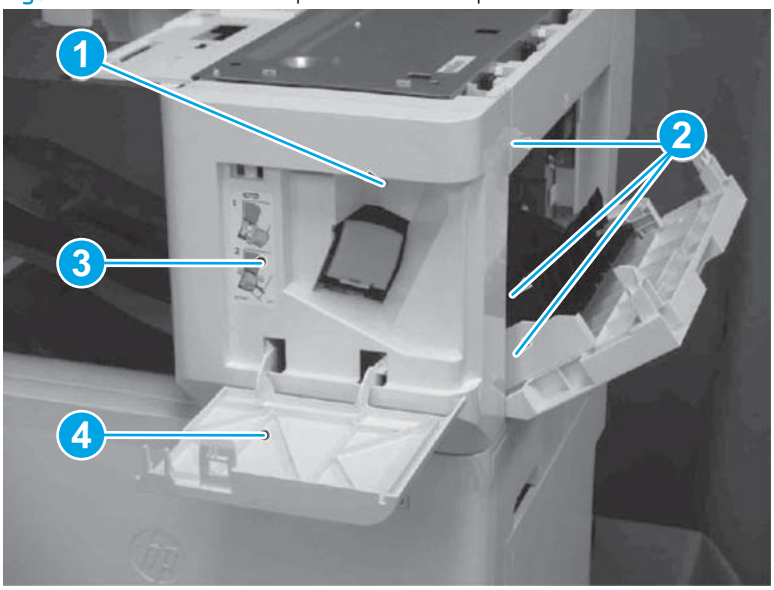


Step 5: Remove the inner finisher

This step is for printer models with an inner finisher. If your printer does not have an inner finisher, skip to the next step.

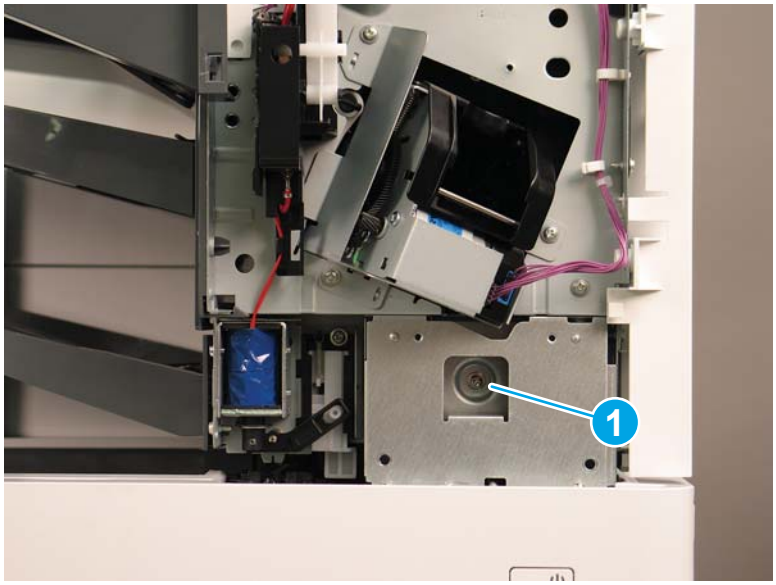
1. Open the staple door and the SS door assembly.
2. Remove one screw (callout 1).
3. Release three tabs (callout 2).
4. Remove the staple cover (callout 3) and the staple door (callout 4) together.

Figure 1-1034 Remove staple cover and staple door



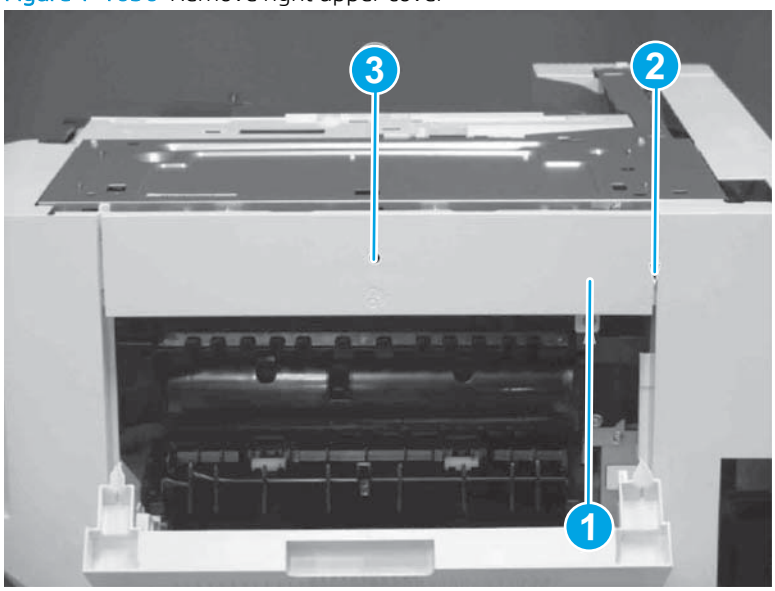
5. Remove one scew (callout 1).

Figure 1-1035 Remove one screw



6. Open the SS door assembly.
7. Remove one screw (callout 1).
8. Release one tab (callout 2).
9. Remove the right upper cover (callout 3).

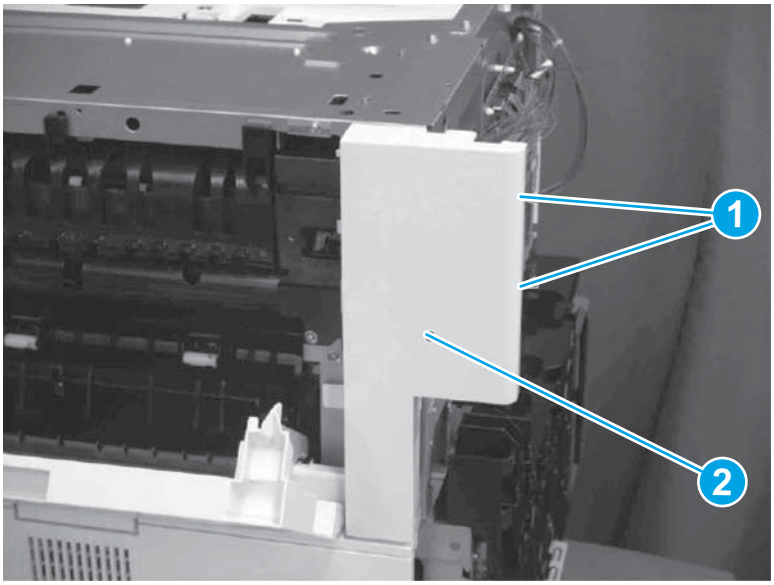
Figure 1-1036 Remove right upper cover



10. Release two tabs (callout 1).

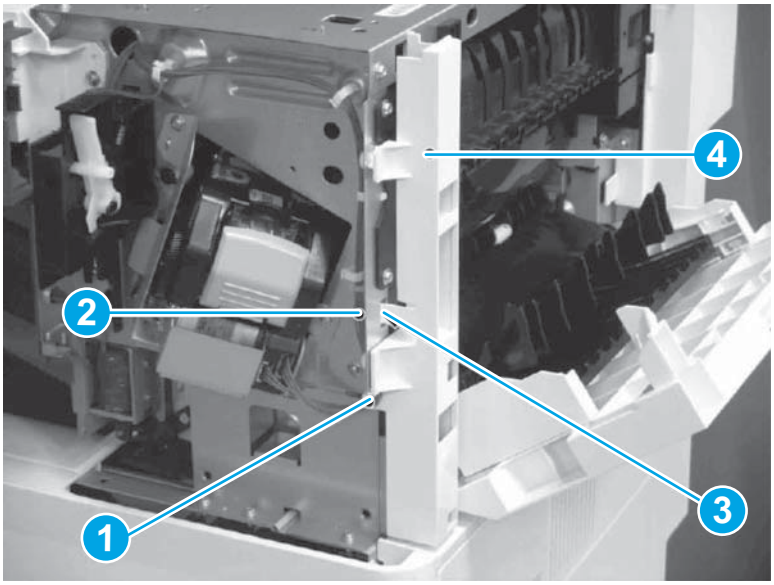
11. Remove the rear corner cover (callout 2).

Figure 1-1037 Remove rear corner cover



12. Release the cable (callout 2) from the cable guide (callout 1).
13. Release one tab (callout 3).
14. Remove the inner cover (callout 4).

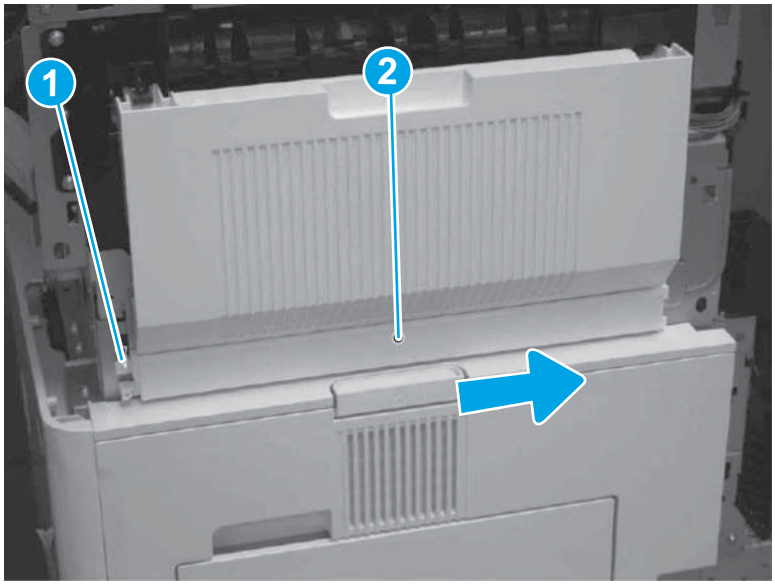
Figure 1-1038 Remove inner cover



15. Release one tab (callout 1).

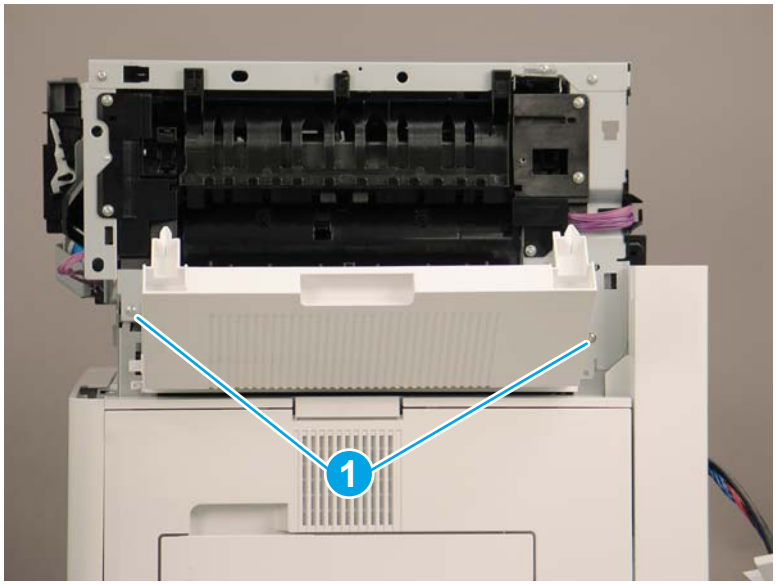
16. Slide the right lower cover (callout 2) in the direction of the arrow to remove.

Figure 1-1039 Remove right lower cover



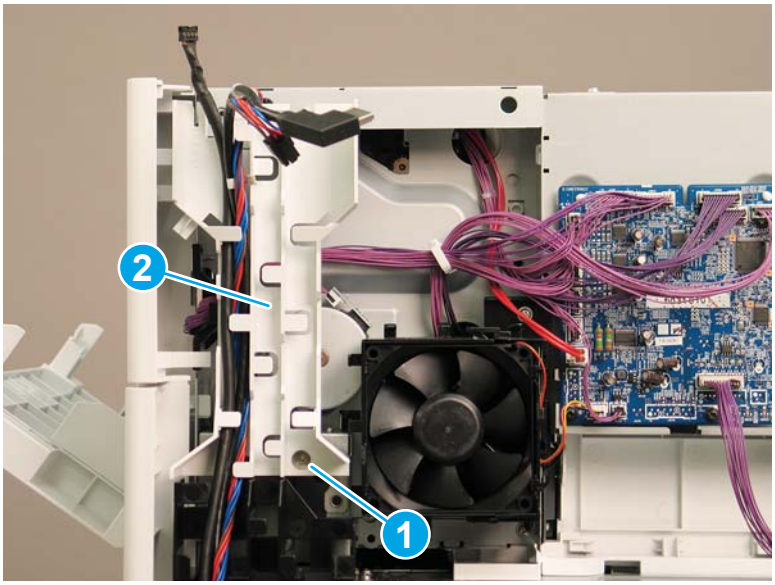
17. Remove two screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-1040 Remove two screws



18. Remove one screw (callout 1), and then remove the cable guide (callout 2).

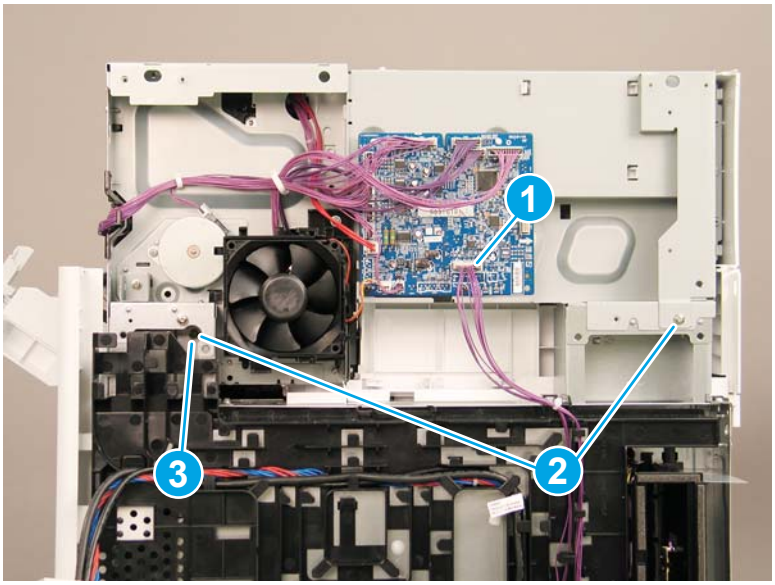
Figure 1-1041 Remove cable guide



19. Remove one connector (callout 1) and two screws (callout 2).

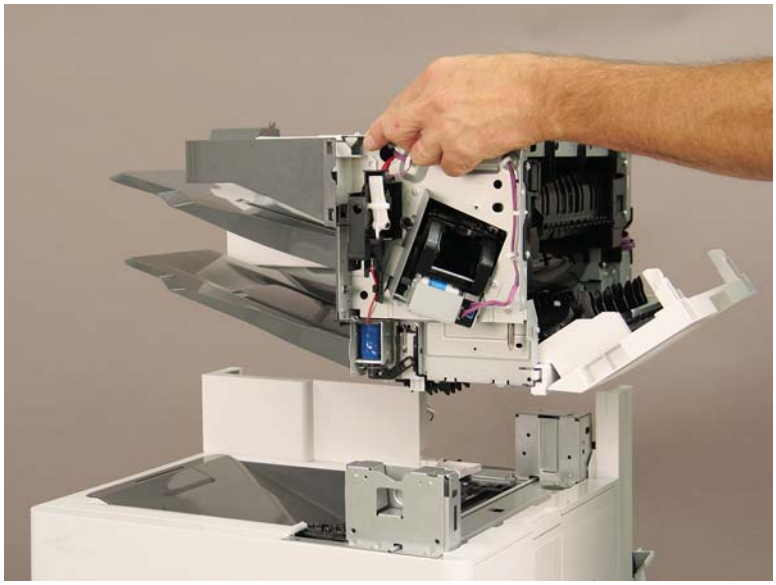
TIP: Make sure to capture the screw (callout 3) with the metallic screwdriver so as not to drop it into the body of the printer.

Figure 1-1042 Remove one connector and two screws



20. Lift the inner finisher to remove it from the printer.

Figure 1-1043 Remove the inner finisher



Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 6: Remove the image scanner front cover

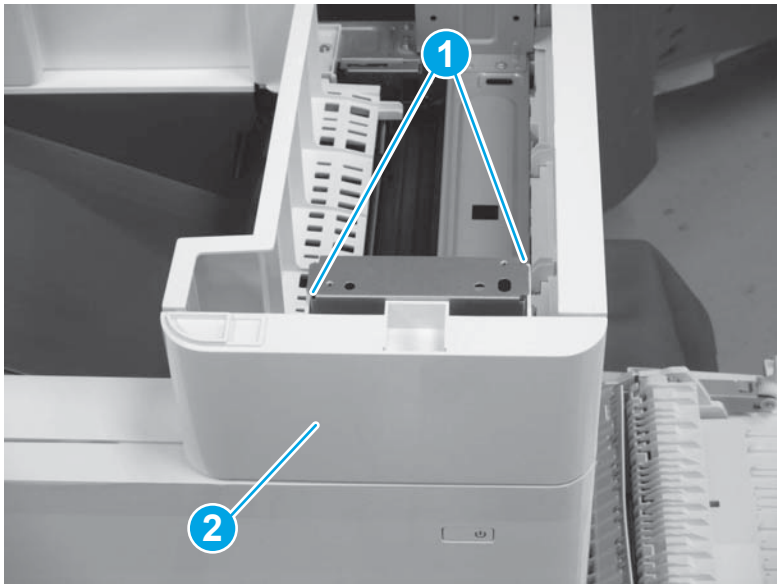
▲ Do the following:

a. Release two tabs (callout 1).

b. Remove the image scanner front cover (callout 2).

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-1044 Remove the image scanner front cover



Step 7: Remove the image scanner right cover

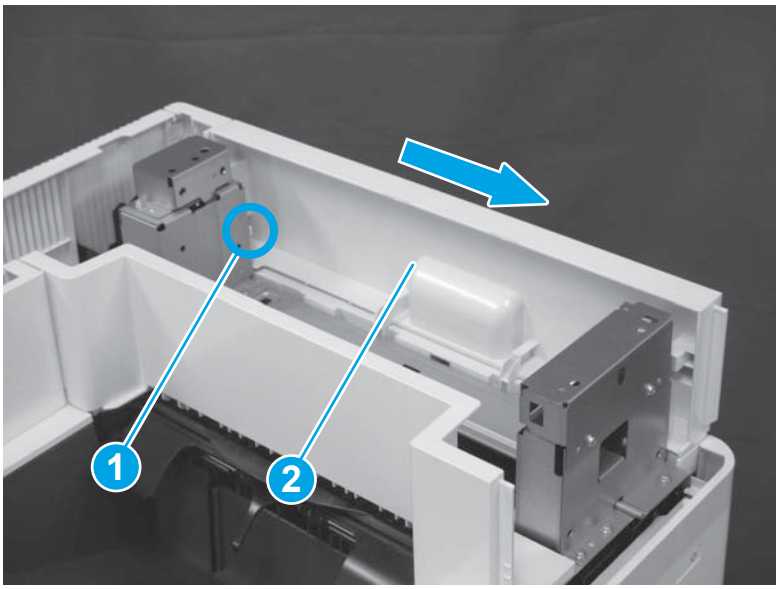
▲ Do the following:

a. Release one tab (callout 1).

b. Slide the image scanner right cover (callout 2) in the direction the arrow indicates and remove it.

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-1045 Remove the image scanner right cover



Step 8: Remove the inlet cover

1. Do the following:

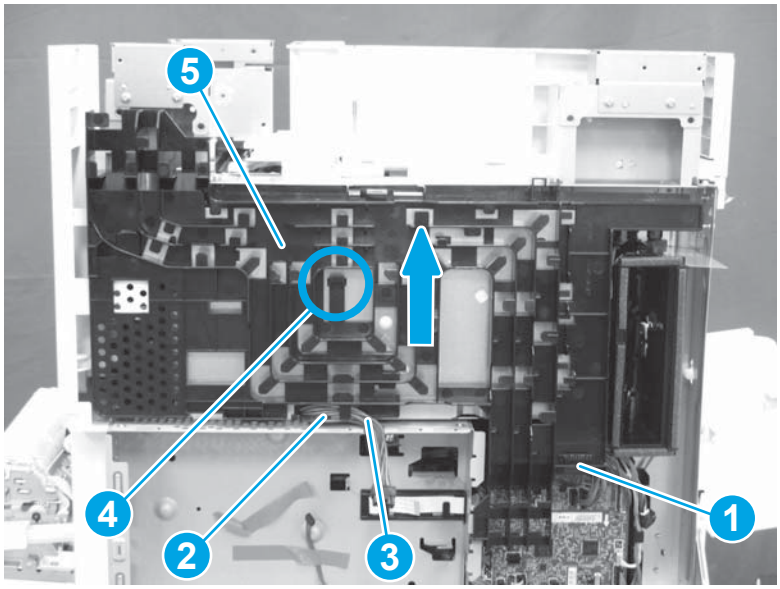
a. Disconnect one connector (callout 1).

b. Remove the cable (callout 2) from the cable guide (callout 3).

c. Release one tab (callout 4).

d. Slide the cable guide (callout 5) in the direction the arrow indicates and remove it.

Figure 1-1046 Disconnect one connector and release one tab

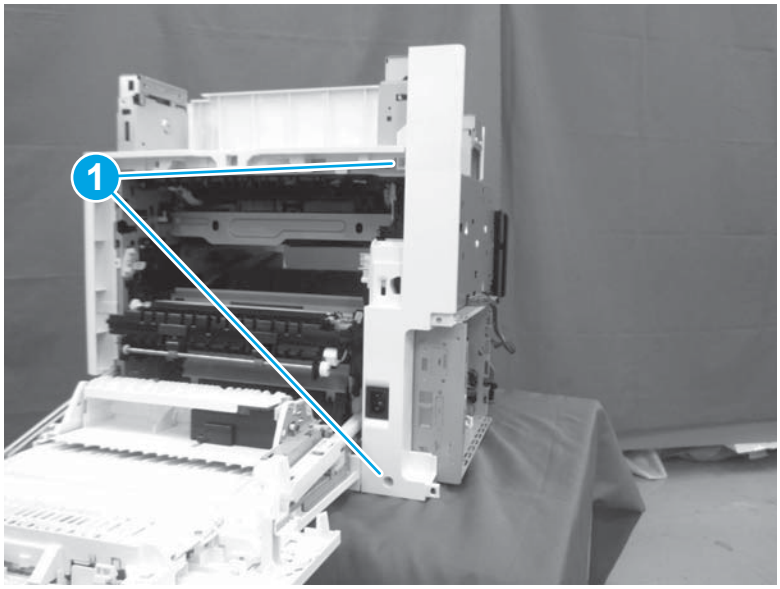


2. Do the following:

a. Open the right door assembly.

b. Remove two screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-1047 Remove two screws



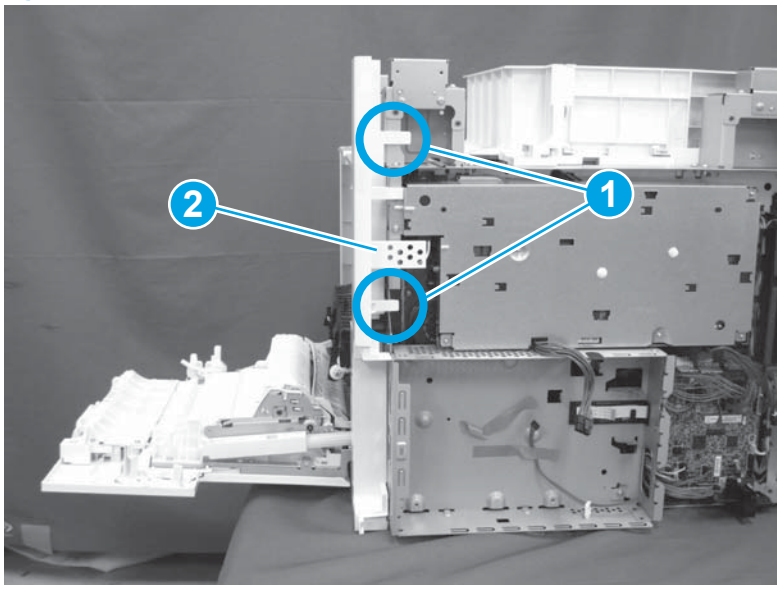
3. Do the following:

a. Release two tabs (callout 1).

b. Remove the inlet cover (callout 2).

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

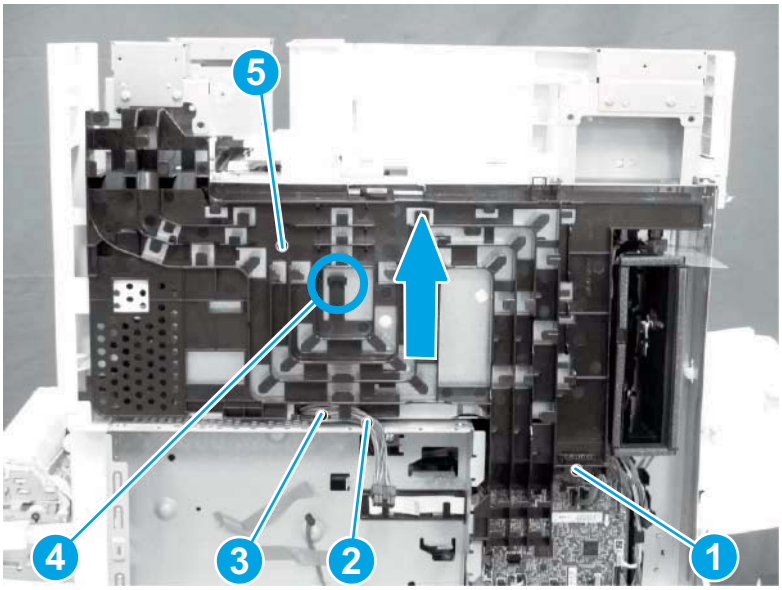
Figure 1-1048 Remove the inlet cover



Step 9: Remove the low-voltage power supply assembly

1. Do the following:
   a. Disconnect one connector (callout 1).
   b. Release the cable (callout 2) from the cable guide(callout 3).
   c. Release one tab (callout 4).
   d. Remove the cable guide (callout 5).

Figure 1-1049 Disconnect one connector and release the cable and one tab



2. Do the following:

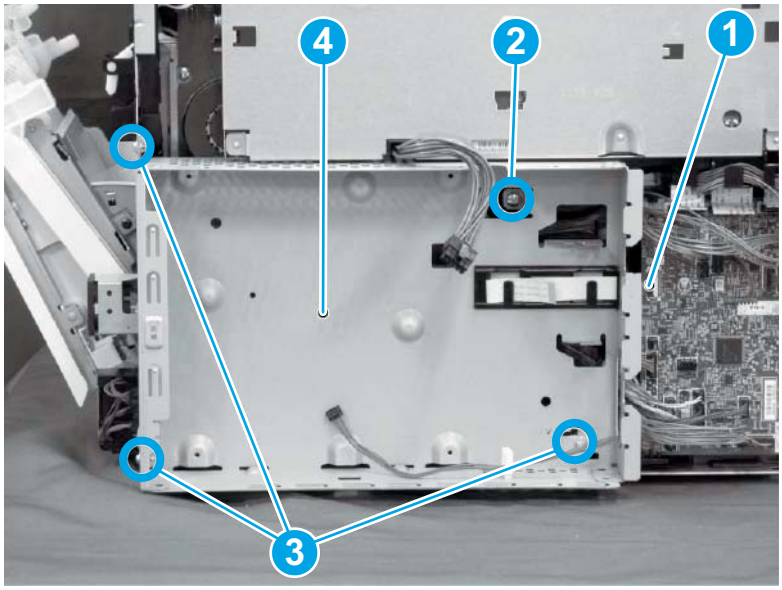
   a. Remove the FFC (callout 1).

   b. Remove one M4 screw (callout 2).

   c. Remove three M3 screws (callout 3).

   d. Remove the formatter case (callout 4).

Figure 1-1050 Remove the FFC and four screws and the formatter case



3. Do the following:

   a. Disconnect three connectors (callout 1).

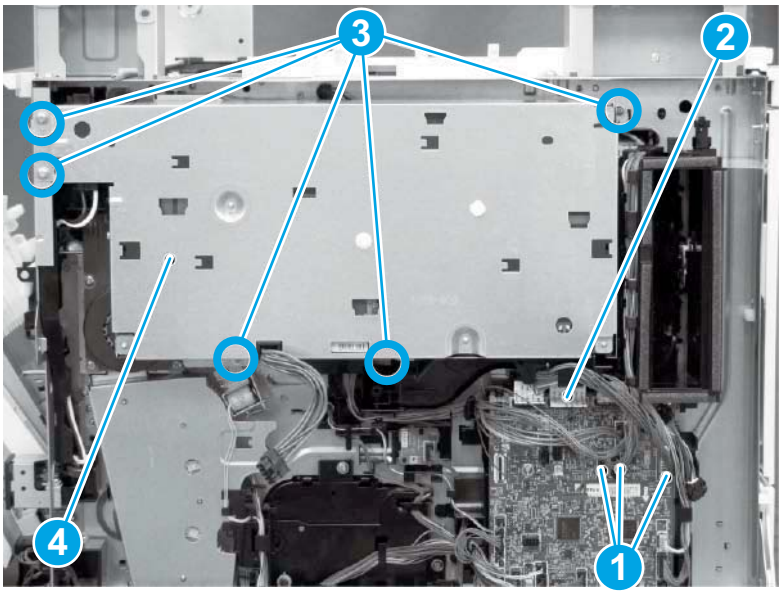
   b. Remove the FFC (callout 2).

   c. Remove five screws (callout 3).

   d. Remove the low-voltage power supply assembly (callout 4).

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

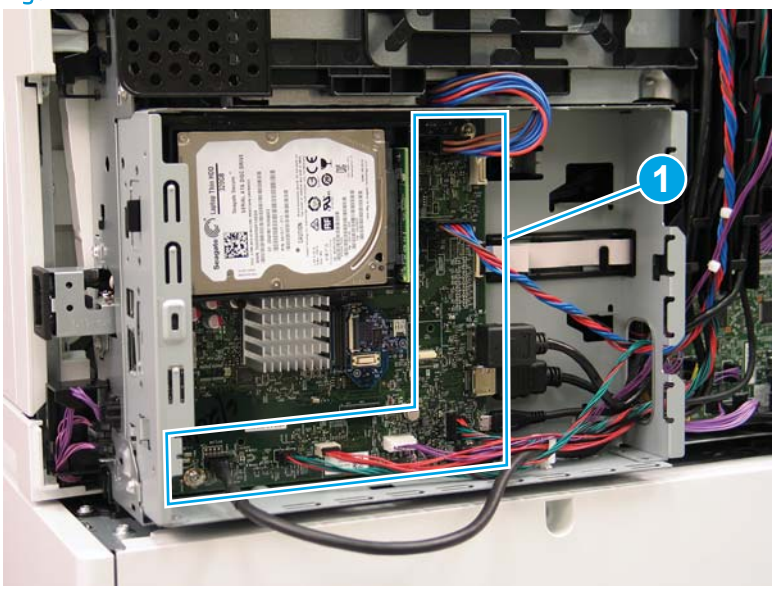
Figure 1-1051 Disconnect three connectors and remove the FFC and five screws and the low-voltage power supply



Step 10: Remove the formatter and formatter cage

1. Disconnect all of the connectors on the formatter (callout 1).

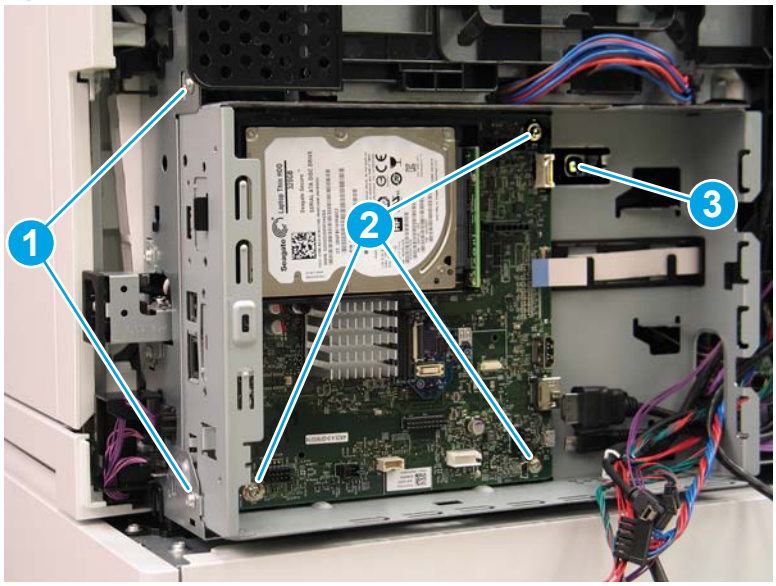
Figure 1-1052 Disconnect connectors



2. Remove two screws (callout 1) at the side of the cage, remove three screws (callout 2) at the formatter, and then remove one recessed screw (callout 3) inside the cage..

NOTE: Pull the cables through the openings sheet-metal to remove the formatter and formatter cage.

Figure 1-1053 Remove six screws



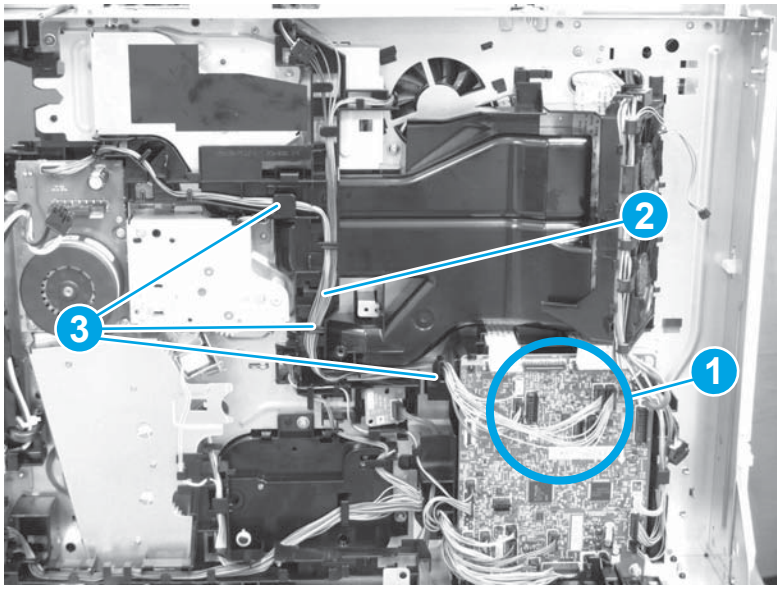
Step 11: Remove the developing drive assembly

1. Do the following:

   a. Disconnect six connectors (callout 1).

   b. Release the cable (callout 2) from cable guides (callout 3).

Figure 1-1054 Disconnect six connectors and release the cable

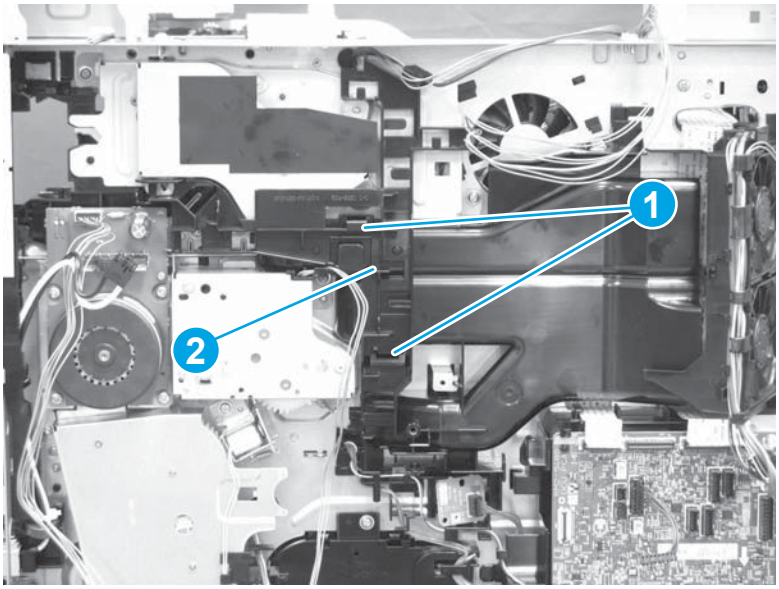


2. Do the following:

a. Release two tabs (callout 1).

b. Remove the cable guide (callout 2).

Figure 1-1055 Release two tabs and remove the cable guide

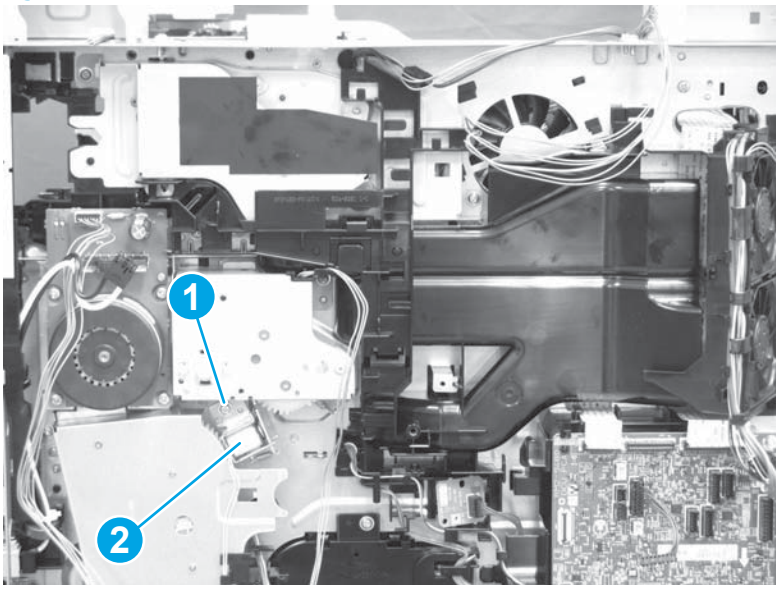


3. Do the following:

a. Remove one screw (callout 1).

b. Remove the solenoid (callout 2).

Figure 1-1056 Remove one screw and the solenoid



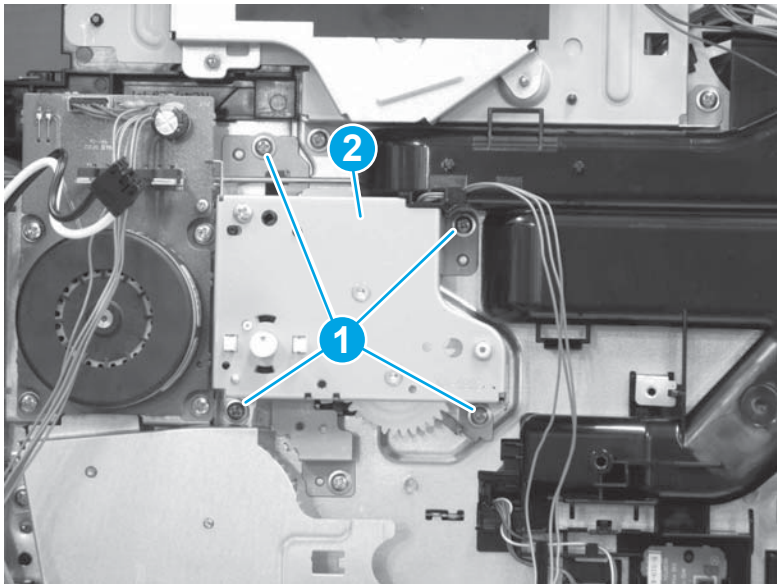
4. Do the following:

a. Remove four screws (callout 1).

b. Remove the developer drive assembly (callout 2).

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-1057 Remove four screws and the developer drive assembly



Step 12: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION: Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: Drum motor assembly

- Introduction
- Step 1: Remove the automatic document feeder (ADF) and scanner control board (SCB)
- Step 2: Remove the formatter cover
- Step 3: Remove the rear cover
- Step 4: Remove the image scanner assembly
- Step 5: Remove the inner finisher
- Step 6: Remove the image scanner front cover
- Step 7: Remove the image scanner right cover
- Step 8: Remove the inlet cover
- Step 9: Remove the low-voltage power supply assembly
- Step 10: Remove the formatter and formatter cage assemblies
- Step 11: Remove the drum motor assembly
- Step 12: Unpack the replacement assembly

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the drum motor assembly.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Drum motor assembly part number	
RM2-9316-000CN	Drum motor assembly

Required tools

- #2 Phillips screwdriver with a magnetic tip
- Small flat blade screwdriver

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

Send a print job to the printer requiring stapling and collation to verify that the stapler/stacker correctly functions.

Step 1: Remove the automatic document feeder (ADF) and scanner control board (SCB)

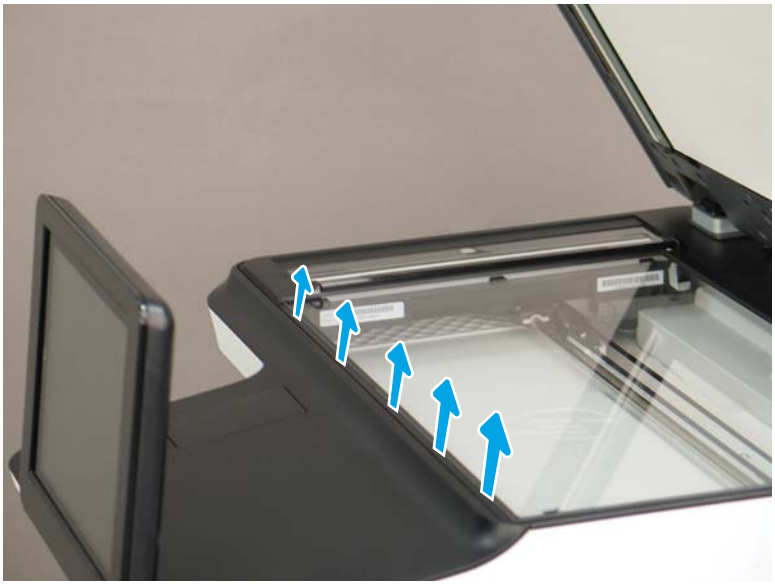
1. If the control panel is not fully tilted forward, tilt it forward now (callout 1) until it stops. Open the document feeder (callout 2).

   Figure 1-1058 Tilt the control panel and open the document feeder



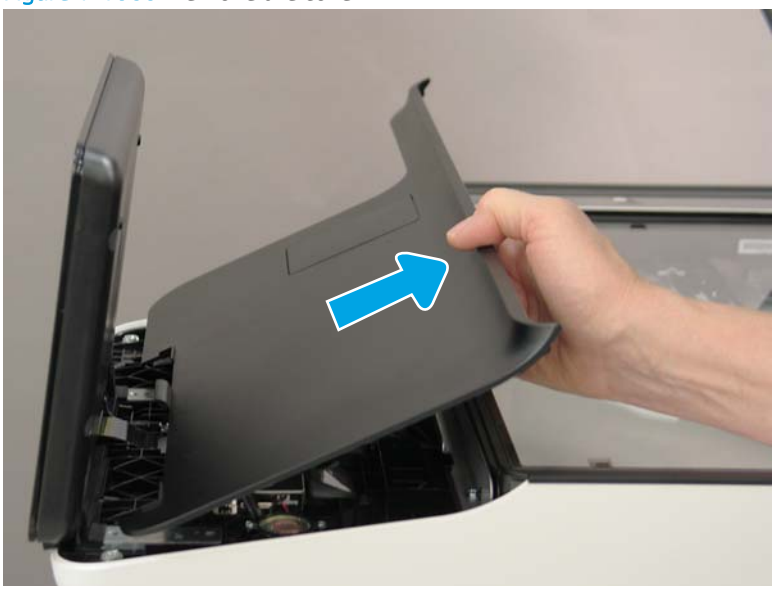
2. Beginning at the right side of the control-panel cover, carefully release five tabs along the top edge of the cover.

Figure 1-1059 Release five tabs



3. Continue to rotate the top edge of the cover away from the printer, and then remove the cover.

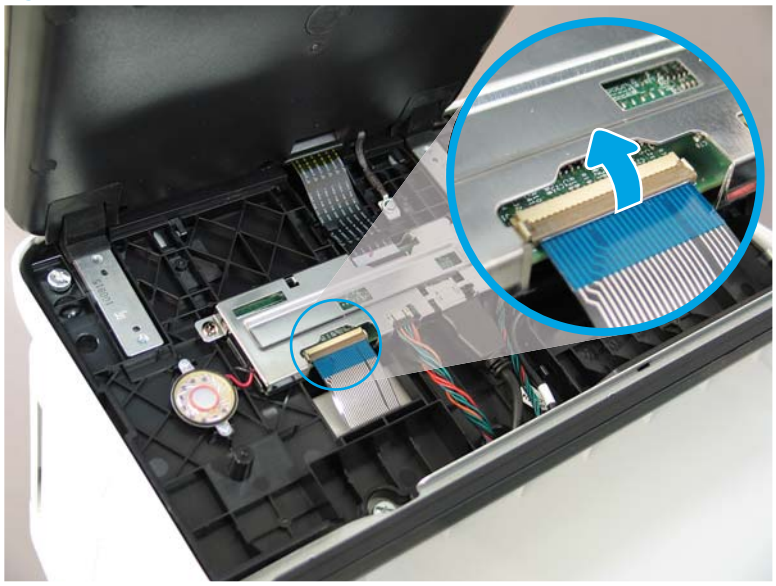
Figure 1-1060 Remove the cover



4. Open the connector latch to release the keyboard flat cable.

NOTE: **Keyboard models only**. For all other models, skip this step and go to step 8.

Figure 1-1061 Disconnect the keyboard flat cable



5. Slide the keyboard tray out until it stops.

NOTE: **Keyboard models only**. For all other models, skip this step and go to step 8.

Figure 1-1062 Slide the keyboard tray out



6. Push up on the keyboard tray to release two tabs on the bottom of the tray, and then slide the tray toward you to disengage the tabs.

Figure 1-1063 Release two tabs



7. Slide the keyboard tray all the way out of the printer to remove it.

NOTE: **Keyboard models only**. For all other models, skip this step and go to step 8.

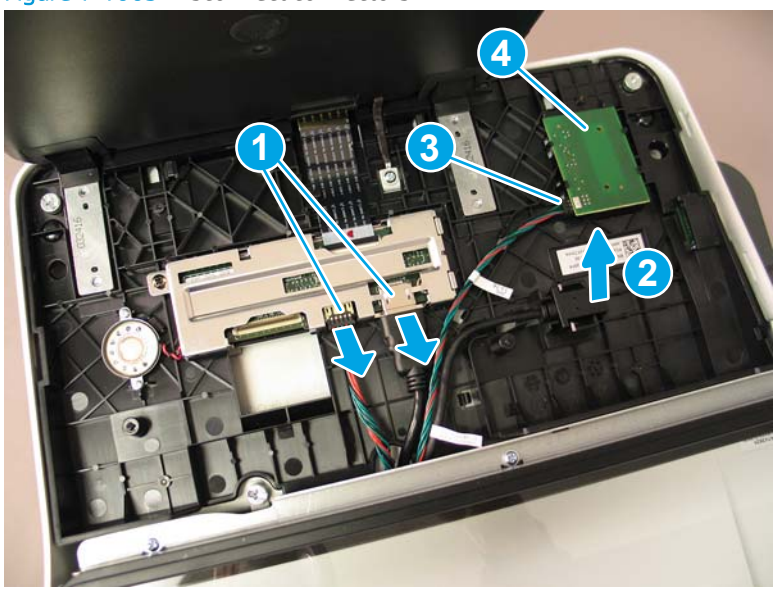
Figure 1-1064 Remove the keyboard



8. Disconnect two connectors (callout 1), and then release the USB cable (callout 2) from the holder.

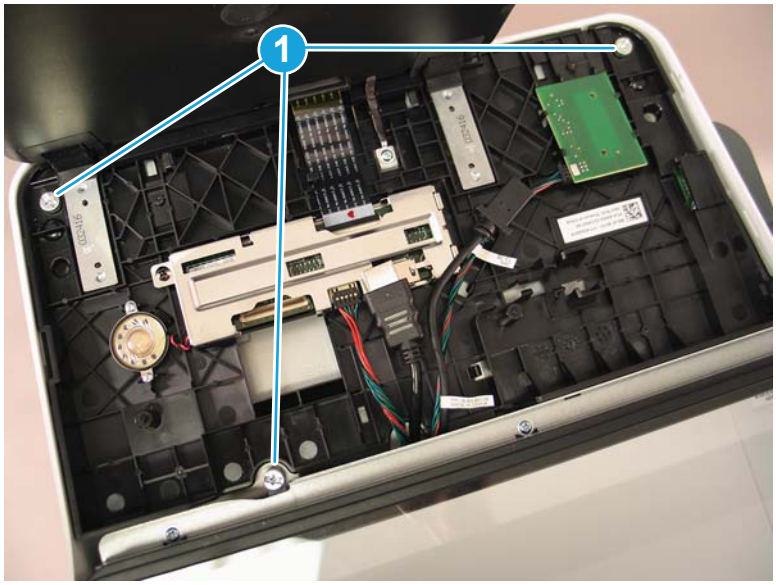
NOTE: **Flow M632z only:** Disconnect one connector (callout 3), release four tabs, and then remove the near-field communication (NFC; callout 4) printed circuit board. Set this part aside to install on the replacement control panel.

Figure 1-1065 Disconnect connectors



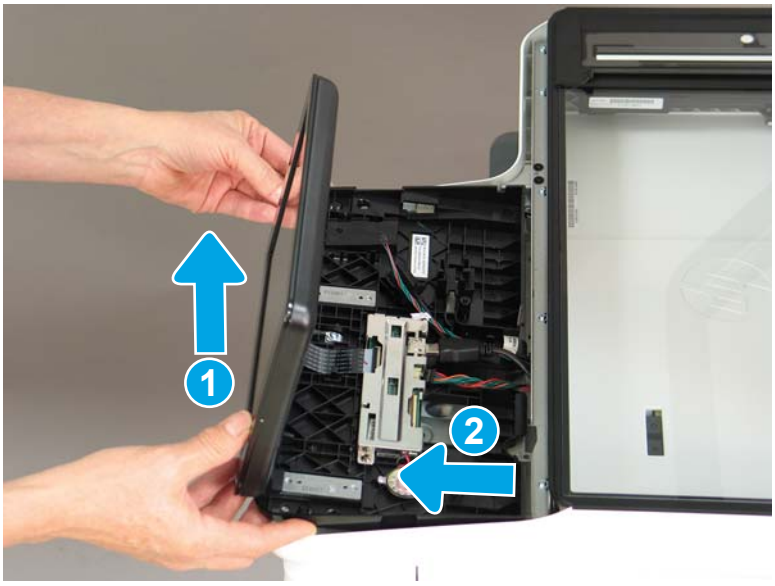
9. Remove three thumbscrews (callout 1).

Figure 1-1066 Remove three thumbscrews



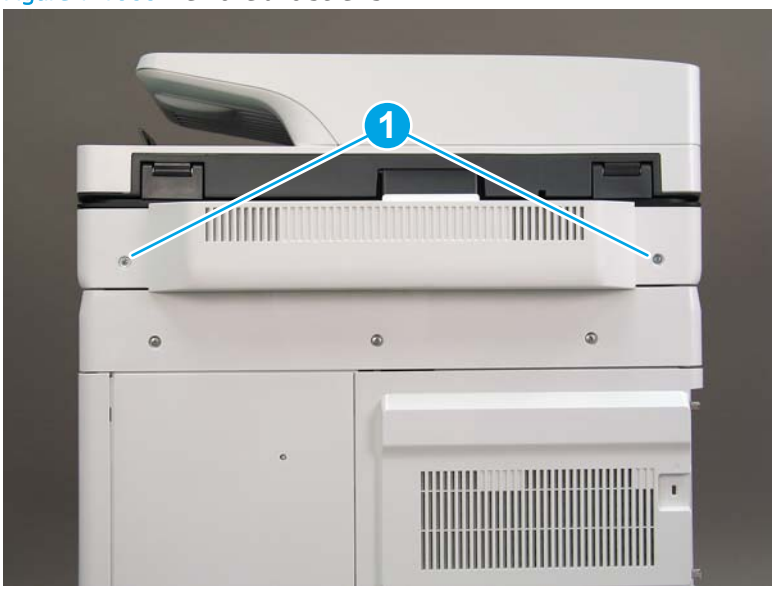
10. Lift the front of the control panel off of the printer (callout 1), and then slide it toward the front of the printer (callout 2) to remove it.

Figure 1-1067 Remove the control panel



11. At the back of the printer, remove two screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-1068 Remove two screws



12. Rotate the image scanner back cover up and remove it.

Figure 1-1069 Remove the image scanner back cover



13. Do the following:

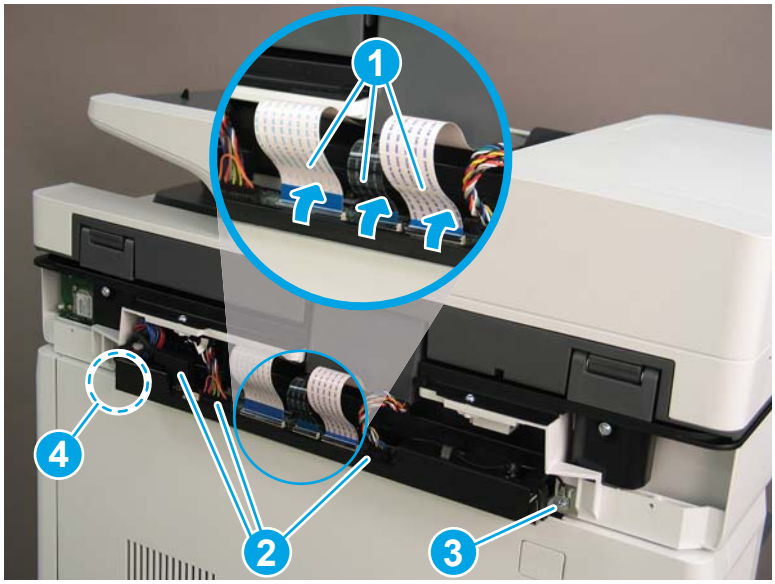
    a. Lift the latches to release three flat cables (callout 1), and then disconnect them.

    b. Disconnect three connectors (callout 2).

    c. Remove one screw to release a grounding wire (callout 3).

    d. Remove one screw on the left side of the SCB (callout 4).

Figure 1-1070 Disconnect connectors and remove two screws



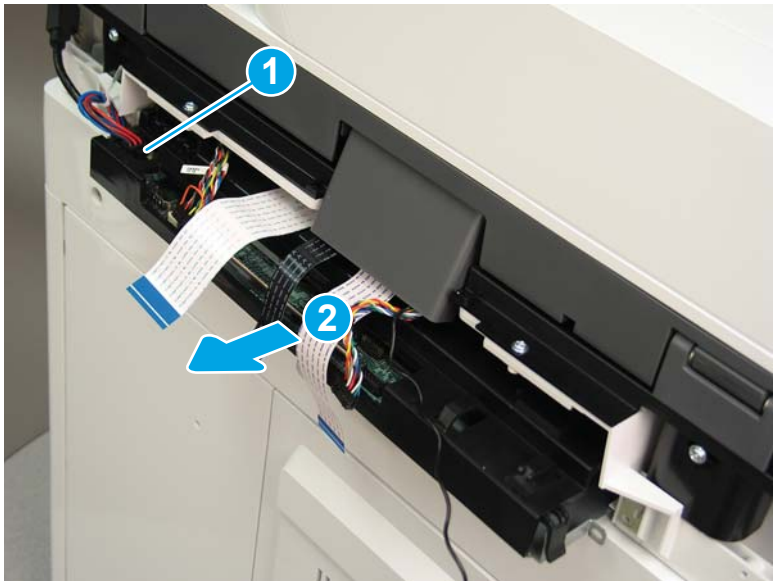
14. Do the following:

    a. Partially slide the SCB out of the printer, and then release the locking tab to disconnect one connector (callout 1).

b. Slide the SCB out of the printer and remove it (callout 2).

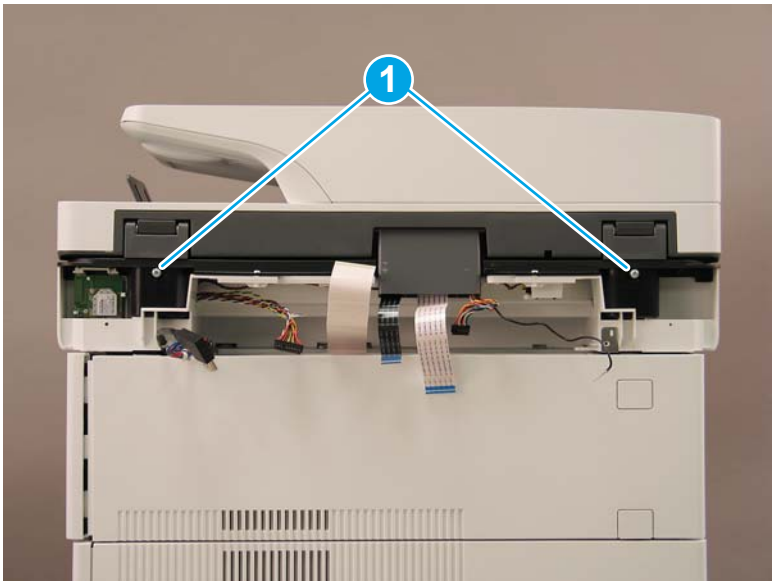
Reinstallation tip: Make sure all of the cables are positioned on top of the SCB before sliding it into the printer.

Figure 1-1071 Remove the SCB



15. Remove two screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-1072 Remove two screws



16. Open the automatic document feeder.

Figure 1-1073 Open the ADF



17. Tilt the ADF back until it stops (callout 1), and then lift it up until it stops (callout 2).

Figure 1-1074 Tilt and lift the ADF



18. Support the ADF, and then use a small, flat-blade screwdriver to release two tabs on the ADF hinges.

NOTE: The tabs are located on the front side (scanner flatbed glass) of the hinges.

Figure 1-1075 Release two tabs on the ADF



19. Lift the ADF up and remove it.

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-1076 LIft and remove the ADF



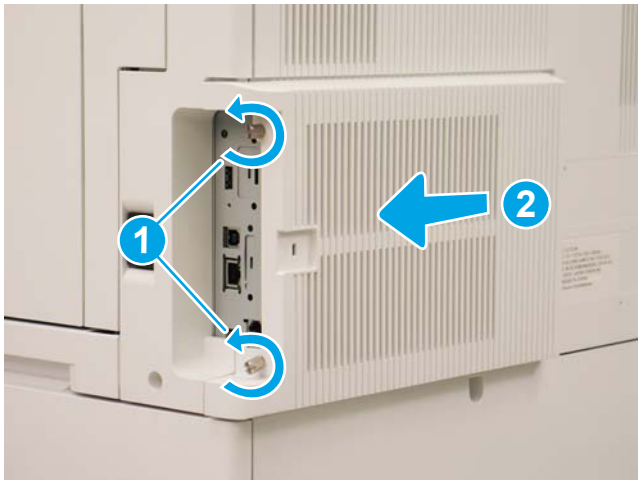
Step 2: Remove the formatter cover

▲ To remove the formatter cover, do the following:

a. On the formatter cover, release two thumb screws (callout 1).

b. Slide the formatter cover in the direction indicated by the arrow (callout 2) and remove it.

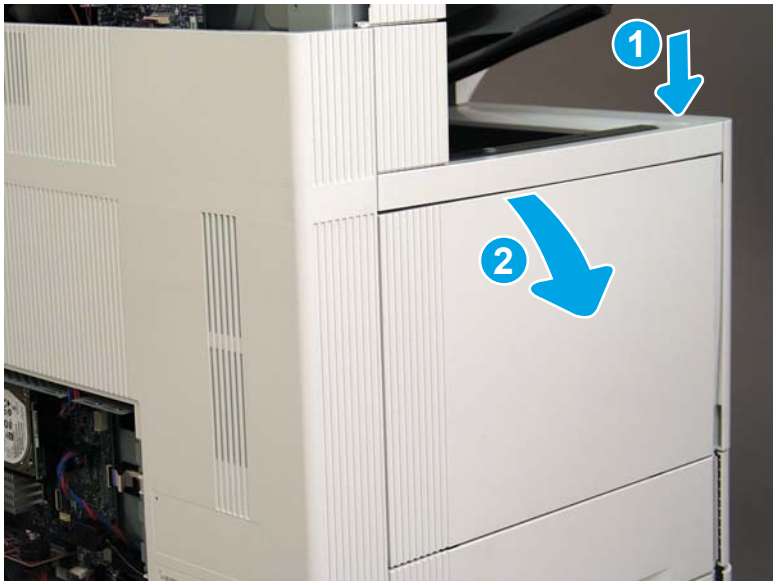
Figure 1-1077 Release two thumb screws and remove the formatter cover



Step 3: Remove the rear cover

1. Press the button above the cartridge door (callout 1), and then open the door in the direction indicated by the arrow (callout 2).

Figure 1-1078 Open the cartridge door



2. Remove two screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-1079 Remove two screws



3. Slide the rear cover in the direction indicated by the arrow.

Figure 1-1080 Slide the rear cover



4. Remove the rear cover.

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-1081 Remove the rear cover

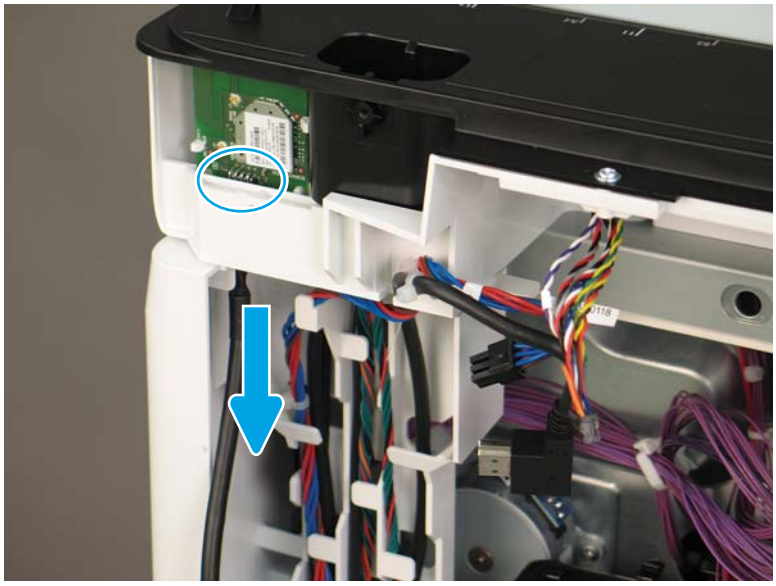


Step 4: Remove the image scanner assembly

1. Flow M632z and Flow M633z models only:

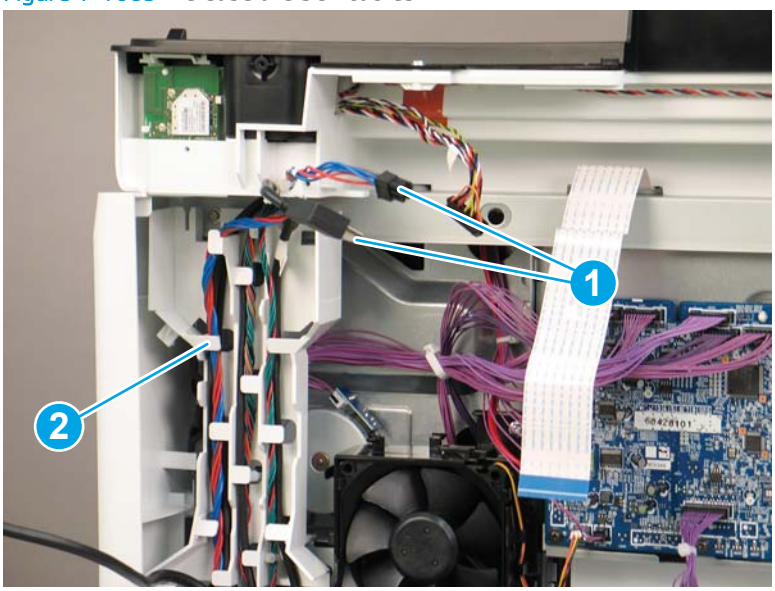
   ▲ At the back of the printer, gently pull the wireless cable in the direction indicated by the arrow, and then disconnect the wireless connector.

Figure 1-1082 Disconnect the connector



2. Release the scanner control board (SCB) cables (callout 1) from the cable guides (callout 2).

Figure 1-1083 Release the SCB cables



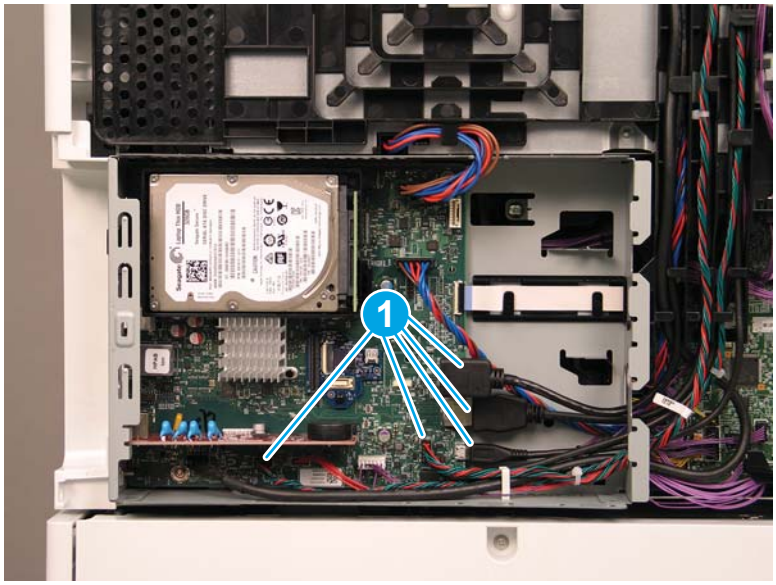
3. Release the formatter cables from the cable guides (callout 1).

Figure 1-1084 Release the formatter cables



4. On the formatter board disconnect five connectors (callout 1).

Figure 1-1085 Disconnect connect five connectors

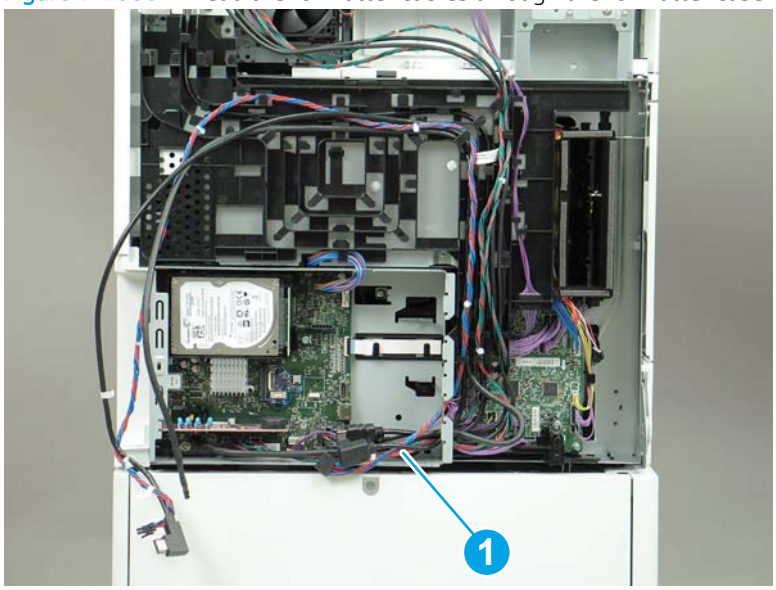


5. Do the following:

   a. Allow the SCB cables and the wireless cable to hang down without releasing them further.

   b. Thread the disconnected formatter cables up through the opening in the side of the formatter case (callout 1).

Figure 1-1086 Thread the formatter cables through the formatter case

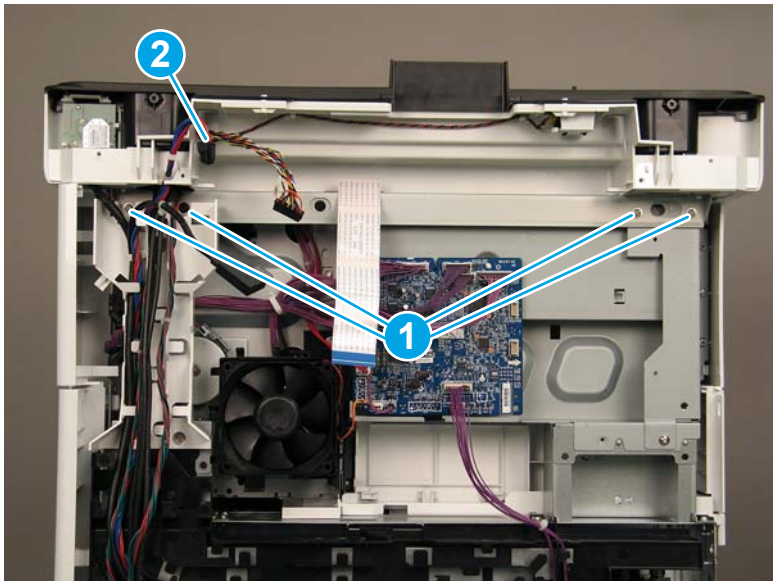


6. Do the following:

   a. At the back of the printer, remove four screws (callout 1).

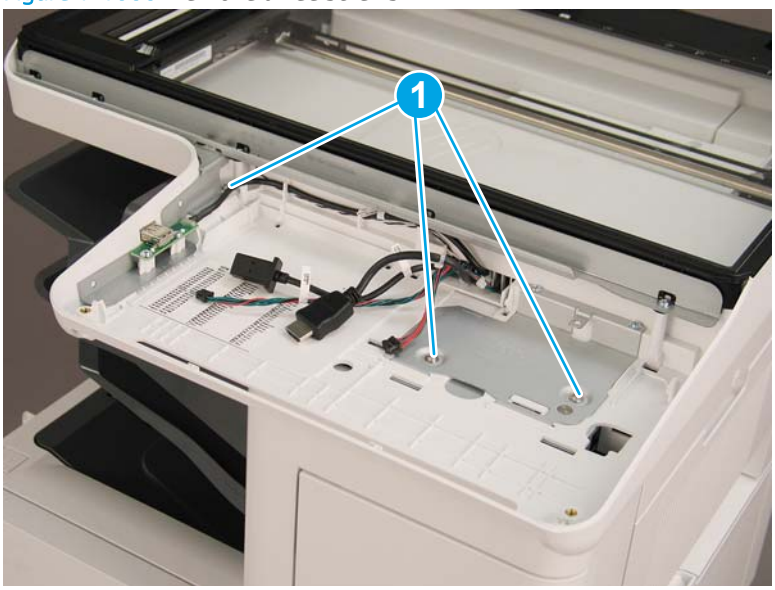
b. Release the wireless cable from the cable guide (callout 2).

Figure 1-1087 Remove four screws and release one cable



7. On top of the image scanner assembly, at the location where the control panel has been removed, remove two sheet metal screws and one self-tapping screw (callout 1).

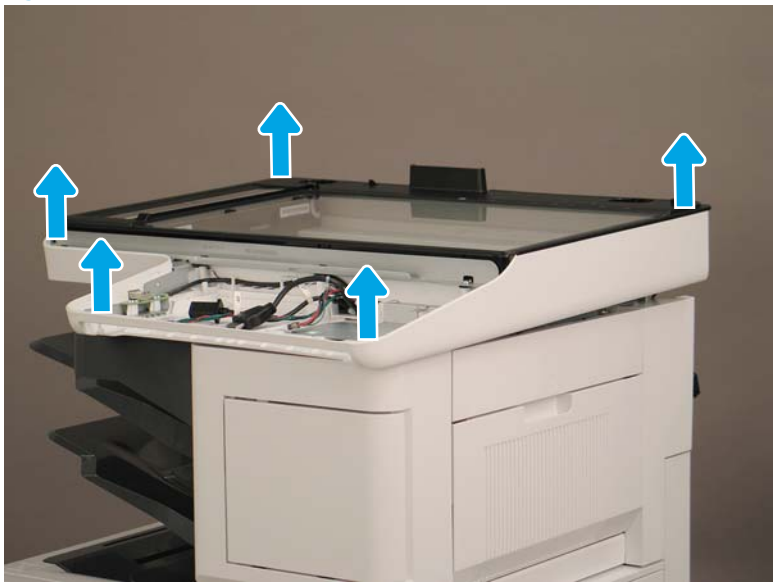
Figure 1-1088 Remove three screws



8. Lift the image scanner assembly off of the printer, and remove it.

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-1089 Remove the image scanner assembly

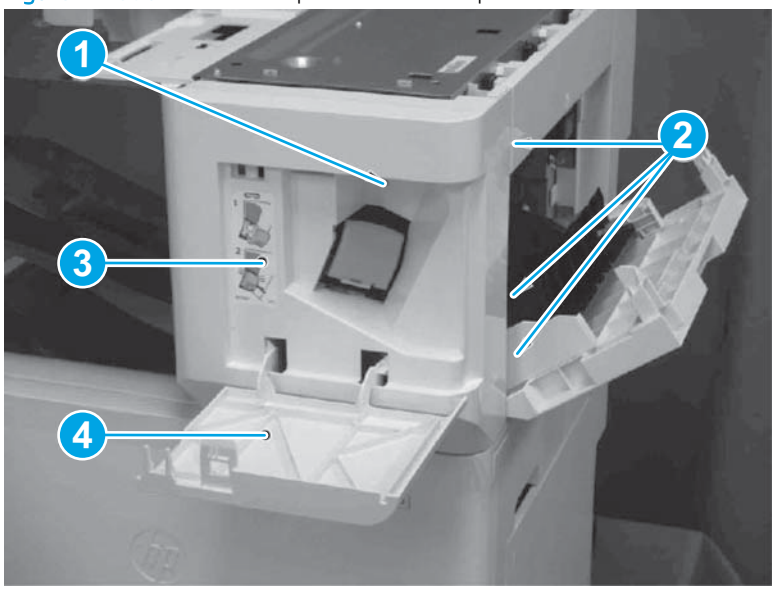


Step 5: Remove the inner finisher

This step is for printer models with an inner finisher. If your printer does not have an inner finisher, skip to the next step.

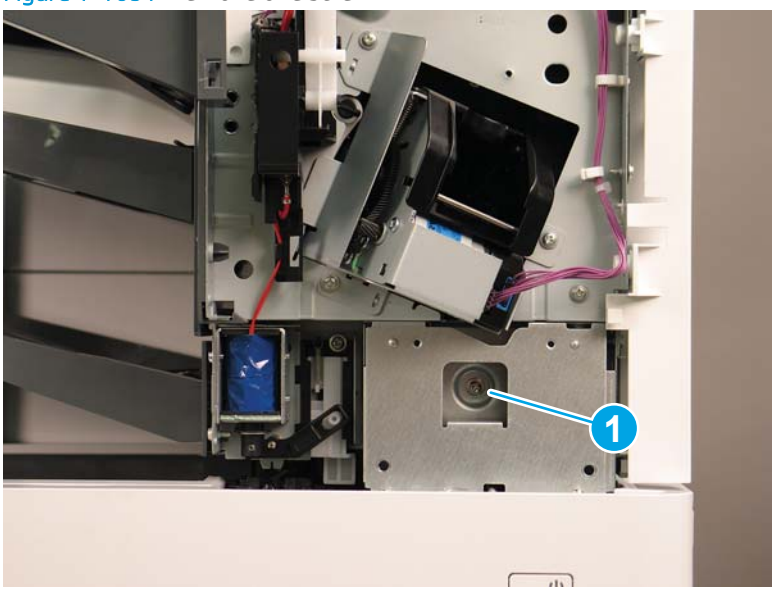
1. Open the staple door and the SS door assembly.
2. Remove one screw (callout 1).
3. Release three tabs (callout 2).
4. Remove the staple cover (callout 3) and the staple door (callout 4) together.

Figure 1-1090 Remove staple cover and staple door



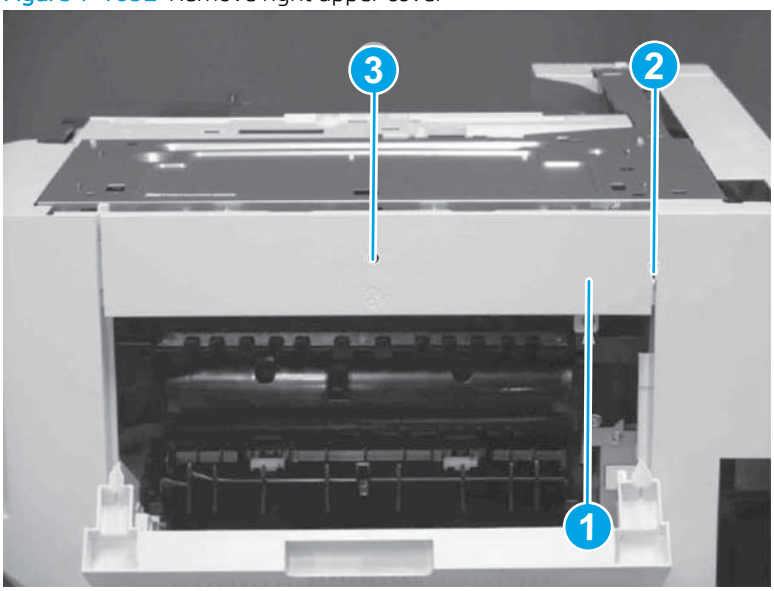
5. Remove one scew (callout 1).

Figure 1-1091 Remove one screw



6. Open the SS door assembly.
7. Remove one screw (callout 1).
8. Release one tab (callout 2).
9. Remove the right upper cover (callout 3).

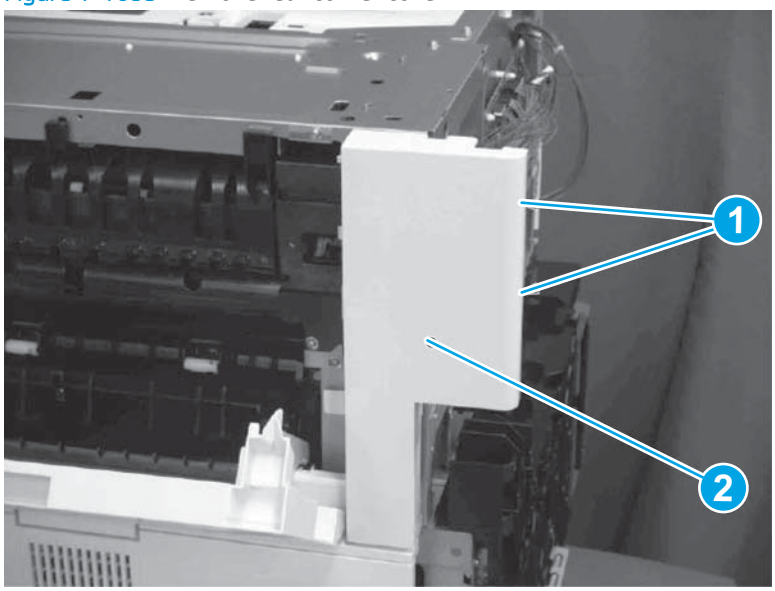
Figure 1-1092 Remove right upper cover



10. Release two tabs (callout 1).

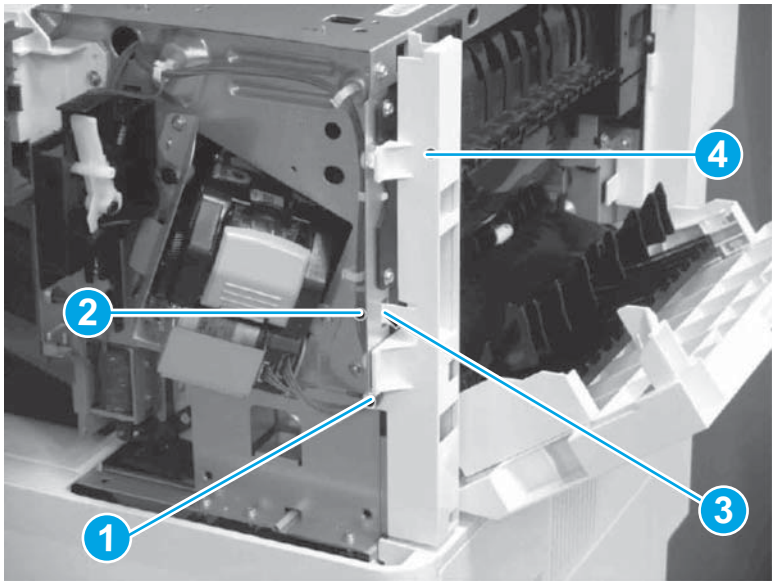
11. Remove the rear corner cover (callout 2).

Figure 1-1093 Remove rear corner cover



12. Release the cable (callout 2) from the cable guide (callout 1).
13. Release one tab (callout 3).
14. Remove the inner cover (callout 4).

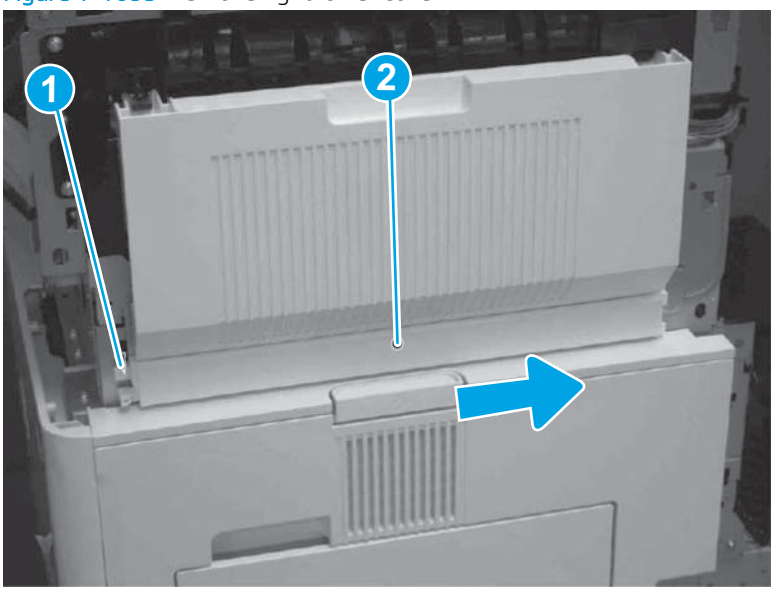
Figure 1-1094 Remove inner cover



15. Release one tab (callout 1).

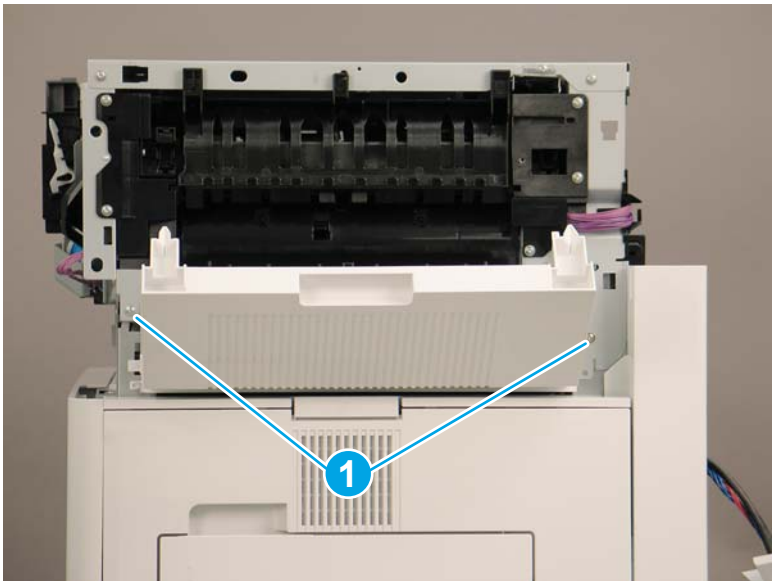
16. Slide the right lower cover (callout 2) in the direction of the arrow to remove.

Figure 1-1095 Remove right lower cover



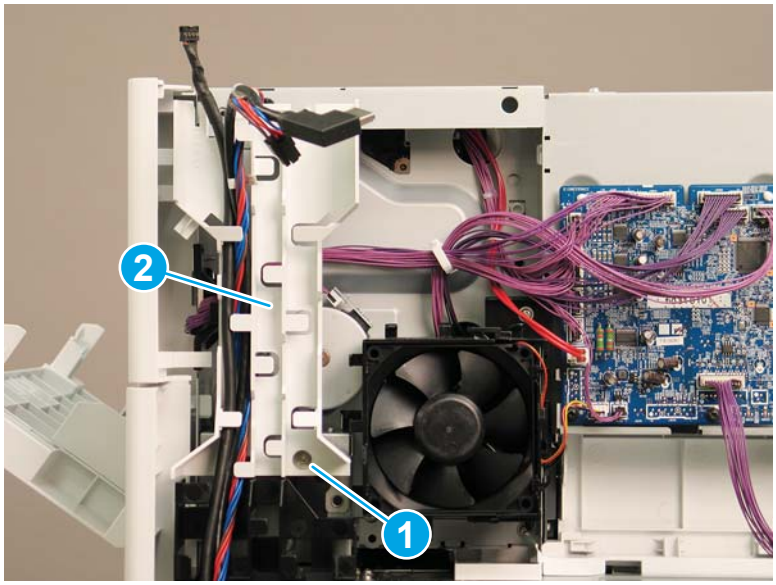
17. Remove two screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-1096 Remove two screws



18. Remove one screw (callout 1), and then remove the cable guide (callout 2).

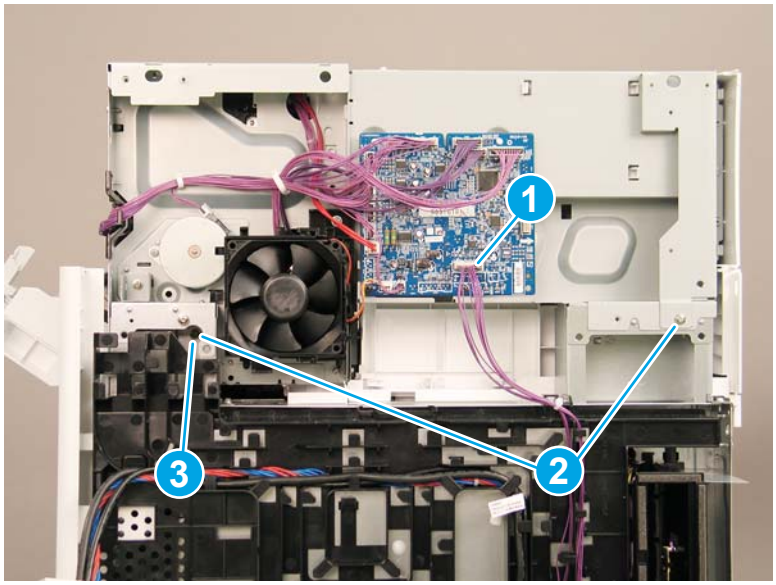
Figure 1-1097 Remove cable guide



19. Remove one connector (callout 1) and two screws (callout 2).

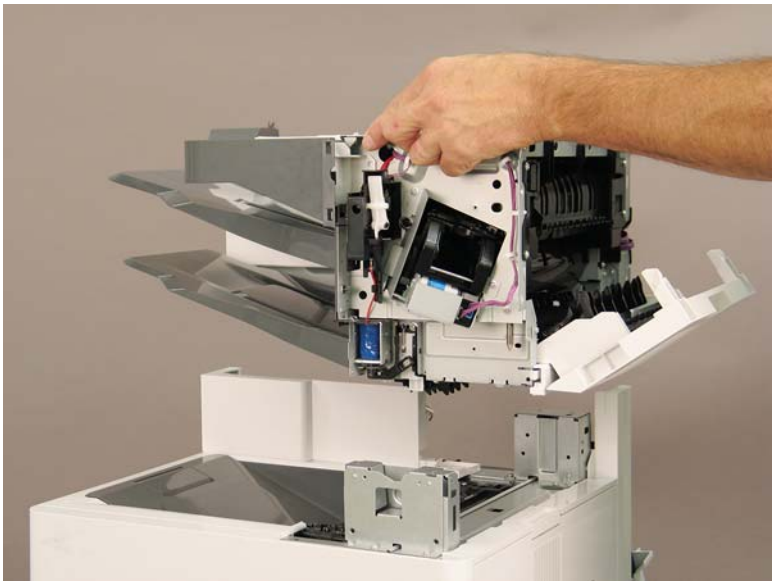
TIP: Make sure to capture the screw (callout 3) with the metallic screwdriver so as not to drop it into the body of the printer.

Figure 1-1098 Remove one connector and two screws



20. Lift the inner finisher to remove it from the printer.

Figure 1-1099 Remove the inner finisher



Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 6: Remove the image scanner front cover

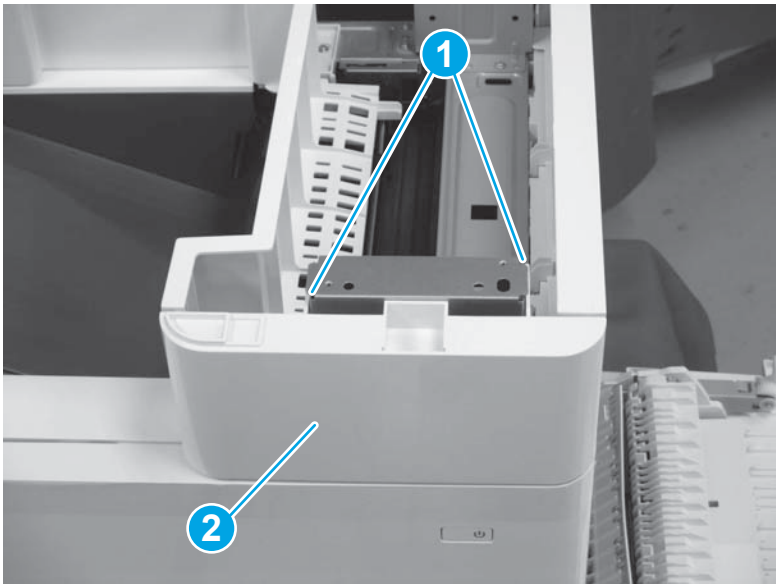
▲ Do the following:

a. Release two tabs (callout 1).

b. Remove the image scanner front cover (callout 2).

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-1100 Remove the image scanner front cover



Step 7: Remove the image scanner right cover

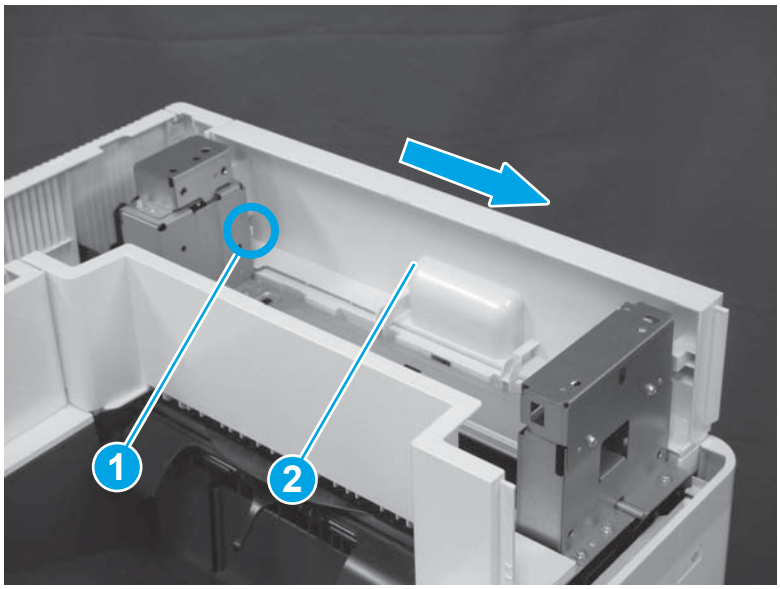
▲ Do the following:

a. Release one tab (callout 1).

b. Slide the image scanner right cover (callout 2) in the direction the arrow indicates and remove it.

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-1101 Remove the image scanner right cover



Step 8: Remove the inlet cover

1. Do the following:

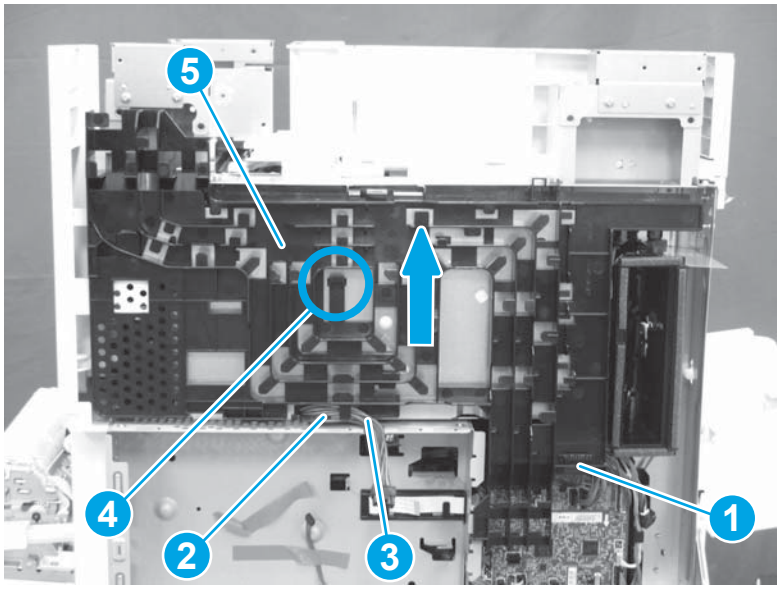
a. Disconnect one connector (callout 1).

b. Remove the cable (callout 2) from the cable guide (callout 3).

c. Release one tab (callout 4).

d. Slide the cable guide (callout 5) in the direction the arrow indicates and remove it.

Figure 1-1102 Disconnect one connector and release one tab

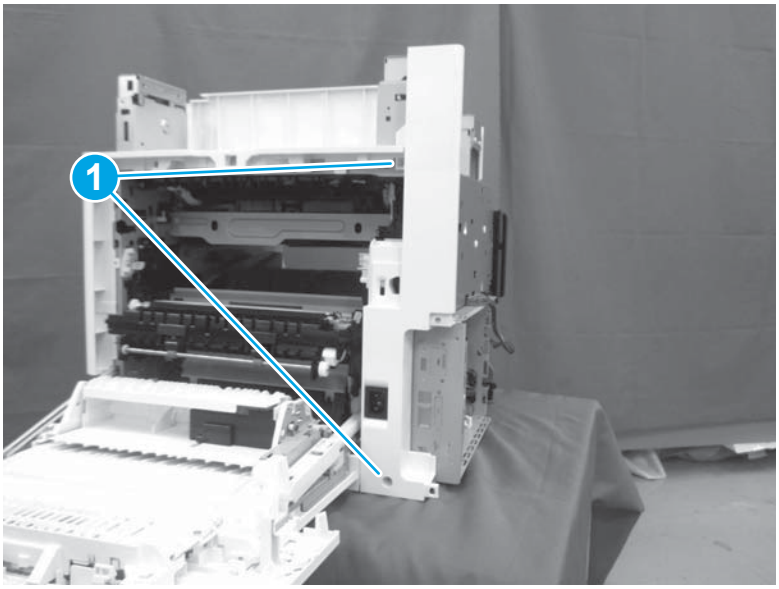


2. Do the following:

a. Open the right door assembly.

b. Remove two screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-1103 Remove two screws



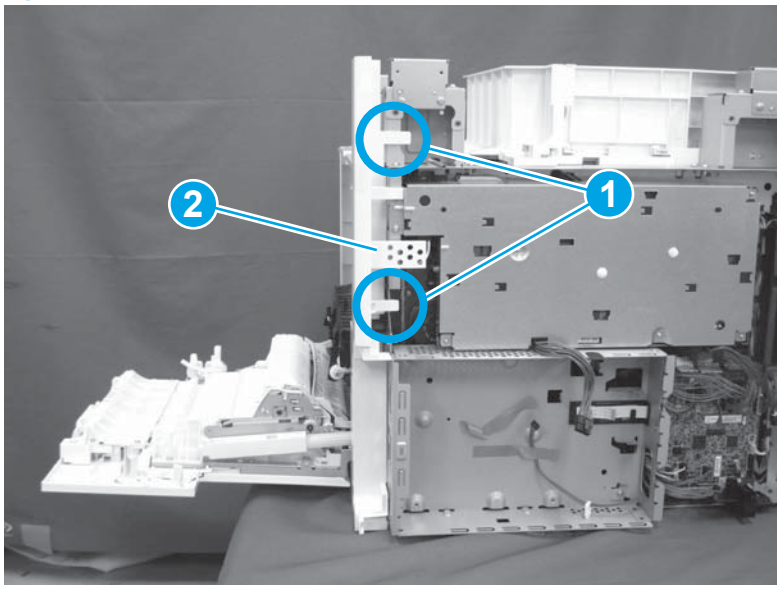
3. Do the following:

a. Release two tabs (callout 1).

b. Remove the inlet cover (callout 2).

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-1104 Remove the inlet cover



Step 9: Remove the low-voltage power supply assembly

1. Do the following:

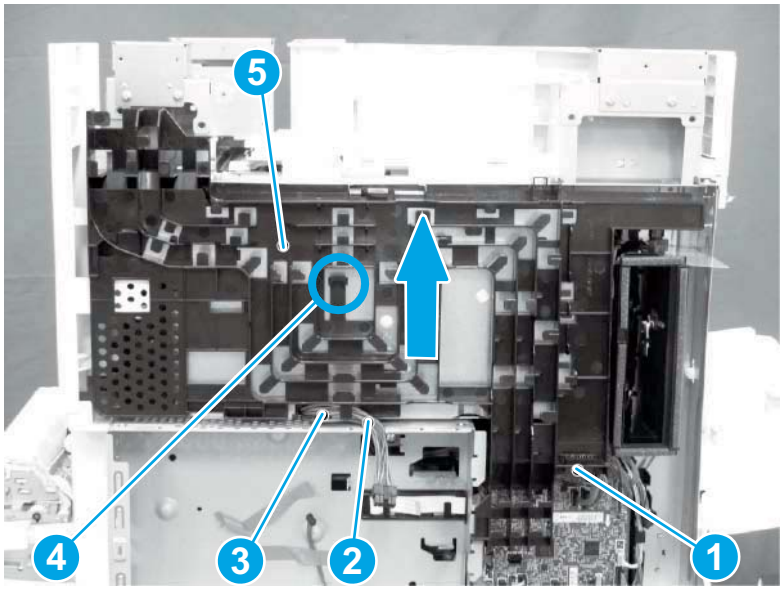
   a. Disconnect one connector (callout 1).

   b. Release the cable (callout 2) from the cable guide(callout 3).

   c. Release one tab (callout 4).

   d. Remove the cable guide (callout 5).

Figure 1-1105 Disconnect one connector and release the cable and one tab



2. Do the following:

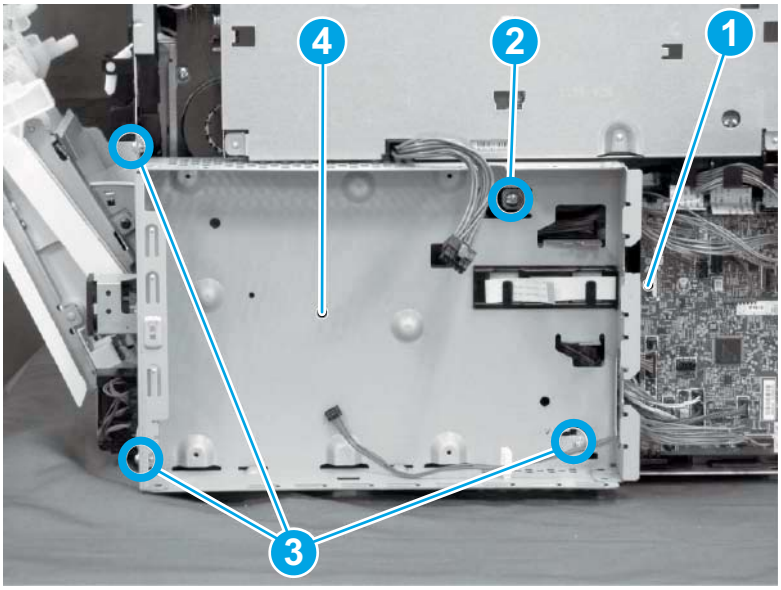
   a. Remove the FFC (callout 1).

   b. Remove one M4 screw (callout 2).

   c. Remove three M3 screws (callout 3).

   d. Remove the formatter case (callout 4).

Figure 1-1106 Remove the FFC and four screws and the formatter case



3. Do the following:

   a. Disconnect three connectors (callout 1).

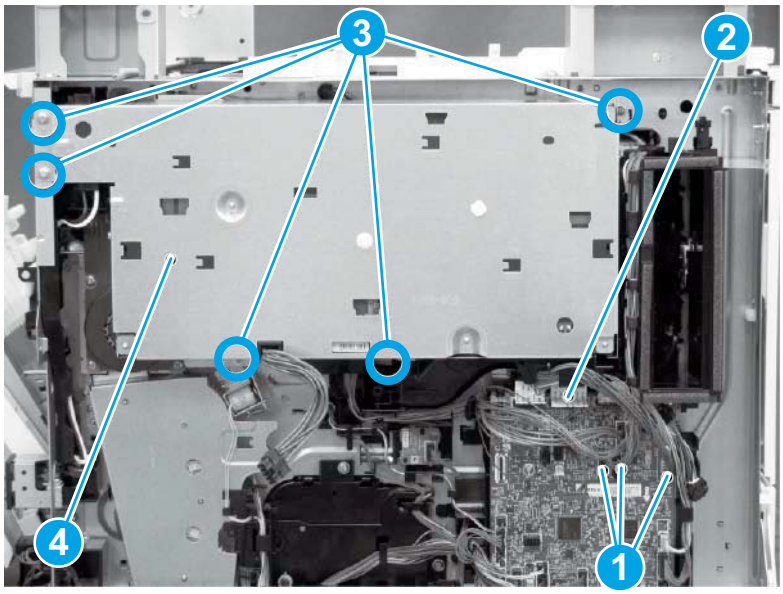
   b. Remove the FFC (callout 2).

   c. Remove five screws (callout 3).

   d. Remove the low-voltage power supply assembly (callout 4).

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

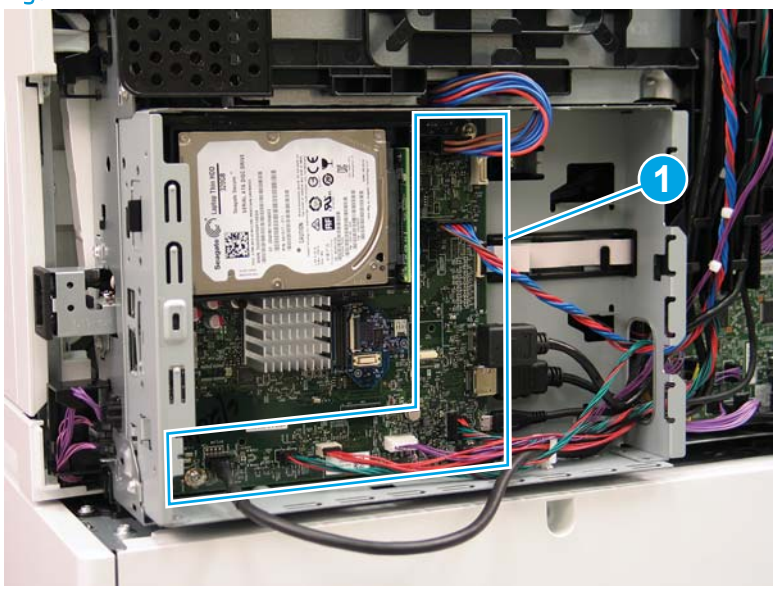
Figure 1-1107 Disconnect three connectors and remove the FFC and five screws and the low-voltage power supply



Step 10: Remove the formatter and formatter cage assemblies

1. Disconnect all of the connectors on the formatter (callout 1).

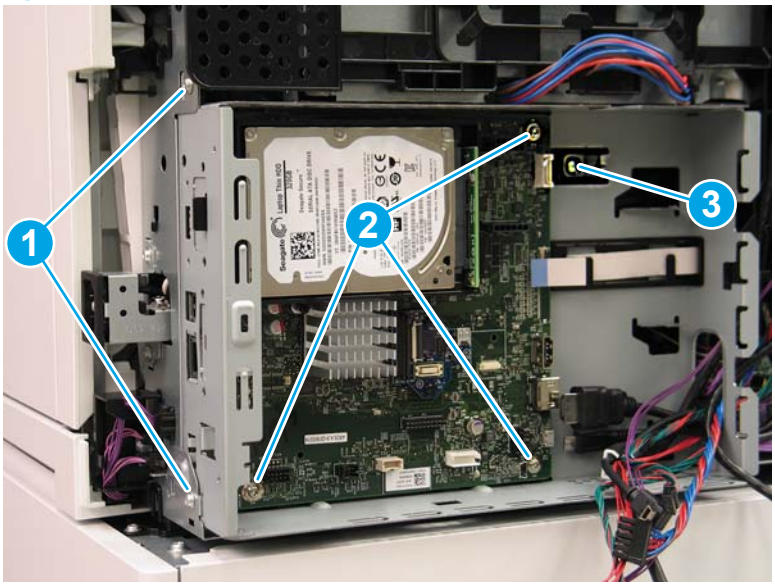
Figure 1-1108 Disconnect connectors



2. Remove two screws (callout 1) at the side of the cage, remove three screws (callout 2) at the formatter, and then remove one recessed screw (callout 3) inside the cage..

NOTE: Pull the cables through the openings sheet-metal to remove the formatter and formatter cage.

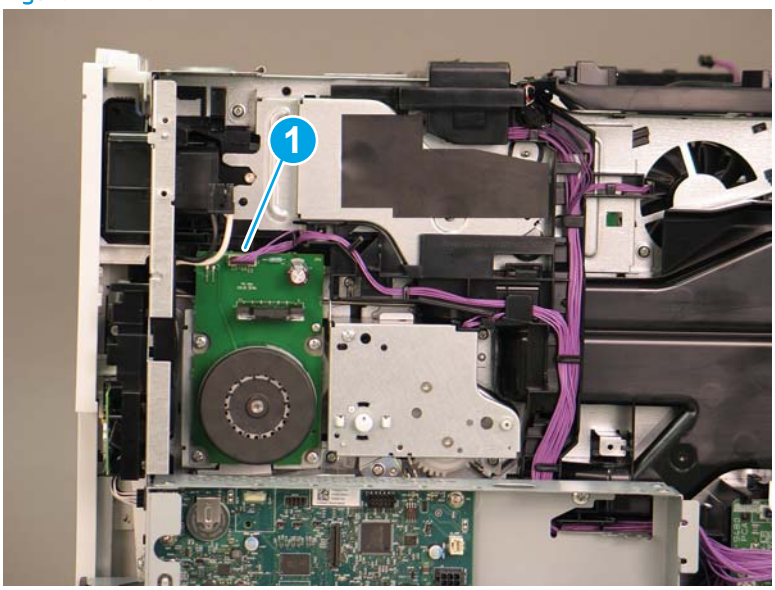
Figure 1-1109 Remove six screws



Step 11: Remove the drum motor assembly

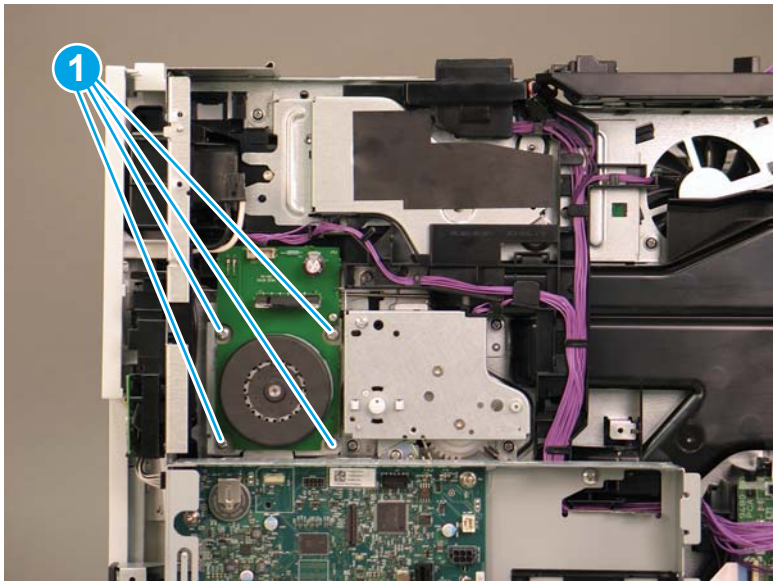
1. Disconnect one connector (callout 1).

Figure 1-1110 Disconnect one connector



2. Remove four screws (callout 1).

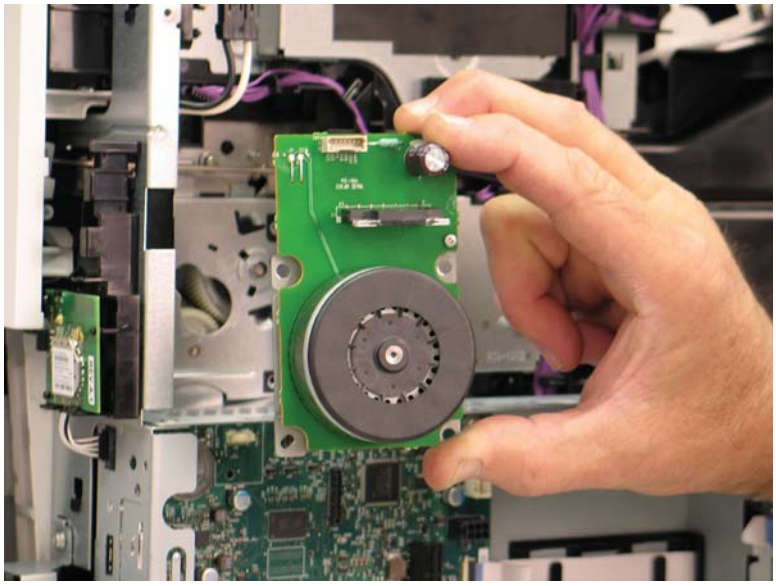
Figure 1-1111 Remove four screws



3. Remove drum motor (M2).

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-1112 Remove drum motor



Step 12: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION: Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: Main drive assembly

- Introduction
- Step 1: Remove the fuser
- Step 2: Remove the automatic document feeder (ADF) and scanner control board (SCB)
- Step 3: Remove the formatter cover
- Step 4: Remove the rear cover
- Step 5: Remove the image scanner assembly
- Step 6: Remove the inner finisher
- Step 7: Remove the image scanner front cover
- Step 8: Remove the image scanner right cover
- Step 9: Remove the inlet cover
- Step 10: Remove the low-voltage power supply assembly
- Step 11: Remove the formatter and formatter cage assemblies
- Step 12: Remove the drum motor assembly
- Step 13: Remove the transfer assembly
- Step 14: Remove the registration assembly
- Step 15: Remove the main drive assembly
- Step 16: Unpack the replacement assembly

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the main drive assembly.

Click here to view a video of this procedure.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Main drive assembly part number	
RM2-6777-000CN	Main drive assembly

Required tools

- #2 Phillips screwdriver with a magnetic tip

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

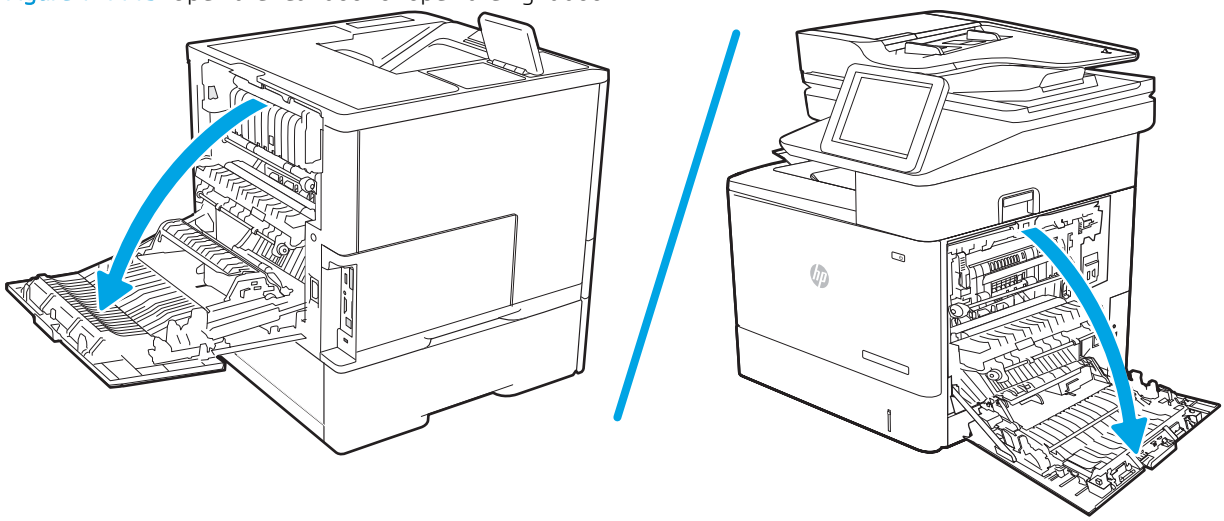
Send a print job to the printer requiring stapling and collation to verify that the stapler/stacker correctly functions.

Step 1: Remove the fuser

1. Do one of the following to locate the fuser:
   a. **M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175 printers:** Open the rear door.
   b. **M631/M632/M633/E62555/E65565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675 printers:** Open the right door.

   ⚠ WARNING! The fuser might be hot. Always wait for the fuser to cool before removing.

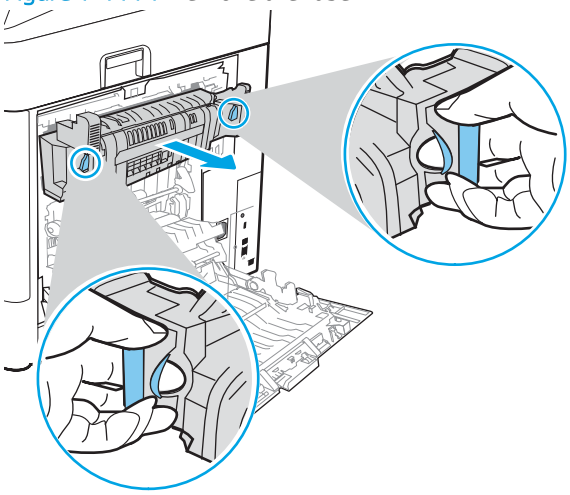
   Figure 1-1113 Open the rear door or open the right door



2. Hold the handles of the fuser and pull it out of the printer to remove it.

NOTE: The image shown is for the M631/M632/M633/E62555/E65565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675 printers, however the removal process is the same for M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175 printers after you have located the fuser in step 1.

Figure 1-1114 Remove the fuser



Step 2: Remove the automatic document feeder (ADF) and scanner control board (SCB)

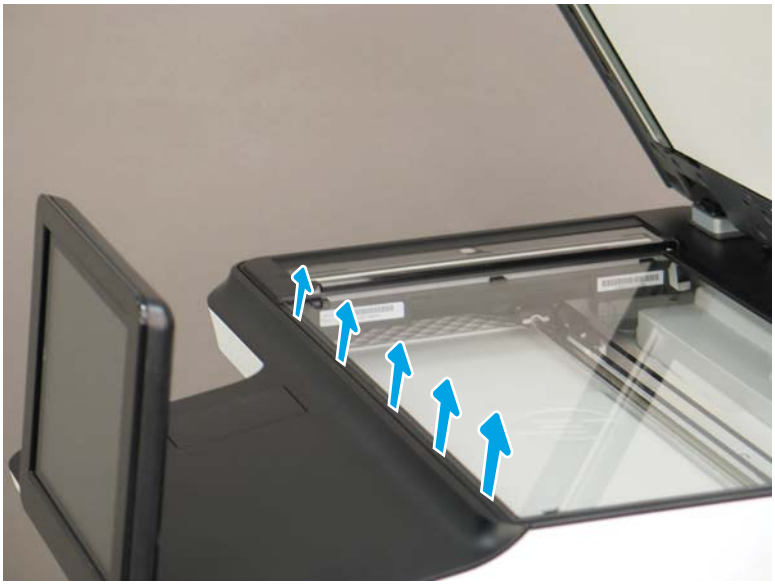
1. If the control panel is not fully tilted forward, tilt it forward now (callout 1) until it stops. Open the document feeder (callout 2).

Figure 1-1115 Tilt the control panel and open the document feeder



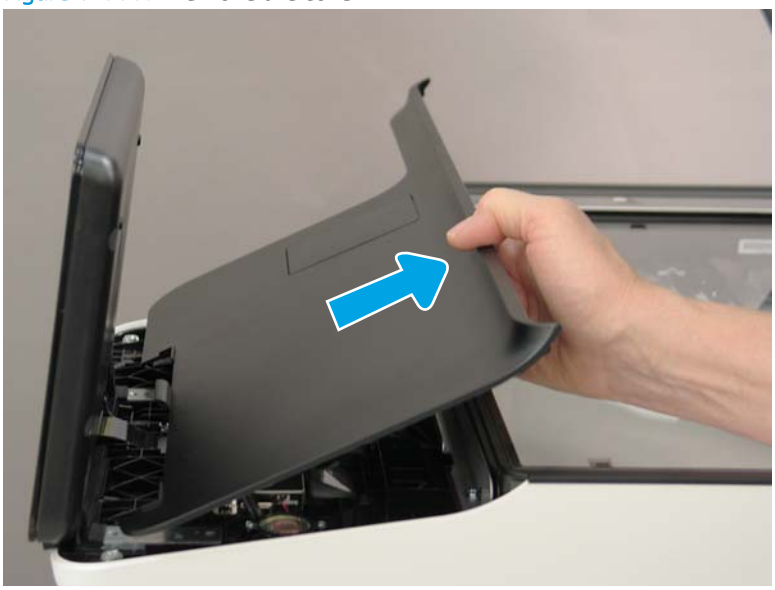
2. Beginning at the right side of the control-panel cover, carefully release five tabs along the top edge of the cover.

Figure 1-1116 Release five tabs



3. Continue to rotate the top edge of the cover away from the printer, and then remove the cover.

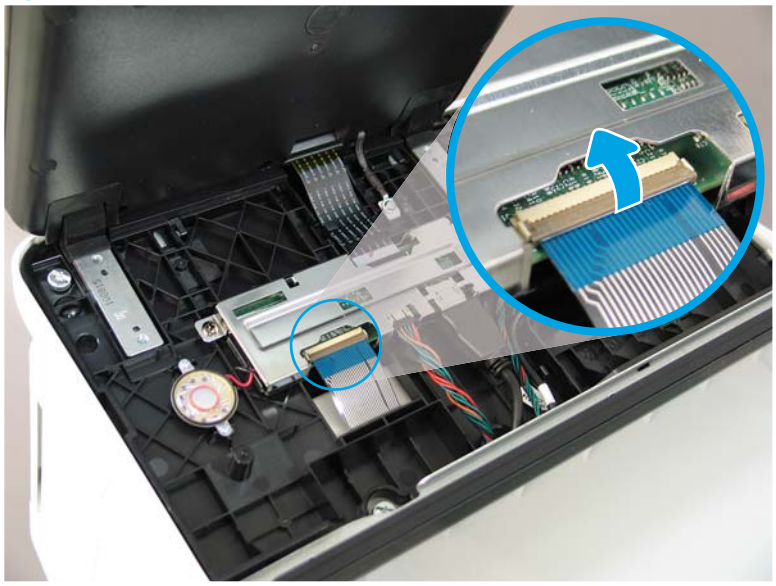
Figure 1-1117 Remove the cover



4. Open the connector latch to release the keyboard flat cable.

NOTE: **Keyboard models only**. For all other models, skip this step and go to step 8.

Figure 1-1118 Disconnect the keyboard flat cable



5. Slide the keyboard tray out until it stops.

NOTE: **Keyboard models only**. For all other models, skip this step and go to step 8.

Figure 1-1119 Slide the keyboard tray out



6. Push up on the keyboard tray to release two tabs on the bottom of the tray, and then slide the tray toward you to disengage the tabs.

Figure 1-1120 Release two tabs



7. Slide the keyboard tray all the way out of the printer to remove it.

NOTE: **Keyboard models only**. For all other models, skip this step and go to step 8.

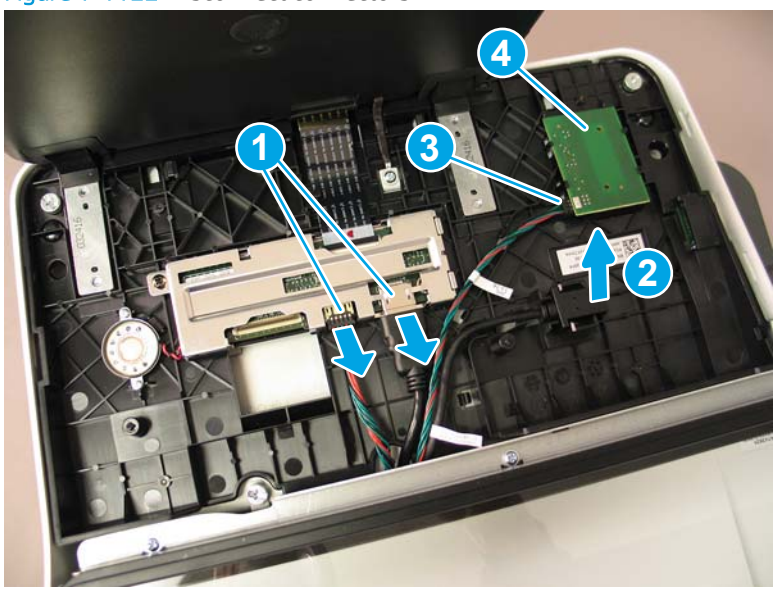
Figure 1-1121 Remove the keyboard



8. Disconnect two connectors (callout 1), and then release the USB cable (callout 2) from the holder.

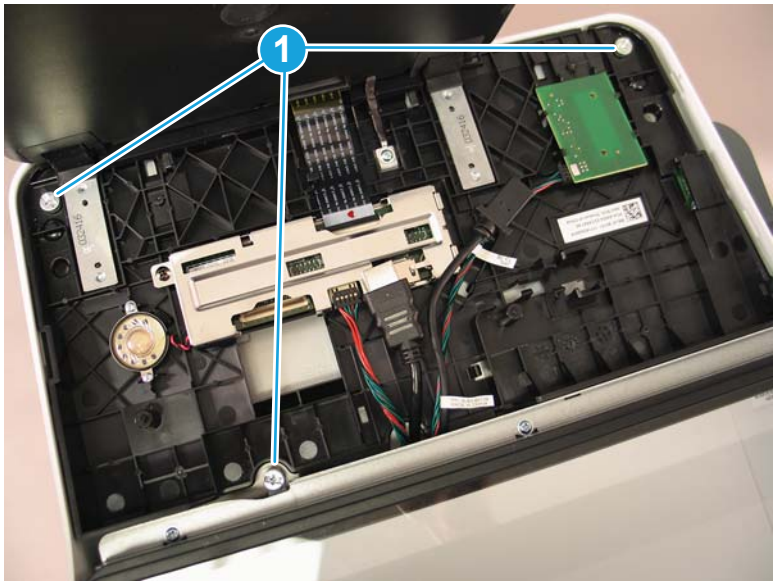
NOTE: **Flow M632z only:** Disconnect one connector (callout 3), release four tabs, and then remove the near-field communication (NFC; callout 4) printed circuit board. Set this part aside to install on the replacement control panel.

Figure 1-1122 Disconnect connectors



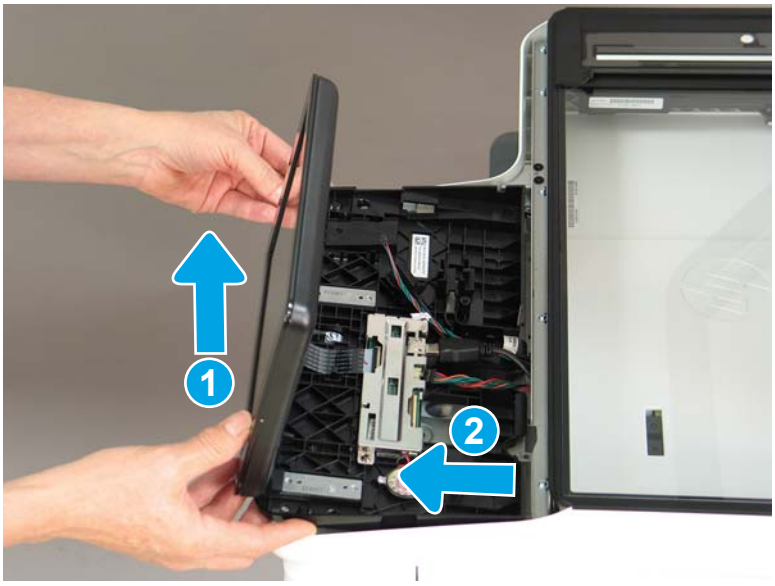
9. Remove three thumbscrews (callout 1).

Figure 1-1123 Remove three thumbscrews



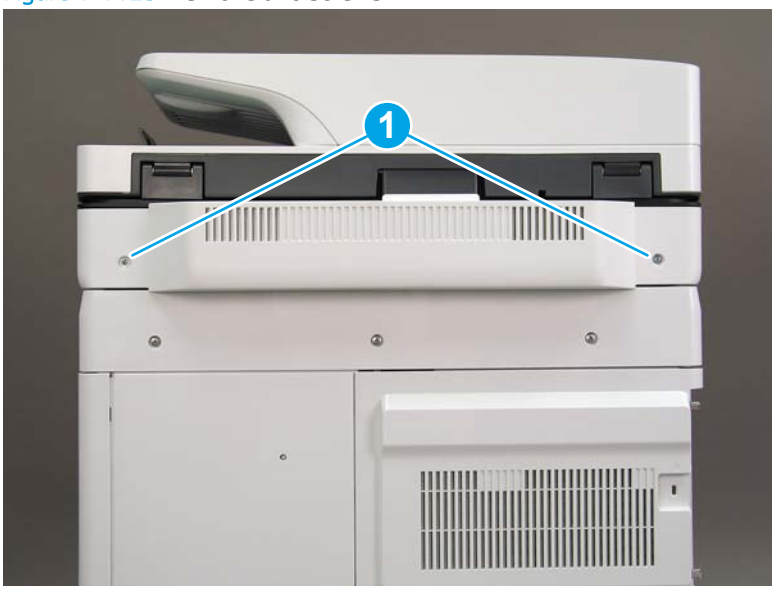
10. Lift the front of the control panel off of the printer (callout 1), and then slide it toward the front of the printer (callout 2) to remove it.

Figure 1-1124 Remove the control panel



11. At the back of the printer, remove two screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-1125 Remove two screws



12. Rotate the image scanner back cover up and remove it.

Figure 1-1126 Remove the image scanner back cover



13. Do the following:

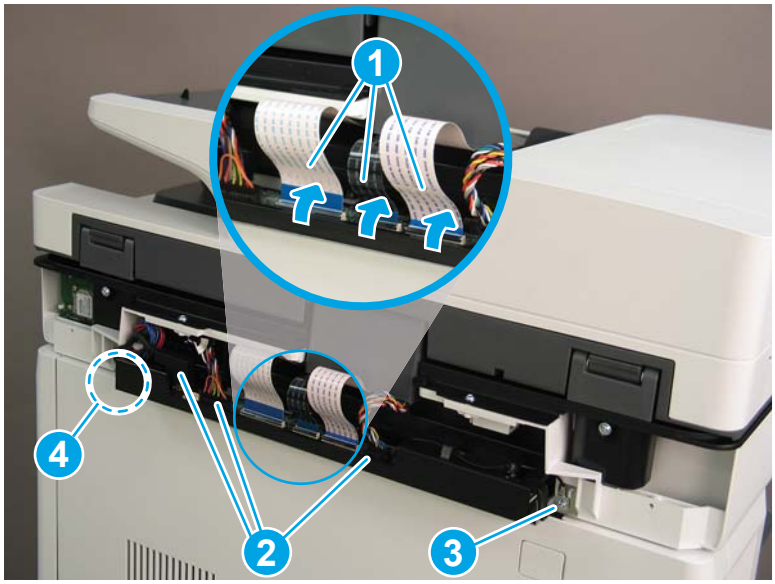
    a. Lift the latches to release three flat cables (callout 1), and then disconnect them.

    b. Disconnect three connectors (callout 2).

    c. Remove one screw to release a grounding wire (callout 3).

    d. Remove one screw on the left side of the SCB (callout 4).

Figure 1-1127 Disconnect connectors and remove two screws



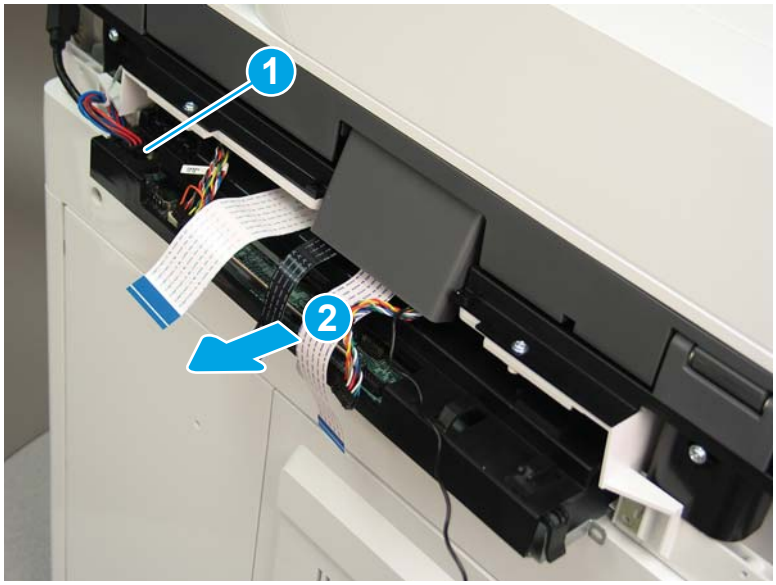
14. Do the following:

    a. Partially slide the SCB out of the printer, and then release the locking tab to disconnect one connector (callout 1).

b. Slide the SCB out of the printer and remove it (callout 2).

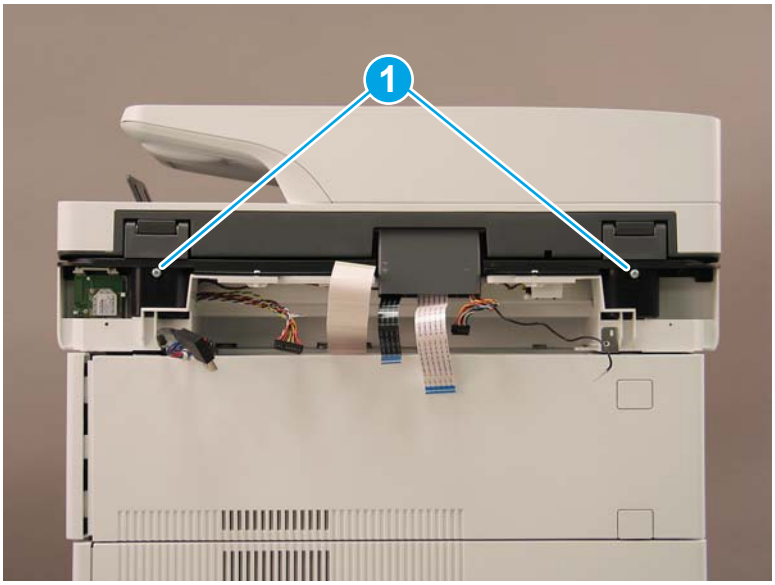
Reinstallation tip: Make sure all of the cables are positioned on top of the SCB before sliding it into the printer.

Figure 1-1128 Remove the SCB



15. Remove two screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-1129 Remove two screws



16. Open the automatic document feeder.

Figure 1-1130 Open the ADF



17. Tilt the ADF back until it stops (callout 1), and then lift it up until it stops (callout 2).

Figure 1-1131 Tilt and lift the ADF



18. Support the ADF, and then use a small, flat-blade screwdriver to release two tabs on the ADF hinges.

NOTE: The tabs are located on the front side (scanner flatbed glass) of the hinges.

Figure 1-1132 Release two tabs on the ADF



19. Lift the ADF up and remove it.

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-1133 LIft and remove the ADF



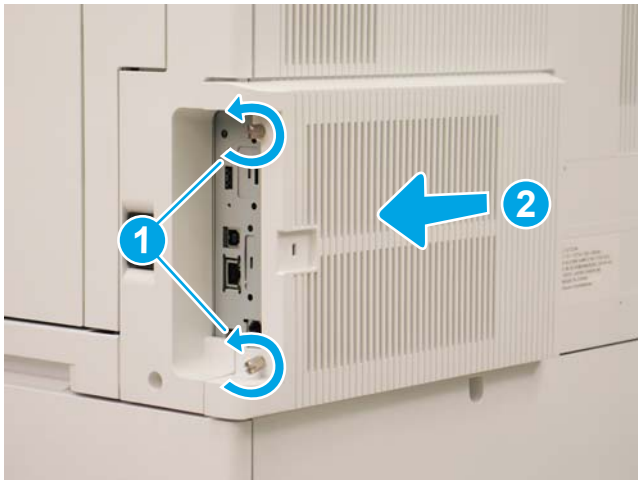
Step 3: Remove the formatter cover

▲ To remove the formatter cover, do the following:

a. On the formatter cover, release two thumb screws (callout 1).

b. Slide the formatter cover in the direction indicated by the arrow (callout 2) and remove it.

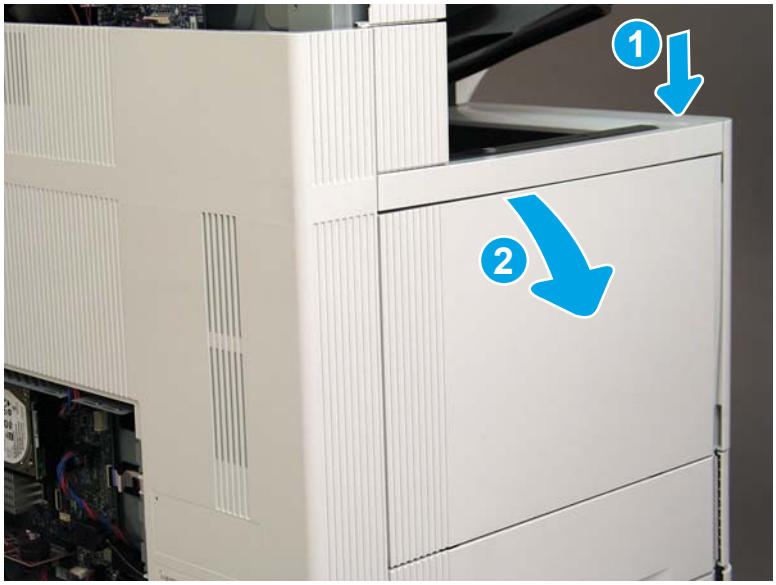
Figure 1-1134 Release two thumb screws and remove the formatter cover



Step 4: Remove the rear cover

1. Press the button above the cartridge door (callout 1), and then open the door in the direction indicated by the arrow (callout 2).

Figure 1-1135 Open the cartridge door



2. Remove two screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-1136 Remove two screws



3. Slide the rear cover in the direction indicated by the arrow.

Figure 1-1137 Slide the rear cover



4. Remove the rear cover.

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-1138 Remove the rear cover

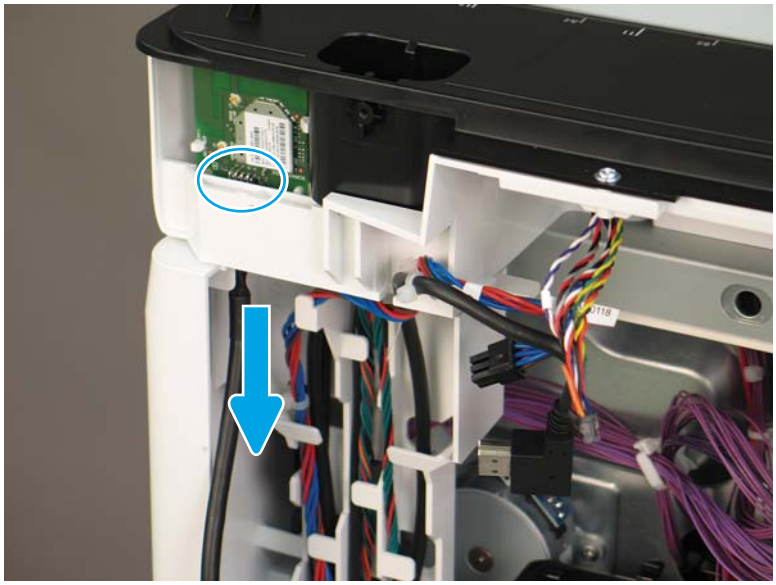


Step 5: Remove the image scanner assembly

1. **Flow M632z and Flow M633z models only**:

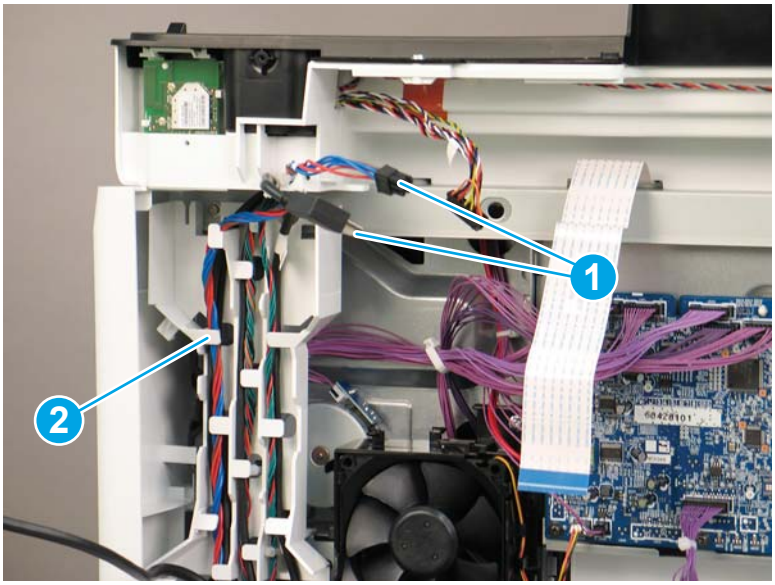
   ▲ At the back of the printer, gently pull the wireless cable in the direction indicated by the arrow, and then disconnect the wireless connector.

Figure 1-1139 Disconnect the connector



2. Release the scanner control board (SCB) cables (callout 1) from the cable guides (callout 2).

Figure 1-1140 Release the SCB cables



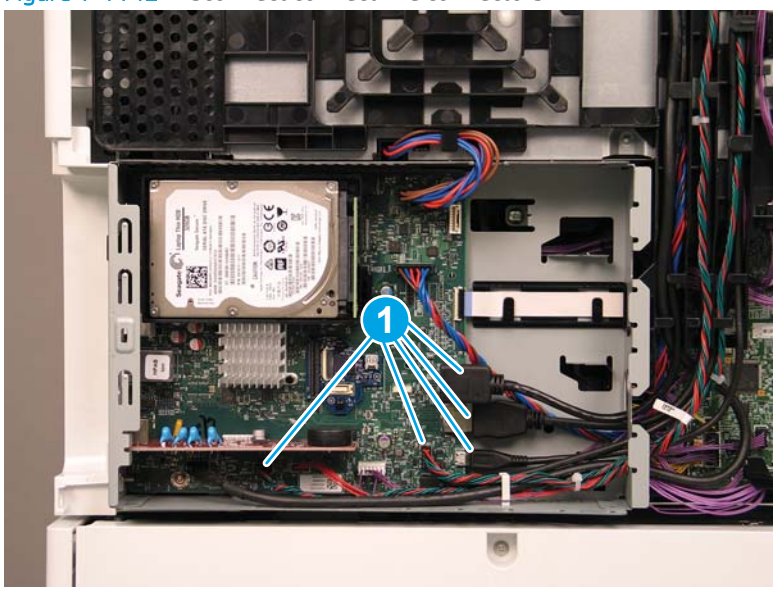
3. Release the formatter cables from the cable guides (callout 1).

Figure 1-1141 Release the formatter cables



4. On the formatter board disconnect five connectors (callout 1).

Figure 1-1142 Disconnect connect five connectors

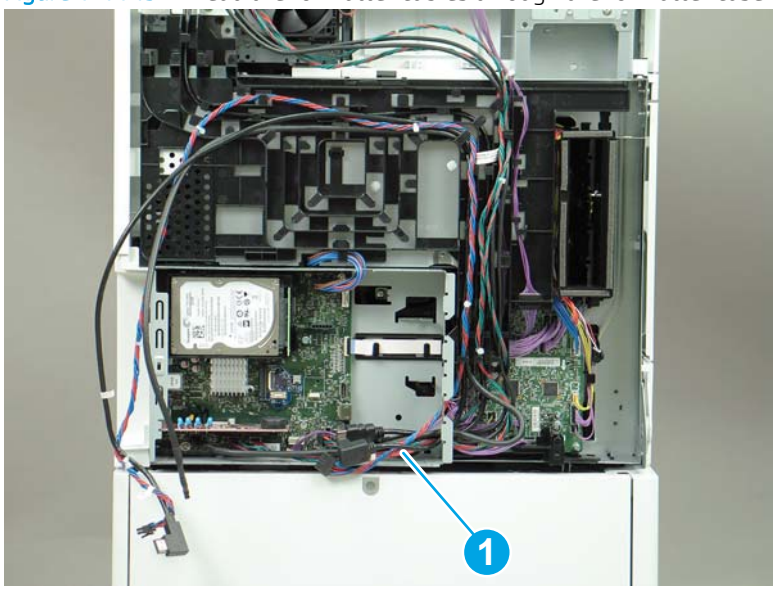


5. Do the following:

   a. Allow the SCB cables and the wireless cable to hang down without releasing them further.

   b. Thread the disconnected formatter cables up through the opening in the side of the formatter case (callout 1).

Figure 1-1143 Thread the formatter cables through the formatter case

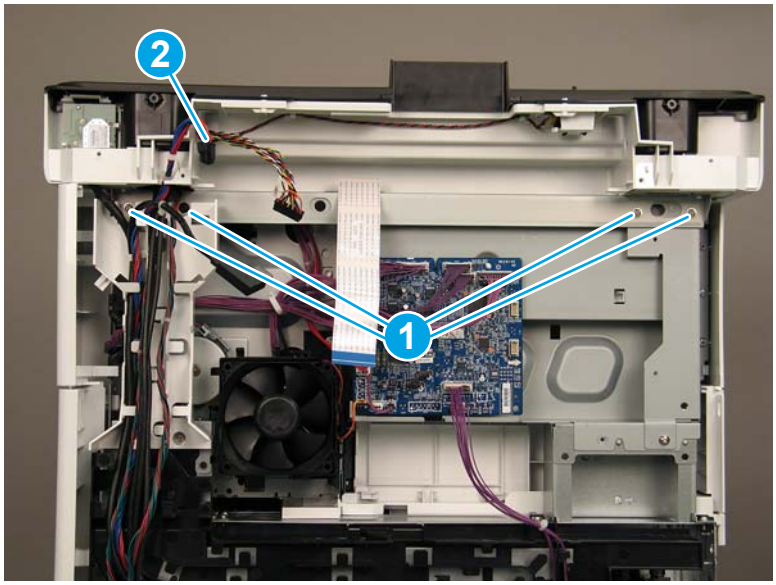


6. Do the following:

   a. At the back of the printer, remove four screws (callout 1).

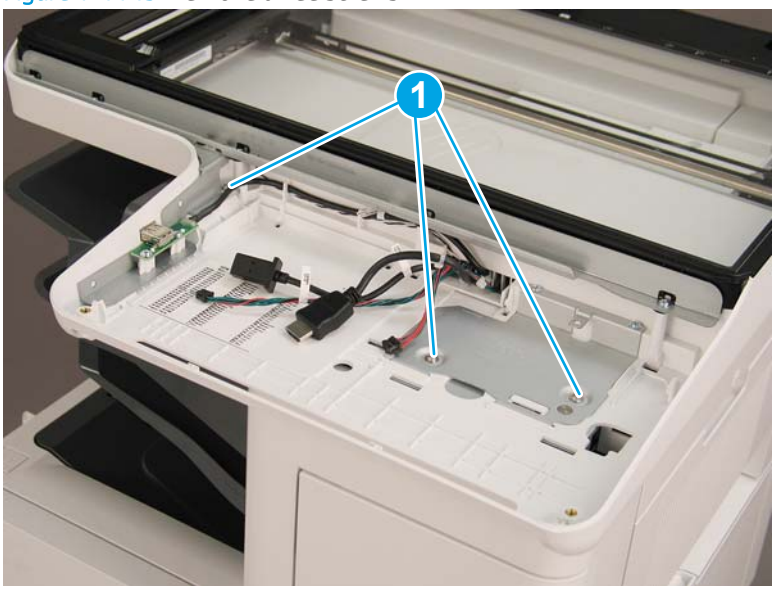
b. Release the wireless cable from the cable guide (callout 2).

Figure 1-1144 Remove four screws and release one cable



7. On top of the image scanner assembly, at the location where the control panel has been removed, remove two sheet metal screws and one self-tapping screw (callout 1).

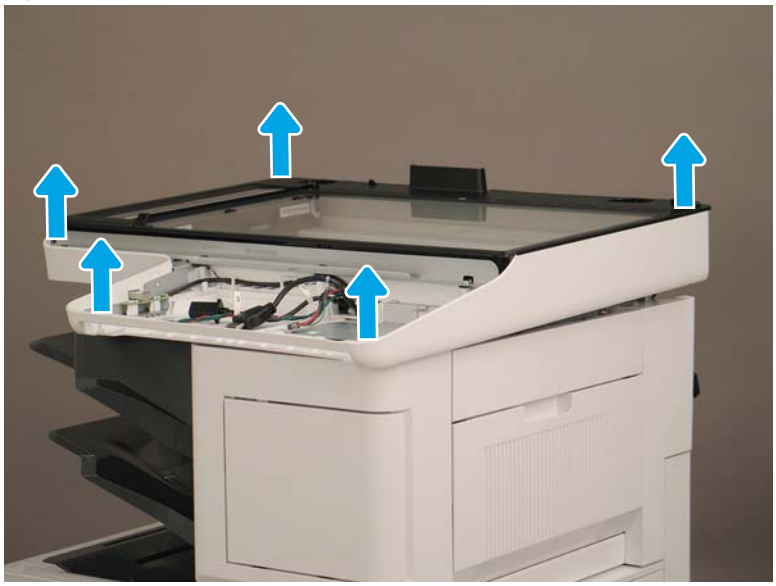
Figure 1-1145 Remove three screws



8. Lift the image scanner assembly off of the printer, and remove it.

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-1146 Remove the image scanner assembly

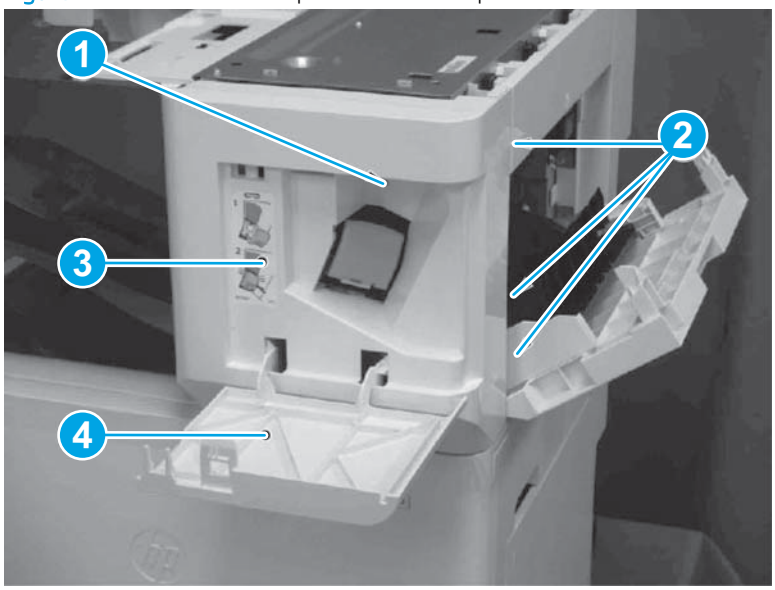


Step 6: Remove the inner finisher

This step is for printer models with an inner finisher. If your printer does not have an inner finisher, skip to the next step.

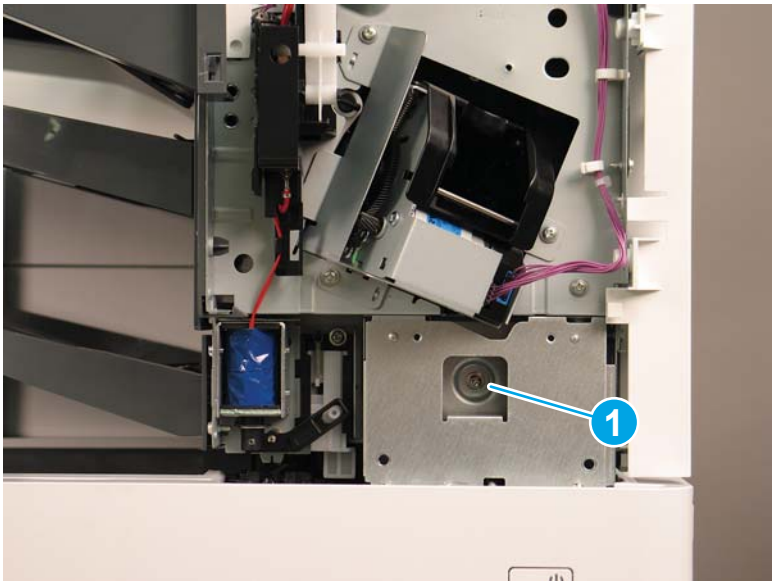
1. Open the staple door and the SS door assembly.
2. Remove one screw (callout 1).
3. Release three tabs (callout 2).
4. Remove the staple cover (callout 3) and the staple door (callout 4) together.

Figure 1-1147 Remove staple cover and staple door



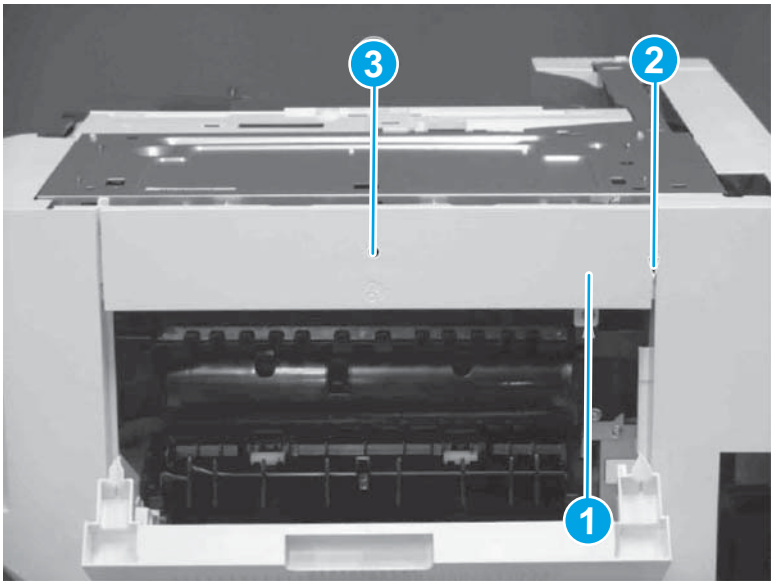
5. Remove one scew (callout 1).

Figure 1-1148 Remove one screw



6. Open the SS door assembly.
7. Remove one screw (callout 1).
8. Release one tab (callout 2).
9. Remove the right upper cover (callout 3).

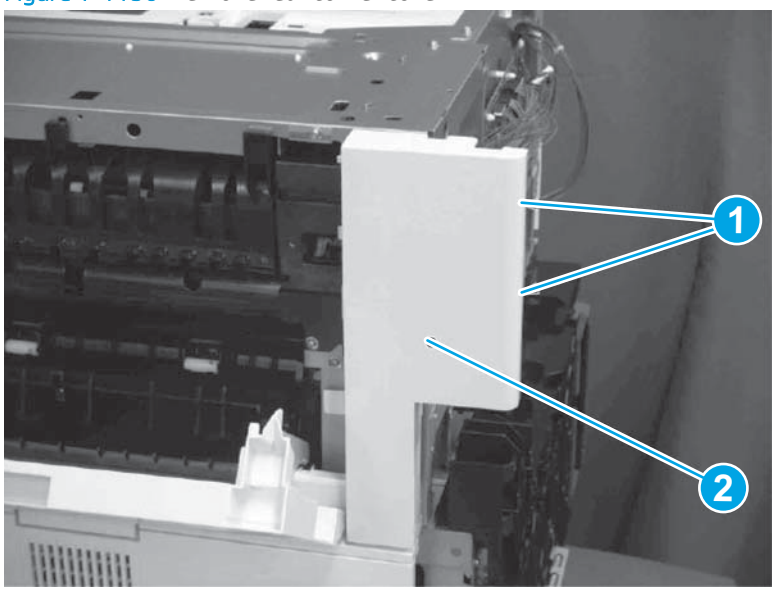
Figure 1-1149 Remove right upper cover



10. Release two tabs (callout 1).

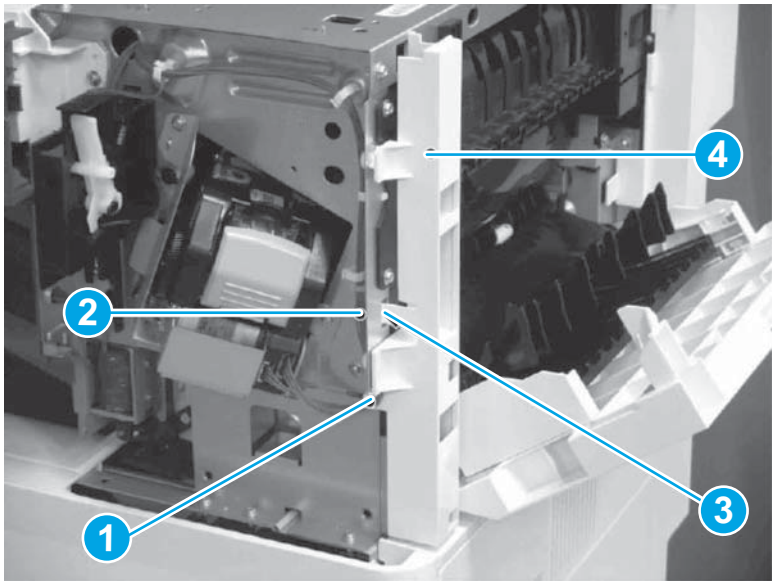
11. Remove the rear corner cover (callout 2).

Figure 1-1150 Remove rear corner cover



12. Release the cable (callout 2) from the cable guide (callout 1).
13. Release one tab (callout 3).
14. Remove the inner cover (callout 4).

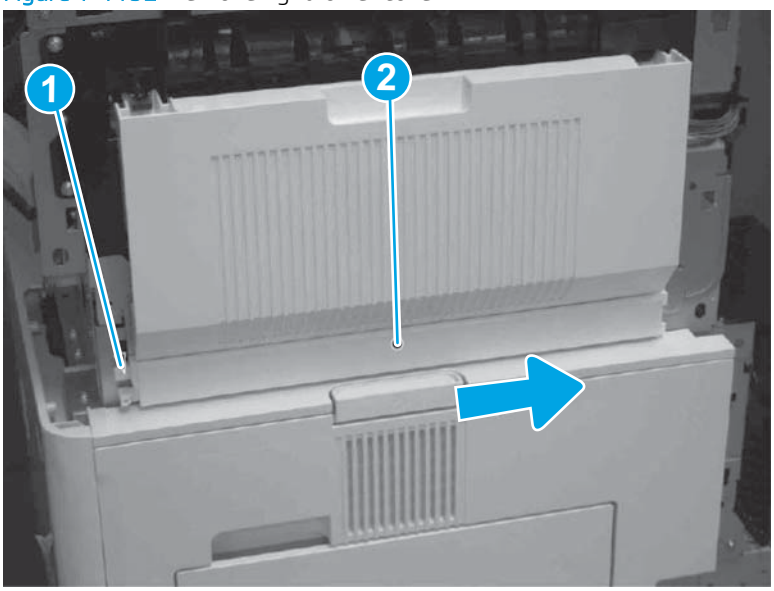
Figure 1-1151 Remove inner cover



15. Release one tab (callout 1).

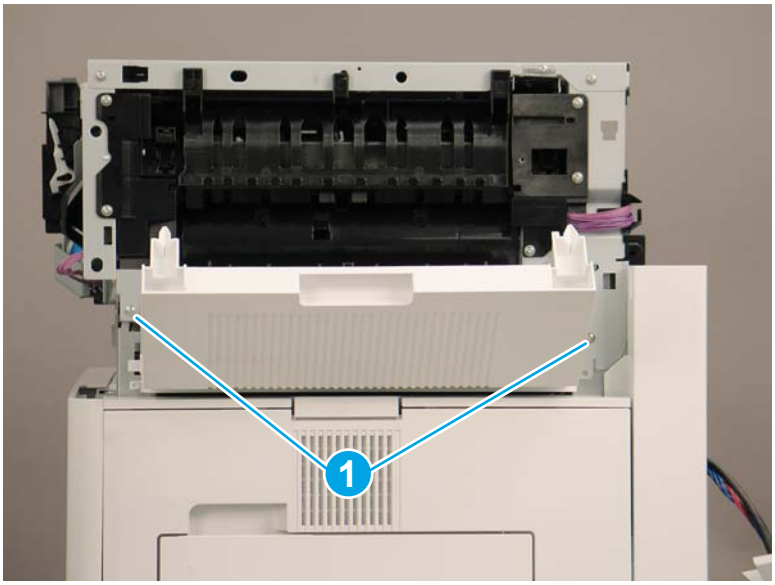
16. Slide the right lower cover (callout 2) in the direction of the arrow to remove.

Figure 1-1152 Remove right lower cover



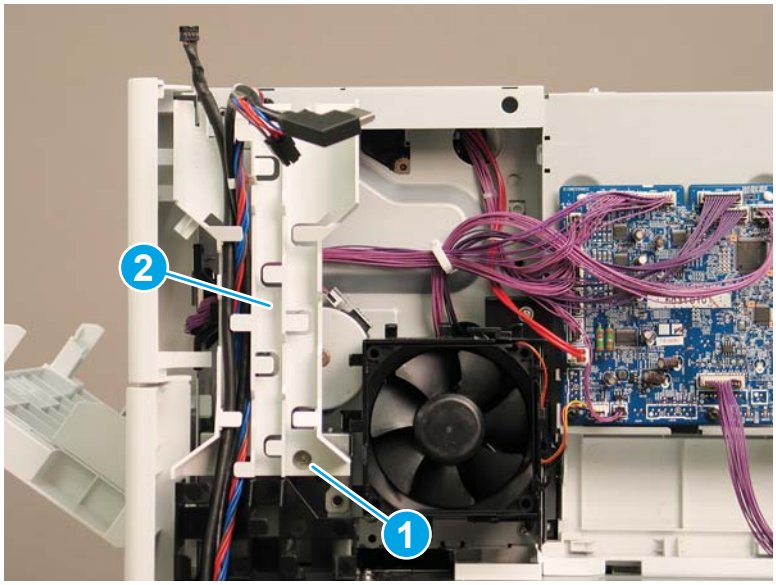
17. Remove two screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-1153 Remove two screws



18. Remove one screw (callout 1), and then remove the cable guide (callout 2).

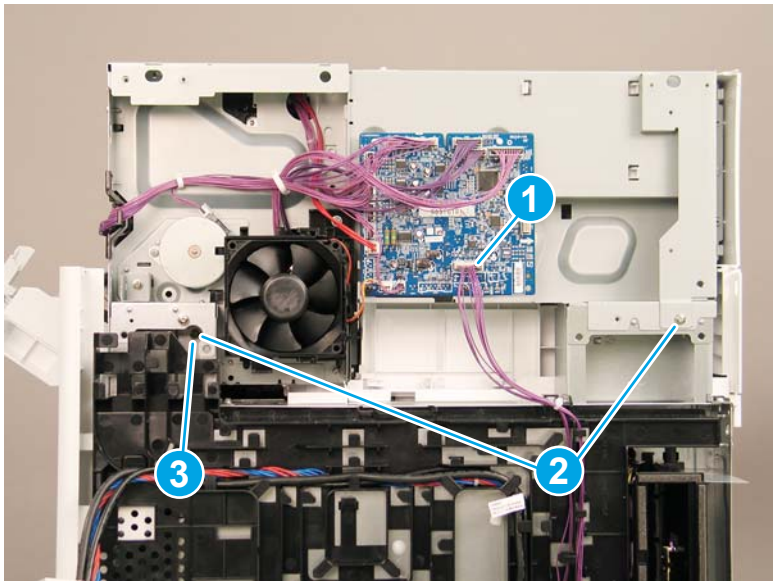
Figure 1-1154 Remove cable guide



19. Remove one connector (callout 1) and two screws (callout 2).

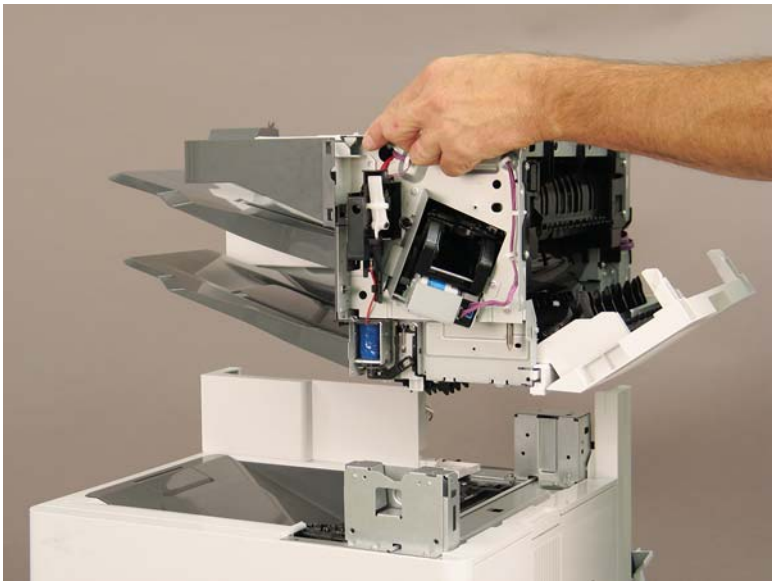
TIP: Make sure to capture the screw (callout 3) with the metallic screwdriver so as not to drop it into the body of the printer.

Figure 1-1155 Remove one connector and two screws



20. Lift the inner finisher to remove it from the printer.

Figure 1-1156 Remove the inner finisher



Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 7: Remove the image scanner front cover

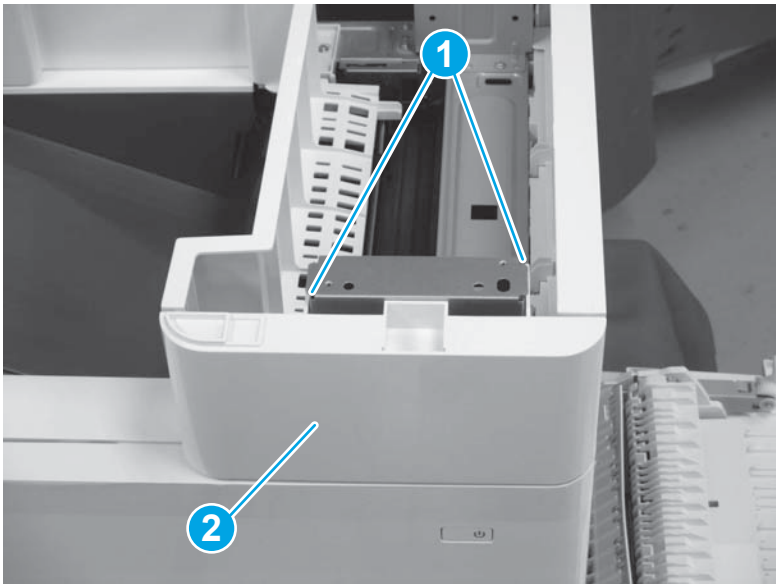
▲ Do the following:

a. Release two tabs (callout 1).

b. Remove the image scanner front cover (callout 2).

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-1157 Remove the image scanner front cover



Step 8: Remove the image scanner right cover

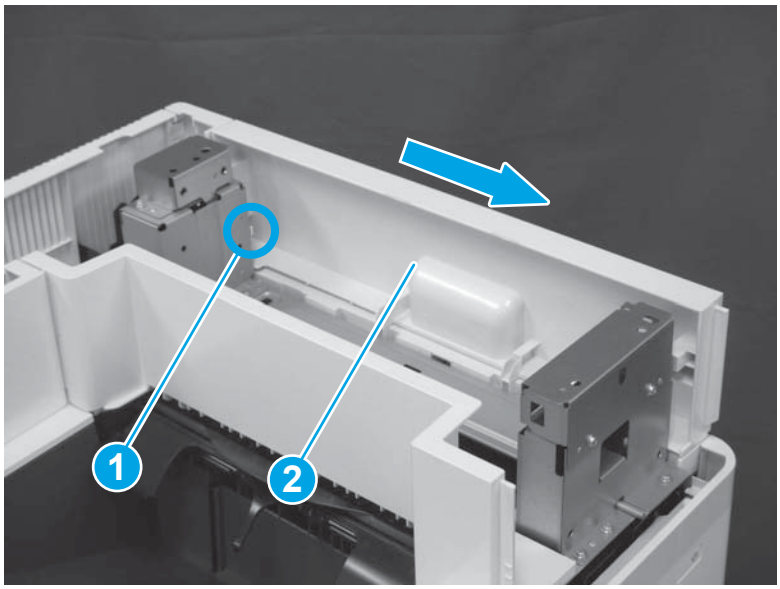
▲ Do the following:

a. Release one tab (callout 1).

b. Slide the image scanner right cover (callout 2) in the direction the arrow indicates and remove it.

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-1158 Remove the image scanner right cover



Step 9: Remove the inlet cover

1. Do the following:

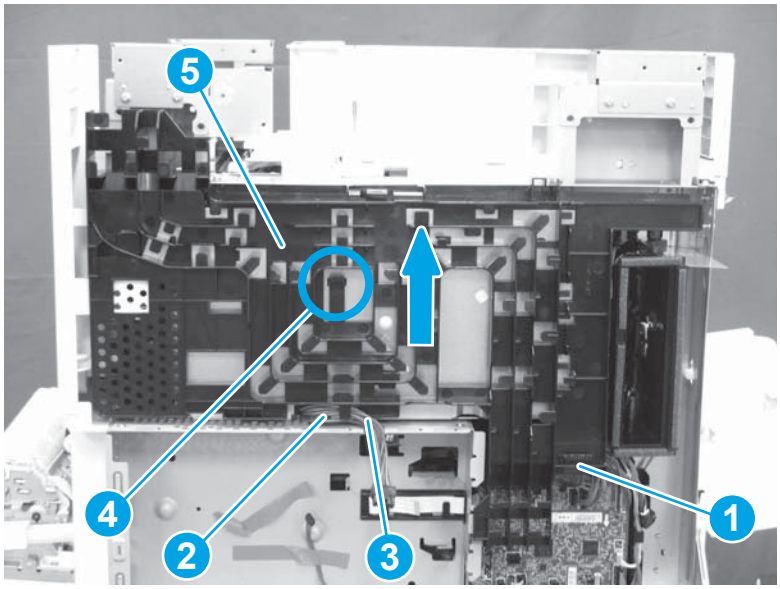
a. Disconnect one connector (callout 1).

b. Remove the cable (callout 2) from the cable guide (callout 3).

c. Release one tab (callout 4).

d. Slide the cable guide (callout 5) in the direction the arrow indicates and remove it.

Figure 1-1159 Disconnect one connector and release one tab

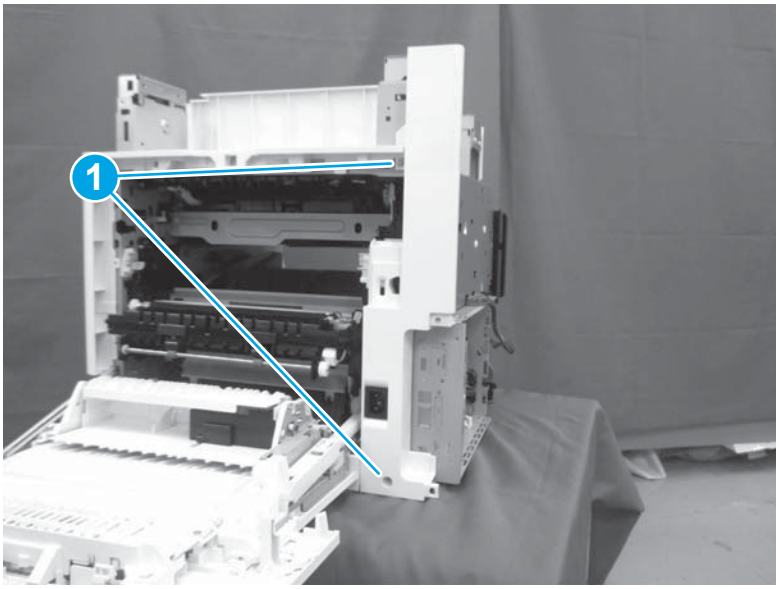


2. Do the following:

a. Open the right door assembly.

b. Remove two screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-1160 Remove two screws



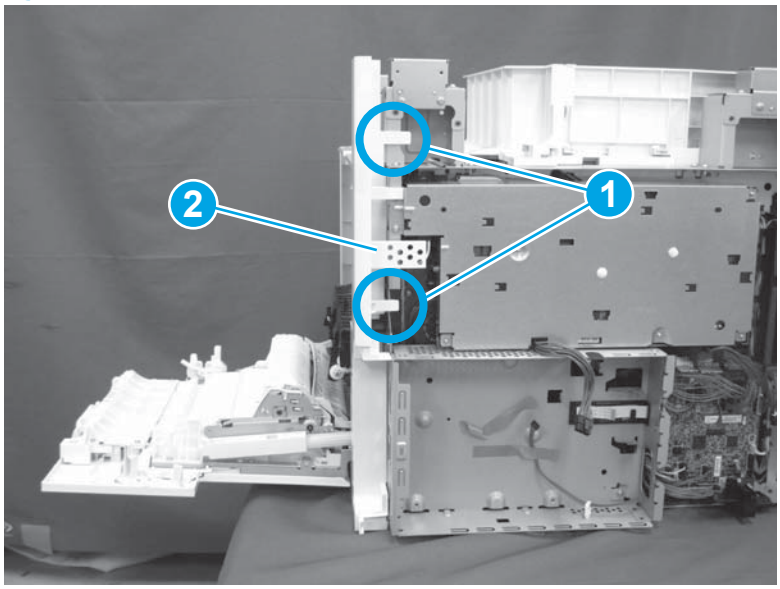
3. Do the following:

a. Release two tabs (callout 1).

b. Remove the inlet cover (callout 2).

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-1161 Remove the inlet cover



Step 10: Remove the low-voltage power supply assembly

1. Do the following:

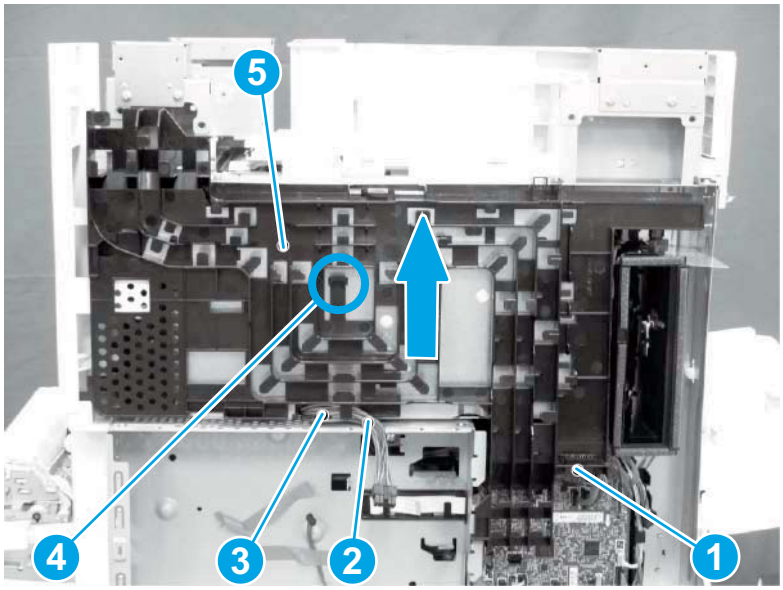
   a. Disconnect one connector (callout 1).

   b. Release the cable (callout 2) from the cable guide(callout 3).

   c. Release one tab (callout 4).

   d. Remove the cable guide (callout 5).

Figure 1-1162 Disconnect one connector and release the cable and one tab



2. Do the following:

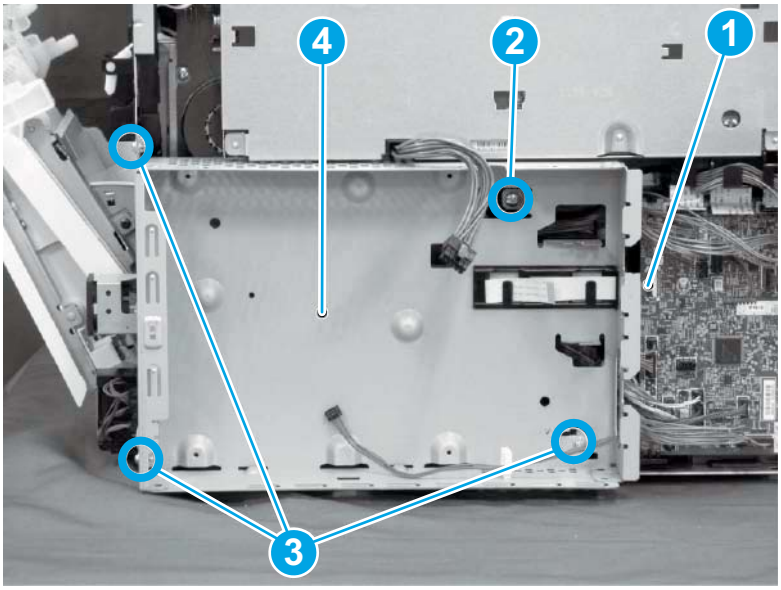
   a. Remove the FFC (callout 1).

   b. Remove one M4 screw (callout 2).

   c. Remove three M3 screws (callout 3).

   d. Remove the formatter case (callout 4).

Figure 1-1163 Remove the FFC and four screws and the formatter case



3. Do the following:

   a. Disconnect three connectors (callout 1).

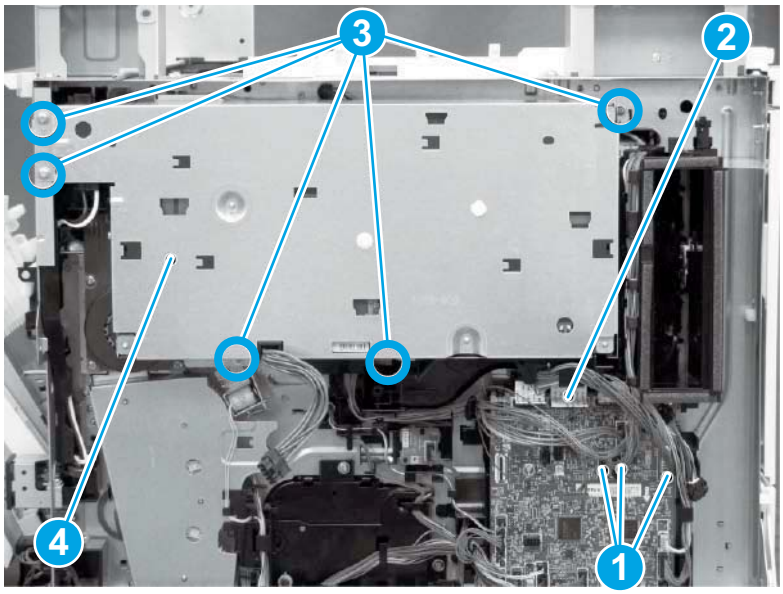
   b. Remove the FFC (callout 2).

   c. Remove five screws (callout 3).

   d. Remove the low-voltage power supply assembly (callout 4).

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

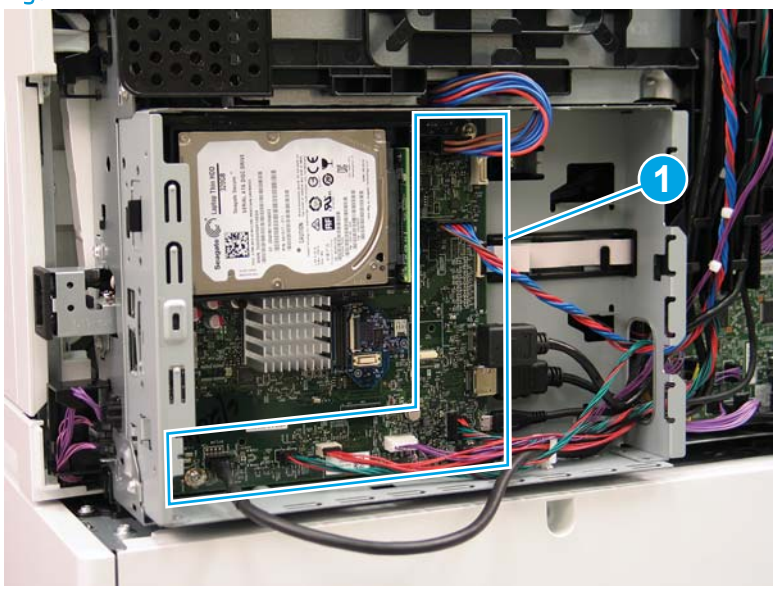
Figure 1-1164 Disconnect three connectors and remove the FFC and five screws and the low-voltage power supply



Step 11: Remove the formatter and formatter cage assemblies

1. Disconnect all of the connectors on the formatter (callout 1).

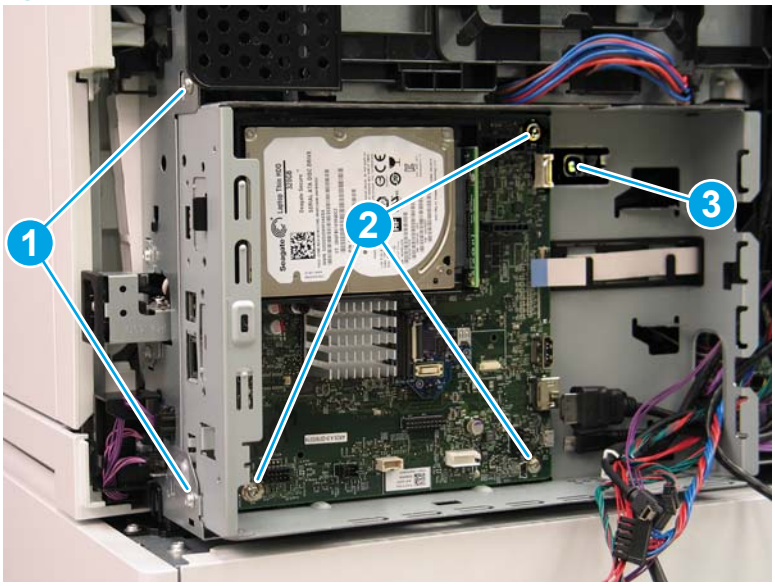
Figure 1-1165 Disconnect connectors



2. Remove two screws (callout 1) at the side of the cage, remove three screws (callout 2) at the formatter, and then remove one recessed screw (callout 3) inside the cage..

NOTE: Pull the cables through the openings sheet-metal to remove the formatter and formatter cage.

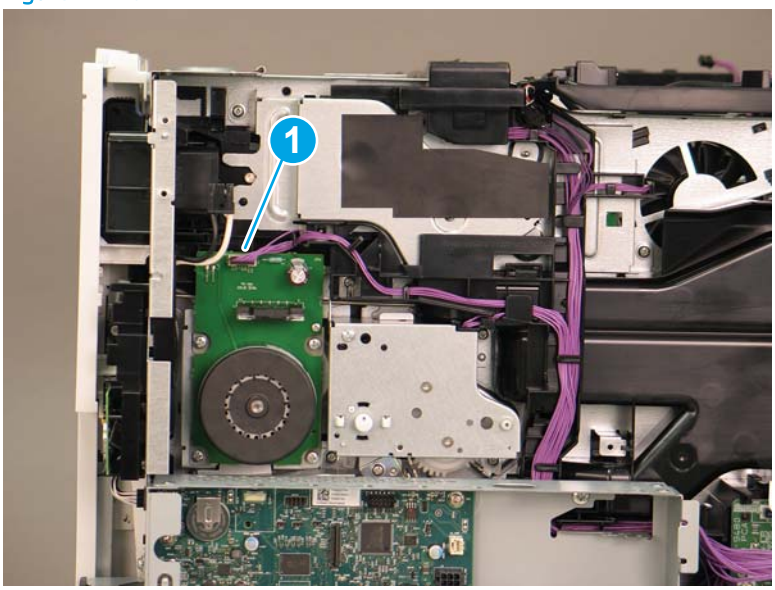
Figure 1-1166 Remove six screws



Step 12: Remove the drum motor assembly

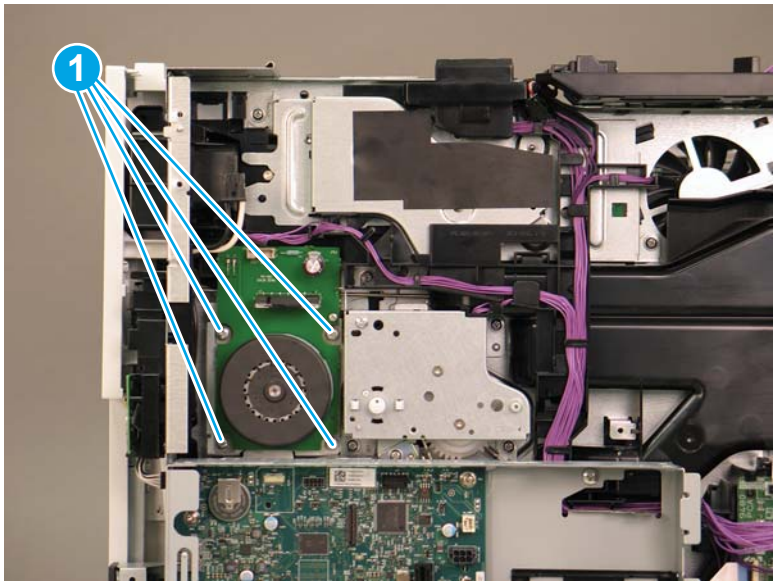
1. Disconnect one connector (callout 1).

Figure 1-1167 Disconnect one connector



2. Remove four screws (callout 1).

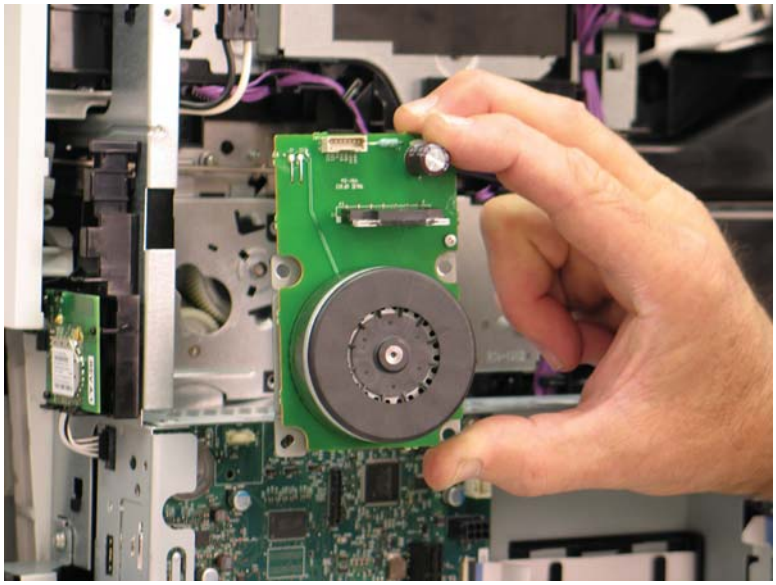
Figure 1-1168 Remove four screws



3. Remove drum motor (M2).

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

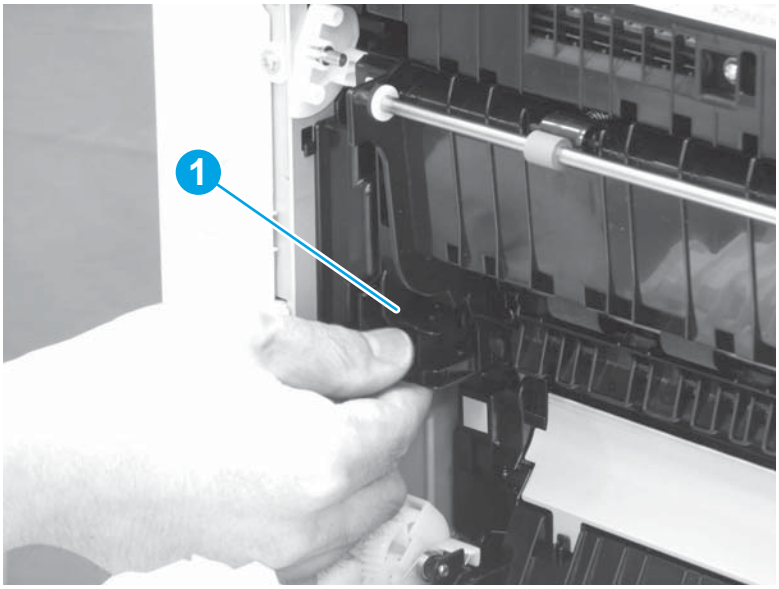
Figure 1-1169 Remove drum motor



Step 13: Remove the transfer assembly

1. Do the following:
   a. Open the right door assembly.
   b. Pull out the cover (callout 1).

Figure 1-1170 Open the right door and pull out the cover



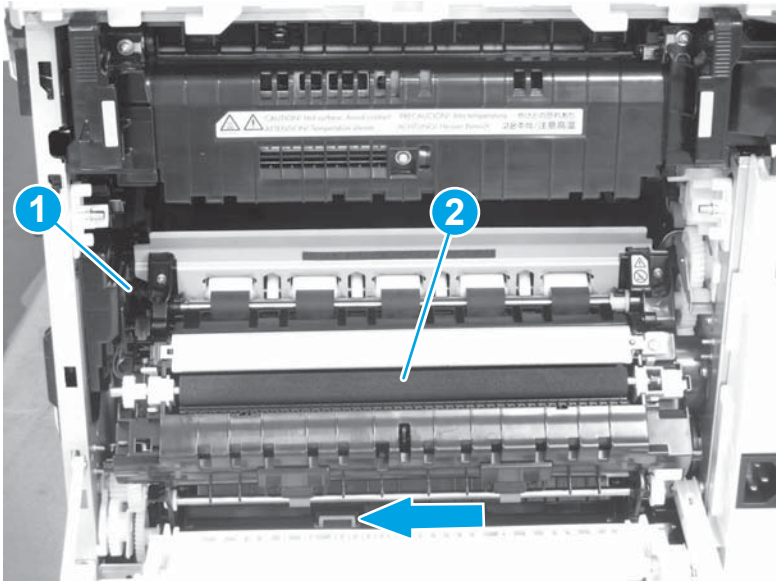
2. Do the following:

   a. Disconnect one connector (callout 1).

   b. Slide the transfer assembly (callout 2) in the direction the arrow indicates, and remove it.

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-1171 Disconnect one connector and remove the transfer assembly



Step 14: Remove the registration assembly

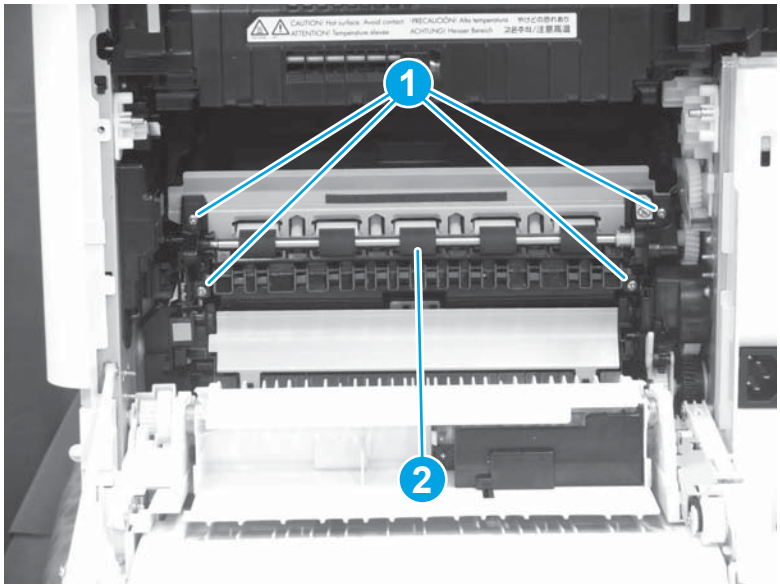
▲ Do the following:

   a. Remove four screws (callout 1).

   b. Remove the registration assembly (callout 2).

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

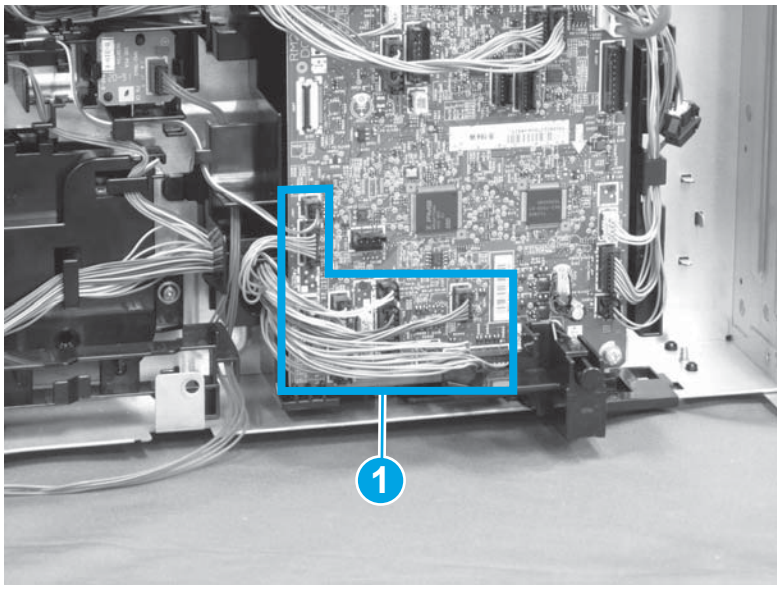
Figure 1-1172 Remove four screws and the registration assembly



Step 15: Remove the main drive assembly

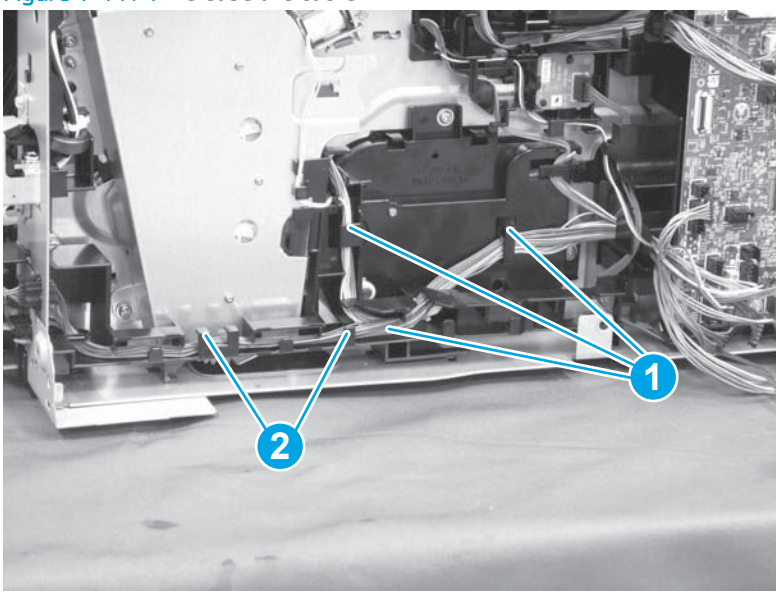
1. Disconnect eight connectors (callout 1).

Figure 1-1173 Disconnect eight connectors



2. Release the cable (callout 1) from the cable guides (callout 2).

Figure 1-1174 Release the cable

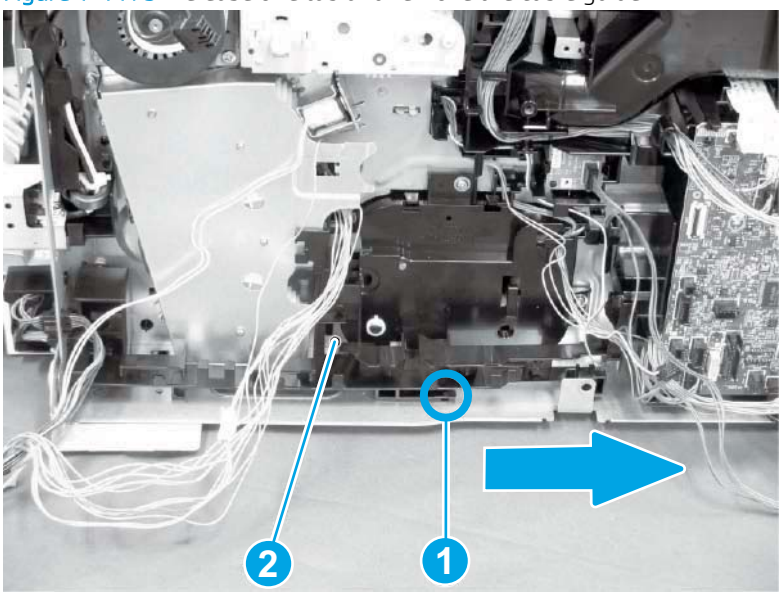


3. Do the following:

   a. Release one tab (callout 1).

   b. Slide the cable guide (callout 2) in the direction that the arrow indicates, and remove it.

Figure 1-1175 Release one tab and remove the cable guide



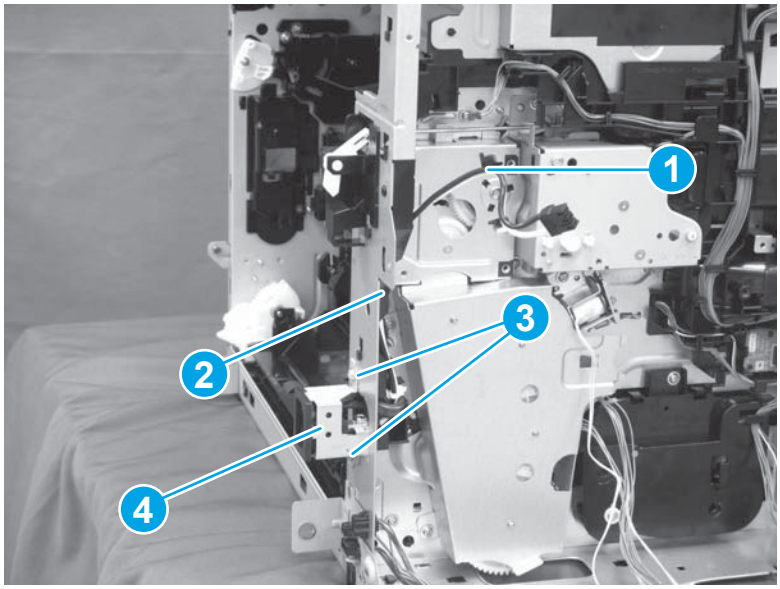
4. Do the following:

   a. Release the cable (callout 1) from the cable guide (callout 2).

   b. Remove two screws (callout 3).

   c. Remove the inlet assembly (callout 4).

Figure 1-1176 Release the cable and remove two screws and the inlet assembly

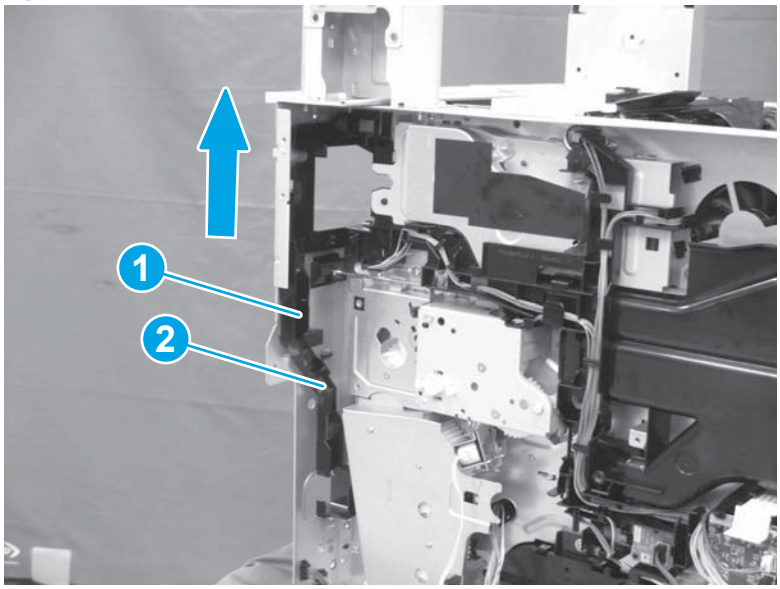


5. Do the following:

   a. Release one tab (callout 1).

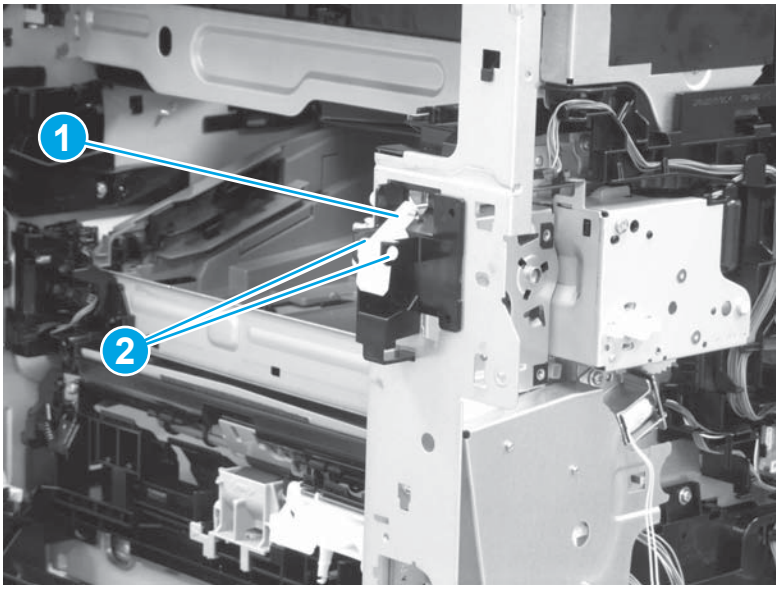
   b. Slide the cable guide (callout 2) in the direction that the arrow indicates, and remove it.

Figure 1-1177 Release one tab and remove the cable guide



6. Remove the link lever (callout 1) from the left and the right shafts (callout 2).

Figure 1-1178 Remove the link lever from two shafts

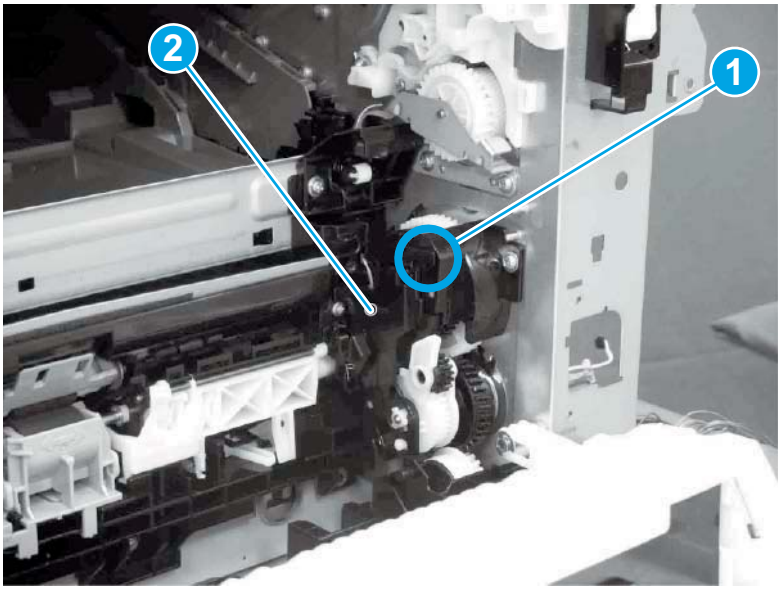


7. Do the following:

   a. Release one tab (callout 1).

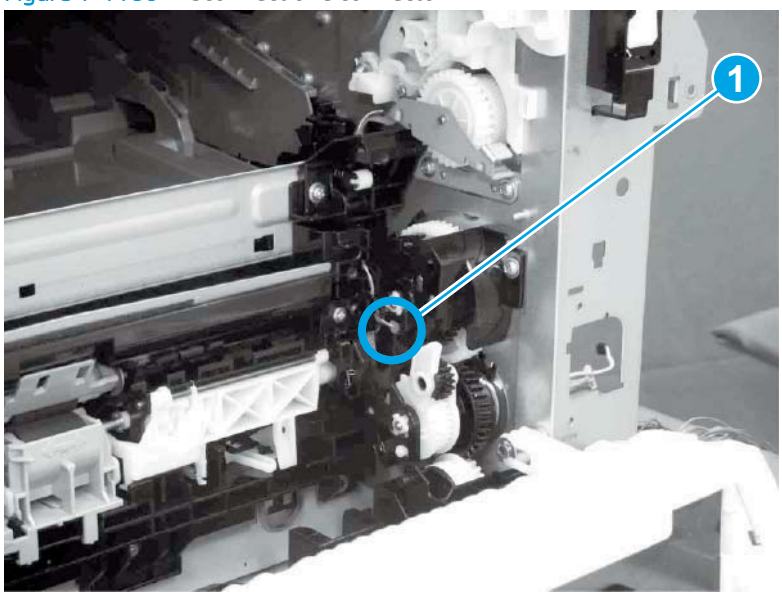
   b. Remove the cover (callout 2).

Figure 1-1179 Release one tab and remove the cover



8. Disconnect one connector (callout 1).

Figure 1-1180 Disconnect one connector



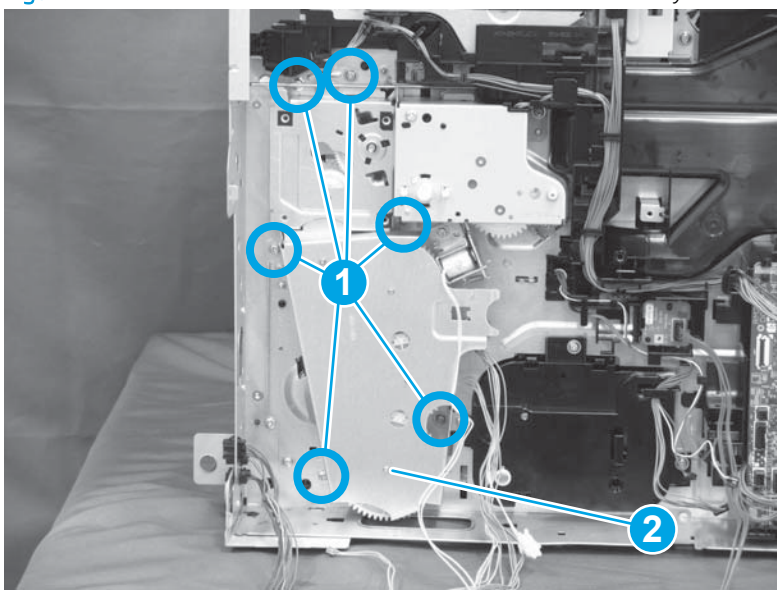
9. Do the following:

   a. Remove six screws (callout 1).

   b. Remove the main drive assembly (callout 2).

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-1181 Remove six screws and the main drive assembly



Step 16: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION: Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: Paper feed frame assembly

- Introduction
- Step 1: Remove the fuser
- Step 2: Remove the automatic document feeder (ADF) and scanner control board (SCB)
- Step 3: Remove the formatter cover
- Step 4: Remove the rear cover
- Step 5: Remove the image scanner assembly
- Step 6: Remove the inner finisher
- Step 7: Remove the image scanner front cover
- Step 8: Remove the image scanner right cover
- Step 9: Remove the inlet cover
- Step 10: Remove the front cover assembly
- Step 11: Remove the right lower cover
- Step 12: Remove the right door assembly
- Step 13: Remove the low-voltage power supply assembly
- Step 14: Remove the formatter and formatter cage assemblies
- Step 15: Remove the drum motor assembly
- Step 16: Remove the transfer assembly
- Step 17: Remove the registration assembly
- Step 18: Remove the main drive assembly
- Step 19: Remove the paper feed frame assembly
- Step 20: Unpack the replacement assembly

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the paper feed frame assembly.

Click here to view a video of this procedure.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Paper feed frame assembly part number	
RM2-0851-000CN	Paper feed frame assembly

Required tools

- #2 Phillips screwdriver with a magnetic tip

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

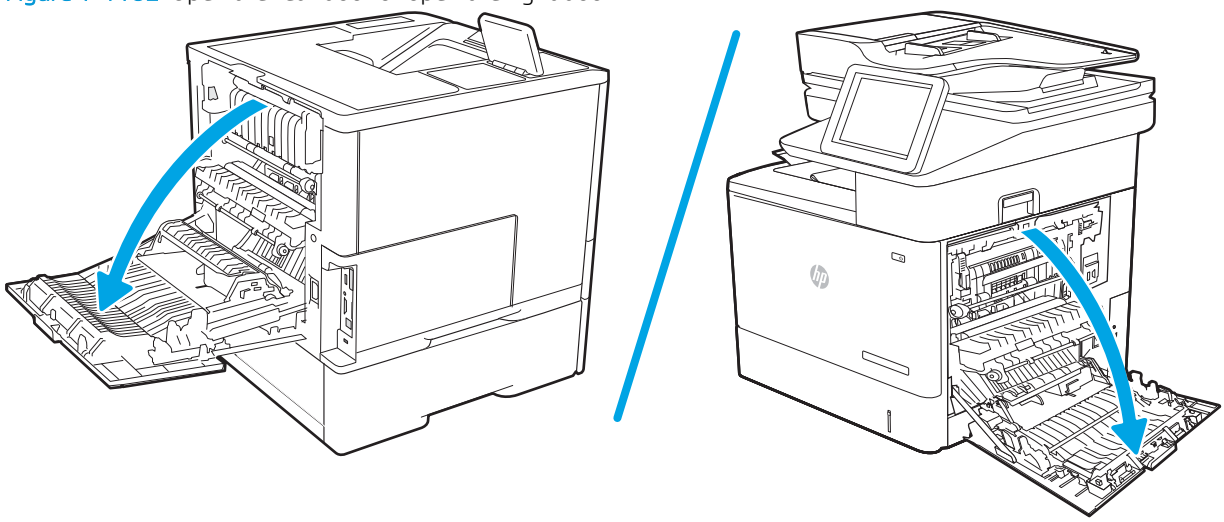
Send a print job to the printer requiring stapling and collation to verify that the stapler/stacker correctly functions.

Step 1: Remove the fuser

1. Do one of the following to locate the fuser:
   a. **M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175 printers:** Open the rear door.
   b. **M631/M632/M633/E62555/E65565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675 printers:** Open the right door.

   ⚠ WARNING! The fuser might be hot. Always wait for the fuser to cool before removing.

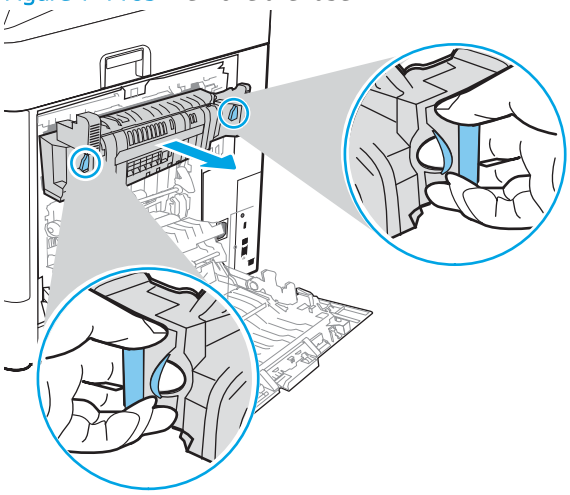
Figure 1-1182 Open the rear door or open the right door



2. Hold the handles of the fuser and pull it out of the printer to remove it.

NOTE: The image shown is for the M631/M632/M633/E62555/E65565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675 printers, however the removal process is the same for M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175 printers after you have located the fuser in step 1.

Figure 1-1183 Remove the fuser



Step 2: Remove the automatic document feeder (ADF) and scanner control board (SCB)

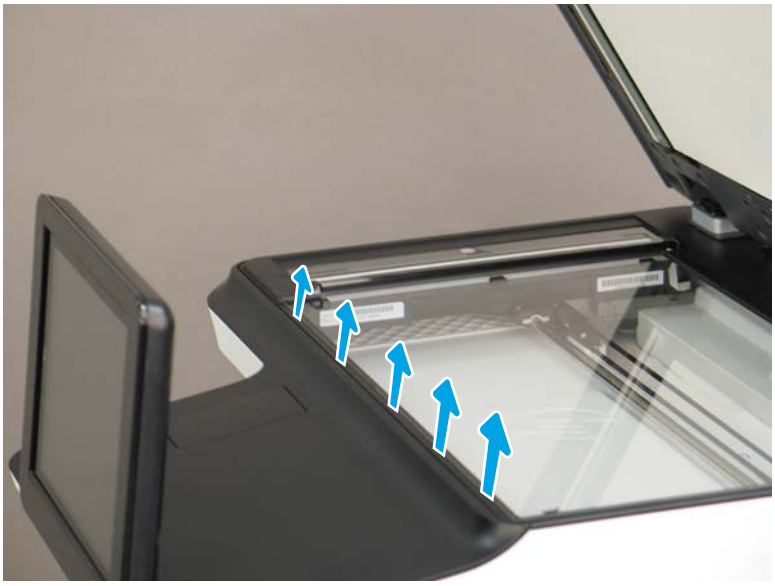
1. If the control panel is not fully tilted forward, tilt it forward now (callout 1) until it stops. Open the document feeder (callout 2).

Figure 1-1184 Tilt the control panel and open the document feeder



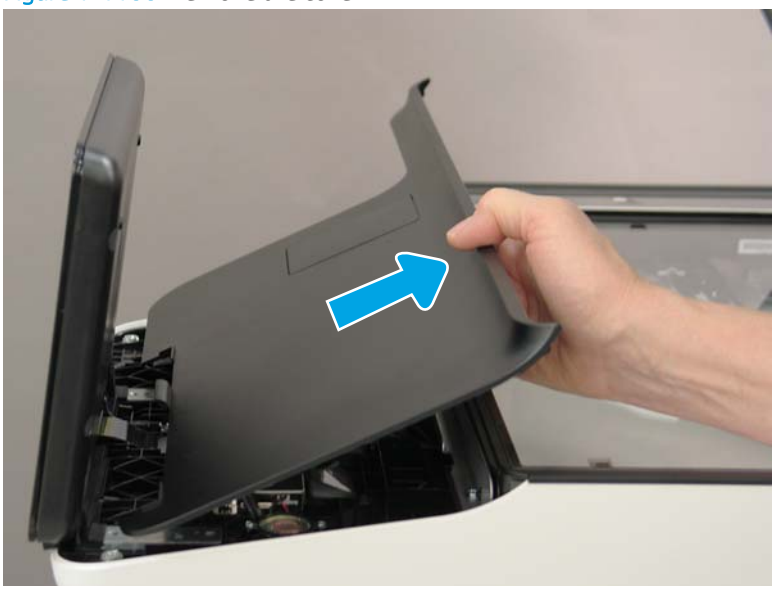
2. Beginning at the right side of the control-panel cover, carefully release five tabs along the top edge of the cover.

Figure 1-1185 Release five tabs



3. Continue to rotate the top edge of the cover away from the printer, and then remove the cover.

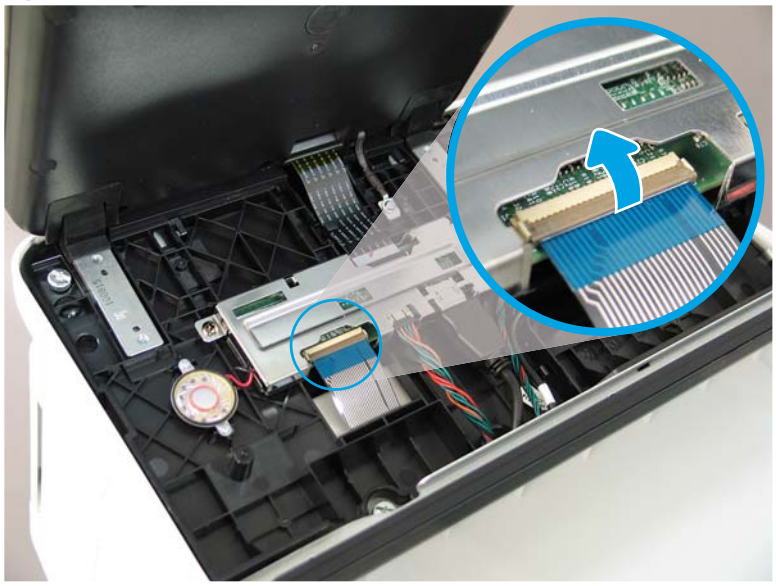
Figure 1-1186 Remove the cover



4. Open the connector latch to release the keyboard flat cable.

NOTE: **Keyboard models only**. For all other models, skip this step and go to step 8.

Figure 1-1187 Disconnect the keyboard flat cable



5. Slide the keyboard tray out until it stops.

NOTE: **Keyboard models only**. For all other models, skip this step and go to step 8.

Figure 1-1188 Slide the keyboard tray out



6. Push up on the keyboard tray to release two tabs on the bottom of the tray, and then slide the tray toward you to disengage the tabs.

Figure 1-1189 Release two tabs



7. Slide the keyboard tray all the way out of the printer to remove it.

NOTE: **Keyboard models only**. For all other models, skip this step and go to step 8.

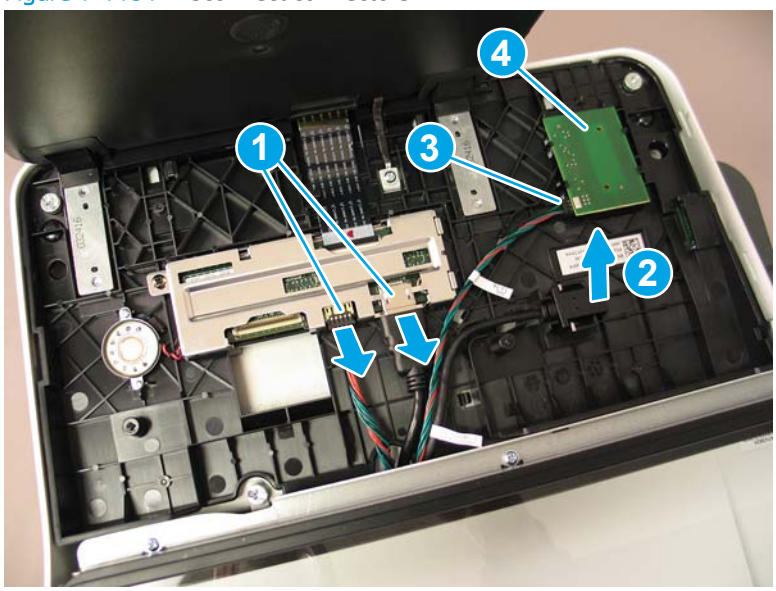
Figure 1-1190 Remove the keyboard



8. Disconnect two connectors (callout 1), and then release the USB cable (callout 2) from the holder.

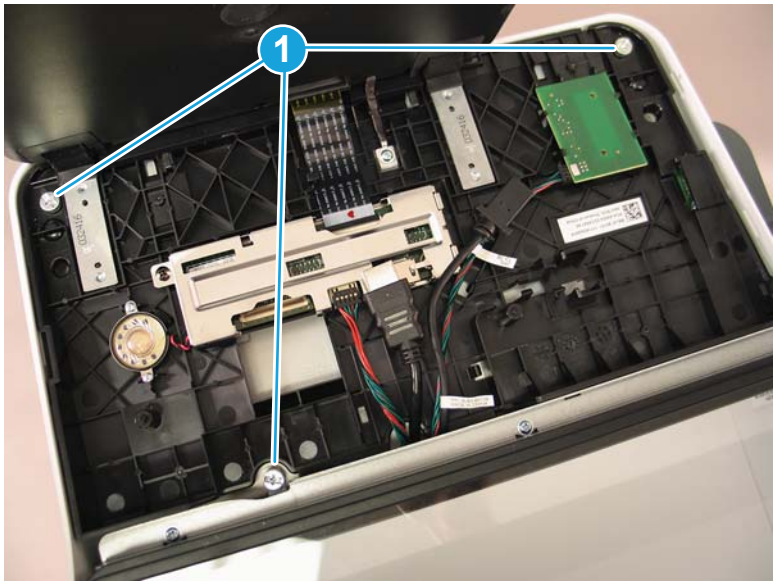
NOTE: **Flow M632z only:** Disconnect one connector (callout 3), release four tabs, and then remove the near-field communication (NFC; callout 4) printed circuit board. Set this part aside to install on the replacement control panel.

Figure 1-1191 Disconnect connectors



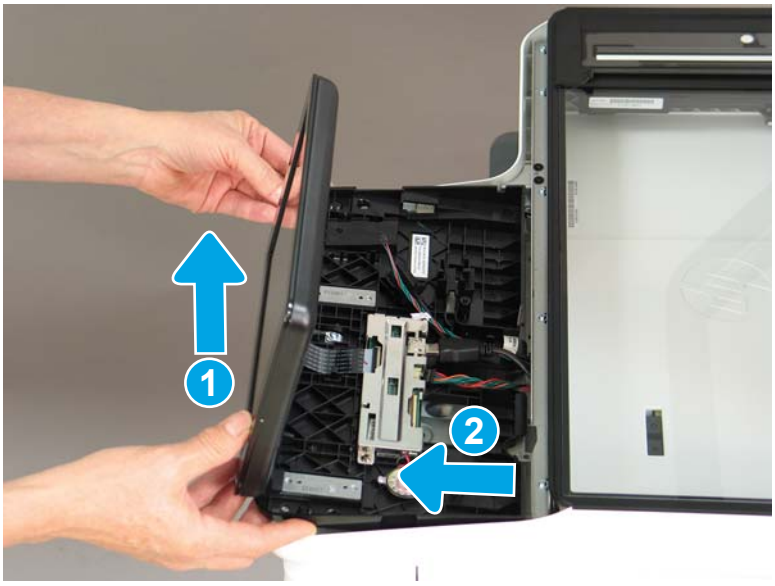
9. Remove three thumbscrews (callout 1).

Figure 1-1192 Remove three thumbscrews



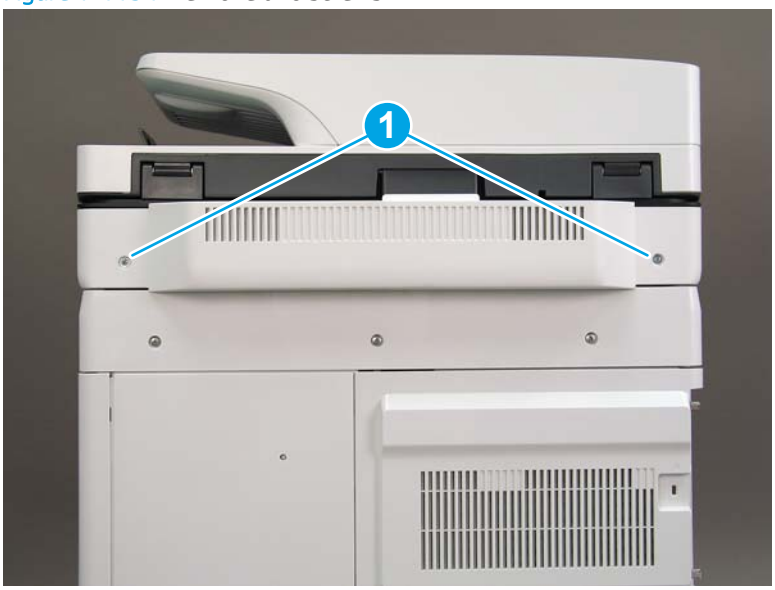
10. Lift the front of the control panel off of the printer (callout 1), and then slide it toward the front of the printer (callout 2) to remove it.

Figure 1-1193 Remove the control panel



11. At the back of the printer, remove two screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-1194 Remove two screws



12. Rotate the image scanner back cover up and remove it.

Figure 1-1195 Remove the image scanner back cover



13. Do the following:

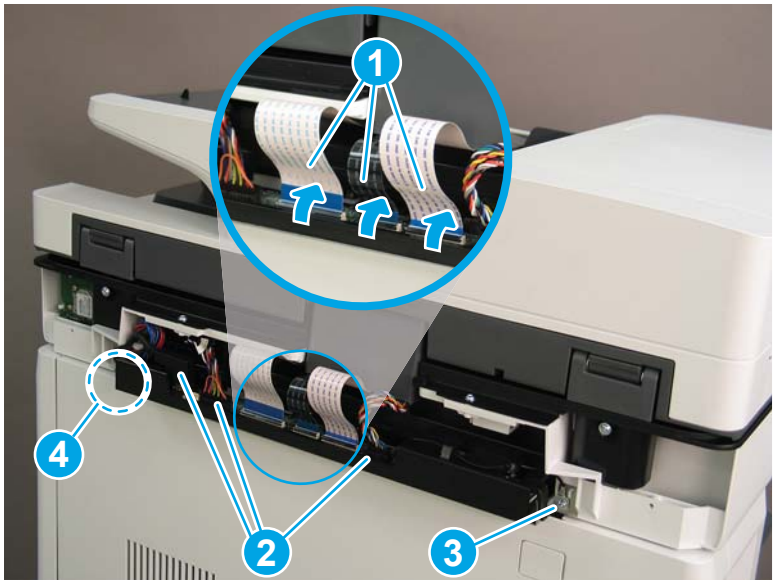
    a. Lift the latches to release three flat cables (callout 1), and then disconnect them.

    b. Disconnect three connectors (callout 2).

    c. Remove one screw to release a grounding wire (callout 3).

    d. Remove one screw on the left side of the SCB (callout 4).

Figure 1-1196 Disconnect connectors and remove two screws



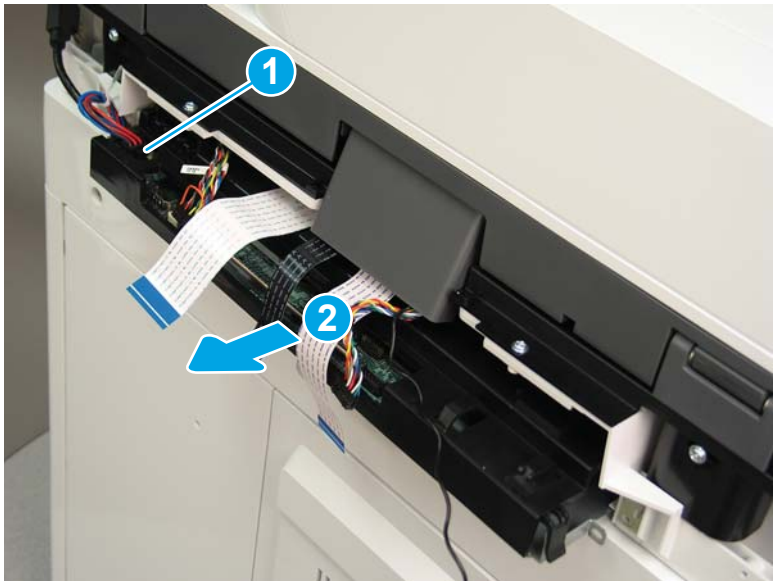
14. Do the following:

    a. Partially slide the SCB out of the printer, and then release the locking tab to disconnect one connector (callout 1).

b. Slide the SCB out of the printer and remove it (callout 2).

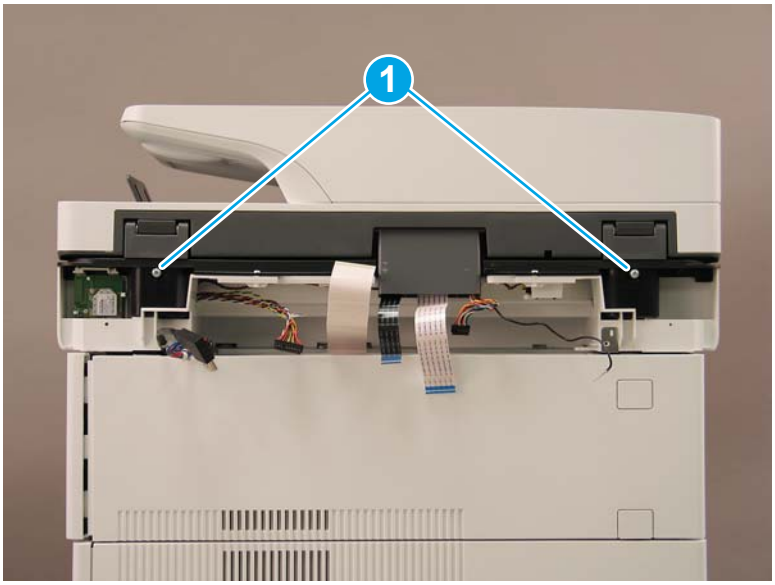
Reinstallation tip: Make sure all of the cables are positioned on top of the SCB before sliding it into the printer.

Figure 1-1197 Remove the SCB



15. Remove two screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-1198 Remove two screws



16. Open the automatic document feeder.

Figure 1-1199 Open the ADF



17. Tilt the ADF back until it stops (callout 1), and then lift it up until it stops (callout 2).

Figure 1-1200 Tilt and lift the ADF



18. Support the ADF, and then use a small, flat-blade screwdriver to release two tabs on the ADF hinges.

NOTE: The tabs are located on the front side (scanner flatbed glass) of the hinges.

Figure 1-1201 Release two tabs on the ADF



19. Lift the ADF up and remove it.

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-1202 LIft and remove the ADF



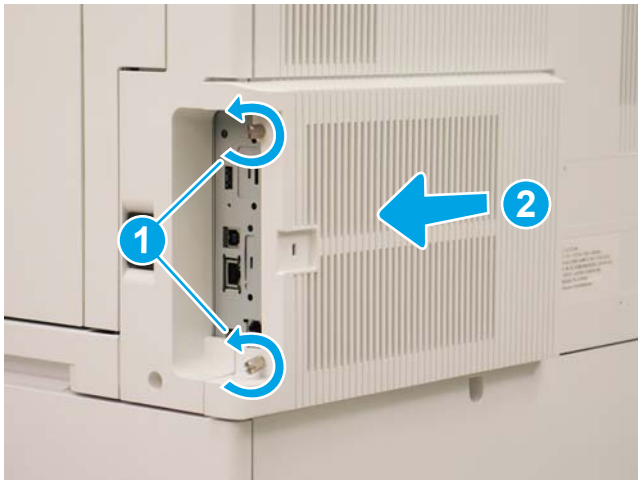
Step 3: Remove the formatter cover

▲ To remove the formatter cover, do the following:

a. On the formatter cover, release two thumb screws (callout 1).

b. Slide the formatter cover in the direction indicated by the arrow (callout 2) and remove it.

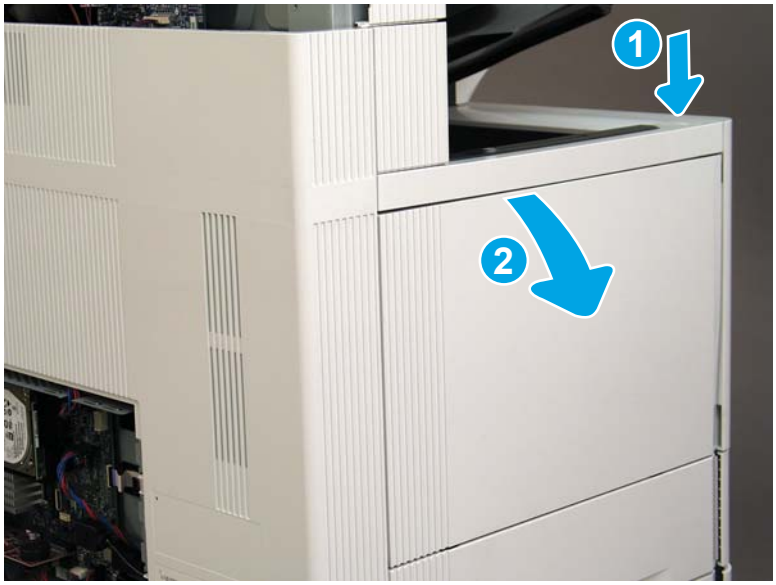
Figure 1-1203 Release two thumb screws and remove the formatter cover



Step 4: Remove the rear cover

1. Press the button above the cartridge door (callout 1), and then open the door in the direction indicated by the arrow (callout 2).

Figure 1-1204 Open the cartridge door



2. Remove two screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-1205 Remove two screws



3. Slide the rear cover in the direction indicated by the arrow.

Figure 1-1206 Slide the rear cover



4. Remove the rear cover.

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-1207 Remove the rear cover

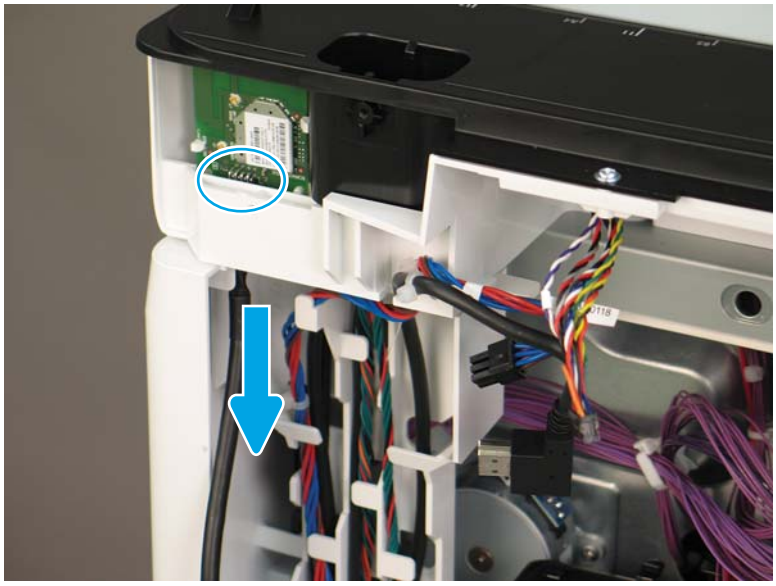


Step 5: Remove the image scanner assembly

1. Flow M632z and Flow M633z models only:

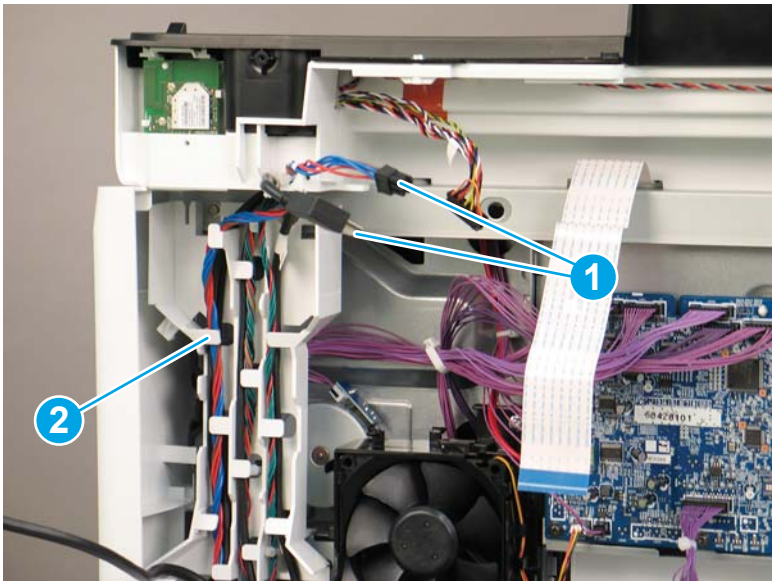
   ▲ At the back of the printer, gently pull the wireless cable in the direction indicated by the arrow, and then disconnect the wireless connector.

Figure 1-1208 Disconnect the connector



2. Release the scanner control board (SCB) cables (callout 1) from the cable guides (callout 2).

Figure 1-1209 Release the SCB cables



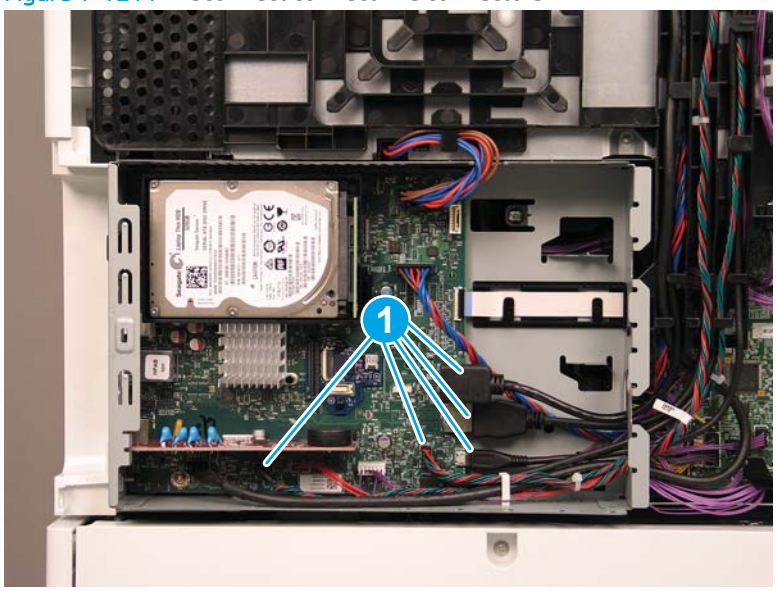
3. Release the formatter cables from the cable guides (callout 1).

Figure 1-1210 Release the formatter cables



4. On the formatter board disconnect five connectors (callout 1).

Figure 1-1211 Disconnect connect five connectors

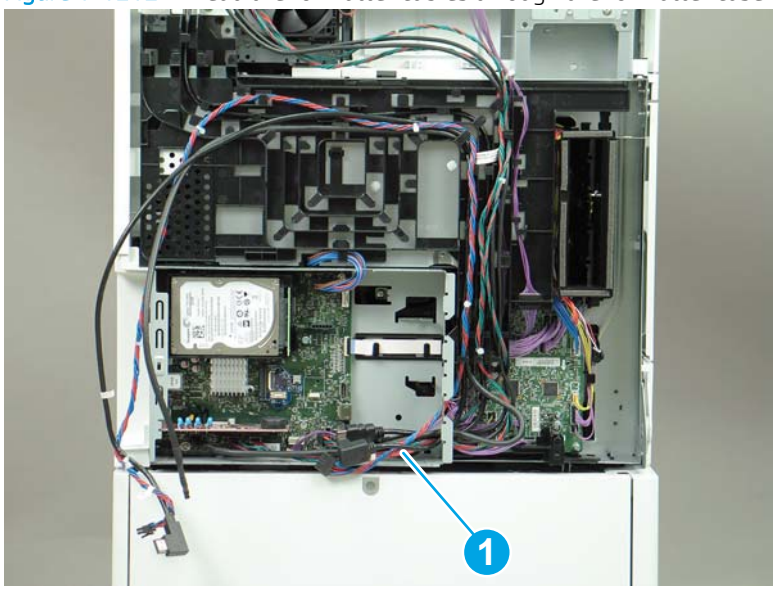


5. Do the following:

   a. Allow the SCB cables and the wireless cable to hang down without releasing them further.

   b. Thread the disconnected formatter cables up through the opening in the side of the formatter case (callout 1).

Figure 1-1212 Thread the formatter cables through the formatter case

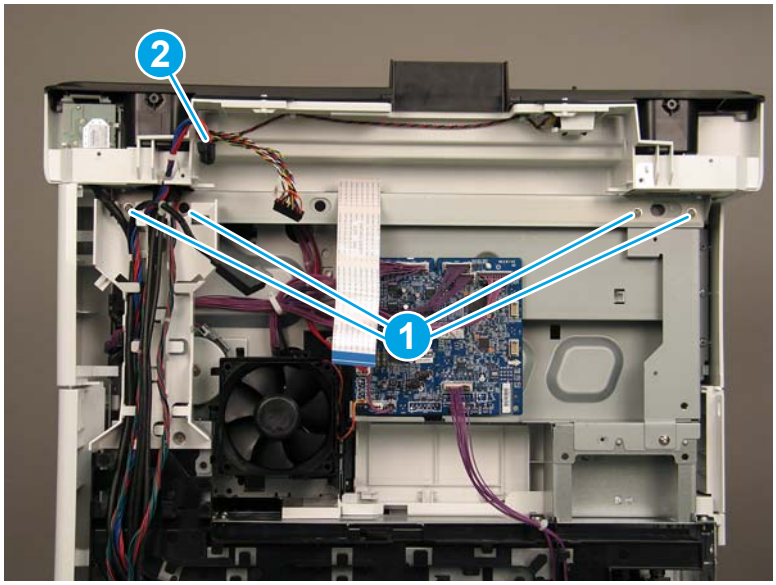


6. Do the following:

   a. At the back of the printer, remove four screws (callout 1).

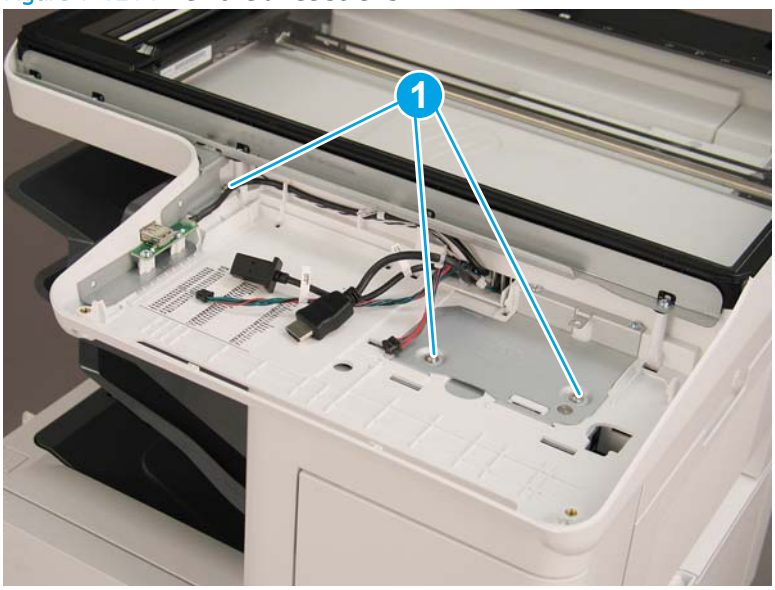
b. Release the wireless cable from the cable guide (callout 2).

Figure 1-1213 Remove four screws and release one cable



7. On top of the image scanner assembly, at the location where the control panel has been removed, remove two sheet metal screws and one self-tapping screw (callout 1).

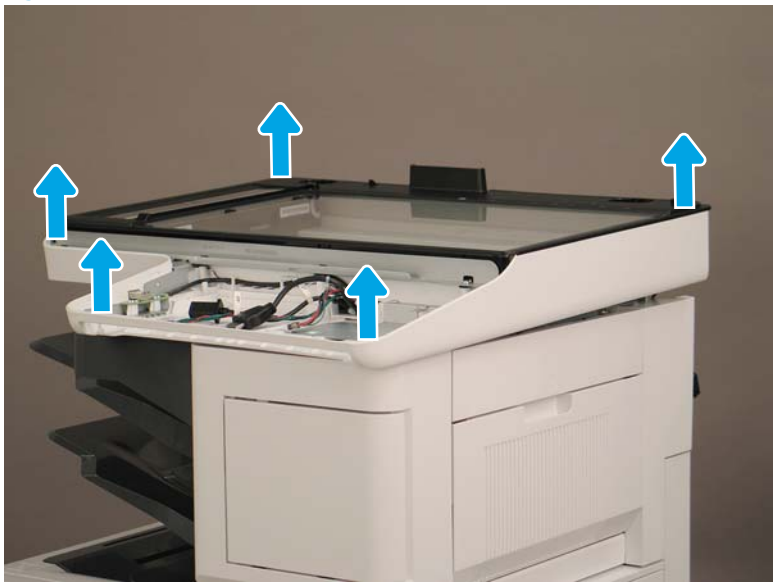
Figure 1-1214 Remove three screws



8. Lift the image scanner assembly off of the printer, and remove it.

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-1215 Remove the image scanner assembly

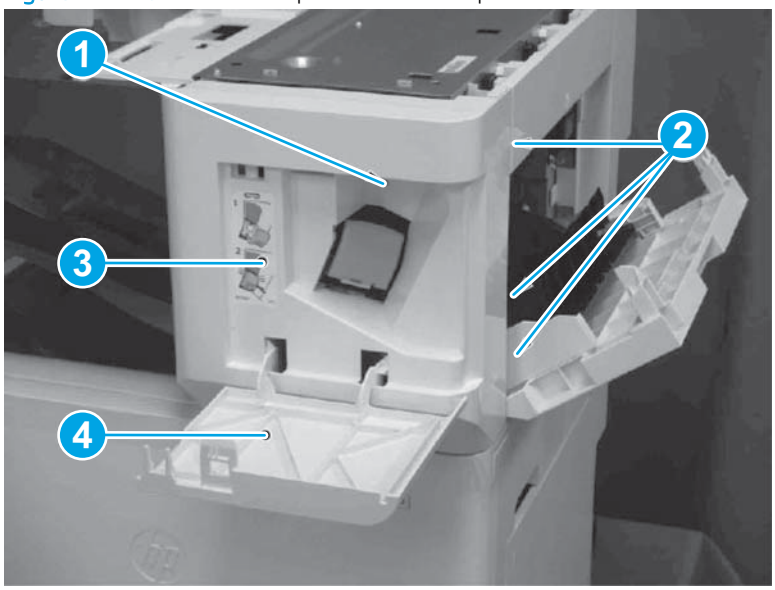


Step 6: Remove the inner finisher

This step is for printer models with an inner finisher. If your printer does not have an inner finisher, skip to the next step.

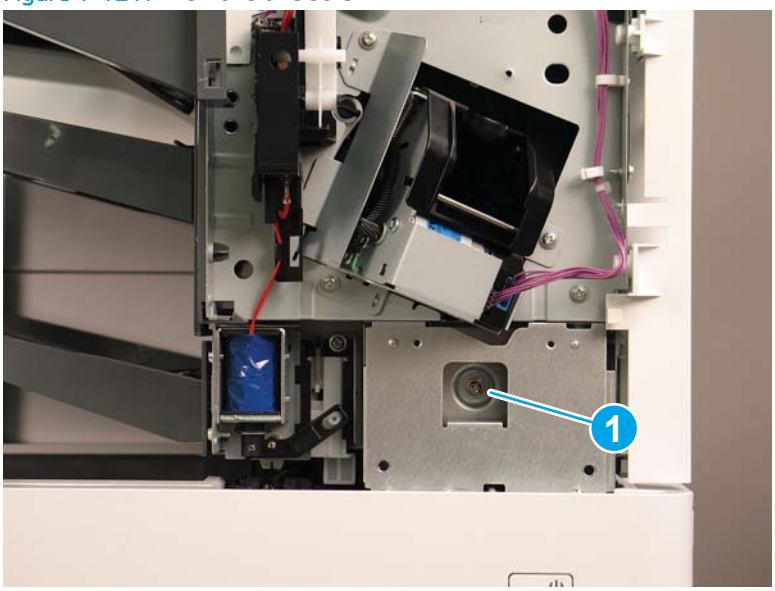
1. Open the staple door and the SS door assembly.
2. Remove one screw (callout 1).
3. Release three tabs (callout 2).
4. Remove the staple cover (callout 3) and the staple door (callout 4) together.

Figure 1-1216 Remove staple cover and staple door



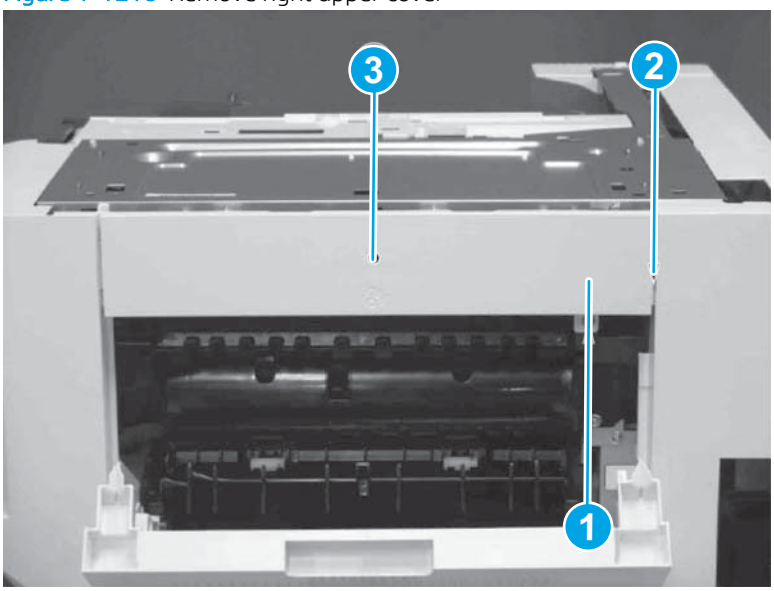
5. Remove one scew (callout 1).

Figure 1-1217 Remove one screw



6. Open the SS door assembly.
7. Remove one screw (callout 1).
8. Release one tab (callout 2).
9. Remove the right upper cover (callout 3).

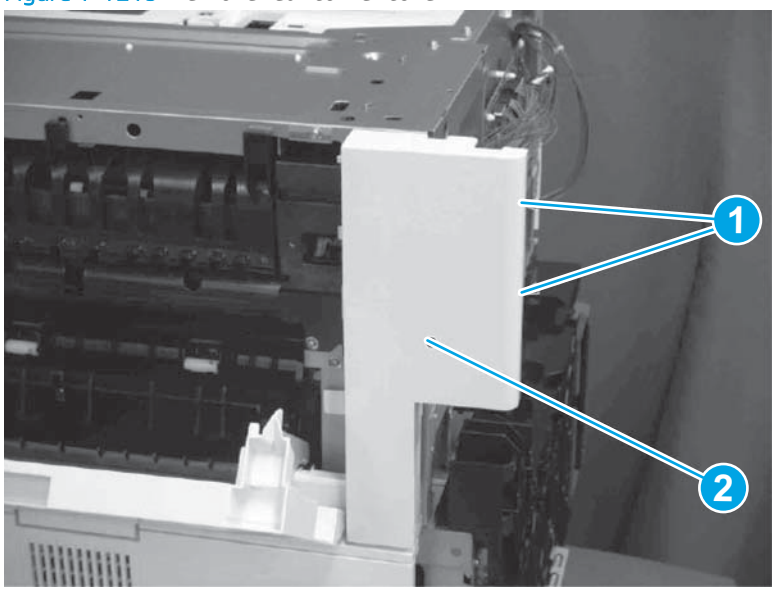
Figure 1-1218 Remove right upper cover



10. Release two tabs (callout 1).

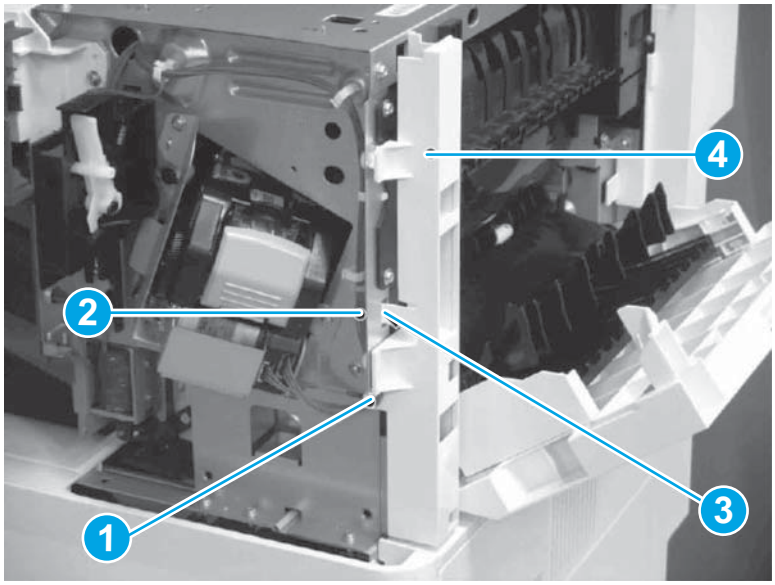
11. Remove the rear corner cover (callout 2).

Figure 1-1219 Remove rear corner cover



12. Release the cable (callout 2) from the cable guide (callout 1).
13. Release one tab (callout 3).
14. Remove the inner cover (callout 4).

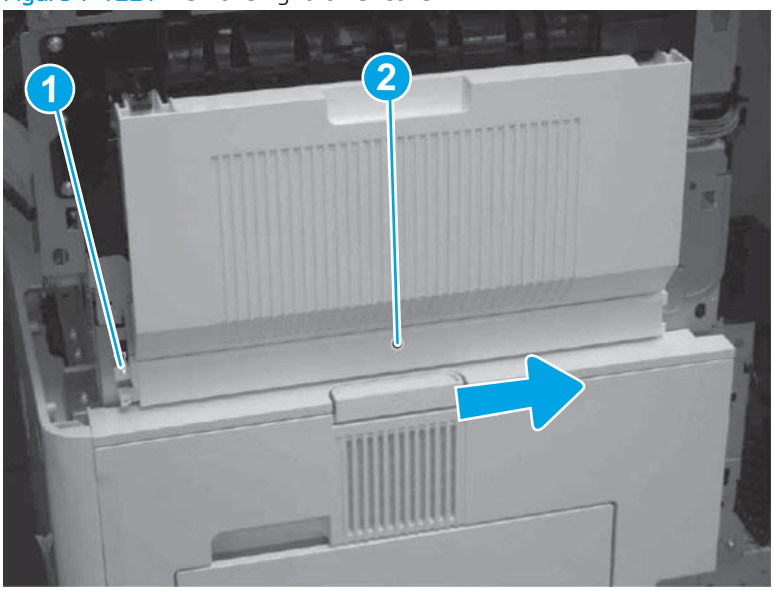
Figure 1-1220 Remove inner cover



15. Release one tab (callout 1).

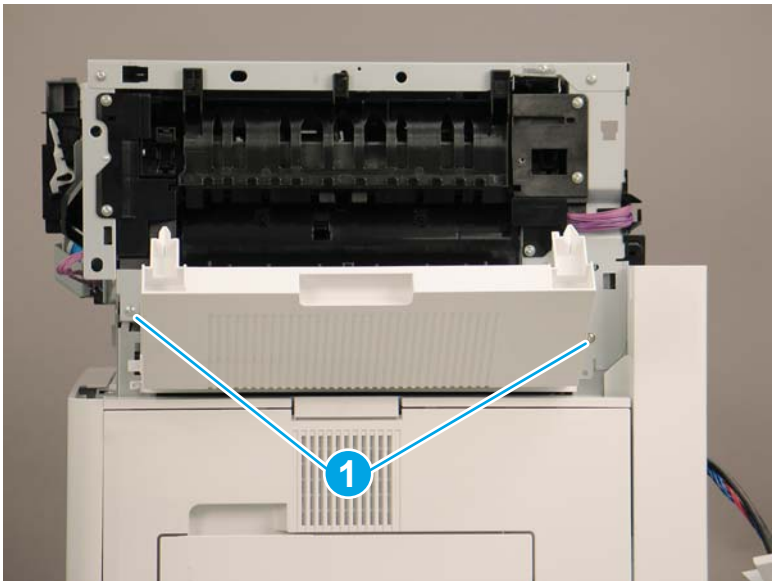
16. Slide the right lower cover (callout 2) in the direction of the arrow to remove.

Figure 1-1221 Remove right lower cover



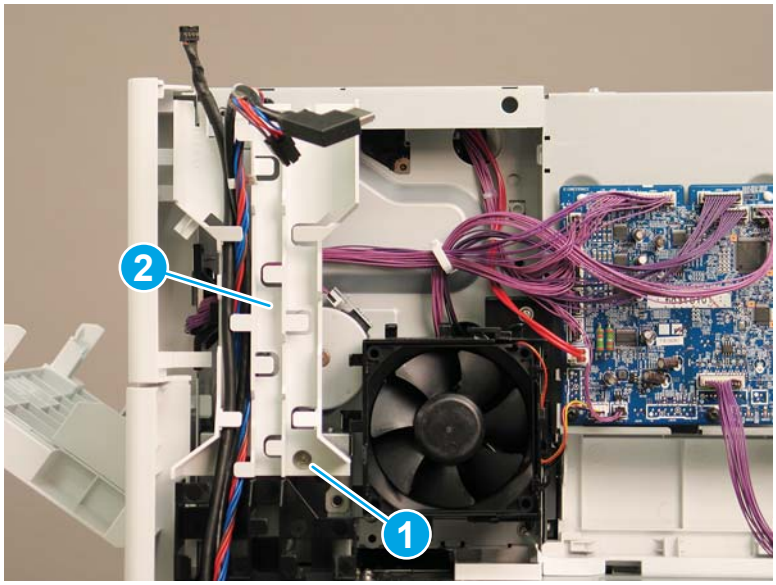
17. Remove two screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-1222 Remove two screws



18. Remove one screw (callout 1), and then remove the cable guide (callout 2).

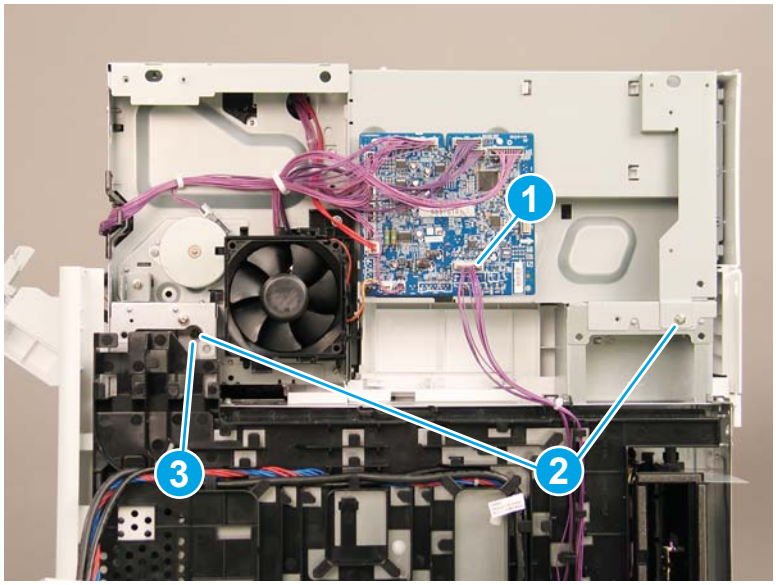
Figure 1-1223 Remove cable guide



19. Remove one connector (callout 1) and two screws (callout 2).

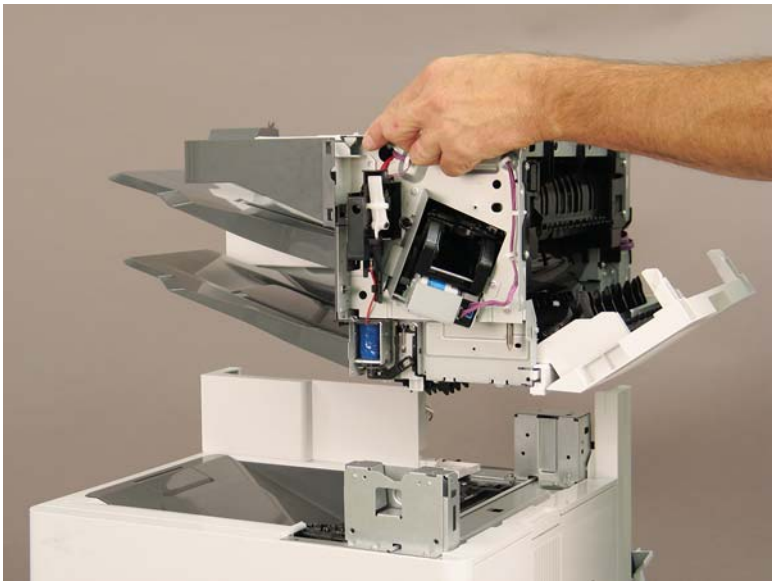
TIP: Make sure to capture the screw (callout 3) with the metallic screwdriver so as not to drop it into the body of the printer.

Figure 1-1224 Remove one connector and two screws



20. Lift the inner finisher to remove it from the printer.

Figure 1-1225 Remove the inner finisher



Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 7: Remove the image scanner front cover

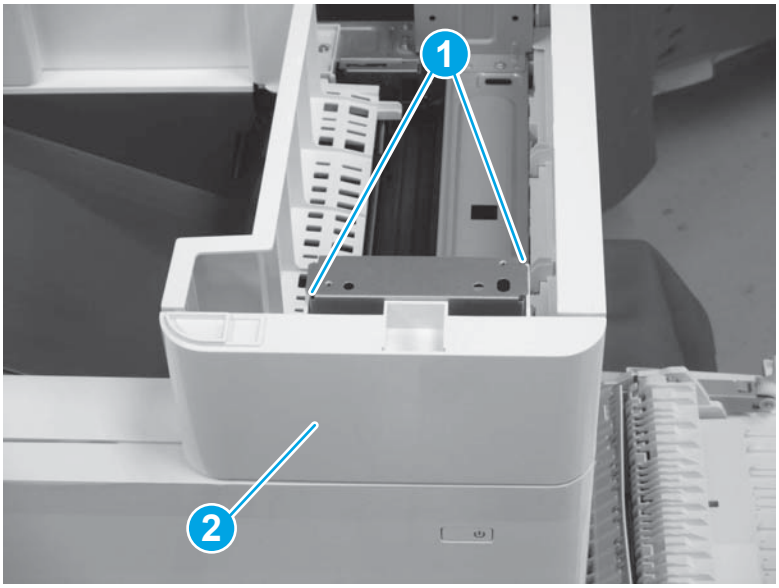
▲ Do the following:

a. Release two tabs (callout 1).

b. Remove the image scanner front cover (callout 2).

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-1226 Remove the image scanner front cover



Step 8: Remove the image scanner right cover

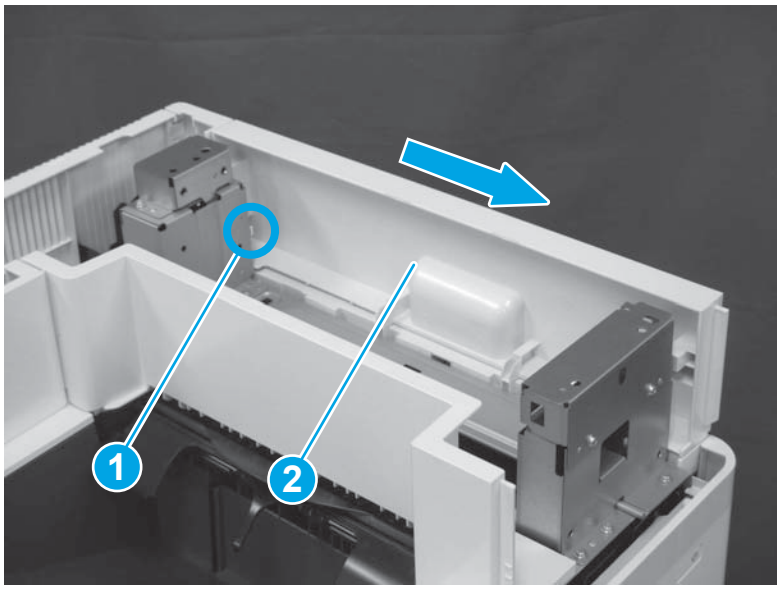
▲ Do the following:

a. Release one tab (callout 1).

b. Slide the image scanner right cover (callout 2) in the direction the arrow indicates and remove it.

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-1227 Remove the image scanner right cover



Step 9: Remove the inlet cover

1. Do the following:

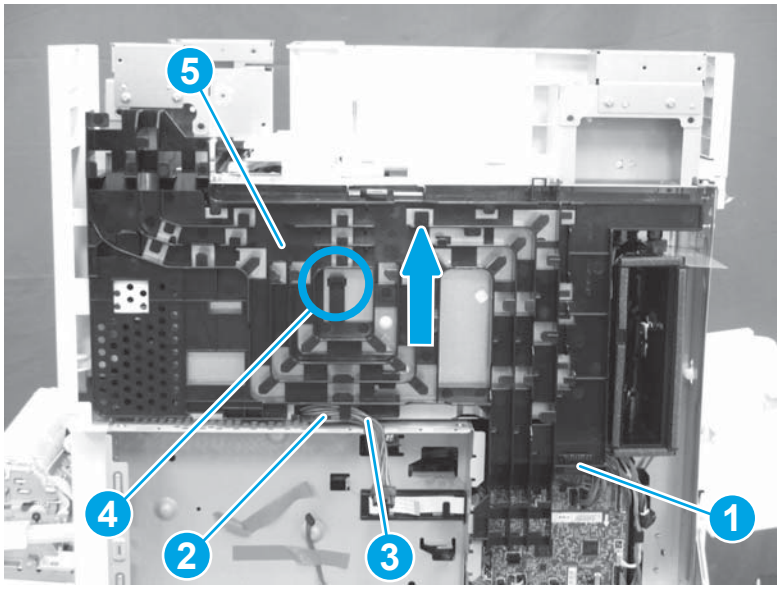
a. Disconnect one connector (callout 1).

b. Remove the cable (callout 2) from the cable guide (callout 3).

c. Release one tab (callout 4).

d. Slide the cable guide (callout 5) in the direction the arrow indicates and remove it.

Figure 1-1228 Disconnect one connector and release one tab

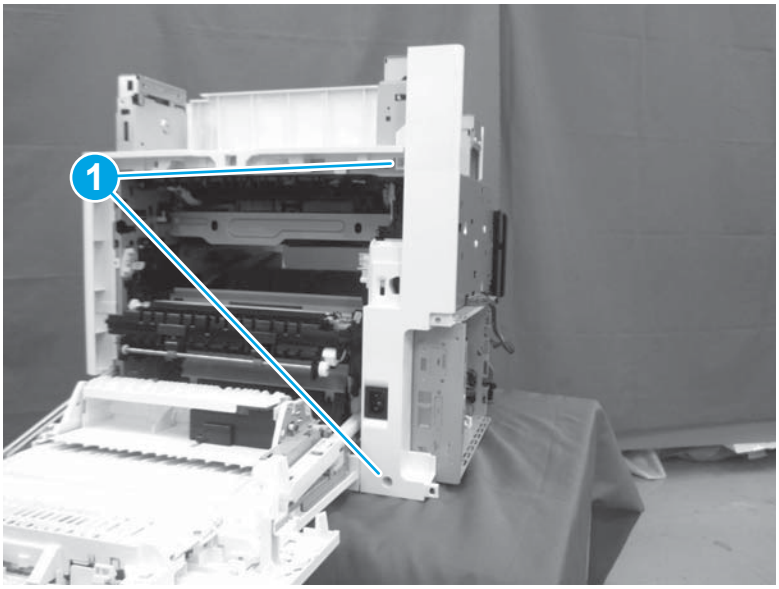


2. Do the following:

a. Open the right door assembly.

b. Remove two screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-1229 Remove two screws



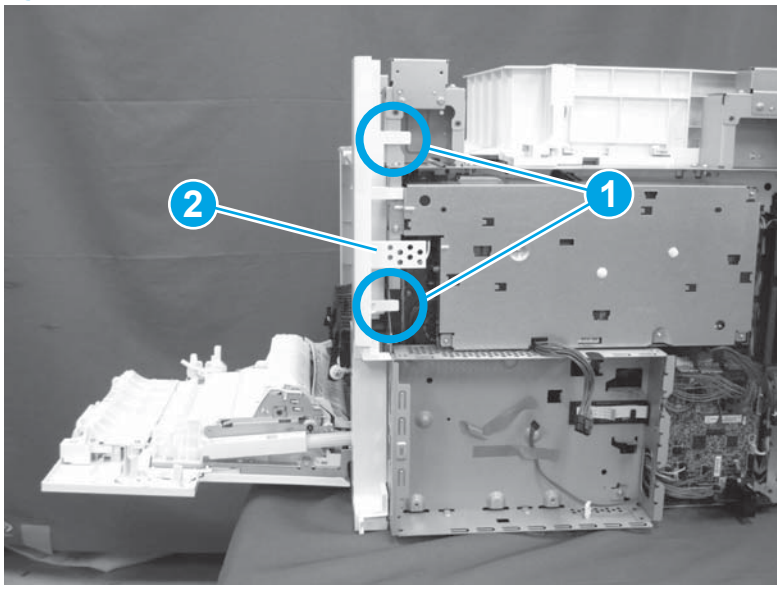
3. Do the following:

a. Release two tabs (callout 1).

b. Remove the inlet cover (callout 2).

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

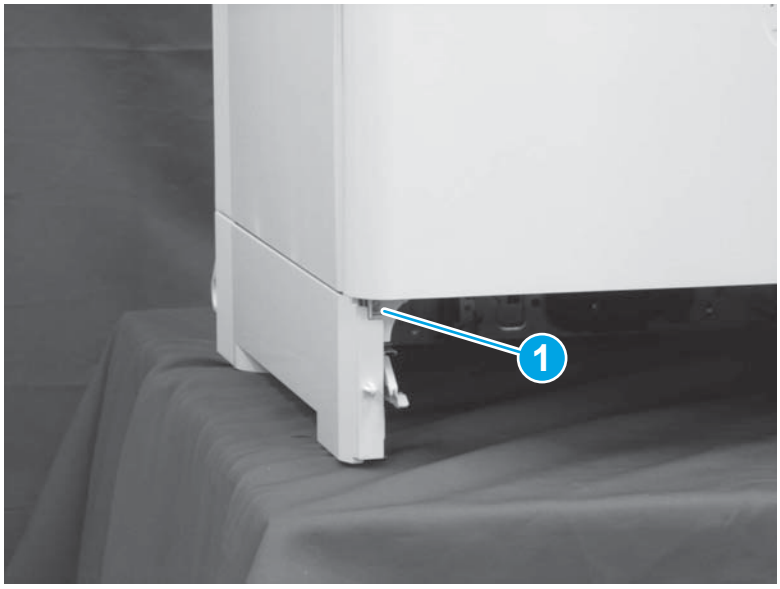
Figure 1-1230 Remove the inlet cover



Step 10: Remove the front cover assembly

1. Remove one screw (callout 1).

Figure 1-1231 Remove one screw

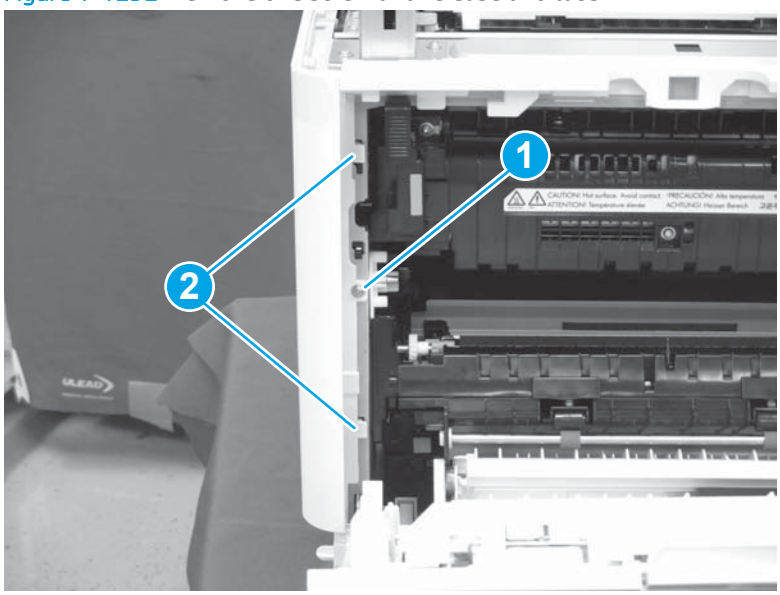


2. Do the following:

a. Remove one screw (callout 1).

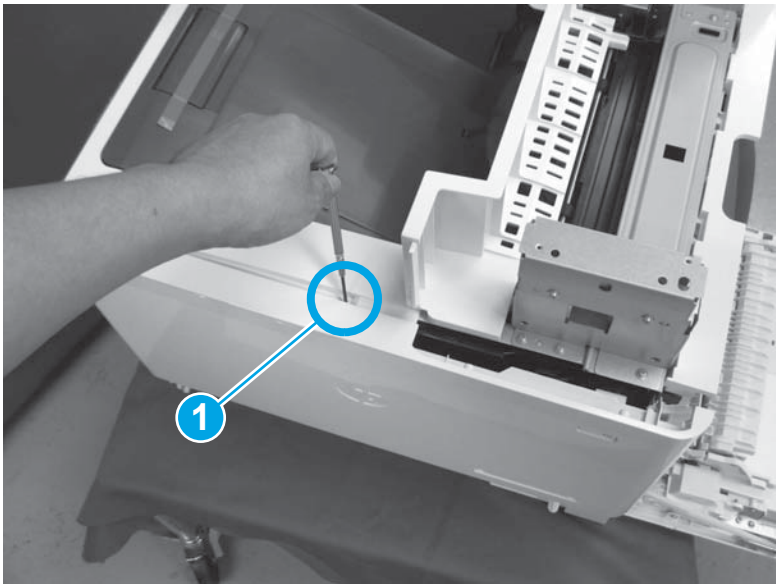
b. Release two tabs (callout 2).

Figure 1-1232 Remove one screw and release two tabs



3. Release one tab (callout 1).

Figure 1-1233 Release one tab



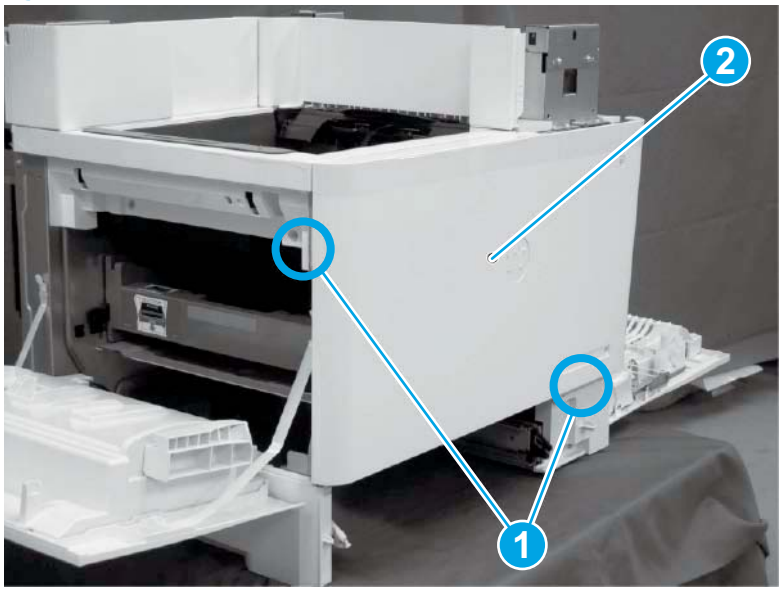
4. Do the following:

a. Release two tabs (callout 1).

b. Remove the front cover assembly (callout 2).

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

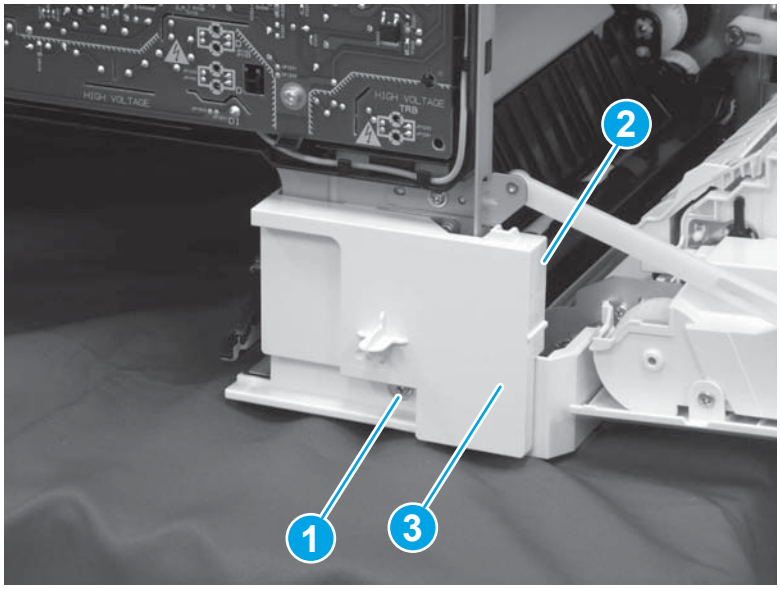
Figure 1-1234 Release two tabs and remove the front cover assembly



Step 11: Remove the right lower cover

1. Do the following:
   a. Remove one screw (callout 1).
   b. Release one tab (callout 2).
   c. Remove the inner left cover (callout 3).

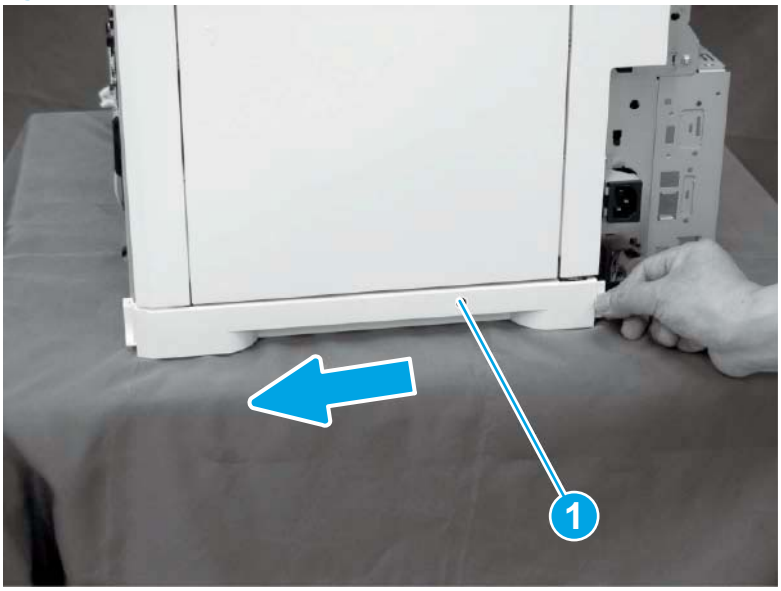
Figure 1-1235 Remove one screw and release one tab and remove the inner left cover



2. Slide the right lower cover (callout 1) in the direction that arrow indicates, and remove it.

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-1236 Remove the right lower cover



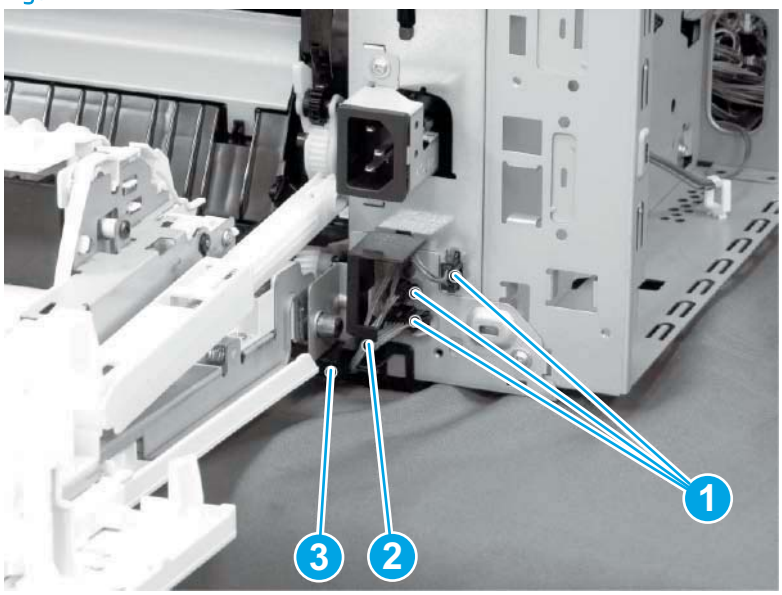
Step 12: Remove the right door assembly

1. Do the following:

   a. Disconnect three connectors (callout 1).

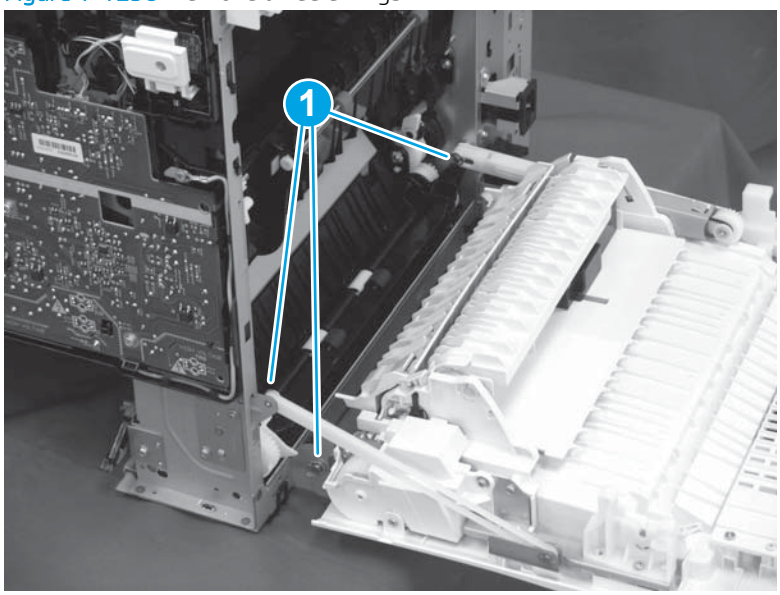
   b. Release the cable (callout 2) from the cable guide (callout 3).

Figure 1-1237 Disconnect three connectors and release the cable



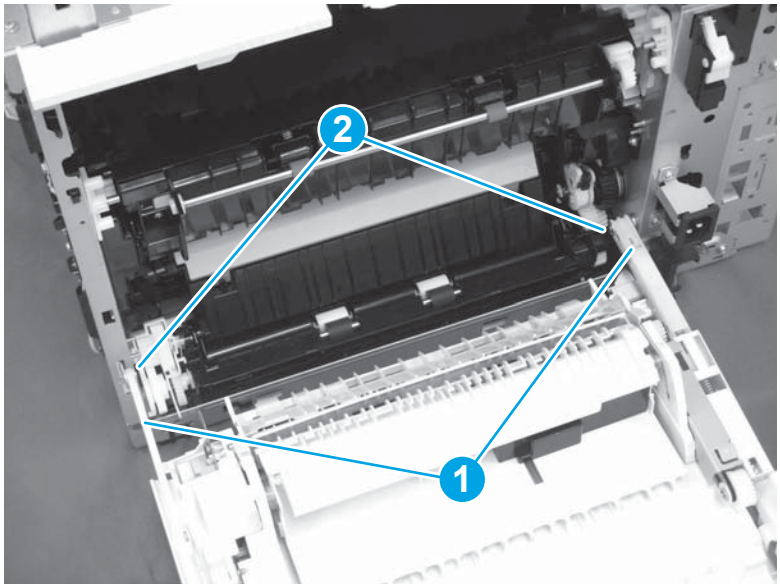
2. Remove three e-rings (callout 1).

Figure 1-1238 Remove three e-rings



3. Release two hinges (callout 1) from the right and left shafts (callout 2).

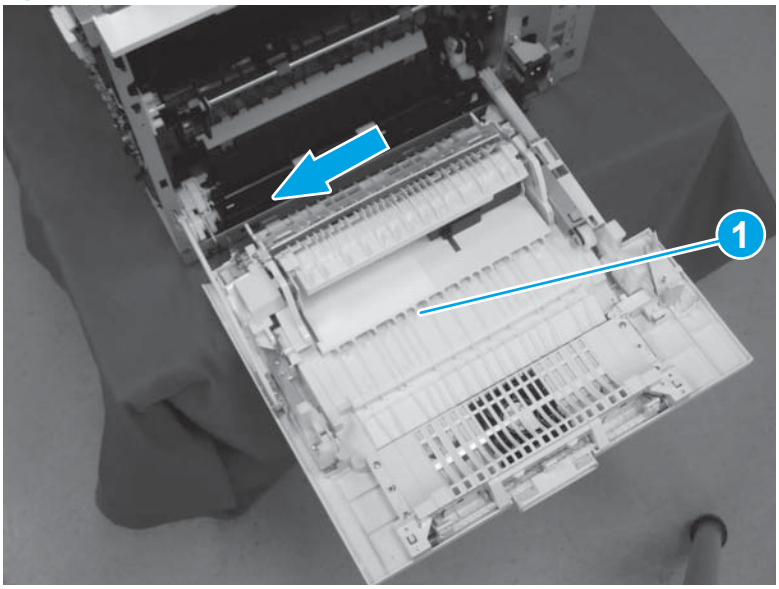
Figure 1-1239 Release two hinges from the right and left shafts



4. Slide the right door assembly (callout 1) in the direction that arrow indicates and remove it.

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

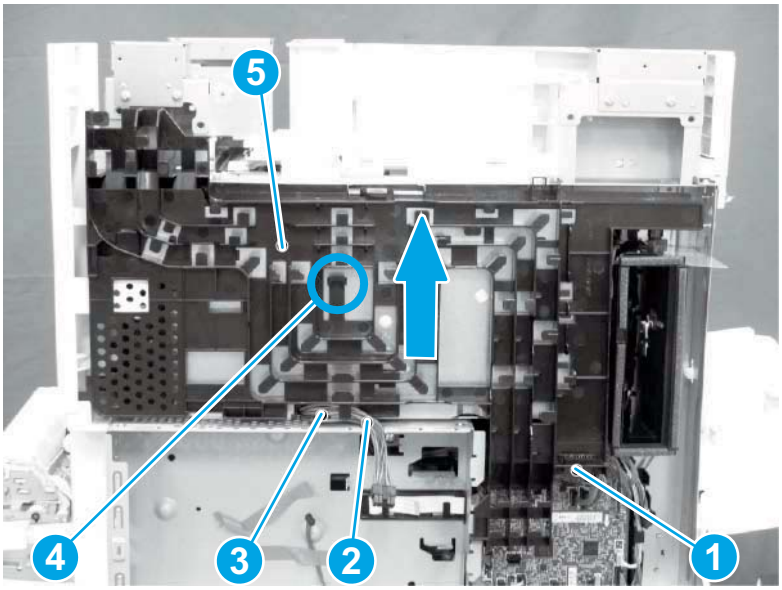
Figure 1-1240 Remove the right door assembly



Step 13: Remove the low-voltage power supply assembly

1. Do the following:
   a. Disconnect one connector (callout 1).
   b. Release the cable (callout 2) from the cable guide(callout 3).
   c. Release one tab (callout 4).
   d. Remove the cable guide (callout 5).

Figure 1-1241 Disconnect one connector and release the cable and one tab



2. Do the following:

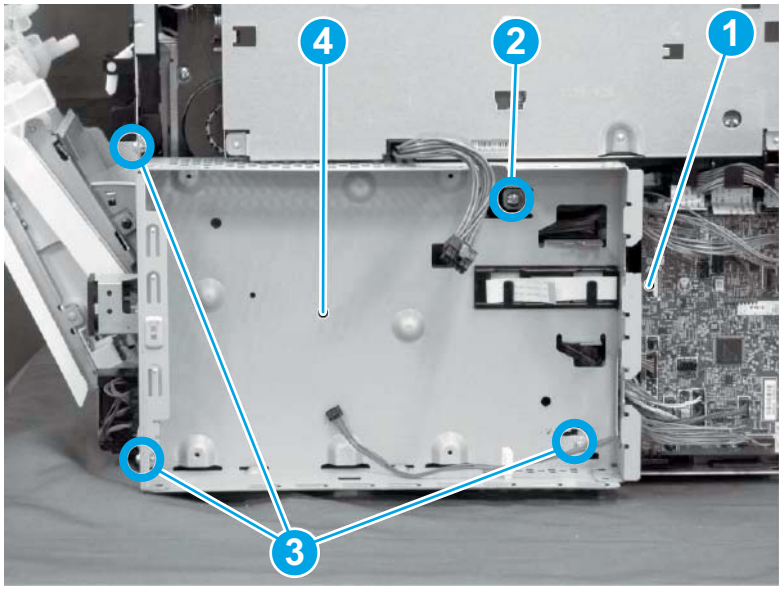
   a. Remove the FFC (callout 1).

   b. Remove one M4 screw (callout 2).

   c. Remove three M3 screws (callout 3).

   d. Remove the formatter case (callout 4).

Figure 1-1242 Remove the FFC and four screws and the formatter case



3. Do the following:

   a. Disconnect three connectors (callout 1).

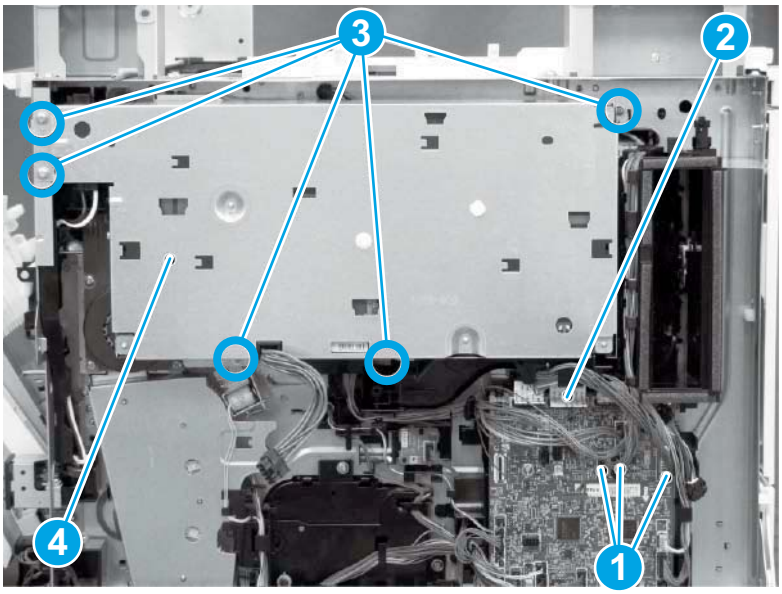
   b. Remove the FFC (callout 2).

   c. Remove five screws (callout 3).

   d. Remove the low-voltage power supply assembly (callout 4).

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

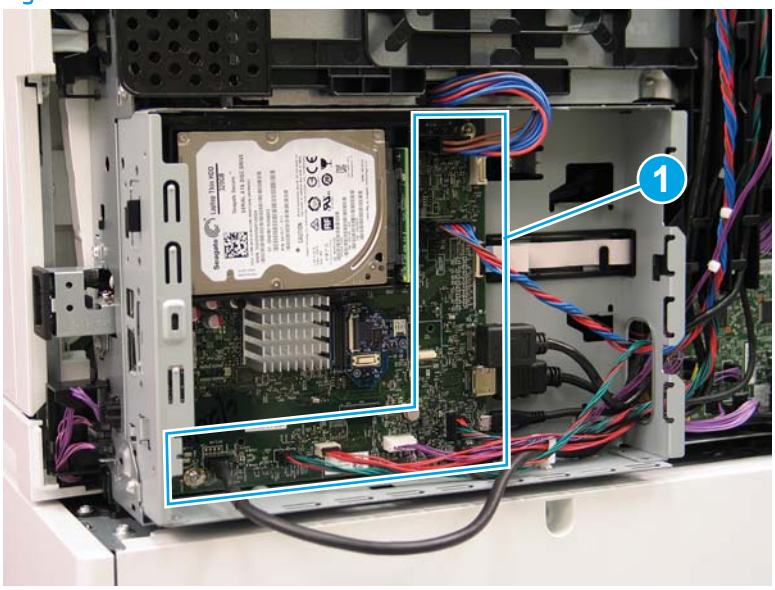
Figure 1-1243 Disconnect three connectors and remove the FFC and five screws and the low-voltage power supply



Step 14: Remove the formatter and formatter cage assemblies

1. Disconnect all of the connectors on the formatter (callout 1).

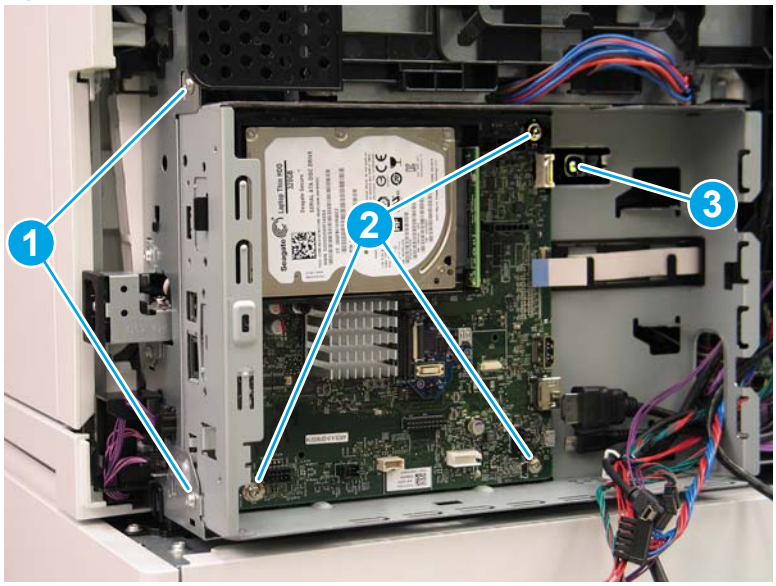
Figure 1-1244 Disconnect connectors



2. Remove two screws (callout 1) at the side of the cage, remove three screws (callout 2) at the formatter, and then remove one recessed screw (callout 3) inside the cage..

NOTE: Pull the cables through the openings sheet-metal to remove the formatter and formatter cage.

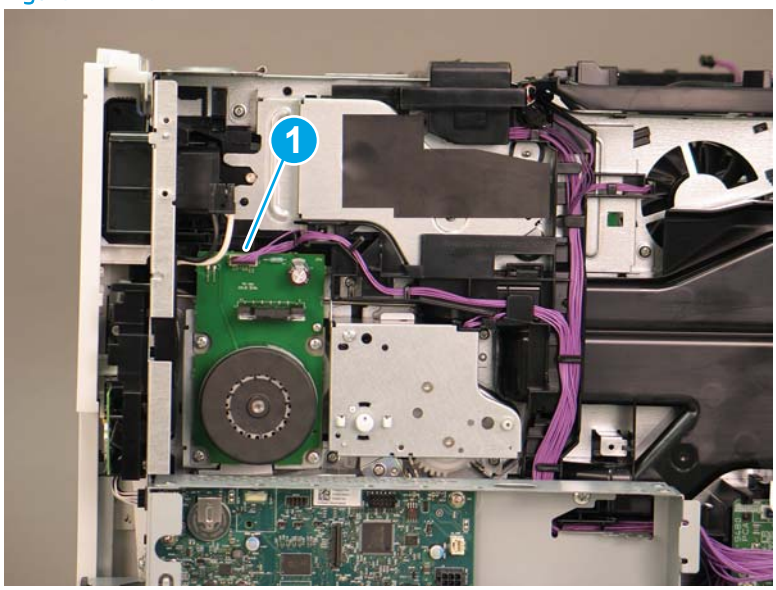
Figure 1-1245 Remove six screws



Step 15: Remove the drum motor assembly

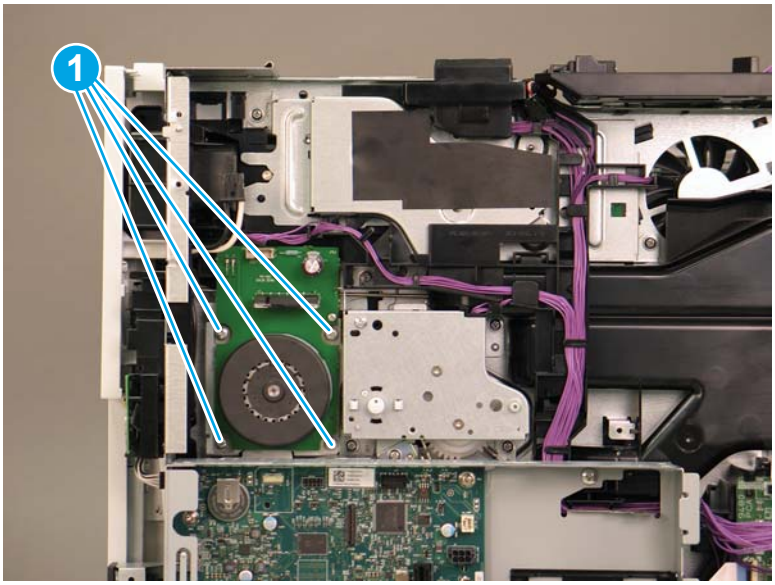
1. Disconnect one connector (callout 1).

Figure 1-1246 Disconnect one connector



2. Remove four screws (callout 1).

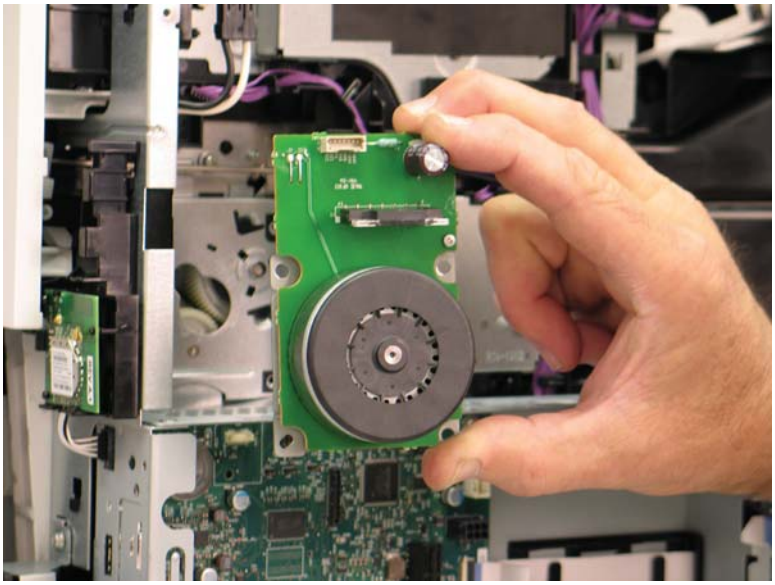
Figure 1-1247 Remove four screws



3. Remove drum motor (M2).

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

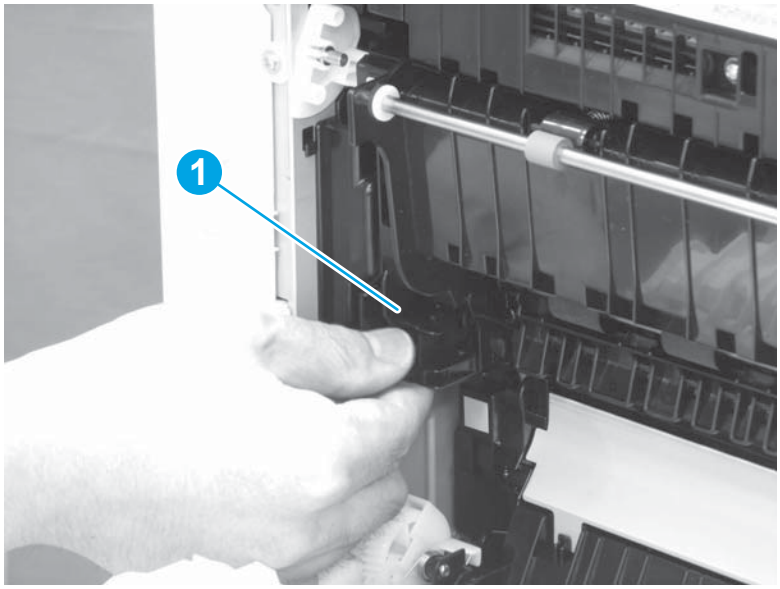
Figure 1-1248 Remove drum motor



Step 16: Remove the transfer assembly

1. Do the following:
   a. Open the right door assembly.
   b. Pull out the cover (callout 1).

Figure 1-1249 Open the right door and pull out the cover



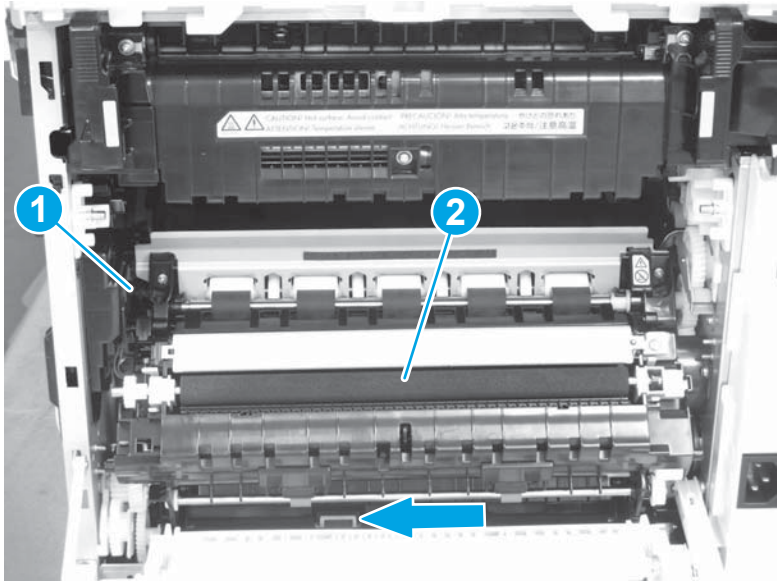
2. Do the following:

   a. Disconnect one connector (callout 1).

   b. Slide the transfer assembly (callout 2) in the direction the arrow indicates, and remove it.

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-1250 Disconnect one connector and remove the transfer assembly



Step 17: Remove the registration assembly

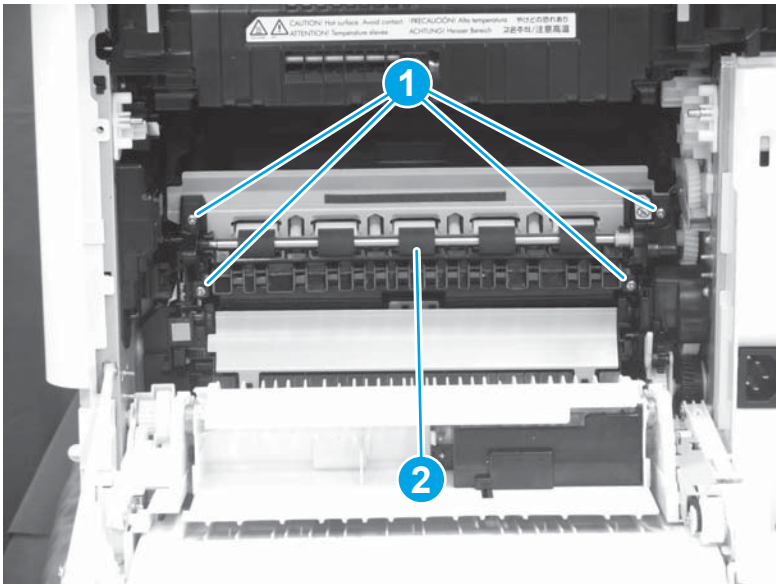
▲ Do the following:

   a. Remove four screws (callout 1).

   b. Remove the registration assembly (callout 2).

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

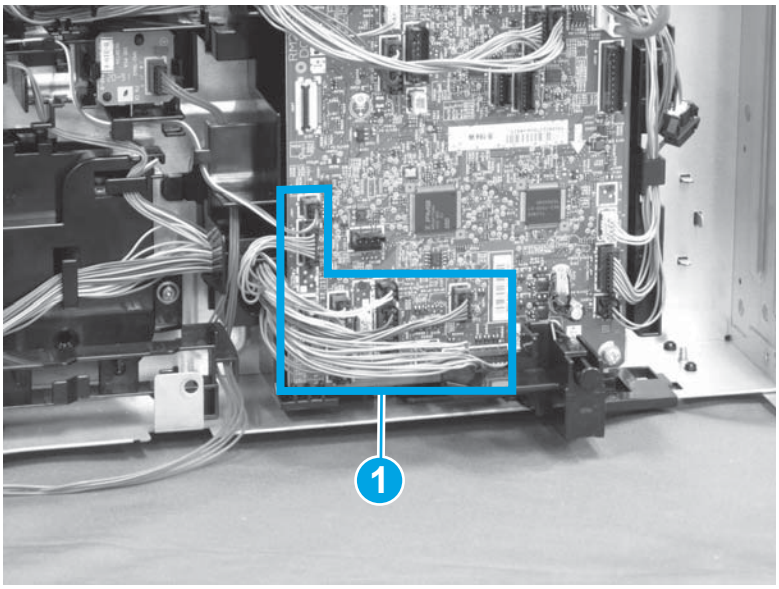
Figure 1-1251 Remove four screws and the registration assembly



Step 18: Remove the main drive assembly

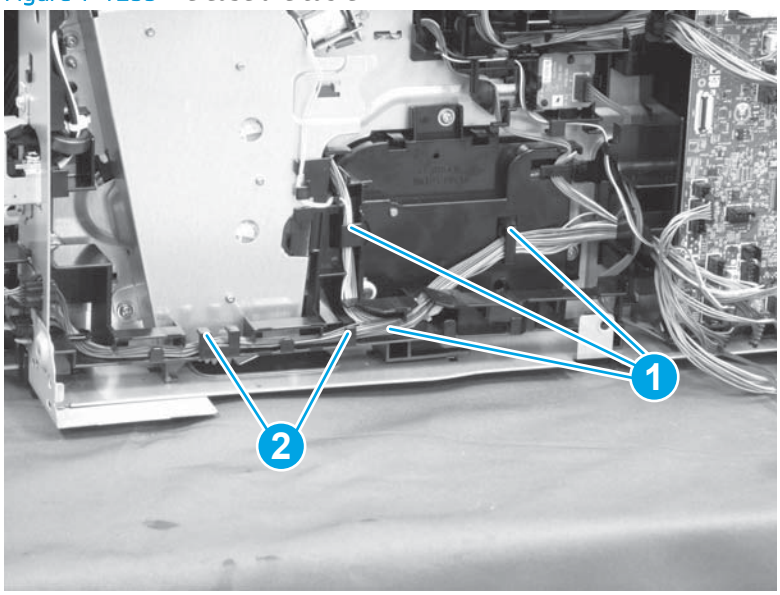
1. Disconnect eight connectors (callout 1).

Figure 1-1252 Disconnect eight connectors



2. Release the cable (callout 1) from the cable guides (callout 2).

Figure 1-1253 Release the cable

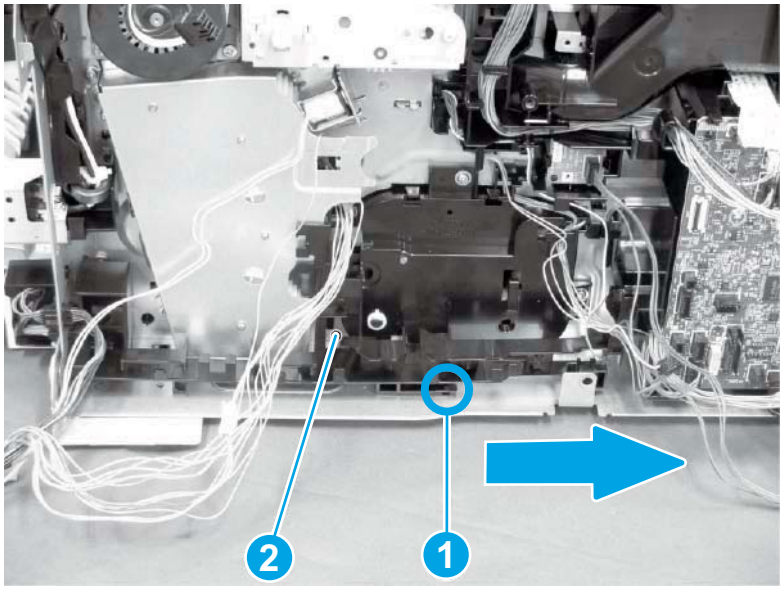


3. Do the following:

   a. Release one tab (callout 1).

   b. Slide the cable guide (callout 2) in the direction that the arrow indicates, and remove it.

Figure 1-1254 Release one tab and remove the cable guide



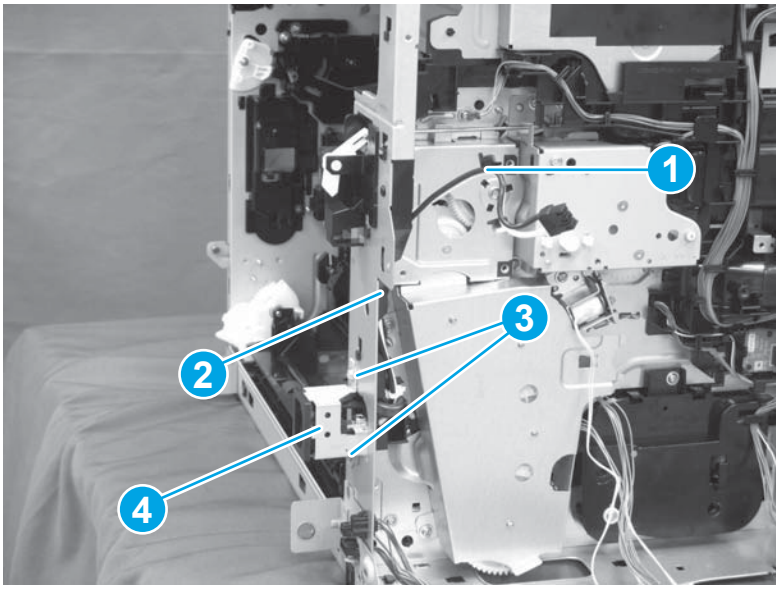
4. Do the following:

   a. Release the cable (callout 1) from the cable guide (callout 2).

   b. Remove two screws (callout 3).

   c. Remove the inlet assembly (callout 4).

Figure 1-1255 Release the cable and remove two screws and the inlet assembly

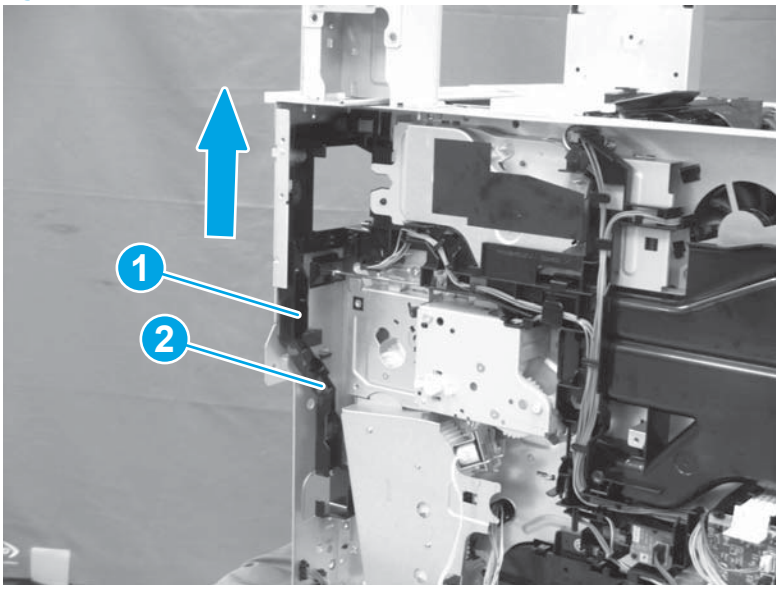


5. Do the following:

   a. Release one tab (callout 1).

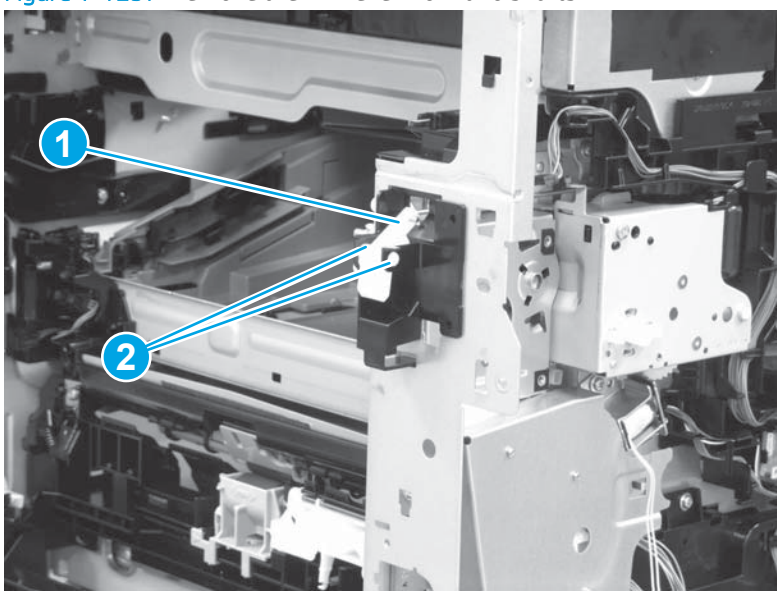
   b. Slide the cable guide (callout 2) in the direction that the arrow indicates, and remove it.

Figure 1-1256 Release one tab and remove the cable guide



6. Remove the link lever (callout 1) from the left and the right shafts (callout 2).

Figure 1-1257 Remove the link lever from two shafts

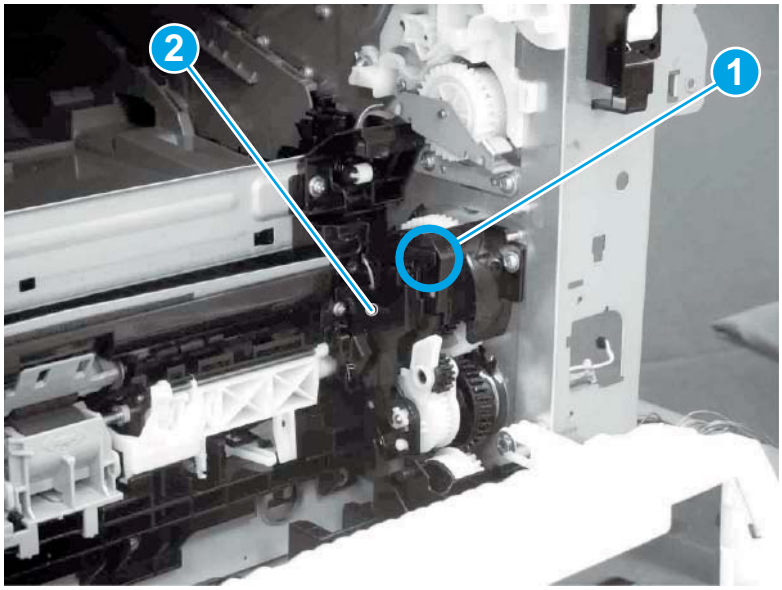


7. Do the following:

   a. Release one tab (callout 1).

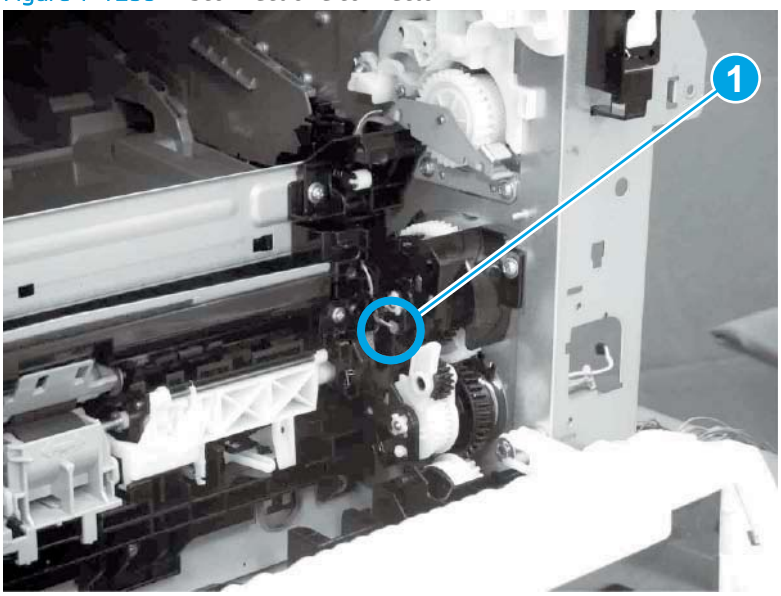
   b. Remove the cover (callout 2).

Figure 1-1258 Release one tab and remove the cover



8. Disconnect one connector (callout 1).

Figure 1-1259 Disconnect one connector



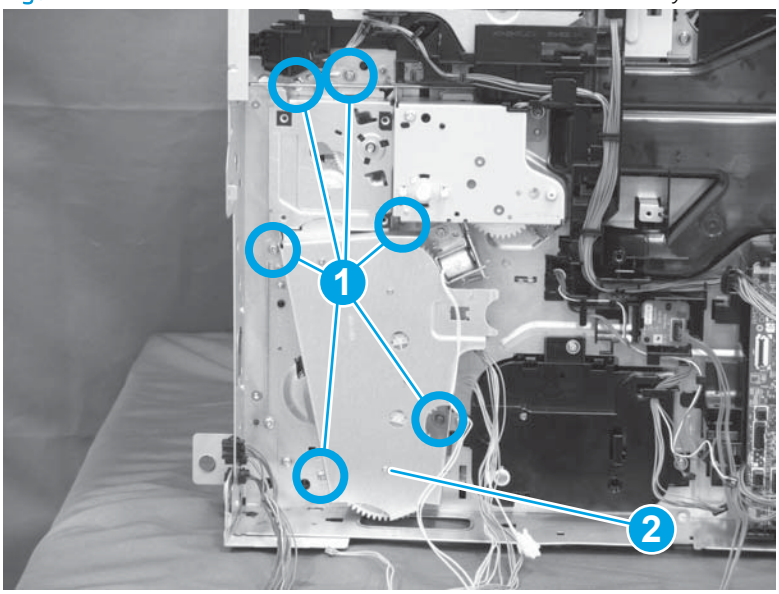
9. Do the following:

   a. Remove six screws (callout 1).

   b. Remove the main drive assembly (callout 2).

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

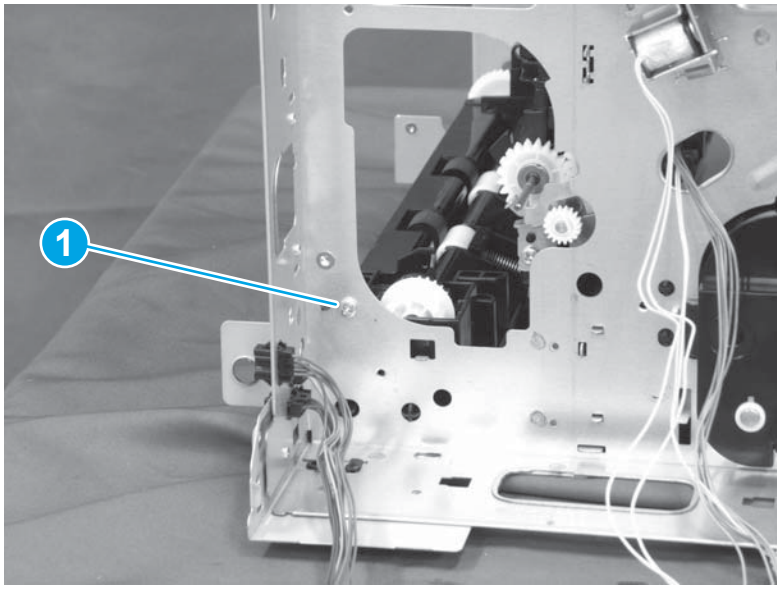
Figure 1-1260 Remove six screws and the main drive assembly



Step 19: Remove the paper feed frame assembly

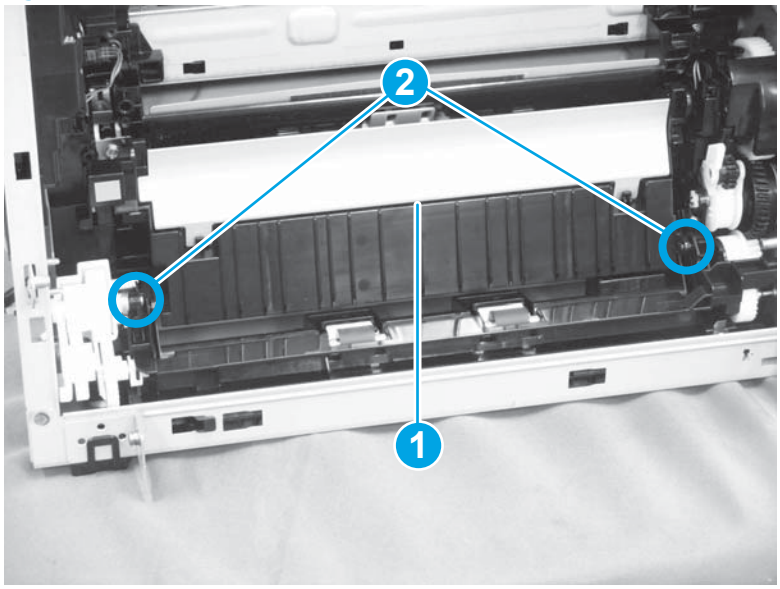
1. Remove one screw (callout 1).

Figure 1-1261 Remove one screw



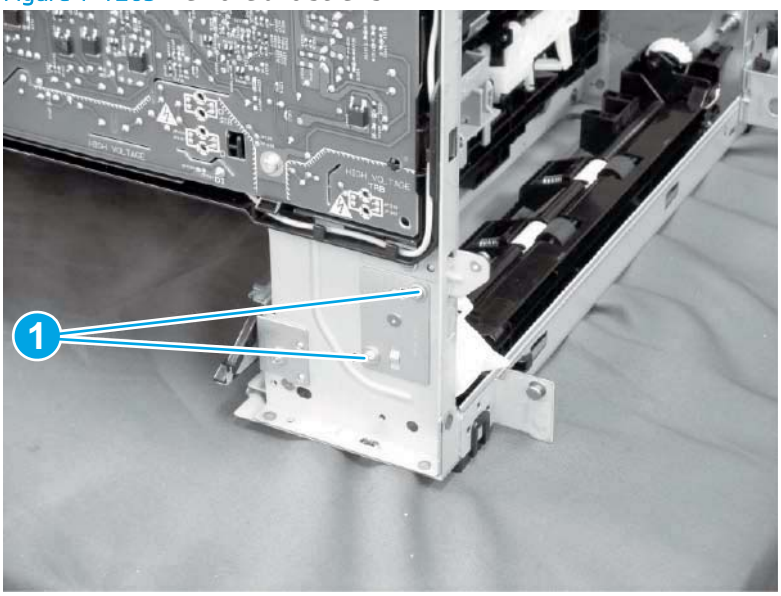
2. Remove the paper guide (callout 1) from the left and the right shafts (callout 2).

Figure 1-1262 Remove the paper guide from the two shafts



3. Remove two screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-1263 Remove two screws

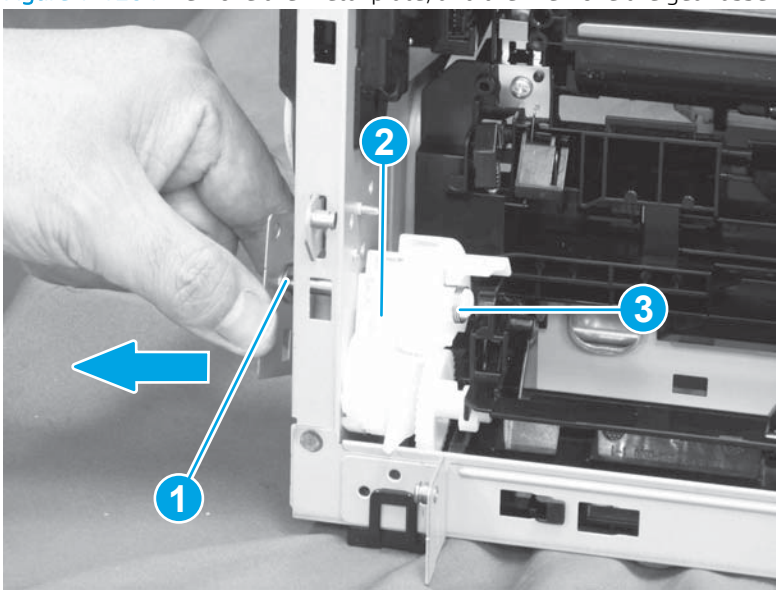


4. Do the following:

   a. Remove the metal plate (callout 1).

   b. Remove the gear assembly (callout 2) and the spring (callout 3) together.

Figure 1-1264 Remove the metal plate, and then remove the gear assembly and spring together



When installing the gear assembly, make sure that the spring (callout 1) is installed in the correct position. The spring should be positioned to the right.

Figure 1-1265 The correct spring position is to the right

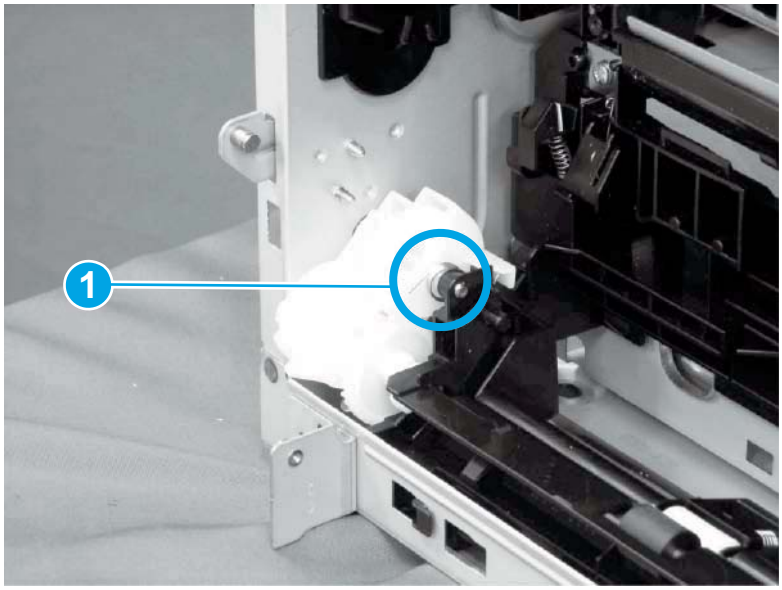
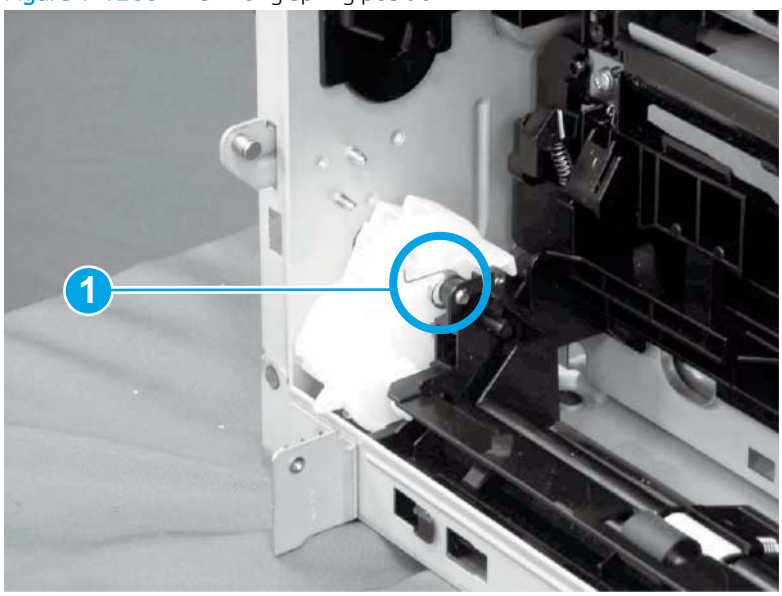


Figure 1-1266 The wrong spring position

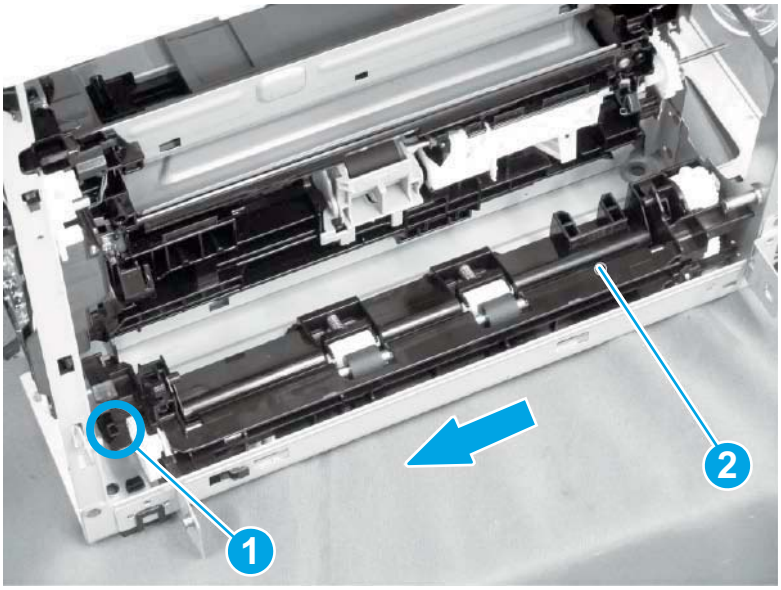


5. Do the following:

   a. Release one tab (callout 1).

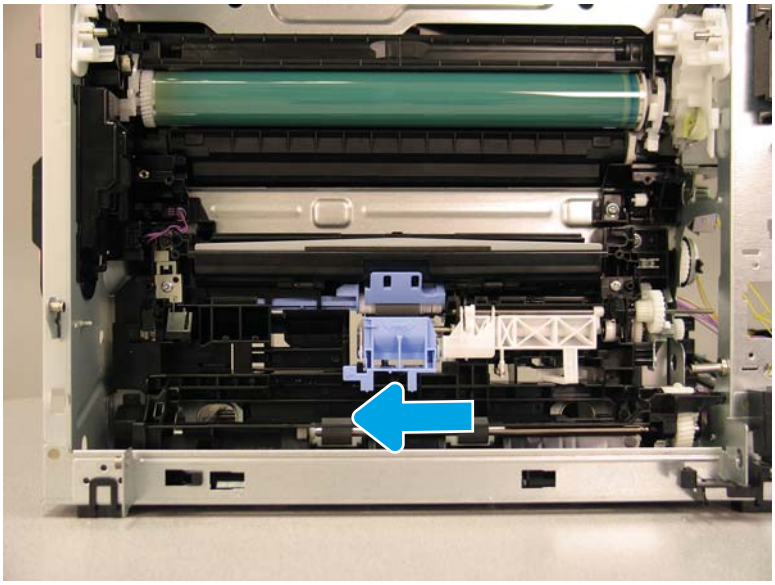
   b. Slide the feed frame assembly (callout 2) in the direction indicated by the arrow.

Figure 1-1267 Release one tab and slide the feed frame assembly



6. Slide the feed frame assembly in the direction indicated by the arrow.

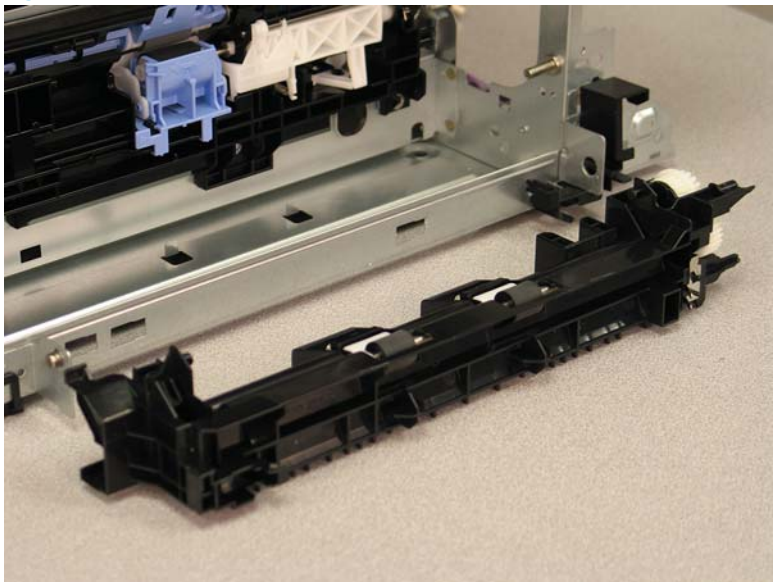
Figure 1-1268 Slide the feed frame assembly



7. Remove the feed frame assembly.

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-1269 Remove the feed frame assembly



Step 20: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION: Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: Paper pickup assembly

- Introduction
- Step 1: Remove the fuser
- Step 2: Remove the automatic document feeder (ADF) and scanner control board (SCB)
- Step 3: Remove the formatter cover
- Step 4: Remove the rear cover
- Step 5: Remove the image scanner assembly
- Step 6: Remove the inner finisher
- Step 7: Remove the image scanner front cover
- Step 8: Remove the image scanner right cover
- Step 9: Remove the inlet cover
- Step 10: Remove the front cover assembly
- Step 11: Remove the right lower cover
- Step 12: Remove the right door assembly
- Step 13: Remove the low-voltage power supply assembly
- Step 14: Remove the formatter and formatter cage assemblies
- Step 15: Remove the drum motor assembly
- Step 15: Remove the transfer assembly
- Step 17: Remove the registration assembly
- Step 18: Remove the main drive assembly
- Step 19: Remove the paper feed frame assembly
- Step 20: Remove the paper pickup assembly
- Step 21: Unpack the replacement assembly

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the paper pick-up assembly.

Click here to view a video of this procedure.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

⚠ WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Paper pick-up assembly part number	
RM2-6795-000CN	Paper pick-up assembly

Required tools

- #2 Phillips screwdriver with a magnetic tip

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

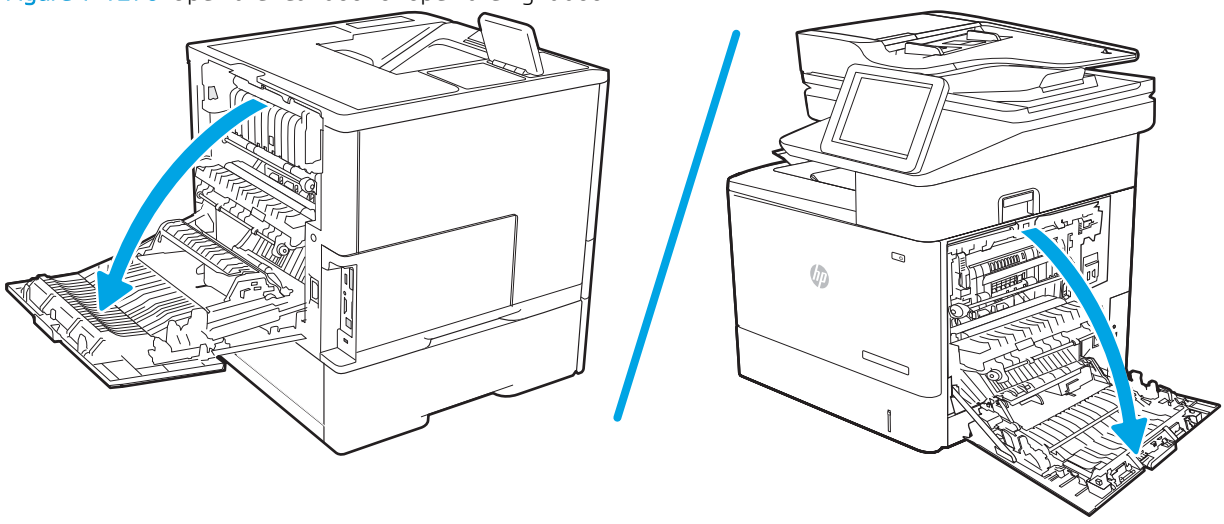
Send a print job to the printer requiring stapling and collation to verify that the stapler/stacker correctly functions.

Step 1: Remove the fuser

1. Do one of the following to locate the fuser:
   a. **M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175 printers:** Open the rear door.
   b. **M631/M632/M633/E62555/E65565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675 printers:** Open the right door.

   ⚠ WARNING! The fuser might be hot. Always wait for the fuser to cool before removing.

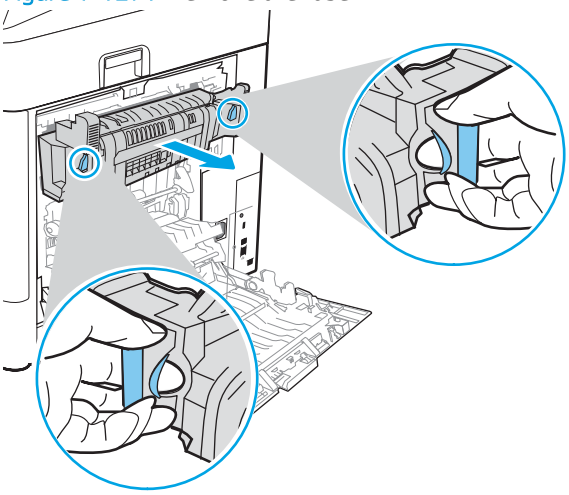
   Figure 1-1270 Open the rear door or open the right door



2. Hold the handles of the fuser and pull it out of the printer to remove it.

NOTE: The image shown is for the M631/M632/M633/E62555/E65565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675 printers, however the removal process is the same for M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175 printers after you have located the fuser in step 1.

Figure 1-1271 Remove the fuser



Step 2: Remove the automatic document feeder (ADF) and scanner control board (SCB)

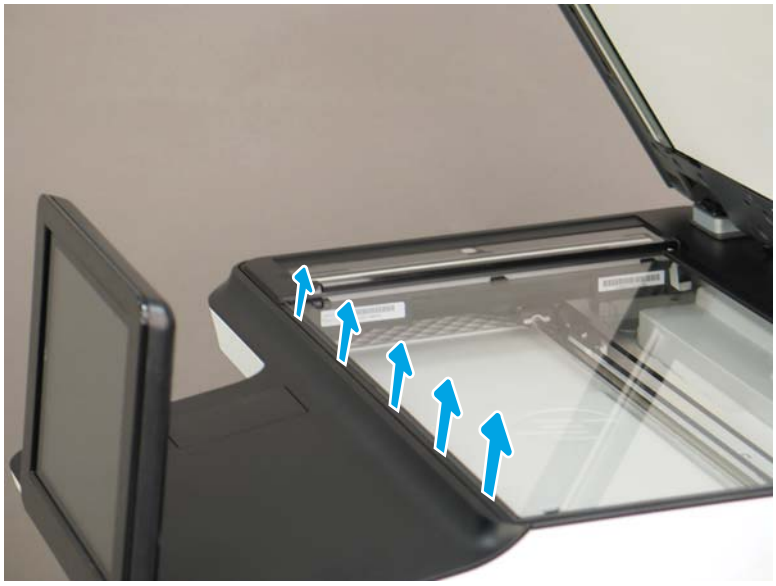
1. If the control panel is not fully tilted forward, tilt it forward now (callout 1) until it stops. Open the document feeder (callout 2).

Figure 1-1272 Tilt the control panel and open the document feeder



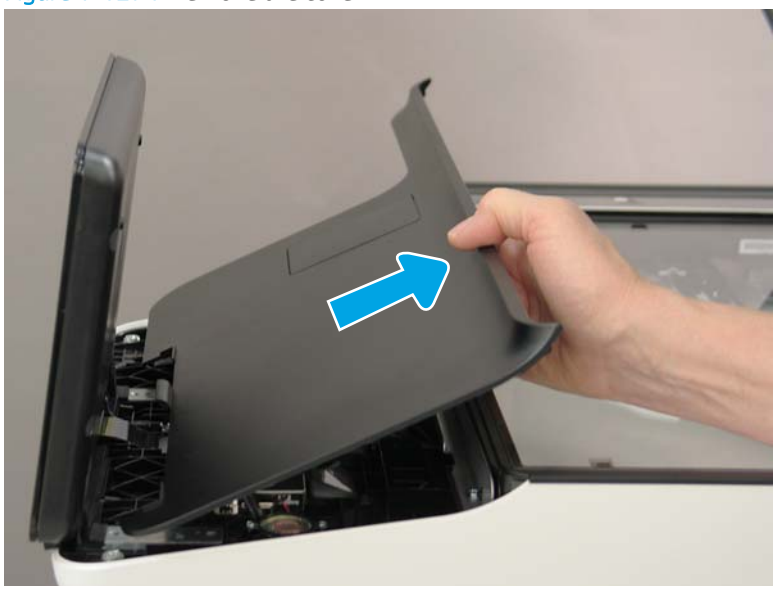
2. Beginning at the right side of the control-panel cover, carefully release five tabs along the top edge of the cover.

Figure 1-1273 Release five tabs



3. Continue to rotate the top edge of the cover away from the printer, and then remove the cover.

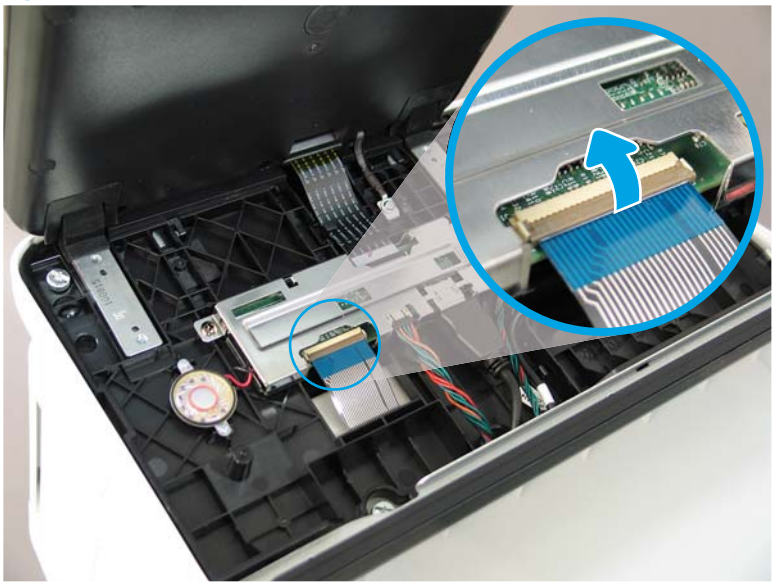
Figure 1-1274 Remove the cover



4. Open the connector latch to release the keyboard flat cable.

NOTE: **Keyboard models only**. For all other models, skip this step and go to step 8.

Figure 1-1275 Disconnect the keyboard flat cable



5. Slide the keyboard tray out until it stops.

NOTE: **Keyboard models only**. For all other models, skip this step and go to step 8.

Figure 1-1276 Slide the keyboard tray out



6. Push up on the keyboard tray to release two tabs on the bottom of the tray, and then slide the tray toward you to disengage the tabs.

Figure 1-1277 Release two tabs



7. Slide the keyboard tray all the way out of the printer to remove it.

NOTE: **Keyboard models only**. For all other models, skip this step and go to step 8.

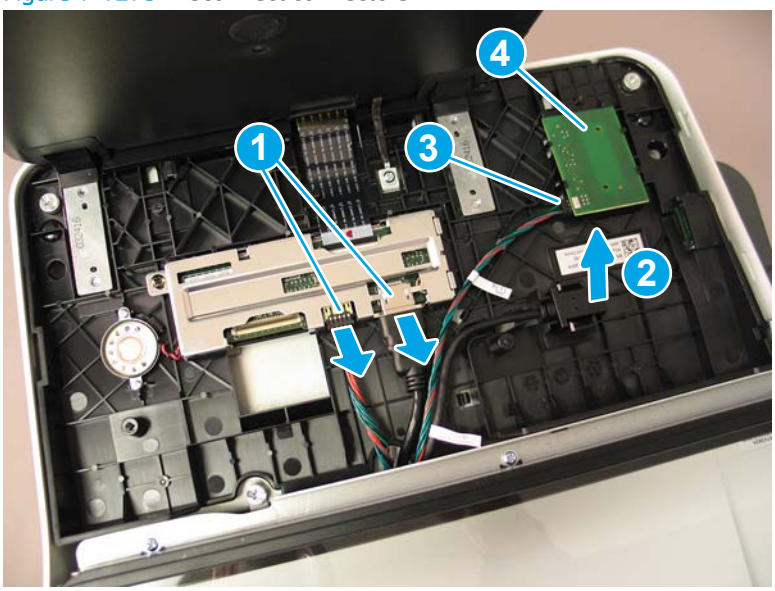
Figure 1-1278 Remove the keyboard



8. Disconnect two connectors (callout 1), and then release the USB cable (callout 2) from the holder.

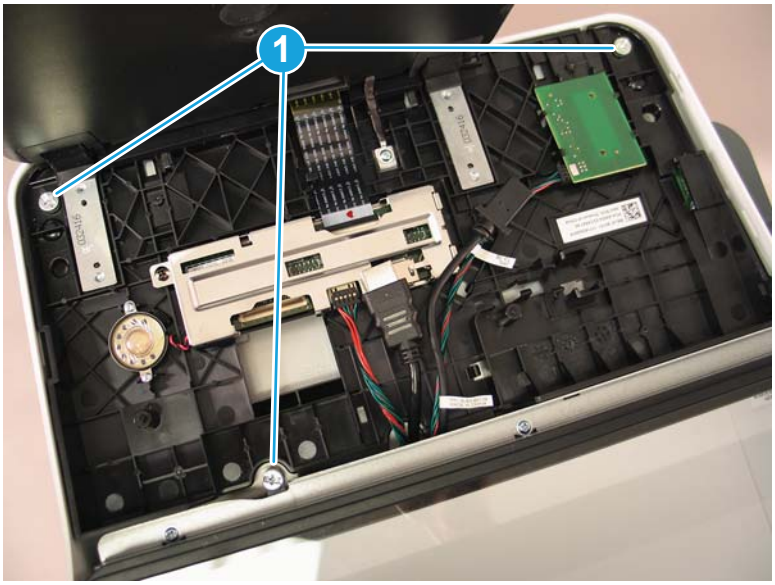
NOTE: **Flow M632z only:** Disconnect one connector (callout 3), release four tabs, and then remove the near-field communication (NFC; callout 4) printed circuit board. Set this part aside to install on the replacement control panel.

Figure 1-1279 Disconnect connectors



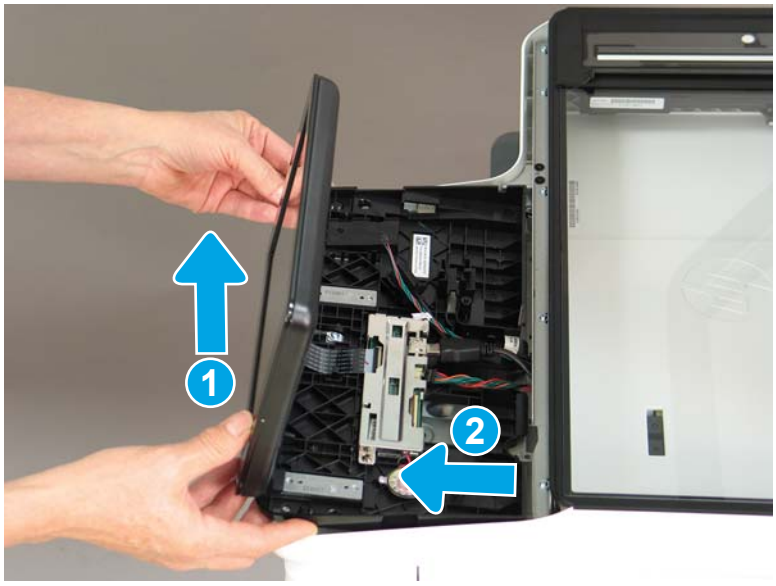
9. Remove three thumbscrews (callout 1).

Figure 1-1280 Remove three thumbscrews



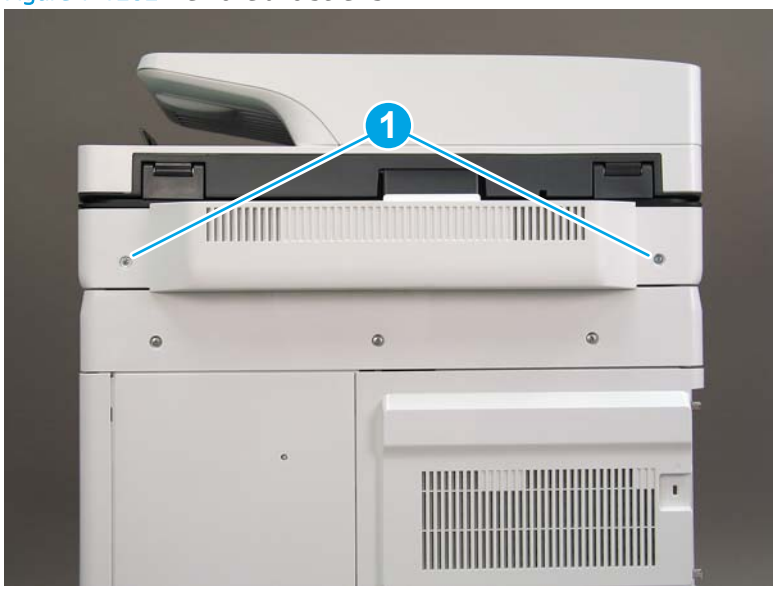
10. Lift the front of the control panel off of the printer (callout 1), and then slide it toward the front of the printer (callout 2) to remove it.

Figure 1-1281 Remove the control panel



11. At the back of the printer, remove two screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-1282 Remove two screws



12. Rotate the image scanner back cover up and remove it.

Figure 1-1283 Remove the image scanner back cover



13. Do the following:

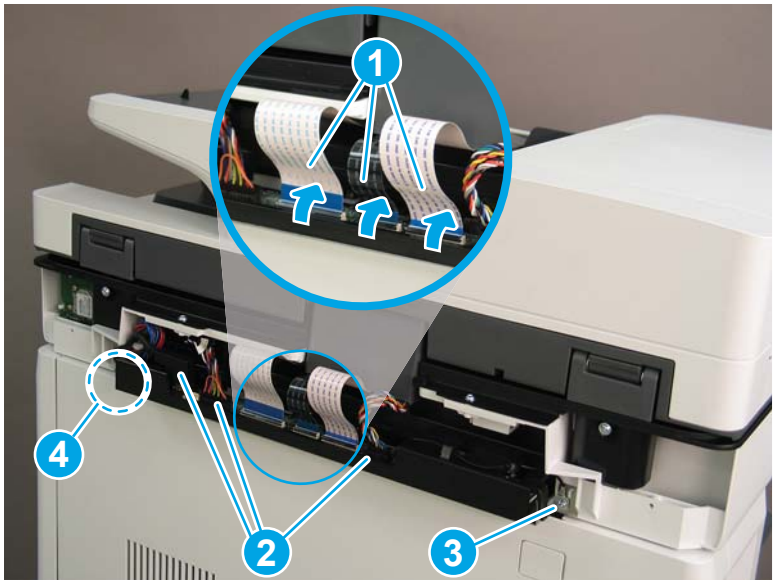
    a. Lift the latches to release three flat cables (callout 1), and then disconnect them.

    b. Disconnect three connectors (callout 2).

    c. Remove one screw to release a grounding wire (callout 3).

    d. Remove one screw on the left side of the SCB (callout 4).

Figure 1-1284 Disconnect connectors and remove two screws



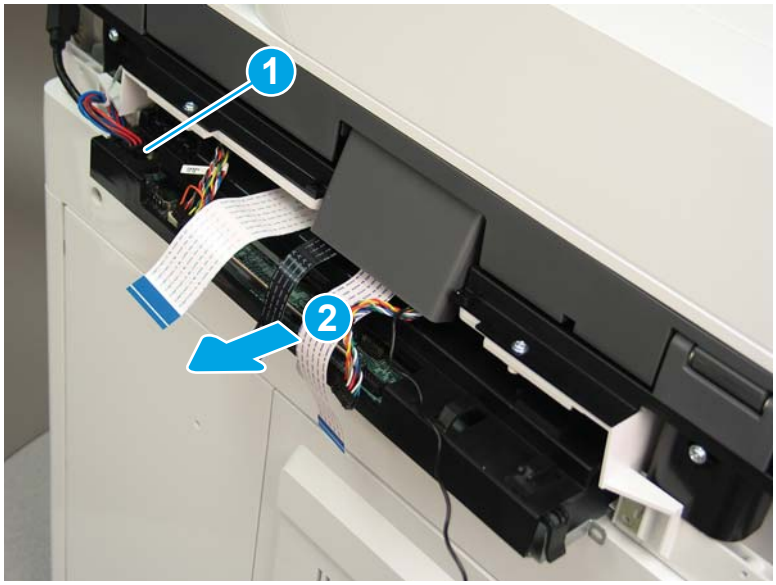
14. Do the following:

    a. Partially slide the SCB out of the printer, and then release the locking tab to disconnect one connector (callout 1).

b. Slide the SCB out of the printer and remove it (callout 2).

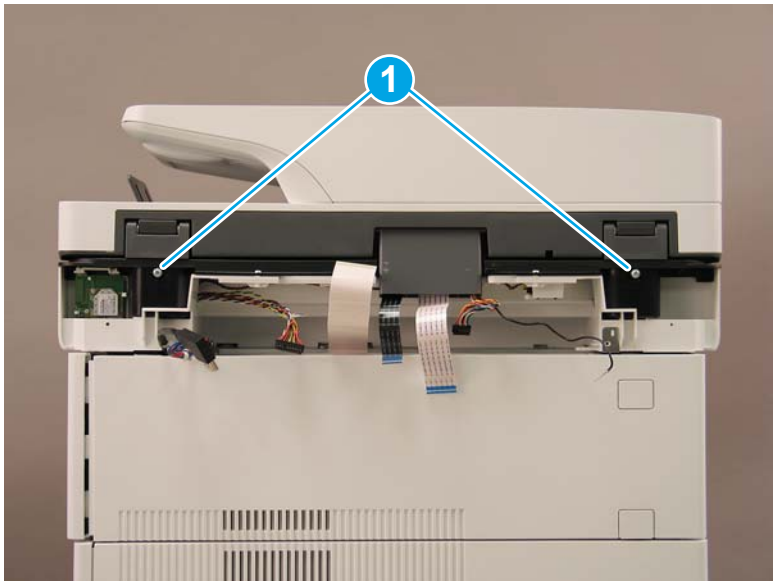
Reinstallation tip: Make sure all of the cables are positioned on top of the SCB before sliding it into the printer.

Figure 1-1285 Remove the SCB



15. Remove two screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-1286 Remove two screws



16. Open the automatic document feeder.

Figure 1-1287 Open the ADF



17. Tilt the ADF back until it stops (callout 1), and then lift it up until it stops (callout 2).

Figure 1-1288 Tilt and lift the ADF



18. Support the ADF, and then use a small, flat-blade screwdriver to release two tabs on the ADF hinges.

NOTE: The tabs are located on the front side (scanner flatbed glass) of the hinges.

Figure 1-1289 Release two tabs on the ADF



19. Lift the ADF up and remove it.

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-1290 LIft and remove the ADF



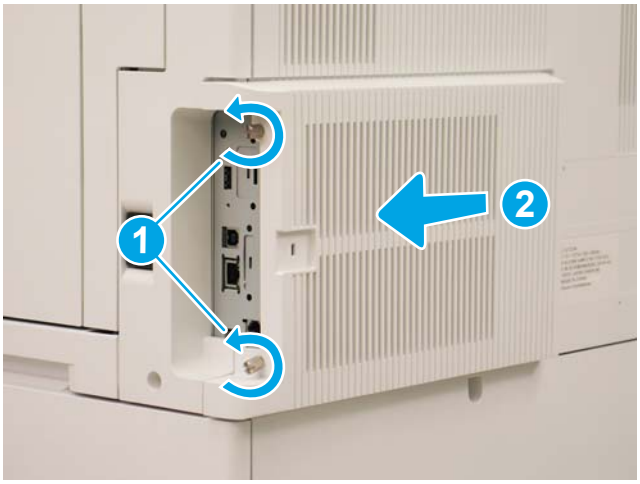
Step 3: Remove the formatter cover

▲ To remove the formatter cover, do the following:

a. On the formatter cover, release two thumb screws (callout 1).

b. Slide the formatter cover in the direction indicated by the arrow (callout 2) and remove it.

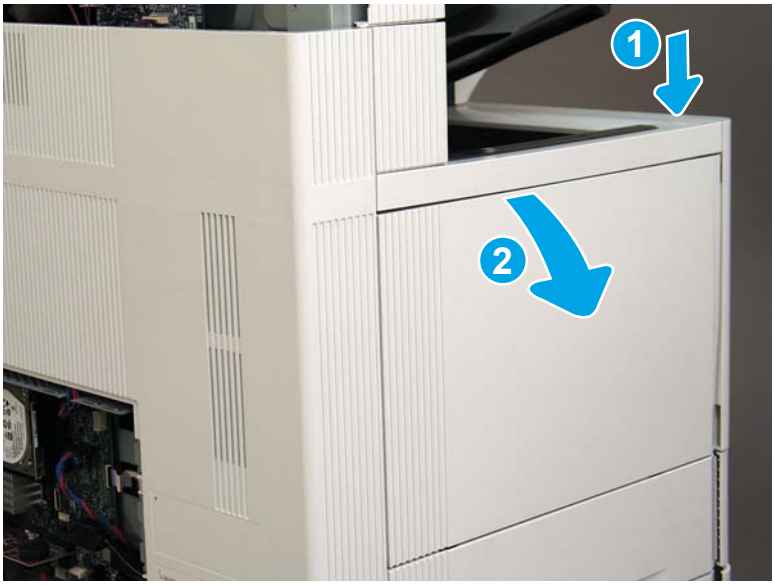
Figure 1-1291 Release two thumb screws and remove the formatter cover



Step 4: Remove the rear cover

1. Press the button above the cartridge door (callout 1), and then open the door in the direction indicated by the arrow (callout 2).

Figure 1-1292 Open the cartridge door



2. Remove two screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-1293 Remove two screws



3. Slide the rear cover in the direction indicated by the arrow.

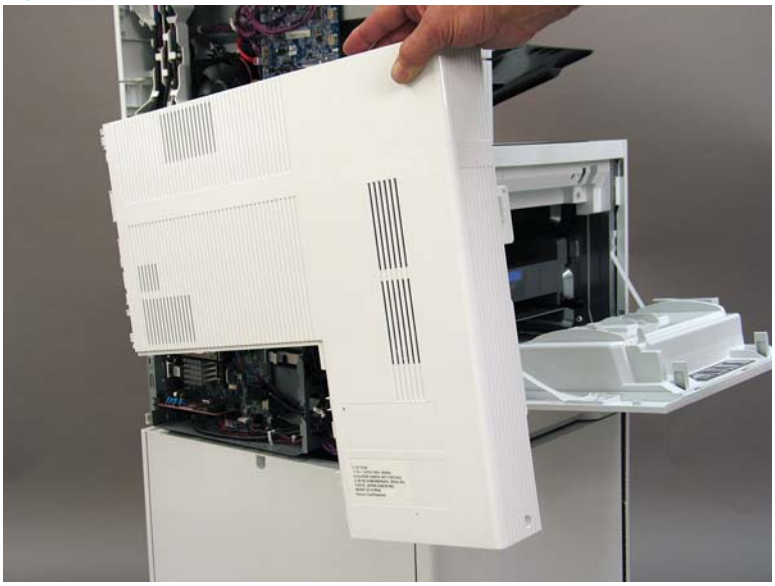
Figure 1-1294 Slide the rear cover



4. Remove the rear cover.

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-1295 Remove the rear cover

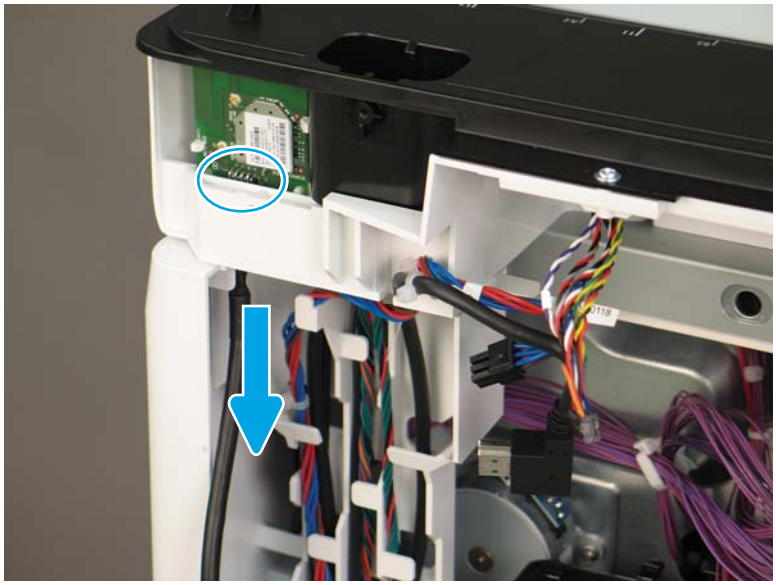


Step 5: Remove the image scanner assembly

1. **Flow M632z and Flow M633z models only**:

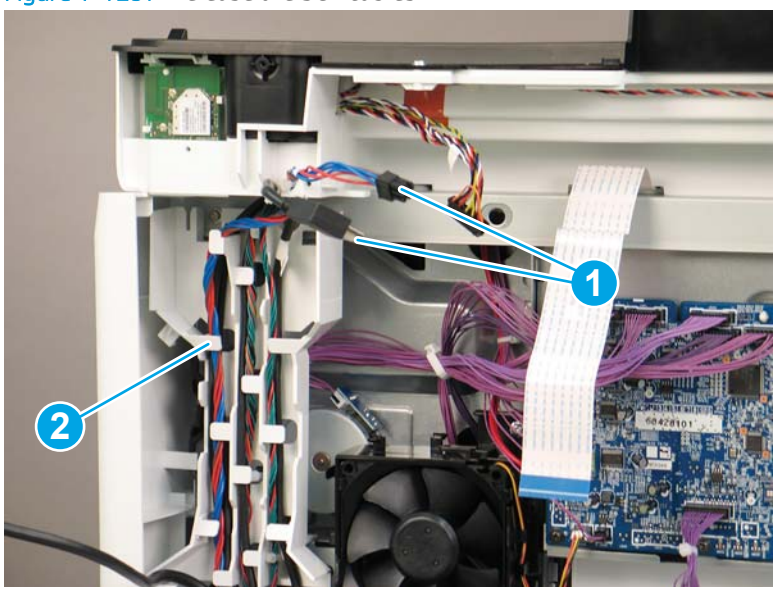
   ▲ At the back of the printer, gently pull the wireless cable in the direction indicated by the arrow, and then disconnect the wireless connector.

Figure 1-1296 Disconnect the connector



2. Release the scanner control board (SCB) cables (callout 1) from the cable guides (callout 2).

Figure 1-1297 Release the SCB cables



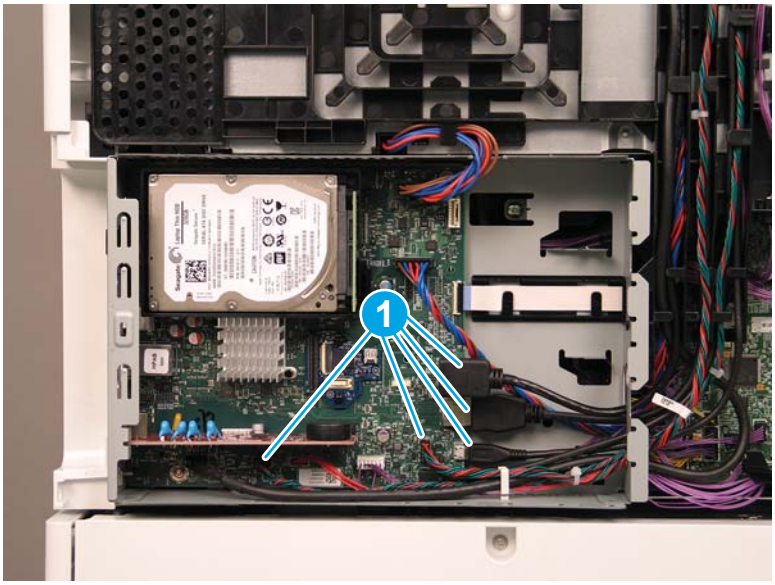
3. Release the formatter cables from the cable guides (callout 1).

Figure 1-1298 Release the formatter cables



4. On the formatter board disconnect five connectors (callout 1).

Figure 1-1299 Disconnect connect five connectors

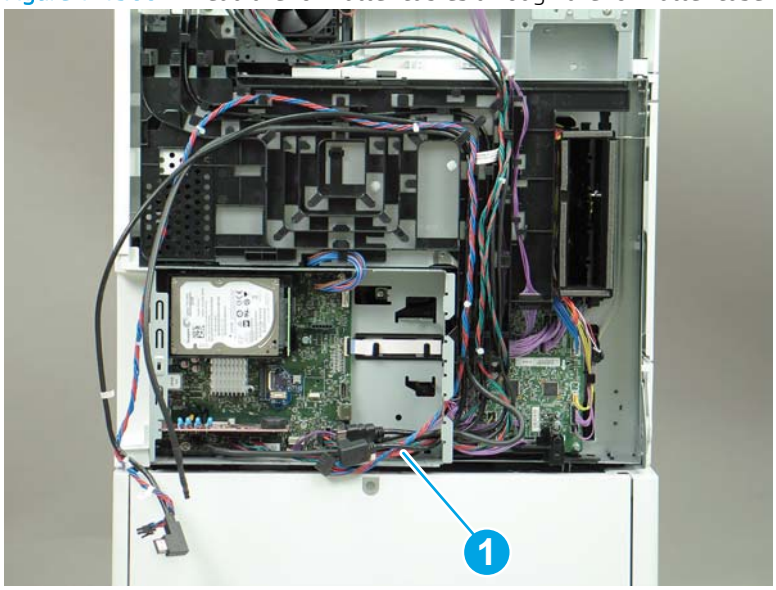


5. Do the following:

   a. Allow the SCB cables and the wireless cable to hang down without releasing them further.

   b. Thread the disconnected formatter cables up through the opening in the side of the formatter case (callout 1).

Figure 1-1300 Thread the formatter cables through the formatter case

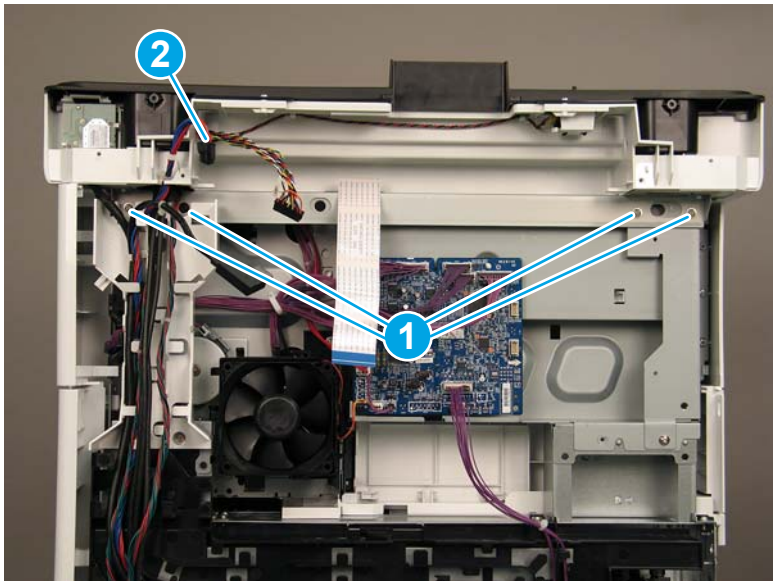


6. Do the following:

   a. At the back of the printer, remove four screws (callout 1).

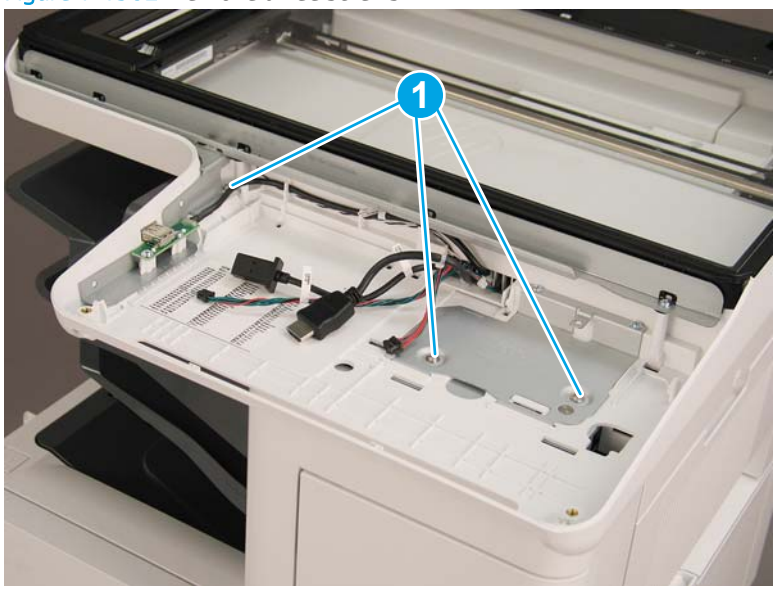
b. Release the wireless cable from the cable guide (callout 2).

Figure 1-1301 Remove four screws and release one cable



7. On top of the image scanner assembly, at the location where the control panel has been removed, remove two sheet metal screws and one self-tapping screw (callout 1).

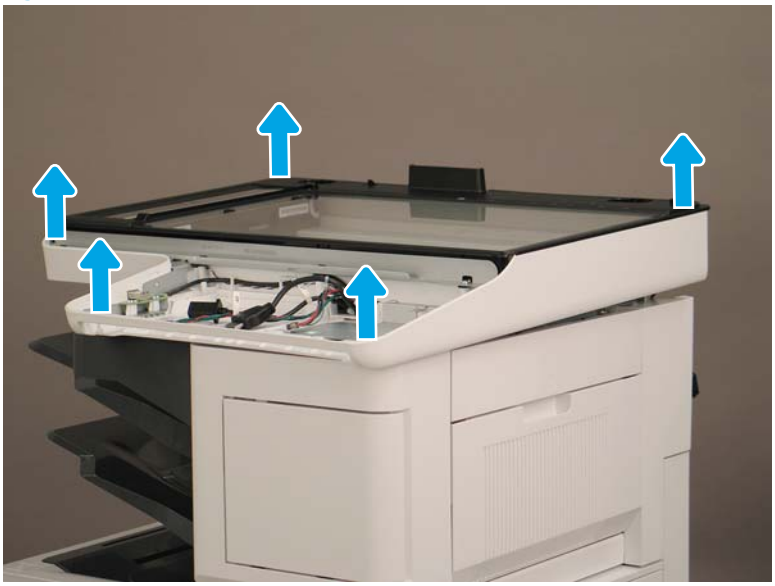
Figure 1-1302 Remove three screws



8. Lift the image scanner assembly off of the printer, and remove it.

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-1303 Remove the image scanner assembly

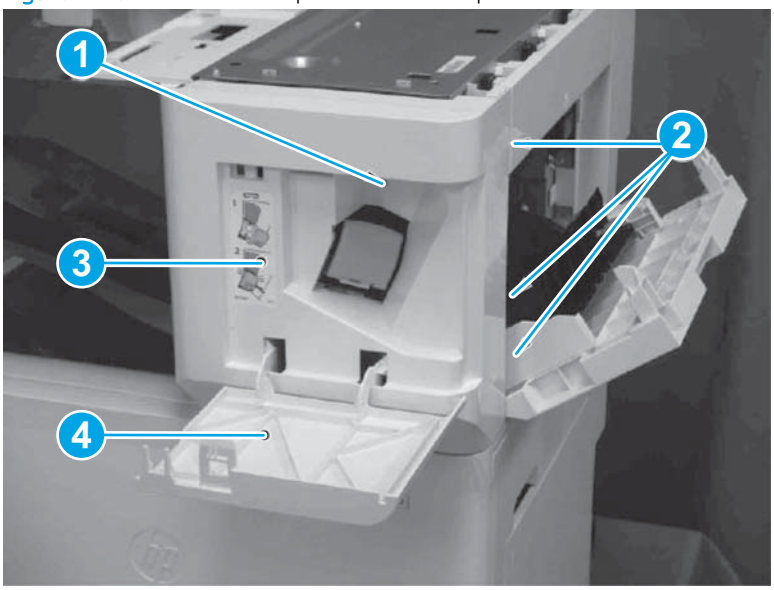


Step 6: Remove the inner finisher

This step is for printer models with an inner finisher. If your printer does not have an inner finisher, skip to the next step.

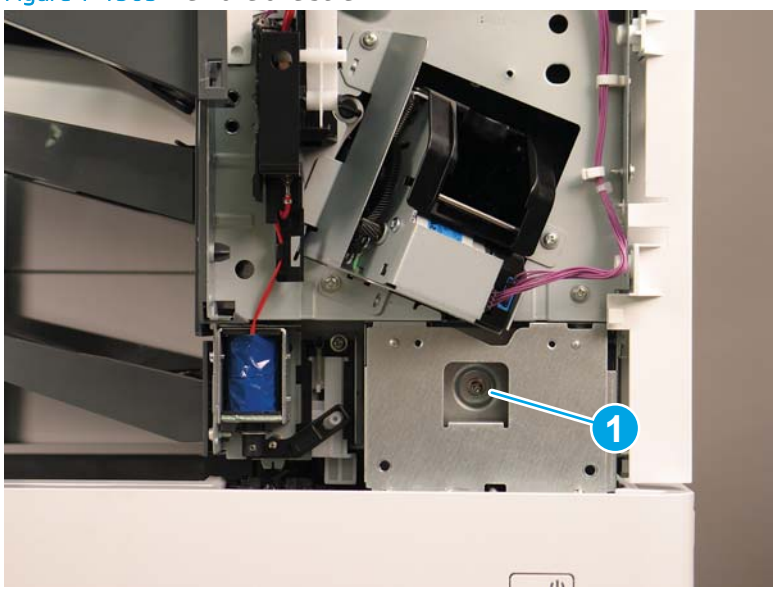
1. Open the staple door and the SS door assembly.
2. Remove one screw (callout 1).
3. Release three tabs (callout 2).
4. Remove the staple cover (callout 3) and the staple door (callout 4) together.

Figure 1-1304 Remove staple cover and staple door



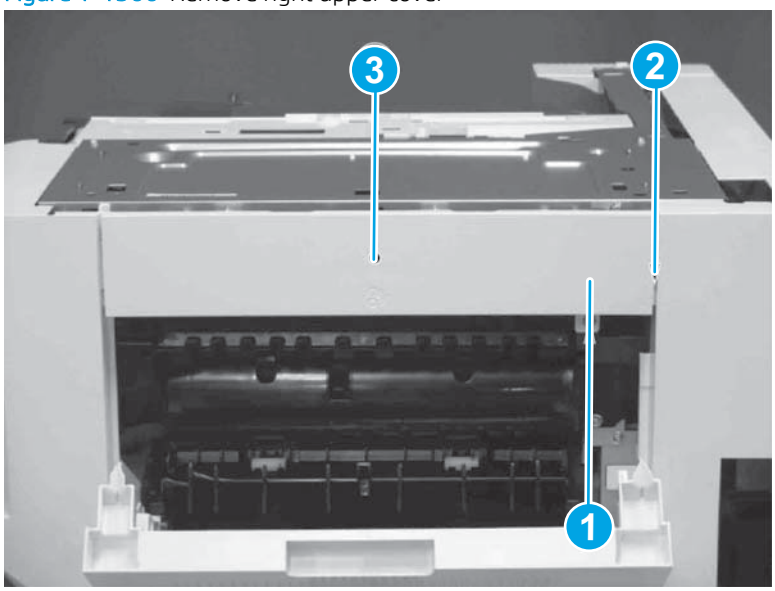
5. Remove one scew (callout 1).

Figure 1-1305 Remove one screw



6. Open the SS door assembly.
7. Remove one screw (callout 1).
8. Release one tab (callout 2).
9. Remove the right upper cover (callout 3).

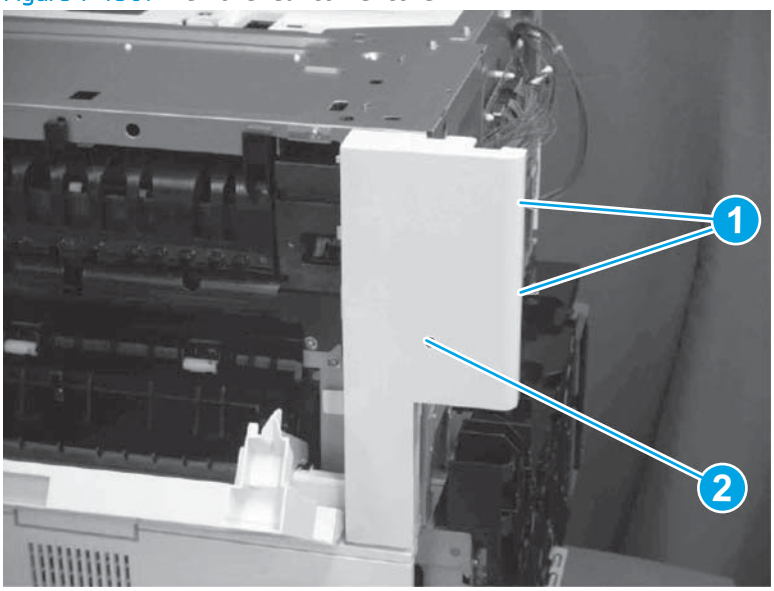
Figure 1-1306 Remove right upper cover



10. Release two tabs (callout 1).

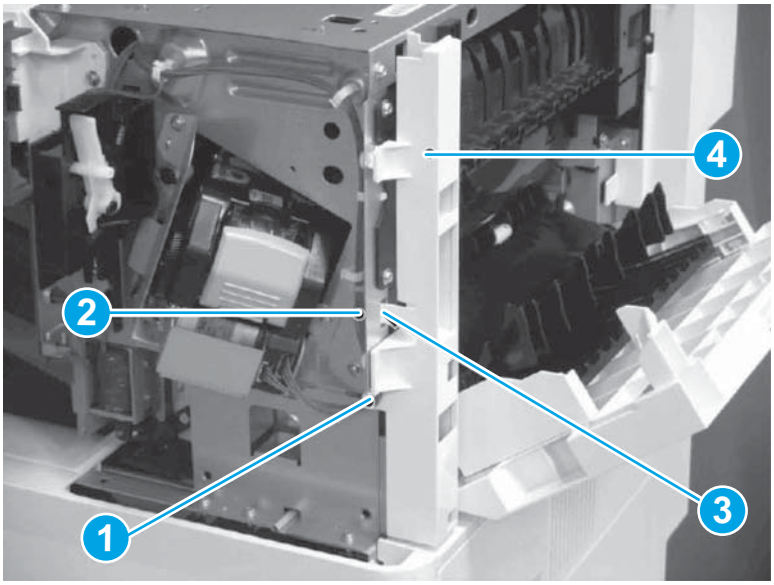
11. Remove the rear corner cover (callout 2).

Figure 1-1307 Remove rear corner cover



12. Release the cable (callout 2) from the cable guide (callout 1).
13. Release one tab (callout 3).
14. Remove the inner cover (callout 4).

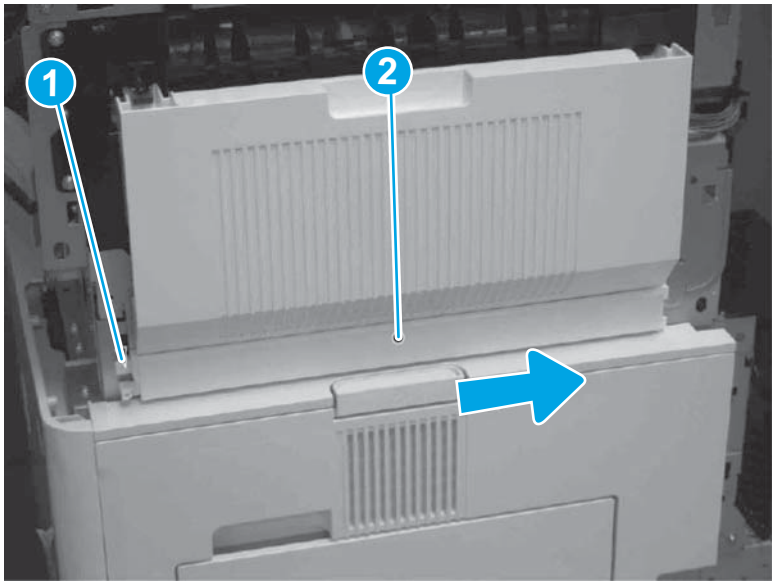
Figure 1-1308 Remove inner cover



15. Release one tab (callout 1).

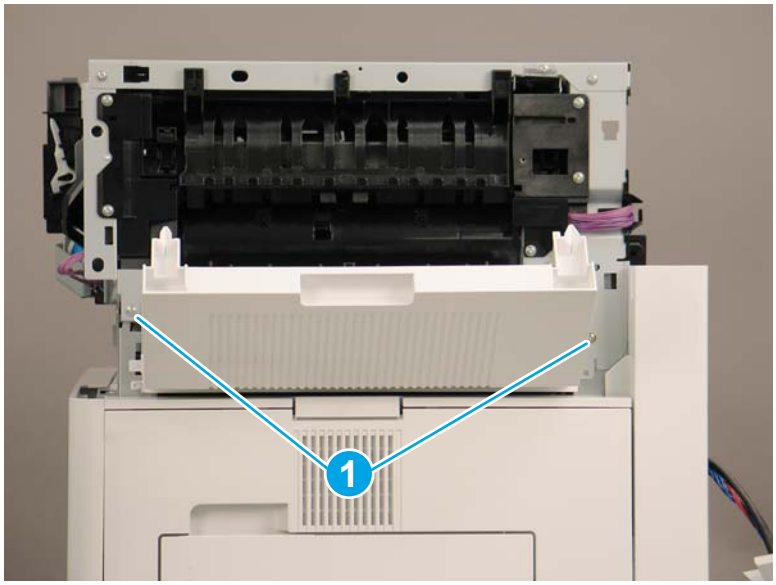
16. Slide the right lower cover (callout 2) in the direction of the arrow to remove.

Figure 1-1309 Remove right lower cover



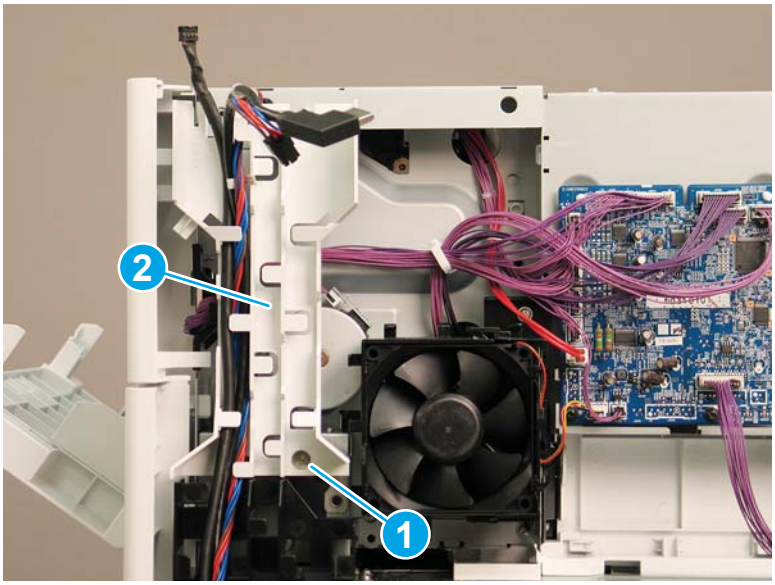
17. Remove two screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-1310 Remove two screws



18. Remove one screw (callout 1), and then remove the cable guide (callout 2).

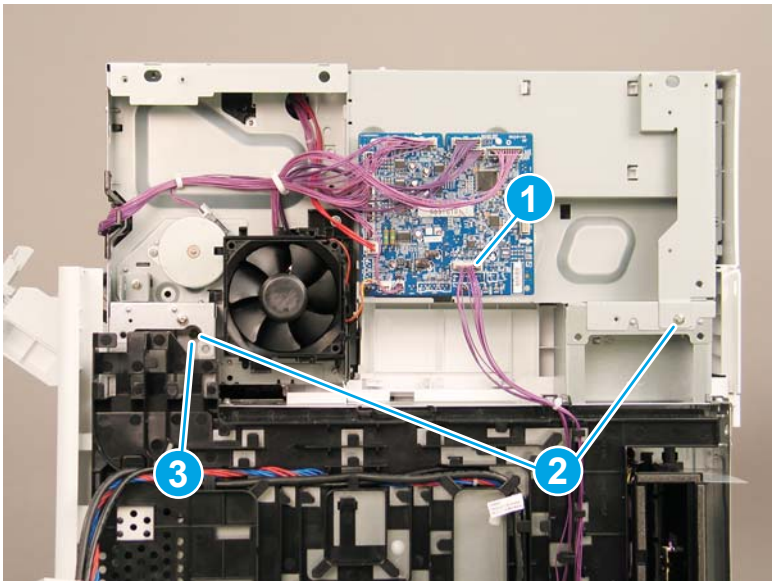
Figure 1-1311 Remove cable guide



19. Remove one connector (callout 1) and two screws (callout 2).

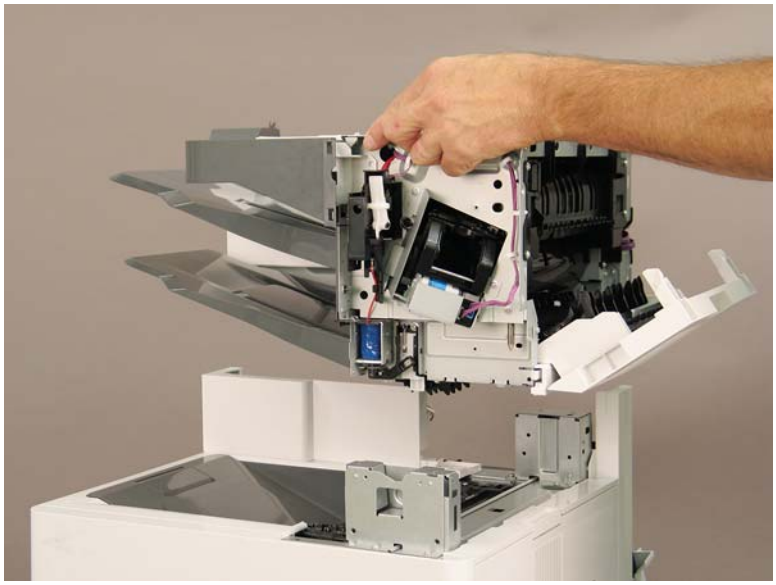
TIP: Make sure to capture the screw (callout 3) with the metallic screwdriver so as not to drop it into the body of the printer.

Figure 1-1312 Remove one connector and two screws



20. Lift the inner finisher to remove it from the printer.

Figure 1-1313 Remove the inner finisher



Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 7: Remove the image scanner front cover

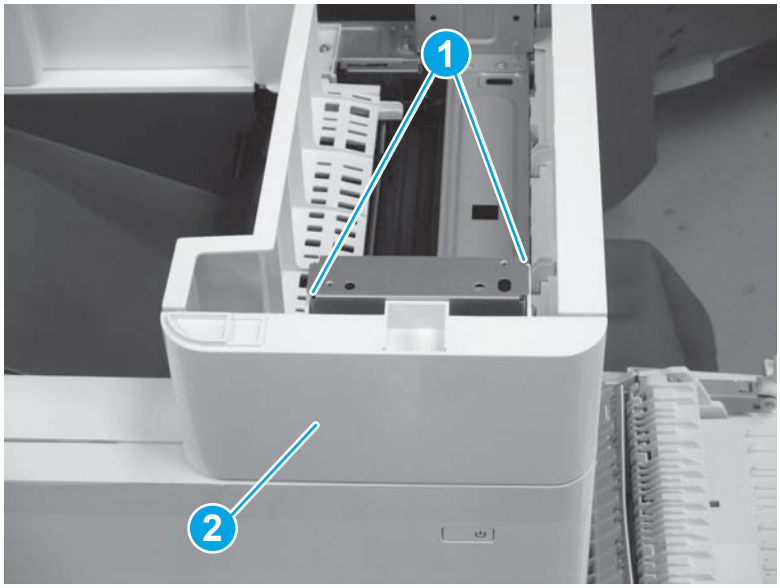
▲ Do the following:

a. Release two tabs (callout 1).

b. Remove the image scanner front cover (callout 2).

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-1314 Remove the image scanner front cover



Step 8: Remove the image scanner right cover

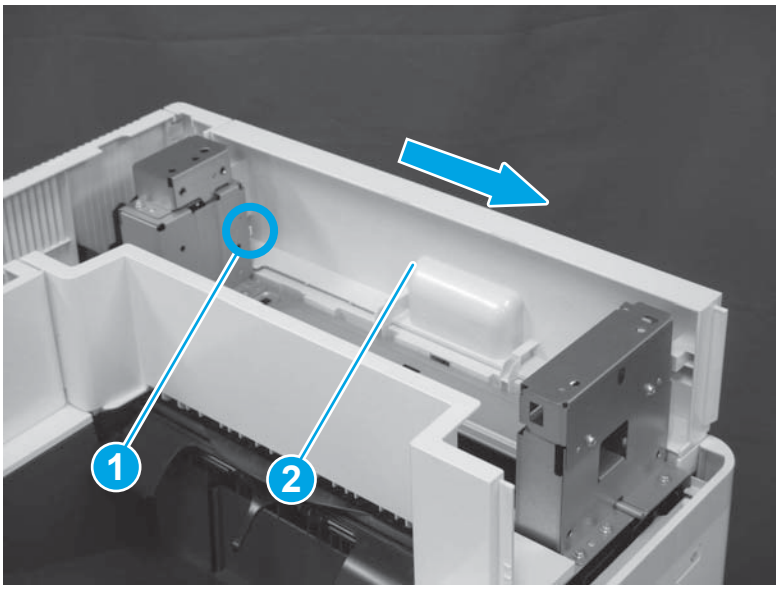
▲ Do the following:

a. Release one tab (callout 1).

b. Slide the image scanner right cover (callout 2) in the direction the arrow indicates and remove it.

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-1315 Remove the image scanner right cover



Step 9: Remove the inlet cover

1. Do the following:

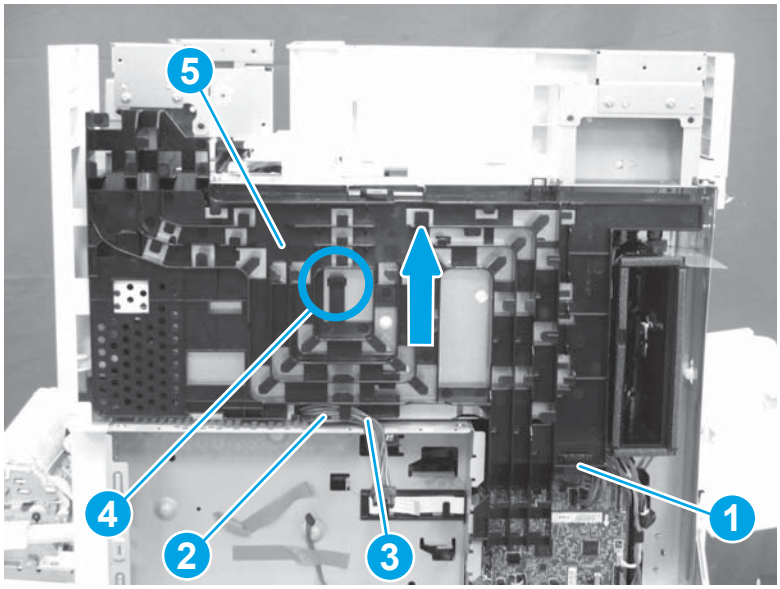
a. Disconnect one connector (callout 1).

b. Remove the cable (callout 2) from the cable guide (callout 3).

c. Release one tab (callout 4).

d. Slide the cable guide (callout 5) in the direction the arrow indicates and remove it.

Figure 1-1316 Disconnect one connector and release one tab

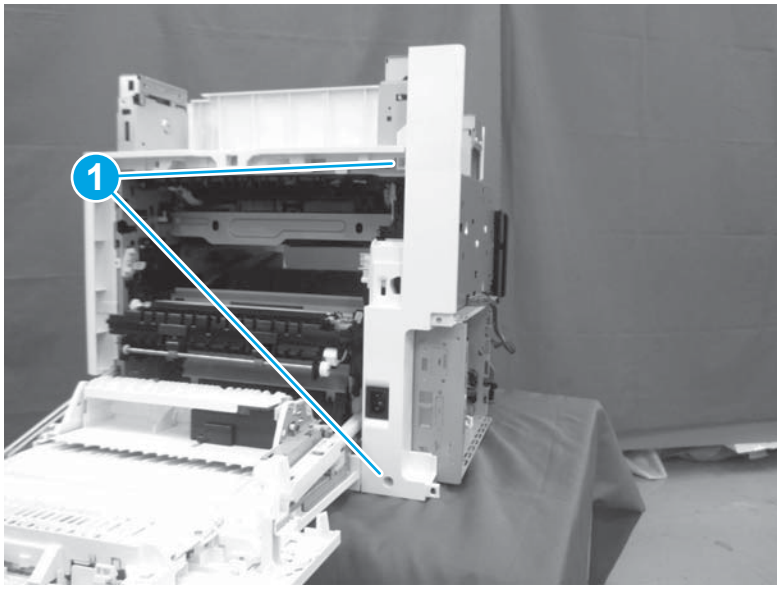


2. Do the following:

a. Open the right door assembly.

b. Remove two screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-1317 Remove two screws



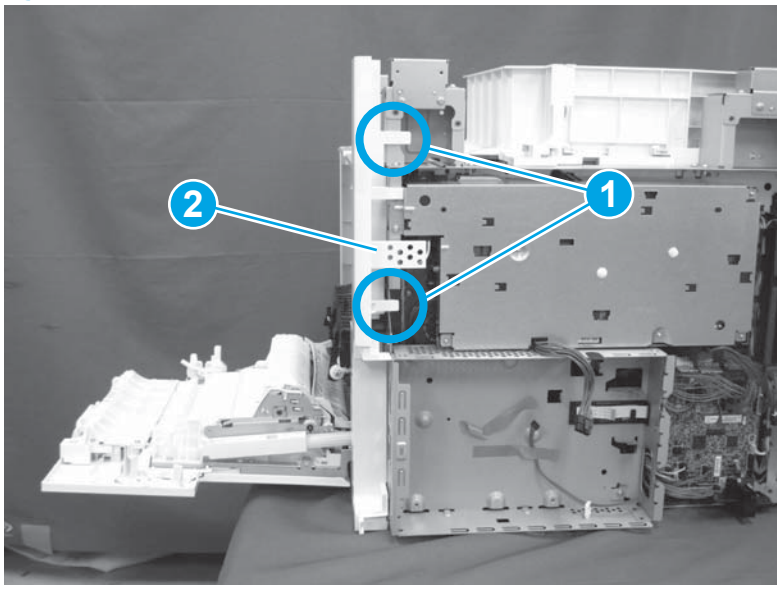
3. Do the following:

a. Release two tabs (callout 1).

b. Remove the inlet cover (callout 2).

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

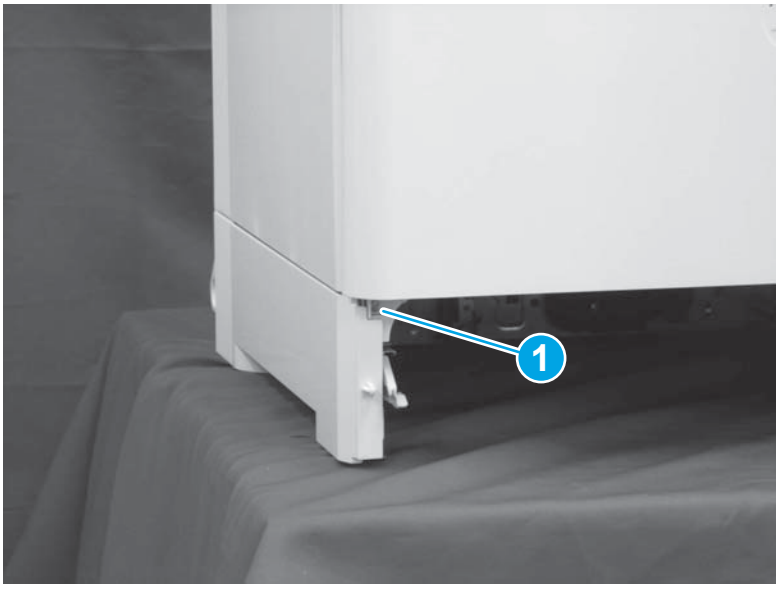
Figure 1-1318 Remove the inlet cover



Step 10: Remove the front cover assembly

1. Remove one screw (callout 1).

Figure 1-1319 Remove one screw

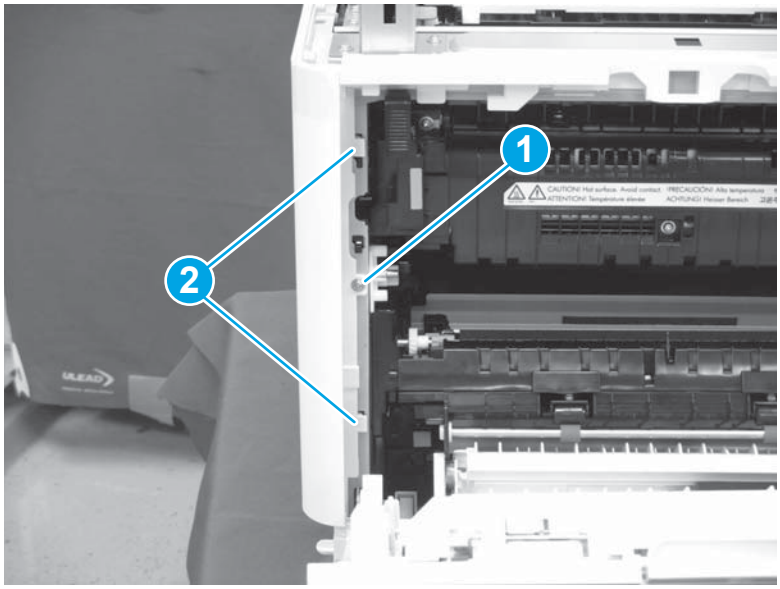


2. Do the following:

a. Remove one screw (callout 1).

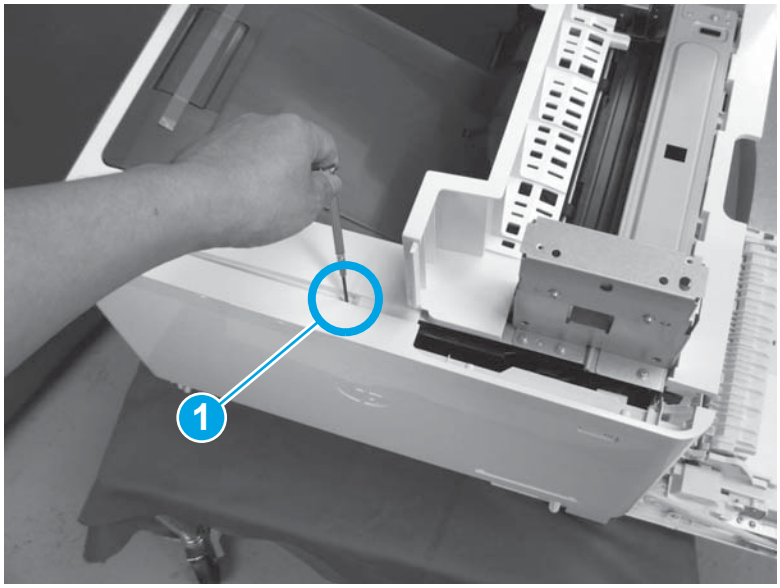
b. Release two tabs (callout 2).

Figure 1-1320 Remove one screw and release two tabs



3. Release one tab (callout 1).

Figure 1-1321 Release one tab



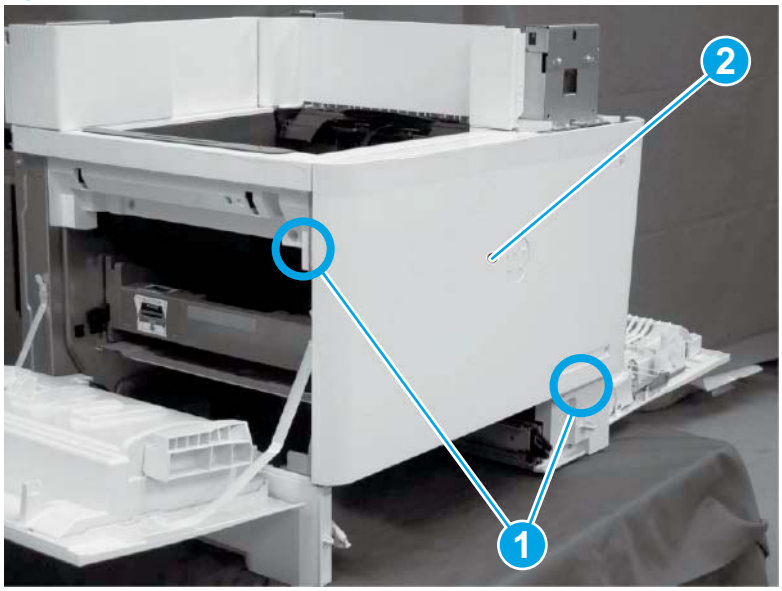
4. Do the following:

a. Release two tabs (callout 1).

b. Remove the front cover assembly (callout 2).

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-1322 Release two tabs and remove the front cover assembly



Step 11: Remove the right lower cover

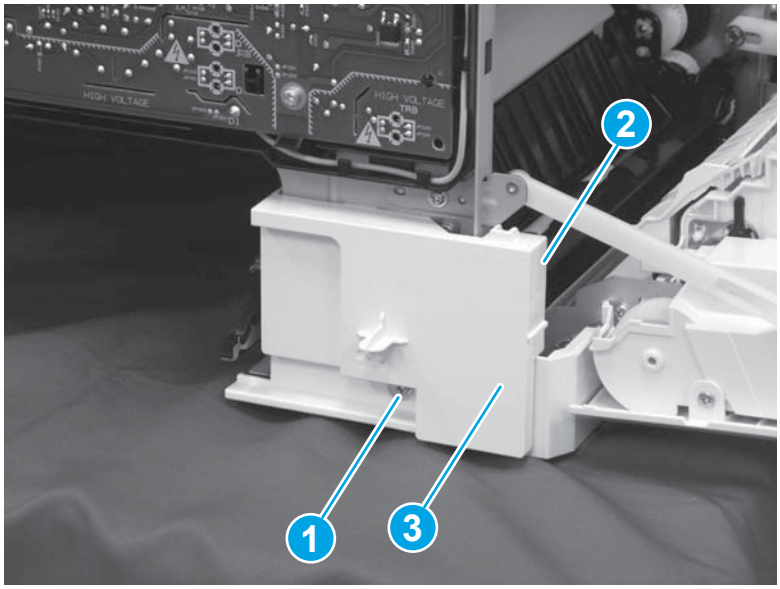
1. Do the following:

   a. Remove one screw (callout 1).

   b. Release one tab (callout 2).

   c. Remove the inner left cover (callout 3).

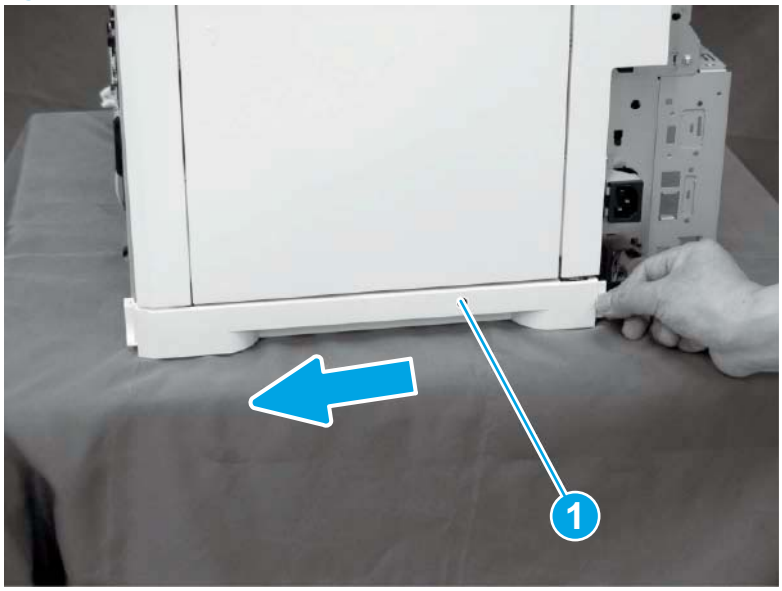
Figure 1-1323 Remove one screw and release one tab and remove the inner left cover



2. Slide the right lower cover (callout 1) in the direction that arrow indicates, and remove it.

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

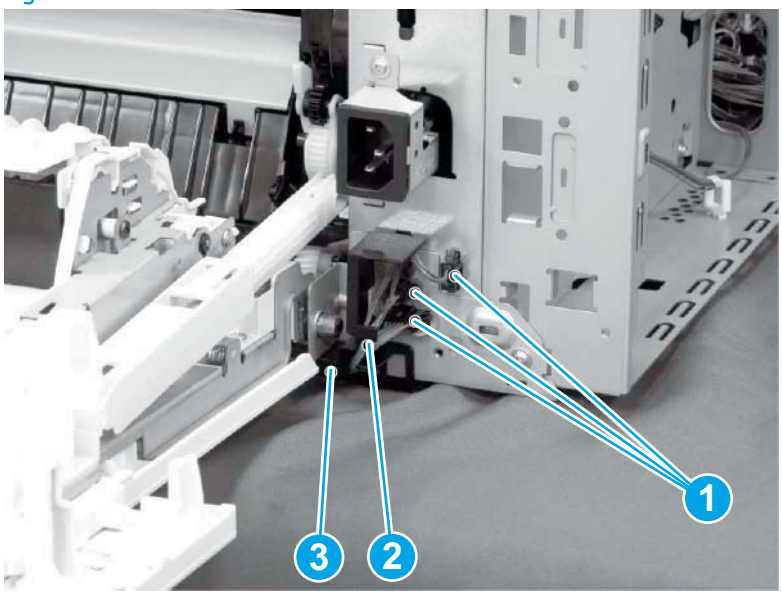
Figure 1-1324 Remove the right lower cover



Step 12: Remove the right door assembly

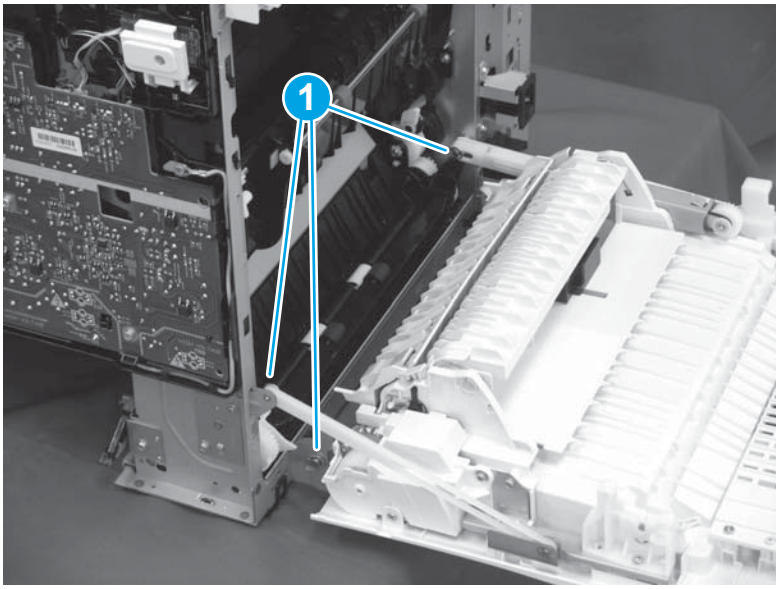
1. Do the following:
   a. Disconnect three connectors (callout 1).
   b. Release the cable (callout 2) from the cable guide (callout 3).

Figure 1-1325 Disconnect three connectors and release the cable



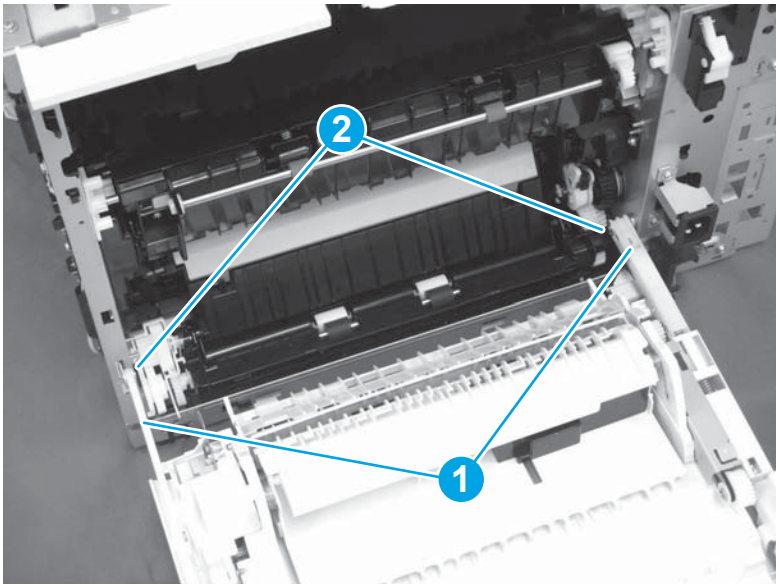
2. Remove three e-rings (callout 1).

Figure 1-1326 Remove three e-rings



3. Release two hinges (callout 1) from the right and left shafts (callout 2).

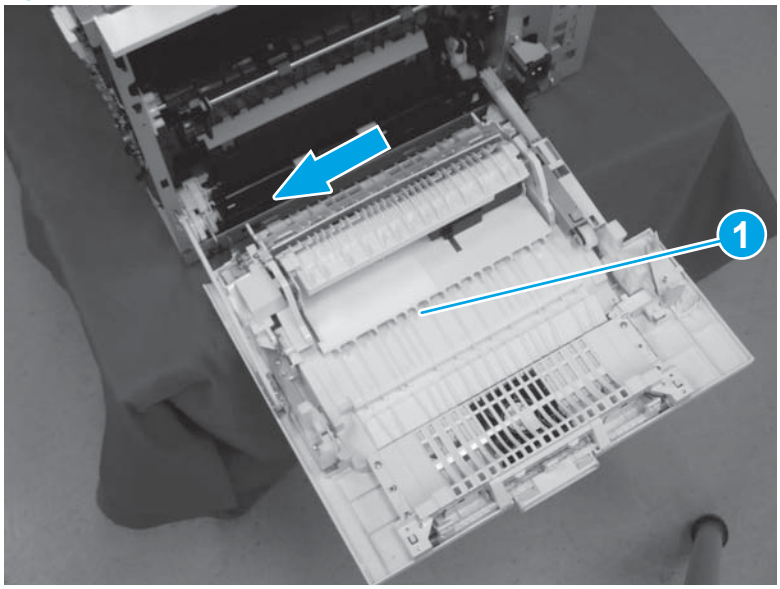
Figure 1-1327 Release two hinges from the right and left shafts



4. Slide the right door assembly (callout 1) in the direction that arrow indicates and remove it.

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

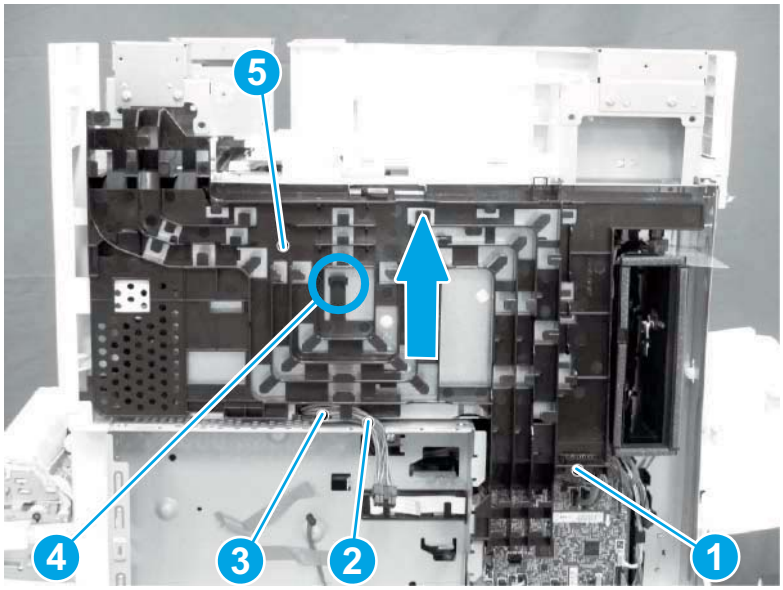
Figure 1-1328 Remove the right door assembly



Step 13: Remove the low-voltage power supply assembly

1. Do the following:
   a. Disconnect one connector (callout 1).
   b. Release the cable (callout 2) from the cable guide(callout 3).
   c. Release one tab (callout 4).
   d. Remove the cable guide (callout 5).

Figure 1-1329 Disconnect one connector and release the cable and one tab



2. Do the following:

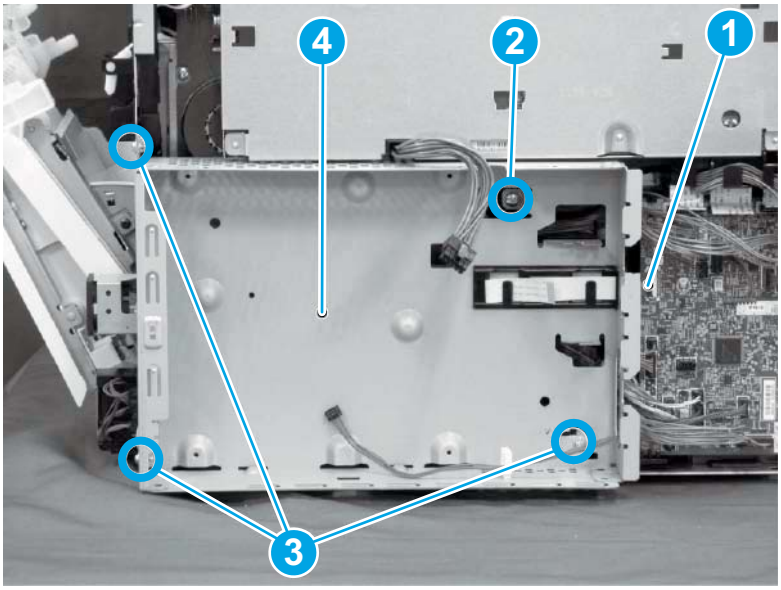
   a. Remove the FFC (callout 1).

   b. Remove one M4 screw (callout 2).

   c. Remove three M3 screws (callout 3).

   d. Remove the formatter case (callout 4).

Figure 1-1330 Remove the FFC and four screws and the formatter case



3. Do the following:

   a. Disconnect three connectors (callout 1).

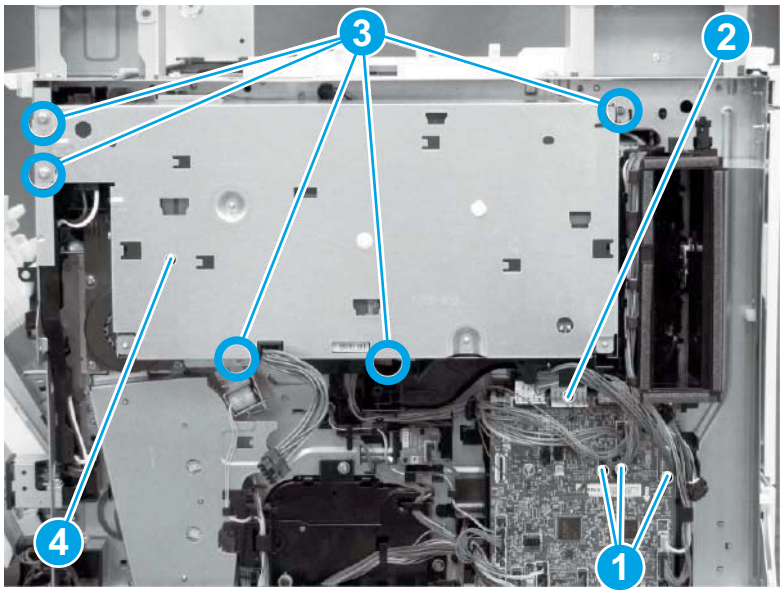
   b. Remove the FFC (callout 2).

   c. Remove five screws (callout 3).

   d. Remove the low-voltage power supply assembly (callout 4).

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

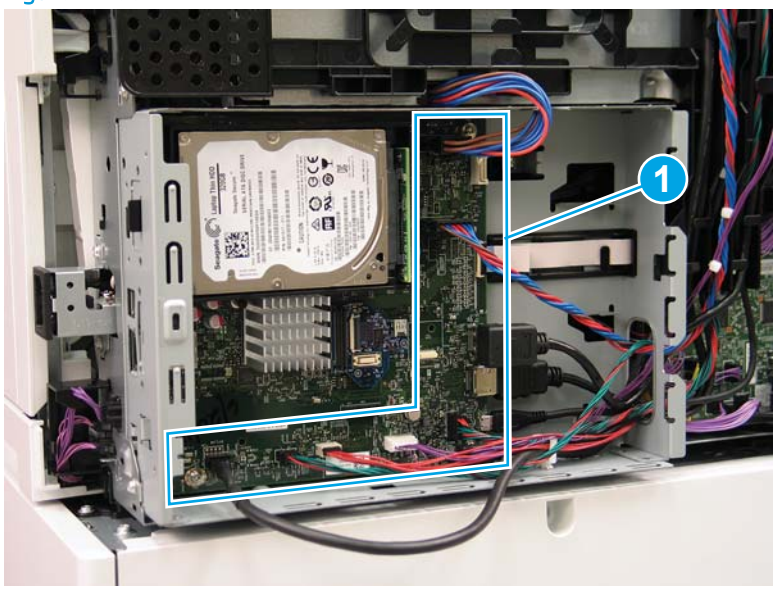
Figure 1-1331 Disconnect three connectors and remove the FFC and five screws and the low-voltage power supply



Step 14: Remove the formatter and formatter cage assemblies

1. Disconnect all of the connectors on the formatter (callout 1).

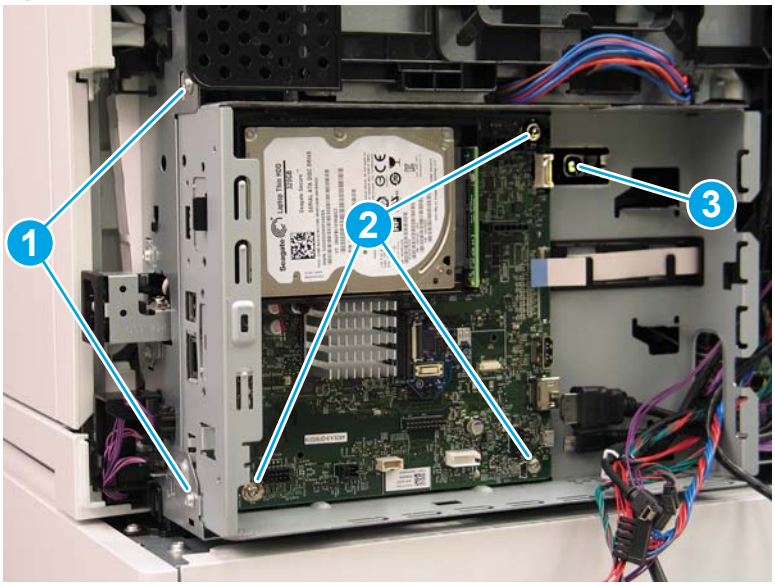
Figure 1-1332 Disconnect connectors



2. Remove two screws (callout 1) at the side of the cage, remove three screws (callout 2) at the formatter, and then remove one recessed screw (callout 3) inside the cage..

NOTE: Pull the cables through the openings sheet-metal to remove the formatter and formatter cage.

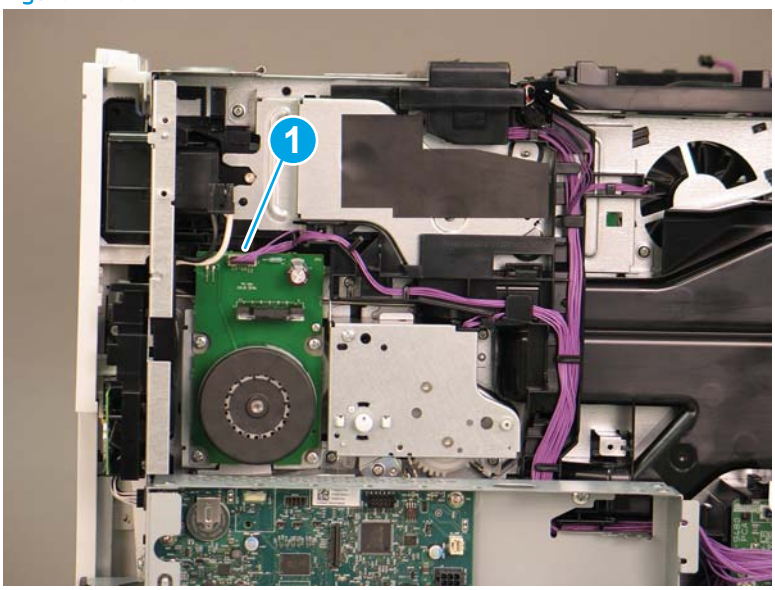
Figure 1-1333 Remove six screws



Step 15: Remove the drum motor assembly

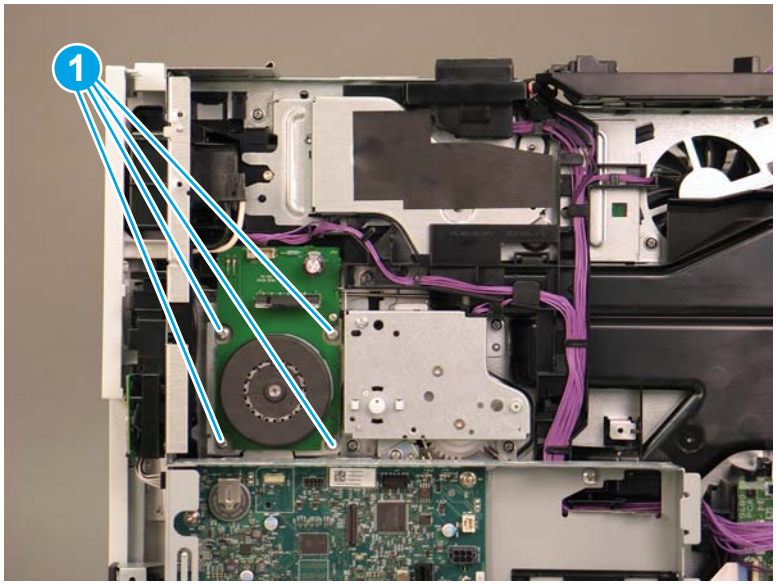
1. Disconnect one connector (callout 1).

Figure 1-1334 Disconnect one connector



2. Remove four screws (callout 1).

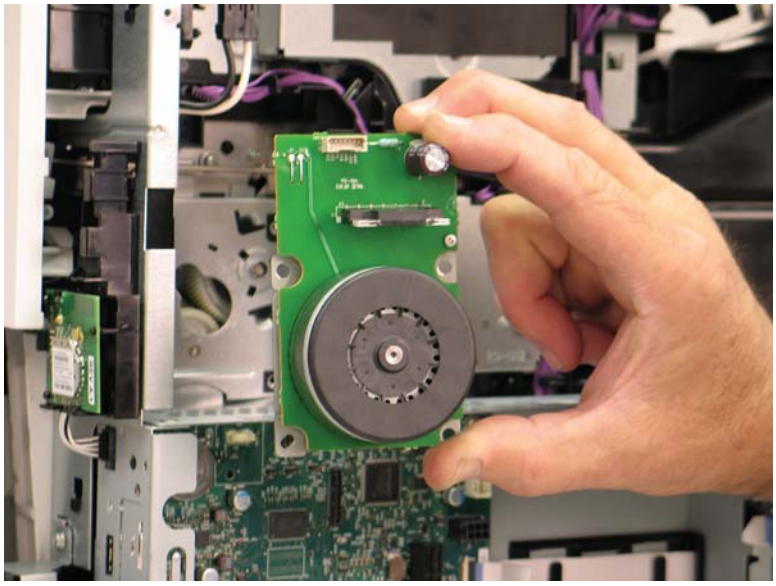
Figure 1-1335 Remove four screws



3. Remove drum motor (M2).

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

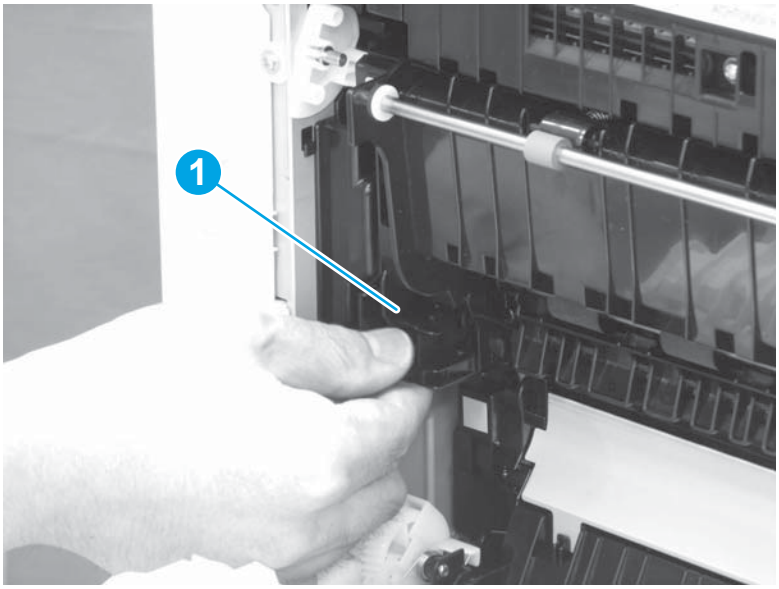
Figure 1-1336 Remove drum motor



Step 15: Remove the transfer assembly

1. Do the following:
   a. Open the right door assembly.
   b. Pull out the cover (callout 1).

Figure 1-1337 Open the right door and pull out the cover



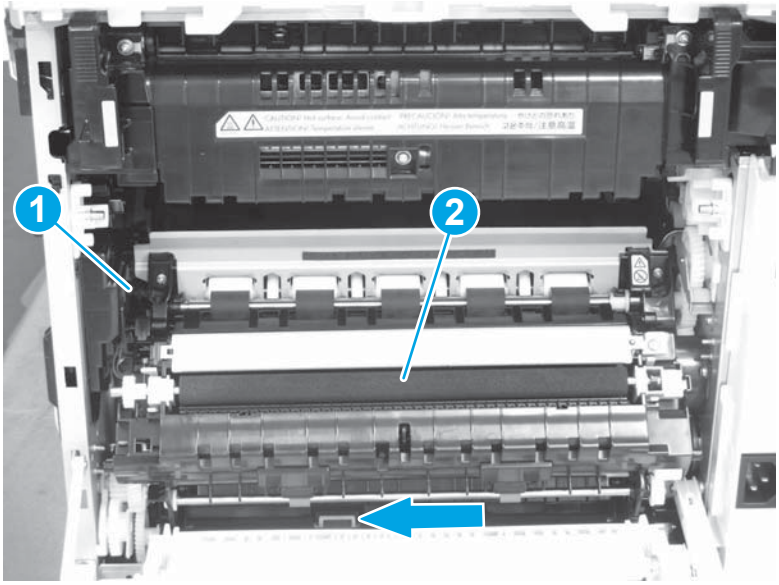
2. Do the following:

   a. Disconnect one connector (callout 1).

   b. Slide the transfer assembly (callout 2) in the direction the arrow indicates, and remove it.

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-1338 Disconnect one connector and remove the transfer assembly



Step 17: Remove the registration assembly

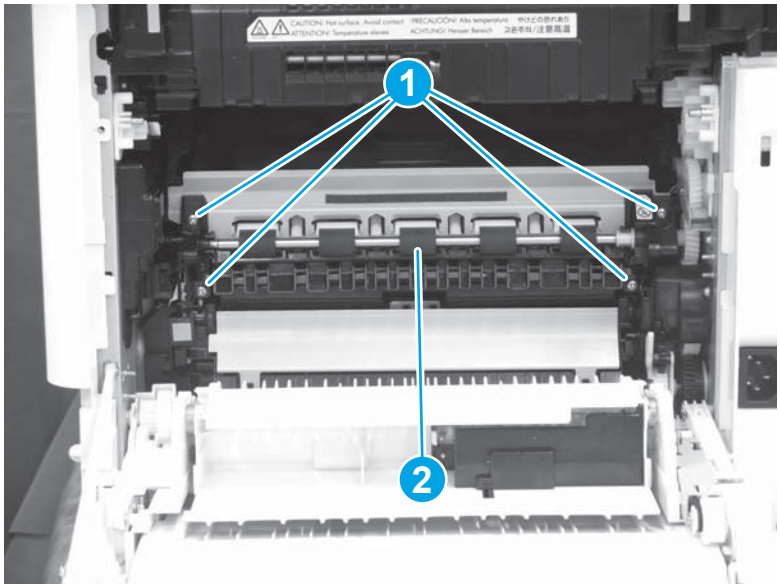
▲ Do the following:

   a. Remove four screws (callout 1).

   b. Remove the registration assembly (callout 2).

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

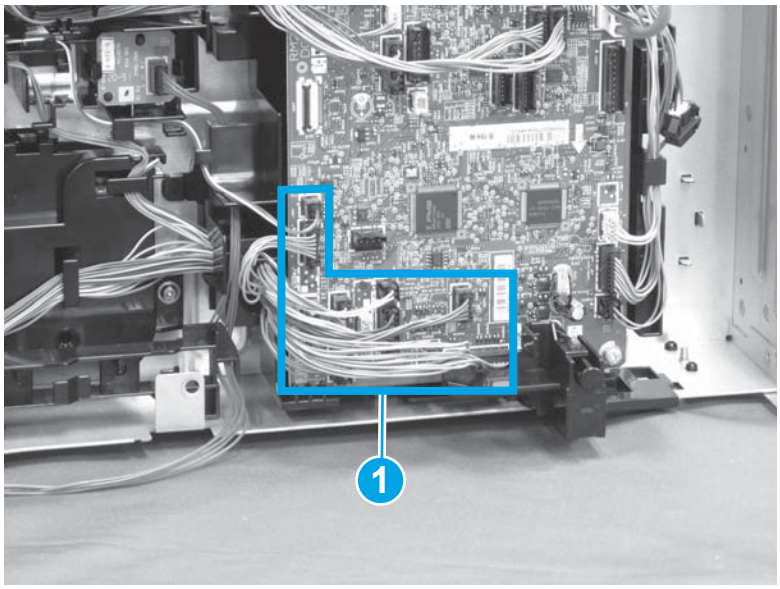
Figure 1-1339 Remove four screws and the registration assembly



Step 18: Remove the main drive assembly

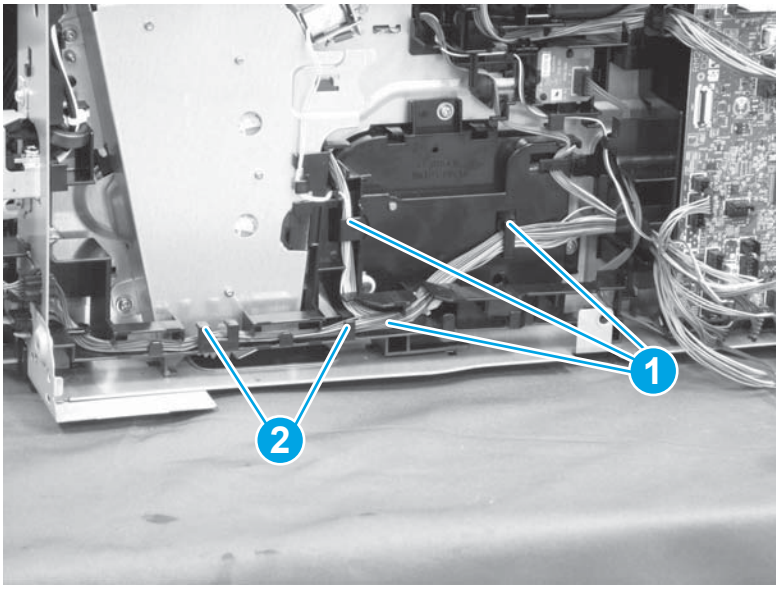
1. Disconnect eight connectors (callout 1).

Figure 1-1340 Disconnect eight connectors



2. Release the cable (callout 1) from the cable guides (callout 2).

Figure 1-1341 Release the cable

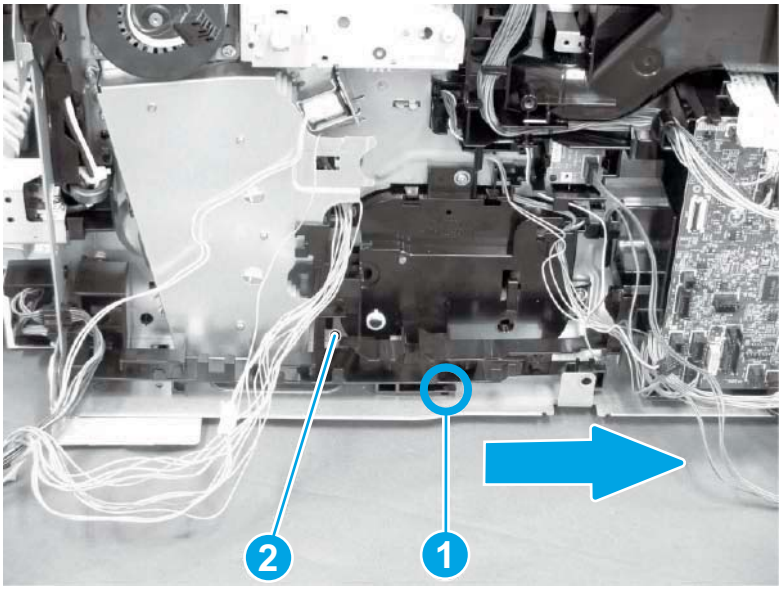


3. Do the following:

   a. Release one tab (callout 1).

   b. Slide the cable guide (callout 2) in the direction that the arrow indicates, and remove it.

Figure 1-1342 Release one tab and remove the cable guide



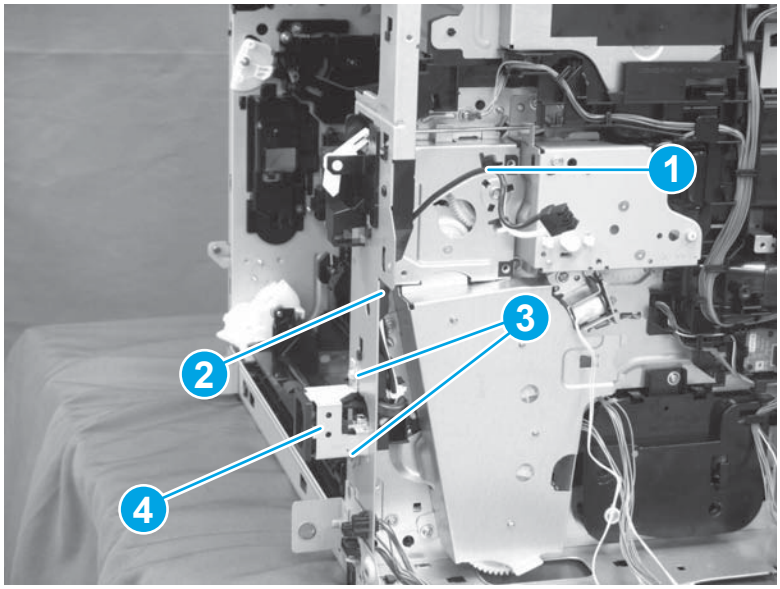
4. Do the following:

   a. Release the cable (callout 1) from the cable guide (callout 2).

   b. Remove two screws (callout 3).

   c. Remove the inlet assembly (callout 4).

Figure 1-1343 Release the cable and remove two screws and the inlet assembly

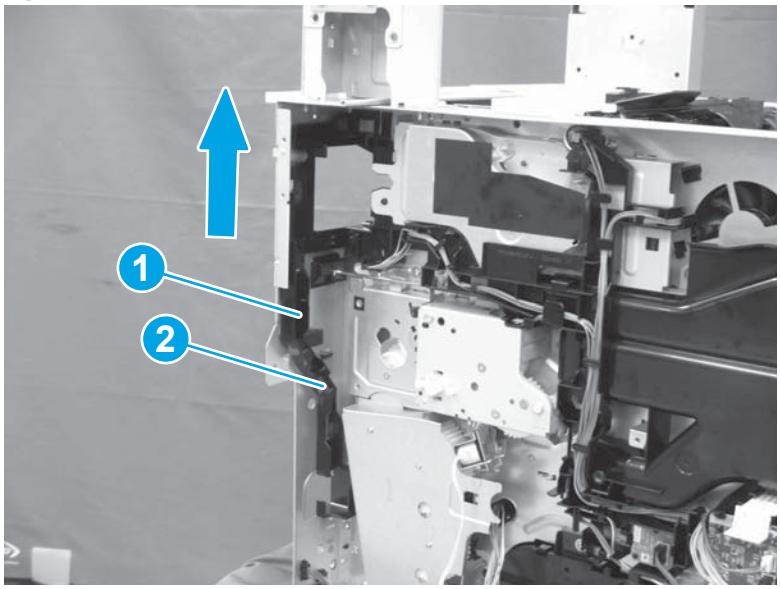


5. Do the following:

   a. Release one tab (callout 1).

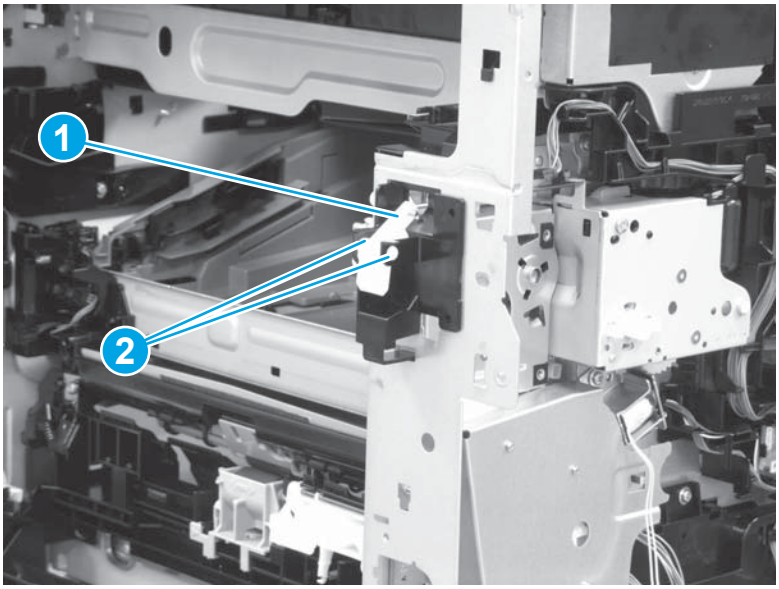
   b. Slide the cable guide (callout 2) in the direction that the arrow indicates, and remove it.

Figure 1-1344 Release one tab and remove the cable guide



6. Remove the link lever (callout 1) from the left and the right shafts (callout 2).

Figure 1-1345 Remove the link lever from two shafts

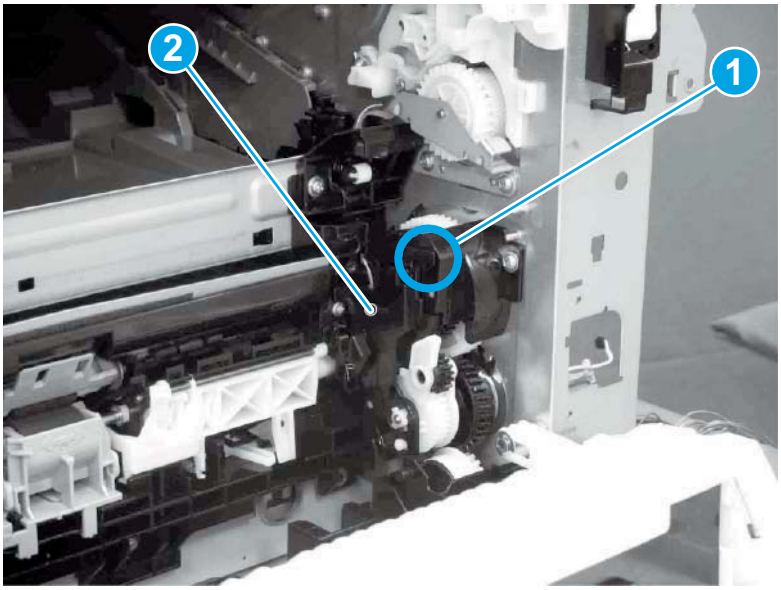


7. Do the following:

   a. Release one tab (callout 1).

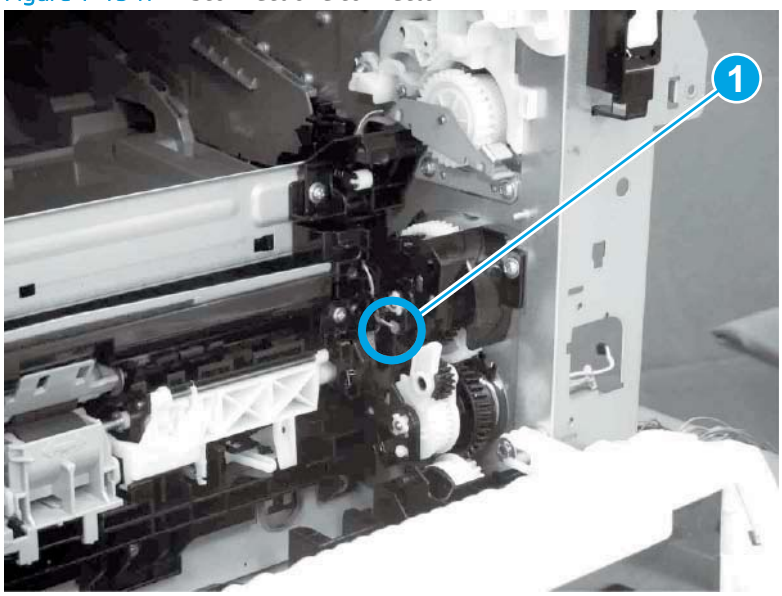
   b. Remove the cover (callout 2).

Figure 1-1346 Release one tab and remove the cover



8. Disconnect one connector (callout 1).

Figure 1-1347 Disconnect one connector



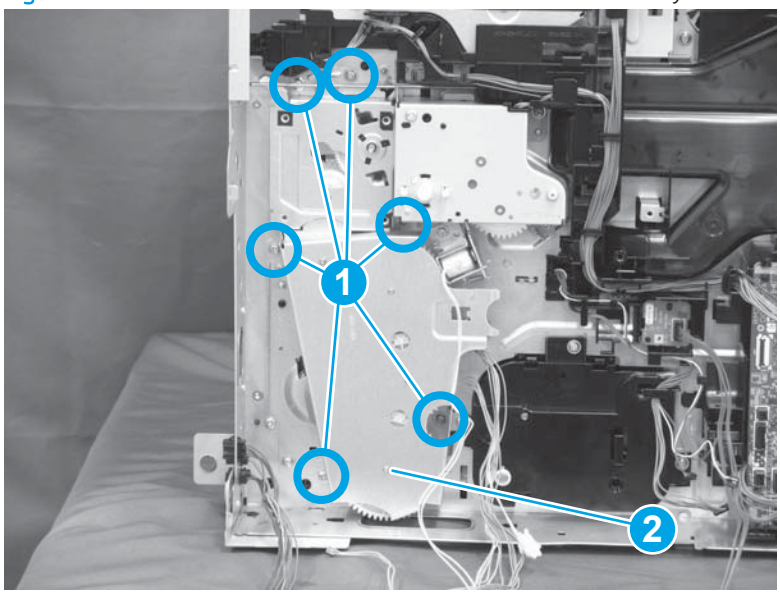
9. Do the following:

   a. Remove six screws (callout 1).

   b. Remove the main drive assembly (callout 2).

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

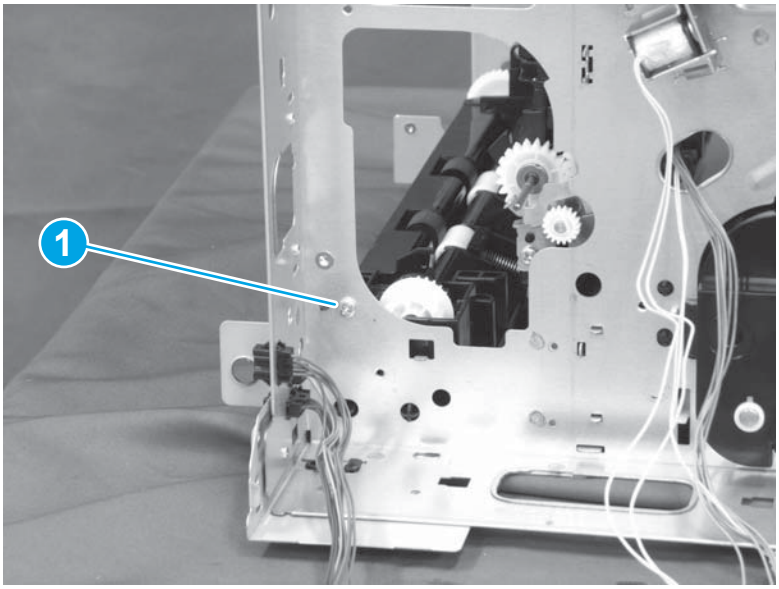
Figure 1-1348 Remove six screws and the main drive assembly



Step 19: Remove the paper feed frame assembly

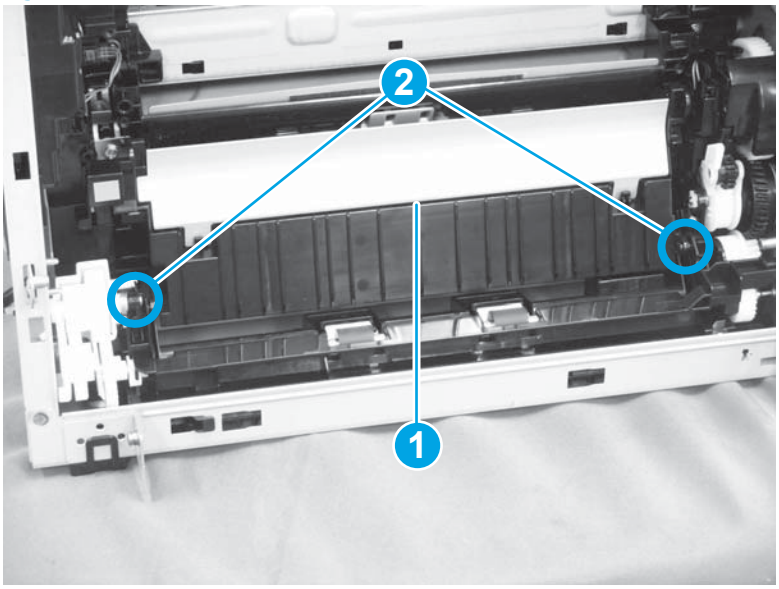
1. Remove one screw (callout 1).

Figure 1-1349 Remove one screw



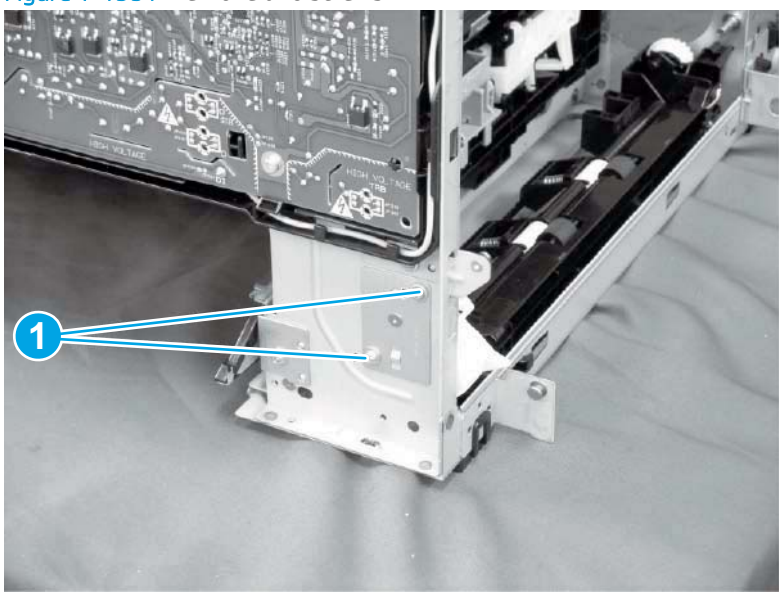
2. Remove the paper guide (callout 1) from the left and the right shafts (callout 2).

Figure 1-1350 Remove the paper guide from the two shafts



3. Remove two screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-1351 Remove two screws

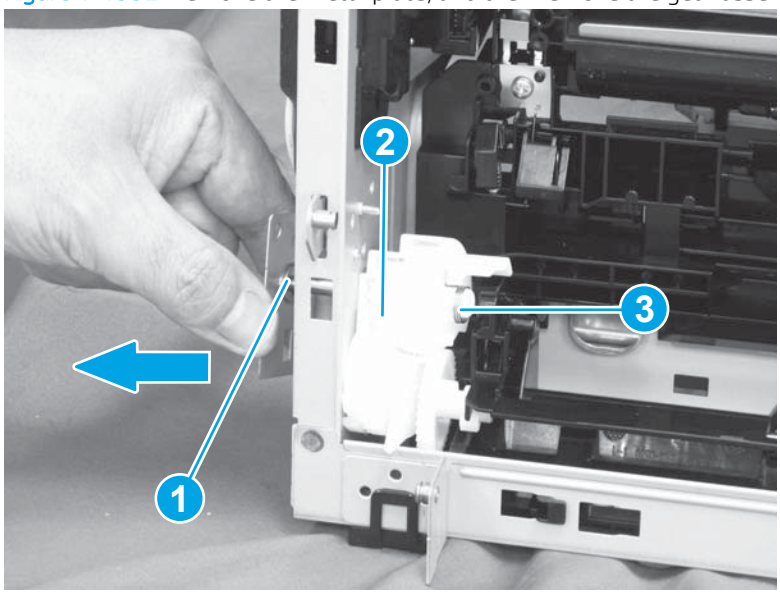


4. Do the following:

   a. Remove the metal plate (callout 1).

   b. Remove the gear assembly (callout 2) and the spring (callout 3) together.

Figure 1-1352 Remove the metal plate, and then remove the gear assembly and spring together



When installing the gear assembly, make sure that the spring (callout 1) is installed in the correct position. The spring should be positioned to the right.

Figure 1-1353 The correct spring position is to the right

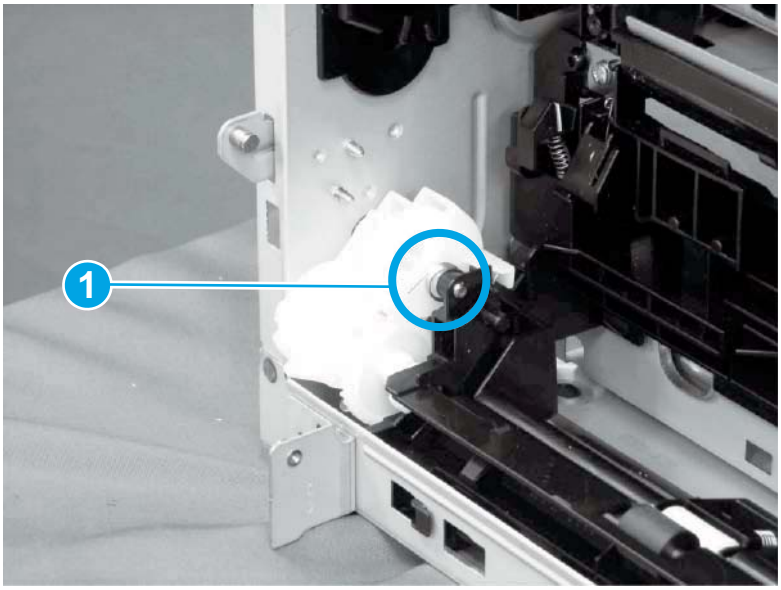
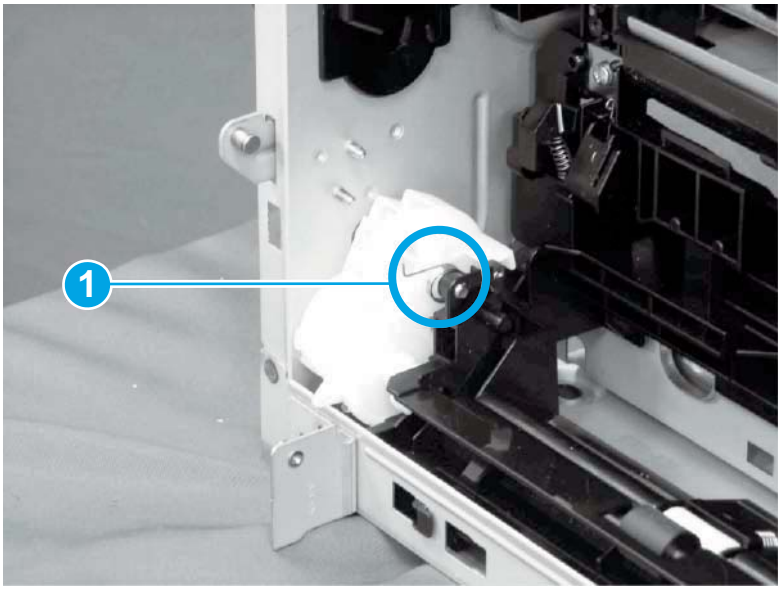


Figure 1-1354 The wrong spring position

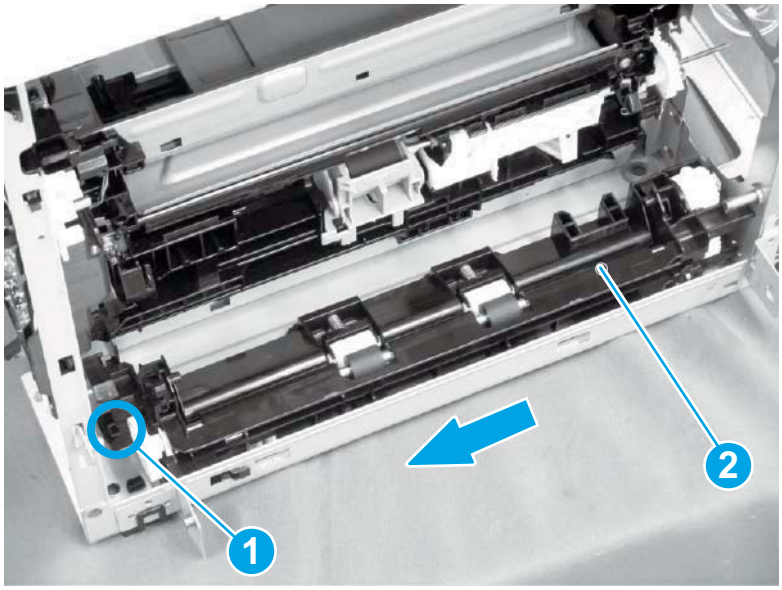


5. Do the following:

   a. Release one tab (callout 1).

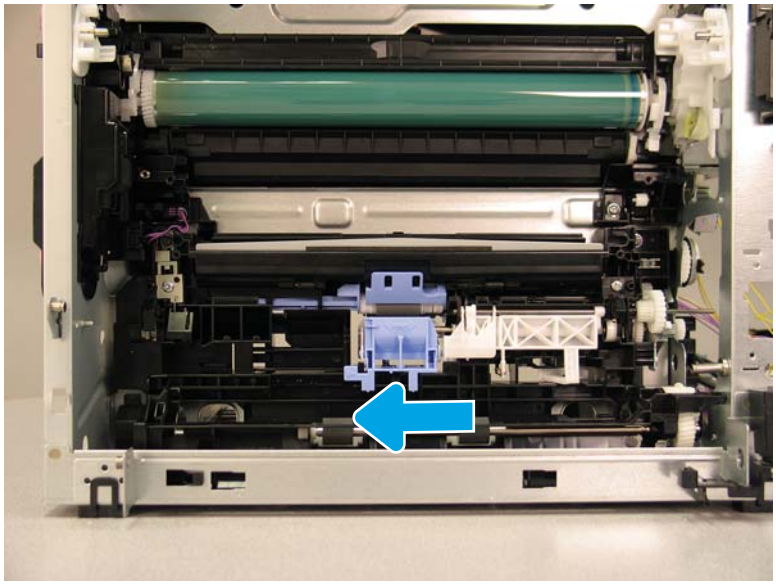
   b. Slide the feed frame assembly (callout 2) in the direction indicated by the arrow.

Figure 1-1355 Release one tab and slide the feed frame assembly



6. Slide the feed frame assembly in the direction indicated by the arrow.

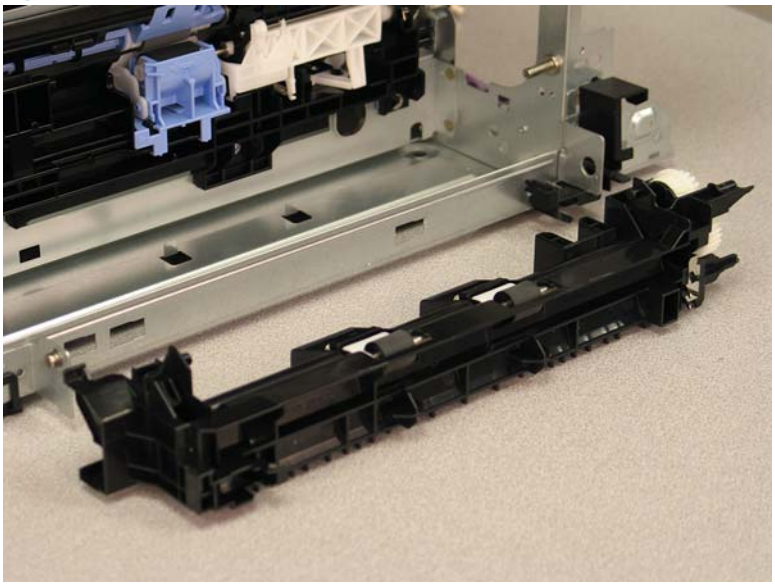
Figure 1-1356 Slide the feed frame assembly



7. Remove the feed frame assembly.

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

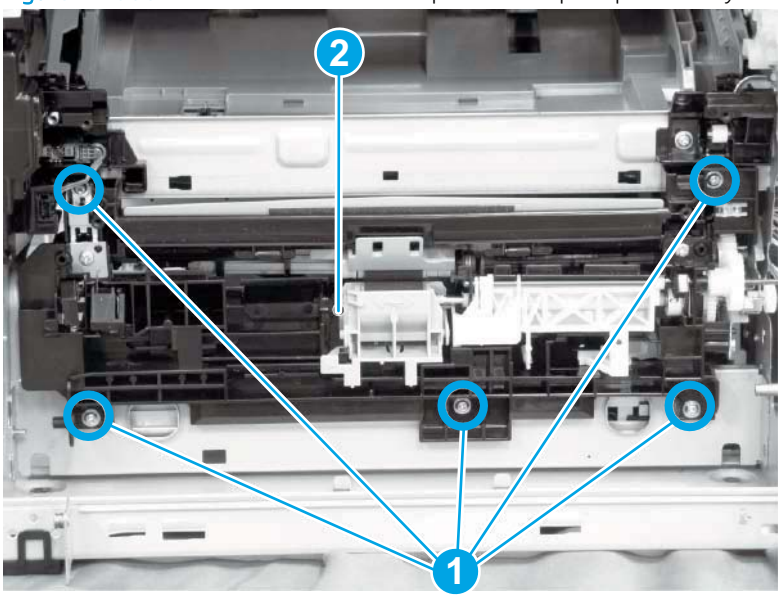
Figure 1-1357 Remove the feed frame assembly



Step 20: Remove the paper pickup assembly

1. Do the following:
   a. Remove five screws (callout 1).
   b. Pull out the pickup assembly (callout 2).

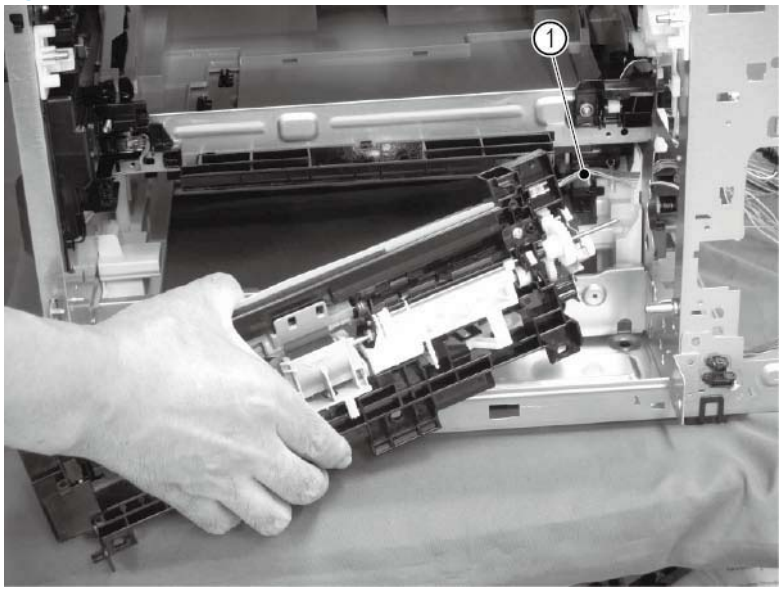
Figure 1-1358 Remove five screws and pull out the pickup assembly



2. Disconnect the cable (callout 1) and remove the pickup assembly.

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-1359 Disconnect the cable and remove the pickup assembly



Step 21: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION: Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: Cartridge tray assembly

- Introduction
- Step 1: Remove the formatter cover
- Step 2: Remove the rear cover
- Step 3: Remove the left lower cover
- Step 4: Remove the left door assembly
- Step 5: Remove the cartridge tray assembly
- Step 6: Unpack the replacement assembly

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the cartridge tray assembly.

Click here to view a video of this procedure.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Cartridge tray assembly part number	
RM2-6792-000CN	Cartridge tray assembly
RM2-1283-000CN (M610/M611/M612/M634/M635/M636	Cartridge tray assembly

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

Send a print job to the printer requiring stapling and collation to verify that the stapler/stacker correctly functions.

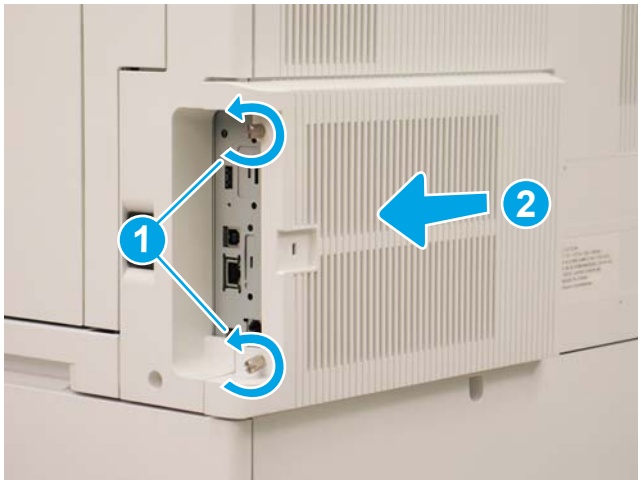
Step 1: Remove the formatter cover

▲ To remove the formatter cover, do the following:

a. On the formatter cover, release two thumb screws (callout 1).

b. Slide the formatter cover in the direction indicated by the arrow (callout 2) and remove it.

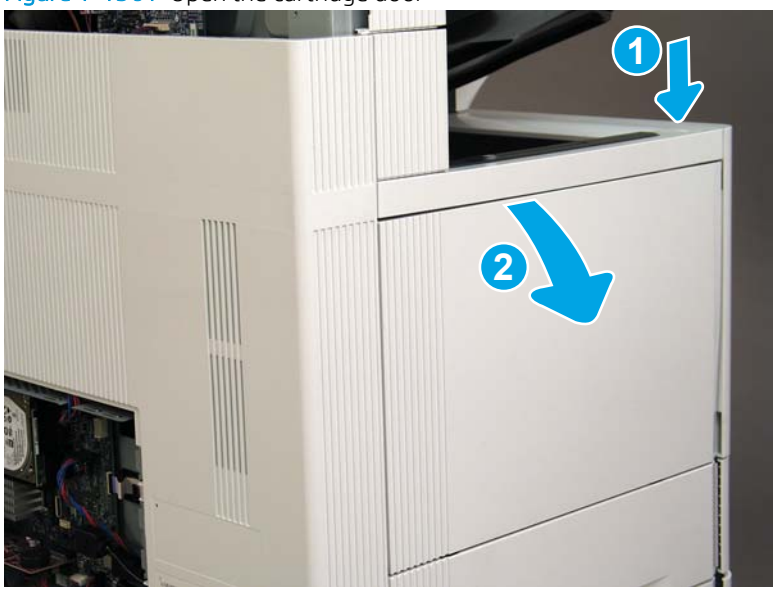
Figure 1-1360 Release two thumb screws and remove the formatter cover



Step 2: Remove the rear cover

1. Press the button above the cartridge door (callout 1), and then open the door in the direction indicated by the arrow (callout 2).

Figure 1-1361 Open the cartridge door



2. Remove two screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-1362 Remove two screws



3. Slide the rear cover in the direction indicated by the arrow.

Figure 1-1363 Slide the rear cover



4. Remove the rear cover.

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-1364 Remove the rear cover

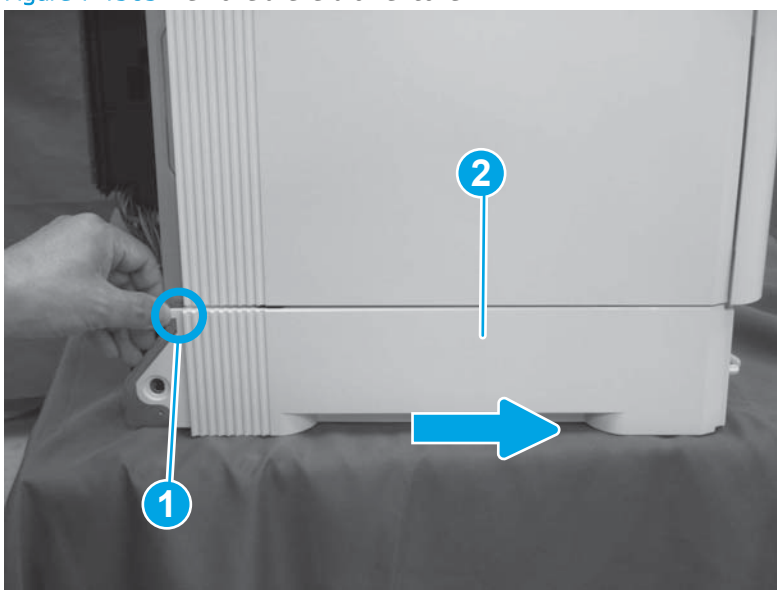


Step 3: Remove the left lower cover

▲ Release one tab (callout 1), and then slide the cover (callout 2) in the direction of the arrow in the figure below to remove it.

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

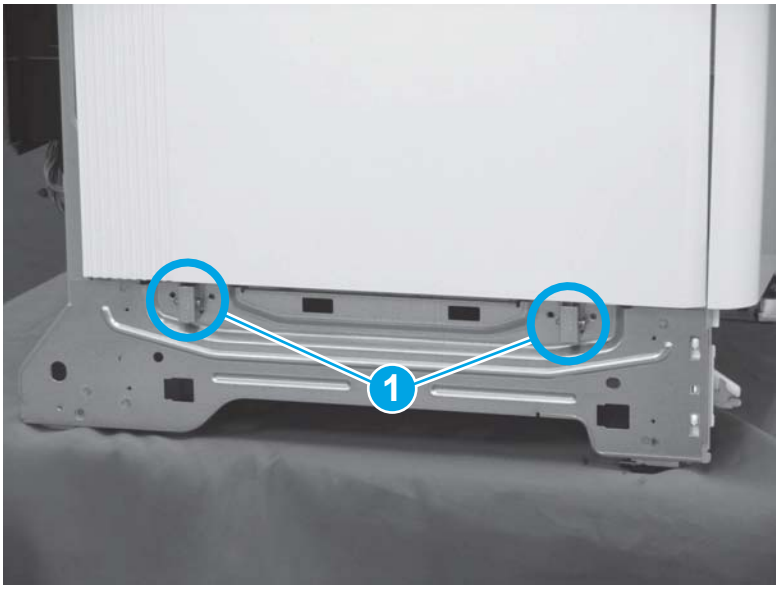
Figure 1-1365 Remove the left lower cover



Step 4: Remove the left door assembly

1. Release two pins (callout 1).

Figure 1-1366 Release two pins



2. Do the following:

   a. Open the left door assembly.

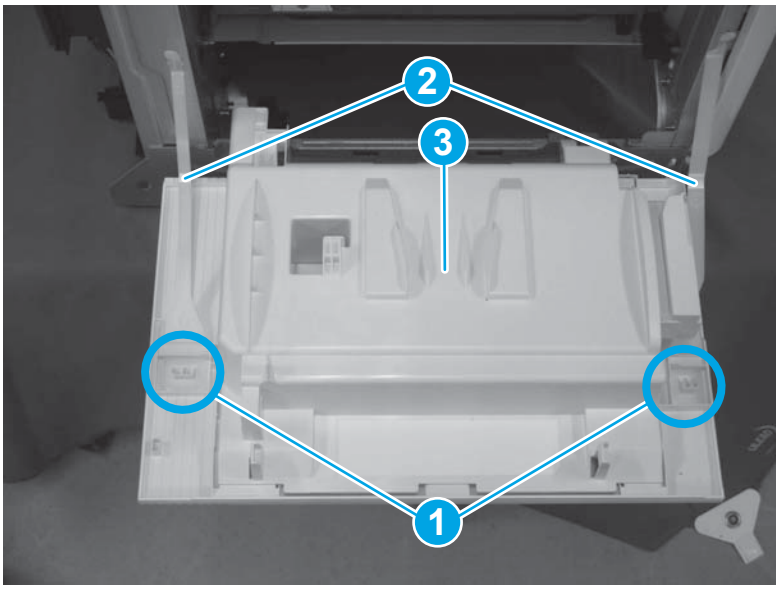
   b. Release two tabs (callout 1).

   c. Release two hinges (callout 2) on both sides.

   d. Remove the left door assembly (callout 3).

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-1367 Remove the left door assembly

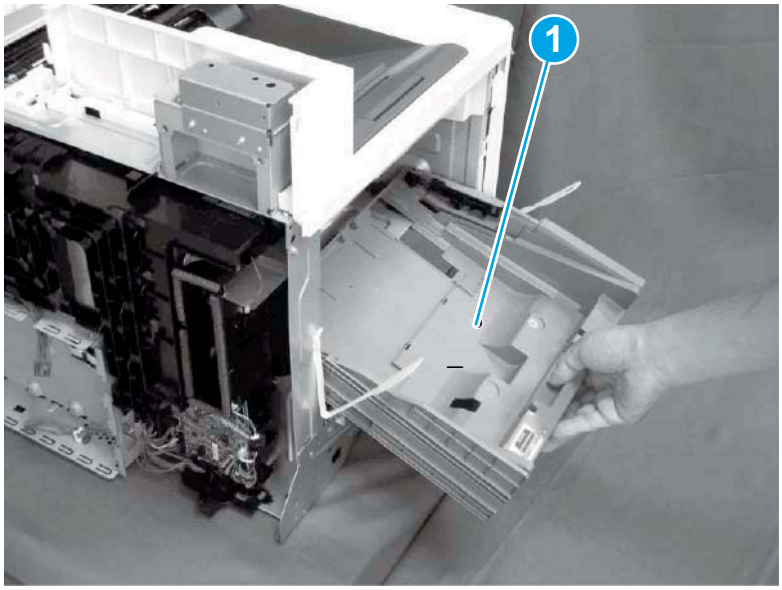


Step 5: Remove the cartridge tray assembly

▲ Pull out the cartridge tray assembly (callout 1).

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-1368 Pull out the cartridge tray assembly



Step 6: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION: Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: High-voltage power supply assembly

- Introduction
- Step 1: Remove the automatic document feeder (ADF) and scanner control board (SCB)
- Step 2: Remove the formatter cover
- Step 3: Remove the rear cover
- Step 4: Remove the image scanner assembly
- Step 5: Remove the inner finisher
- Step 6: Remove the image scanner front cover
- Step 7: Remove the front cover assembly
- Step 8: Remove the high-voltage power supply assembly
- Step 9: Unpack the replacement assembly

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the high-voltage power supply assembly.

Click here to view a video of this procedure.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

High-voltage power supply PCB assembly part number	
RM2-9337-000CN	High-voltage power supply PCB assembly

Required tools

- #2 Phillips screwdriver with a magnetic tip

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

Send a print job to the printer requiring stapling and collation to verify that the stapler/stacker correctly functions.

Step 1: Remove the automatic document feeder (ADF) and scanner control board (SCB)

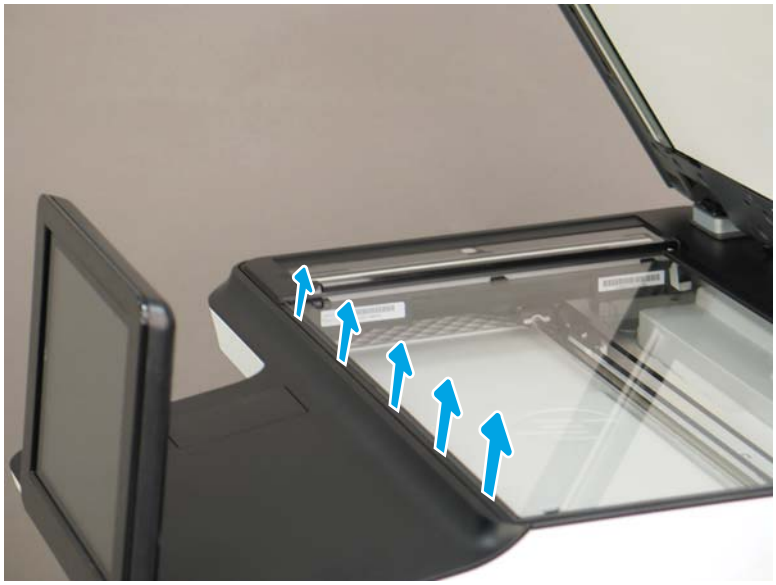
1. If the control panel is not fully tilted forward, tilt it forward now (callout 1) until it stops. Open the document feeder (callout 2).

   Figure 1-1369 Tilt the control panel and open the document feeder

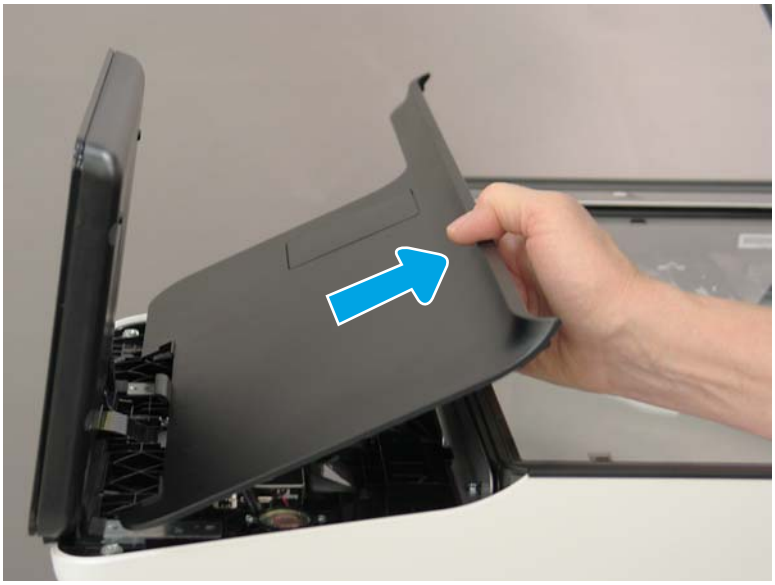
2. Beginning at the right side of the control-panel cover, carefully release five tabs along the top edge of the cover.

   Figure 1-1370 Release five tabs

3. Continue to rotate the top edge of the cover away from the printer, and then remove the cover.

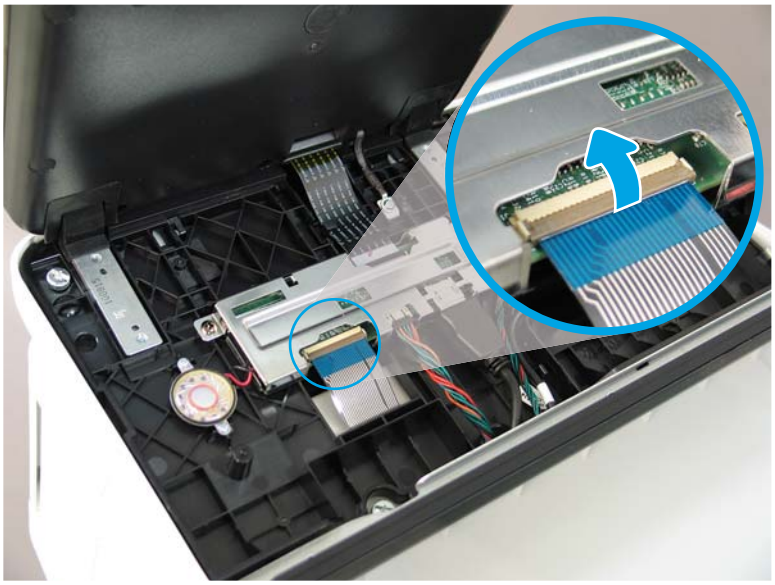
Figure 1-1371 Remove the cover



4. Open the connector latch to release the keyboard flat cable.

NOTE: **Keyboard models only**. For all other models, skip this step and go to step 8.

Figure 1-1372 Disconnect the keyboard flat cable



5. Slide the keyboard tray out until it stops.

NOTE: **Keyboard models only**. For all other models, skip this step and go to step 8.

Figure 1-1373 Slide the keyboard tray out



6. Push up on the keyboard tray to release two tabs on the bottom of the tray, and then slide the tray toward you to disengage the tabs.

Figure 1-1374 Release two tabs



7. Slide the keyboard tray all the way out of the printer to remove it.

NOTE: **Keyboard models only**. For all other models, skip this step and go to step 8.

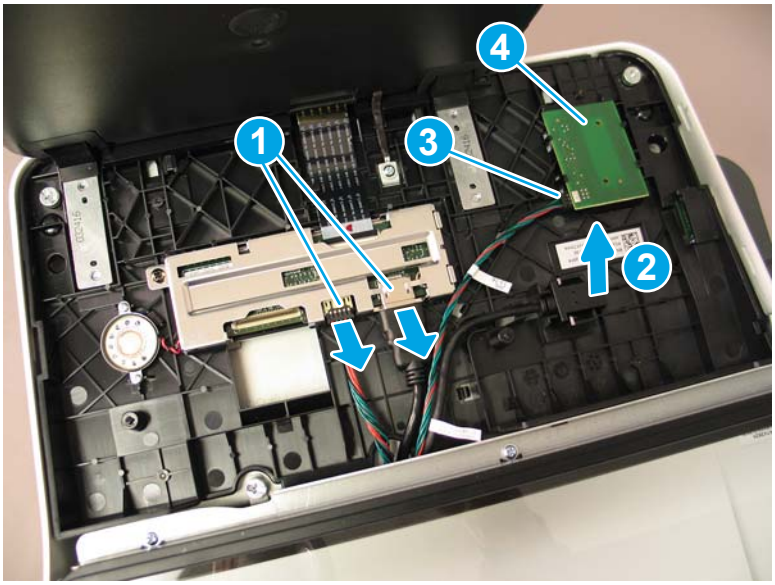
Figure 1-1375 Remove the keyboard



8. Disconnect two connectors (callout 1), and then release the USB cable (callout 2) from the holder.

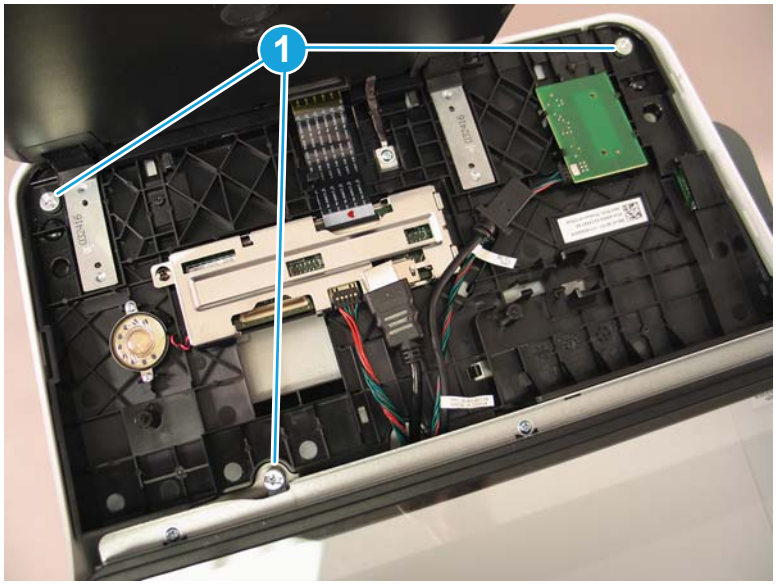
NOTE: **Flow M632z only:** Disconnect one connector (callout 3), release four tabs, and then remove the near-field communication (NFC; callout 4) printed circuit board. Set this part aside to install on the replacement control panel.

Figure 1-1376 Disconnect connectors



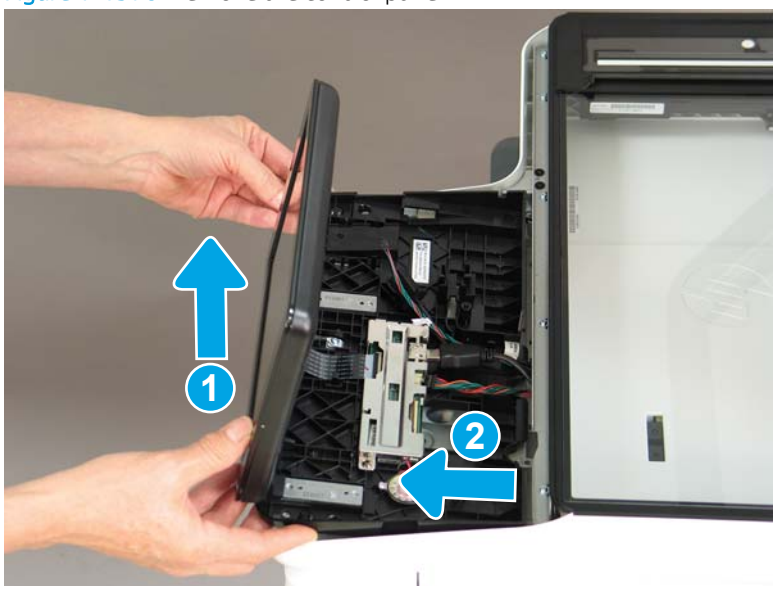
9. Remove three thumbscrews (callout 1).

Figure 1-1377 Remove three thumbscrews



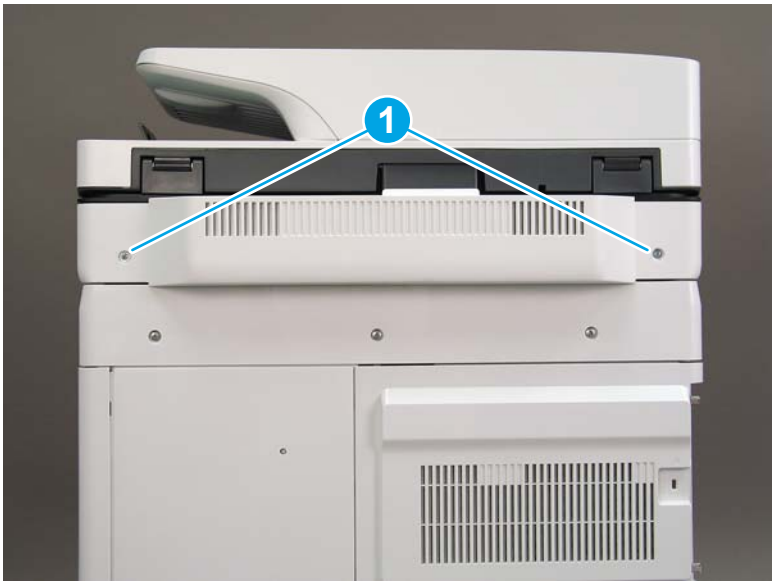
10. Lift the front of the control panel off of the printer (callout 1), and then slide it toward the front of the printer (callout 2) to remove it.

Figure 1-1378 Remove the control panel



11. At the back of the printer, remove two screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-1379 Remove two screws



12. Rotate the image scanner back cover up and remove it.

Figure 1-1380 Remove the image scanner back cover



13. Do the following:

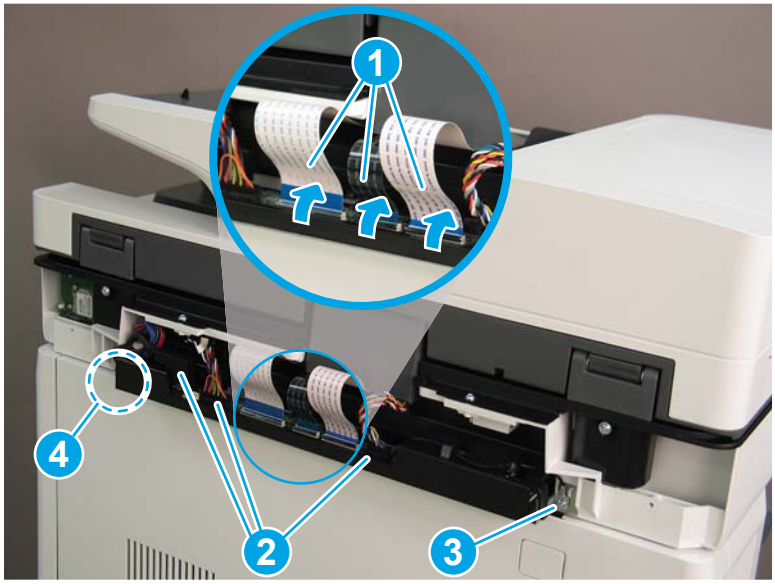
    a. Lift the latches to release three flat cables (callout 1), and then disconnect them.

    b. Disconnect three connectors (callout 2).

    c. Remove one screw to release a grounding wire (callout 3).

d. Remove one screw on the left side of the SCB (callout 4).

Figure 1-1381 Disconnect connectors and remove two screws



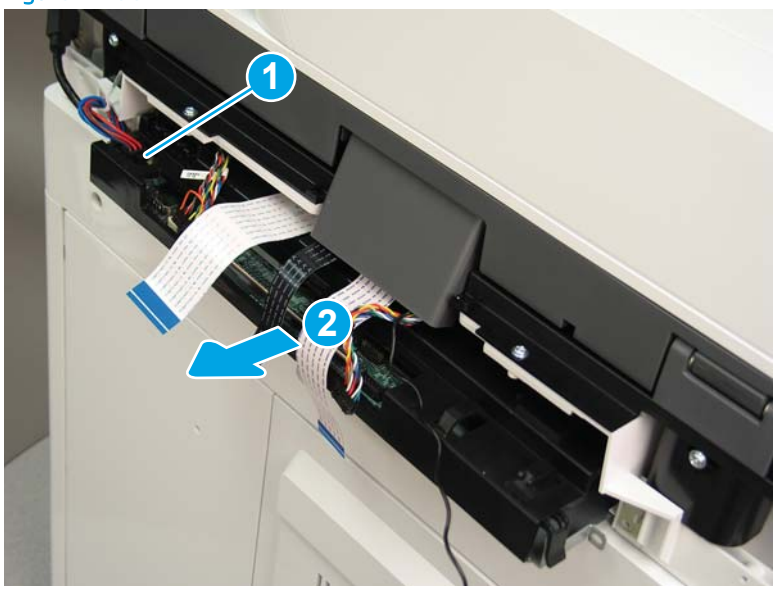
14. Do the following:

a. Partially slide the SCB out of the printer, and then release the locking tab to disconnect one connector (callout 1).

b. Slide the SCB out of the printer and remove it (callout 2).

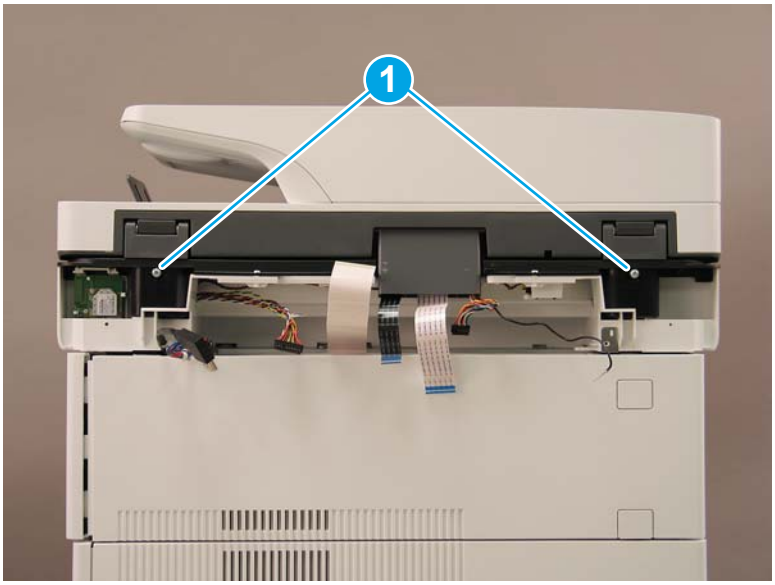
Reinstallation tip: Make sure all of the cables are positioned on top of the SCB before sliding it into the printer.

Figure 1-1382 Remove the SCB



15. Remove two screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-1383 Remove two screws



16. Open the automatic document feeder.

Figure 1-1384 Open the ADF



17. Tilt the ADF back until it stops (callout 1), and then lift it up until it stops (callout 2).

Figure 1-1385 Tilt and lift the ADF



18. Support the ADF, and then use a small, flat-blade screwdriver to release two tabs on the ADF hinges.

NOTE: The tabs are located on the front side (scanner flatbed glass) of the hinges.

Figure 1-1386 Release two tabs on the ADF



19. Lift the ADF up and remove it.

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-1387 LIft and remove the ADF



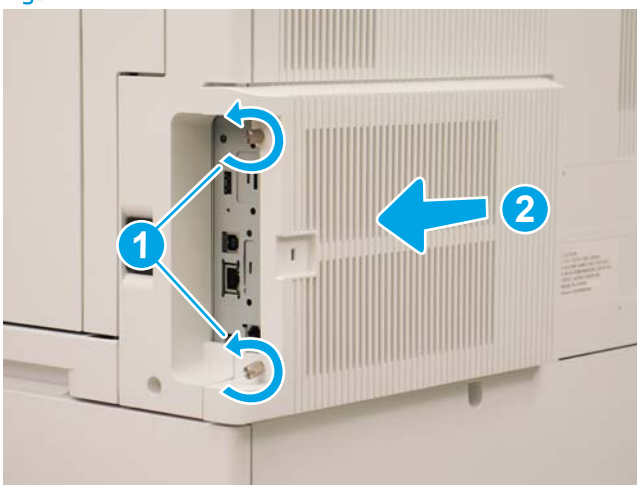
Step 2: Remove the formatter cover

▲ To remove the formatter cover, do the following:

a. On the formatter cover, release two thumb screws (callout 1).

b. Slide the formatter cover in the direction indicated by the arrow (callout 2) and remove it.

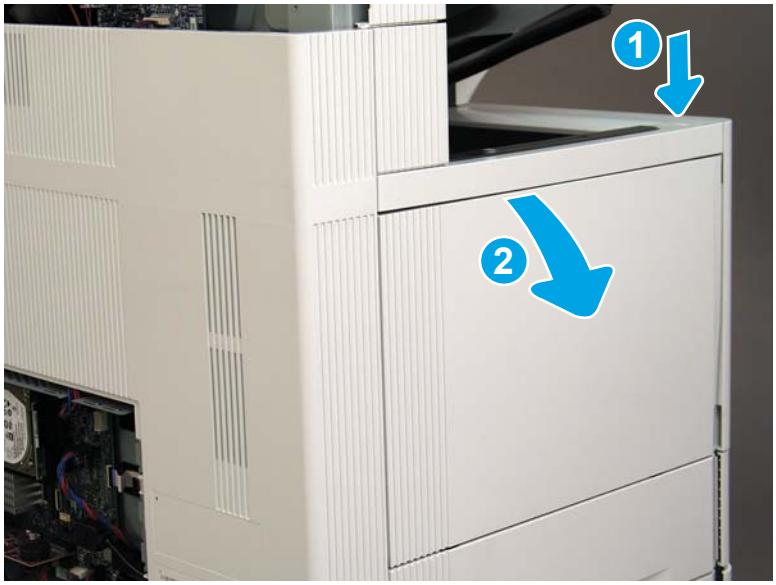
Figure 1-1388 Release two thumb screws and remove the formatter cover



Step 3: Remove the rear cover

1. Press the button above the cartridge door (callout 1), and then open the door in the direction indicated by the arrow (callout 2).

Figure 1-1389 Open the cartridge door



2. Remove two screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-1390 Remove two screws



3. Slide the rear cover in the direction indicated by the arrow.

Figure 1-1391 Slide the rear cover



4. Remove the rear cover.

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-1392 Remove the rear cover

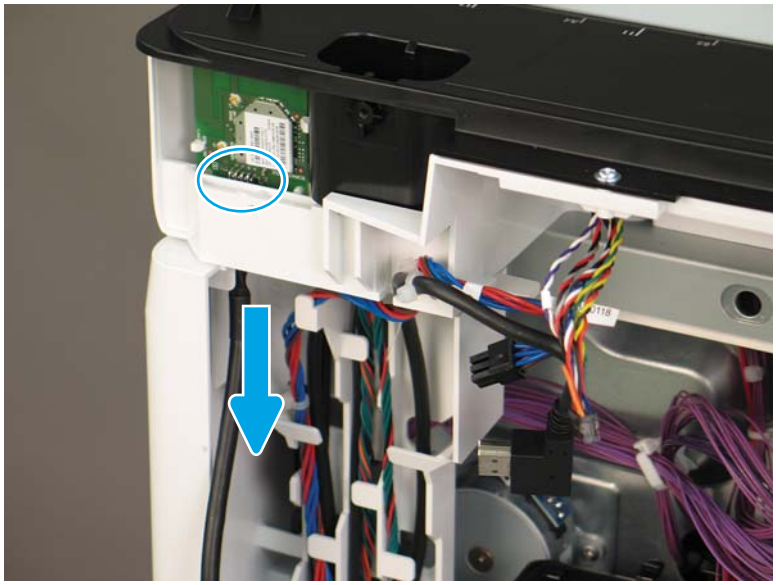


Step 4: Remove the image scanner assembly

1. Flow M632z and Flow M633z models only:

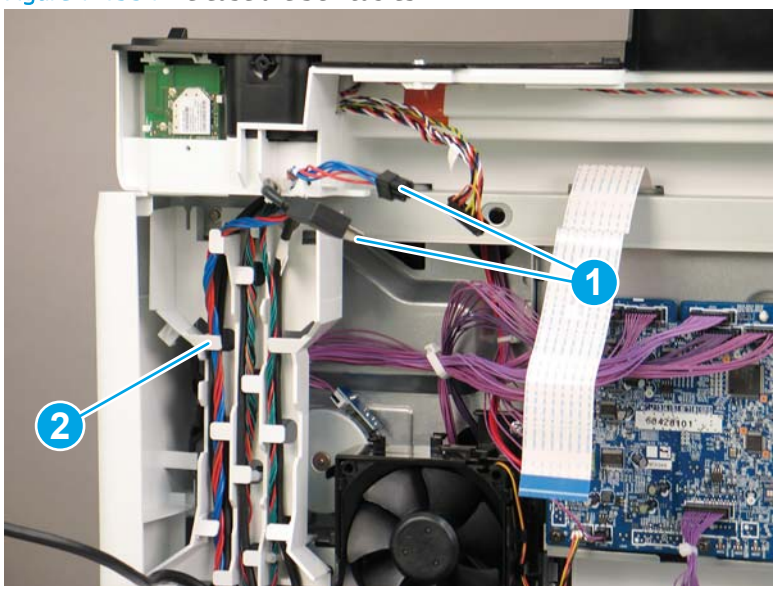
   ▲ At the back of the printer, gently pull the wireless cable in the direction indicated by the arrow, and then disconnect the wireless connector.

Figure 1-1393 Disconnect the connector



2. Release the scanner control board (SCB) cables (callout 1) from the cable guides (callout 2).

Figure 1-1394 Release the SCB cables



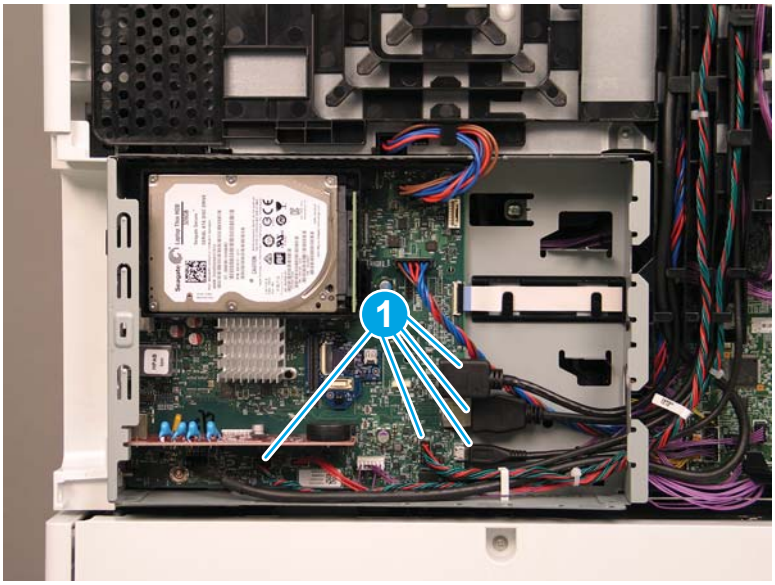
3. Release the formatter cables from the cable guides (callout 1).

Figure 1-1395 Release the formatter cables



4. On the formatter board disconnect five connectors (callout 1).

Figure 1-1396 Disconnect connect five connectors

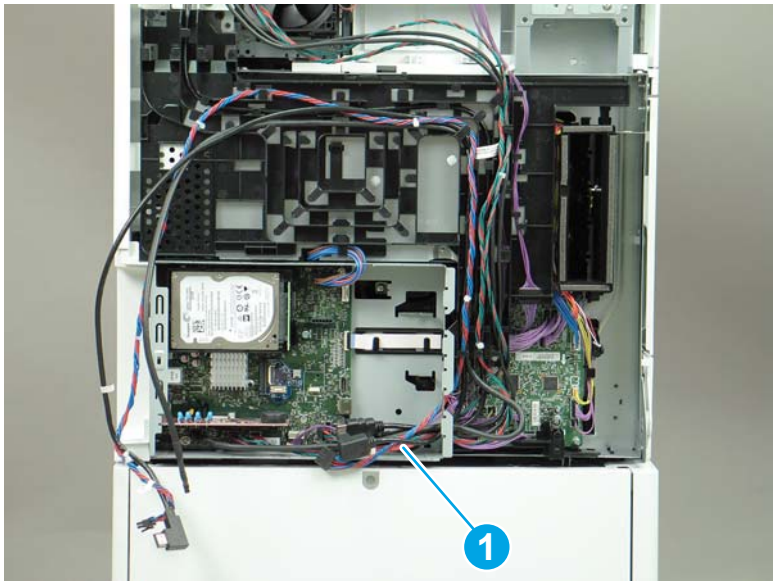


5. Do the following:

   a. Allow the SCB cables and the wireless cable to hang down without releasing them further.

b. Thread the disconnected formatter cables up through the opening in the side of the formatter case (callout 1).

Figure 1-1397 Thread the formatter cables through the formatter case

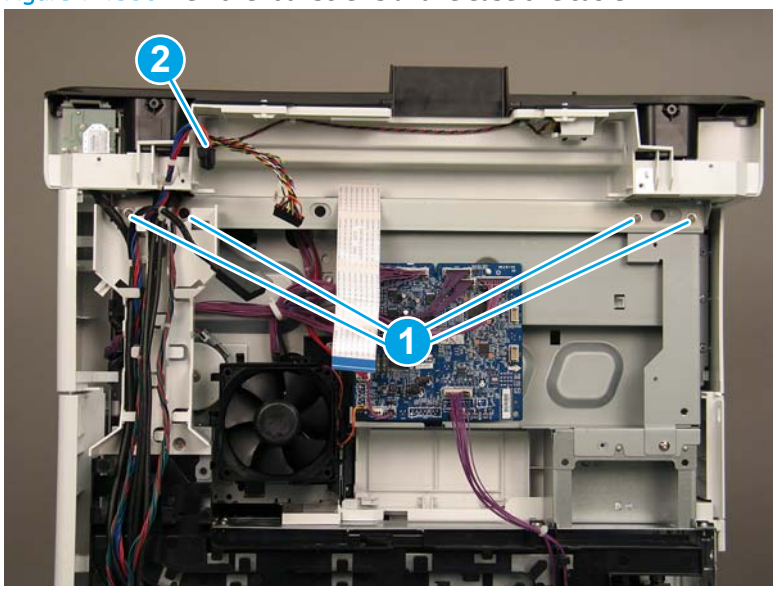


6. Do the following:

a. At the back of the printer, remove four screws (callout 1).

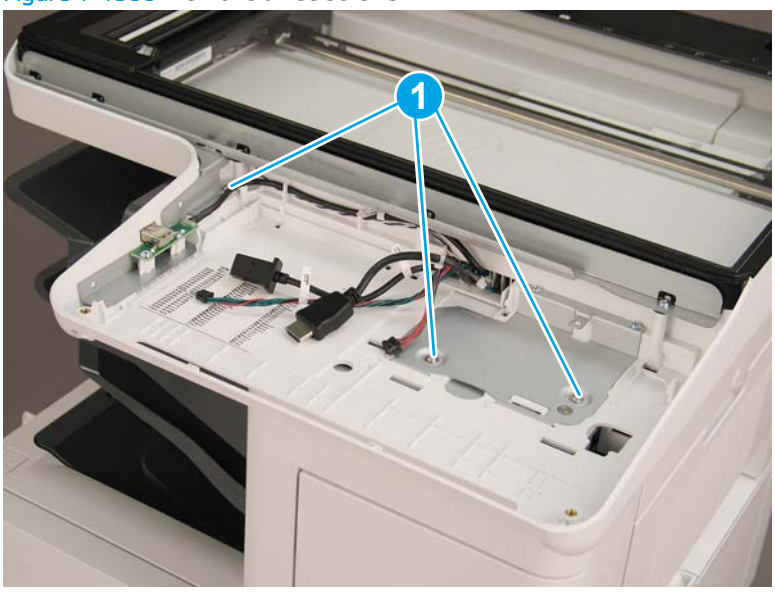
b. Release the wireless cable from the cable guide (callout 2).

Figure 1-1398 Remove four screws and release one cable



7. On top of the image scanner assembly, at the location where the control panel has been removed, remove two sheet metal screws and one self-tapping screw (callout 1).

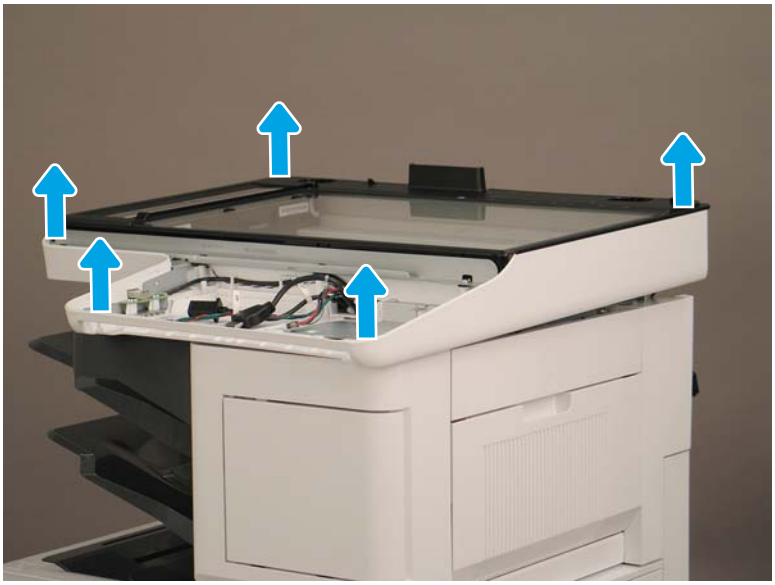
Figure 1-1399 Remove three screws



8. Lift the image scanner assembly off of the printer, and remove it.

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-1400 Remove the image scanner assembly



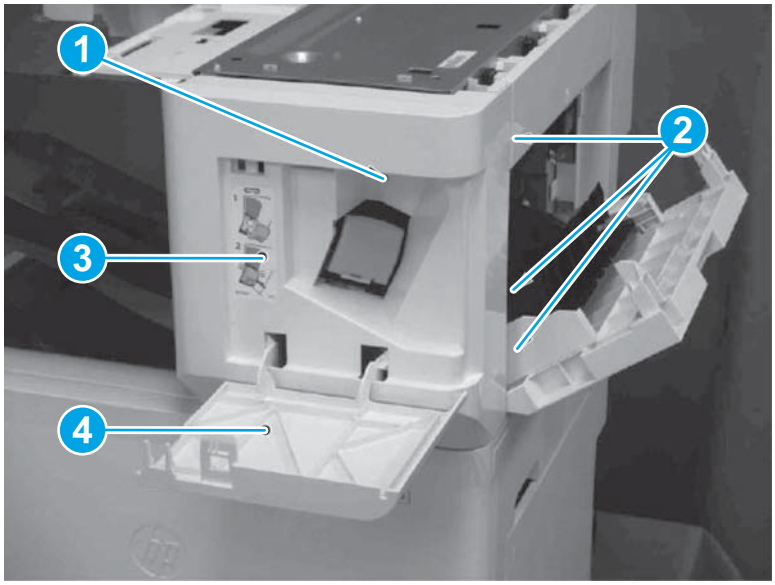
Step 5: Remove the inner finisher

This step is for printer models with an inner finisher. If your printer does not have an inner finisher, skip to the next step.

1. Open the staple door and the SS door assembly.
2. Remove one screw (callout 1).

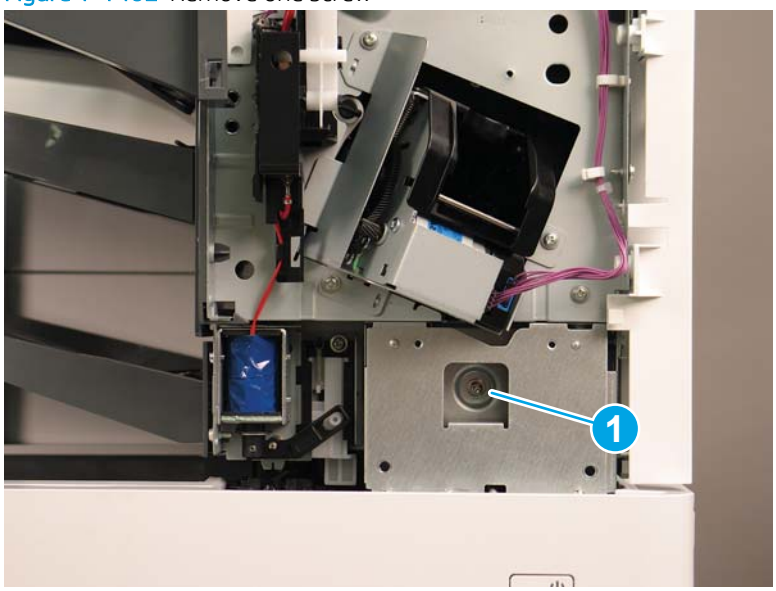
3. Release three tabs (callout 2).
4. Remove the staple cover (callout 3) and the staple door (callout 4) together.

Figure 1-1401 Remove staple cover and staple door



5. Remove one scew (callout 1).

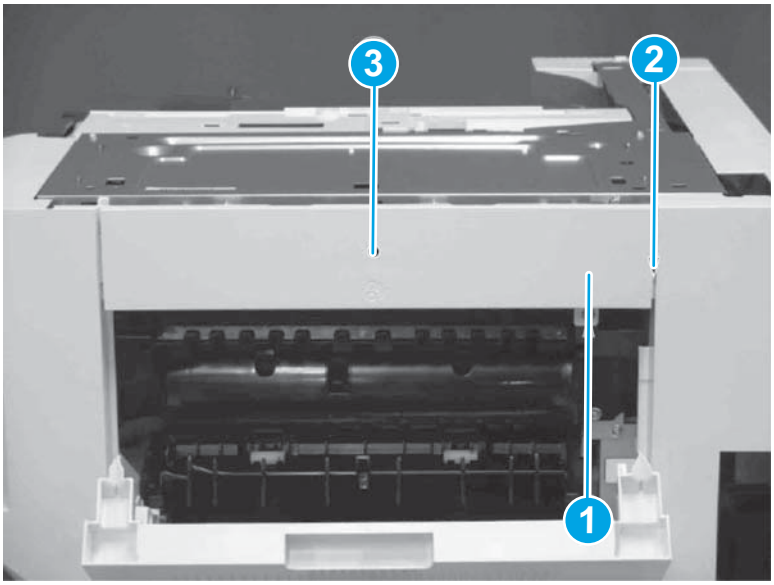
Figure 1-1402 Remove one screw



6. Open the SS door assembly.
7. Remove one screw (callout 1).
8. Release one tab (callout 2).

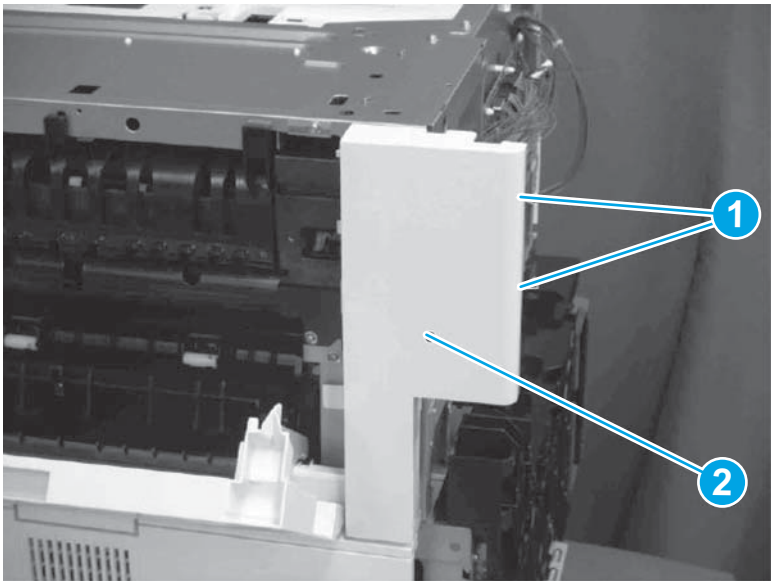
9. Remove the right upper cover (callout 3).

Figure 1-1403 Remove right upper cover



10. Release two tabs (callout 1).
11. Remove the rear corner cover (callout 2).

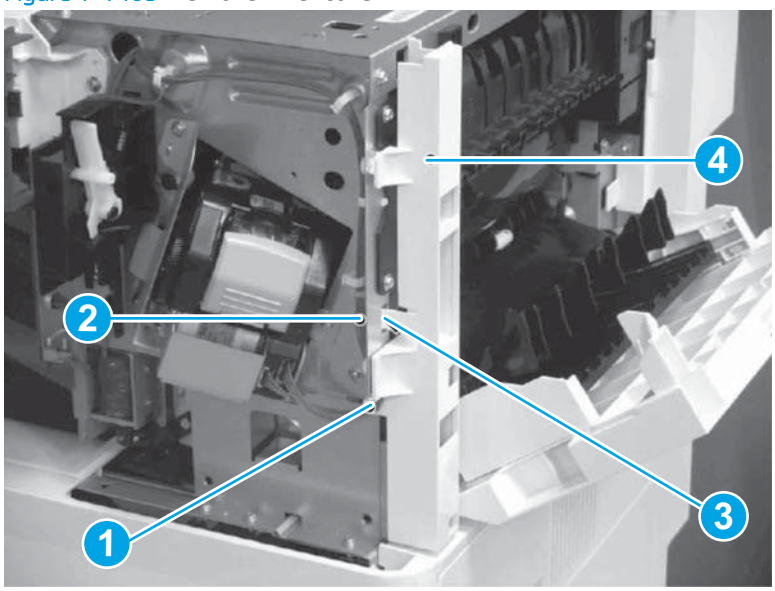
Figure 1-1404 Remove rear corner cover



12. Release the cable (callout 2) from the cable guide (callout 1).
13. Release one tab (callout 3).

14. Remove the inner cover (callout 4).

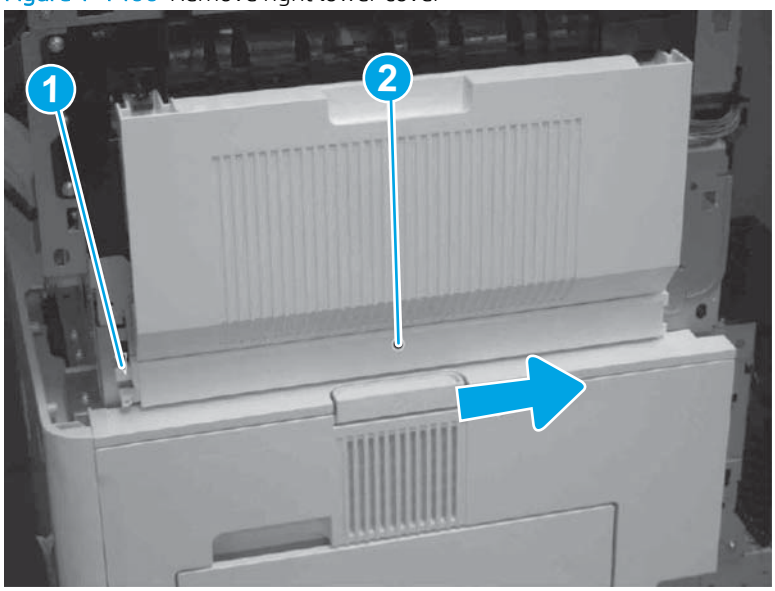
Figure 1-1405 Remove inner cover



15. Release one tab (callout 1).

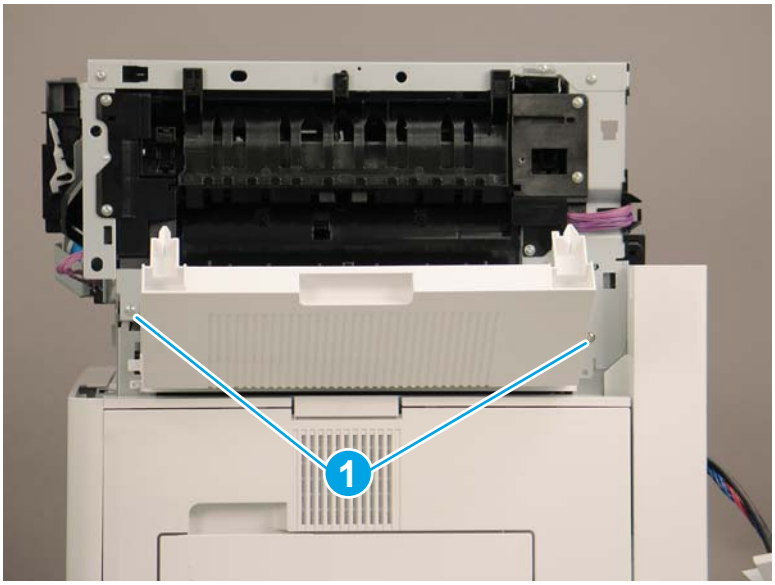
16. Slide the right lower cover (callout 2) in the direction of the arrow to remove.

Figure 1-1406 Remove right lower cover



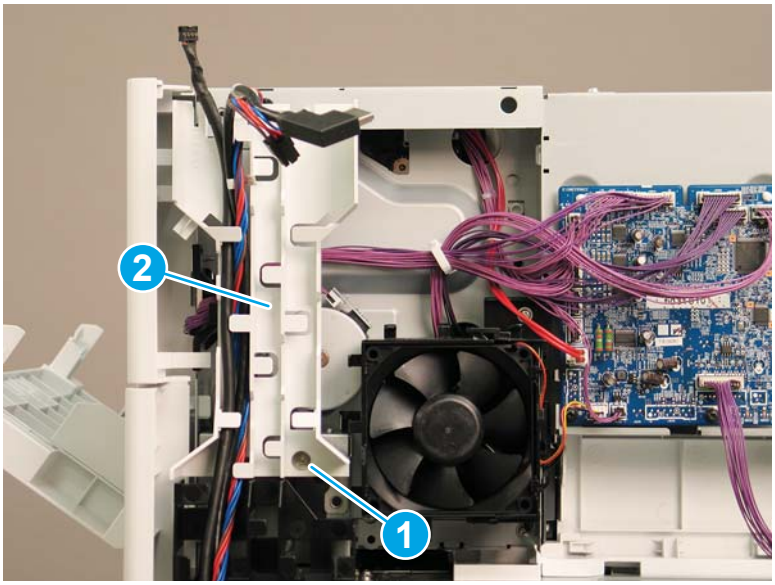
17. Remove two screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-1407 Remove two screws



18. Remove one screw (callout 1), and then remove the cable guide (callout 2).

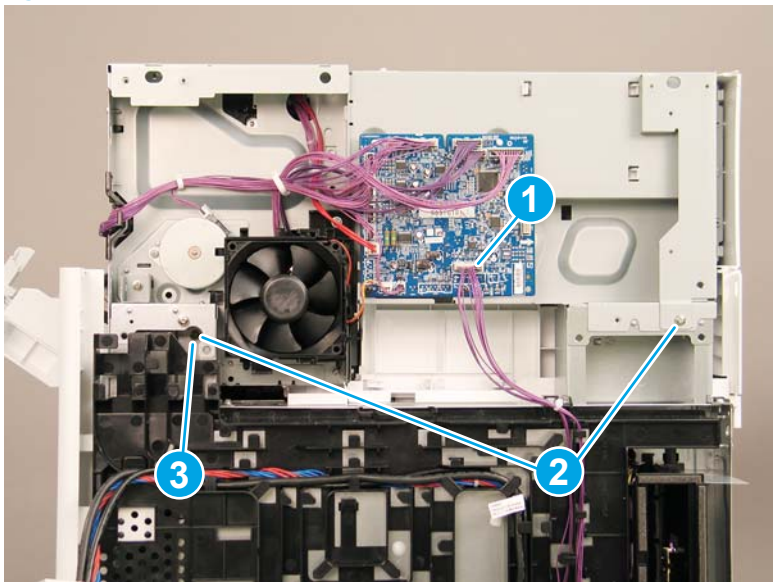
Figure 1-1408 Remove cable guide



19. Remove one connector (callout 1) and two screws (callout 2).

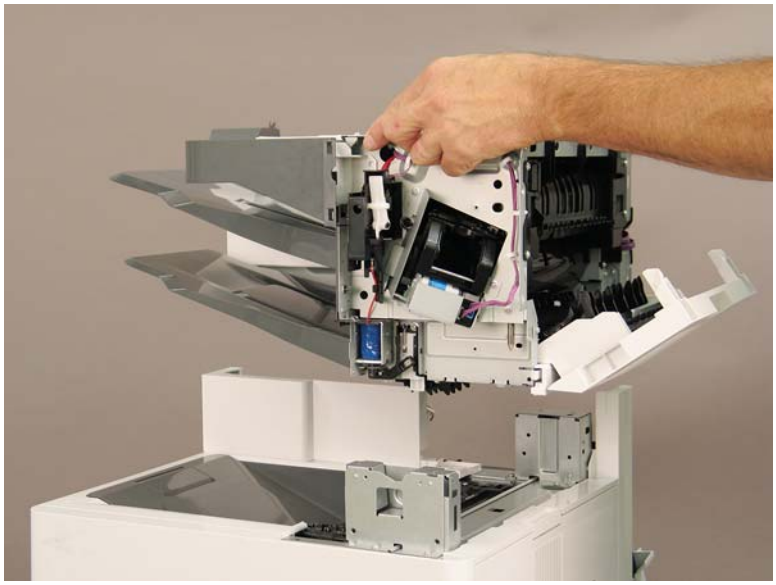
TIP: Make sure to capture the screw (callout 3) with the metallic screwdriver so as not to drop it into the body of the printer.

Figure 1-1409 Remove one connector and two screws



20. Lift the inner finisher to remove it from the printer.

Figure 1-1410 Remove the inner finisher



Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 6: Remove the image scanner front cover

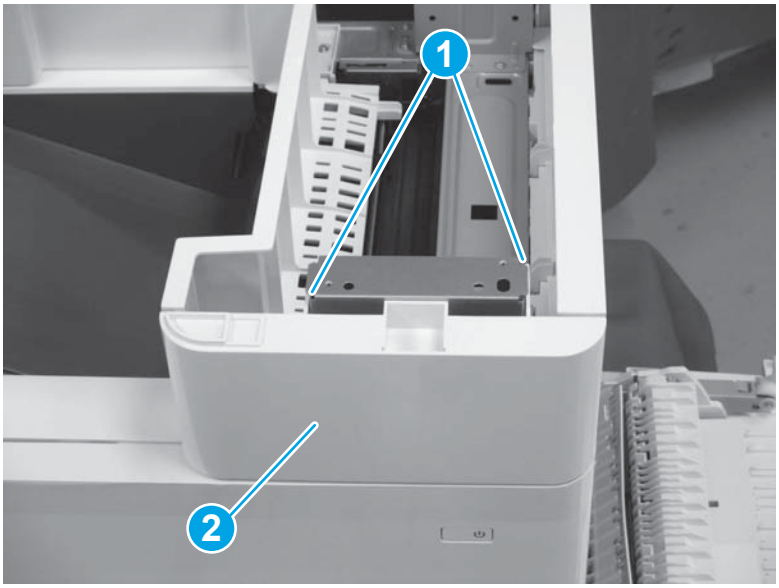
▲ Do the following:

a. Release two tabs (callout 1).

b. Remove the image scanner front cover (callout 2).

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

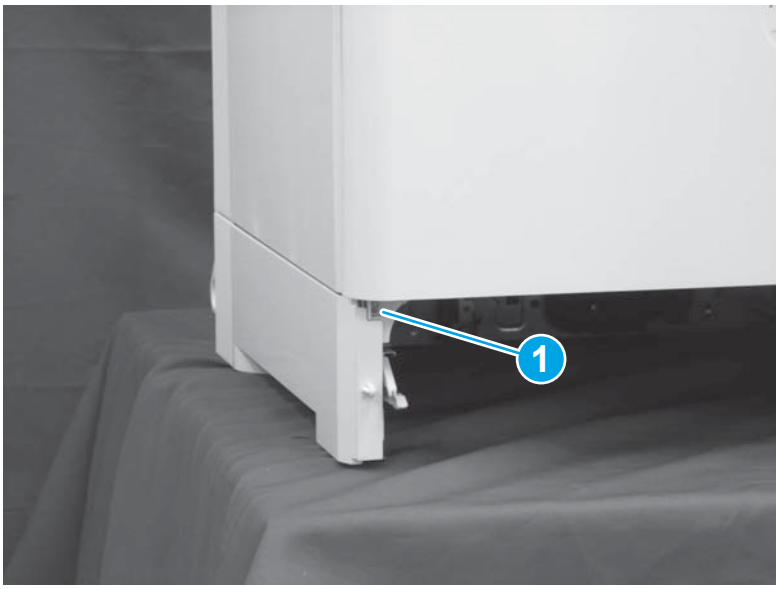
Figure 1-1411 Remove the image scanner front cover



Step 7: Remove the front cover assembly

1. Remove one screw (callout 1).

Figure 1-1412 Remove one screw

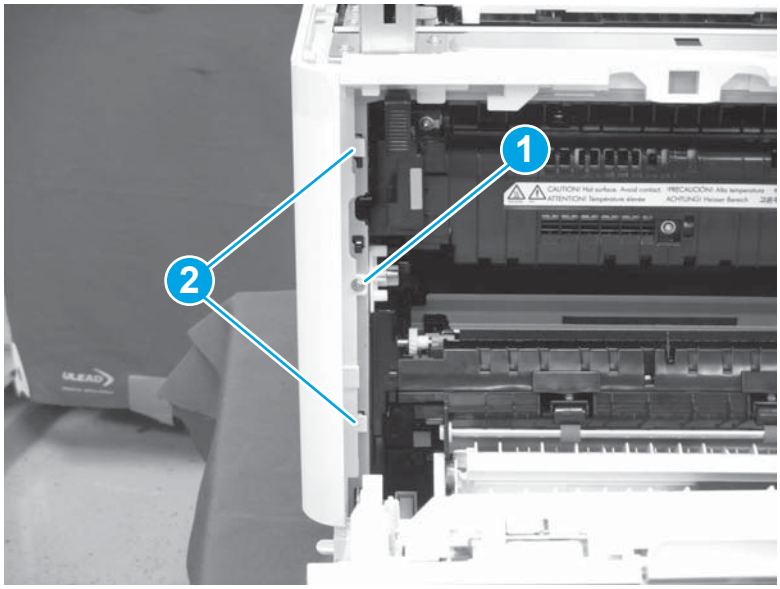


2. Do the following:

   a. Remove one screw (callout 1).

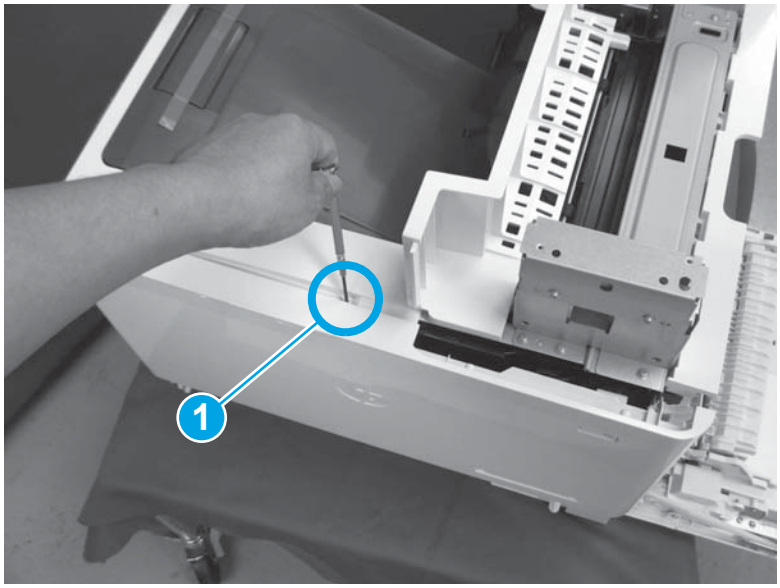
b. Release two tabs (callout 2).

Figure 1-1413 Remove one screw and release two tabs



3. Release one tab (callout 1).

Figure 1-1414 Release one tab



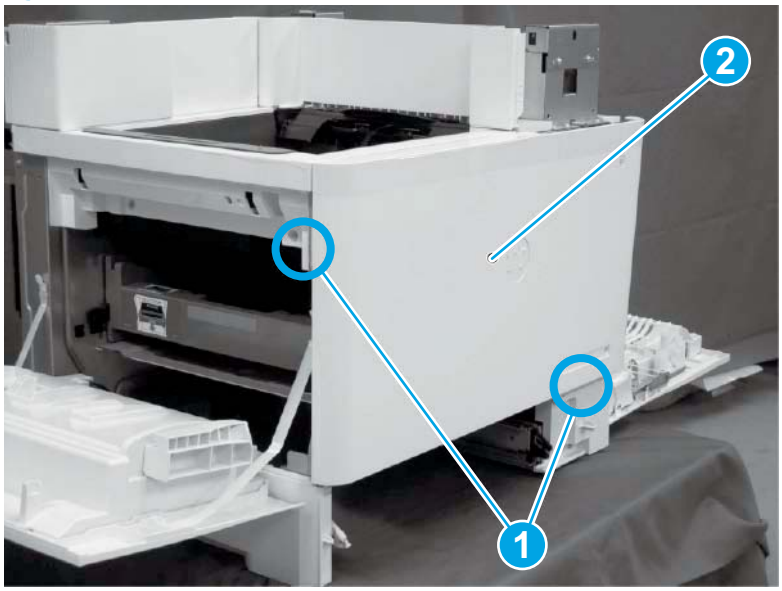
4. Do the following:

a. Release two tabs (callout 1).

b. Remove the front cover assembly (callout 2).

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

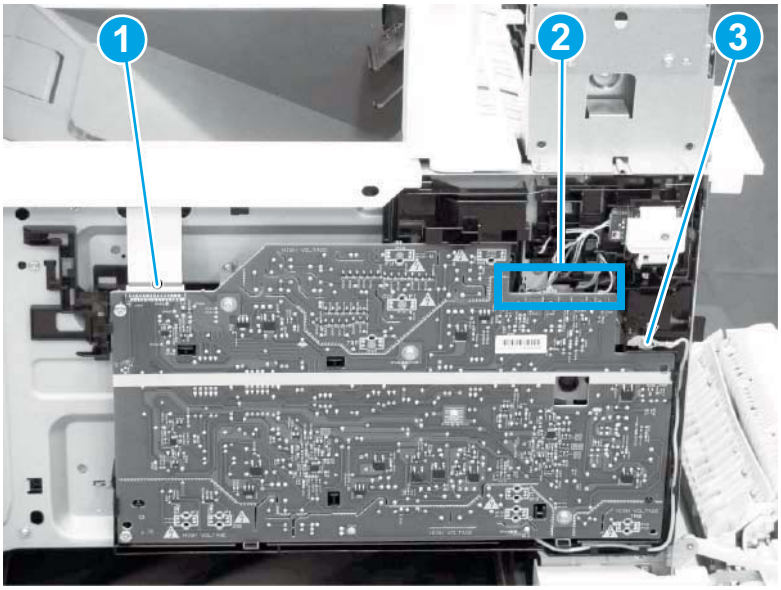
Figure 1-1415 Release two tabs and remove the front cover assembly



Step 8: Remove the high-voltage power supply assembly

1. Do the following:
   a. Remove the FFC (callout 1).
   b. Disconnect four connectors (callout 2).
   c. Remove one screw (callout 3).

Figure 1-1416 Remove the FFC and disconnect four connectors and remove one screw

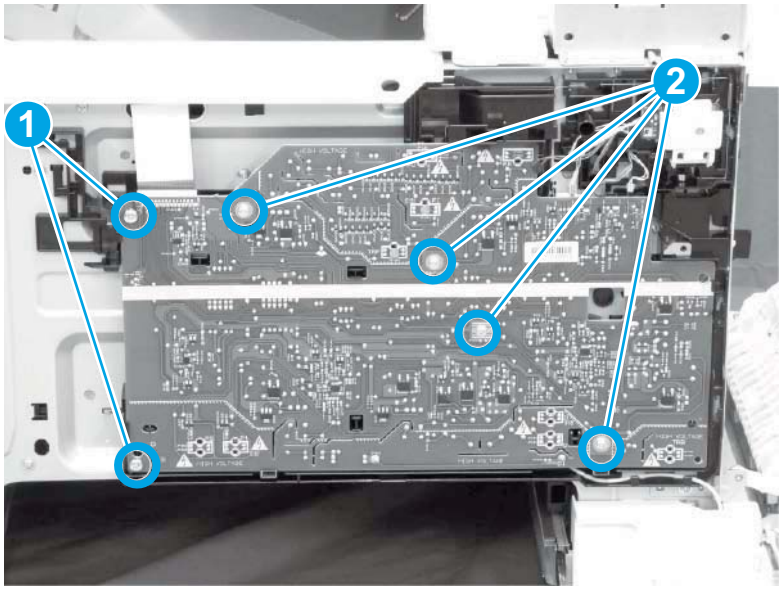


2. Do the following:

a. Remove two M4 screws (callout 1).

b. Remove four M3 screws (callout 2).

Figure 1-1417 Remove six screws



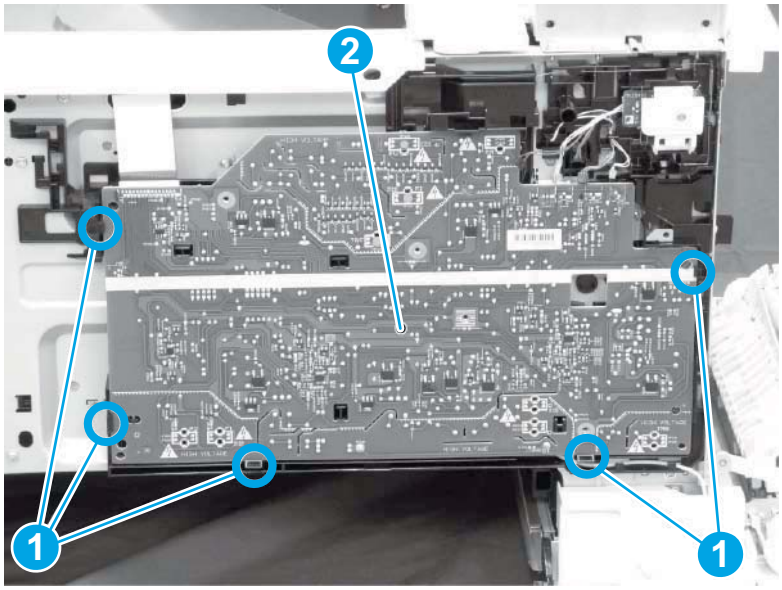
3. Do the following:

a. Release five tabs (callout 1).

b. Remove the high-voltage power supply PCA (callout 2).

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-1418 Release five tabs and remove the high-voltage power supply PCA



Step 9: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION: Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: DC controller assembly

- Introduction
- Step 1: Remove the formatter cover
- Step 2: Remove the rear cover
- Step 3: Remove the DC controller assembly
- Step 4: Unpack the replacement assembly

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the DC controller assembly.

Click here to view a video of this procedure.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

DC controller assembly part number	
RM2-9493-000CN	DC controller PCB assembly
RM3-8457-000CN	DC controller PCB assembly (M634/M635/M636)

Required tools

- #2 Phillips screwdriver with a magnetic tip

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

Send a print job to the printer requiring stapling and collation to verify that the stapler/stacker correctly functions.

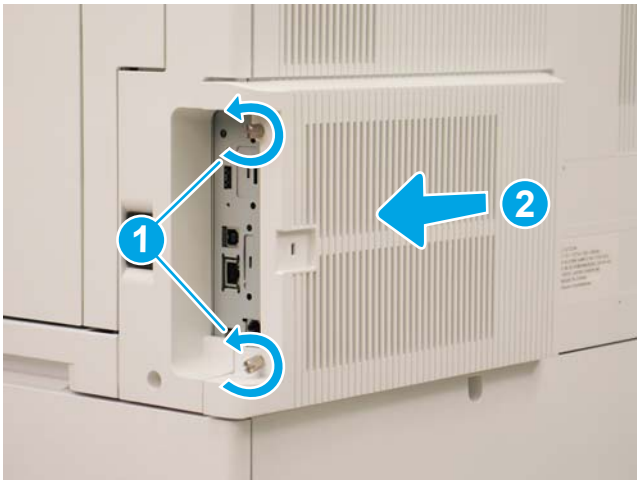
Step 1: Remove the formatter cover

▲ To remove the formatter cover, do the following:

a. On the formatter cover, release two thumb screws (callout 1).

b. Slide the formatter cover in the direction indicated by the arrow (callout 2) and remove it.

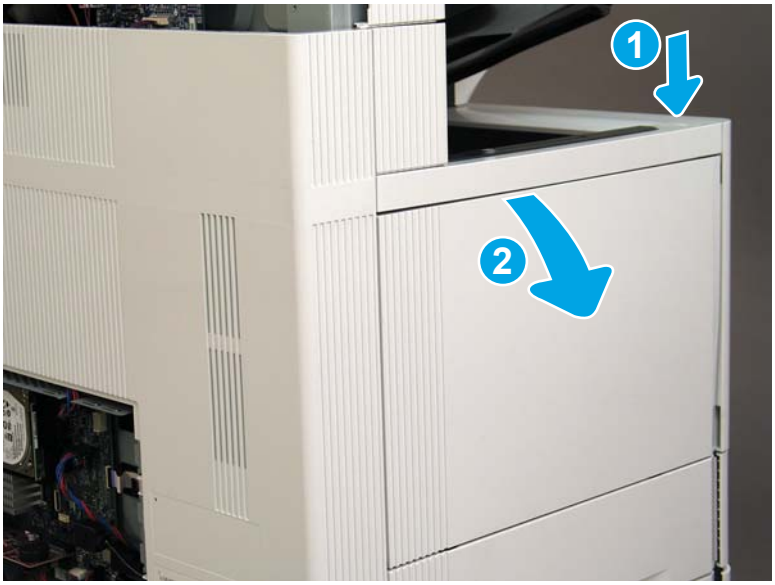
Figure 1-1419 Release two thumb screws and remove the formatter cover



Step 2: Remove the rear cover

1. Press the button above the cartridge door (callout 1), and then open the door in the direction indicated by the arrow (callout 2).

Figure 1-1420 Open the cartridge door



2. Remove two screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-1421 Remove two screws



3. Slide the rear cover in the direction indicated by the arrow.

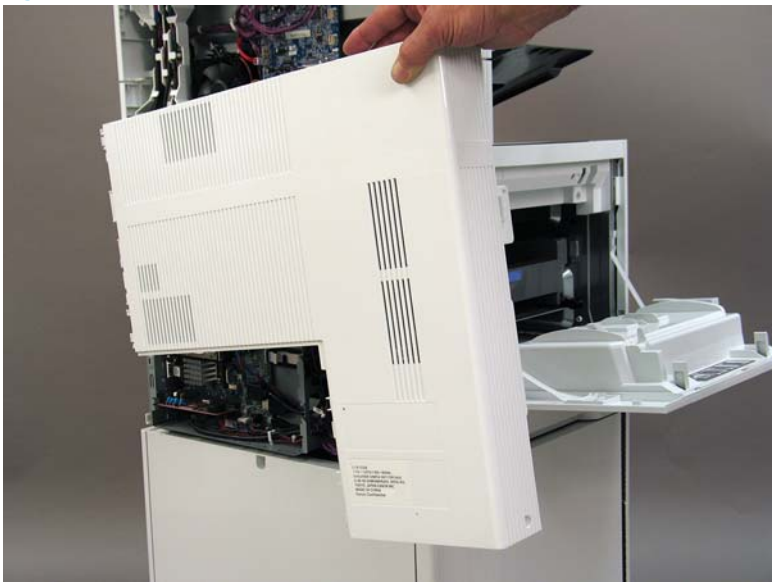
Figure 1-1422 Slide the rear cover



4. Remove the rear cover.

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

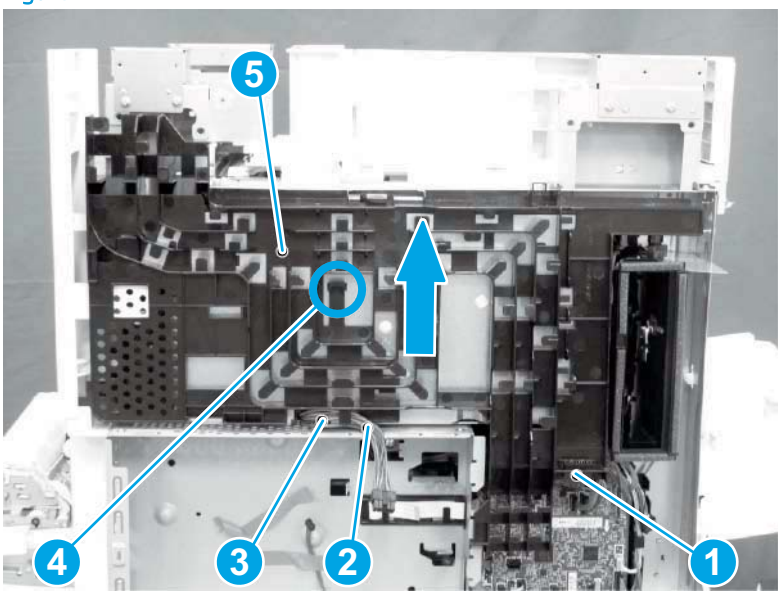
Figure 1-1423 Remove the rear cover



Step 3: Remove the DC controller assembly

1. Do the following:
   a. Disconnect one connector (callout 1).
   b. Release the cable (callout 2) from the cable guide(callout 3).
   c. Release one tab (callout 4).
   d. Remove the cable guide (callout 5).

Figure 1-1424 Disconnect one connector and release the cable and one tab

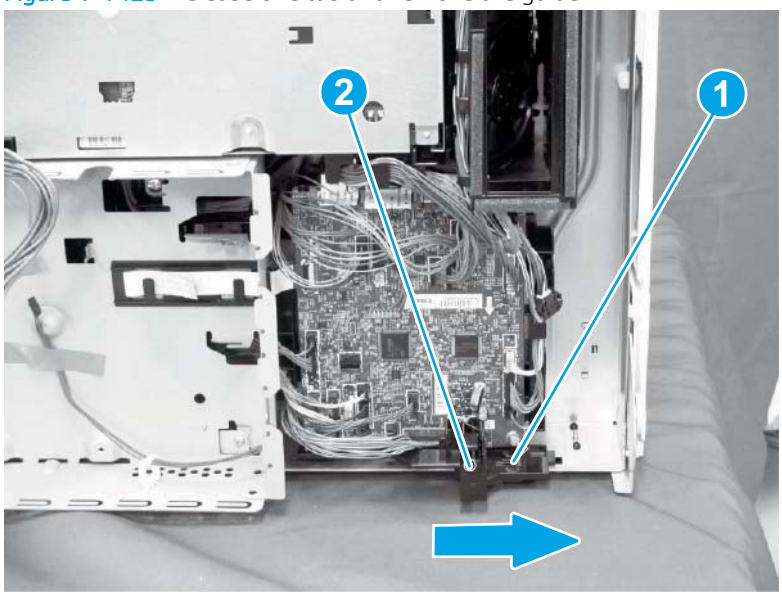


2. Do the following:

   a. Release one tab (callout 1).

   b. Slide the guide (callout 2) in the direction that the arrow indicates, and remove it.

Figure 1-1425 Release one tab and remove the guide



3. Do the following:

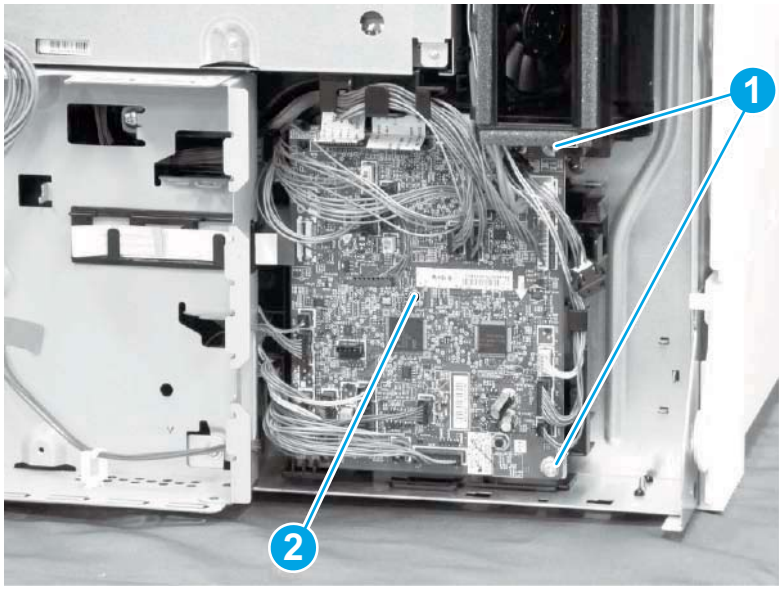
   a. Disconnect all of the connectors on the DC controller PCA.

   b. Remove two screws (callout 1).

   c. Remove the DC controller PCA (callout 2).

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-1426 Disconnect the connectors and remove two screws and the DC controller PCA



Step 4: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION: Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: Trays

- Removal and replacement: Cassette tray 2

Removal and replacement: Cassette tray 2

- Introduction
- Step 1: Remove the cassette tray 2
- Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the cassette tray 2.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Cassette tray 2 part number	
RM2-6766-000CN	Cassette assembly (tray 2)

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the cassette tray 2

- Open the cassette tray 2, and then lift up and remove it.

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-1427 Open and remove the cassette tray 2



Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION: Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: Input accessories

- Removal and replacement: 1x550-sheet paper feeder/envelope feeder (M631/M632/M633/E62655/E62665/E62675)
- Removal and replacement: 1x550-sheet paper deck (M631/M632/M633/E62655/E62665/E62675)
- Removal and replacement: 3x550-sheet paper deck (M631/M632/M633/E62655/E62665/E62675)
- Removal and replacement: 2,550-sheet paper deck (M631/M632/M633/E62655/E62665/E62675)

Removal and replacement: 1x550-sheet paper feeder/envelope feeder (M631/M632/M633/E62655/E62665/E62675)

- Removal and replacement: 1x550-sheet paper feeder/envelope feeder rear cover
- Removal and replacement: 1x550–sheet paper feeder/envelope feeder right door assembly/right lower cover
- Removal and replacement: 1x550–sheet paper feeder/envelope feeder left cover
- Removal and replacement: 1x550–sheet paper feeder/envelope feeder pickup assembly
- Removal and replacement: 1x550–sheet paper feeder/envelope feeder drive assembly
- Removal and replacement: 1x550–sheet paper feeder/envelope feeder lifter drive assembly
- Removal and replacement: 1x550–sheet paper feeder/envelope feeder auto close assembly
- Removal and replacement: 1x550–sheet paper feeder/envelope feeder retard roller assembly
- Removal and replacement: 1x550–sheet paper feeder/envelope feeder pickup roller assembly
- Removal and replacement: 1x550–sheet paper feeder/envelope feeder paper feeder controller PCA

Removal and replacement: 1x550-sheet paper feeder/envelope feeder rear cover

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the 1x550–sheet paper feeder/envelope feeder rear cover.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

  It might be necessary to remove the engine, or any tray above or below the 1x550-sheet paper feeder/envelope feeder, to access this item.

  WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

1x550–sheet paper feeder/envelope feeder rear cover part number	
RC4–8684–000CN	Rear cover

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

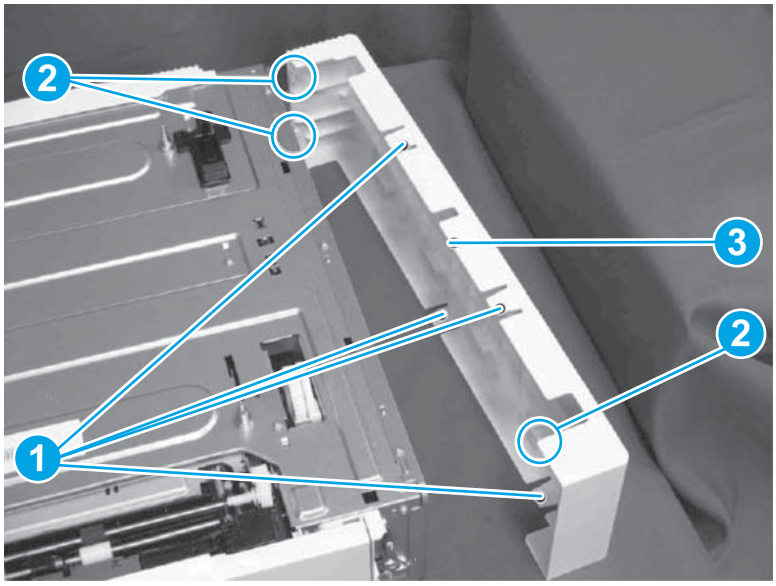
No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the rear cover

1. Release four tabs (callout 1).
2. Release three bosses (callout 2).
3. Remove the rear cover (callout 3).

4. Remove one screw (callout 1).

Figure 1-1428 Remove the rear cover



Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION: Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: 1x550–sheet paper feeder/envelope feeder right door assembly/right lower cover

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the 1x550–sheet paper feeder/envelope feeder right door assembly/right lower cover.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

1x550–sheet paper feeder/envelope feeder right door assembly/right lower cover part number	
RM2–0891–000CN	Right door assembly
RC4–8686–000CN	Right lower cover

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

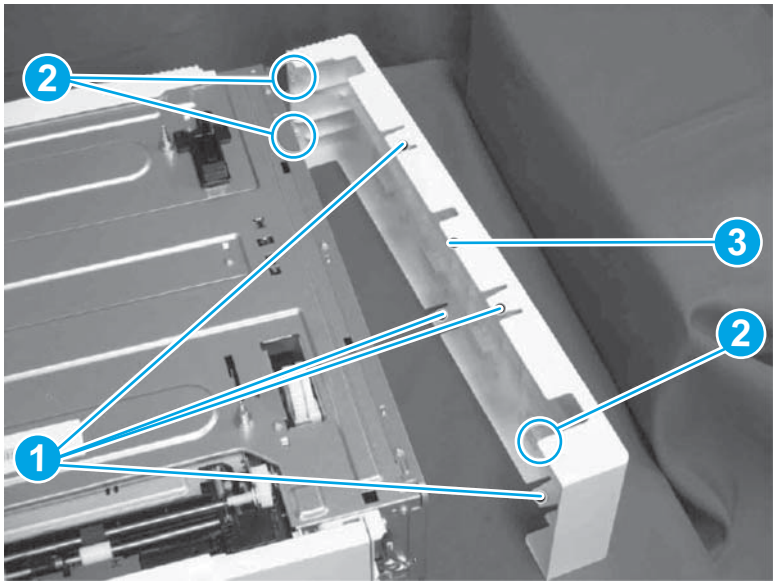
No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the rear cover

1. Release four tabs (callout 1).
2. Release three bosses (callout 2).
3. Remove the rear cover (callout 3).

4. Remove one screw (callout 1).

Figure 1-1429 Remove the rear cover

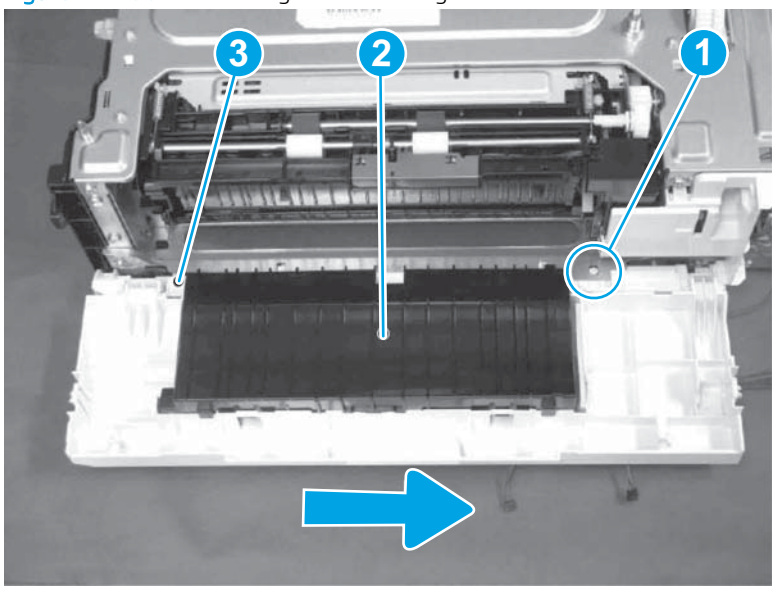


Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 2: Remove the right door assembly/right lower cover

1. Release one boss (callout 1).
2. Slide the right door assembly (callout 2) and the right lower cover (callout 3) in the direction of the arrow to remove.

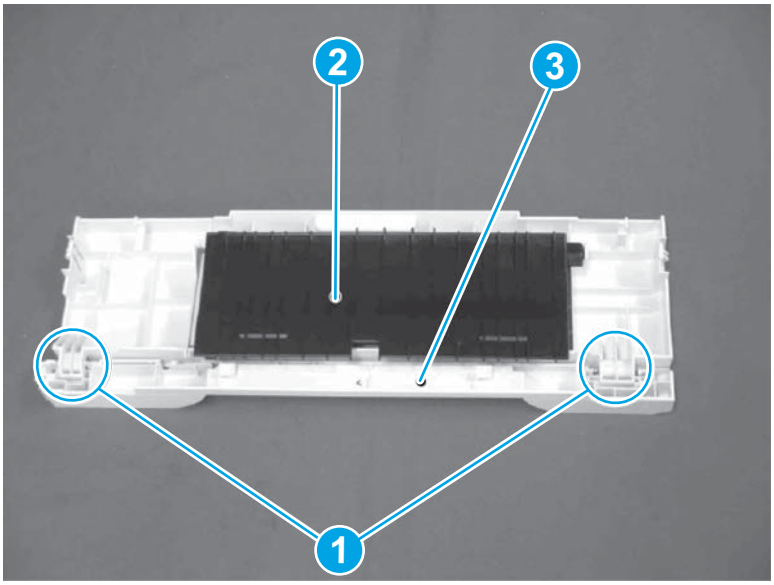
Figure 1-1430 Remove right door and right lower cover



3. Remove two shafts (callout 1).

4. Remove the right lower cover (callout 3) from the right door assembly (callout 2).

Figure 1-1431 Remove right lower cover



Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 3: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION: Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: 1x550–sheet paper feeder/envelope feeder left cover

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the 1x550–sheet paper feeder/envelope feeder left cover

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

  WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

1x550–sheet paper feeder/envelope feeder left cover part number	
RC4–8685–000CN	Left cover

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

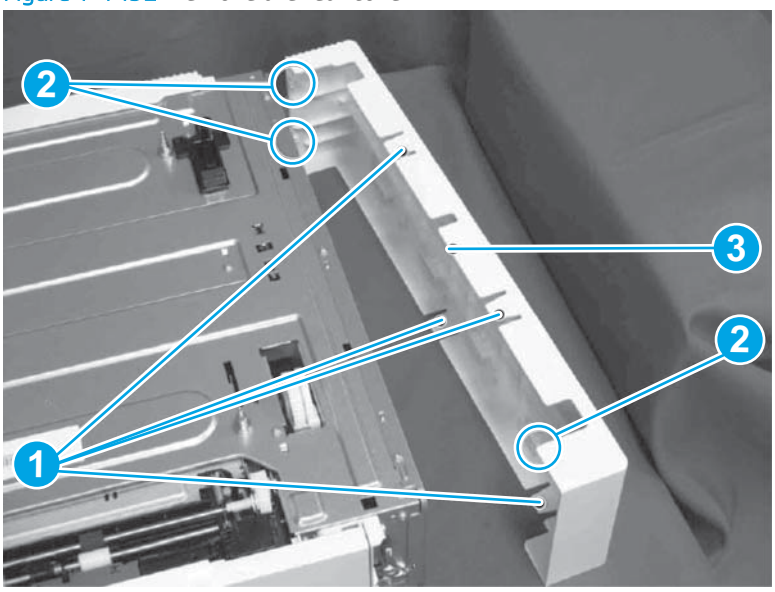
No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the rear cover

1. Release four tabs (callout 1).
2. Release three bosses (callout 2).
3. Remove the rear cover (callout 3).

4. Remove one screw (callout 1).

Figure 1-1432 Remove the rear cover

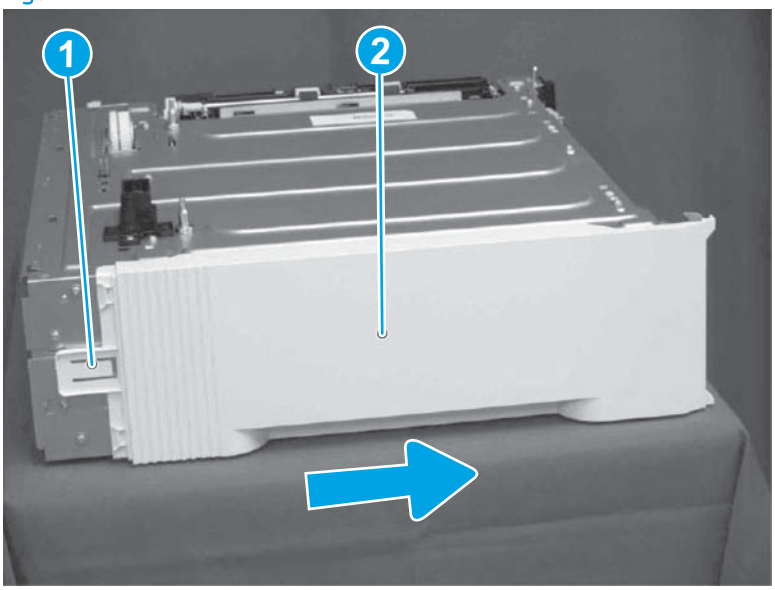


Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 2: Remove the left cover

1. Release one boss (callout 1).
2. Slide the left cover (callout 2) in the direction of the arrow and remove it.

Figure 1-1433 Remove left cover



Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 3: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION: Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: 1x550–sheet paper feeder/envelope feeder pickup assembly

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the 1x550–sheet paper feeder/envelope feeder pickup assembly.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

1x550–sheet paper feeder/envelope feeder pickup assembly part number	
RM2–0892–000CN	Paper pick=up assembly (550 sheet paper feeder)
RM2–1140–000CN	Paper pickup assembly (envelope feeder)

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

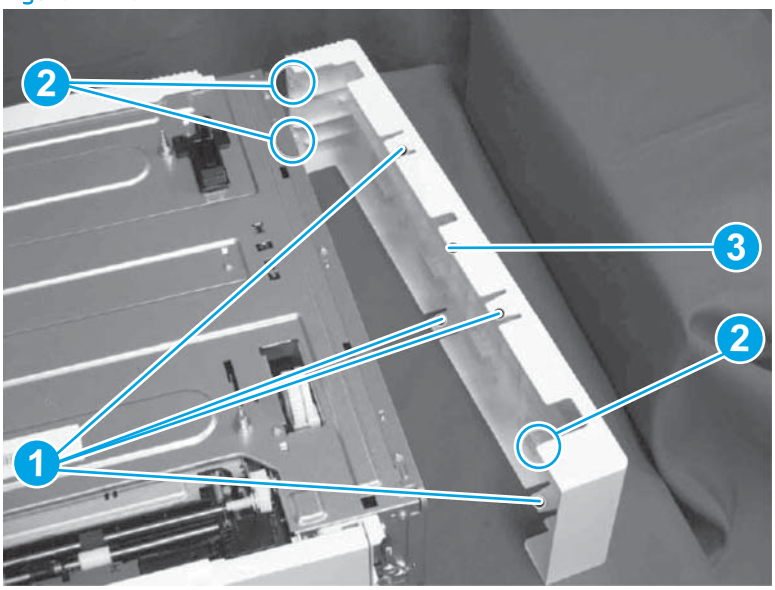
Post service test

No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the rear cover

1. Release four tabs (callout 1).
2. Release three bosses (callout 2).
3. Remove the rear cover (callout 3).
4. Remove one screw (callout 1).

Figure 1-1434 Remove the rear cover



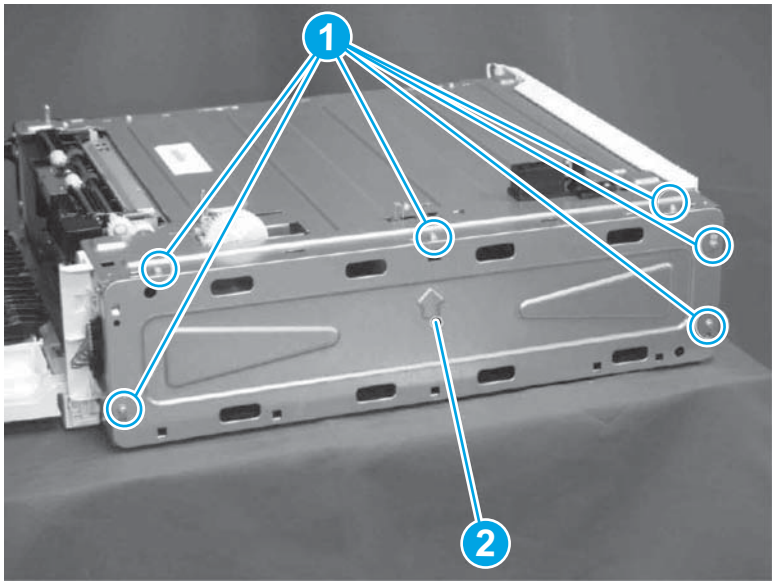
Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 2: Remove the pickup assembly

1. Remove six screws (callout 1).

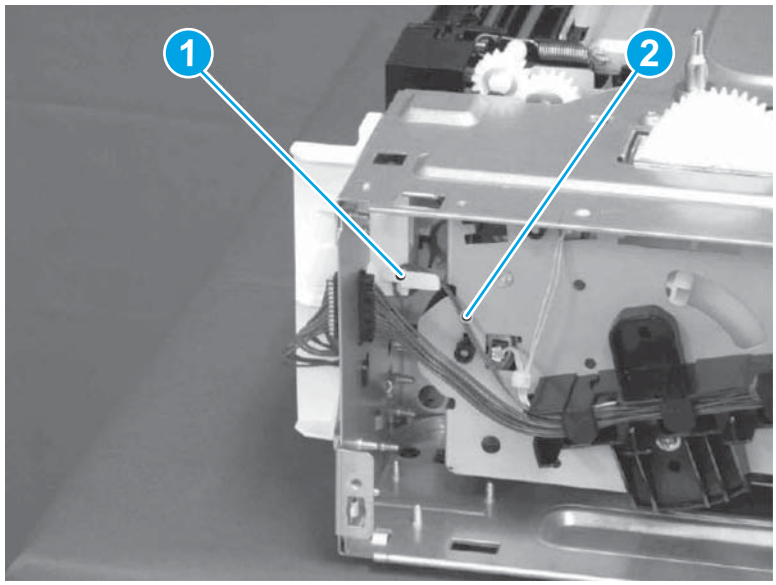
2. Remove the cover (callout 2).

Figure 1-1435 Remove cover



3. Release the cable (callout 2) from the boss (callout 1).

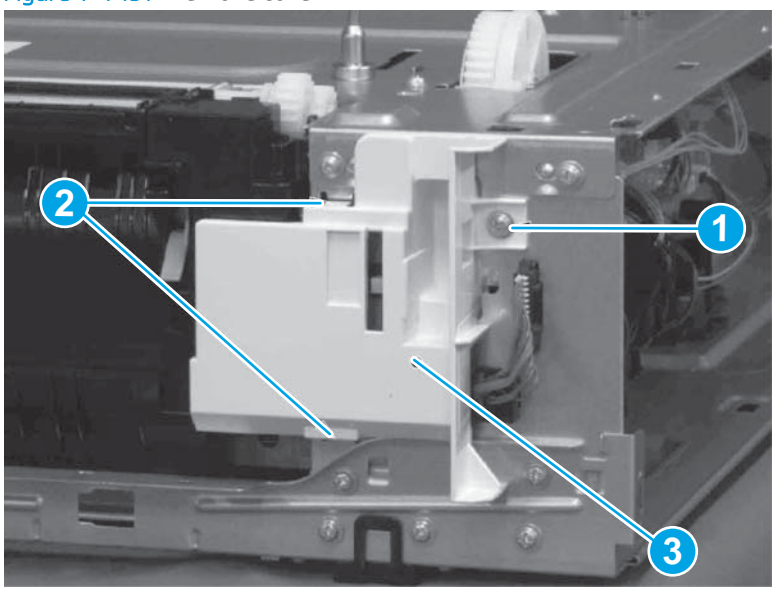
Figure 1-1436 Release cable



4. Remove one screw (callout 1).
5. Release two tabs (callout 2).

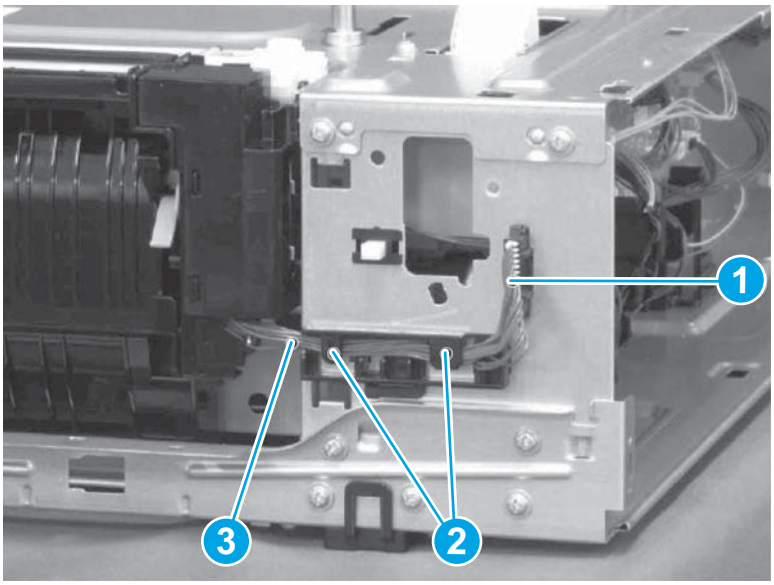
6. Remove the cover (callout 3).

Figure 1-1437 Remove cover



7. Disconnect one connector (callout 1).
8. Release the cable (callout 3) from cable guides (callout 2).

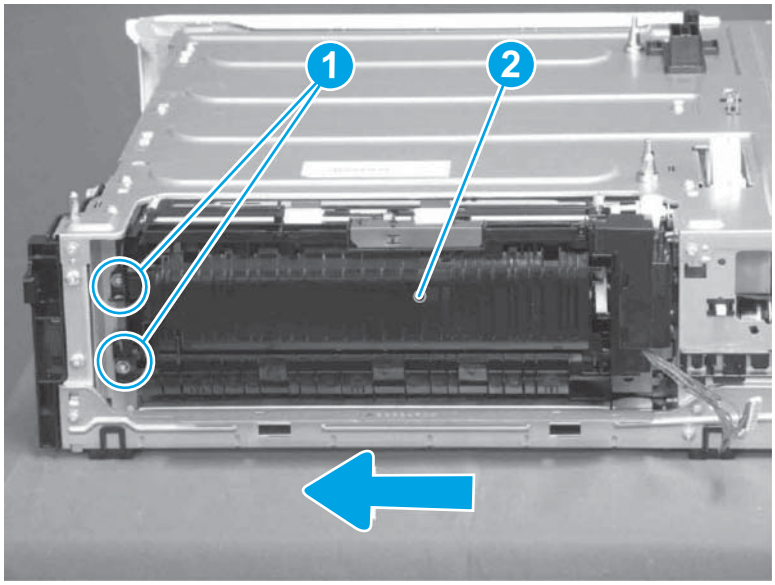
Figure 1-1438 Release cable



9. Remove two screws (callout 1).

10. Slide the pickup assembly (callout 2) in the direction of the arrow and remove it.

Figure 1-1439 Remove pickup assembly



Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 3: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION: Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: 1x550–sheet paper feeder/envelope feeder drive assembly

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the 1x550–sheet paper feeder/envelope feeder drive assembly.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

  WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

1x550–sheet paper feeder/envelope feeder drive assembly part number	
RM2–0875–000CN	Feeder drive assembly

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

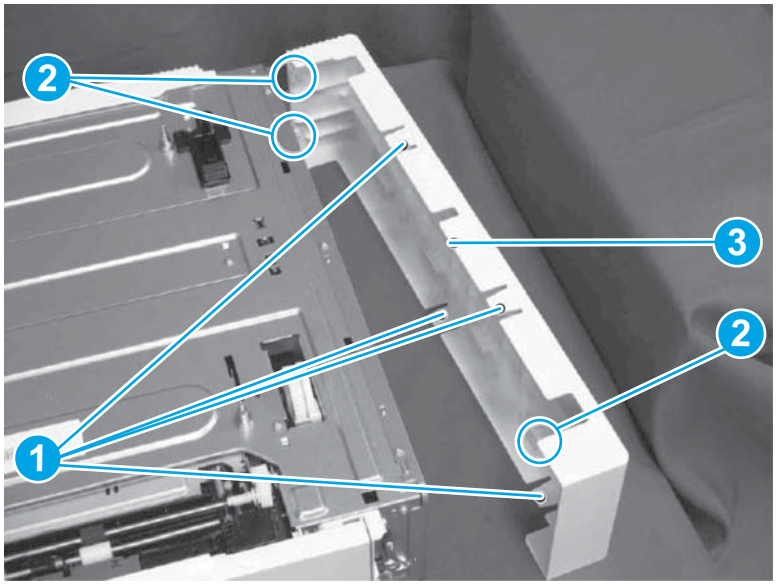
No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the rear cover

1. Release four tabs (callout 1).
2. Release three bosses (callout 2).
3. Remove the rear cover (callout 3).

4. Remove one screw (callout 1).

Figure 1-1440 Remove the rear cover

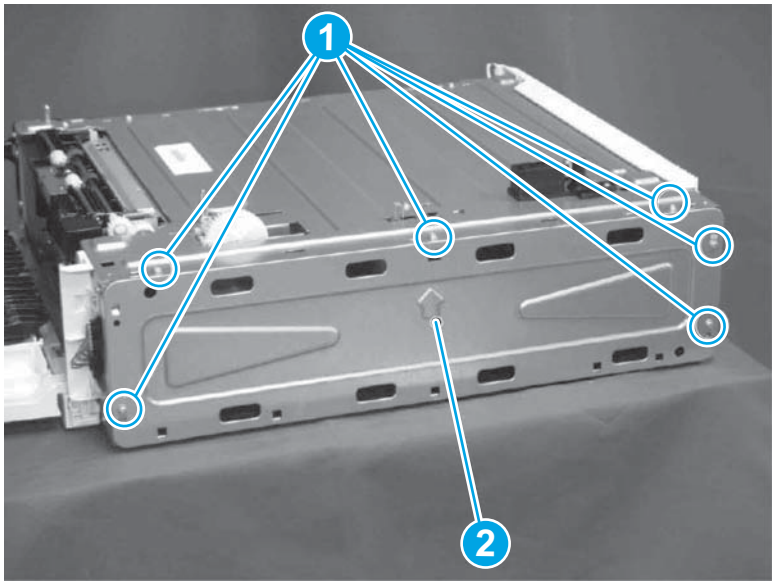


Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 2: Remove the pickup assembly

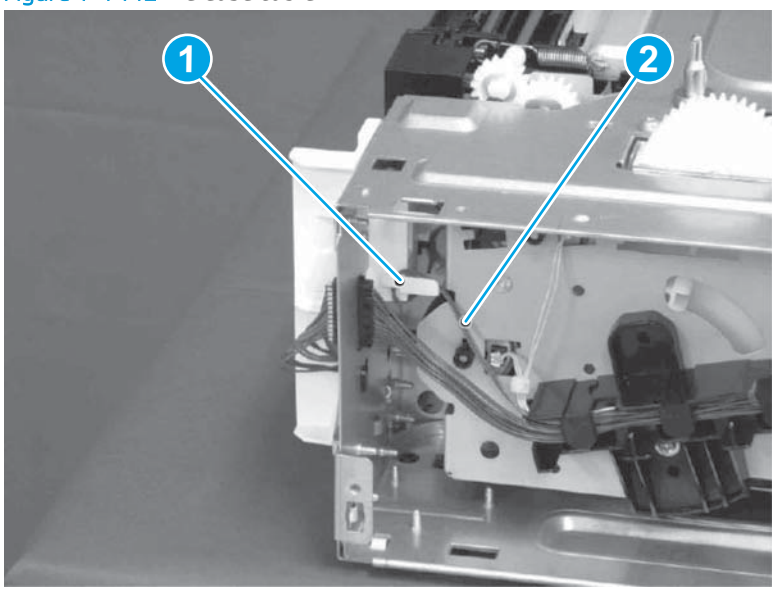
1. Remove six screws (callout 1).
2. Remove the cover (callout 2).

Figure 1-1441 Remove cover



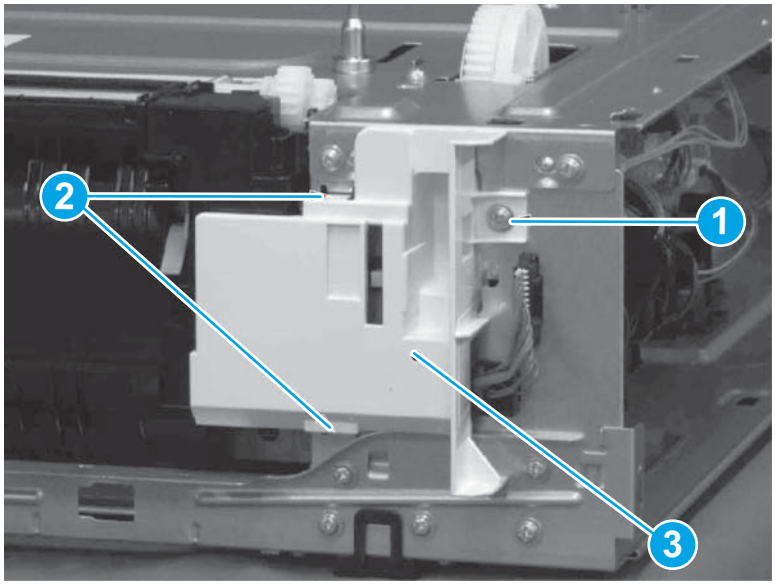
3. Release the cable (callout 2) from the boss (callout 1).

Figure 1-1442 Release cable



4. Remove one screw (callout 1).
5. Release two tabs (callout 2).
6. Remove the cover (callout 3).

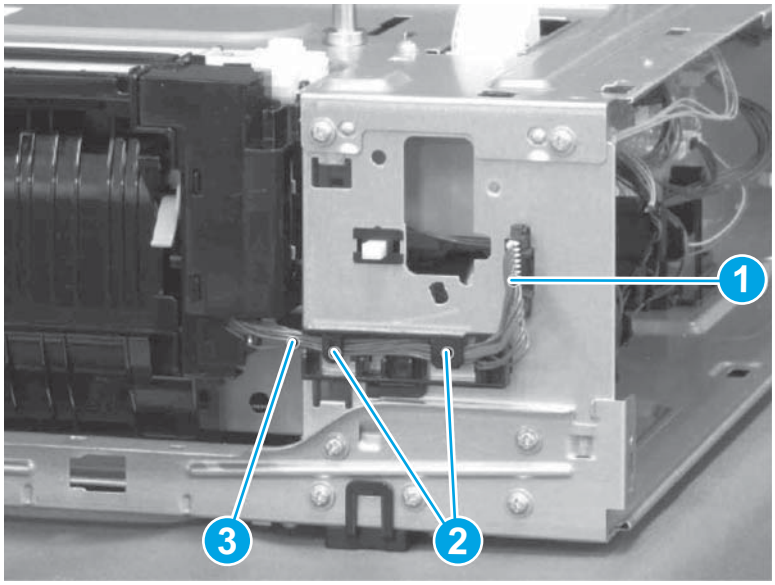
Figure 1-1443 Remove cover



7. Disconnect one connector (callout 1).

8. Release the cable (callout 3) from cable guides (callout 2).

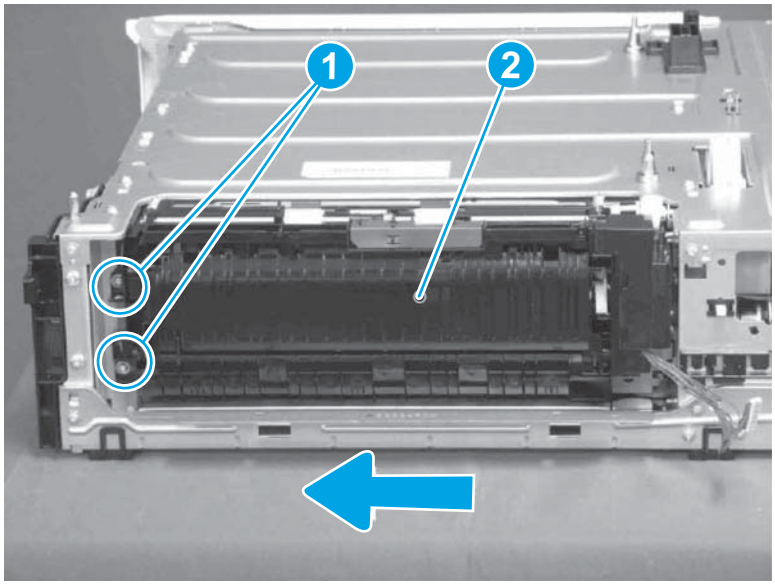
Figure 1-1444 Release cable



9. Remove two screws (callout 1).

10. Slide the pickup assembly (callout 2) in the direction of the arrow and remove it.

Figure 1-1445 Remove pickup assembly

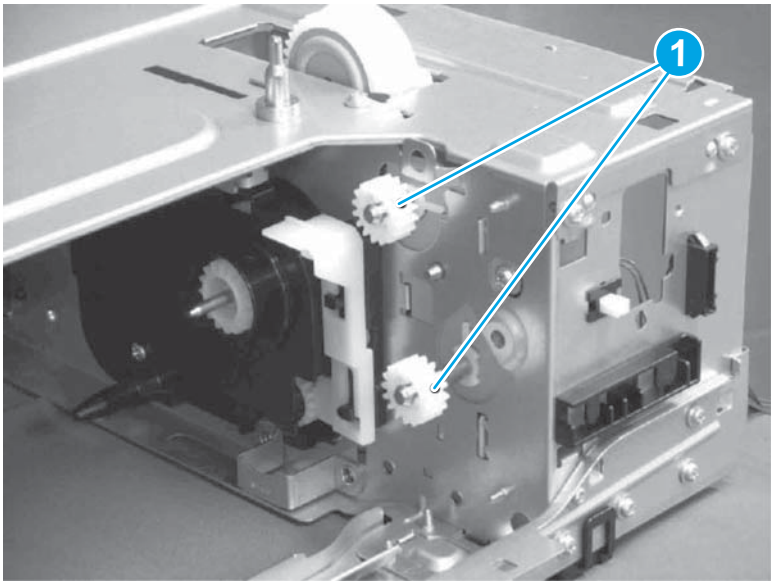


Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 3: Remove the drive assembly

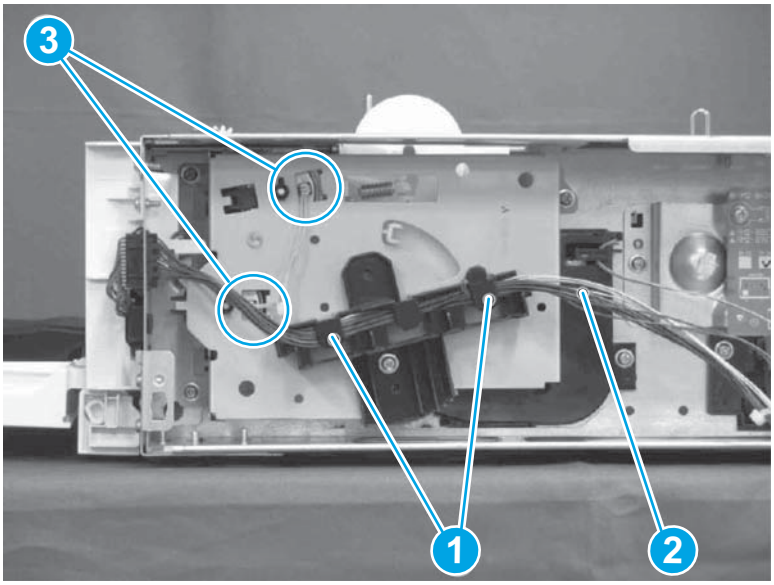
1. Remove two gears (callout 1).

Figure 1-1446 Remove two gears



2. Release the cable (callout 2) from cable guides (callout 1).
3. Disconnect two connectors (callout 3).

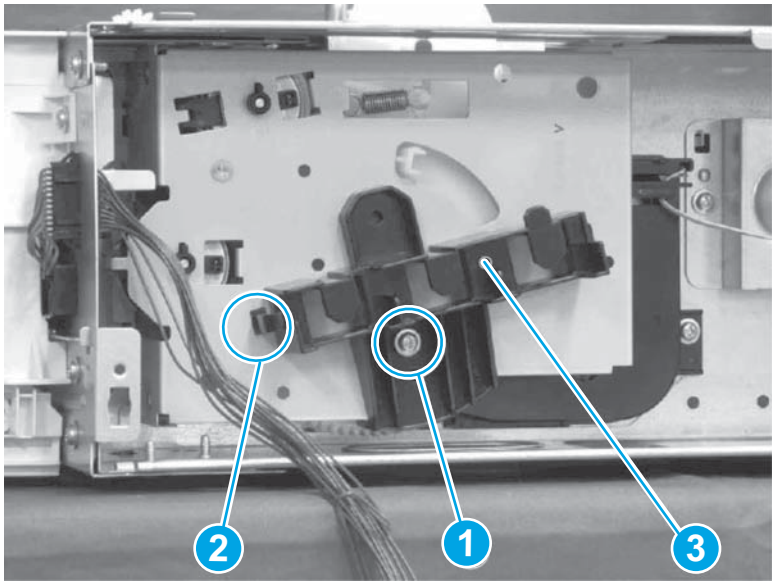
Figure 1-1447 Disconnect connectors



4. Remove one screw (callout 1).
5. Release one tab (callout 2).

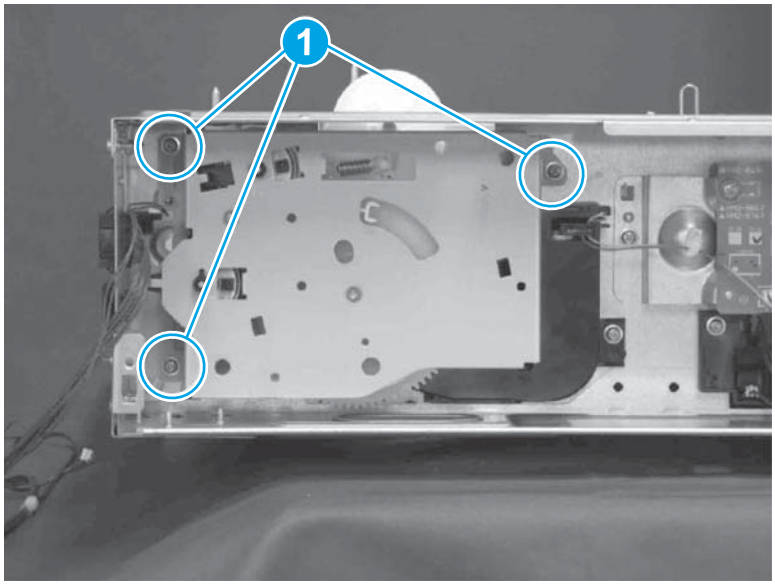
6. Remove the cable guide (callout 3).

Figure 1-1448 Remove cable guide



7. Remove three screws (callout 1).

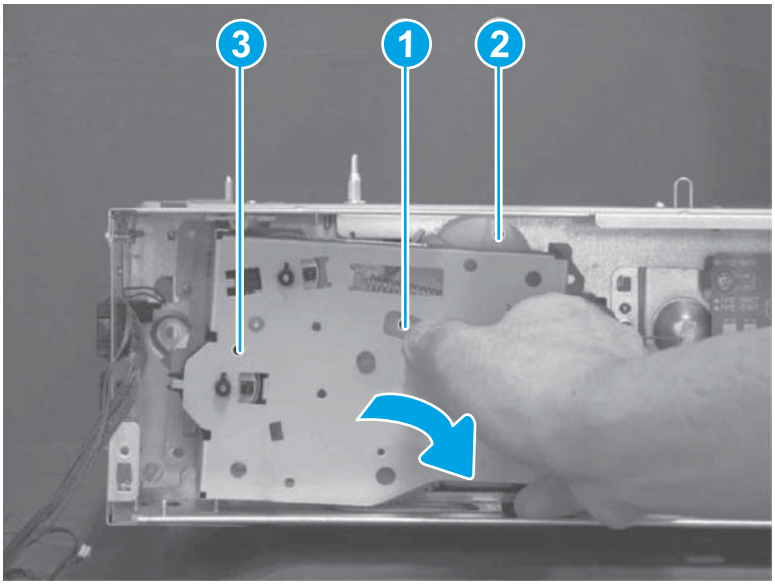
Figure 1-1449 Remove three screws



8. Slide the lever (callout 1) in the direction of the arrow.

9. Use caution so that the gear (callout 2) does not make contact with the frame, to remove the drive assembly (callout 3).

Figure 1-1450 Remove drive assembly



Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 4: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION: Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: 1x550–sheet paper feeder/envelope feeder lifter drive assembly

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the 1x550–sheet paper feeder/envelope feeder lifter drive assembly.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

  WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

1x550–sheet paper feeder/envelope feeder lifter drive assembly part number	
RM2–0895–000CN	Lifter drive assembly

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

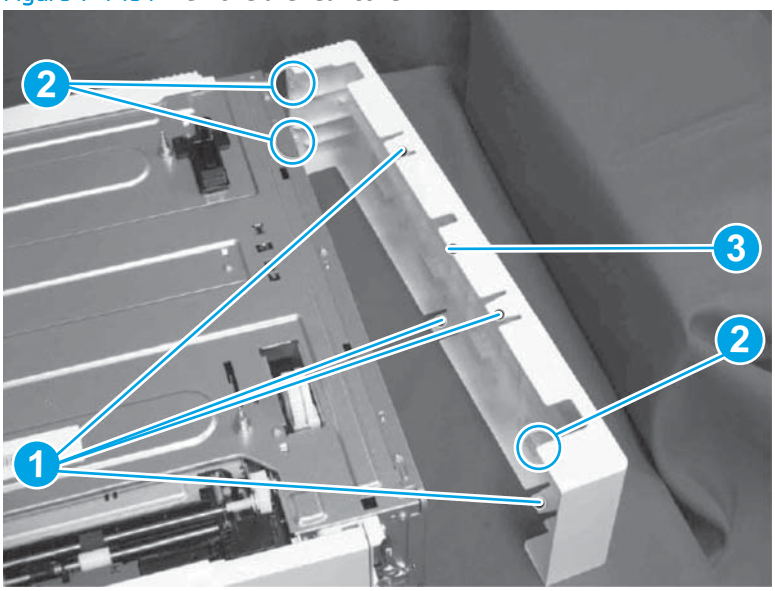
No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the rear cover

1. Release four tabs (callout 1).
2. Release three bosses (callout 2).
3. Remove the rear cover (callout 3).

4. Remove one screw (callout 1).

Figure 1-1451 Remove the rear cover

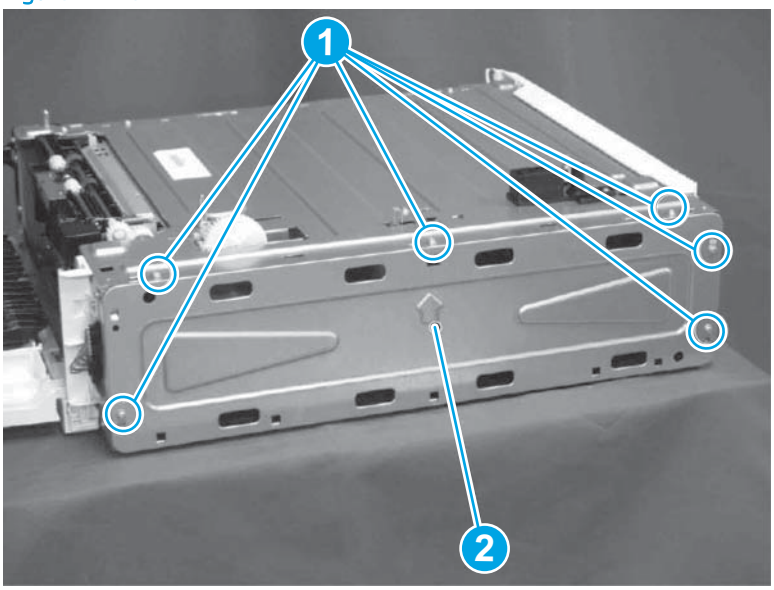


Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 2: Remove the pickup assembly

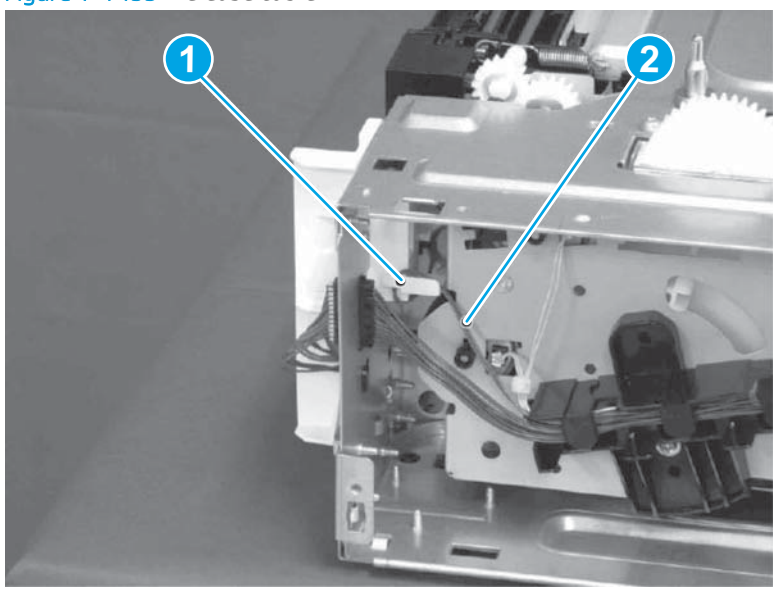
1. Remove six screws (callout 1).
2. Remove the cover (callout 2).

Figure 1-1452 Remove cover



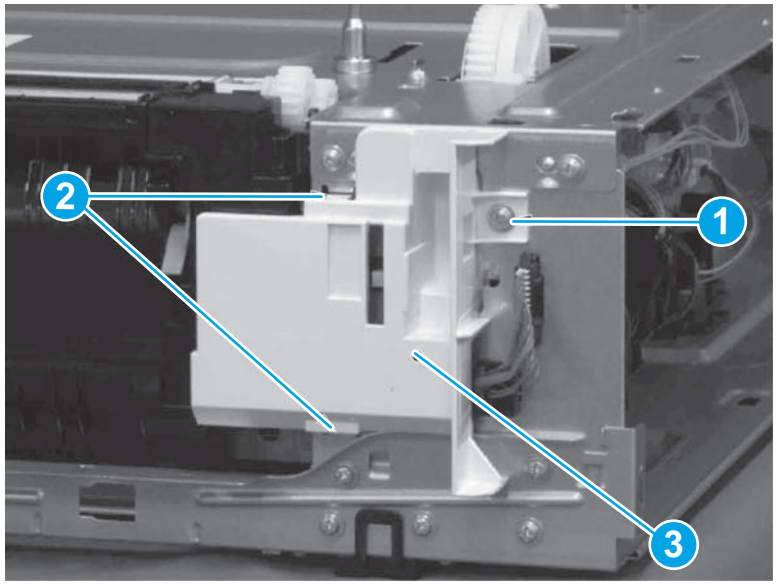
3. Release the cable (callout 2) from the boss (callout 1).

Figure 1-1453 Release cable



4. Remove one screw (callout 1).
5. Release two tabs (callout 2).
6. Remove the cover (callout 3).

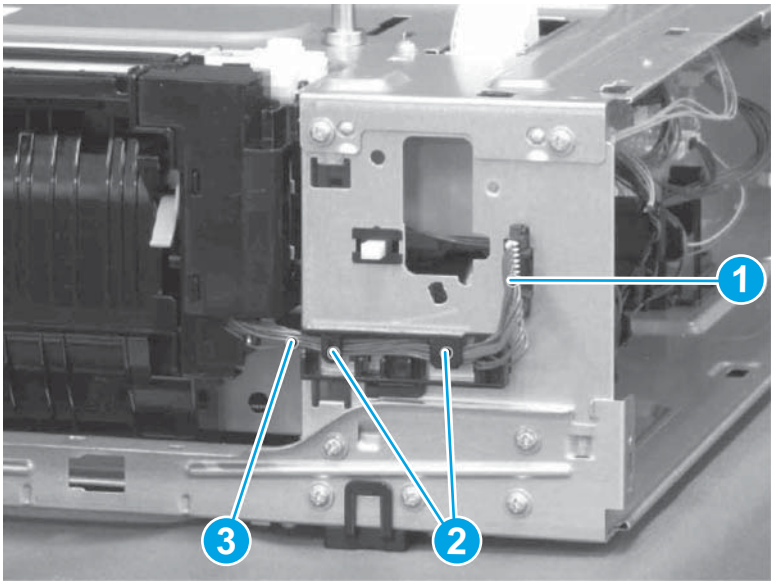
Figure 1-1454 Remove cover



7. Disconnect one connector (callout 1).

8. Release the cable (callout 3) from cable guides (callout 2).

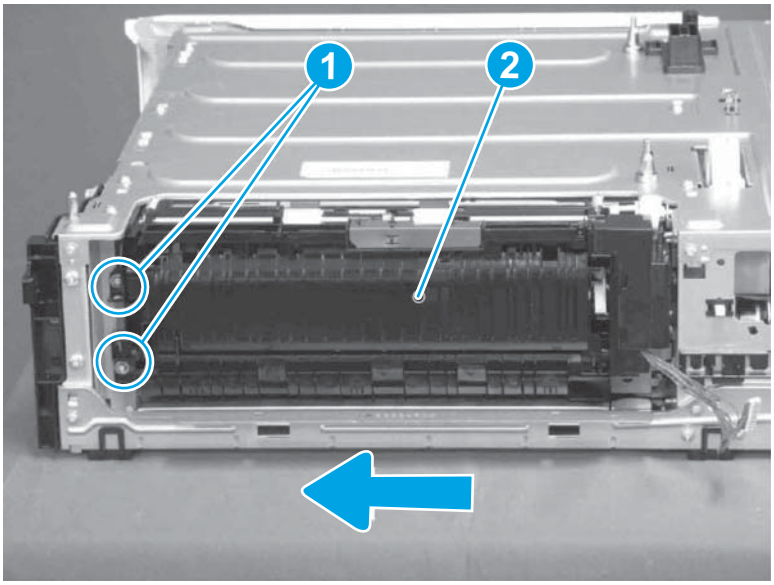
Figure 1-1455 Release cable



9. Remove two screws (callout 1).

10. Slide the pickup assembly (callout 2) in the direction of the arrow and remove it.

Figure 1-1456 Remove pickup assembly

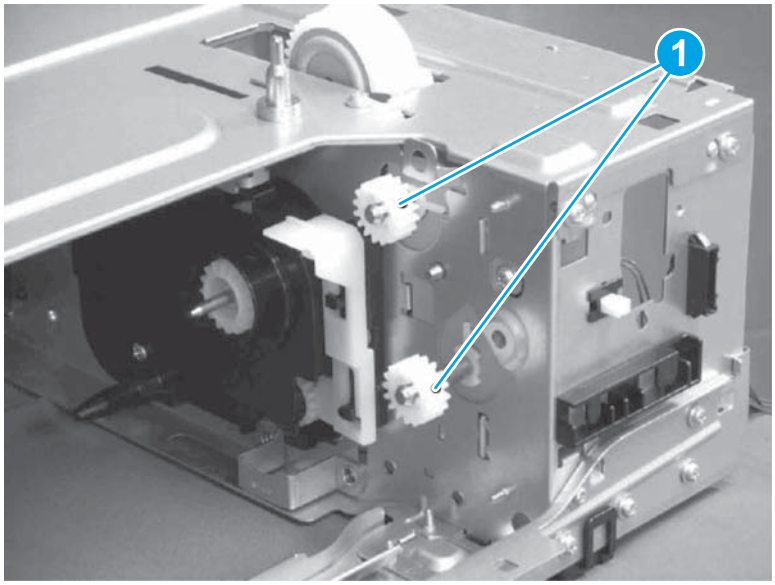


Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 3: Remove the drive assembly

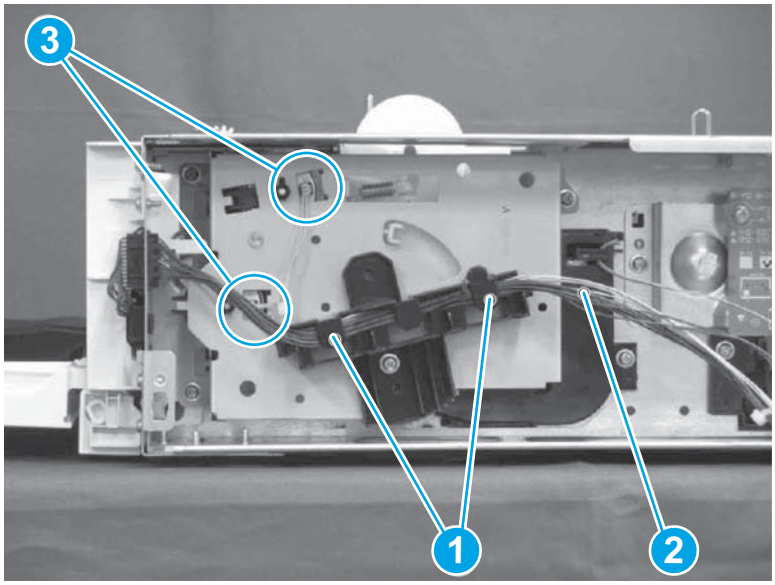
1. Remove two gears (callout 1).

Figure 1-1457 Remove two gears



2. Release the cable (callout 2) from cable guides (callout 1).
3. Disconnect two connectors (callout 3).

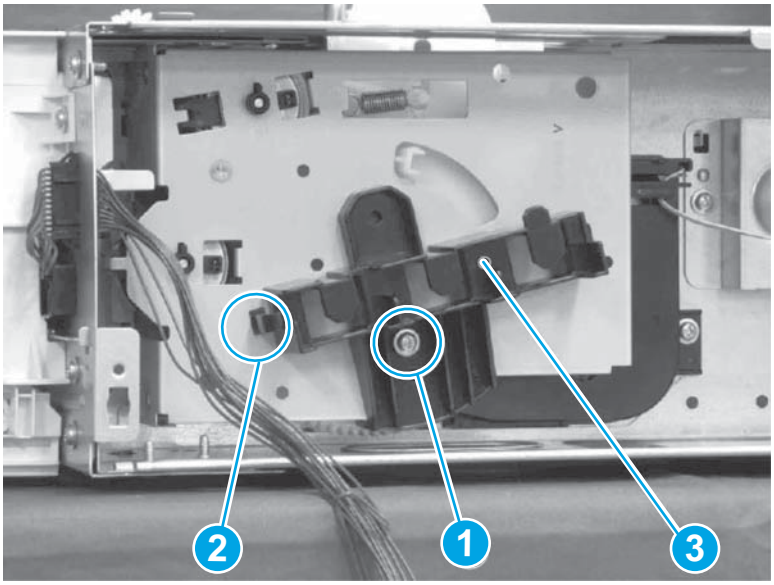
Figure 1-1458 Disconnect connectors



4. Remove one screw (callout 1).
5. Release one tab (callout 2).

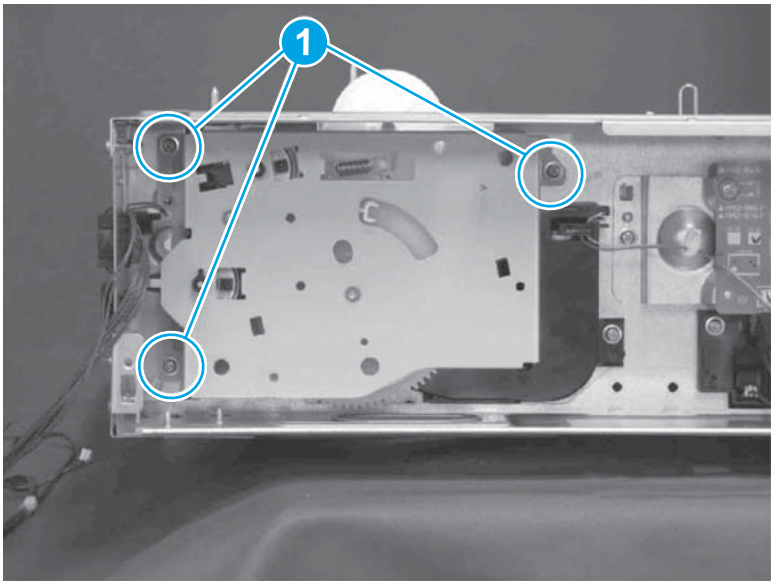
6. Remove the cable guide (callout 3).

Figure 1-1459 Remove cable guide



7. Remove three screws (callout 1).

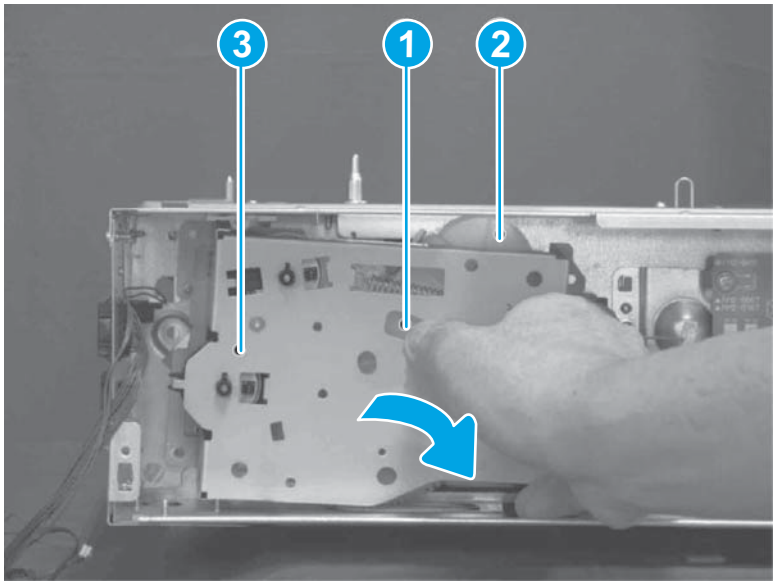
Figure 1-1460 Remove three screws



8. Slide the lever (callout 1) in the direction of the arrow.

9. Use caution so that the gear (callout 2) does not make contact with the frame, to remove the drive assembly (callout 3).

Figure 1-1461 Remove drive assembly

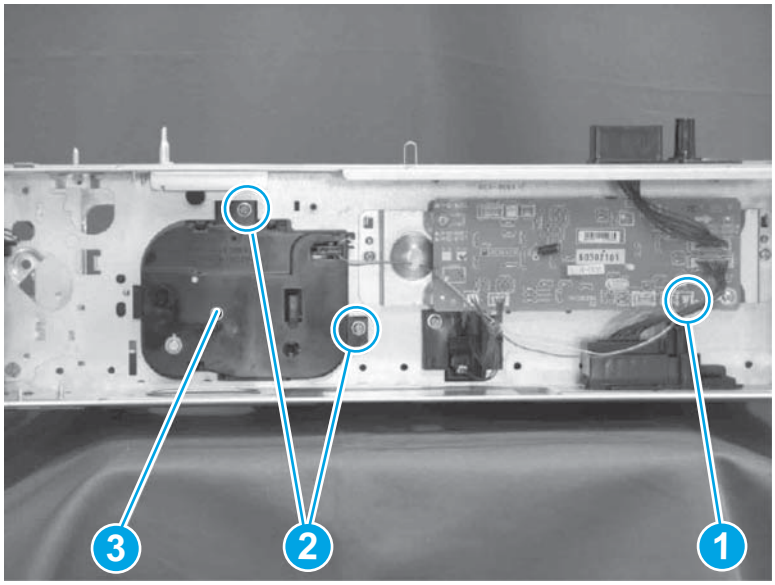


Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 4: Remove the lifter drive assembly

1. Disconnect one connector (callout 1).
2. Remove two screws (callout 1).
3. Remove the lifter drive assembly (callout 3).

Figure 1-1462 Remove lifter drive assembly



NOTE: Continue to reverse the removal steps to finish installing the assembly.

Special installation instructions: Lift drive assembly

▲ Make sure that the lever (callout 2) is in the correct position when installing the lifter drive assembly (callout 1), as shown in the following figure.

Figure 1-1463 Correct lever position

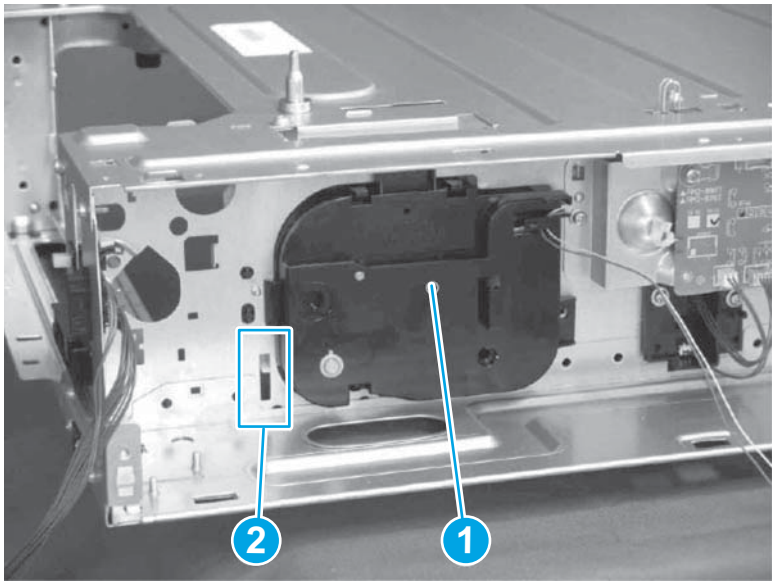
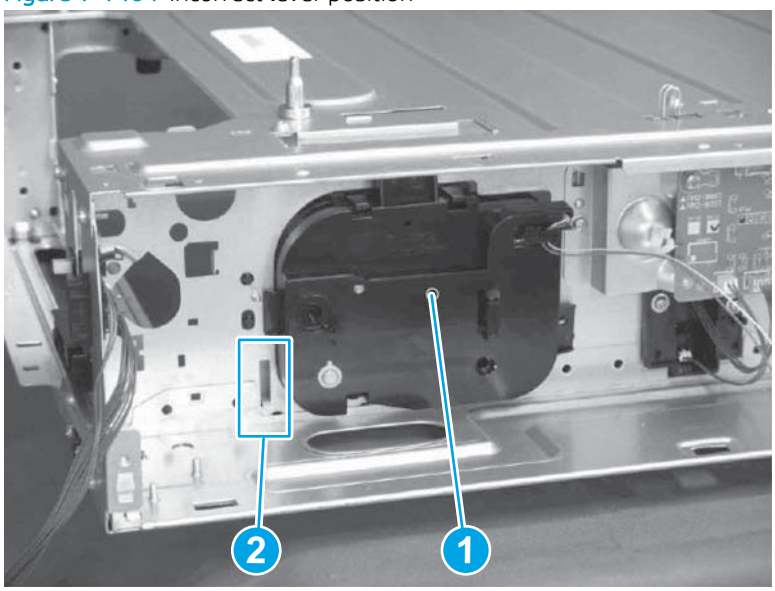


Figure 1-1464 Incorrect lever position



Step 5: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION: Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: 1x550–sheet paper feeder/envelope feeder auto close assembly

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the 1x550–sheet paper feeder/envelope feeder auto close assembly.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

  It might be necessary to remove the engine, or any tray above or below the 1x550-sheet paper feeder/envelope feeder, to access this item.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

1x550–sheet paper feeder/envelope feeder auto close assembly part number	
RM2–0856–000CN	Auto close assembly

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

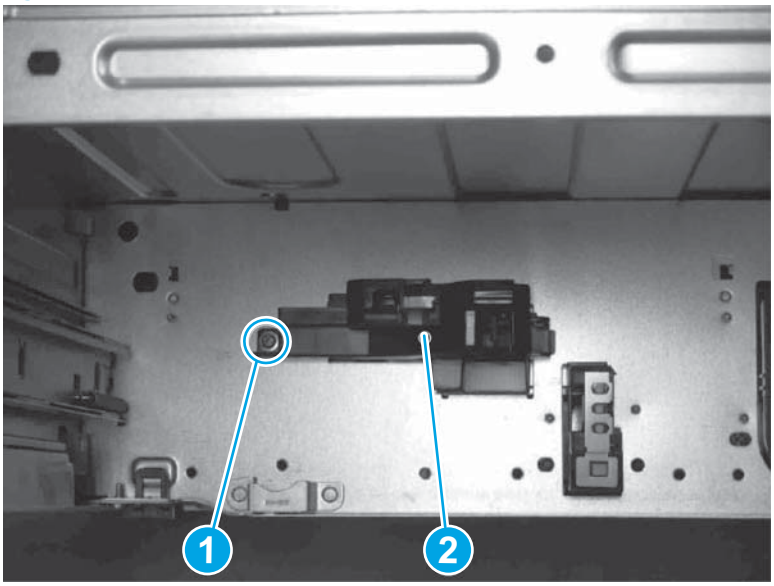
Post service test

No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the auto close assembly

1. Release one screw (callout 1).
2. Remove the auto close assembly (callout 2).

Figure 1-1465 Remove auto close assembly



Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION: Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: 1x550–sheet paper feeder/envelope feeder retard roller assembly

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the 1x550–sheet paper feeder/envelope feeder retard roller assembly.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

1x550–sheet paper feeder/envelope feeder retard roller assembly part number	
RM2–6772–000CN	Retard roller assembly

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

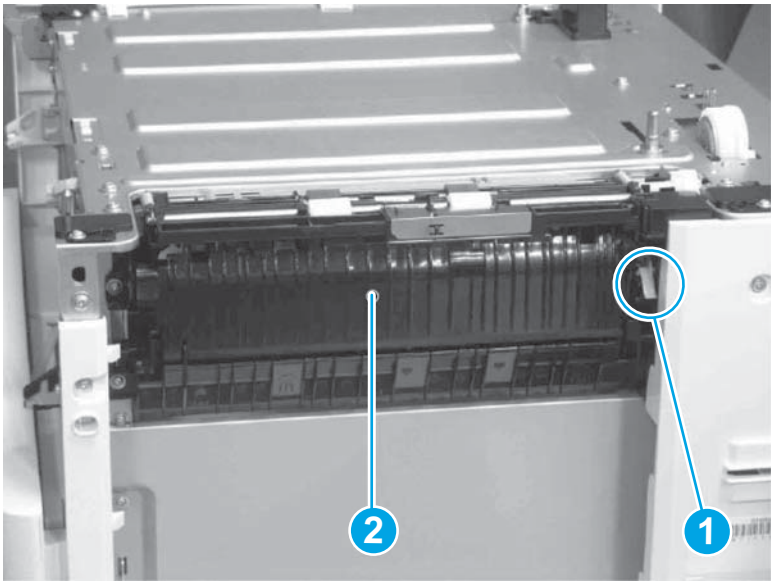
Post service test

No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the PF retard roller assembly

1. Open the right door assembly.
2. Push the lever (callout 1).
3. Open the feed guide (callout 2).

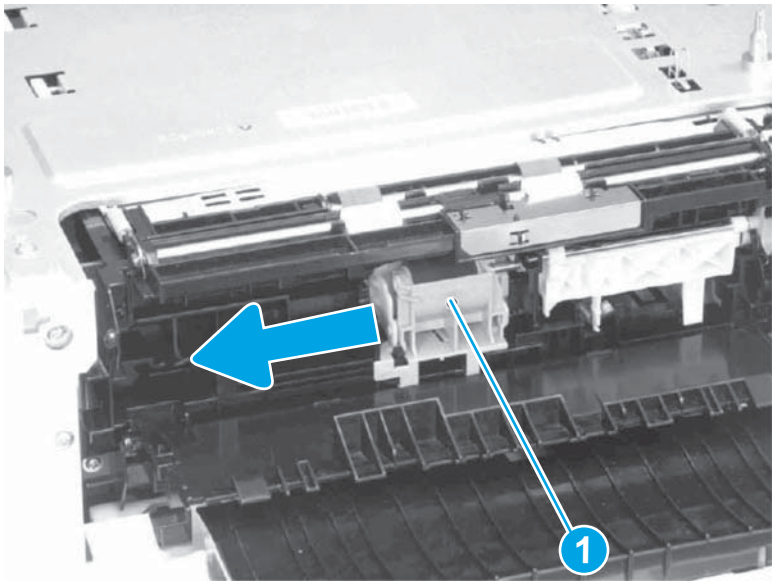
Figure 1-1466 Open feed guide



4. Slide the PD retard roller assembly (callout 1) in the direction of the arrow.

5. Remove the PD retard roller assembly (callout 1).

Figure 1-1467 Remove PD retard roller assembly



6. Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly. Also use the following special installation instructions.

NOTE: Continue to reverse the removal steps to finish installing the assembly.

Special installation instructions: PD retard roller assembly

▲ Insert the boss (callout 1) in the PD retard roller assembly hole (callout 2).

Figure 1-1468 PD retard roller assembly hole

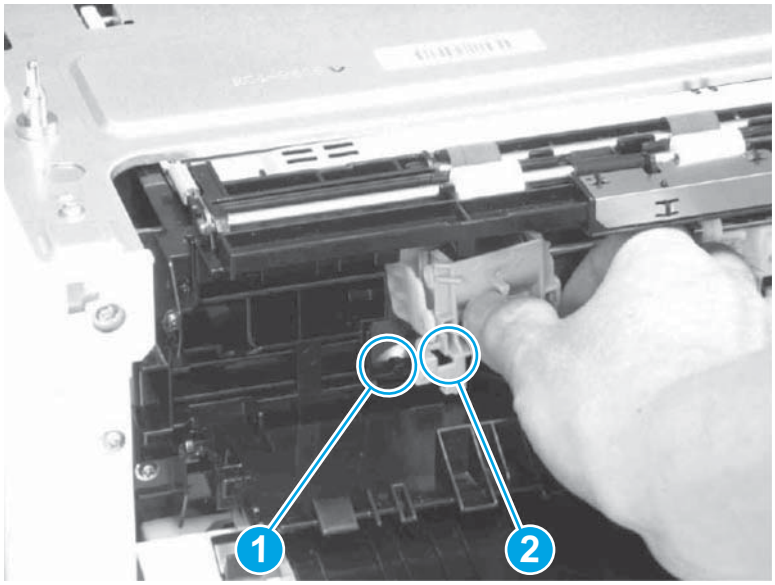
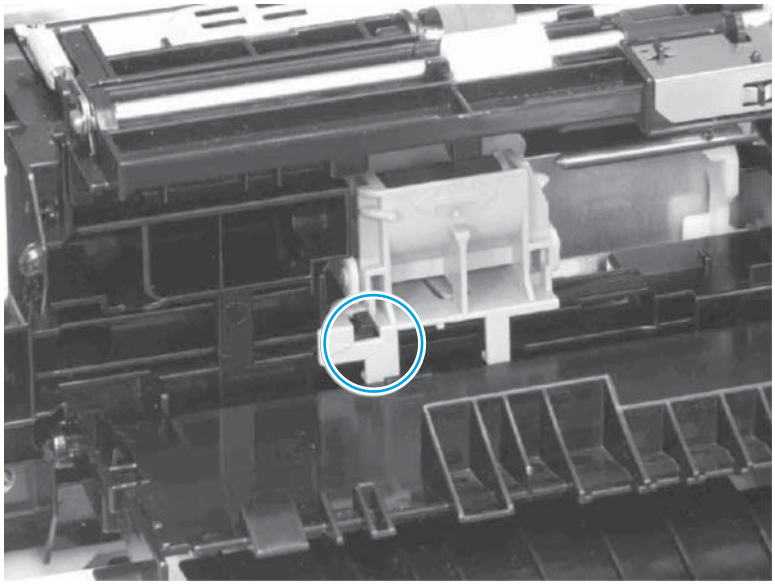


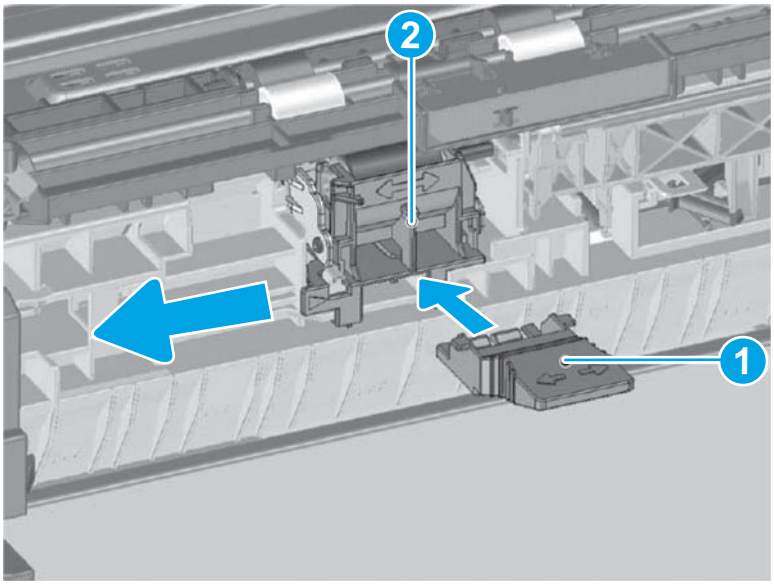
Figure 1-1469 PD retard roller assembly correct position



Instructions for using the retard roller replacement tool

1. Open the right door assembly.
2. Push the lever.
3. Open the feed guide.
4. Insert the retard roller replacement tool (callout 1) to the PD retard roller assembly (callout 2).
5. Slide the PD retard roller assembly (callout 2) in the direction of the arrow to remove.

Figure 1-1470 Remove PD retard roller assembly



6. Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly. Also use the following special installation instructions.

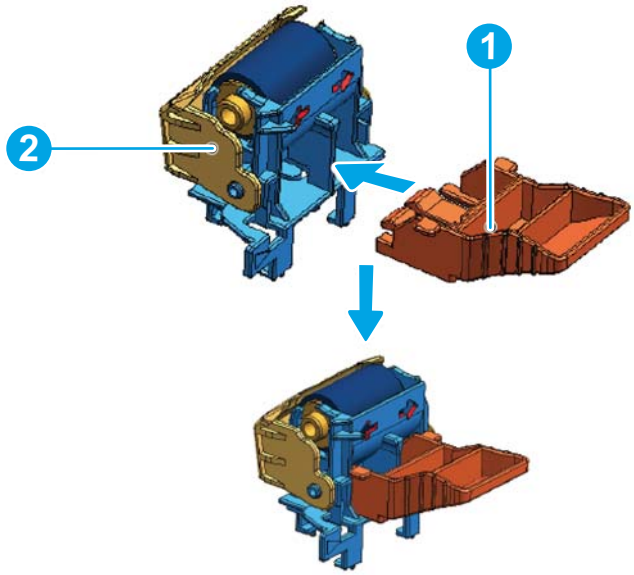
NOTE: Continue to reverse the removal steps to finish installing the assembly.

When using the retard roller replacement tool, follow the procedure below for assembly.

Special installation instructions: PD retard roller assembly

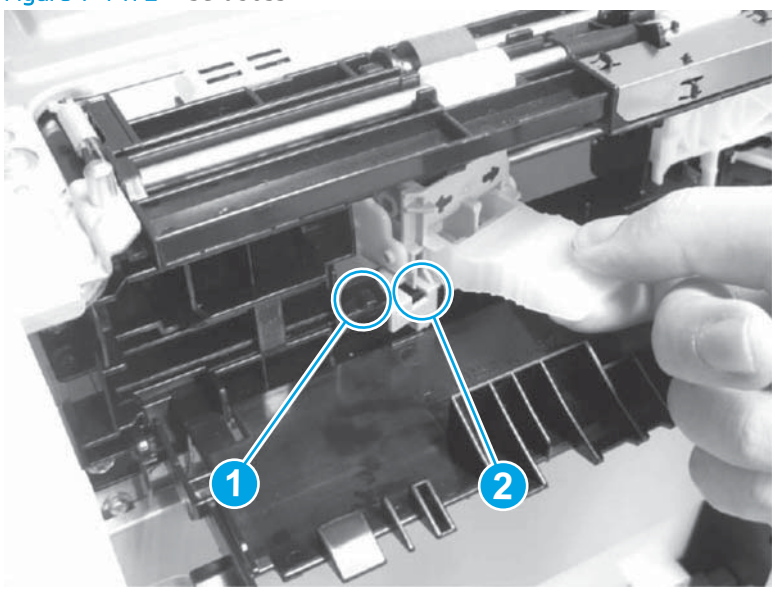
a. Insert the retard roller replacement tool (callout 1) in the PD retard roller assembly (callout 2).

Figure 1-1471 PD retard roller assembly hole



b. Insert the boss (callout 1) in the PD retard roller assembly hole (callout 2).

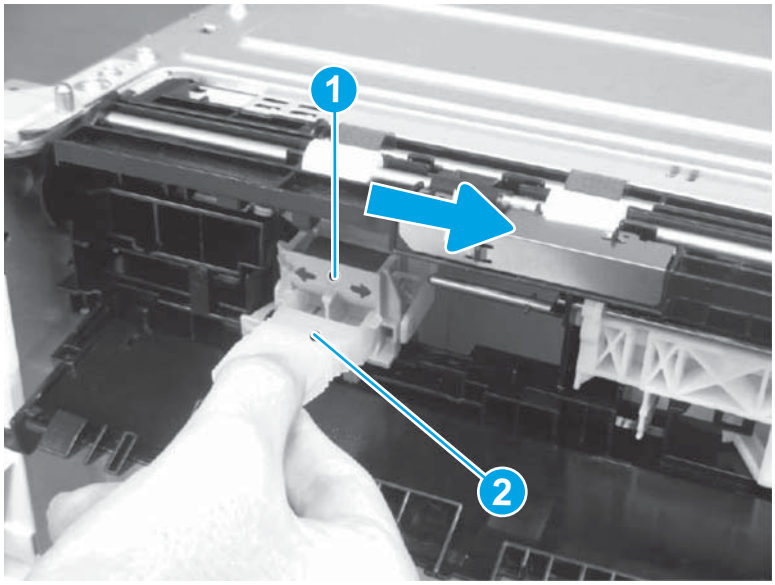
Figure 1-1472 Insert boss



c. Slide the PD retard roller assembly (callout 1) in the direction of the arrow.

d. Pull out the retard roller replacement tool (callout 2).

Figure 1-1473 Remove retard roller replacement tool



Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION: Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: 1x550–sheet paper feeder/envelope feeder pickup roller assembly

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the 1x550–sheet paper feeder/envelope feeder pickup roller assembly.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

1x550–sheet paper feeder/envelope feeder pickup roller assembly part number	
RM2-1275-000CN	Paper pick-up roller assembly (550 sheet paper feeder)
RM2-6773-000CN	Paper pick-up roller assembly (envelope feeder)

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

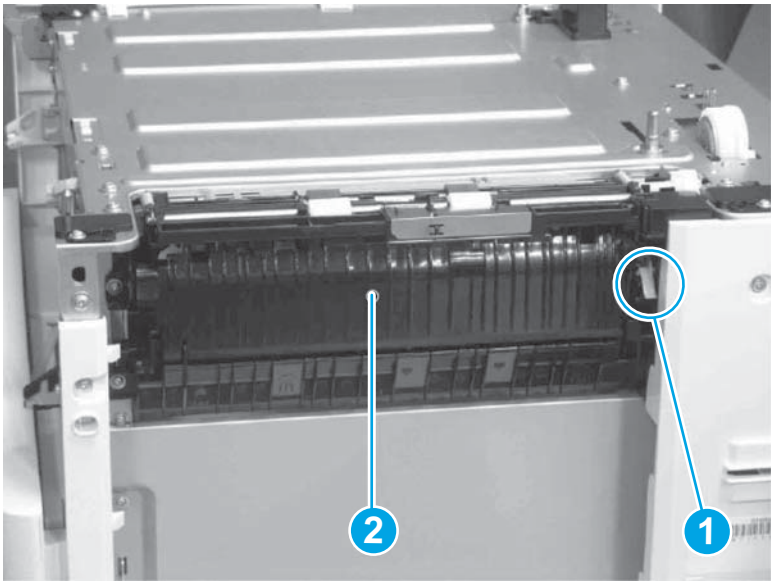
No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the PF retard roller assembly

1. Open the right door assembly.
2. Push the lever (callout 1).

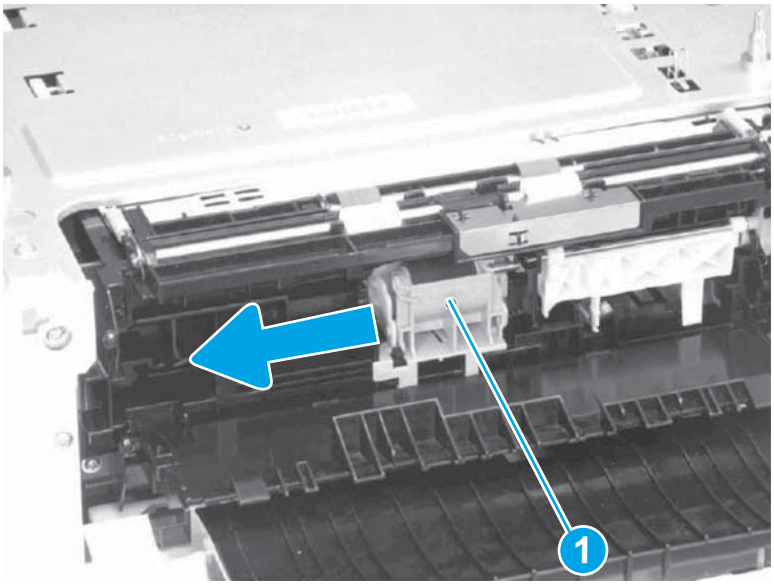
3. Open the feed guide (callout 2).

Figure 1-1474 Open feed guide



4. Slide the PD retard roller assembly (callout 1) in the direction of the arrow.
5. Remove the PD retard roller assembly (callout 1).

Figure 1-1475 Remove PD retard roller assembly



6. Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly. Also use the following special installation instructions.

NOTE: Continue to reverse the removal steps to finish installing the assembly.

Special installation instructions: PD retard roller assembly

▲ Insert the boss (callout 1) in the PD retard roller assembly hole (callout 2).

Figure 1-1476 PD retard roller assembly hole

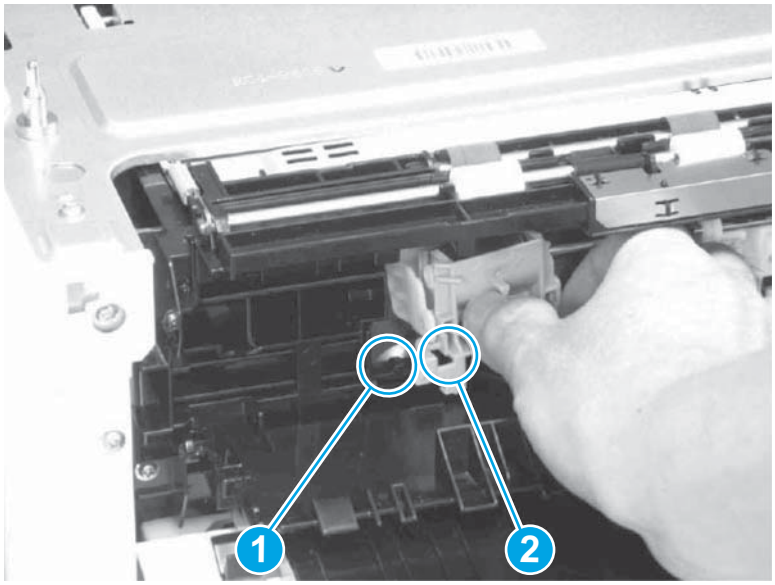
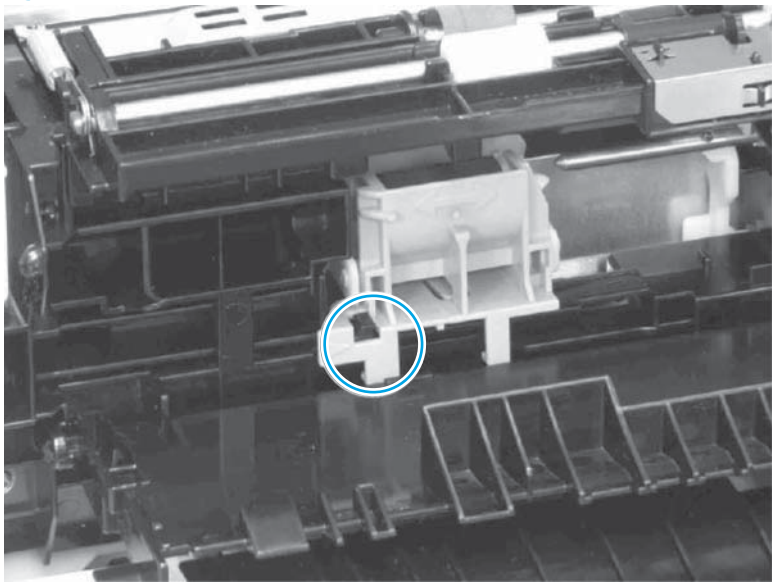


Figure 1-1477 PD retard roller assembly correct position

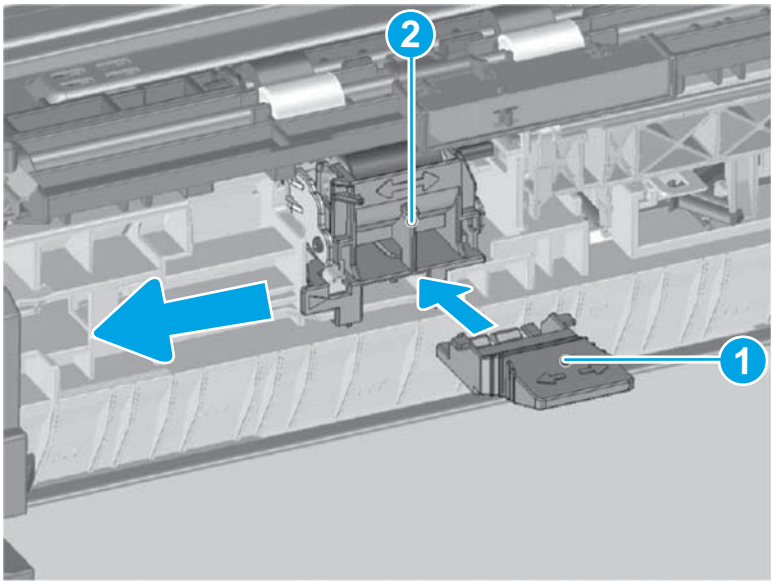


Instructions for using the retard roller replacement tool

1. Open the right door assembly.
2. Push the lever.
3. Open the feed guide.
4. Insert the retard roller replacement tool (callout 1) to the PD retard roller assembly (callout 2).

5. Slide the PD retard roller assembly (callout 2) in the direction of the arrow to remove.

Figure 1-1478 Remove PD retard roller assembly



6. Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly. Also use the following special installation instructions.

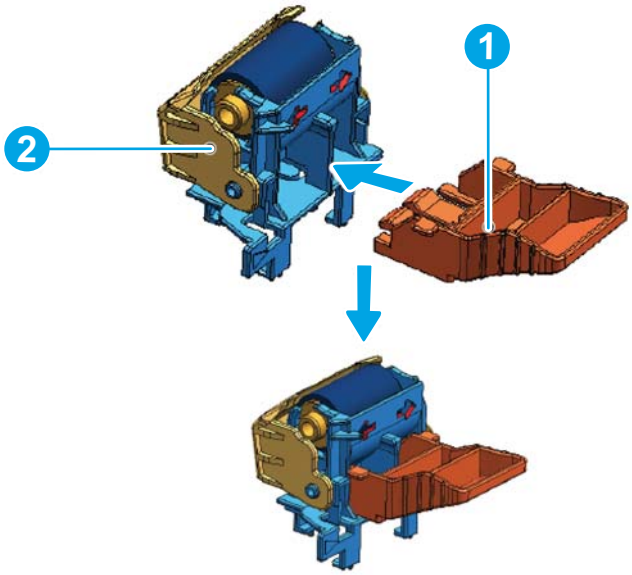
NOTE: Continue to reverse the removal steps to finish installing the assembly.

When using the retard roller replacement tool, follow the procedure below for assembly.

Special installation instructions: PD retard roller assembly

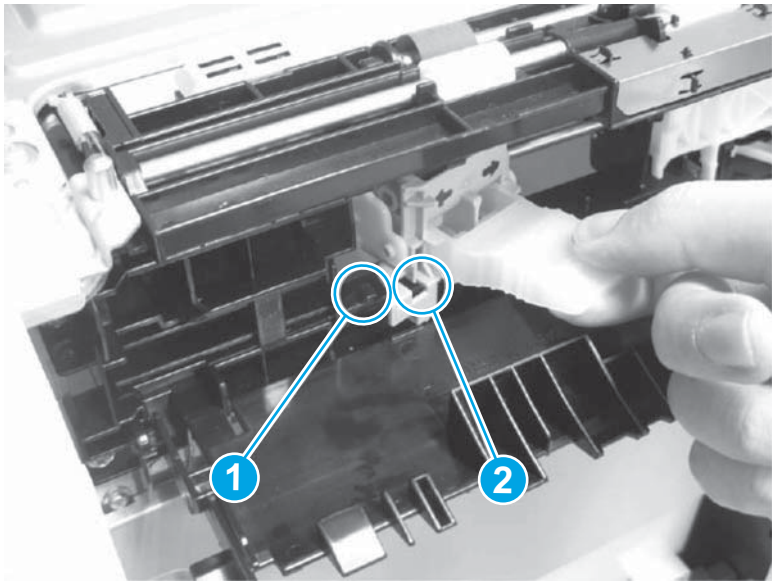
a. Insert the retard roller replacement tool (callout 1) in the PD retard roller assembly (callout 2).

Figure 1-1479 PD retard roller assembly hole



b. Insert the boss (callout 1) in the PD retard roller assembly hole (callout 2).

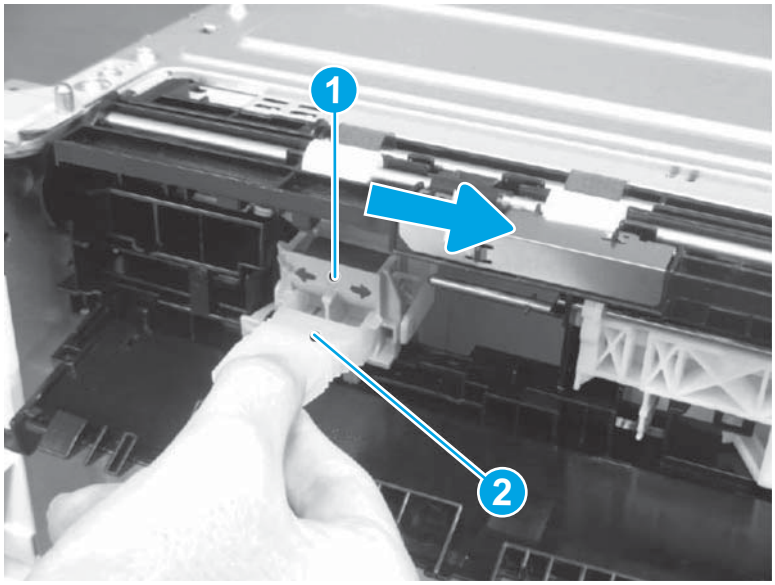
Figure 1-1480 Insert boss



c. Slide the PD retard roller assembly (callout 1) in the direction of the arrow.

d. Pull out the retard roller replacement tool (callout 2).

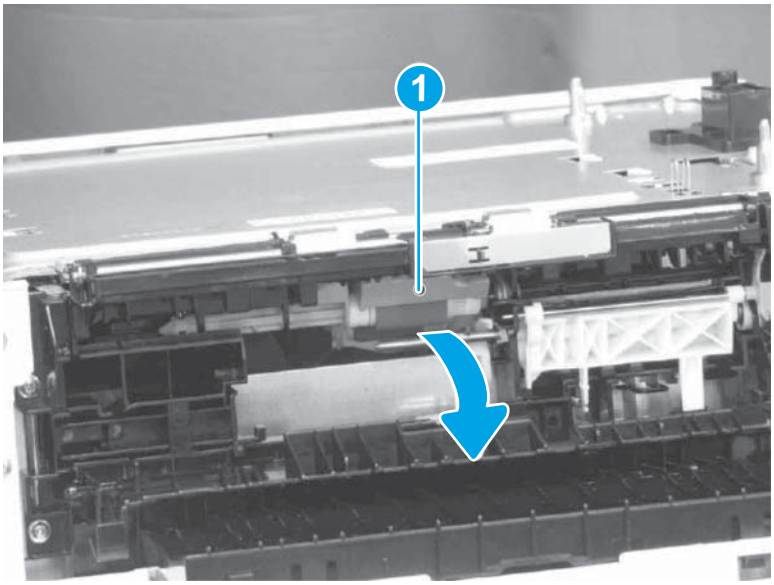
Figure 1-1481 Remove retard roller replacement tool



Step 2: Remove the PD pickup roller assembly

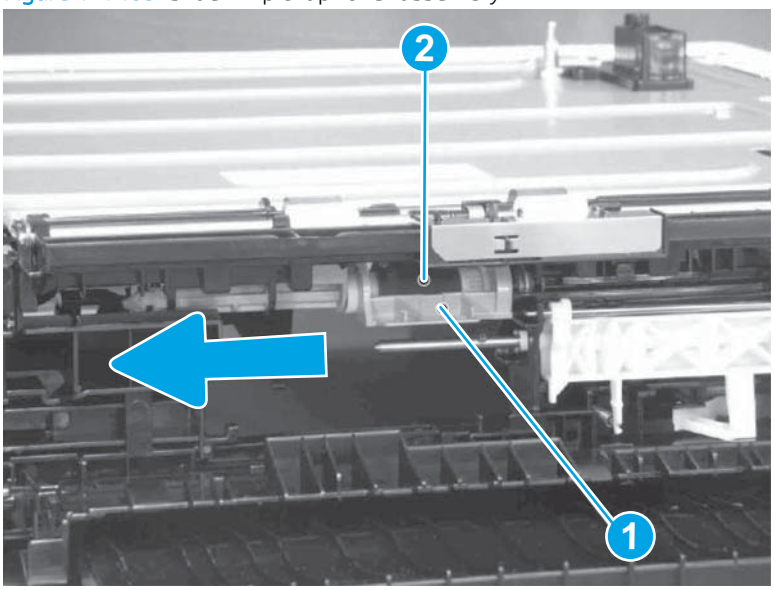
1. Open the tab (callout 1).

Figure 1-1482 Open tab



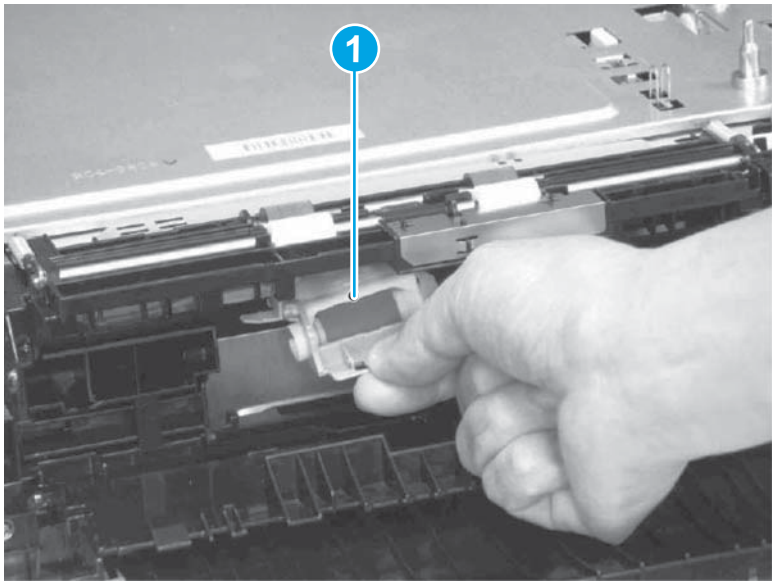
2. Hold the tab (callout 1) and slide the PD pickup roller assembly (callout 2) in the direction of the arrow.

Figure 1-1483 Slide PD pickup roller assembly



3. Pull out the PD pickup roller assembly (callout 1).

Figure 1-1484 Pull out PD pickup roller assembly



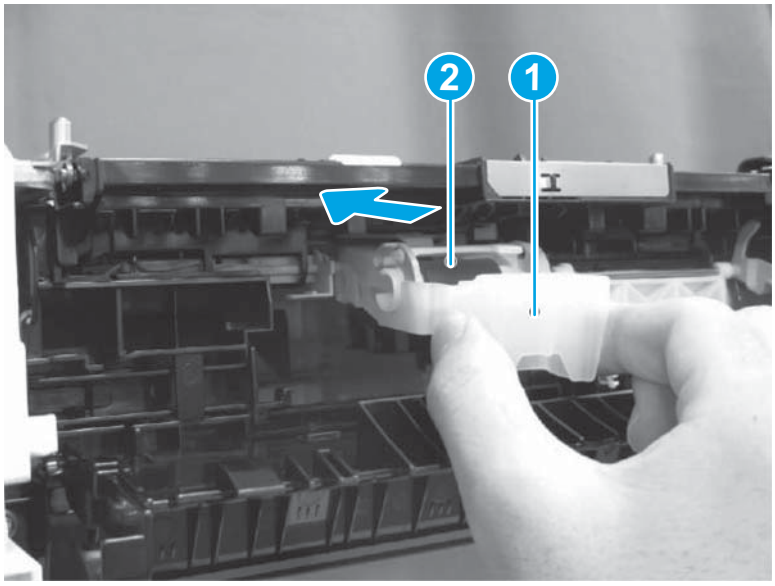
4. Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly. Also use the following special installation instructions.

NOTE: If the pickup roller replacement tool will be used, follow the procedure below for assembly.

Special installation instructions: PD pickup roller assembly (with replacement tool)

a. Hold the replacement tool (callout 1) and the PD pickup roller assembly (callout 2) in the direction of the arrow.

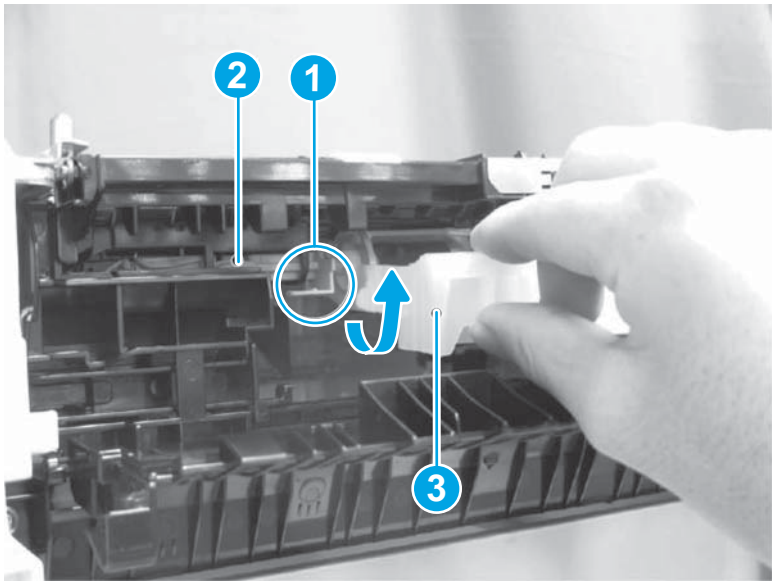
Figure 1-1485 Hold replacement tool in direction of arrow



b. Rotate the tab (callout 1) in the direction of the arrow. The shaft (callout 2) will slide to engage with the PD pickup roller assembly.

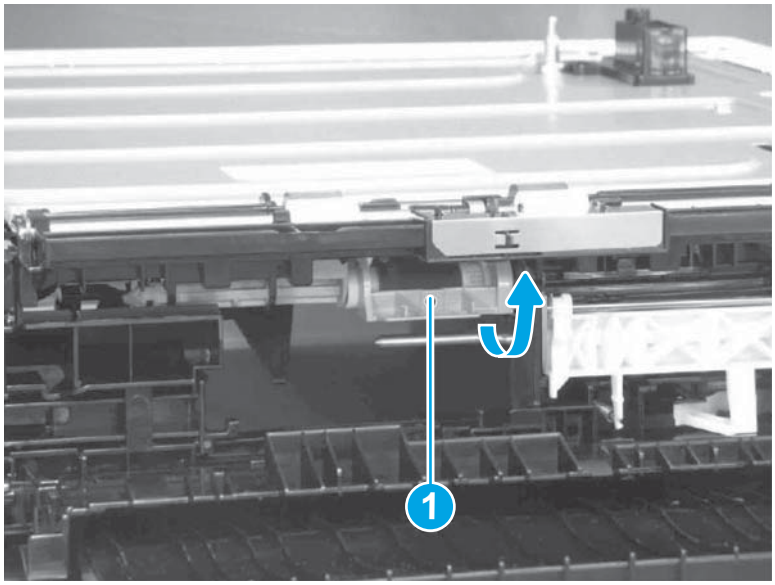
c. Pull out the replacement tool (callout 3).

Figure 1-1486 Remove replacement tool



d. Rotate the tab (callout 1) in the direction of arrow to close.

Figure 1-1487 Rotate tab to close



NOTE: If the pickup roller replacement tool will not be used, follow the procedure below for assembly.

Special installation instructions: PD pickup roller assembly (without replacement tool)

a. Make sure that the tab (callout 2) of the shaft (callout 1) is in the correct position.

Figure 1-1488 Correct position of tab

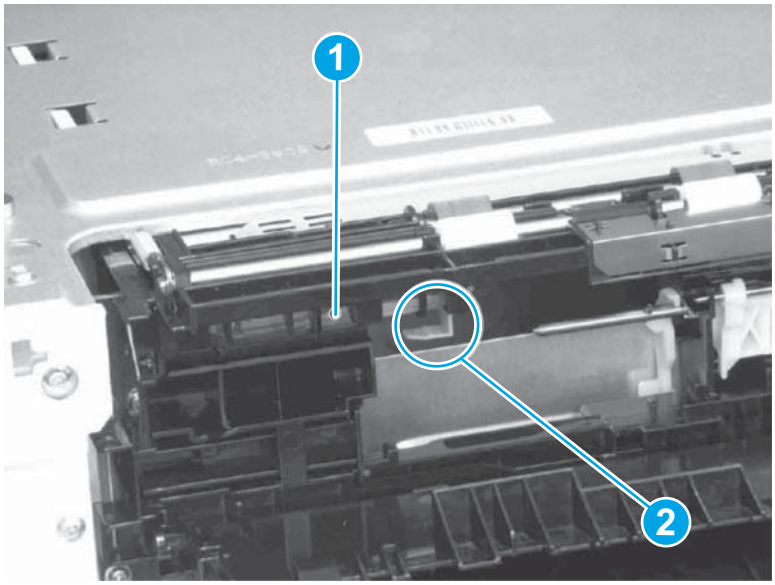
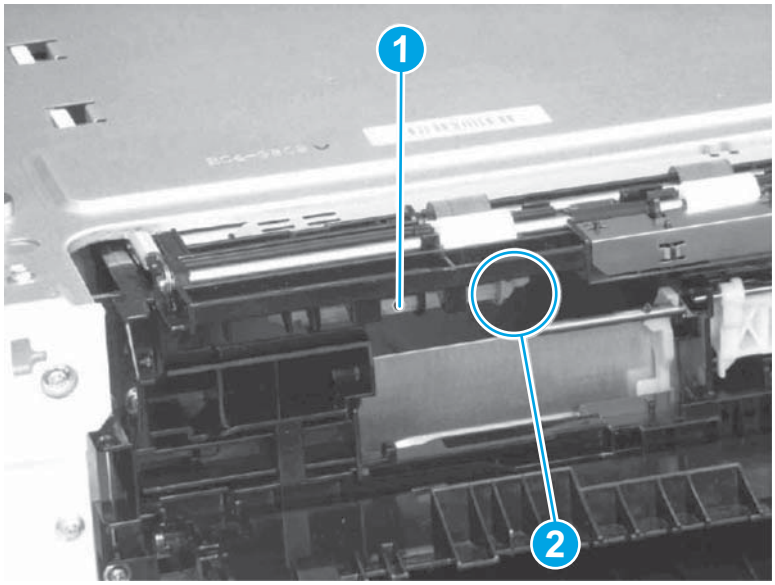
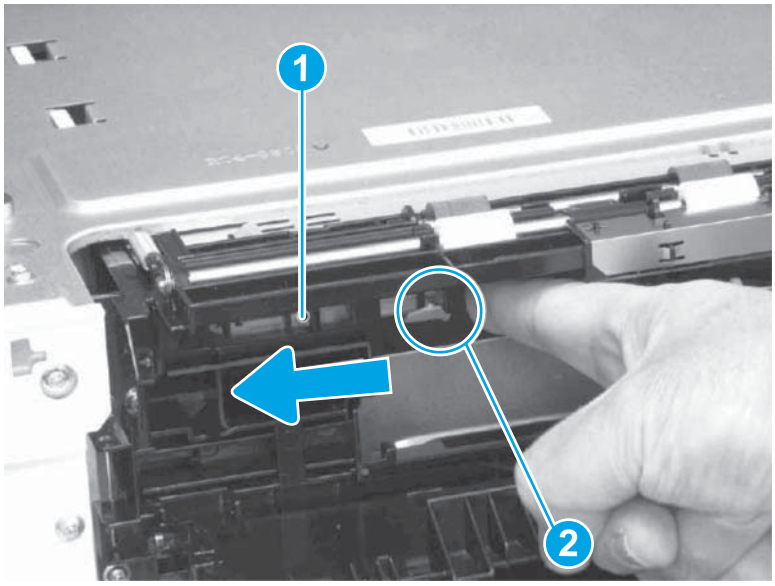


Figure 1-1489 Incorrect position of tab



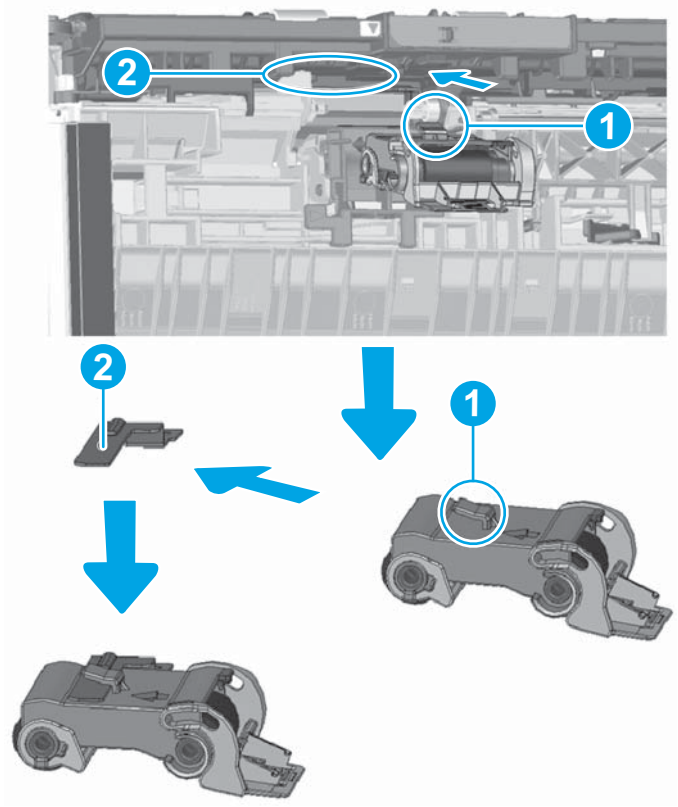
b. If the tab (callout 2) of the shaft (callout 1) is not positioned correctly, slide the shaft (callout 1) in the direction of the arrow to set in correct position.

Figure 1-1490 Slide shaft in direction of arrow



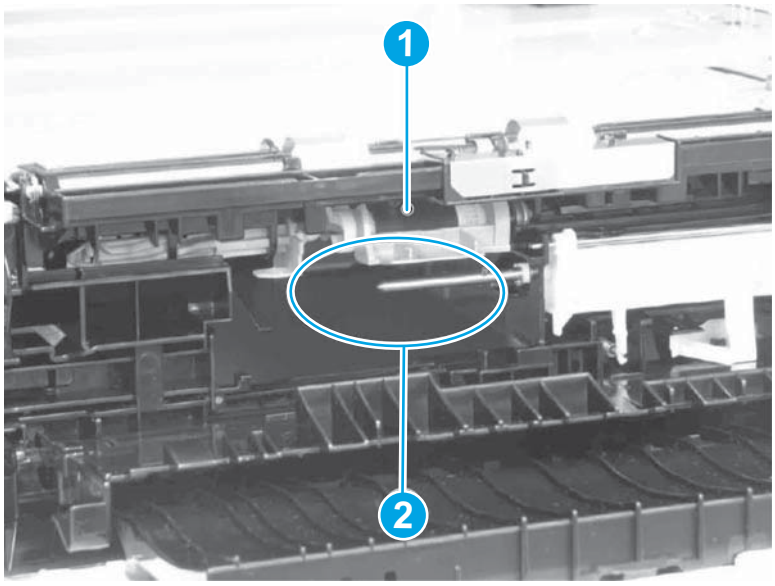
c. Insert the hook (callout 1) of the PD pickup roller assembly into the plate (callout 2).

Figure 1-1491 Insert hook



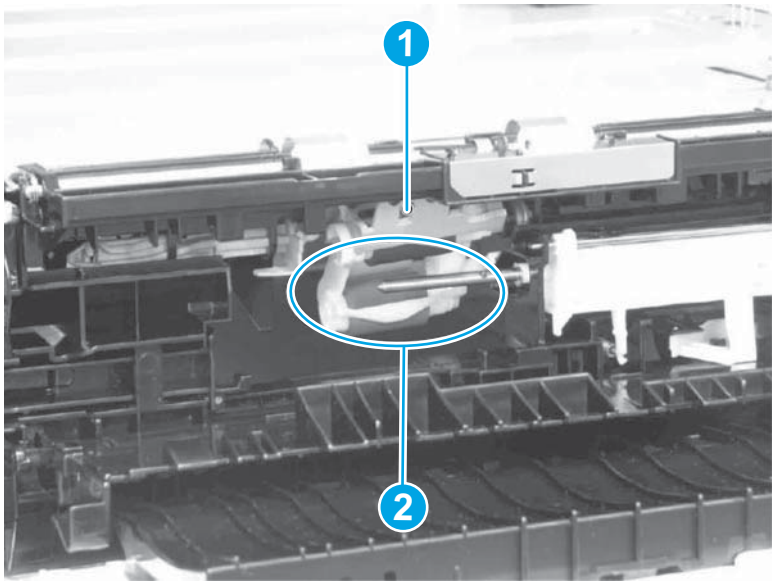
d. Check condition of the PD pickup roller assembly to make the sure hook is correctly inserted to the plate.

Figure 1-1492 Correct position of roller



NOTE: The hook of the PD pickup roller assembly (callout 1) is not properly hooked, and the roller (callout 2) is hanging loosely.

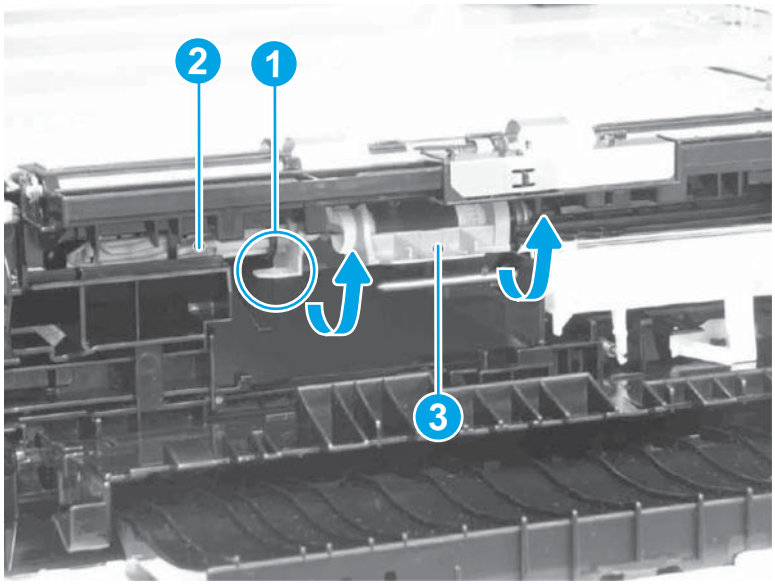
Figure 1-1493 Incorrect position of roller



e. Rotate the tab (callout 1) in the direction that the arrow indicates and slide the shaft (callout 2).

f. Rotate the tab (callout 3) in the direction that the arrow indicates and close.

Figure 1-1494 Rotate tab in direction of arrow



Step 3: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION: Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: 1x550–sheet paper feeder/envelope feeder paper feeder controller PCA

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the 1x550–sheet paper feeder/envelope feeder paper feeder controller PCA.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

1x550–sheet paper feeder/envelope feeder paper feeder controller PCA part number	
RM2–8767–000CN	Paper feeder controller PCA (550 sheet paper feeder)
RM2–8785–000CN	Paper feeder controller PCA (envelope feeder)

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

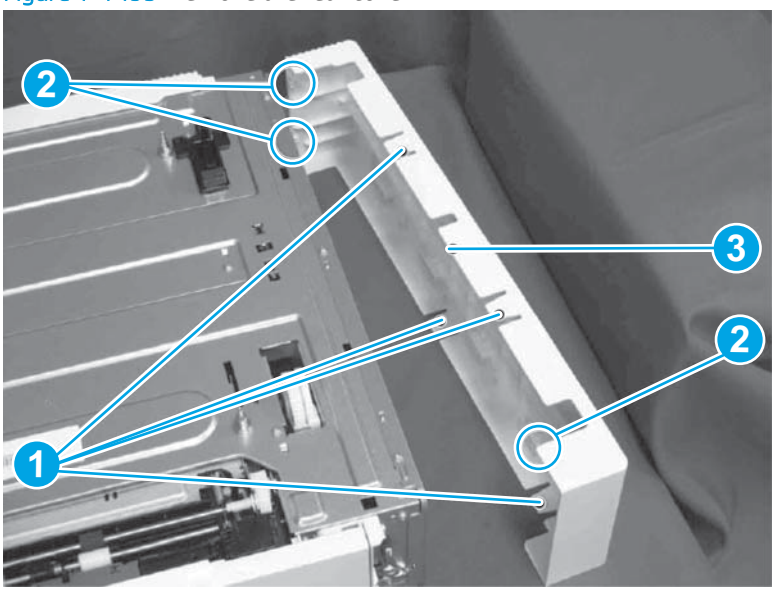
No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the rear cover

1. Release four tabs (callout 1).
2. Release three bosses (callout 2).
3. Remove the rear cover (callout 3).

4. Remove one screw (callout 1).

Figure 1-1495 Remove the rear cover

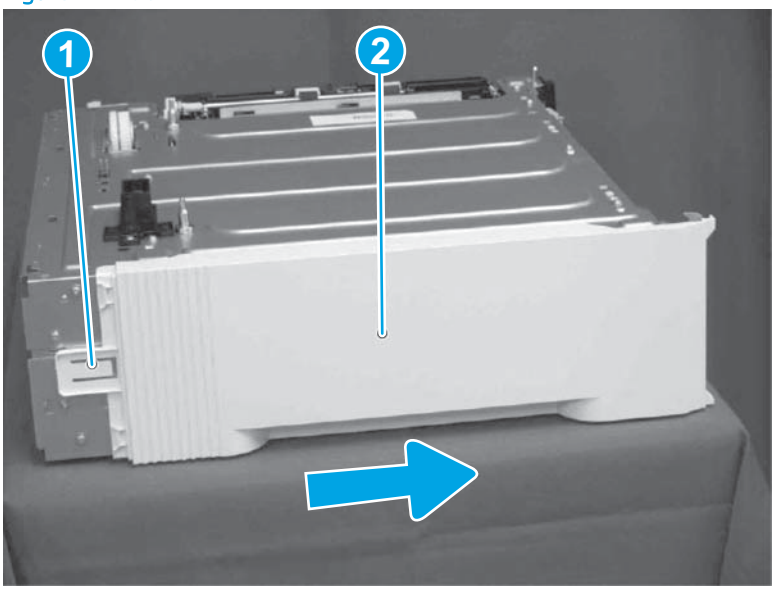


Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 2: Remove the left cover

1. Release one boss (callout 1).
2. Slide the left cover (callout 2) in the direction of the arrow and remove it.

Figure 1-1496 Remove left cover



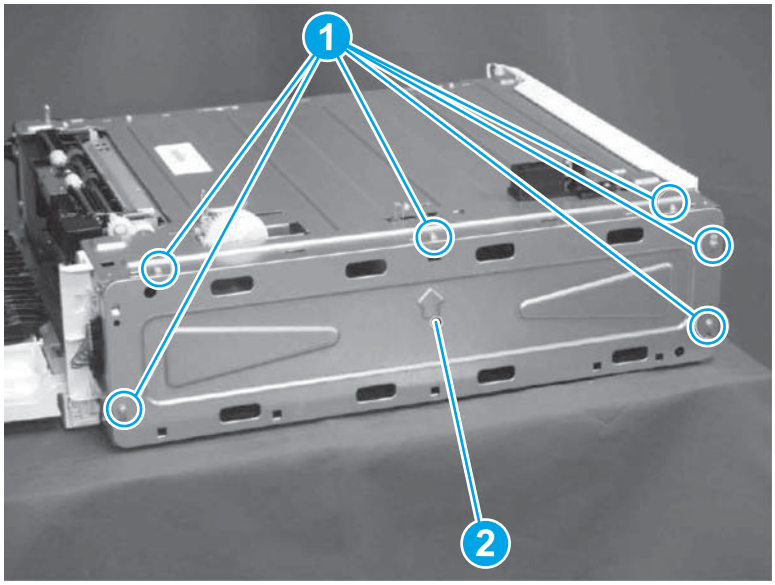
Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 3: Remove the paper feeder controller PCA

1. Remove six screws (callout 1).

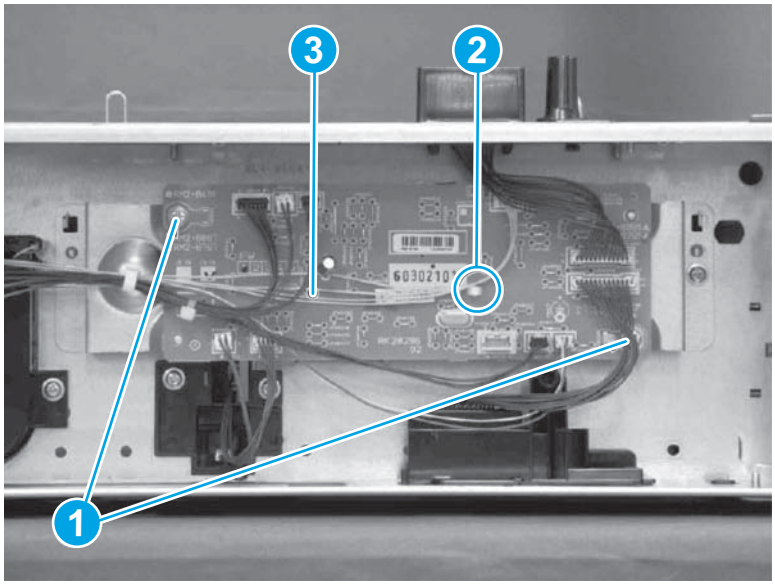
2. Remove the cover (callout 2).

Figure 1-1497 Remove cover



3. Disconnect all the connectors on the paper feeder controller PCA.
4. Remove two screws (callout 1).
5. Release one tab (callout 2).
6. Remove the paper feeder controller PCA (callout 3).

Figure 1-1498 Remove paper feeder controller PCA



Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 4: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION: Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: 1x550-sheet paper deck (M631/M632/M633/E62655/E62665/E62675)

- Removal and replacement: 1x550–sheet paper deck rear cover
- Removal and replacement: 1x550–sheet paper deck left cover
- Removal and replacement: 1x550–sheet paper deck right door assembly
- Removal and replacement: 1x550–sheet paper deck front door assembly
- Removal and replacement: 1x550–sheet paper deck front lower cover
- Removal and replacement: 1x550–sheet paper deck left lower cover
- Removal and replacement: 1x550–sheet paper deck right lower cover
- Removal and replacement: 1x550–sheet paper deck cassette pickup assembly
- Removal and replacement: 1x550–sheet paper deck cassette drive assembly
- Removal and replacement: 1x550–sheet paper deck cassette lifter drive assembly
- Removal and replacement: 1x550–sheet paper deck cassette auto close assembly
- Removal and replacement: 1x550–sheet paper deck PD retard roller assembly
- Removal and replacement: 1x550–sheet paper deck PD pickup roller assembly
- Removal and replacement: 1x550–sheet paper deck controller PCA

Removal and replacement: 1x550–sheet paper deck rear cover

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the 1x550–sheet paper deck rear cover.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

1x550–sheet paper deck rear cover part number	
RC4–8954–000CN	Rear cover

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

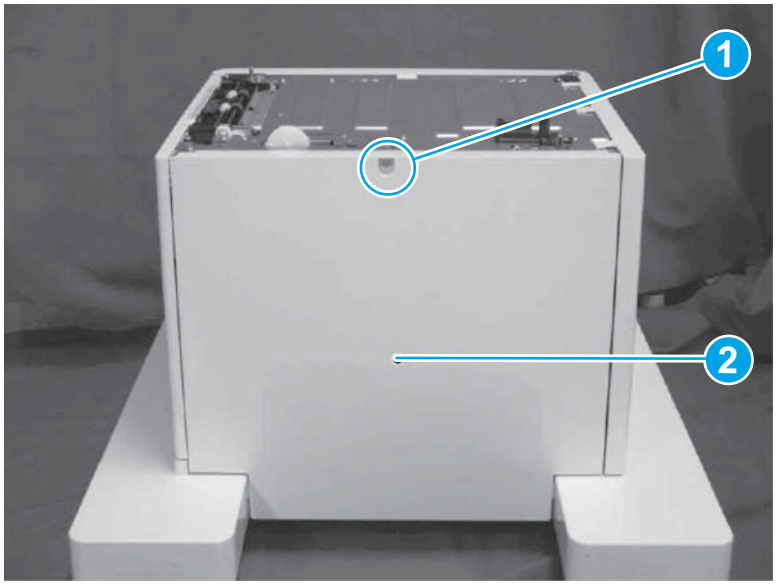
No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the rear cover

1. Remove one screw (callout 1).

2. Remove the rear cover (callout 2).

Figure 1-1499 Remove rear cover



Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION: Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: 1x550–sheet paper deck left cover

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the 1x550–sheet paper deck left cover.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

1x550–sheet paper deck left cover part number	
RC4–8941–000CN	Left cover

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

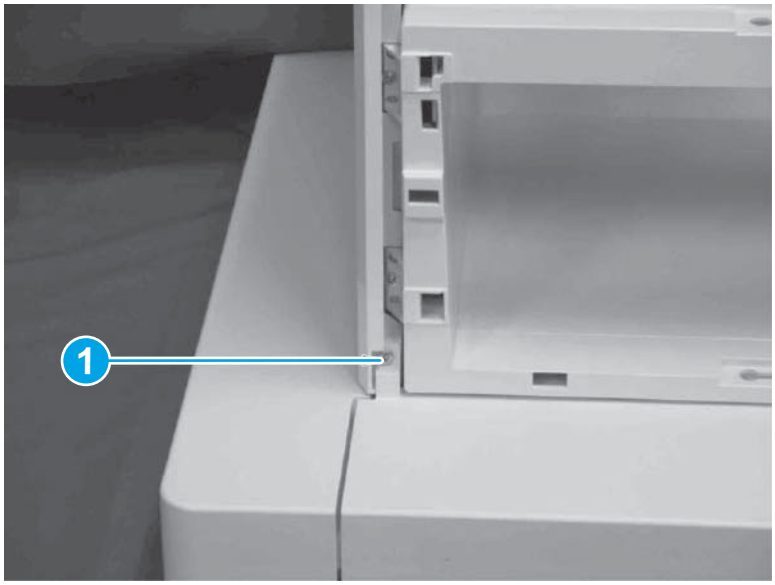
No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the left cover

1. Open the front door assembly.

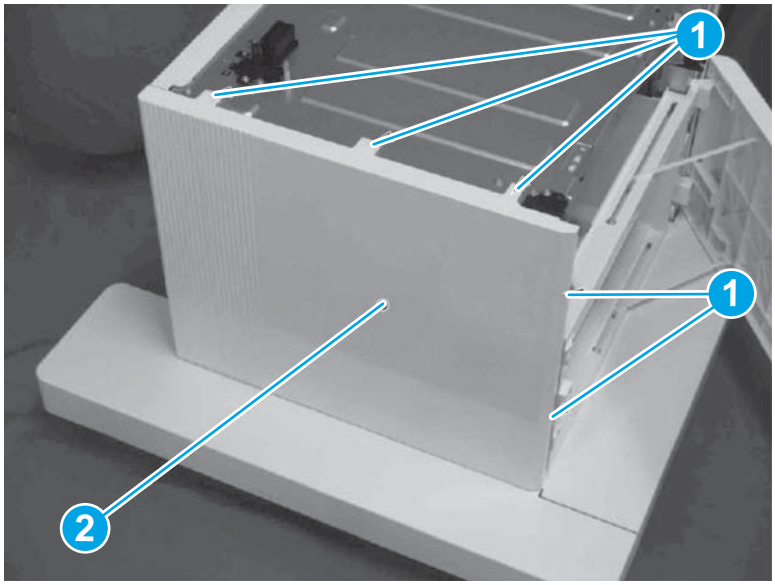
2. Remove one screw (callout 1).

Figure 1-1500 Remove screw



3. Release five tabs (callout 1).
4. Remove the left cover (callout 2).

Figure 1-1501 Remove left cover



Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION: Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: 1x550–sheet paper deck right door assembly

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the 1x550–sheet paper deck right door assembly.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

1x550–sheet paper deck right door assembly part number	
RM2–0951–000CN	Right door assembly

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

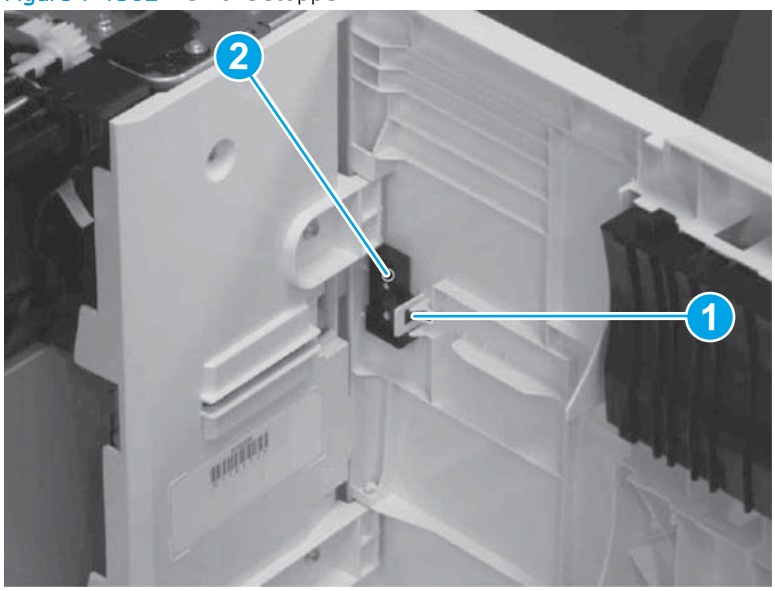
Post service test

No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the right door assembly

1. Open the right door assembly.
2. Release one tab (callout 1).
3. Remove the stopper (callout 2).

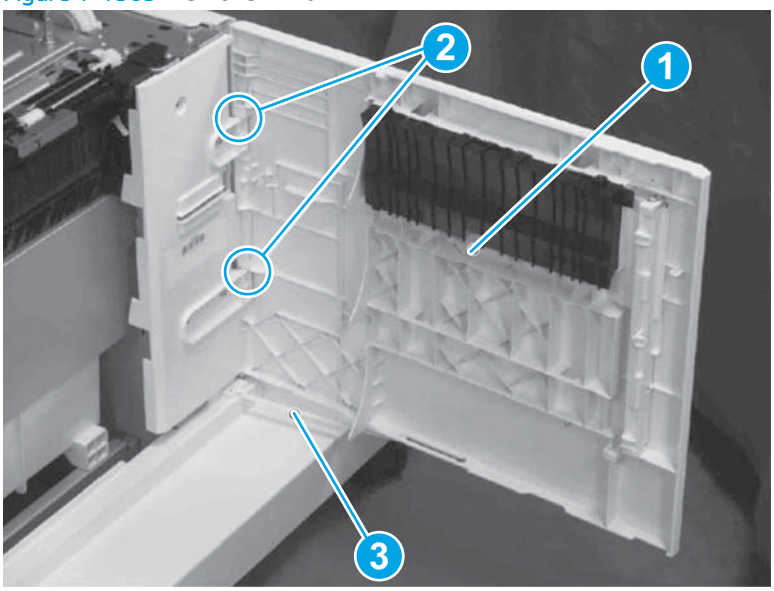
Figure 1-1502 Remove stopper



4. Hold up the right door assembly (callout 1) and remove it from the shafts (callout 2).

5. Remove the link arm (callout 3) from the right door assembly (callout 1).

Figure 1-1503 Remove link arm



Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION: Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: 1x550–sheet paper deck front door assembly

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the 1x550–sheet paper deck front door assembly.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

1x550–sheet paper deck front door assembly part number	
RC4–8947–000CN	Stock cover
RC4–1778–000CN	Right door link

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

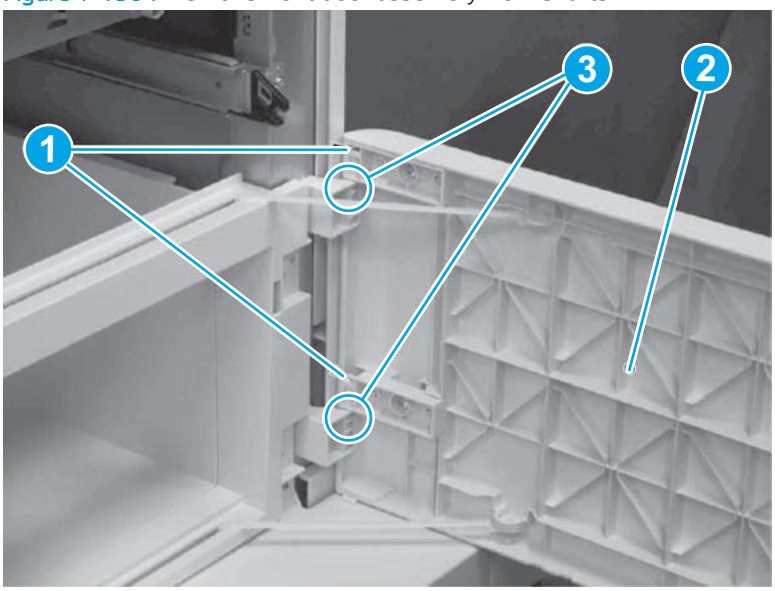
No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the front door assembly

1. Open the front door assembly.
2. Release two tabs (callout 1).

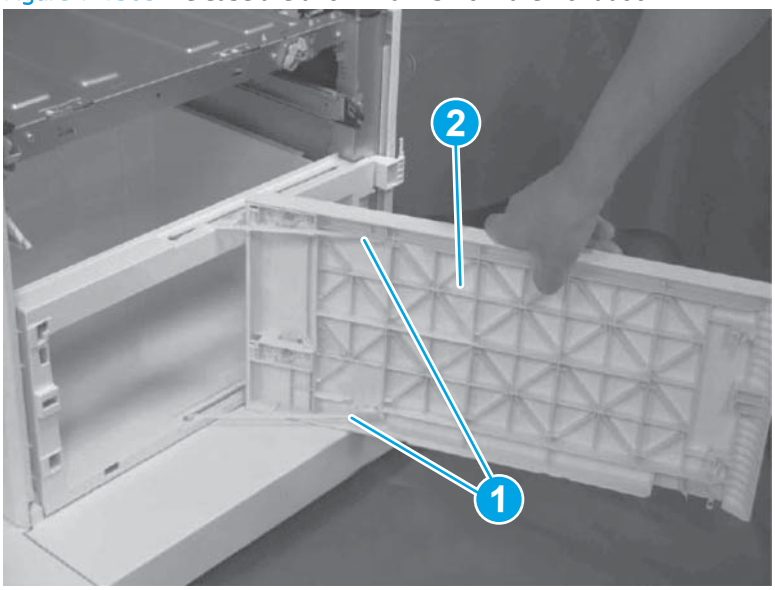
3. Hold up the front door assembly (callout 2) and remove it from the shafts (callout 3).

Figure 1-1504 Remove front door assembly from shafts



4. Release the two link arms where they connect to the front door (callout 1), and then remove the door (callout 2).

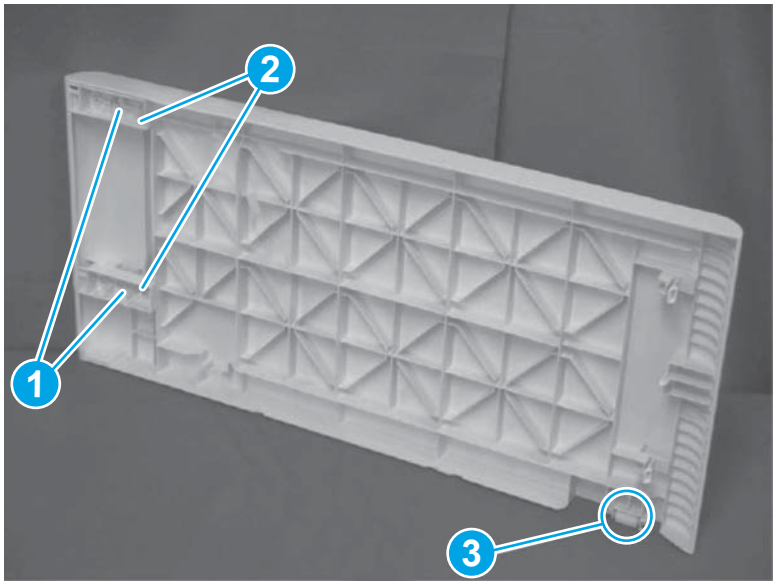
Figure 1-1505 Release the two link arms from the front door



5. Remove two screws (callout 1).
6. Remove the two stoppers (callout 2).

7. Remove the roller (callout 3).

Figure 1-1506 Remove two screws and two stoppers and the roller



Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION: Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: 1x550–sheet paper deck front lower cover

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the 1x550–sheet paper deck front lower cover.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

1x550–sheet paper deck front lower cover part number	
RC4–8946–000CN	Front bottom cover

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

No post service test is available for this assembly.

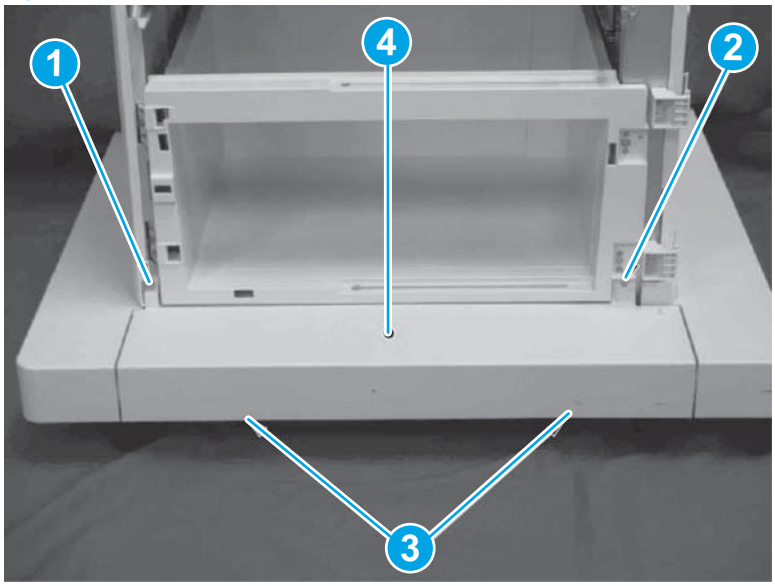
Step 1: Remove the front lower cover

1. Open the front door assembly.
2. Remove one M4 screw (callout 1).
3. Remove one M3 screw (callout 2).
4. Release two tabs (callout 3).

5. Lift straight up to remove the front lower cover (callout 4).

NOTE: Avoid removing the front lower cover at an angle as the ribs under the cover might cause difficulty in the removal.

Figure 1-1507 Remove the front lower cover



Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION: Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: 1x550–sheet paper deck left lower cover

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the 1x550–sheet paper deck left lower cover.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

1x550–sheet paper deck left lower cover part number	
RC4–8942–000CN	Left lower cover

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

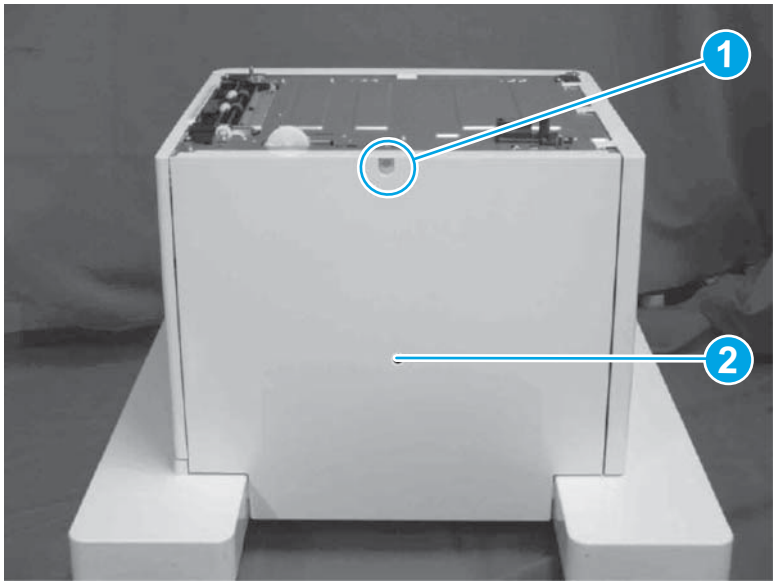
No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the rear cover

1. Remove one screw (callout 1).

2. Remove the rear cover (callout 2).

Figure 1-1508 Remove rear cover

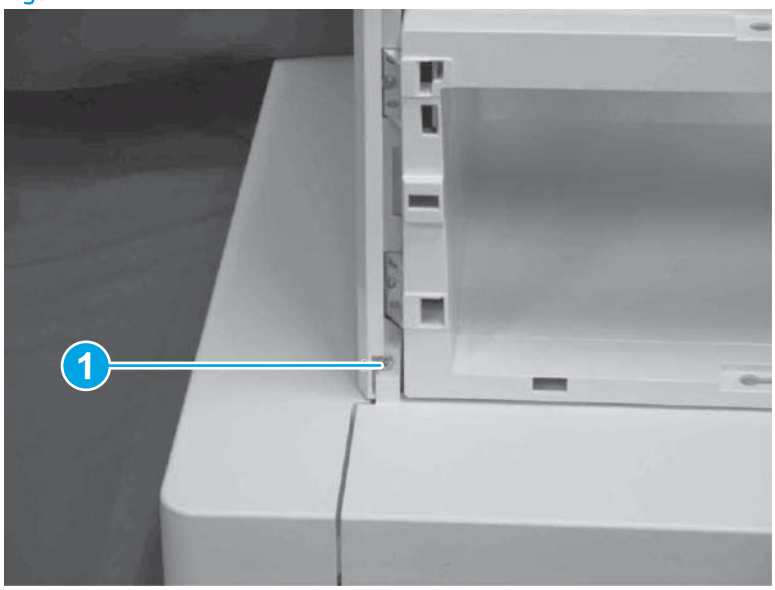


Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 2: Remove the left cover

1. Open the front door assembly.
2. Remove one screw (callout 1).

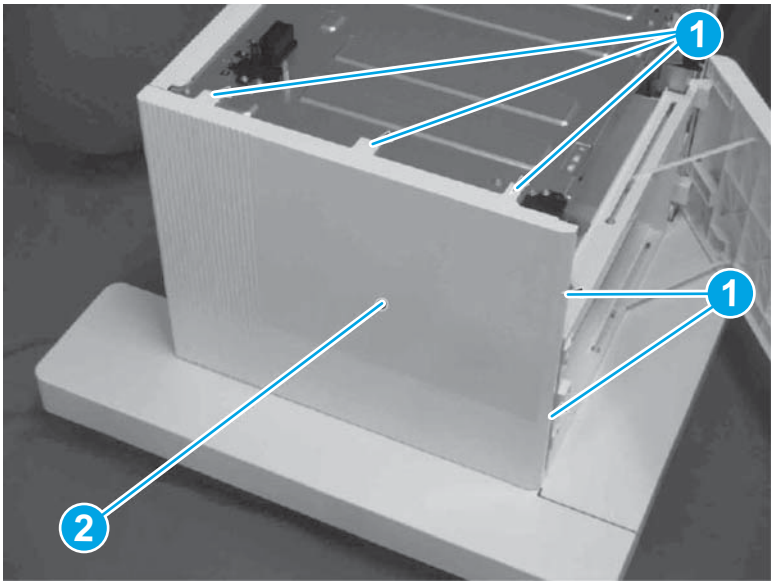
Figure 1-1509 Remove screw



3. Release five tabs (callout 1).

4. Remove the left cover (callout 2).

Figure 1-1510 Remove left cover



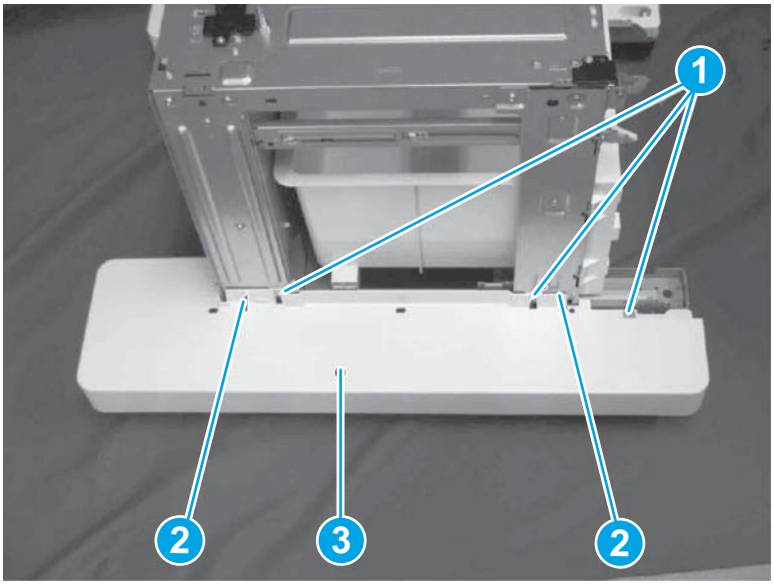
Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 3: Remove the left lower cover

1. Remove three screws (callout 1).
2. Release two bosses (callout 2).
3. Lift straight up to remove the left lower cover (callout 3).

NOTE: Avoid removing the left lower cover at an angle as the ribs under the cover might cause difficulty in the removal.

Figure 1-1511 Remove the left lower cover



Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 4: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION: Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: 1x550–sheet paper deck right lower cover

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the 1x550–sheet paper deck right lower cover.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

1x550–sheet paper deck right lower cover part number	
RC4–8943–000–CN	Right lower cover

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

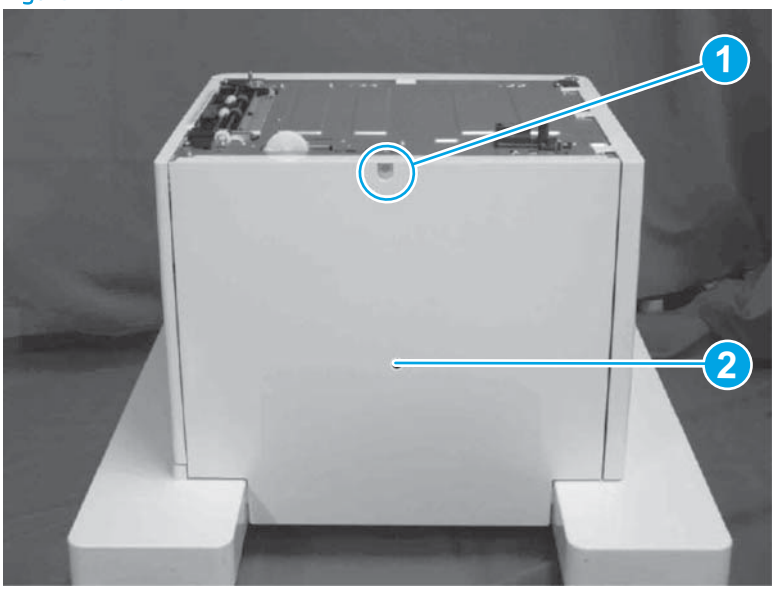
Post service test

No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the rear cover

1. Remove one screw (callout 1).
2. Remove the rear cover (callout 2).

Figure 1-1512 Remove rear cover



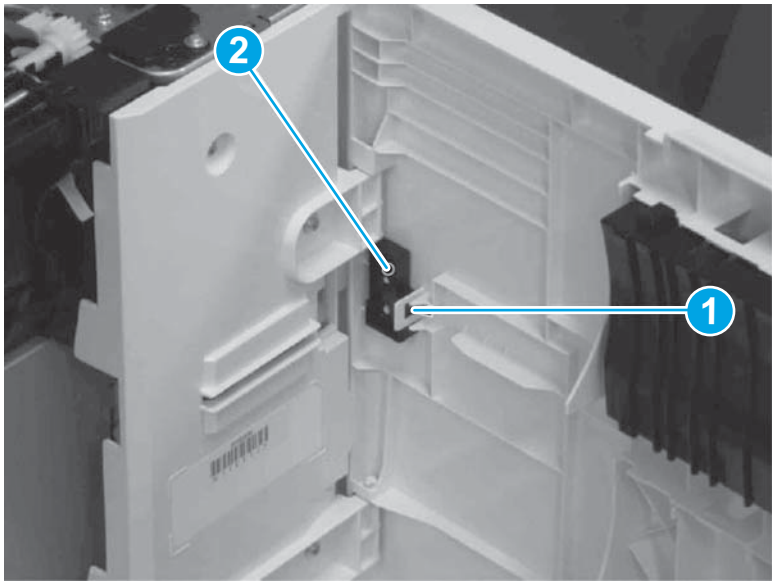
Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 2: Remove the right door assembly

1. Open the right door assembly.
2. Release one tab (callout 1).

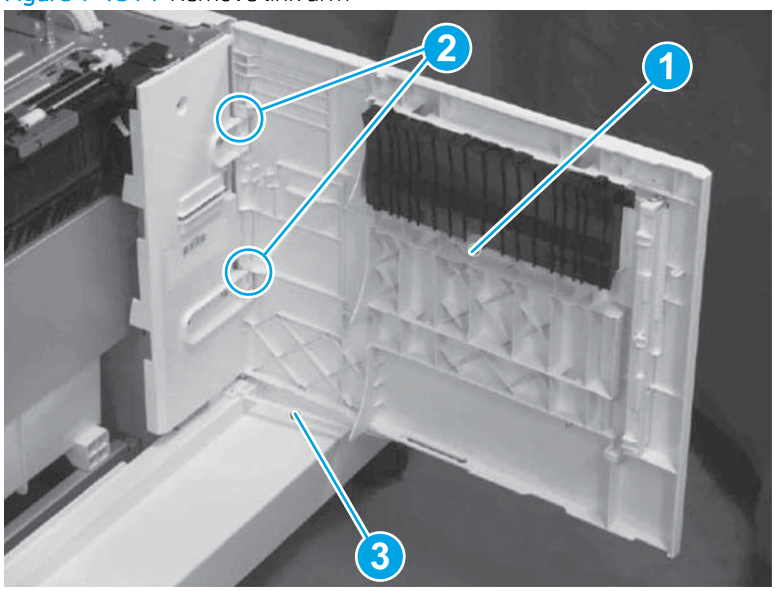
3. Remove the stopper (callout 2).

Figure 1-1513 Remove stopper



4. Hold up the right door assembly (callout 1) and remove it from the shafts (callout 2).
5. Remove the link arm (callout 3) from the right door assembly (callout 1).

Figure 1-1514 Remove link arm



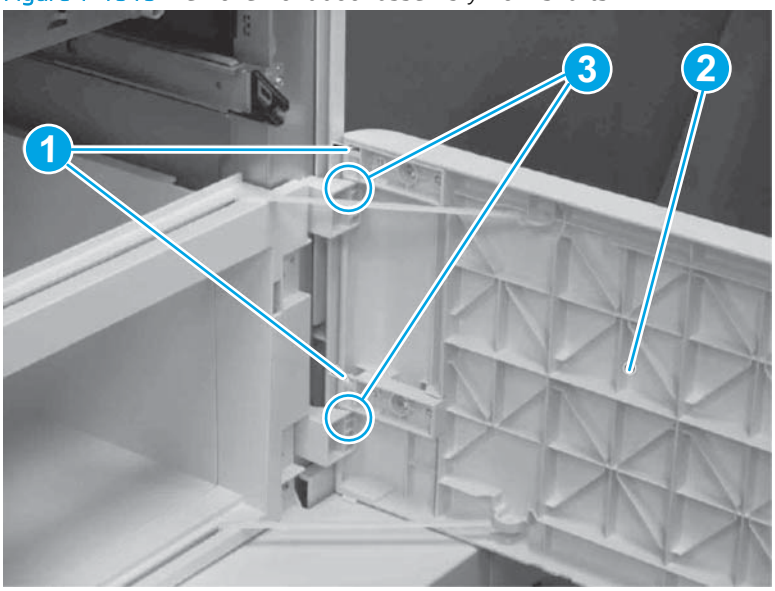
Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 3: Remove front door assembly

1. Open the front door assembly.
2. Release two tabs (callout 1).

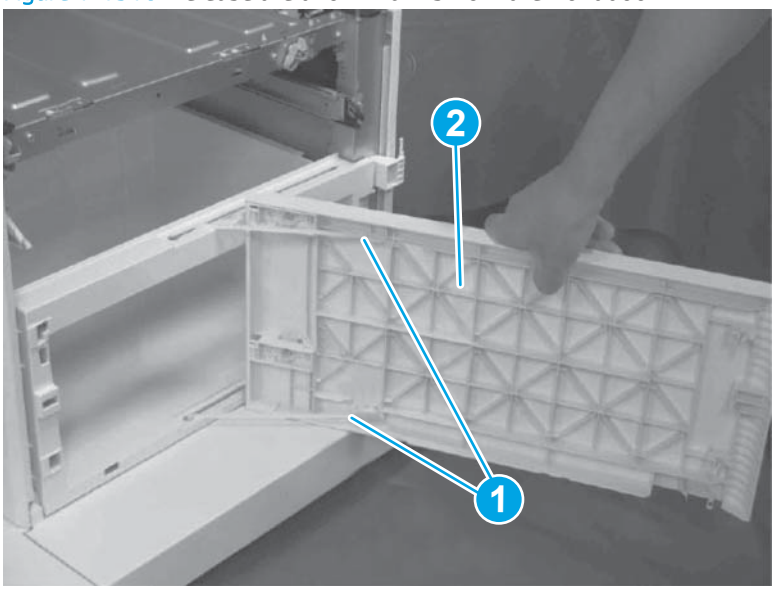
3. Hold up the front door assembly (callout 2) and remove it from the shafts (callout 3).

Figure 1-1515 Remove front door assembly from shafts



4. Release the two link arms where they connect to the front door (callout 1), and then remove the door (callout 2).

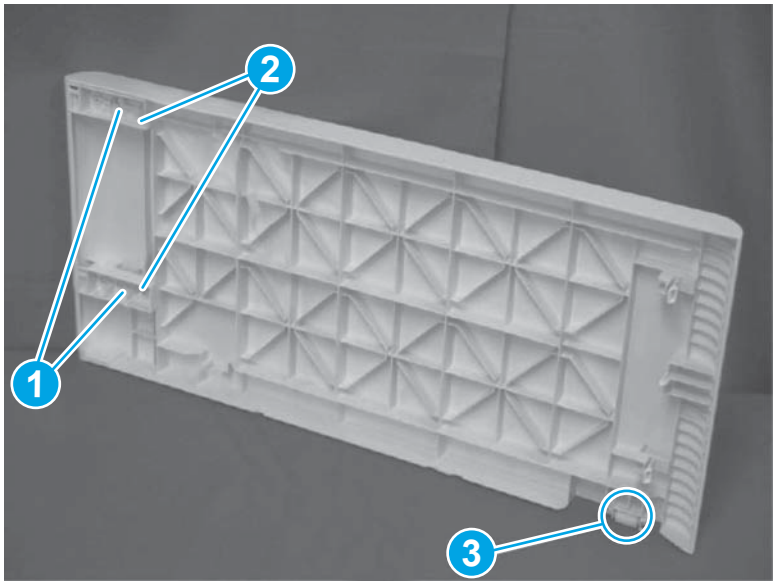
Figure 1-1516 Release the two link arms from the front door



5. Remove two screws (callout 1).
6. Remove the two stoppers (callout 2).

7. Remove the roller (callout 3).

Figure 1-1517 Remove two screws and two stoppers and the roller

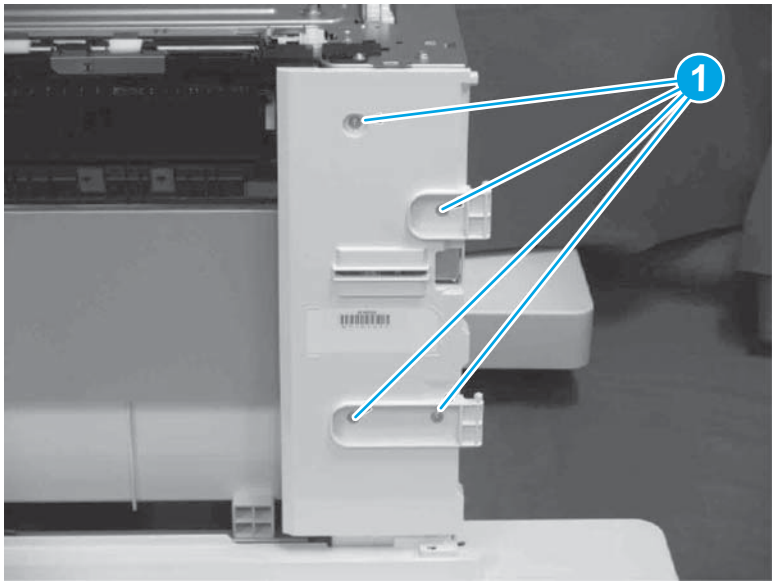


Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 4: Remove right lower cover

1. Remove four screws (callout 1).

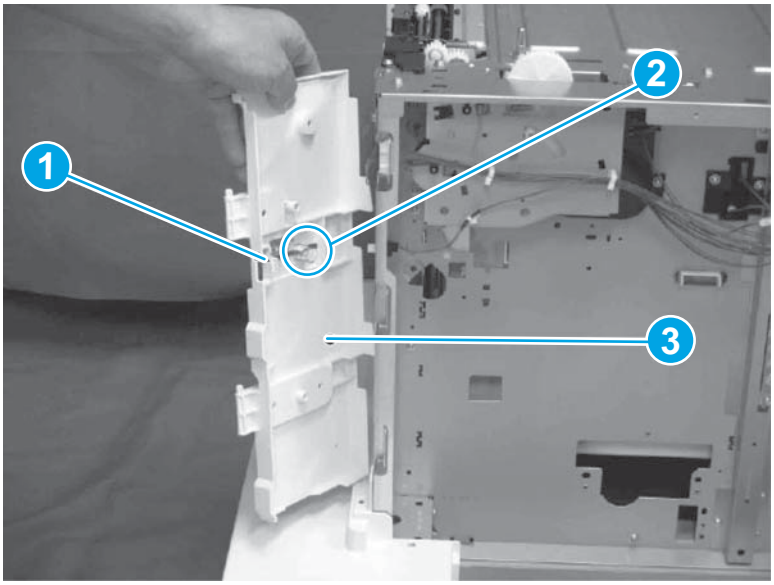
Figure 1-1518 Remove screws



2. Release one tab (callout 1).

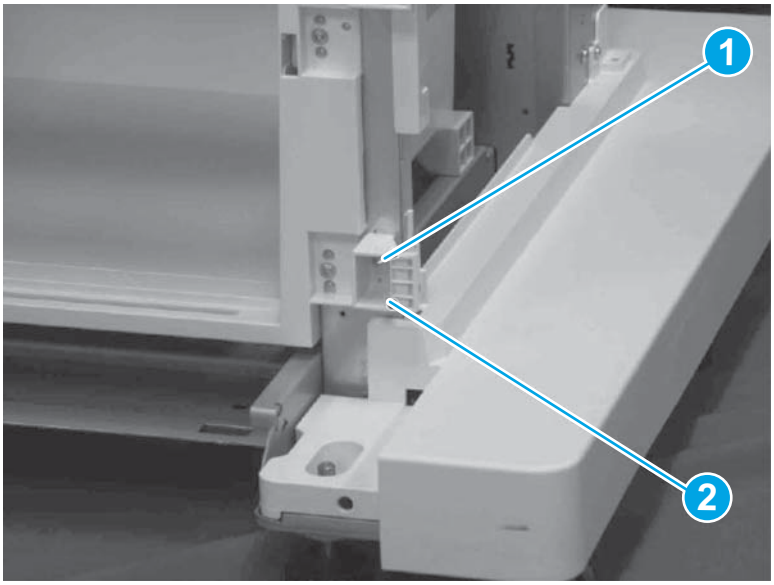
3. Unhook one spring (callout 2) and remove the cover (callout 3) together.

Figure 1-1519 Remove cover



4. Remove one screw (callout 1).
5. Remove the holder (callout 2).

Figure 1-1520 Remove holder

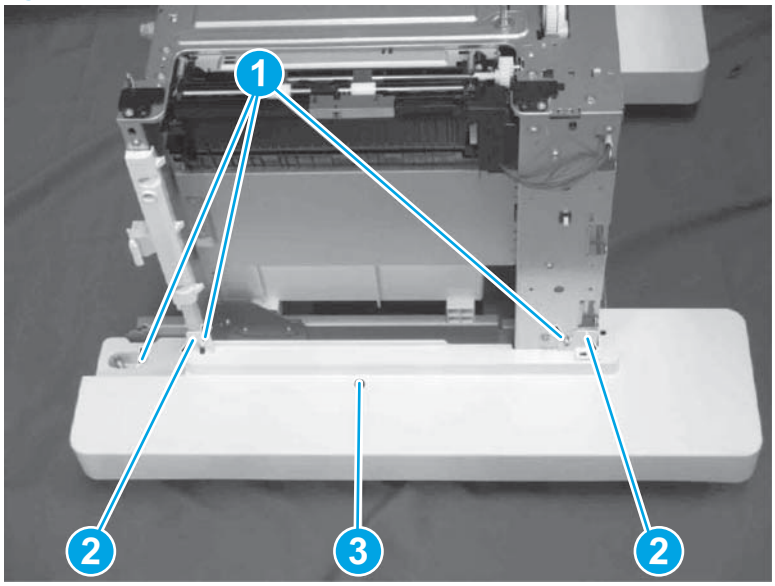


6. Remove three screws (callout 1).
7. Release two bosses (callout 2).

8. Lift straight up to remove the right lower cover (callout 3).

NOTE: Avoid removing the right lower cover at an angle as the ribs under the cover might cause difficulty in the removal.

Figure 1-1521 Remove right lower cover



Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 5: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION: Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: 1x550–sheet paper deck cassette pickup assembly

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the 1x550–sheet paper deck cassette pickup assembly.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

1x550–sheet paper deck cassette pickup assembly part number	
RM2–0892–000CN	Paper pick-up assembly

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

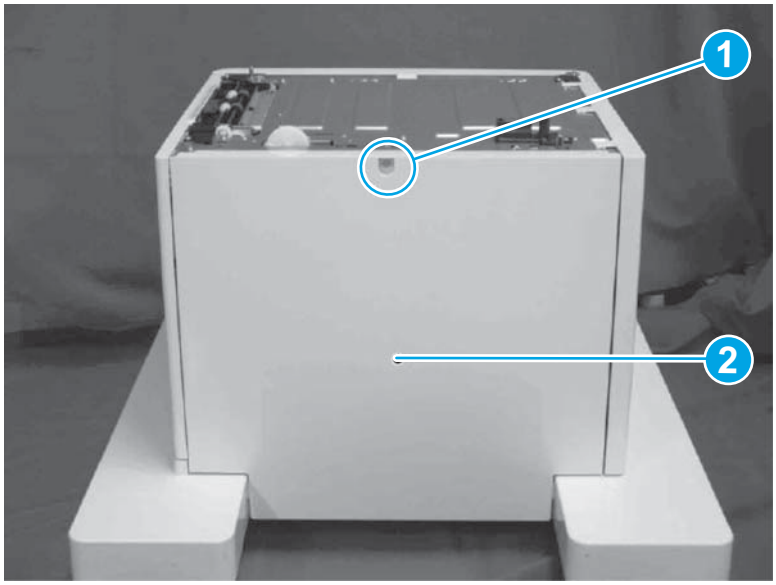
No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove rear cover

1. Remove one screw (callout 1).

2. Remove the rear cover (callout 2).

Figure 1-1522 Remove rear cover

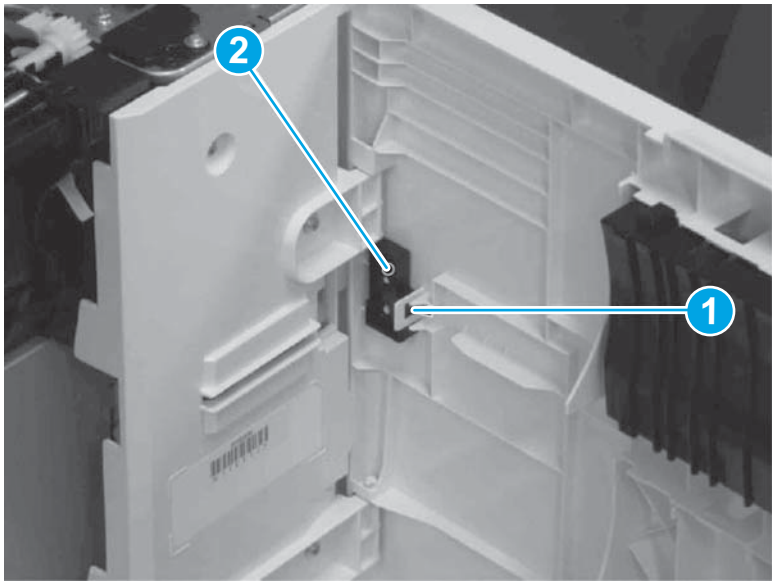


Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 2: Remove right door assembly

1. Open the right door assembly.
2. Release one tab (callout 1).
3. Remove the stopper (callout 2).

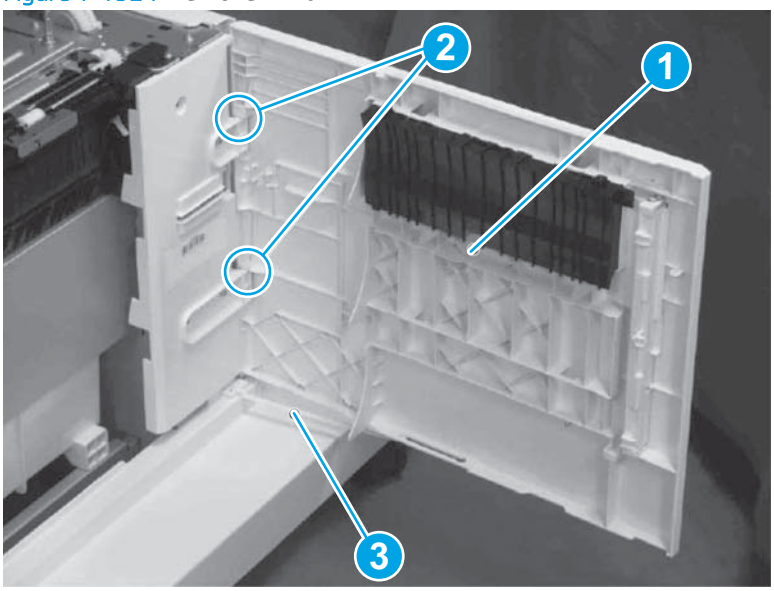
Figure 1-1523 Remove stopper



4. Hold up the right door assembly (callout 1) and remove it from the shafts (callout 2).

5. Remove the link arm (callout 3) from the right door assembly (callout 1).

Figure 1-1524 Remove link arm

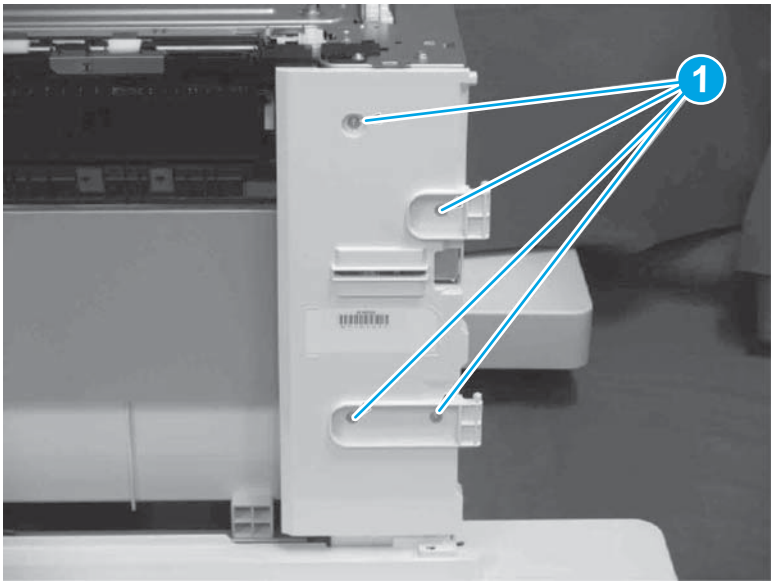


Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 3: Remove cassette pickup assembly

1. Remove four screws (callout 1).

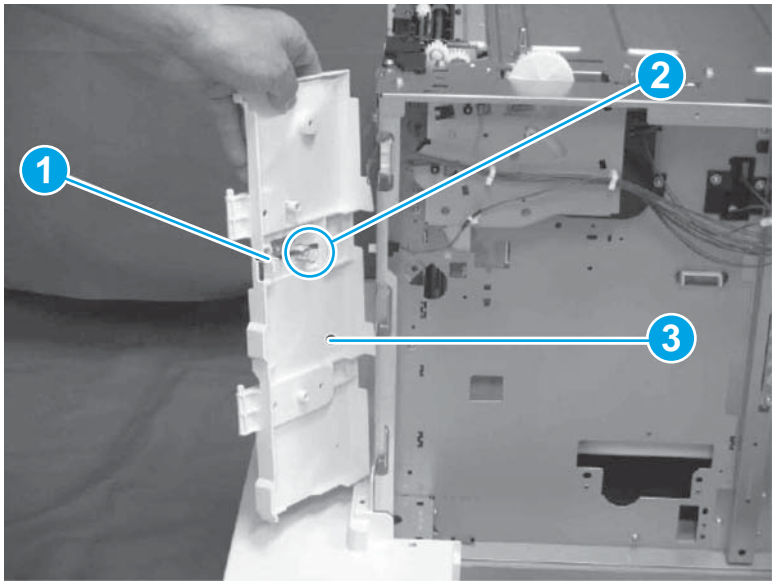
Figure 1-1525 Remove screws



2. Release one tab (callout 1).

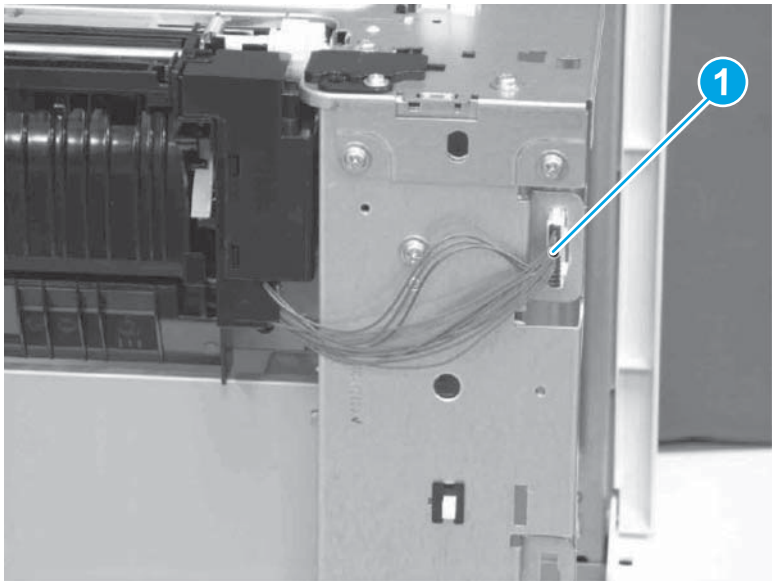
3. Unhook one spring (callout 2) and remove the cover (callout 3) together.

Figure 1-1526 Remove cover



4. Disconnect one connector (callout 1).

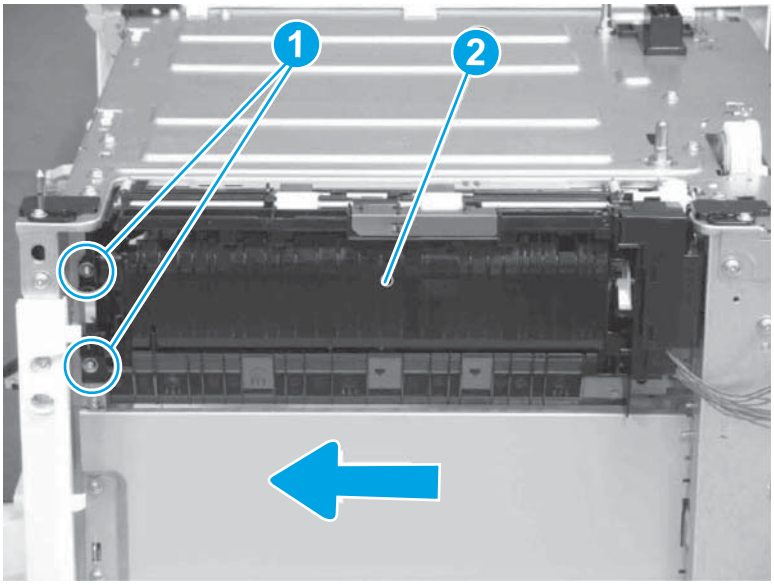
Figure 1-1527 Disconnect connector



5. Remove two screws (callout 1).

6. Slide the cassette pickup assembly (callout 2) in the direction of the arrow to remove.

Figure 1-1528 Remove cassette pickup assembly



Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 4: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION: Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: 1x550–sheet paper deck cassette drive assembly

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the 1x550–sheet paper deck cassette drive assembly.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

1x550–sheet paper deck cassette drive assembly part number	
RM2–0889–000CN	Cassette assembly

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the rear cover

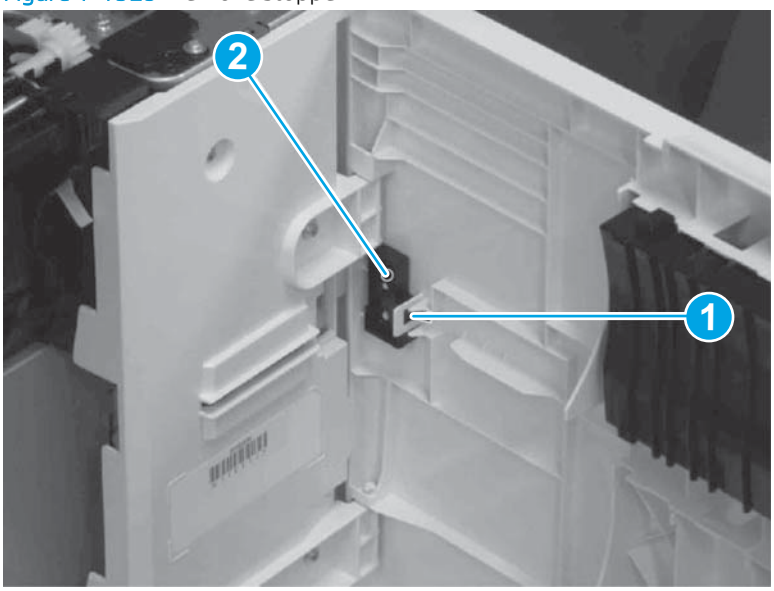
THIS SECTION IS FOR PLACEMENT ONLY (FPO). THE INSTRUCTIONS FOR REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION OF THIS ASSEMBLY ARE INCLUDED ELSEWHERE IN THIS CHAPTER AS A TARGET ASSEMBLY. THE INSTRUCTIONS FOR THIS SECTION WILL APPEAR HERE IN A FUTURE REVIEW.

Step 2: Remove the right door assembly

1. Open the right door assembly.
2. Release one tab (callout 1).

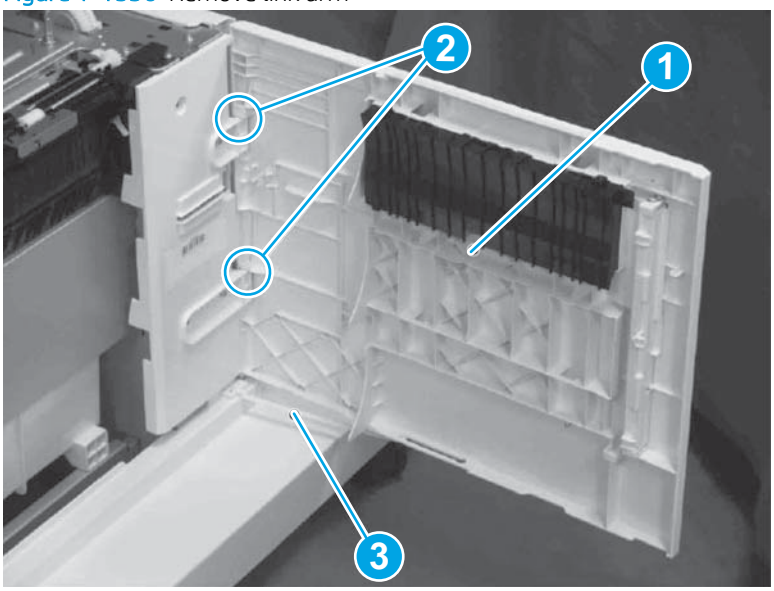
3. Remove the stopper (callout 2).

Figure 1-1529 Remove stopper



4. Hold up the right door assembly (callout 1) and remove it from the shafts (callout 2).
5. Remove the link arm (callout 3) from the right door assembly (callout 1).

Figure 1-1530 Remove link arm

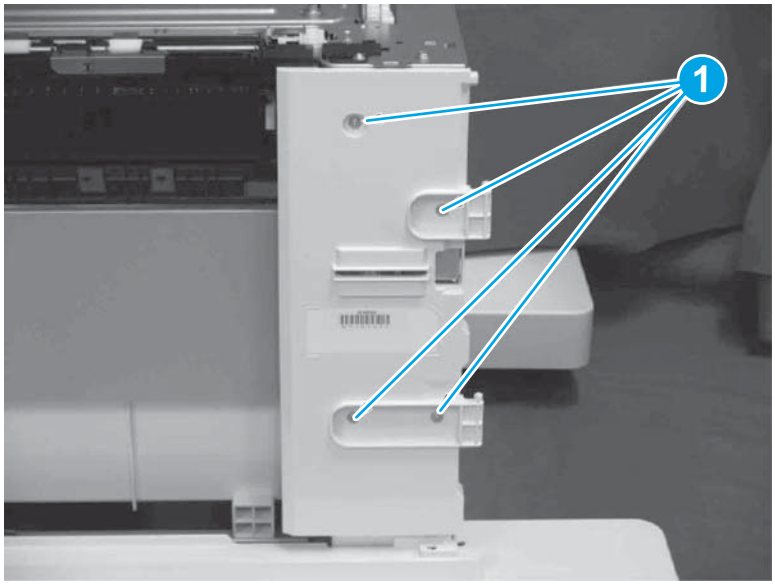


Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 3: Remove the cassette pickup assembly

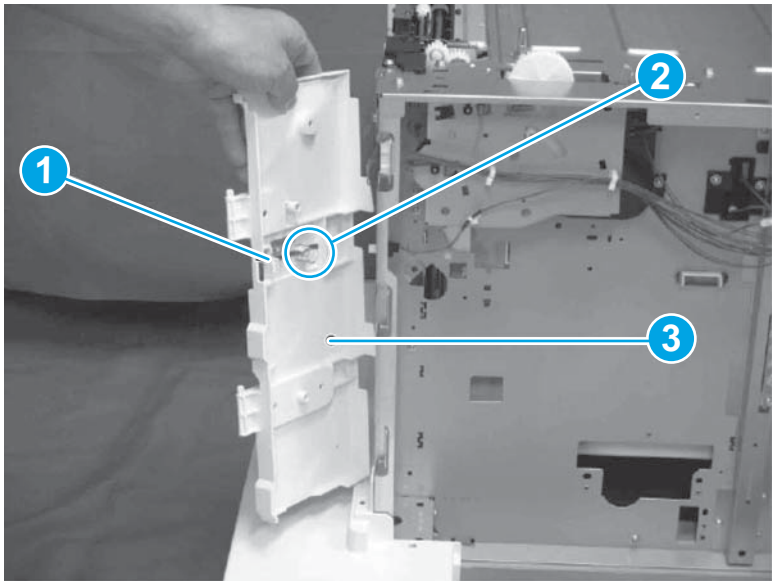
1. Remove four screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-1531 Remove screws



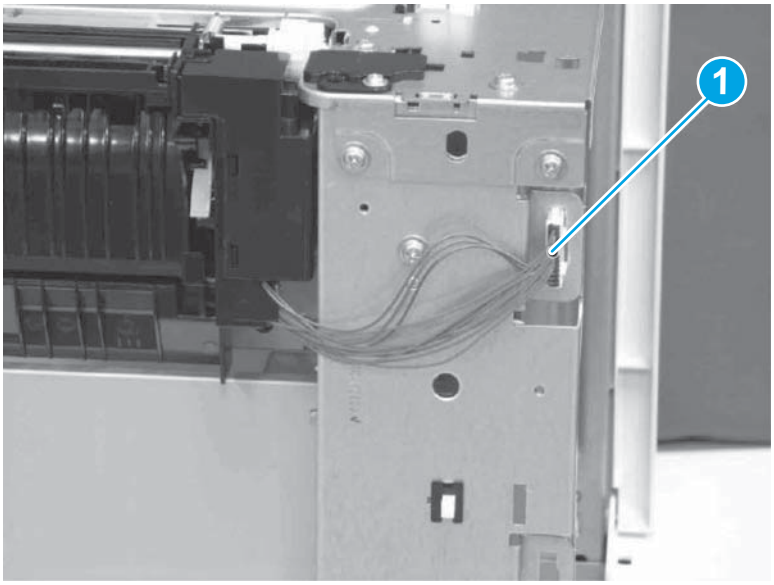
2. Release one tab (callout 1).
3. Unhook one spring (callout 2) and remove the cover (callout 3) together.

Figure 1-1532 Remove cover



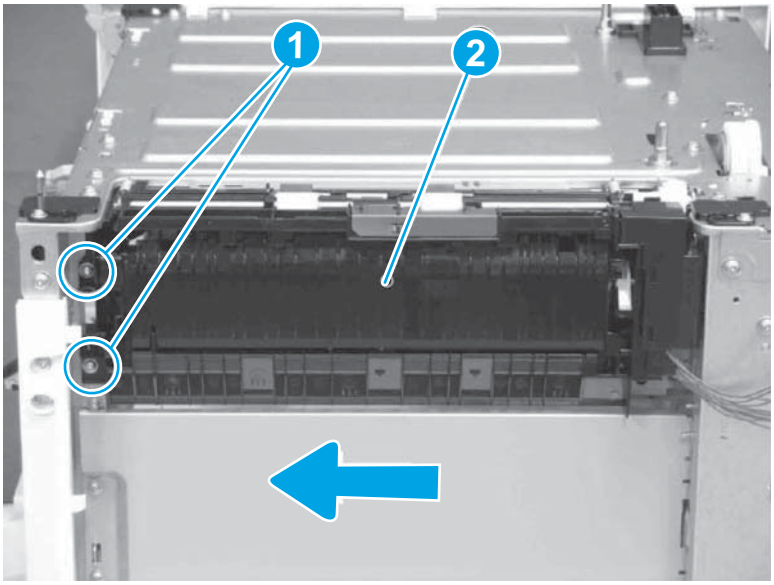
4. Disconnect one connector (callout 1).

Figure 1-1533 Disconnect connector



5. Remove two screws (callout 1).
6. Slide the cassette pickup assembly (callout 2) in the direction of the arrow to remove.

Figure 1-1534 Remove cassette pickup assembly

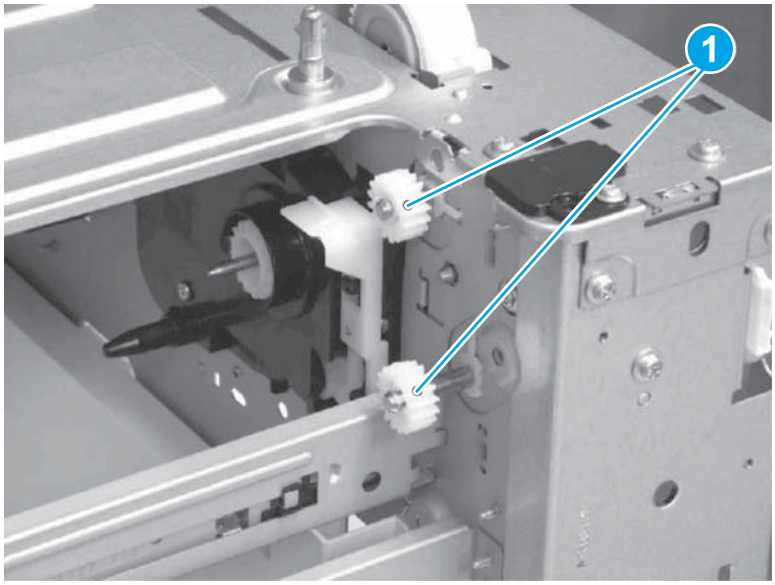


Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 4: Remove the cassette drive assembly

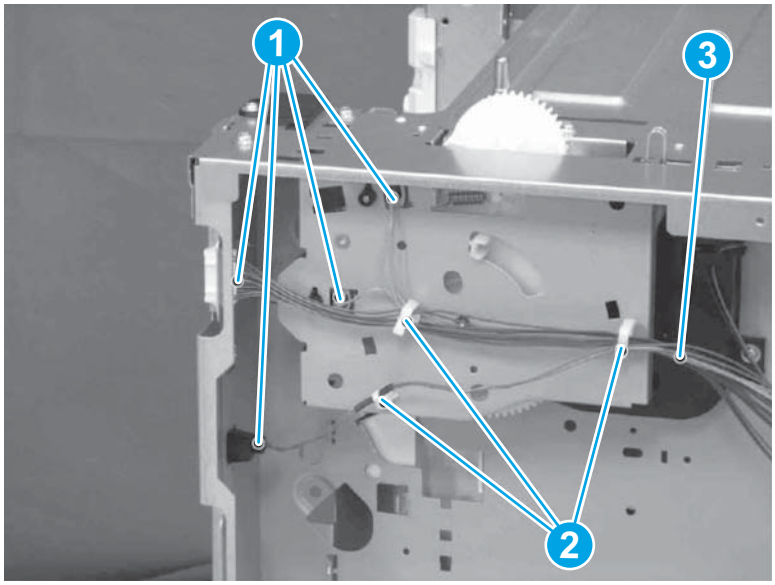
1. Remove two gears (callout 1).

Figure 1-1535 Remove gears



2. Disconnect four connectors (callout 1).
3. Release the cable (callout 3) from the cable clamps (callout 2).

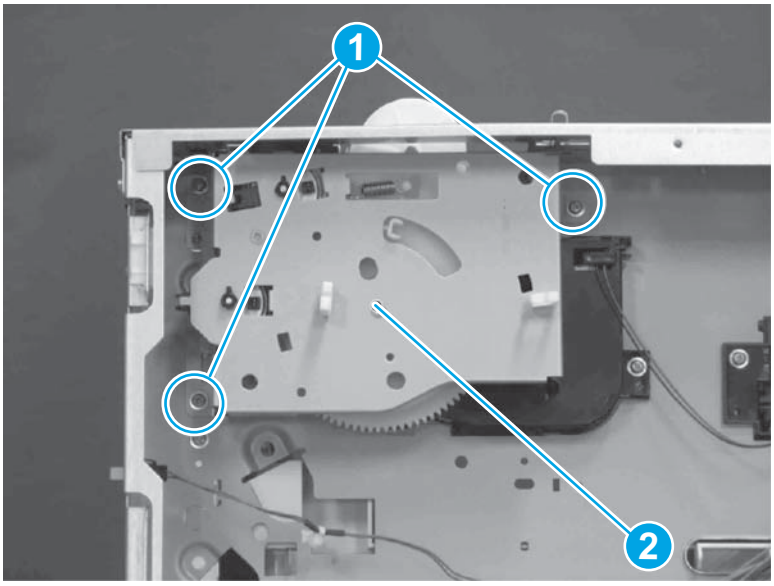
Figure 1-1536 Release cables



4. Remove three screws (callout 1).

5. Remove the cassette drive assembly (callout 2).

Figure 1-1537 Remove cassette drive assembly



Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 5: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION: Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: 1x550–sheet paper deck cassette lifter drive assembly

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the 1x550–sheet paper deck cassette lifter drive assembly.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

1x550–sheet paper deck cassette lifter drive assembly part number	
RM2–0948–000CN	Lifter drive assembly

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

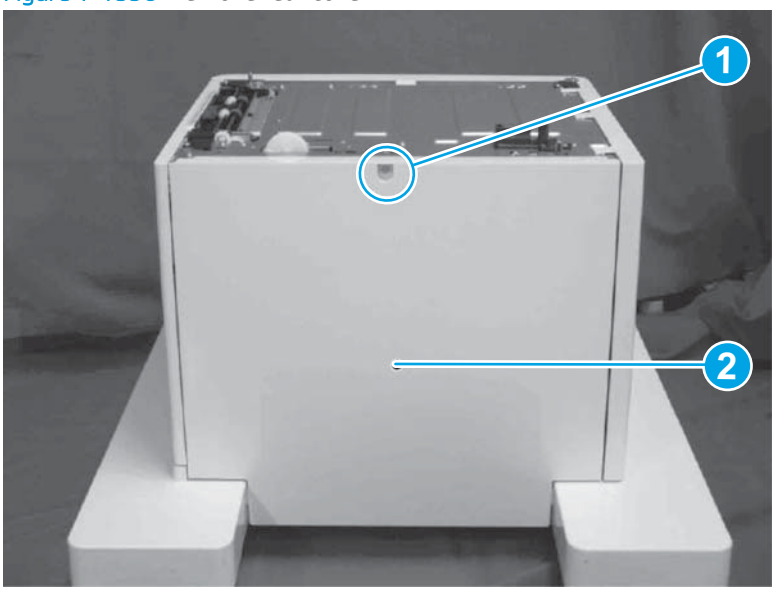
No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the rear cover

1. Remove one screw (callout 1).

2. Remove the rear cover (callout 2).

Figure 1-1538 Remove rear cover

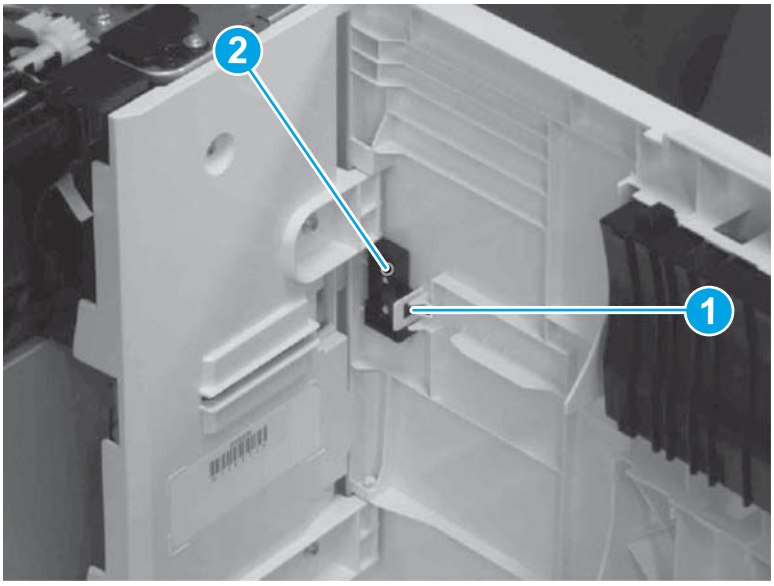


Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 2: Remove right door assembly

1. Open the right door assembly.
2. Release one tab (callout 1).
3. Remove the stopper (callout 2).

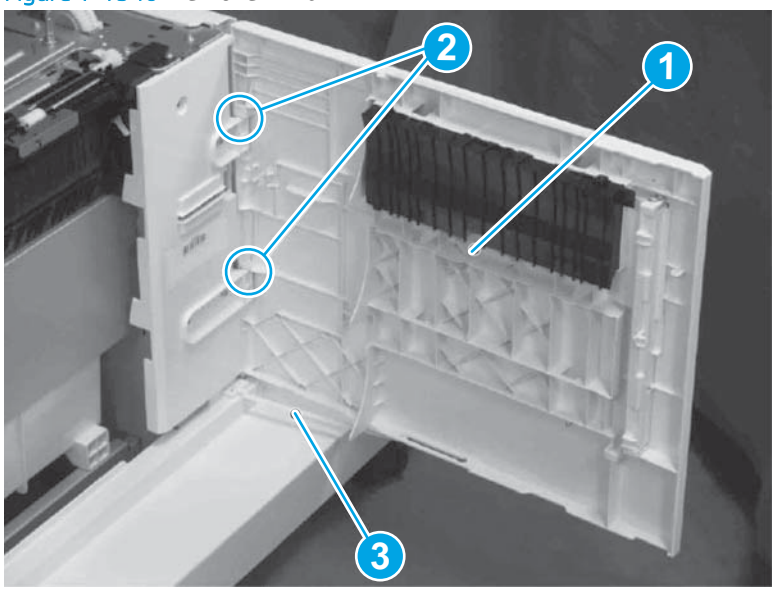
Figure 1-1539 Remove stopper



4. Hold up the right door assembly (callout 1) and remove it from the shafts (callout 2).

5. Remove the link arm (callout 3) from the right door assembly (callout 1).

Figure 1-1540 Remove link arm

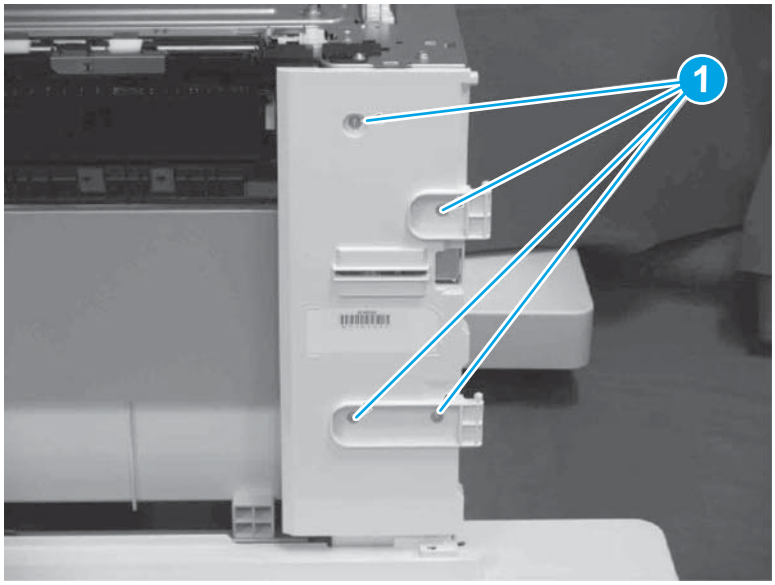


Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 3: Remove cassette pickup assembly

1. Remove four screws (callout 1).

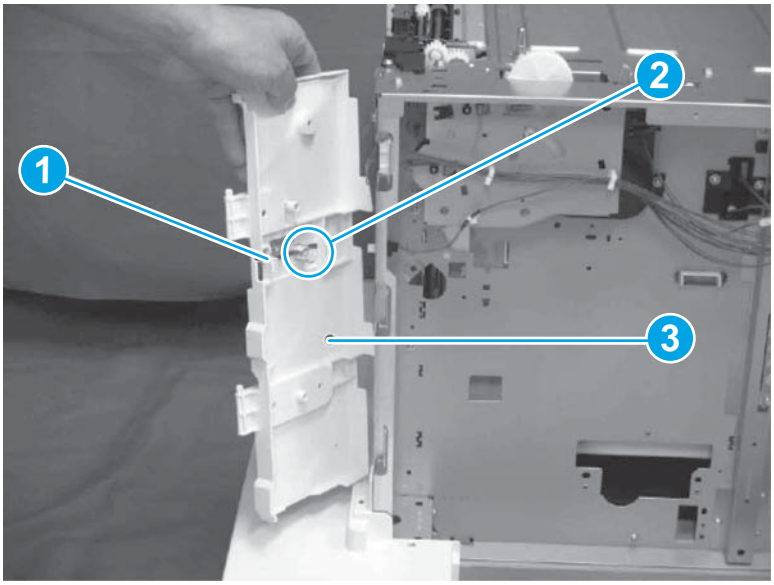
Figure 1-1541 Remove screws



2. Release one tab (callout 1).

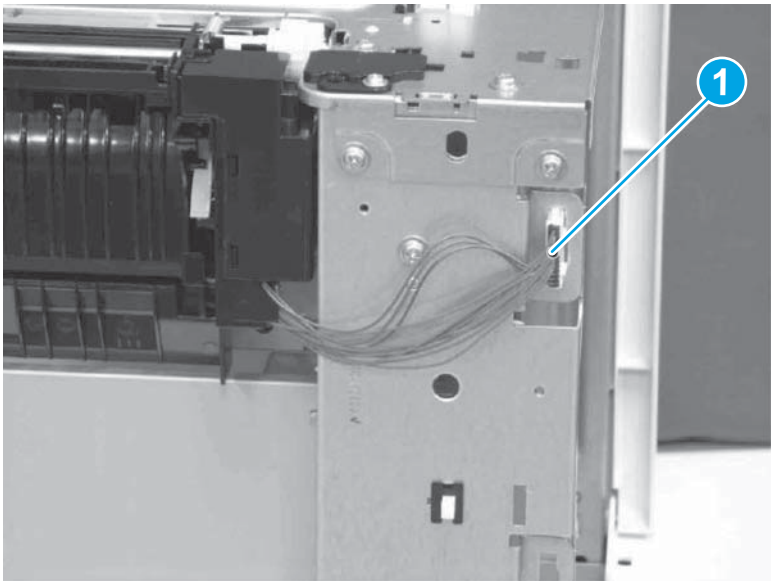
3. Unhook one spring (callout 2) and remove the cover (callout 3) together.

Figure 1-1542 Remove cover



4. Disconnect one connector (callout 1).

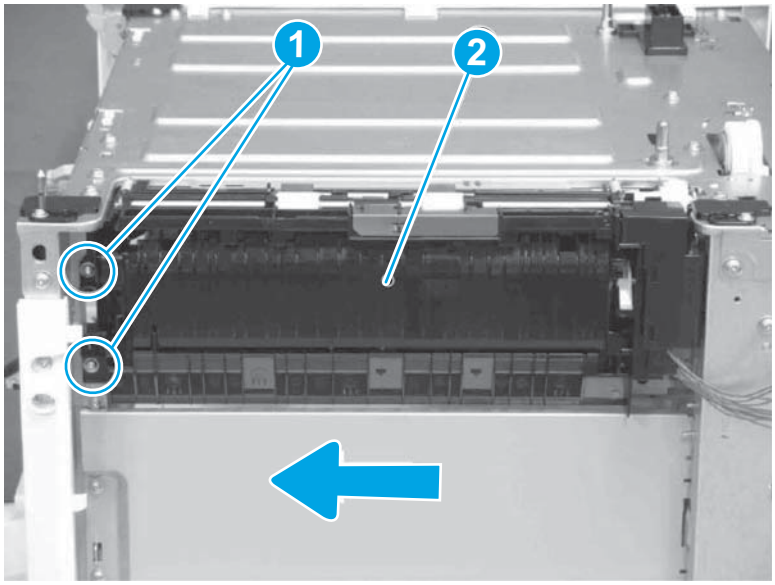
Figure 1-1543 Disconnect connector



5. Remove two screws (callout 1).

6. Slide the cassette pickup assembly (callout 2) in the direction of the arrow to remove.

Figure 1-1544 Remove cassette pickup assembly

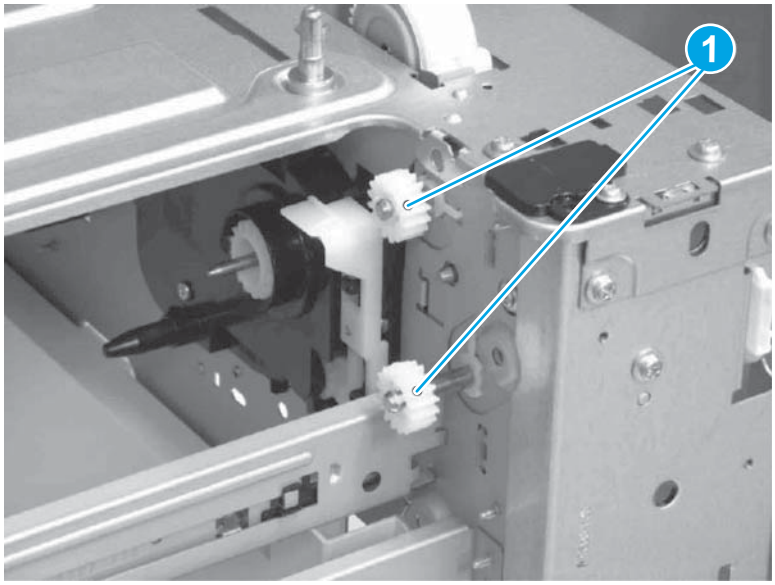


Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 4: Remove cassette drive assembly

1. Remove two gears (callout 1).

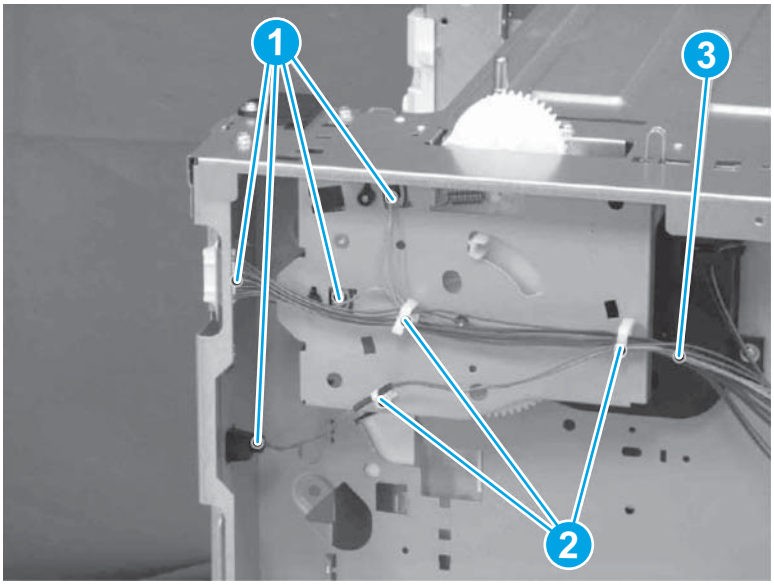
Figure 1-1545 Remove gears



2. Disconnect four connectors (callout 1).

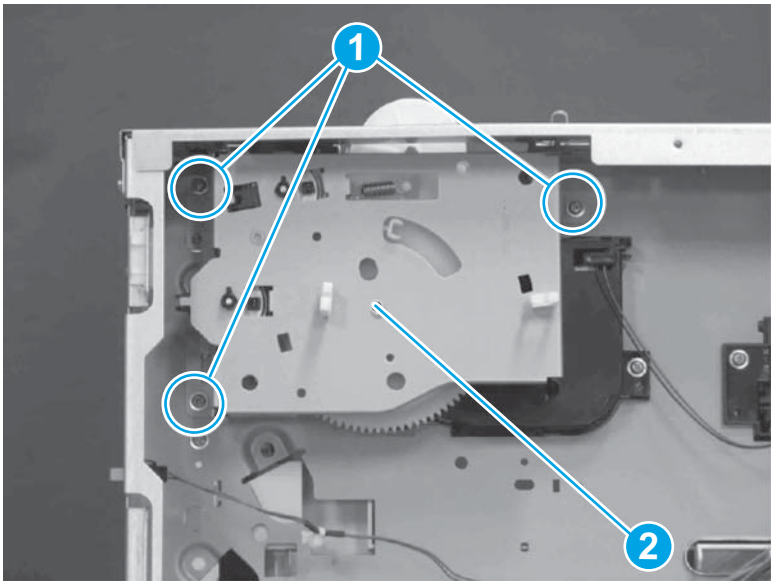
3. Release the cable (callout 3) from the cable clamps (callout 2).

Figure 1-1546 Release cables



4. Remove three screws (callout 1).
5. Remove the cassette drive assembly (callout 2).

Figure 1-1547 Remove cassette drive assembly



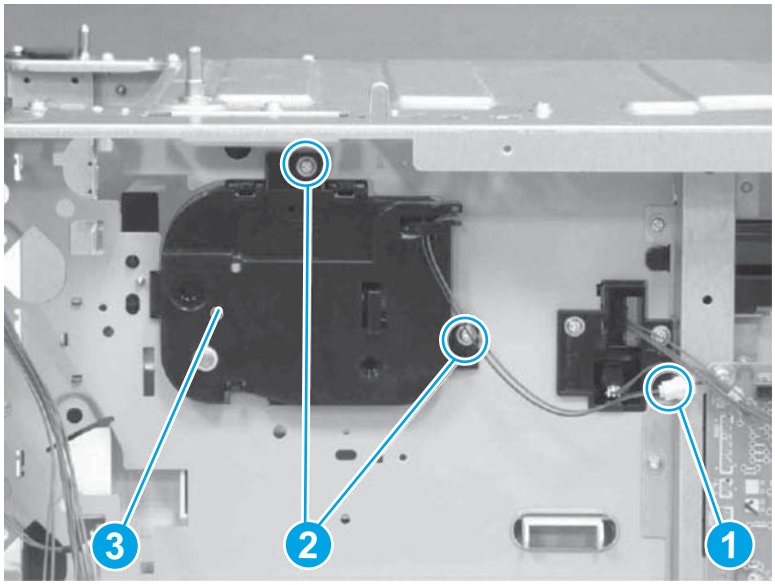
Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 5: Remove the cassette lifter drive assembly

1. Disconnect one connector (callout 1).
2. Remove two screws (callout 2).

3. Remove the cassette lifter drive assembly (callout 3).

Figure 1-1548 Remove cassette lifter drive assembly



4. Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly. Also use the following special installation instructions.

NOTE: Continue to reverse the removal steps to finish installing the assembly.

Special installation instructions: Cassette lifter drive assembly

▲ Make sure that the lever (callout 2) is in the correct position when installing the cassette lifter drive assembly (callout 1).

Figure 1-1549 Correct lever position

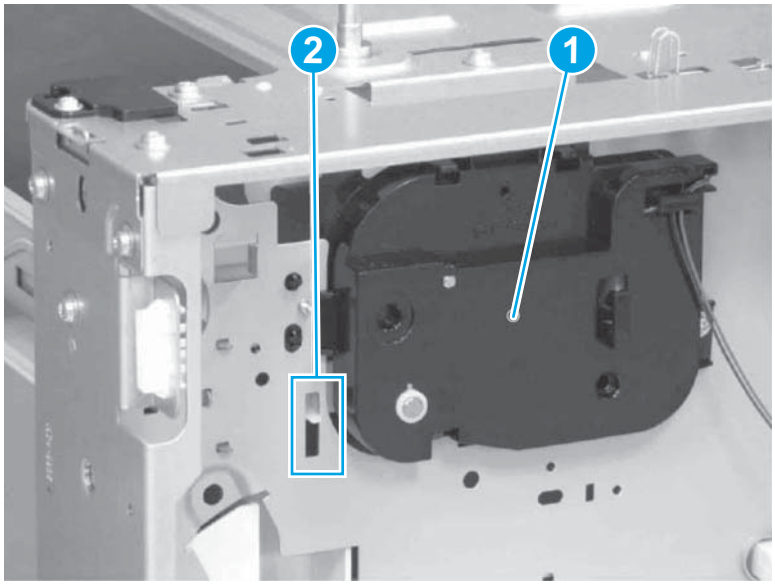
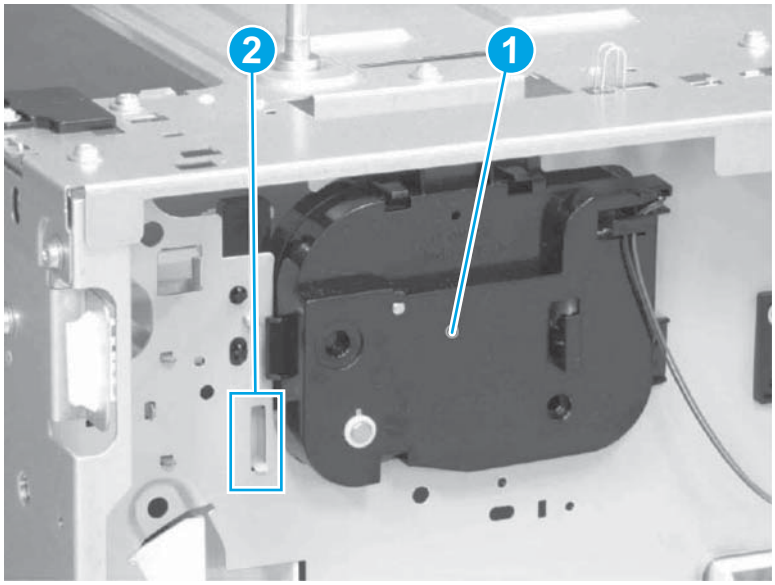


Figure 1-1550 Incorrect lever position



Step 6: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION: Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: 1x550–sheet paper deck cassette auto close assembly

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the 1x550–sheet paper deck cassette auto close assembly.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

1x550–sheet paper deck cassette auto close assembly part number	
RM2–0856–000CN	Auto close assembly

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

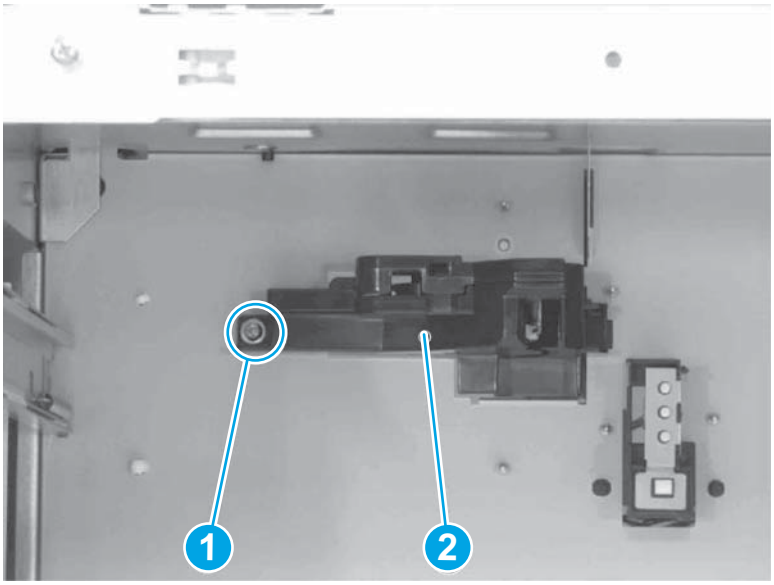
No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the cassette auto close assembly

1. Remove one screw (callout 1).

2. Remove the cassette auto close assembly (callout 2).

Figure 1-1551 Remove cassette auto close assembly



Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION: Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: 1x550–sheet paper deck PD retard roller assembly

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the 1x550–sheet paper deck PD retard roller assembly.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

1x550–sheet paper deck PD retard roller assembly part number	
RM2–6772–000CN	Retard roller assembly

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

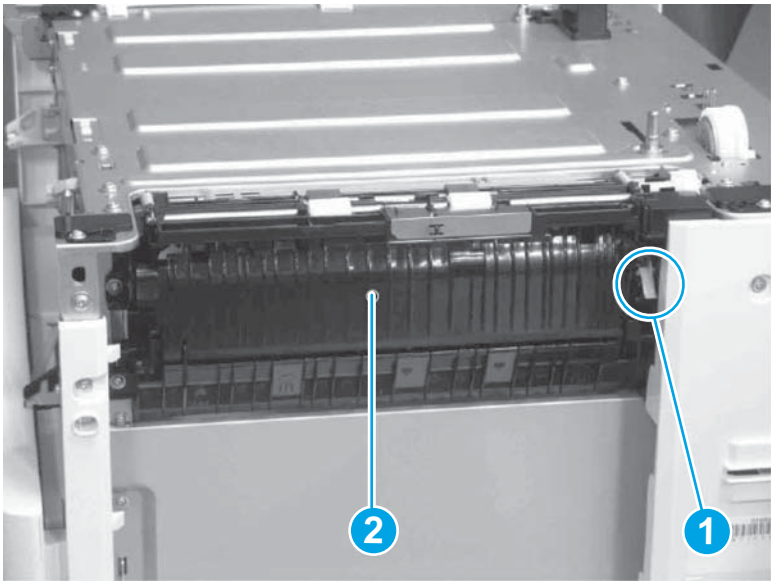
No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the PD retard roller assembly

1. Open the right door assembly.
2. Push the lever (callout 1).

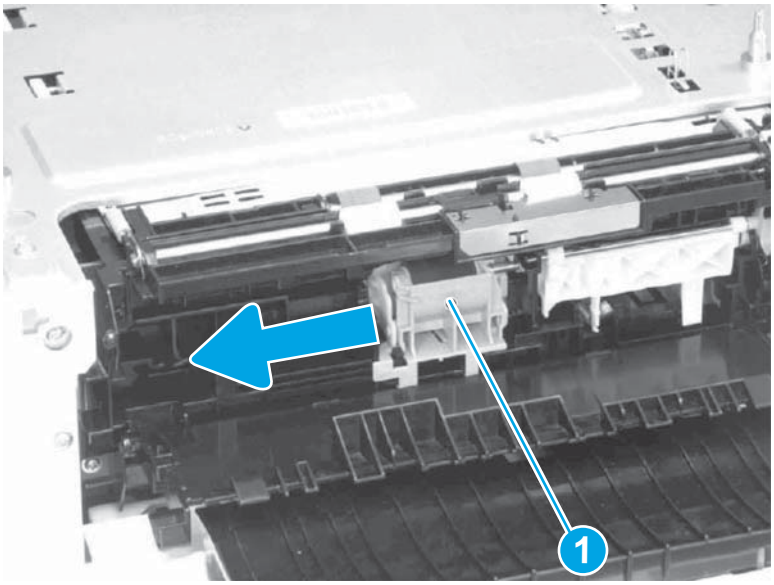
3. Open the feed guide (callout 2).

Figure 1-1552 Open feed guide



4. Slide the PD retard roller assembly (callout 1) in the direction of the arrow.
5. Remove the PD retard roller assembly (callout 1).

Figure 1-1553 Remove PD retard roller assembly



6. Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly. Also use the following special installation instructions.

NOTE: Continue to reverse the removal steps to finish installing the assembly.

Special installation instructions: PD retard roller assembly

▲ Insert the boss (callout 1) in the PD retard roller assembly hole (callout 2).

Figure 1-1554 PD retard roller assembly hole

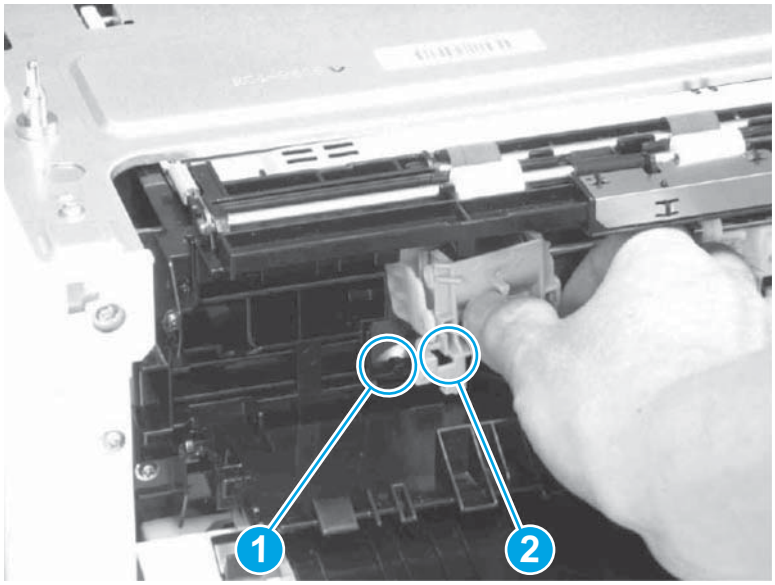
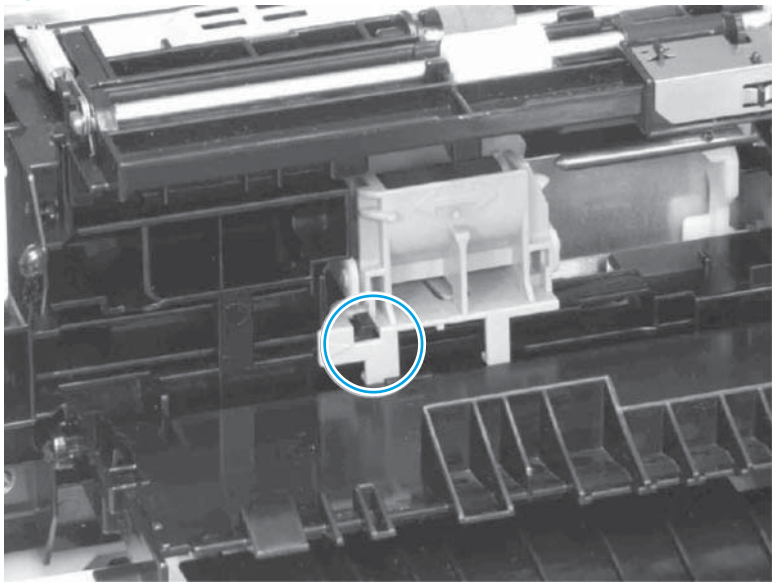


Figure 1-1555 PD retard roller assembly correct position

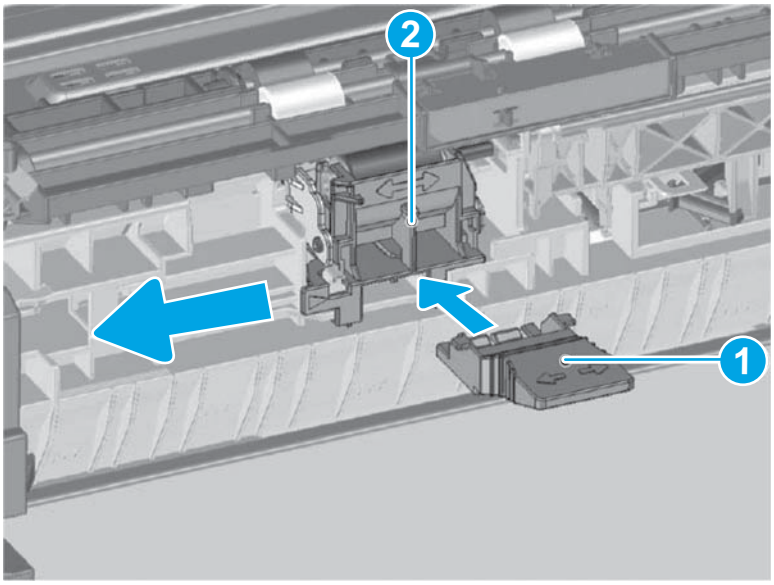


Instructions for using the retard roller replacement tool

1. Open the right door assembly.
2. Push the lever.
3. Open the feed guide.
4. Insert the retard roller replacement tool (callout 1) to the PD retard roller assembly (callout 2).

5. Slide the PD retard roller assembly (callout 2) in the direction of the arrow to remove.

Figure 1-1556 Remove PD retard roller assembly



6. Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly. Also use the following special installation instructions.

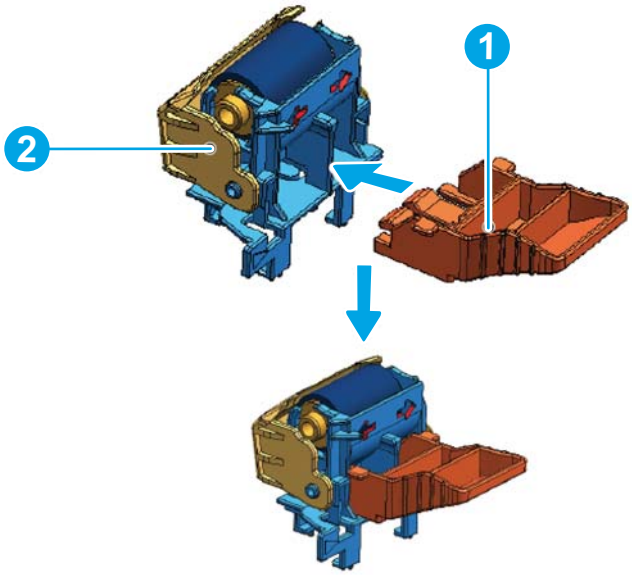
NOTE: Continue to reverse the removal steps to finish installing the assembly.

When using the retard roller replacement tool, follow the procedure below for assembly.

Special installation instructions: PD retard roller assembly

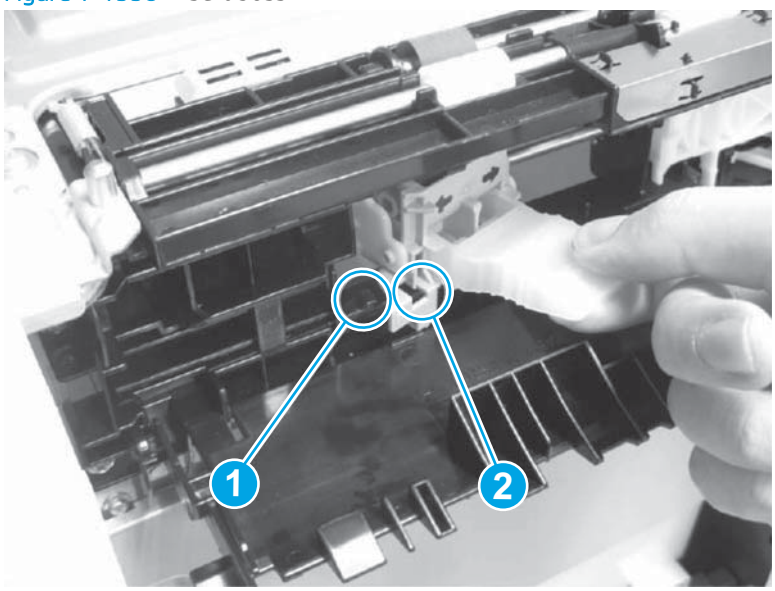
a. Insert the retard roller replacement tool (callout 1) in the PD retard roller assembly (callout 2).

Figure 1-1557 PD retard roller assembly hole



b. Insert the boss (callout 1) in the PD retard roller assembly hole (callout 2).

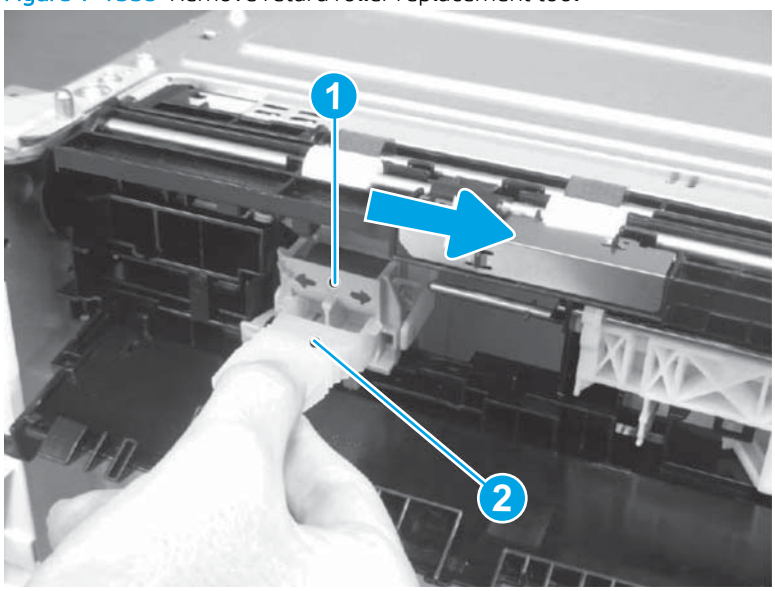
Figure 1-1558 Insert boss



c. Slide the PD retard roller assembly (callout 1) in the direction of the arrow.

d. Pull out the retard roller replacement tool (callout 2).

Figure 1-1559 Remove retard roller replacement tool



Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION: Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: 1x550–sheet paper deck PD pickup roller assembly

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the 1x550–sheet paper deck PD pickup roller assembly.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

1x550–sheet paper deck PD pickup roller assembly part number	
RM2-1275-000CN	Paper pick-up roller assembly

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

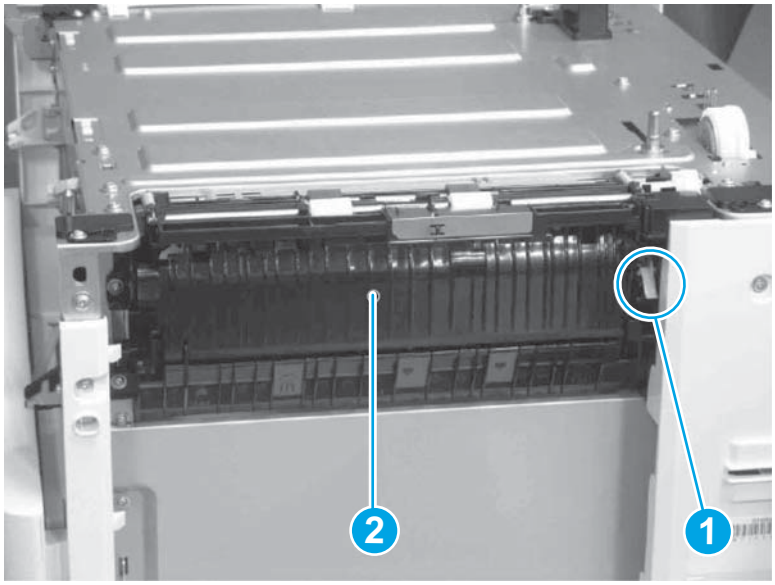
Post service test

No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the PD retard roller assembly

1. Open the right door assembly.
2. Push the lever (callout 1).
3. Open the feed guide (callout 2).

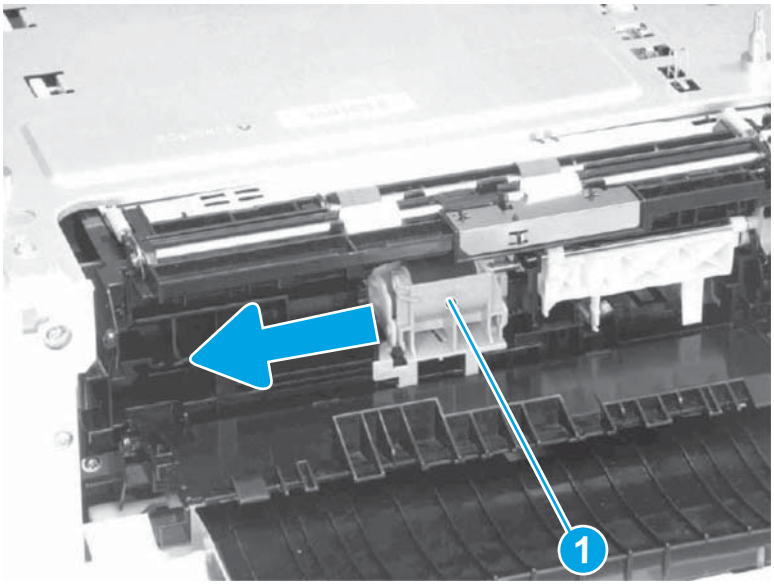
Figure 1-1560 Open feed guide



4. Slide the PD retard roller assembly (callout 1) in the direction of the arrow.

5. Remove the PD retard roller assembly (callout 1).

Figure 1-1561 Remove PD retard roller assembly



6. Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly. Also use the following special installation instructions.

NOTE: Continue to reverse the removal steps to finish installing the assembly.

Special installation instructions: PD retard roller assembly

▲ Insert the boss (callout 1) in the PD retard roller assembly hole (callout 2).

Figure 1-1562 PD retard roller assembly hole

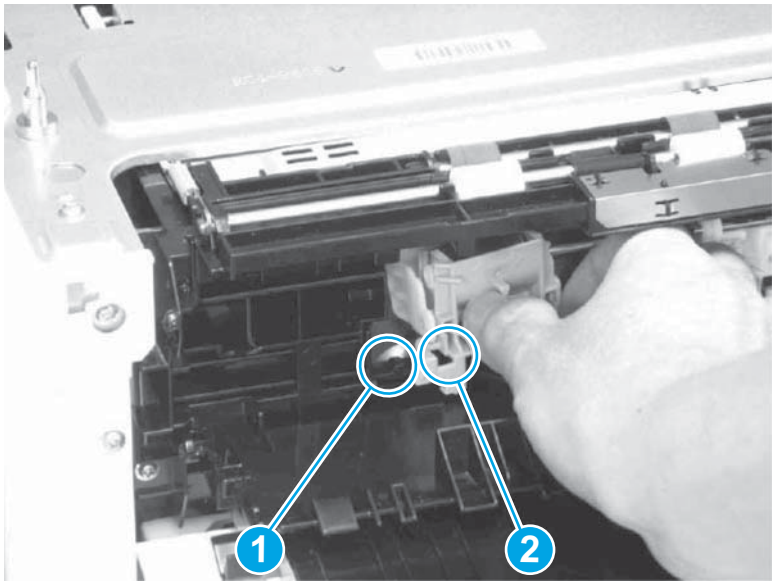
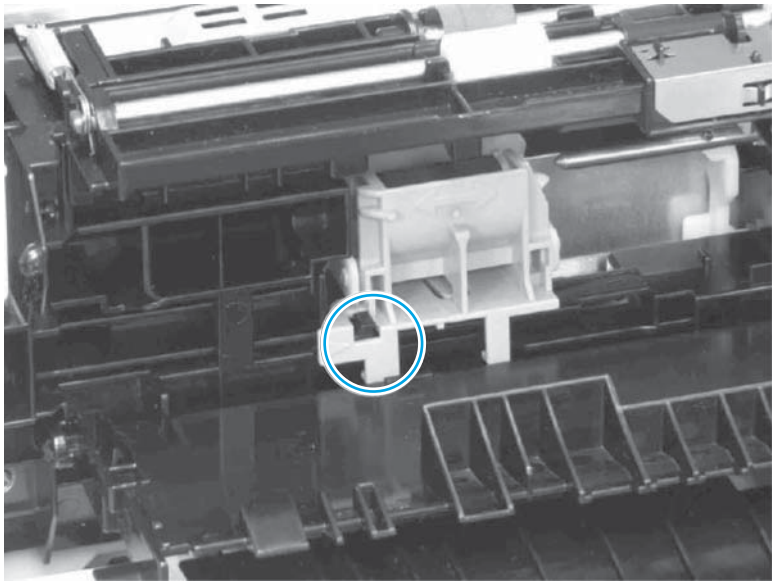


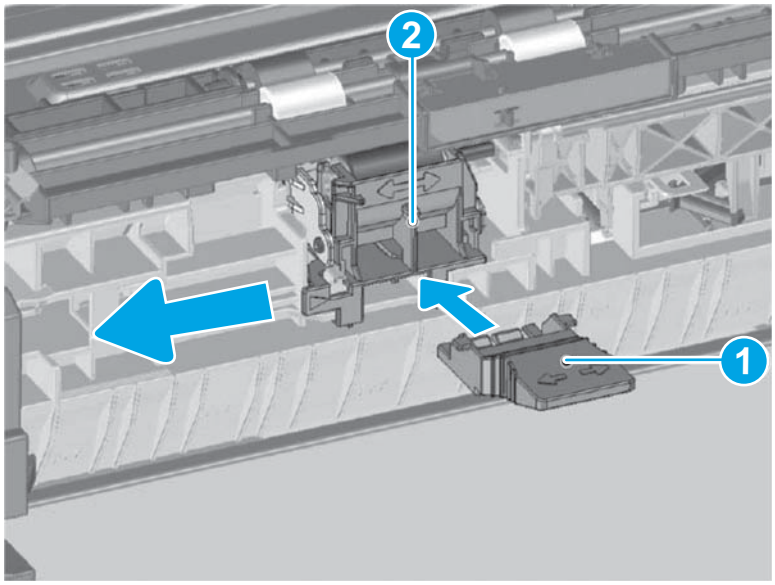
Figure 1-1563 PD retard roller assembly correct position



Instructions for using the retard roller replacement tool

1. Open the right door assembly.
2. Push the lever.
3. Open the feed guide.
4. Insert the retard roller replacement tool (callout 1) to the PD retard roller assembly (callout 2).
5. Slide the PD retard roller assembly (callout 2) in the direction of the arrow to remove.

Figure 1-1564 Remove PD retard roller assembly



6. Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly. Also use the following special installation instructions.

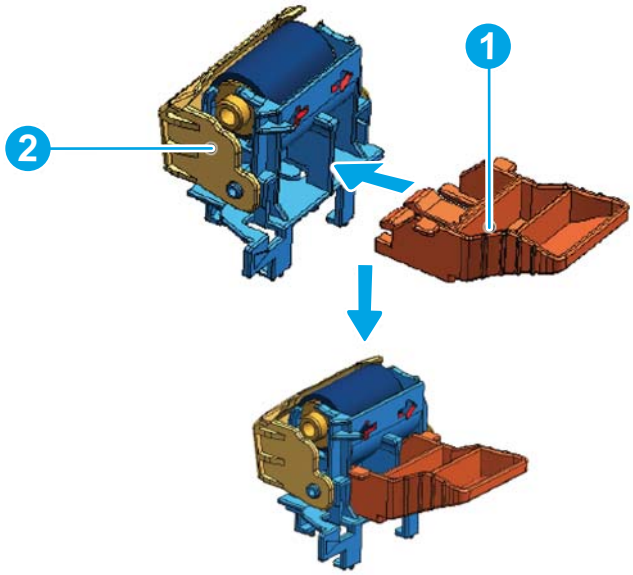
NOTE: Continue to reverse the removal steps to finish installing the assembly.

When using the retard roller replacement tool, follow the procedure below for assembly.

Special installation instructions: PD retard roller assembly

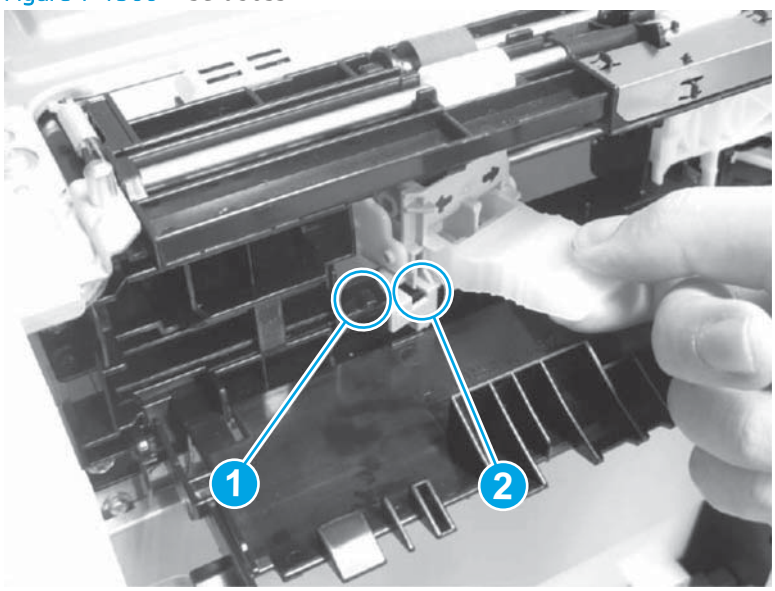
a. Insert the retard roller replacement tool (callout 1) in the PD retard roller assembly (callout 2).

Figure 1-1565 PD retard roller assembly hole



b. Insert the boss (callout 1) in the PD retard roller assembly hole (callout 2).

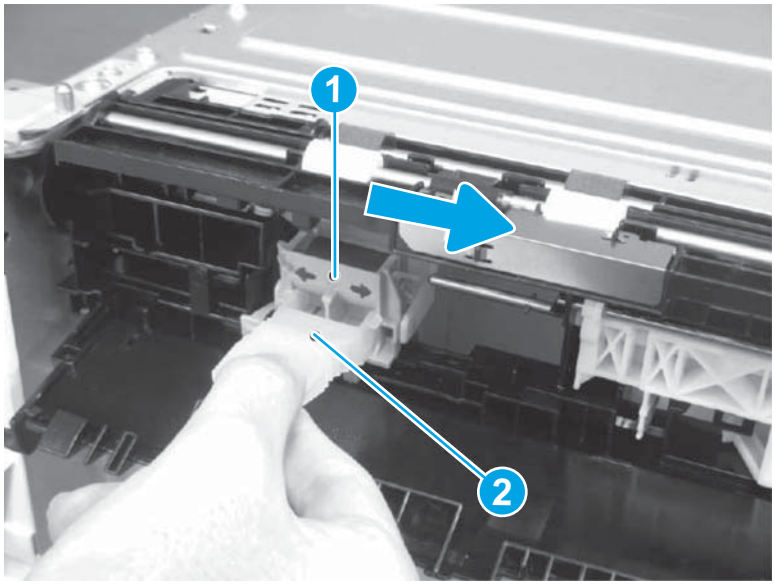
Figure 1-1566 Insert boss



c. Slide the PD retard roller assembly (callout 1) in the direction of the arrow.

d. Pull out the retard roller replacement tool (callout 2).

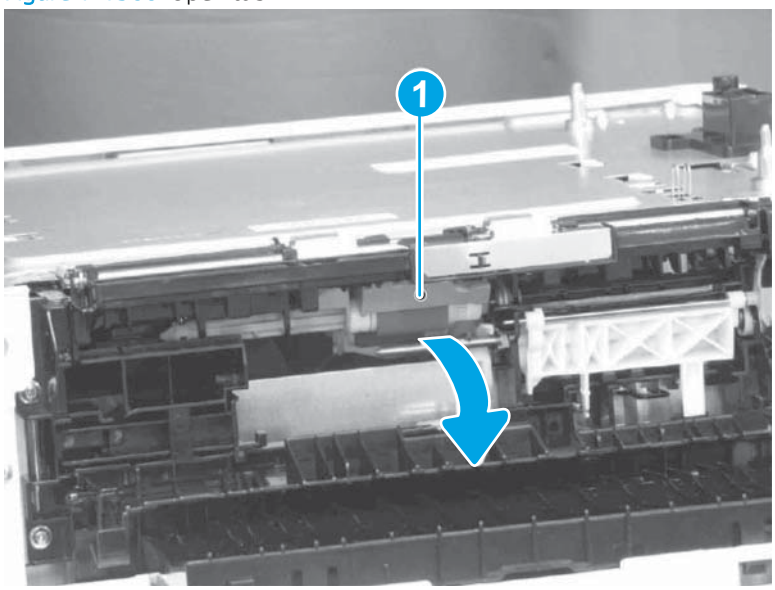
Figure 1-1567 Remove retard roller replacement tool



Step 2: Remove the PD pickup roller assembly

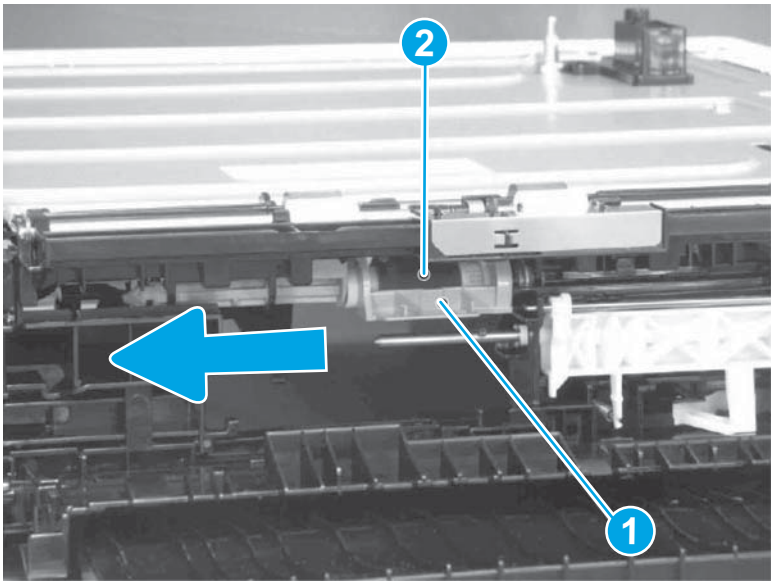
1. Open the tab (callout 1).

Figure 1-1568 Open tab



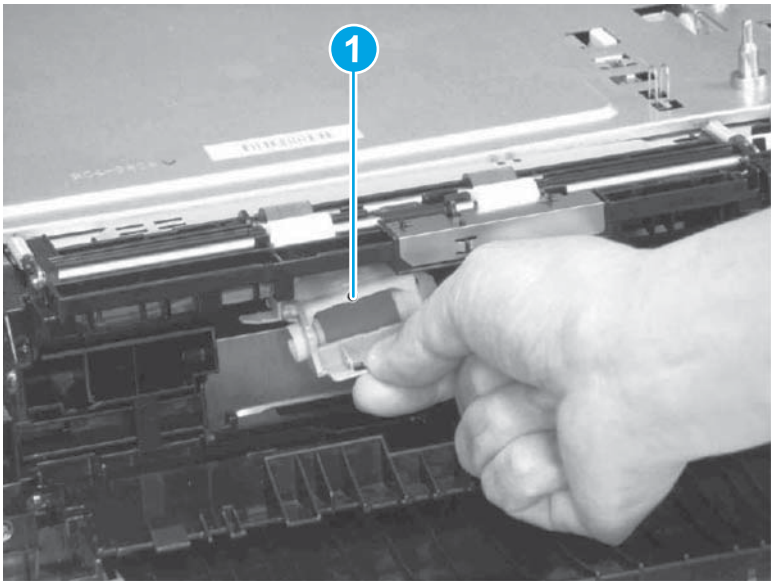
2. Hold the tab (callout 1) and slide the PD pickup roller assembly (callout 2) in the direction of the arrow.

Figure 1-1569 Slide PD pickup roller assembly



3. Pull out the PD pickup roller assembly (callout 1).

Figure 1-1570 Pull out PD pickup roller assembly



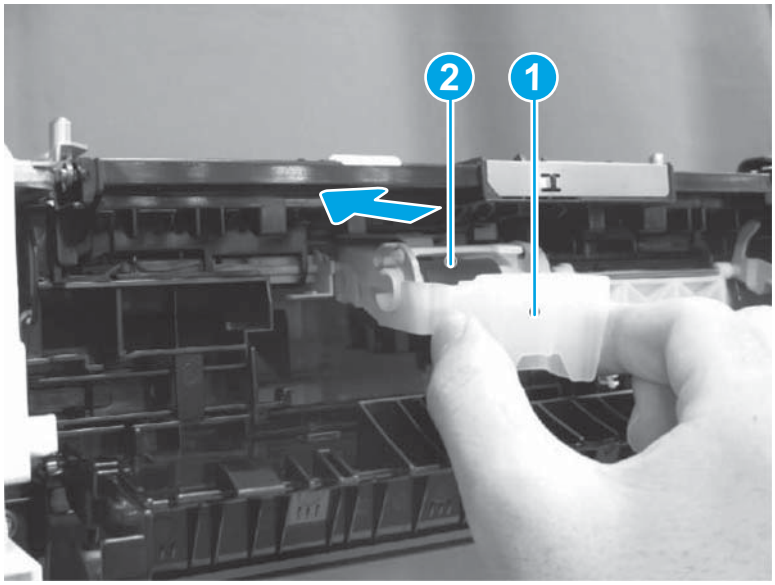
4. Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly. Also use the following special installation instructions.

NOTE: If the pickup roller replacement tool will be used, follow the procedure below for assembly.

Special installation instructions: PD pickup roller assembly (with replacement tool)

a. Hold the replacement tool (callout 1) and the PD pickup roller assembly (callout 2) in the direction of the arrow.

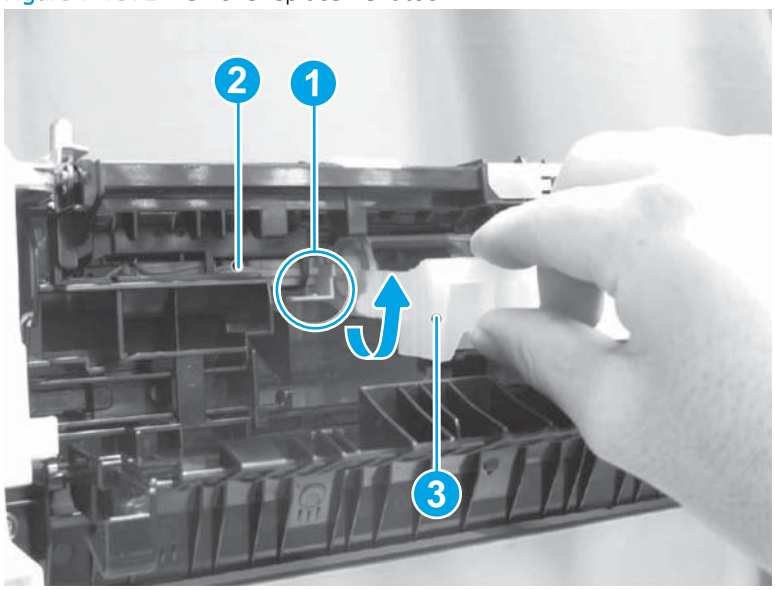
Figure 1-1571 Hold replacement tool in direction of arrow



b. Rotate the tab (callout 1) in the direction of the arrow. The shaft (callout 2) will slide to engage with the PD pickup roller assembly.

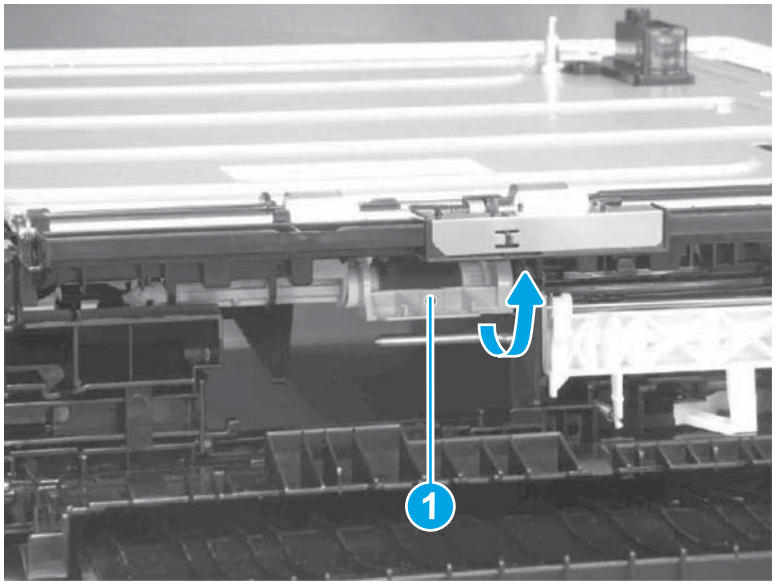
c. Pull out the replacement tool (callout 3).

Figure 1-1572 Remove replacement tool



d. Rotate the tab (callout 1) in the direction of arrow to close.

Figure 1-1573 Rotate tab to close



NOTE: If the pickup roller replacement tool will not be used, follow the procedure below for assembly.

Special installation instructions: PD pickup roller assembly (without replacement tool)

a. Make sure that the tab (callout 2) of the shaft (callout 1) is in the correct position.

Figure 1-1574 Correct position of tab

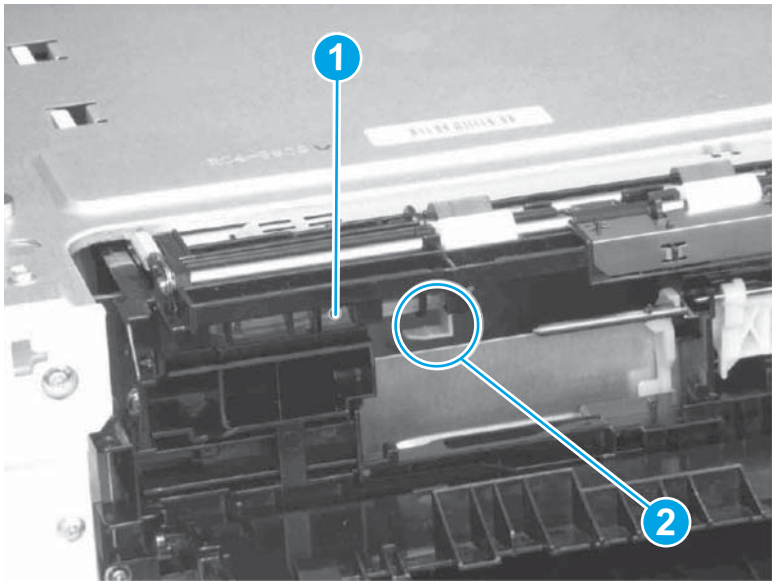
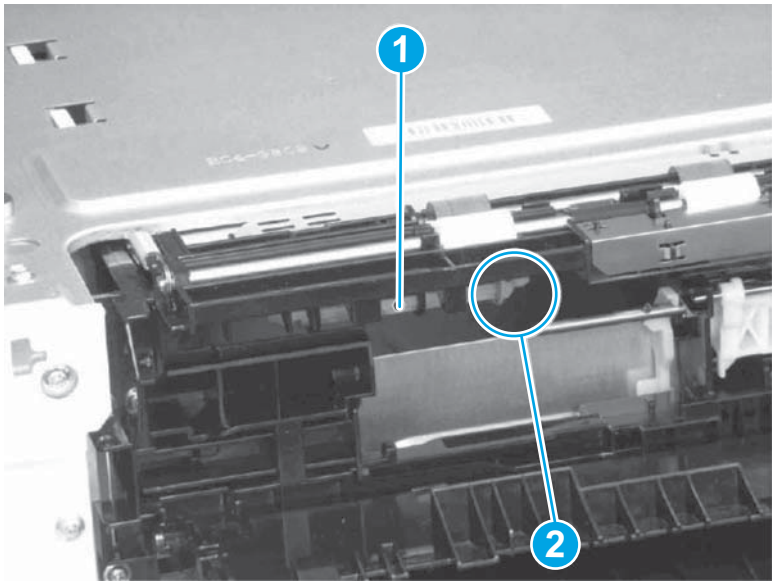
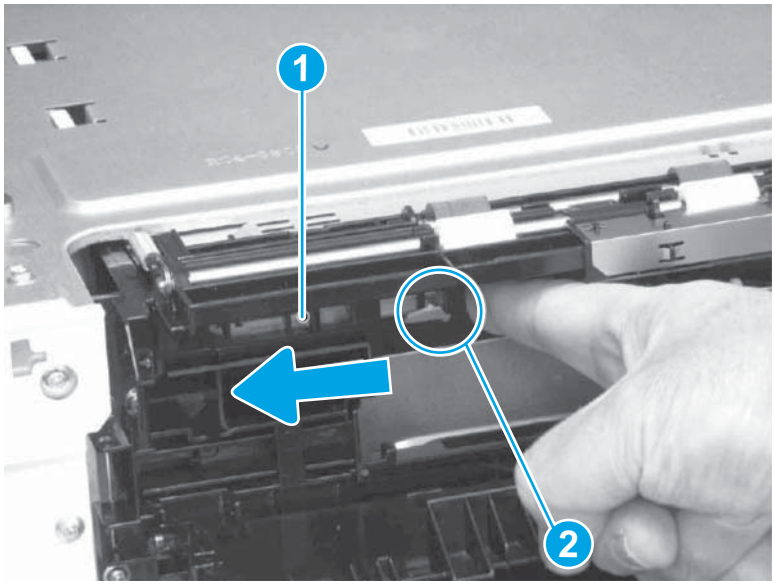


Figure 1-1575 Incorrect position of tab



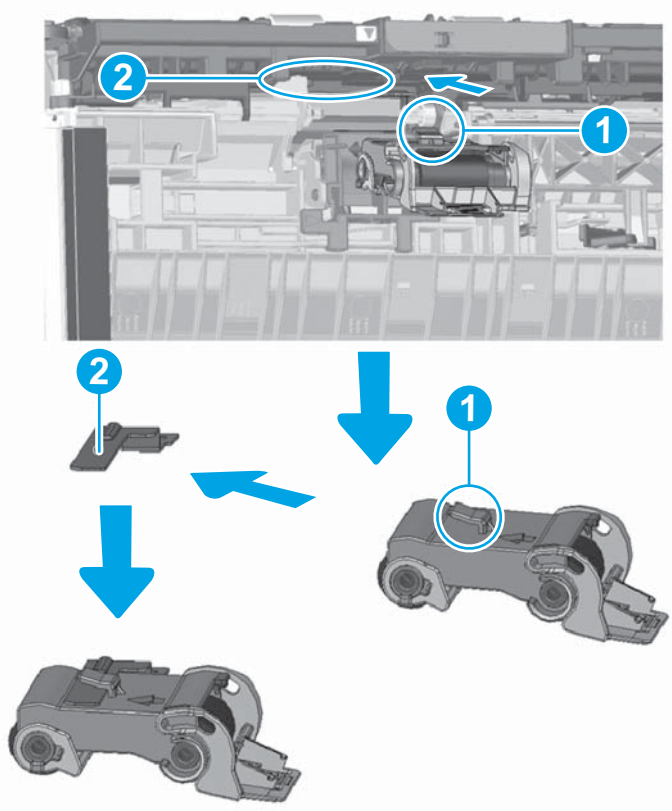
b. If the tab (callout 2) of the shaft (callout 1) is not positioned correctly, slide the shaft (callout 1) in the direction of the arrow to set in correct position.

Figure 1-1576 Slide shaft in direction of arrow



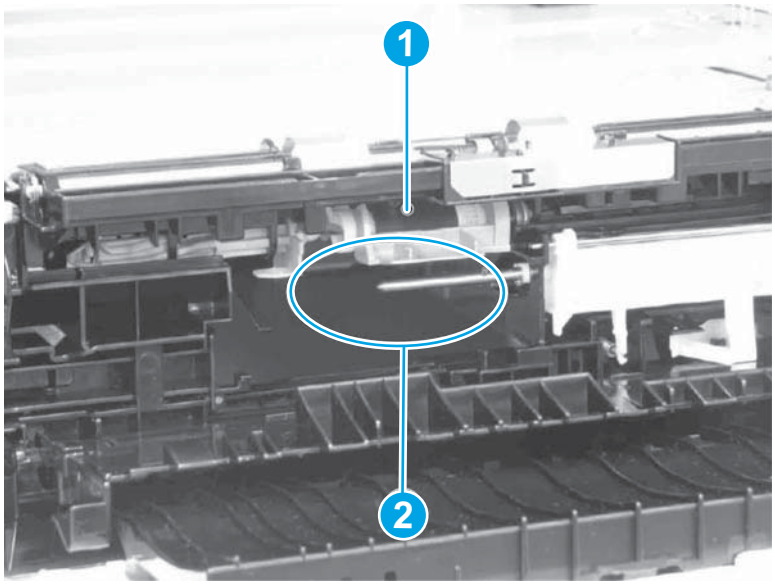
c. Insert the hook (callout 1) of the PD pickup roller assembly into the plate (callout 2).

Figure 1-1577 Insert hook



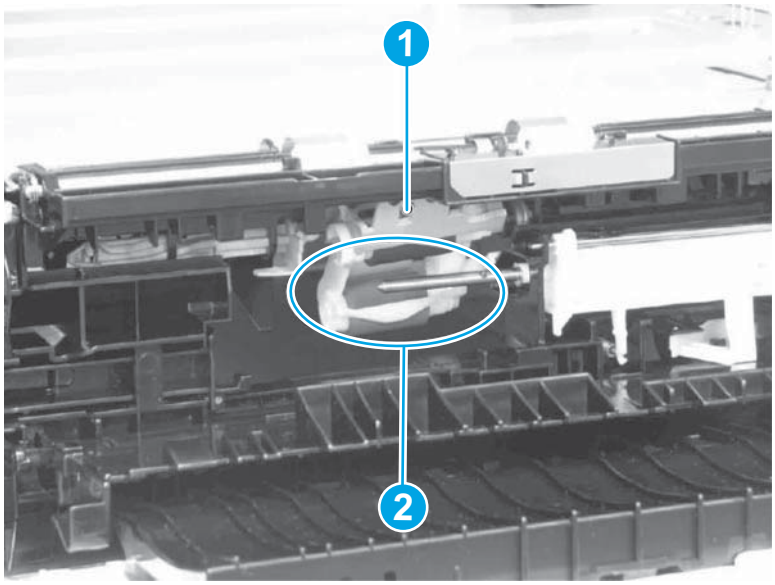
d. Check condition of the PD pickup roller assembly to make the sure hook is correctly inserted to the plate.

Figure 1-1578 Correct position of roller



NOTE: The hook of the PD pickup roller assembly (callout 1) is not properly hooked, and the roller (callout 2) is hanging loosely.

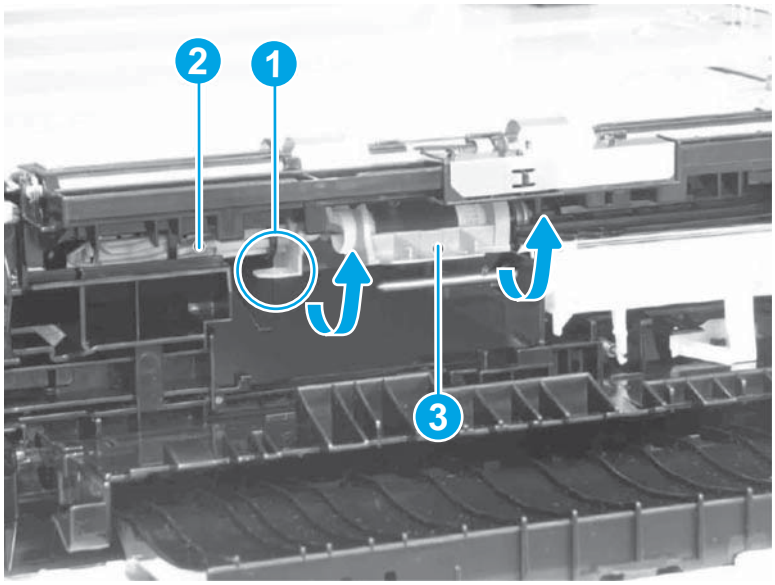
Figure 1-1579 Incorrect position of roller



e. Rotate the tab (callout 1) in the direction that the arrow indicates and slide the shaft (callout 2).

f. Rotate the tab (callout 3) in the direction that the arrow indicates and close.

Figure 1-1580 Rotate tab in direction of arrow



Step 3: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION: Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: 1x550–sheet paper deck controller PCA

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the 1x550–sheet paper deck controller PCA.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

1x550–sheet paper deck controller PCA part number	
RM2–8827–000CN	Paper deck controller PCB assembly

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

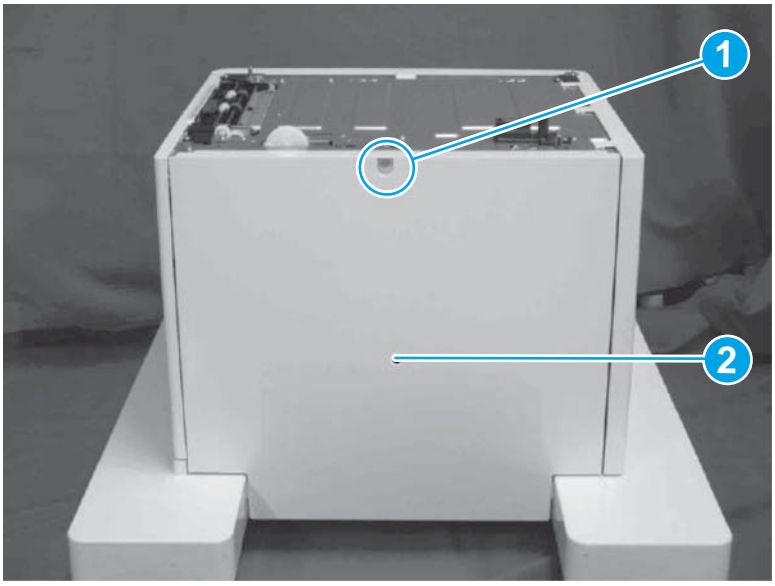
No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the rear cover

1. Remove one screw (callout 1).

2. Remove the rear cover (callout 2).

Figure 1-1581 Remove rear cover

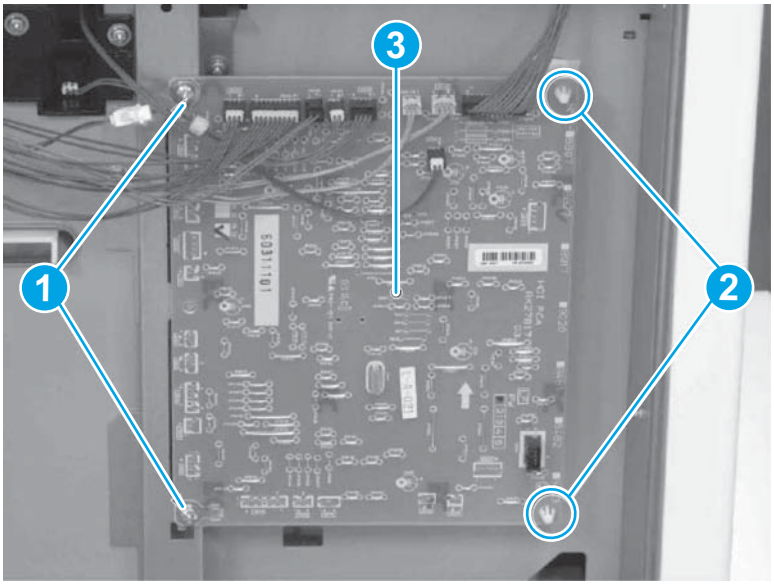


Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 2: Remove the paper deck controller PCA

1. Disconnect all the connectors on the paper deck controller PCA.
2. Remove two screws (callout 1).
3. Release two tabs (callout 2).
4. Remove the paper deck controller PCA (callout 3).

Figure 1-1582 Remove paper deck controller PCA



Step 3: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION: Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: 3x550-sheet paper deck (M631/M632/M633/E62655/E62665/E62675)

- Removal and replacement: 3x550-sheet paper deck rear cover
- Removal and replacement: 3x550–sheet paper deck left cover
- Removal and replacement: 3x550–sheet paper deck right door assembly
- Removal and replacement: 3x550–sheet paper deck front lower cover
- Removal and replacement: 3x550–sheet paper deck left lower cover
- Removal and replacement: 3x550–sheet paper deck right lower cover
- Removal and replacement: 3x550–sheet paper deck cassette 1, 2, and 3 pickup assembly
- Removal and replacement: 3x550–sheet paper deck cassette 1 drive assembly
- Removal and replacement: 3x550–sheet paper deck cassette 2 drive assembly
- Removal and replacement: 3x550–sheet paper deck cassette 3 drive assembly
- Removal and replacement: 3x550–sheet paper deck cassette 1 lifter drive assembly
- Removal and replacement: 3x550–sheet paper deck cassette 2 lifter drive assembly
- Removal and replacement: 3x550–sheet paper deck cassette 3 lifter drive assembly
- Removal and replacement: 3x550–sheet paper deck cassette 1, 2, and 3 auto close assembly
- Removal and replacement: 3x550–sheet paper deck cassette 1, 2, and 3 PD retard roller assembly
- Removal and replacement: 3x550–sheet paper deck cassette 1, 2, and 3 PD pickup roller assembly
- Removal and replacement: 3x550–sheet paper deck controller PCA

Removal and replacement: 3x550-sheet paper deck rear cover

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the 3x550–sheet paper deck rear cover.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

3x550–sheet paper deck rear cover part number	
RC4–8954–000CN	Rear cover

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

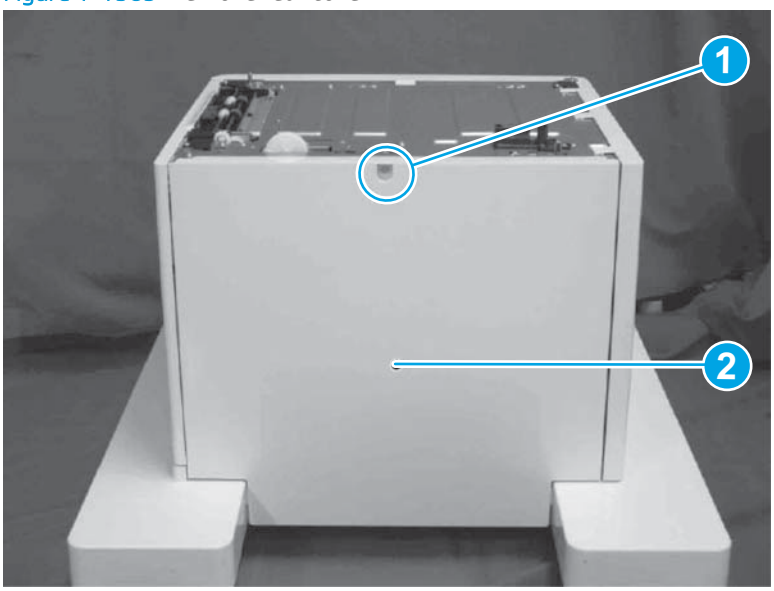
No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the rear cover

1. Remove one screw (callout 1).

2. Remove the rear cover (callout 2).

Figure 1-1583 Remove rear cover



Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION: Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: 3x550–sheet paper deck left cover

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the 3x550–sheet paper deck left cover.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

  WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

3x550–sheet paper deck left cover part number	
RC4–8941–000CN	Left cover

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

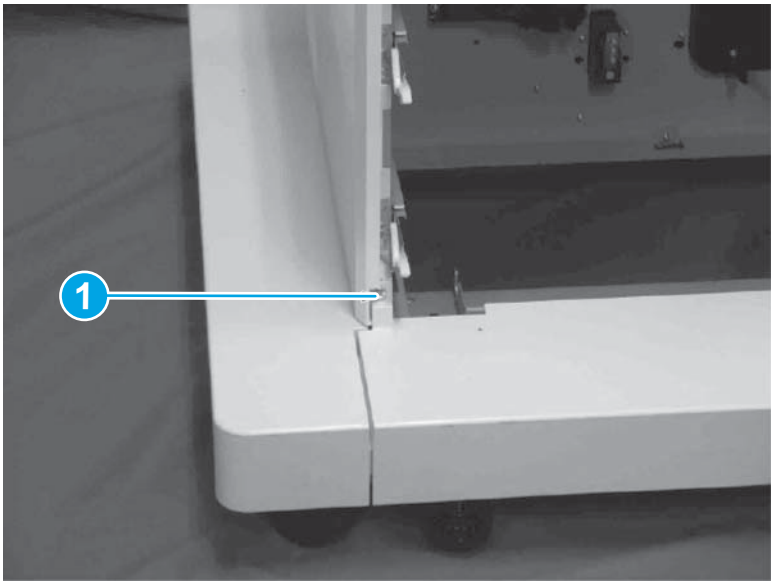
Post service test

No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the left cover

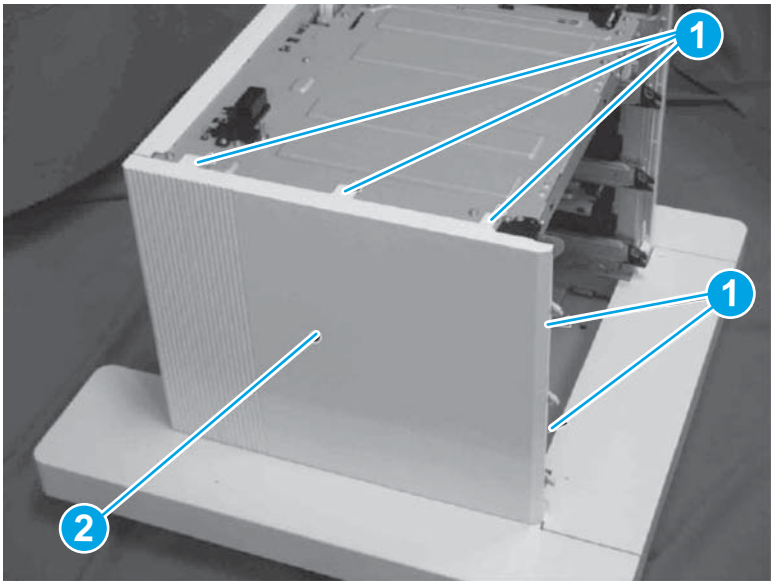
1. Remove one screw (callout 1).

Figure 1-1584 Remove screw



2. Release five tabs (callout 1).
3. Remove the left cover (callout 2).

Figure 1-1585 Remove left cover



Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION: Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: 3x550–sheet paper deck right door assembly

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the 3x550–sheet paper deck right door assembly.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

3x550–sheet paper deck right door assembly part number	
RM2–0939–000CN	Right door assembly

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

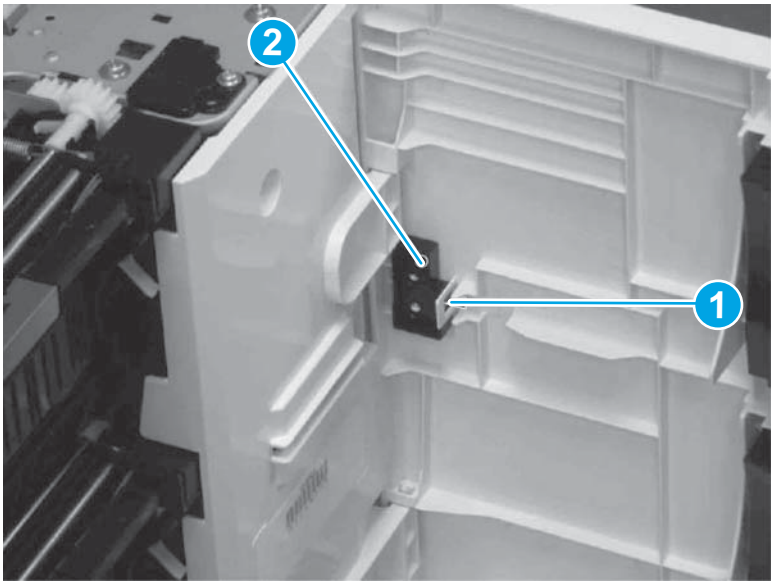
Post service test

No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the right door assembly

1. Open the right door assembly.
2. Release one tab (callout 1).
3. Remove the stopper (callout 2).

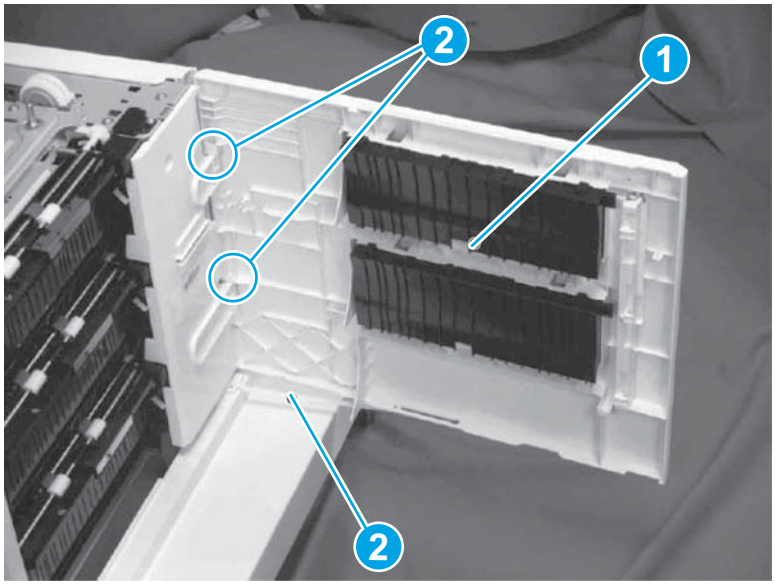
Figure 1-1586 Remove stopper



4. Hold up the right door assembly (callout 1) and remove it from the shafts (callout 2).

5. Remove the link arm (callout 3) from the right door assembly (callout 1).

Figure 1-1587 Remove link arm



Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION: Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: 3x550–sheet paper deck front lower cover

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the 3x550–sheet paper deck front lower cover.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

3x550–sheet paper deck front lower cover part number	
RC4–8946–000CN	Front bottom cover

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

No post service test is available for this assembly.

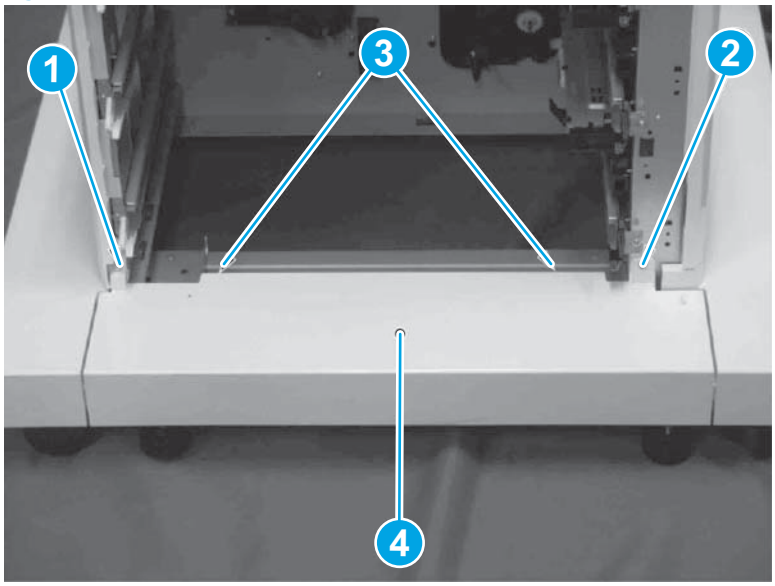
Step 1: Remove the front lower cover

1. Remove one M4 screw (callout 1).
2. Remove one M3 screw (callout 2).
3. Release two tabs (callout 3).

4. Lift straight up to remove the front lower cover (callout 4).

NOTE: Avoid removing the front lower cover at an angle as the ribs under the cover might cause difficulty in the removal.

Figure 1-1588 Remove two screw and release two tabs and remove the front lower cover



Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION: Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: 3x550–sheet paper deck left lower cover

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the 3x550–sheet paper deck left lower cover.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

3x550–sheet paper deck left lower cover part number	
RC4–8942–000CN	Left lower cover

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

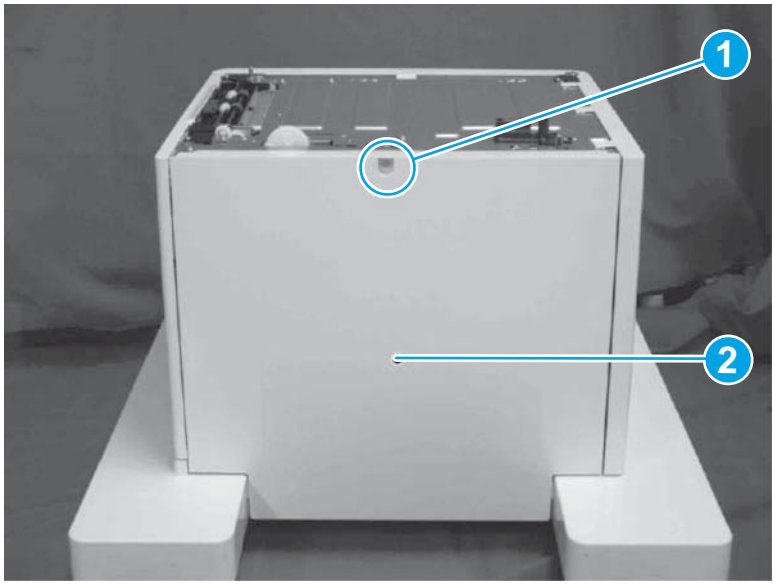
No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the rear cover

1. Remove one screw (callout 1).

2. Remove the rear cover (callout 2).

Figure 1-1589 Remove rear cover

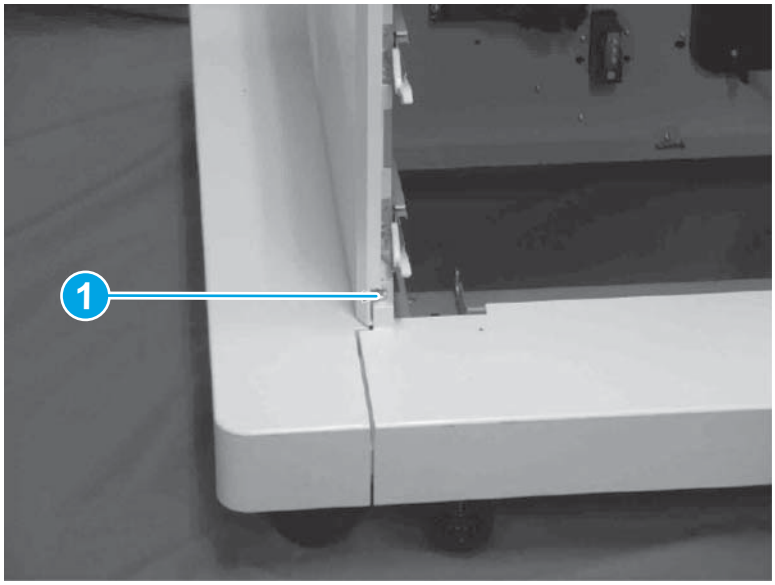


Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 2: Remove the left cover

1. Remove one screw (callout 1).

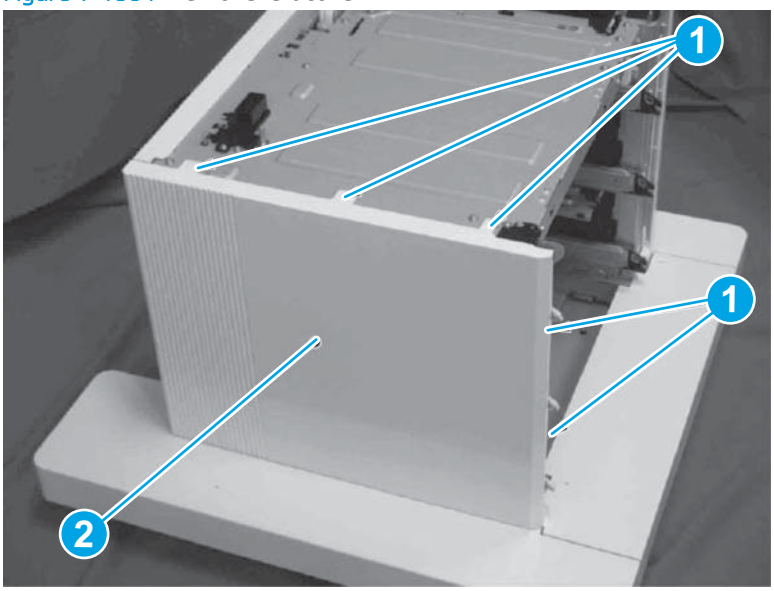
Figure 1-1590 Remove screw



2. Release five tabs (callout 1).

3. Remove the left cover (callout 2).

Figure 1-1591 Remove left cover



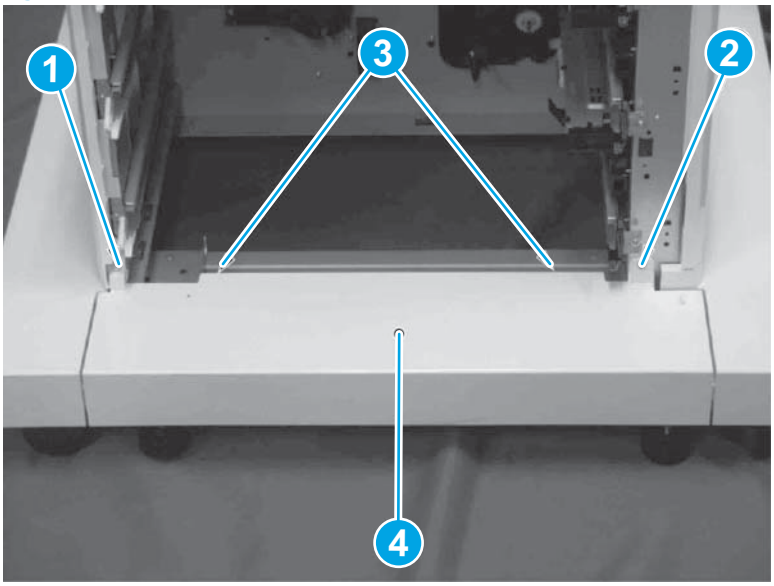
Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 3: Remove front lower cover

1. Remove one M4 screw (callout 1).
2. Remove one M3 screw (callout 2).
3. Release two tabs (callout 3).
4. Lift straight up to remove the front lower cover (callout 4).

NOTE: Avoid removing the front lower cover at an angle as the ribs under the cover might cause difficulty in the removal.

Figure 1-1592 Remove two screw and release two tabs and remove the front lower cover

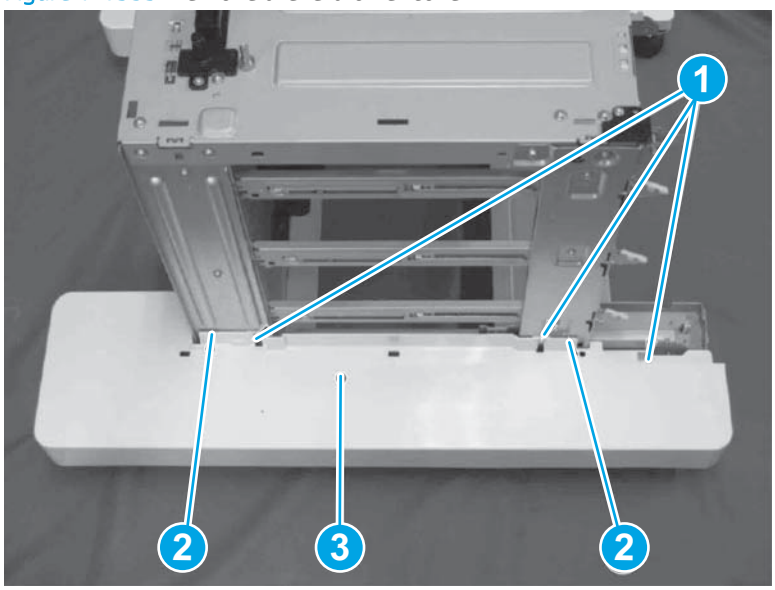


Step 4: Remove the left lower cover

1. Remove three screws (callout 1).
2. Release two bosses (callout 2).
3. Lift straight up to remove the left lower cover (callout 3).

NOTE: Avoid removing the left lower cover at an angle as the ribs under the cover might cause difficulty in the removal.

Figure 1-1593 Remove the left lower cover



Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 5: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION: Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: 3x550–sheet paper deck right lower cover

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the 3x550–sheet paper deck right lower cover.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

  WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

3x550–sheet paper deck right lower cover part number	
RC4–8943–000CN	Right lower cover

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

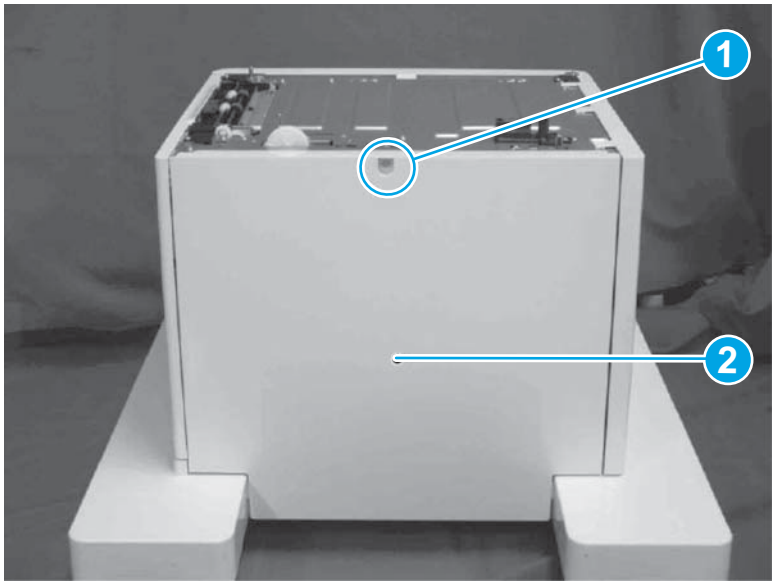
No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the rear cover

1. Remove one screw (callout 1).

2. Remove the rear cover (callout 2).

Figure 1-1594 Remove rear cover

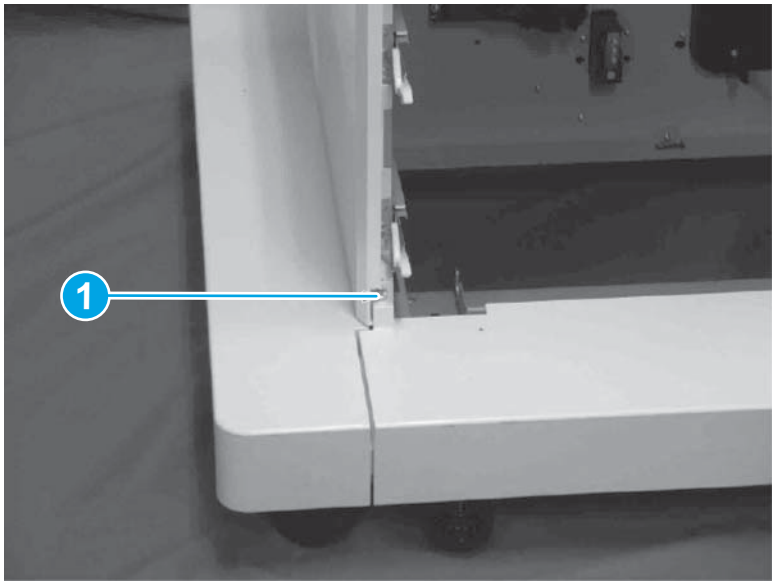


Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 2: Remove the left cover

1. Remove one screw (callout 1).

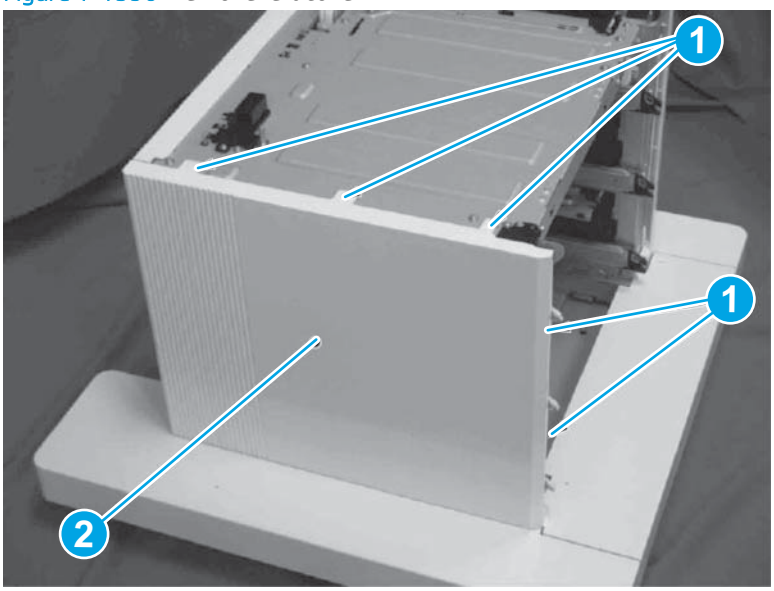
Figure 1-1595 Remove screw



2. Release five tabs (callout 1).

3. Remove the left cover (callout 2).

Figure 1-1596 Remove left cover



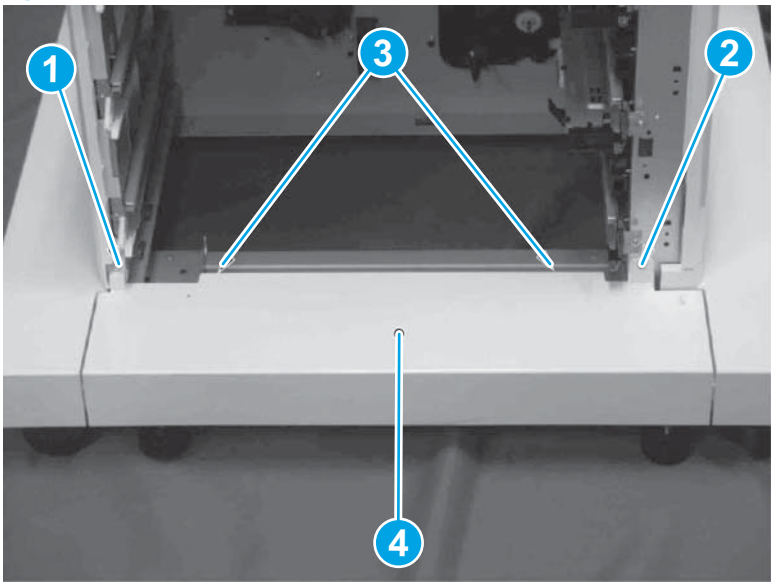
Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 3: Remove the front lower cover

1. Remove one M4 screw (callout 1).
2. Remove one M3 screw (callout 2).
3. Release two tabs (callout 3).
4. Lift straight up to remove the front lower cover (callout 4).

NOTE: Avoid removing the front lower cover at an angle as the ribs under the cover might cause difficulty in the removal.

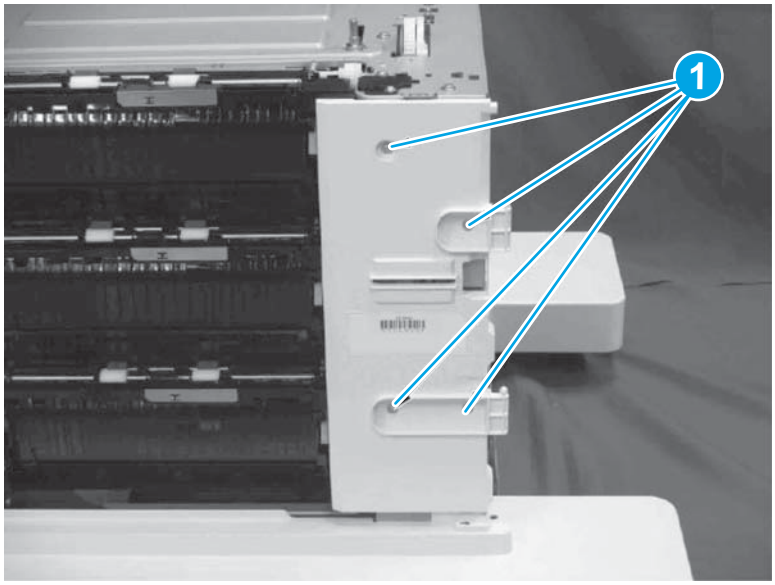
Figure 1-1597 Remove two screw and release two tabs and remove the front lower cover



Step 4: Remove right lower cover

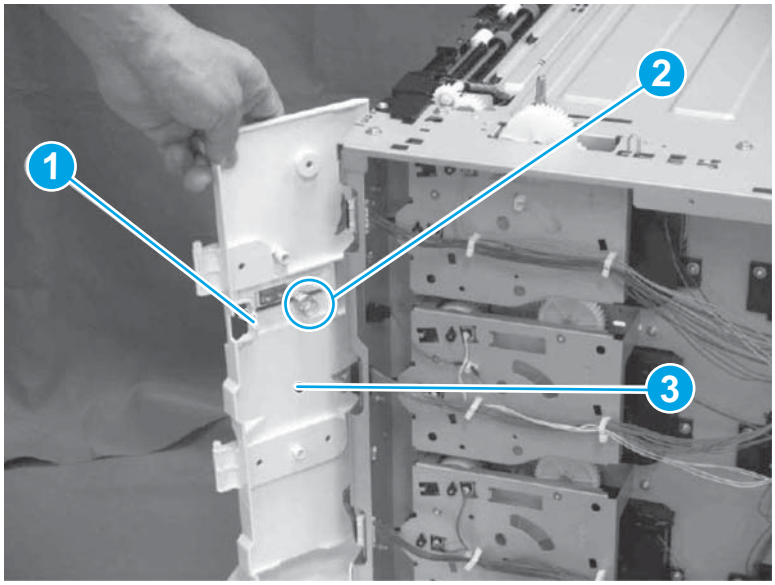
1. Remove four screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-1598 Remove screws



2. Release one tab (callout 1).
3. Unhook one spring (callout 2) and remove the cover (callout 3) together.

Figure 1-1599 Remove cover

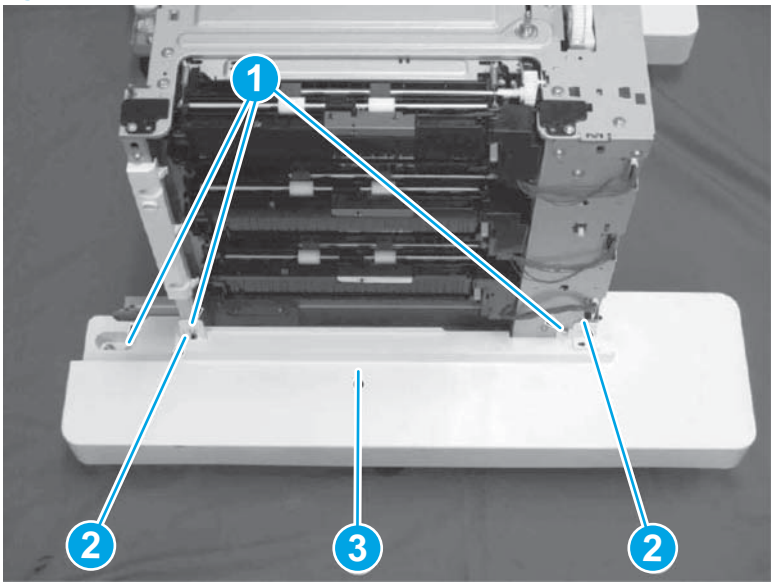


4. Remove three screws (callout 1).
5. Release two bosses (callout 2).

6. Lift straight up to remove the right lower cover (callout 2).

NOTE: Avoid removing the right lower cover at an angle as the ribs under the cover might cause difficulty in the removal.

Figure 1-1600 Remove right lower cover



7. Remove three screws (callout 1).
8. Release two bosses (callout 2).

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 5: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION: Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: 3x550–sheet paper deck cassette 1, 2, and 3 pickup assembly

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the 3x550–sheet paper deck cassette pickup assembly.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

3x550–sheet paper deck cassette pickup assembly part number	
RM2–0892–000CN	Paper pick-up assembly

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

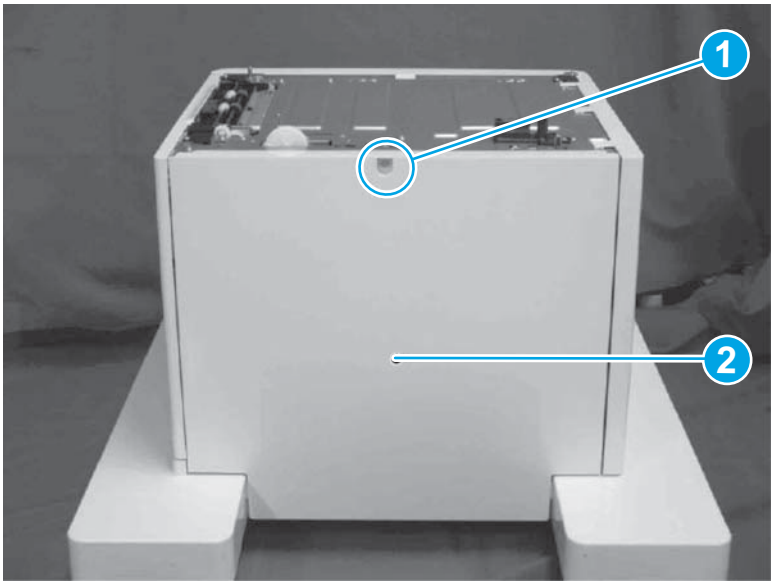
No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove rear cover

1. Remove one screw (callout 1).

2. Remove the rear cover (callout 2).

Figure 1-1601 Remove rear cover

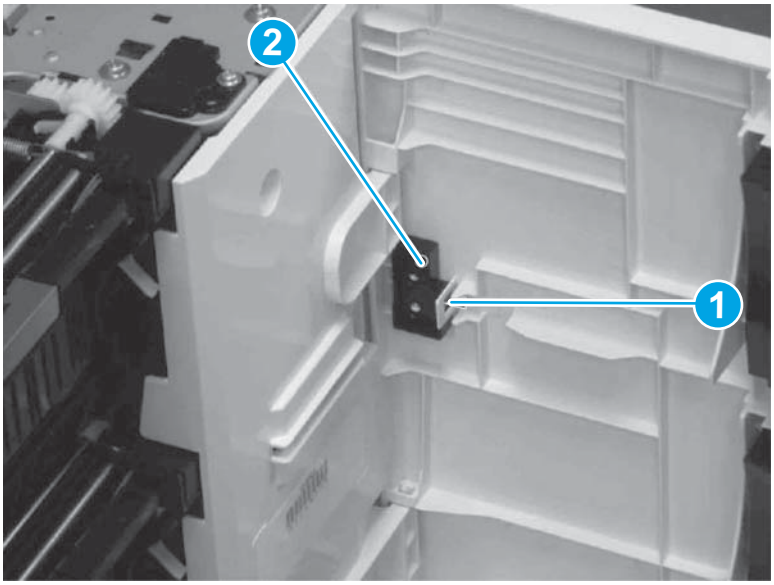


Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 2: Remove right door assembly

1. Open the right door assembly.
2. Release one tab (callout 1).
3. Remove the stopper (callout 2).

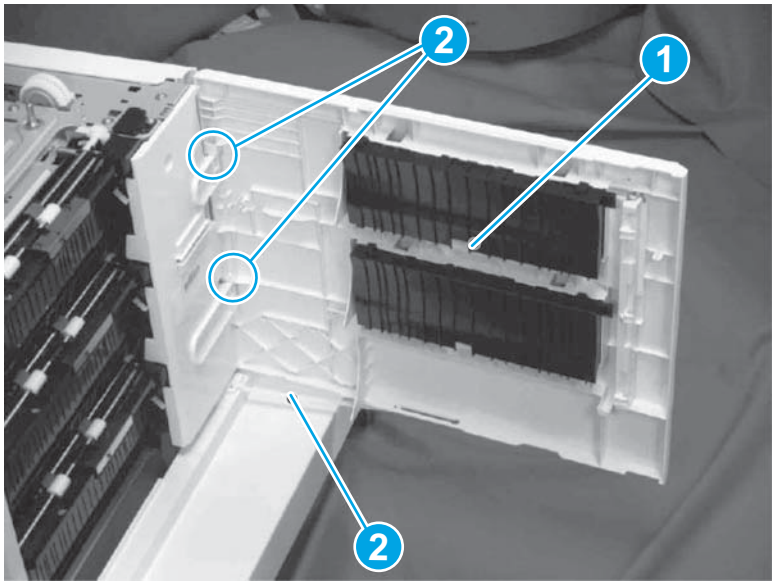
Figure 1-1602 Remove stopper



4. Hold up the right door assembly (callout 1) and remove it from the shafts (callout 2).

5. Remove the link arm (callout 3) from the right door assembly (callout 1).

Figure 1-1603 Remove link arm

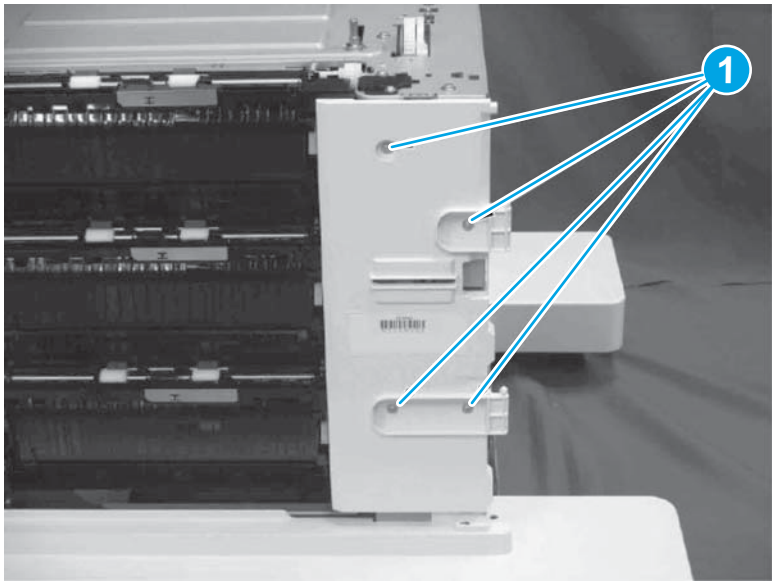


Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 3: Remove cassette pickup assembly

1. Remove four screws (callout 1).

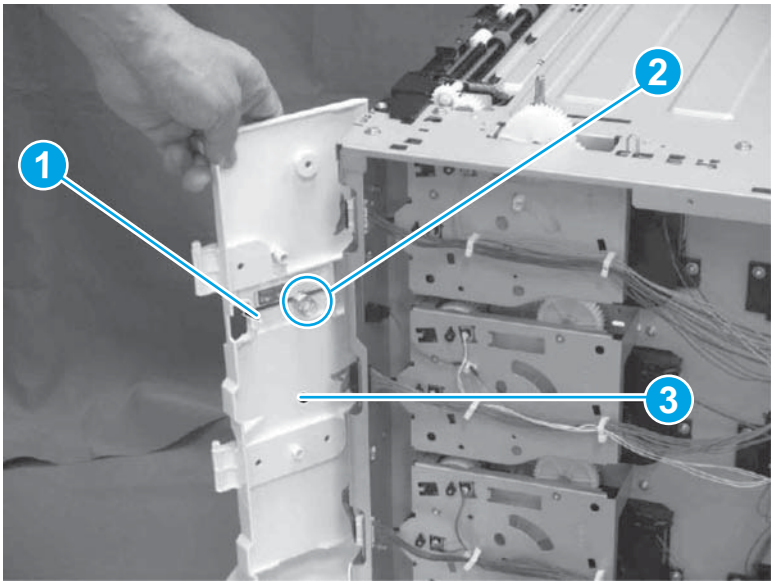
Figure 1-1604 Remove screws



2. Release one tab (callout 1).

3. Unhook one spring (callout 2) and remove the cover (callout 3) together.

Figure 1-1605 Remove cover

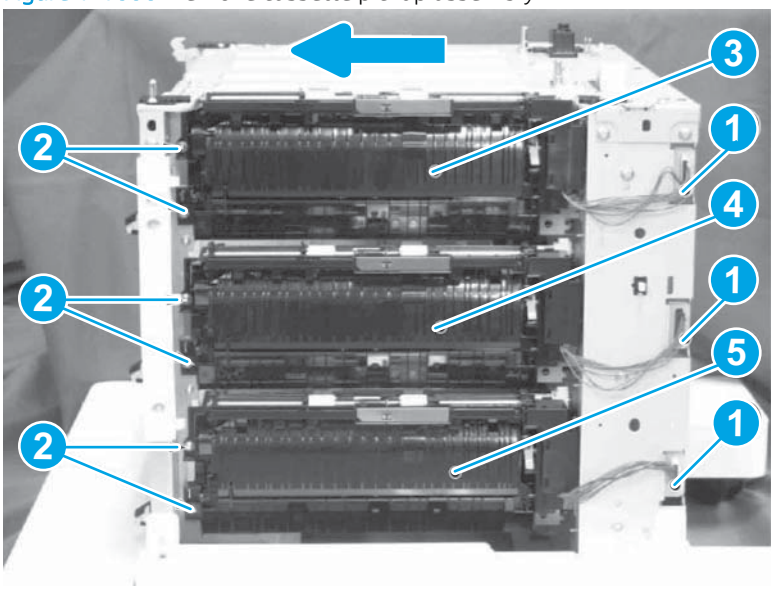


4. Disconnect one connector (callout 1).
5. Remove two screws (callout 2).
6. Slide the cassette 1 pickup assembly (callout 3) in the direction of the arrow to remove.

   Slide the cassette 2 pickup assembly (callout 3) in the direction of the arrow to remove.

   Slide the cassette 3 pickup assembly (callout 3) in the direction of the arrow to remove.

Figure 1-1606 Remove cassette pickup assembly



Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 4: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION: Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: 3x550–sheet paper deck cassette 1 drive assembly

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the 3x550–sheet paper deck cassette 1 drive assembly.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

3x550–sheet paper deck cassette 1 drive assembly part number	
RM2–0875–000CN	Feeder drive assembly

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

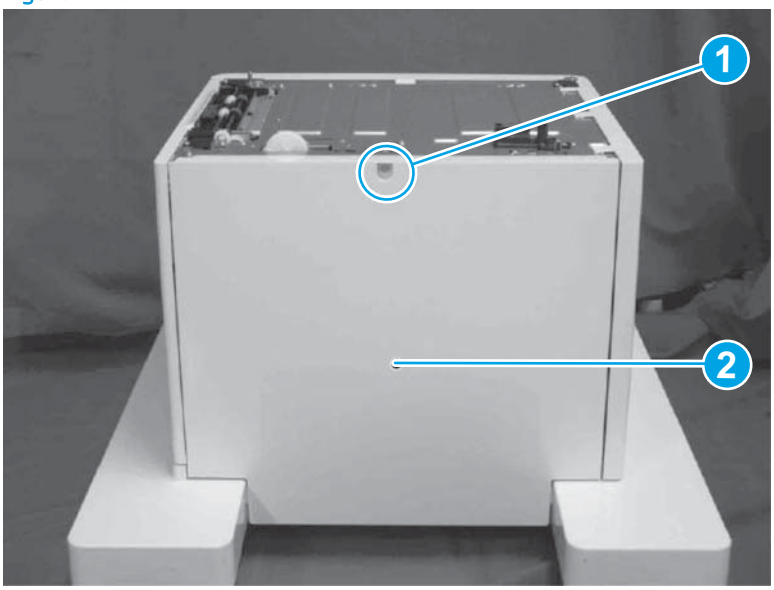
Post service test

No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the rear cover

1. Remove one screw (callout 1).
2. Remove the rear cover (callout 2).

Figure 1-1607 Remove rear cover



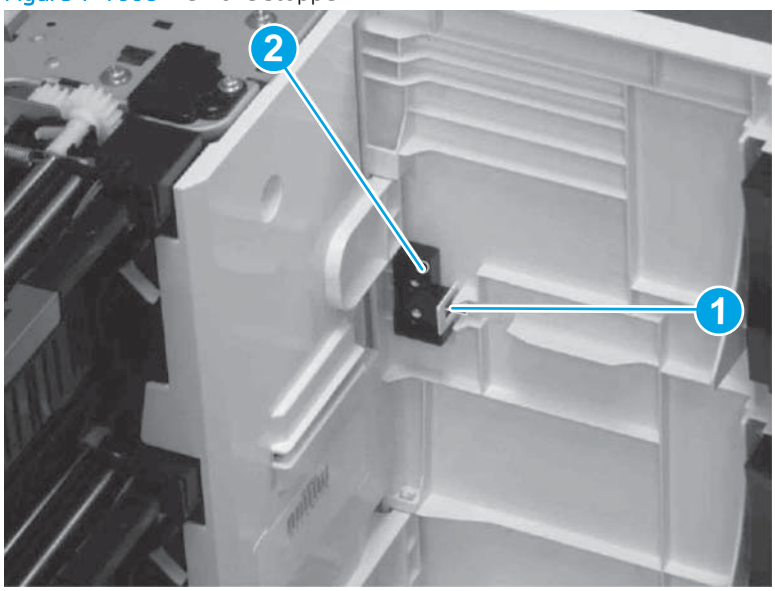
Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 2: Remove the right door assembly

1. Open the right door assembly.
2. Release one tab (callout 1).

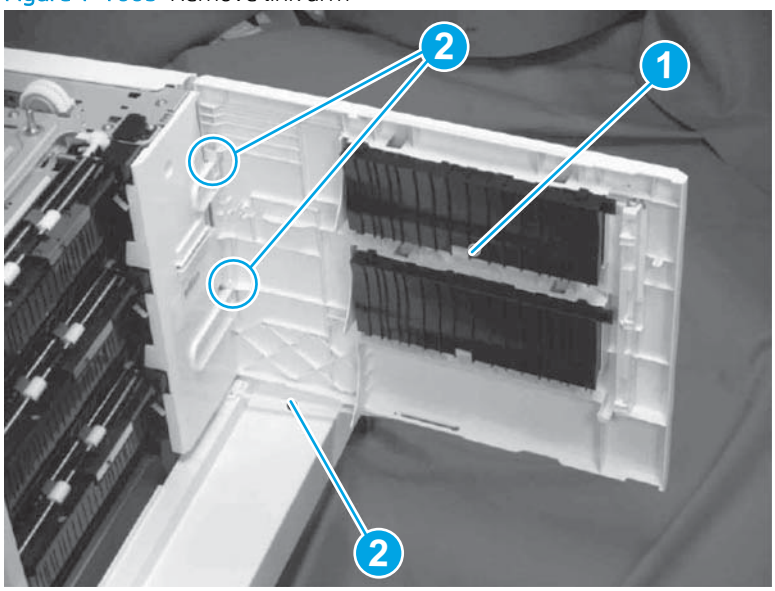
3. Remove the stopper (callout 2).

Figure 1-1608 Remove stopper



4. Hold up the right door assembly (callout 1) and remove it from the shafts (callout 2).
5. Remove the link arm (callout 3) from the right door assembly (callout 1).

Figure 1-1609 Remove link arm

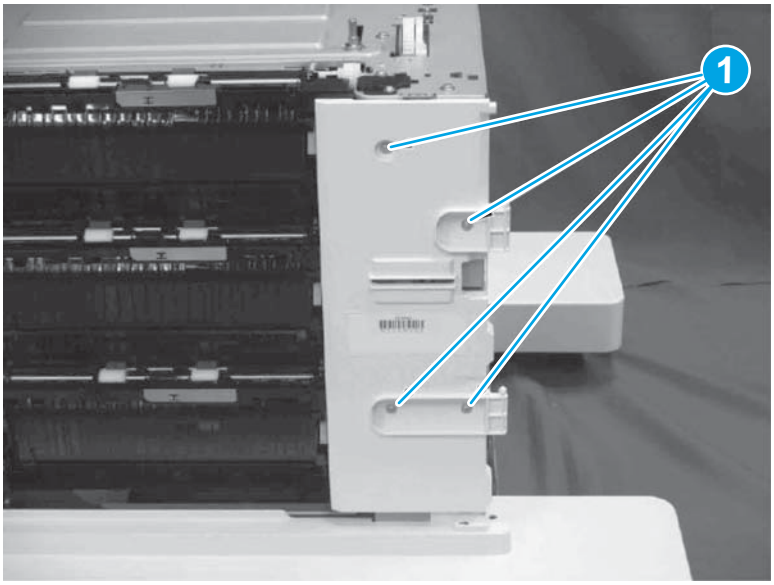


Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 3: Remove the cassette 1 pickup assembly

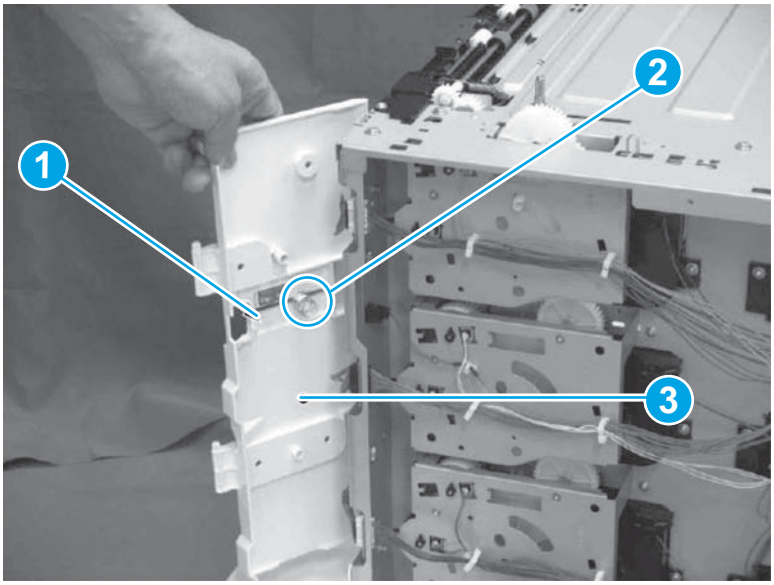
1. Remove four screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-1610 Remove screws



2. Release one tab (callout 1).
3. Unhook one spring (callout 2) and remove the cover (callout 3) together.

Figure 1-1611 Remove cover



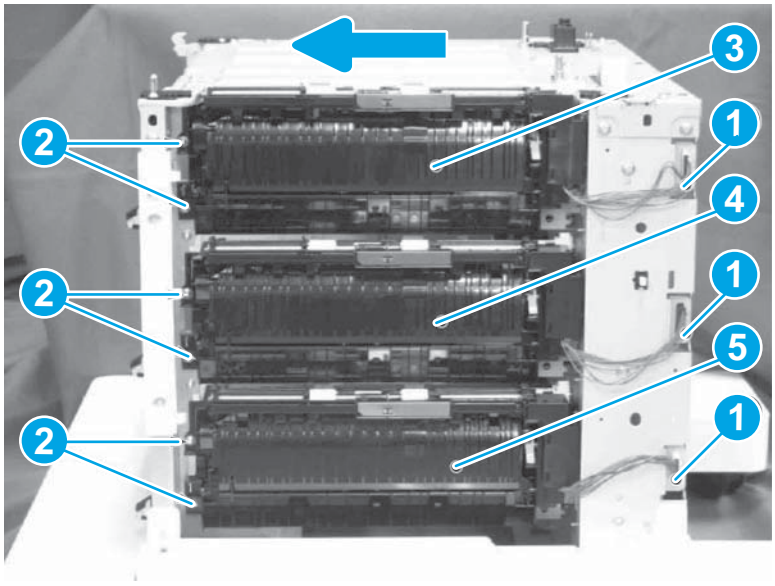
4. Disconnect one connector (callout 1).
5. Remove two screws (callout 2).

6. Slide the cassette 1 pickup assembly (callout 3) in the direction of the arrow to remove.

   Slide the cassette 2 pickup assembly (callout 3) in the direction of the arrow to remove.

   Slide the cassette 3 pickup assembly (callout 3) in the direction of the arrow to remove.

   Figure 1-1612 Remove cassette pickup assembly

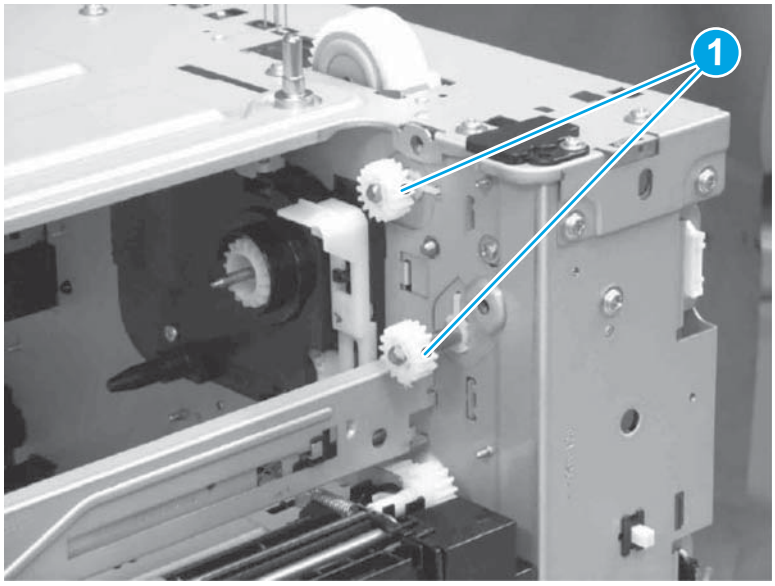


Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 4: Remove the cassette 1 drive assembly

1. Remove two gears (callout 1).

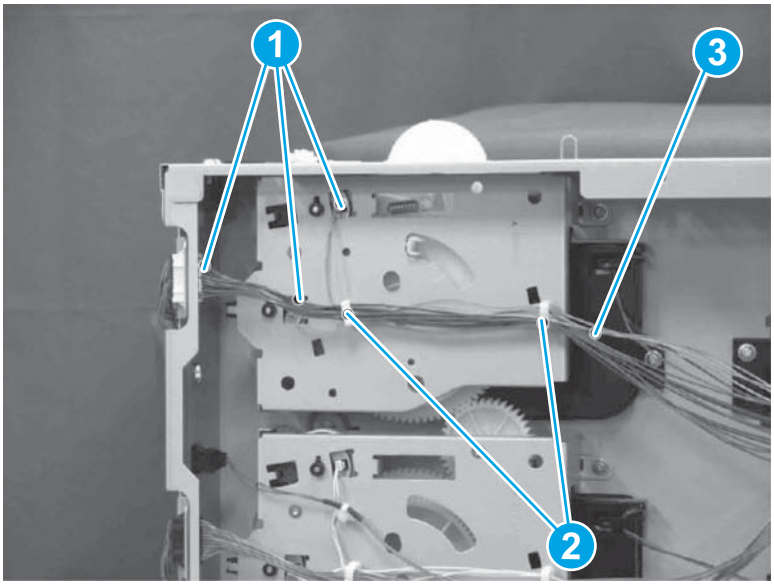
   Figure 1-1613 Remove gears



2. Disconnect three connectors (callout 1).

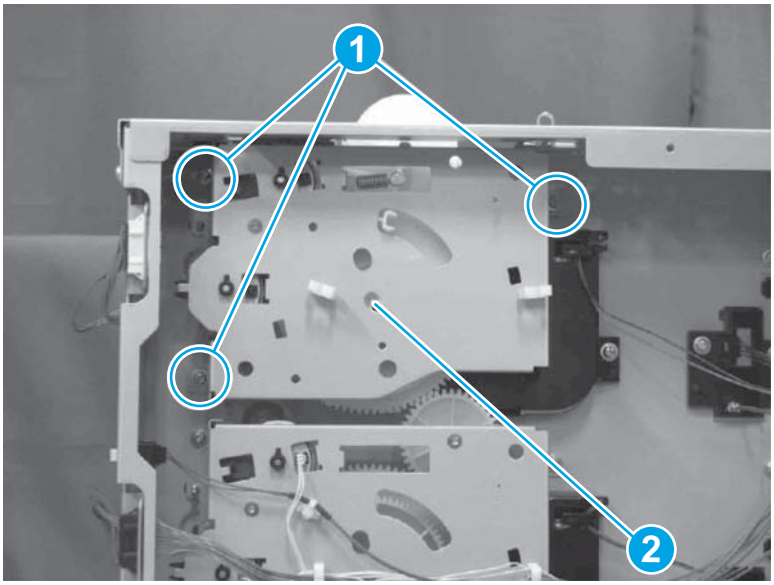
3. Release the cable (callout 3) from the cable clamps (callout 2).

Figure 1-1614 Disconnect connectors and release cable



4. Remove three screws (callout 1).
5. Remove the cassette 1 drive assembly (callout 2).

Figure 1-1615 Remove cassette 1 drive assembly



Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 5: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION: Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: 3x550–sheet paper deck cassette 2 drive assembly

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the 3x550–sheet paper deck cassette 2 drive assembly.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

3x550–sheet paper deck cassette 2 drive assembly part number	
RM2–0875–000CN	Feeder drive assembly

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

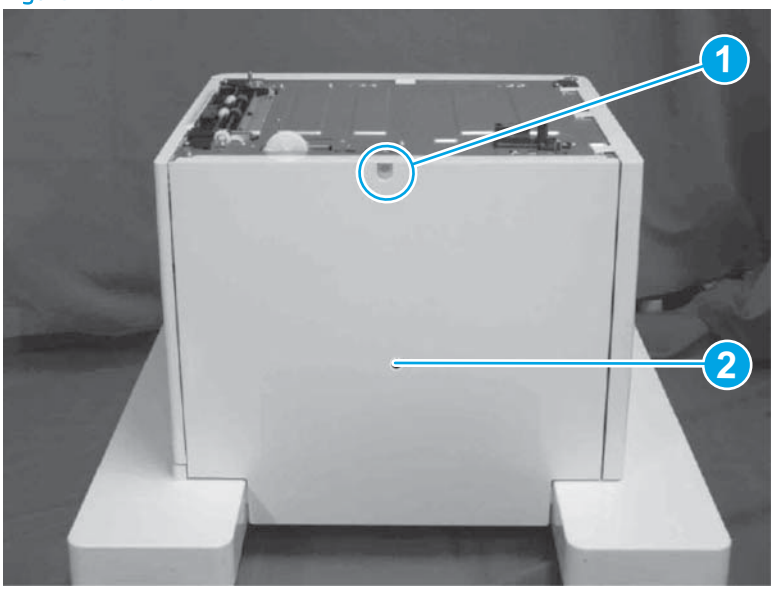
Post service test

No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the rear cover

1. Remove one screw (callout 1).
2. Remove the rear cover (callout 2).

Figure 1-1616 Remove rear cover



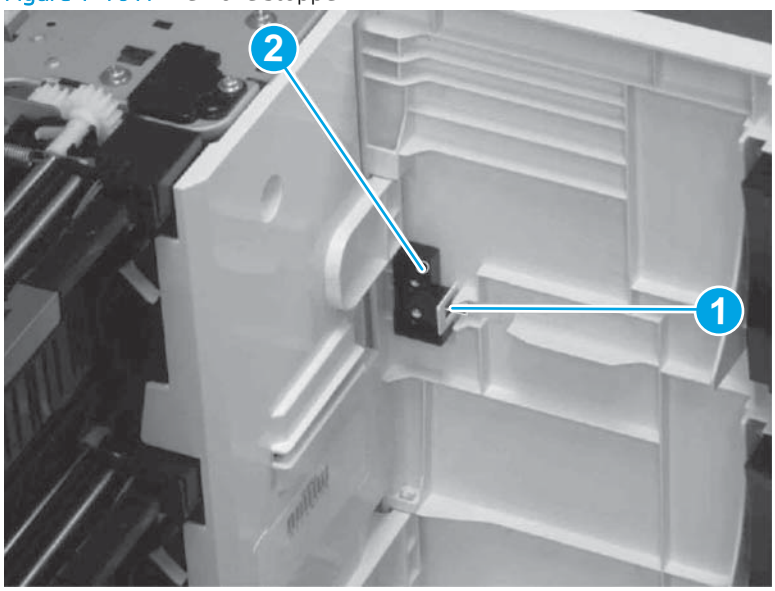
Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 2: Remove the right door assembly

1. Open the right door assembly.
2. Release one tab (callout 1).

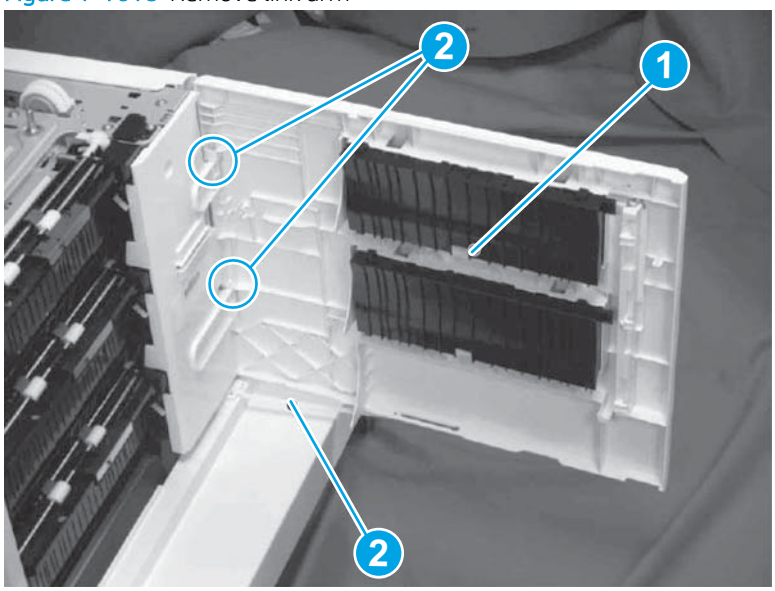
3. Remove the stopper (callout 2).

Figure 1-1617 Remove stopper



4. Hold up the right door assembly (callout 1) and remove it from the shafts (callout 2).
5. Remove the link arm (callout 3) from the right door assembly (callout 1).

Figure 1-1618 Remove link arm

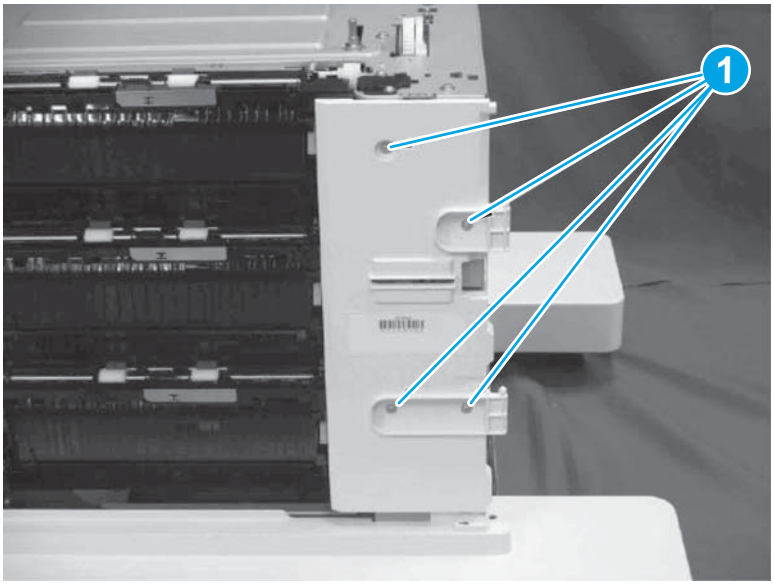


Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 3: Remove the cassette 2 pickup assembly

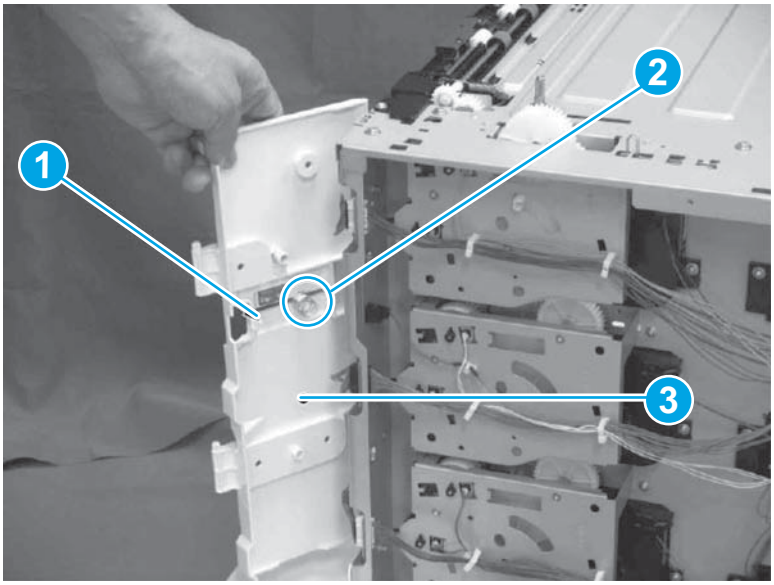
1. Remove four screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-1619 Remove screws



2. Release one tab (callout 1).
3. Unhook one spring (callout 2) and remove the cover (callout 3) together.

Figure 1-1620 Remove cover



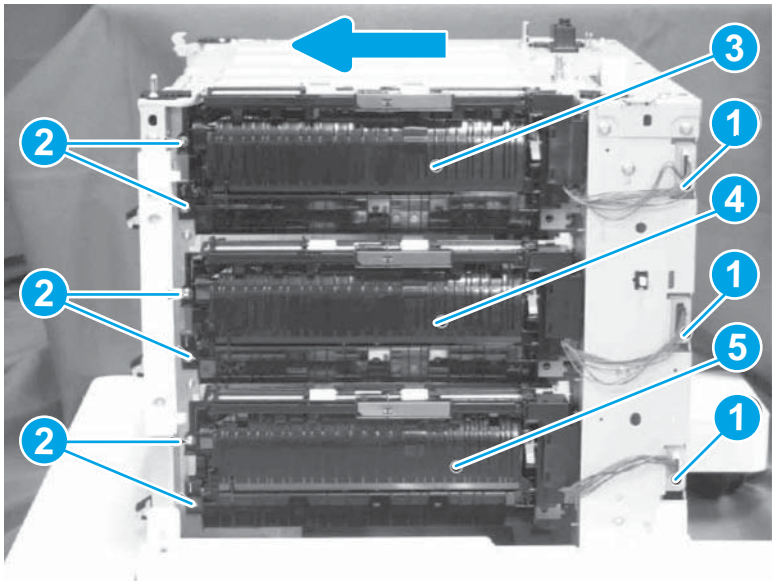
4. Disconnect one connector (callout 1).
5. Remove two screws (callout 2).

6. Slide the cassette 1 pickup assembly (callout 3) in the direction of the arrow to remove.

   Slide the cassette 2 pickup assembly (callout 3) in the direction of the arrow to remove.

   Slide the cassette 3 pickup assembly (callout 3) in the direction of the arrow to remove.

   Figure 1-1621 Remove cassette pickup assembly

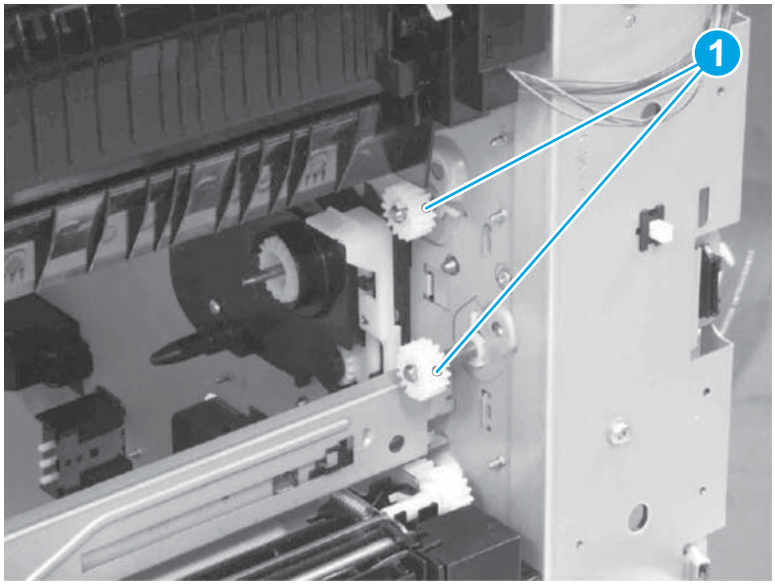


Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 4: Remove the cassette 2 drive assembly

1. Remove two gears (callout 1).

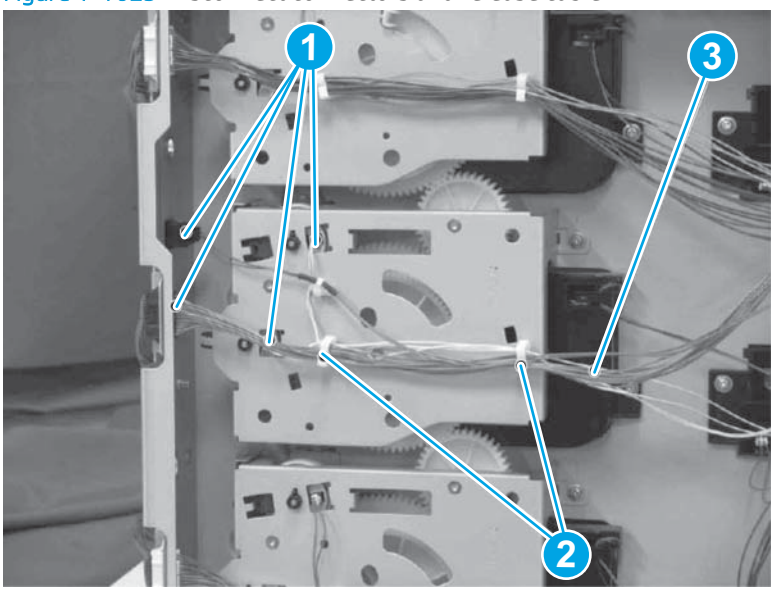
   Figure 1-1622 Remove gears



2. Disconnect four connectors (callout 1).

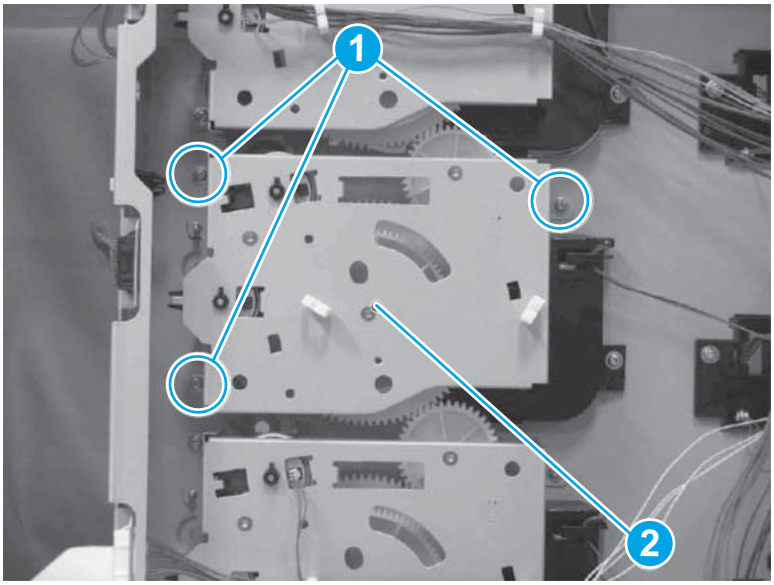
3. Release the cable (callout 3) from the cable clamps (callout 2).

Figure 1-1623 Disconnect connectors and release cable



4. Remove three screws (callout 1).
5. Remove the cassette 2 drive assembly (callout 2).

Figure 1-1624 Remove cassette 2 drive assembly



Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 5: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION: Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: 3x550–sheet paper deck cassette 3 drive assembly

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the 3x550–sheet paper deck cassette 3 drive assembly.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

3x550–sheet paper deck cassette 3 drive assembly part number	
RM2–0875–000CN	Feeder drive assembly

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

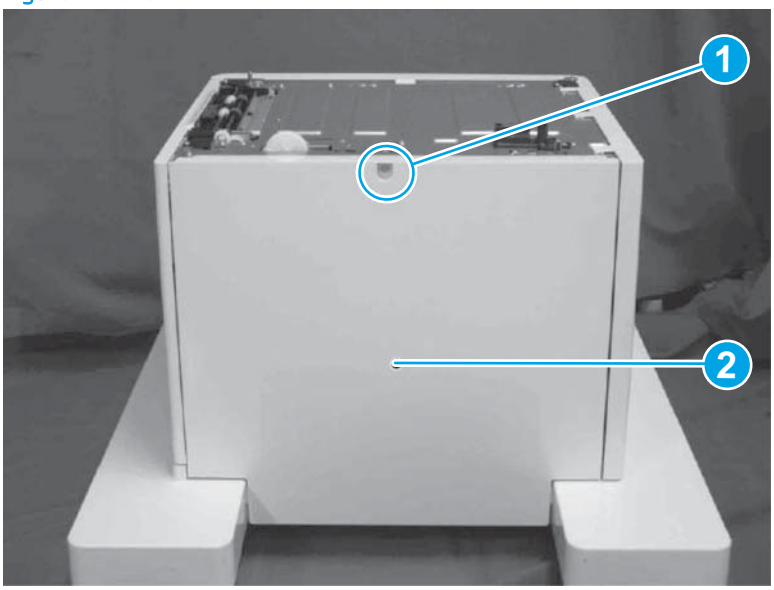
Post service test

No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the rear cover

1. Remove one screw (callout 1).
2. Remove the rear cover (callout 2).

Figure 1-1625 Remove rear cover



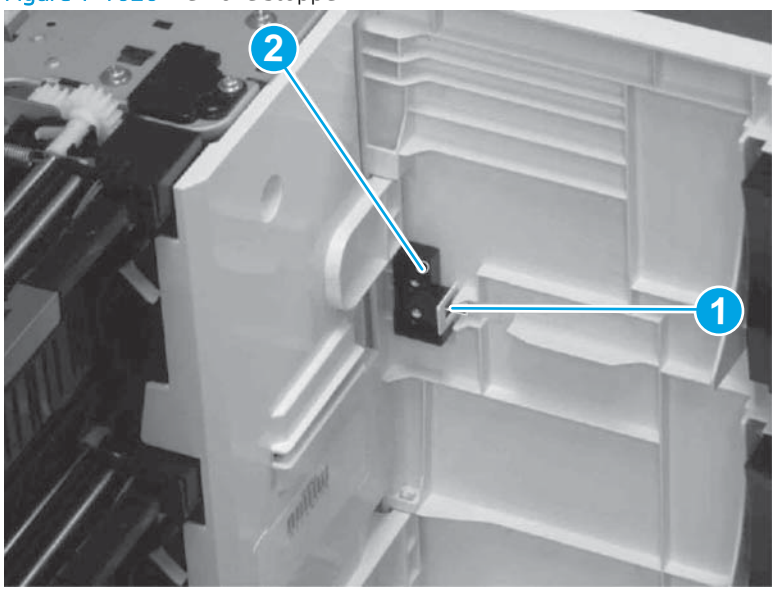
Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 2: Remove the right door assembly

1. Open the right door assembly.
2. Release one tab (callout 1).

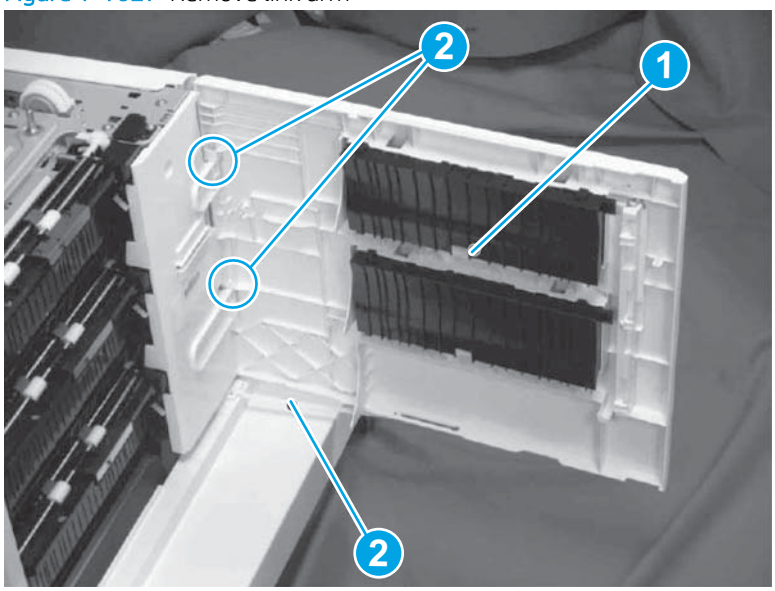
3. Remove the stopper (callout 2).

Figure 1-1626 Remove stopper



4. Hold up the right door assembly (callout 1) and remove it from the shafts (callout 2).
5. Remove the link arm (callout 3) from the right door assembly (callout 1).

Figure 1-1627 Remove link arm

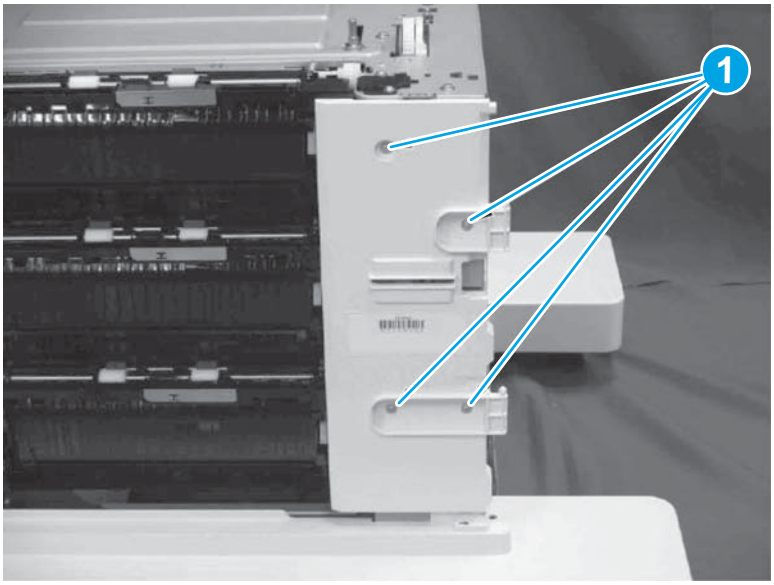


Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 3: Remove the cassette 3 pickup assembly

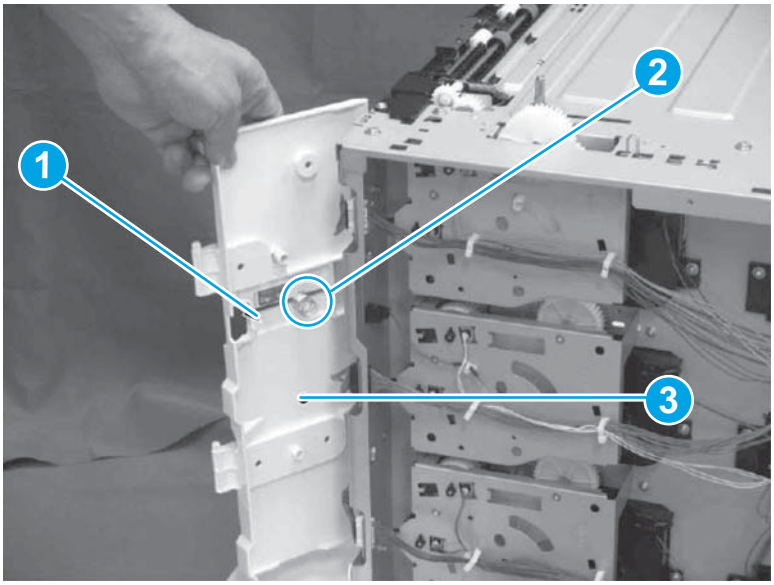
1. Remove four screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-1628 Remove screws



2. Release one tab (callout 1).
3. Unhook one spring (callout 2) and remove the cover (callout 3) together.

Figure 1-1629 Remove cover



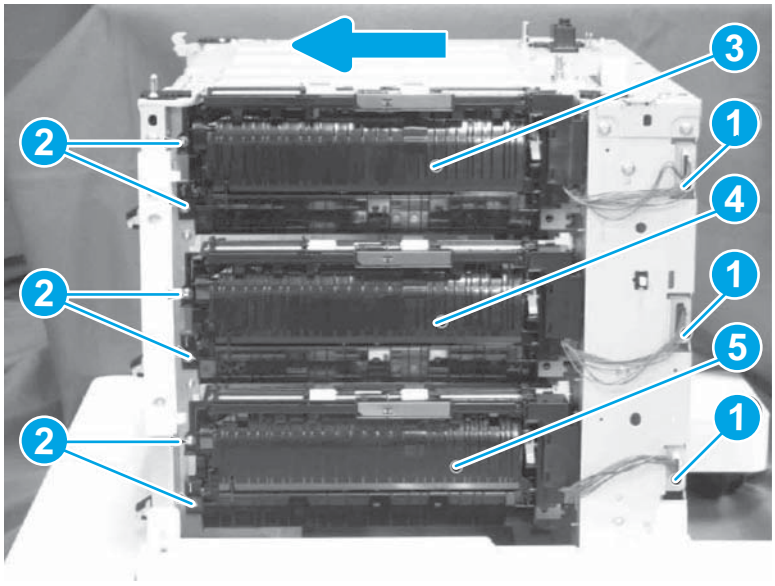
4. Disconnect one connector (callout 1).
5. Remove two screws (callout 2).

6. Slide the cassette 1 pickup assembly (callout 3) in the direction of the arrow to remove.

   Slide the cassette 2 pickup assembly (callout 3) in the direction of the arrow to remove.

   Slide the cassette 3 pickup assembly (callout 3) in the direction of the arrow to remove.

   Figure 1-1630 Remove cassette pickup assembly

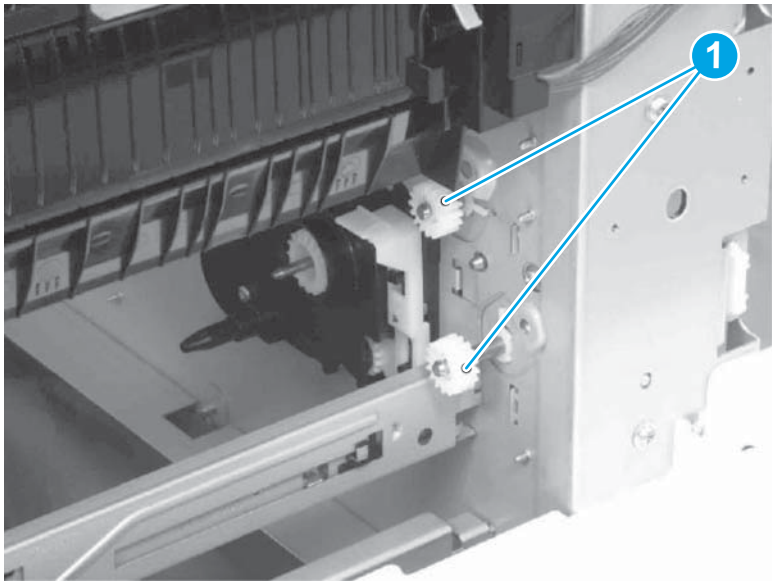


Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 4: Remove the cassette 3 drive assembly

1. Remove two gears (callout 1).

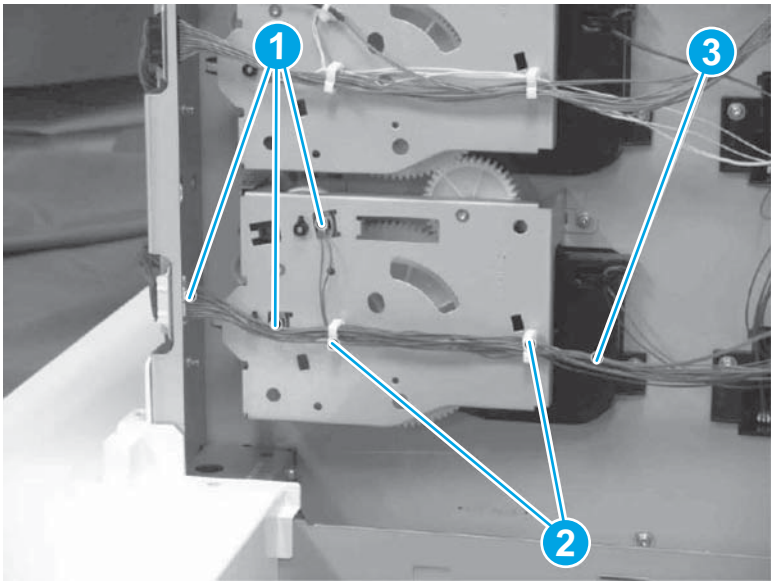
   Figure 1-1631 Remove gears



2. Disconnect three connectors (callout 1).

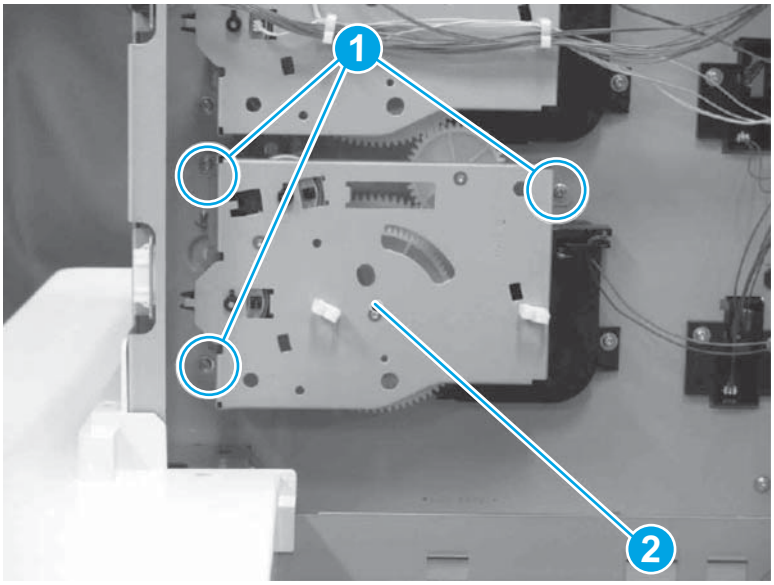
3. Release the cable (callout 3) from the cable clamps (callout 2).

Figure 1-1632 Disconnect connectors and release cable



4. Remove three screws (callout 1).
5. Remove the cassette 3 drive assembly (callout 2).

Figure 1-1633 Remove cassette 3 drive assembly



Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 5: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION: Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: 3x550–sheet paper deck cassette 1 lifter drive assembly

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the 3x550–sheet paper deck cassette 1 lifter drive assembly.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

3x550–sheet paper deck cassette 1 lifter drive assembly part number	
RM2–0948–000CN	Lifter drive assembly

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

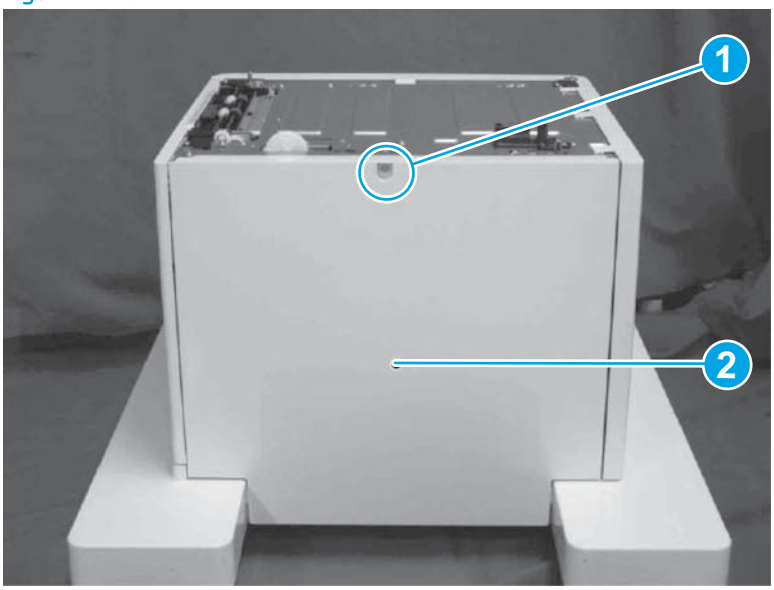
Post service test

No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the rear cover

1. Remove one screw (callout 1).
2. Remove the rear cover (callout 2).

Figure 1-1634 Remove rear cover



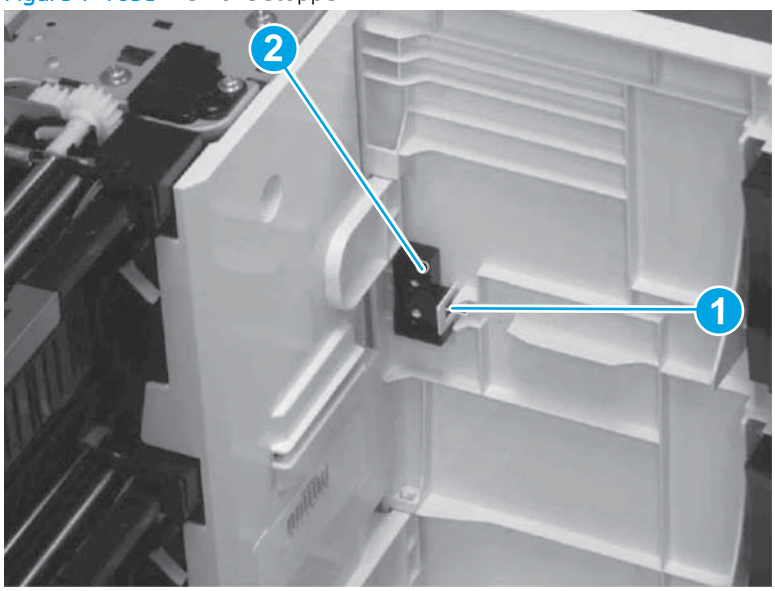
Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 2: Remove right door assembly

1. Open the right door assembly.
2. Release one tab (callout 1).

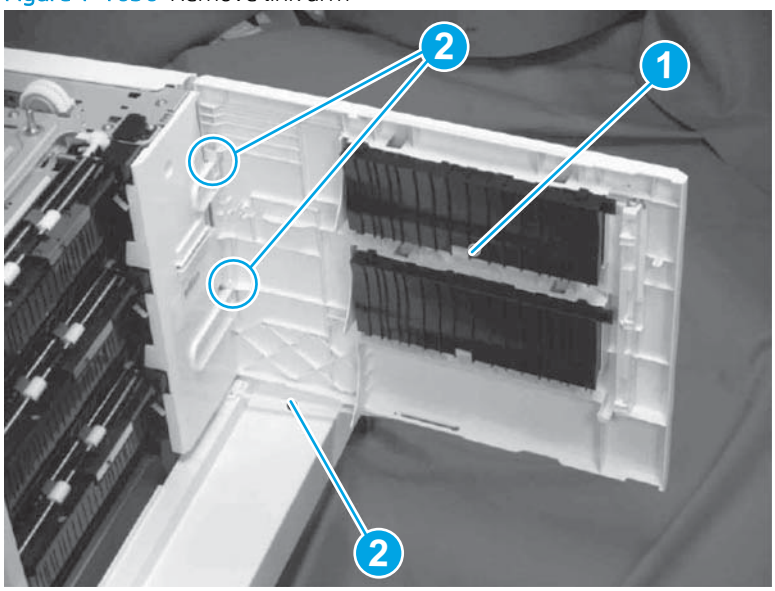
3. Remove the stopper (callout 2).

Figure 1-1635 Remove stopper



4. Hold up the right door assembly (callout 1) and remove it from the shafts (callout 2).
5. Remove the link arm (callout 3) from the right door assembly (callout 1).

Figure 1-1636 Remove link arm

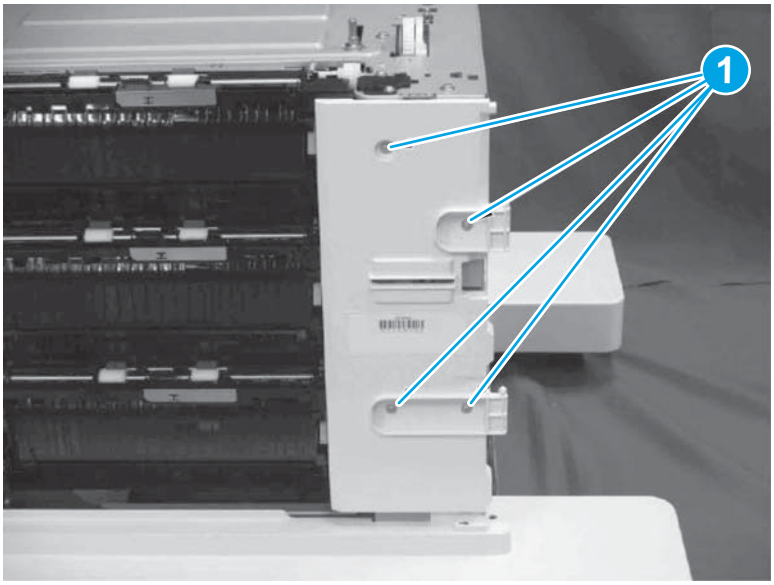


Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 3: Remove cassette 1 pickup assembly

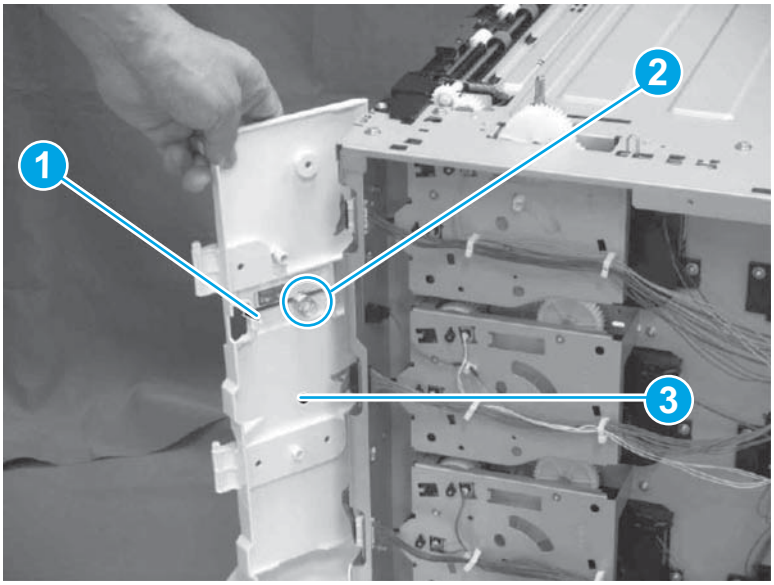
1. Remove four screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-1637 Remove screws



2. Release one tab (callout 1).
3. Unhook one spring (callout 2) and remove the cover (callout 3) together.

Figure 1-1638 Remove cover



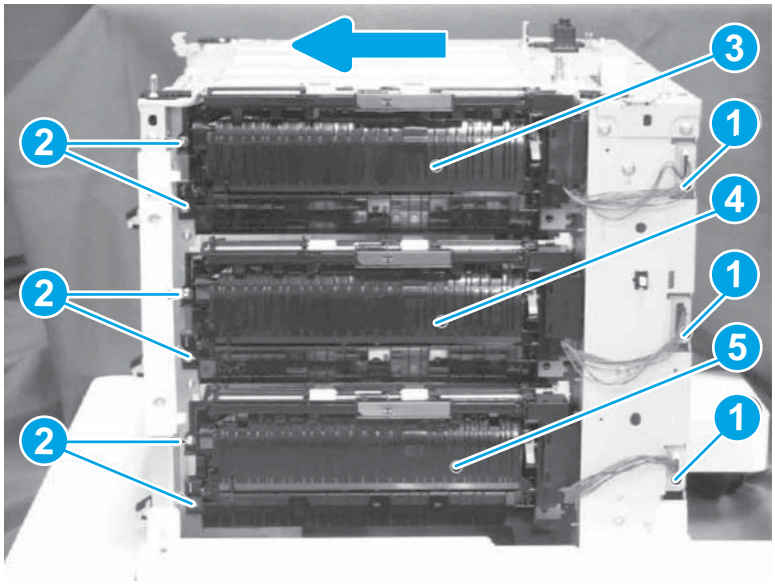
4. Disconnect one connector (callout 1).
5. Remove two screws (callout 2).

6. Slide the cassette 1 pickup assembly (callout 3) in the direction of the arrow to remove.

   Slide the cassette 2 pickup assembly (callout 3) in the direction of the arrow to remove.

   Slide the cassette 3 pickup assembly (callout 3) in the direction of the arrow to remove.

   Figure 1-1639 Remove cassette pickup assembly

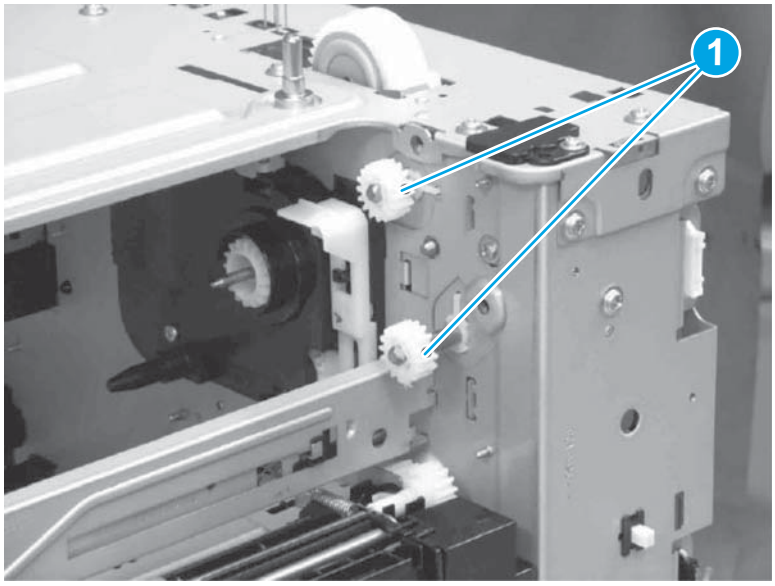


Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 4: Remove cassette 1 drive assembly

1. Remove two gears (callout 1).

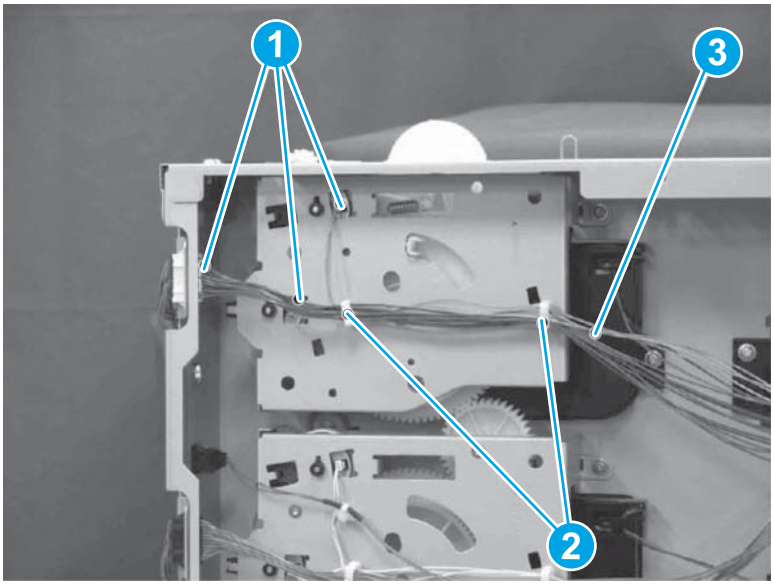
   Figure 1-1640 Remove gears



2. Disconnect three connectors (callout 1).

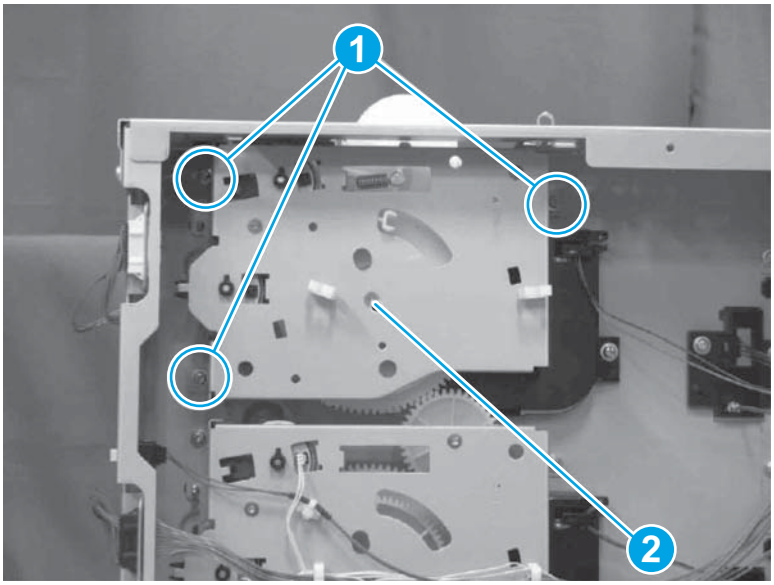
3. Release the cable (callout 3) from the cable clamps (callout 2).

Figure 1-1641 Disconnect connectors and release cable



4. Remove three screws (callout 1).
5. Remove the cassette 1 drive assembly (callout 2).

Figure 1-1642 Remove cassette 1 drive assembly



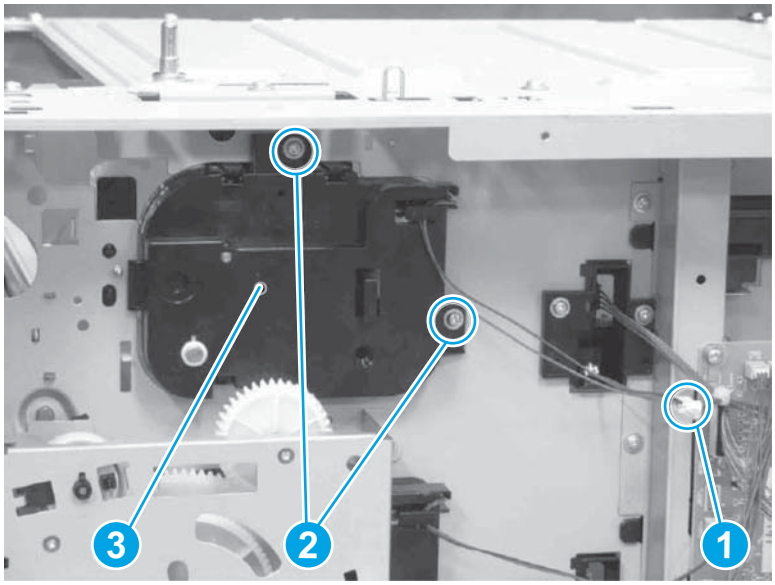
Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 5: Remove the cassette 1 lifter drive assembly

1. Disconnect one connector (callout 1).
2. Remove two screws (callout 2).

3. Remove the cassette lifter drive assembly (callout 3).

Figure 1-1643 Remove cassette 1 lifter drive assembly



4. Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly. Also use the following special installation instructions.

NOTE: Continue to reverse the removal steps to finish installing the assembly.

Special installation instructions: Cassette lifter drive assembly

- Make sure that the lever (callout 2) is in the correct position when installing the cassette 1 lifter drive assembly (callout 1).

Figure 1-1644 Correct lever position

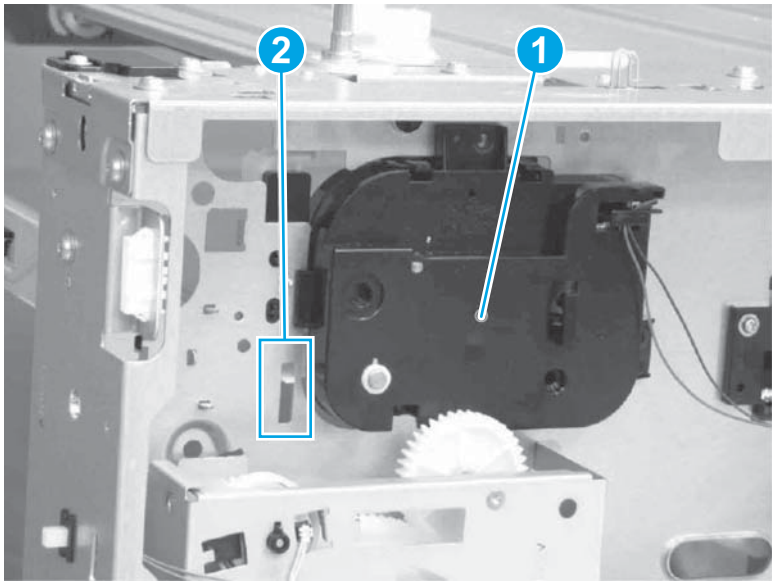
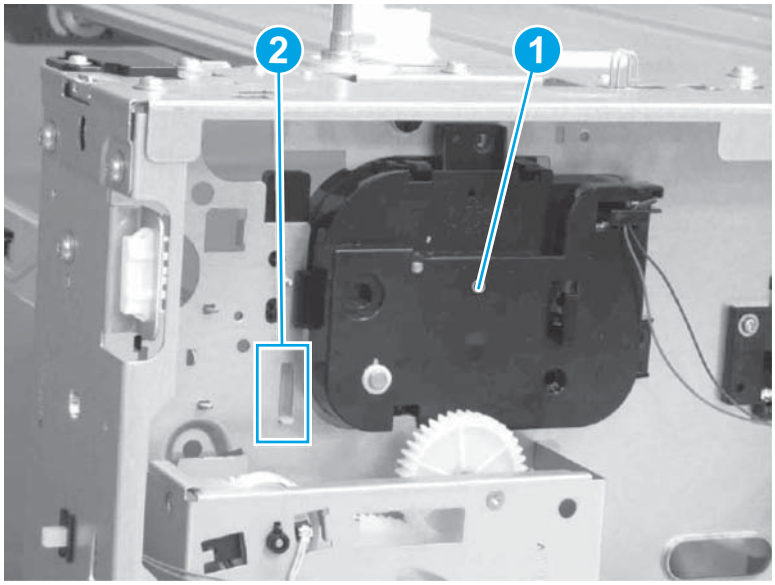


Figure 1-1645 Incorrect lever position



Step 6: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION: Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: 3x550–sheet paper deck cassette 2 lifter drive assembly

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the 3x550–sheet paper deck cassette 2 lifter drive assembly.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

3x550–sheet paper deck cassette 2 lifter drive assembly part number	
RM2–0948–000CN	Lifter drive assembly

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

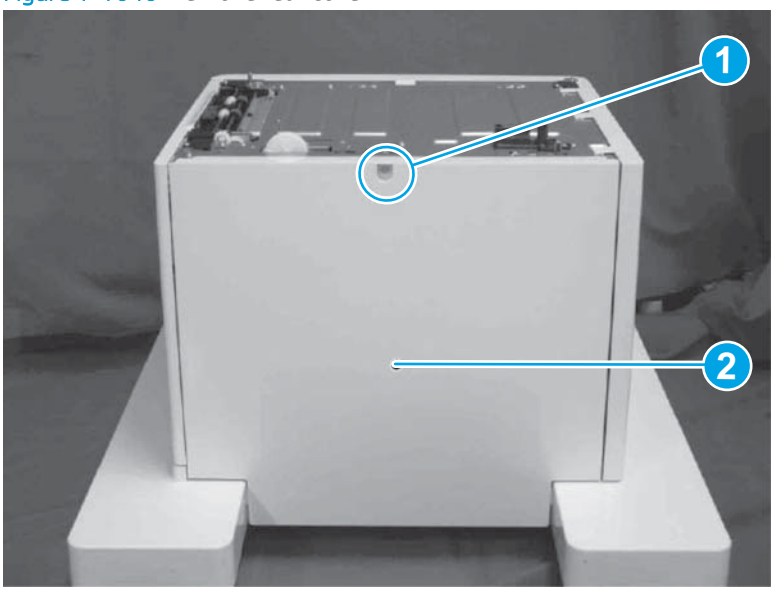
No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the rear cover

1. Remove one screw (callout 1).

2. Remove the rear cover (callout 2).

Figure 1-1646 Remove rear cover

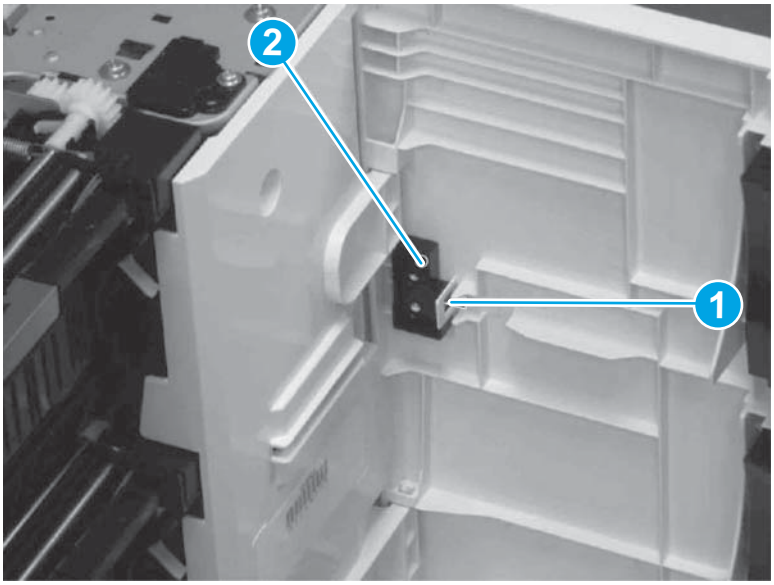


Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 2: Remove right door assembly

1. Open the right door assembly.
2. Release one tab (callout 1).
3. Remove the stopper (callout 2).

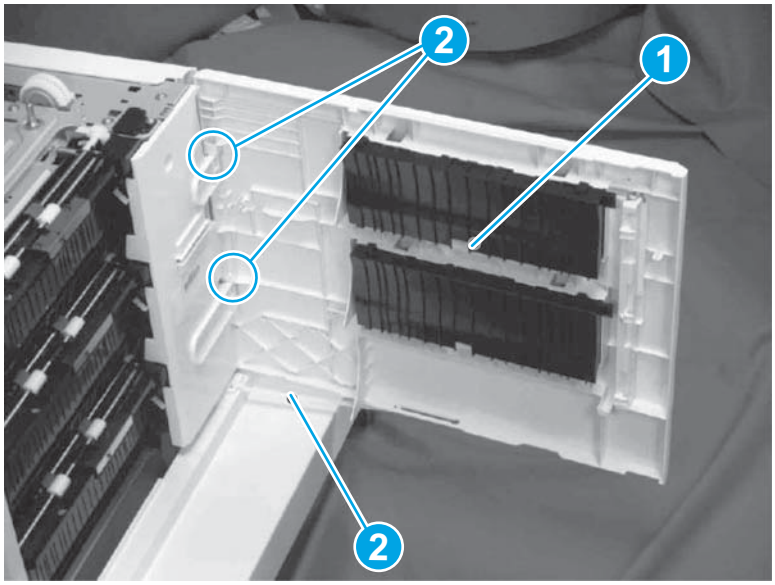
Figure 1-1647 Remove stopper



4. Hold up the right door assembly (callout 1) and remove it from the shafts (callout 2).

5. Remove the link arm (callout 3) from the right door assembly (callout 1).

Figure 1-1648 Remove link arm

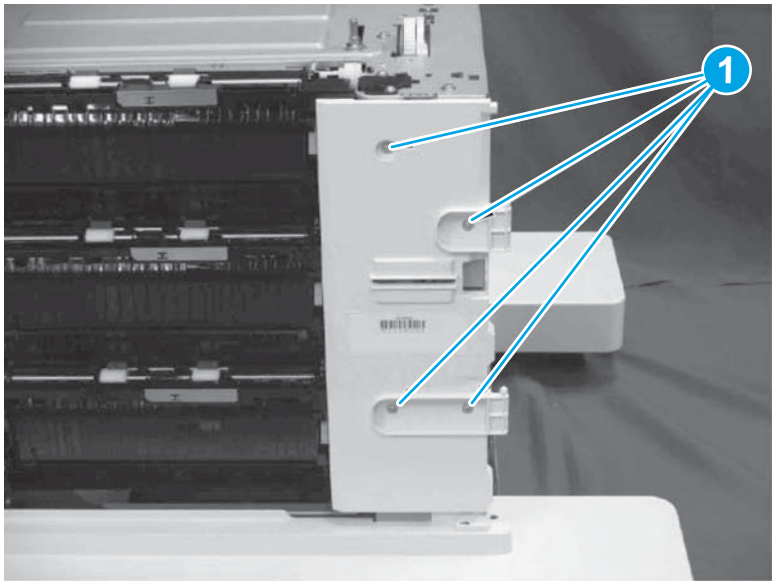


Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 3: Remove cassette 2 pickup assembly

1. Remove four screws (callout 1).

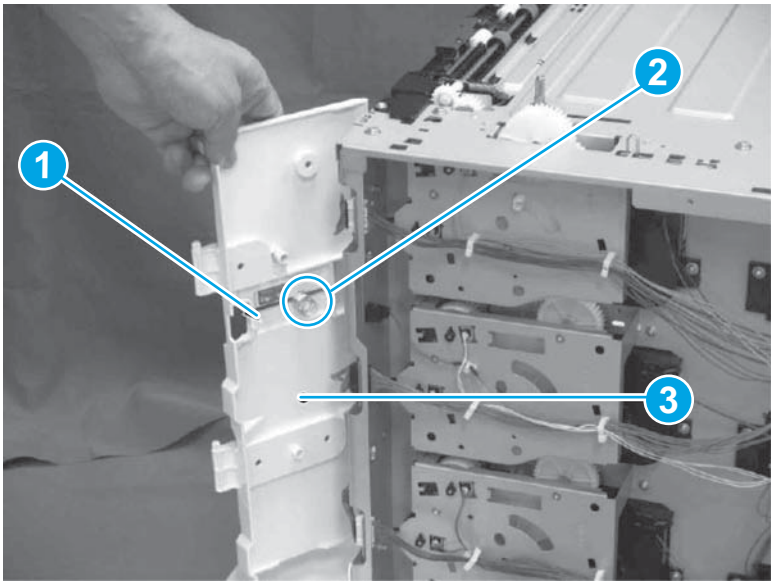
Figure 1-1649 Remove screws



2. Release one tab (callout 1).

3. Unhook one spring (callout 2) and remove the cover (callout 3) together.

Figure 1-1650 Remove cover

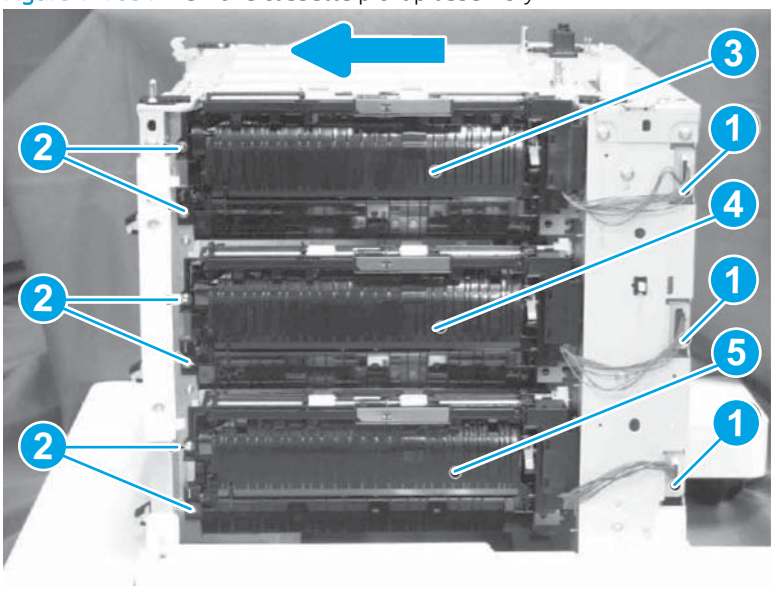


4. Disconnect one connector (callout 1).
5. Remove two screws (callout 2).
6. Slide the cassette 1 pickup assembly (callout 3) in the direction of the arrow to remove.

   Slide the cassette 2 pickup assembly (callout 3) in the direction of the arrow to remove.

   Slide the cassette 3 pickup assembly (callout 3) in the direction of the arrow to remove.

Figure 1-1651 Remove cassette pickup assembly

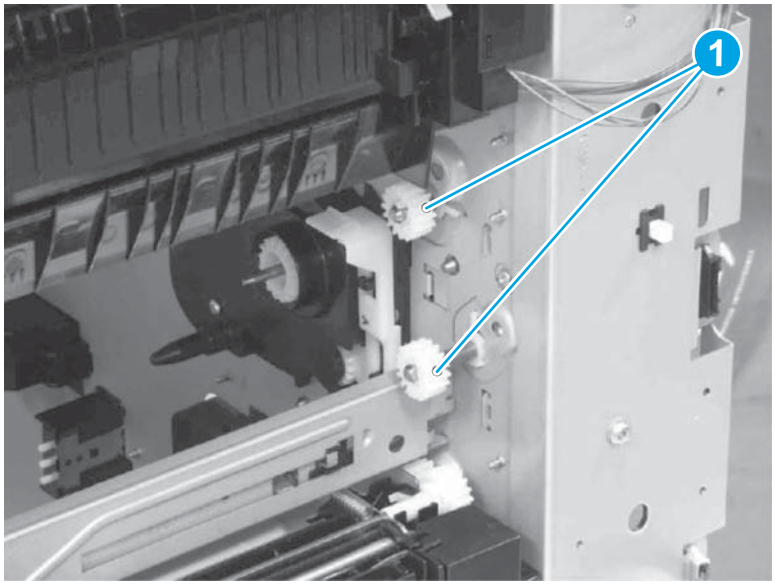


Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 4: Remove cassette 2 drive assembly

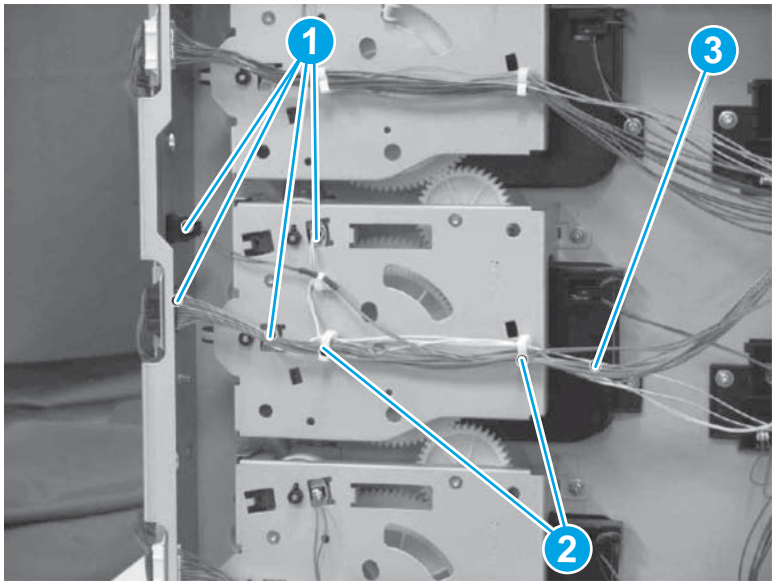
1. Remove two gears (callout 1).

Figure 1-1652 Remove gears



2. Disconnect four connectors (callout 1).
3. Release the cable (callout 3) from the cable clamps (callout 2).

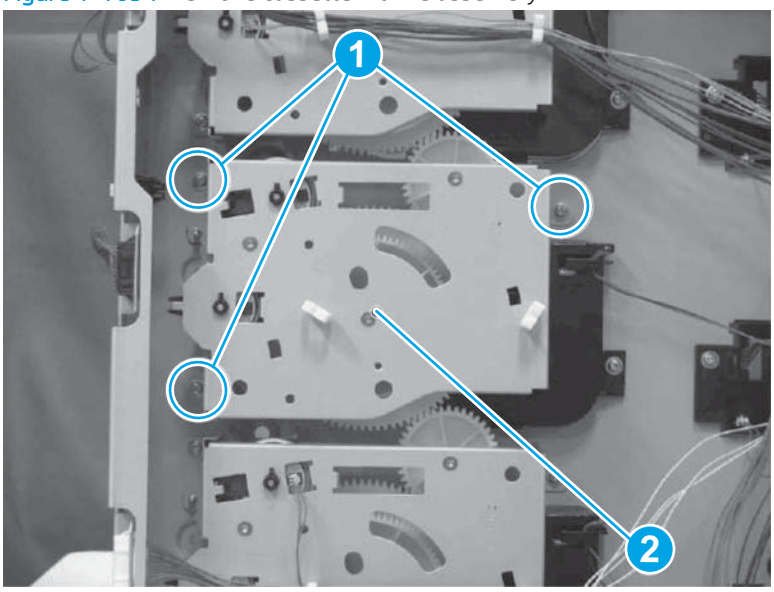
Figure 1-1653 Disconnect connectors and release cable



4. Remove three screws (callout 1).

5. Remove the cassette 2 drive assembly (callout 2).

Figure 1-1654 Remove cassette 2 drive assembly

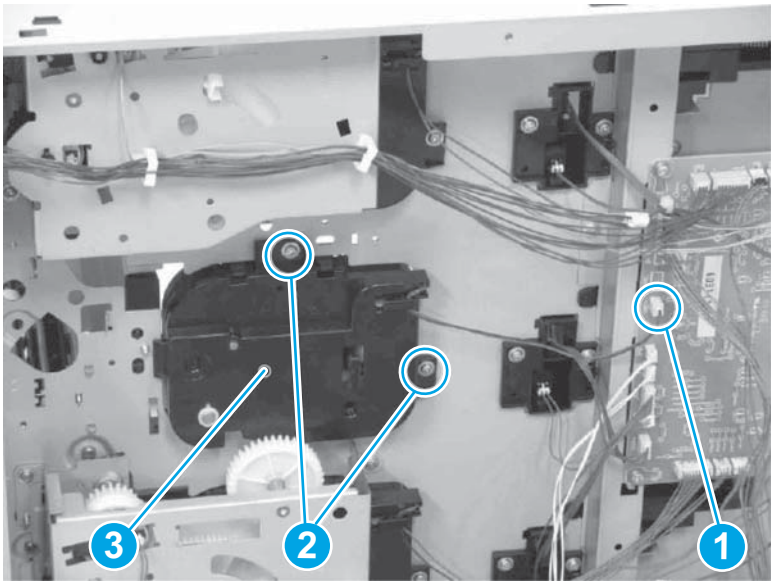


Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 5: Remove the cassette 2 lifter drive assembly

1. Disconnect one connector (callout 1).
2. Remove two screws (callout 2).
3. Remove the cassette lifter drive assembly (callout 3).

Figure 1-1655 Remove cassette 3 lifter drive assembly



4. Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly. Also use the following special installation instructions.

NOTE: Continue to reverse the removal steps to finish installing the assembly.

Special installation instructions: Cassette lifter drive assembly

▲ Make sure that the lever (callout 2) is in the correct position when installing the cassette lifter drive assembly (callout 1).

Figure 1-1656 Correct lever position

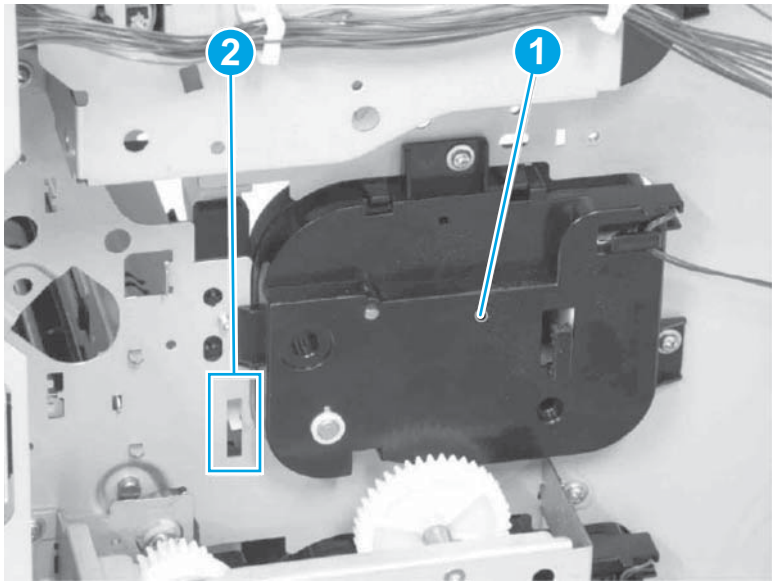
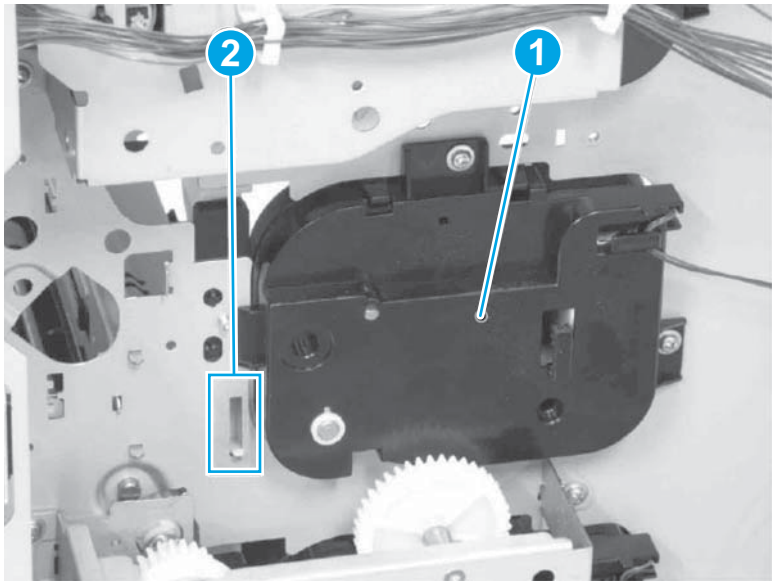


Figure 1-1657 Incorrect lever position



Step 6: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION: Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: 3x550–sheet paper deck cassette 3 lifter drive assembly

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the 3x550–sheet paper deck cassette 3 lifter drive assembly.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

3x550–sheet paper deck cassette 3 lifter drive assembly part number	
RM2–0948–000CN	Lifter drive assembly

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

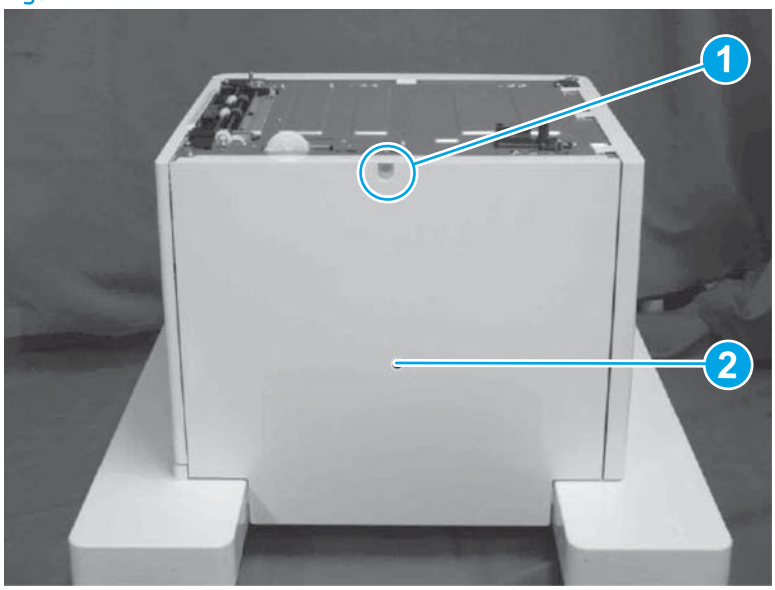
Post service test

No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the rear cover

1. Remove one screw (callout 1).
2. Remove the rear cover (callout 2).

Figure 1-1658 Remove rear cover



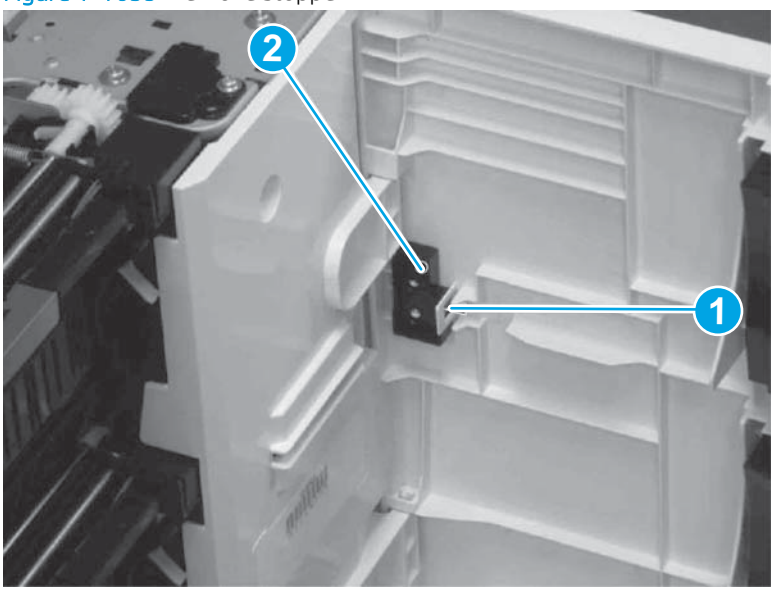
Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 2: Remove right door assembly

1. Open the right door assembly.
2. Release one tab (callout 1).

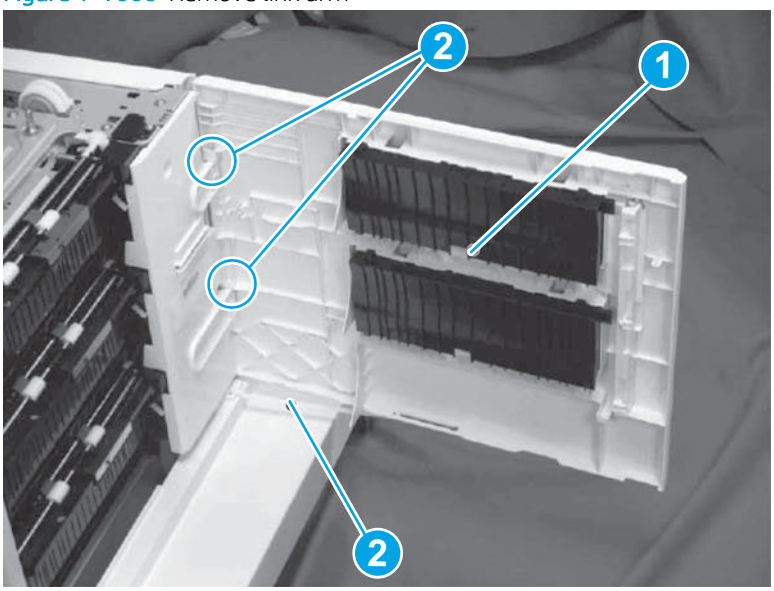
3. Remove the stopper (callout 2).

Figure 1-1659 Remove stopper



4. Hold up the right door assembly (callout 1) and remove it from the shafts (callout 2).
5. Remove the link arm (callout 3) from the right door assembly (callout 1).

Figure 1-1660 Remove link arm

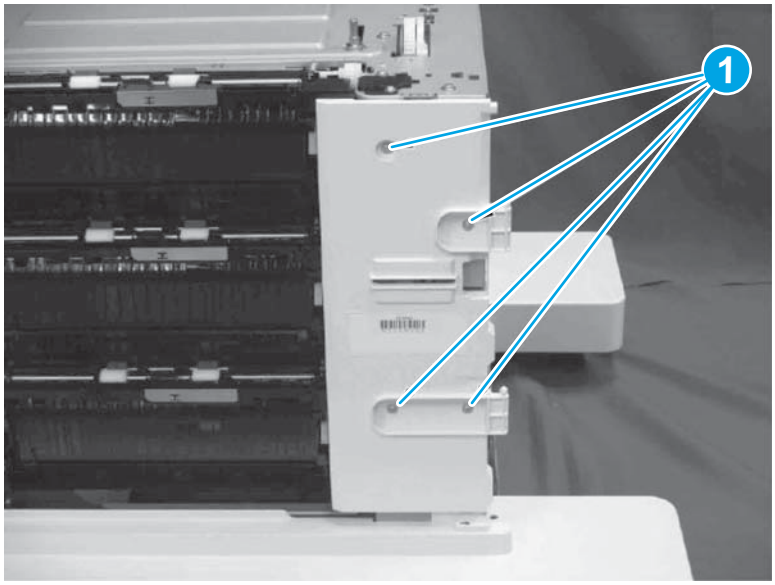


Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 3: Remove cassette 3 pickup assembly

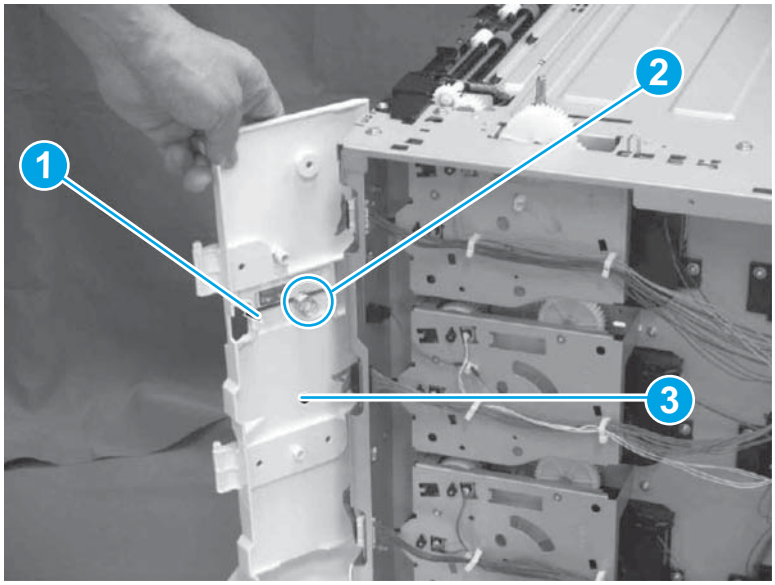
1. Remove four screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-1661 Remove screws



2. Release one tab (callout 1).
3. Unhook one spring (callout 2) and remove the cover (callout 3) together.

Figure 1-1662 Remove cover



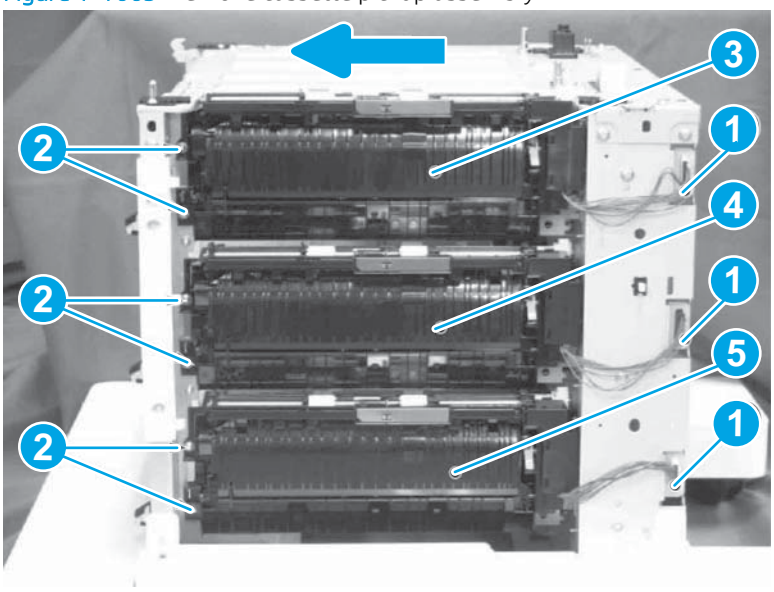
4. Disconnect one connector (callout 1).
5. Remove two screws (callout 2).

6. Slide the cassette 1 pickup assembly (callout 3) in the direction of the arrow to remove.

   Slide the cassette 2 pickup assembly (callout 3) in the direction of the arrow to remove.

   Slide the cassette 3 pickup assembly (callout 3) in the direction of the arrow to remove.

   Figure 1-1663 Remove cassette pickup assembly

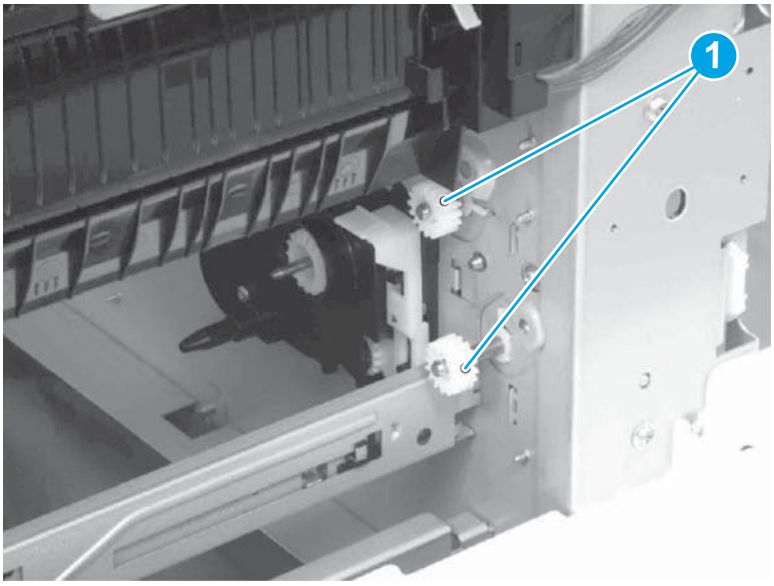


Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 4: Remove cassette 3 drive assembly

1. Remove two gears (callout 1).

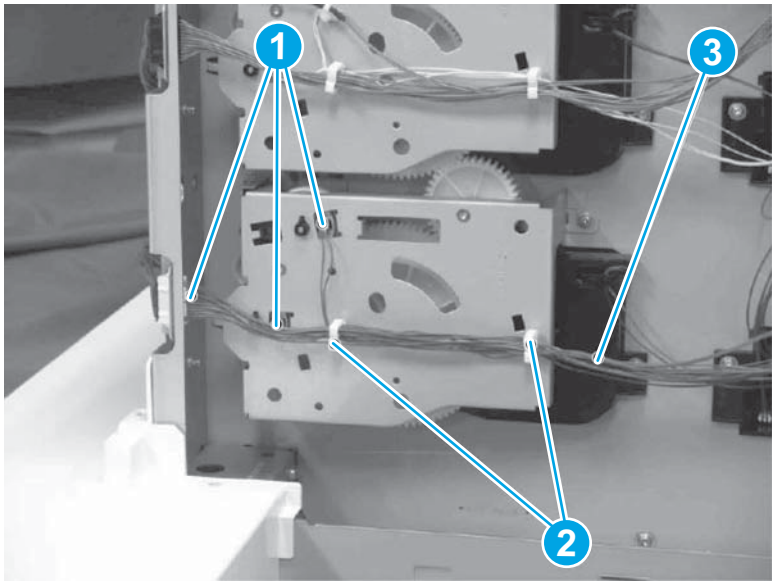
   Figure 1-1664 Remove gears



2. Disconnect three connectors (callout 1).

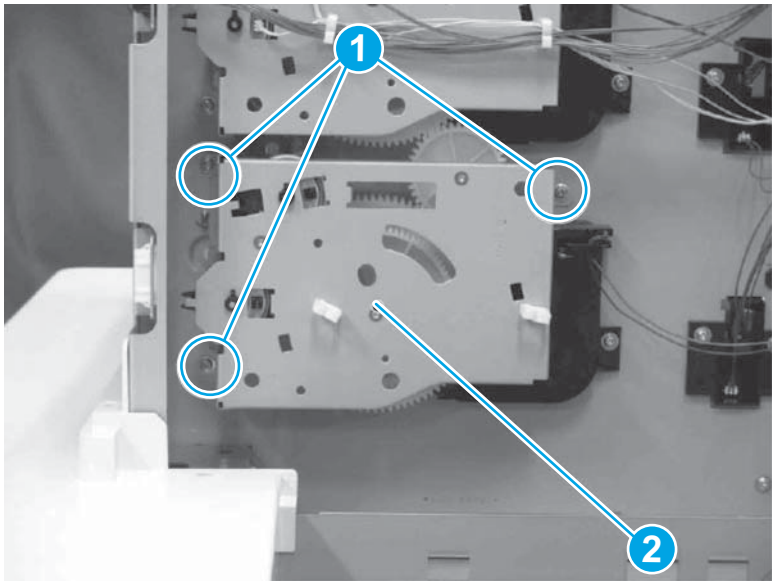
3. Release the cable (callout 3) from the cable clamps (callout 2).

Figure 1-1665 Disconnect connectors and release cable



4. Remove three screws (callout 1).
5. Remove the cassette 3 drive assembly (callout 2).

Figure 1-1666 Remove cassette 3 drive assembly



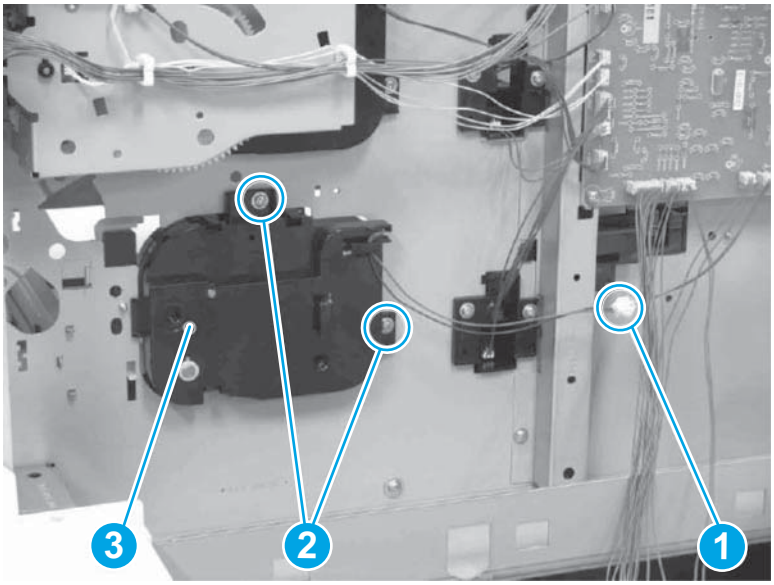
Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 5: Remove the cassette 3 lifter drive assembly

1. Disconnect one connector (callout 1).
2. Remove two screws (callout 2).

3. Remove the cassette 3 lifter drive assembly (callout 3).

Figure 1-1667 Remove cassette 3 lifter drive assembly



4. Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly. Also use the following special installation instructions.

NOTE: Continue to reverse the removal steps to finish installing the assembly.

Special installation instructions: Cassette lifter drive assembly

- Make sure that the lever (callout 2) is in the correct position when installing the cassette lifter drive assembly (callout 1).

Figure 1-1668 Correct lever position

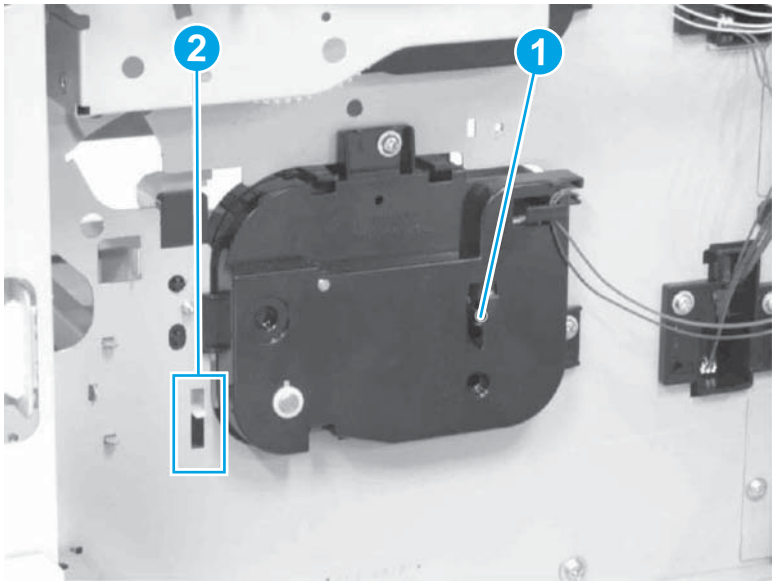
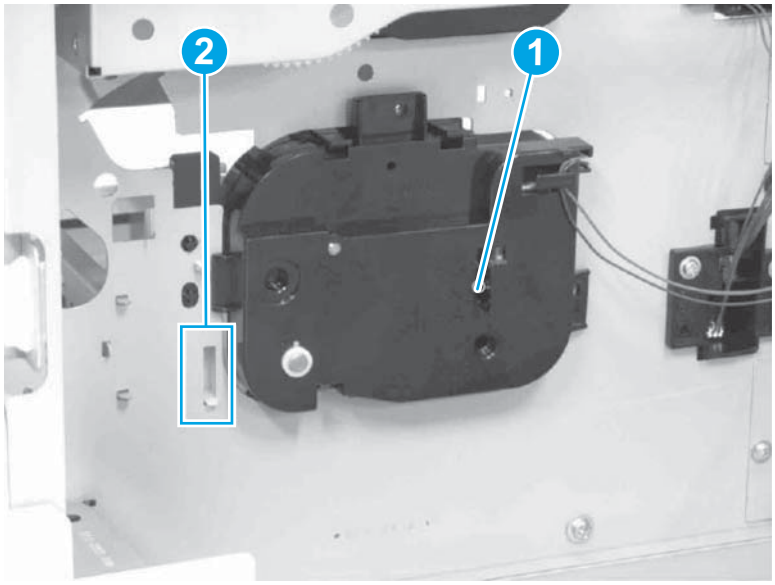


Figure 1-1669 Incorrect lever position



Step 6: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION: Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: 3x550–sheet paper deck cassette 1, 2, and 3 auto close assembly

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the 3x550–sheet paper deck cassette 1, 2, and 3 auto close assembly.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

3x550–sheet paper deck cassette 1, 2, and 3 auto close assembly part number	
RM2–0856–000CN	Auto close assembly

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

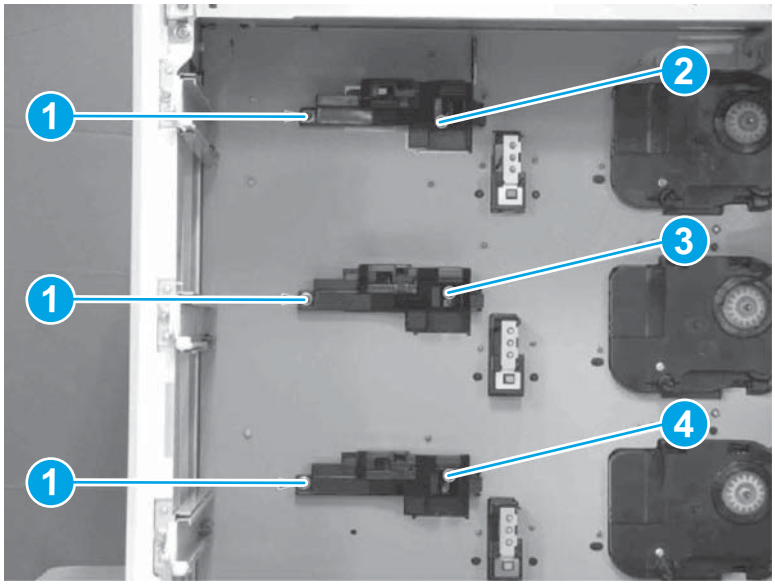
No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the cassette auto close assembly

1. Remove one screw (callout 1).

2. Remove the cassette 1, 2, or 3 auto close assembly (callout 2).

Figure 1-1670 Remove cassette 1, 2, or 3 auto close assembly



Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION: Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: 3x550–sheet paper deck cassette 1, 2, and 3 PD retard roller assembly

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the 3x550–sheet paper deck cassette 1, 2, and 3 PD retard roller assembly.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

3x550–sheet paper deck cassette 1, 2, and 3 PD retard roller assembly part number	
RM2–6772–000CN	Retard roller assembly

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

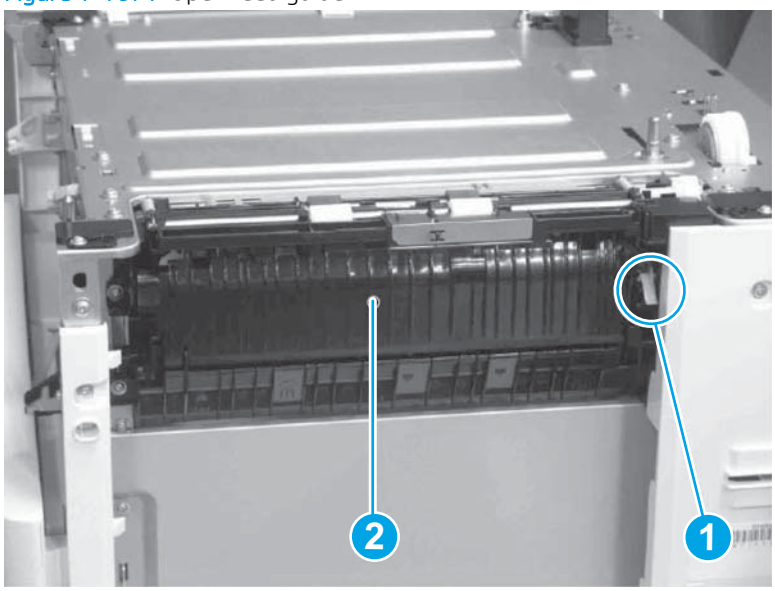
No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the cassette 1, 2, or 3 PD retard roller assembly

1. Open the right door assembly.
2. Push the lever (callout 1).

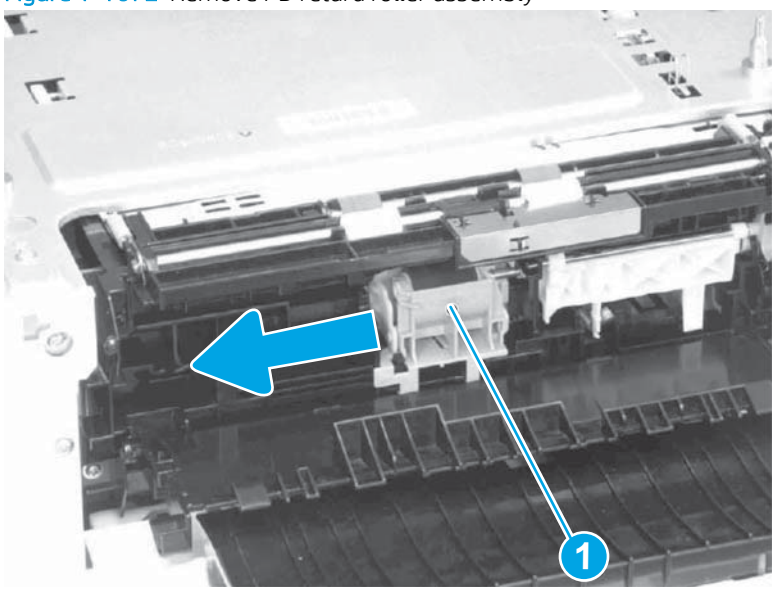
3. Open the feed guide (callout 2).

Figure 1-1671 Open feed guide



4. Slide the PD retard roller assembly (callout 1) in the direction of the arrow.
5. Remove the PD retard roller assembly (callout 1).

Figure 1-1672 Remove PD retard roller assembly



6. Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly. Also use the following special installation instructions.

NOTE: Continue to reverse the removal steps to finish installing the assembly.

Special installation instructions: PD retard roller assembly

- Insert the boss (callout 1) in the PD retard roller assembly hole (callout 2).

Figure 1-1673 PD retard roller assembly hole

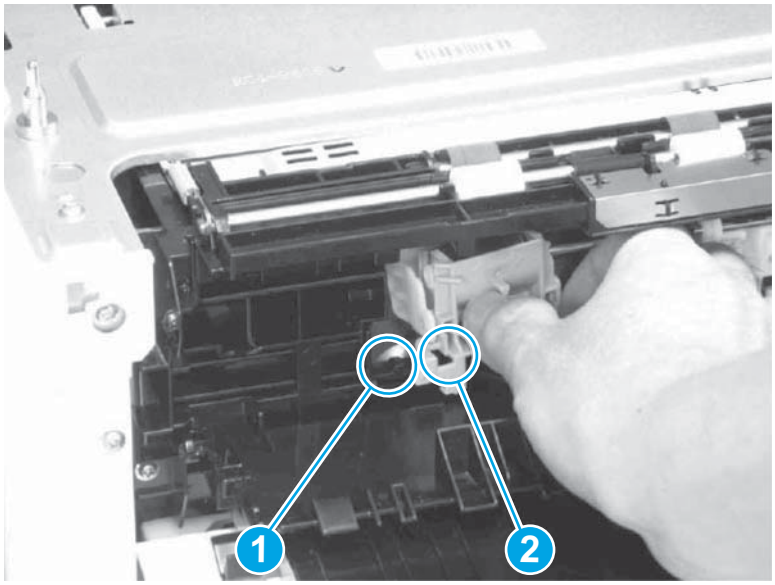
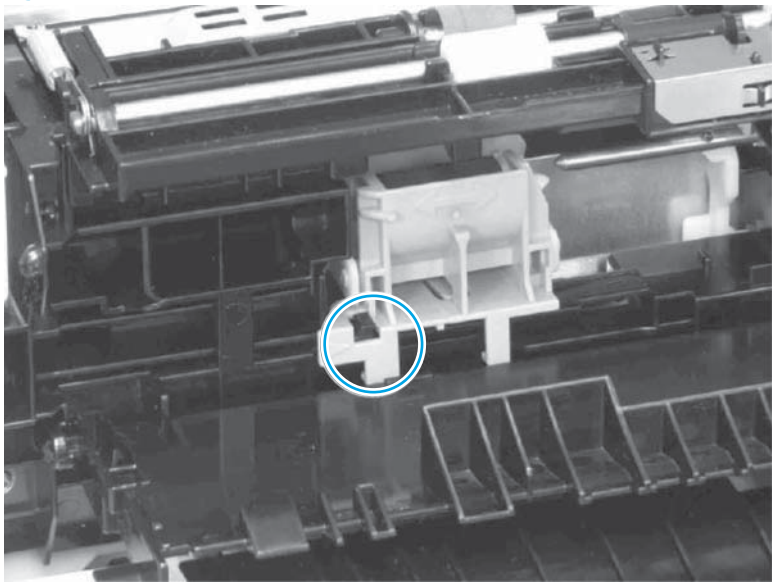


Figure 1-1674 PD retard roller assembly correct position

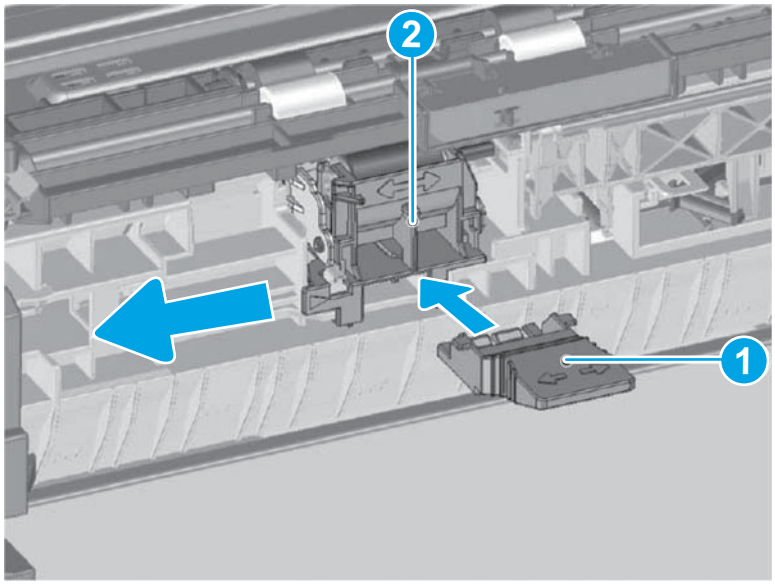


Instructions for using the retard roller replacement tool

1. Open the right door assembly.
2. Push the lever.
3. Open the feed guide.
4. Insert the retard roller replacement tool (callout 1) to the PD retard roller assembly (callout 2).

5. Slide the PD retard roller assembly (callout 2) in the direction of the arrow to remove.

Figure 1-1675 Remove PD retard roller assembly



6. Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly. Also use the following special installation instructions.

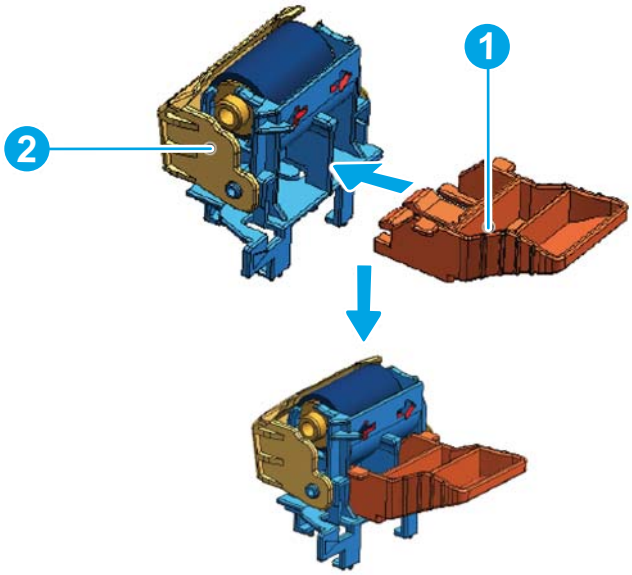
NOTE: Continue to reverse the removal steps to finish installing the assembly.

When using the retard roller replacement tool, follow the procedure below for assembly.

Special installation instructions: PD retard roller assembly

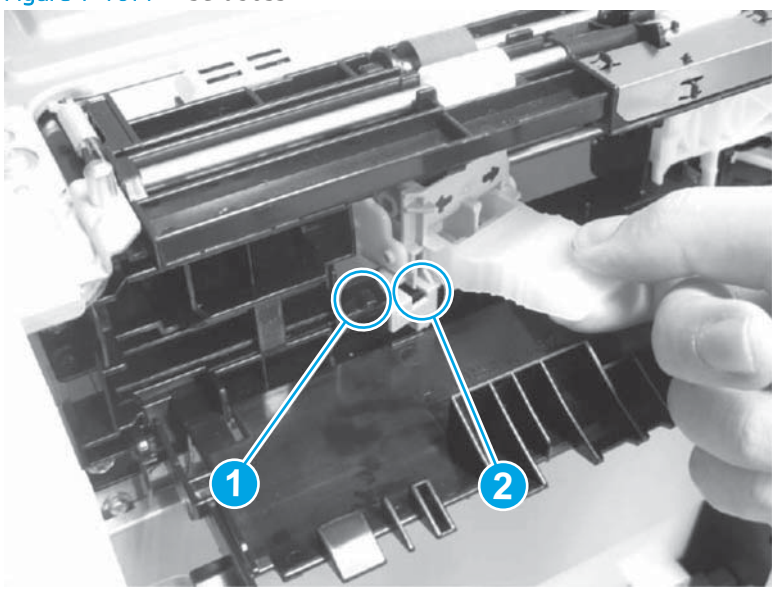
a. Insert the retard roller replacement tool (callout 1) in the PD retard roller assembly (callout 2).

Figure 1-1676 PD retard roller assembly hole



b. Insert the boss (callout 1) in the PD retard roller assembly hole (callout 2).

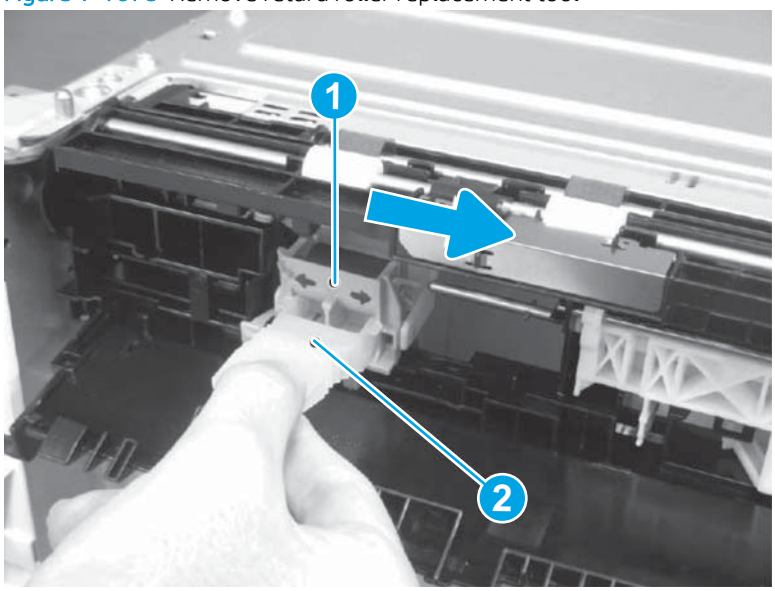
Figure 1-1677 Insert boss



c. Slide the PD retard roller assembly (callout 1) in the direction of the arrow.

d. Pull out the retard roller replacement tool (callout 2).

Figure 1-1678 Remove retard roller replacement tool



Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION: Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: 3x550–sheet paper deck cassette 1, 2, and 3 PD pickup roller assembly

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the 3x550–sheet paper deck cassette 1, 2, and 3 PD pickup roller assembly.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

3x550–sheet paper deck cassette 1, 2, and 3 PD pickup roller assembly part number	
RM2-1275-000CN	Paper pick-up roller assembly

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

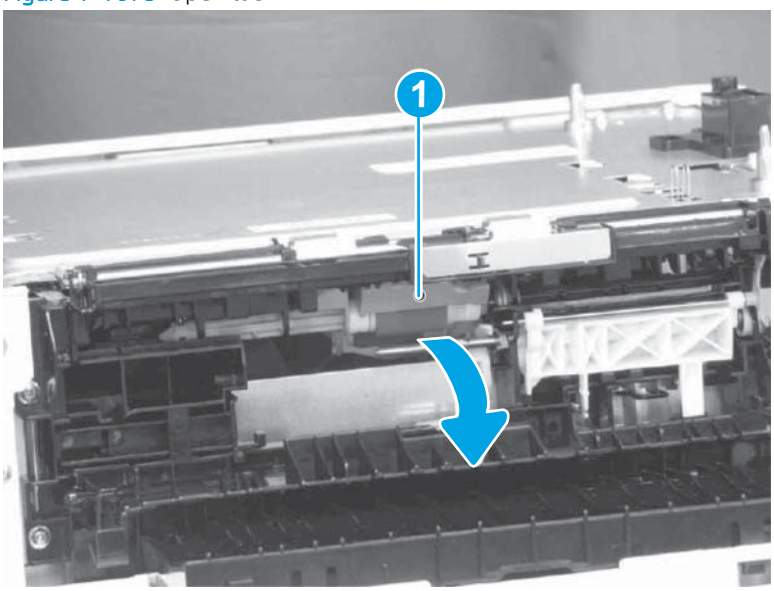
Post service test

No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 2: Remove the cassette 1, 2, or 3 PD pickup roller assembly

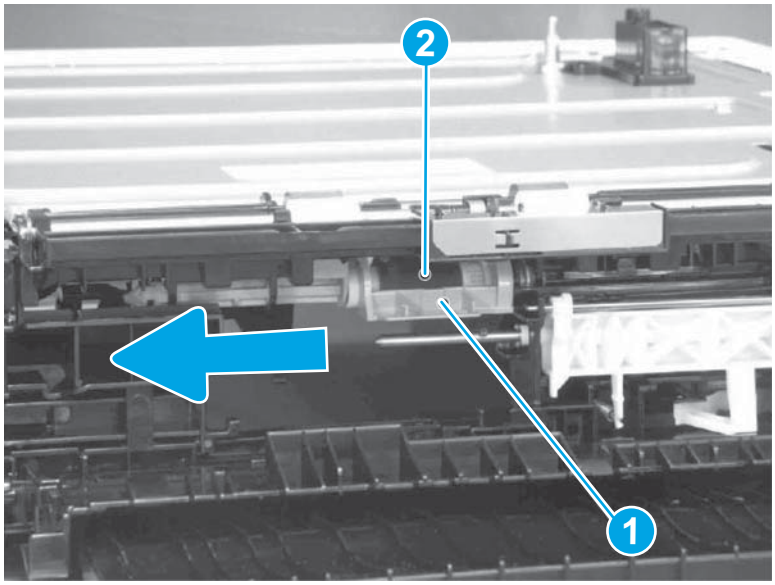
1. Open the tab (callout 1).

Figure 1-1679 Open tab



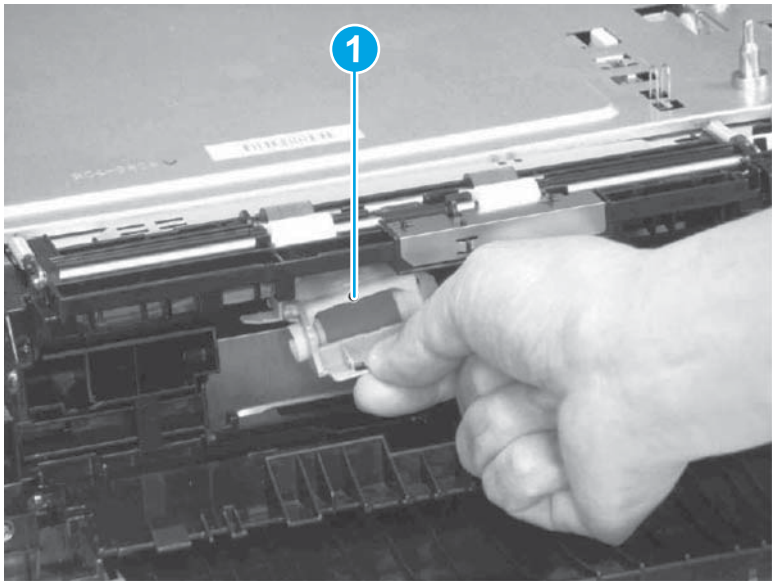
2. Hold the tab (callout 1) and slide the PD pickup roller assembly (callout 2) in the direction of the arrow.

Figure 1-1680 Slide PD pickup roller assembly



3. Pull out the PD pickup roller assembly (callout 1).

Figure 1-1681 Pull out PD pickup roller assembly



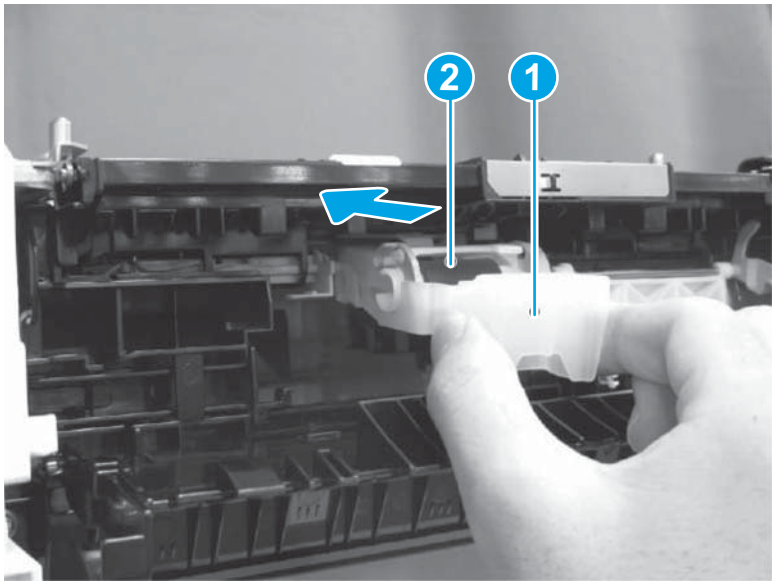
4. Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly. Also use the following special installation instructions.

NOTE: If the pickup roller replacement tool will be used, follow the procedure below for assembly.

Special installation instructions: PD pickup roller assembly (with replacement tool)

a. Hold the replacement tool (callout 1) and the PD pickup roller assembly (callout 2) in the direction of the arrow.

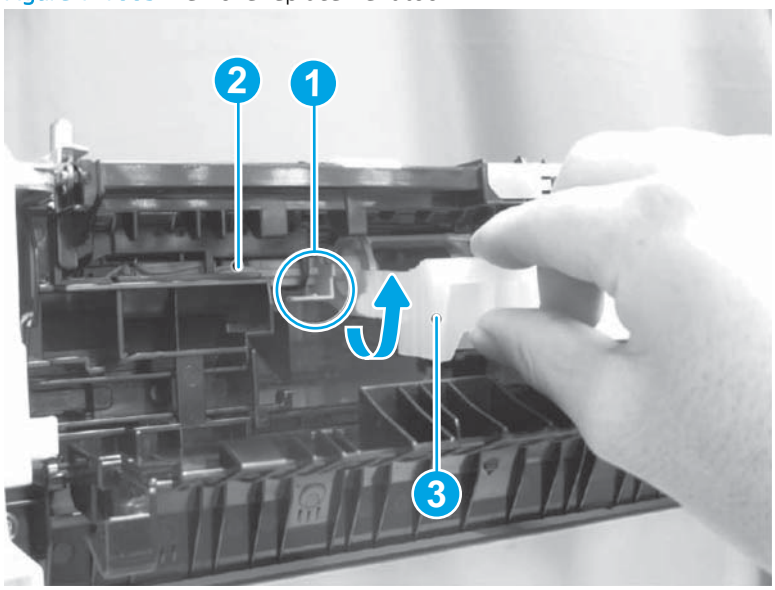
Figure 1-1682 Hold replacement tool in direction of arrow



b. Rotate the tab (callout 1) in the direction of the arrow. The shaft (callout 2) will slide to engage with the PD pickup roller assembly.

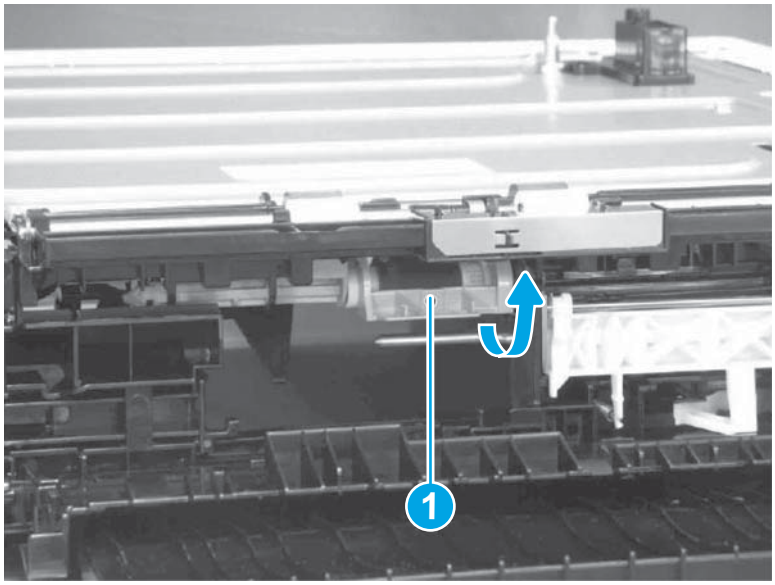
c. Pull out the replacement tool (callout 3).

Figure 1-1683 Remove replacement tool



d. Rotate the tab (callout 1) in the direction of arrow to close.

Figure 1-1684 Rotate tab to close



NOTE: If the pickup roller replacement tool will not be used, follow the procedure below for assembly.

Special installation instructions: PD pickup roller assembly (without replacement tool)

a. Make sure that the tab (callout 2) of the shaft (callout 1) is in the correct position.

Figure 1-1685 Correct position of tab

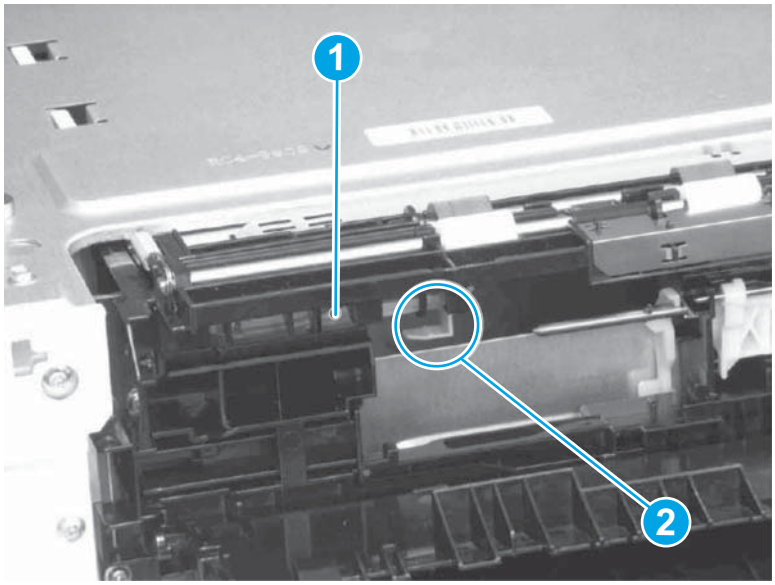
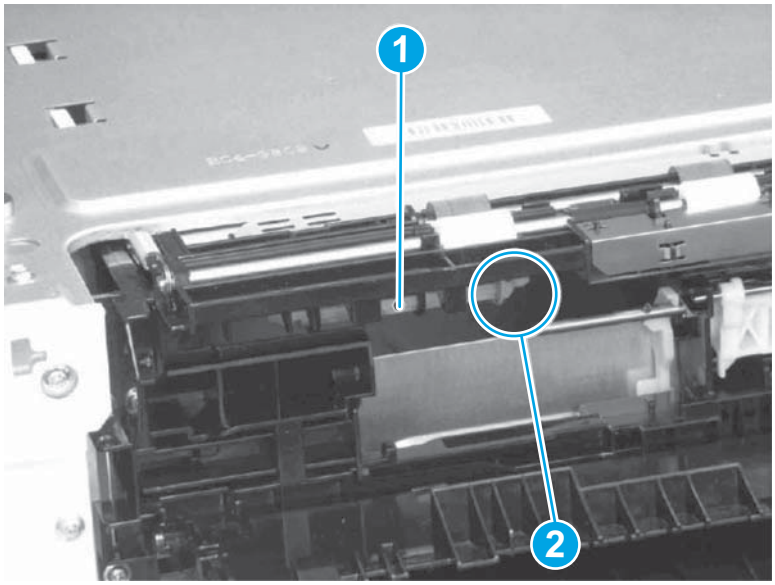
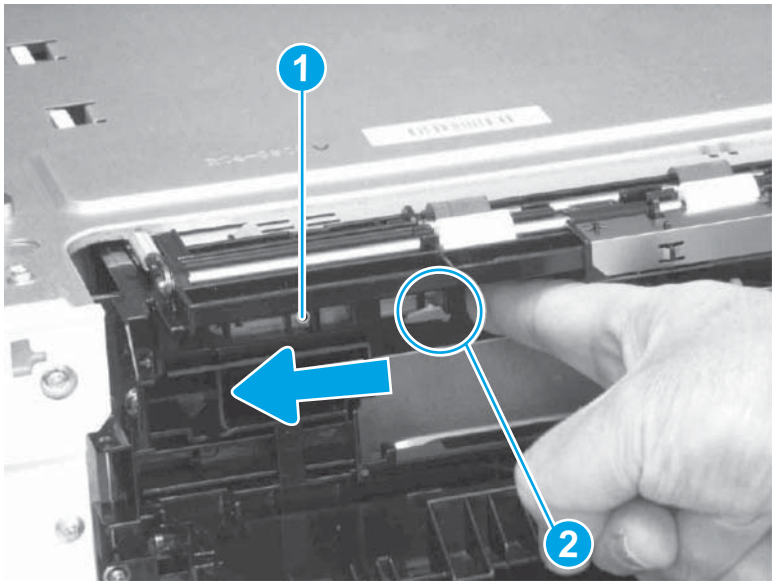


Figure 1-1686 Incorrect position of tab



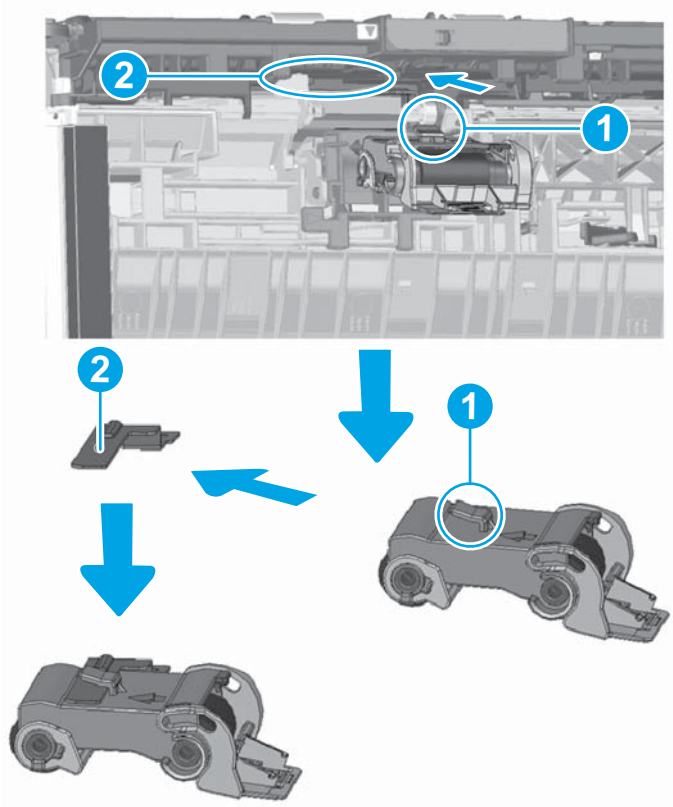
b. If the tab (callout 2) of the shaft (callout 1) is not positioned correctly, slide the shaft (callout 1) in the direction of the arrow to set in correct position.

Figure 1-1687 Slide shaft in direction of arrow



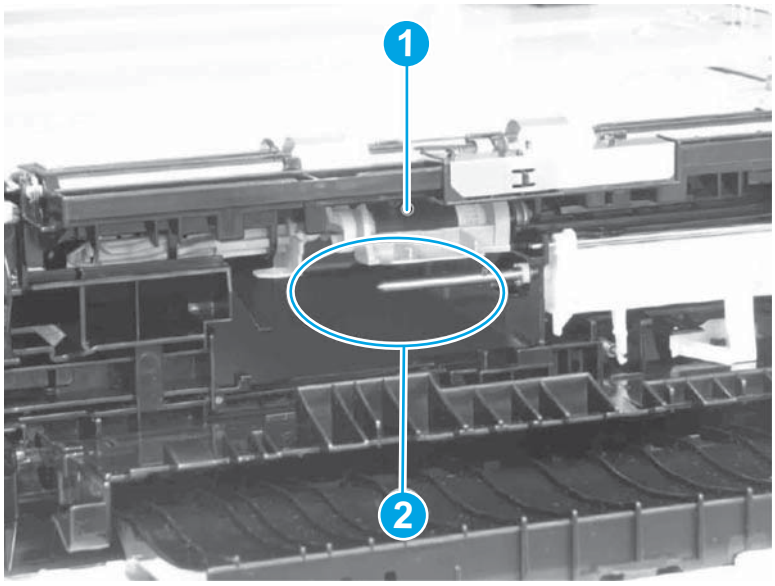
c. Insert the hook (callout 1) of the PD pickup roller assembly into the plate (callout 2).

Figure 1-1688 Insert hook



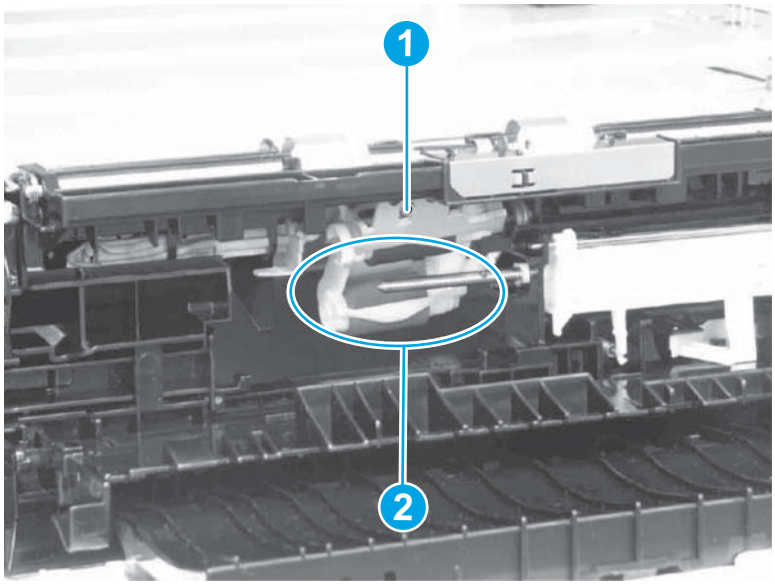
d. Check condition of the PD pickup roller assembly to make the sure hook is correctly inserted to the plate.

Figure 1-1689 Correct position of roller



NOTE: The hook of the PD pickup roller assembly (callout 1) is not properly hooked, and the roller (callout 2) is hanging loosely.

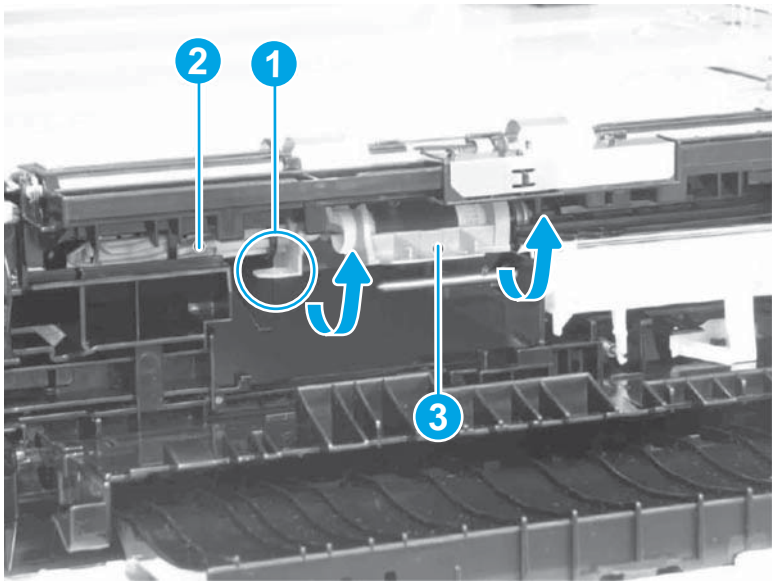
Figure 1-1690 Incorrect position of roller



e. Rotate the tab (callout 1) in the direction that the arrow indicates and slide the shaft (callout 2).

f. Rotate the tab (callout 3) in the direction that the arrow indicates and close.

Figure 1-1691 Rotate tab in direction of arrow



Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION: Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: 3x550–sheet paper deck controller PCA

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the 3x550–sheet paper deck controller PCA.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

3x550–sheet paper deck controller PCA part number	
RM2-8807-000CN	Paper deck controller PCB assembly

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

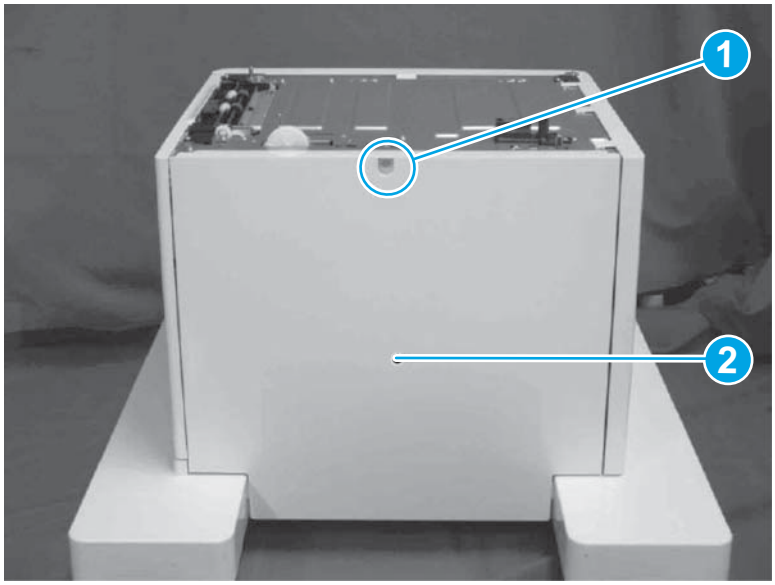
No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the rear cover

1. Remove one screw (callout 1).

2. Remove the rear cover (callout 2).

Figure 1-1692 Remove rear cover

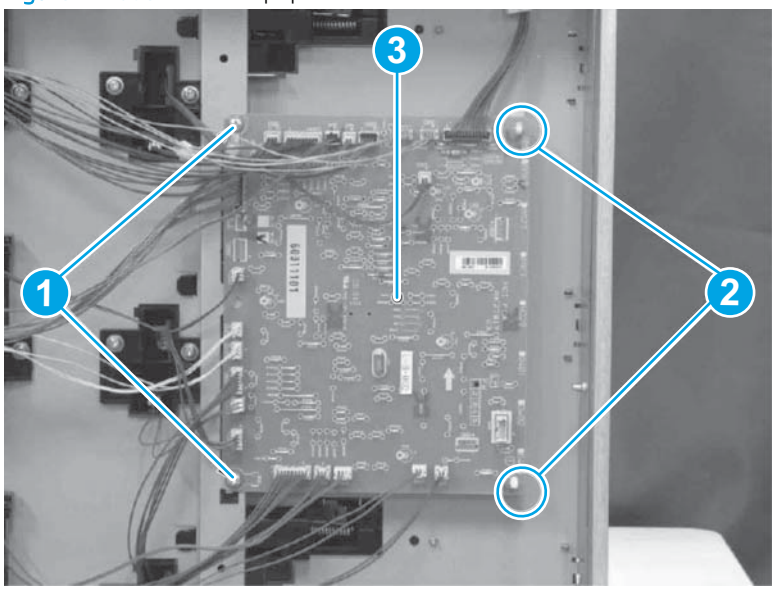


Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 2: Remove the paper deck controller PCA

1. Disconnect all the connectors on the paper deck controller PCA.
2. Remove two screws (callout 1).
3. Release two tabs (callout 2).
4. Remove the paper deck controller PCA (callout 3).

Figure 1-1693 Remove paper deck controller PCA



Step 3: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION: Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: 2,550-sheet paper deck (M631/M632/M633/E62655/E62665/E62675)

- Removal and replacement: 2,550-sheet paper deck tray assembly
- Removal and replacement: 2,550–sheet paper deck rear cover
- Removal and replacement: 2,550–sheet paper deck left cover
- Removal and replacement: 2,550–sheet paper deck right door assembly
- Removal and replacement: 2,550–sheet paper deck left lower cover
- Removal and replacement: 2,550–sheet paper deck right lower cover
- Removal and replacement: 2,550–sheet paper deck cassette pickup assembly
- Removal and replacement: 2,550–sheet paper deck tray pickup assembly
- Removal and replacement: 2,550–sheet paper deck cassette drive assembly
- Removal and replacement: 2,550–sheet paper deck tray drive assembly
- Removal and replacement: 2,550–sheet paper deck cassette lifter drive assembly
- Removal and replacement: 2,550–sheet paper deck tray lifter drive assembly
- Removal and replacement: 2,550–sheet paper deck cassette auto close assembly
- Removal and replacement: 2,550–sheet paper deck tray auto close assembly
- Removal and replacement: 2,550–sheet paper deck PD retard roller assembly
- Removal and replacement: 2,550–sheet paper deck PD pickup roller assembly
- Removal and replacement: 2,550–sheet paper deck controller PCA

Removal and replacement: 2,550-sheet paper deck tray assembly

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the 2,550–sheet paper deck tray assembly.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

2,550–sheet paper deck tray assembly part number	
RM2–0914–000CN	Tray assembly

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

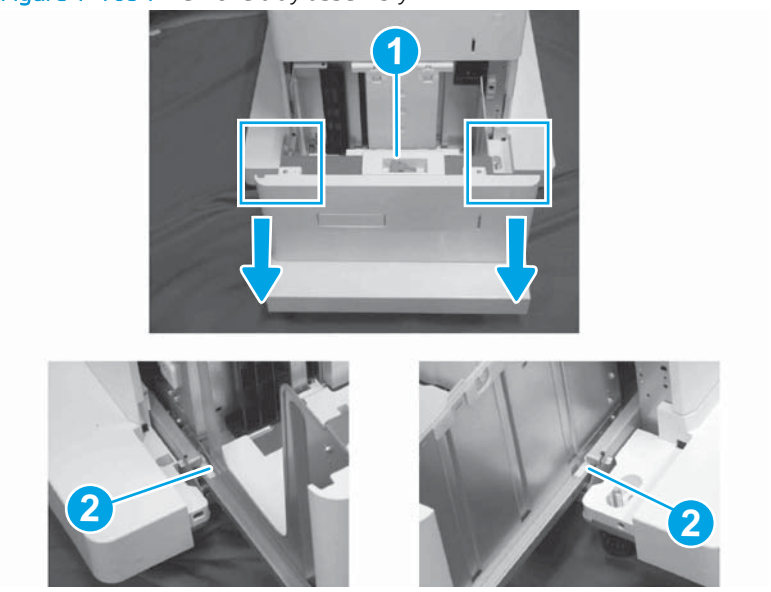
No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the tray assembly

1. Open the tray assembly (callout 1).
2. Push the right and left release levers (callout 2).

3. Pull out the tray assembly (callout 1).

Figure 1-1694 Remove tray assembly



Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION: Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: 2,550–sheet paper deck rear cover

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the 2,550–sheet paper deck rear cover.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

2,550–sheet paper deck rear cover part number	
RC4–8954–000–CN	Rear cover

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

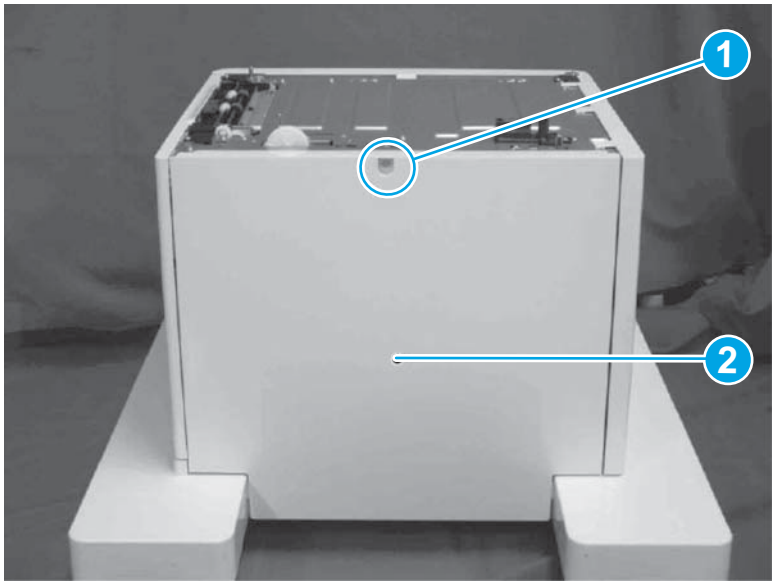
No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the rear cover

1. Remove one screw (callout 1).

2. Remove the rear cover (callout 2).

Figure 1-1695 Remove rear cover



Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION: Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: 2,550–sheet paper deck left cover

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the 2,550–sheet paper deck left cover.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

2,550–sheet paper deck left cover part number	
RC4–8941–000CN	Left cover

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

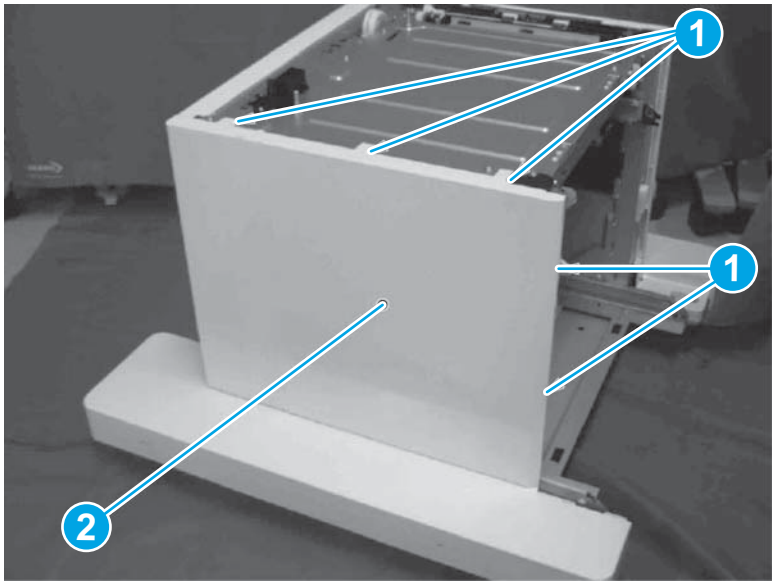
No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the left cover

1. Pull out the tray assembly.
2. Release five tabs (callout 1).

3. Remove the left cover (callout 2).

Figure 1-1696 Remove left cover



Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION: Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: 2,550–sheet paper deck right door assembly

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the 2,550–sheet paper deck right door assembly.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

2,550–sheet paper deck right door assembly part number	
RM2–0939–000CN	Right door assembly

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

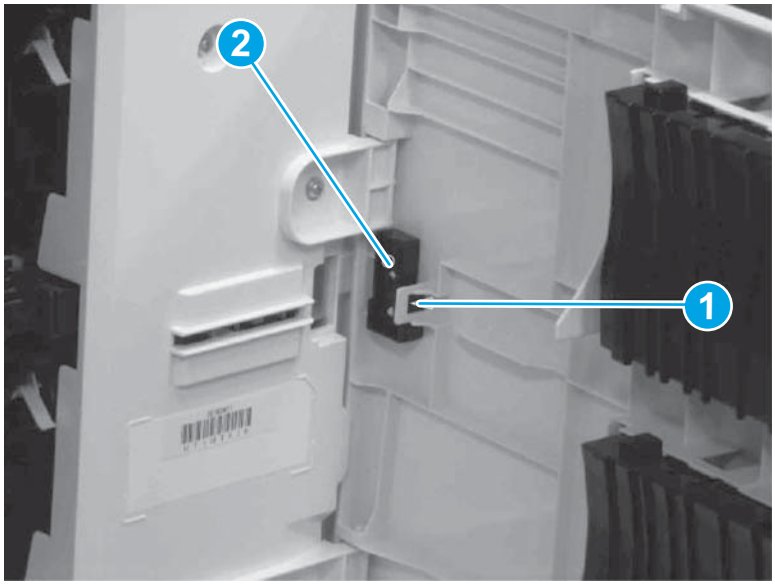
No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the right door assembly

1. Open the right door assembly.
2. Release one tab (callout 1).

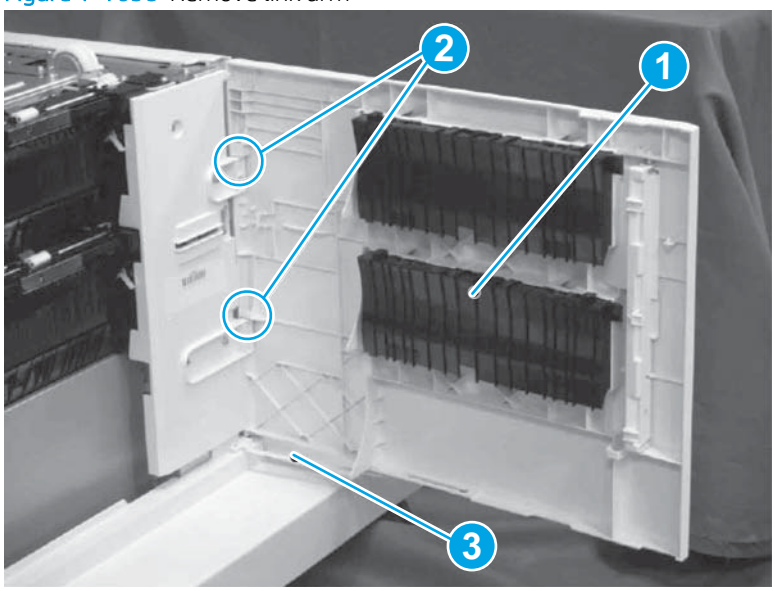
3. Remove the stopper (callout 2).

Figure 1-1697 Remove stopper



4. Hold up the right door assembly (callout 1) and remove it from the shafts (callout 2).
5. Remove the link arm (callout 3) from the right door assembly (callout 1).

Figure 1-1698 Remove link arm



Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION: Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: 2,550–sheet paper deck left lower cover

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the 2,550–sheet paper deck left lower cover.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

2,550–sheet paper deck left lower coverpart number	
RC4–8942–000CN	Left lower cover

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

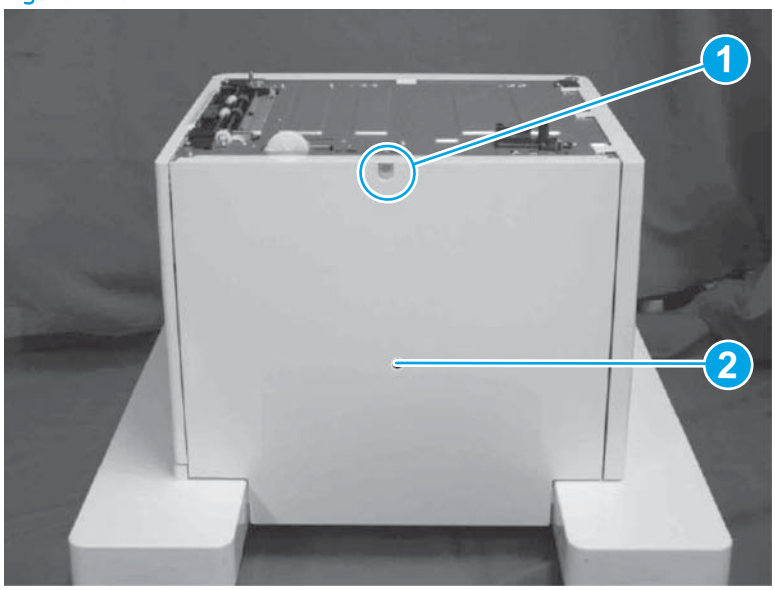
Post service test

No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the rear cover

1. Remove one screw (callout 1).
2. Remove the rear cover (callout 2).

Figure 1-1699 Remove rear cover



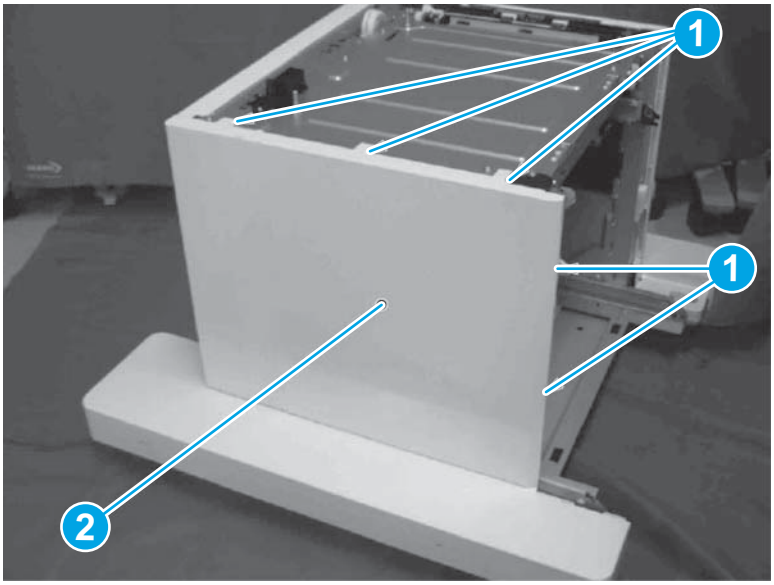
Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 2: Remove the left cover

1. Pull out the tray assembly.
2. Release five tabs (callout 1).

3. Remove the left cover (callout 2).

Figure 1-1700 Remove left cover



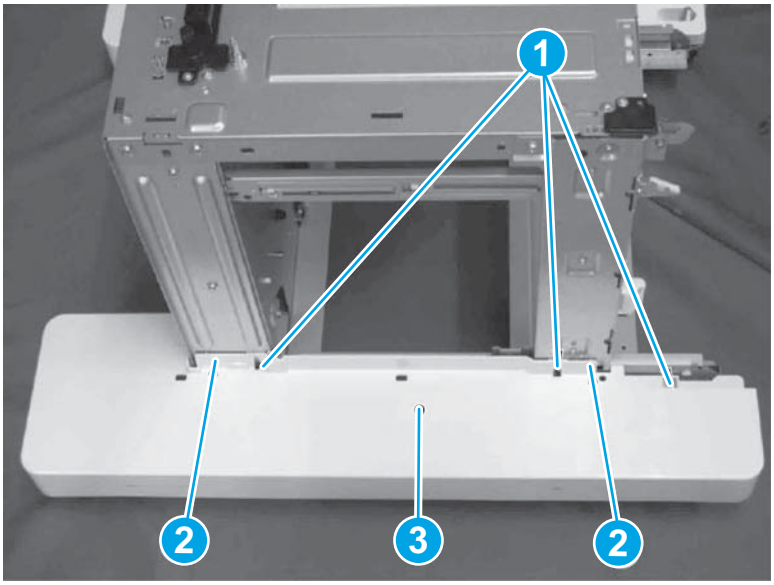
Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 3: Remove the left lower cover

1. Remove three screws (callout 1).
2. Release two bosses (callout 2).
3. Lift straight up to remove the left lower cover (callout 3).

NOTE: Avoid removing the left lower cover at an angle as the ribs under the cover might cause difficulty in the removal.

Figure 1-1701 Remove the left lower cover



Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 4: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION: Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: 2,550–sheet paper deck right lower cover

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the 2,550–sheet paper deck right lower cover.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

2,550–sheet paper deck right lower cover part number	
RC4–8943–000CN	Right lower cover

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

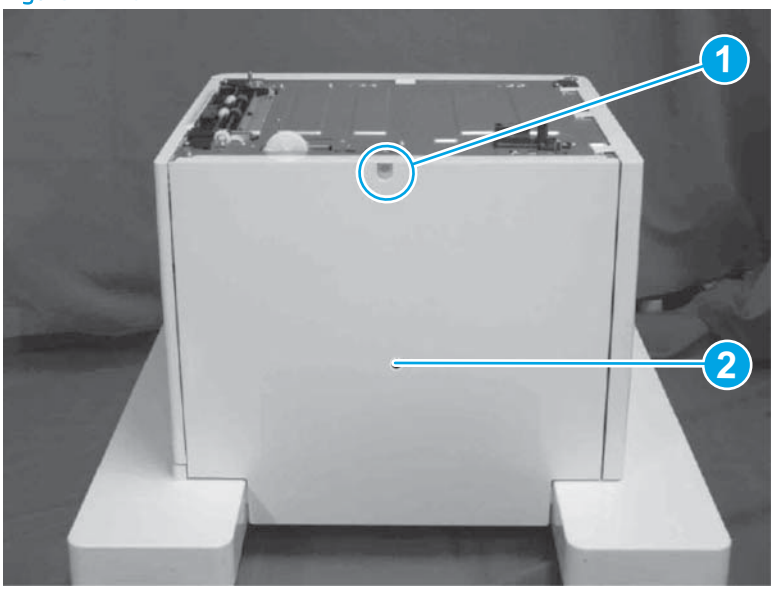
Post service test

No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the rear cover

1. Remove one screw (callout 1).
2. Remove the rear cover (callout 2).

Figure 1-1702 Remove rear cover



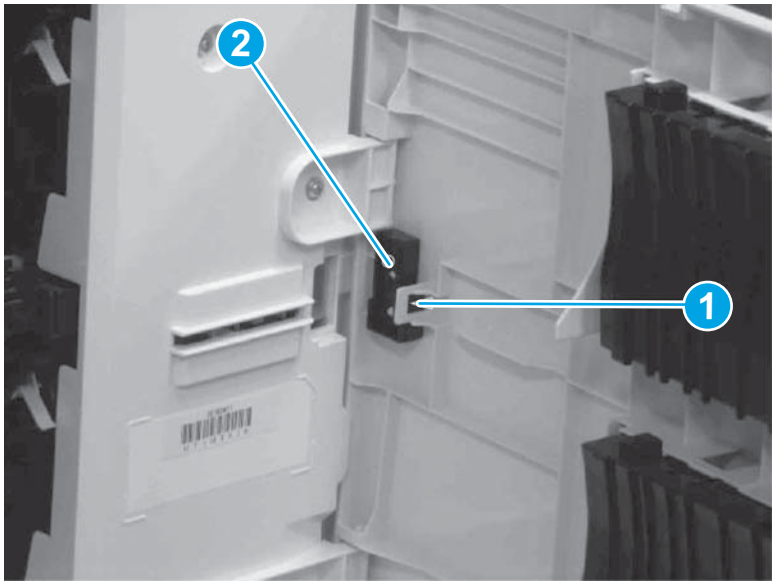
Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 2: Remove the right door assembly

1. Open the right door assembly.
2. Release one tab (callout 1).

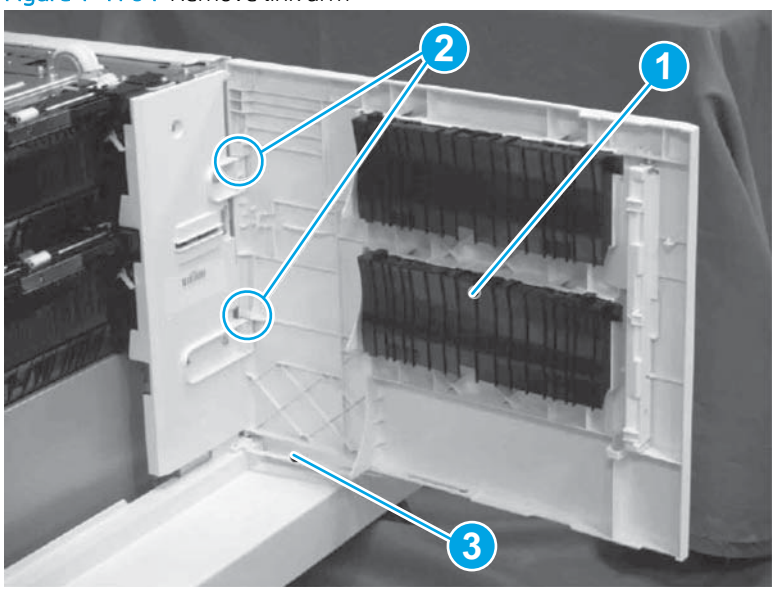
3. Remove the stopper (callout 2).

Figure 1-1703 Remove stopper



4. Hold up the right door assembly (callout 1) and remove it from the shafts (callout 2).
5. Remove the link arm (callout 3) from the right door assembly (callout 1).

Figure 1-1704 Remove link arm

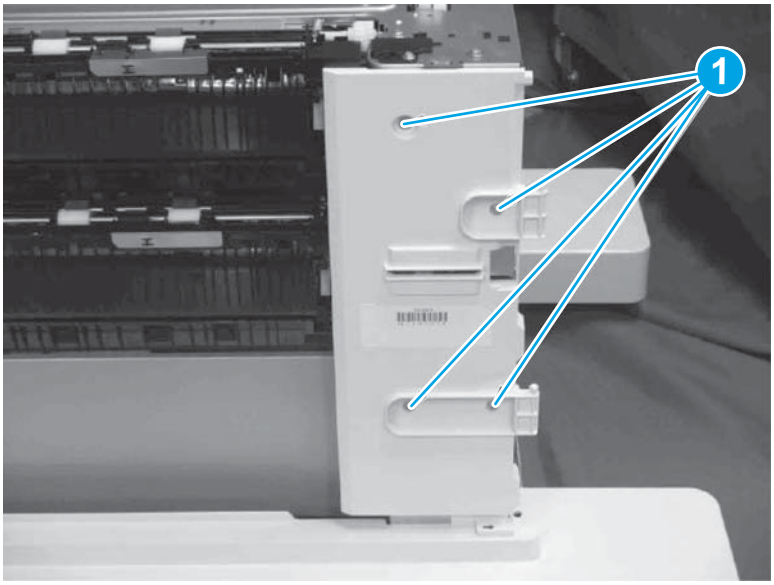


Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 3: Remove right lower cover

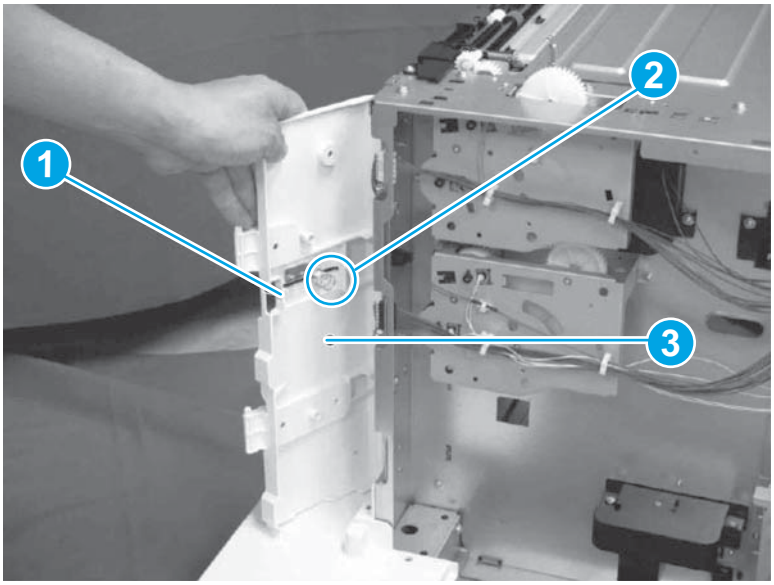
1. Remove four screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-1705 Remove screws



2. Release one tab (callout 1).
3. Unhook one spring (callout 2) and remove the cover (callout 3) together.

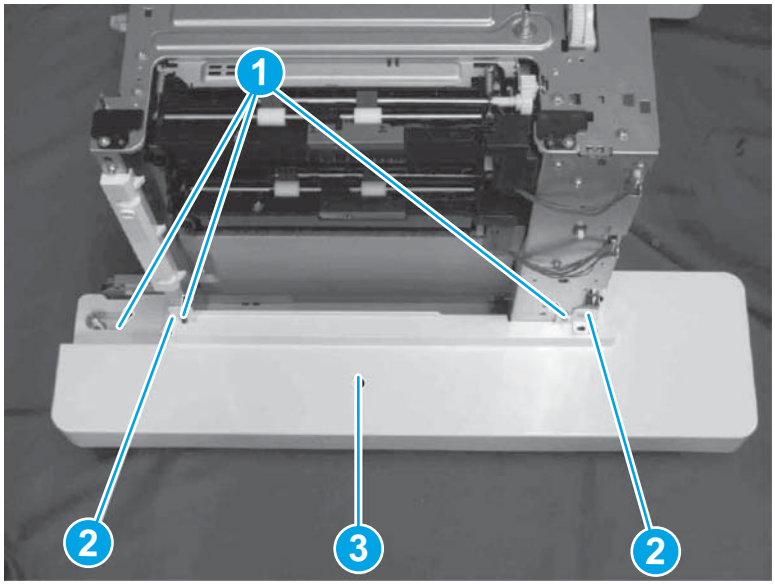
Figure 1-1706 Remove cover



4. Remove three screws (callout 1).
5. Release two bosses (callout 2).

6. Remove the right lower cover (callout 2).

Figure 1-1707 Remove right lower cover



7. Remove three screws (callout 1).
8. Release two bosses (callout 2).

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 4: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION: Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: 2,550–sheet paper deck cassette pickup assembly

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the 2,550–sheet paper deck cassette pickup assembly.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

2,550–sheet paper deck cassette pickup assembly part number	
RM2–0892–000CN	Paper pick-up assembly

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

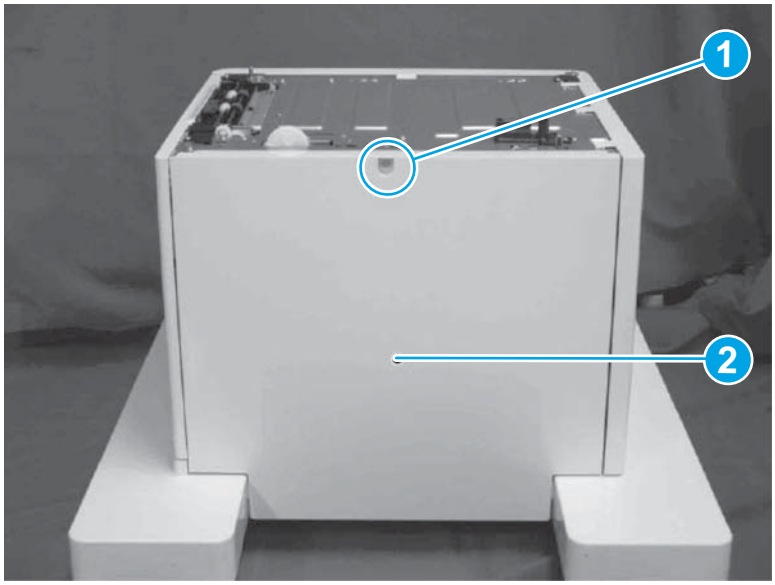
No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove rear cover

1. Remove one screw (callout 1).

2. Remove the rear cover (callout 2).

Figure 1-1708 Remove rear cover

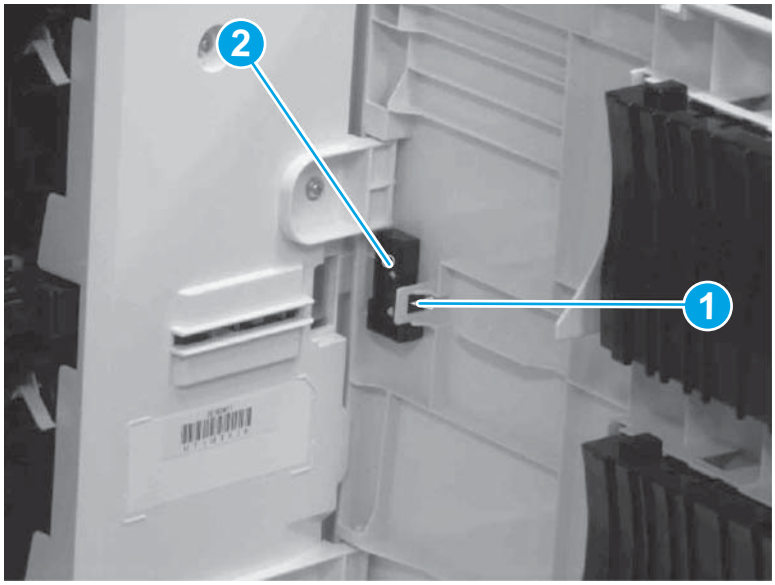


Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 2: Remove right door assembly

1. Open the right door assembly.
2. Release one tab (callout 1).
3. Remove the stopper (callout 2).

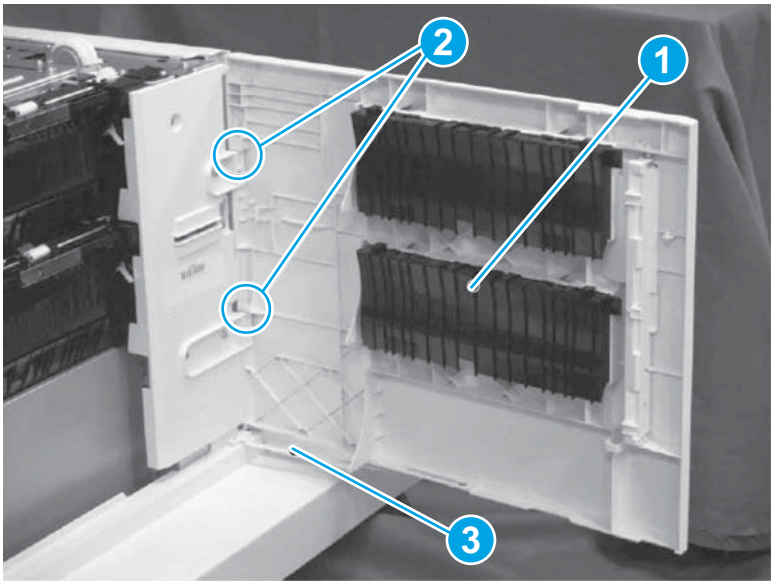
Figure 1-1709 Remove stopper



4. Hold up the right door assembly (callout 1) and remove it from the shafts (callout 2).

5. Remove the link arm (callout 3) from the right door assembly (callout 1).

Figure 1-1710 Remove link arm

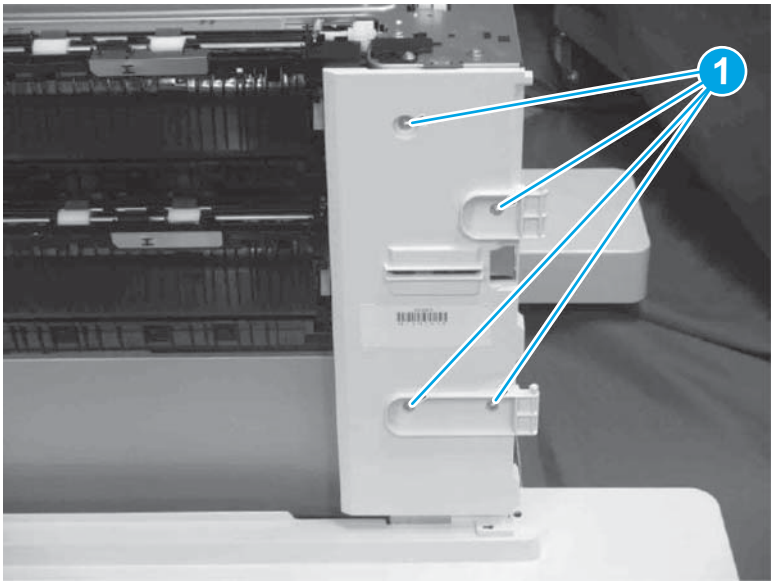


Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 3: Remove cassette pickup assembly

1. Remove four screws (callout 1).

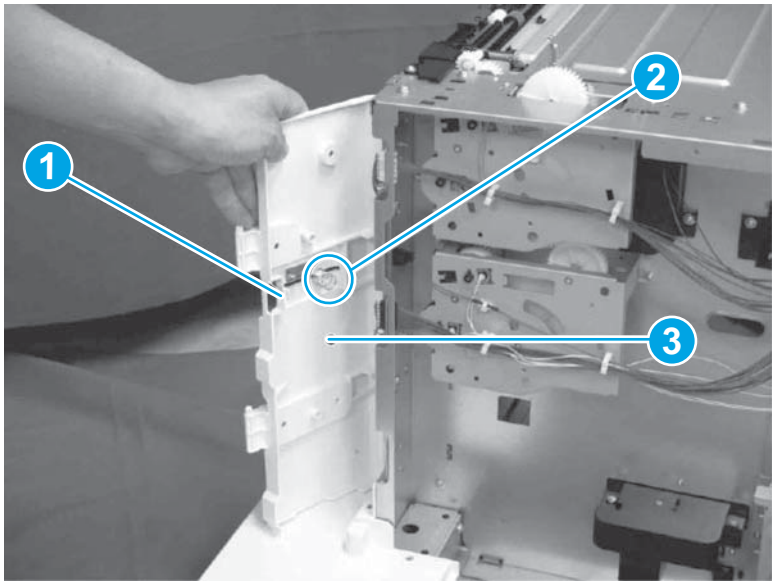
Figure 1-1711 Remove screws



2. Release one tab (callout 1).

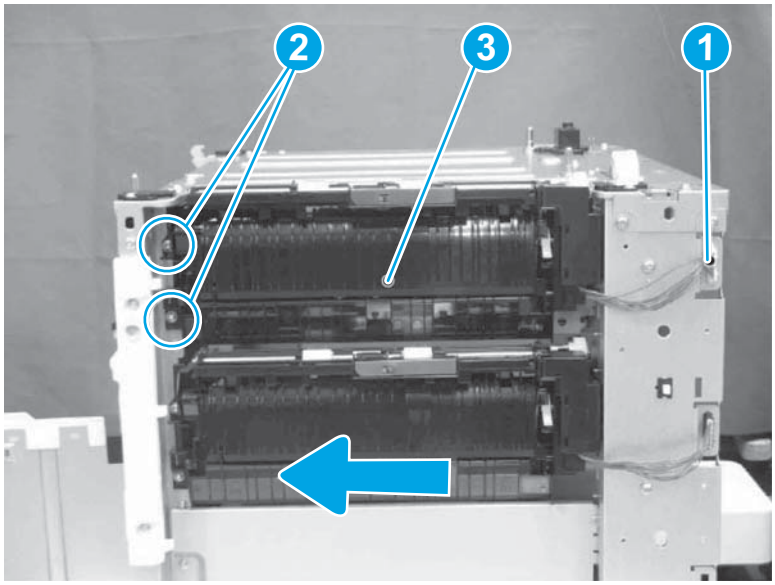
3. Unhook one spring (callout 2) and remove the cover (callout 3) together.

Figure 1-1712 Remove cover



4. Disconnect one connector (callout 1).
5. Remove two screws (callout 2).
6. Slide the cassette pickup assembly (callout 3) in the direction of the arrow to remove.

Figure 1-1713 Remove cassette pickup assembly



Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 4: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION: Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: 2,550–sheet paper deck tray pickup assembly

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the 2,550–sheet paper deck tray pickup assembly.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

2,550–sheet paper deck tray pickup assembly part number	
RM2–0892–000CN	Paper pick-up assembly

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

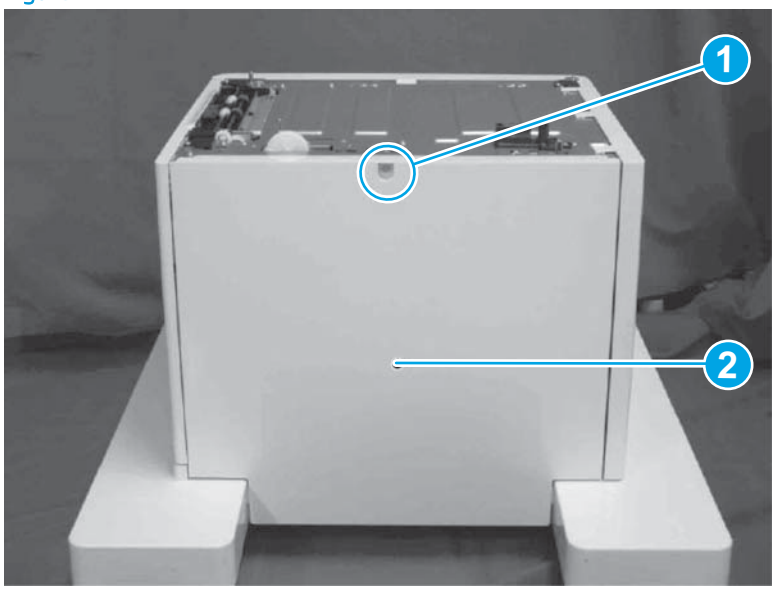
Post service test

No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove rear cover

1. Remove one screw (callout 1).
2. Remove the rear cover (callout 2).

Figure 1-1714 Remove rear cover



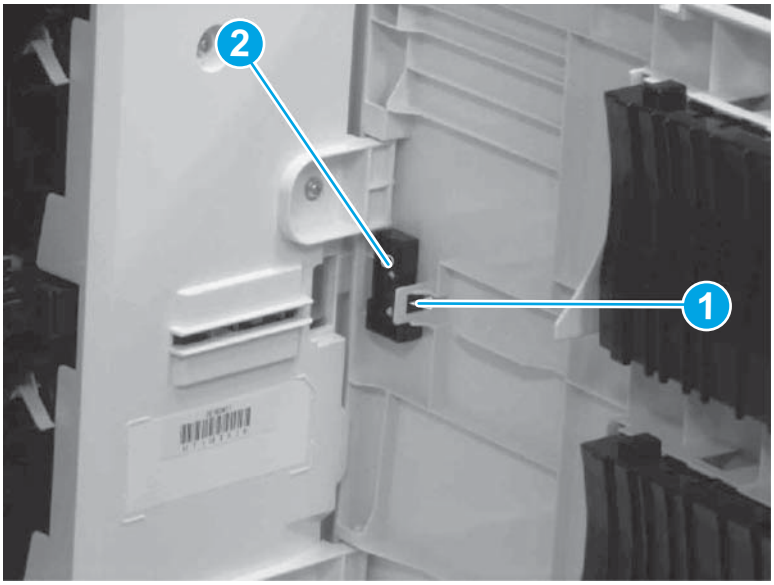
Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 2: Remove right door assembly

1. Open the right door assembly.
2. Release one tab (callout 1).

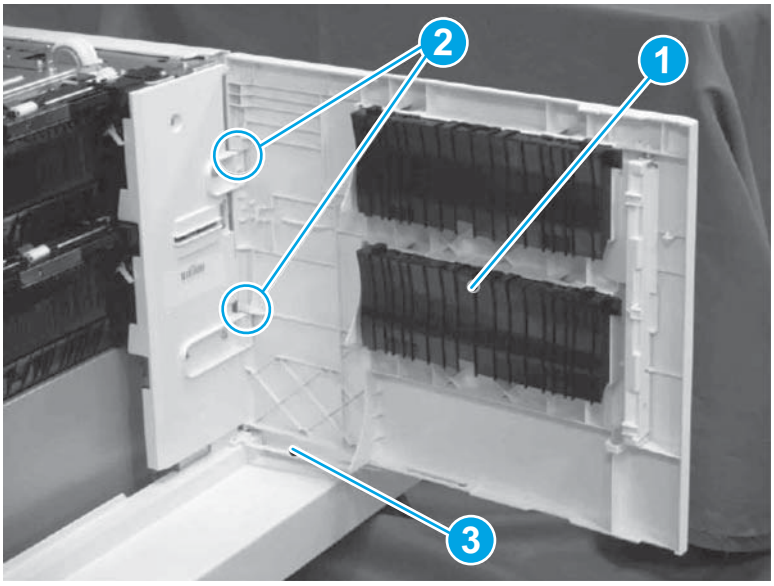
3. Remove the stopper (callout 2).

Figure 1-1715 Remove stopper



4. Hold up the right door assembly (callout 1) and remove it from the shafts (callout 2).
5. Remove the link arm (callout 3) from the right door assembly (callout 1).

Figure 1-1716 Remove link arm

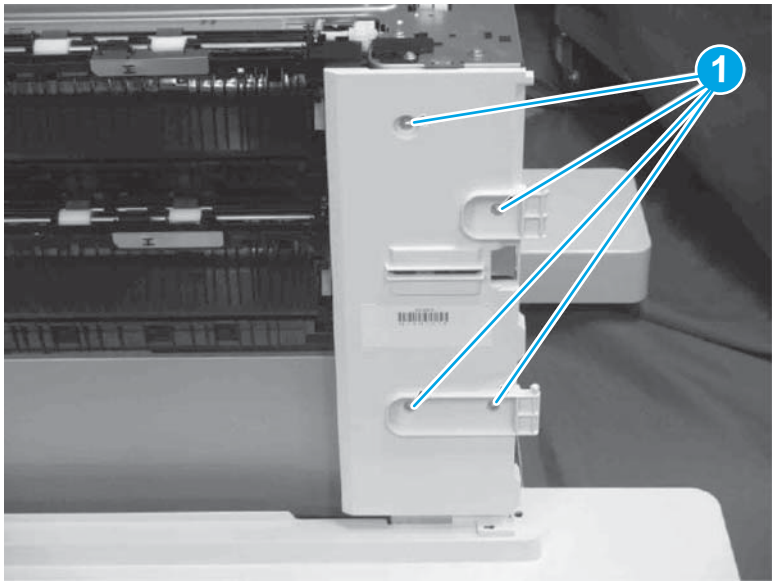


Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 3: Remove tray pickup assembly

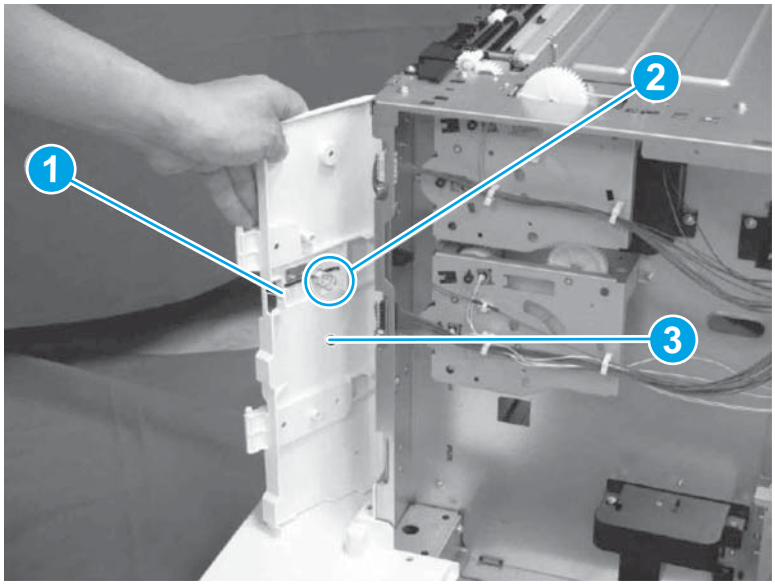
1. Remove four screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-1717 Remove screws



2. Release one tab (callout 1).
3. Unhook one spring (callout 2) and remove the cover (callout 3) together.

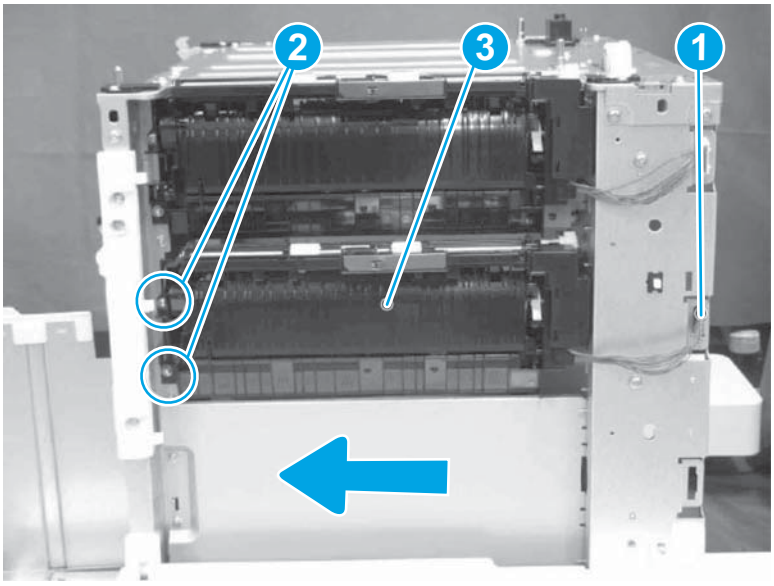
Figure 1-1718 Remove cover



4. Disconnect one connector (callout 1).
5. Remove two screws (callout 2).

6. Slide the tray pickup assembly (callout 3) in the direction of the arrow to remove.

Figure 1-1719 Remove tray pickup assembly



Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 4: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION: Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: 2,550–sheet paper deck cassette drive assembly

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the 2,550–sheet paper deck cassette drive assembly.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

2,550–sheet paper deck cassette drive assembly part number	
RM2–0875–000CN	Feeder drive assembly

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

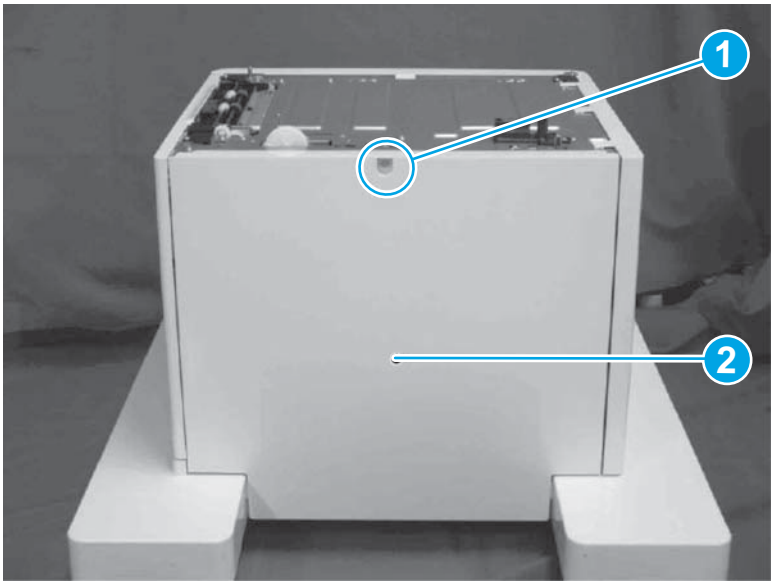
No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the rear cover

1. Remove one screw (callout 1).

2. Remove the rear cover (callout 2).

Figure 1-1720 Remove rear cover

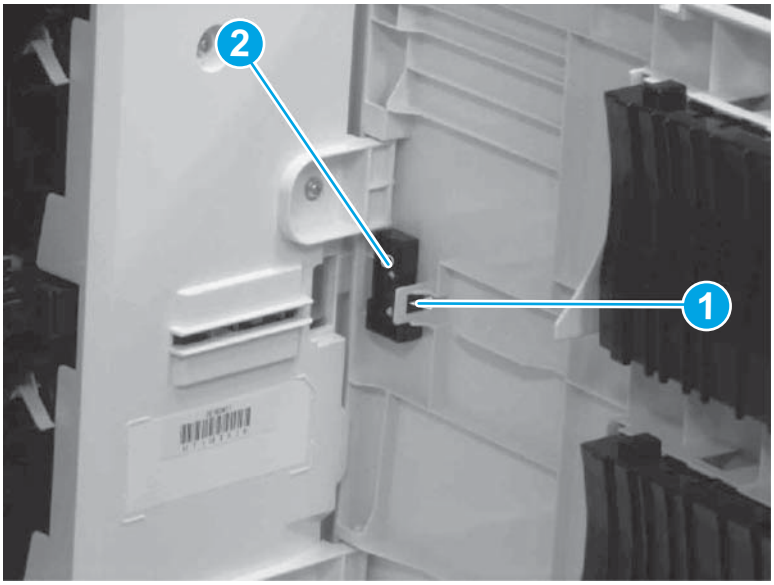


Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 2: Remove the right door assembly

1. Open the right door assembly.
2. Release one tab (callout 1).
3. Remove the stopper (callout 2).

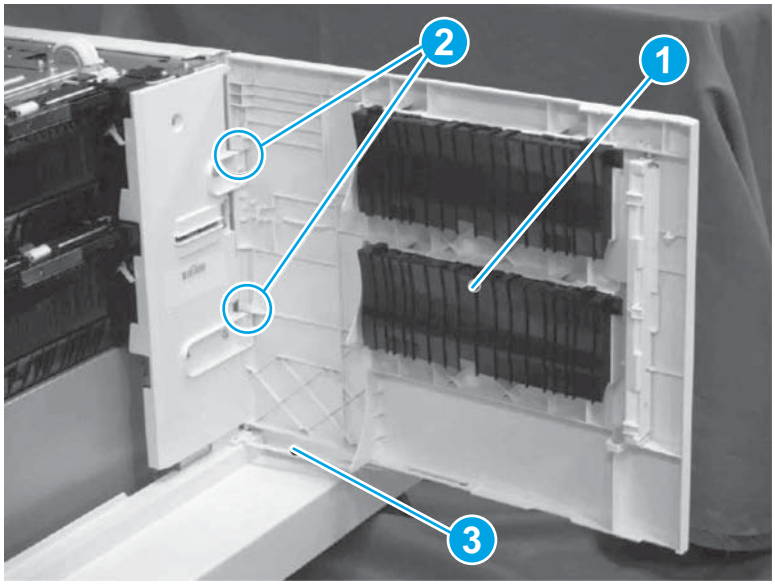
Figure 1-1721 Remove stopper



4. Hold up the right door assembly (callout 1) and remove it from the shafts (callout 2).

5. Remove the link arm (callout 3) from the right door assembly (callout 1).

Figure 1-1722 Remove link arm

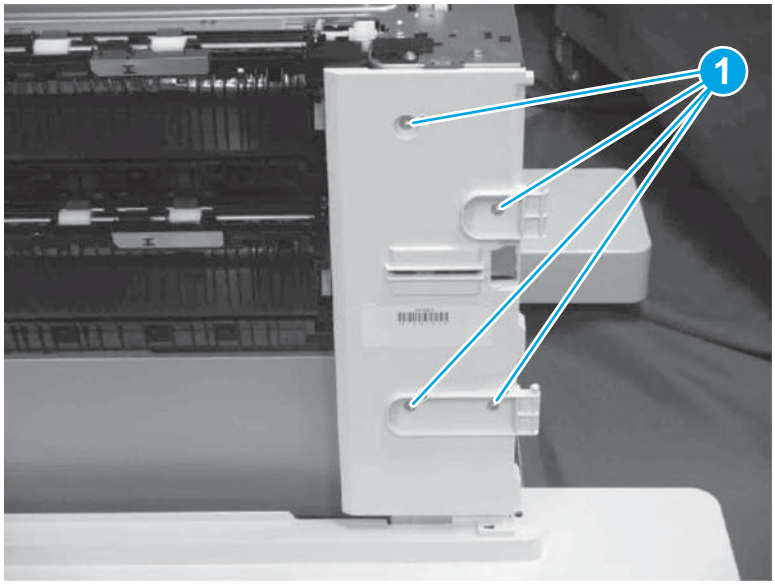


Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 3: Remove the cassette pickup assembly

1. Remove four screws (callout 1).

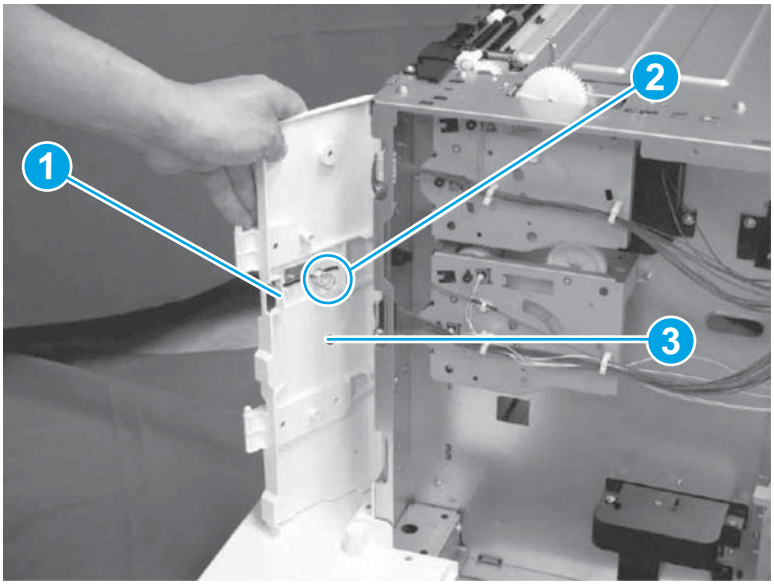
Figure 1-1723 Remove screws



2. Release one tab (callout 1).

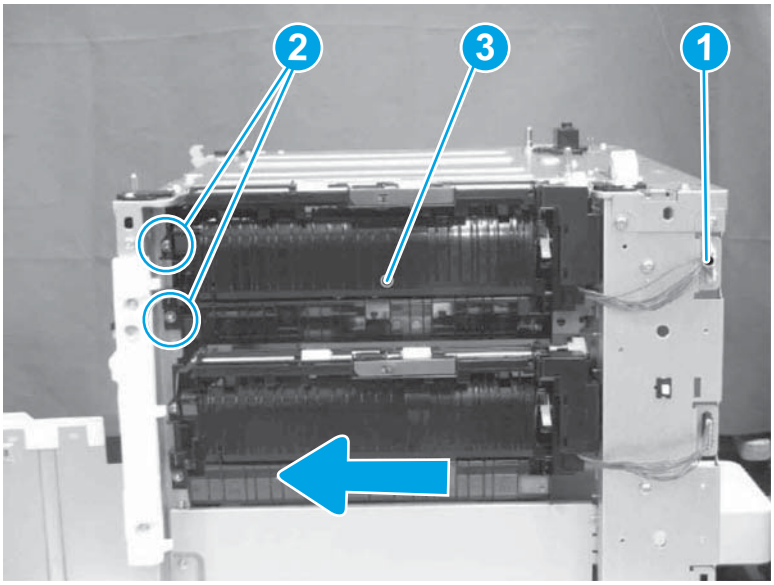
3. Unhook one spring (callout 2) and remove the cover (callout 3) together.

Figure 1-1724 Remove cover



4. Disconnect one connector (callout 1).
5. Remove two screws (callout 2).
6. Slide the cassette pickup assembly (callout 3) in the direction of the arrow to remove.

Figure 1-1725 Remove cassette pickup assembly

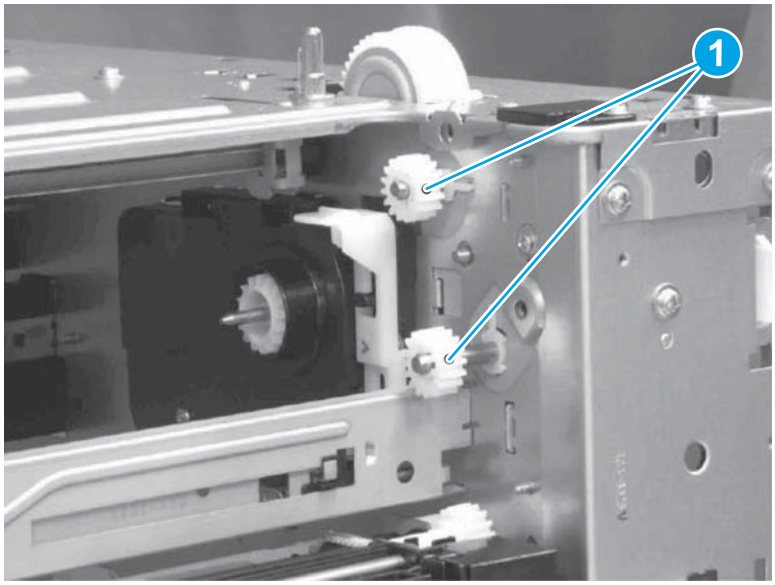


Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 4: Remove the cassette drive assembly

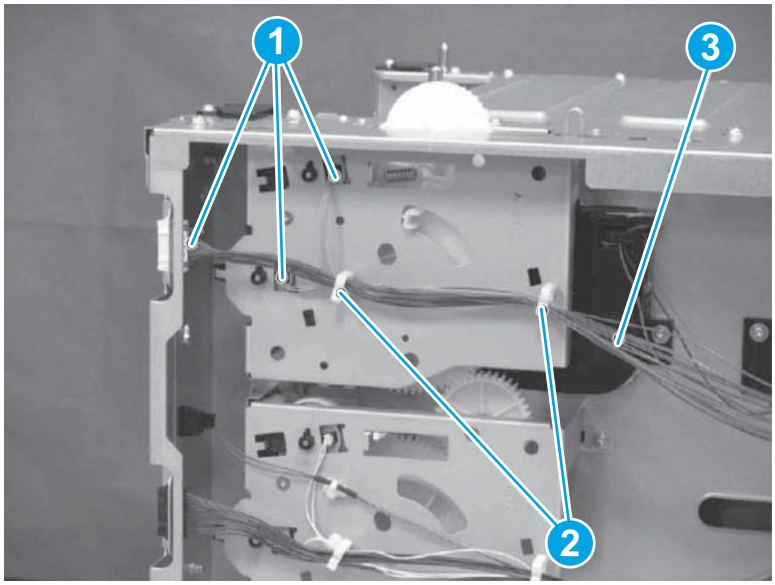
1. Remove two gears (callout 1).

Figure 1-1726 Remove gears



2. Disconnect three connectors (callout 1).
3. Release the cable (callout 3) from the cable clamps (callout 2).

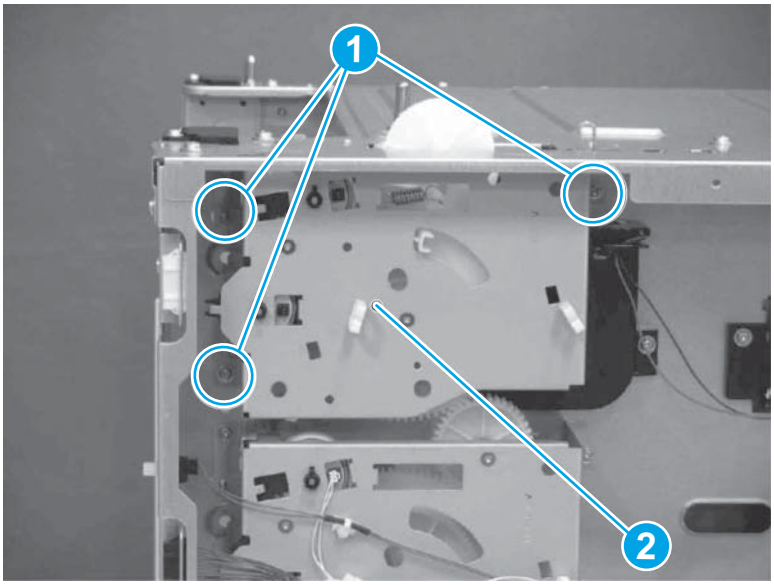
Figure 1-1727 Disconnect connectors and release cable



4. Remove three screws (callout 1).

5. Remove the cassette drive assembly (callout 2).

Figure 1-1728 Remove cassette drive assembly



Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 5: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION: Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: 2,550–sheet paper deck tray drive assembly

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the 2,550–sheet paper deck tray drive assembly.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

2,550–sheet paper deck tray drive assembly part number	
RM2–0919–000CN	Feeder drive assembly

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

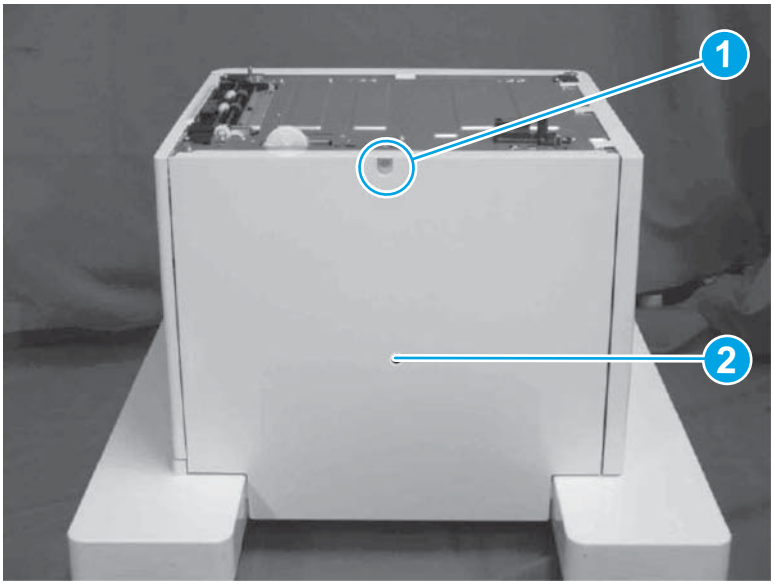
No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the rear cover

1. Remove one screw (callout 1).

2. Remove the rear cover (callout 2).

Figure 1-1729 Remove rear cover

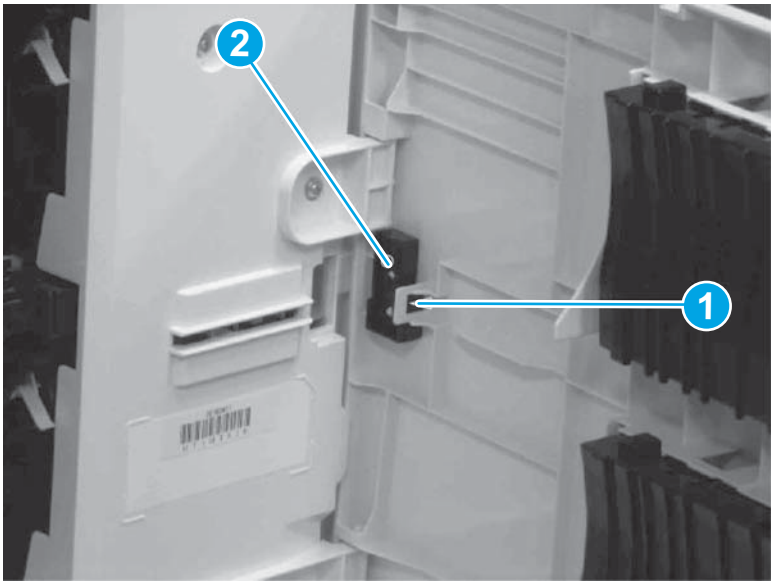


Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 2: Remove the right door assembly

1. Open the right door assembly.
2. Release one tab (callout 1).
3. Remove the stopper (callout 2).

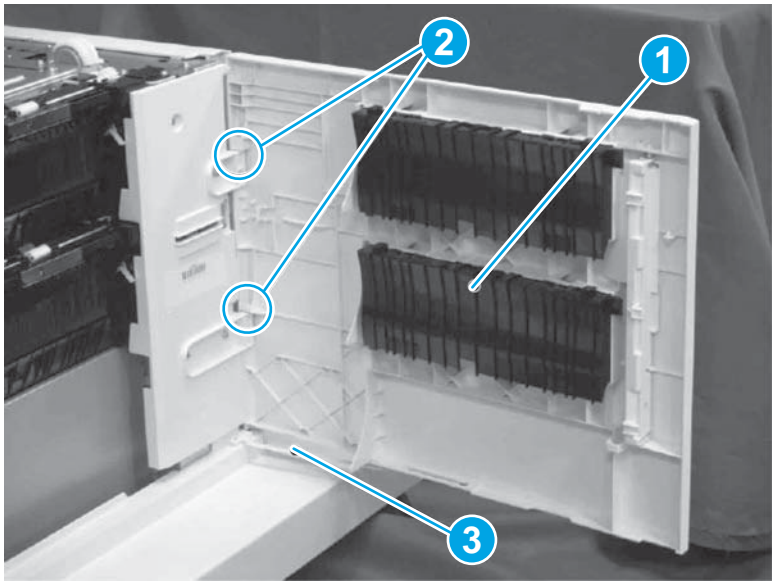
Figure 1-1730 Remove stopper



4. Hold up the right door assembly (callout 1) and remove it from the shafts (callout 2).

5. Remove the link arm (callout 3) from the right door assembly (callout 1).

Figure 1-1731 Remove link arm

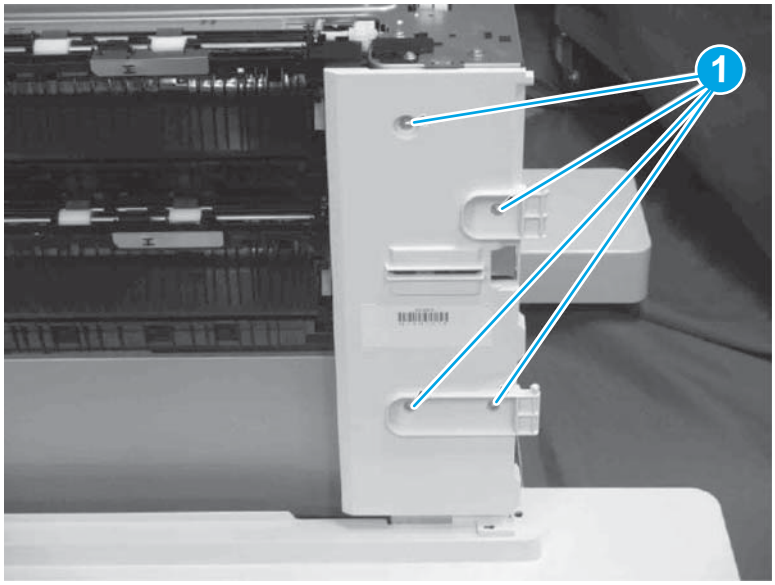


Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 3: Remove the tray pickup assembly

1. Remove four screws (callout 1).

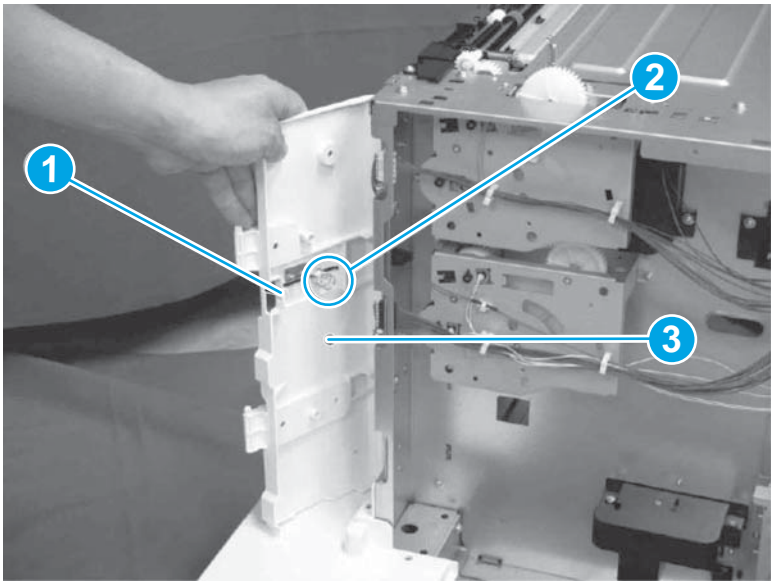
Figure 1-1732 Remove screws



2. Release one tab (callout 1).

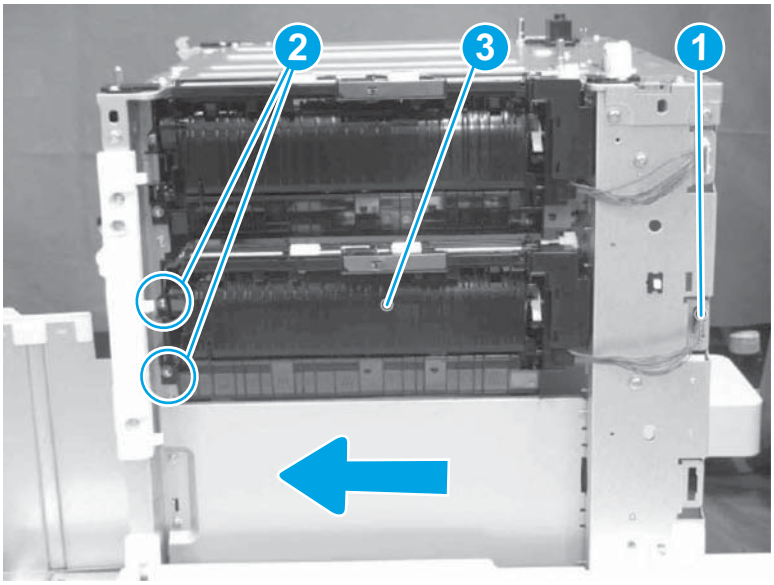
3. Unhook one spring (callout 2) and remove the cover (callout 3) together.

Figure 1-1733 Remove cover



4. Disconnect one connector (callout 1).
5. Remove two screws (callout 2).
6. Slide the tray pickup assembly (callout 3) in the direction of the arrow to remove.

Figure 1-1734 Remove tray pickup assembly

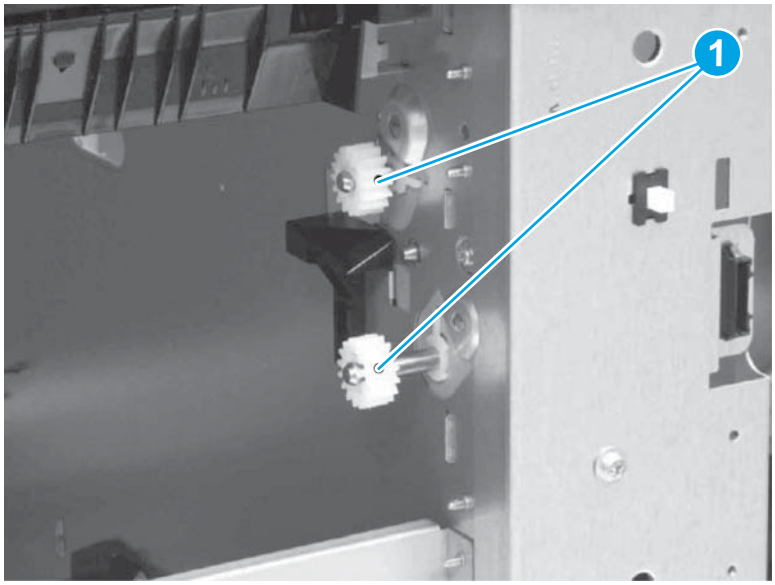


Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 4: Remove the tray drive assembly

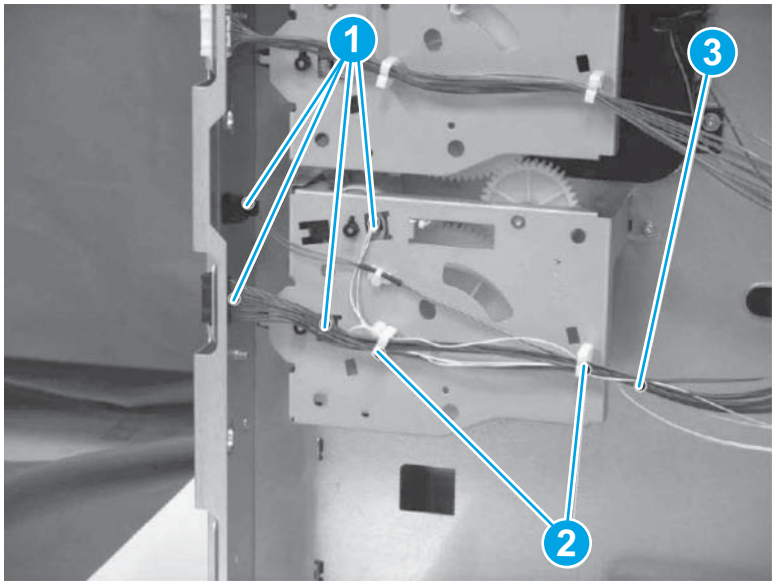
1. Remove two gears (callout 1).

Figure 1-1735 Remove gears



2. Disconnect four connectors (callout 1).
3. Release the cable (callout 3) from the cable clamps (callout 2).

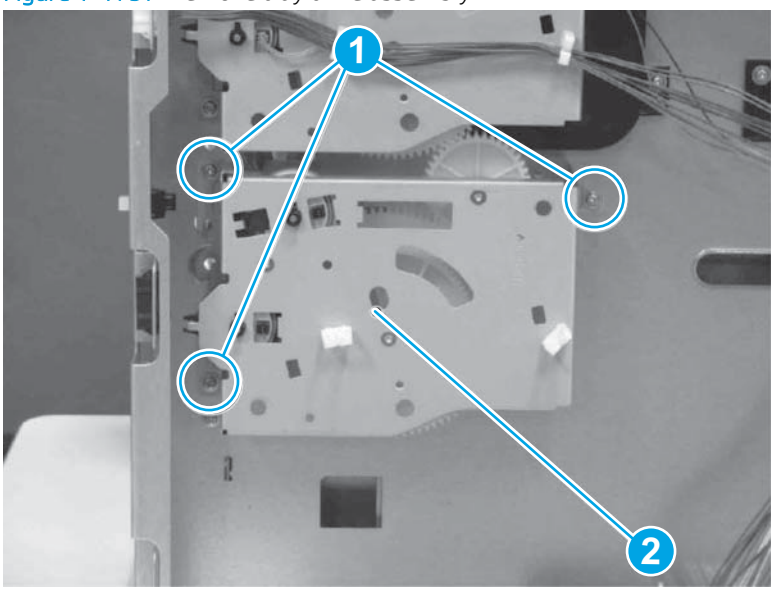
Figure 1-1736 Disconnect connectors and release cable



4. Remove three screws (callout 1).

5. Remove the tray drive assembly (callout 2).

Figure 1-1737 Remove tray drive assembly



Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 5: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION: Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: 2,550–sheet paper deck cassette lifter drive assembly

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the 2,550–sheet paper deck cassette lifter drive assembly.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

  WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

2,550–sheet paper deck cassette lifter drive assembly part number	
RM2–0948–000CN	Lifter drive assembly

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

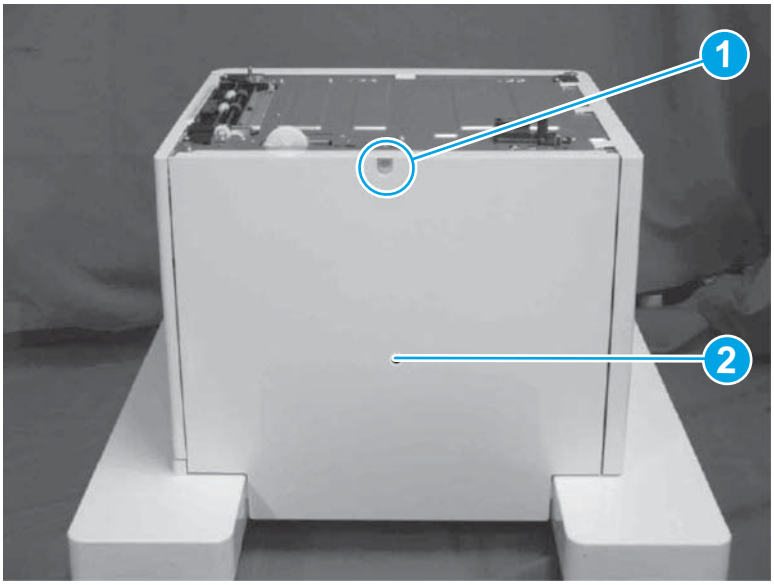
No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the rear cover

1. Remove one screw (callout 1).

2. Remove the rear cover (callout 2).

Figure 1-1738 Remove rear cover

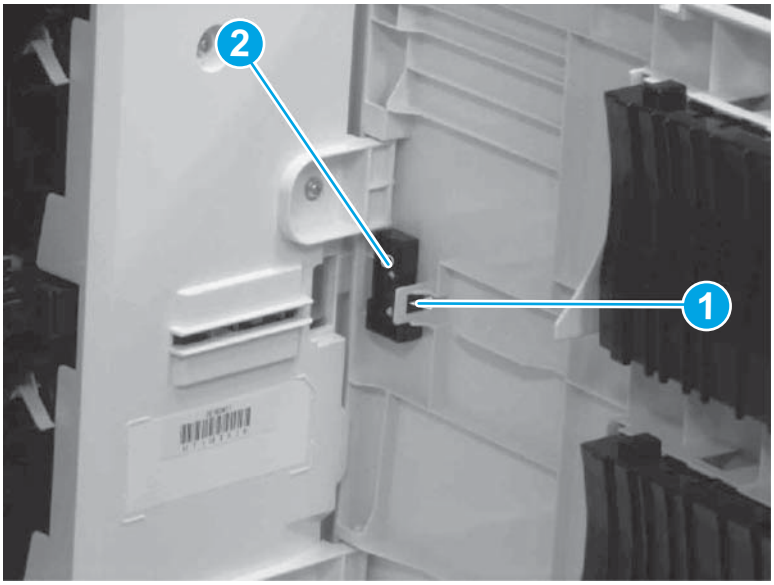


Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 2: Remove right door assembly

1. Open the right door assembly.
2. Release one tab (callout 1).
3. Remove the stopper (callout 2).

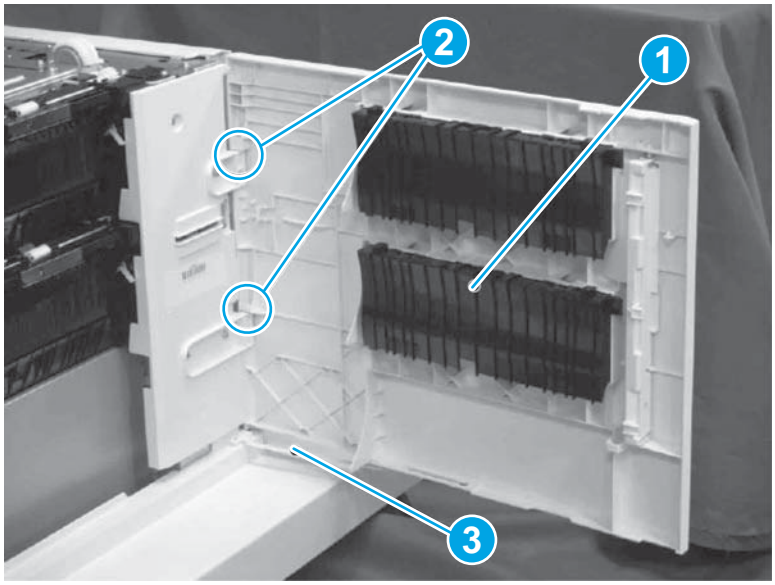
Figure 1-1739 Remove stopper



4. Hold up the right door assembly (callout 1) and remove it from the shafts (callout 2).

5. Remove the link arm (callout 3) from the right door assembly (callout 1).

Figure 1-1740 Remove link arm

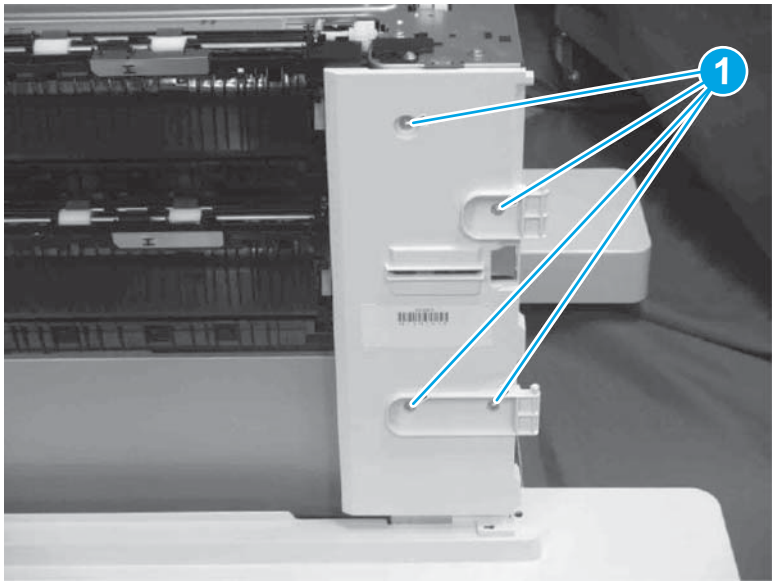


Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 3: Remove cassette pickup assembly

1. Remove four screws (callout 1).

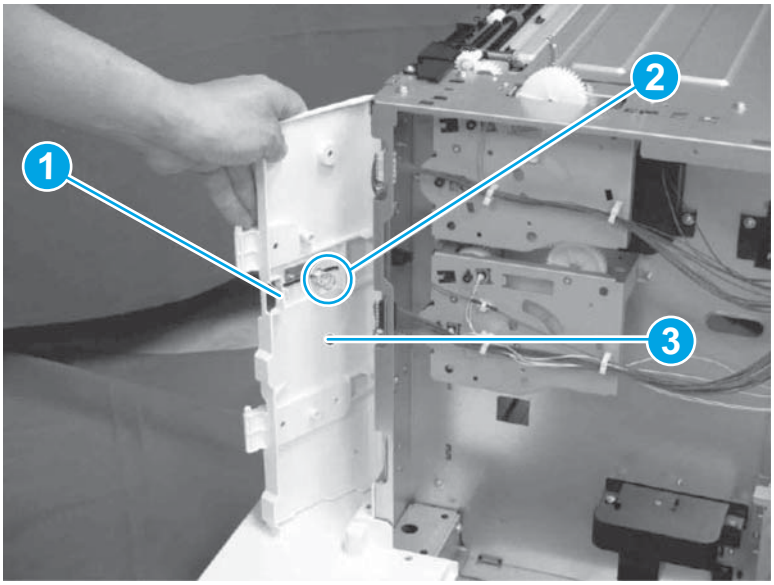
Figure 1-1741 Remove screws



2. Release one tab (callout 1).

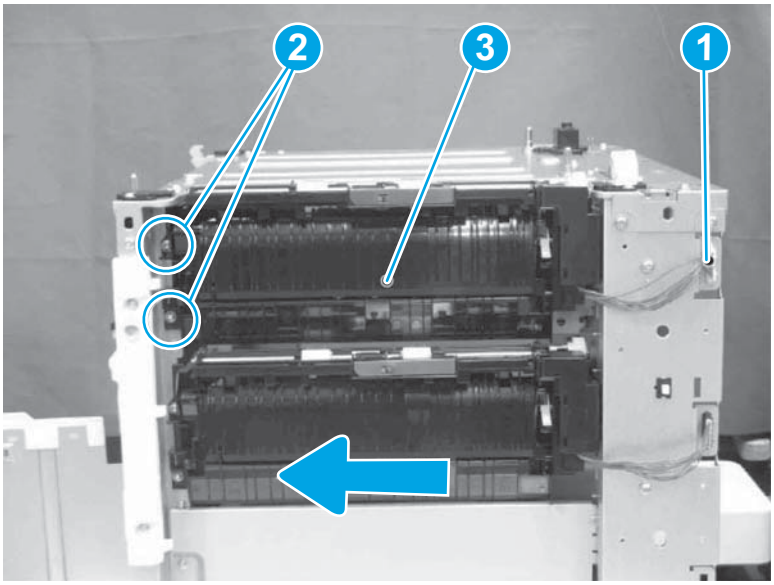
3. Unhook one spring (callout 2) and remove the cover (callout 3) together.

Figure 1-1742 Remove cover



4. Disconnect one connector (callout 1).
5. Remove two screws (callout 2).
6. Slide the cassette pickup assembly (callout 3) in the direction of the arrow to remove.

Figure 1-1743 Remove cassette pickup assembly

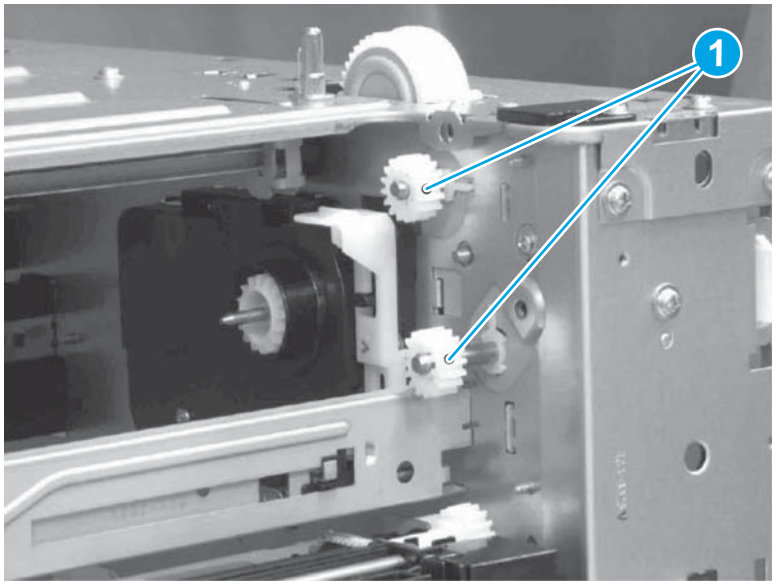


Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 4: Remove cassette drive assembly

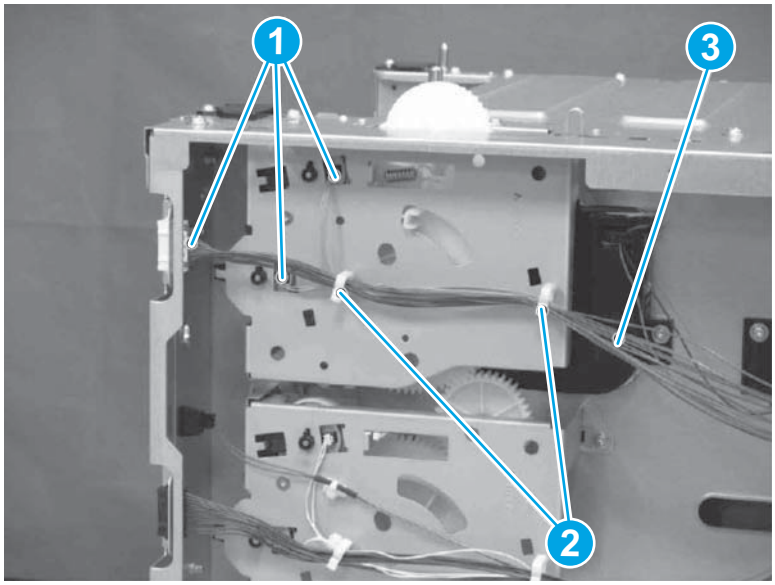
1. Remove two gears (callout 1).

Figure 1-1744 Remove gears



2. Disconnect three connectors (callout 1).
3. Release the cable (callout 3) from the cable clamps (callout 2).

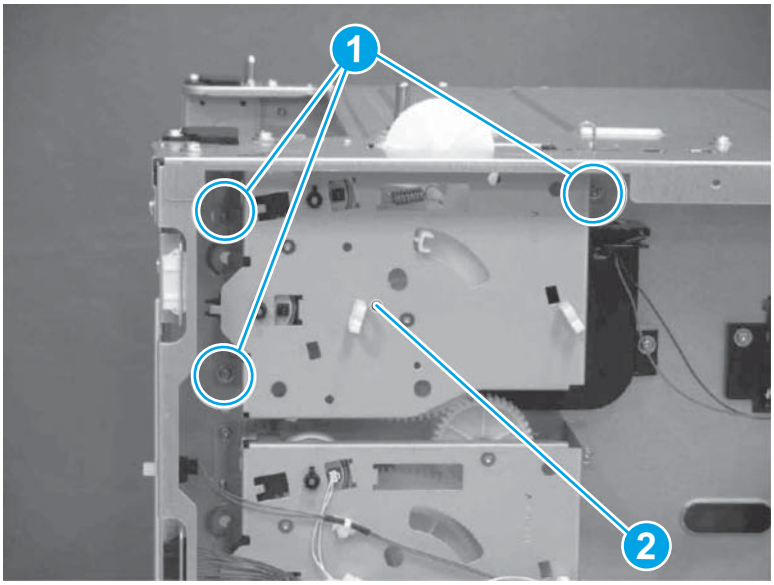
Figure 1-1745 Disconnect connectors and release cable



4. Remove three screws (callout 1).

5. Remove the cassette drive assembly (callout 2).

Figure 1-1746 Remove cassette drive assembly

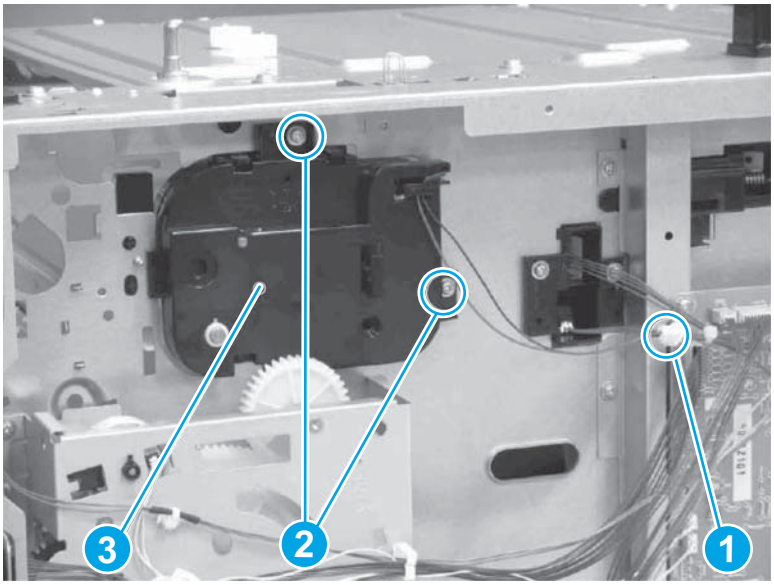


Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 5: Remove the cassette lifter drive assembly

1. Disconnect one connector (callout 1).
2. Remove two screws (callout 2).
3. Remove the cassette lifter drive assembly (callout 3).

Figure 1-1747 Remove cassette lifter drive assembly



4. Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly. Also use the following special installation instructions.

NOTE: Continue to reverse the removal steps to finish installing the assembly.

Special installation instructions: Cassette lifter drive assembly

▲ Make sure that the lever (callout 2) is in the correct position when installing the cassette lifter drive assembly (callout 1).

Figure 1-1748 Correct lever position

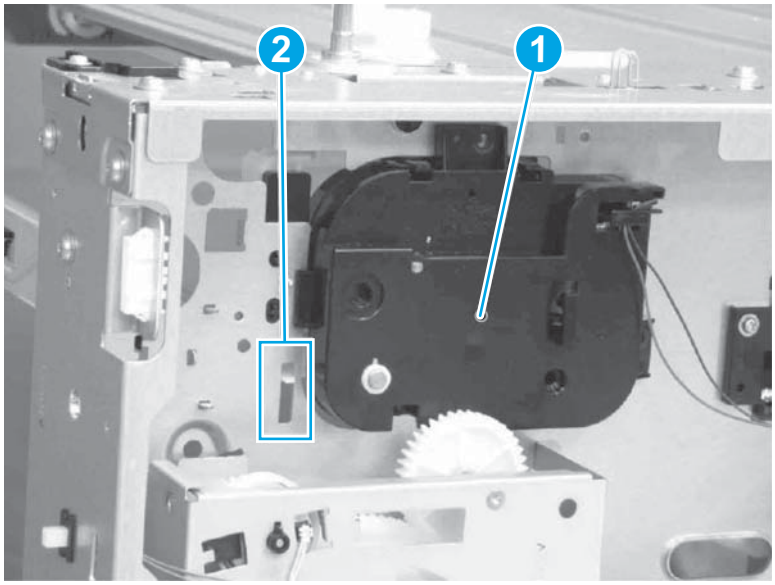
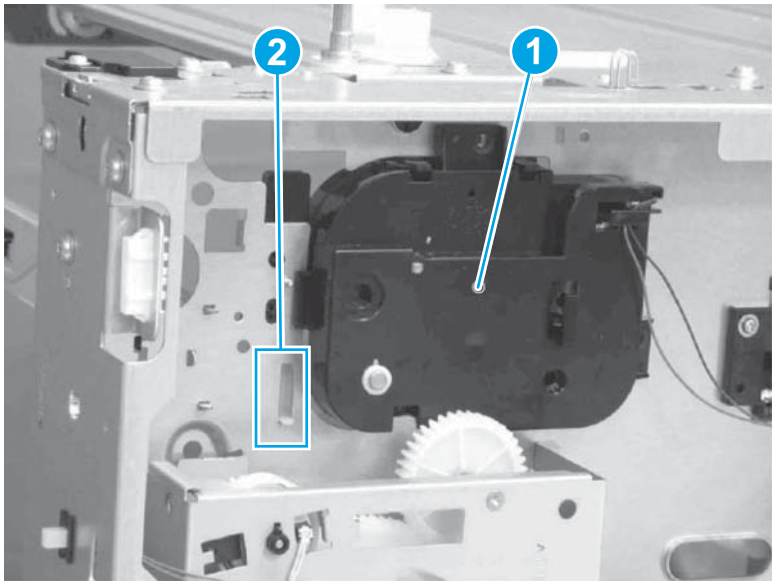


Figure 1-1749 Incorrect lever position



Step 6: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION: Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: 2,550–sheet paper deck tray lifter drive assembly

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the 2,550–sheet paper deck tray lifter drive assembly.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

2,550–sheet paper deck tray lifter drive assembly part number	
RM2–0915–000CN	Tray lifter motor drive assembly

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

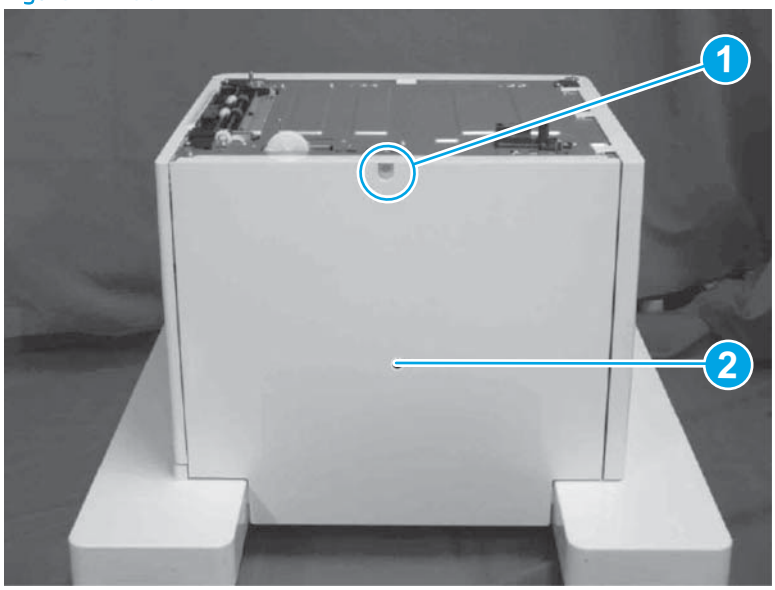
Post service test

No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the rear cover

1. Remove one screw (callout 1).
2. Remove the rear cover (callout 2).

Figure 1-1750 Remove rear cover



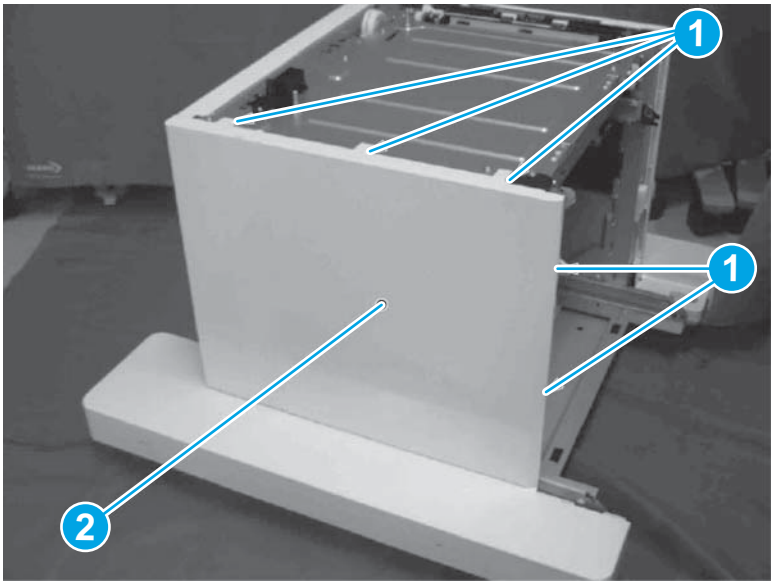
Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 2: Remove left cover

1. Pull out the tray assembly.
2. Release five tabs (callout 1).

3. Remove the left cover (callout 2).

Figure 1-1751 Remove left cover



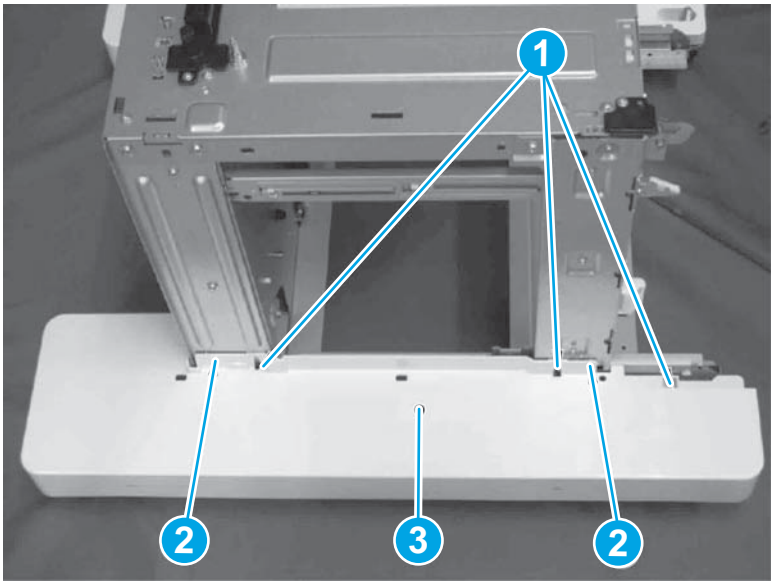
Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 3: Remove left lower cover

1. Remove three screws (callout 1).
2. Release two bosses (callout 2).
3. Lift straight up to remove the left lower cover (callout 3).

NOTE: Avoid removing the left lower cover at an angle as the ribs under the cover might cause difficulty in the removal.

Figure 1-1752 Remove the left lower cover

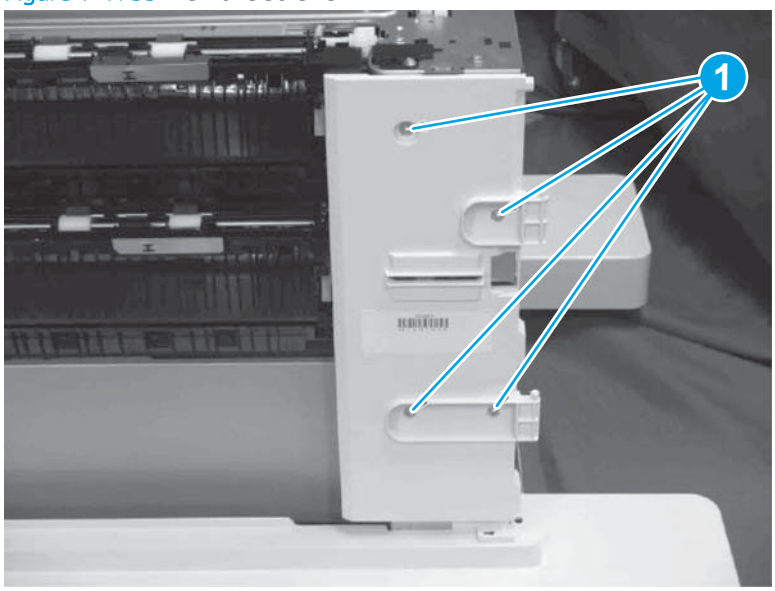


Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 4: Remove cassette pickup assembly

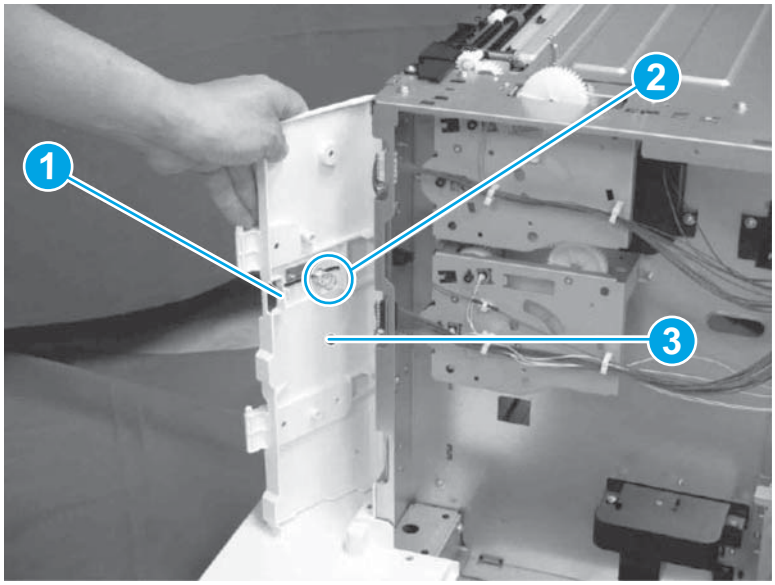
1. Remove four screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-1753 Remove screws



2. Release one tab (callout 1).
3. Unhook one spring (callout 2) and remove the cover (callout 3) together.

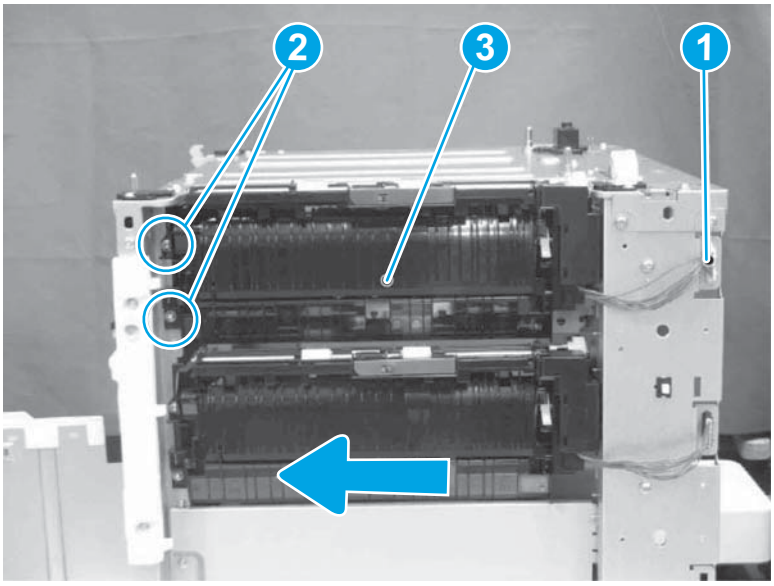
Figure 1-1754 Remove cover



4. Disconnect one connector (callout 1).
5. Remove two screws (callout 2).

6. Slide the cassette pickup assembly (callout 3) in the direction of the arrow to remove.

Figure 1-1755 Remove cassette pickup assembly

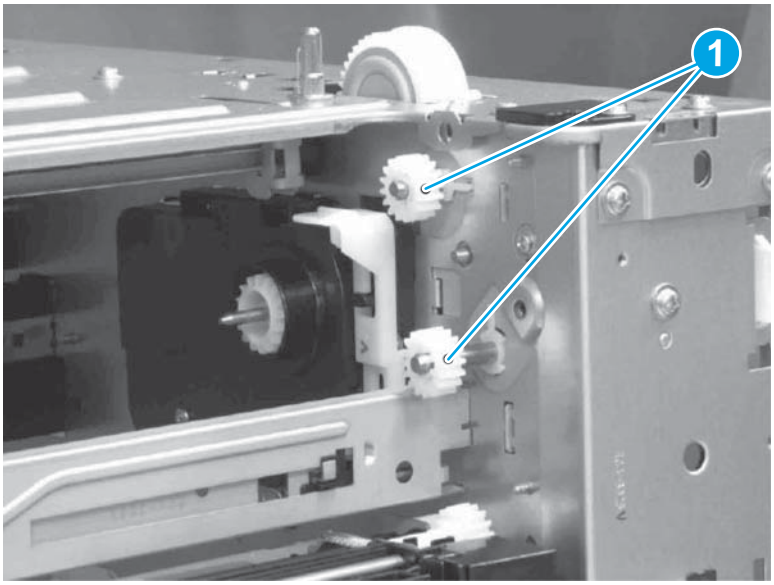


Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 5: Remove the cassette drive assembly

1. Remove two gears (callout 1).

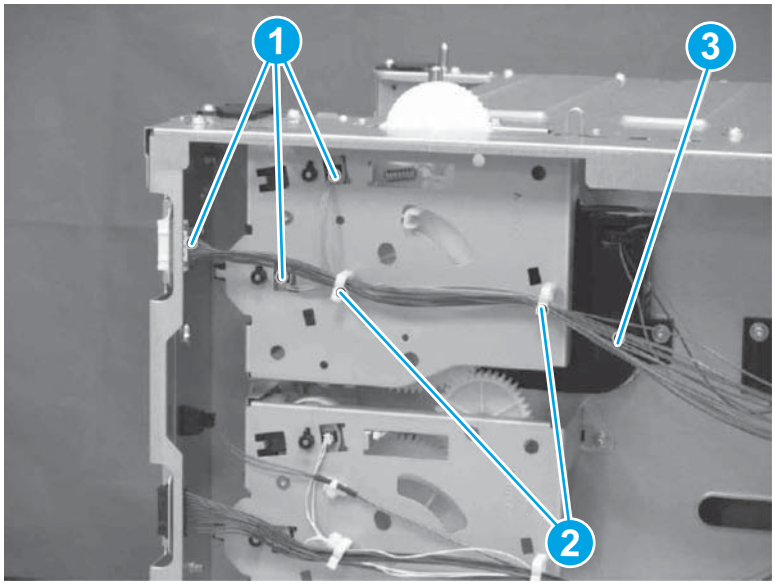
Figure 1-1756 Remove gears



2. Disconnect three connectors (callout 1).

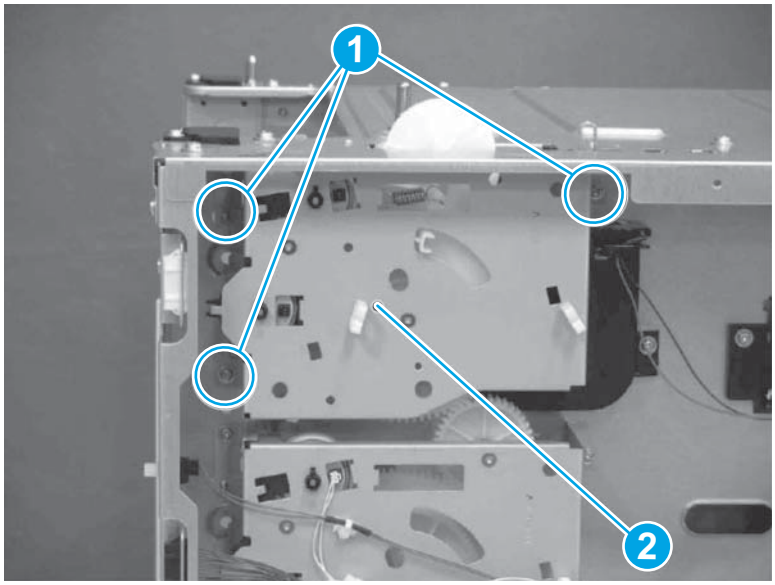
3. Release the cable (callout 3) from the cable clamps (callout 2).

Figure 1-1757 Disconnect connectors and release cable



4. Remove three screws (callout 1).
5. Remove the cassette drive assembly (callout 2).

Figure 1-1758 Remove cassette drive assembly



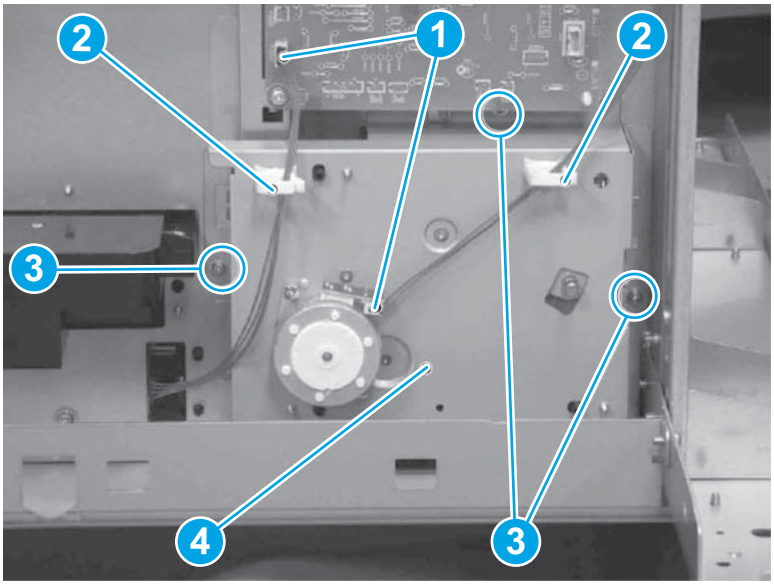
Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 6: Remove the tray lifter drive assembly

1. Disconnect two connectors (callout 1).
2. Remove two cable clamps (callout 2).
3. Remove three screws (callout 3).

4. Remove the tray lifter drive assembly (callout 4).

Figure 1-1759 Remove tray lifter drive assembly



Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 7: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION: Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: 2,550–sheet paper deck cassette auto close assembly

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the 2,550–sheet paper deck cassette auto close assembly.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

2,550–sheet paper deck cassette auto close assembly part number	
RM2–0856–000–CN	Auto close assembly

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

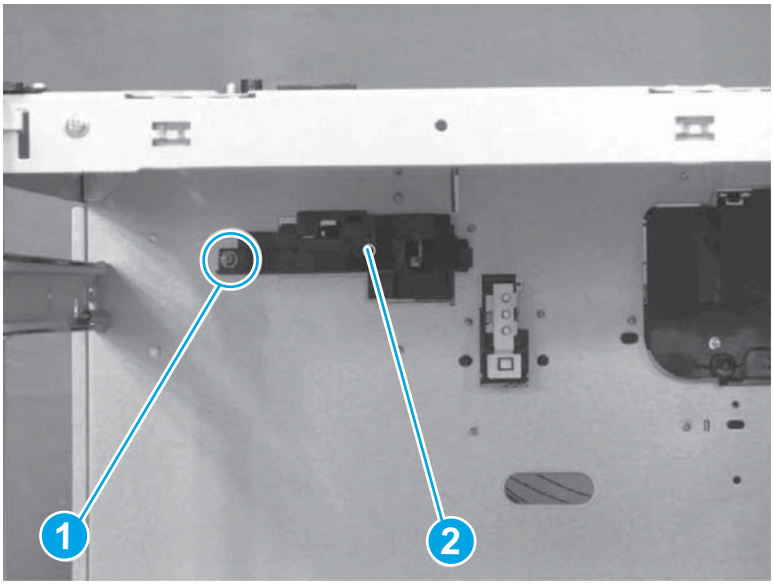
No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the cassette auto close assembly

1. Remove one screw (callout 1).

2. Remove the cassette auto close assembly (callout 2).

Figure 1-1760 Remove cassette auto close assembly



Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION: Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: 2,550–sheet paper deck tray auto close assembly

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the 2,550–sheet paper deck tray auto close assembly.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

  WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

2,550–sheet paper deck tray auto close assembly part number	
RM2–0918–000CN	Tray auto close assembly

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

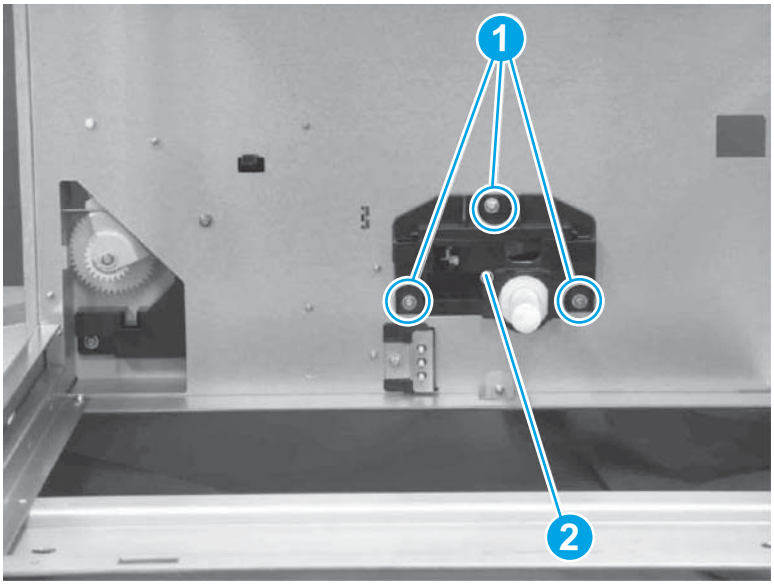
No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the tray auto close assembly

1. Remove three screws (callout 1).

2. Remove the tray auto close assembly (callout 2).

Figure 1-1761 Remove the tray auto close assembly



Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION: Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: 2,550–sheet paper deck PD retard roller assembly

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the 2,550–sheet paper deck PD retard roller assembly.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

2,550–sheet paper deck PD retard roller assembly part number	
RM2–6772–000CN	Retard roller assembly

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

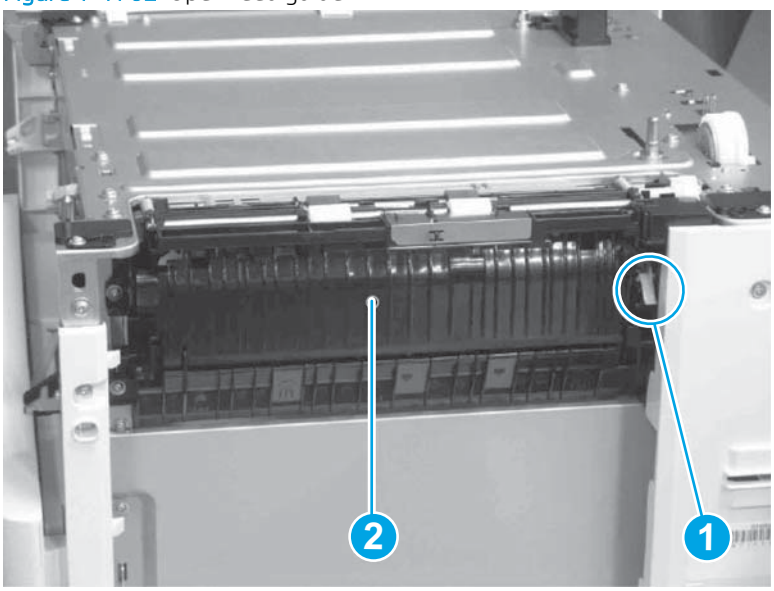
No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the PD retard roller assembly

1. Open the right door assembly.
2. Push the lever (callout 1).

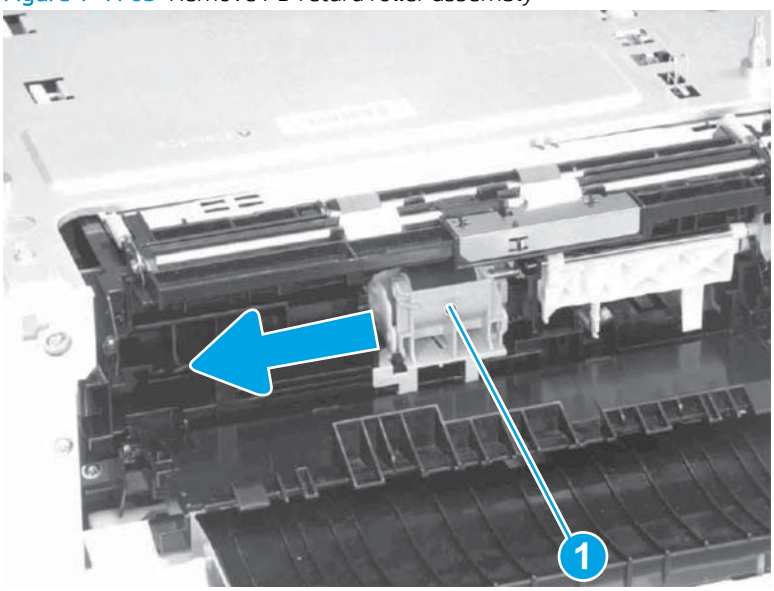
3. Open the feed guide (callout 2).

Figure 1-1762 Open feed guide



4. Slide the PD retard roller assembly (callout 1) in the direction of the arrow.
5. Remove the PD retard roller assembly (callout 1).

Figure 1-1763 Remove PD retard roller assembly



6. Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly. Also use the following special installation instructions.

NOTE: Continue to reverse the removal steps to finish installing the assembly.

Special installation instructions: PD retard roller assembly

▲ Insert the boss (callout 1) in the PD retard roller assembly hole (callout 2).

Figure 1-1764 PD retard roller assembly hole

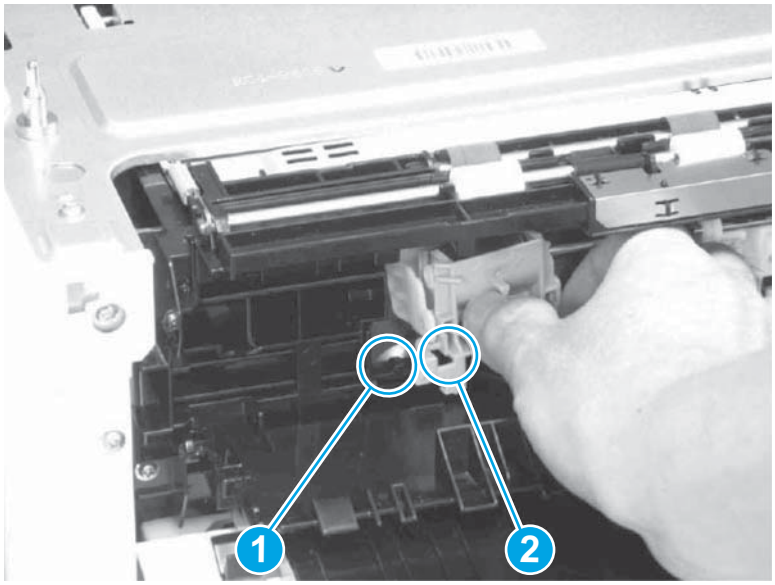
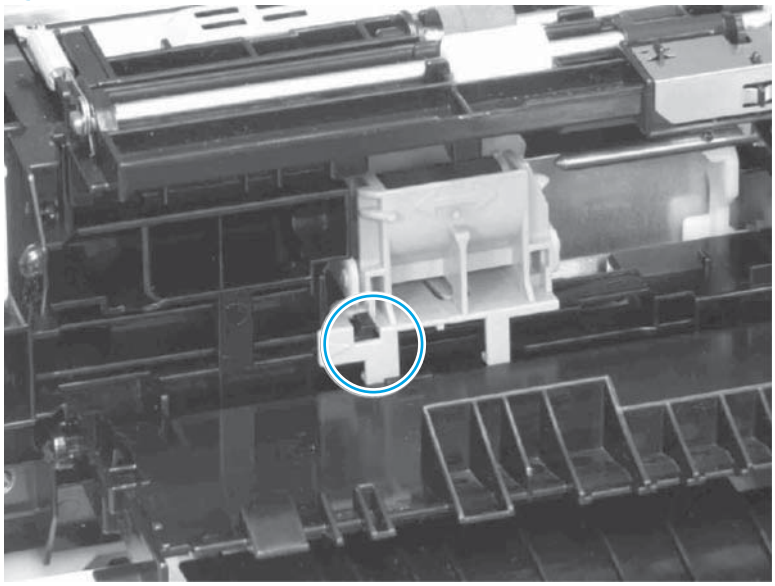


Figure 1-1765 PD retard roller assembly correct position

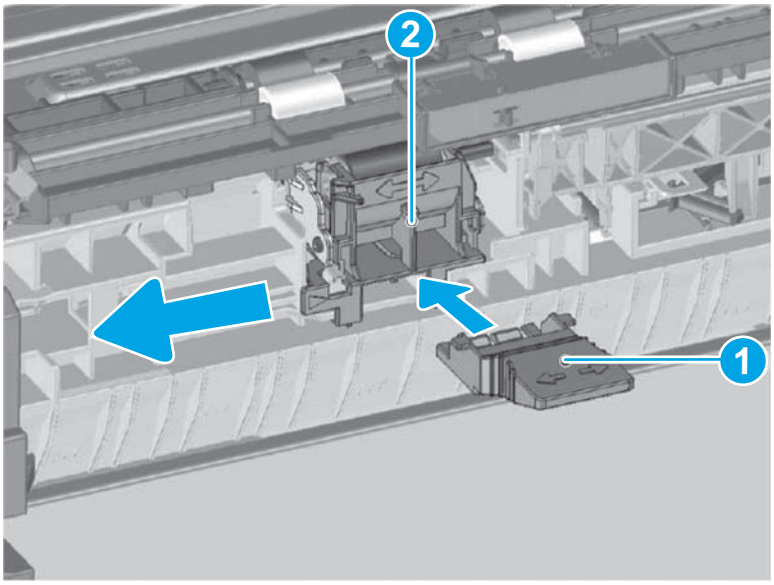


Instructions for using the retard roller replacement tool

1. Open the right door assembly.
2. Push the lever.
3. Open the feed guide.
4. Insert the retard roller replacement tool (callout 1) to the PD retard roller assembly (callout 2).

5. Slide the PD retard roller assembly (callout 2) in the direction of the arrow to remove.

Figure 1-1766 Remove PD retard roller assembly



6. Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly. Also use the following special installation instructions.

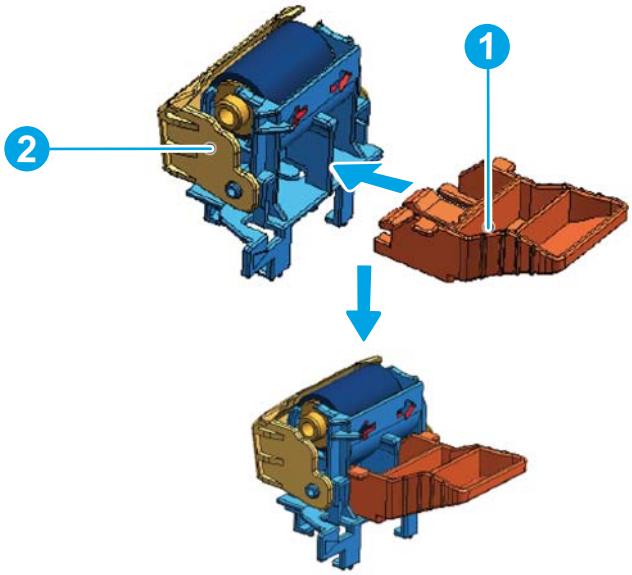
NOTE: Continue to reverse the removal steps to finish installing the assembly.

When using the retard roller replacement tool, follow the procedure below for assembly.

Special installation instructions: PD retard roller assembly

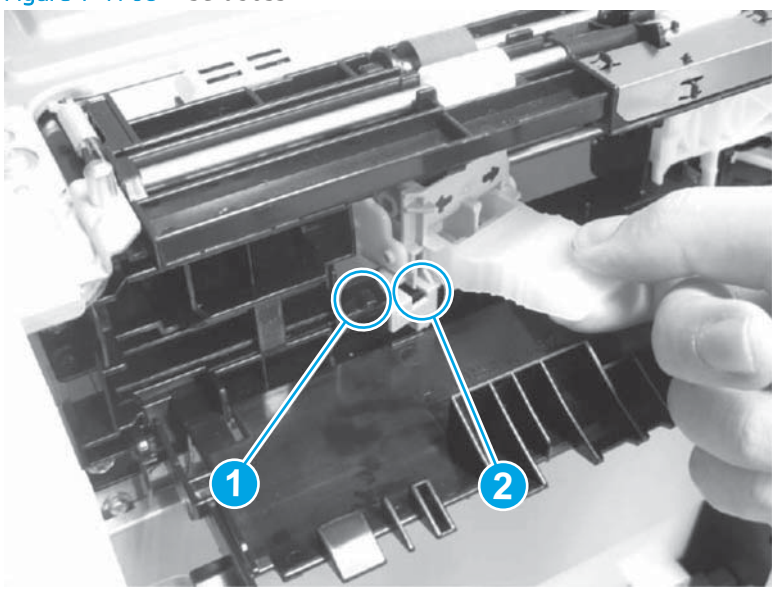
a. Insert the retard roller replacement tool (callout 1) in the PD retard roller assembly (callout 2).

Figure 1-1767 PD retard roller assembly hole



b. Insert the boss (callout 1) in the PD retard roller assembly hole (callout 2).

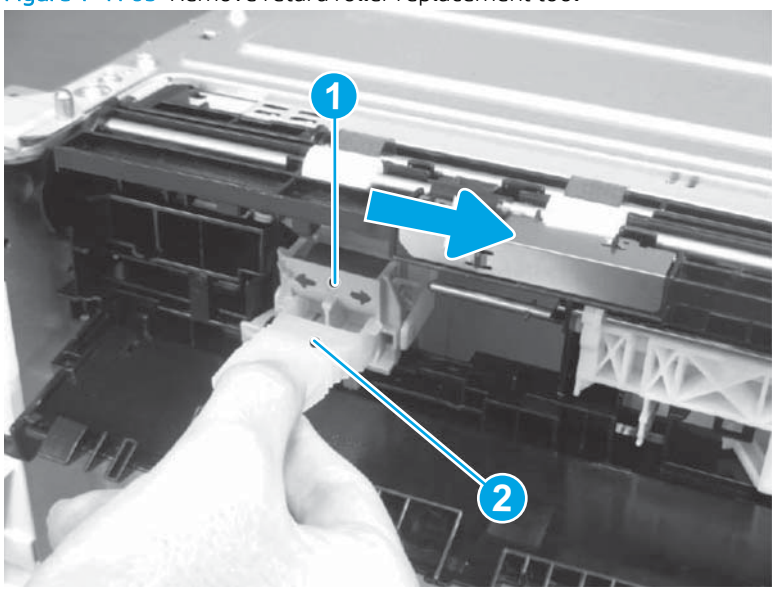
Figure 1-1768 Insert boss



c. Slide the PD retard roller assembly (callout 1) in the direction of the arrow.

d. Pull out the retard roller replacement tool (callout 2).

Figure 1-1769 Remove retard roller replacement tool



Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION: Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: 2,550–sheet paper deck PD pickup roller assembly

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the 2,550–sheet paper deck PD pickup roller assembly.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

2,550–sheet paper deck PD pickup roller assembly part number	
RM2-1275-000CN	Paper pick-up roller assembly

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

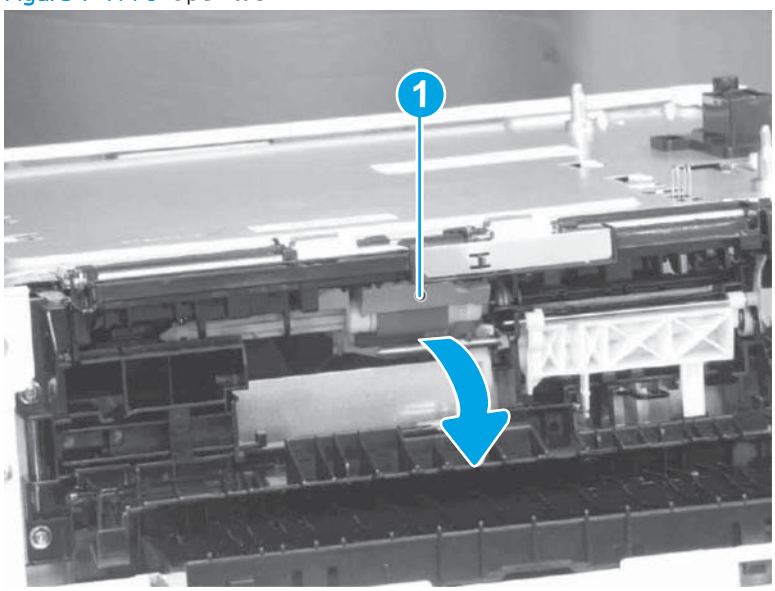
Post service test

No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the PD pickup roller assembly

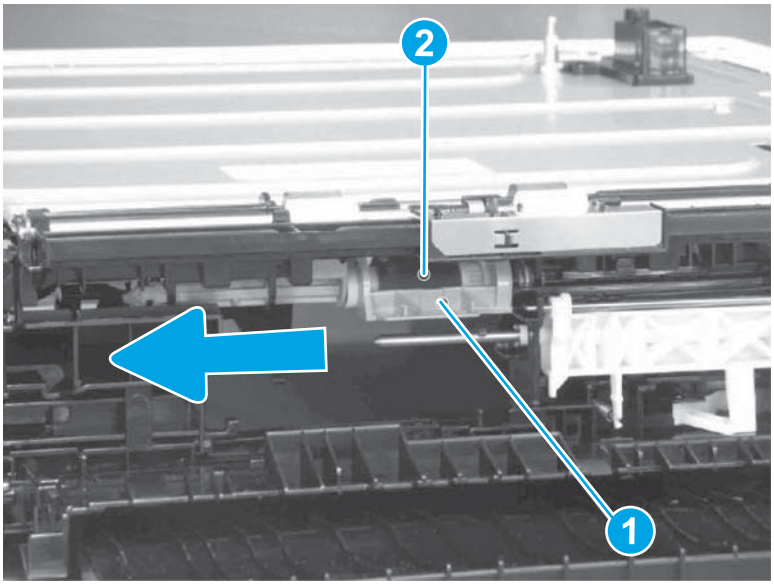
1. Open the tab (callout 1).

Figure 1-1770 Open tab



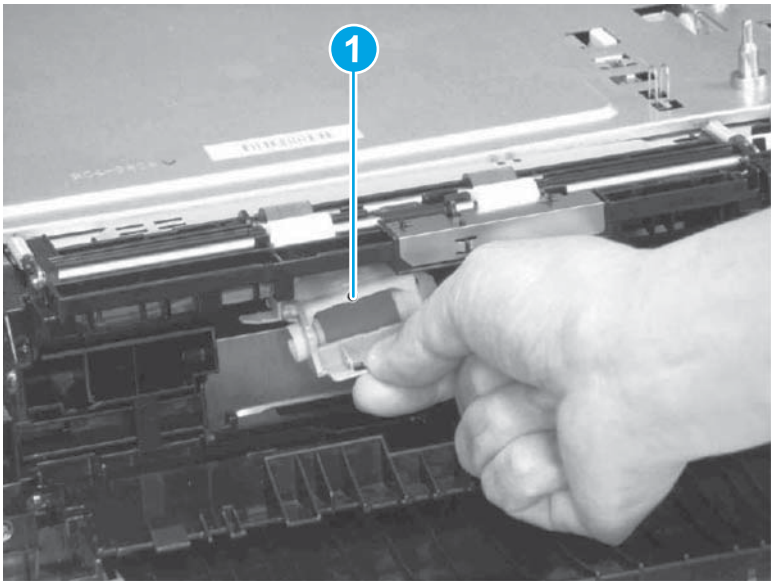
2. Hold the tab (callout 1) and slide the PD pickup roller assembly (callout 2) in the direction of the arrow.

Figure 1-1771 Slide PD pickup roller assembly



3. Pull out the PD pickup roller assembly (callout 1).

Figure 1-1772 Pull out PD pickup roller assembly



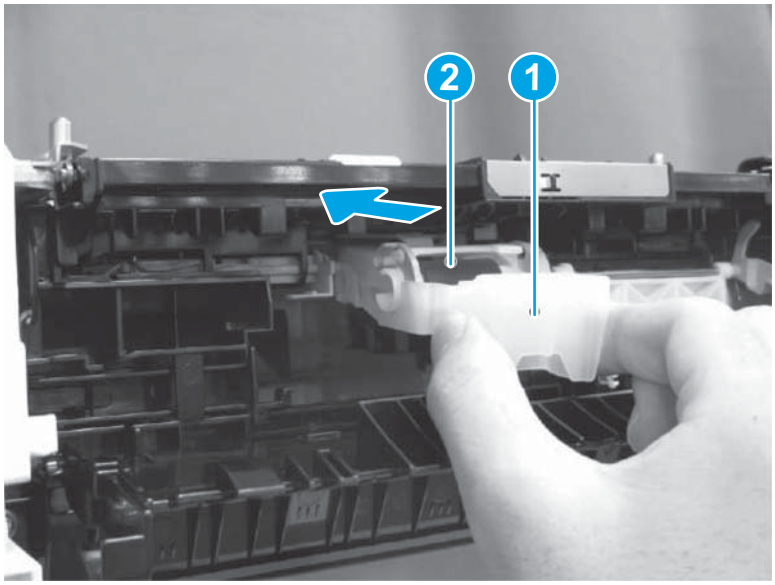
4. Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly. Also use the following special installation instructions.

NOTE: If the pickup roller replacement tool will be used, follow the procedure below for assembly.

Special installation instructions: PD pickup roller assembly (with replacement tool)

a. Hold the replacement tool (callout 1) and the PD pickup roller assembly (callout 2) in the direction of the arrow.

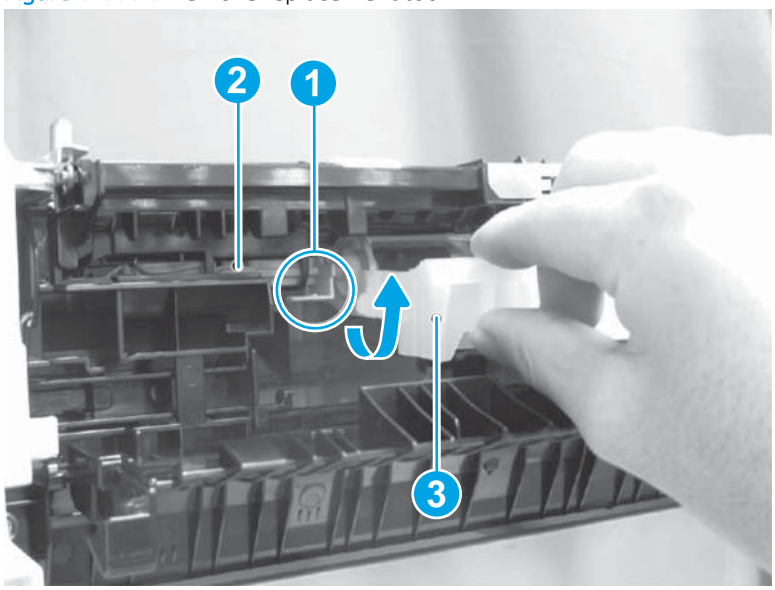
Figure 1-1773 Hold replacement tool in direction of arrow



b. Rotate the tab (callout 1) in the direction of the arrow. The shaft (callout 2) will slide to engage with the PD pickup roller assembly.

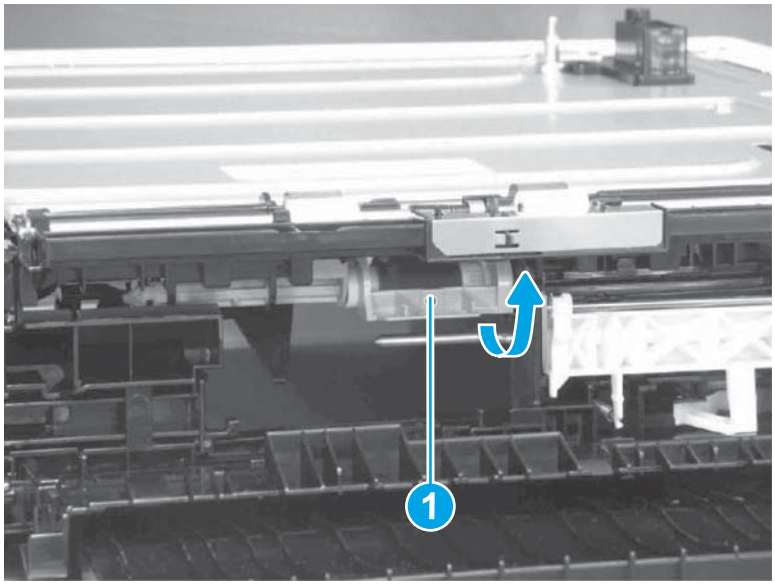
c. Pull out the replacement tool (callout 3).

Figure 1-1774 Remove replacement tool



d. Rotate the tab (callout 1) in the direction of arrow to close.

Figure 1-1775 Rotate tab to close



NOTE: If the pickup roller replacement tool will not be used, follow the procedure below for assembly.

Special installation instructions: PD pickup roller assembly (without replacement tool)

a. Make sure that the tab (callout 2) of the shaft (callout 1) is in the correct position.

Figure 1-1776 Correct position of tab

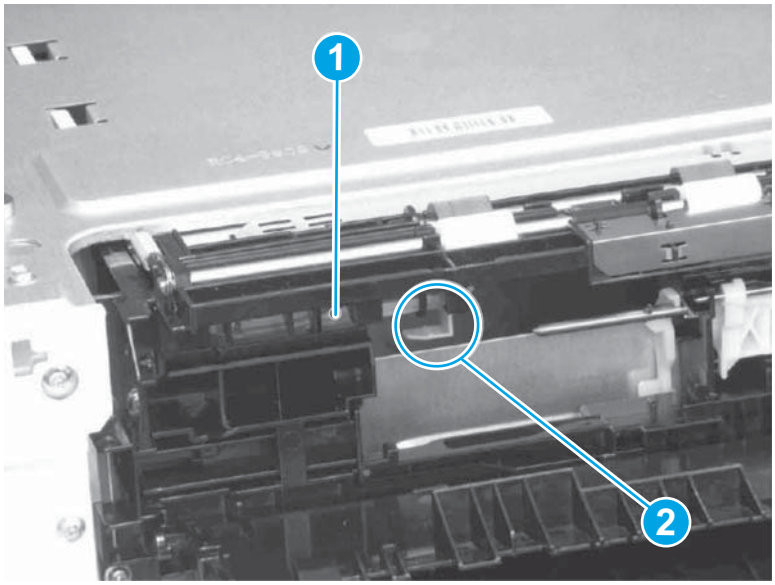
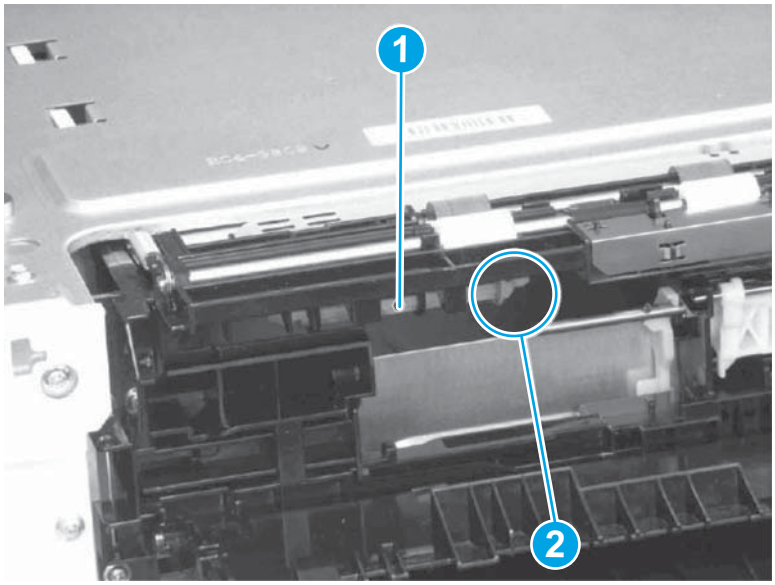
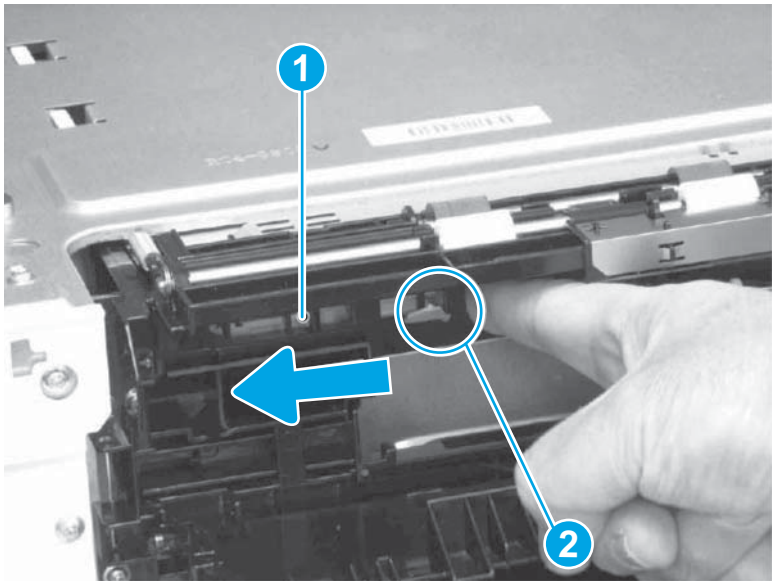


Figure 1-1777 Incorrect position of tab



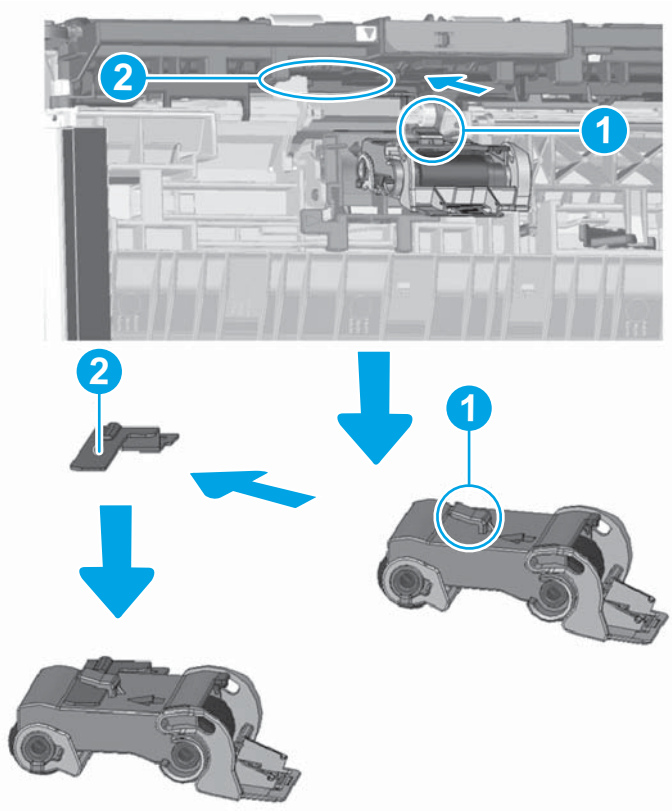
b. If the tab (callout 2) of the shaft (callout 1) is not positioned correctly, slide the shaft (callout 1) in the direction of the arrow to set in correct position.

Figure 1-1778 Slide shaft in direction of arrow



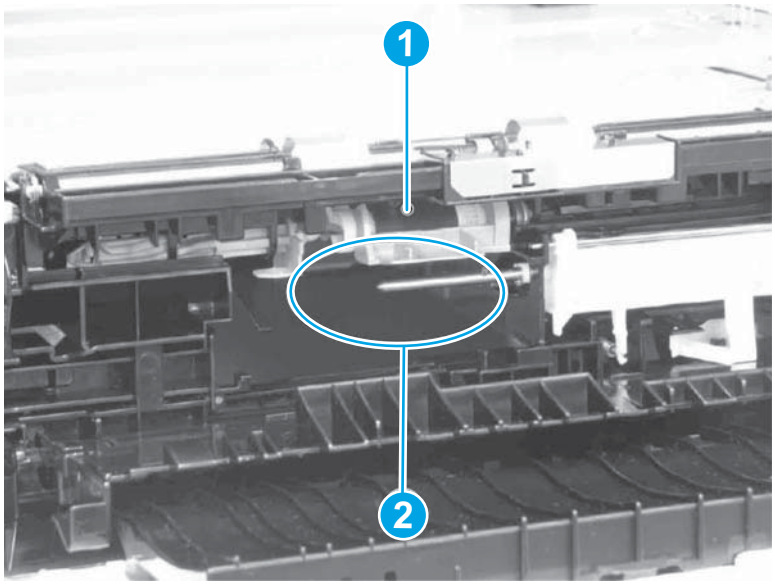
c. Insert the hook (callout 1) of the PD pickup roller assembly into the plate (callout 2).

Figure 1-1779 Insert hook



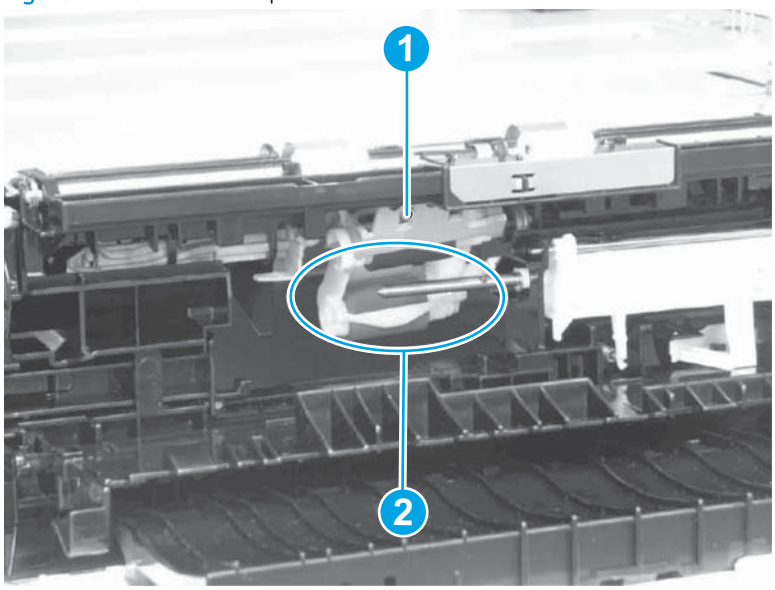
d. Check condition of the PD pickup roller assembly to make the sure hook is correctly inserted to the plate.

Figure 1-1780 Correct position of roller



NOTE: The hook of the PD pickup roller assembly (callout 1) is not properly hooked, and the roller (callout 2) is hanging loosely.

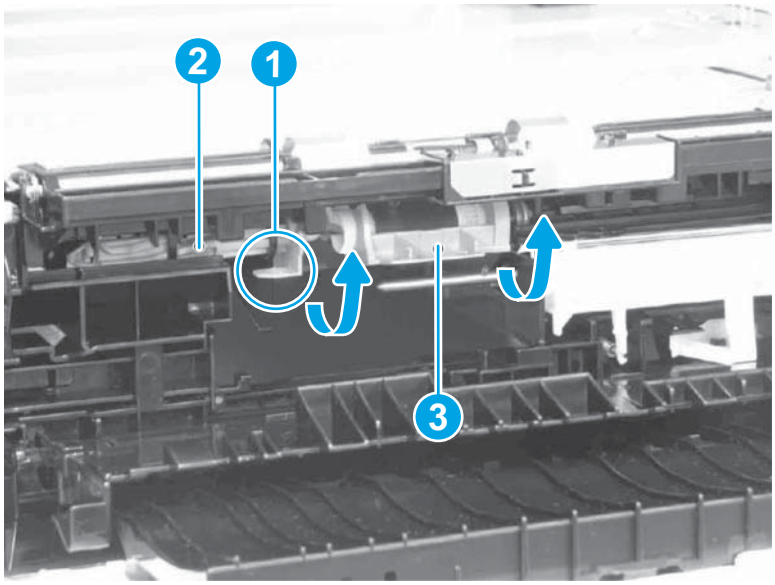
Figure 1-1781 Incorrect position of roller



e. Rotate the tab (callout 1) in the direction that the arrow indicates and slide the shaft (callout 2).

f. Rotate the tab (callout 3) in the direction that the arrow indicates and close.

Figure 1-1782 Rotate tab in direction of arrow



Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION: Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: 2,550–sheet paper deck controller PCA

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the 2,550–sheet paper deck controller PCA.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

2,550–sheet paper deck controller PCA part number	
RM2-9020-000-CN	Paper deck controller PCB assembly

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

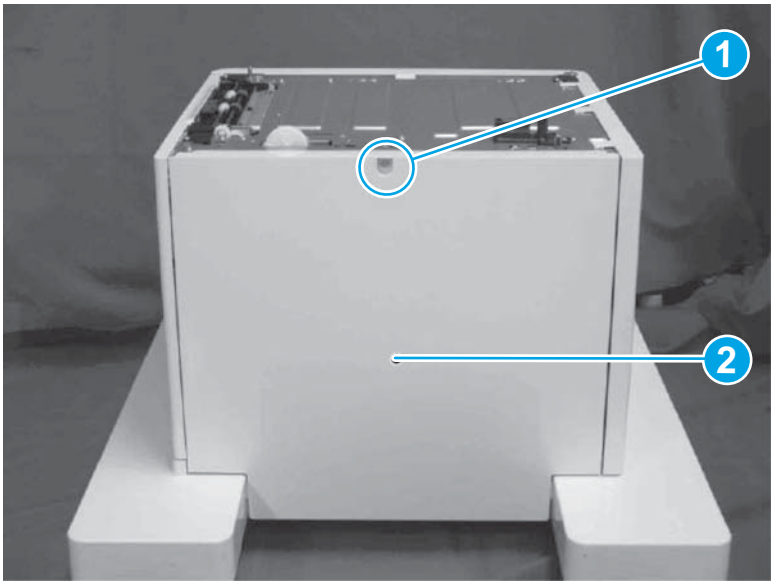
No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the rear cover

1. Remove one screw (callout 1).

2. Remove the rear cover (callout 2).

Figure 1-1783 Remove rear cover

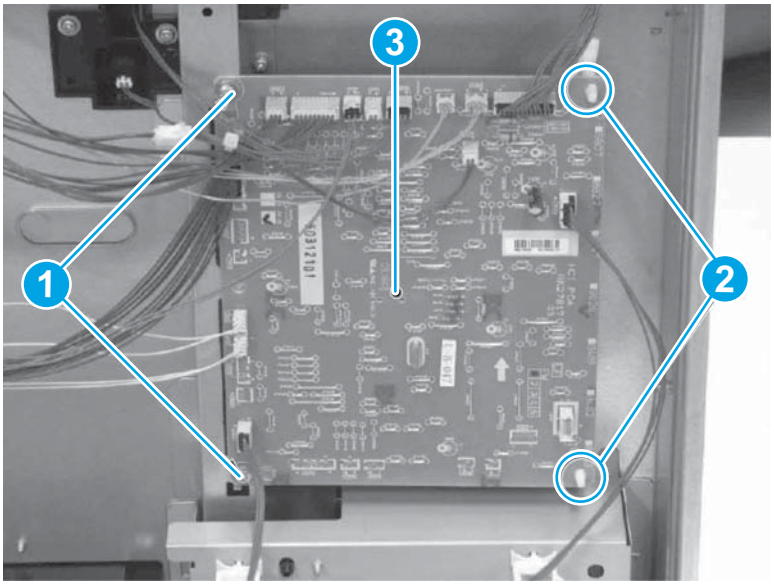


Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 2: Remove the paper deck controller PCA

1. Disconnect all the connectors on the paper deck controller PCA.
2. Remove two screws (callout 1).
3. Release two tabs (callout 2).
4. Remove the paper deck controller PCA (callout 3).

Figure 1-1784 Remove paper deck controller PCA



Step 3: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION: Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: Output accessories

- Removal and replacement: 2-bin staple stacker multi-bin mailbox (M631/M632/M633/E62655/E62665/E62675)

Removal and replacement: 2-bin staple stacker multi-bin mailbox (M631/M632/M633/E62655/E62665/E62675)

- Removal and replacement: Staple stacker multi-bin mailbox rear cover
- Removal and replacement: Staple stacker multi-bin mailbox staple cover/staple door/front door
- Removal and replacement: Staple stacker multi-bin mailbox right upper cover
- Removal and replacement: Staple stacker multi-bin mailbox rear corner cover
- Removal and replacement: Staple stacker multi-bin mailbox right lower cover
- Removal and replacement: Staple stacker multi-bin mailbox rear inner cover
- Removal and replacement: Staple stacker multi-bin mailbox jogger cover
- Removal and replacement: Staple stacker multi-bin mailbox SS door assembly
- Removal and replacement: Staple stacker multi-bin mailbox stapler assembly
- Removal and replacement: Stapler stacker multi-bin mailbox jogger assembly
- Removal and replacement: Staple stacker multi-bin mailbox output bin 1 assembly
- Removal and replacement: Staple stacker multi-bin mailbox upper feed assembly
- Removal and replacement: Staple stacker multi-bin mailbox MBM fan
- Removal and replacement: Staple stacker multi-bin mailbox lower feed assembly
- Removal and replacement: Staple stacker multi-bin mailbox solenoid assembly
- Removal and replacement: Staple stacker multi-bin mailbox SS feed motor
- Removal and replacement: Staple stacker multi-bin mailbox SSMBM controller PCA

Removal and replacement: Staple stacker multi-bin mailbox rear cover

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the staple stacker multi-bin mailbox rear cover.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Staple stacker multi-bin mailbox rear cover part number	
RC4-9579-000CN	Rear upper cover

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

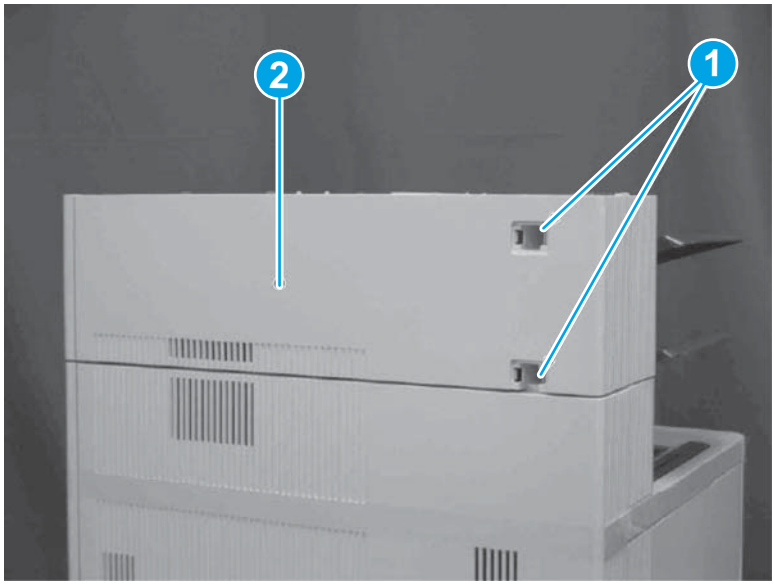
No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the rear cover

1. Remove two screws (callout 1).

2. Remove the rear cover (callout 2).

Figure 1-1785 Remove rear cover



Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION: Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: Staple stacker multi-bin mailbox staple cover/staple door/front door

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the Removal and replacement: Staple stacker multi-bin mailbox staple cover/staple door/front door.

Click here to view a video of this procedure (stapler cover).

Click here to view a video of this procedure (stapler door).

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Staple stacker multi-bin mailbox staple cover/staple door/front door part number	
RC4-9575-000CN	Staple door
RC4-9582-000CN	Staple cover

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

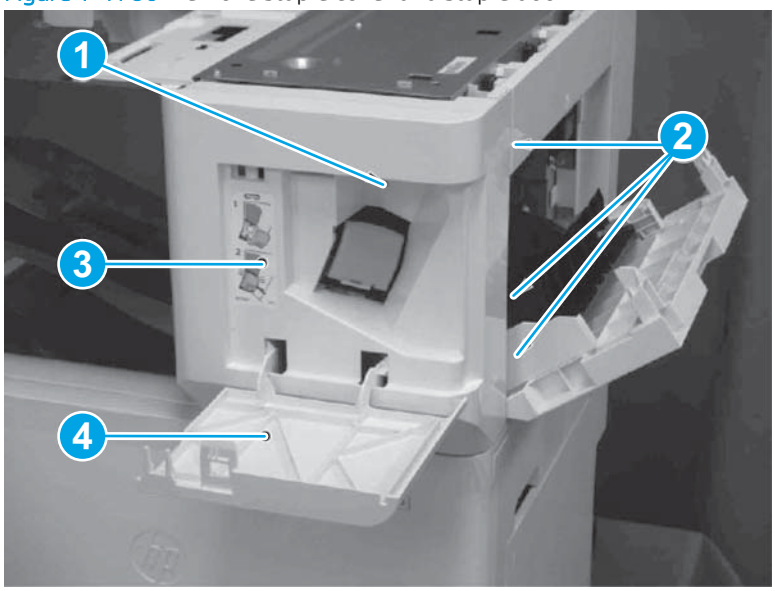
No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the staple cover/staple door/front door

1. Open the staple door and the SS door assembly.
2. Remove one screw (callout 1).
3. Release three tabs (callout 2).

4. Remove the staple cover (callout 3) and the staple door (callout 4) together.

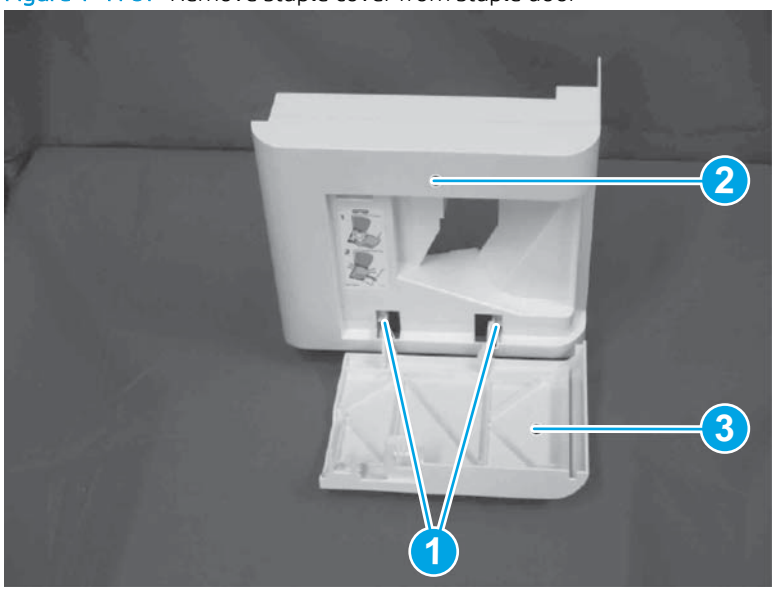
Figure 1-1786 Remove staple cover and staple door



5. Remove two shafts (callout 1).

6. Remove the staple door (callout 3) from the staple cover (callout 2) together.

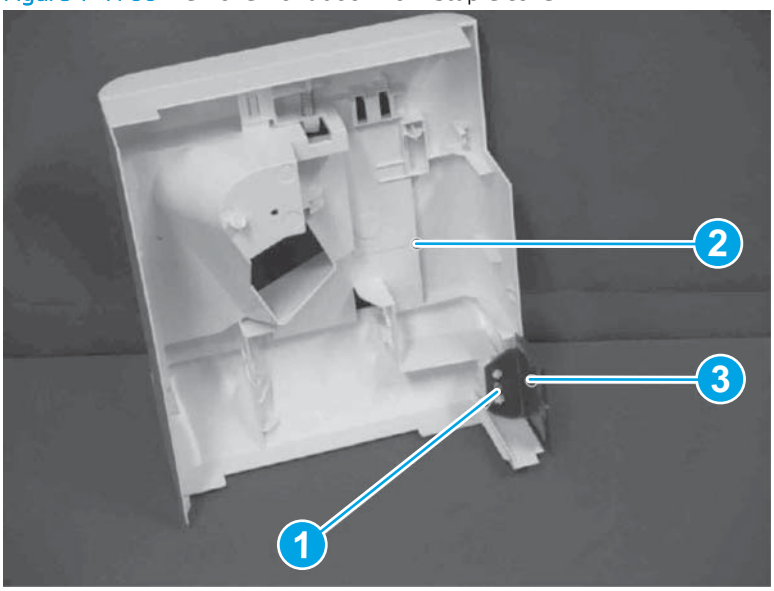
Figure 1-1787 Remove staple cover from staple door



7. Remove one screw (callout 1).

8. Remove the front door (callout 3) from the staple cover (callout 2).

Figure 1-1788 Remove front door from staple cover



Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION: Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: Staple stacker multi-bin mailbox right upper cover

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the Staple stacker multi-bin mailbox right upper cover.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

  WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Staple stacker multi-bin mailbox right upper cover part number	
RC4-9438-000CN	Right upper cover

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

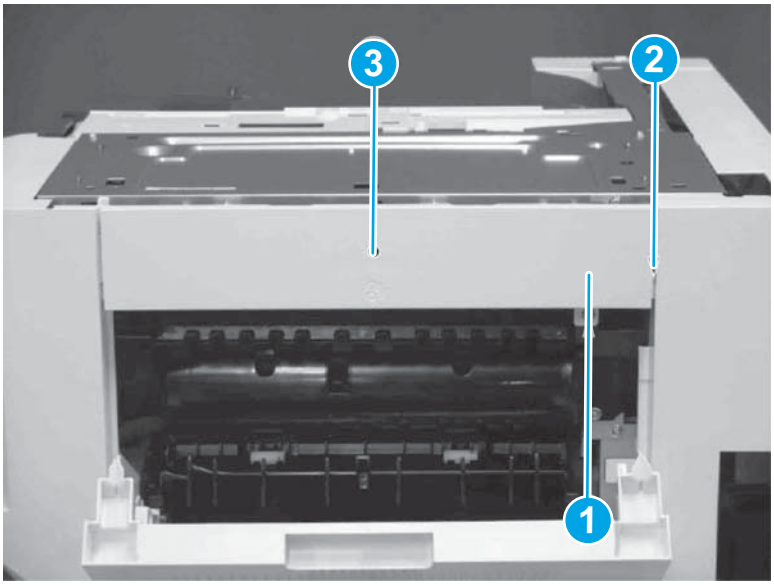
No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the right upper cover

1. Open the SS door assembly.
2. Remove one screw (callout 1).
3. Release one tab (callout 2).

4. Remove the right upper cover (callout 3).

Figure 1-1789 Remove right upper cover



Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION: Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: Staple stacker multi-bin mailbox rear corner cover

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the staple stacker multi-bin mailbox rear corner cover.

Click here to view a video of this procedure.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

  WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Staple stacker multi-bin mailbox rear corner cover part number	
RC4-9581-000CN	Rear corner cover

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

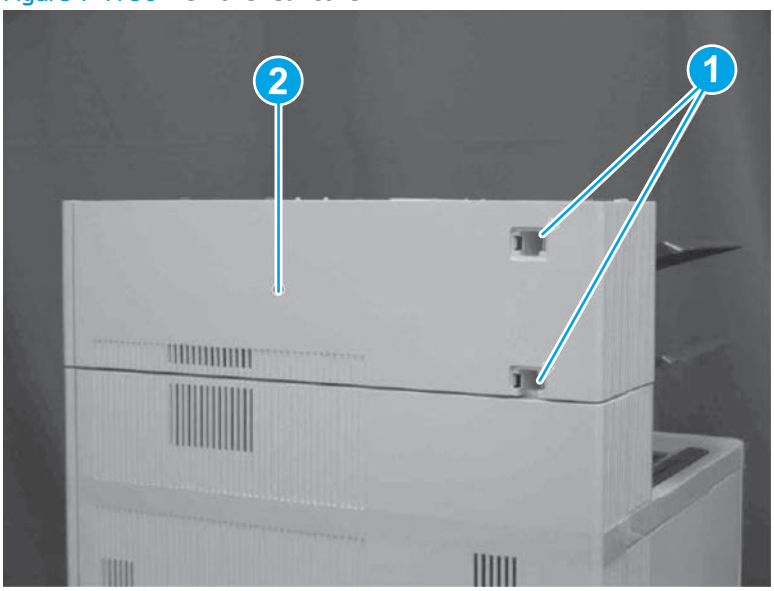
No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the rear cover

1. Remove two screws (callout 1).

2. Remove the rear cover (callout 2).

Figure 1-1790 Remove rear cover

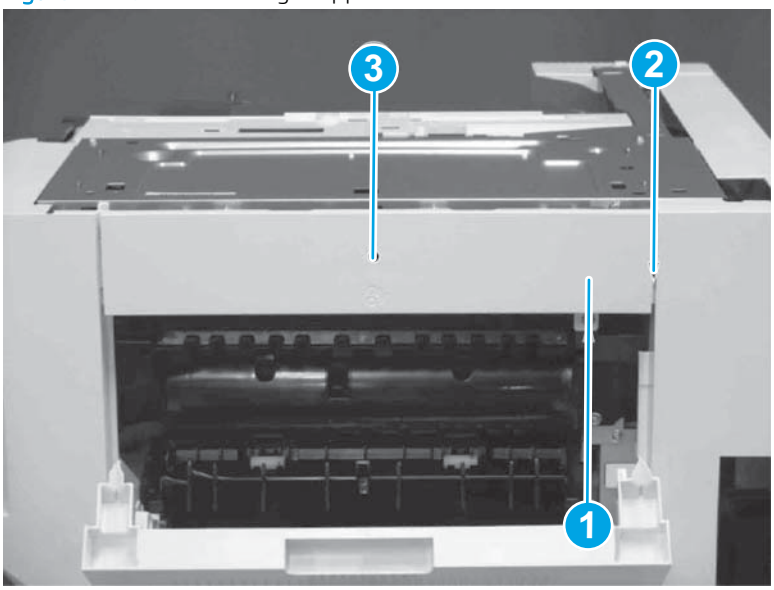


Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 2: Remove the right upper cover

1. Open the SS door assembly.
2. Remove one screw (callout 1).
3. Release one tab (callout 2).
4. Remove the right upper cover (callout 3).

Figure 1-1791 Remove right upper cover

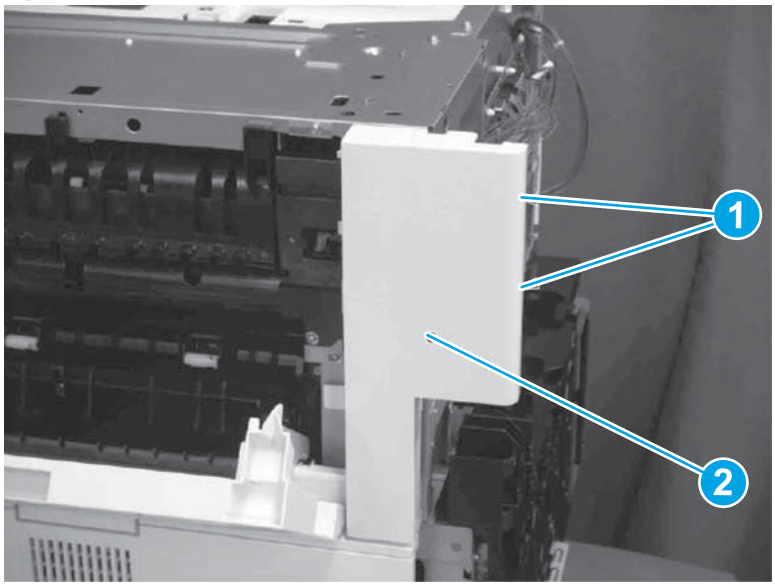


Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 3: Remove the rear corner cover

1. Release two tabs (callout 1).
2. Remove the rear corner cover (callout 2).

Figure 1-1792 Remove rear corner cover



Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 4: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION: Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: Staple stacker multi-bin mailbox right lower cover

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the Removal and replacement: Staple stacker multi-bin mailbox right lower cover.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Staple stacker multi-bin mailbox right lower coverr part number	
RC4-9439-000CN	Right lower cover

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

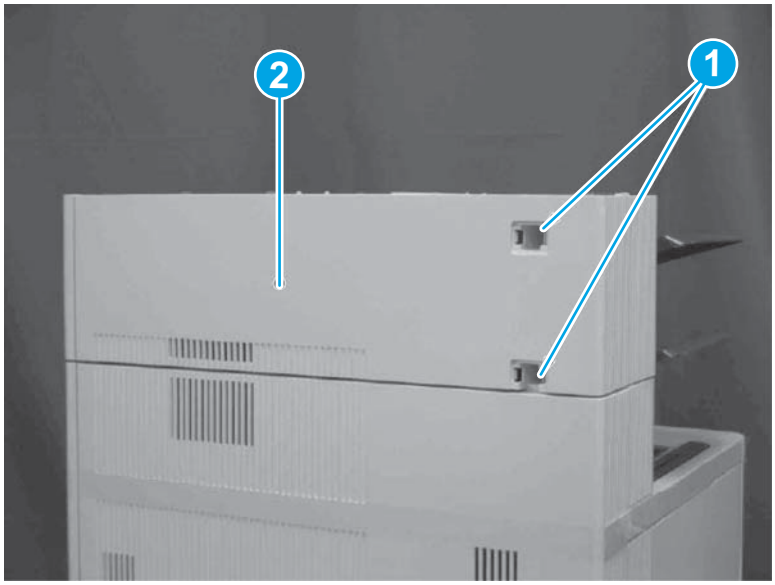
No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the rear cover

1. Remove two screws (callout 1).

2. Remove the rear cover (callout 2).

Figure 1-1793 Remove rear cover

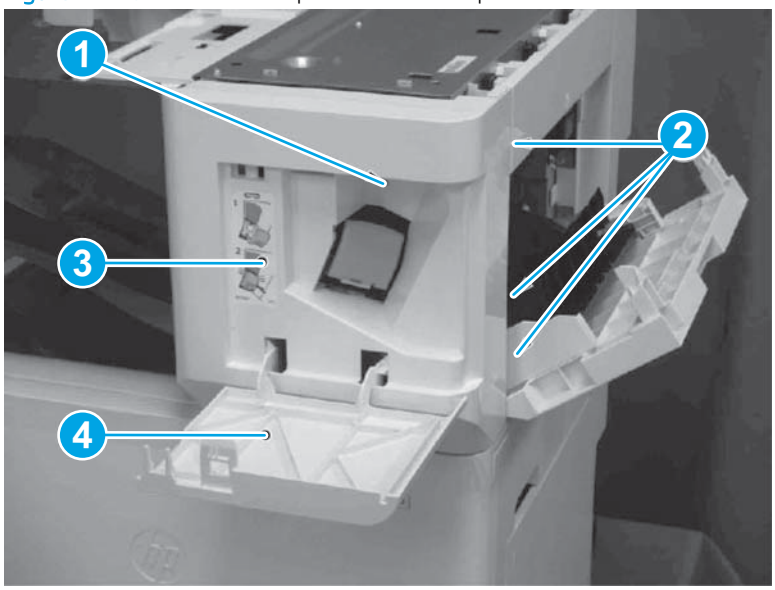


Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 2: Remove the staple cover/staple door/front door

1. Open the staple door and the SS door assembly.
2. Remove one screw (callout 1).
3. Release three tabs (callout 2).
4. Remove the staple cover (callout 3) and the staple door (callout 4) together.

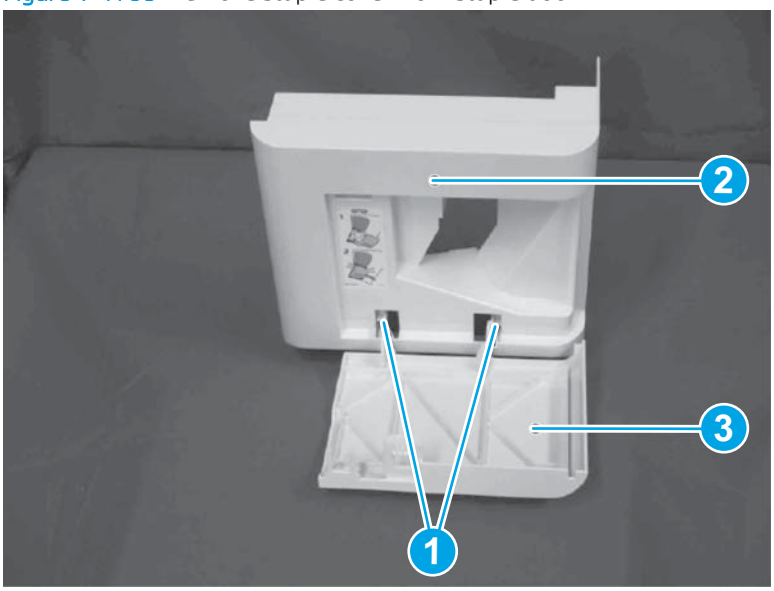
Figure 1-1794 Remove staple cover and staple door



5. Remove two shafts (callout 1).

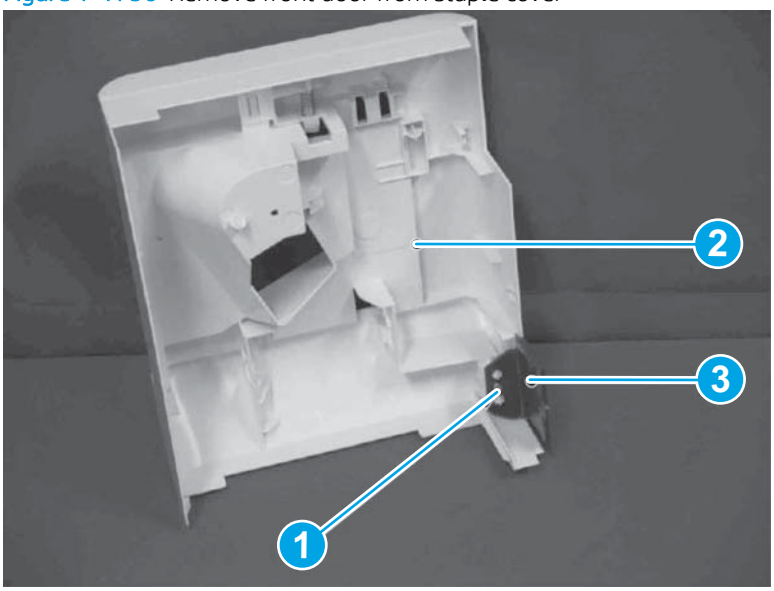
6. Remove the staple door (callout 3) from the staple cover (callout 2) together.

Figure 1-1795 Remove staple cover from staple door



7. Remove one screw (callout 1).
8. Remove the front door (callout 3) from the staple cover (callout 2).

Figure 1-1796 Remove front door from staple cover



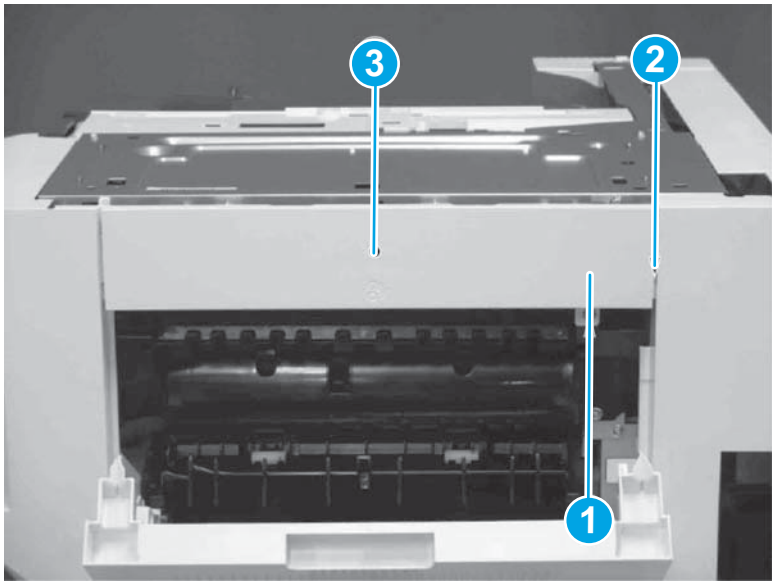
Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 3: Remove the right upper cover

1. Open the SS door assembly.
2. Remove one screw (callout 1).
3. Release one tab (callout 2).

4. Remove the right upper cover (callout 3).

Figure 1-1797 Remove right upper cover

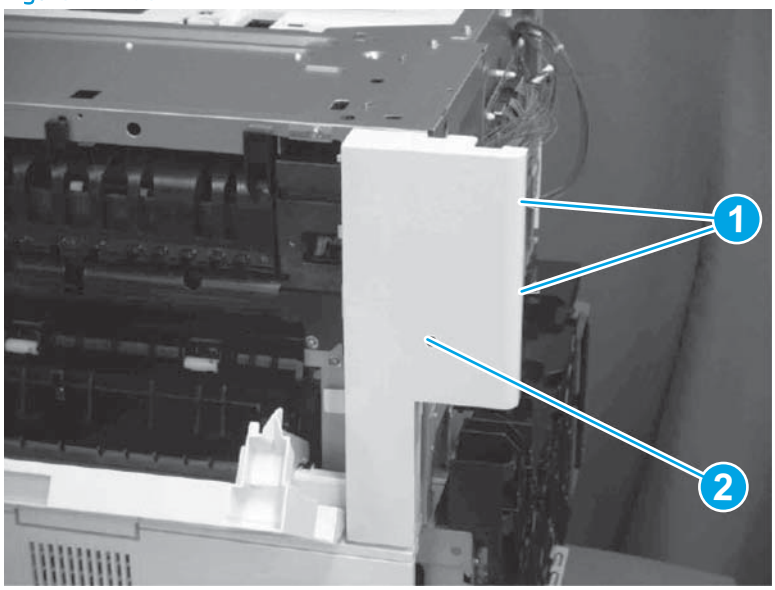


Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 4: Remove the rear corner cover

1. Release two tabs (callout 1).
2. Remove the rear corner cover (callout 2).

Figure 1-1798 Remove rear corner cover



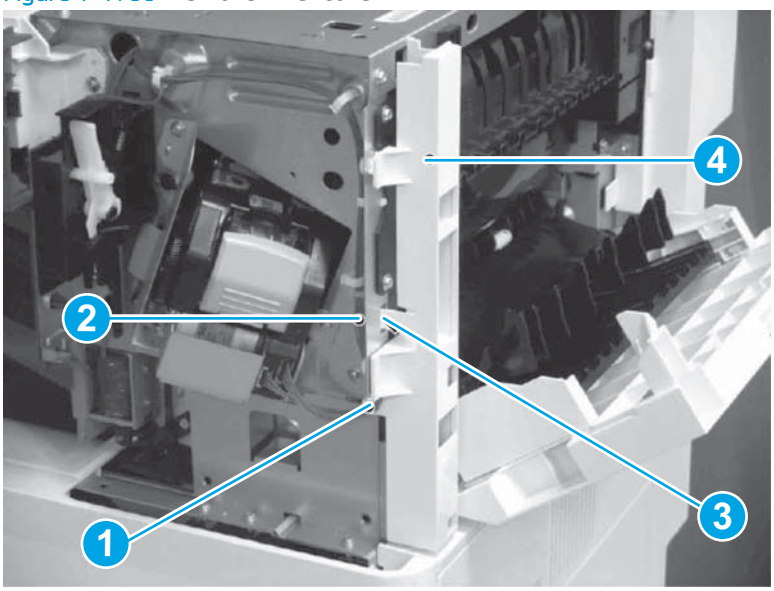
Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 5: Remove the right lower cover

1. Release the cable (callout 2) from the cable guide (callout 1).
2. Release one tab (callout 3).

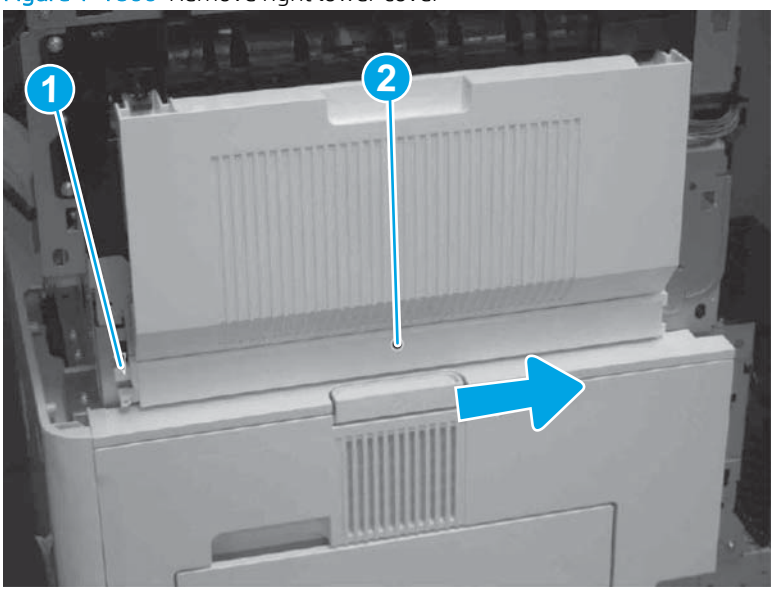
3. Remove the inner cover (callout 4).

Figure 1-1799 Remove inner cover



4. Release one tab (callout 1).
5. Slide the right lower cover (callout 2) in the direction of the arrow to remove.

Figure 1-1800 Remove right lower cover



Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 6: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION: Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: Staple stacker multi-bin mailbox rear inner cover

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the Staple stacker multi-bin mailbox rear inner cover.

Click here to view a video of this procedure.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Staple stacker multi-bin mailbox rear inner cover part number	
RC4-9580-000CN	Rear inner cover

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

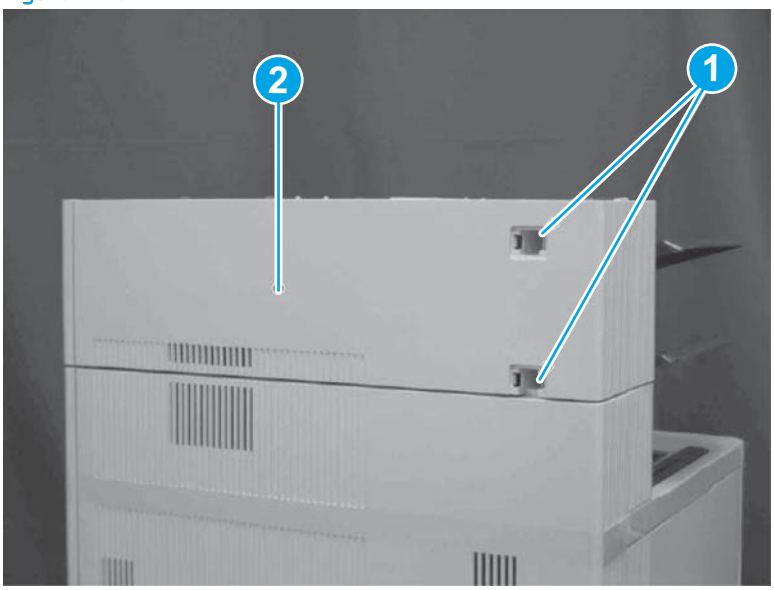
Post service test

No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the rear cover

1. Remove two screws (callout 1).
2. Remove the rear cover (callout 2).

Figure 1-1801 Remove rear cover



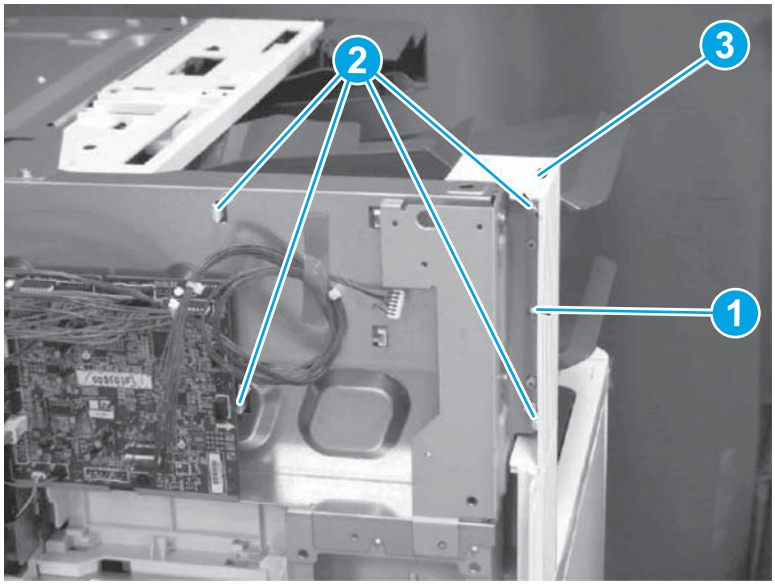
Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 2: Remove the rear inner cover

1. Remove one screw (callout 1).
2. Release four tabs (callout 2).

3. Remove the rear inner cover (callout 3).

Figure 1-1802 Remove rear inner cover



Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 3: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION: Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: Staple stacker multi-bin mailbox jogger cover

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the staple stacker multi-bin mailbox jogger cover.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

staple stacker multi-bin mailbox jogger cover part number	
RC4-9589-000CN	Front jog cover

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

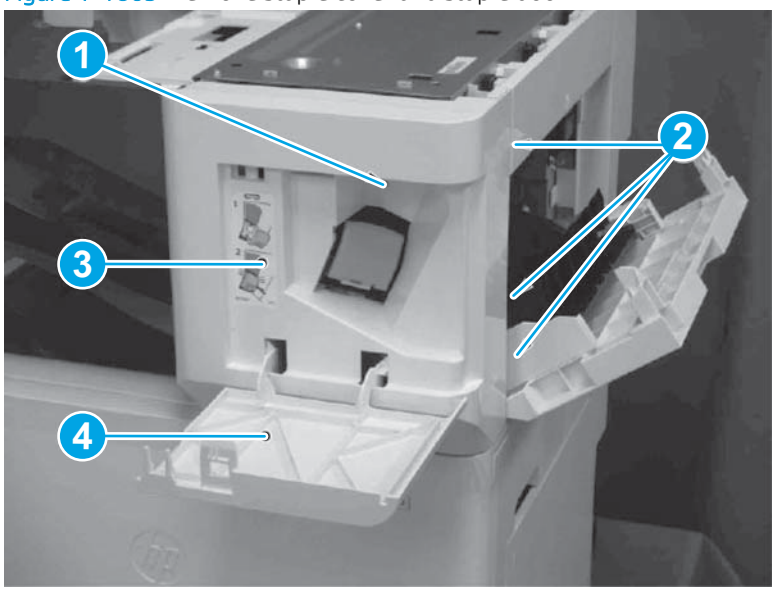
No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the staple cover/staple door/front door

1. Open the staple door and the SS door assembly.
2. Remove one screw (callout 1).
3. Release three tabs (callout 2).

4. Remove the staple cover (callout 3) and the staple door (callout 4) together.

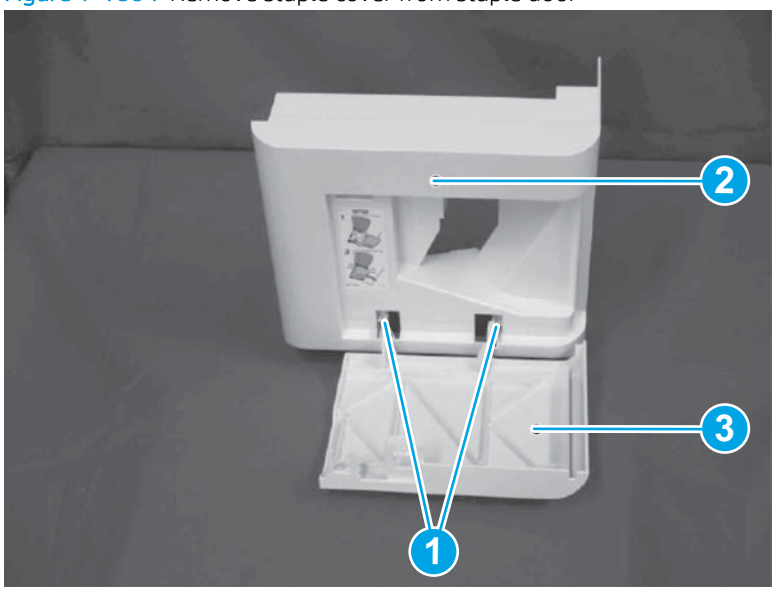
Figure 1-1803 Remove staple cover and staple door



5. Remove two shafts (callout 1).

6. Remove the staple door (callout 3) from the staple cover (callout 2) together.

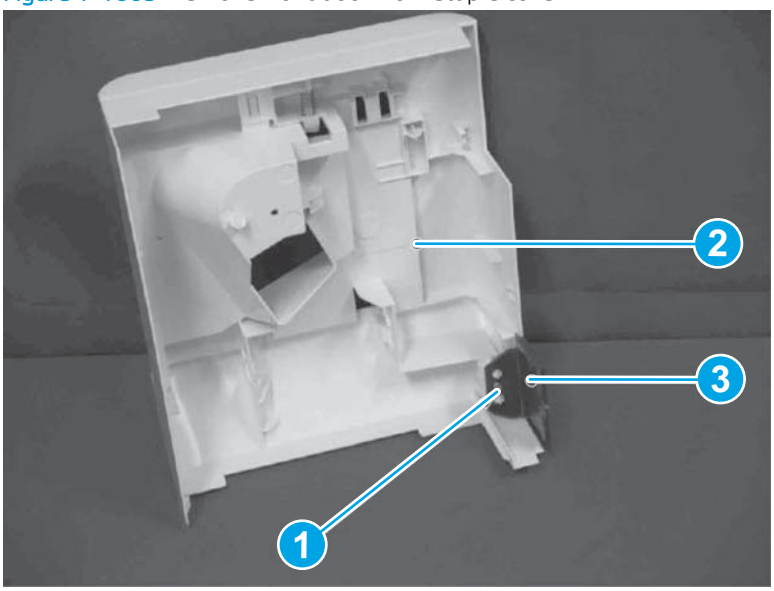
Figure 1-1804 Remove staple cover from staple door



7. Remove one screw (callout 1).

8. Remove the front door (callout 3) from the staple cover (callout 2).

Figure 1-1805 Remove front door from staple cover

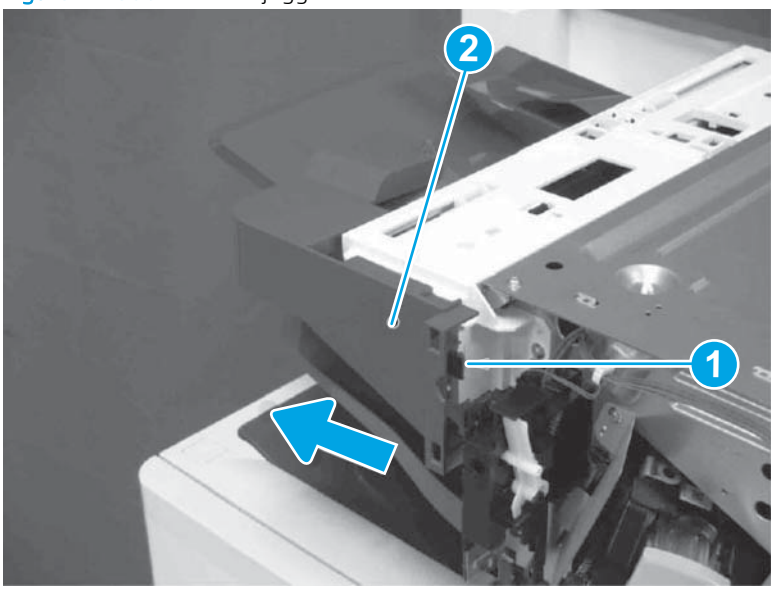


Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 2: Remove the jogger cover

1. Release one tab (callout 1).
2. Slide the jogger cover (callout 2) in the direction of the arrow to remove.

Figure 1-1806 Remove jogger cover



Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 3: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION: Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: Staple stacker multi-bin mailbox SS door assembly

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the staple stacker multi-bin mailbox SS door assembly.

Click here to view a video of this procedure.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Staple stacker multi-bin mailbox SS door assembly part number	
RM2-1038-000CN	Right door assembly

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

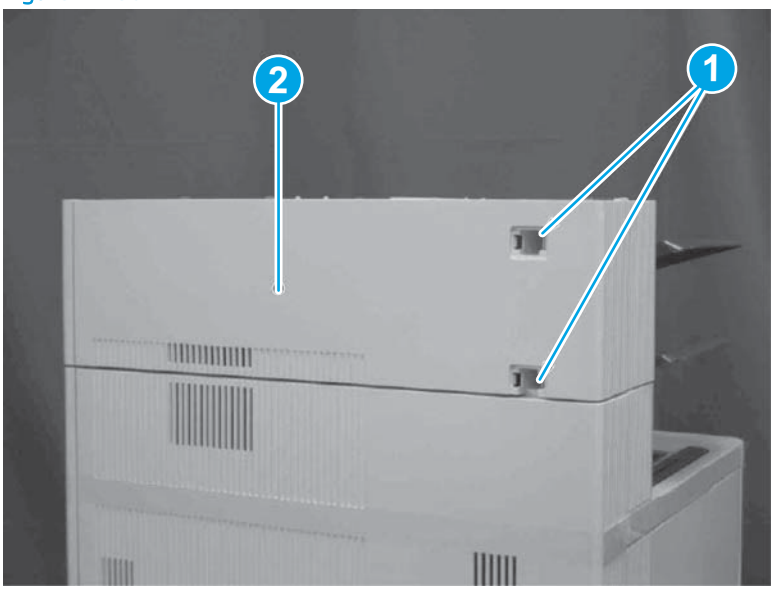
Post service test

No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove rear cover

1. Remove two screws (callout 1).
2. Remove the rear cover (callout 2).

Figure 1-1807 Remove rear cover



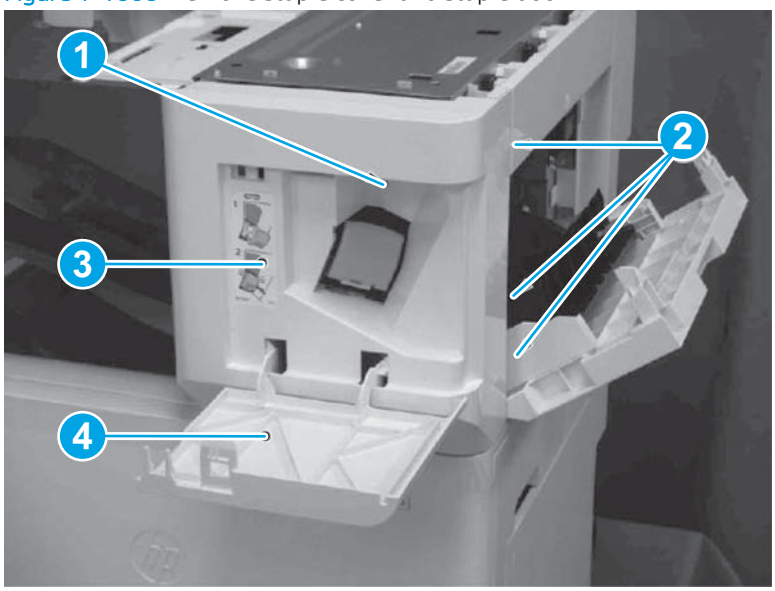
Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 2: Remove the staple cover/staple door/front door

1. Open the staple door and the SS door assembly.
2. Remove one screw (callout 1).
3. Release three tabs (callout 2).

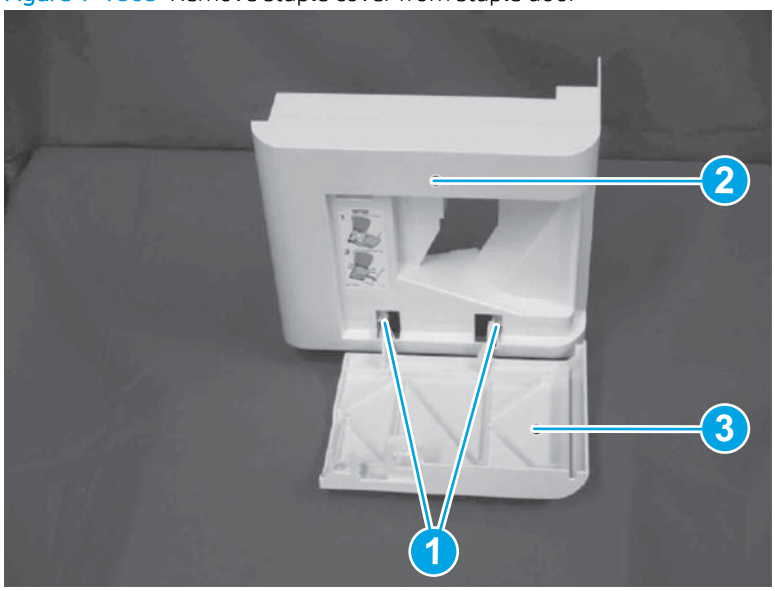
4. Remove the staple cover (callout 3) and the staple door (callout 4) together.

Figure 1-1808 Remove staple cover and staple door



5. Remove two shafts (callout 1).
6. Remove the staple door (callout 3) from the staple cover (callout 2) together.

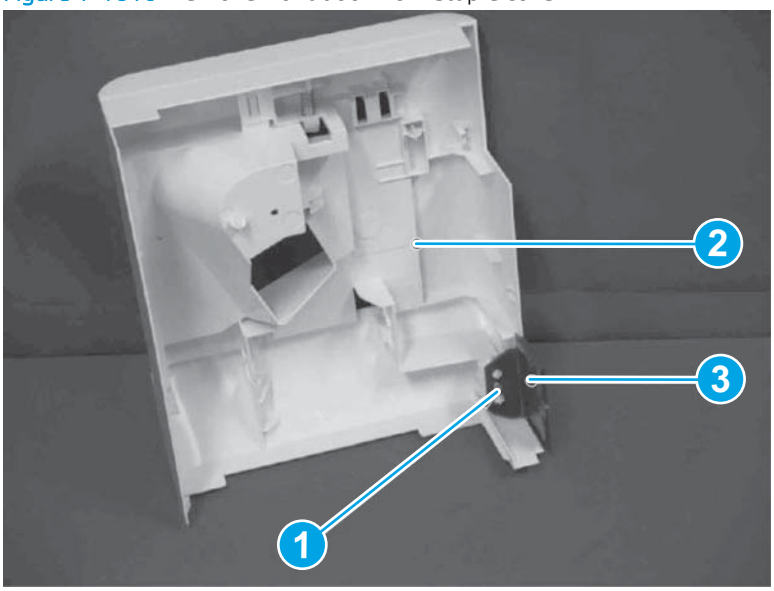
Figure 1-1809 Remove staple cover from staple door



7. Remove one screw (callout 1).

8. Remove the front door (callout 3) from the staple cover (callout 2).

Figure 1-1810 Remove front door from staple cover

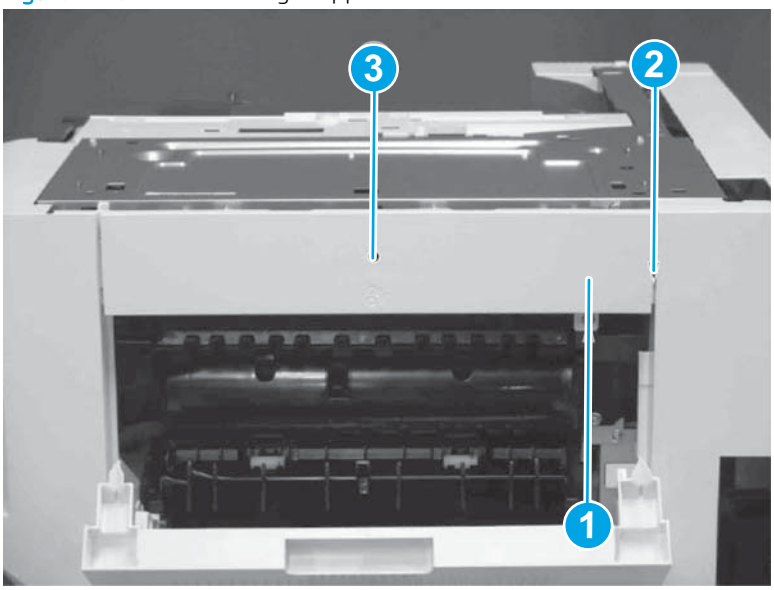


Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 3: Remove the right upper cover

1. Open the SS door assembly.
2. Remove one screw (callout 1).
3. Release one tab (callout 2).
4. Remove the right upper cover (callout 3).

Figure 1-1811 Remove right upper cover

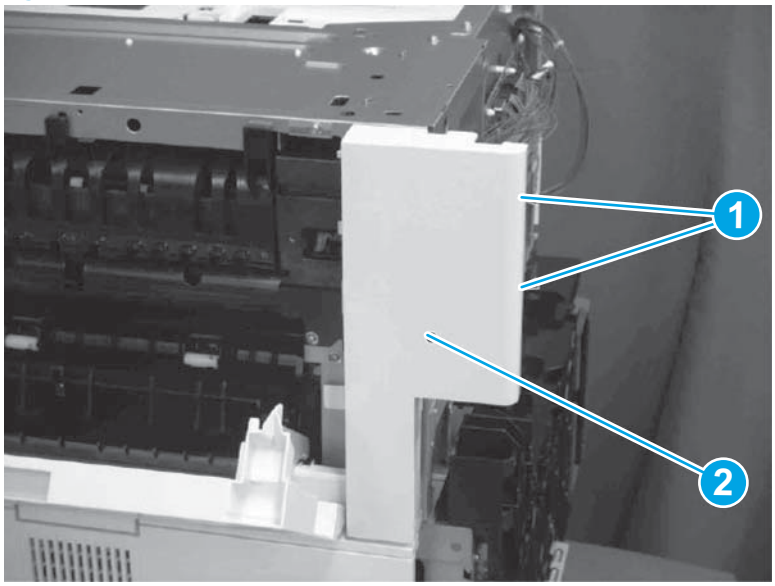


Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 4: Remove the rear corner cover

1. Release two tabs (callout 1).
2. Remove the rear corner cover (callout 2).

Figure 1-1812 Remove rear corner cover

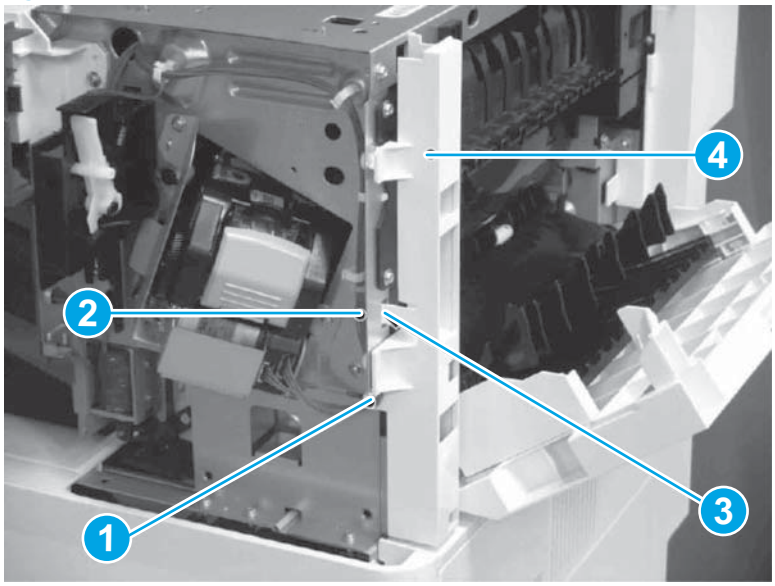


Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 5: Remove the right lower cover

1. Release the cable (callout 2) from the cable guide (callout 1).
2. Release one tab (callout 3).
3. Remove the inner cover (callout 4).

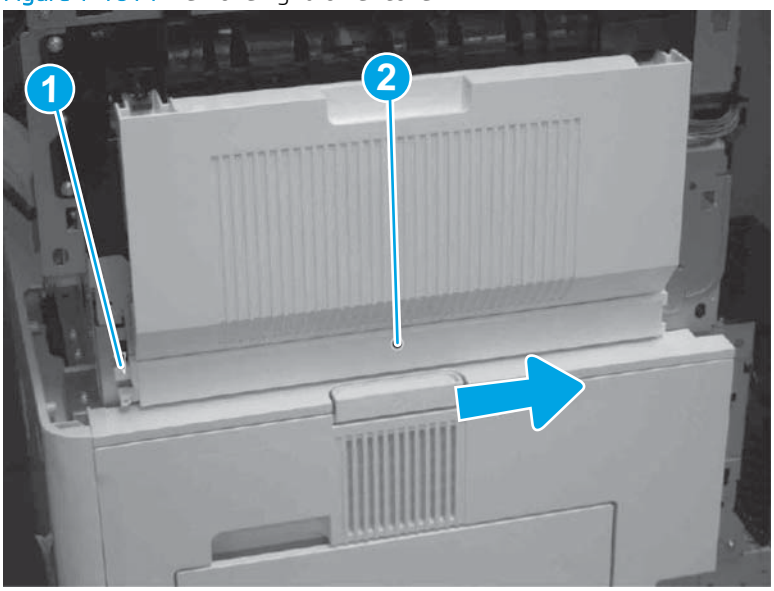
Figure 1-1813 Remove inner cover



4. Release one tab (callout 1).

5. Slide the right lower cover (callout 2) in the direction of the arrow to remove.

Figure 1-1814 Remove right lower cover

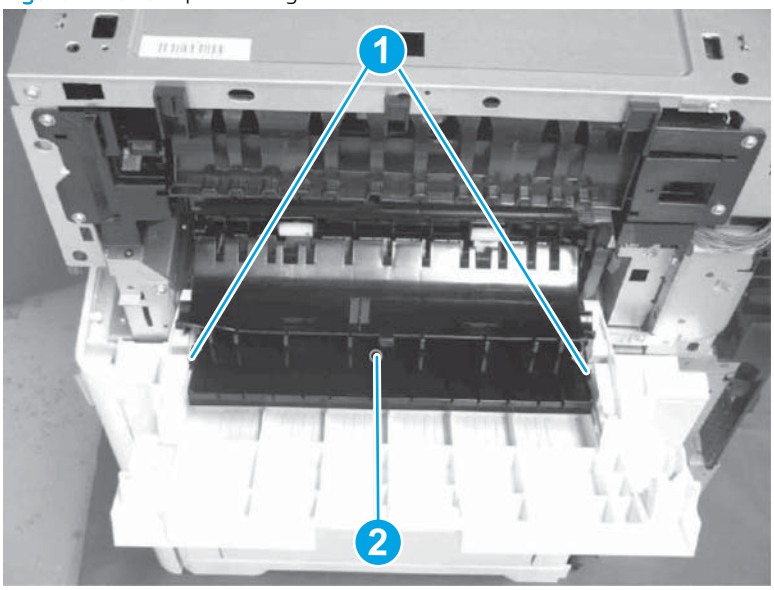


Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 6: Remove the SS door assembly

1. Remove two shafts (callout 1).
2. Open the feed guide (callout 2).

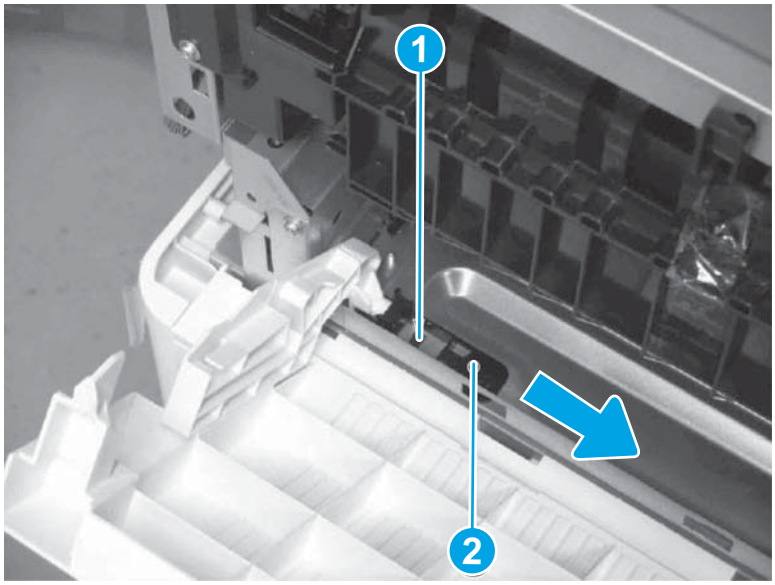
Figure 1-1815 Open feed guide



3. Release one tab (callout 1).

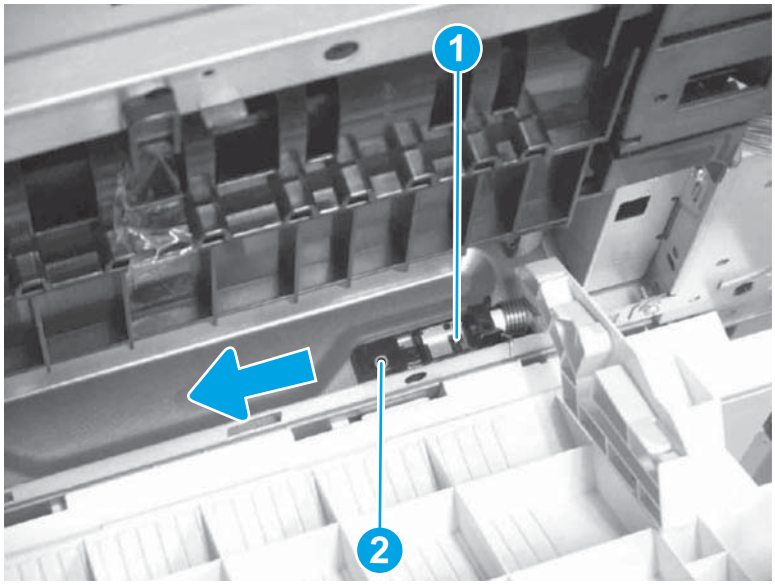
4. Slide the bushing (callout 2) in the direction of the arrow to remove.

Figure 1-1816 Remove bushing



5. Release one tab (callout 1).
6. Slide the bushing (callout 2) in the direction of the arrow to remove.

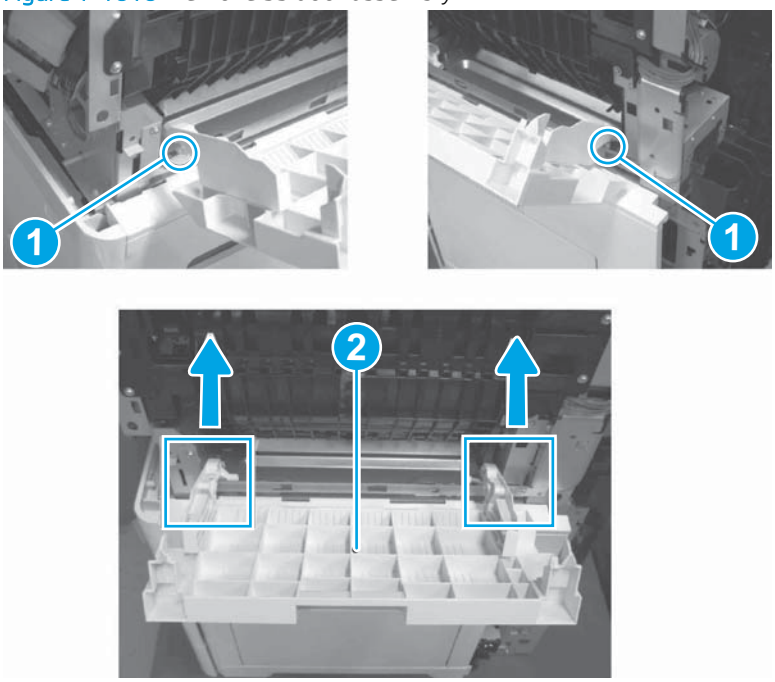
Figure 1-1817 Remove bushing



7. Remove right and left shafts (callout 1).

8. Remove the SS door assembly (callout 2).

Figure 1-1818 Remove SS door assembly



Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 7: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION: Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: Staple stacker multi-bin mailbox stapler assembly

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the staple stacker multi-bin mailbox stapler assembly.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Staple stacker multi-bin mailbox stapler assembly part number	
RK2-8148-000CN	Stapler assembly

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

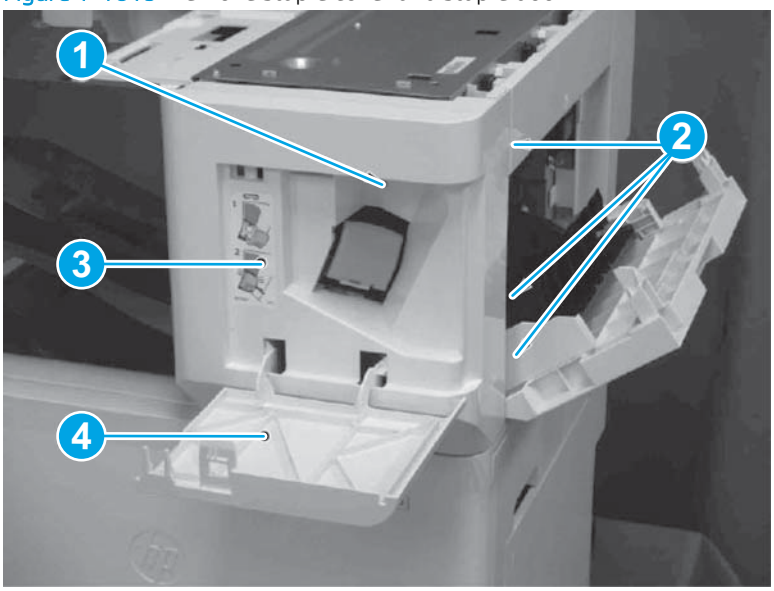
No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the staple cover/staple door/front door

1. Open the staple door and the SS door assembly.
2. Remove one screw (callout 1).
3. Release three tabs (callout 2).

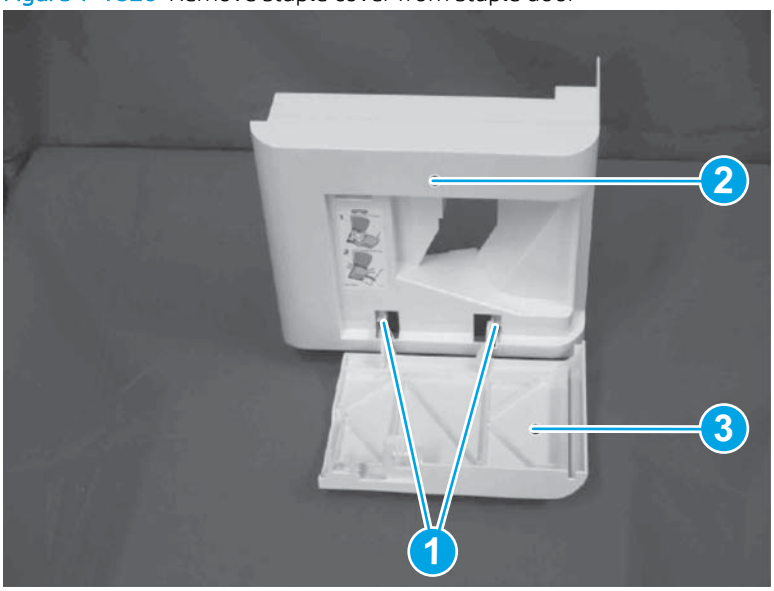
4. Remove the staple cover (callout 3) and the staple door (callout 4) together.

Figure 1-1819 Remove staple cover and staple door



5. Remove two shafts (callout 1).
6. Remove the staple door (callout 3) from the staple cover (callout 2) together.

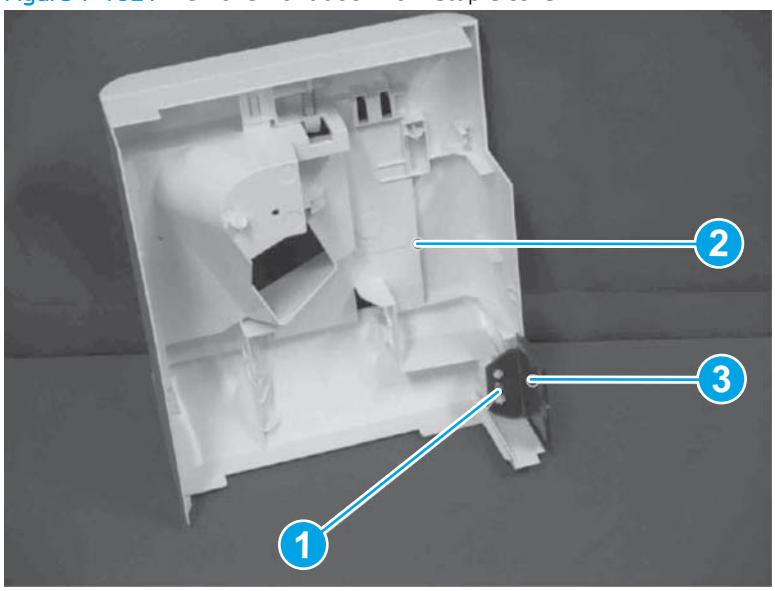
Figure 1-1820 Remove staple cover from staple door



7. Remove one screw (callout 1).

8. Remove the front door (callout 3) from the staple cover (callout 2).

Figure 1-1821 Remove front door from staple cover

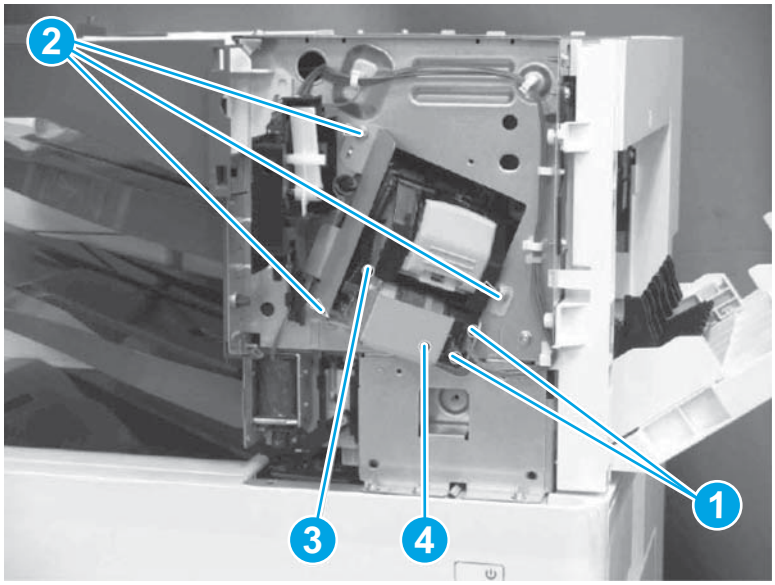


Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 2: Remove the stapler assembly

1. Disconnect two connectors (callout 1).
2. Remove three screws (callout 2).
3. Remove the stapler assembly (callout 3) and the plate (callout 4) together.

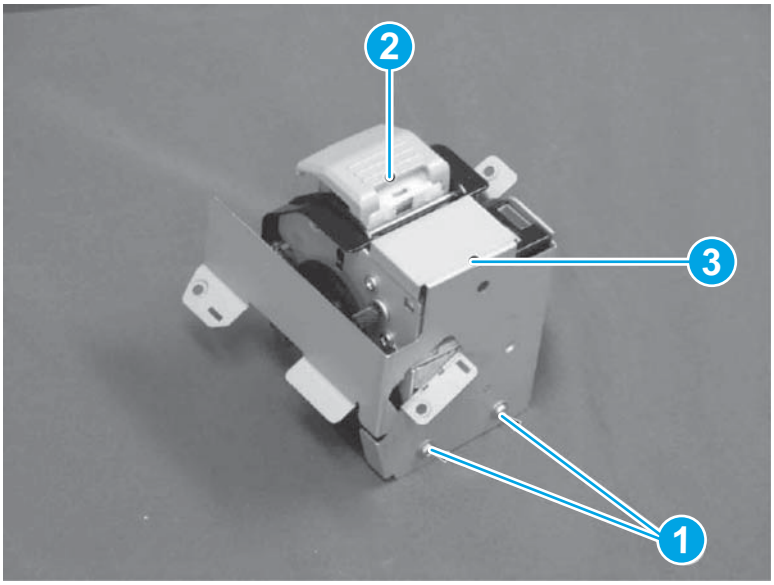
Figure 1-1822 Remove tray lifter drive assembly



4. Remove two screws (callout 1).

5. Remove the plate (callout 3) from the stapler assembly (callout 2).

Figure 1-1823 Remove stapler assembly



Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 3: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION: Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: Stapler stacker multi-bin mailbox jogger assembly

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the stapler stacker multi-bin mailbox jogger assembly.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

  WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Stapler stacker multi-bin mailbox jogger assembly part number	
RM2-1066-000CN	Jog assembly

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

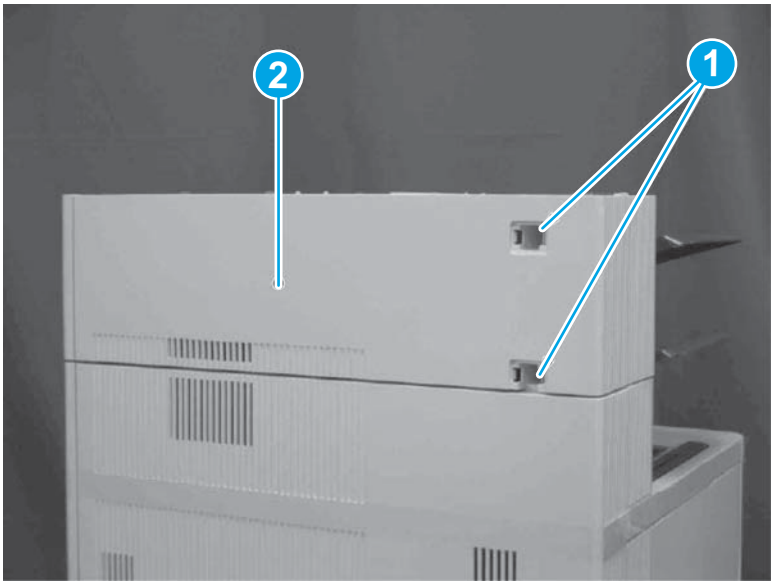
No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the rear cover

1. Remove two screws (callout 1).

2. Remove the rear cover (callout 2).

Figure 1-1824 Remove rear cover

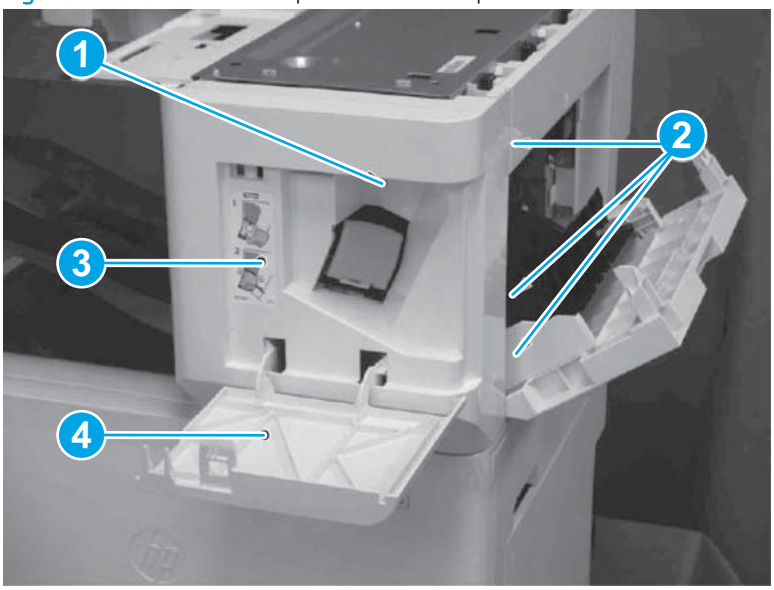


Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 2: Remove the staple cover/staple door/front door

1. Open the staple door and the SS door assembly.
2. Remove one screw (callout 1).
3. Release three tabs (callout 2).
4. Remove the staple cover (callout 3) and the staple door (callout 4) together.

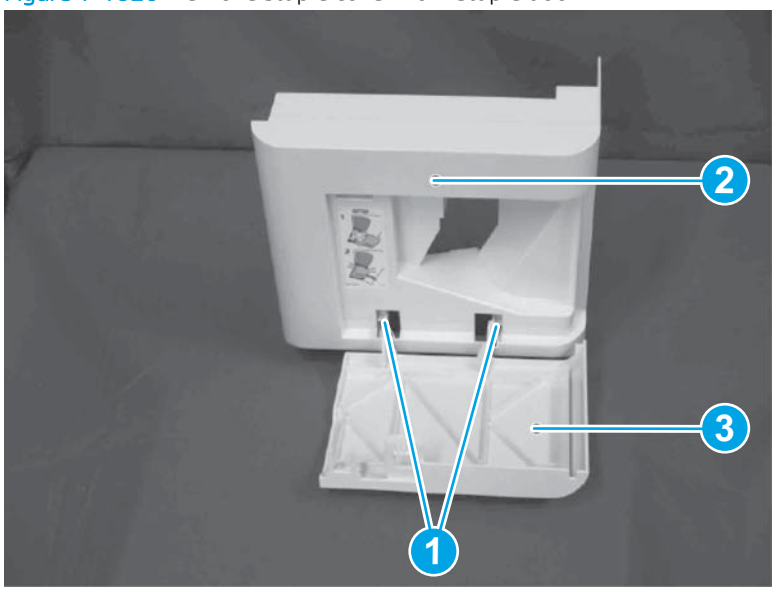
Figure 1-1825 Remove staple cover and staple door



5. Remove two shafts (callout 1).

6. Remove the staple door (callout 3) from the staple cover (callout 2) together.

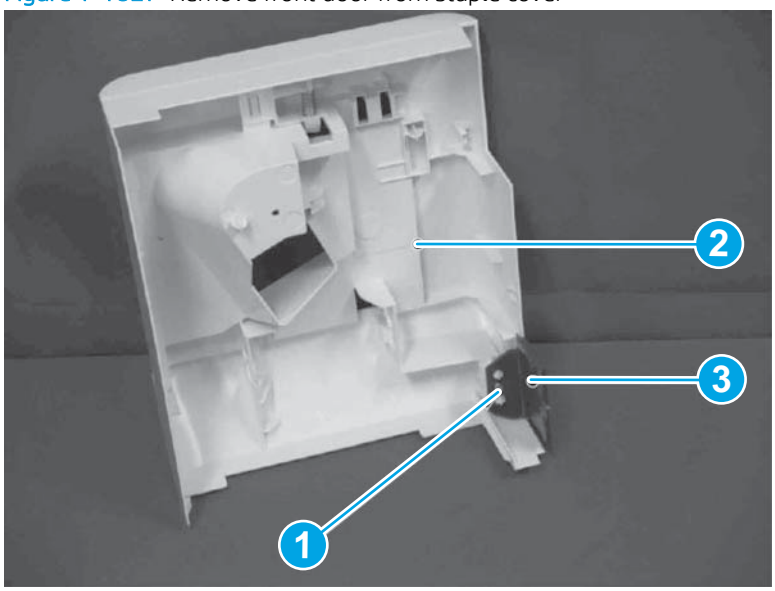
Figure 1-1826 Remove staple cover from staple door



7. Remove one screw (callout 1).

8. Remove the front door (callout 3) from the staple cover (callout 2).

Figure 1-1827 Remove front door from staple cover



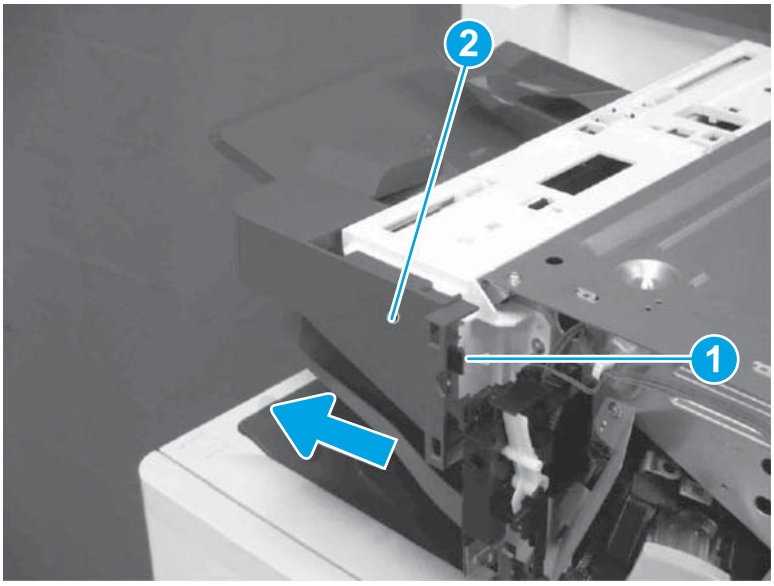
Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 3: Remove the jogger cover

1. Release one tab (callout 1).

2. Slide the jogger cover (callout 2) in the direction of the arrow to remove.

Figure 1-1828 Remove jogger cover

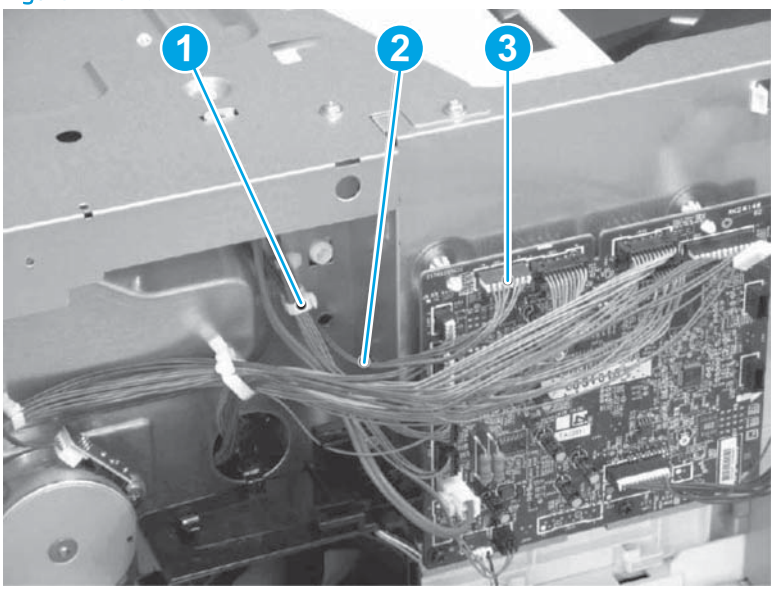


Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 4: Remove the jogger assembly

1. Release the cable (callout 2) from cable clamps (callout 1).
2. Disconnect one connector (callout 3).

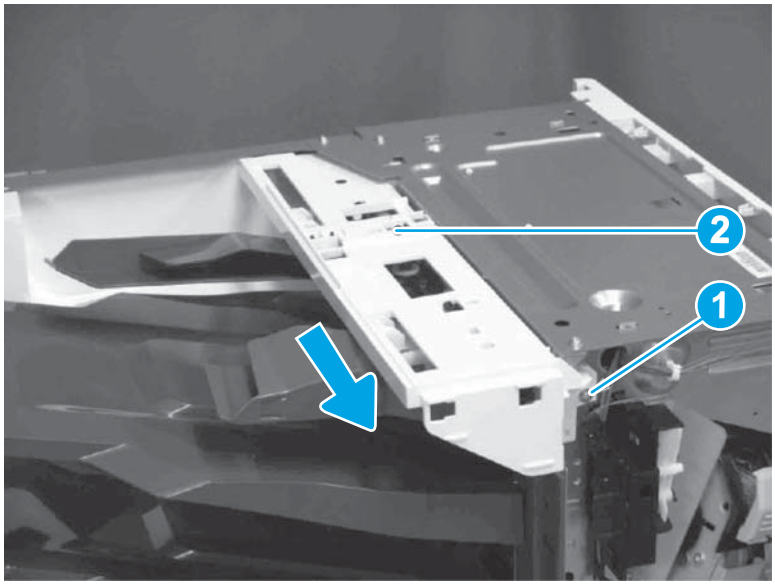
Figure 1-1829 Release cable and disconnect connector



3. Remove one screw (callout 1).

4. Slide the jogger assembly (callout 2) in the direction of the arrow and remove.

Figure 1-1830 Remove jogger assembly



Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 5: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION: Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: Staple stacker multi-bin mailbox output bin 1 assembly

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the staple stacker multi-bin mailbox output bin 1 assembly.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Staple stacker multi-bin mailbox output bin 1 assembly part number	
RM2-1196-000CN	Tray assembly

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

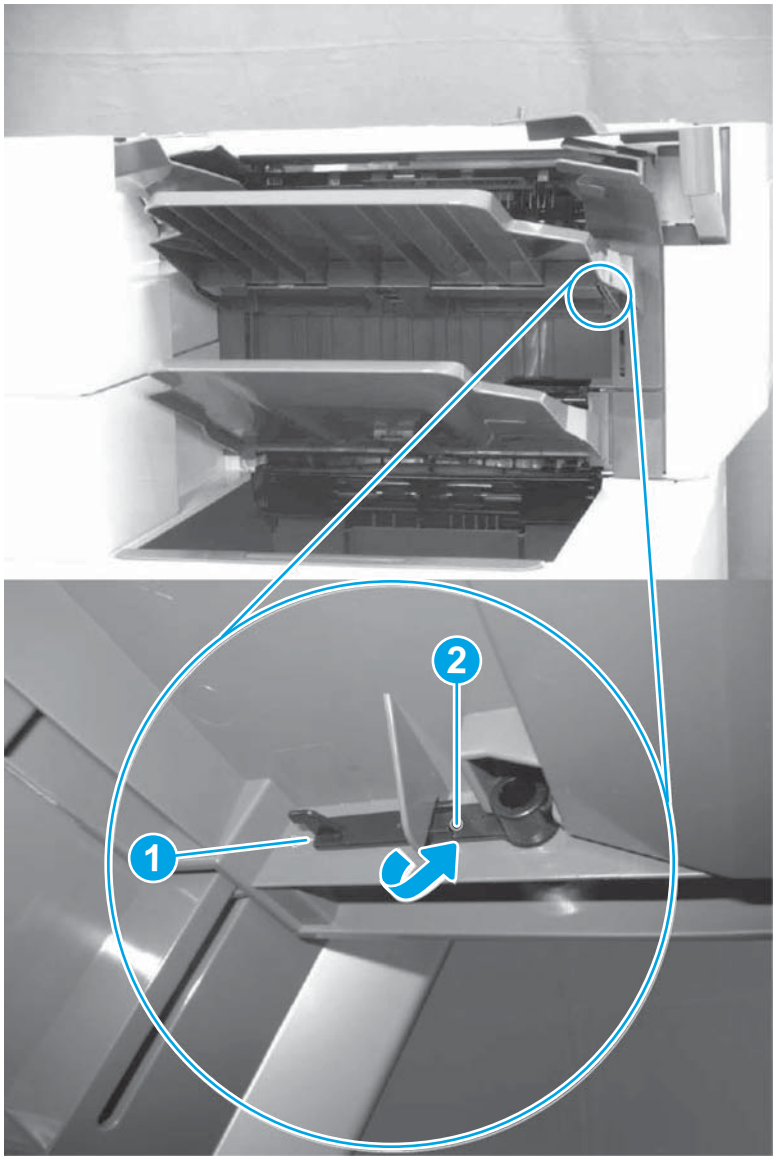
No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the output bin 1 assembly

1. Release one boss (callout 1).

2. Rotate the pin (callout 2) in the direction of the arrow to remove.

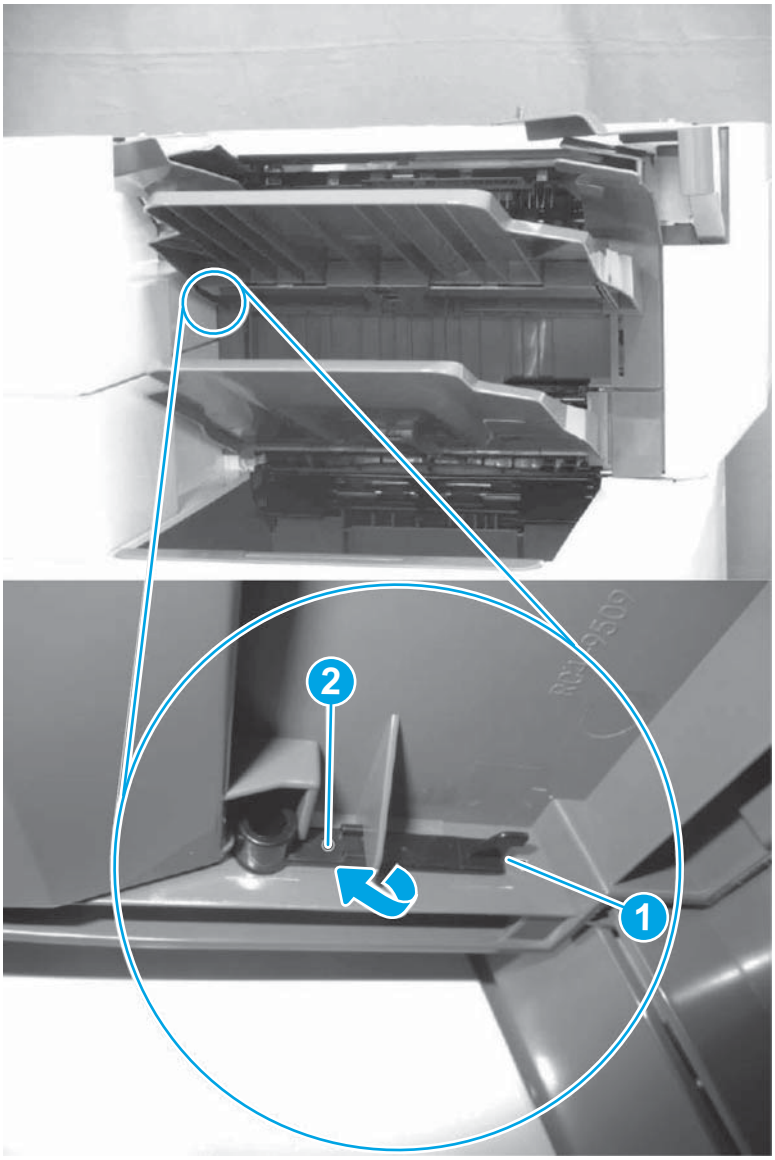
Figure 1-1831 Remove pin



3. Release one boss (callout 1).

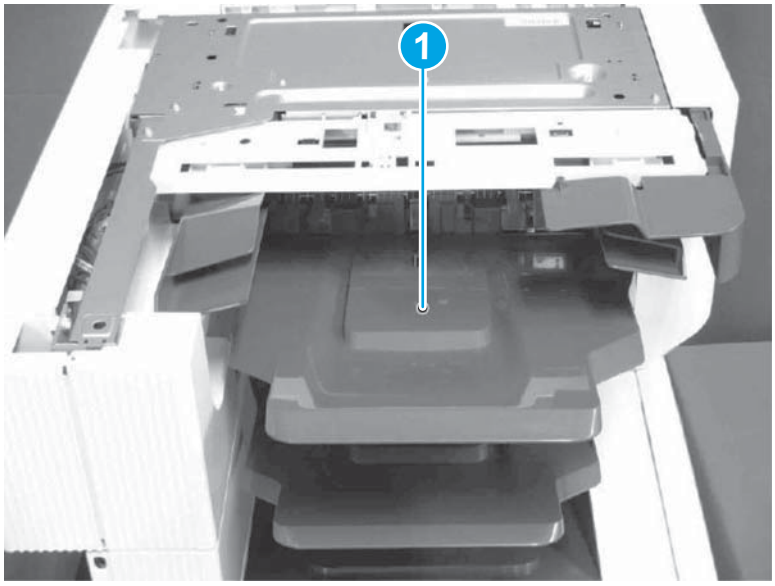
4. Rotate the pin (callout 2) in the direction of the arrow to remove.

Figure 1-1832 Remove pin



5. Remove the output bin 1 assembly (callout 1).

Figure 1-1833 Remove output bin 1 assembly



Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION: Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: Staple stacker multi-bin mailbox upper feed assembly

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the staple stacker multi-bin mailbox upper feed assembly.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Staple stacker multi-bin mailbox upper feed assembly part number	
RM2-1067-000CN	Upper paper feed assembly

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

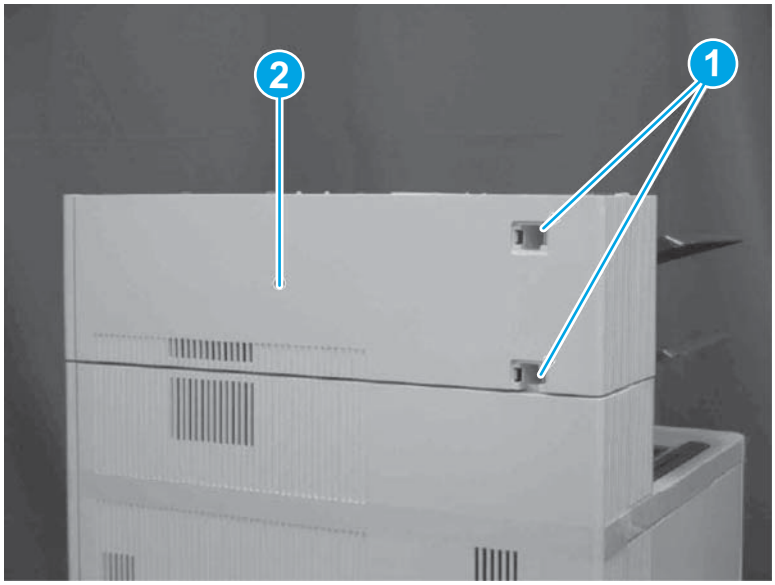
No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the rear cover

1. Remove two screws (callout 1).

2. Remove the rear cover (callout 2).

Figure 1-1834 Remove rear cover

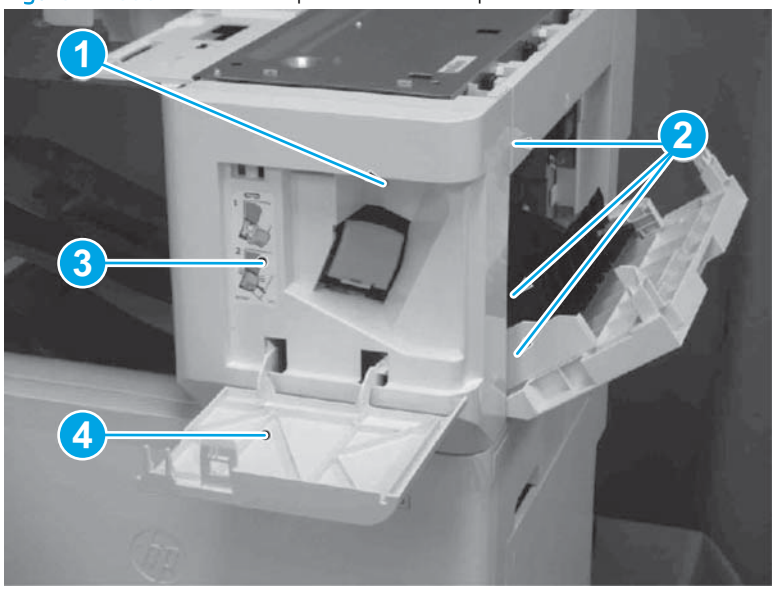


Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 2: Remove the staple cover/staple door/front door

1. Open the staple door and the SS door assembly.
2. Remove one screw (callout 1).
3. Release three tabs (callout 2).
4. Remove the staple cover (callout 3) and the staple door (callout 4) together.

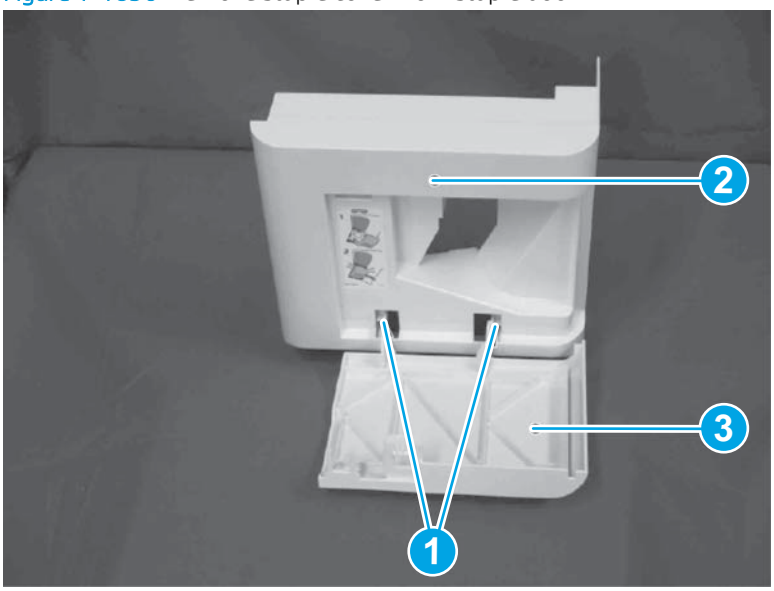
Figure 1-1835 Remove staple cover and staple door



5. Remove two shafts (callout 1).

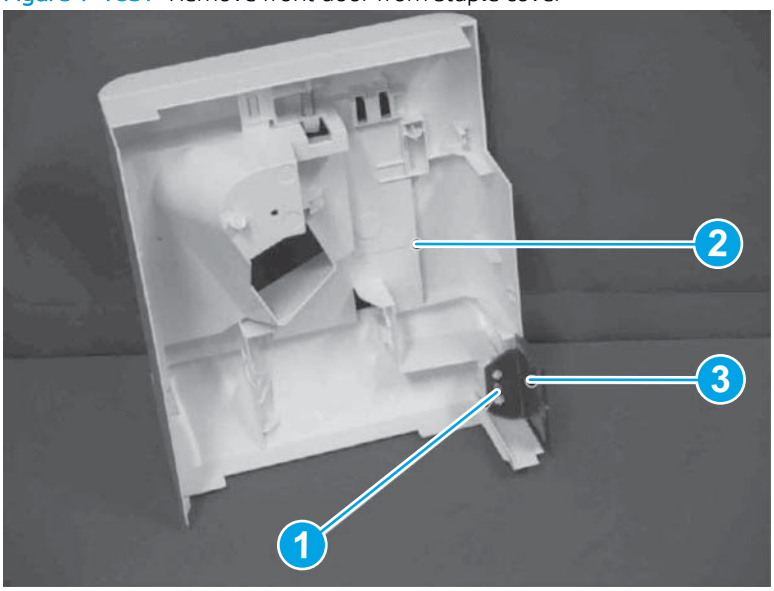
6. Remove the staple door (callout 3) from the staple cover (callout 2) together.

Figure 1-1836 Remove staple cover from staple door



7. Remove one screw (callout 1).
8. Remove the front door (callout 3) from the staple cover (callout 2).

Figure 1-1837 Remove front door from staple cover



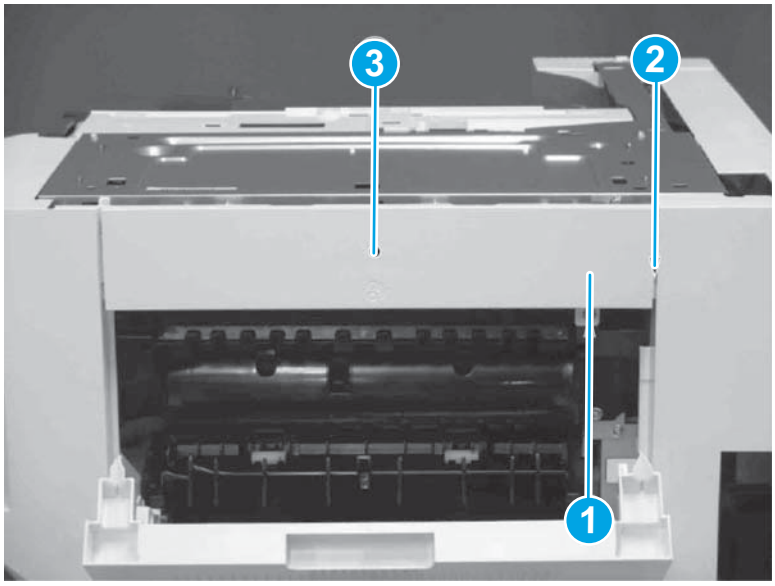
Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 3: Remove the right upper cover

1. Open the SS door assembly.
2. Remove one screw (callout 1).
3. Release one tab (callout 2).

4. Remove the right upper cover (callout 3).

Figure 1-1838 Remove right upper cover

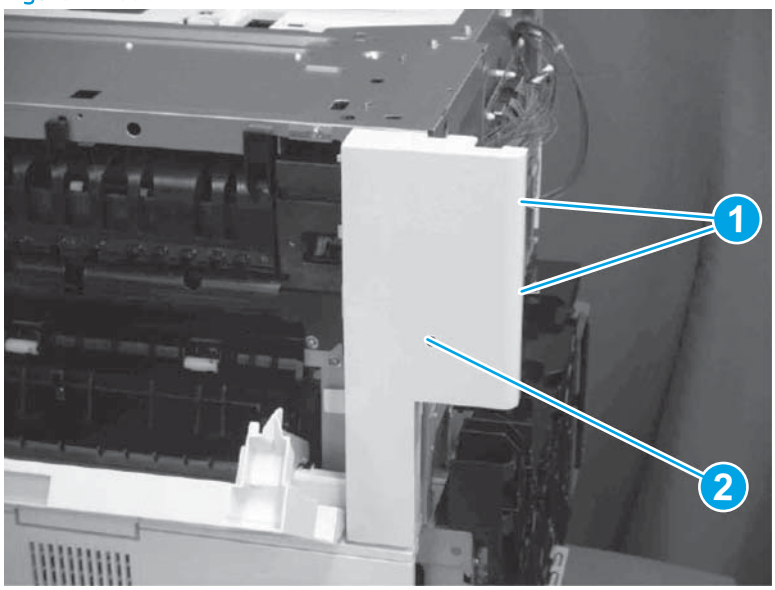


Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 4: Remove the rear corner cover

1. Release two tabs (callout 1).
2. Remove the rear corner cover (callout 2).

Figure 1-1839 Remove rear corner cover



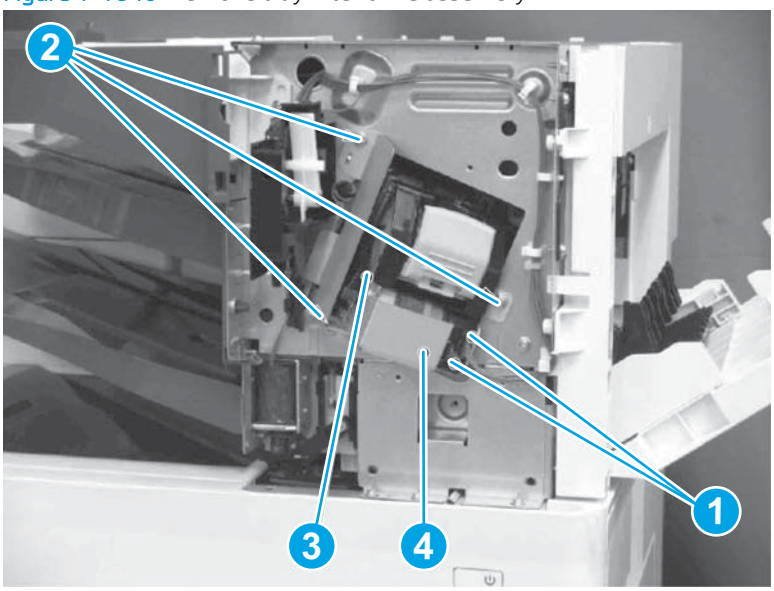
Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 5: Remove the stapler assembly

1. Disconnect two connectors (callout 1).
2. Remove three screws (callout 2).

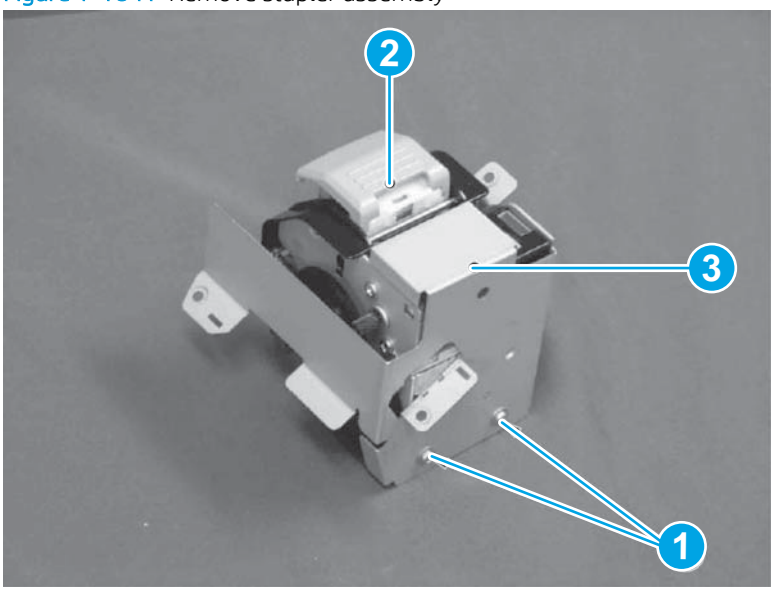
3. Remove the stapler assembly (callout 3) and the plate (callout 4) together.

Figure 1-1840 Remove tray lifter drive assembly



4. Remove two screws (callout 1).
5. Remove the plate (callout 3) from the stapler assembly (callout 2).

Figure 1-1841 Remove stapler assembly



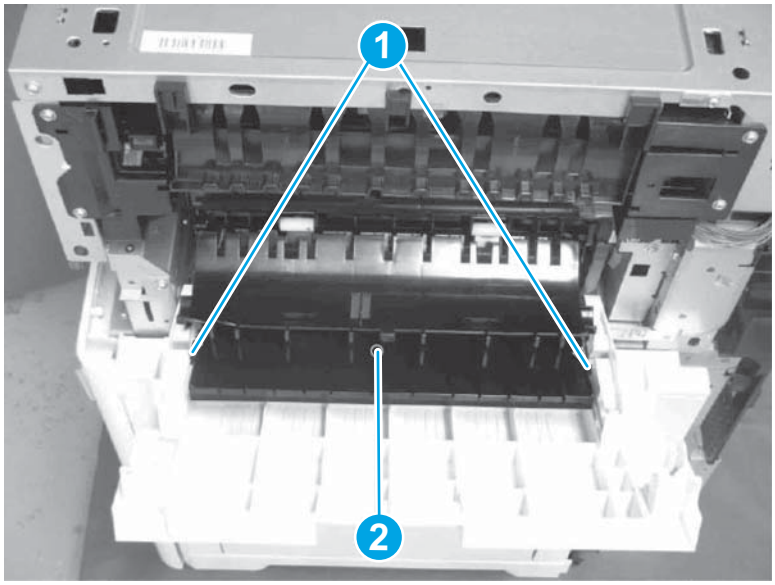
Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 6: Remove the SS door assembly

1. Remove two shafts (callout 1).

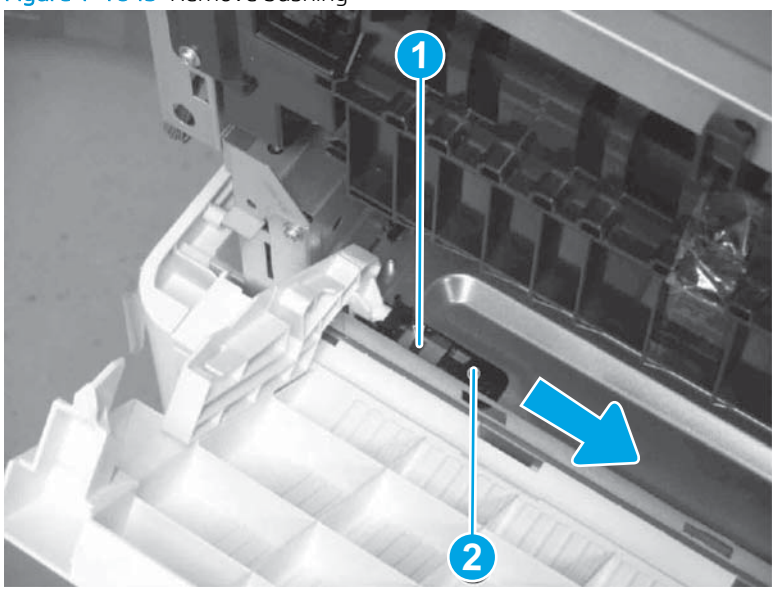
2. Open the feed guide (callout 2).

Figure 1-1842 Open feed guide



3. Release one tab (callout 1).
4. Slide the bushing (callout 2) in the direction of the arrow to remove.

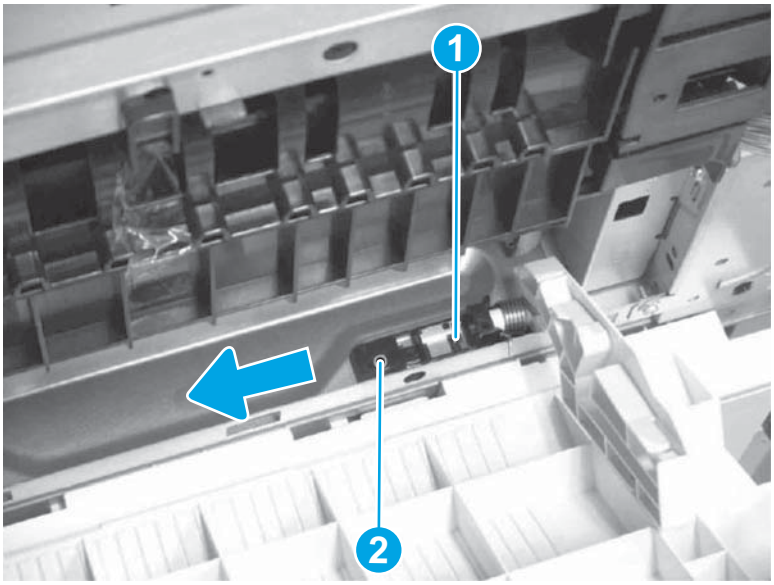
Figure 1-1843 Remove bushing



5. Release one tab (callout 1).

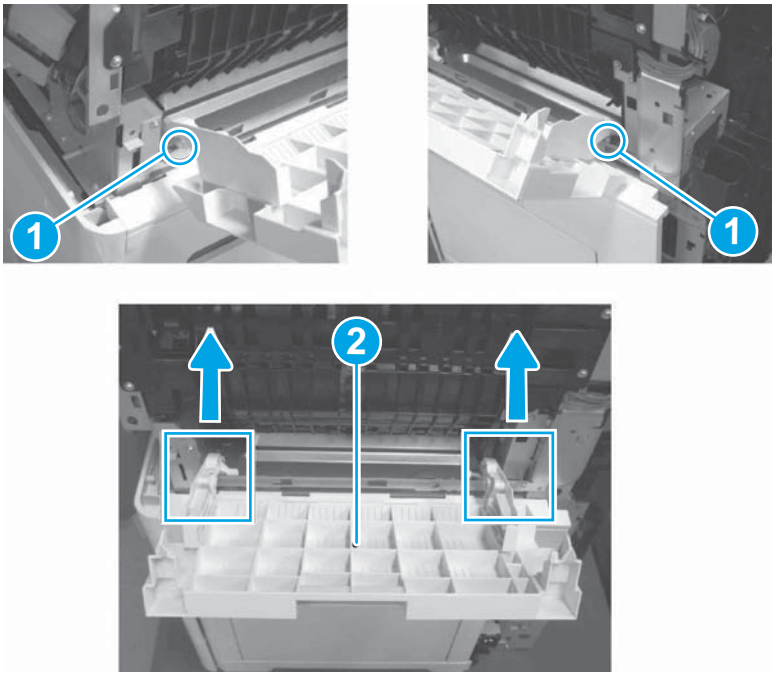
6. Slide the bushing (callout 2) in the direction of the arrow to remove.

Figure 1-1844 Remove bushing



7. Remove right and left shafts (callout 1).
8. Remove the SS door assembly (callout 2).

Figure 1-1845 Remove SS door assembly



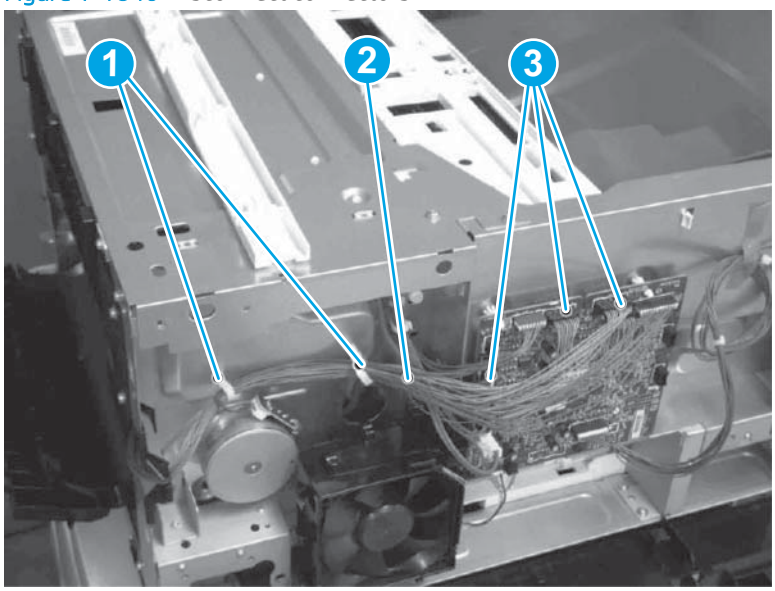
Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 7: Remove the upper feed assembly

1. Release the cable (callout 2) from cable clamps (callout 1).

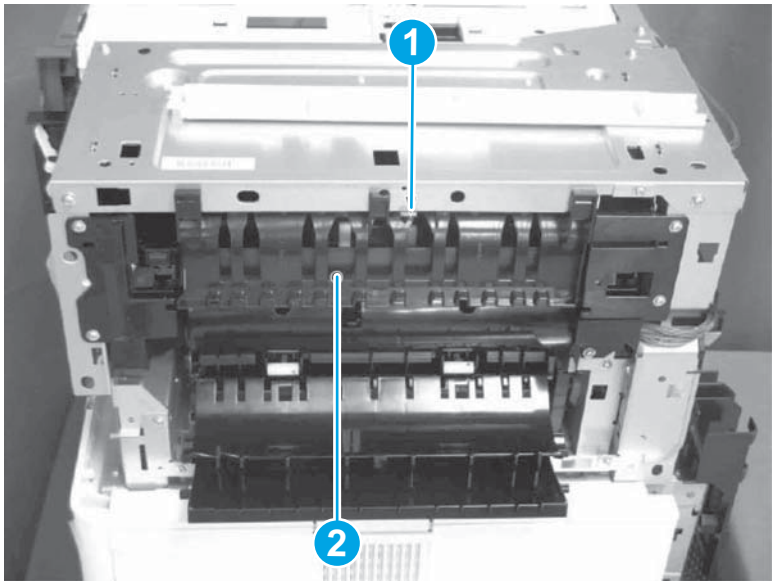
2. Disconnect three connectors (callout 3).

Figure 1-1846 Disconnect connectors



3. Release one tab (callout 1).
4. Remove the guide (callout 2).

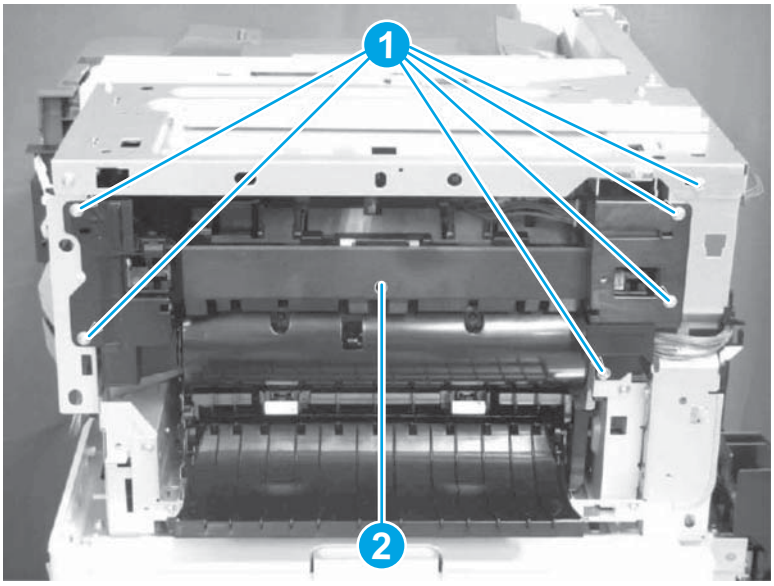
Figure 1-1847 Remove guide



5. Remove six screws (callout 1).

6. Remove the upper feed assembly (callout 2).

Figure 1-1848 Remove upper feed assembly



Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 8: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION: Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: Staple stacker multi-bin mailbox MBM fan

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the staple stacker multi-bin mailbox MBM fan.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Staple stacker multi-bin mailbox MBM fan part number	
RK2-8153-000CN	Fan

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

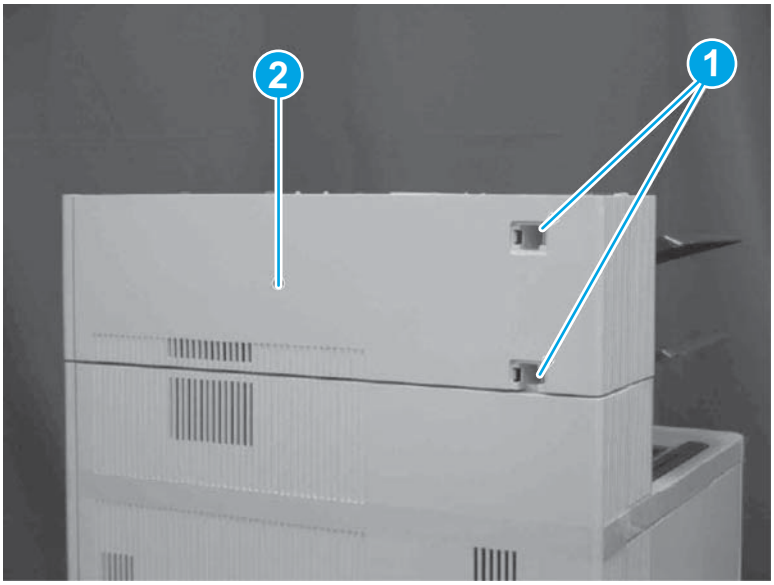
No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the rear cover

1. Remove two screws (callout 1).

2. Remove the rear cover (callout 2).

Figure 1-1849 Remove rear cover

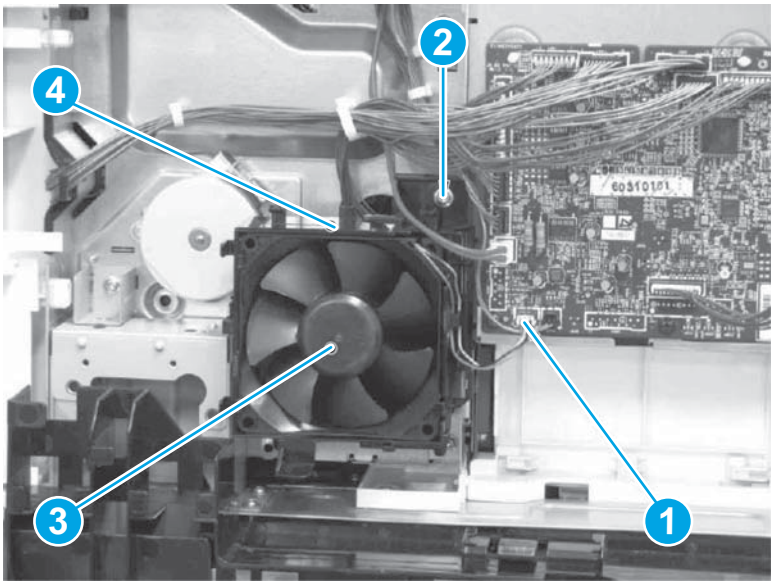


Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 2: Remove the MBM fan

1. Disconnect one connector (callout 1).
2. Remove one screw (callout 2).
3. Remove the fan holder (callout 4) together with the fan (callout 3).

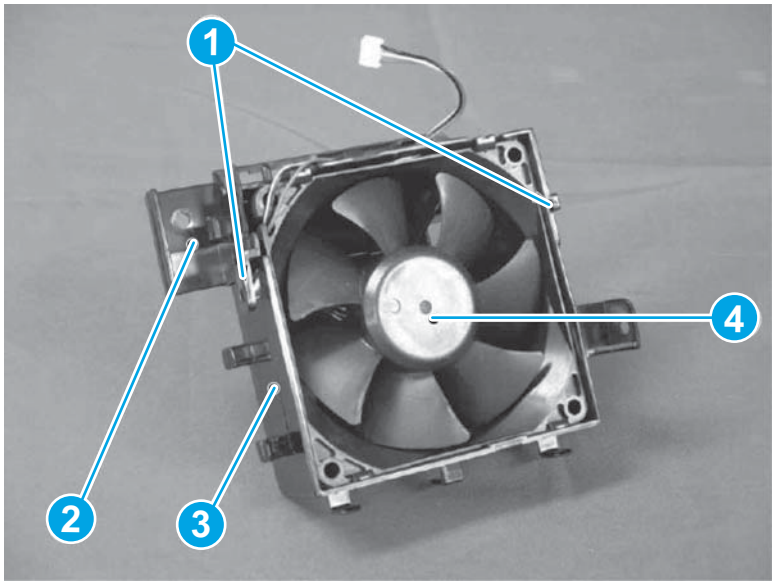
Figure 1-1850 Remove fan holder with fan



4. Release two tabs (callout 1).
5. Remove the duct 1 (callout 2) and the duct 2 (callout 3).

6. Remove the MBM fan (callout 4).

Figure 1-1851 Remove fan holder with fan



Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 3: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION: Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: Staple stacker multi-bin mailbox lower feed assembly

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the staple stacker multi-bin mailbox lower feed assembly.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Staple stacker multi-bin mailbox lower feed assembly part number	
RM2-1071-000CN	Lower paper feed assembly

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

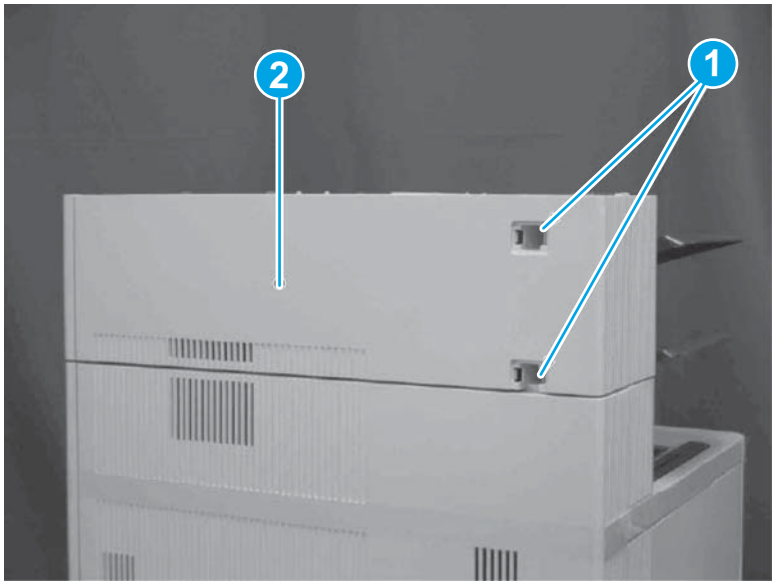
No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the rear cover

1. Remove two screws (callout 1).

2. Remove the rear cover (callout 2).

Figure 1-1852 Remove rear cover

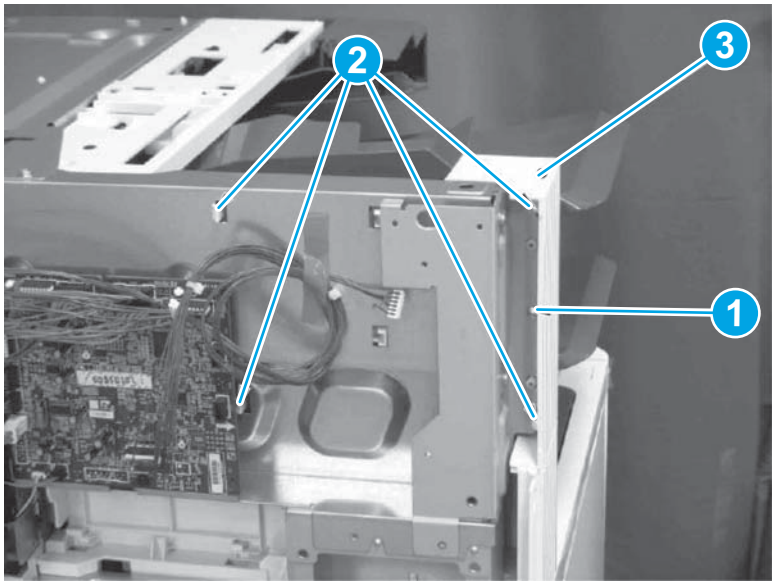


Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 2: Remove the rear inner cover

1. Remove one screw (callout 1).
2. Release four tabs (callout 2).
3. Remove the rear inner cover (callout 3).

Figure 1-1853 Remove rear inner cover

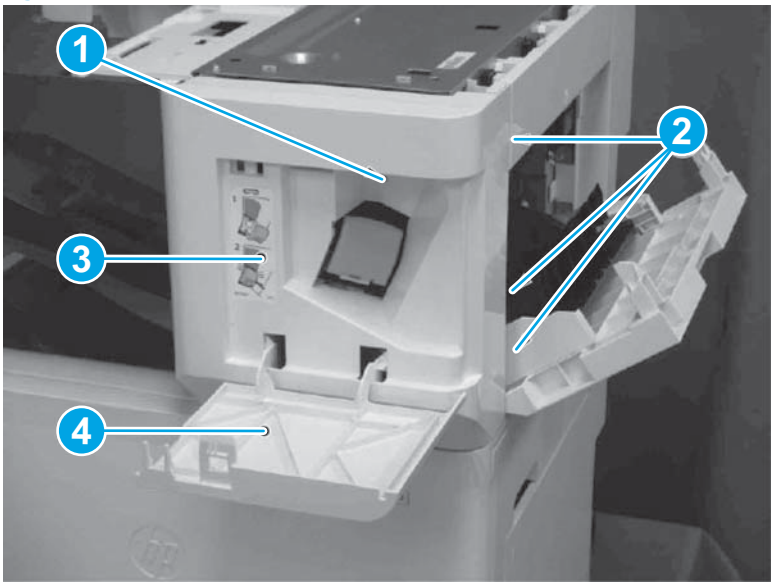


Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 3: Remove the staple cover/staple door/front door

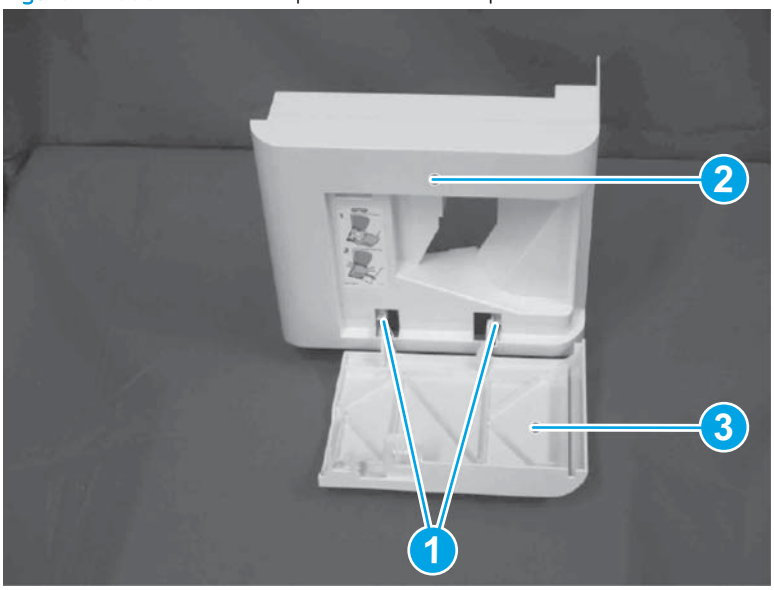
1. Open the staple door and the SS door assembly.
2. Remove one screw (callout 1).
3. Release three tabs (callout 2).
4. Remove the staple cover (callout 3) and the staple door (callout 4) together.

Figure 1-1854 Remove staple cover and staple door



5. Remove two shafts (callout 1).
6. Remove the staple door (callout 3) from the staple cover (callout 2) together.

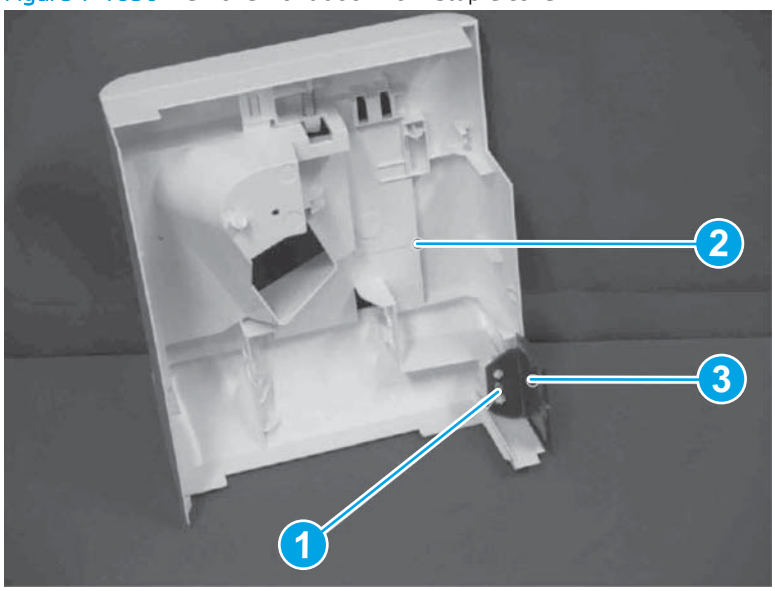
Figure 1-1855 Remove staple cover from staple door



7. Remove one screw (callout 1).

8. Remove the front door (callout 3) from the staple cover (callout 2).

Figure 1-1856 Remove front door from staple cover

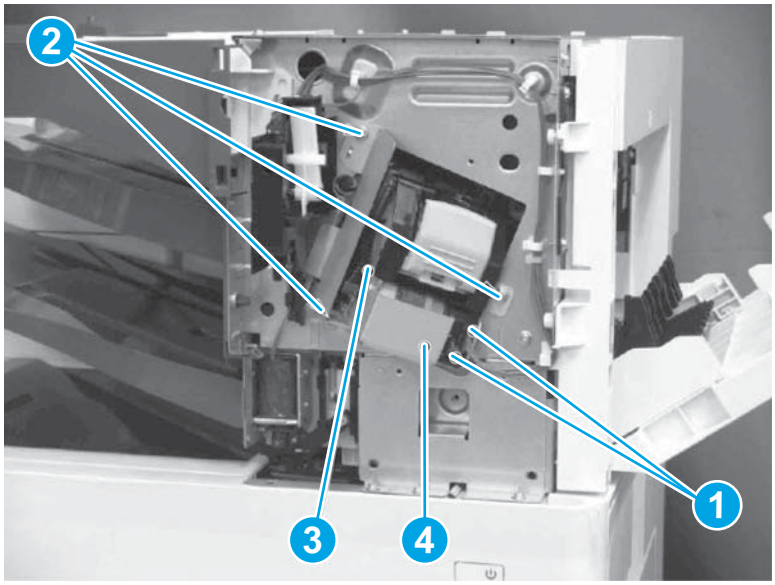


Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 4: Remove the staple assembly

1. Disconnect two connectors (callout 1).
2. Remove three screws (callout 2).
3. Remove the stapler assembly (callout 3) and the plate (callout 4) together.

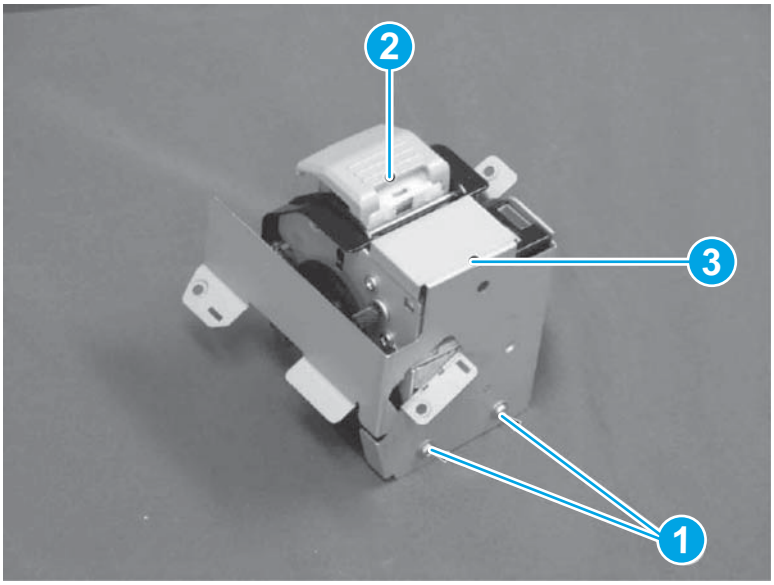
Figure 1-1857 Remove tray lifter drive assembly



4. Remove two screws (callout 1).

5. Remove the plate (callout 3) from the stapler assembly (callout 2).

Figure 1-1858 Remove stapler assembly

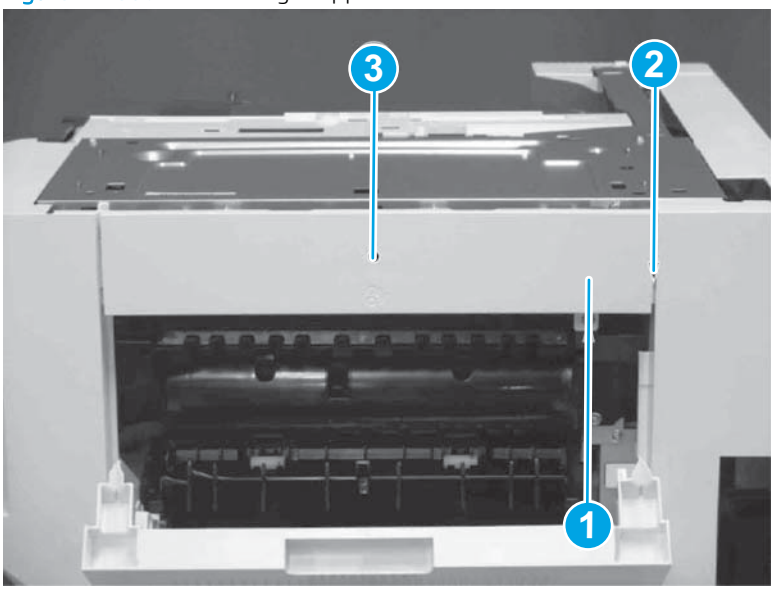


Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 5: Remove the right upper cover

1. Open the SS door assembly.
2. Remove one screw (callout 1).
3. Release one tab (callout 2).
4. Remove the right upper cover (callout 3).

Figure 1-1859 Remove right upper cover

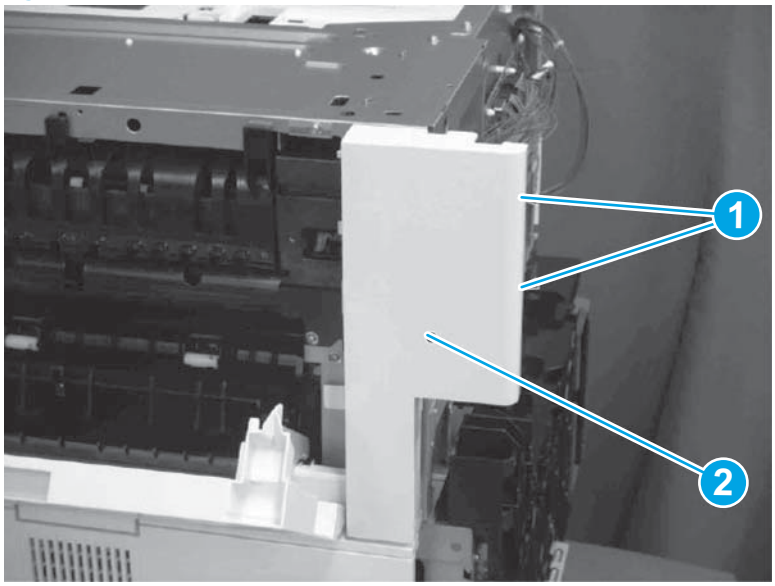


Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 6: Remove the rear corner cover

1. Release two tabs (callout 1).
2. Remove the rear corner cover (callout 2).

Figure 1-1860 Remove rear corner cover

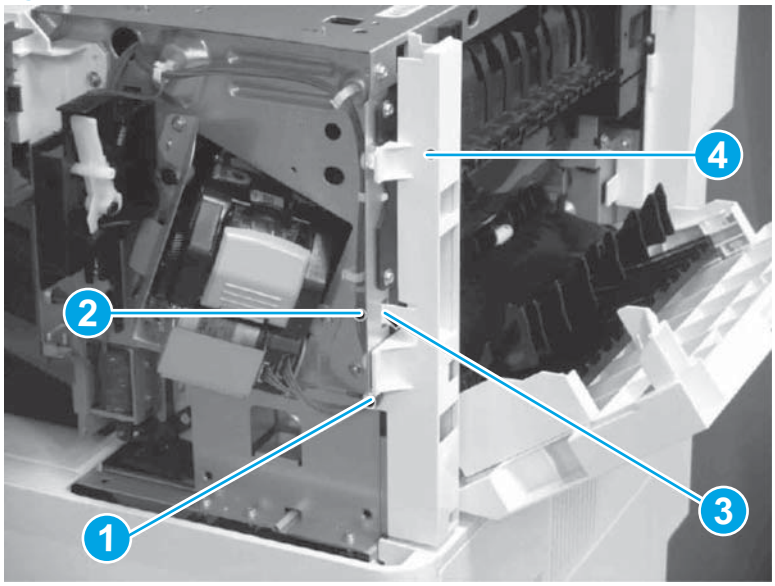


Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 7: Remove the right lower cover

1. Release the cable (callout 2) from the cable guide (callout 1).
2. Release one tab (callout 3).
3. Remove the inner cover (callout 4).

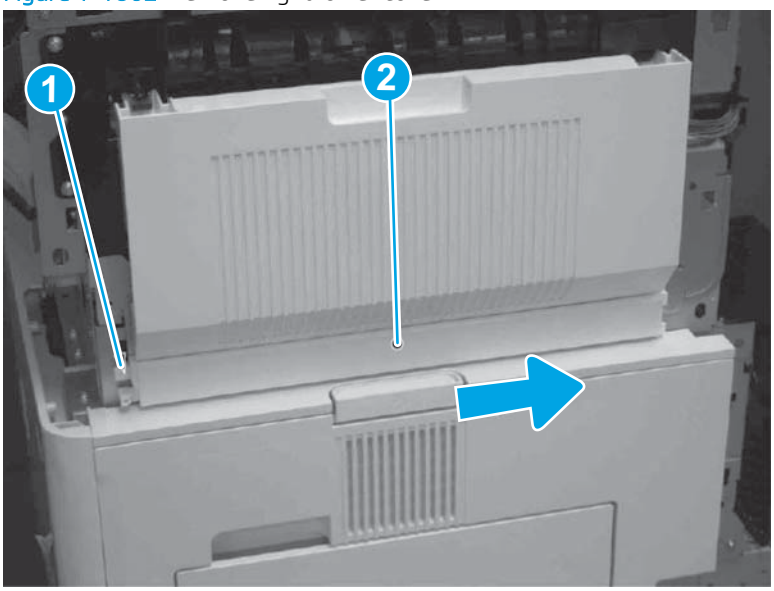
Figure 1-1861 Remove inner cover



4. Release one tab (callout 1).

5. Slide the right lower cover (callout 2) in the direction of the arrow to remove.

Figure 1-1862 Remove right lower cover

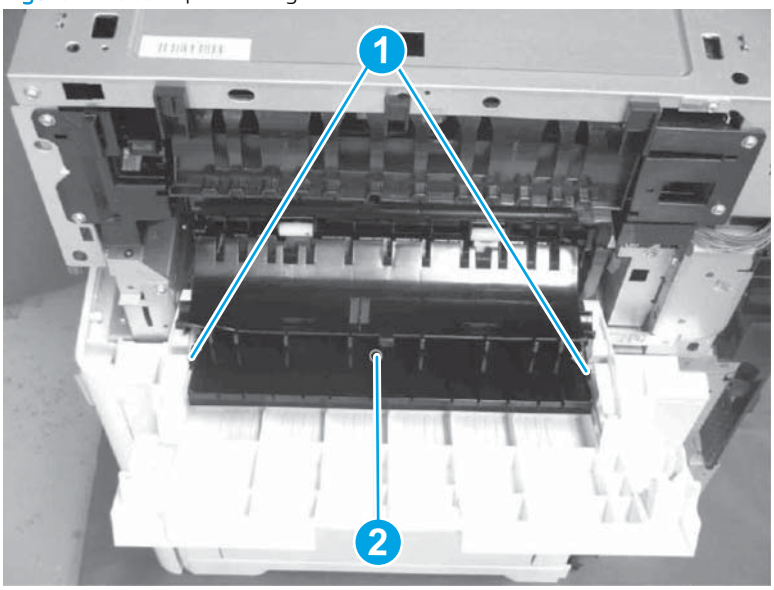


Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 8: Remove the SS door assembly

1. Remove two shafts (callout 1).
2. Open the feed guide (callout 2).

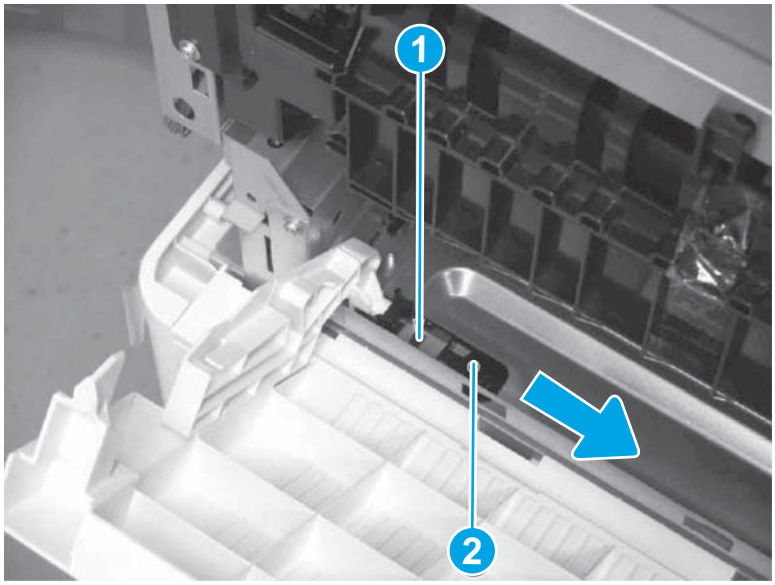
Figure 1-1863 Open feed guide



3. Release one tab (callout 1).

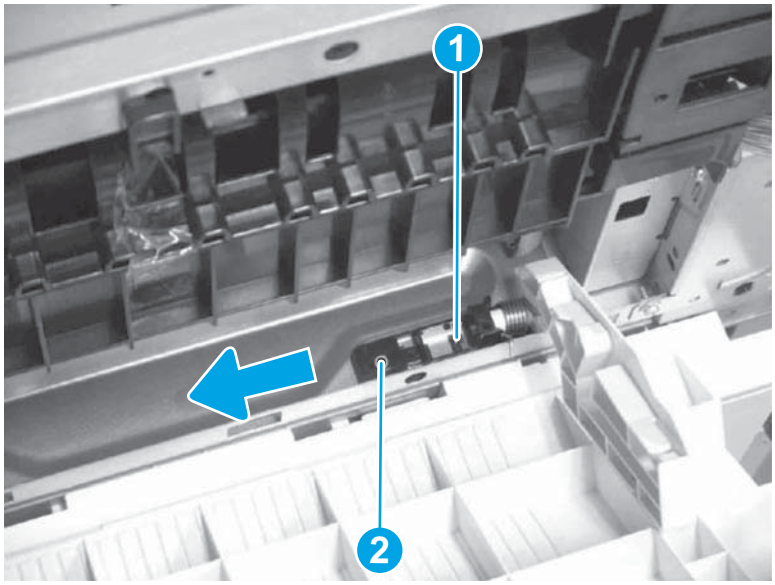
4. Slide the bushing (callout 2) in the direction of the arrow to remove.

Figure 1-1864 Remove bushing



5. Release one tab (callout 1).
6. Slide the bushing (callout 2) in the direction of the arrow to remove.

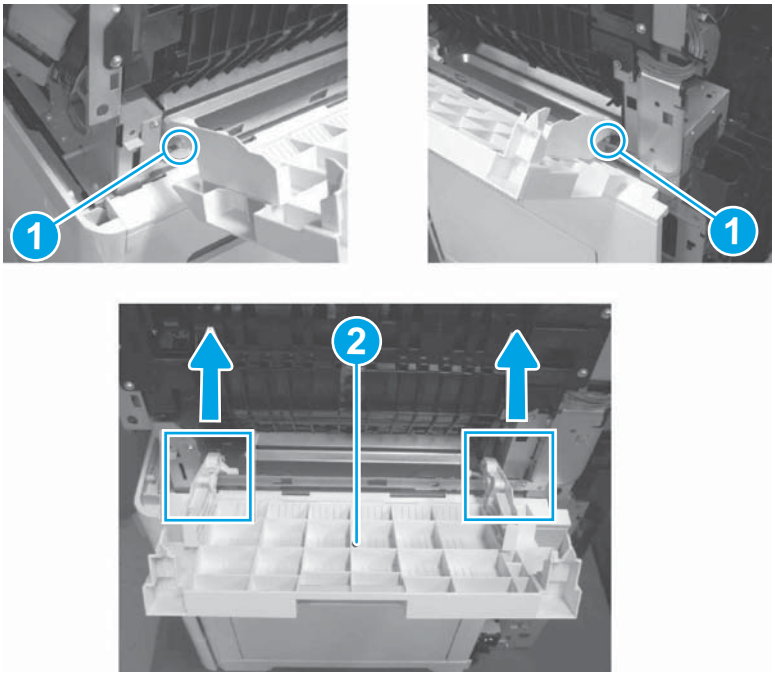
Figure 1-1865 Remove bushing



7. Remove right and left shafts (callout 1).

8. Remove the SS door assembly (callout 2).

Figure 1-1866 Remove SS door assembly



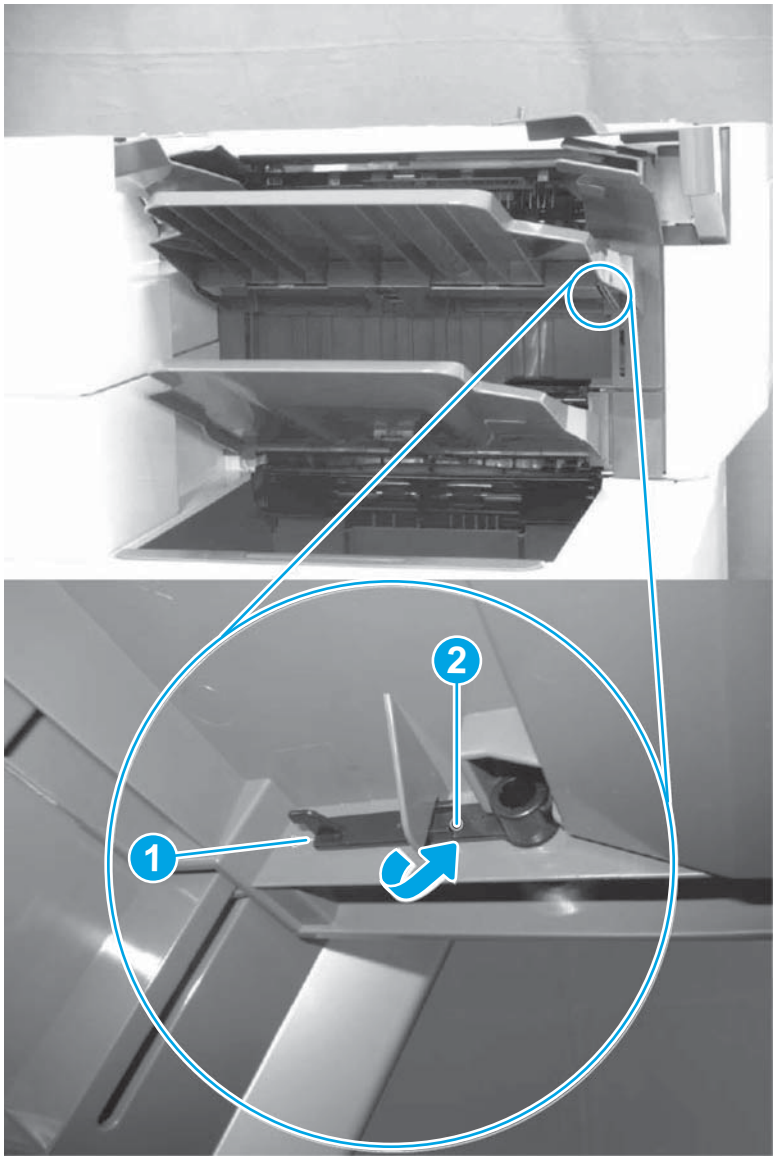
Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 9: Remove the output bin 1 assembly

1. Release one boss (callout 1).

2. Rotate the pin (callout 2) in the direction of the arrow to remove.

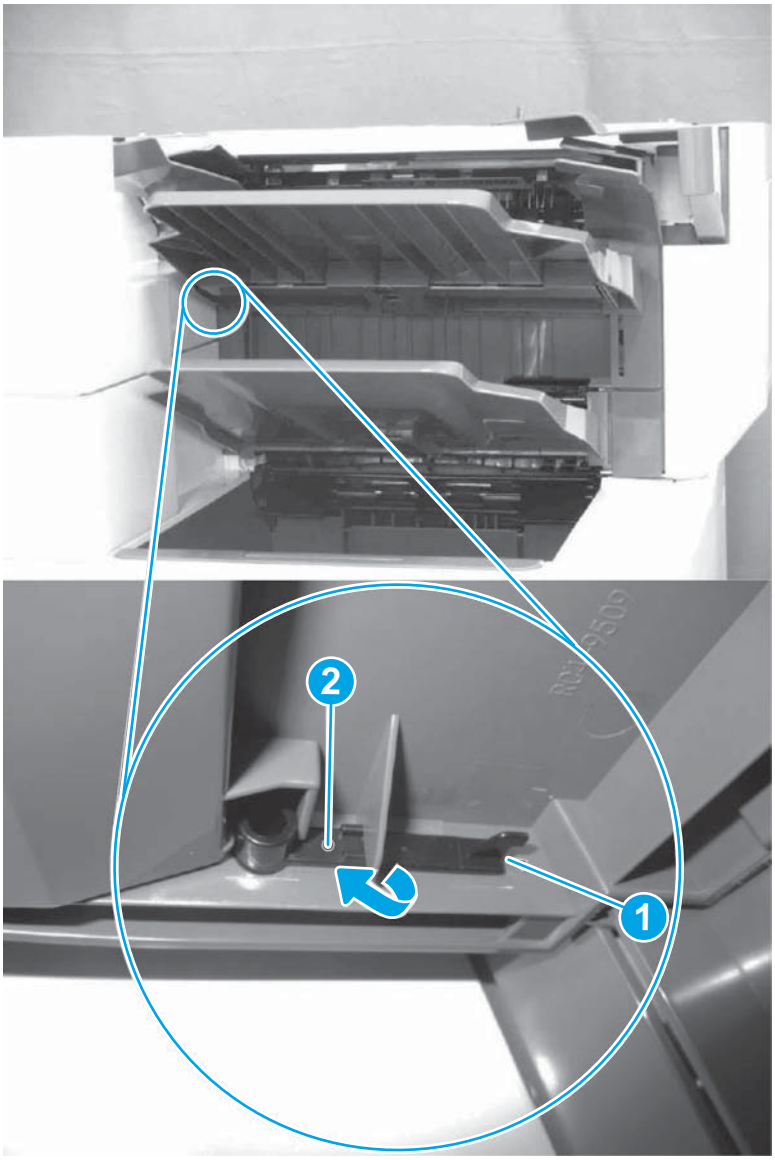
Figure 1-1867 Remove pin



3. Release one boss (callout 1).

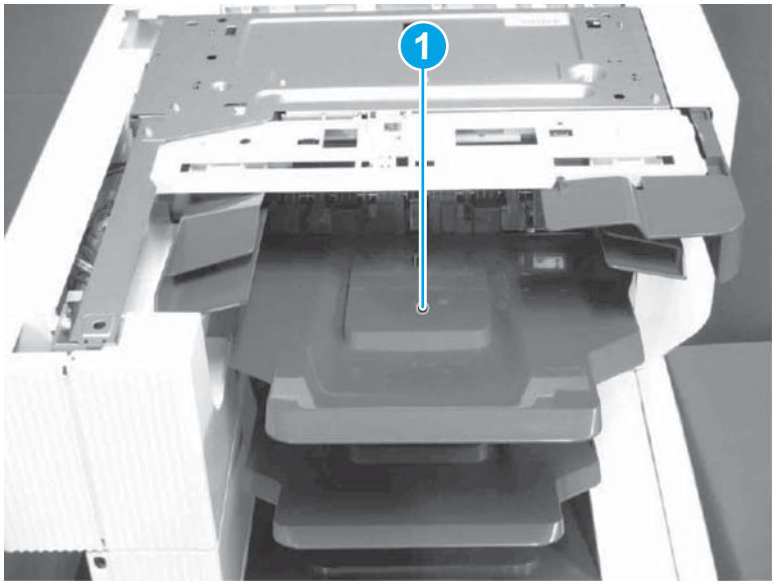
4. Rotate the pin (callout 2) in the direction of the arrow to remove.

Figure 1-1868 Remove pin



5. Remove the output bin 1 assembly (callout 1).

Figure 1-1869 Remove output bin 1 assembly

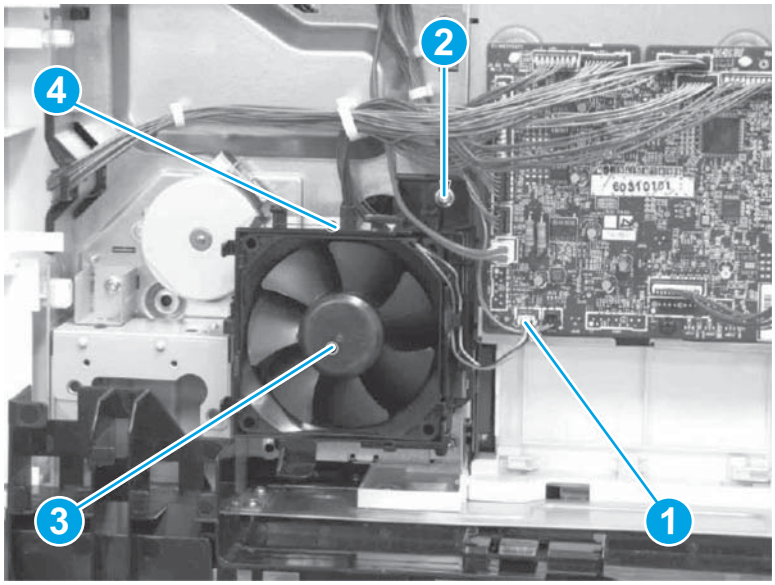


Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 10: Remove the MBM fan

1. Disconnect one connector (callout 1).
2. Remove one screw (callout 2).
3. Remove the fan holder (callout 4) together with the fan (callout 3).

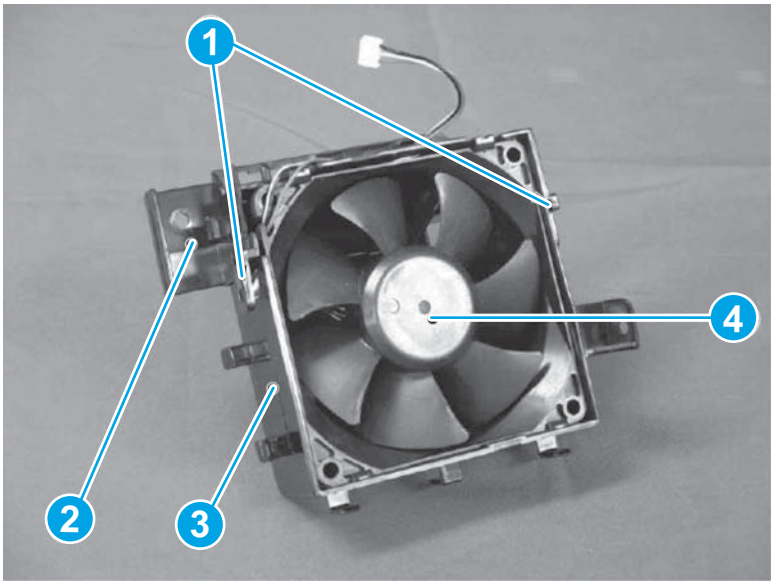
Figure 1-1870 Remove fan holder with fan



4. Release two tabs (callout 1).
5. Remove the duct 1 (callout 2) and the duct 2 (callout 3).

6. Remove the MBM fan (callout 4).

Figure 1-1871 Remove fan holder with fan

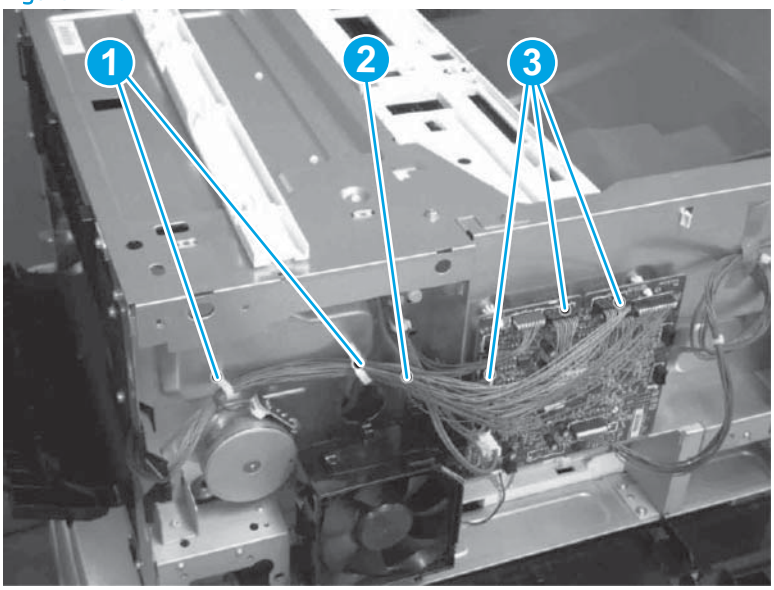


Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 11: Remove the upper feed assembly

1. Release the cable (callout 2) from cable clamps (callout 1).
2. Disconnect three connectors (callout 3).

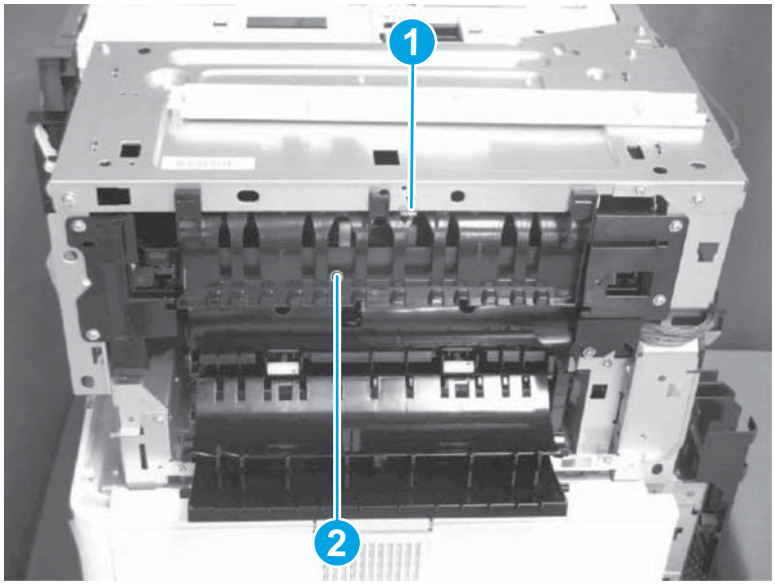
Figure 1-1872 Disconnect connectors



3. Release one tab (callout 1).

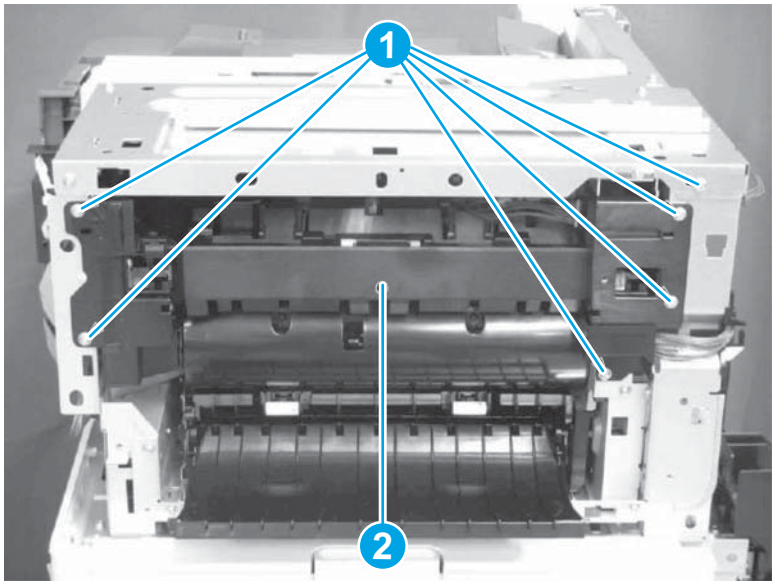
4. Remove the guide (callout 2).

Figure 1-1873 Remove guide



5. Remove six screws (callout 1).
6. Remove the upper feed assembly (callout 2).

Figure 1-1874 Remove upper feed assembly



Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 12: Remove the lower feed assembly

1. Release two tabs (callout 1).

2. Remove the cover (callout 2).

Figure 1-1875 Remove cover

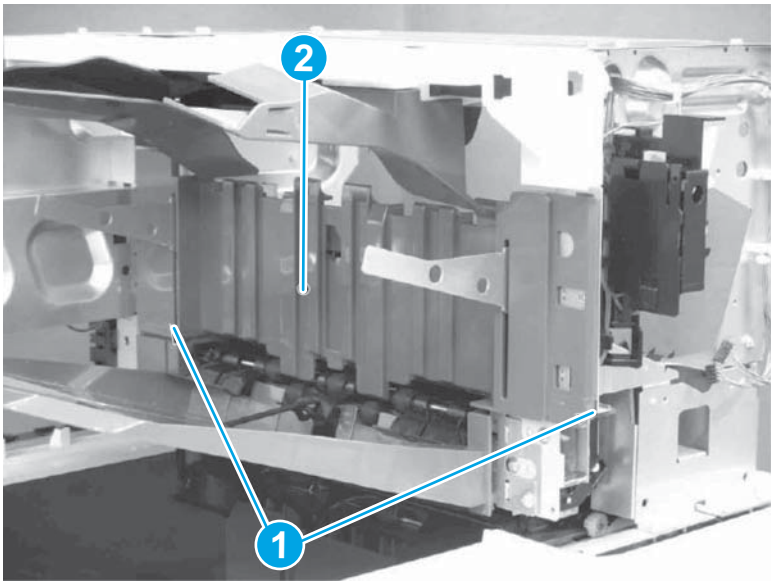
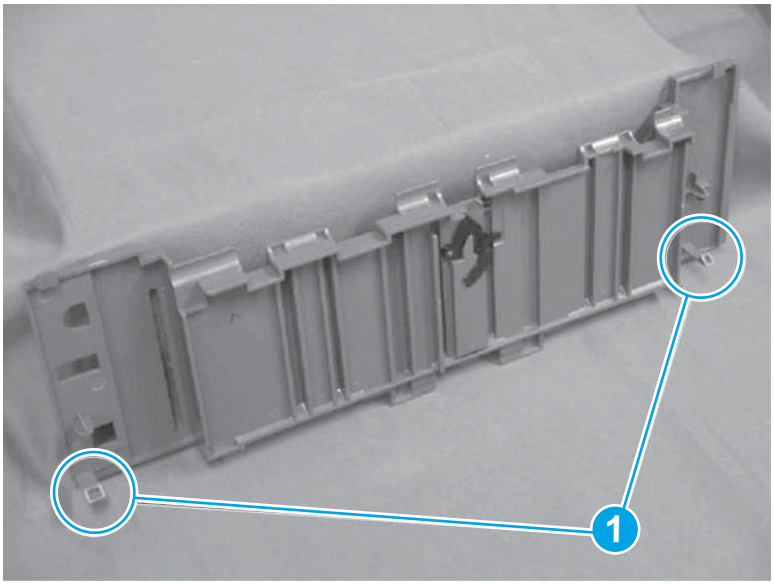


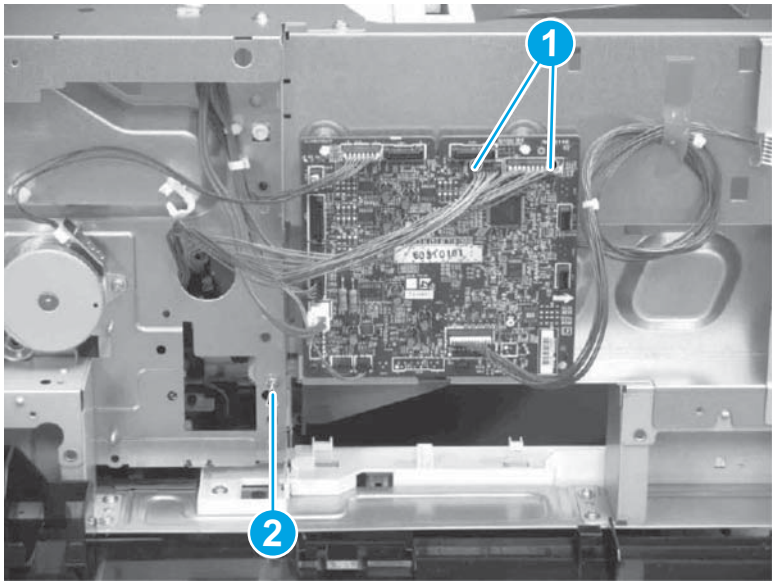
Figure 1-1876 Remove cover



3. Disconnect two connectors (callout 1).

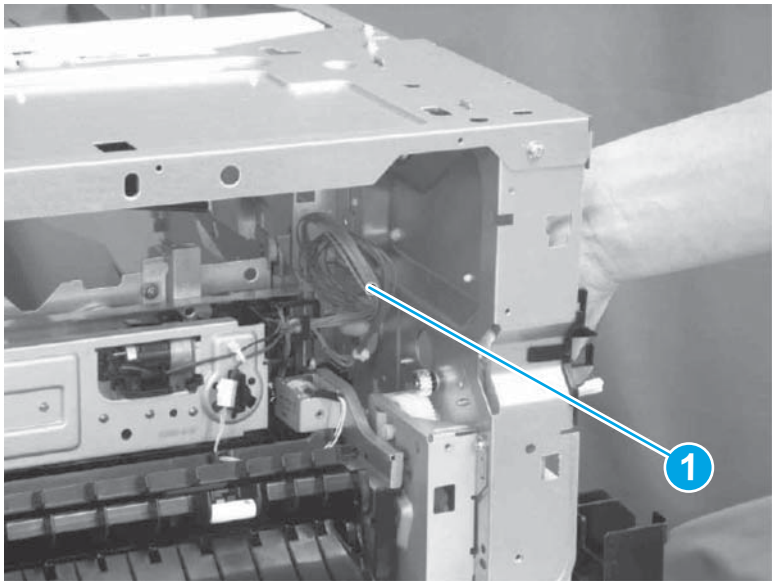
4. Remove one screw (callout 2).

Figure 1-1877 Remove screw



5. Pull out the cable (callout 1).

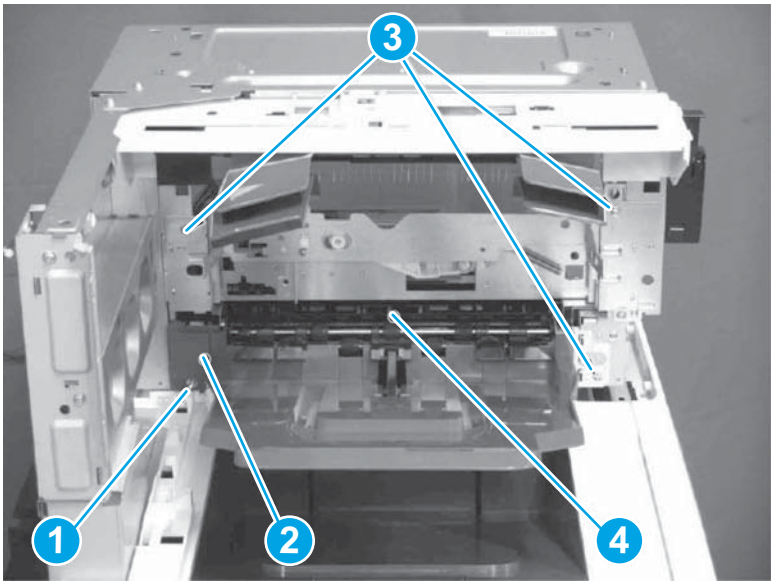
Figure 1-1878 Remove screw



6. Remove one screw (callout 1).
7. Remove the cover (callout 2).
8. Remove three screws (callout 3).

9. Remove the lower feed assembly (callout 4).

Figure 1-1879 Remove lower feed assembly



Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 13: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION: Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: Staple stacker multi-bin mailbox solenoid assembly

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the staple stacker multi-bin mailbox solenoid assembly.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

  WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Staple stacker multi-bin mailbox solenoid assembly part number	
RM2-1040-000CN	Solenoid assembly

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

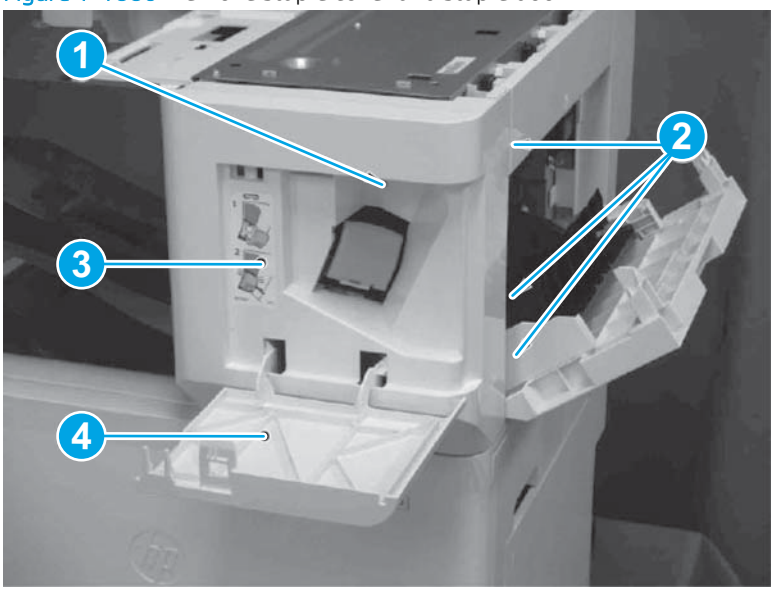
No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the staple cover/staple door/front door

1. Open the staple door and the SS door assembly.
2. Remove one screw (callout 1).
3. Release three tabs (callout 2).

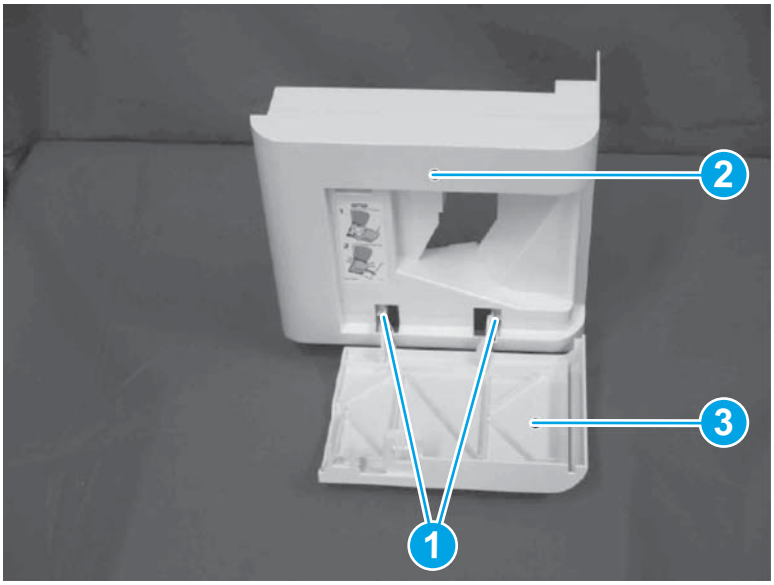
4. Remove the staple cover (callout 3) and the staple door (callout 4) together.

Figure 1-1880 Remove staple cover and staple door



5. Remove two shafts (callout 1).
6. Remove the staple door (callout 3) from the staple cover (callout 2) together.

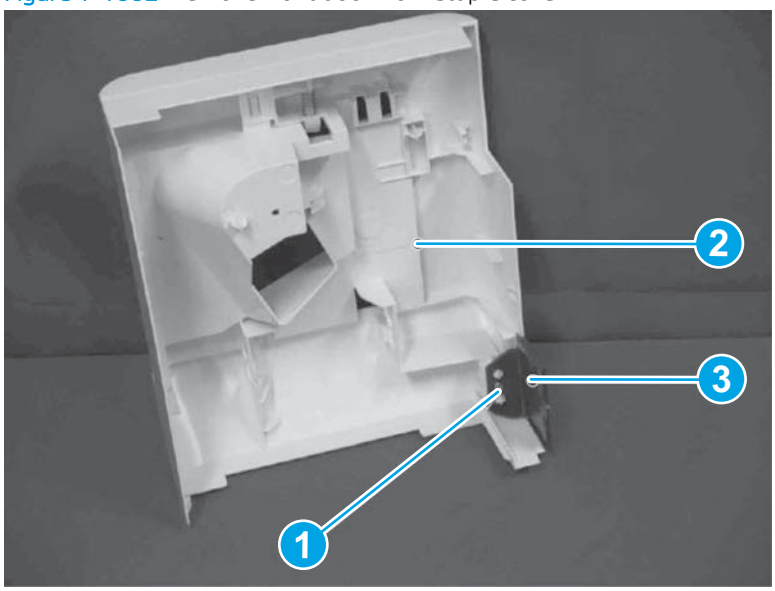
Figure 1-1881 Remove staple cover from staple door



7. Remove one screw (callout 1).

8. Remove the front door (callout 3) from the staple cover (callout 2).

Figure 1-1882 Remove front door from staple cover

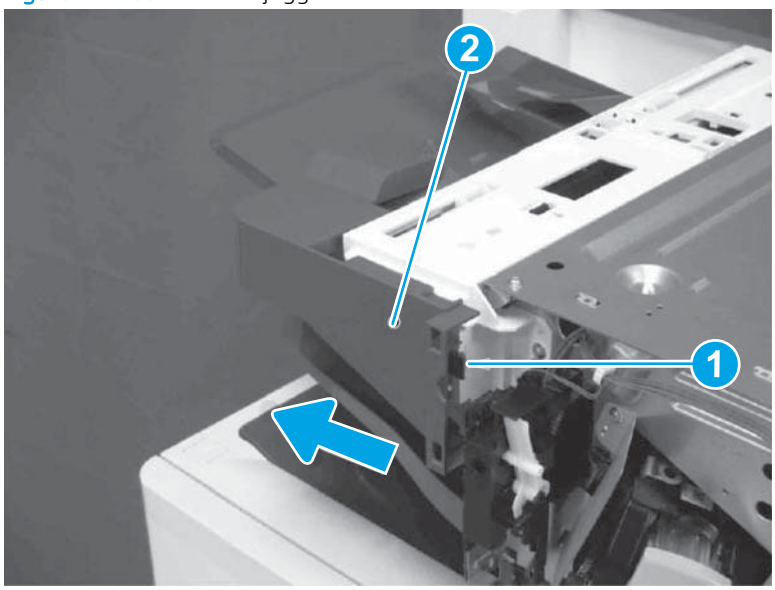


Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 2: Remove the jogger cover

1. Release one tab (callout 1).
2. Slide the jogger cover (callout 2) in the direction of the arrow to remove.

Figure 1-1883 Remove jogger cover



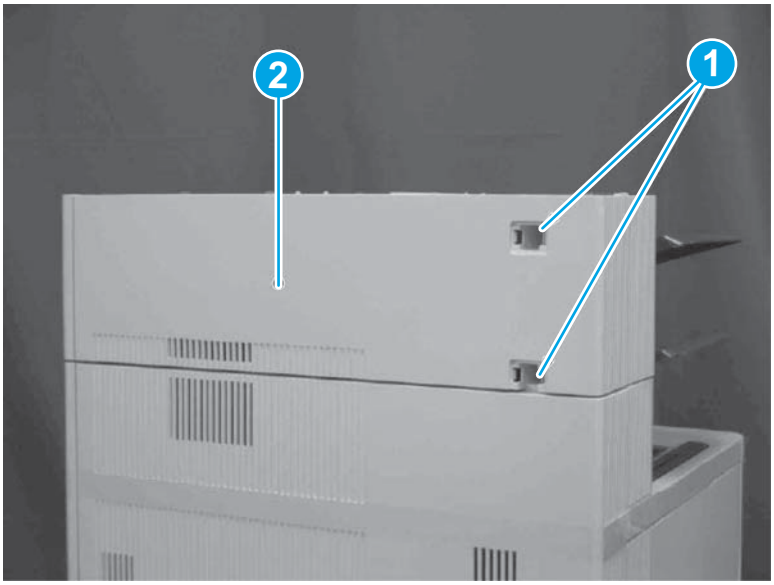
Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 3: Remove the rear cover

1. Remove two screws (callout 1).

2. Remove the rear cover (callout 2).

Figure 1-1884 Remove rear cover



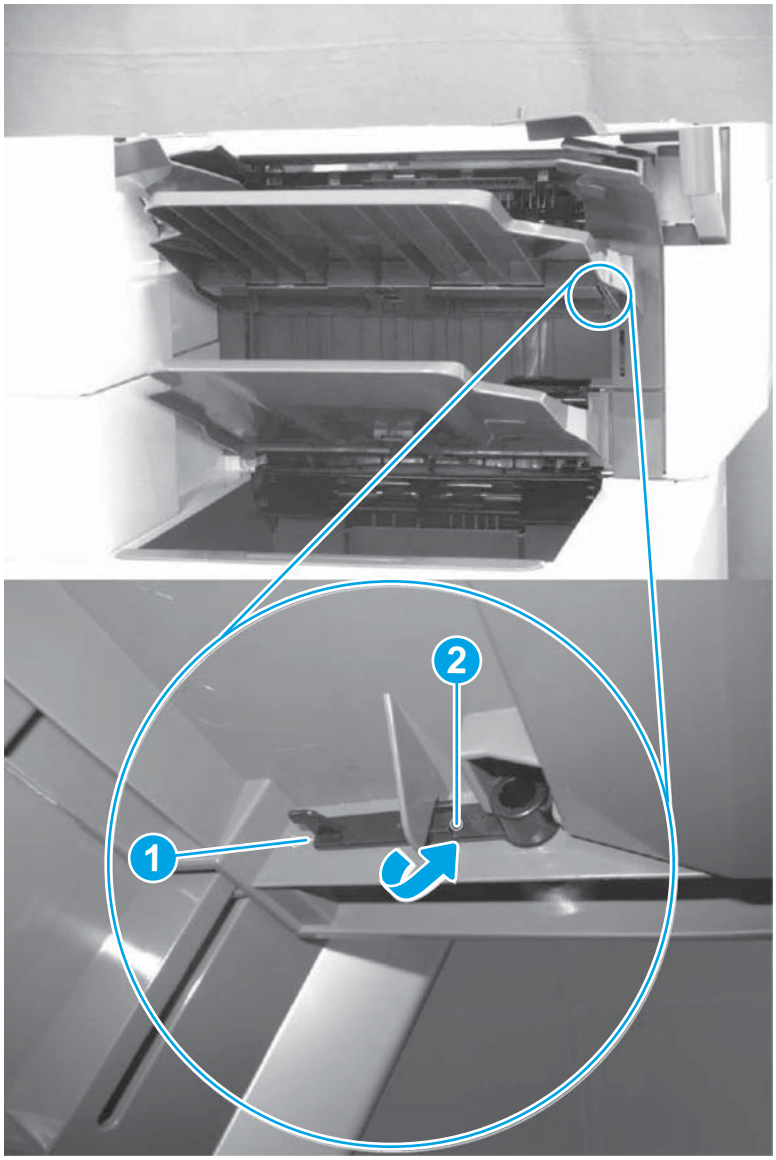
Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 4: Remove the output bin 1 assembly

1. Release one boss (callout 1).

2. Rotate the pin (callout 2) in the direction of the arrow to remove.

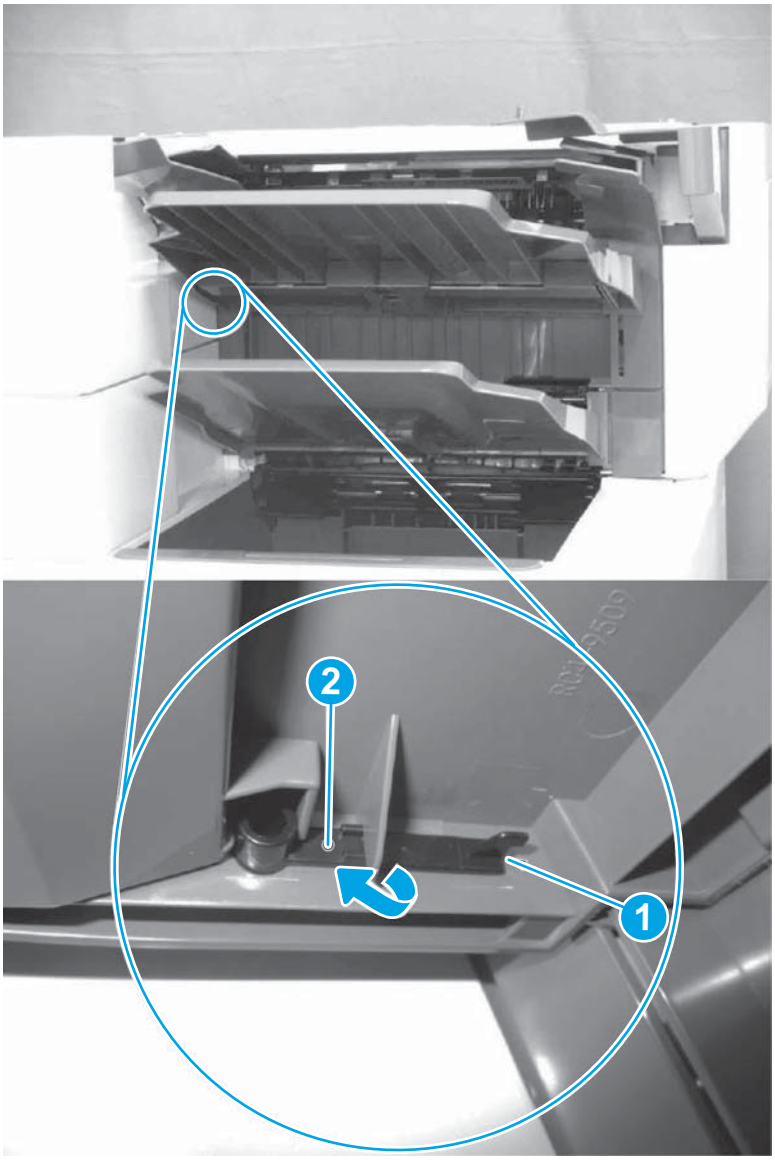
Figure 1-1885 Remove pin



3. Release one boss (callout 1).

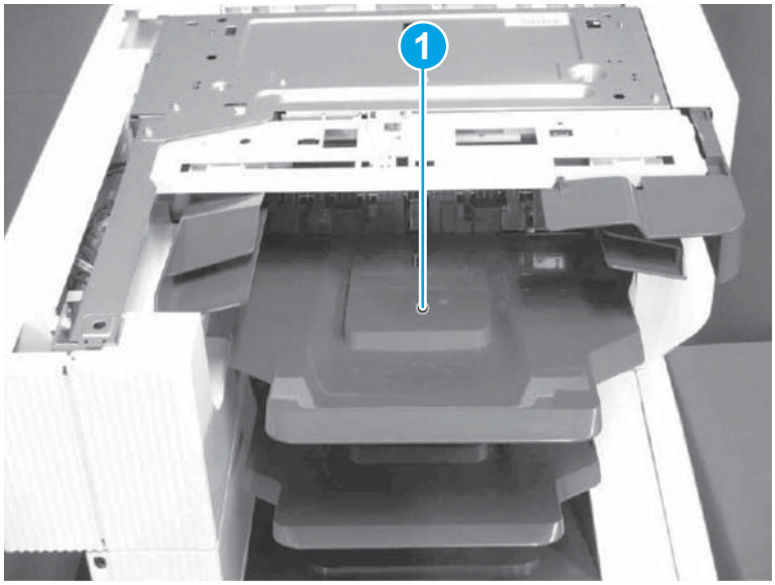
4. Rotate the pin (callout 2) in the direction of the arrow to remove.

Figure 1-1886 Remove pin



5. Remove the output bin 1 assembly (callout 1).

Figure 1-1887 Remove output bin 1 assembly

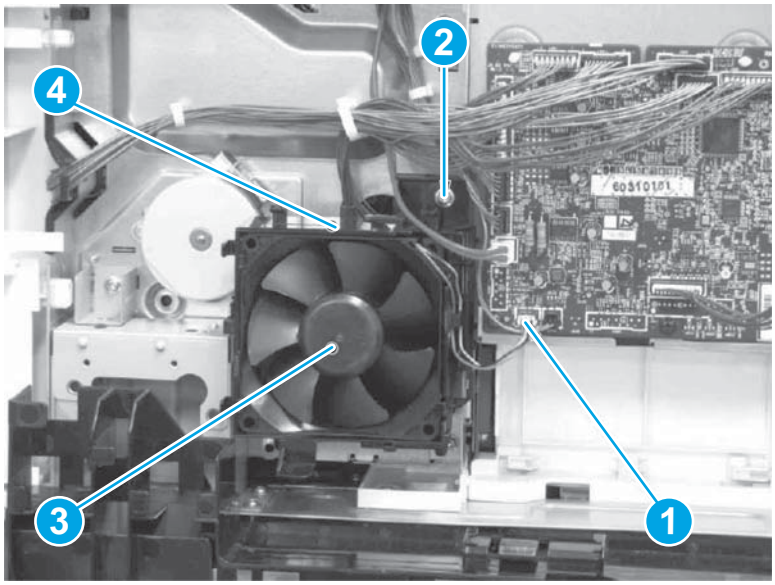


Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 5: Remove the MBM fan

1. Disconnect one connector (callout 1).
2. Remove one screw (callout 2).
3. Remove the fan holder (callout 4) together with the fan (callout 3).

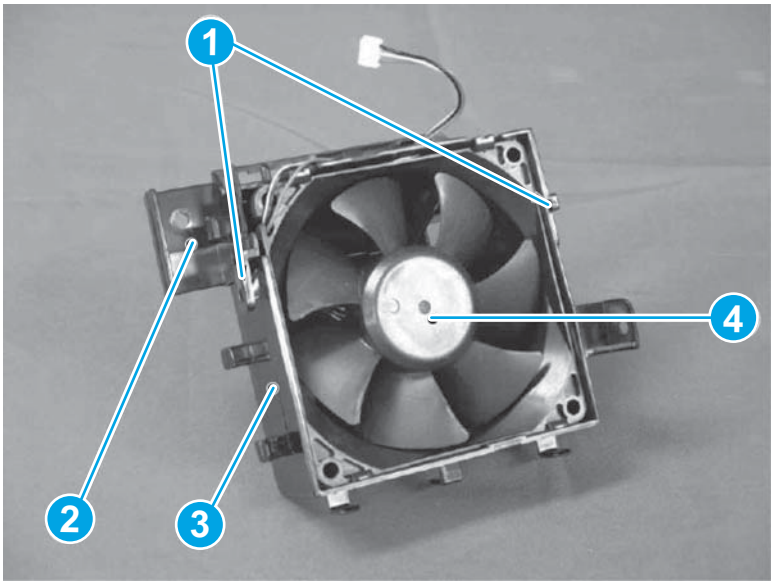
Figure 1-1888 Remove fan holder with fan



4. Release two tabs (callout 1).
5. Remove the duct 1 (callout 2) and the duct 2 (callout 3).

6. Remove the MBM fan (callout 4).

Figure 1-1889 Remove fan holder with fan



Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 6: Remove the solenoid assembly

1. Release two tabs (callout 1).

2. Remove the cover (callout 2).

Figure 1-1890 Remove cover

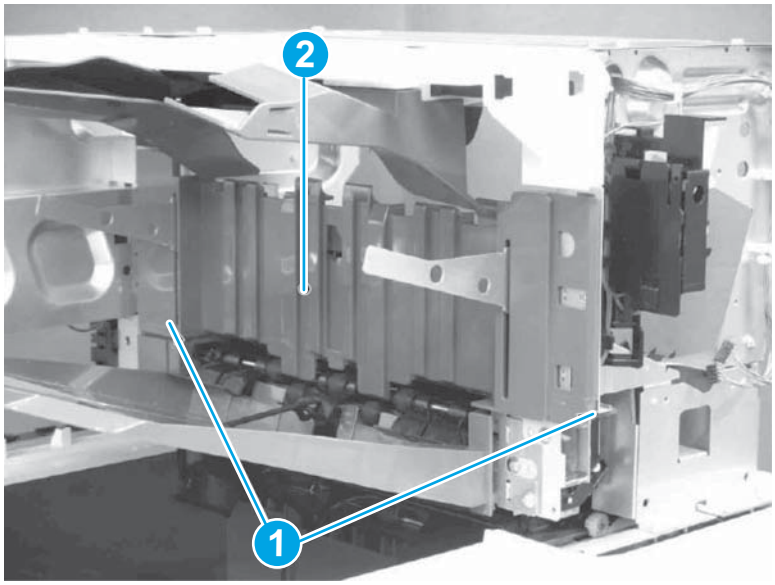
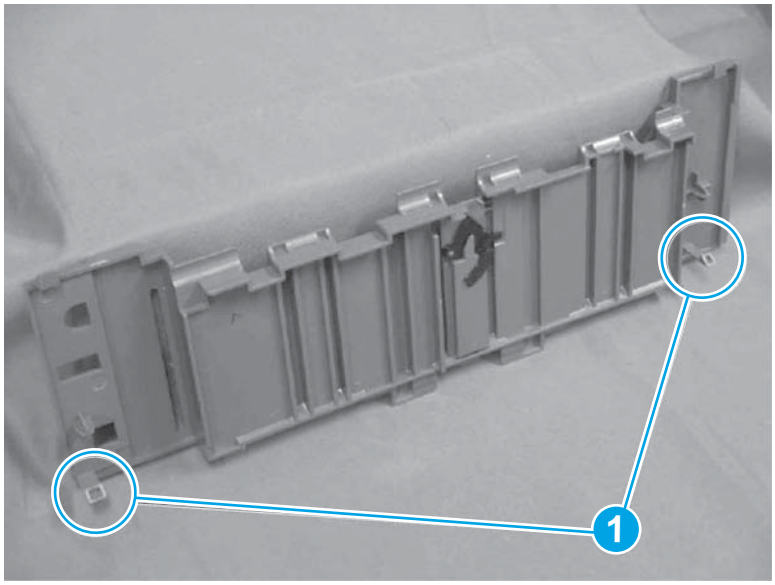


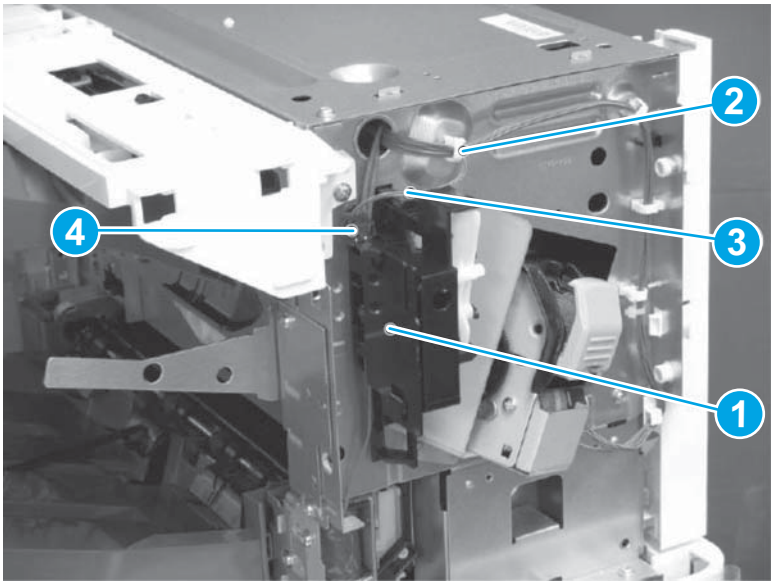
Figure 1-1891 Remove cover



3. Remove the cover (callout 1).
4. Release the cable (callout 3) from the cable clamp (callout 2).

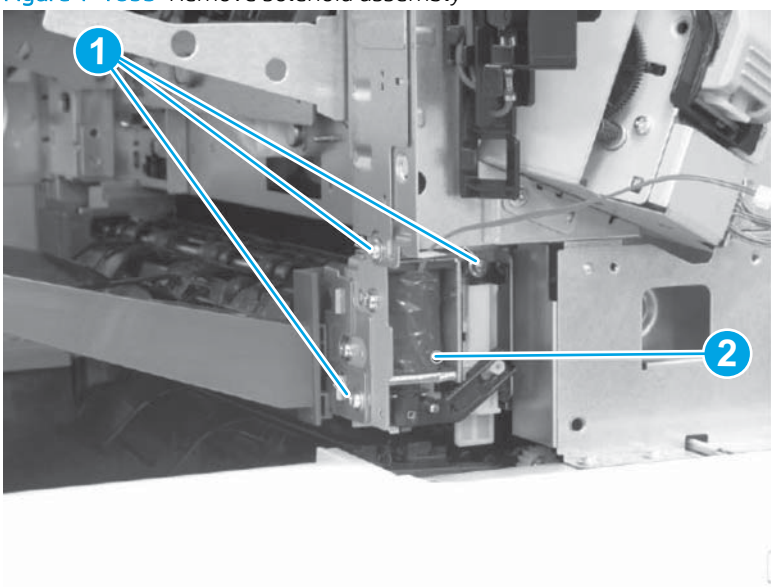
5. Disconnect one connector (callout 4).

Figure 1-1892 Disconnect connector



6. Remove three screws (callout 1).
7. Remove the solenoid assembly (callout 2).

Figure 1-1893 Remove solenoid assembly



Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 7: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION: Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: Staple stacker multi-bin mailbox SS feed motor

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the staple stacker multi-bin mailbox SS feed motor.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Staple stacker multi-bin mailbox SS feed motor part number	
RK2-8149-000CN	DC stepping motor

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

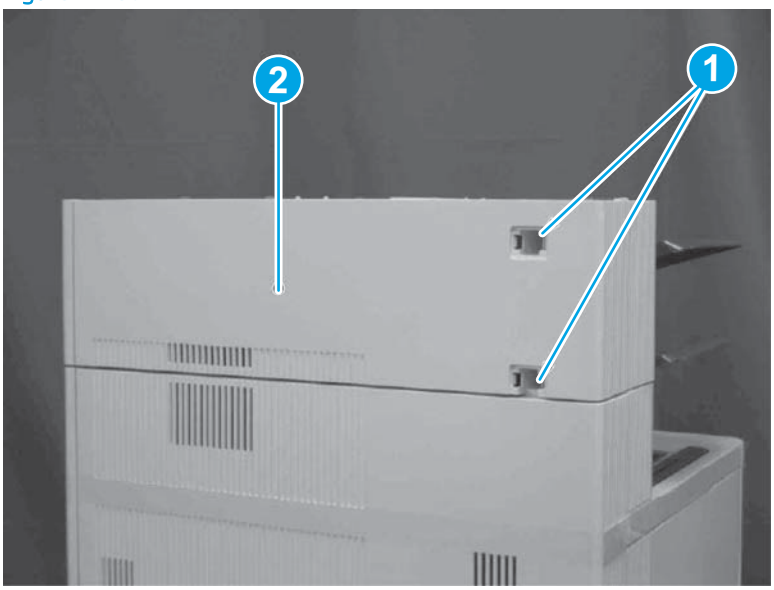
Post service test

No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the rear cover

1. Remove two screws (callout 1).
2. Remove the rear cover (callout 2).

Figure 1-1894 Remove rear cover



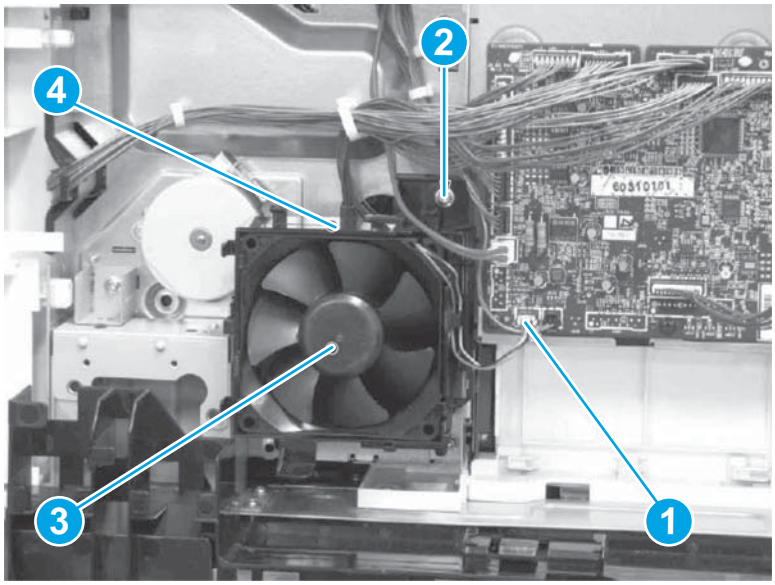
Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 2: Remove the MBM fan

1. Disconnect one connector (callout 1).
2. Remove one screw (callout 2).

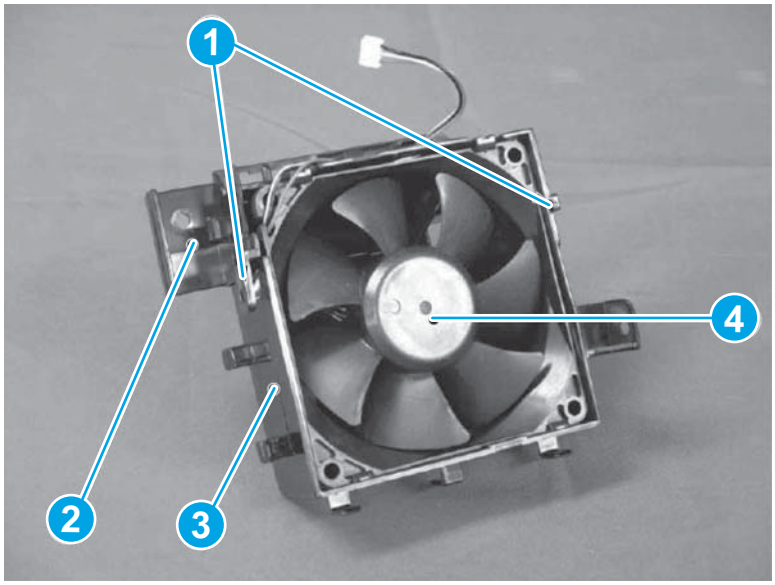
3. Remove the fan holder (callout 4) together with the fan (callout 3).

Figure 1-1895 Remove fan holder with fan



4. Release two tabs (callout 1).
5. Remove the duct 1 (callout 2) and the duct 2 (callout 3).
6. Remove the MBM fan (callout 4).

Figure 1-1896 Remove fan holder with fan



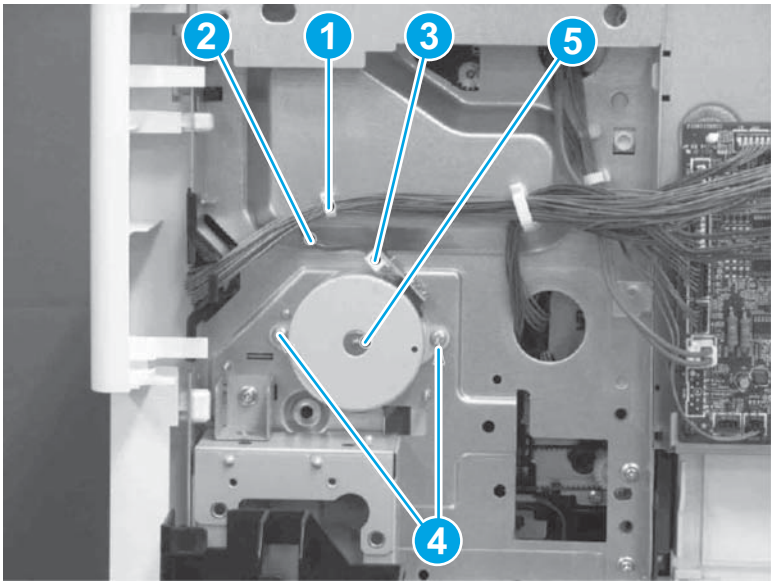
Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 3: Remove the SS feed motor

1. Release the cable (callout 2) from the cable clamp (callout 1).
2. Disconnect one connector (callout 3).
3. Remove two screws (callout 4).

4. Remove the SS feed motor (callout 5).

Figure 1-1897 Remove SS feed motor



Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 4: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION: Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: Staple stacker multi-bin mailbox SSMBM controller PCA

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the staple stacker multi-bin mailbox SSMBM controller PCA.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

  WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Staple stacker multi-bin mailbox SSMBM controller PCA part number	
RM2-8917-000CN	HCI controller PCB assembly

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

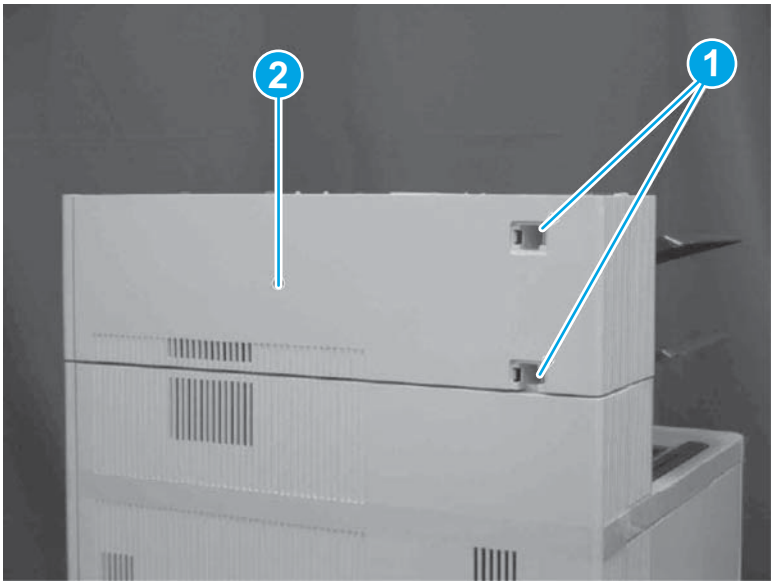
No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the rear cover

1. Remove two screws (callout 1).

2. Remove the rear cover (callout 2).

Figure 1-1898 Remove rear cover

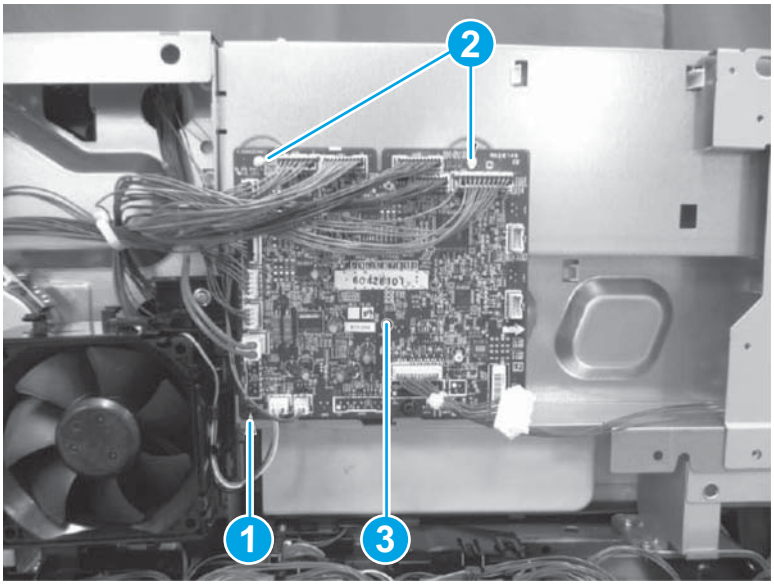


Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 2: Remove the SSMBM controller PCA

1. Disconnect all the connectors on the SSMBM controller PCA.
2. Remove two screws (callout 1).
3. Release two tabs (callout 2).
4. Remove the SSMBM controller PCA (callout 3).

Figure 1-1899 Remove SSMBM controller PCA



Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 3: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION: Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement procedures (M607/M608/M609/E60155/E60165/E60175)

Customer self-repair (CSR) A parts and assemblies

- Removal and replacement: Control panel (4.3 inch display)
- Removal and replacement: Control panel (2.7 inch display-4 line with 10 key)
- Removal and replacement: Fuser
- Removal and replacement: Tray 1 pickup roller
- Removal and replacement: Tray 1 separation roller
- Removal and replacement: Secondary transfer roller
- Removal and replacement: Hard-disk drive (HDD)
- Removal and replacement: Embedded multi-media card (eMMC)
- Removal and replacement: DIMM
- Install: Internal USB ports/AA module

The CSR level indicates the expected difficulty the customer will experience when removing and replacing an assembly. The CSR A assemblies in this section are easy for the customer to remove and replace.

Removal and replacement: Control panel (4.3 inch display)

- Introduction
- Step 1: Remove the control panel (4.3 inch display)
- Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly
- Step 3: Install the control panel (4.3 inch display)

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the control panel (4.3 inch display).

Click here to view a video of this procedure.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

  WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Control panel (4.3 inch display) part number	
5851-7252	Control panel kit (109.22 mm (4.3 in) display)

Required tools

- #2 Phillips screwdriver with a magnetic tip
- Small flat blade screwdriver

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the control panel (4.3 inch display)

1. Raise the control panel screen in the direction indicated by the arrow.

Figure 1-1900 Raise the control panel screen



2. Do the following:

   a. Use a coin, or a small flat-blade screwdriver, to release the control panel cover in the direction indicated by the arrow.

   b. Remove the control panel cover.

Figure 1-1901 Lift and remove the control panel cover



3. Remove one thumbscrew (callout 1).

NOTE: Store the screw in a secure place where it cannot fall down into the printer.

Figure 1-1902 Remove one thumbscrew



4. Do the following:

   a. Lift the back edge of the control panel up (callout 1).

   b. Slide the control panel toward the back of the printer (callout 2) to release it.

Figure 1-1903 Lift and release the control panel

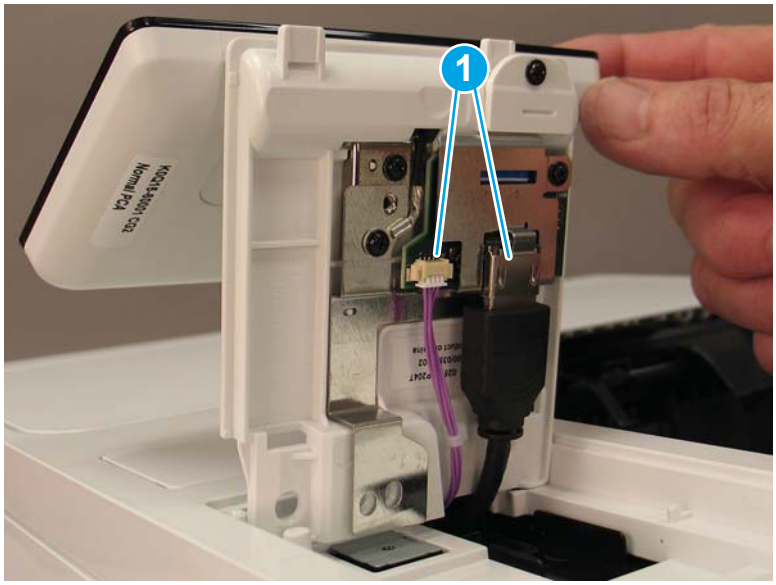


5. Do the following:

   a. Turn the control panel over to gain access to the bottom side.

b. Disconnect two connectors (callout 1).

Figure 1-1904 Disconnect two connectors from the bottom side



6. Remove the control panel.

Figure 1-1905 Remove the control panel



Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION: Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

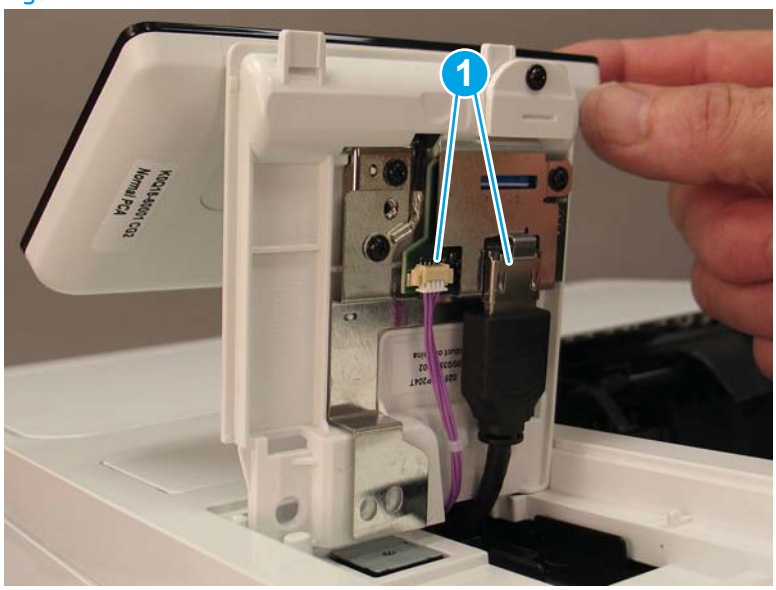
3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Step 3: Install the control panel (4.3 inch display)

1. On the replacement control panel, connect two connectors (callout 1).

Figure 1-1906 Connect two connectors



2. Install the tabs, on the front of the control panel, into the slots on the printer top cover.

Figure 1-1907 Install the control panel tabs into the printer slots

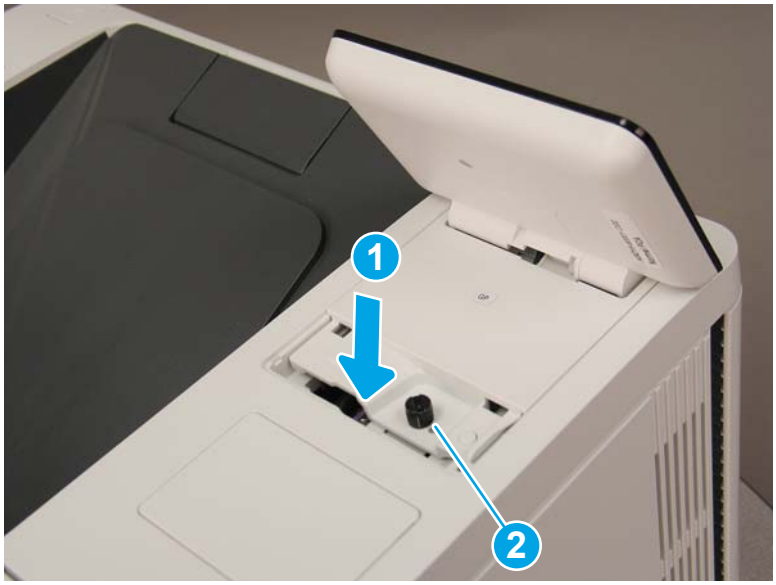


3. Do the following:

a. Lower the back edge of the control panel down (callout 1).

b. Install one screw(callout 2).

Figure 1-1908 Lower the control panel and install one screw



4. Do the following:

a. Align the tabs on the front of the control panel cover with the slots in the printer.

b. Pivot the cover down, in the direction indicated by the arrow, to install it.

Figure 1-1909 Align the control panel cover and pivot down to install it



Removal and replacement: Control panel (2.7 inch display-4 line with 10 key)

- Introduction
- Step 1: Remove the control panel (2.7 inch display-4 line with 10 key)
- Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly
- Step 3: Install the control panel (2.7 inch display-4 line with 10 key)

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the control panel (10-key models).

Click here to view a video of this procedure.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Control panel (2.7 inch display-4 line with 10 key) part number	
5851-7975	Control panel kit (68.58 mm (2.7 in) display-CSR A)
RM2-1259-010CN	Control panel assembly

Required tools

- #2 Phillips screwdriver with a magnetic tip
- Small flat blade screwdriver

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the control panel (2.7 inch display-4 line with 10 key)

1. Raise the control panel screen in the direction indicated by the arrow.

Figure 1-1910 Raise the control panel screen



2. Do the following:

   a. Use a coin, or a small flat-blade screwdriver, to release the control panel cover in the direction indicated by the arrow.

   b. Remove the control panel cover (callout 2).

Figure 1-1911 Release the control panel cover and remove it



3. Remove one thumbscrew (callout 1).

NOTE: Store the screw in a secure place where it cannot fall down into the printer.

Figure 1-1912 Remove one thumbscrew



4. Do the following:

   a. Lift the back edge of the control panel up, and then slide it toward the back of the printer (callout 1) to release it.

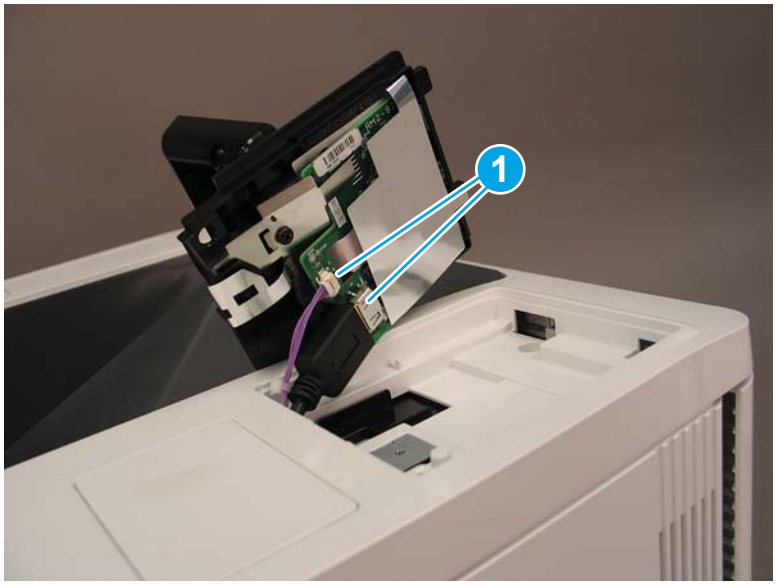
   b. Turn the control panel over (callout 2) to gain access to the bottom side.

Figure 1-1913 Release the control panel and turn it over



5. Disconnect two connectors (callout 1).

Figure 1-1914 Disconnect two connectors



6. Remove the control panel.

Figure 1-1915 Remove the control panel



Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION: Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

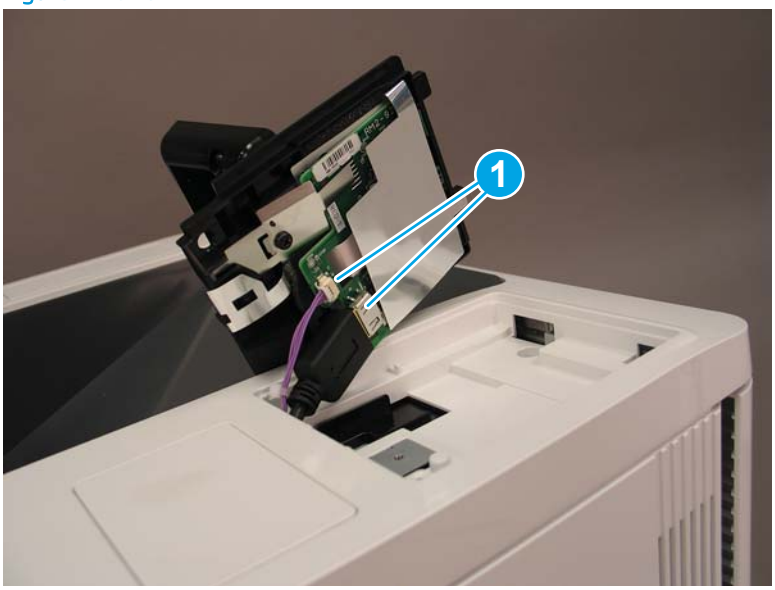
3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Step 3: Install the control panel (2.7 inch display-4 line with 10 key)

1. On the replacement control panel, connect two connectors (callout 1).

Figure 1-1916 Connect two connectors



2. Install the tabs on the front of the control panel into the slots on the printer top cover.

Figure 1-1917 Install the control panel tabs into the printer slots

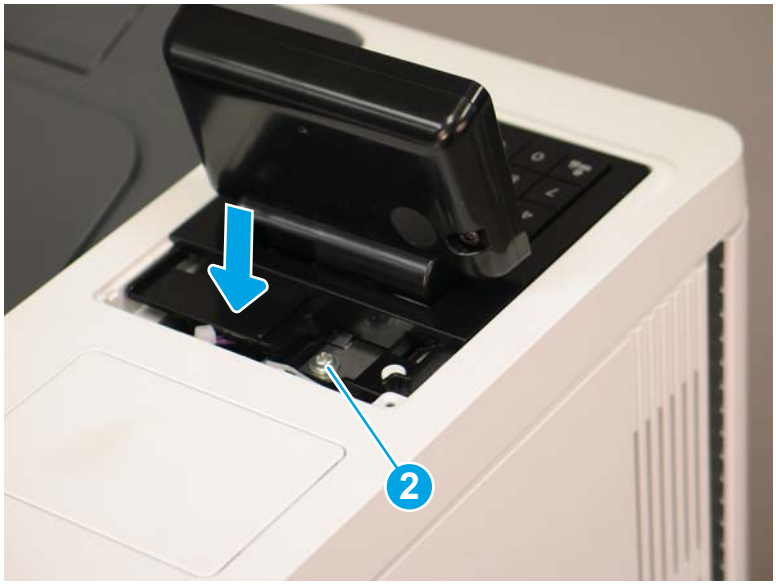


3. Do the following:

   a. Lower the back edge of the control panel down into the printer, in the direction indicated by the arrow.

   b. Install one thumbscrew (callout 2).

Figure 1-1918 Lower the control panel and install one thumbscrew



4. Do the following:

   a. Align the tabs on the front of the control panel cover with the slots in the printer.

b. Pivot the cover down, in the direction indicated by the arrow, to install it.

Figure 1-1919 Align the control panel cover and pivot down to install it



Removal and replacement: Fuser

- Introduction
- Step 1: Remove the fuser
- Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly
- Step 3: Install the fuser

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the fuser.

Click here to view a video of this procedure.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

  WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Fuser part number	
RM2-1256-020cn	Fuser Kit 110v
RM2-1257-020cn	Fuser Kit 220v

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

Send a print job to the printer requiring stapling and collation to verify that the stapler/stacker correctly functions.

Step 1: Remove the fuser

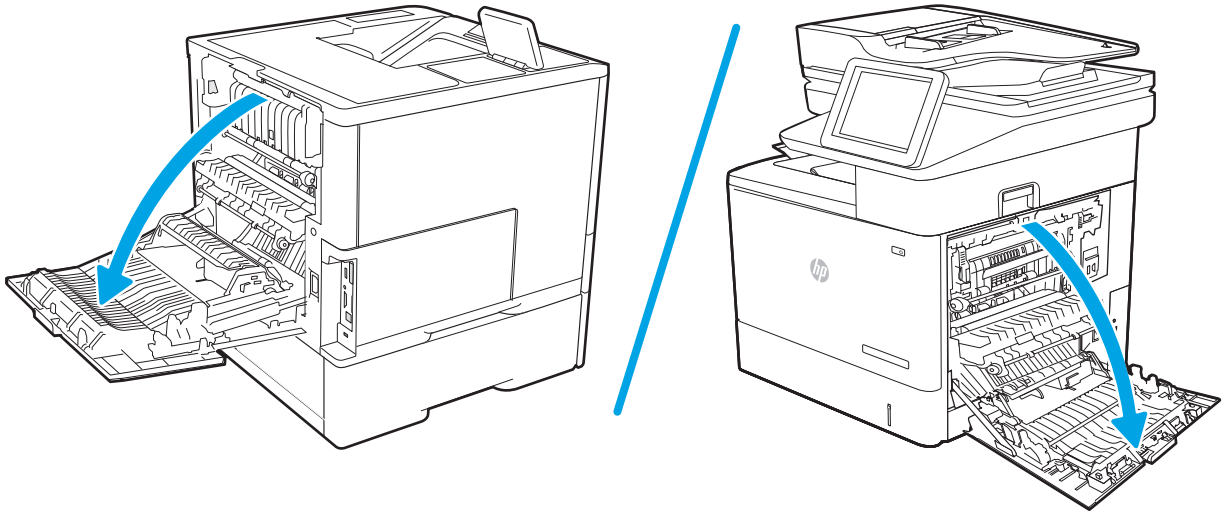
1. Do one of the following to locate the fuser:

a. **M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175 printers:** Open the rear door.

b. **M631/M632/M633/E62555/E65565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675 printers:** Open the right door.

WARNING! The fuser might be hot. Always wait for the fuser to cool before removing.

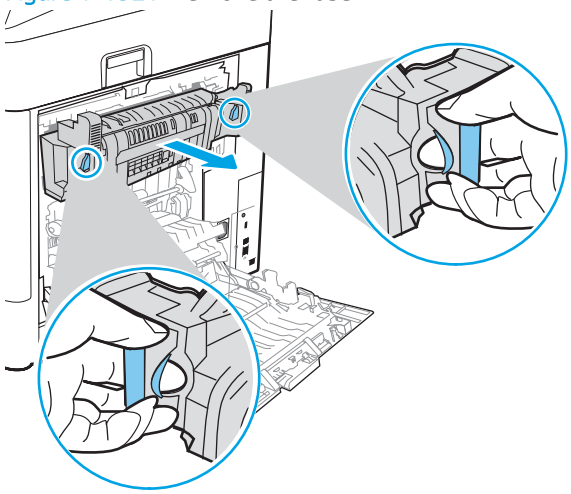
Figure 1-1920 Open the rear door or open the right door



2. Hold the handles of the fuser and pull it out of the printer to remove it.

NOTE: The image shown is for the M631/M632/M633/E62555/E65565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675 printers, however the removal process is the same for M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175 printers after you have located the fuser in step 1.

Figure 1-1921 Remove the fuser



Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION: Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

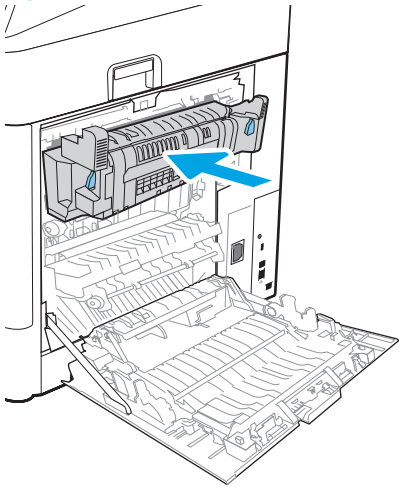
NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Step 3: Install the fuser

1. Hold the handles of the fuser and install it into the printer in the direction indicated by the arrow.

NOTE: The image shown is for the M631/M632/M633/E62555/E65565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675 printers, however the install process is the same for M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175 printers after you have located the fuser install location.

Figure 1-1922 Install the fuser

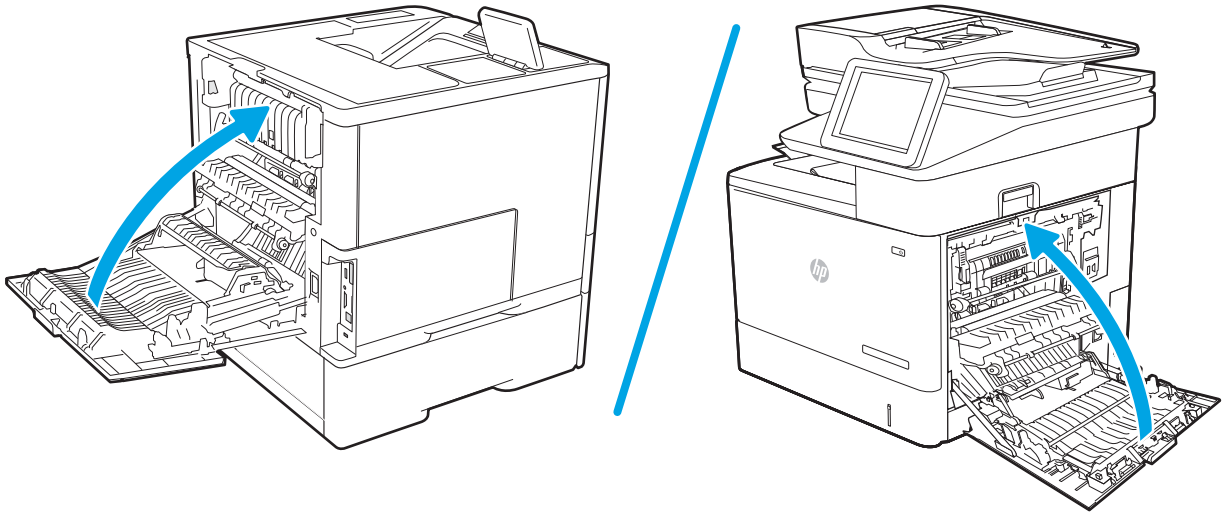


2. Do one of the following:

   a. **M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175 printers:** Close the rear door.

   b. **M631/M632/M633/E62555/E65565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675 printers:** Close the right door.

Figure 1-1923 Close the rear door or close the right door



Removal and replacement: Tray 1 pickup roller

- Introduction
- Step 1: Remove the tray 1 pickup roller
- Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly
- Step 3: Install the tray 1 pickup roller

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the tray 1 pickup roller.

Click here to view a video of this procedure.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

  WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Tray 1 pickup roller part number	
J8J70-67903	Tray 1 Kit (pickup roller and separation roller)

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the tray 1 pickup roller

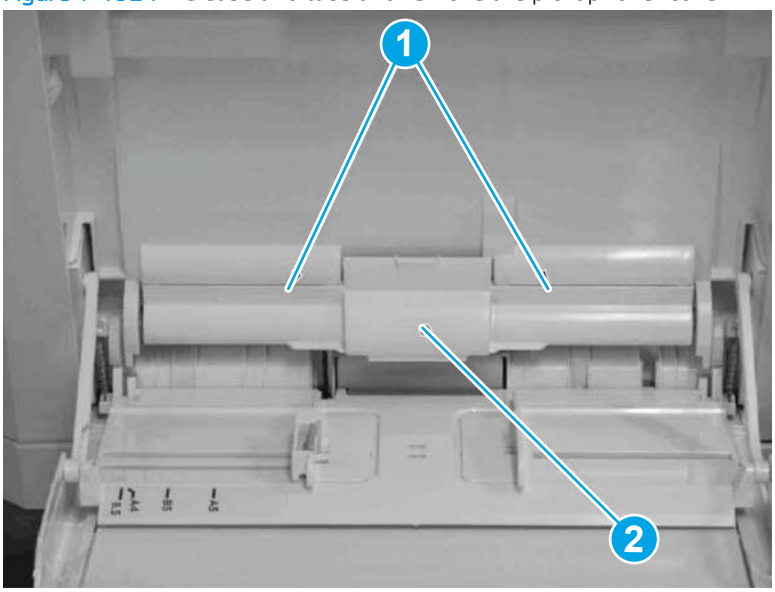
1. Do the following:

a. Open the tray 1.

b. Release two tabs (callout 1).

c. Remove the tray 1 pickup roller cover (callout 2).

Figure 1-1924 Release two tabs and remove the pickup roller cover

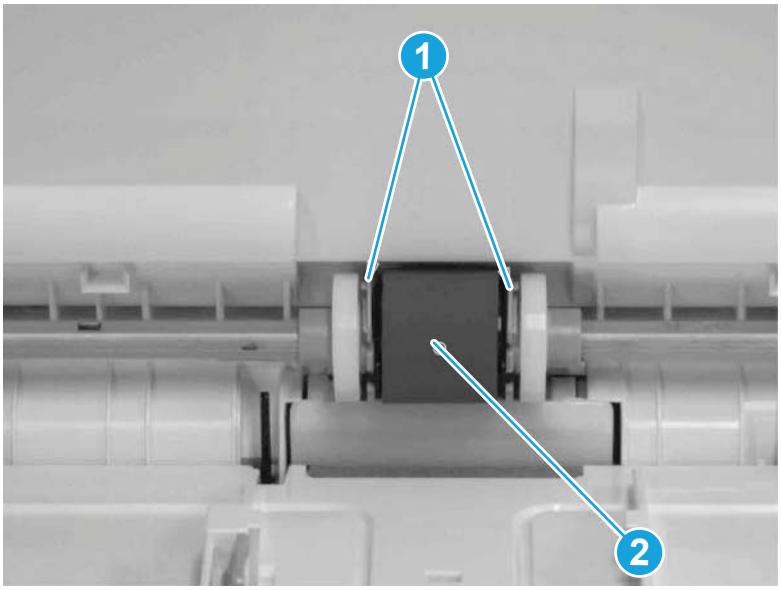


2. Do the following:

a. Release two tabs (callout 1).

b. Remove the tray 1 pickup roller (callout 2).

Figure 1-1925 Release two tabs and remove the pickup roller



Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION: Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Step 3: Install the tray 1 pickup roller

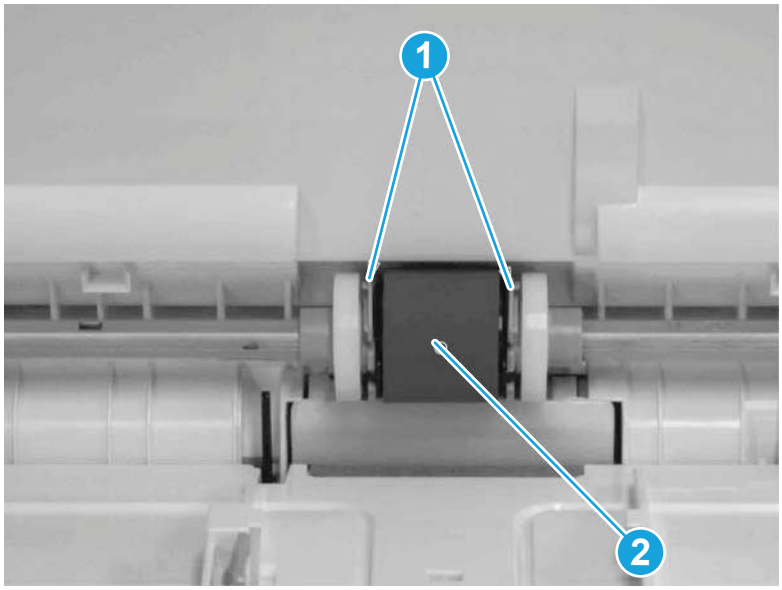
1. Do the following:

   a. Hold open two tabs (callout 1).

   b. Install the tray 1 pickup roller (callout 2).

   c. Release two tabs (callout 1).

   Figure 1-1926 Install the pickup roller and release two tabs



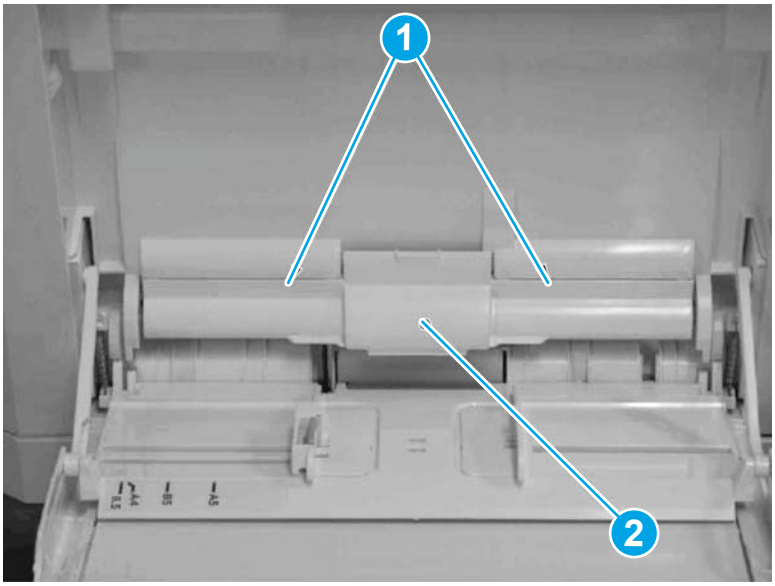
2. Do the following:

a. Install the tray 1 pickup roller cover (callout 2).

b. Close the two tabs (callout 1).

c. Close the tray 1.

Figure 1-1927 Install the pickup roller cover and close two tabs



Removal and replacement: Tray 1 separation roller

- Introduction
- Step 1: Remove the tray 1 separation roller
- Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly
- Step 3: Install the tray 1 separation roller

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the tray 1 separation roller.

Click here to view a video of this procedure.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

  WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Tray 1 separation roller part number	
J8J70-67903	Tray 1 Kit (pickup roller and separation roller)

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the tray 1 separation roller

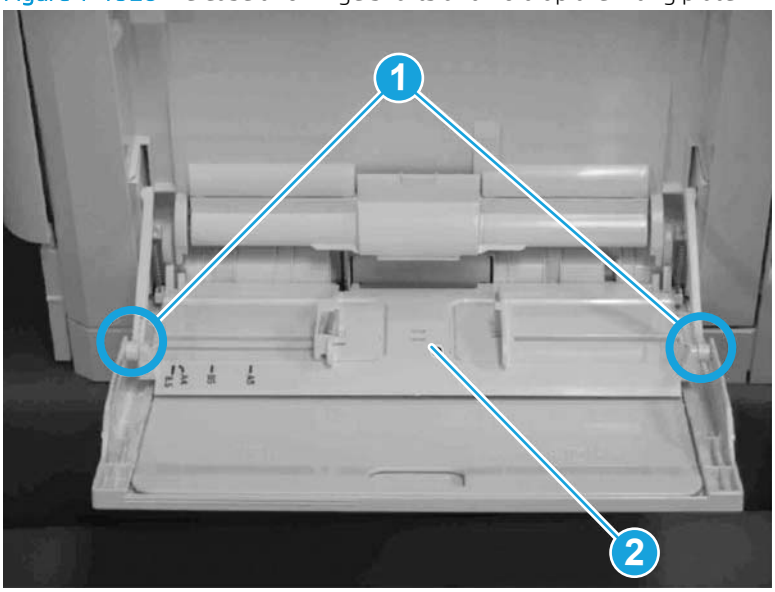
1. Do the following:

a. Open the tray 1.

b. Release two hinge shafts (callout 1).

c. Hold up the lifting plate (callout 2).

Figure 1-1928 Release two hinge shafts and hold up the lifting plate

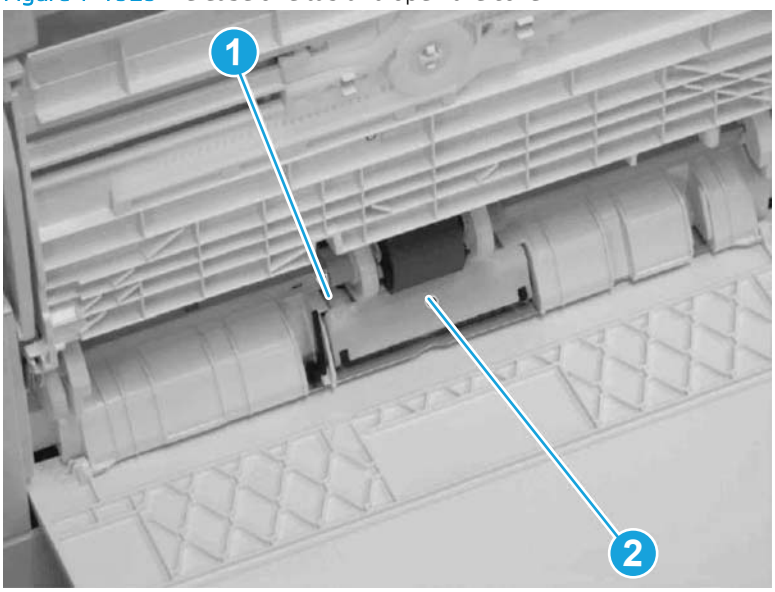


2. Do the following:

a. Release one tab (callout 1).

b. Open the tray 1 separation roller cover (callout 2).

Figure 1-1929 Release one tab and open the cover

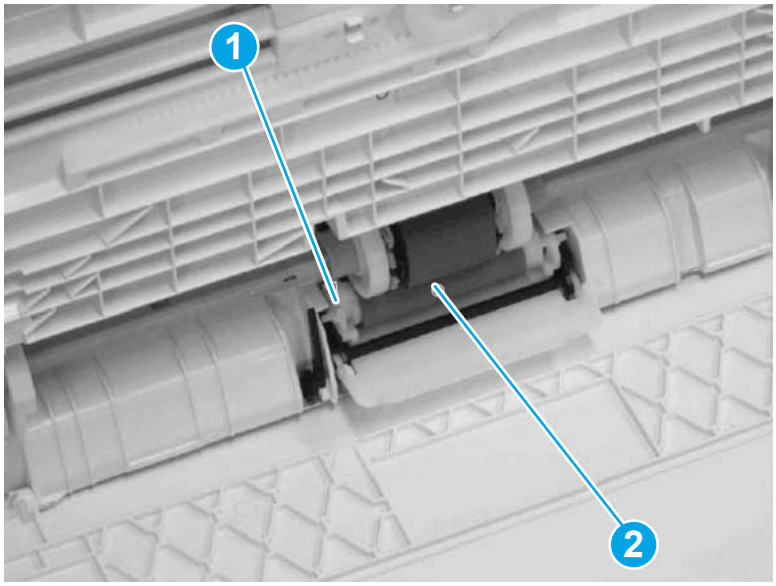


3. Do the following:

a. Release one tab (callout 1).

b. Remove the tray 1 separation roller (callout 2).

Figure 1-1930 Release one tab and remove the tray 1 separation roller



Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION: Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

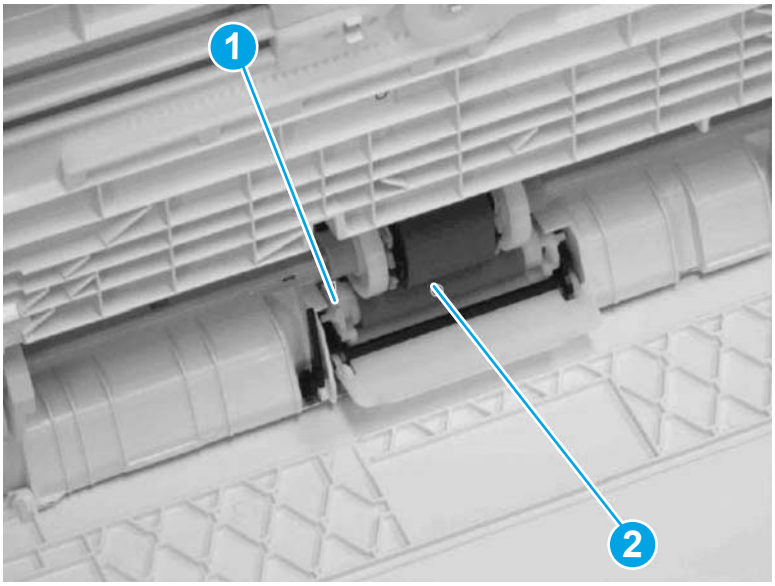
Step 3: Install the tray 1 separation roller

1. Do the following:

a. Hold open one tab (callout 1).

b. Install the tray 1 separation roller (callout 2).

Figure 1-1931 Open one tab and install the tray 1 separation roller

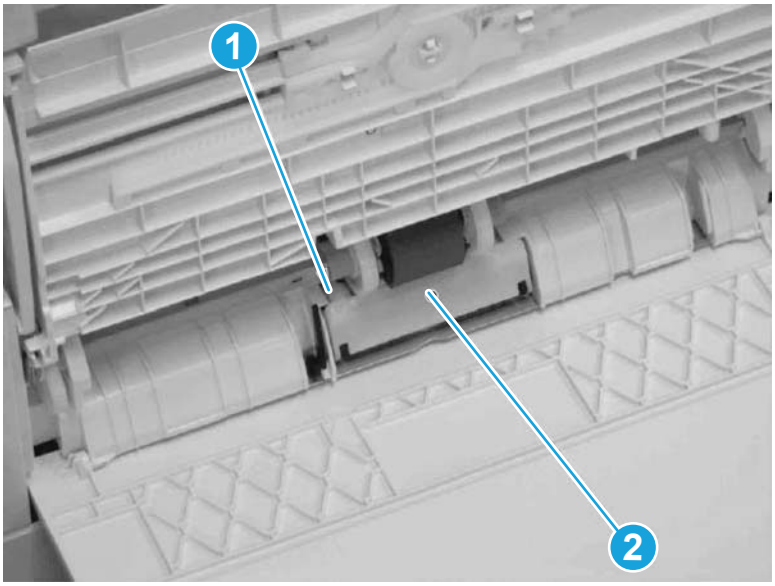


2. Do the following:

a. Release one tab (callout 1).

b. Close the tray 1 separation roller cover (callout 2).

Figure 1-1932 Release one tab and close the cover



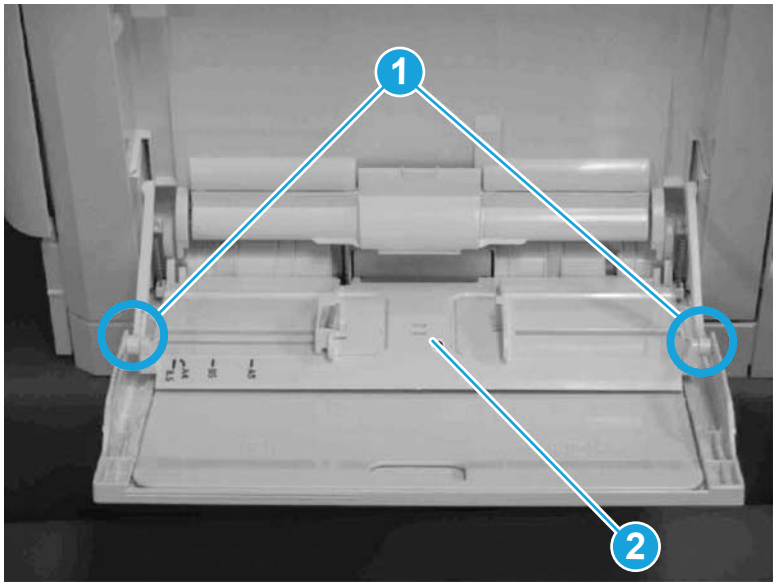
3. Do the following:

a. Hold up the lifting plate (callout 2).

b. Attach two hinge shafts (callout 1).

c. Close the tray 1.

Figure 1-1933 Hold up the lifting plate and attach two hinge shafts



Removal and replacement: Secondary transfer roller

- Introduction
- Step 1: Remove the secondary transfer roller
- Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly
- Step 3: Install the secondary transfer roller

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the secondary transfer roller.

Click here to view a video of this procedure.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Secondary transfer roller part number	
RM2-6800-000cn	Secondary transfer roller kit

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

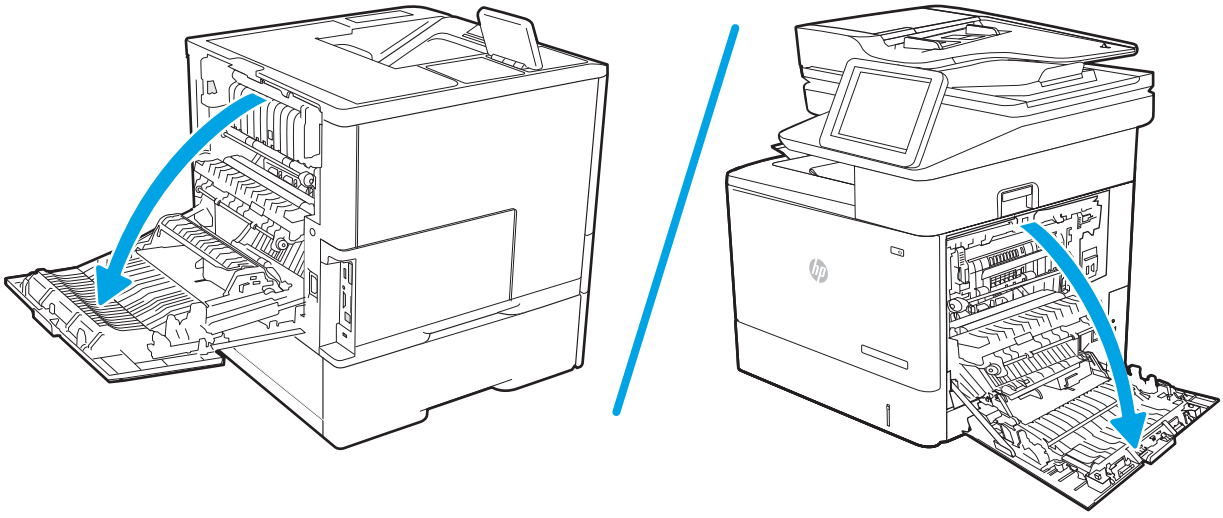
Post service test

No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the secondary transfer roller

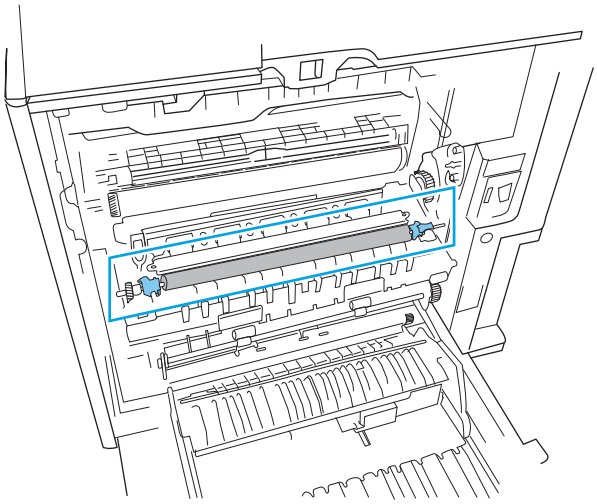
1. Do the following:
   a. **M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175 printers:** Open the rear door.
   b. **M631/M632/M633/E62555/E65565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675 printers:** Open the right door.

Figure 1-1934 Open the rear door or the right door



2. Locate the secondary transfer roller within the transfer assembly.

Figure 1-1935 Locate the secondary transfer roller

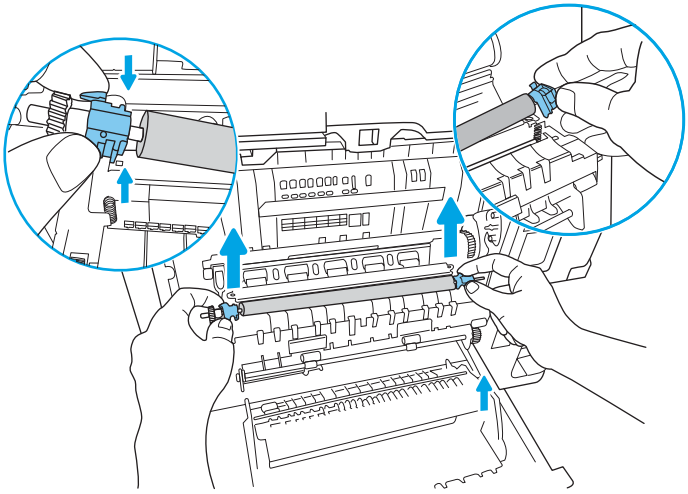


3. Do the following:

   a. At each end of the secondary transfer roller, release two tabs.

   b. Lift up and remove the secondary transfer roller assembly in the direction indicated by the arrows.

Figure 1-1936 Release four tabs and remove the secondary transfer roller



Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION: Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

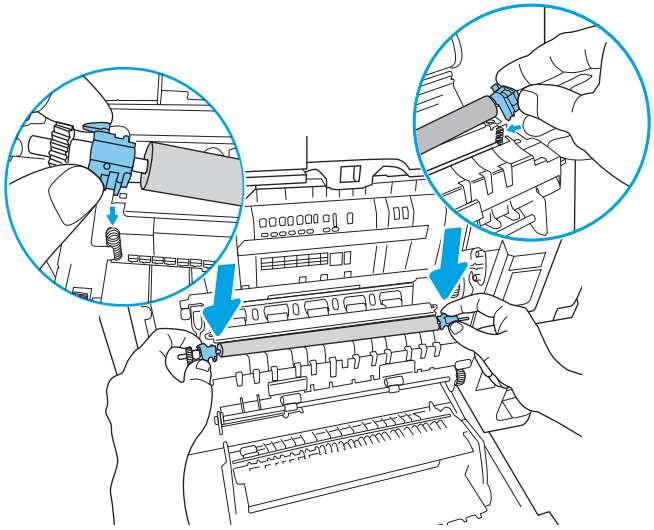
3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Step 3: Install the secondary transfer roller

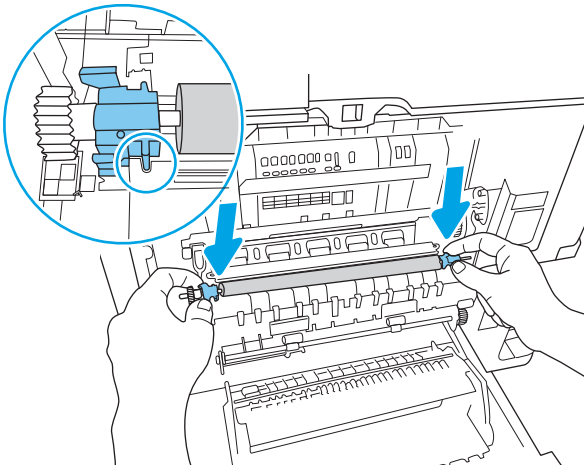
1. At each end of the secondary transfer roller, pinch two tabs together to install it.

Figure 1-1937 Pinch together the four tabs and install the secondary transfer roller



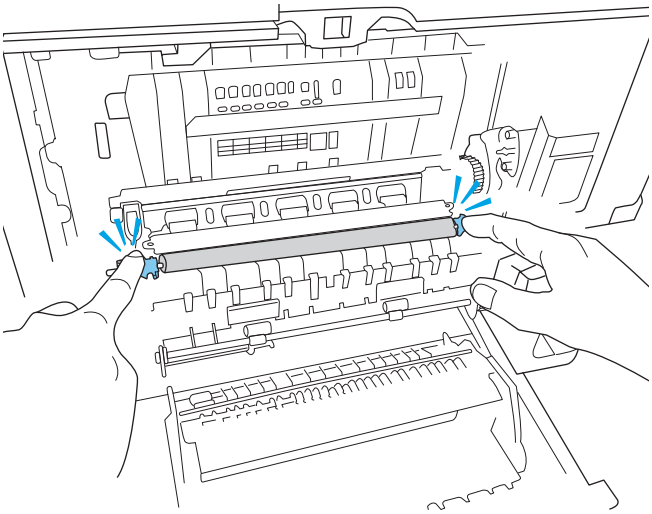
2. To correctly seat the secondary transfer roller, make sure that the pin on each end is aligned in the grooves of the transfer assembly.

Figure 1-1938 Align the end pins of the secondary transfer roller in the grooves



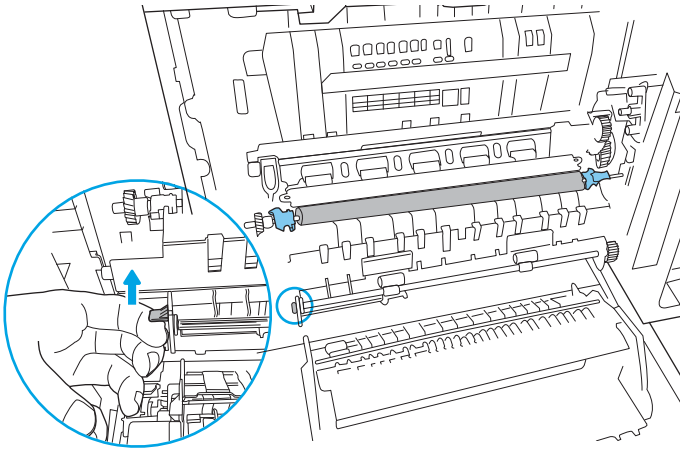
3. Press down on each end of the secondary transfer roller and make sure it snaps into place.

Figure 1-1939 Press down and snap the ends into place



4. On the transfer assembly, lift up the left end tab.

Figure 1-1940 Lift up the transfer assembly left end tab

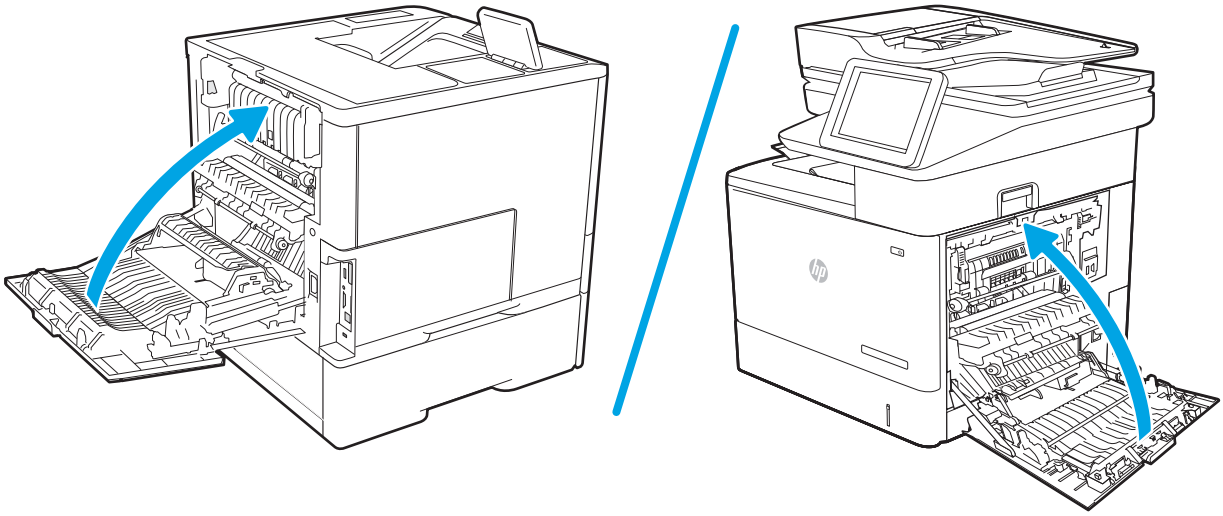


5. Do the following:

   a. **M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175 printers:** Close the rear door.

   b. **M631/M632/M633/E62555/E65565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675 printers:** Close the right door.

Figure 1-1941 Close the rear door or close the right door



Removal and replacement: Hard-disk drive (HDD)

- Introduction
- Step 1: Remove the formatter cover
- Step 2: Remove the hard-disk drive (HDD)
- Step 3: Unpack the replacement assembly
- Step 4: Install the hard-disk drive (HDD)
- Step 5: Install the formatter cover

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the hard-disk drive (HDD).

Click here to view a video of this procedure.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Hard-disk drive (HDD) part number	
5851-6712	500 GB hard disk drive kit
B5L29-67903	Kit, secure HDD, 500 GB FIPS

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

No post service test is available for this assembly.

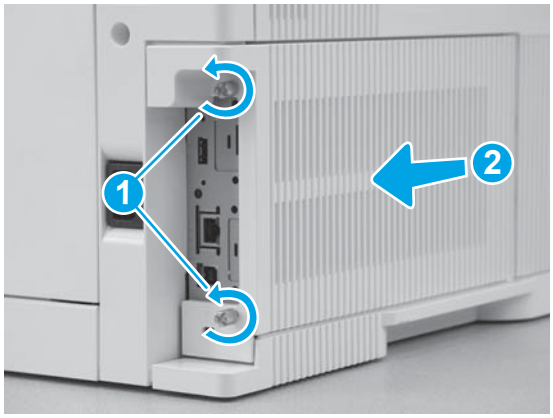
Step 1: Remove the formatter cover

▲ To remove the formatter cover, do the following:

a. On the formatter cover, release two thumb screws (callout 1).

b. Slide the formatter cover in the direction indicated by the arrow (callout 2) and remove it.

Figure 1-1942 Release two thumb screws and remove the formatter cover



Step 2: Remove the hard-disk drive (HDD)

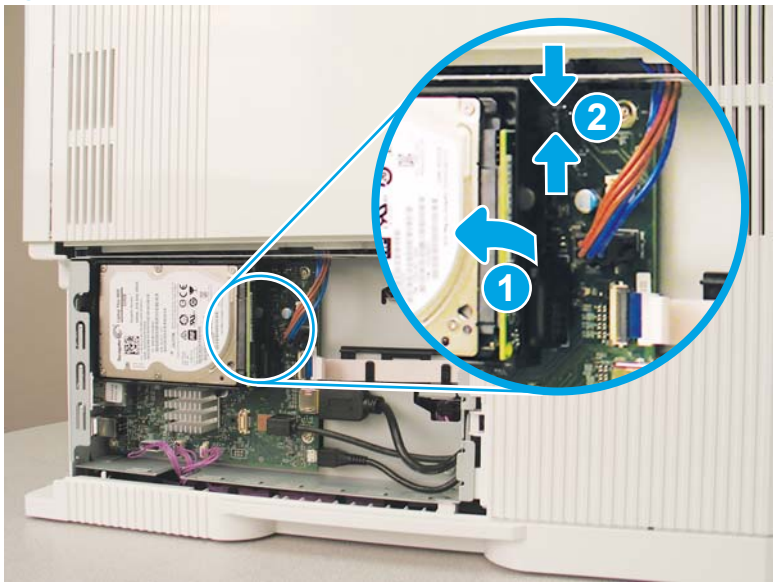
1. Do the following:

a. Release the hard-disk drive (HDD) locking connector (callout 1).

b. Pinch the retainer (callout 2) to release it.

⚠ CAUTION: Electrostatic sensitive (ESD) parts. Always touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive part.

Figure 1-1943 Release the HDD locking connector and pinch the retainer to release it



2. Do the following:

a. Rotate the connector end of the HDD out and away from the formatter (callout 1).

b. Slide the HDD away from the formatter cage, in the direction indicated by the arrow (callout 2), and remove it.

Figure 1-1944 Rotate the HDD away from the formatter and remove the HDD



Step 3: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION: Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Step 4: Install the hard-disk drive (HDD)

1. Before proceeding, take note of the location of the slot (callout 1) in the sheet metal where the HDD cradle mounting tab (callout 2) must be installed.

Figure 1-1945 Locate the slot where the HDD mounting tab is installed



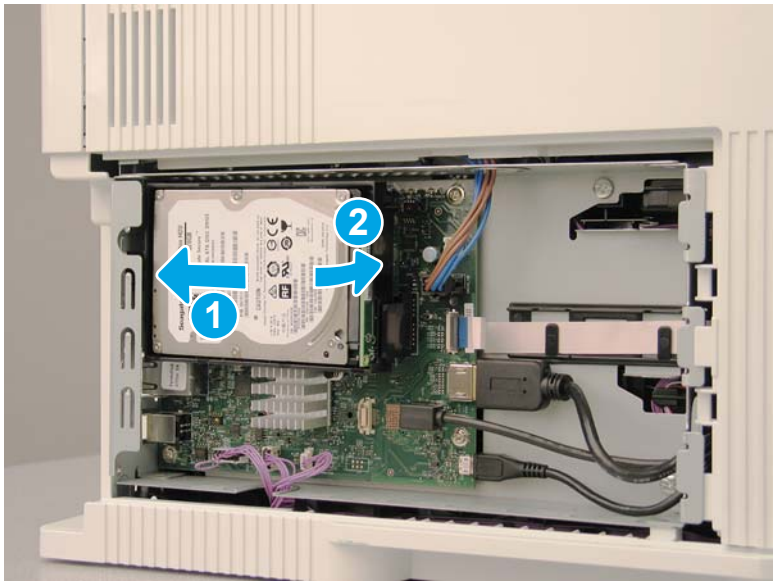
2. Do the following:

   a. Insert the HDD cradle mounting tab into the slot in the sheet metal.

   b. Slide the HDD toward the formatter cage (callout 1) to fully install the tab in the sheet metal.

   c. Rotate the connector end (callout 2) of the HDD toward the formatter.

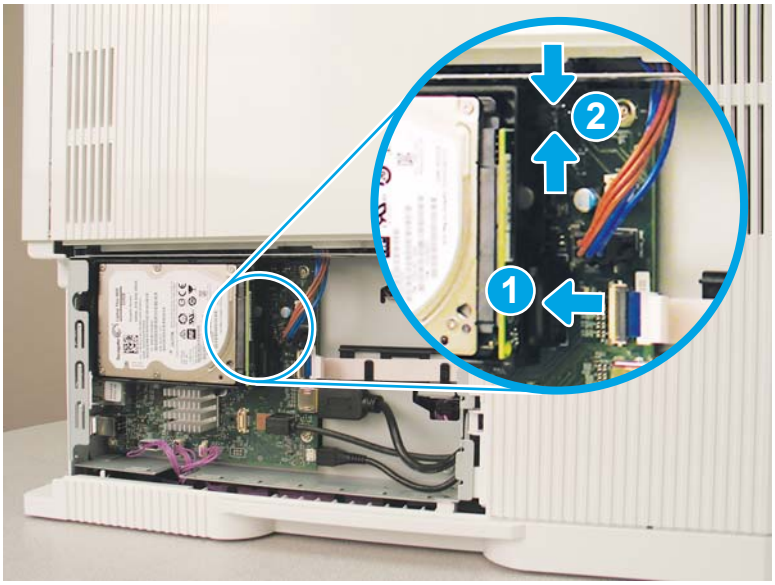
Figure 1-1946 Install the tab into the slot and rotate the connector end



3. Make sure that the locking connector (callout 1) latches and that the standoff (callout 2) engages with the slot in the formatter.

NOTE: It might be necessary to pinch the retainer to engage it with the slot.

Figure 1-1947 The locking connector is latched and the standoff is engaged with the slot

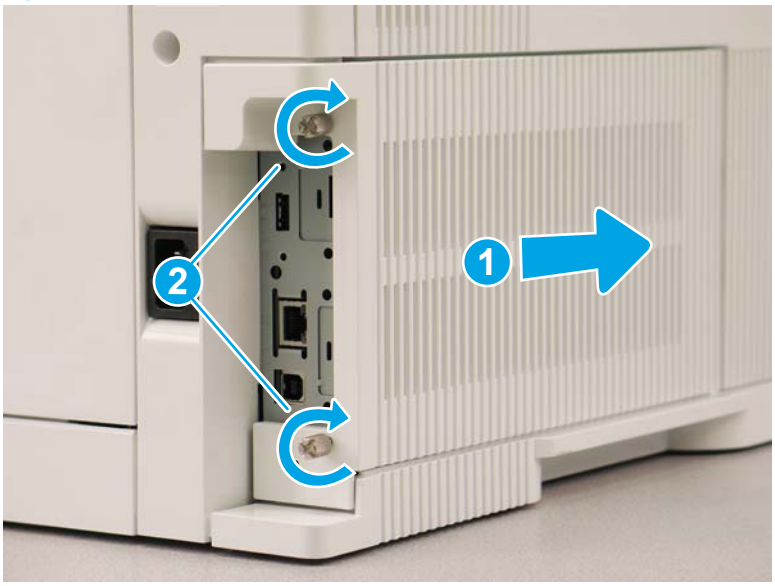


Step 5: Install the formatter cover

▲ Slide the formatter cover onto the printer in the direction indicated by the arrow (callout 1), and then tighten two thumb screws (callout 2).

NOTE: The image shown is for the M631/M632/M633/E62555/E65565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675 printers, however the install process is the same for M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175 printers.

Figure 1-1948 Slide on the formatter cover and tighten two thumb screws



Removal and replacement: Embedded multi-media card (eMMC)

- Introduction
- Step 1: Remove the formatter cover
- Step 2: Remove the embedded multi-media card (eMMC)
- Step 3: Unpack the replacement assembly
- Step 4: Install the embedded multi-media card (eMMC)
- Step 5: Install the formatter cover

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the embedded multi-media card (eMMC).

Click here to view a video of this procedure.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

  WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Embedded multi-media card (eMMC) part number	
5851-6436	4GB Embedded multi-media card (eMMC) kit

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

No post service test is available for this assembly.

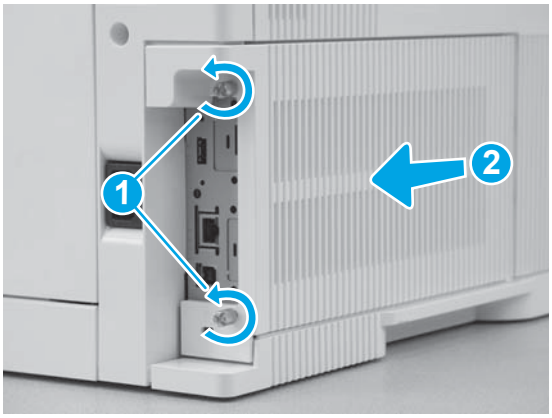
Step 1: Remove the formatter cover

- To remove the formatter cover, do the following:

a. On the formatter cover, release two thumb screws (callout 1).

b. Slide the formatter cover in the direction indicated by the arrow (callout 2) and remove it.

Figure 1-1949 Release two thumb screws and remove the formatter cover

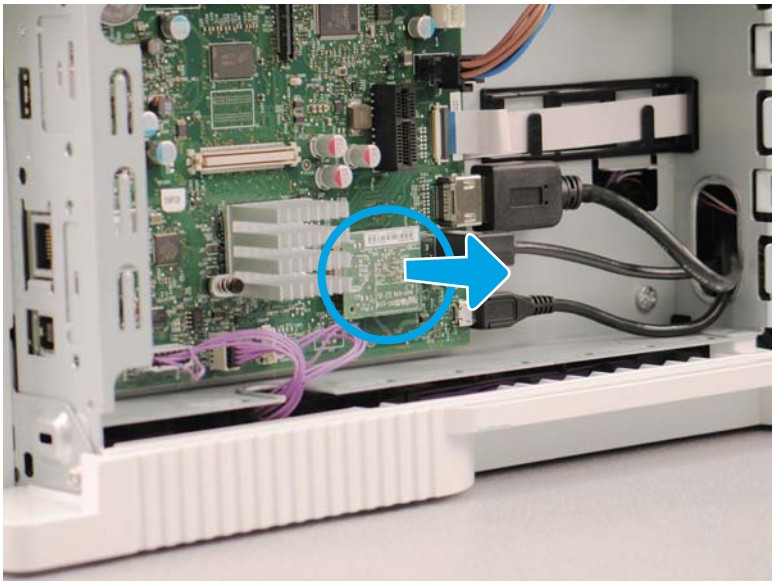


Step 2: Remove the embedded multi-media card (eMMC)

▲ Locate the eMMC component on the formatter, and then pull it straight off of the formatter to remove it.

⚠ CAUTION: Electrostatic sensitive (ESD) parts. Always touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive part.

Figure 1-1950 Remove the eMMC component off of the formatter



Step 3: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION: Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

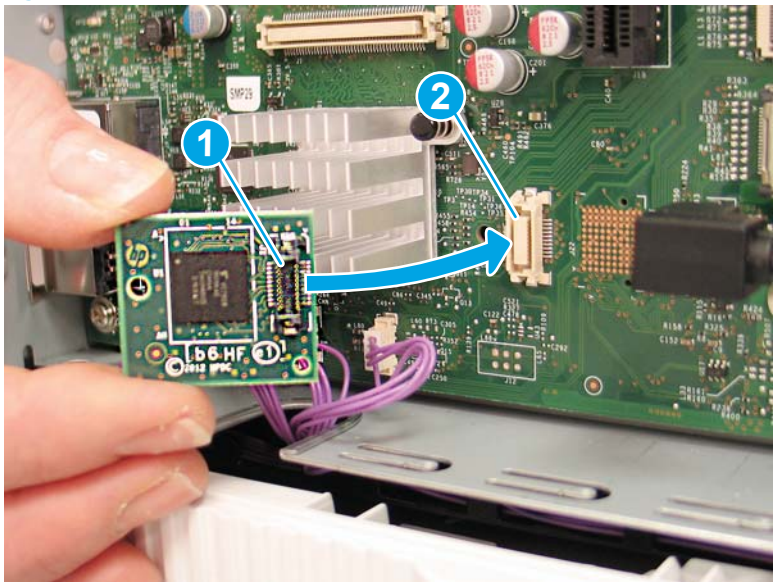
NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Step 4: Install the embedded multi-media card (eMMC)

1. Align the connector on the replacement eMMC (callout 1) with the connector on the formatter (callout 2).

NOTE: The eMMC can only be installed in one direction on the formatter.

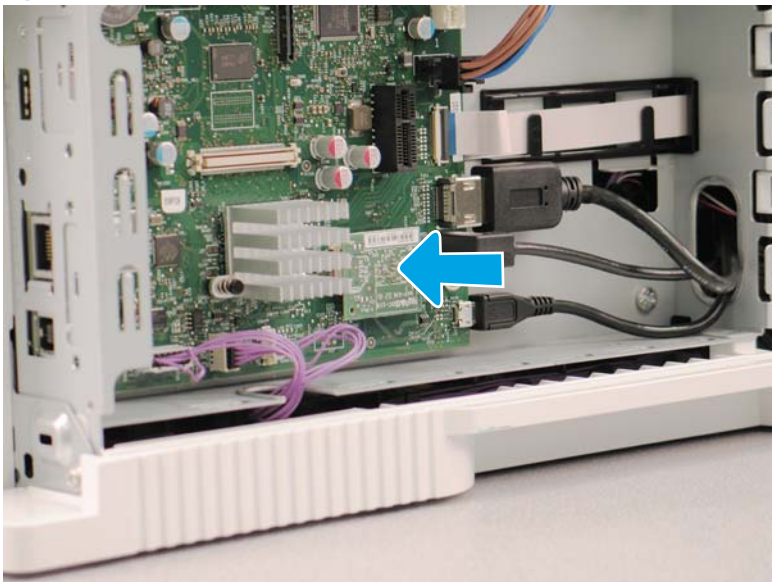
Figure 1-1951 Align the eMMC connector with the formatter connector



2. Push the eMMC onto the formatter to install it.

NOTE: Press on the top part of the eMMC to ensure it is fully seated in the connector.

Figure 1-1952 Push the eMMC onto the formatter connector

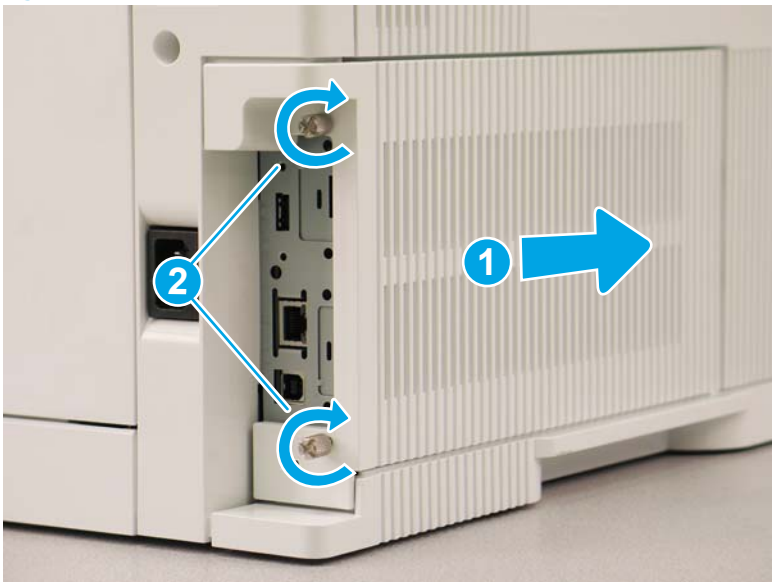


Step 5: Install the formatter cover

▲ Slide the formatter cover onto the printer in the direction indicated by the arrow (callout 1), and then tighten two thumb screws (callout 2).

NOTE: The image shown is for the M631/M632/M633/E62555/E65565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675 printers, however the install process is the same for M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175 printers.

Figure 1-1953 Slide on the formatter cover and tighten two thumb screws



Removal and replacement: DIMM

- Introduction
- Step 1: Remove the formatter cover
- Step 2: Remove the DIMM
- Step 3: Unpack the replacement assembly
- Step 4: Install the DIMM
- Step 5: Install the formatter cover

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the DIMM.

Click here to view a video of this procedure.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

  WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

DIMM part number	
E5K48-67902	DIMM kit (1gb DDR3 x32 144 Pin 800 MHz)
5851-6581	DODIMM kit (2 GB DDR3 x32 144 Pin)

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

No post service test is available for this assembly.

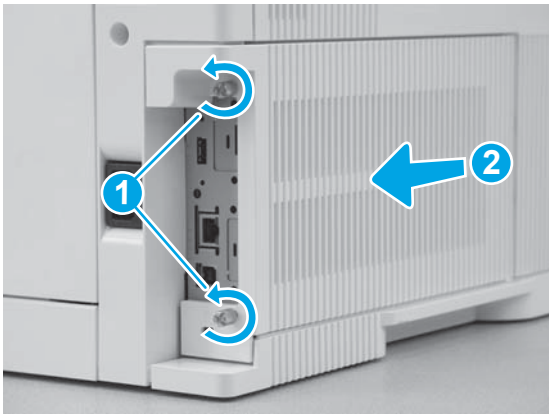
Step 1: Remove the formatter cover

▲ To remove the formatter cover, do the following:

a. On the formatter cover, release two thumb screws (callout 1).

b. Slide the formatter cover in the direction indicated by the arrow (callout 2) and remove it.

Figure 1-1954 Release two thumb screws and remove the formatter cover



Step 2: Remove the DIMM

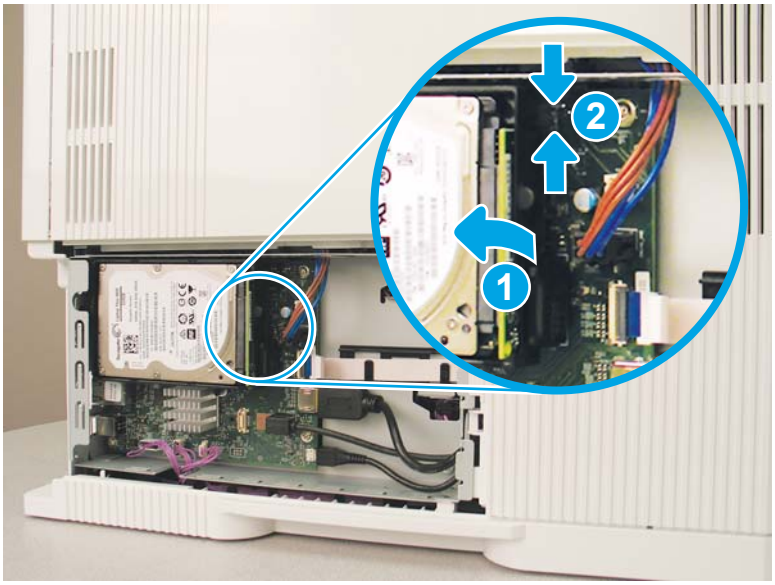
1. Do the following:

a. If a hard disk drive (HDD) is not installed, skip the next two steps and go to step 3.

b. On the HDD, release the locking connector (callout 1), and then pinch the retainer (callout 2) to release it.

⚠ CAUTION: Electrostatic sensitive (ESD) parts. Always touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive part.

Figure 1-1955 Release the locking connector and release the HDD retainer



2. Do the following:

a. Rotate the connector end of the HDD out and away from the formatter (callout 1).

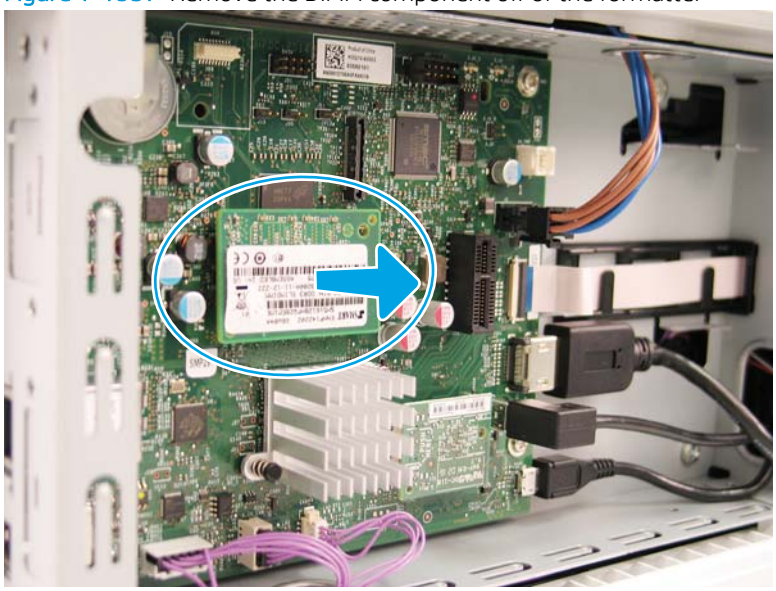
b. Slide the HDD right (callout 2) and remove it.

Figure 1-1956 Rotate the HDD away from the formatter and remove the HDD



3. Locate the DIMM component on the formatter, and then pull it straight off of the formatter to remove it.

Figure 1-1957 Remove the DIMM component off of the formatter



Step 3: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION: Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

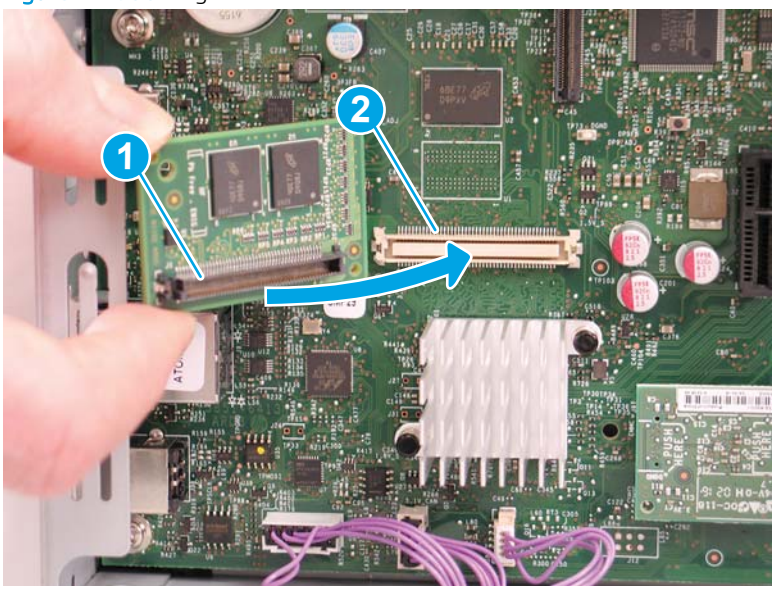
3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Step 4: Install the DIMM

1. Align the connector on the replacement DIMM (callout 1) with the connector on the formatter (callout 2).

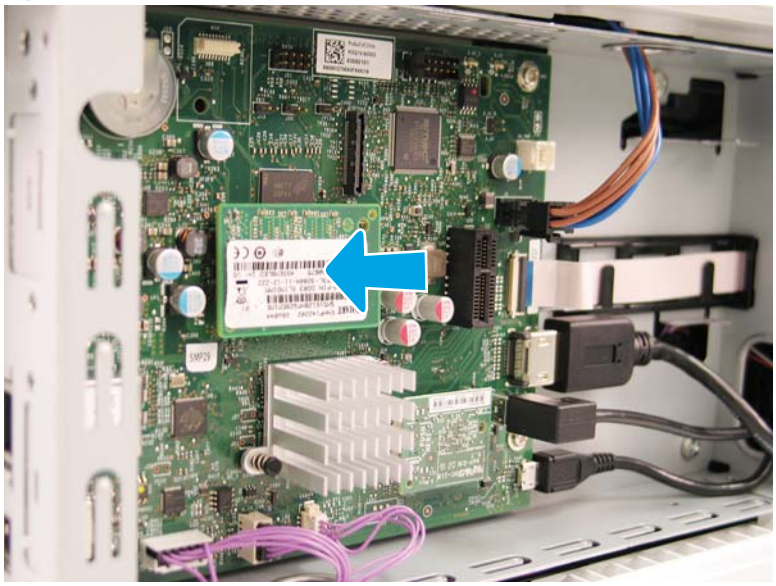
Figure 1-1958 Align the DIMM connector with the formatter connector



2. Push the DIMM onto the formatter connector to install it.

NOTE: Press on the lower part of the DIMM to ensure it is fully seated in the connector.

Figure 1-1959 Push the DIMM onto the formatter connector

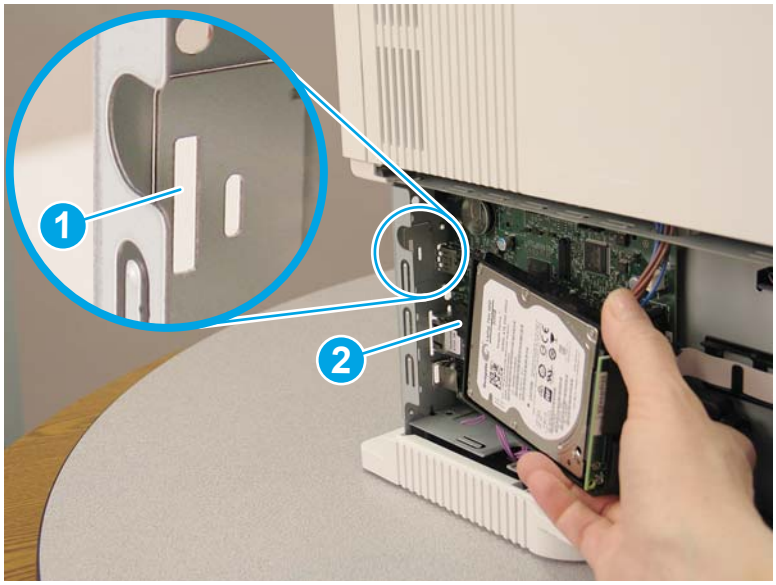


3. Do the following:

   a. If a hard disk drive (HDD) is not installed, steps 6, 7 and 8 are not necessary.

   b. Before proceeding, take note of the location of the slot (callout 1) in the sheet metal where the HDD cradle mounting tab (callout 2) must be installed.

Figure 1-1960 Locate the slot where the HDD mounting tab is installed



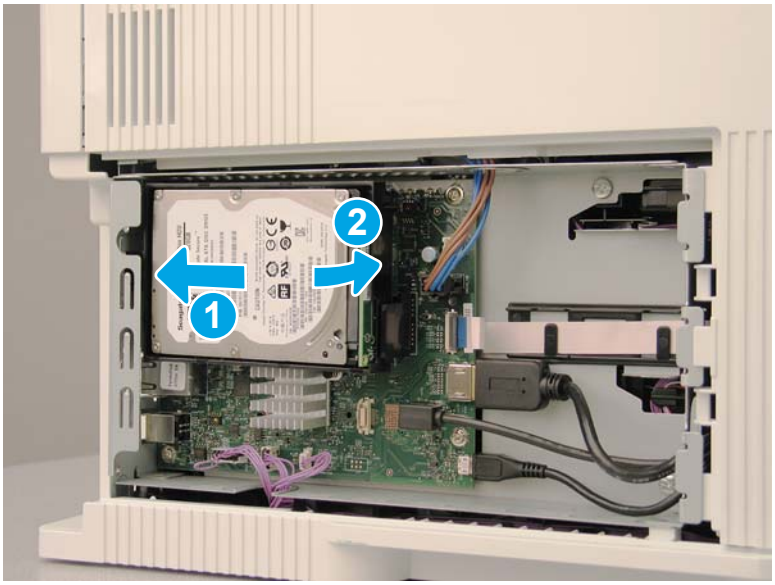
4. Do the following:

a. Insert the HDD cradle mounting tab into the slot in the sheet metal.

b. Slide the HDD to the right (callout 1) to fully install the tab in the sheet metal.

c. Rotate the connector end (callout 2) of the HDD toward the formatter.

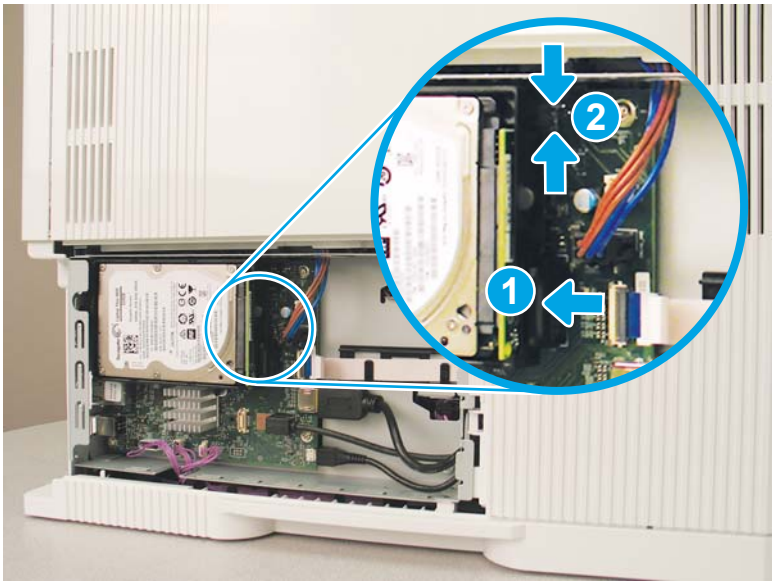
Figure 1-1961 Install the tab into the slot and rotate the connector end



5. Make sure that the locking connector (callout 1) latches and that the standoff (callout 2) engages with the slot in the formatter.

NOTE: It might be necessary to pinch the retainer to engage it with the slot.

Figure 1-1962 The locking connector is latched and the standoff is engaged with the slot

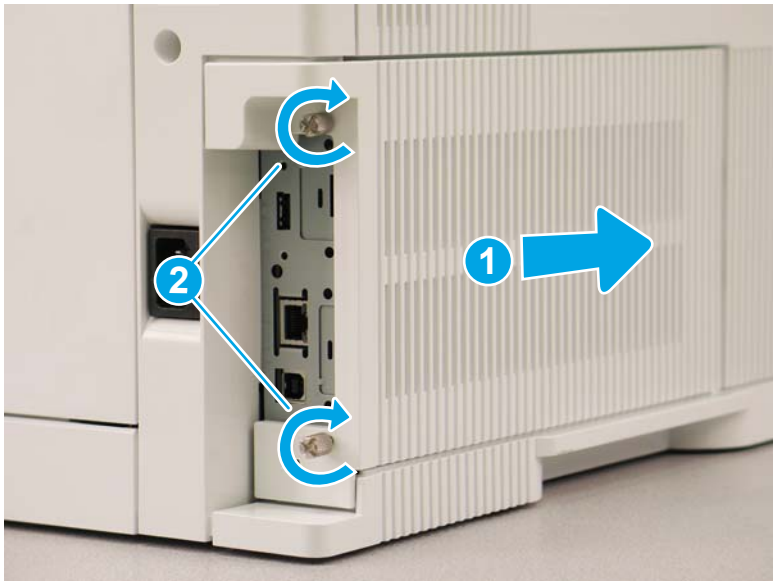


Step 5: Install the formatter cover

▲ Slide the formatter cover onto the printer in the direction indicated by the arrow (callout 1), and then tighten two thumb screws (callout 2).

NOTE: The image shown is for the M631/M632/M633/E62555/E65565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675 printers, however the install process is the same for M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175 printers.

Figure 1-1963 Slide on the formatter cover and tighten two thumb screws



Install: Internal USB ports/AA module

- Introduction
- Step 1: Remove the formatter cover
- Step 2: Install the USB ports/AA module
- Step 3: Install the formatter cover

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to install the internal USB ports/AA module.

Click here to view a video of this procedure.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Internal USB ports/AA module part number	
B5L28-67902	Two internal USB ports kit

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

No post service test is available for this assembly.

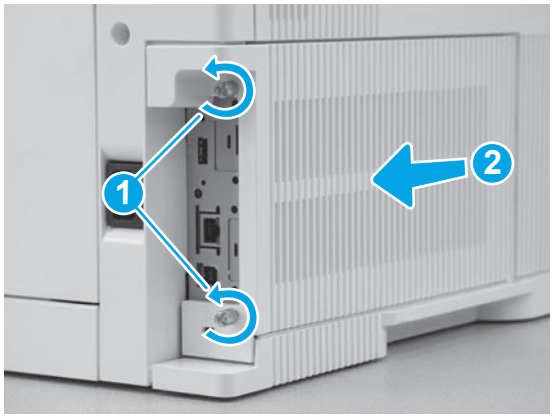
Step 1: Remove the formatter cover

▲ To remove the formatter cover, do the following:

a. On the formatter cover, release two thumb screws (callout 1).

b. Slide the formatter cover in the direction indicated by the arrow (callout 2) and remove it.

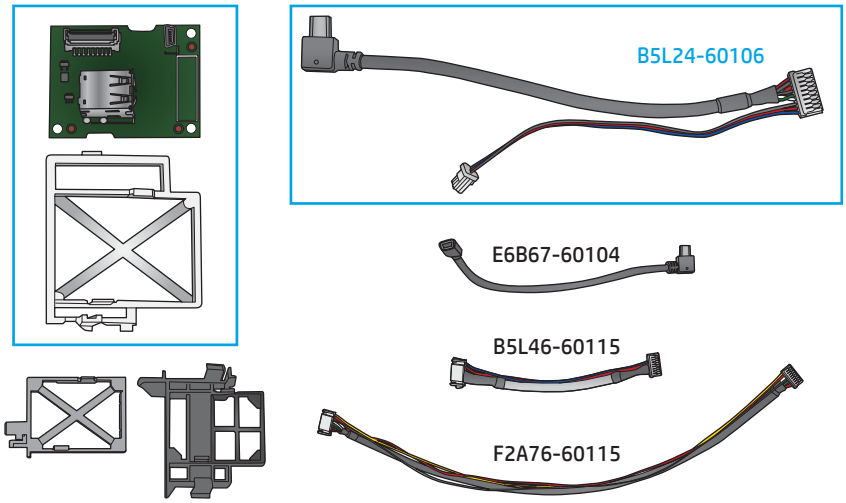
Figure 1-1964 Release two thumb screws and remove the formatter cover



Step 2: Install the USB ports/AA module

1. From the internal USB ports/AA module accessory kit, obtain the following items:
   a. The small PCA board.
   b. The PCA mounting cradle.
   c. The double-cable (B5L24–60106).

Figure 1-1965 Accessory kit items that are required



2. Locate the empty space in the upper right corner where the internal USB ports/AA module will be installed.

Figure 1-1966 Locate the space for installing the internal USB ports/AA module



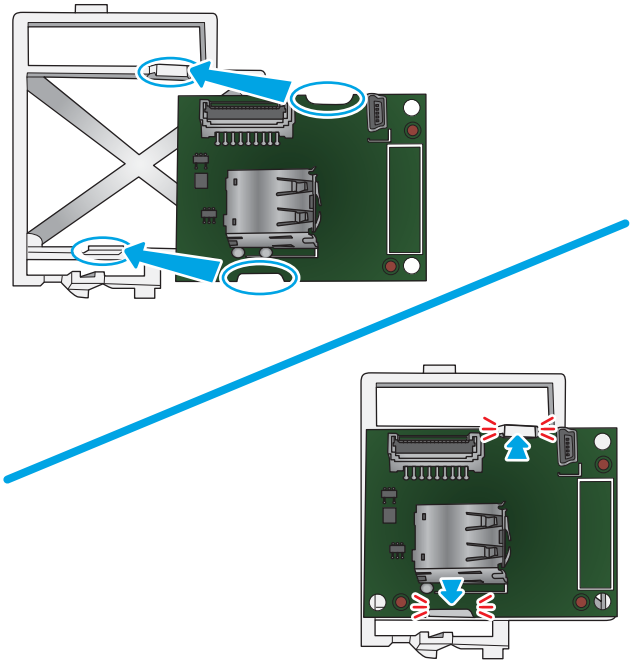
3. Do the following:

a. Hold the small PCA and the PCA mounting cradle in the correct orientation.

b. Align the top and bottom cutouts of the PCA on the tabs of the PCA mounting cradle.

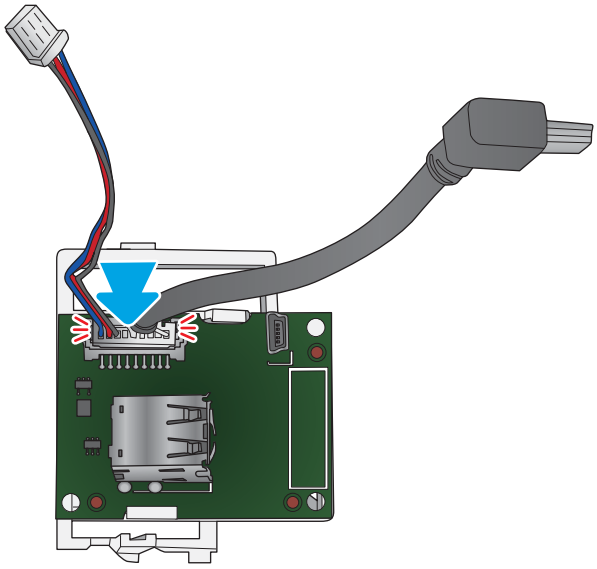
c. Secure the small PCA on the PCA mounting cradle until it snaps in place.

Figure 1-1967 Mount the PCA on the PCA mounting cradle and snap it in place



4. Attach the large white connector end of the double cable to the large connector receptacle on the small PCA board.

Figure 1-1968 Attach the large white connector to the PCA



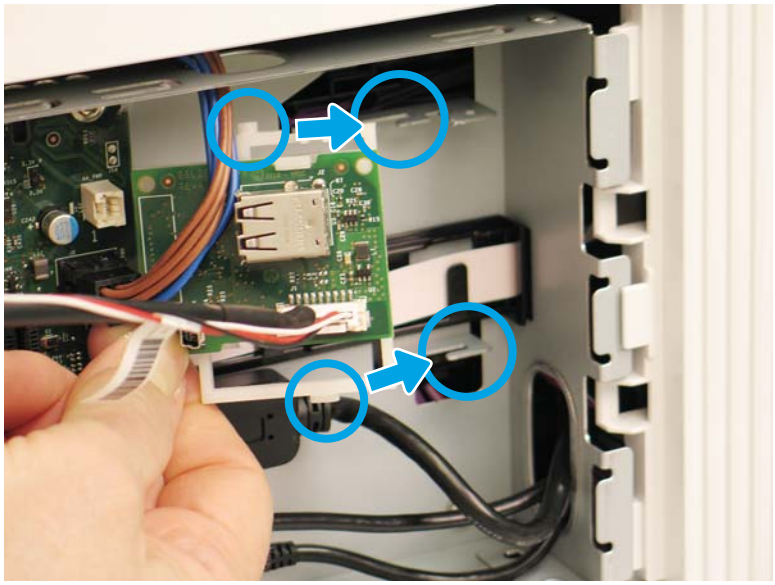
5. Do the following:

   a. Hold the small PCA attached to the PCA mounting cradle in the correct orientation, with the attached cable at the bottom.

   b. In the upper right corner of the formatter cage area, locate the upper and lower sheet metal hooks.

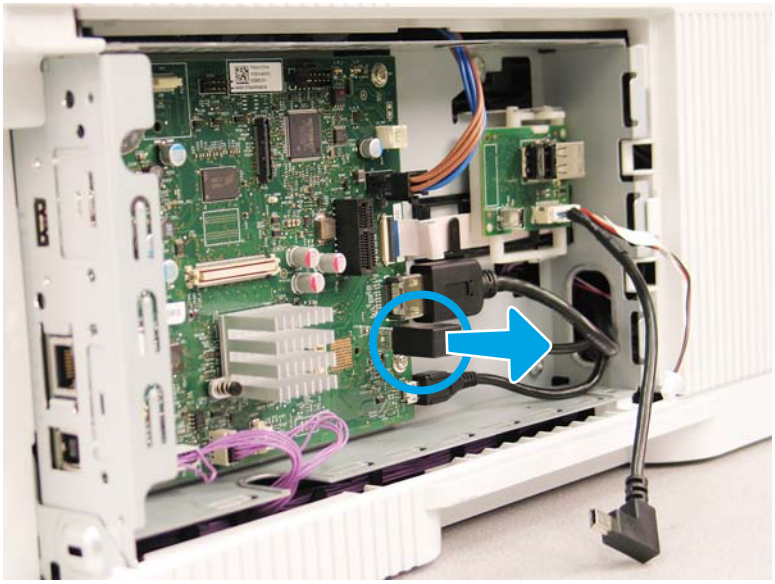
   c. Slide the assembly and mount it so that the upper and lower tabs of the PCA mounting cradle slide into the sheet metal hooks.

Figure 1-1969 Mount the assembly on the sheet metal hooks



6. On the formatter, disconnect the USB cable indicated by the arrow.

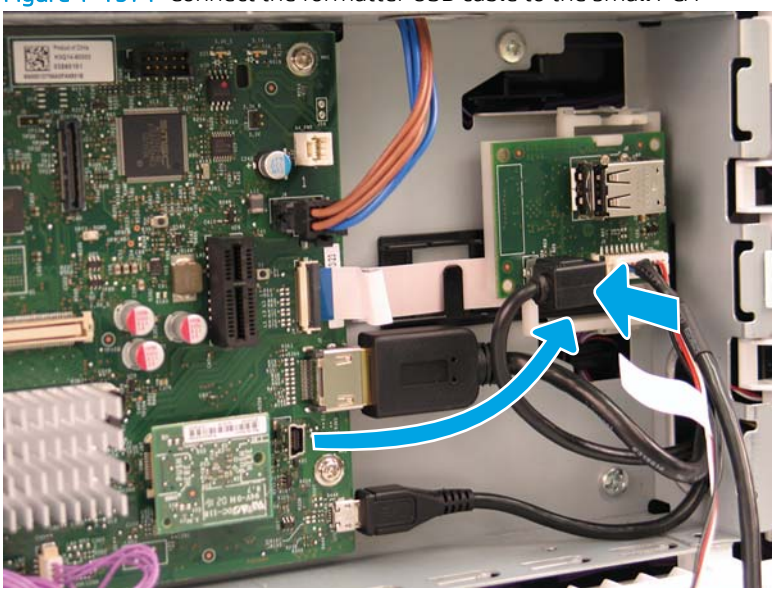
Figure 1-1970 Disconnect one formatter USB cable



7. Connect the USB cable (disconnected from the formatter) to the USB connector on the small PCA as indicated by the arrows.

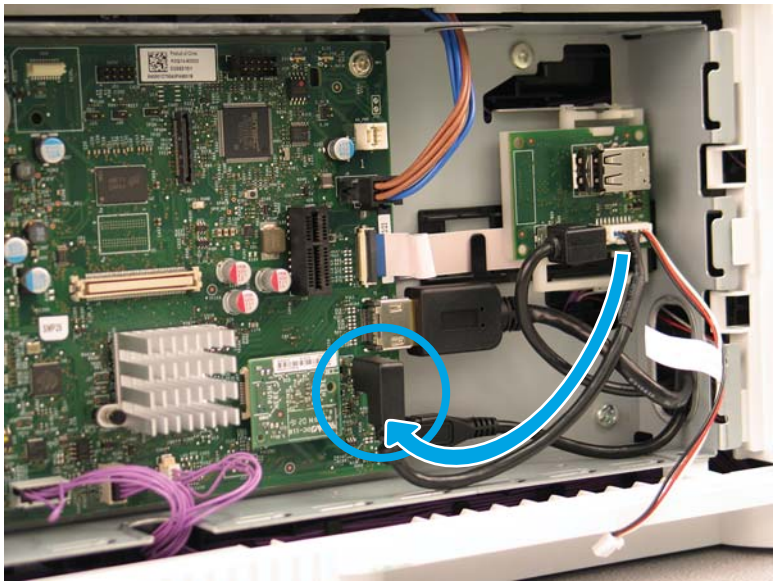
NOTE: The USB connector on the small PCA is to the left of where the white connector of the double-cable is installed.

Figure 1-1971 Connect the formatter USB cable to the small PCA



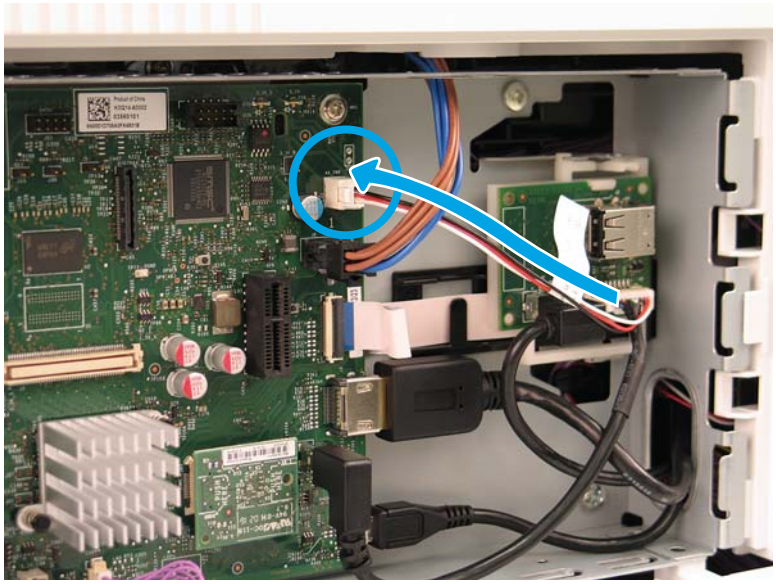
8. Connect the USB cable of the double-cable attached to the small PCA, to the USB connector on the formatter as indicated by the arrow.

Figure 1-1972 Connect the small PCA USB cable to the formatter USB connector



9. Connect the small white connector of the double-cable attached to the small PCA, to the matching connector near the upper right edge of the formatter as indicated by the arrow.

Figure 1-1973 Connect the small white connector from the small PCA to the formatter

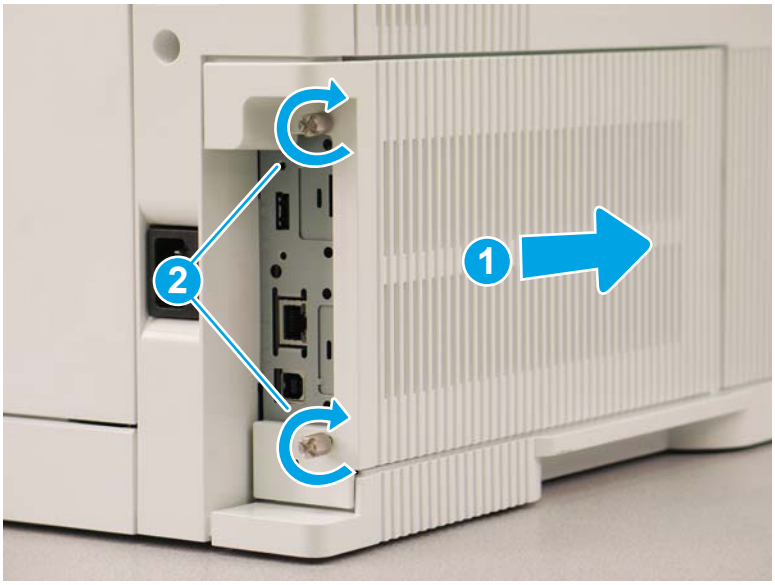


Step 3: Install the formatter cover

▲ Slide the formatter cover onto the printer in the direction indicated by the arrow (callout 1), and then tighten two thumb screws (callout 2).

NOTE: The image shown is for the M631/M632/M633/E62555/E65565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675 printers, however the install process is the same for M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175 printers.

Figure 1-1974 Slide on the formatter cover and tighten two thumb screws



Customer self-repair (CSR) B parts and assemblies

- Removal and replacement: Trays 2-x rollers

The CSR level indicates the expected difficulty the customer will experience when removing and replacing an assembly. The CSR B assemblies in this section might be difficult for the customer to remove and replace.

Removal and replacement: Trays 2-x rollers

- Introduction
- Step 1: Remove the tray 2 separation and pickup rollers
- Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly
- Step 3: Install the tray 2 separation and pickup rollers

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the tray 2 separation and pickup rollers.

Click here to view a video of this procedure.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Tray 2 separation and pickup rollers part number	
J8J70-67904	Tray roller kit

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the tray 2 separation and pickup rollers

1. Open the paper tray for which the rollers will be replaced.

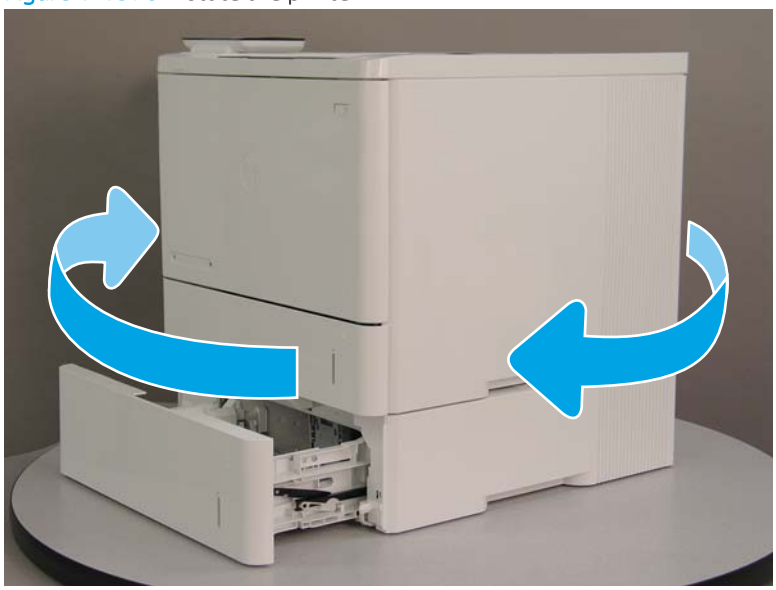
CAUTION: Do not extend more than one paper tray at a time. Do not use the paper tray as a step. Keep hands out of the paper trays when closing. All trays must be closed when moving the printer.

Figure 1-1975 Open the paper tray to locate the rollers



2. Rotate the printer.

Figure 1-1976 Rotate the printer



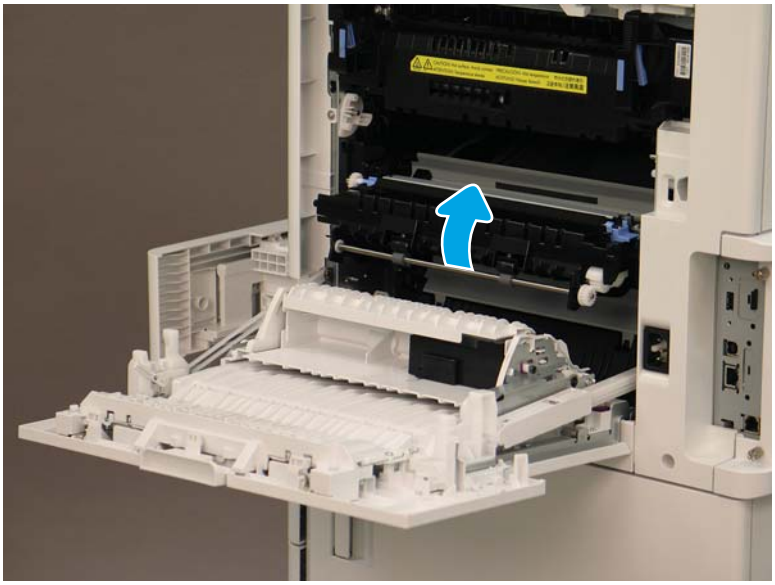
3. **Tray 2 rollers only:** On the back side of the printer, open the rear door.

Figure 1-1977 Open the rear door



4. **Tray 2 rollers only:** Raise the transfer assembly.

Figure 1-1978 Raise the transfer assembly

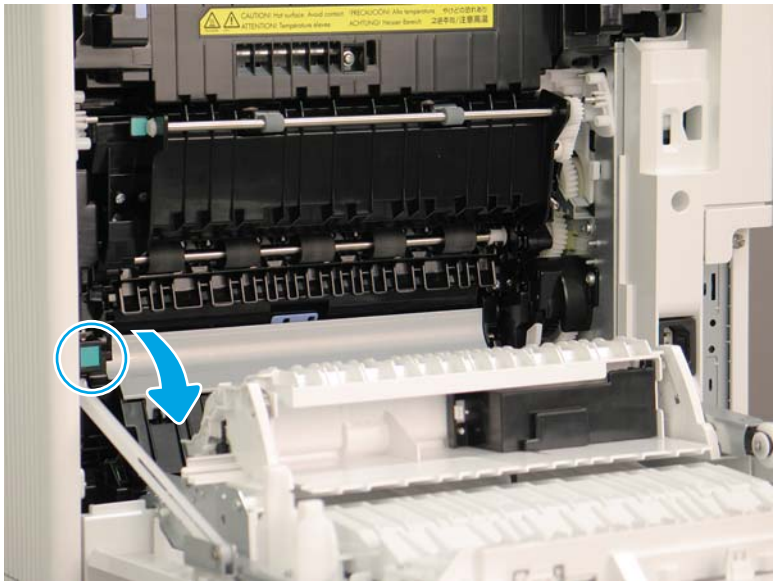


5. **Tray 2 rollers only:** Do the following:

   a. Lower the access cover.

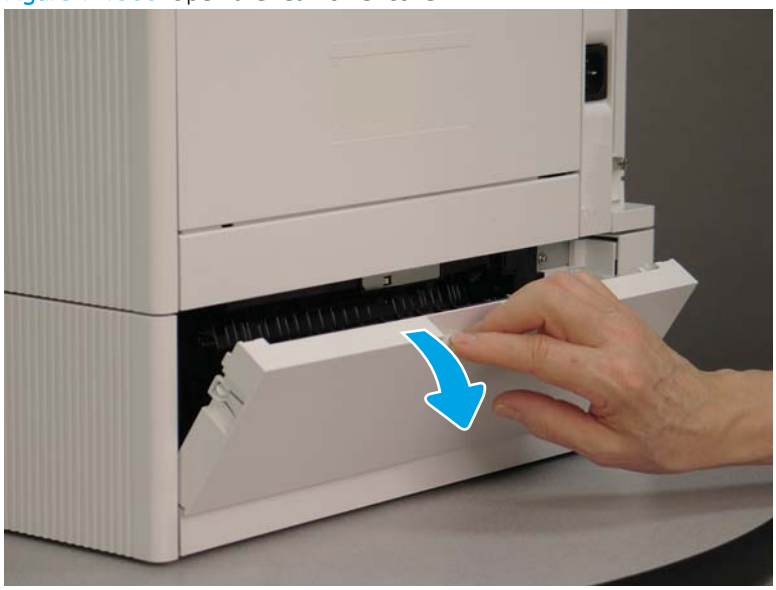
   b. Go to step 8.

Figure 1-1979 Lower the access cover



6. **Tray 3 rollers only:** On the back side of the printer, open the rear lower cover.

Figure 1-1980 Open the rear lower cover



7. **Tray 3 rollers only:** Do the following:

   a. Lower the access cover.

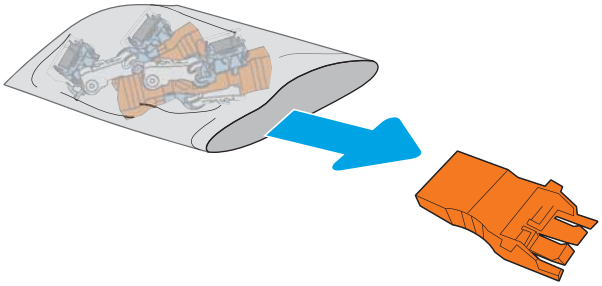
   b. Go to step 8.

Figure 1-1981 Lower the access cover



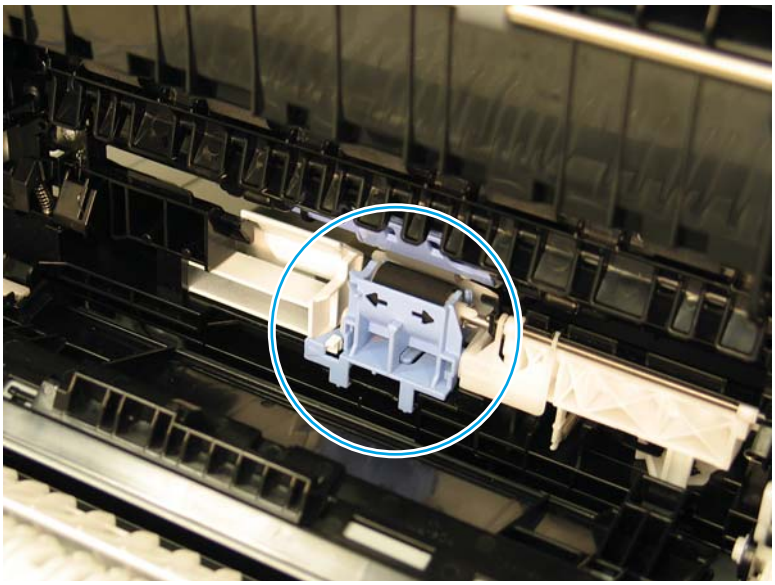
8. Remove the orange separation roller tool from the packaging.

Figure 1-1982 Remove the orange separation roller tool



9. Locate the separation roller.

Figure 1-1983 Locate the separation roller



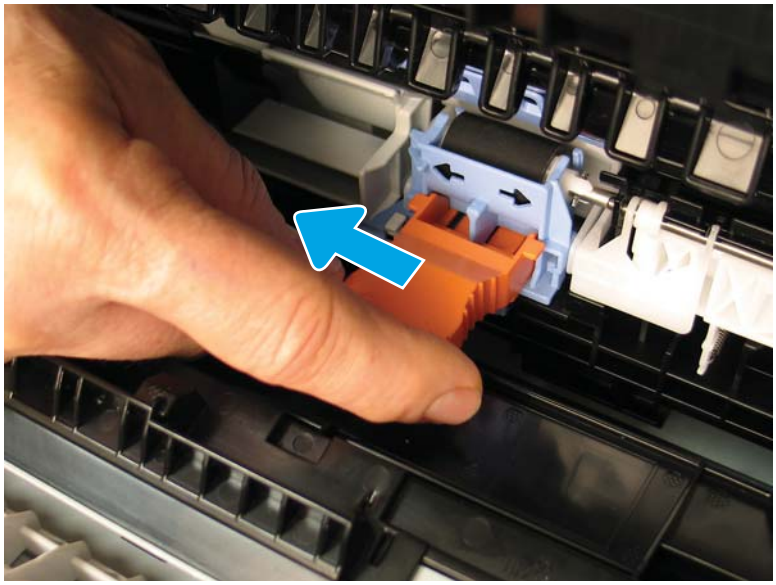
10. Install the orange tool in the separation roller until it snaps into place.

Figure 1-1984 Install the orange tool in the separation roller



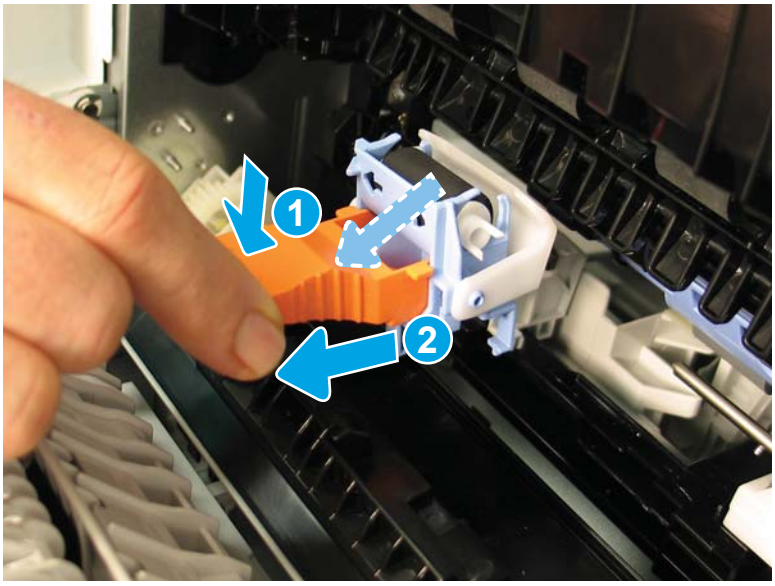
11. Slide the roller to the left.

Figure 1-1985 Slide the roller to the left



12. Tilt the end of the tool down (callout 1), and then pull straight out of the printer (callout 2) to remove the separation roller.

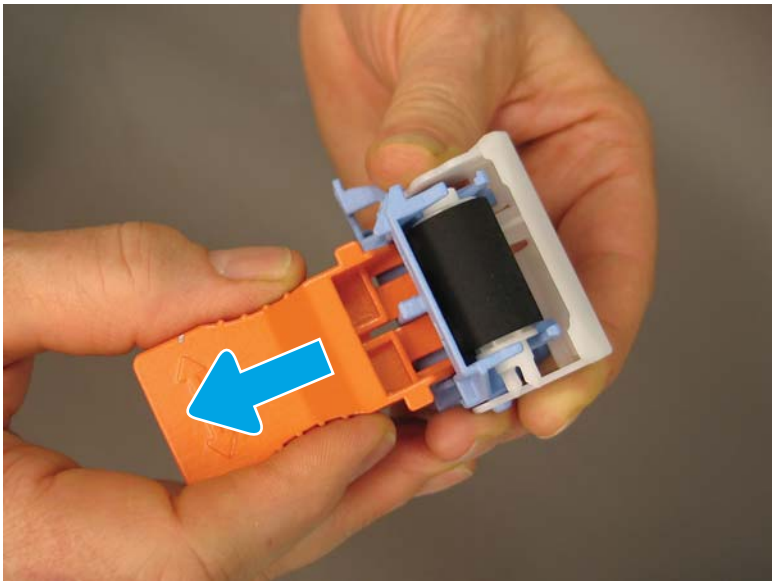
Figure 1-1986 Tilt the tool down, and then remove the separation roller



13. Remove the orange tool from the separation roller.

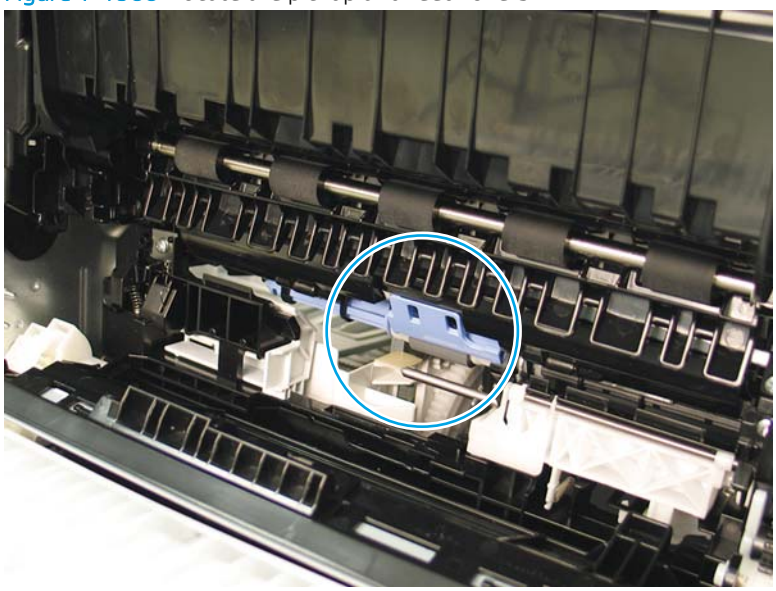
NOTE: The tool will be used to install the new separation roller.

Figure 1-1987 Remove the orange tool from the separation roller



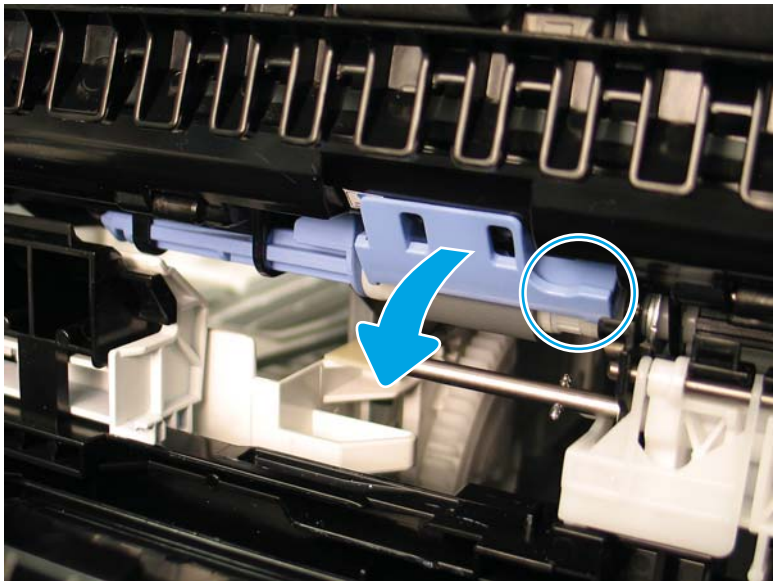
14. Locate the pickup and feed rollers.

Figure 1-1988 Locate the pickup and feed rollers



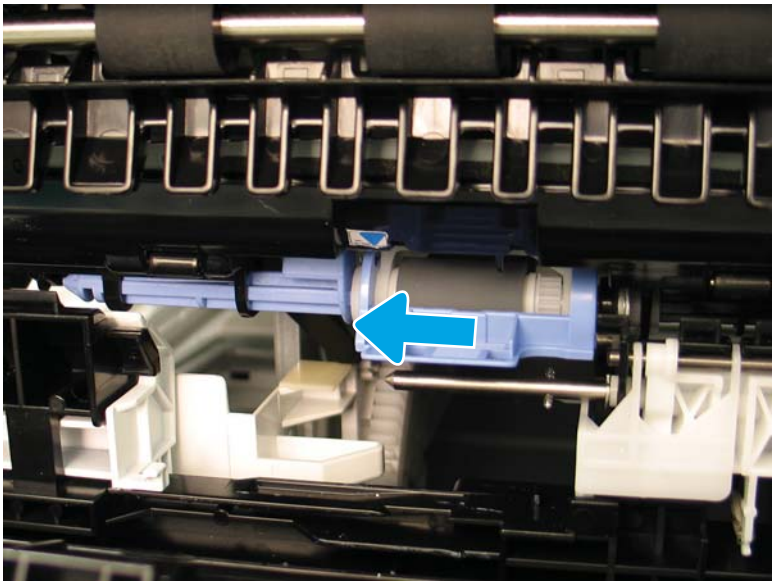
15. Locate and pull down the blue tab to unlock the pickup and feed rollers.

Figure 1-1989 Pull down the blue tab to unlock the pickup and feed rollers



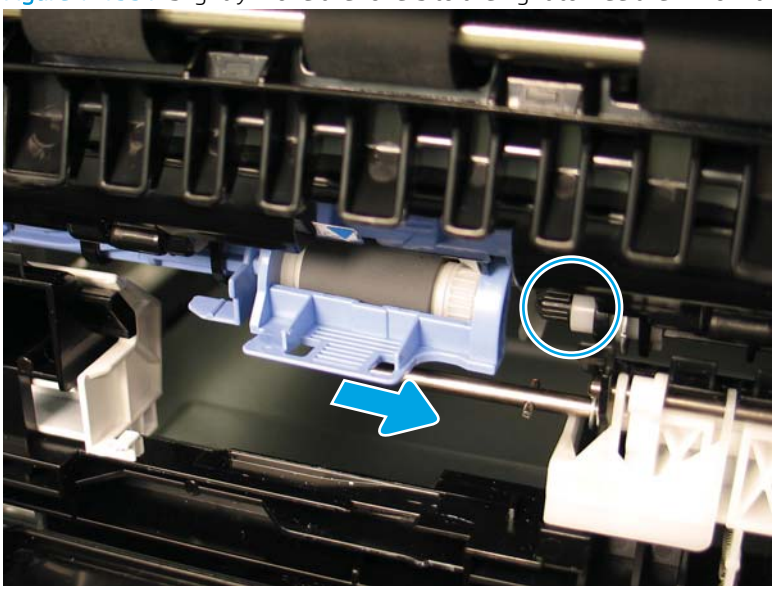
16. Use the blue tab as a handle to slide the rollers to the left to compress the left blue post until it clicks into place.

Figure 1-1990 Slide the blue tab left, compressing the left blue post until it clicks



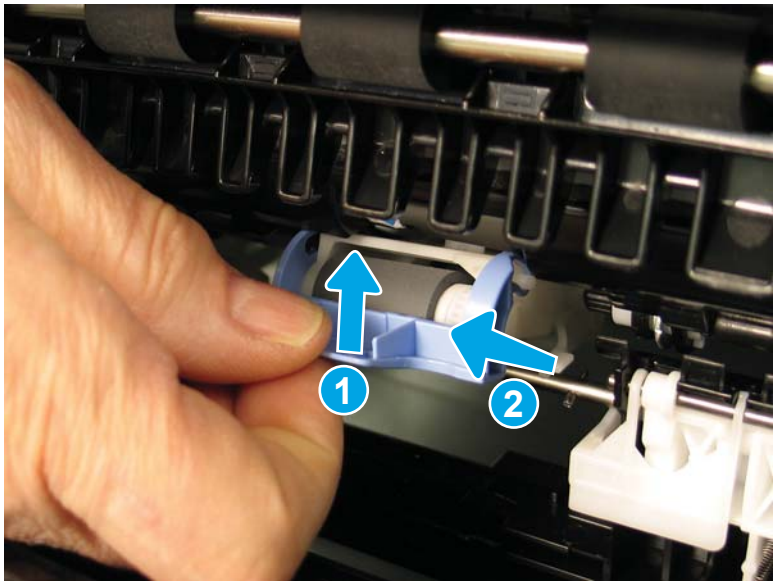
17. Slightly move the rollers to the right to free them from the blue post. Make sure that the roller is clear of the black post on the right.

Figure 1-1991 Slightly move the rollers to the right to free them from the blue post



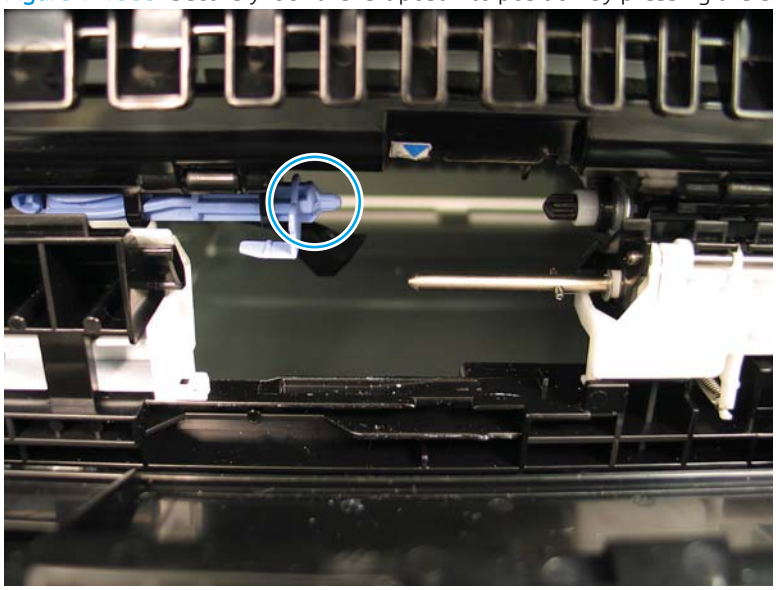
18. Slightly lift up the front of the roller assembly (callout 1), and then pull the assembly away from the printer (callout 2) to remove it.

Figure 1-1992 Lift up the front of the roller assembly and pull away to remove it



19. If the left post does not stay in the locked position, press the end of the post left until it clicks into place.

Figure 1-1993 Securely lock the left post into position by pressing the end left until it clicks



Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION: Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

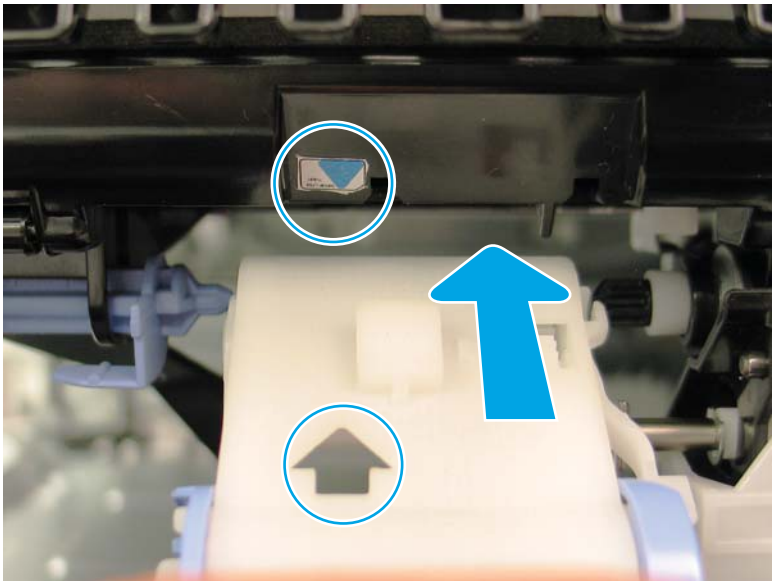
3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Step 3: Install the tray 2 separation and pickup rollers

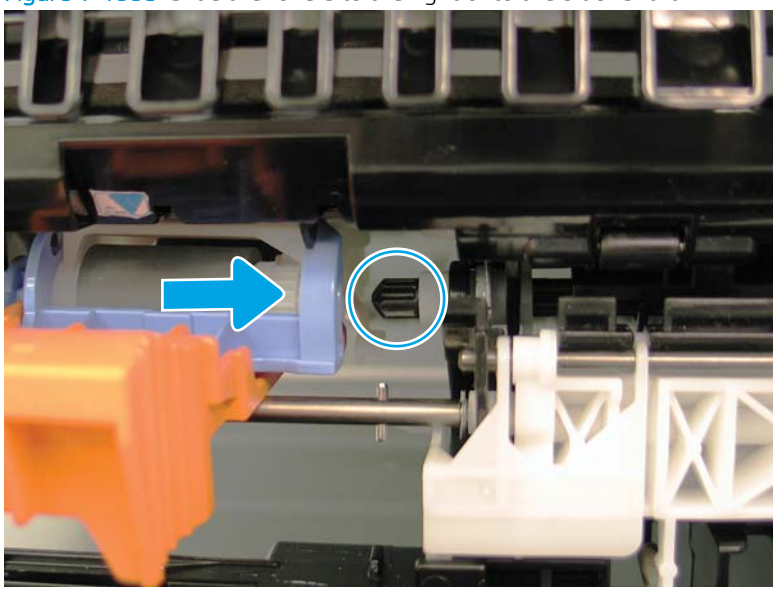
1. Align the arrow on the roller assembly with the arrow in the printer, and then slide the rollers into the printer.

Figure 1-1994 Align the roller assembly and slide the rollers into the printer



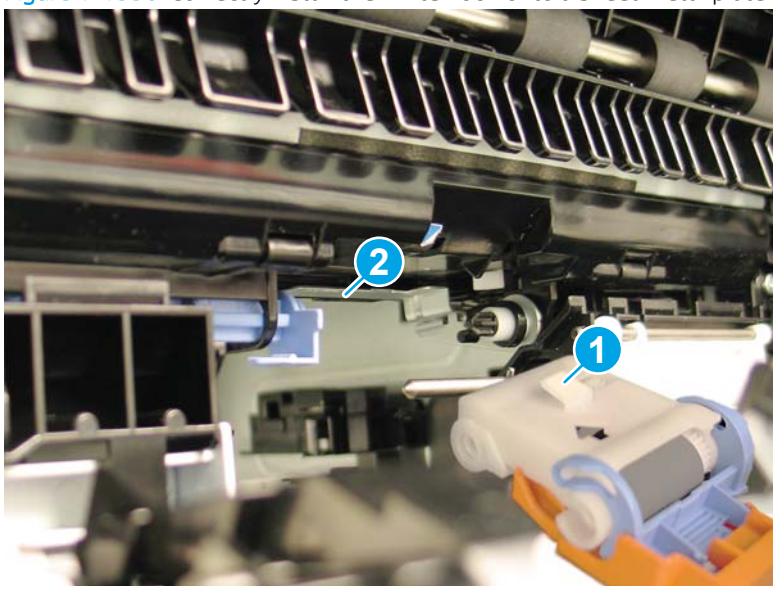
2. Slide the rollers to the right onto the black shaft.

Figure 1-1995 Slide the rollers to the right onto the black shaft



3. **Confirm correct installation:** The white hook on the top of the roller assembly (callout 1) will hook onto a sheet metal plate (callout 2) when installed correctly.

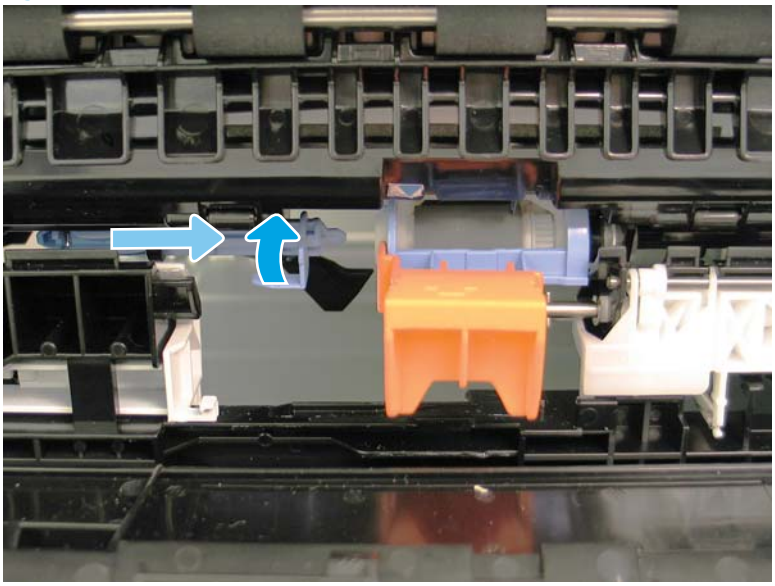
Figure 1-1996 Correctly install the white hook onto a sheet metal plate



4. Locate the lever on the blue shaft on the left, and then release the lever by pressing upward.

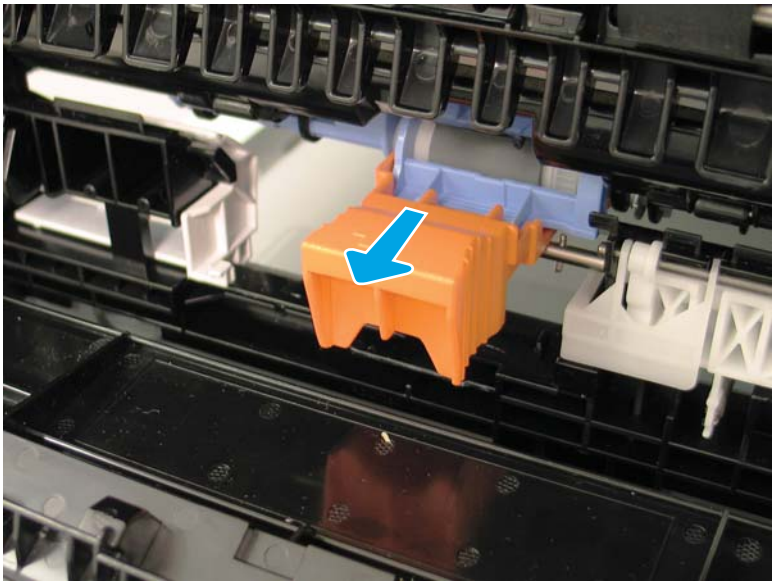
NOTE: The blue shaft should spring to the right to click into position to hold the rollers in place.

Figure 1-1997 Release the lever by pressing upward



5. Remove the orange tool from the roller assembly by pulling it away from the printer.

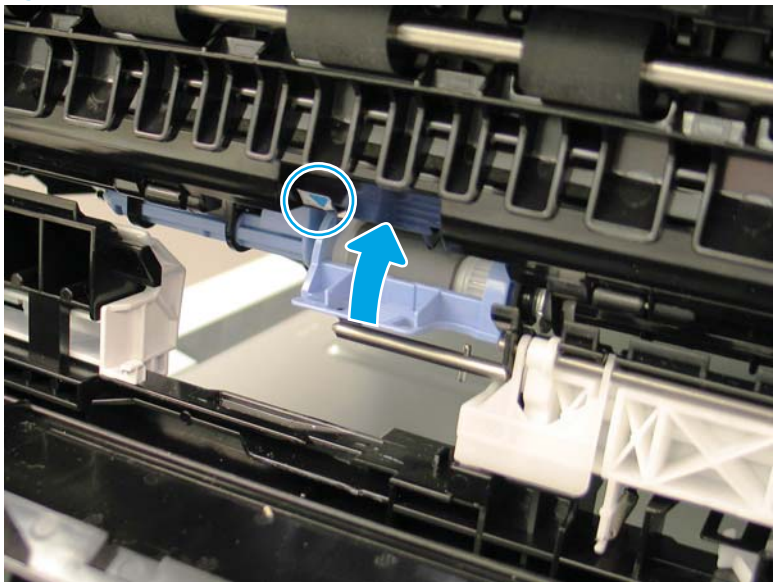
Figure 1-1998 Remove the orange tool



6. **IMPORTANT:** Pivot the tab up and snap it into place against the rollers to correctly lock the rollers in place.

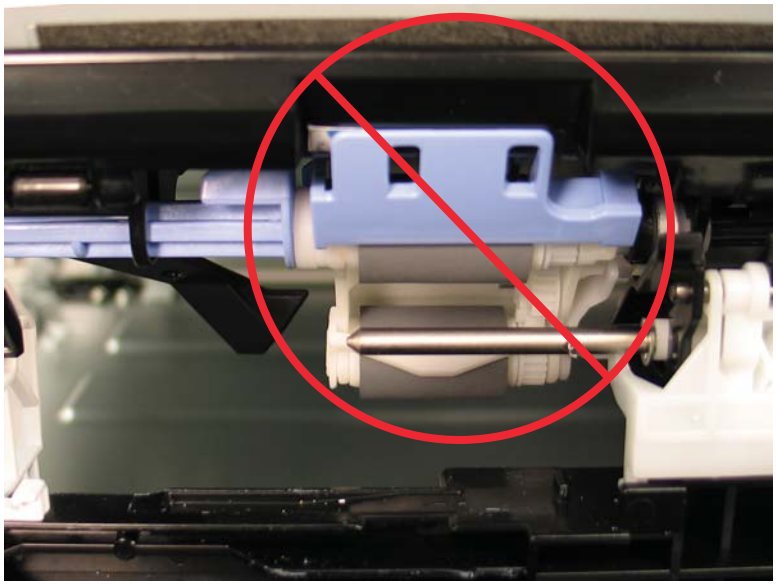
NOTE: The blue arrow on the printer is hidden when the cover is correctly snapped into place.

Figure 1-1999 Pivot the tab up and snap it to lock the rollers correctly in place



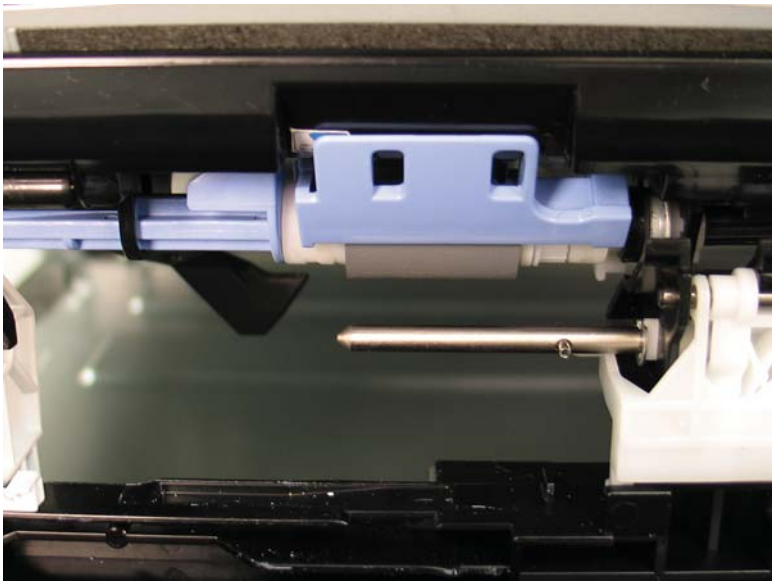
7. **Incorrect installation:** If the rollers are hanging, or at an angle, they are not installed correctly.

Figure 1-2000 Rollers hanging at an angle are not installed correctly



8. **Correct installation:** Make sure that the hook on the top of the rollers is attached to the metal chassis plate inside the printer. If the rollers are not installed correctly, go back to step 2 and reinstall the assembly.

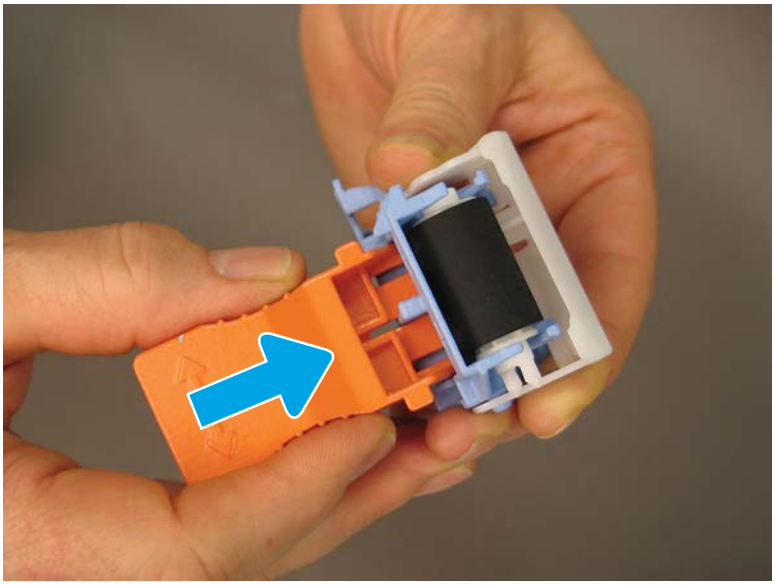
Figure 1-2001 Correctly attach the rollers top hook to the metal chassis plate inside the printer



9. Install the orange separation roller tool onto the replacement separation roller.

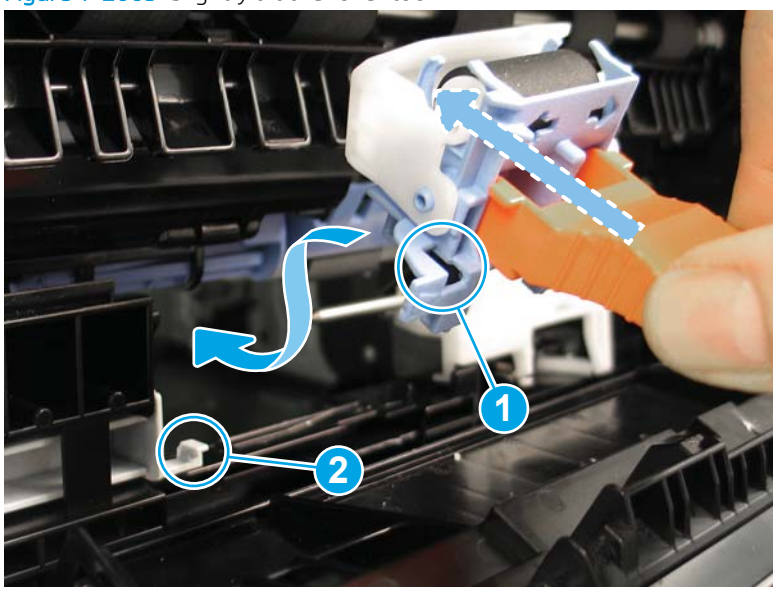
NOTE: The tool will snap into place when it is fully installed.

Figure 1-2002 Install the replacement separation roller onto the orange tool



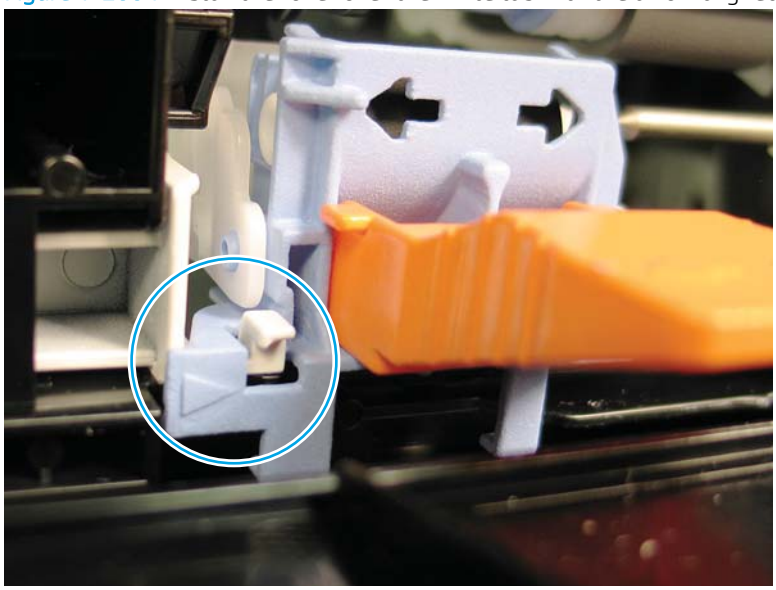
10. Tilt the orange tool slightly away from the printer, and then install the roller into the printer so that the opening in the roller (callout 1) fits over the white tab (callout 2) on the printer rail.

Figure 1-2003 Slightly tilt the roller tool



11. When installed correctly, the embossed arrow on the roller case aligns with the white tab on the rail.

Figure 1-2004 Install the roller over the white tab with the arrow aligned

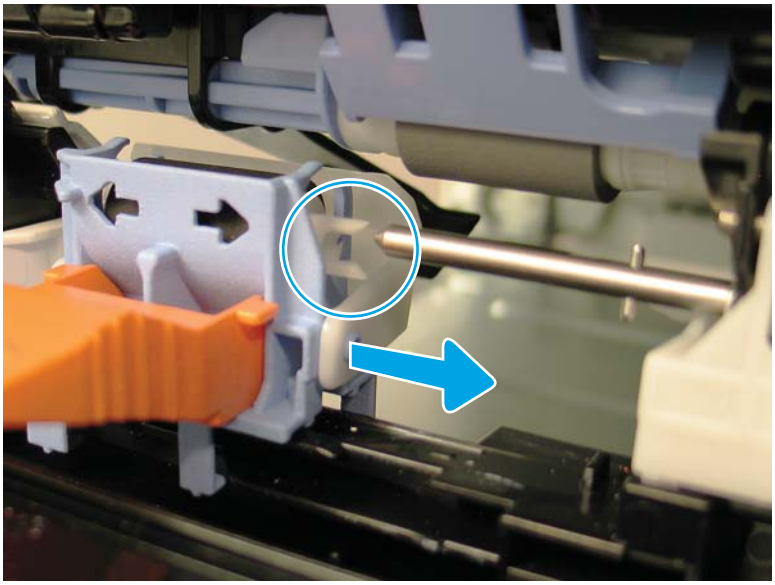


12. Do the following:

    a. Align the center of the roller with the end of the metal shaft.

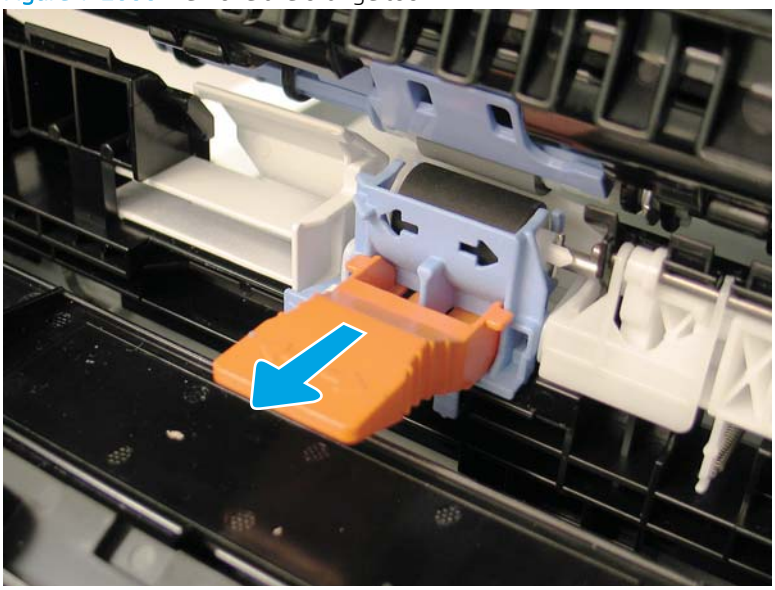
    b. Slide the roller to the right onto the metal shaft until it snaps into place.

Figure 1-2005 Align the roller and slide it onto the metal shaft until it snaps into place



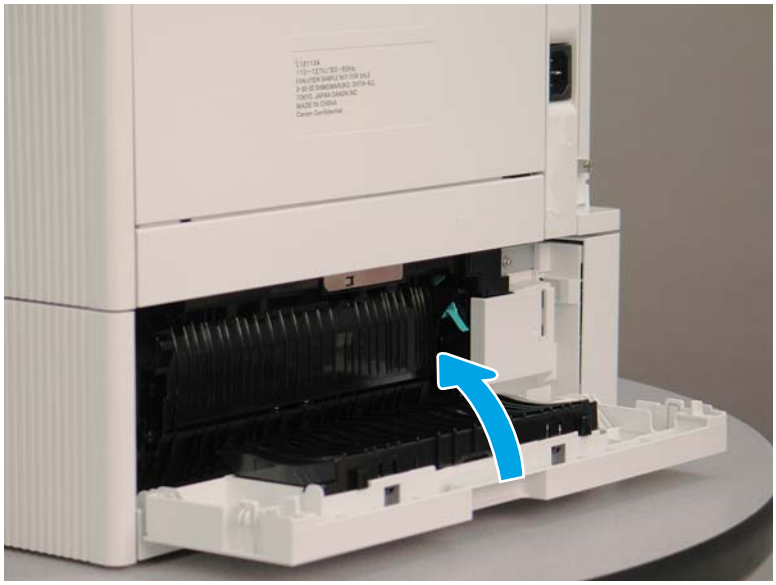
13. Remove the orange tool by pulling it away from the printer.

Figure 1-2006 Remove the orange tool



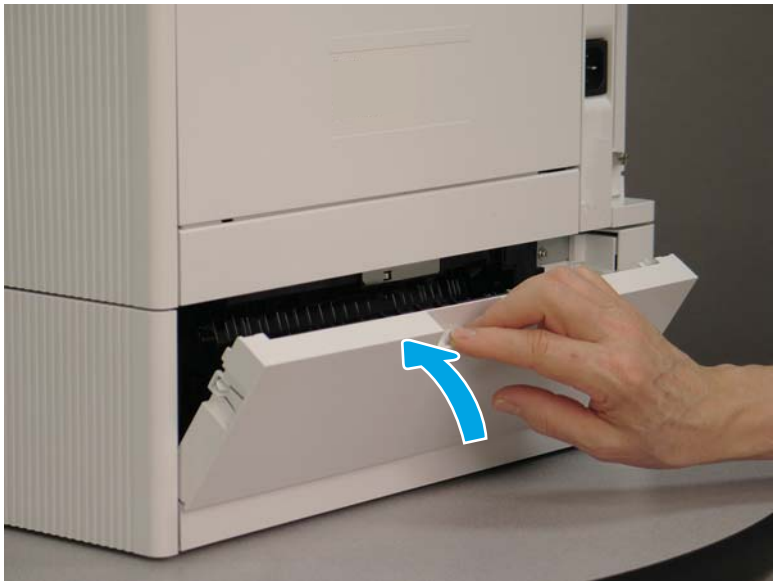
14. **Tray 3 rollers only:** Raise the access cover.

Figure 1-2007 Raise the access cover



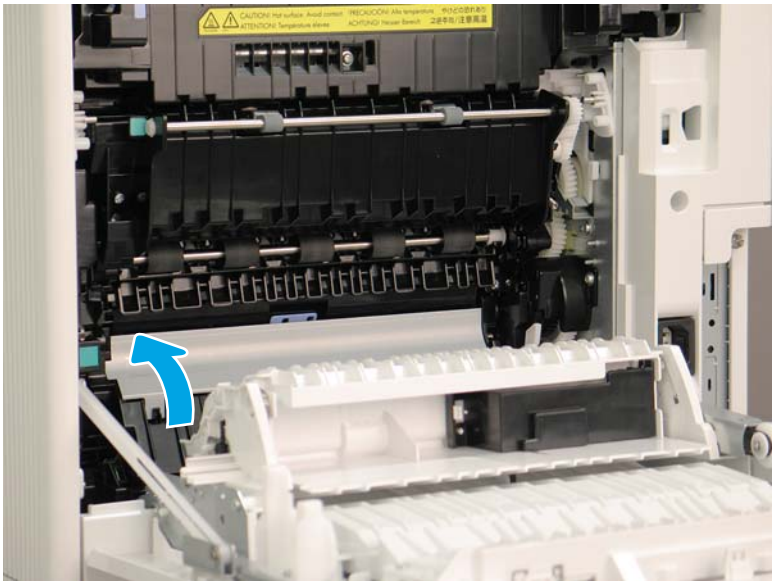
15. **Tray 3 rollers only:** On the back side of the printer, close the rear lower cover.

Figure 1-2008 Close the rear lower cover



16. **Tray 2 rollers only:**, Close the access cover.

Figure 1-2009 Close the access cover



17. **Tray 2 rollers only:** On the back side of the printer, close the rear door.

Figure 1-2010 Close the door



18. Close the paper tray for which the rollers were replaced.

Figure 1-2011 Close the paper tray



Field replaceable units (FRUs)

Removal and replacement: External panels, covers, and doors (M607/M608/M609/E60155/E60165/E60175)

- Removal and replacement: Formatter cover
- Removal and replacement: Blanking cover
- Removal and replacement: Left cover
- Removal and replacement: Left lower cover
- Removal and replacement: NFC cover
- Removal and replacement: Inlet cover
- Removal and replacement: Right cover
- Removal and replacement: Multi-purpose (MP) cover and MP inner cover
- Removal and replacement: Multi-purpose (MP) tray assembly and MP lift arms
- Removal and replacement: Front door assembly
- Removal and replacement: Rear door assembly
- Removal and replacement: Rear lower cover
- Removal and replacement: Top cover assembly
- Removal and replacement: Output bin assembly

Removal and replacement: Formatter cover

- Introduction
- Step 1: Remove the formatter cover
- Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the formatter cover.

Click here to view a video of this procedure.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

  WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Formatter cover part number	
RM2-6762-000CN	Formatter cover

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

No post service test is available for this assembly.

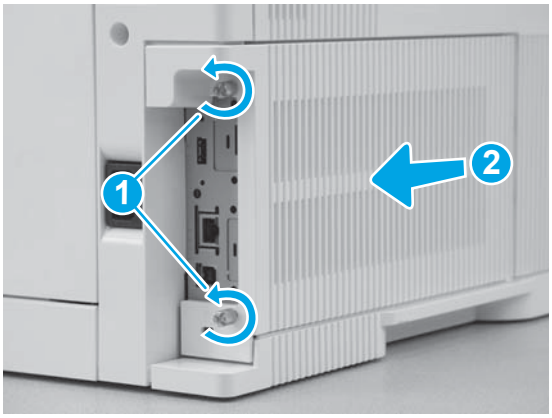
Step 1: Remove the formatter cover

- To remove the formatter cover, do the following:

  a. On the formatter cover, release two thumb screws (callout 1).

  b. Slide the formatter cover in the direction indicated by the arrow (callout 2) and remove it.

Figure 1-2012 Release two thumb screws and remove the formatter cover



Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION: Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: Blanking cover

- Introduction
- Step 1: Remove the blanking cover
- Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the blanking cover

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Blanking cover part number	
RM2-1270-000CN	Blanking cover

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

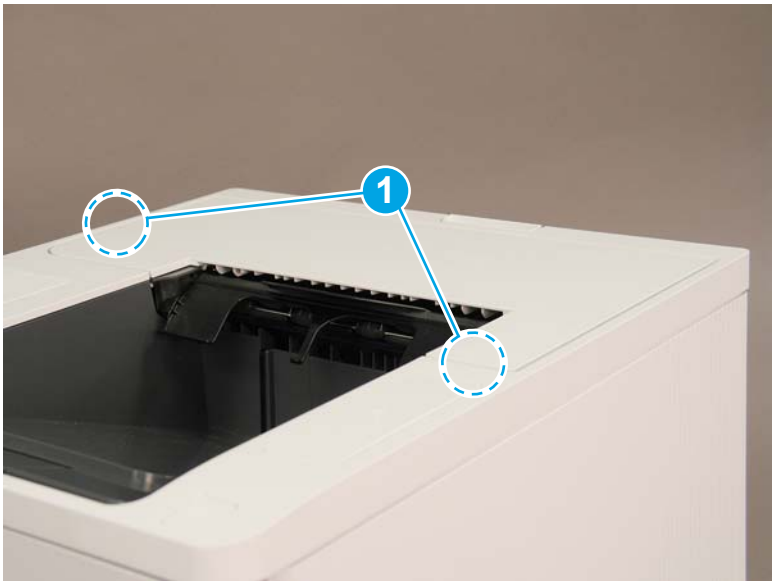
Post service test

No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the blanking cover

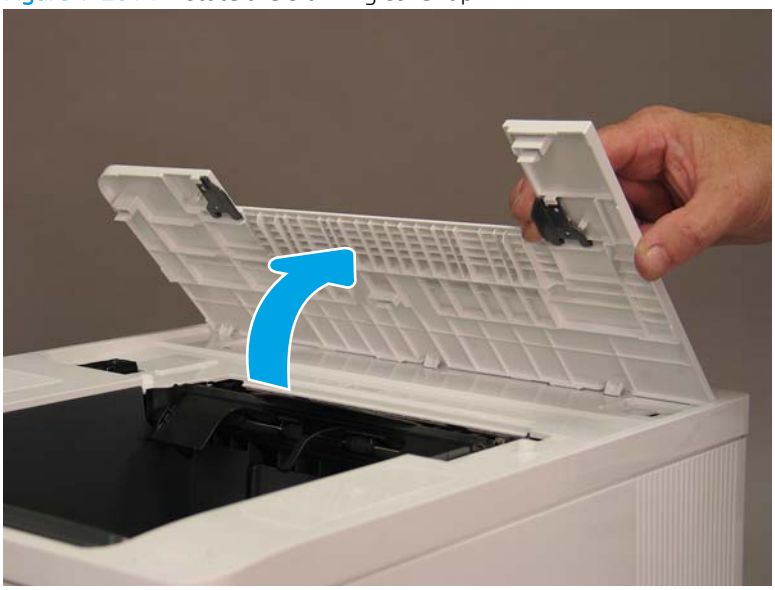
1. Use a small flat-blade screwdriver to release the tabs on both sides (callout 1) of the blanking cover.

Figure 1-2013 Release the tabs on both sides



2. Rotate the blanking cover up in the direction indicated by the arrow.

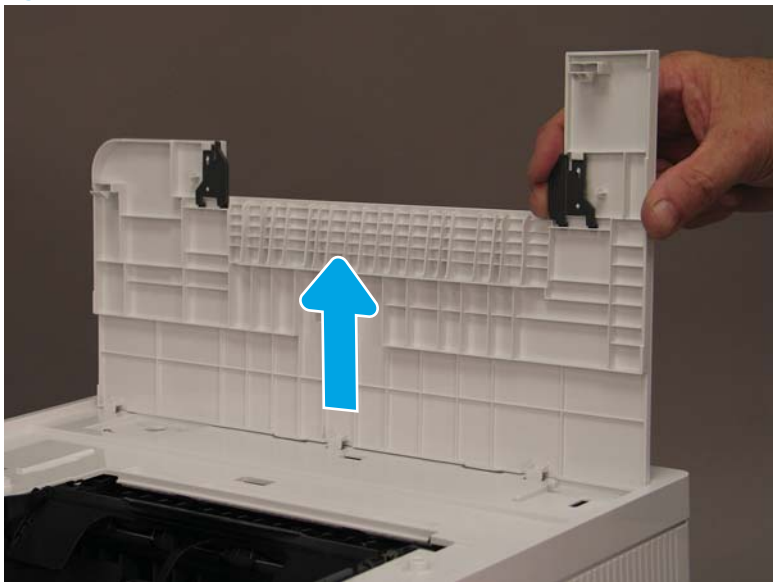
Figure 1-2014 Rotate the blanking cover up



3. Lift the blanking cover straight up and remove as indicated by the arrow.

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-2015 Lift the blanking cover up and remove it



Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION: Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: Left cover

- Introduction
- Step 1: Remove the formatter cover
- Step 2: Remove the left cover
- Step 3: Unpack the replacement assembly

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the left cover.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Left cover part number	
RC4-6933-000CN	Left cover

Required tools

- #2 Phillips screwdriver with a magnetic tip
- Small flat blade screwdriver

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

No post service test is available for this assembly.

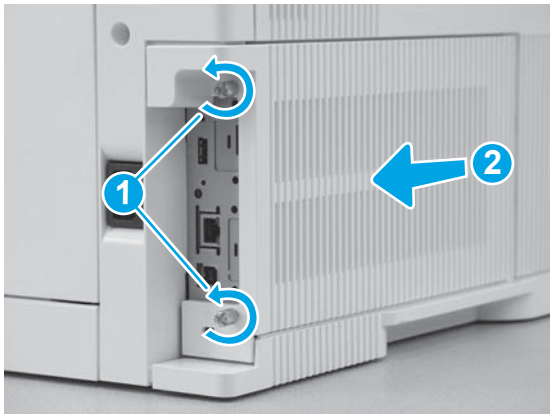
Step 1: Remove the formatter cover

▲ To remove the formatter cover, do the following:

a. On the formatter cover, release two thumb screws (callout 1).

b. Slide the formatter cover in the direction indicated by the arrow (callout 2) and remove it.

Figure 1-2016 Release two thumb screws and remove the formatter cover

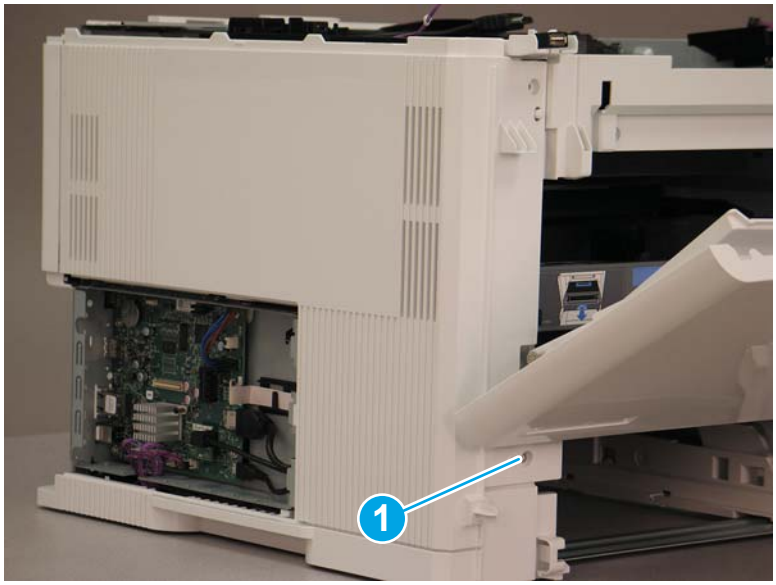


Step 2: Remove the left cover

NOTE: Follow these procedures to remove the left cover. Some covers are shown as removed in the following images, but are not required to be removed to remove the left cover.

1. Open the cartridge door, and then remove one screw (callout 1).

Figure 1-2017 Open the cartridge door and remove one screw



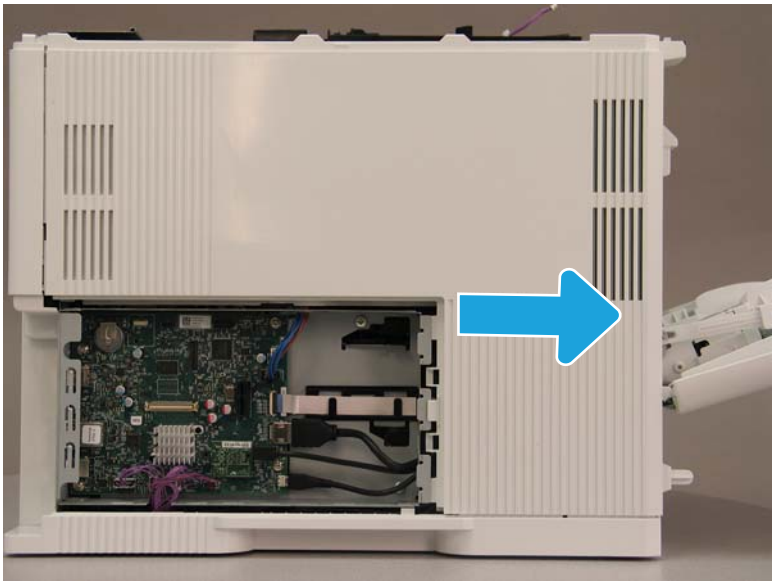
2. Remove one screw (callout 1).

Figure 1-2018 Remove one screw



3. Slightly slide the left cover toward the front of the printer in the direction indicated by the arrow.

Figure 1-2019 Slightly slide the left cover toward the front

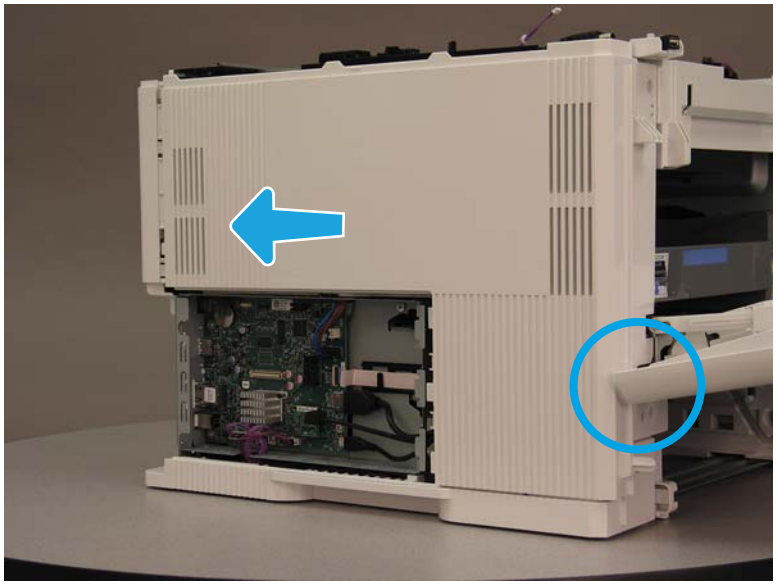


4. Remove the left cover in the direction indicated by the arrow.

NOTE: Release the left cover under the MP door (circled).

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-2020 Remove the left cover



Step 3: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION: Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: Left lower cover

- Introduction
- Step 1: Remove the formatter cover
- Step 2: Remove the left cover
- Step 3: Remove the cassette tray 2
- Step 4: Remove the left lower cover
- Step 5: Unpack the replacement assembly

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the left lower cover.

Click here to view a video of this procedure.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Left lower cover part number	
RC4-6943-000CN	Left lower cover

Required tools

- #2 Phillips screwdriver with a magnetic tip
- Needle nose pliers

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

No post service test is available for this assembly.

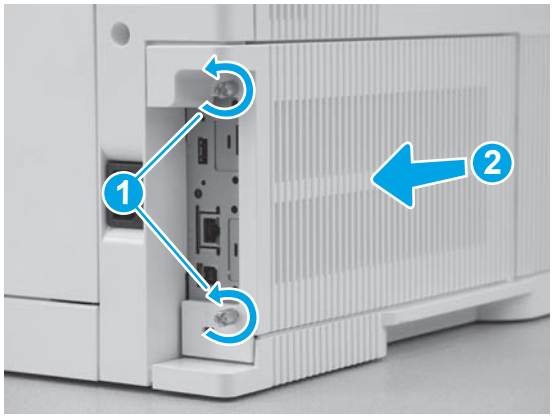
Step 1: Remove the formatter cover

▲ To remove the formatter cover, do the following:

a. On the formatter cover, release two thumb screws (callout 1).

b. Slide the formatter cover in the direction indicated by the arrow (callout 2) and remove it.

Figure 1-2021 Release two thumb screws and remove the formatter cover

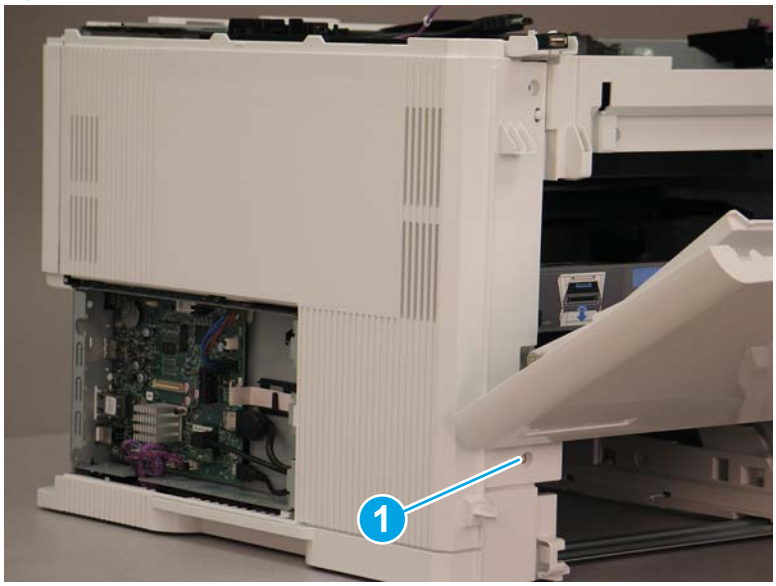


Step 2: Remove the left cover

NOTE: Follow these procedures to remove the left cover. Some covers are shown as removed in the following images, but are not required to be removed to remove the left cover.

1. Open the cartridge door, and then remove one screw (callout 1).

Figure 1-2022 Open the cartridge door and remove one screw



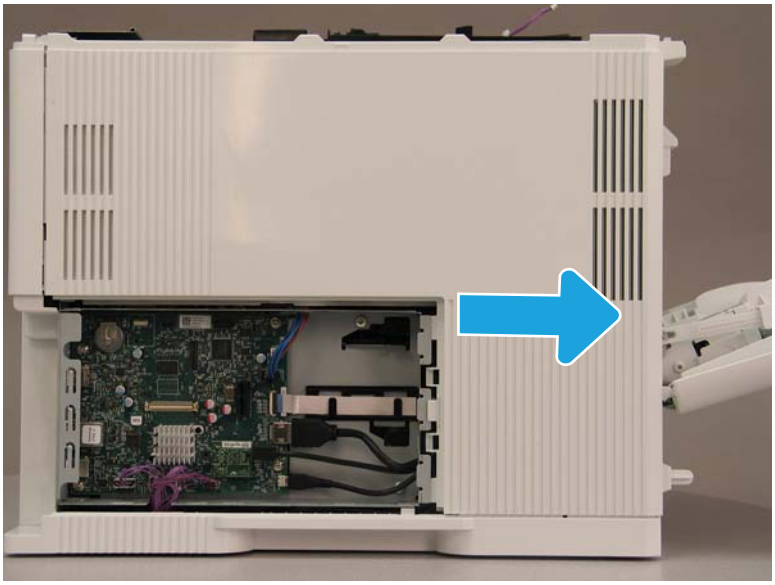
2. Remove one screw (callout 1).

Figure 1-2023 Remove one screw



3. Slightly slide the left cover toward the front of the printer in the direction indicated by the arrow.

Figure 1-2024 Slightly slide the left cover toward the front

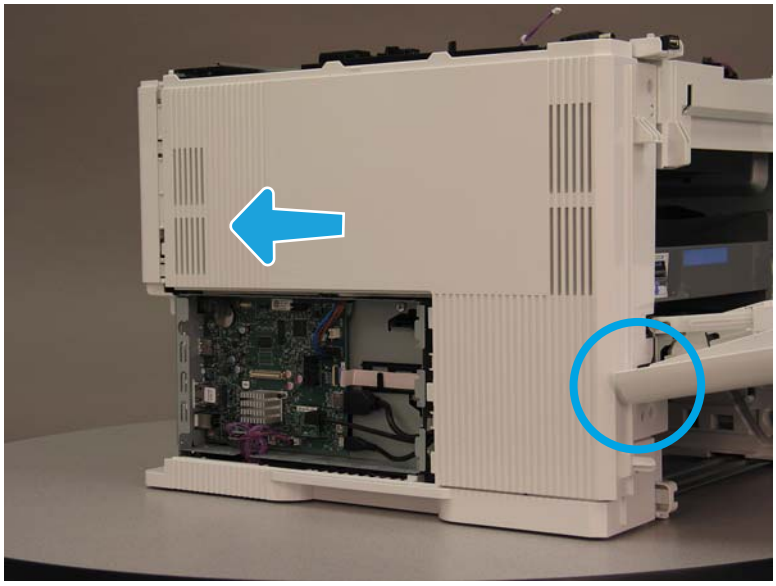


4. Remove the left cover in the direction indicated by the arrow.

NOTE: Release the left cover under the MP door (circled).

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-2025 Remove the left cover



Step 3: Remove the cassette tray 2

▲ Open the cassette tray 2, and then lift up and remove it.

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-2026 Open and remove the cassette tray 2



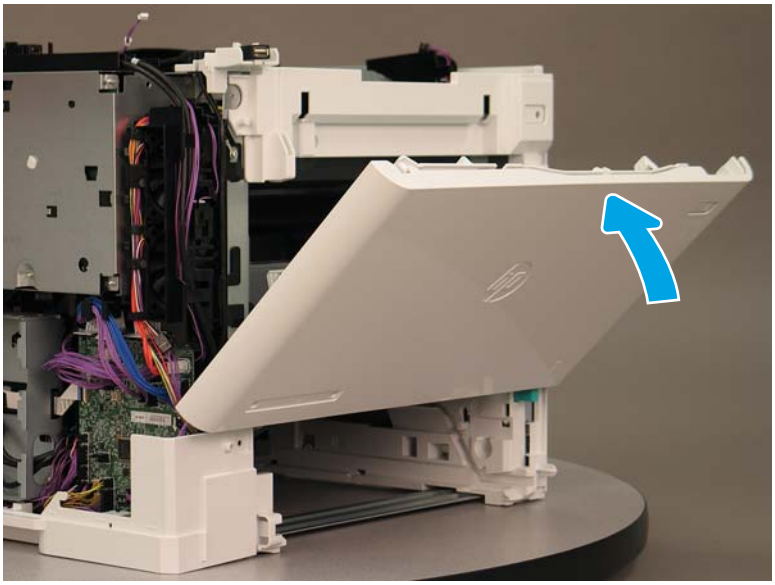
Step 4: Remove the left lower cover

NOTE: Follow these procedures to remove the left lower cover. Some covers are shown as removed in the following images, but are not required to be removed to remove the left lower cover.

1. Partially close the cartridge door.

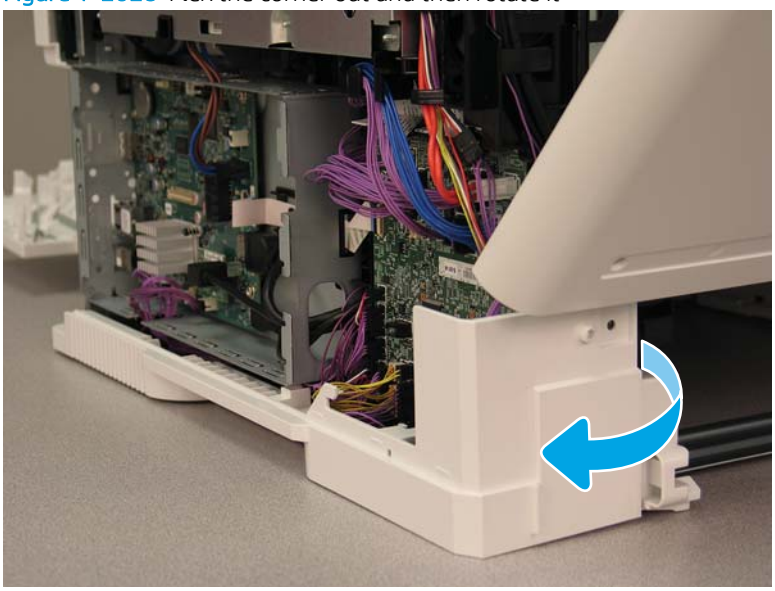
TIP: If the cartridge door is completely closed, push the black locking latch (near the top edge of the door) to the left to unlock the door.

Figure 1-2027 Partially close the cartridge door



2. Grasp the left lower cover and flex the corner out, and then rotate it away from the printer in the direction indicated by the arrow.

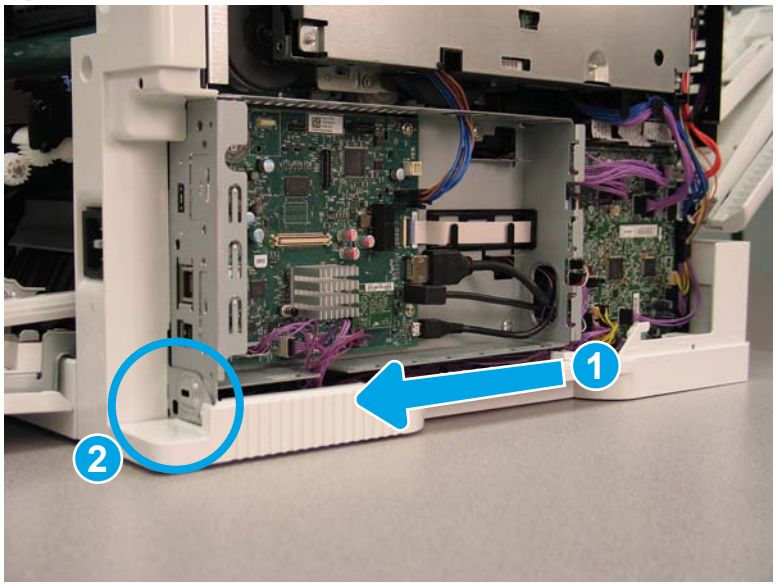
Figure 1-2028 Flex the corner out and then rotate it



3. At the rear of the printer, slide the cover in the direction indicated by the arrow (callout 1) to release boss (callout 2), and then remove the left lower cover.

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-2029 Slide the cover to release the boss and remove the left lower cover



Step 5: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION: Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: NFC cover

- Introduction
- Step 1: Remove the NFC cover
- Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the NFC cover.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

NFC cover part number	
RC4-6941-000CN	NFC cover

Required tools

- Small flat blade screwdriver.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

Send a print job to the printer requiring stapling and collation to verify that the stapler/stacker correctly functions.

Step 1: Remove the NFC cover

- Use a small flat blade screwdriver to lift up the front edge of the NFC cover in the direction indicated by the arrow, and then remove the NFC cover.

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-2030 Remove the NFC cover



Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION: Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: Inlet cover

- Introduction
- Step 1: Remove the formatter cover
- Step 2: Remove the control panel (LCD model only)
- Step 3: Remove the blanking cover
- Step 4: Remove the top cover
- Step 5: Remove the cassette tray 2
- Step 6: Remove the left cover
- Step 7: Remove the lower left cover
- Step 8: Remove the inlet cover
- Step 9: Unpack the replacement assembly

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the inlet cover.

Click here to view a video of this procedure.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Inlet cover part number	
RC4-6935-000CN	Inlet cover

Required tools

- #2 Phillips screwdriver with a magnetic tip
- Small flat blade screwdriver

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

No post service test is available for this assembly.

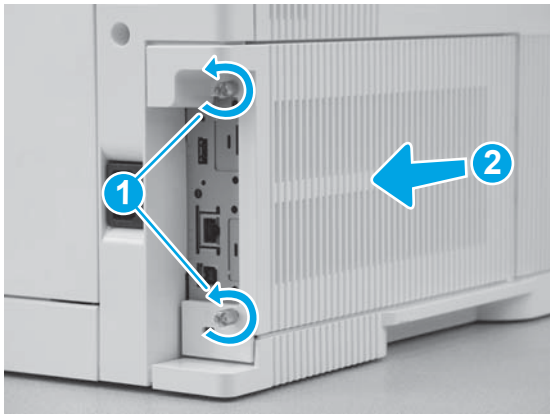
Step 1: Remove the formatter cover

▲ To remove the formatter cover, do the following:

a. On the formatter cover, release two thumb screws (callout 1).

b. Slide the formatter cover in the direction indicated by the arrow (callout 2) and remove it.

Figure 1-2031 Release two thumb screws and remove the formatter cover



Step 2: Remove the control panel (LCD model only)

1. Raise the control panel screen in the direction indicated by the arrow.

Figure 1-2032 Raise the control panel screen



2. Do the following:

   a. Use a coin, or a small flat-blade screwdriver, to release the control panel cover in the direction indicated by the arrow.

   b. Remove the control panel cover.

   Figure 1-2033 Lift and remove the control panel cover

3. Remove one thumbscrew (callout 1).

NOTE: Store the screw in a secure place where it cannot fall down into the printer.

Figure 1-2034 Remove one thumbscrew



4. Do the following:

   a. Lift the back edge of the control panel up (callout 1).

   b. Slide the control panel toward the back of the printer (callout 2) to release it.

Figure 1-2035 Lift and release the control panel

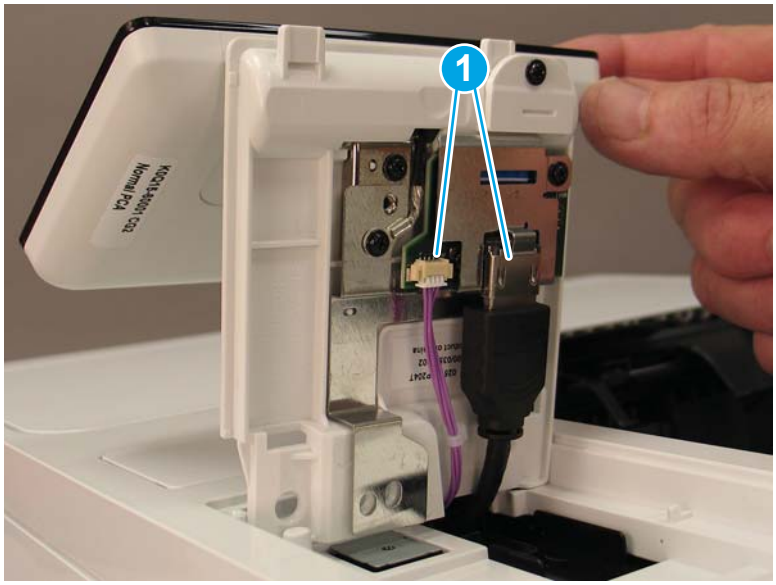


5. Do the following:

   a. Turn the control panel over to gain access to the bottom side.

b. Disconnect two connectors (callout 1).

Figure 1-2036 Disconnect two connectors from the bottom side



6. Remove the control panel.

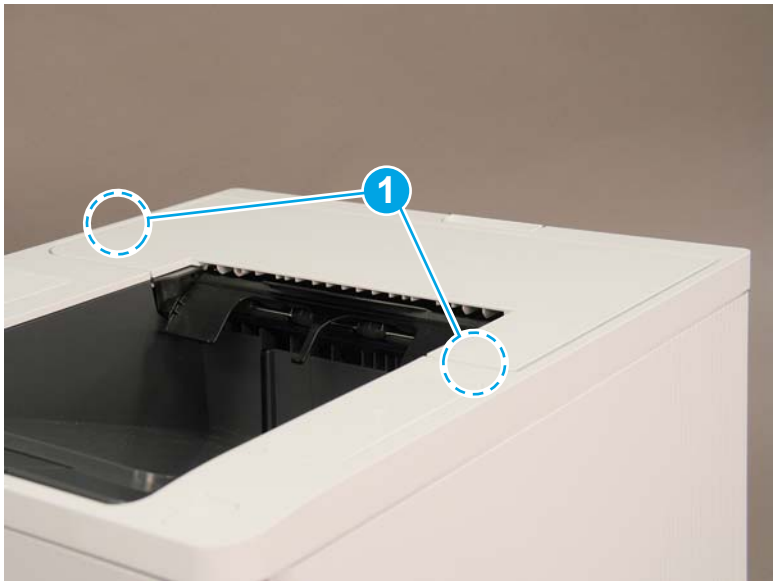
Figure 1-2037 Remove the control panel



Step 3: Remove the blanking cover

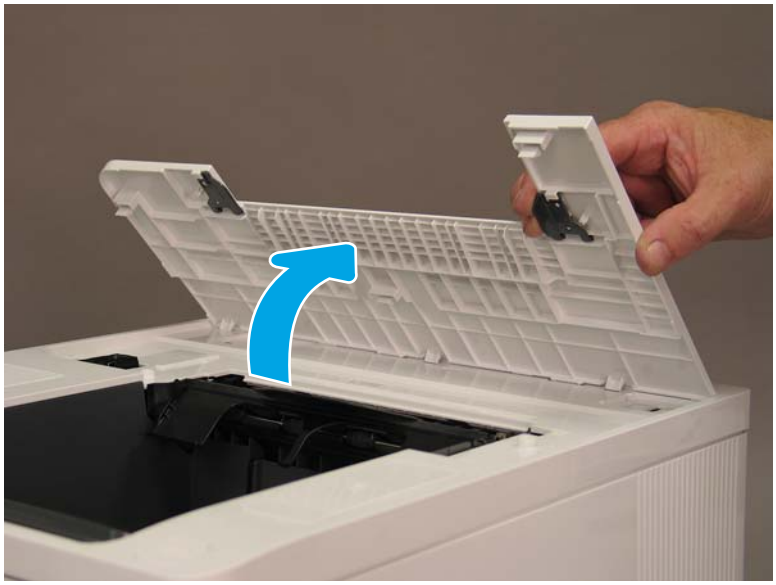
1. Use a small flat-blade screwdriver to release the tabs on both sides (callout 1) of the blanking cover.

Figure 1-2038 Release the tabs on both sides



2. Rotate the blanking cover up in the direction indicated by the arrow.

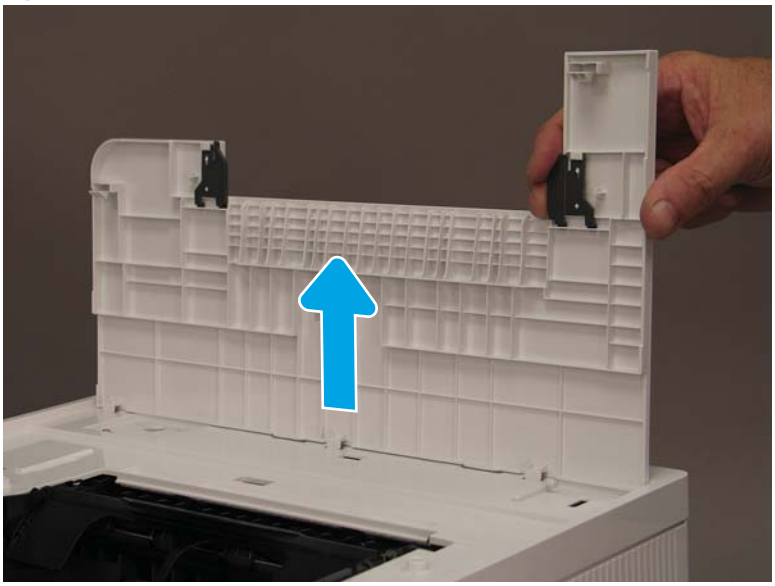
Figure 1-2039 Rotate the blanking cover up



3. Lift the blanking cover straight up and remove as indicated by the arrow.

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

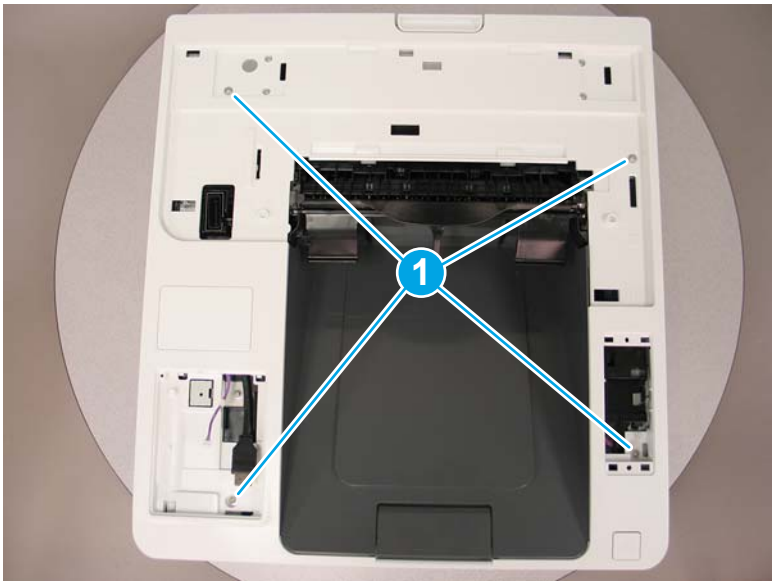
Figure 1-2040 Lift the blanking cover up and remove it



Step 4: Remove the top cover

1. Remove four screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-2041 Remove four screws



2. Do the following:
   a. Locate one tab on the top cover (callout 1).
   b. Open the MP tray cover (callout 2).

c. If a cover is installed over the walk up USB port (located on the front, left edge of the top cover), remove it.

Figure 1-2042 Locate the tab and open the MP tray cover



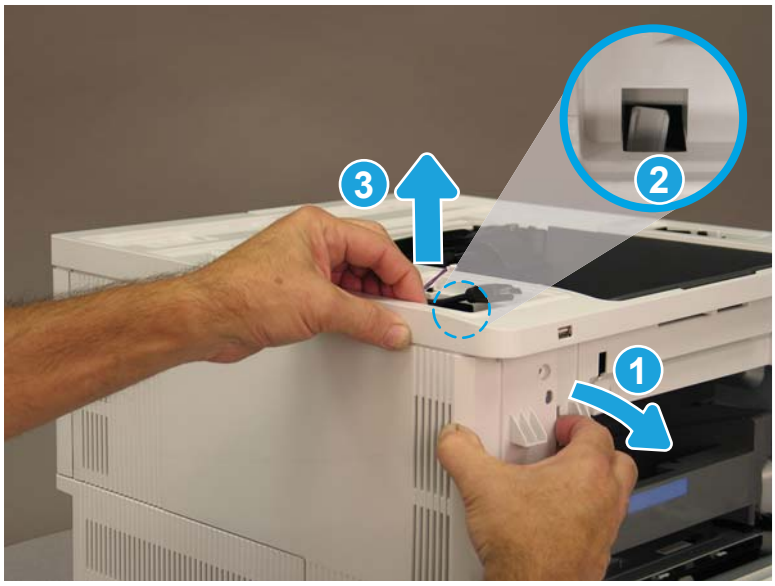
3. Do the following:

a. Flex the top cover (callout 1).

b. Release the tab (callout 2).

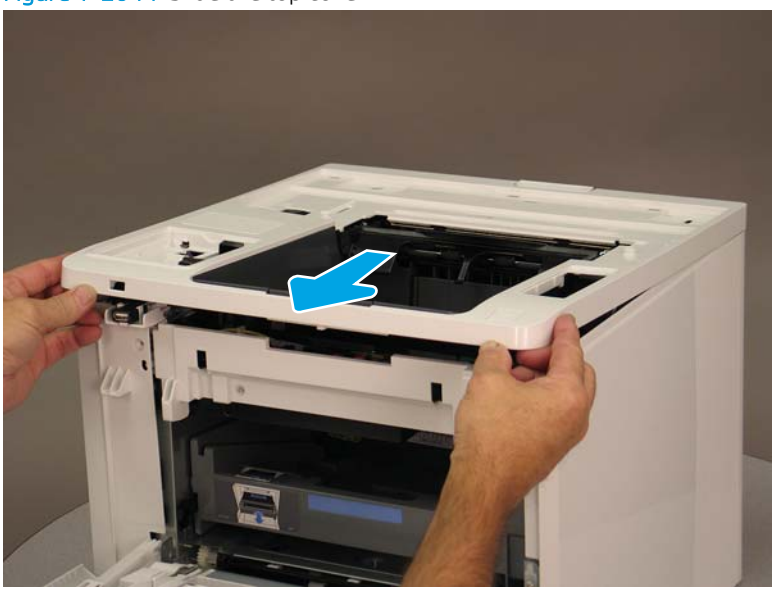
c. Lift up and release the top cover (callout 3).

Figure 1-2043 Flex the cover, release the tab, and release the top cover



4. Slide the top cover in the direction indicated by the arrow.

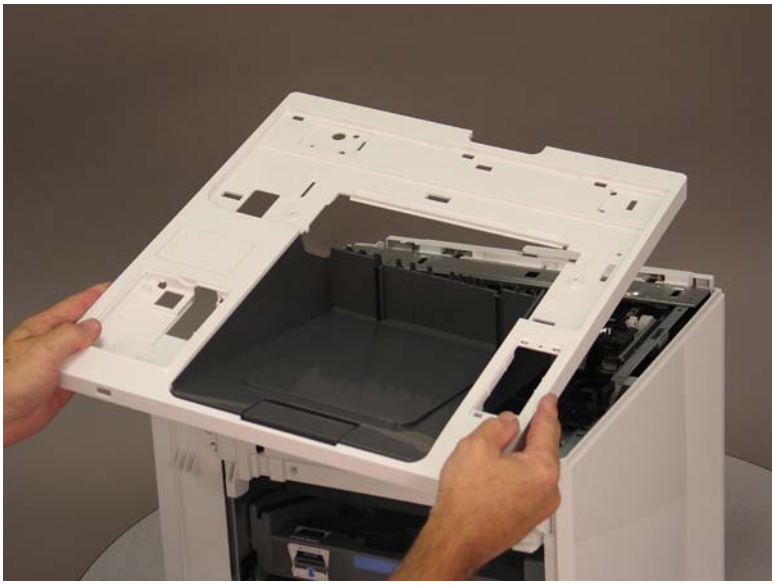
Figure 1-2044 Slide the top cover



5. Lift up and remove the top cover.

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-2045 Lift and remove the top cover



Step 5: Remove the cassette tray 2

▲ Open the cassette tray 2, and then lift up and remove it.

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

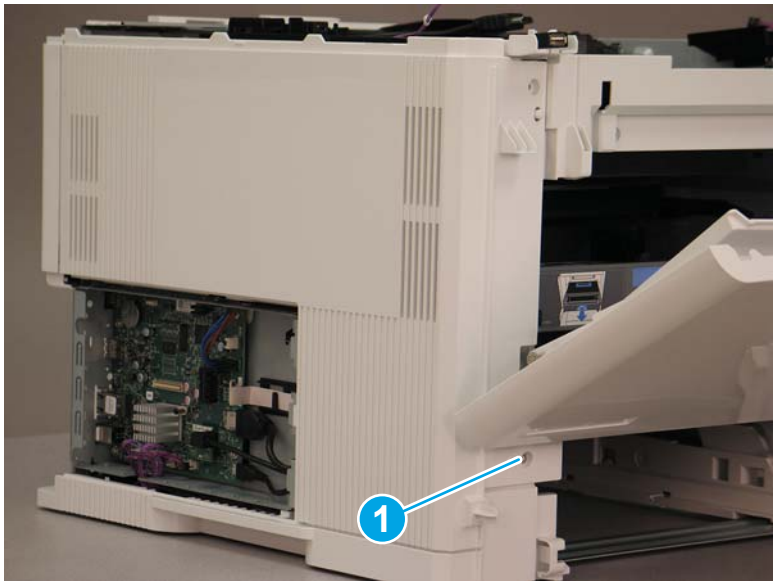
Figure 1-2046 Open and remove the cassette tray 2



Step 6: Remove the left cover

1. Open the cartridge door, and then remove one screw (callout 1).

Figure 1-2047 Open the cartridge door and remove one screw



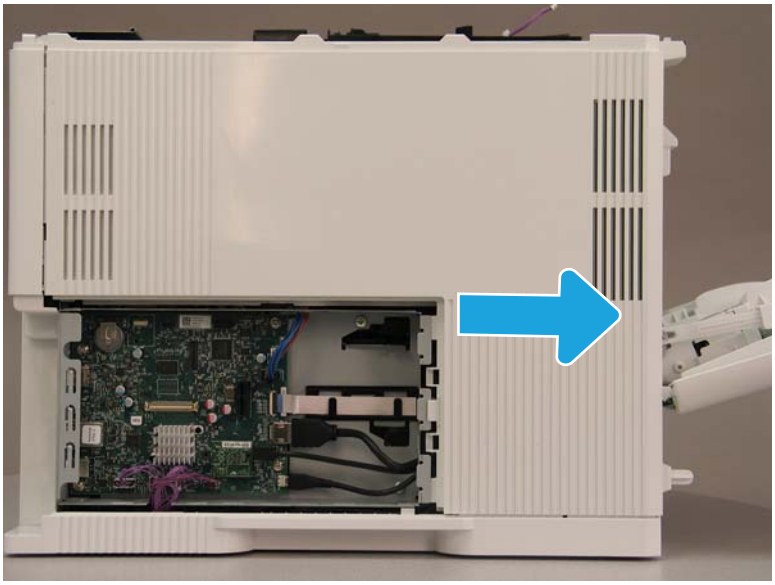
2. Remove one screw (callout 1).

Figure 1-2048 Remove one screw



3. Slightly slide the left cover toward the front of the printer in the direction indicated by the arrow.

Figure 1-2049 Slightly slide the left cover toward the front

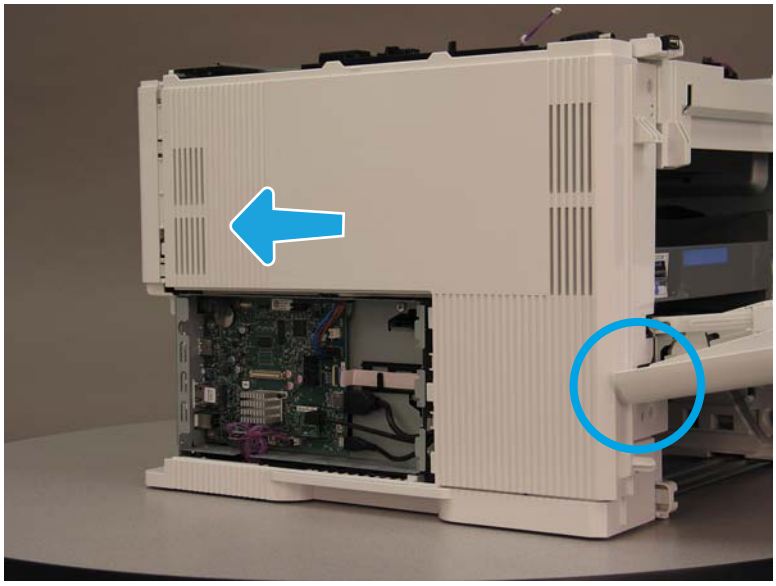


4. Remove the left cover in the direction indicated by the arrow.

NOTE: Release the left cover under the MP door (circled).

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-2050 Remove the left cover



Step 7: Remove the lower left cover

NOTE: Follow these procedures to remove the left lower cover. Some covers are shown as removed in the following images, but are not required to be removed to remove the left lower cover.

1. Partially close the cartridge door.

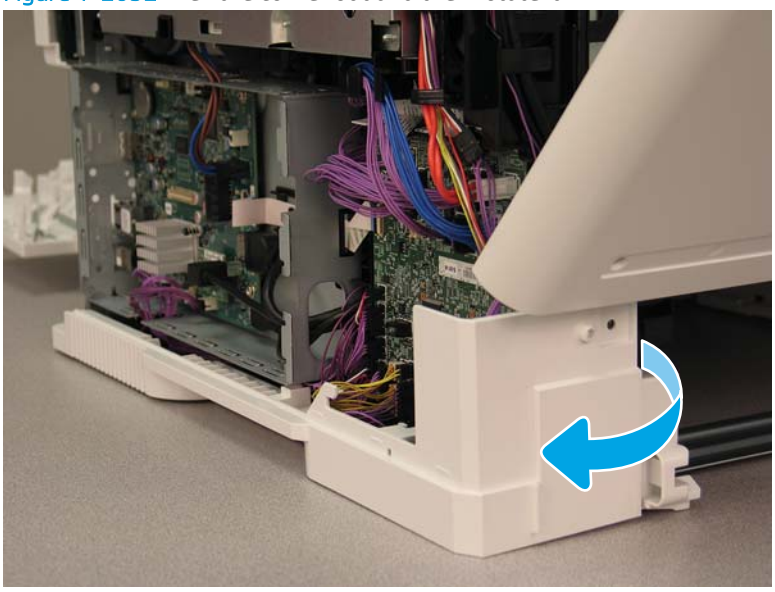
TIP: If the cartridge door is completely closed, push the black locking latch (near the top edge of the door) to the left to unlock the door.

Figure 1-2051 Partially close the cartridge door



2. Grasp the left lower cover and flex the corner out, and then rotate it away from the printer in the direction indicated by the arrow.

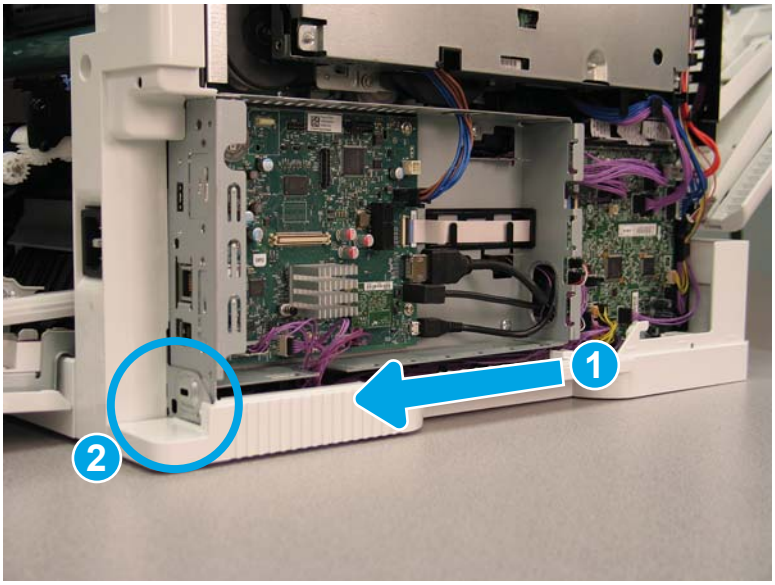
Figure 1-2052 Flex the corner out and then rotate it



3. At the rear of the printer, slide the cover in the direction indicated by the arrow (callout 1) to release boss (callout 2), and then remove the left lower cover.

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-2053 Slide the cover to release the boss and remove the left lower cover



Step 8: Remove the inlet cover

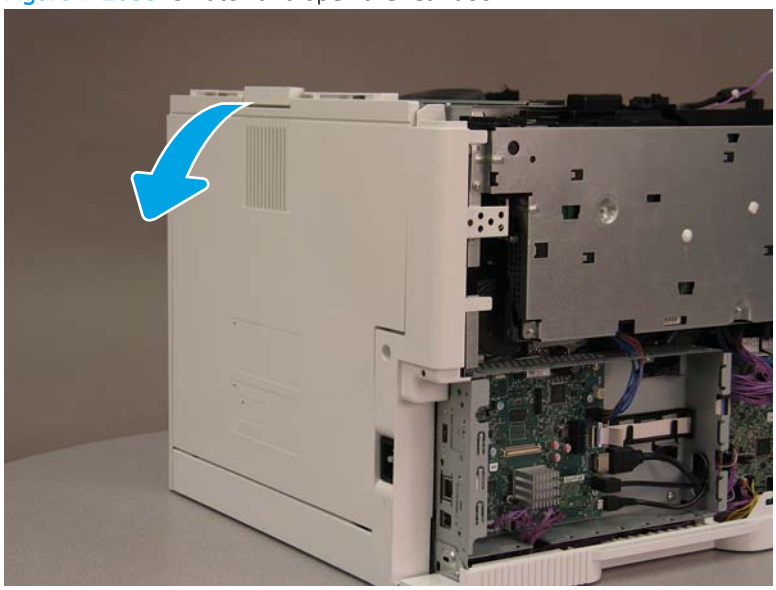
1. Remove one screw (callout 1).

Figure 1-2054 Remove one screw



2. Grasp the latch and pull down in the direction indicated by the arrow to open the rear door.

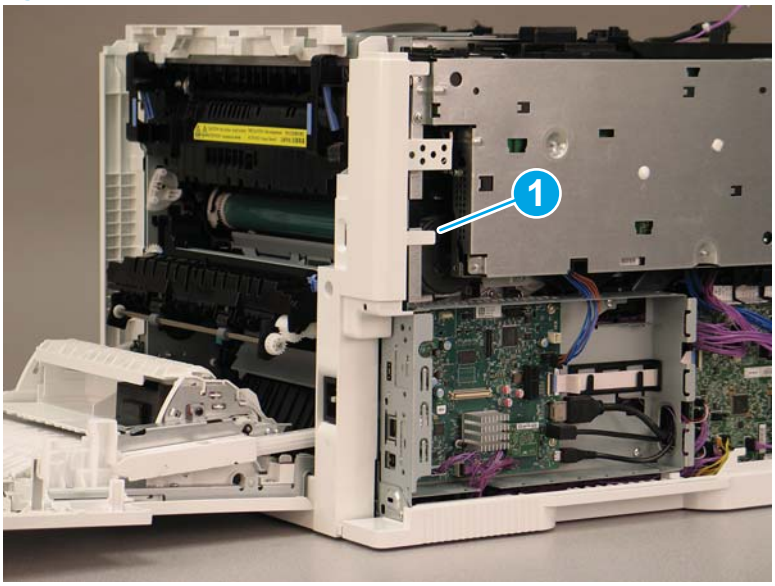
Figure 1-2055 Unlatch and open the rear door



3. Release the tab (callout 1), and then remove the inlet cover.

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-2056 Release the tab and remove the inlet cover



Step 9: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION: Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: Right cover

- Introduction
- Step 1: Remove the formatter cover
- Step 2: Remove the left cover
- Step 3: Remove the blanking cover
- Step 4: Remove the control panel (LCD model only)
- Step 5: Remove the top cover assembly
- Step 6: Remove the right cover
- Step 7: Unpack the replacement assembly

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the right cover.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Right cover part number	
RC4-6932-000CN	Right cover

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

No post service test is available for this assembly.

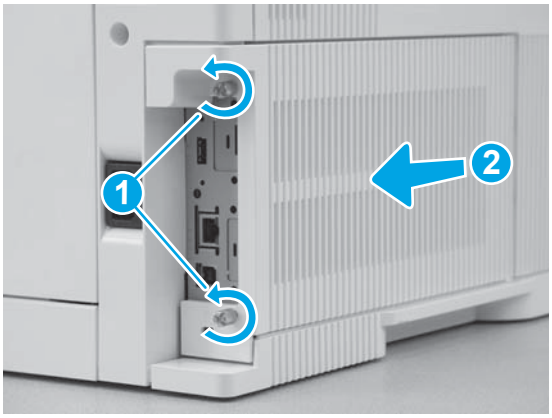
Step 1: Remove the formatter cover

▲ To remove the formatter cover, do the following:

a. On the formatter cover, release two thumb screws (callout 1).

b. Slide the formatter cover in the direction indicated by the arrow (callout 2) and remove it.

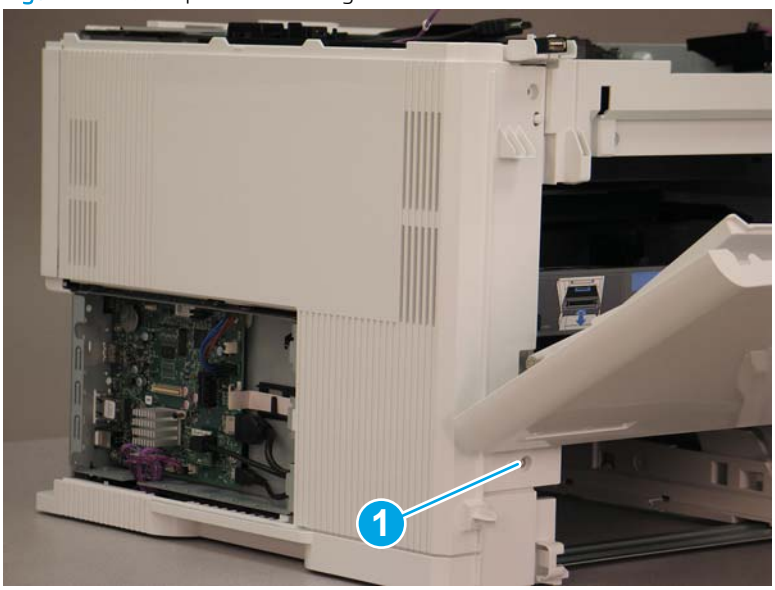
Figure 1-2057 Release two thumb screws and remove the formatter cover



Step 2: Remove the left cover

1. Open the cartridge door, and then remove one screw (callout 1).

Figure 1-2058 Open the cartridge door and remove one screw



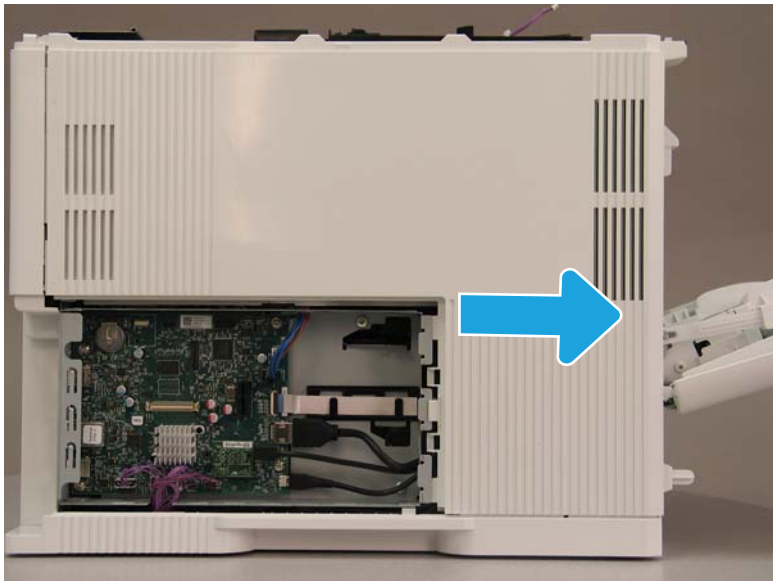
2. Remove one screw (callout 1).

Figure 1-2059 Remove one screw



3. Slightly slide the left cover toward the front of the printer in the direction indicated by the arrow.

Figure 1-2060 Slightly slide the left cover toward the front

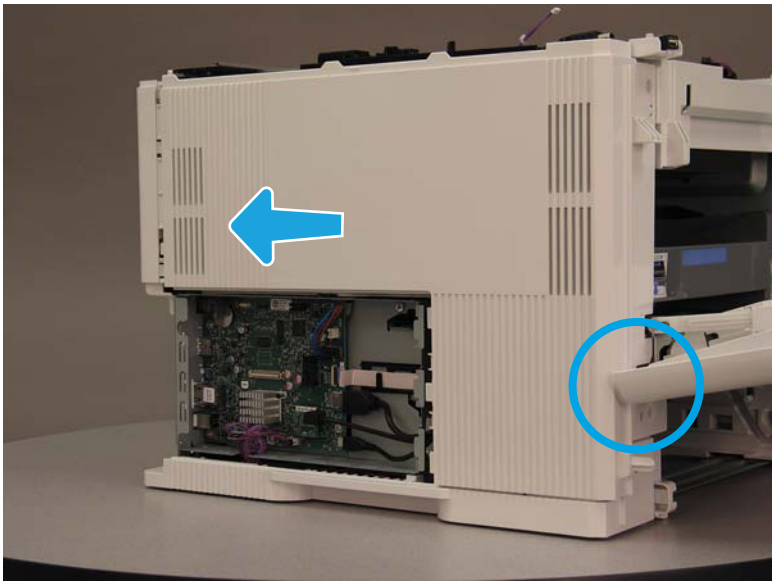


4. Remove the left cover in the direction indicated by the arrow.

NOTE: Release the left cover under the MP door (circled).

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

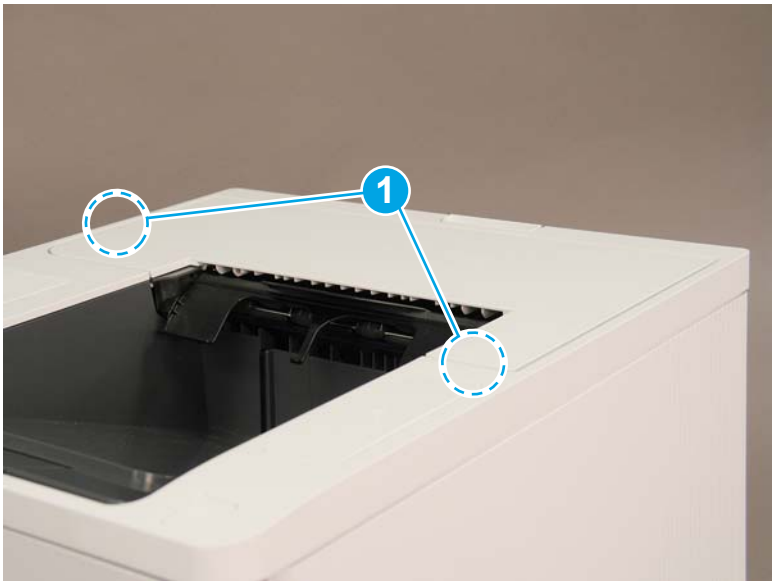
Figure 1-2061 Remove the left cover



Step 3: Remove the blanking cover

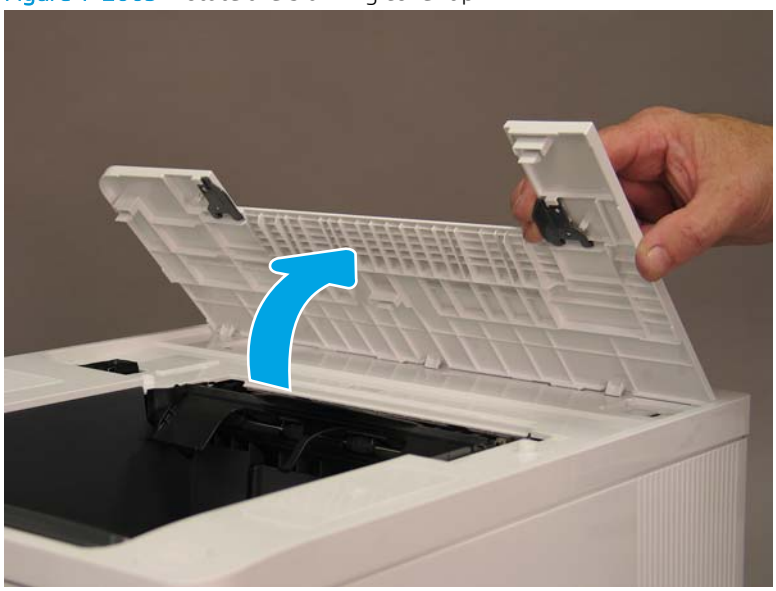
1. Use a small flat-blade screwdriver to release the tabs on both sides (callout 1) of the blanking cover.

Figure 1-2062 Release the tabs on both sides



2. Rotate the blanking cover up in the direction indicated by the arrow.

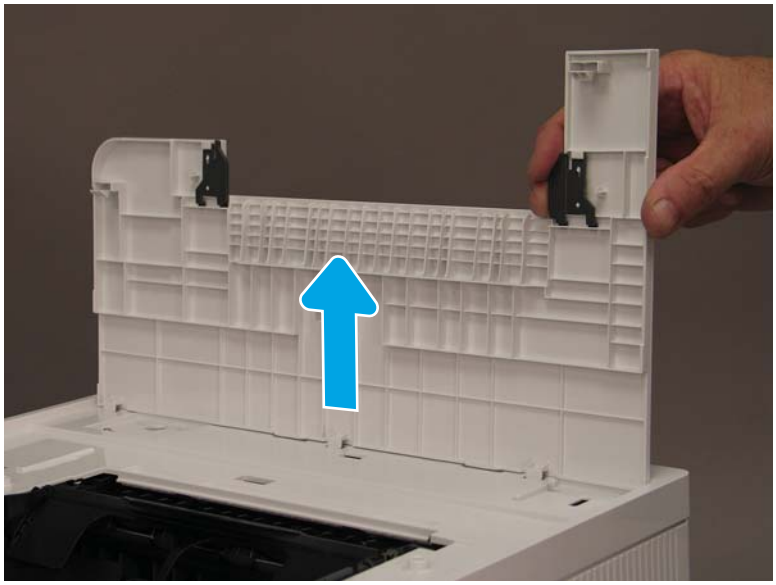
Figure 1-2063 Rotate the blanking cover up



3. Lift the blanking cover straight up and remove as indicated by the arrow.

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-2064 Lift the blanking cover up and remove it



Step 4: Remove the control panel (LCD model only)

1. Raise the control panel screen in the direction indicated by the arrow.

Figure 1-2065 Raise the control panel screen



2. Do the following:

   a. Use a coin, or a small flat-blade screwdriver, to release the control panel cover in the direction indicated by the arrow.

   b. Remove the control panel cover.

Figure 1-2066 Lift and remove the control panel cover



3. Remove one thumbscrew (callout 1).

NOTE: Store the screw in a secure place where it cannot fall down into the printer.

Figure 1-2067 Remove one thumbscrew



4. Do the following:

   a. Lift the back edge of the control panel up (callout 1).

   b. Slide the control panel toward the back of the printer (callout 2) to release it.

Figure 1-2068 Lift and release the control panel

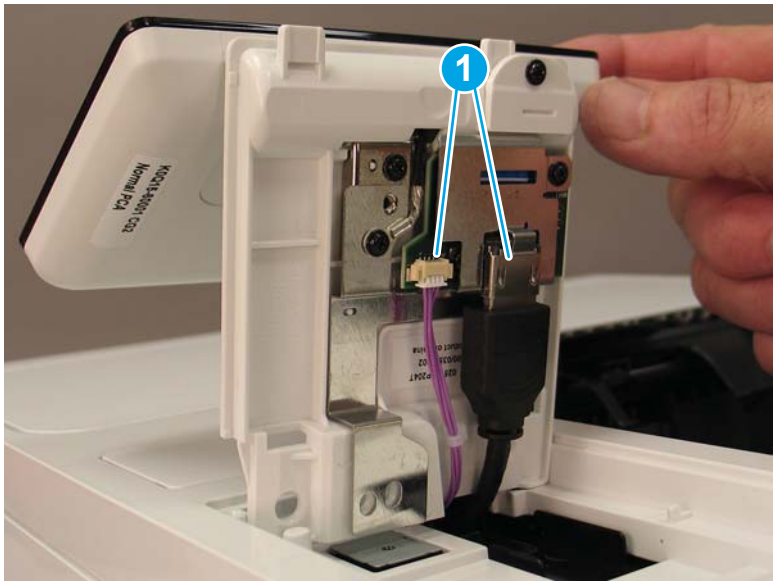


5. Do the following:

   a. Turn the control panel over to gain access to the bottom side.

b. Disconnect two connectors (callout 1).

Figure 1-2069 Disconnect two connectors from the bottom side



6. Remove the control panel.

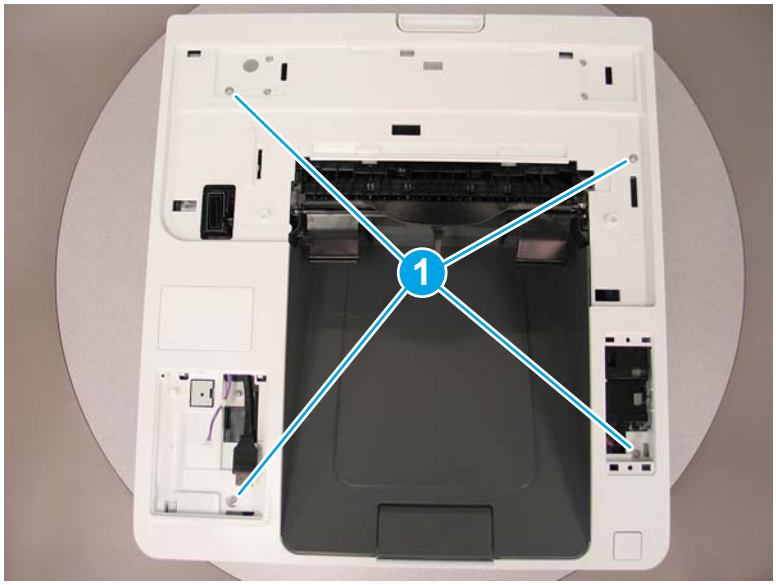
Figure 1-2070 Remove the control panel



Step 5: Remove the top cover assembly

1. Remove four screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-2071 Remove four screws



2. Do the following:

   a. Locate one tab on the top cover (callout 1).

   b. Open the MP tray cover (callout 2).

   c. If a cover is installed over the walk up USB port (located on the front, left edge of the top cover), remove it.

Figure 1-2072 Locate the tab and open the MP tray cover



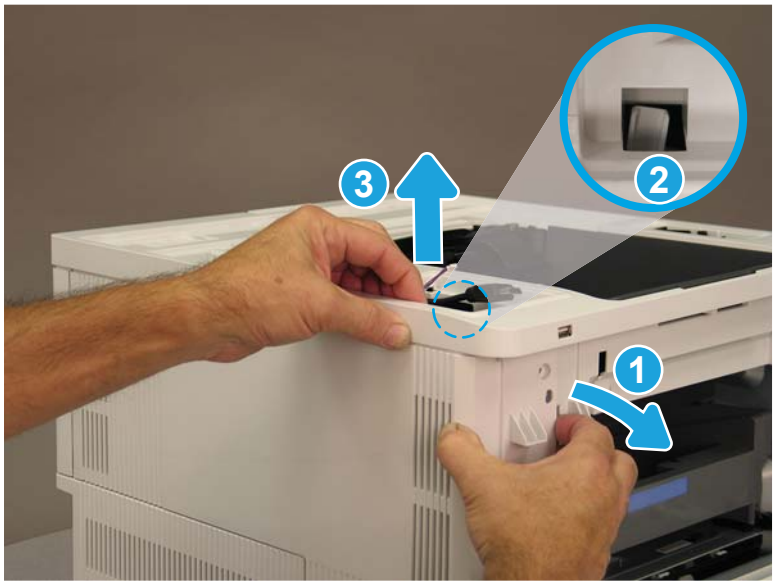
3. Do the following:

   a. Flex the top cover (callout 1).

   b. Release the tab (callout 2).

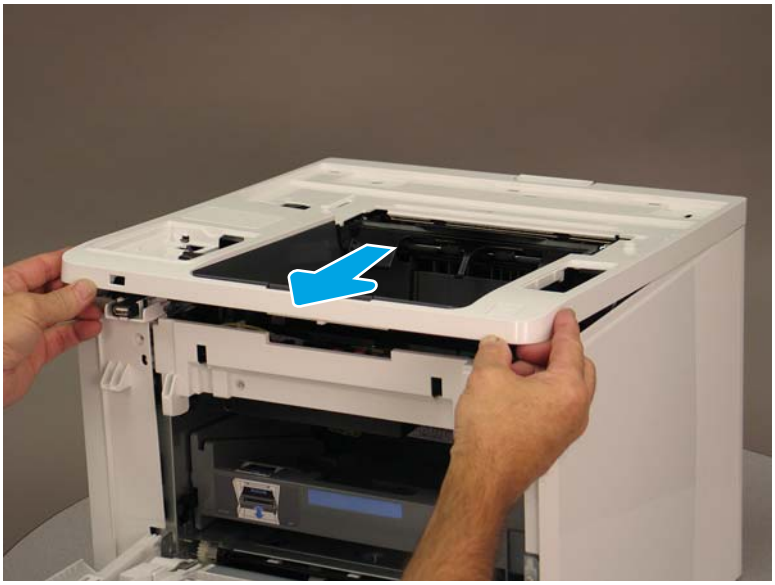
c. Lift up and release the top cover (callout 3).

Figure 1-2073 Flex the cover, release the tab, and release the top cover



4. Slide the top cover in the direction indicated by the arrow.

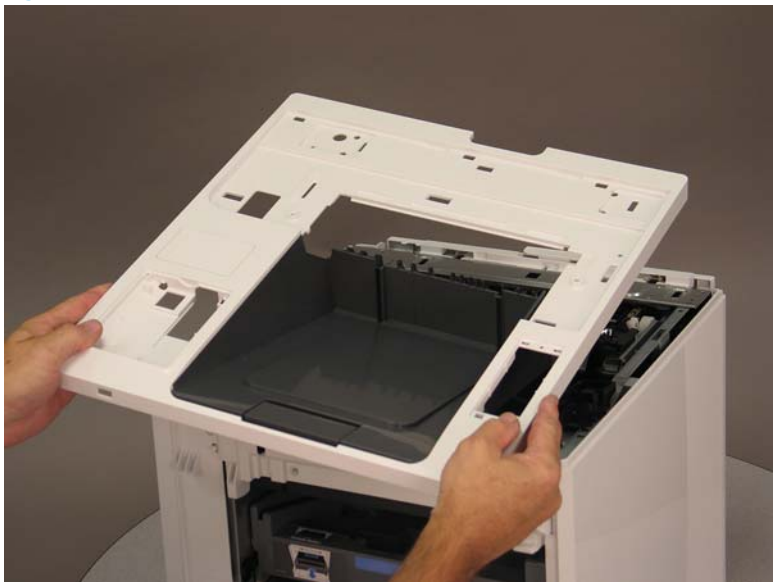
Figure 1-2074 Slide the top cover



5. Lift up and remove the top cover.

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

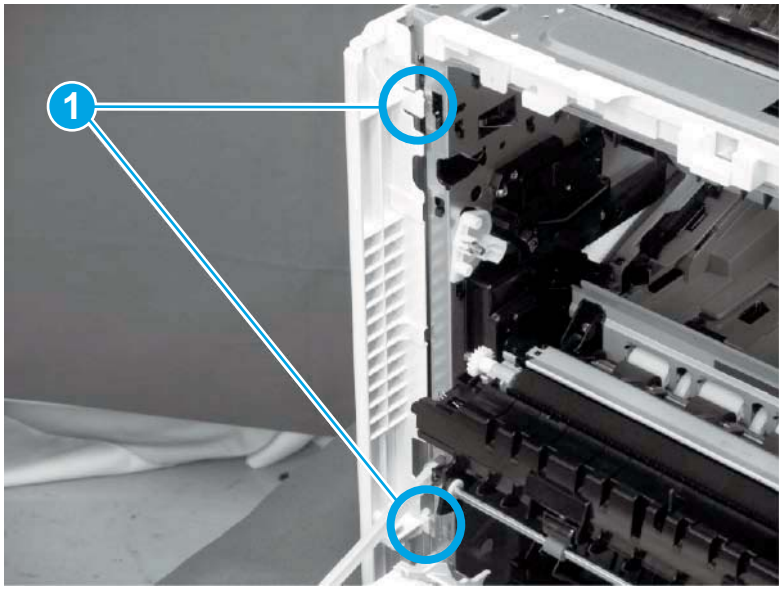
Figure 1-2075 Lift and remove the top cover



Step 6: Remove the right cover

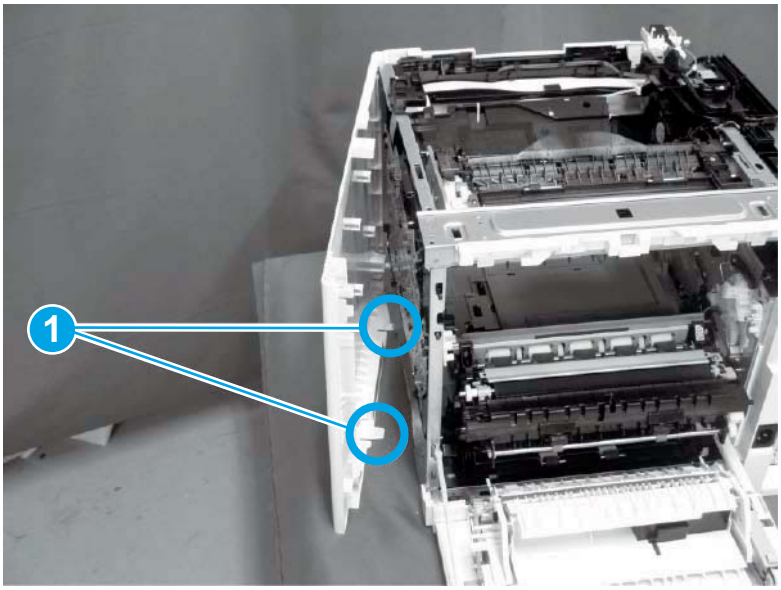
1. Release two tabs (callout 1).

Figure 1-2076 Release two tabs



2. Release four tabs (callout 1).

Figure 1-2077 Release four tabs



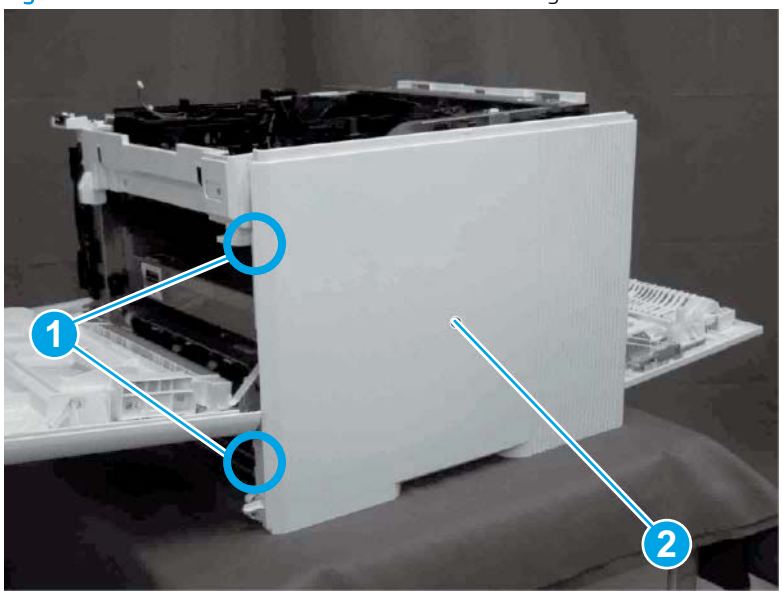
3. Do the following:

   a. Release two tabs (callout 1).

   b. Remove the right cover (callout 2).

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-2078 Release two tabs and remove the right cover



Step 7: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION: Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: Multi-purpose (MP) cover and MP inner cover

- Introduction
- Step 1: Remove the MP cover and MP inner cover
- Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the multi-purpose (MP) cover and MP inner cover.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Multi-purpose (MP) cover and MP inner cover part numbers	
RC4-7312-000CN	Multi-purpose (MP) cover
RC4-8271-000CN	Multi-purpose (MP) inner cover

Required tools

- Needle nose pliers.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the MP cover and MP inner cover

1. Open the MP cover in the direction indicated by the arrows.

Figure 1-2079 Open the MP cover



2. On both sides of the smaller MP tray assembly, flex the link rail to release the keyed link, and then release the two MP lift arms attached to the MP cover.

Figure 1-2080 Release the MP tray assembly lift arms from the MP cover



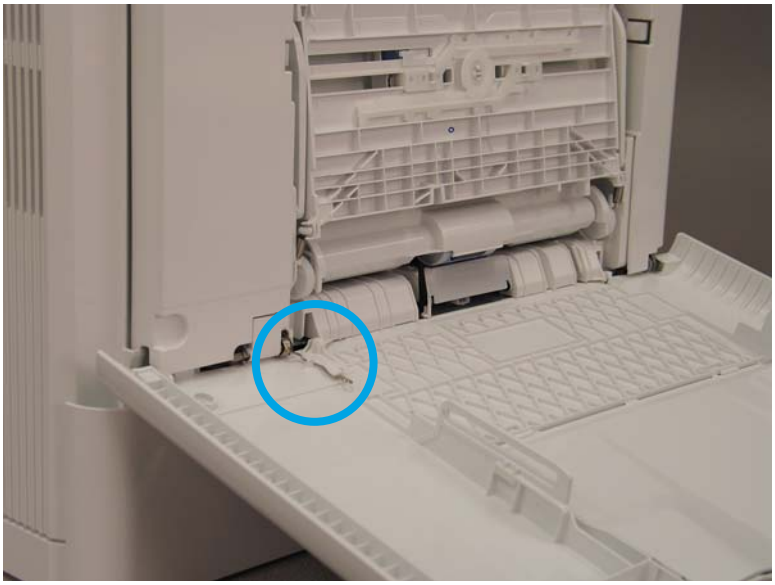
3. Close the smaller MP tray assembly against the printer in the direction indicated by the arrow.

Figure 1-2081 Close the smaller MP tray assembly



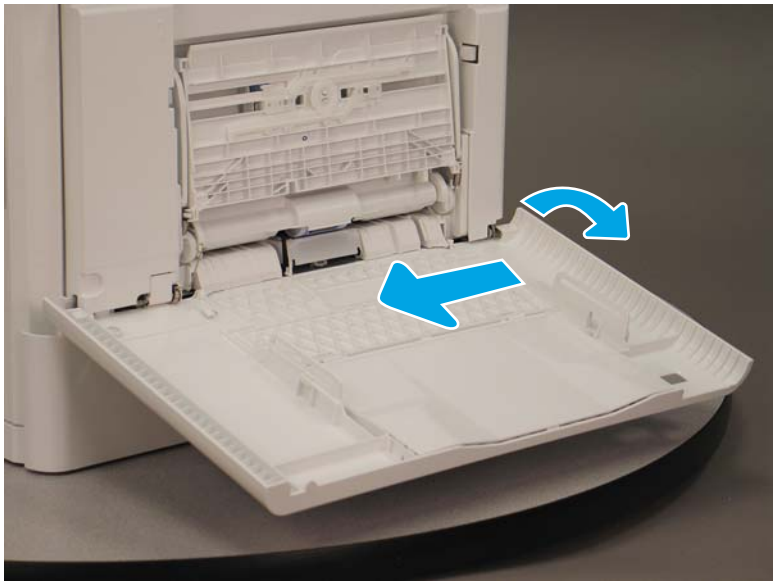
4. Disconnect the left side spring (circled) on the MP cover.

Figure 1-2082 Disconnect the left spring



5. Flex the right side of the MP cover to release it from the rail, and then slide it left to release the MP cover, as indicated by the arrows.

Figure 1-2083 Flex and slide to release the MP cover



6. Remove the MP cover.

NOTE: The MP inner cover is attached to the inside of the MP cover and is removed at the same time as the MP cover is removed.

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-2084 Remove the MP cover



Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION: Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: Multi-purpose (MP) tray assembly and MP lift arms

- Introduction
- Step 1: Remove the multi-purpose (MP) tray assembly and MP lift arms
- Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the multi-purpose (MP) tray assembly and MP lift arms.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Multi-purpose (MP) tray assembly and MP lift arms part numbers	
RM2-1271-000CN	Multi-purpose (MP) tray assembly
RM2-1272-000CN	Multi-purpose (MP) lift arm
RM2-1273-000CN	Multi-purpose (MP) lift arm

Required tools

- Needle nose pliers.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

Send a print job to the printer requiring stapling and collation to verify that the stapler/stacker correctly functions.

Step 1: Remove the multi-purpose (MP) tray assembly and MP lift arms

1. Open the MP cover in the direction indicated by the arrows.

Figure 1-2085 Open the MP cover



2. On both sides of the smaller MP tray assembly, flex the link rail to release the keyed link, and then release the two MP lift arms attached to the MP cover.

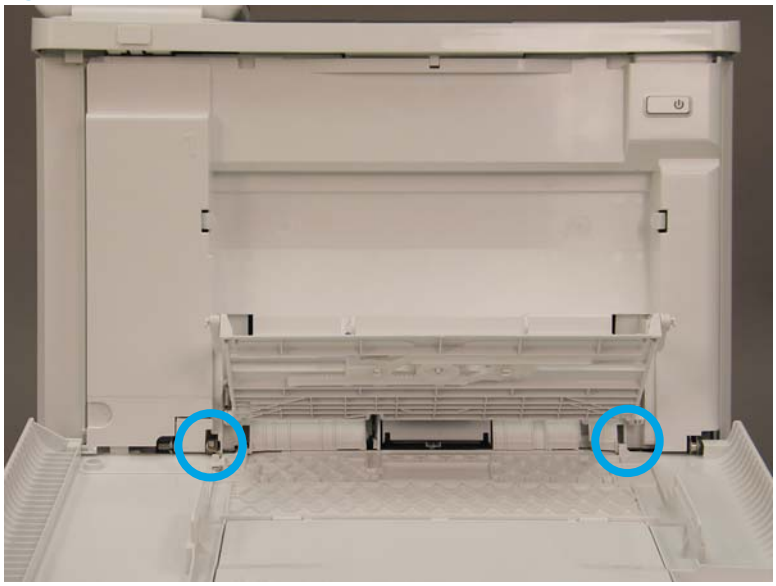
Figure 1-2086 Release the MP tray assembly lift arms from the MP cover



3. Using needle nose pliers, release the two springs (circled) on either side of the smaller MP tray assembly.

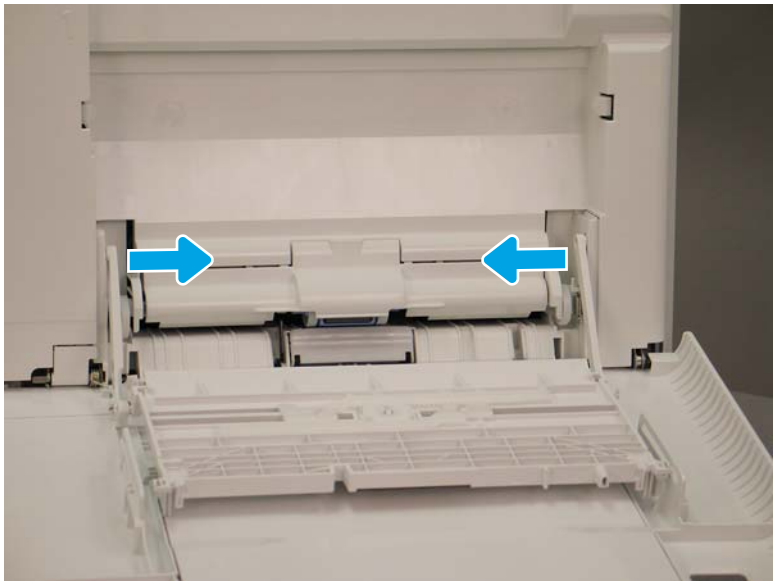
NOTE: The springs are retained.

Figure 1-2087 Release two springs on the smaller MP tray assembly



4. From the top, flex and rotate both MP lift arms in the direction indicated by the arrows to release them, and then release the smaller MP tray assembly.

Figure 1-2088 Release both MP lift arms and the smaller MP tray assembly



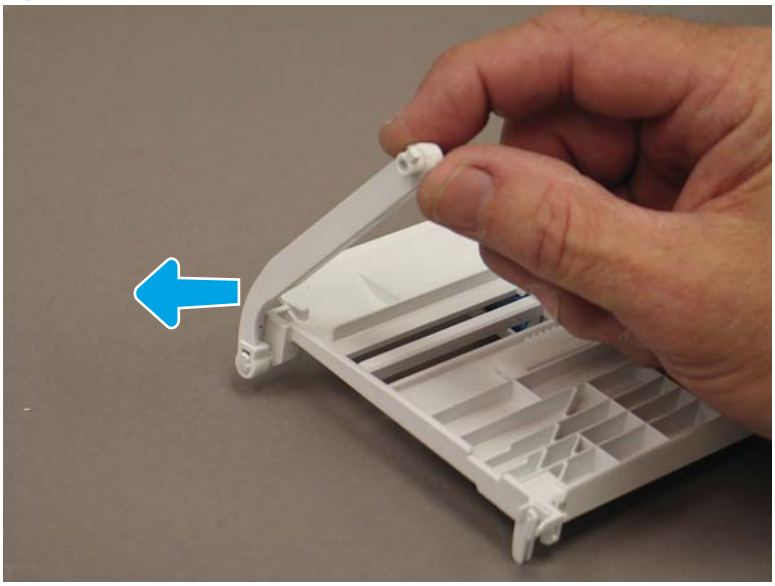
5. To replace the MP lift arms, remove each arm from the MP tray assembly in the direction indicated by the arrow.

NOTE: Each MP lift arm is unique and has a separate ordering part number.

NOTE: The MP lift arms are keyed on both sides to assist in correct installation.

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-2089 Remove the MP lift arms



Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION: Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: Front door assembly

- Introduction
- Step 1: Remove the formatter cover
- Step 2: Remove the left cover
- Step 3: Remove the MP tray cover
- Step 4: Remove the front door assembly
- Step 5: Unpack the replacement assembly

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the front door assembly.

Click here to view a video of this procedure.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Front door assembly part number	
RM2-6745-000CN	Front door assembly

Required tools

- Needle nose pliers

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

Send a print job to the printer requiring stapling and collation to verify that the stapler/stacker correctly functions.

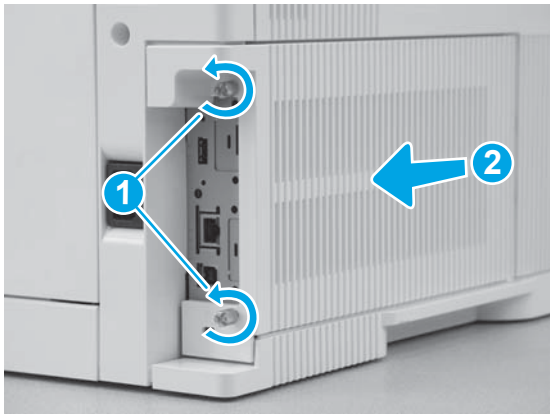
Step 1: Remove the formatter cover

▲ To remove the formatter cover, do the following:

a. On the formatter cover, release two thumb screws (callout 1).

b. Slide the formatter cover in the direction indicated by the arrow (callout 2) and remove it.

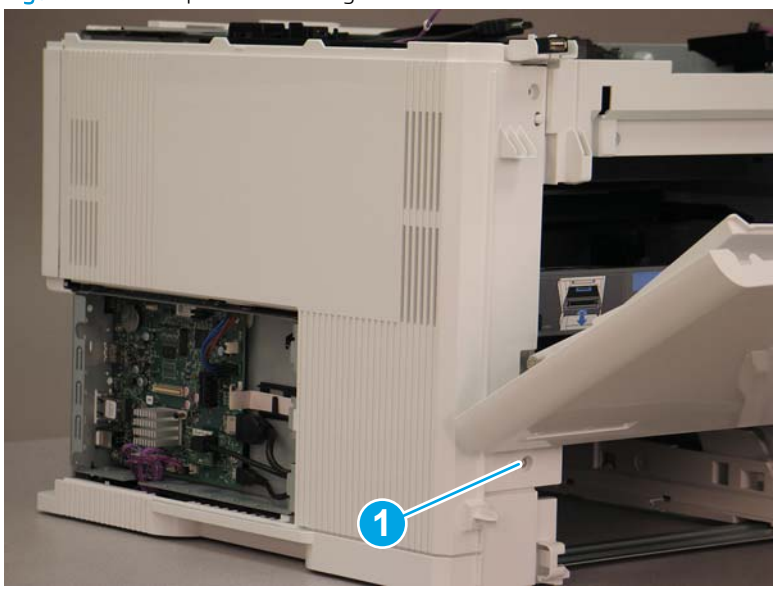
Figure 1-2090 Release two thumb screws and remove the formatter cover



Step 2: Remove the left cover

1. Open the cartridge door, and then remove one screw (callout 1).

Figure 1-2091 Open the cartridge door and remove one screw



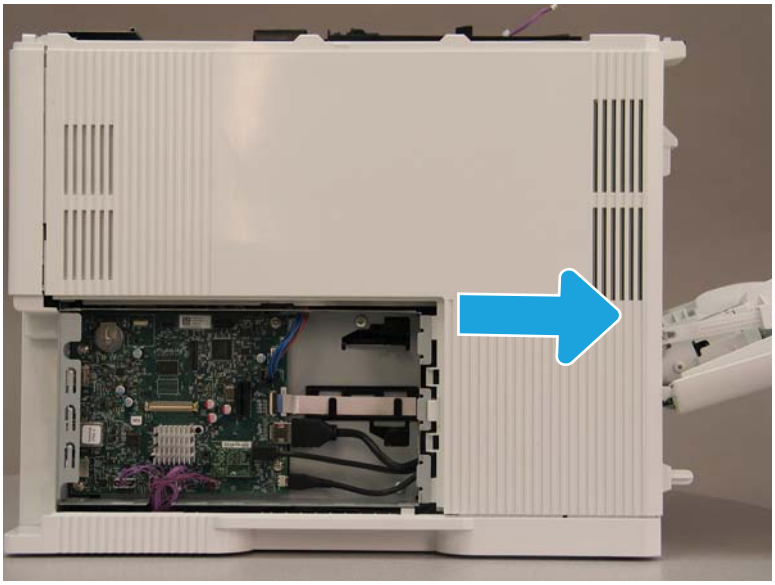
2. Remove one screw (callout 1).

Figure 1-2092 Remove one screw



3. Slightly slide the left cover toward the front of the printer in the direction indicated by the arrow.

Figure 1-2093 Slightly slide the left cover toward the front

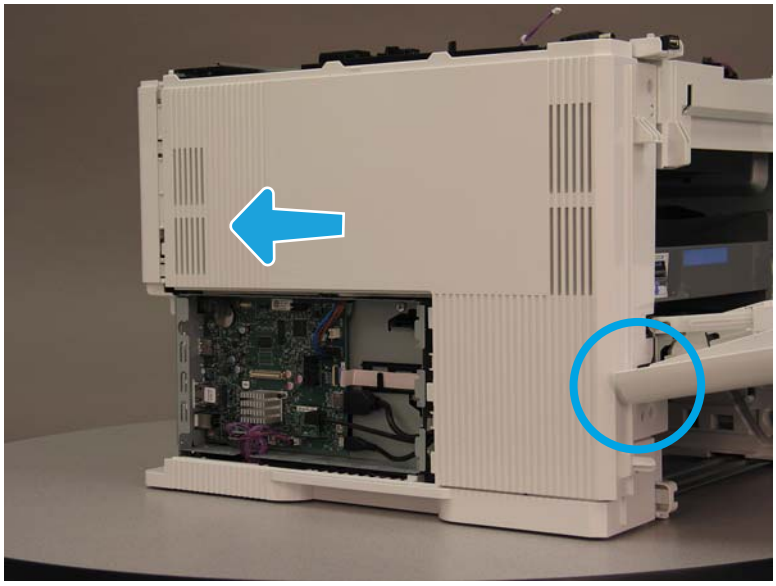


4. Remove the left cover in the direction indicated by the arrow.

NOTE: Release the left cover under the MP door (circled).

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-2094 Remove the left cover



Step 3: Remove the MP tray cover

1. Open the MP cover in the direction indicated by the arrows.

Figure 1-2095 Open the MP cover



2. On both sides of the smaller MP tray assembly, flex the link rail to release the keyed link, and then release the two MP lift arms attached to the MP cover.

Figure 1-2096 Release the MP tray assembly lift arms from the MP cover



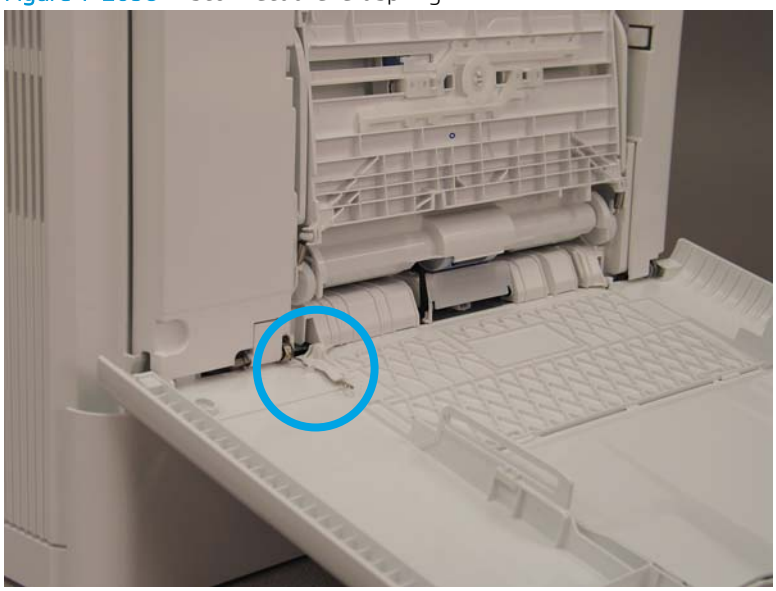
3. Close the smaller MP tray assembly against the printer in the direction indicated by the arrow.

Figure 1-2097 Close the smaller MP tray assembly



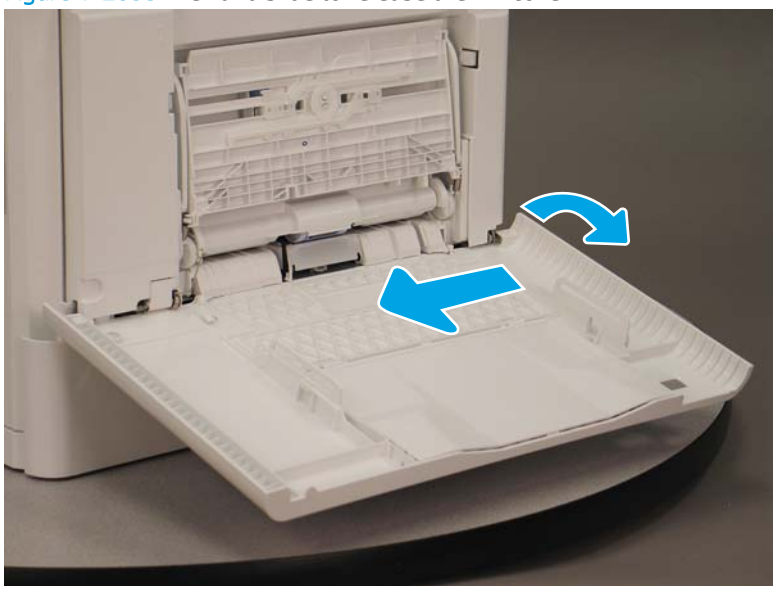
4. Disconnect the left side spring (circled) on the MP cover.

Figure 1-2098 Disconnect the left spring



5. Flex the right side of the MP cover to release it from the rail, and then slide it left to release the MP cover, as indicated by the arrows.

Figure 1-2099 Flex and slide to release the MP cover



6. Remove the MP cover.

NOTE: The MP inner cover is attached to the inside of the MP cover and is removed at the same time as the MP cover is removed.

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-2100 Remove the MP cover

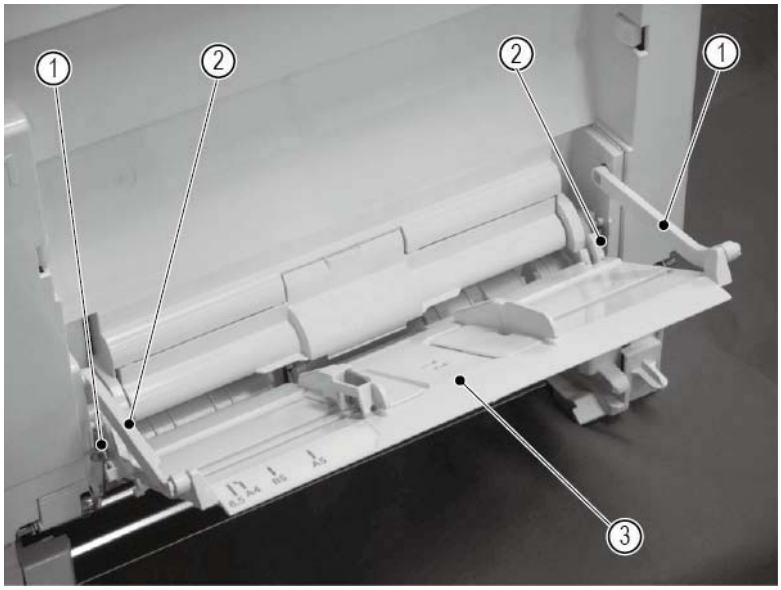


Step 4: Remove the front door assembly

1. Do the following:
   a. Remove two arms (callout 1).
   b. Unhook two springs (callout 2).

c. Remove the MP tray assembly (callout 3).

Figure 1-2101 Remove two arms and unhook two springs and remove the MP tray assembly

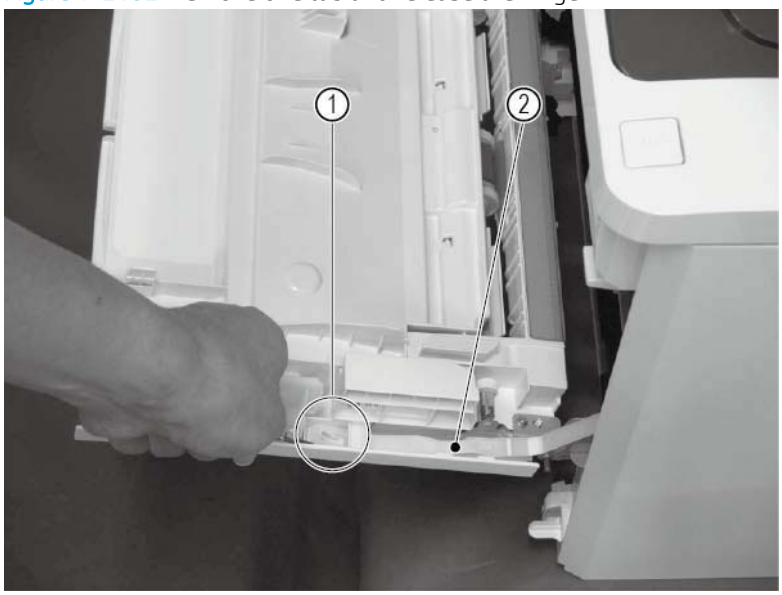


2. Do the following:

a. Remove one tab (callout 1).

b. Release the hinge (callout 2).

Figure 1-2102 Remove one tab and release the hinge



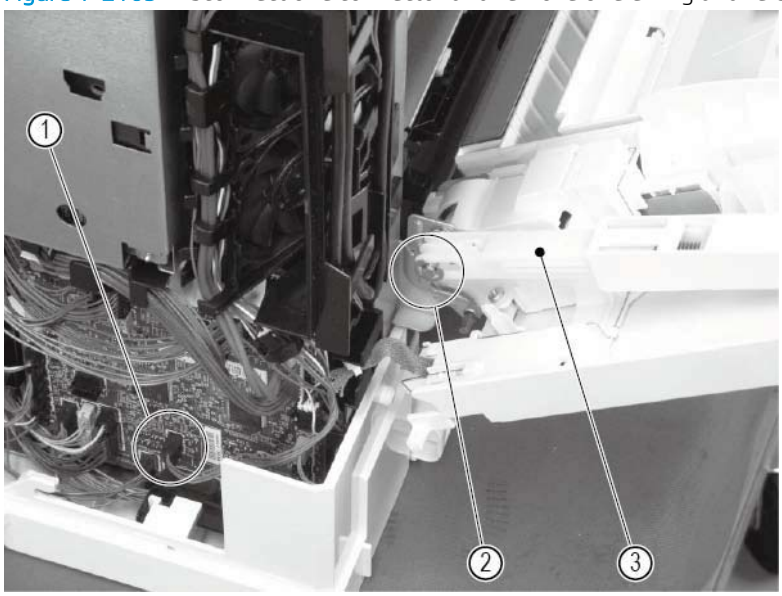
3. Do the following:

a. Disconnect one connector (callout 1).

b. Remove one e-ring (callout 2).

c. Release the hinge (callout 3).

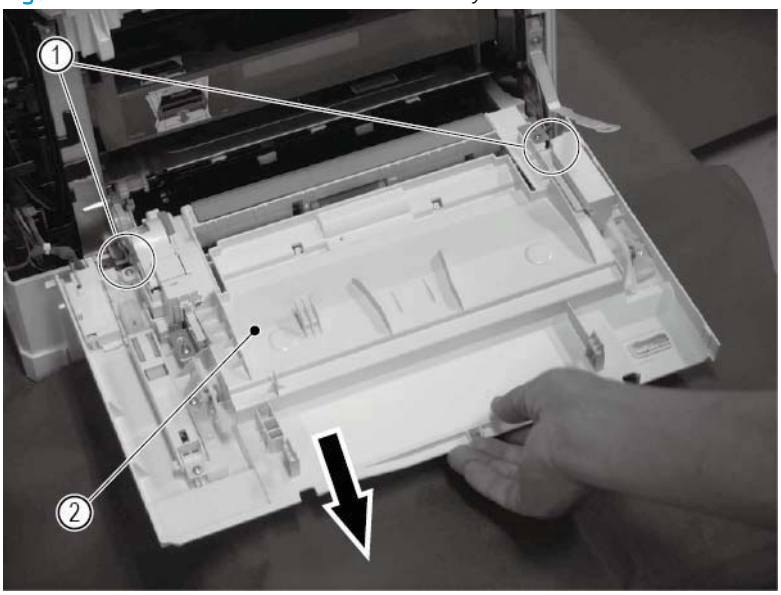
Figure 1-2103 Disconnect one connector and remove one e-ring and release the hinge



4. Slide the front door assembly (callout 1) in the direction indicated by the arrow, and then remove it.

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-2104 Slide the front door assembly and remove it



Step 5: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION: Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: Rear door assembly

- Introduction
- Step 1: Remove the formatter cover
- Step 2: Remove the cassette tray 2
- Step 3: Remove the control panel (LCD model only)
- Step 4: Remove the blanking cover
- Step 5: Remove the top cover
- Step 6: Remove the left cover
- Step 7: Remove the lower left cover
- Step 8: Remove the inlet cover
- Step 9: Remove the right cover
- Step 10: Remove the rear lower cover
- Step 11: Remove the rear door assembly
- Step 12: Unpack the replacement assembly

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the rear door assembly.

Click here to view a video of this procedure.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Rear door assembly part number	
RM2-1249-000CN	Rear door assembly (LCD simplex model)
RM2-6746-000CN	Rear door assembly (LCD duplex model)

Required tools

- #2 Phillips screwdriver with a magnetic tip
- Small flat blade screwdriver

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

No post service test is available for this assembly.

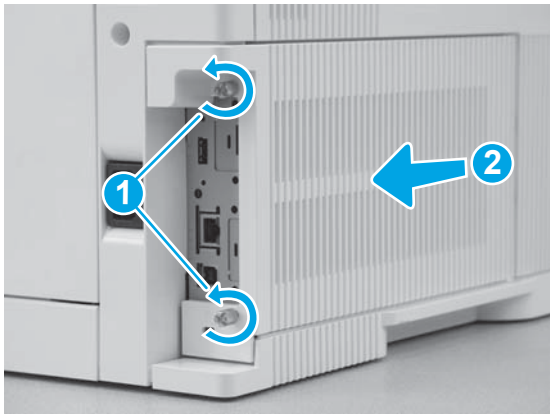
Step 1: Remove the formatter cover

▲ To remove the formatter cover, do the following:

a. On the formatter cover, release two thumb screws (callout 1).

b. Slide the formatter cover in the direction indicated by the arrow (callout 2) and remove it.

Figure 1-2105 Release two thumb screws and remove the formatter cover



Step 2: Remove the cassette tray 2

▲ Open the cassette tray 2, and then lift up and remove it.

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-2106 Open and remove the cassette tray 2



Step 3: Remove the control panel (LCD model only)

1. Raise the control panel screen in the direction indicated by the arrow.

Figure 1-2107 Raise the control panel screen



2. Do the following:

   a. Use a coin, or a small flat-blade screwdriver, to release the control panel cover in the direction indicated by the arrow.

b. Remove the control panel cover.

Figure 1-2108 Lift and remove the control panel cover



3. Remove one thumbscrew (callout 1).

NOTE: Store the screw in a secure place where it cannot fall down into the printer.

Figure 1-2109 Remove one thumbscrew



4. Do the following:

a. Lift the back edge of the control panel up (callout 1).

b. Slide the control panel toward the back of the printer (callout 2) to release it.

Figure 1-2110 Lift and release the control panel

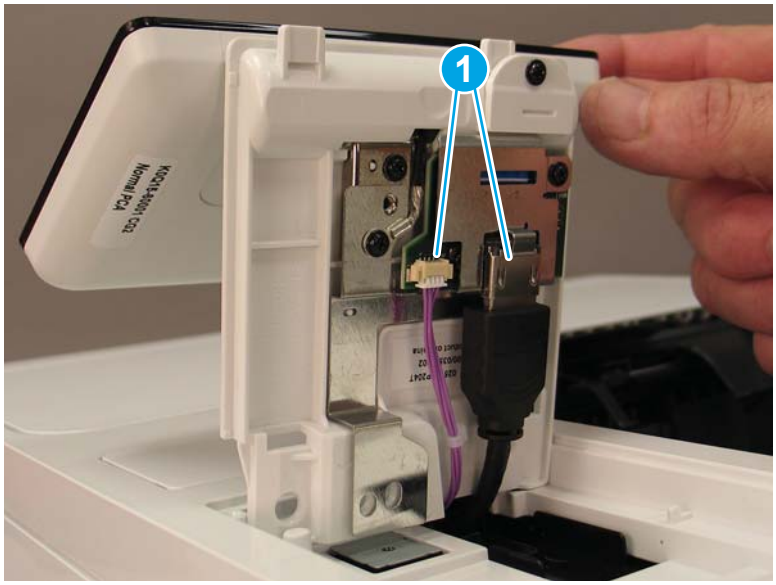


5. Do the following:

a. Turn the control panel over to gain access to the bottom side.

b. Disconnect two connectors (callout 1).

Figure 1-2111 Disconnect two connectors from the bottom side



6. Remove the control panel.

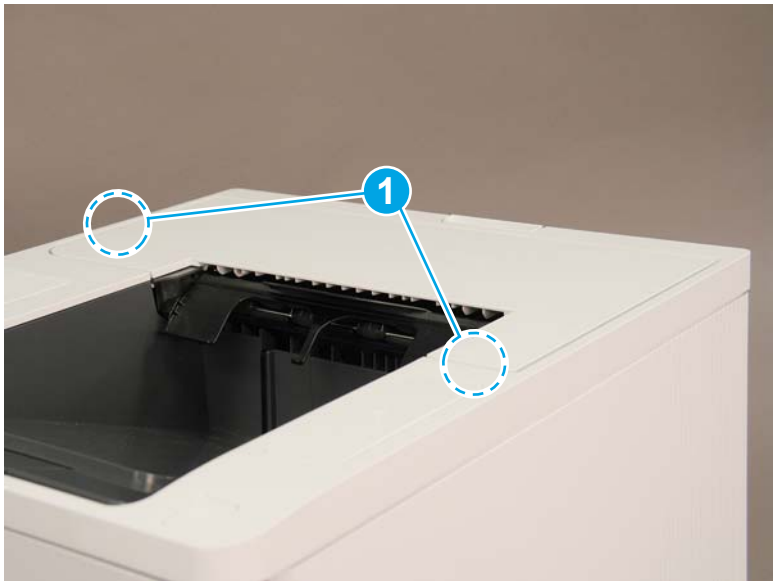
Figure 1-2112 Remove the control panel



Step 4: Remove the blanking cover

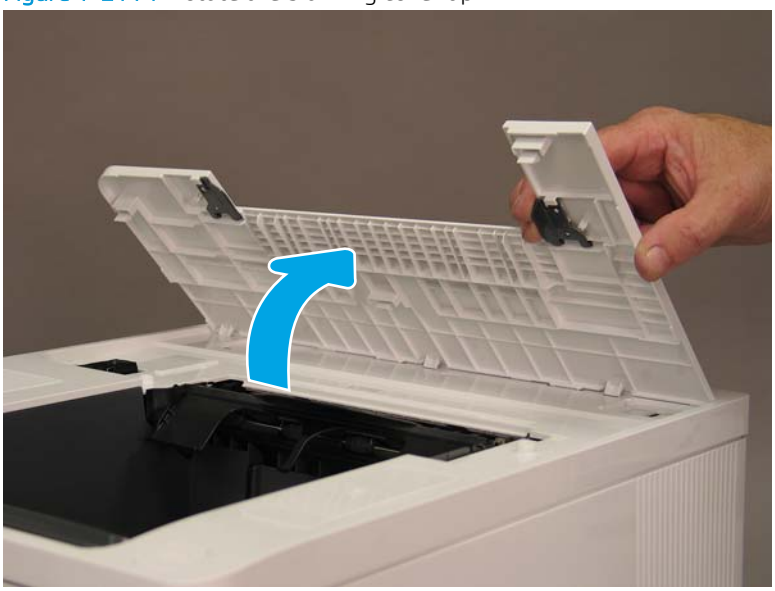
1. Use a small flat-blade screwdriver to release the tabs on both sides (callout 1) of the blanking cover.

Figure 1-2113 Release the tabs on both sides



2. Rotate the blanking cover up in the direction indicated by the arrow.

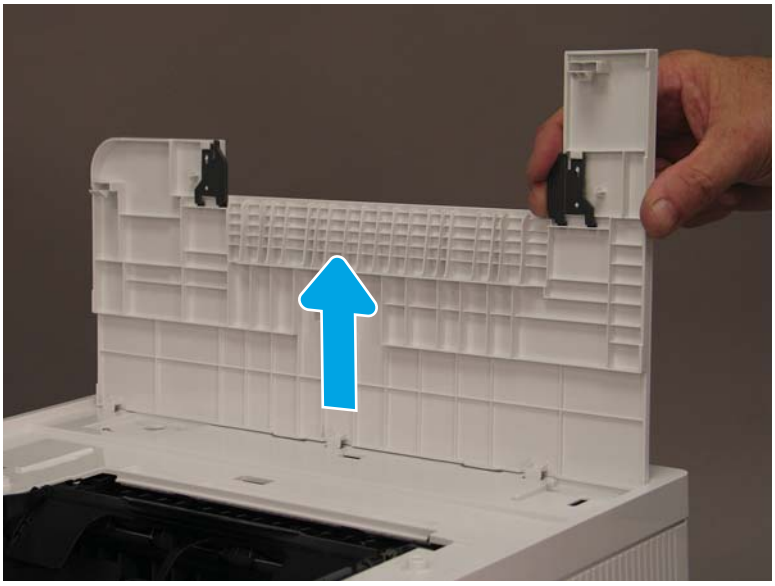
Figure 1-2114 Rotate the blanking cover up



3. Lift the blanking cover straight up and remove as indicated by the arrow.

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

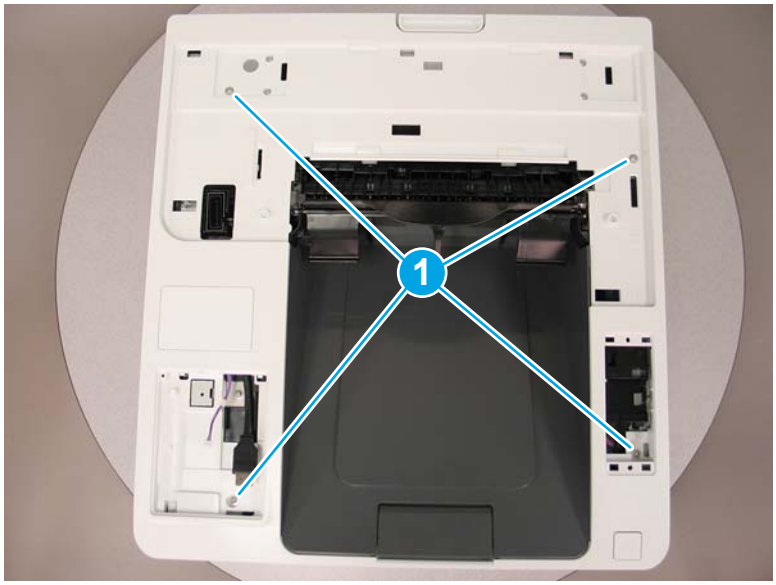
Figure 1-2115 Lift the blanking cover up and remove it



Step 5: Remove the top cover

1. Remove four screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-2116 Remove four screws



2. Do the following:

   a. Locate one tab on the top cover (callout 1).

   b. Open the MP tray cover (callout 2).

   c. If a cover is installed over the walk up USB port (located on the front, left edge of the top cover), remove it.

Figure 1-2117 Locate the tab and open the MP tray cover



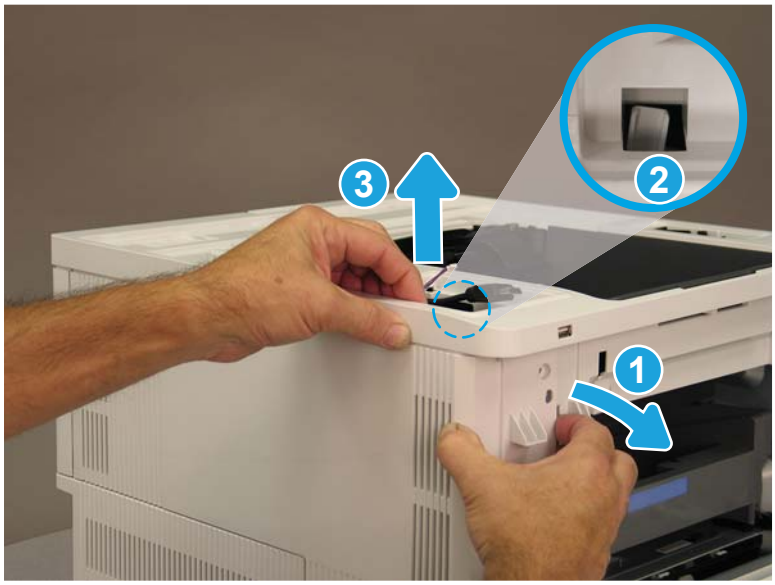
3. Do the following:

   a. Flex the top cover (callout 1).

   b. Release the tab (callout 2).

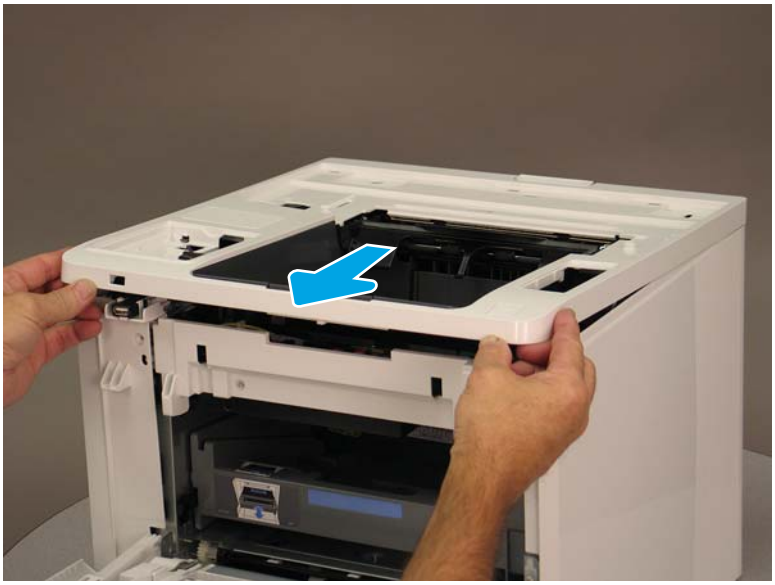
c. Lift up and release the top cover (callout 3).

Figure 1-2118 Flex the cover, release the tab, and release the top cover



4. Slide the top cover in the direction indicated by the arrow.

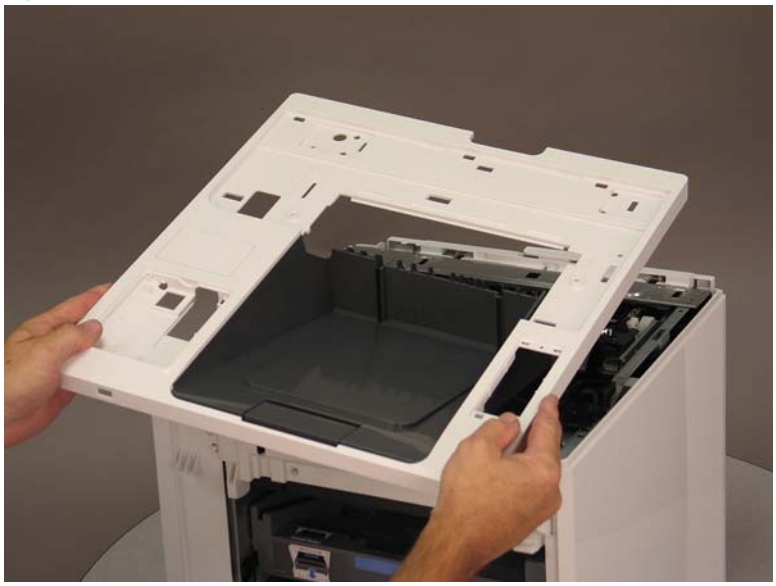
Figure 1-2119 Slide the top cover



5. Lift up and remove the top cover.

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

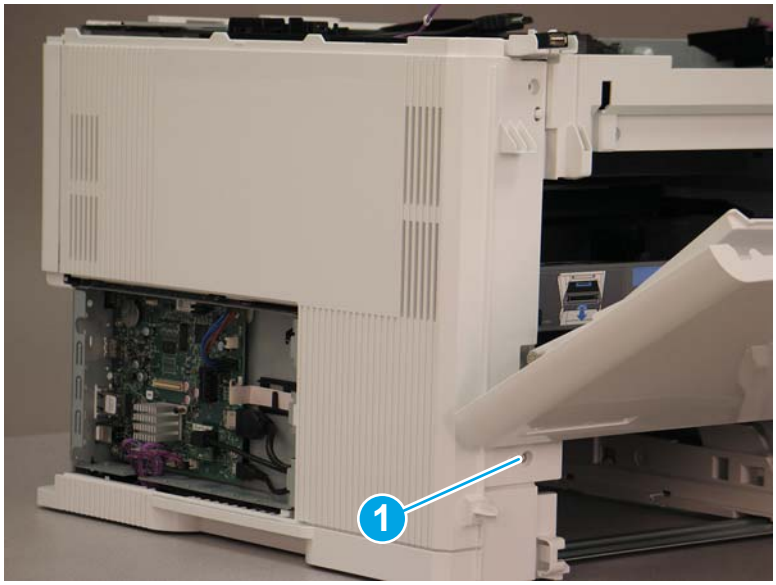
Figure 1-2120 Lift and remove the top cover



Step 6: Remove the left cover

1. Open the cartridge door, and then remove one screw (callout 1).

Figure 1-2121 Open the cartridge door and remove one screw



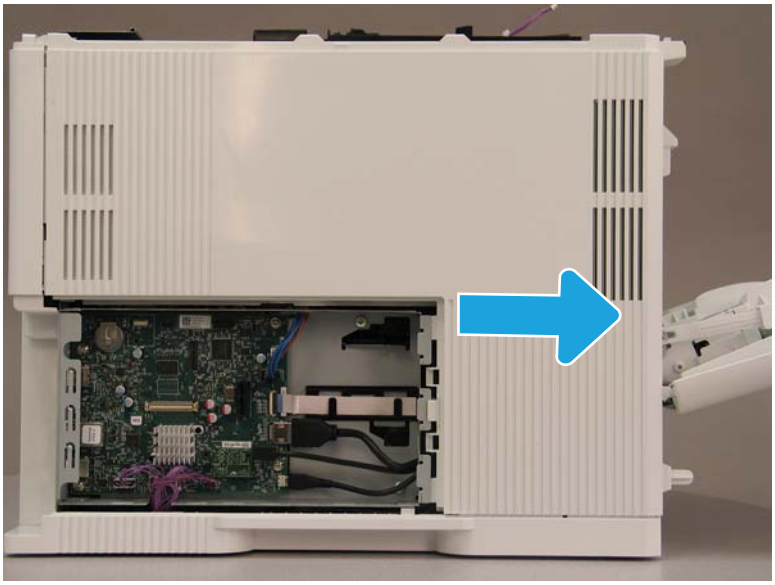
2. Remove one screw (callout 1).

Figure 1-2122 Remove one screw



3. Slightly slide the left cover toward the front of the printer in the direction indicated by the arrow.

Figure 1-2123 Slightly slide the left cover toward the front

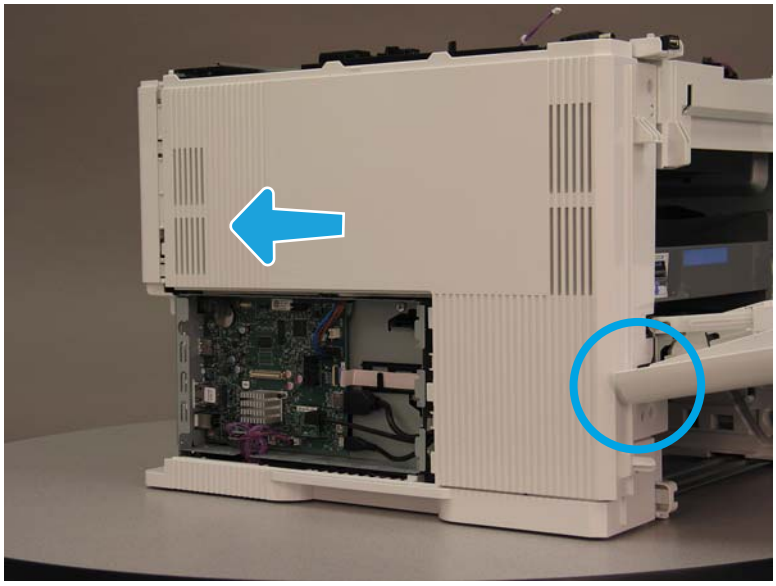


4. Remove the left cover in the direction indicated by the arrow.

NOTE: Release the left cover under the MP door (circled).

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-2124 Remove the left cover



Step 7: Remove the lower left cover

NOTE: Follow these procedures to remove the left lower cover. Some covers are shown as removed in the following images, but are not required to be removed to remove the left lower cover.

1. Partially close the cartridge door.

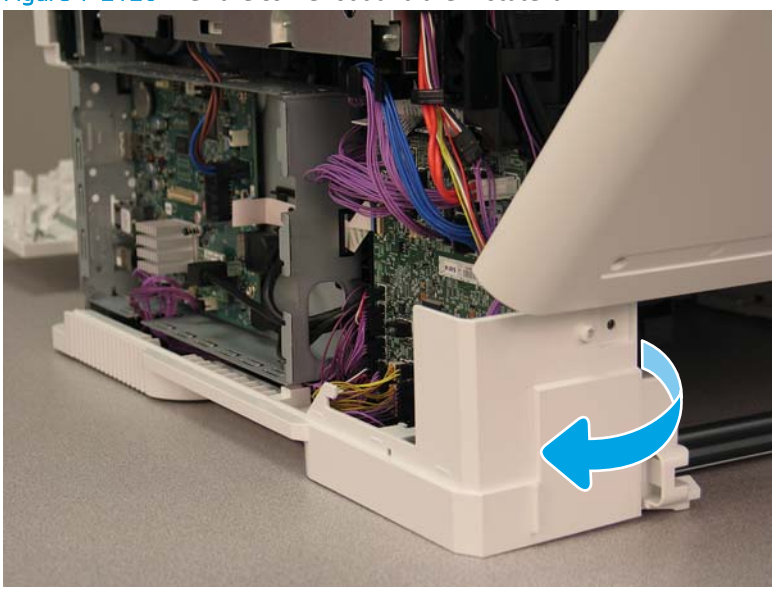
TIP: If the cartridge door is completely closed, push the black locking latch (near the top edge of the door) to the left to unlock the door.

Figure 1-2125 Partially close the cartridge door



2. Grasp the left lower cover and flex the corner out, and then rotate it away from the printer in the direction indicated by the arrow.

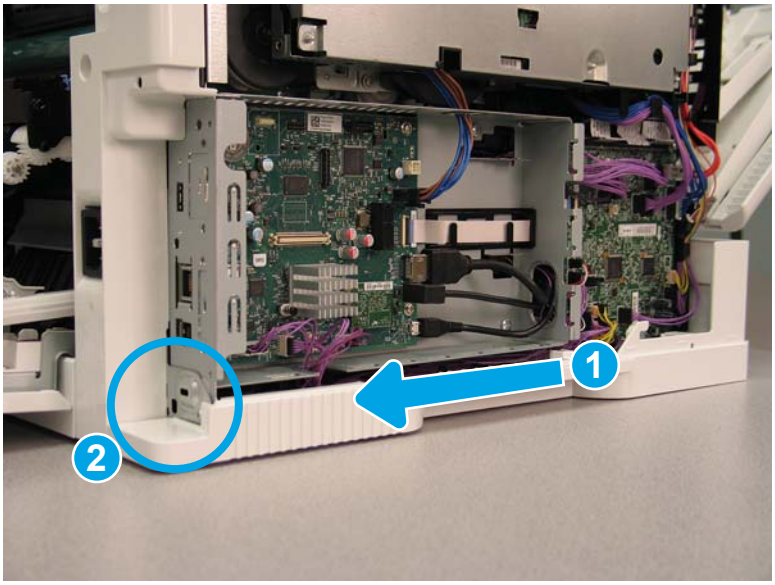
Figure 1-2126 Flex the corner out and then rotate it



3. At the rear of the printer, slide the cover in the direction indicated by the arrow (callout 1) to release boss (callout 2), and then remove the left lower cover.

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-2127 Slide the cover to release the boss and remove the left lower cover



Step 8: Remove the inlet cover

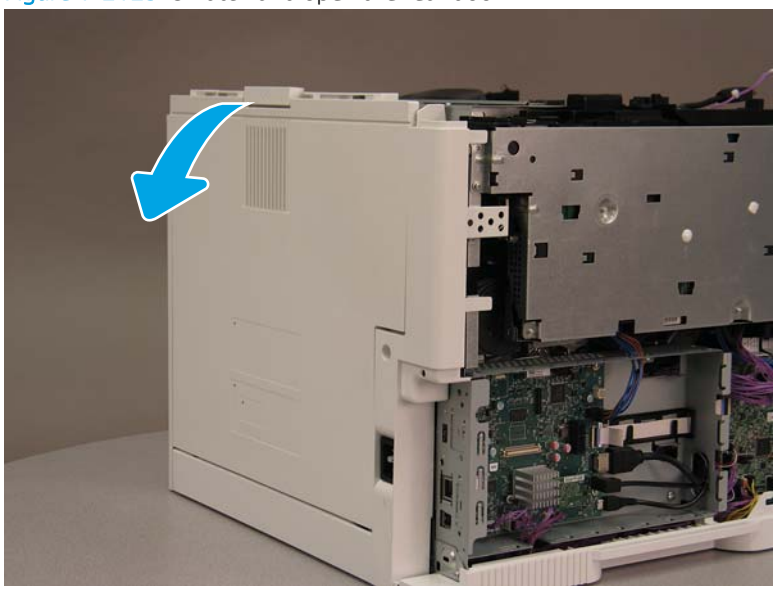
1. Remove one screw (callout 1).

Figure 1-2128 Remove one screw



2. Grasp the latch and pull down in the direction indicated by the arrow to open the rear door.

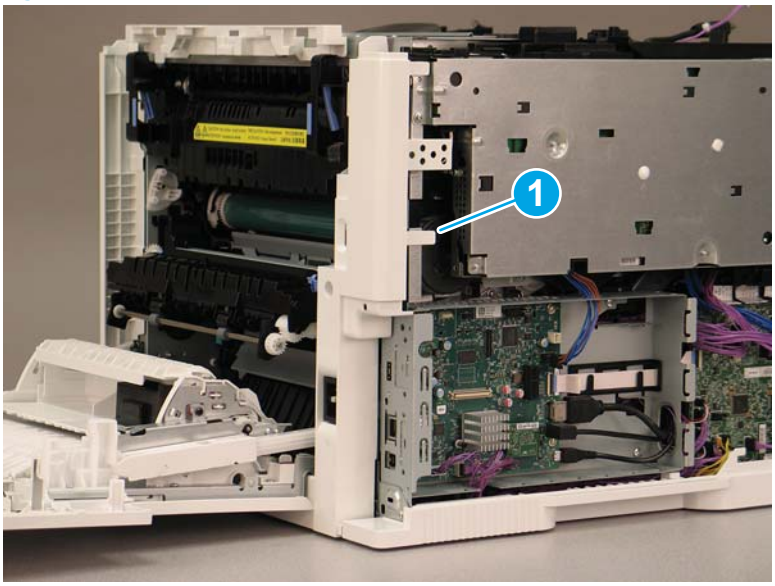
Figure 1-2129 Unlatch and open the rear door



3. Release the tab (callout 1), and then remove the inlet cover.

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

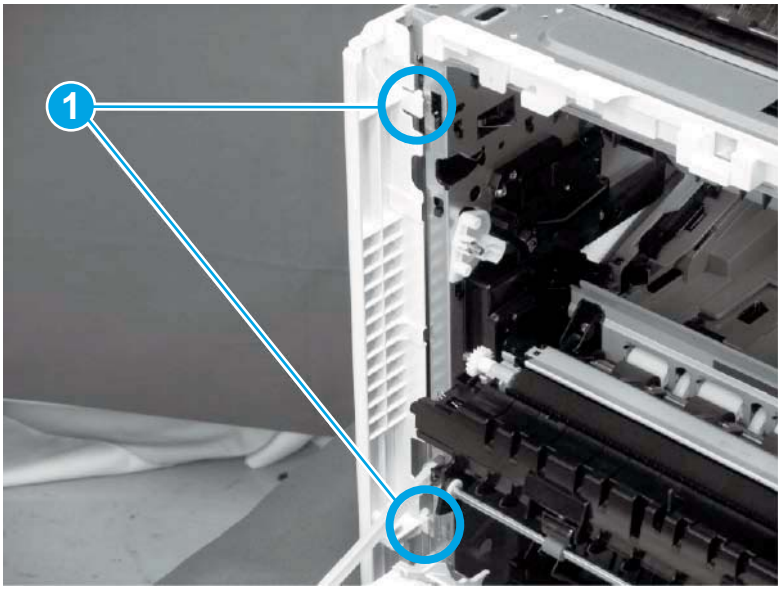
Figure 1-2130 Release the tab and remove the inlet cover



Step 9: Remove the right cover

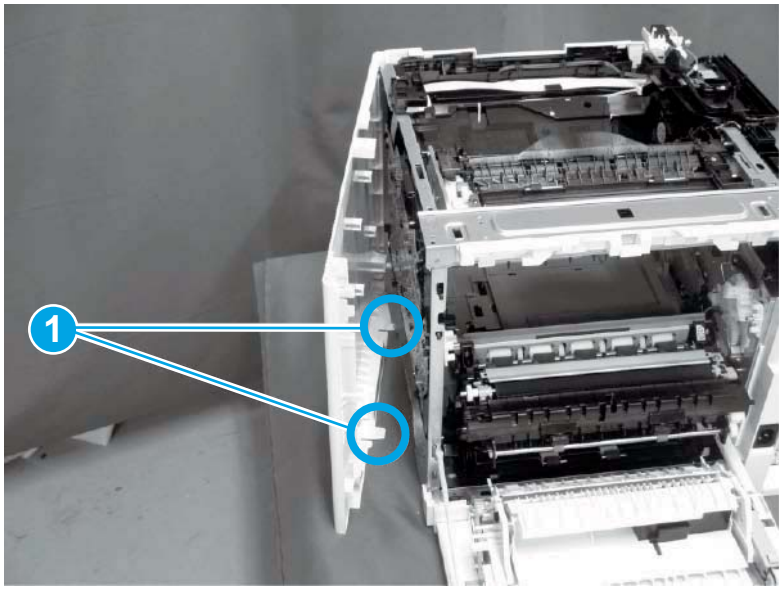
1. Release two tabs (callout 1).

Figure 1-2131 Release two tabs



2. Release four tabs (callout 1).

Figure 1-2132 Release four tabs



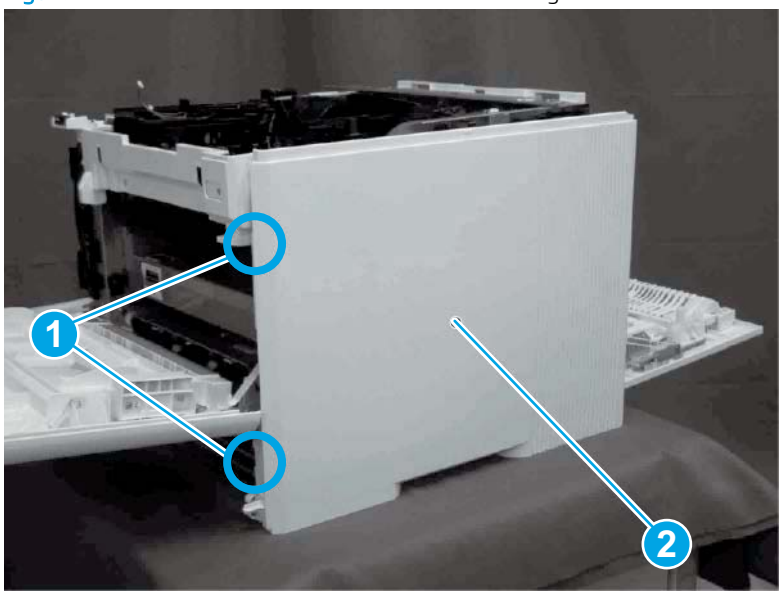
3. Do the following:

a. Release two tabs (callout 1).

b. Remove the right cover (callout 2).

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

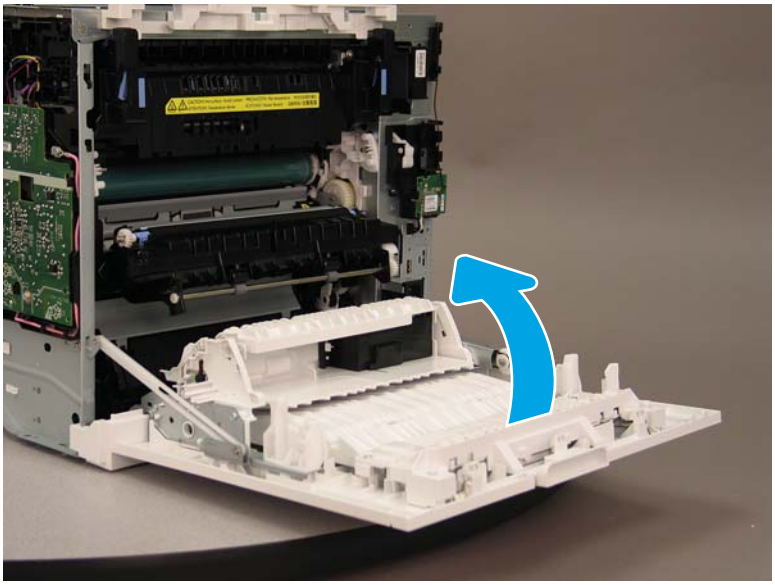
Figure 1-2133 Release two tabs and remove the right cover



Step 10: Remove the rear lower cover

1. Close the rear door assembly in the direction indicated by the arrow.

Figure 1-2134 Close the rear door assembly



2. Slide the rear lower cover in the direction indicated by the arrow.

Figure 1-2135 Slide the rear lower cover



3. Remove the rear lower cover in the direction indicated by the arrow.

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-2136 Remove the rear lower cover



Step 11: Remove the rear door assembly

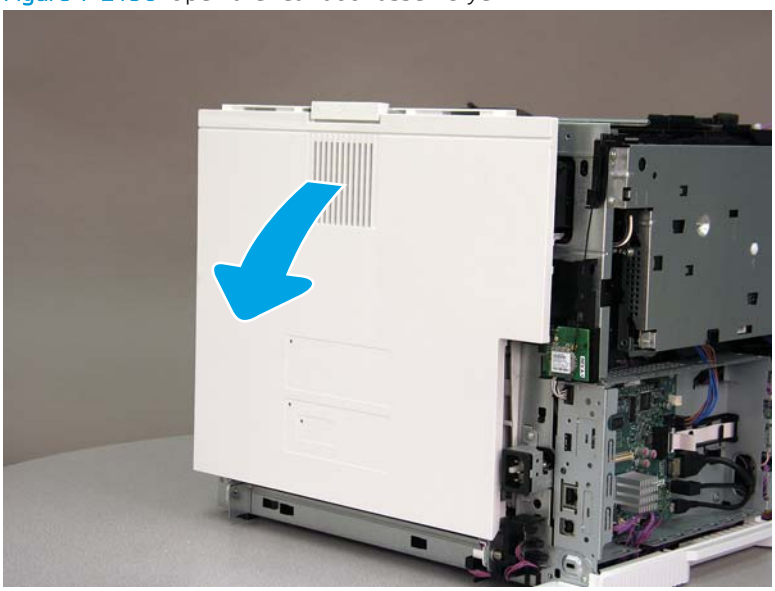
1. Disconnect the two connectors on the lower left side of the rear door assembly.

Figure 1-2137 Disconnect two connectors



2. Open the rear door assembly in the direction indicated by the arrow.

Figure 1-2138 Open the rear door assemblye



3. Remove the e-ring (callout 1) from the spring-loaded door hinge.

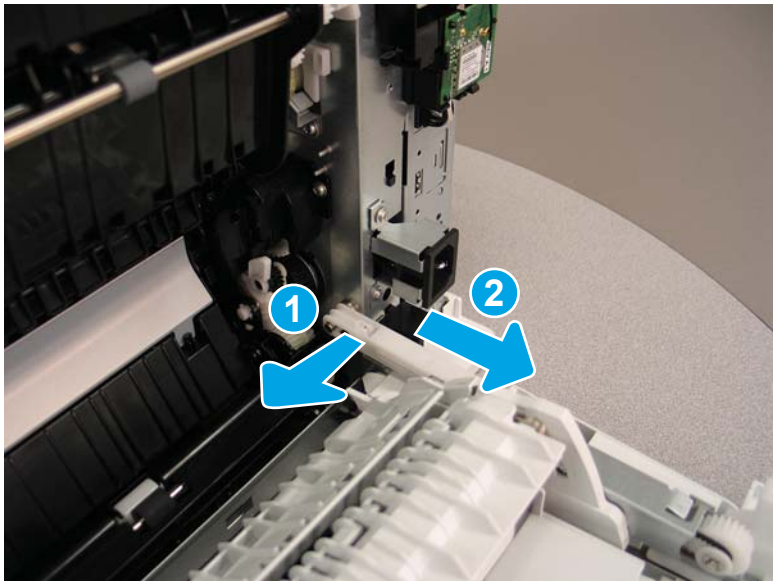
TIP: Close transfer roller.

Figure 1-2139 Remove the e-ring



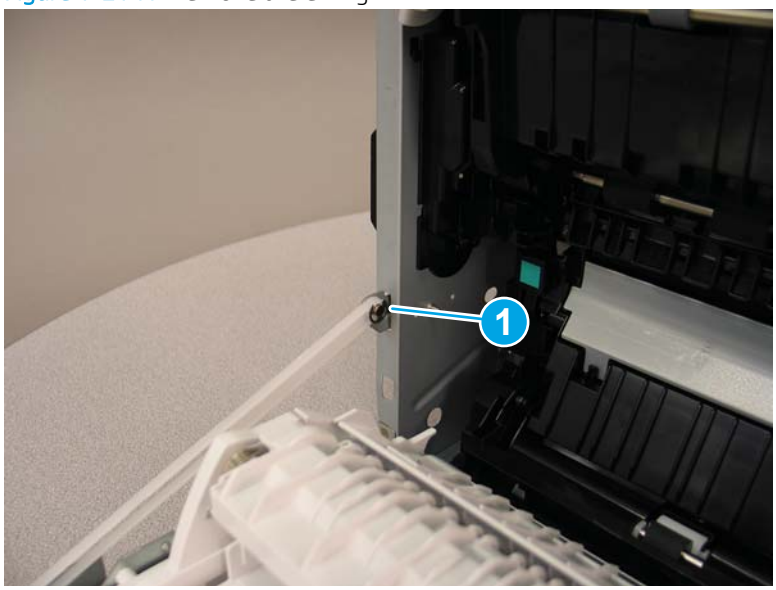
4. Flex the door hinge off (callout 1), and then remove the door hinge (callout 2) in the direction indicated by the arrows.

Figure 1-2140 Flex off and remove the door hinge



5. Remove the e-ring from the left door hinge (callout 1).

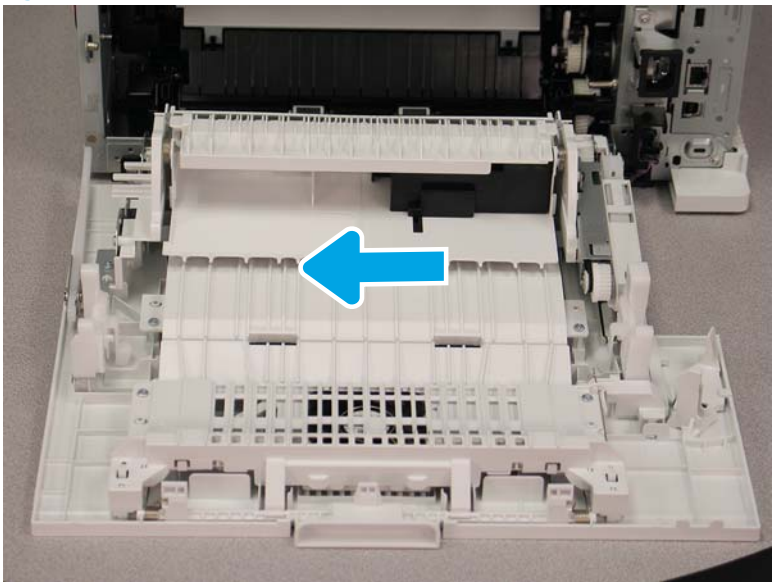
Figure 1-2141 Remove the e-ring



6. Slide the rear door assembly in the direction indicated by the arrow to release the hinge pins.

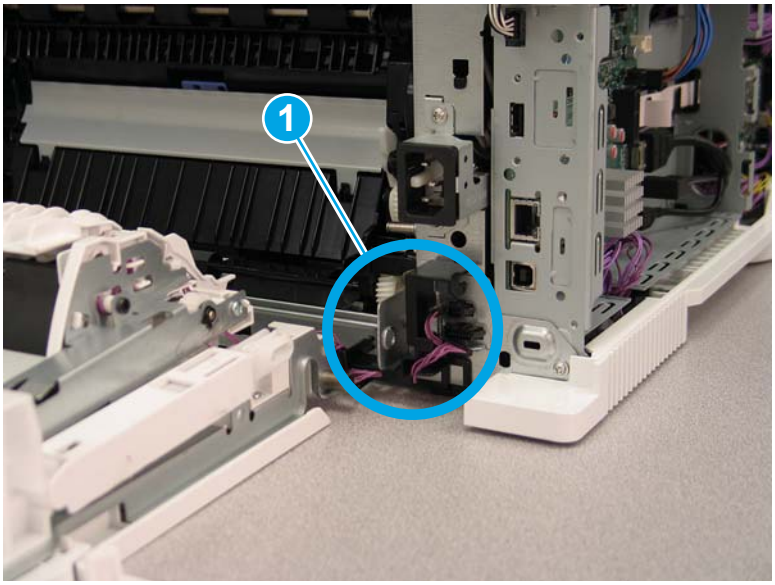
⚠ CAUTION: The rear door assembly is still attached by the cable guide.

Figure 1-2142 Slide the rear door assembly and release the hinge pins



7. Release the cables from the cable guide (callout 1).

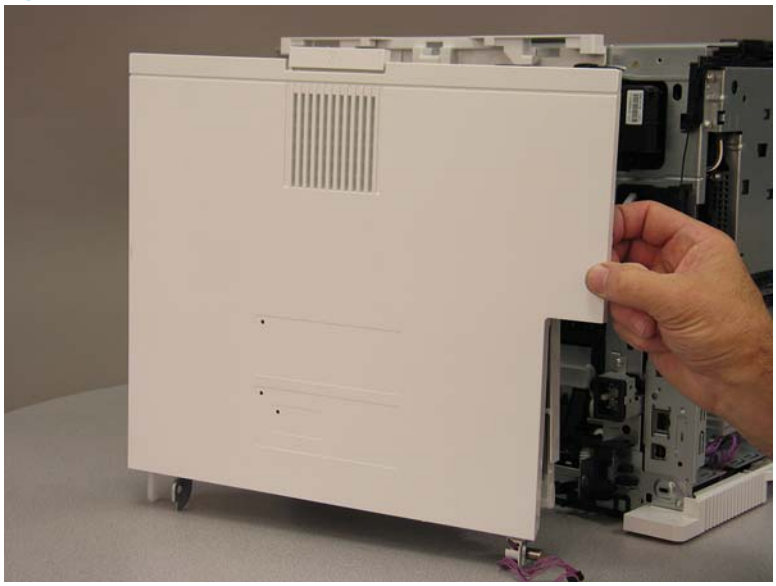
Figure 1-2143 Release the cables



8. Remove the rear door assembly.

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-2144 Remove the rear door assembly



Step 12: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION: Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: Rear lower cover

- Introduction
- Step 1: Remove the right cover
- Step 2: Remove the inlet cover
- Step 3: Remove the rear lower cover
- Step 4: Unpack the replacement assembly

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the rear lower cover.

Click here to view a video of this procedure.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Rear lower cover part number	
RC4-6934-000CN	Rear lower cover

Required tools

- #2 Phillips screwdriver with a magnetic tip
- Small flat blade screwdriver

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

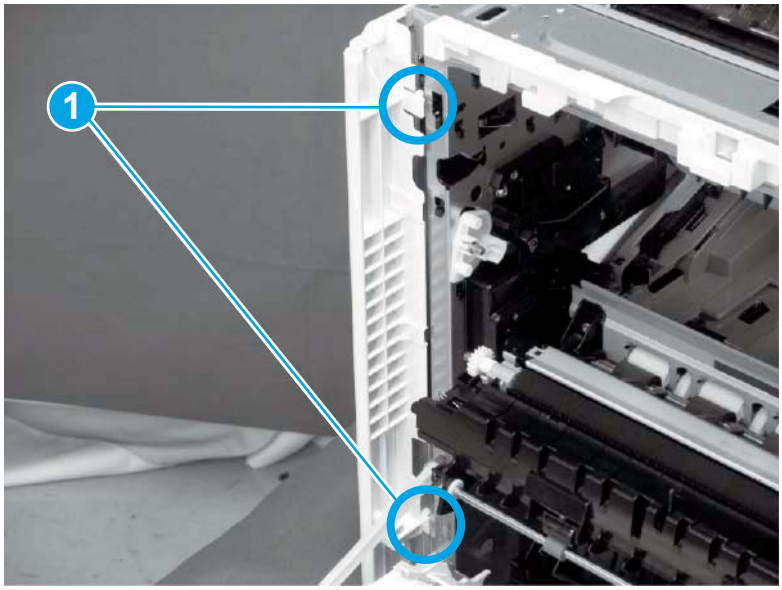
Post service test

No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the right cover

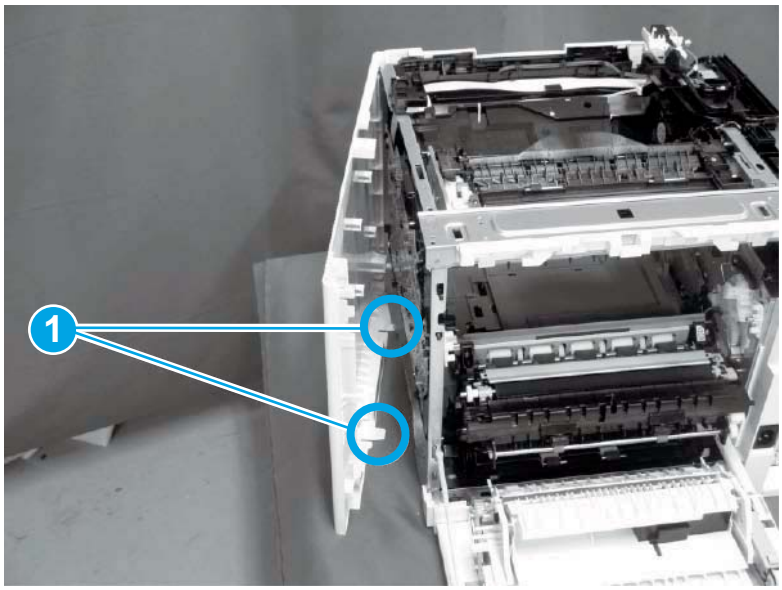
1. Release two tabs (callout 1).

Figure 1-2145 Release two tabs



2. Release four tabs (callout 1).

Figure 1-2146 Release four tabs



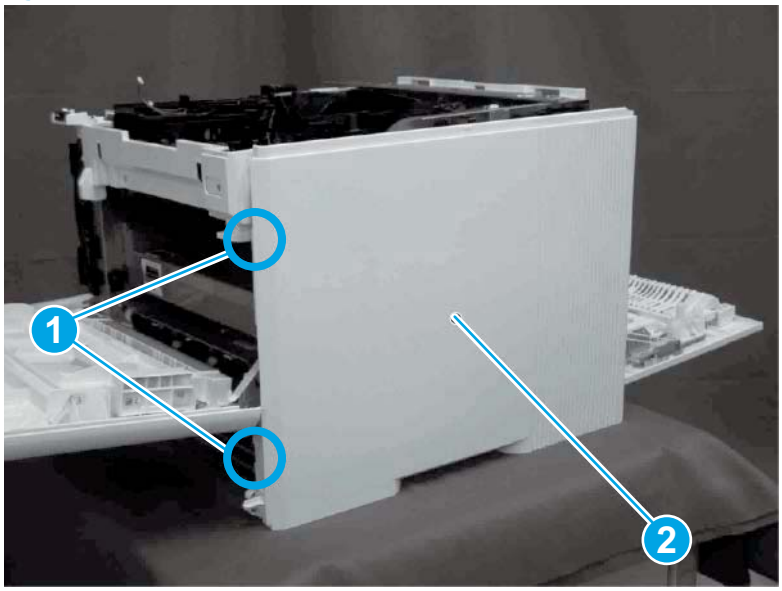
3. Do the following:

   a. Release two tabs (callout 1).

b. Remove the right cover (callout 2).

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

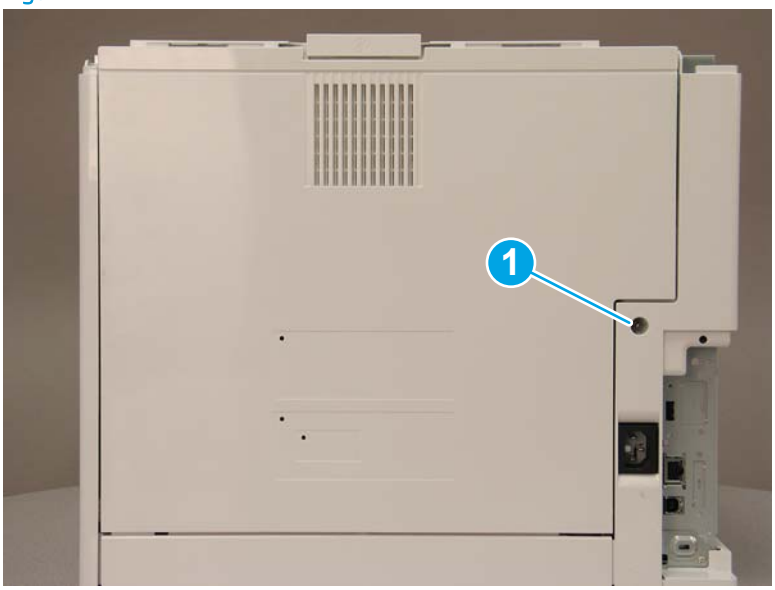
Figure 1-2147 Release two tabs and remove the right cover



Step 2: Remove the inlet cover

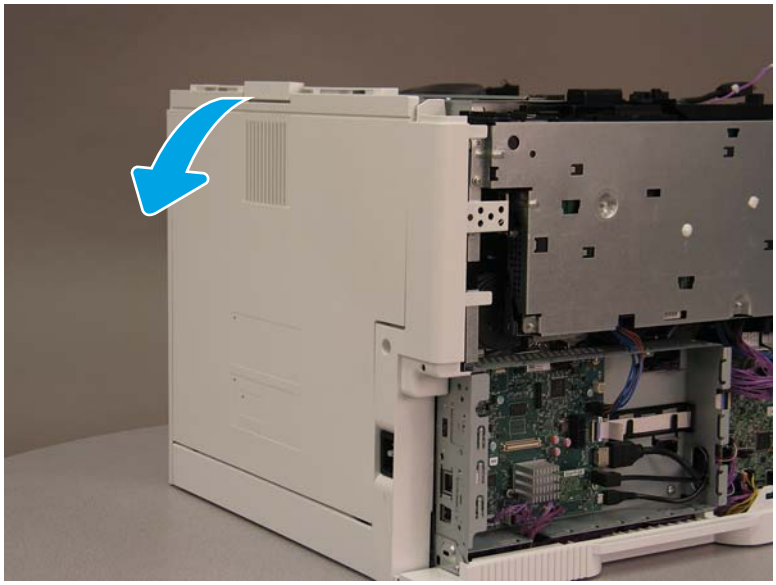
1. Remove one screw (callout 1).

Figure 1-2148 Remove one screw



2. Grasp the latch and pull down in the direction indicated by the arrow to open the rear door.

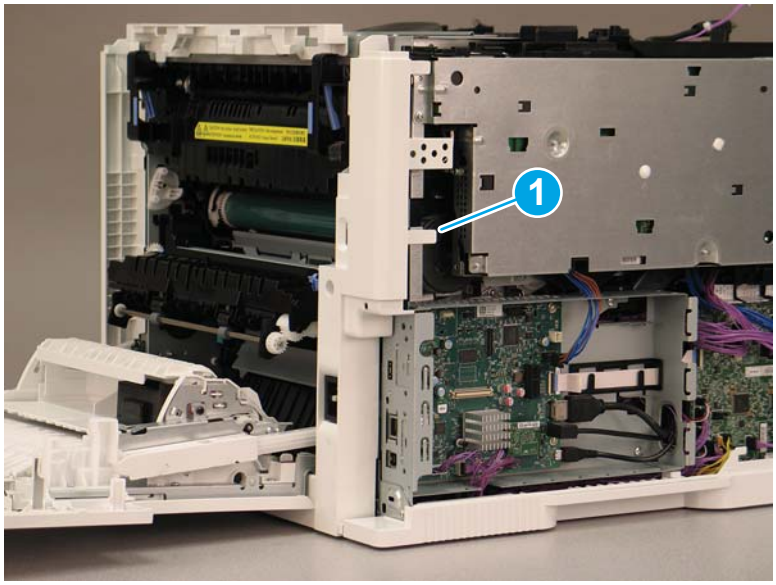
Figure 1-2149 Unlatch and open the rear door



3. Release the tab (callout 1), and then remove the inlet cover.

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

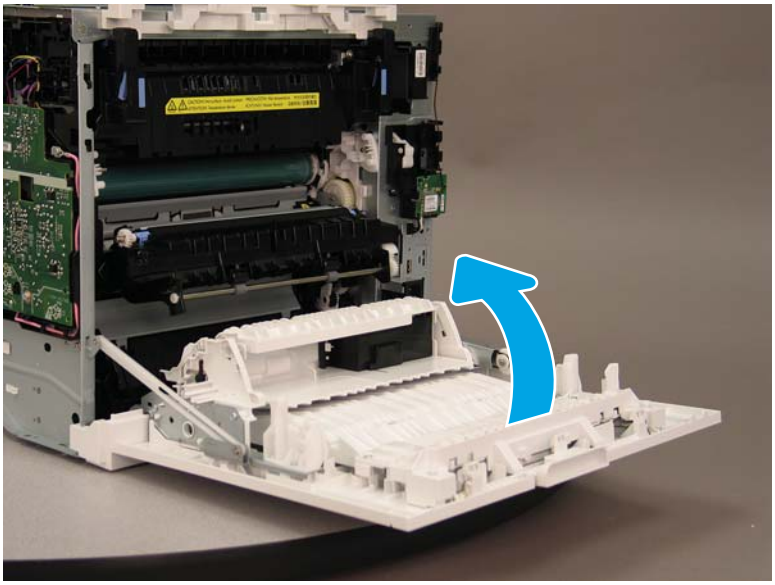
Figure 1-2150 Release the tab and remove the inlet cover



Step 3: Remove the rear lower cover

1. Close the rear door assembly in the direction indicated by the arrow.

Figure 1-2151 Close the rear door assembly



2. Slide the rear lower cover in the direction indicated by the arrow.

Figure 1-2152 Slide the rear lower cover



3. Remove the rear lower cover in the direction indicated by the arrow.

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-2153 Remove the rear lower cover



Step 4: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION: Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: Top cover assembly

- Introduction
- Step 1: Remove the formatter cover
- Step 2: Remove the left cover
- Step 3: Remove the control panel (LCD model only)
- Step 4: Remove the blanking cover
- Step 5: Remove the top cover
- Step 6: Unpack the replacement assembly

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the top cover assembly.

Click here to view a video of this procedure.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Top cover assembly part number	
RM2-6765-000CN	Top cover assembly (LCD simplex model)
RM2-6750-000CN	Top cover assembly (LCD duplex model)

Required tools

- #2 Phillips screwdriver with a magnetic tip
- Small flat blade screwdriver

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

No post service test is available for this assembly.

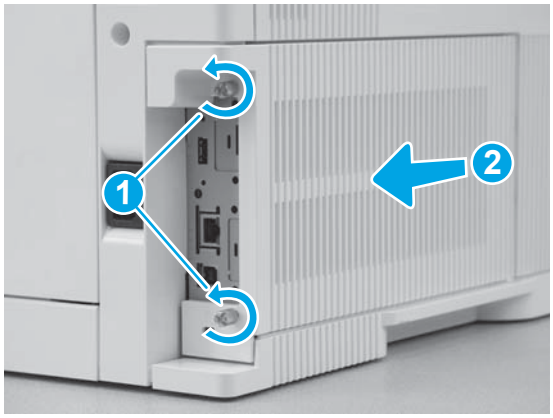
Step 1: Remove the formatter cover

▲ To remove the formatter cover, do the following:

a. On the formatter cover, release two thumb screws (callout 1).

b. Slide the formatter cover in the direction indicated by the arrow (callout 2) and remove it.

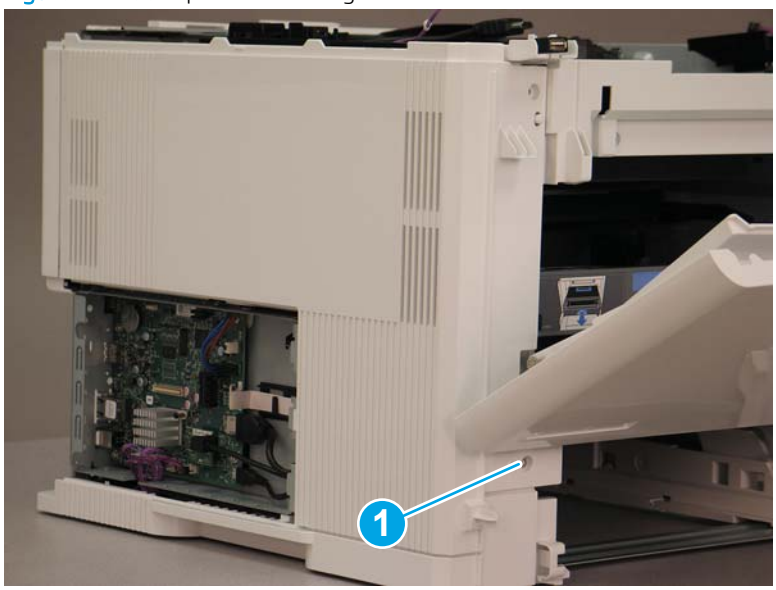
Figure 1-2154 Release two thumb screws and remove the formatter cover



Step 2: Remove the left cover

1. Open the cartridge door, and then remove one screw (callout 1).

Figure 1-2155 Open the cartridge door and remove one screw



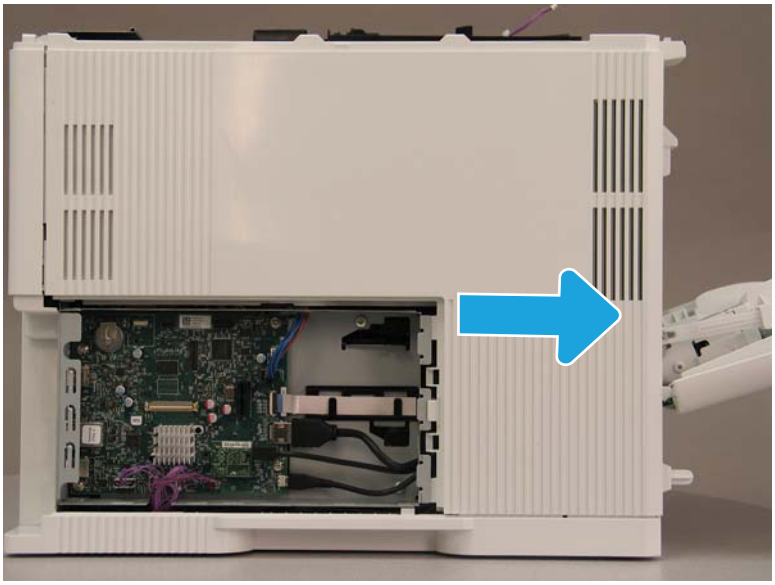
2. Remove one screw (callout 1).

Figure 1-2156 Remove one screw



3. Slightly slide the left cover toward the front of the printer in the direction indicated by the arrow.

Figure 1-2157 Slightly slide the left cover toward the front

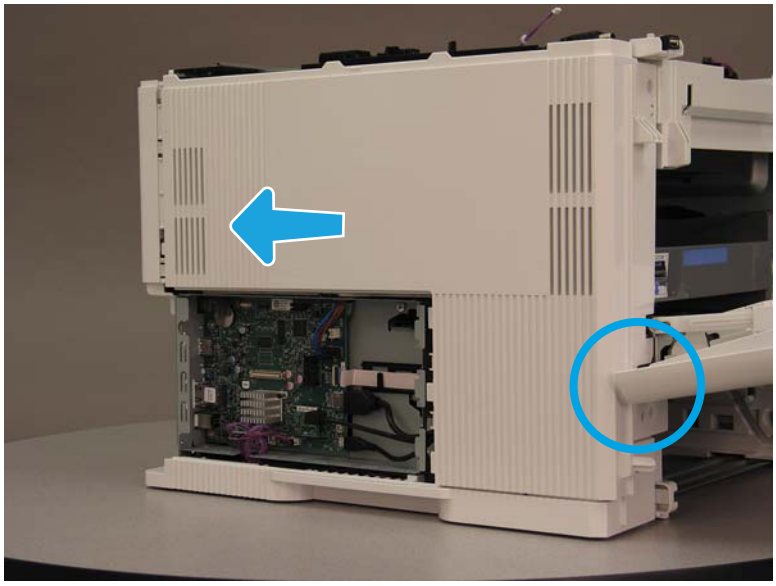


4. Remove the left cover in the direction indicated by the arrow.

NOTE: Release the left cover under the MP door (circled).

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-2158 Remove the left cover



Step 3: Remove the control panel (LCD model only)

1. Raise the control panel screen in the direction indicated by the arrow.

Figure 1-2159 Raise the control panel screen



2. Do the following:

   a. Use a coin, or a small flat-blade screwdriver, to release the control panel cover in the direction indicated by the arrow.

b. Remove the control panel cover.

Figure 1-2160 Lift and remove the control panel cover



3. Remove one thumbscrew (callout 1).

NOTE: Store the screw in a secure place where it cannot fall down into the printer.

Figure 1-2161 Remove one thumbscrew



4. Do the following:

a. Lift the back edge of the control panel up (callout 1).

b. Slide the control panel toward the back of the printer (callout 2) to release it.

Figure 1-2162 Lift and release the control panel

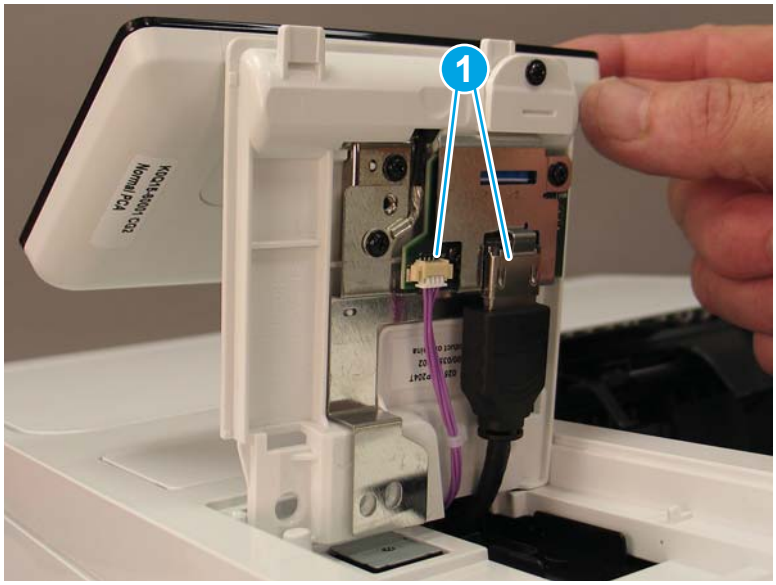


5. Do the following:

a. Turn the control panel over to gain access to the bottom side.

b. Disconnect two connectors (callout 1).

Figure 1-2163 Disconnect two connectors from the bottom side



6. Remove the control panel.

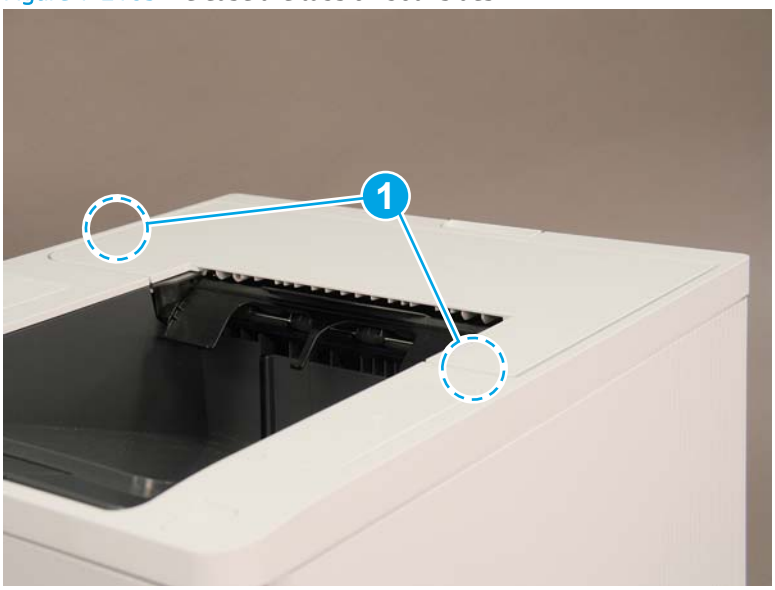
Figure 1-2164 Remove the control panel



Step 4: Remove the blanking cover

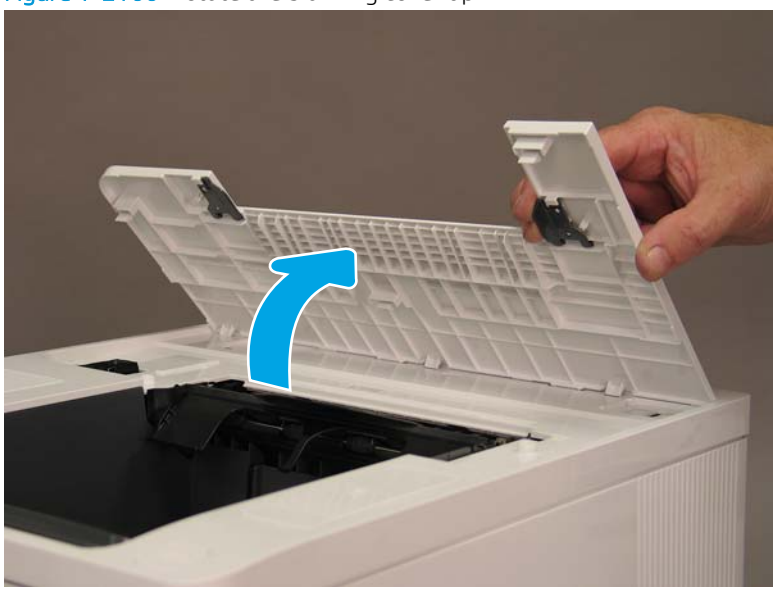
1. Use a small flat-blade screwdriver to release the tabs on both sides (callout 1) of the blanking cover.

Figure 1-2165 Release the tabs on both sides



2. Rotate the blanking cover up in the direction indicated by the arrow.

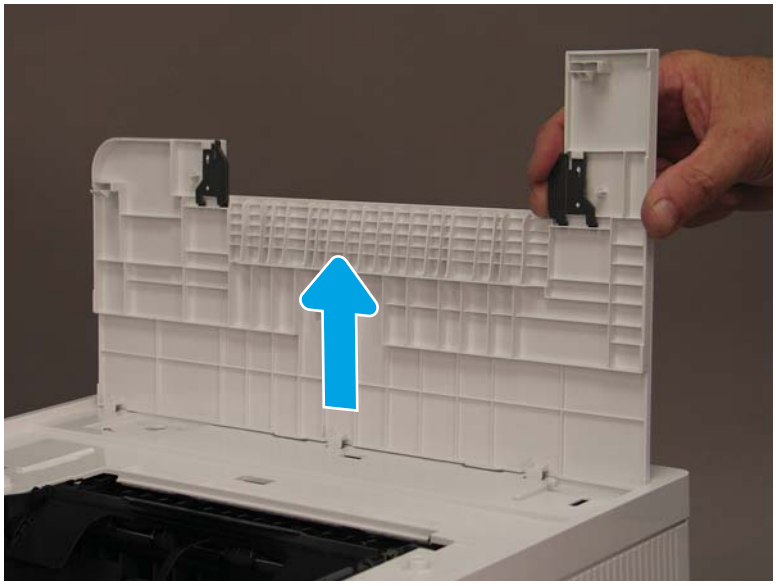
Figure 1-2166 Rotate the blanking cover up



3. Lift the blanking cover straight up and remove as indicated by the arrow.

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

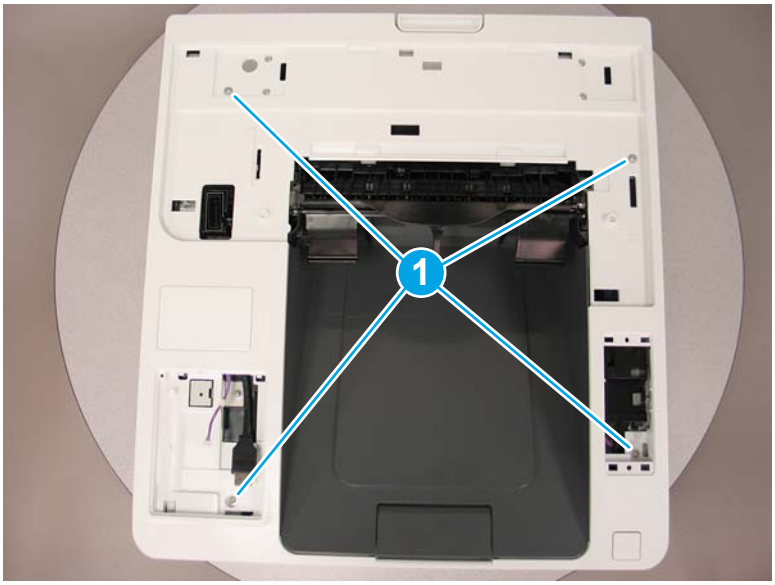
Figure 1-2167 Lift the blanking cover up and remove it



Step 5: Remove the top cover

1. Remove four screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-2168 Remove four screws



2. Do the following:

   a. Locate one tab on the top cover (callout 1).

   b. Open the MP tray cover (callout 2).

   c. If a cover is installed over the walk up USB port (located on the front, left edge of the top cover), remove it.

   Figure 1-2169 Locate the tab and open the MP tray cover



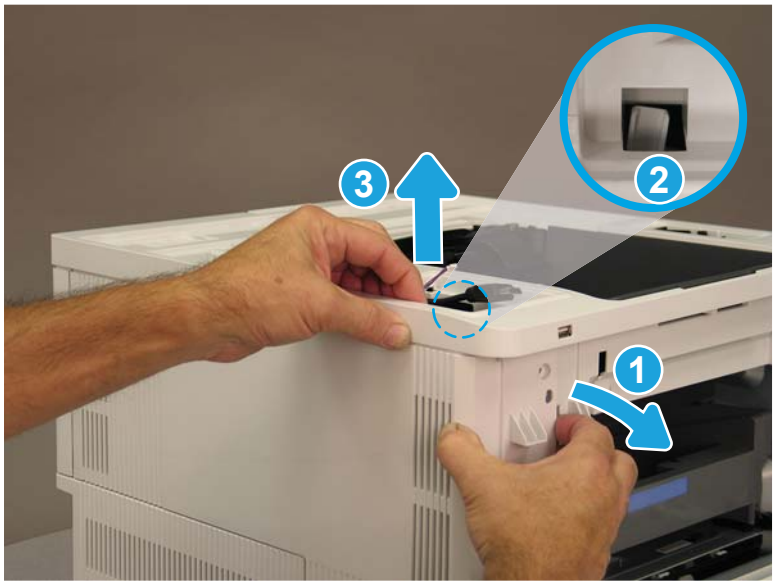
3. Do the following:

   a. Flex the top cover (callout 1).

   b. Release the tab (callout 2).

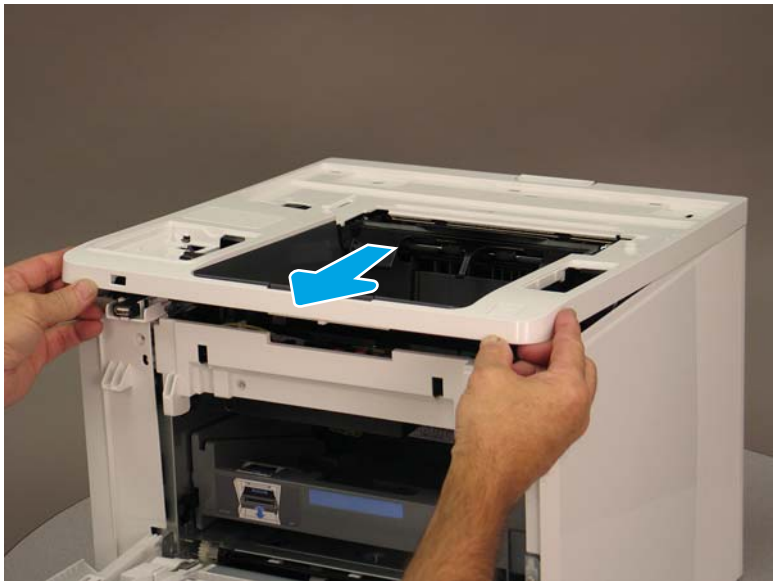
c. Lift up and release the top cover (callout 3).

Figure 1-2170 Flex the cover, release the tab, and release the top cover



4. Slide the top cover in the direction indicated by the arrow.

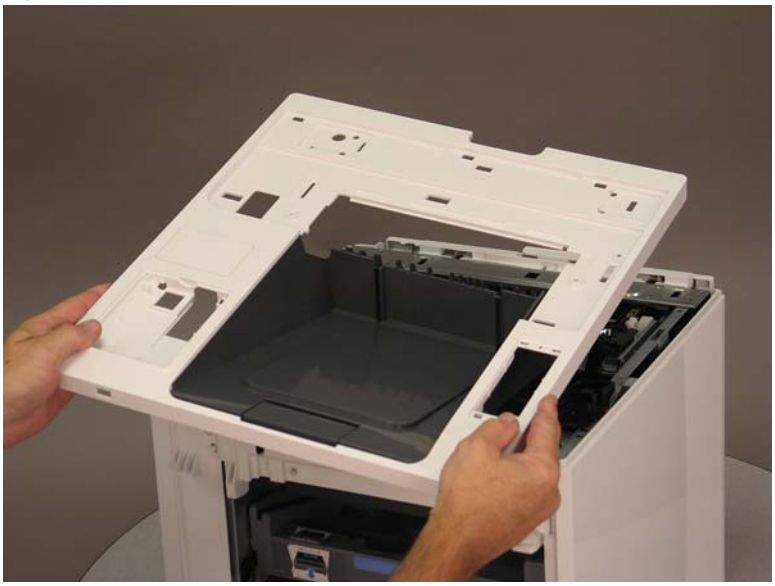
Figure 1-2171 Slide the top cover



5. Lift up and remove the top cover.

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-2172 Lift and remove the top cover



Step 6: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION: Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: Output bin assembly

- Introduction
- Step 1: Remove the formatter cover
- Step 2: Remove the left cover
- Step 3: Remove the control panel (LCD model only)
- Step 4: Remove the blanking cover
- Step 5: Remove the top cover
- Step 6: Remove the output bin
- Step 7: Unpack the replacement assembly

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the face-down tray assembly.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Face-down tray assembly part number	
RM2-6761-000CN	Face-down tray assembly

Required tools

- #2 Phillips screwdriver with a magnetic tip
- Small flat blade screwdriver

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

Send a print job to the printer requiring stapling and collation to verify that the stapler/stacker correctly functions.

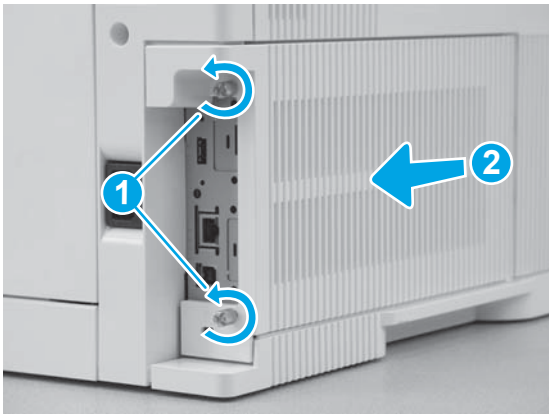
Step 1: Remove the formatter cover

▲ To remove the formatter cover, do the following:

a. On the formatter cover, release two thumb screws (callout 1).

b. Slide the formatter cover in the direction indicated by the arrow (callout 2) and remove it.

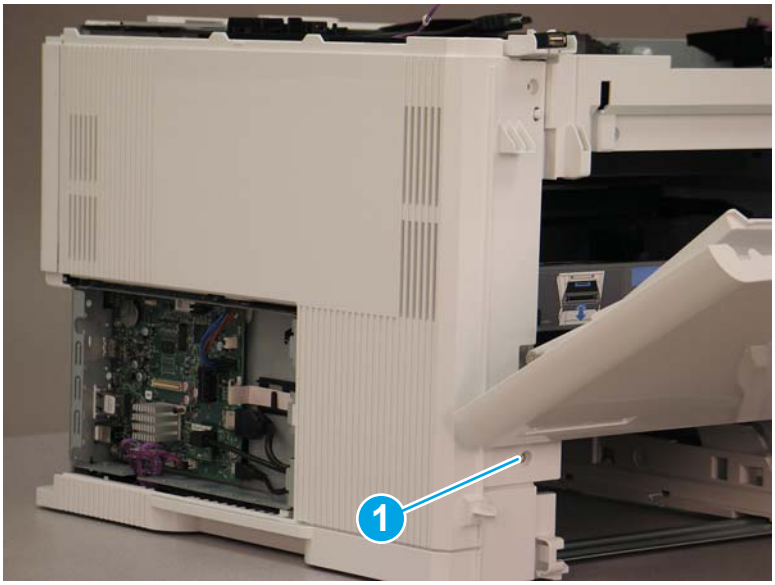
Figure 1-2173 Release two thumb screws and remove the formatter cover



Step 2: Remove the left cover

1. Open the cartridge door, and then remove one screw (callout 1).

Figure 1-2174 Open the cartridge door and remove one screw



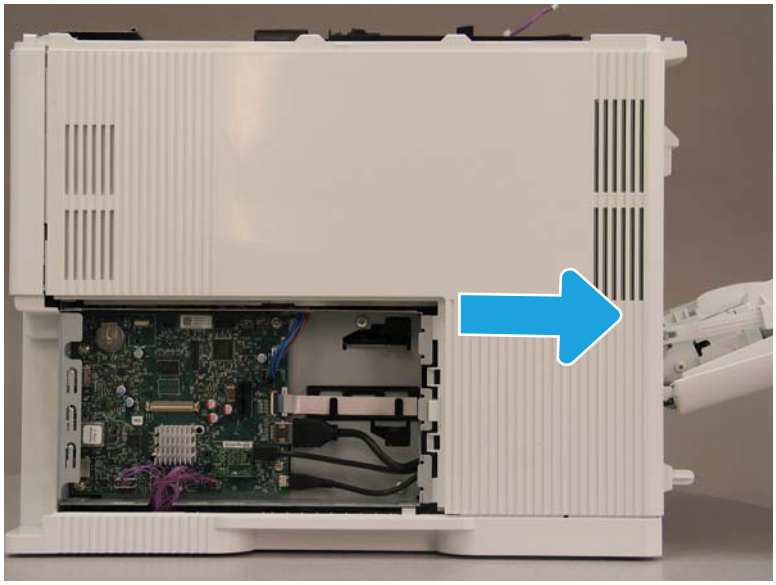
2. Remove one screw (callout 1).

Figure 1-2175 Remove one screw



3. Slightly slide the left cover toward the front of the printer in the direction indicated by the arrow.

Figure 1-2176 Slightly slide the left cover toward the front

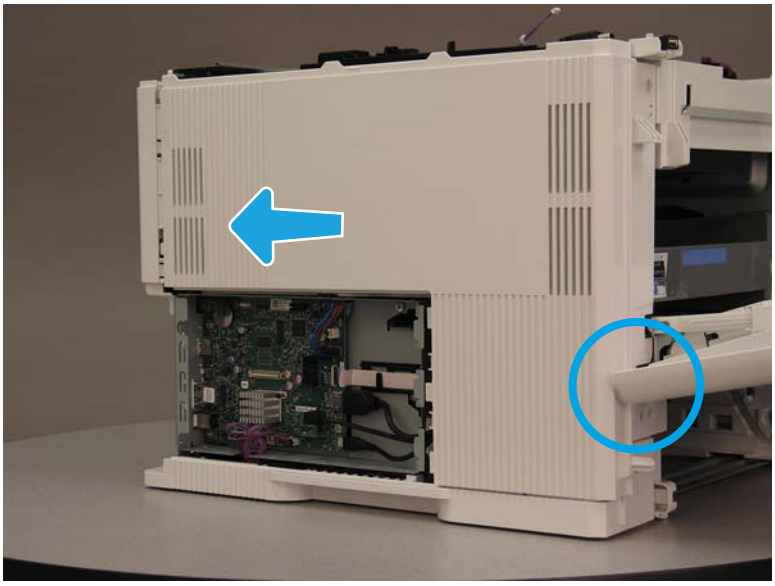


4. Remove the left cover in the direction indicated by the arrow.

NOTE: Release the left cover under the MP door (circled).

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-2177 Remove the left cover



Step 3: Remove the control panel (LCD model only)

1. Raise the control panel screen in the direction indicated by the arrow.

Figure 1-2178 Raise the control panel screen



2. Do the following:

   a. Use a coin, or a small flat-blade screwdriver, to release the control panel cover in the direction indicated by the arrow.

b. Remove the control panel cover.

Figure 1-2179 Lift and remove the control panel cover



3. Remove one thumbscrew (callout 1).

NOTE: Store the screw in a secure place where it cannot fall down into the printer.

Figure 1-2180 Remove one thumbscrew



4. Do the following:

a. Lift the back edge of the control panel up (callout 1).

b. Slide the control panel toward the back of the printer (callout 2) to release it.

Figure 1-2181 Lift and release the control panel

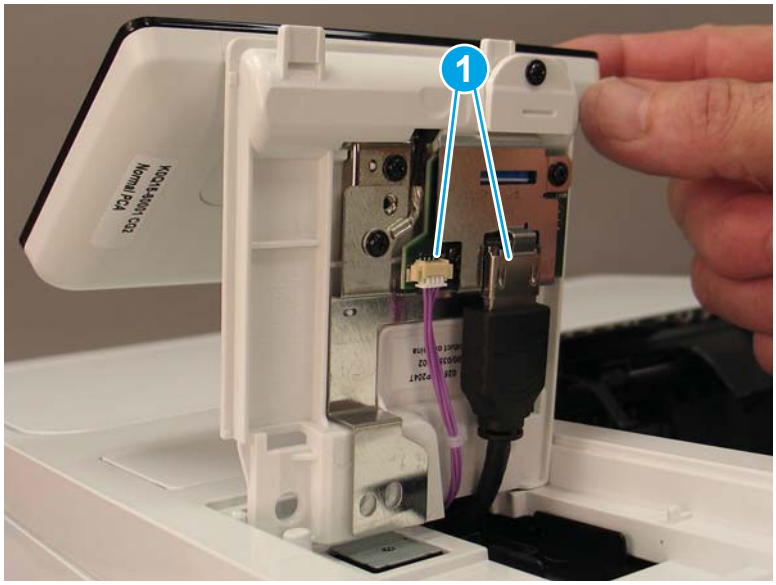


5. Do the following:

a. Turn the control panel over to gain access to the bottom side.

b. Disconnect two connectors (callout 1).

Figure 1-2182 Disconnect two connectors from the bottom side



6. Remove the control panel.

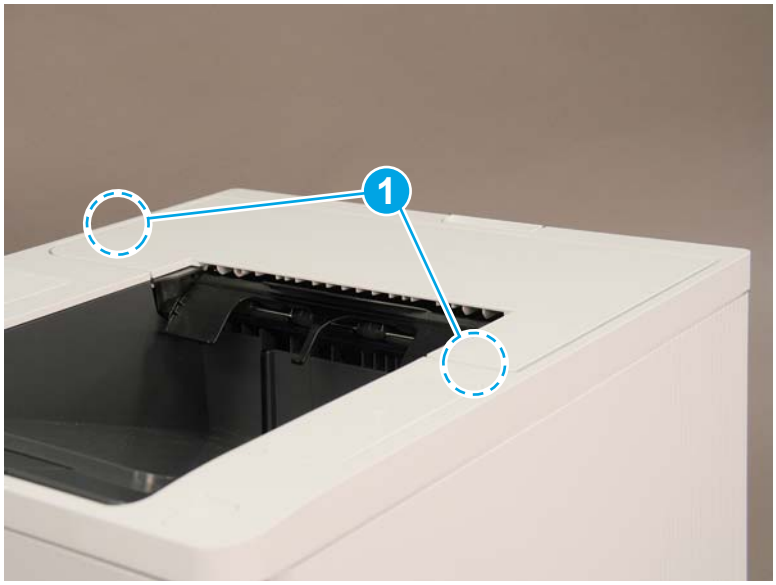
Figure 1-2183 Remove the control panel



Step 4: Remove the blanking cover

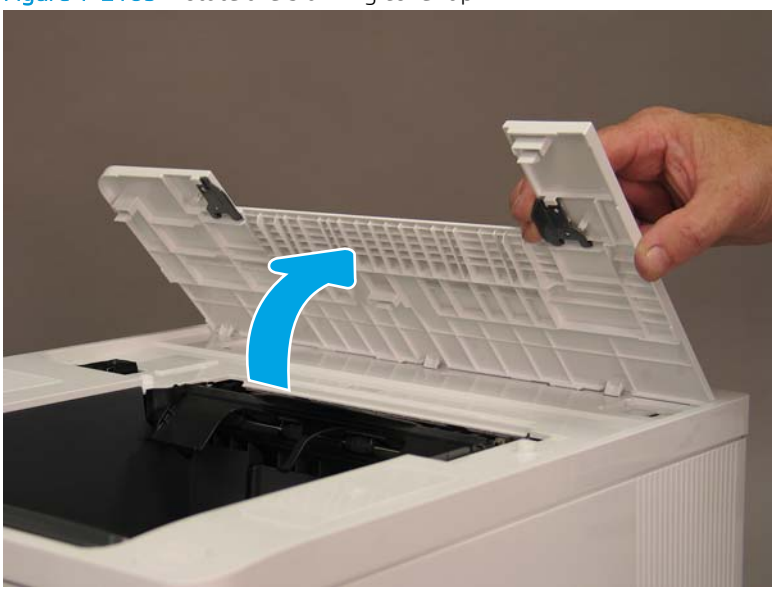
1. Use a small flat-blade screwdriver to release the tabs on both sides (callout 1) of the blanking cover.

Figure 1-2184 Release the tabs on both sides



2. Rotate the blanking cover up in the direction indicated by the arrow.

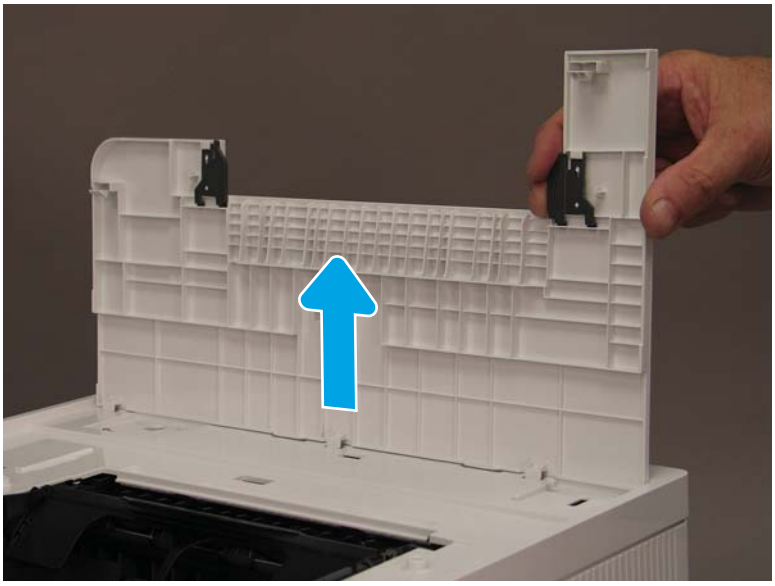
Figure 1-2185 Rotate the blanking cover up



3. Lift the blanking cover straight up and remove as indicated by the arrow.

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

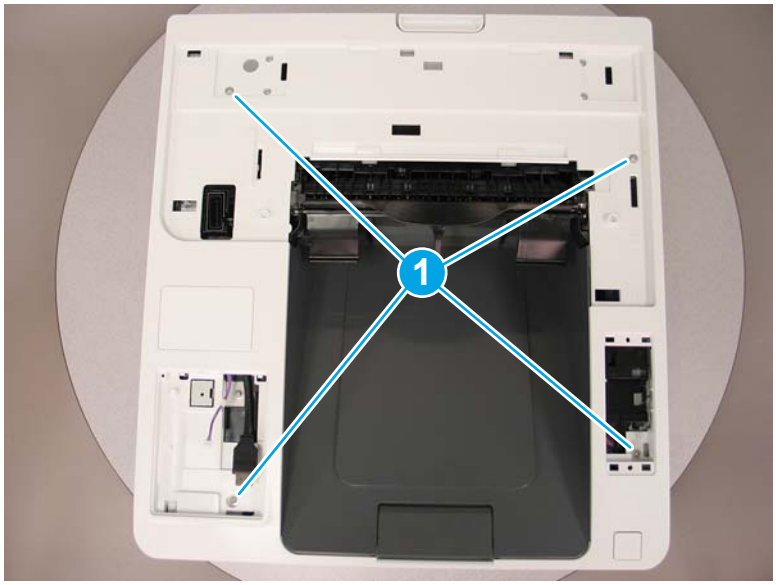
Figure 1-2186 Lift the blanking cover up and remove it



Step 5: Remove the top cover

1. Remove four screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-2187 Remove four screws



2. Do the following:

   a. Locate one tab on the top cover (callout 1).

   b. Open the MP tray cover (callout 2).

   c. If a cover is installed over the walk up USB port (located on the front, left edge of the top cover), remove it.

Figure 1-2188 Locate the tab and open the MP tray cover



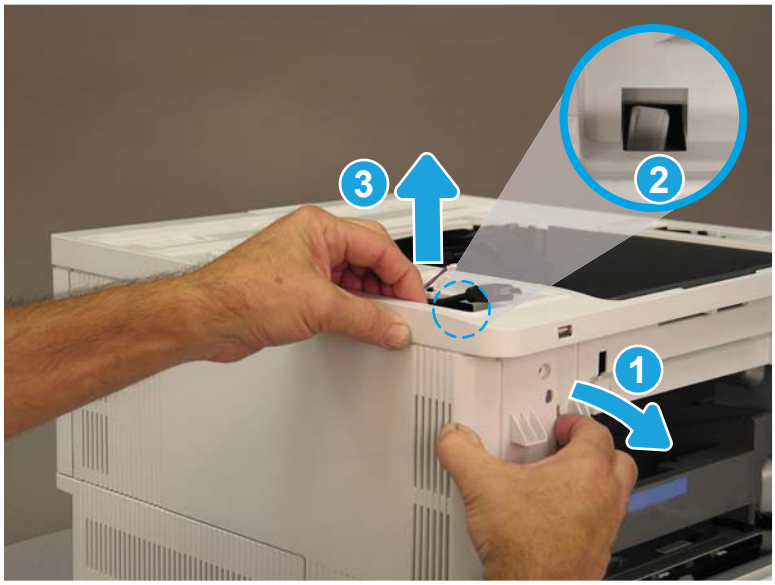
3. Do the following:

   a. Flex the top cover (callout 1).

   b. Release the tab (callout 2).

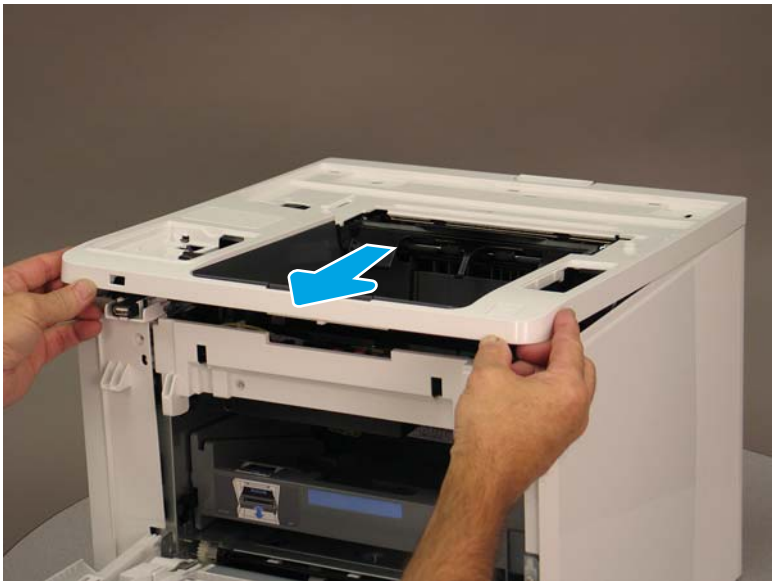
c. Lift up and release the top cover (callout 3).

Figure 1-2189 Flex the cover, release the tab, and release the top cover



4. Slide the top cover in the direction indicated by the arrow.

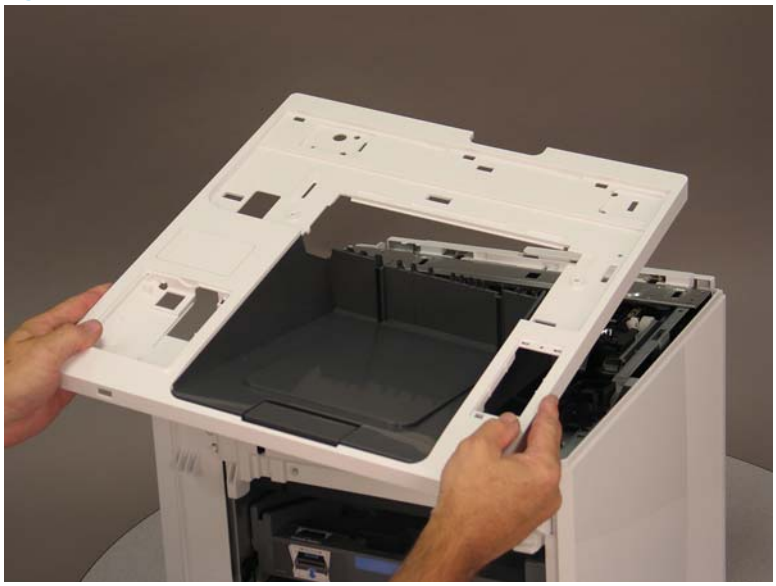
Figure 1-2190 Slide the top cover



5. Lift up and remove the top cover.

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-2191 Lift and remove the top cover

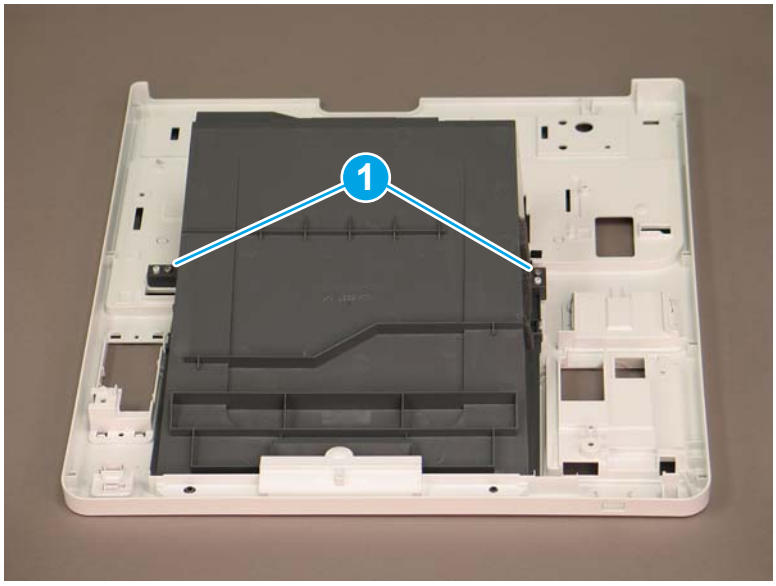


Step 6: Remove the output bin

▲ On the bottom side of the top cover, remove two screws (callout 1), and then remove the face-down tray.

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-2192 Remove two screws and the face-down tray



Step 7: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION: Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: Internal parts and assemblies (M607/M608/M609/E60155/E60165/E60175)

- Removal and replacement: Laser scanner assembly
- Removal and replacement: Transfer assembly
- Removal and replacement: Registration assembly
- Removal and replacement: Paper delivery assembly
- Removal and replacement: Low-voltage power supply assembly
- Removal and replacement: Fuser drive assembly
- Removal and replacement: Lifter drive assembly
- Removal and replacement: Developing drive assembly
- Removal and replacement: Formatter PCA
- Removal and replacement: Drum motor assembly
- Removal and replacement: Main drive assembly
- Removal and replacement: Paper feed frame assembly
- Removal and replacement: Paper pickup assembly
- Removal and replacement: Cartridge tray assembly
- Removal and replacement: High-voltage power supply assembly
- Removal and replacement: DC controller assembly
- Removal and replacement: WiFi antenna

Removal and replacement: Laser scanner assembly

- Introduction
- Step 1: Remove the formatter cover
- Step 2: Remove the left cover
- Step 3: Remove the blanking cover
- Step 4: Remove the control panel (LCD model only)
- Step 5: Remove the top cover assembly
- Step 6: Remove the laser scanner assembly
- Step 7: Unpack the replacement assembly

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the laser scanner assembly.

Click here to view a video of this procedure.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Laser scanner assembly part number	
RM2-0906-000CN	Laser scanner assembly

Required tools

- #2 Phillips screwdriver with a magnetic tip

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

Send a print job to the printer requiring stapling and collation to verify that the stapler/stacker correctly functions.

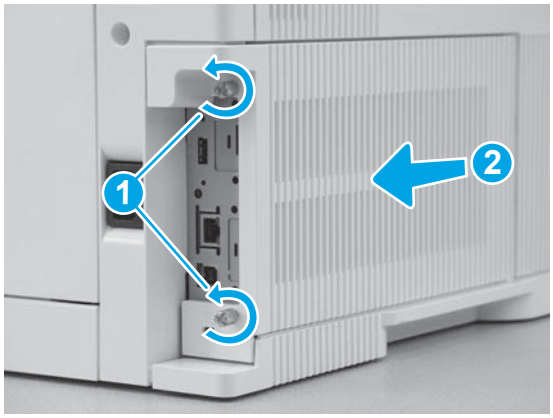
Step 1: Remove the formatter cover

▲ To remove the formatter cover, do the following:

a. On the formatter cover, release two thumb screws (callout 1).

b. Slide the formatter cover in the direction indicated by the arrow (callout 2) and remove it.

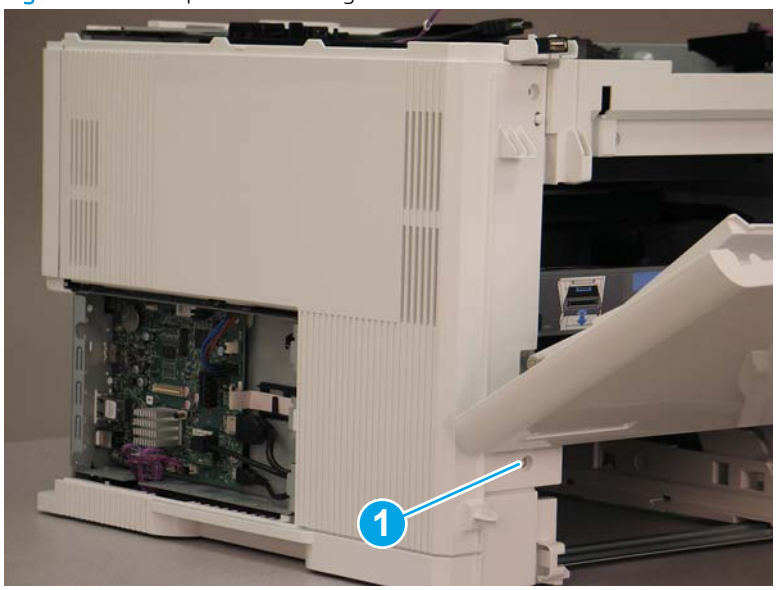
Figure 1-2193 Release two thumb screws and remove the formatter cover



Step 2: Remove the left cover

1. Open the cartridge door, and then remove one screw (callout 1).

Figure 1-2194 Open the cartridge door and remove one screw



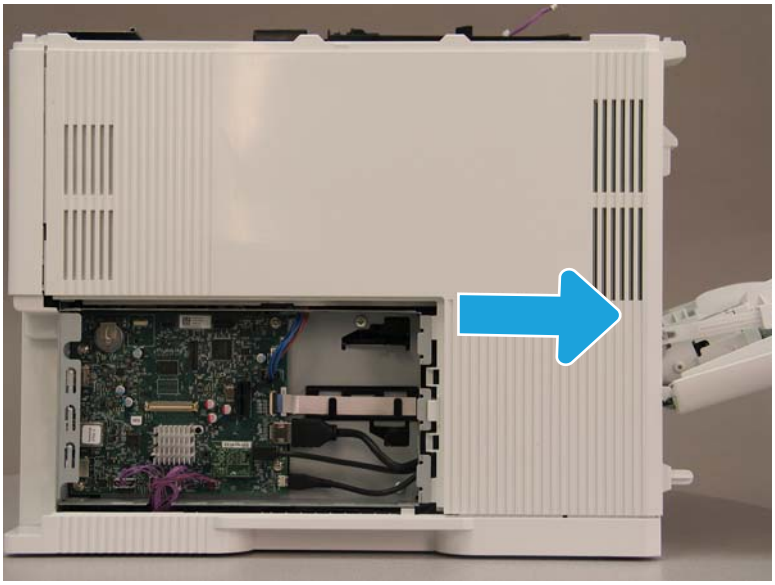
2. Remove one screw (callout 1).

Figure 1-2195 Remove one screw



3. Slightly slide the left cover toward the front of the printer in the direction indicated by the arrow.

Figure 1-2196 Slightly slide the left cover toward the front

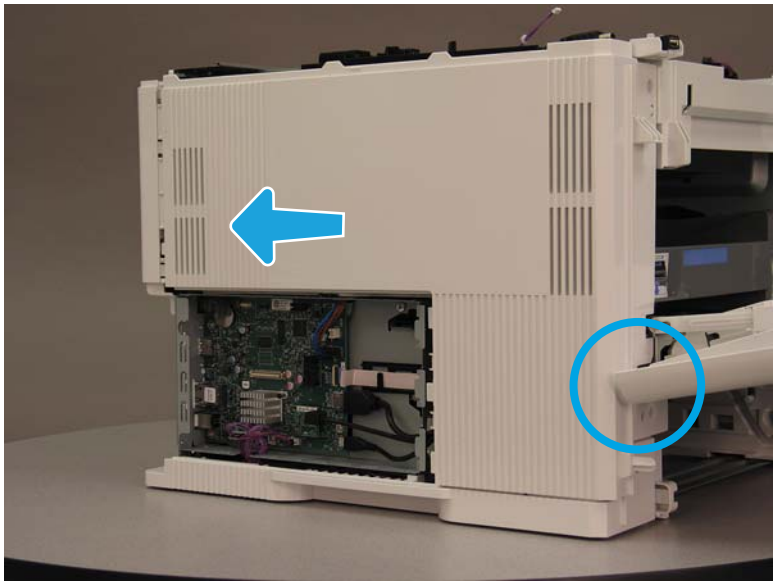


4. Remove the left cover in the direction indicated by the arrow.

NOTE: Release the left cover under the MP door (circled).

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

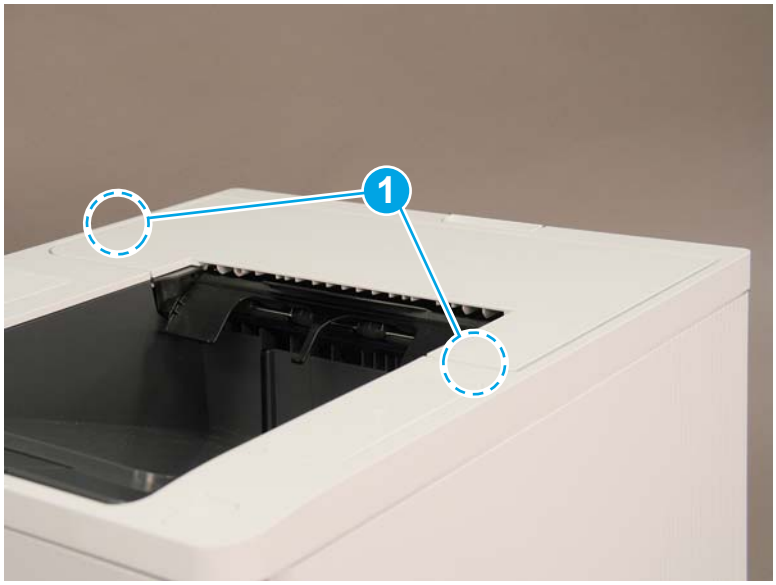
Figure 1-2197 Remove the left cover



Step 3: Remove the blanking cover

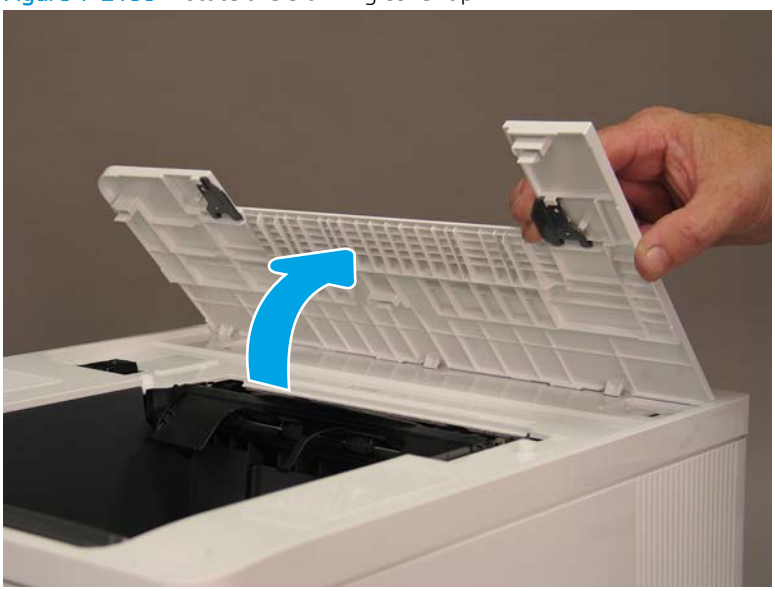
1. Use a small flat-blade screwdriver to release the tabs on both sides (callout 1) of the blanking cover.

Figure 1-2198 Release the tabs on both sides



2. Rotate the blanking cover up in the direction indicated by the arrow.

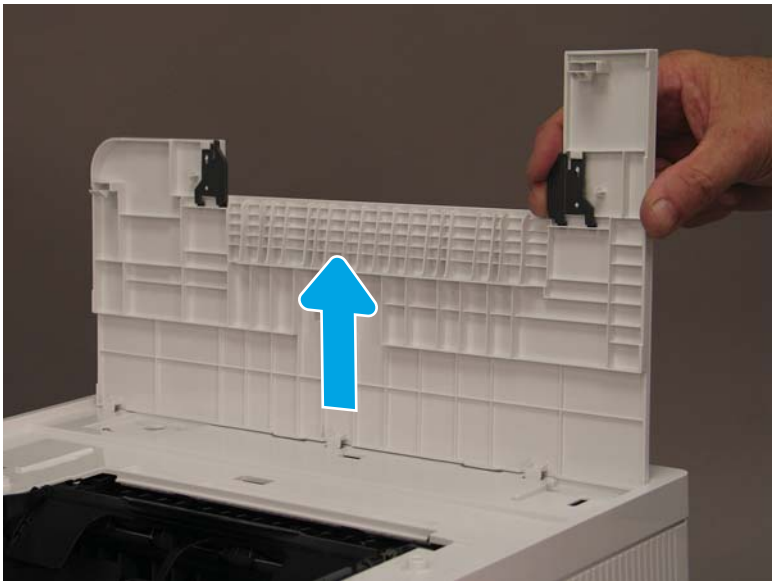
Figure 1-2199 Rotate the blanking cover up



3. Lift the blanking cover straight up and remove as indicated by the arrow.

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-2200 Lift the blanking cover up and remove it



Step 4: Remove the control panel (LCD model only)

1. Raise the control panel screen in the direction indicated by the arrow.

Figure 1-2201 Raise the control panel screen



2. Do the following:

   a. Use a coin, or a small flat-blade screwdriver, to release the control panel cover in the direction indicated by the arrow.

   b. Remove the control panel cover.

Figure 1-2202 Lift and remove the control panel cover



3. Remove one thumbscrew (callout 1).

NOTE: Store the screw in a secure place where it cannot fall down into the printer.

Figure 1-2203 Remove one thumbscrew



4. Do the following:

   a. Lift the back edge of the control panel up (callout 1).

   b. Slide the control panel toward the back of the printer (callout 2) to release it.

Figure 1-2204 Lift and release the control panel

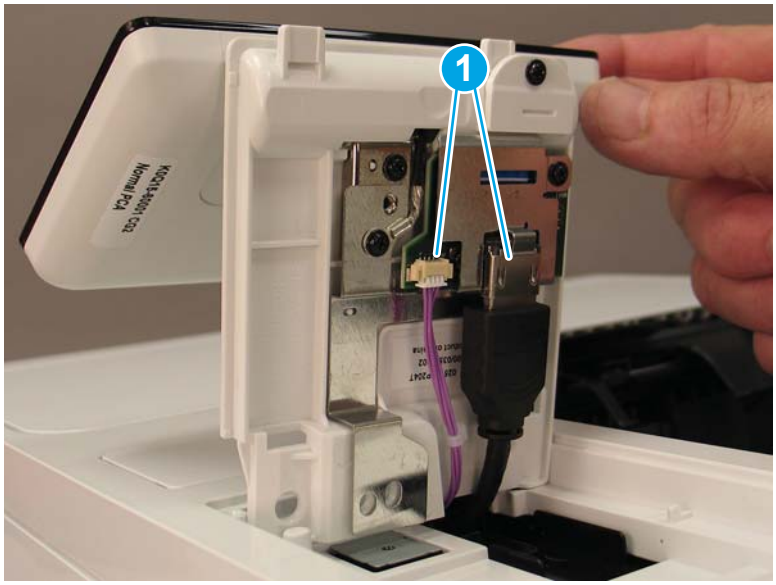


5. Do the following:

   a. Turn the control panel over to gain access to the bottom side.

b. Disconnect two connectors (callout 1).

Figure 1-2205 Disconnect two connectors from the bottom side



6. Remove the control panel.

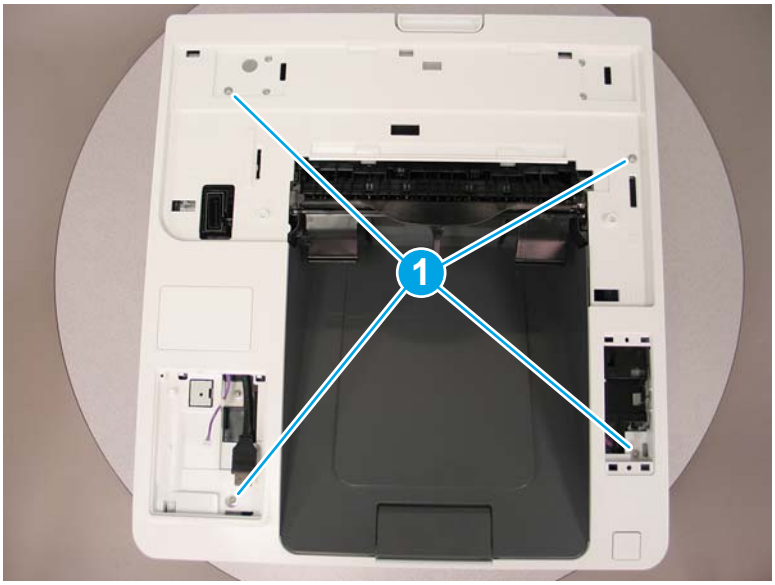
Figure 1-2206 Remove the control panel



Step 5: Remove the top cover assembly

1. Remove four screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-2207 Remove four screws



2. Do the following:

   a. Locate one tab on the top cover (callout 1).

   b. Open the MP tray cover (callout 2).

   c. If a cover is installed over the walk up USB port (located on the front, left edge of the top cover), remove it.

   Figure 1-2208 Locate the tab and open the MP tray cover



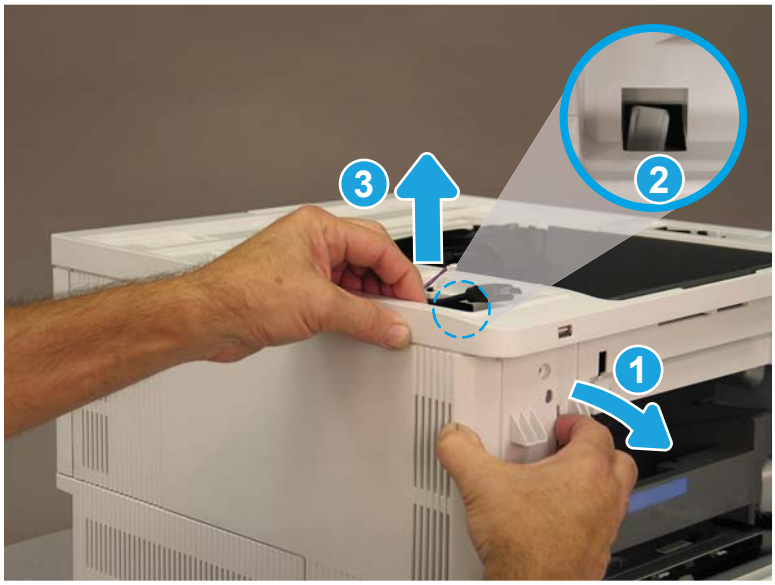
3. Do the following:

   a. Flex the top cover (callout 1).

   b. Release the tab (callout 2).

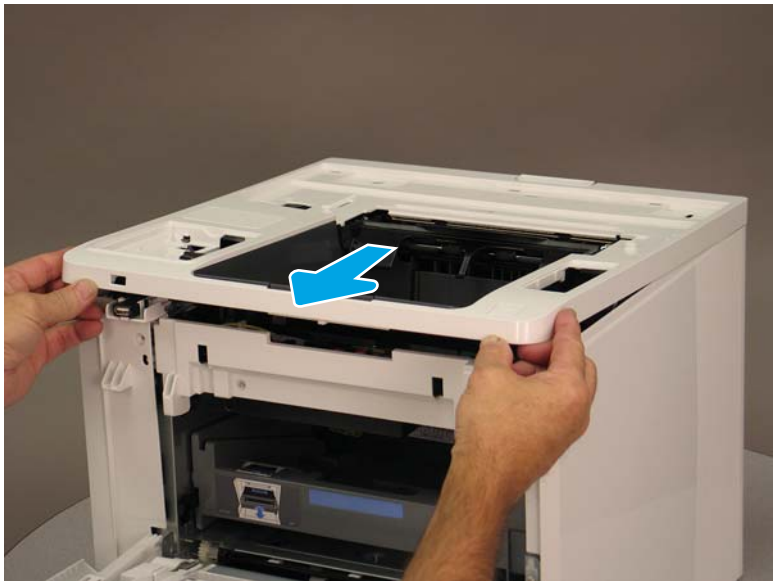
c. Lift up and release the top cover (callout 3).

Figure 1-2209 Flex the cover, release the tab, and release the top cover



4. Slide the top cover in the direction indicated by the arrow.

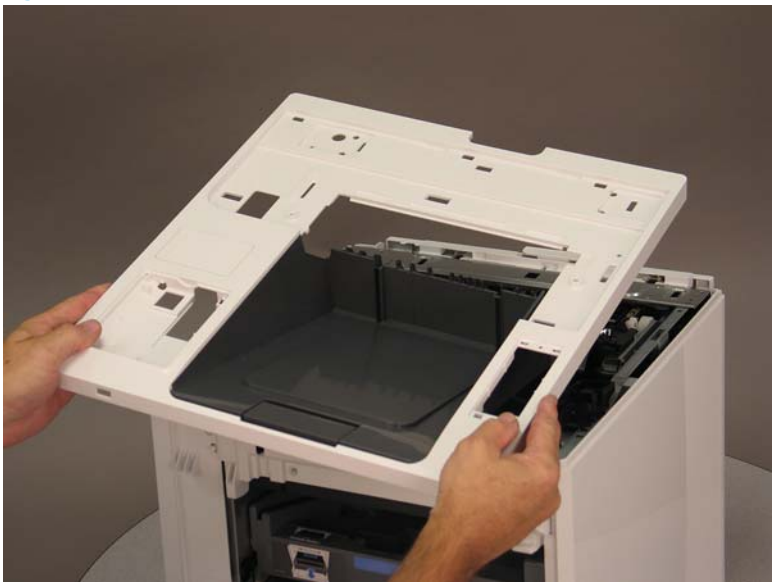
Figure 1-2210 Slide the top cover



5. Lift up and remove the top cover.

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

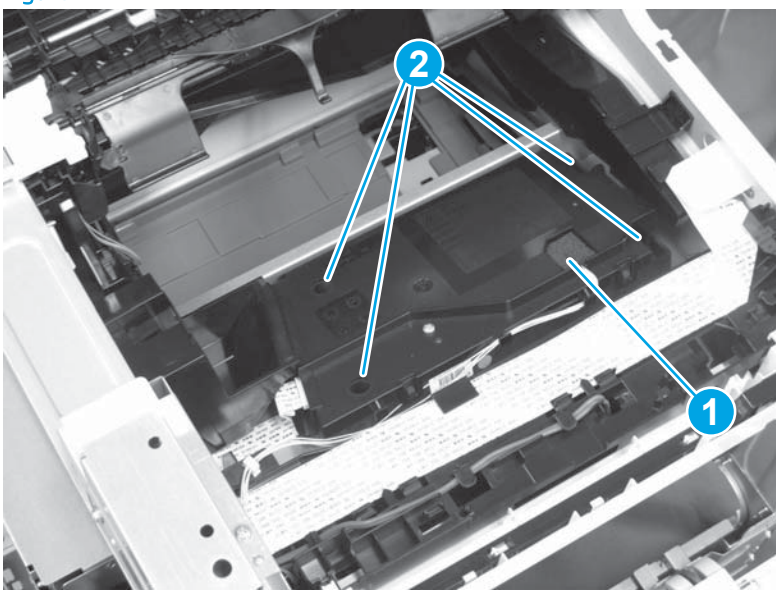
Figure 1-2211 Lift and remove the top cover



Step 6: Remove the laser scanner assembly

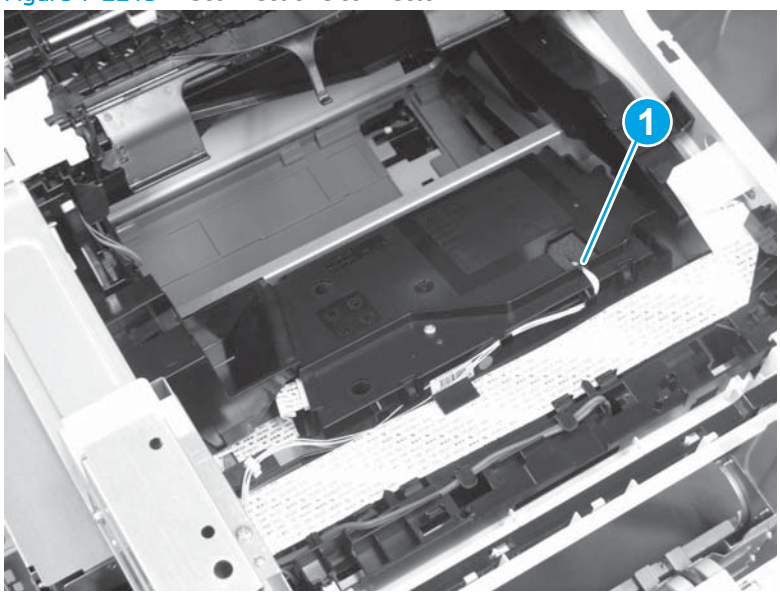
1. Do the following:
   a. Remove the square connector foam cover (callout 1).
   b. Remove four screws (callout 2).

Figure 1-2212 Remove the connector foam cover and four screws



2. Disconnect one connector (callout 1).

Figure 1-2213 Disconnect one connector



3. Do the following:

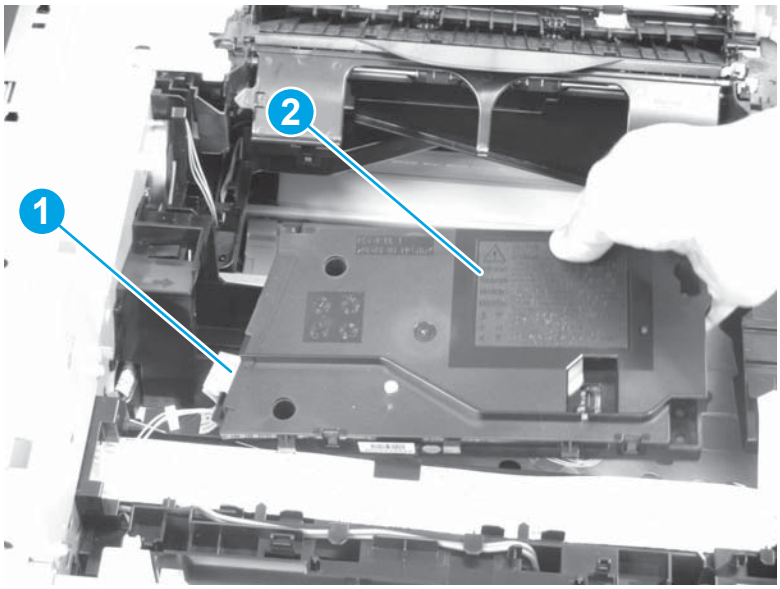
   a. Remove the FFC (callout 1).

   b. Remove the laser scanner assembly (callout 2).

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

NOTE: Do not forget to replace the connector cover when installing the laser scanner assembly.

Figure 1-2214 Remove the FFC and the laser scanner assembly



Step 7: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION: Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: Transfer assembly

- Introduction
- Step 1: Remove the transfer assembly
- Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the transfer assembly.

Click here to view a video of this procedure.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

  WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Transfer assembly part number	
RM2-6776-000CN	Transfer assembly (LCD duplex model)
RM2-1248-000CN	Transfer assembly (LCD simplex model)

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

Send a print job to the printer requiring stapling and collation to verify that the stapler/stacker correctly functions.

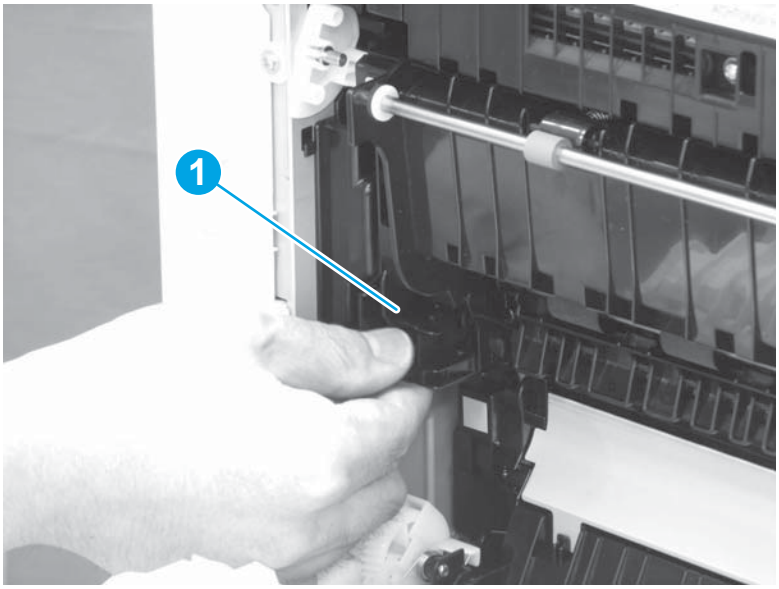
Step 1: Remove the transfer assembly

1. Do the following:

a. Open the right door assembly.

b. Pull out the cover (callout 1).

Figure 1-2215 Open the right door and pull out the cover



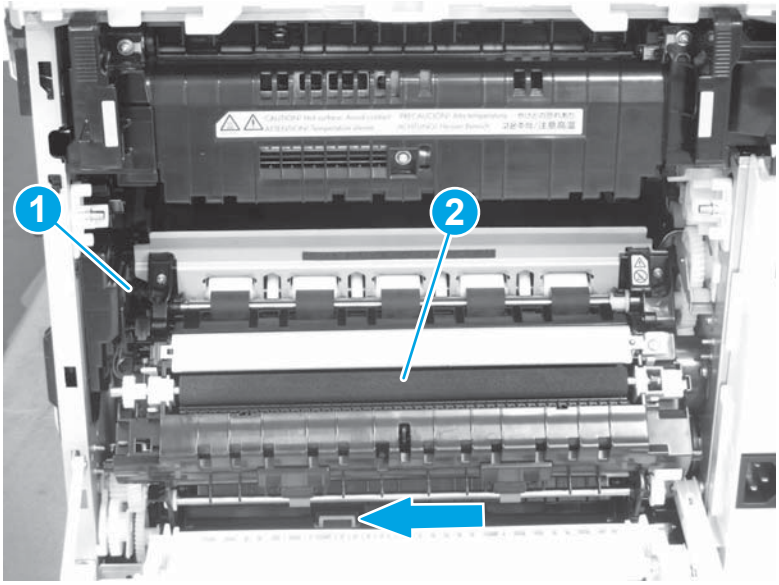
2. Do the following:

a. Disconnect one connector (callout 1).

b. Slide the transfer assembly (callout 2) in the direction the arrow indicates, and remove it.

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-2216 Disconnect one connector and remove the transfer assembly



Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION: Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: Registration assembly

- Introduction
- Step 1: Remove the transfer assembly
- Step 2: Remove the registration assembly
- Step 3: Unpack the replacement assembly

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the registration assembly.

Click here to view a video of this procedure.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Registration assembly part number	
RM2-6774-000CN	Registration assembly

Required tools

- #2 Phillips screwdriver with a magnetic tip

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

Send a print job to the printer requiring stapling and collation to verify that the stapler/stacker correctly functions.

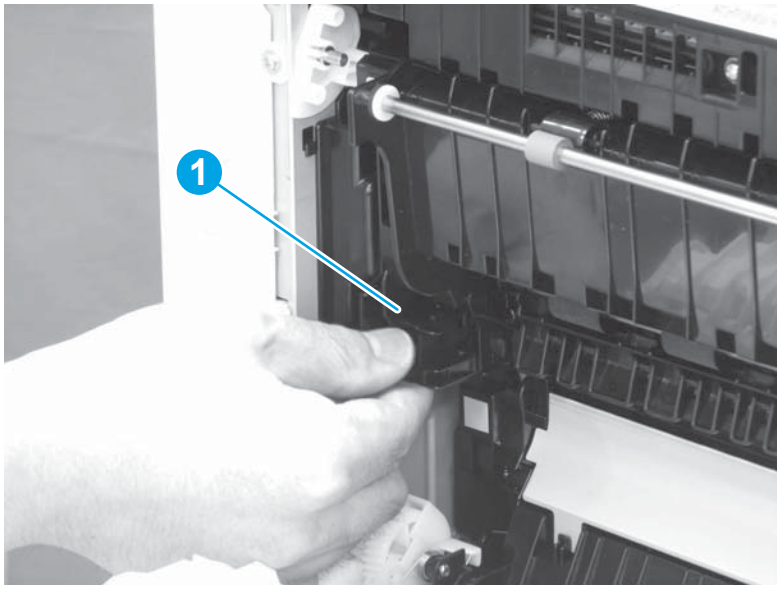
Step 1: Remove the transfer assembly

1. Do the following:

a. Open the right door assembly.

b. Pull out the cover (callout 1).

Figure 1-2217 Open the right door and pull out the cover



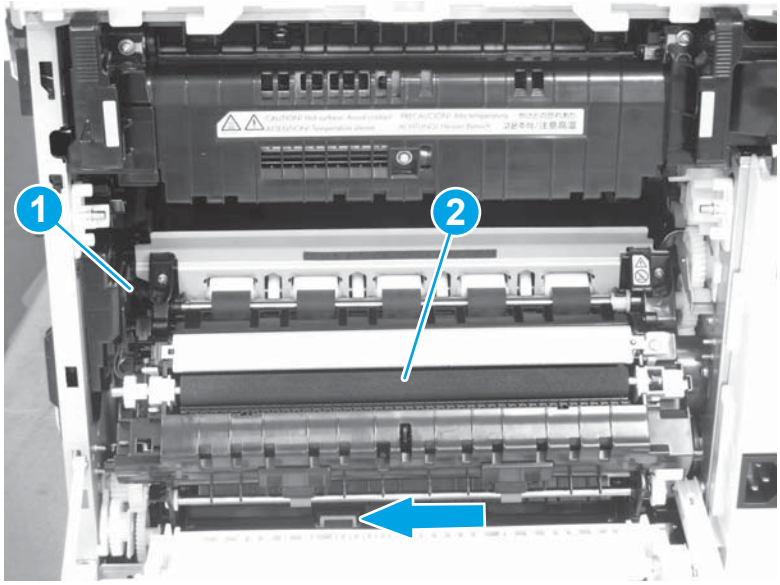
2. Do the following:

a. Disconnect one connector (callout 1).

b. Slide the transfer assembly (callout 2) in the direction the arrow indicates, and remove it.

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-2218 Disconnect one connector and remove the transfer assembly



Step 2: Remove the registration assembly

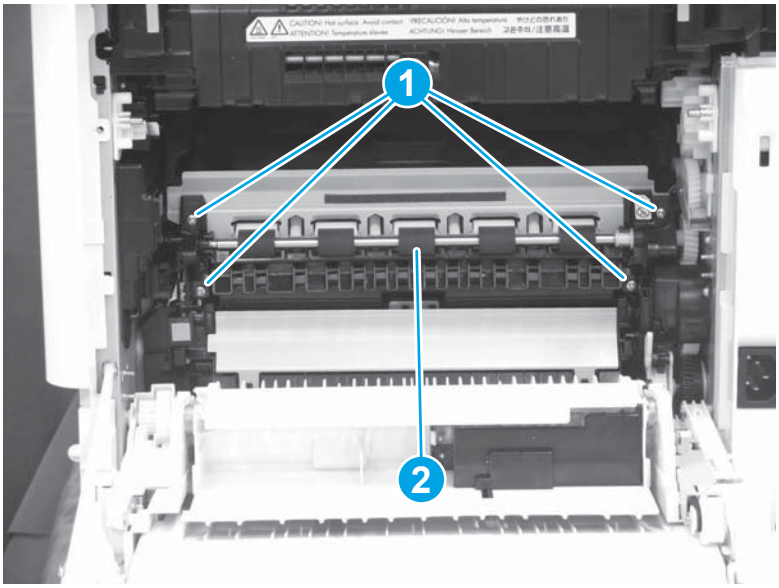
▲ Do the following:

a. Remove four screws (callout 1).

b. Remove the registration assembly (callout 2).

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-2219 Remove four screws and the registration assembly



Step 3: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION: Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: Paper delivery assembly

- Introduction
- Step 1: Remove the formatter cover
- Step 2: Remove the left cover
- Step 3: Remove the left lower cover
- Step 4: Remove the blanking cover
- Step 5: Remove the control panel (LCD model only)
- Step 6: Remove the top cover assembly
- Step 7: Remove the inlet cover
- Step 8: Remove the right cover
- Step 9: Remove the fuser
- Step 10: Remove the paper delivery assembly
- Step 11: Unpack the replacement assembly

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the paper delivery assembly.

Click here to view a video of this procedure.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Paper delivery assembly part number	
RM2-6790-000CN	Paper delivery assembly (LCD simplex model)
RM2-6787-000CN	Paper delivery assembly (LCD duplex model)

Required tools

- #2 Phillips screwdriver with a magnetic tip

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

Send a print job to the printer requiring stapling and collation to verify that the stapler/stacker correctly functions.

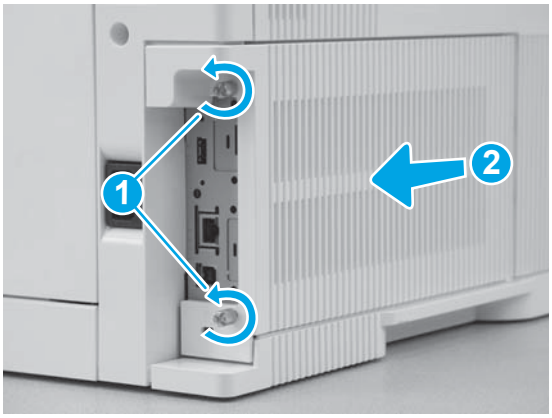
Step 1: Remove the formatter cover

▲ To remove the formatter cover, do the following:

a. On the formatter cover, release two thumb screws (callout 1).

b. Slide the formatter cover in the direction indicated by the arrow (callout 2) and remove it.

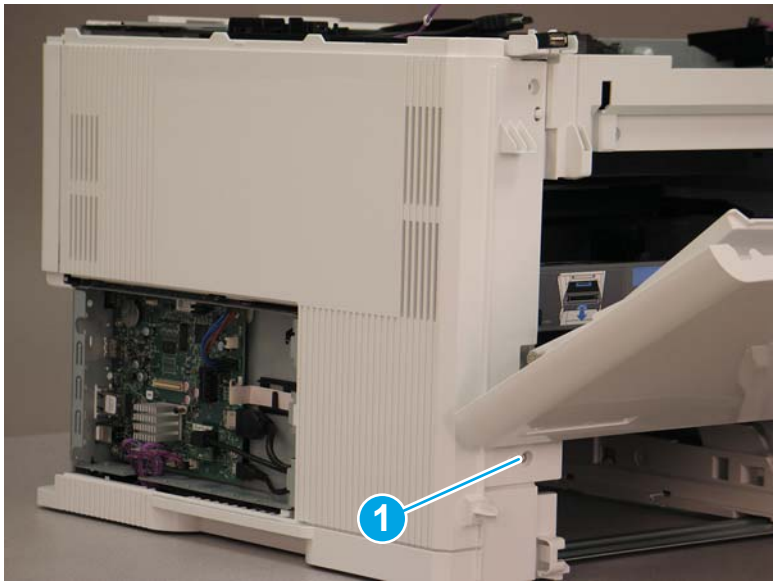
Figure 1-2220 Release two thumb screws and remove the formatter cover



Step 2: Remove the left cover

1. Open the cartridge door, and then remove one screw (callout 1).

Figure 1-2221 Open the cartridge door and remove one screw



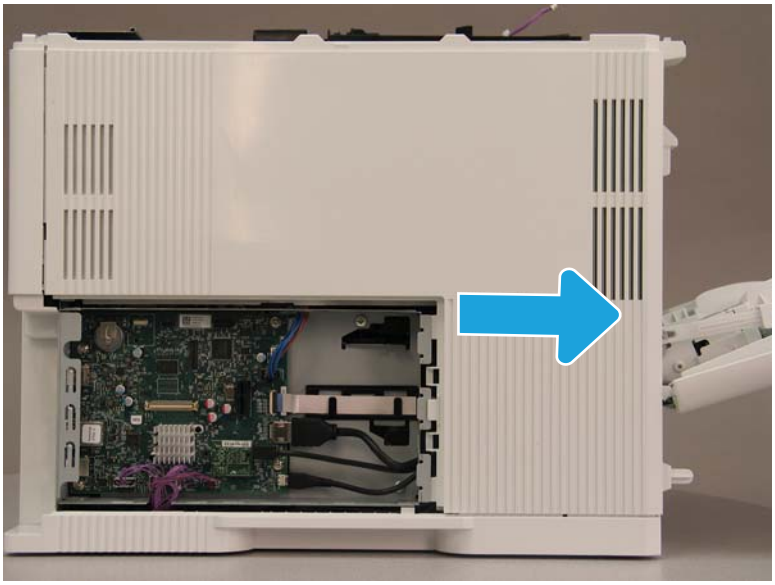
2. Remove one screw (callout 1).

Figure 1-2222 Remove one screw



3. Slightly slide the left cover toward the front of the printer in the direction indicated by the arrow.

Figure 1-2223 Slightly slide the left cover toward the front

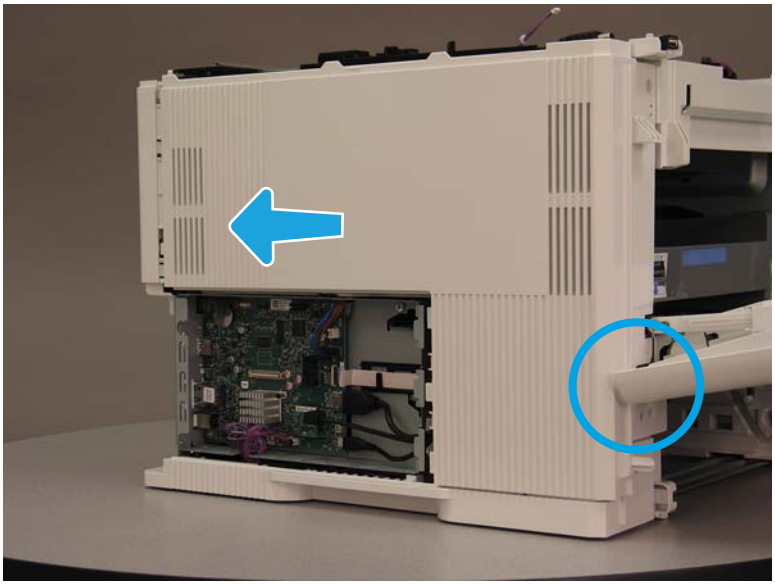


4. Remove the left cover in the direction indicated by the arrow.

NOTE: Release the left cover under the MP door (circled).

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-2224 Remove the left cover

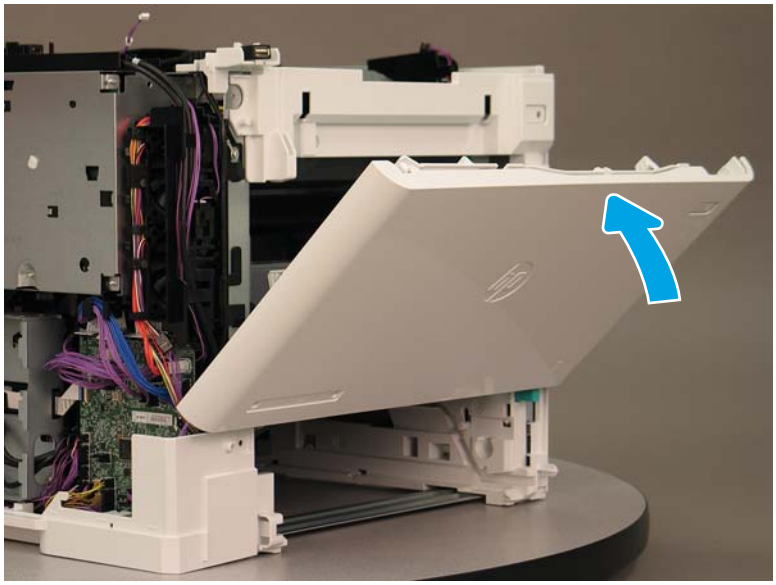


Step 3: Remove the left lower cover

1. Partially close the cartridge door.

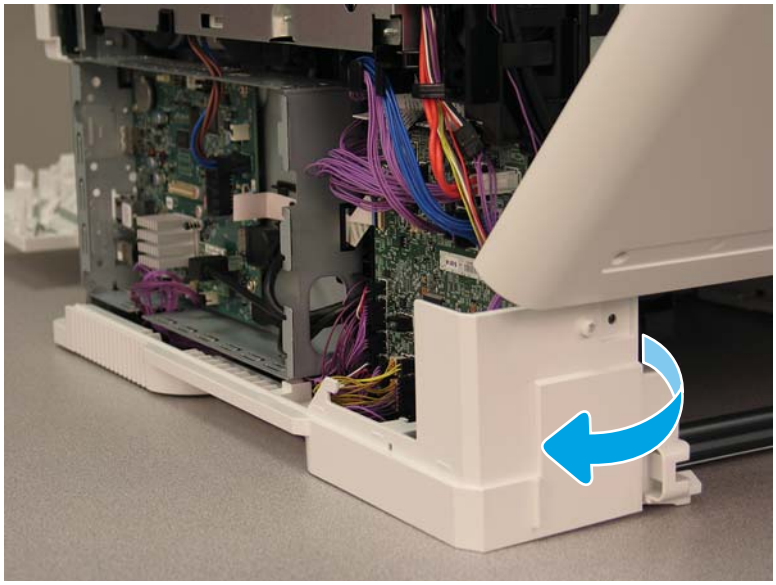
TIP: If the cartridge door is completely closed, push the black locking latch (near the top edge of the door) to the left to unlock the door.

Figure 1-2225 Partially close the cartridge door



2. Grasp the left lower cover and flex the corner out, and then rotate it away from the printer in the direction indicated by the arrow.

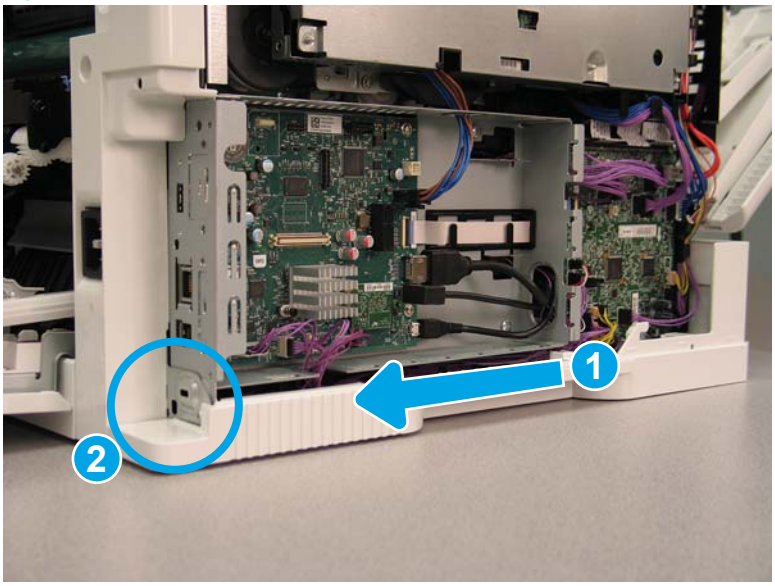
Figure 1-2226 Flex the corner out and then rotate it



3. At the rear of the printer, slide the cover in the direction indicated by the arrow (callout 1) to release boss (callout 2), and then remove the left lower cover.

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

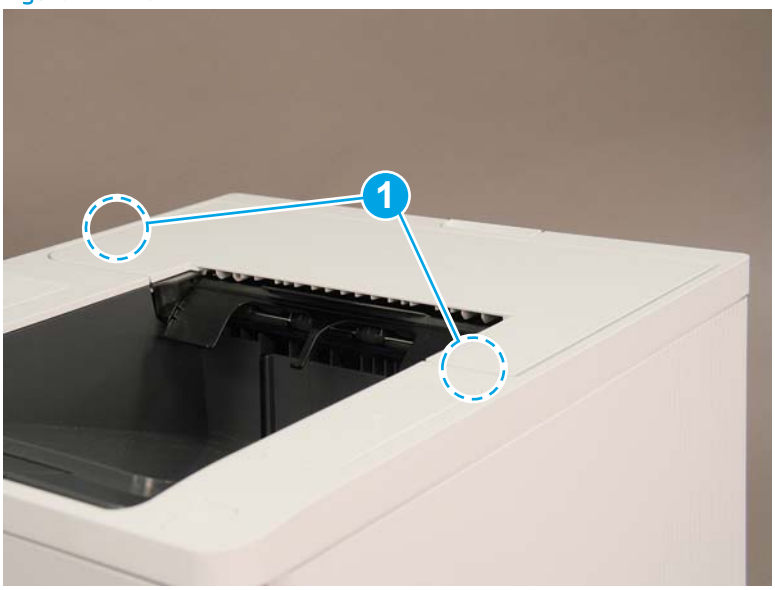
Figure 1-2227 Slide the cover to release the boss and remove the left lower cover



Step 4: Remove the blanking cover

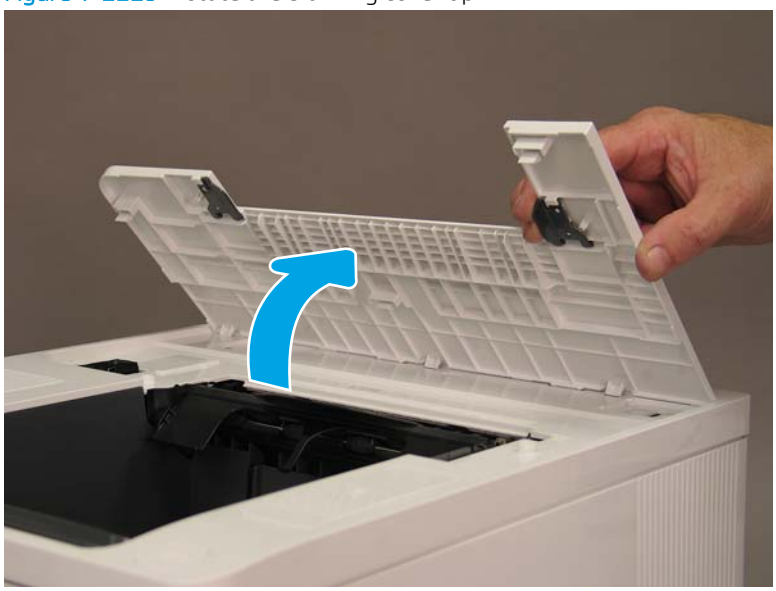
1. Use a small flat-blade screwdriver to release the tabs on both sides (callout 1) of the blanking cover.

Figure 1-2228 Release the tabs on both sides



2. Rotate the blanking cover up in the direction indicated by the arrow.

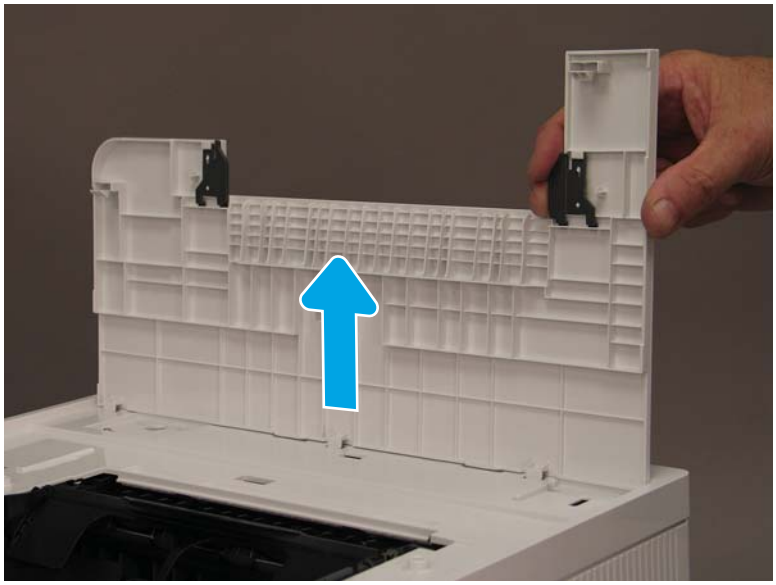
Figure 1-2229 Rotate the blanking cover up



3. Lift the blanking cover straight up and remove as indicated by the arrow.

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-2230 Lift the blanking cover up and remove it



Step 5: Remove the control panel (LCD model only)

1. Raise the control panel screen in the direction indicated by the arrow.

Figure 1-2231 Raise the control panel screen



2. Do the following:

   a. Use a coin, or a small flat-blade screwdriver, to release the control panel cover in the direction indicated by the arrow.

   b. Remove the control panel cover.

Figure 1-2232 Lift and remove the control panel cover



3. Remove one thumbscrew (callout 1).

NOTE: Store the screw in a secure place where it cannot fall down into the printer.

Figure 1-2233 Remove one thumbscrew



4. Do the following:

   a. Lift the back edge of the control panel up (callout 1).

   b. Slide the control panel toward the back of the printer (callout 2) to release it.

Figure 1-2234 Lift and release the control panel

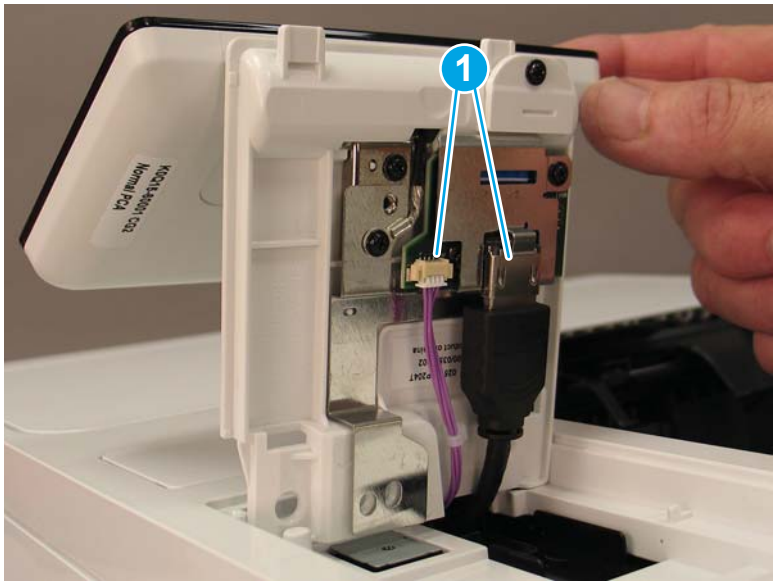


5. Do the following:

   a. Turn the control panel over to gain access to the bottom side.

b. Disconnect two connectors (callout 1).

Figure 1-2235 Disconnect two connectors from the bottom side



6. Remove the control panel.

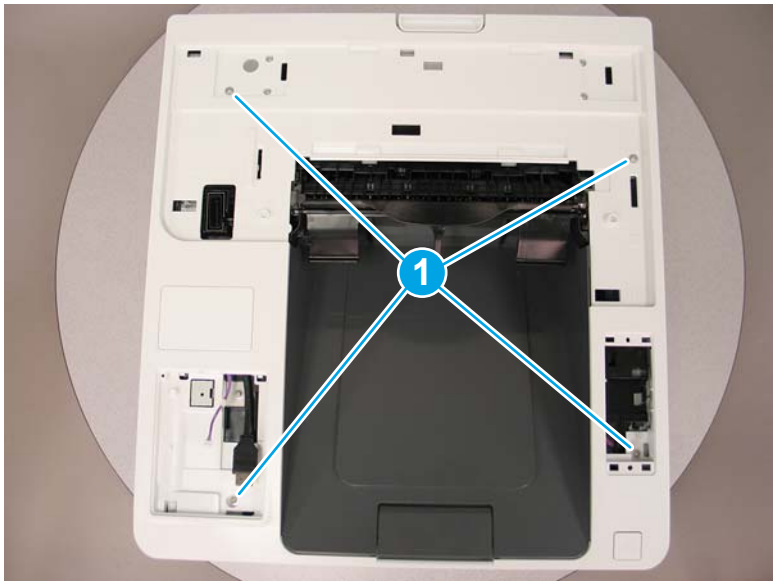
Figure 1-2236 Remove the control panel



Step 6: Remove the top cover assembly

1. Remove four screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-2237 Remove four screws



2. Do the following:

   a. Locate one tab on the top cover (callout 1).

   b. Open the MP tray cover (callout 2).

   c. If a cover is installed over the walk up USB port (located on the front, left edge of the top cover), remove it.

   Figure 1-2238 Locate the tab and open the MP tray cover



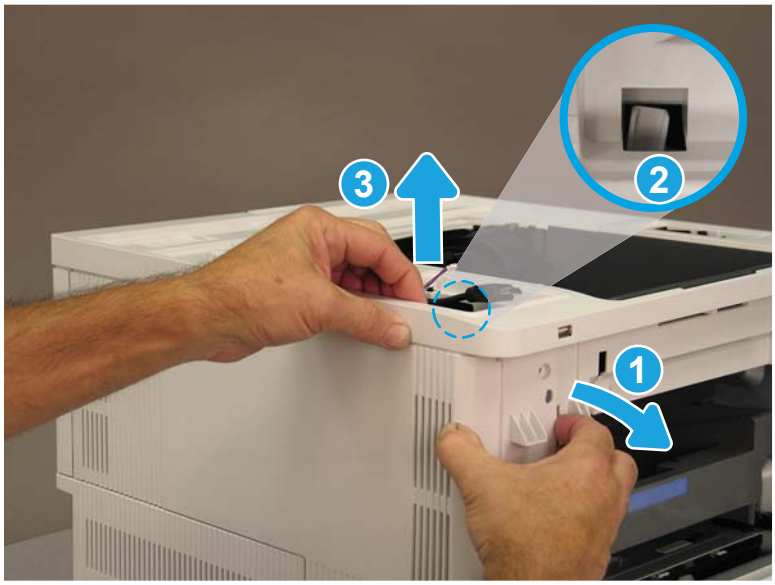
3. Do the following:

   a. Flex the top cover (callout 1).

   b. Release the tab (callout 2).

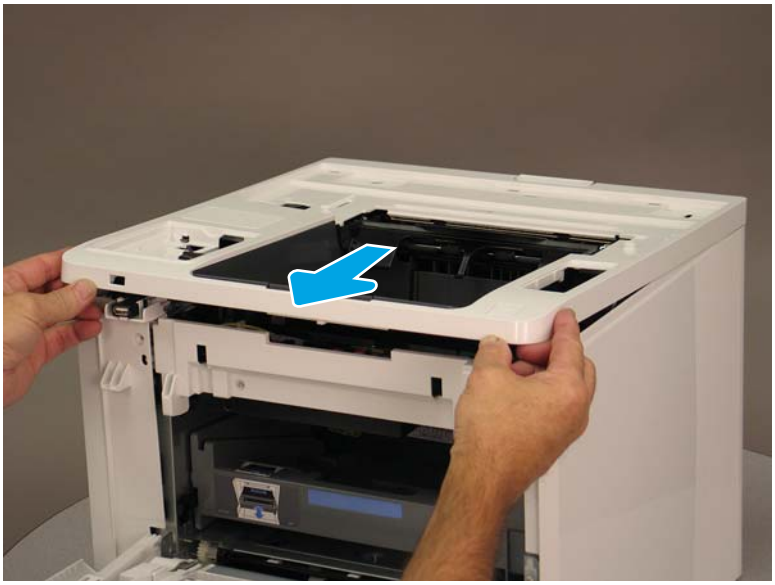
c. Lift up and release the top cover (callout 3).

Figure 1-2239 Flex the cover, release the tab, and release the top cover



4. Slide the top cover in the direction indicated by the arrow.

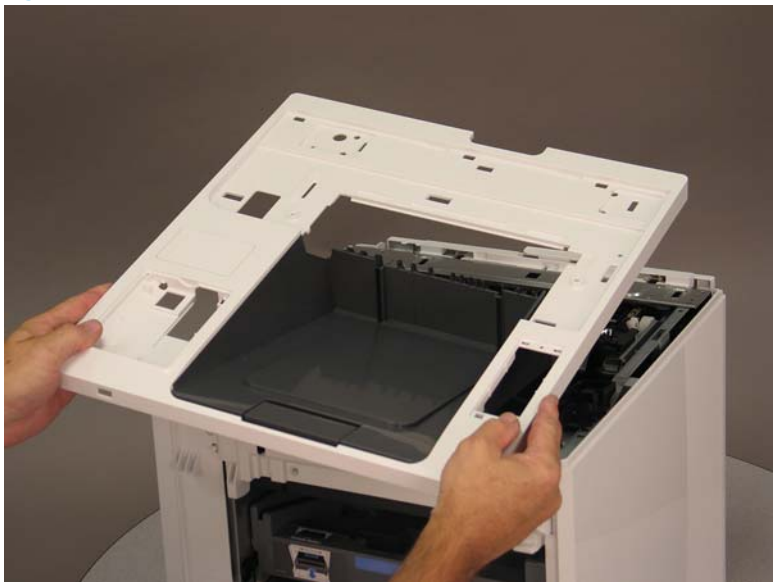
Figure 1-2240 Slide the top cover



5. Lift up and remove the top cover.

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-2241 Lift and remove the top cover



Step 7: Remove the inlet cover

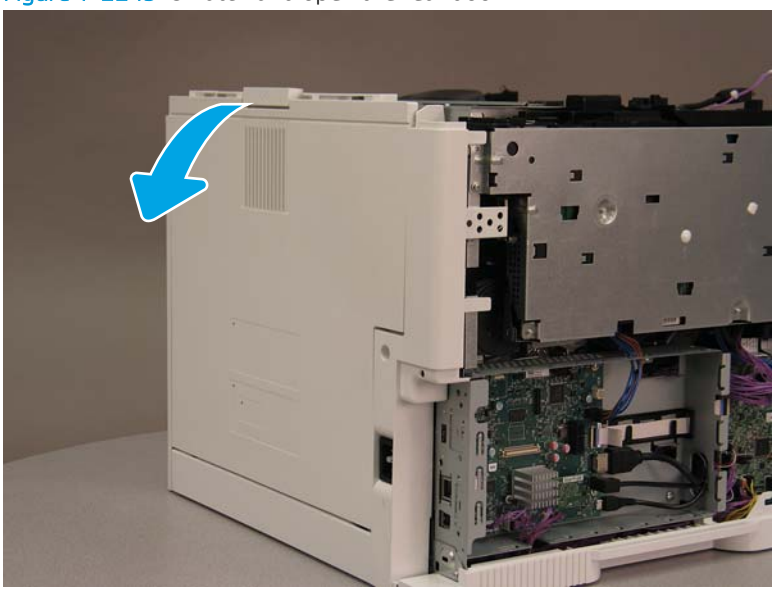
1. Remove one screw (callout 1).

Figure 1-2242 Remove one screw



2. Grasp the latch and pull down in the direction indicated by the arrow to open the rear door.

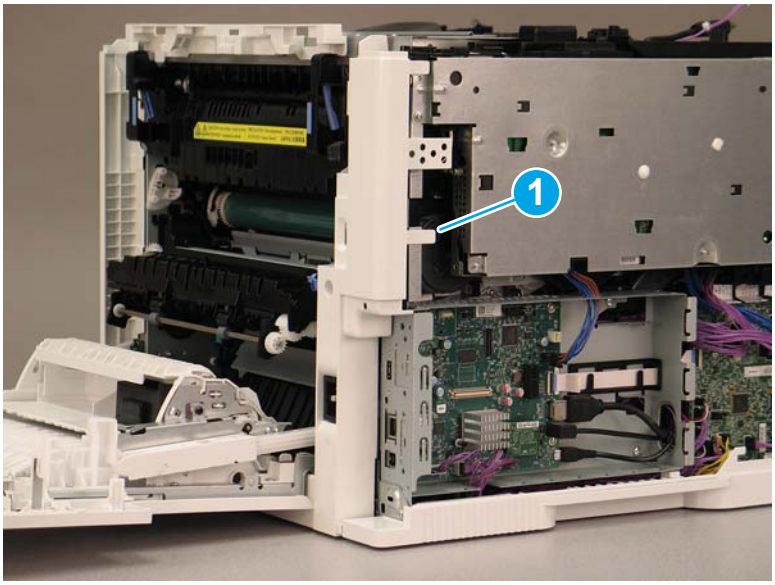
Figure 1-2243 Unlatch and open the rear door



3. Release the tab (callout 1), and then remove the inlet cover.

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

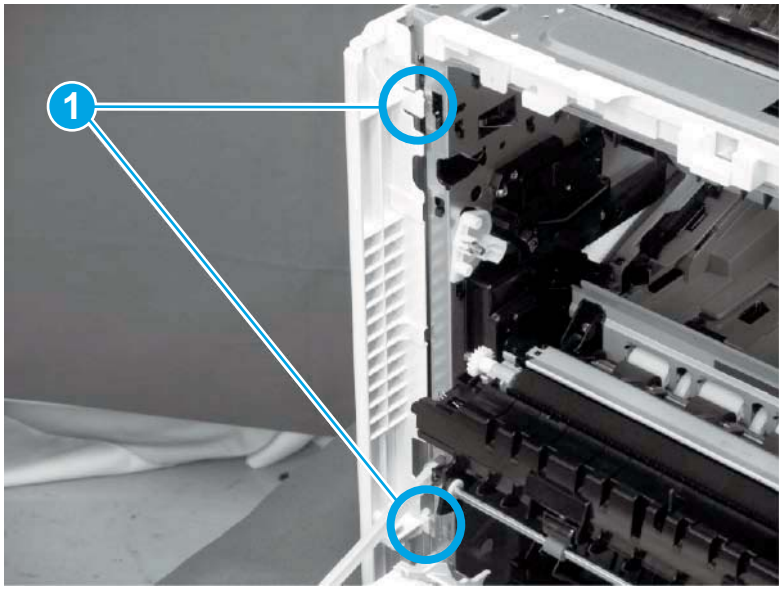
Figure 1-2244 Release the tab and remove the inlet cover



Step 8: Remove the right cover

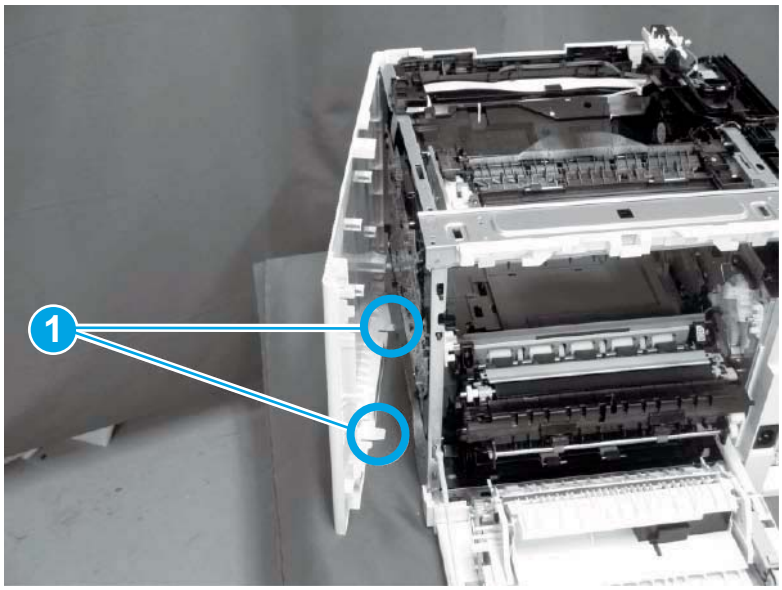
1. Release two tabs (callout 1).

Figure 1-2245 Release two tabs



2. Release four tabs (callout 1).

Figure 1-2246 Release four tabs



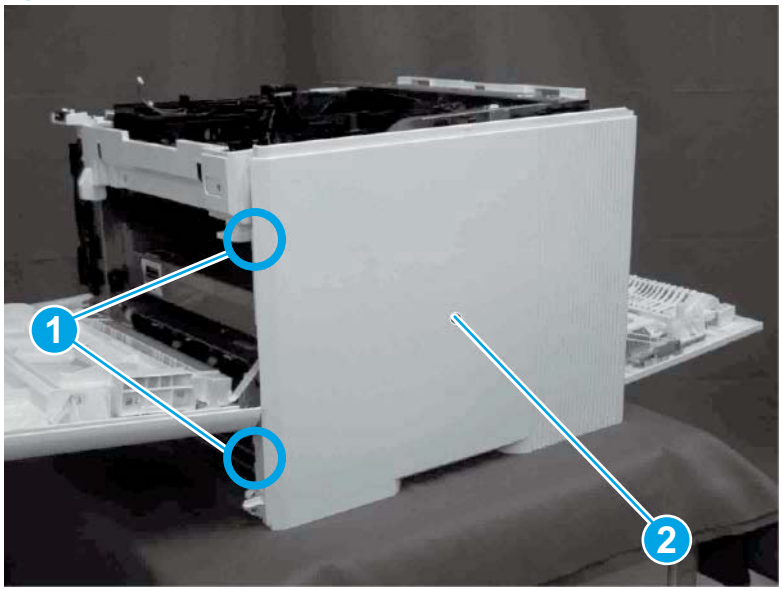
3. Do the following:

   a. Release two tabs (callout 1).

b. Remove the right cover (callout 2).

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-2247 Release two tabs and remove the right cover



Step 9: Remove the fuser

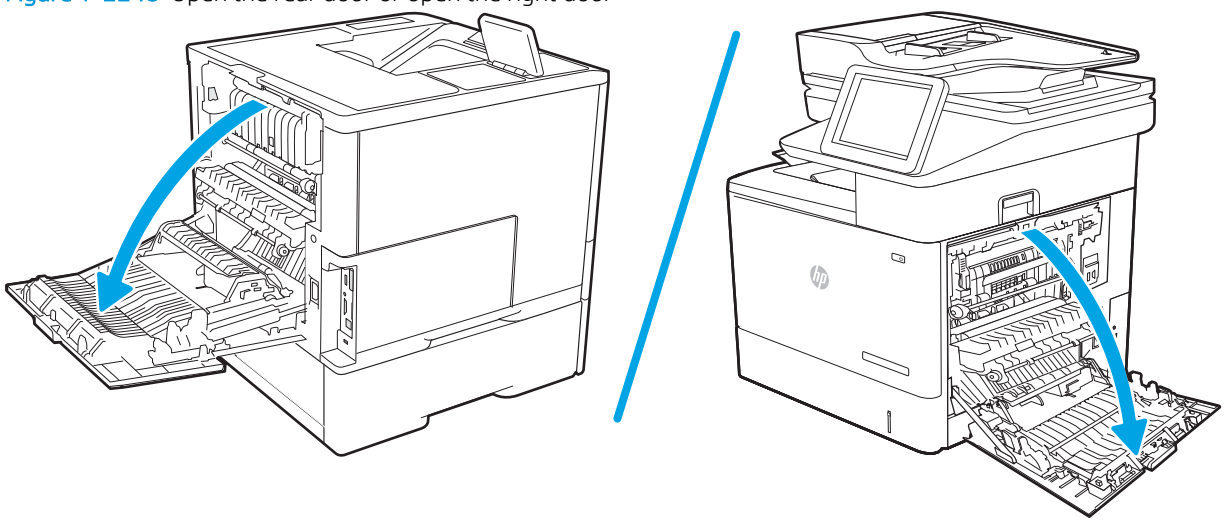
1. Do one of the following to locate the fuser:

   a. **M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175 printers:** Open the rear door.

   b. **M631/M632/M633/E62555/E65565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675 printers:** Open the right door.

WARNING! The fuser might be hot. Always wait for the fuser to cool before removing.

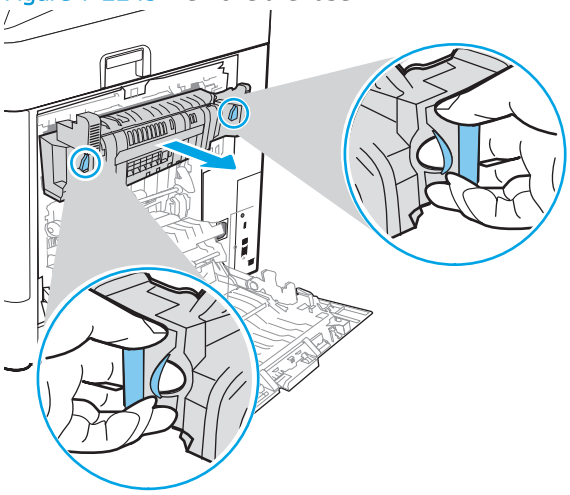
Figure 1-2248 Open the rear door or open the right door



2. Hold the handles of the fuser and pull it out of the printer to remove it.

NOTE: The image shown is for the M631/M632/M633/E62555/E65565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675 printers, however the removal process is the same for M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175 printers after you have located the fuser in step 1.

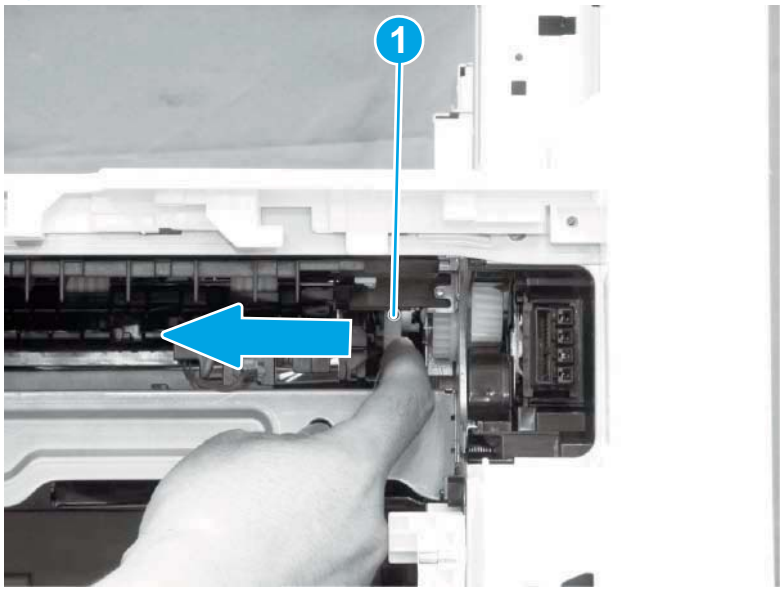
Figure 1-2249 Remove the fuser



Step 10: Remove the paper delivery assembly

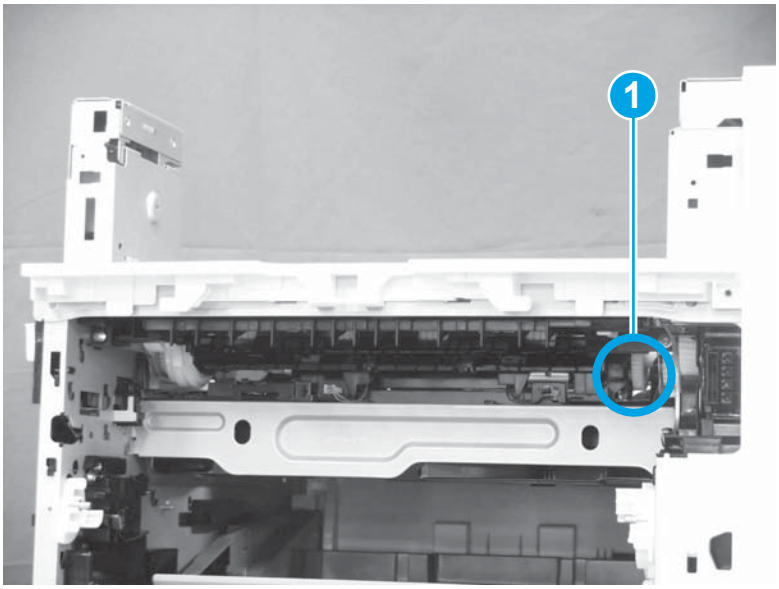
1. Press down the gear (callout 1) in the direction that the arrow indicates, and rotate it.

Figure 1-2250 Press down and rotate the gear



2. The gear (callout 1) is in a fixed position.

Figure 1-2251 The gear is in a fixed position

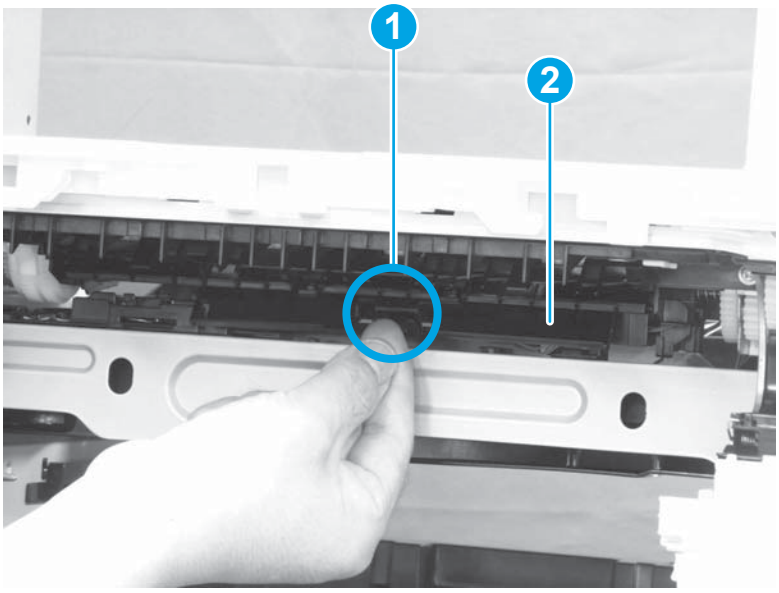


3. Do the following:

   a. Release one tab (callout 1).

   b. Remove the cover (callout 2).

Figure 1-2252 Release one tab and remove the cover



4. Do the following:

   a. Disconnect two connectors (callout 1).

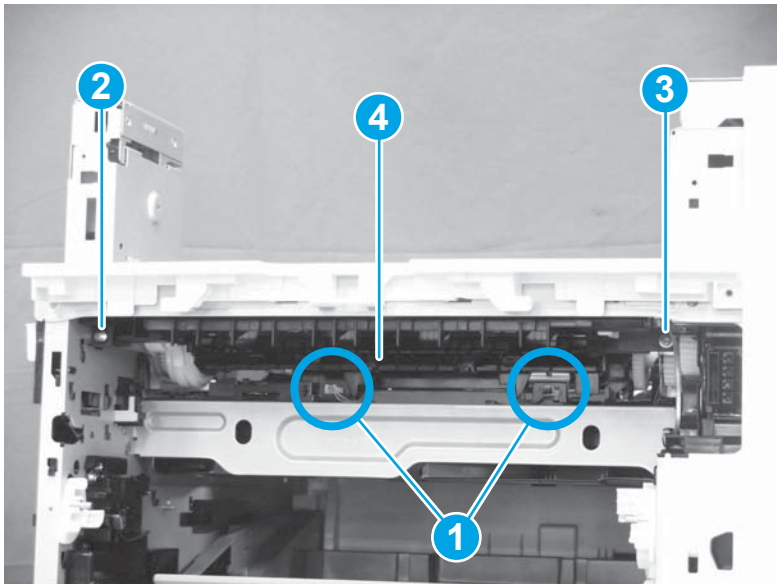
   b. Remove one M4 screw (callout 2).

c. Remove one M3 screw (callout 3).

d. Pull out the delivery assembly (callout 4).

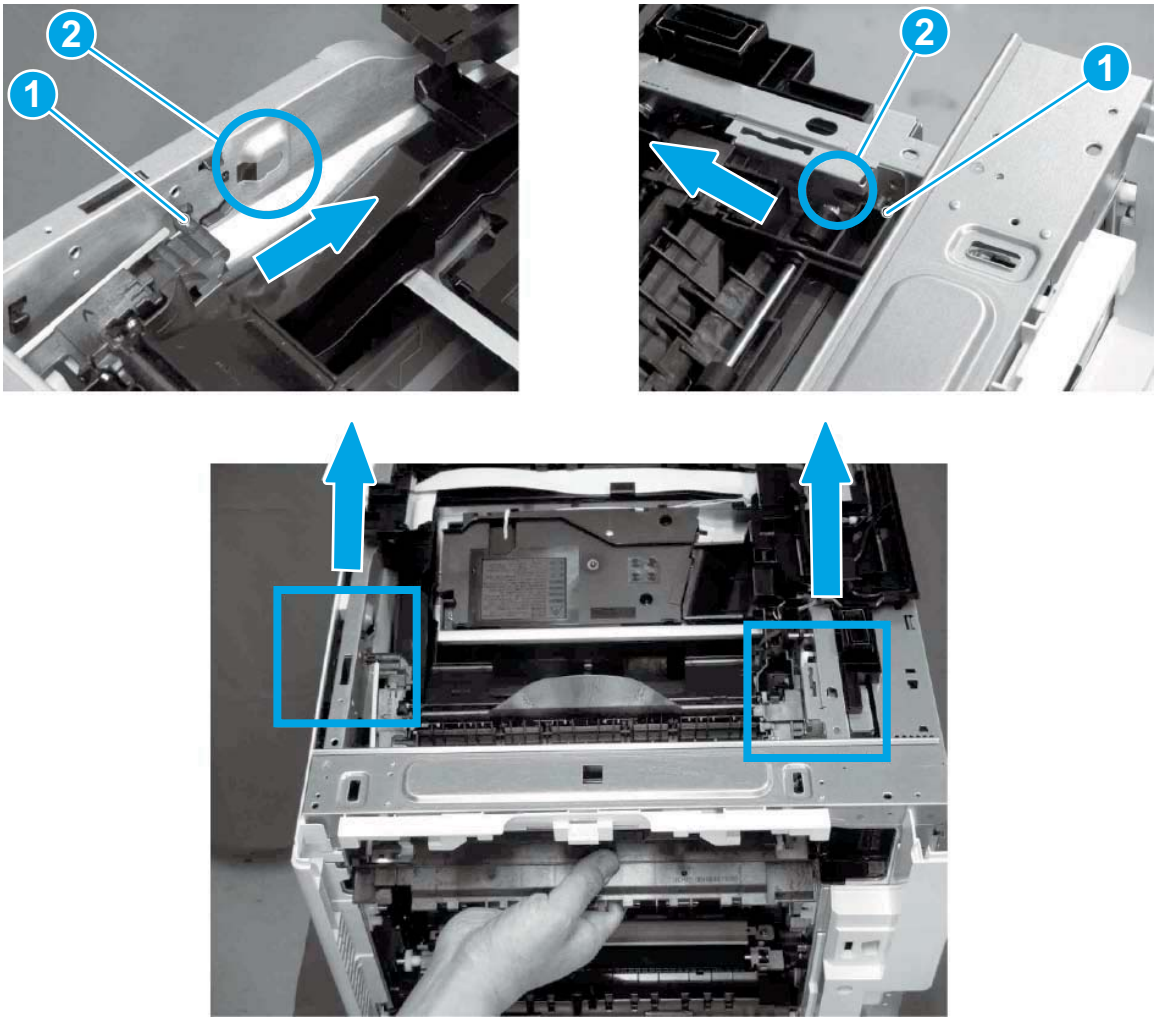
Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-2253 Disconnect two connectors and remove two screws and the delivery assembly



NOTE: When installing the delivery assembly, make sure to check that the bosses (callout 1) on the right and left sides are correctly engaged with the groove (callout 2) of the side plate.

Figure 1-2254 Check that the two bosses are correctly engaged



Step 11: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION: Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: Low-voltage power supply assembly

- Introduction
- Step 1: Remove the formatter cover
- Step 2: Remove the control panel (LCD model only)
- Step 3: Remove the blanking cover
- Step 4: Remove the top cover
- Step 5: Remove the left cover
- Step 6: Remove the left lower cover
- Step 7: Remove the inlet cover
- Step 8: Remove the cassette tray 2
- Step 9: Remove the fuser
- Step 10: Remove the low-voltage power supply (LVPS) assembly
- Step 11: Unpack the replacement assembly

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the low-voltage power supply assembly.

Click here to view a video of this procedure.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Low-voltage power supply PCB assembly part numbers	
RM2-6797-000CN	Low-voltage power supply PCB assembly (110-127V)
RM2-6798-000CN	Low-voltage power supply PCB assembly (220-240V)

Required tools

- #2 Phillips screwdriver with a magnetic tip
- Small flat blade screwdriver

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

Send a print job to the printer requiring stapling and collation to verify that the stapler/stacker correctly functions.

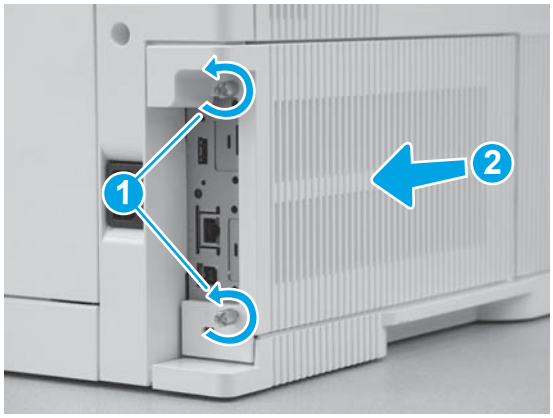
Step 1: Remove the formatter cover

▲ To remove the formatter cover, do the following:

a. On the formatter cover, release two thumb screws (callout 1).

b. Slide the formatter cover in the direction indicated by the arrow (callout 2) and remove it.

Figure 1-2255 Release two thumb screws and remove the formatter cover



Step 2: Remove the control panel (LCD model only)

1. Raise the control panel screen in the direction indicated by the arrow.

Figure 1-2256 Raise the control panel screen



2. Do the following:

   a. Use a coin, or a small flat-blade screwdriver, to release the control panel cover in the direction indicated by the arrow.

   b. Remove the control panel cover.

Figure 1-2257 Lift and remove the control panel cover



3. Remove one thumbscrew (callout 1).

NOTE: Store the screw in a secure place where it cannot fall down into the printer.

Figure 1-2258 Remove one thumbscrew



4. Do the following:

   a. Lift the back edge of the control panel up (callout 1).

   b. Slide the control panel toward the back of the printer (callout 2) to release it.

Figure 1-2259 Lift and release the control panel

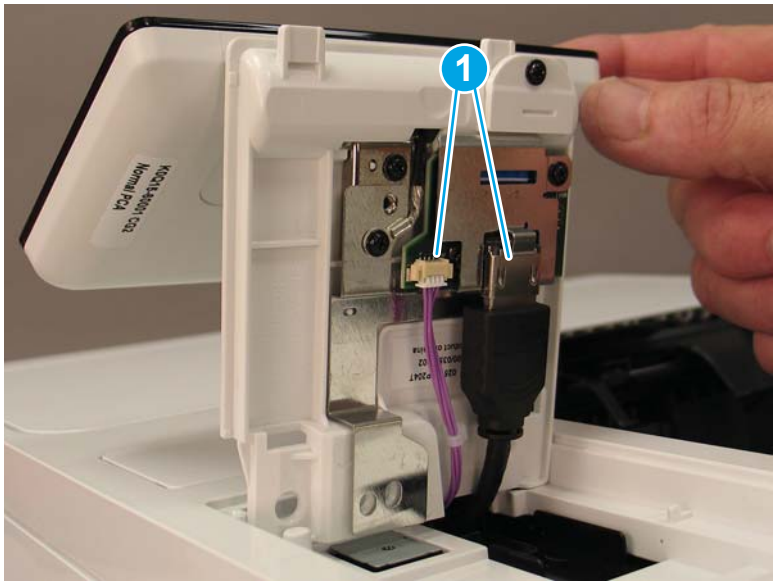


5. Do the following:

   a. Turn the control panel over to gain access to the bottom side.

b. Disconnect two connectors (callout 1).

Figure 1-2260 Disconnect two connectors from the bottom side



6. Remove the control panel.

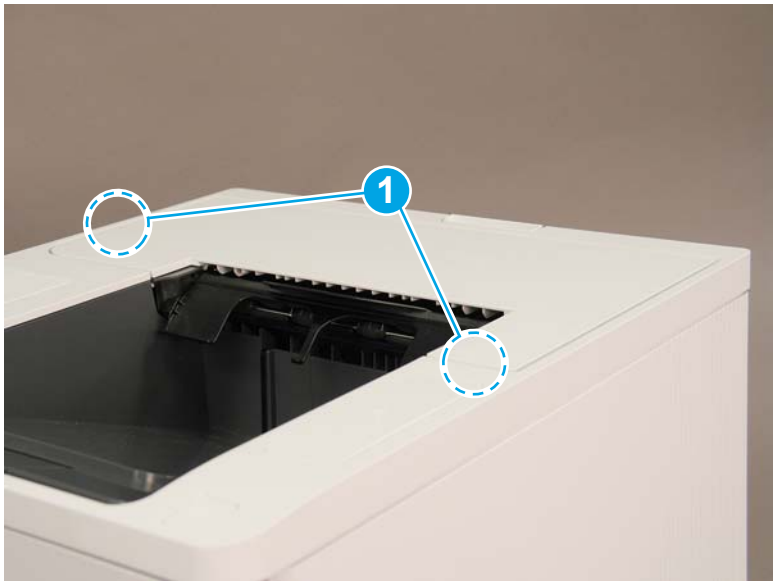
Figure 1-2261 Remove the control panel



Step 3: Remove the blanking cover

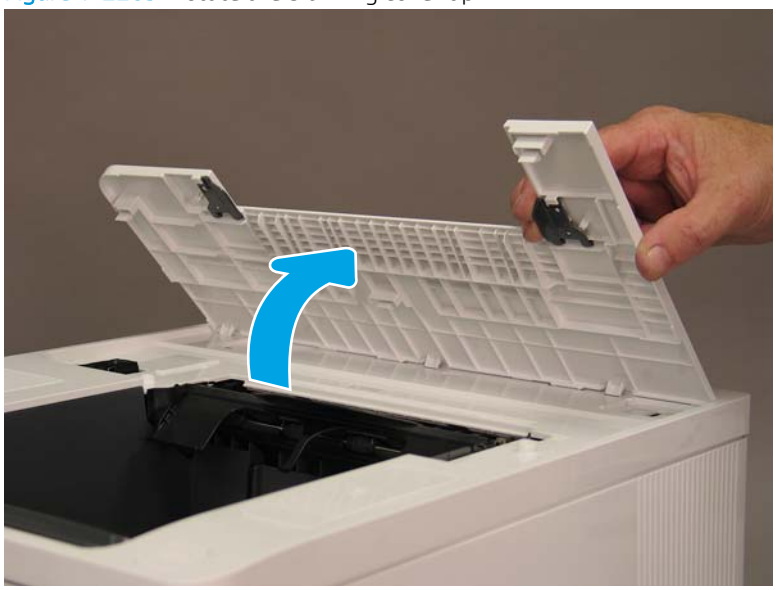
1. Use a small flat-blade screwdriver to release the tabs on both sides (callout 1) of the blanking cover.

Figure 1-2262 Release the tabs on both sides



2. Rotate the blanking cover up in the direction indicated by the arrow.

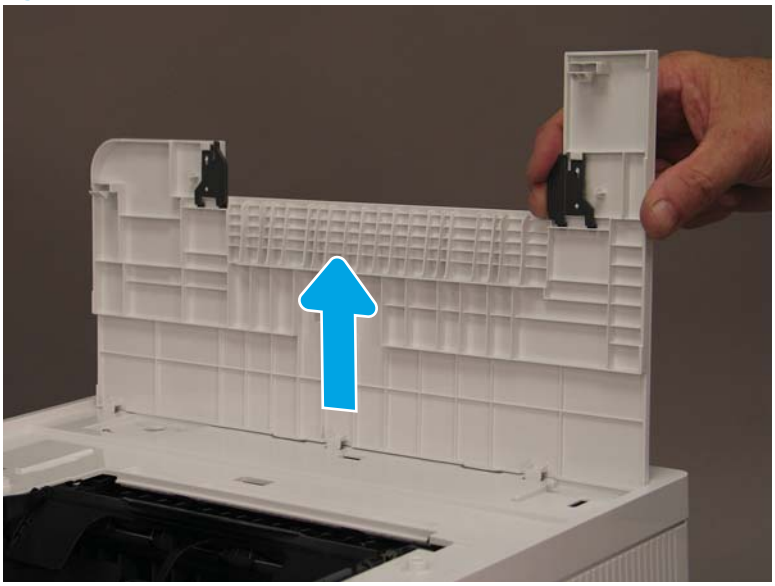
Figure 1-2263 Rotate the blanking cover up



3. Lift the blanking cover straight up and remove as indicated by the arrow.

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

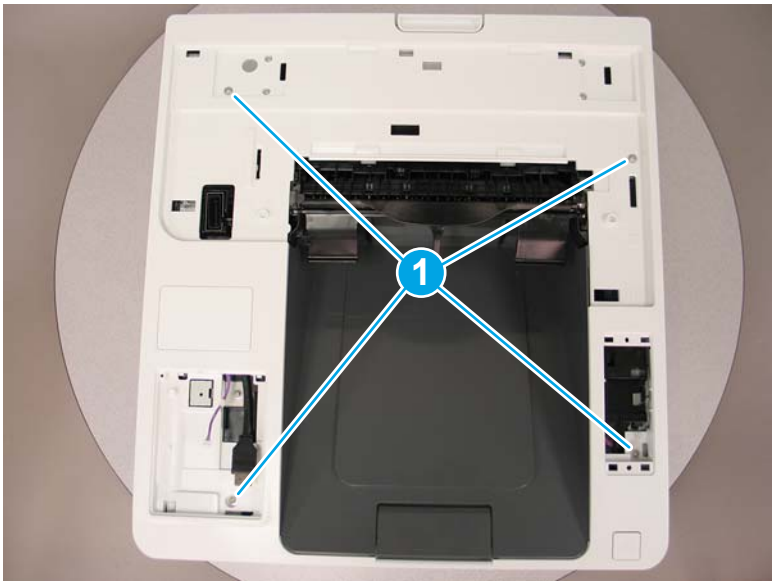
Figure 1-2264 Lift the blanking cover up and remove it



Step 4: Remove the top cover

1. Remove four screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-2265 Remove four screws



2. Do the following:
   a. Locate one tab on the top cover (callout 1).
   b. Open the MP tray cover (callout 2).

c. If a cover is installed over the walk up USB port (located on the front, left edge of the top cover), remove it.

Figure 1-2266 Locate the tab and open the MP tray cover



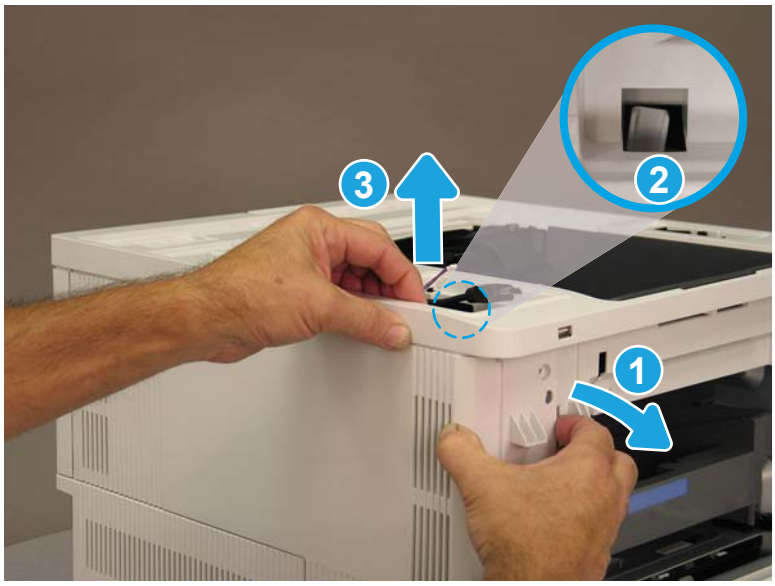
3. Do the following:

a. Flex the top cover (callout 1).

b. Release the tab (callout 2).

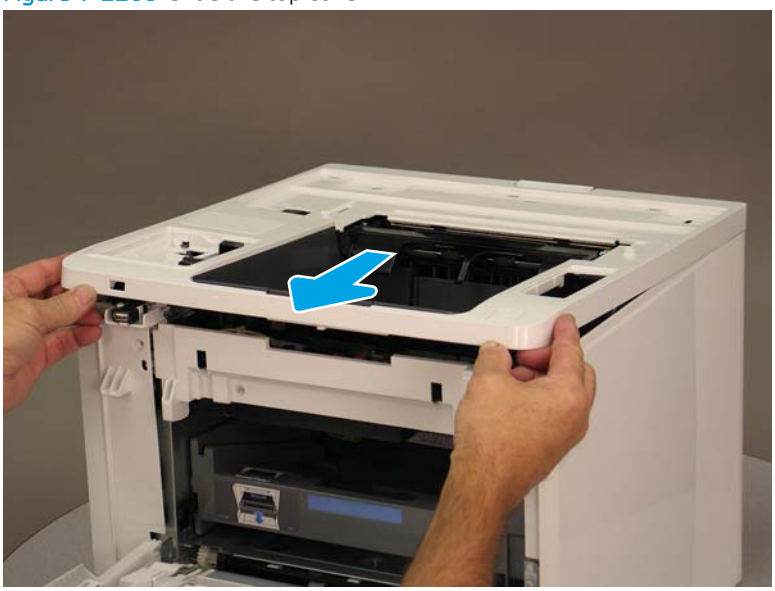
c. Lift up and release the top cover (callout 3).

Figure 1-2267 Flex the cover, release the tab, and release the top cover



4. Slide the top cover in the direction indicated by the arrow.

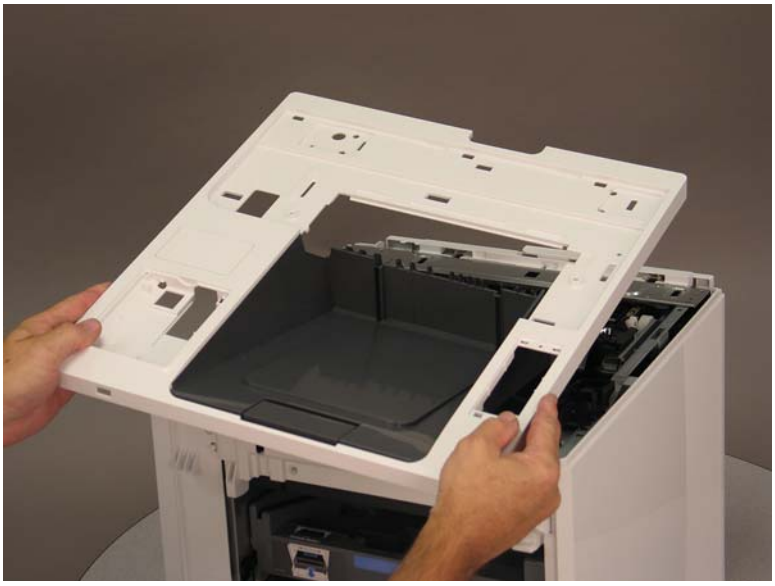
Figure 1-2268 Slide the top cover



5. Lift up and remove the top cover.

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

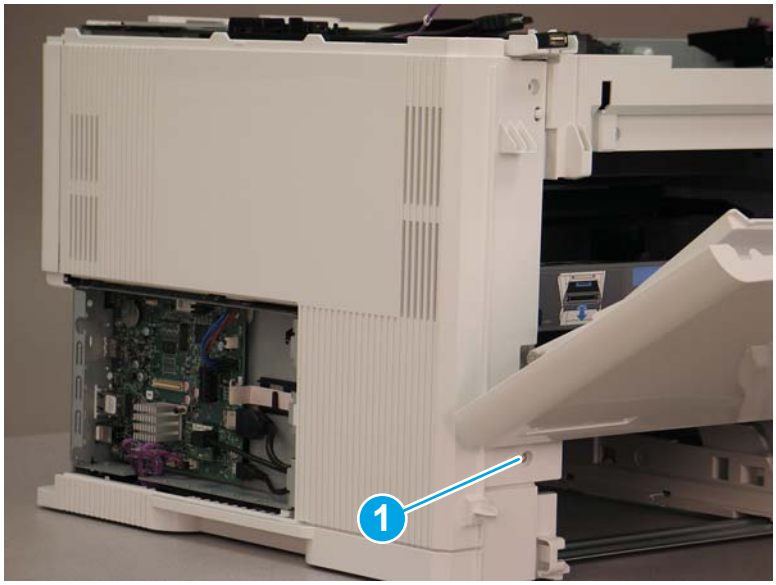
Figure 1-2269 Lift and remove the top cover



Step 5: Remove the left cover

1. Open the cartridge door, and then remove one screw (callout 1).

Figure 1-2270 Open the cartridge door and remove one screw



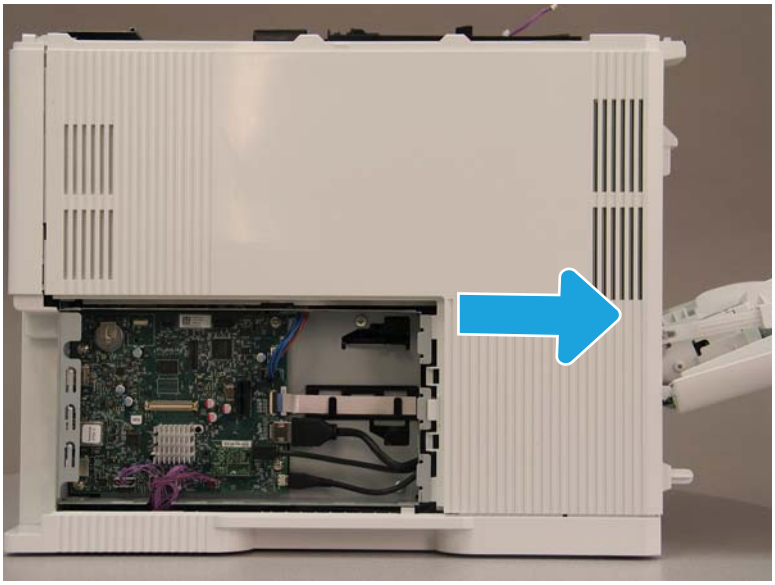
2. Remove one screw (callout 1).

Figure 1-2271 Remove one screw



3. Slightly slide the left cover toward the front of the printer in the direction indicated by the arrow.

Figure 1-2272 Slightly slide the left cover toward the front

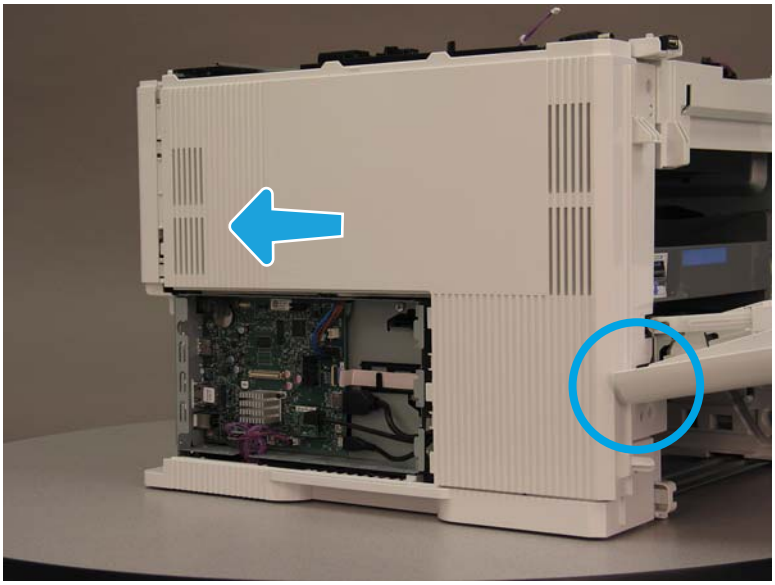


4. Remove the left cover in the direction indicated by the arrow.

NOTE: Release the left cover under the MP door (circled).

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-2273 Remove the left cover

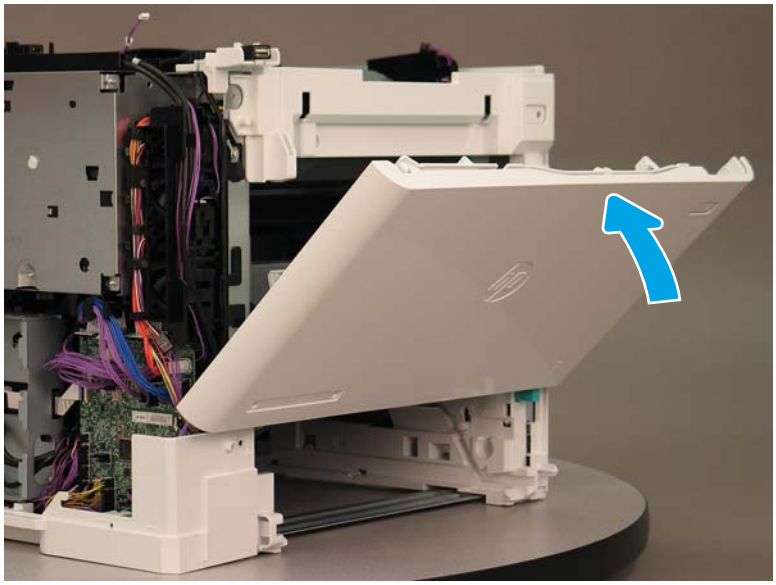


Step 6: Remove the left lower cover

1. Partially close the cartridge door.

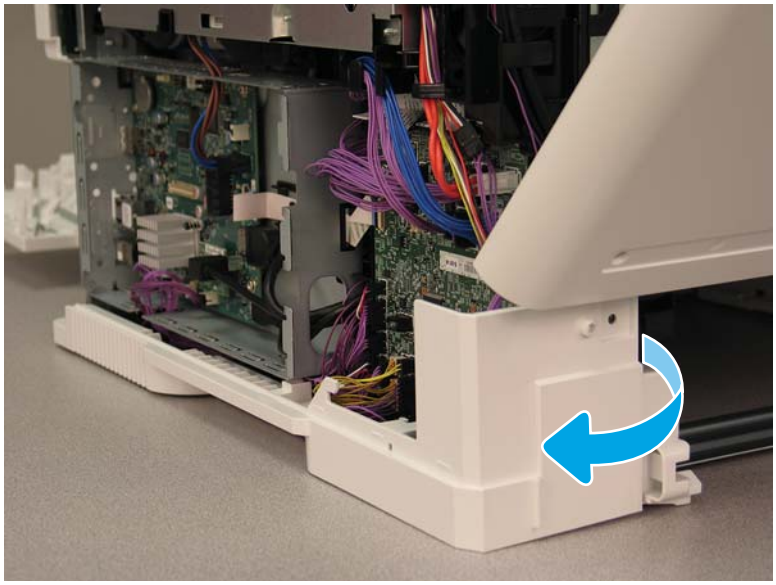
TIP: If the cartridge door is completely closed, push the black locking latch (near the top edge of the door) to the left to unlock the door.

Figure 1-2274 Partially close the cartridge door



2. Grasp the left lower cover and flex the corner out, and then rotate it away from the printer in the direction indicated by the arrow.

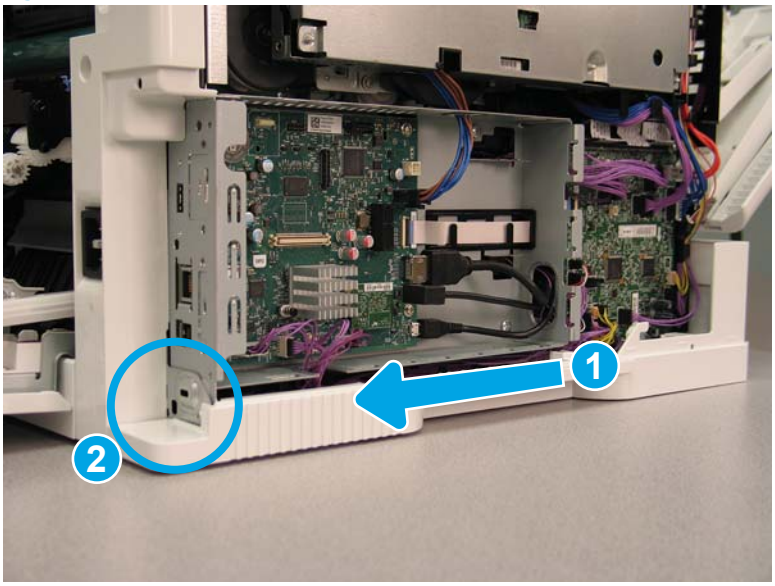
Figure 1-2275 Flex the corner out and then rotate it



3. At the rear of the printer, slide the cover in the direction indicated by the arrow (callout 1) to release boss (callout 2), and then remove the left lower cover.

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

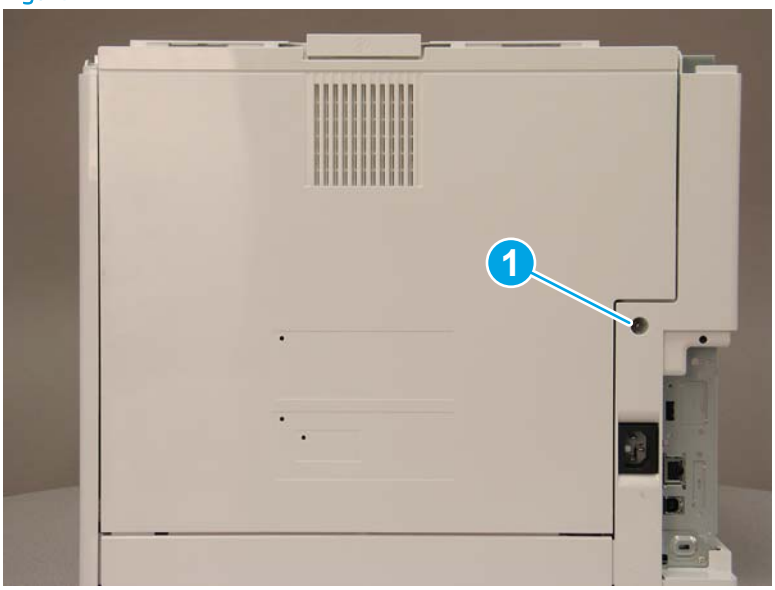
Figure 1-2276 Slide the cover to release the boss and remove the left lower cover



Step 7: Remove the inlet cover

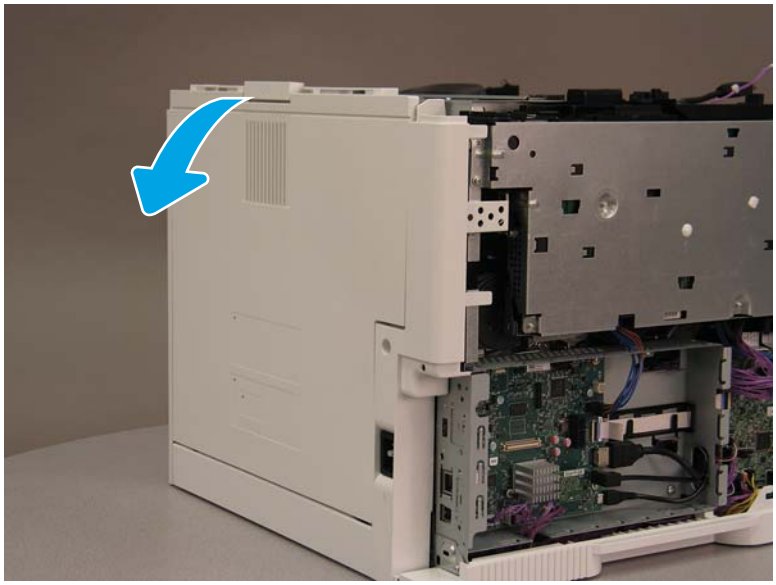
1. Remove one screw (callout 1).

Figure 1-2277 Remove one screw



2. Grasp the latch and pull down in the direction indicated by the arrow to open the rear door.

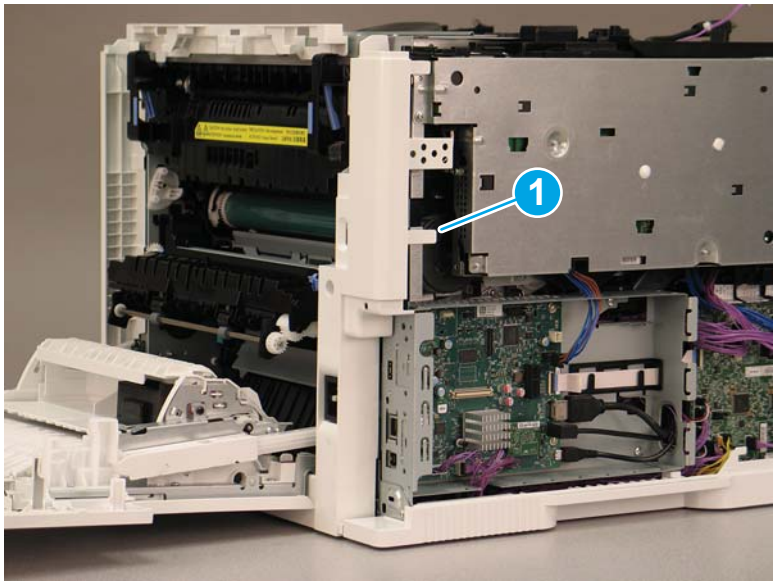
Figure 1-2278 Unlatch and open the rear door



3. Release the tab (callout 1), and then remove the inlet cover.

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-2279 Release the tab and remove the inlet cover



Step 8: Remove the cassette tray 2

▲ Open the cassette tray 2, and then lift up and remove it.

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-2280 Open and remove the cassette tray 2



Step 9: Remove the fuser

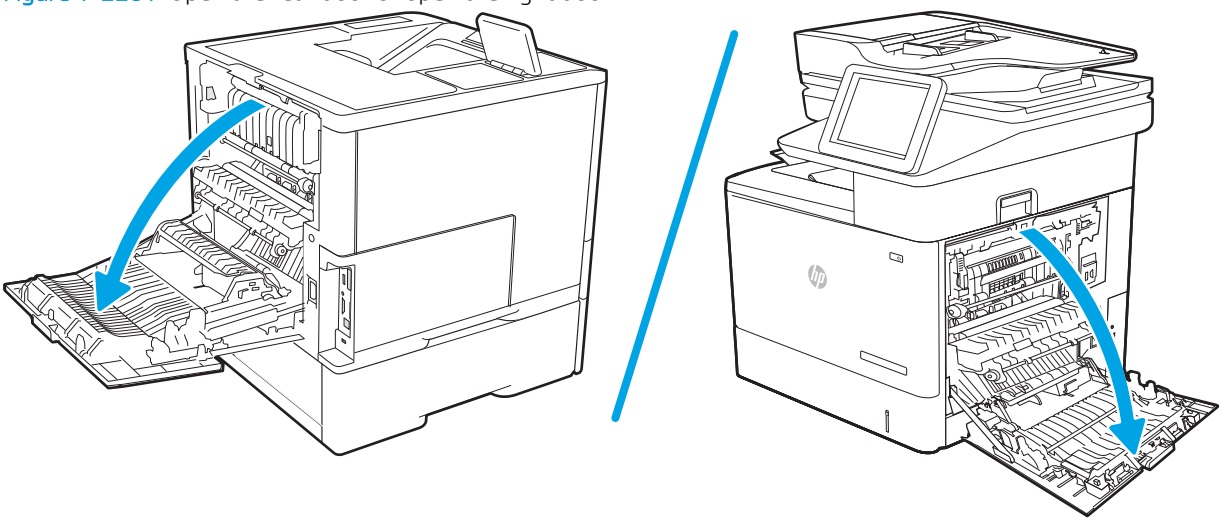
1. Do one of the following to locate the fuser:

   a. **M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175 printers:** Open the rear door.

   b. **M631/M632/M633/E62555/E65565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675 printers:** Open the right door.

   ⚠ WARNING! The fuser might be hot. Always wait for the fuser to cool before removing.

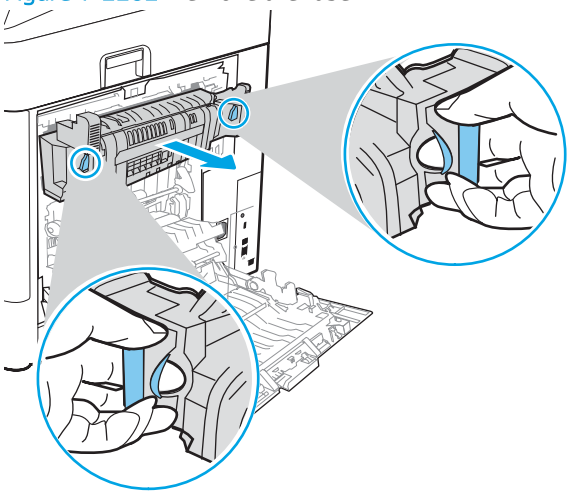
Figure 1-2281 Open the rear door or open the right door



2. Hold the handles of the fuser and pull it out of the printer to remove it.

NOTE: The image shown is for the M631/M632/M633/E62555/E65565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675 printers, however the removal process is the same for M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175 printers after you have located the fuser in step 1.

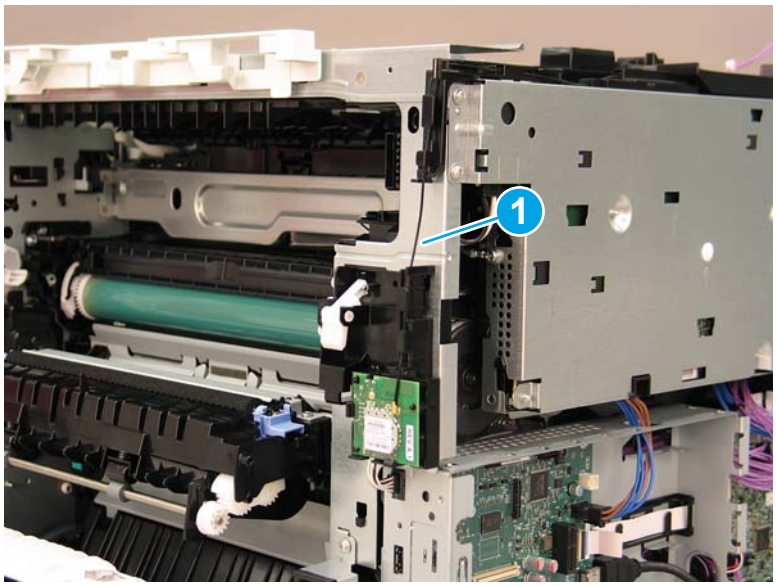
Figure 1-2282 Remove the fuser



Step 10: Remove the low-voltage power supply (LVPS) assembly

1. Disconnect the black WiFi antenna wire from the PCA (callout 1).

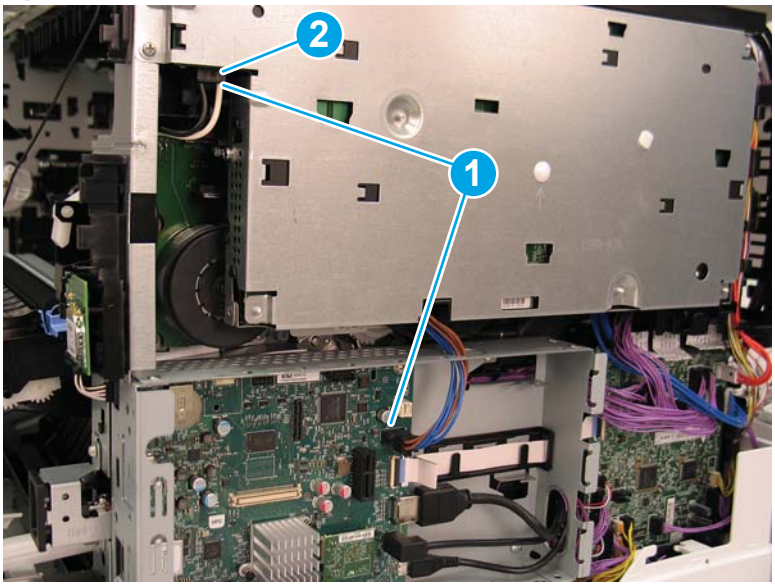
Figure 1-2283 Disconnect the WiFi antenna wire



2. Disconnect two connectors (callout 1).

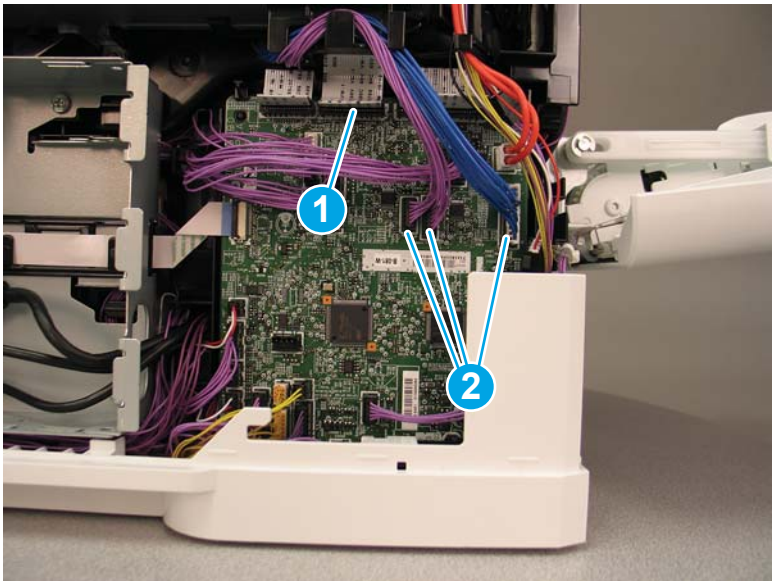
NOTE: The white connector is located behind and under the sheet metal (callout 2).

Figure 1-2284 Disconnect two connectors



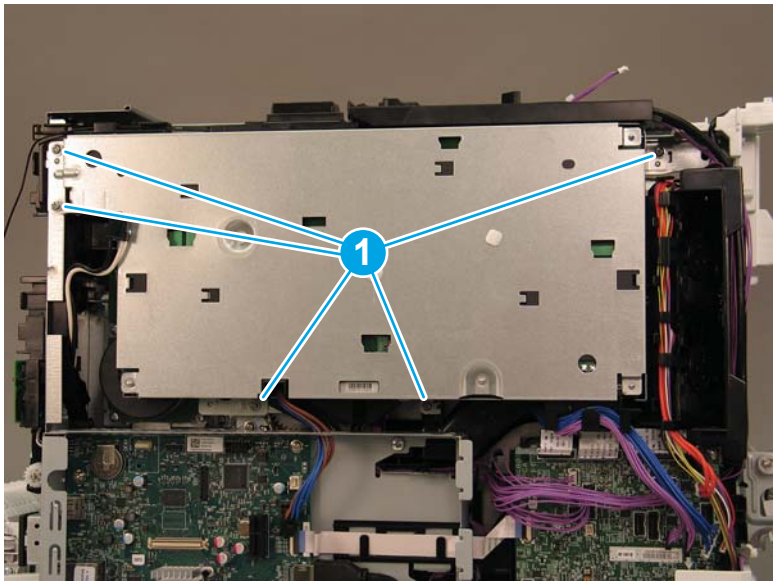
3. Disconnect one center FFC (callout 1) and two lower purple cables and one blue cable (callout 2).

Figure 1-2285 Disconnect one FFC and three colored cables



4. Remove five screws (callout 1).

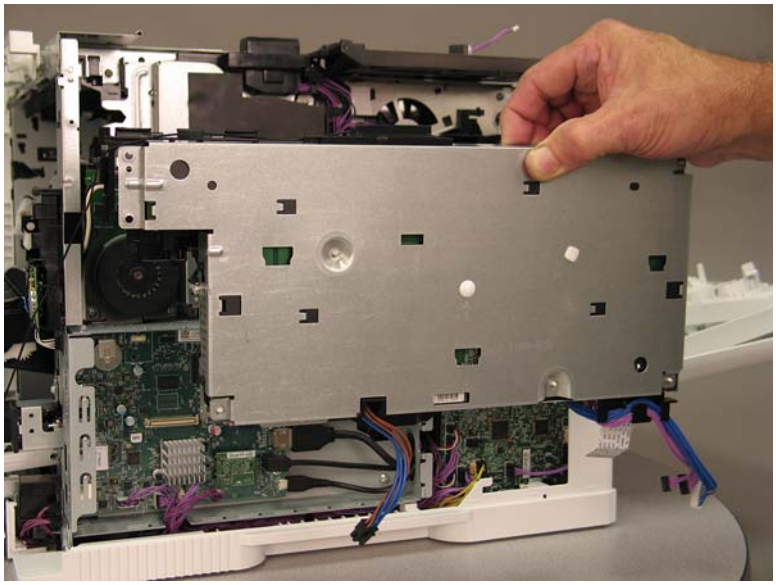
Figure 1-2286 Remove five screws



5. To release the hook on the low voltage power supply (LVPS) bracket that attaches to the printer chassis, slightly lift up on the LVPS, and then pull the LVPS straight out from the printer chassis.

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-2287 LIft and pull out to remove the LVPS



Step 11: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION: Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: Fuser drive assembly

- Introduction
- Step 1: Remove the formatter cover
- Step 2: Remove the left cover
- Step 3: Remove the left lower cover
- Step 4: Remove the blanking cover
- Step 5: Remove the control panel (LCD model only)
- Step 6: Remove the top cover assembly
- Step 7: Remove the inlet cover
- Step 8: Remove the right cover
- Step 9: Remove the low-voltage power supply assembly
- Step 10: Remove the formatter case
- Step 11: Remove the fuser drive assembly
- Step 12: Unpack the replacement assembly

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the fuser drive assembly.

Click here to view a video of this procedure.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Fuser drive assembly part number	
RM2-6763-000CN	Fuser drive assembly

Required tools

- #2 Phillips screwdriver with a magnetic tip

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

Send a print job to the printer requiring stapling and collation to verify that the stapler/stacker correctly functions.

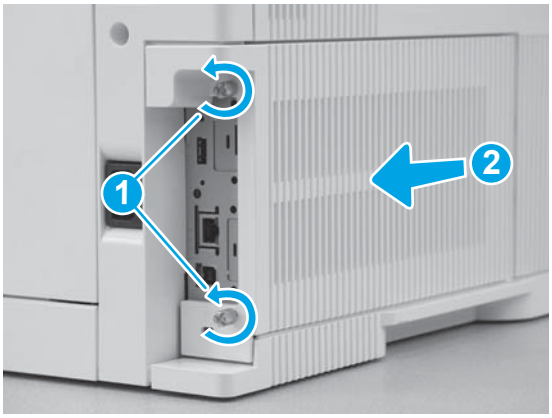
Step 1: Remove the formatter cover

▲ To remove the formatter cover, do the following:

a. On the formatter cover, release two thumb screws (callout 1).

b. Slide the formatter cover in the direction indicated by the arrow (callout 2) and remove it.

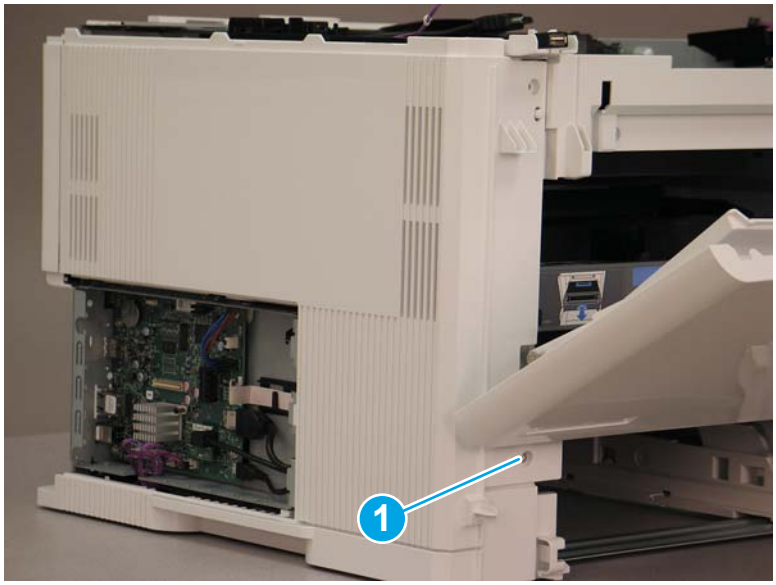
Figure 1-2288 Release two thumb screws and remove the formatter cover



Step 2: Remove the left cover

1. Open the cartridge door, and then remove one screw (callout 1).

Figure 1-2289 Open the cartridge door and remove one screw



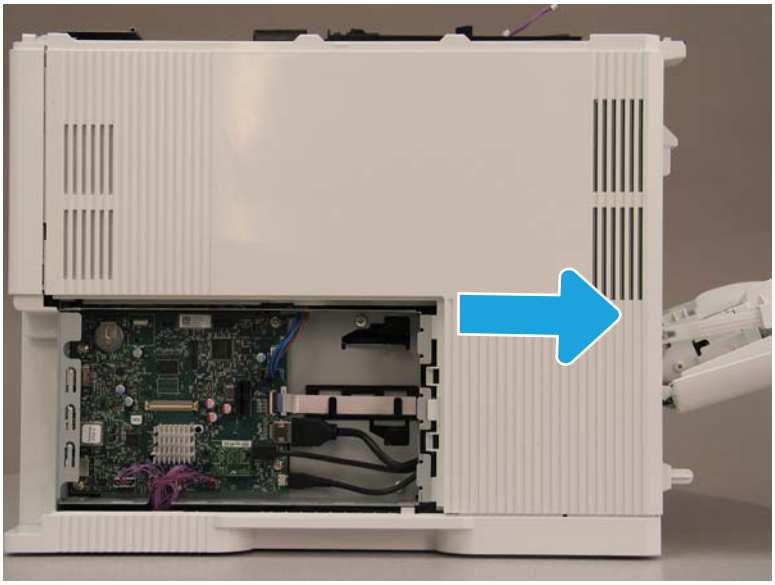
2. Remove one screw (callout 1).

Figure 1-2290 Remove one screw



3. Slightly slide the left cover toward the front of the printer in the direction indicated by the arrow.

Figure 1-2291 Slightly slide the left cover toward the front

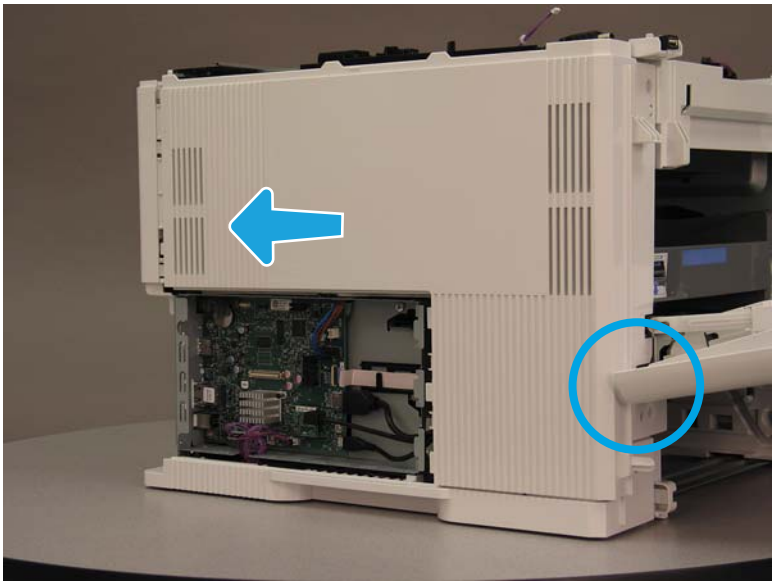


4. Remove the left cover in the direction indicated by the arrow.

NOTE: Release the left cover under the MP door (circled).

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-2292 Remove the left cover

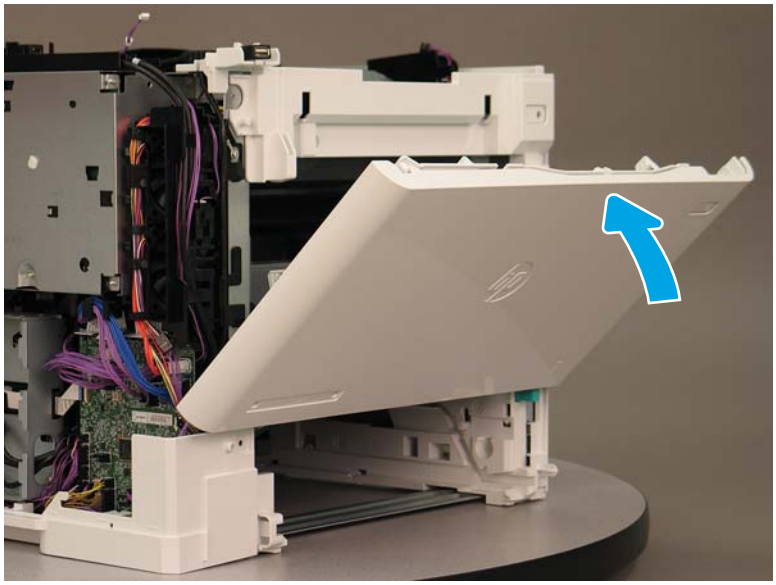


Step 3: Remove the left lower cover

1. Partially close the cartridge door.

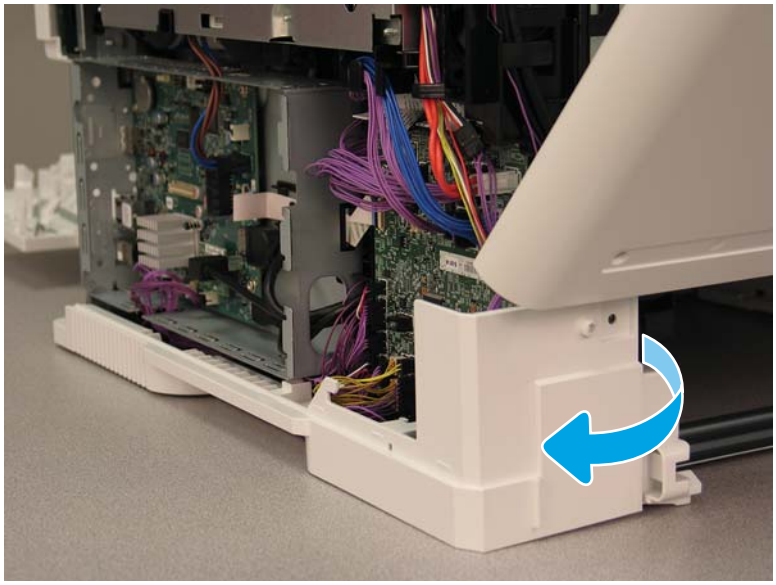
TIP: If the cartridge door is completely closed, push the black locking latch (near the top edge of the door) to the left to unlock the door.

Figure 1-2293 Partially close the cartridge door



2. Grasp the left lower cover and flex the corner out, and then rotate it away from the printer in the direction indicated by the arrow.

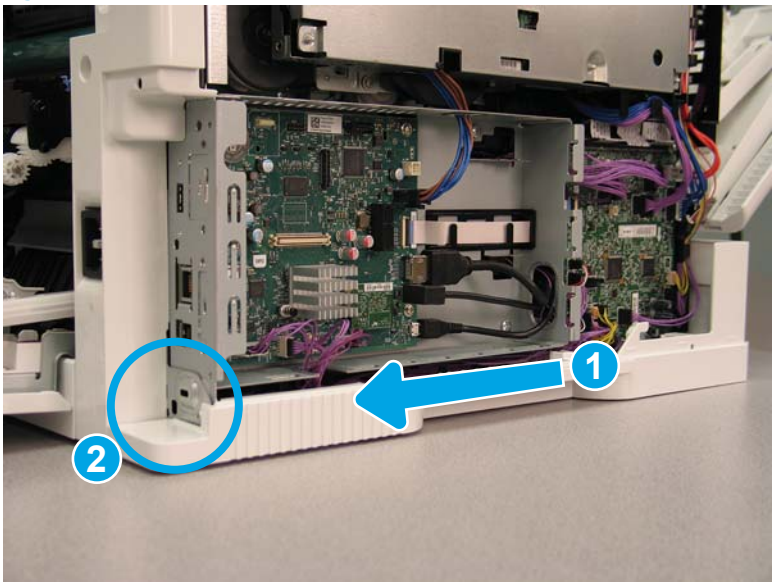
Figure 1-2294 Flex the corner out and then rotate it



3. At the rear of the printer, slide the cover in the direction indicated by the arrow (callout 1) to release boss (callout 2), and then remove the left lower cover.

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

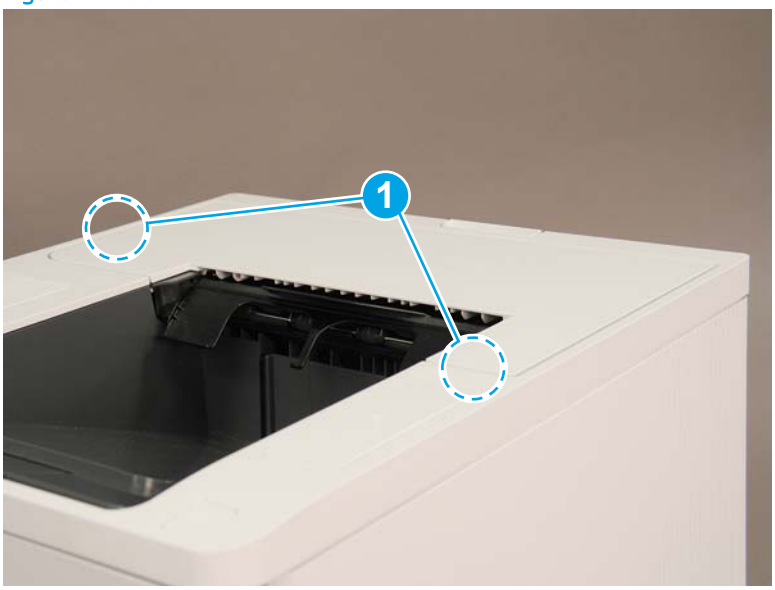
Figure 1-2295 Slide the cover to release the boss and remove the left lower cover



Step 4: Remove the blanking cover

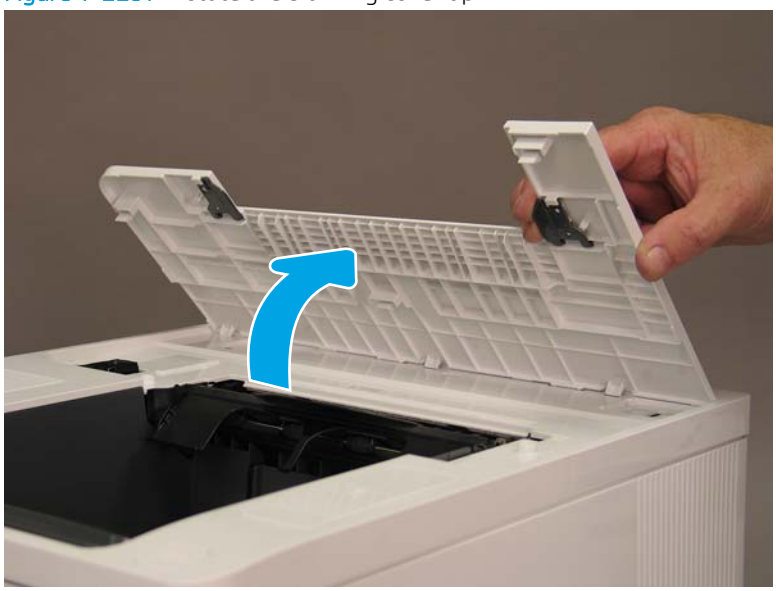
1. Use a small flat-blade screwdriver to release the tabs on both sides (callout 1) of the blanking cover.

Figure 1-2296 Release the tabs on both sides



2. Rotate the blanking cover up in the direction indicated by the arrow.

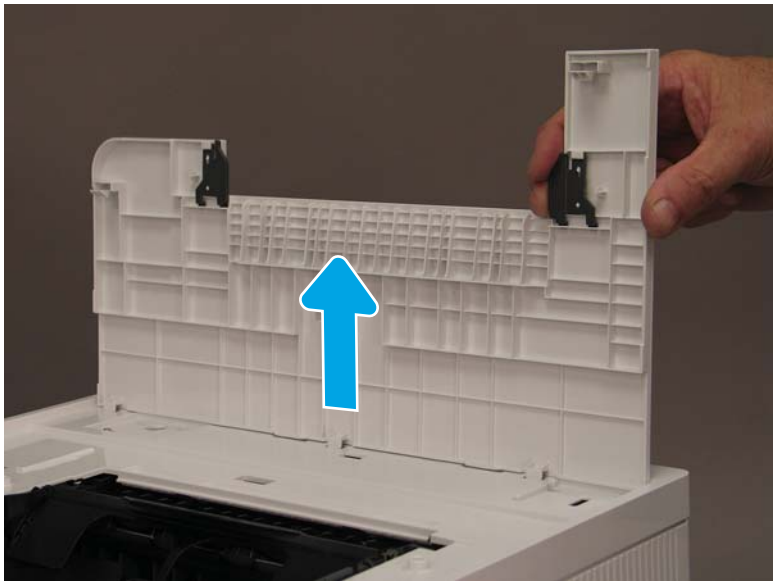
Figure 1-2297 Rotate the blanking cover up



3. Lift the blanking cover straight up and remove as indicated by the arrow.

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-2298 Lift the blanking cover up and remove it



Step 5: Remove the control panel (LCD model only)

1. Raise the control panel screen in the direction indicated by the arrow.

Figure 1-2299 Raise the control panel screen



2. Do the following:

   a. Use a coin, or a small flat-blade screwdriver, to release the control panel cover in the direction indicated by the arrow.

   b. Remove the control panel cover.

Figure 1-2300 Lift and remove the control panel cover



3. Remove one thumbscrew (callout 1).

NOTE: Store the screw in a secure place where it cannot fall down into the printer.

Figure 1-2301 Remove one thumbscrew



4. Do the following:

   a. Lift the back edge of the control panel up (callout 1).

   b. Slide the control panel toward the back of the printer (callout 2) to release it.

Figure 1-2302 Lift and release the control panel

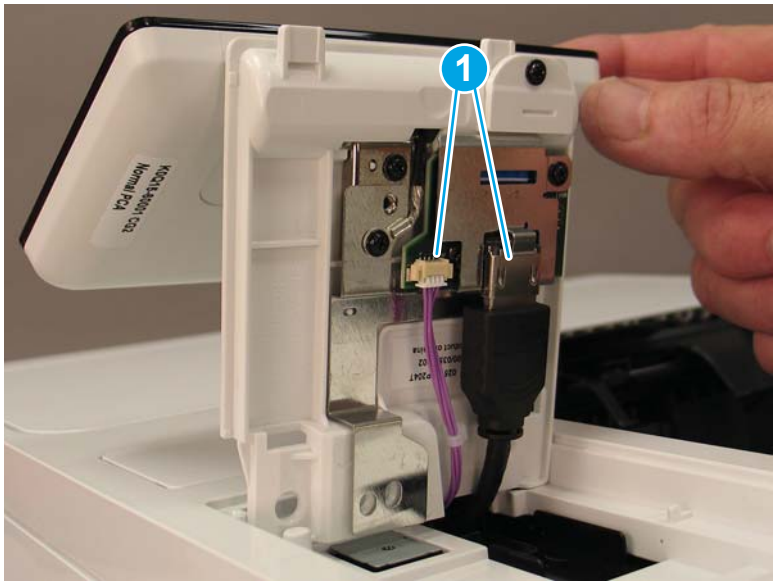


5. Do the following:

   a. Turn the control panel over to gain access to the bottom side.

b. Disconnect two connectors (callout 1).

Figure 1-2303 Disconnect two connectors from the bottom side



6. Remove the control panel.

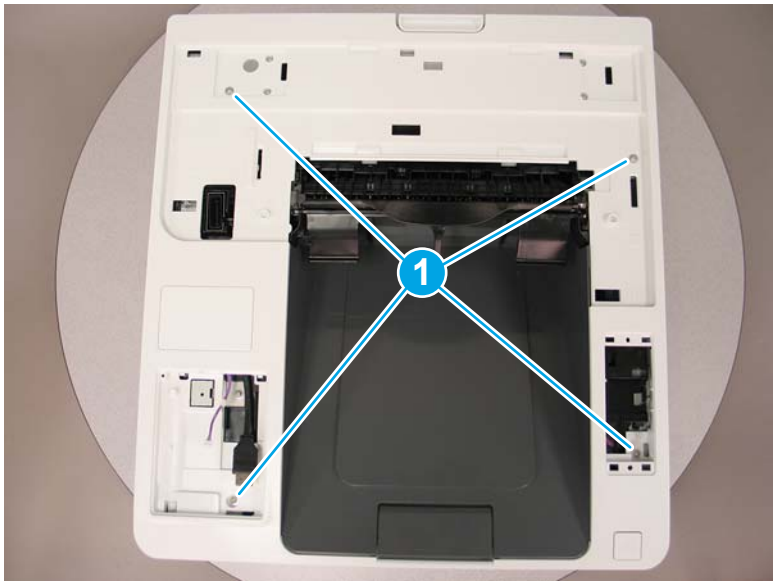
Figure 1-2304 Remove the control panel



Step 6: Remove the top cover assembly

1. Remove four screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-2305 Remove four screws



2. Do the following:

   a. Locate one tab on the top cover (callout 1).

   b. Open the MP tray cover (callout 2).

   c. If a cover is installed over the walk up USB port (located on the front, left edge of the top cover), remove it.

Figure 1-2306 Locate the tab and open the MP tray cover



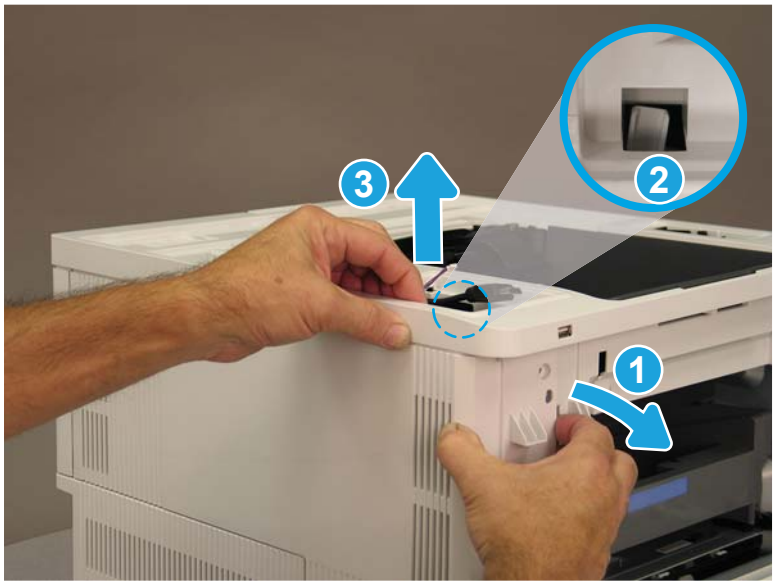
3. Do the following:

   a. Flex the top cover (callout 1).

   b. Release the tab (callout 2).

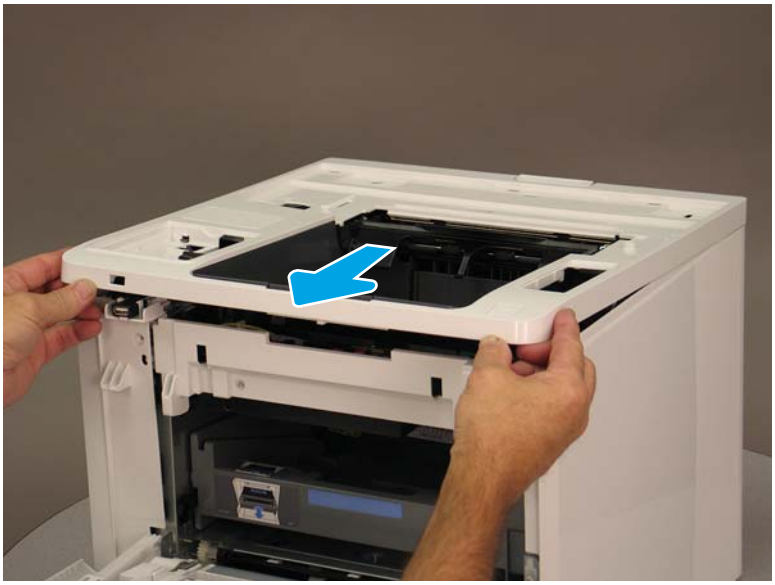
c. Lift up and release the top cover (callout 3).

Figure 1-2307 Flex the cover, release the tab, and release the top cover



4. Slide the top cover in the direction indicated by the arrow.

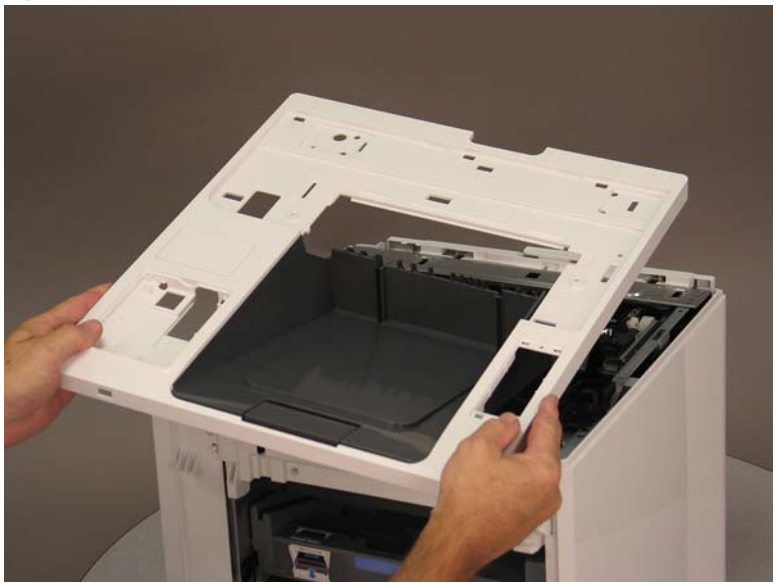
Figure 1-2308 Slide the top cover



5. Lift up and remove the top cover.

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-2309 Lift and remove the top cover



Step 7: Remove the inlet cover

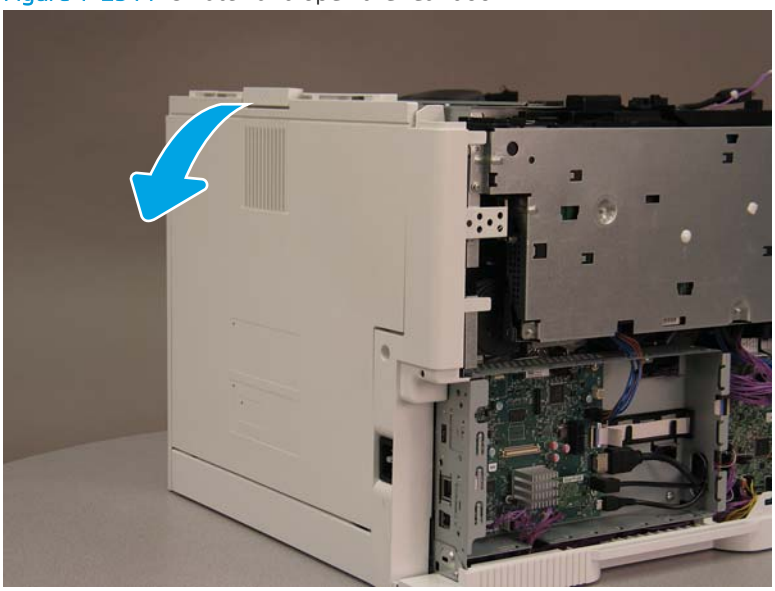
1. Remove one screw (callout 1).

Figure 1-2310 Remove one screw



2. Grasp the latch and pull down in the direction indicated by the arrow to open the rear door.

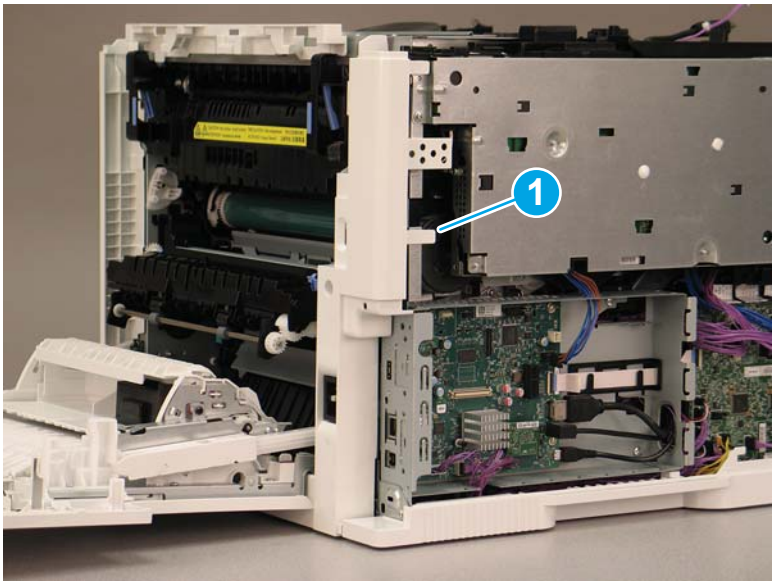
Figure 1-2311 Unlatch and open the rear door



3. Release the tab (callout 1), and then remove the inlet cover.

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

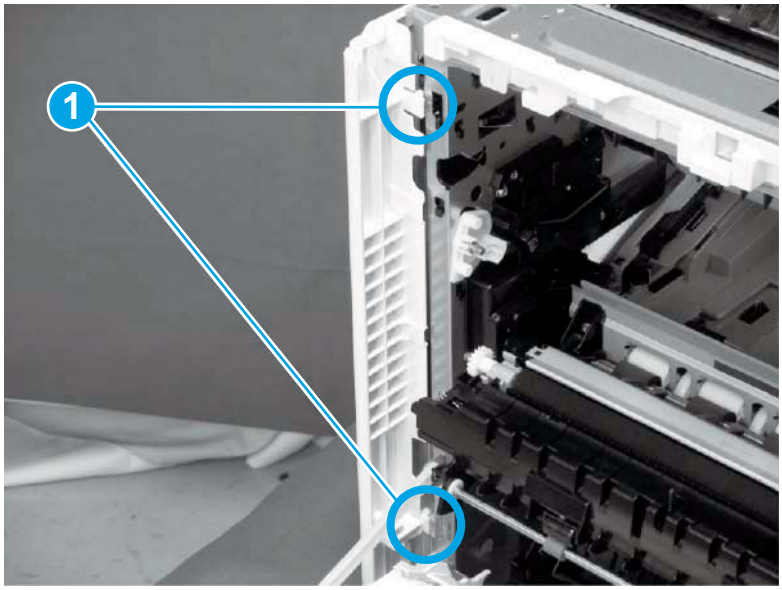
Figure 1-2312 Release the tab and remove the inlet cover



Step 8: Remove the right cover

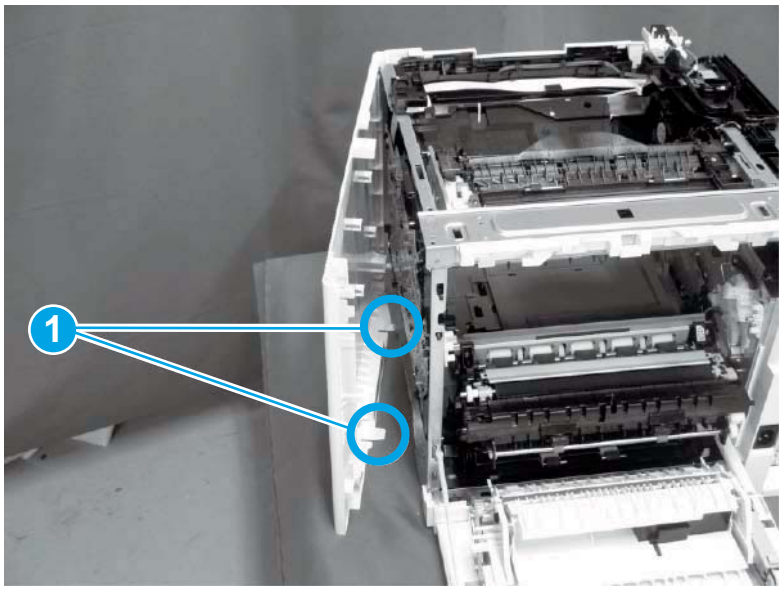
1. Release two tabs (callout 1).

Figure 1-2313 Release two tabs



2. Release four tabs (callout 1).

Figure 1-2314 Release four tabs



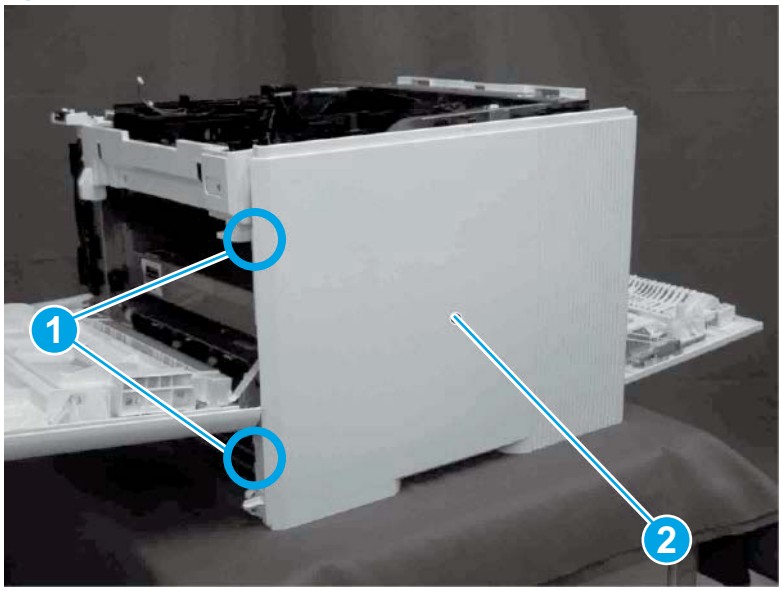
3. Do the following:

   a. Release two tabs (callout 1).

b. Remove the right cover (callout 2).

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

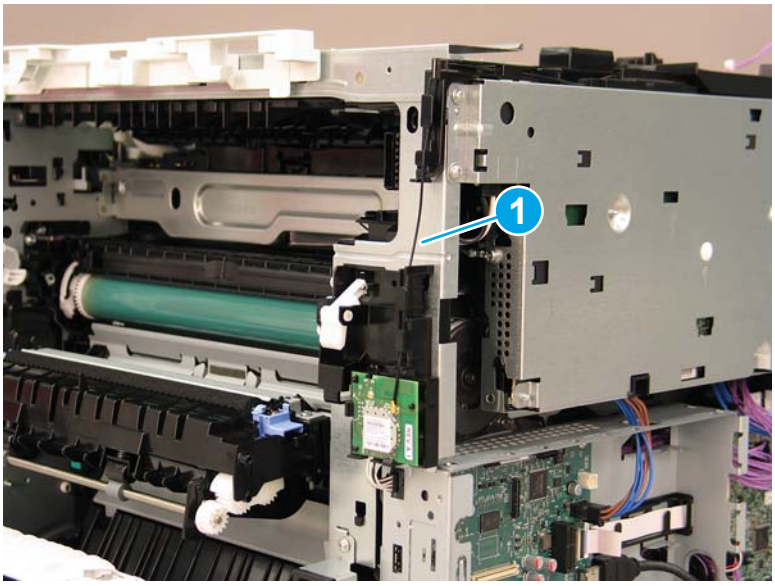
Figure 1-2315 Release two tabs and remove the right cover



Step 9: Remove the low-voltage power supply assembly

1. Disconnect the black WiFi antenna wire from the PCA (callout 1).

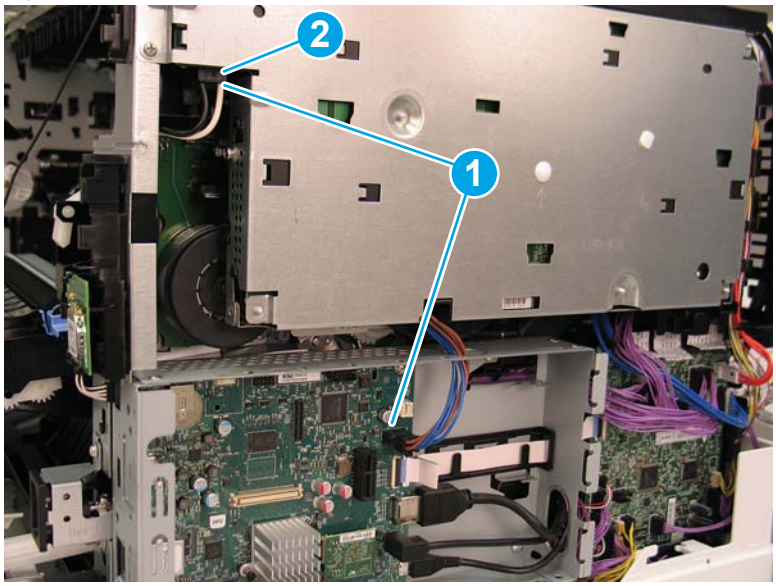
Figure 1-2316 Disconnect the WiFi antenna wire



2. Disconnect two connectors (callout 1).

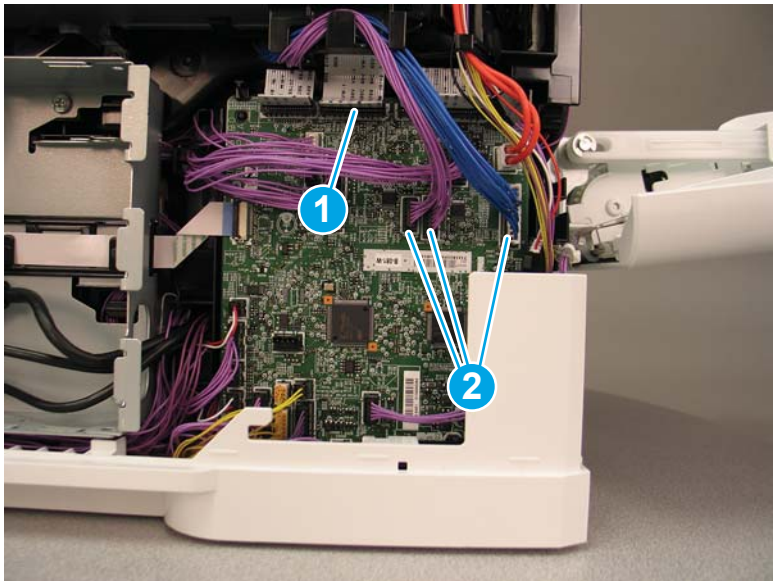
NOTE: The white connector is located behind and under the sheet metal (callout 2).

Figure 1-2317 Disconnect two connectors



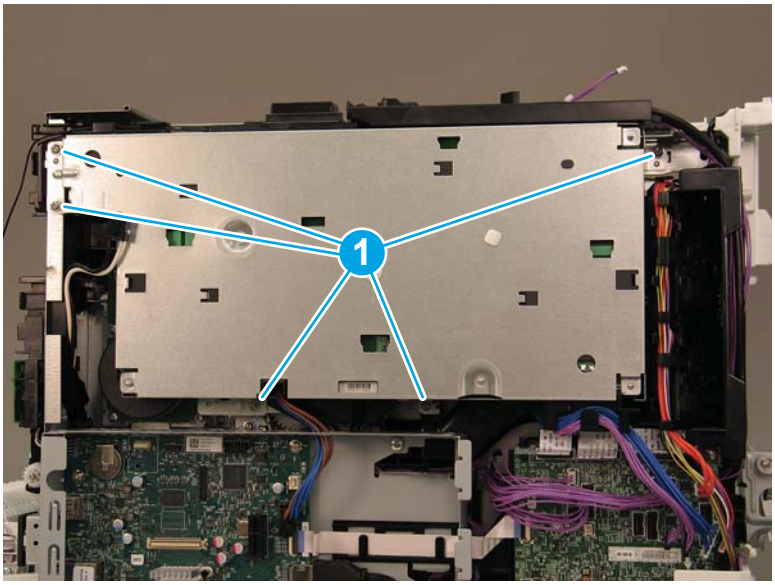
3. Disconnect one center FFC (callout 1) and two lower purple cables and one blue cable (callout 2).

Figure 1-2318 Disconnect one FFC and three colored cables



4. Remove five screws (callout 1).

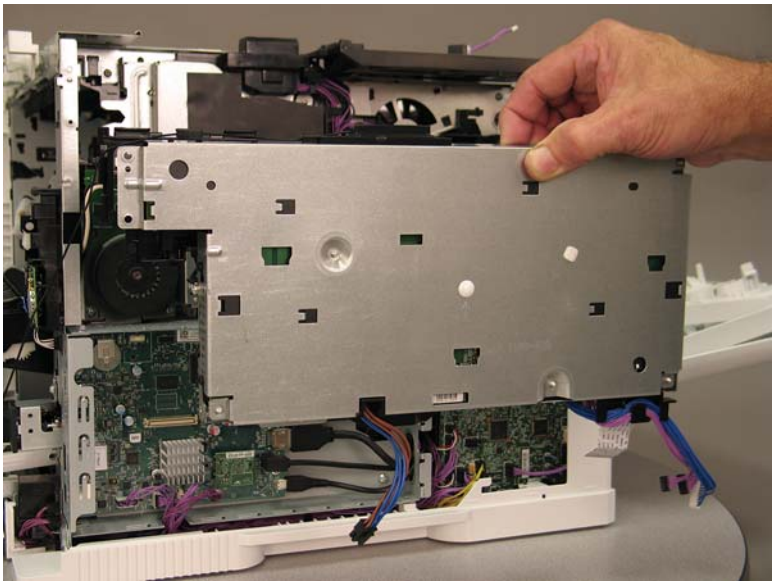
Figure 1-2319 Remove five screws



5. To release the hook on the low voltage power supply (LVPS) bracket that attaches to the printer chassis, slightly lift up on the LVPS, and then pull the LVPS straight out from the printer chassis.

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

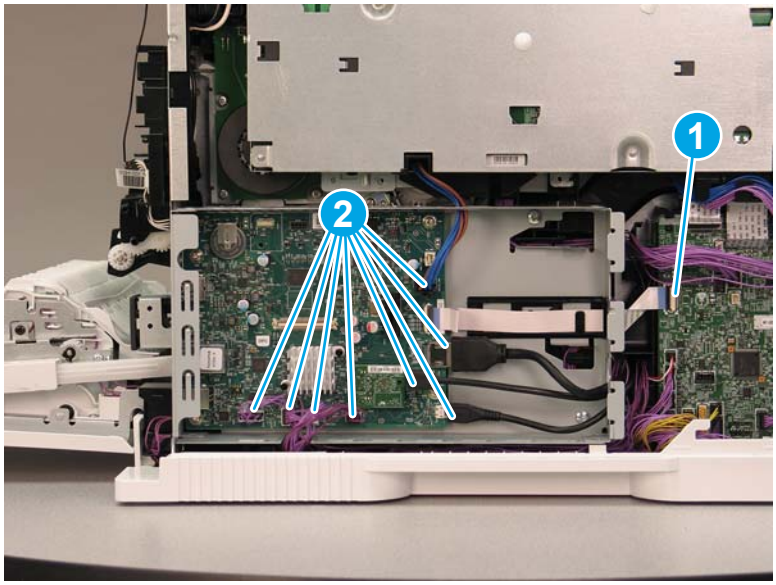
Figure 1-2320 LIft and pull out to remove the LVPS



Step 10: Remove the formatter case

1. Disconnect zero insertion force (ZIF) FFC (callout 1) from the DC controller, and then disconnect eight connectors (callout 2).

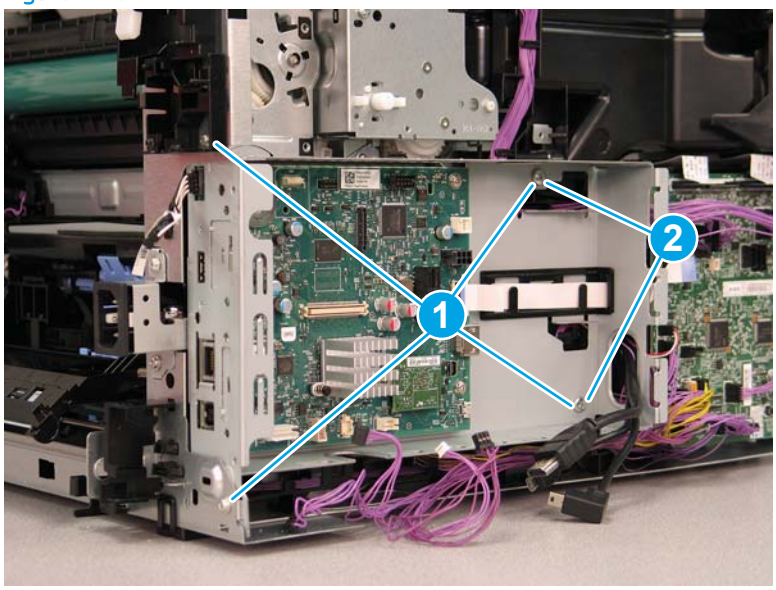
Figure 1-2321 Disconnect one ZIF FFC and eight other connectors



2. Remove four screws (callout 1).

NOTE: Two of the screws are self-tapping (callout 2).

Figure 1-2322 Remove four screws

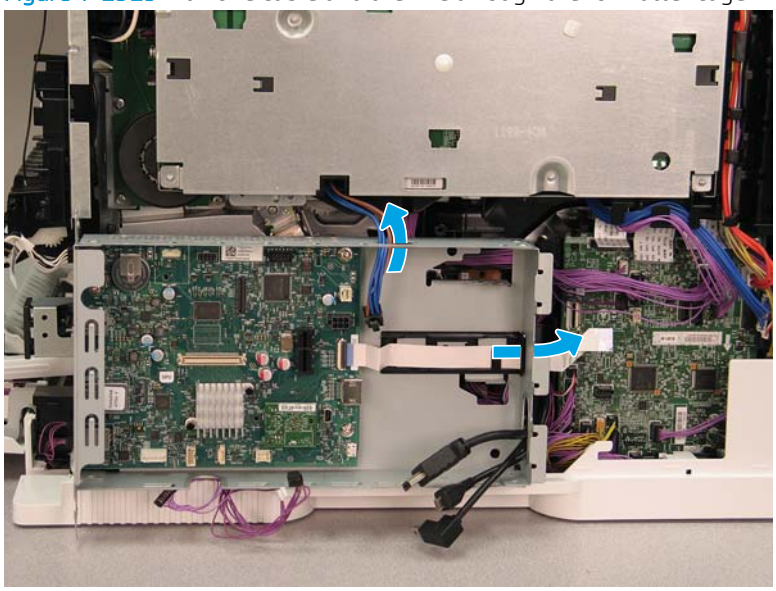


3. Do the following:

   a. Pull the cable through the top of the formatter cage in the direction indicated by the arrow.

b. Pull the FFC through the side of the formatter cage in the direction indicated by the arrow.

Figure 1-2323 Pull one cable and the FFC through the formatter cage



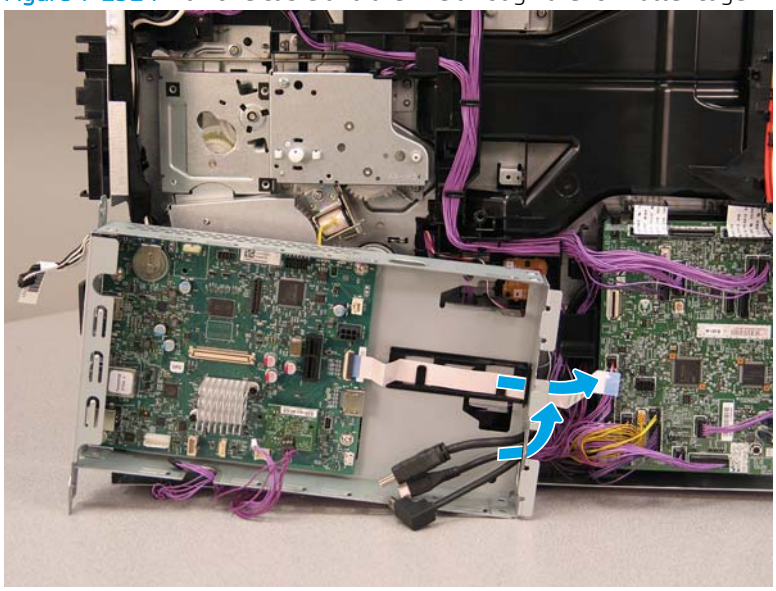
4. Do the following:

a. Pull the cables though the right side of the formatter cage in the direction indicated by the arrows.

b. Remove the formatter cage.

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-2324 Pull one cable and the FFC through the formatter cage



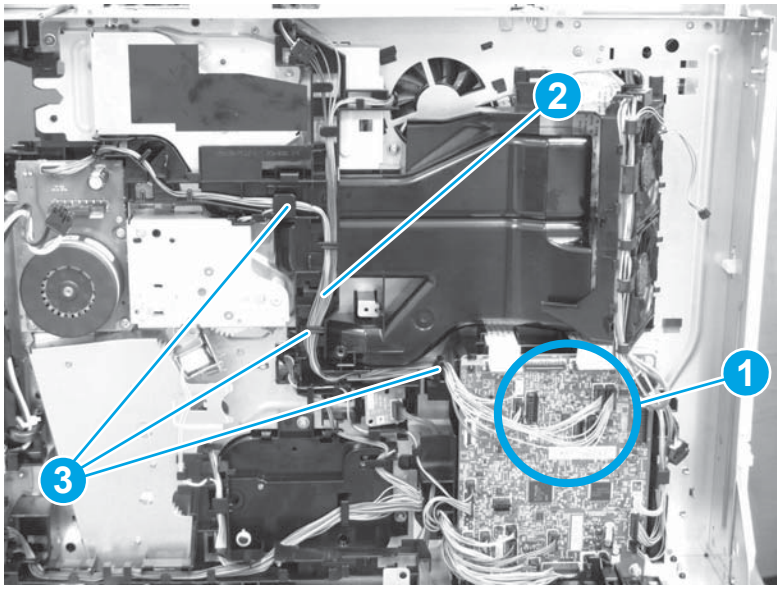
Step 11: Remove the fuser drive assembly

1. Do the following:

a. Disconnect five connectors (callout 1).

b. Release the cable (callout 2) from the cable guides (callout 3).

Figure 1-2325 Disconnect five connectors and release the cable

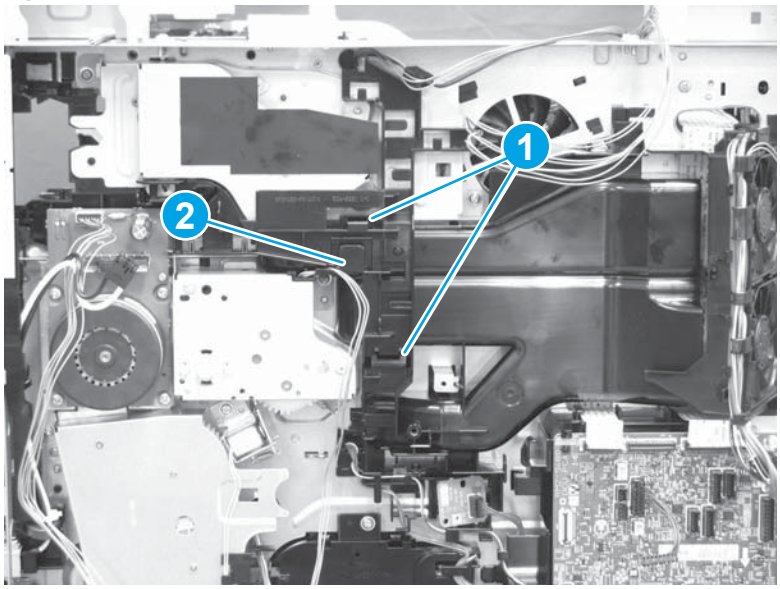


2. Do the following:

a. Release two tabs (callout 1).

b. Remove the cable guide (callout 2).

Figure 1-2326 Release two tabs and remove the cable guide

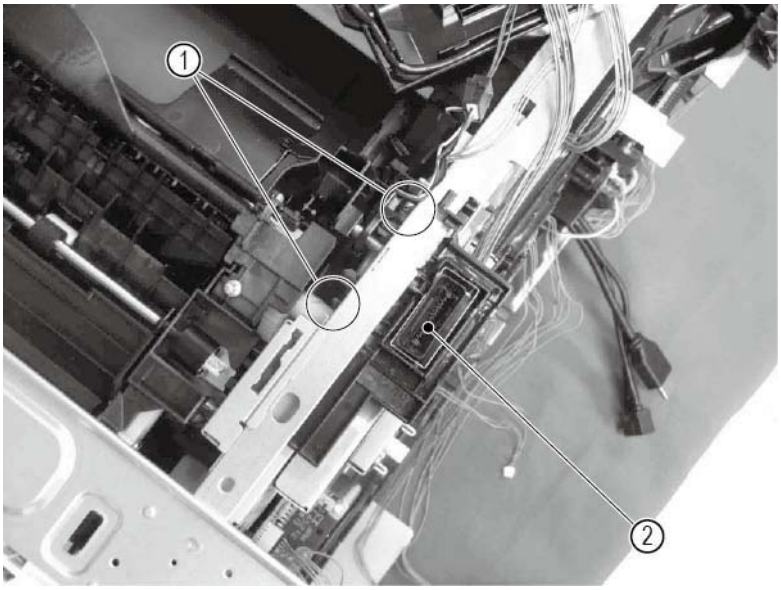


3. Do the following:

a. Release two tabs (callout 1).

b. Remove the connector assembly (callout 2).

Figure 1-2327 Release two tabs and remove the connector assembly

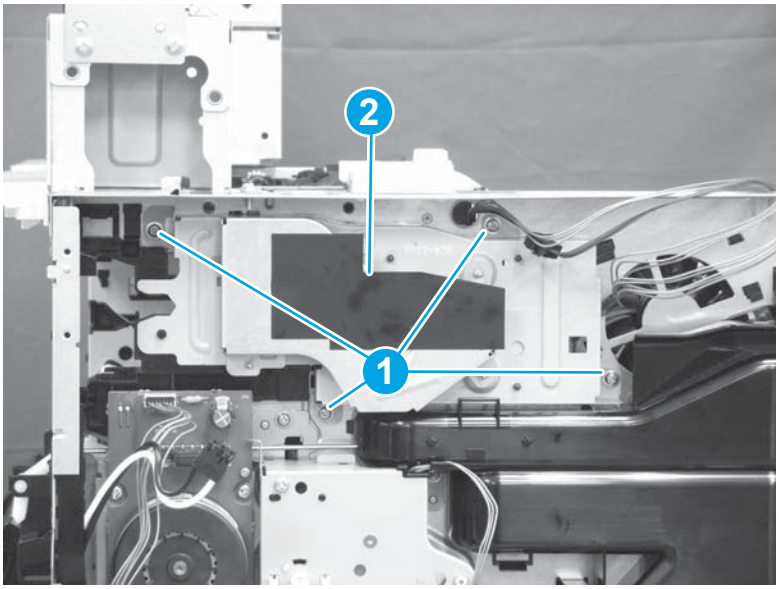


4. Do the following:

   a. Remove three screws (callout 1).

   b. Remove the fuser drive assembly (callout 2).

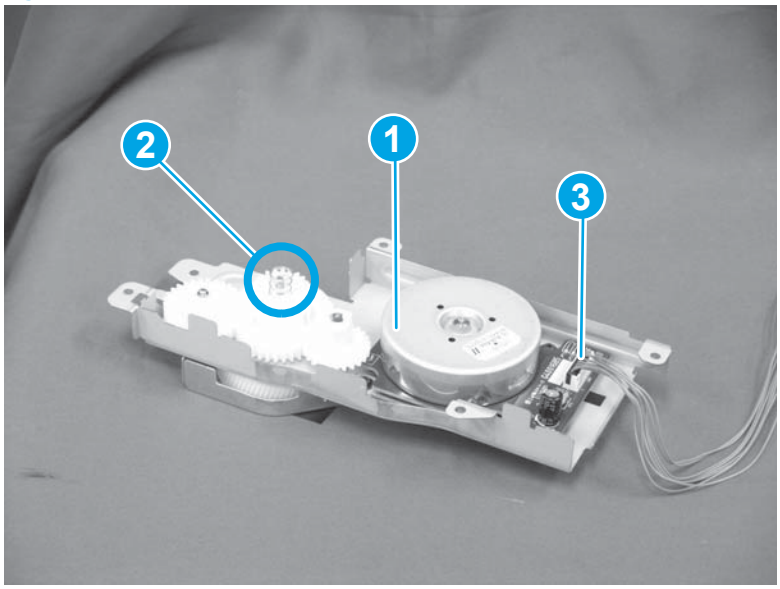
Figure 1-2328 Remove three screws and the fuser drive assembly



5. From the fuser drive assembly (callout 1), unhook one spring (callout 2), and then disconnect one connector (callout 3).

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-2329 Unhook one spring and disconnect one connector



Step 12: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION: Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: Lifter drive assembly

- Introduction
- Step 1: Remove the formatter cover
- Step 2: Remove the left cover
- Step 3: Remove the left lower cover
- Step 4: Remove the blanking cover
- Step 5: Remove the control panel (LCD model only)
- Step 6: Remove the top cover assembly
- Step 7: Remove the inlet cover
- Step 8: Remove the right cover
- Step 9: Remove the low-voltage power supply assembly
- Step 10: Remove the formatter and formatter cage assemblies
- Step 11: Remove the lifter drive assembly
- Step 12: Unpack the replacement assembly

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the lifter drive assembly.

Click here to view a video of this procedure.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

  WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Lifter drive assembly part number	
RM2-6744-000CN	Lifter drive assembly

Required tools

- #2 Phillips screwdriver with a magnetic tip

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

Send a print job to the printer requiring stapling and collation to verify that the stapler/stacker correctly functions.

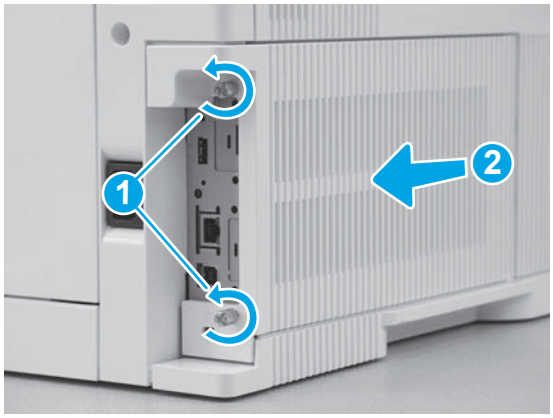
Step 1: Remove the formatter cover

▲ To remove the formatter cover, do the following:

a. On the formatter cover, release two thumb screws (callout 1).

b. Slide the formatter cover in the direction indicated by the arrow (callout 2) and remove it.

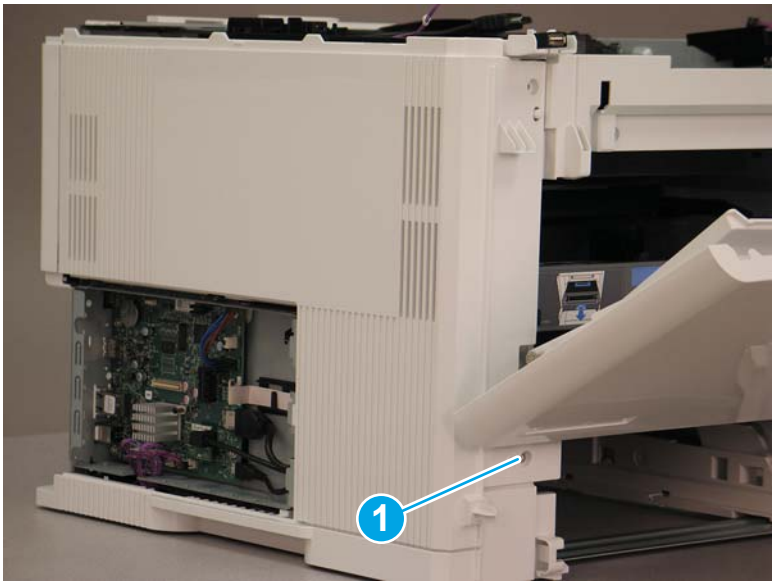
Figure 1-2330 Release two thumb screws and remove the formatter cover



Step 2: Remove the left cover

1. Open the cartridge door, and then remove one screw (callout 1).

Figure 1-2331 Open the cartridge door and remove one screw



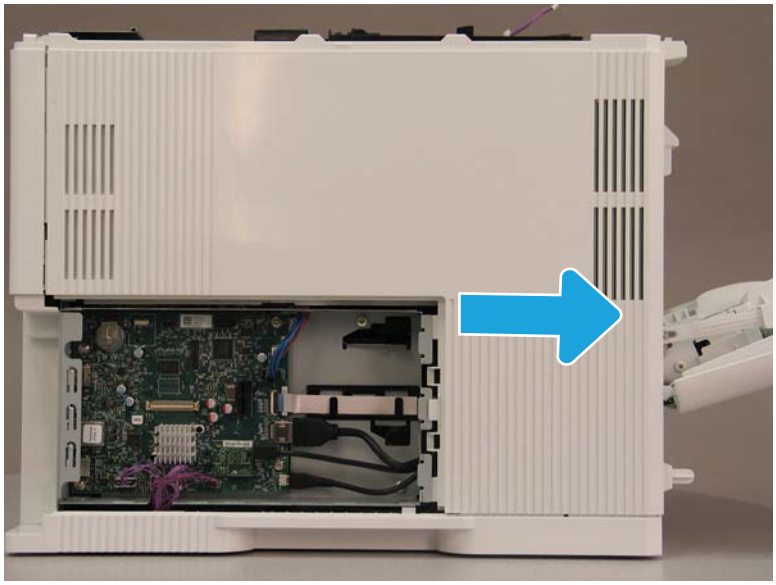
2. Remove one screw (callout 1).

Figure 1-2332 Remove one screw



3. Slightly slide the left cover toward the front of the printer in the direction indicated by the arrow.

Figure 1-2333 Slightly slide the left cover toward the front

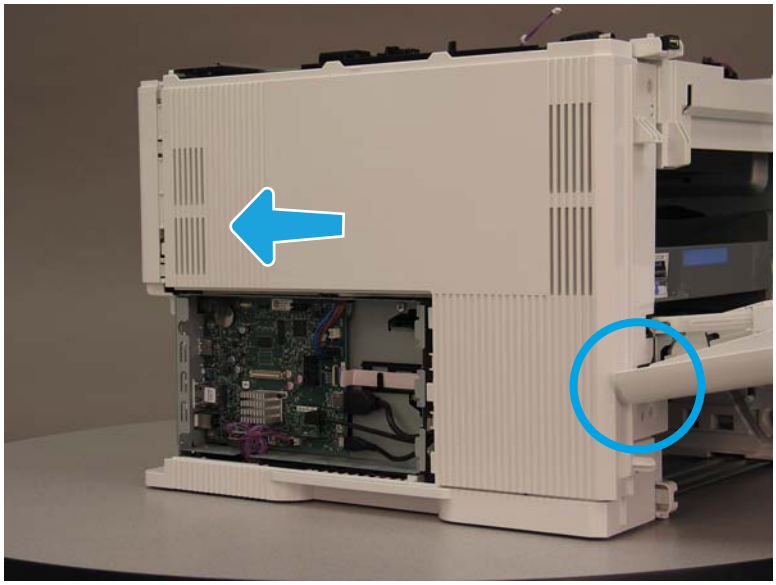


4. Remove the left cover in the direction indicated by the arrow.

NOTE: Release the left cover under the MP door (circled).

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-2334 Remove the left cover

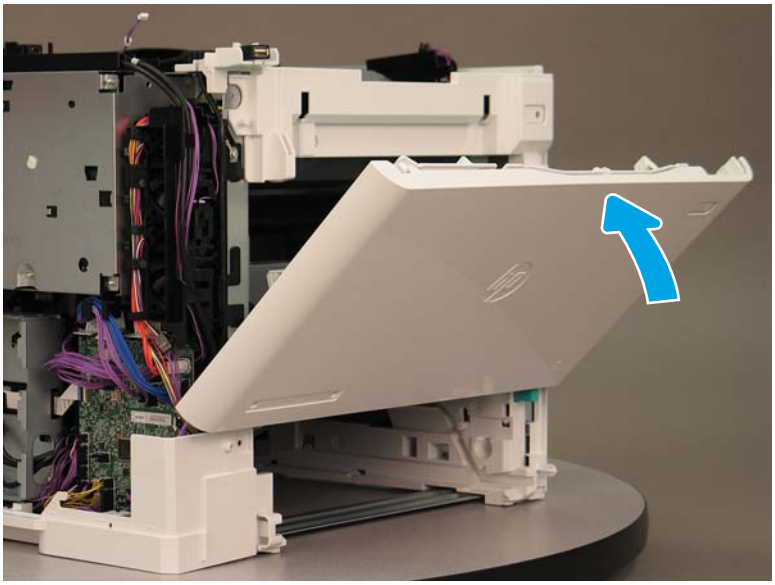


Step 3: Remove the left lower cover

1. Partially close the cartridge door.

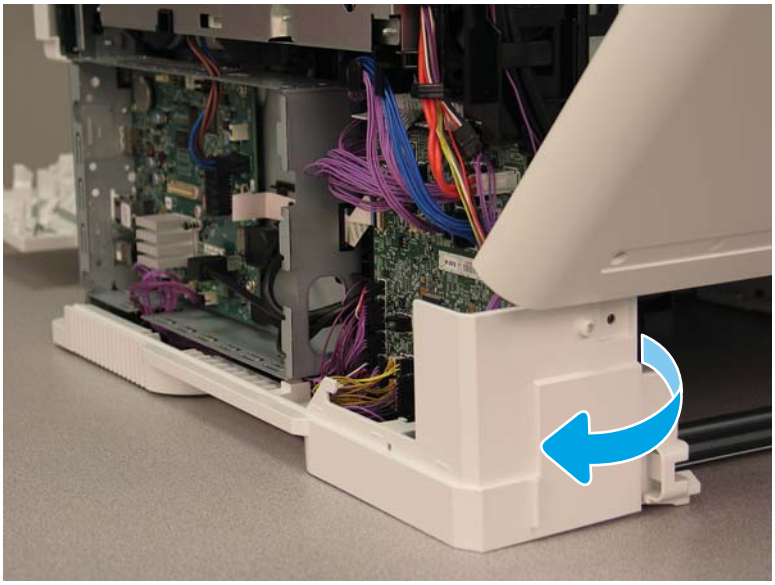
TIP: If the cartridge door is completely closed, push the black locking latch (near the top edge of the door) to the left to unlock the door.

Figure 1-2335 Partially close the cartridge door



2. Grasp the left lower cover and flex the corner out, and then rotate it away from the printer in the direction indicated by the arrow.

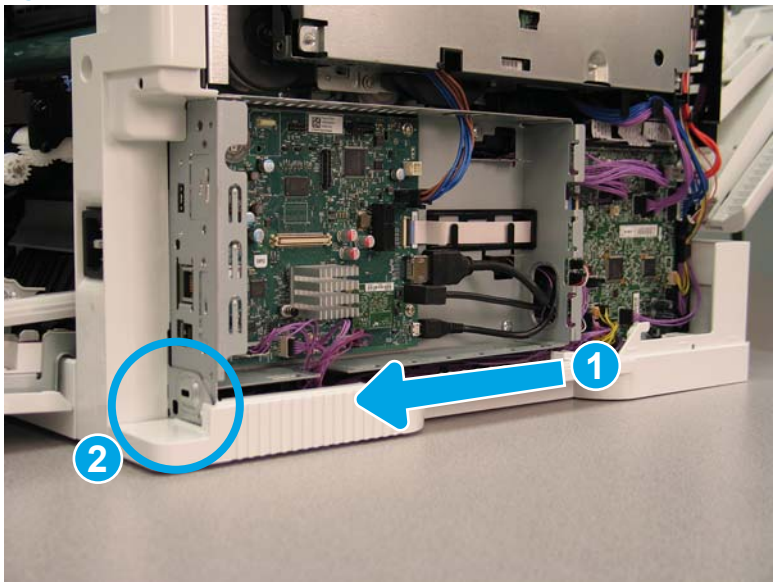
Figure 1-2336 Flex the corner out and then rotate it



3. At the rear of the printer, slide the cover in the direction indicated by the arrow (callout 1) to release boss (callout 2), and then remove the left lower cover.

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

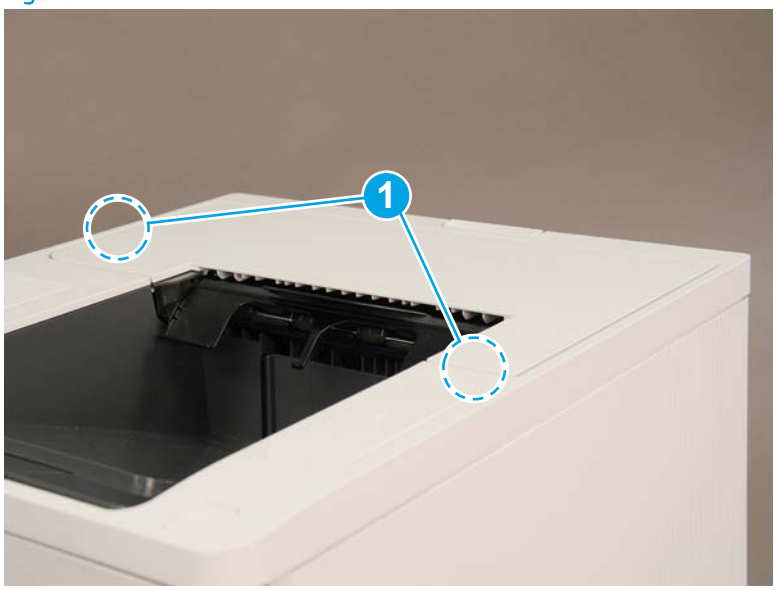
Figure 1-2337 Slide the cover to release the boss and remove the left lower cover



Step 4: Remove the blanking cover

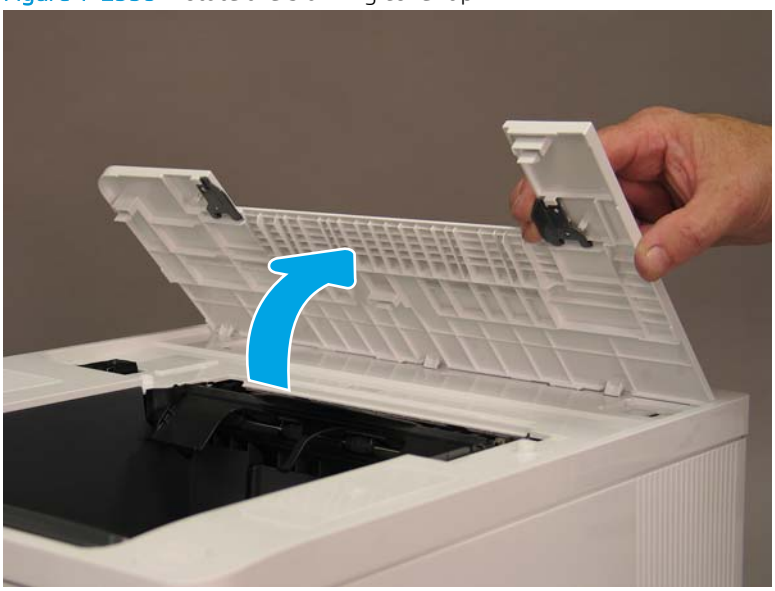
1. Use a small flat-blade screwdriver to release the tabs on both sides (callout 1) of the blanking cover.

Figure 1-2338 Release the tabs on both sides



2. Rotate the blanking cover up in the direction indicated by the arrow.

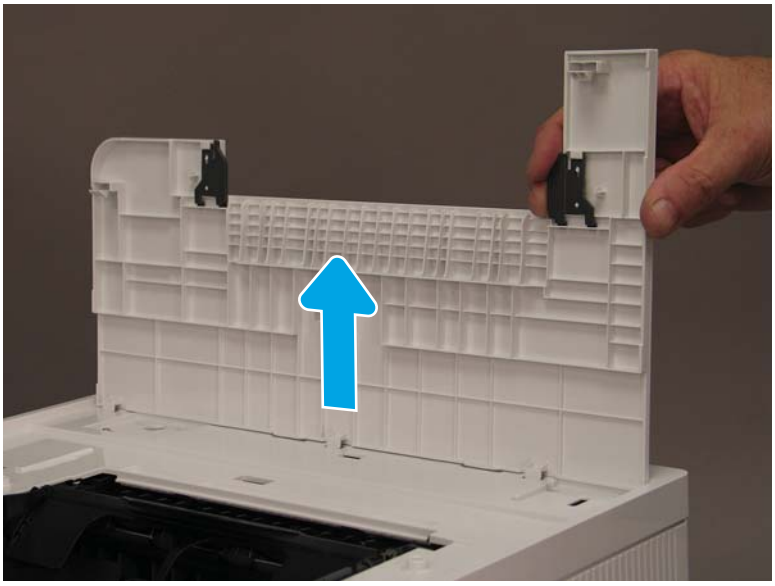
Figure 1-2339 Rotate the blanking cover up



3. Lift the blanking cover straight up and remove as indicated by the arrow.

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-2340 Lift the blanking cover up and remove it



Step 5: Remove the control panel (LCD model only)

1. Raise the control panel screen in the direction indicated by the arrow.

Figure 1-2341 Raise the control panel screen



2. Do the following:

   a. Use a coin, or a small flat-blade screwdriver, to release the control panel cover in the direction indicated by the arrow.

   b. Remove the control panel cover.

Figure 1-2342 Lift and remove the control panel cover



3. Remove one thumbscrew (callout 1).

NOTE: Store the screw in a secure place where it cannot fall down into the printer.

Figure 1-2343 Remove one thumbscrew



4. Do the following:

   a. Lift the back edge of the control panel up (callout 1).

   b. Slide the control panel toward the back of the printer (callout 2) to release it.

Figure 1-2344 Lift and release the control panel

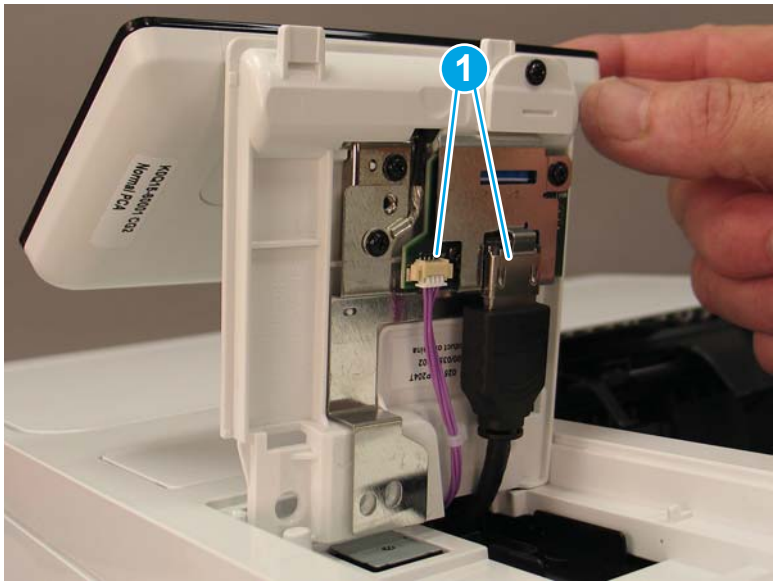


5. Do the following:

   a. Turn the control panel over to gain access to the bottom side.

b. Disconnect two connectors (callout 1).

Figure 1-2345 Disconnect two connectors from the bottom side



6. Remove the control panel.

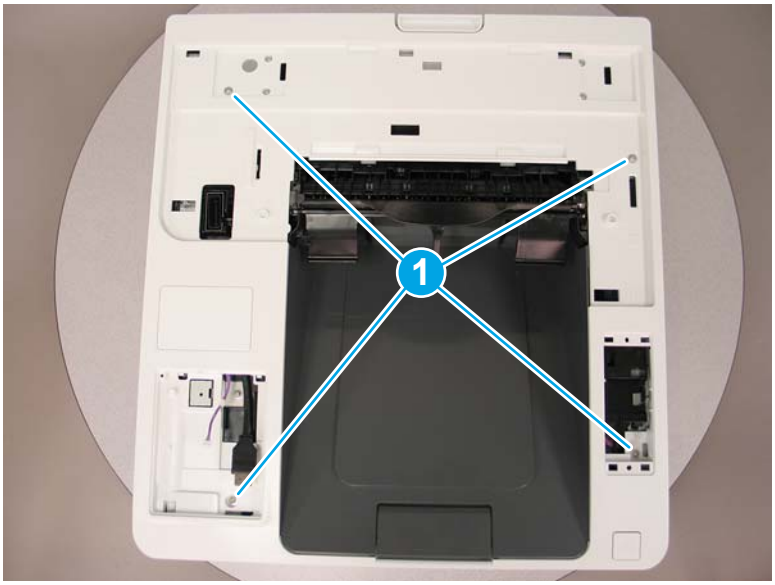
Figure 1-2346 Remove the control panel



Step 6: Remove the top cover assembly

1. Remove four screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-2347 Remove four screws



2. Do the following:

   a. Locate one tab on the top cover (callout 1).

   b. Open the MP tray cover (callout 2).

   c. If a cover is installed over the walk up USB port (located on the front, left edge of the top cover), remove it.

   Figure 1-2348 Locate the tab and open the MP tray cover



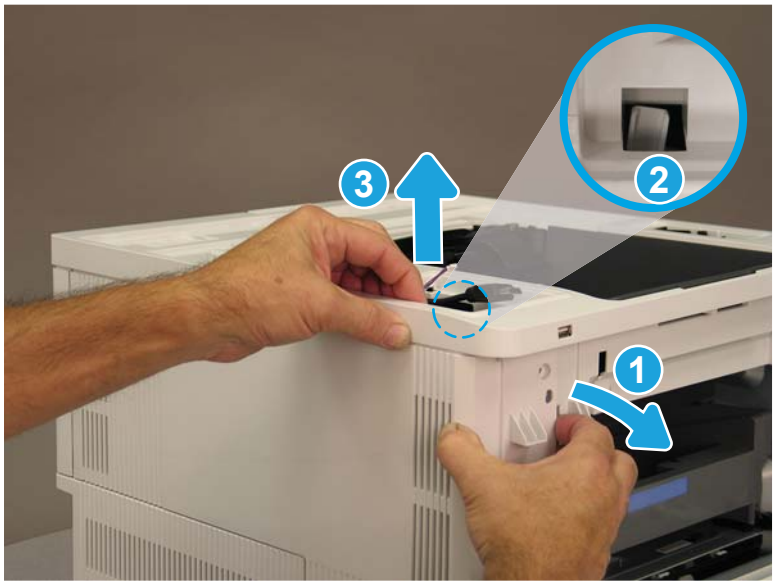
3. Do the following:

   a. Flex the top cover (callout 1).

   b. Release the tab (callout 2).

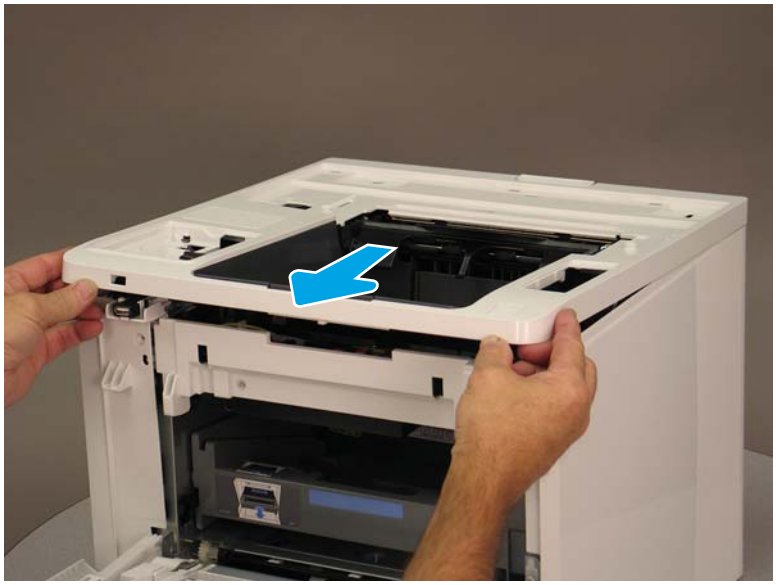
c. Lift up and release the top cover (callout 3).

Figure 1-2349 Flex the cover, release the tab, and release the top cover



4. Slide the top cover in the direction indicated by the arrow.

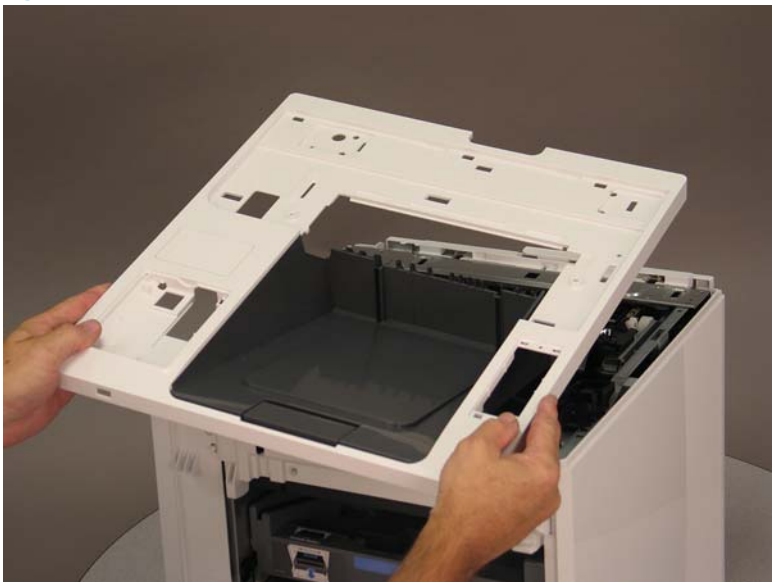
Figure 1-2350 Slide the top cover



5. Lift up and remove the top cover.

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

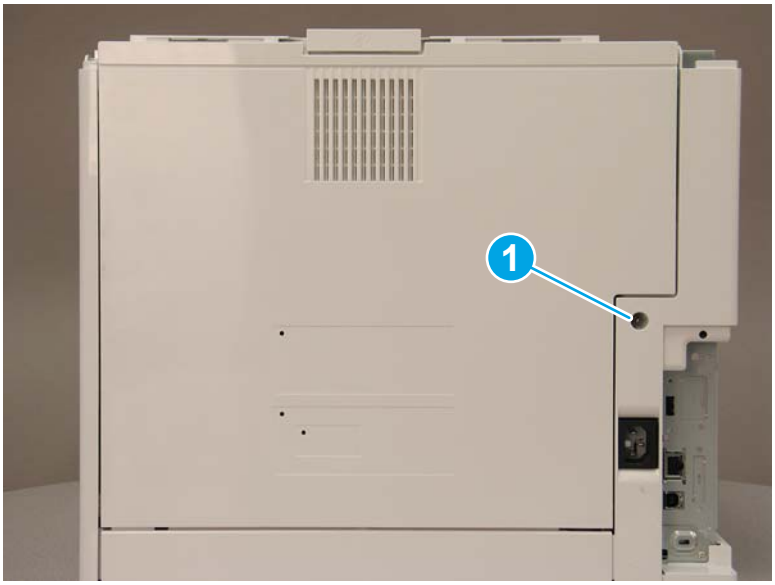
Figure 1-2351 Lift and remove the top cover



Step 7: Remove the inlet cover

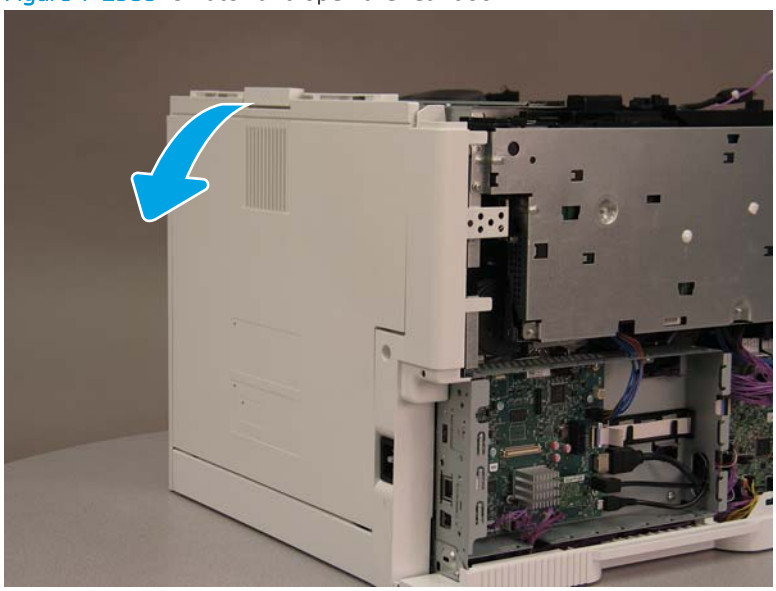
1. Remove one screw (callout 1).

Figure 1-2352 Remove one screw



2. Grasp the latch and pull down in the direction indicated by the arrow to open the rear door.

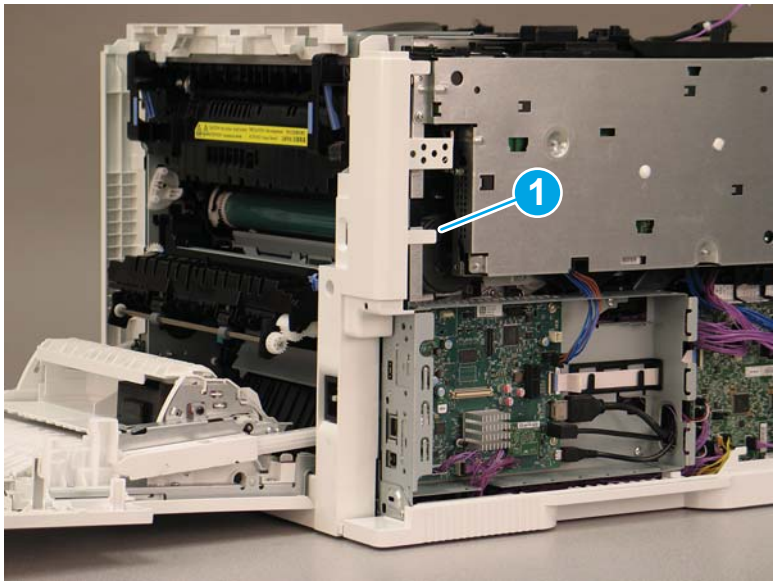
Figure 1-2353 Unlatch and open the rear door



3. Release the tab (callout 1), and then remove the inlet cover.

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

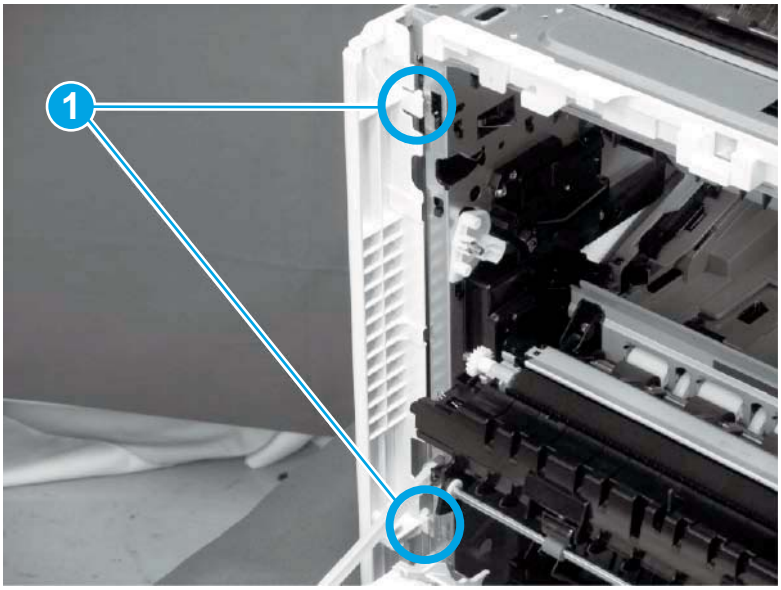
Figure 1-2354 Release the tab and remove the inlet cover



Step 8: Remove the right cover

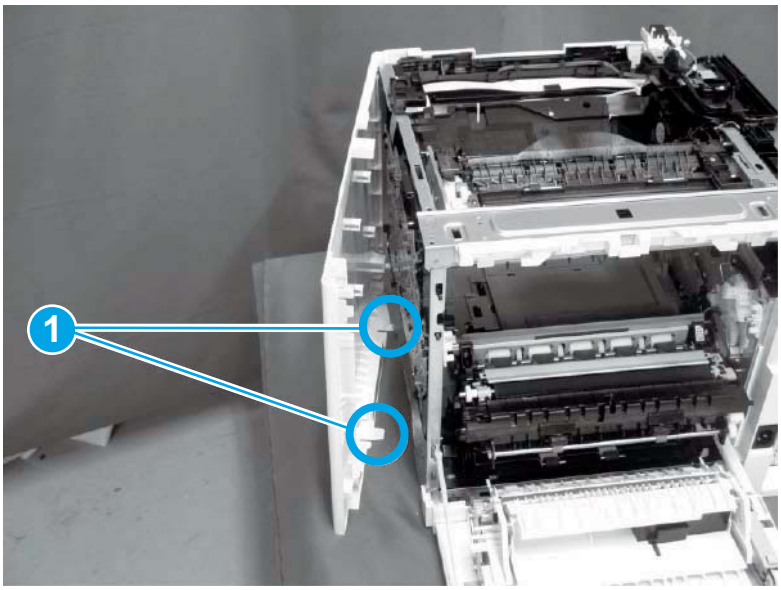
1. Release two tabs (callout 1).

Figure 1-2355 Release two tabs



2. Release four tabs (callout 1).

Figure 1-2356 Release four tabs



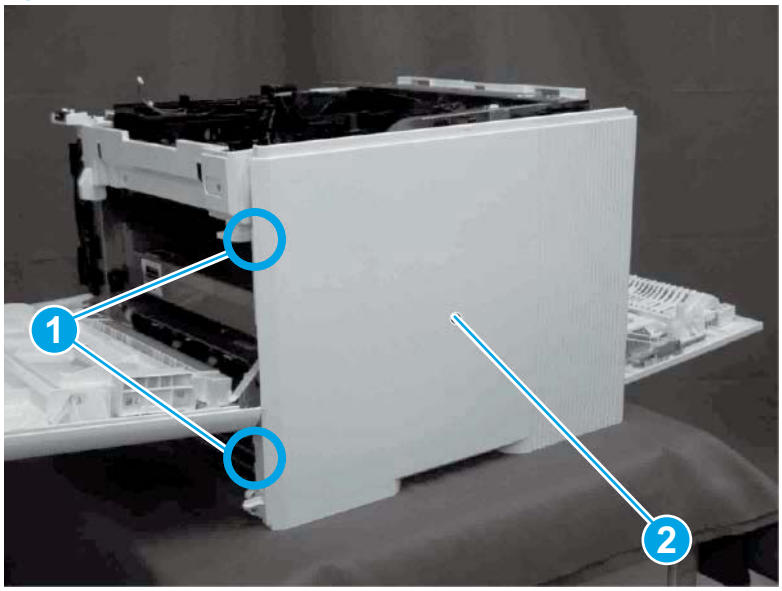
3. Do the following:

   a. Release two tabs (callout 1).

b. Remove the right cover (callout 2).

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

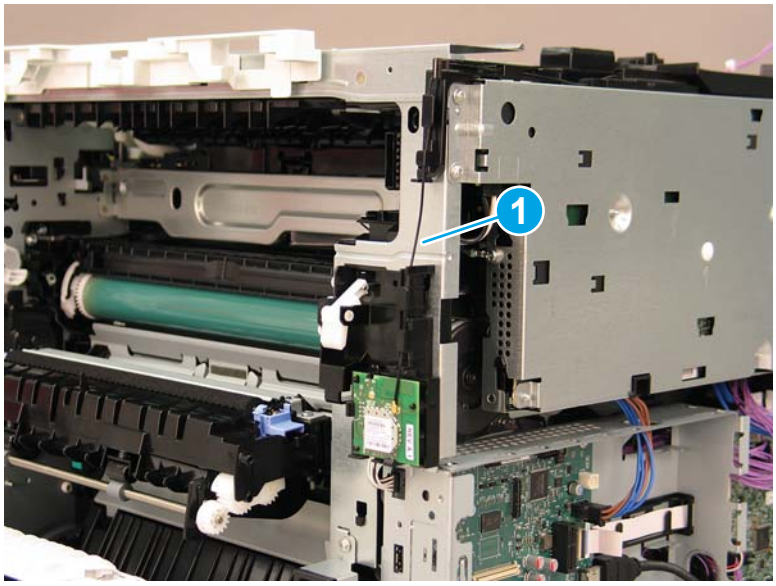
Figure 1-2357 Release two tabs and remove the right cover



Step 9: Remove the low-voltage power supply assembly

1. Disconnect the black WiFi antenna wire from the PCA (callout 1).

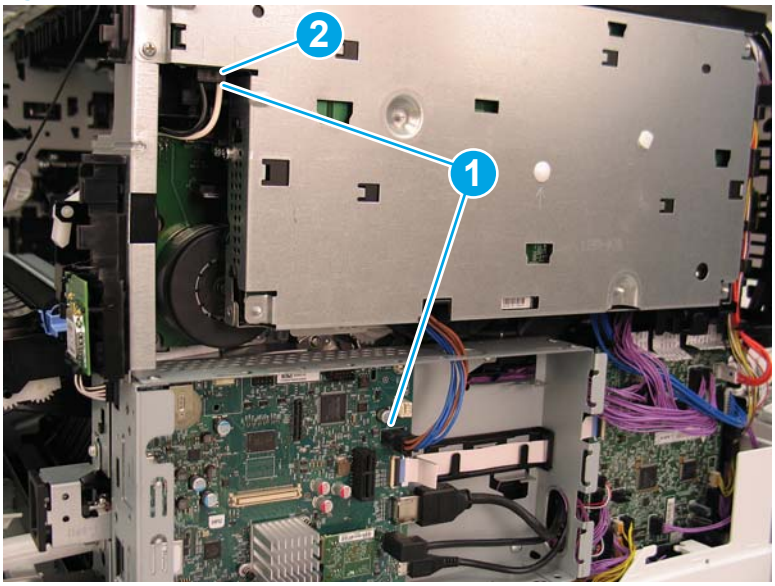
Figure 1-2358 Disconnect the WiFi antenna wire



2. Disconnect two connectors (callout 1).

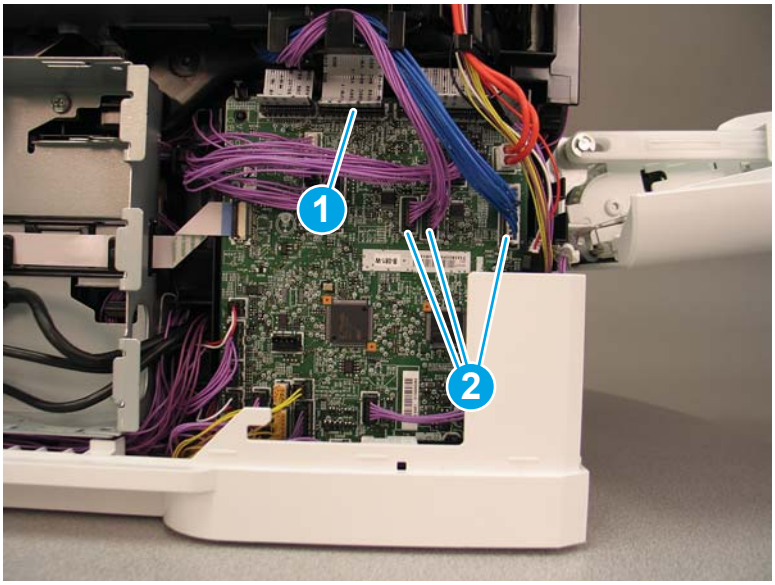
NOTE: The white connector is located behind and under the sheet metal (callout 2).

Figure 1-2359 Disconnect two connectors



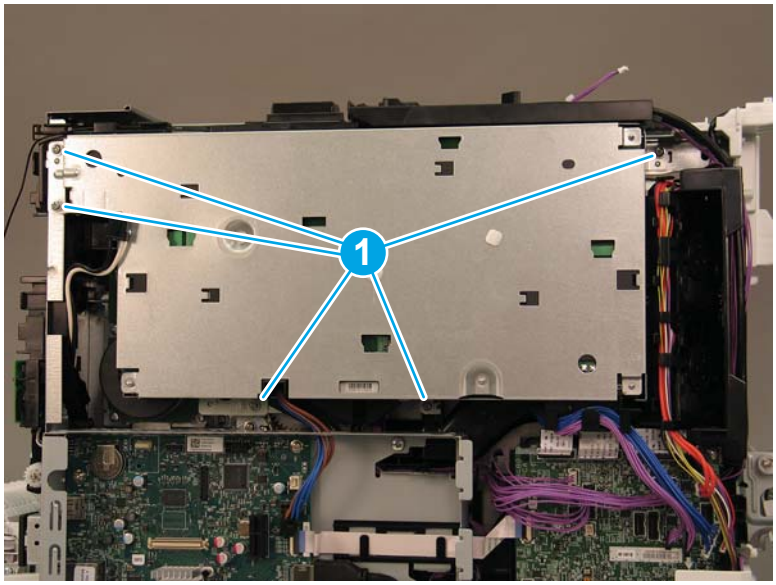
3. Disconnect one center FFC (callout 1) and two lower purple cables and one blue cable (callout 2).

Figure 1-2360 Disconnect one FFC and three colored cables



4. Remove five screws (callout 1).

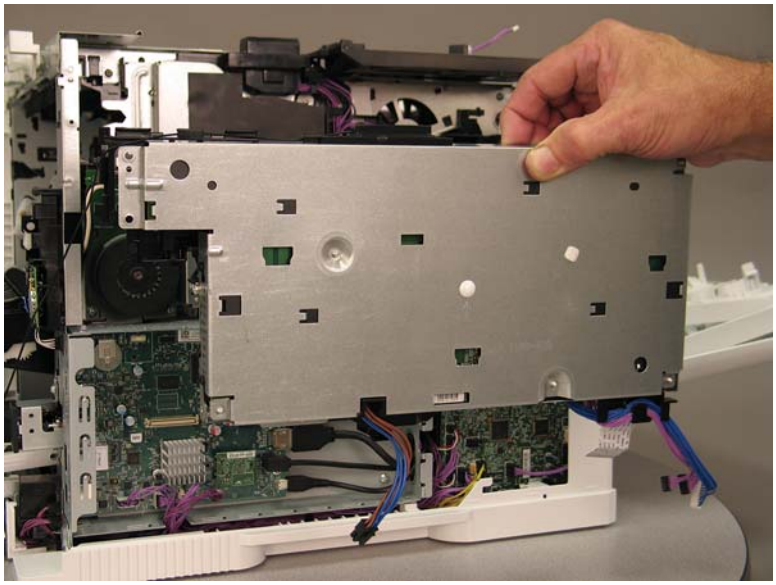
Figure 1-2361 Remove five screws



5. To release the hook on the low voltage power supply (LVPS) bracket that attaches to the printer chassis, slightly lift up on the LVPS, and then pull the LVPS straight out from the printer chassis.

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

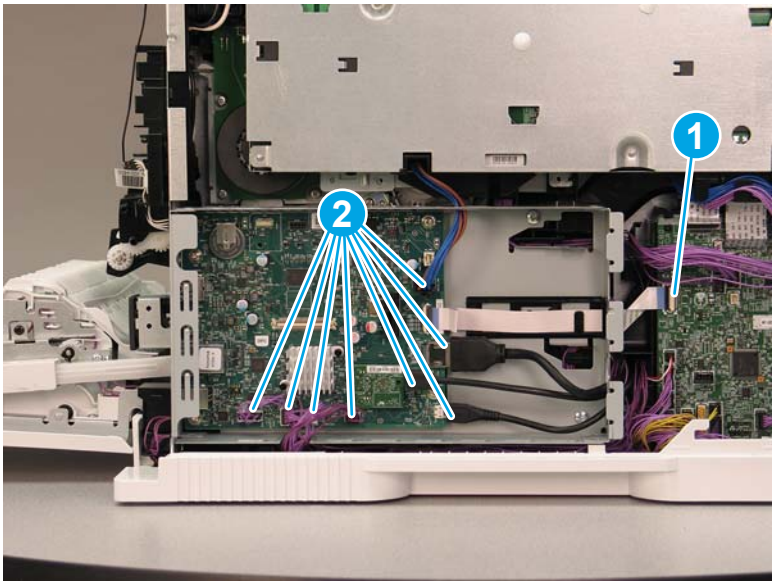
Figure 1-2362 LIft and pull out to remove the LVPS



Step 10: Remove the formatter and formatter cage assemblies

1. Disconnect zero insertion force (ZIF) FFC (callout 1) from the DC controller, and then disconnect eight connectors (callout 2).

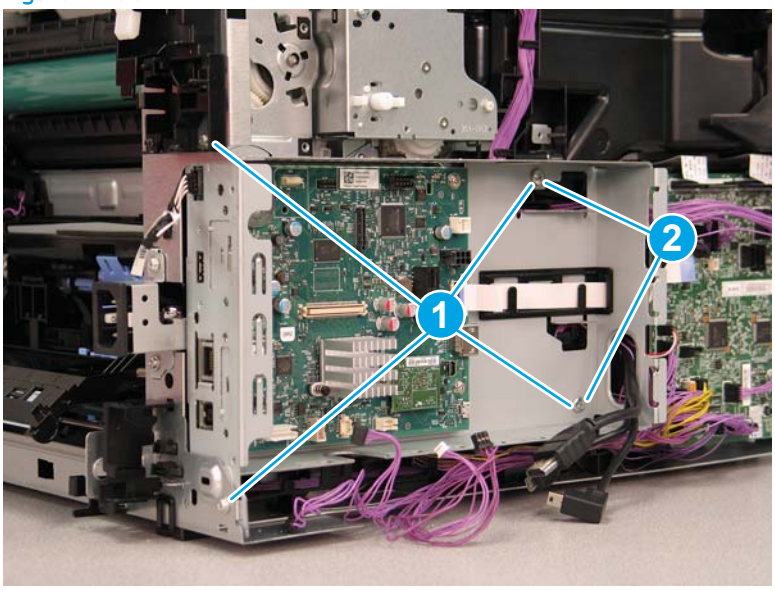
Figure 1-2363 Disconnect one ZIF FFC and eight other connectors



2. Remove four screws (callout 1).

NOTE: Two of the screws are self-tapping (callout 2).

Figure 1-2364 Remove four screws

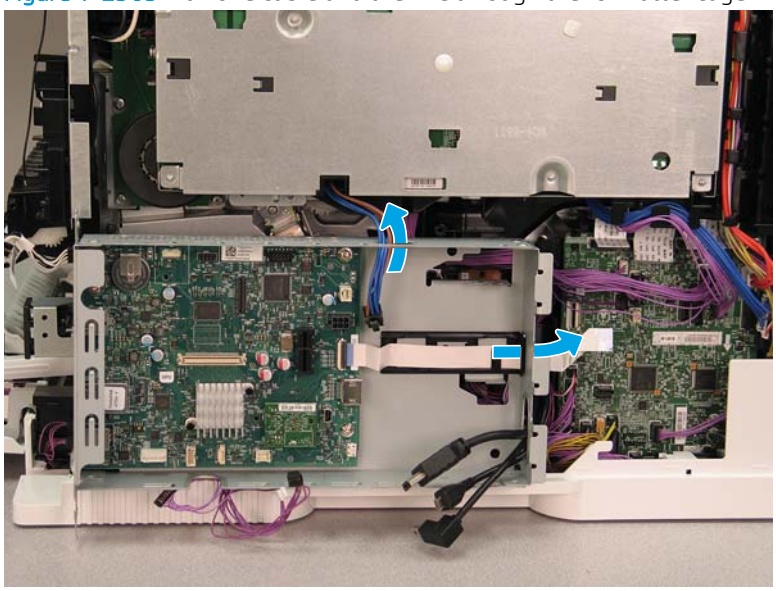


3. Do the following:

   a. Pull the cable through the top of the formatter cage in the direction indicated by the arrow.

b. Pull the FFC through the side of the formatter cage in the direction indicated by the arrow.

Figure 1-2365 Pull one cable and the FFC through the formatter cage



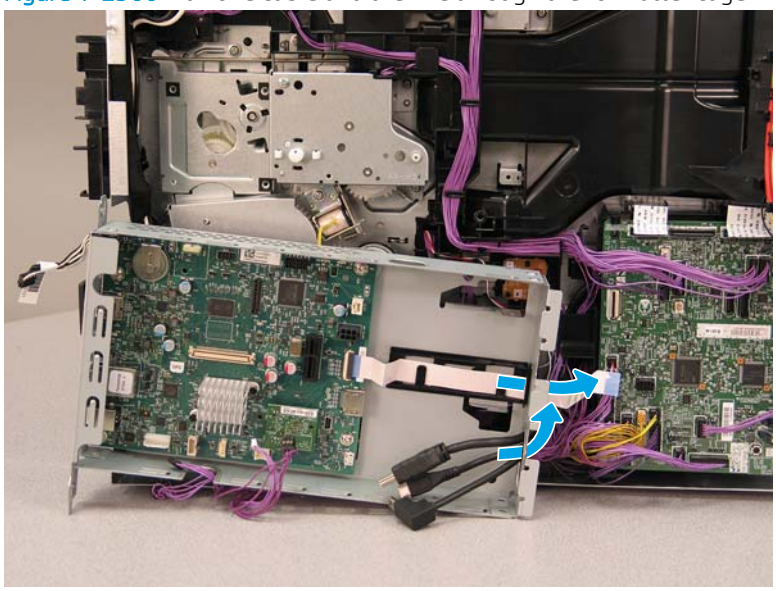
4. Do the following:

a. Pull the cables though the right side of the formatter cage in the direction indicated by the arrows.

b. Remove the formatter cage.

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

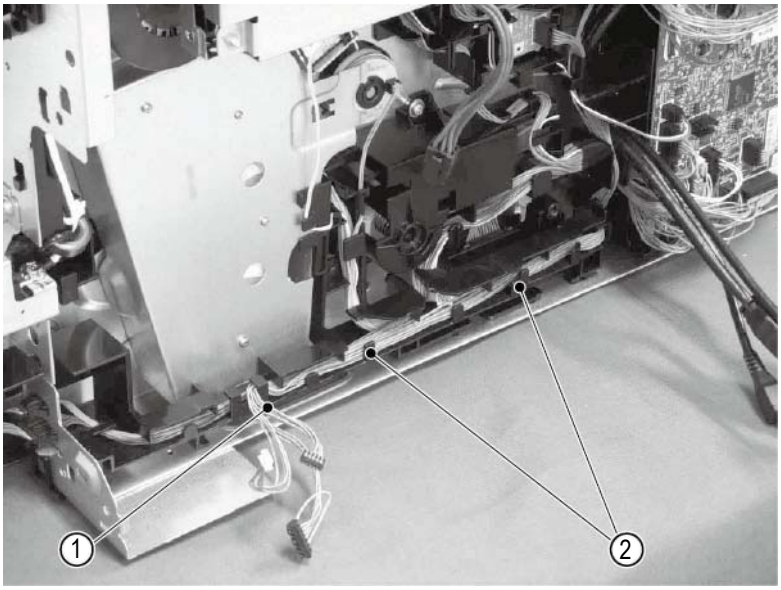
Figure 1-2366 Pull one cable and the FFC through the formatter cage



Step 11: Remove the lifter drive assembly

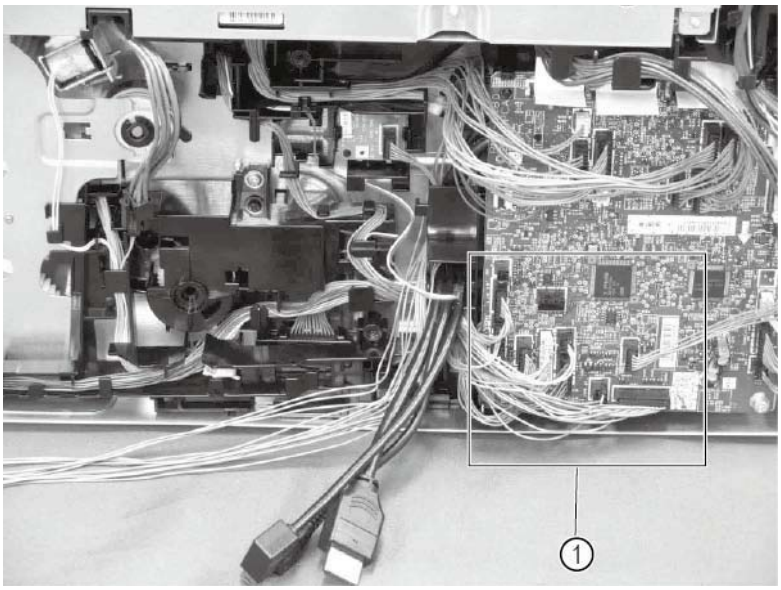
1. Release the cable (callout 1) from the cable guides (callout 2).

Figure 1-2367 Release the cable from the cable guides



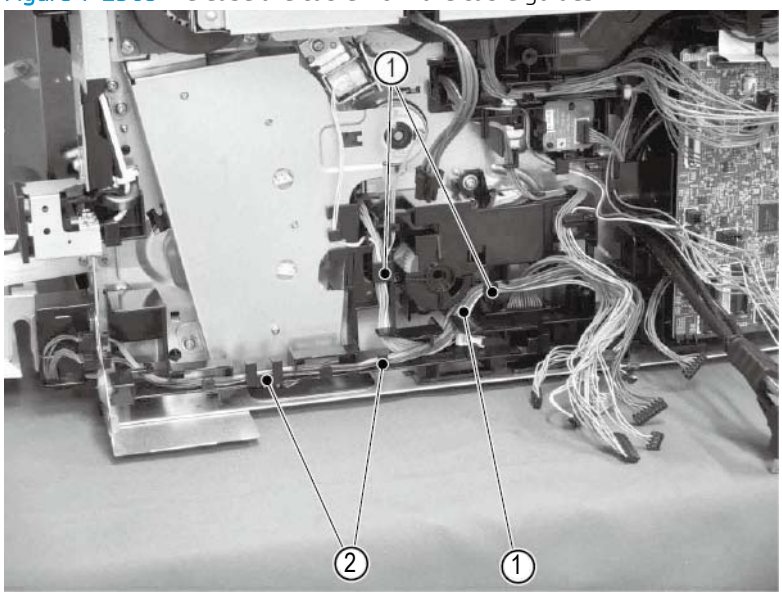
2. Disconnect eight connectors (callout 1).

Figure 1-2368 Disconnect eight connectors



3. Release the cable (callout 1) from the cable guides (callout 2).

Figure 1-2369 Release the cable from the cable guides

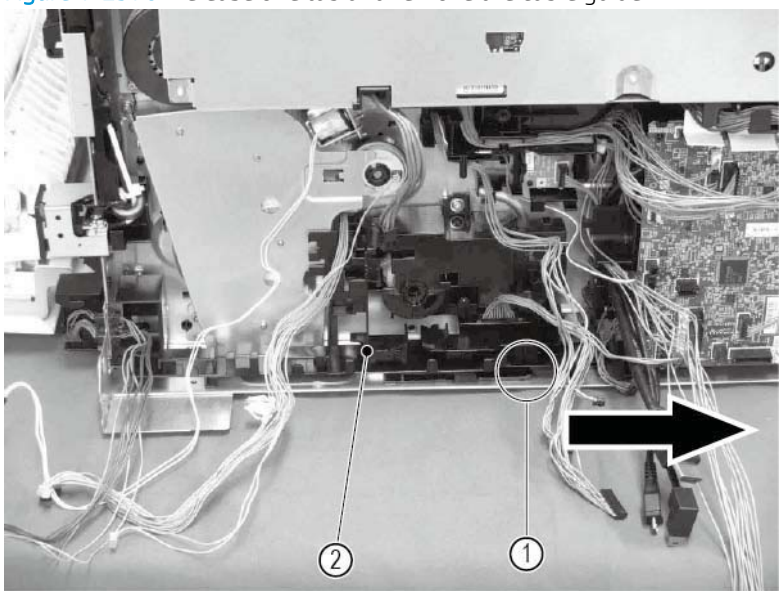


4. Do the following:

   a. Release one tab (callout 1).

   b. Slide the cable guide (callout 2) in the direction indicated by the arrow, and remove it.

Figure 1-2370 Release one tab and remove the cable guide



5. Do the following:

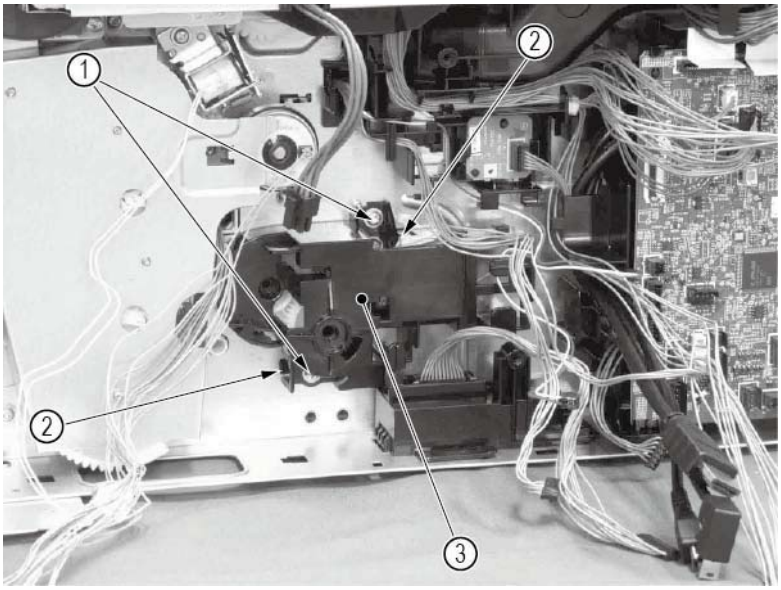
   a. Remove two screws (callout 1).

   b. Release two tabs (callout 2).

   c. Remove the lifter drive assembly (callout 3).

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-2371 Remove two screws and release two tabs and remove the lifter drive assembly



Step 12: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION: Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: Developing drive assembly

- Introduction
- Step 1: Remove the formatter cover
- Step 2: Remove the left cover
- Step 3: Remove the left lower cover
- Step 4: Remove the blanking cover
- Step 5: Remove the control panel (LCD model only)
- Step 6: Remove the top cover assembly
- Step 7: Remove the inlet cover
- Step 8: Remove the right cover
- Step 9: Remove the low-voltage power supply assembly
- Step 10: Remove the formatter and formatter cage assemblies
- Step 11: Remove the developing drive assembly
- Step 12: Unpack the replacement assembly

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the developing drive assembly.

Click here to view a video of this procedure.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Developing drive assembly part number	
RM2-6756-000CN	Developing drive assembly

Required tools

- #2 Phillips screwdriver with a magnetic tip

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

Send a print job to the printer requiring stapling and collation to verify that the stapler/stacker correctly functions.

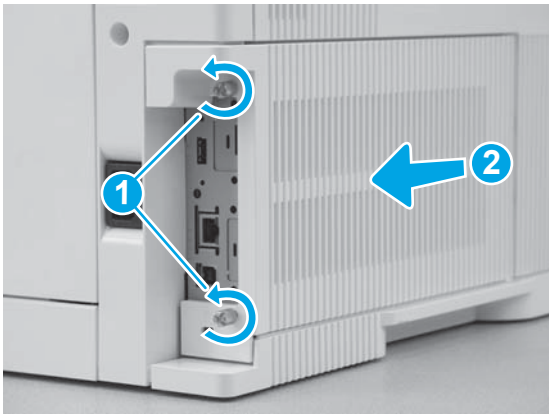
Step 1: Remove the formatter cover

▲ To remove the formatter cover, do the following:

a. On the formatter cover, release two thumb screws (callout 1).

b. Slide the formatter cover in the direction indicated by the arrow (callout 2) and remove it.

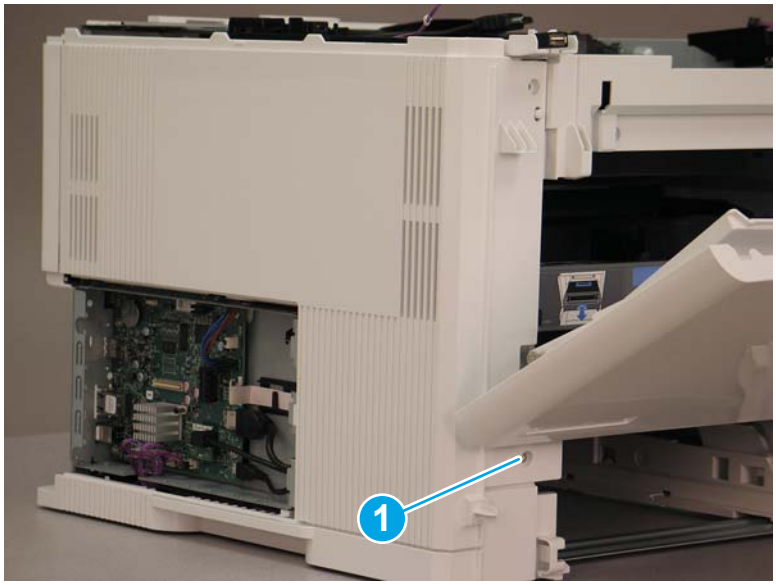
Figure 1-2372 Release two thumb screws and remove the formatter cover



Step 2: Remove the left cover

1. Open the cartridge door, and then remove one screw (callout 1).

Figure 1-2373 Open the cartridge door and remove one screw



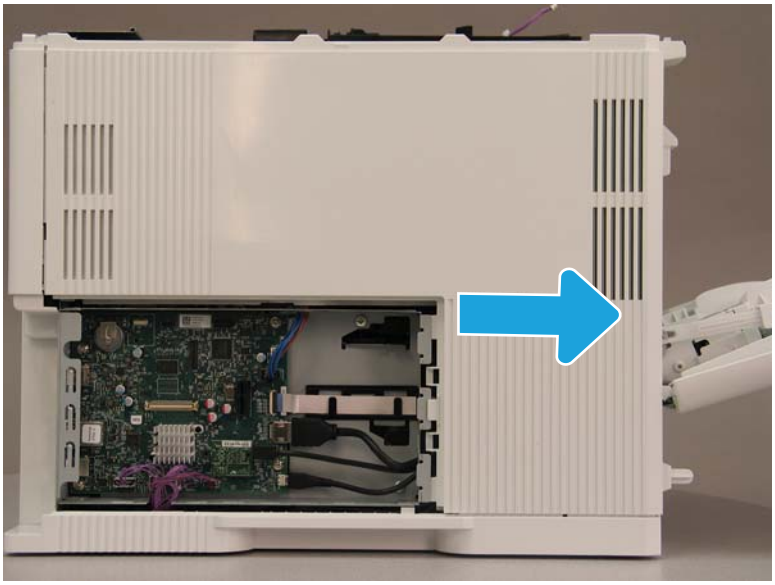
2. Remove one screw (callout 1).

Figure 1-2374 Remove one screw



3. Slightly slide the left cover toward the front of the printer in the direction indicated by the arrow.

Figure 1-2375 Slightly slide the left cover toward the front

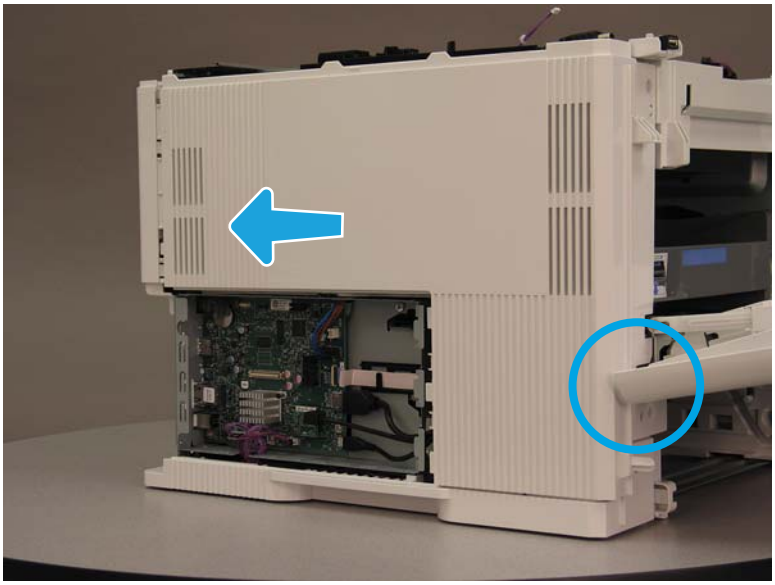


4. Remove the left cover in the direction indicated by the arrow.

NOTE: Release the left cover under the MP door (circled).

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-2376 Remove the left cover

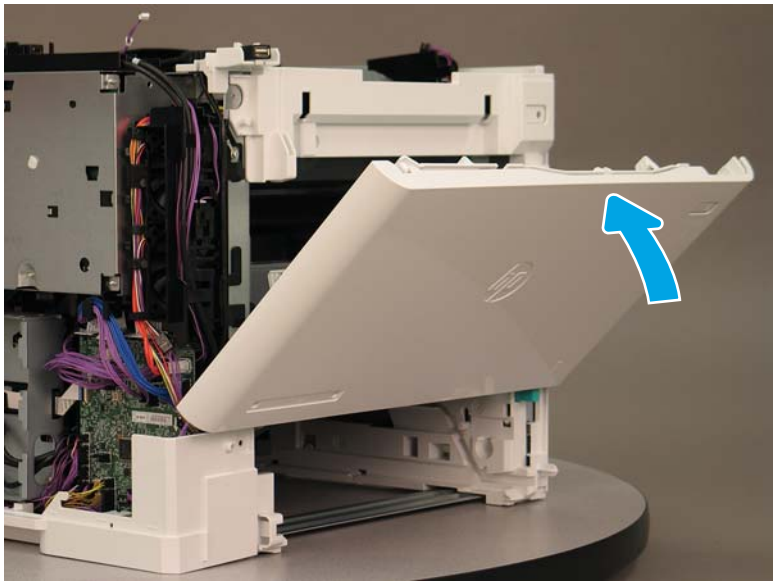


Step 3: Remove the left lower cover

1. Partially close the cartridge door.

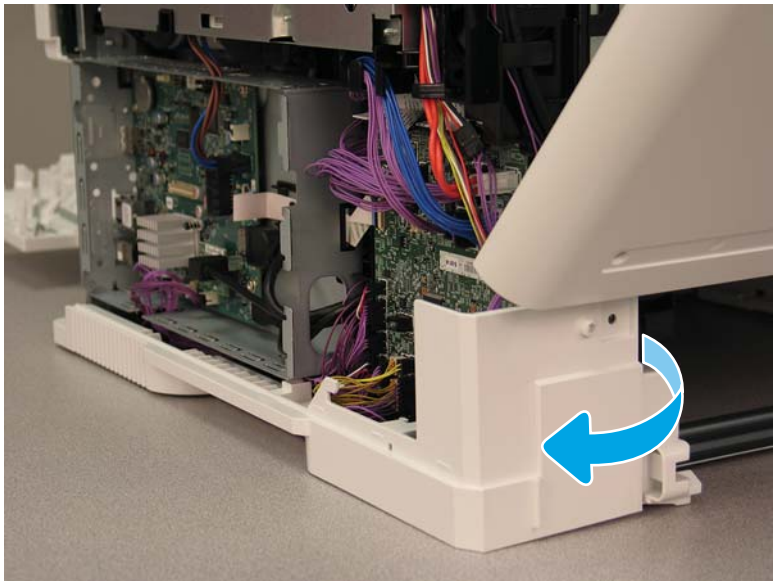
TIP: If the cartridge door is completely closed, push the black locking latch (near the top edge of the door) to the left to unlock the door.

Figure 1-2377 Partially close the cartridge door



2. Grasp the left lower cover and flex the corner out, and then rotate it away from the printer in the direction indicated by the arrow.

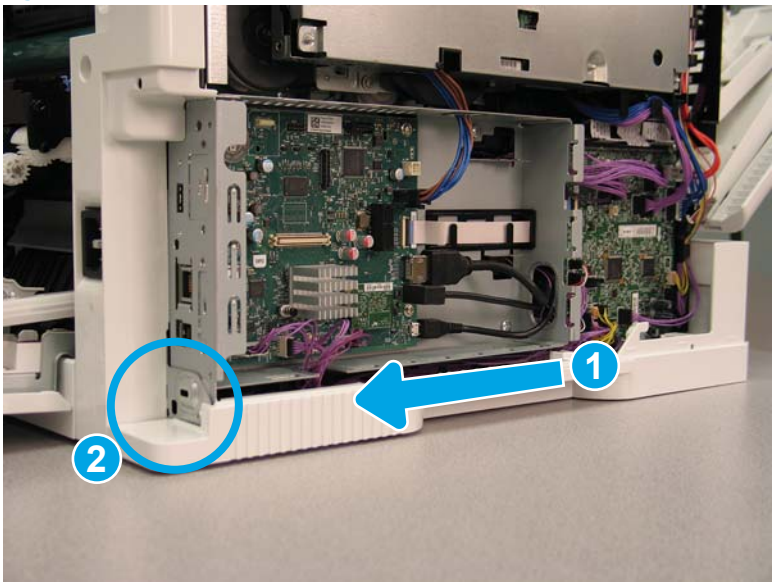
Figure 1-2378 Flex the corner out and then rotate it



3. At the rear of the printer, slide the cover in the direction indicated by the arrow (callout 1) to release boss (callout 2), and then remove the left lower cover.

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

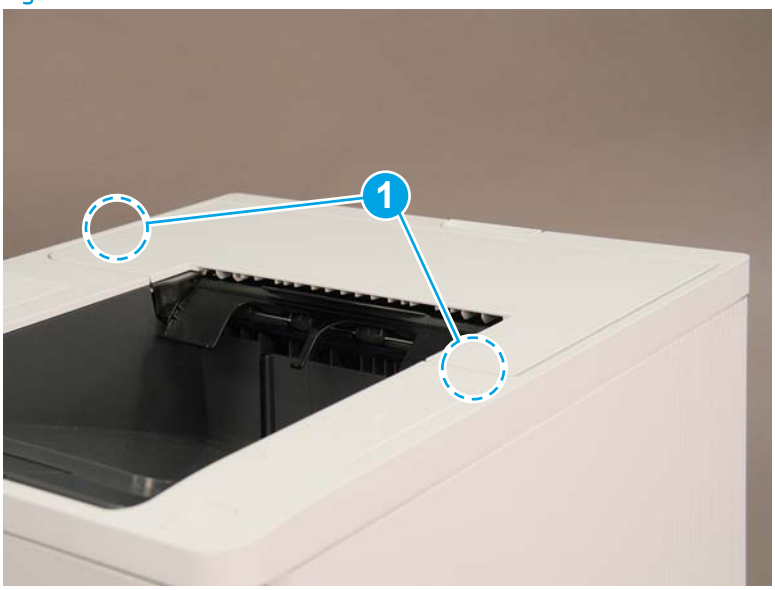
Figure 1-2379 Slide the cover to release the boss and remove the left lower cover



Step 4: Remove the blanking cover

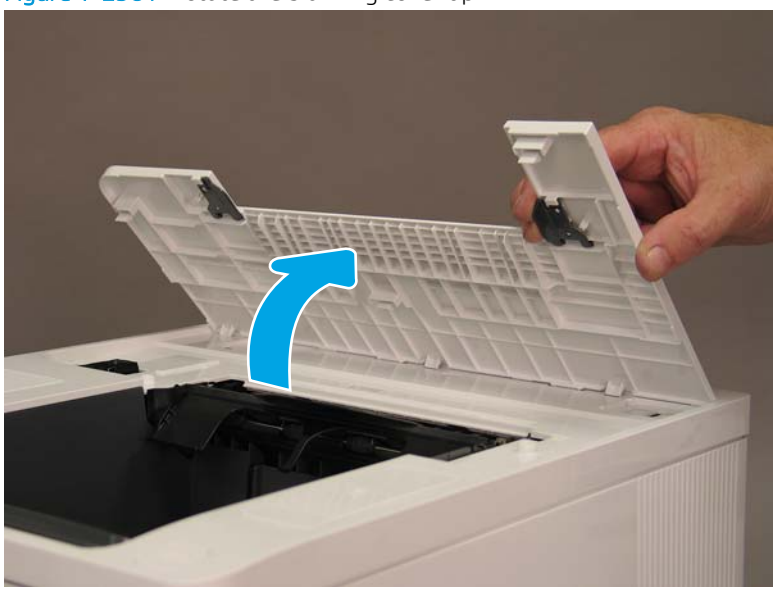
1. Use a small flat-blade screwdriver to release the tabs on both sides (callout 1) of the blanking cover.

Figure 1-2380 Release the tabs on both sides



2. Rotate the blanking cover up in the direction indicated by the arrow.

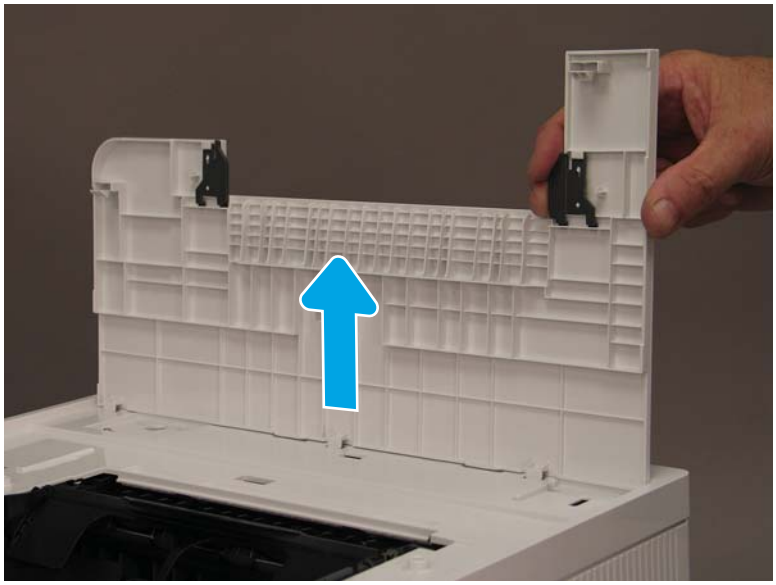
Figure 1-2381 Rotate the blanking cover up



3. Lift the blanking cover straight up and remove as indicated by the arrow.

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-2382 Lift the blanking cover up and remove it



Step 5: Remove the control panel (LCD model only)

1. Raise the control panel screen in the direction indicated by the arrow.

Figure 1-2383 Raise the control panel screen



2. Do the following:

   a. Use a coin, or a small flat-blade screwdriver, to release the control panel cover in the direction indicated by the arrow.

   b. Remove the control panel cover.

Figure 1-2384 Lift and remove the control panel cover



3. Remove one thumbscrew (callout 1).

NOTE: Store the screw in a secure place where it cannot fall down into the printer.

Figure 1-2385 Remove one thumbscrew



4. Do the following:

   a. Lift the back edge of the control panel up (callout 1).

   b. Slide the control panel toward the back of the printer (callout 2) to release it.

Figure 1-2386 Lift and release the control panel

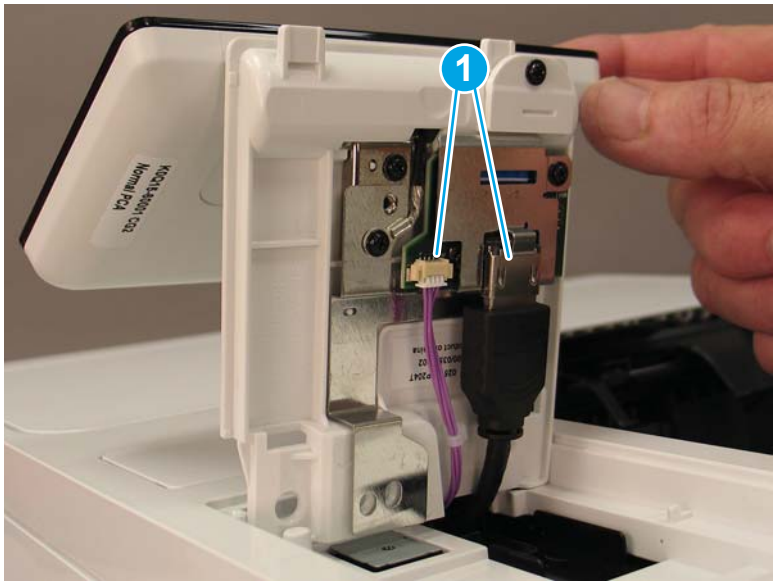


5. Do the following:

   a. Turn the control panel over to gain access to the bottom side.

b. Disconnect two connectors (callout 1).

Figure 1-2387 Disconnect two connectors from the bottom side



6. Remove the control panel.

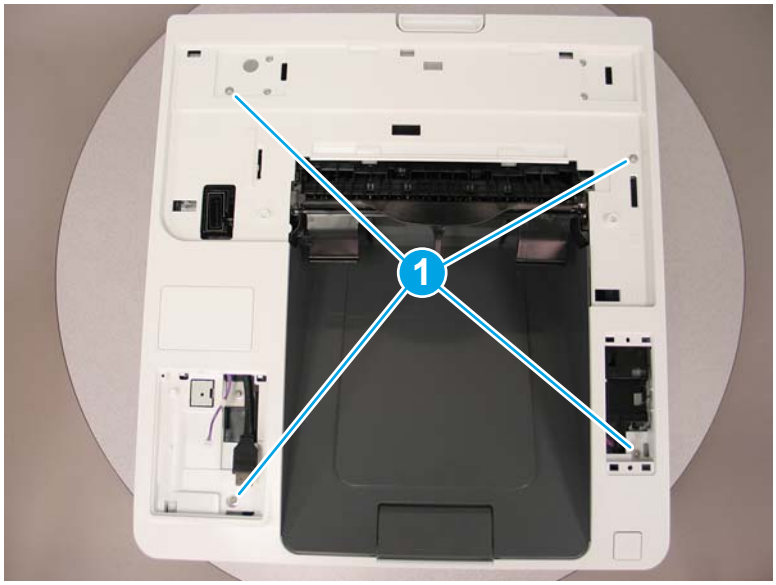
Figure 1-2388 Remove the control panel



Step 6: Remove the top cover assembly

1. Remove four screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-2389 Remove four screws



2. Do the following:

   a. Locate one tab on the top cover (callout 1).

   b. Open the MP tray cover (callout 2).

   c. If a cover is installed over the walk up USB port (located on the front, left edge of the top cover), remove it.

Figure 1-2390 Locate the tab and open the MP tray cover



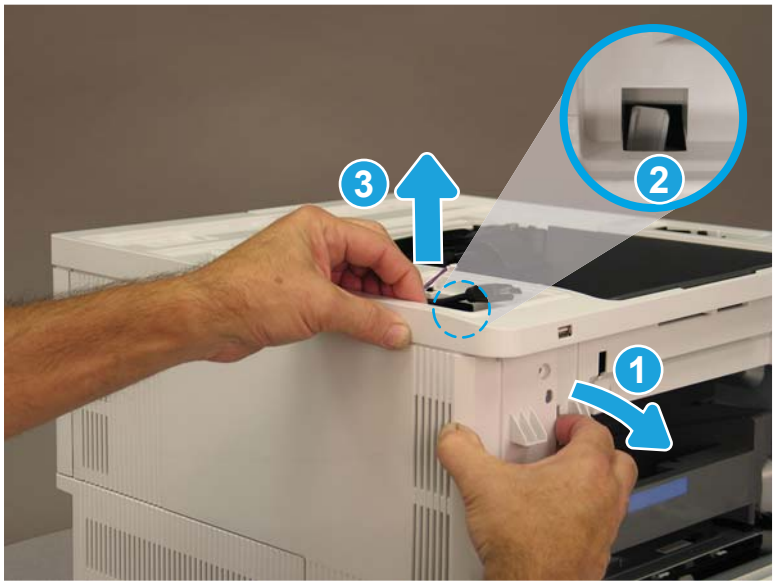
3. Do the following:

   a. Flex the top cover (callout 1).

   b. Release the tab (callout 2).

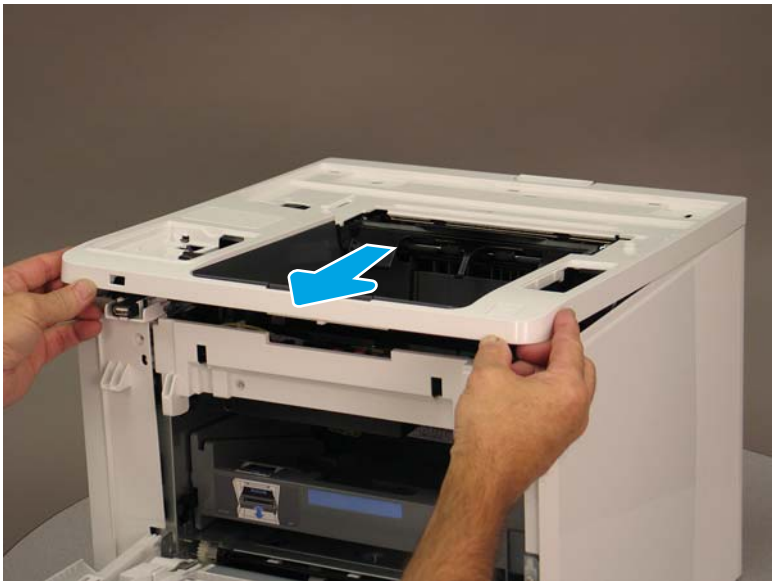
c. Lift up and release the top cover (callout 3).

Figure 1-2391 Flex the cover, release the tab, and release the top cover



4. Slide the top cover in the direction indicated by the arrow.

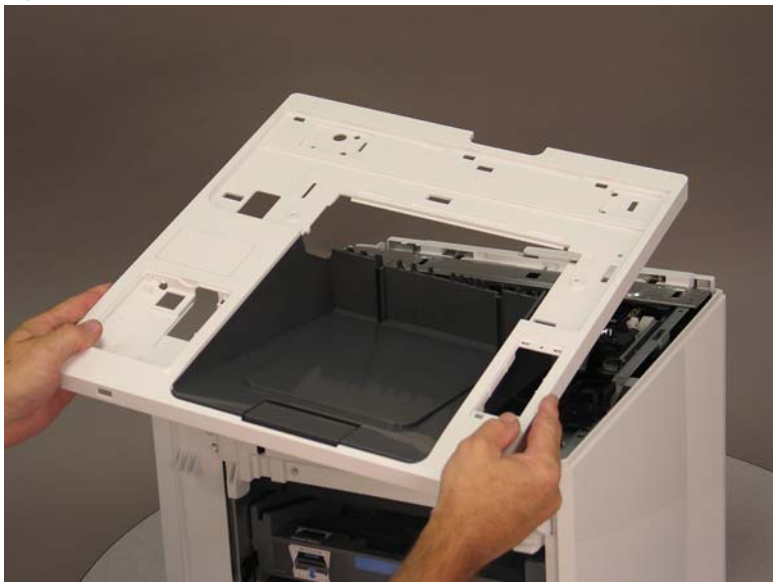
Figure 1-2392 Slide the top cover



5. Lift up and remove the top cover.

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-2393 Lift and remove the top cover



Step 7: Remove the inlet cover

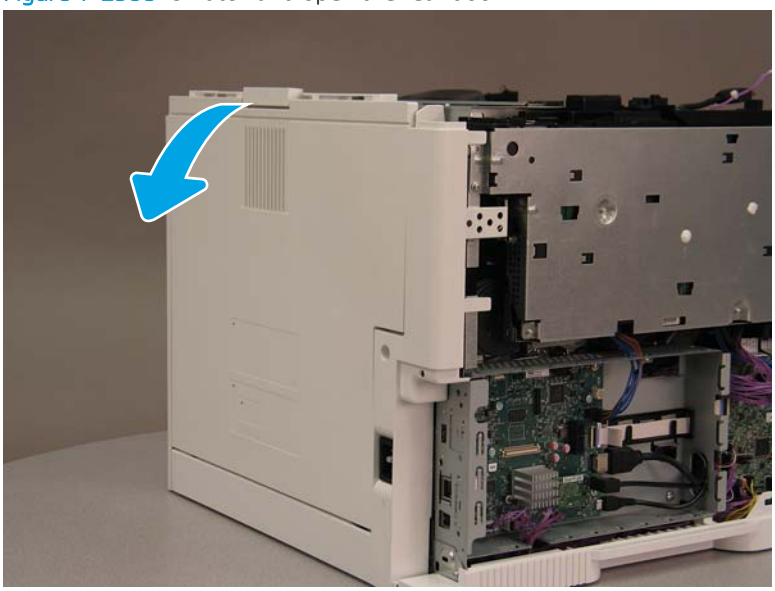
1. Remove one screw (callout 1).

Figure 1-2394 Remove one screw



2. Grasp the latch and pull down in the direction indicated by the arrow to open the rear door.

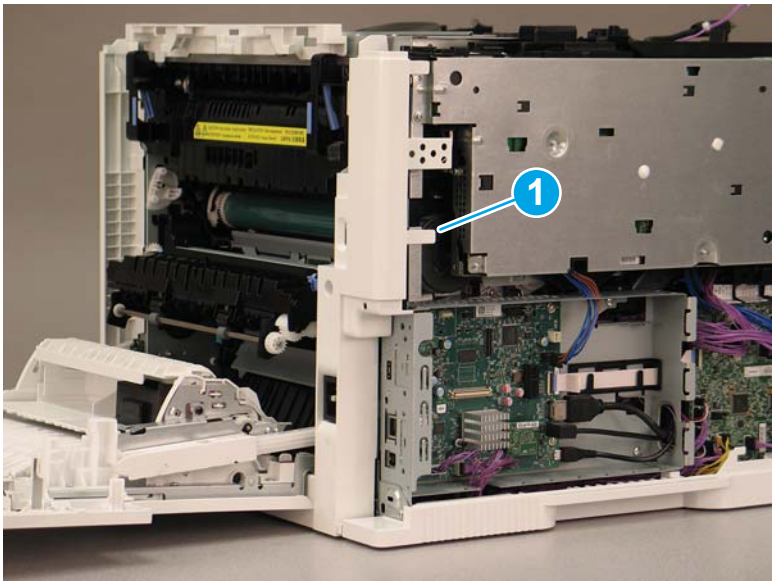
Figure 1-2395 Unlatch and open the rear door



3. Release the tab (callout 1), and then remove the inlet cover.

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

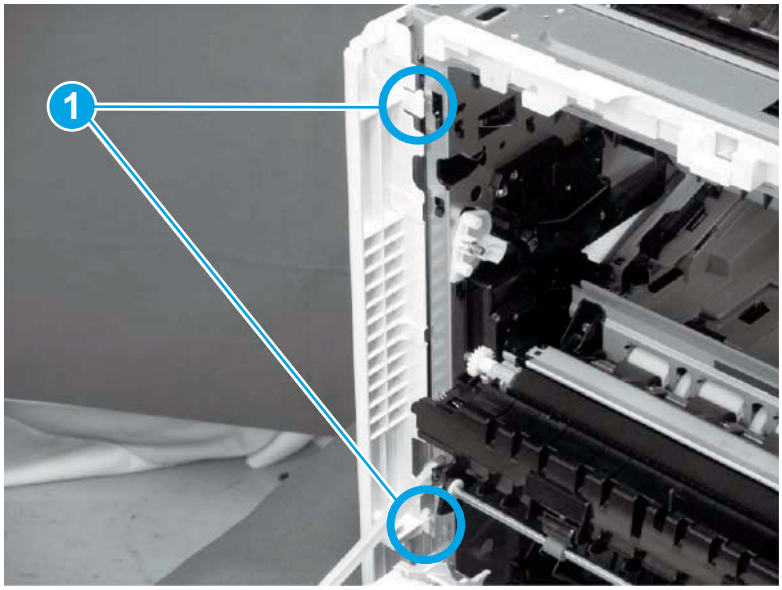
Figure 1-2396 Release the tab and remove the inlet cover



Step 8: Remove the right cover

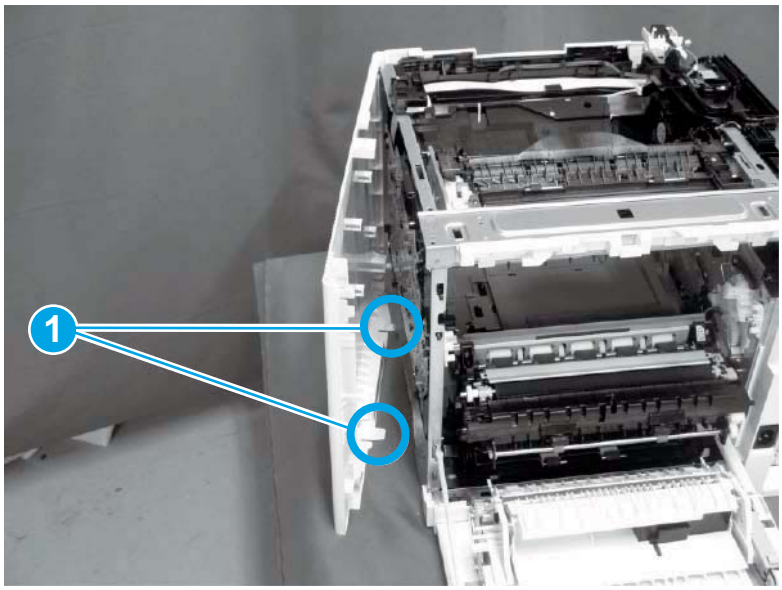
1. Release two tabs (callout 1).

Figure 1-2397 Release two tabs



2. Release four tabs (callout 1).

Figure 1-2398 Release four tabs



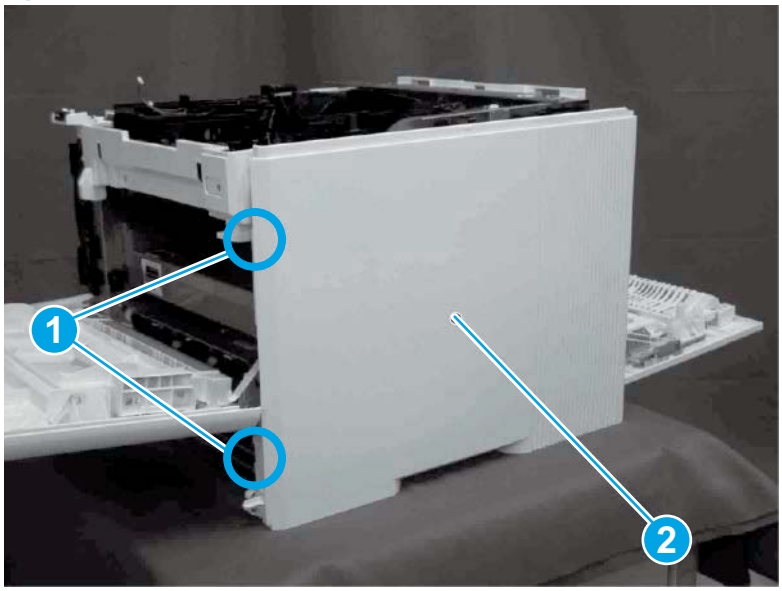
3. Do the following:

   a. Release two tabs (callout 1).

b. Remove the right cover (callout 2).

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

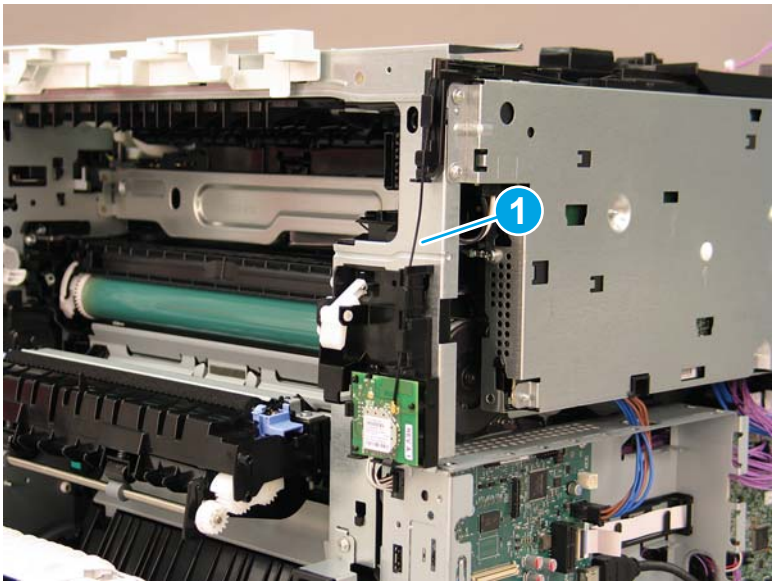
Figure 1-2399 Release two tabs and remove the right cover



Step 9: Remove the low-voltage power supply assembly

1. Disconnect the black WiFi antenna wire from the PCA (callout 1).

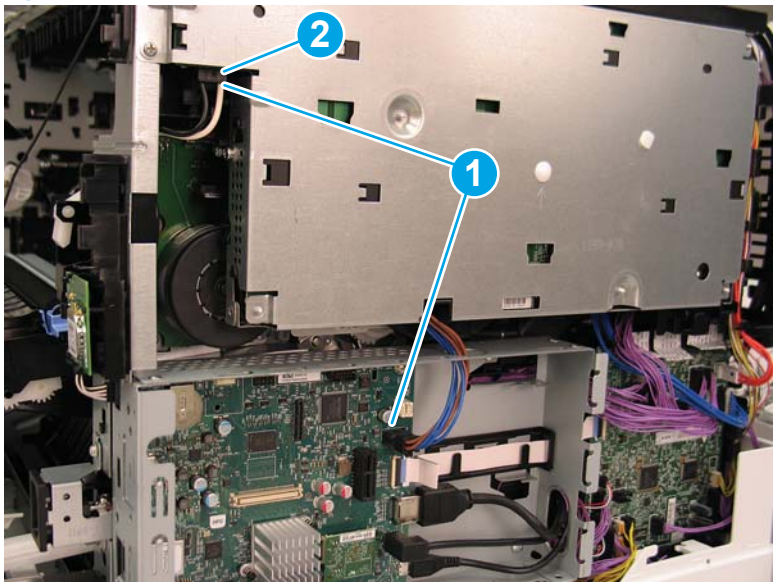
Figure 1-2400 Disconnect the WiFi antenna wire



2. Disconnect two connectors (callout 1).

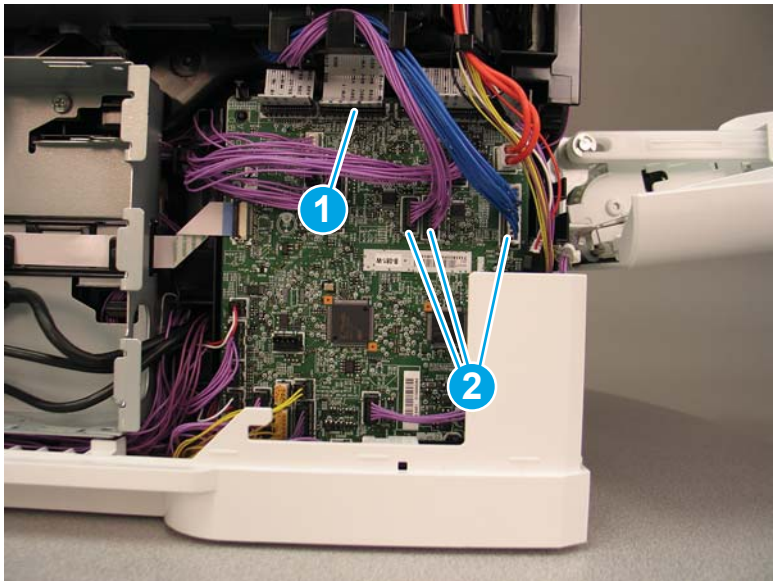
NOTE: The white connector is located behind and under the sheet metal (callout 2).

Figure 1-2401 Disconnect two connectors



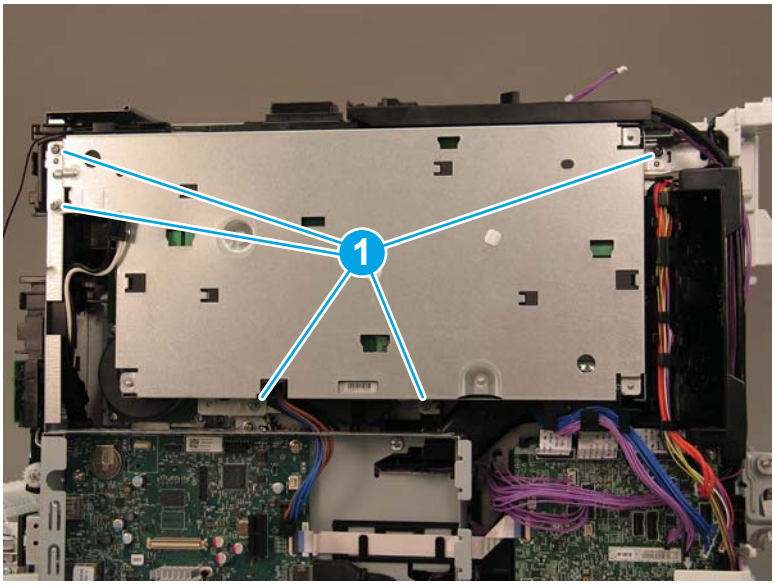
3. Disconnect one center FFC (callout 1) and two lower purple cables and one blue cable (callout 2).

Figure 1-2402 Disconnect one FFC and three colored cables



4. Remove five screws (callout 1).

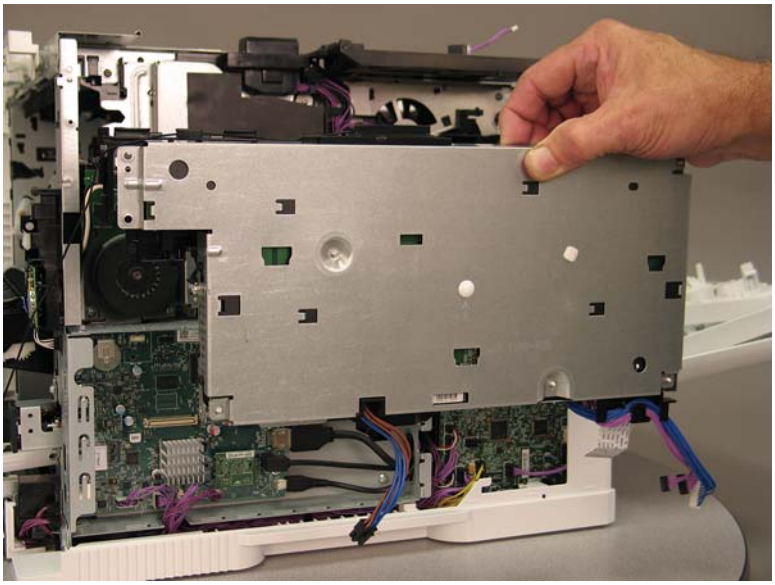
Figure 1-2403 Remove five screws



5. To release the hook on the low voltage power supply (LVPS) bracket that attaches to the printer chassis, slightly lift up on the LVPS, and then pull the LVPS straight out from the printer chassis.

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

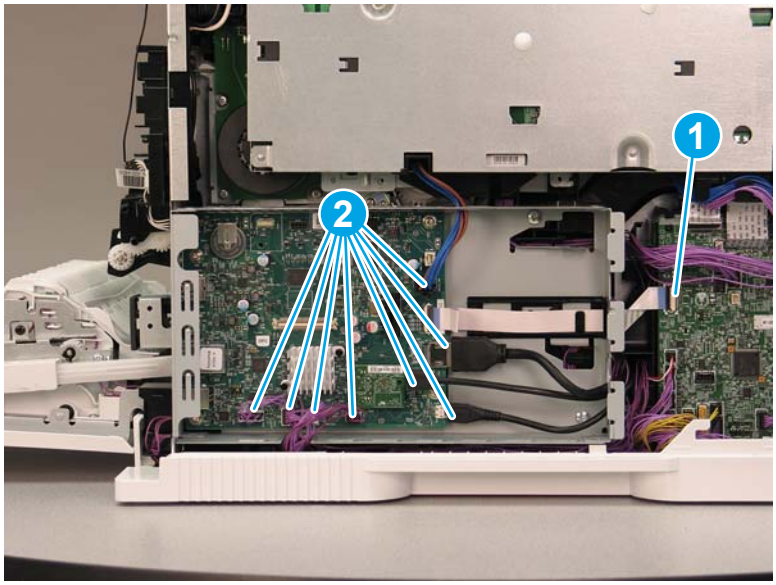
Figure 1-2404 LIft and pull out to remove the LVPS



Step 10: Remove the formatter and formatter cage assemblies

1. Disconnect zero insertion force (ZIF) FFC (callout 1) from the DC controller, and then disconnect eight connectors (callout 2).

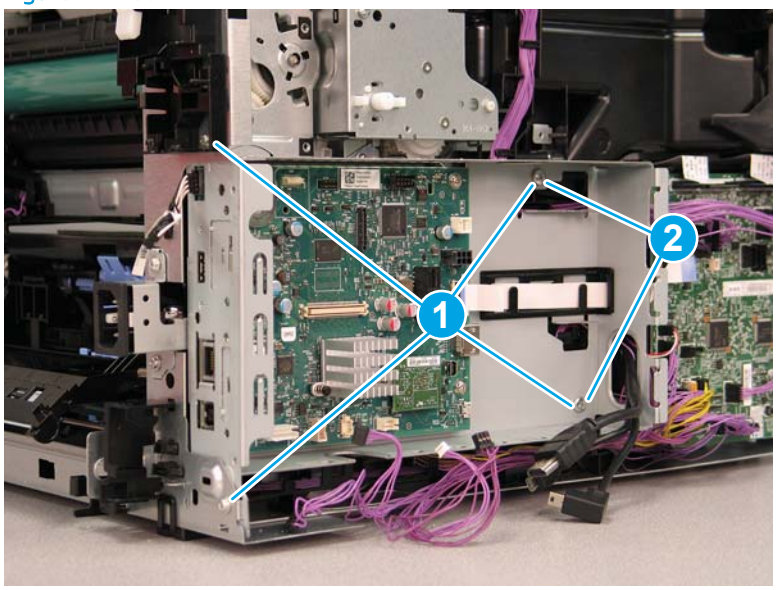
Figure 1-2405 Disconnect one ZIF FFC and eight other connectors



2. Remove four screws (callout 1).

NOTE: Two of the screws are self-tapping (callout 2).

Figure 1-2406 Remove four screws

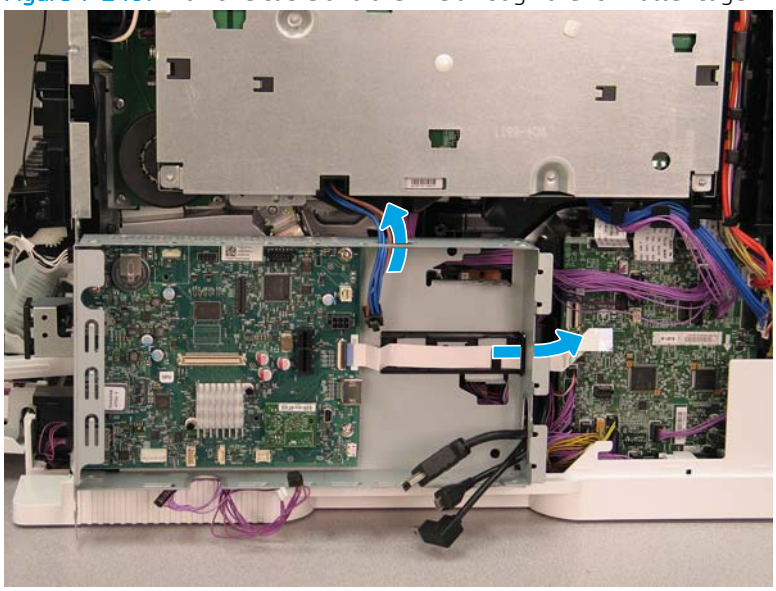


3. Do the following:

   a. Pull the cable through the top of the formatter cage in the direction indicated by the arrow.

b. Pull the FFC through the side of the formatter cage in the direction indicated by the arrow.

Figure 1-2407 Pull one cable and the FFC through the formatter cage



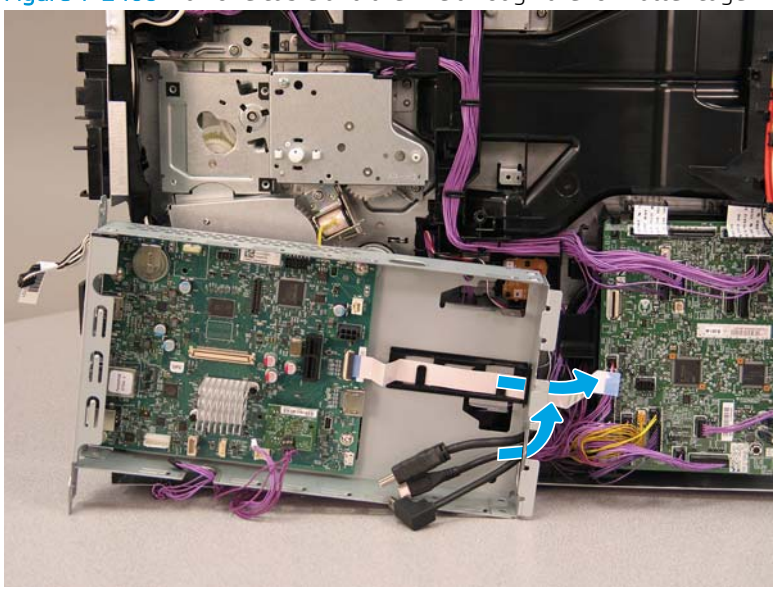
4. Do the following:

a. Pull the cables though the right side of the formatter cage in the direction indicated by the arrows.

b. Remove the formatter cage.

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-2408 Pull one cable and the FFC through the formatter cage



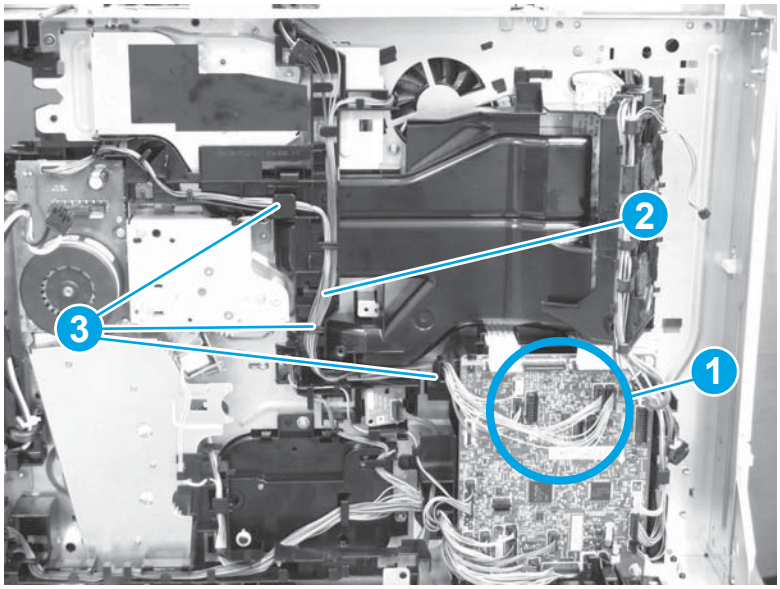
Step 11: Remove the developing drive assembly

1. Do the following:

a. Disconnect six connectors (callout 1).

b. Release the cable (callout 2) from cable guides (callout 3).

Figure 1-2409 Disconnect six connectors and release the cable

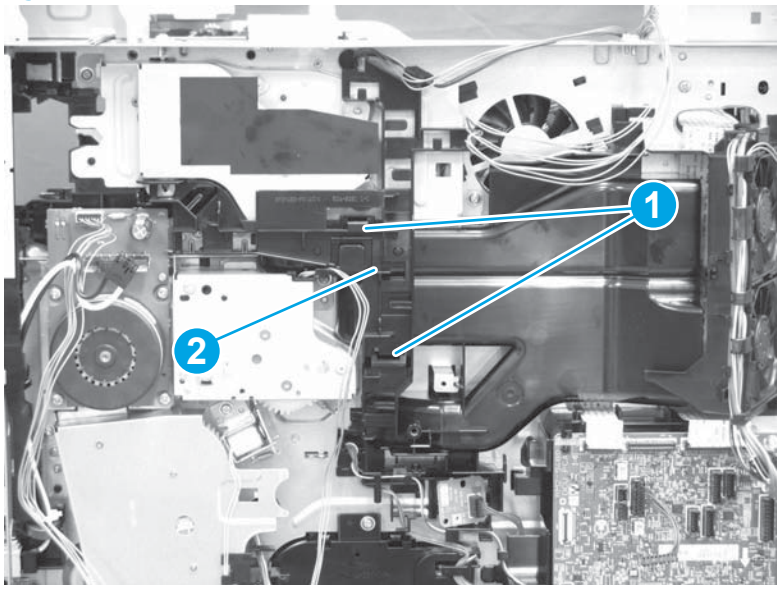


2. Do the following:

a. Release two tabs (callout 1).

b. Remove the cable guide (callout 2).

Figure 1-2410 Release two tabs and remove the cable guide

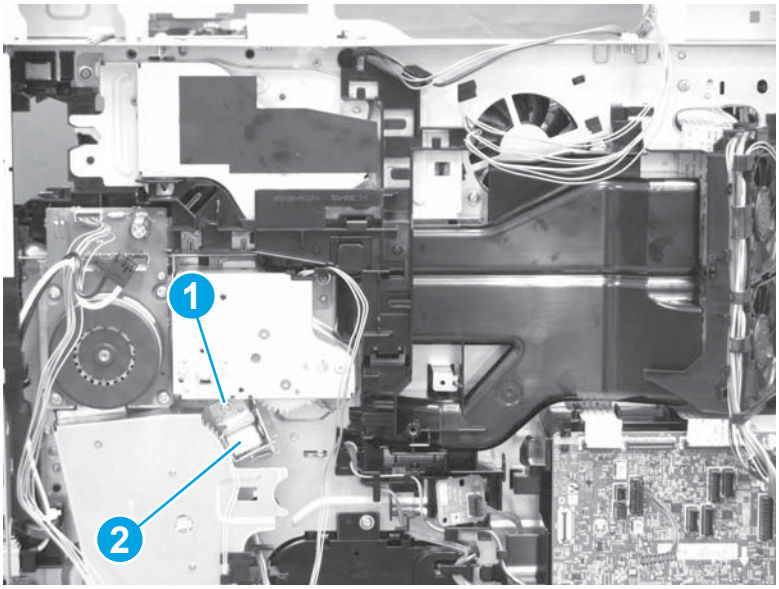


3. Do the following:

a. Remove one screw (callout 1).

b. Remove the solenoid (callout 2).

Figure 1-2411 Remove one screw and the solenoid



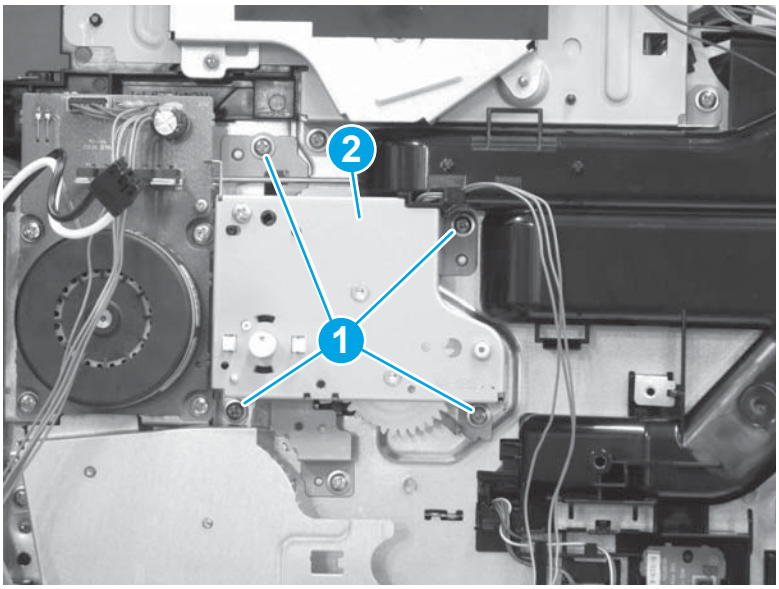
4. Do the following:

   a. Remove four screws (callout 1).

   b. Remove the developer drive assembly (callout 2).

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-2412 Remove four screws and the developer drive assembly



Step 12: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION: Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: Formatter PCA

- Introduction
- Step 1: Remove the formatter cover
- Step 2: Remove the formatter PCA
- Step 3: Unpack the replacement assembly

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the formatter PCA.

Click here to view a video of this procedure.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Formatter PCA part numbers	
K0Q14-60001	Formatter PCA (M608x/M609x)
K0Q14-60002	Formatter PCA (M607n/M607dn/M608n/M608dn/M609dn)
3GY09-67902	Formatter PCA (E60155/E60165/E60175)
3GY09-67903	Formatter PCA (E60155/E60165/E60175; India, China)

Required tools

- #2 Phillips screwdriver with a magnetic tip

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

Send a print job to the printer requiring stapling and collation to verify that the stapler/stacker correctly functions.

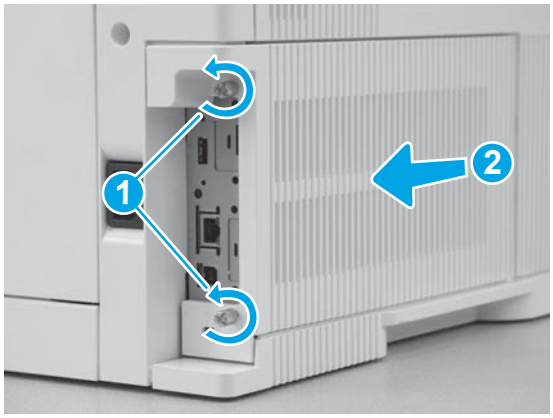
Step 1: Remove the formatter cover

▲ To remove the formatter cover, do the following:

a. On the formatter cover, release two thumb screws (callout 1).

b. Slide the formatter cover in the direction indicated by the arrow (callout 2) and remove it.

Figure 1-2413 Release two thumb screws and remove the formatter cover

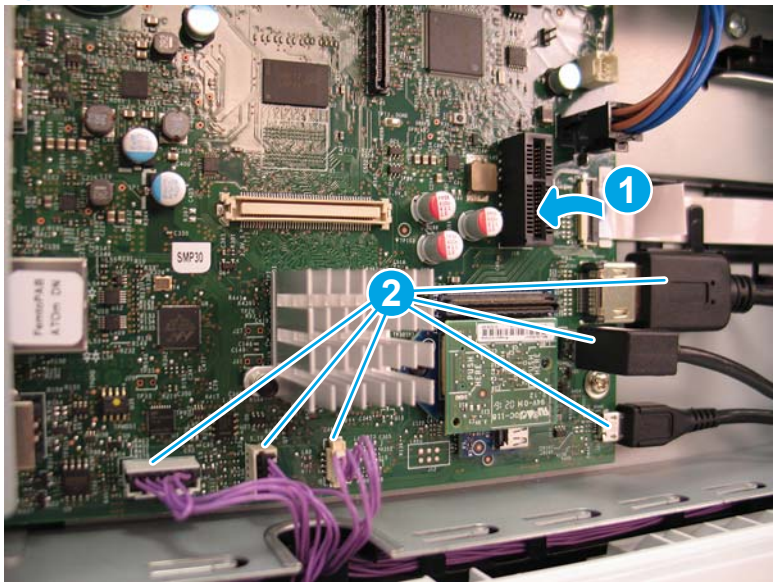


Step 2: Remove the formatter PCA

1. Remove one zero insertion force (ZIF) FFC (callout 1) and seven connectors (callout 2) from formatter PCA.

NOTE: One connector at the upper left corner of the formatter PCA is hidden behind the sheet metal and is not indicated by callout 2.

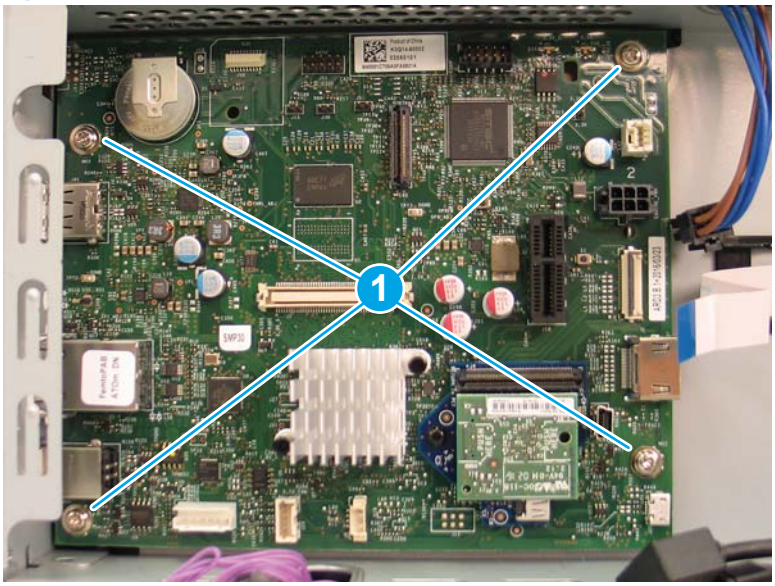
Figure 1-2414 Remove one ZIF FFC and seven connectors



2. Remove four screws (callout 1), and then remove the formatter PCA.

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-2415 Remove four screws and the formatter PCA



Step 3: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION: Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: Drum motor assembly

- Introduction
- Step 1: Remove the formatter cover
- Step 2: Remove the cassette tray 2
- Step 3: Remove the control panel (LCD model only)
- Step 4: Remove the blanking cover
- Step 5: Remove the top cover
- Step 6: Remove the left cover
- Step 7: Remove the left lower cover
- Step 8: Remove the right cover
- Step 9: Remove the inlet cover
- Step 10: Remove the low-voltage power supply assembly
- Step 11: Remove the formatter and formatter cage assemblies
- Step 12: Remove the drum motor assembly
- Step 14: Unpack the replacement assembly

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the drum motor assembly.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Drum motor assembly part number	
RM2-9316-000CN	Drum motor assembly

Required tools

- #2 Phillips screwdriver with a magnetic tip
- Small flat blade screwdriver

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

Send a print job to the printer requiring stapling and collation to verify that the stapler/stacker correctly functions.

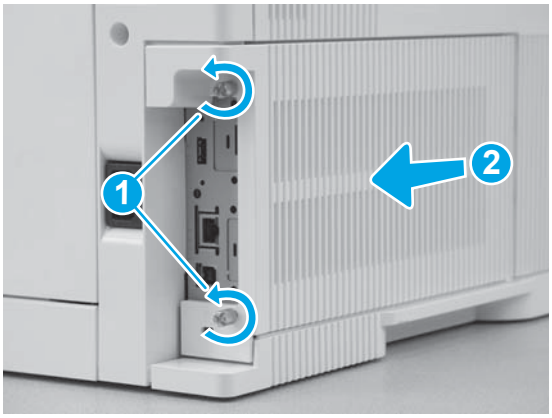
Step 1: Remove the formatter cover

▲ To remove the formatter cover, do the following:

a. On the formatter cover, release two thumb screws (callout 1).

b. Slide the formatter cover in the direction indicated by the arrow (callout 2) and remove it.

Figure 1-2416 Release two thumb screws and remove the formatter cover



Step 2: Remove the cassette tray 2

▲ Open the cassette tray 2, and then lift up and remove it.

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-2417 Open and remove the cassette tray 2



Step 3: Remove the control panel (LCD model only)

1. Raise the control panel screen in the direction indicated by the arrow.

Figure 1-2418 Raise the control panel screen



2. Do the following:

   a. Use a coin, or a small flat-blade screwdriver, to release the control panel cover in the direction indicated by the arrow.

b. Remove the control panel cover.

Figure 1-2419 Lift and remove the control panel cover



3. Remove one thumbscrew (callout 1).

NOTE: Store the screw in a secure place where it cannot fall down into the printer.

Figure 1-2420 Remove one thumbscrew



4. Do the following:

a. Lift the back edge of the control panel up (callout 1).

b. Slide the control panel toward the back of the printer (callout 2) to release it.

Figure 1-2421 Lift and release the control panel

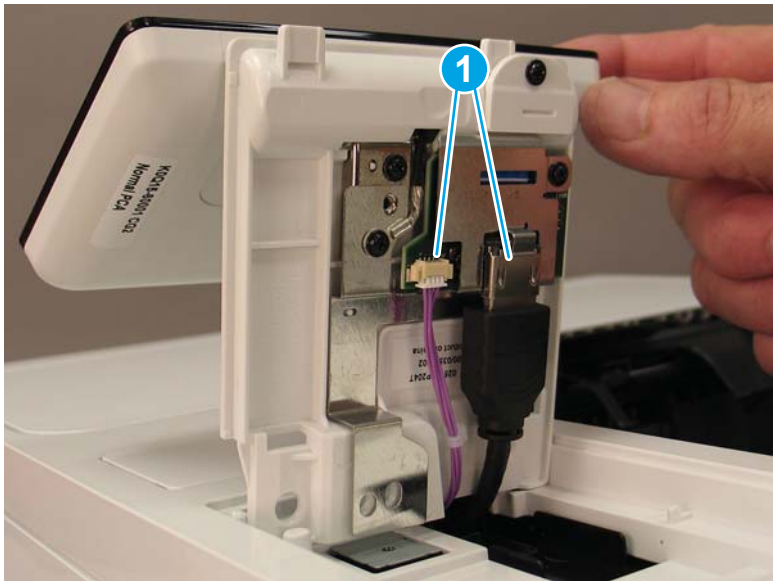


5. Do the following:

a. Turn the control panel over to gain access to the bottom side.

b. Disconnect two connectors (callout 1).

Figure 1-2422 Disconnect two connectors from the bottom side



6. Remove the control panel.

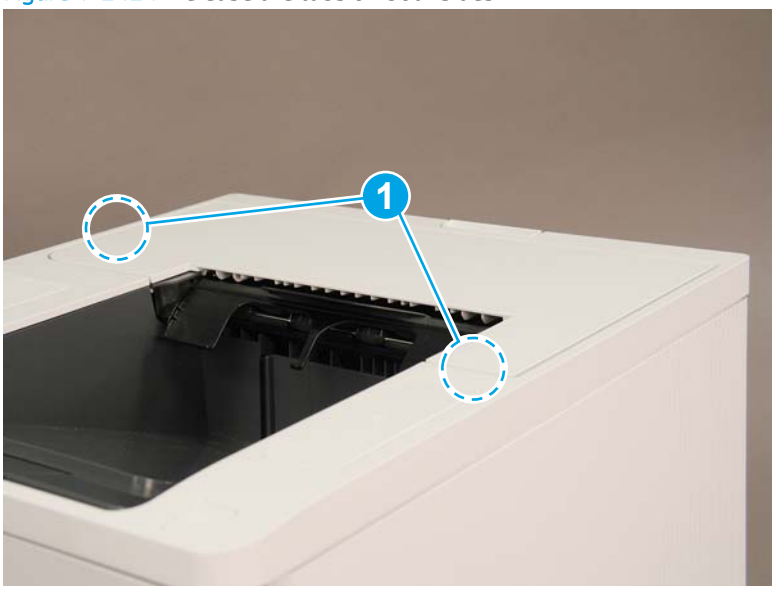
Figure 1-2423 Remove the control panel



Step 4: Remove the blanking cover

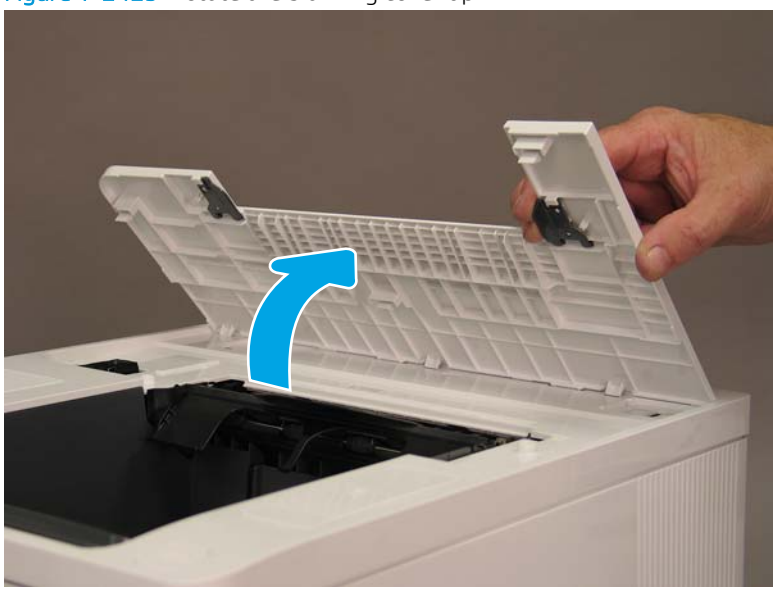
1. Use a small flat-blade screwdriver to release the tabs on both sides (callout 1) of the blanking cover.

Figure 1-2424 Release the tabs on both sides



2. Rotate the blanking cover up in the direction indicated by the arrow.

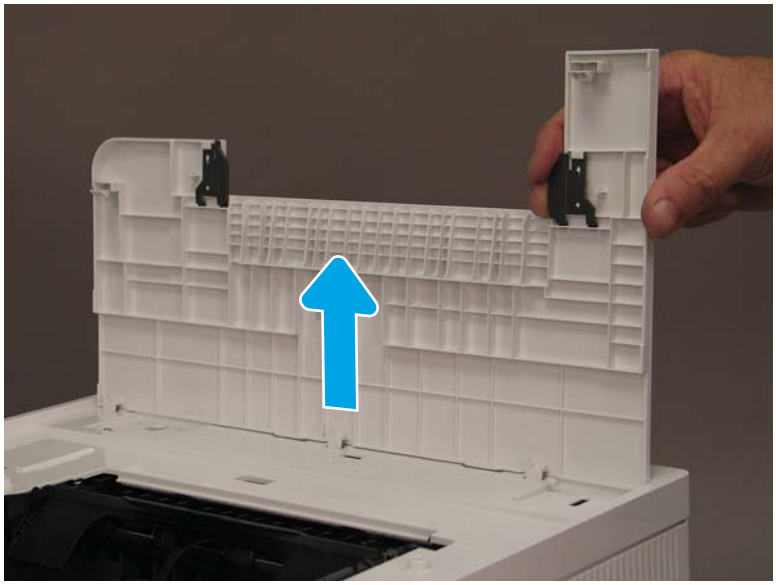
Figure 1-2425 Rotate the blanking cover up



3. Lift the blanking cover straight up and remove as indicated by the arrow.

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

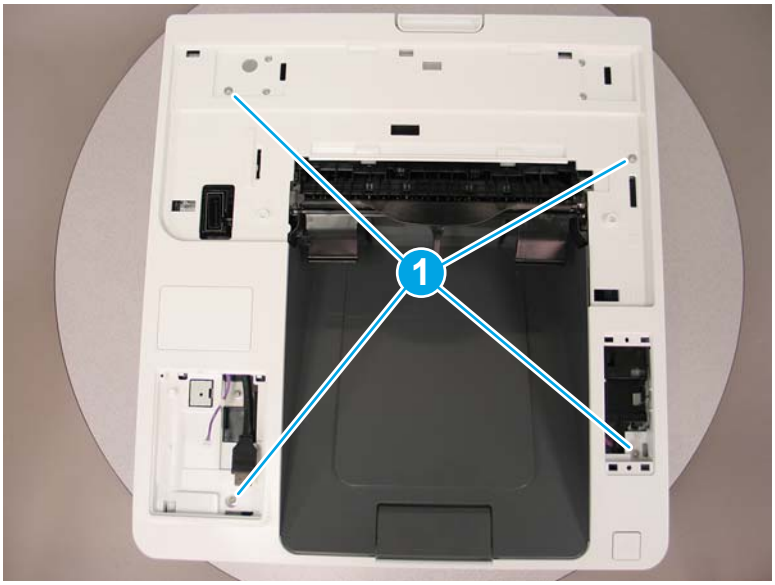
Figure 1-2426 Lift the blanking cover up and remove it



Step 5: Remove the top cover

1. Remove four screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-2427 Remove four screws



2. Do the following:

   a. Locate one tab on the top cover (callout 1).

   b. Open the MP tray cover (callout 2).

   c. If a cover is installed over the walk up USB port (located on the front, left edge of the top cover), remove it.

   Figure 1-2428 Locate the tab and open the MP tray cover



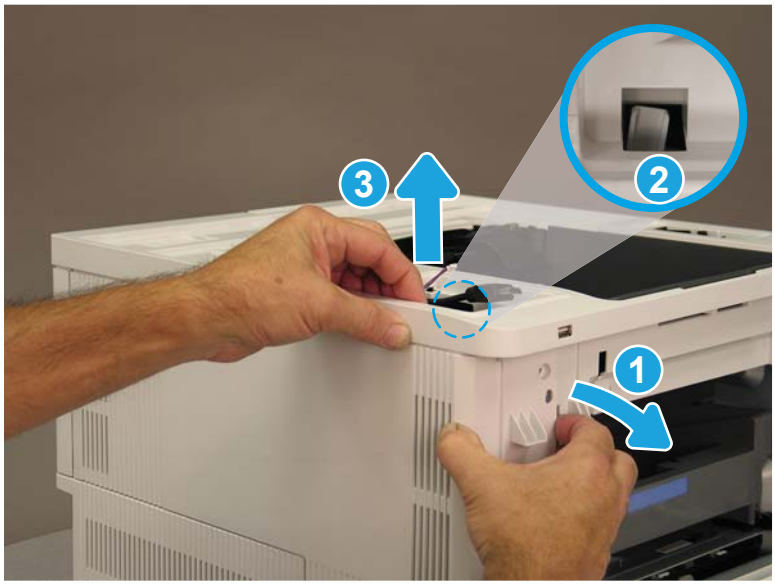
3. Do the following:

   a. Flex the top cover (callout 1).

   b. Release the tab (callout 2).

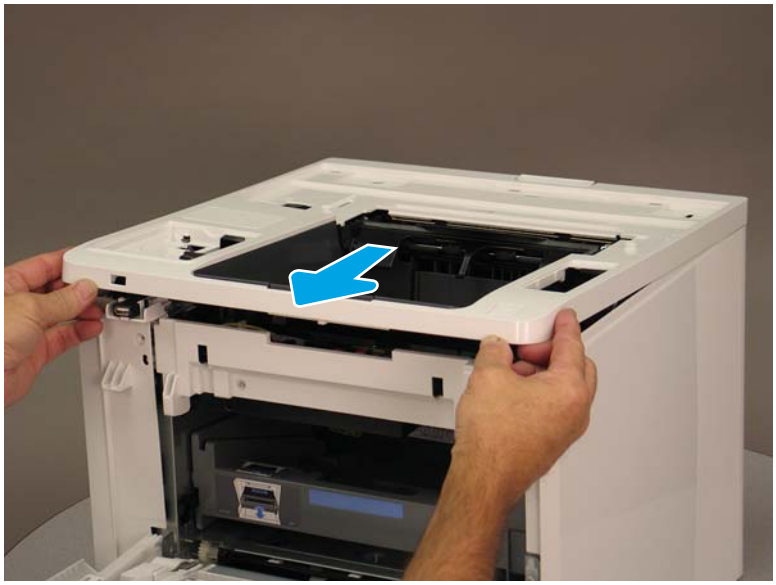
c. Lift up and release the top cover (callout 3).

Figure 1-2429 Flex the cover, release the tab, and release the top cover



4. Slide the top cover in the direction indicated by the arrow.

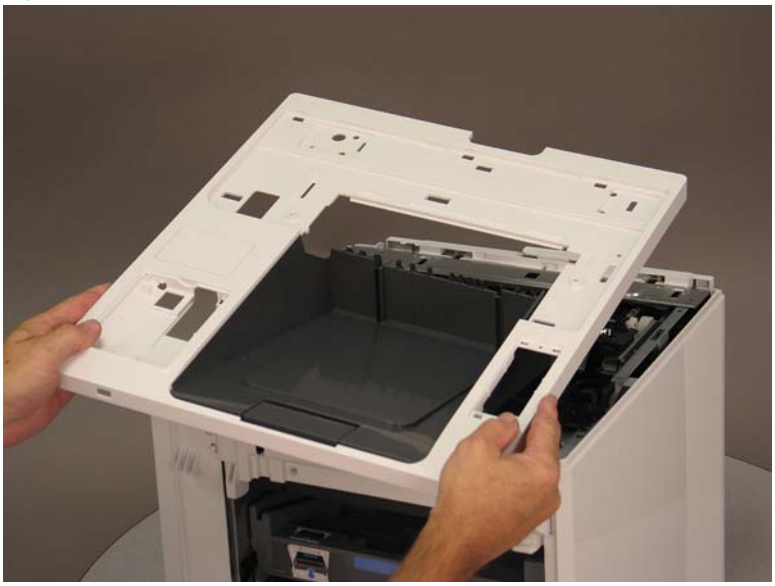
Figure 1-2430 Slide the top cover



5. Lift up and remove the top cover.

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

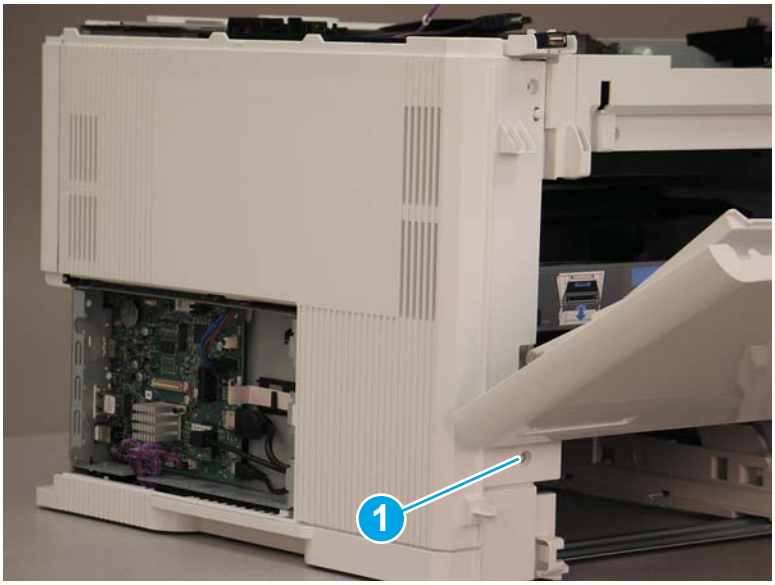
Figure 1-2431 Lift and remove the top cover



Step 6: Remove the left cover

1. Open the cartridge door, and then remove one screw (callout 1).

Figure 1-2432 Open the cartridge door and remove one screw



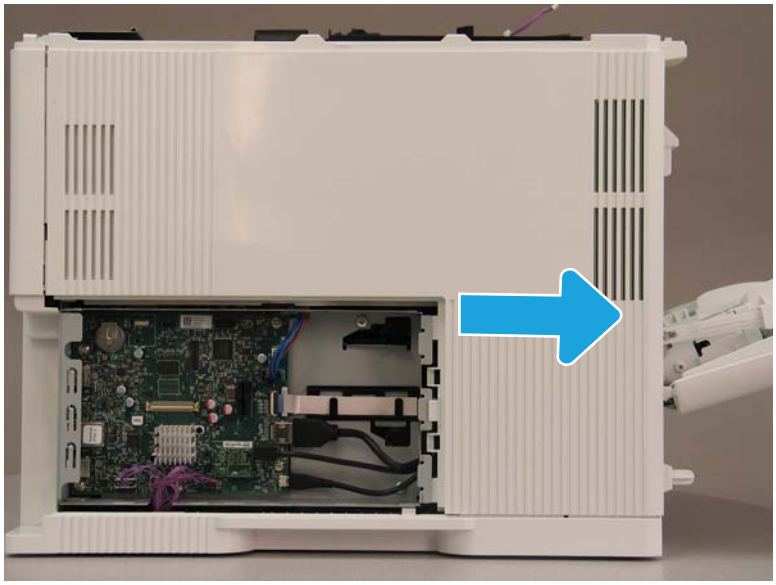
2. Remove one screw (callout 1).

Figure 1-2433 Remove one screw



3. Slightly slide the left cover toward the front of the printer in the direction indicated by the arrow.

Figure 1-2434 Slightly slide the left cover toward the front

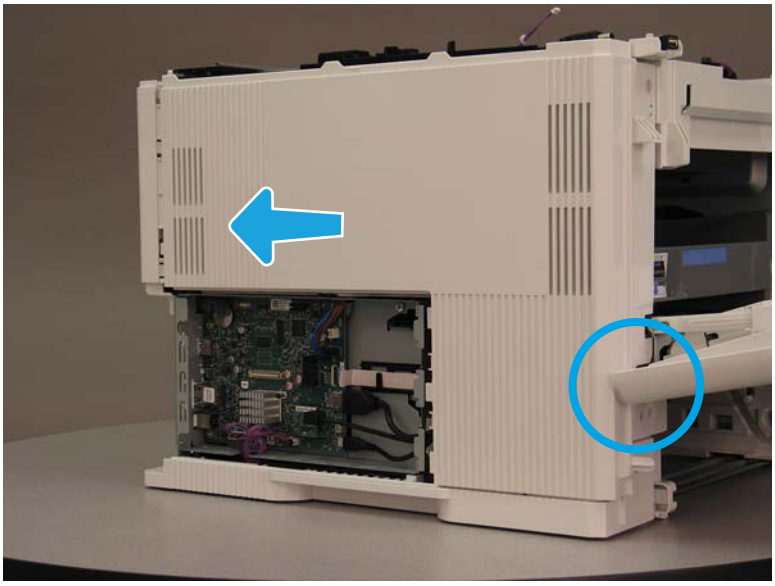


4. Remove the left cover in the direction indicated by the arrow.

NOTE: Release the left cover under the MP door (circled).

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-2435 Remove the left cover

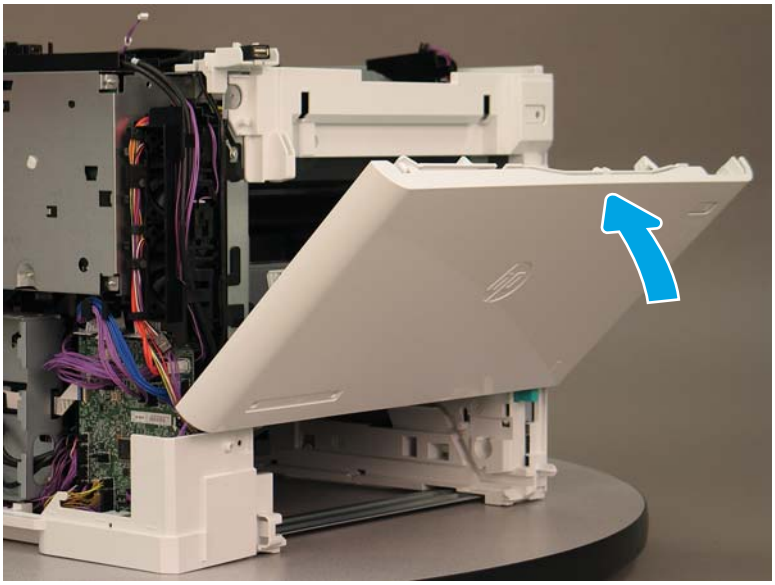


Step 7: Remove the left lower cover

1. Partially close the cartridge door.

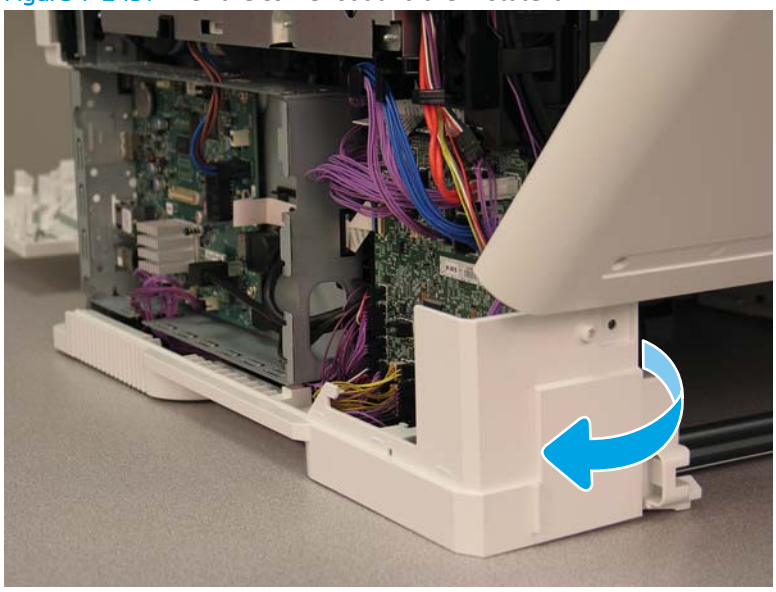
TIP: If the cartridge door is completely closed, push the black locking latch (near the top edge of the door) to the left to unlock the door.

Figure 1-2436 Partially close the cartridge door



2. Grasp the left lower cover and flex the corner out, and then rotate it away from the printer in the direction indicated by the arrow.

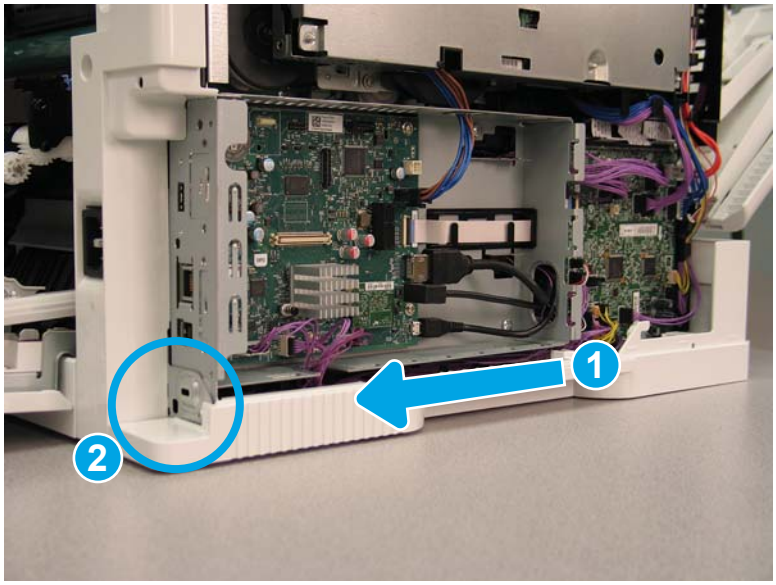
Figure 1-2437 Flex the corner out and then rotate it



3. At the rear of the printer, slide the cover in the direction indicated by the arrow (callout 1) to release boss (callout 2), and then remove the left lower cover.

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

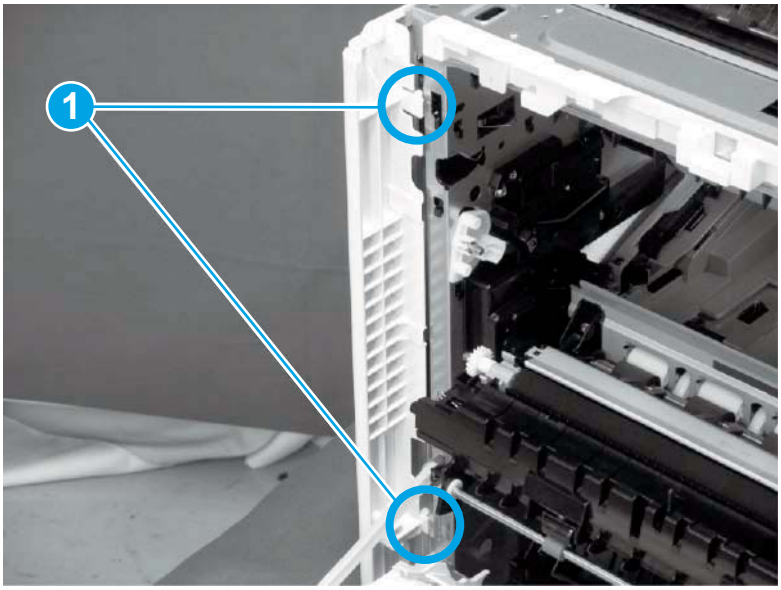
Figure 1-2438 Slide the cover to release the boss and remove the left lower cover



Step 8: Remove the right cover

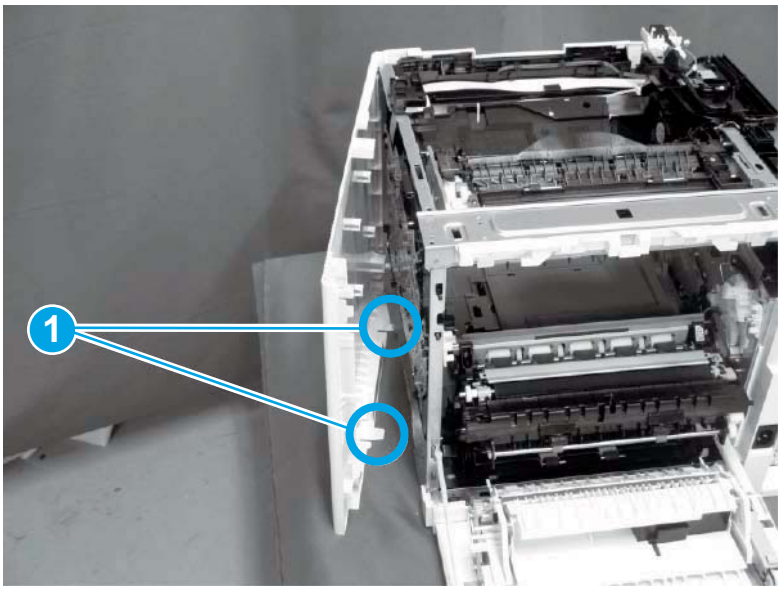
1. Release two tabs (callout 1).

Figure 1-2439 Release two tabs



2. Release four tabs (callout 1).

Figure 1-2440 Release four tabs



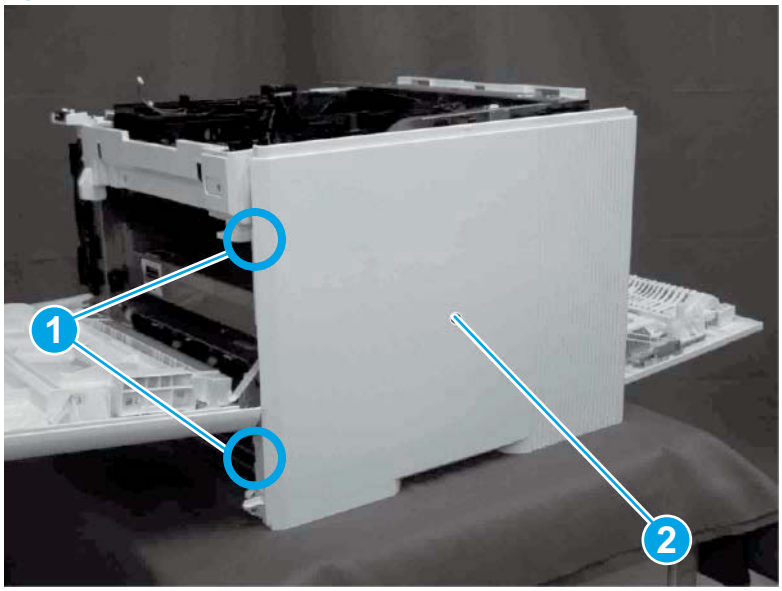
3. Do the following:

   a. Release two tabs (callout 1).

b. Remove the right cover (callout 2).

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-2441 Release two tabs and remove the right cover



Step 9: Remove the inlet cover

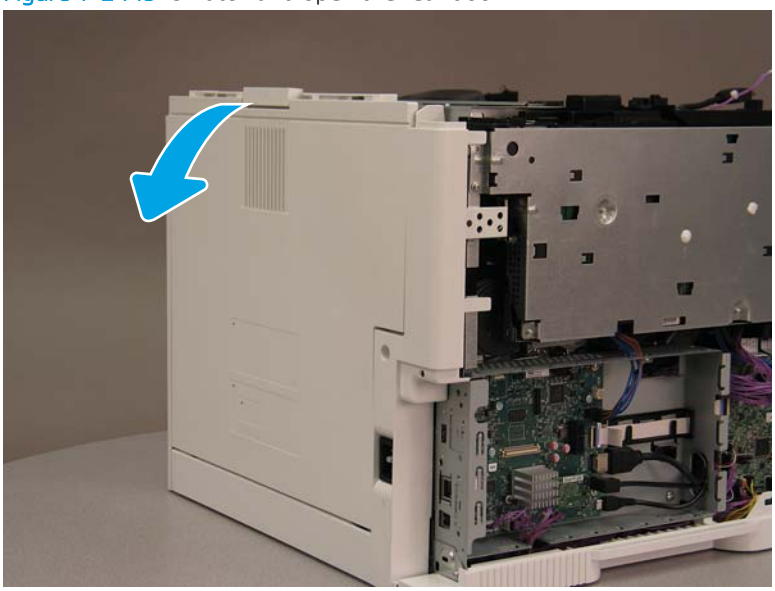
1. Remove one screw (callout 1).

Figure 1-2442 Remove one screw



2. Grasp the latch and pull down in the direction indicated by the arrow to open the rear door.

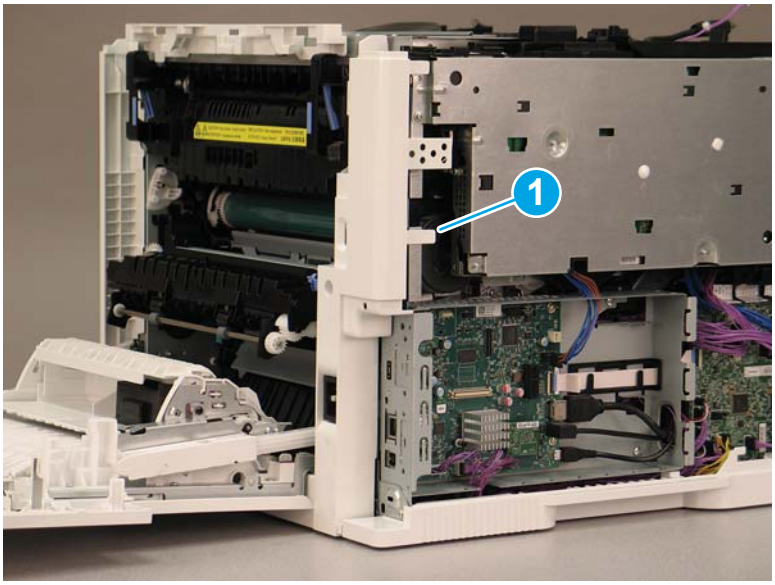
Figure 1-2443 Unlatch and open the rear door



3. Release the tab (callout 1), and then remove the inlet cover.

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

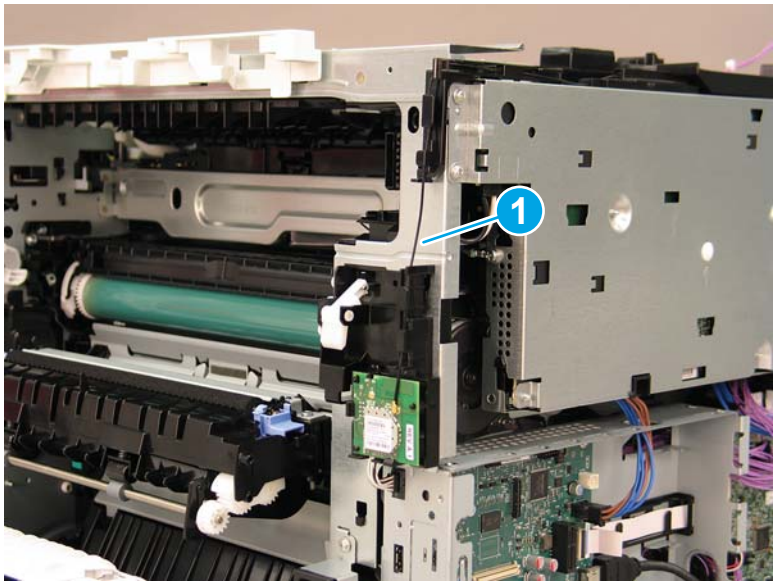
Figure 1-2444 Release the tab and remove the inlet cover



Step 10: Remove the low-voltage power supply assembly

1. Disconnect the black WiFi antenna wire from the PCA (callout 1).

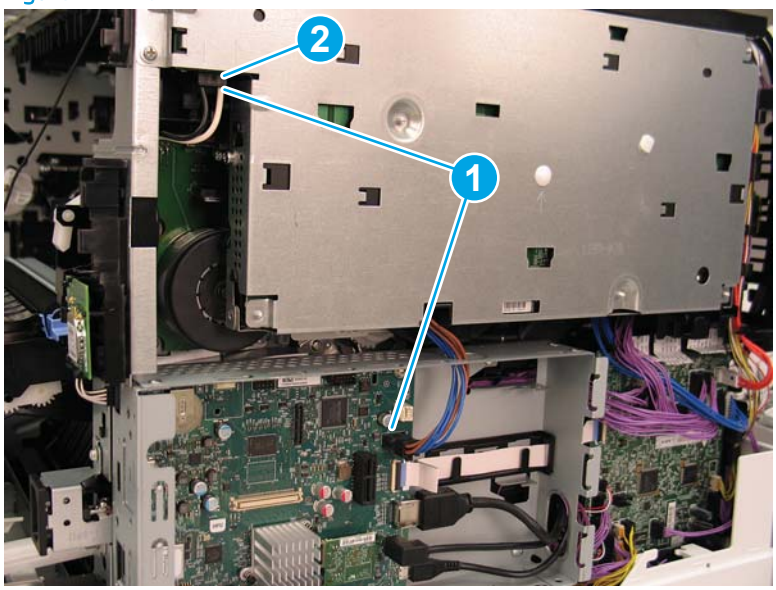
Figure 1-2445 Disconnect the WiFi antenna wire



2. Disconnect two connectors (callout 1).

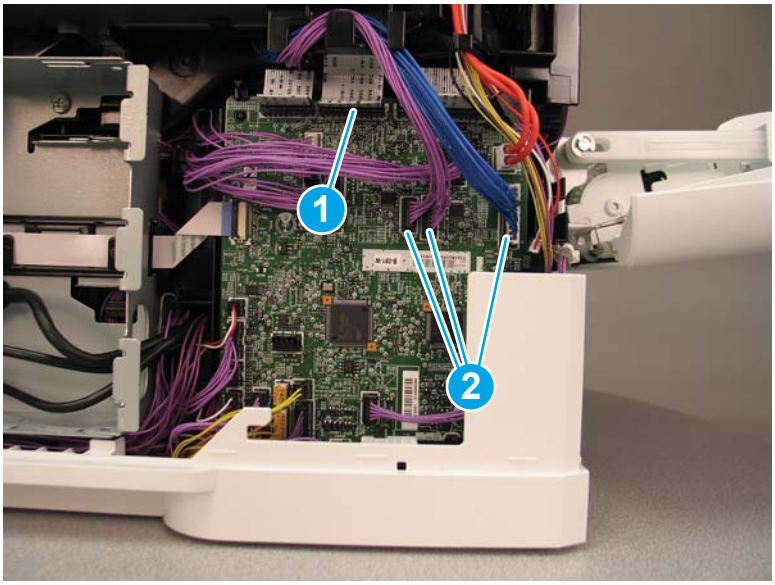
NOTE: The white connector is located behind and under the sheet metal (callout 2).

Figure 1-2446 Disconnect two connectors



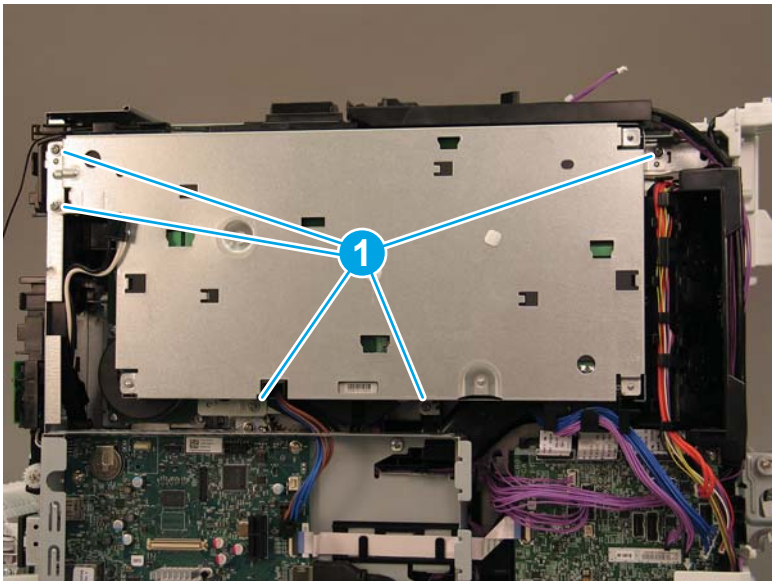
3. Disconnect one center FFC (callout 1) and two lower purple cables and one blue cable (callout 2).

Figure 1-2447 Disconnect one FFC and three colored cables



4. Remove five screws (callout 1).

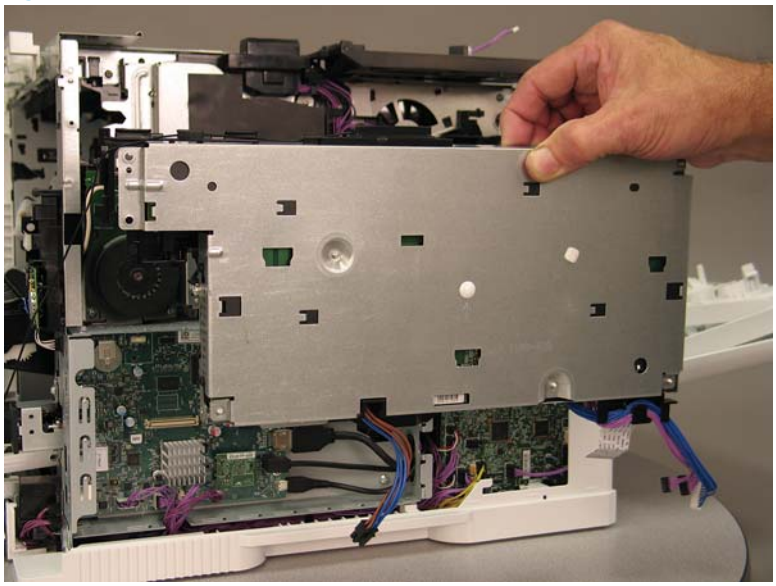
Figure 1-2448 Remove five screws



5. To release the hook on the low voltage power supply (LVPS) bracket that attaches to the printer chassis, slightly lift up on the LVPS, and then pull the LVPS straight out from the printer chassis.

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

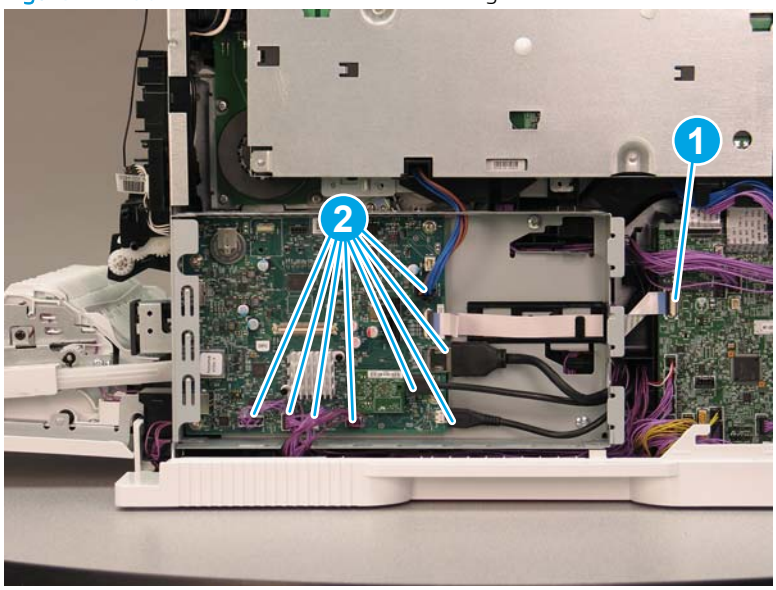
Figure 1-2449 LIft and pull out to remove the LVPS



Step 11: Remove the formatter and formatter cage assemblies

1. Disconnect zero insertion force (ZIF) FFC (callout 1) from the DC controller, and then disconnect eight connectors (callout 2).

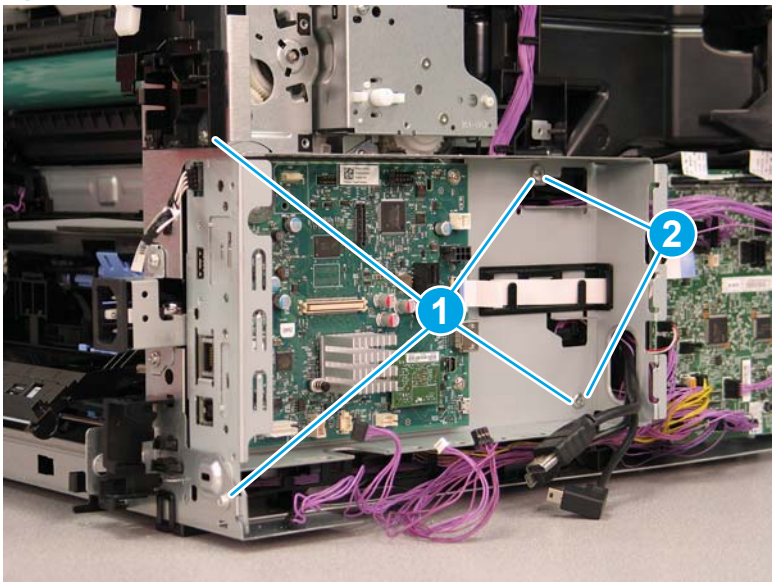
Figure 1-2450 Disconnect one ZIF FFC and eight other connectors



2. Remove four screws (callout 1).

NOTE: Two of the screws are self-tapping (callout 2).

Figure 1-2451 Remove four screws

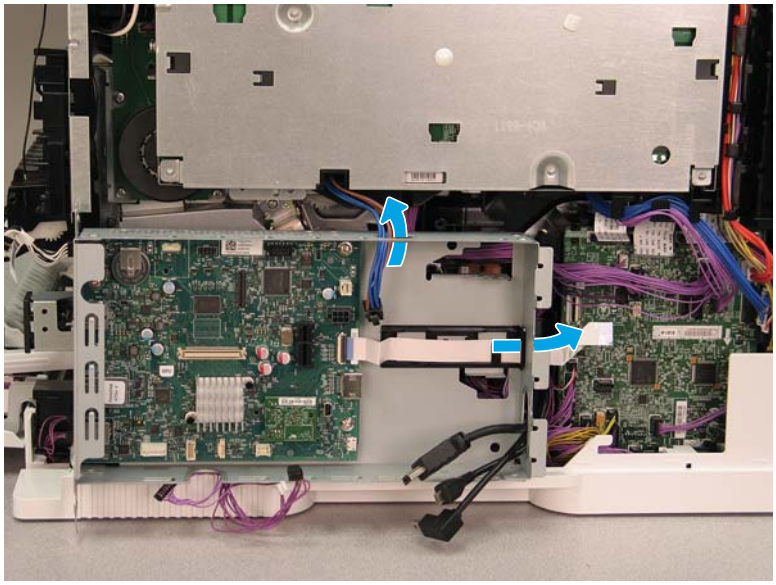


3. Do the following:

   a. Pull the cable through the top of the formatter cage in the direction indicated by the arrow.

   b. Pull the FFC through the side of the formatter cage in the direction indicated by the arrow.

Figure 1-2452 Pull one cable and the FFC through the formatter cage



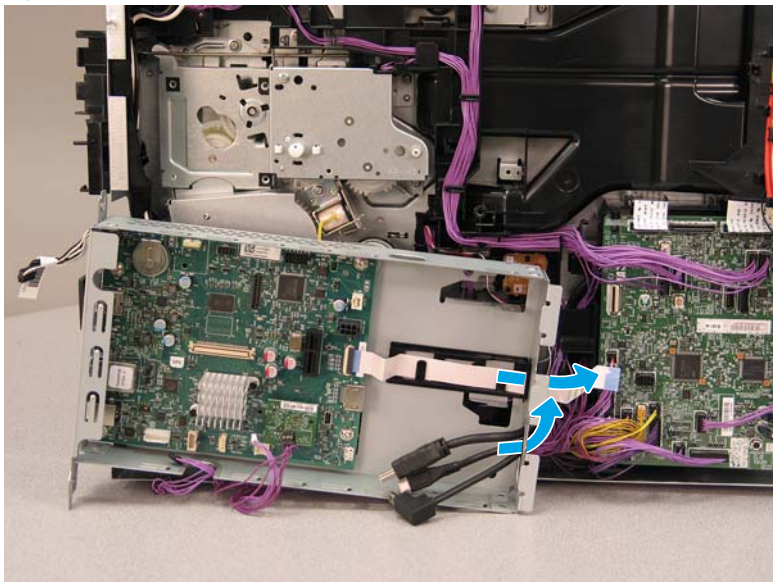
4. Do the following:

   a. Pull the cables though the right side of the formatter cage in the direction indicated by the arrows.

b. Remove the formatter cage.

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

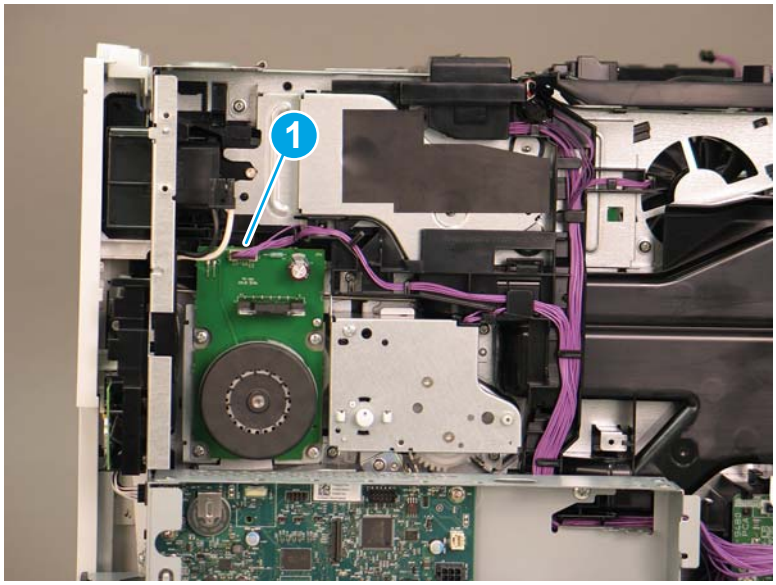
Figure 1-2453 Pull one cable and the FFC through the formatter cage



Step 12: Remove the drum motor assembly

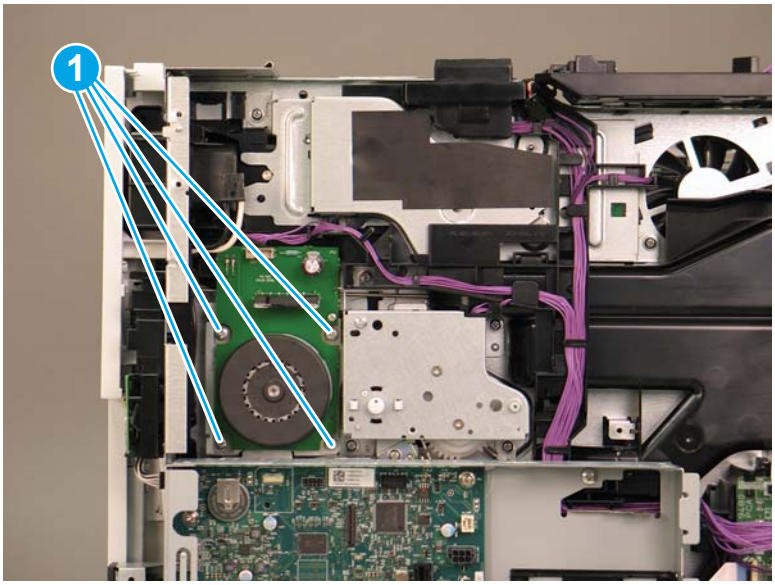
1. Disconnect one connector (callout 1).

Figure 1-2454 Disconnect one connector



2. Remove four screws (callout 1).

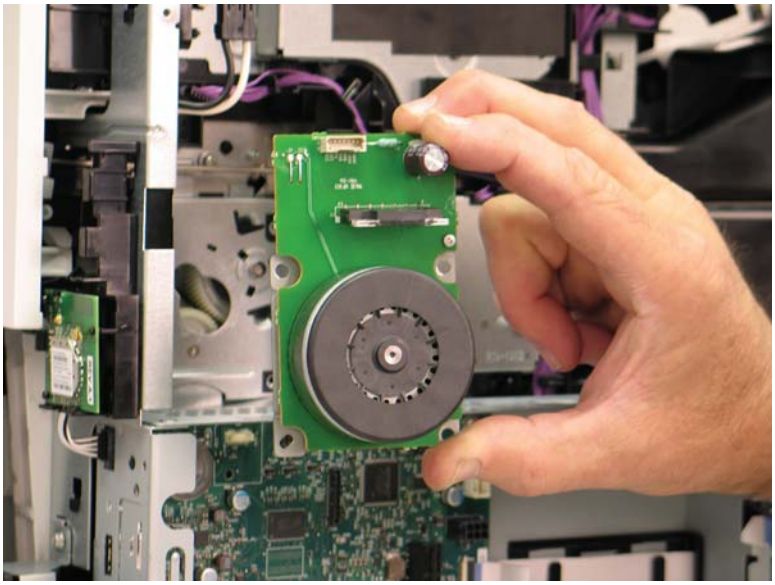
Figure 1-2455 Remove four screws



3. Remove drum motor (M2).

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-2456 Remove drum motor



Step 14: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION: Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: Main drive assembly

- Introduction
- Step 1: Remove the formatter cover
- Step 2: Remove the cassette tray 2
- Step 3: Remove the control panel (LCD model only)
- Step 4: Remove the blanking cover
- Step 5: Remove the top cover
- Step 6: Remove the left cover
- Step 7: Remove the left lower cover
- Step 8: Remove the rear door assembly
- Step 9: Remove the inlet cover
- Step 10: Remove the low-voltage power supply assembly
- Step 11: Remove the drum motor assembly
- Step 12: Remove the fuser
- Step 13: Remove the transfer assembly
- Step 14: Remove the registration assembly
- Step 15: Remove the formatter and formatter cage assemblies
- Step 16: Remove the main drive assembly
- Step 17: Unpack the replacement assembly

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the main drive assembly.

Click here to view a video of this procedure.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Main drive assembly part number	
RM2-1250-000CN	Main drive assembly (LCD simplex model)
RM2-6777-000CN	Main drive assembly (LCD duplex model)

Required tools

- #2 Phillips screwdriver with a magnetic tip

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

Send a print job to the printer requiring stapling and collation to verify that the stapler/stacker correctly functions.

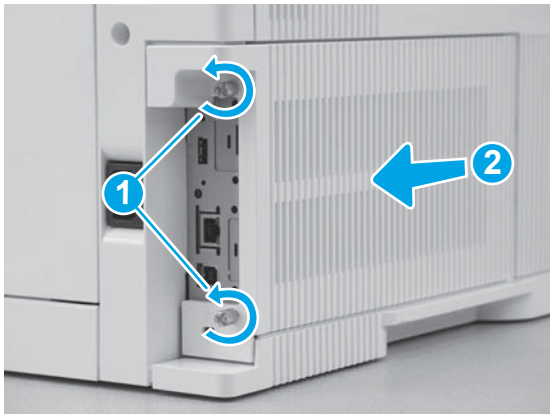
Step 1: Remove the formatter cover

▲ To remove the formatter cover, do the following:

a. On the formatter cover, release two thumb screws (callout 1).

b. Slide the formatter cover in the direction indicated by the arrow (callout 2) and remove it.

Figure 1-2457 Release two thumb screws and remove the formatter cover



Step 2: Remove the cassette tray 2

▲ Open the cassette tray 2, and then lift up and remove it.

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-2458 Open and remove the cassette tray 2



Step 3: Remove the control panel (LCD model only)

1. Raise the control panel screen in the direction indicated by the arrow.

Figure 1-2459 Raise the control panel screen



2. Do the following:

   a. Use a coin, or a small flat-blade screwdriver, to release the control panel cover in the direction indicated by the arrow.

b. Remove the control panel cover.

Figure 1-2460 Lift and remove the control panel cover



3. Remove one thumbscrew (callout 1).

NOTE: Store the screw in a secure place where it cannot fall down into the printer.

Figure 1-2461 Remove one thumbscrew



4. Do the following:

a. Lift the back edge of the control panel up (callout 1).

b. Slide the control panel toward the back of the printer (callout 2) to release it.

Figure 1-2462 Lift and release the control panel

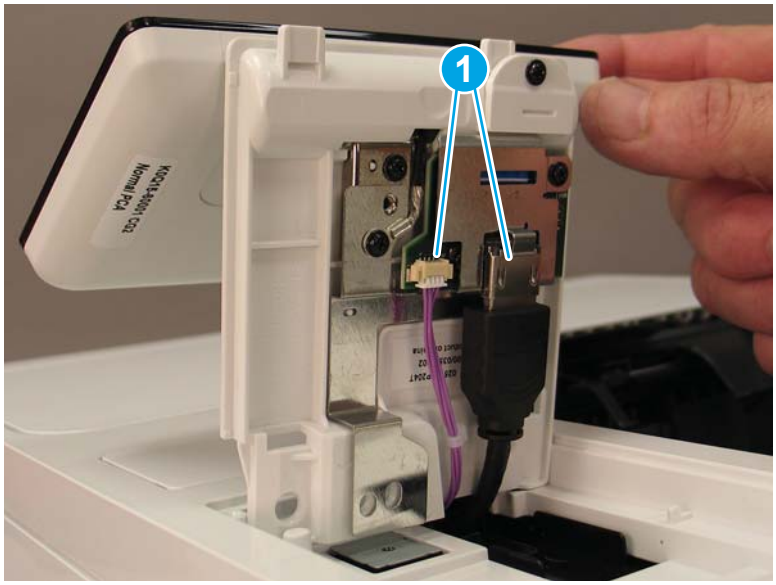


5. Do the following:

a. Turn the control panel over to gain access to the bottom side.

b. Disconnect two connectors (callout 1).

Figure 1-2463 Disconnect two connectors from the bottom side



6. Remove the control panel.

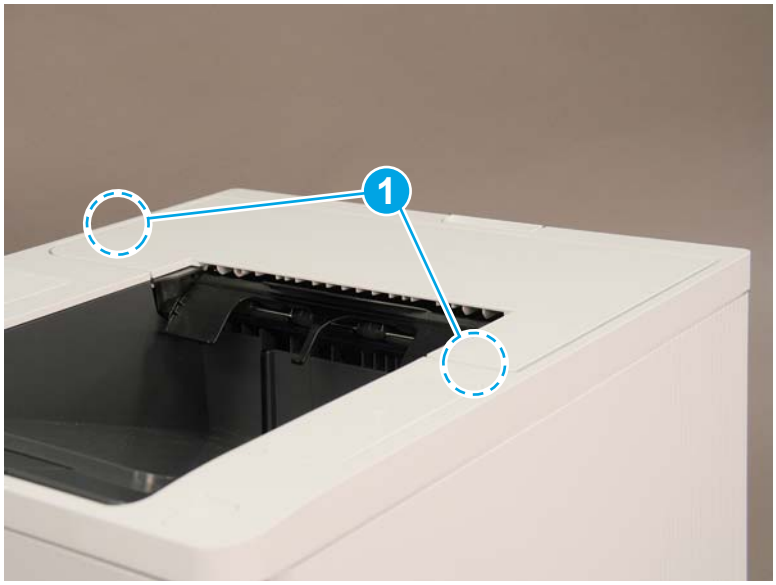
Figure 1-2464 Remove the control panel



Step 4: Remove the blanking cover

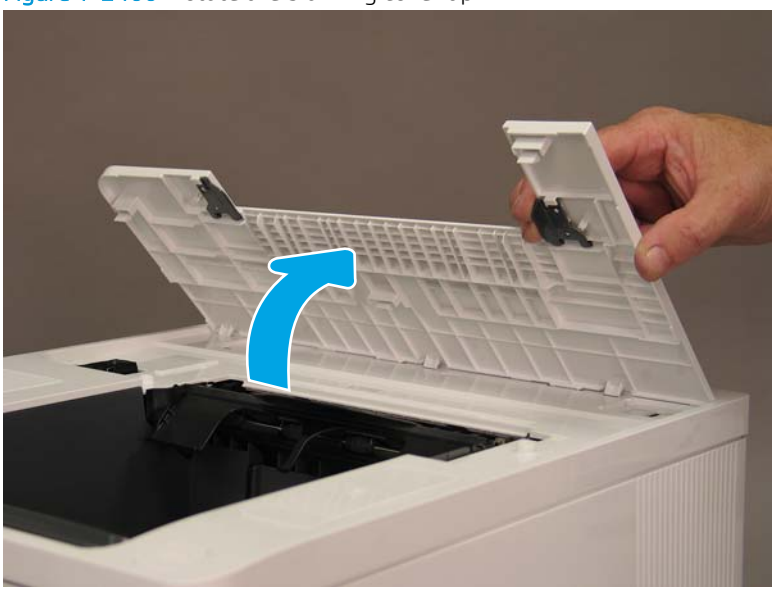
1. Use a small flat-blade screwdriver to release the tabs on both sides (callout 1) of the blanking cover.

Figure 1-2465 Release the tabs on both sides



2. Rotate the blanking cover up in the direction indicated by the arrow.

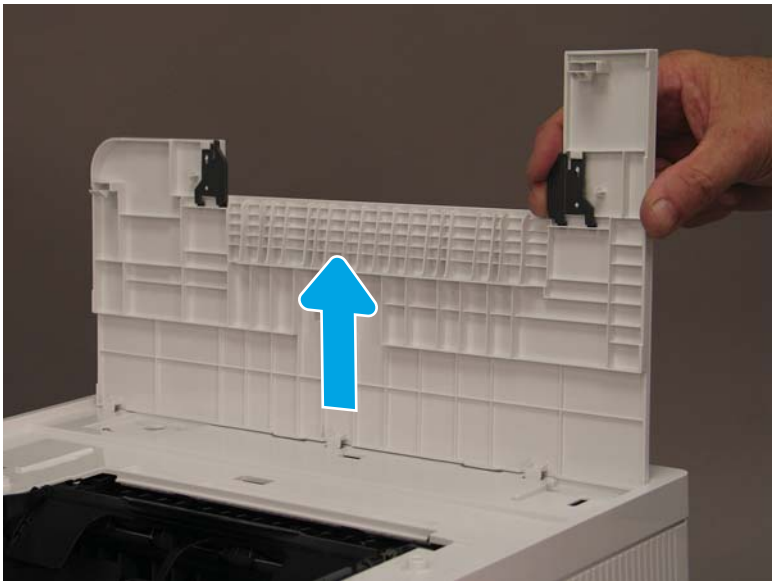
Figure 1-2466 Rotate the blanking cover up



3. Lift the blanking cover straight up and remove as indicated by the arrow.

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

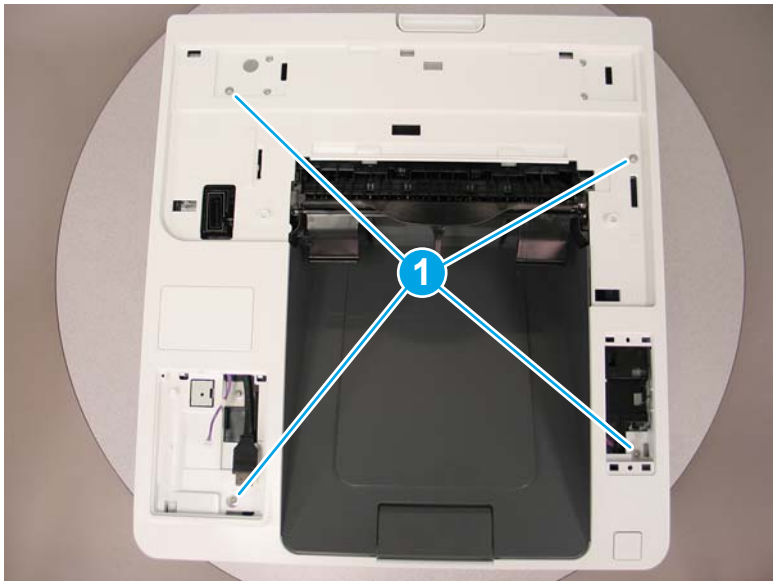
Figure 1-2467 Lift the blanking cover up and remove it



Step 5: Remove the top cover

1. Remove four screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-2468 Remove four screws



2. Do the following:

   a. Locate one tab on the top cover (callout 1).

   b. Open the MP tray cover (callout 2).

   c. If a cover is installed over the walk up USB port (located on the front, left edge of the top cover), remove it.

Figure 1-2469 Locate the tab and open the MP tray cover



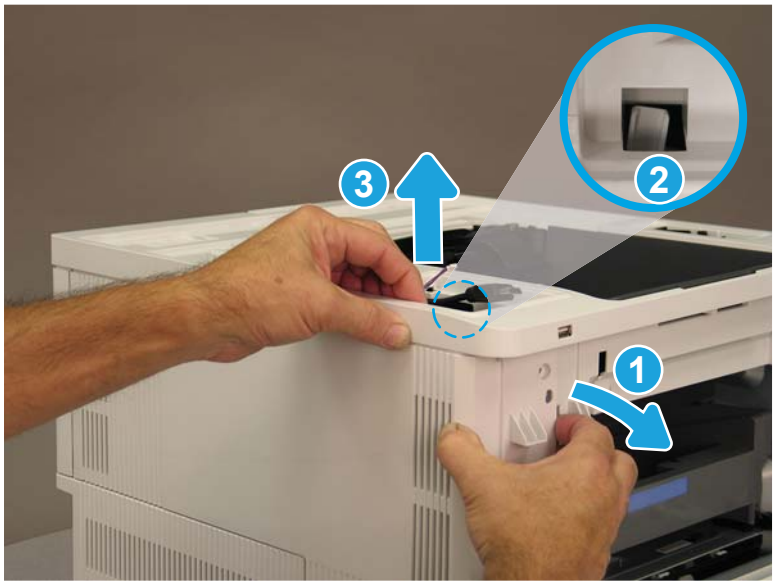
3. Do the following:

   a. Flex the top cover (callout 1).

   b. Release the tab (callout 2).

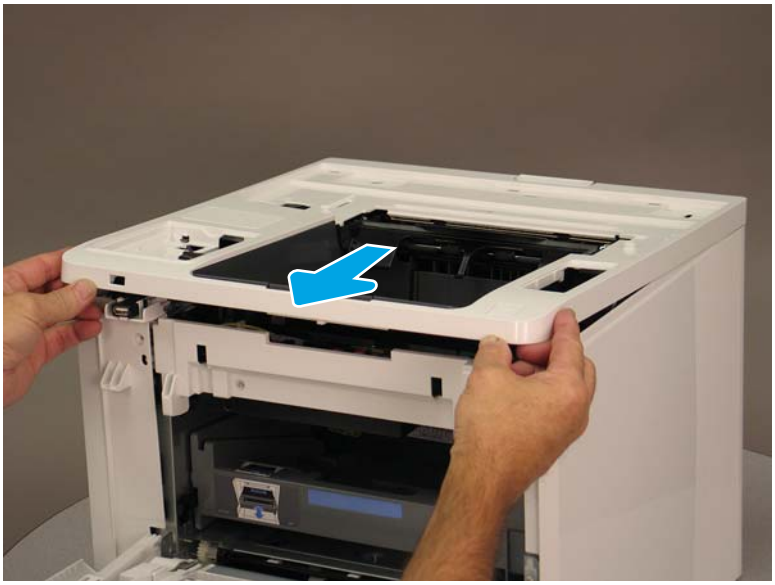
c. Lift up and release the top cover (callout 3).

Figure 1-2470 Flex the cover, release the tab, and release the top cover



4. Slide the top cover in the direction indicated by the arrow.

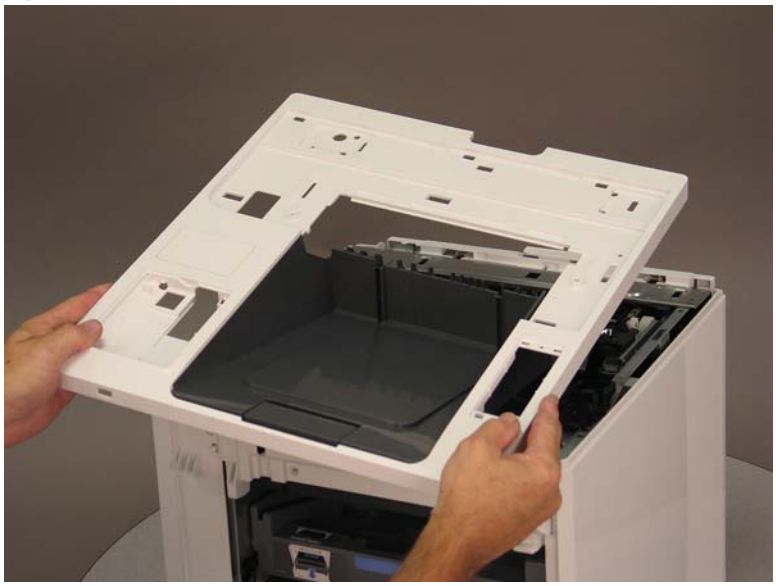
Figure 1-2471 Slide the top cover



5. Lift up and remove the top cover.

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

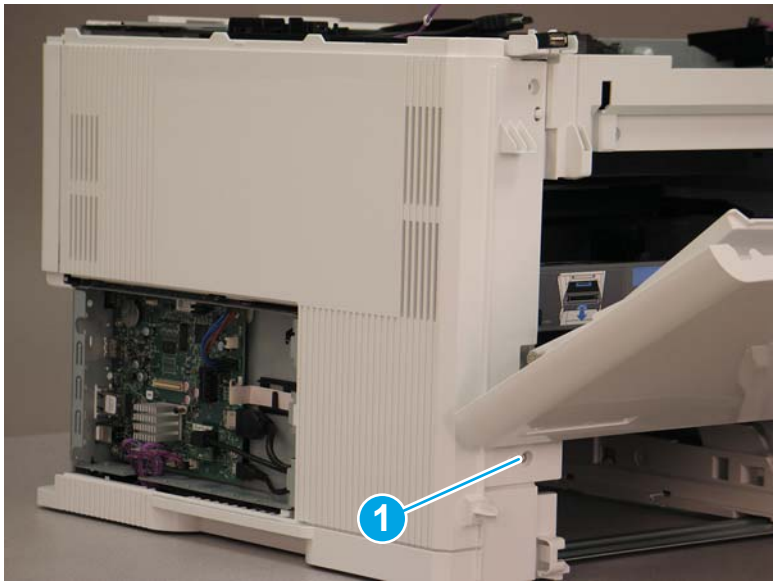
Figure 1-2472 Lift and remove the top cover



Step 6: Remove the left cover

1. Open the cartridge door, and then remove one screw (callout 1).

Figure 1-2473 Open the cartridge door and remove one screw



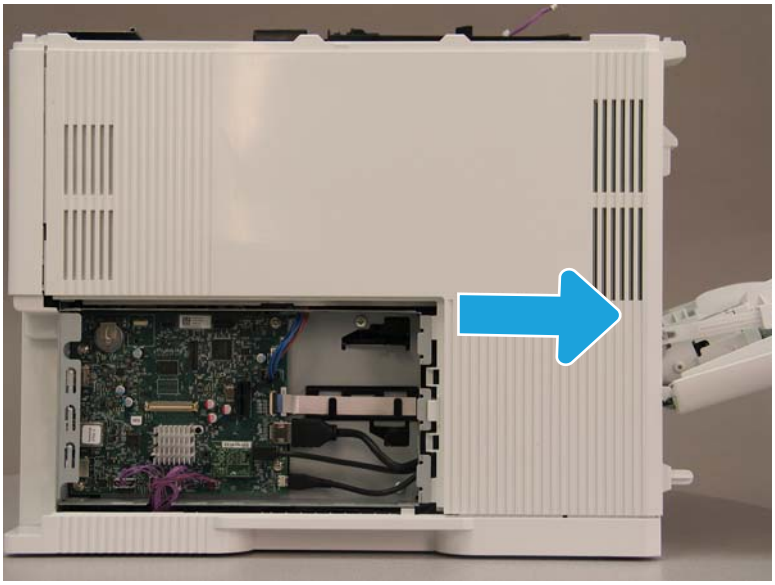
2. Remove one screw (callout 1).

Figure 1-2474 Remove one screw



3. Slightly slide the left cover toward the front of the printer in the direction indicated by the arrow.

Figure 1-2475 Slightly slide the left cover toward the front

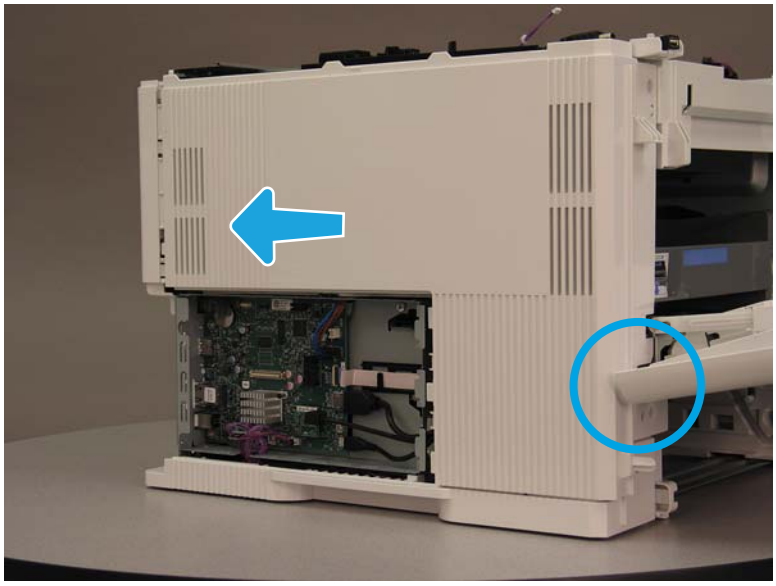


4. Remove the left cover in the direction indicated by the arrow.

NOTE: Release the left cover under the MP door (circled).

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-2476 Remove the left cover

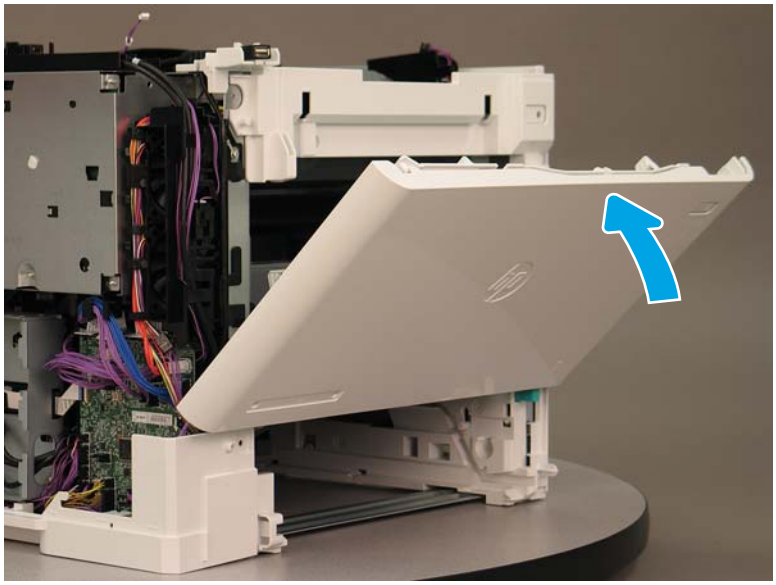


Step 7: Remove the left lower cover

1. Partially close the cartridge door.

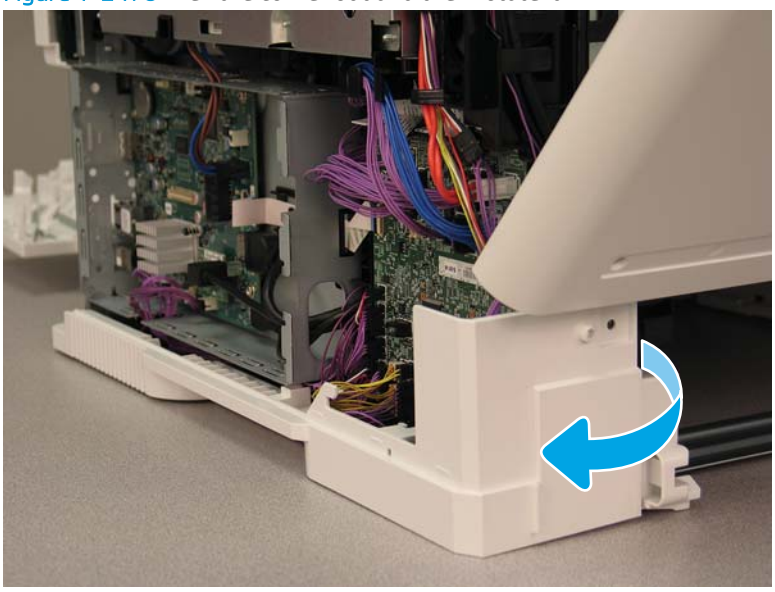
TIP: If the cartridge door is completely closed, push the black locking latch (near the top edge of the door) to the left to unlock the door.

Figure 1-2477 Partially close the cartridge door



2. Grasp the left lower cover and flex the corner out, and then rotate it away from the printer in the direction indicated by the arrow.

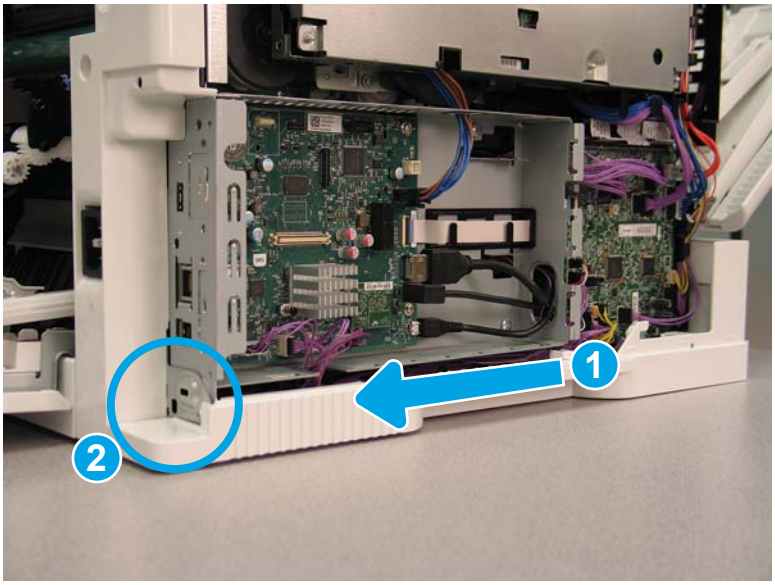
Figure 1-2478 Flex the corner out and then rotate it



3. At the rear of the printer, slide the cover in the direction indicated by the arrow (callout 1) to release boss (callout 2), and then remove the left lower cover.

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-2479 Slide the cover to release the boss and remove the left lower cover



Step 8: Remove the rear door assembly

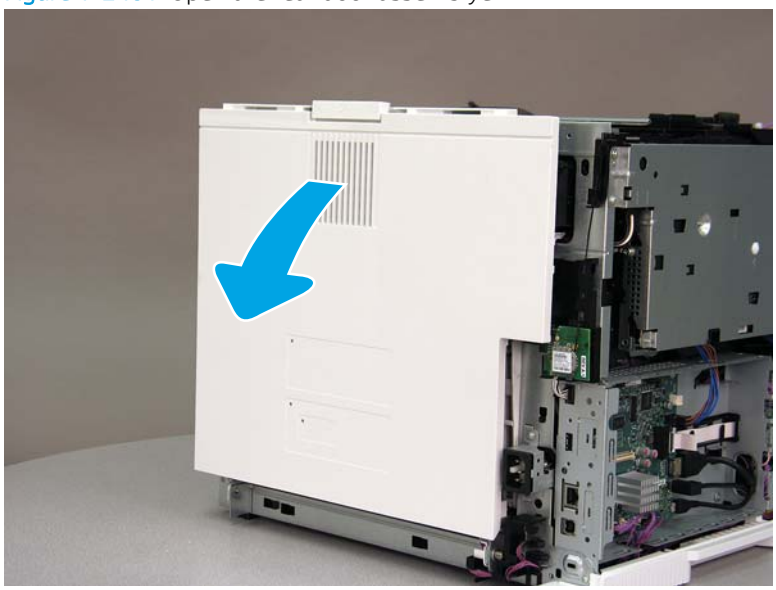
1. Disconnect the two connectors on the lower left side of the rear door assembly.

Figure 1-2480 Disconnect two connectors



2. Open the rear door assembly in the direction indicated by the arrow.

Figure 1-2481 Open the rear door assemblye



3. Remove the e-ring (callout 1) from the spring-loaded door hinge.

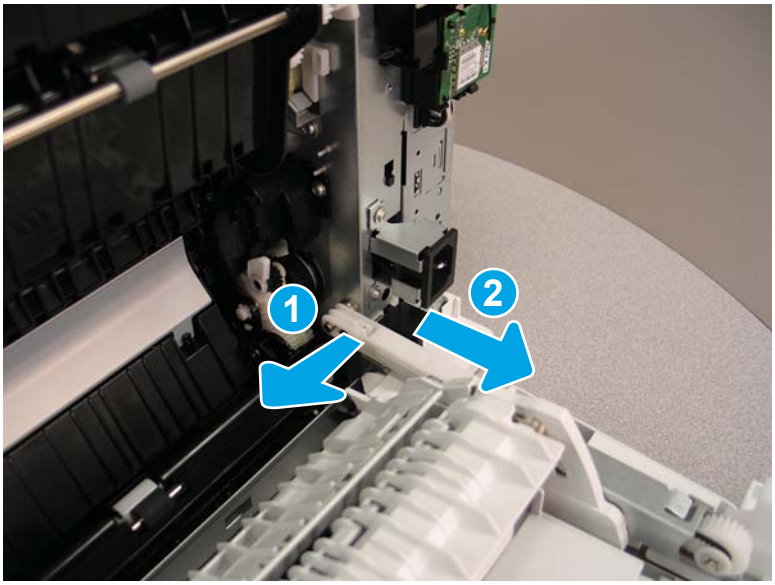
TIP: Close transfer roller.

Figure 1-2482 Remove the e-ring



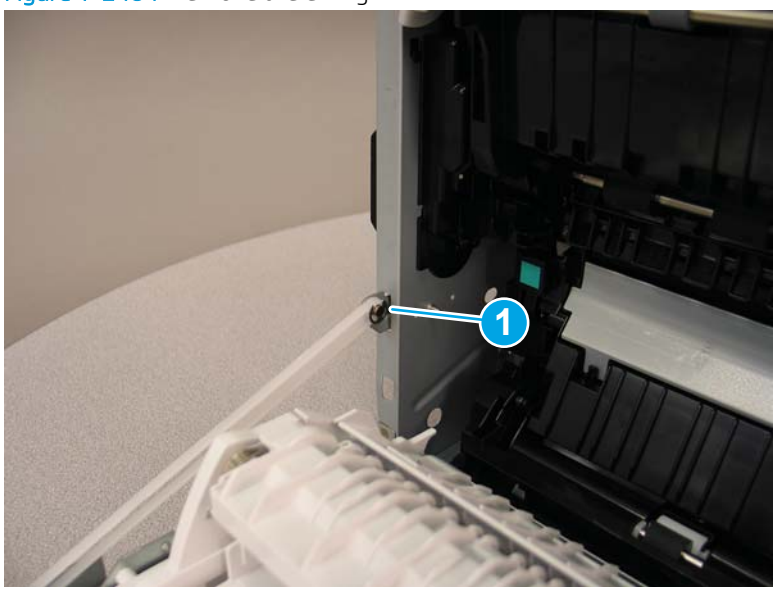
4. Flex the door hinge off (callout 1), and then remove the door hinge (callout 2) in the direction indicated by the arrows.

Figure 1-2483 Flex off and remove the door hinge



5. Remove the e-ring from the left door hinge (callout 1).

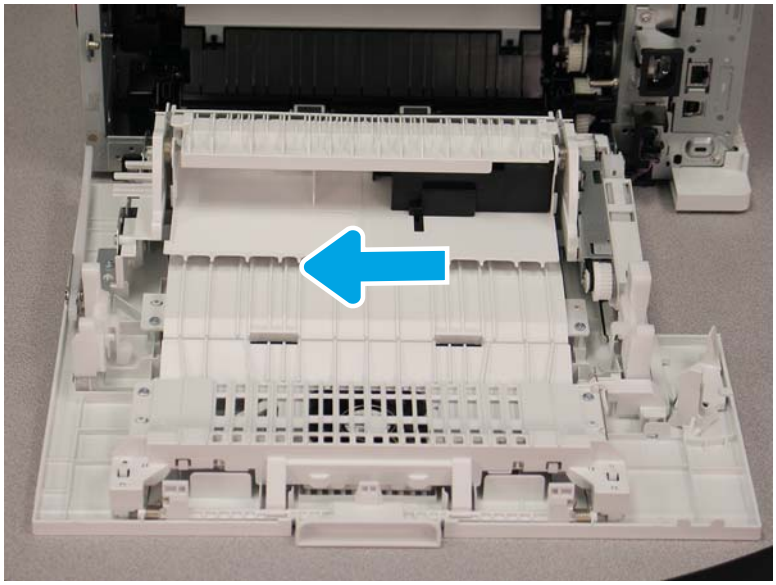
Figure 1-2484 Remove the e-ring



6. Slide the rear door assembly in the direction indicated by the arrow to release the hinge pins.

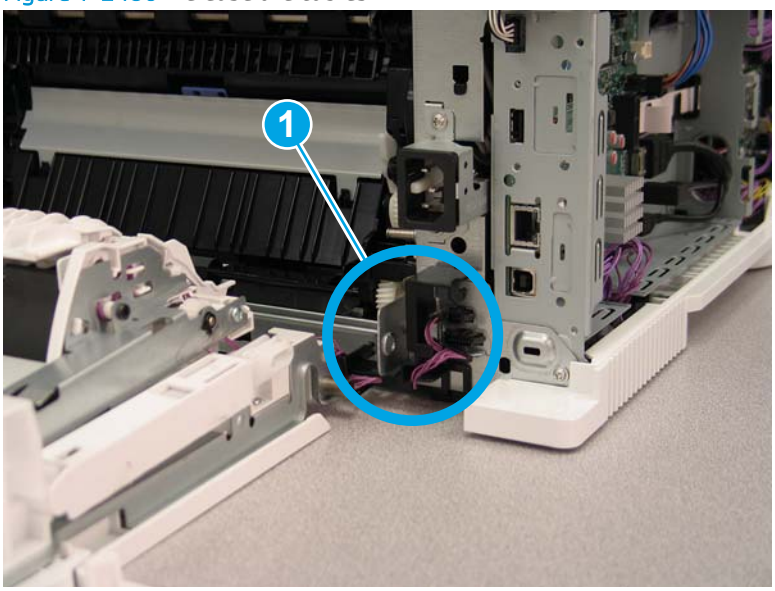
CAUTION: The rear door assembly is still attached by the cable guide.

Figure 1-2485 Slide the rear door assembly and release the hinge pins



7. Release the cables from the cable guide (callout 1).

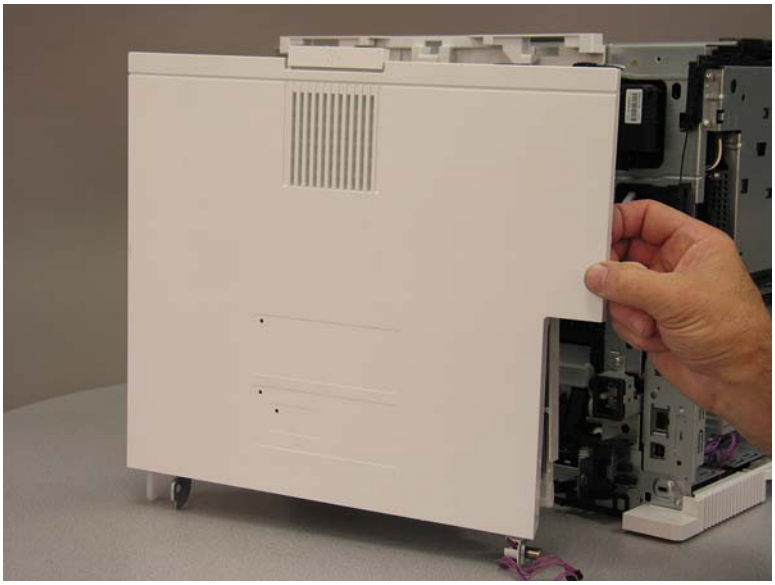
Figure 1-2486 Release the cables



8. Remove the rear door assembly.

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-2487 Remove the rear door assembly



Step 9: Remove the inlet cover

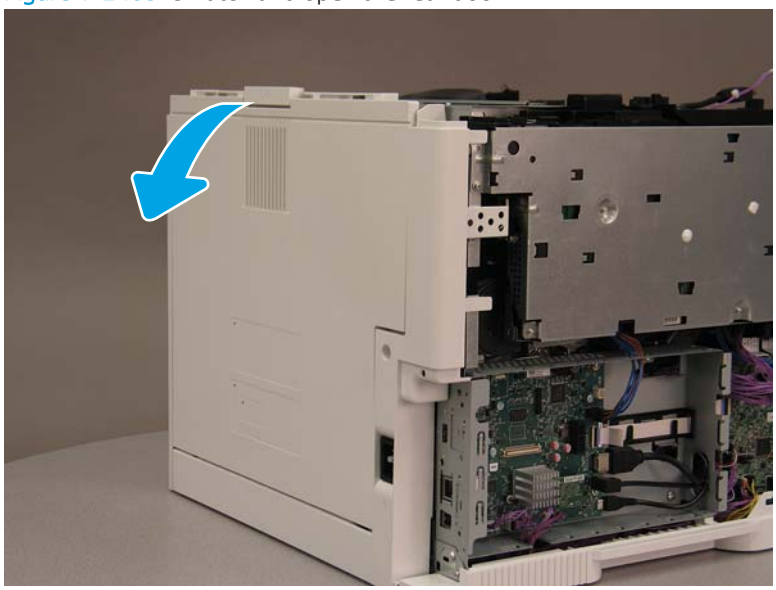
1. Remove one screw (callout 1).

Figure 1-2488 Remove one screw



2. Grasp the latch and pull down in the direction indicated by the arrow to open the rear door.

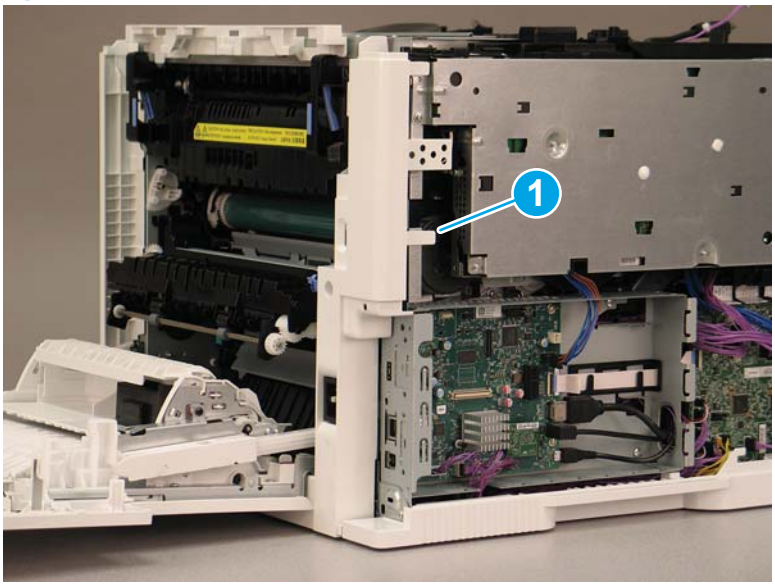
Figure 1-2489 Unlatch and open the rear door



3. Release the tab (callout 1), and then remove the inlet cover.

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

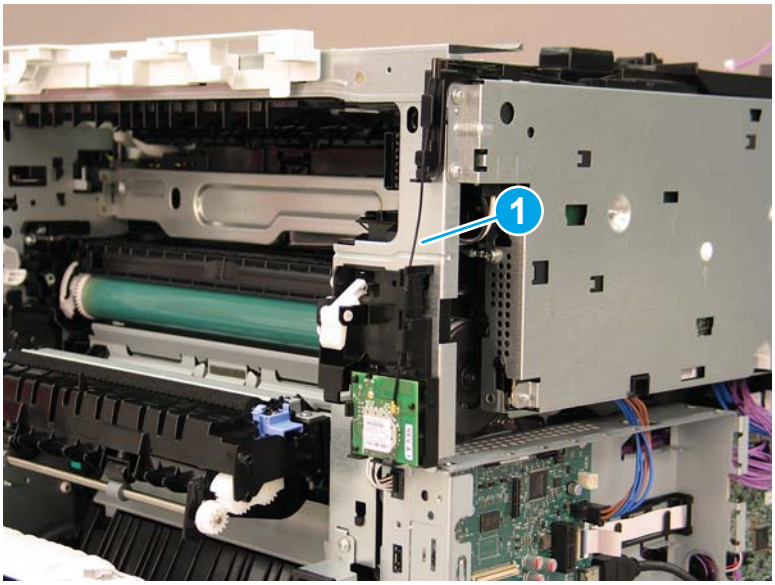
Figure 1-2490 Release the tab and remove the inlet cover



Step 10: Remove the low-voltage power supply assembly

1. Disconnect the black WiFi antenna wire from the PCA (callout 1).

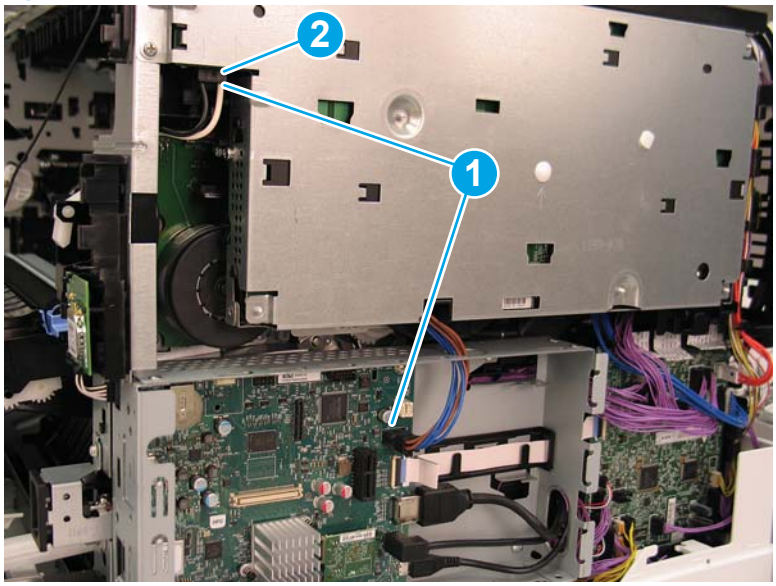
Figure 1-2491 Disconnect the WiFi antenna wire



2. Disconnect two connectors (callout 1).

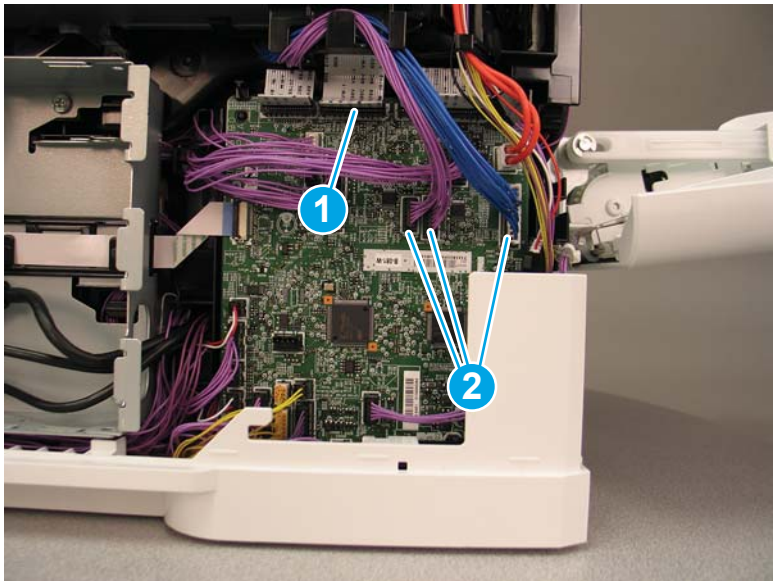
NOTE: The white connector is located behind and under the sheet metal (callout 2).

Figure 1-2492 Disconnect two connectors



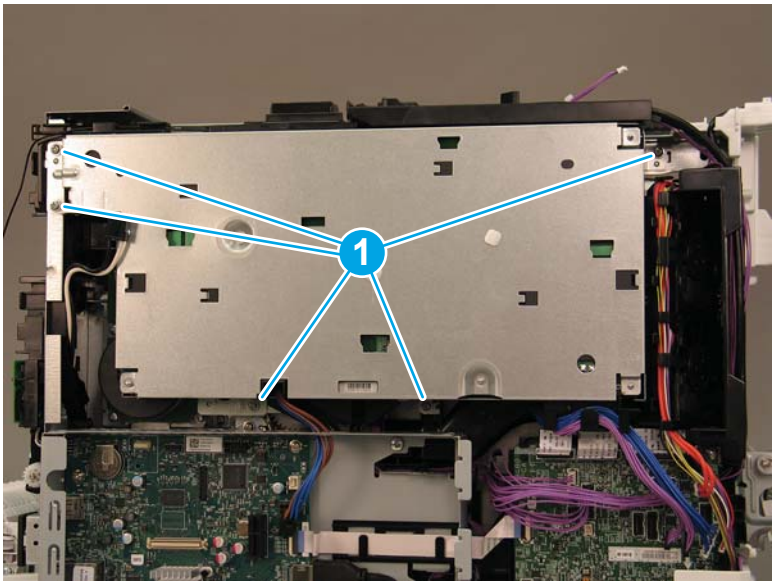
3. Disconnect one center FFC (callout 1) and two lower purple cables and one blue cable (callout 2).

Figure 1-2493 Disconnect one FFC and three colored cables



4. Remove five screws (callout 1).

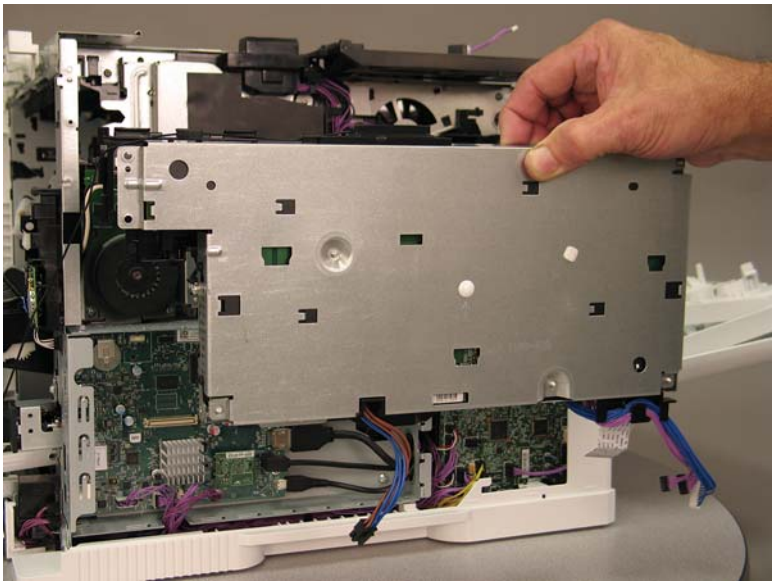
Figure 1-2494 Remove five screws



5. To release the hook on the low voltage power supply (LVPS) bracket that attaches to the printer chassis, slightly lift up on the LVPS, and then pull the LVPS straight out from the printer chassis.

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

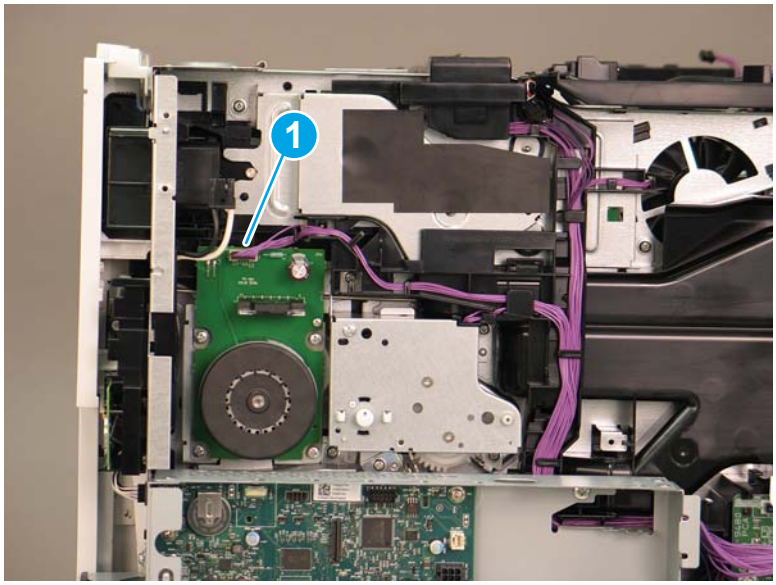
Figure 1-2495 LIft and pull out to remove the LVPS



Step 11: Remove the drum motor assembly

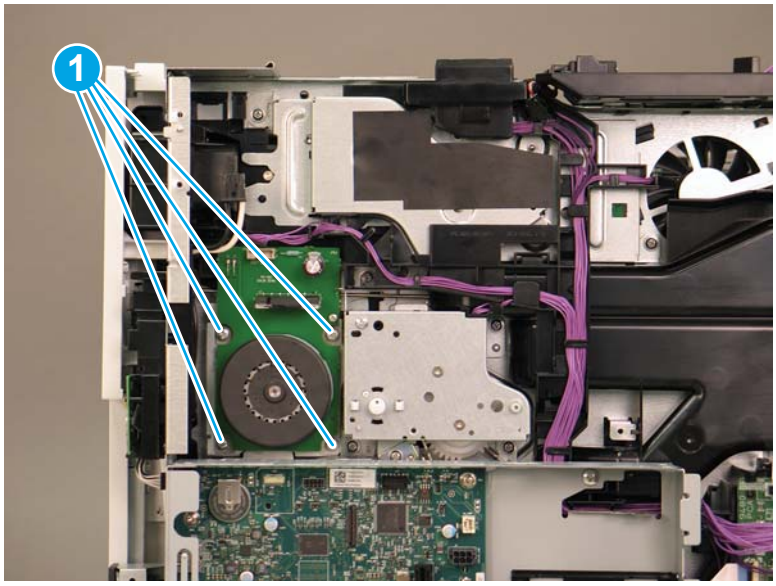
1. Disconnect one connector (callout 1).

Figure 1-2496 Disconnect one connector



2. Remove four screws (callout 1).

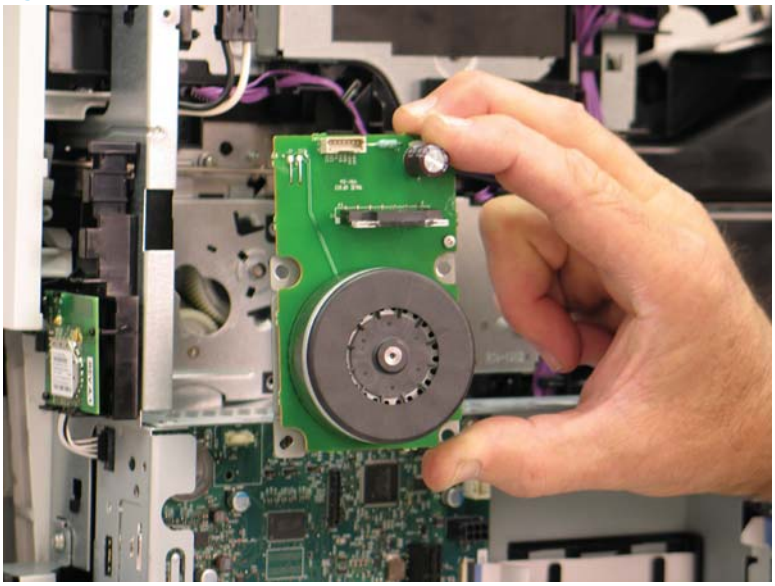
Figure 1-2497 Remove four screws



3. Remove drum motor (M2).

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-2498 Remove drum motor



Step 12: Remove the fuser

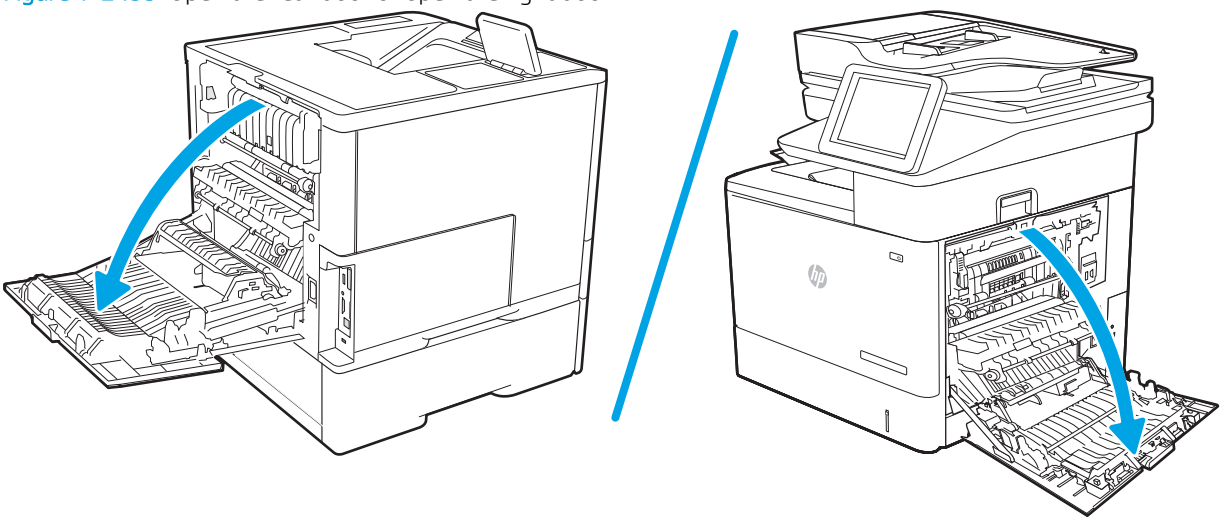
1. Do one of the following to locate the fuser:

   a. **M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175 printers:** Open the rear door.

   b. **M631/M632/M633/E62555/E65565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675 printers:** Open the right door.

   WARNING! The fuser might be hot. Always wait for the fuser to cool before removing.

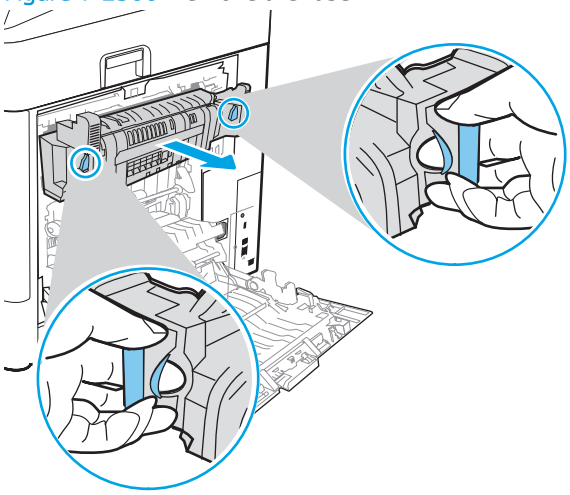
Figure 1-2499 Open the rear door or open the right door



2. Hold the handles of the fuser and pull it out of the printer to remove it.

NOTE: The image shown is for the M631/M632/M633/E62555/E65565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675 printers, however the removal process is the same for M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175 printers after you have located the fuser in step 1.

Figure 1-2500 Remove the fuser



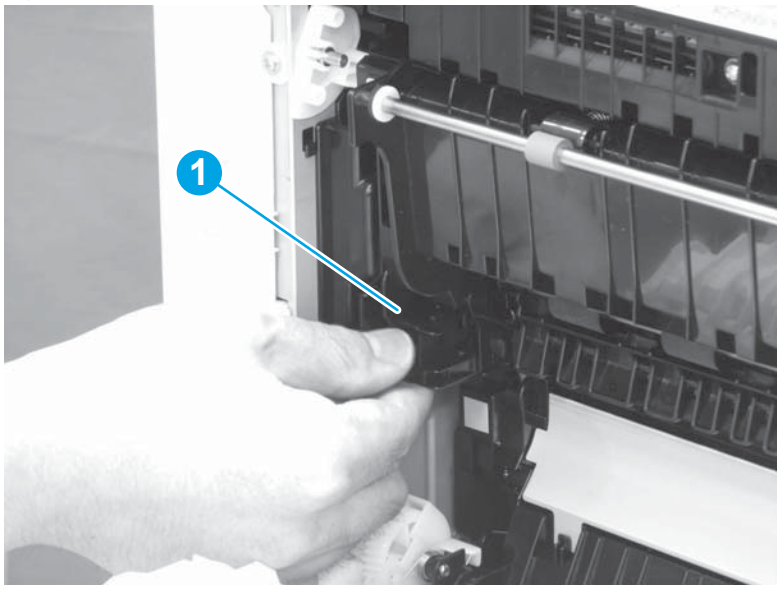
Step 13: Remove the transfer assembly

1. Do the following:

   a. Open the right door assembly.

   b. Pull out the cover (callout 1).

Figure 1-2501 Open the right door and pull out the cover



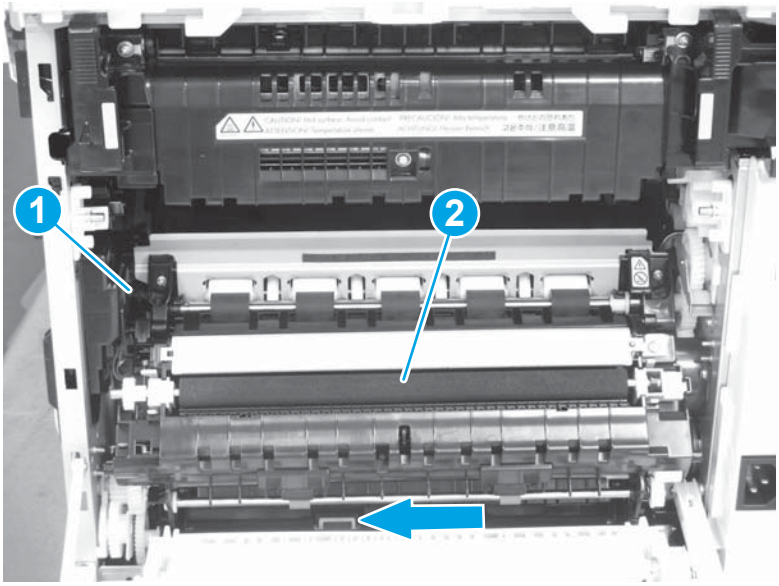
2. Do the following:

   a. Disconnect one connector (callout 1).

   b. Slide the transfer assembly (callout 2) in the direction the arrow indicates, and remove it.

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-2502 Disconnect one connector and remove the transfer assembly



Step 14: Remove the registration assembly

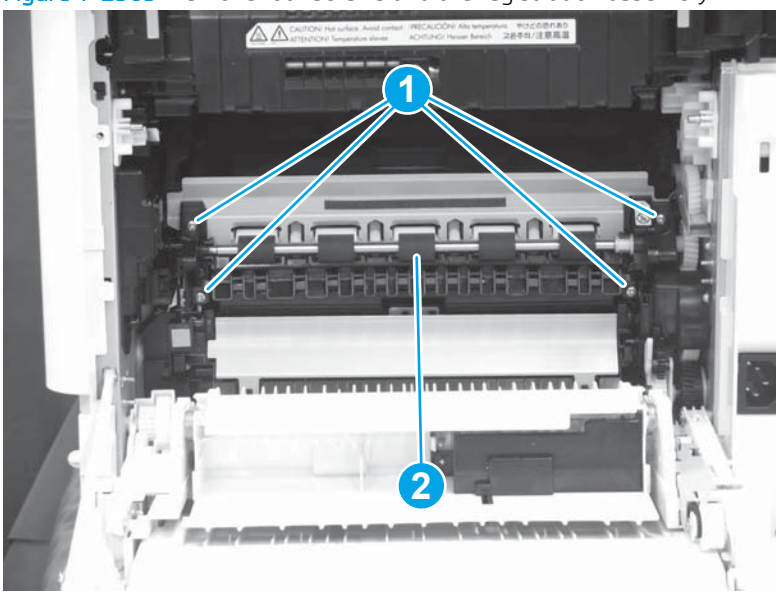
▲ Do the following:

a. Remove four screws (callout 1).

b. Remove the registration assembly (callout 2).

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

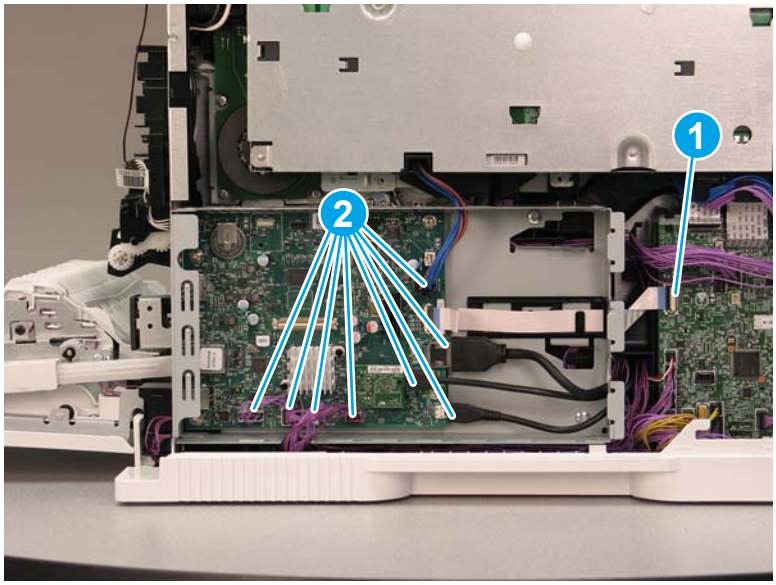
Figure 1-2503 Remove four screws and the registration assembly



Step 15: Remove the formatter and formatter cage assemblies

1. Disconnect zero insertion force (ZIF) FFC (callout 1) from the DC controller, and then disconnect eight connectors (callout 2).

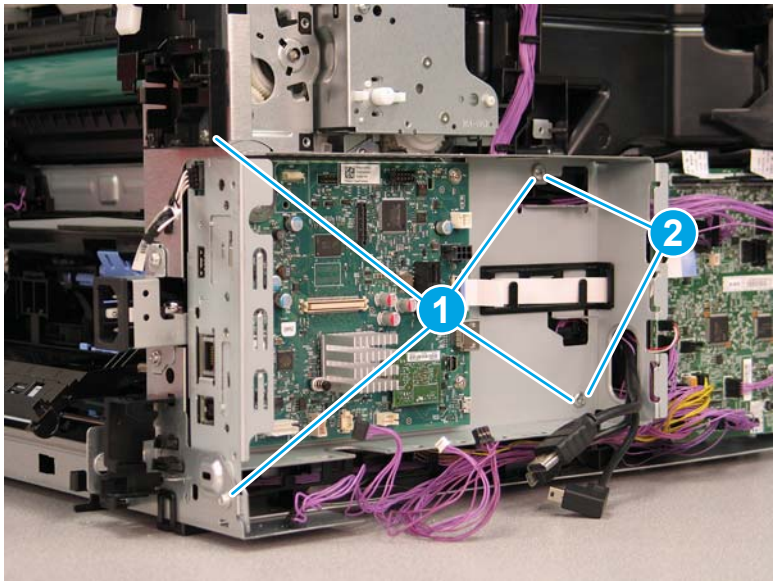
Figure 1-2504 Disconnect one ZIF FFC and eight other connectors



2. Remove four screws (callout 1).

NOTE: Two of the screws are self-tapping (callout 2).

Figure 1-2505 Remove four screws

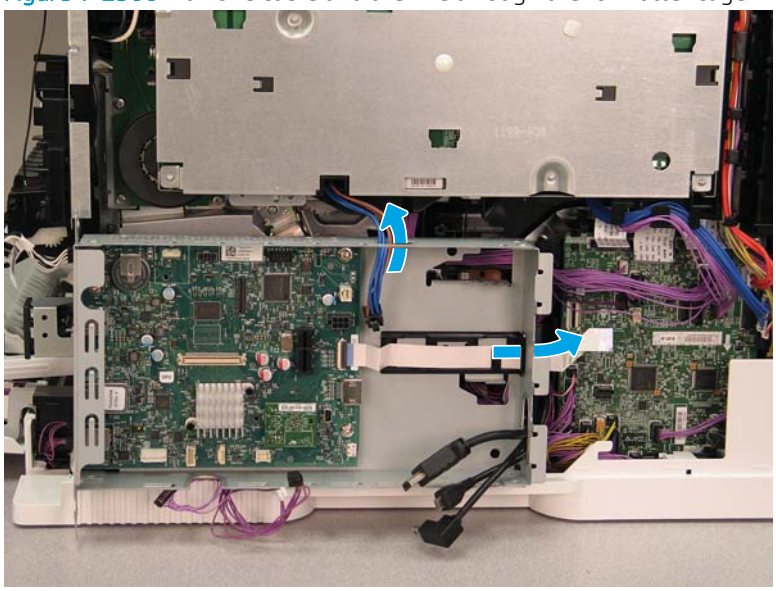


3. Do the following:

   a. Pull the cable through the top of the formatter cage in the direction indicated by the arrow.

b. Pull the FFC through the side of the formatter cage in the direction indicated by the arrow.

Figure 1-2506 Pull one cable and the FFC through the formatter cage



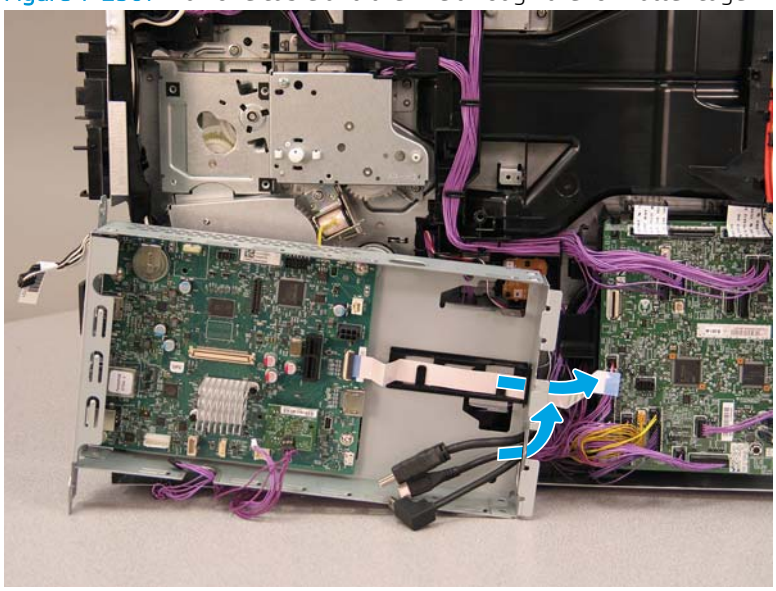
4. Do the following:

a. Pull the cables though the right side of the formatter cage in the direction indicated by the arrows.

b. Remove the formatter cage.

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

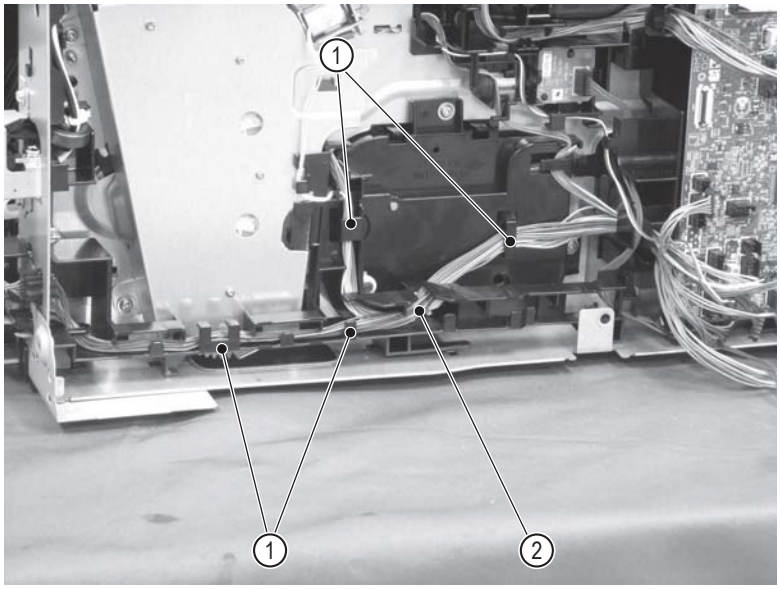
Figure 1-2507 Pull one cable and the FFC through the formatter cage



Step 16: Remove the main drive assembly

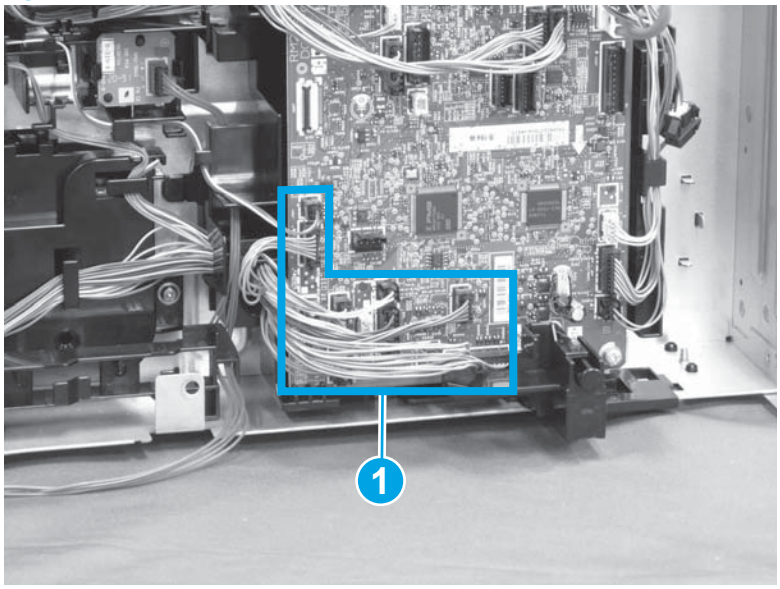
1. Locate the cable guides (callout 1) and remove the cable (callout 2) from the guides.

Figure 1-2508 Release the cable



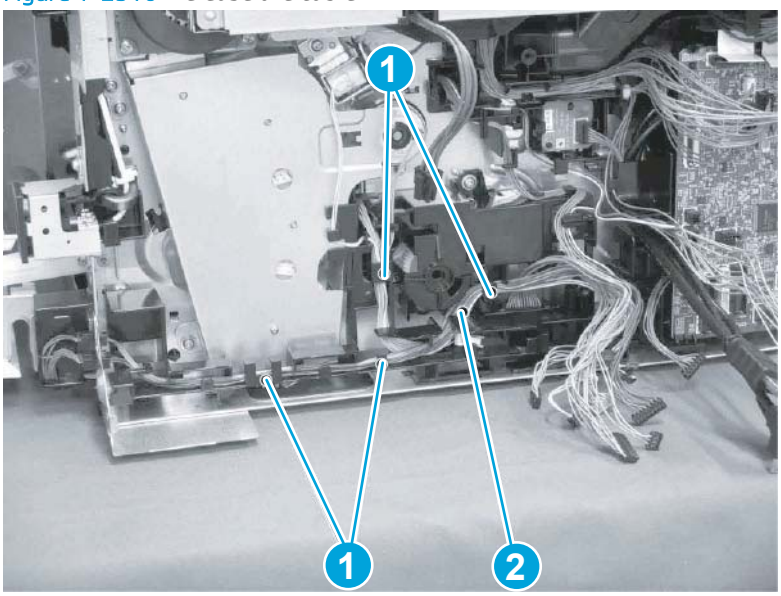
2. Disconnect eight connectors (callout 1).

Figure 1-2509 Disconnect eight connectors



3. Release the cable (callout 1) from the cable guides (callout 2).

Figure 1-2510 Release the cable

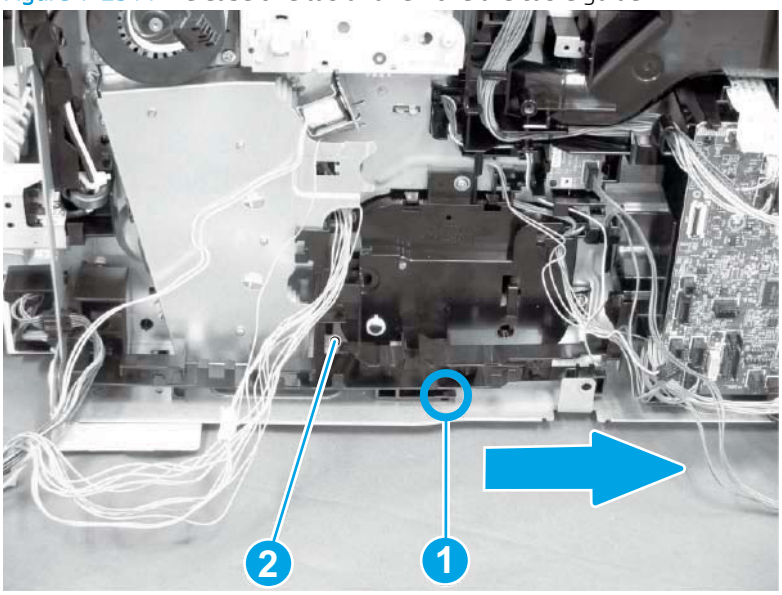


4. Do the following:

   a. Release one tab (callout 1).

   b. Slide the cable guide (callout 2) in the direction that the arrow indicates, and remove it.

Figure 1-2511 Release one tab and remove the cable guide



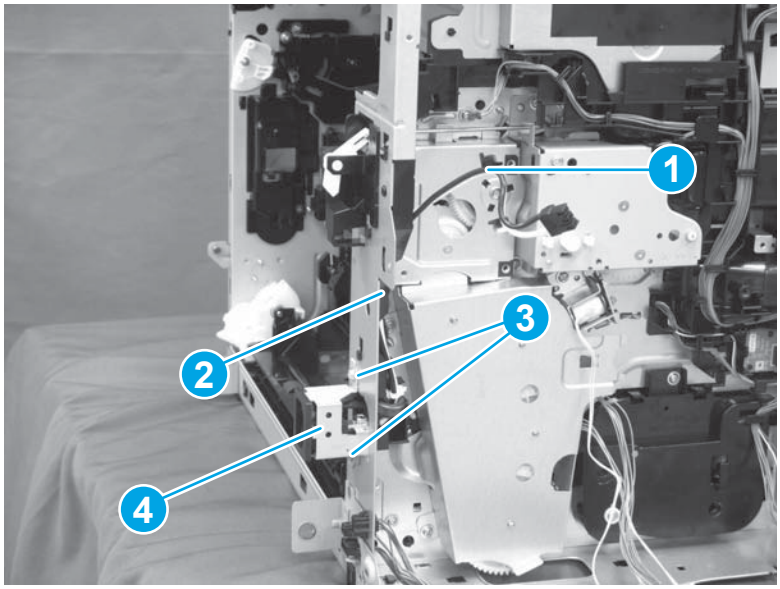
5. Do the following:

   a. Release the cable (callout 1) from the cable guide (callout 2).

   b. Remove two screws (callout 3).

   c. Remove the inlet assembly (callout 4).

Figure 1-2512 Release the cable and remove two screws and the inlet assembly

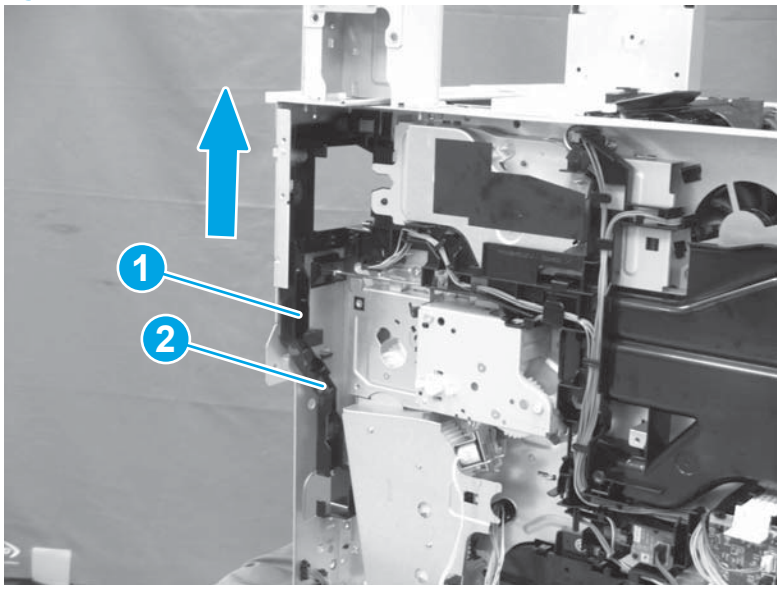


6. Do the following:

   a. Release one tab (callout 1).

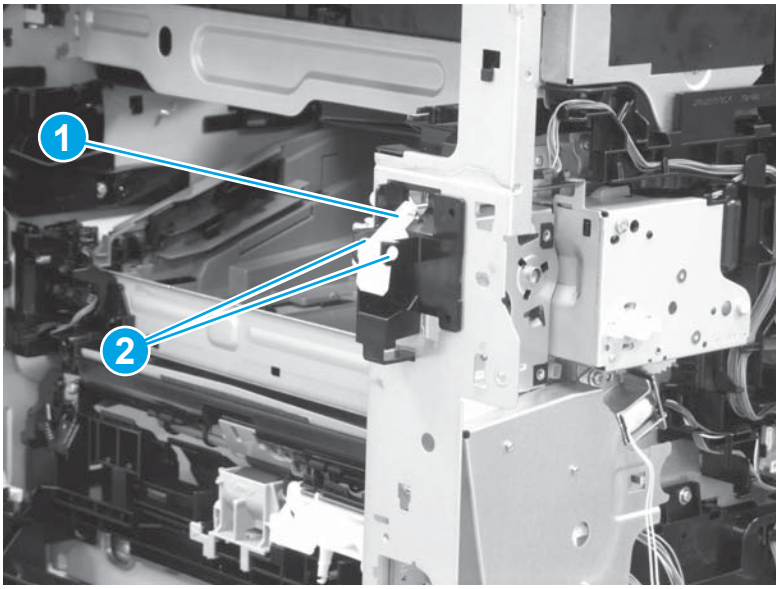
   b. Slide the cable guide (callout 2) in the direction that the arrow indicates, and remove it.

Figure 1-2513 Release one tab and remove the cable guide



7. Remove the link lever (callout 1) from the left and the right shafts (callout 2).

Figure 1-2514 Remove the link lever from two shafts

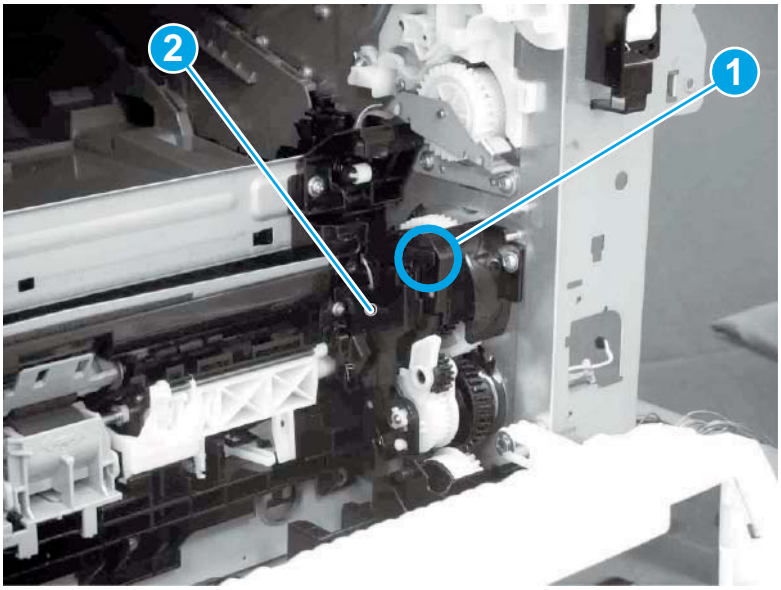


8. Do the following:

   a. Release one tab (callout 1).

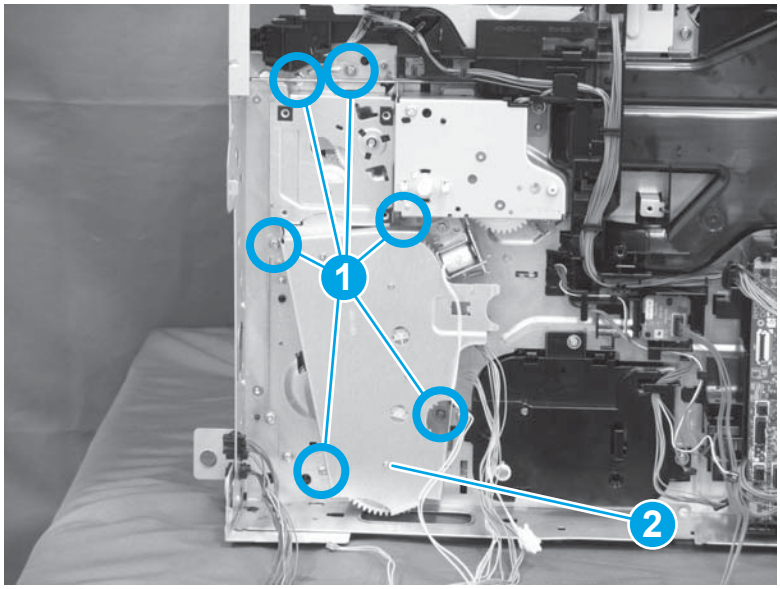
   b. Remove the cover (callout 2).

Figure 1-2515 Release one tab and remove the cover



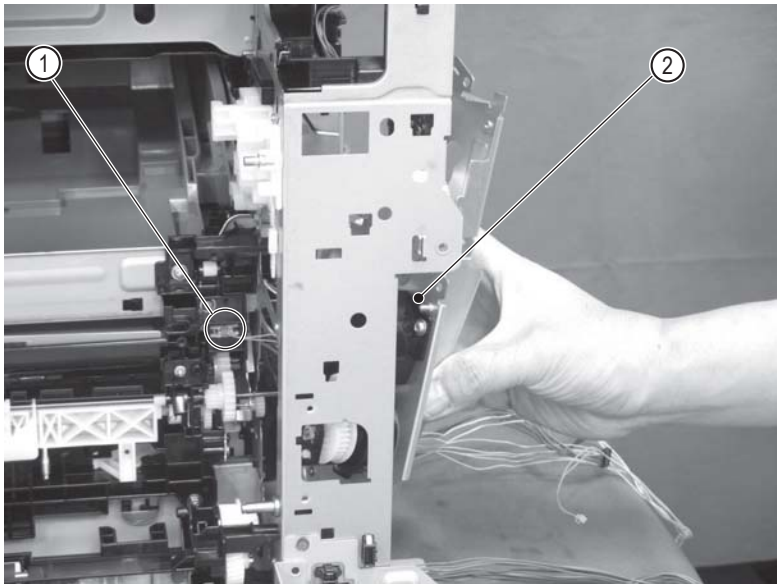
9. Remove six screws (callout 1) that secure the main drive assembly (callout 2).

Figure 1-2516 Remove six screws



10. Disconnect one connector (callout 1), and then remove the main drive assembly (callout 2).

Figure 1-2517 Disconnect one connector and remove the main drive assembly

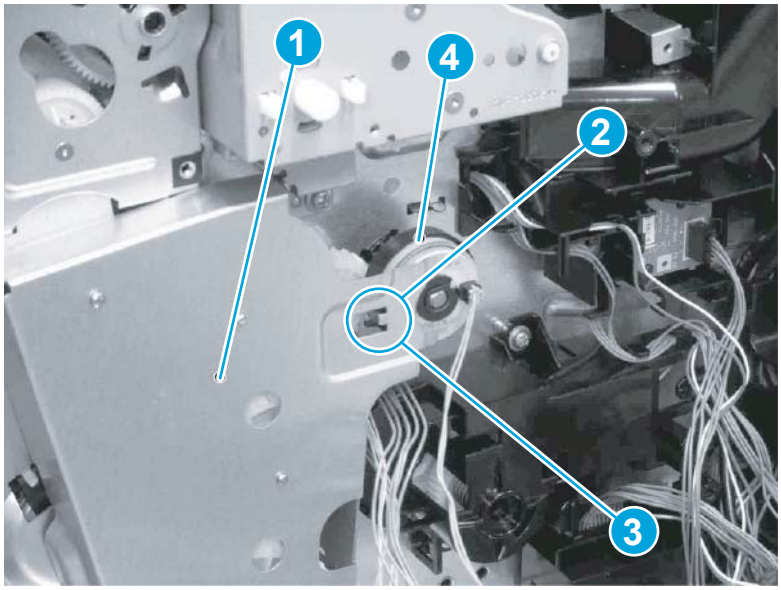


11. Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly. Also use the following special installation instructions.

Special installation instructions: Main drive

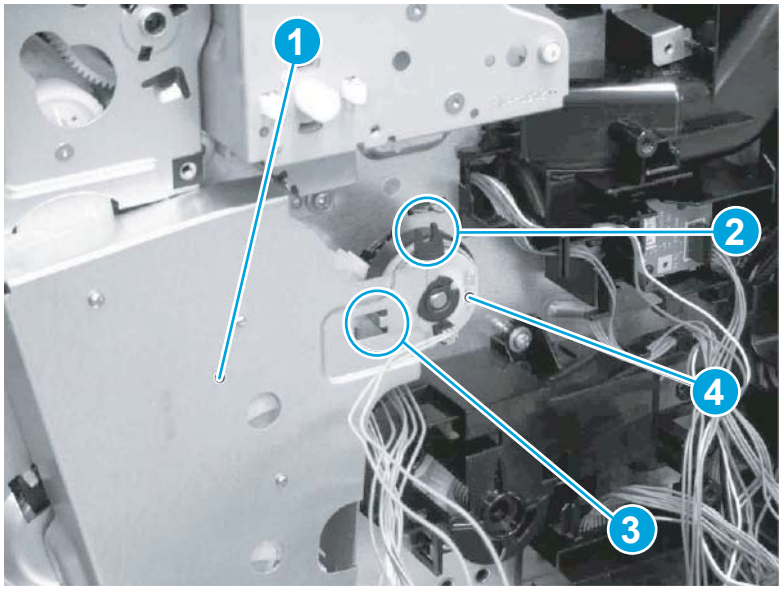
a. When installing the main drive assembly (callout 1) make sure to check that the notch (callout 2) on the clutch is set on the stopper (callout 3) of the main drive assembly and that the clutch is fixed.

Figure 1-2518 The clutch notch is set on the stopper and the clutch is fixed



b. Make sure that the main drive assembly installation does not result in a clutch not fixed.

Figure 1-2519 The clutch is not fixed



Step 17: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION: Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: Paper feed frame assembly

- Introduction
- Step 1: Remove the formatter cover
- Step 2: Remove the left cover
- Step 3: Remove the left lower cover
- Step 4: Remove the blanking cover
- Step 5: Remove the control panel (LCD model only)
- Step 6: Remove the top cover
- Step 7: Remove the inlet cover
- Step 8: Remove the right cover
- Step 9: Remove the low-voltage power supply assembly
- Step 10: Remove the formatter and formatter cage assemblies
- Step 11: Remove the drum motor assembly
- Step 12: Remove the fuser
- Step 13: Remove the transfer assembly
- Step 14: Remove the registration assembly
- Step 15: Remove the main drive assembly
- Step 16: Remove the paper feed frame assembly
- Step 17: Unpack the replacement assembly

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the paper feed frame assembly.

Click here to view a video of this procedure.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Paper feed frame assembly part number	
RM2-6749-000CN	Paper feed frame assembly

Required tools

- #2 Phillips screwdriver with a magnetic tip

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

Send a print job to the printer requiring stapling and collation to verify that the stapler/stacker correctly functions.

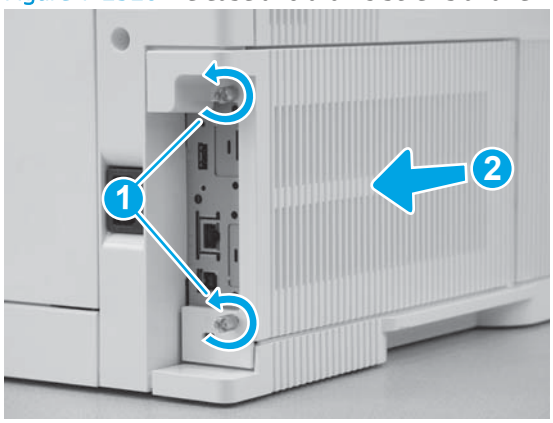
Step 1: Remove the formatter cover

▲ To remove the formatter cover, do the following:

a. On the formatter cover, release two thumb screws (callout 1).

b. Slide the formatter cover in the direction indicated by the arrow (callout 2) and remove it.

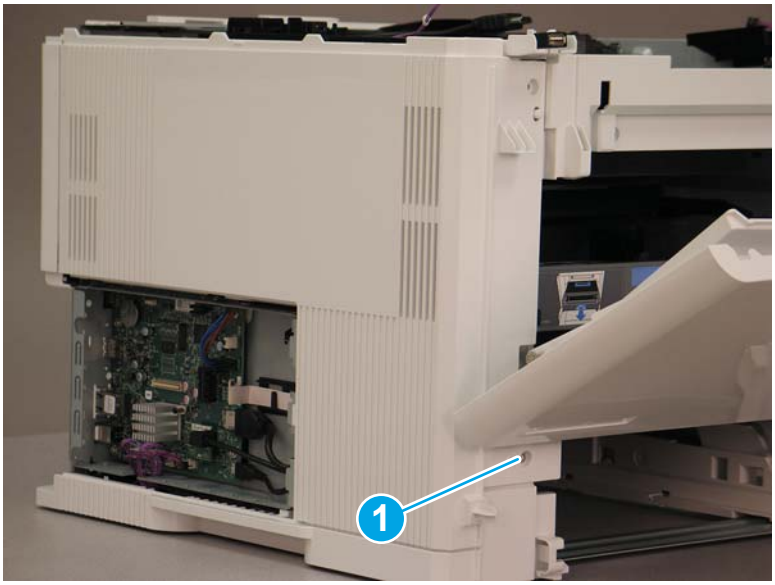
Figure 1-2520 Release two thumb screws and remove the formatter cover



Step 2: Remove the left cover

1. Open the cartridge door, and then remove one screw (callout 1).

Figure 1-2521 Open the cartridge door and remove one screw



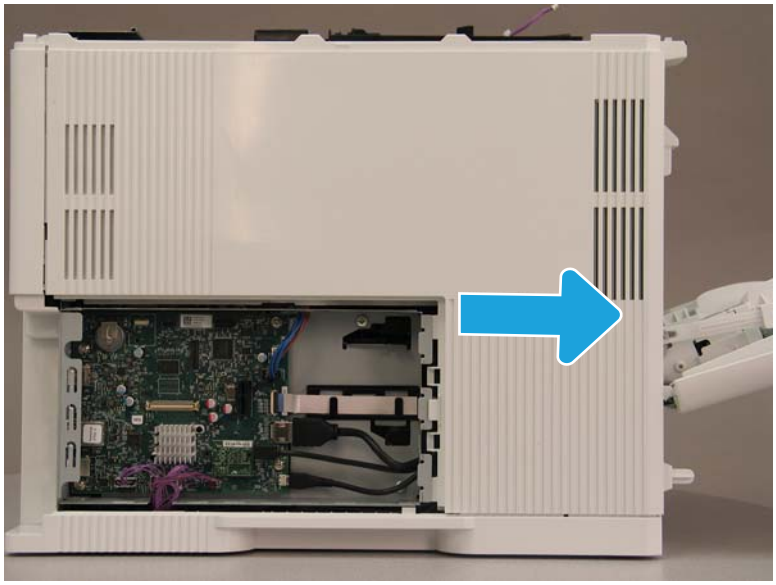
2. Remove one screw (callout 1).

Figure 1-2522 Remove one screw



3. Slightly slide the left cover toward the front of the printer in the direction indicated by the arrow.

Figure 1-2523 Slightly slide the left cover toward the front

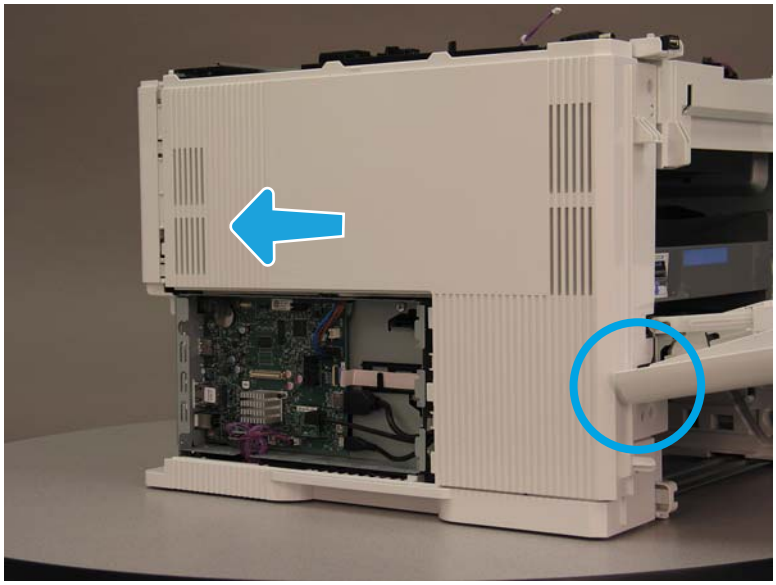


4. Remove the left cover in the direction indicated by the arrow.

NOTE: Release the left cover under the MP door (circled).

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-2524 Remove the left cover

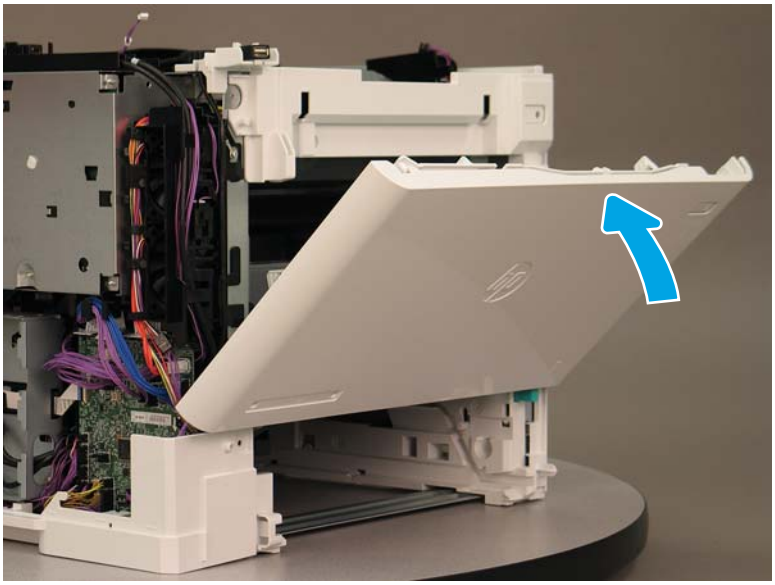


Step 3: Remove the left lower cover

1. Partially close the cartridge door.

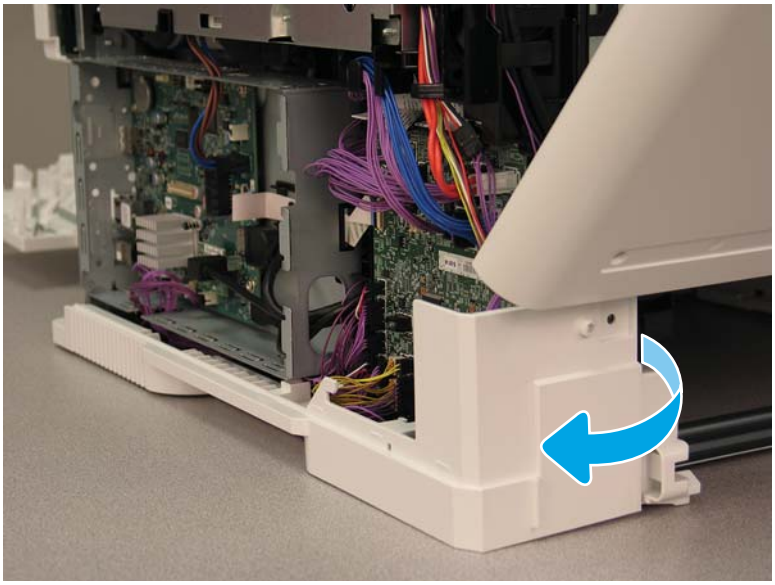
TIP: If the cartridge door is completely closed, push the black locking latch (near the top edge of the door) to the left to unlock the door.

Figure 1-2525 Partially close the cartridge door



2. Grasp the left lower cover and flex the corner out, and then rotate it away from the printer in the direction indicated by the arrow.

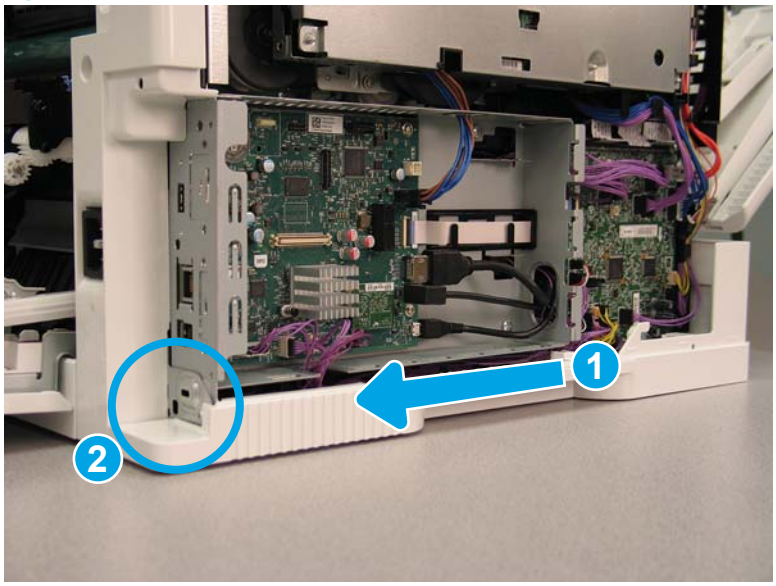
Figure 1-2526 Flex the corner out and then rotate it



3. At the rear of the printer, slide the cover in the direction indicated by the arrow (callout 1) to release boss (callout 2), and then remove the left lower cover.

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

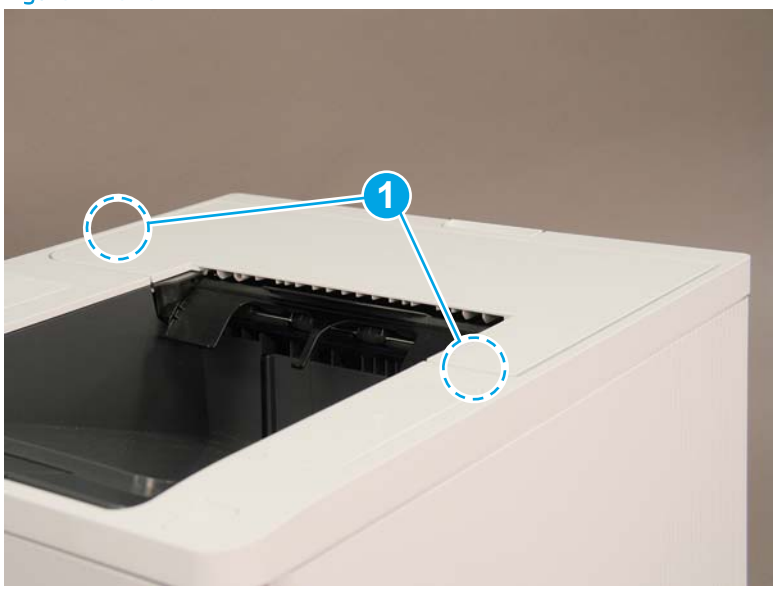
Figure 1-2527 Slide the cover to release the boss and remove the left lower cover



Step 4: Remove the blanking cover

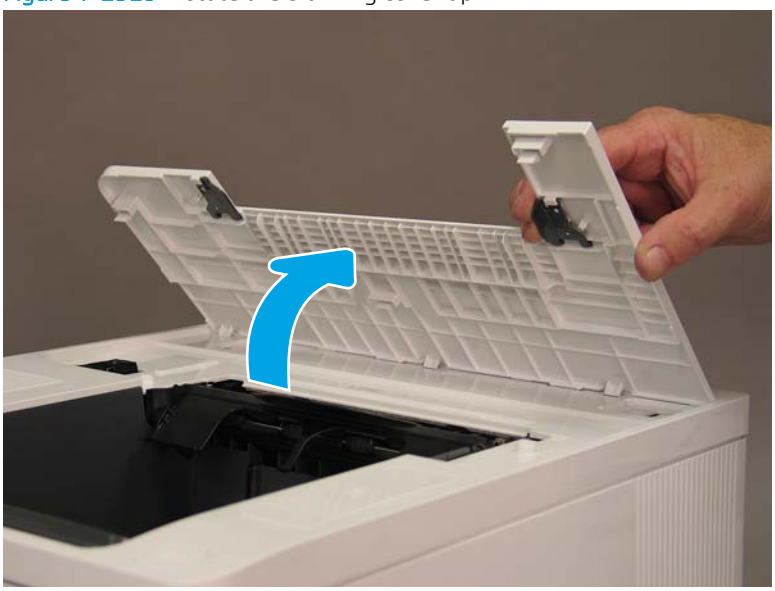
1. Use a small flat-blade screwdriver to release the tabs on both sides (callout 1) of the blanking cover.

Figure 1-2528 Release the tabs on both sides



2. Rotate the blanking cover up in the direction indicated by the arrow.

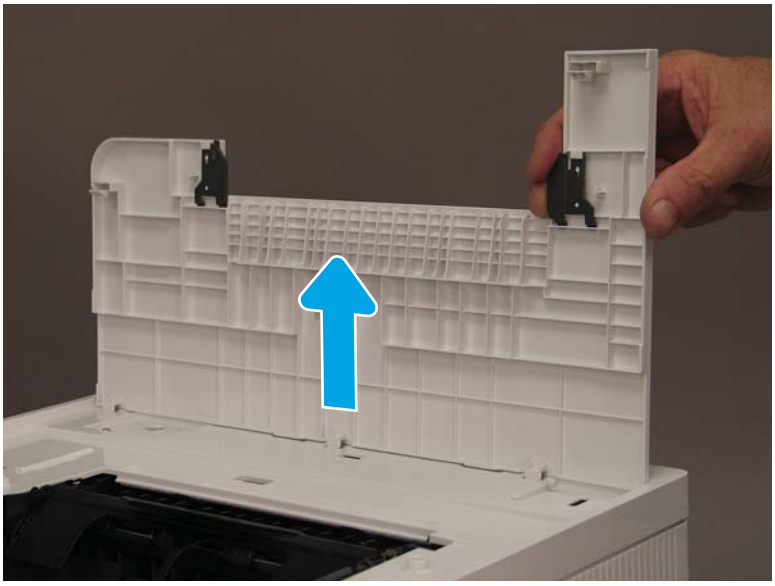
Figure 1-2529 Rotate the blanking cover up



3. Lift the blanking cover straight up and remove as indicated by the arrow.

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-2530 Lift the blanking cover up and remove it



Step 5: Remove the control panel (LCD model only)

1. Raise the control panel screen in the direction indicated by the arrow.

Figure 1-2531 Raise the control panel screen



2. Do the following:

   a. Use a coin, or a small flat-blade screwdriver, to release the control panel cover in the direction indicated by the arrow.

   b. Remove the control panel cover.

Figure 1-2532 Lift and remove the control panel cover



3. Remove one thumbscrew (callout 1).

NOTE: Store the screw in a secure place where it cannot fall down into the printer.

Figure 1-2533 Remove one thumbscrew



4. Do the following:

   a. Lift the back edge of the control panel up (callout 1).

   b. Slide the control panel toward the back of the printer (callout 2) to release it.

Figure 1-2534 Lift and release the control panel

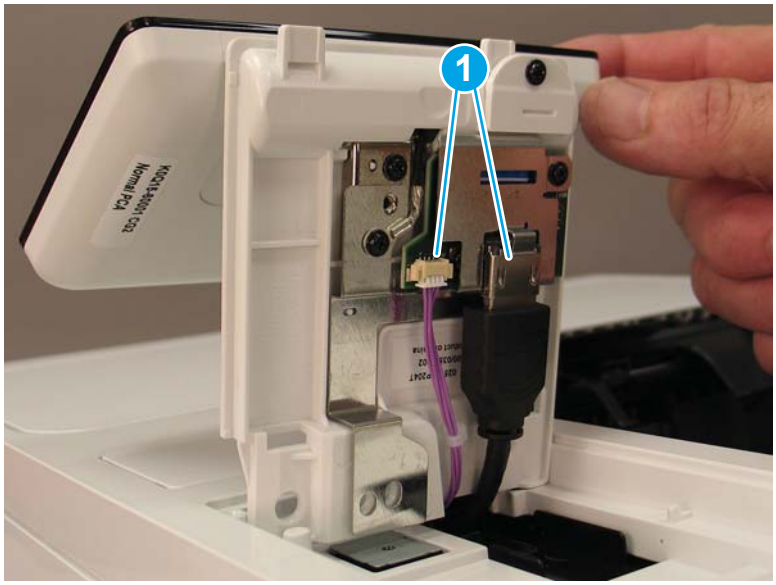


5. Do the following:

   a. Turn the control panel over to gain access to the bottom side.

b. Disconnect two connectors (callout 1).

Figure 1-2535 Disconnect two connectors from the bottom side



6. Remove the control panel.

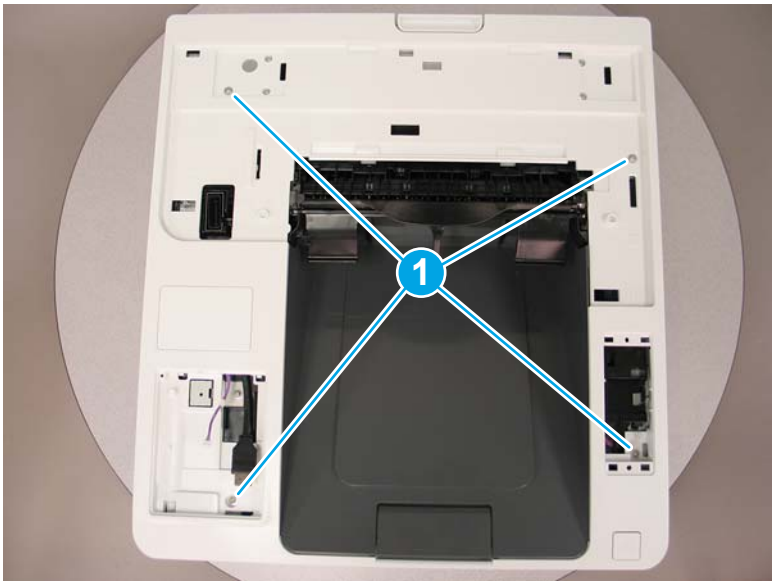
Figure 1-2536 Remove the control panel



Step 6: Remove the top cover

1. Remove four screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-2537 Remove four screws



2. Do the following:

   a. Locate one tab on the top cover (callout 1).

   b. Open the MP tray cover (callout 2).

   c. If a cover is installed over the walk up USB port (located on the front, left edge of the top cover), remove it.

   Figure 1-2538 Locate the tab and open the MP tray cover



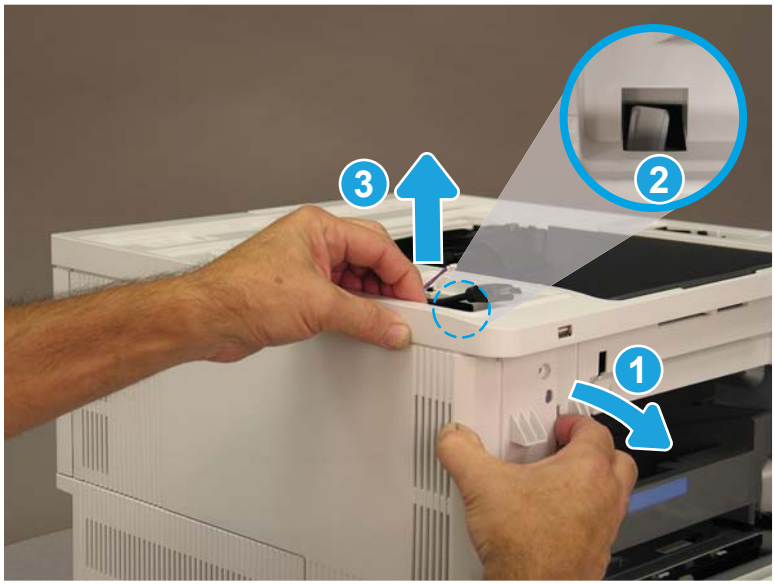
3. Do the following:

   a. Flex the top cover (callout 1).

   b. Release the tab (callout 2).

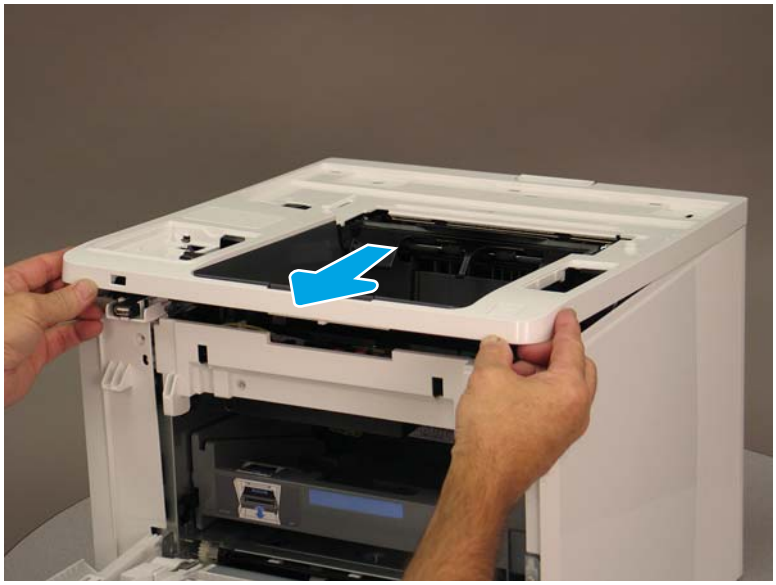
c. Lift up and release the top cover (callout 3).

Figure 1-2539 Flex the cover, release the tab, and release the top cover



4. Slide the top cover in the direction indicated by the arrow.

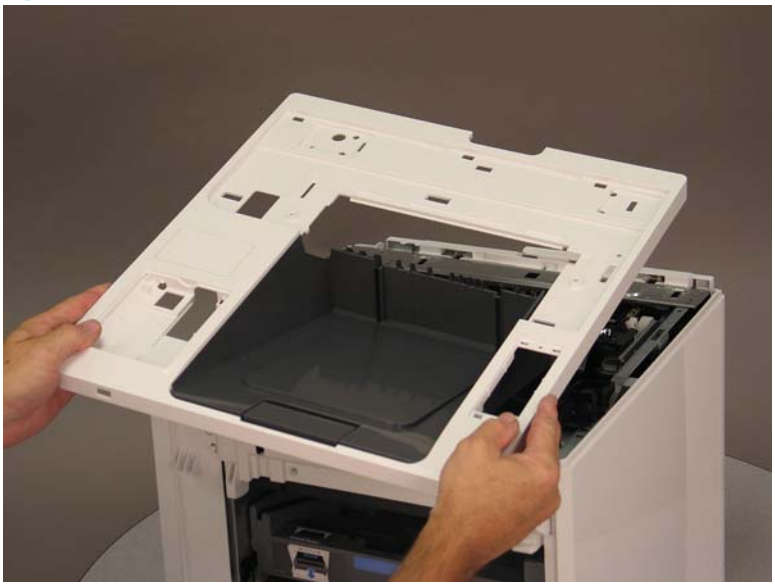
Figure 1-2540 Slide the top cover



5. Lift up and remove the top cover.

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

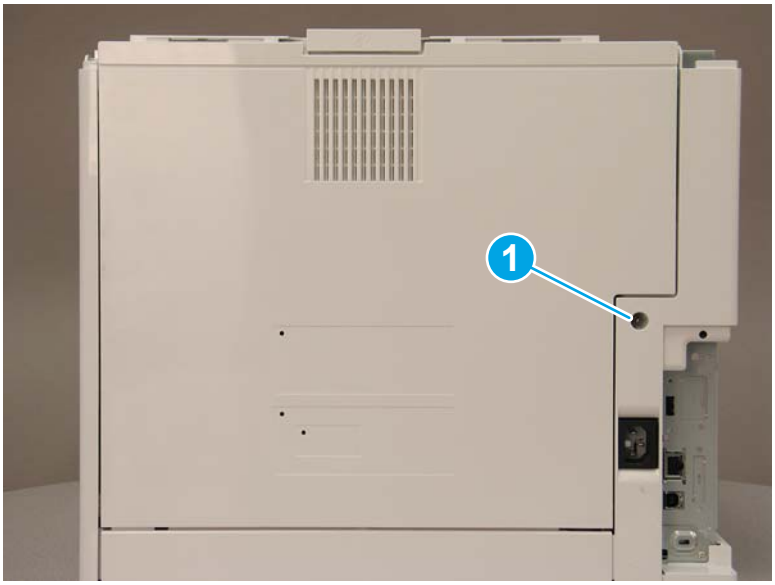
Figure 1-2541 Lift and remove the top cover



Step 7: Remove the inlet cover

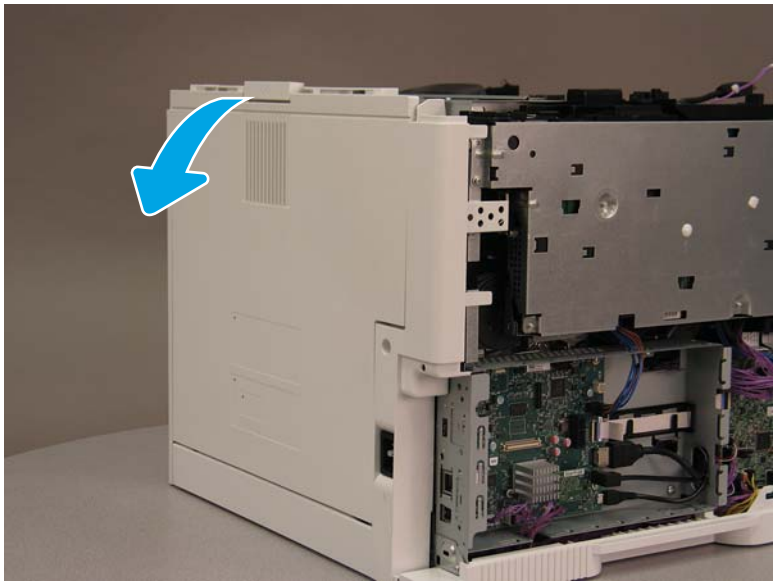
1. Remove one screw (callout 1).

Figure 1-2542 Remove one screw



2. Grasp the latch and pull down in the direction indicated by the arrow to open the rear door.

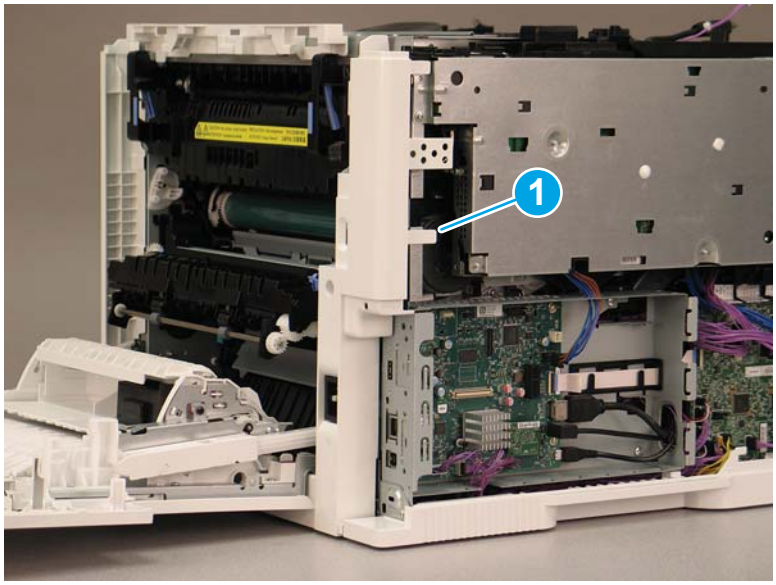
Figure 1-2543 Unlatch and open the rear door



3. Release the tab (callout 1), and then remove the inlet cover.

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

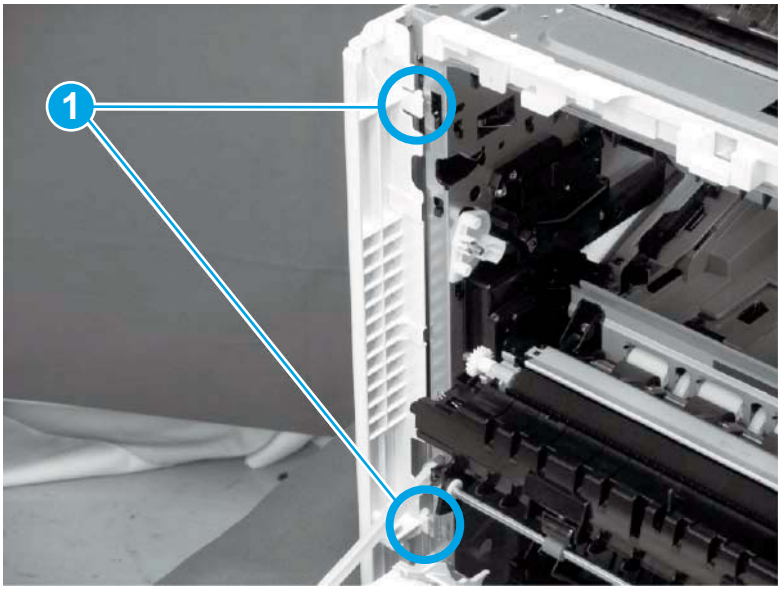
Figure 1-2544 Release the tab and remove the inlet cover



Step 8: Remove the right cover

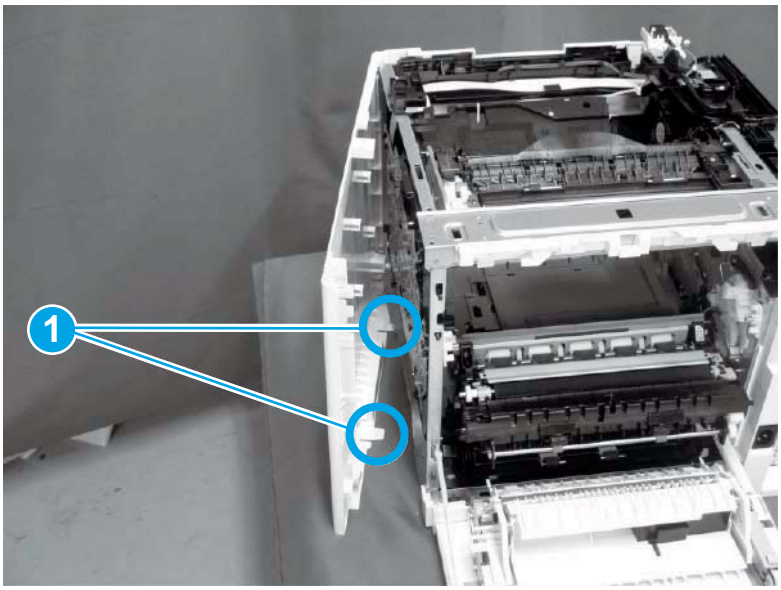
1. Release two tabs (callout 1).

Figure 1-2545 Release two tabs



2. Release four tabs (callout 1).

Figure 1-2546 Release four tabs



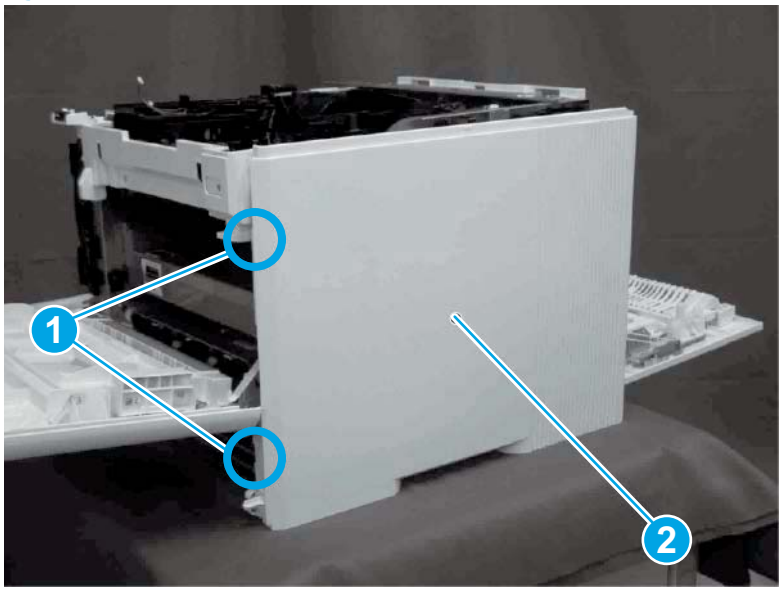
3. Do the following:

   a. Release two tabs (callout 1).

b. Remove the right cover (callout 2).

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

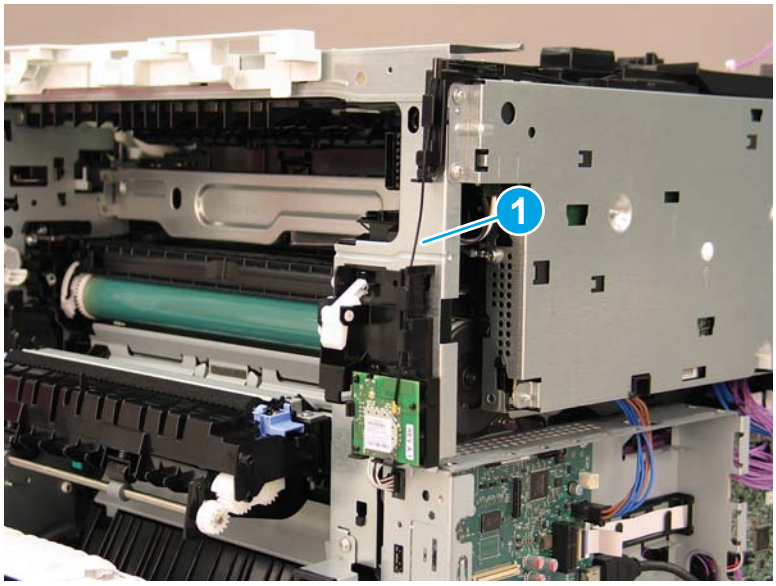
Figure 1-2547 Release two tabs and remove the right cover



Step 9: Remove the low-voltage power supply assembly

1. Disconnect the black WiFi antenna wire from the PCA (callout 1).

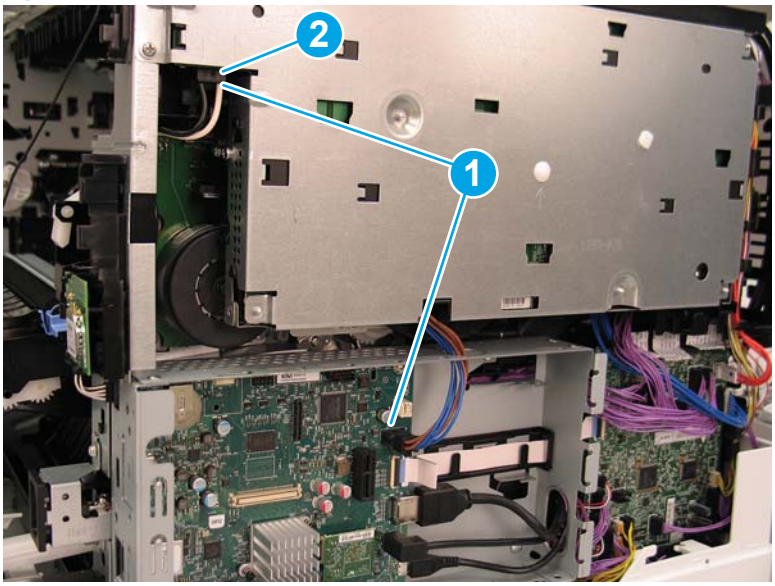
Figure 1-2548 Disconnect the WiFi antenna wire



2. Disconnect two connectors (callout 1).

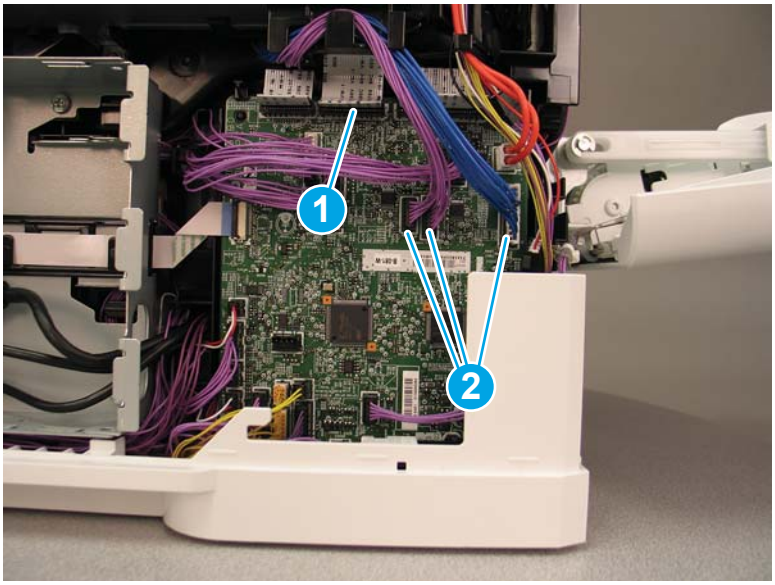
NOTE: The white connector is located behind and under the sheet metal (callout 2).

Figure 1-2549 Disconnect two connectors



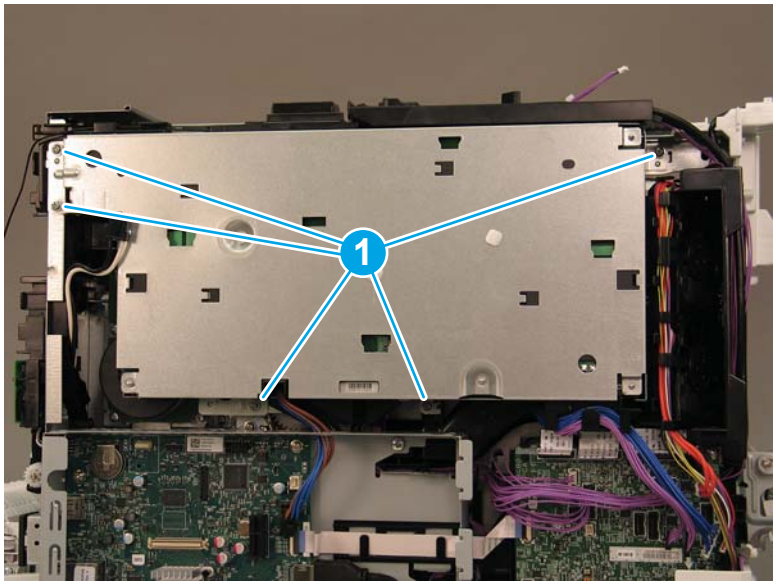
3. Disconnect one center FFC (callout 1) and two lower purple cables and one blue cable (callout 2).

Figure 1-2550 Disconnect one FFC and three colored cables



4. Remove five screws (callout 1).

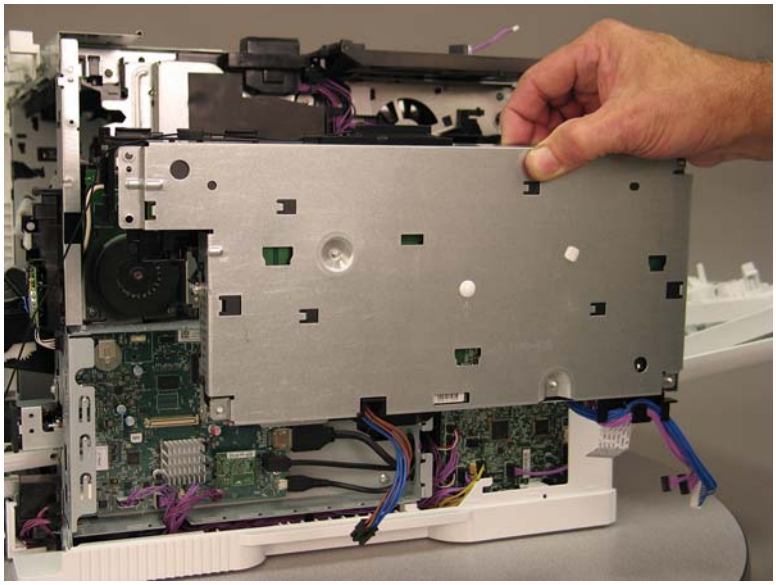
Figure 1-2551 Remove five screws



5. To release the hook on the low voltage power supply (LVPS) bracket that attaches to the printer chassis, slightly lift up on the LVPS, and then pull the LVPS straight out from the printer chassis.

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

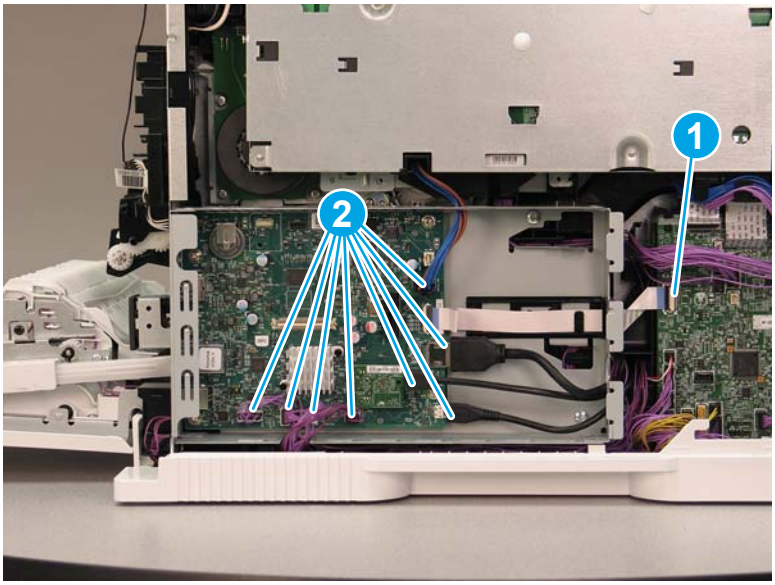
Figure 1-2552 LIft and pull out to remove the LVPS



Step 10: Remove the formatter and formatter cage assemblies

1. Disconnect zero insertion force (ZIF) FFC (callout 1) from the DC controller, and then disconnect eight connectors (callout 2).

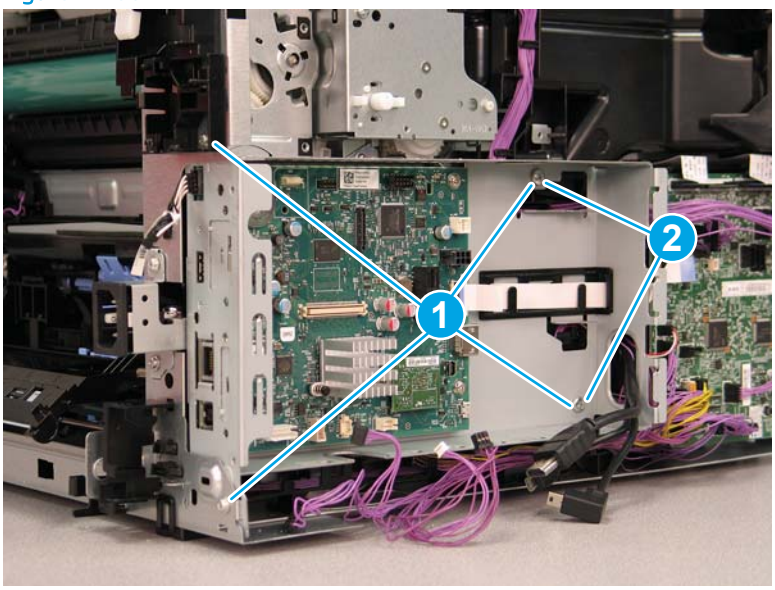
Figure 1-2553 Disconnect one ZIF FFC and eight other connectors



2. Remove four screws (callout 1).

NOTE: Two of the screws are self-tapping (callout 2).

Figure 1-2554 Remove four screws

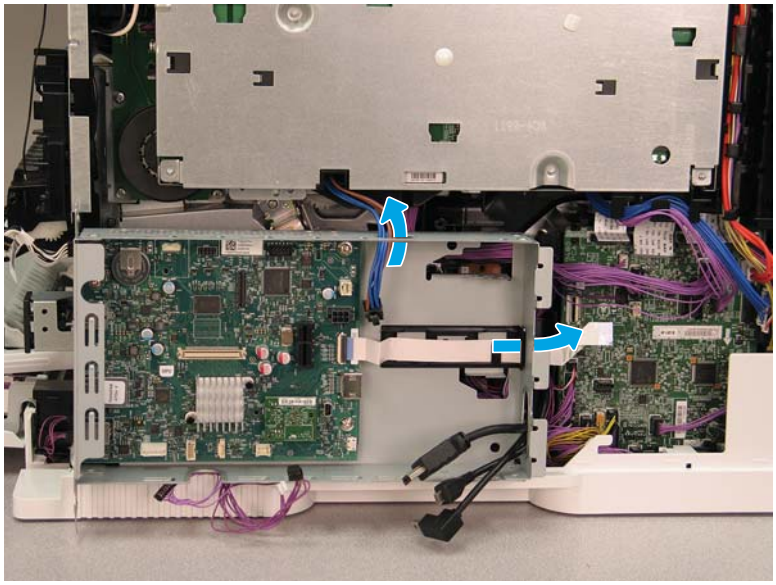


3. Do the following:

   a. Pull the cable through the top of the formatter cage in the direction indicated by the arrow.

b. Pull the FFC through the side of the formatter cage in the direction indicated by the arrow.

Figure 1-2555 Pull one cable and the FFC through the formatter cage



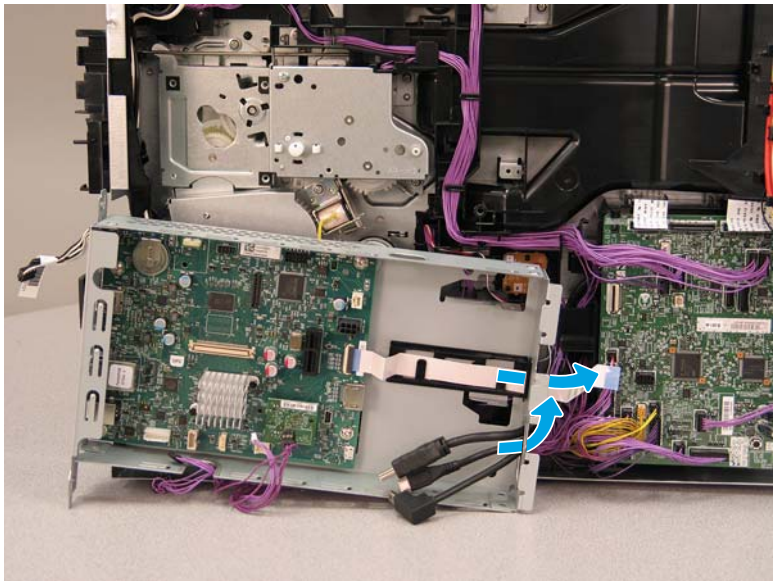
4. Do the following:

a. Pull the cables though the right side of the formatter cage in the direction indicated by the arrows.

b. Remove the formatter cage.

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

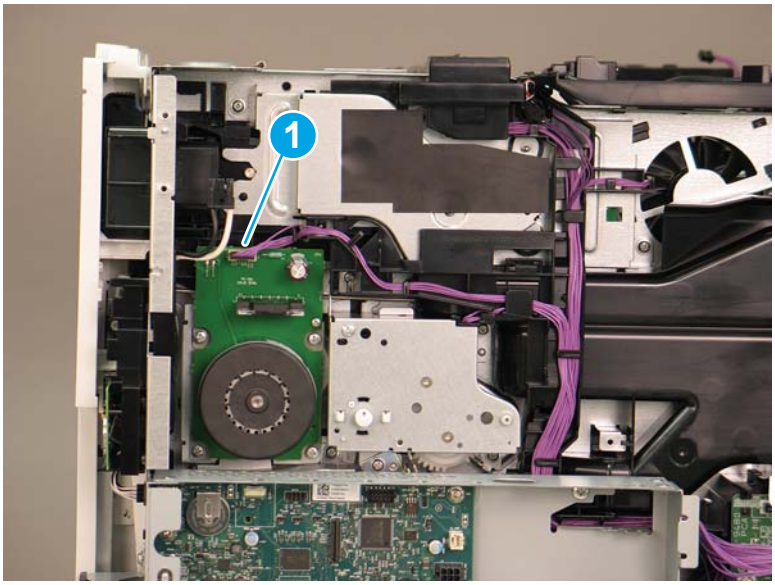
Figure 1-2556 Pull one cable and the FFC through the formatter cage



Step 11: Remove the drum motor assembly

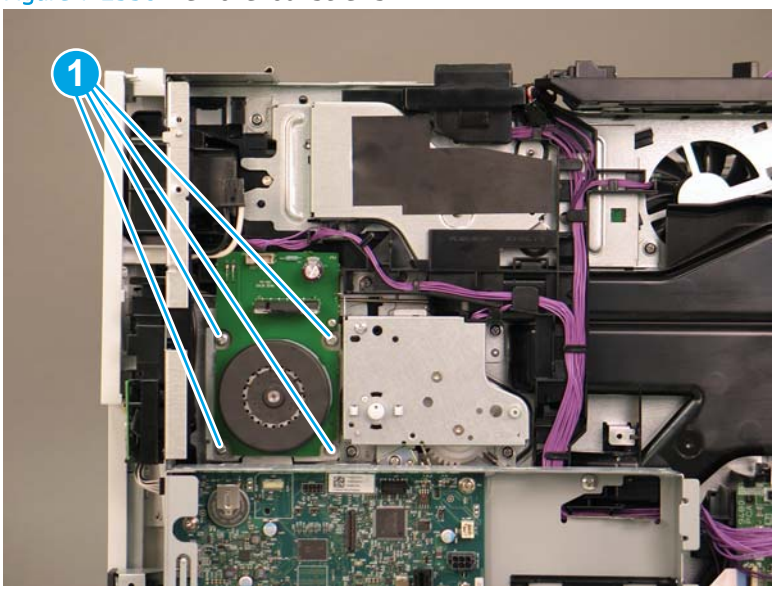
1. Disconnect one connector (callout 1).

Figure 1-2557 Disconnect one connector



2. Remove four screws (callout 1).

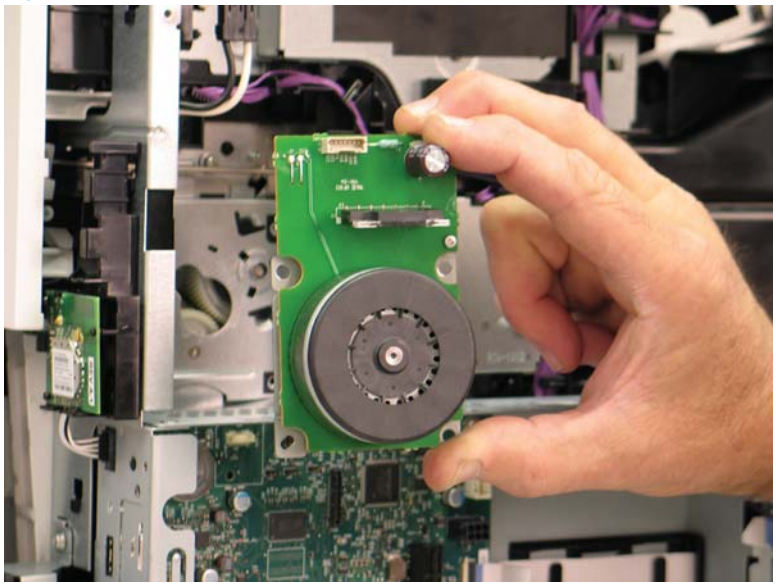
Figure 1-2558 Remove four screws



3. Remove drum motor (M2).

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-2559 Remove drum motor



Step 12: Remove the fuser

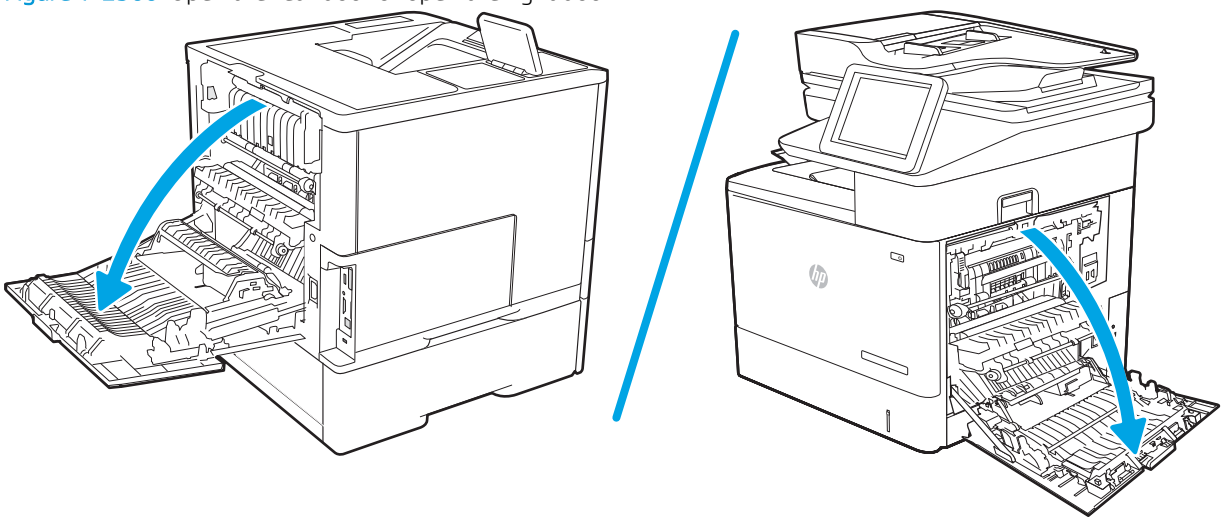
1. Do one of the following to locate the fuser:

   a. **M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175 printers:** Open the rear door.

   b. **M631/M632/M633/E62555/E65565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675 printers:** Open the right door.

   WARNING! The fuser might be hot. Always wait for the fuser to cool before removing.

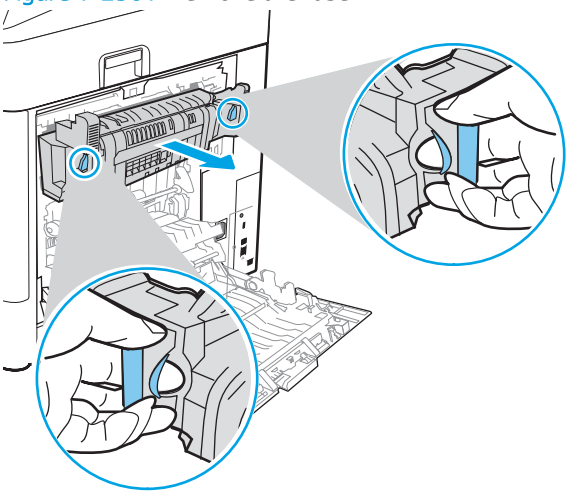
Figure 1-2560 Open the rear door or open the right door



2. Hold the handles of the fuser and pull it out of the printer to remove it.

NOTE: The image shown is for the M631/M632/M633/E62555/E65565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675 printers, however the removal process is the same for M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175 printers after you have located the fuser in step 1.

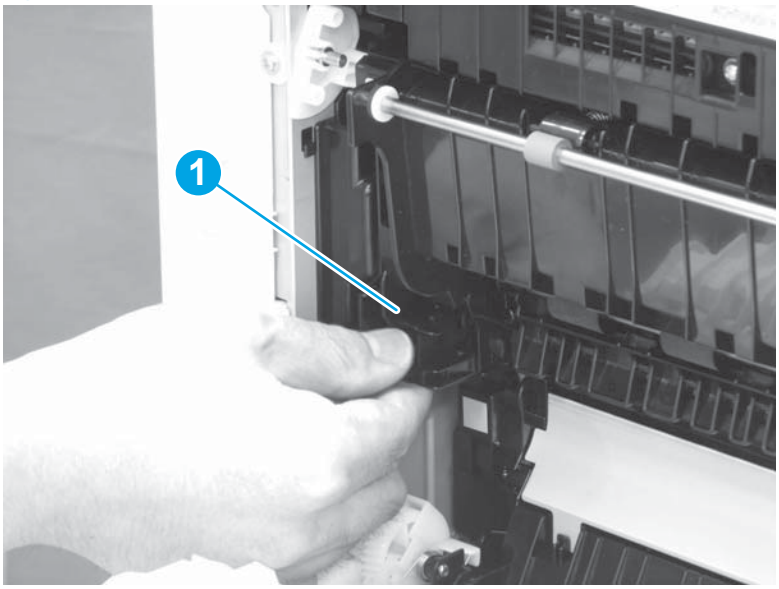
Figure 1-2561 Remove the fuser



Step 13: Remove the transfer assembly

1. Do the following:
   a. Open the right door assembly.
   b. Pull out the cover (callout 1).

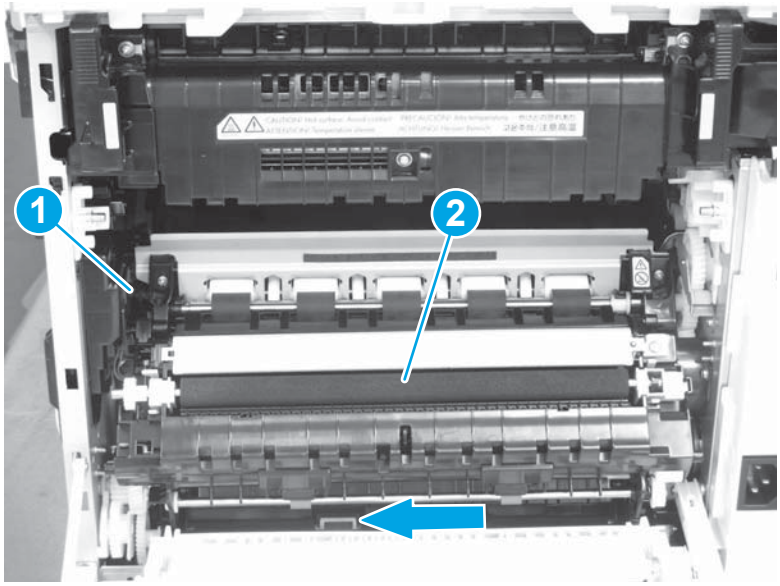
Figure 1-2562 Open the right door and pull out the cover



2. Do the following:
   a. Disconnect one connector (callout 1).
   b. Slide the transfer assembly (callout 2) in the direction the arrow indicates, and remove it.

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-2563 Disconnect one connector and remove the transfer assembly



Step 14: Remove the registration assembly

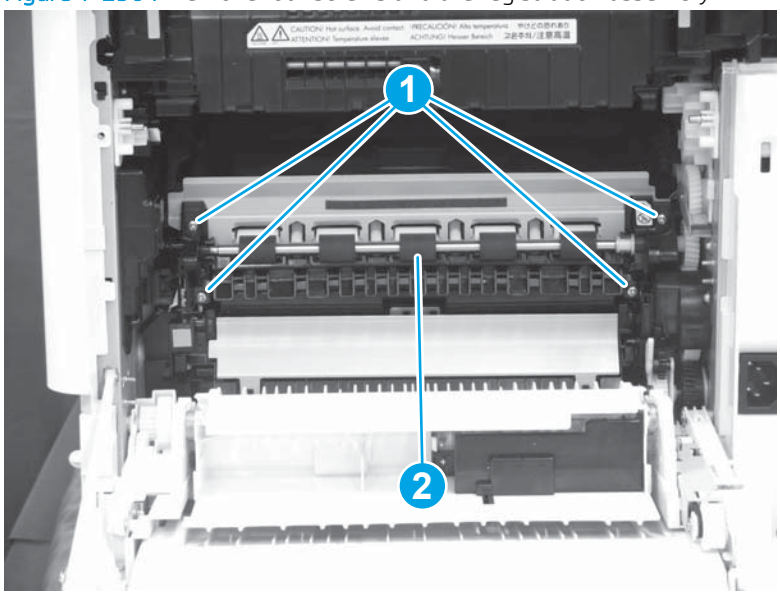
▲ Do the following:

a. Remove four screws (callout 1).

b. Remove the registration assembly (callout 2).

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

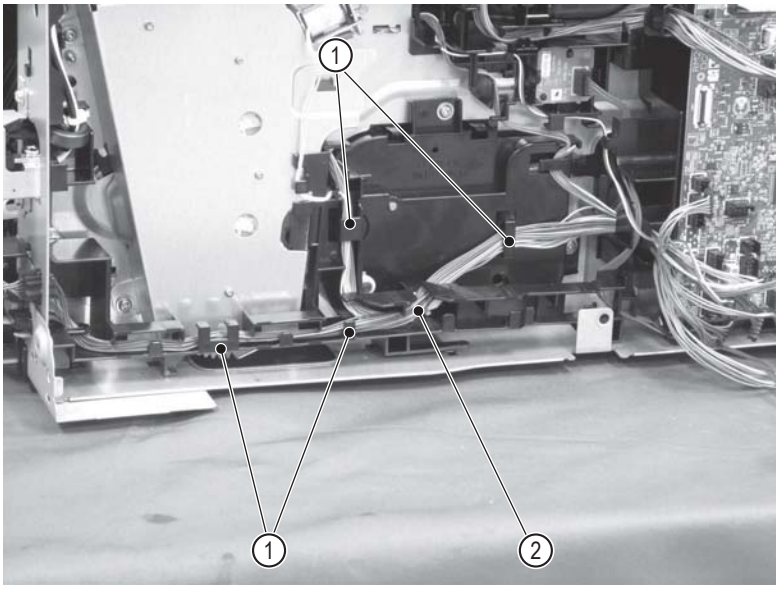
Figure 1-2564 Remove four screws and the registration assembly



Step 15: Remove the main drive assembly

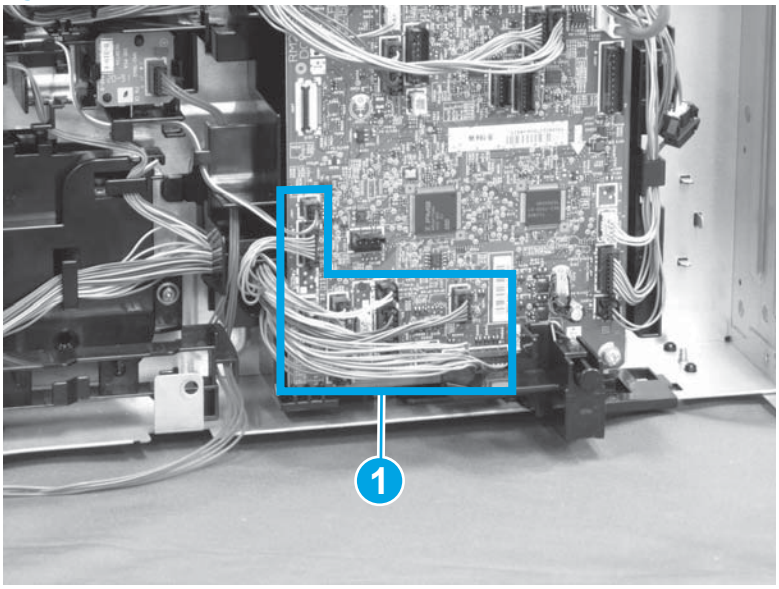
1. Locate the cable guides (callout 1) and remove the cable (callout 2) from the guides.

Figure 1-2565 Release the cable



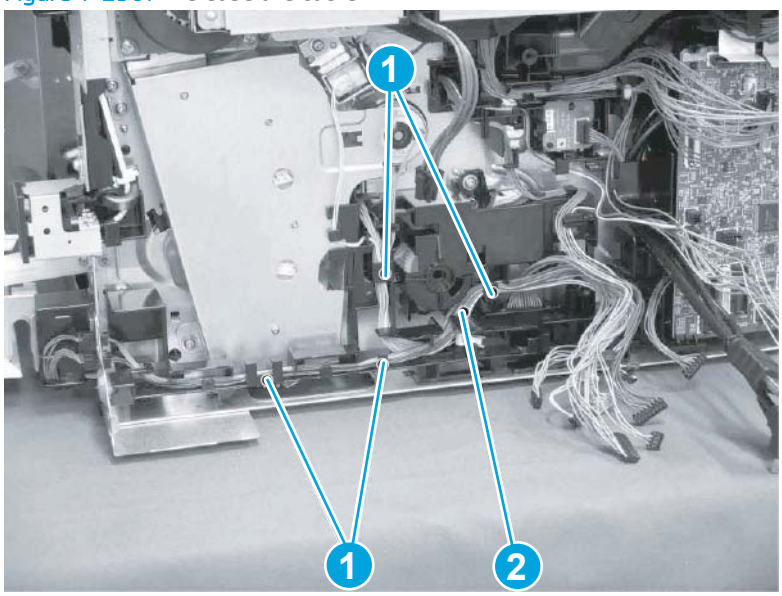
2. Disconnect eight connectors (callout 1).

Figure 1-2566 Disconnect eight connectors



3. Release the cable (callout 1) from the cable guides (callout 2).

Figure 1-2567 Release the cable

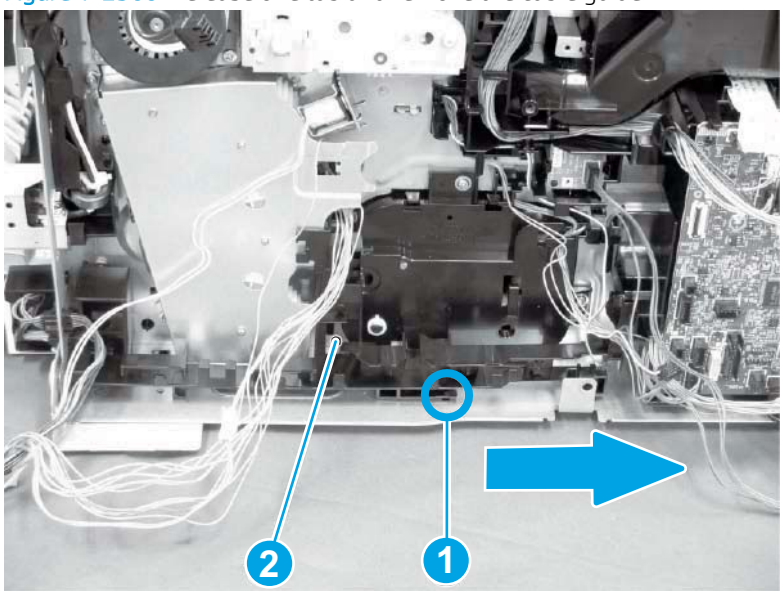


4. Do the following:

   a. Release one tab (callout 1).

   b. Slide the cable guide (callout 2) in the direction that the arrow indicates, and remove it.

Figure 1-2568 Release one tab and remove the cable guide



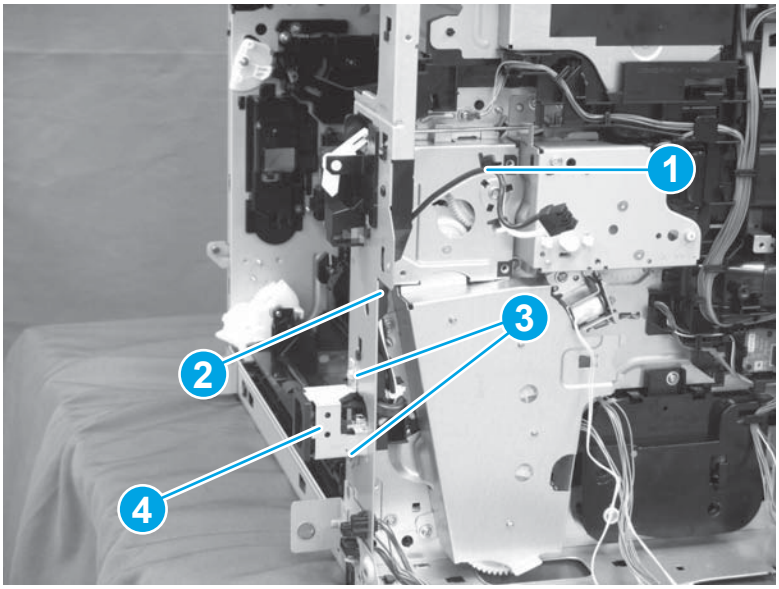
5. Do the following:

   a. Release the cable (callout 1) from the cable guide (callout 2).

   b. Remove two screws (callout 3).

   c. Remove the inlet assembly (callout 4).

Figure 1-2569 Release the cable and remove two screws and the inlet assembly

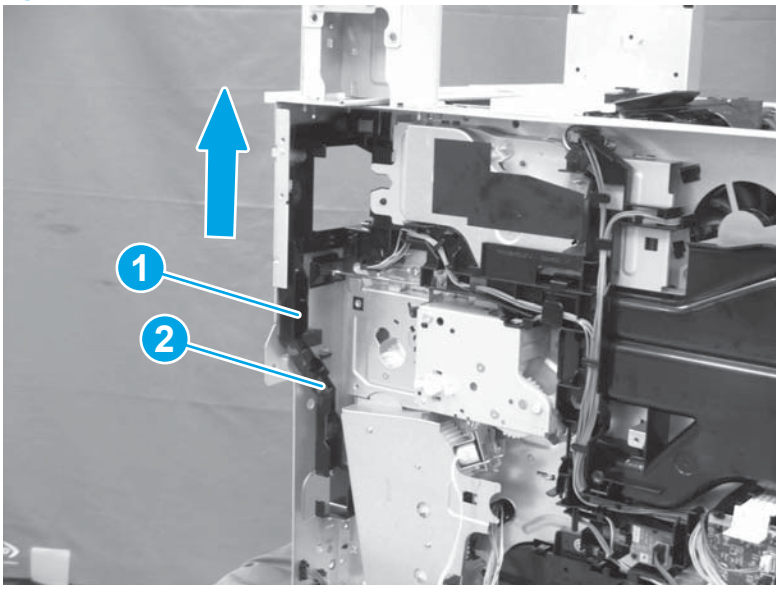


6. Do the following:

   a. Release one tab (callout 1).

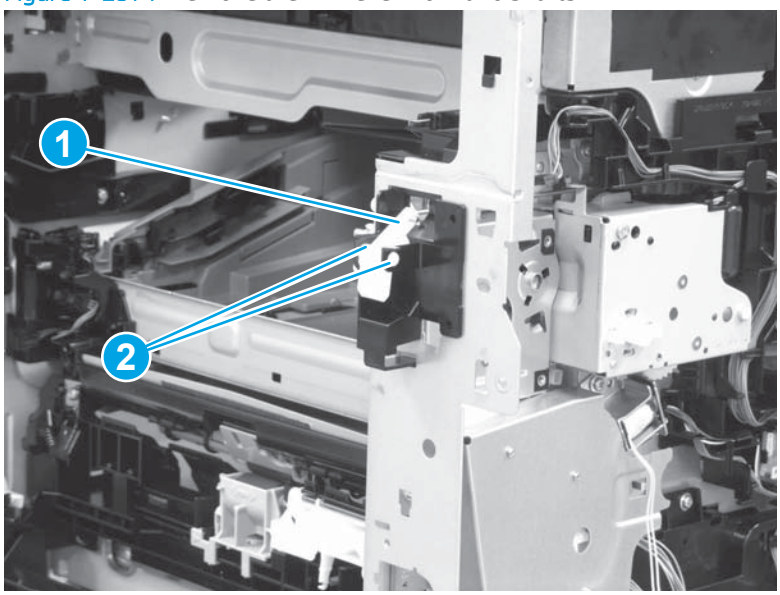
   b. Slide the cable guide (callout 2) in the direction that the arrow indicates, and remove it.

Figure 1-2570 Release one tab and remove the cable guide



7. Remove the link lever (callout 1) from the left and the right shafts (callout 2).

Figure 1-2571 Remove the link lever from two shafts

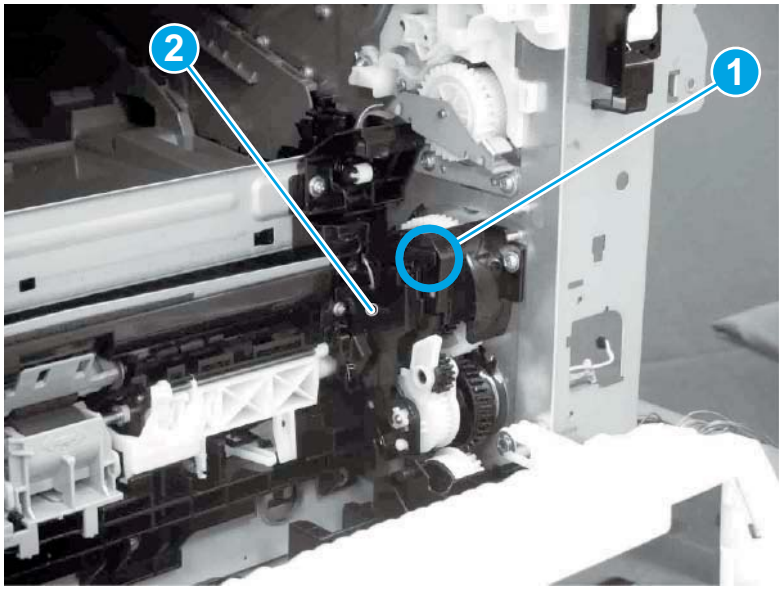


8. Do the following:

   a. Release one tab (callout 1).

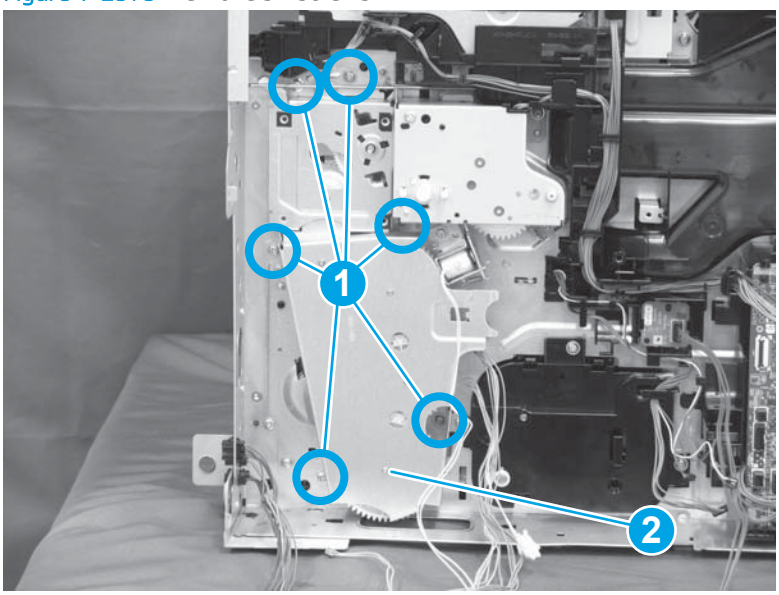
   b. Remove the cover (callout 2).

Figure 1-2572 Release one tab and remove the cover



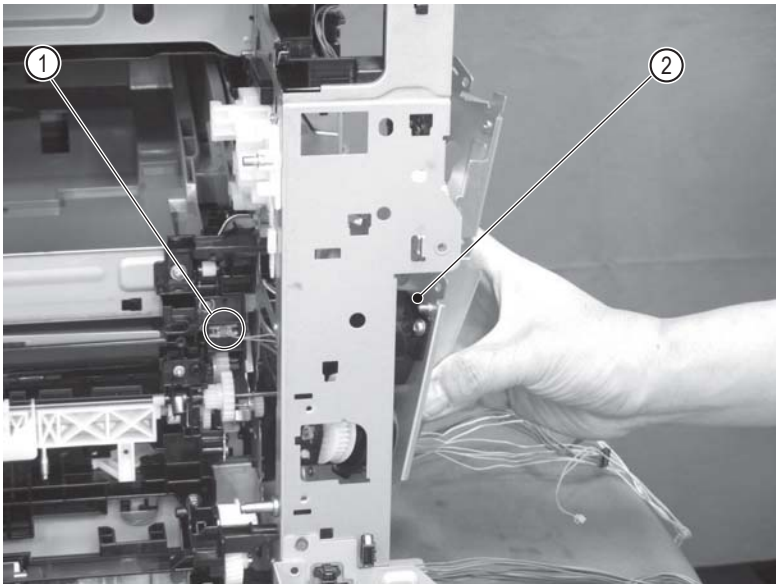
9. Remove six screws (callout 1) that secure the main drive assembly (callout 2).

Figure 1-2573 Remove six screws



10. Disconnect one connector (callout 1), and then remove the main drive assembly (callout 2).

Figure 1-2574 Disconnect one connector and remove the main drive assembly

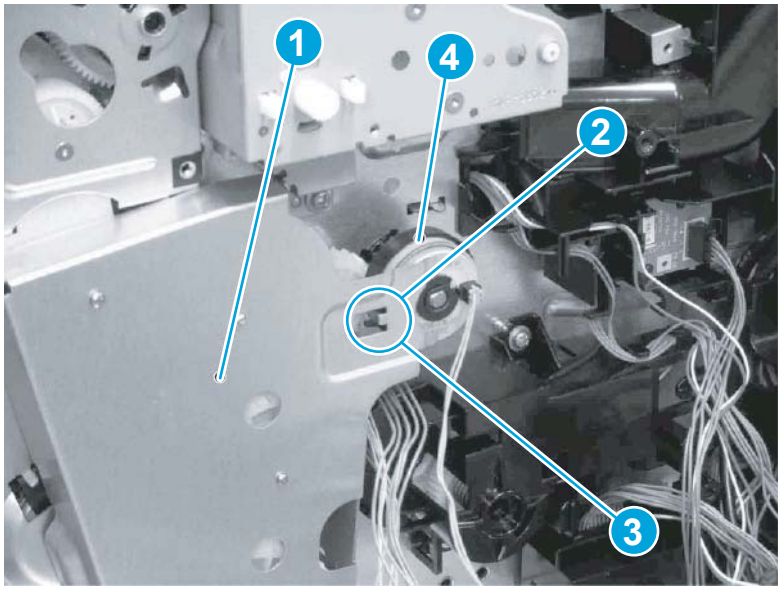


11. Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly. Also use the following special installation instructions.

Special installation instructions: Main drive

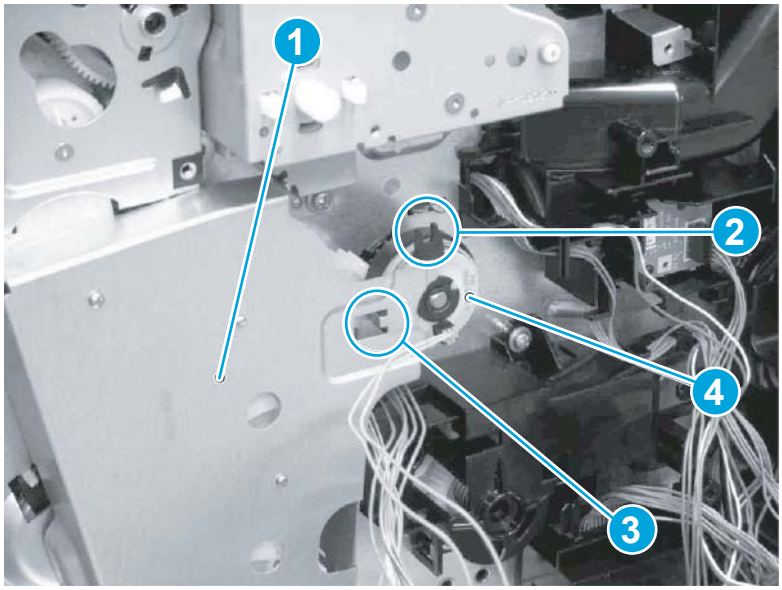
a. When installing the main drive assembly (callout 1) make sure to check that the notch (callout 2) on the clutch is set on the stopper (callout 3) of the main drive assembly and that the clutch is fixed.

Figure 1-2575 The clutch notch is set on the stopper and the clutch is fixed



b. Make sure that the main drive assembly installation does not result in a clutch not fixed.

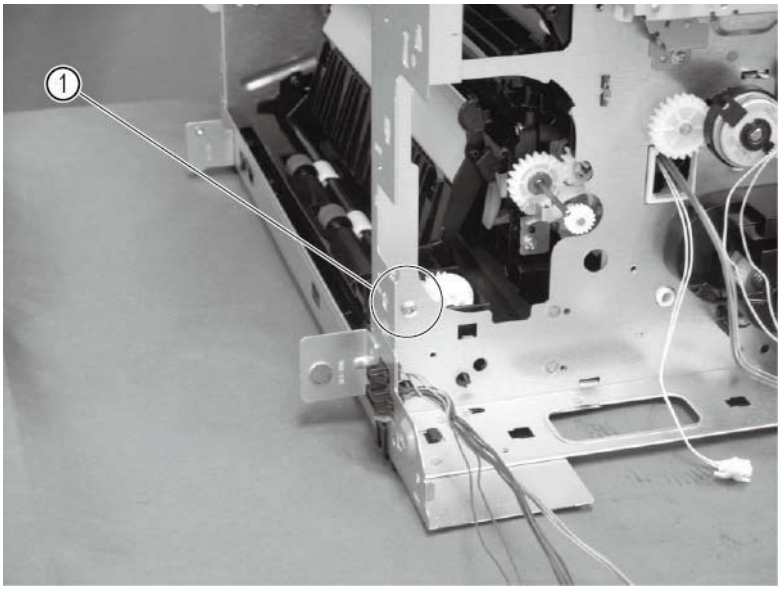
Figure 1-2576 The clutch is not fixed



Step 16: Remove the paper feed frame assembly

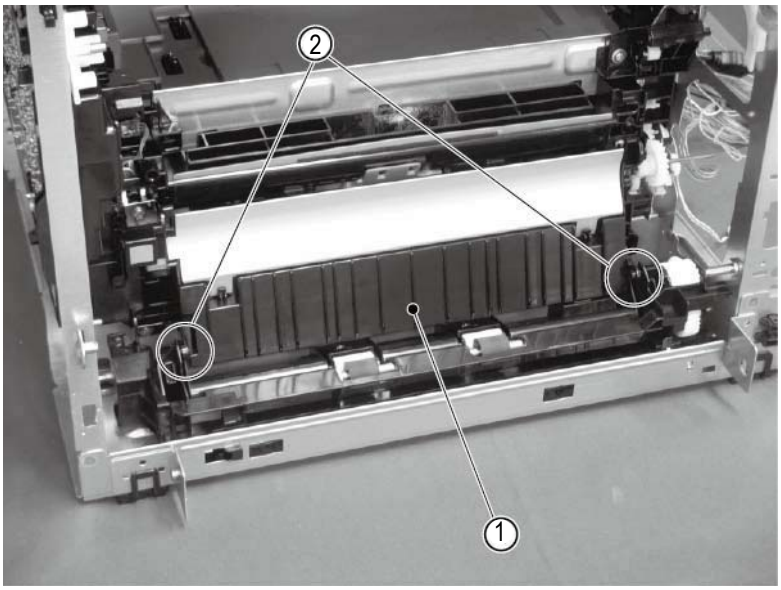
1. Remove one screw (callout 1).

Figure 1-2577 Remove one screw



2. Remove the paper guide (callout 1) from the left and the right shafts (callout 2).

Figure 1-2578 Remove the paper guide from the left and right shafts



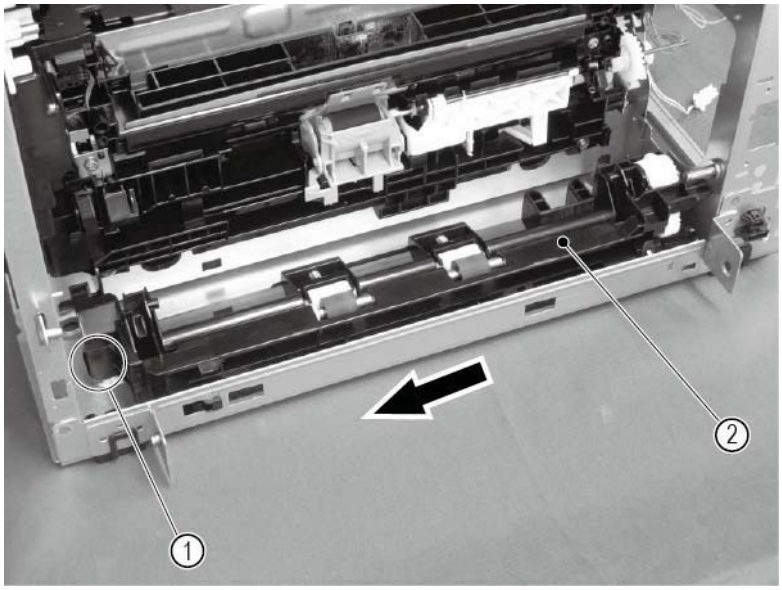
3. Do the following:

   a. Release one tab (callout 1).

   b. Slide the feed frame assembly (callout 2) in the direction indicated by the arrow, and remove it.

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-2579 Release one tab and slide and remove the feed frame assembly



Step 17: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION: Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: Paper pickup assembly

- Introduction
- Step 1: Remove the formatter cover
- Step 2: Remove the left cover
- Step 3: Remove the left lower cover
- Step 4: Remove the blanking cover
- Step 5: Remove the control panel (LCD model only)
- Step 6: Remove the top cover assembly
- Step 7: Remove the inlet cover
- Step 8: Remove the right cover
- Step 9: Remove the low-voltage power supply assembly
- Step 10: Remove the formatter and formatter cage assemblies
- Step 11: Remove the drum motor assembly
- Step 12: Remove the fuser
- Step 13: Remove the transfer assembly
- Step 14: Remove the registration assembly
- Step 15: Remove the main drive assembly
- Step 16: Remove the feed frame assembly
- Step 17: Remove the paper pickup assembly
- Step 18: Unpack the replacement assembly

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the paper pick-up assembly.

Click here to view a video of this procedure.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Paper pick-up assembly part number	
RM2-6771-000CN	Paper piick-up assembly

Required tools

- #2 Phillips screwdriver with a magnetic tip

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

Send a print job to the printer requiring stapling and collation to verify that the stapler/stacker correctly functions.

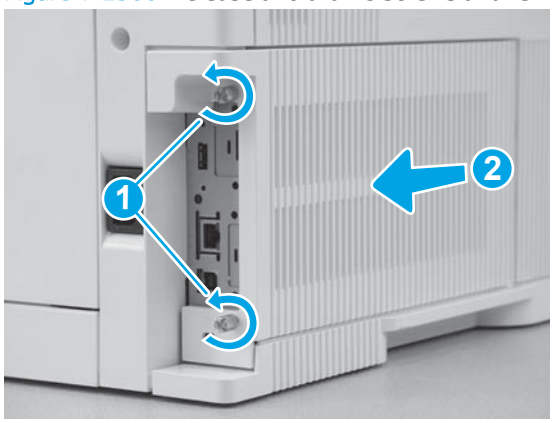
Step 1: Remove the formatter cover

▲ To remove the formatter cover, do the following:

a. On the formatter cover, release two thumb screws (callout 1).

b. Slide the formatter cover in the direction indicated by the arrow (callout 2) and remove it.

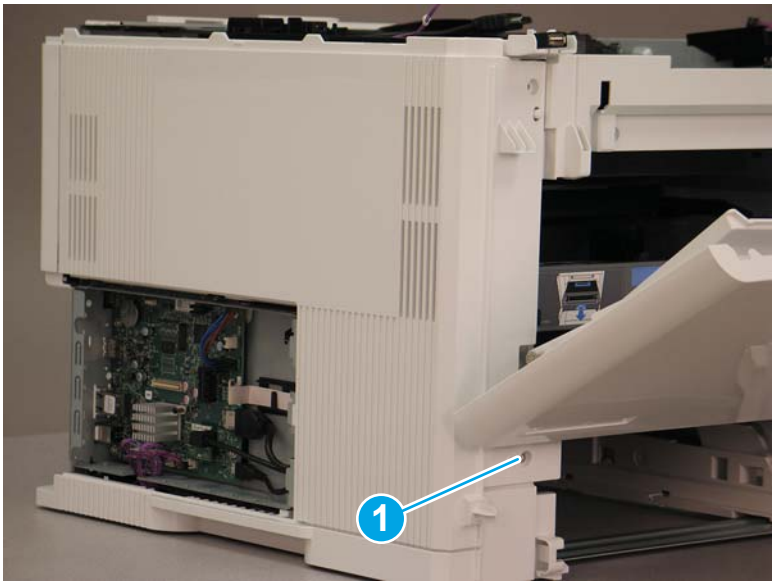
Figure 1-2580 Release two thumb screws and remove the formatter cover



Step 2: Remove the left cover

1. Open the cartridge door, and then remove one screw (callout 1).

Figure 1-2581 Open the cartridge door and remove one screw



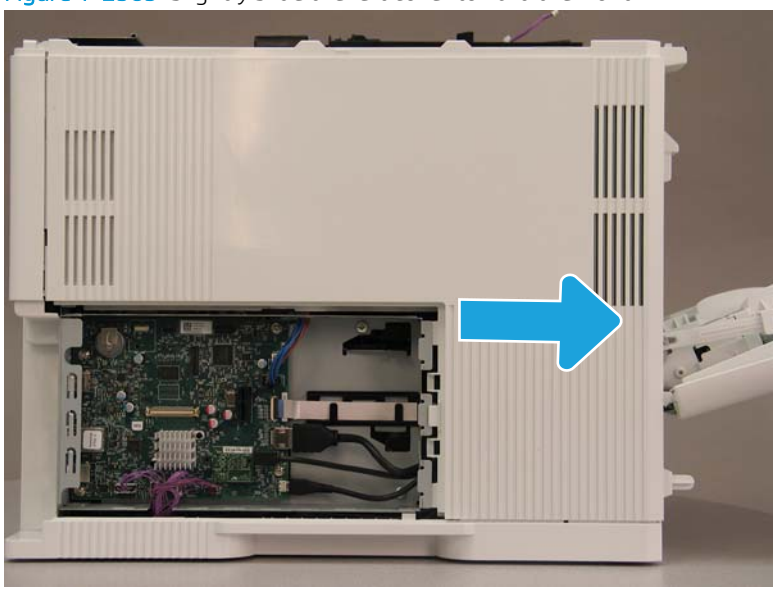
2. Remove one screw (callout 1).

Figure 1-2582 Remove one screw



3. Slightly slide the left cover toward the front of the printer in the direction indicated by the arrow.

Figure 1-2583 Slightly slide the left cover toward the front

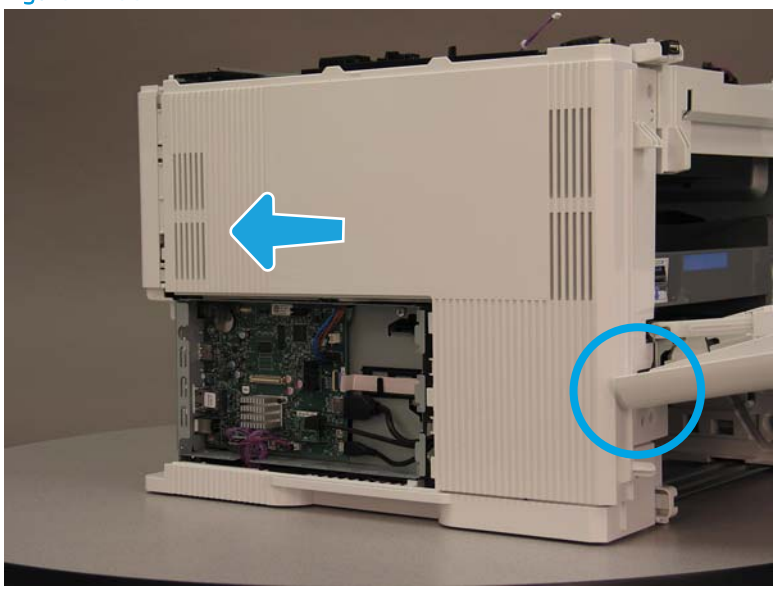


4. Remove the left cover in the direction indicated by the arrow.

NOTE: Release the left cover under the MP door (circled).

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-2584 Remove the left cover

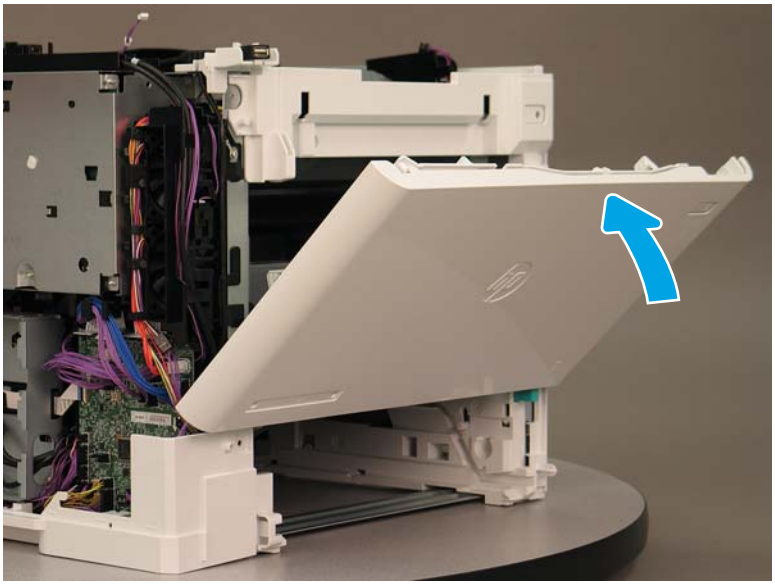


Step 3: Remove the left lower cover

1. Partially close the cartridge door.

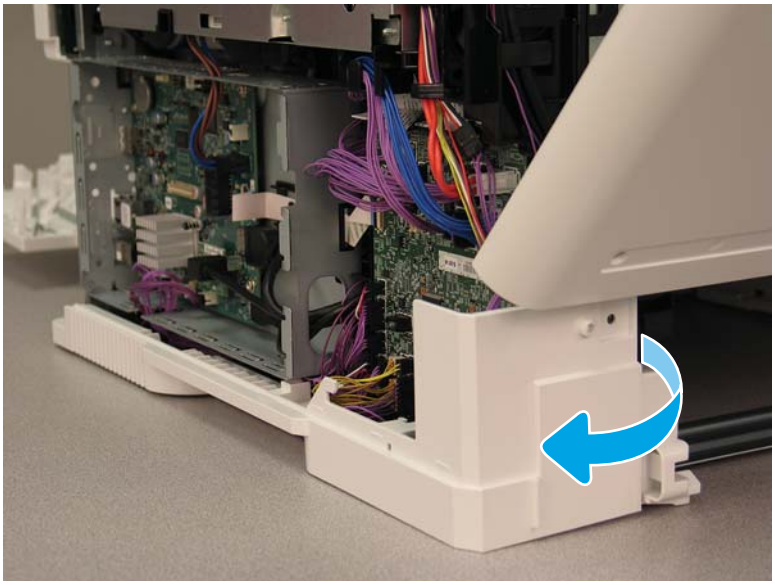
TIP: If the cartridge door is completely closed, push the black locking latch (near the top edge of the door) to the left to unlock the door.

Figure 1-2585 Partially close the cartridge door



2. Grasp the left lower cover and flex the corner out, and then rotate it away from the printer in the direction indicated by the arrow.

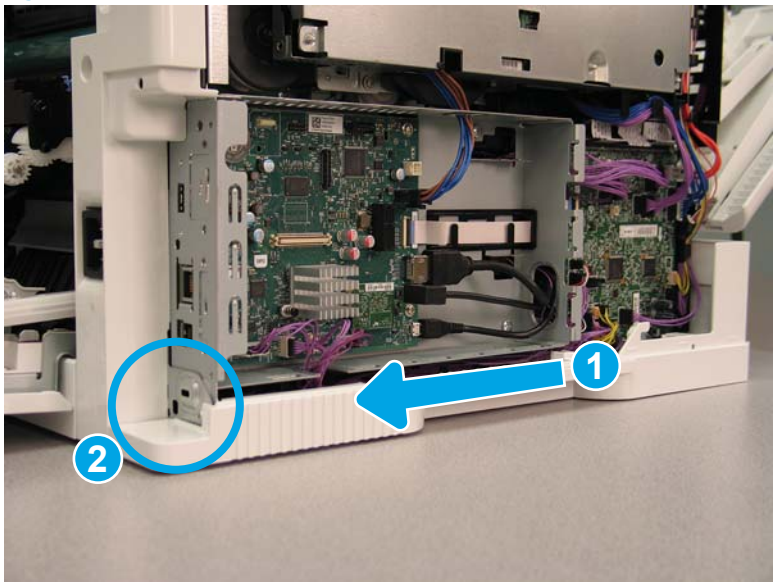
Figure 1-2586 Flex the corner out and then rotate it



3. At the rear of the printer, slide the cover in the direction indicated by the arrow (callout 1) to release boss (callout 2), and then remove the left lower cover.

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

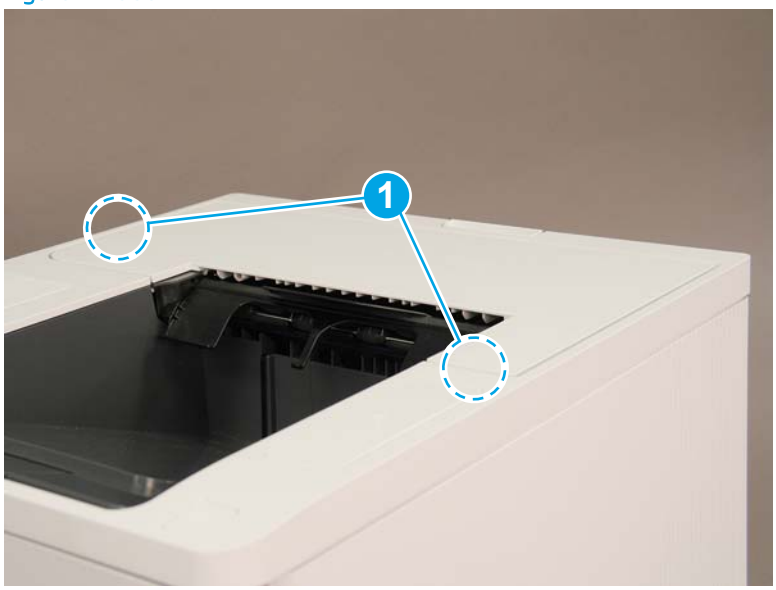
Figure 1-2587 Slide the cover to release the boss and remove the left lower cover



Step 4: Remove the blanking cover

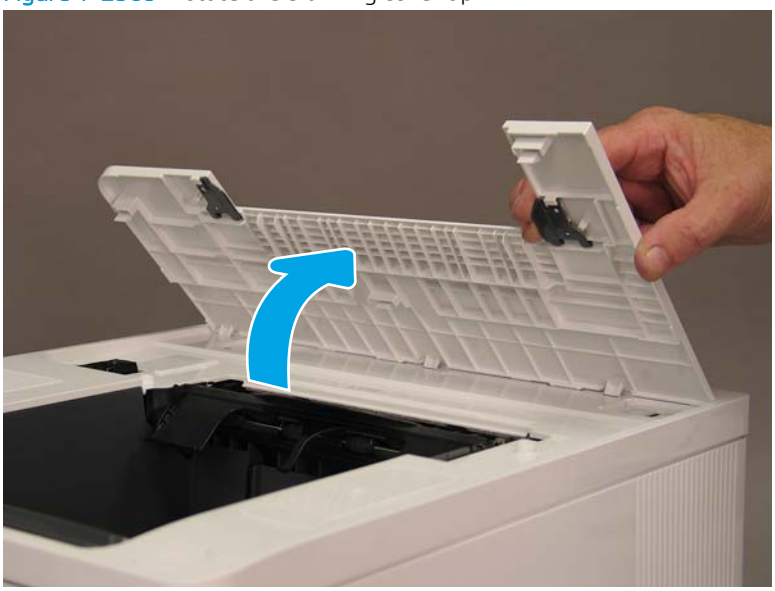
1. Use a small flat-blade screwdriver to release the tabs on both sides (callout 1) of the blanking cover.

Figure 1-2588 Release the tabs on both sides



2. Rotate the blanking cover up in the direction indicated by the arrow.

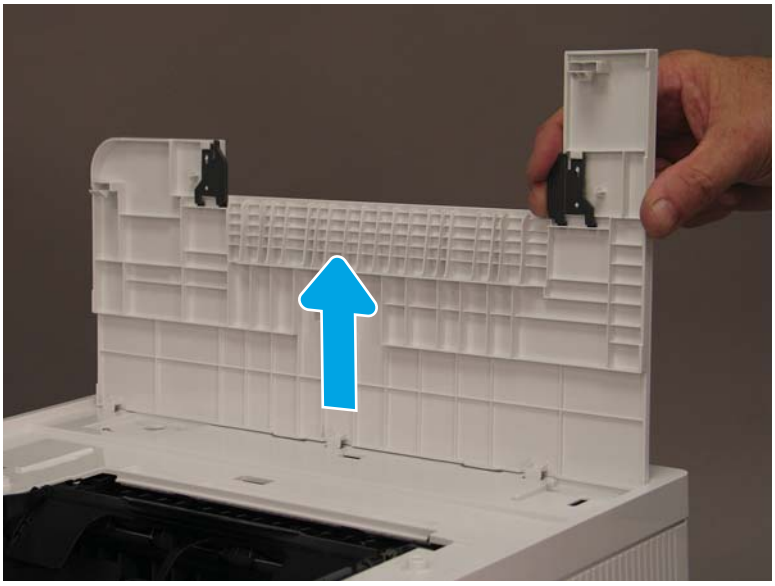
Figure 1-2589 Rotate the blanking cover up



3. Lift the blanking cover straight up and remove as indicated by the arrow.

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-2590 Lift the blanking cover up and remove it



Step 5: Remove the control panel (LCD model only)

1. Raise the control panel screen in the direction indicated by the arrow.

Figure 1-2591 Raise the control panel screen



2. Do the following:

   a. Use a coin, or a small flat-blade screwdriver, to release the control panel cover in the direction indicated by the arrow.

   b. Remove the control panel cover.

Figure 1-2592 Lift and remove the control panel cover



3. Remove one thumbscrew (callout 1).

NOTE: Store the screw in a secure place where it cannot fall down into the printer.

Figure 1-2593 Remove one thumbscrew



4. Do the following:

   a. Lift the back edge of the control panel up (callout 1).

   b. Slide the control panel toward the back of the printer (callout 2) to release it.

Figure 1-2594 Lift and release the control panel

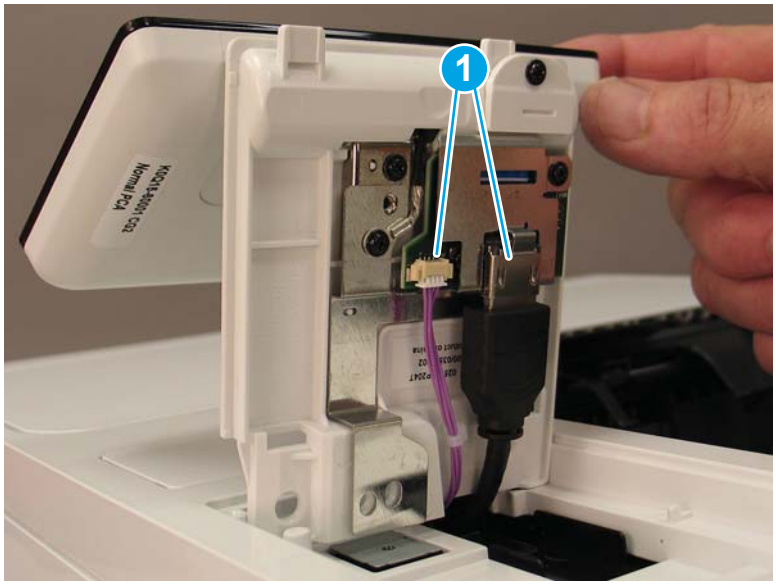


5. Do the following:

   a. Turn the control panel over to gain access to the bottom side.

b. Disconnect two connectors (callout 1).

Figure 1-2595 Disconnect two connectors from the bottom side



6. Remove the control panel.

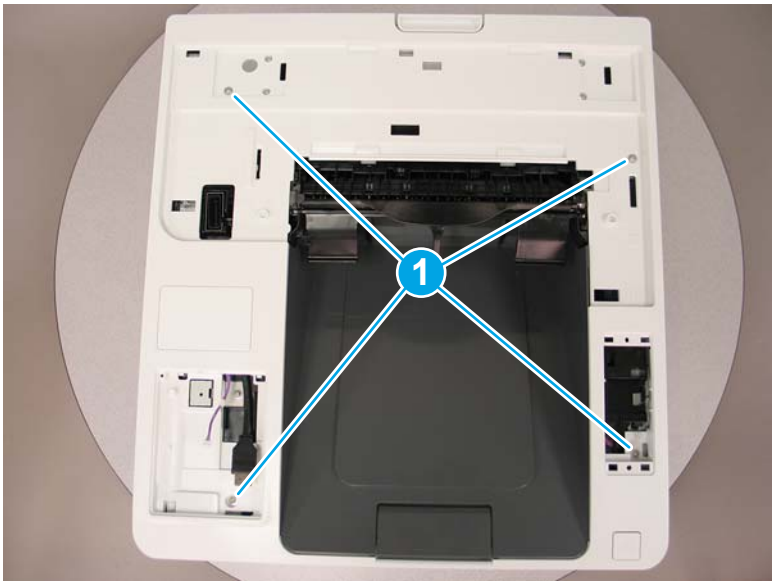
Figure 1-2596 Remove the control panel



Step 6: Remove the top cover assembly

1. Remove four screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-2597 Remove four screws



2. Do the following:

   a. Locate one tab on the top cover (callout 1).

   b. Open the MP tray cover (callout 2).

   c. If a cover is installed over the walk up USB port (located on the front, left edge of the top cover), remove it.

   Figure 1-2598 Locate the tab and open the MP tray cover



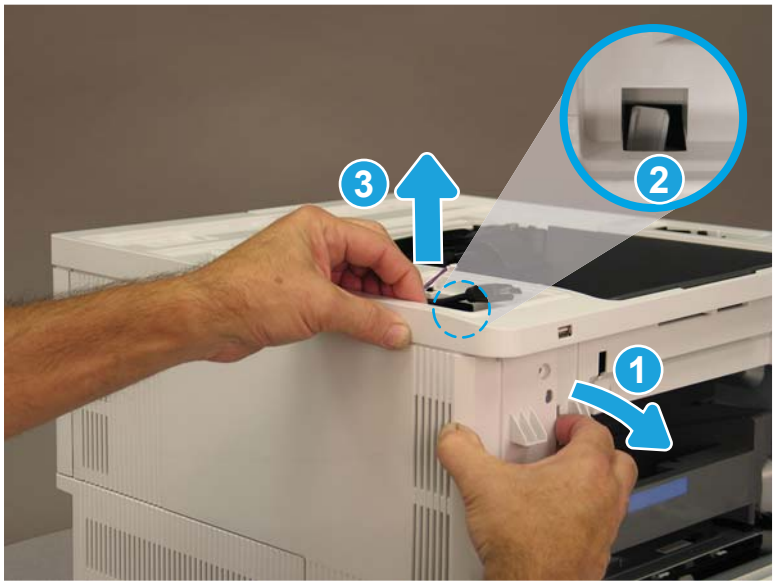
3. Do the following:

   a. Flex the top cover (callout 1).

   b. Release the tab (callout 2).

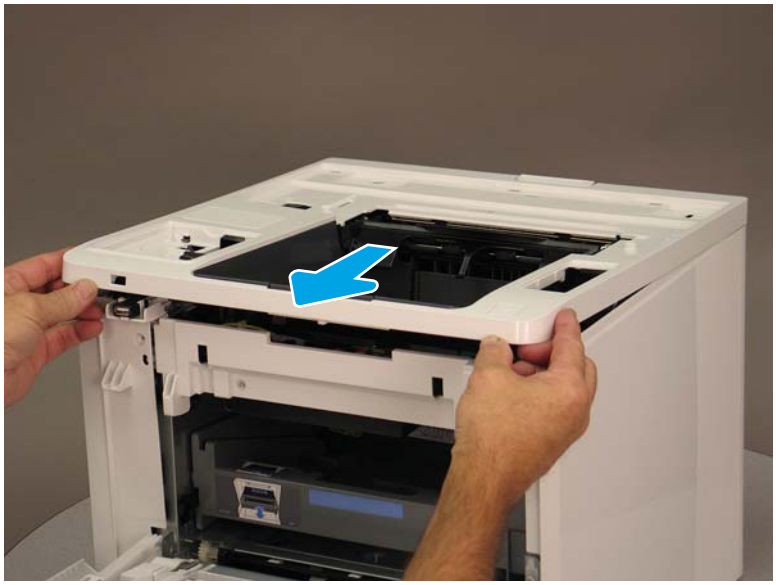
c. Lift up and release the top cover (callout 3).

Figure 1-2599 Flex the cover, release the tab, and release the top cover



4. Slide the top cover in the direction indicated by the arrow.

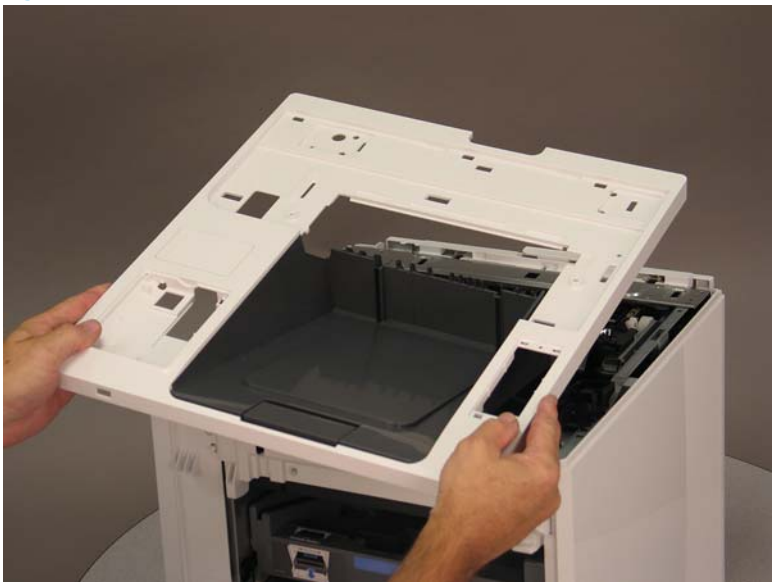
Figure 1-2600 Slide the top cover



5. Lift up and remove the top cover.

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

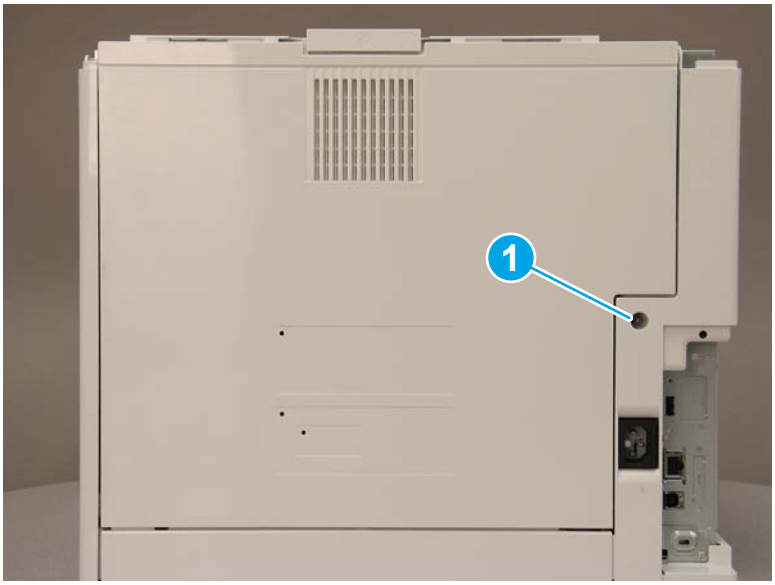
Figure 1-2601 Lift and remove the top cover



Step 7: Remove the inlet cover

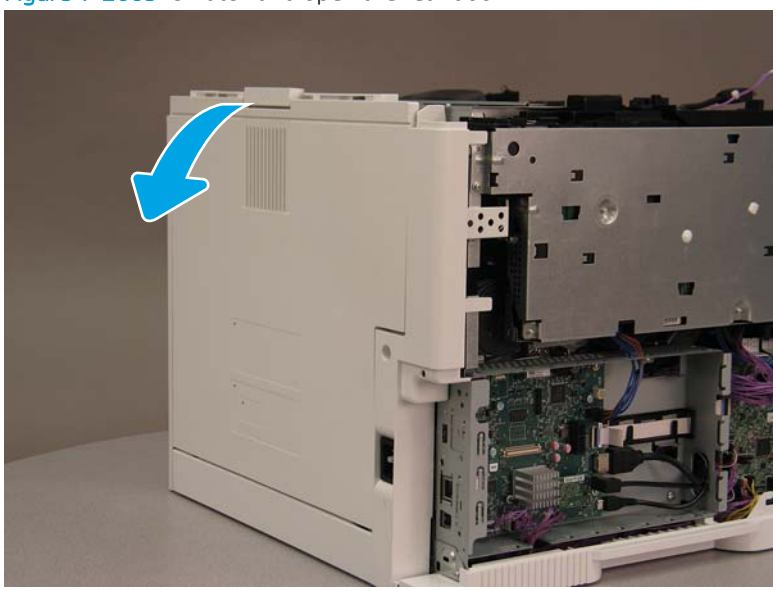
1. Remove one screw (callout 1).

Figure 1-2602 Remove one screw



2. Grasp the latch and pull down in the direction indicated by the arrow to open the rear door.

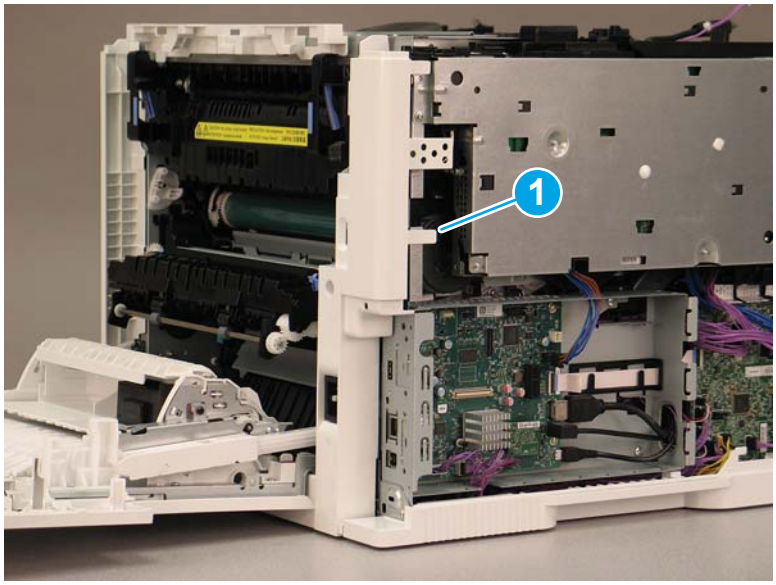
Figure 1-2603 Unlatch and open the rear door



3. Release the tab (callout 1), and then remove the inlet cover.

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

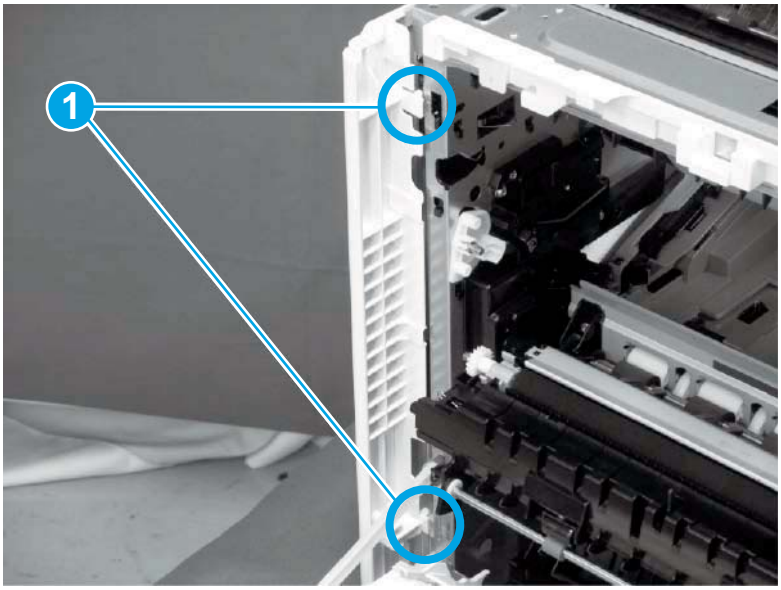
Figure 1-2604 Release the tab and remove the inlet cover



Step 8: Remove the right cover

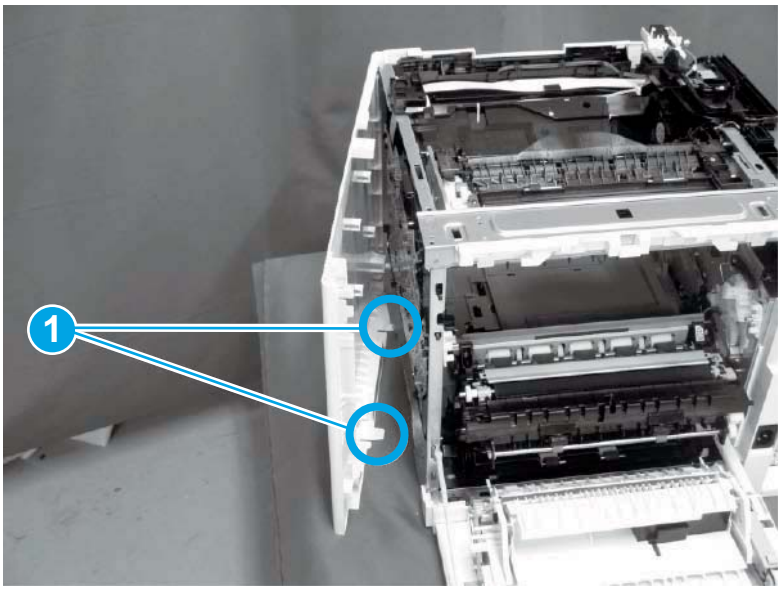
1. Release two tabs (callout 1).

Figure 1-2605 Release two tabs



2. Release four tabs (callout 1).

Figure 1-2606 Release four tabs



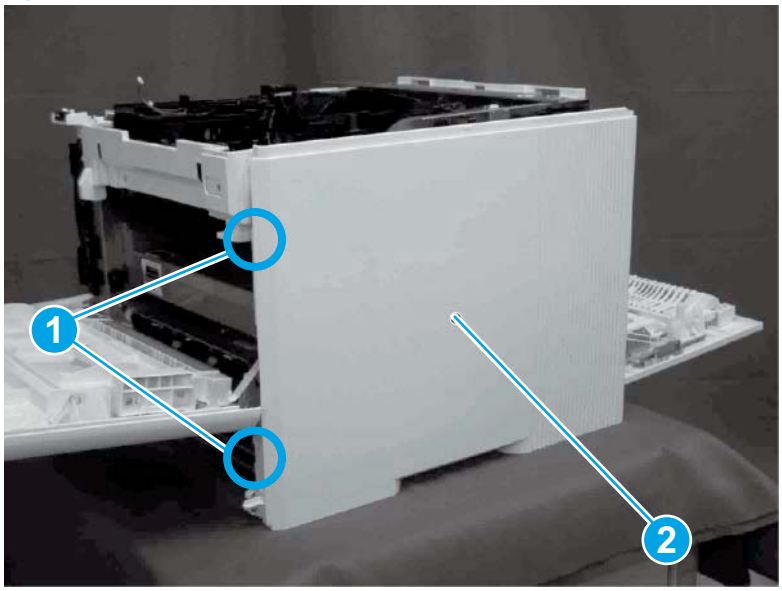
3. Do the following:

   a. Release two tabs (callout 1).

b. Remove the right cover (callout 2).

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

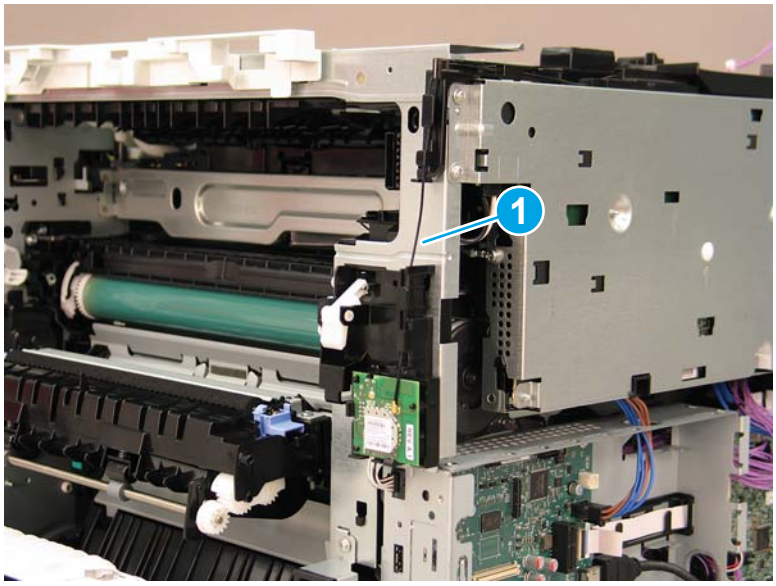
Figure 1-2607 Release two tabs and remove the right cover



Step 9: Remove the low-voltage power supply assembly

1. Disconnect the black WiFi antenna wire from the PCA (callout 1).

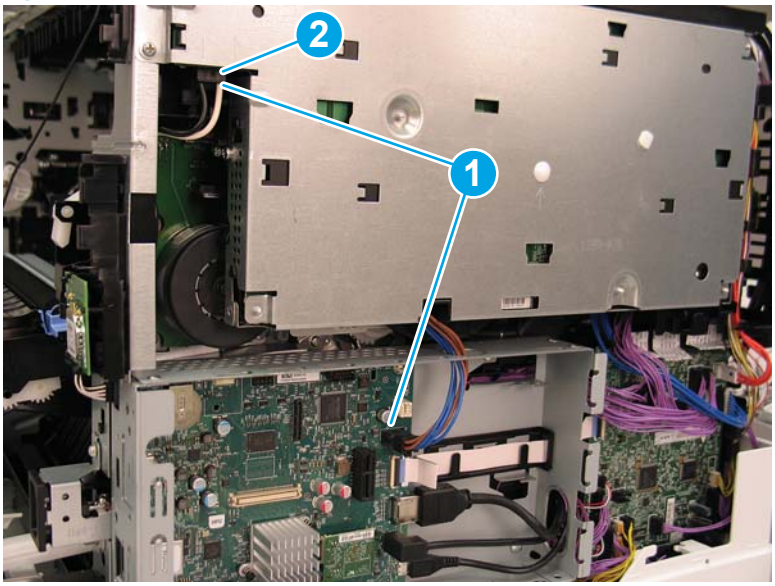
Figure 1-2608 Disconnect the WiFi antenna wire



2. Disconnect two connectors (callout 1).

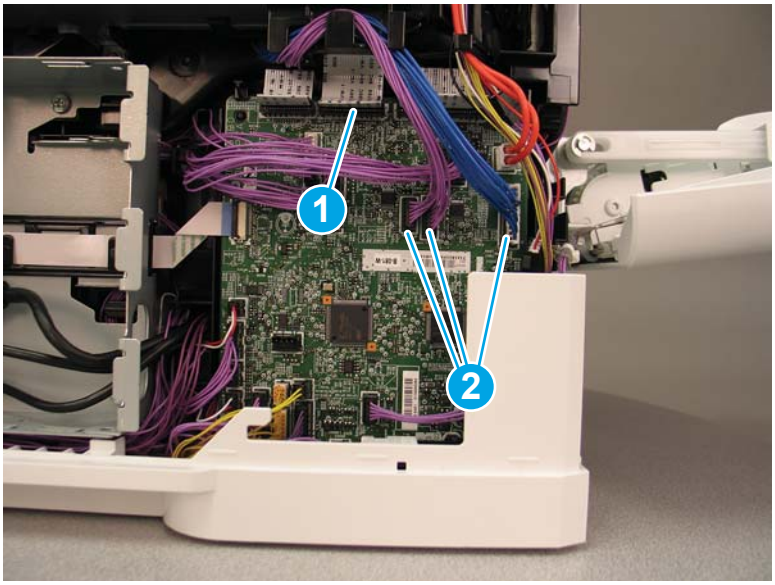
NOTE: The white connector is located behind and under the sheet metal (callout 2).

Figure 1-2609 Disconnect two connectors



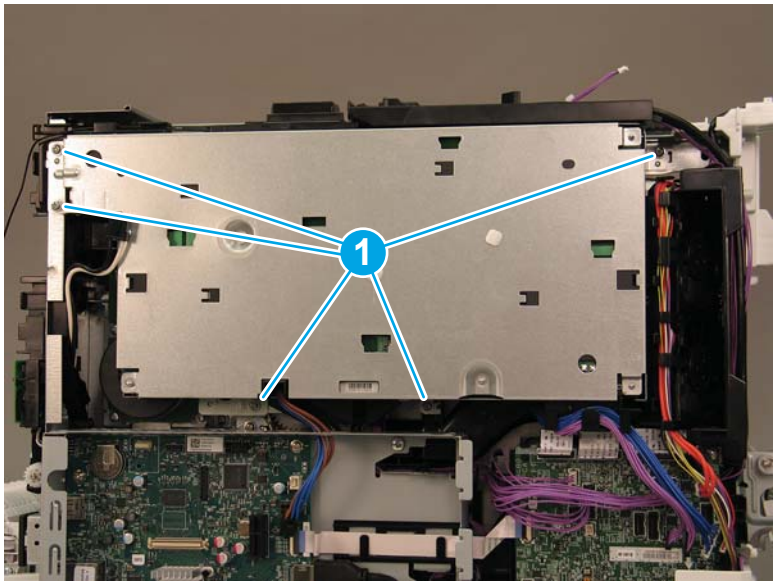
3. Disconnect one center FFC (callout 1) and two lower purple cables and one blue cable (callout 2).

Figure 1-2610 Disconnect one FFC and three colored cables



4. Remove five screws (callout 1).

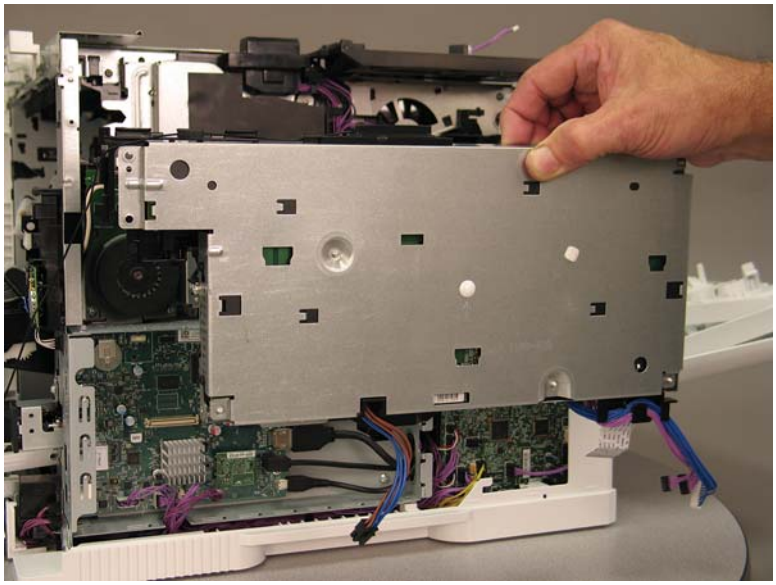
Figure 1-2611 Remove five screws



5. To release the hook on the low voltage power supply (LVPS) bracket that attaches to the printer chassis, slightly lift up on the LVPS, and then pull the LVPS straight out from the printer chassis.

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

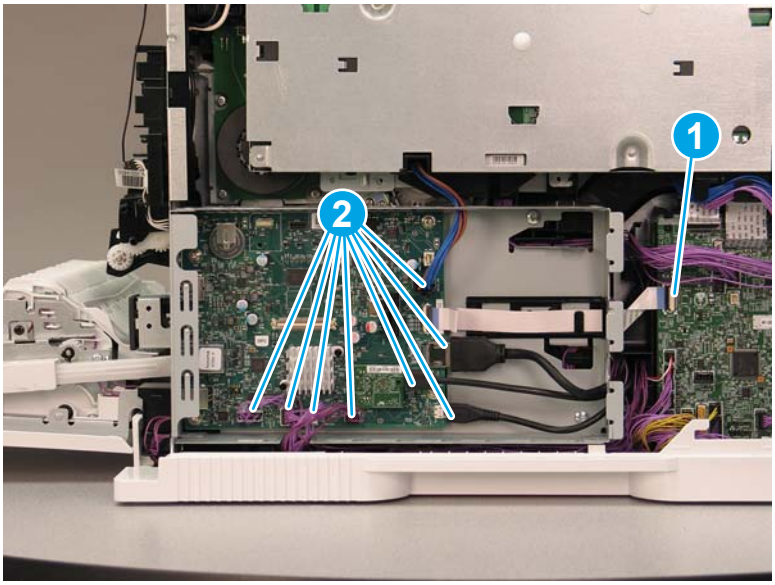
Figure 1-2612 LIft and pull out to remove the LVPS



Step 10: Remove the formatter and formatter cage assemblies

1. Disconnect zero insertion force (ZIF) FFC (callout 1) from the DC controller, and then disconnect eight connectors (callout 2).

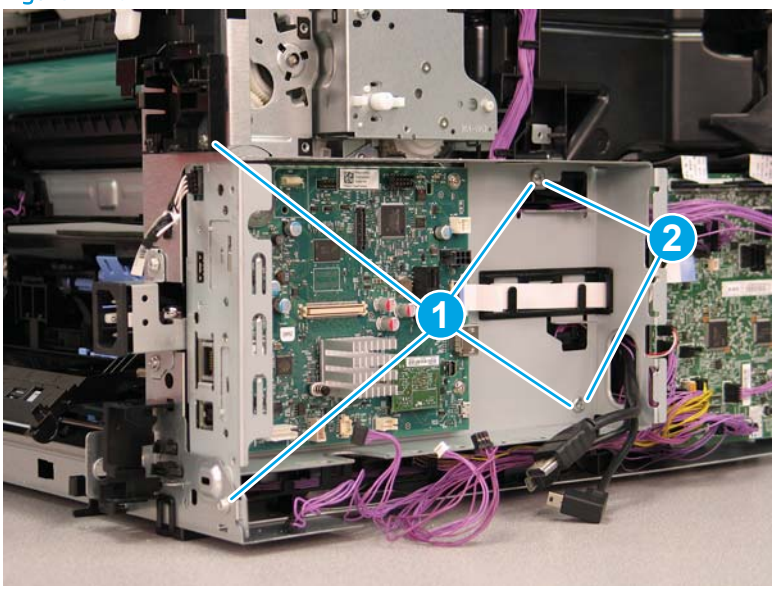
Figure 1-2613 Disconnect one ZIF FFC and eight other connectors



2. Remove four screws (callout 1).

NOTE: Two of the screws are self-tapping (callout 2).

Figure 1-2614 Remove four screws

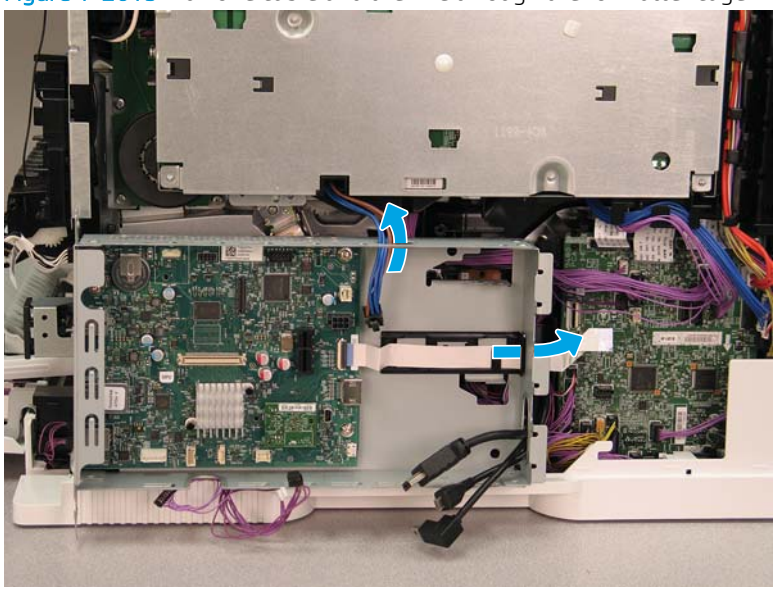


3. Do the following:

   a. Pull the cable through the top of the formatter cage in the direction indicated by the arrow.

b. Pull the FFC through the side of the formatter cage in the direction indicated by the arrow.

Figure 1-2615 Pull one cable and the FFC through the formatter cage



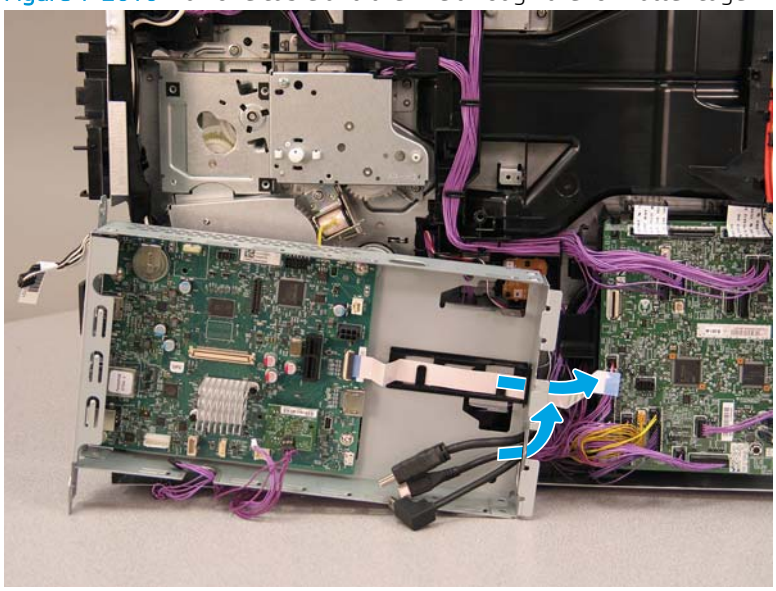
4. Do the following:

a. Pull the cables though the right side of the formatter cage in the direction indicated by the arrows.

b. Remove the formatter cage.

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

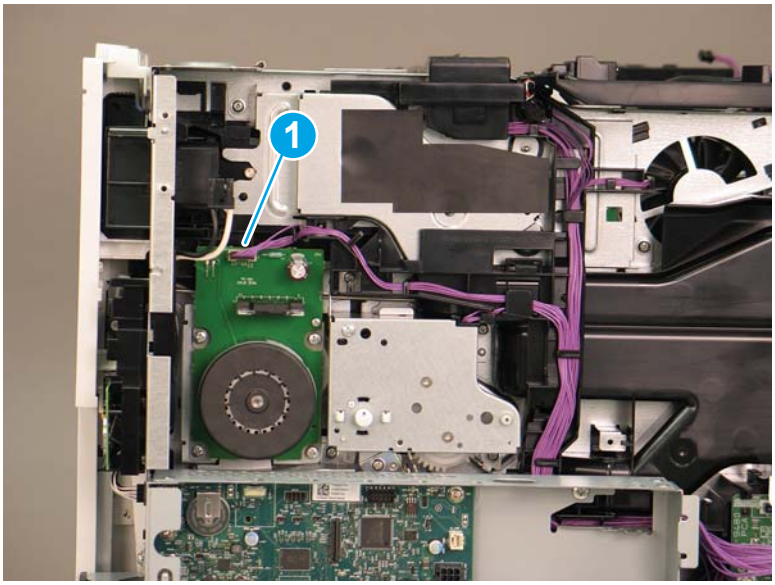
Figure 1-2616 Pull one cable and the FFC through the formatter cage



Step 11: Remove the drum motor assembly

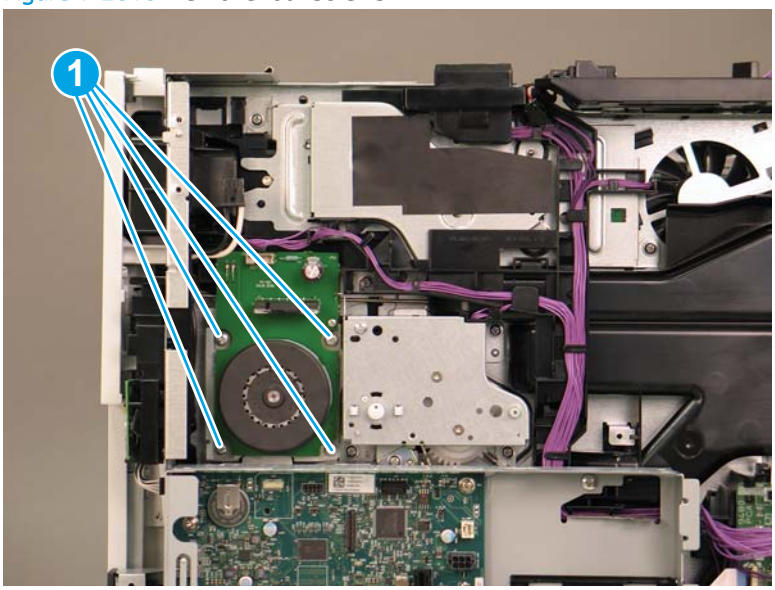
1. Disconnect one connector (callout 1).

Figure 1-2617 Disconnect one connector



2. Remove four screws (callout 1).

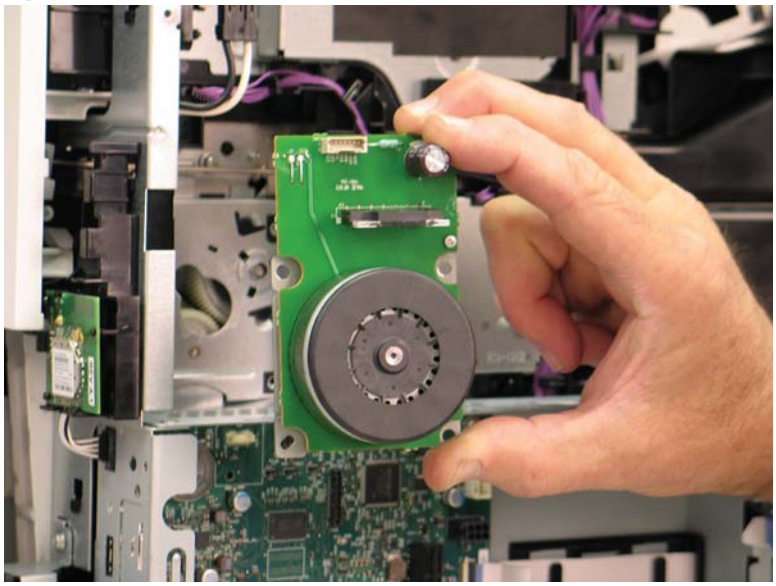
Figure 1-2618 Remove four screws



3. Remove drum motor (M2).

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-2619 Remove drum motor



Step 12: Remove the fuser

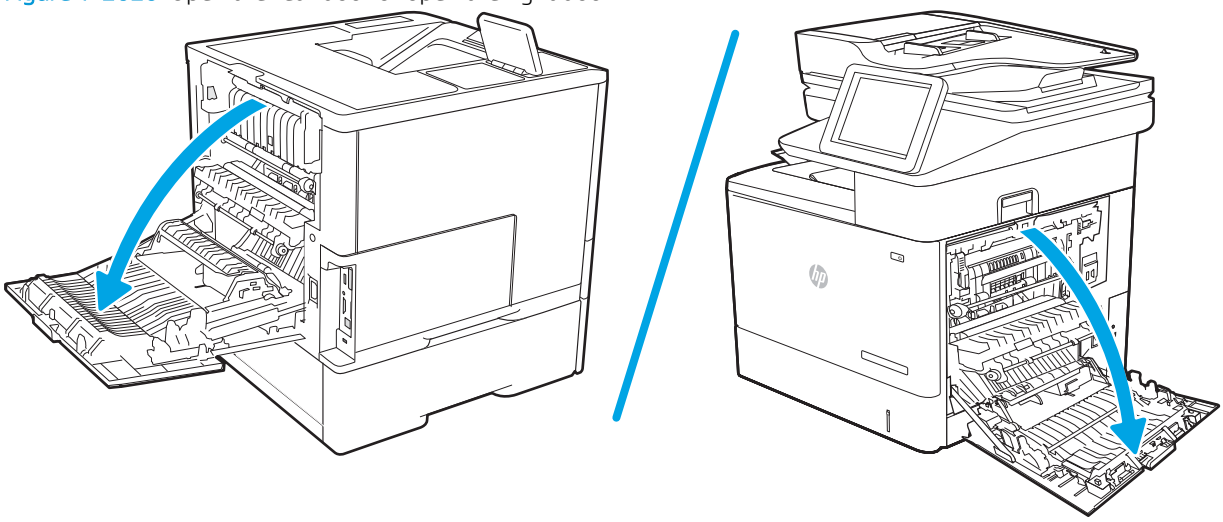
1. Do one of the following to locate the fuser:

   a. **M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175 printers:** Open the rear door.

   b. **M631/M632/M633/E62555/E65565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675 printers:** Open the right door.

   WARNING! The fuser might be hot. Always wait for the fuser to cool before removing.

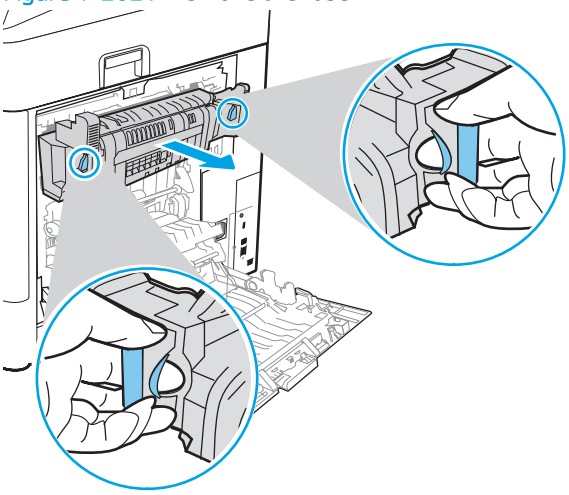
Figure 1-2620 Open the rear door or open the right door



2. Hold the handles of the fuser and pull it out of the printer to remove it.

NOTE: The image shown is for the M631/M632/M633/E62555/E65565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675 printers, however the removal process is the same for M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175 printers after you have located the fuser in step 1.

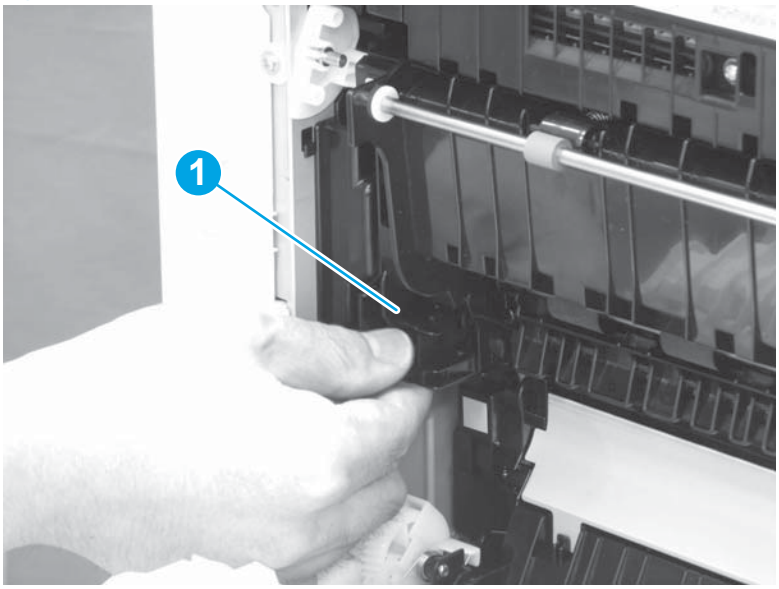
Figure 1-2621 Remove the fuser



Step 13: Remove the transfer assembly

1. Do the following:
   a. Open the right door assembly.
   b. Pull out the cover (callout 1).

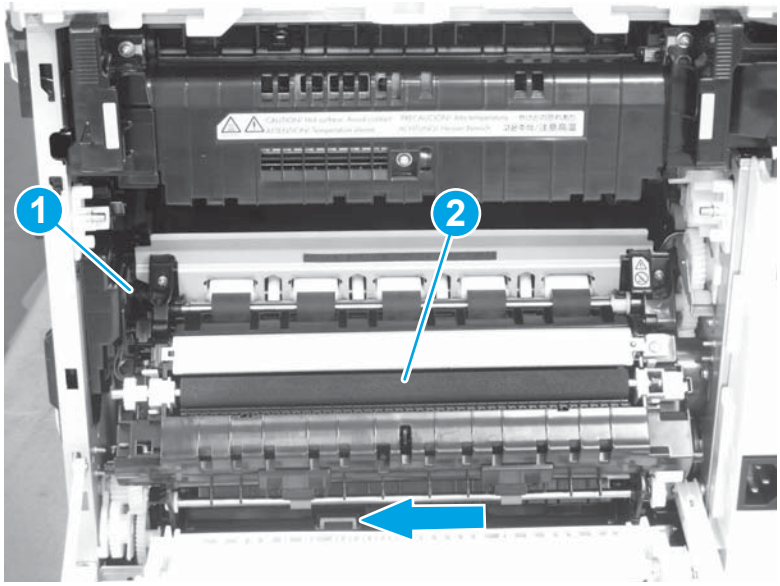
Figure 1-2622 Open the right door and pull out the cover



2. Do the following:
   a. Disconnect one connector (callout 1).
   b. Slide the transfer assembly (callout 2) in the direction the arrow indicates, and remove it.

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-2623 Disconnect one connector and remove the transfer assembly



Step 14: Remove the registration assembly

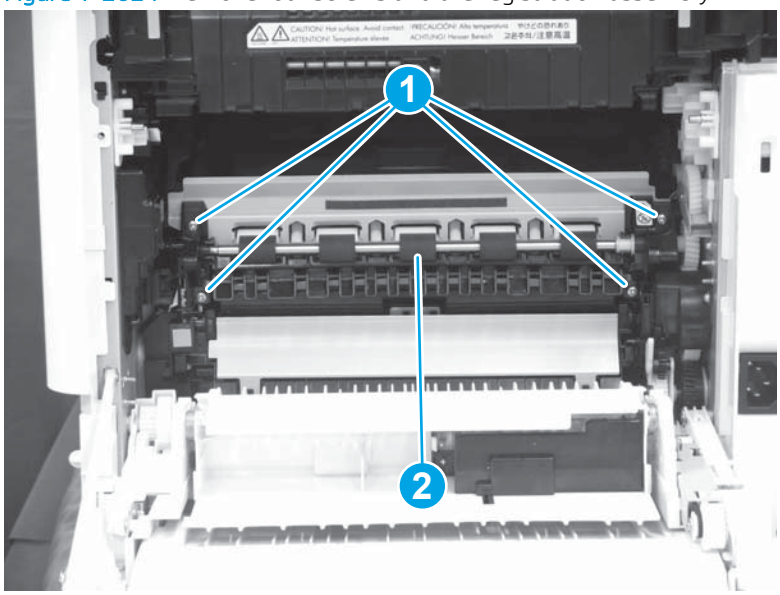
▲ Do the following:

a. Remove four screws (callout 1).

b. Remove the registration assembly (callout 2).

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

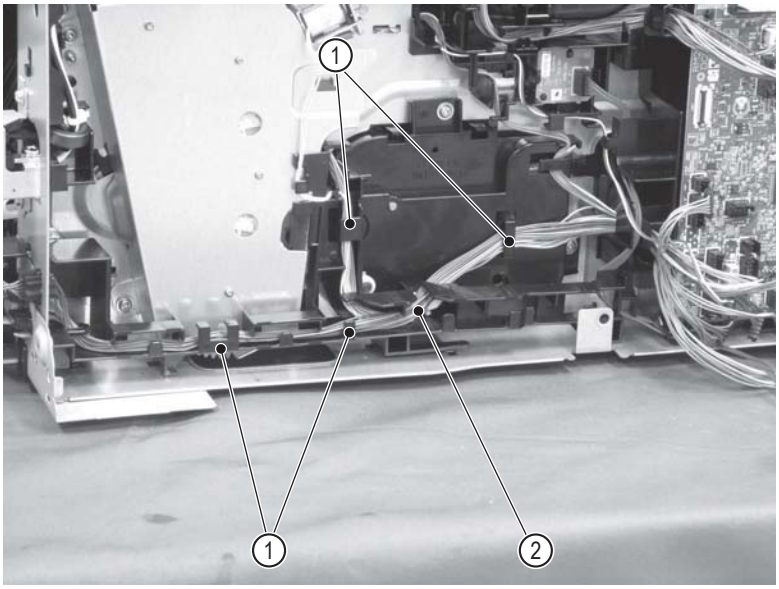
Figure 1-2624 Remove four screws and the registration assembly



Step 15: Remove the main drive assembly

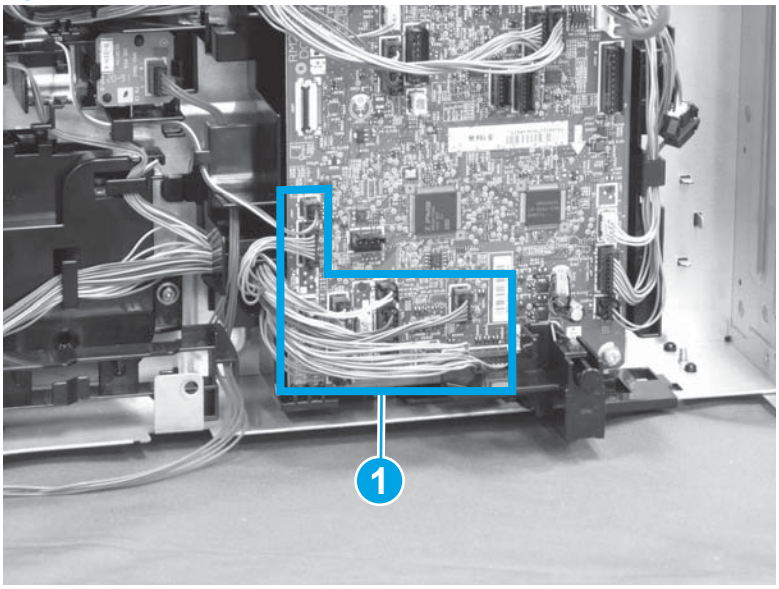
1. Locate the cable guides (callout 1) and remove the cable (callout 2) from the guides.

Figure 1-2625 Release the cable



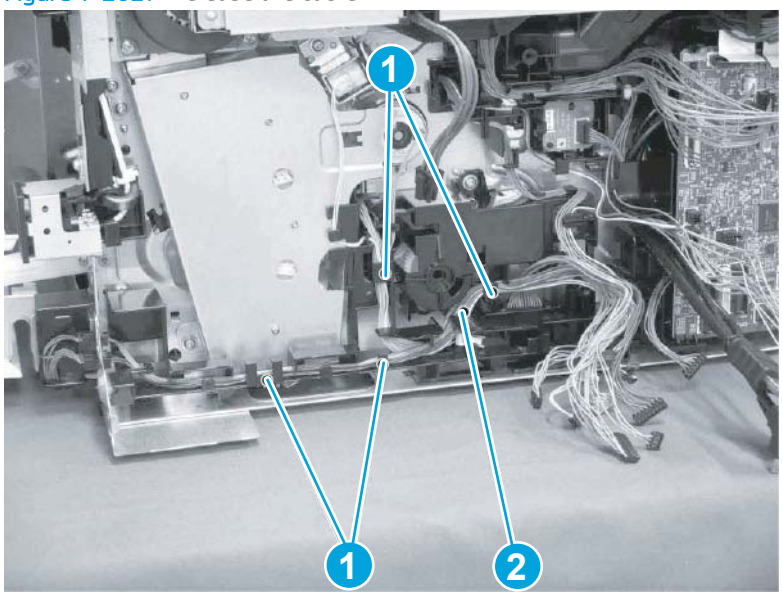
2. Disconnect eight connectors (callout 1).

Figure 1-2626 Disconnect eight connectors



3. Release the cable (callout 1) from the cable guides (callout 2).

Figure 1-2627 Release the cable

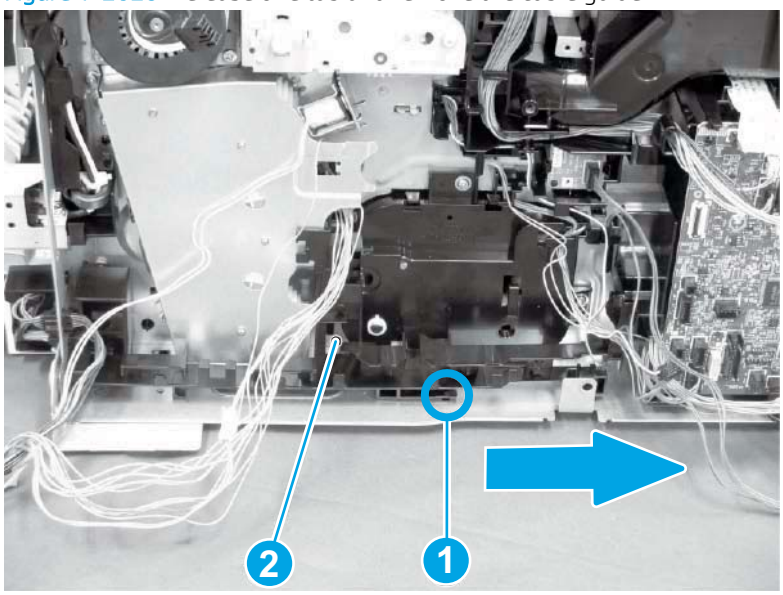


4. Do the following:

   a. Release one tab (callout 1).

   b. Slide the cable guide (callout 2) in the direction that the arrow indicates, and remove it.

Figure 1-2628 Release one tab and remove the cable guide



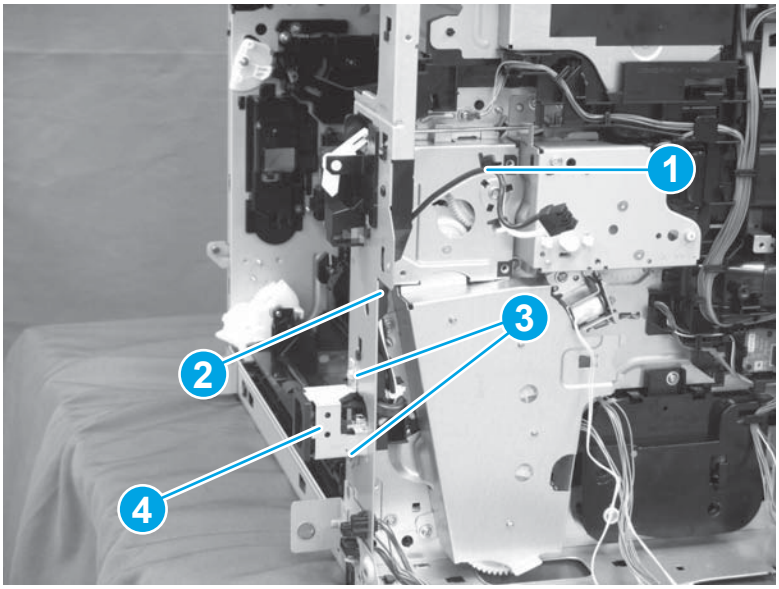
5. Do the following:

   a. Release the cable (callout 1) from the cable guide (callout 2).

   b. Remove two screws (callout 3).

   c. Remove the inlet assembly (callout 4).

Figure 1-2629 Release the cable and remove two screws and the inlet assembly

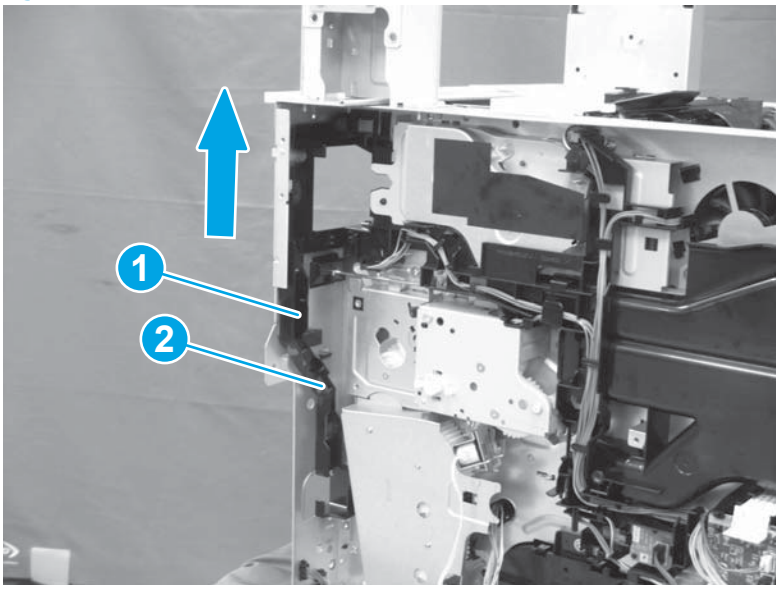


6. Do the following:

   a. Release one tab (callout 1).

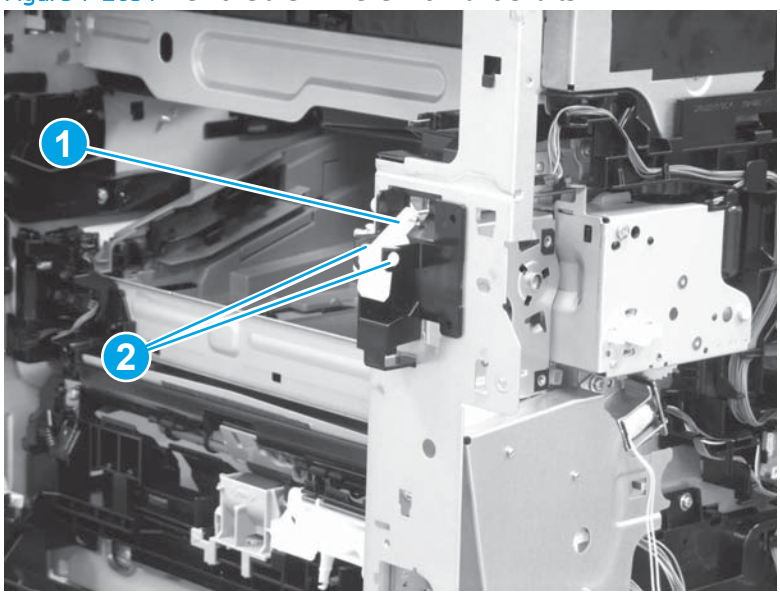
   b. Slide the cable guide (callout 2) in the direction that the arrow indicates, and remove it.

Figure 1-2630 Release one tab and remove the cable guide



7. Remove the link lever (callout 1) from the left and the right shafts (callout 2).

Figure 1-2631 Remove the link lever from two shafts

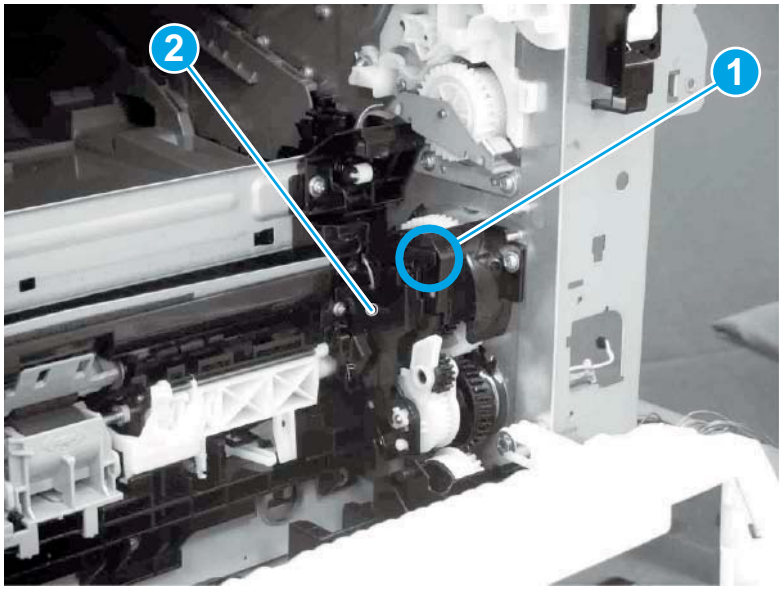


8. Do the following:

a. Release one tab (callout 1).

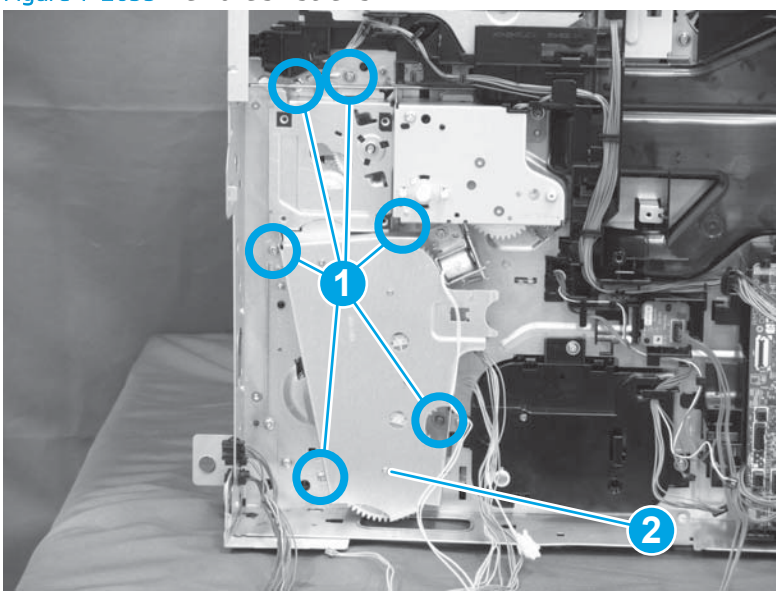
b. Remove the cover (callout 2).

Figure 1-2632 Release one tab and remove the cover



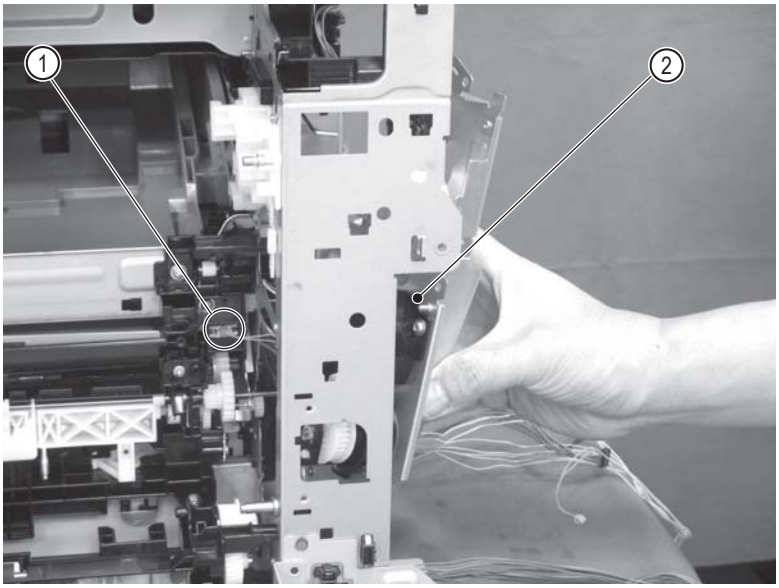
9. Remove six screws (callout 1) that secure the main drive assembly (callout 2).

Figure 1-2633 Remove six screws



10. Disconnect one connector (callout 1), and then remove the main drive assembly (callout 2).

Figure 1-2634 Disconnect one connector and remove the main drive assembly

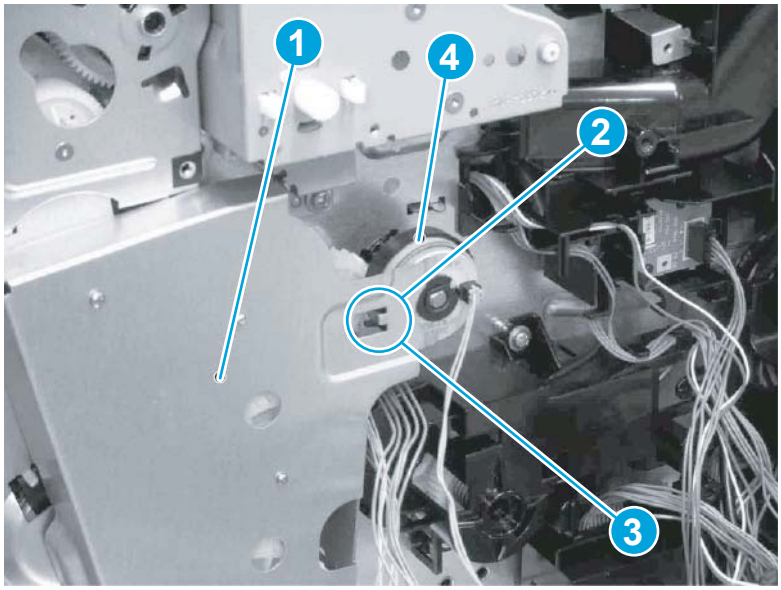


11. Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly. Also use the following special installation instructions.

Special installation instructions: Main drive

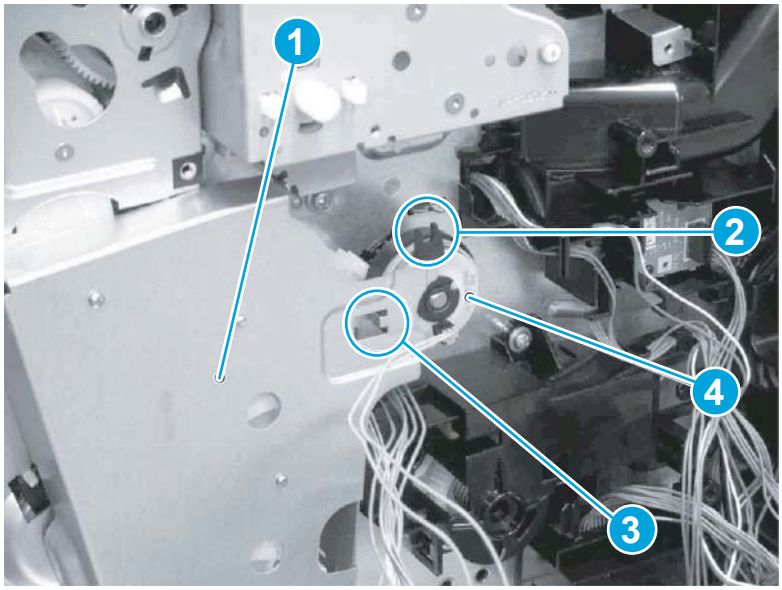
a. When installing the main drive assembly (callout 1) make sure to check that the notch (callout 2) on the clutch is set on the stopper (callout 3) of the main drive assembly and that the clutch is fixed.

Figure 1-2635 The clutch notch is set on the stopper and the clutch is fixed



b. Make sure that the main drive assembly installation does not result in a clutch not fixed.

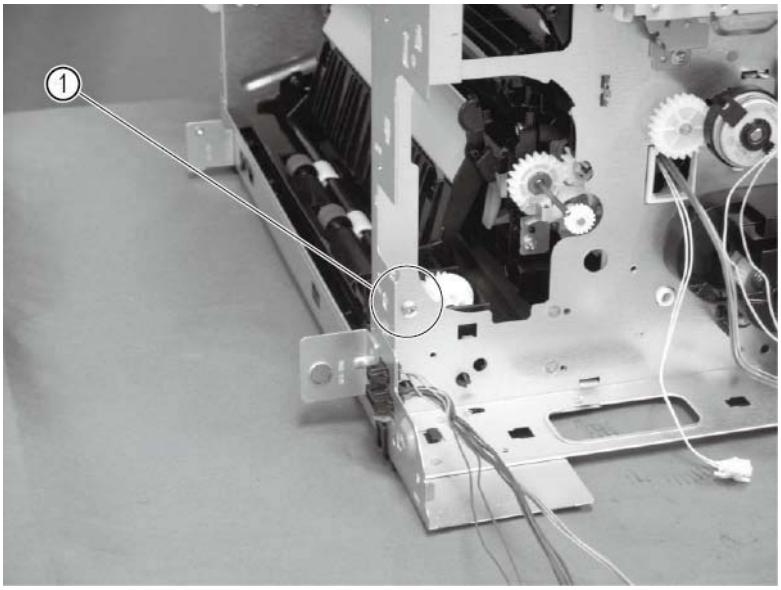
Figure 1-2636 The clutch is not fixed



Step 16: Remove the feed frame assembly

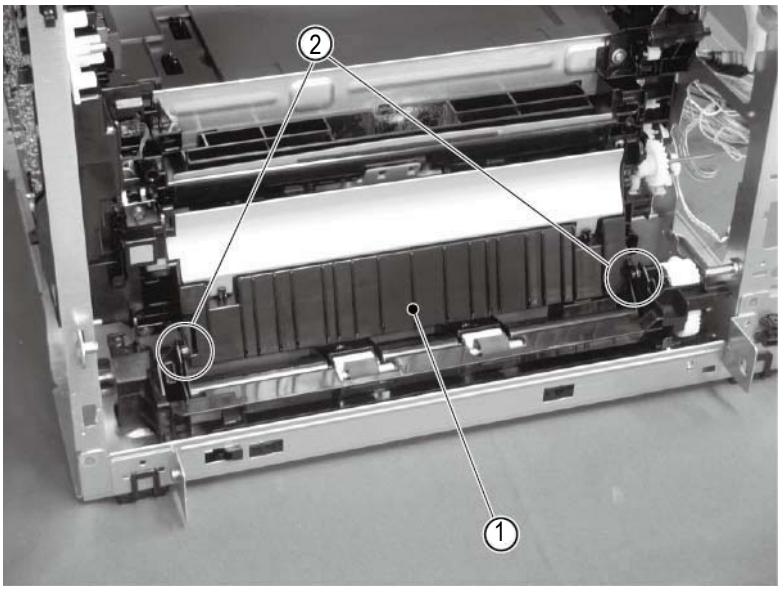
1. Remove one screw (callout 1).

Figure 1-2637 Remove one screw



2. Remove the paper guide (callout 1) from the left and the right shafts (callout 2).

Figure 1-2638 Remove the paper guide from the left and right shafts



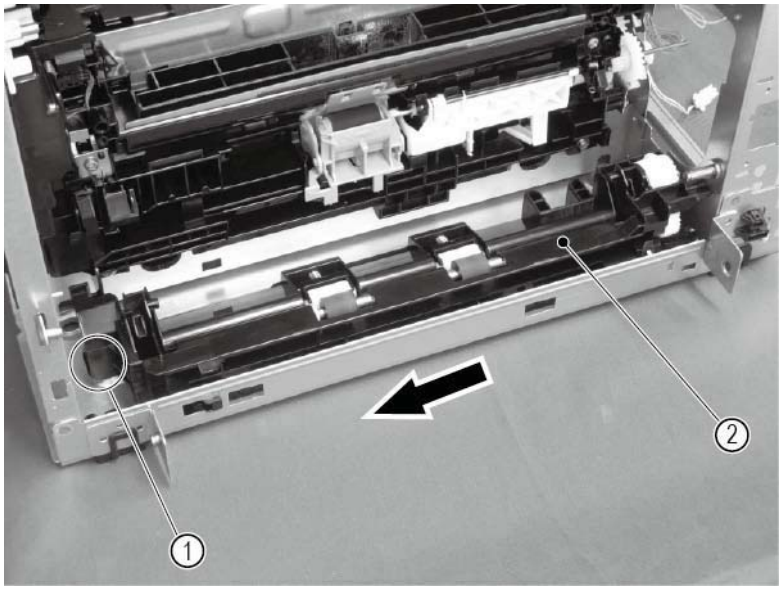
3. Do the following:

   a. Release one tab (callout 1).

   b. Slide the feed frame assembly (callout 2) in the direction indicated by the arrow, and remove it.

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-2639 Release one tab and slide and remove the feed frame assembly



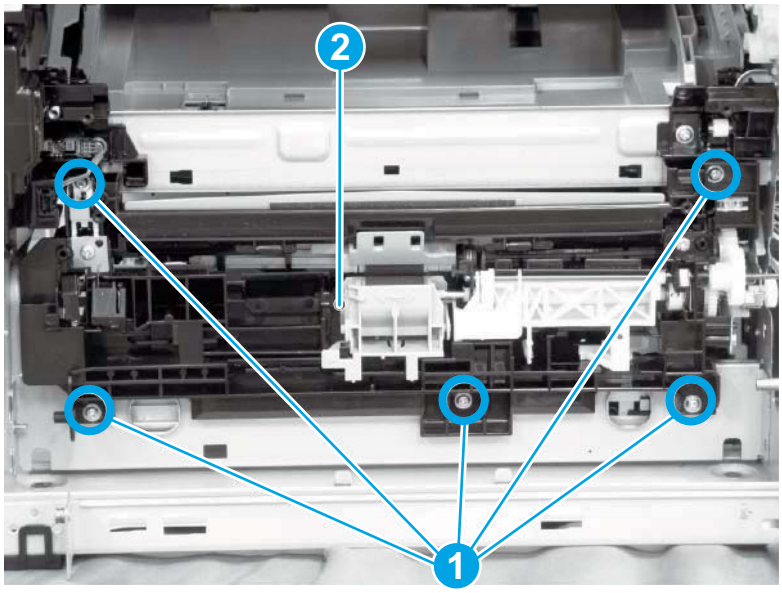
Step 17: Remove the paper pickup assembly

1. Do the following:

   a. Remove five screws (callout 1).

   b. Pull out the pickup assembly (callout 2).

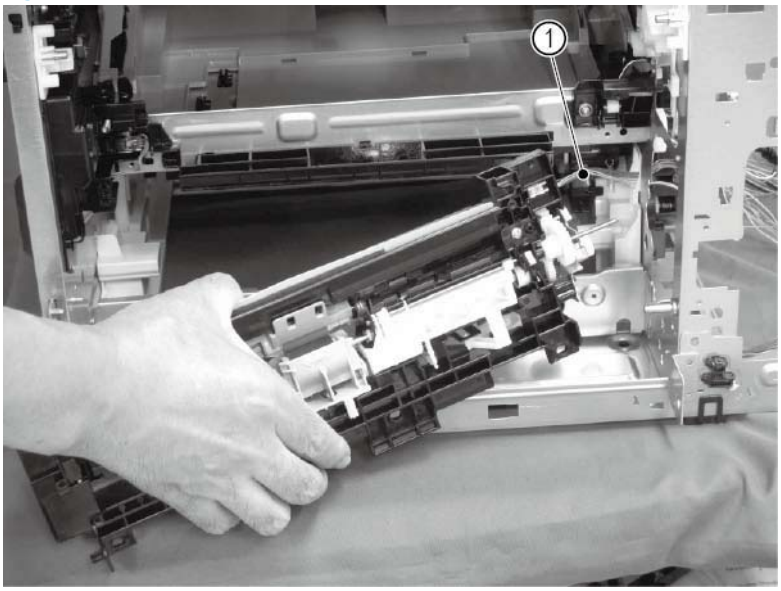
Figure 1-2640 Remove five screws and pull out the pickup assembly



2. Disconnect the cable (callout 1) and remove the pickup assembly.

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-2641 Disconnect the cable and remove the pickup assembly



Step 18: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION: Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: Cartridge tray assembly

- Introduction
- Step 1: Remove the formatter cover
- Step 2: Remove the left cover
- Step 3: Remove the left lower cover
- Step 4: Remove the MP tray cover
- Step 5: Remove the cartridge tray assembly
- Step 6: Unpack the replacement assembly

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the cartridge tray assembly.

Click here to view a video of this procedure.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Cartridge tray assembly part number	
RM2-6792-000CN	Cartridge tray assembly

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

Send a print job to the printer requiring stapling and collation to verify that the stapler/stacker correctly functions.

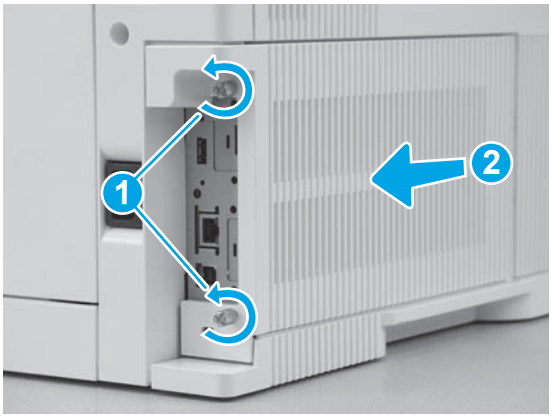
Step 1: Remove the formatter cover

▲ To remove the formatter cover, do the following:

a. On the formatter cover, release two thumb screws (callout 1).

b. Slide the formatter cover in the direction indicated by the arrow (callout 2) and remove it.

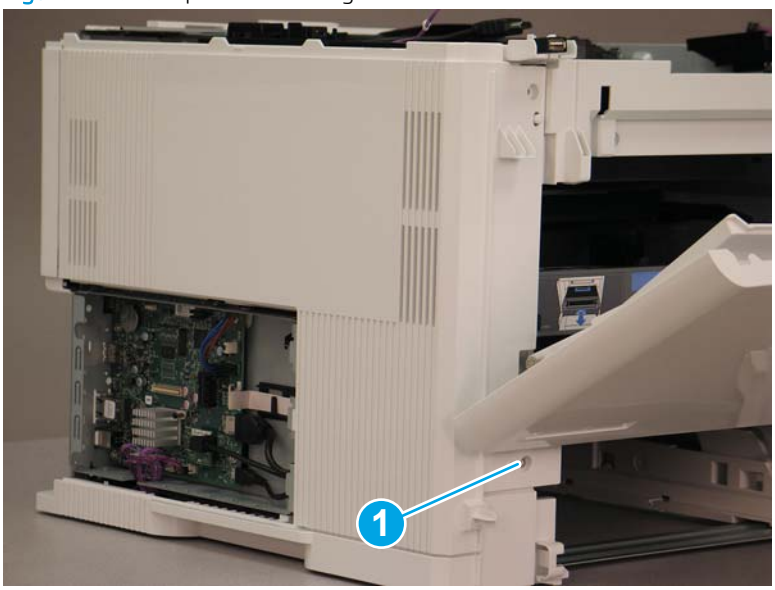
Figure 1-2642 Release two thumb screws and remove the formatter cover



Step 2: Remove the left cover

1. Open the cartridge door, and then remove one screw (callout 1).

Figure 1-2643 Open the cartridge door and remove one screw



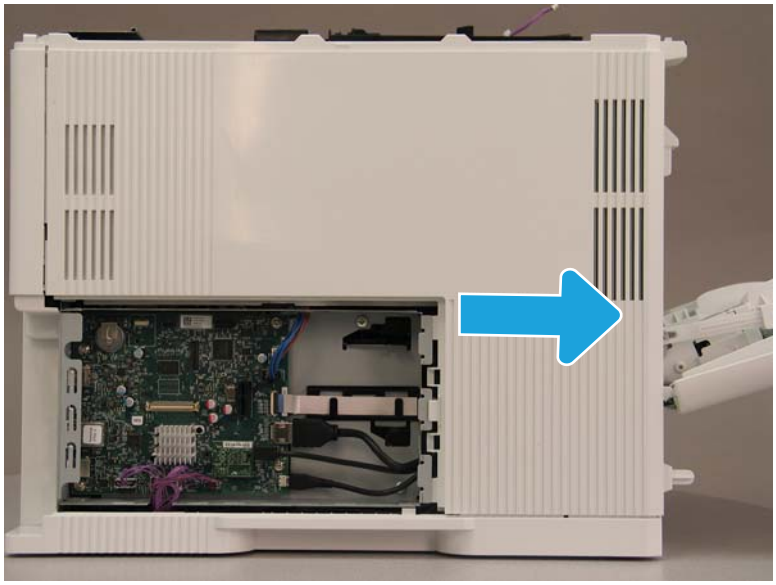
2. Remove one screw (callout 1).

Figure 1-2644 Remove one screw



3. Slightly slide the left cover toward the front of the printer in the direction indicated by the arrow.

Figure 1-2645 Slightly slide the left cover toward the front

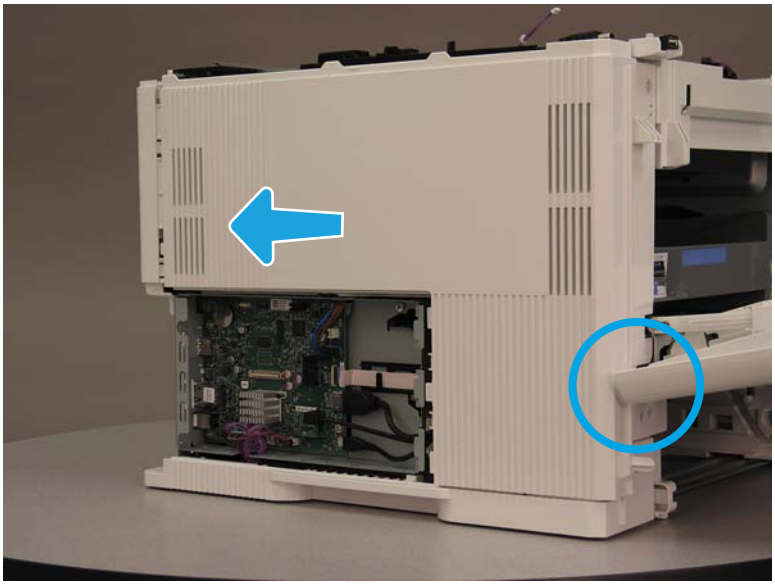


4. Remove the left cover in the direction indicated by the arrow.

NOTE: Release the left cover under the MP door (circled).

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-2646 Remove the left cover

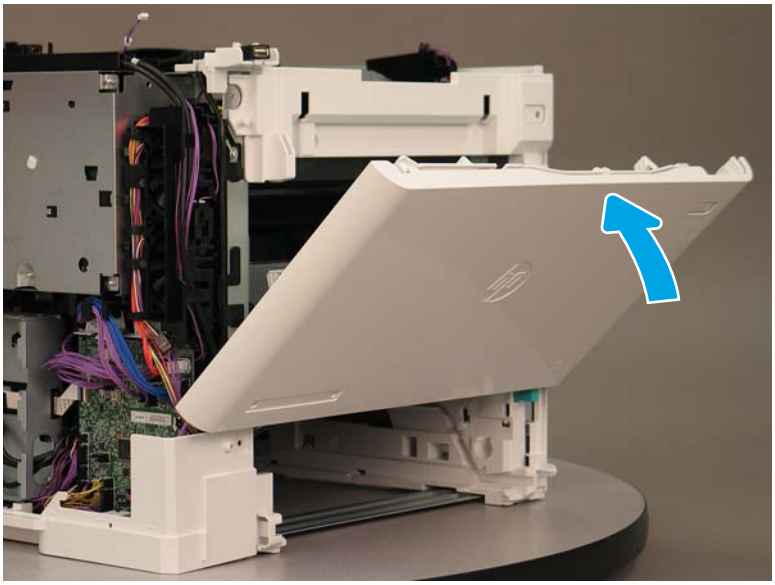


Step 3: Remove the left lower cover

1. Partially close the cartridge door.

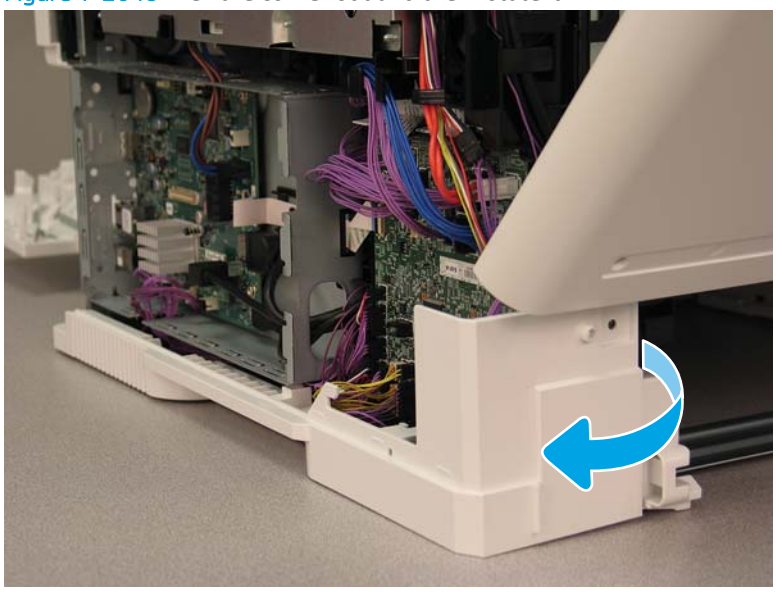
TIP: If the cartridge door is completely closed, push the black locking latch (near the top edge of the door) to the left to unlock the door.

Figure 1-2647 Partially close the cartridge door



2. Grasp the left lower cover and flex the corner out, and then rotate it away from the printer in the direction indicated by the arrow.

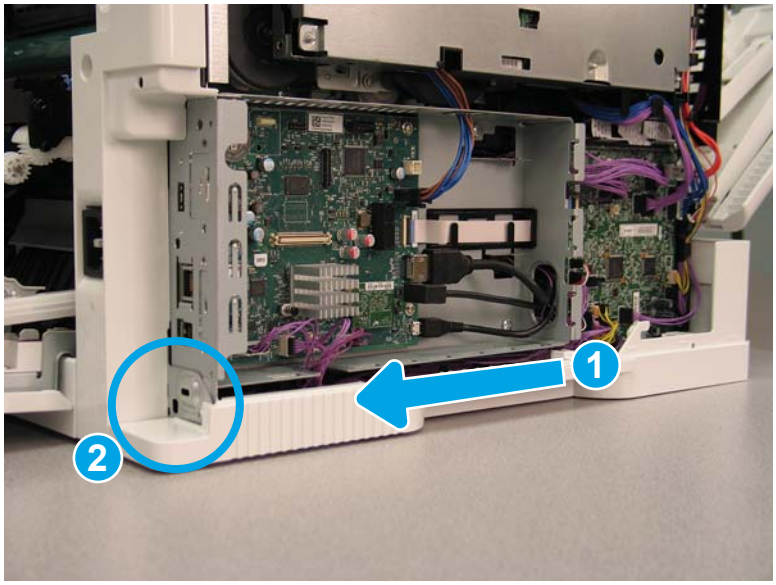
Figure 1-2648 Flex the corner out and then rotate it



3. At the rear of the printer, slide the cover in the direction indicated by the arrow (callout 1) to release boss (callout 2), and then remove the left lower cover.

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-2649 Slide the cover to release the boss and remove the left lower cover



Step 4: Remove the MP tray cover

1. Open the MP cover in the direction indicated by the arrows.

Figure 1-2650 Open the MP cover



2. On both sides of the smaller MP tray assembly, flex the link rail to release the keyed link, and then release the two MP lift arms attached to the MP cover.

Figure 1-2651 Release the MP tray assembly lift arms from the MP cover



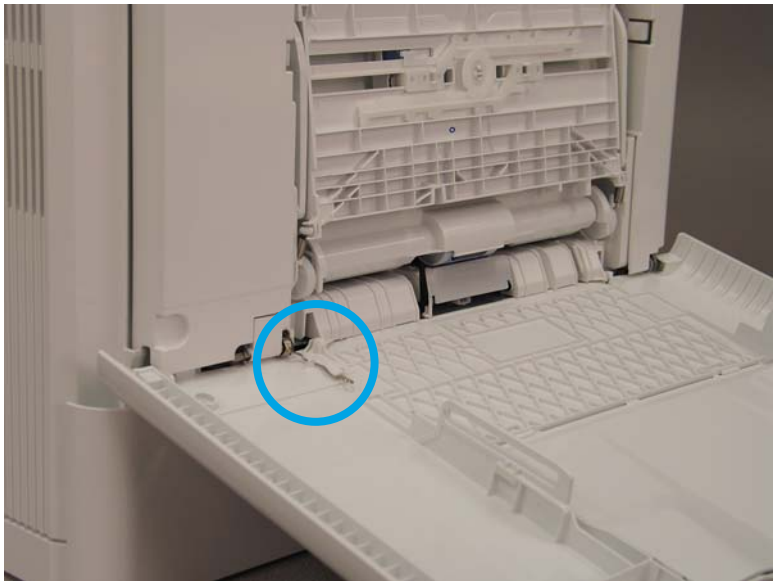
3. Close the smaller MP tray assembly against the printer in the direction indicated by the arrow.

Figure 1-2652 Close the smaller MP tray assembly



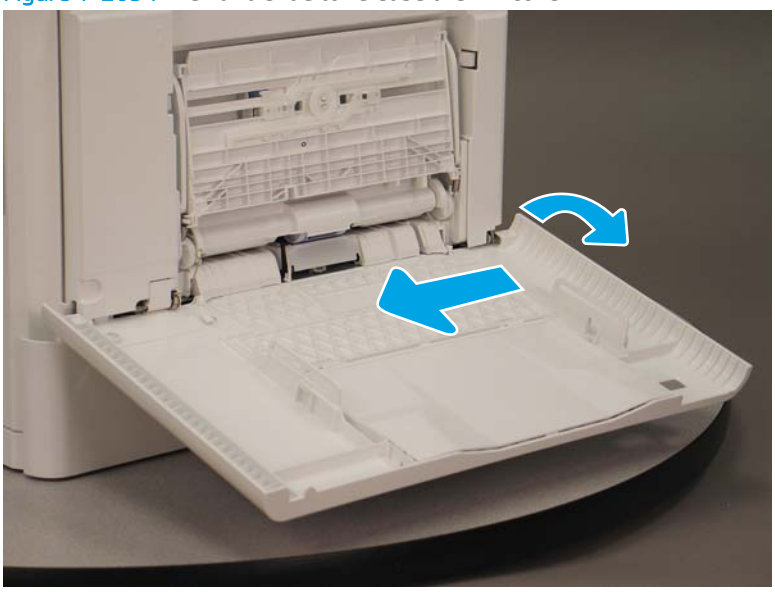
4. Disconnect the left side spring (circled) on the MP cover.

Figure 1-2653 Disconnect the left spring



5. Flex the right side of the MP cover to release it from the rail, and then slide it left to release the MP cover, as indicated by the arrows.

Figure 1-2654 Flex and slide to release the MP cover



6. Remove the MP cover.

NOTE: The MP inner cover is attached to the inside of the MP cover and is removed at the same time as the MP cover is removed.

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-2655 Remove the MP cover

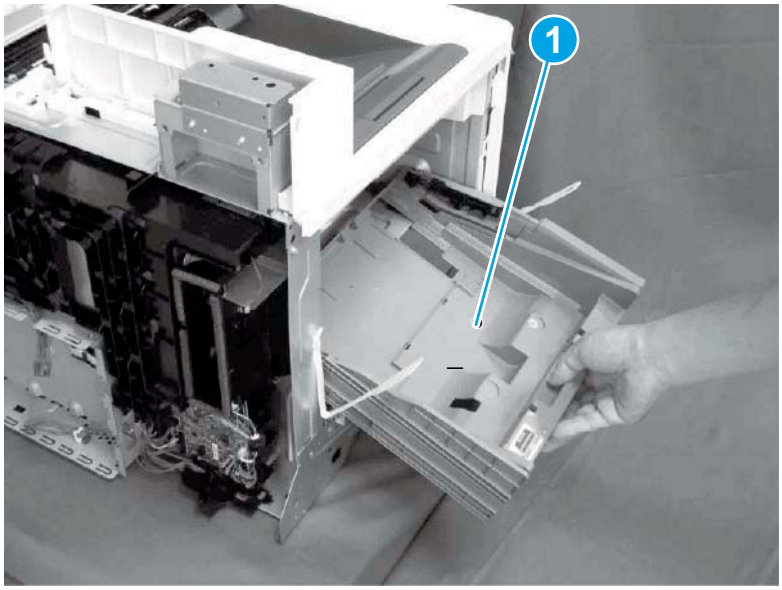


Step 5: Remove the cartridge tray assembly

▲ Pull out the cartridge tray assembly (callout 1).

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-2656 Pull out the cartridge tray assembly



Step 6: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION: Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: High-voltage power supply assembly

- Introduction
- Step 1: Remove the right cover
- Step 2: Remove the high-voltage power supply assembly
- Step 3: Unpack the replacement assembly

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the high-voltage power supply assembly.

Click here to view a video of this procedure.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

High-voltage power supply PCB assembly part numbers	
RM2-9336-000CN	High-voltage power supply PCB assembly (LCD simplex model)
RM2-9335-000CN	High-voltage power supply PCB assembly (LCD duplex model)

Required tools

- #2 Phillips screwdriver with a magnetic tip

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

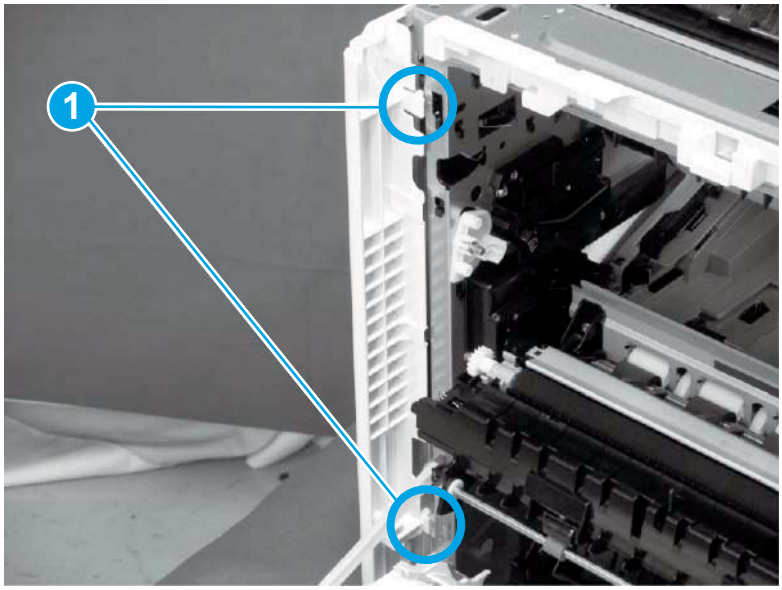
Post service test

Send a print job to the printer requiring stapling and collation to verify that the stapler/stacker correctly functions.

Step 1: Remove the right cover

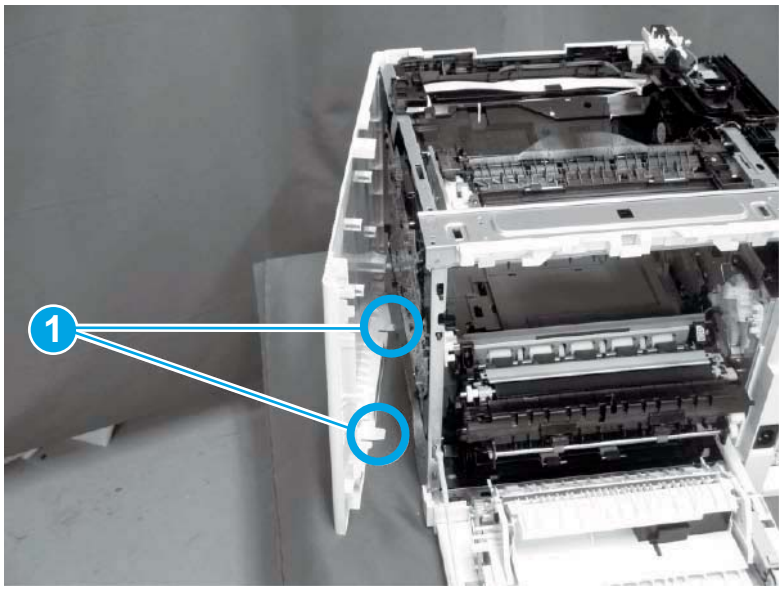
1. Release two tabs (callout 1).

Figure 1-2657 Release two tabs



2. Release four tabs (callout 1).

Figure 1-2658 Release four tabs



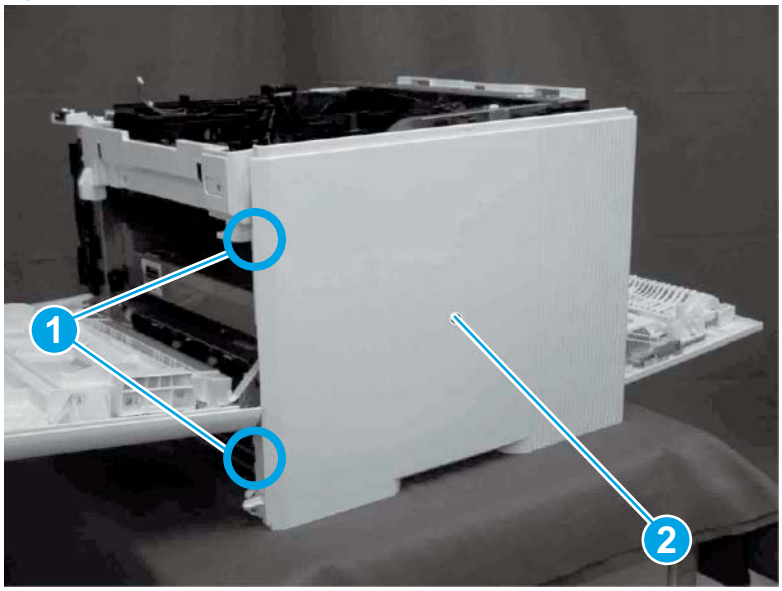
3. Do the following:

   a. Release two tabs (callout 1).

b. Remove the right cover (callout 2).

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-2659 Release two tabs and remove the right cover



Step 2: Remove the high-voltage power supply assembly

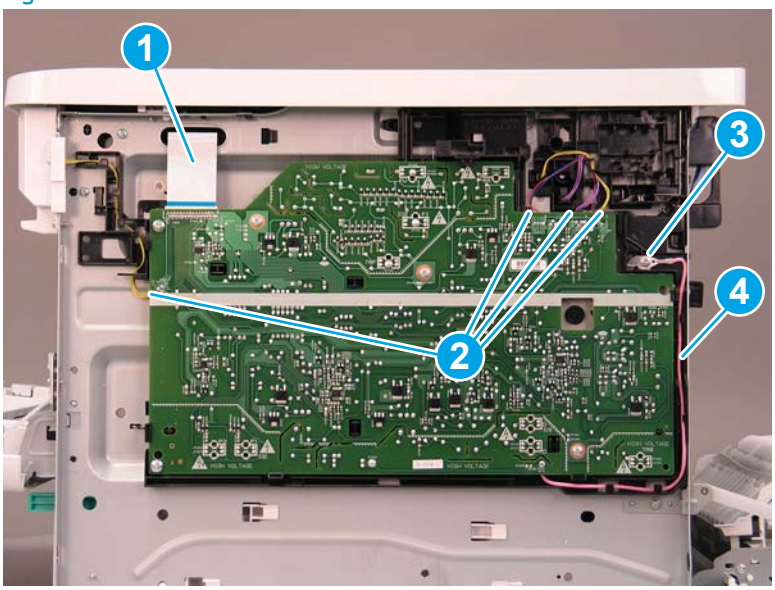
1. Do the following:

   a. Lift up and release one FFC cable (callout 1).

   b. Disconnect four connectors (callout 2).

   c. Remove one ground wire screw (callout 3), and then release the ground wire from the cable guide (callout 4).

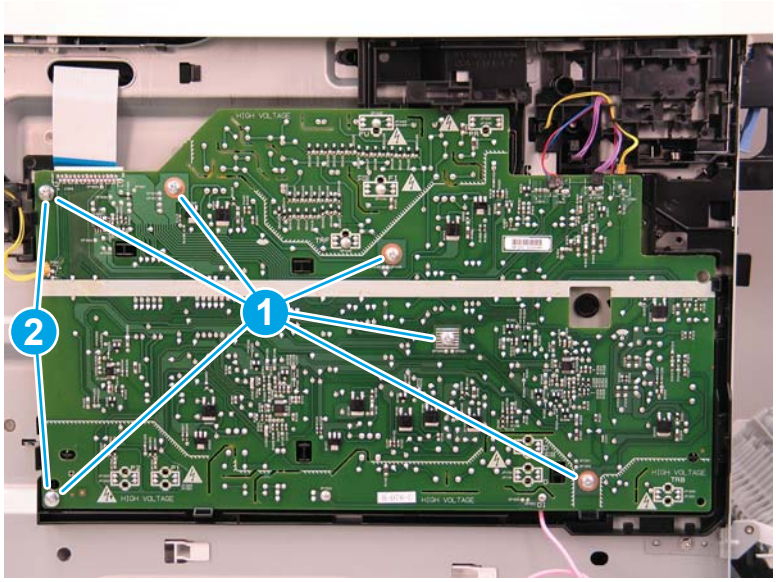
Figure 1-2660 Remove the FFC and disconnect four connectors and remove one screw and ground wire



2. Remove six screws (callout 1).

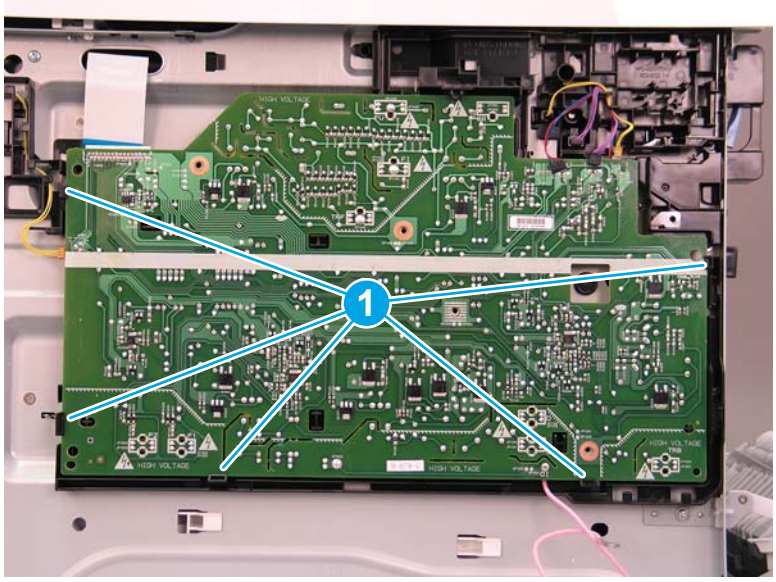
NOTE: Two of the screws are self-tapping type (callout 2).

Figure 1-2661 Remove six screws



3. Release five tabs (callout 1).

Figure 1-2662 Release five tabs



4. Remove the high-voltage power supply PCA (HVPS PCA).

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

NOTE: When reinstalling the HVPS PCA, position the top edge of the PCA under the tab (callout 1), and then rotate the bottom edge down (callout 2) into the holder so that the tabs snap over the PCA.

Figure 1-2663 Remove the high-voltage power supply PCA

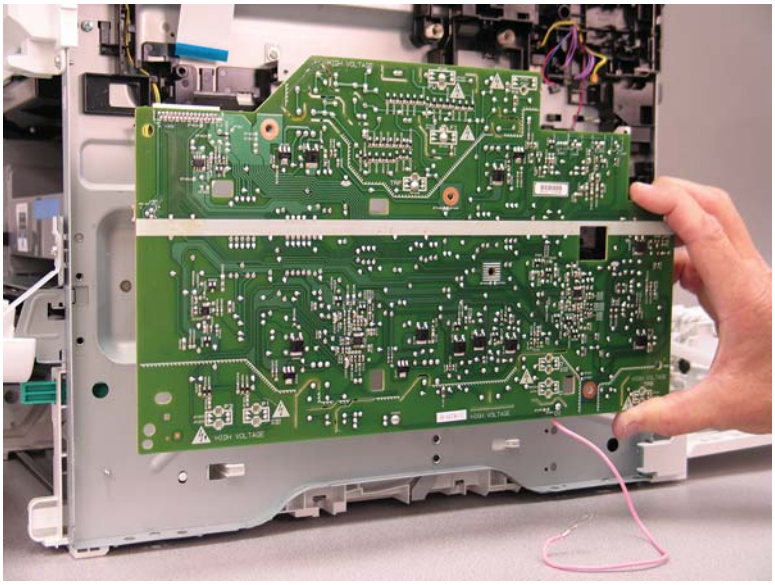
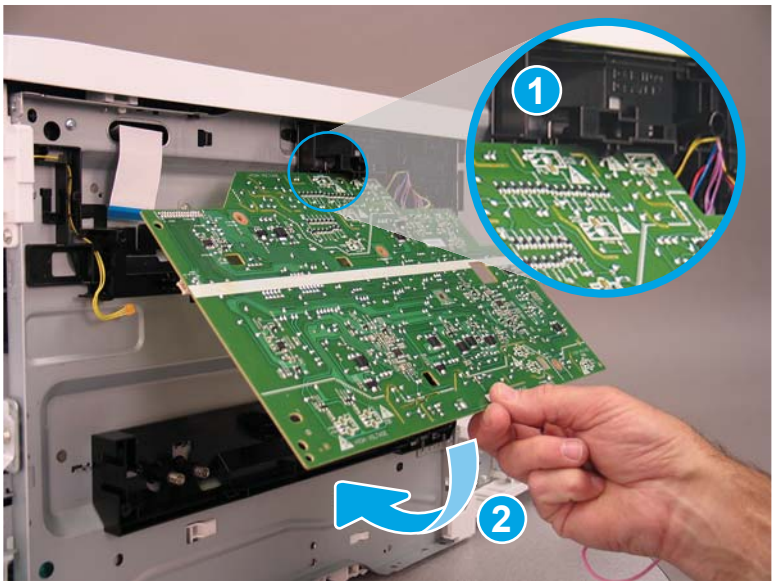


Figure 1-2664 HVPS PCA installation instructions



Step 3: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION: Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: DC controller assembly

- Introduction
- Step 1: Remove the formatter cover
- Step 2: Remove the left cover
- Step 3: Remove the left lower cover
- Step 4: Remove the cassette tray 2
- Step 5: Remove the DC controller assembly
- Step 6: Unpack the replacement assembly

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the DC controller assembly.

Click here to view a video of this procedure.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

DC controller assembly part number	
RM2-9481-000CN	DC controller PCB assembly
RM3-8454-000CN	DC controller PCB assembly (M610-M612)

Required tools

- #2 Phillips screwdriver with a magnetic tip

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

Send a print job to the printer requiring stapling and collation to verify that the stapler/stacker correctly functions.

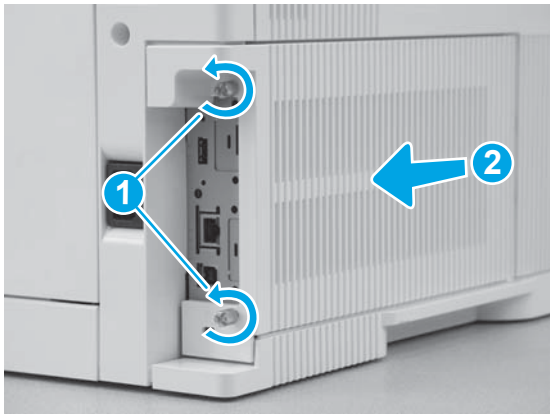
Step 1: Remove the formatter cover

▲ To remove the formatter cover, do the following:

a. On the formatter cover, release two thumb screws (callout 1).

b. Slide the formatter cover in the direction indicated by the arrow (callout 2) and remove it.

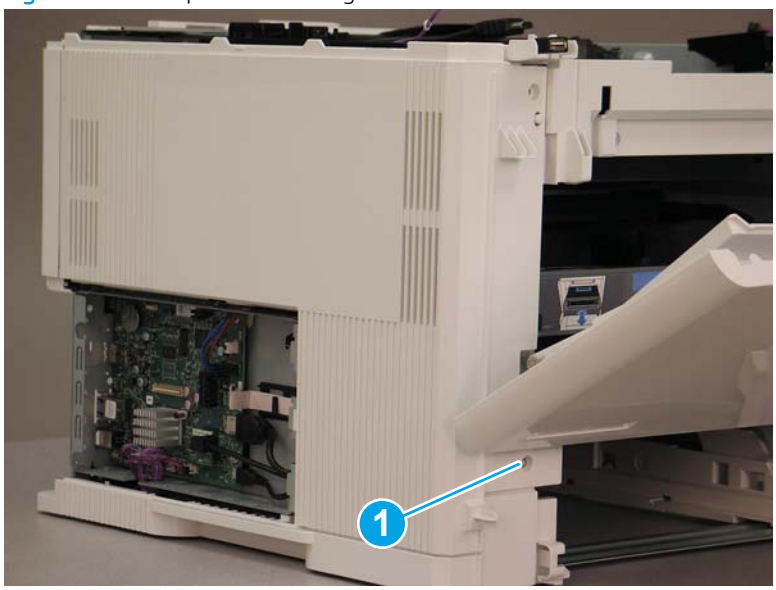
Figure 1-2665 Release two thumb screws and remove the formatter cover



Step 2: Remove the left cover

1. Open the cartridge door, and then remove one screw (callout 1).

Figure 1-2666 Open the cartridge door and remove one screw



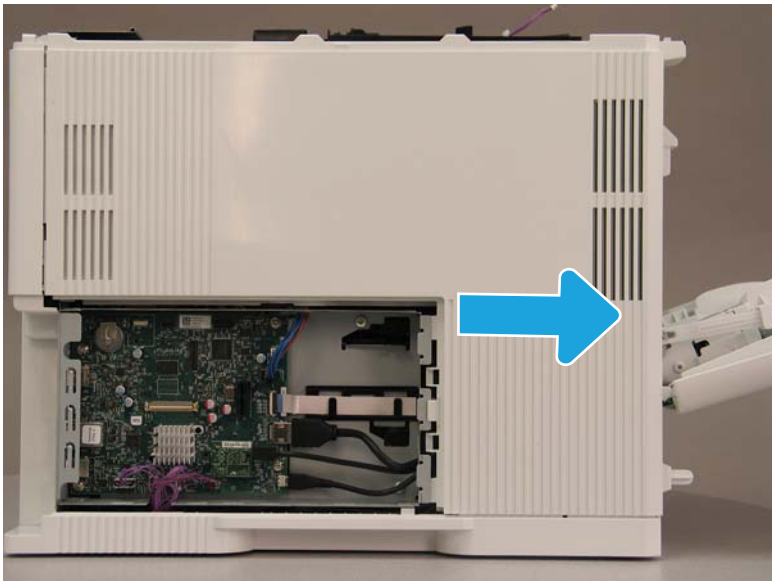
2. Remove one screw (callout 1).

Figure 1-2667 Remove one screw



3. Slightly slide the left cover toward the front of the printer in the direction indicated by the arrow.

Figure 1-2668 Slightly slide the left cover toward the front

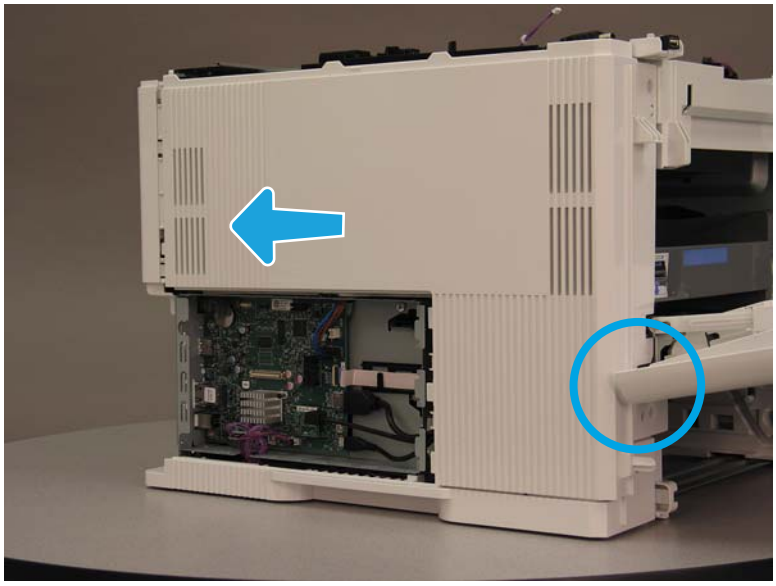


4. Remove the left cover in the direction indicated by the arrow.

NOTE: Release the left cover under the MP door (circled).

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-2669 Remove the left cover

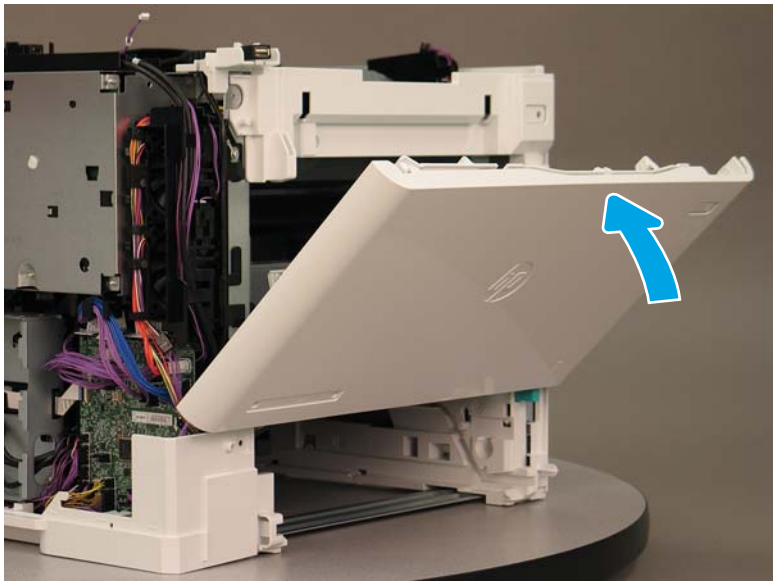


Step 3: Remove the left lower cover

1. Partially close the cartridge door.

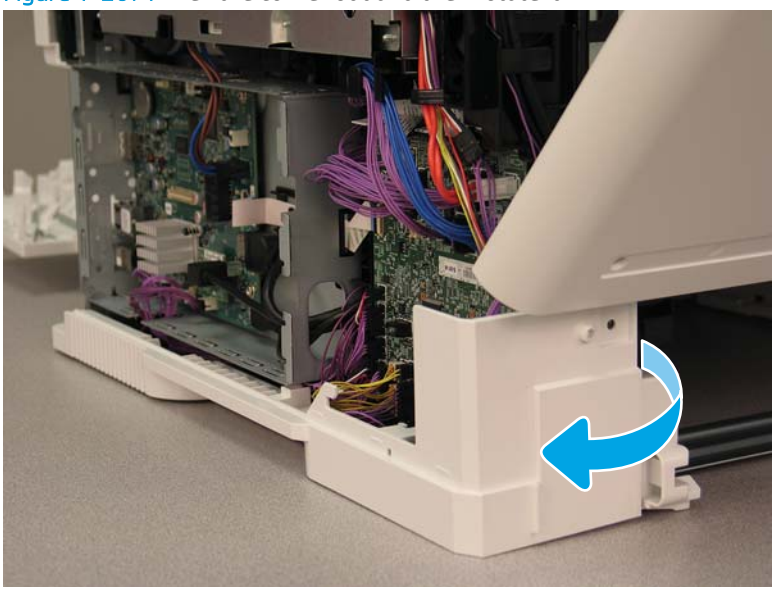
TIP: If the cartridge door is completely closed, push the black locking latch (near the top edge of the door) to the left to unlock the door.

Figure 1-2670 Partially close the cartridge door



2. Grasp the left lower cover and flex the corner out, and then rotate it away from the printer in the direction indicated by the arrow.

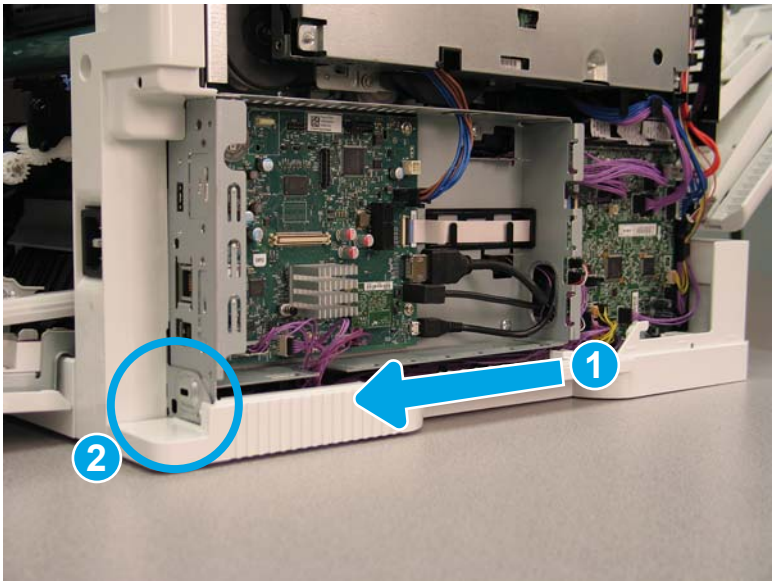
Figure 1-2671 Flex the corner out and then rotate it



3. At the rear of the printer, slide the cover in the direction indicated by the arrow (callout 1) to release boss (callout 2), and then remove the left lower cover.

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-2672 Slide the cover to release the boss and remove the left lower cover



Step 4: Remove the cassette tray 2

▲ Open the cassette tray 2, and then lift up and remove it.

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

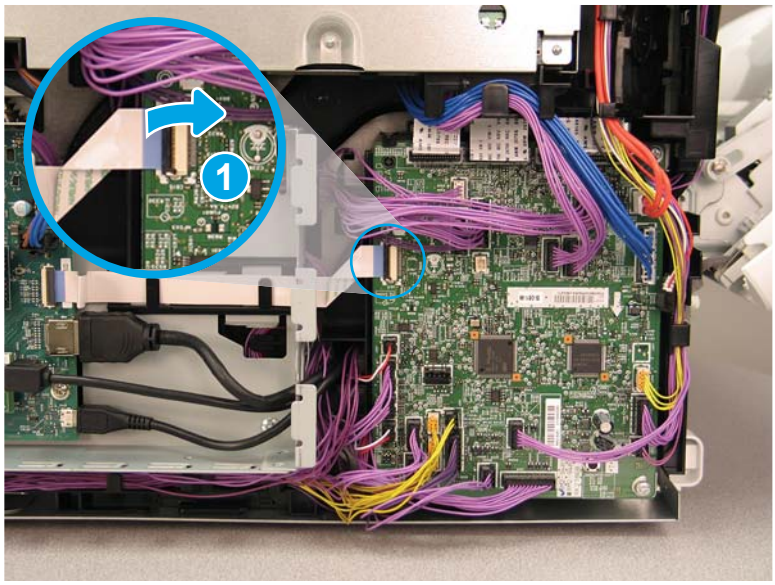
Figure 1-2673 Open and remove the cassette tray 2



Step 5: Remove the DC controller assembly

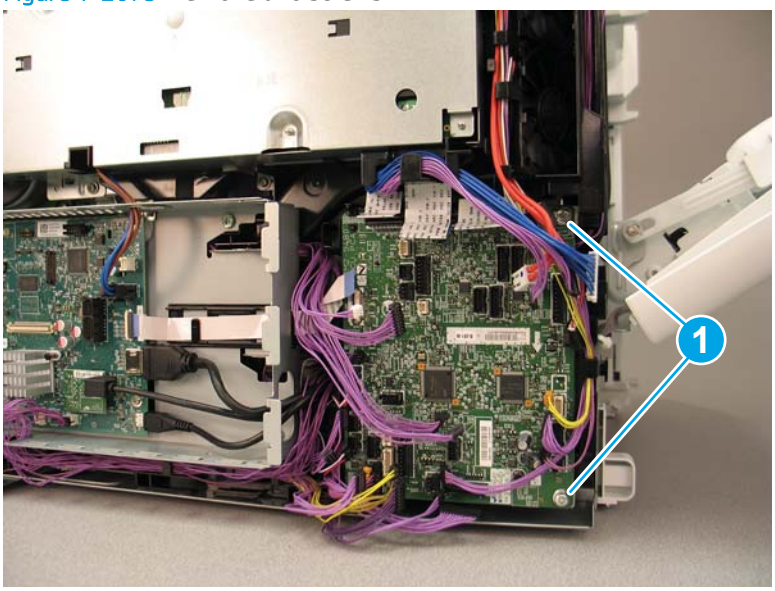
1. Disconnect and remove the zero insertion force (ZIF) FFC cable (callout 1).

Figure 1-2674 Release the ZIF and disconnect the FFC cable



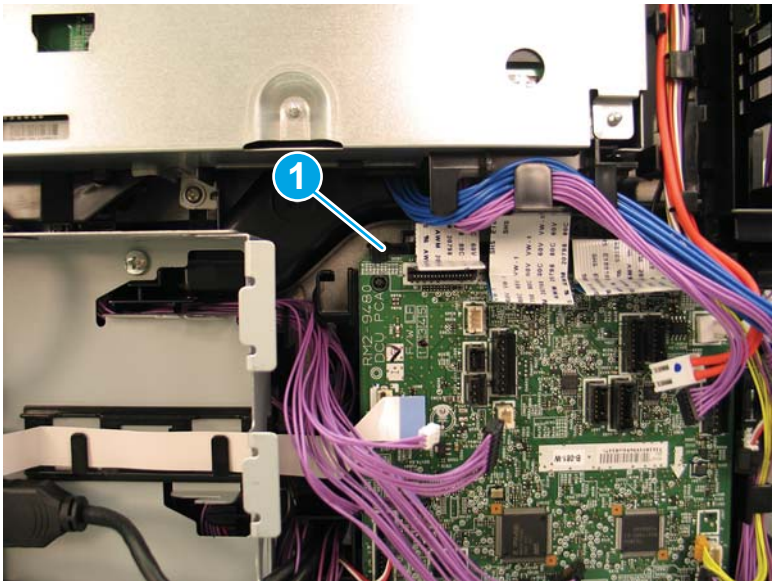
2. Remove two screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-2675 Remove two screws



3. Release the tab (callout 1) located in the upper left corner.

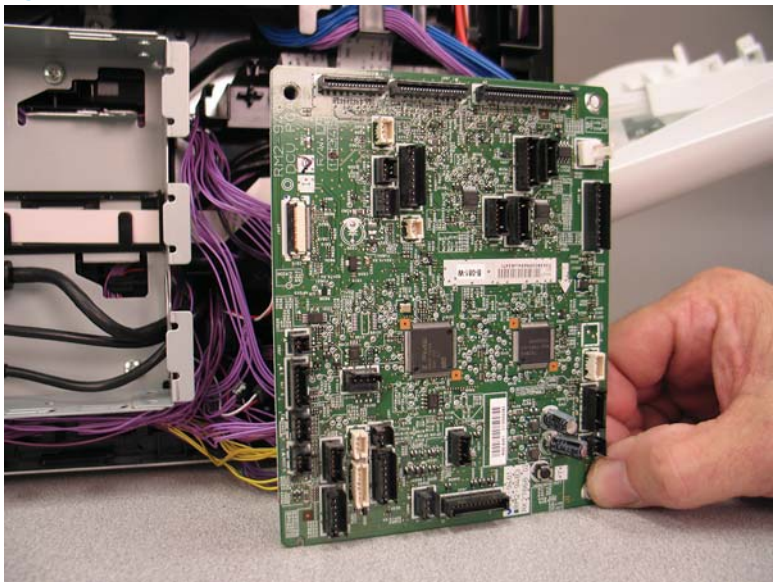
Figure 1-2676 Release the upper left tab



4. Disconnect twenty-six connectors from the DC controller PCA, and then remove it.

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-2677 Disconnect all of the connectors and remove the DC controller PCA



Step 6: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION: Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: WiFi antenna

- Introduction
- Step 1: Remove the formatter cover
- Step 2: Remove the control panel (LCD model only)
- Step 3: Remove the blanking cover
- Step 4: Remove the top cover
- Step 5: Remove the cassette tray 2
- Step 6: Remove the left cover
- Step 7: Remove the inlet cover
- Step 8: Remove the WiFi antenna
- Step 9: Unpack the replacement assembly

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the WiFi antenna.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

WiFi antenna part number	
XXXXXX	WiFi antenna

Required tools

- #2 Phillips screwdriver with a magnetic tip
- Small flat blade screwdriver

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

Send a print job to the printer requiring stapling and collation to verify that the stapler/stacker correctly functions.

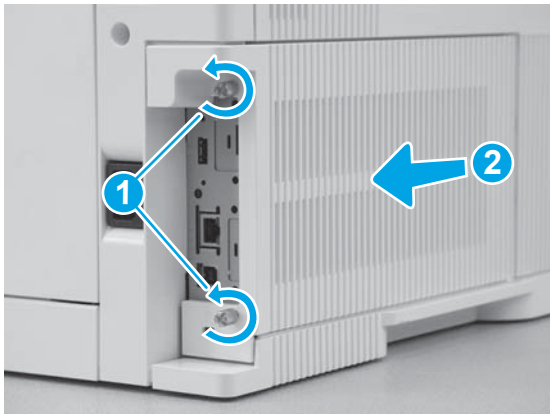
Step 1: Remove the formatter cover

▲ To remove the formatter cover, do the following:

a. On the formatter cover, release two thumb screws (callout 1).

b. Slide the formatter cover in the direction indicated by the arrow (callout 2) and remove it.

Figure 1-2678 Release two thumb screws and remove the formatter cover



Step 2: Remove the control panel (LCD model only)

1. Raise the control panel screen in the direction indicated by the arrow.

Figure 1-2679 Raise the control panel screen



2. Do the following:

a. Use a coin, or a small flat-blade screwdriver, to release the control panel cover in the direction indicated by the arrow.

b. Remove the control panel cover.

Figure 1-2680 Lift and remove the control panel cover



3. Remove one thumbscrew (callout 1).

NOTE: Store the screw in a secure place where it cannot fall down into the printer.

Figure 1-2681 Remove one thumbscrew



4. Do the following:

a. Lift the back edge of the control panel up (callout 1).

b. Slide the control panel toward the back of the printer (callout 2) to release it.

Figure 1-2682 Lift and release the control panel

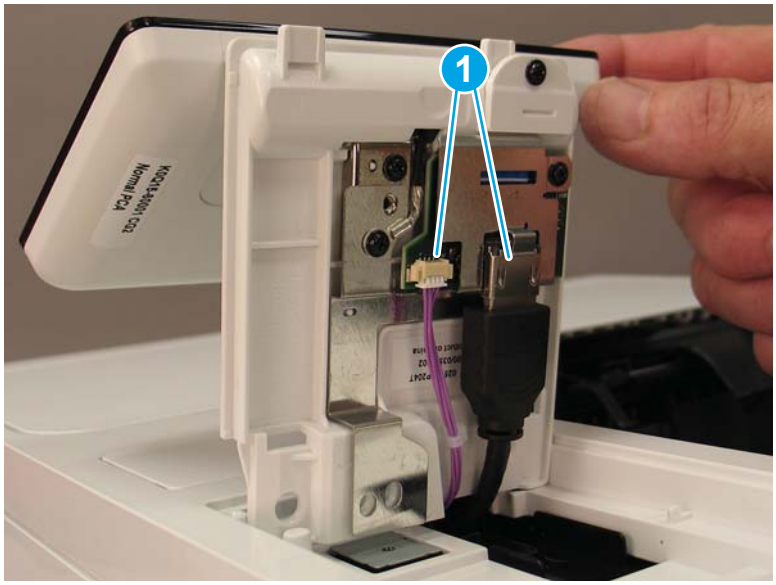


5. Do the following:

a. Turn the control panel over to gain access to the bottom side.

b. Disconnect two connectors (callout 1).

Figure 1-2683 Disconnect two connectors from the bottom side



6. Remove the control panel.

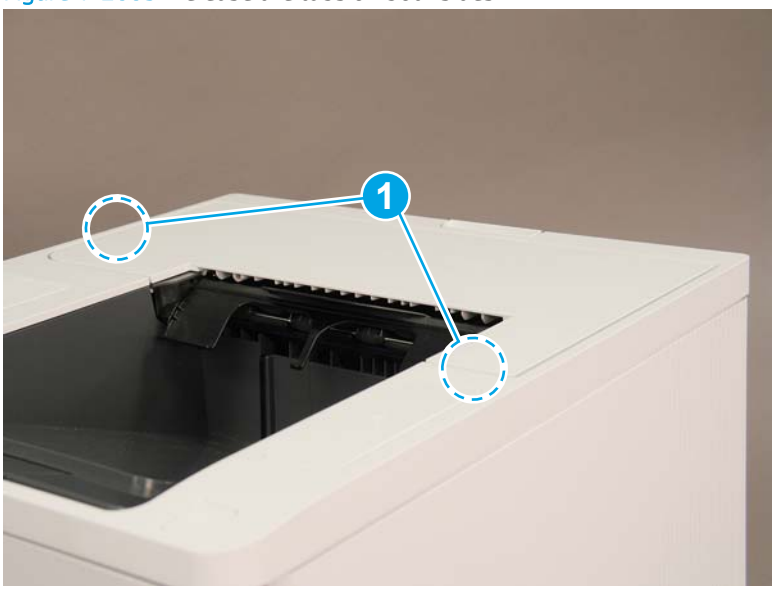
Figure 1-2684 Remove the control panel



Step 3: Remove the blanking cover

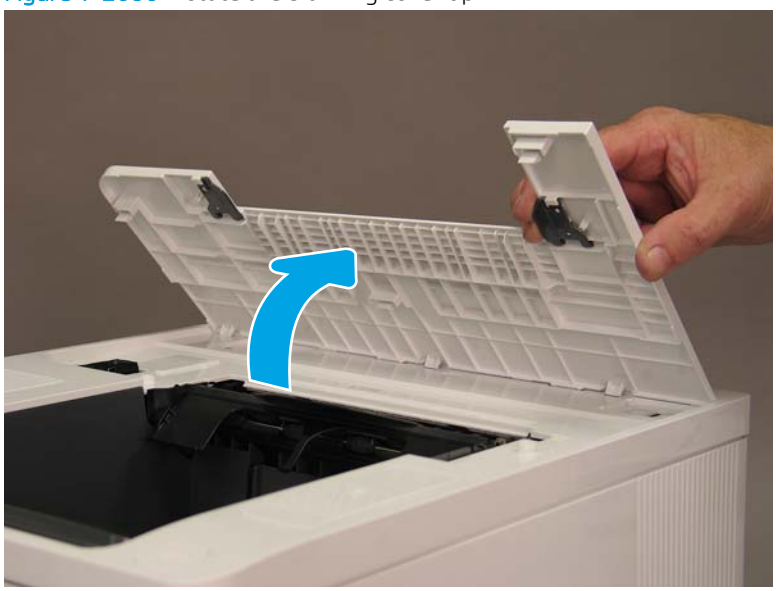
1. Use a small flat-blade screwdriver to release the tabs on both sides (callout 1) of the blanking cover.

Figure 1-2685 Release the tabs on both sides



2. Rotate the blanking cover up in the direction indicated by the arrow.

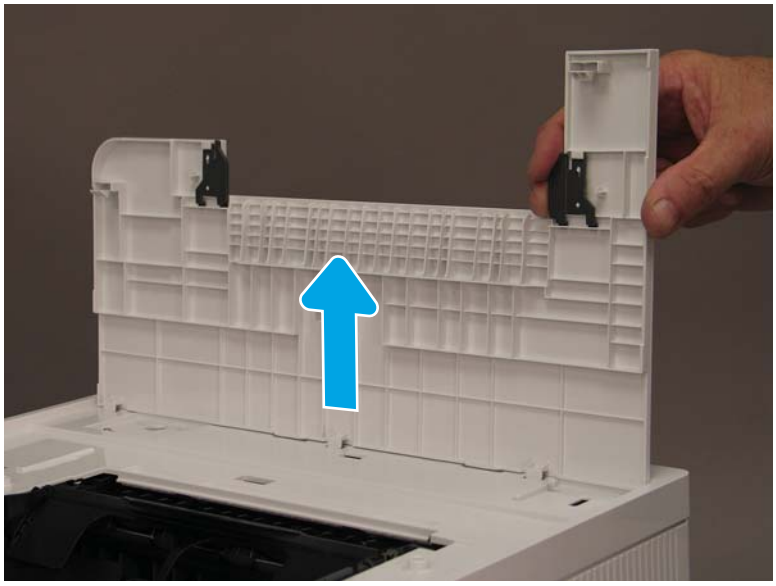
Figure 1-2686 Rotate the blanking cover up



3. Lift the blanking cover straight up and remove as indicated by the arrow.

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

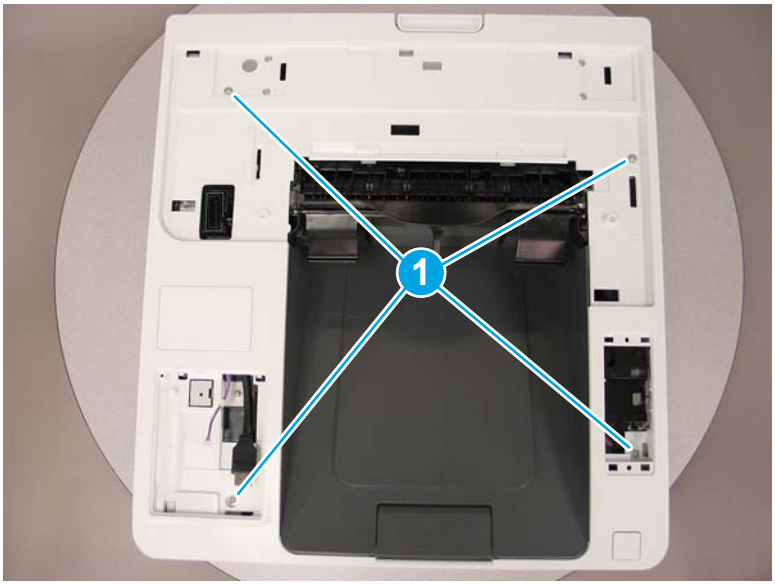
Figure 1-2687 Lift the blanking cover up and remove it



Step 4: Remove the top cover

1. Remove four screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-2688 Remove four screws



2. Do the following:

   a. Locate one tab on the top cover (callout 1).

   b. Open the MP tray cover (callout 2).

   c. If a cover is installed over the walk up USB port (located on the front, left edge of the top cover), remove it.

   Figure 1-2689 Locate the tab and open the MP tray cover



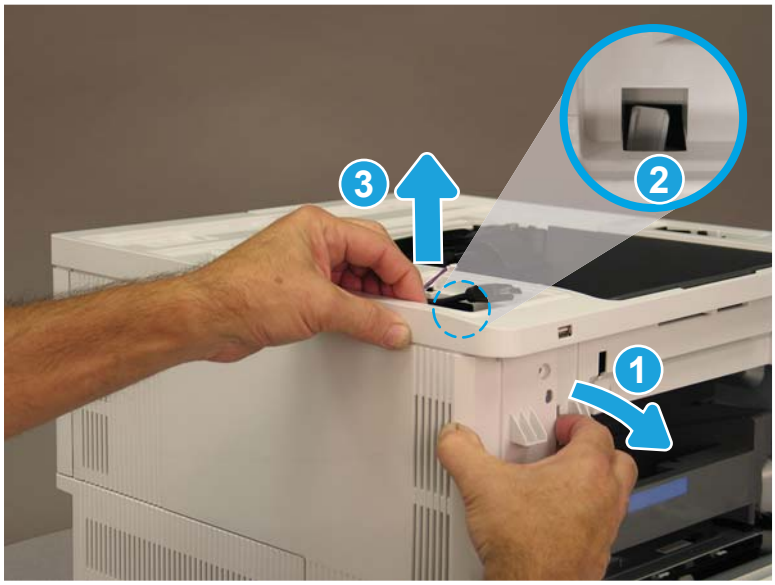
3. Do the following:

   a. Flex the top cover (callout 1).

   b. Release the tab (callout 2).

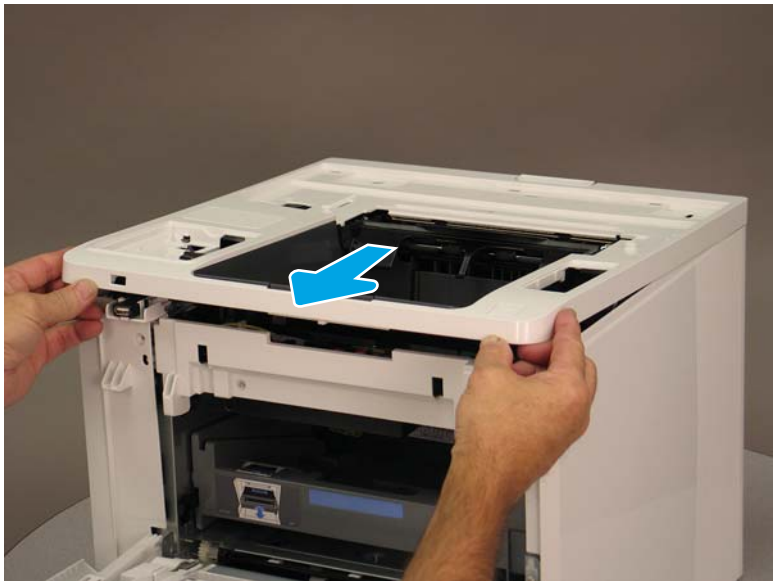
c. Lift up and release the top cover (callout 3).

Figure 1-2690 Flex the cover, release the tab, and release the top cover



4. Slide the top cover in the direction indicated by the arrow.

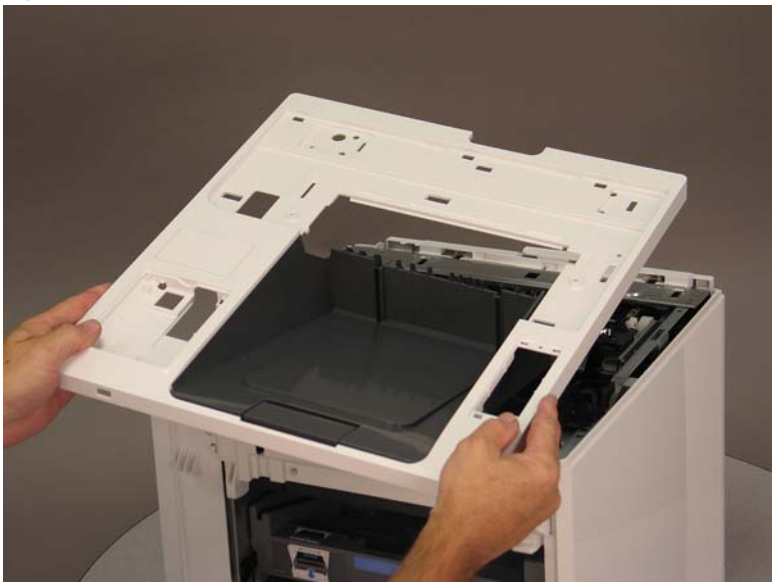
Figure 1-2691 Slide the top cover



5. Lift up and remove the top cover.

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-2692 Lift and remove the top cover



Step 5: Remove the cassette tray 2

▲ Open the cassette tray 2, and then lift up and remove it.

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

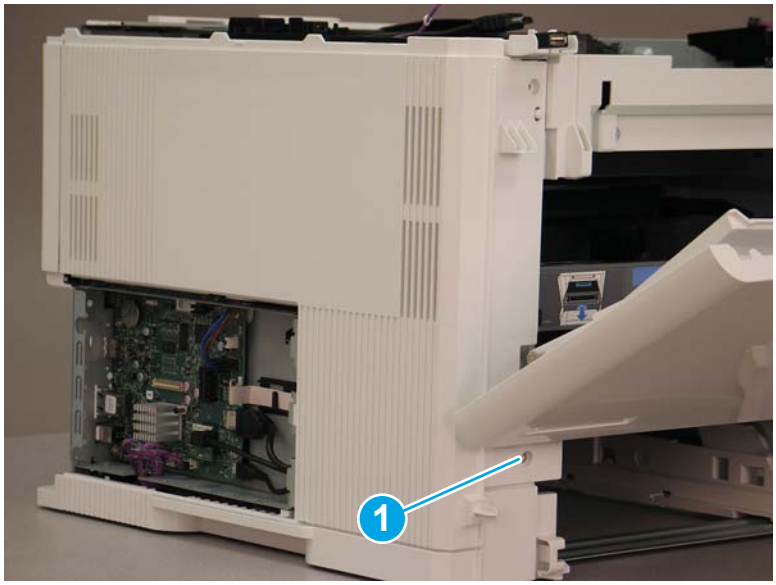
Figure 1-2693 Open and remove the cassette tray 2



Step 6: Remove the left cover

1. Open the cartridge door, and then remove one screw (callout 1).

Figure 1-2694 Open the cartridge door and remove one screw



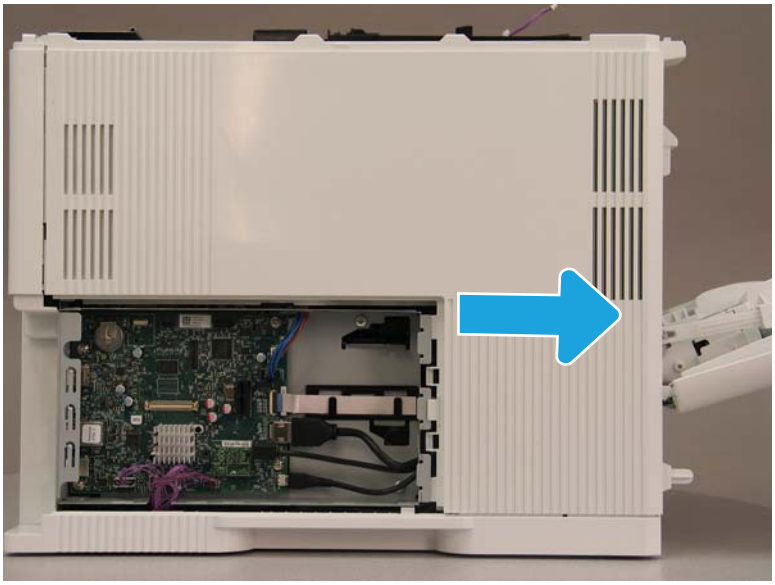
2. Remove one screw (callout 1).

Figure 1-2695 Remove one screw



3. Slightly slide the left cover toward the front of the printer in the direction indicated by the arrow.

Figure 1-2696 Slightly slide the left cover toward the front

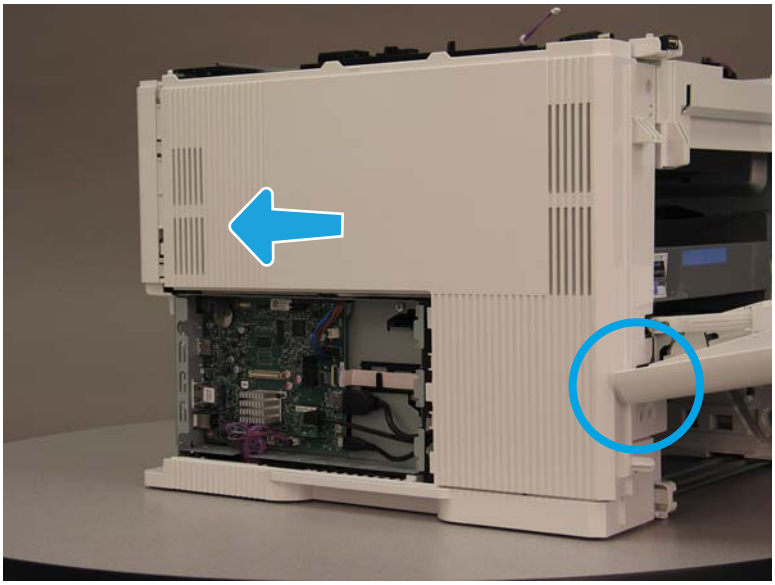


4. Remove the left cover in the direction indicated by the arrow.

NOTE: Release the left cover under the MP door (circled).

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-2697 Remove the left cover



Step 7: Remove the inlet cover

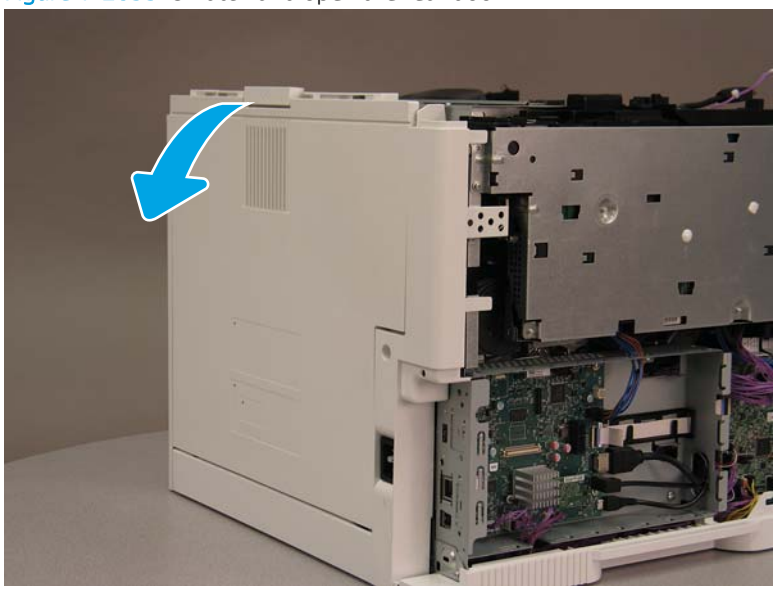
1. Remove one screw (callout 1).

Figure 1-2698 Remove one screw



2. Grasp the latch and pull down in the direction indicated by the arrow to open the rear door.

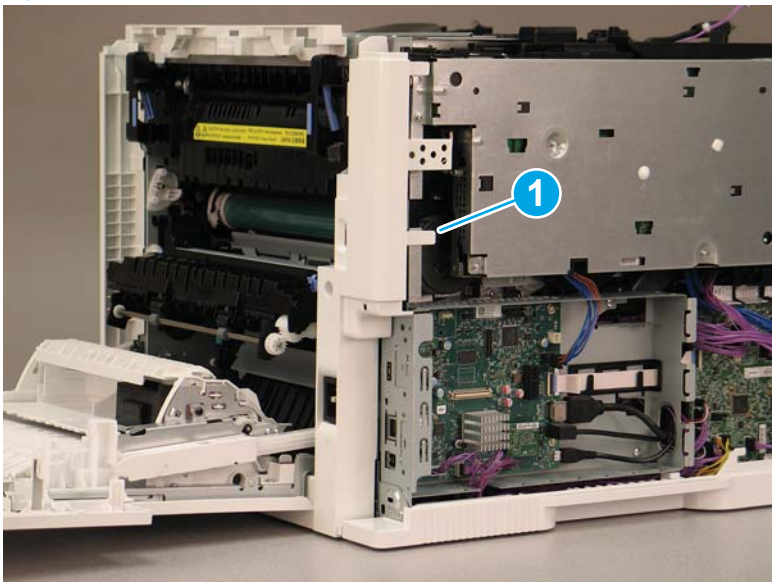
Figure 1-2699 Unlatch and open the rear door



3. Release the tab (callout 1), and then remove the inlet cover.

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

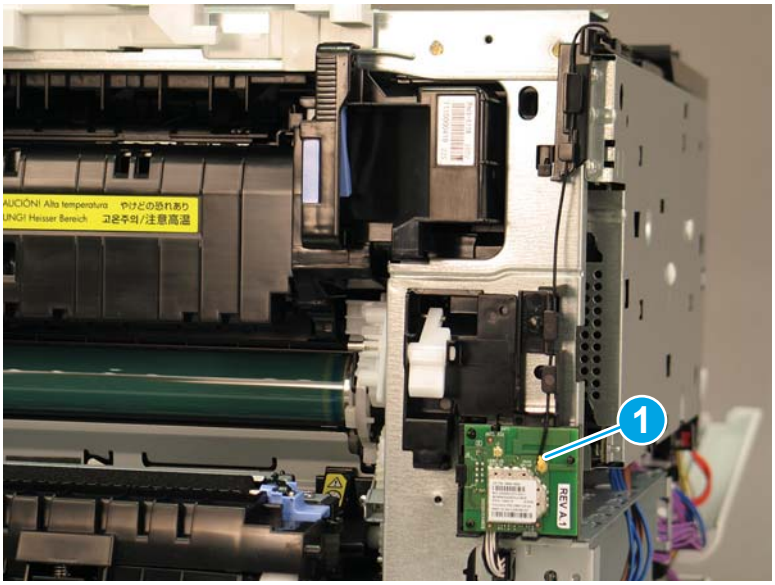
Figure 1-2700 Release the tab and remove the inlet cover



Step 8: Remove the WiFi antenna

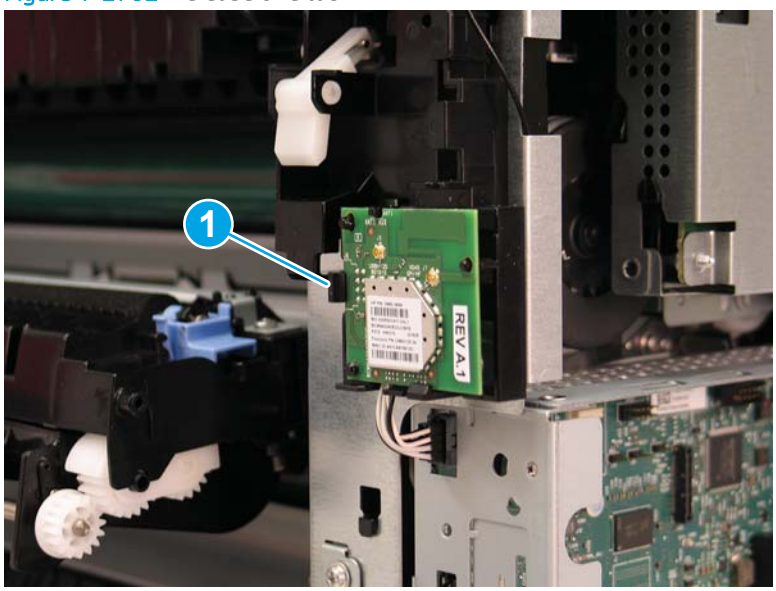
1. Disconnect the black antenna wire from the PCA (callout 1).

Figure 1-2701 Disconnect the black antenna wire



2. Release one tab on the PCA (callout 1).

Figure 1-2702 Release one tab



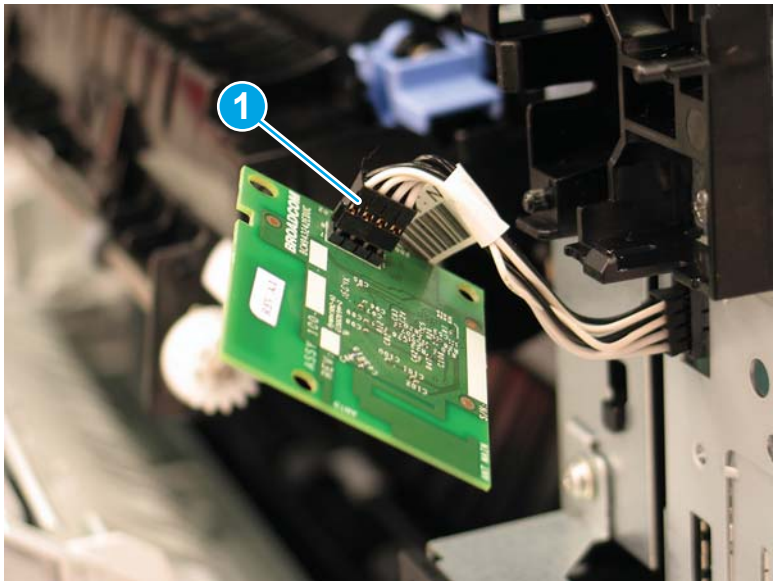
3. Do the following:

   a. Release the PCA from the retainer, and then disconnect the cable from the back side of the PCA (callout 1).

   b. Remove the WiFi antenna PCA.

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-2703 Disconnect the cable and remove the WiFi antenna PCA



Step 9: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION: Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: Trays

- Removal and replacement: Cassette tray 2

Removal and replacement: Cassette tray 2

- Introduction
- Step 1: Remove the cassette tray 2
- Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly
- Step 3: Install the cassette tray 2

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the cassette tray 2.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Cassette tray 2 part number	
RM2-6766-000CN	Cassette assembly (tray 2)

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the cassette tray 2

- Open the cassette tray 2, and then lift up and remove it.

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-2704 Open and remove the cassette tray 2



Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION: Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Step 3: Install the cassette tray 2

- Align the sides of the tray with the rails in the printer, and then slide the tray into the printer.

TIP: It might be easier to get the tray started into the cavity, if the front edge is slightly raised.

Figure 1-2705 Install the tray



Removal and replacement: Input accessories

- Removal and replacement: 1x550–sheet paper feeder/envelope feeder (M607/M608/M609/E60155/E60165/E60175)
- Removal and replacement: 1x550-sheet paper deck (M607/M608/M609/E60155/E60165/E60175)
- Removal and replacement: 3x550-sheet paper deck (M607/M608/M609/E60155/E60165/E60175)
- Removal and replacement: 2,100-sheet paper deck (M607/M608/M609/E60155/E60165/E60175)

Removal and replacement: 1x550–sheet paper feeder/envelope feeder (M607/M608/M609/E60155/E60165/E60175)

- Removal and replacement: 1x550–sheet paper feeder/envelope feeder right cover
- Removal and replacement: 1x550–sheet paper feeder/envelope feeder rear door assembly/rear lower cover
- Removal and replacement: 1x550–sheet paper feeder/envelope feeder left cover
- Removal and replacement: 1x550–sheet paper feeder/envelope feeder pickup assembly
- Removal and replacement: 1x550–sheet paper feeder/envelope feeder drive assembly
- Removal and replacement: 1x550–sheet paper feeder/envelope feeder lifter drive assembly
- Removal and replacement: 1x550–sheet paper feeder/envelope feeder separation roller assembly
- Removal and replacement: 1x550–sheet paper feeder/envelope feeder pickup roller assembly
- Removal and replacement: 1x550–sheet paper feeder/envelope feeder paper feeder controller PCA

Removal and replacement: 1x550–sheet paper feeder/envelope feeder right cover

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the 1x550–sheet paper feeder/envelope feeder right cover.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

  It might be necessary to remove the engine, or any tray above or below the 1x550-sheet paper feeder/ envelope feeder, to access this item.

  WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

1x550–sheet paper feeder/envelope feeder right cover part number	
RC4-8587-000CN	Right cover

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service testr

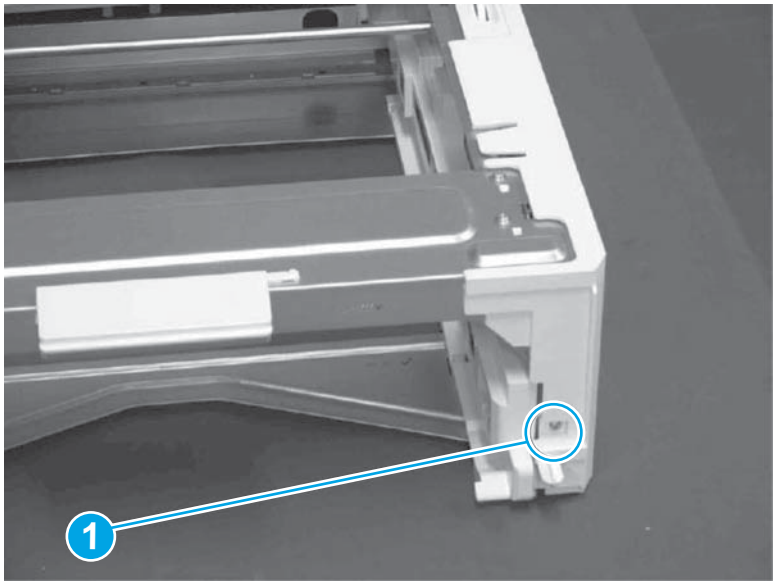
No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the right cover

The printer MFP model is shown in this procedure. However, the instructions are correct for all printer models.

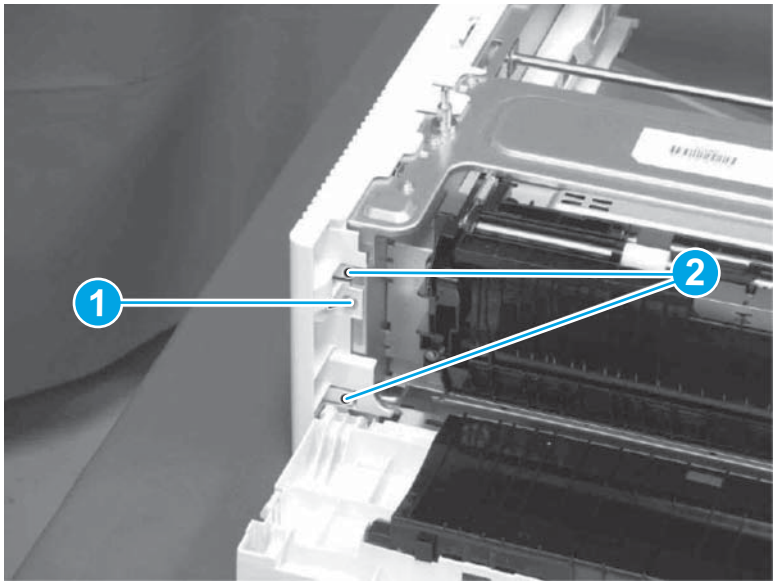
1. Remove one screw (callout 1).

Figure 1-2706 Remove screw



2. Remove one screw (callout 1).
3. Release two tabs (callout 2).

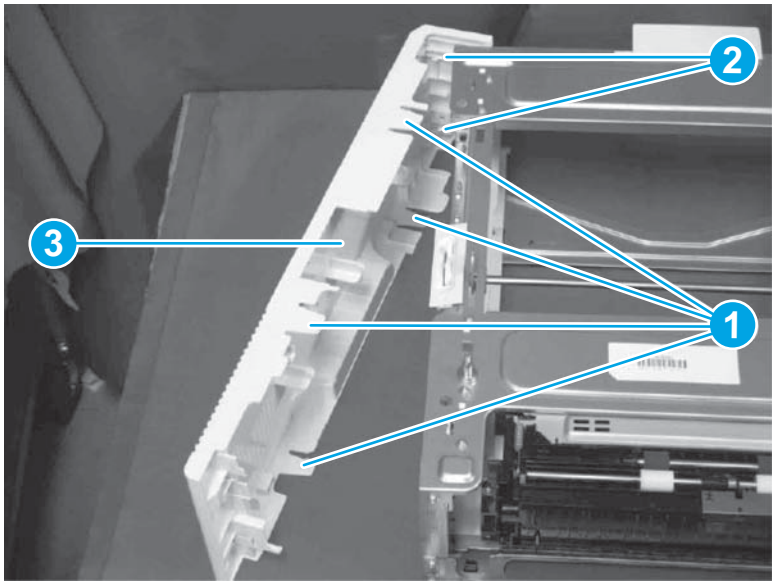
Figure 1-2707 Release tabs



4. Release four tabs (callout 1).
5. Release two bosses (callout 2).

6. Remove the right cover (callout 3).

Figure 1-2708 Remove right cover



Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION: Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: 1x550–sheet paper feeder/envelope feeder rear door assembly/rear lower cover

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the 1x550–sheet paper feeder/envelope feeder rear door assembly/rear lower cover.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

  It might be necessary to remove the engine, or any tray above or below the 1x550-sheet paper feeder/ envelope feeder rear door assembly/rear lower cover, to access this item.

  WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

1x550–sheet paper feeder/envelope feeder rear door assembly/rear lower cover part number	
RC4–8589–000CN	Rear door assembly
RC4-8589-000CN	Under rear cover

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

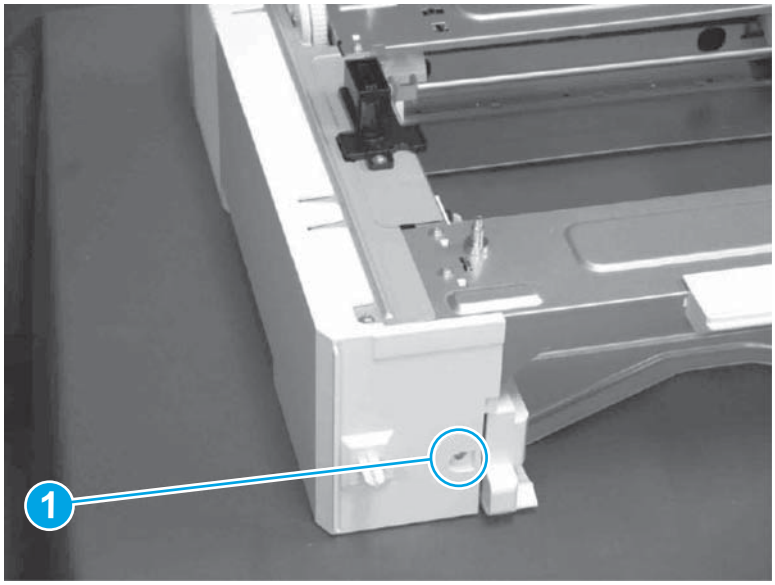
Post service test

No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the left cover

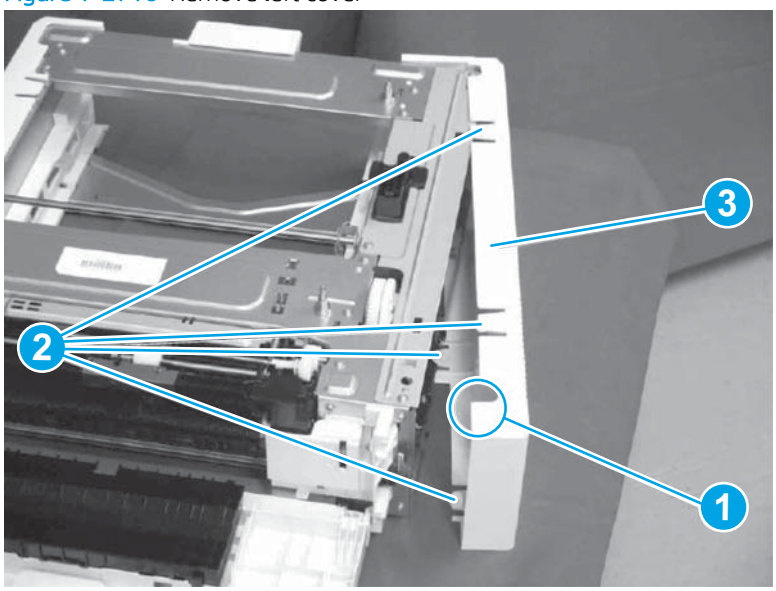
1. Remove one screw (callout 1).

Figure 1-2709 Remove screw



2. Release one boss (callout 1).
3. Release four tabs (callout 2).
4. Remove the left cover (callout 3).

Figure 1-2710 Remove left cover



Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 2: Remove the right cover

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION: Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

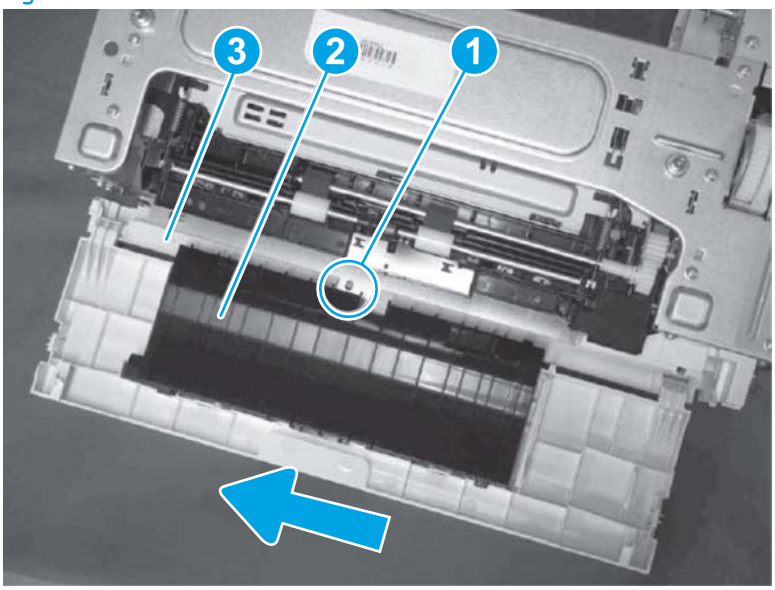
3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Step 3: Remove the rear door assembly/rear lower cover

1. Release one boss (callout 1).
2. Slide the rear door assembly (callout 2) and the rear lower cover (callout 3) in the direction of the arrow to remove.

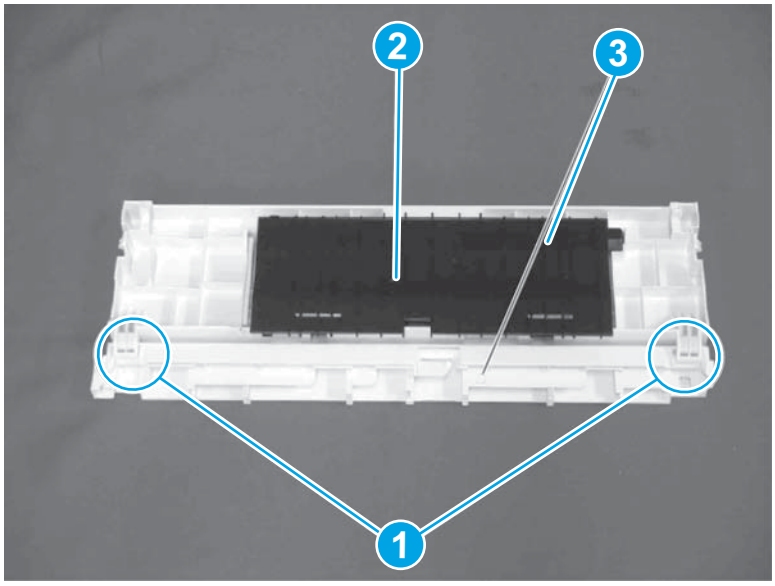
Figure 1-2711 Remove rear door and rear lower cover



3. Remove two shafts (callout 1).

4. Remove the rear lower cover (callout 3) from the rear door assembly (callout 2).

Figure 1-2712 Remove rear lower cover



Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 4: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION: Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: 1x550–sheet paper feeder/envelope feeder left cover

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the 1x550–sheet paper feeder/envelope feeder left cover

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

1x550–sheet paper feeder/envelope feeder left cover part number	
RC4–8586–000CN	Left cover

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

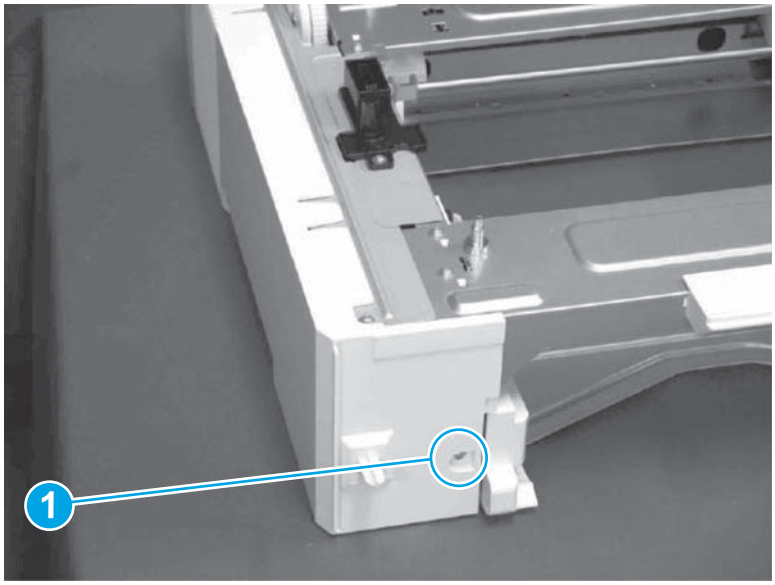
Post service test

No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the left cover

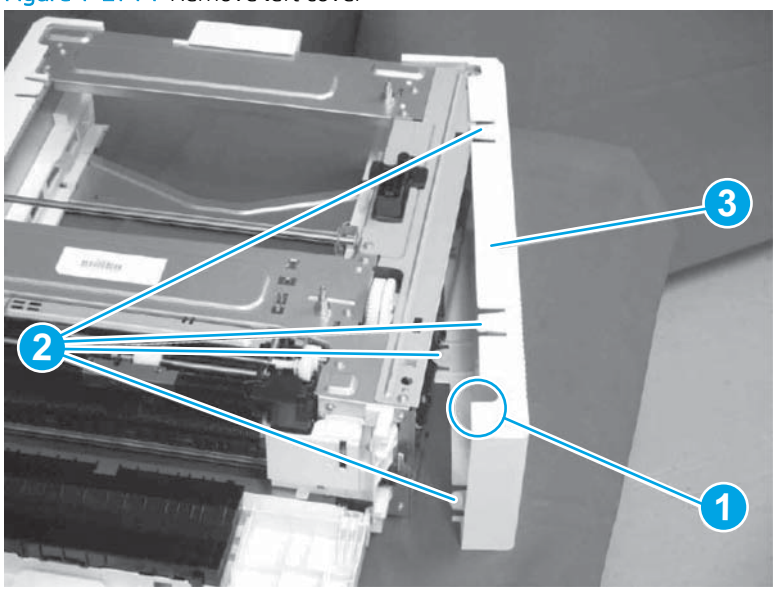
1. Remove one screw (callout 1).

Figure 1-2713 Remove screw



2. Release one boss (callout 1).
3. Release four tabs (callout 2).
4. Remove the left cover (callout 3).

Figure 1-2714 Remove left cover



Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION: Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: 1x550–sheet paper feeder/envelope feeder pickup assembly

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the 1x550–sheet paper feeder/envelope feeder pickup assembly.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

1x550–sheet paper feeder/envelope feeder pickup assembly part number	
RM2–0878–000CN	Paper pickup assembly (500 sheet paper feeder)
RM2–1132–000CN	Paper pickup assembly (envelope feeder)

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

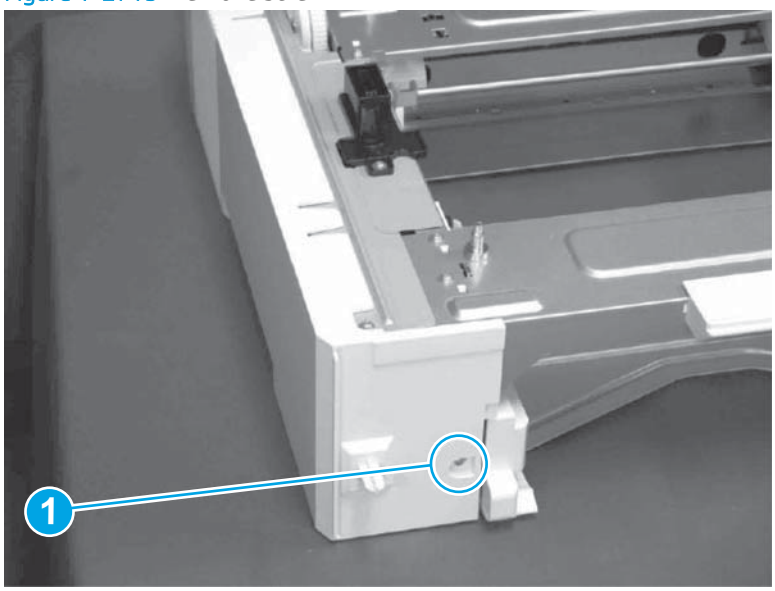
Post service test

No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the left cover

1. Remove one screw (callout 1).

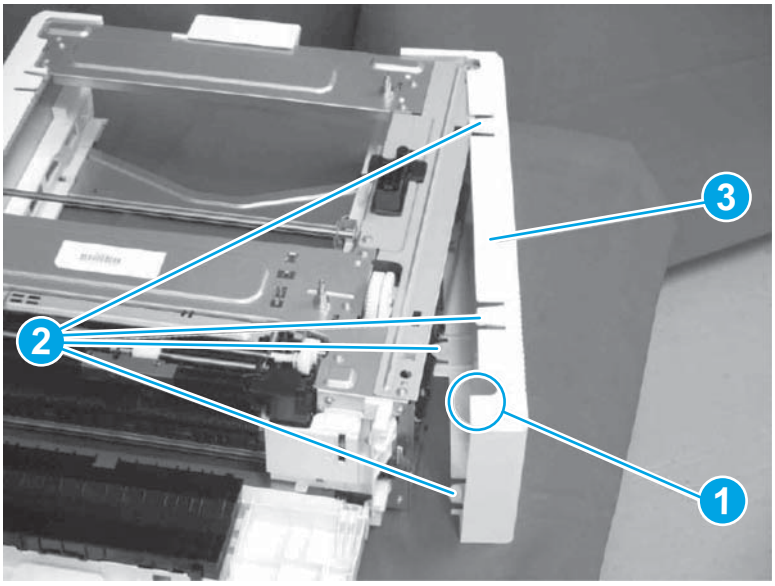
   Figure 1-2715 Remove screw

2. Release one boss (callout 1).
3. Release four tabs (callout 2).

4. Remove the left cover (callout 3).

Figure 1-2716 Remove left cover

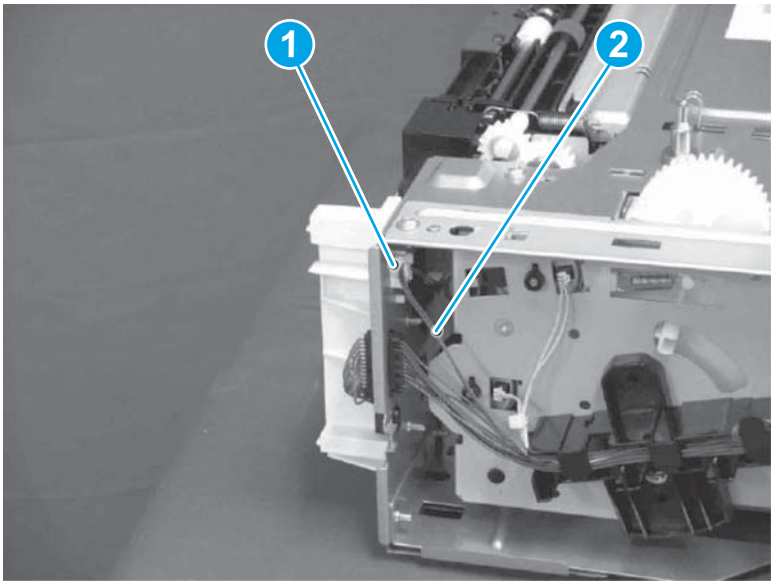


Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 2: Remove the pickup assembly

1. Release the cable (callout 2) from the boss (callout 1).

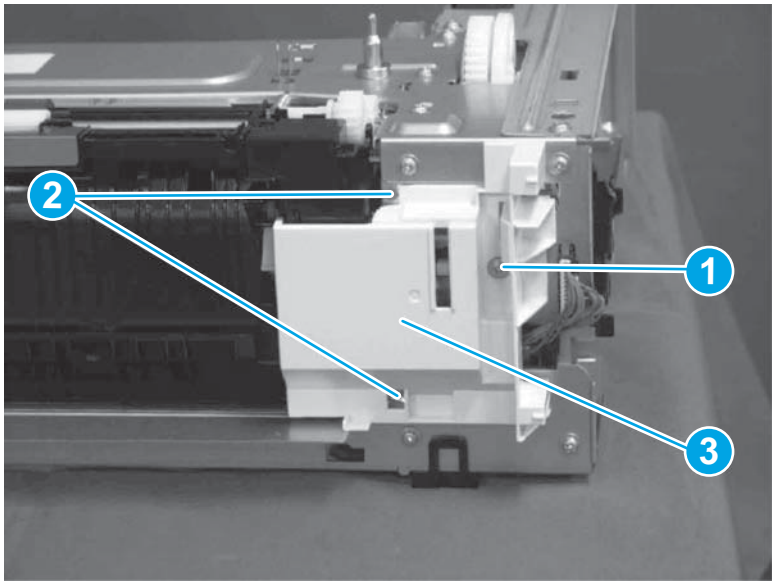
Figure 1-2717 Release cable



2. Remove one screw (callout 1).
3. Release two tabs (callout 2).

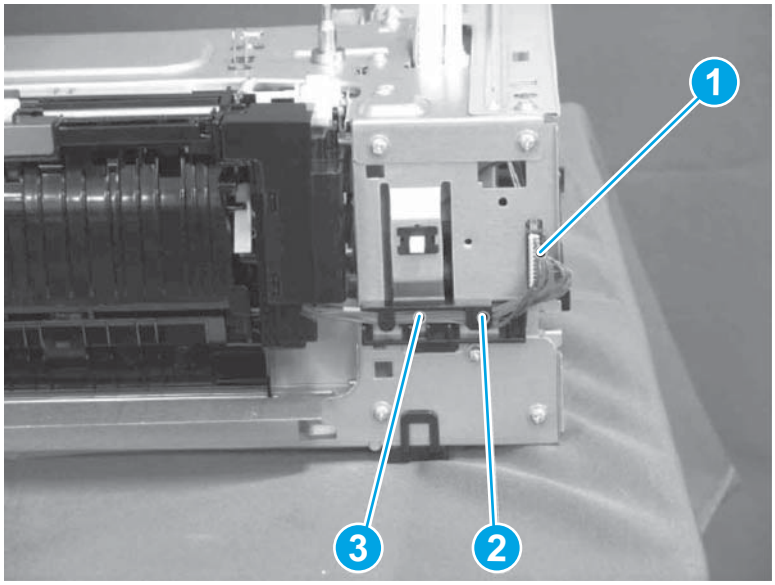
4. Remove the cover (callout 3).

Figure 1-2718 Remove cover



5. Disconnect one connector (callout 1).
6. Release the cable (callout 3) from cable guides (callout 2).

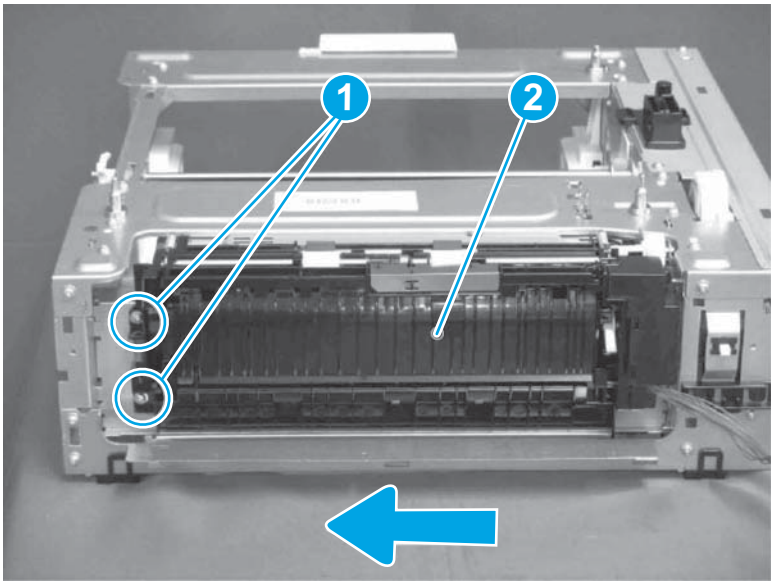
Figure 1-2719 Release cable



7. Remove two screws (callout 1).

8. Slide the pickup assembly (callout 2) in the direction of the arrow to remove.

Figure 1-2720 Remove pickup assembly



Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 3: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION: Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: 1x550–sheet paper feeder/envelope feeder drive assembly

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the 1x550–sheet paper feeder/envelope feeder drive assembly.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

1x550–sheet paper feeder/envelope feeder drive assembly part number	
RM2–0875–000CN	Feeder drive assembly

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

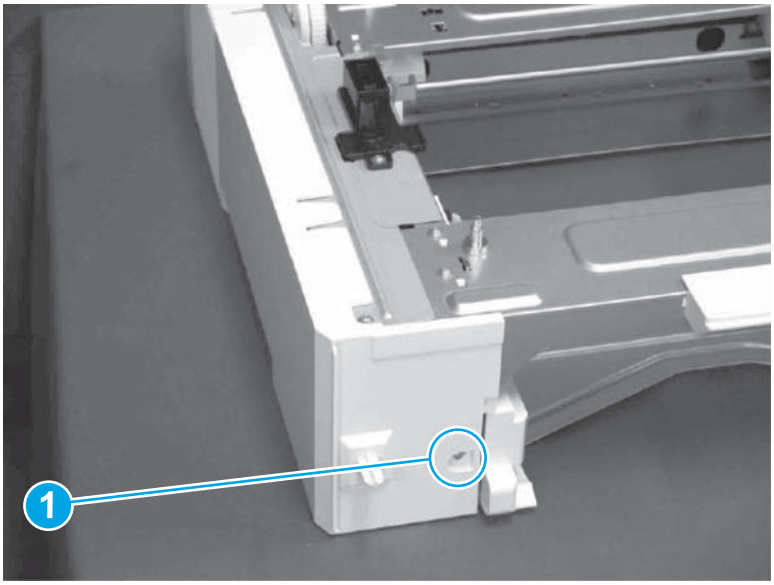
Post service test

No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the left cover

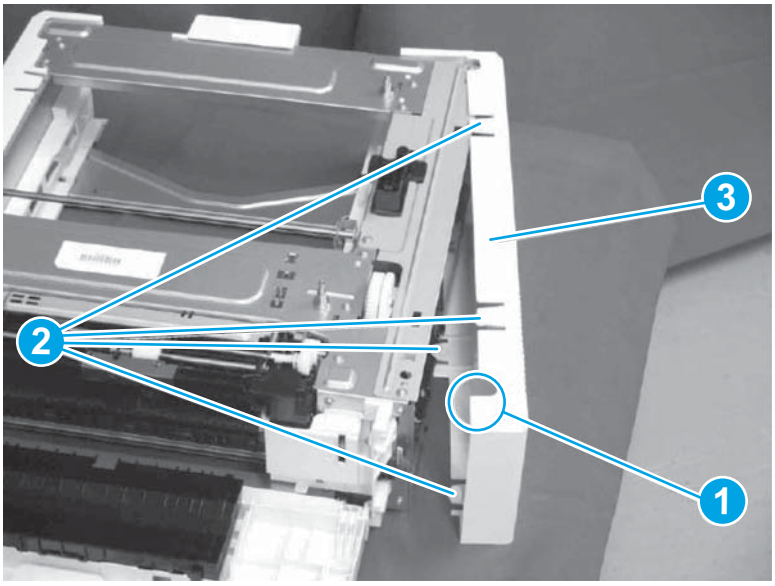
1. Remove one screw (callout 1).

Figure 1-2721 Remove screw



2. Release one boss (callout 1).
3. Release four tabs (callout 2).
4. Remove the left cover (callout 3).

Figure 1-2722 Remove left cover

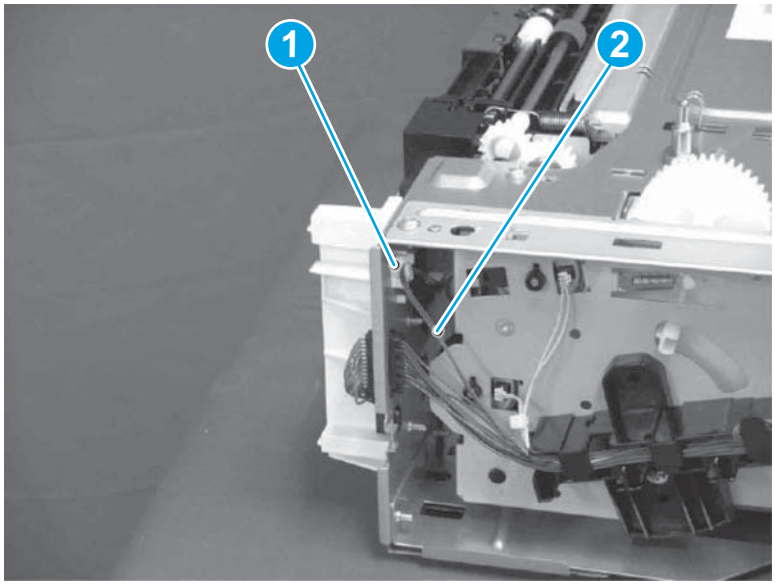


Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 2: Remove the pickup assembly

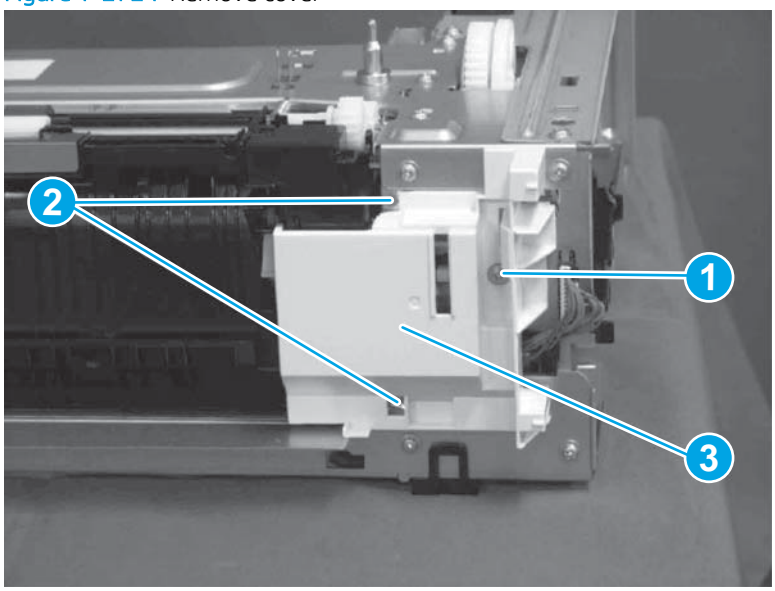
1. Release the cable (callout 2) from the boss (callout 1).

Figure 1-2723 Release cable



2. Remove one screw (callout 1).
3. Release two tabs (callout 2).
4. Remove the cover (callout 3).

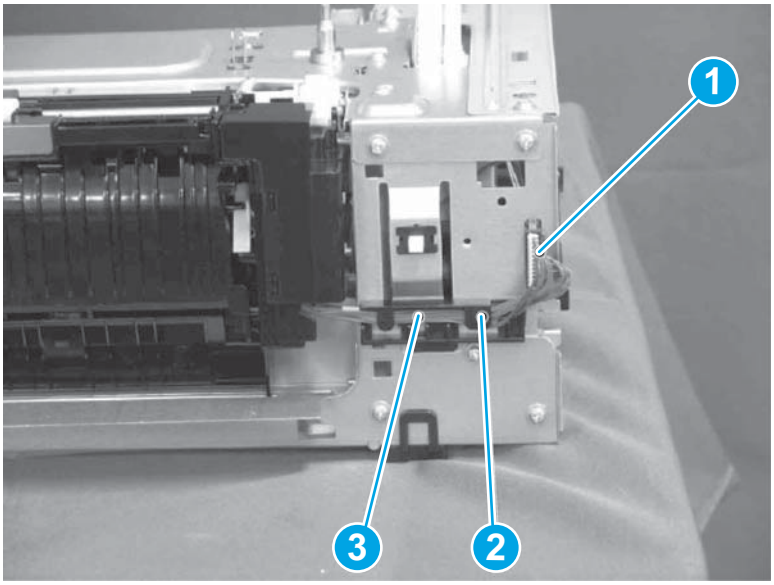
Figure 1-2724 Remove cover



5. Disconnect one connector (callout 1).

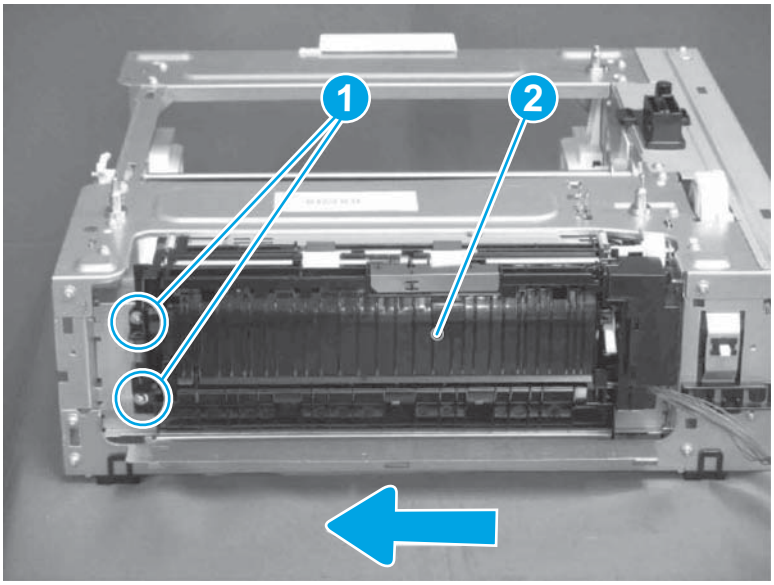
6. Release the cable (callout 3) from cable guides (callout 2).

Figure 1-2725 Release cable



7. Remove two screws (callout 1).
8. Slide the pickup assembly (callout 2) in the direction of the arrow to remove.

Figure 1-2726 Remove pickup assembly

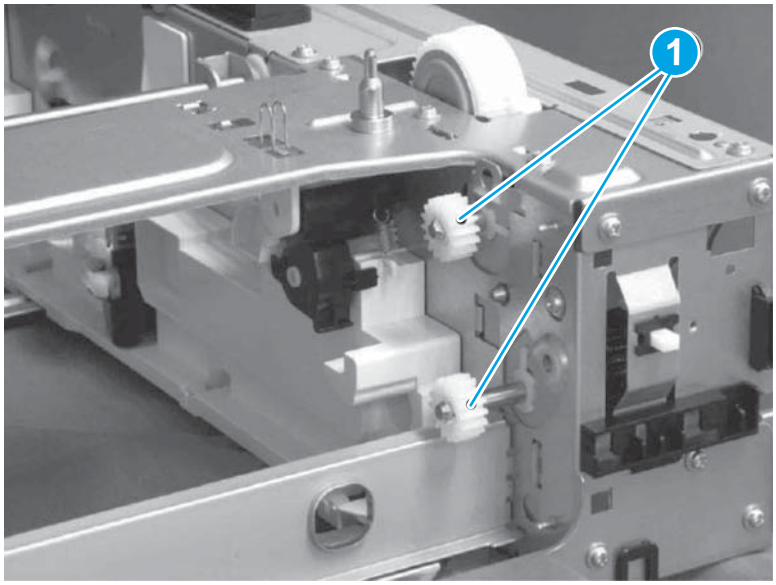


Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 3: Remove the drive assembly

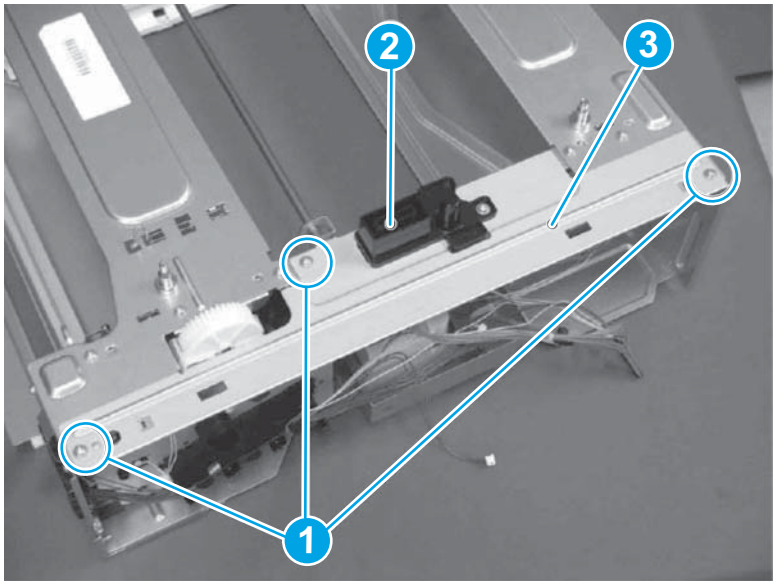
1. Remove two gears (callout 1).

Figure 1-2727 Remove two gears



2. Remove three screws (callout 1).
3. Remove the connector (callout 2) and the plate (callout 3) together.

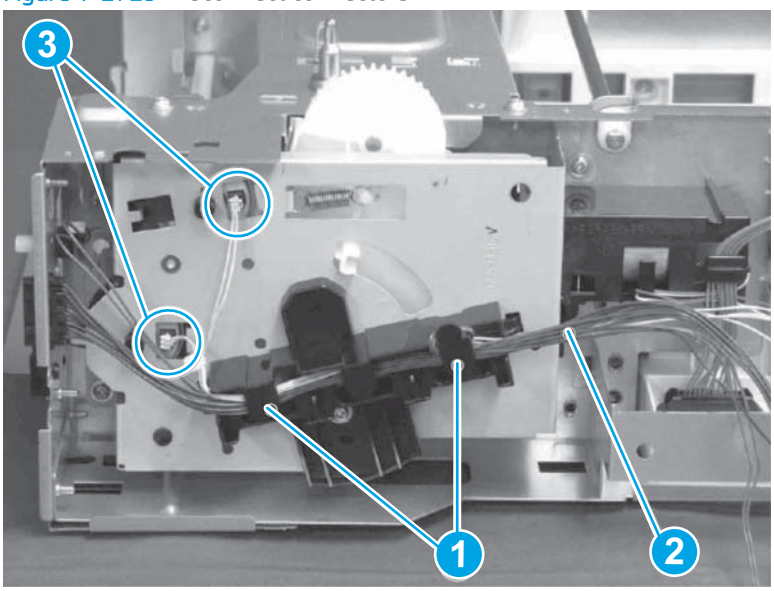
Figure 1-2728 Remove connector and plate



4. Release the cable (callout 2) from cable guides (callout 1).

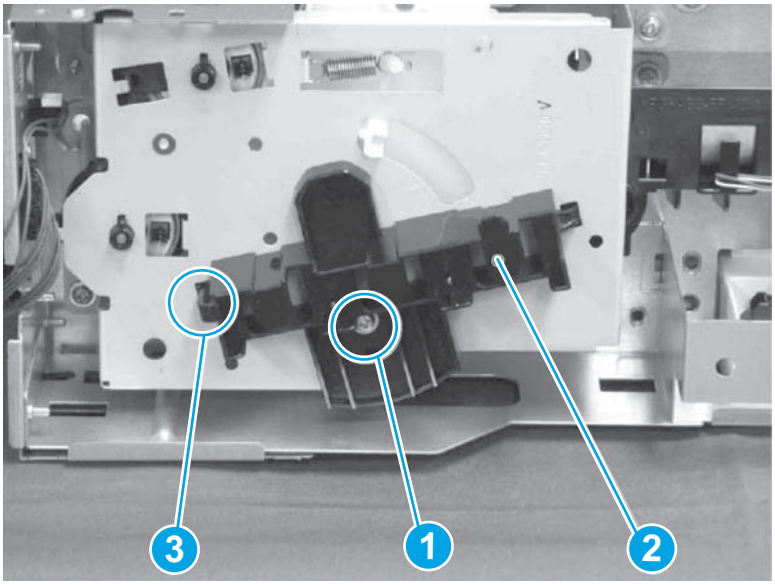
5. Disconnect two connectors (callout 3).

Figure 1-2729 Disconnect connectors



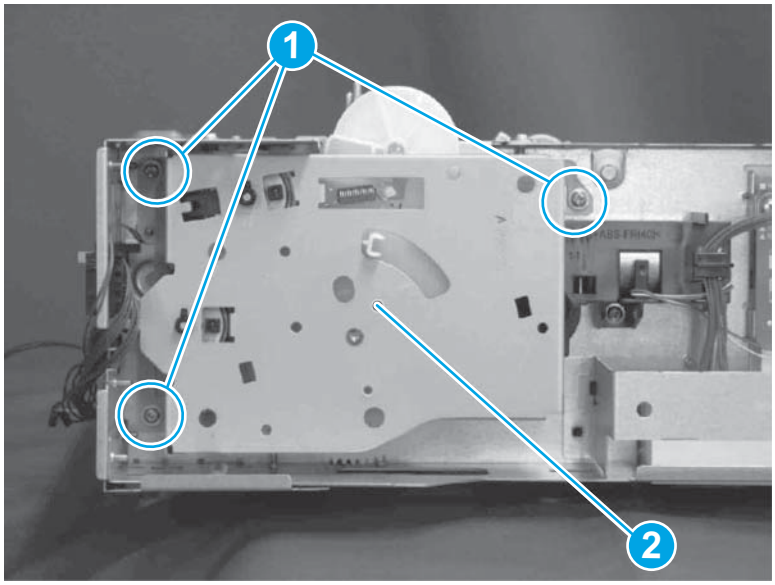
6. Remove one screw (callout 1).
7. Release one tab (callout 2).
8. Remove the cable guide (callout 3).

Figure 1-2730 Remove cable guide



9. Remove three screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-2731 Remove three screws

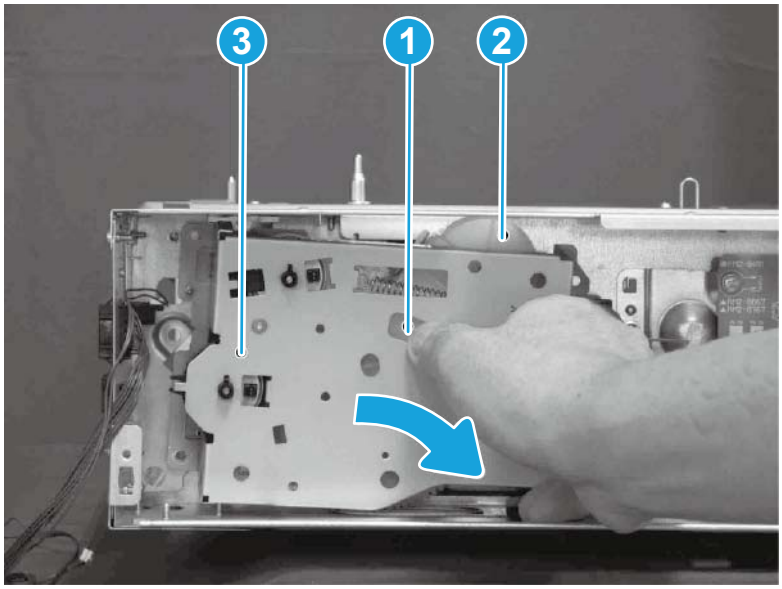


10. Do the following:

    a. Slide the lever (callout 1) in the direction that arrow indicates.

    b. Be careful so that the gear (callout 2) does not make a contact with the frame, and then remove the drive assembly (callout 3).

Figure 1-2732 Slide the lever and remove the drive assembly



Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 4: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION: Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: 1x550–sheet paper feeder/envelope feeder lifter drive assembly

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the 1x550–sheet paper feeder/envelope feeder lifter drive assembly.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

1x550–sheet paper feeder/envelope feeder lifter drive assembly part number	
RM2–0874–000CN	Lifter drive assembly

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

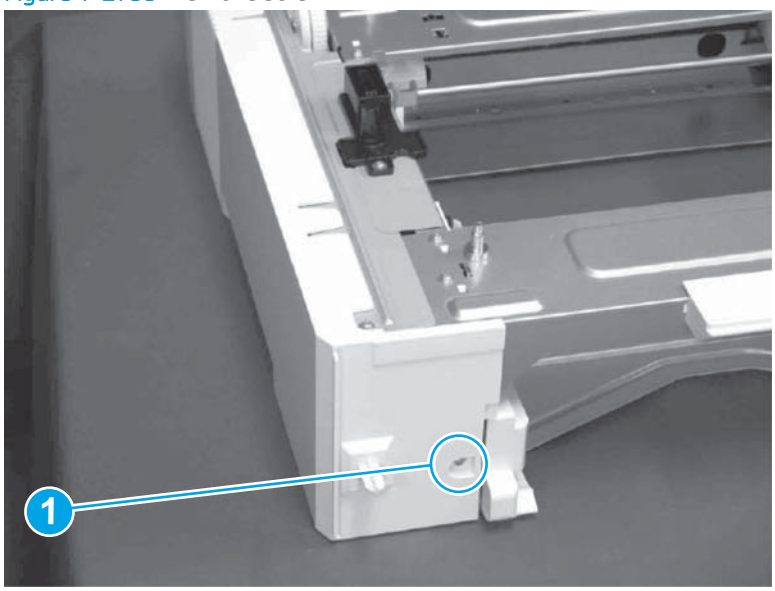
Post service test

No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the left cover

1. Remove one screw (callout 1).

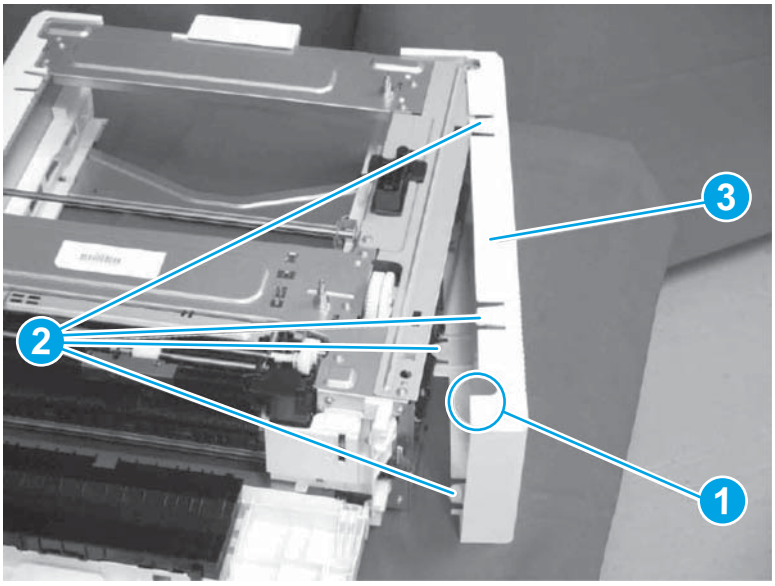
   Figure 1-2733 Remove screw

2. Release one boss (callout 1).
3. Release four tabs (callout 2).

4. Remove the left cover (callout 3).

Figure 1-2734 Remove left cover

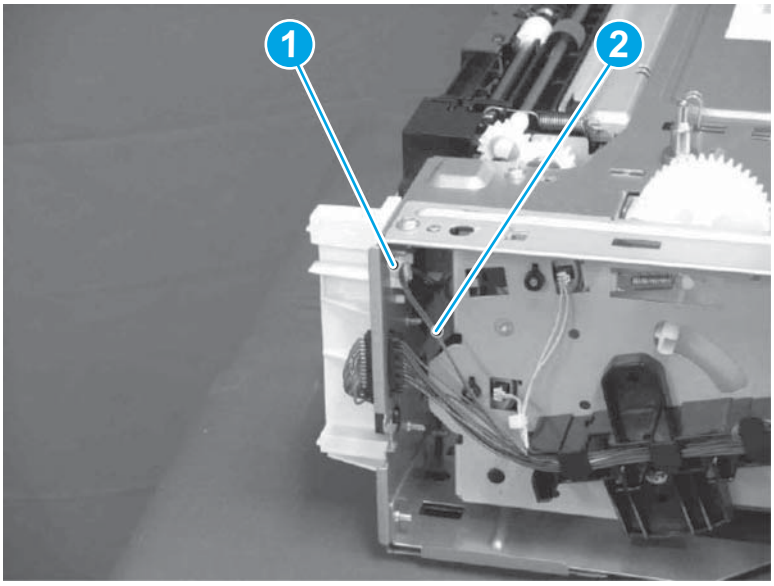


Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 2: Remove the pickup assembly

1. Release the cable (callout 2) from the boss (callout 1).

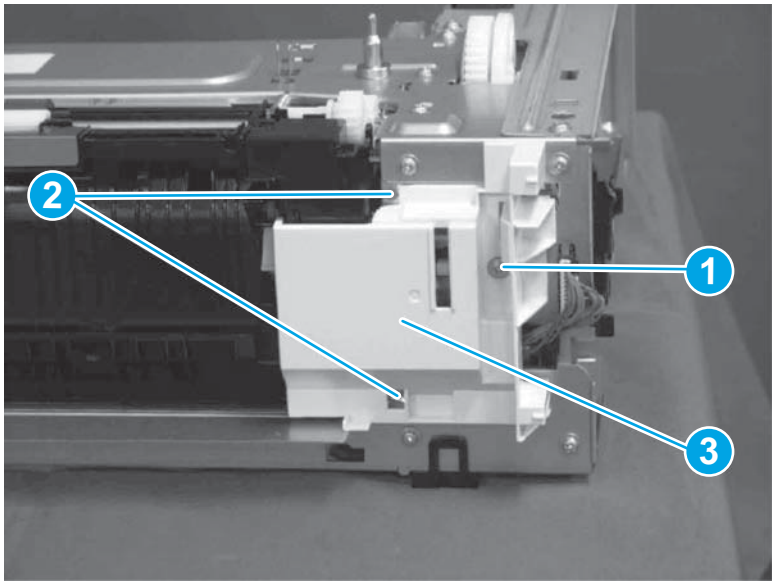
Figure 1-2735 Release cable



2. Remove one screw (callout 1).
3. Release two tabs (callout 2).

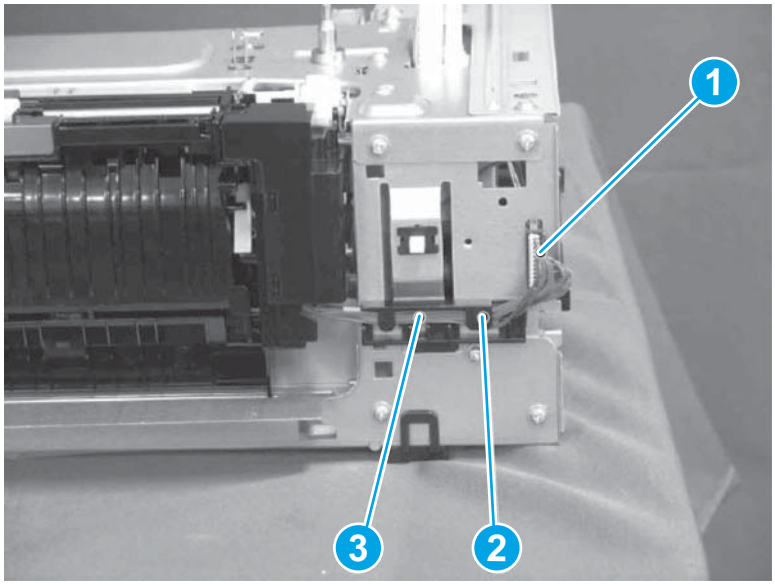
4. Remove the cover (callout 3).

Figure 1-2736 Remove cover



5. Disconnect one connector (callout 1).
6. Release the cable (callout 3) from cable guides (callout 2).

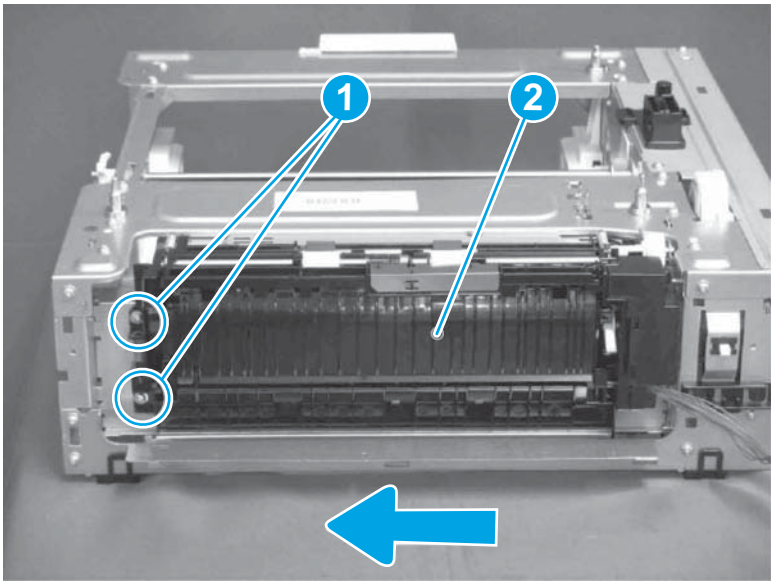
Figure 1-2737 Release cable



7. Remove two screws (callout 1).

8. Slide the pickup assembly (callout 2) in the direction of the arrow to remove.

Figure 1-2738 Remove pickup assembly

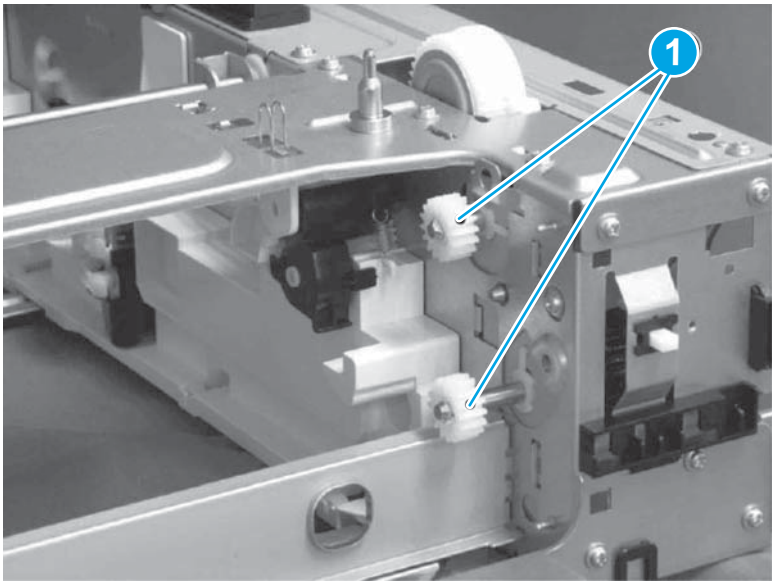


Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 3: Remove the drive assembly

1. Remove two gears (callout 1).

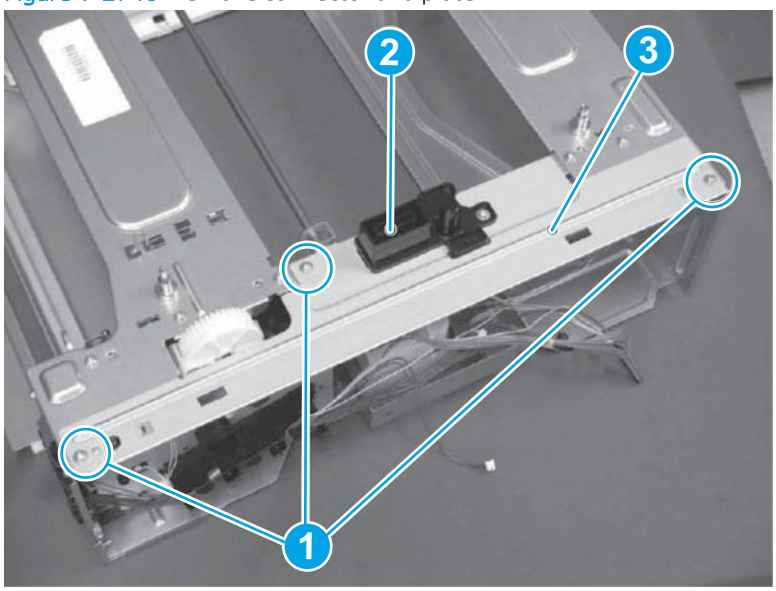
Figure 1-2739 Remove two gears



2. Remove three screws (callout 1).

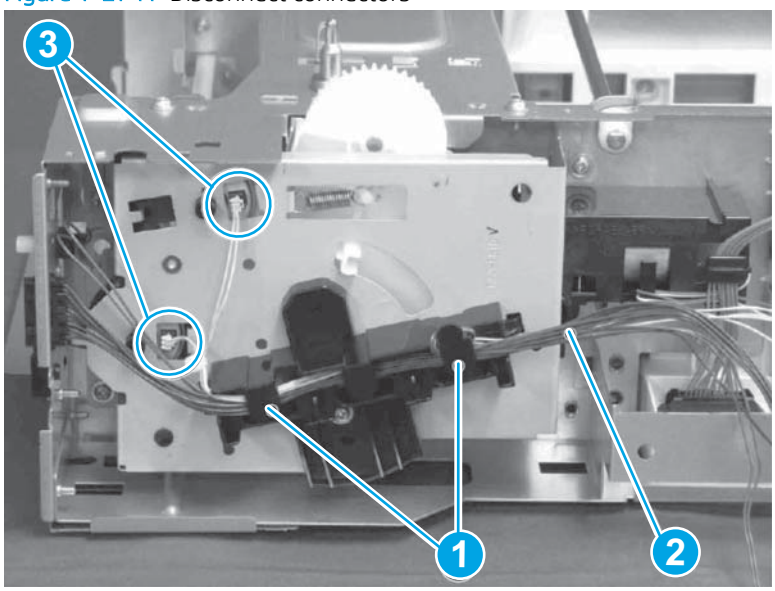
3. Remove the connector (callout 2) and the plate (callout 3) together.

Figure 1-2740 Remove connector and plate



4. Release the cable (callout 2) from cable guides (callout 1).
5. Disconnect two connectors (callout 3).

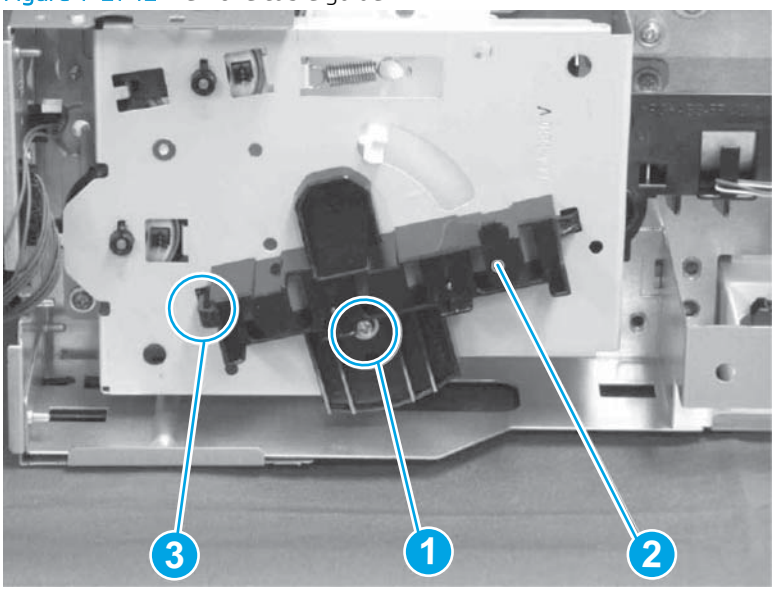
Figure 1-2741 Disconnect connectors



6. Remove one screw (callout 1).
7. Release one tab (callout 2).

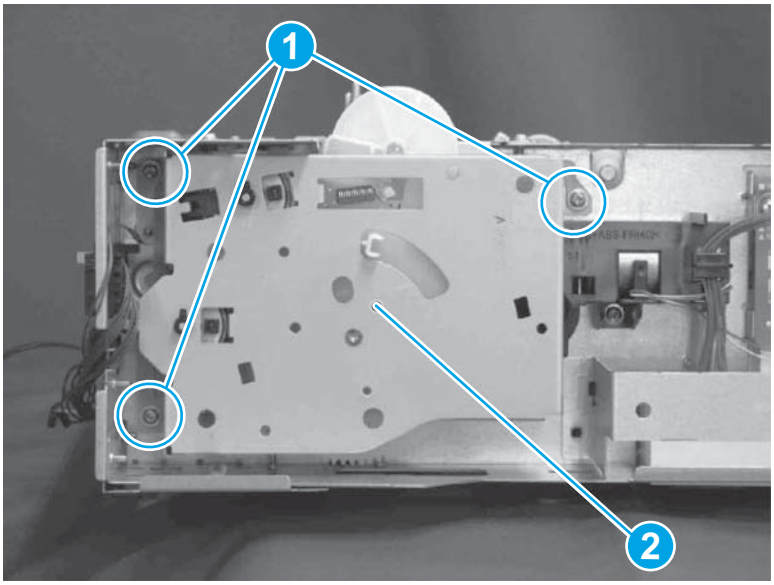
8. Remove the cable guide (callout 3).

Figure 1-2742 Remove cable guide



9. Remove three screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-2743 Remove three screws

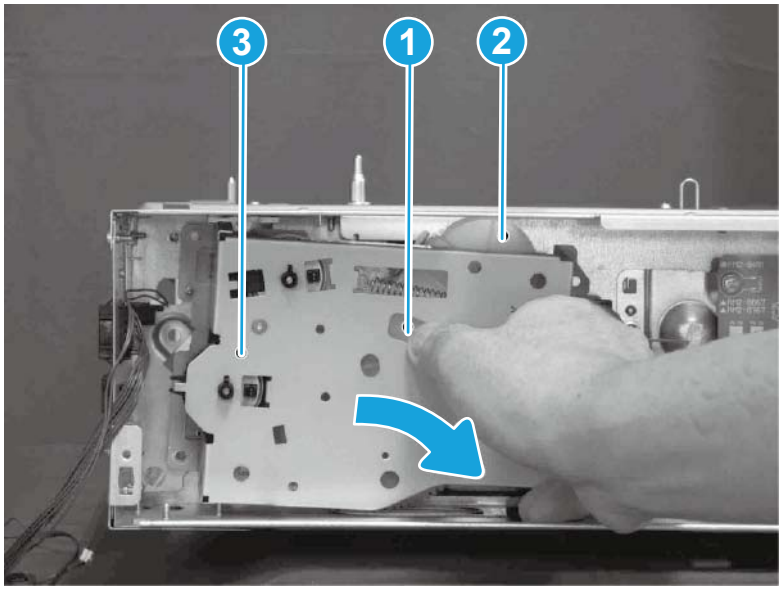


10. Do the following:

    a. Slide the lever (callout 1) in the direction that arrow indicates.

    b. Be careful so that the gear (callout 2) does not make a contact with the frame, and then remove the drive assembly (callout 3).

Figure 1-2744 Slide the lever and remove the drive assembly

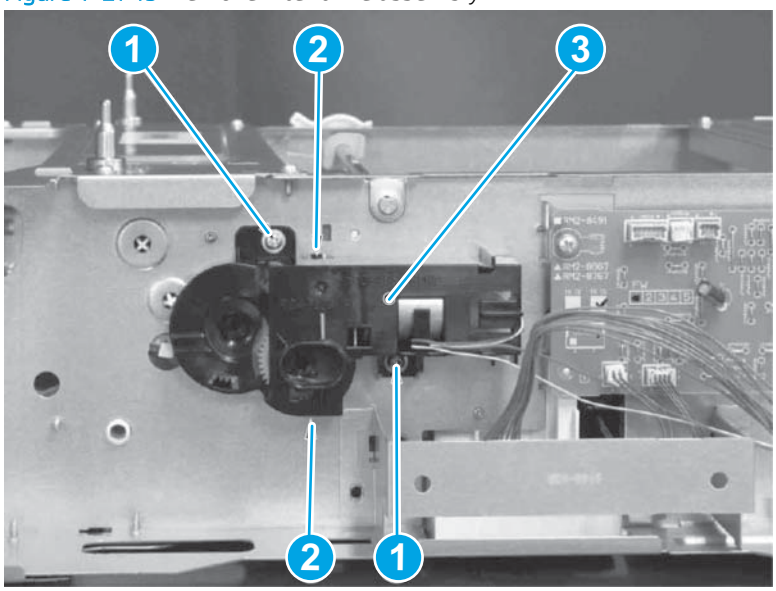


Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 4: Remove the lifter drive assembly

1. Remove two screws (callout 1).
2. Release two tabs (callout 2).
3. Remove the lifter drive assembly (callout 3).

Figure 1-2745 Remove lifter drive assembly



Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 5: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION: Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: 1x550–sheet paper feeder/envelope feeder separation roller assembly

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the 1x550–sheet paper feeder/envelope feeder retard roller assembly.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

1x550–sheet paper feeder/envelope feeder retard roller assembly part number	
RM2–6772–000CN	Retard roller assembly

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

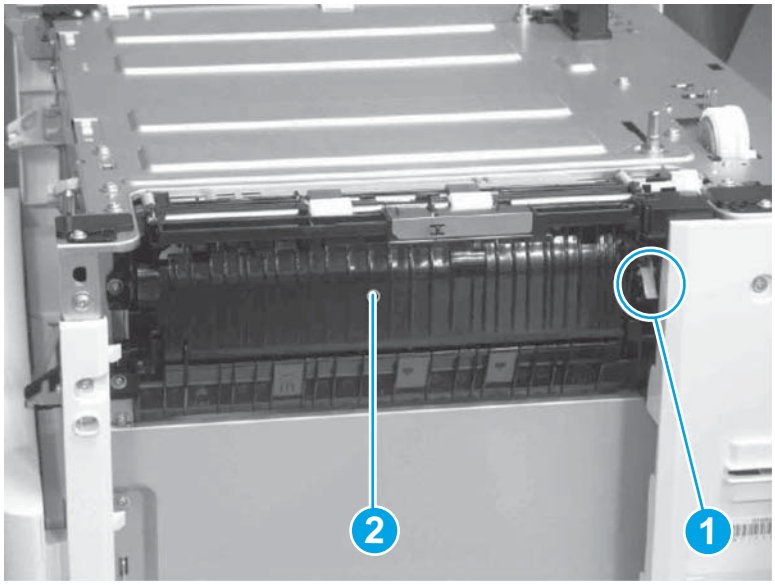
Post service test

No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the separation roller assembly

1. Open the right door assembly.
2. Push the lever (callout 1).
3. Open the feed guide (callout 2).

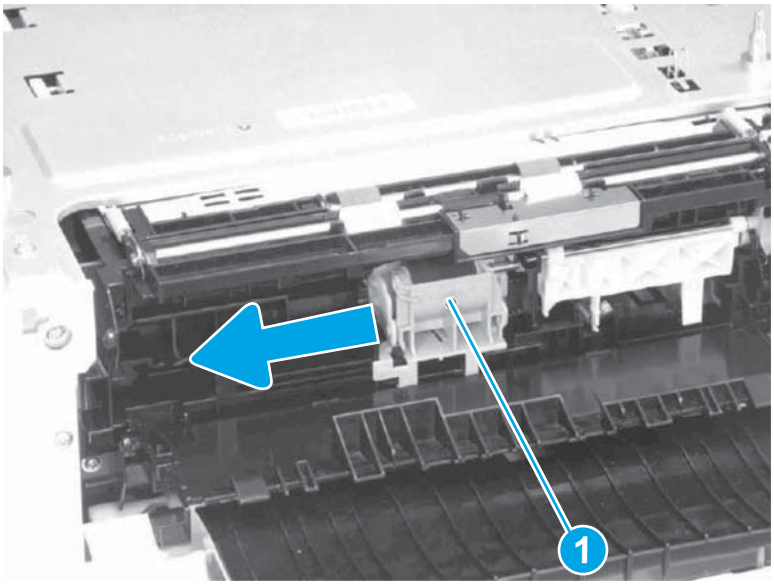
Figure 1-2746 Open feed guide



4. Slide the PD retard roller assembly (callout 1) in the direction of the arrow.

5. Remove the PD retard roller assembly (callout 1).

Figure 1-2747 Remove PD retard roller assembly



6. Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly. Also use the following special installation instructions.

NOTE: Continue to reverse the removal steps to finish installing the assembly.

Special installation instructions: PD retard roller assembly

▲ Insert the boss (callout 1) in the PD retard roller assembly hole (callout 2).

Figure 1-2748 PD retard roller assembly hole

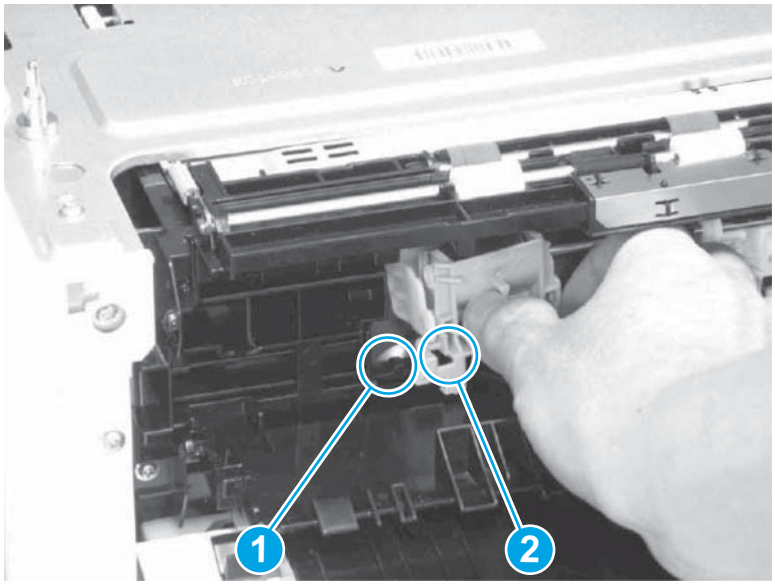
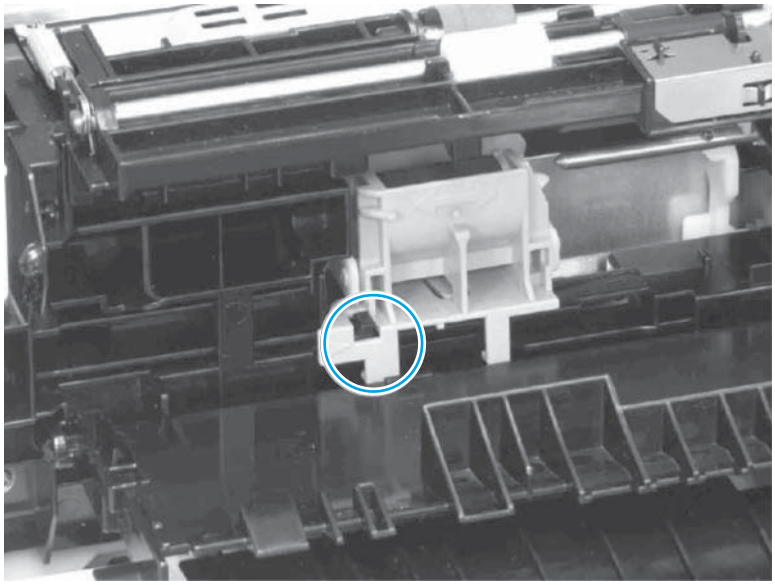


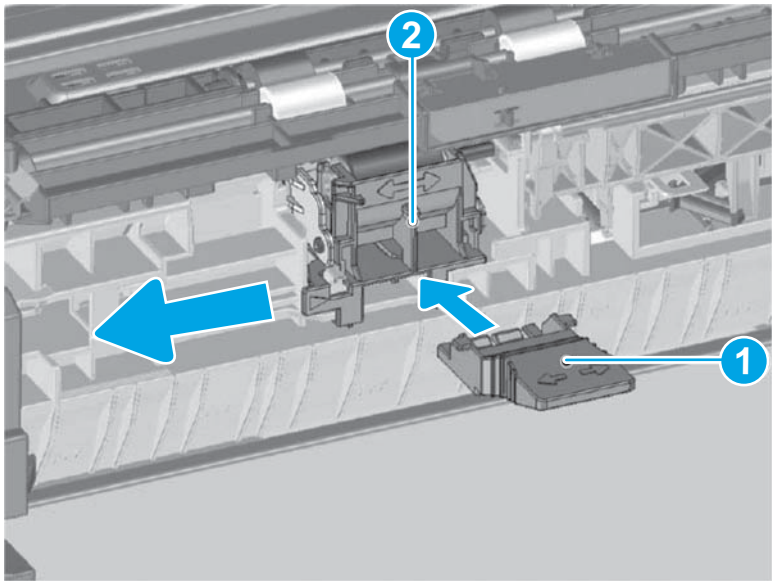
Figure 1-2749 PD retard roller assembly correct position



Instructions for using the separation roller replacement tool

1. Open the right door assembly.
2. Push the lever.
3. Open the feed guide.
4. Insert the retard roller replacement tool (callout 1) to the PD retard roller assembly (callout 2).
5. Slide the PD retard roller assembly (callout 2) in the direction of the arrow to remove.

Figure 1-2750 Remove PD retard roller assembly



6. Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly. Also use the following special installation instructions.

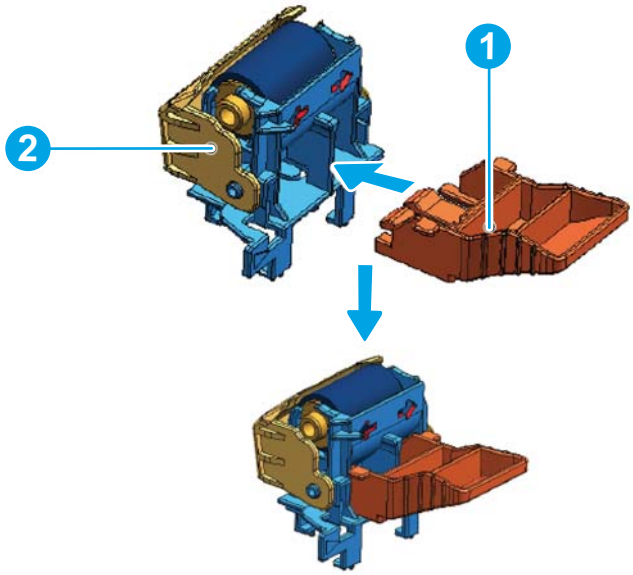
NOTE: Continue to reverse the removal steps to finish installing the assembly.

When using the retard roller replacement tool, follow the procedure below for assembly.

Special installation instructions: PD retard roller assembly

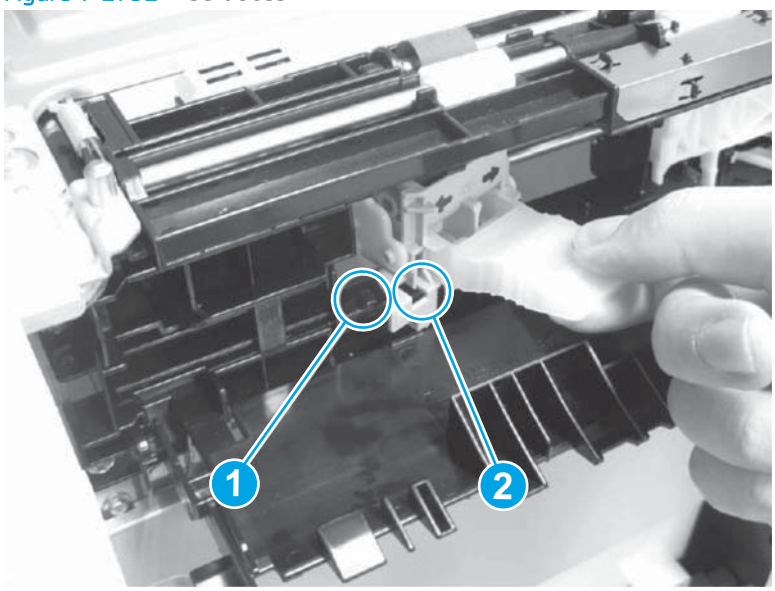
a. Insert the retard roller replacement tool (callout 1) in the PD retard roller assembly (callout 2).

Figure 1-2751 PD retard roller assembly hole



b. Insert the boss (callout 1) in the PD retard roller assembly hole (callout 2).

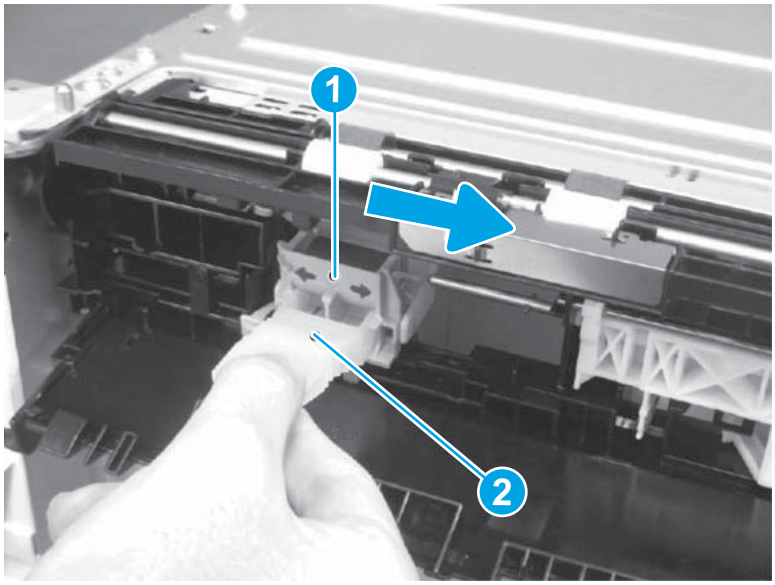
Figure 1-2752 Insert boss



c. Slide the PD retard roller assembly (callout 1) in the direction of the arrow.

d. Pull out the retard roller replacement tool (callout 2).

Figure 1-2753 Remove retard roller replacement tool



Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION: Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: 1x550–sheet paper feeder/envelope feeder pickup roller assembly

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the 1x550–sheet paper feeder/envelope feeder pickup roller assembly.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- No special instructions required.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

1x550–sheet paper feeder/envelope feeder pickup roller assembly part number	
RM2-1275-000CN	Pick-up roller assembly (550 sheet paper feeder and envelope feeder)

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

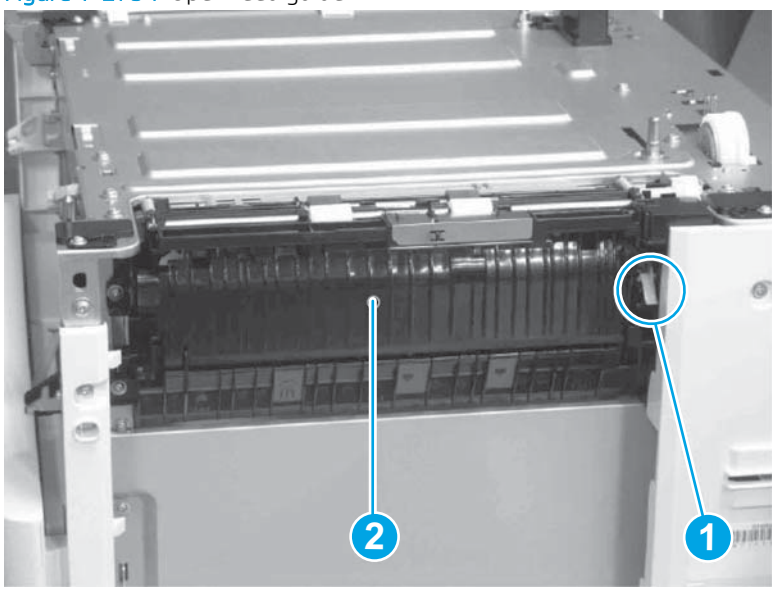
No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the separation roller assembly

1. Open the right door assembly.
2. Push the lever (callout 1).

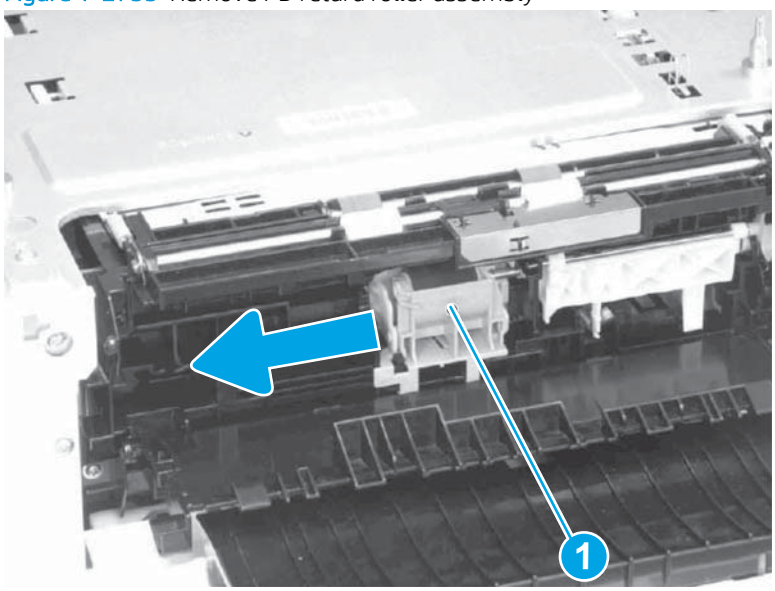
3. Open the feed guide (callout 2).

Figure 1-2754 Open feed guide



4. Slide the PD retard roller assembly (callout 1) in the direction of the arrow.
5. Remove the PD retard roller assembly (callout 1).

Figure 1-2755 Remove PD retard roller assembly



6. Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly. Also use the following special installation instructions.

NOTE: Continue to reverse the removal steps to finish installing the assembly.

Special installation instructions: PD retard roller assembly

- Insert the boss (callout 1) in the PD retard roller assembly hole (callout 2).

Figure 1-2756 PD retard roller assembly hole

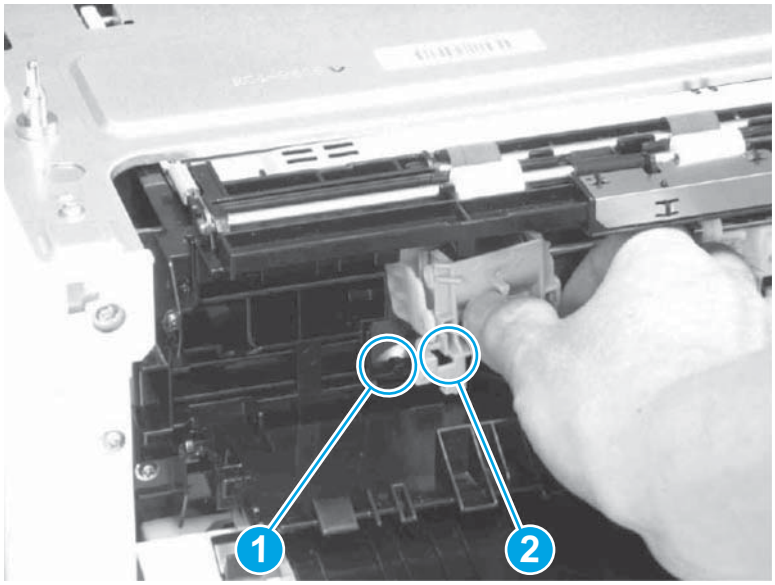
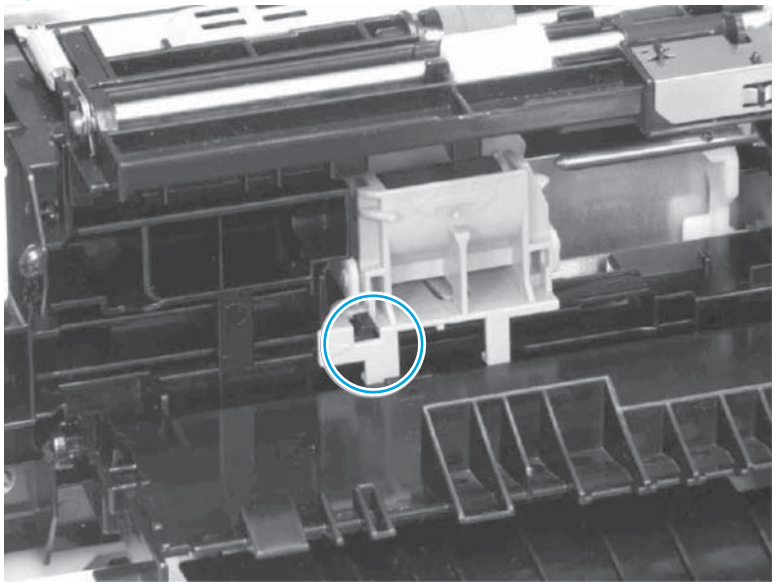


Figure 1-2757 PD retard roller assembly correct position

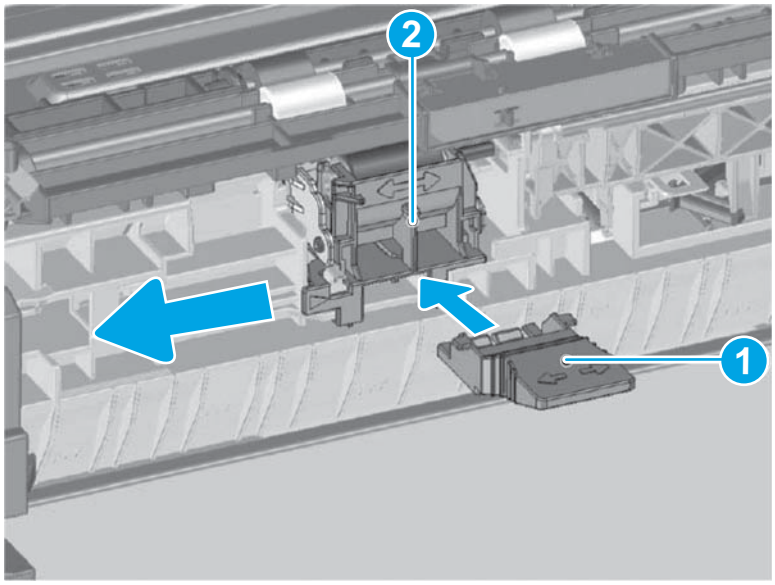


Instructions for using the separation roller replacement tool

1. Open the right door assembly.
2. Push the lever.
3. Open the feed guide.
4. Insert the retard roller replacement tool (callout 1) to the PD retard roller assembly (callout 2).

5. Slide the PD retard roller assembly (callout 2) in the direction of the arrow to remove.

Figure 1-2758 Remove PD retard roller assembly



6. Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly. Also use the following special installation instructions.

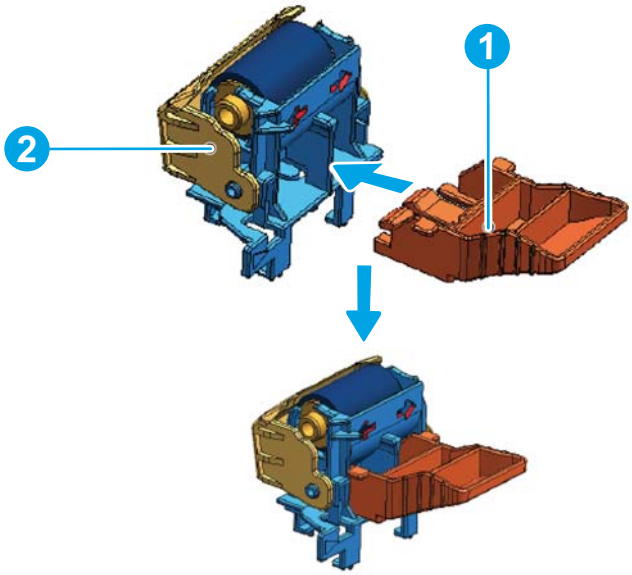
NOTE: Continue to reverse the removal steps to finish installing the assembly.

When using the retard roller replacement tool, follow the procedure below for assembly.

Special installation instructions: PD retard roller assembly

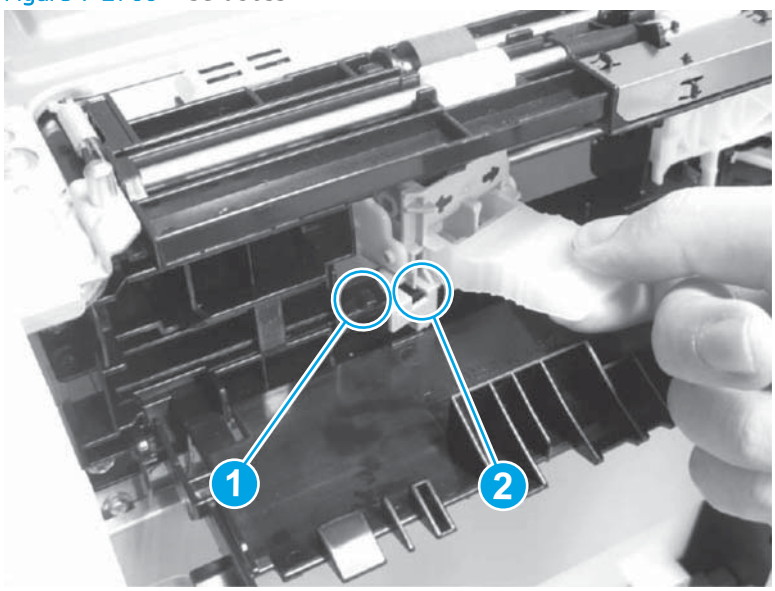
a. Insert the retard roller replacement tool (callout 1) in the PD retard roller assembly (callout 2).

Figure 1-2759 PD retard roller assembly hole



b. Insert the boss (callout 1) in the PD retard roller assembly hole (callout 2).

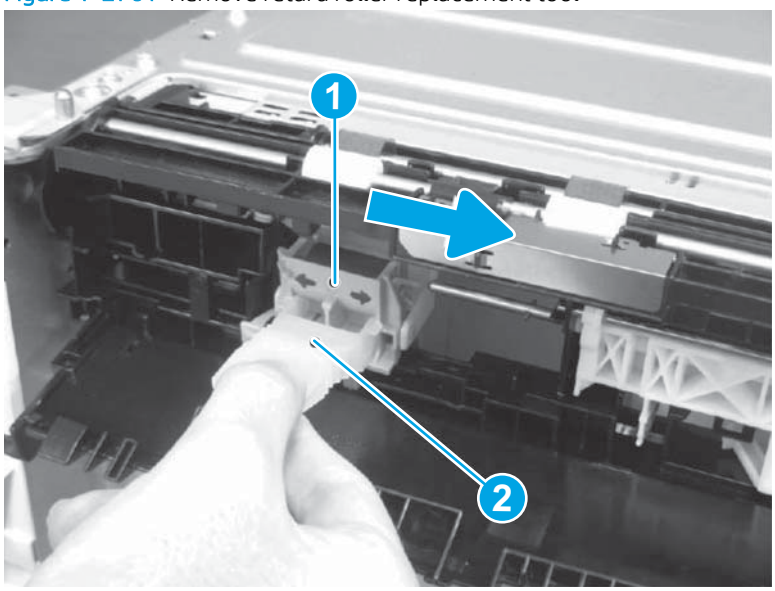
Figure 1-2760 Insert boss



c. Slide the PD retard roller assembly (callout 1) in the direction of the arrow.

d. Pull out the retard roller replacement tool (callout 2).

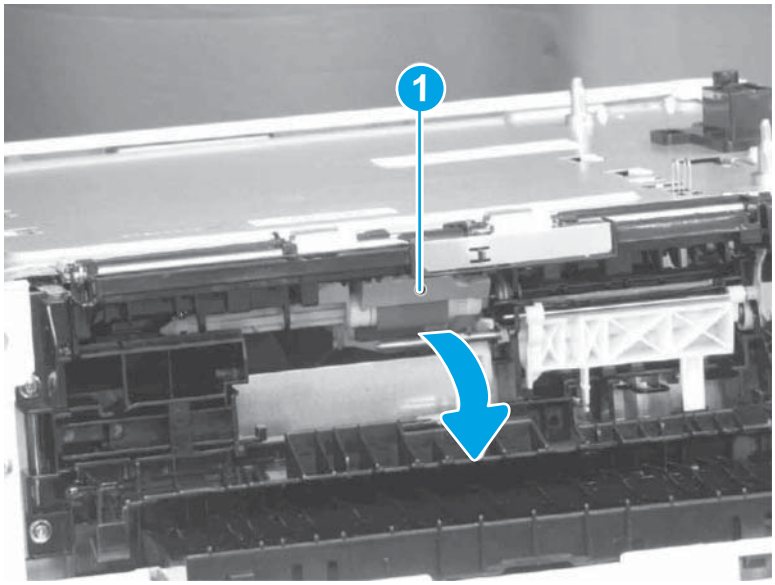
Figure 1-2761 Remove retard roller replacement tool



Step 2: Remove the pickup roller assembly

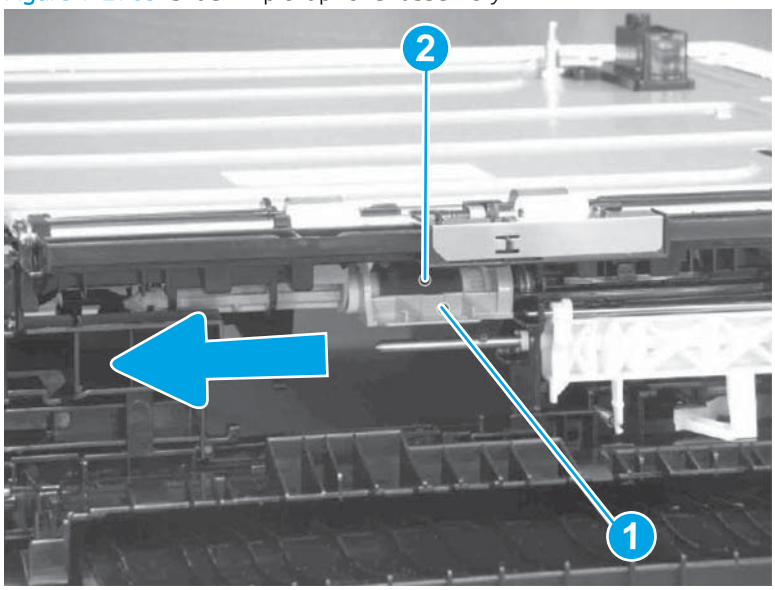
1. Open the tab (callout 1).

Figure 1-2762 Open tab



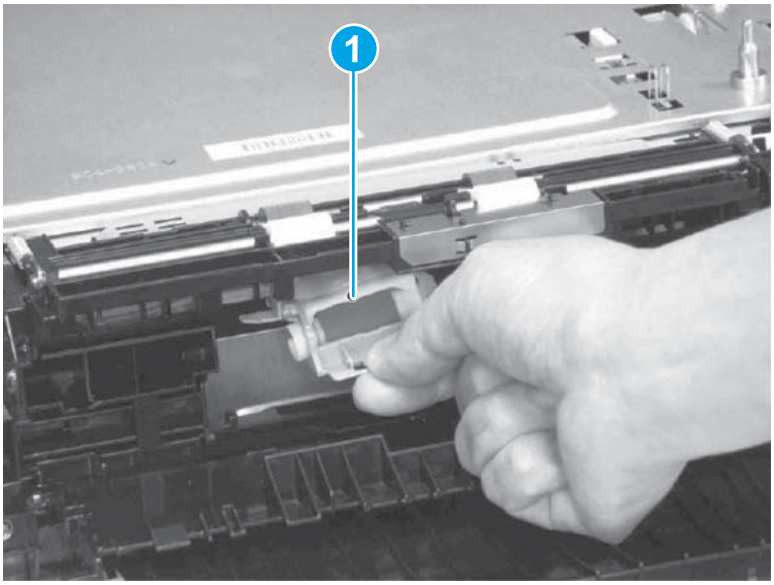
2. Hold the tab (callout 1) and slide the PD pickup roller assembly (callout 2) in the direction of the arrow.

Figure 1-2763 Slide PD pickup roller assembly



3. Pull out the PD pickup roller assembly (callout 1).

Figure 1-2764 Pull out PD pickup roller assembly



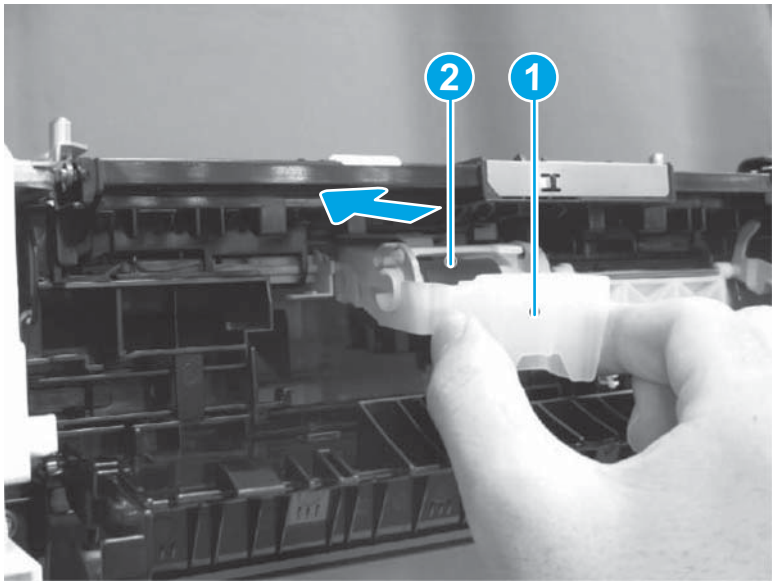
4. Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly. Also use the following special installation instructions.

NOTE: If the pickup roller replacement tool will be used, follow the procedure below for assembly.

Special installation instructions: PD pickup roller assembly (with replacement tool)

a. Hold the replacement tool (callout 1) and the PD pickup roller assembly (callout 2) in the direction of the arrow.

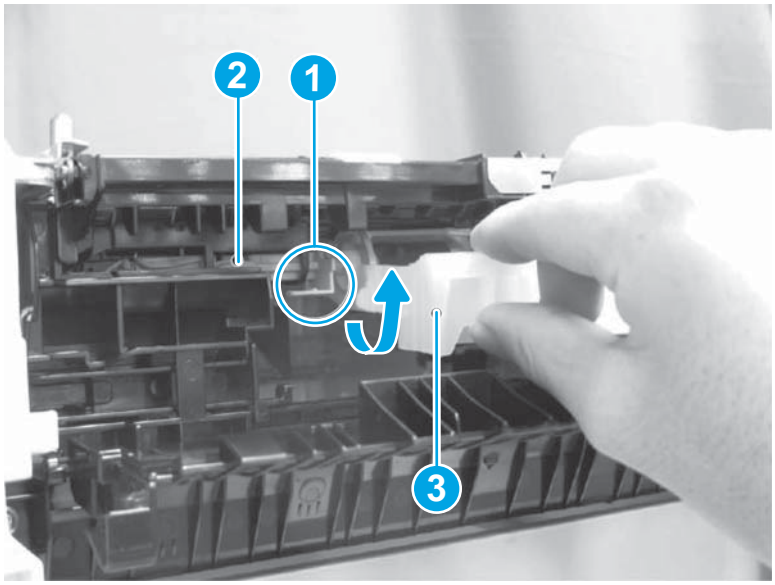
Figure 1-2765 Hold replacement tool in direction of arrow



b. Rotate the tab (callout 1) in the direction of the arrow. The shaft (callout 2) will slide to engage with the PD pickup roller assembly.

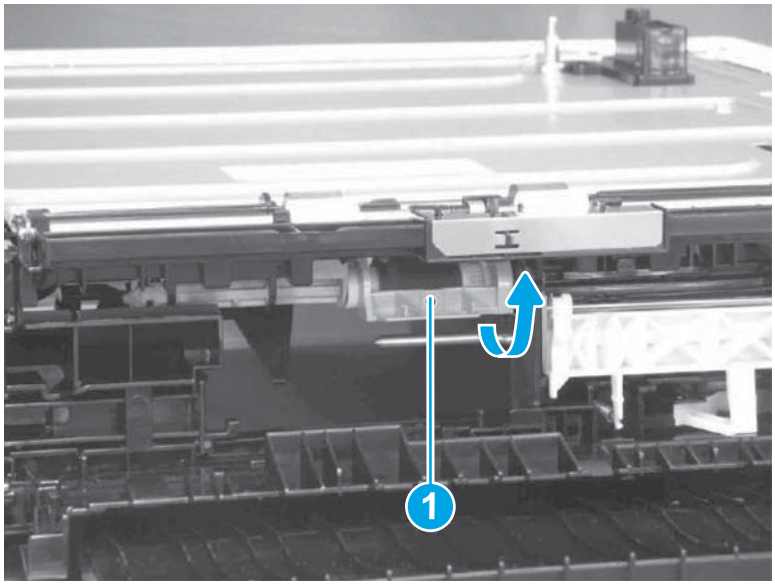
c. Pull out the replacement tool (callout 3).

Figure 1-2766 Remove replacement tool



d. Rotate the tab (callout 1) in the direction of arrow to close.

Figure 1-2767 Rotate tab to close



NOTE: If the pickup roller replacement tool will not be used, follow the procedure below for assembly.

Special installation instructions: PD pickup roller assembly (without replacement tool)

a. Make sure that the tab (callout 2) of the shaft (callout 1) is in the correct position.

Figure 1-2768 Correct position of tab

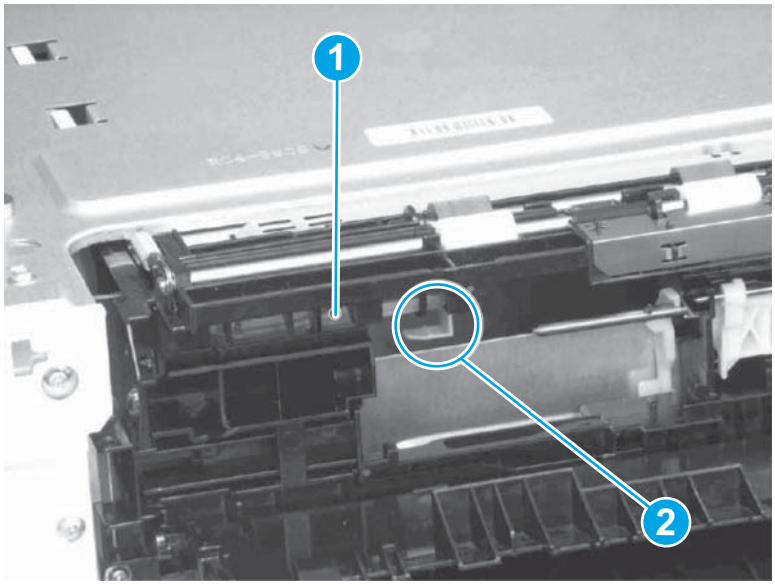
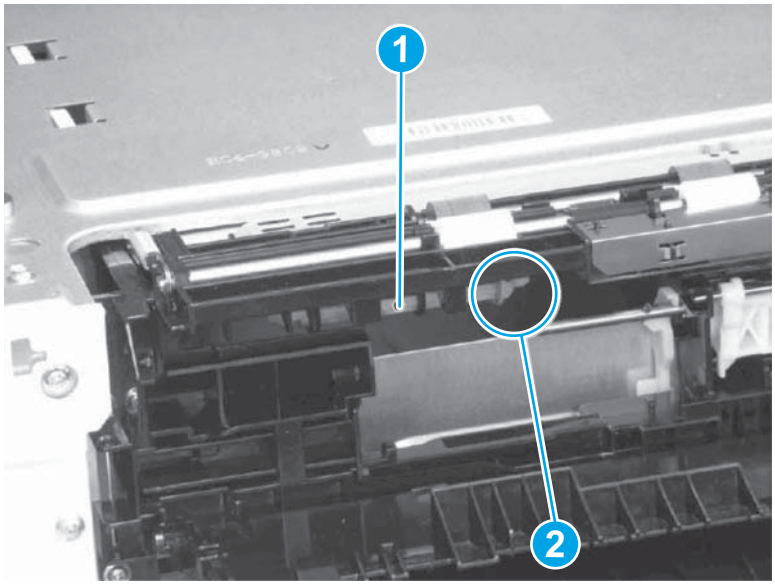
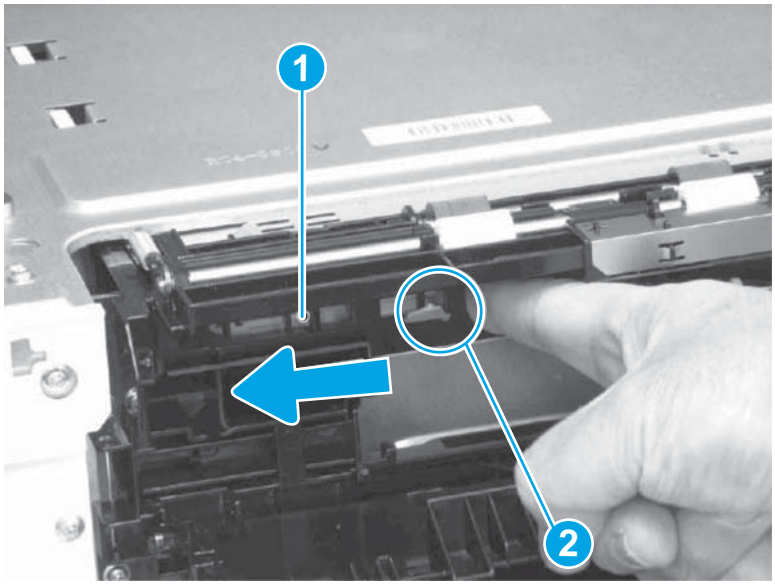


Figure 1-2769 Incorrect position of tab



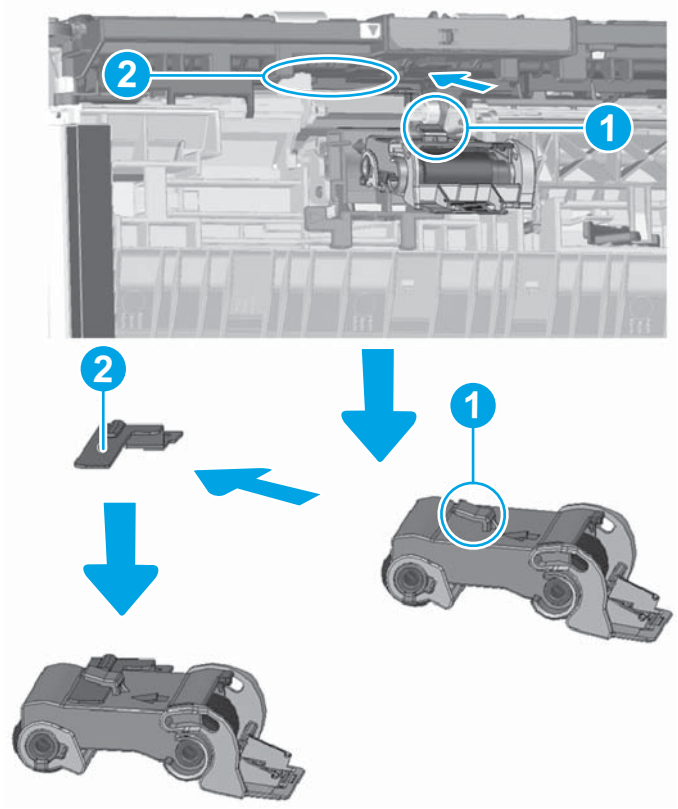
b. If the tab (callout 2) of the shaft (callout 1) is not positioned correctly, slide the shaft (callout 1) in the direction of the arrow to set in correct position.

Figure 1-2770 Slide shaft in direction of arrow



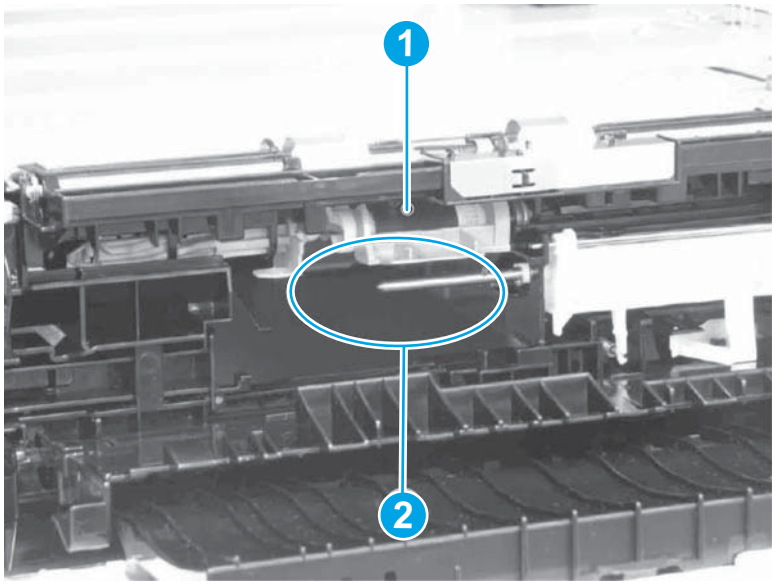
c. Insert the hook (callout 1) of the PD pickup roller assembly into the plate (callout 2).

Figure 1-2771 Insert hook



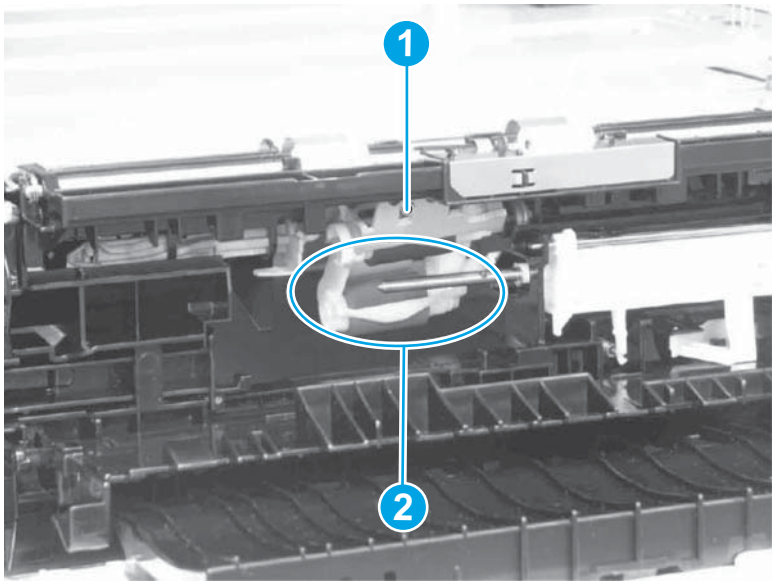
d. Check condition of the PD pickup roller assembly to make the sure hook is correctly inserted to the plate.

Figure 1-2772 Correct position of roller



NOTE: The hook of the PD pickup roller assembly (callout 1) is not properly hooked, and the roller (callout 2) is hanging loosely.

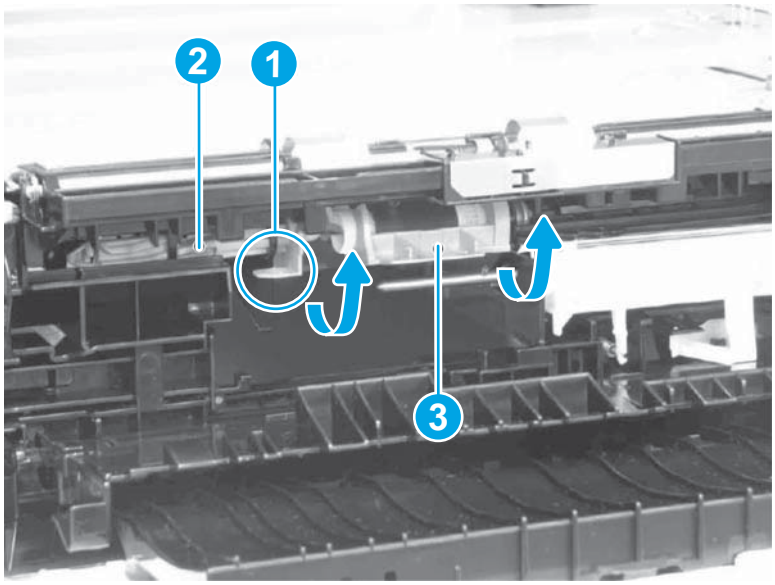
Figure 1-2773 Incorrect position of roller



e. Rotate the tab (callout 1) in the direction that the arrow indicates and slide the shaft (callout 2).

f. Rotate the tab (callout 3) in the direction that the arrow indicates and close.

Figure 1-2774 Rotate tab in direction of arrow



Step 3: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION: Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: 1x550–sheet paper feeder/envelope feeder paper feeder controller PCA

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the 1x550–sheet paper feeder/envelope feeder paper feeder controller PCA.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

1x550–sheet paper feeder/envelope feeder paper feeder controller PCA part number	
RM2–8867–000CN	Feeder controller PCB assembly (550 sheet paper feeder)
RM2–8885–000CN	Paper feeder controller PCA (envelope feeder)

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

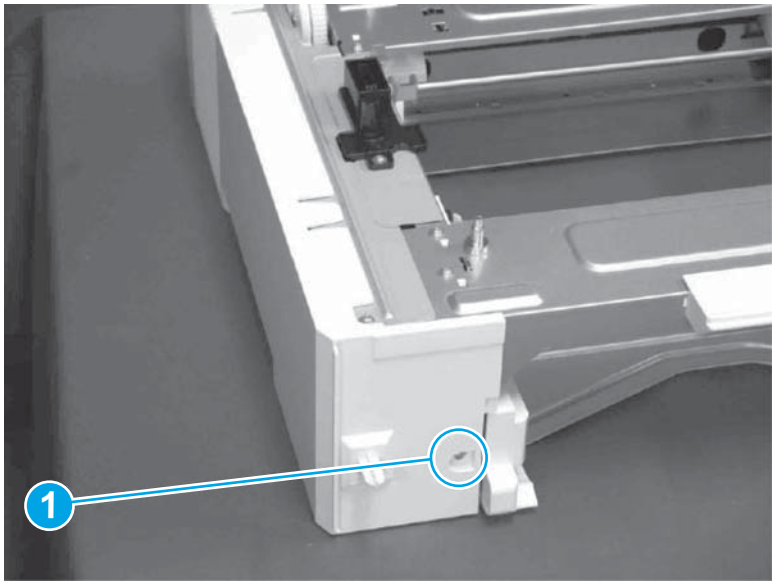
Post service test

No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the left cover

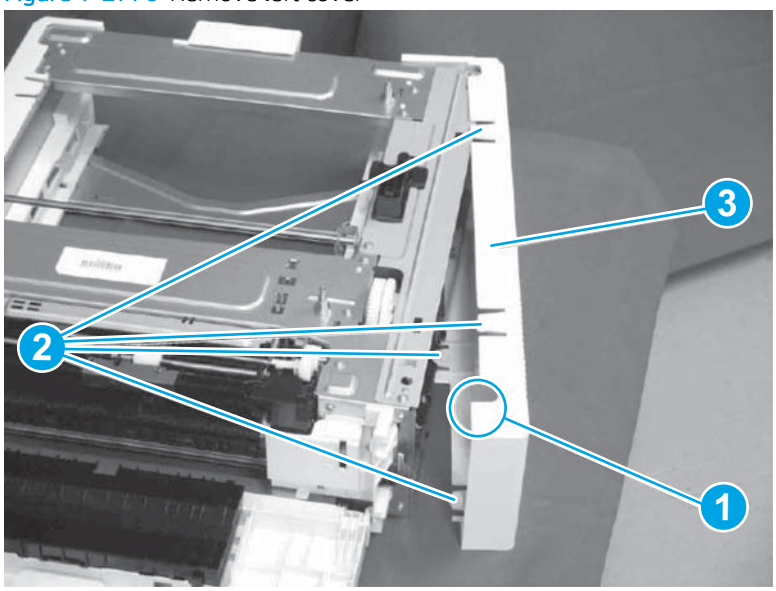
1. Remove one screw (callout 1).

Figure 1-2775 Remove screw



2. Release one boss (callout 1).
3. Release four tabs (callout 2).
4. Remove the left cover (callout 3).

Figure 1-2776 Remove left cover



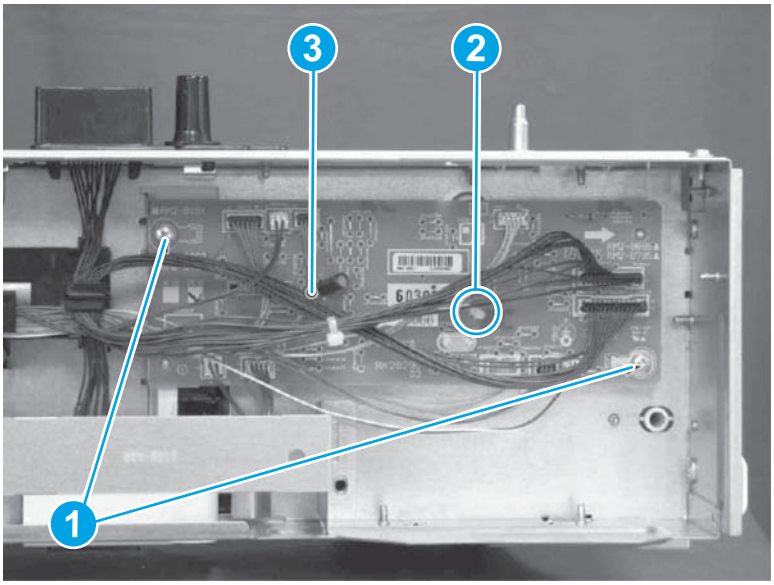
Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 2: Remove the paper feeder controller PCA

1. Disconnect all the connectors on the paper feeder controller PCA.
2. Remove two screws (callout 1).
3. Release one tab (callout 2).

4. Remove the paper feeder controller PCA (callout 3).

Figure 1-2777 Remove paper feeder controller PCA



Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 3: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION: Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: 1x550-sheet paper deck (M607/M608/M609/E60155/E60165/E60175)

- Removal and replacement: 1x550–sheet paper deck rear cover
- Removal and replacement: 1x550–sheet paper deck left cover
- Removal and replacement: 1x550–sheet paper deck right door assembly
- Removal and replacement: 1x550–sheet paper deck front door assembly
- Removal and replacement: 1x550–sheet paper deck front lower cover
- Removal and replacement: 1x550–sheet paper deck left lower cover
- Removal and replacement: 1x550–sheet paper deck right lower cover
- Removal and replacement: 1x550–sheet paper deck cassette pickup assembly
- Removal and replacement: 1x550–sheet paper deck cassette drive assembly
- Removal and replacement: 1x550–sheet paper deck cassette lifter drive assembly
- Removal and replacement: 1x550–sheet paper deck cassette auto close assembly
- Removal and replacement: 1x550–sheet paper deck separation roller assembly
- Removal and replacement: 1x550–sheet paper deck pickup roller assembly
- Removal and replacement: 1x550–sheet paper deck controller PCA

Removal and replacement: 1x550–sheet paper deck rear cover

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the 1x550–sheet paper deck rear cover.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

1x550–sheet paper deck rear cover part number	
RC4–8954–000CN	Rear cover

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

No post service test is available for this assembly.

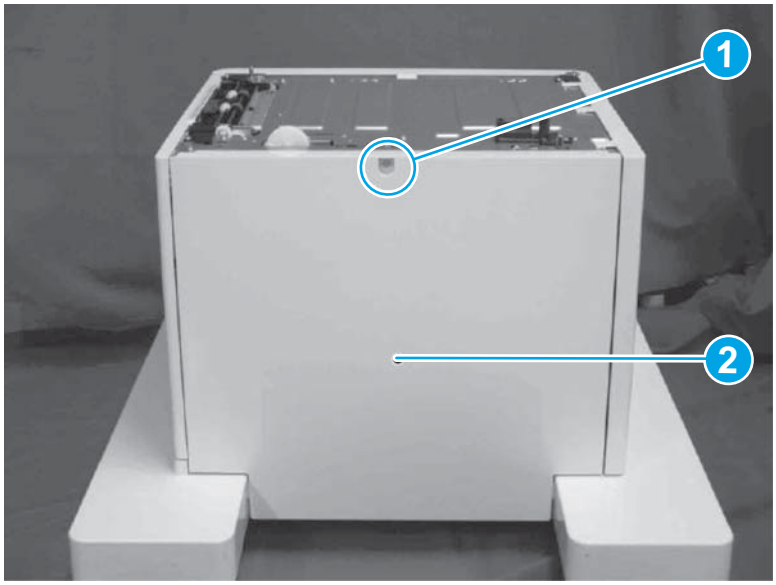
Step 1: Remove the rear cover

The printer MFP model is shown in this procedure. However, the instructions are correct for all printer models.

1. Remove one screw (callout 1).

2. Remove the rear cover (callout 2).

Figure 1-2778 Remove rear cover



Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION: Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: 1x550–sheet paper deck left cover

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the 1x550–sheet paper deck left cover.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

1x550–sheet paper deck left cover part number	
RC4–8941–000CN	Left cover

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

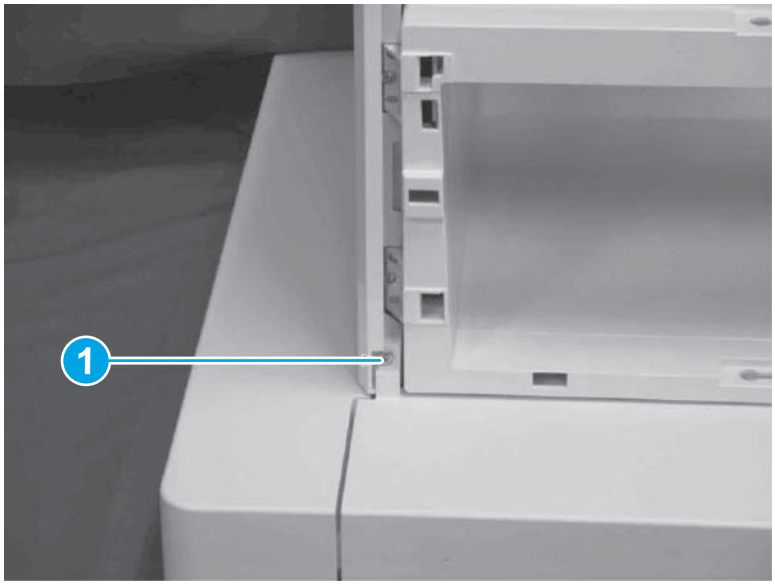
No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the left cover

1. Open the front door assembly.

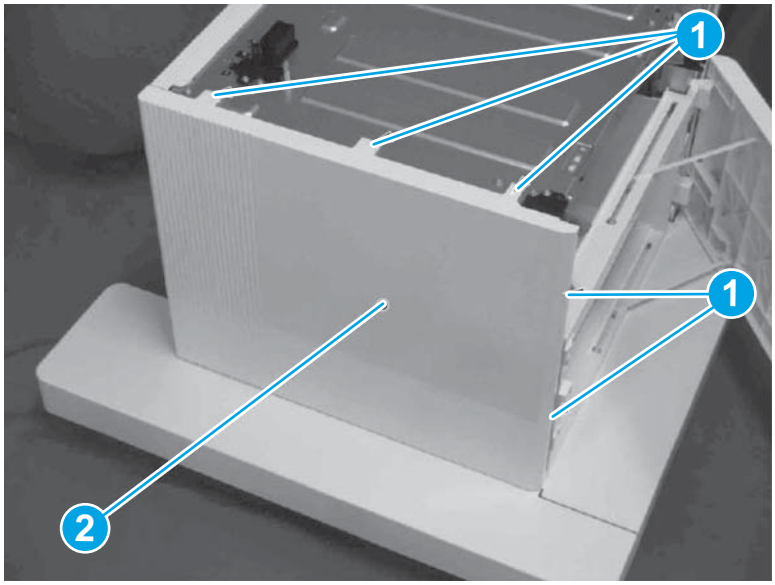
2. Remove one screw (callout 1).

Figure 1-2779 Remove screw



3. Release five tabs (callout 1).
4. Remove the left cover (callout 2).

Figure 1-2780 Remove left cover



Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION: Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: 1x550–sheet paper deck right door assembly

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the 1x550–sheet paper deck right door assembly.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

1x550–sheet paper deck right door assembly part number	
RM2–0951–000CN	Right door assembly

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

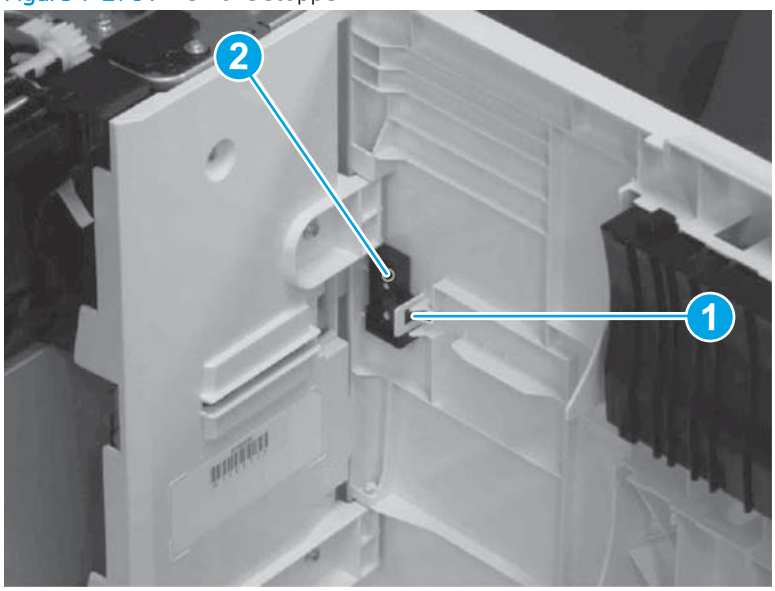
Post service test

No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the right door assembly

1. Open the right door assembly.
2. Release one tab (callout 1).
3. Remove the stopper (callout 2).

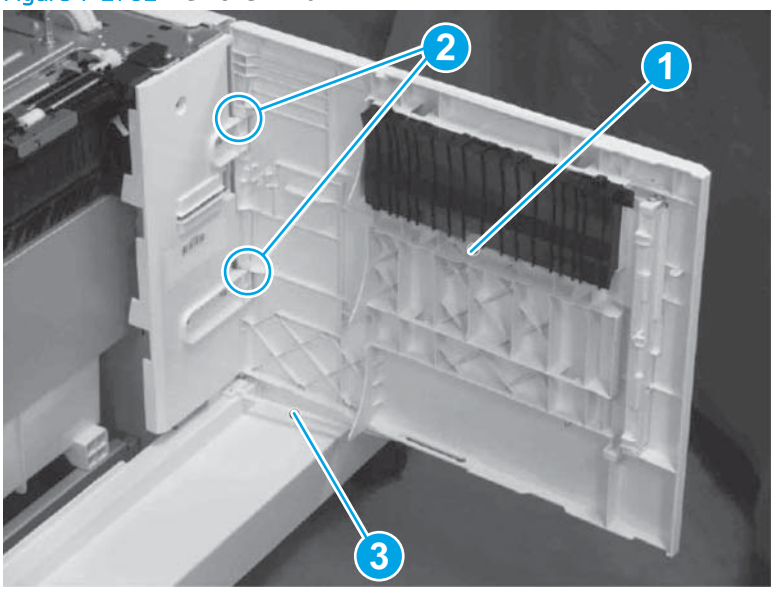
Figure 1-2781 Remove stopper



4. Hold up the right door assembly (callout 1) and remove it from the shafts (callout 2).

5. Remove the link arm (callout 3) from the right door assembly (callout 1).

Figure 1-2782 Remove link arm



Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION: Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: 1x550–sheet paper deck front door assembly

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the 1x550–sheet paper deck front door assembly.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

1x550–sheet paper deck front door assembly part number	
RC4–8947–000CN	Stock cover
RC4–1778–000CN	Right door link

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

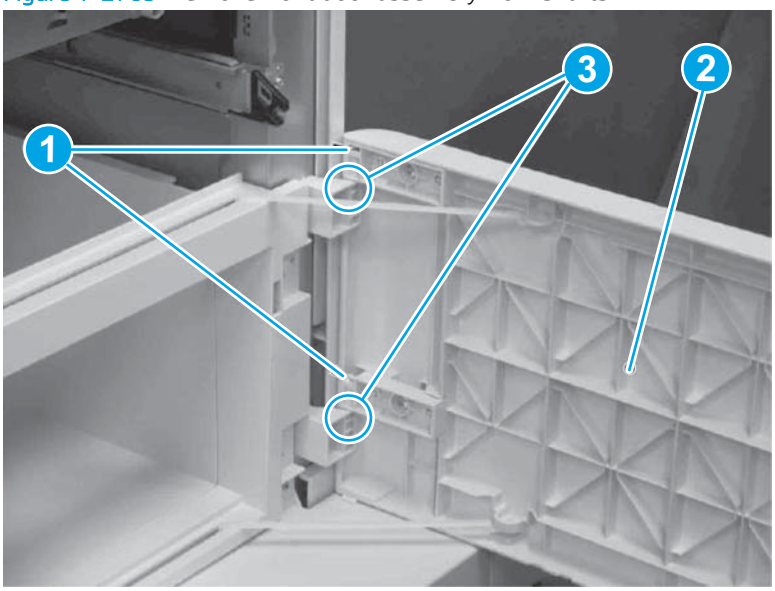
No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the front door assembly

1. Open the front door assembly.
2. Release two tabs (callout 1).

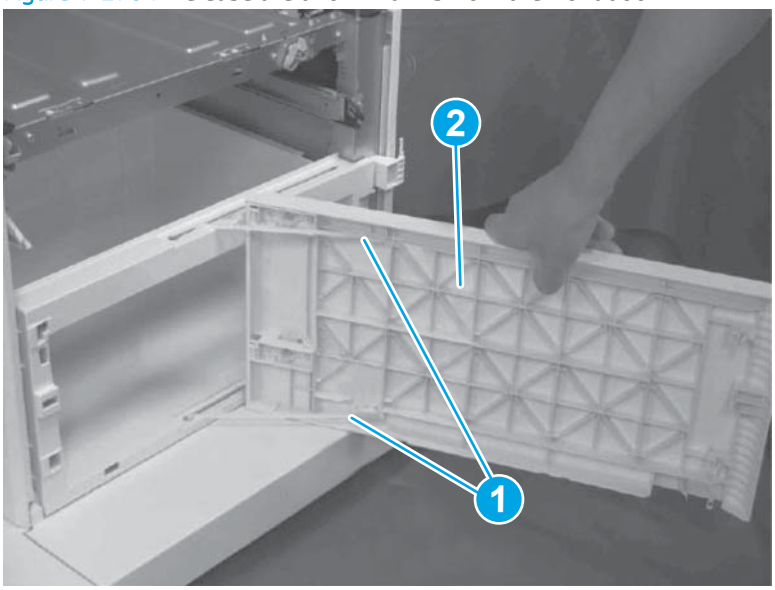
3. Hold up the front door assembly (callout 2) and remove it from the shafts (callout 3).

Figure 1-2783 Remove front door assembly from shafts



4. Release the two link arms where they connect to the front door (callout 1), and then remove the door (callout 2).

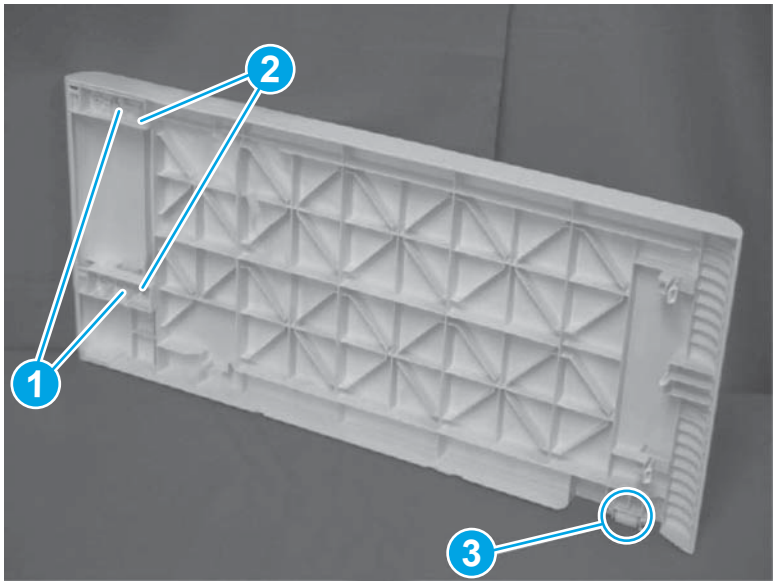
Figure 1-2784 Release the two link arms from the front door



5. Remove two screws (callout 1).
6. Remove the two stoppers (callout 2).

7. Remove the roller (callout 3).

Figure 1-2785 Remove two screws and two stoppers and the roller



Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION: Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: 1x550–sheet paper deck front lower cover

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the 1x550–sheet paper deck front lower cover.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

1x550–sheet paper deck front lower cover part number	
RC4–8946–000CN	Front bottom cover

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

No post service test is available for this assembly.

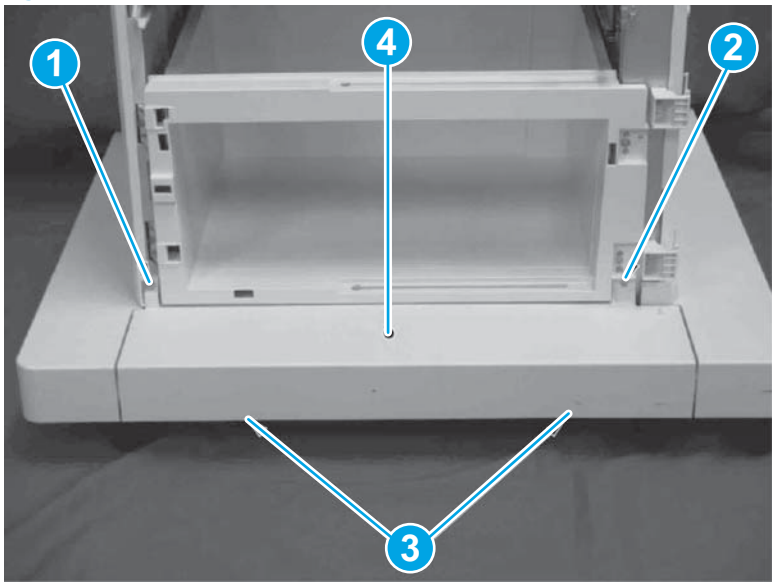
Step 1: Remove the front lower cover

1. Open the front door assembly.
2. Remove one M4 screw (callout 1).
3. Remove one M3 screw (callout 2).
4. Release two tabs (callout 3).

5. Lift straight up to remove the front lower cover (callout 4).

NOTE: Avoid removing the front lower cover at an angle as the ribs under the cover might cause difficulty in the removal.

Figure 1-2786 Remove the front lower cover



Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION: Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: 1x550–sheet paper deck left lower cover

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the 1x550–sheet paper deck left lower cover.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

1x550–sheet paper deck left lower cover part number	
RC4–8942–000CN	Left lower cover

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

No post service test is available for this assembly.

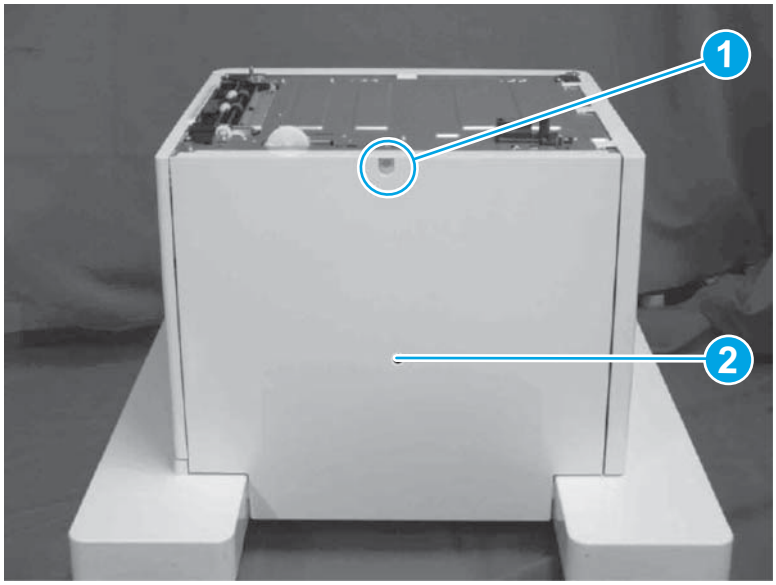
Step 1: Remove the rear cover

The printer MFP model is shown in this procedure. However, the instructions are correct for all printer models.

1. Remove one screw (callout 1).

2. Remove the rear cover (callout 2).

Figure 1-2787 Remove rear cover

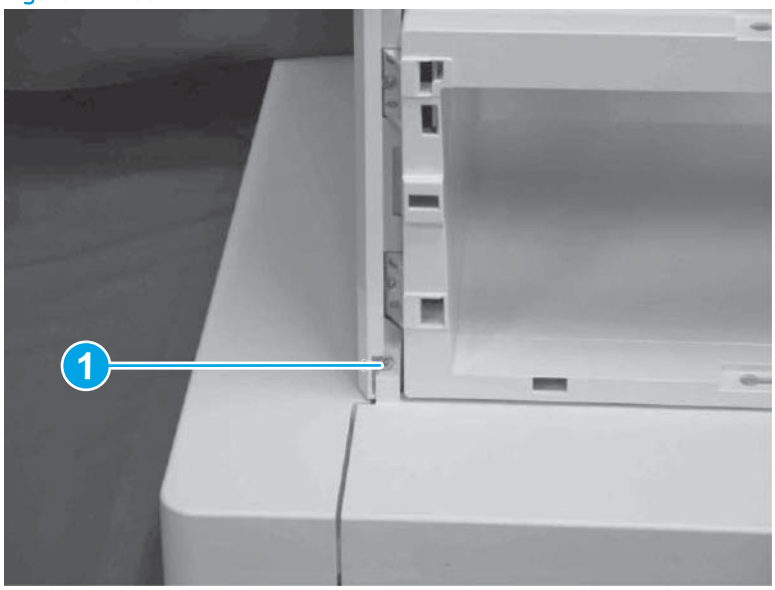


Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 2: Remove the left cover

1. Open the front door assembly.
2. Remove one screw (callout 1).

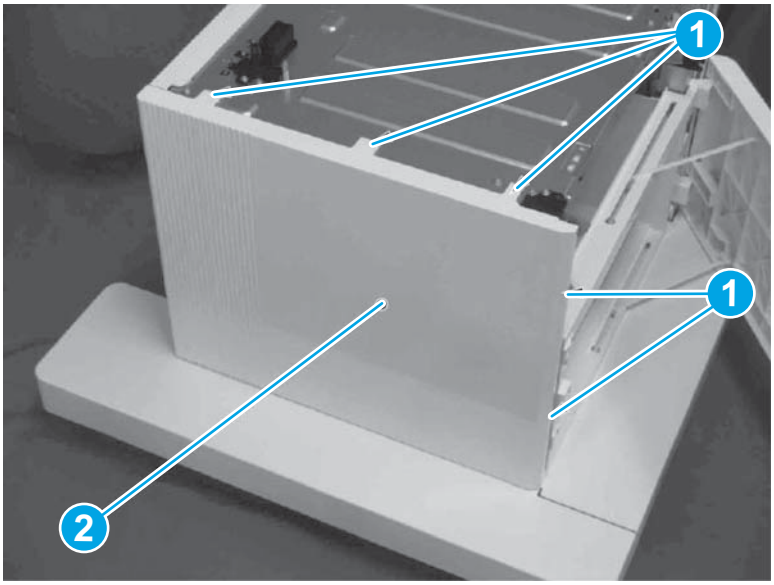
Figure 1-2788 Remove screw



3. Release five tabs (callout 1).

4. Remove the left cover (callout 2).

Figure 1-2789 Remove left cover



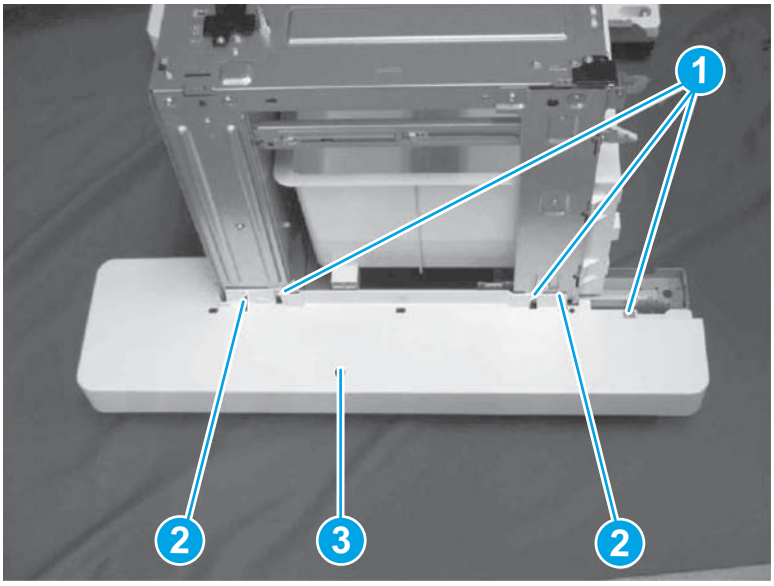
Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 3: Remove the left lower cover

1. Remove three screws (callout 1).
2. Release two bosses (callout 2).
3. Lift straight up to remove the left lower cover (callout 3).

NOTE: Avoid removing the left lower cover at an angle as the ribs under the cover might cause difficulty in the removal.

Figure 1-2790 Remove the left lower cover



Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 4: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION: Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: 1x550–sheet paper deck right lower cover

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the 1x550–sheet paper deck right lower cover.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

1x550–sheet paper deck right lower cover part number	
RC4–8943–000–CN	Right lower cover

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

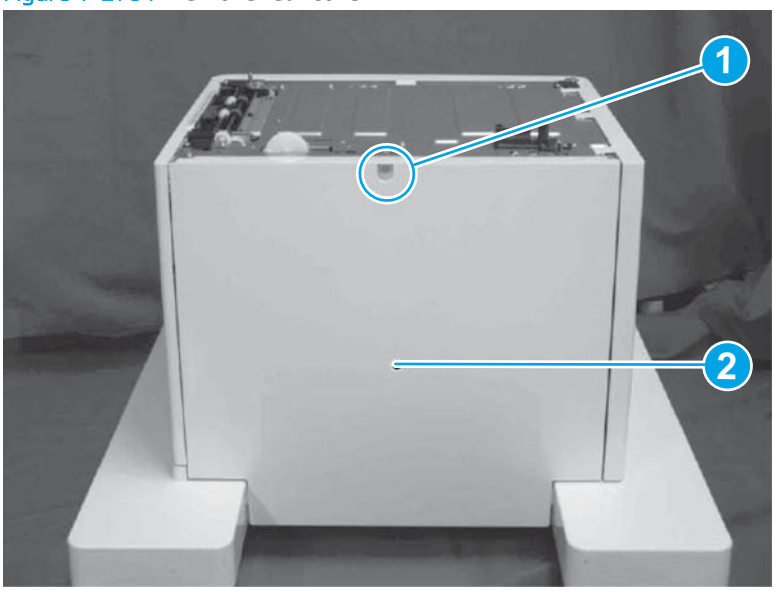
No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the rear cover

The printer MFP model is shown in this procedure. However, the instructions are correct for all printer models.

1. Remove one screw (callout 1).
2. Remove the rear cover (callout 2).

Figure 1-2791 Remove rear cover



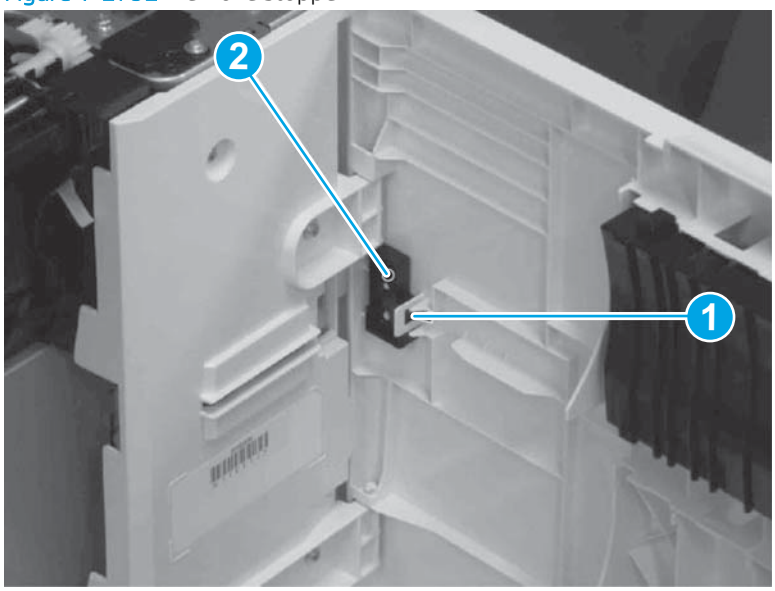
Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 2: Remove the right door assembly

1. Open the right door assembly.
2. Release one tab (callout 1).

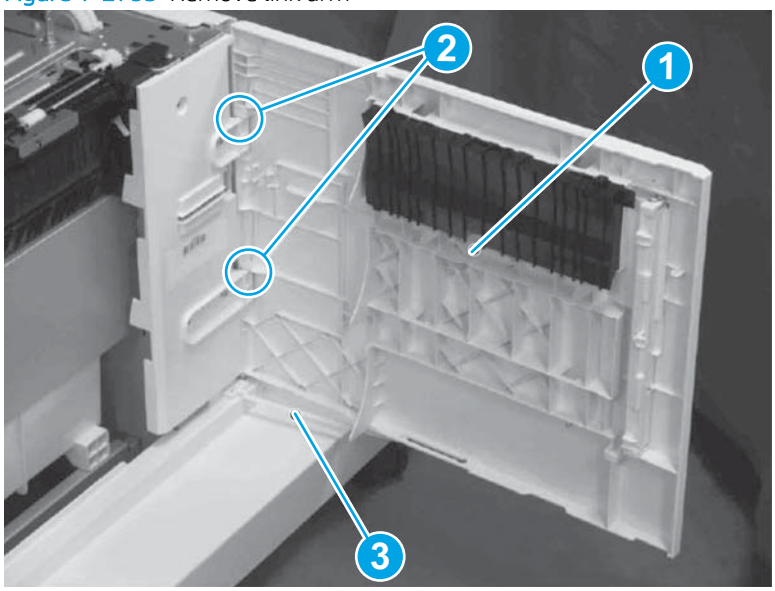
3. Remove the stopper (callout 2).

Figure 1-2792 Remove stopper



4. Hold up the right door assembly (callout 1) and remove it from the shafts (callout 2).
5. Remove the link arm (callout 3) from the right door assembly (callout 1).

Figure 1-2793 Remove link arm



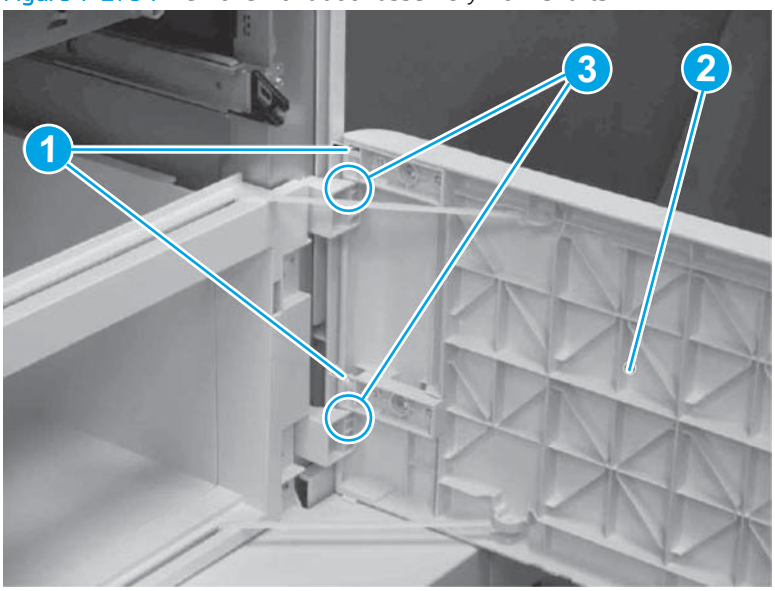
Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 3: Remove front door assembly

1. Open the front door assembly.
2. Release two tabs (callout 1).

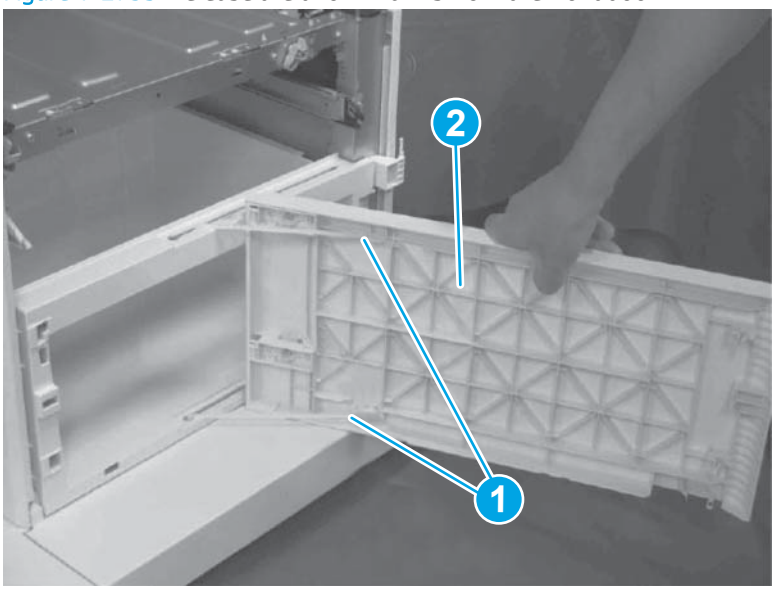
3. Hold up the front door assembly (callout 2) and remove it from the shafts (callout 3).

Figure 1-2794 Remove front door assembly from shafts



4. Release the two link arms where they connect to the front door (callout 1), and then remove the door (callout 2).

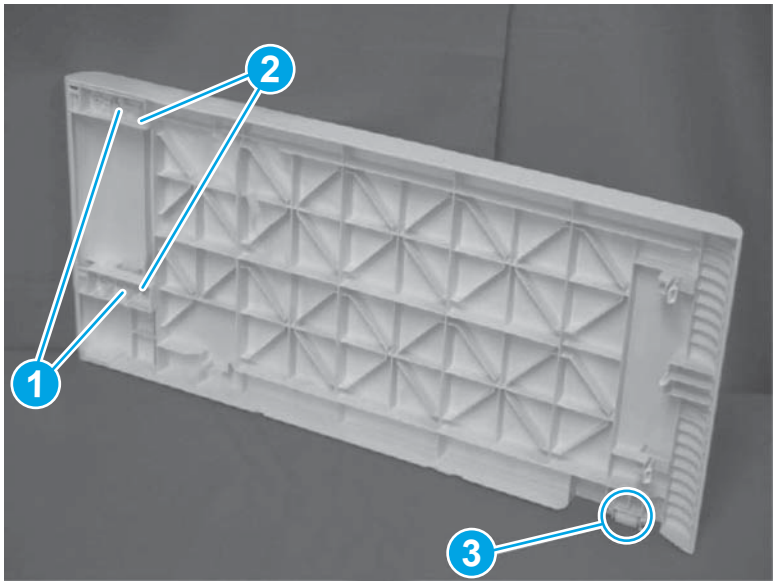
Figure 1-2795 Release the two link arms from the front door



5. Remove two screws (callout 1).
6. Remove the two stoppers (callout 2).

7. Remove the roller (callout 3).

Figure 1-2796 Remove two screws and two stoppers and the roller

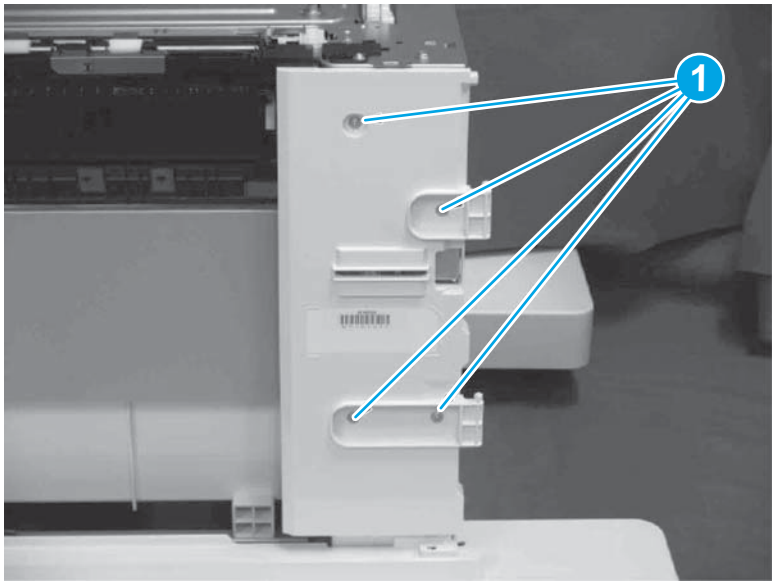


Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 4: Remove right lower cover

1. Remove four screws (callout 1).

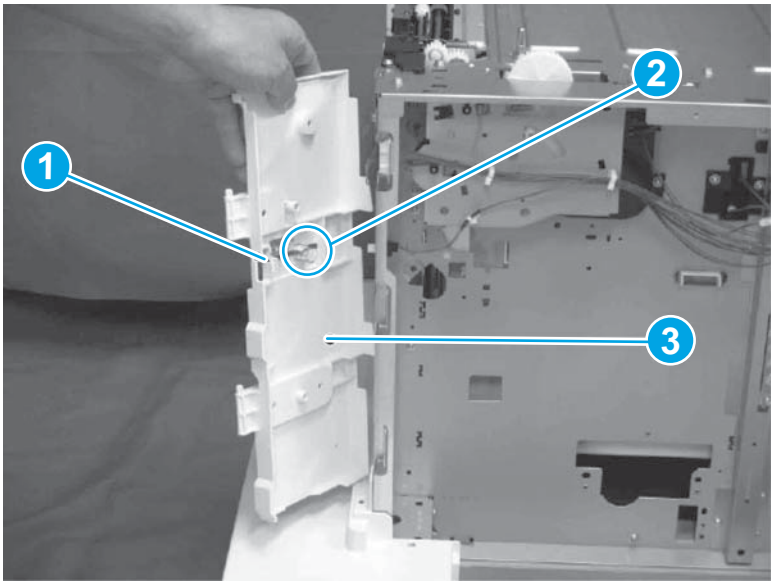
Figure 1-2797 Remove screws



2. Release one tab (callout 1).

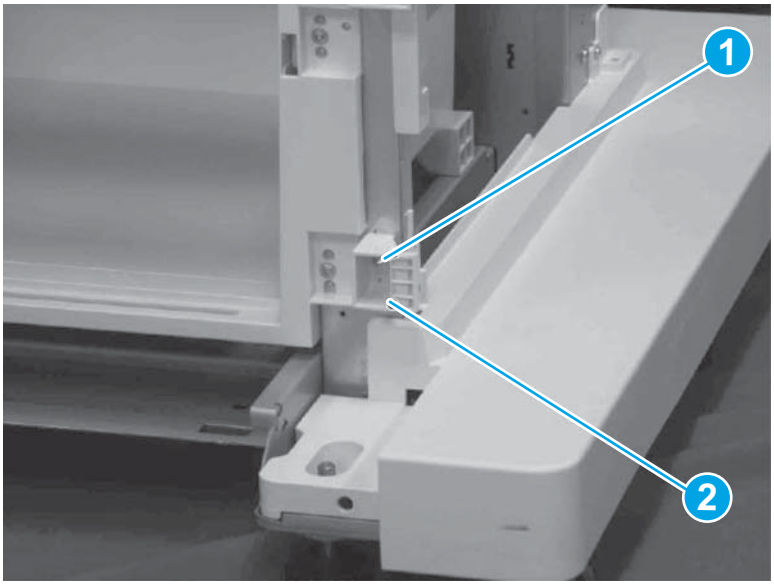
3. Unhook one spring (callout 2) and remove the cover (callout 3) together.

Figure 1-2798 Remove cover



4. Remove one screw (callout 1).
5. Remove the holder (callout 2).

Figure 1-2799 Remove holder

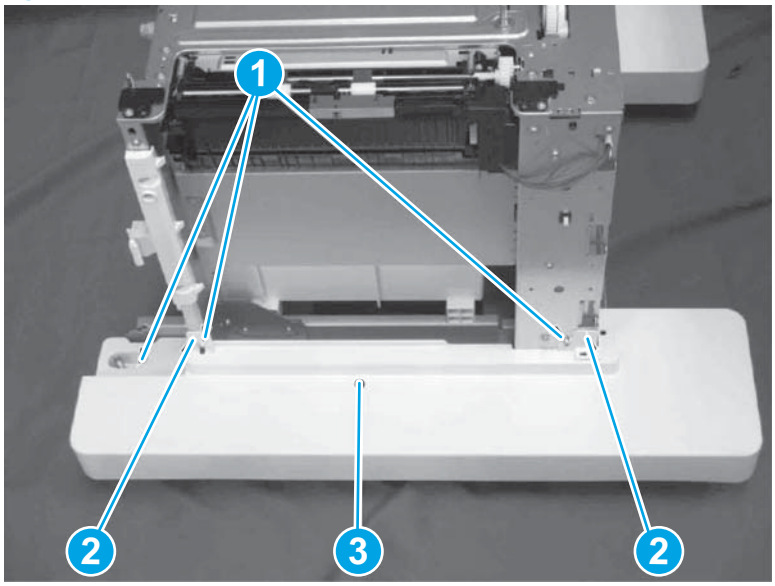


6. Remove three screws (callout 1).
7. Release two bosses (callout 2).

8. Lift straight up to remove the right lower cover (callout 3).

NOTE: Avoid removing the right lower cover at an angle as the ribs under the cover might cause difficulty in the removal.

Figure 1-2800 Remove right lower cover



Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 5: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION: Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: 1x550–sheet paper deck cassette pickup assembly

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the 1x550–sheet paper deck cassette pickup assembly.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

1x550–sheet paper deck cassette pickup assembly part number	
RM2–0892–000CN	Paper pick-up assembly

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

No post service test is available for this assembly.

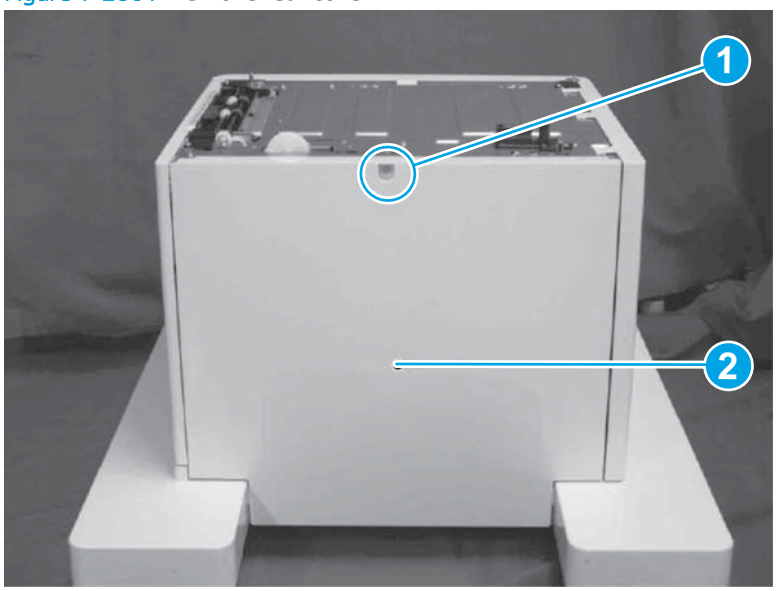
Step 1: Remove the rear cover

The printer MFP model is shown in this procedure. However, the instructions are correct for all printer models.

1. Remove one screw (callout 1).

2. Remove the rear cover (callout 2).

Figure 1-2801 Remove rear cover

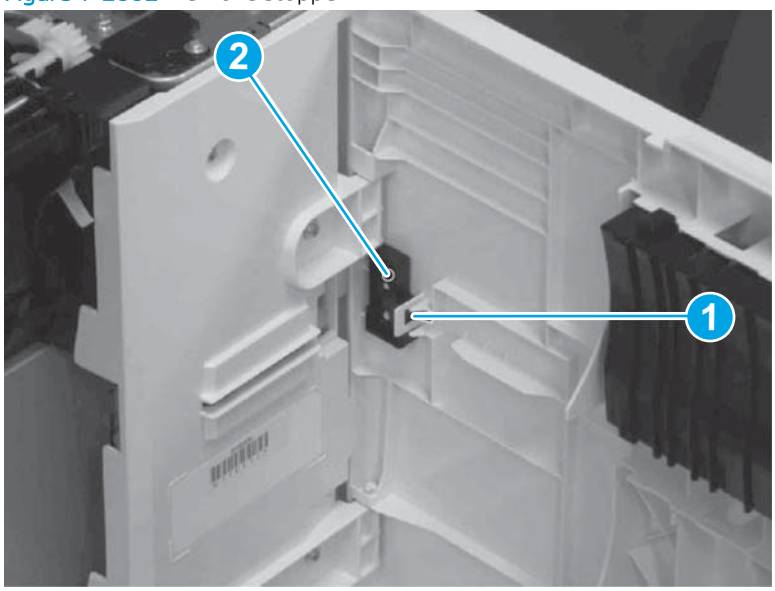


Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 2: Remove the right door assembly

1. Open the right door assembly.
2. Release one tab (callout 1).
3. Remove the stopper (callout 2).

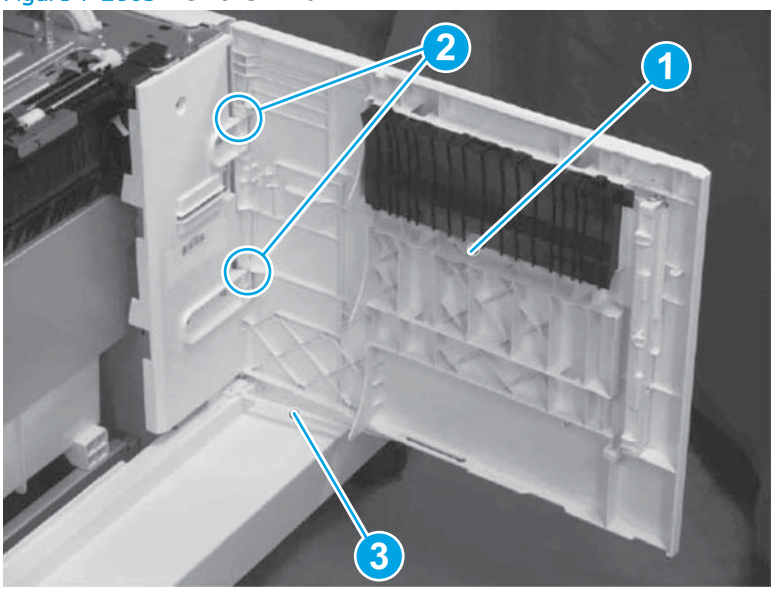
Figure 1-2802 Remove stopper



4. Hold up the right door assembly (callout 1) and remove it from the shafts (callout 2).

5. Remove the link arm (callout 3) from the right door assembly (callout 1).

Figure 1-2803 Remove link arm

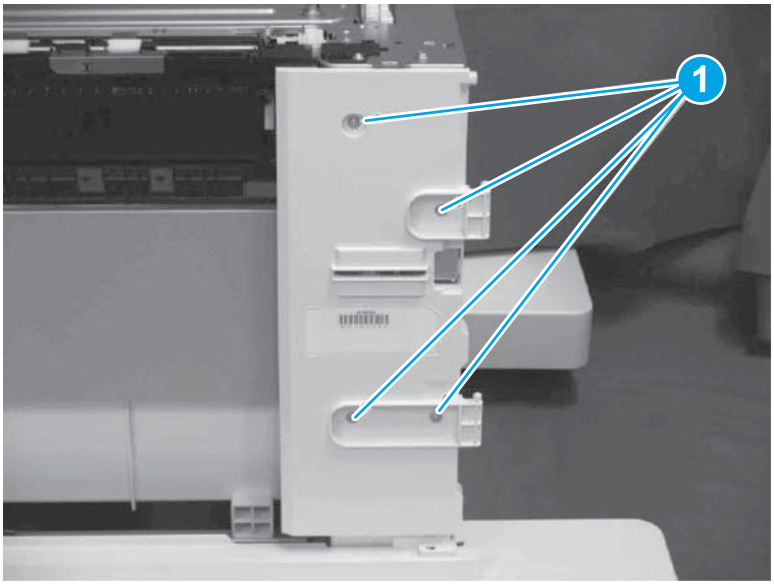


Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 3: Remove cassette pickup assembly

1. Remove four screws (callout 1).

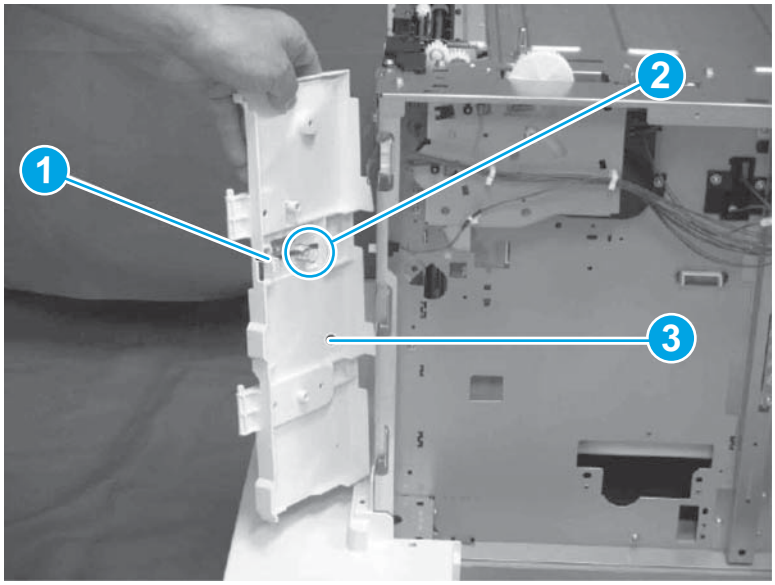
Figure 1-2804 Remove screws



2. Release one tab (callout 1).

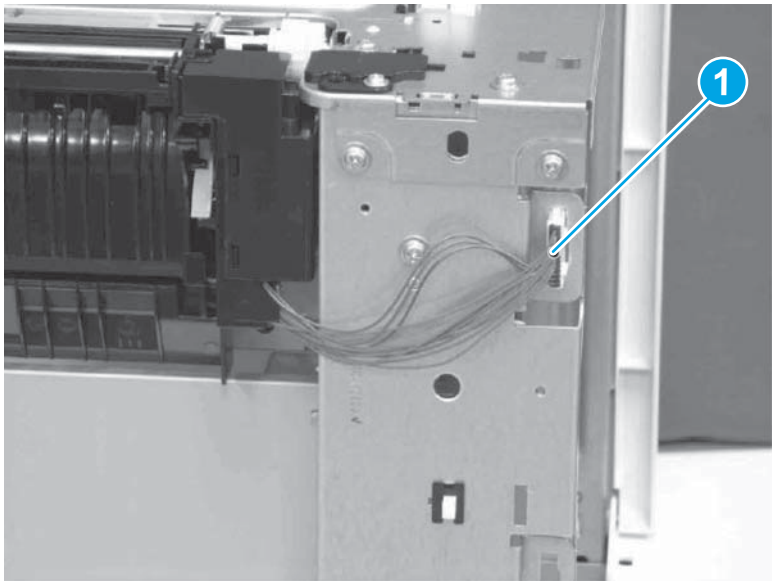
3. Unhook one spring (callout 2) and remove the cover (callout 3) together.

Figure 1-2805 Remove cover



4. Disconnect one connector (callout 1).

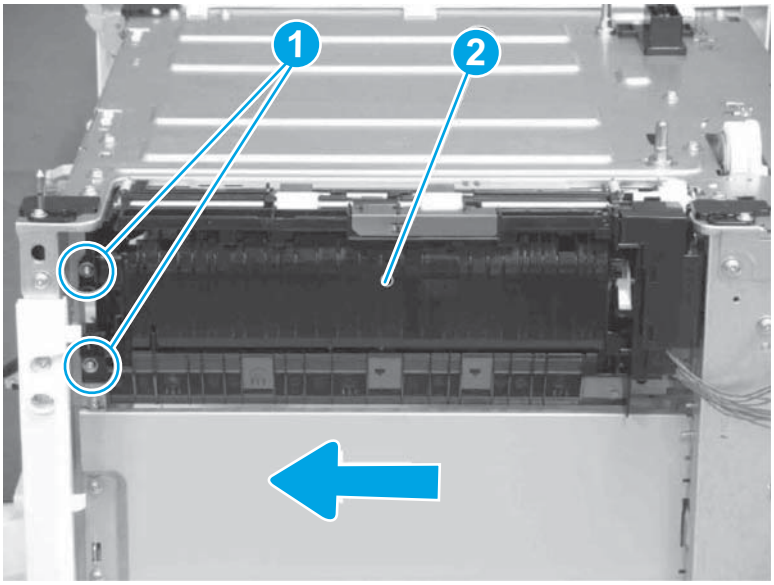
Figure 1-2806 Disconnect connector



5. Remove two screws (callout 1).

6. Slide the cassette pickup assembly (callout 2) in the direction of the arrow to remove.

Figure 1-2807 Remove cassette pickup assembly



Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 4: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION: Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: 1x550–sheet paper deck cassette drive assembly

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the 1x550–sheet paper deck cassette drive assembly.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

  WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

1x550–sheet paper deck cassette drive assembly part number	
RM2–0889–000CN	Cassette assembly

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

No post service test is available for this assembly.

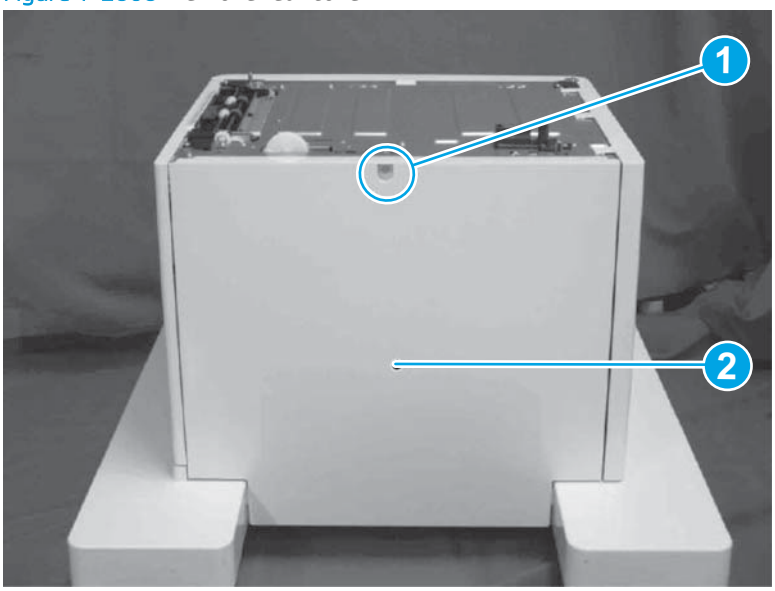
Step 1: Remove the rear cover

The printer MFP model is shown in this procedure. However, the instructions are correct for all printer models.

1. Remove one screw (callout 1).

2. Remove the rear cover (callout 2).

Figure 1-2808 Remove rear cover

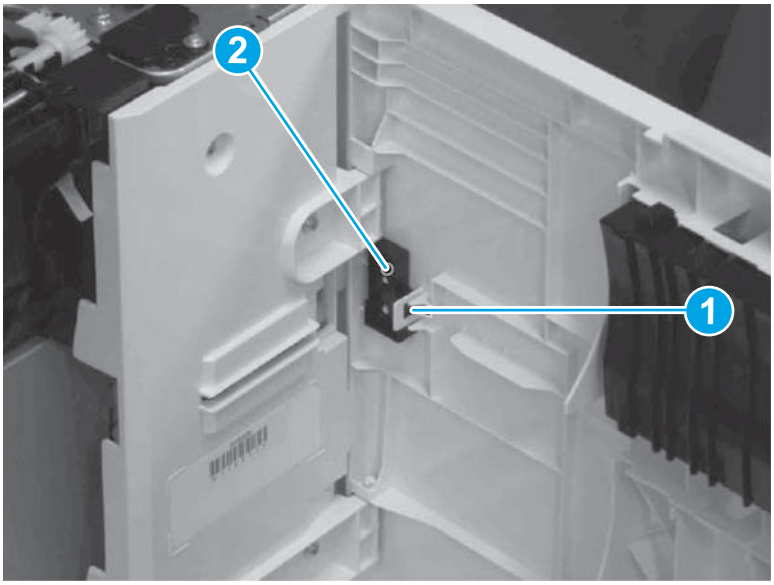


Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 2: Remove the right door assembly

1. Open the right door assembly.
2. Release one tab (callout 1).
3. Remove the stopper (callout 2).

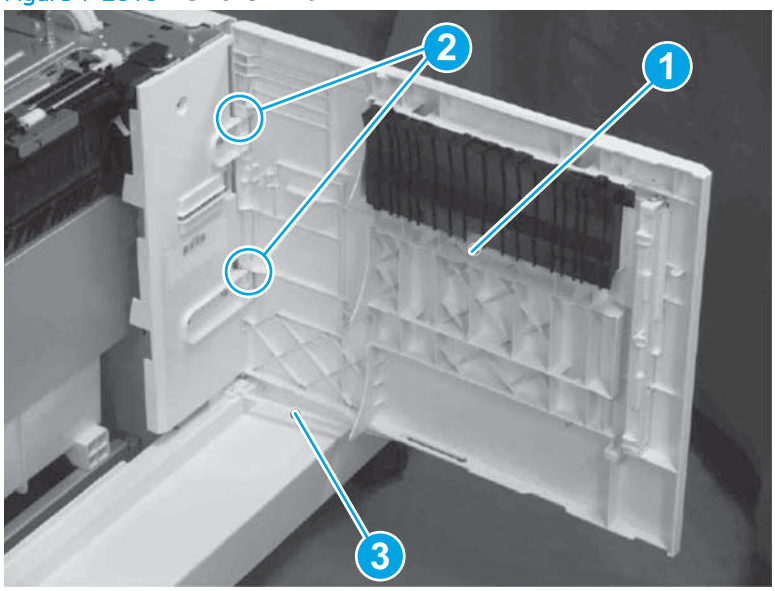
Figure 1-2809 Remove stopper



4. Hold up the right door assembly (callout 1) and remove it from the shafts (callout 2).

5. Remove the link arm (callout 3) from the right door assembly (callout 1).

Figure 1-2810 Remove link arm

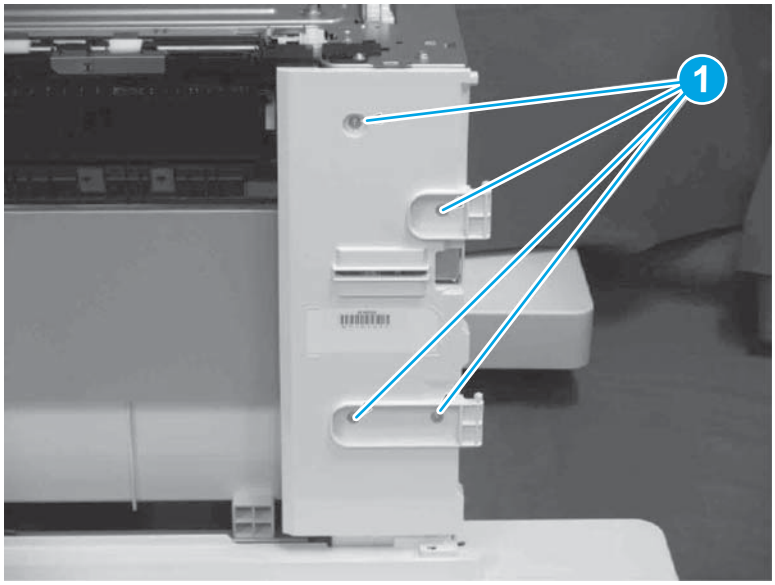


Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 3: Remove cassette pickup assembly

1. Remove four screws (callout 1).

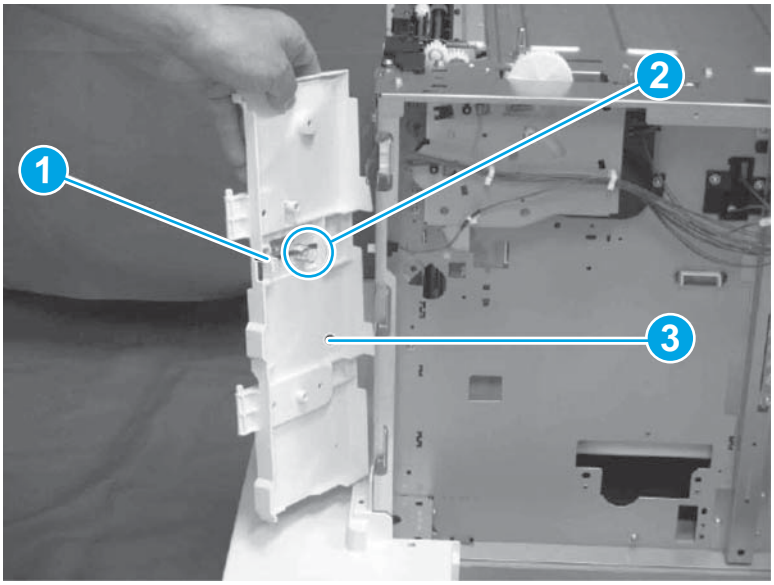
Figure 1-2811 Remove screws



2. Release one tab (callout 1).

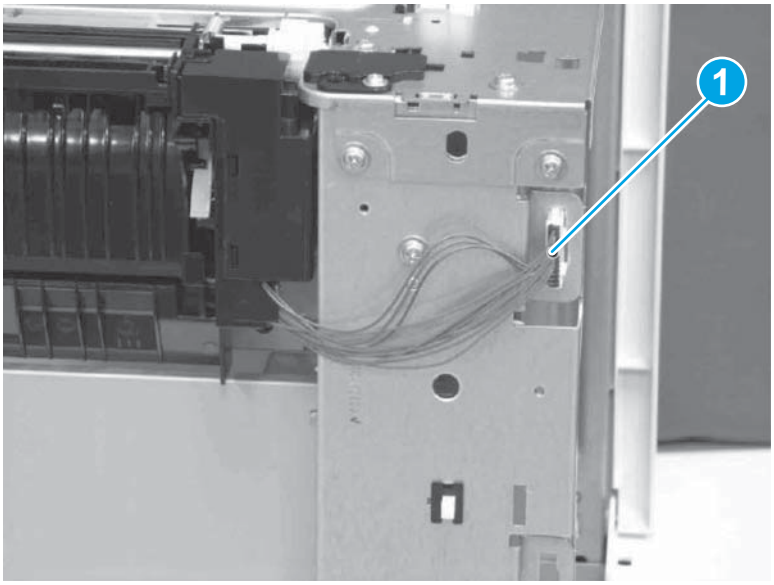
3. Unhook one spring (callout 2) and remove the cover (callout 3) together.

Figure 1-2812 Remove cover



4. Disconnect one connector (callout 1).

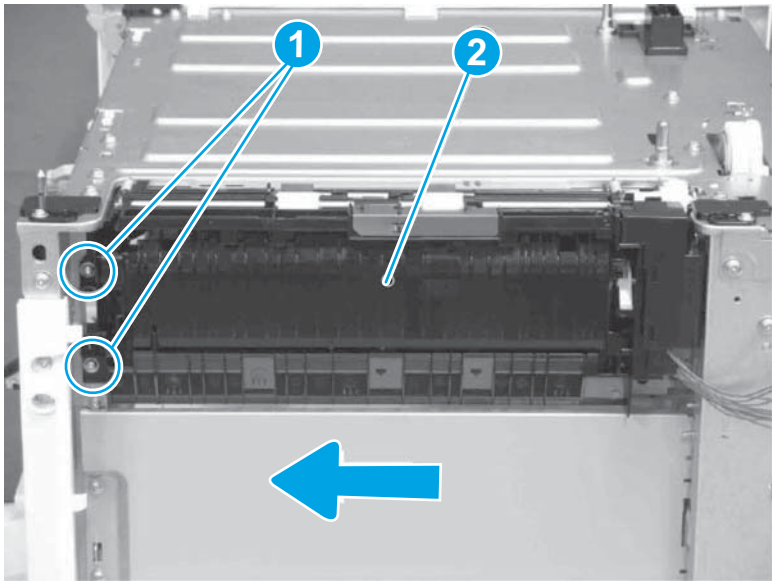
Figure 1-2813 Disconnect connector



5. Remove two screws (callout 1).

6. Slide the cassette pickup assembly (callout 2) in the direction of the arrow to remove.

Figure 1-2814 Remove cassette pickup assembly

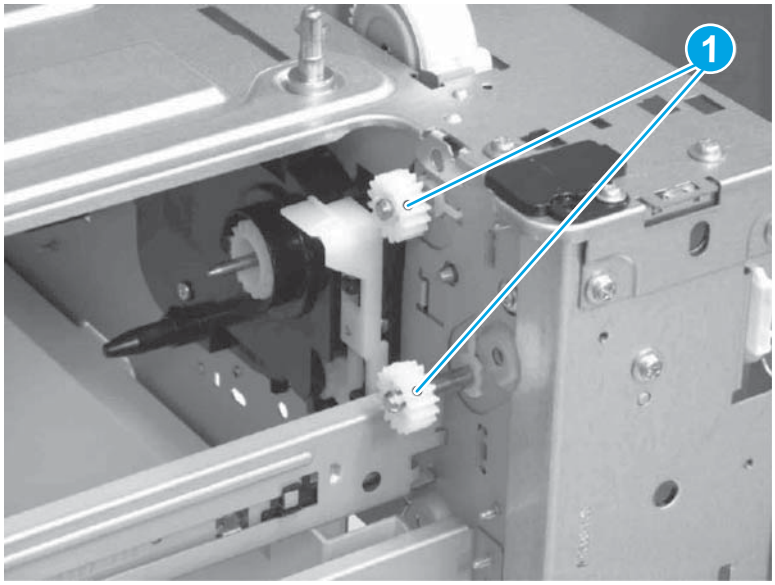


Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 4: Remove the cassette drive assembly

1. Remove two gears (callout 1).

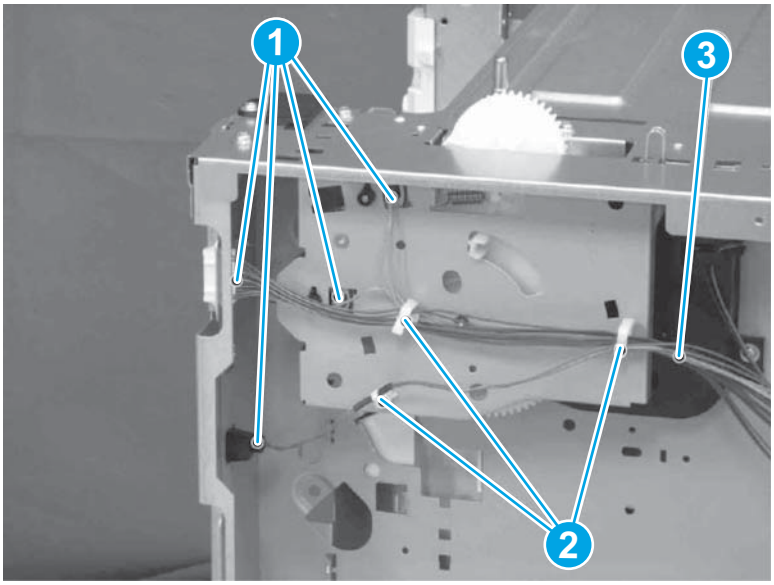
Figure 1-2815 Remove gears



2. Disconnect four connectors (callout 1).

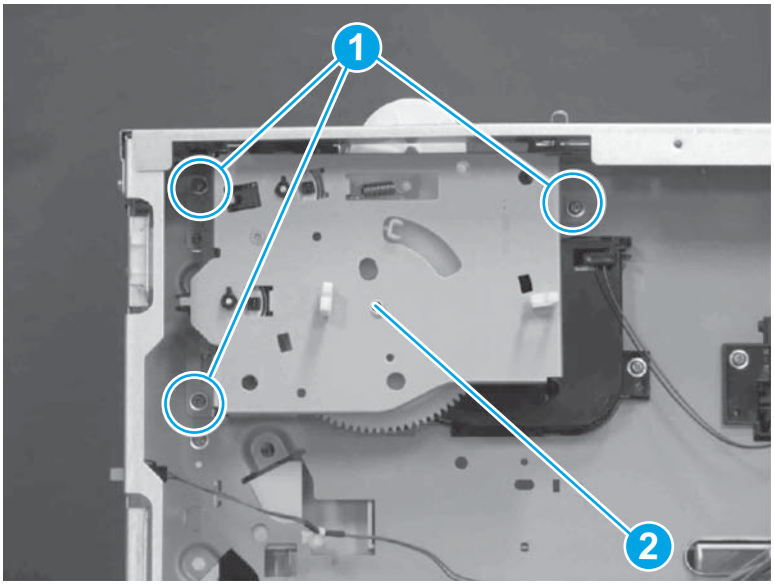
3. Release the cable (callout 3) from the cable clamps (callout 2).

Figure 1-2816 Release cables



4. Remove three screws (callout 1).
5. Remove the cassette drive assembly (callout 2).

Figure 1-2817 Remove cassette drive assembly



Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 5: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION: Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: 1x550–sheet paper deck cassette lifter drive assembly

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the 1x550–sheet paper deck cassette lifter drive assembly.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

1x550–sheet paper deck cassette lifter drive assembly part number	
RM2–0948–000CN	Lifter drive assembly

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

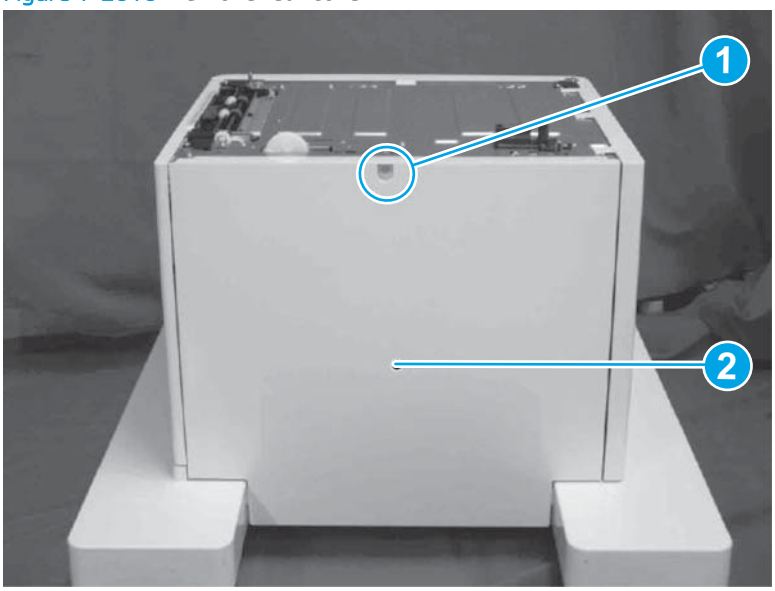
No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the rear cover

The printer MFP model is shown in this procedure. However, the instructions are correct for all printer models.

1. Remove one screw (callout 1).
2. Remove the rear cover (callout 2).

Figure 1-2818 Remove rear cover



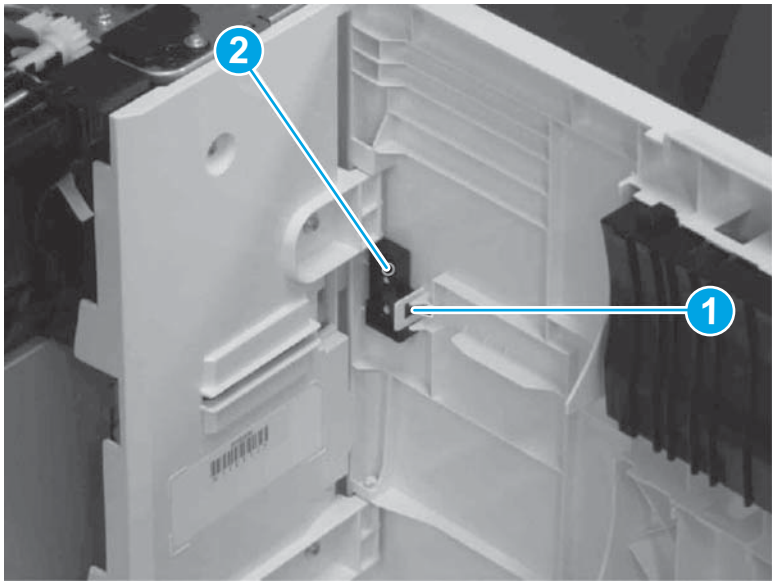
Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 2: Remove the right door assembly

1. Open the right door assembly.
2. Release one tab (callout 1).

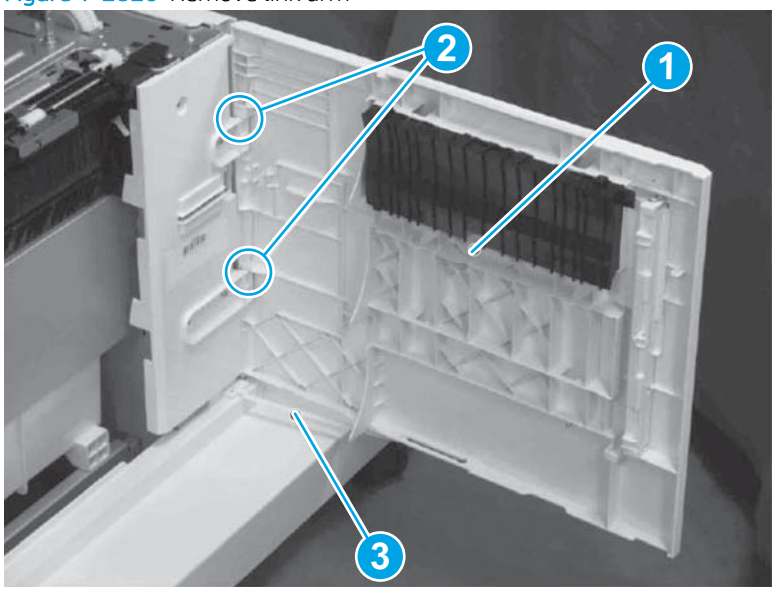
3. Remove the stopper (callout 2).

Figure 1-2819 Remove stopper



4. Hold up the right door assembly (callout 1) and remove it from the shafts (callout 2).
5. Remove the link arm (callout 3) from the right door assembly (callout 1).

Figure 1-2820 Remove link arm

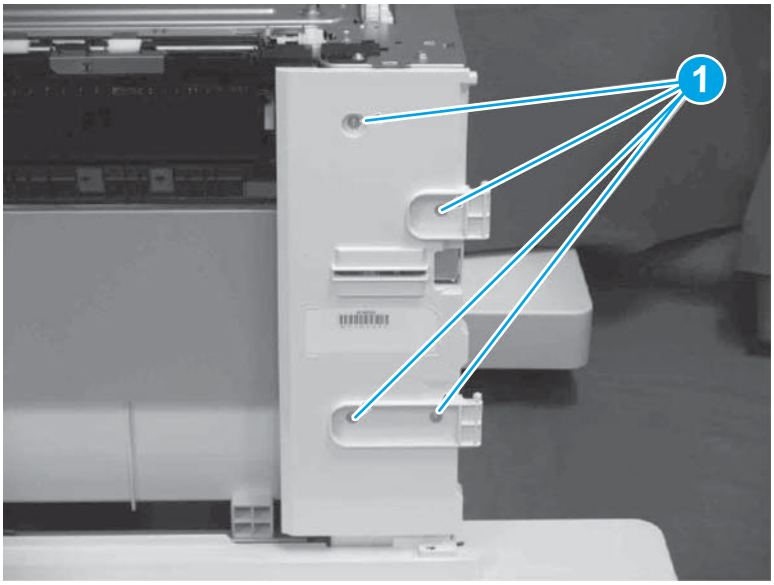


Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 3: Remove cassette pickup assembly

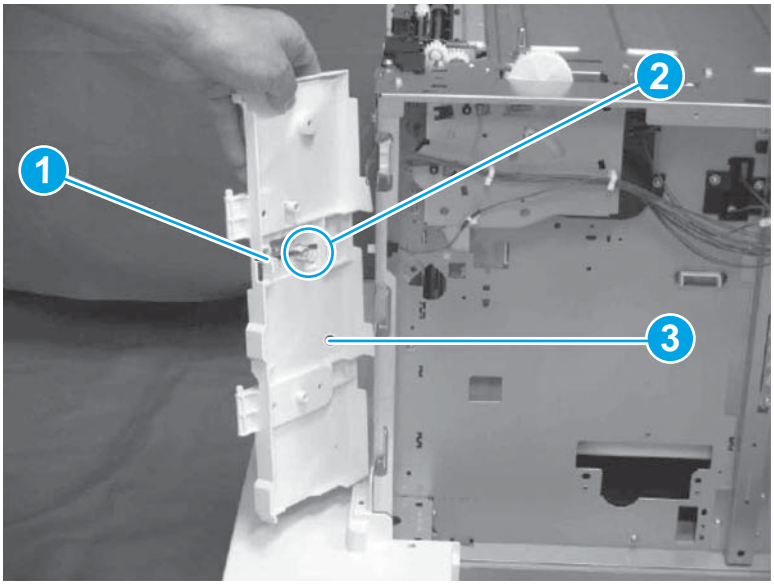
1. Remove four screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-2821 Remove screws



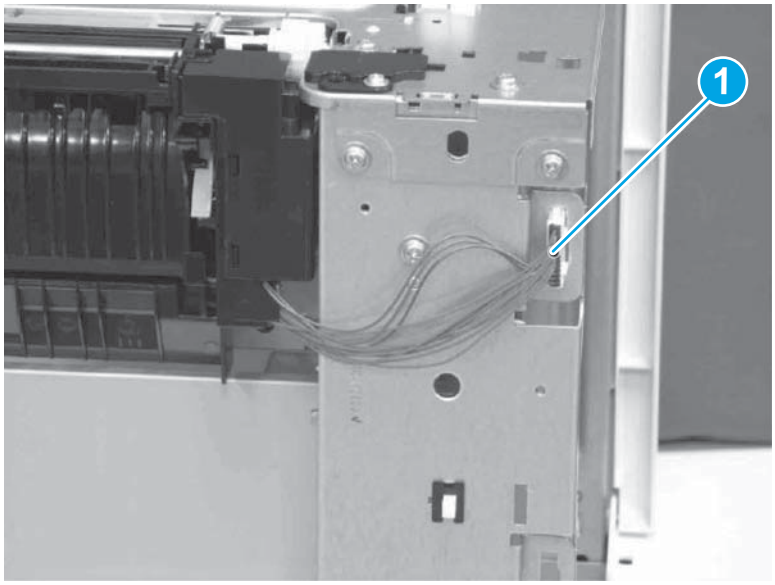
2. Release one tab (callout 1).
3. Unhook one spring (callout 2) and remove the cover (callout 3) together.

Figure 1-2822 Remove cover



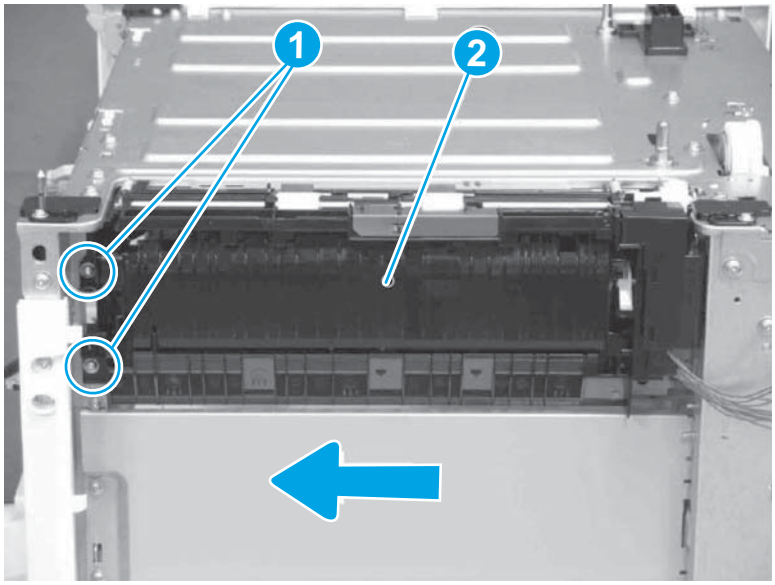
4. Disconnect one connector (callout 1).

Figure 1-2823 Disconnect connector



5. Remove two screws (callout 1).
6. Slide the cassette pickup assembly (callout 2) in the direction of the arrow to remove.

Figure 1-2824 Remove cassette pickup assembly

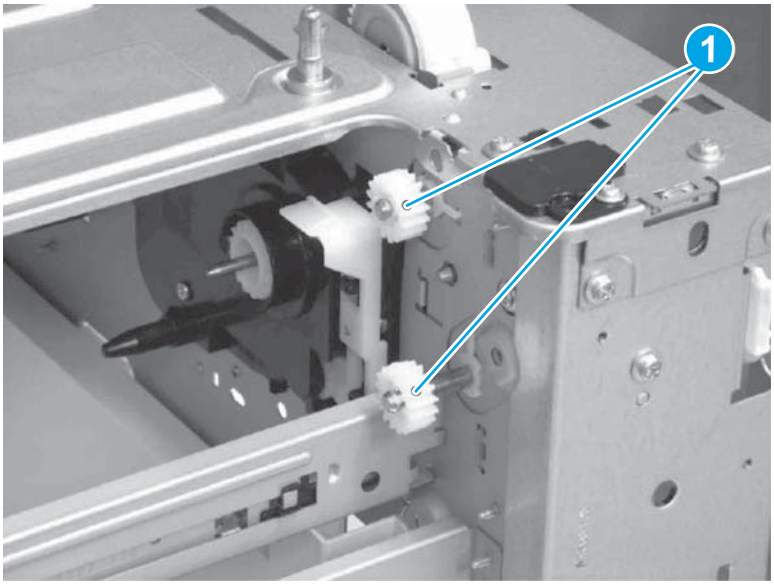


Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 4: Remove the cassette drive assembly

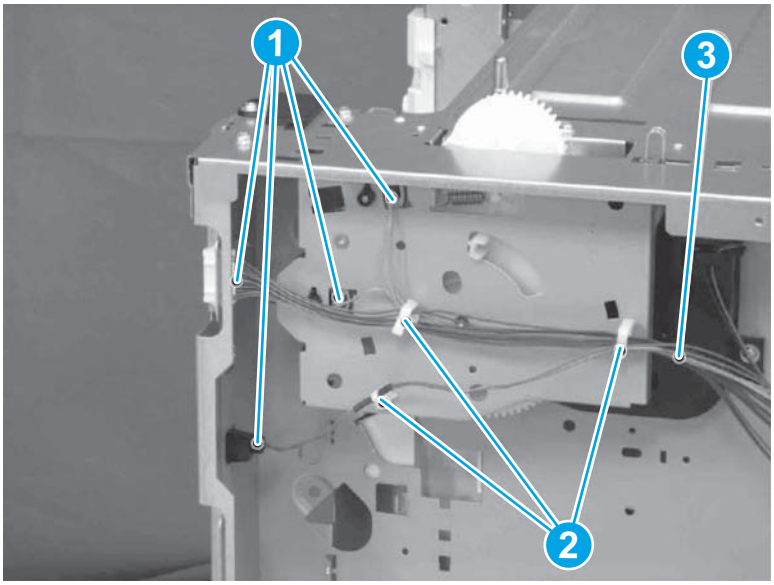
1. Remove two gears (callout 1).

Figure 1-2825 Remove gears



2. Disconnect four connectors (callout 1).
3. Release the cable (callout 3) from the cable clamps (callout 2).

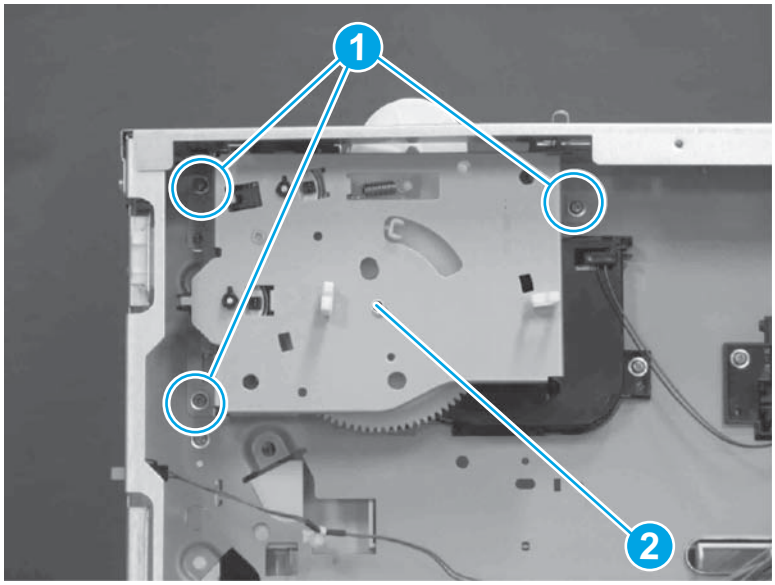
Figure 1-2826 Release cables



4. Remove three screws (callout 1).

5. Remove the cassette drive assembly (callout 2).

Figure 1-2827 Remove cassette drive assembly

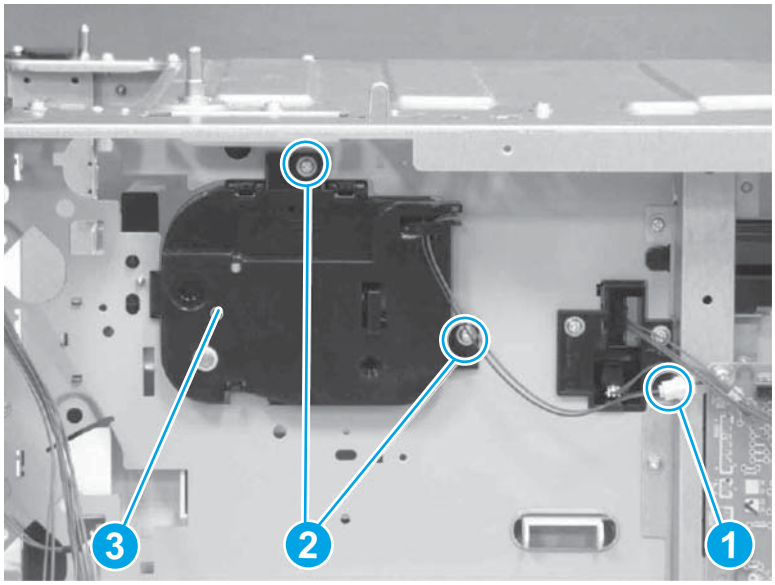


Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 5: Remove the cassette lifter drive assembly

1. Disconnect one connector (callout 1).
2. Remove two screws (callout 2).
3. Remove the cassette lifter drive assembly (callout 3).

Figure 1-2828 Remove cassette lifter drive assembly



4. Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly. Also use the following special installation instructions.

NOTE: Continue to reverse the removal steps to finish installing the assembly.

Special installation instructions: Cassette lifter drive assembly

▲ Make sure that the lever (callout 2) is in the correct position when installing the cassette lifter drive assembly (callout 1).

Figure 1-2829 Correct lever position

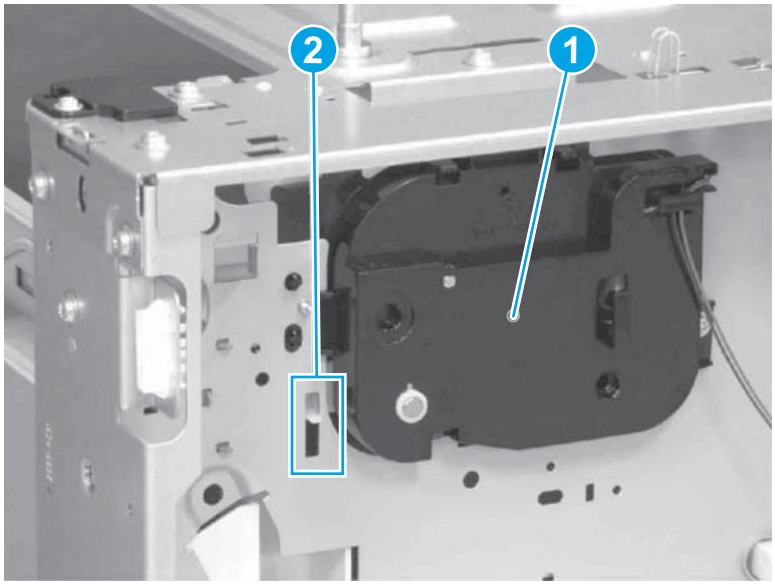
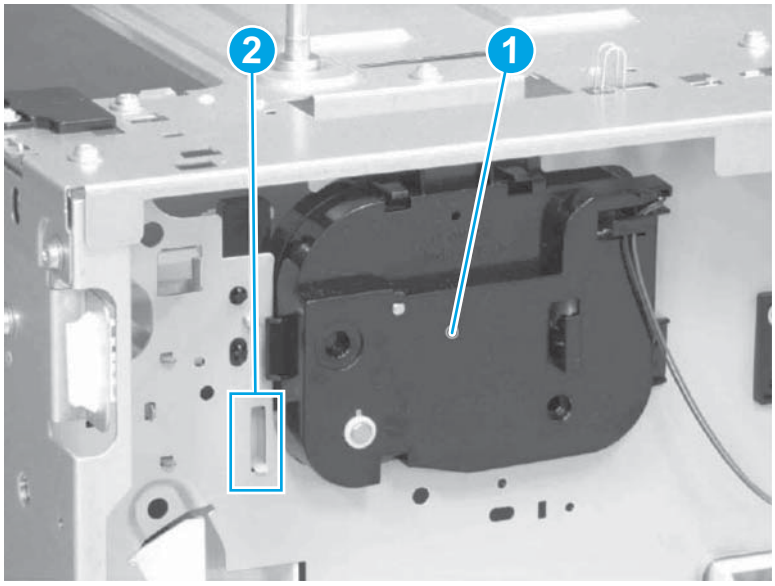


Figure 1-2830 Incorrect lever position



Step 6: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION: Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: 1x550–sheet paper deck cassette auto close assembly

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the 1x550–sheet paper deck cassette auto close assembly.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

1x550–sheet paper deck cassette auto close assembly part number	
RM2–0856–000CN	Auto close assembly

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

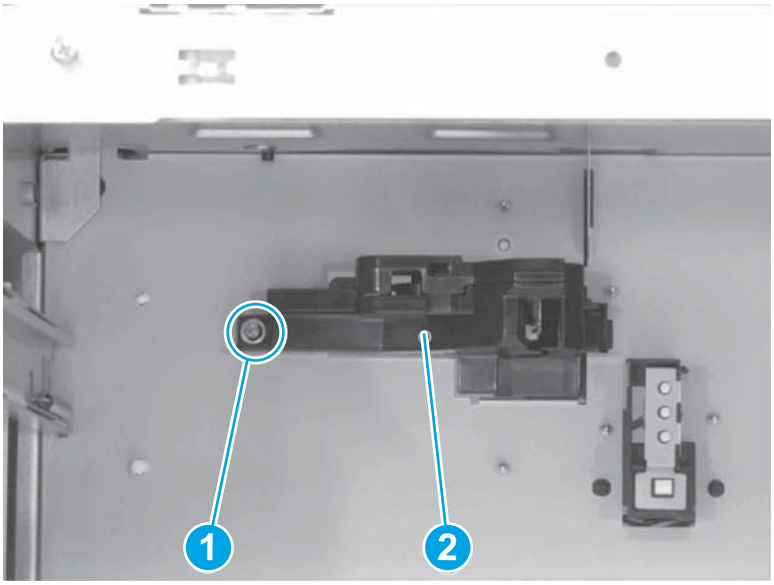
Post service test

No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the cassette auto close assembly

1. Remove one screw (callout 1).
2. Remove the cassette auto close assembly (callout 2).

Figure 1-2831 Remove cassette auto close assembly



Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION: Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: 1x550–sheet paper deck separation roller assembly

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the 1x550–sheet paper deck PD retard roller assembly.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

1x550–sheet paper deck PD retard roller assembly part number	
RM2–6772–000CN	Retard roller assembly

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

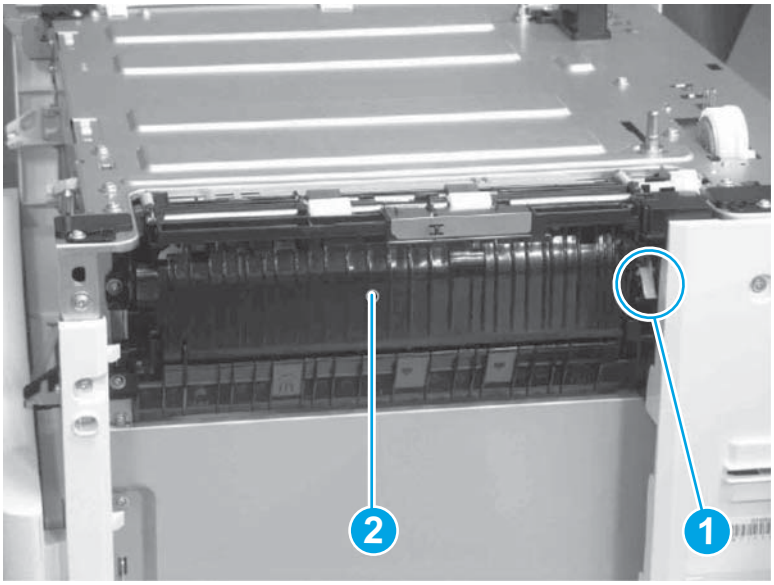
Post service test

No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the separation roller assembly

1. Open the right door assembly.
2. Push the lever (callout 1).
3. Open the feed guide (callout 2).

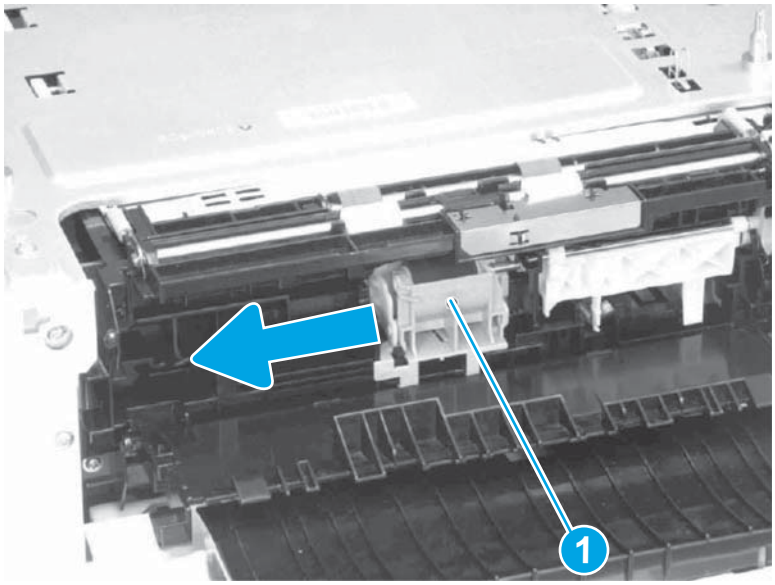
Figure 1-2832 Open feed guide



4. Slide the PD retard roller assembly (callout 1) in the direction of the arrow.

5. Remove the PD retard roller assembly (callout 1).

Figure 1-2833 Remove PD retard roller assembly



6. Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly. Also use the following special installation instructions.

NOTE: Continue to reverse the removal steps to finish installing the assembly.

Special installation instructions: PD retard roller assembly

▲ Insert the boss (callout 1) in the PD retard roller assembly hole (callout 2).

Figure 1-2834 PD retard roller assembly hole

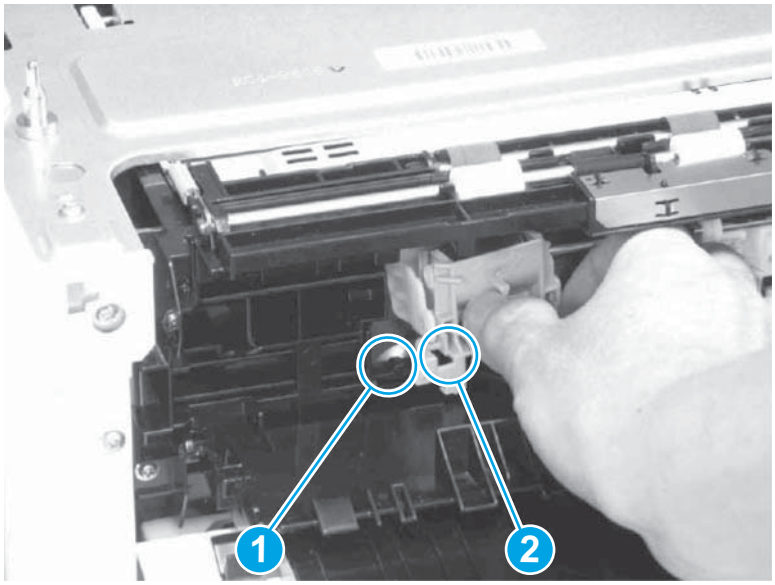
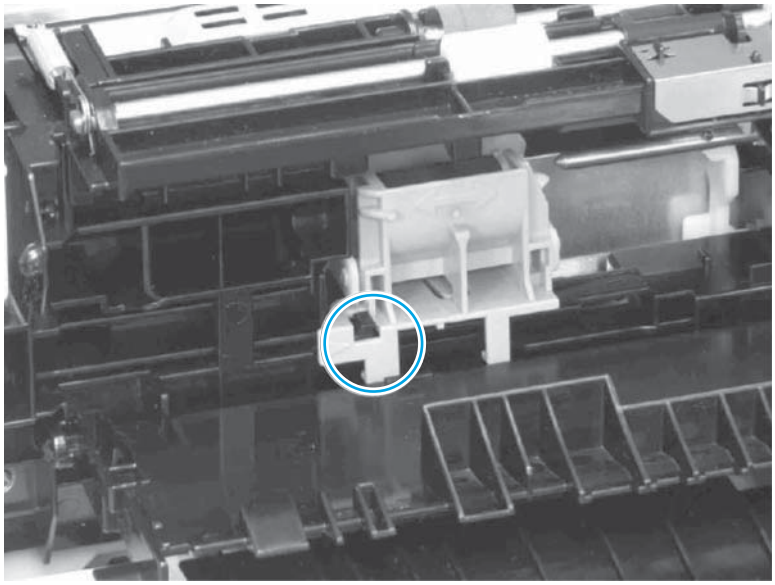


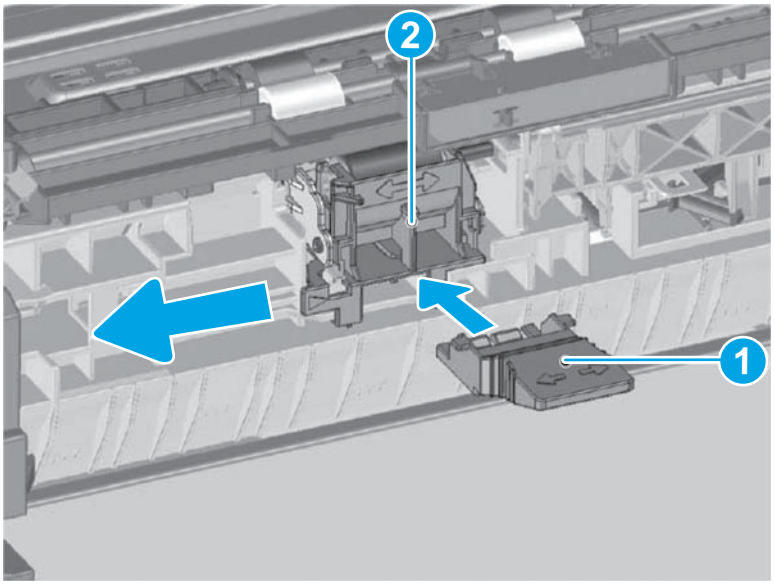
Figure 1-2835 PD retard roller assembly correct position



Instructions for using the retard roller replacement tool

1. Open the right door assembly.
2. Push the lever.
3. Open the feed guide.
4. Insert the retard roller replacement tool (callout 1) to the PD retard roller assembly (callout 2).
5. Slide the PD retard roller assembly (callout 2) in the direction of the arrow to remove.

Figure 1-2836 Remove PD retard roller assembly



6. Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly. Also use the following special installation instructions.

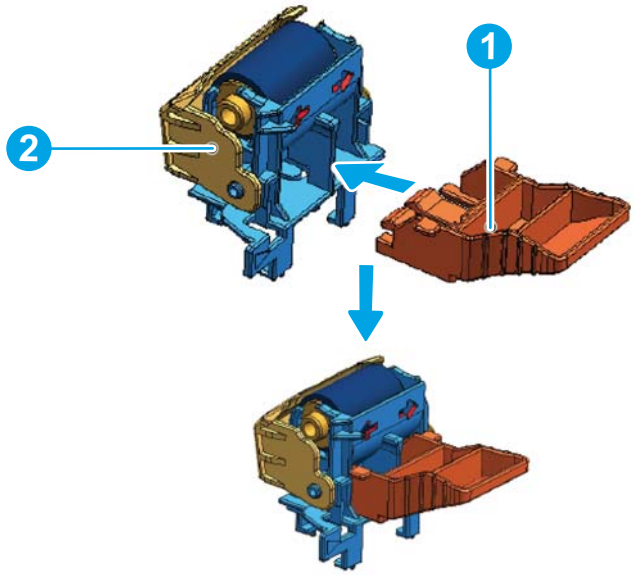
NOTE: Continue to reverse the removal steps to finish installing the assembly.

When using the retard roller replacement tool, follow the procedure below for assembly.

Special installation instructions: PD retard roller assembly

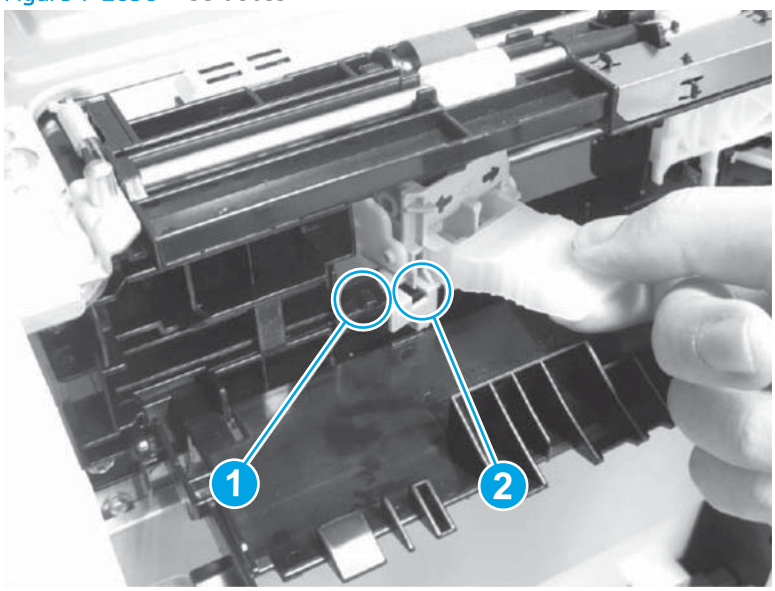
a. Insert the retard roller replacement tool (callout 1) in the PD retard roller assembly (callout 2).

Figure 1-2837 PD retard roller assembly hole



b. Insert the boss (callout 1) in the PD retard roller assembly hole (callout 2).

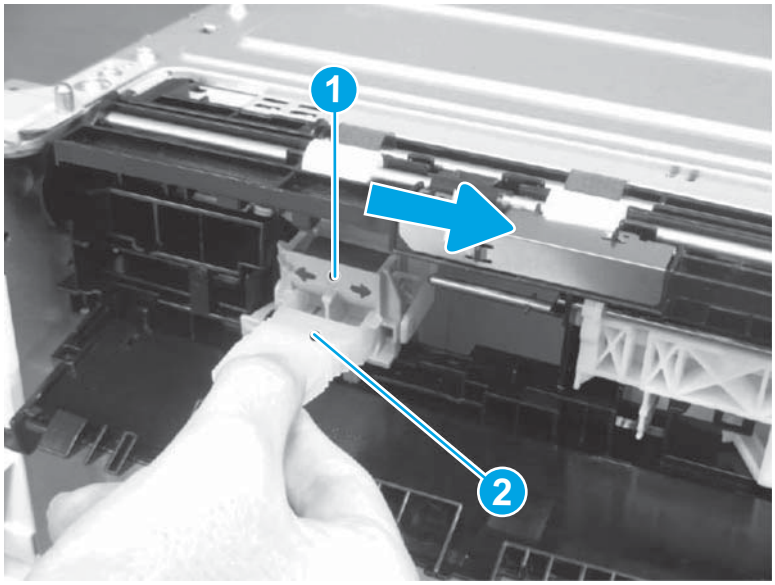
Figure 1-2838 Insert boss



c. Slide the PD retard roller assembly (callout 1) in the direction of the arrow.

d. Pull out the retard roller replacement tool (callout 2).

Figure 1-2839 Remove retard roller replacement tool



Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION: Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: 1x550–sheet paper deck pickup roller assembly

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the 1x550–sheet paper deck PD pickup roller assembly.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

1x550–sheet paper deck PD pickup roller assembly part number	
RM2-1275-000CN	Paper pick-up roller assembly

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

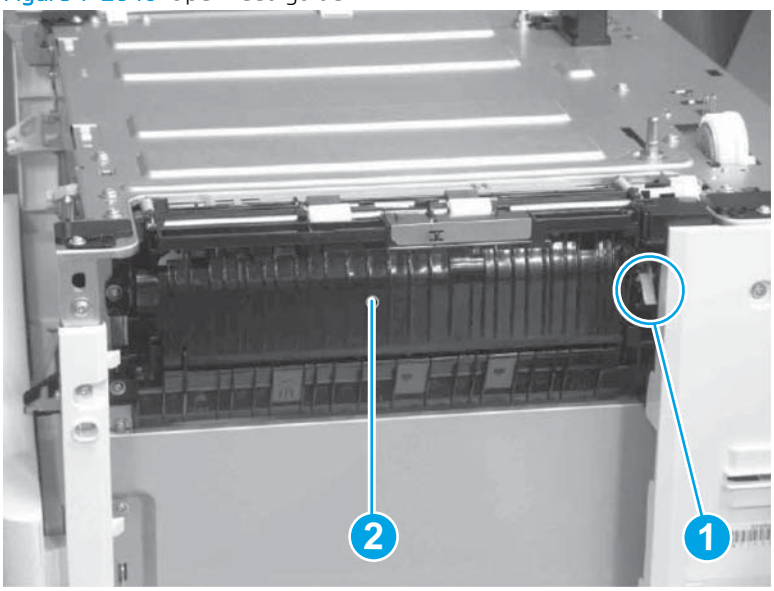
No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the separation roller assembly

1. Open the right door assembly.
2. Push the lever (callout 1).

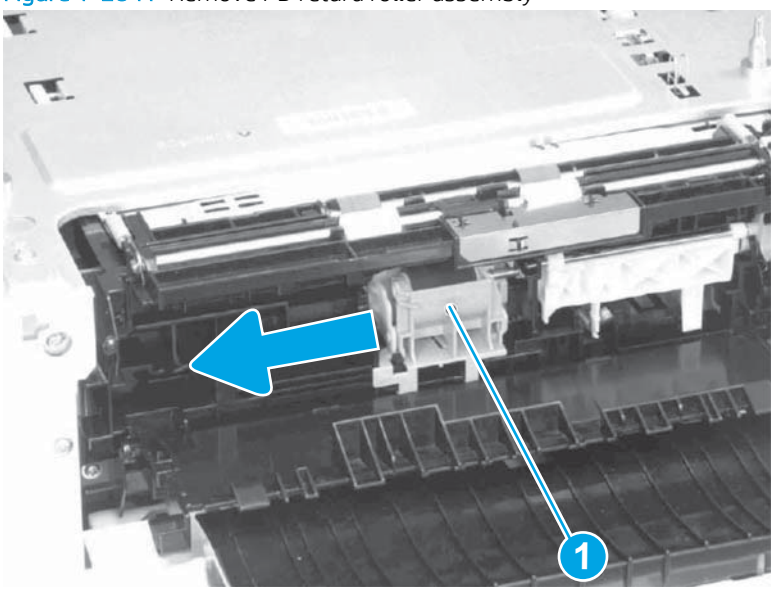
3. Open the feed guide (callout 2).

Figure 1-2840 Open feed guide



4. Slide the PD retard roller assembly (callout 1) in the direction of the arrow.
5. Remove the PD retard roller assembly (callout 1).

Figure 1-2841 Remove PD retard roller assembly



6. Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly. Also use the following special installation instructions.

NOTE: Continue to reverse the removal steps to finish installing the assembly.

Special installation instructions: PD retard roller assembly

▲ Insert the boss (callout 1) in the PD retard roller assembly hole (callout 2).

Figure 1-2842 PD retard roller assembly hole

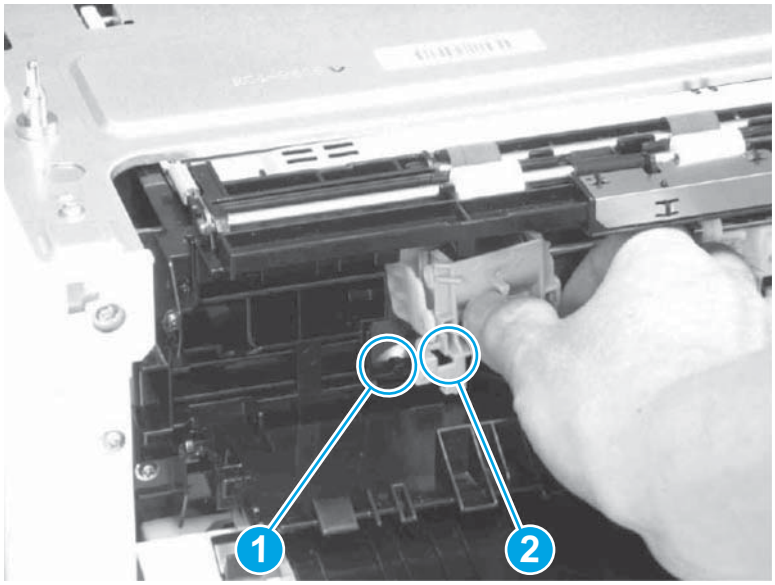
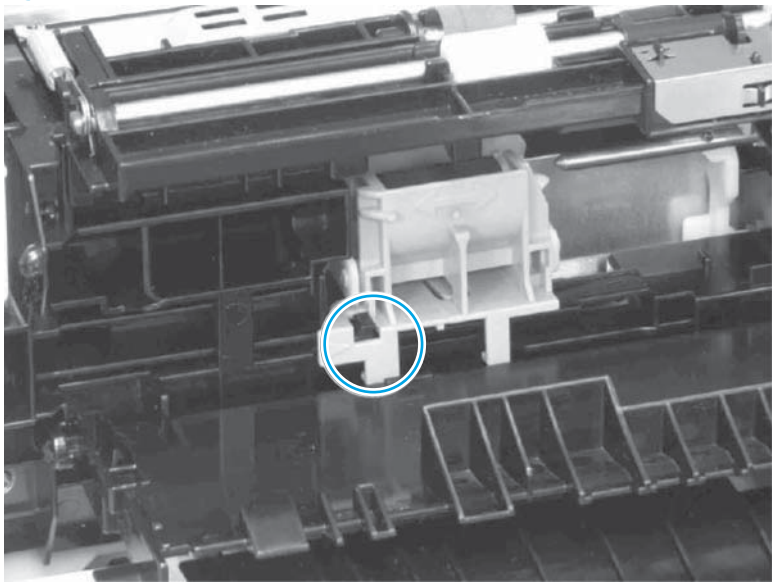


Figure 1-2843 PD retard roller assembly correct position

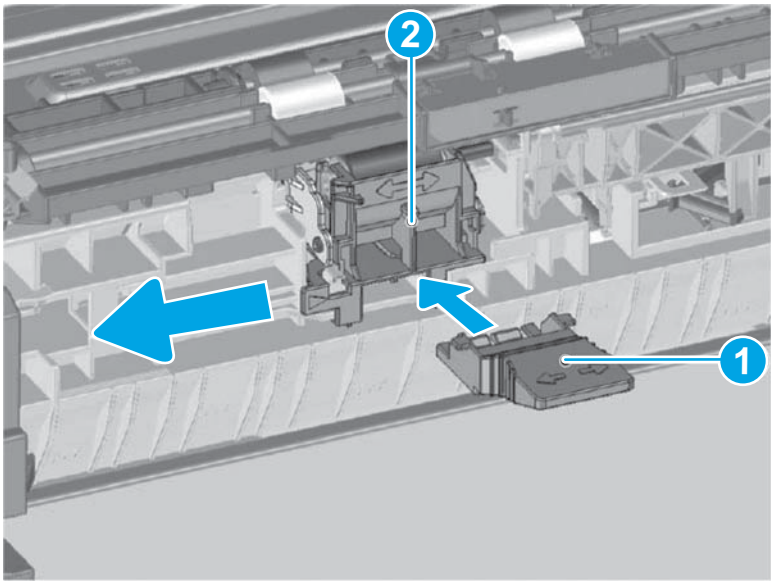


Instructions for using the retard roller replacement tool

1. Open the right door assembly.
2. Push the lever.
3. Open the feed guide.
4. Insert the retard roller replacement tool (callout 1) to the PD retard roller assembly (callout 2).

5. Slide the PD retard roller assembly (callout 2) in the direction of the arrow to remove.

Figure 1-2844 Remove PD retard roller assembly



6. Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly. Also use the following special installation instructions.

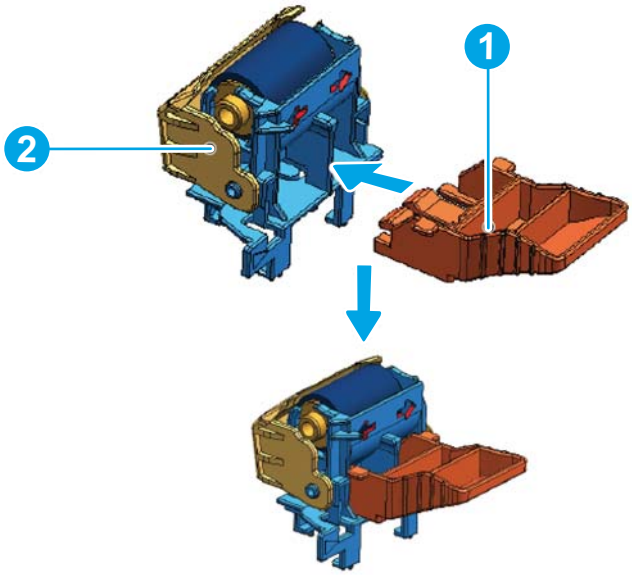
NOTE: Continue to reverse the removal steps to finish installing the assembly.

When using the retard roller replacement tool, follow the procedure below for assembly.

Special installation instructions: PD retard roller assembly

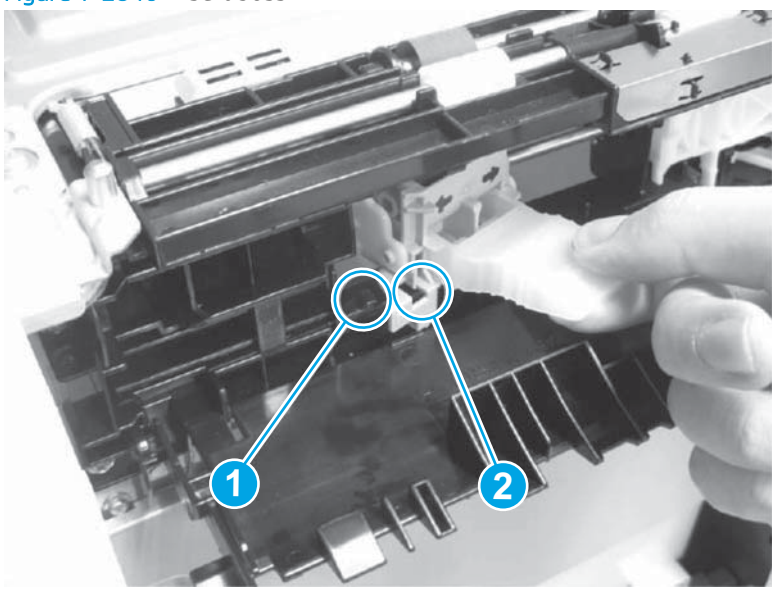
a. Insert the retard roller replacement tool (callout 1) in the PD retard roller assembly (callout 2).

Figure 1-2845 PD retard roller assembly hole



b. Insert the boss (callout 1) in the PD retard roller assembly hole (callout 2).

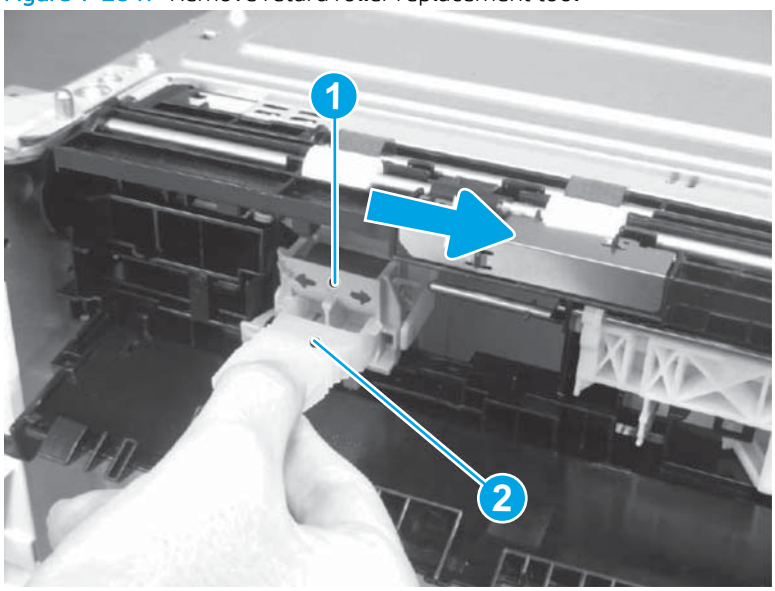
Figure 1-2846 Insert boss



c. Slide the PD retard roller assembly (callout 1) in the direction of the arrow.

d. Pull out the retard roller replacement tool (callout 2).

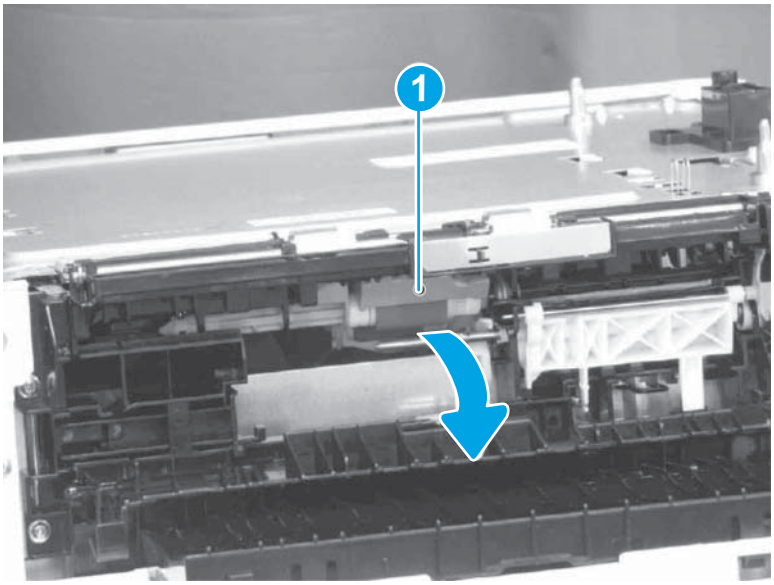
Figure 1-2847 Remove retard roller replacement tool



Step 2: Remove the pickup roller assembly

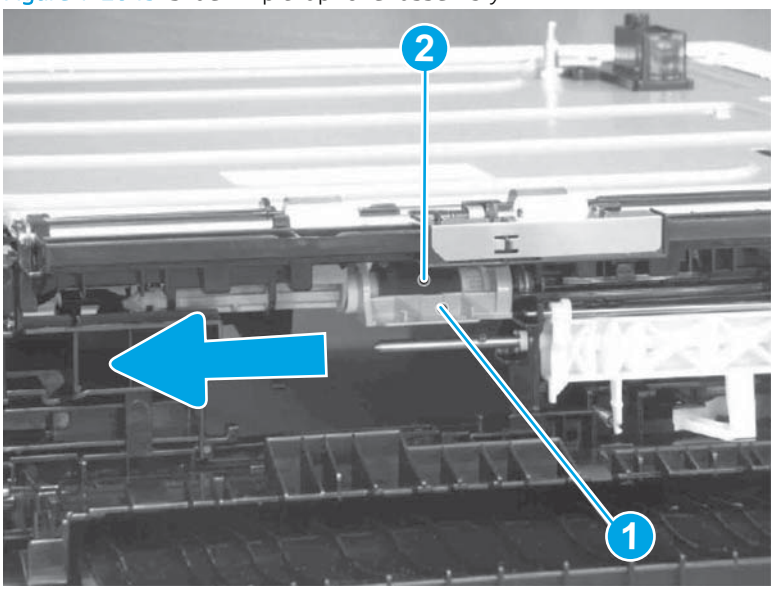
1. Open the tab (callout 1).

Figure 1-2848 Open tab



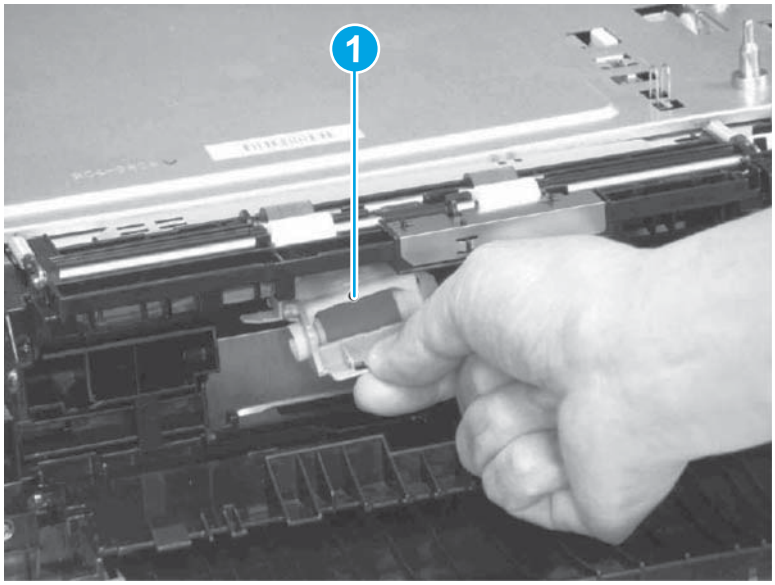
2. Hold the tab (callout 1) and slide the PD pickup roller assembly (callout 2) in the direction of the arrow.

Figure 1-2849 Slide PD pickup roller assembly



3. Pull out the PD pickup roller assembly (callout 1).

Figure 1-2850 Pull out PD pickup roller assembly



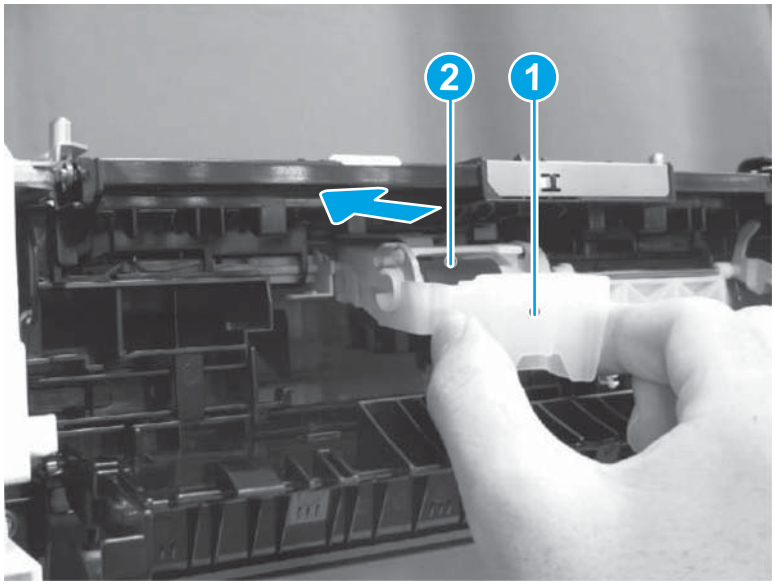
4. Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly. Also use the following special installation instructions.

NOTE: If the pickup roller replacement tool will be used, follow the procedure below for assembly.

Special installation instructions: PD pickup roller assembly (with replacement tool)

a. Hold the replacement tool (callout 1) and the PD pickup roller assembly (callout 2) in the direction of the arrow.

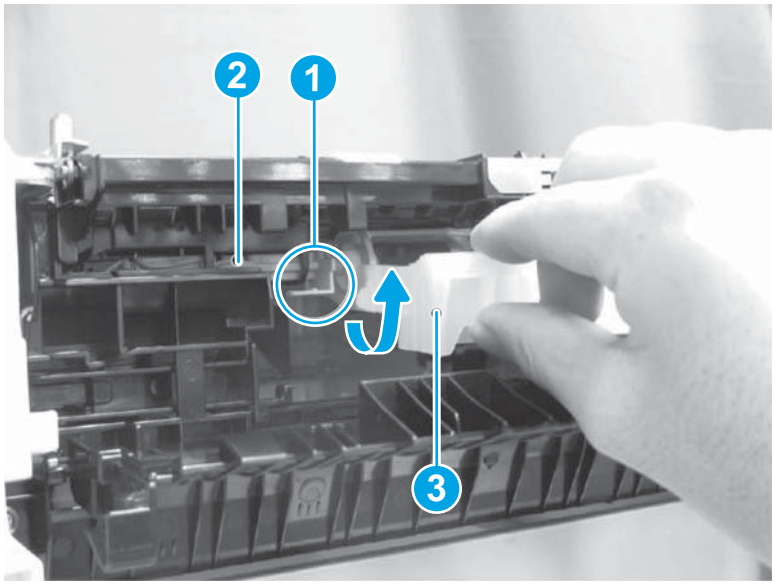
Figure 1-2851 Hold replacement tool in direction of arrow



b. Rotate the tab (callout 1) in the direction of the arrow. The shaft (callout 2) will slide to engage with the PD pickup roller assembly.

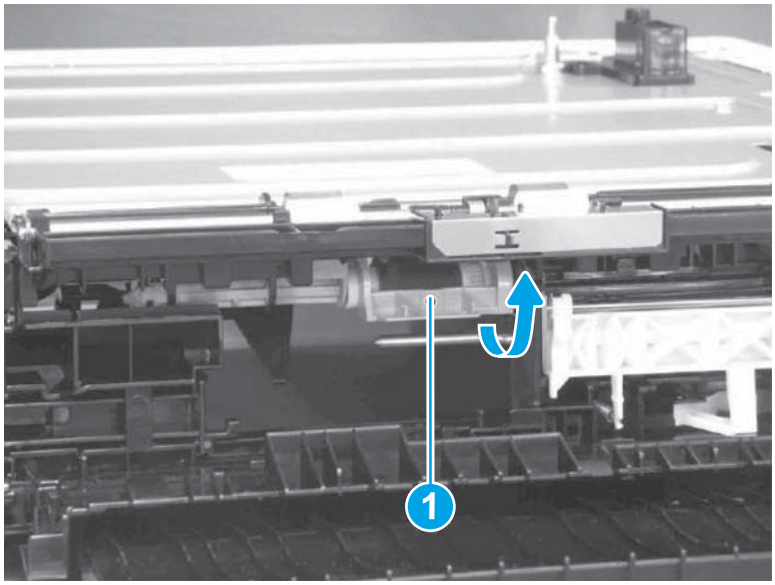
c. Pull out the replacement tool (callout 3).

Figure 1-2852 Remove replacement tool



d. Rotate the tab (callout 1) in the direction of arrow to close.

Figure 1-2853 Rotate tab to close



NOTE: If the pickup roller replacement tool will not be used, follow the procedure below for assembly.

Special installation instructions: PD pickup roller assembly (without replacement tool)

a. Make sure that the tab (callout 2) of the shaft (callout 1) is in the correct position.

Figure 1-2854 Correct position of tab

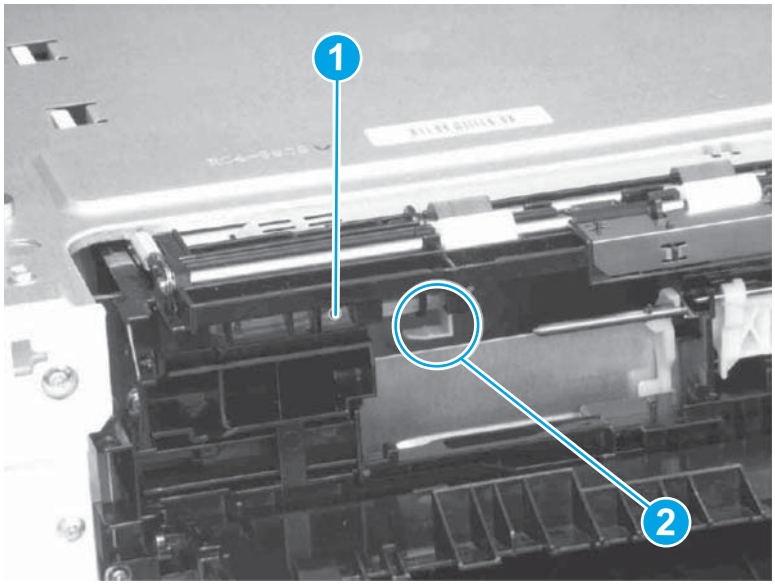
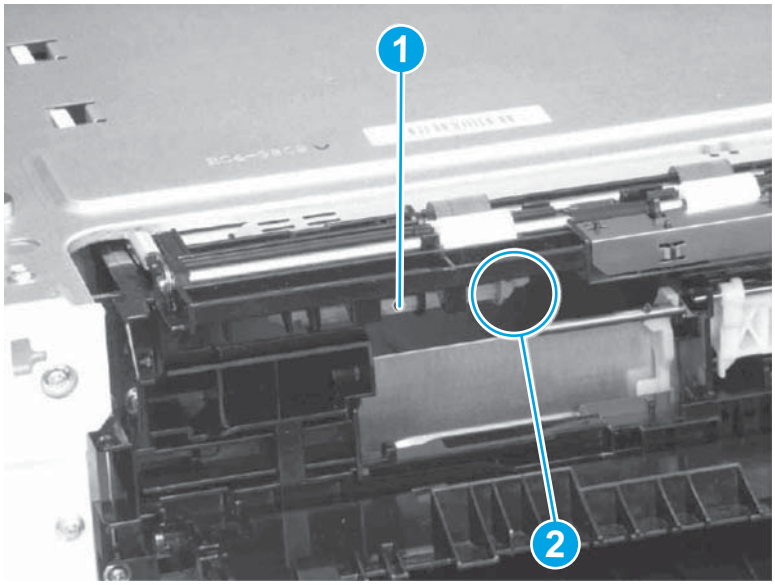
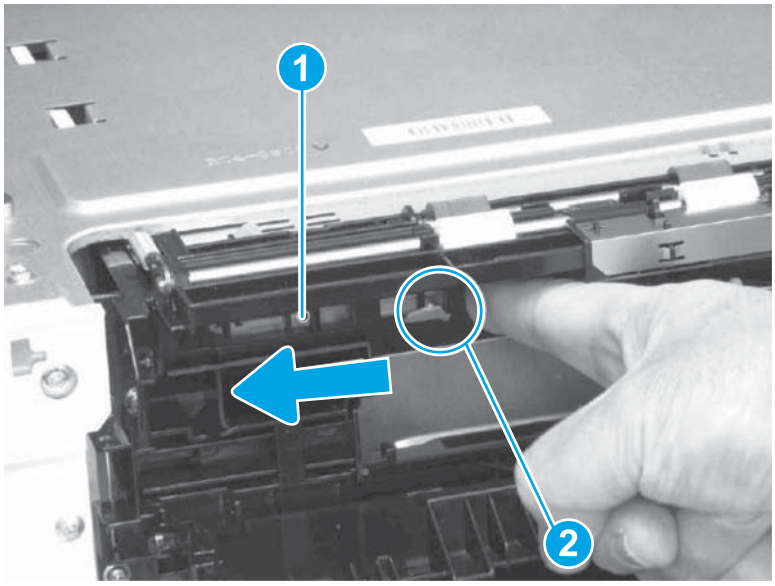


Figure 1-2855 Incorrect position of tab



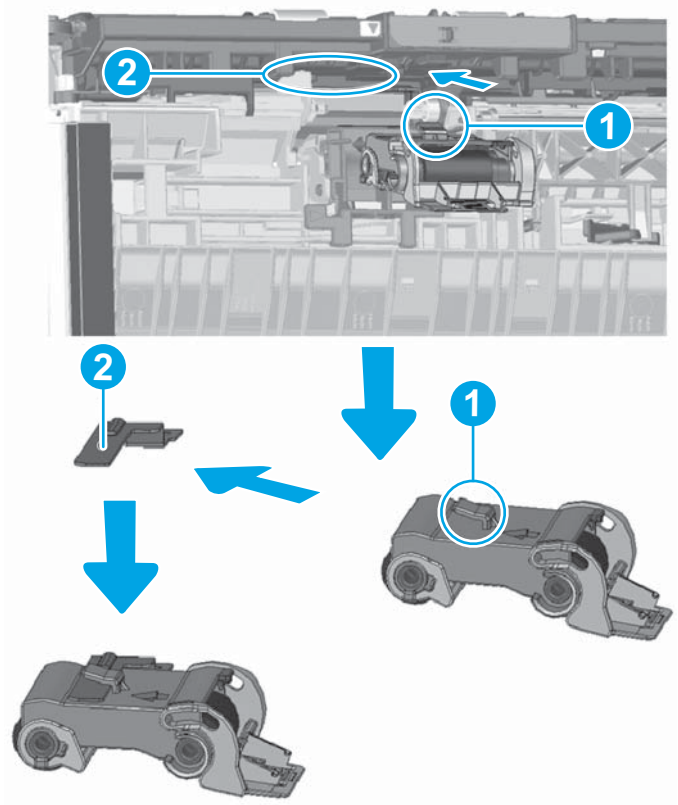
b. If the tab (callout 2) of the shaft (callout 1) is not positioned correctly, slide the shaft (callout 1) in the direction of the arrow to set in correct position.

Figure 1-2856 Slide shaft in direction of arrow



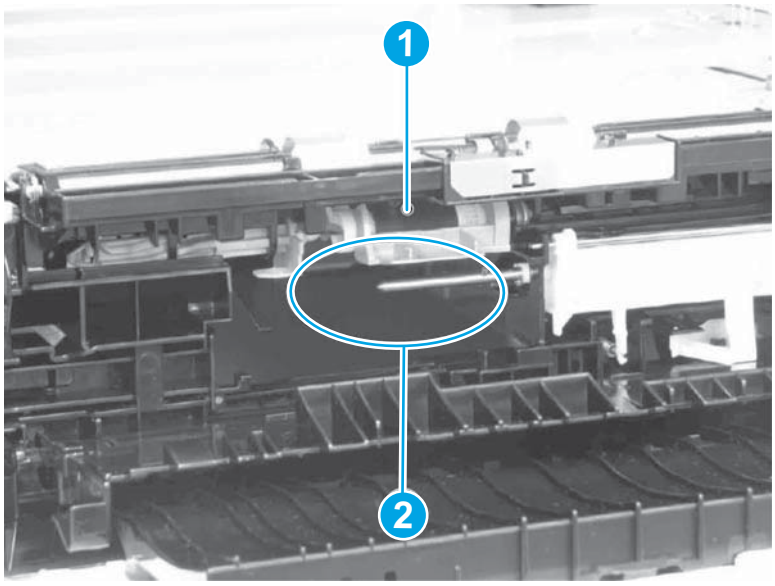
c. Insert the hook (callout 1) of the PD pickup roller assembly into the plate (callout 2).

Figure 1-2857 Insert hook



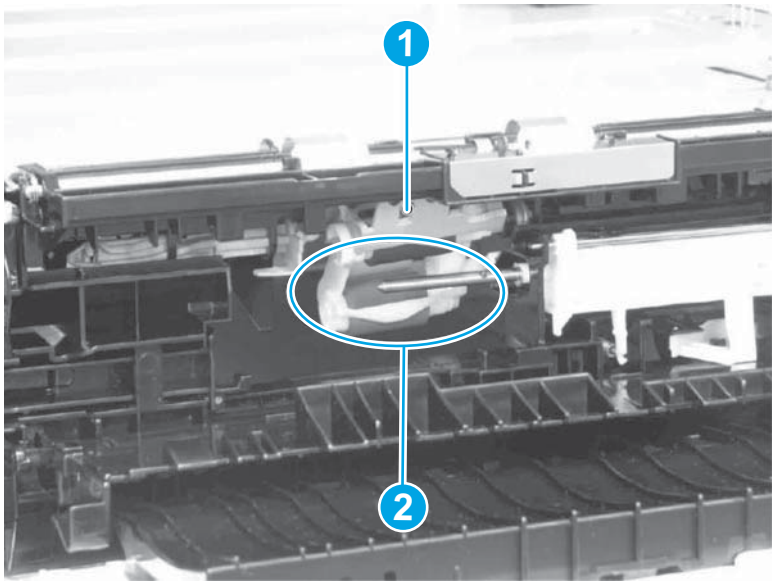
d. Check condition of the PD pickup roller assembly to make the sure hook is correctly inserted to the plate.

Figure 1-2858 Correct position of roller



NOTE: The hook of the PD pickup roller assembly (callout 1) is not properly hooked, and the roller (callout 2) is hanging loosely.

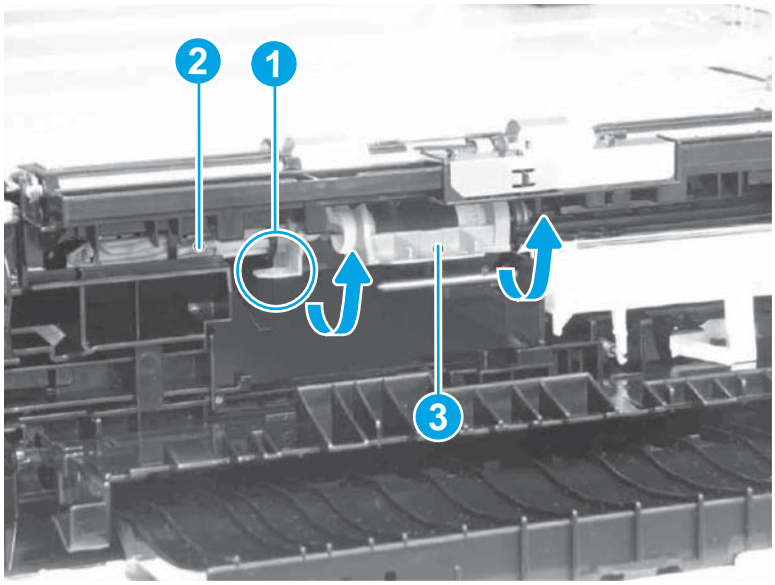
Figure 1-2859 Incorrect position of roller



e. Rotate the tab (callout 1) in the direction that the arrow indicates and slide the shaft (callout 2).

f. Rotate the tab (callout 3) in the direction that the arrow indicates and close.

Figure 1-2860 Rotate tab in direction of arrow



Step 3: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION: Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: 1x550–sheet paper deck controller PCA

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the 1x550–sheet paper deck controller PCA.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

1x550–sheet paper deck controller PCA part number	
RM2–8827–000CN	Paper deck controller PCB assembly

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

No post service test is available for this assembly.

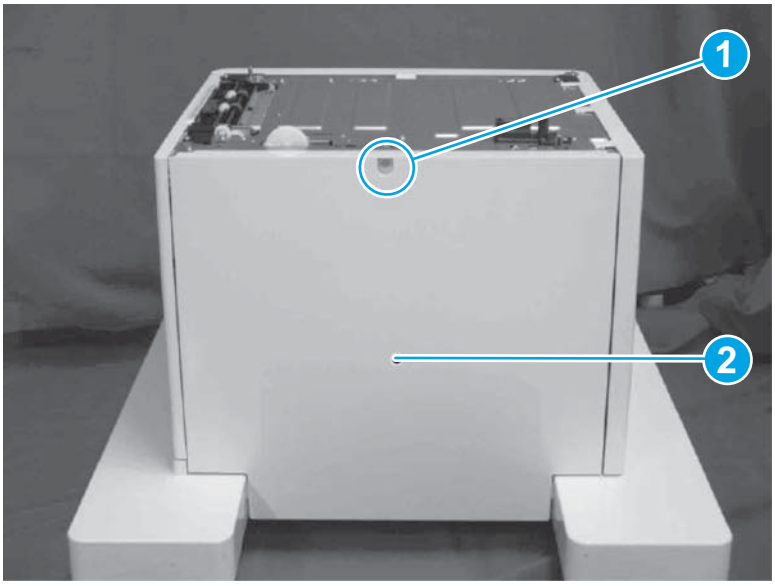
Step 1: Remove the rear cover

The printer MFP model is shown in this procedure. However, the instructions are correct for all printer models.

1. Remove one screw (callout 1).

2. Remove the rear cover (callout 2).

Figure 1-2861 Remove rear cover

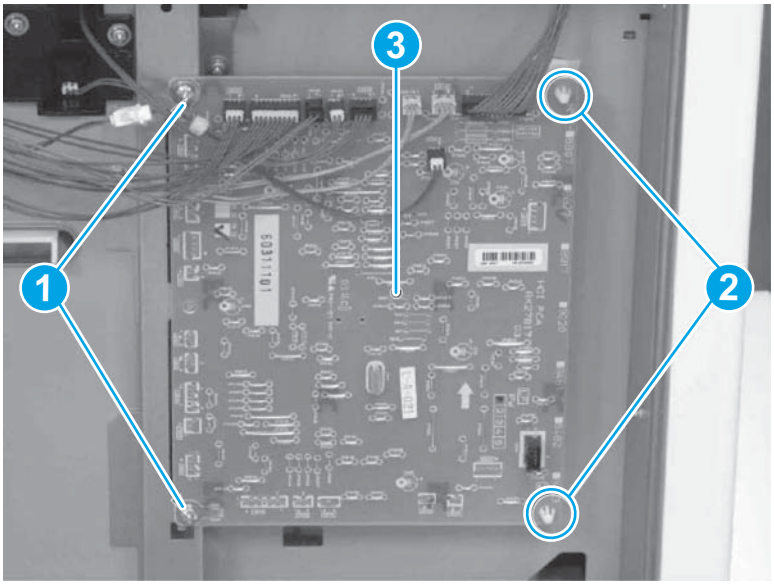


Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 2: Remove the paper deck controller PCA

1. Disconnect all the connectors on the paper deck controller PCA.
2. Remove two screws (callout 1).
3. Release two tabs (callout 2).
4. Remove the paper deck controller PCA (callout 3).

Figure 1-2862 Remove paper deck controller PCA



Step 3: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION: Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: 3x550-sheet paper deck (M607/M608/M609/E60155/E60165/E60175)

- Removal and replacement: 3x550–sheet paper deck rear cover
- Removal and replacement: 3x550–sheet paper deck left cover
- Removal and replacement: 3x550–sheet paper deck right door assembly
- Removal and replacement: 3x550–sheet paper deck front lower cover
- Removal and replacement: 3x550–sheet paper deck left lower cover
- Removal and replacement: 3x550–sheet paper deck right lower cover
- Removal and replacement: 3x550–sheet paper deck cassette 1, 2, and 3 pickup assembly
- Removal and replacement: 3x550–sheet paper deck cassette 1 drive assembly
- Removal and replacement: 3x550–sheet paper deck cassette 2 drive assembly
- Removal and replacement: 3x550–sheet paper deck cassette 3 drive assembly
- Removal and replacement: 3x550–sheet paper deck cassette 1 lifter drive assembly
- Removal and replacement: 3x550–sheet paper deck cassette 2 lifter drive assembly
- Removal and replacement: 3x550–sheet paper deck cassette 3 lifter drive assembly
- Removal and replacement: 3x550–sheet paper deck cassette 1, 2, and 3 auto close assembly
- Removal and replacement: 3x550–sheet paper deck cassette 1, 2, and 3 separation roller assembly
- Removal and replacement: 3x550–sheet paper deck cassette 1, 2, and 3 pickup roller assembly
- Removal and replacement: 3x550–sheet paper deck controller PCA

Removal and replacement: 3x550–sheet paper deck rear cover

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the 3x550–sheet paper deck rear cover.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

3x550–sheet paper deck rear cover part number	
RC4–8954–000CN	Rear cover

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

No post service test is available for this assembly.

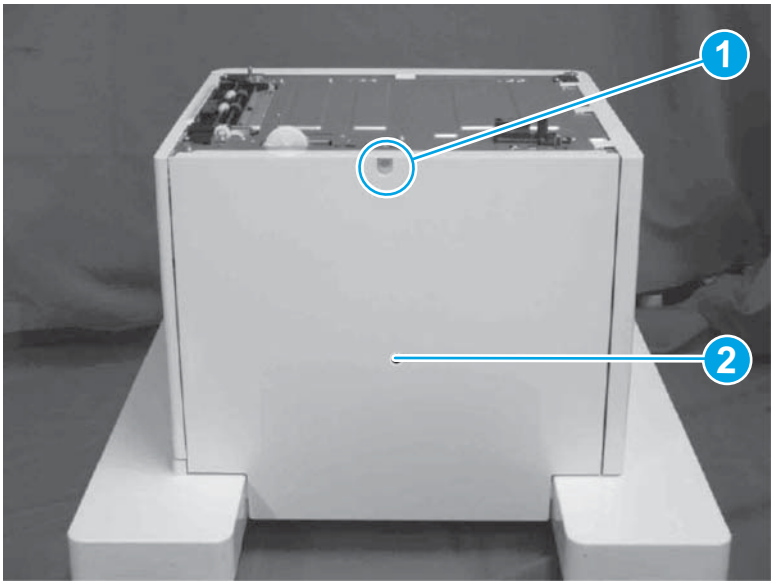
Step 1: Remove the rear cover

The printer MFP model is shown in this procedure. However, the instructions are correct for all printer models.

1. Remove one screw (callout 1).

2. Remove the rear cover (callout 2).

Figure 1-2863 Remove rear cover



Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION: Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: 3x550–sheet paper deck left cover

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the 3x550–sheet paper deck left cover.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

3x550–sheet paper deck left cover part number	
RC4–8941–000CN	Left cover

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

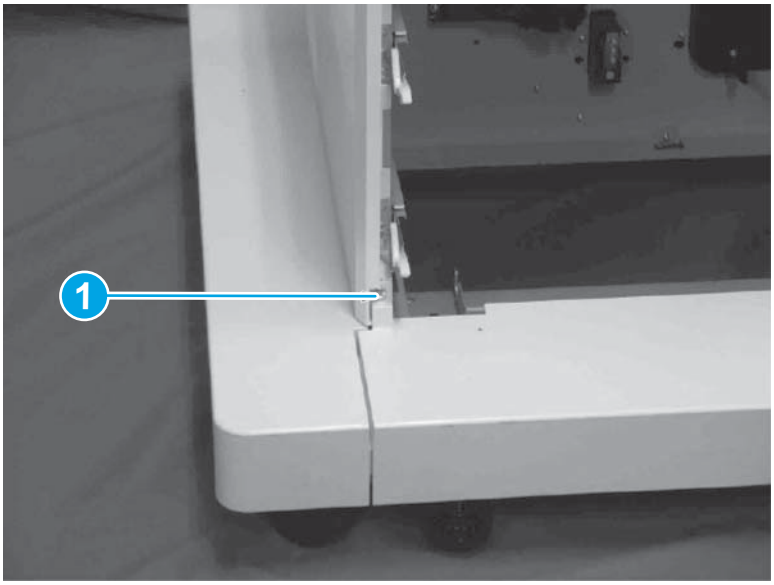
Post service test

No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the left cover

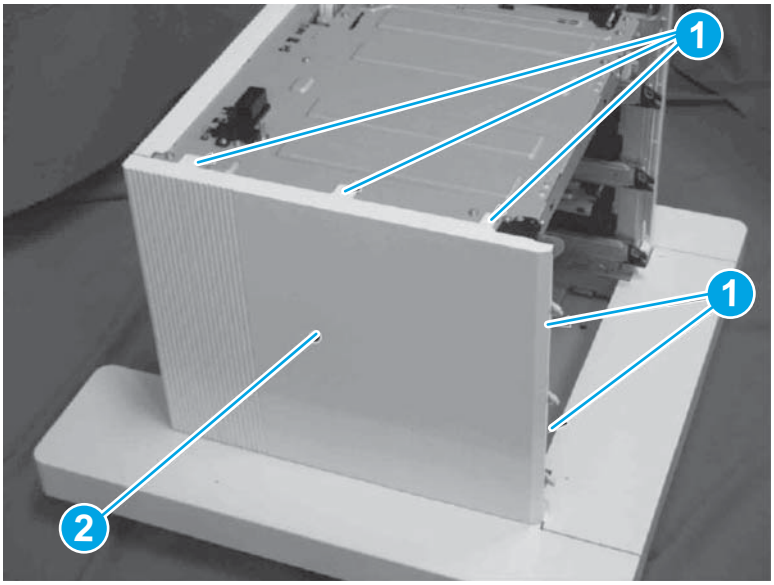
1. Remove one screw (callout 1).

Figure 1-2864 Remove screw



2. Release five tabs (callout 1).
3. Remove the left cover (callout 2).

Figure 1-2865 Remove left cover



Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION: Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: 3x550–sheet paper deck right door assembly

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the 3x550–sheet paper deck right door assembly.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

3x550–sheet paper deck right door assembly part number	
RM2–0939–000CN	Right door assembly

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

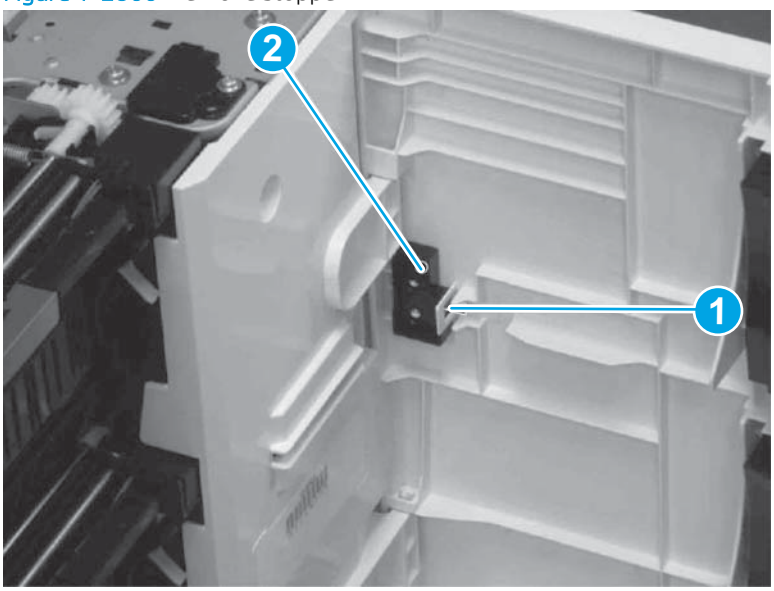
Post service test

No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the right door assembly

1. Open the right door assembly.
2. Release one tab (callout 1).
3. Remove the stopper (callout 2).

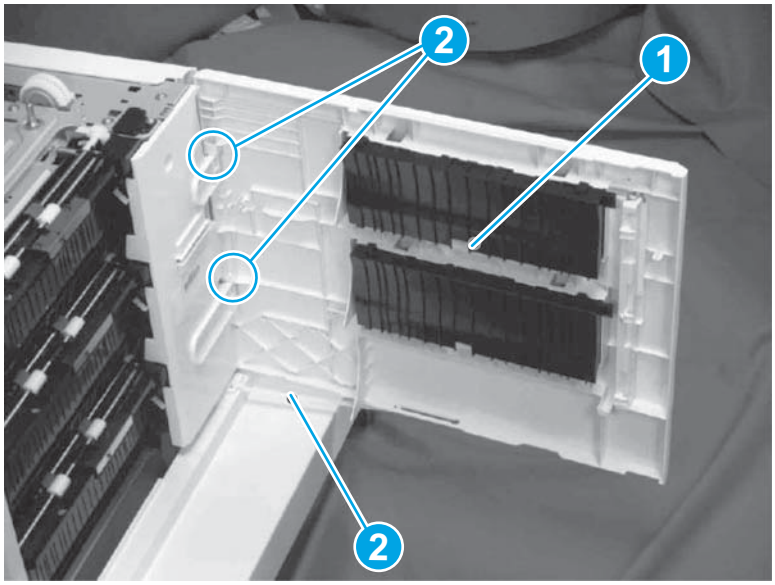
Figure 1-2866 Remove stopper



4. Hold up the right door assembly (callout 1) and remove it from the shafts (callout 2).

5. Remove the link arm (callout 3) from the right door assembly (callout 1).

Figure 1-2867 Remove link arm



Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION: Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: 3x550–sheet paper deck front lower cover

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the 3x550–sheet paper deck front lower cover.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

3x550–sheet paper deck front lower cover part number	
RC4–8946–000CN	Front bottom cover

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

No post service test is available for this assembly.

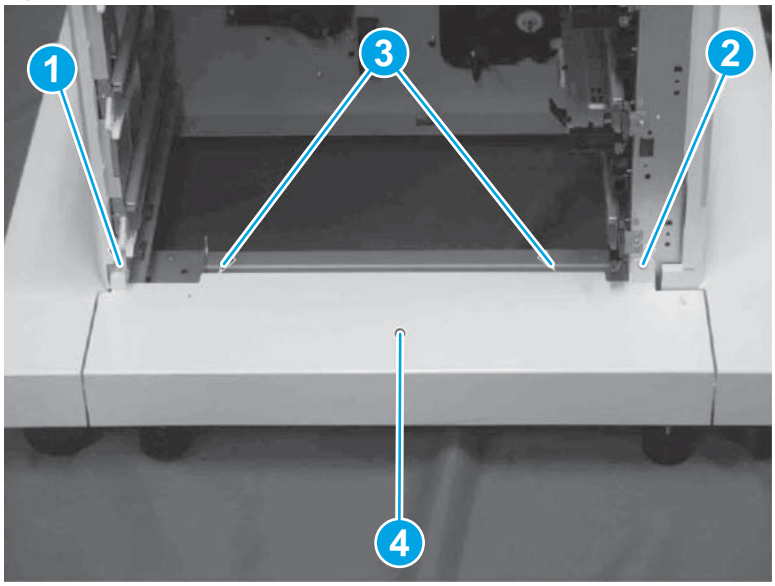
Step 1: Remove the front lower cover

1. Remove one M4 screw (callout 1).
2. Remove one M3 screw (callout 2).
3. Release two tabs (callout 3).

4. Lift straight up to remove the front lower cover (callout 4).

NOTE: Avoid removing the front lower cover at an angle as the ribs under the cover might cause difficulty in the removal.

Figure 1-2868 Remove two screw and release two tabs and remove the front lower cover



Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION: Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: 3x550–sheet paper deck left lower cover

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the 3x550–sheet paper deck left lower cover.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

3x550–sheet paper deck left lower cover part number	
RC4–8942–000CN	Left lower cover

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

No post service test is available for this assembly.

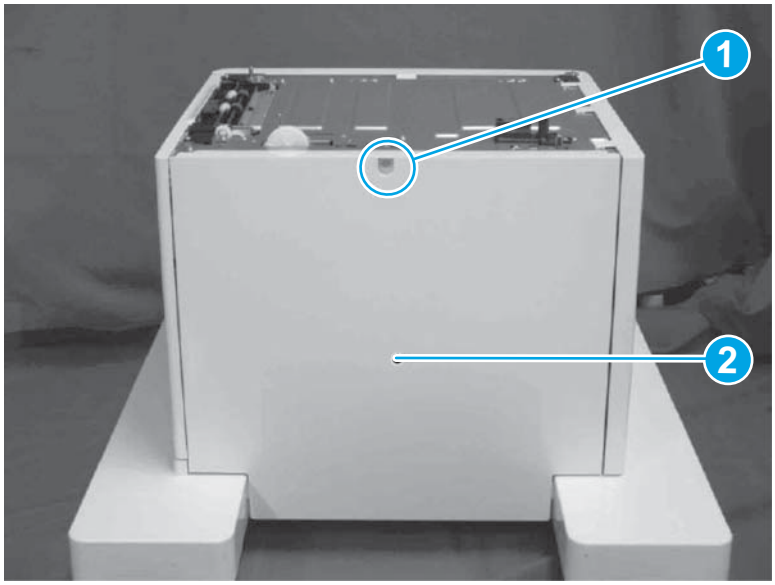
Step 1: Remove the rear cover

The printer MFP model is shown in this procedure. However, the instructions are correct for all printer models.

1. Remove one screw (callout 1).

2. Remove the rear cover (callout 2).

Figure 1-2869 Remove rear cover

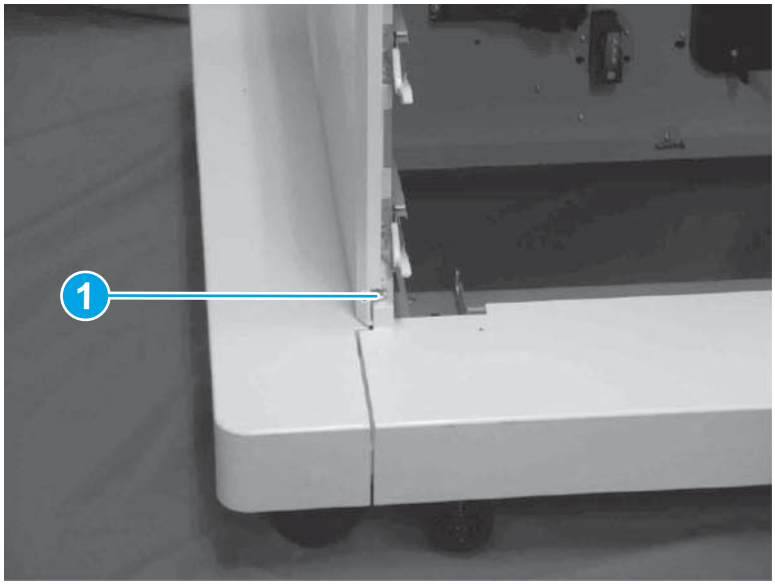


Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 2: Remove the left cover

1. Remove one screw (callout 1).

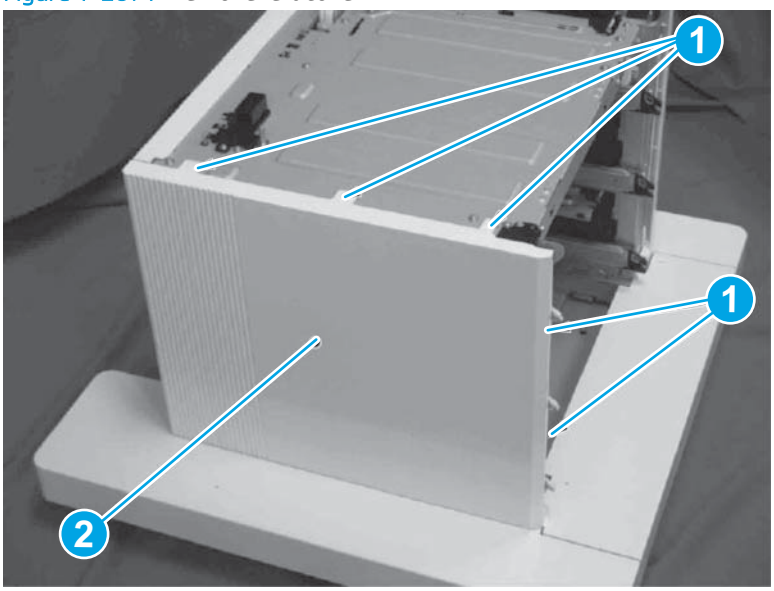
Figure 1-2870 Remove screw



2. Release five tabs (callout 1).

3. Remove the left cover (callout 2).

Figure 1-2871 Remove left cover



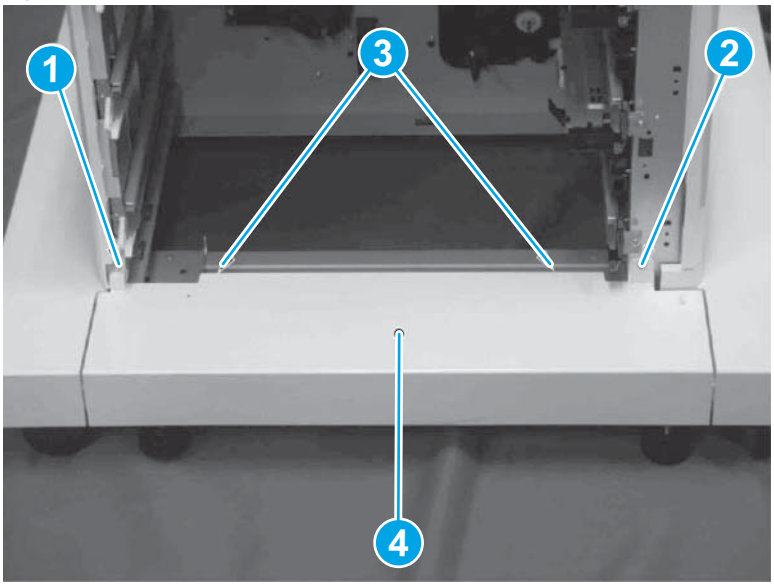
Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 3: Remove front lower cover

1. Remove one M4 screw (callout 1).
2. Remove one M3 screw (callout 2).
3. Release two tabs (callout 3).
4. Lift straight up to remove the front lower cover (callout 4).

NOTE: Avoid removing the front lower cover at an angle as the ribs under the cover might cause difficulty in the removal.

Figure 1-2872 Remove two screw and release two tabs and remove the front lower cover

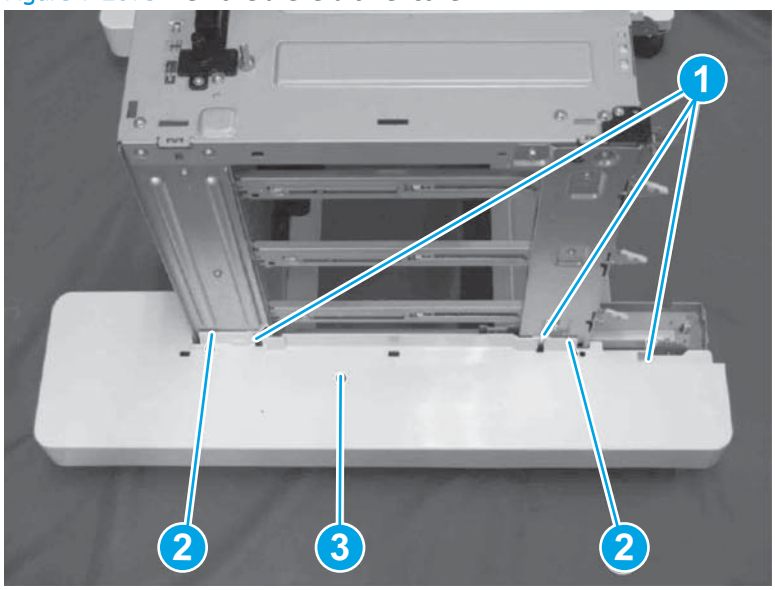


Step 4: Remove the left lower cover

1. Remove three screws (callout 1).
2. Release two bosses (callout 2).
3. Lift straight up to remove the left lower cover (callout 3).

NOTE: Avoid removing the left lower cover at an angle as the ribs under the cover might cause difficulty in the removal.

Figure 1-2873 Remove the left lower cover



Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 5: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION: Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: 3x550–sheet paper deck right lower cover

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the 3x550–sheet paper deck right lower cover.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

3x550–sheet paper deck right lower cover part number	
RC4–8943–000CN	Right lower cover

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

No post service test is available for this assembly.

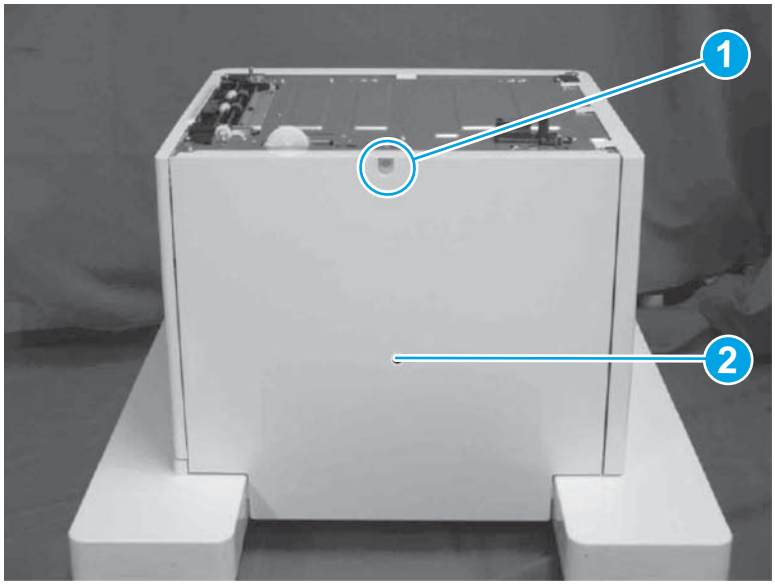
Step 1: Remove the rear cover

The printer MFP model is shown in this procedure. However, the instructions are correct for all printer models.

1. Remove one screw (callout 1).

2. Remove the rear cover (callout 2).

Figure 1-2874 Remove rear cover

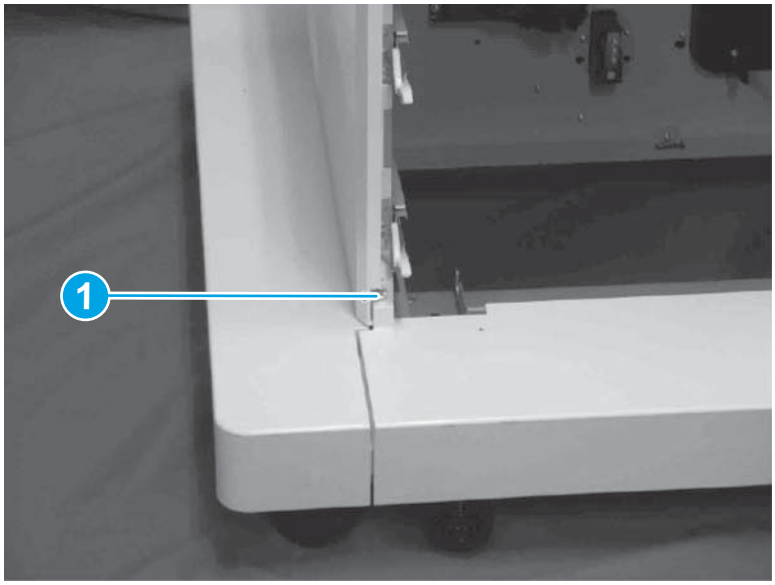


Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 2: Remove the left cover

1. Remove one screw (callout 1).

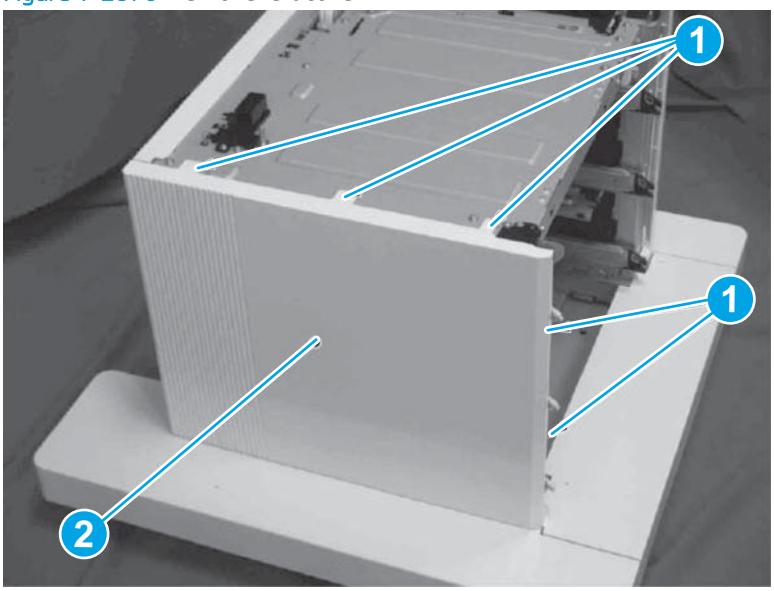
Figure 1-2875 Remove screw



2. Release five tabs (callout 1).

3. Remove the left cover (callout 2).

Figure 1-2876 Remove left cover



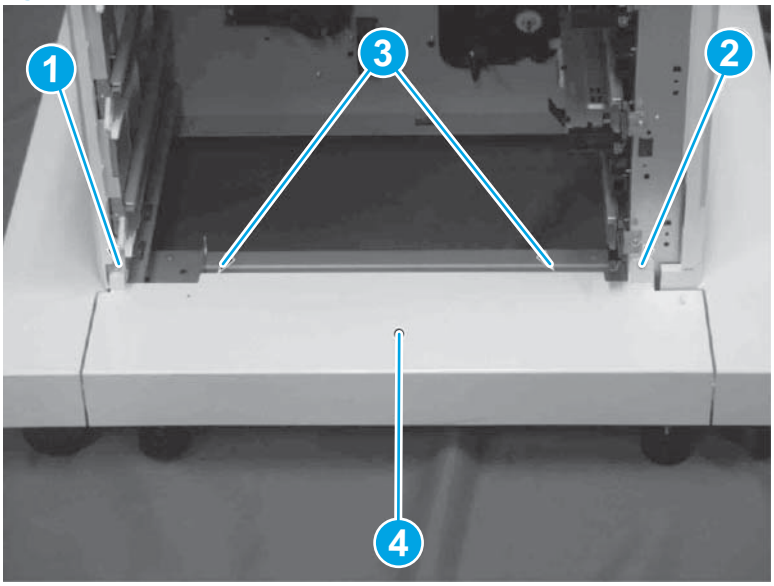
Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 3: Remove front lower cover

1. Remove one M4 screw (callout 1).
2. Remove one M3 screw (callout 2).
3. Release two tabs (callout 3).
4. Lift straight up to remove the front lower cover (callout 4).

NOTE: Avoid removing the front lower cover at an angle as the ribs under the cover might cause difficulty in the removal.

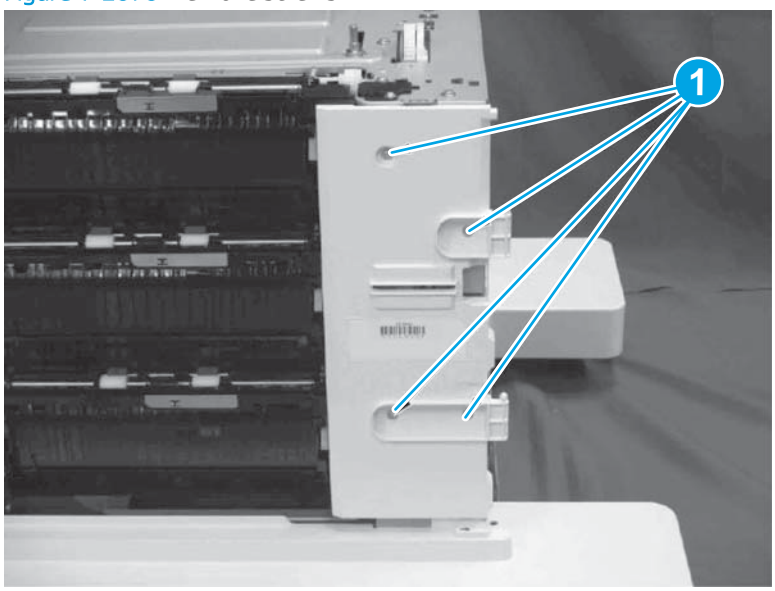
Figure 1-2877 Remove two screw and release two tabs and remove the front lower cover



Step 4: Remove right lower cover

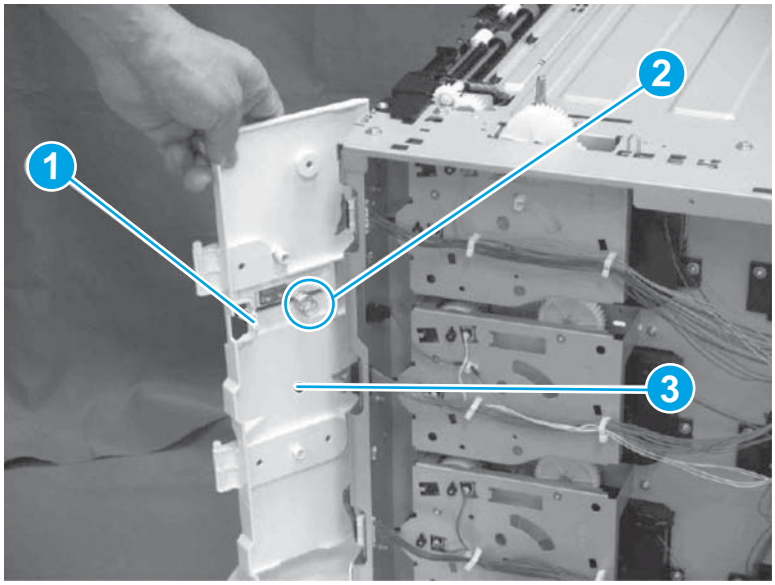
1. Remove four screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-2878 Remove screws



2. Release one tab (callout 1).
3. Unhook one spring (callout 2) and remove the cover (callout 3) together.

Figure 1-2879 Remove cover

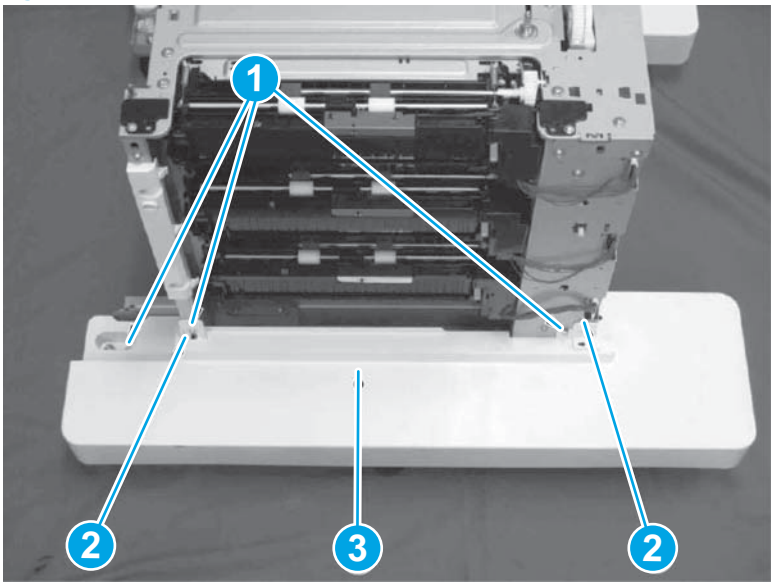


4. Remove three screws (callout 1).
5. Release two bosses (callout 2).

6. Lift straight up to remove the right lower cover (callout 2).

NOTE: Avoid removing the right lower cover at an angle as the ribs under the cover might cause difficulty in the removal.

Figure 1-2880 Remove right lower cover



7. Remove three screws (callout 1).
8. Release two bosses (callout 2).

Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 5: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION: Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: 3x550–sheet paper deck cassette 1, 2, and 3 pickup assembly

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the 3x550–sheet paper deck cassette pickup assembly.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

3x550–sheet paper deck cassette pickup assembly part number	
RM2–0892–000CN	Paper pick-up assembly

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

No post service test is available for this assembly.

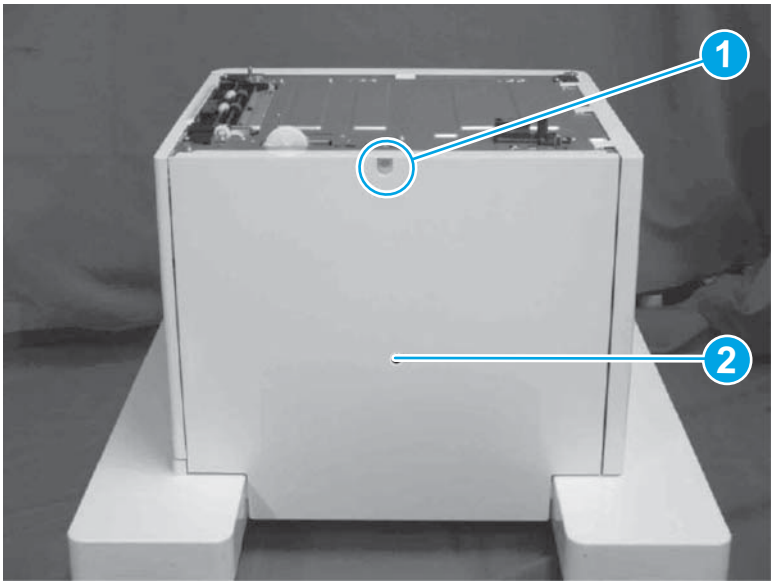
Step 1: Remove the rear cover

The printer MFP model is shown in this procedure. However, the instructions are correct for all printer models.

1. Remove one screw (callout 1).

2. Remove the rear cover (callout 2).

Figure 1-2881 Remove rear cover

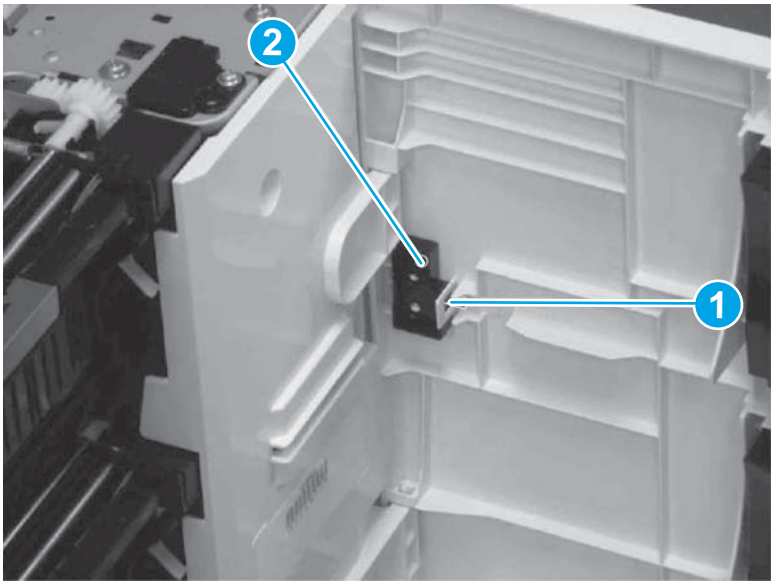


Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 2: Remove right door assembly

1. Open the right door assembly.
2. Release one tab (callout 1).
3. Remove the stopper (callout 2).

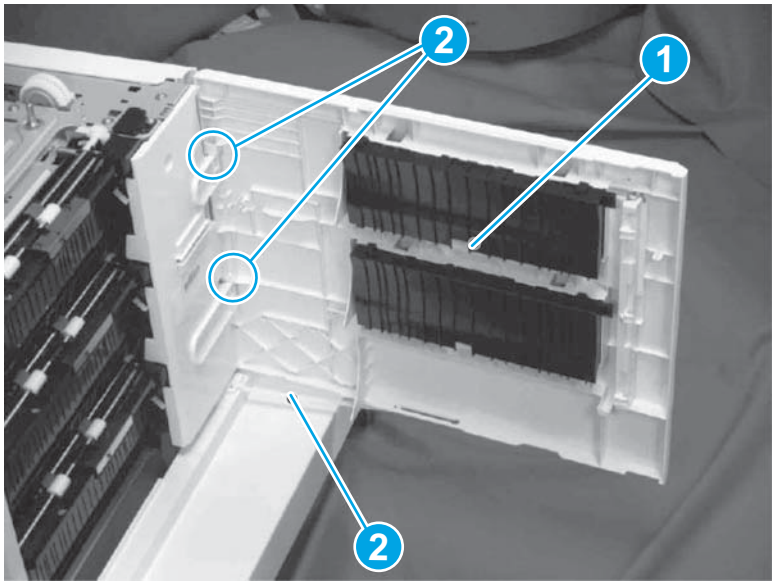
Figure 1-2882 Remove stopper



4. Hold up the right door assembly (callout 1) and remove it from the shafts (callout 2).

5. Remove the link arm (callout 3) from the right door assembly (callout 1).

Figure 1-2883 Remove link arm

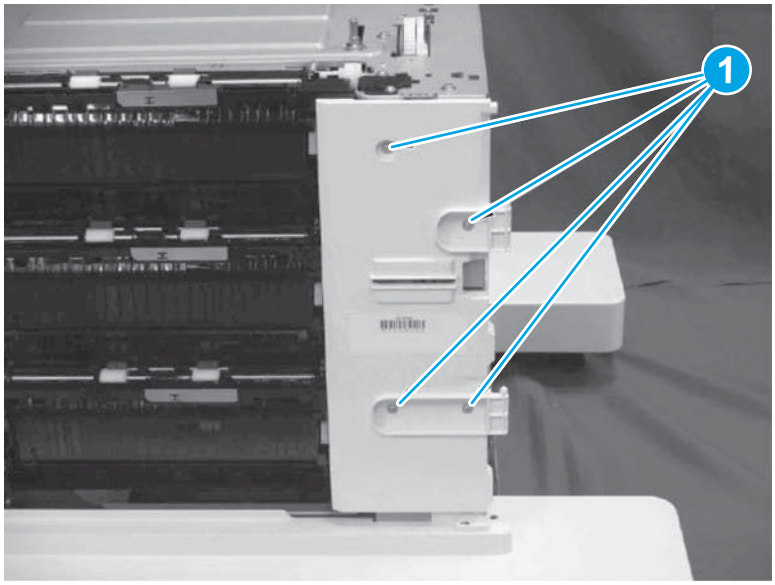


Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 3: Remove cassette pickup assembly

1. Remove four screws (callout 1).

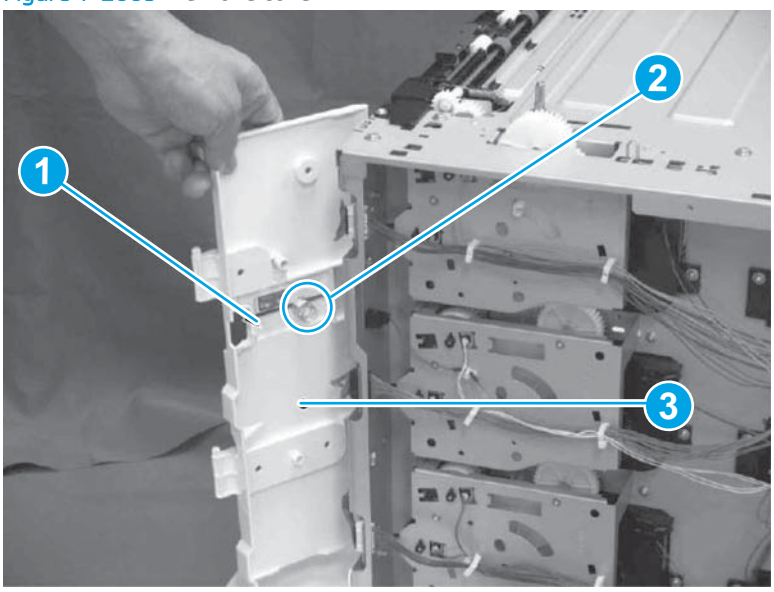
Figure 1-2884 Remove screws



2. Release one tab (callout 1).

3. Unhook one spring (callout 2) and remove the cover (callout 3) together.

Figure 1-2885 Remove cover

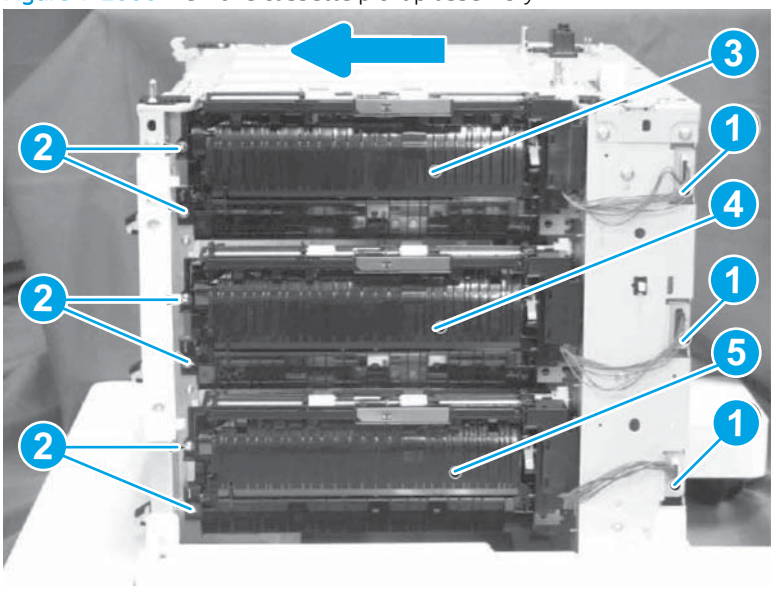


4. Disconnect one connector (callout 1).
5. Remove two screws (callout 2).
6. Slide the cassette 1 pickup assembly (callout 3) in the direction of the arrow to remove.

   Slide the cassette 2 pickup assembly (callout 3) in the direction of the arrow to remove.

   Slide the cassette 3 pickup assembly (callout 3) in the direction of the arrow to remove.

Figure 1-2886 Remove cassette pickup assembly



Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 4: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION: Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: 3x550–sheet paper deck cassette 1 drive assembly

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the 3x550–sheet paper deck cassette 1 drive assembly.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

3x550–sheet paper deck cassette 1 drive assembly part number	
RM2–0875–000CN	Feeder drive assembly

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

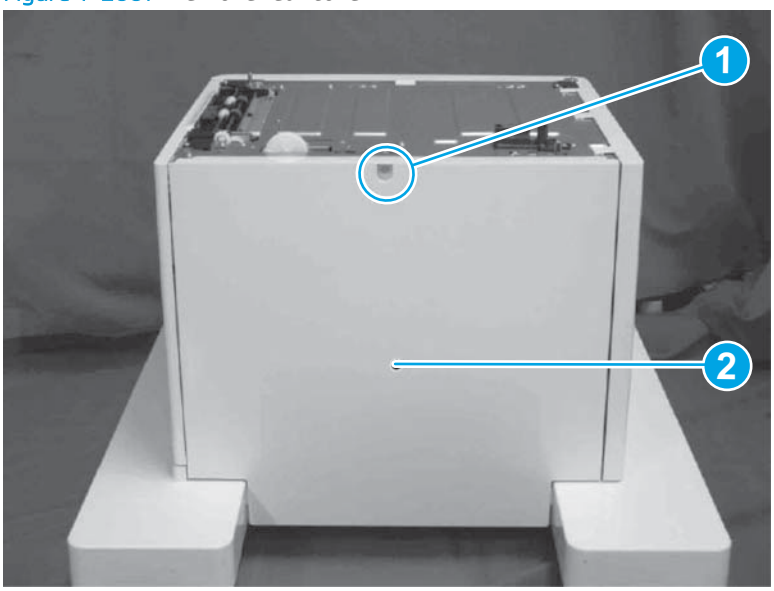
No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the rear cover

The printer MFP model is shown in this procedure. However, the instructions are correct for all printer models.

1. Remove one screw (callout 1).
2. Remove the rear cover (callout 2).

Figure 1-2887 Remove rear cover



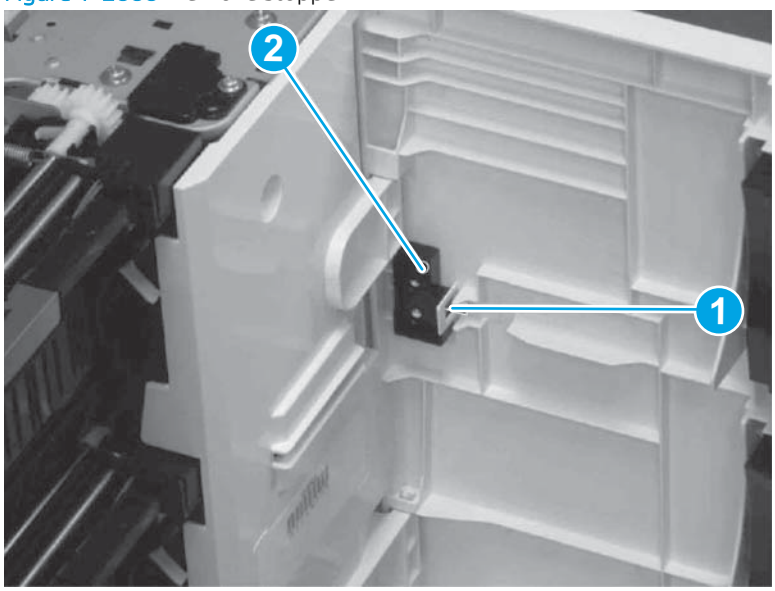
Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 2: Remove the right door assembly

1. Open the right door assembly.
2. Release one tab (callout 1).

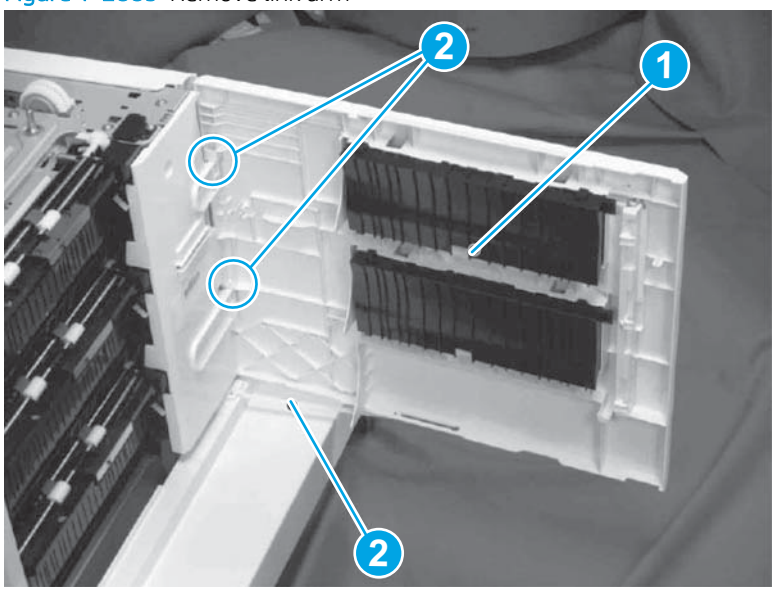
3. Remove the stopper (callout 2).

Figure 1-2888 Remove stopper



4. Hold up the right door assembly (callout 1) and remove it from the shafts (callout 2).
5. Remove the link arm (callout 3) from the right door assembly (callout 1).

Figure 1-2889 Remove link arm

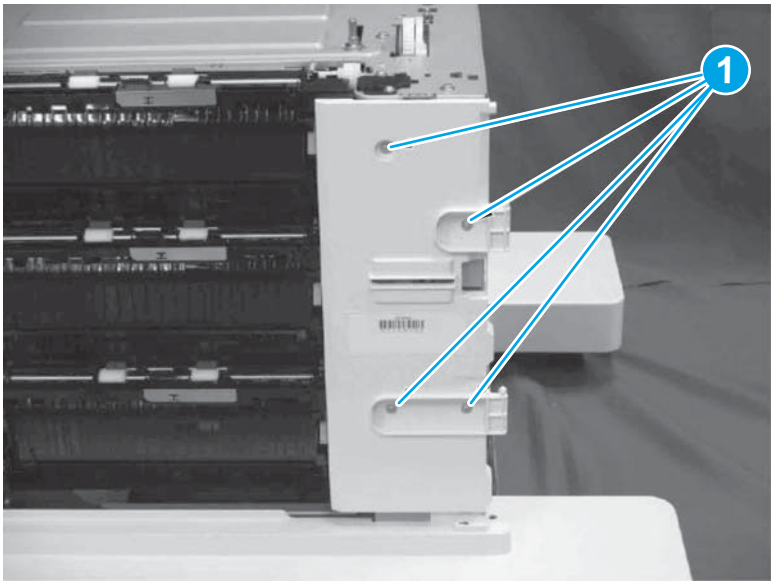


Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 3: Remove the cassette 1 pickup assembly

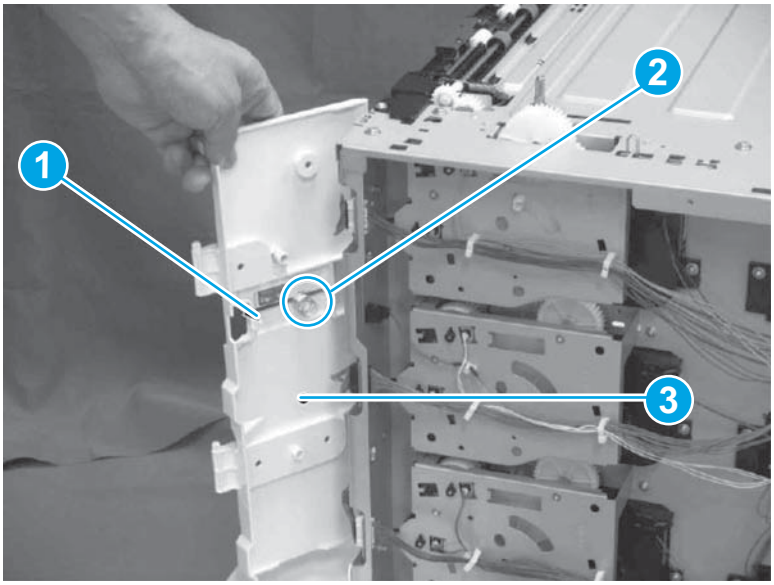
1. Remove four screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-2890 Remove screws



2. Release one tab (callout 1).
3. Unhook one spring (callout 2) and remove the cover (callout 3) together.

Figure 1-2891 Remove cover



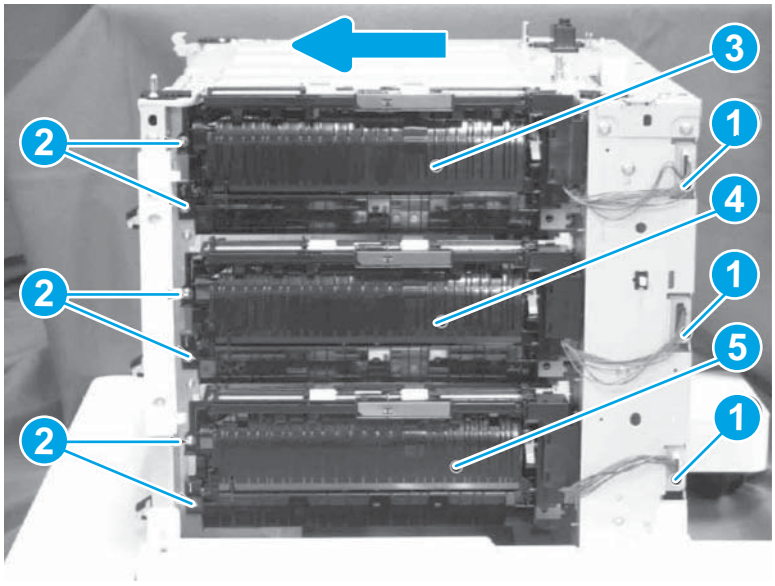
4. Disconnect one connector (callout 1).
5. Remove two screws (callout 2).

6. Slide the cassette 1 pickup assembly (callout 3) in the direction of the arrow to remove.

   Slide the cassette 2 pickup assembly (callout 3) in the direction of the arrow to remove.

   Slide the cassette 3 pickup assembly (callout 3) in the direction of the arrow to remove.

   Figure 1-2892 Remove cassette pickup assembly

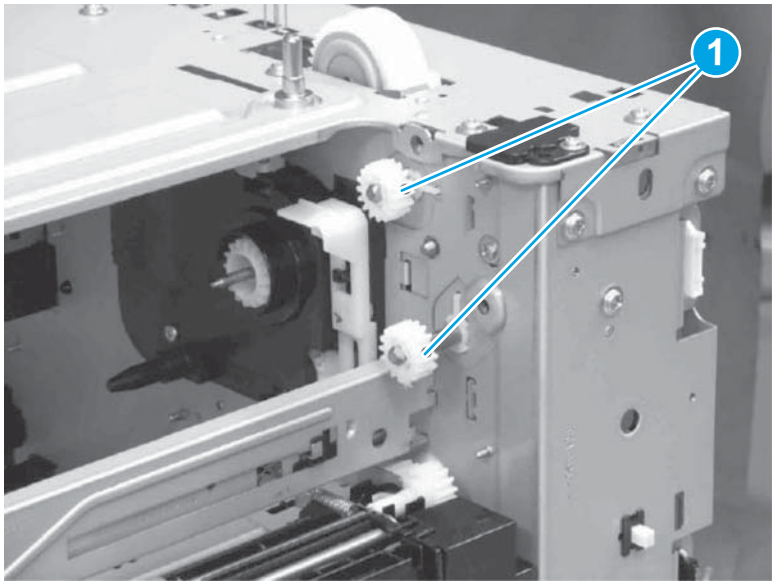


Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 4: Remove the cassette 1 drive assembly

1. Remove two gears (callout 1).

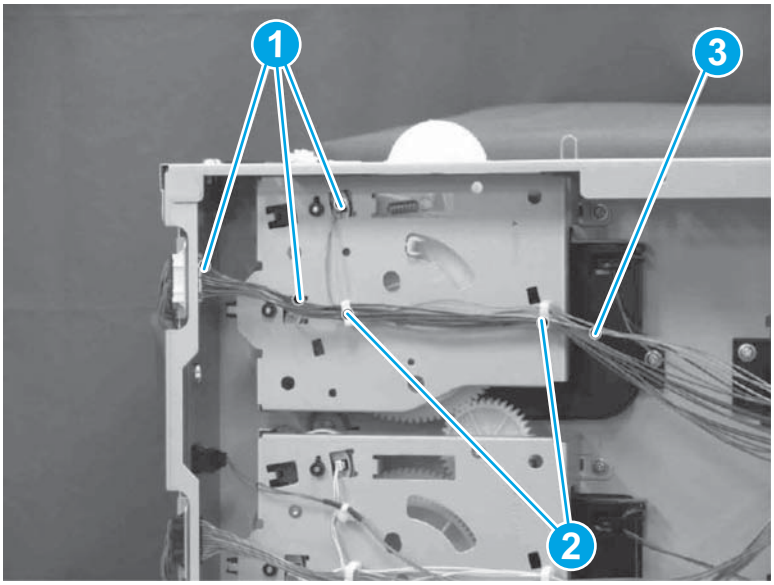
   Figure 1-2893 Remove gears



2. Disconnect three connectors (callout 1).

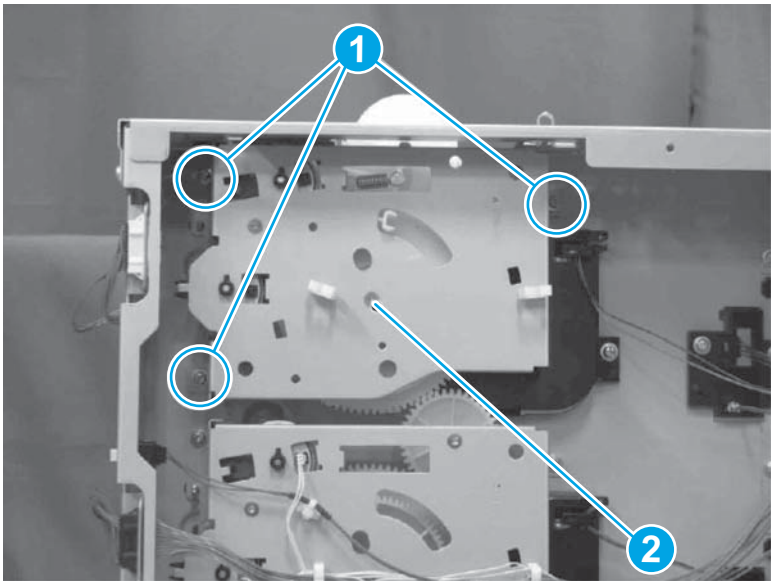
3. Release the cable (callout 3) from the cable clamps (callout 2).

Figure 1-2894 Disconnect connectors and release cable



4. Remove three screws (callout 1).
5. Remove the cassette 1 drive assembly (callout 2).

Figure 1-2895 Remove cassette 1 drive assembly



Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 5: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION: Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: 3x550–sheet paper deck cassette 2 drive assembly

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the 3x550–sheet paper deck cassette 2 drive assembly.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

3x550–sheet paper deck cassette 2 drive assembly part number	
RM2–0875–000CN	Feeder drive assembly

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

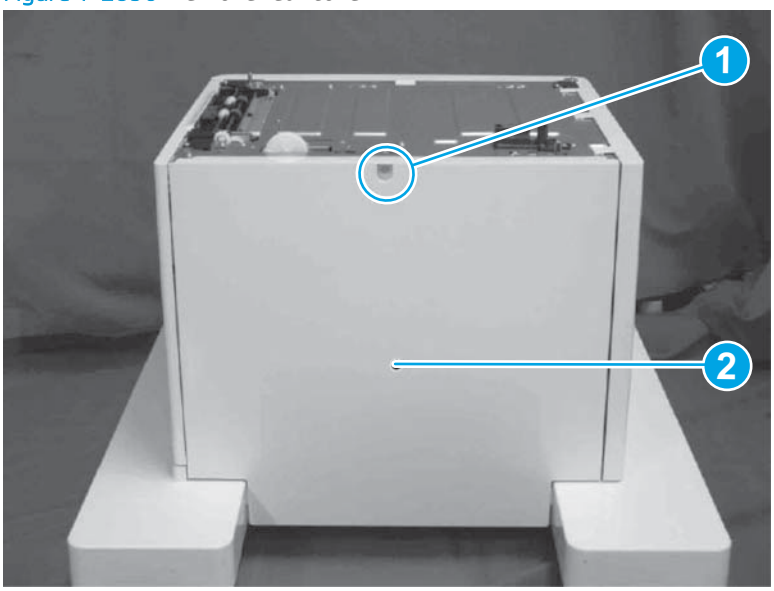
No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the rear cover

The printer MFP model is shown in this procedure. However, the instructions are correct for all printer models.

1. Remove one screw (callout 1).
2. Remove the rear cover (callout 2).

Figure 1-2896 Remove rear cover



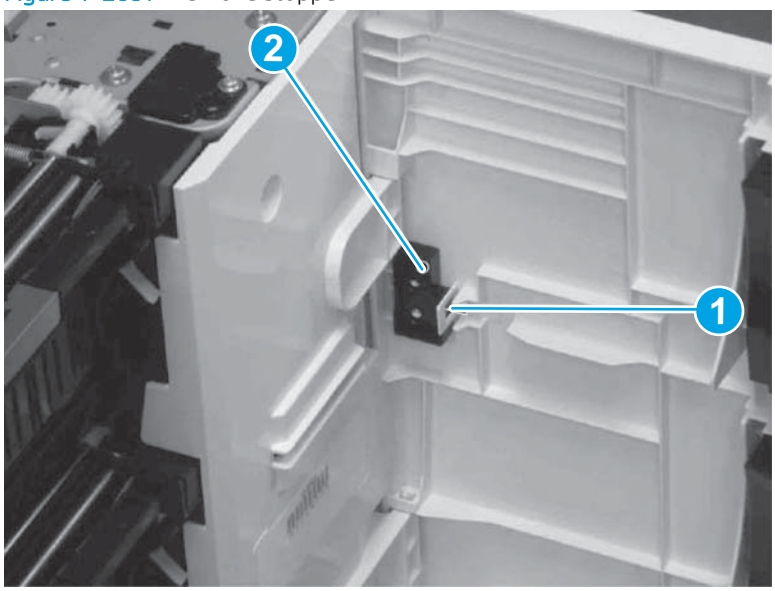
Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 2: Remove right door assembly

1. Open the right door assembly.
2. Release one tab (callout 1).

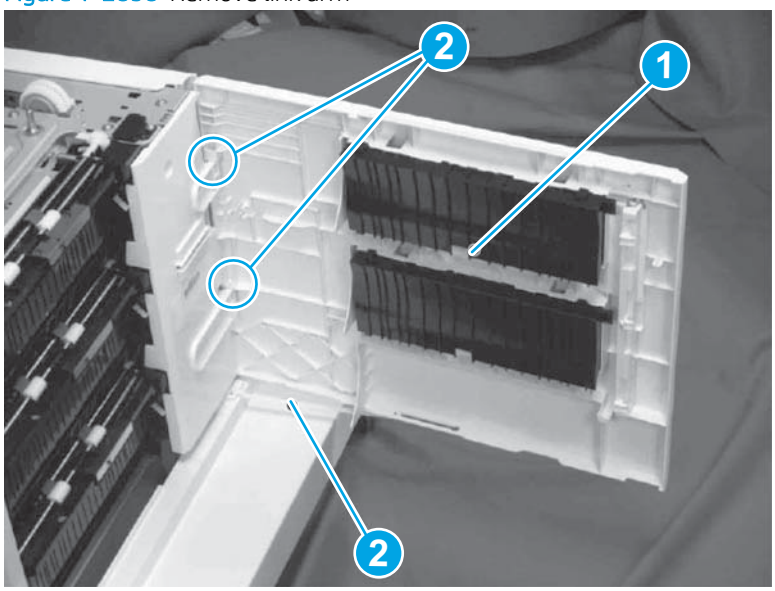
3. Remove the stopper (callout 2).

Figure 1-2897 Remove stopper



4. Hold up the right door assembly (callout 1) and remove it from the shafts (callout 2).
5. Remove the link arm (callout 3) from the right door assembly (callout 1).

Figure 1-2898 Remove link arm

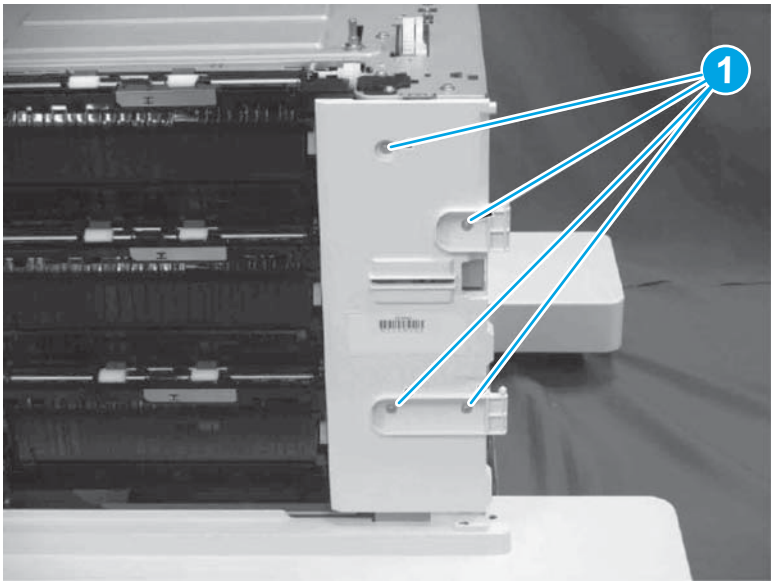


Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 3: Remove the cassette 2 pickup assembly

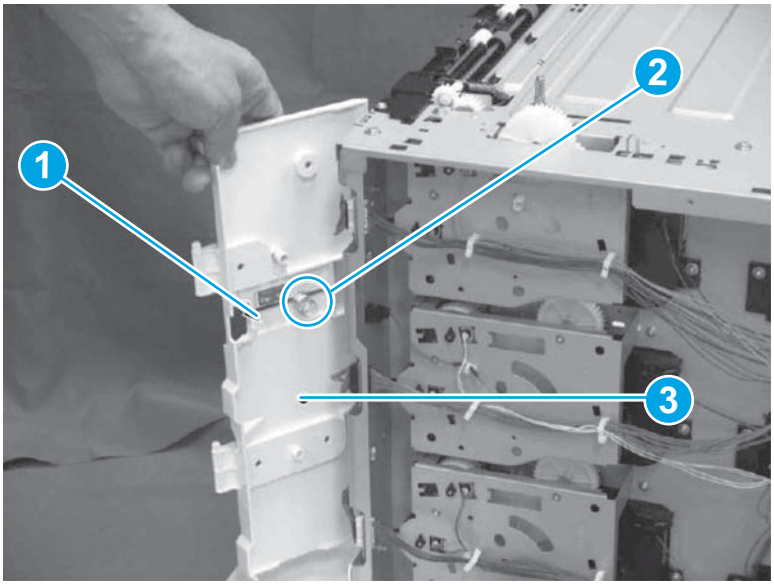
1. Remove four screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-2899 Remove screws



2. Release one tab (callout 1).
3. Unhook one spring (callout 2) and remove the cover (callout 3) together.

Figure 1-2900 Remove cover



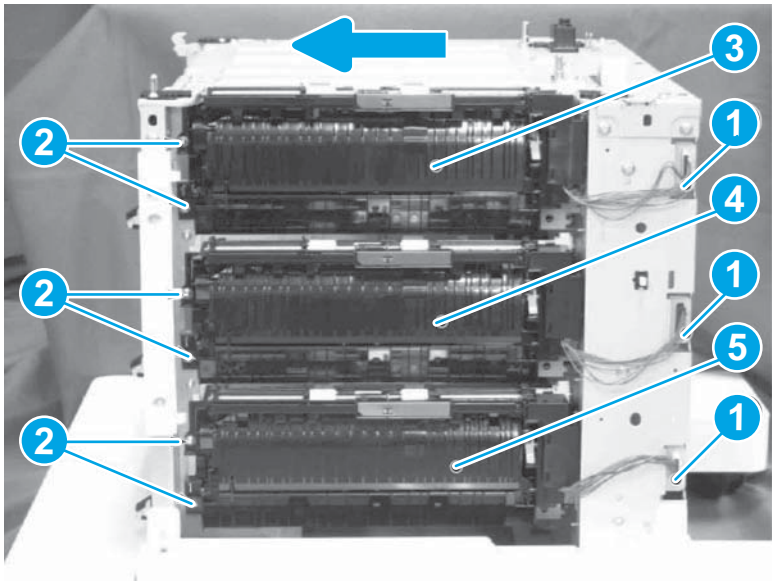
4. Disconnect one connector (callout 1).
5. Remove two screws (callout 2).

6. Slide the cassette 1 pickup assembly (callout 3) in the direction of the arrow to remove.

   Slide the cassette 2 pickup assembly (callout 3) in the direction of the arrow to remove.

   Slide the cassette 3 pickup assembly (callout 3) in the direction of the arrow to remove.

   Figure 1-2901 Remove cassette pickup assembly

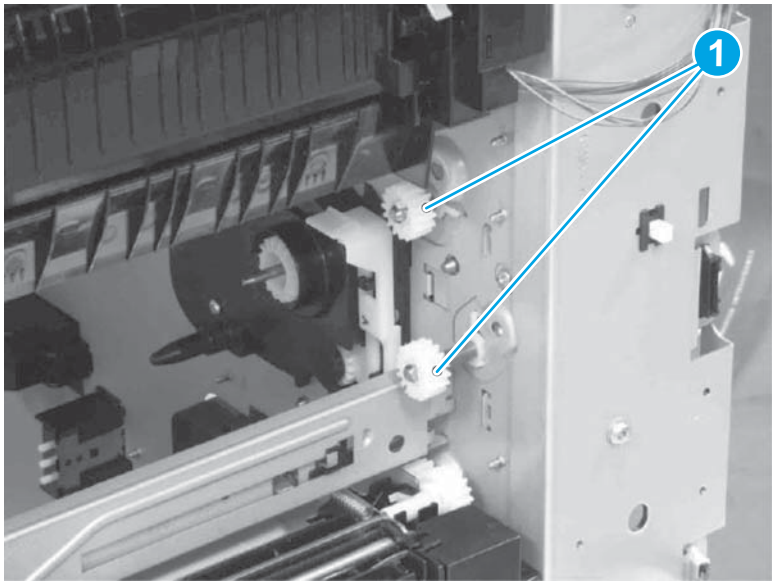


Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 4: Remove the cassette 2 drive assembly

1. Remove two gears (callout 1).

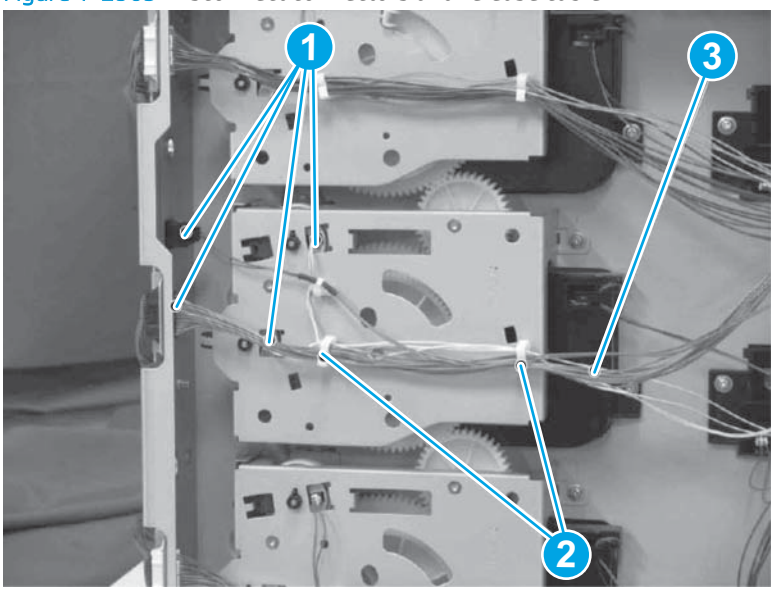
   Figure 1-2902 Remove gears



2. Disconnect four connectors (callout 1).

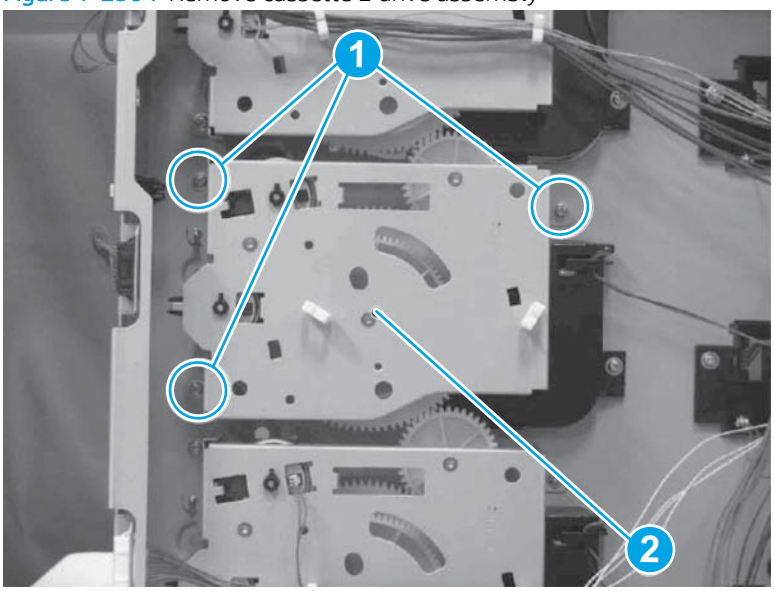
3. Release the cable (callout 3) from the cable clamps (callout 2).

Figure 1-2903 Disconnect connectors and release cable



4. Remove three screws (callout 1).
5. Remove the cassette 2 drive assembly (callout 2).

Figure 1-2904 Remove cassette 2 drive assembly



Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 5: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION: Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: 3x550–sheet paper deck cassette 3 drive assembly

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the 3x550–sheet paper deck cassette 3 drive assembly.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

3x550–sheet paper deck cassette 3 drive assembly part number	
RM2–0875–000CN	Feeder drive assembly

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

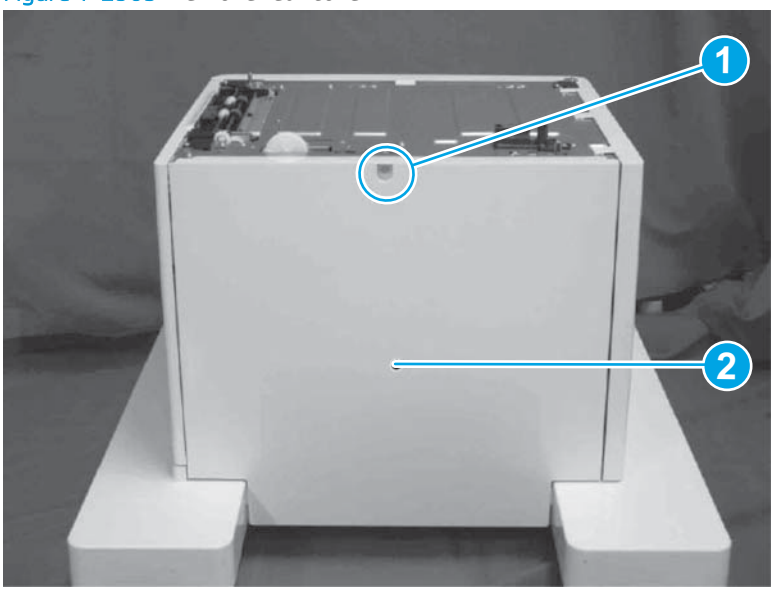
No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the rear cover

The printer MFP model is shown in this procedure. However, the instructions are correct for all printer models.

1. Remove one screw (callout 1).
2. Remove the rear cover (callout 2).

Figure 1-2905 Remove rear cover



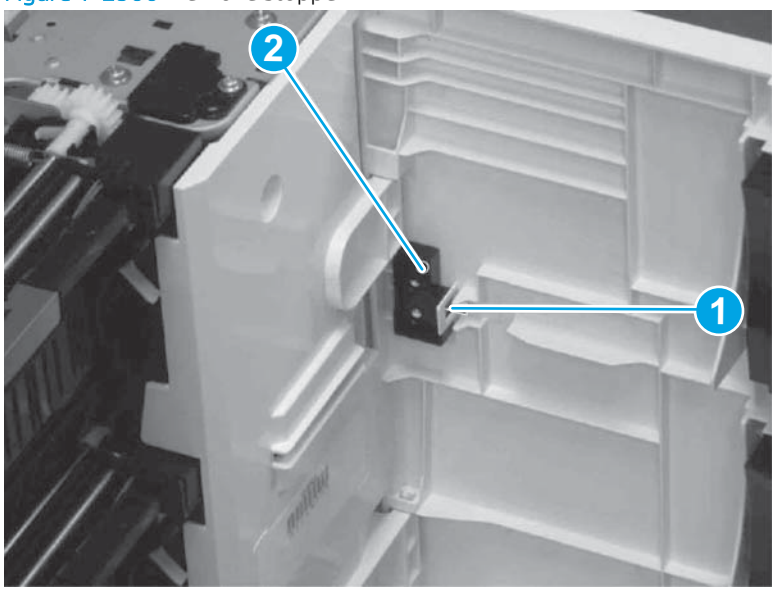
Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 2: Remove right door assembly

1. Open the right door assembly.
2. Release one tab (callout 1).

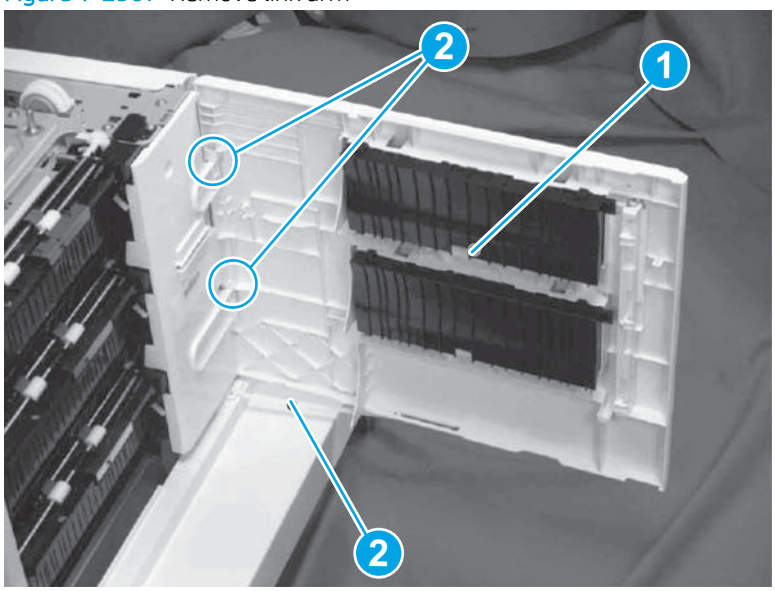
3. Remove the stopper (callout 2).

Figure 1-2906 Remove stopper



4. Hold up the right door assembly (callout 1) and remove it from the shafts (callout 2).
5. Remove the link arm (callout 3) from the right door assembly (callout 1).

Figure 1-2907 Remove link arm

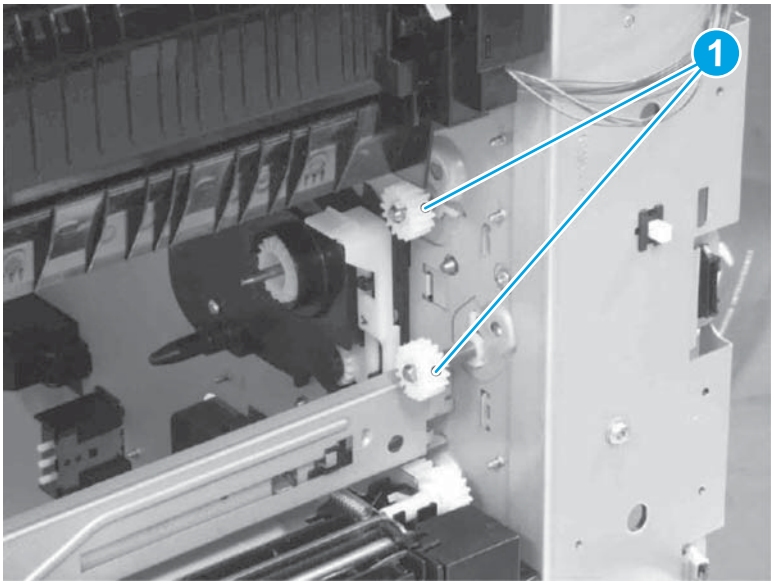


Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 3: Remove the cassette 3 pickup assembly

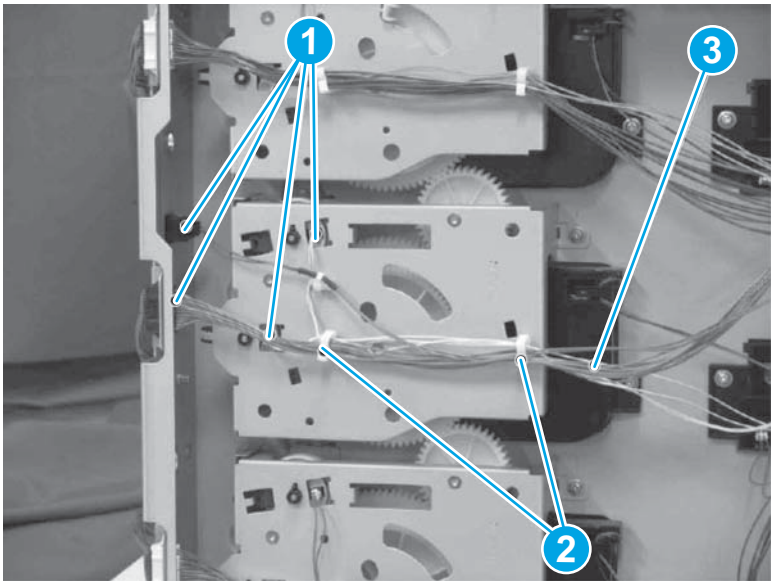
1. Remove two gears (callout 1).

Figure 1-2908 Remove gears



2. Disconnect four connectors (callout 1).
3. Release the cable (callout 3) from the cable clamps (callout 2).

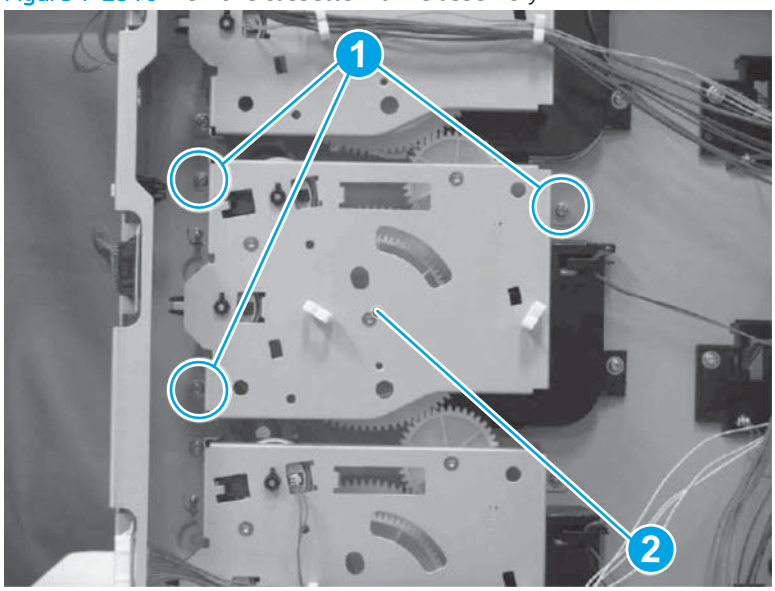
Figure 1-2909 Disconnect connectors and release cable



4. Remove three screws (callout 1).

5. Remove the cassette 2 drive assembly (callout 2).

Figure 1-2910 Remove cassette 2 drive assembly

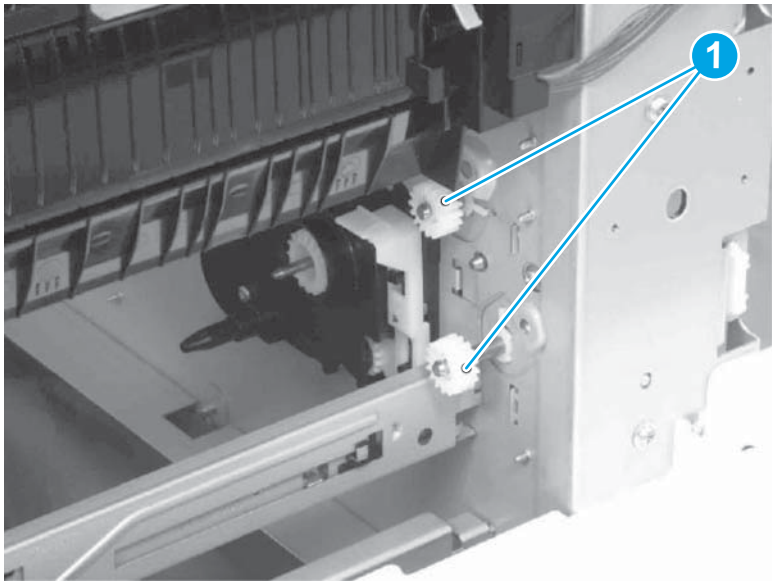


Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 4: Remove the cassette 3 drive assembly

1. Remove two gears (callout 1).

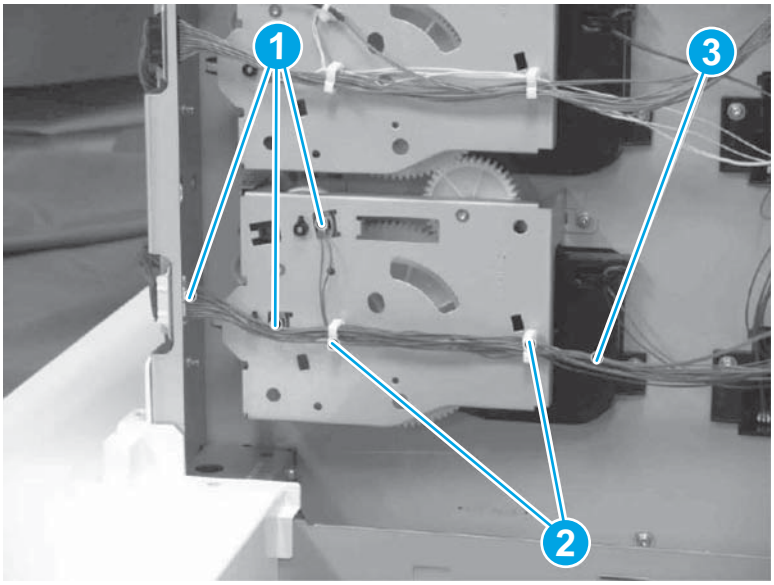
Figure 1-2911 Remove gears



2. Disconnect three connectors (callout 1).

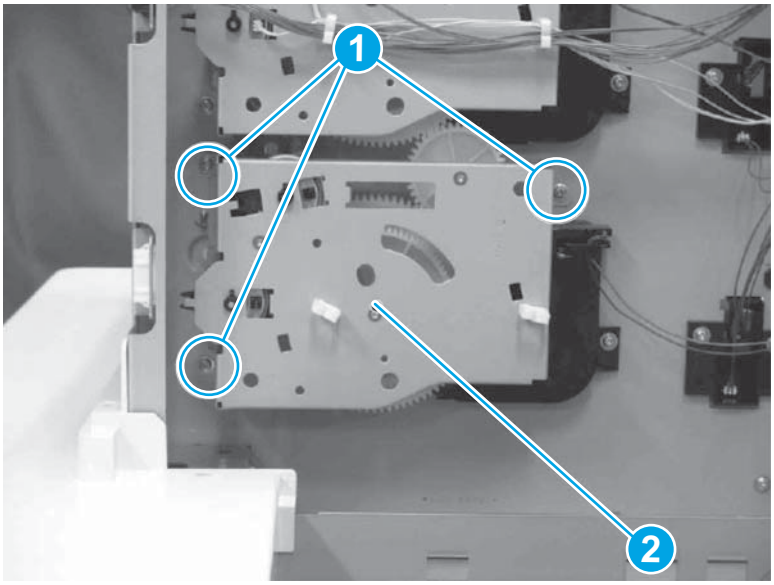
3. Release the cable (callout 3) from the cable clamps (callout 2).

Figure 1-2912 Disconnect connectors and release cable



4. Remove three screws (callout 1).
5. Remove the cassette 3 drive assembly (callout 2).

Figure 1-2913 Remove cassette 3 drive assembly



Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 5: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION: Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: 3x550–sheet paper deck cassette 1 lifter drive assembly

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the 3x550–sheet paper deck cassette 1 lifter drive assembly.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

3x550–sheet paper deck cassette 1 lifter drive assembly part number	
RM2–0948–000CN	Lifter drive assembly

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

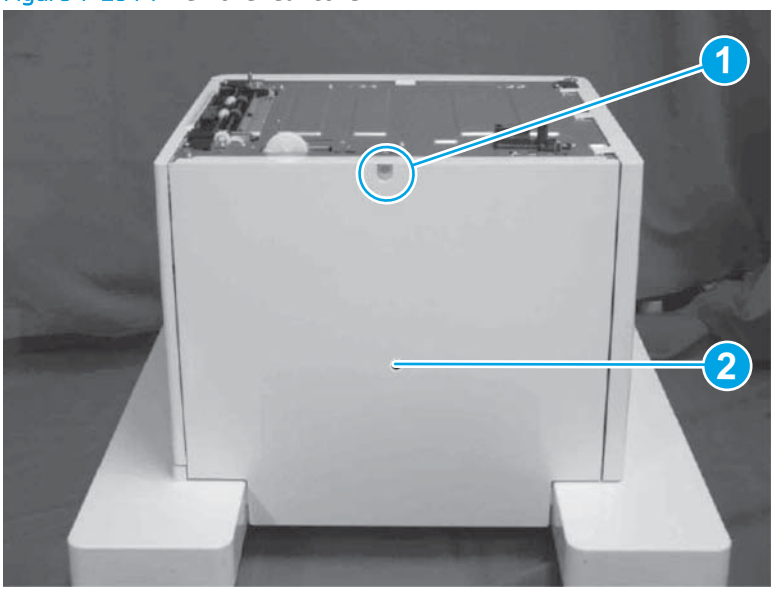
No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the rear cover

The printer MFP model is shown in this procedure. However, the instructions are correct for all printer models.

1. Remove one screw (callout 1).
2. Remove the rear cover (callout 2).

Figure 1-2914 Remove rear cover



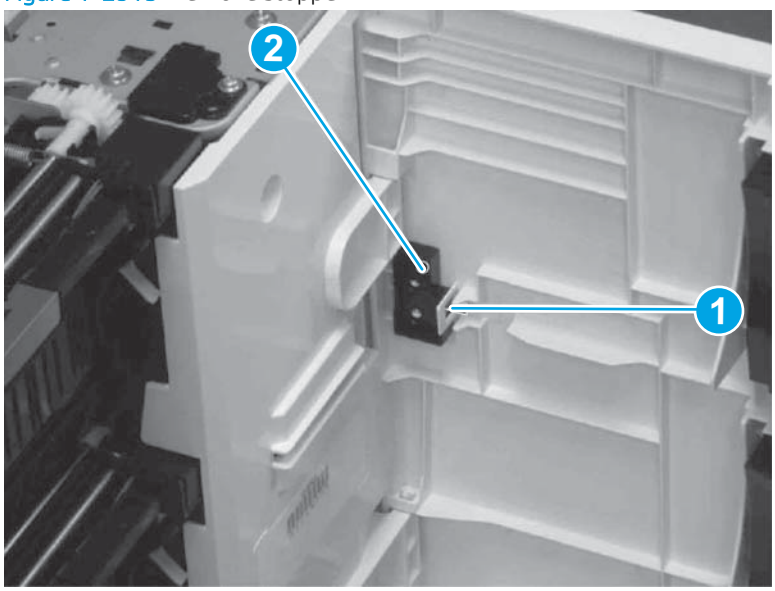
Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 2: Remove right door assembly

1. Open the right door assembly.
2. Release one tab (callout 1).

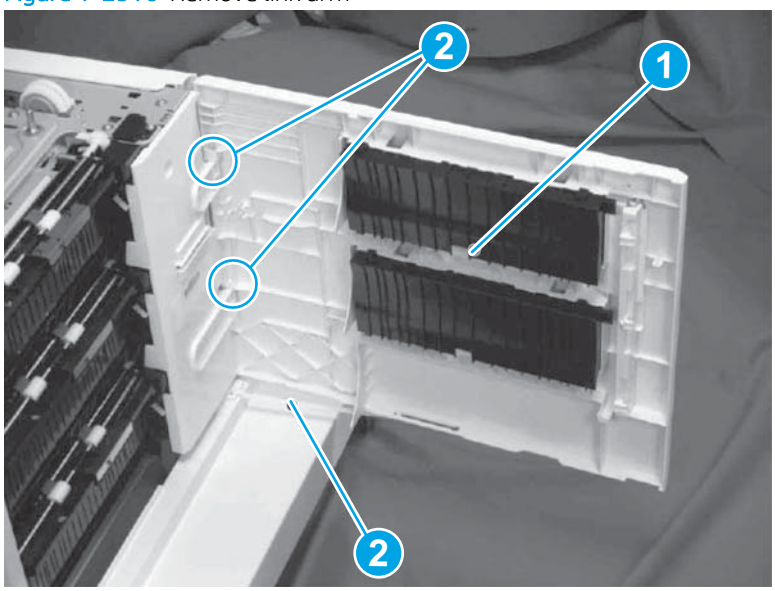
3. Remove the stopper (callout 2).

Figure 1-2915 Remove stopper



4. Hold up the right door assembly (callout 1) and remove it from the shafts (callout 2).
5. Remove the link arm (callout 3) from the right door assembly (callout 1).

Figure 1-2916 Remove link arm

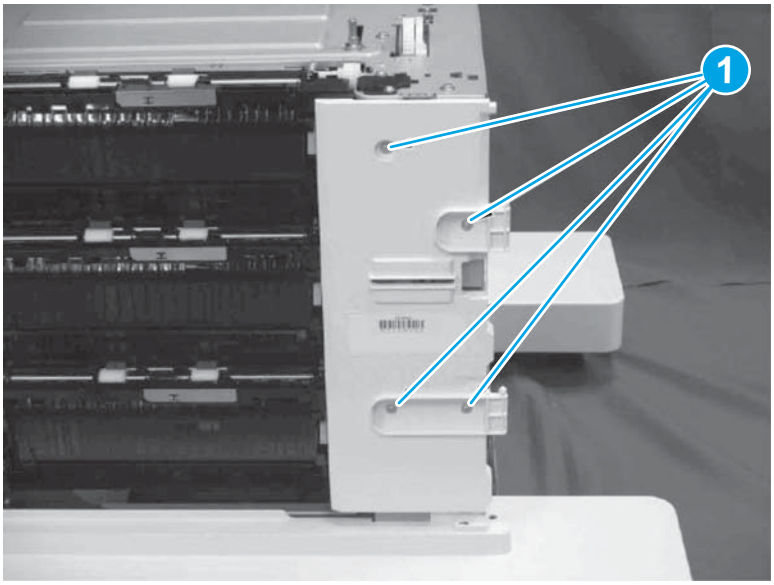


Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 3: Remove the cassette 1 pickup assembly

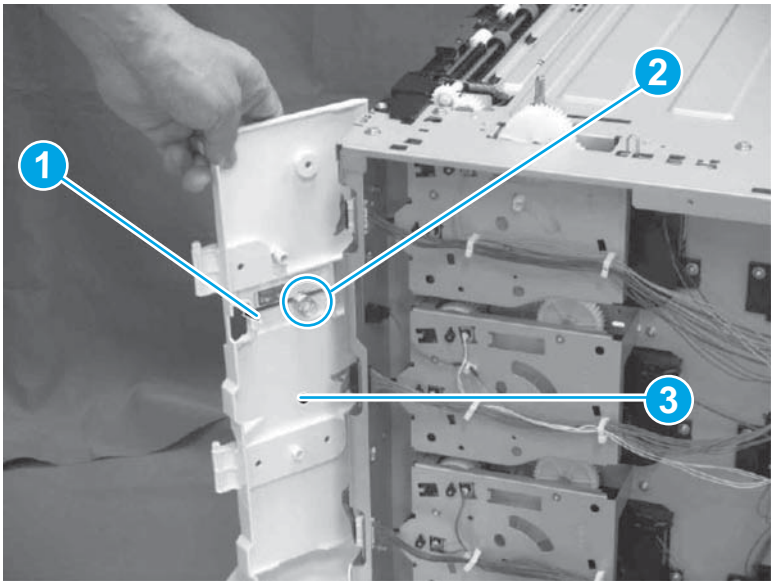
1. Remove four screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-2917 Remove screws



2. Release one tab (callout 1).
3. Unhook one spring (callout 2) and remove the cover (callout 3) together.

Figure 1-2918 Remove cover



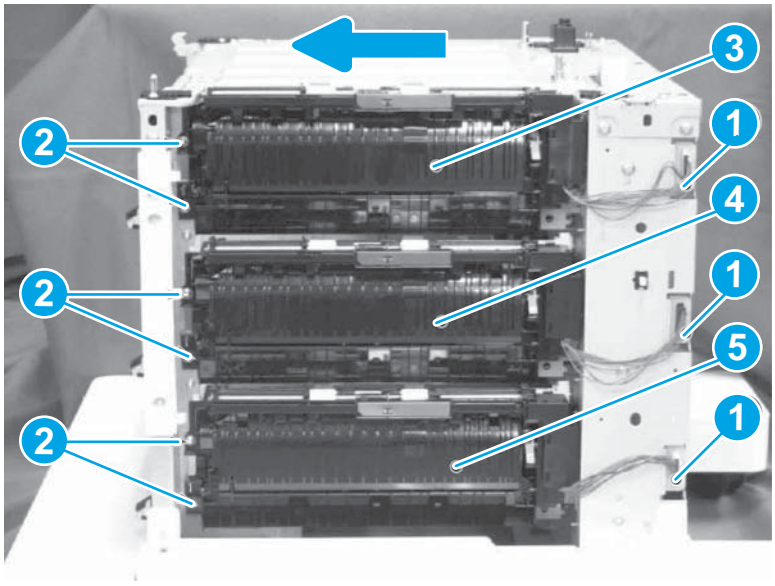
4. Disconnect one connector (callout 1).
5. Remove two screws (callout 2).

6. Slide the cassette 1 pickup assembly (callout 3) in the direction of the arrow to remove.

   Slide the cassette 2 pickup assembly (callout 3) in the direction of the arrow to remove.

   Slide the cassette 3 pickup assembly (callout 3) in the direction of the arrow to remove.

   Figure 1-2919 Remove cassette pickup assembly

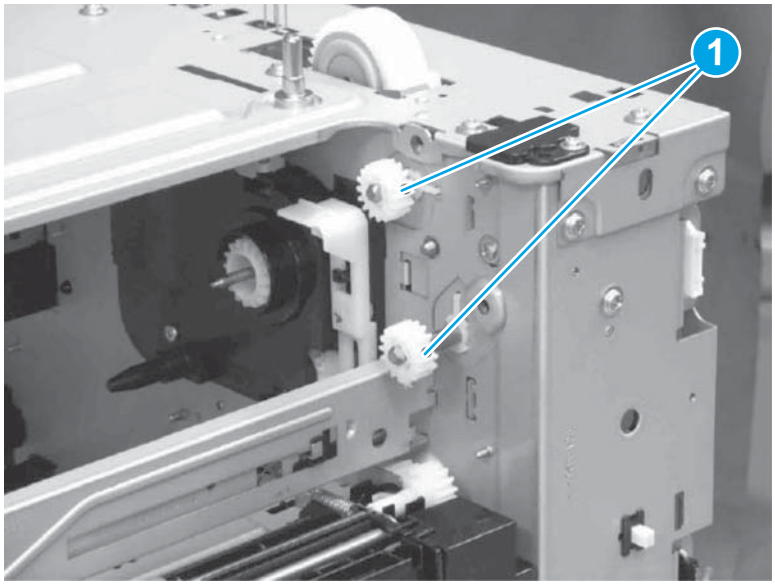


Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 4: Remove the cassette 1 drive assembly

1. Remove two gears (callout 1).

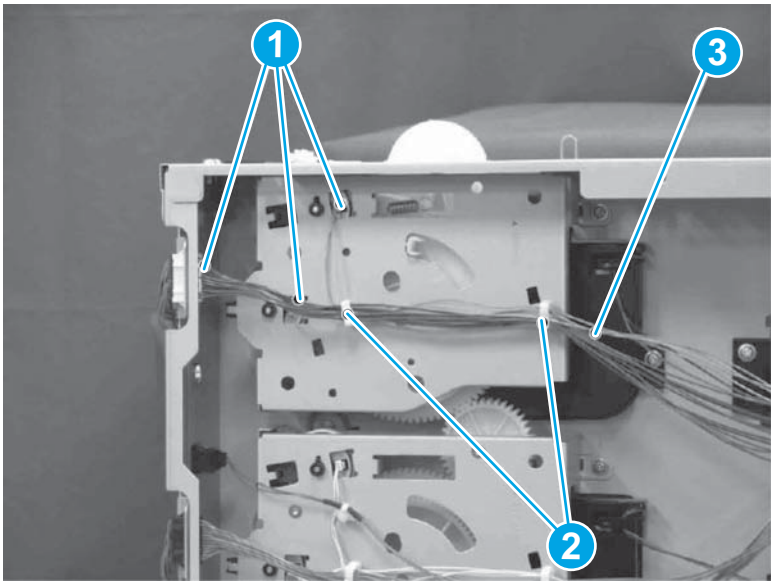
   Figure 1-2920 Remove gears



2. Disconnect three connectors (callout 1).

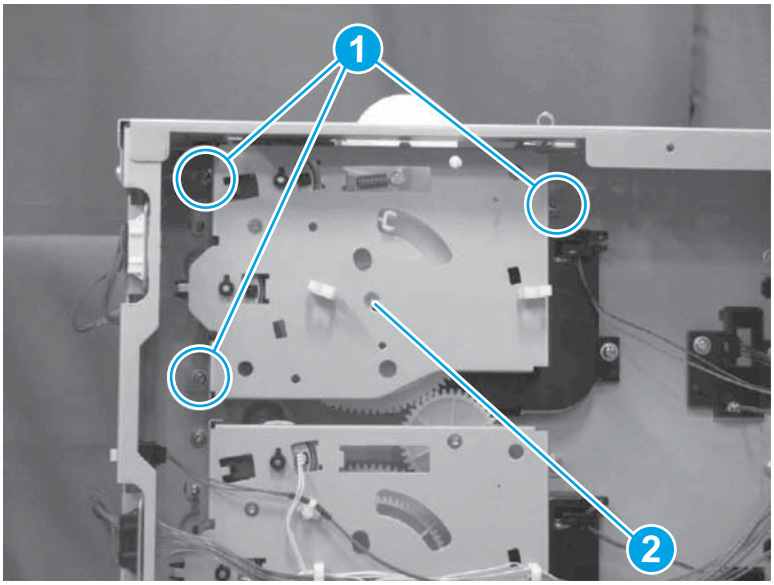
3. Release the cable (callout 3) from the cable clamps (callout 2).

Figure 1-2921 Disconnect connectors and release cable



4. Remove three screws (callout 1).
5. Remove the cassette 1 drive assembly (callout 2).

Figure 1-2922 Remove cassette 1 drive assembly



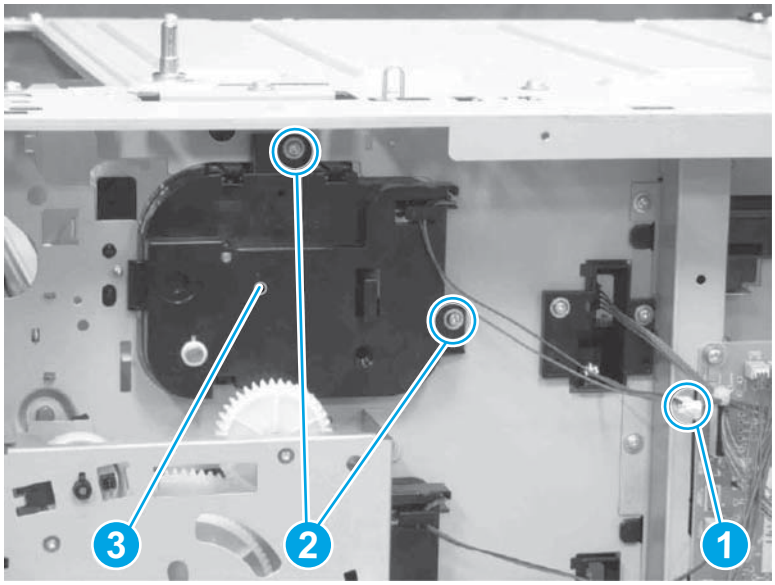
Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 5: Remove the cassette lifter drive assembly

1. Disconnect one connector (callout 1).
2. Remove two screws (callout 2).

3. Remove the cassette lifter drive assembly (callout 3).

Figure 1-2923 Remove cassette 1 lifter drive assembly



4. Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly. Also use the following special installation instructions.

NOTE: Continue to reverse the removal steps to finish installing the assembly.

Special installation instructions: Cassette lifter drive assembly

- Make sure that the lever (callout 2) is in the correct position when installing the cassette 1 lifter drive assembly (callout 1).

Figure 1-2924 Correct lever position

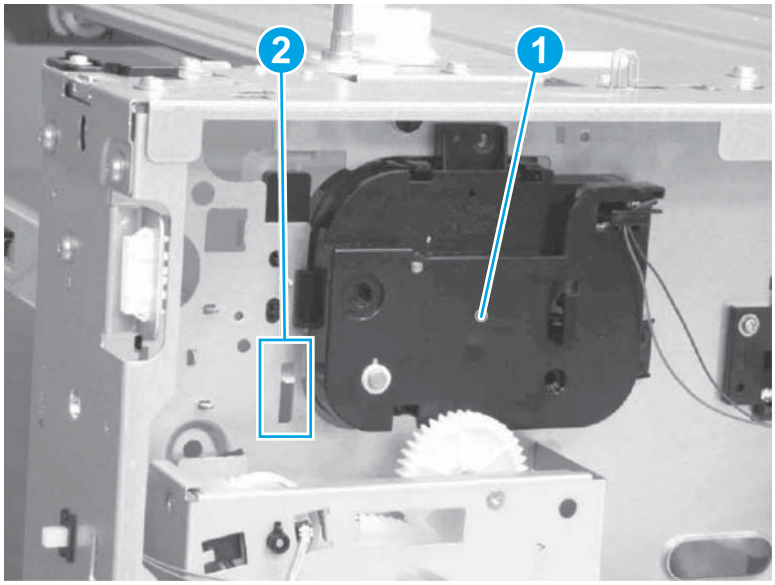
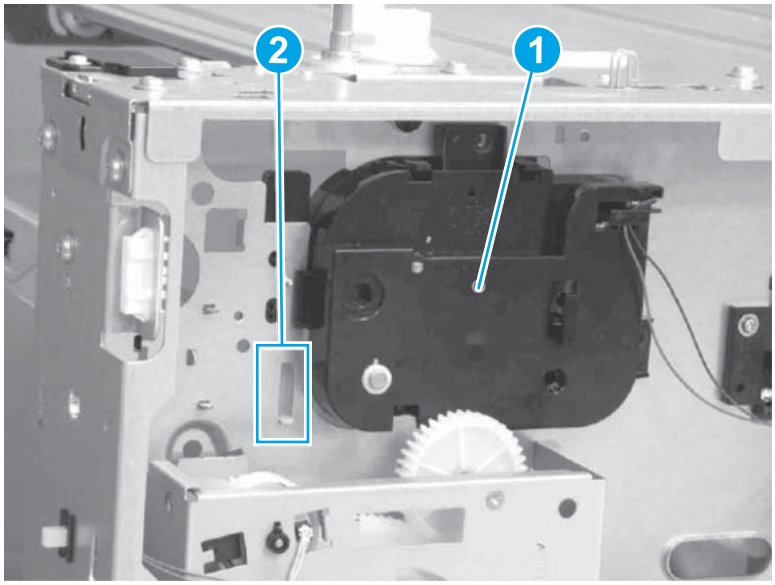


Figure 1-2925 Incorrect lever position



Step 6: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION: Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: 3x550–sheet paper deck cassette 2 lifter drive assembly

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the 3x550–sheet paper deck cassette 2 lifter drive assembly.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

3x550–sheet paper deck cassette 2 lifter drive assembly part number	
RM2–0948–000CN	Lifter drive assembly

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

No post service test is available for this assembly.

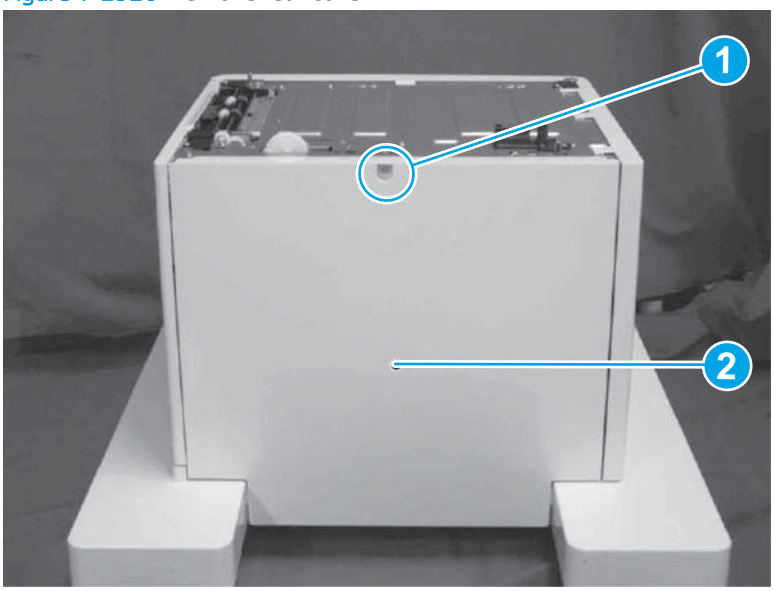
Step 1: Remove the rear cover

The printer MFP model is shown in this procedure. However, the instructions are correct for all printer models.

1. Remove one screw (callout 1).

2. Remove the rear cover (callout 2).

Figure 1-2926 Remove rear cover

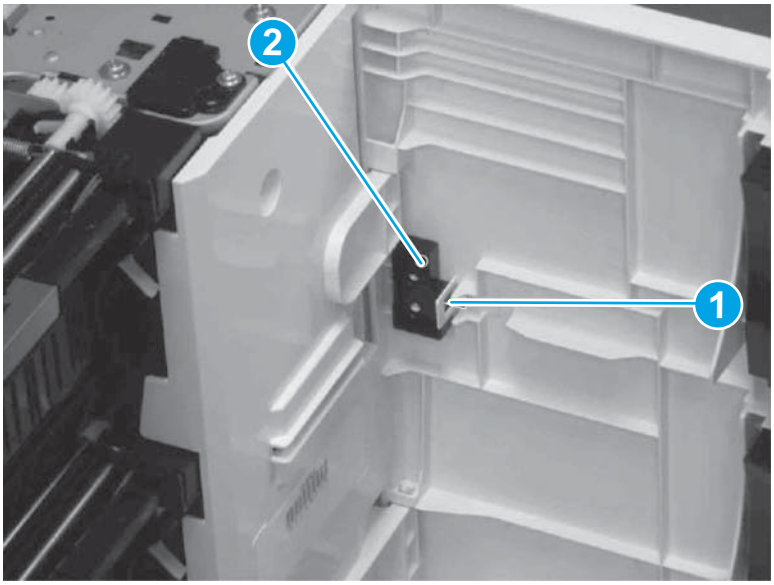


Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 2: Remove right door assembly

1. Open the right door assembly.
2. Release one tab (callout 1).
3. Remove the stopper (callout 2).

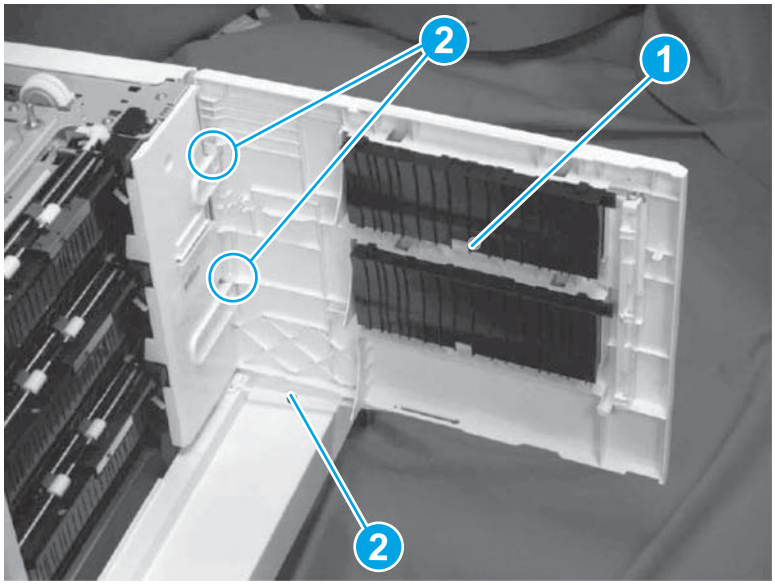
Figure 1-2927 Remove stopper



4. Hold up the right door assembly (callout 1) and remove it from the shafts (callout 2).

5. Remove the link arm (callout 3) from the right door assembly (callout 1).

Figure 1-2928 Remove link arm

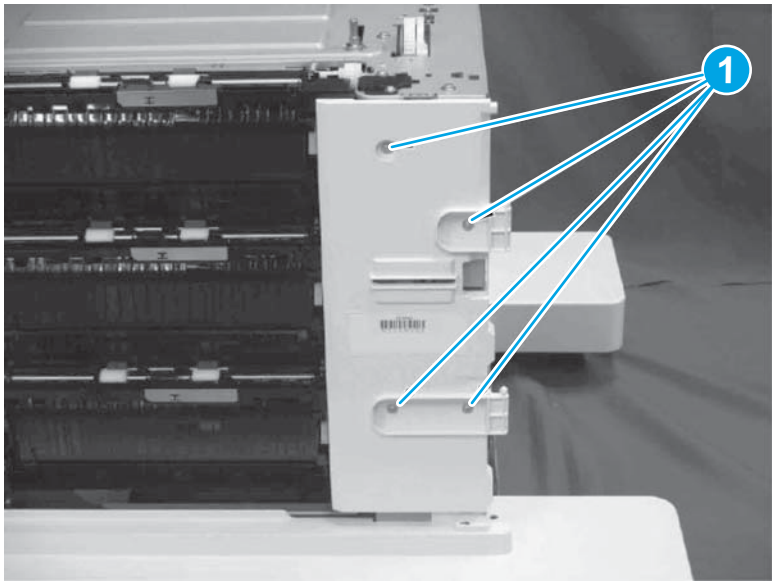


Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 3: Remove the cassette 2 pickup assembly

1. Remove four screws (callout 1).

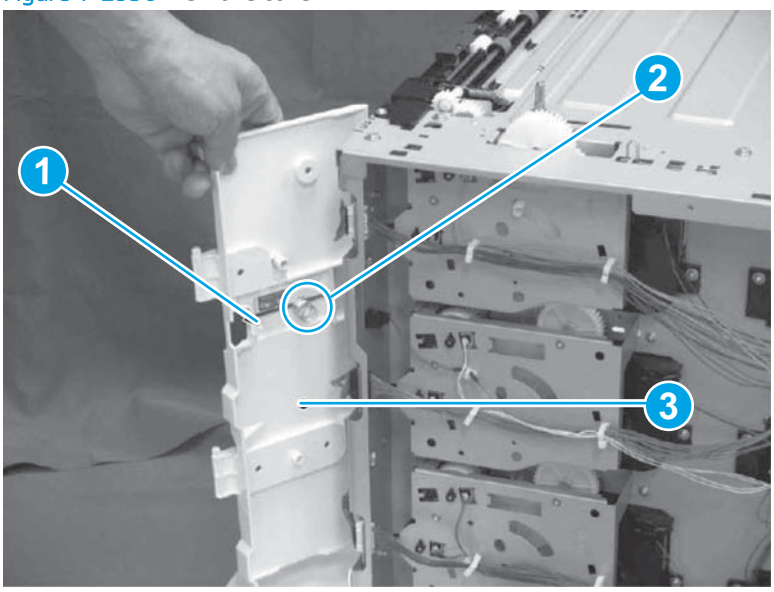
Figure 1-2929 Remove screws



2. Release one tab (callout 1).

3. Unhook one spring (callout 2) and remove the cover (callout 3) together.

Figure 1-2930 Remove cover

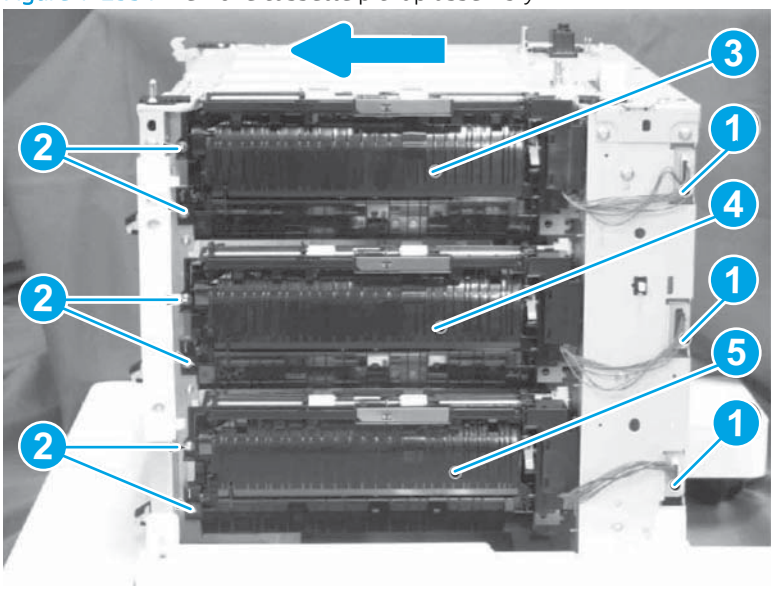


4. Disconnect one connector (callout 1).
5. Remove two screws (callout 2).
6. Slide the cassette 1 pickup assembly (callout 3) in the direction of the arrow to remove.

   Slide the cassette 2 pickup assembly (callout 3) in the direction of the arrow to remove.

   Slide the cassette 3 pickup assembly (callout 3) in the direction of the arrow to remove.

Figure 1-2931 Remove cassette pickup assembly

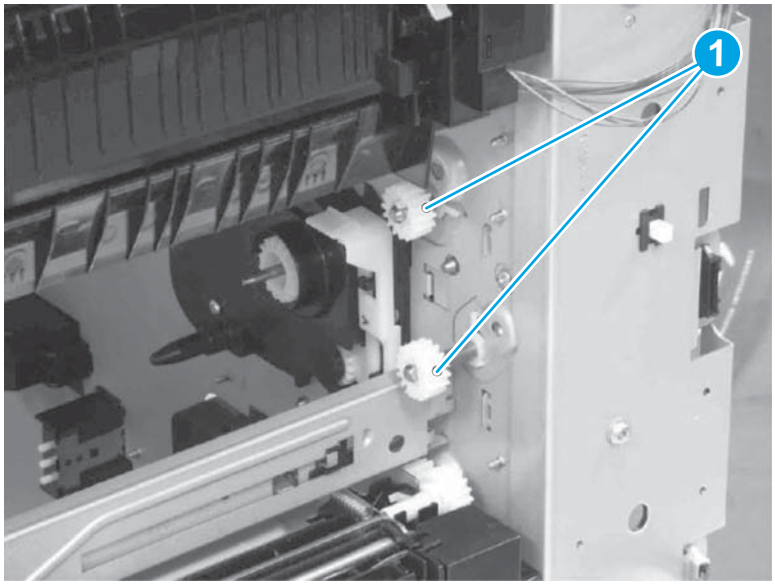


Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 4: Remove the cassette 2 drive assembly

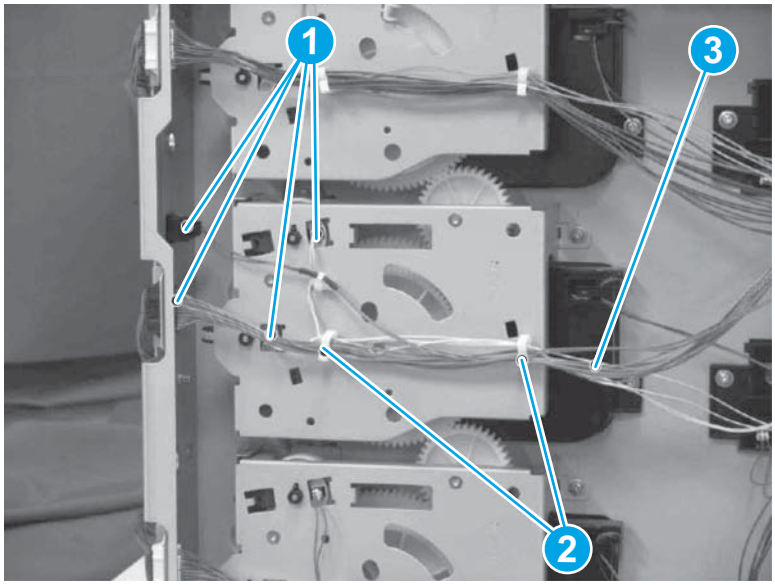
1. Remove two gears (callout 1).

Figure 1-2932 Remove gears



2. Disconnect four connectors (callout 1).
3. Release the cable (callout 3) from the cable clamps (callout 2).

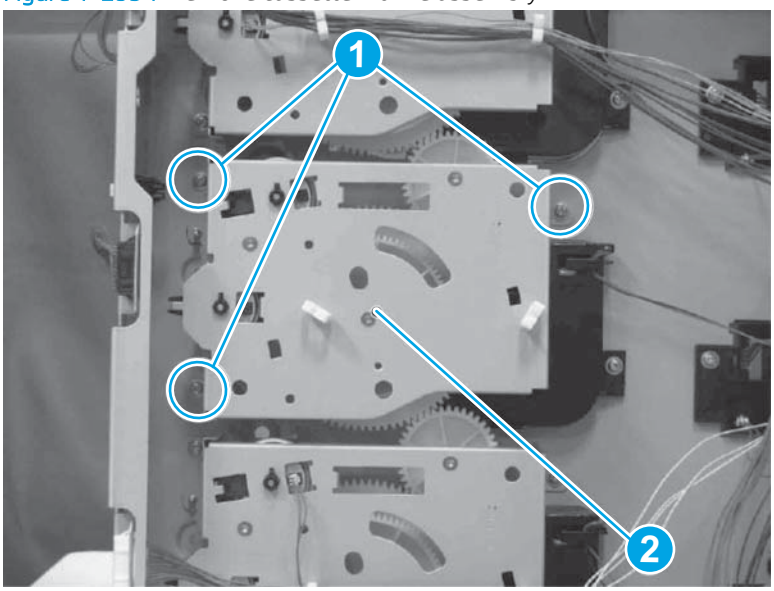
Figure 1-2933 Disconnect connectors and release cable



4. Remove three screws (callout 1).

5. Remove the cassette 2 drive assembly (callout 2).

Figure 1-2934 Remove cassette 2 drive assembly

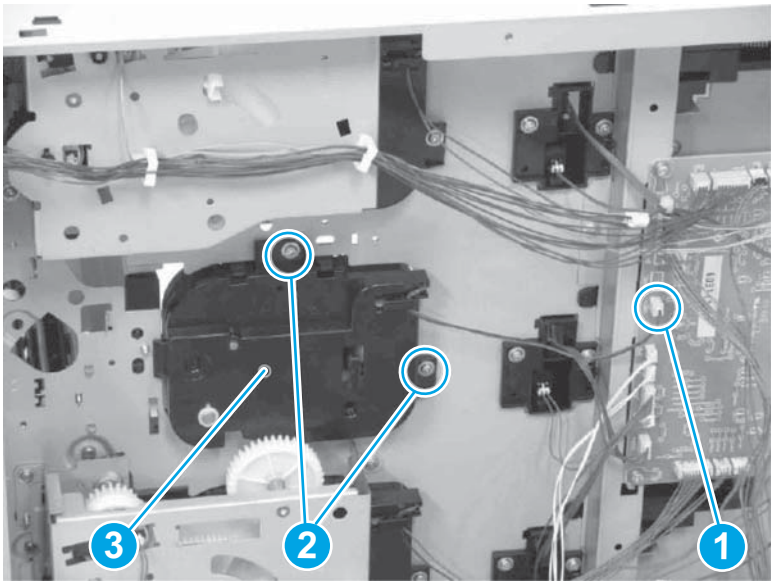


Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 5: Remove the cassette 2 lifter drive assembly

1. Disconnect one connector (callout 1).
2. Remove two screws (callout 2).
3. Remove the cassette lifter drive assembly (callout 3).

Figure 1-2935 Remove cassette 3 lifter drive assembly



4. Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly. Also use the following special installation instructions.

NOTE: Continue to reverse the removal steps to finish installing the assembly.

Special installation instructions: Cassette lifter drive assembly

▲ Make sure that the lever (callout 2) is in the correct position when installing the cassette lifter drive assembly (callout 1).

Figure 1-2936 Correct lever position

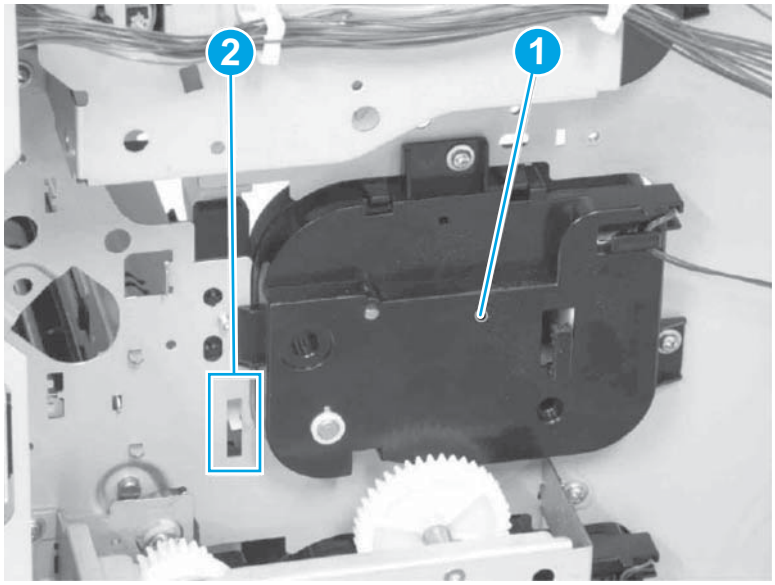
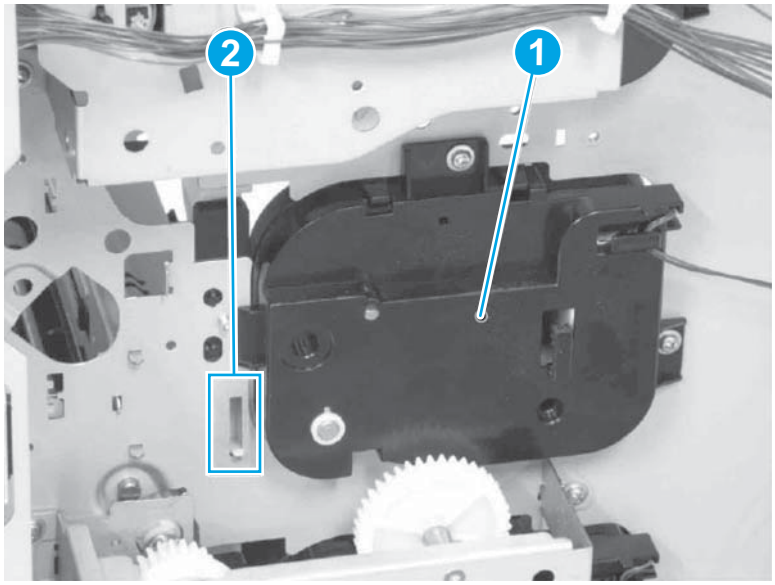


Figure 1-2937 Incorrect lever position



Step 6: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION: Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: 3x550–sheet paper deck cassette 3 lifter drive assembly

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the 3x550–sheet paper deck cassette 3 lifter drive assembly.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

3x550–sheet paper deck cassette 3 lifter drive assembly part number	
RM2–0948–000CN	Lifter drive assembly

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

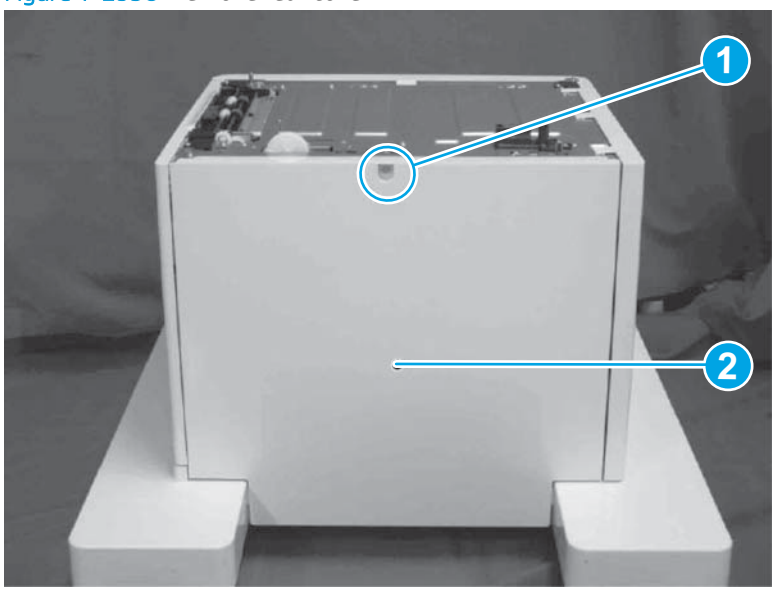
No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the rear cover

The printer MFP model is shown in this procedure. However, the instructions are correct for all printer models.

1. Remove one screw (callout 1).
2. Remove the rear cover (callout 2).

Figure 1-2938 Remove rear cover



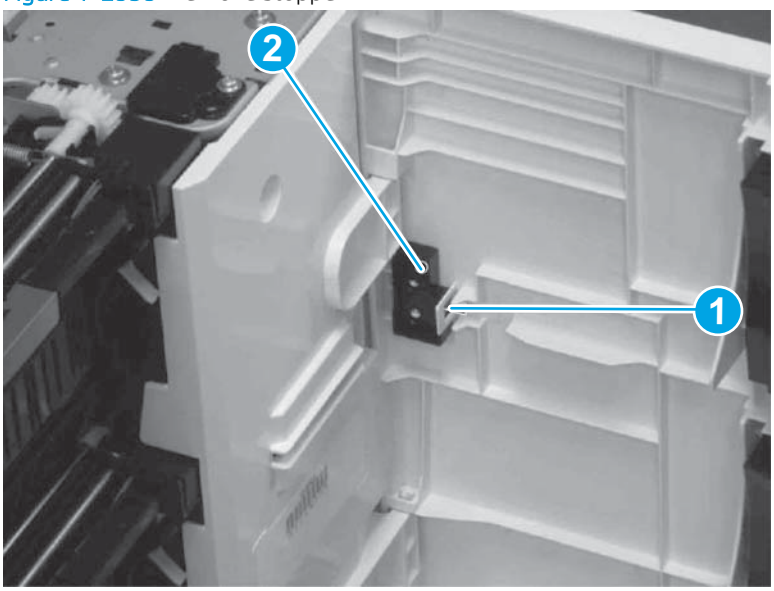
Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 2: Remove right door assembly

1. Open the right door assembly.
2. Release one tab (callout 1).

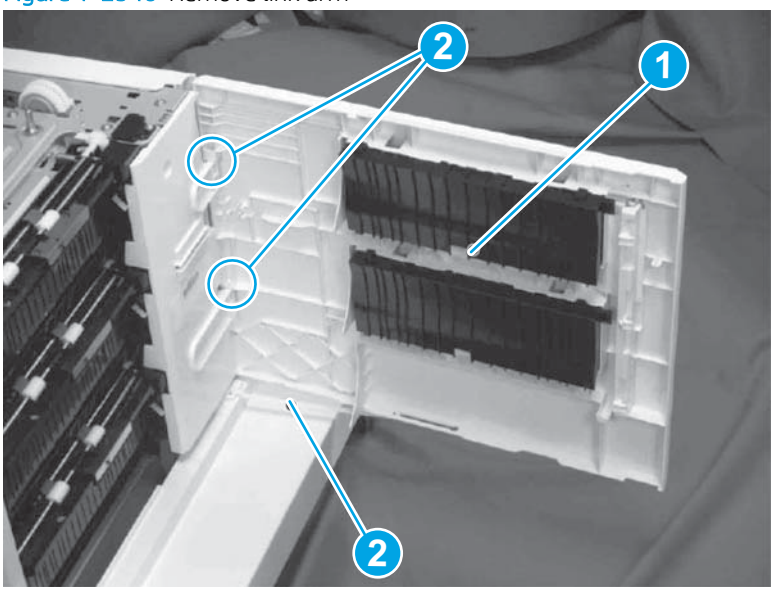
3. Remove the stopper (callout 2).

Figure 1-2939 Remove stopper



4. Hold up the right door assembly (callout 1) and remove it from the shafts (callout 2).
5. Remove the link arm (callout 3) from the right door assembly (callout 1).

Figure 1-2940 Remove link arm

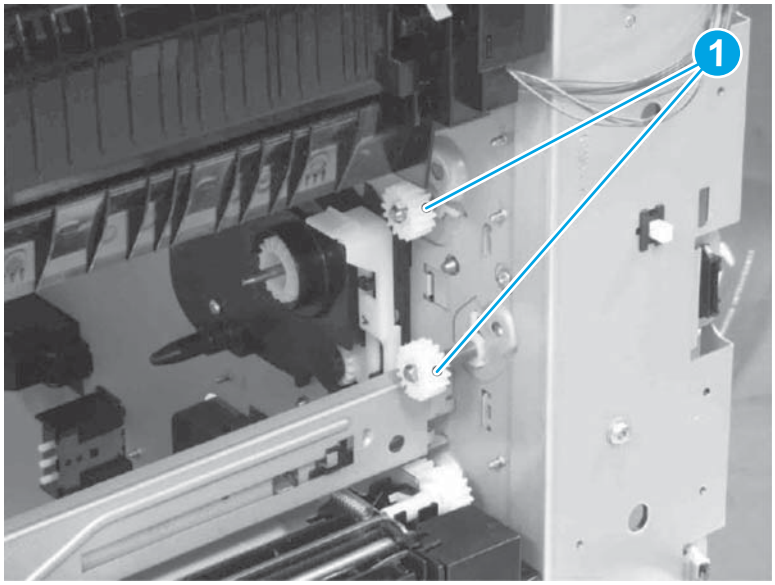


Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 3: Remove the cassette 3 pickup assembly

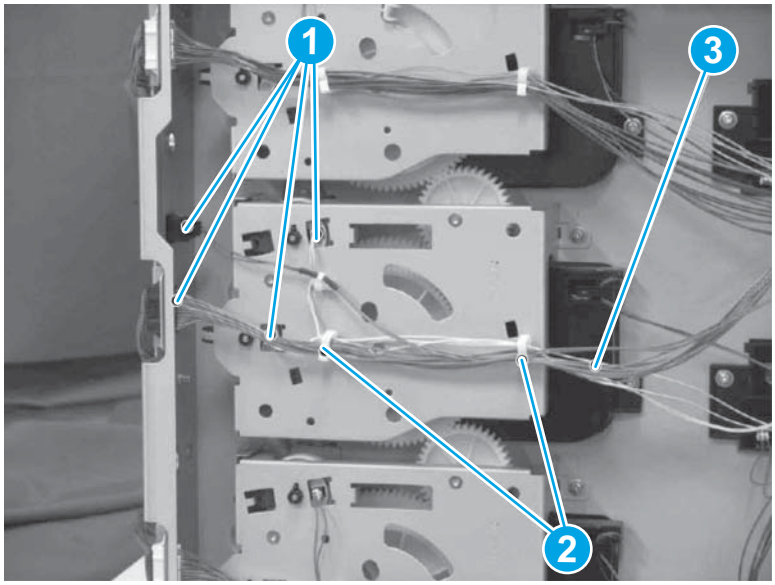
1. Remove two gears (callout 1).

Figure 1-2941 Remove gears



2. Disconnect four connectors (callout 1).
3. Release the cable (callout 3) from the cable clamps (callout 2).

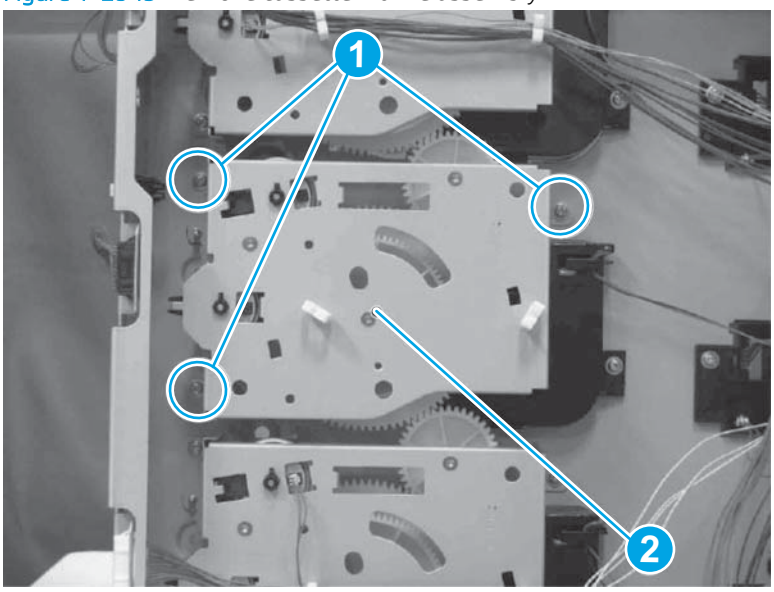
Figure 1-2942 Disconnect connectors and release cable



4. Remove three screws (callout 1).

5. Remove the cassette 2 drive assembly (callout 2).

Figure 1-2943 Remove cassette 2 drive assembly

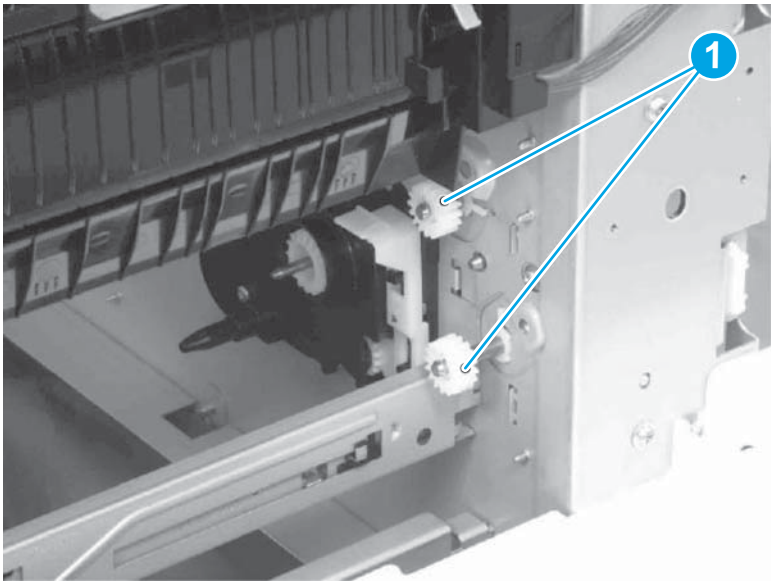


Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 4: Remove the cassette 3 drive assembly

1. Remove two gears (callout 1).

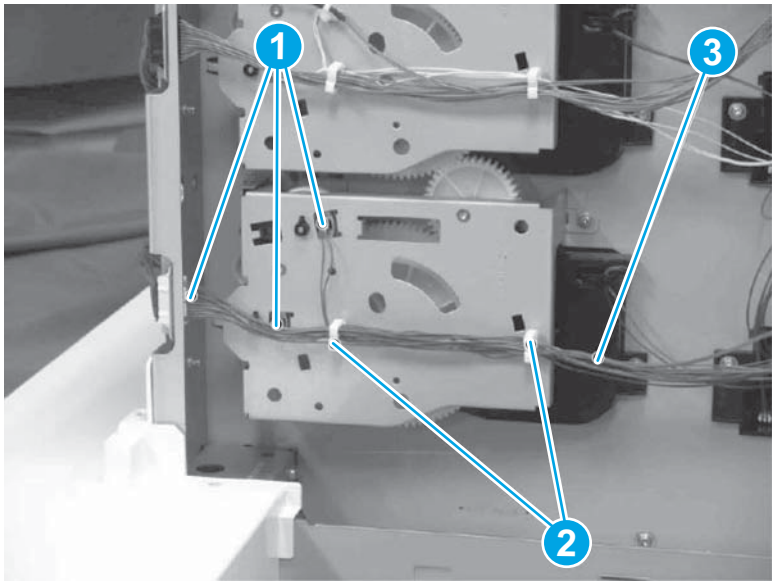
Figure 1-2944 Remove gears



2. Disconnect three connectors (callout 1).

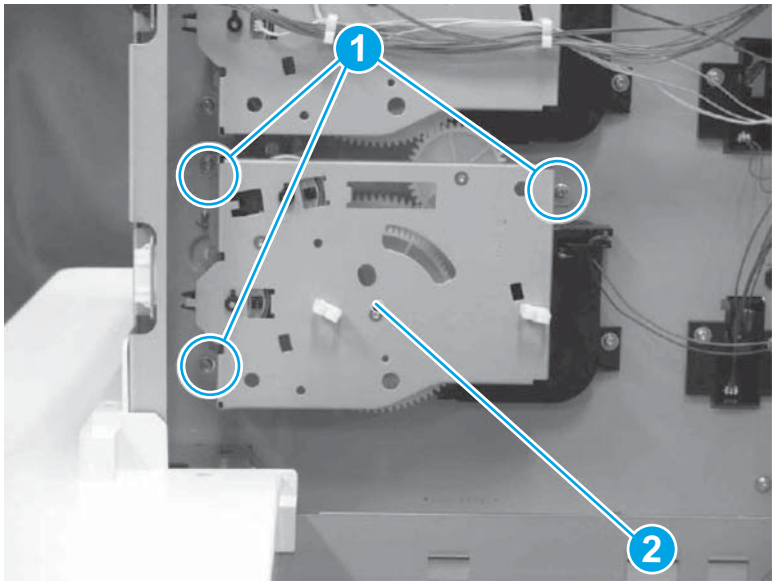
3. Release the cable (callout 3) from the cable clamps (callout 2).

Figure 1-2945 Disconnect connectors and release cable



4. Remove three screws (callout 1).
5. Remove the cassette 3 drive assembly (callout 2).

Figure 1-2946 Remove cassette 3 drive assembly



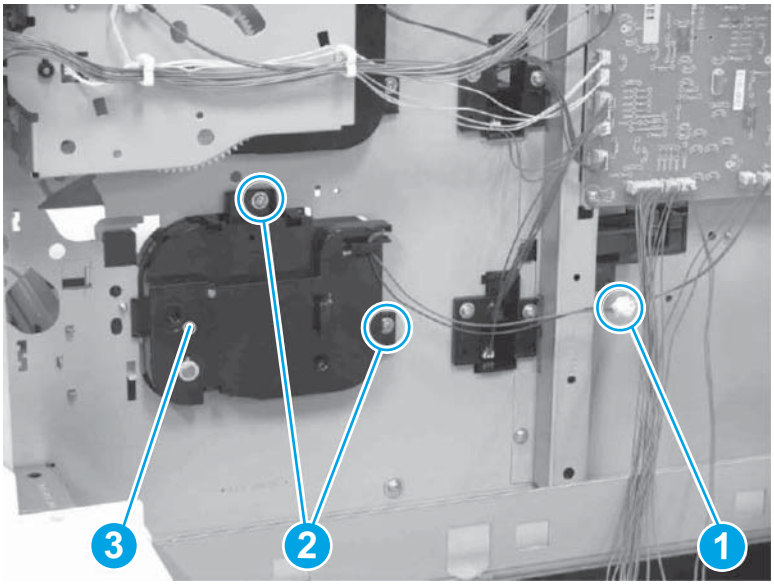
Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 5: Remove the cassette 3 lifter drive assembly

1. Disconnect one connector (callout 1).
2. Remove two screws (callout 2).

3. Remove the cassette 3 lifter drive assembly (callout 3).

Figure 1-2947 Remove cassette 3 lifter drive assembly



4. Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly. Also use the following special installation instructions.

NOTE: Continue to reverse the removal steps to finish installing the assembly.

Special installation instructions: Cassette lifter drive assembly

- Make sure that the lever (callout 2) is in the correct position when installing the cassette lifter drive assembly (callout 1).

Figure 1-2948 Correct lever position

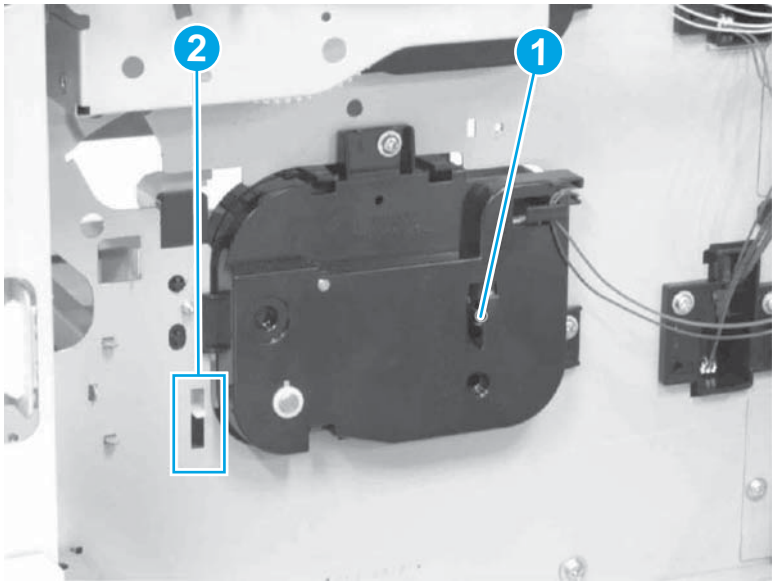
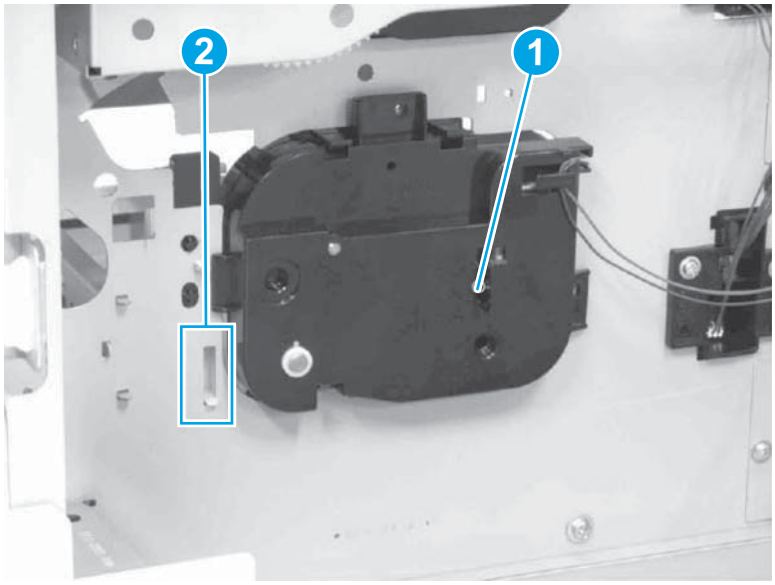


Figure 1-2949 Incorrect lever position



Step 6: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION: Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: 3x550–sheet paper deck cassette 1, 2, and 3 auto close assembly

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the 3x550–sheet paper deck cassette 1, 2, and 3 auto close assembly.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

3x550–sheet paper deck cassette 1, 2, and 3 auto close assembly part number	
RM2–0856–000CN	Auto close assembly

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

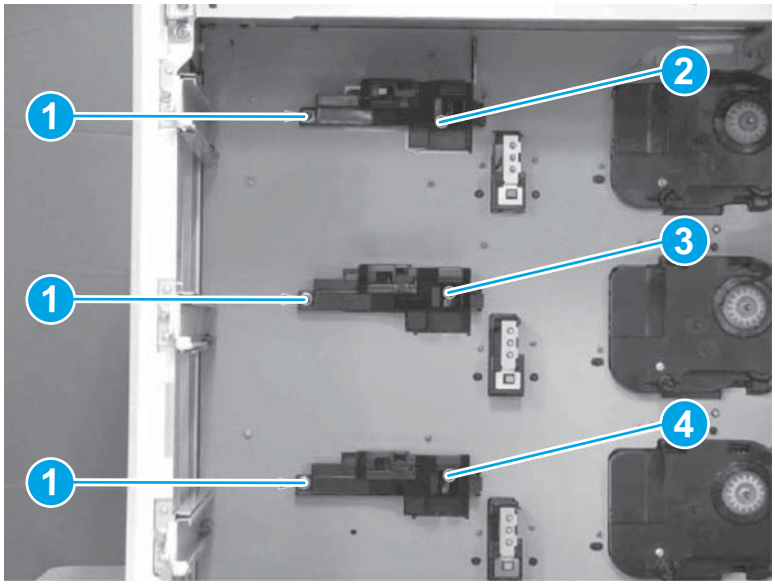
No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the cassette auto close assembly

1. Remove one screw (callout 1).

2. Remove the cassette 1, 2, or 3 auto close assembly (callout 2).

Figure 1-2950 Remove cassette 1, 2, or 3 auto close assembly



Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION: Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: 3x550–sheet paper deck cassette 1, 2, and 3 separation roller assembly

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the 3x550–sheet paper deck cassette 1, 2, and 3 PD retard roller assembly.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

3x550–sheet paper deck cassette 1, 2, and 3 PD retard roller assembly part number	
RM2–6772–000CN	Retard roller assembly

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

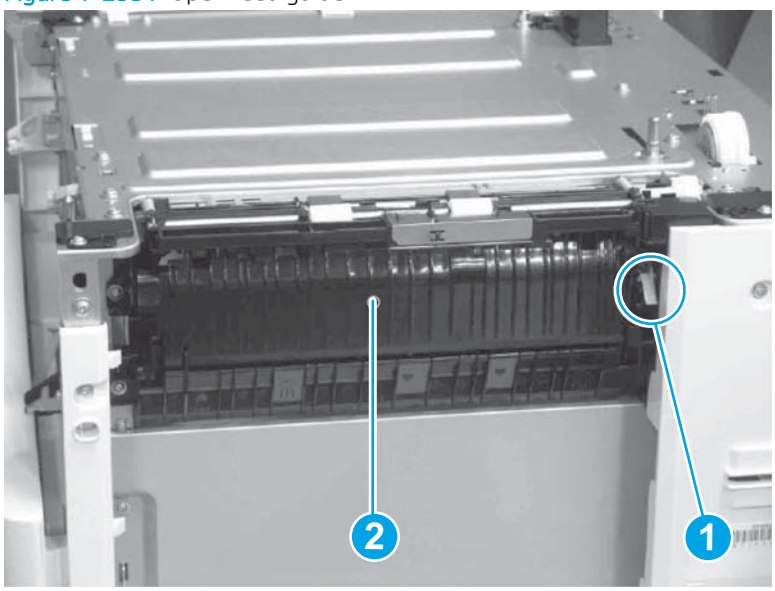
No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the cassette 1, 2, or 3 separation roller assembly

1. Open the right door assembly.
2. Push the lever (callout 1).

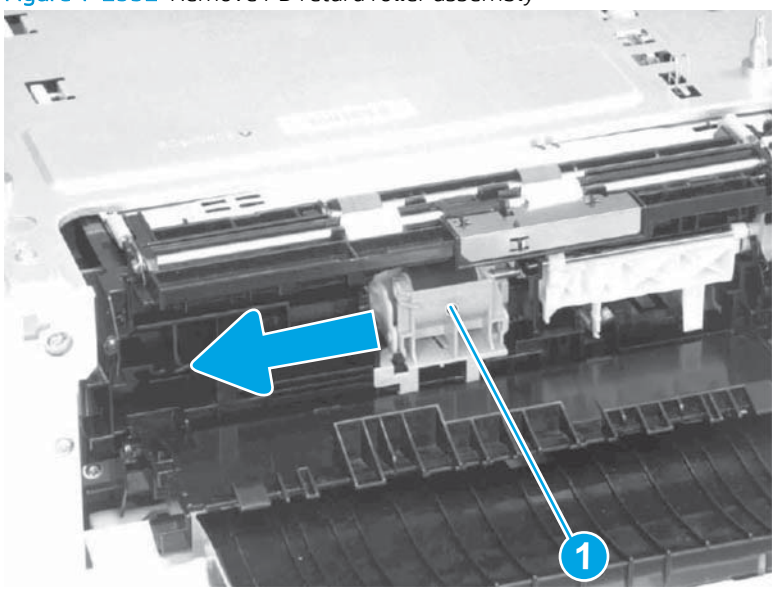
3. Open the feed guide (callout 2).

Figure 1-2951 Open feed guide



4. Slide the PD retard roller assembly (callout 1) in the direction of the arrow.
5. Remove the PD retard roller assembly (callout 1).

Figure 1-2952 Remove PD retard roller assembly



6. Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly. Also use the following special installation instructions.

NOTE: Continue to reverse the removal steps to finish installing the assembly.

Special installation instructions: PD retard roller assembly

- Insert the boss (callout 1) in the PD retard roller assembly hole (callout 2).

Figure 1-2953 PD retard roller assembly hole

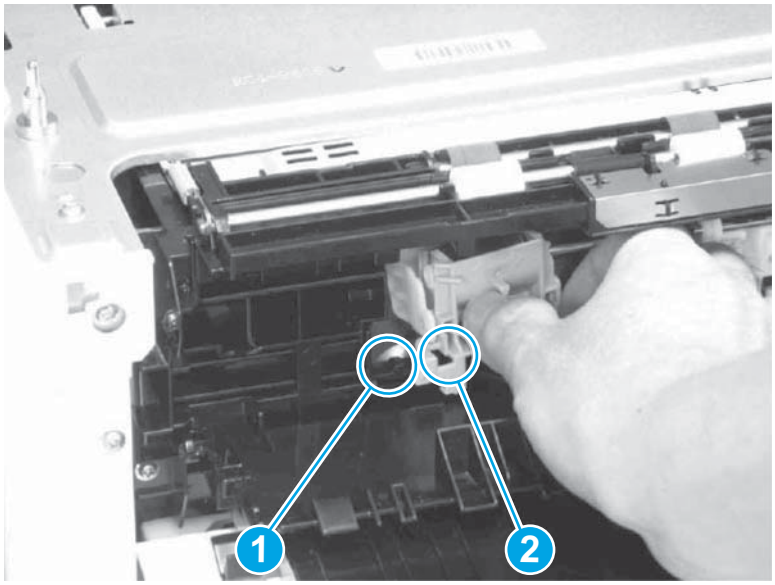
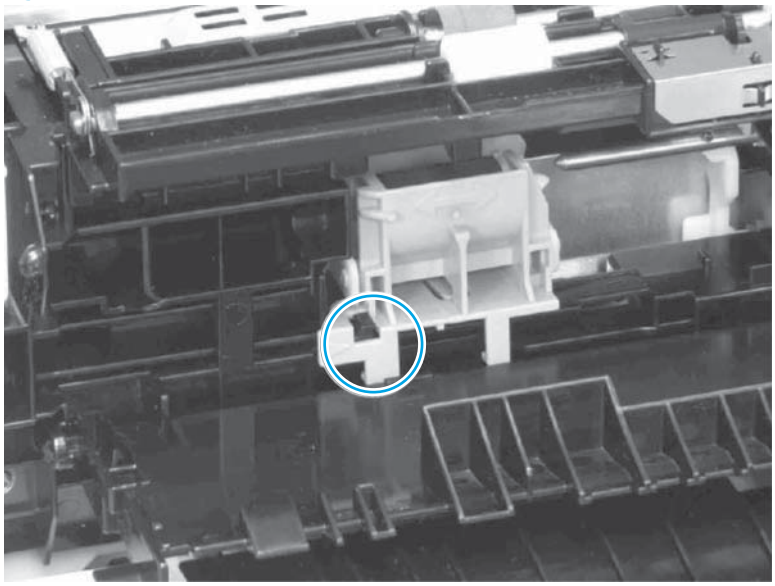


Figure 1-2954 PD retard roller assembly correct position

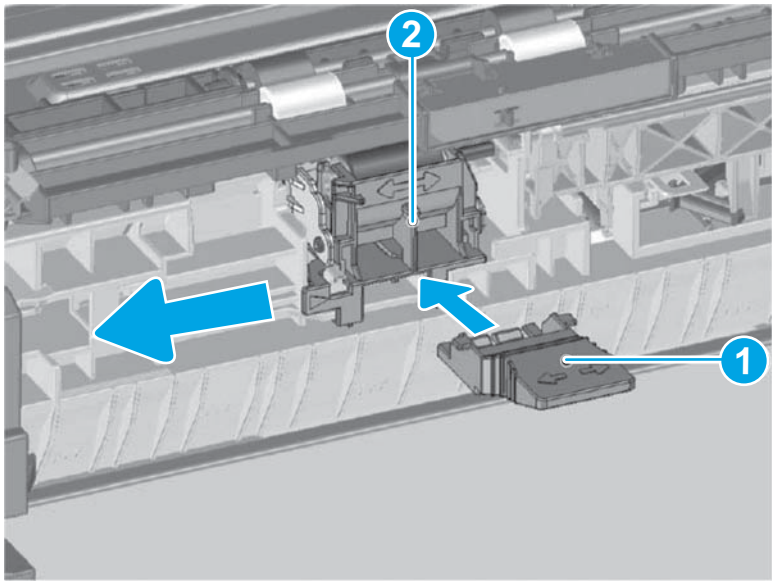


Instructions for using the retard roller replacement tool

1. Open the right door assembly.
2. Push the lever.
3. Open the feed guide.
4. Insert the retard roller replacement tool (callout 1) to the PD retard roller assembly (callout 2).

5. Slide the PD retard roller assembly (callout 2) in the direction of the arrow to remove.

Figure 1-2955 Remove PD retard roller assembly



6. Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly. Also use the following special installation instructions.

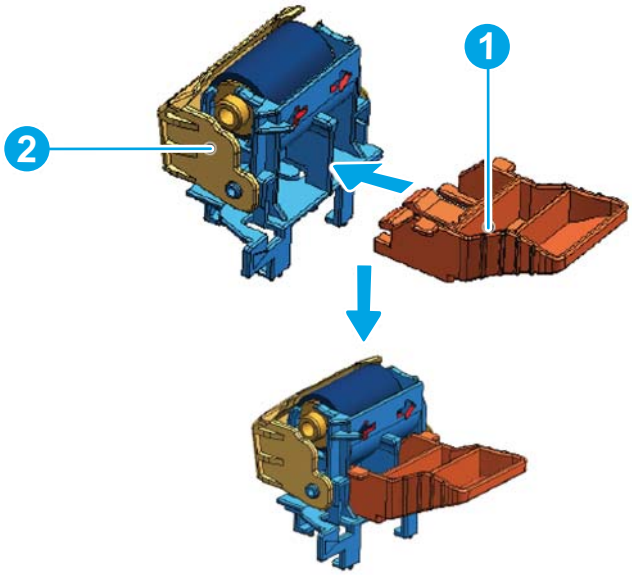
NOTE: Continue to reverse the removal steps to finish installing the assembly.

When using the retard roller replacement tool, follow the procedure below for assembly.

Special installation instructions: PD retard roller assembly

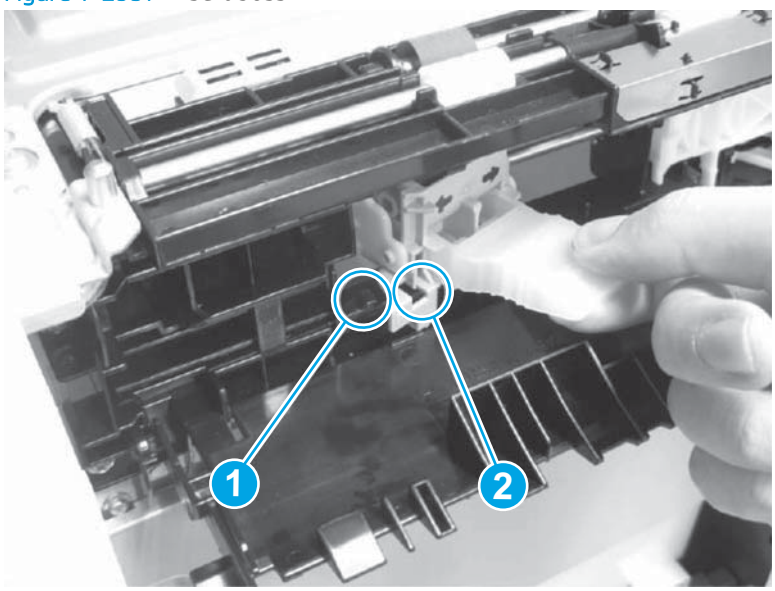
a. Insert the retard roller replacement tool (callout 1) in the PD retard roller assembly (callout 2).

Figure 1-2956 PD retard roller assembly hole



b. Insert the boss (callout 1) in the PD retard roller assembly hole (callout 2).

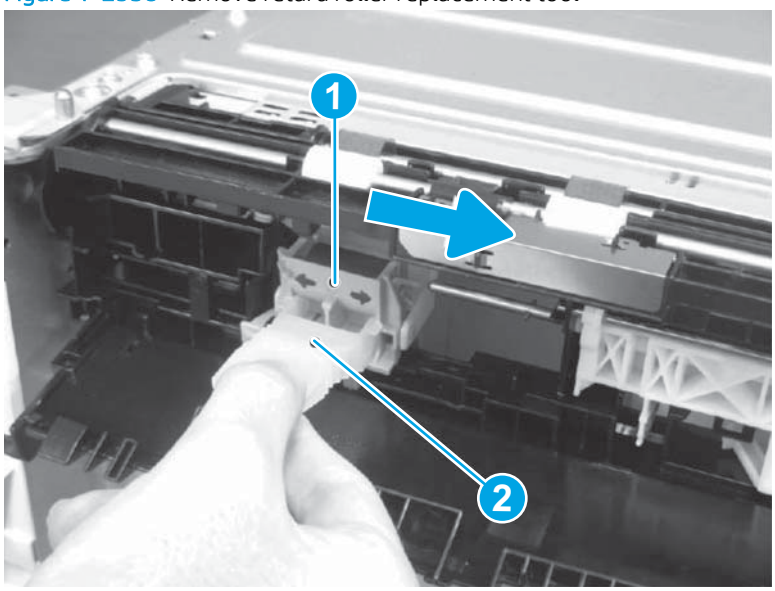
Figure 1-2957 Insert boss



c. Slide the PD retard roller assembly (callout 1) in the direction of the arrow.

d. Pull out the retard roller replacement tool (callout 2).

Figure 1-2958 Remove retard roller replacement tool



Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION: Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: 3x550–sheet paper deck cassette 1, 2, and 3 pickup roller assembly

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the 3x550–sheet paper deck cassette 1, 2, and 3 PD pickup roller assembly.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

3x550–sheet paper deck cassette 1, 2, and 3 PD pickup roller assembly part number	
RM2-1275-000CN	Paper pick-up roller assembly

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

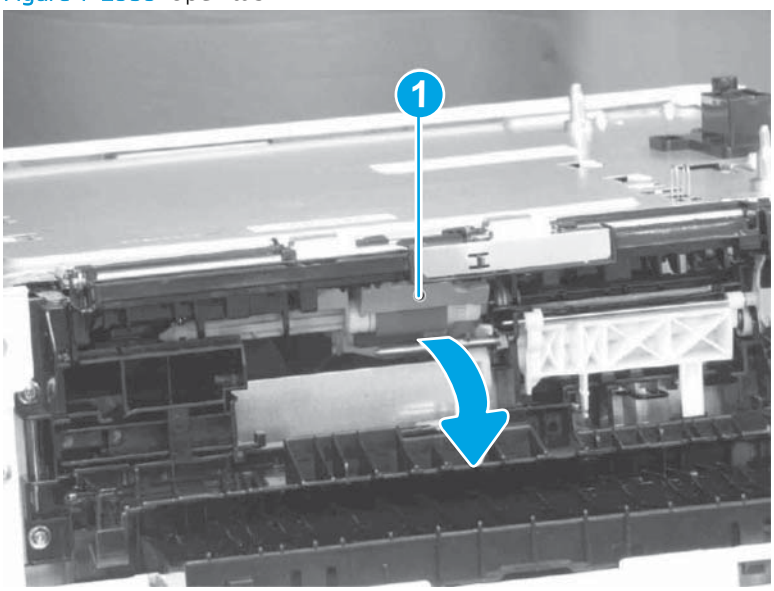
Post service test

No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the cassette 1, 2, or 3 pickup roller assembly

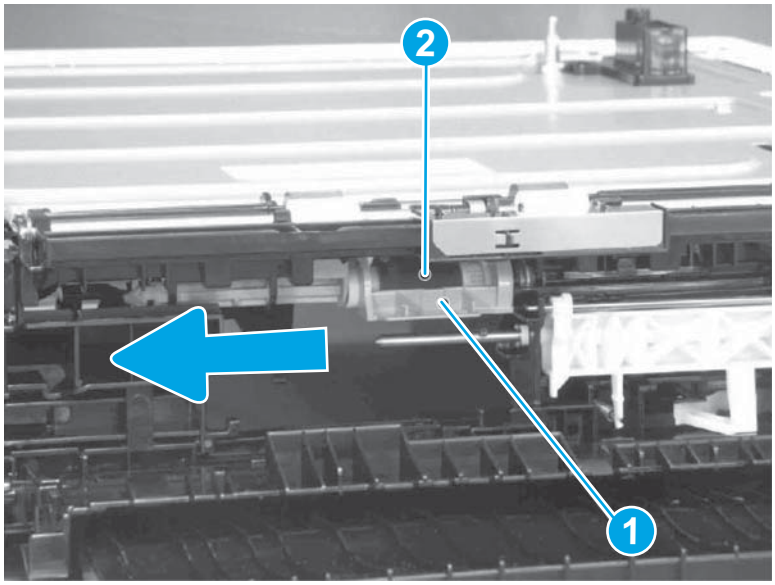
1. Open the tab (callout 1).

Figure 1-2959 Open tab



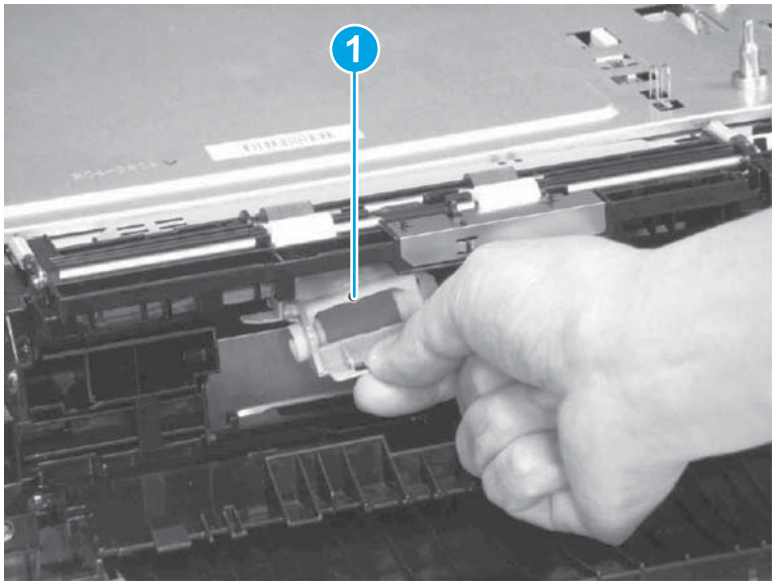
2. Hold the tab (callout 1) and slide the PD pickup roller assembly (callout 2) in the direction of the arrow.

Figure 1-2960 Slide PD pickup roller assembly



3. Pull out the PD pickup roller assembly (callout 1).

Figure 1-2961 Pull out PD pickup roller assembly



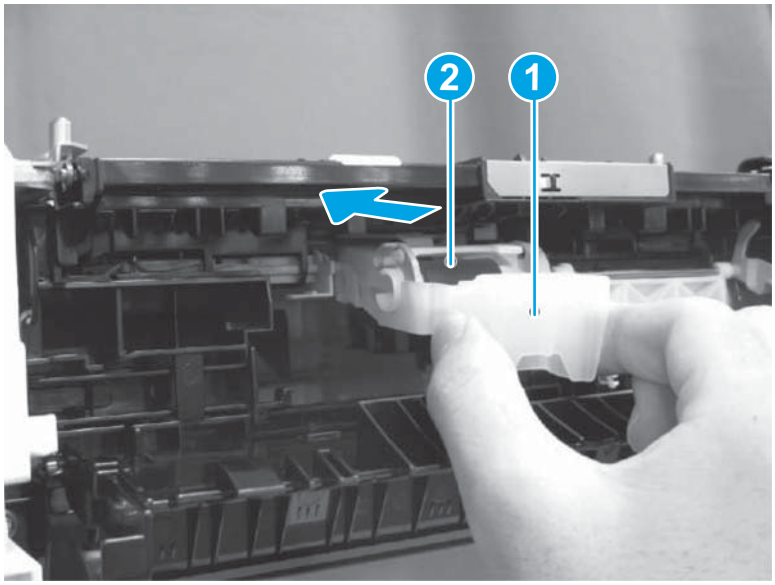
4. Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly. Also use the following special installation instructions.

NOTE: If the pickup roller replacement tool will be used, follow the procedure below for assembly.

Special installation instructions: PD pickup roller assembly (with replacement tool)

a. Hold the replacement tool (callout 1) and the PD pickup roller assembly (callout 2) in the direction of the arrow.

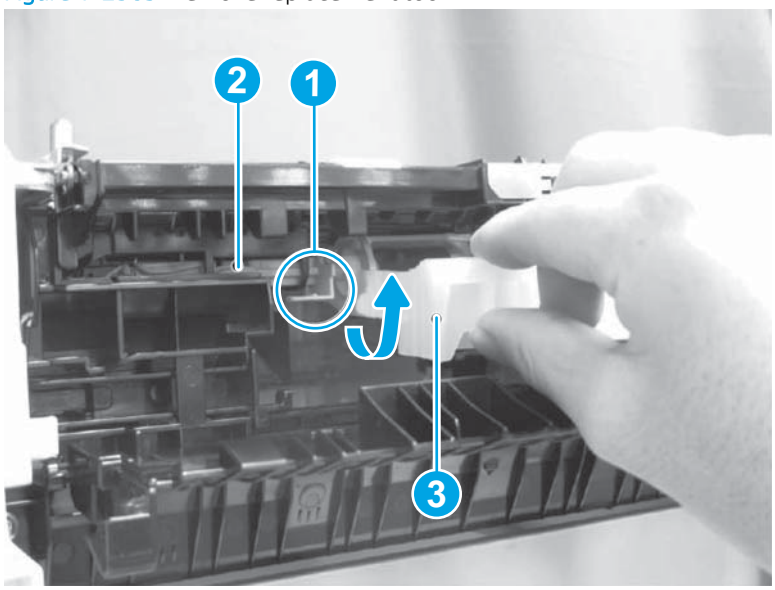
Figure 1-2962 Hold replacement tool in direction of arrow



b. Rotate the tab (callout 1) in the direction of the arrow. The shaft (callout 2) will slide to engage with the PD pickup roller assembly.

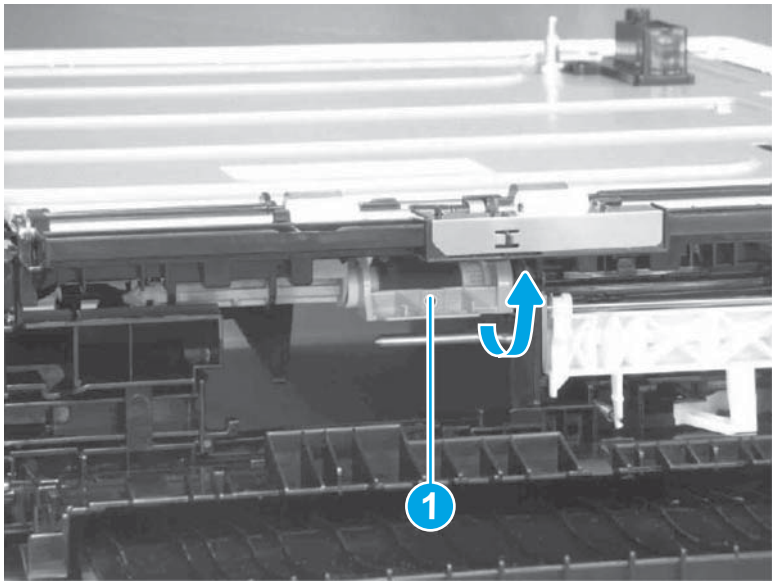
c. Pull out the replacement tool (callout 3).

Figure 1-2963 Remove replacement tool



d. Rotate the tab (callout 1) in the direction of arrow to close.

Figure 1-2964 Rotate tab to close



NOTE: If the pickup roller replacement tool will not be used, follow the procedure below for assembly.

Special installation instructions: PD pickup roller assembly (without replacement tool)

a. Make sure that the tab (callout 2) of the shaft (callout 1) is in the correct position.

Figure 1-2965 Correct position of tab

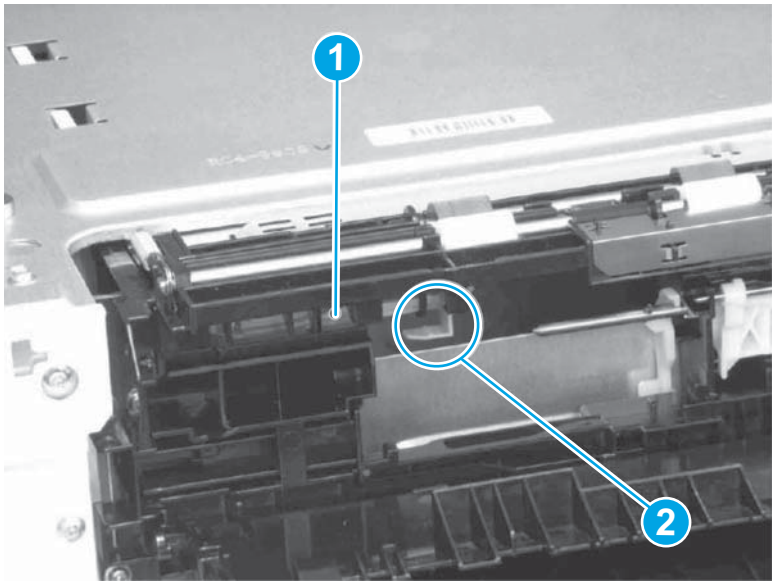
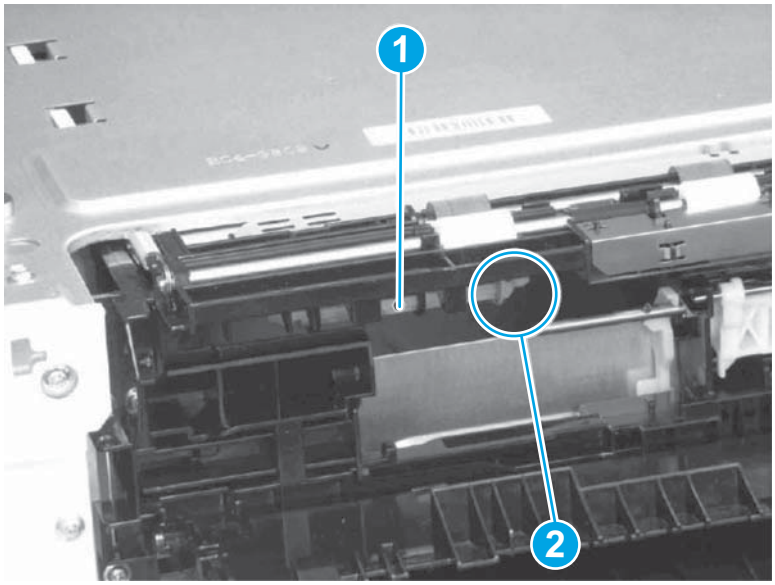
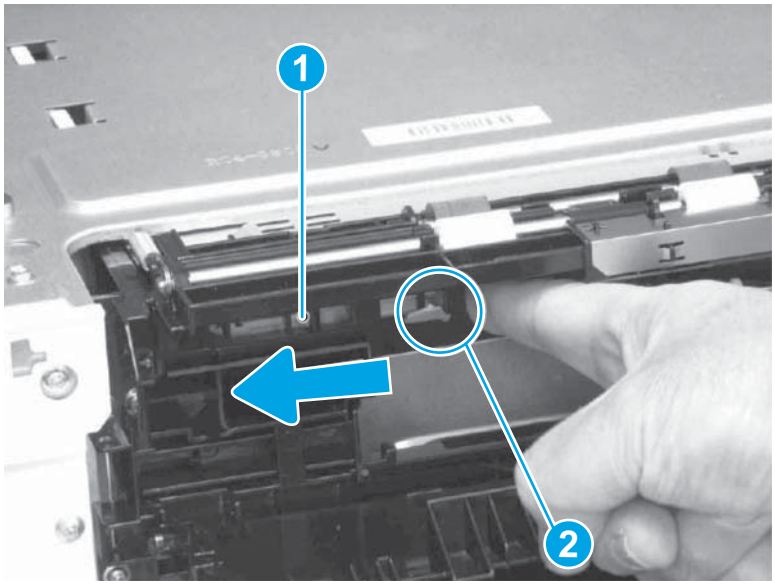


Figure 1-2966 Incorrect position of tab



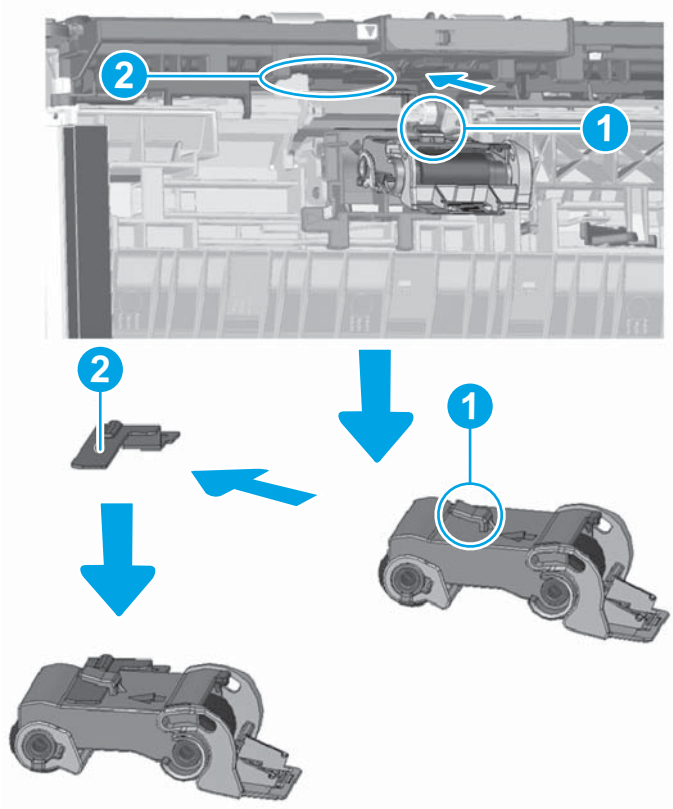
b. If the tab (callout 2) of the shaft (callout 1) is not positioned correctly, slide the shaft (callout 1) in the direction of the arrow to set in correct position.

Figure 1-2967 Slide shaft in direction of arrow



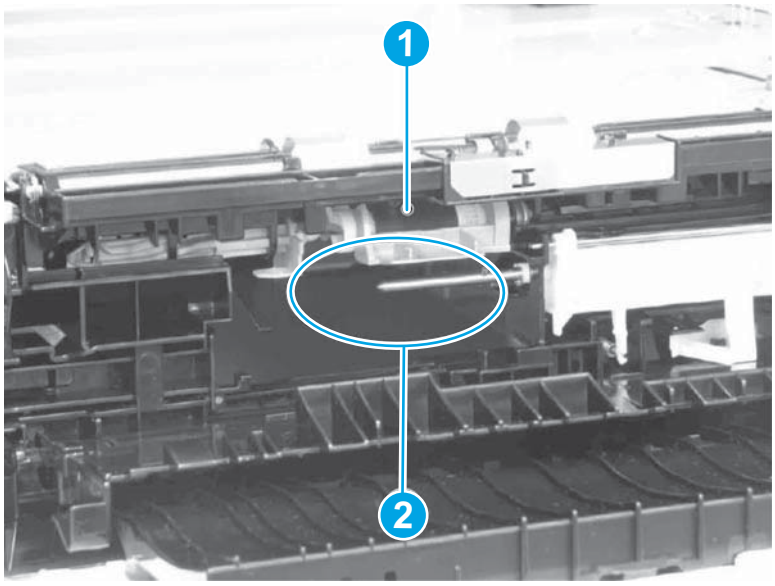
c. Insert the hook (callout 1) of the PD pickup roller assembly into the plate (callout 2).

Figure 1-2968 Insert hook



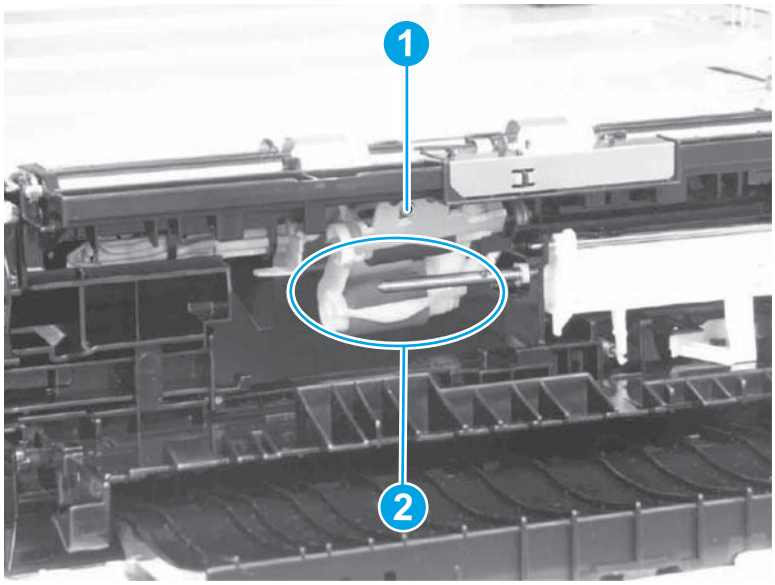
d. Check condition of the PD pickup roller assembly to make the sure hook is correctly inserted to the plate.

Figure 1-2969 Correct position of roller



NOTE: The hook of the PD pickup roller assembly (callout 1) is not properly hooked, and the roller (callout 2) is hanging loosely.

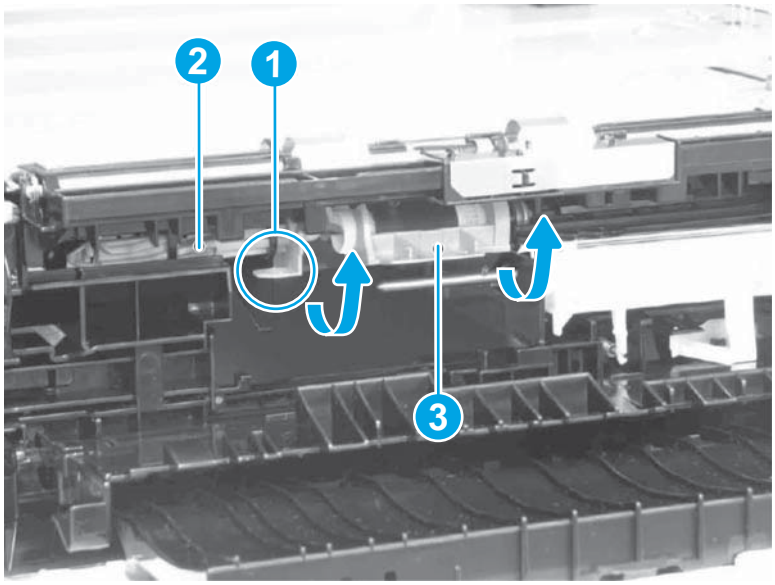
Figure 1-2970 Incorrect position of roller



e. Rotate the tab (callout 1) in the direction that the arrow indicates and slide the shaft (callout 2).

f. Rotate the tab (callout 3) in the direction that the arrow indicates and close.

Figure 1-2971 Rotate tab in direction of arrow



Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION: Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: 3x550–sheet paper deck controller PCA

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the 3x550–sheet paper deck controller PCA.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

3x550–sheet paper deck controller PCA part number	
RM2-8807-000CN	Paper deck controller PCB assembly

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

No post service test is available for this assembly.

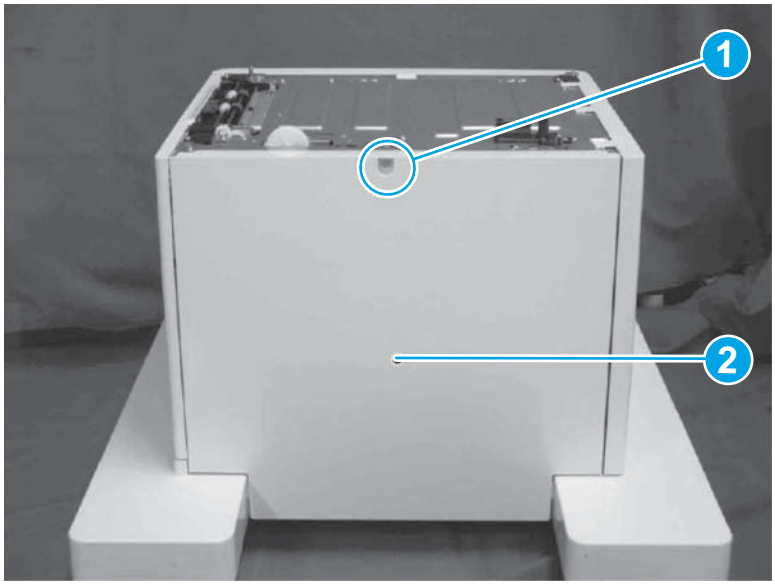
Step 1: Remove the rear cover

The printer MFP model is shown in this procedure. However, the instructions are correct for all printer models.

1. Remove one screw (callout 1).

2. Remove the rear cover (callout 2).

Figure 1-2972 Remove rear cover

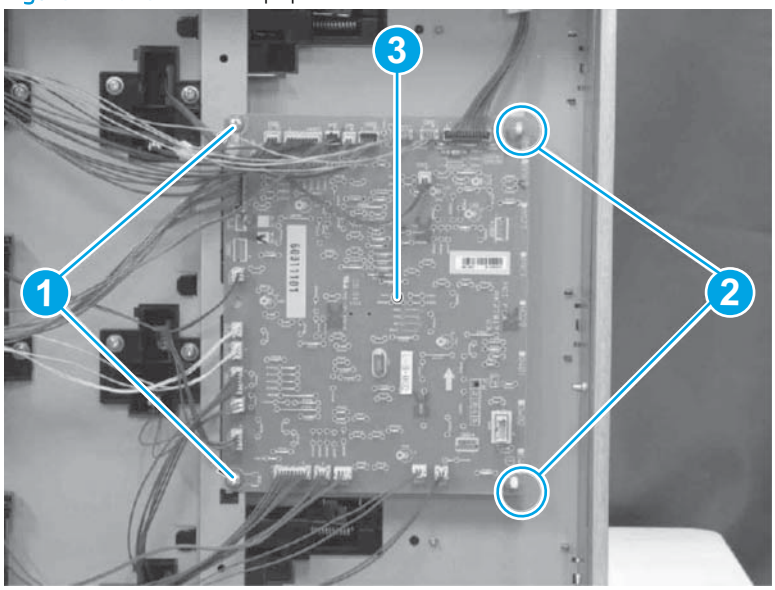


Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 2: Remove the paper deck controller PCA

1. Disconnect all the connectors on the paper deck controller PCA.
2. Remove two screws (callout 1).
3. Release two tabs (callout 2).
4. Remove the paper deck controller PCA (callout 3).

Figure 1-2973 Remove paper deck controller PCA



Step 3: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION: Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: 2,100-sheet paper deck (M607/M608/M609/E60155/E60165/E60175)

- Removal and replacement: 2,100-sheet paper deck front door assembly
- Removal and replacement: 2,000–sheet paper deck right cover
- Removal and replacement: 2,100–sheet paper deck left cover
- Removal and replacement: 2,100–sheet paper deck rear door assembly/rear lower cover
- Removal and replacement: 2,100–sheet paper deck pickup assembly
- Removal and replacement: 2,100–sheet paper deck drive assembly
- Removal and replacement: 2,100–sheet paper deck HCI separation roller assembly
- Removal and replacement: 2,100–sheet paper deck HCI pickup roller assembly
- Removal and replacement: 2,100–sheet paper deck HCI controller PCA

Removal and replacement: 2,100-sheet paper deck front door assembly

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the 2,100-sheet paper deck front door assembly.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

2,100-sheet paper deck front door assembly part number	
RM2-1150-000CN	Front door assembly

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

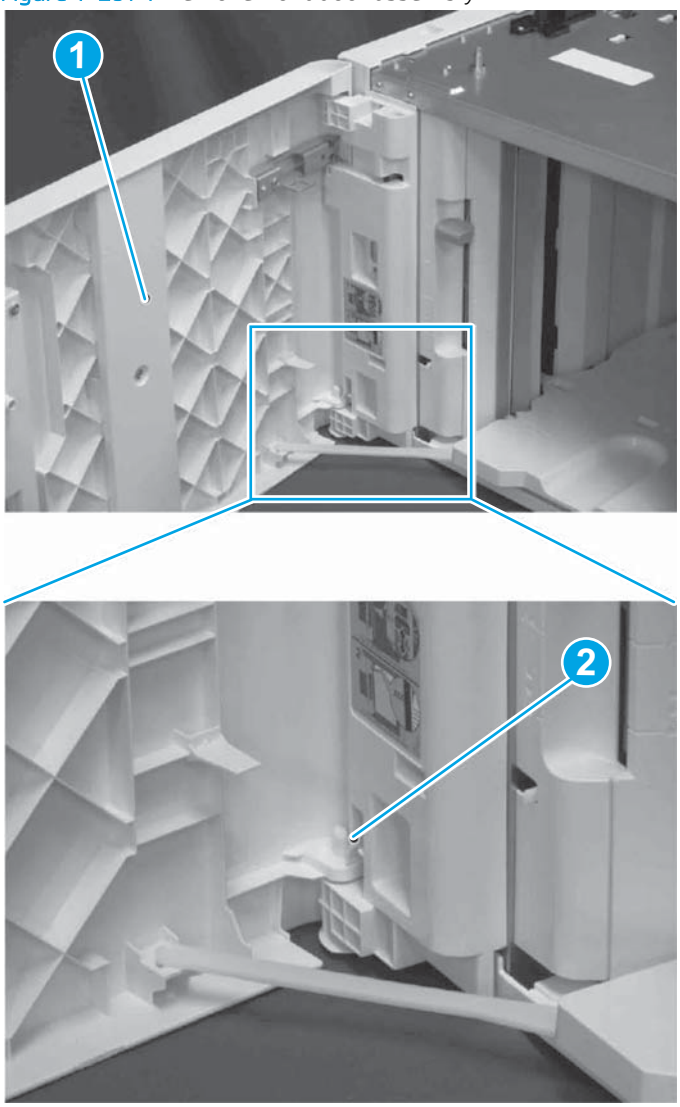
No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the front door assembly

1. Open the front door assembly (callout 1).
2. Release one tab (callout 2).

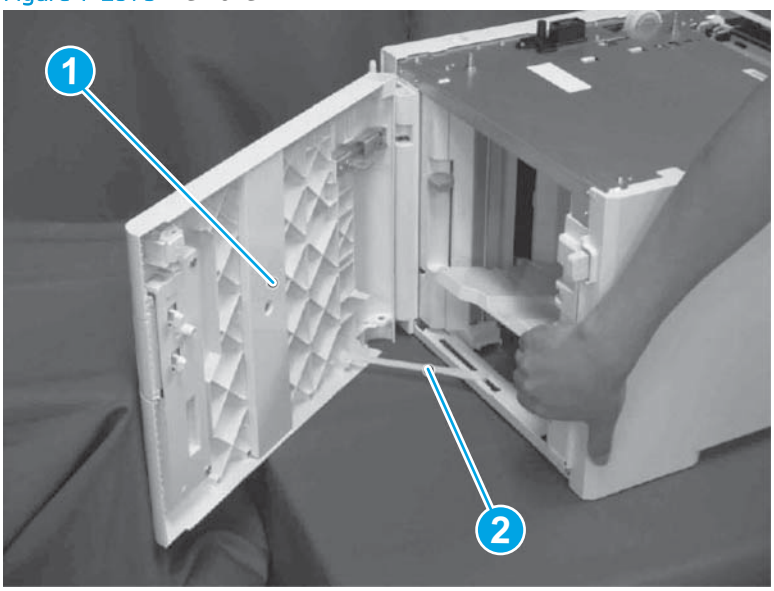
3. Hold up the front door assembly (callout 1) and remove.

Figure 1-2974 Remove front door assembly



4. Remove the link (callout 2) from the front door assembly (callout 1).

Figure 1-2975 Remove link



Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION: Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: 2,000–sheet paper deck right cover

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the 2,000–sheet paper deck right cover.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

2,000–sheet paper deck right cover part number	
RC4–9831–000CN	Right cover

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

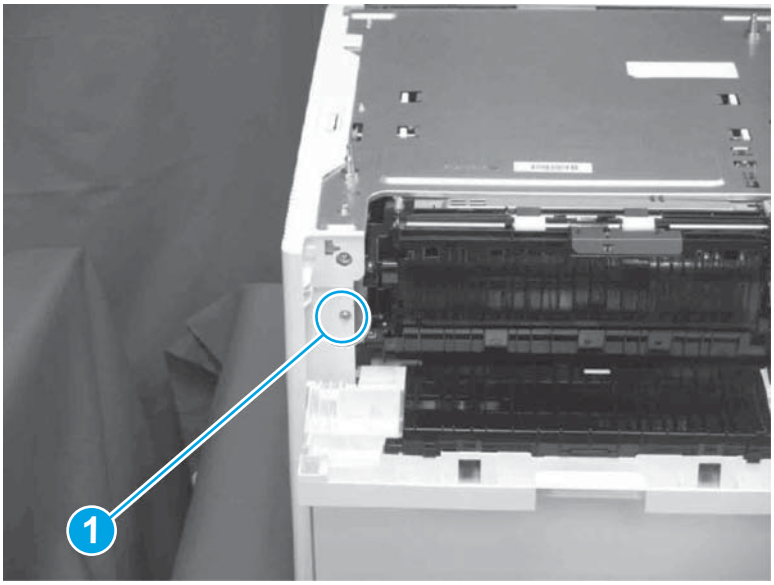
No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the right cover

1. Open the rear door assembly.

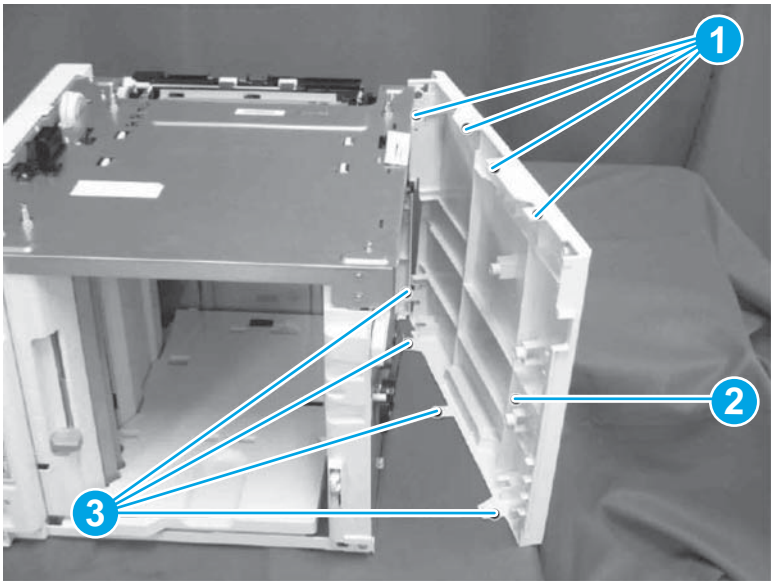
2. Remove one screw (callout 1).

Figure 1-2976 Remove screw



3. Release eight tabs (callout 1).
4. Remove the right cover (callout 2).

Figure 1-2977 Remove right cover



Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION: Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: 2,100–sheet paper deck left cover

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the 2,100–sheet paper deck left cover.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

2,100–sheet paper deck left cover part number	
RC4–9830–000CN	Left cover

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

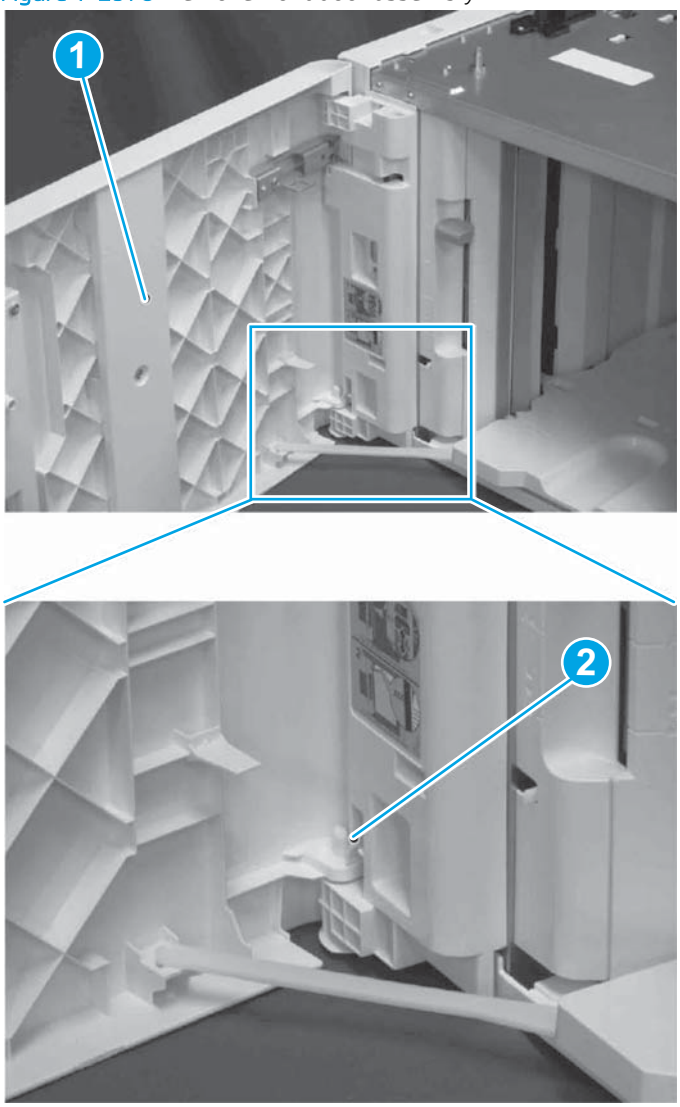
Post service test

No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the front door assembly.

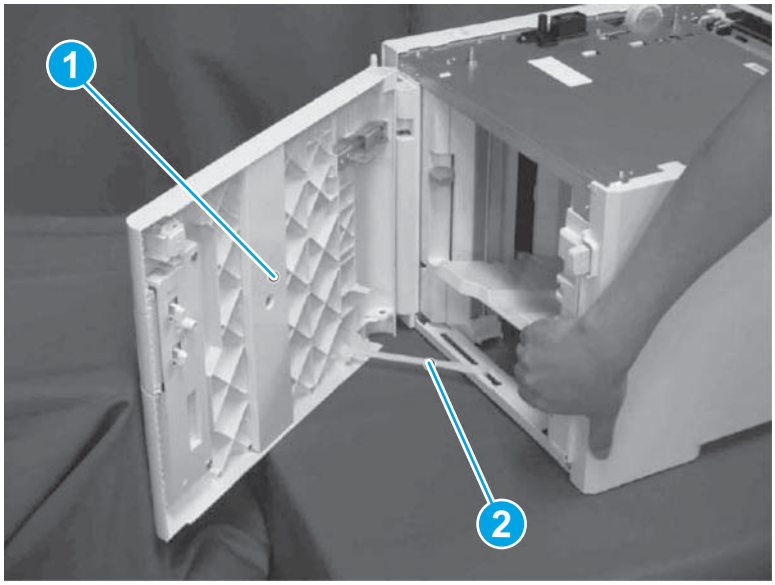
1. Open the front door assembly (callout 1).
2. Release one tab (callout 2).
3. Hold up the front door assembly (callout 1) and remove.

Figure 1-2978 Remove front door assembly



4. Remove the link (callout 2) from the front door assembly (callout 1).

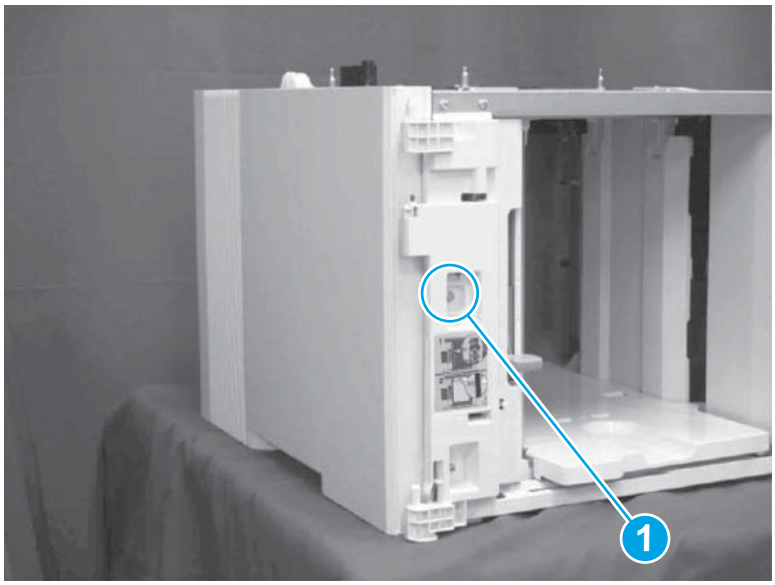
Figure 1-2979 Remove link



Step 2: Remove the left cover

1. Remove one screw (callout 1).

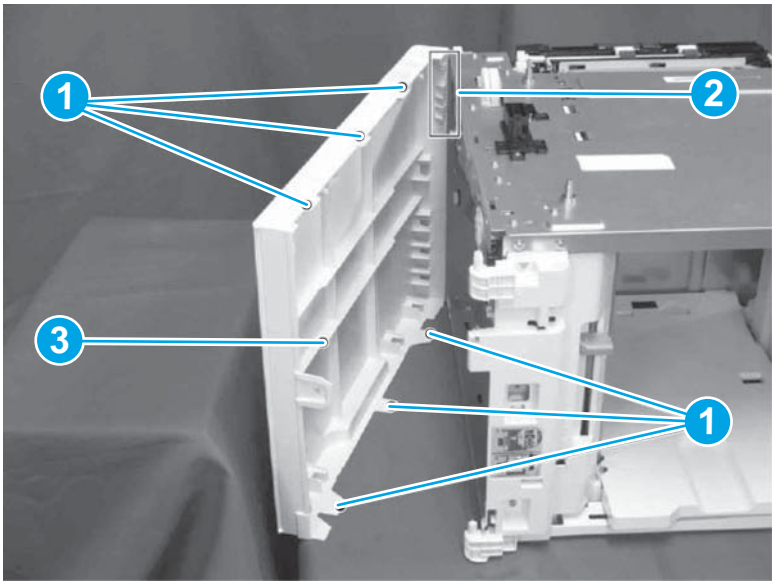
Figure 1-2980 Remove screw



2. Release six tabs (callout 1).
3. Release one boss (callout 2).

4. Remove the left cover (callout 3).

Figure 1-2981 Remove left cover



Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 3: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION: Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: 2,100–sheet paper deck rear door assembly/rear lower cover

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the 2,100–sheet paper deck rear door assembly/rear lower cover.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

2,100–sheet paper deck rear door assembly/rear lower cover part number	
RC4-8595-000CN	Rear door assembly

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

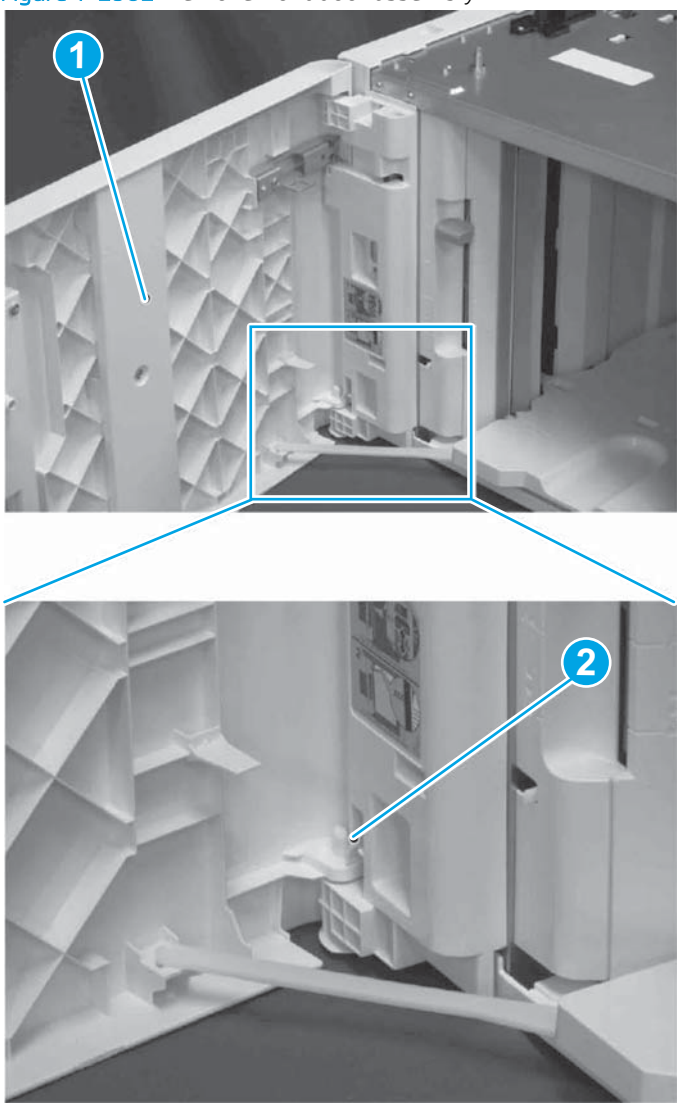
No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the front door assembly

1. Open the front door assembly (callout 1).
2. Release one tab (callout 2).

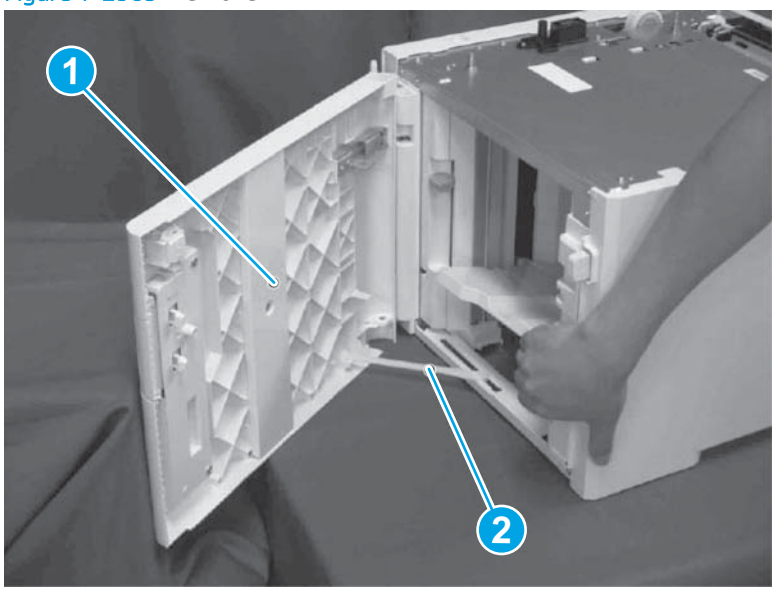
3. Hold up the front door assembly (callout 1) and remove.

Figure 1-2982 Remove front door assembly



4. Remove the link (callout 2) from the front door assembly (callout 1).

Figure 1-2983 Remove link

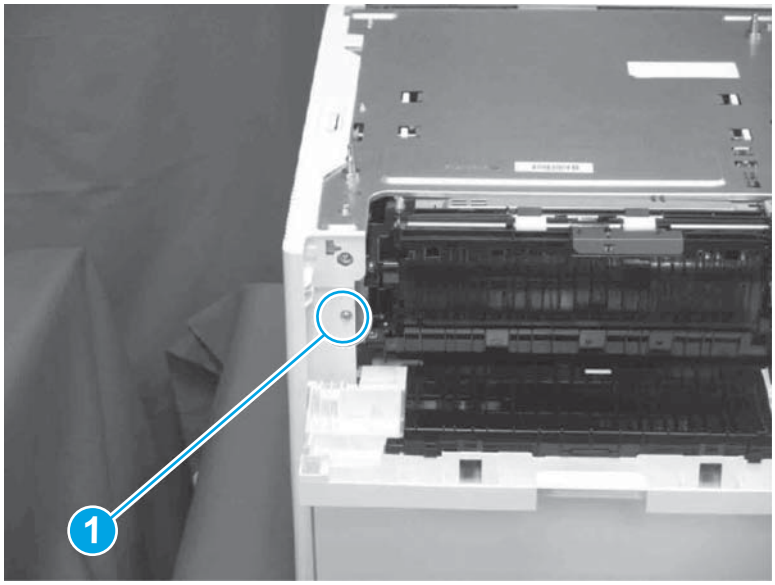


Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 2: Remove the right cover

1. Open the rear door assembly.
2. Remove one screw (callout 1).

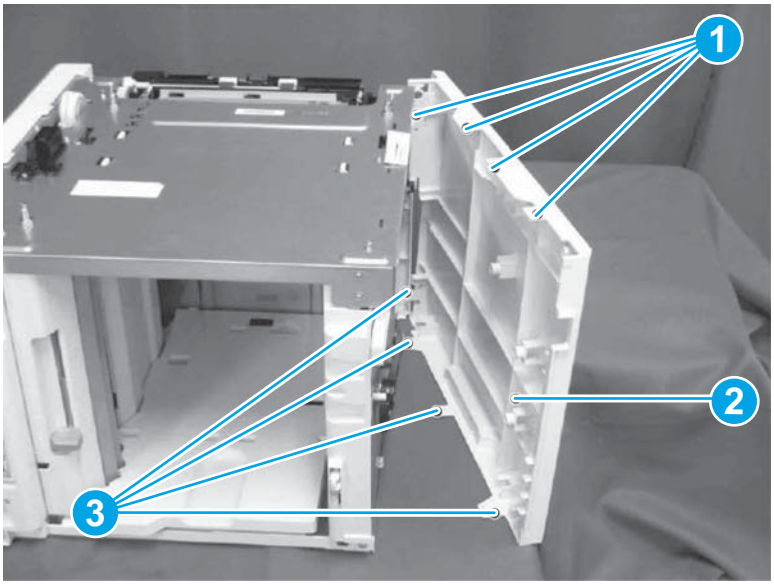
Figure 1-2984 Remove screw



3. Release eight tabs (callout 1).

4. Remove the right cover (callout 2).

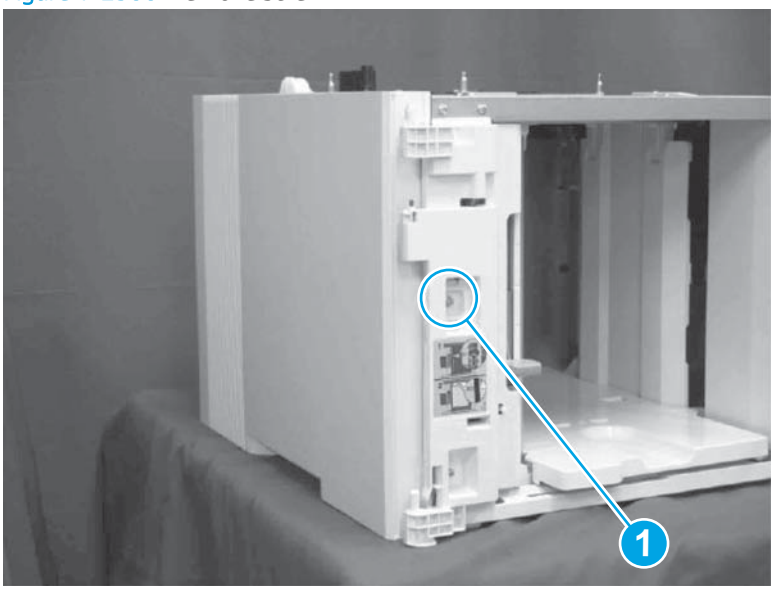
Figure 1-2985 Remove right cover



Step 3: Remove the left cover

1. Remove one screw (callout 1).

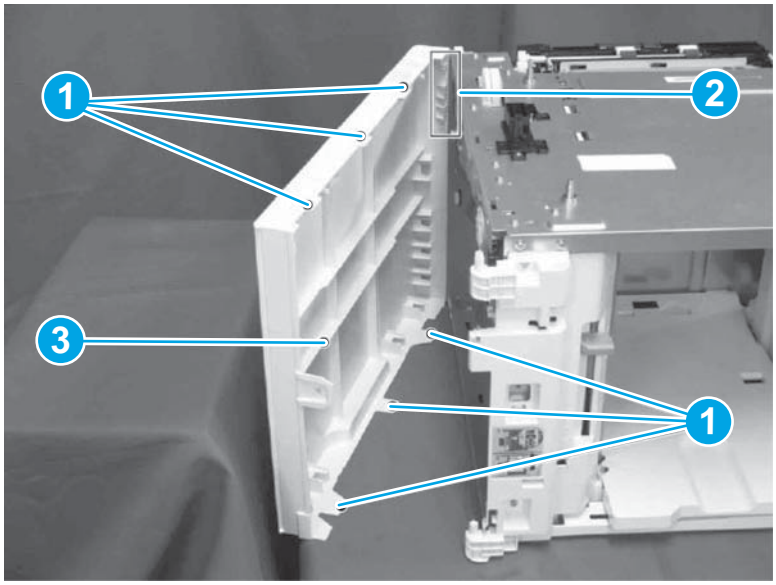
Figure 1-2986 Remove screw



2. Release six tabs (callout 1).
3. Release one boss (callout 2).

4. Remove the left cover (callout 3).

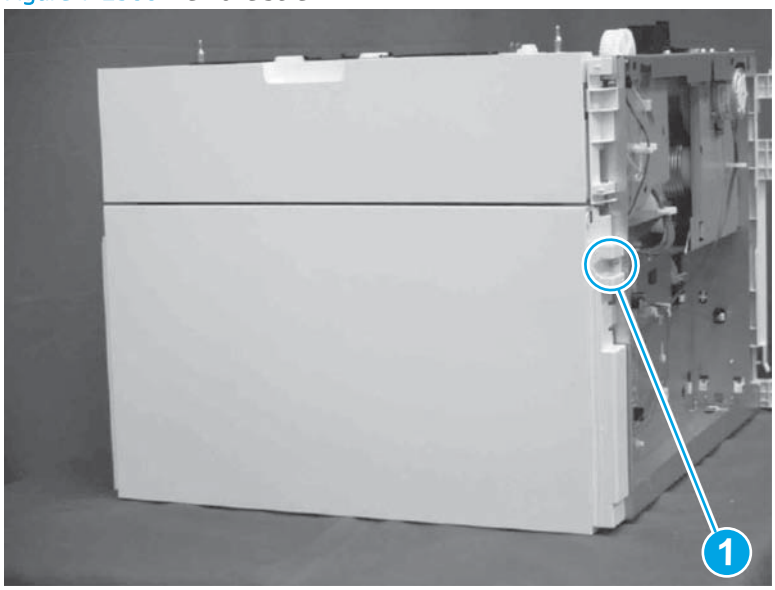
Figure 1-2987 Remove left cover



Step 4: Remove the rear door assembly/rear lower cover

1. Remove one screw (callout 1).

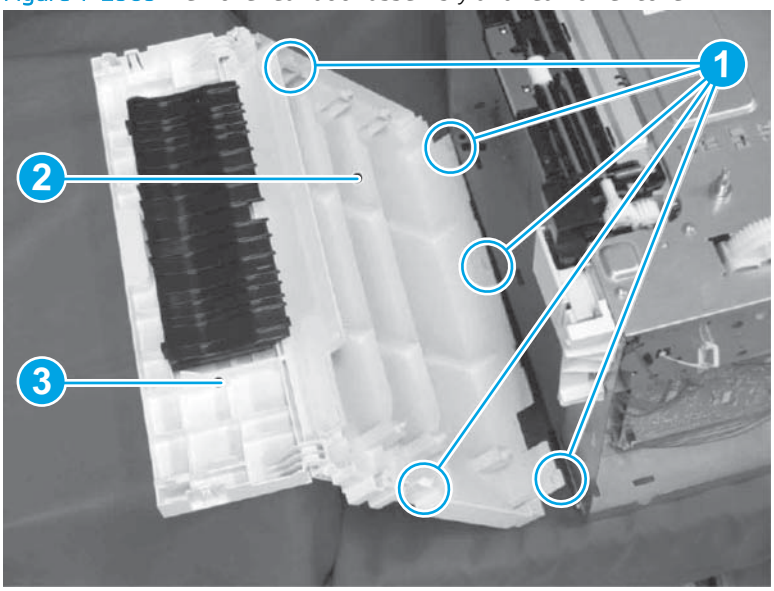
Figure 1-2988 Remove screw



2. Release five tabs (callout 1).

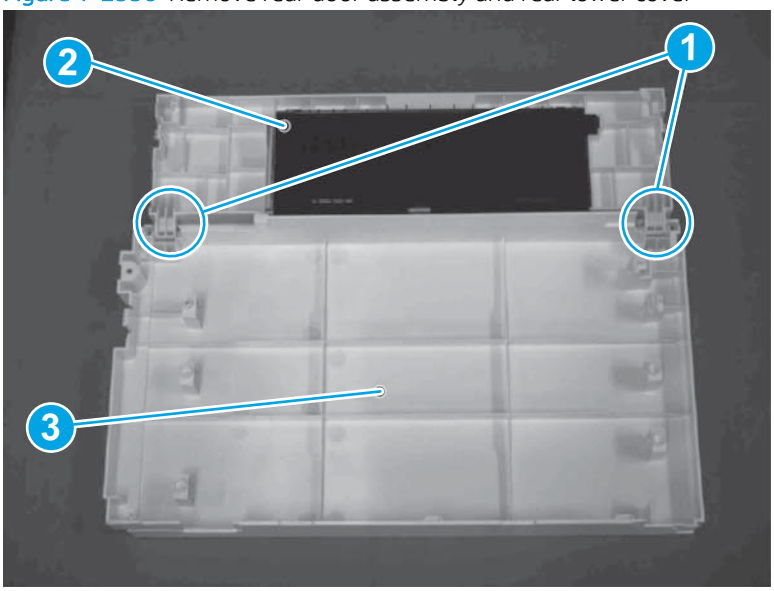
3. Remove the rear door assembly (callout 2) and the rear lower cover (callout 3) together.

Figure 1-2989 Remove rear door assembly and rear lower cover



4. Remove two shafts (callout 1).
5. Remove the rear lower cover (callout 3) from the rear door assembly (callout 2).

Figure 1-2990 Remove rear door assembly and rear lower cover



Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 5: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION: Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: 2,100–sheet paper deck pickup assembly

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the 2,100–sheet paper deck pickup assembly.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

2,100–sheet paper deck pickup assembly part number	
RM2–1169–000CN	Paper pick-up assembly

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

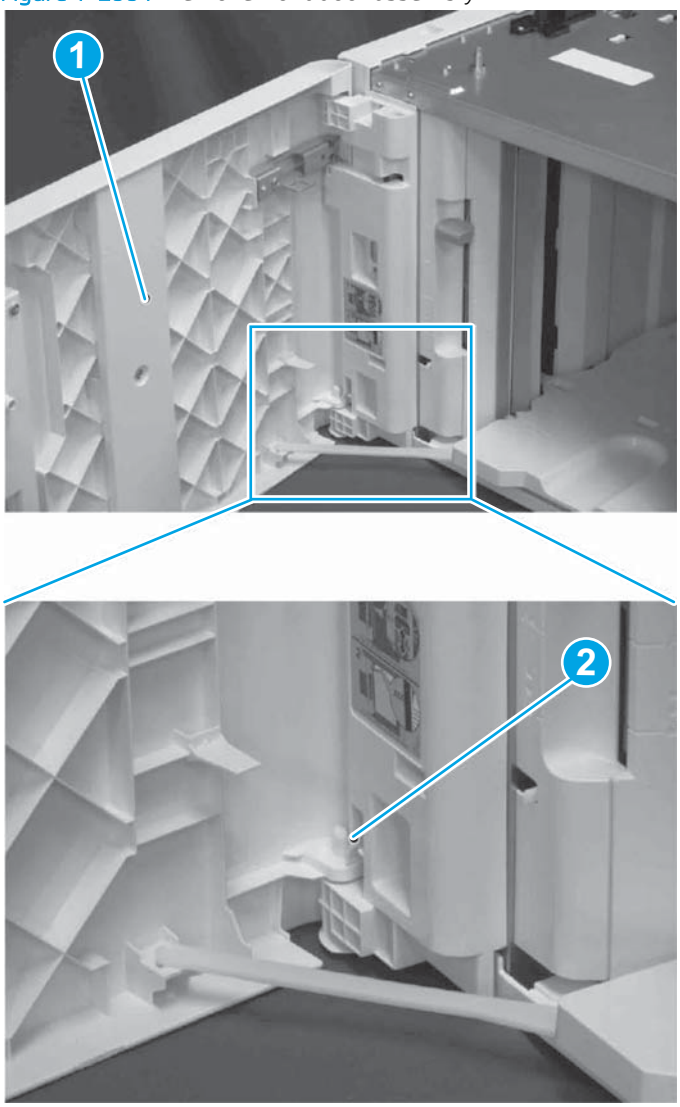
Post service test

No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the front door assembly

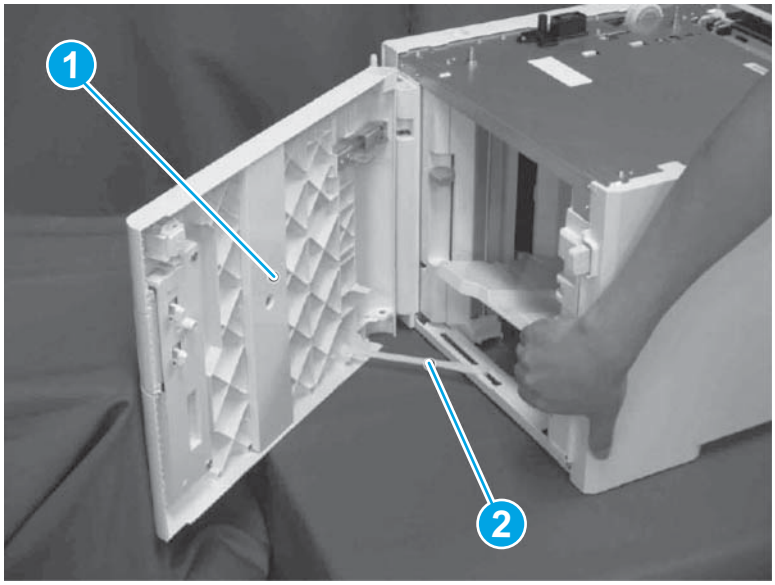
1. Open the front door assembly (callout 1).
2. Release one tab (callout 2).
3. Hold up the front door assembly (callout 1) and remove.

Figure 1-2991 Remove front door assembly



4. Remove the link (callout 2) from the front door assembly (callout 1).

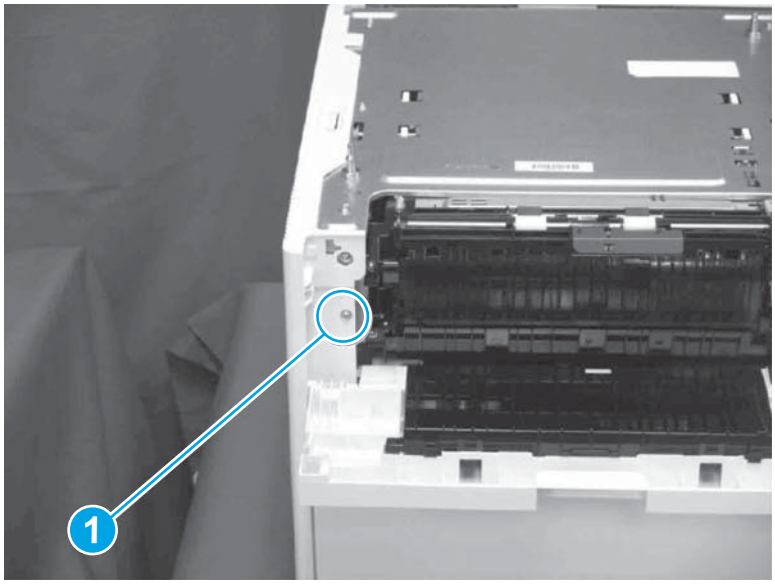
Figure 1-2992 Remove link



Step 2: Remove the right cover

1. Open the rear door assembly.
2. Remove one screw (callout 1).

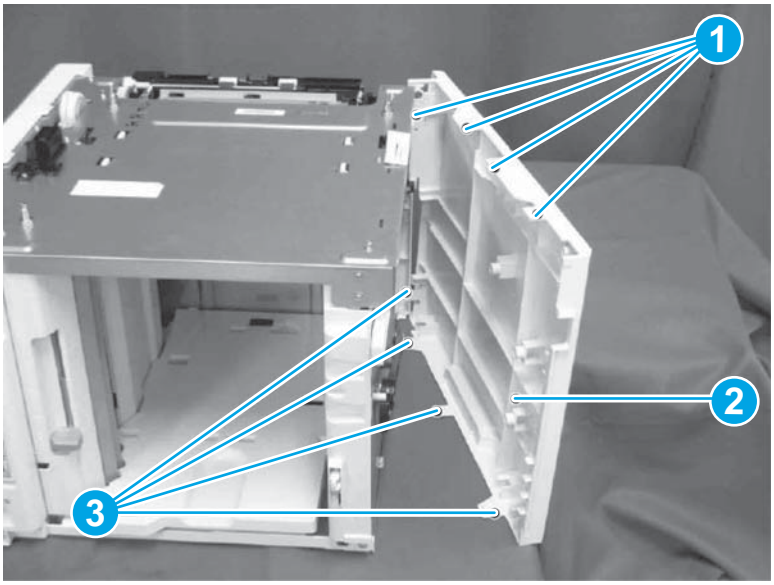
Figure 1-2993 Remove screw



3. Release eight tabs (callout 1).

4. Remove the right cover (callout 2).

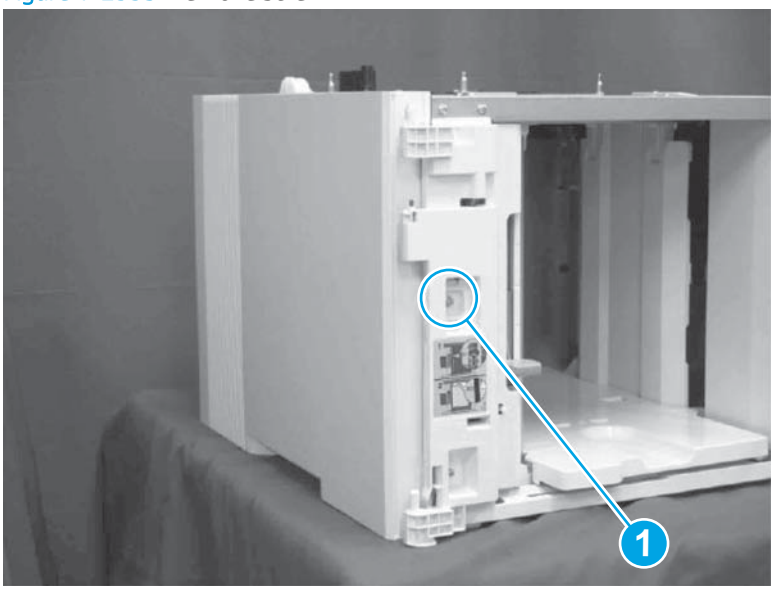
Figure 1-2994 Remove right cover



Step 3: Remove the left cover

1. Remove one screw (callout 1).

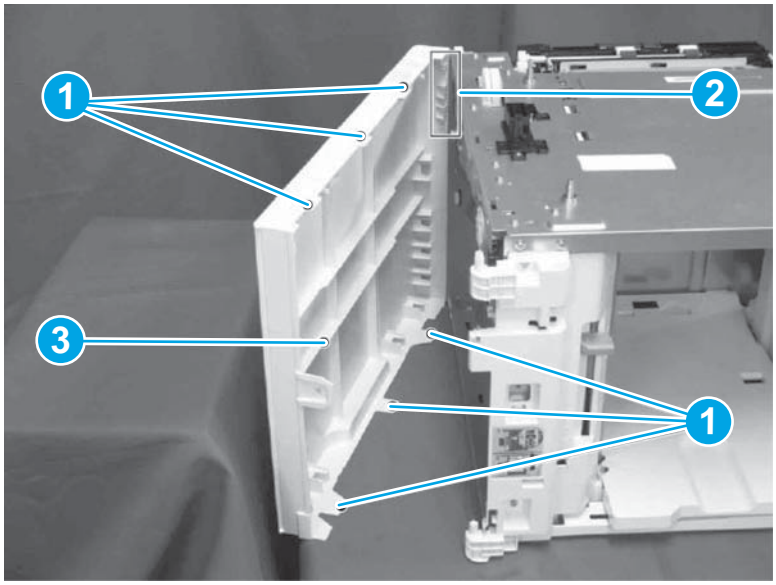
Figure 1-2995 Remove screw



2. Release six tabs (callout 1).
3. Release one boss (callout 2).

4. Remove the left cover (callout 3).

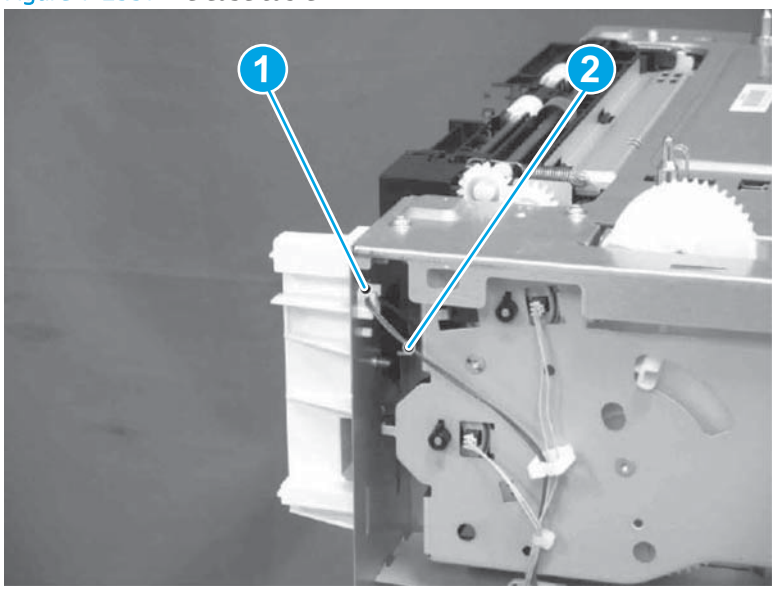
Figure 1-2996 Remove left cover



Step 4: Remove the pickup assembly

1. Release the cable (callout 2) from the boss (callout 1).

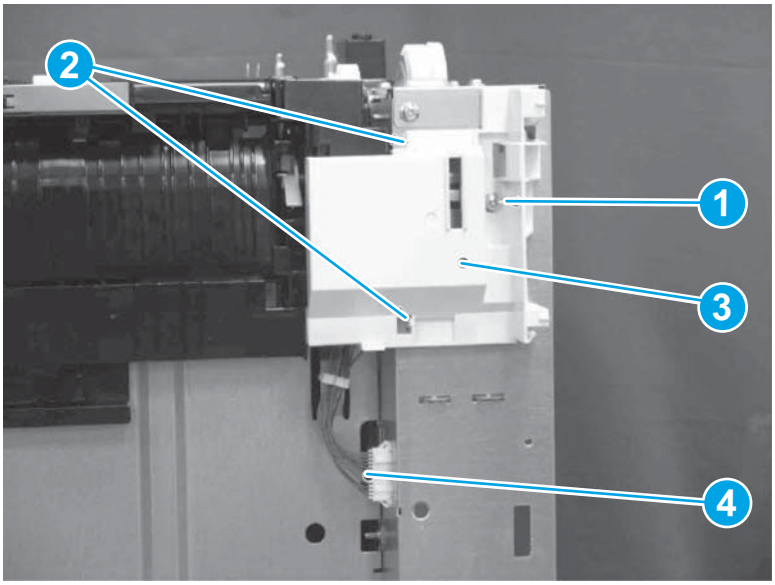
Figure 1-2997 Release cable



2. Remove one screw (callout 1).
3. Release two tabs (callout 2).
4. Remove the cover (callout 3).

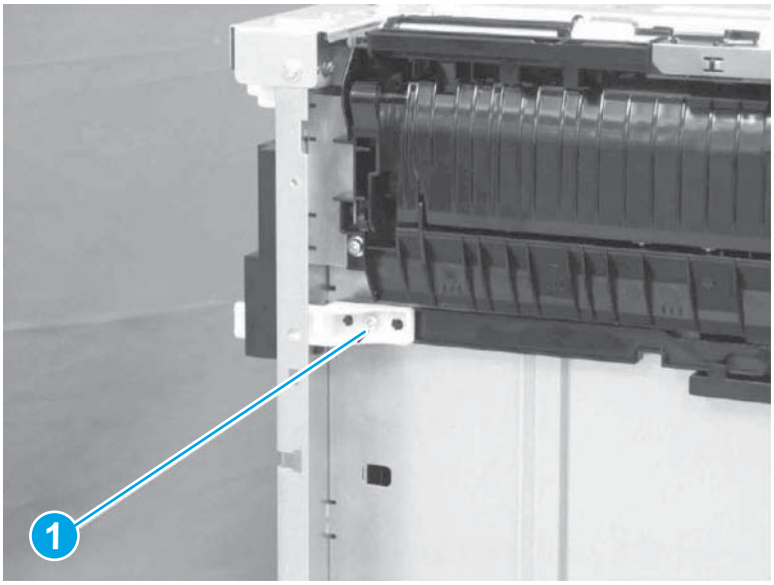
5. Disconnect one connector (callout 4).

Figure 1-2998 Disconnect connector



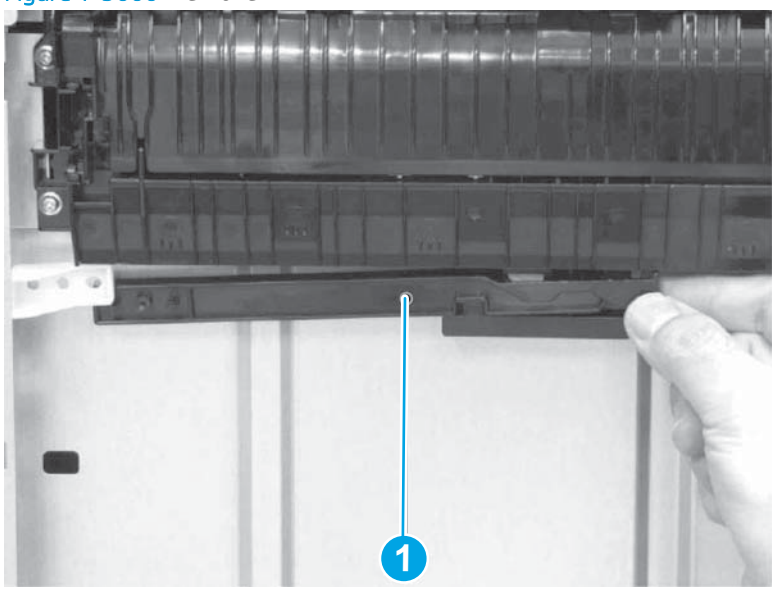
6. Remove one screw (callout 1).

Figure 1-2999 Remove screw



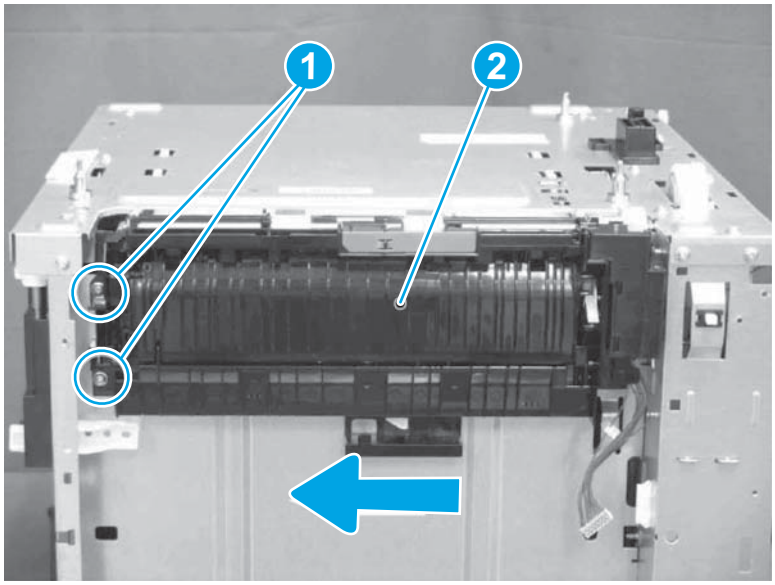
7. Remove the link (callout 1).

Figure 1-3000 Remove link



8. Remove two screws (callout 1).
9. Slide the pickup assembly (callout 2) in the direction of the arrow to remove.

Figure 1-3001 Remove pickup assembly

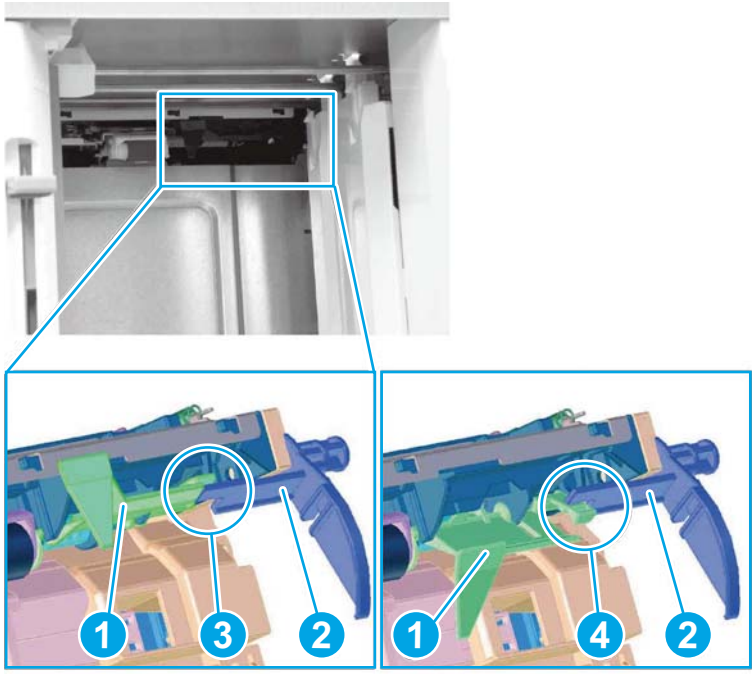


Special installation instructions: Cartridge door

- Make sure that the sensor flag (callout 1) and the release lever (callout 2) of the pickup assembly are in the correct position (callout 3), not the incorrect position (callout 4).

NOTE: Continue to reverse the removal steps to finish installing the assembly.

Figure 1-3002 Sensor flag and release lever positions



Step 5: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION: Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: 2,100–sheet paper deck drive assembly

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the 2,100–sheet paper deck drive assembly.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

2,100–sheet paper deck drive assembly part number	
RM2–0875–000CN	Feeder drive assembly

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

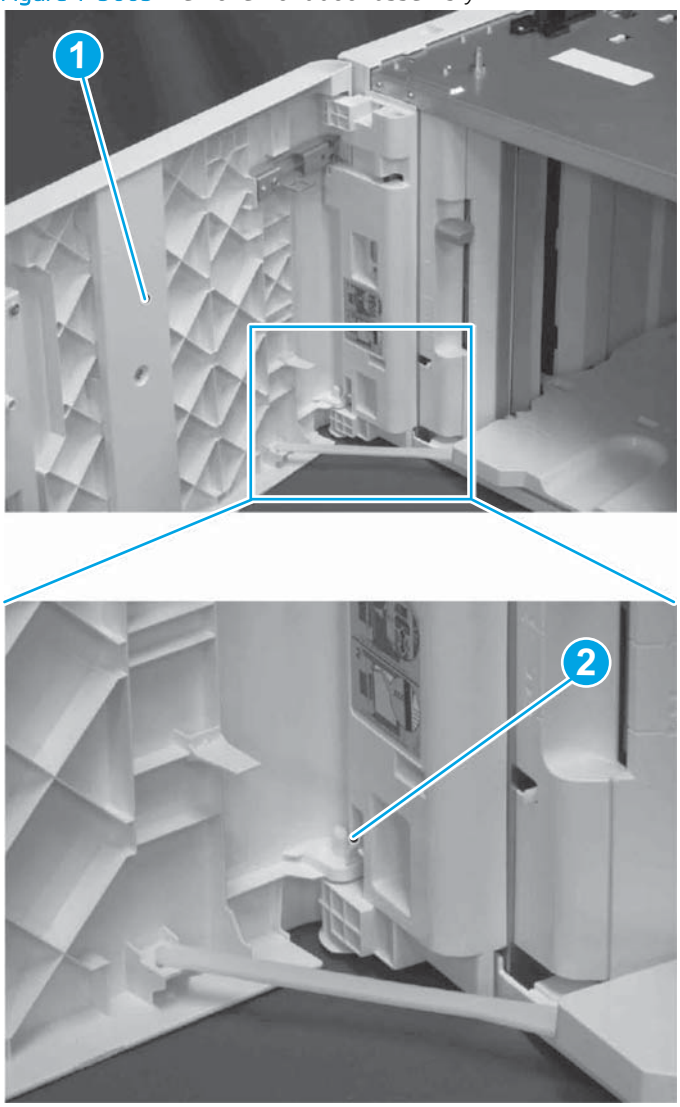
No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the front door assembly

1. Open the front door assembly (callout 1).
2. Release one tab (callout 2).

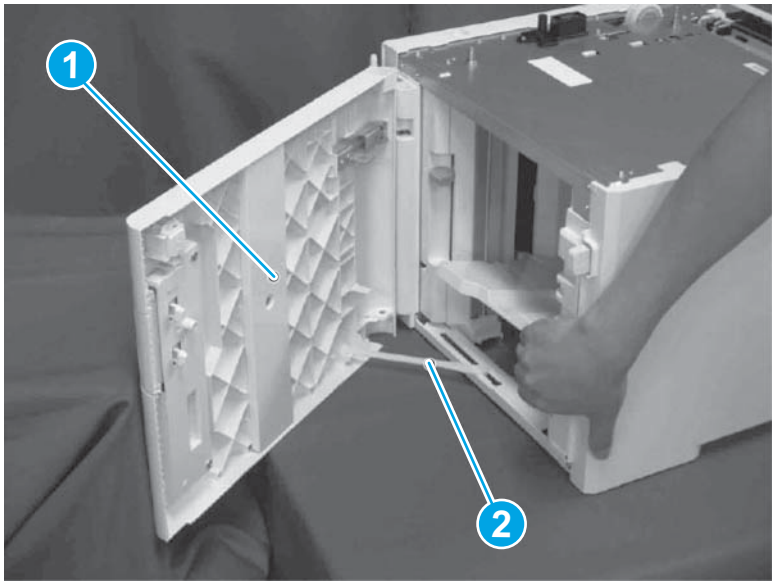
3. Hold up the front door assembly (callout 1) and remove.

Figure 1-3003 Remove front door assembly



4. Remove the link (callout 2) from the front door assembly (callout 1).

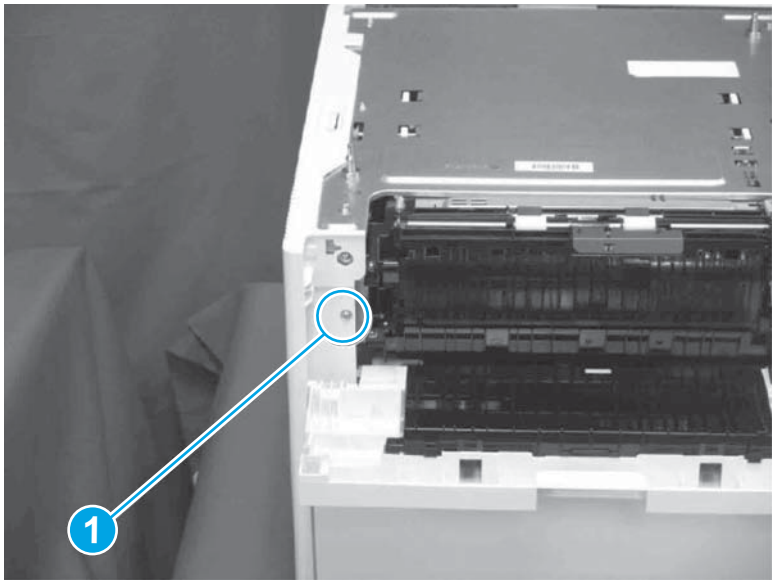
Figure 1-3004 Remove link



Step 2: Remove the right cover

1. Open the rear door assembly.
2. Remove one screw (callout 1).

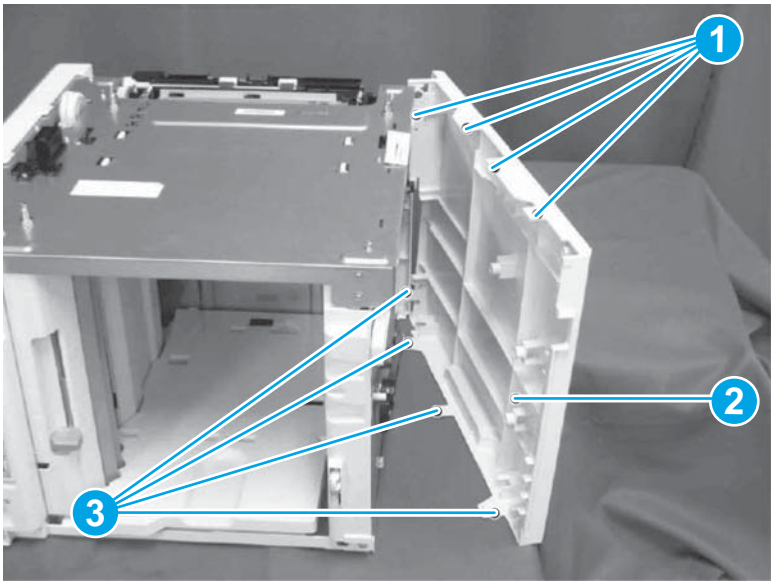
Figure 1-3005 Remove screw



3. Release eight tabs (callout 1).

4. Remove the right cover (callout 2).

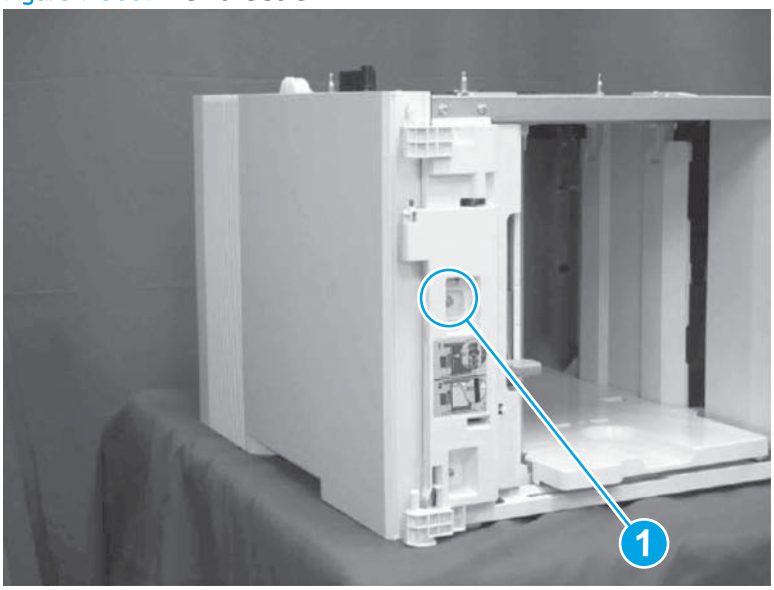
Figure 1-3006 Remove right cover



Step 3: Remove the left cover

1. Remove one screw (callout 1).

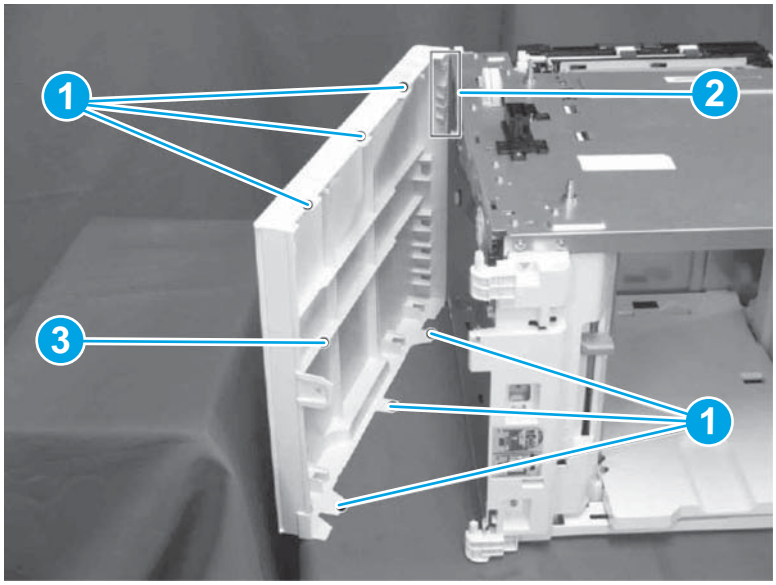
Figure 1-3007 Remove screw



2. Release six tabs (callout 1).
3. Release one boss (callout 2).

4. Remove the left cover (callout 3).

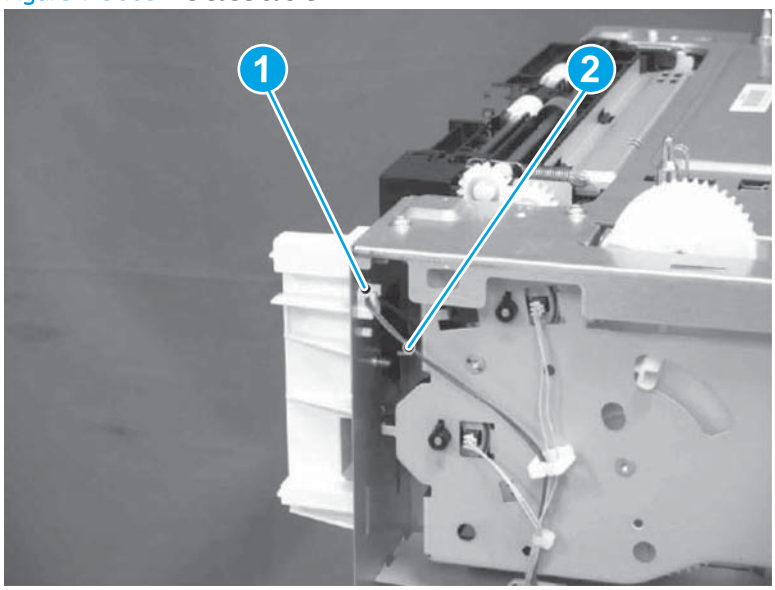
Figure 1-3008 Remove left cover



Step 4: Remove the pickup assembly

1. Release the cable (callout 2) from the boss (callout 1).

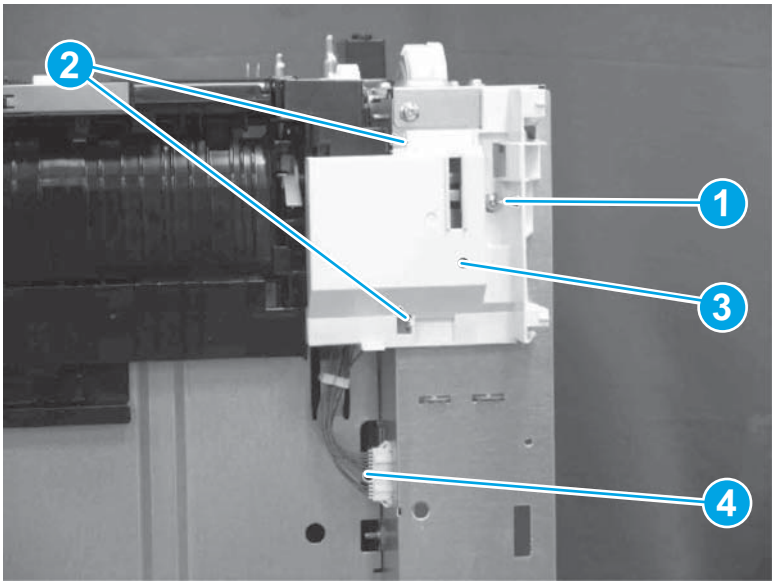
Figure 1-3009 Release cable



2. Remove one screw (callout 1).
3. Release two tabs (callout 2).
4. Remove the cover (callout 3).

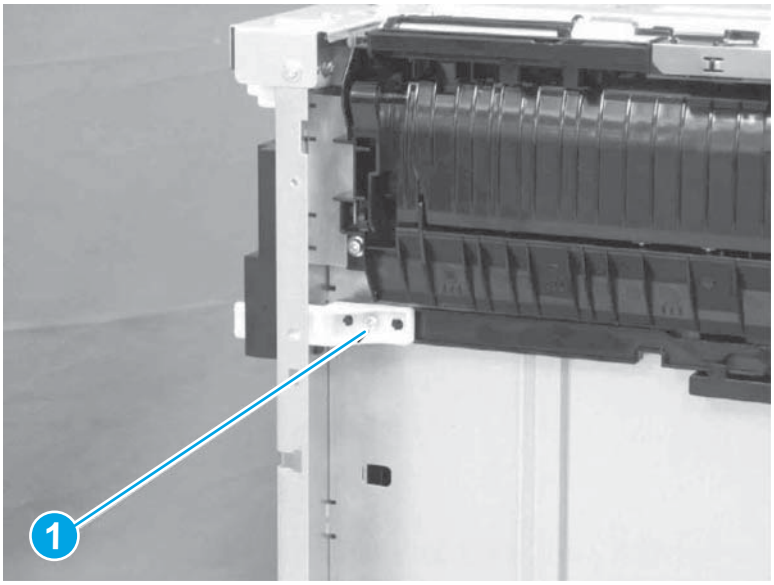
5. Disconnect one connector (callout 4).

Figure 1-3010 Disconnect connector



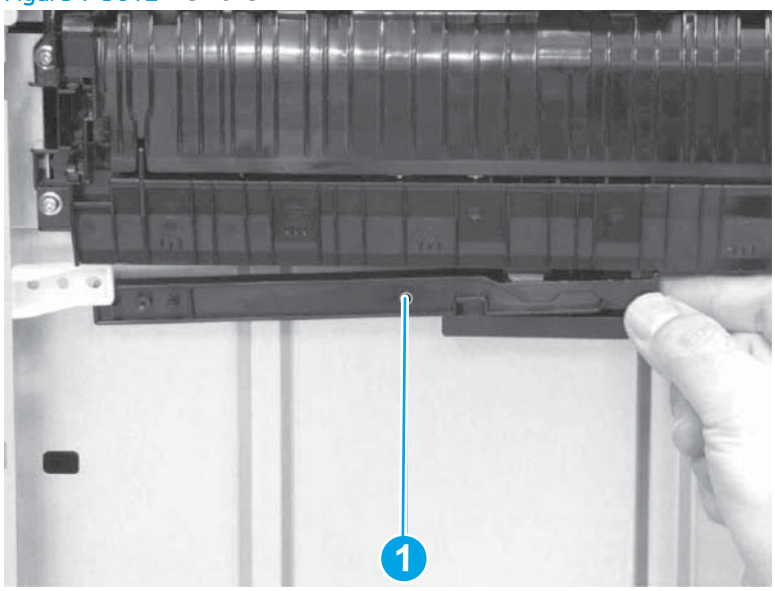
6. Remove one screw (callout 1).

Figure 1-3011 Remove screw



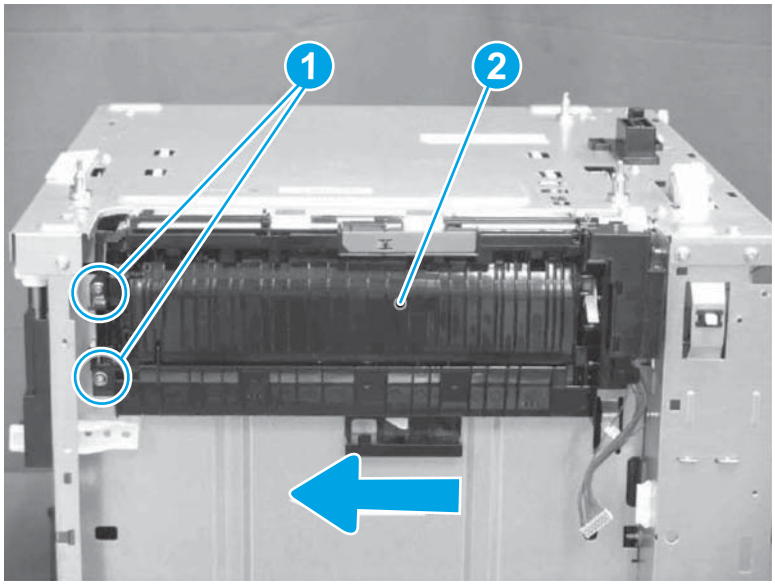
7. Remove the link (callout 1).

Figure 1-3012 Remove link



8. Remove two screws (callout 1).
9. Slide the pickup assembly (callout 2) in the direction of the arrow to remove.

Figure 1-3013 Remove pickup assembly

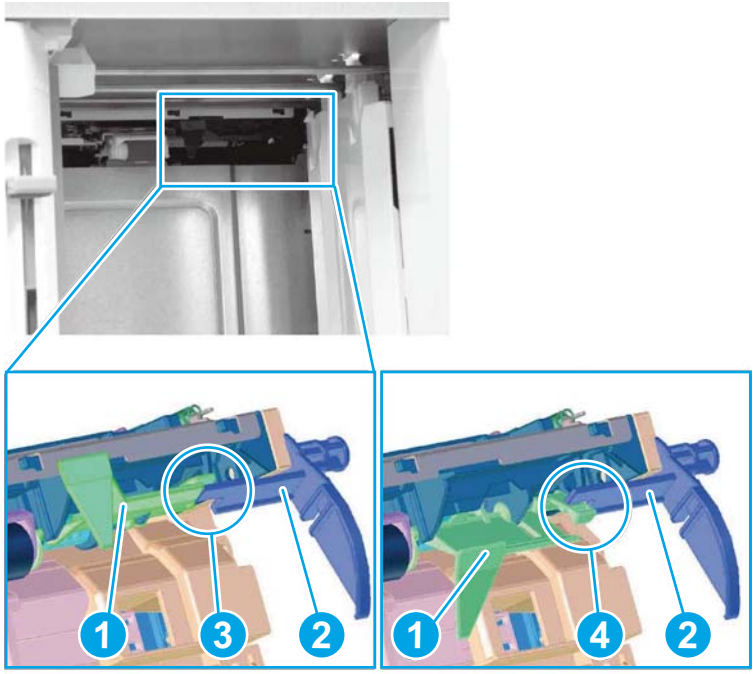


Special installation instructions: Cartridge door

- Make sure that the sensor flag (callout 1) and the release lever (callout 2) of the pickup assembly are in the correct position (callout 3), not the incorrect position (callout 4).

NOTE: Continue to reverse the removal steps to finish installing the assembly.

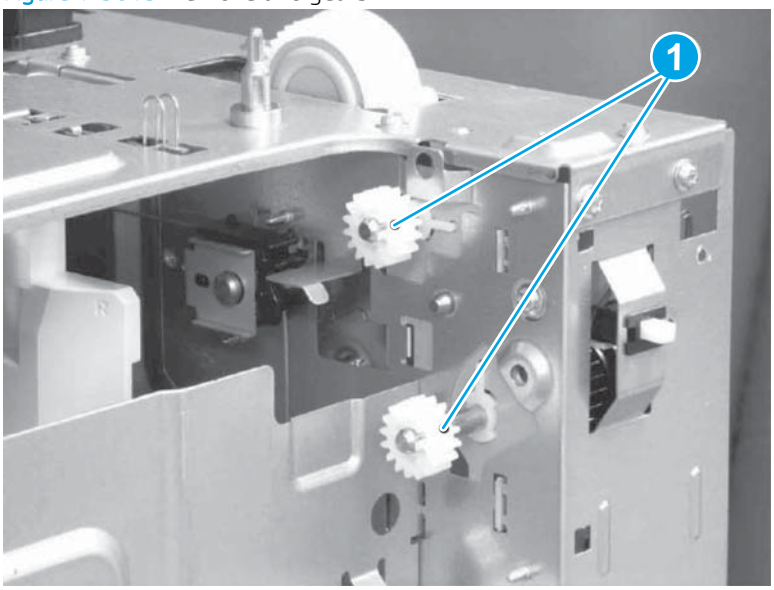
Figure 1-3014 Sensor flag and release lever positions



Step 4: Remove the drive assembly

1. Remove two gears (callout 1).

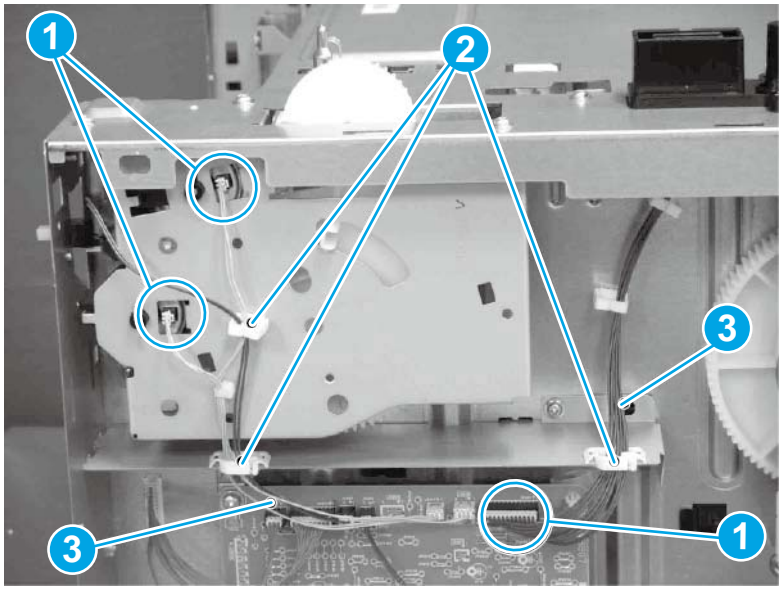
Figure 1-3015 Remove two gears



2. Disconnect three connectors (callout 1).

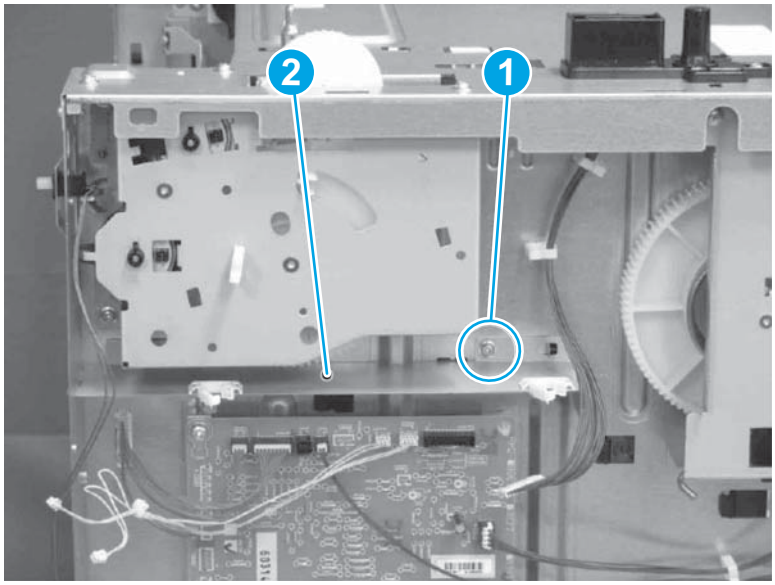
3. Release cables (callout 3) from cable clamps (callout 2).

Figure 1-3016 Release cables



4. Remove one screw (callout 1).
5. Remove the plate (callout 2).

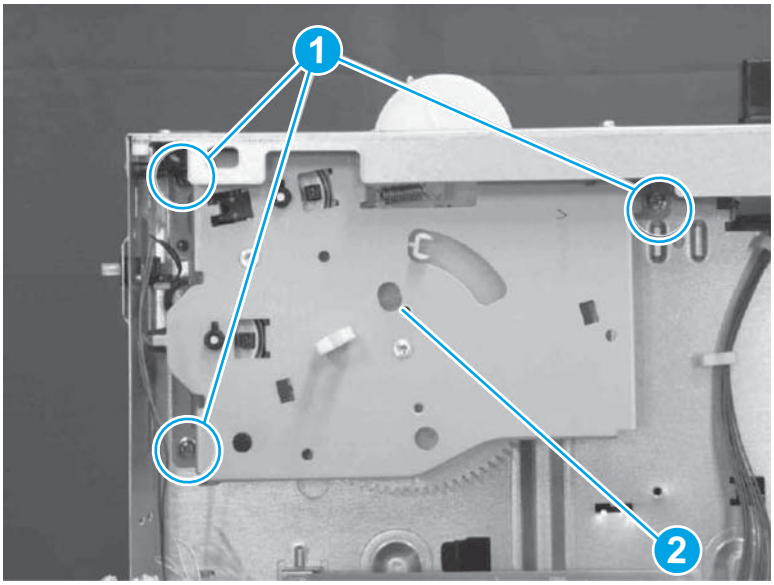
Figure 1-3017 Remove plate



6. Remove three screws (callout 1).

7. Remove the drive assembly (callout 2).

Figure 1-3018 Remove drive assembly



Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 5: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION: Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: 2,100–sheet paper deck HCI separation roller assembly

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the 2,100–sheet paper deck HCI retard roller assembly.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

2,100–sheet paper deck HCI retard roller assembly part number	
RM2–6672–000CN	Retard roller assembly

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

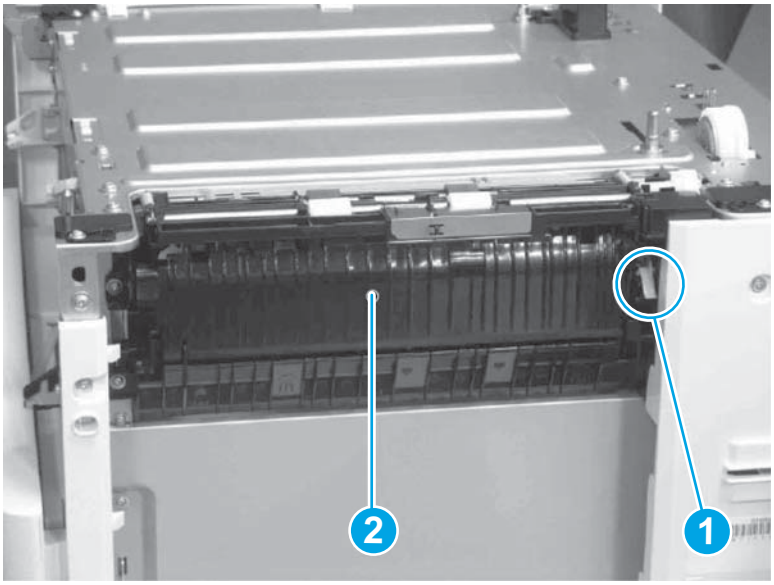
No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the HCI separation roller assembly

1. Open the right door assembly.
2. Push the lever (callout 1).

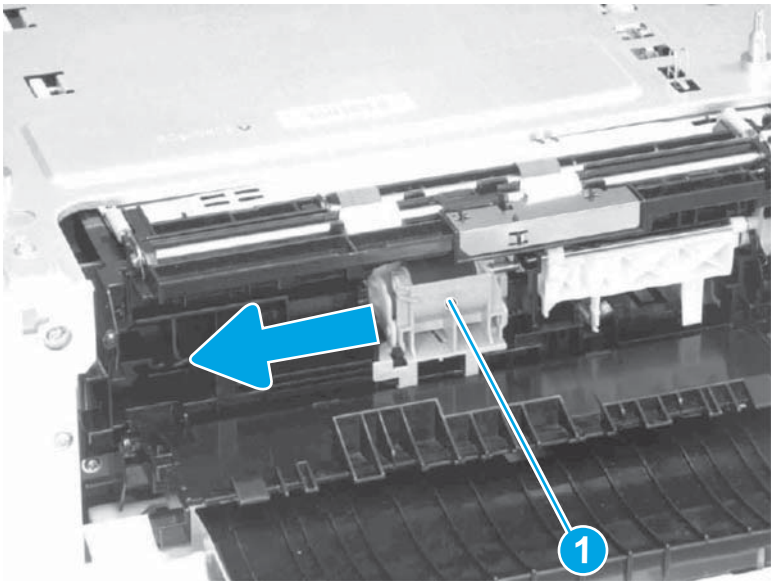
3. Open the feed guide (callout 2).

Figure 1-3019 Open feed guide



4. Slide the HCI retard roller assembly (callout 1) in the direction of the arrow.
5. Remove the HCI retard roller assembly (callout 1).

Figure 1-3020 Remove HCI retard roller assembly



6. Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly. Also use the following special installation instructions.

NOTE: Continue to reverse the removal steps to finish installing the assembly.

Special installation instructions: HCI retard roller assembly

- Insert the boss (callout 1) in the HCI retard roller assembly hole (callout 2).

Figure 1-3021 HCI retard roller assembly hole

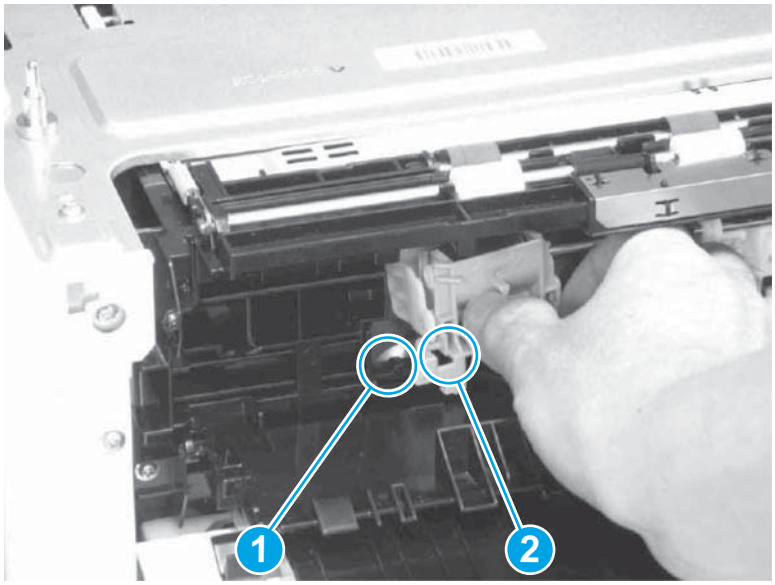
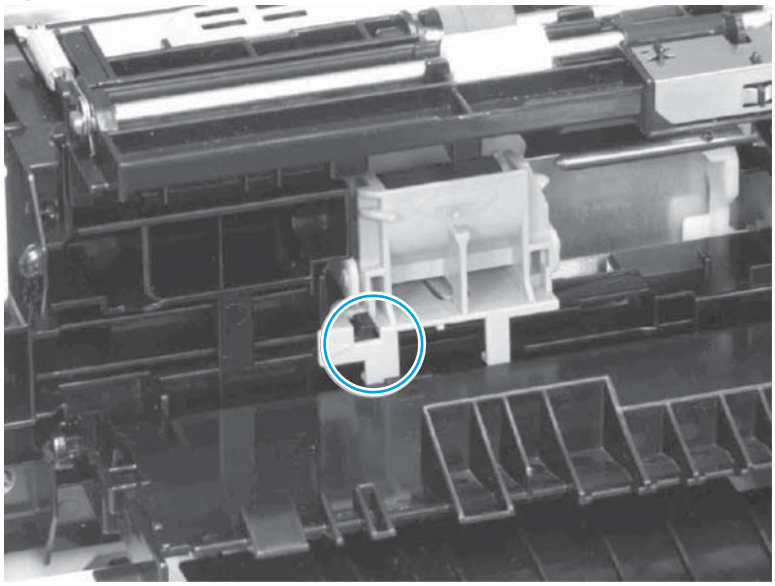


Figure 1-3022 HCI retard roller assembly correct position

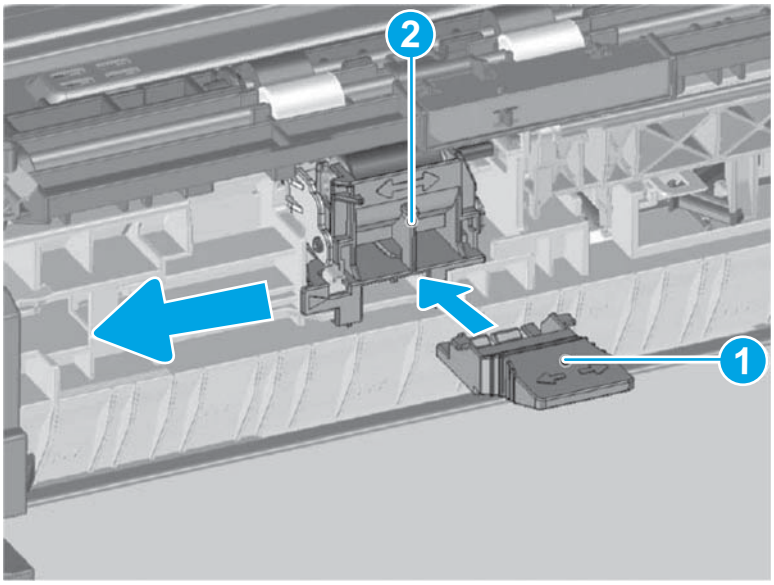


Instructions for using the retard roller replacement tool

1. Open the right door assembly.
2. Push the lever.
3. Open the feed guide.
4. Insert the retard roller replacement tool (callout 1) to the HCI retard roller assembly (callout 2).

5. Slide the HCI retard roller assembly (callout 2) in the direction of the arrow to remove.

Figure 1-3023 Remove HCI retard roller assembly



6. Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly. Also use the following special installation instructions.

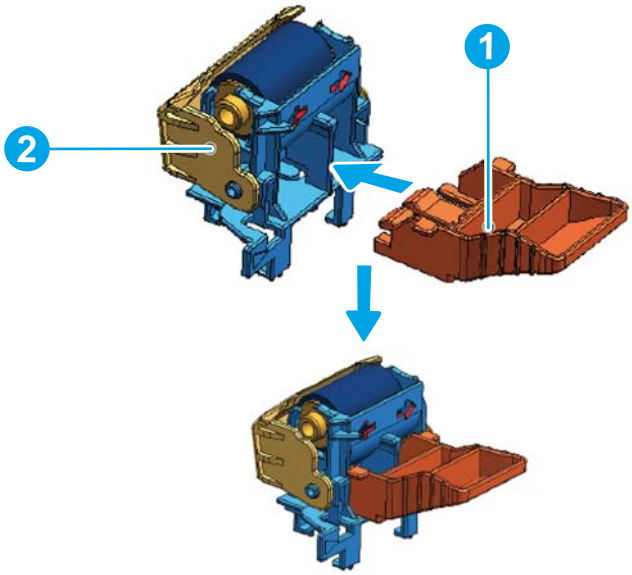
NOTE: Continue to reverse the removal steps to finish installing the assembly.

When using the retard roller replacement tool, follow the procedure below for assembly.

Special installation instructions: HCI retard roller assembly

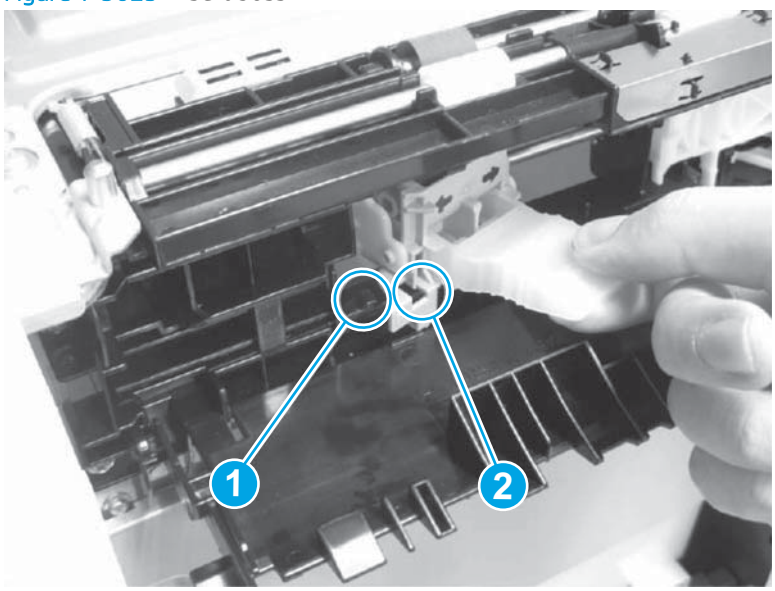
a. Insert the retard roller replacement tool (callout 1) in the HCI retard roller assembly (callout 2).

Figure 1-3024 HCI retard roller assembly hole



b. Insert the boss (callout 1) in the HCI retard roller assembly hole (callout 2).

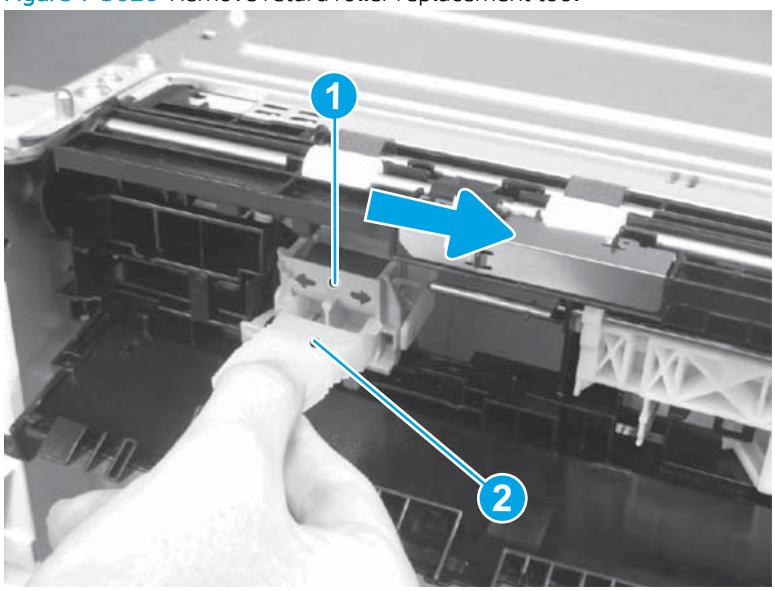
Figure 1-3025 Insert boss



c. Slide the HCI retard roller assembly (callout 1) in the direction of the arrow.

d. Pull out the retard roller replacement tool (callout 2).

Figure 1-3026 Remove retard roller replacement tool



Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION: Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: 2,100–sheet paper deck HCI pickup roller assembly

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the 2,100–sheet paper deck HCI pickup roller assembly.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

2,100–sheet paper deck HCI pickup roller assembly part number	
RM2-1275-000CN	Paper pick-up roller assembly

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

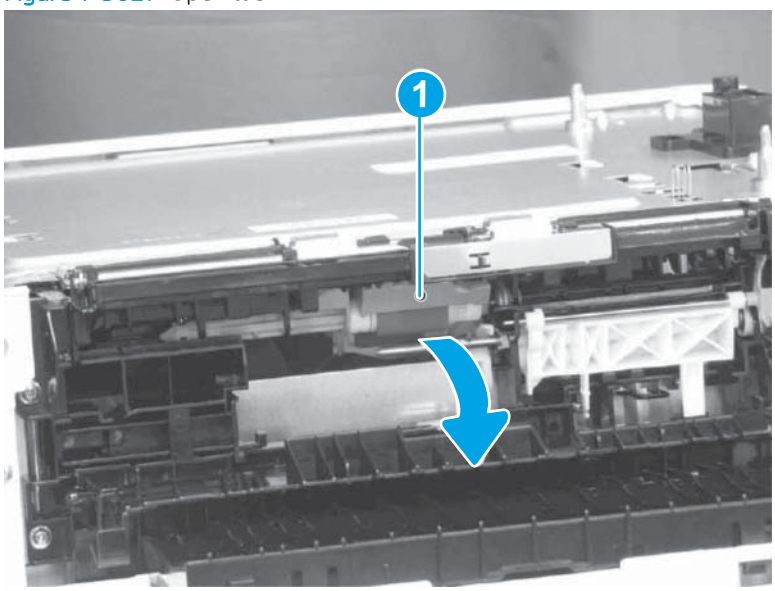
Post service test

No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the HCI pickup roller assembly

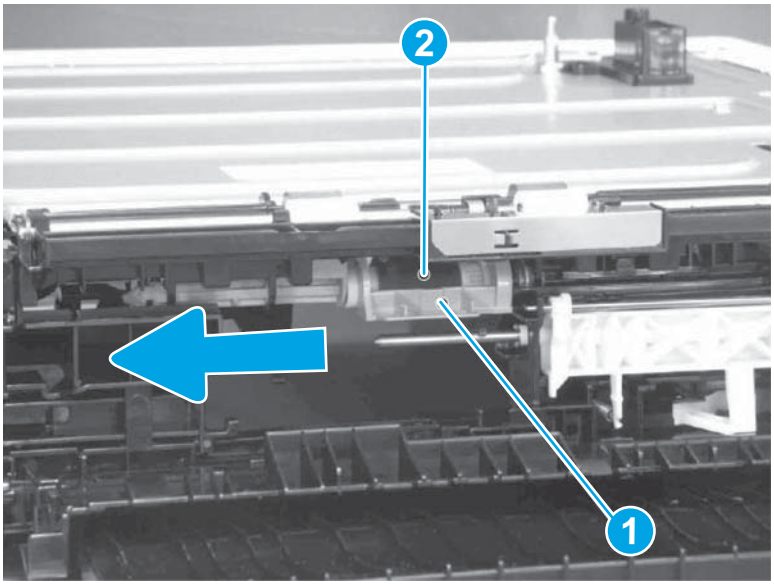
1. Open the tab (callout 1).

Figure 1-3027 Open tab



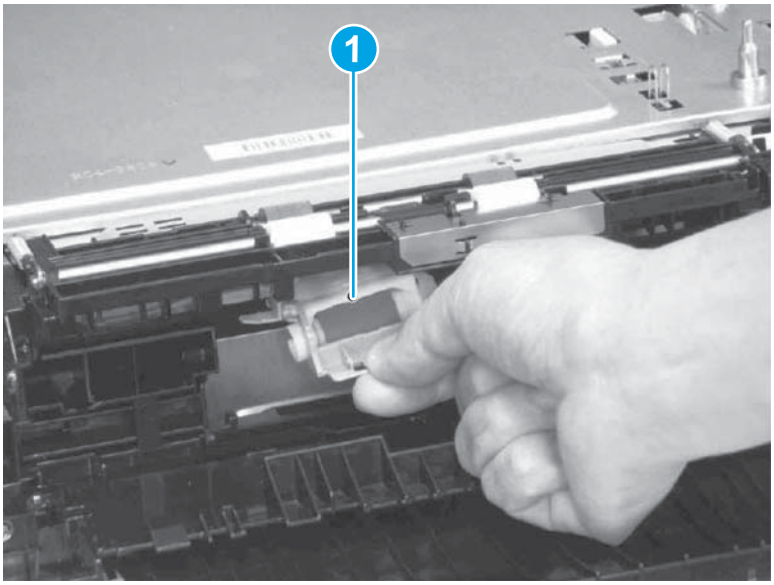
2. Hold the tab (callout 1) and slide the HCI pickup roller assembly (callout 2) in the direction of the arrow.

Figure 1-3028 Slide HCI pickup roller assembly



3. Pull out the HCI pickup roller assembly (callout 1).

Figure 1-3029 Pull out HCI pickup roller assembly



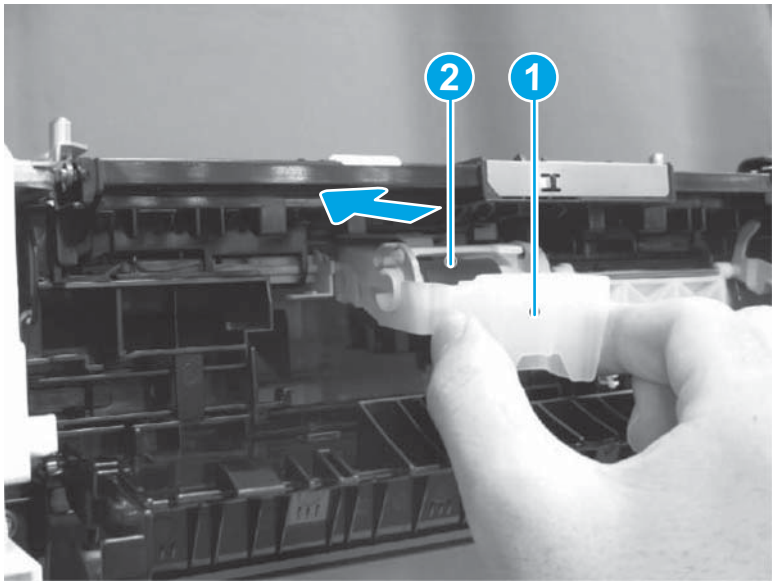
4. Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly. Also use the following special installation instructions.

NOTE: If the pickup roller replacement tool will be used, follow the procedure below for assembly.

Special installation instructions: HCI pickup roller assembly (with replacement tool)

a. Hold the replacement tool (callout 1) and the HCI pickup roller assembly (callout 2) in the direction of the arrow.

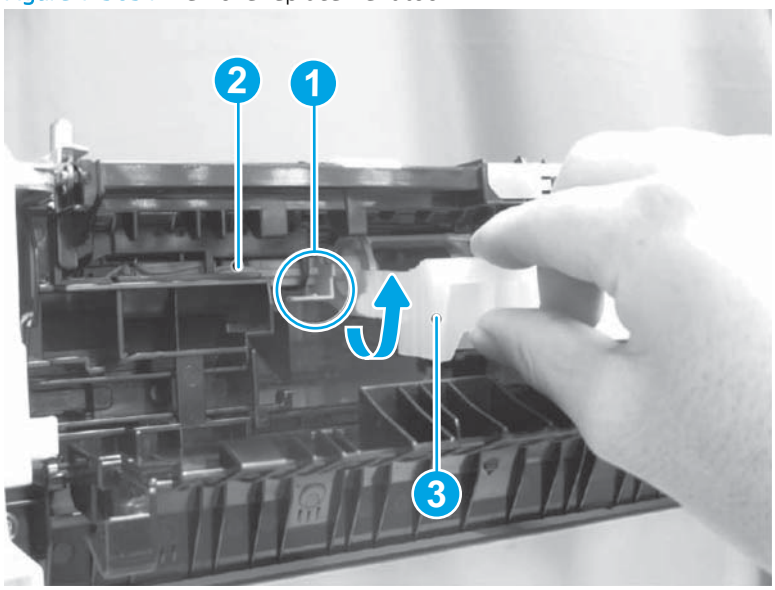
Figure 1-3030 Hold replacement tool in direction of arrow



b. Rotate the tab (callout 1) in the direction of the arrow. The shaft (callout 2) will slide to engage with the HCI pickup roller assembly.

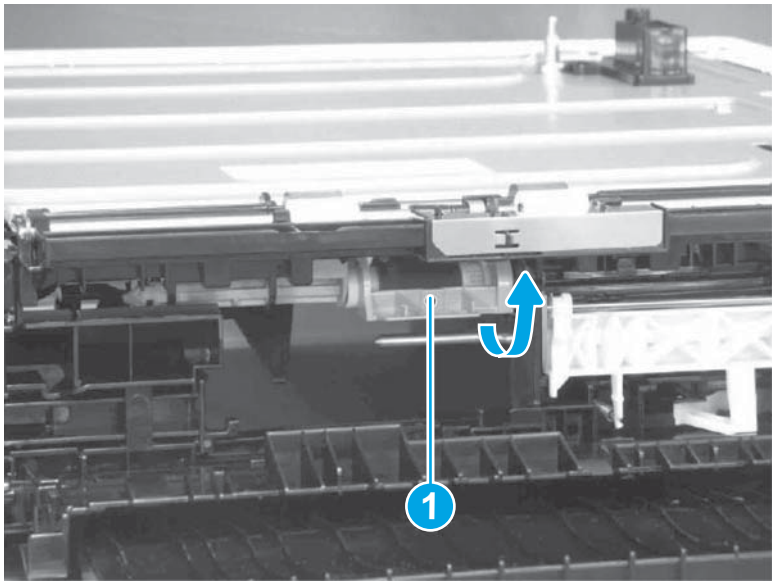
c. Pull out the replacement tool (callout 3).

Figure 1-3031 Remove replacement tool



d. Rotate the tab (callout 1) in the direction of arrow to close.

Figure 1-3032 Rotate tab to close



NOTE: If the pickup roller replacement tool will not be used, follow the procedure below for assembly.

Special installation instructions: HCI pickup roller assembly (without replacement tool)

a. Make sure that the tab (callout 2) of the shaft (callout 1) is in the correct position.

Figure 1-3033 Correct position of tab

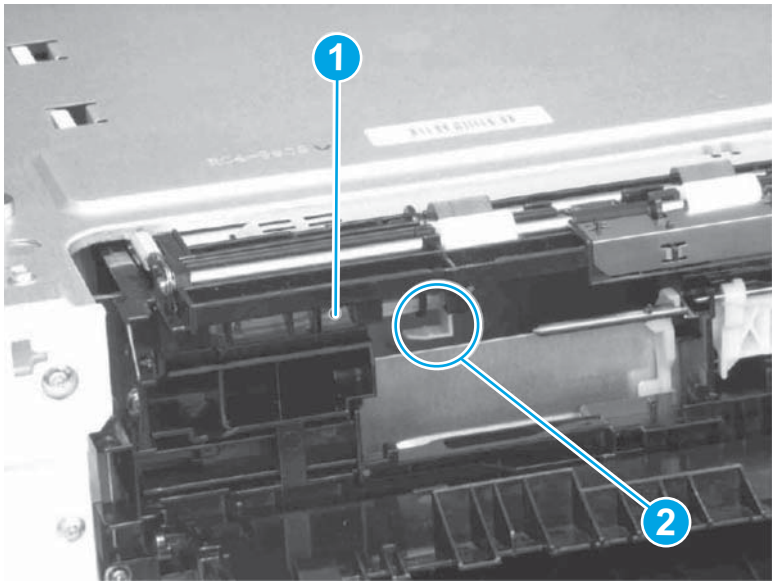
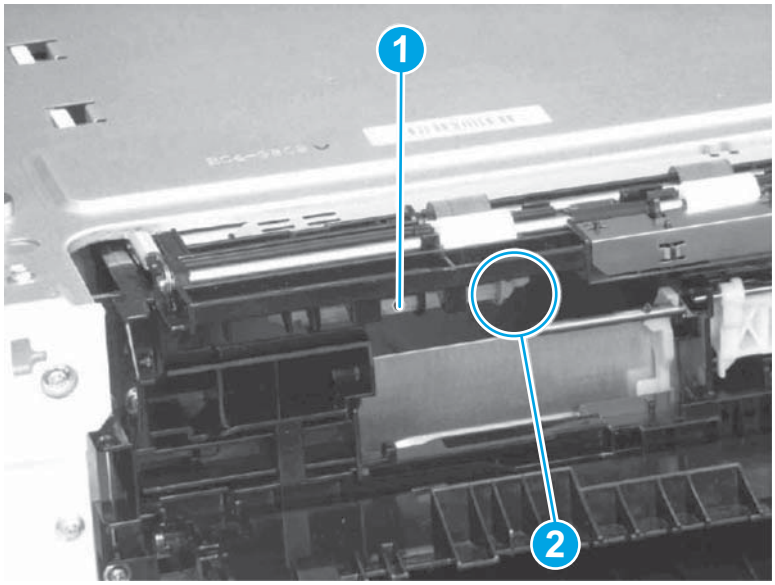
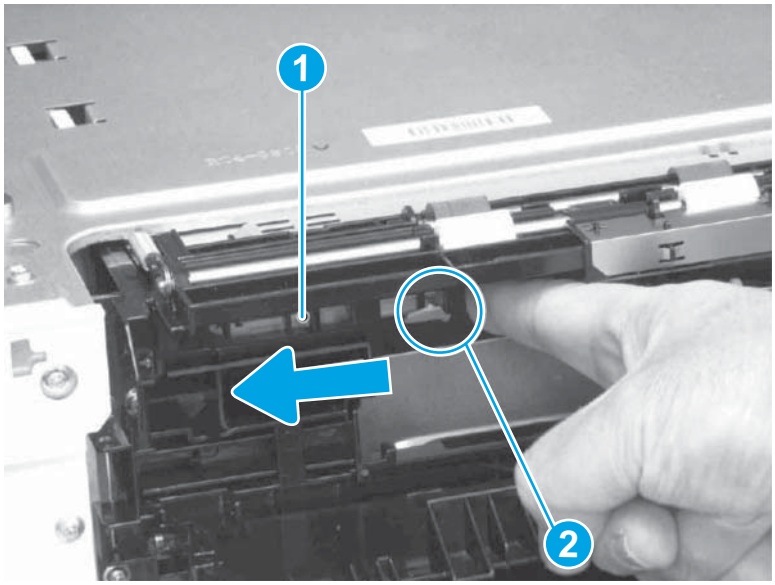


Figure 1-3034 Incorrect position of tab



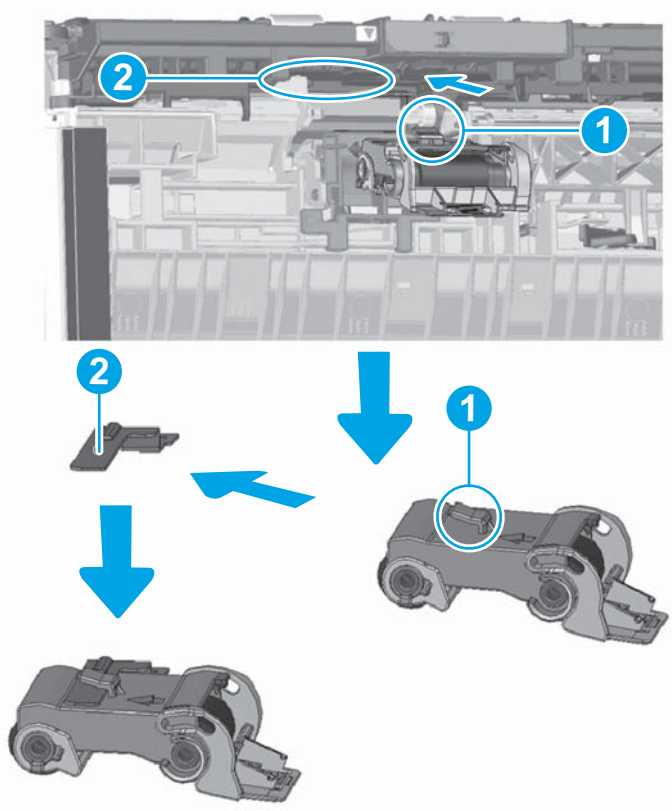
b. If the tab (callout 2) of the shaft (callout 1) is not positioned correctly, slide the shaft (callout 1) in the direction of the arrow to set in correct position.

Figure 1-3035 Slide shaft in direction of arrow



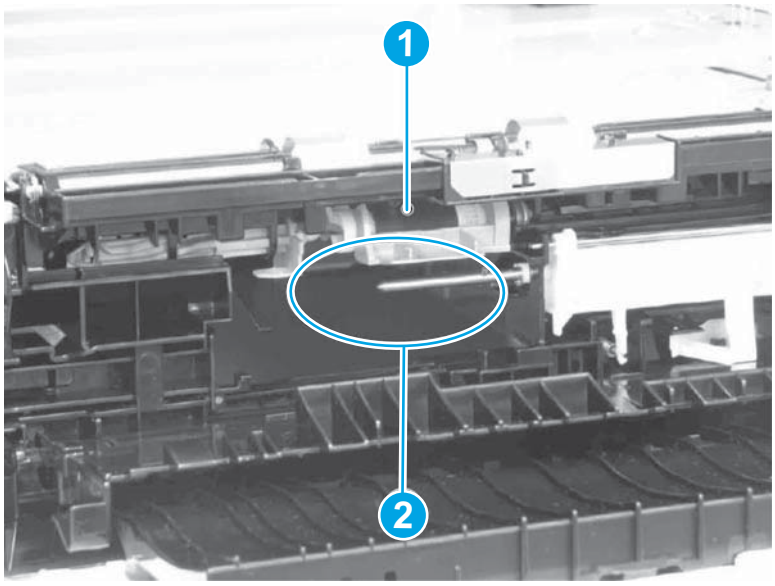
c. Insert the hook (callout 1) of the HCI pickup roller assembly into the plate (callout 2).

Figure 1-3036 Insert hook



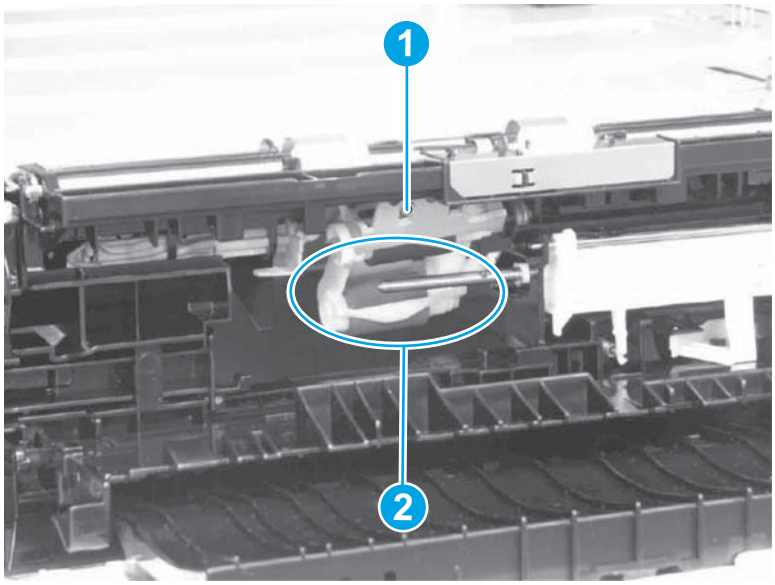
d. Check condition of the HCI pickup roller assembly to make the sure hook is correctly inserted to the plate.

Figure 1-3037 Correct position of roller



NOTE: The hook of the HCI pickup roller assembly (callout 1) is not properly hooked, and the roller (callout 2) is hanging loosely.

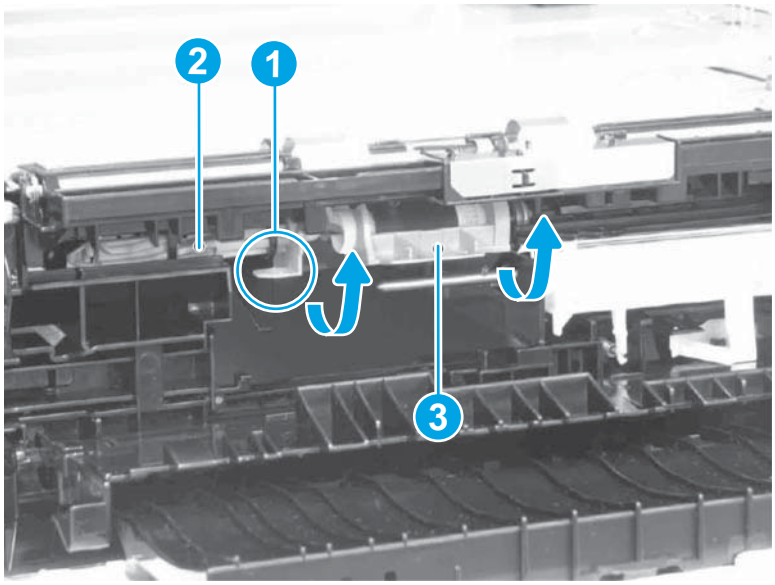
Figure 1-3038 Incorrect position of roller



e. Rotate the tab (callout 1) in the direction that the arrow indicates and slide the shaft (callout 2).

f. Rotate the tab (callout 3) in the direction that the arrow indicates and close.

Figure 1-3039 Rotate tab in direction of arrow



Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION: Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: 2,100–sheet paper deck HCI controller PCA

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the 2,100–sheet paper deck HCI controller PCA.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

2,100–sheet paper deck HCI controller PCA part number	
RM2-8917-000CN	HCI controller PCB assembly

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

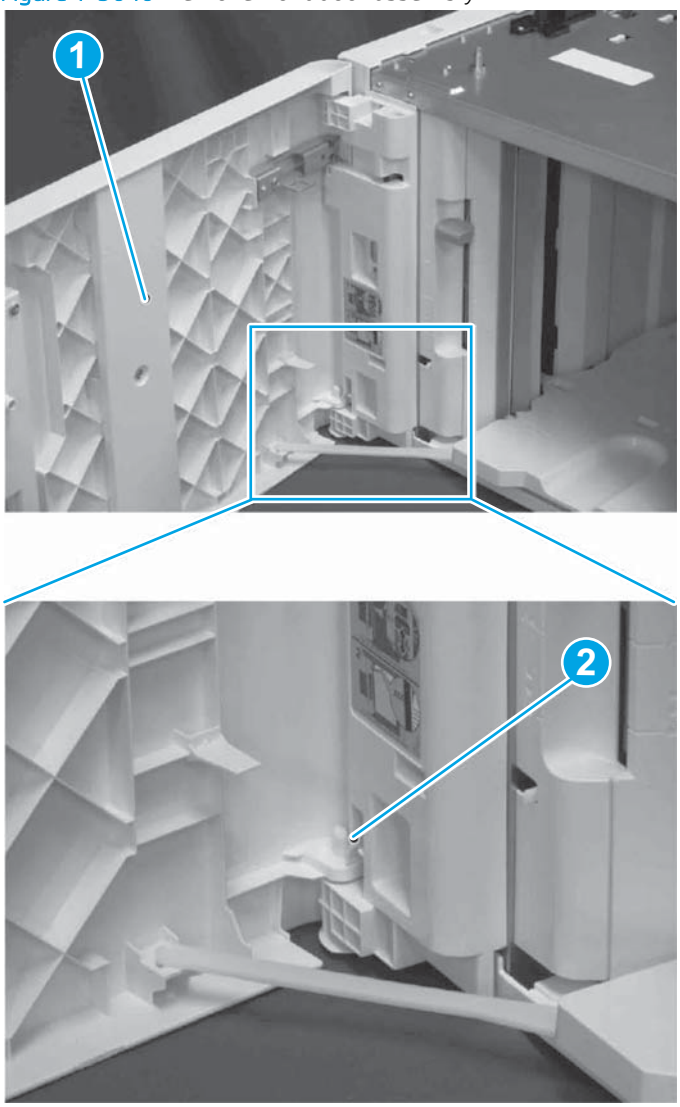
No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the front door assembly.

1. Open the front door assembly (callout 1).
2. Release one tab (callout 2).

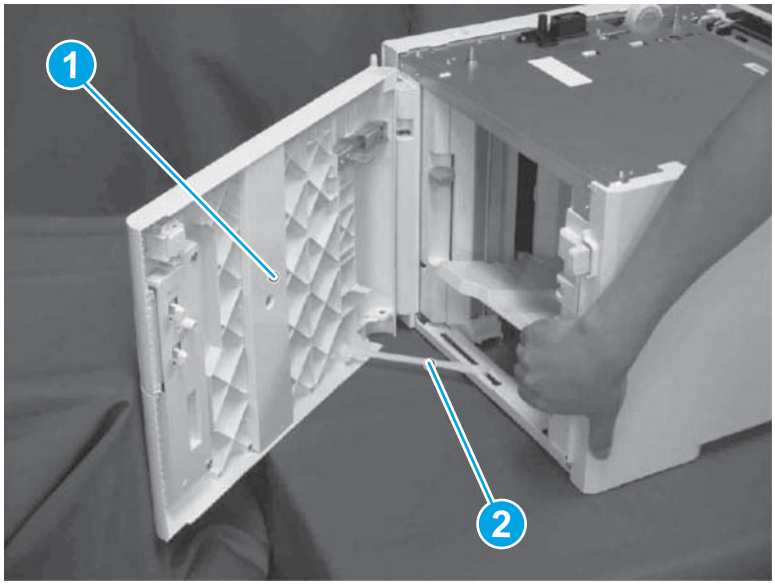
3. Hold up the front door assembly (callout 1) and remove.

Figure 1-3040 Remove front door assembly



4. Remove the link (callout 2) from the front door assembly (callout 1).

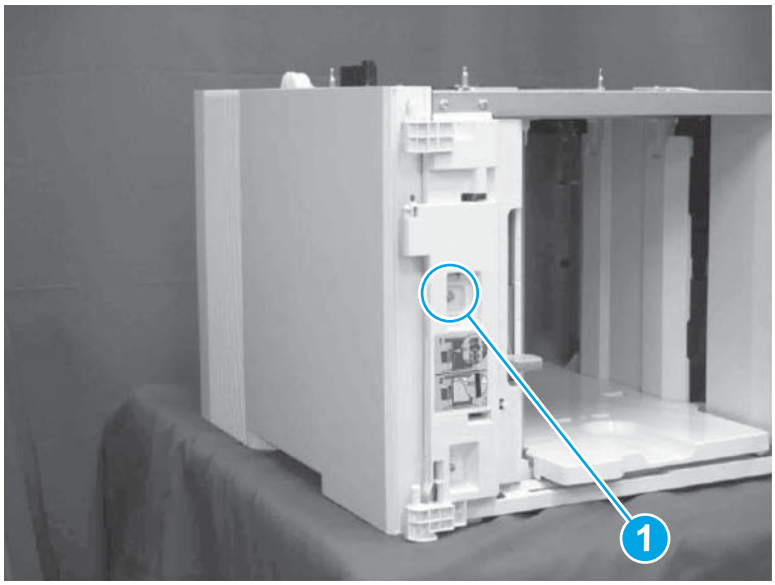
Figure 1-3041 Remove link



Step 2: Remove the left cover

1. Remove one screw (callout 1).

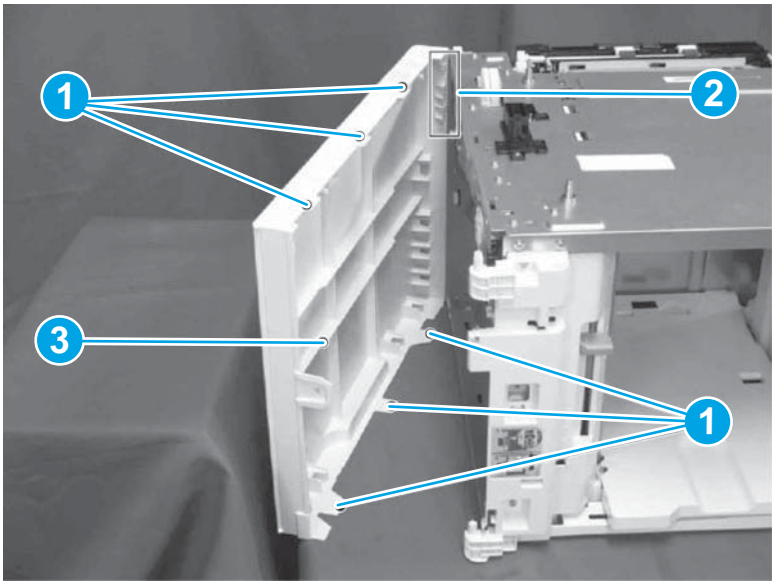
Figure 1-3042 Remove screw



2. Release six tabs (callout 1).
3. Release one boss (callout 2).

4. Remove the left cover (callout 3).

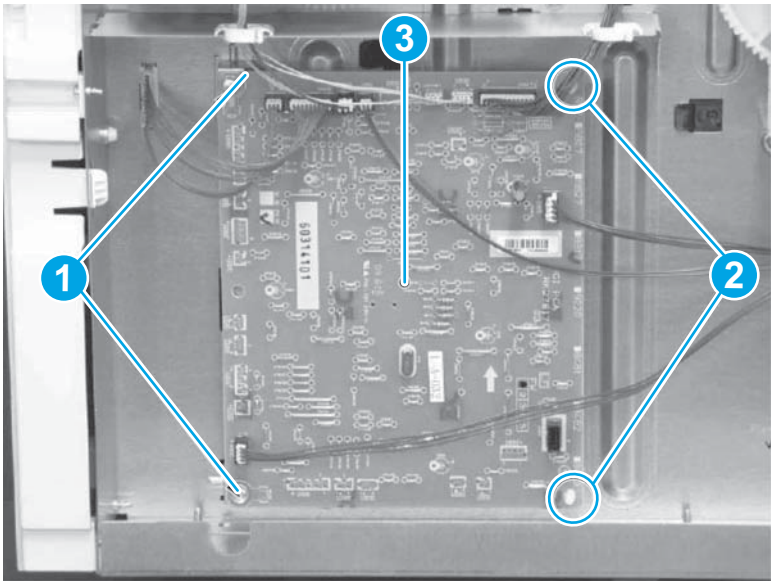
Figure 1-3043 Remove left cover



Step 3: Remove the HCI controller PCA

1. Disconnect all connectors on the HCI controller PCA.
2. Remove two screws (callout 1).
3. Release two tabs (callout 2).
4. Remove the HCI controller PCA (callout 3).

Figure 1-3044 Remove HCI controller PCA



Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 4: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION: Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: Output accessories

- Removal and replacement: Staple stacker multi-bin mailbox (M607/M608/M609/E60155/E60165/E60175)

Removal and replacement: Staple stacker multi-bin mailbox (M607/M608/M609/E60155/E60165/E60175)

- Removal and replacement: Staple stacker multi-bin mailbox rear upper cover
- Removal and replacement: Staple stacker multi-bin mailbox top cover
- Removal and replacement: Staple stacker multi-bin mailbox staple cover/staple door
- Removal and replacement: Staple stacker multi-bin mailbox left corner cover
- Removal and replacement: Staple stacker multi-bin mailbox left cover
- Removal and replacement: Staple stacker multi-bin mailbox rear cover
- Removal and replacement: Staple stacker multi-bin mailbox left inner cover
- Removal and replacement: Staple stacker multi-bin mailbox right inner cover
- Removal and replacement: Staple stacker multi-bin mailbox SS door assembly
- Removal and replacement: Staple stacker multi-bin mailbox MBM door assembly
- Removal and replacement: Staple stacker multi-bin mailbox right front cover
- Removal and replacement: Staple stacker multi-bin mailbox left front cover
- Removal and replacement: Staple stacker multi-bin mailbox stapler assembly
- Removal and replacement: Stapler stacker multi-bin mailbox jogger assembly
- Removal and replacement: Staple stacker multi-bin mailbox output bin 1 assembly
- Removal and replacement: Staple stacker multi-bin mailbox upper feed assembly
- Removal and replacement: Staple stacker multi-bin mailbox lower feed assembly
- Removal and replacement: Staple stacker multi-bin mailbox MBM fan
- Removal and replacement: Staple stacker multi-bin mailbox SS feed motor
- Removal and replacement: Staple stacker multi-bin mailbox MBM feed motor
- Removal and replacement: Staple stacker multi-bin mailbox inlet flapper solenoid assembly
- Removal and replacement: Staple stacker multi-bin mailbox output bin 3 flapper solenoid assembly
- Removal and replacement: Staple stacker multi-bin mailbox output bin 4 flapper solenoid assembly
- Removal and replacement: Staple stacker multi-bin mailbox output bin 5 flapper solenoid assembly
- Removal and replacement: Staple stacker multi-bin mailbox SSMBM controller PCA

Removal and replacement: Staple stacker multi-bin mailbox rear upper cover

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the Staple stacker multi-bin mailbox rear upper cover.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

  WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Staple stacker multi-bin mailbox rear upper cover part number	
RC4–9579–000CN	Rear upper cover

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

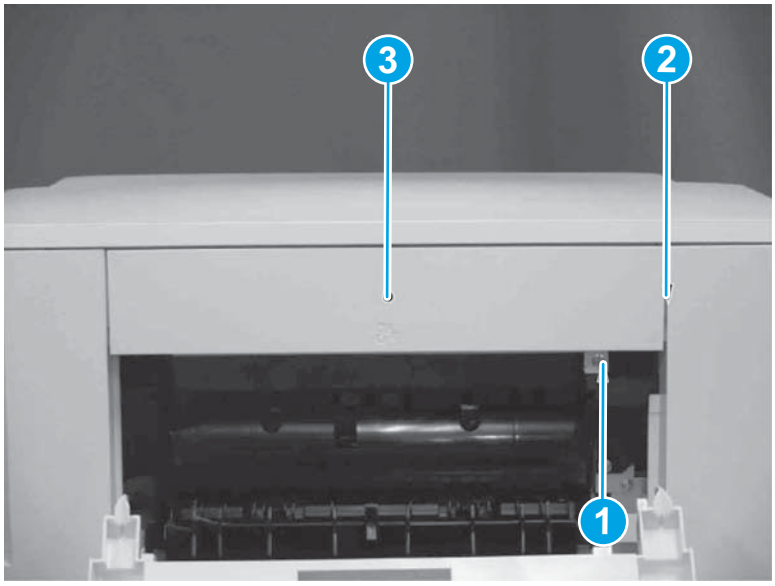
No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the rear upper cover

1. Open the staple stacker door assembly.
2. Remove one screw (callout 1).
3. Release one tab (callout 2).

4. Remove the rear upper cover (callout 3).

Figure 1-3045 Remove rear upper cover



Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION: Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: Staple stacker multi-bin mailbox top cover

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the Staple stacker multi-bin mailbox top cover.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Staple stacker multi-bin mailbox top cover part number	
RL2-1827-000CN	Upper cover

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

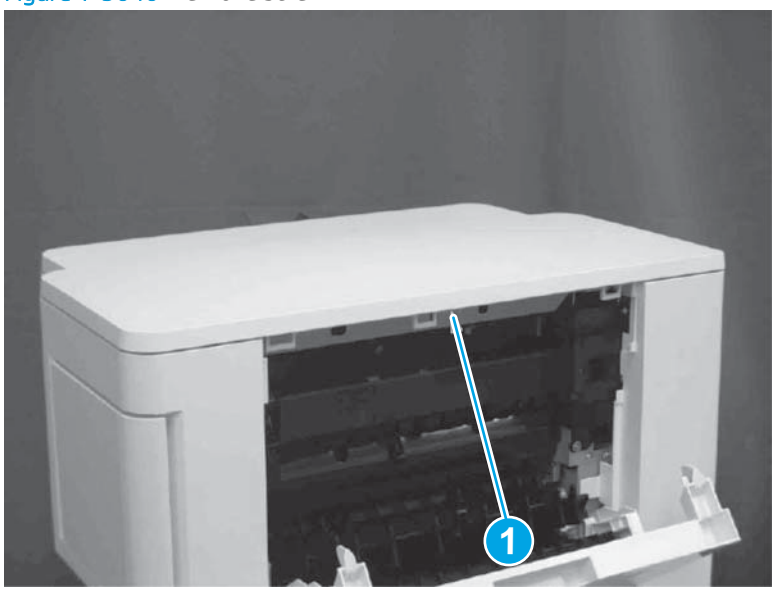
No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the top cover

1. Open the rear upper cover.

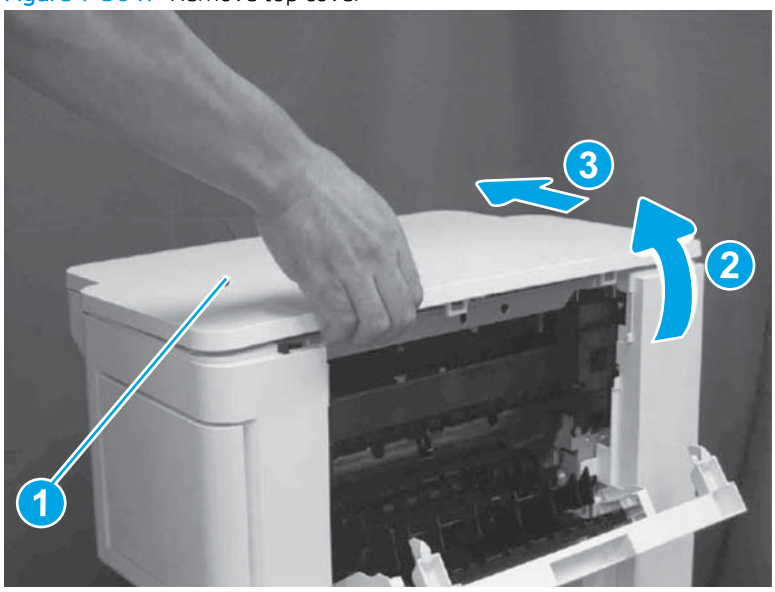
2. Remove one screw (callout 1).

Figure 1-3046 Remove screw



3. Lift up the front side of the top cover (callout 1) in the direction that the arrow (callout 2) indicates.
4. Slide the top cover (callout 1) in the direction of the arrow to remove.

Figure 1-3047 Remove top cover



Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION: Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: Staple stacker multi-bin mailbox staple cover/staple door

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the Removal and replacement: Staple stacker multi-bin mailbox staple cover/staple door.

Click here to view a video of this procedure (stapler cover).

Click here to view a video of this procedure (stapler door).

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Staple stacker multi-bin mailbox staple cover/staple door part number	
RC4–9575–000CN	Staple door
RC4–9582–000CN	Staple cover

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

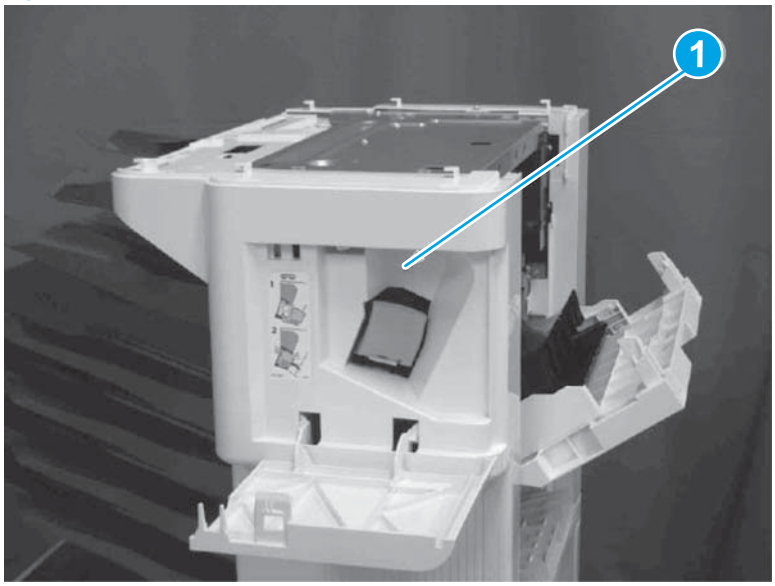
Post service test

No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the staple cover/staple door

1. Open the rear upper cover and the top cover.
2. Remove one screw (callout 1).

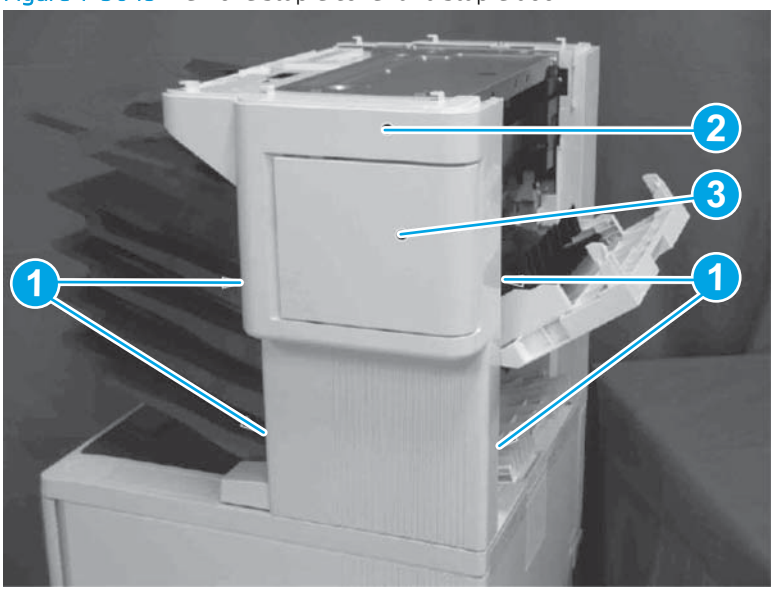
Figure 1-3048 Remove one screw



3. Release four tabs (callout 1).

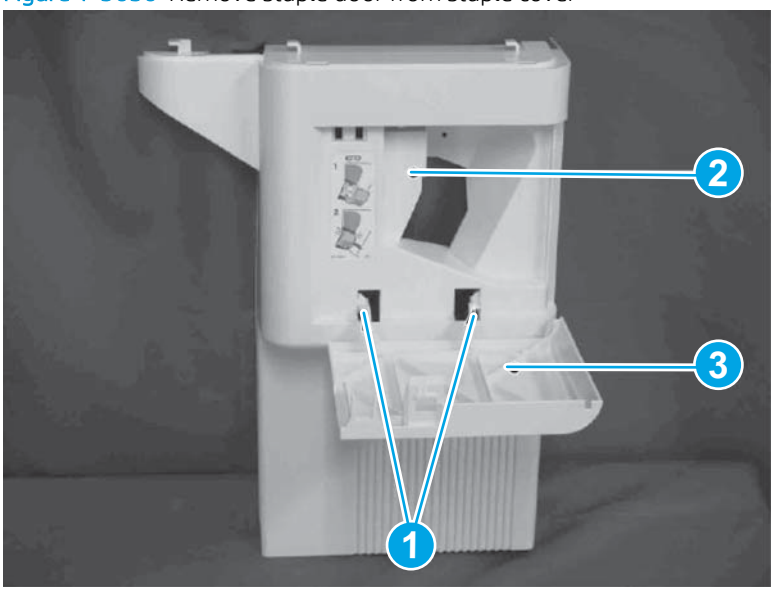
4. Remove the staple cover (callout 2) and the staple door (callout 3) together.

Figure 1-3049 Remove staple cover and staple door



5. Remove two shafts (callout 1).
6. Remove the staple door (callout 3) from the staple cover (callout 2).

Figure 1-3050 Remove staple door from staple cover



Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION: Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: Staple stacker multi-bin mailbox left corner cover

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the Staple stacker multi-bin mailbox left corner cover.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Staple stacker multi-bin mailbox left corner cover part number	
RC4–9442–000CN	Left corner cover

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

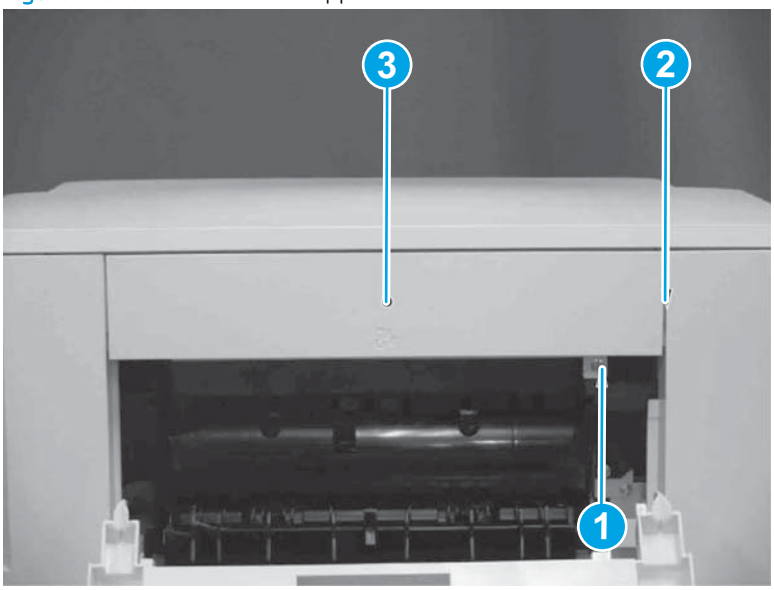
Post service test

No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the rear cover

1. Open the staple stacker door assembly.
2. Remove one screw (callout 1).
3. Release one tab (callout 2).
4. Remove the rear upper cover (callout 3).

Figure 1-3051 Remove rear upper cover



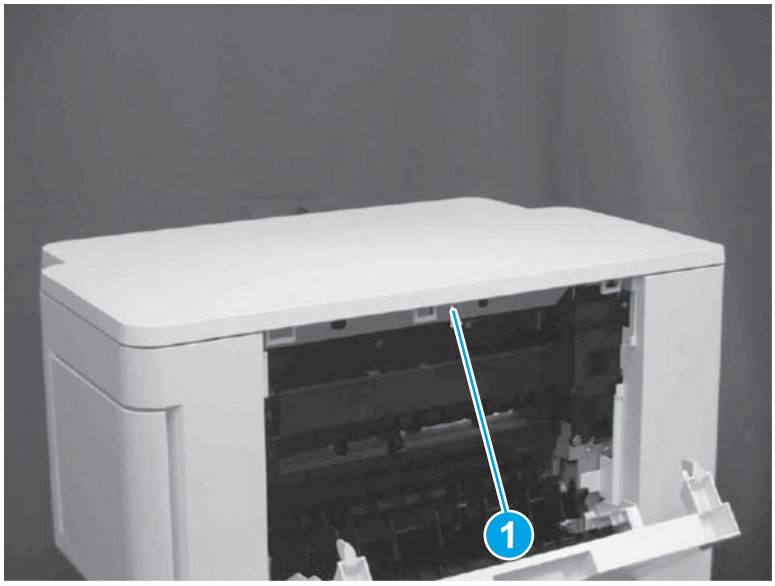
Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 2: Remove the top cover

1. Open the rear upper cover.

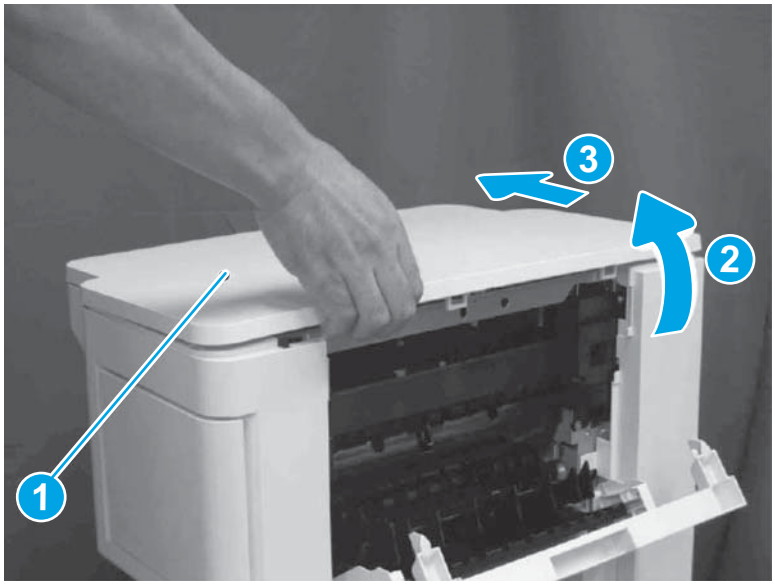
2. Remove one screw (callout 1).

Figure 1-3052 Remove screw



3. Lift up the front side of the top cover (callout 1) in the direction that the arrow (callout 2) indicates.
4. Slide the top cover (callout 1) in the direction of the arrow to remove.

Figure 1-3053 Remove top cover



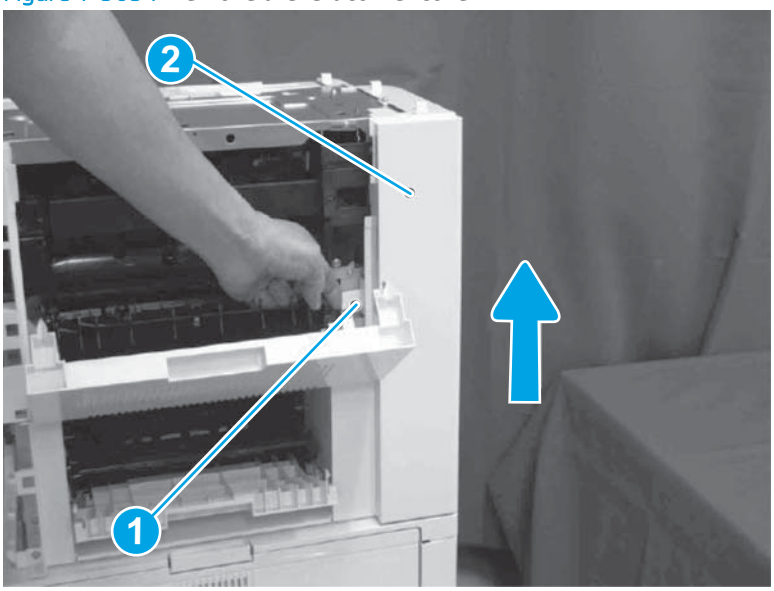
Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 3: Remove the left corner cover

1. Release one tab (callout 1).

2. Slide the left corner cover (callout 2) in the direction of the arrow to remove.

Figure 1-3054 Remove the left corner cover



Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 4: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION: Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: Staple stacker multi-bin mailbox left cover

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the staple stacker multi-bin mailbox left cover.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

staple stacker multi-bin mailbox left cover part number	
RC4–9440–000CN	Left cover

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

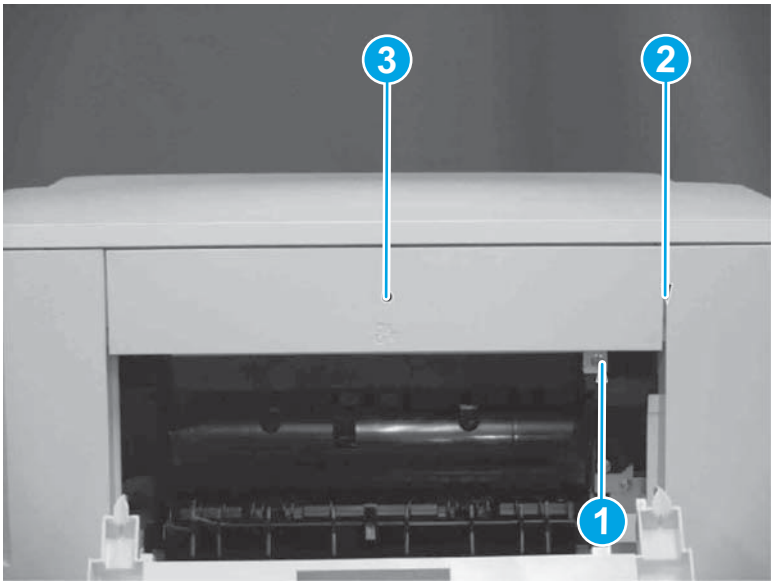
No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the rear upper cover

1. Open the staple stacker door assembly.
2. Remove one screw (callout 1).
3. Release one tab (callout 2).

4. Remove the rear upper cover (callout 3).

Figure 1-3055 Remove rear upper cover

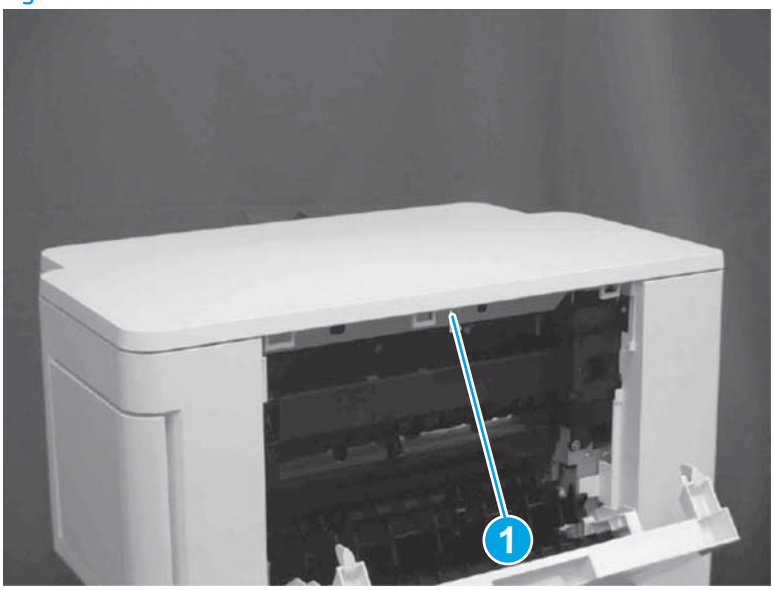


Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 2: Remove the top cover

1. Open the rear upper cover.
2. Remove one screw (callout 1).

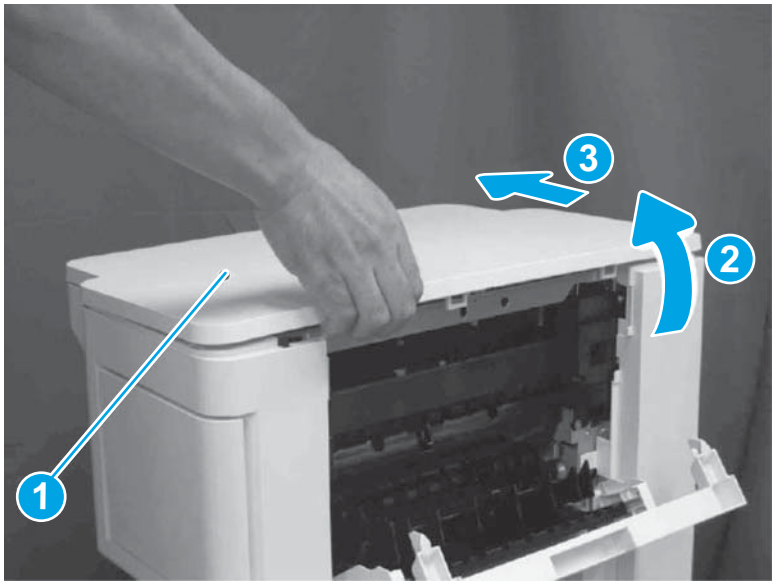
Figure 1-3056 Remove screw



3. Lift up the front side of the top cover (callout 1) in the direction that the arrow (callout 2) indicates.

4. Slide the top cover (callout 1) in the direction of the arrow to remove.

Figure 1-3057 Remove top cover

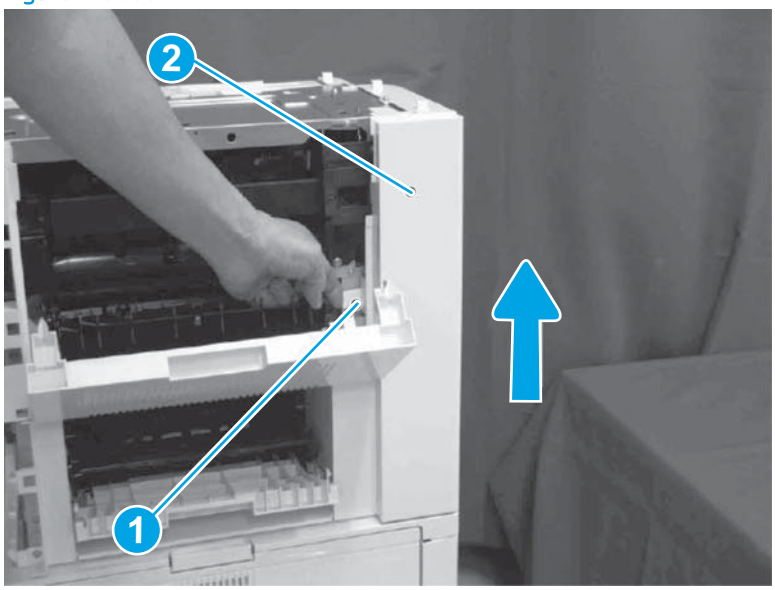


Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 3: Remove the left corner cover

1. Release one tab (callout 1).
2. Slide the left corner cover (callout 2) in the direction of the arrow to remove.

Figure 1-3058 Remove the left corner cover



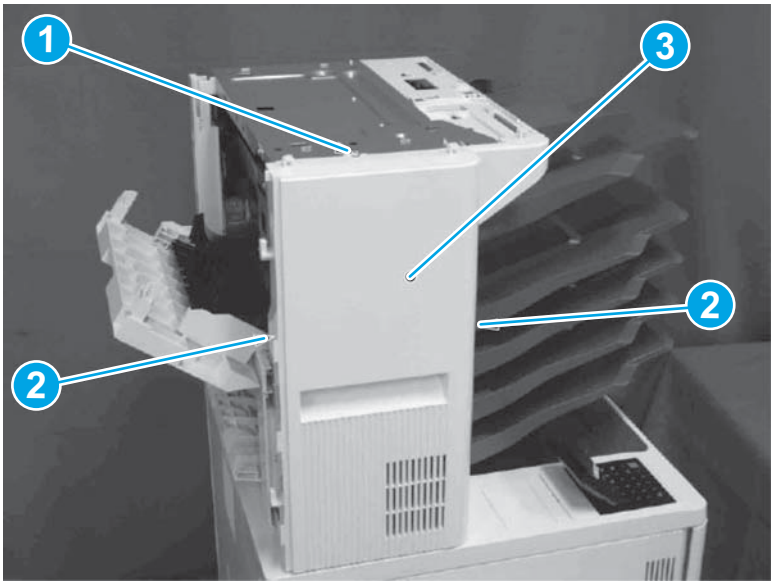
Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 4: Remove the left cover

1. Remove one screw (callout 1).
2. Release two bosses (callout 2).

3. Remove the left cover (callout 3).

Figure 1-3059 Remove left cover



Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 5: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION: Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: Staple stacker multi-bin mailbox rear cover

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the staple stacker multi-bin mailbox rear cover.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Staple stacker multi-bin mailbox rear cover part number	
RC4–9446–000CN	Rear stapler cover

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

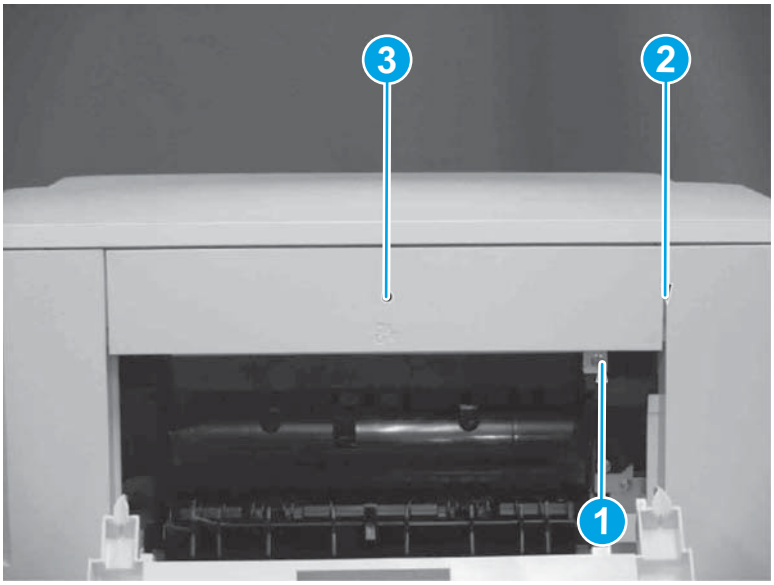
No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the rear upper cover

1. Open the staple stacker door assembly.
2. Remove one screw (callout 1).
3. Release one tab (callout 2).

4. Remove the rear upper cover (callout 3).

Figure 1-3060 Remove rear upper cover

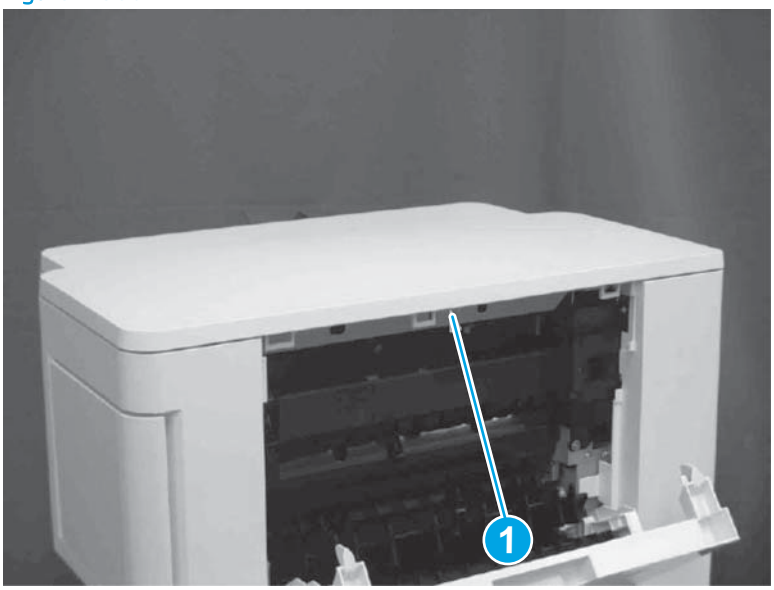


Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 2: Remove the top cover

1. Open the rear upper cover.
2. Remove one screw (callout 1).

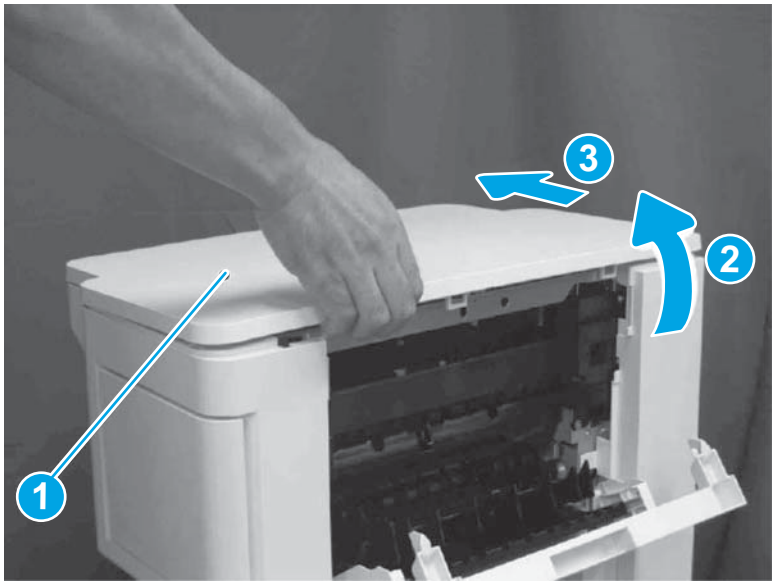
Figure 1-3061 Remove screw



3. Lift up the front side of the top cover (callout 1) in the direction that the arrow (callout 2) indicates.

4. Slide the top cover (callout 1) in the direction of the arrow to remove.

Figure 1-3062 Remove top cover

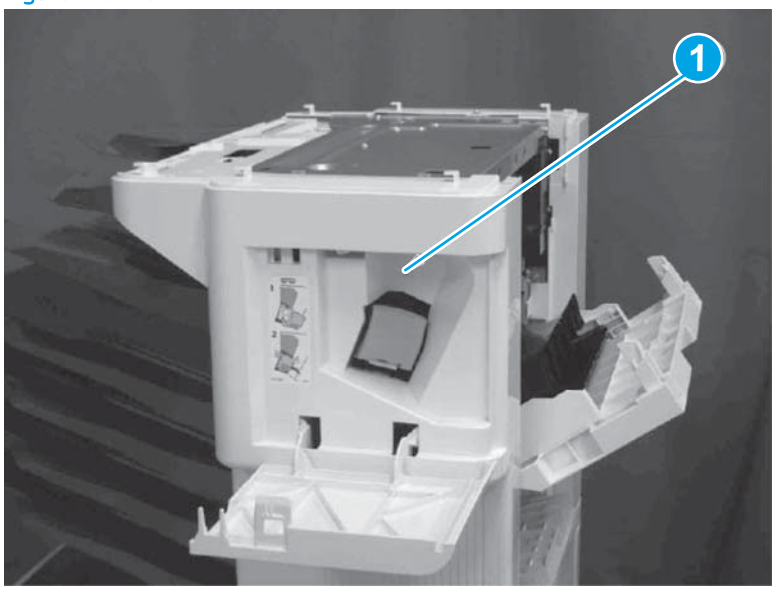


Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 3: Remove the staple cover/door

1. Open the rear upper cover and the top cover.
2. Remove one screw (callout 1).

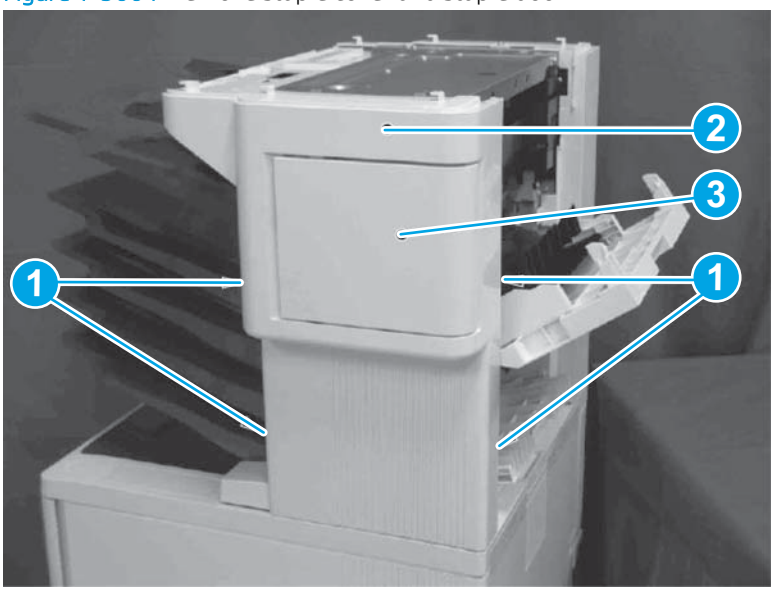
Figure 1-3063 Remove one screw



3. Release four tabs (callout 1).

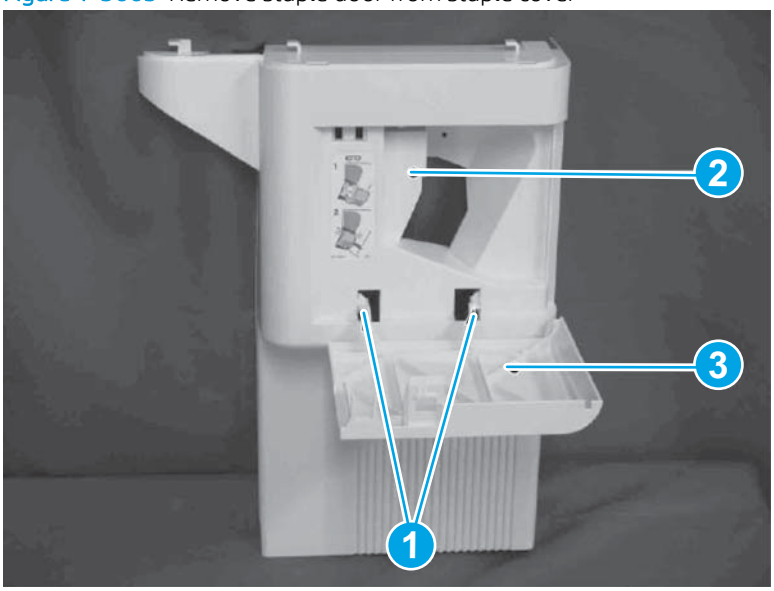
4. Remove the staple cover (callout 2) and the staple door (callout 3) together.

Figure 1-3064 Remove staple cover and staple door



5. Remove two shafts (callout 1).
6. Remove the staple door (callout 3) from the staple cover (callout 2).

Figure 1-3065 Remove staple door from staple cover



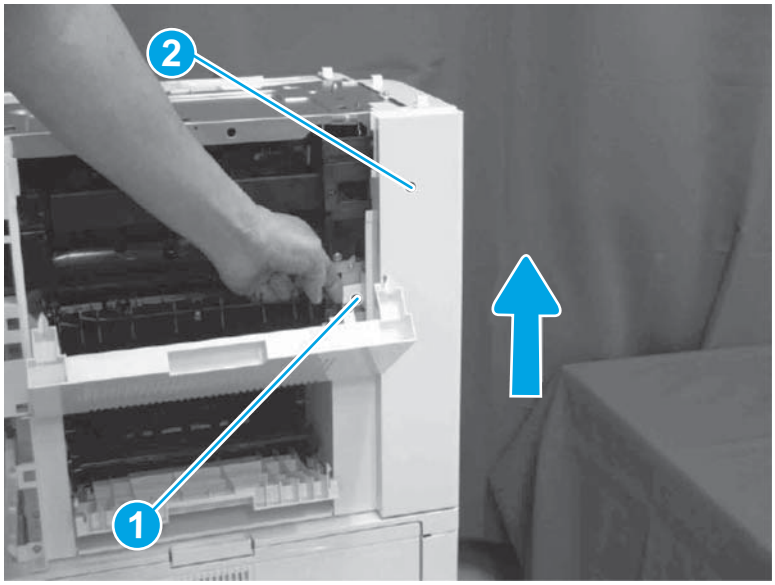
Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 4: Remove the left corner cover

1. Release one tab (callout 1).

2. Slide the left corner cover (callout 2) in the direction of the arrow to remove.

Figure 1-3066 Remove the left corner cover

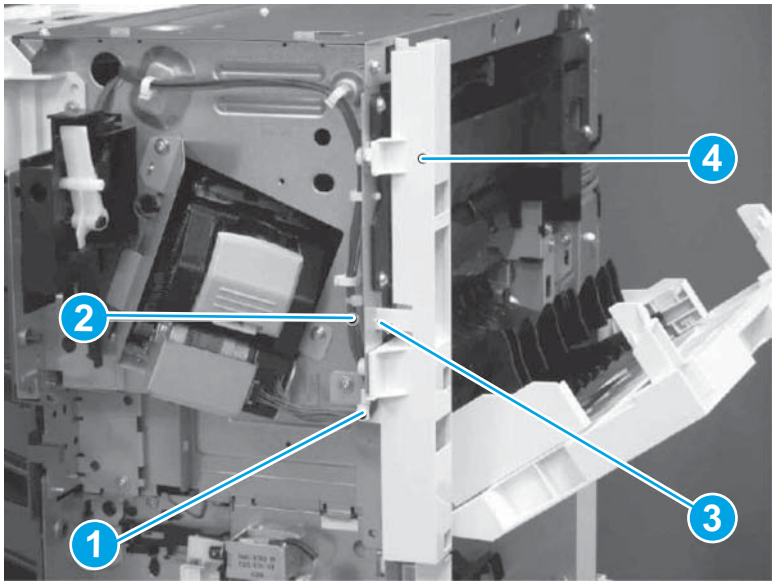


Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 5: Remove the rear cover

1. Release the cable (callout 2) from the cable guide (callout 1).
2. Release one tab (callout 3).
3. Remove the inner cover (callout 4).

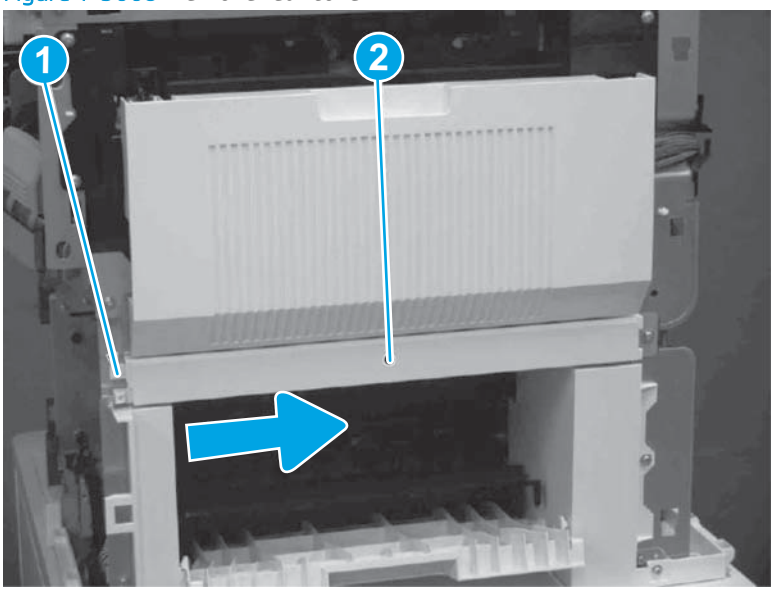
Figure 1-3067 Remove inner cover



4. Release one tab (callout 1).

5. Slide the rear cover (callout 2) in the direction of the arrow to remove.

Figure 1-3068 Remove rear cover



Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 6: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION: Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: Staple stacker multi-bin mailbox left inner cover

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the staple stacker multi-bin mailbox left inner cover.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

  WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Staple stacker multi-bin mailbox left inner cover part number	
RC4–9443–000CN	Left inner cover

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

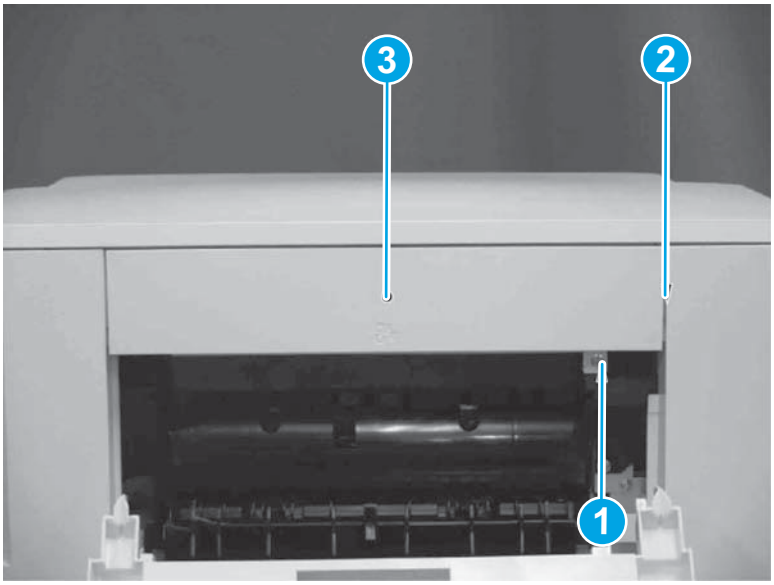
No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the rear upper cover

1. Open the staple stacker door assembly.
2. Remove one screw (callout 1).
3. Release one tab (callout 2).

4. Remove the rear upper cover (callout 3).

Figure 1-3069 Remove rear upper cover

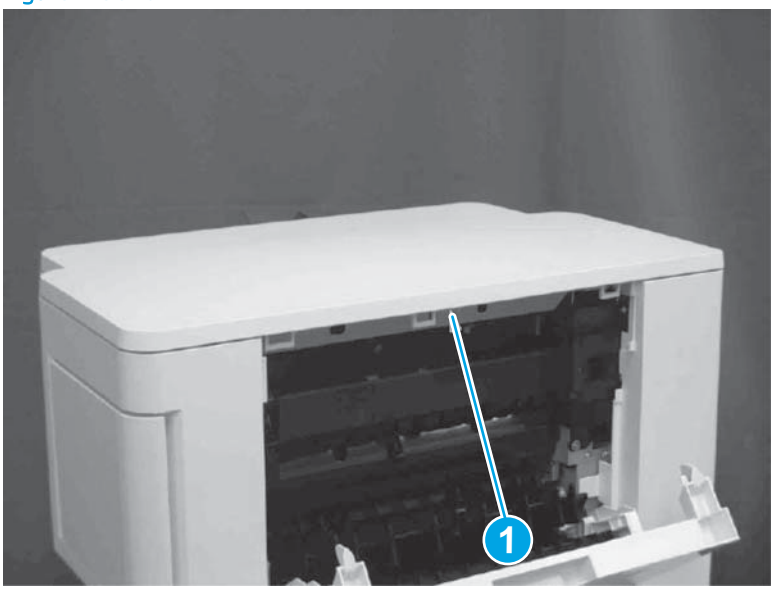


Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 2: Remove the top cover

1. Open the rear upper cover.
2. Remove one screw (callout 1).

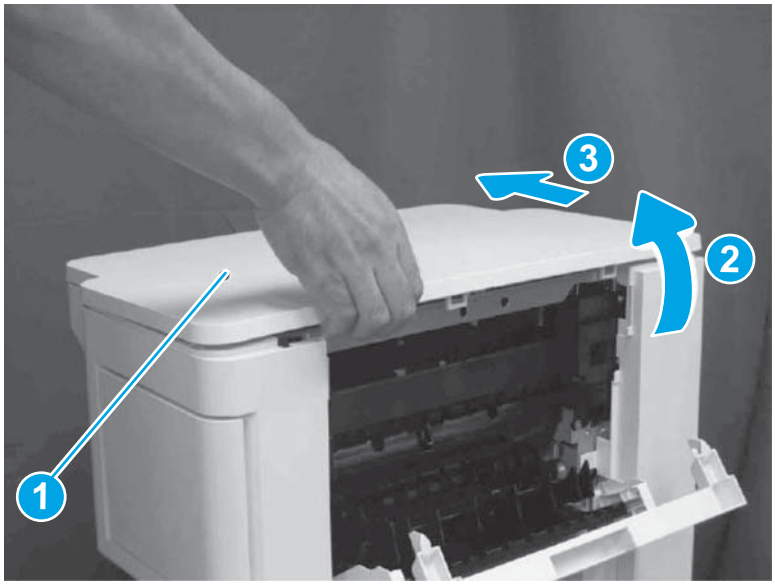
Figure 1-3070 Remove screw



3. Lift up the front side of the top cover (callout 1) in the direction that the arrow (callout 2) indicates.

4. Slide the top cover (callout 1) in the direction of the arrow to remove.

Figure 1-3071 Remove top cover

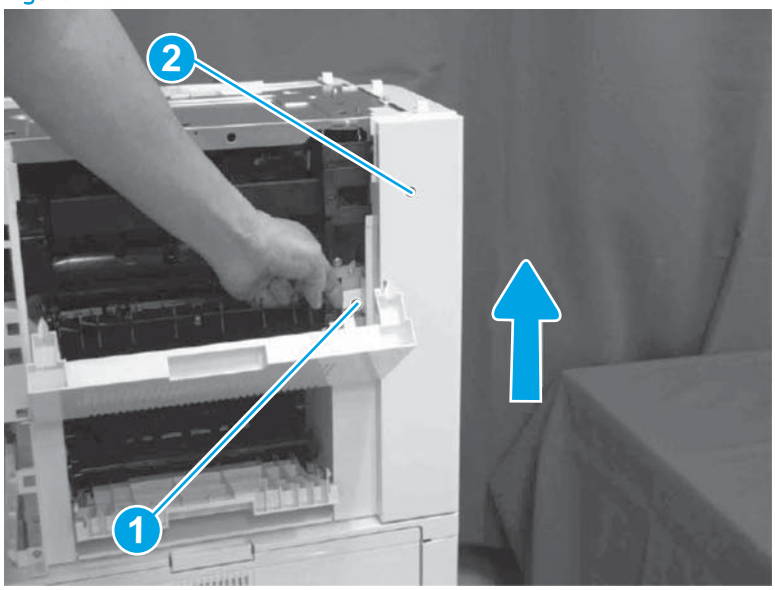


Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 3: Remove the left corner cover

1. Release one tab (callout 1).
2. Slide the left corner cover (callout 2) in the direction of the arrow to remove.

Figure 1-3072 Remove the left corner cover



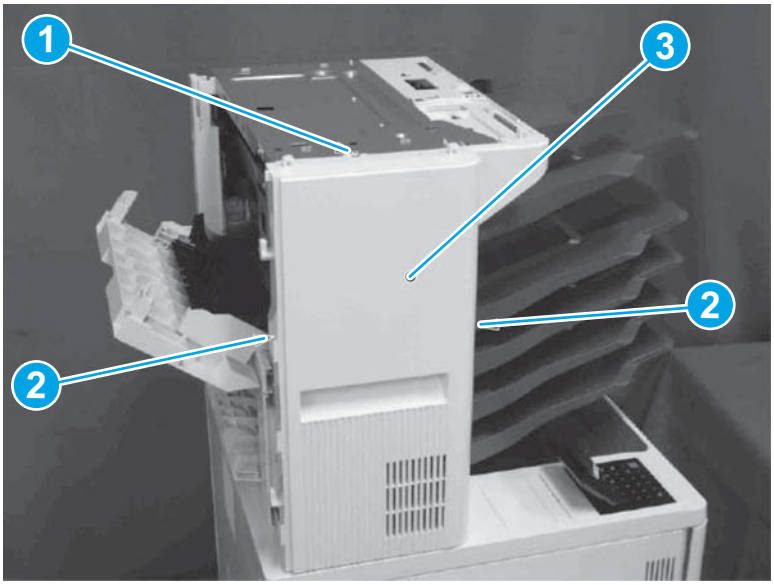
Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 4: Remove the left cover

1. Remove one screw (callout 1).
2. Release two bosses (callout 2).

3. Remove the left cover (callout 3).

Figure 1-3073 Remove left cover

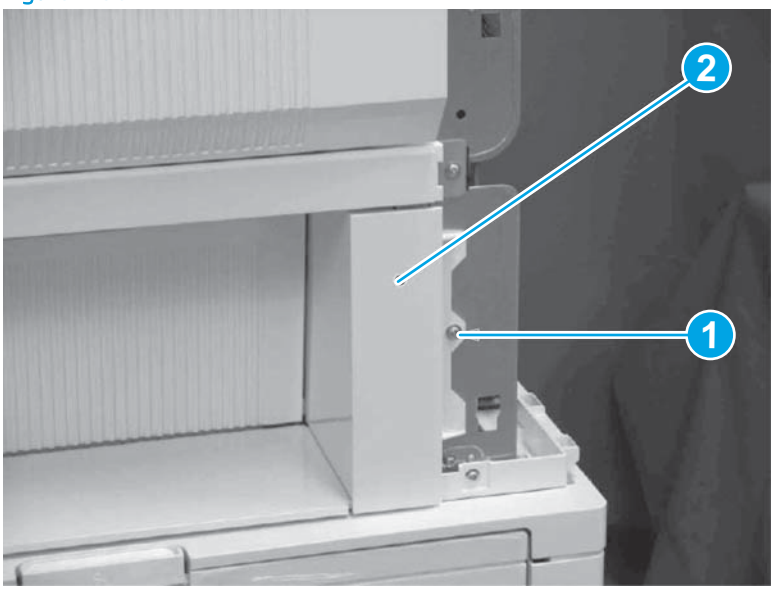


Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 5: Remove the left inner cover

1. Remove one screw (callout 1).
2. Remove the left inner cover (callout 2).

Figure 1-3074 Remove left inner cover



Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 6: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION: Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: Staple stacker multi-bin mailbox right inner cover

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the staple stacker multi-bin mailbox right inner cover.

Click here to view a video of this procedure.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Staple stacker multi-bin mailbox right inner cover part number	
RC4-9444-000CN	Right inner cover

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

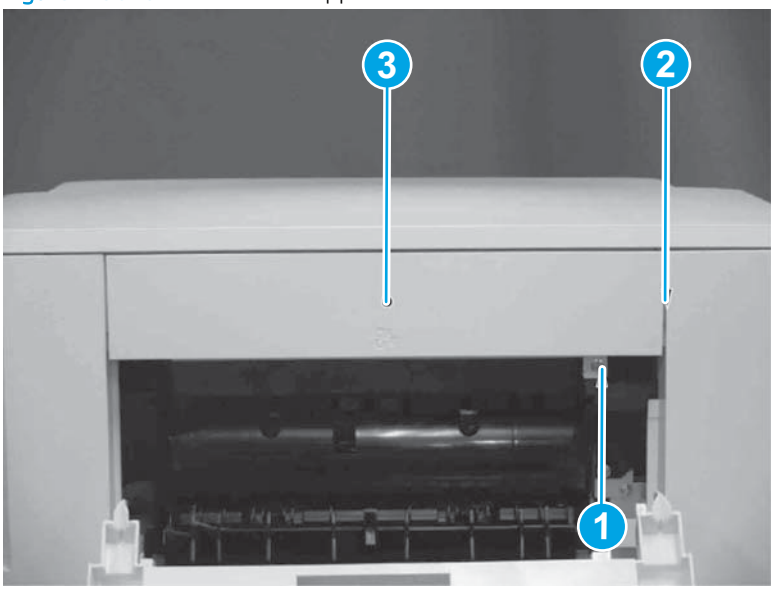
Post service test

No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the rear upper cover

1. Open the staple stacker door assembly.
2. Remove one screw (callout 1).
3. Release one tab (callout 2).
4. Remove the rear upper cover (callout 3).

Figure 1-3075 Remove rear upper cover



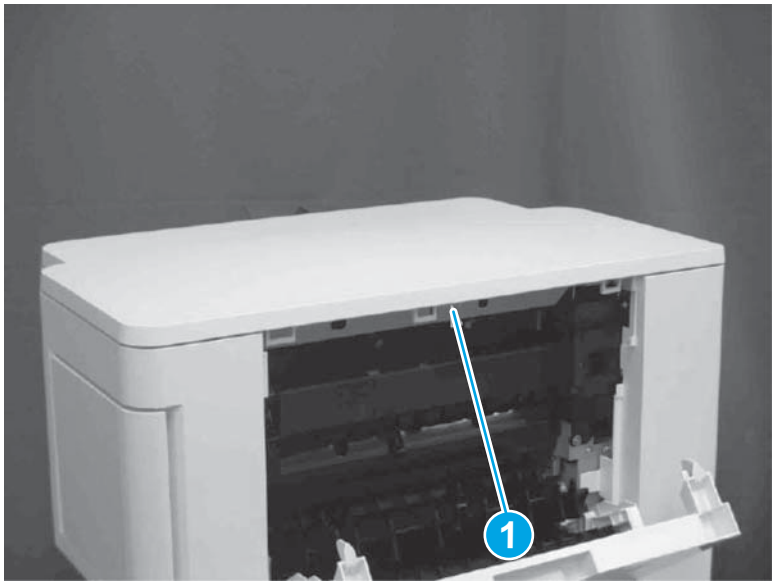
Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 2: Remove the top cover

1. Open the rear upper cover.

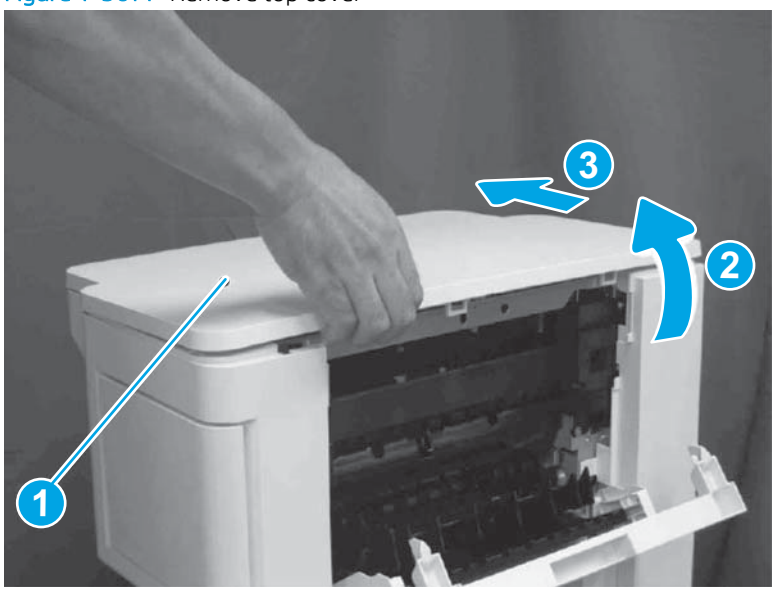
2. Remove one screw (callout 1).

Figure 1-3076 Remove screw



3. Lift up the front side of the top cover (callout 1) in the direction that the arrow (callout 2) indicates.
4. Slide the top cover (callout 1) in the direction of the arrow to remove.

Figure 1-3077 Remove top cover



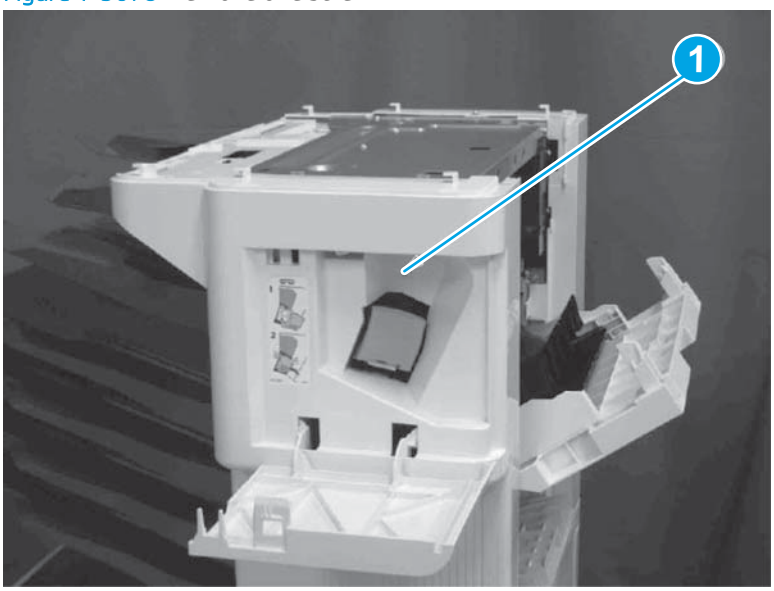
Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 3: Remove the staple cover/door

1. Open the rear upper cover and the top cover.

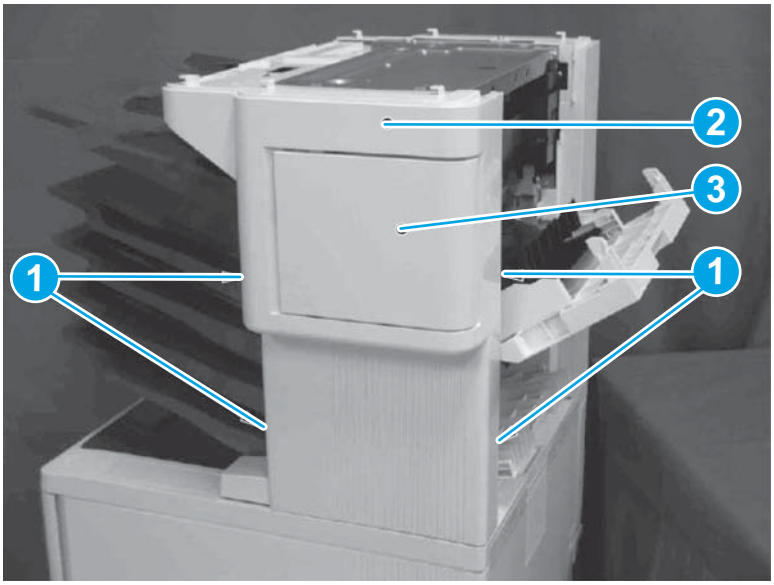
2. Remove one screw (callout 1).

Figure 1-3078 Remove one screw



3. Release four tabs (callout 1).
4. Remove the staple cover (callout 2) and the staple door (callout 3) together.

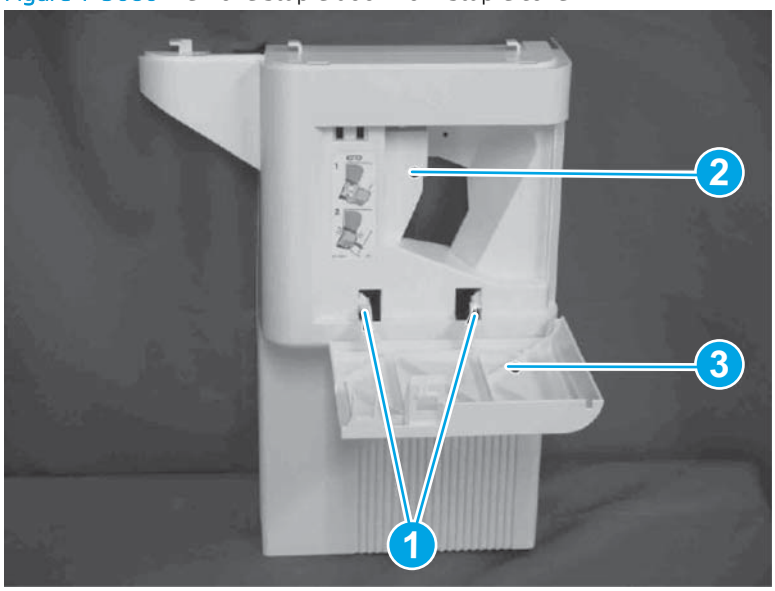
Figure 1-3079 Remove staple cover and staple door



5. Remove two shafts (callout 1).

6. Remove the staple door (callout 3) from the staple cover (callout 2).

Figure 1-3080 Remove staple door from staple cover

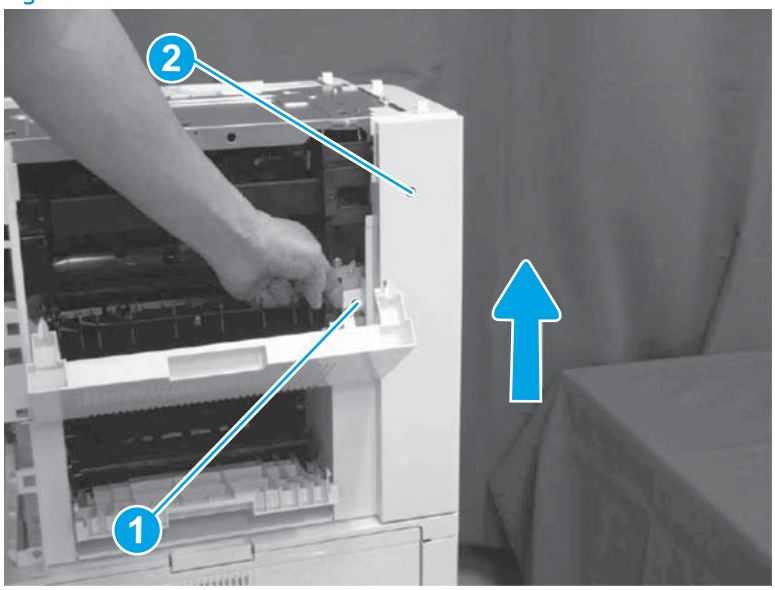


Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 4: Remove the left corner cover

1. Release one tab (callout 1).
2. Slide the left corner cover (callout 2) in the direction of the arrow to remove.

Figure 1-3081 Remove the left corner cover



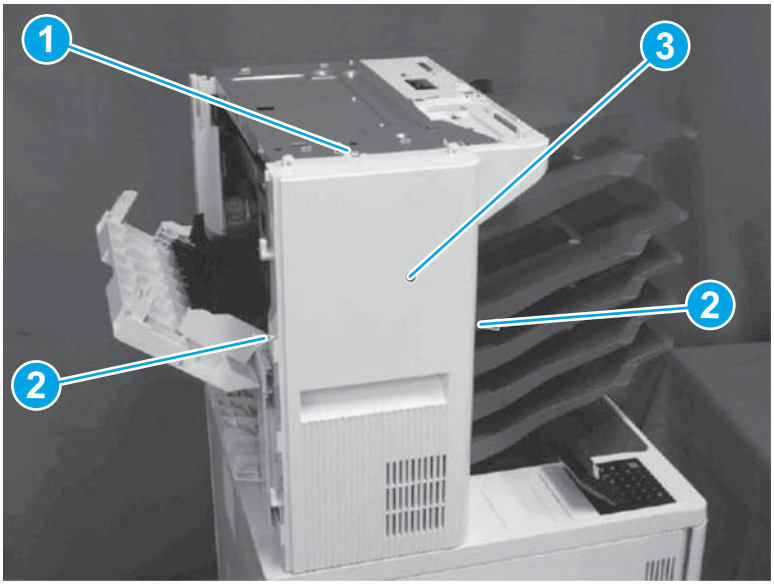
Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 5: Remove the left cover

1. Remove one screw (callout 1).
2. Release two bosses (callout 2).

3. Remove the left cover (callout 3).

Figure 1-3082 Remove left cover

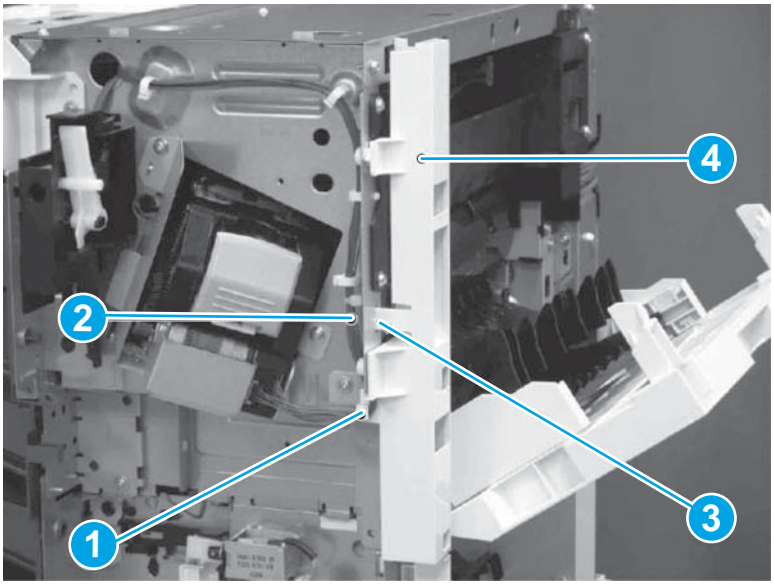


Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 6: Remove the rear cover

1. Release the cable (callout 2) from the cable guide (callout 1).
2. Release one tab (callout 3).
3. Remove the inner cover (callout 4).

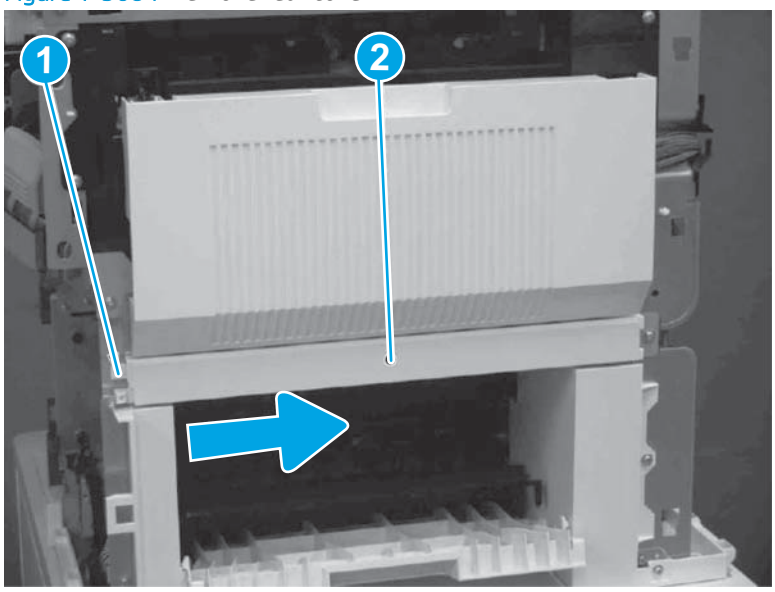
Figure 1-3083 Remove inner cover



4. Release one tab (callout 1).

5. Slide the rear cover (callout 2) in the direction of the arrow to remove.

Figure 1-3084 Remove rear cover

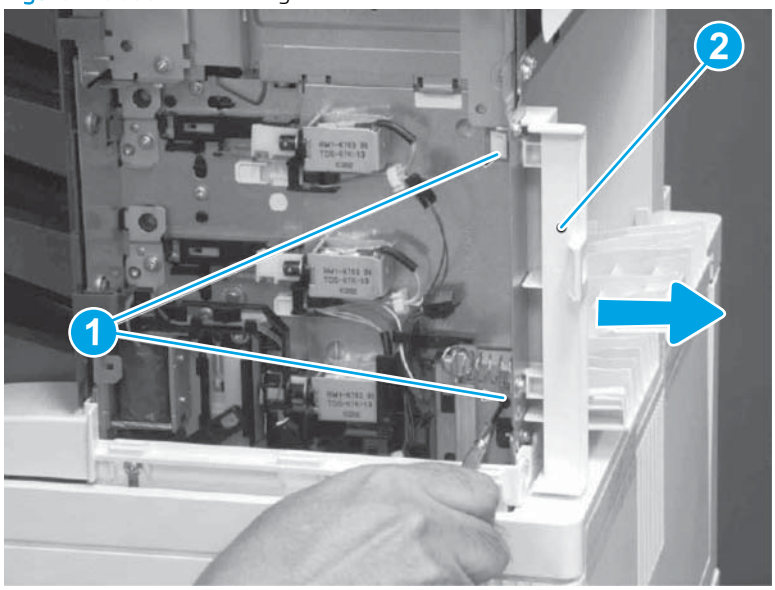


Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 7: Remove the right inner cover

1. Release two tabs (callout 1).
2. Slide the right inner cover (callout 2) in the direction of the arrow to remove.

Figure 1-3085 Remove right inner cover



Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 8: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION: Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: Staple stacker multi-bin mailbox SS door assembly

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the staple stacker multi-bin mailbox SS door assembly.

Click here to view a video of this procedure.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Staple stacker multi-bin mailbox SS door assembly part number	
RC4-9575–000CN	Staple door

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

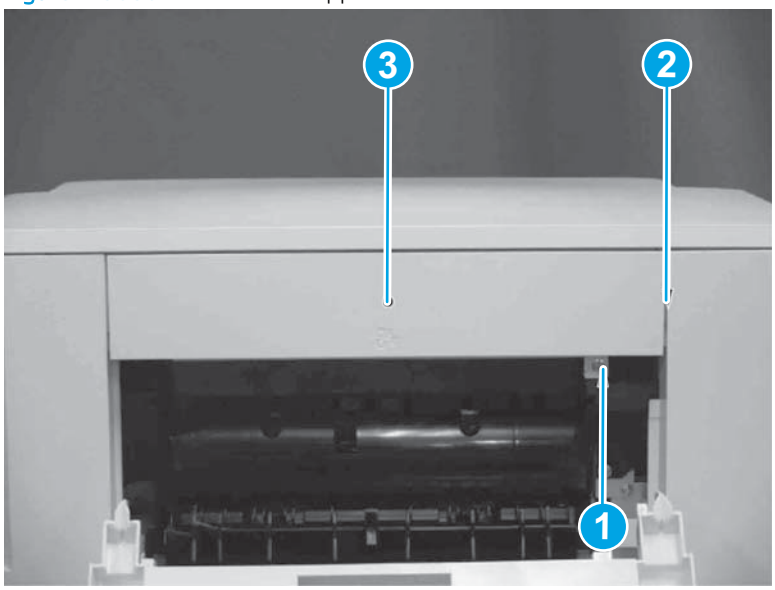
Post service test

No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove rear upper cover

1. Open the staple stacker door assembly.
2. Remove one screw (callout 1).
3. Release one tab (callout 2).
4. Remove the rear upper cover (callout 3).

Figure 1-3086 Remove rear upper cover



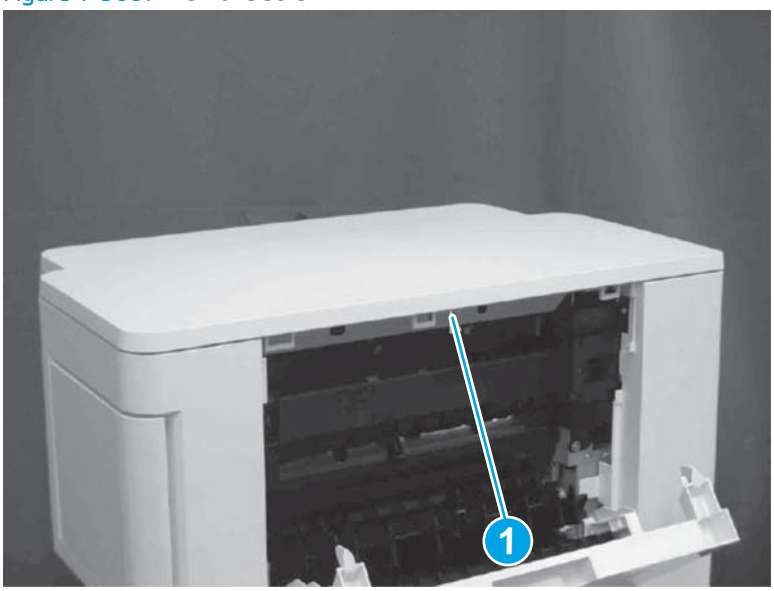
Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 2: Remove the top cover

1. Open the rear upper cover.

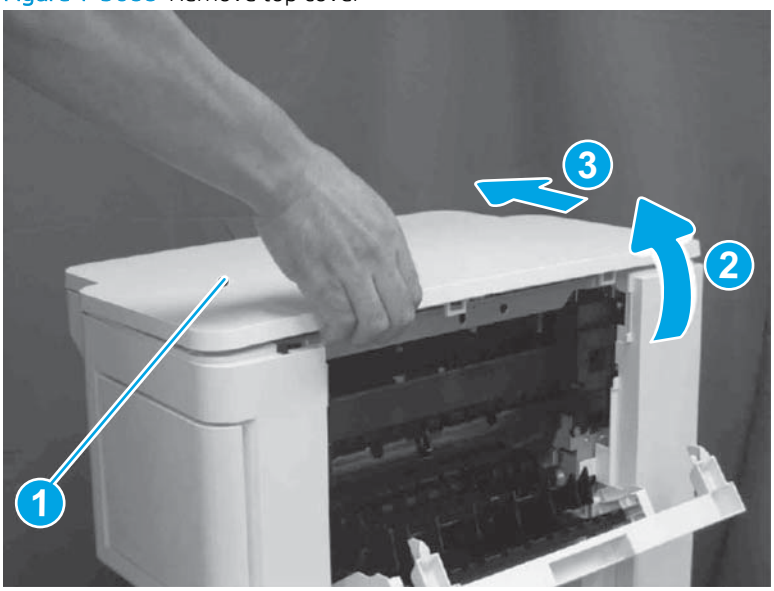
2. Remove one screw (callout 1).

Figure 1-3087 Remove screw



3. Lift up the front side of the top cover (callout 1) in the direction that the arrow (callout 2) indicates.
4. Slide the top cover (callout 1) in the direction of the arrow to remove.

Figure 1-3088 Remove top cover



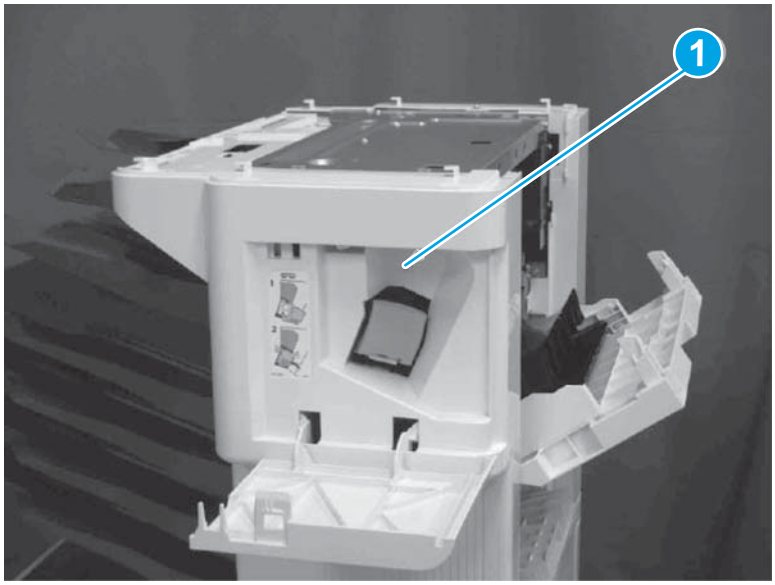
Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 3: Remove the staple cover/door

1. Open the rear upper cover and the top cover.

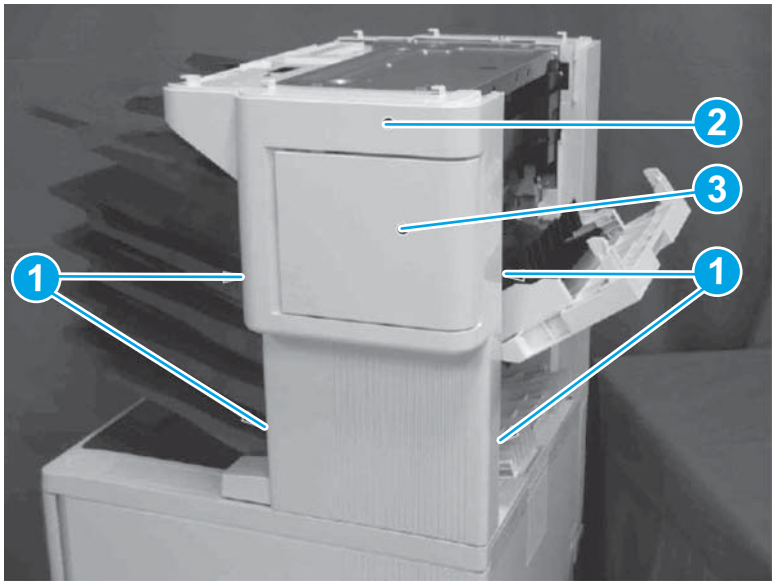
2. Remove one screw (callout 1).

Figure 1-3089 Remove one screw



3. Release four tabs (callout 1).
4. Remove the staple cover (callout 2) and the staple door (callout 3) together.

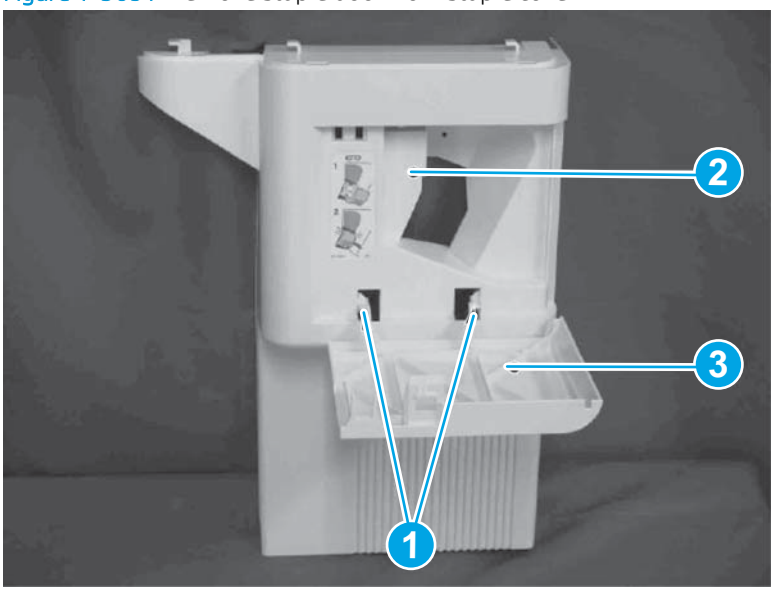
Figure 1-3090 Remove staple cover and staple door



5. Remove two shafts (callout 1).

6. Remove the staple door (callout 3) from the staple cover (callout 2).

Figure 1-3091 Remove staple door from staple cover

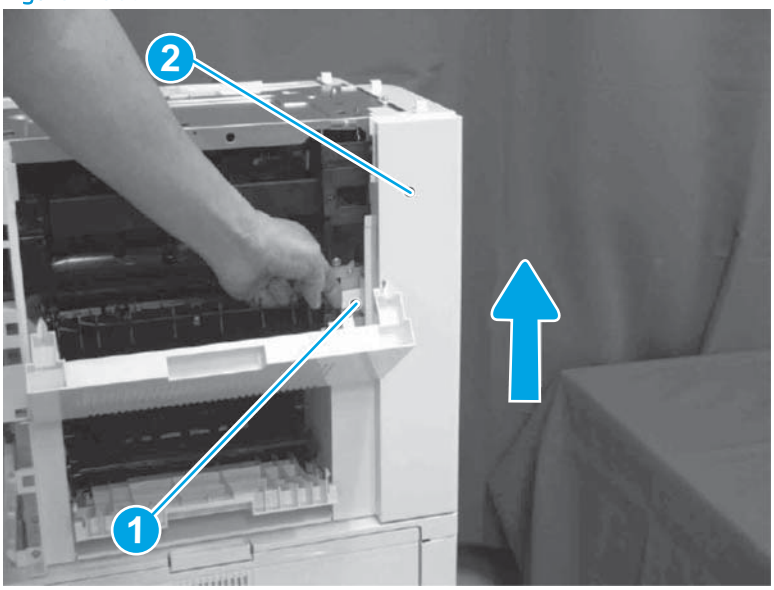


Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 4: Remove the left corner cover

1. Release one tab (callout 1).
2. Slide the left corner cover (callout 2) in the direction of the arrow to remove.

Figure 1-3092 Remove the left corner cover



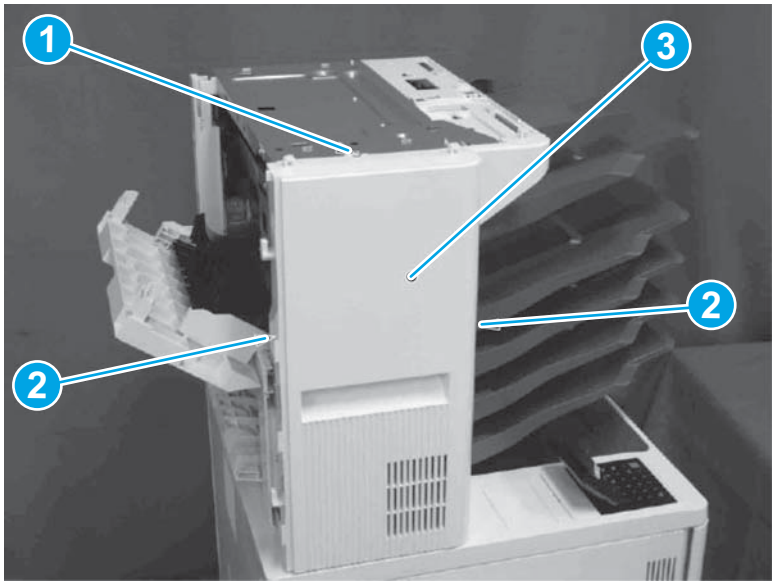
Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 5: Remove the left cover

1. Remove one screw (callout 1).
2. Release two bosses (callout 2).

3. Remove the left cover (callout 3).

Figure 1-3093 Remove left cover

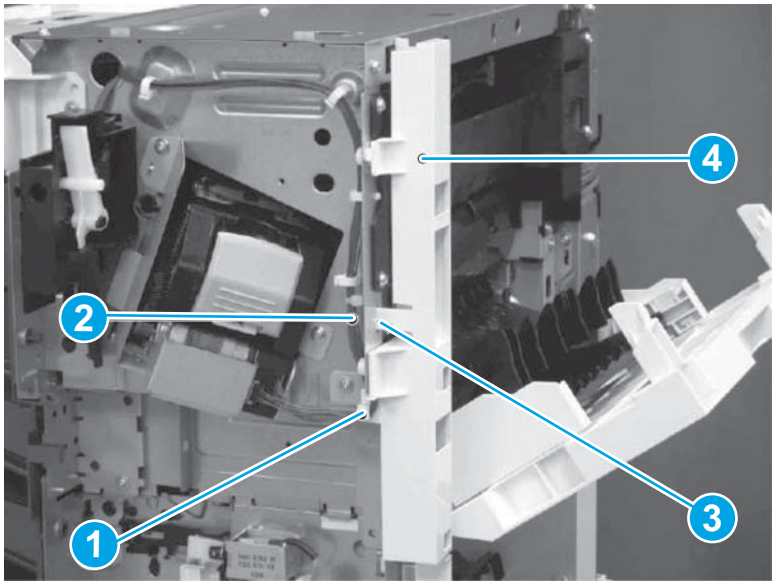


Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 6: Remove the rear cover

1. Release the cable (callout 2) from the cable guide (callout 1).
2. Release one tab (callout 3).
3. Remove the inner cover (callout 4).

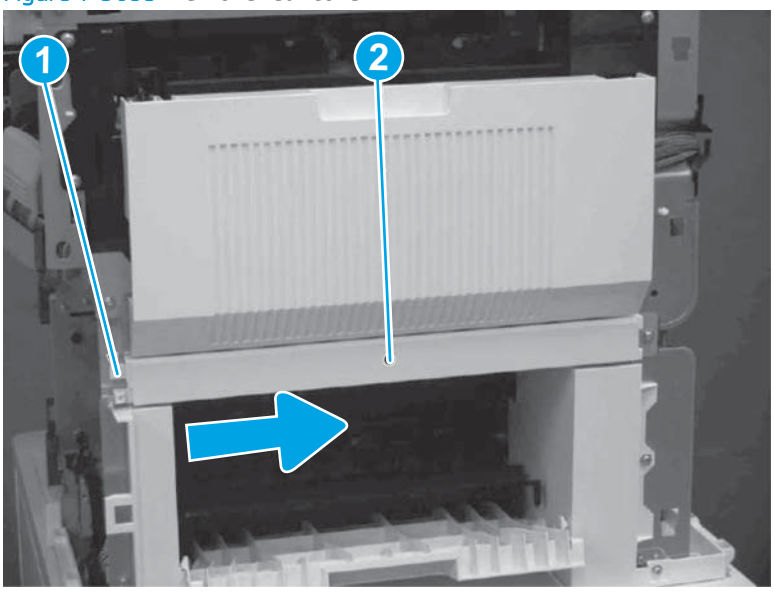
Figure 1-3094 Remove inner cover



4. Release one tab (callout 1).

5. Slide the rear cover (callout 2) in the direction of the arrow to remove.

Figure 1-3095 Remove rear cover

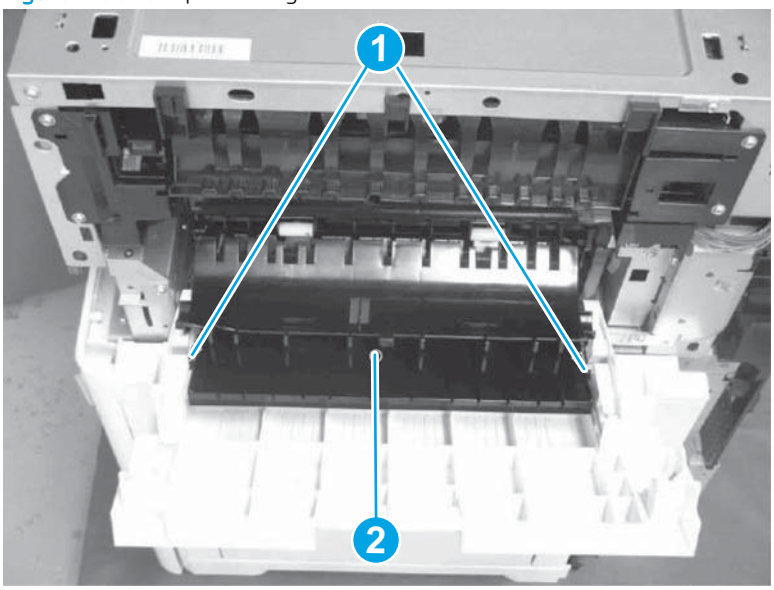


Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 7: Remove the SS door assembly

1. Remove two shafts (callout 1).
2. Open the feed guide (callout 2).

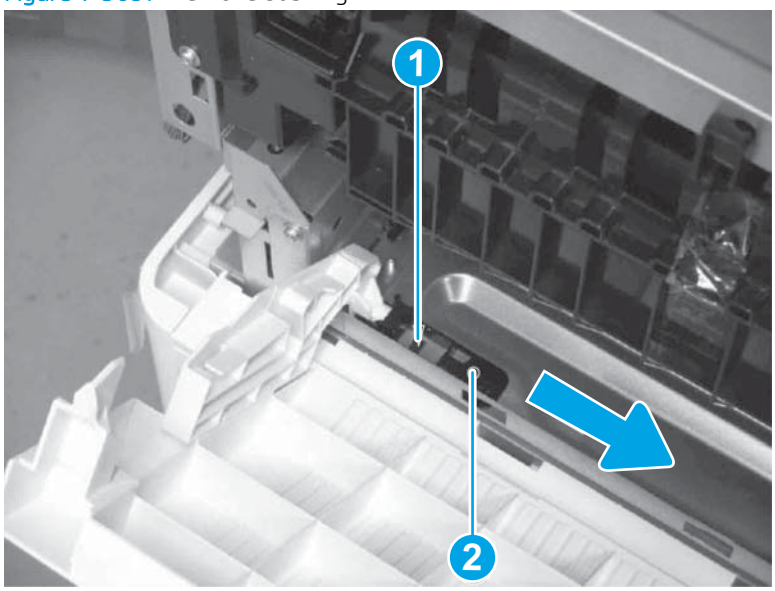
Figure 1-3096 Open feed guide



3. Release one tab (callout 1).

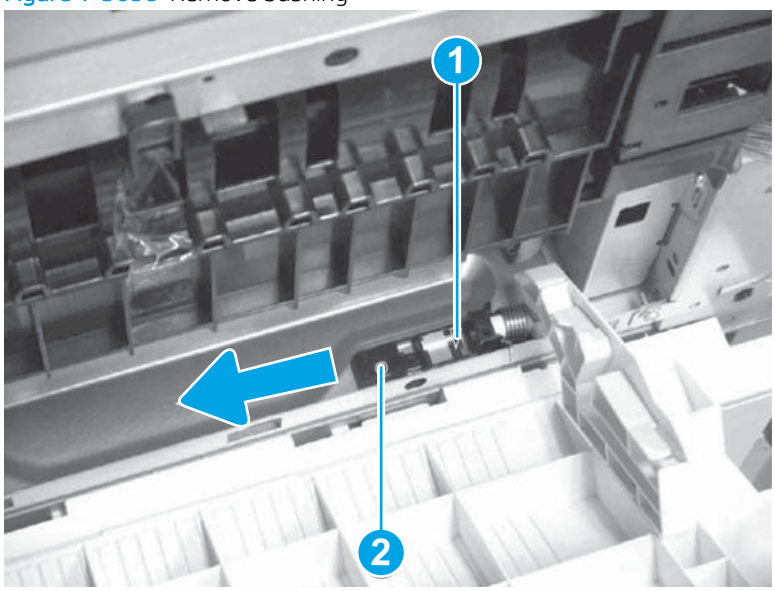
4. Slide the bushing (callout 2) in the direction of the arrow to remove.

Figure 1-3097 Remove bushing



5. Release one tab (callout 1).
6. Slide the bushing (callout 2) in the direction of the arrow to remove.

Figure 1-3098 Remove bushing

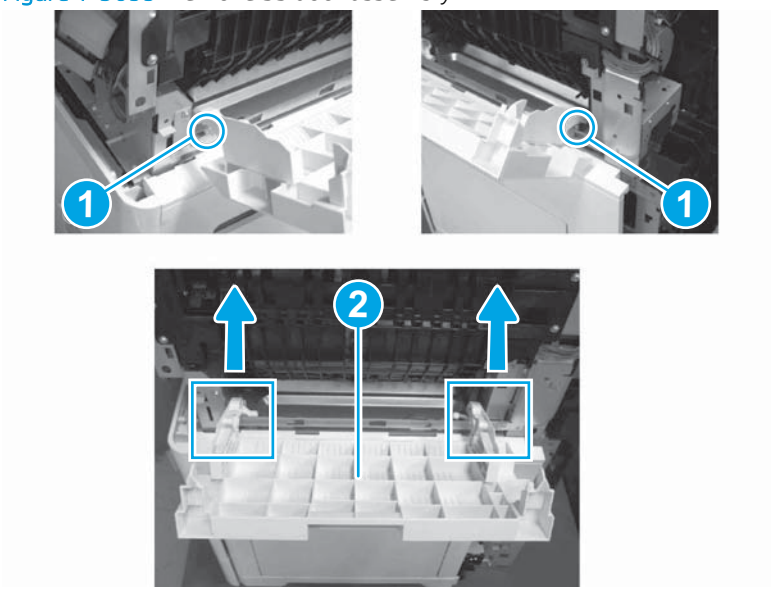


Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

7. Remove right and left shafts (callout 1).

8. Remove the SS door assembly (callout 2).

Figure 1-3099 Remove SS door assembly



Step 8: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION: Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: Staple stacker multi-bin mailbox MBM door assembly

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the staple stacker multi-bin mailbox MBM door assembly.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

  WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Staple stacker multi-bin mailbox MBM door assembly part number	
RC4-9575–000CN	Staple door

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

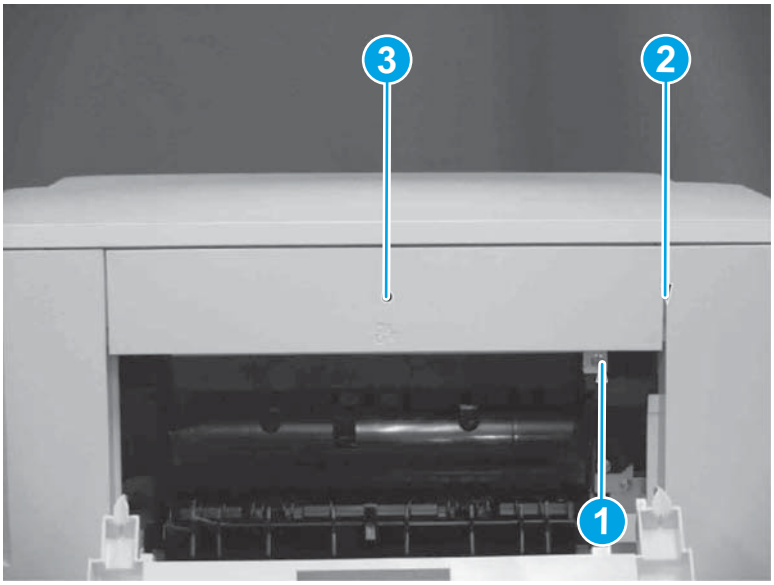
No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the rear upper cover

1. Open the staple stacker door assembly.
2. Remove one screw (callout 1).
3. Release one tab (callout 2).

4. Remove the rear upper cover (callout 3).

Figure 1-3100 Remove rear upper cover

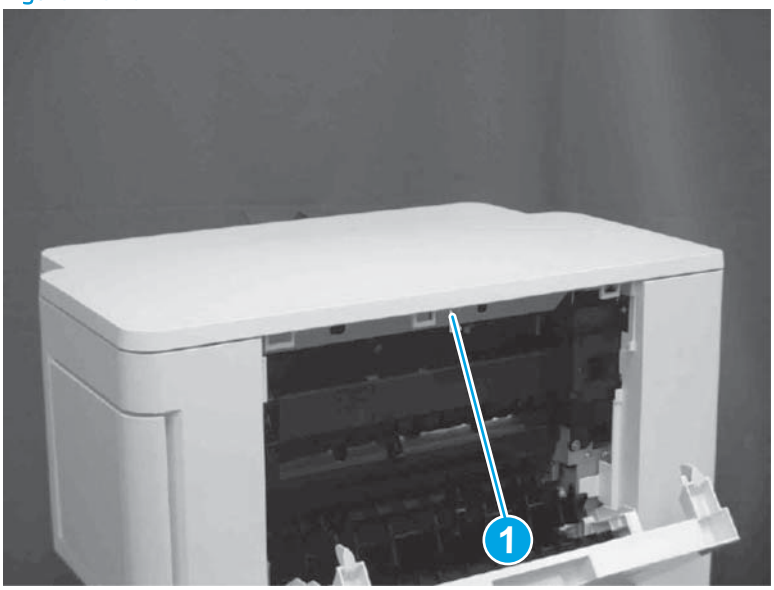


Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 2: Remove the top cover

1. Open the rear upper cover.
2. Remove one screw (callout 1).

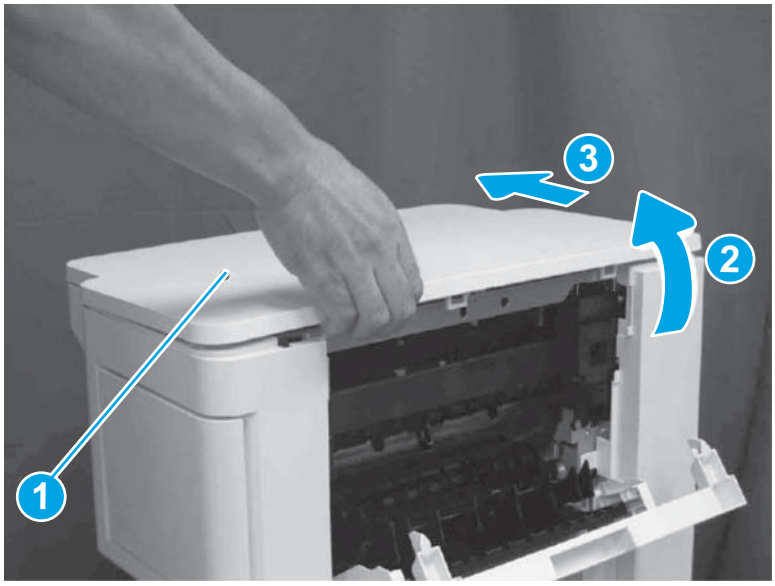
Figure 1-3101 Remove screw



3. Lift up the front side of the top cover (callout 1) in the direction that the arrow (callout 2) indicates.

4. Slide the top cover (callout 1) in the direction of the arrow to remove.

Figure 1-3102 Remove top cover

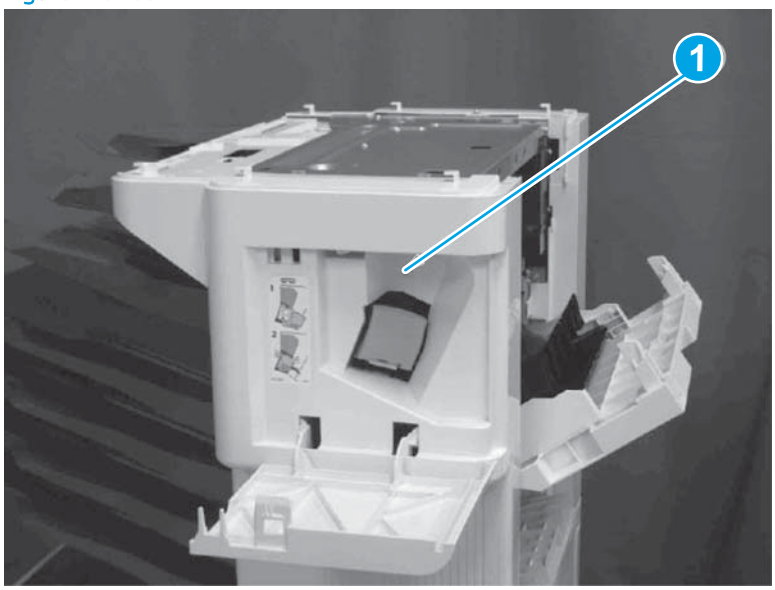


Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 3: Remove the staple cover/door

1. Open the rear upper cover and the top cover.
2. Remove one screw (callout 1).

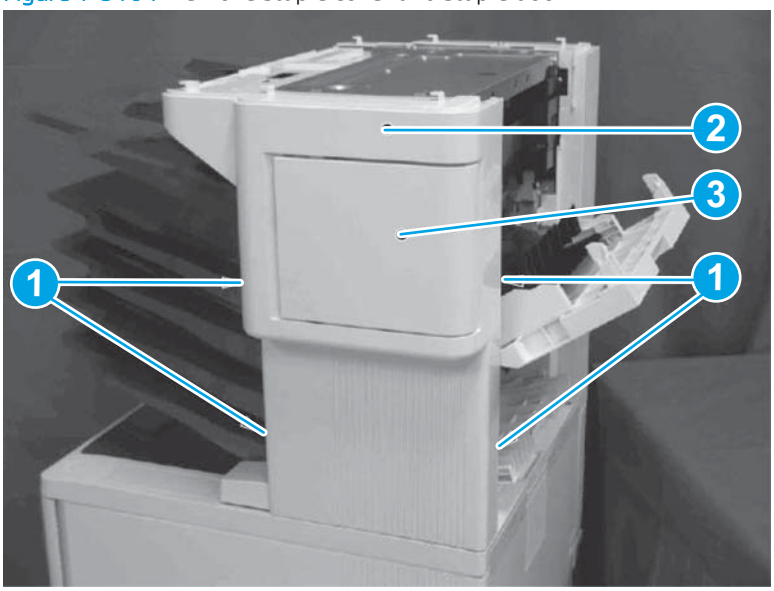
Figure 1-3103 Remove one screw



3. Release four tabs (callout 1).

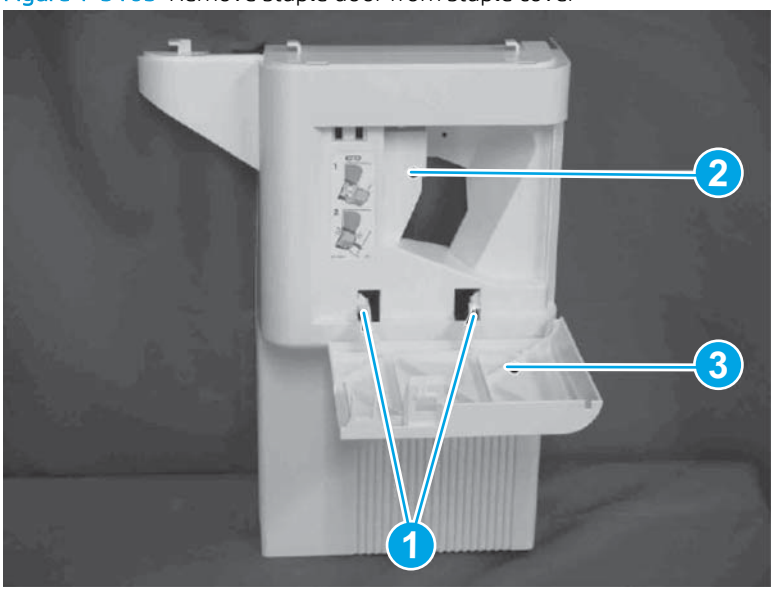
4. Remove the staple cover (callout 2) and the staple door (callout 3) together.

Figure 1-3104 Remove staple cover and staple door



5. Remove two shafts (callout 1).
6. Remove the staple door (callout 3) from the staple cover (callout 2).

Figure 1-3105 Remove staple door from staple cover



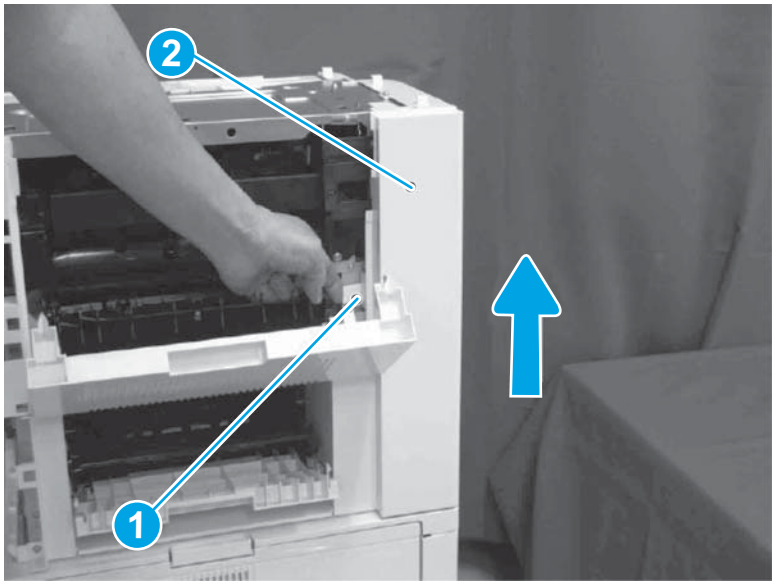
Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 4: Remove the left corner cover

1. Release one tab (callout 1).

2. Slide the left corner cover (callout 2) in the direction of the arrow to remove.

Figure 1-3106 Remove the left corner cover

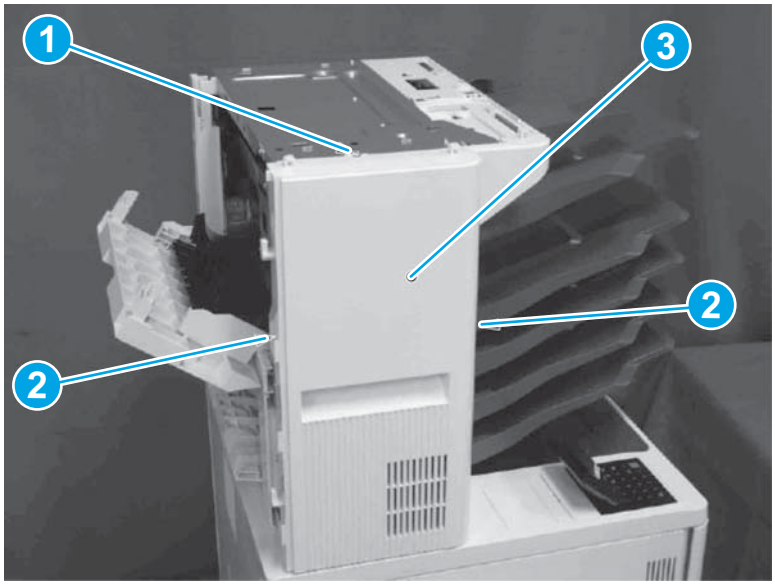


Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 5: Remove the left cover

1. Remove one screw (callout 1).
2. Release two bosses (callout 2).
3. Remove the left cover (callout 3).

Figure 1-3107 Remove left cover

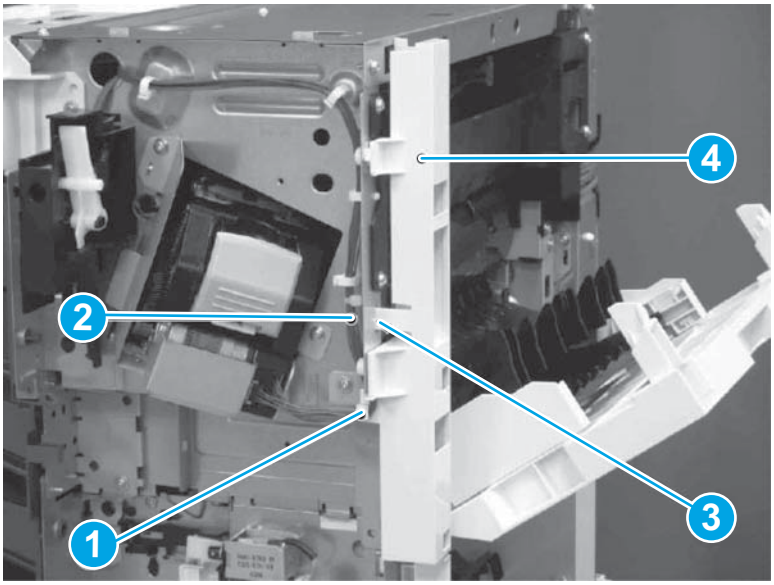


Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 6: Remove the rear cover

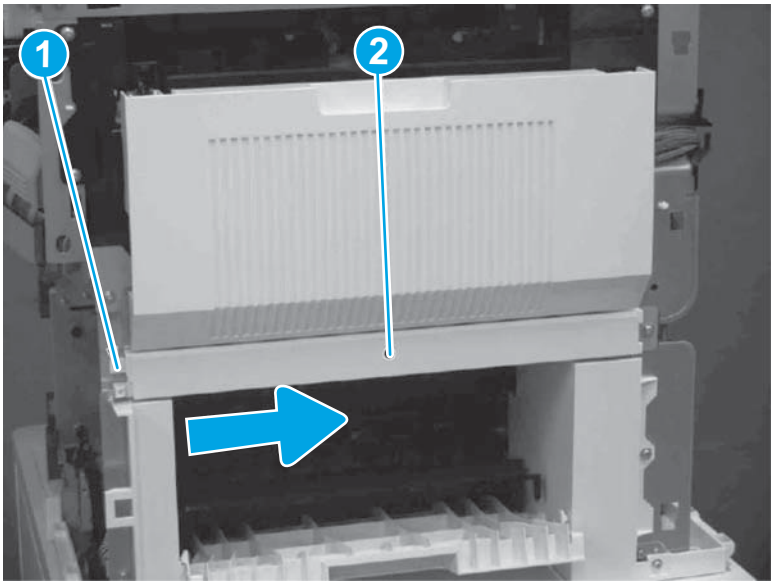
1. Release the cable (callout 2) from the cable guide (callout 1).
2. Release one tab (callout 3).
3. Remove the inner cover (callout 4).

Figure 1-3108 Remove inner cover



4. Release one tab (callout 1).
5. Slide the rear cover (callout 2) in the direction of the arrow to remove.

Figure 1-3109 Remove rear cover



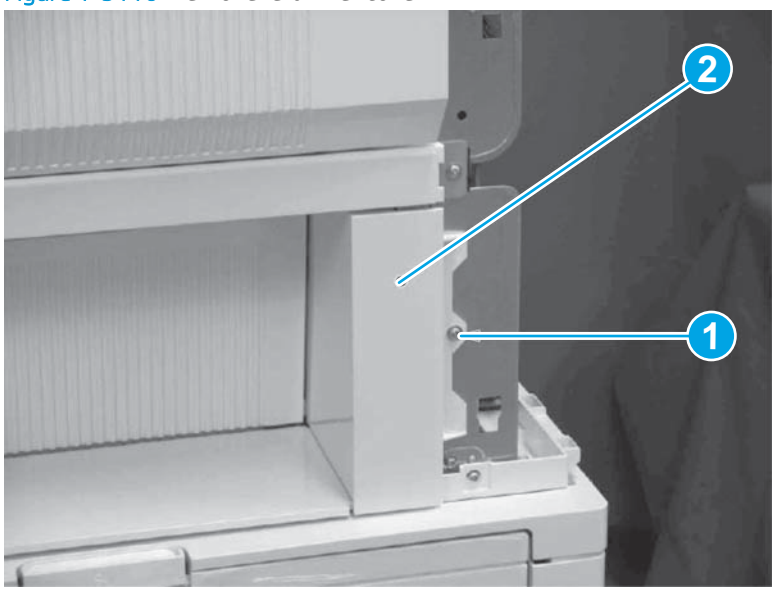
Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 7: Remove the left inner cover

1. Remove one screw (callout 1).

2. Remove the left inner cover (callout 2).

Figure 1-3110 Remove left inner cover

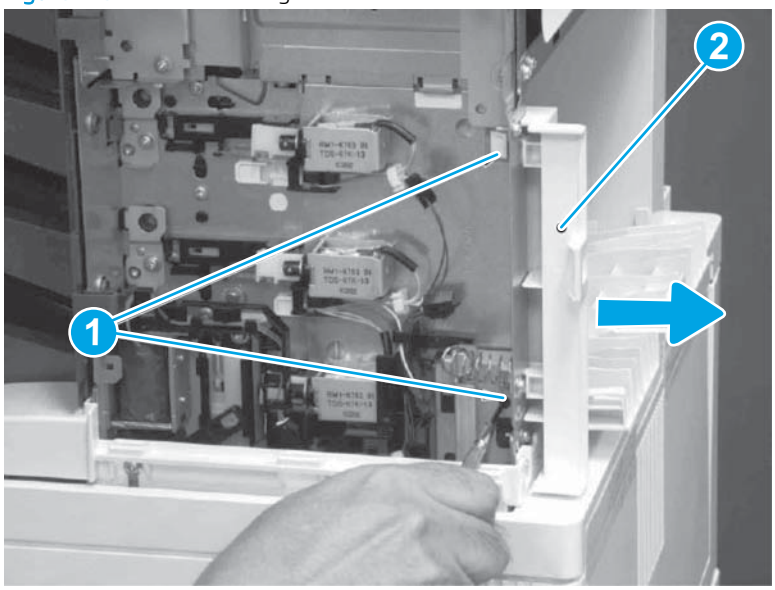


Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 8: Remove the right inner cover

1. Release two tabs (callout 1).
2. Slide the right inner cover (callout 2) in the direction of the arrow to remove.

Figure 1-3111 Remove right inner cover

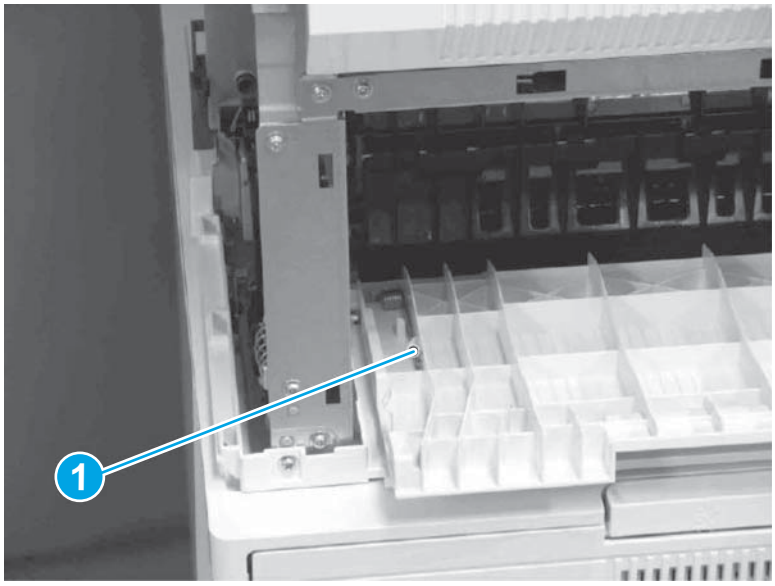


Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 9: Remove the MBM door assembly

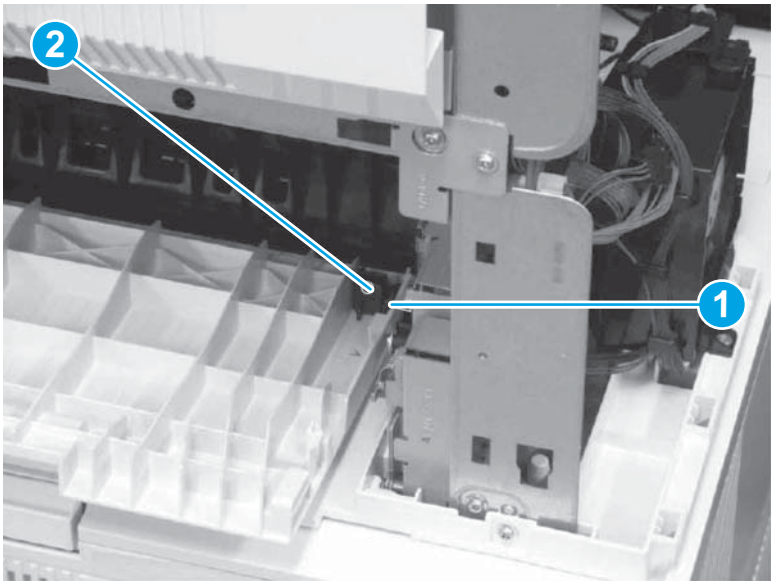
1. Unhook one spring (callout 1)..

Figure 1-3112 Open feed guide



2. Remove one screw (callout 1).
3. Remove the stopper (callout 2).

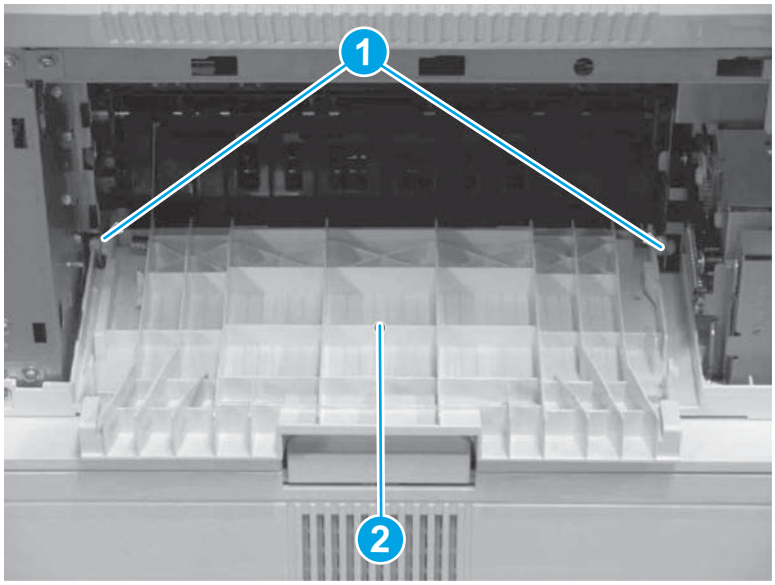
Figure 1-3113 Remove stopper



4. Remove right and left shafts (callout 1).

5. Remove the MBM door assembly (callout 2).

Figure 1-3114 Remove MBM door assembly



Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 10: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION: Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: Staple stacker multi-bin mailbox right front cover

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the staple stacker multi-bin mailbox right front cover.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

  WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Staple stacker multi-bin mailbox right front cover part number	
RC4-9674–000CN	Right front cover

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

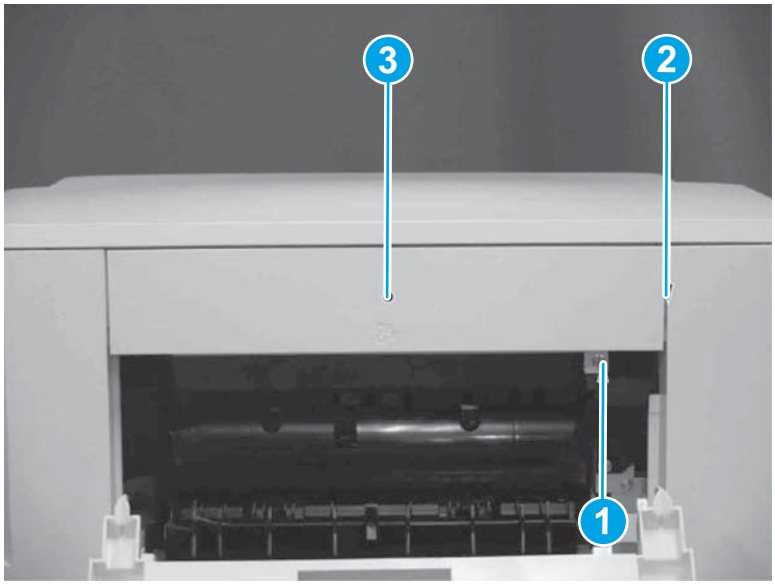
No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the rear upper cover

1. Open the staple stacker door assembly.
2. Remove one screw (callout 1).
3. Release one tab (callout 2).

4. Remove the rear upper cover (callout 3).

Figure 1-3115 Remove rear upper cover

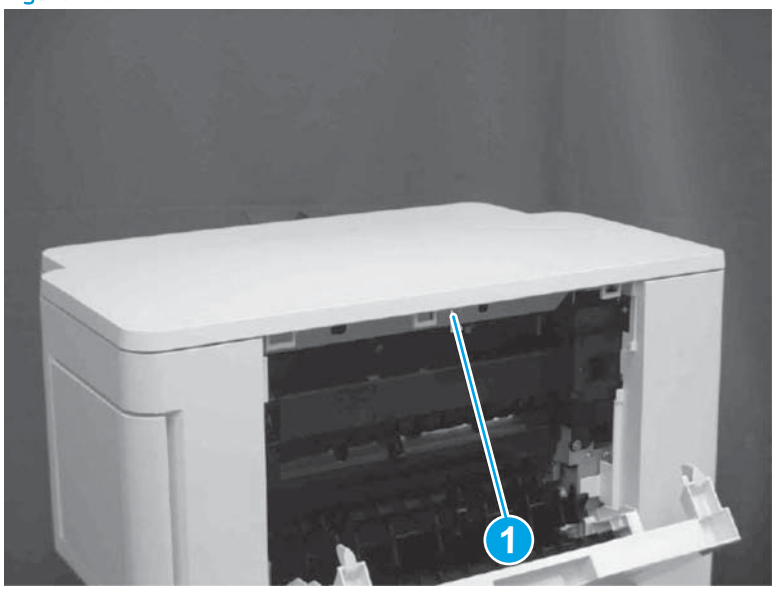


Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 2: Remove the top cover

1. Open the rear upper cover.
2. Remove one screw (callout 1).

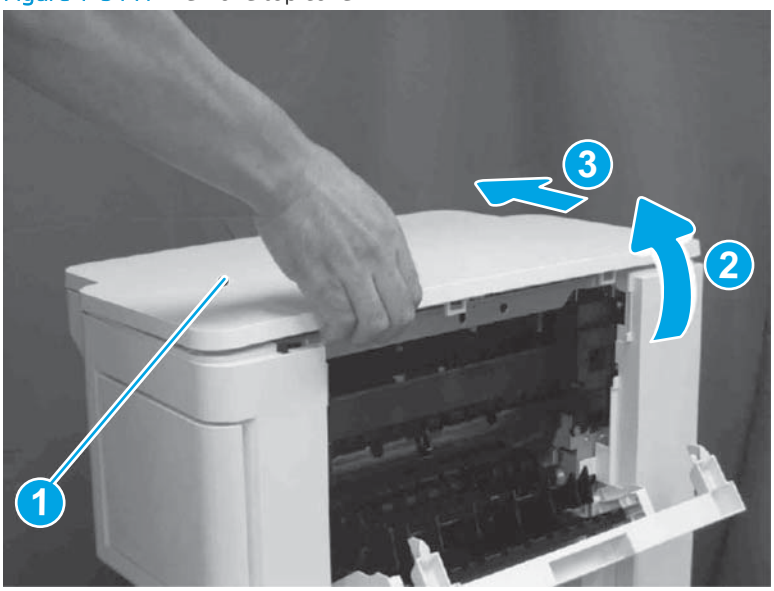
Figure 1-3116 Remove screw



3. Lift up the front side of the top cover (callout 1) in the direction that the arrow (callout 2) indicates.

4. Slide the top cover (callout 1) in the direction of the arrow to remove.

Figure 1-3117 Remove top cover

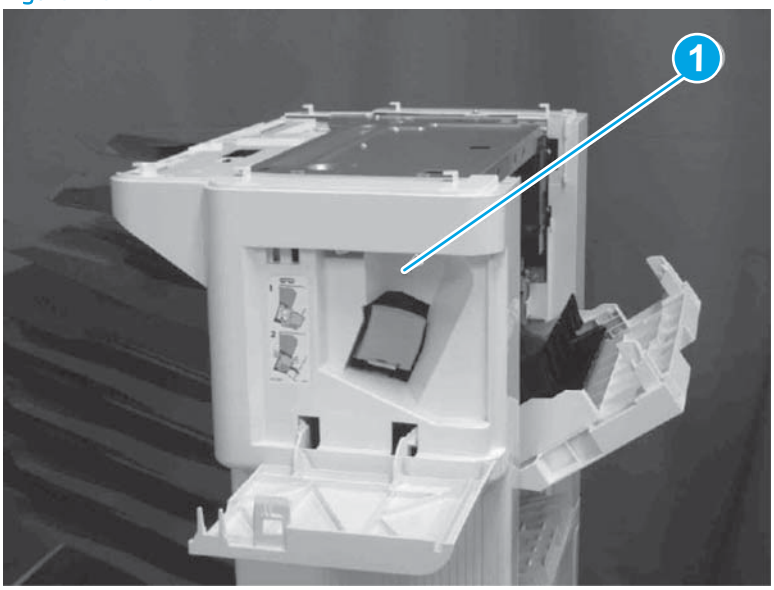


Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 3: Remove the staple cover/door

1. Open the rear upper cover and the top cover.
2. Remove one screw (callout 1).

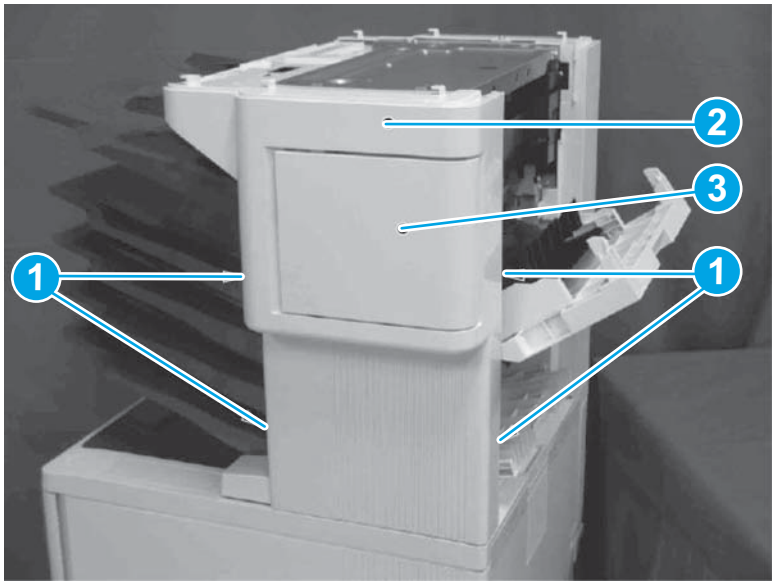
Figure 1-3118 Remove one screw



3. Release four tabs (callout 1).

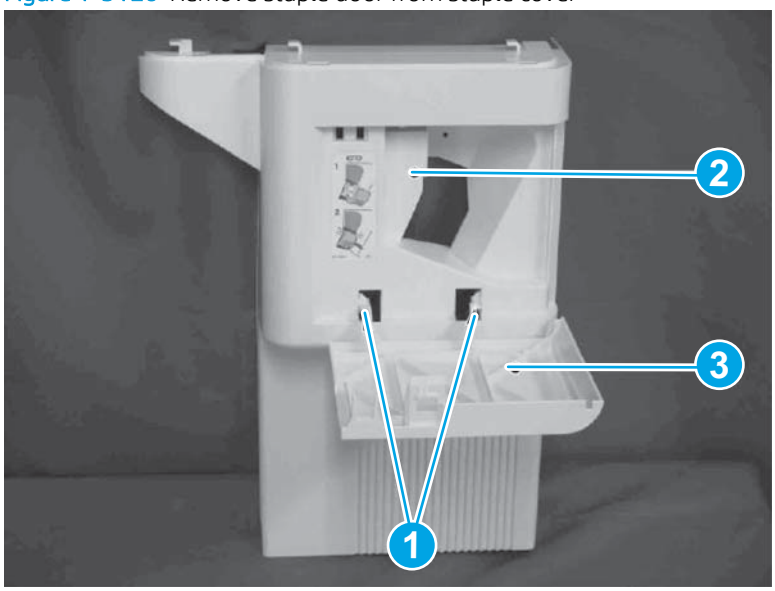
4. Remove the staple cover (callout 2) and the staple door (callout 3) together.

Figure 1-3119 Remove staple cover and staple door



5. Remove two shafts (callout 1).
6. Remove the staple door (callout 3) from the staple cover (callout 2).

Figure 1-3120 Remove staple door from staple cover



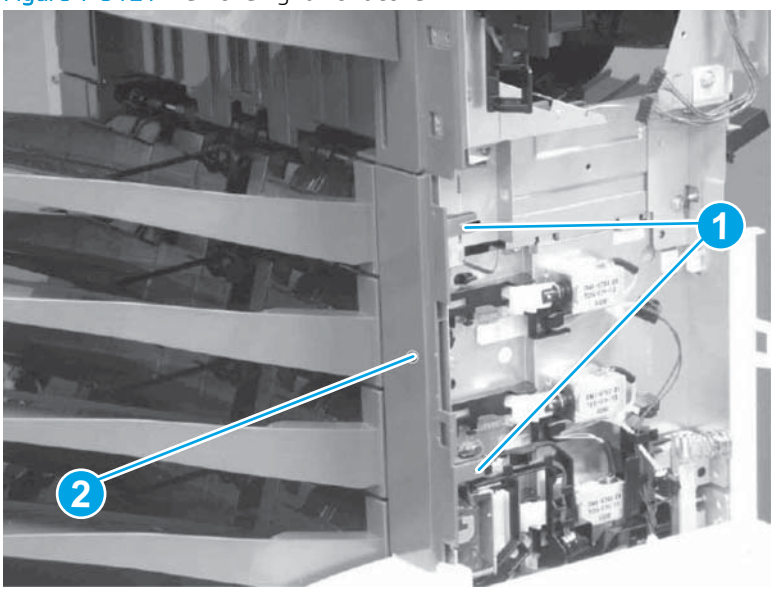
Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 4: Remove the right front cover

1. Release two tabs (callout 1).

2. Remove the right front cover (callout 2).

Figure 1-3121 Remove right front cover



Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 5: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION: Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: Staple stacker multi-bin mailbox left front cover

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the staple stacker multi-bin mailbox left front cover.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

  WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Staple stacker multi-bin mailbox left front cover part number	
RC4-9675–000CN	Left front cover

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

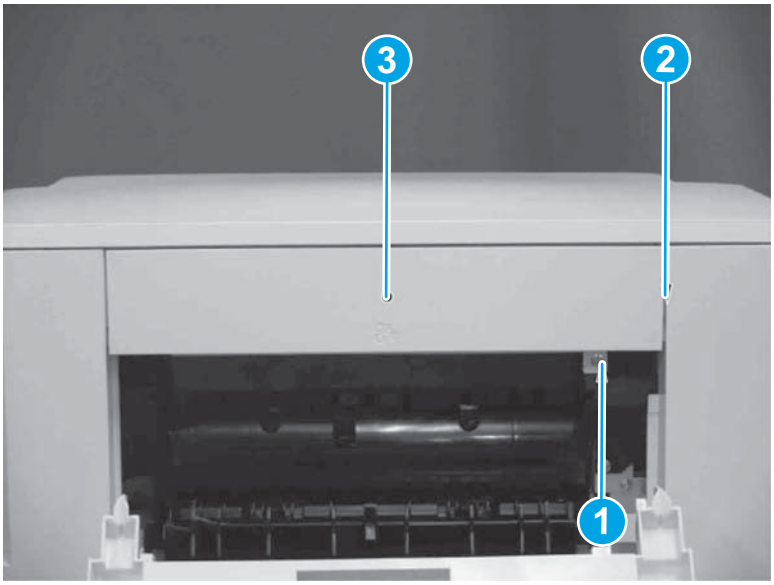
No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the rear upper cover

1. Open the staple stacker door assembly.
2. Remove one screw (callout 1).
3. Release one tab (callout 2).

4. Remove the rear upper cover (callout 3).

Figure 1-3122 Remove rear upper cover

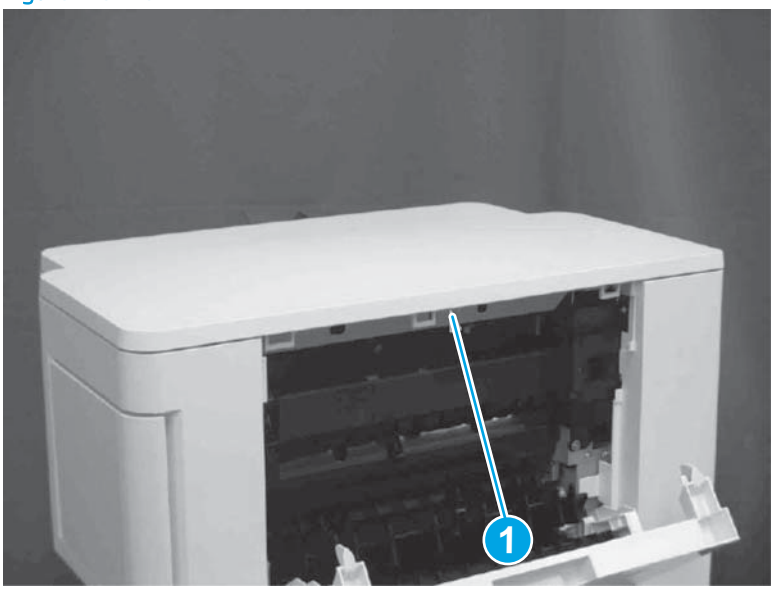


Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 2: Remove the top cover

1. Open the rear upper cover.
2. Remove one screw (callout 1).

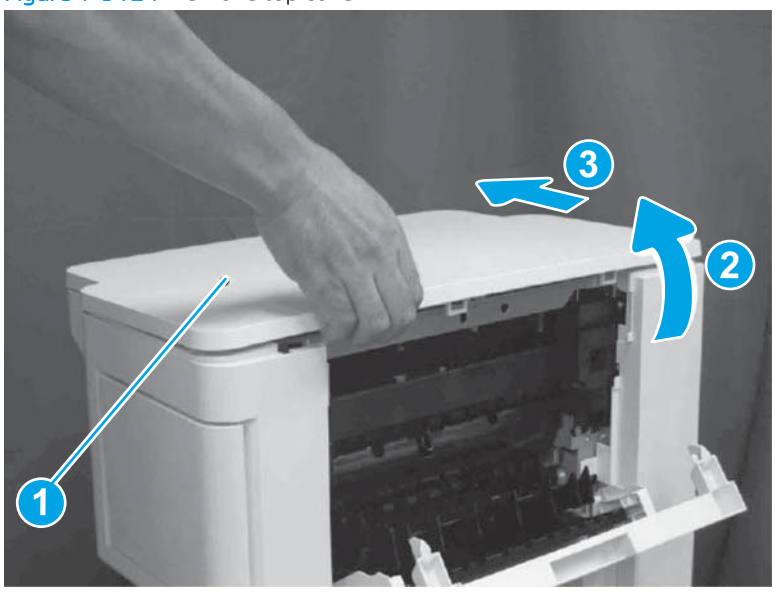
Figure 1-3123 Remove screw



3. Lift up the front side of the top cover (callout 1) in the direction that the arrow (callout 2) indicates.

4. Slide the top cover (callout 1) in the direction of the arrow to remove.

Figure 1-3124 Remove top cover

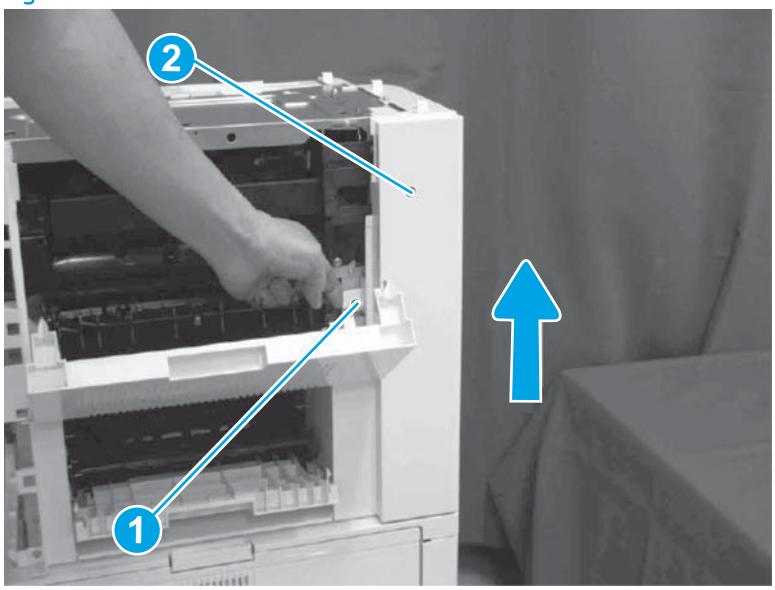


Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 3: Remove the left corner cover

1. Release one tab (callout 1).
2. Slide the left corner cover (callout 2) in the direction of the arrow to remove.

Figure 1-3125 Remove the left corner cover



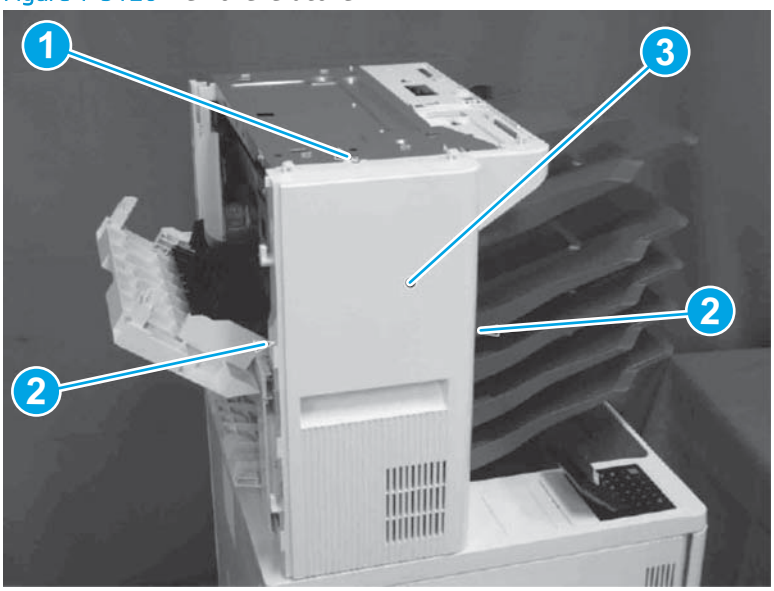
Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 4: Remove the left door

1. Remove one screw (callout 1).
2. Release two bosses (callout 2).

3. Remove the left cover (callout 3).

Figure 1-3126 Remove left cover

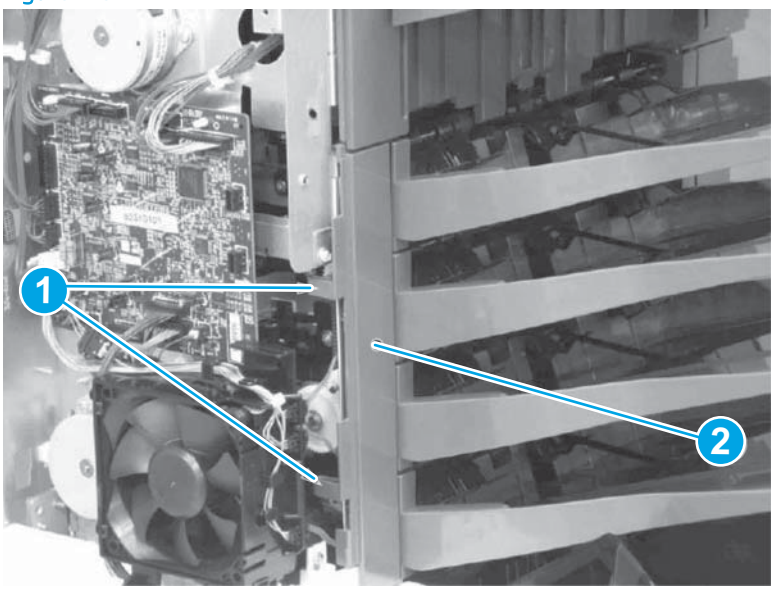


Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 5: Remove the left front cover

1. Release two tabs (callout 1).
2. Remove the left front cover (callout 2).

Figure 1-3127 Remove left front cover



Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 6: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION: Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: Staple stacker multi-bin mailbox stapler assembly

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the staple stacker multi-bin mailbox stapler assembly.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Staple stacker multi-bin mailbox stapler assembly part number	
RK2-8148-000CN	Stapler assembly

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

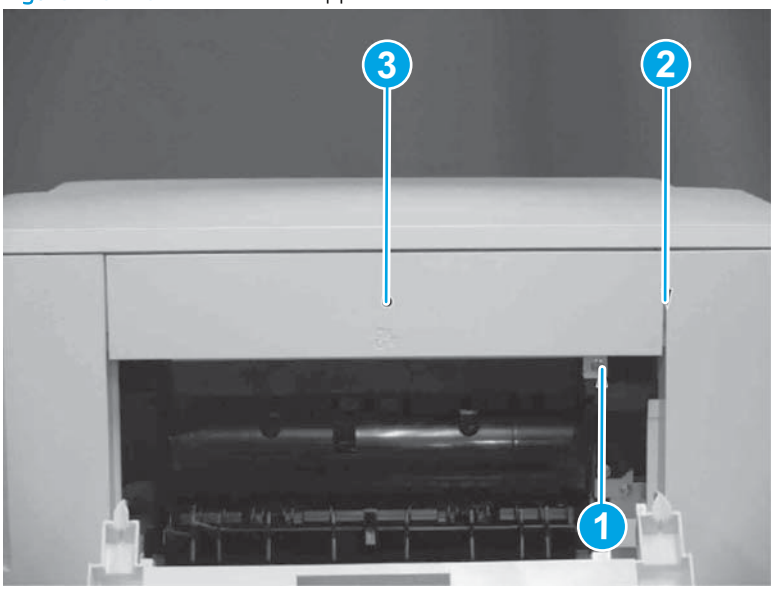
Post service test

No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the rear upper cover

1. Open the staple stacker door assembly.
2. Remove one screw (callout 1).
3. Release one tab (callout 2).
4. Remove the rear upper cover (callout 3).

Figure 1-3128 Remove rear upper cover



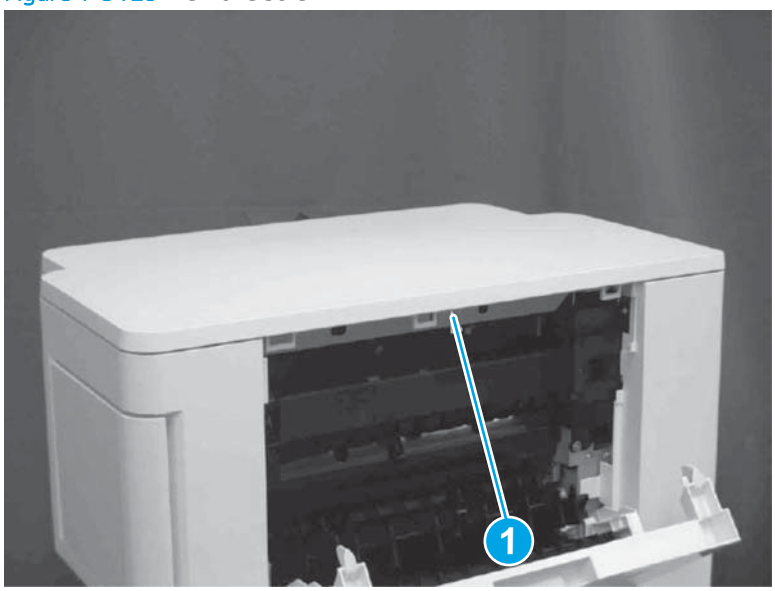
Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 2: Remove the top cover

1. Open the rear upper cover.

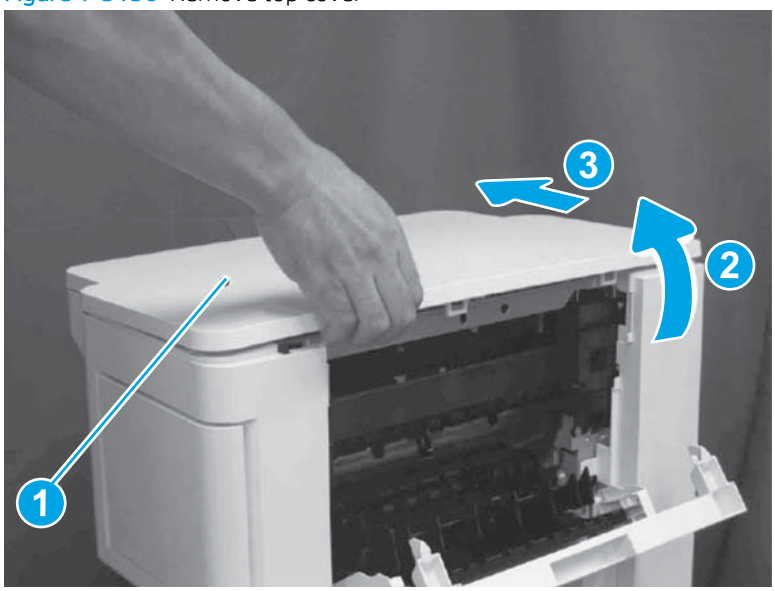
2. Remove one screw (callout 1).

Figure 1-3129 Remove screw



3. Lift up the front side of the top cover (callout 1) in the direction that the arrow (callout 2) indicates.
4. Slide the top cover (callout 1) in the direction of the arrow to remove.

Figure 1-3130 Remove top cover



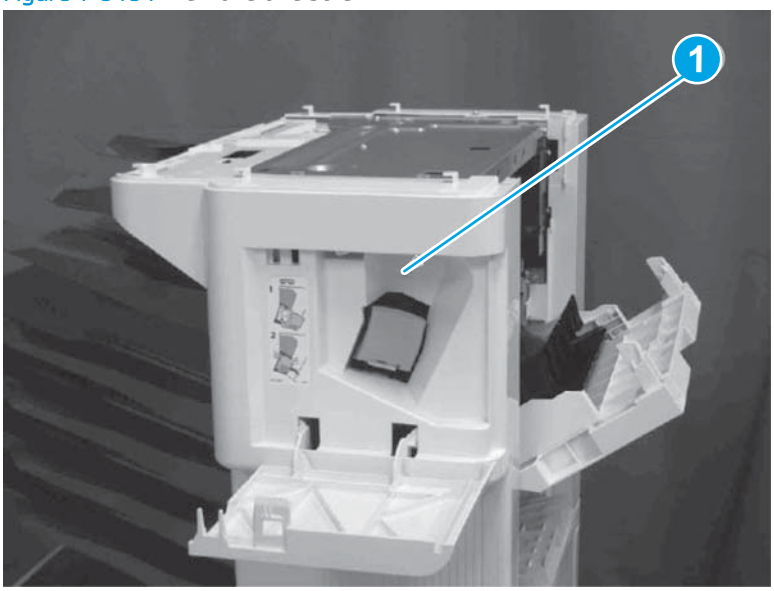
Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 3: Remove the staple cover/door

1. Open the rear upper cover and the top cover.

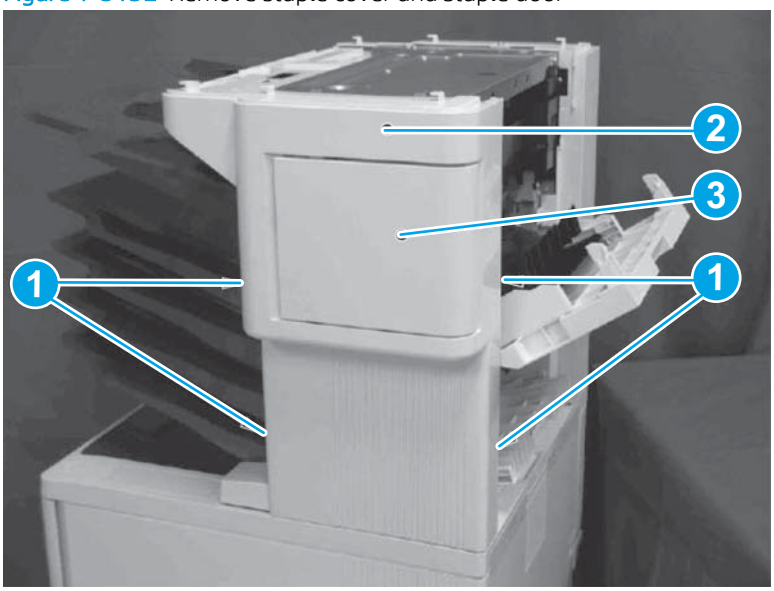
2. Remove one screw (callout 1).

Figure 1-3131 Remove one screw



3. Release four tabs (callout 1).
4. Remove the staple cover (callout 2) and the staple door (callout 3) together.

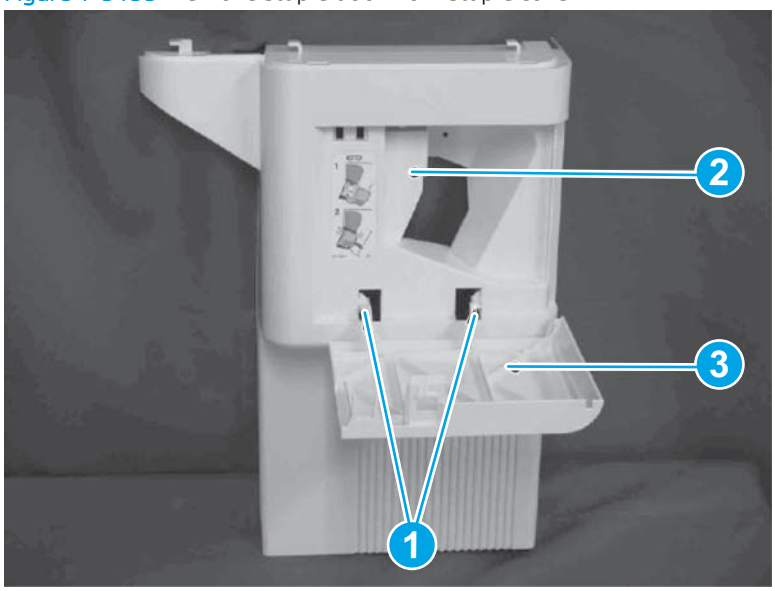
Figure 1-3132 Remove staple cover and staple door



5. Remove two shafts (callout 1).

6. Remove the staple door (callout 3) from the staple cover (callout 2).

Figure 1-3133 Remove staple door from staple cover

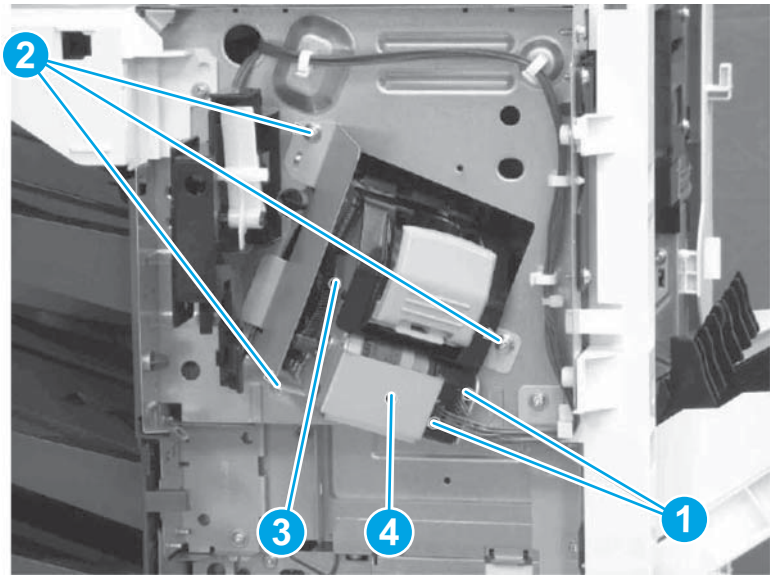


Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 4: Remove the stapler assembly

1. Disconnect two connectors (callout 1).
2. Remove three screws (callout 2).
3. Remove the stapler assembly (callout 3) and the plate (callout 4) together.

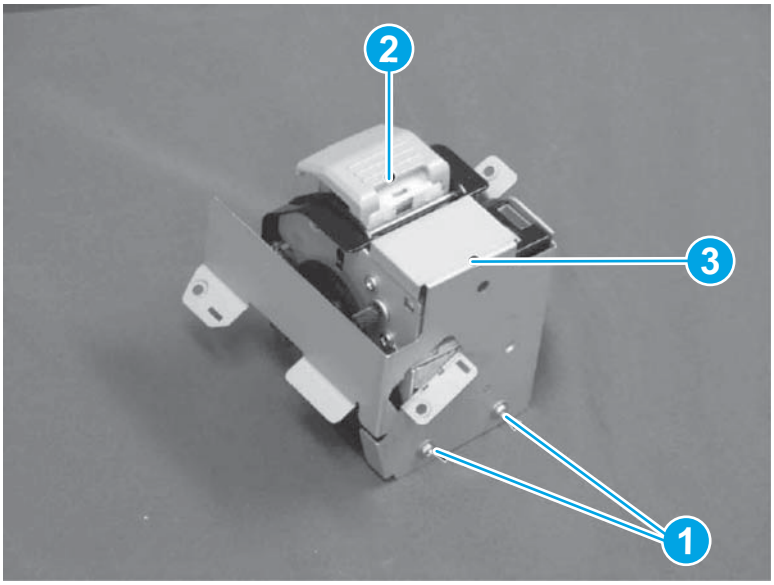
Figure 1-3134 Remove tray lifter drive assembly



4. Remove two screws (callout 1).

5. Remove the plate (callout 3) from the stapler assembly (callout 2).

Figure 1-3135 Remove stapler assembly



Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 5: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION: Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: Stapler stacker multi-bin mailbox jogger assembly

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the stapler stacker multi-bin mailbox jogger assembly.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

  WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Stapler stacker multi-bin mailbox jogger assembly part number	
RM2-1042-000CN	Jog assembly

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

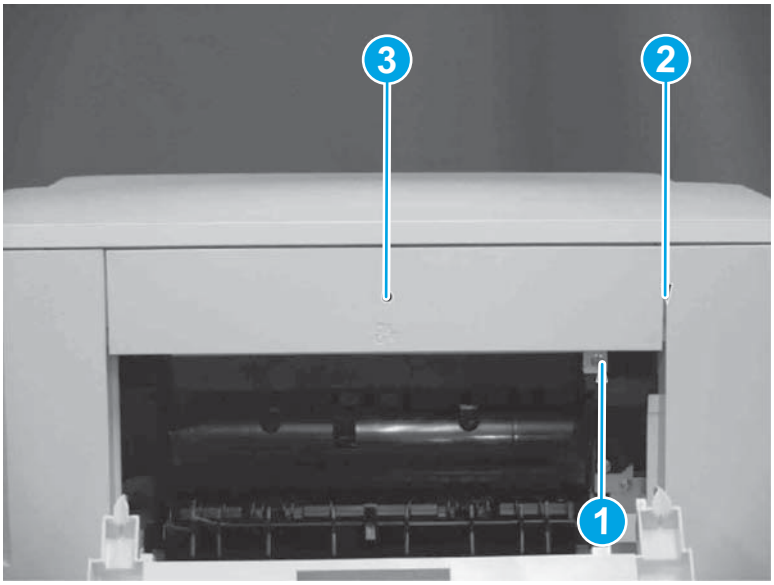
No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the rear upper cover

1. Open the staple stacker door assembly.
2. Remove one screw (callout 1).
3. Release one tab (callout 2).

4. Remove the rear upper cover (callout 3).

Figure 1-3136 Remove rear upper cover

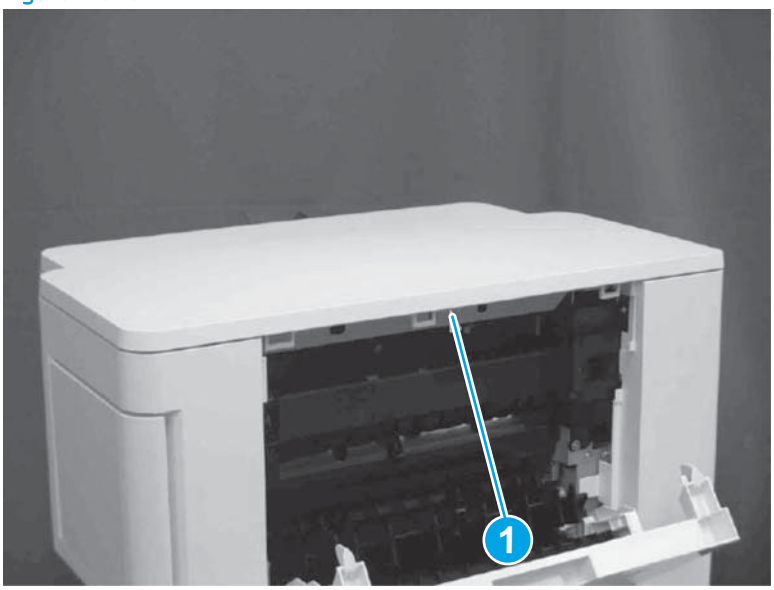


Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 2: Remove the top cover

1. Open the rear upper cover.
2. Remove one screw (callout 1).

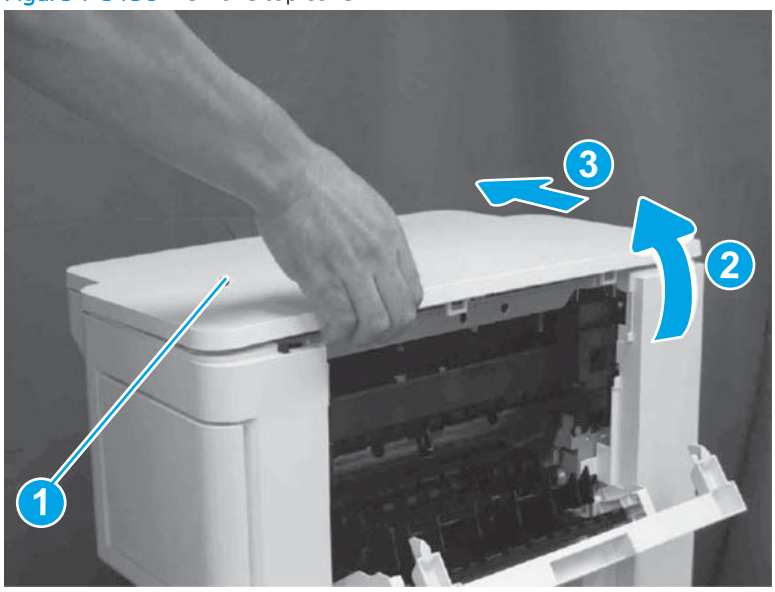
Figure 1-3137 Remove screw



3. Lift up the front side of the top cover (callout 1) in the direction that the arrow (callout 2) indicates.

4. Slide the top cover (callout 1) in the direction of the arrow to remove.

Figure 1-3138 Remove top cover

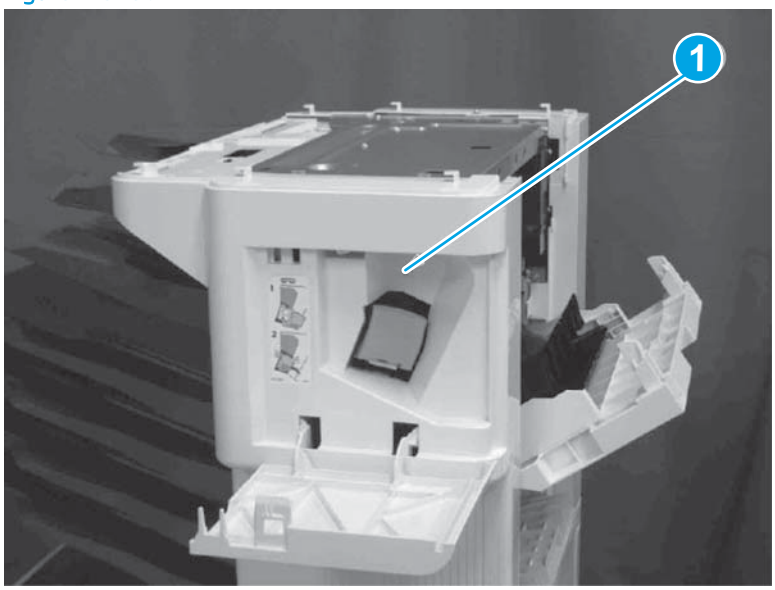


Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 3: Remove the staple cover/door

1. Open the rear upper cover and the top cover.
2. Remove one screw (callout 1).

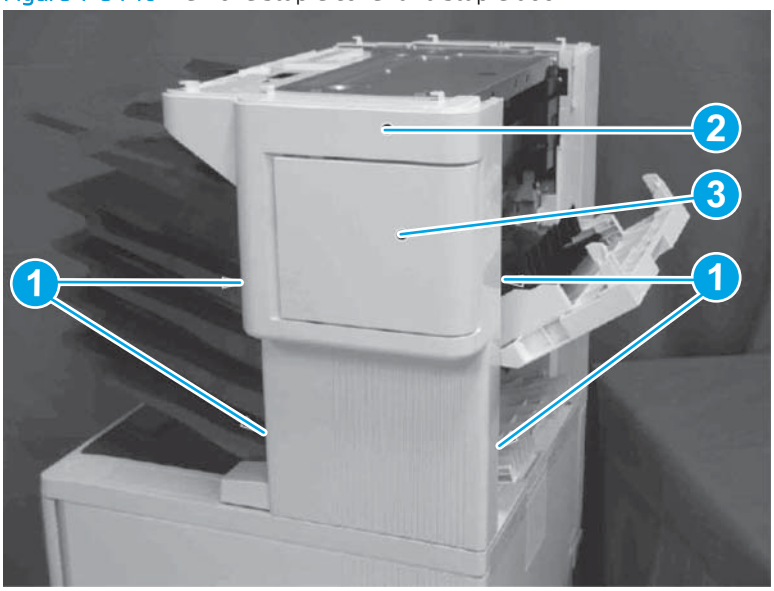
Figure 1-3139 Remove one screw



3. Release four tabs (callout 1).

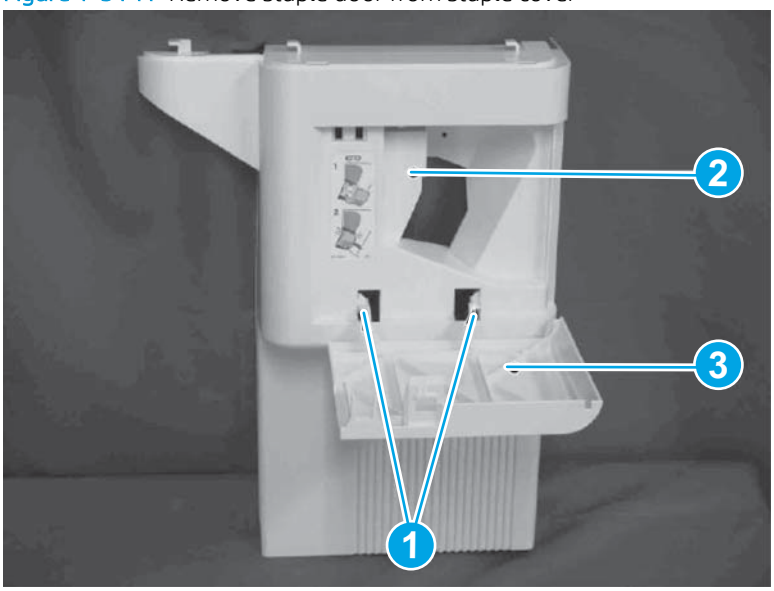
4. Remove the staple cover (callout 2) and the staple door (callout 3) together.

Figure 1-3140 Remove staple cover and staple door



5. Remove two shafts (callout 1).
6. Remove the staple door (callout 3) from the staple cover (callout 2).

Figure 1-3141 Remove staple door from staple cover



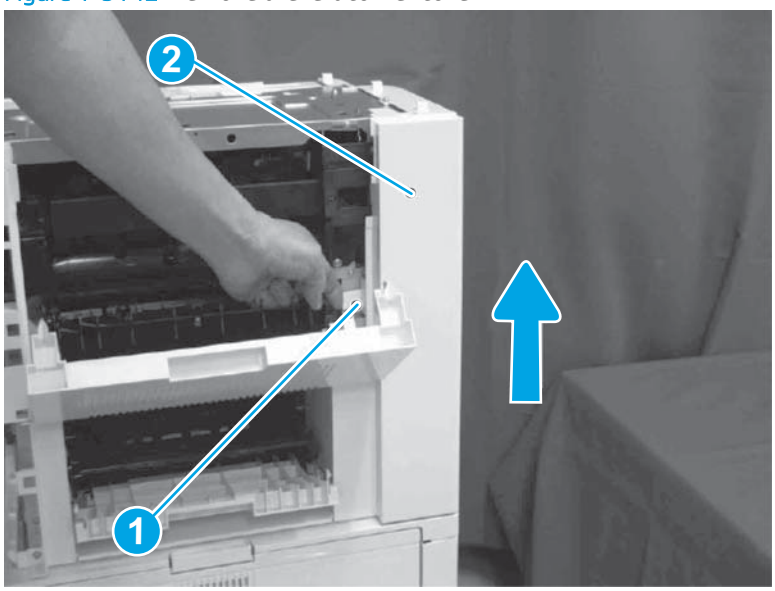
Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 4: Remove the left corner cover

1. Release one tab (callout 1).

2. Slide the left corner cover (callout 2) in the direction of the arrow to remove.

Figure 1-3142 Remove the left corner cover

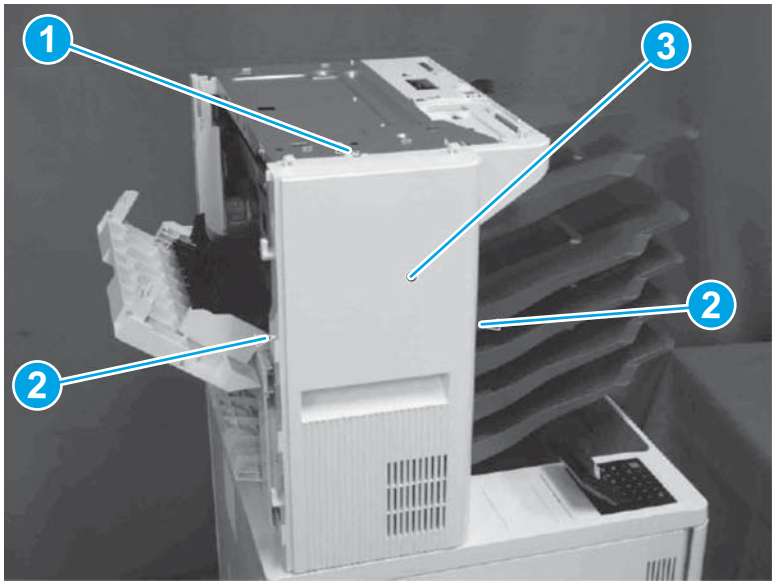


Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 5: Remove the left cover

1. Remove one screw (callout 1).
2. Release two bosses (callout 2).
3. Remove the left cover (callout 3).

Figure 1-3143 Remove left cover



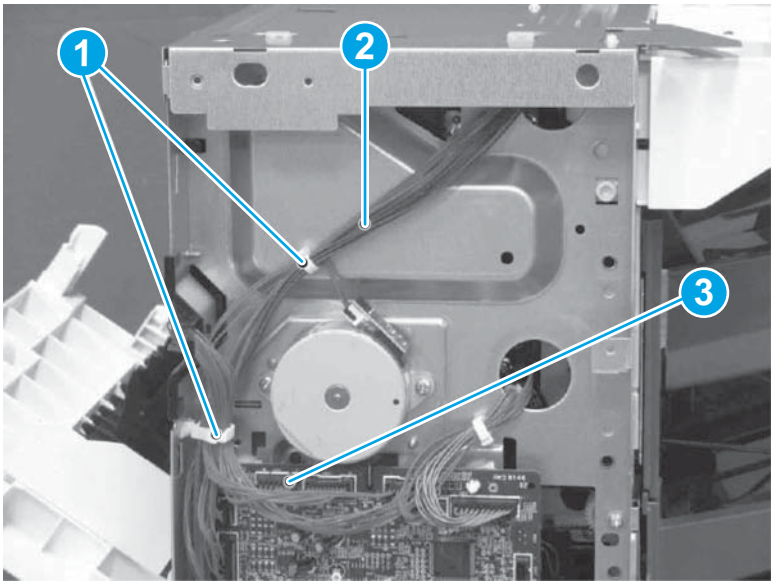
Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 6: Remove the jogger assembly

1. Release the cable (callout 2) from cable clamps (callout 1).

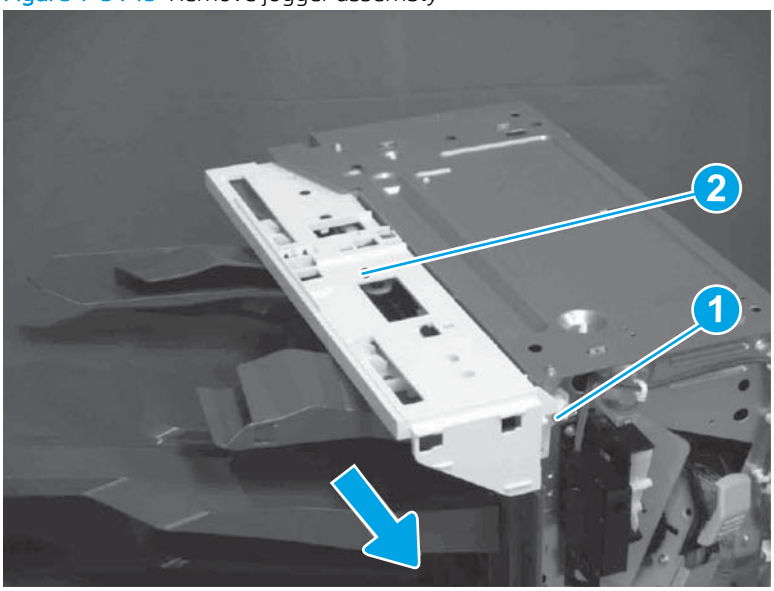
2. Disconnect one connector (callout 3).

Figure 1-3144 Release cable and disconnect connector



3. Remove one screw (callout 1).
4. Slide the jogger assembly (callout 2) in the direction of the arrow and remove.

Figure 1-3145 Remove jogger assembly



Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 7: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION: Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: Staple stacker multi-bin mailbox output bin 1 assembly

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the staple stacker multi-bin mailbox output bin 1 assembly.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Staple stacker multi-bin mailbox output bin 1 assembly part number	
RM2-1196-000CN	Tray assembly

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

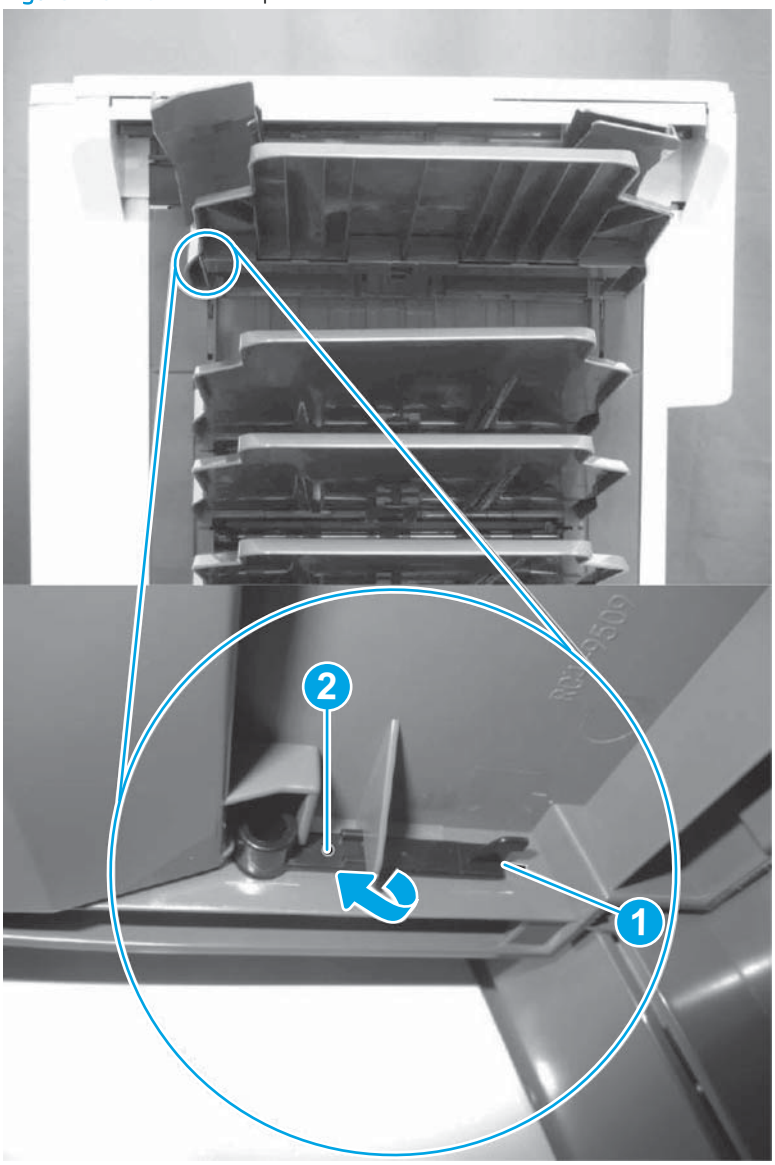
Post service test

No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the output bin 1 assembly

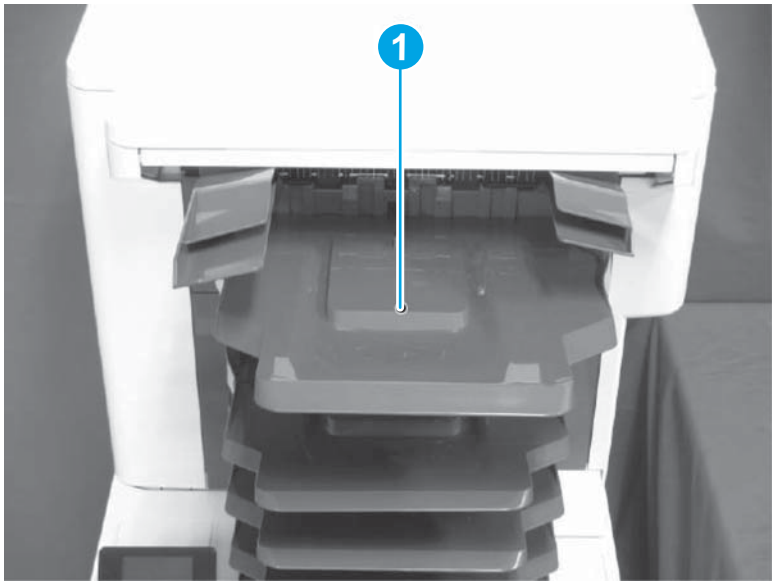
1. Release one boss (callout 1).
2. Rotate the pin (callout 2) in the direction of the arrow to remove.

Figure 1-3146 Remove pin



3. Remove the output bin 1 assembly (callout 1).

Figure 1-3147 Remove output bin 1 assembly



Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION: Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: Staple stacker multi-bin mailbox upper feed assembly

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the staple stacker multi-bin mailbox upper feed assembly.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Staple stacker multi-bin mailbox upper feed assembly part number	
RM2-1051-000CN	Upper paper feed assembly

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

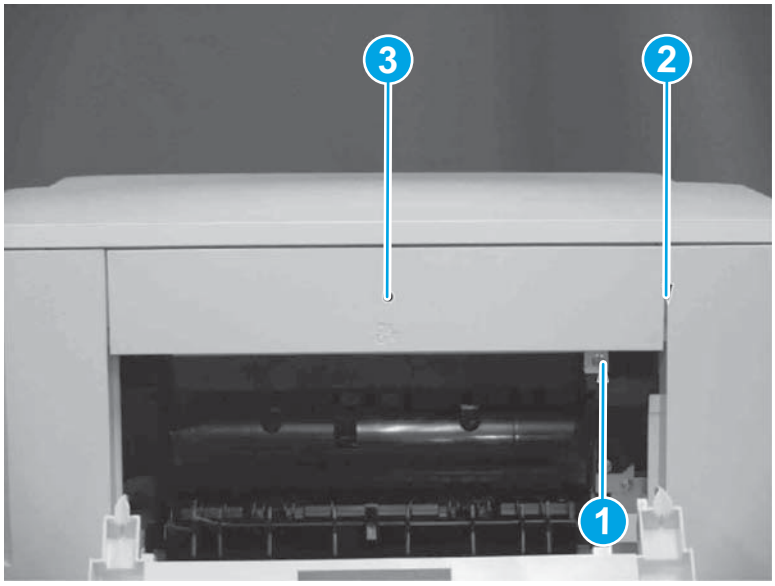
No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the rear upper cover

1. Open the staple stacker door assembly.
2. Remove one screw (callout 1).
3. Release one tab (callout 2).

4. Remove the rear upper cover (callout 3).

Figure 1-3148 Remove rear upper cover

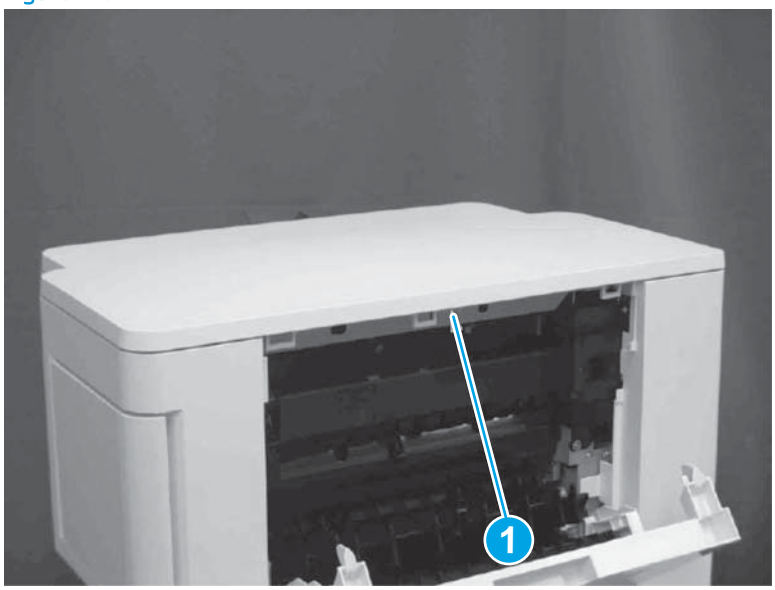


Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 2: Remove the top cover

1. Open the rear upper cover.
2. Remove one screw (callout 1).

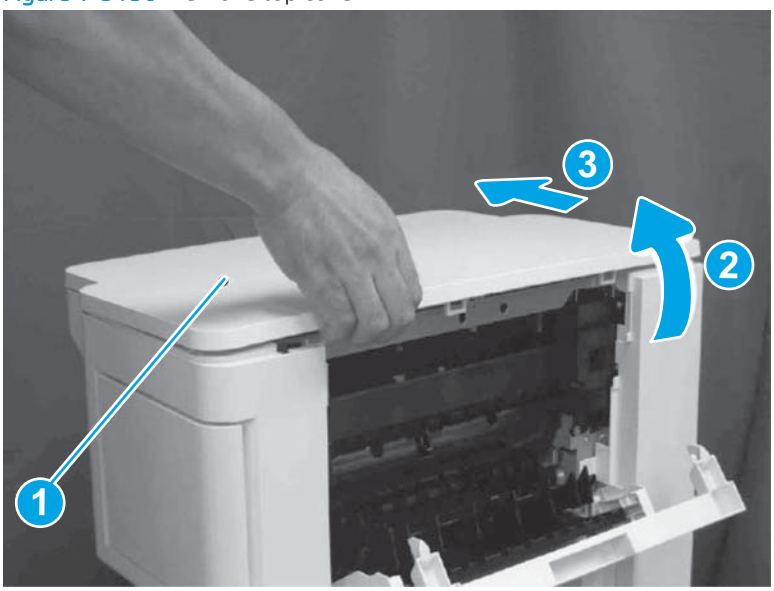
Figure 1-3149 Remove screw



3. Lift up the front side of the top cover (callout 1) in the direction that the arrow (callout 2) indicates.

4. Slide the top cover (callout 1) in the direction of the arrow to remove.

Figure 1-3150 Remove top cover

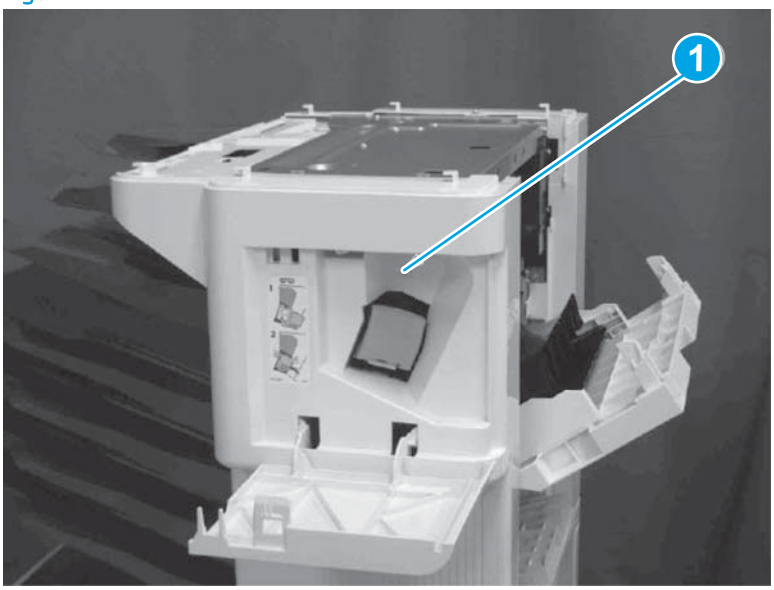


Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 3: Remove the staple cover/door

1. Open the rear upper cover and the top cover.
2. Remove one screw (callout 1).

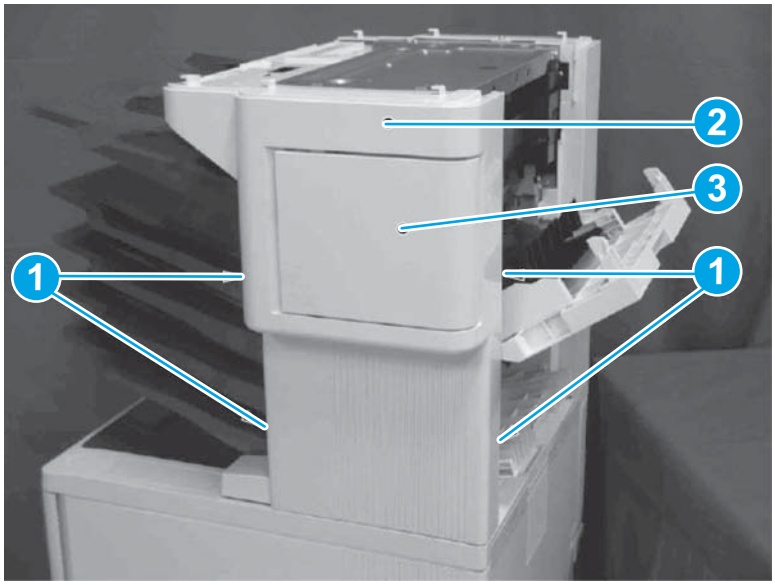
Figure 1-3151 Remove one screw



3. Release four tabs (callout 1).

4. Remove the staple cover (callout 2) and the staple door (callout 3) together.

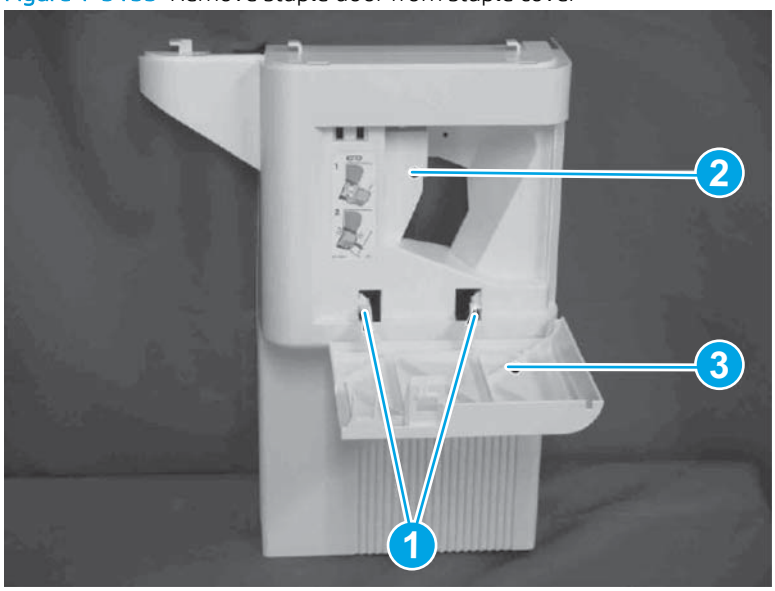
Figure 1-3152 Remove staple cover and staple door



5. Remove two shafts (callout 1).

6. Remove the staple door (callout 3) from the staple cover (callout 2).

Figure 1-3153 Remove staple door from staple cover



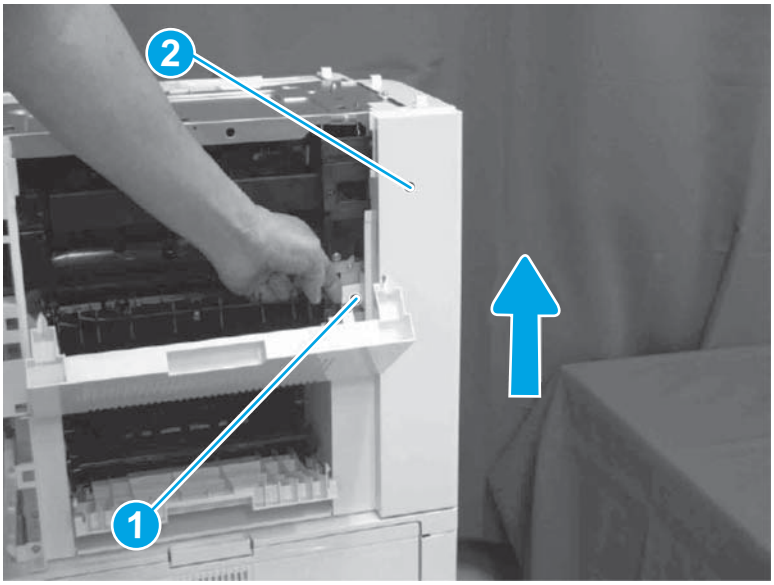
Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 4: Remove the left corner cover

1. Release one tab (callout 1).

2. Slide the left corner cover (callout 2) in the direction of the arrow to remove.

Figure 1-3154 Remove the left corner cover

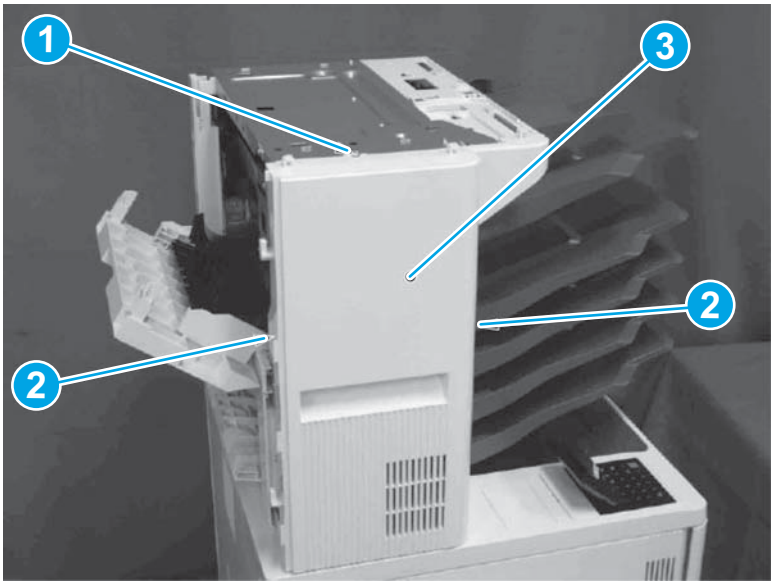


Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 5: Remove the left cover

1. Remove one screw (callout 1).
2. Release two bosses (callout 2).
3. Remove the left cover (callout 3).

Figure 1-3155 Remove left cover

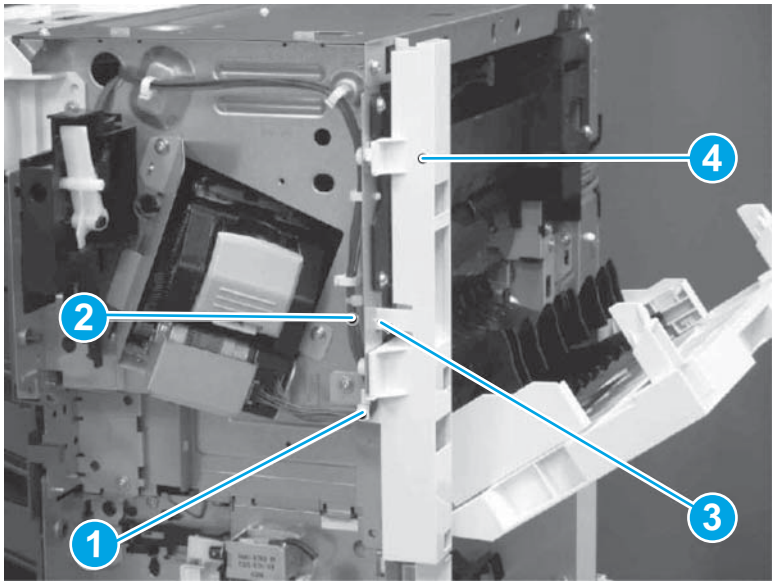


Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 6: Remove the rear cover

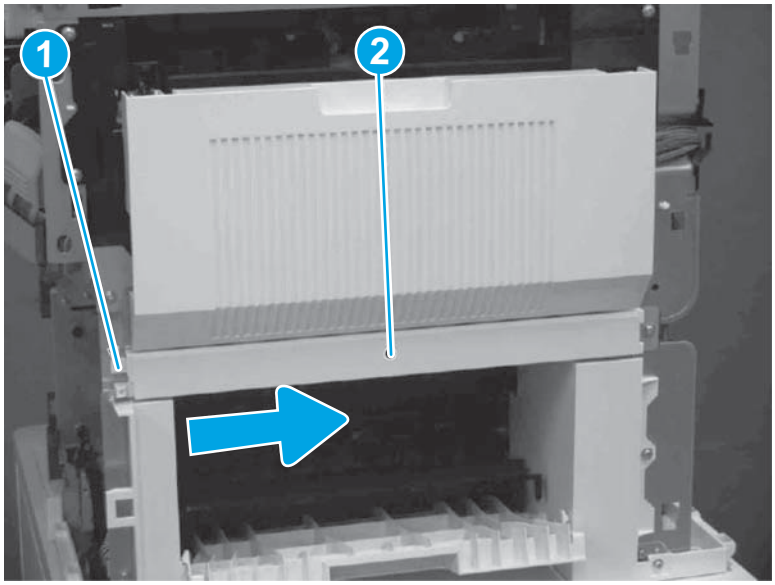
1. Release the cable (callout 2) from the cable guide (callout 1).
2. Release one tab (callout 3).
3. Remove the inner cover (callout 4).

Figure 1-3156 Remove inner cover



4. Release one tab (callout 1).
5. Slide the rear cover (callout 2) in the direction of the arrow to remove.

Figure 1-3157 Remove rear cover



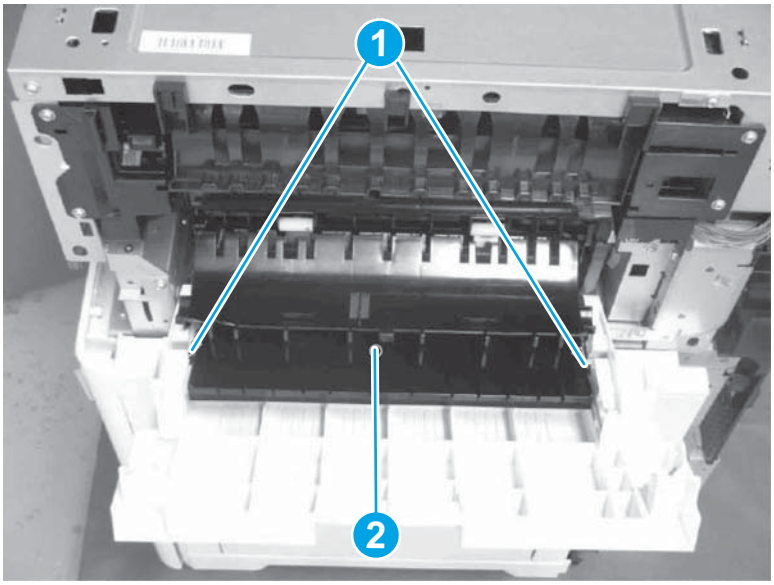
Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 7: Remove the SS door assembly

1. Remove two shafts (callout 1).

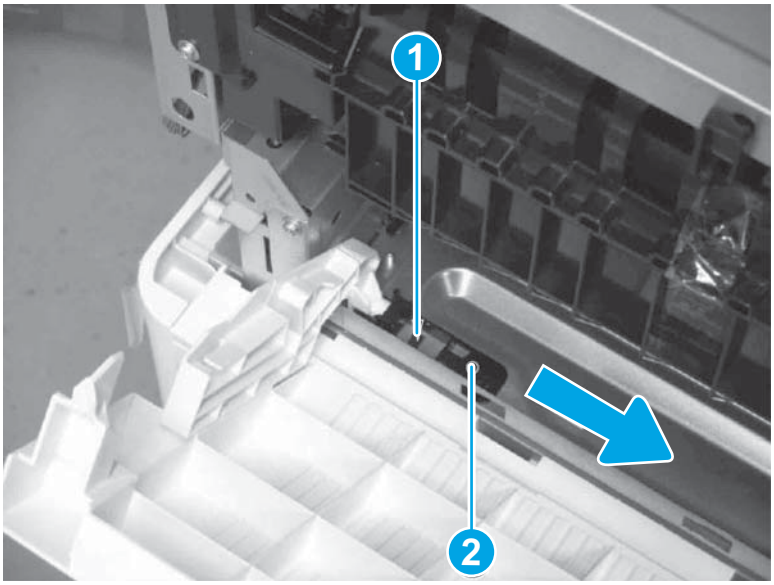
2. Open the feed guide (callout 2).

Figure 1-3158 Open feed guide



3. Release one tab (callout 1).
4. Slide the bushing (callout 2) in the direction of the arrow to remove.

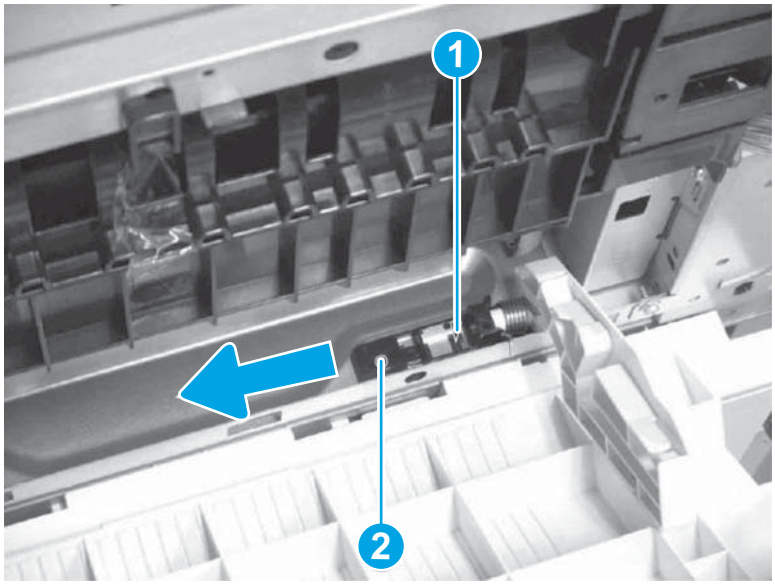
Figure 1-3159 Remove bushing



5. Release one tab (callout 1).

6. Slide the bushing (callout 2) in the direction of the arrow to remove.

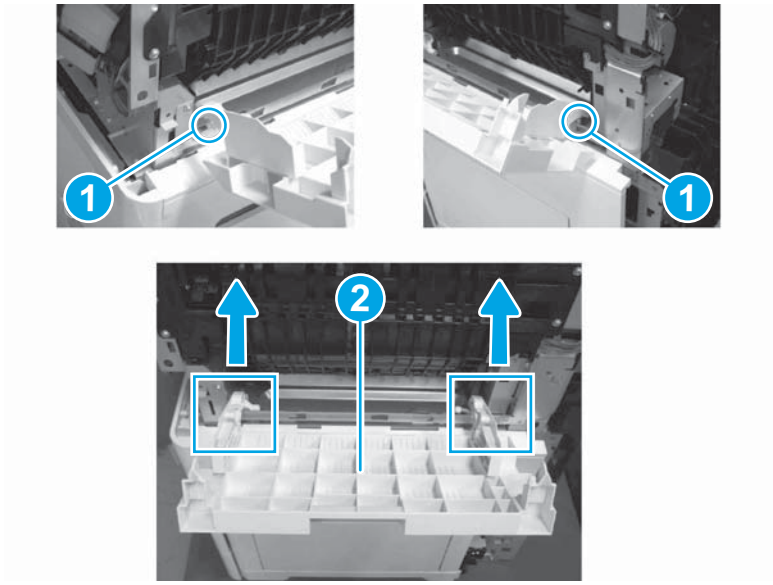
Figure 1-3160 Remove bushing



Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

7. Remove right and left shafts (callout 1).
8. Remove the SS door assembly (callout 2).

Figure 1-3161 Remove SS door assembly

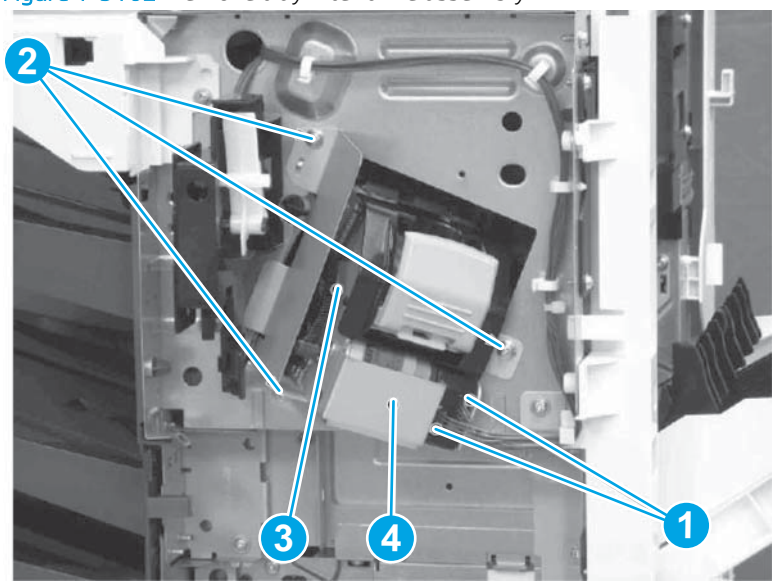


Step 8: Remove the stapler assembly

1. Disconnect two connectors (callout 1).
2. Remove three screws (callout 2).

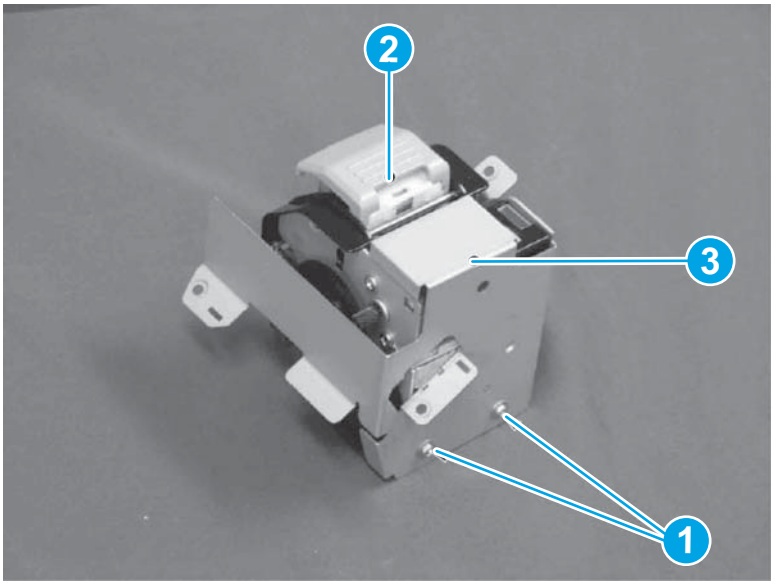
3. Remove the stapler assembly (callout 3) and the plate (callout 4) together.

Figure 1-3162 Remove tray lifter drive assembly



4. Remove two screws (callout 1).
5. Remove the plate (callout 3) from the stapler assembly (callout 2).

Figure 1-3163 Remove stapler assembly



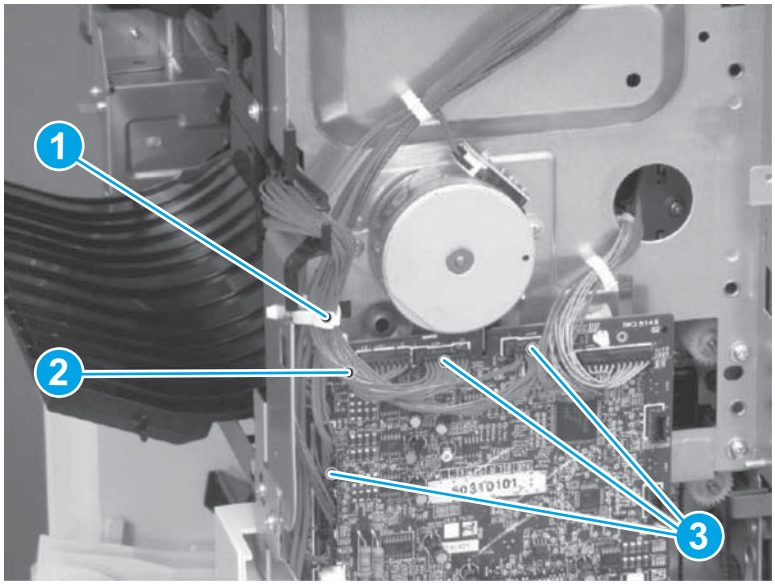
Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 9: Remove the upper feed assembly

1. Release the cable (callout 2) from the cable clamp (callout 1).

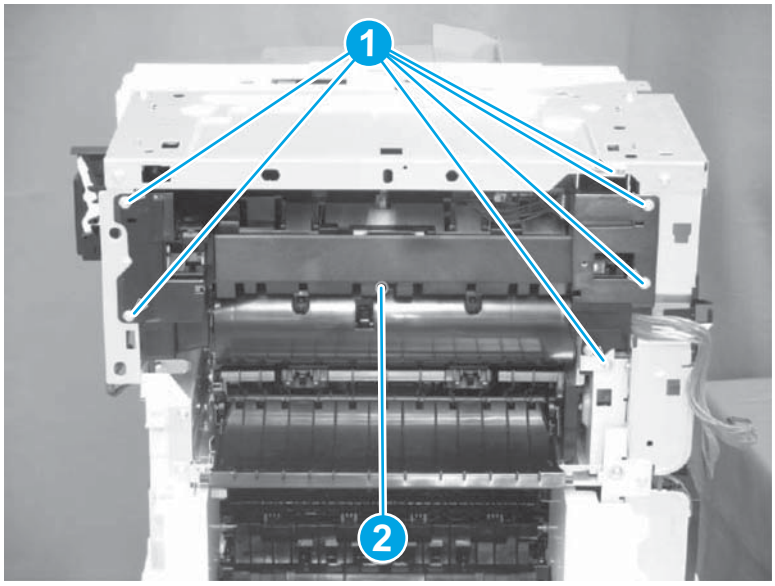
2. Disconnect three connectors (callout 3).

Figure 1-3164 Disconnect connectors



3. Remove six screws (callout 1).
4. Remove the upper feed assembly (callout 2).

Figure 1-3165 Remove upper feed assembly



Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 10: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION: Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: Staple stacker multi-bin mailbox lower feed assembly

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the staple stacker multi-bin mailbox lower feed assembly.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Staple stacker multi-bin mailbox lower feed assembly part number	
RM2-1043-000CN	Lower paper feed assembly

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

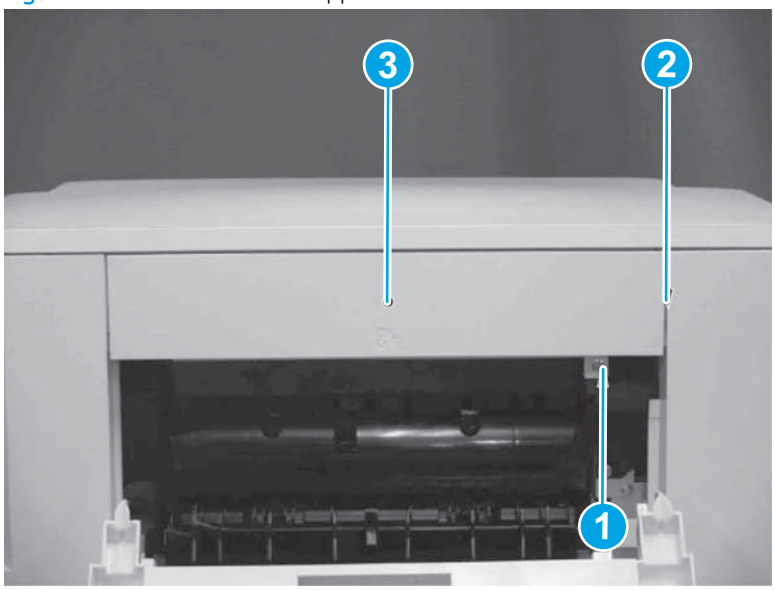
Post service test

No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the rear upper cover

1. Open the staple stacker door assembly.
2. Remove one screw (callout 1).
3. Release one tab (callout 2).
4. Remove the rear upper cover (callout 3).

Figure 1-3166 Remove rear upper cover



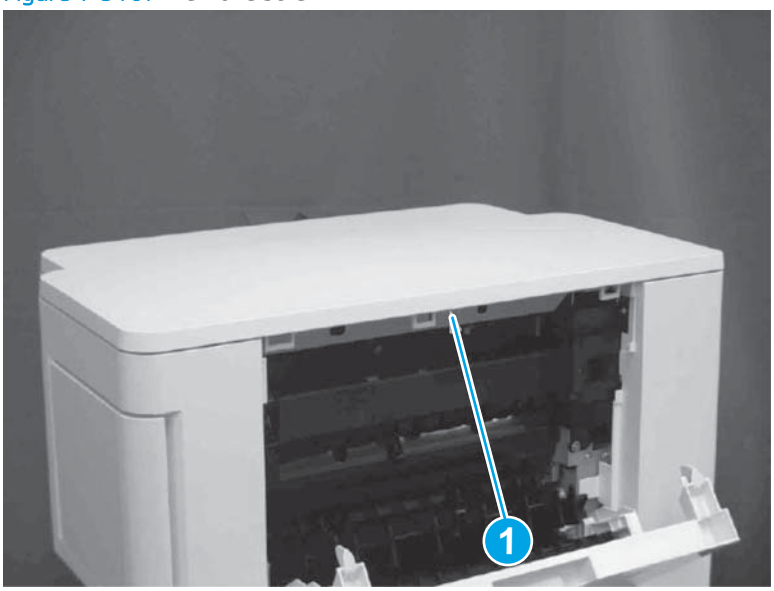
Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 2: Remove the top cover

1. Open the rear upper cover.

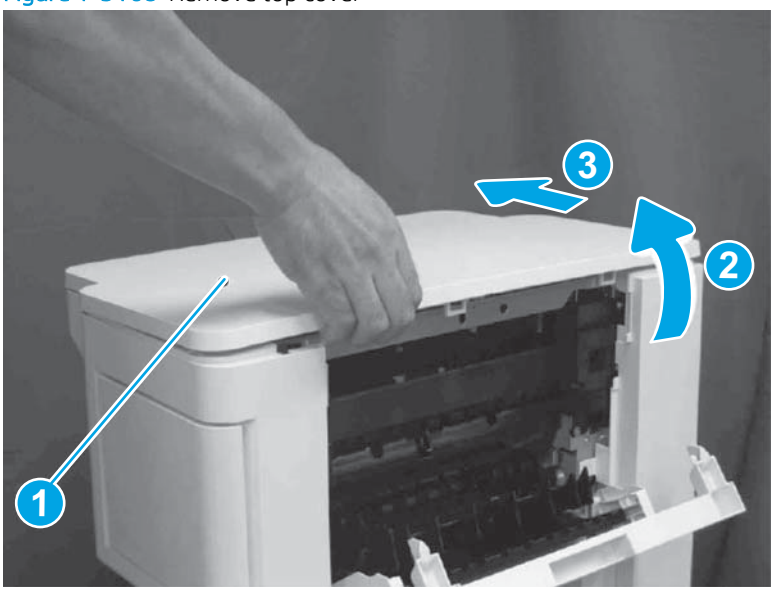
2. Remove one screw (callout 1).

Figure 1-3167 Remove screw



3. Lift up the front side of the top cover (callout 1) in the direction that the arrow (callout 2) indicates.
4. Slide the top cover (callout 1) in the direction of the arrow to remove.

Figure 1-3168 Remove top cover



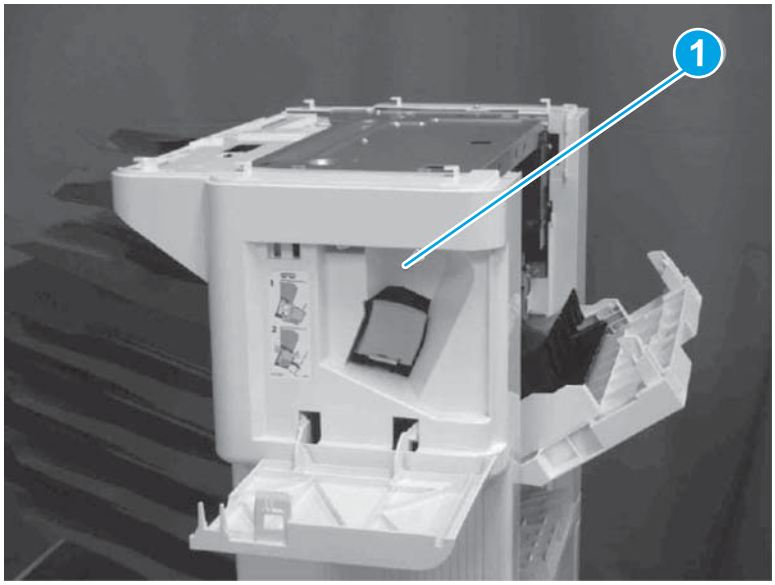
Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 3: Remove the staple cover/door

1. Open the rear upper cover and the top cover.

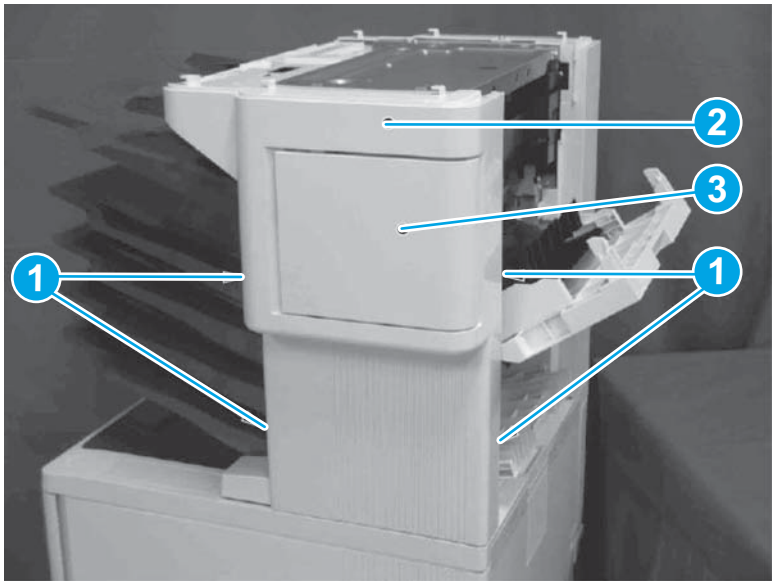
2. Remove one screw (callout 1).

Figure 1-3169 Remove one screw



3. Release four tabs (callout 1).
4. Remove the staple cover (callout 2) and the staple door (callout 3) together.

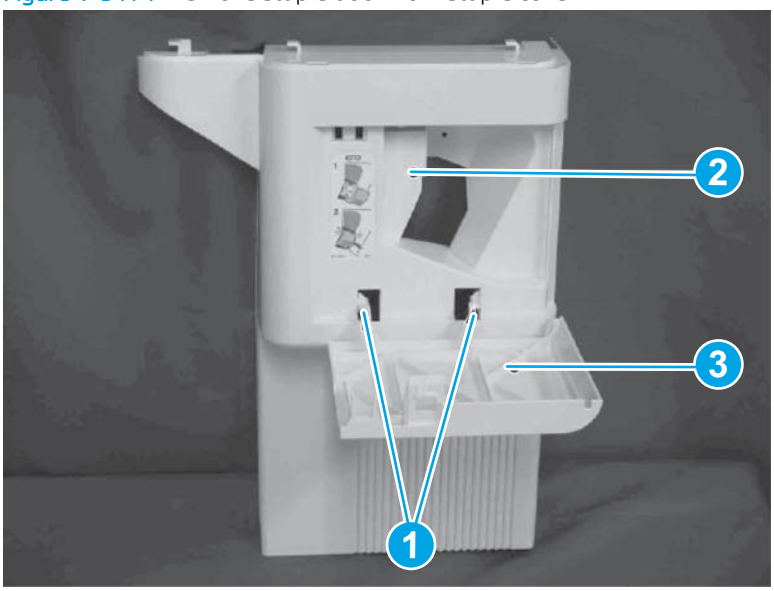
Figure 1-3170 Remove staple cover and staple door



5. Remove two shafts (callout 1).

6. Remove the staple door (callout 3) from the staple cover (callout 2).

Figure 1-3171 Remove staple door from staple cover

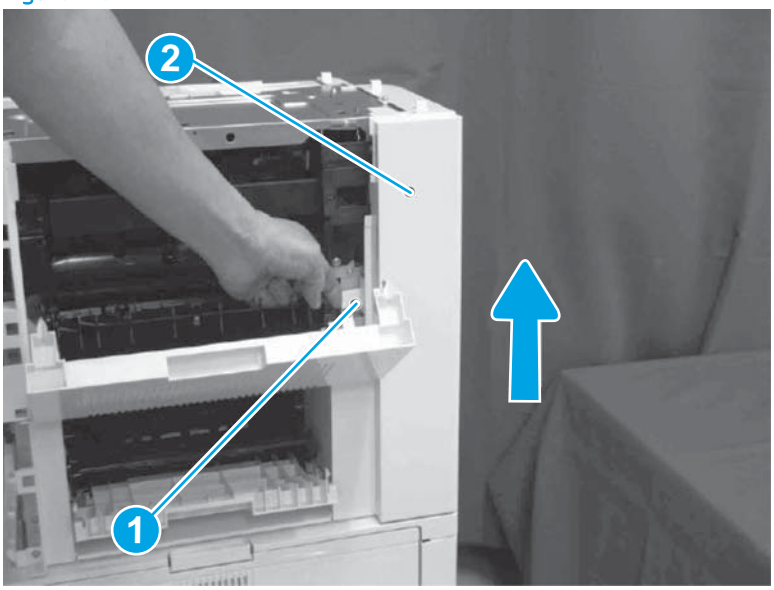


Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 4: Remove the left corner cover

1. Release one tab (callout 1).
2. Slide the left corner cover (callout 2) in the direction of the arrow to remove.

Figure 1-3172 Remove the left corner cover



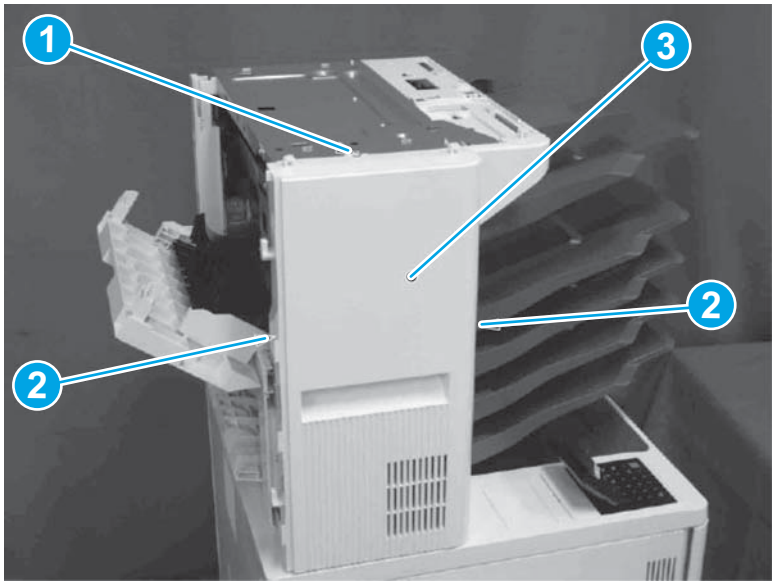
Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 5: Remove the left cover

1. Remove one screw (callout 1).
2. Release two bosses (callout 2).

3. Remove the left cover (callout 3).

Figure 1-3173 Remove left cover

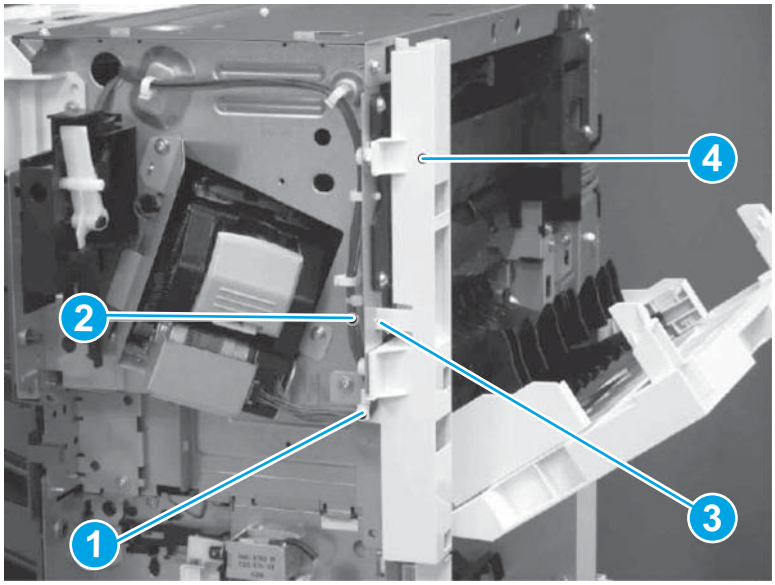


Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 6: Remove the rear cover

1. Release the cable (callout 2) from the cable guide (callout 1).
2. Release one tab (callout 3).
3. Remove the inner cover (callout 4).

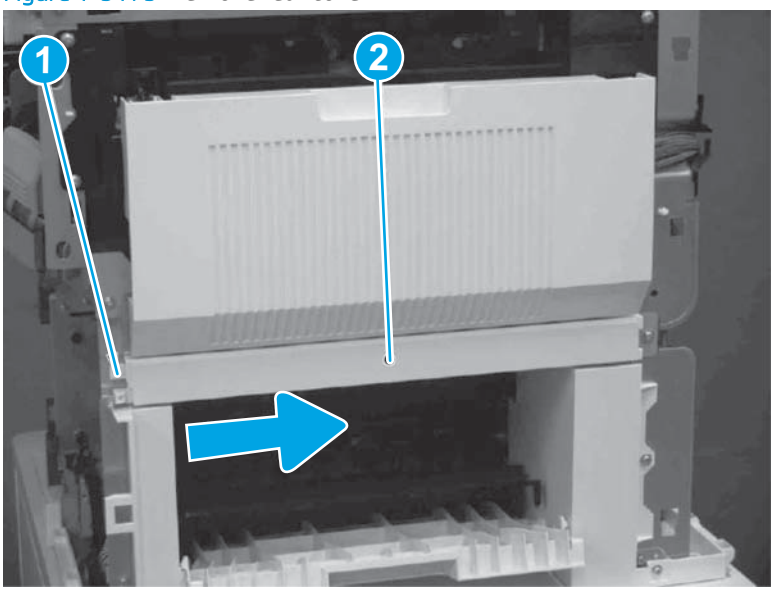
Figure 1-3174 Remove inner cover



4. Release one tab (callout 1).

5. Slide the rear cover (callout 2) in the direction of the arrow to remove.

Figure 1-3175 Remove rear cover

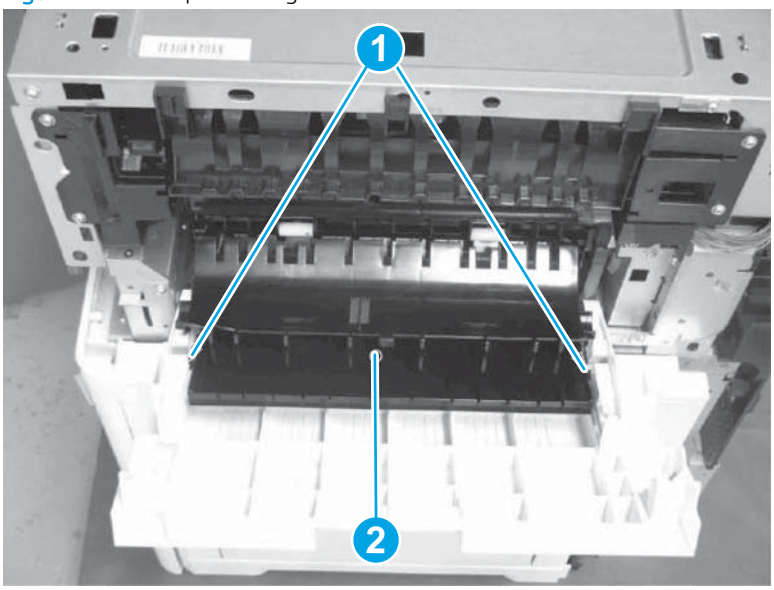


Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 7: Remove the SS door assembly

1. Remove two shafts (callout 1).
2. Open the feed guide (callout 2).

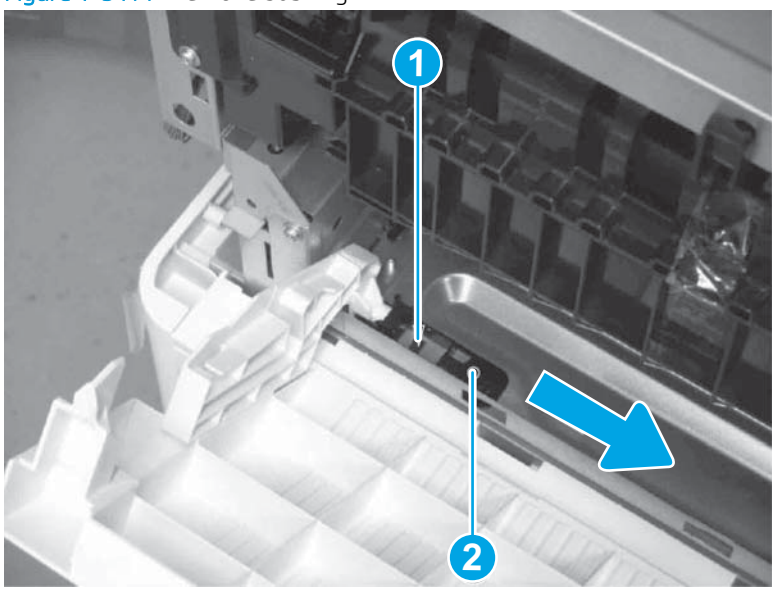
Figure 1-3176 Open feed guide



3. Release one tab (callout 1).

4. Slide the bushing (callout 2) in the direction of the arrow to remove.

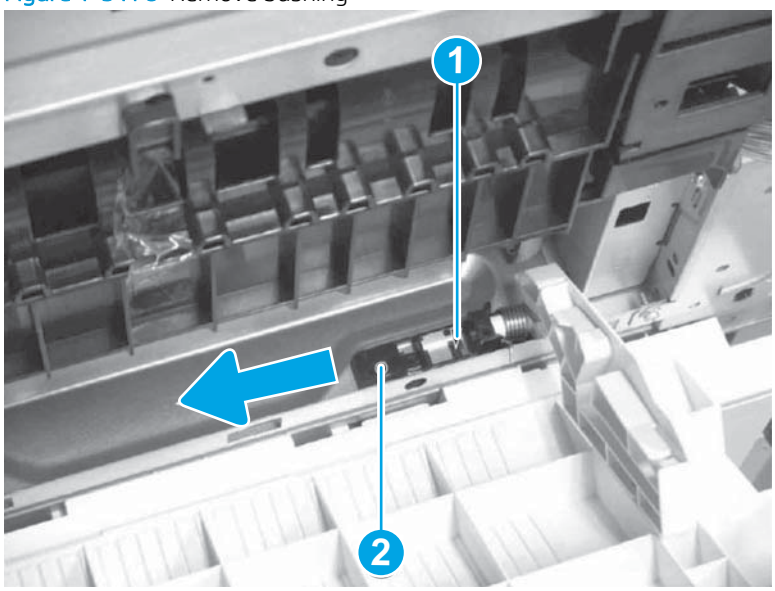
Figure 1-3177 Remove bushing



5. Release one tab (callout 1).

6. Slide the bushing (callout 2) in the direction of the arrow to remove.

Figure 1-3178 Remove bushing

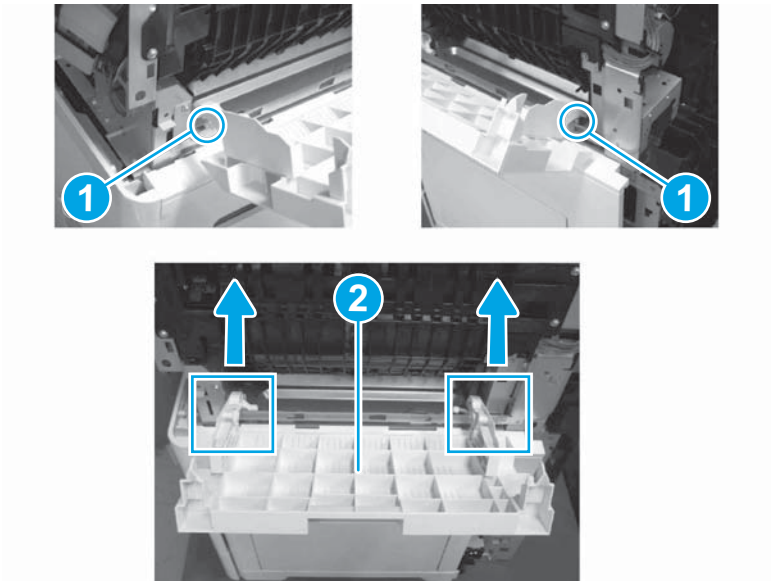


Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

7. Remove right and left shafts (callout 1).

8. Remove the SS door assembly (callout 2).

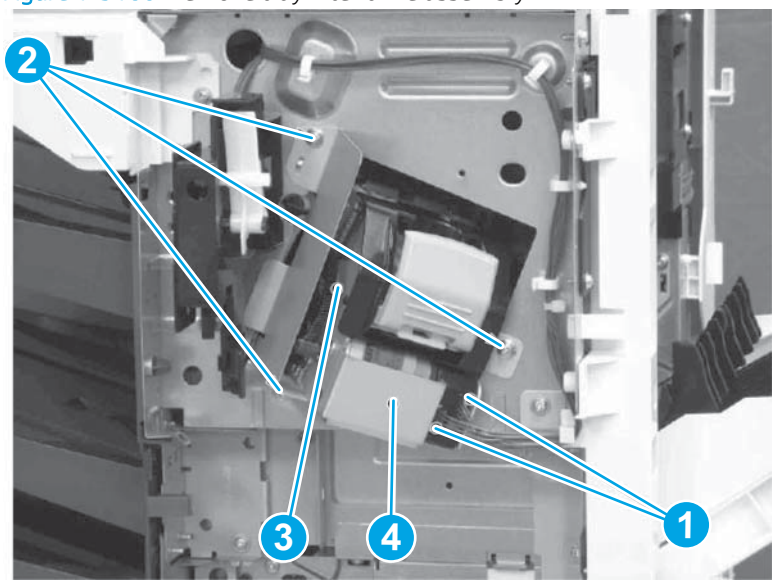
Figure 1-3179 Remove SS door assembly



Step 8: Remove the stapler assembly

1. Disconnect two connectors (callout 1).
2. Remove three screws (callout 2).
3. Remove the stapler assembly (callout 3) and the plate (callout 4) together.

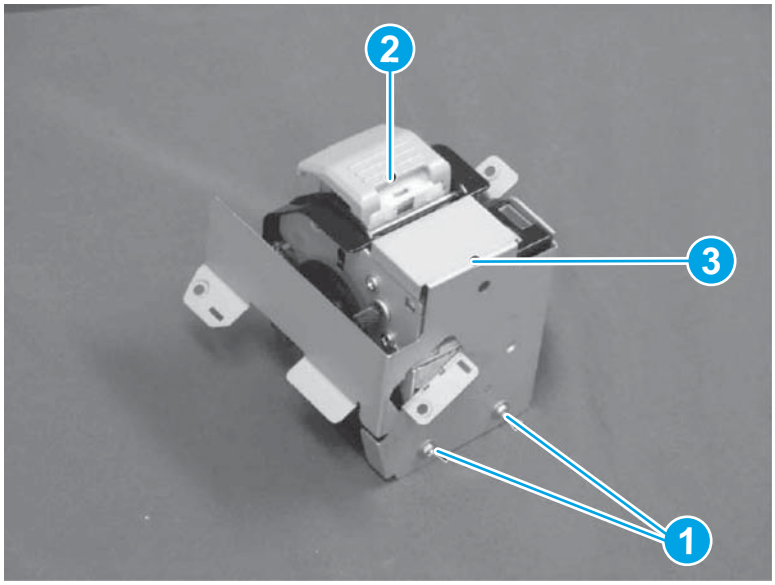
Figure 1-3180 Remove tray lifter drive assembly



4. Remove two screws (callout 1).

5. Remove the plate (callout 3) from the stapler assembly (callout 2).

Figure 1-3181 Remove stapler assembly

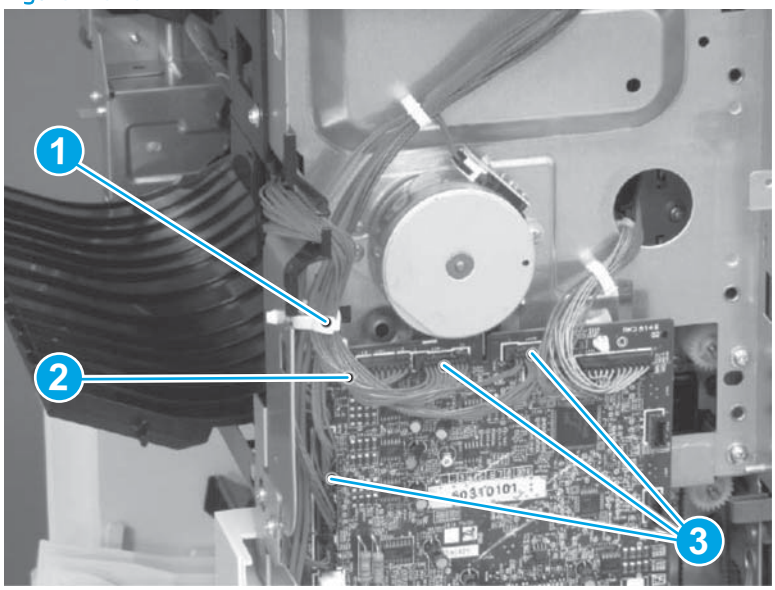


Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 9: Remove the upper feed assembly

1. Release the cable (callout 2) from the cable clamp (callout 1).
2. Disconnect three connectors (callout 3).

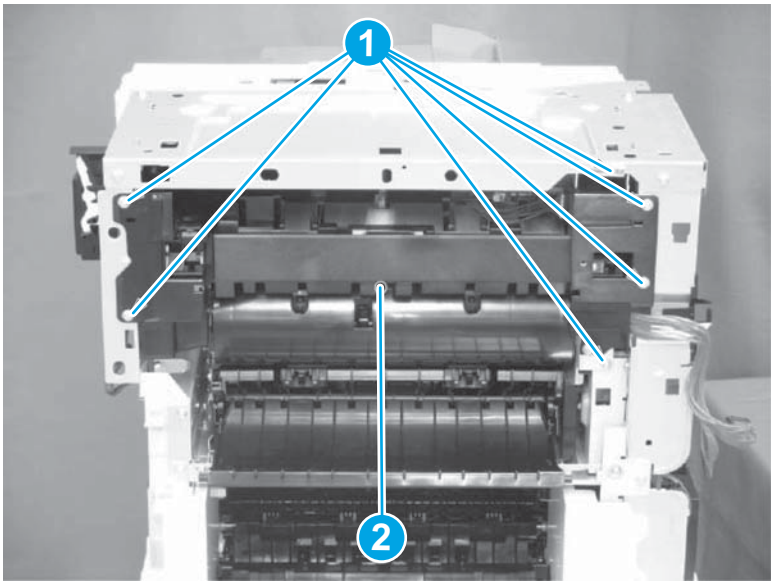
Figure 1-3182 Disconnect connectors



3. Remove six screws (callout 1).

4. Remove the upper feed assembly (callout 2).

Figure 1-3183 Remove upper feed assembly



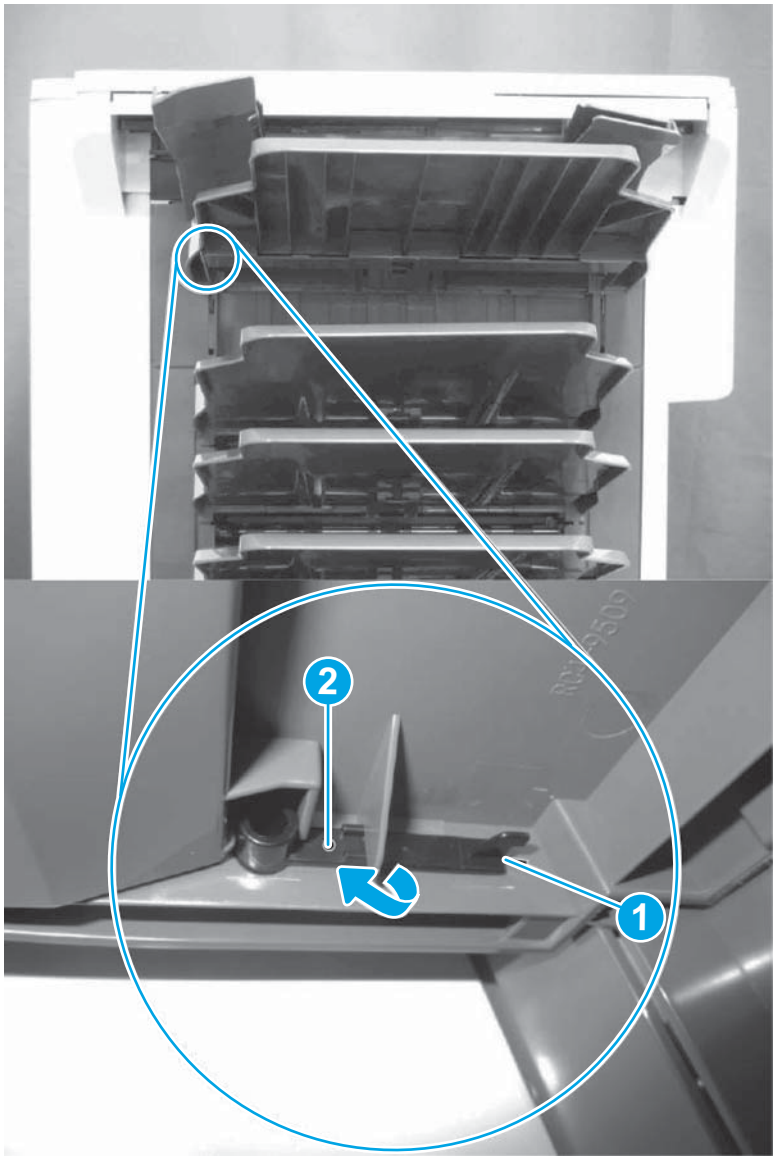
Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 10: Remove the output bin 1 assembly

1. Release one boss (callout 1).

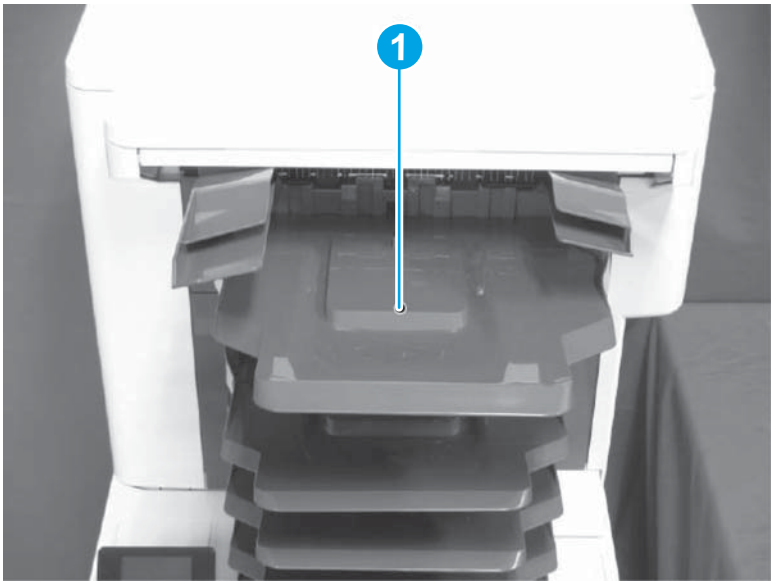
2. Rotate the pin (callout 2) in the direction of the arrow to remove.

Figure 1-3184 Remove pin



3. Remove the output bin 1 assembly (callout 1).

Figure 1-3185 Remove output bin 1 assembly



Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 11: Remove the lower feed assembly

1. Release two tabs (callout 1).

2. Remove the cover (callout 2).

Figure 1-3186 Remove cover

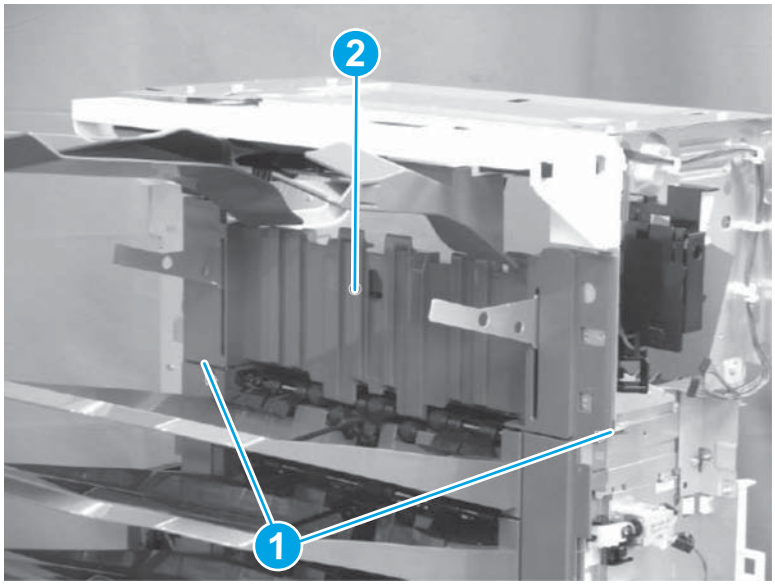
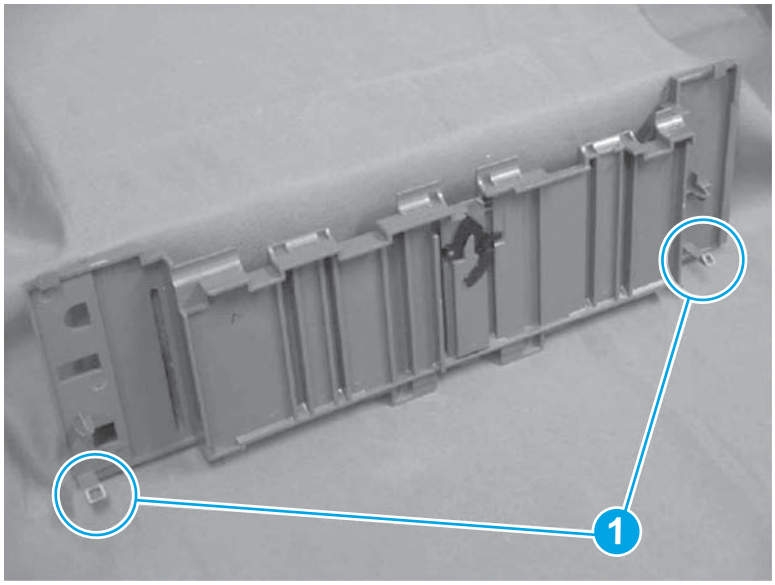


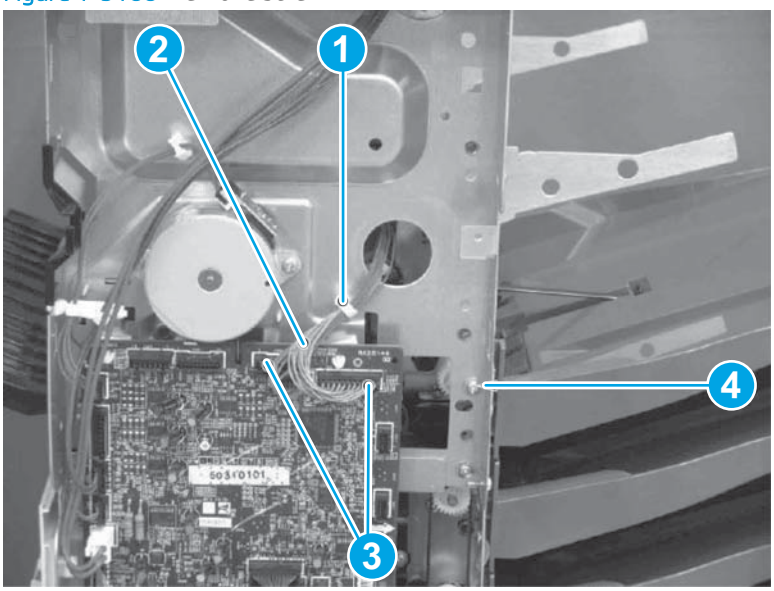
Figure 1-3187 Remove cover



3. Release the cable (callout 2) from the cable clamp (callout 1).
4. Disconnect two connectors (callout 3).

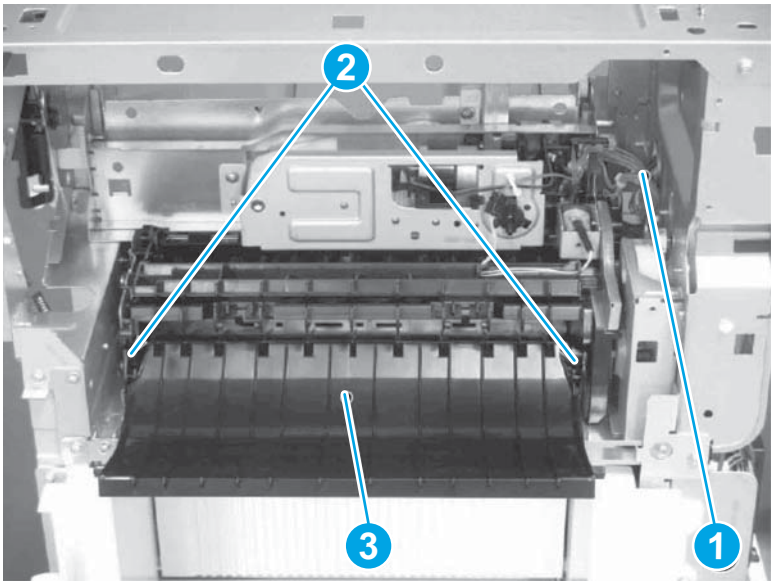
5. Remove one screw (callout 4).

Figure 1-3188 Remove screw



6. Pull out the cable (callout 1).
7. Remove right and left shafts (callout 2).
8. Remove the guide (callout 3).

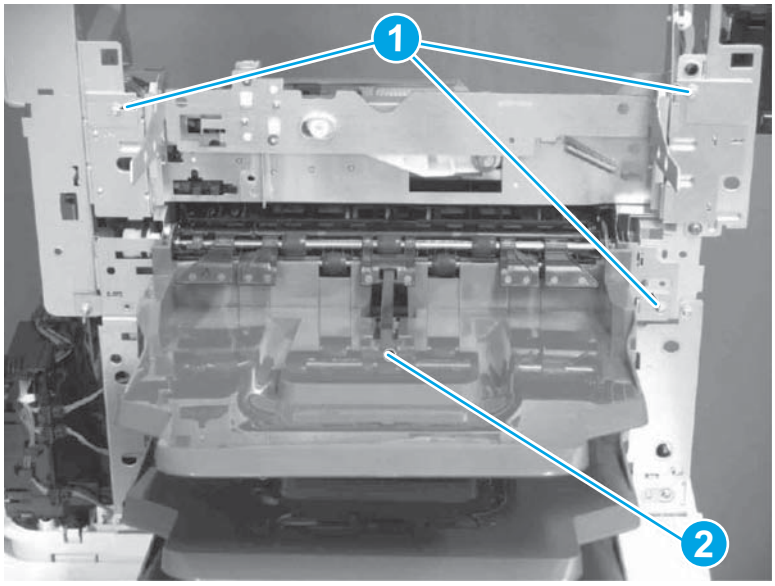
Figure 1-3189 Remove guide



9. Remove three screws (callout 1).

10. Remove the lower feed ass'y (callout 2).

Figure 1-3190 Remove lower feed assembly



Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 12: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION: Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: Staple stacker multi-bin mailbox MBM fan

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the staple stacker multi-bin mailbox MBM fan.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Staple stacker multi-bin mailbox MBM fan part number	
RK2-8153-000CN	Fan

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

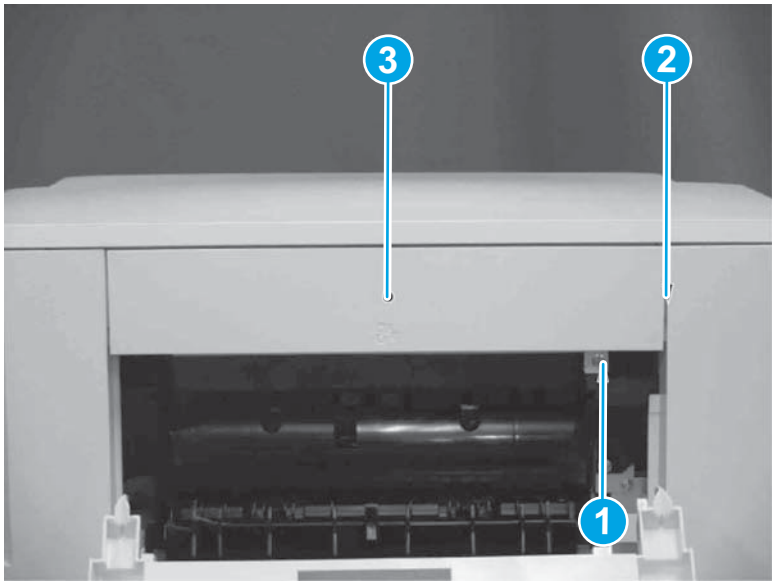
No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the rear upper cover

1. Open the staple stacker door assembly.
2. Remove one screw (callout 1).
3. Release one tab (callout 2).

4. Remove the rear upper cover (callout 3).

Figure 1-3191 Remove rear upper cover

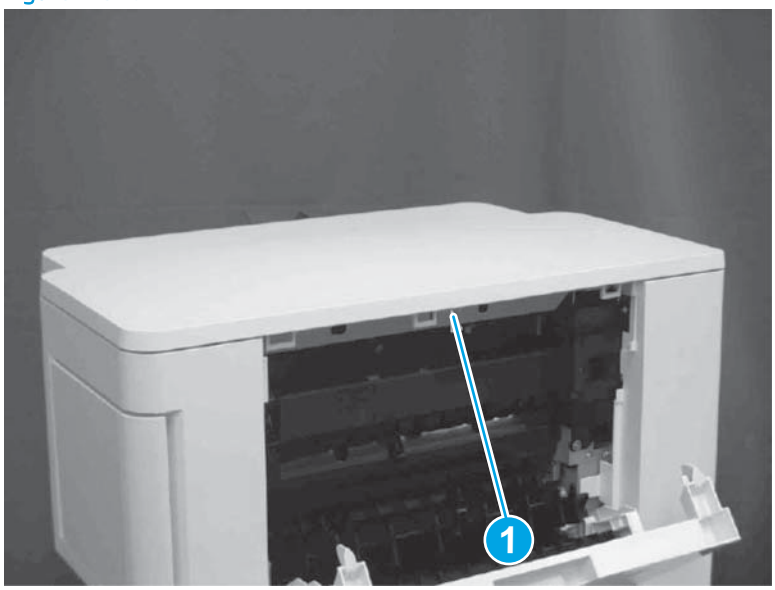


Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 2: Remove the top cover

1. Open the rear upper cover.
2. Remove one screw (callout 1).

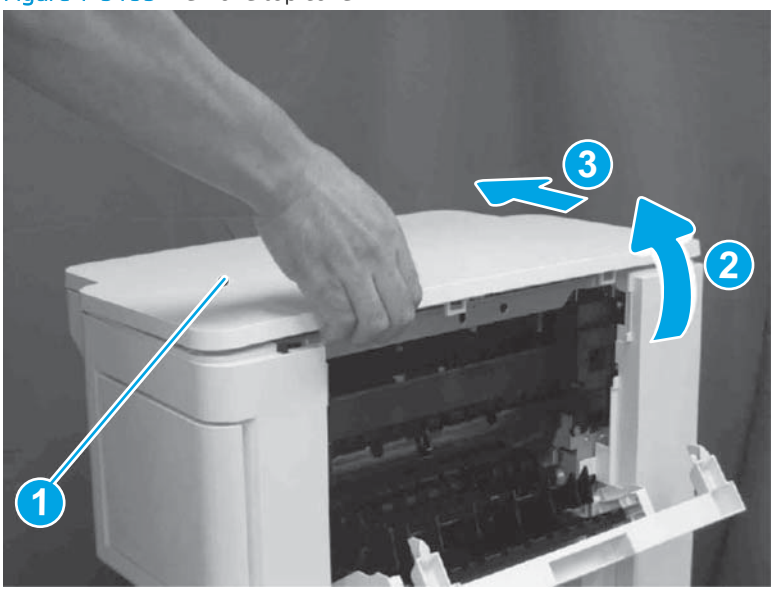
Figure 1-3192 Remove screw



3. Lift up the front side of the top cover (callout 1) in the direction that the arrow (callout 2) indicates.

4. Slide the top cover (callout 1) in the direction of the arrow to remove.

Figure 1-3193 Remove top cover

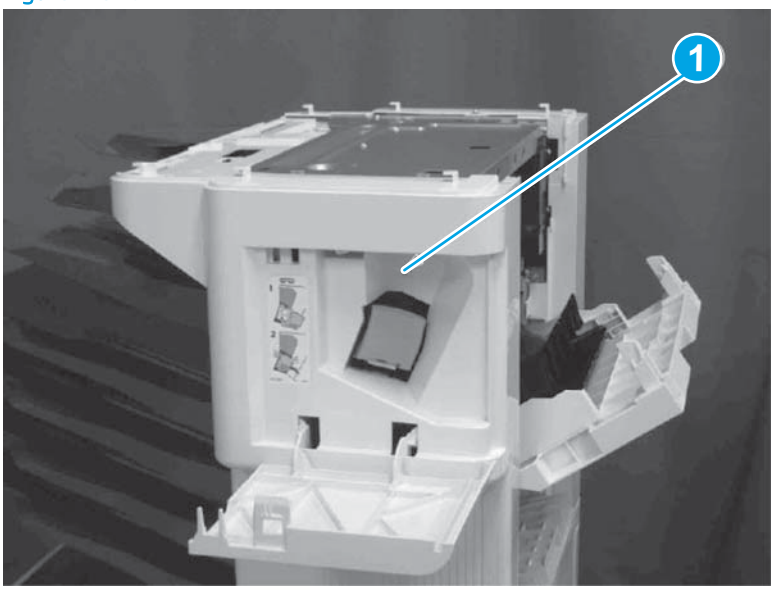


Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 3: Remove the staple cover/door

1. Open the rear upper cover and the top cover.
2. Remove one screw (callout 1).

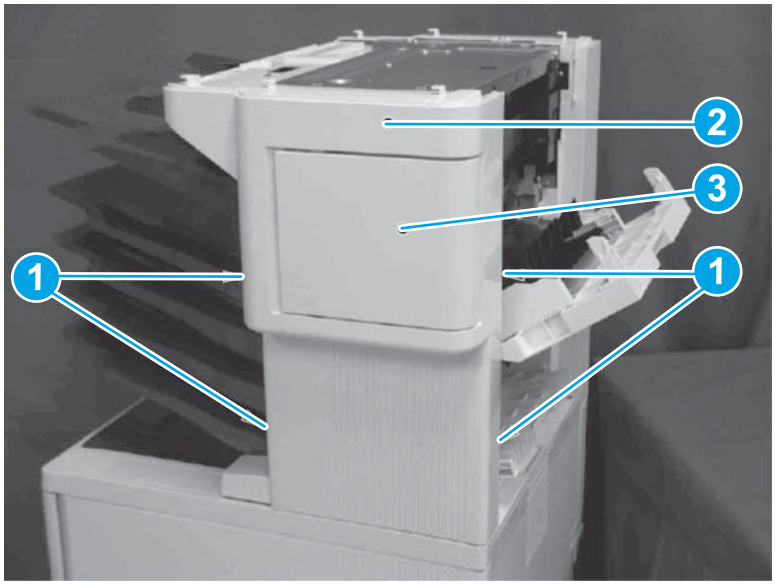
Figure 1-3194 Remove one screw



3. Release four tabs (callout 1).

4. Remove the staple cover (callout 2) and the staple door (callout 3) together.

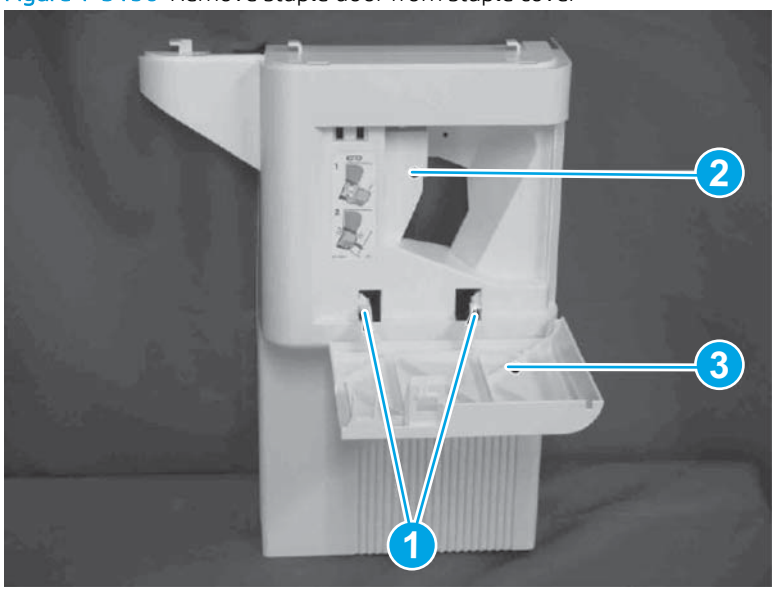
Figure 1-3195 Remove staple cover and staple door



5. Remove two shafts (callout 1).

6. Remove the staple door (callout 3) from the staple cover (callout 2).

Figure 1-3196 Remove staple door from staple cover



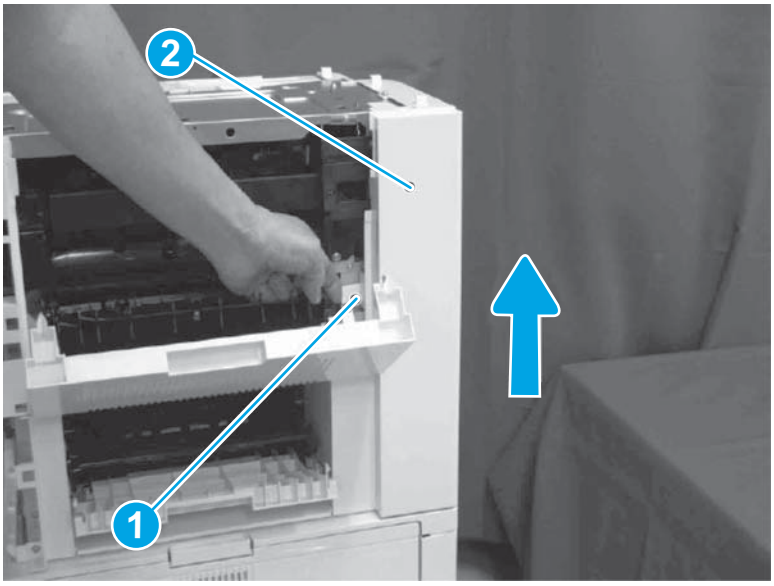
Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 4: Remove the left corner cover

1. Release one tab (callout 1).

2. Slide the left corner cover (callout 2) in the direction of the arrow to remove.

Figure 1-3197 Remove the left corner cover

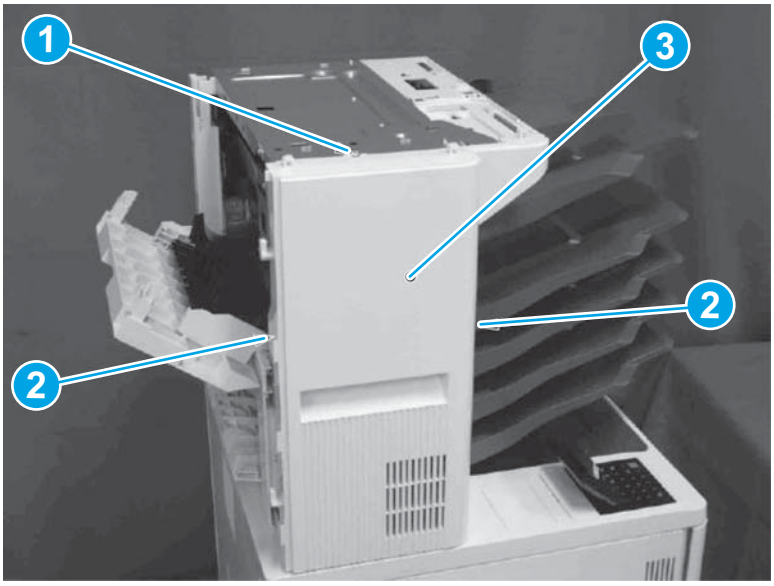


Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 5: Remove the left cover

1. Remove one screw (callout 1).
2. Release two bosses (callout 2).
3. Remove the left cover (callout 3).

Figure 1-3198 Remove left cover

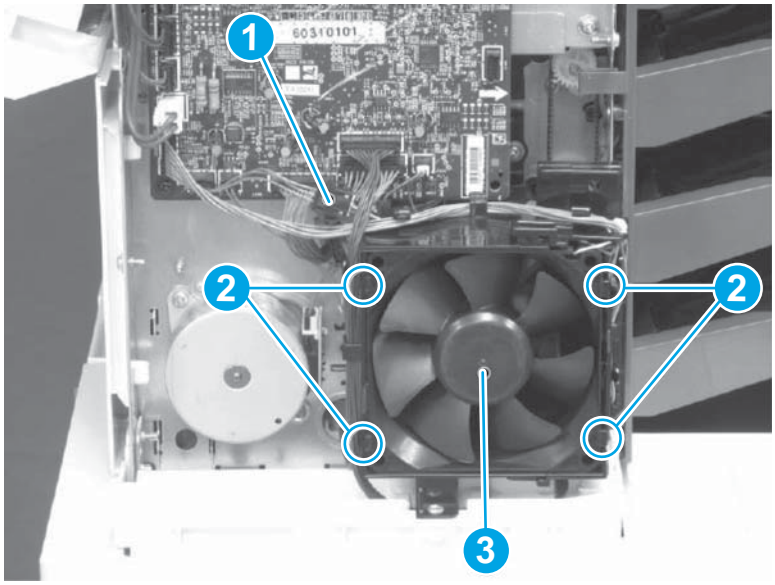


Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 6: Remove the MBM fan

1. Disconnect one connector (callout 1).
2. Release four tabs (callout 2).
3. Remove the MBM fan (callout 3).

Figure 1-3199 Remove MBM fan



Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 7: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION: Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: Staple stacker multi-bin mailbox SS feed motor

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the staple stacker multi-bin mailbox SS feed motor.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Staple stacker multi-bin mailbox SS feed motor part number	
RK2-8149-000CN	DC stepping motor

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

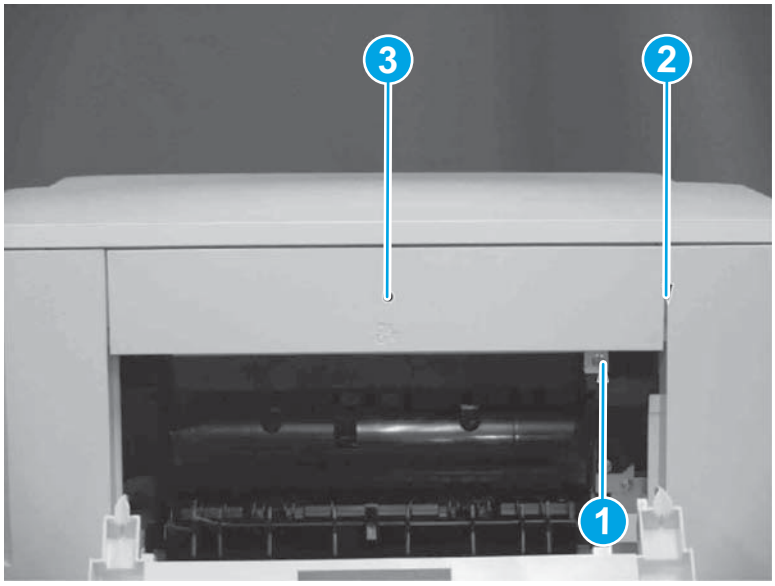
No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the rear upper cover

1. Open the staple stacker door assembly.
2. Remove one screw (callout 1).
3. Release one tab (callout 2).

4. Remove the rear upper cover (callout 3).

Figure 1-3200 Remove rear upper cover

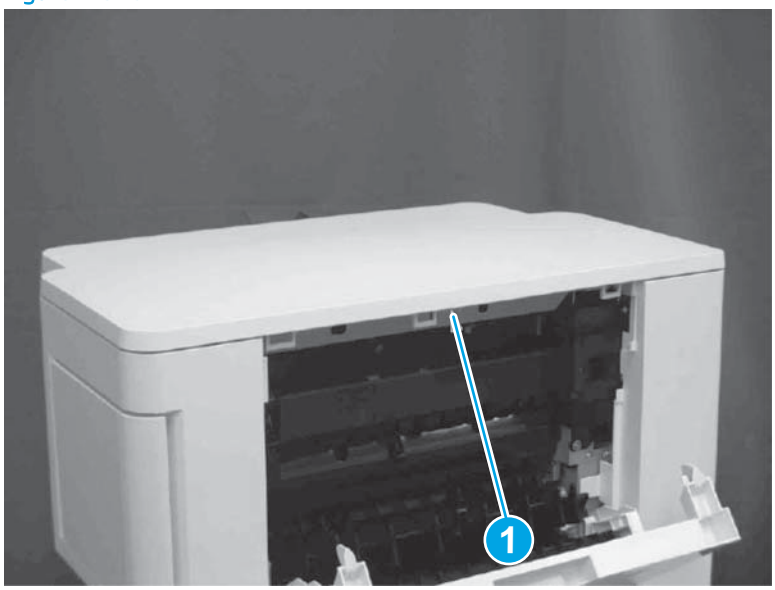


Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 2: Remove the top cover

1. Open the rear upper cover.
2. Remove one screw (callout 1).

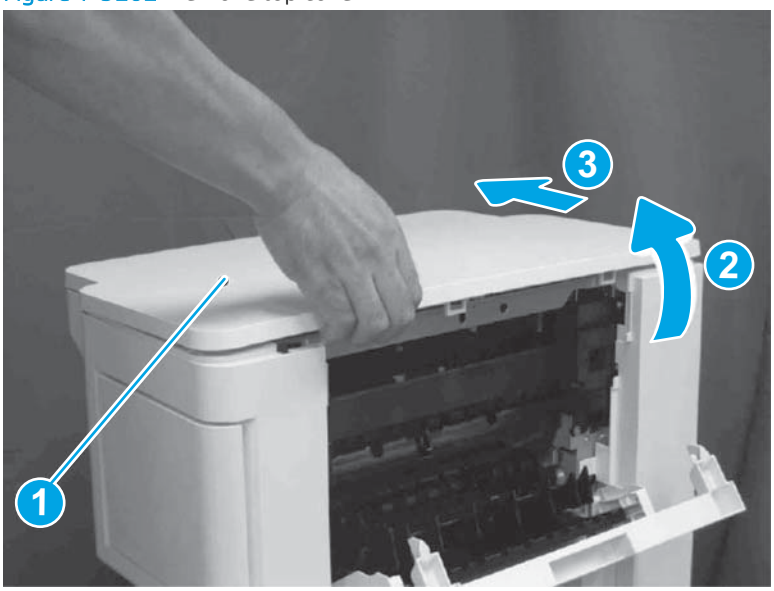
Figure 1-3201 Remove screw



3. Lift up the front side of the top cover (callout 1) in the direction that the arrow (callout 2) indicates.

4. Slide the top cover (callout 1) in the direction of the arrow to remove.

Figure 1-3202 Remove top cover

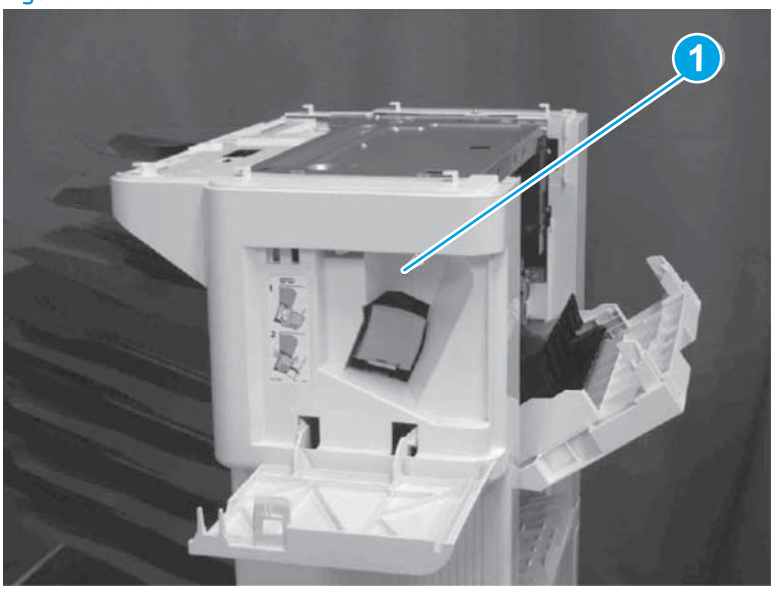


Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 3: Remove the staple cover/door

1. Open the rear upper cover and the top cover.
2. Remove one screw (callout 1).

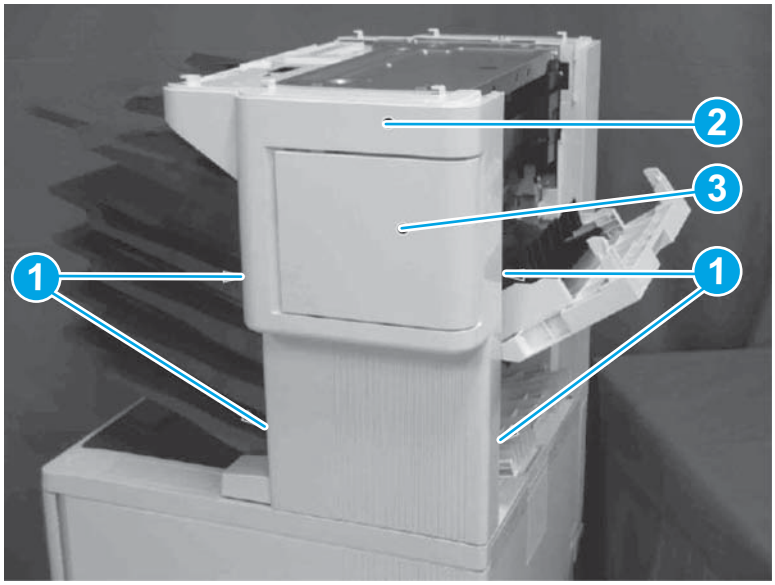
Figure 1-3203 Remove one screw



3. Release four tabs (callout 1).

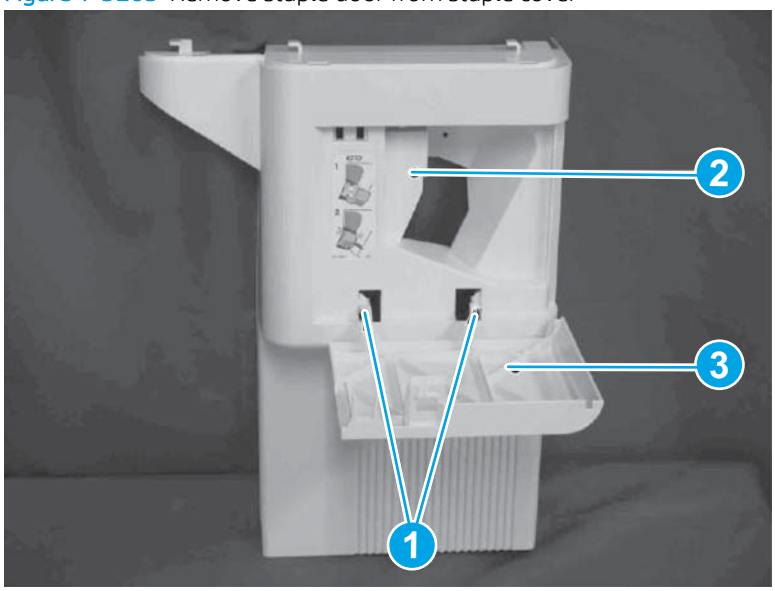
4. Remove the staple cover (callout 2) and the staple door (callout 3) together.

Figure 1-3204 Remove staple cover and staple door



5. Remove two shafts (callout 1).
6. Remove the staple door (callout 3) from the staple cover (callout 2).

Figure 1-3205 Remove staple door from staple cover



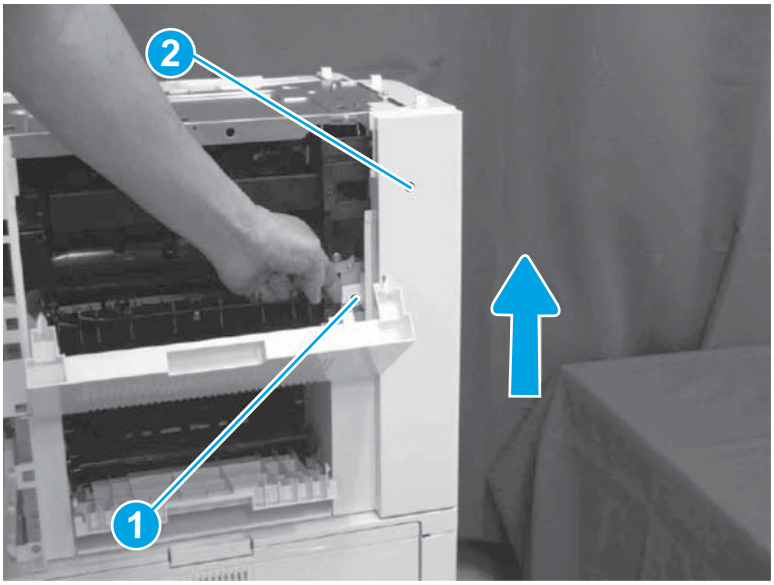
Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 4: Remove the left corner cover

1. Release one tab (callout 1).

2. Slide the left corner cover (callout 2) in the direction of the arrow to remove.

Figure 1-3206 Remove the left corner cover

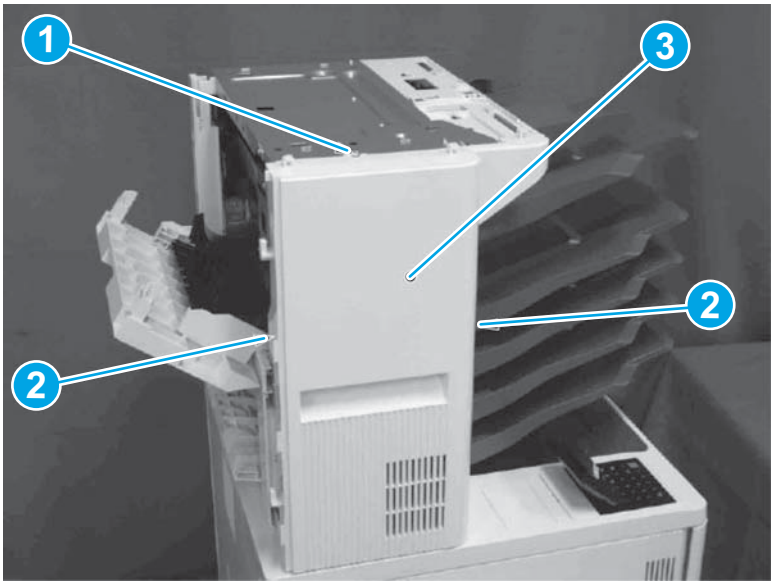


Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 5: Remove the left cover

1. Remove one screw (callout 1).
2. Release two bosses (callout 2).
3. Remove the left cover (callout 3).

Figure 1-3207 Remove left cover

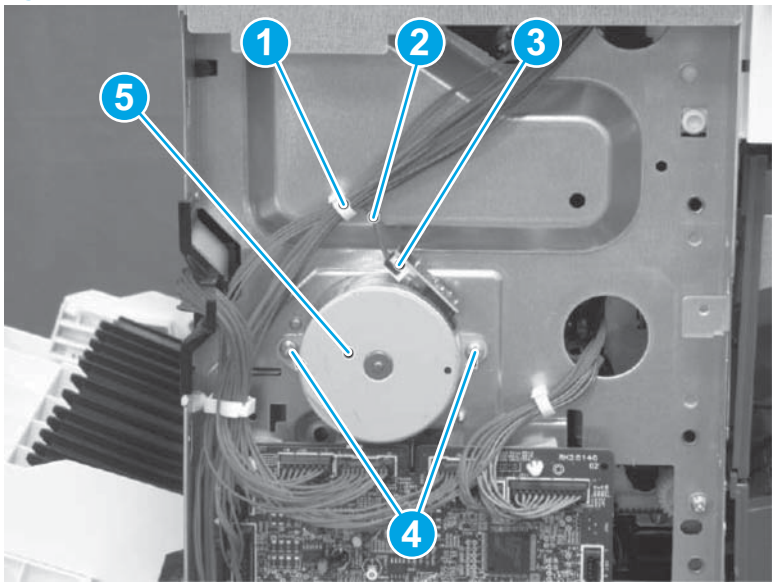


Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 6: Remove the SS feed motor

1. Release the cable (callout 2) from the cable clamp (callout 1).
2. Disconnect one connector (callout 3).
3. Remove two screws (callout 4).
4. Remove the SS feed motor (callout 5).

Figure 1-3208 Remove SS feed motor



Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 7: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION: Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: Staple stacker multi-bin mailbox MBM feed motor

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the staple stacker multi-bin mailbox MBM feed motor.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Staple stacker multi-bin mailbox MBM feed motor part number	
RK2-8149-000CN	DC stepping motor

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

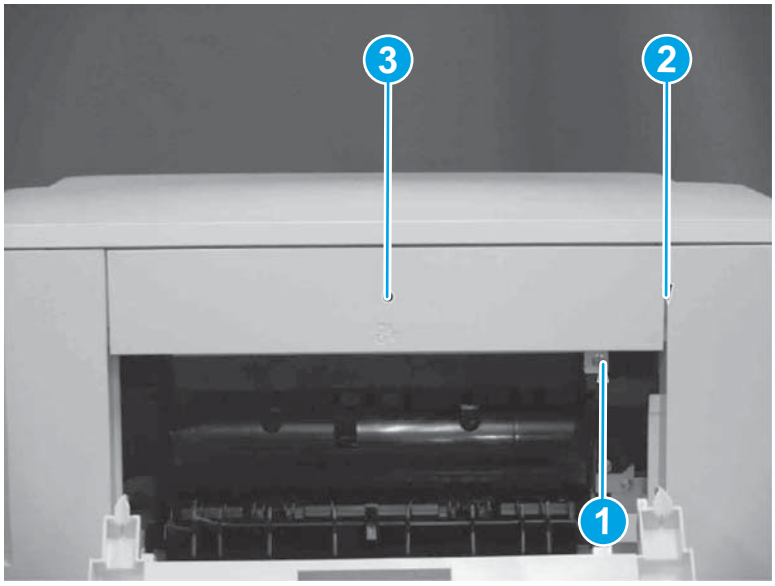
No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the rear upper cover

1. Open the staple stacker door assembly.
2. Remove one screw (callout 1).
3. Release one tab (callout 2).

4. Remove the rear upper cover (callout 3).

Figure 1-3209 Remove rear upper cover

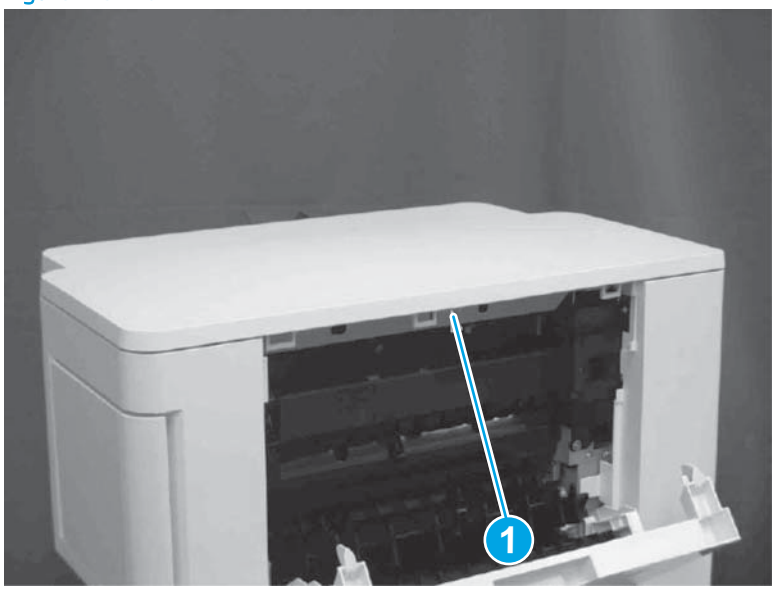


Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 2: Remove the top cover

1. Open the rear upper cover.
2. Remove one screw (callout 1).

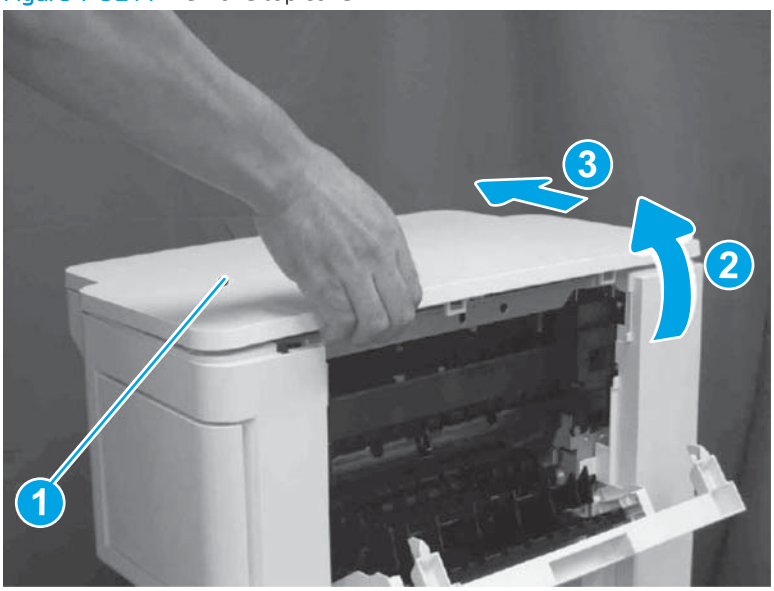
Figure 1-3210 Remove screw



3. Lift up the front side of the top cover (callout 1) in the direction that the arrow (callout 2) indicates.

4. Slide the top cover (callout 1) in the direction of the arrow to remove.

Figure 1-3211 Remove top cover

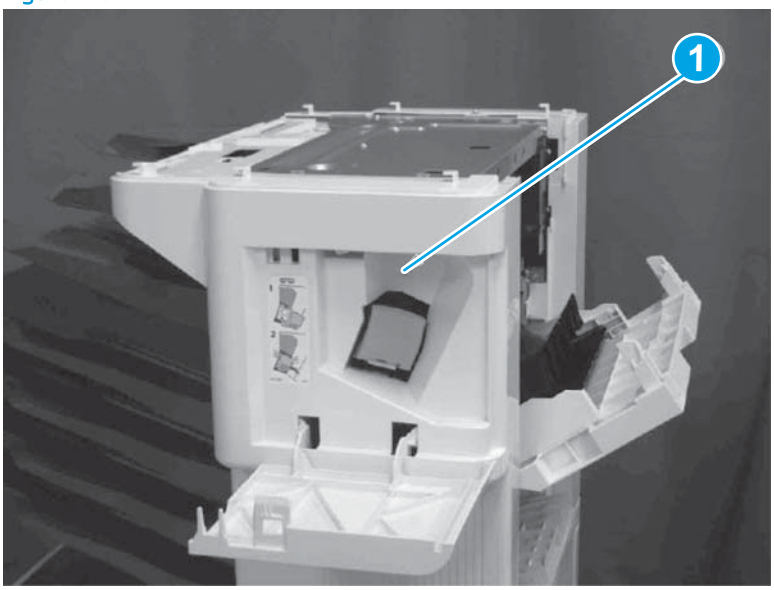


Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 3: Remove the staple cover/door

1. Open the rear upper cover and the top cover.
2. Remove one screw (callout 1).

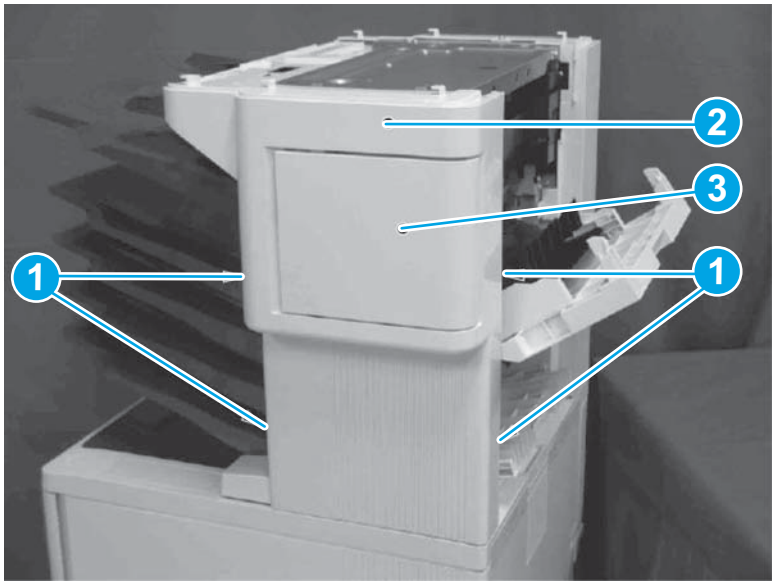
Figure 1-3212 Remove one screw



3. Release four tabs (callout 1).

4. Remove the staple cover (callout 2) and the staple door (callout 3) together.

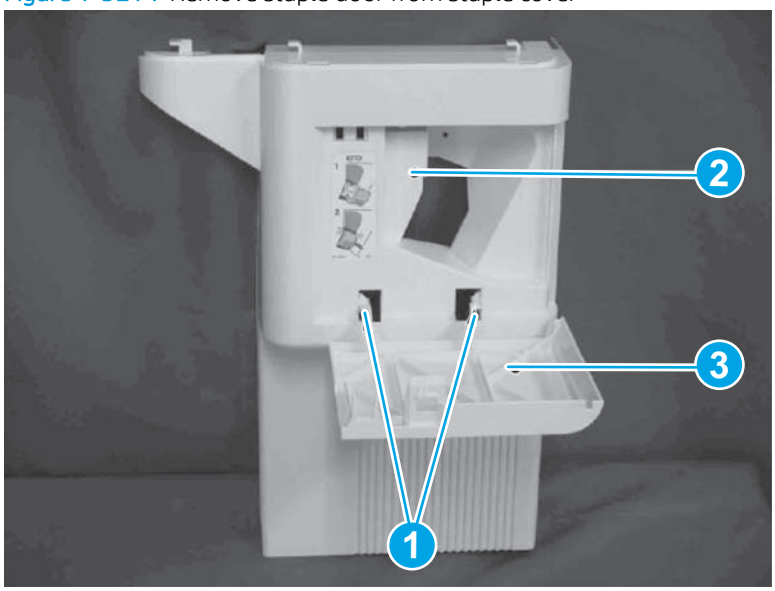
Figure 1-3213 Remove staple cover and staple door



5. Remove two shafts (callout 1).

6. Remove the staple door (callout 3) from the staple cover (callout 2).

Figure 1-3214 Remove staple door from staple cover



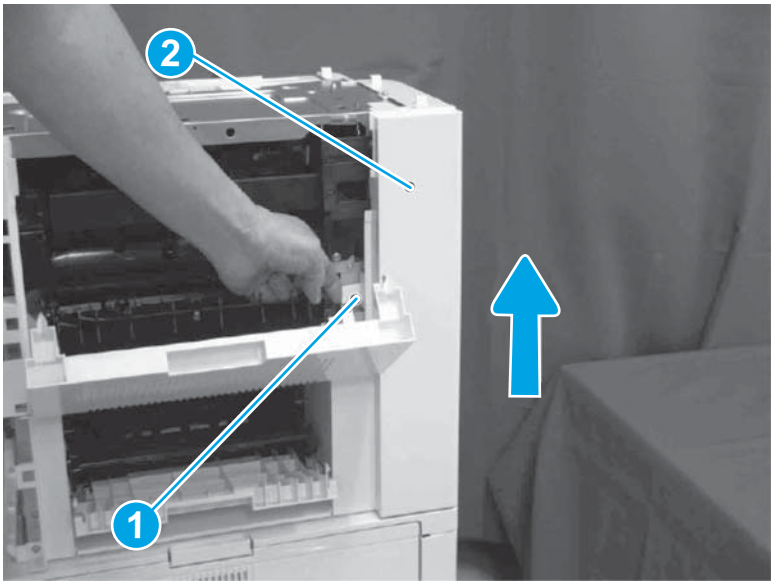
Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 4: Remove the left corner cover

1. Release one tab (callout 1).

2. Slide the left corner cover (callout 2) in the direction of the arrow to remove.

Figure 1-3215 Remove the left corner cover

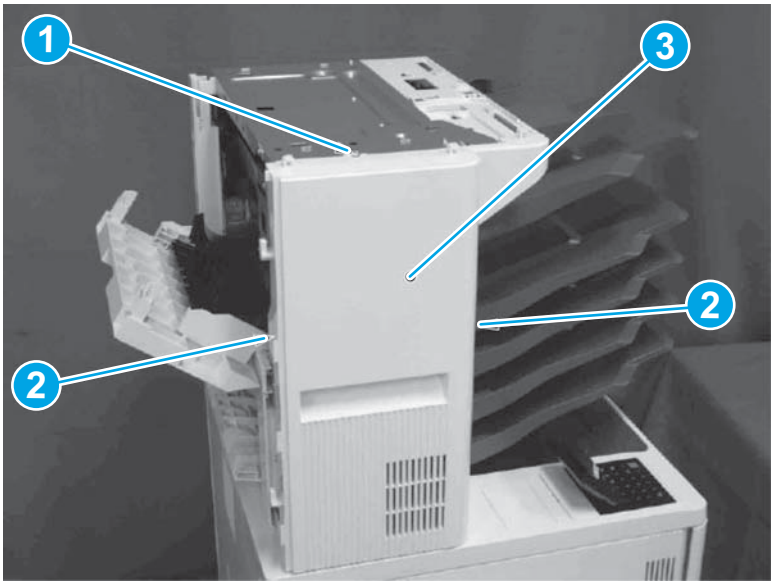


Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 5: Remove the left cover

1. Remove one screw (callout 1).
2. Release two bosses (callout 2).
3. Remove the left cover (callout 3).

Figure 1-3216 Remove left cover

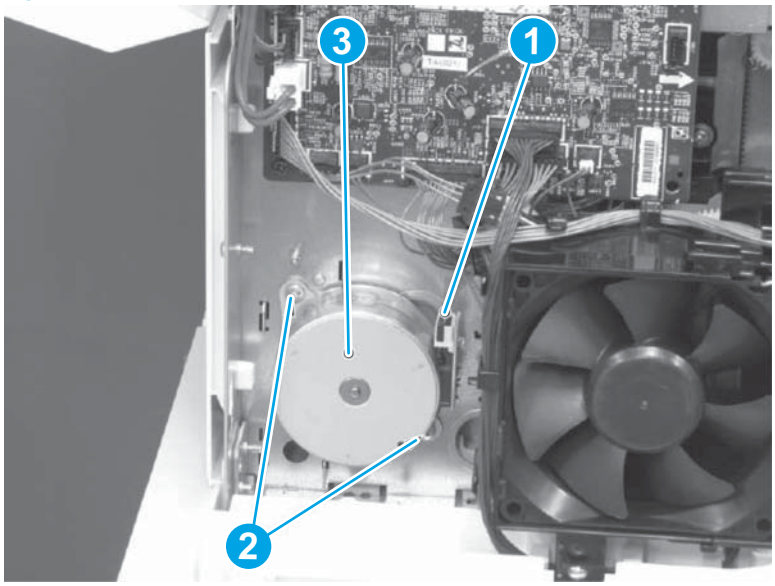


Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 6: Remove the MBM feed motor

1. Release the cable (callout 2) from the cable clamp (callout 1).
2. Disconnect one connector (callout 1).
3. Remove two screws (callout 2).
4. Remove the MBM feed motor (callout 3).

Figure 1-3217 Remove MBM feed motor



Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 7: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION: Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: Staple stacker multi-bin mailbox inlet flapper solenoid assembly

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the staple stacker multi-bin mailbox inlet flapper solenoid assembly.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Staple stacker multi-bin mailbox inlet flapper solenoid assembly part number	
RM2-1040-000CN	Solenoid assembly

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

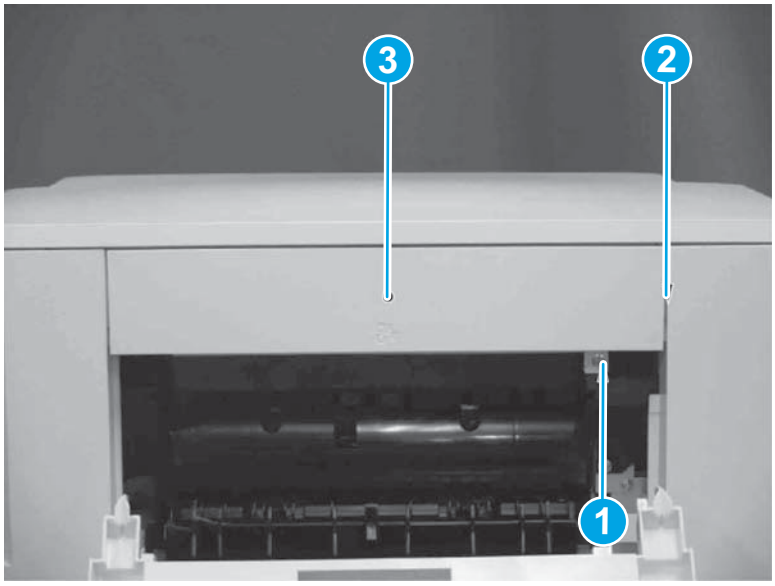
No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the rear upper cover

1. Open the staple stacker door assembly.
2. Remove one screw (callout 1).
3. Release one tab (callout 2).

4. Remove the rear upper cover (callout 3).

Figure 1-3218 Remove rear upper cover

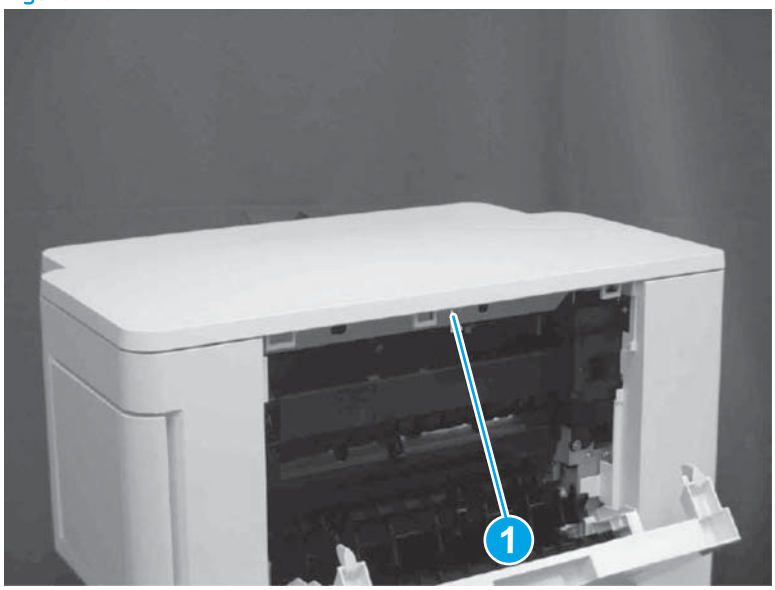


Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 2: Remove the top cover

1. Open the rear upper cover.
2. Remove one screw (callout 1).

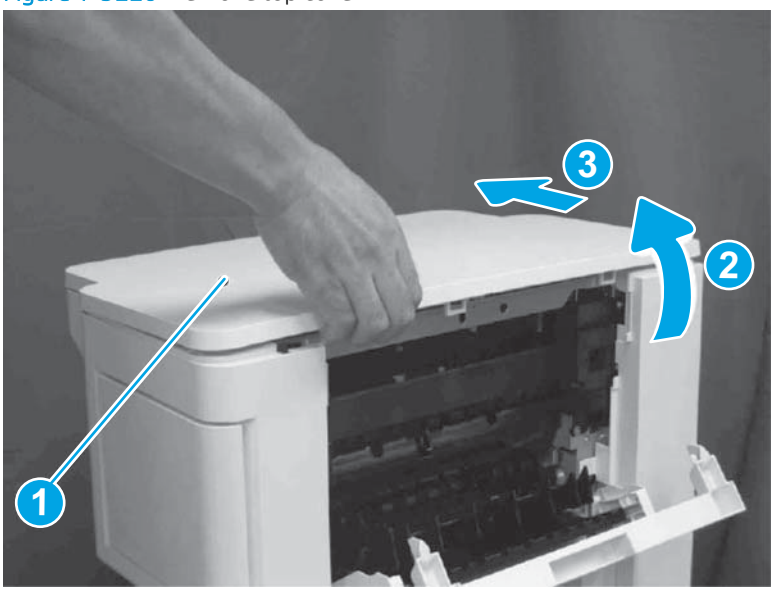
Figure 1-3219 Remove screw



3. Lift up the front side of the top cover (callout 1) in the direction that the arrow (callout 2) indicates.

4. Slide the top cover (callout 1) in the direction of the arrow to remove.

Figure 1-3220 Remove top cover

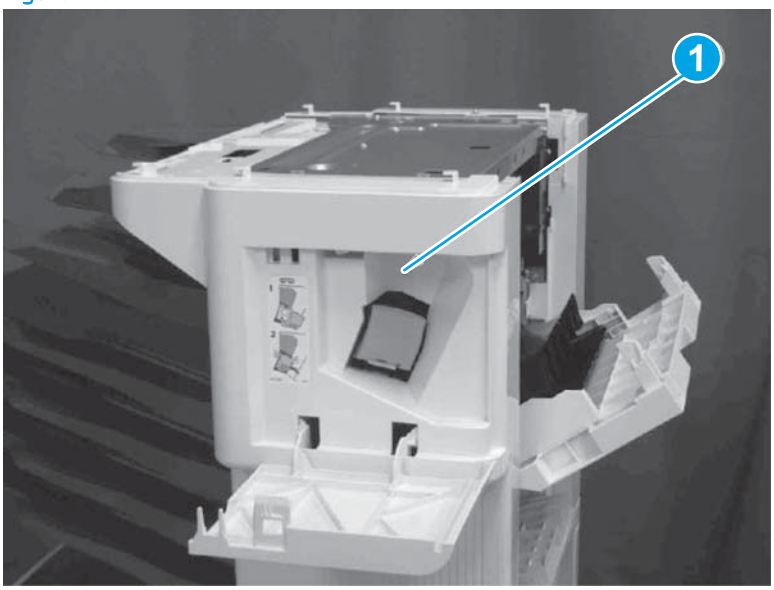


Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 3: Remove the staple cover/door

1. Open the rear upper cover and the top cover.
2. Remove one screw (callout 1).

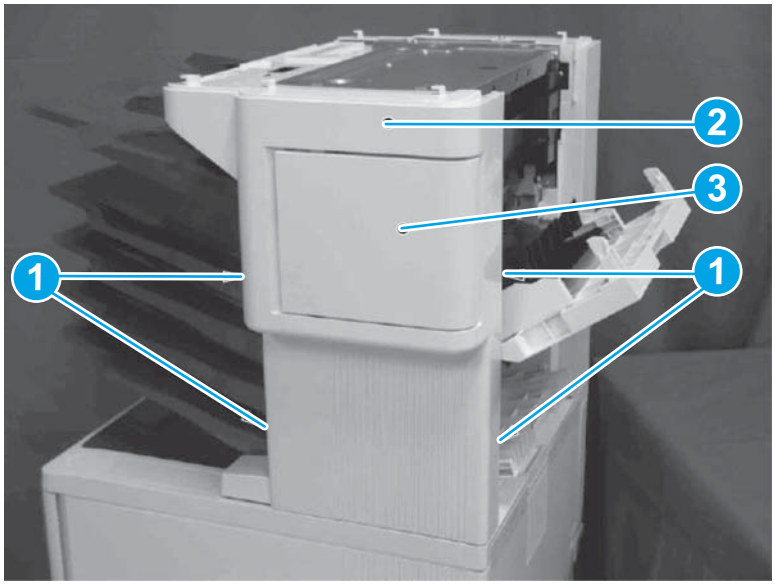
Figure 1-3221 Remove one screw



3. Release four tabs (callout 1).

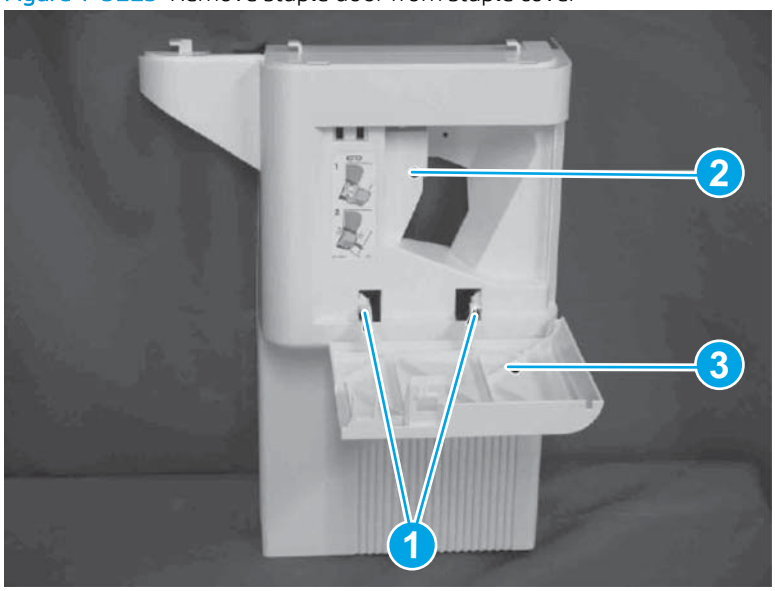
4. Remove the staple cover (callout 2) and the staple door (callout 3) together.

Figure 1-3222 Remove staple cover and staple door



5. Remove two shafts (callout 1).
6. Remove the staple door (callout 3) from the staple cover (callout 2).

Figure 1-3223 Remove staple door from staple cover



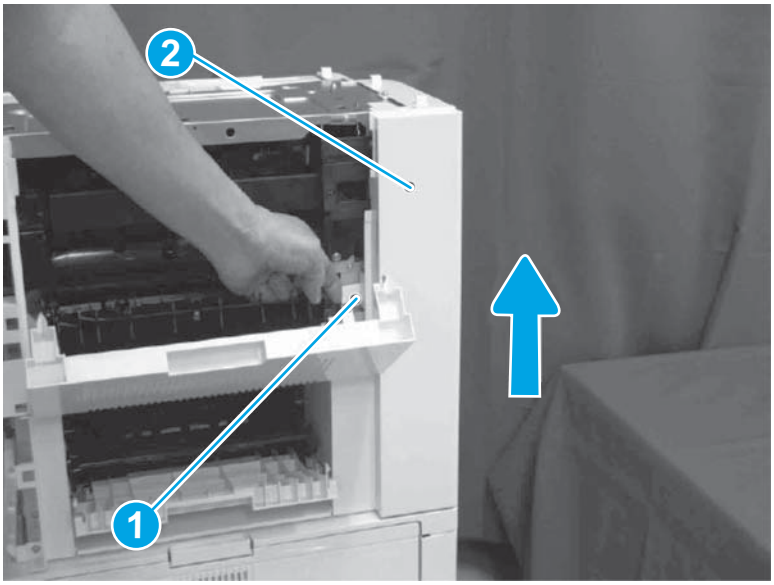
Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 4: Remove the left corner cover

1. Release one tab (callout 1).

2. Slide the left corner cover (callout 2) in the direction of the arrow to remove.

Figure 1-3224 Remove the left corner cover

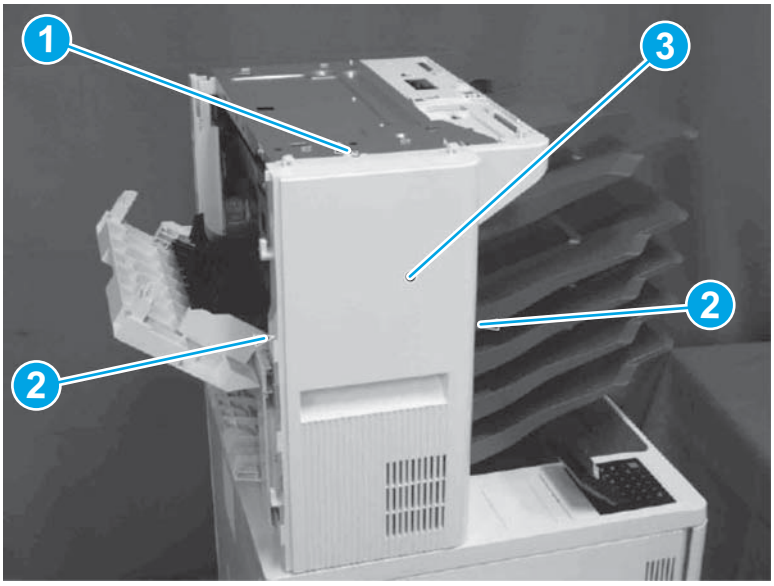


Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 5: Remove the left cover

1. Remove one screw (callout 1).
2. Release two bosses (callout 2).
3. Remove the left cover (callout 3).

Figure 1-3225 Remove left cover

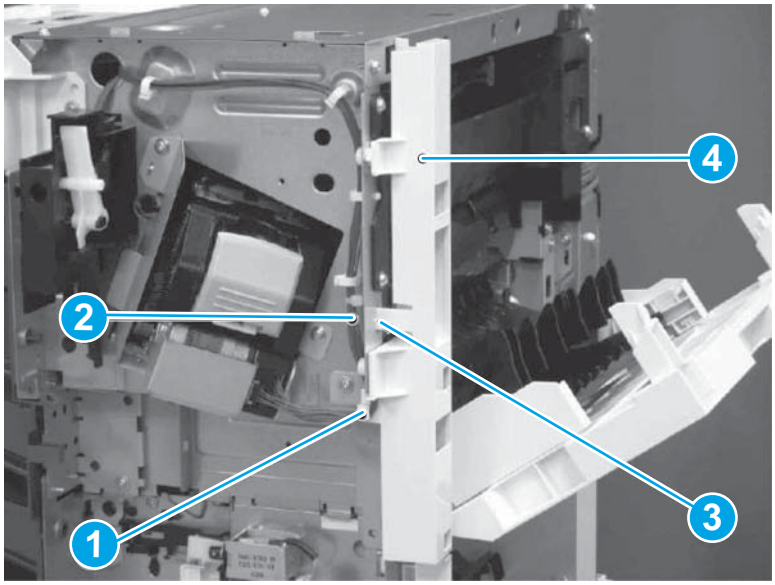


Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 6: Remove the rear cover

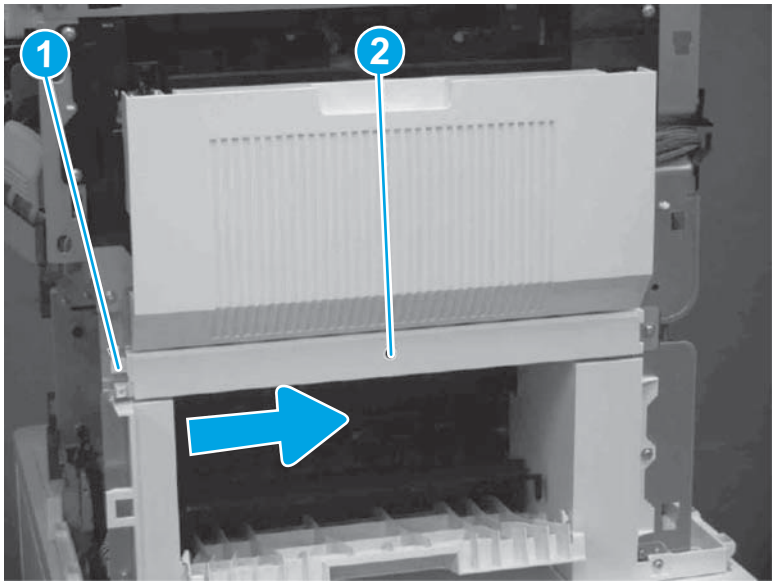
1. Release the cable (callout 2) from the cable guide (callout 1).
2. Release one tab (callout 3).
3. Remove the inner cover (callout 4).

Figure 1-3226 Remove inner cover



4. Release one tab (callout 1).
5. Slide the rear cover (callout 2) in the direction of the arrow to remove.

Figure 1-3227 Remove rear cover



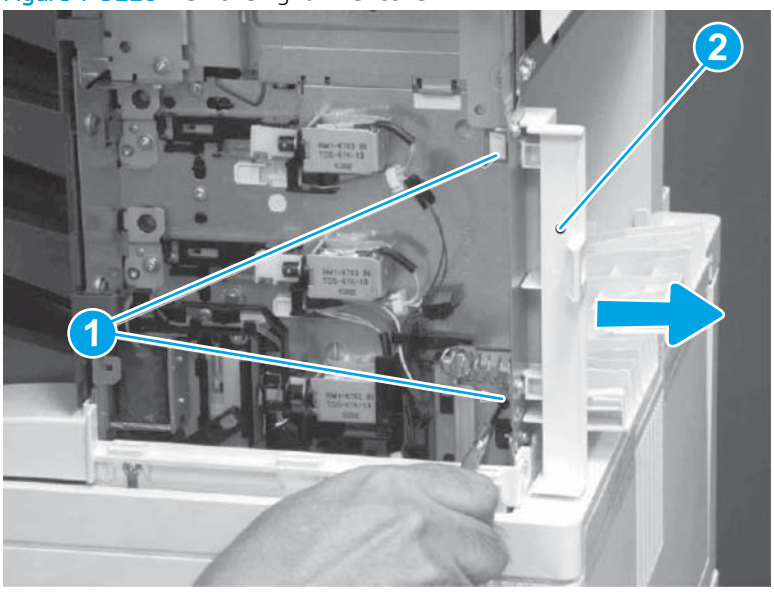
Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 7: Remove the right inner cover

1. Release two tabs (callout 1).

2. Slide the right inner cover (callout 2) in the direction of the arrow to remove.

Figure 1-3228 Remove right inner cover

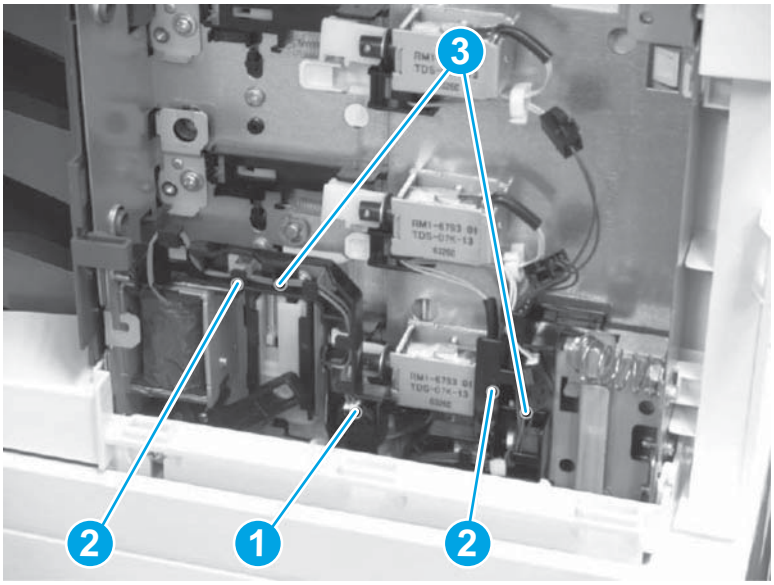


Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 8: Remove the inner flapper solenoid assembly

1. Release the cable (callout 2) from the cable clamp (callout 1).
2. Disconnect one connector (callout 1).
3. Release cables (callout 3) from cable guides (callout 2).

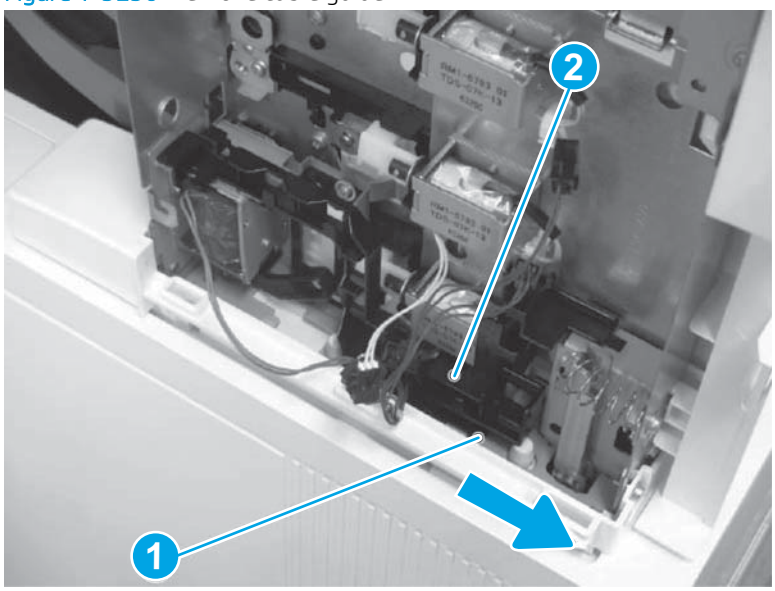
Figure 1-3229 Release cables



4. Release one tab (callout 1).

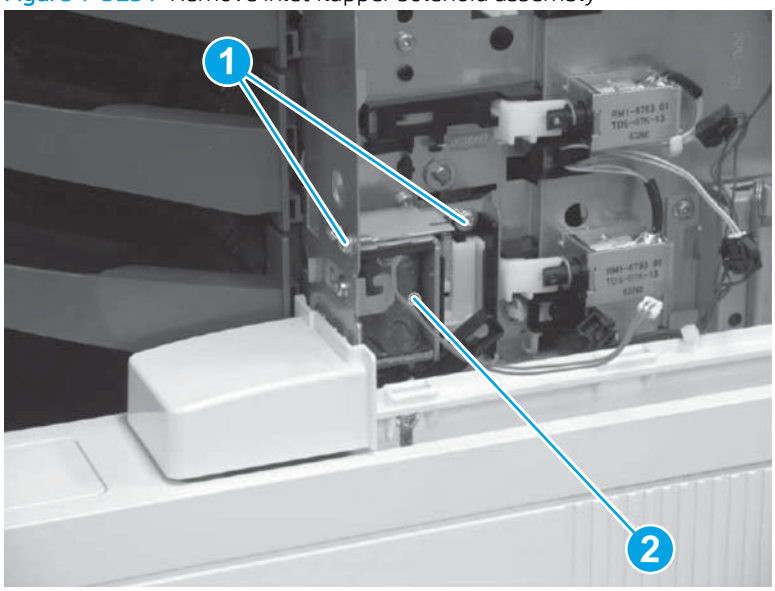
5. Slide the cable guide (callout 2) in the direction of the arrow to remove.

Figure 1-3230 Remove cable guide



6. Remove two screws (callout 1).
7. Remove the inlet flapper solenoid assembly (callout 2).

Figure 1-3231 Remove inlet flapper solenoid assembly



Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 9: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION: Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: Staple stacker multi-bin mailbox output bin 3 flapper solenoid assembly

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the staple stacker multi-bin mailbox output bin 3 flapper solenoid assembly.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Staple stacker multi-bin mailbox output bin 3 flapper solenoid assembly part number	
RL2-1792-000CN	Bin solenoid lever

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

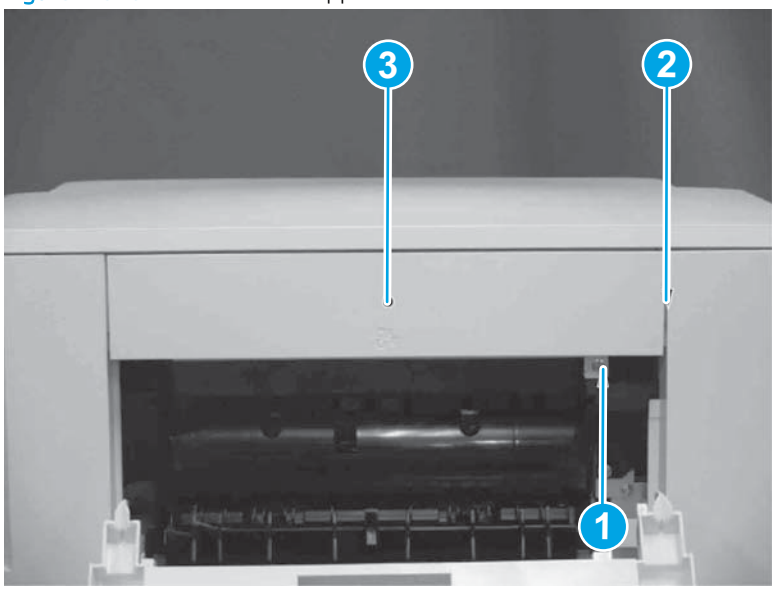
Post service test

No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the rear upper cover

1. Open the staple stacker door assembly.
2. Remove one screw (callout 1).
3. Release one tab (callout 2).
4. Remove the rear upper cover (callout 3).

Figure 1-3232 Remove rear upper cover



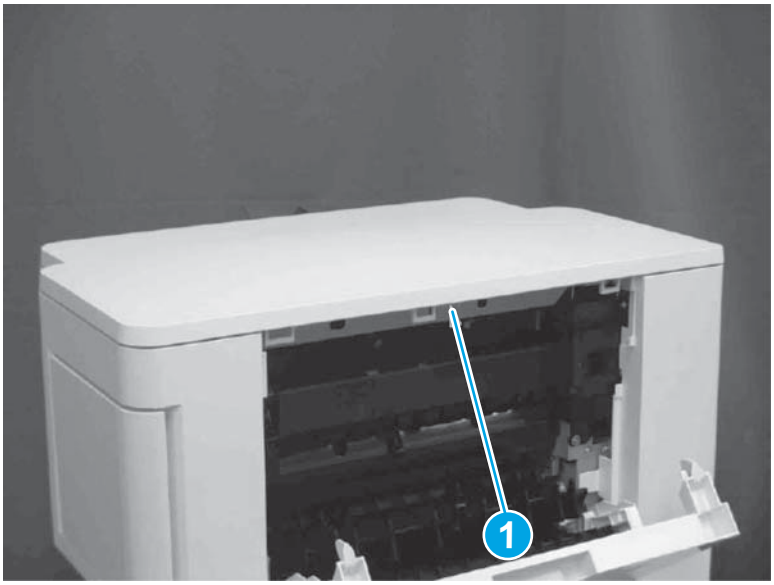
Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 2: Remove the top cover

1. Open the rear upper cover.

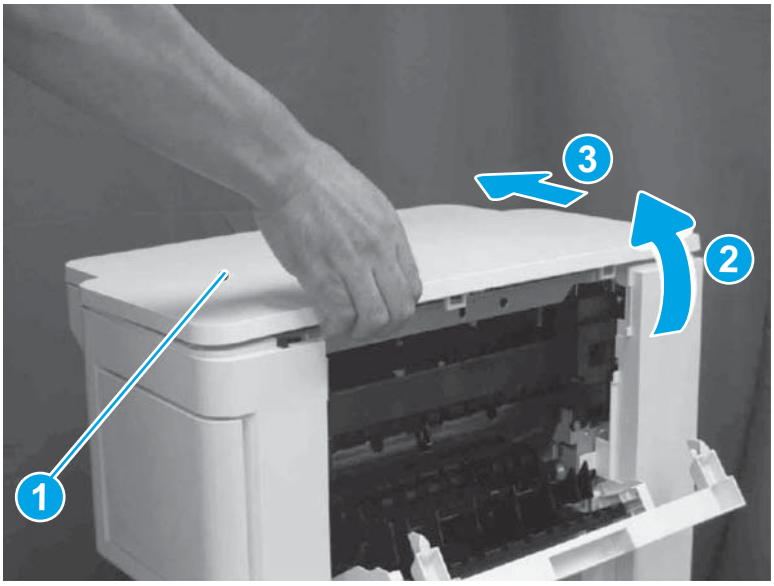
2. Remove one screw (callout 1).

Figure 1-3233 Remove screw



3. Lift up the front side of the top cover (callout 1) in the direction that the arrow (callout 2) indicates.
4. Slide the top cover (callout 1) in the direction of the arrow to remove.

Figure 1-3234 Remove top cover



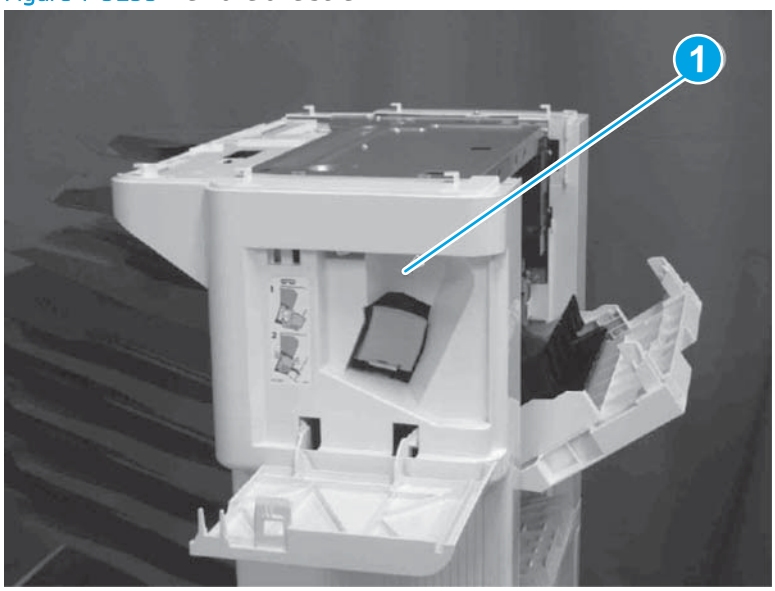
Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 3: Remove the staple cover/door

1. Open the rear upper cover and the top cover.

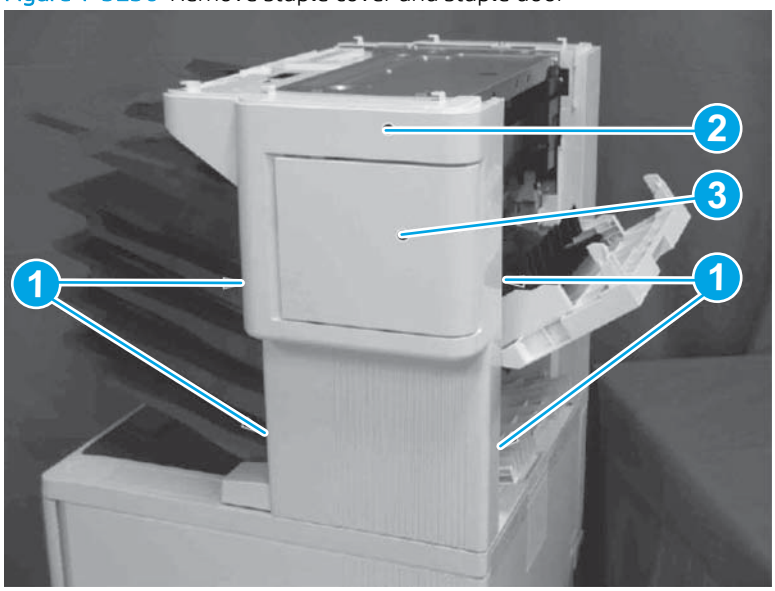
2. Remove one screw (callout 1).

Figure 1-3235 Remove one screw



3. Release four tabs (callout 1).
4. Remove the staple cover (callout 2) and the staple door (callout 3) together.

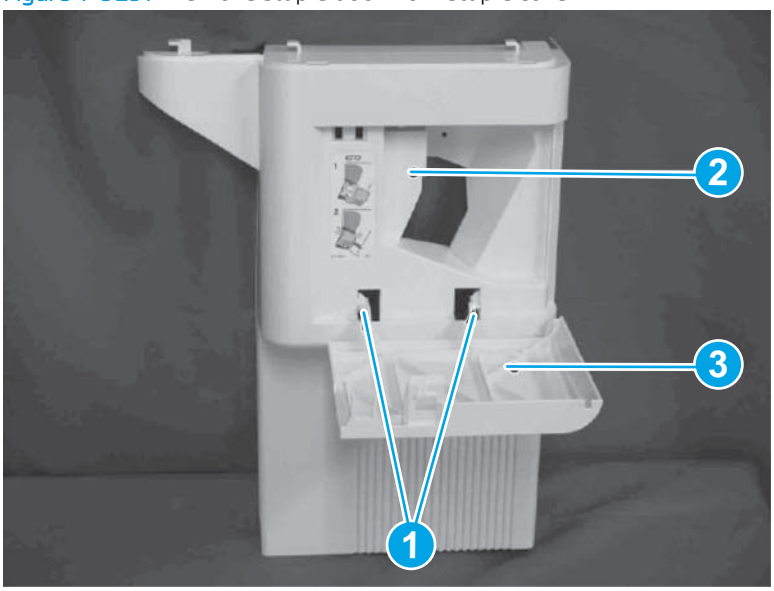
Figure 1-3236 Remove staple cover and staple door



5. Remove two shafts (callout 1).

6. Remove the staple door (callout 3) from the staple cover (callout 2).

Figure 1-3237 Remove staple door from staple cover

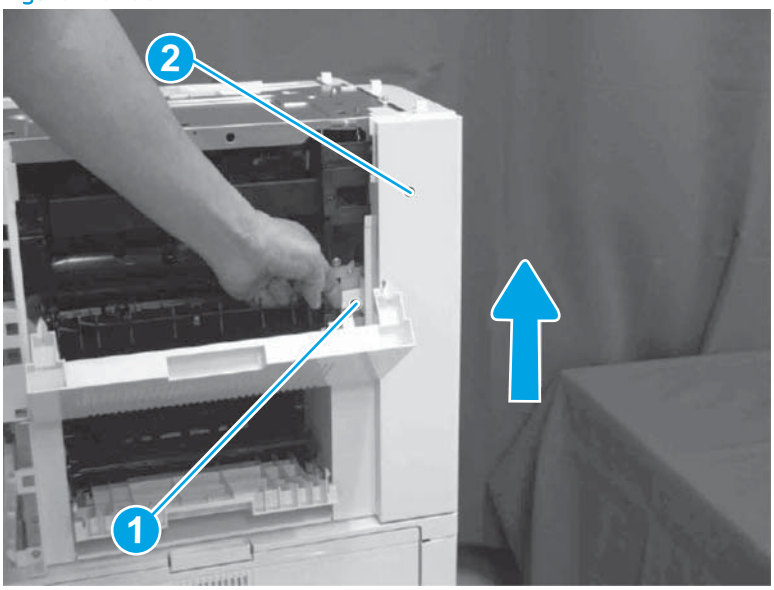


Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 4: Remove the left corner cover

1. Release one tab (callout 1).
2. Slide the left corner cover (callout 2) in the direction of the arrow to remove.

Figure 1-3238 Remove the left corner cover



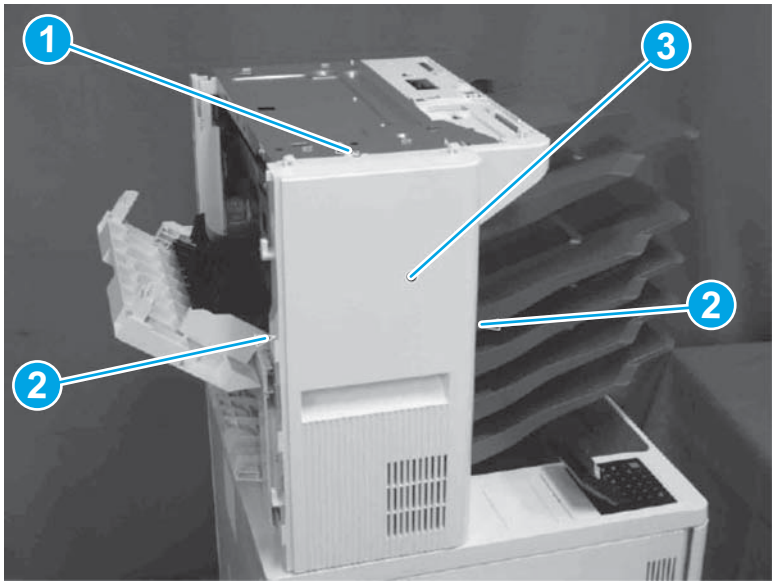
Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 5: Remove the left cover

1. Remove one screw (callout 1).
2. Release two bosses (callout 2).

3. Remove the left cover (callout 3).

Figure 1-3239 Remove left cover

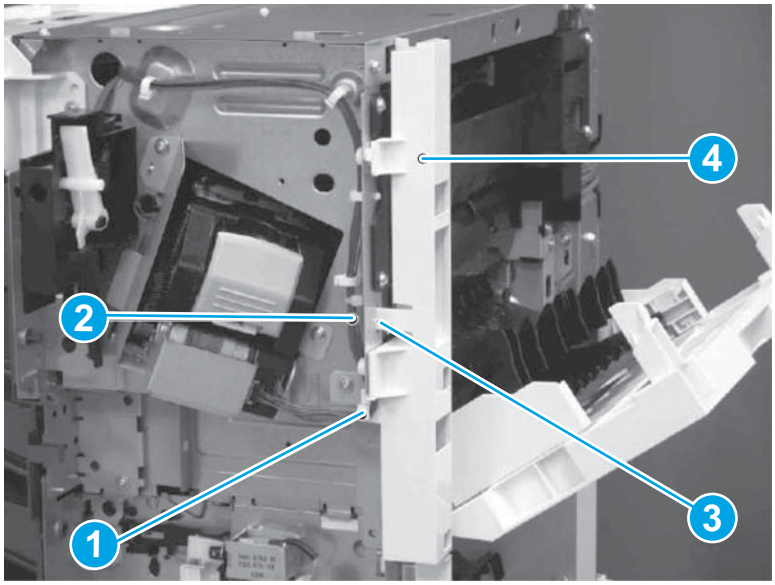


Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 6: Remove the rear cover

1. Release the cable (callout 2) from the cable guide (callout 1).
2. Release one tab (callout 3).
3. Remove the inner cover (callout 4).

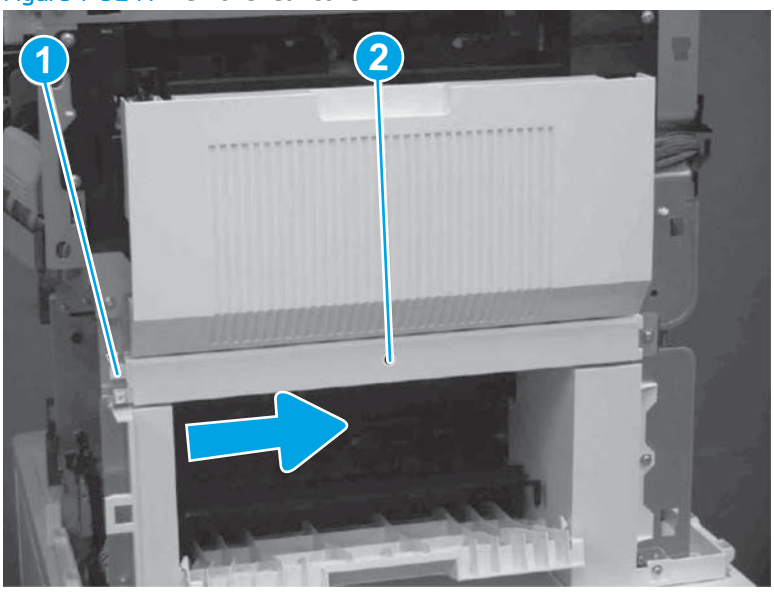
Figure 1-3240 Remove inner cover



4. Release one tab (callout 1).

5. Slide the rear cover (callout 2) in the direction of the arrow to remove.

Figure 1-3241 Remove rear cover

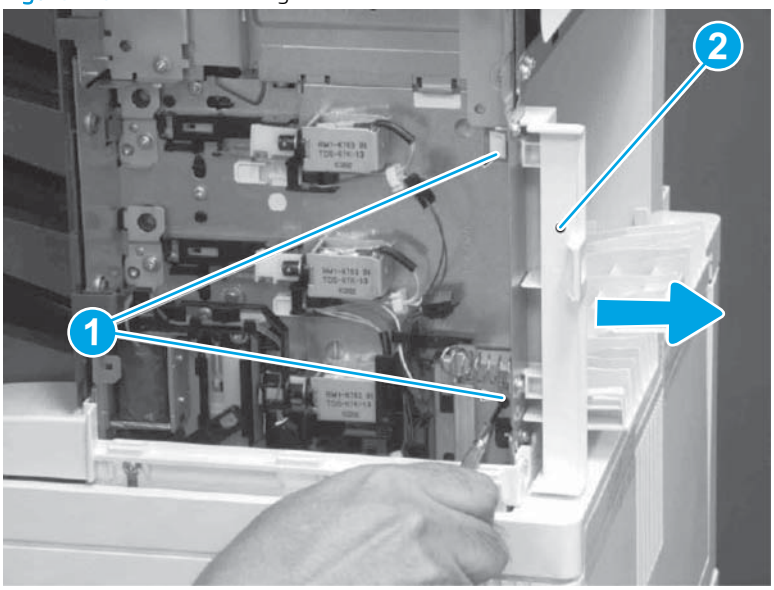


Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 7: Remove the right inner cover

1. Release two tabs (callout 1).
2. Slide the right inner cover (callout 2) in the direction of the arrow to remove.

Figure 1-3242 Remove right inner cover



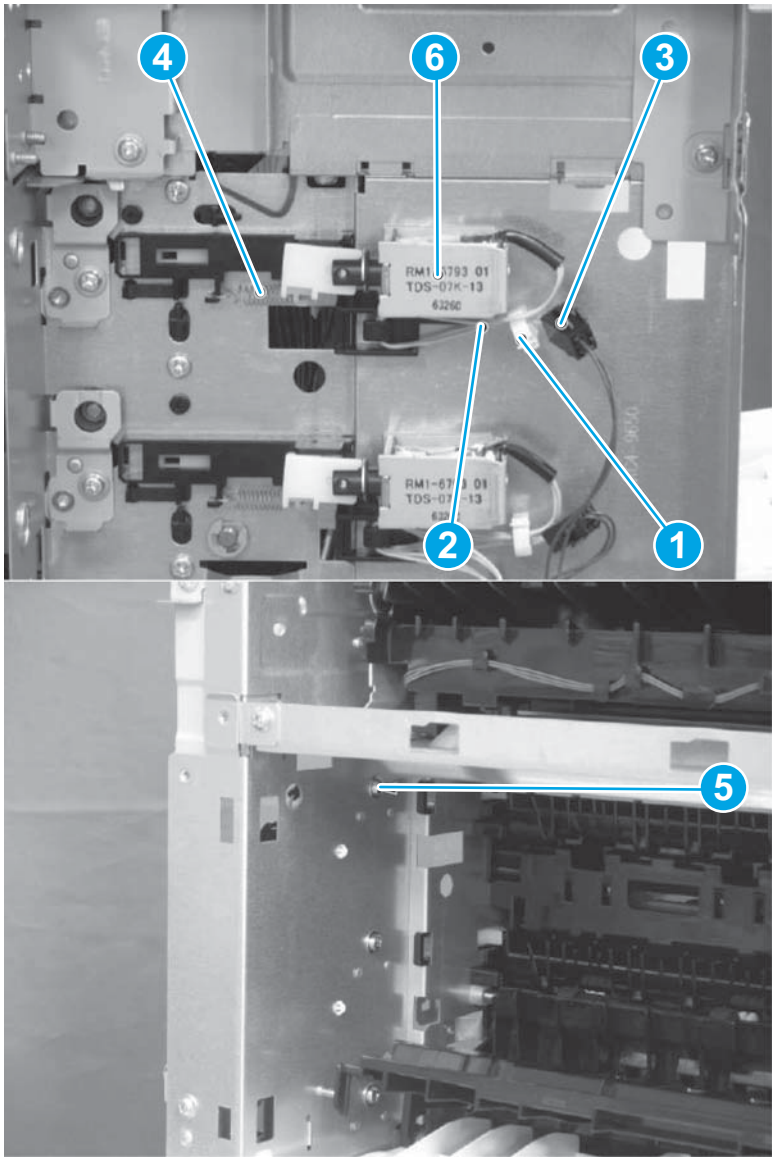
Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 8: Remove the output bin 3 flapper solenoid assembly

1. Release the cable (callout 2) from the cable clamp (callout 1).
2. Disconnect one connector (callout 3).

3. Unhook one spring (callout 4).
4. Remove one screw from the inside (callout 5).
5. Remove the output bin 3 flapper solenoid assembly (callout 6).

Figure 1-3243 Remove output bin 3 flapper solenoid assembly



Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 9: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION: Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: Staple stacker multi-bin mailbox output bin 4 flapper solenoid assembly

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the staple stacker multi-bin mailbox output bin 4 flapper solenoid assembly.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Staple stacker multi-bin mailbox output bin 4 flapper solenoid assembly part number	
RL2-1792-000CN	Bin solenoid lever

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

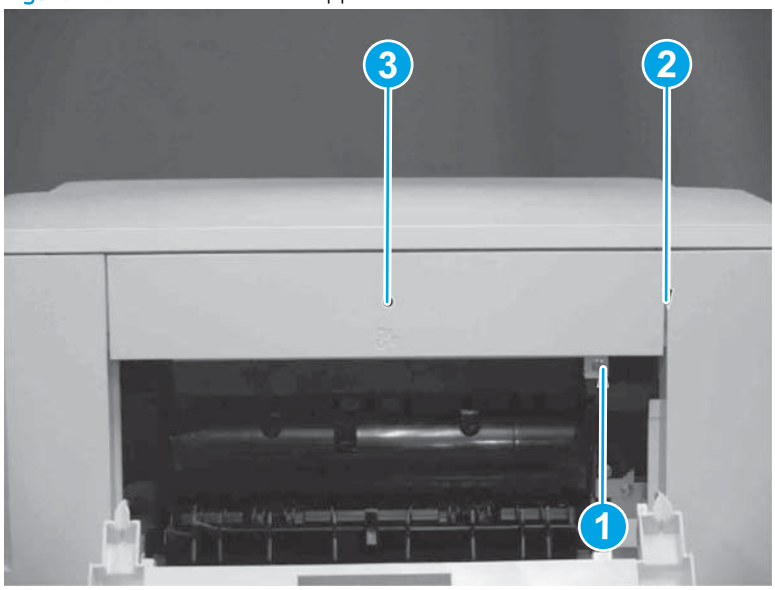
Post service test

No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the rear upper cover

1. Open the staple stacker door assembly.
2. Remove one screw (callout 1).
3. Release one tab (callout 2).
4. Remove the rear upper cover (callout 3).

Figure 1-3244 Remove rear upper cover



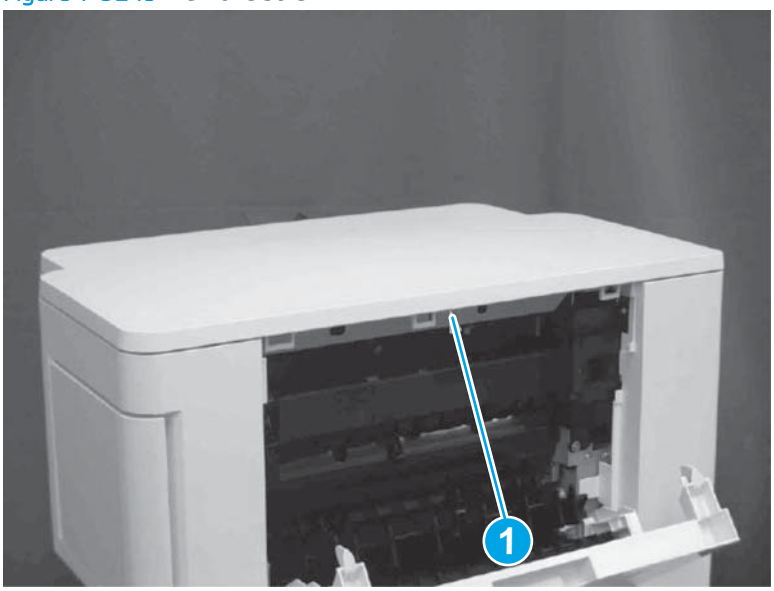
Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 2: Remove the top cover

1. Open the rear upper cover.

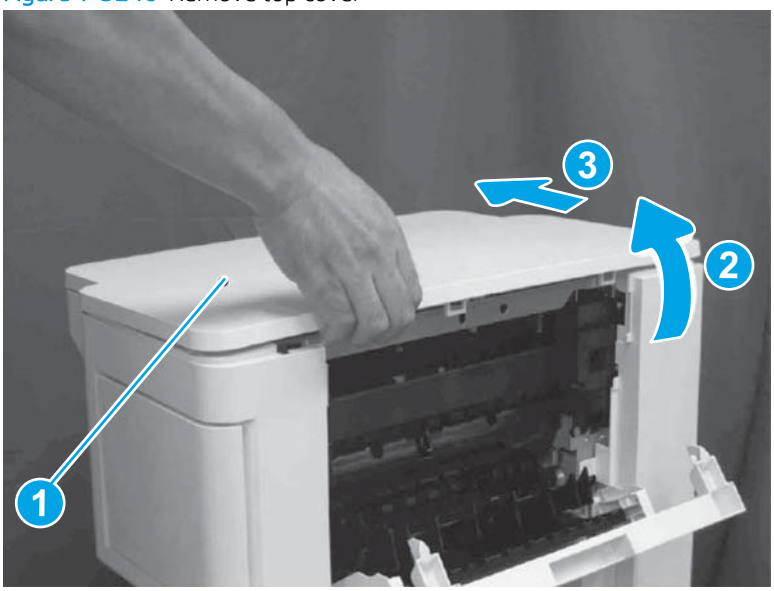
2. Remove one screw (callout 1).

Figure 1-3245 Remove screw



3. Lift up the front side of the top cover (callout 1) in the direction that the arrow (callout 2) indicates.
4. Slide the top cover (callout 1) in the direction of the arrow to remove.

Figure 1-3246 Remove top cover



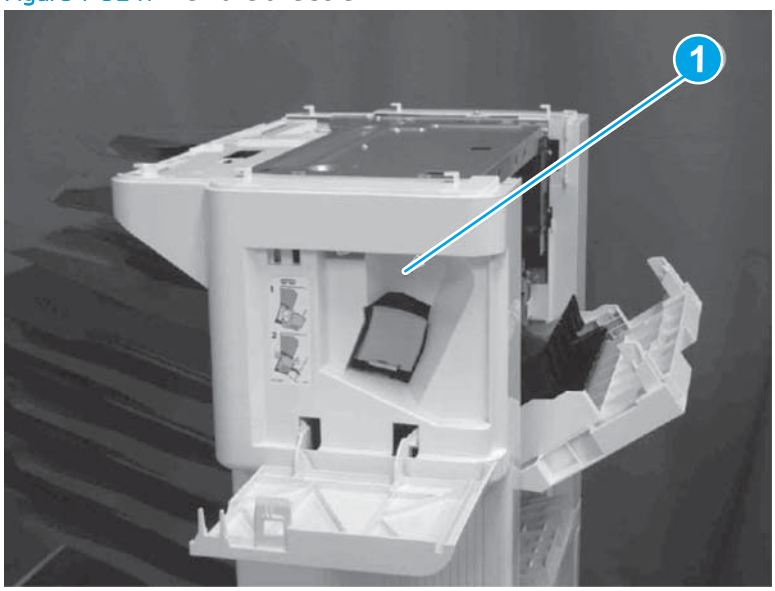
Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 3: Remove the staple cover/door

1. Open the rear upper cover and the top cover.

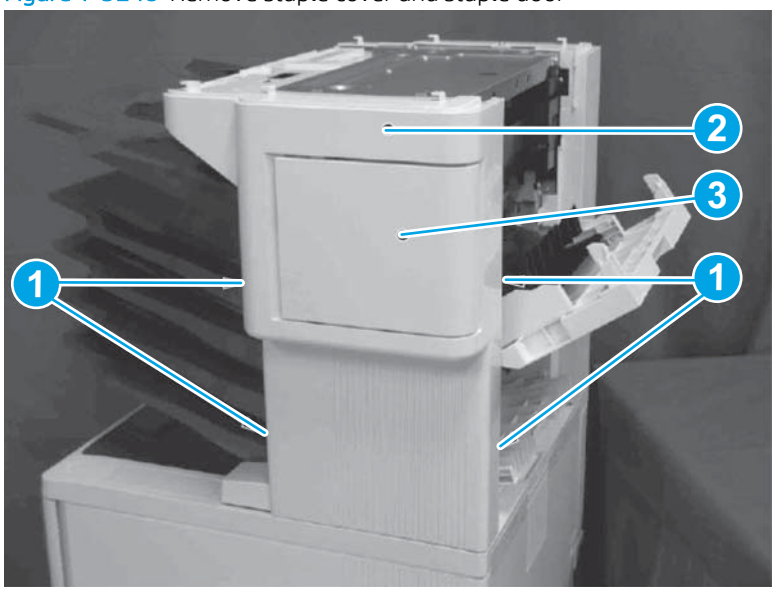
2. Remove one screw (callout 1).

Figure 1-3247 Remove one screw



3. Release four tabs (callout 1).
4. Remove the staple cover (callout 2) and the staple door (callout 3) together.

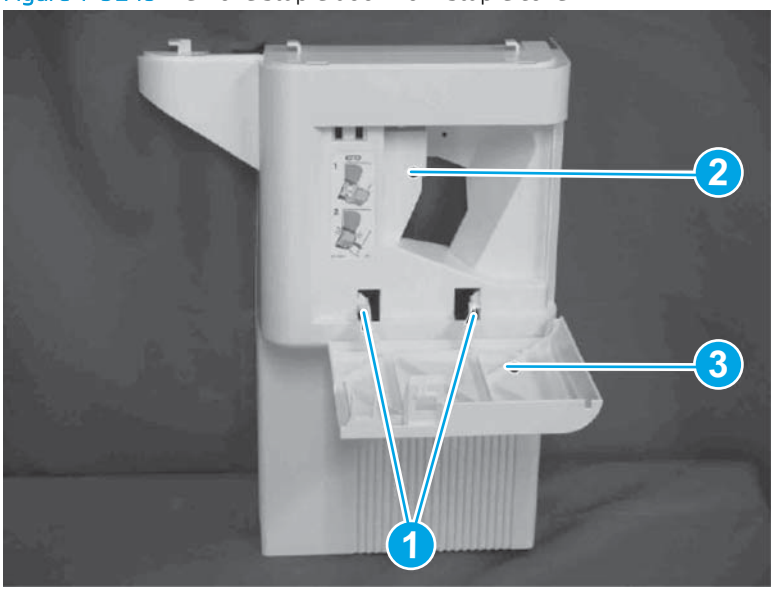
Figure 1-3248 Remove staple cover and staple door



5. Remove two shafts (callout 1).

6. Remove the staple door (callout 3) from the staple cover (callout 2).

Figure 1-3249 Remove staple door from staple cover

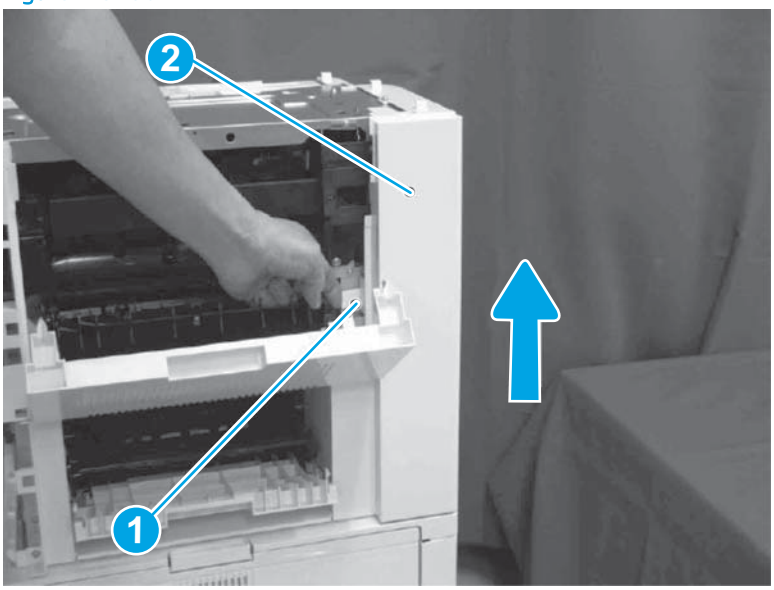


Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 4: Remove the left corner cover

1. Release one tab (callout 1).
2. Slide the left corner cover (callout 2) in the direction of the arrow to remove.

Figure 1-3250 Remove the left corner cover



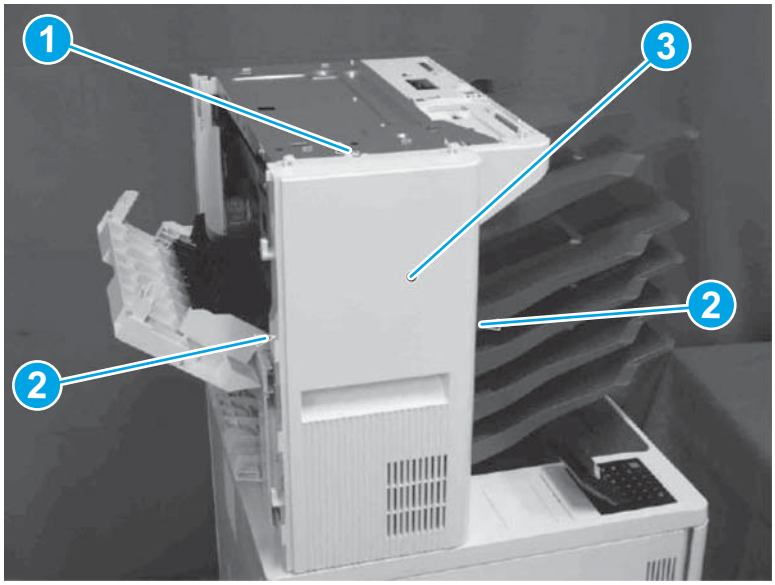
Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 5: Remove the left cover

1. Remove one screw (callout 1).
2. Release two bosses (callout 2).

3. Remove the left cover (callout 3).

Figure 1-3251 Remove left cover

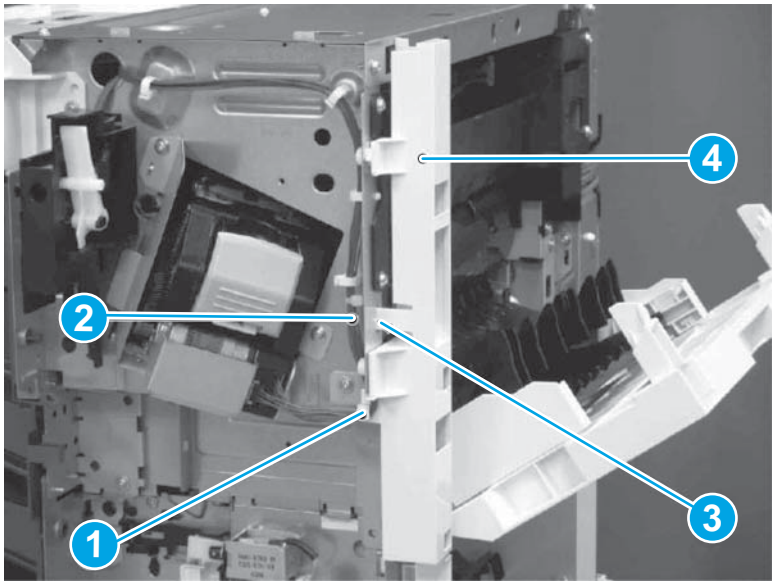


Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 6: Remove the rear cover

1. Release the cable (callout 2) from the cable guide (callout 1).
2. Release one tab (callout 3).
3. Remove the inner cover (callout 4).

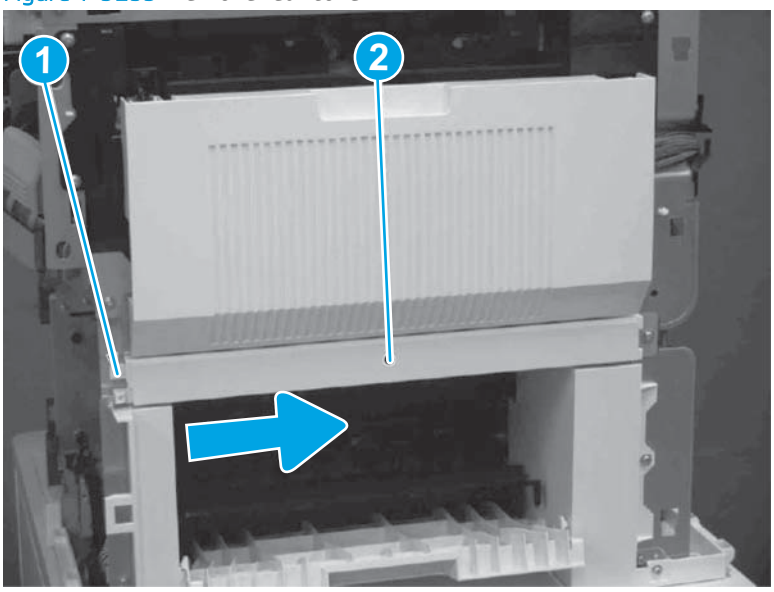
Figure 1-3252 Remove inner cover



4. Release one tab (callout 1).

5. Slide the rear cover (callout 2) in the direction of the arrow to remove.

Figure 1-3253 Remove rear cover

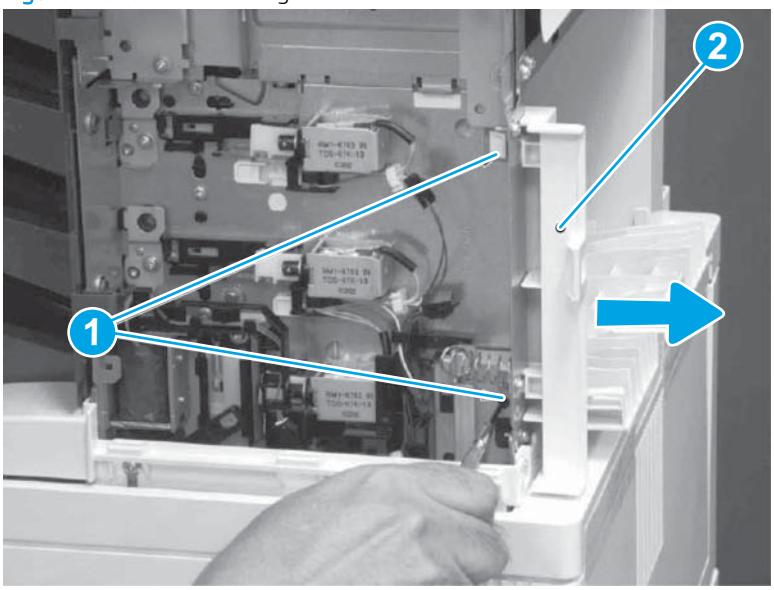


Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 7: Remove the right inner cover

1. Release two tabs (callout 1).
2. Slide the right inner cover (callout 2) in the direction of the arrow to remove.

Figure 1-3254 Remove right inner cover



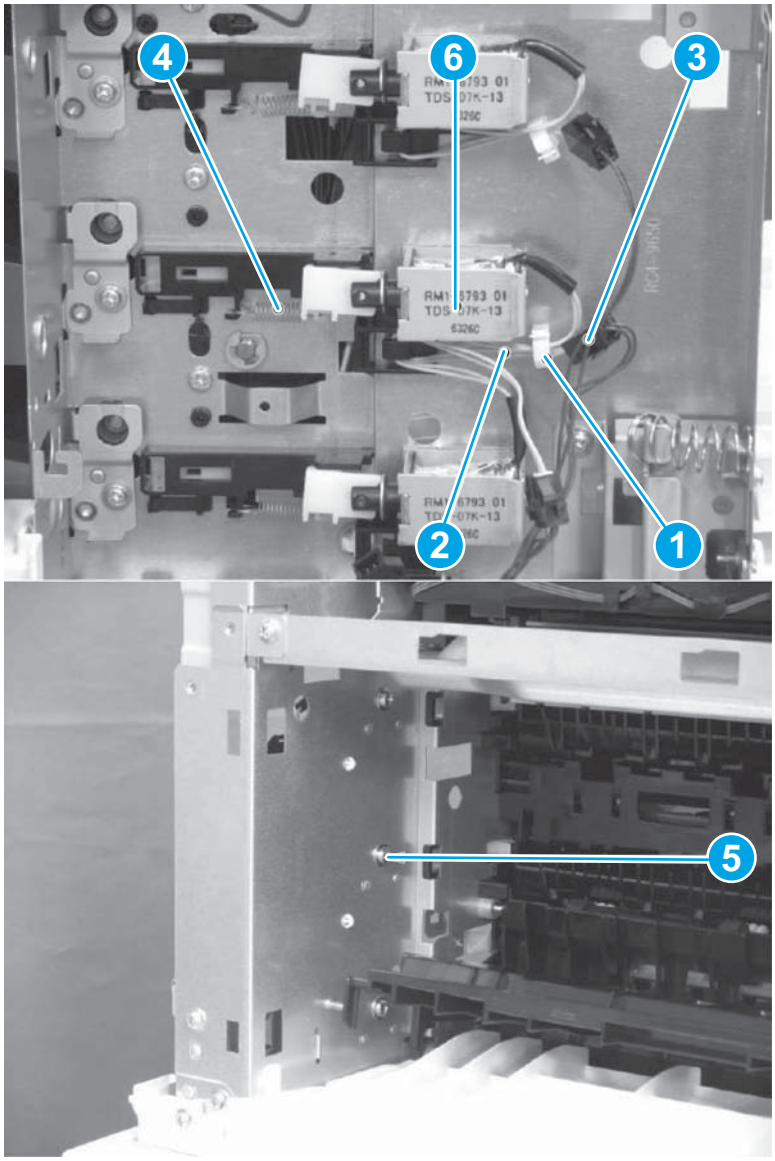
Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 8: Remove the output bin 4 flapper solenoid assembly

1. Release the cable (callout 2) from the cable clamp (callout 1).
2. Disconnect one connector (callout 3).

3. Unhook one spring (callout 4).
4. Remove one screw from the inside (callout 5).
5. Remove the output bin 4 flapper solenoid assembly (callout 6).

Figure 1-3255 Remove output bin 4 flapper solenoid assembly



Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 11: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION: Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: Staple stacker multi-bin mailbox output bin 5 flapper solenoid assembly

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the staple stacker multi-bin mailbox output bin 5 flapper solenoid assembly.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Staple stacker multi-bin mailbox output bin 5 flapper solenoid assembly part number	
RL2-1792-000CN	Bin solenoid lever

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

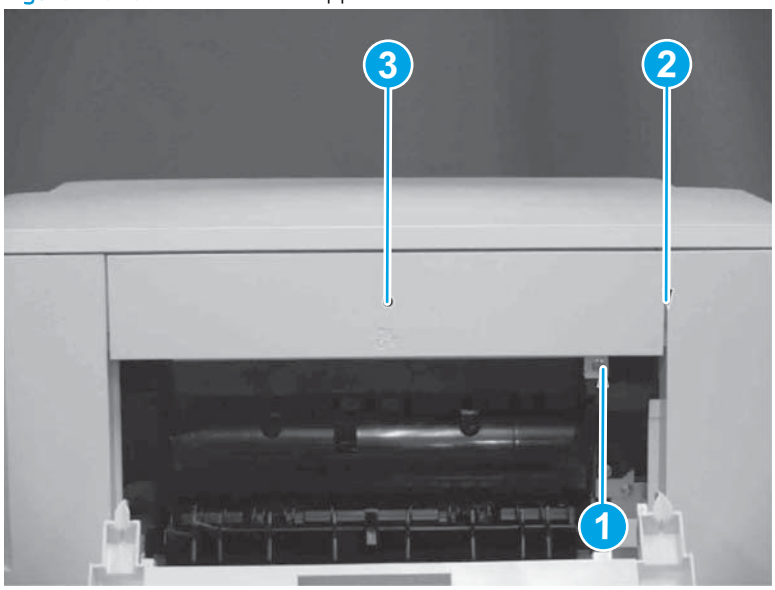
Post service test

No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the rear upper cover

1. Open the staple stacker door assembly.
2. Remove one screw (callout 1).
3. Release one tab (callout 2).
4. Remove the rear upper cover (callout 3).

Figure 1-3256 Remove rear upper cover



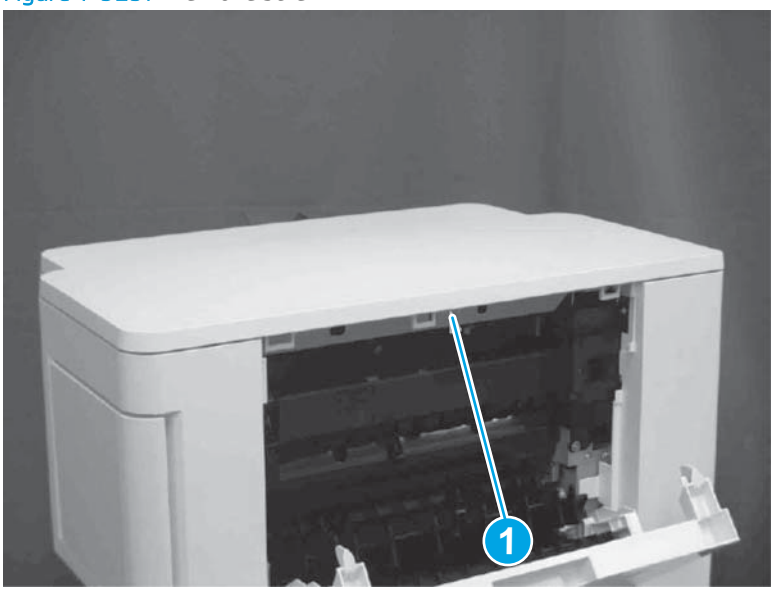
Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 2: Remove the top cover

1. Open the rear upper cover.

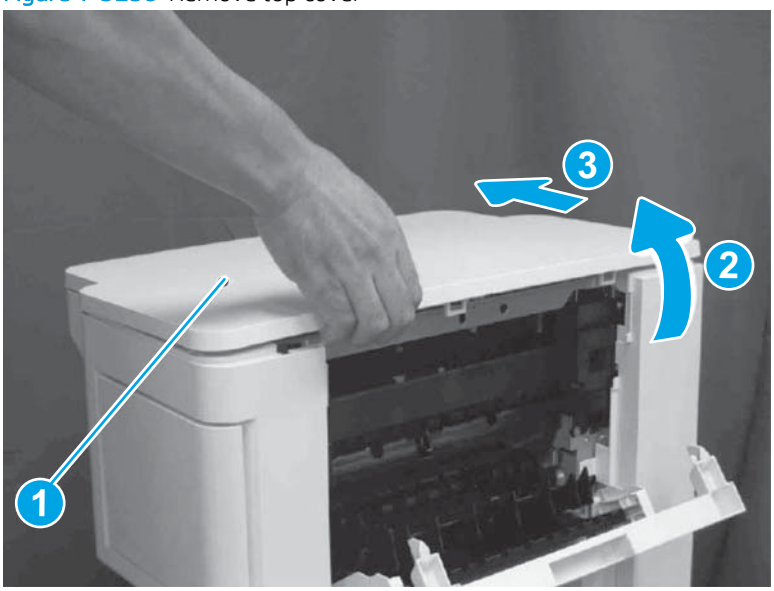
2. Remove one screw (callout 1).

Figure 1-3257 Remove screw



3. Lift up the front side of the top cover (callout 1) in the direction that the arrow (callout 2) indicates.
4. Slide the top cover (callout 1) in the direction of the arrow to remove.

Figure 1-3258 Remove top cover



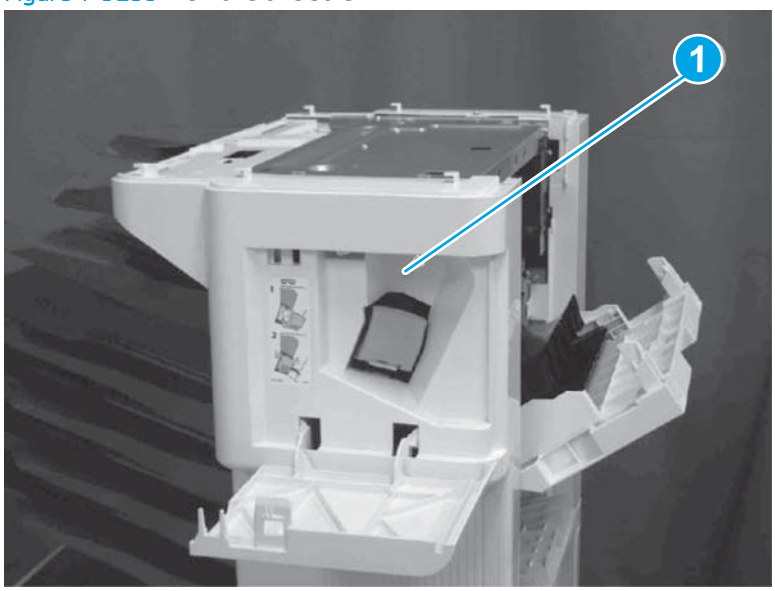
Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 3: Remove the staple cover/door

1. Open the rear upper cover and the top cover.

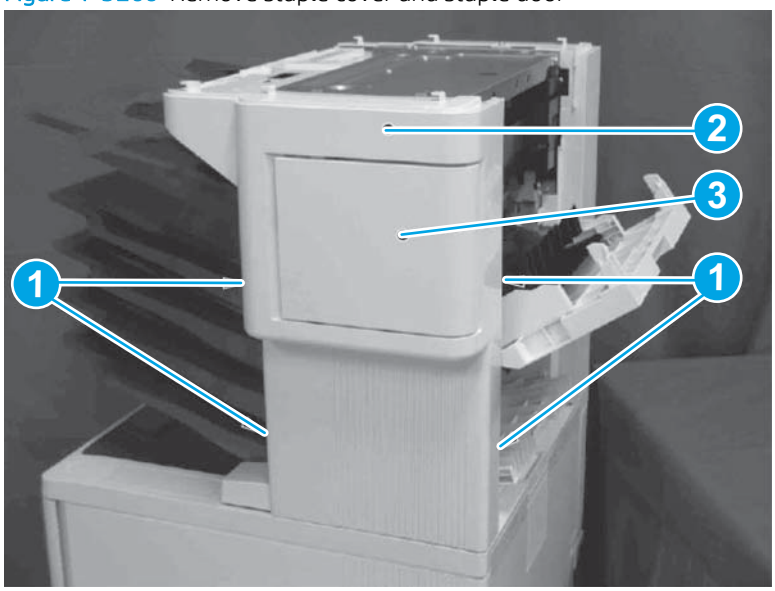
2. Remove one screw (callout 1).

Figure 1-3259 Remove one screw



3. Release four tabs (callout 1).
4. Remove the staple cover (callout 2) and the staple door (callout 3) together.

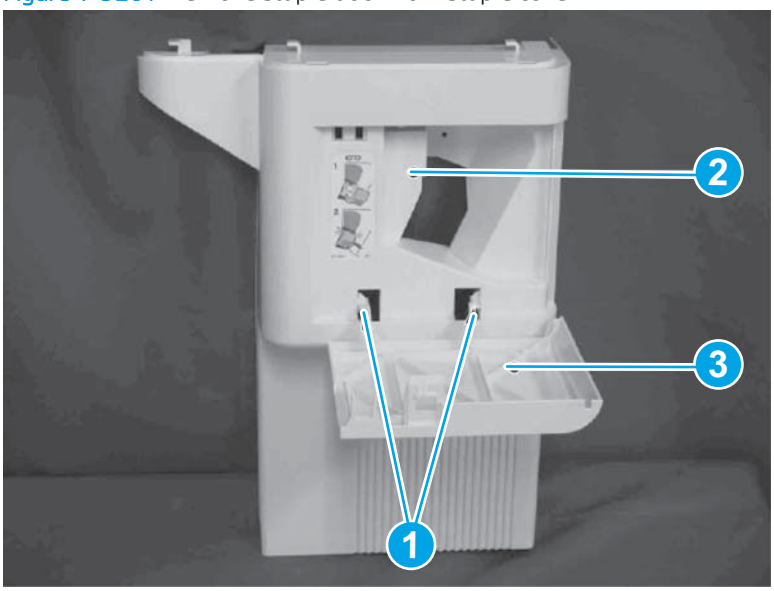
Figure 1-3260 Remove staple cover and staple door



5. Remove two shafts (callout 1).

6. Remove the staple door (callout 3) from the staple cover (callout 2).

Figure 1-3261 Remove staple door from staple cover

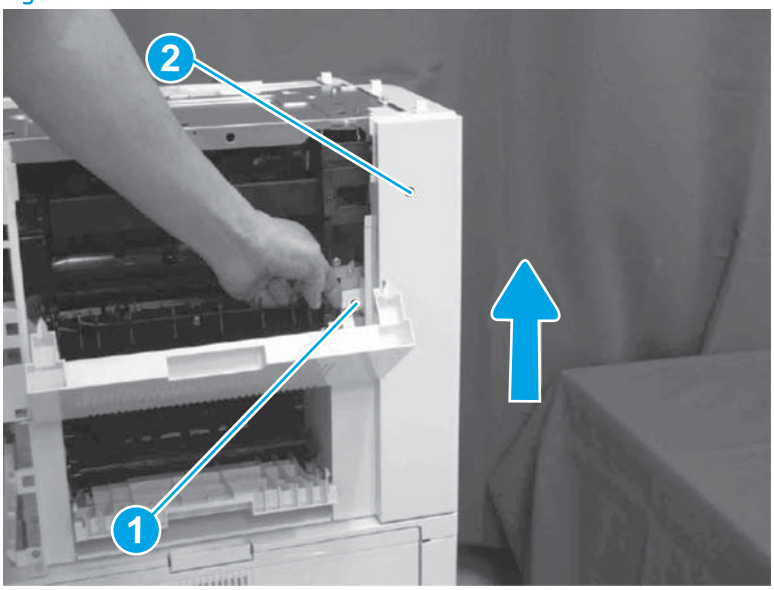


Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 4: Remove the left corner cover

1. Release one tab (callout 1).
2. Slide the left corner cover (callout 2) in the direction of the arrow to remove.

Figure 1-3262 Remove the left corner cover



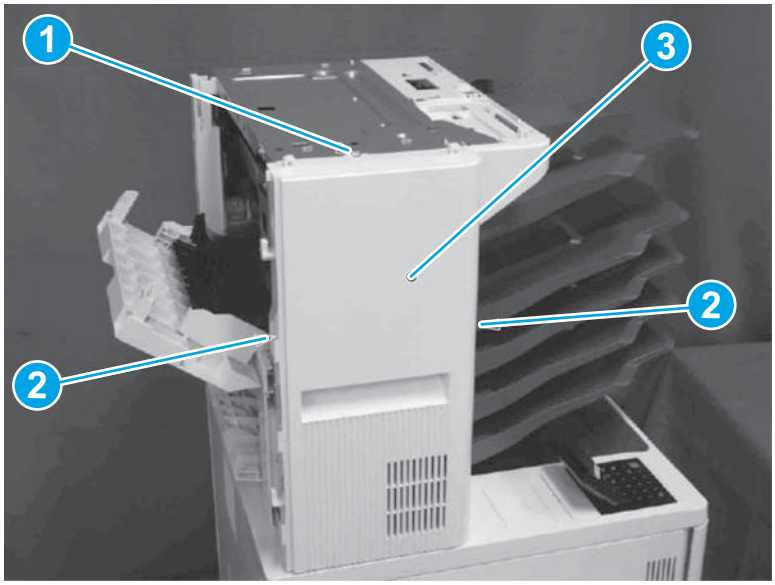
Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 5: Remove the left cover

1. Remove one screw (callout 1).
2. Release two bosses (callout 2).

3. Remove the left cover (callout 3).

Figure 1-3263 Remove left cover

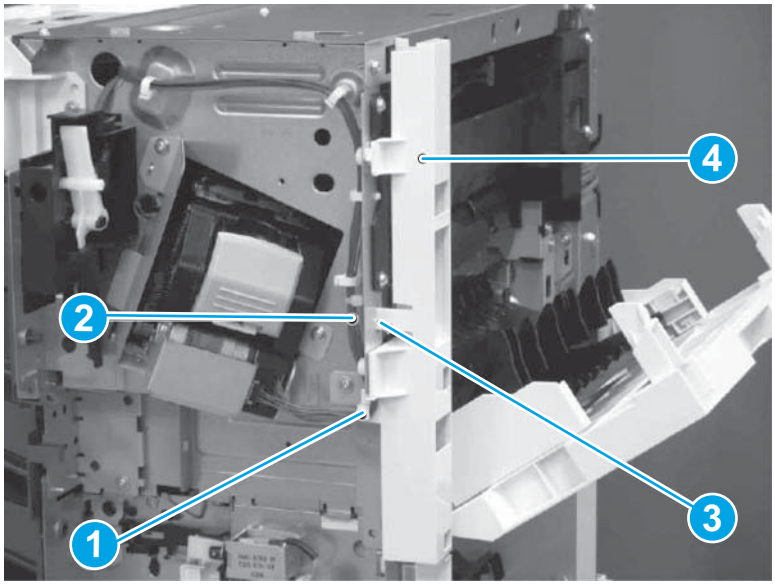


Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 6: Remove the rear cover

1. Release the cable (callout 2) from the cable guide (callout 1).
2. Release one tab (callout 3).
3. Remove the inner cover (callout 4).

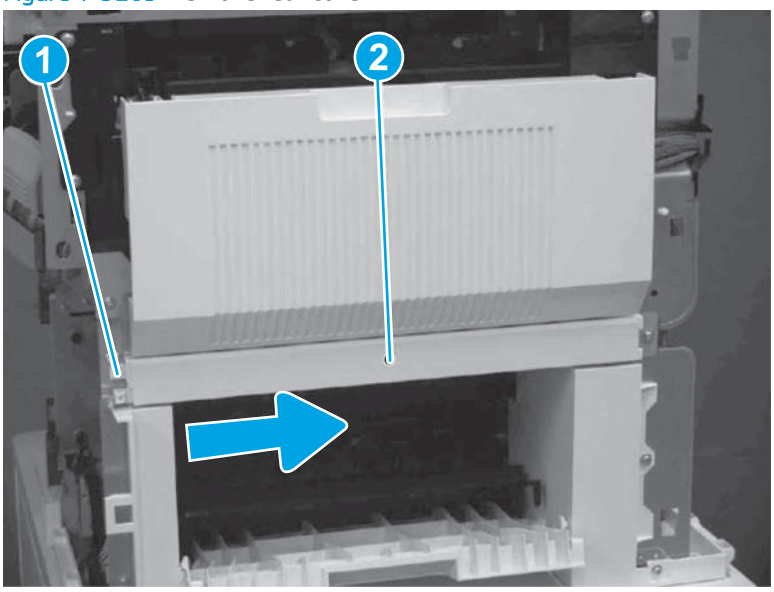
Figure 1-3264 Remove inner cover



4. Release one tab (callout 1).

5. Slide the rear cover (callout 2) in the direction of the arrow to remove.

Figure 1-3265 Remove rear cover

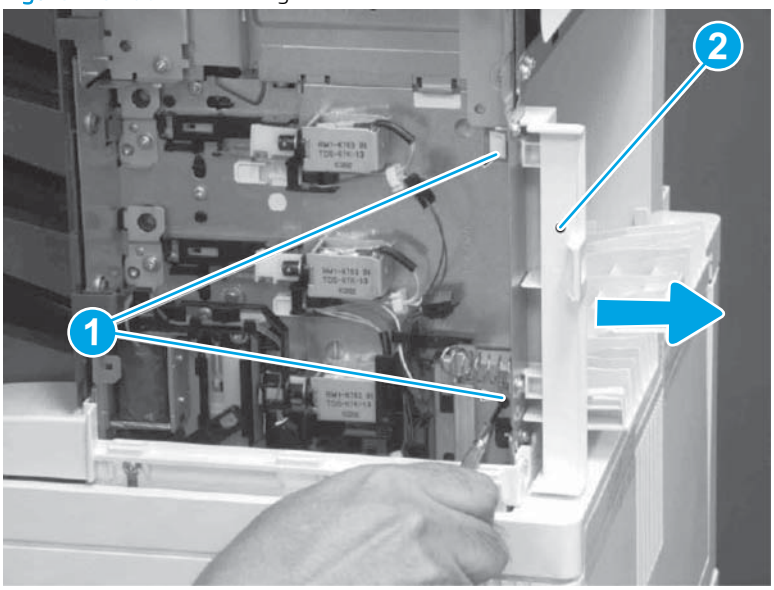


Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 7: Remove the right inner cover

1. Release two tabs (callout 1).
2. Slide the right inner cover (callout 2) in the direction of the arrow to remove.

Figure 1-3266 Remove right inner cover



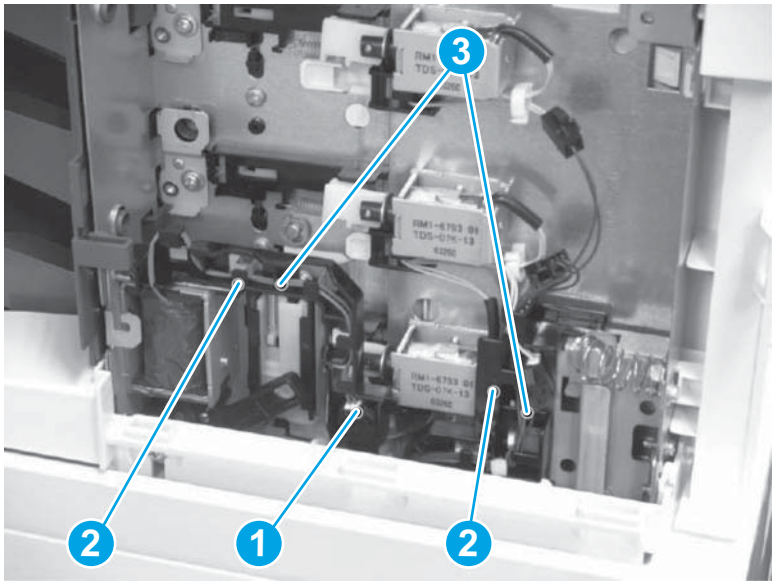
Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 8: Remove the inlet flapper solenoid assembly

1. Release the cable (callout 2) from the cable clamp (callout 1).
2. Disconnect one connector (callout 1).

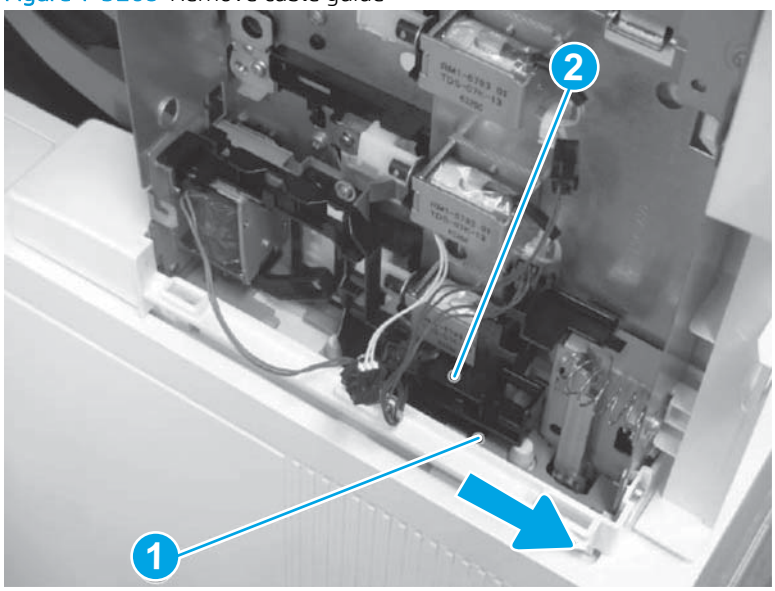
3. Release cables (callout 3) from cable guides (callout 2).

Figure 1-3267 Release cables



4. Release one tab (callout 1).
5. Slide the cable guide (callout 2) in the direction of the arrow to remove.

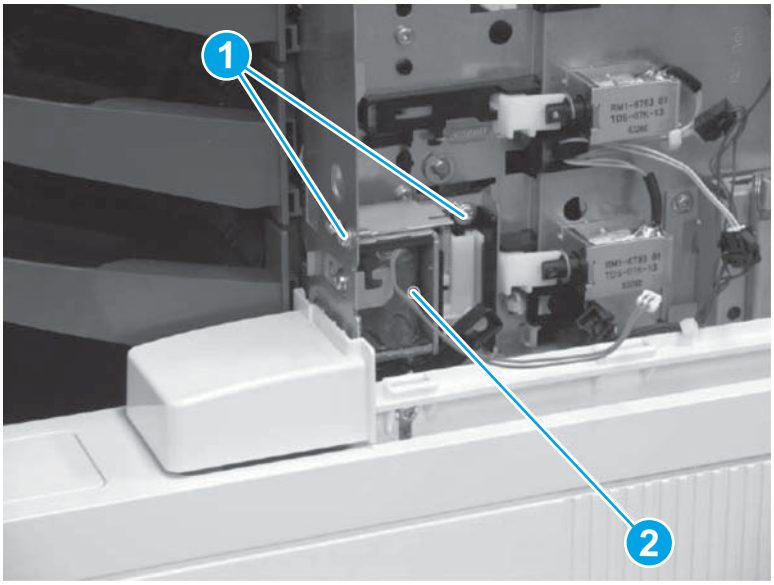
Figure 1-3268 Remove cable guide



6. Remove two screws (callout 1).

7. Remove the inlet flapper solenoid assembly (callout 2).

Figure 1-3269 Remove inlet flapper solenoid assembly



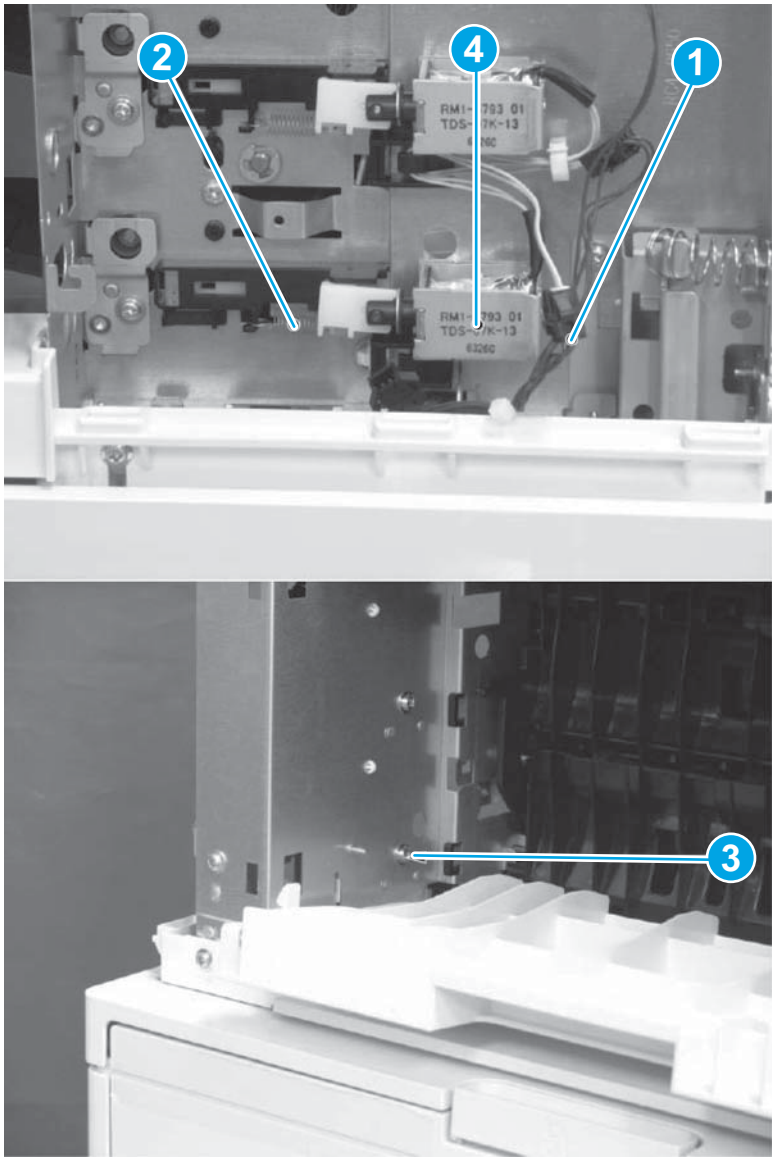
Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 9: Remove the output bin 5 flapper solenoid assembly

1. Disconnect one connector (callout 1).
2. Unhook one spring (callout 2).
3. Remove one screw from the inside (callout 3).

4. Remove the output bin 5 flapper solenoid assembly (callout 4).

Figure 1-3270 Remove output bin 5 flapper solenoid assembly



Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 10: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION: Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Removal and replacement: Staple stacker multi-bin mailbox SSMBM controller PCA

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the staple stacker multi-bin mailbox SSMBM controller PCA.

IMPORTANT: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts

Staple stacker multi-bin mailbox SSMBM controller PCA part number	
RM2-8917-000CN	HCI controller PCB assembly

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

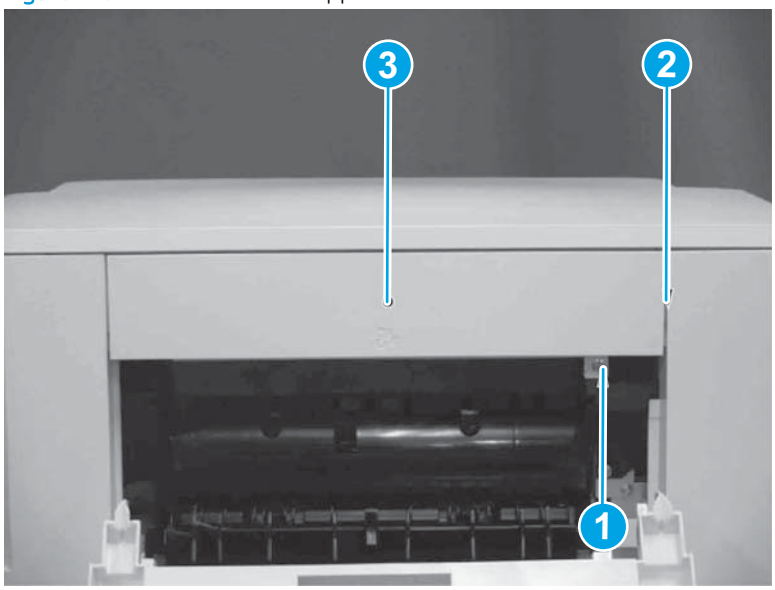
Post service test

No post service test is available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the rear upper cover

1. Open the staple stacker door assembly.
2. Remove one screw (callout 1).
3. Release one tab (callout 2).
4. Remove the rear upper cover (callout 3).

Figure 1-3271 Remove rear upper cover



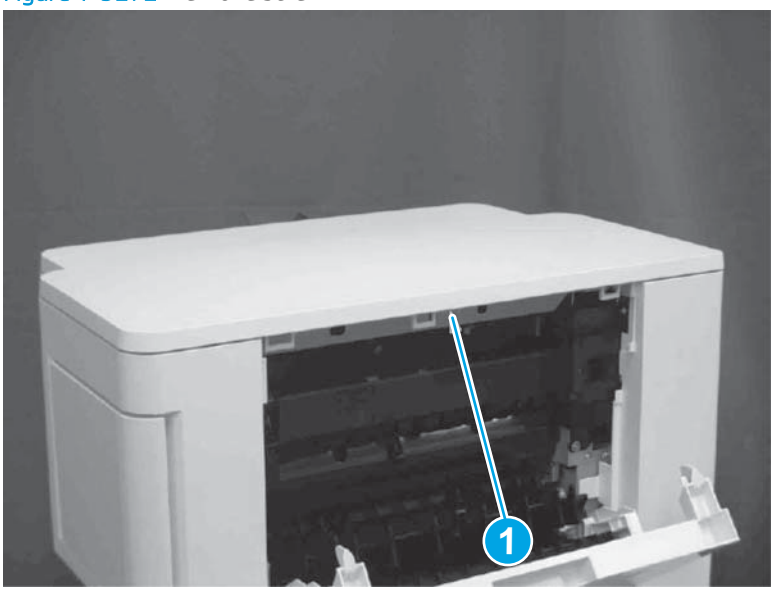
Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 2: Remove the top cover

1. Open the rear upper cover.

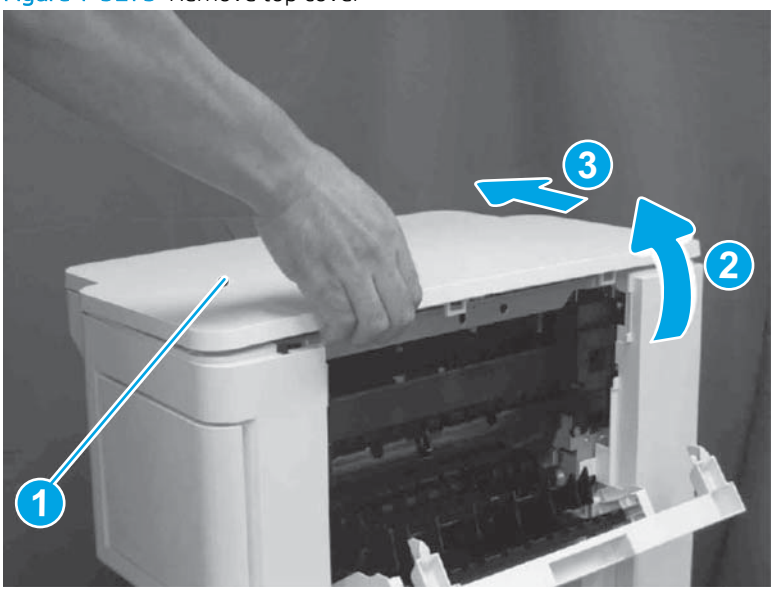
2. Remove one screw (callout 1).

Figure 1-3272 Remove screw



3. Lift up the front side of the top cover (callout 1) in the direction that the arrow (callout 2) indicates.
4. Slide the top cover (callout 1) in the direction of the arrow to remove.

Figure 1-3273 Remove top cover



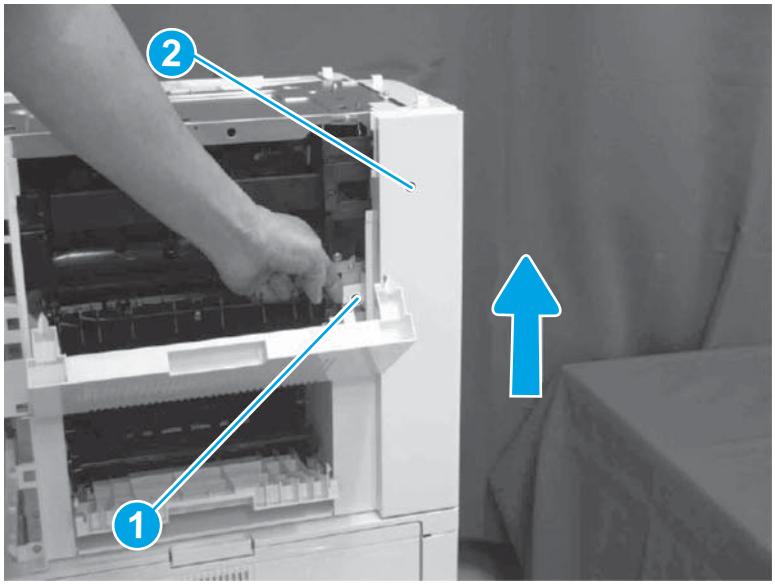
Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 3: Remove the left corner cover

1. Release one tab (callout 1).

2. Slide the left corner cover (callout 2) in the direction of the arrow to remove.

Figure 1-3274 Remove the left corner cover

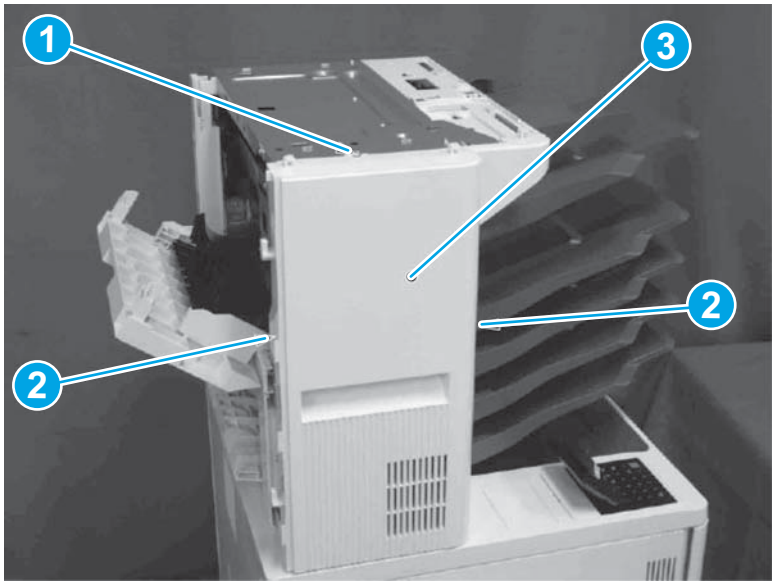


Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 4: Remove the left cover

1. Remove one screw (callout 1).
2. Release two bosses (callout 2).
3. Remove the left cover (callout 3).

Figure 1-3275 Remove left cover

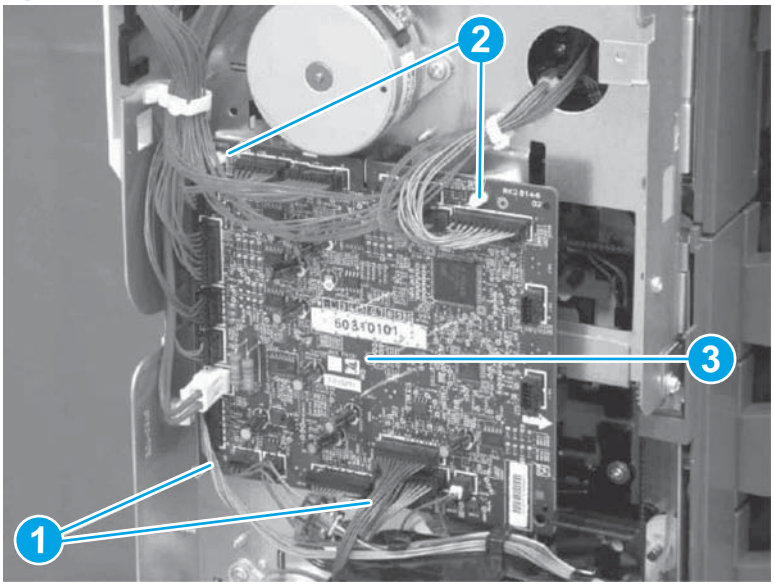


Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 5: Remove the SSMBM controller PCA

1. Disconnect all the connectors on the SSMBM controller PCA.
2. Remove two screws (callout 1).
3. Release two tabs (callout 2).
4. Remove the SSMBM controller PCA (callout 3).

Figure 1-3276 Remove SSMBM controller PCA



Reinstallation tip: Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Step 6: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

CAUTION: Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

NOTE: When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

2 Parts and diagrams

- Related documentation and software
- Assembly locations
- Order parts, accessories, and supplies
- How to use the parts lists and diagrams
- Parts and diagrams: Document feeder and scanner whole units (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675)
- Parts and diagrams: Covers (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175)
- Parts and diagrams: Covers (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675)
- Parts and diagrams: Internal components (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175)
- Parts and diagrams: Internal components (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675)
- Parts and diagrams: 550-sheet paper feeder (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175)
- Parts and diagrams: 550-sheet paper feeder (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675)
- Parts and diagrams: Envelope feeder (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175)
- Parts and diagrams: Envelope feeder (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675)
- Parts and diagrams: 1x550 Sheet feeder stand (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675)
- Parts and diagrams: 3x550 Sheet feeder stand (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675)
- Parts and diagrams: 2,550 Sheet feeder stand (HCI) (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675)
- Parts and diagrams: 2,100 Sheet feeder stand (HCI) (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175)
- Parts and diagrams: Stapler stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175)

- Parts and diagrams: Staple stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675)
- Alphabetical parts list
- Numerical parts list

Related documentation and software

HP service personnel, go to one of the following Web-based Interactive Search Engines (WISE) sites:

Americas (AMS)

- https://support.hp.com/wise/home/ams-enWISE - English
- https://support.hp.com/wise/home/ams-esWISE - Spanish
- https://support.hp.com/wise/home/ams-ptWISE - Portuguese
- https://support.hp.com/wise/home/ams-frWISE - French

Asia Pacific / Japan (APJ)

- https://support.hp.com/wise/home/apj-enWISE - English
- https://support.hp.com/wise/home/apj-jaWISE - Japanese
- https://support.hp.com/wise/home/apj-koWISE - Korean
- https://support.hp.com/wise/home/apj-zh-HansWISE - Chinese (simplified)
- https://support.hp.com/wise/home/apj-zh-HantWISE - Chinese (traditional)
- https://support.hp.com/wise/home/apj-thWISE - Thai

Europe / Middle East / Africa (EMEA)

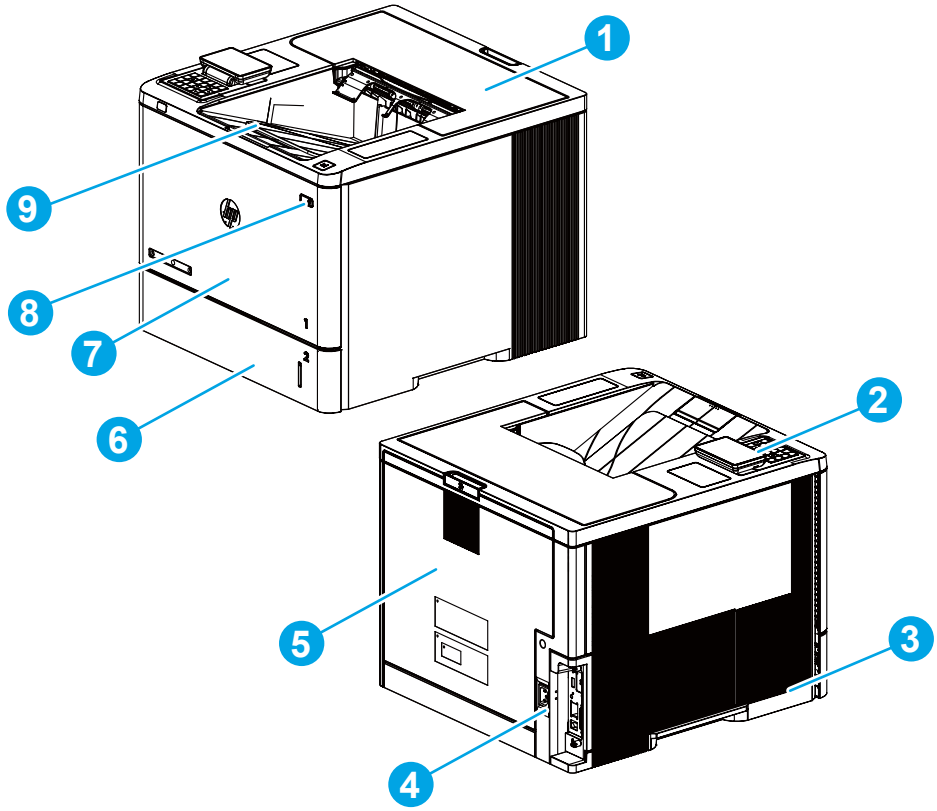
- https://support.hp.com/wise/home/emea-enWISE - English

Channel partners, go to partner.hp.com.

Channel partners, access training materials in the HP University and Partner Learning Center at https://content.ext.hp.com/sites/LMS/HPU.page.

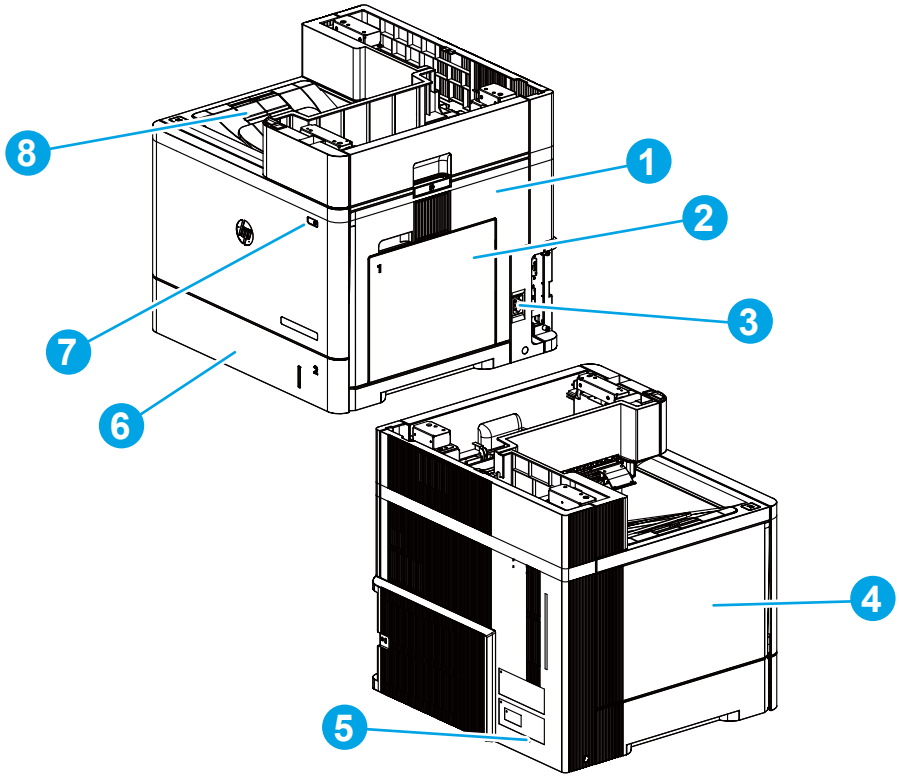
Assembly locations

Product front view (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175)



1	Upper cover assembly
2	LCD control panel with keypad (n and dn models only)
3	Test print button
4	Power port for output devices
5	Rear door (access to the fuser and for clearing jams)
6	Tray 2
7	Front door (access to toner cartridge)
8	Power switch
9	Output tray (face down)

Product front view (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675)



1	Right door (for clearing jams and accessing fuser)
2	Tray 1 (MP)
3	Power for output devices
4	Left door
5	Test print button
6	Tray 2
7	Power switch
8	Output tray (face up)

Order parts, accessories, and supplies

Ordering

Order supplies and paper	www.hp.com/go/suresupply
Order genuine HP parts or accessories	parts.hp.com or partsurfer.hp.com
Order through service or support providers	Contact an HP-authorized service or support provider.
Order using the HP Embedded Web Server (EWS)	To access, in a supported web browser on your computer, enter the product IP address or host name in the address/URL field. The EWS contains a link to the HP SureSupply website, which provides options for purchasing Original HP supplies.

Orderable parts

Not all of the parts shown in the diagrams in this chapter can be ordered. Refer to the table following the diagram or the parts lists at the end of this chapter to determine if a part is orderable.

Supplies

Following are the part numbers for the supplies available for the product.

Table 2-1 Supplies

Item	Description	Part number
HP 37A Black Original LaserJet Toner Cartridge	Standard-capacity replacement black toner cartridge	CF327A (new) CF327-67901 (service)
HP 70A Black LaserJet Toner Cartridge	Standard-capacity replacement black toner cartridge	W1470A (new) W1470-67901 (service)
HP 37X High Yield Black Original LaserJet Toner Cartridge	High-capacity replacement black toner cartridge	CF237X (new) CF237-67902 (service)
HP 70X High Yield Black Original LaserJet Toner Cartridge	High-capacity replacement black toner cartridge	W1470X (new) W1470-67902 (service)
HP 37Y Extra High Yield Black Orighinal LaserJet Toner Cartridge	Extra high -capacity replacement black toner cartridge	CF237Y (new) CF237-67904 (service)
HP 70Y Extra High Yield Black Original LaserJet Toner Cartridge	Extra high-capacity replacement black toner cartridge	W1470Y (new) W1470-67903 (service)
HP CF237YC Extra High Yield Black Original LaserJet Toner Cartridge	Extra high-capacity replacement black toner cartridge	CF237YC (new) CF237-67905 (service)

Table 2-1 Supplies (continued)

Item	Description	Part number
HP W9004MC Black Managed Original LaserJet Toner Cartridge	Managed Standard-capacity replacement black toner cartridge	W9004MC (new) W9004-67901 (service)
HP CF237G Black US Federal Government Original LaserJet Toner Cartridge	US federal government black toner cartridge	CF237G (new) CF237–67903 (service)
HP Staple Cartridge Refill (The cartridge sled is not a service part.)	Staple cartridge refill	J8J96A (new) J7Z09-67933 (Service)
HP LaserJet 300 ADF Roller Replacement Kit (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675 only)	Replacement feed rollers for the document feeder	J8J95A (new) 5851-7202 (service)
HP LaserJet 110V Maintenance Kit (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675 only)	110V Maintenance kit (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675 only)	J8J87A (new) J8J87-67901 (service)
HP LaserJet 220V Maintenance Kit (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675 only)	220V Maintenance Kit (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675 only)	J8J88A (new) J8J88-67901 (service)
HP LaserJet 110V Maintenance Kit (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175 only)	110V Maintenance kit	L0H24A (new) L0H24-67901 (service)
HP LaserJet 220V Maintenance Kit (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175 only)	220V maintenance kit	L0H25A (new) L0H25-67901 (service)

Accessories

Following are the part numbers for the accessories available for the printers.

Table 2-2 Accessories (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175)

Item	Description	Part number
550-sheet paper feeder (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175 only)	Optional 550-sheet paper feeder (included with the x model) (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175 only)	L0H17A(new) L0H17-67901 (service)
2100 sheet paper feeder (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175 only)	Optional 2100 sheet paper feeder (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175 only)	L0H18A (new) L0H18-67901 (service)
1x550 sheet paper feeder with cabinet	Optional 1x550 sheet paper feeder	J8J91A (new) J8J91–67901 (service)
Printer stand and cabinet (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175 only)	Optional stand with storage cabinet to support the printer	L0H19A (new) L0H19-67901 (service)
2550 High Capacity Paper Feeder and Stand (HCI)	2550 HCI paper feeder with stand	J8J92A (new) J8J92–67901 (service)

Table 2-2 Accessories (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) (continued)

Item	Description	Part number
3x550 paper sheet feeder with cabinet	3x550 paper sheet feeder with cabinet	J8J93A (new) J8J93–67901 (service)
Envelope Feeder (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175 only)	Envelope feeder (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175 only)	L0H21A (new) L0H21-67901 (service)
Stapler Stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175 only)	Optional Stapler stacker with multi bin mailbox (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175 only)	L0H20A (new) L0H20-67901 (service)
HP 1GB DIMM Kit (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175 only)	Optional additional 1 GB memory (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175 only)	G6W84A (new) G8W84-67902 (service)
HP internal USB ports	Two optional USB ports for connecting third-party devices	B5L28A (new) B5L28-67902 (service)
HP Trusted Platform Module (TPM)	Automatically encrypts all data that passes through the product	F5S62A (new) F5S62-61001 (service)
Extension feeder cover (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175 only)	Extension feeder cover (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175 only)	L0H22A (new)
HP Secure High Performance Hard Disk Drive (FIPS)	Kit, secure HDD, 500GB FIPS	B5L29A (new) B5L29–67903 (service)
HP Jetdirect 2900nw Print Server	USB wireless print server accessory	J8031A (new) J8031-61001 (Service)
HP JetDirect 3000w NFC/Wireless Accessory	USB wireless print server with NCF	J8030A (new) J8030-61004 (service)

Table 2-3 Accessories (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675)

Item	Description	Part number
550 sheet paper feeder (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675 only)	Optional 550 sheet paper feeder (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675 only)	J8J89A (new) J8J89-67901 (service)
Envelope Feeder (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675 only)	Envelope feeder (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675 only)	J8J90A (new) J8J90-67901 (service)
2550 High Capacity Paper Feeder and Stand (HCI)	2550 HCI paper feeder with stand	J8J92A (new) J8J92-67901 (service)
3x550 paper sheet feeder with cabinet	3x550 paper sheet feeder with cabinet	J8J93A (new) J8J93-67901 (service)

Table 2-3 Accessories (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) (continued)

Item	Description	Part number
1x550 sheet paper feeder with cabinet	Optional 1x550 sheet paper feeder	J8J91A (new) J8J91-67901 (service)
HP LaserJet Keyboard Overlay Kit for Simplified Chinese & Traditional Chinese	Language-specific, adhesive overlay for the physical keyboard	A7W12A
HP LaserJet Keyboard Overlay Kit for Swedish	Language-specific, adhesive overlay for the physical keyboard	A7W14A A7W14-67901 (service)
HP secure high-performance hard disk drive (FIPS)	Kit, secure HDD, 500GB FIPS	B5L29A (new) B5L29-67903 (service)
1 GB DDR3 x32 144-Pin 800MHz SODIMM	Optional DIMM for expanding the memory	E5K48A (new) E5K48-67902 (service)
2 GB DDR3 x32 144-Pin 800MHz SODIMM	Optional DIMM for expanding the memory	E5K49A (new) E5K49-67902 (service)
HP internal USB ports	Two optional USB ports for connecting third-party devices	B5L28A (new) B5L28-67902 (service)
HP Trusted Platform Module (TPM)	Performs Trusted Platform Module functions	F5S62A (new) F5S62-61001 (service)
HP Foreign Interface Harness	Optional port for connecting third-party devices	B5L31A (new) B5L31-67902 (service)
HP LaserJet MFP Analog Fax Accessory 500 (M631/ M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/ E62665/E62675 only)	Optional fax accessory for the dn mode (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/ E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675 only)l	CC487A (new) B5L53-67901 (service)
HP Jetdirect 2900nw Print Server	USB wireless print server accessory	J8031A (new) J8031–61001 (Service)
HP JetDirect 3000w NFC/Wireless Accessory	USB wireless print server with NCF	J8030A (new) J8030-61004 (service)

Customer self-repair kits

Following are the customer-replaceable kits available for the product. Each kit includes parts and installation instructions.

The customer self-repair (CSR) level indicates the expected difficulty the customer will experience when replacing this part:

- A: Easy
- B: Difficult

Item	Description	CSR level	Part number
Control panel kit (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675 only)	• Control panel	A	5851-72103
Control panel kit (M607/M608/M609 n / dn models only)	• Control panel	A	5851-7253
Control Panel kit (M607/M608/M609 x models and E60155/E60165/E60175 models only)	Control panel	A	5851-7252
4 GB eMMC Kit (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175 only)	Optional memory disk hosting HP Firmware (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175 only)	A	5851-6436
White Backing A4 kit (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675 only)	ADF white backing (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675)	A	5851-7206
White backing retention clips (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675 only)	Retention clips to hold white backing in place.	A	5851-7207
Transfer Roller Kit	Transfer Roller	A	RM2-6800-000CN
220V Fuser Kit	220V Fuser	A	RM2-1257-000CN
110V Fuser Kit	110V Fuser	A	RM2-1256-000CN
Tray 1 Roller Kit	Pick, feed and separation roller kit	A	J8J70-67903
Tray roller kit	Pick, feed and separation roller kit	A	J8J70-67904
ADF roller replacement Kit (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675 only)	Replacement feed rollers for the document feeder	A	5851-7202
500GB encrypted hard disk drive kit	• Replacement hard disk drive	A	5851-6712
Retention clip kit (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675 only)	• Retention clips for the document feeder white backing	A	5851-6573

Item	Description	CSR level	Part number
Keyboard kit (Flow models only)	• Keyboard	A	B5L47-67019 (US) B5L47-67020 (UK)
Keyboard overlay kit (FR, IT, RU, DE, ES: UK Kybd) (Flow models only)	• Keyboard overlay	A	5851-6019
Keyboard overlay kit (FR-CN, ES-LA, ES: US Kybd) (Flow models only)	• Keyboard overlay	A	5851-6020
Keyboard overlay kit (FR-SW, DE-SW, DA: UK Kybd) (Flow models only)	• Keyboard overlay	A	5851-6021
Keyboard overlay kit (ZHTW, ZHCN) (Flow models only)	• Keyboard overlay	A	5851-6022
Keyboard overlay kit (ES, PT) (Flow models only)	• Keyboard overlay	A	5851-6023
Keyboard overlay kit (JA-KG, JA-KT) (Flow models only)	• Keyboard overlay	A	5851-6024

Related documentation and software

HP service personnel, go to one of the following Web-based Interactive Search Engines (WISE) sites:

AMS

- https://support.hp.com/wise/home/ams-en
- https://support.hp.com/wise/home/ams-es
- https://support.hp.com/wise/home/ams-pt
- https://support.hp.com/wise/home/ams-fr

APJ

- https://support.hp.com/wise/home/apj-en
- https://support.hp.com/wise/home/apj-ja
- https://support.hp.com/wise/home/apj-ko
- https://support.hp.com/wise/home/apj-zh-Hans
- https://support.hp.com/wise/home/apj-zh-Hant
- https://support.hp.com/wise/home/apj-th

EMEA

- https://support.hp.com/wise/home/emea-en

Channel partners, go to partner.hp.com .

Channel partners, access training materials in the HP University and Partner Learning Center at https://content.ext.hp.com/sites/LMS/HPU.page.

How to use the parts lists and diagrams

The figures in this chapter show the major subassemblies in the product and their component parts. A parts list table follows each exploded view assembly diagram. Each table lists the item number, the associated part number, and the description of each part. If a part is not listed in the table, then it is not a field replacement unit (FRU).

⚠ CAUTION: Be sure to order the correct part. When looking for part numbers for electrical components, pay careful attention to the voltage that is listed in the description column. Doing so will ensure that the part number selected is for the correct model.

NOTE: In this manual, the abbreviation “PCA” stands for “printed circuit-board assembly.” Components described as a PCA might consist of a single circuit board or a circuit board plus other parts, such as cables and sensors.

Parts and diagrams: Document feeder and scanner whole units (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675)

Figure 2-1 Document feeder and scanner whole units (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675)

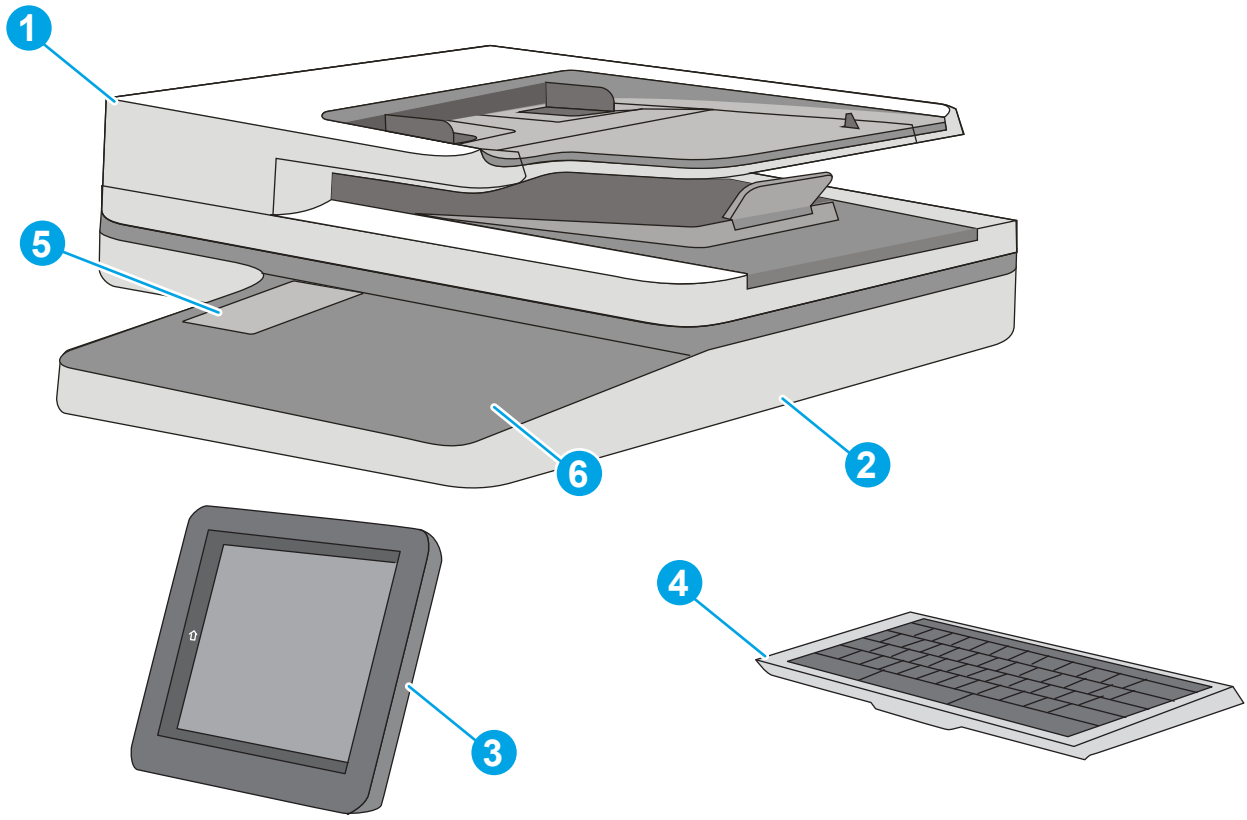


Table 2-4 Document feeder and scanner whole units (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675)

Ref	Description	Part number	Qty
1	Document feeder (non-Flow models) kit; includes white backing and retention clips	5851-7203	1
1	Document feeder (Flow models) kit; includes white backing and retention clips	5851-7204	1
2	Image scanner (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) kit; includes white backing and retention clips	J8J64-67901	1
3	Control panel touchscreen (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) kit	5851-7210	1
4	Keyboard US (Flow models)	B5L47-67019	1
4	Keyboard UK (Flow models)	B5L47-67020	1
5	Cover, HIP (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675)	B5L46-40021	1
6	Bezel, control panel (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675)	J8J63-60137	1
Not shown	Scan control board (dn / fth / fh)	5851-7764	1
Not shown	Scan control board (Flow h / z)	5851-7347	1
Not shown	Cover, keyboard (Flow models)	B5L46-40002	1
Not shown	Cover, image scanner rear (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675)	RC4-8401-000CN	1
Not shown	Cover, USB (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675)	B5L46-40028	1
Not shown	Cover, image scanner right (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675)	RC4-8411-000CN	1
Not shown	ADF Hinge Kit (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675)	5851-7205	1
Not shown	Cable, Control Panel HDMI (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675)	J8J63-60127	1
Not shown	Cable, Control Panel Sideband (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675)	J8J63-60116	1
Not shown	Cable, Control Panel HIP (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675)	J8J63-60129	1
Not shown	Cable, Control Panel w/ USB (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675)	J8J63-60115	1
Not shown	Cable, SCB formatter power (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675)	J8J63-60133	1
Not shown	Cable, SCB Formatter HDMI (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675)	J8J63-60104	1
Not shown	Keyboard overlay kit (FR, IT, RU, DE, ES: UK Kybd)	5851-6019	1
Not shown	Keyboard overlay kit (FR-CN, ES-LA, ES: US Kybd)	5851-6020	1
Not shown	Keyboard overlay kit (FR-SW, DE-SW, DA: UK Kybd)	5851-6021	1

Table 2-4 Document feeder and scanner whole units (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) (continued)

Ref	Description	Part number	Qty
Not shown	Keyboard overlay kit (ZHTW, ZHCN)	5851-6022	1
Not shown	Keyboard overlay kit (ES, PT)	5851-6023	1
Not shown	Keyboard overlay kit (JA-KG, JA-KT)	5851-6024	1

Parts and diagrams: Covers (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175)

Covers (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175)

Figure 2-2 Covers (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175)

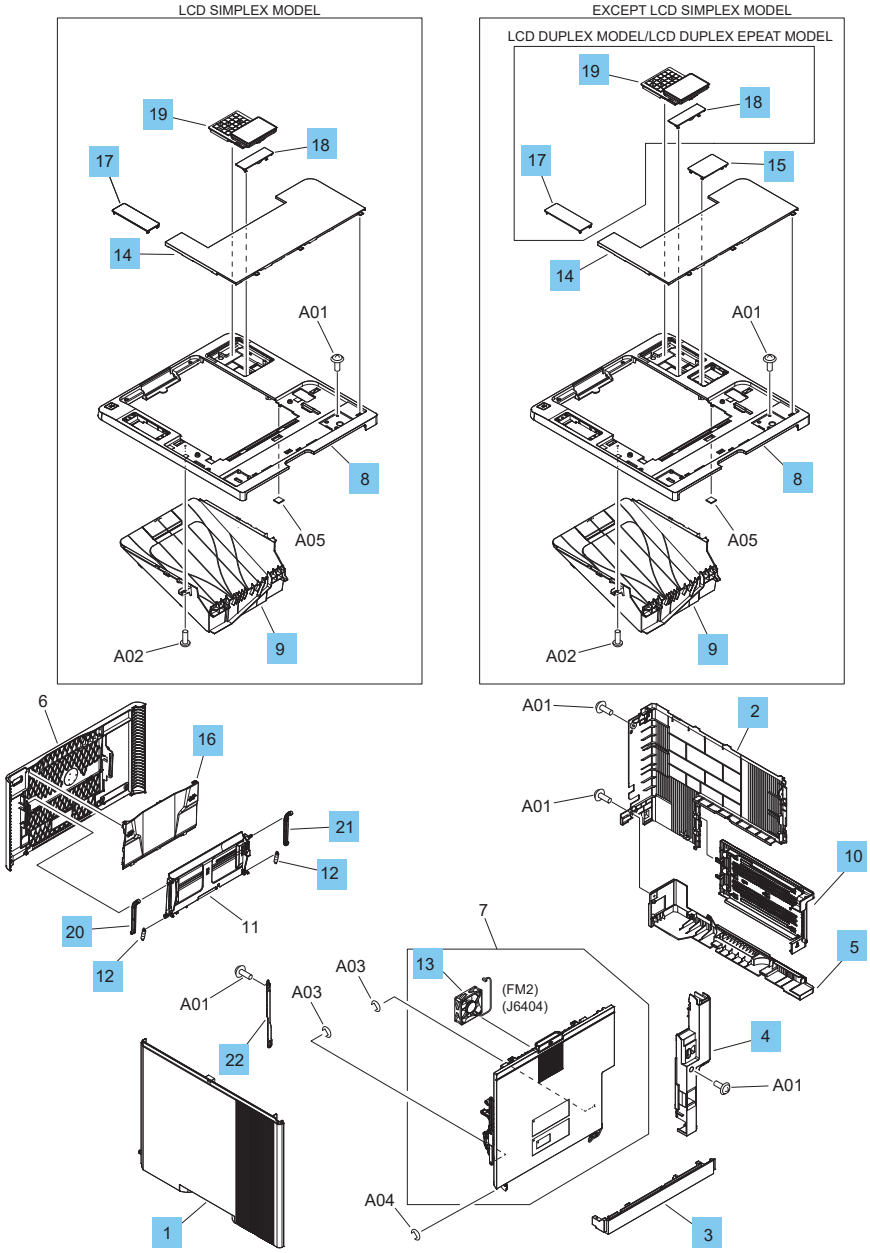


Table 2-5 Covers (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175)

Ref	Description	Part number	Qty
1	Cover,Right	RC4-6932-000CN	1
2	Cover, Left	RC4-6933-000CN	1
3	Cover, Rear Lower	RC4-6934-000CN	1
4	Cover, Inlet	RC4-6935-000CN	1
5	Cover, Left Lower	RC4-6943-000CN	1
6	Cover, Multipurpose (MP)	RC4-7312-000CN	1
7	Rear Door Assembly (except LCD simplex)	RM2-6746-000CN	1
7	Rear door Assembly (LCD simplex)	RM2-1249-000CN	1
8	Top Cover Assembly (except LCD simplex)	RM2-6750-000CN	1
8	Top Cover Assembly (LCD simplex)	RM2-6765-000CN	1
9	Output bin Assembly	RM2-6761-000CN	1
10	Formatter Cover Assembly	RM2-6762-000CN	1
11	Multipurpose Tray Assembly)	RM2-1271-000CN	1
12	Spring, Tension	RU8-2592-000CN	2
13	Fan FM2	RK2-8948-000CN	1
14	Upper Cover Assembly	RM2-1270-000CN	1
15	Cover, HIP	RC4-0213-000CN	1
16	Cover, Multipurpose Inner	RC4-8271-000CN	1
17	Cover, NFC	RC4-6941-000CN	1
18	Cover, Panel Back (LCD Duplex/Simplex)	RC4-8239-000CN	1
19	Control Panel Assembly LCD 10-Key LCD (Duplex/Simplex)	5851-7975	1
19	Control Panel Assembly	RM2-1259-010CN	1
20	Arm, Multipurpose Lift	RM2-1273-000CN	1
21	Arm, Multipurpose Lift	RM2-1272-000CN	1
22	Band, Cover	RC4-7329-000CN	1

Parts and diagrams: Covers (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675)

Covers (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675)

Figure 2-3 Covers (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675)

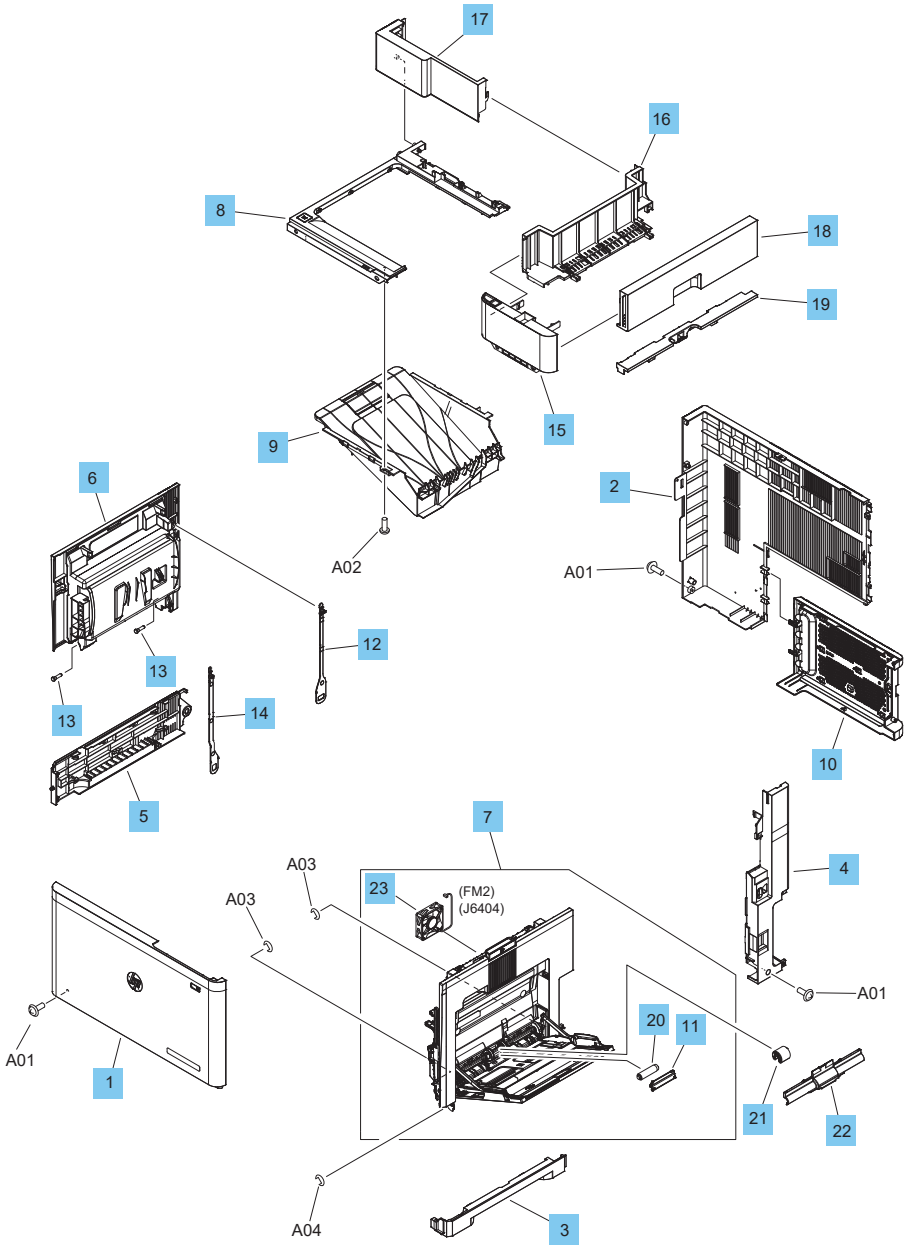


Table 2-6 Covers (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675)

Ref	Description	Part number	Qty
1	Front Cover Assembly	RM2-1321-000CN	1
2	Cover, Rear	RL2-1682-000CN	1
3	Cover, Right Lower	RC4-8405-000CN	1
4	Cover, Inlet	RL2-1686-000CN	1
5	Cover, Left Lower	RC4-8406-000CN	1
6	Left Door Assembly	RM2-0850-000CN	1
7	Right Door Assembly	RM2-0849-000CN	1
8	Top Cover Assembly	RM2-0865-000CN	1
9	Output Bin	RM2-0855-000CN	1
10	Formatter Cover Assembly	RM2-1317-000CN	1
11	Guide, NIP	RC4-0548-000CN	1
12	Band, Left, Rear	RC4-8298-000CN	1
13	Shaft, Door	RC4-8301-000CN	2
14	Band, Left, Front	RC4-8302-000CN	1
15	Cover, Image Scanner, Front	RC4-8399-000CN	1
16	Cover, Image Scanner, Upper	RC4-8400-000CN	1
17	Cover, Image Scanner, Rear	RC4-8401-000CN	1
18	Cover, Image Scanner, Right	RC4-8411-000CN	1
19	Cover, Right Upper	RC4-8412-000CN	1
20	Tray 1 Roller Kit	J8J70-67903	1
21	Tray 1 Roller Kit	J8J70-67903	1
22	Cover, Multipurpose Roller	RL2-1274-000CN	1
23	Fan FM2	RK2-8948-000CN	1

Parts and diagrams: Internal components (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175)

Internal components 1 of 6 (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175)

Figure 2-4 Internal components (1 of 6) (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175)

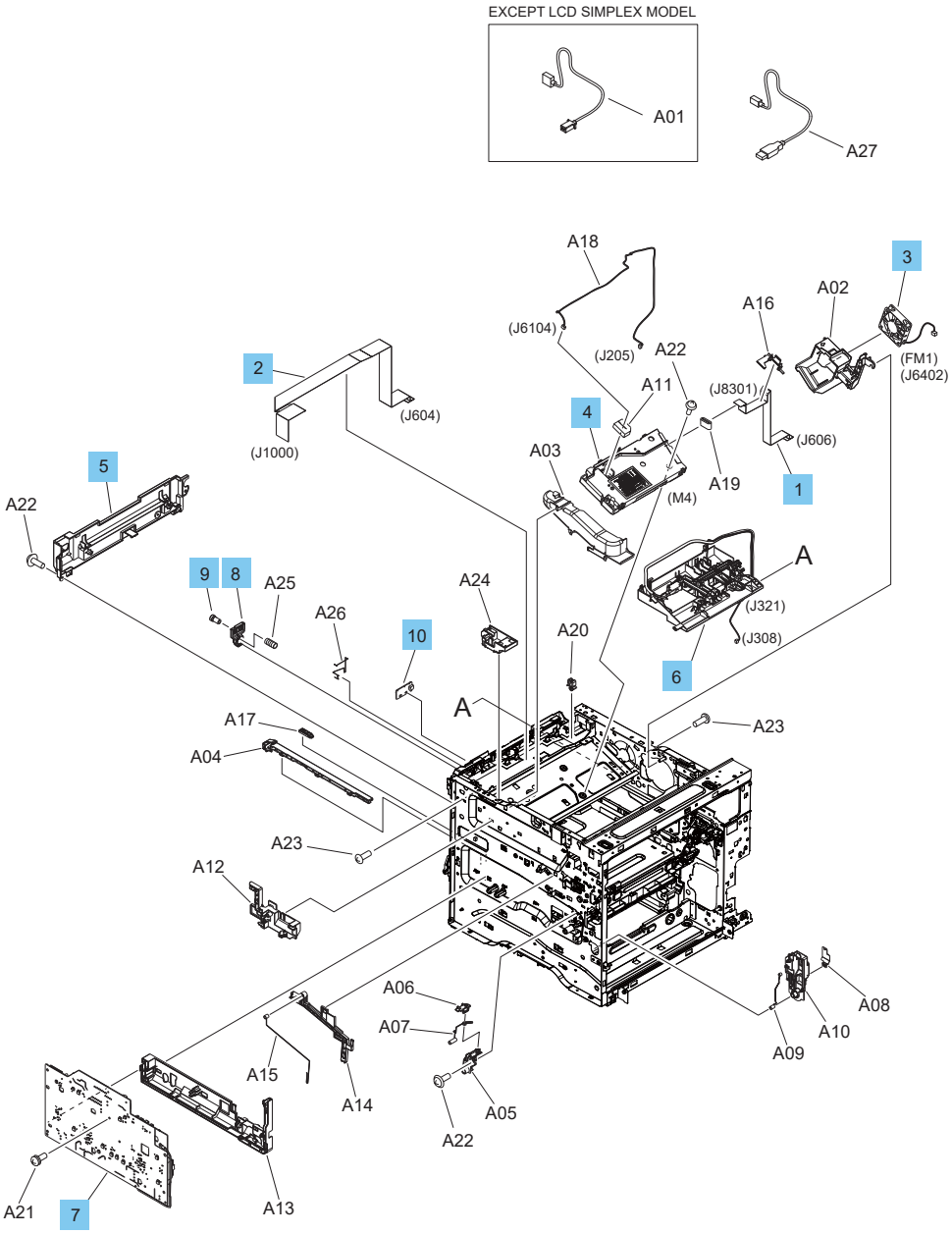


Table 2-7 Internal components (1 of 6)

Ref	Description	Part number	Qty
1	Cable, FFC Laser	RK2-8392-000CN	1
2	Cable, FFC, HVT	RK2-8394-000CN	1
3	Fan (FM1)	RK2-8946-000CN	1
4	Laser Scanner Assembly	RM2-0906-000CN	1
5	Inner Cover	RC4-7341-000CN	1
6	Laser Shutter Holder Assembly	RM2-6755-000CN	1
7	HVPS (except LCD Simplex models)	RM2-9335-000CN	1
7	HVPS (LCD Simplex models)	RM2-9336-000CN	1
8	Lever, Power Supply Switch	RC4-8168-000CN	1
9	Guide, Switch Right	RC4-8170-000CN	1
10	Power Supply Switch Assembly	RM2-8956-000CN	1

Internal components 2 of 6 (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175)

Figure 2-5 Internal components 2 of 6 (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175)

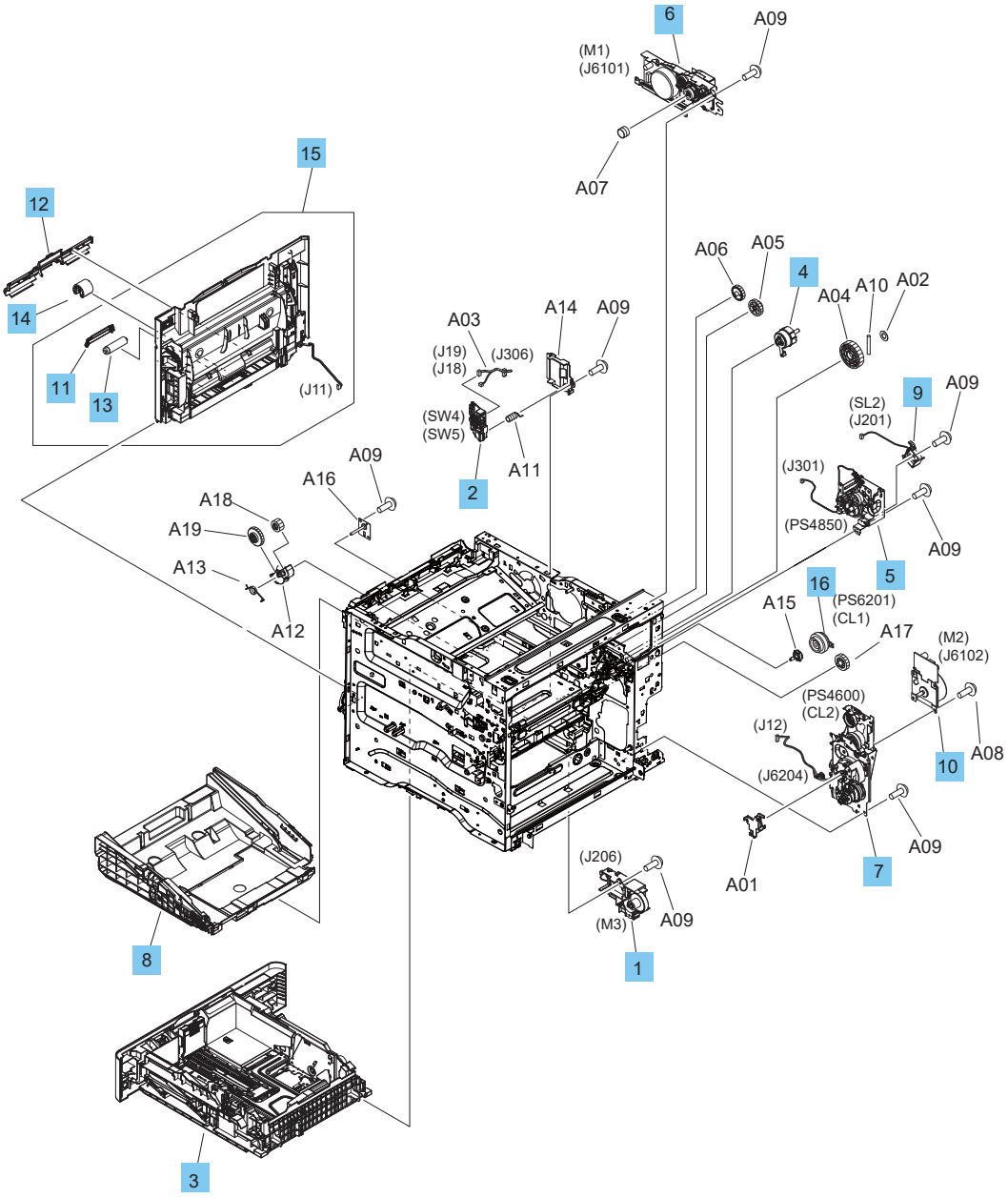


Table 2-8 Internal components 2 of 6 (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175)

Ref	Description	Part number	Qty
1	Lifter Drive Assembly (M3)	RM2-6744-000CN	1
2	Size Detect Assembly (SW5/SW5)	RM2-1255-000CN	1
3	Cassette Assembly (Tray 2)	RM2-6766-000CN	1
4	Developing Gear Assembly	RM2-1258-000CN	1
5	Developing Drive Assembly (PS4850)	RM2-6756-000CN	1
6	Fuser Drive Assembly (M1)	RM2-6763-000CN	1
7	Main Drive Assembly (except LCD Simplex Model)(PS4600/CL2)	RM2-6777-000CN	1
7	Main Drive Assembly (LCD Simplex models)(PS4600/CL2)	RM2-1250-000CN	1
8	Cartridge Tray Assembly	RM2-6792-000CN	1
9	Developing Solenoid Assembly (SL2)	RM2-9051-000CN	1
10	Drum Motor Assembly (M2)	RM2-9316-000CN	1
11	Guide, NIP	RC4-0548-000CN	1
12	Cover, Multipurpose Roller	RM2-1274-000CN	1
13	Roller, Multipurpose (MP) Separation	J8J70-67903	1
14	Roller, Multipurpose	J8J70-67903	1
15	Front Door Assembly	RM2-6745-000CN	1
16	MP Paper Feed Clutch (PS6201, CL1)	RM2-9456-000CN	1

Internal components 3 of 6 (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175)

Figure 2-6 Internal components 3 of 6 (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175)

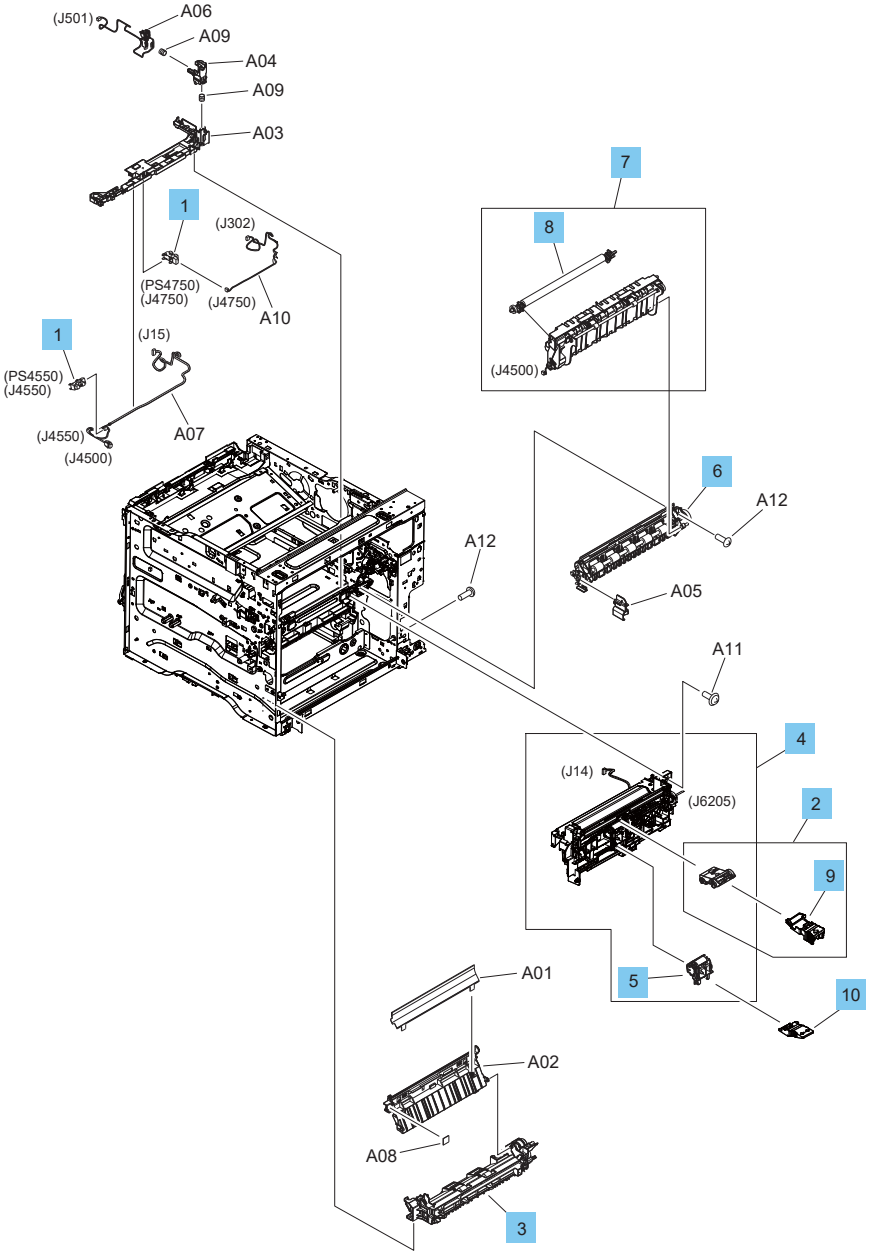


Table 2-9 Internal components 3 of 6 (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175)

Ref	Description	Part number	Qty
1	Photo Interrupter (PS4550, PS4750)	WG8-5935-000CN	2
2	Tray roller kit:	J8J70-67904	1
	Tool, Exchange Pickup Roller (RC5-3827-000CN)		
	Tool, Exchange Roller (RC5-3828-000CN)		
3	Paper Feed Frame Assembly	RM2-6749-000CN	1
4	Paper Pickup Assembly	RM2-6771-000CN	1
A05	Cover, transfer hinge	RC4-8188-000CN	1
6	Registration Assembly	RM2-6774-000CN	1
7	Transfer Assembly (except LCD Simplex Models)	RM2-6776-000CN	1
7	Transfer Assembly (LCD Simplex Models)	RM2-1248-000CN	1
8	Transfer Roller Assembly	RM2-6800-000CN	1

Internal components 4 of 6 (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175)

Figure 2-7 Internal components 4 of 6 (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175)

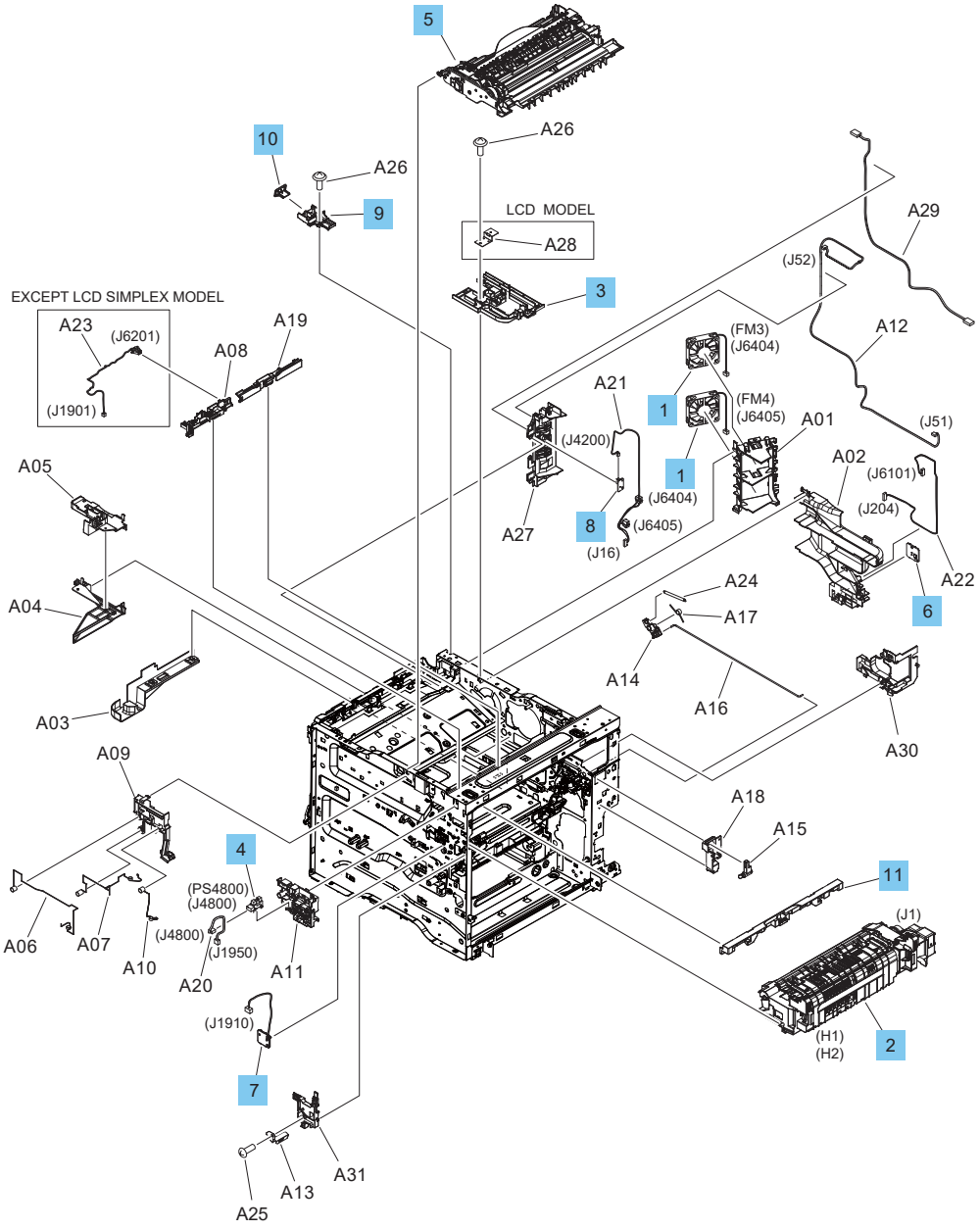


Table 2-10 Internal components 4 of 6 (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175)

Ref	Description	Part number	Qty
1	Fan (FM3, FM4)	RK2-8946-000CN	2
2	Fuser Assembly (110V)	RM2-1256-020CN	1
2	Fuser Assembly (220V)	RM2-1257-020CN	1
3	Holder, HIP	RC4-6944-000CN	1
4	Photo Interrupter (PS4800)	WG8-5935-000CN	1
5	Paper Delivery Assembly (except LCD Simplex Models)	RM2-6787-000CN	1
5	Paper Delivery Assembly (LCD Simplex Models)	RM2-6790-000CN	1
6	Memory PCA Assembly	RM2-7645-000CN	1
7	Pre-exposure PCA Assembly	RM2-8946-000CN	1
8	Temperature Sensor Assembly	RM2-9037-000CN	1
9	Holder, USB Front	RC4-8310-000CN	1
10	Cover, USB	RC4-8311-000CN	1
10	Cover, Inner Rear Upper	RC5-2904-000CN	1

Internal components 5 of 6 (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175)

Figure 2-8 Internal components 5 of 6 (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175)

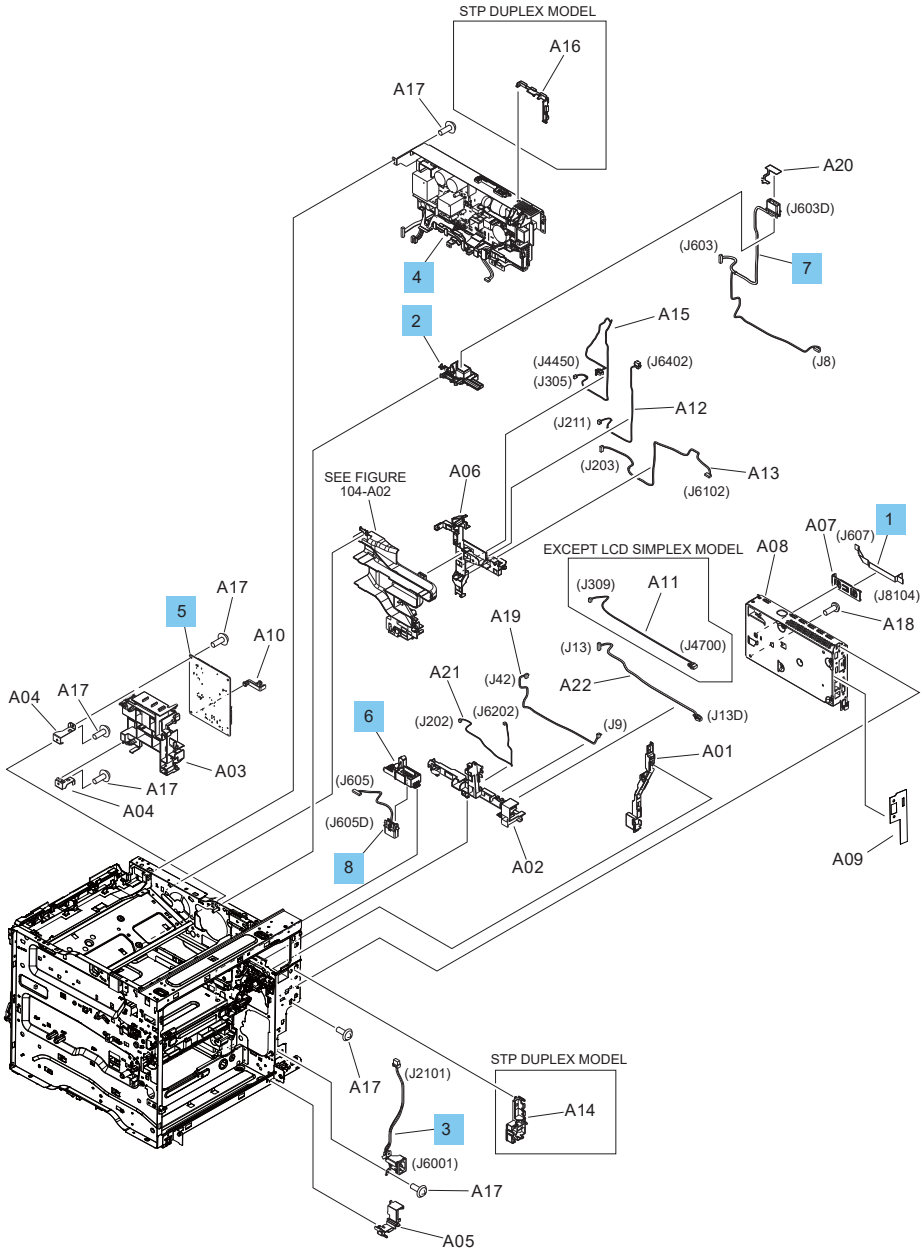


Table 2-11 Internal components 5 of 6 (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175)

Ref	Description	Part number	Qty
1	Cable, FFC	RK2-8396-000CN	1
2	Holder, Delivery OP Drawer	RC4-7242-000CN	1
3	Inlet Cable Assembly (110V)	RM2-6754-000CN	1
34	Inlet Cable Assembly (220V)	RM2-6784-000CN	1
4	LVPS (110V)	RM2-6797-000CN	1
4	LVPS (220V)	RM2-6798-000CN	1
5	DC Controller (except LCD Duplex EPEAT Models)	RM2-9491-000CN	1
5	DC Controller (except LCD Duplex Models)	RM2-9494-000CN	1
5	DC Controller PCA (E60155/E60165/E60175)	RM3-7619-000CN	1
5	DC Controller (M610/M611/M612)	RM3-8461-000CN	1
6	Holder, Drawer	RC4-8393-000CN	1
7	Output Option Cable Assembly	RM2-8576-000CN	1
8	Pickup Option Cable Assembly	RM2-8577-000CN	1
Not shown	Kit-formatter (M610, M611, M612 x model, India/China)	7PS81-67901	1
Not shown	Kit-formatter (M610, M611, M612 x model)	7PS81-67902	1
Not shown	Kit-formatter (M610, M611, M612 m/dn models, India/China)	7PS81-67905	1
Not shown	Kit-formatter (M610, M611, M612 n/dn models)	7PS81-67906	1
Not shown	Kit-PEFS	T3U43-67902	1

Internal components 6 of 6 (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175)

Figure 2-9 Internal components 6 of 6 (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175)

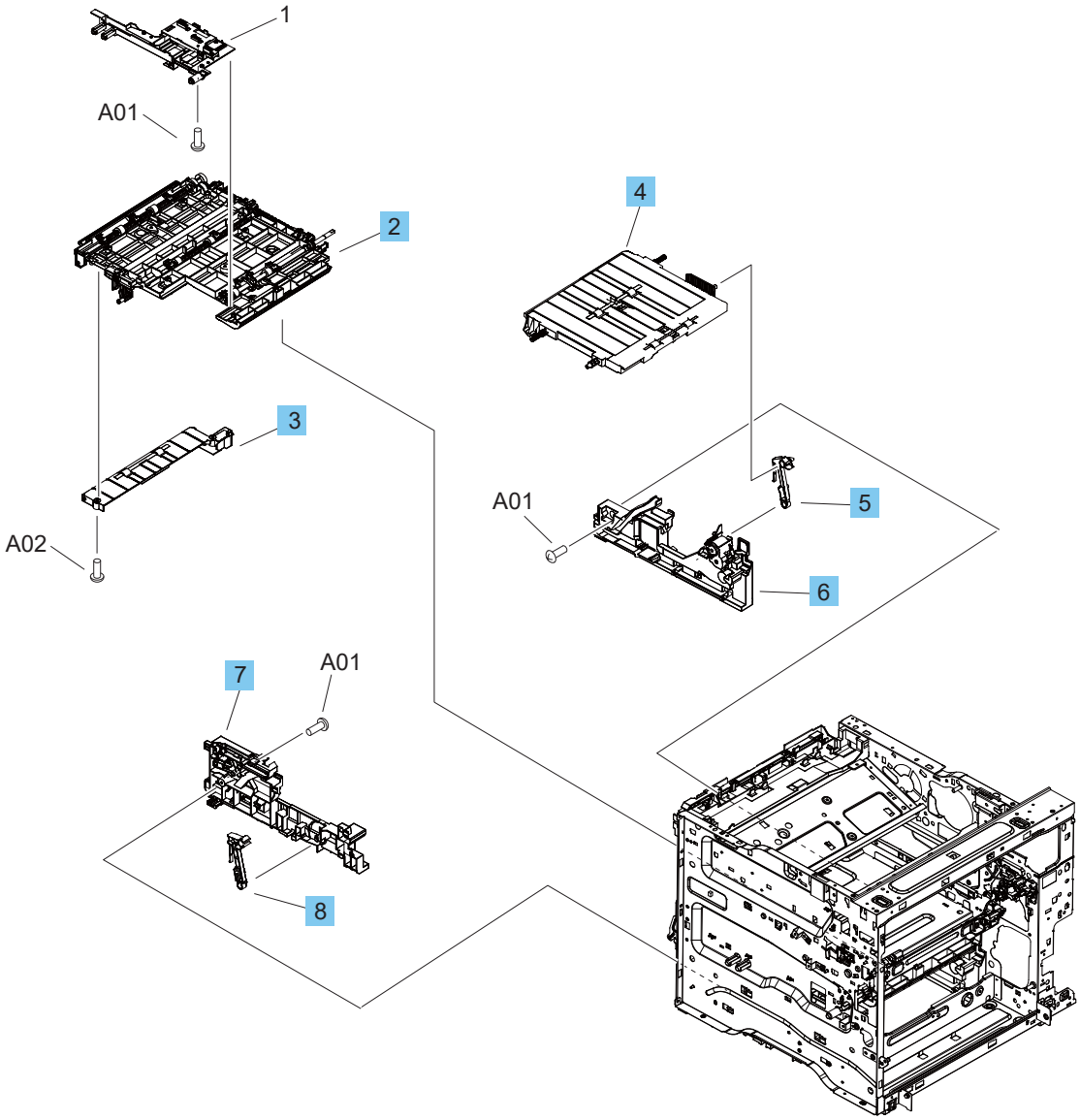


Table 2-12 Internal components 6 of 6 (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175)

Ref	Description	Part number	Qty
3	Paper Feed Guide Assembly, Lower	RM2-6739-000CN	1
4	Paper Feed Guide Lower Assembly	RM2-6748-000CN	1
5	Link, Guide, Left	RC4-7364-000CN	1
6	Cassette Guide Assembly, Left	RM2-6736-000CN	1
7	Cassette Guide Assembly, Right	RM2-1269-000CN	1
8	Link, Guide, Right	RC4-7365-000CN	1

Parts and diagrams: Internal components (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675)

Internal components 1 of 5 (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675)

Figure 2-10 Internal components 1 of 5 (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675)

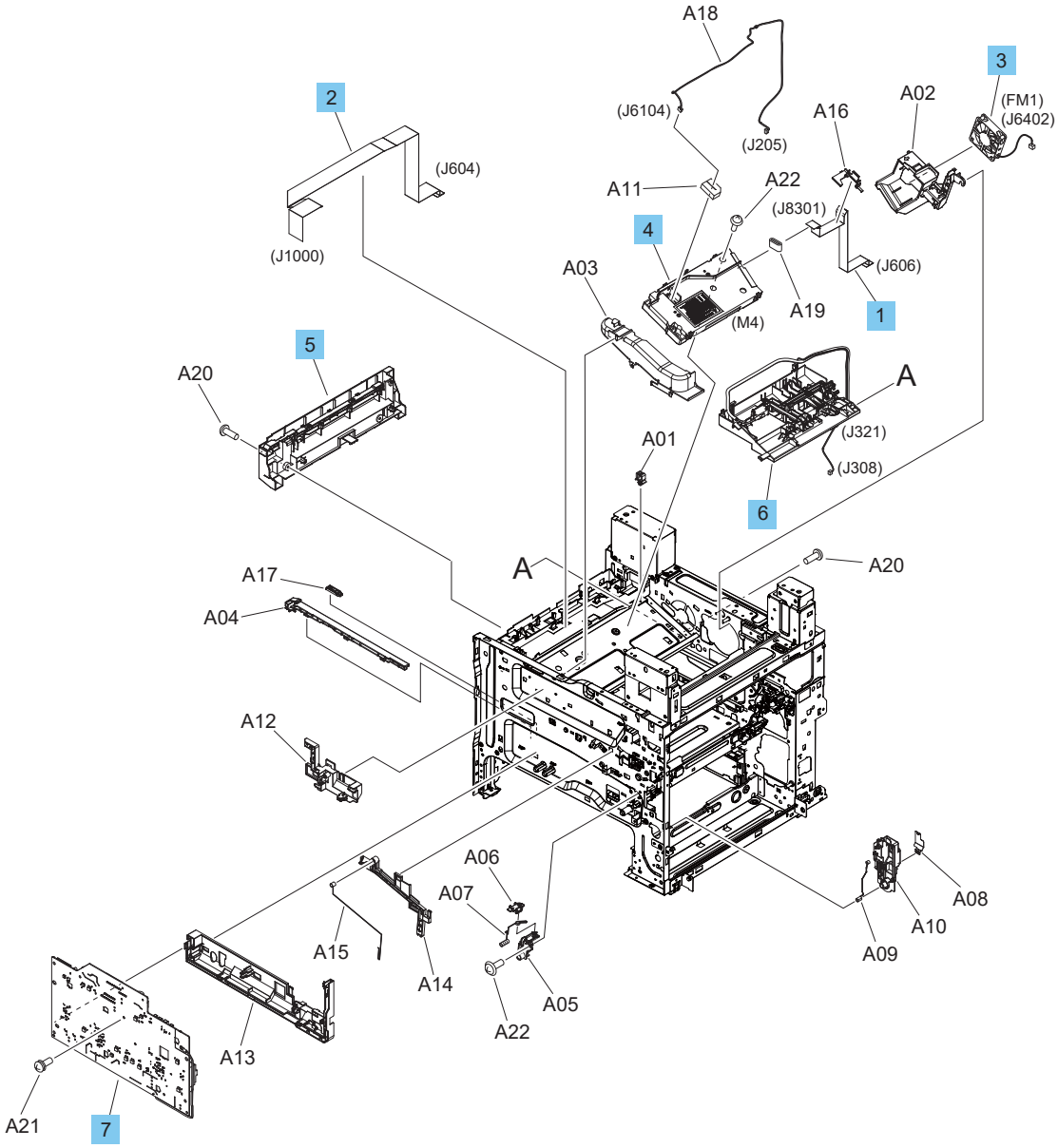


Table 2-13 Internal components 1 of 5 (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675)

Ref	Description	Part number	Qty
1	Cable, FFC, Laser	RK2-8392-000CN	1
2	Cable, FFC HVT	RK2-8394-000CN	1
3	Fan (FM1)	RK2-8946-000CN	1
4	Laser Scanner Assembly	RM2-0906-000CN	1
5	Inner Cover Assembly	RM2-1323-000CN	1
6	Laser Shutter Holder Assembly	RM2-6755-000CN	1
7	HVPS	RM2-9337-000CN	1

Internal components 2 of 5 (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675)

Figure 2-11 Internal components 2 of 5 (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675)

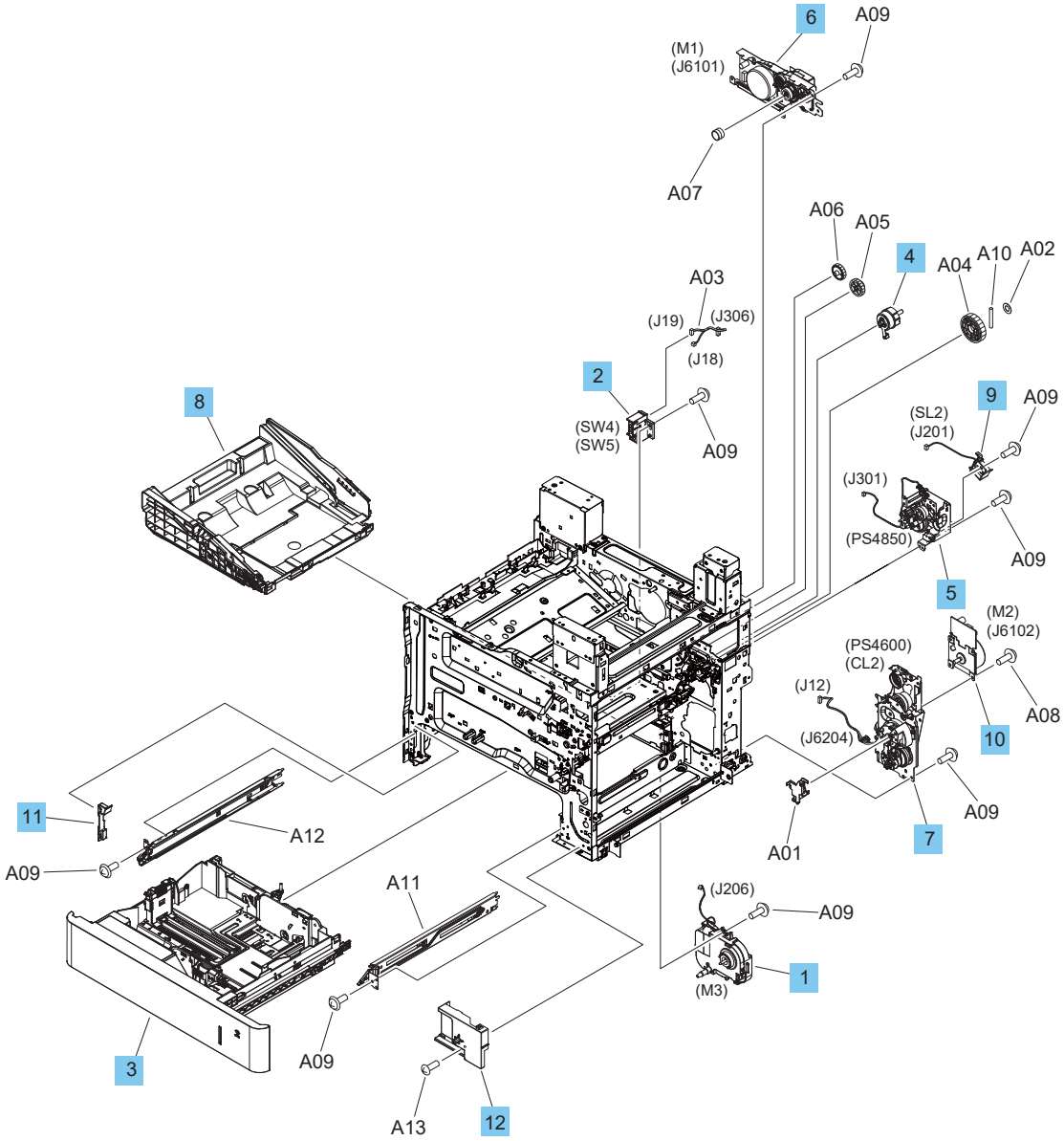


Table 2-14 Internal components 2 of 5 (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675)

Ref	Description	Part number	Qty
1	Lifter Drive Assembly (M3)	RM2-0854-000CN	1
2	Size Sensor Assembly (SW4/SW5)	RM2-0857-000CN	1
3	Cassette (Tray 2)	RM2-0858-000CN	1
4	Developing Gear Assembly	RM2-1258-000CN	1
5	Developing Drive Assembly (PS4850)	RM2-6756-000CN	1
6	Fuser Drive Assembly (M1)	RM2-6763-000CN	1
7	Main Drive Assembly (PS46020, CL2)	RM2-6777-000CN	1
8	Cartridge Tray Assembly	RM2-6792-000CN	1
9	Developing Solenoid Assembly (SL2)	RM2-9051-000CN	1
10	Drum Motor Assembly (M2)	RM2-9316-000CN	1
11	Cover, Inner Left	RC4-8532-000CN	1
12	Cover, Inner Right	RC4-8533-000CN	1

Internal components 3 of 5 (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675)

Figure 2-12 Internal components 3 of 5 (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675)

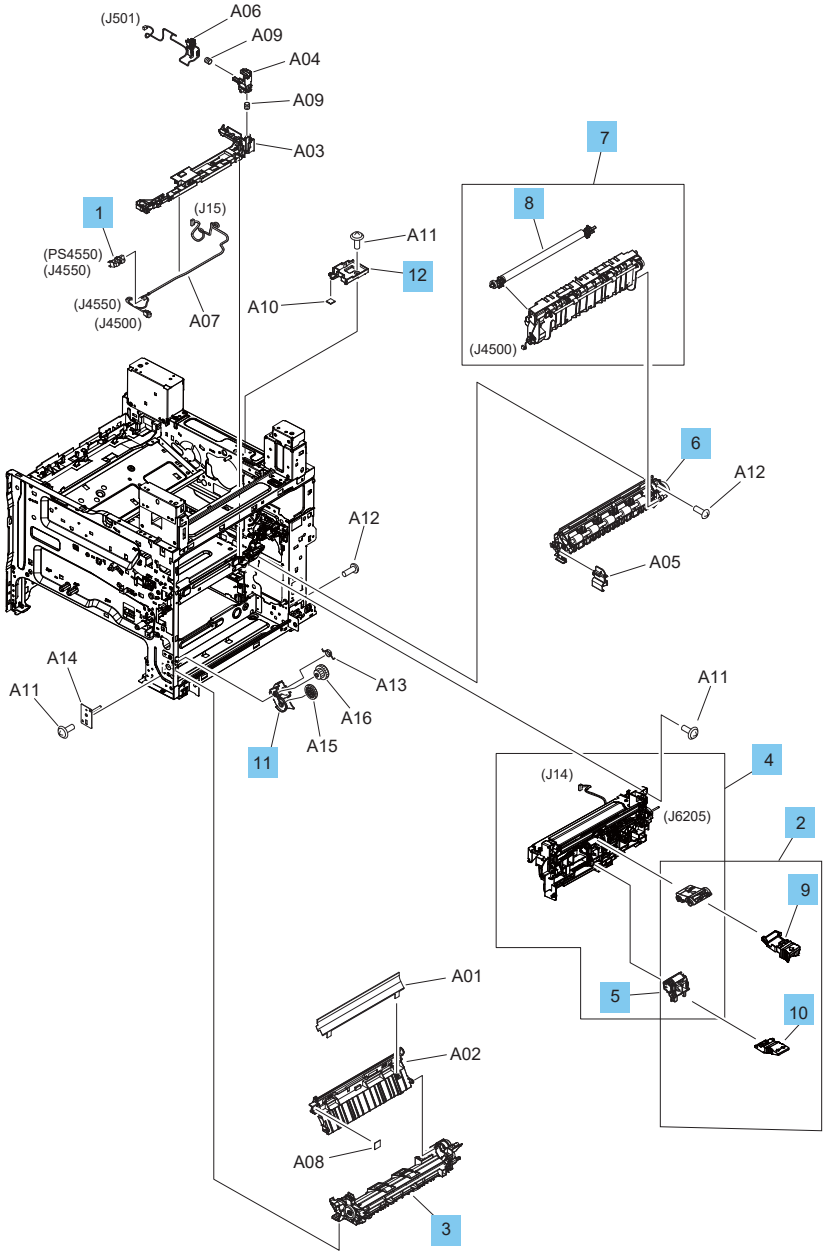


Table 2-15 Internal components 3 of 5 (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675)

Ref	Description	Part number	Qty
1	Photo Interrupter (PS4550)	WG8-5935-000CN	1
2	Tray roller kit: Tool, Exchange Pickup Roller (RC5-3827-000CN)	J8J70-67904	1
3	Paper Feed Frame Assembly	RM2-0851-000CN	1
4	Paper Pickup Assembly	RM2-6795-000CN	1
A05	Cover, transfer hinge (RC4-8188-000CN)		1
6	Registration Assembly	RM2-6774-000CN	1
7	Transfer Assembly	RM2-6776-000CN	1
8	Transfer Roller Assembly	RM2-6800-000CN	1
10	Tool, Exchange Roller	RC5-3828-000CN	1
11	Holder, Multipurpose Gear	RC4-8414-000CN	1
12	Cover, NFC	RC4-8549-000CN	1

Internal components 4 of 5 (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675)

Figure 2-13 Internal components 4 of 5 (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675)

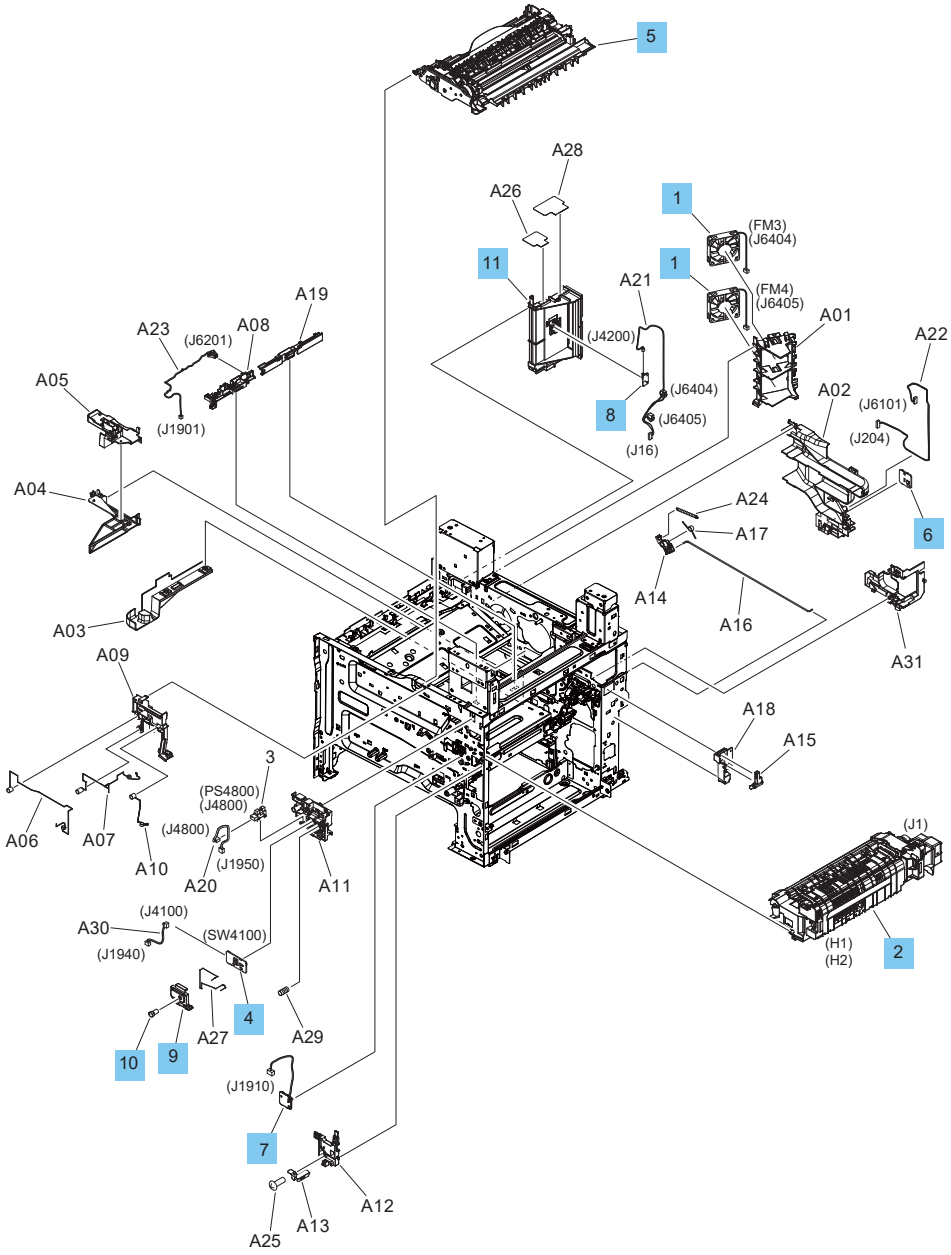


Table 2-16 Internal components 4 of 5 (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675)

Ref	Description	Part number	Qty
1	Fan (FM3/FM4)	RK2-8946-000CN	2
2	Fuser Assembly (110V)	RM2-1256-0000CN	1
2	Fuser Assembly (220V)	RM2-1257-000CN	1
4	Power Switch Assembly (SW4100)	RM2-8956-000CN	1
5	Paper Delivery Assembly	RM2-6787-000CN	1
6	Memory PCA Assembly	RM2-7645-000CN	1
7	Pre- exposure PCA Assembly	RM2-8946-000CN	1
8	Temperature Sensor Assembly	RM2-9037-000CN	1
9	Lever, Power Supply Switch	RC4-8168-000CN	1
10	Guide, Switch Right	RC4-8170-000CN	1
11	Intake Duct Assembly	RM2-1324-000CN	1

Internal components 5 of 5 (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675)

Figure 2-14 Internal components 5 of 5 (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675)

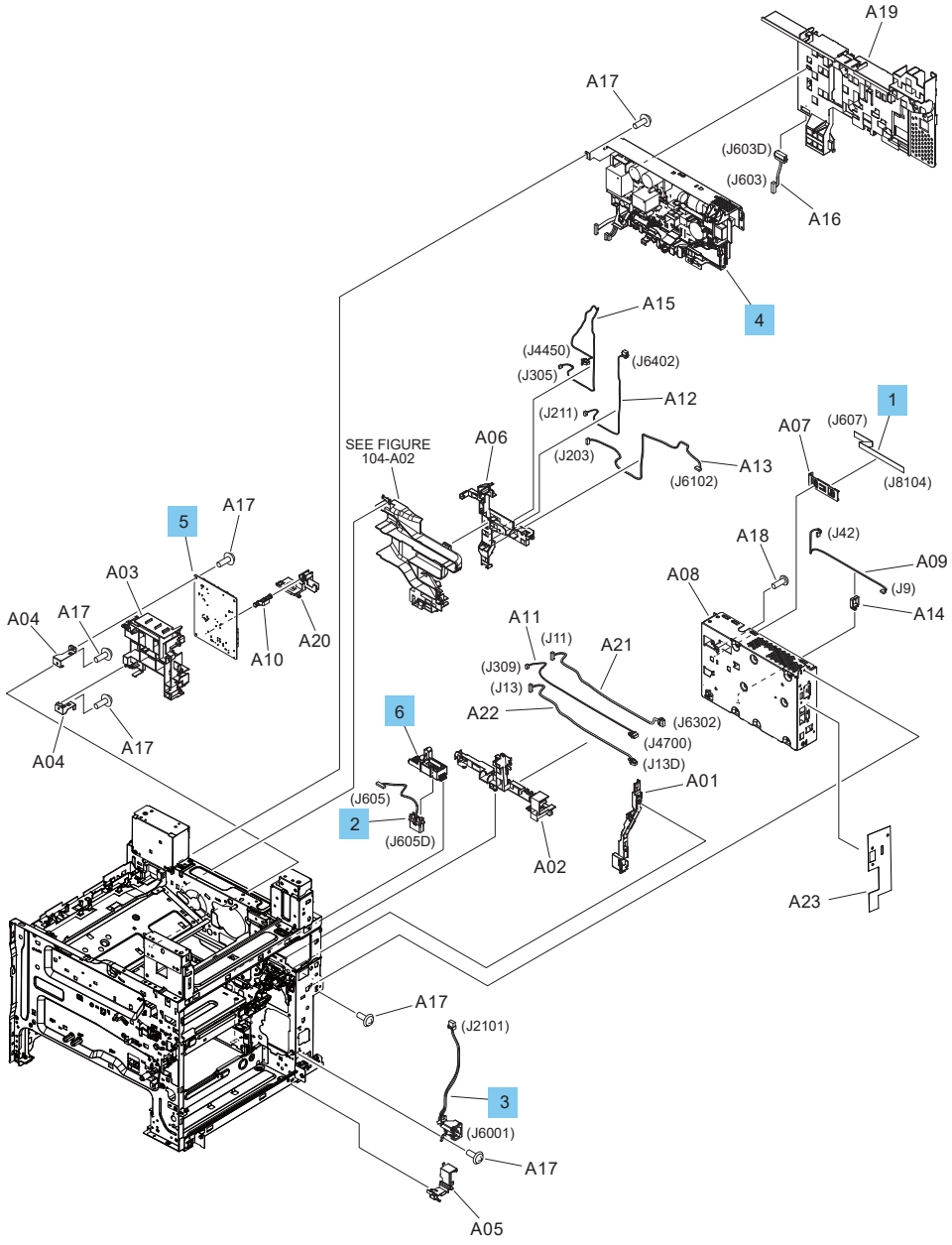


Table 2-17 Internal components 5 of 5 (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675)

Ref	Description	Part number	Qty
1	Cable, FFC	RK2-8398-000CN	1
2	Pickup Option Cable Assembly	RM2-8577-000CN	1
3	Inlet Cable Assembly (110V)	RM2-6754-000CN	1
3	Inlet Cable Assembly (220V)	RM2-6784-000CN	1
4	LVPS (110V)	RM2-1318-000CN	1
4	LVPS (220V)	RM2-1319-000CN	1
5	DC Controller Assembly	RM2-9483-000CN	1
5	DC Controller PCA (E62655/E62665/E62675)	RM3-7621-000CN	1
5	DC Controller PCA (M634/M635/M636)	RM3-8458-000CN	1
6	Holder, Drawer	RC4-8393-000CN	1
Not shown	Kit-Formatter - M634, M635, M636	7PS94-67902	1
Not shown	Kit-Formatter - M634, M635, M636 (India, China)	7PS94-67901	1
Not shown	Kit-Formatter - M631, M632, M633, E62555, E62565, E62575	J8J61-60001	1
Not shown	Kit-Formatter - E62655, E62665, E62675	3GY14-67901	1
Not shown	Kit-Formatter E62655, E62665, E62675 (India, China)	3GY14-67902	1
Not shown	Kit-PEFS	T3U43-67902	1

Parts and diagrams: 550-sheet paper feeder (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175)

550-sheet paper feeder covers (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175)

Figure 2-15 550-sheet paper feeder covers (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175)

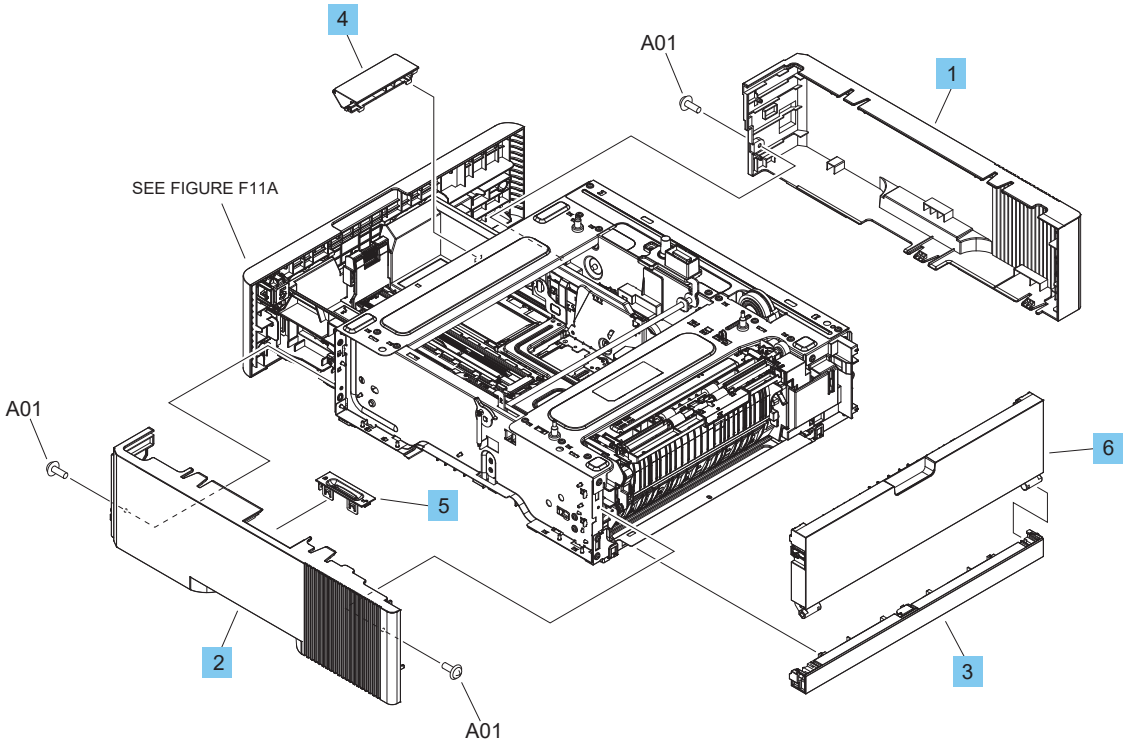


Table 2-18 550-sheet paper feeder covers (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175)

Ref	Description	Part number	Qty
1	Cover, left (550-sheet feeder)	RC4-8586-000CN	1
2	Cover, Right (550-sheet feeder)	RC4-8587-000CN	1
3	Cover, Rear Under (550-sheet feeder)	RC4-8589-000CN	1
4	Cover, Inner Front (550-sheet feeder)	RC4-8591-000CN	1
5	Cover, Lock (550-sheet feeder)	RC4-8592-000CN	1
6	Rear Door Assembly	RM2-0872-000CN	1

550 Sheet Feeder main body components (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175)

Figure 2-16 550 Sheet Feeder main body components (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175)

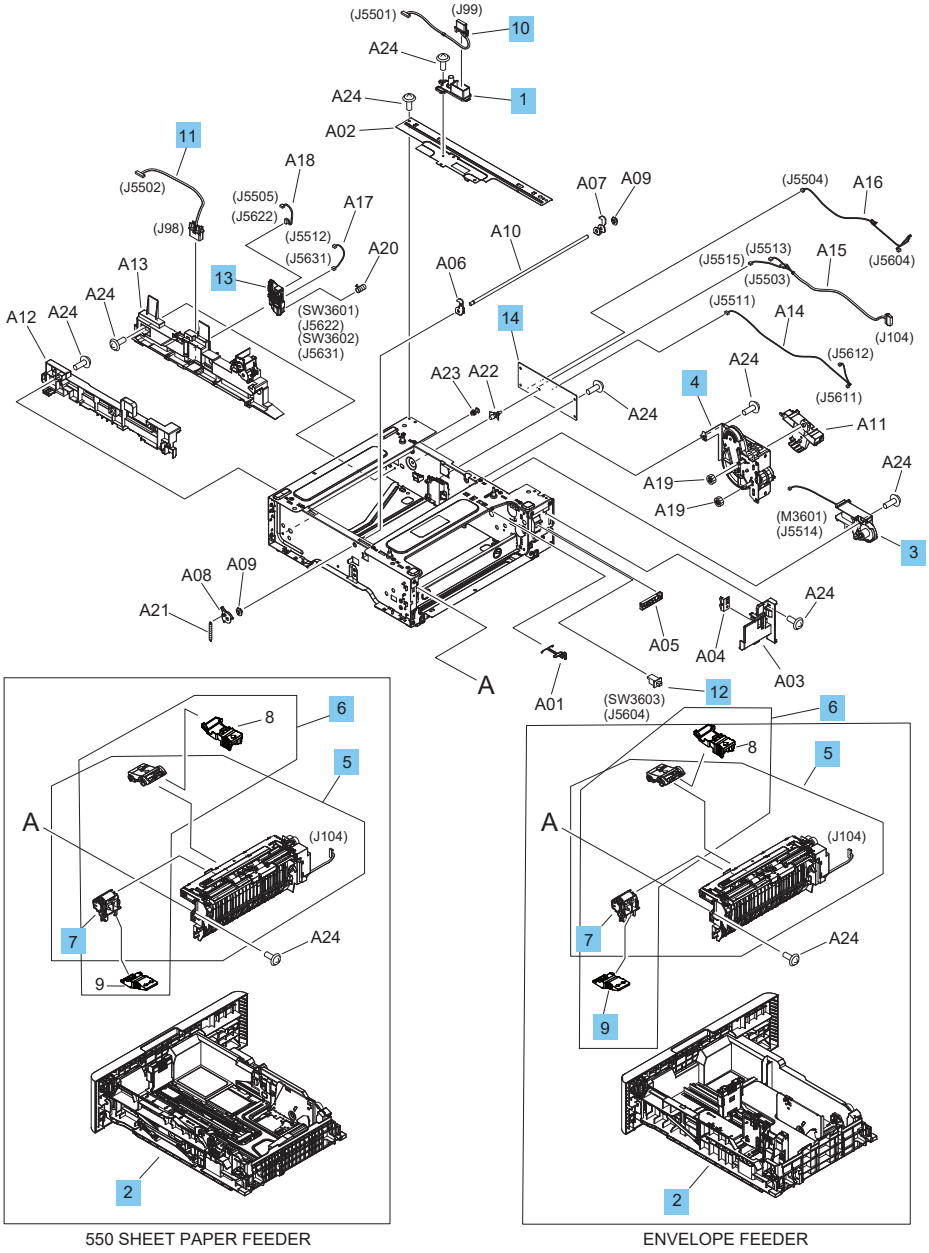


Table 2-19 550 Sheet Feeder main body components (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175)

Ref	Description	Part number	Qty
1	Holder, Drawer connector	RC4-8914-000CN	1
2	550 Sheet Cassette Assembly	RM2-0866-000CN	1
2	Envelope Feeder Tray Cassette Assembly	RM2-1128-000CN	1
3	Lifter Drive Assembly (M3601)	RM2-0874-000CN	1
4	Feeder Drive Assembly	RM2-0875-000CN	1
5	Paper Pickup Assembly	RM2-0878-000CN	1
6	Tray Roller Kit	J8J70-67904	1
10	Option Cable Assembly	RM2-8868-000CN	1
11	Option Cable Assembly	RM2-8869-000CN	1
12	Switch, Push (SW3603)	WC2-5803-000CN	1
13	Size Sensor (SW3601/SW3602)	RM2-1255-000CN	1
14	Feeder Controller PCA Assembly	RM2-8867-000CN	1

Parts and diagrams: 550-sheet paper feeder (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675)

550-sheet paper feeder covers (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675)

Figure 2-17 550-sheet paper feeder covers (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675)

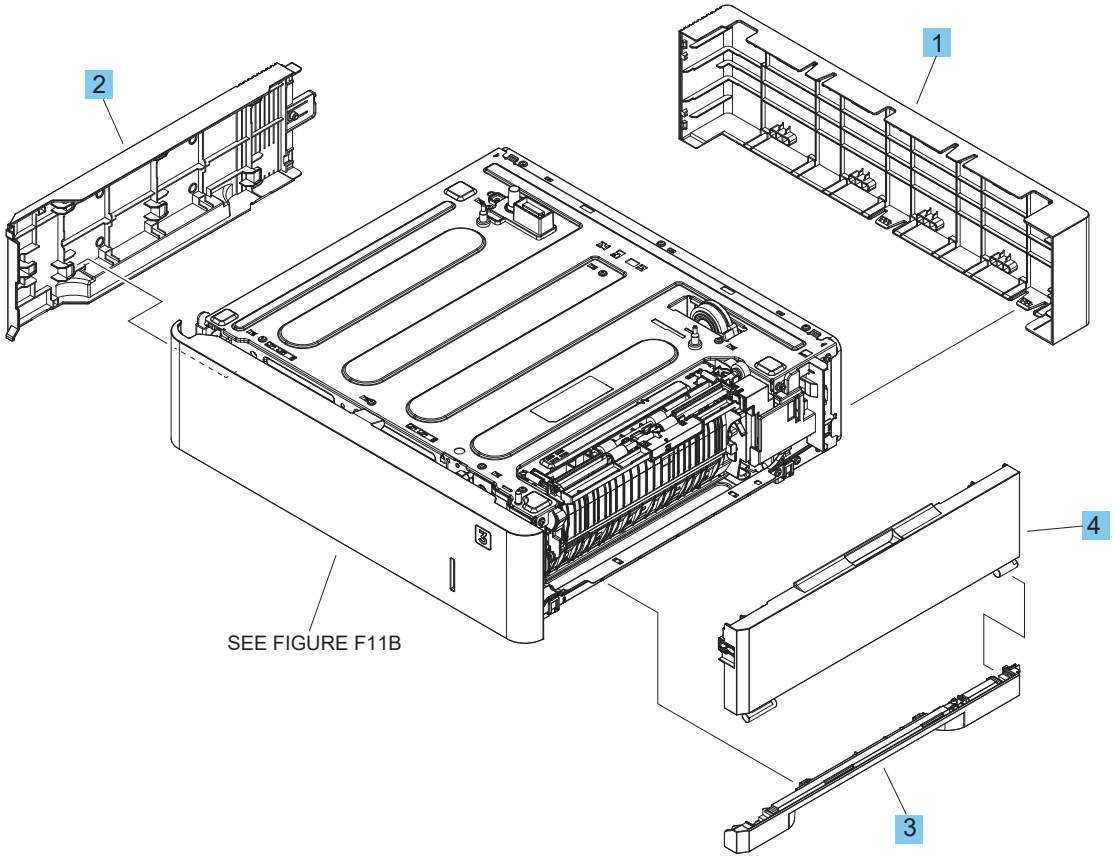


Table 2-20 550-sheet paper feeder covers (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675)

Ref	Description	Part number	Qty
1	Cover Rear (tray; 550-sheet feeder)	RC4-8684-000CN	1
2	Left Cover (550-sheet feeder)	RC4-8685-000CN	1
3	Cover, Right Lower (550-sheet feeder)	RC4-8686-000CN	1
4	Right Door Assembly (550-sheet feeder)	RM2-0891-000CN	1

550 Sheet Feeder main body components (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675)

Figure 2-18 550 Sheet Feeder main body components (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675)

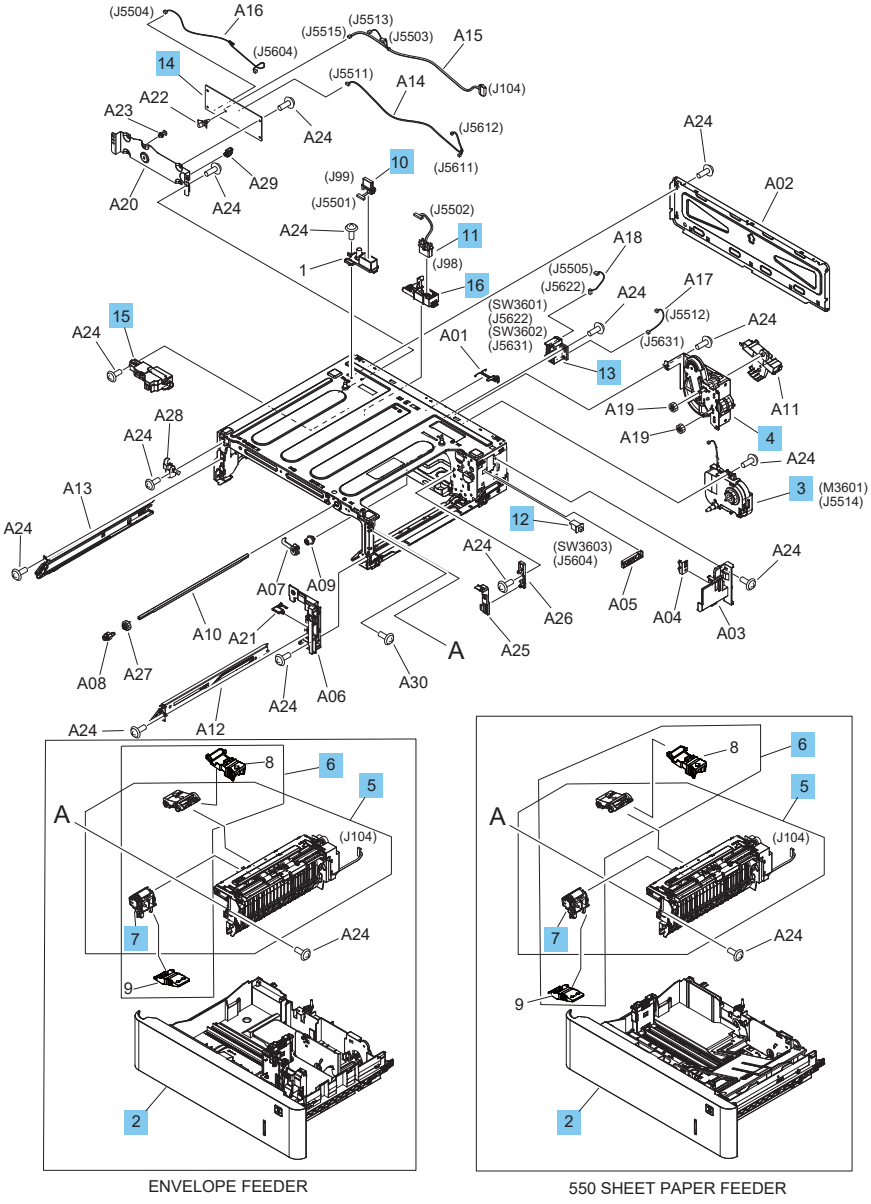


Table 2-21 550 Sheet Feeder main body components (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675)

Ref	Description	Part number	Qty
1	Holder, Drawer Connector	RC4-8914-000CN	1
2	550 Sheet Cassette Assembly	RM2-0889-000CN	1
2	Envelope Feeder Tray Cassette Assembly	RM2-1138-000CN	1
3	Lifter Drive Assembly (M3601)	RM2-0895-000CN	1
4	Feeder Drive Assembly	RM2-0875-000CN	1
5	Paper Pickup Assembly	RM2-0892-000CN	1
6	Tray Roller Kit	J8J70-67904	1
10	Option Upper Cable Assembly	RM2-8880-000CN	1
11	Option Lower Cable Assembly	RM2-8881-000CN	1
12	Switch, Push (SW3603)	WC2-5803-000CN	1
13	Size Sensor Assembly (SW3601/SW3602)	RM2-0857-000CN	1
14	Feeder Controller PCA Assembly	RM2–8767-000CN	1
15	Auto Close Assembly	RM2-0856-000CN	1
16	Holder Drawer	RC4-8393-000CN	1

Parts and diagrams: Envelope feeder (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175)

Envelope feeder covers (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175)

Figure 2-19 Envelope feeder covers (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175)

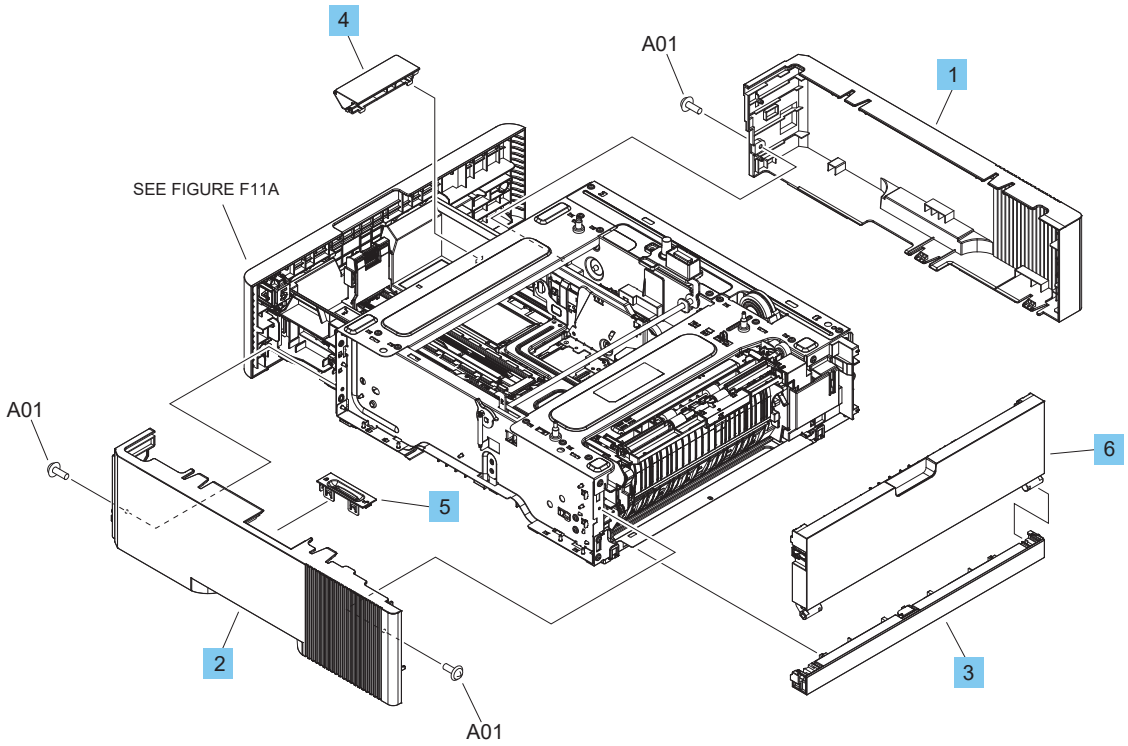


Table 2-22 Envelope feeder covers (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175)

Ref	Description	Part number	Qty
1	Cover, Left	RC4-8586-000CN	1
2	Cover, Right	RC4-8587-000CN	1
3	Cover, Rear Under	RC4-8589-000CN	1
4	Cover, Inner Front	RC4-8591-000CN	1
5	Cover, Lock	RC4-8592-000CN	1

Envelope feeder main body components (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175)

Figure 2-20 Envelope feeder main body components (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175)

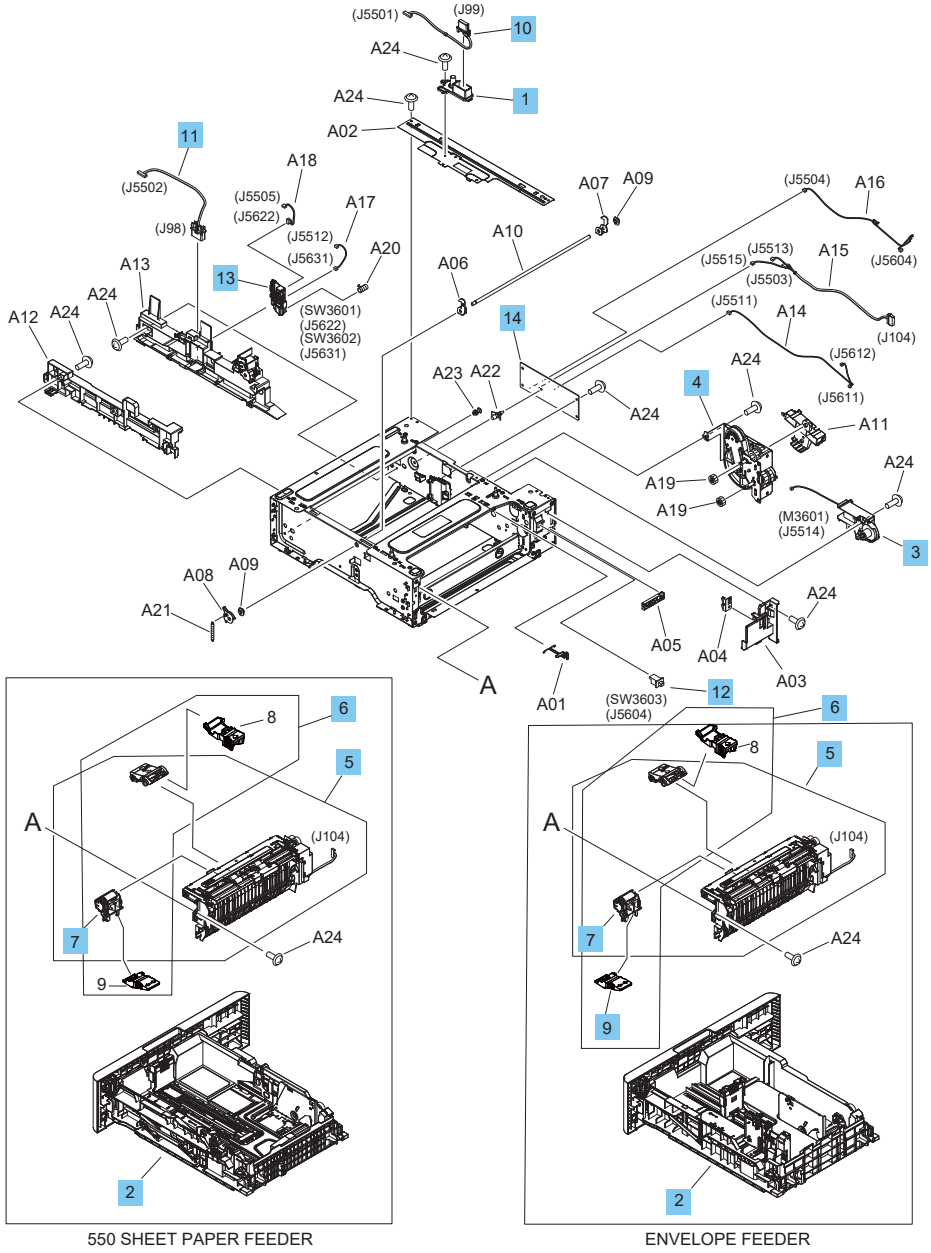


Table 2-23 Envelope feeder main body components (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/ E60175)

Ref	Description	Part number	Qty
1	Holder, Drawer Connector	RC4-8914-000CN	1
2	Cassette Assembly	RM2-1128-000CN	1
3	Lifter Drive Assembly (M3601)	RM2-0874-000CN	1
4	Feeder Drive Assembly	RM2-0875-000CN	1
5	Paper Pickup Assembly	RM2-1132-000CN	1
6	Tray Roller Kit	J8J70-67904	1
10	Option Cable Assembly	RM2-8868-000CN	1
11	Option Cable Assembly	RM2-8869-000CN	1
12	Switch, Push (SW3603)	WC2-5803-000CN	1
13	Size Detect Assembly (SW3601/SW302)	RM2-1255-000CN	1
14	Feeder Controller PCA Assembly	RM2-8885-000CN	1

Parts and diagrams: Envelope feeder (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675)

Envelope feeder covers (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675)

Figure 2-21 Envelope covers (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675)

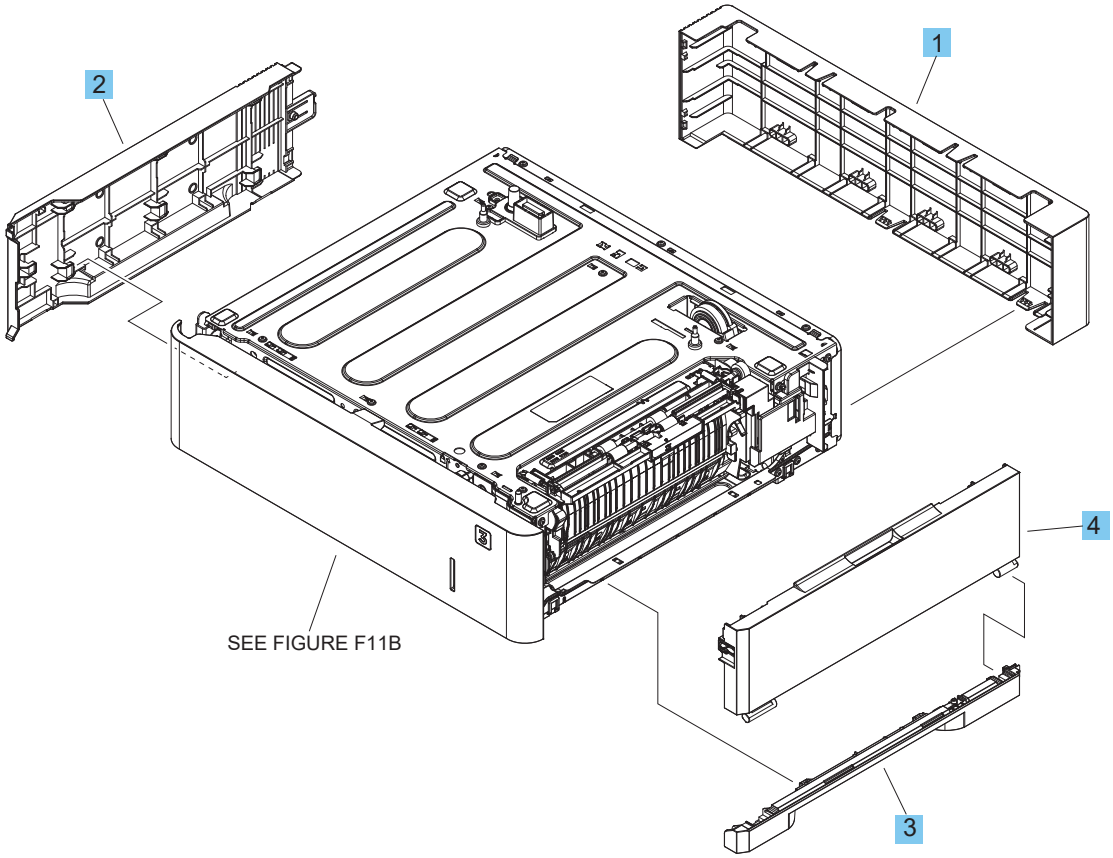
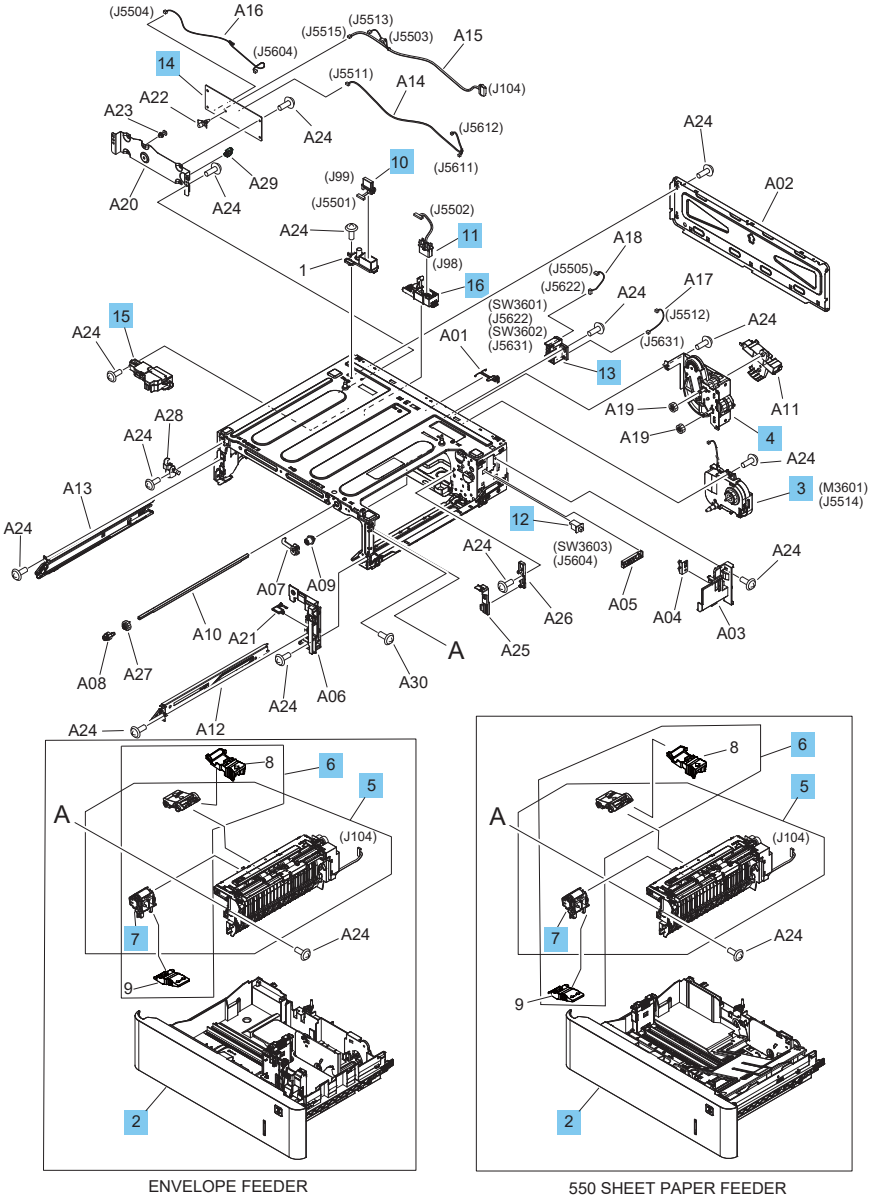


Table 2-24 Envelope covers (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675)

Ref	Description	Part number	Qty
1	Cover, Rear	RC4-8684-000CN	1
2	Cover, Left	RC4-8685-000CN	1
3	Cover, Right Lower	RC4-8686-000CN	1
4	Right Door Assembly	RM2-0891-000CN	1

Envelope feeder main body components (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675)

Figure 2-22 Envelope feeder main body components (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675)



ENVELOPE FEEDER

550 SHEET PAPER FEEDER

Table 2-25 Envelope feeder main body components (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/ E62675)

Ref	Description	Part number	Qty
1	Holder ,Drawer Connector	RC4-8914-000CN	1
2	Cassette Assembly	RM2-1138-000CN	1
3	Lifter Drive Assembly (M3601)	RM2-0895-000CN	1
4	Feeder Drive Assembly	RM2-0875-000CN	1
5	Paper Pickup Assembly	RM2-1140-000CN	1
6	Tray Roller Kit	J8J70-67904	1
10	Option Upper Cable Assembly	RM2-8880-000CN	1
11	Option Lower Cable Assembly	RM2-8881-000CN	1
12	Switch, Push (SW3603)	WC2-5803-000CN	1
13	Size Sensor Assembly (SW3601/SW3602)	RM2-0857-000CN	1
14	Feeder Controller PCA Assembly	RM2-8785-000CN	1
15	Auto Close Assembly	RM2-0856-000CN	1
16	Holder, Drawer	RC4-8393-000CN	1

Parts and diagrams: 1x550 Sheet feeder stand (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675)

1x550 Sheet feeder stand covers (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675)

Figure 2-23 1x550 Sheet feeder stand covers (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675)

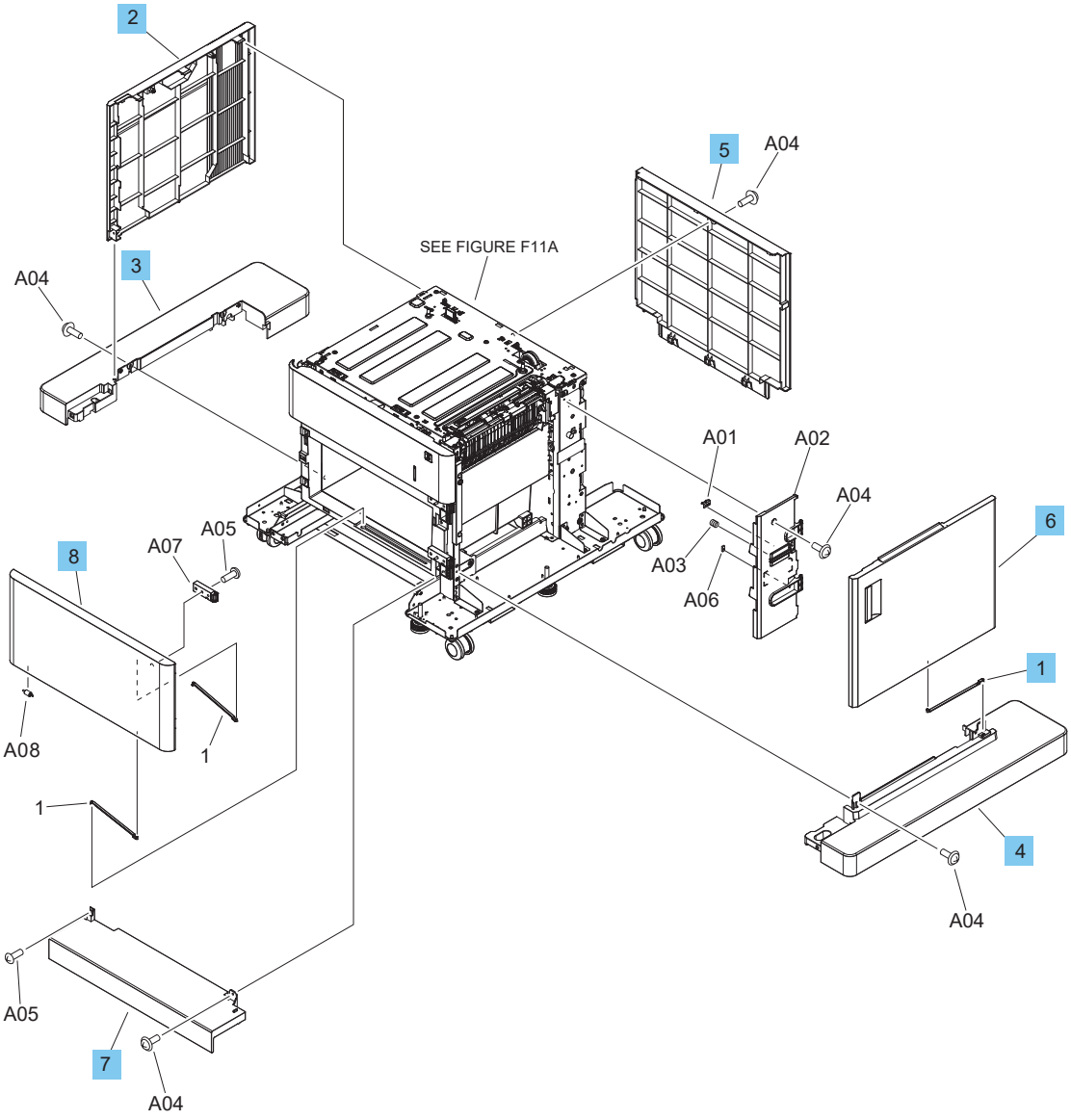


Table 2-26 1x550 Sheet feeder stand covers (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675)

Ref	Description	Part number	Qty
1	Link, Door Right	RC4-1778-000CN	3
2	Cover, Left	RC4-8941-000CN	1
3	Cover, Left Lower	RC4-8942-000CN	1
4	Cover, Right Lower	RC4-8943-000CN	1
5	Cover, Rear	RC4-8954-000CN	1
6	Right Door Assembly	RM2-0951-000CN	1
7	Cover, Bottom Front	RC4-8946-000CN	1
8	Cover, Stock	RC4-8947-000CN	1

1x550 Sheet feeder stand main body components (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675)

Figure 2-24 1x550 Sheet feeder stand main body components (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675)

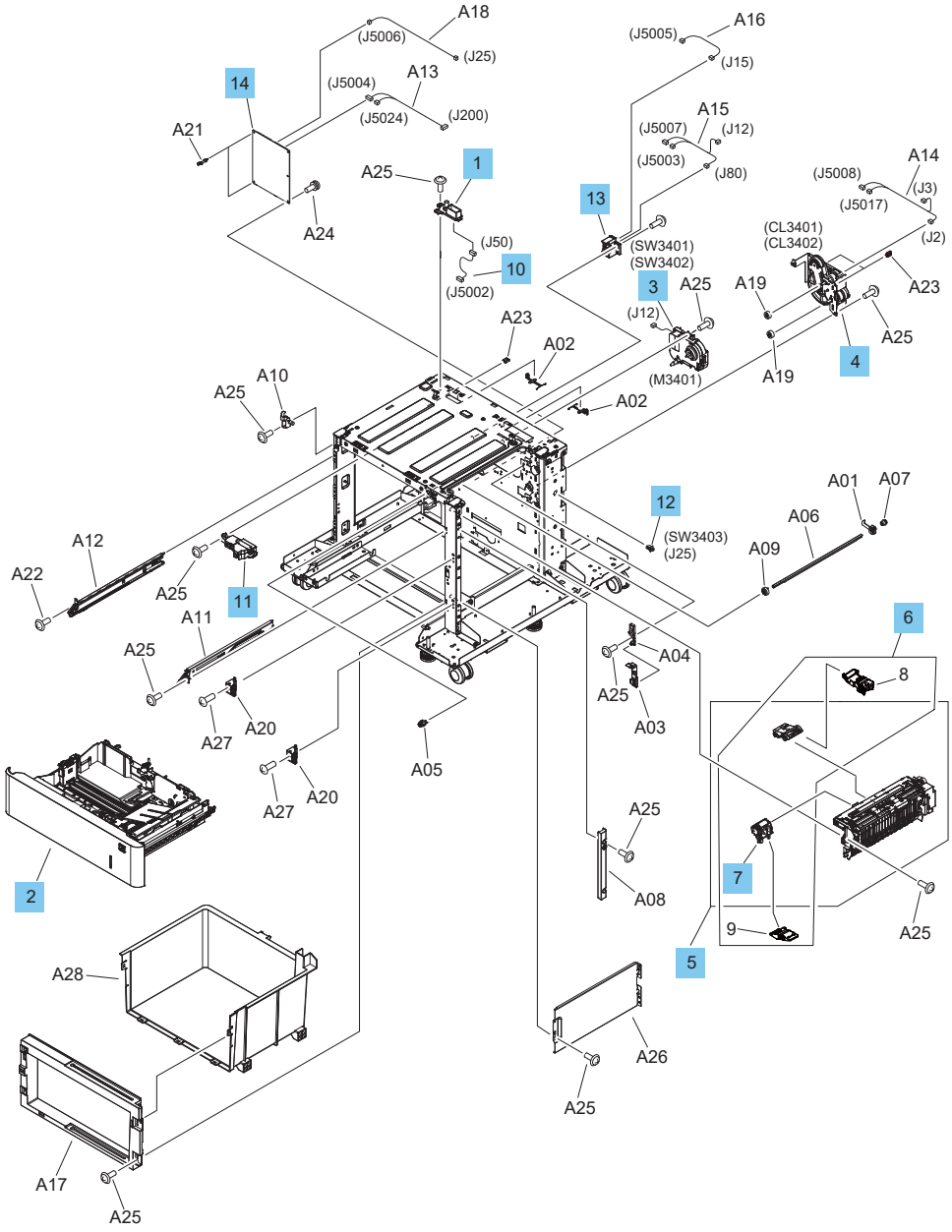


Table 2-27 1x550 Sheet feeder stand main body components (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675)

Ref	Description	Part number	Qty
1	Holder, Drawer Connector	RC4-8914-000CN	1
2	Cassette Assembly	RM2-0889-000CN	1
3	Lifter Drive Assembly (M3401)	RM2-0948-000CN	1
4	Feeder Drive Assembly (CL3401/CL3402)	RM2-0875-000CN	1
5	Paper Pickup Assembly	RM2-0892-000CN	1
6	Tray Roller Kit	J8J70-67904	1
10	Drawer Upper Cable Assembly	RM2-9286-000CN	1
11	Auto Close Assembly	RM2-0856-000CN	1
12	Switch, Push (SW3403)	WC2-5803-000CN	1
13	Size Sensor Assembly (SW3401/SW3402)	RM2-0857-000CN	1
14	Paper Feeder Controller PCA Assembly	RM2-8827-000CN	1

Parts and diagrams: 3x550 Sheet feeder stand (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675)

3x550 Sheet feeder stand covers (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675)

Figure 2-25 3x550 Sheet feeder stand covers (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675)

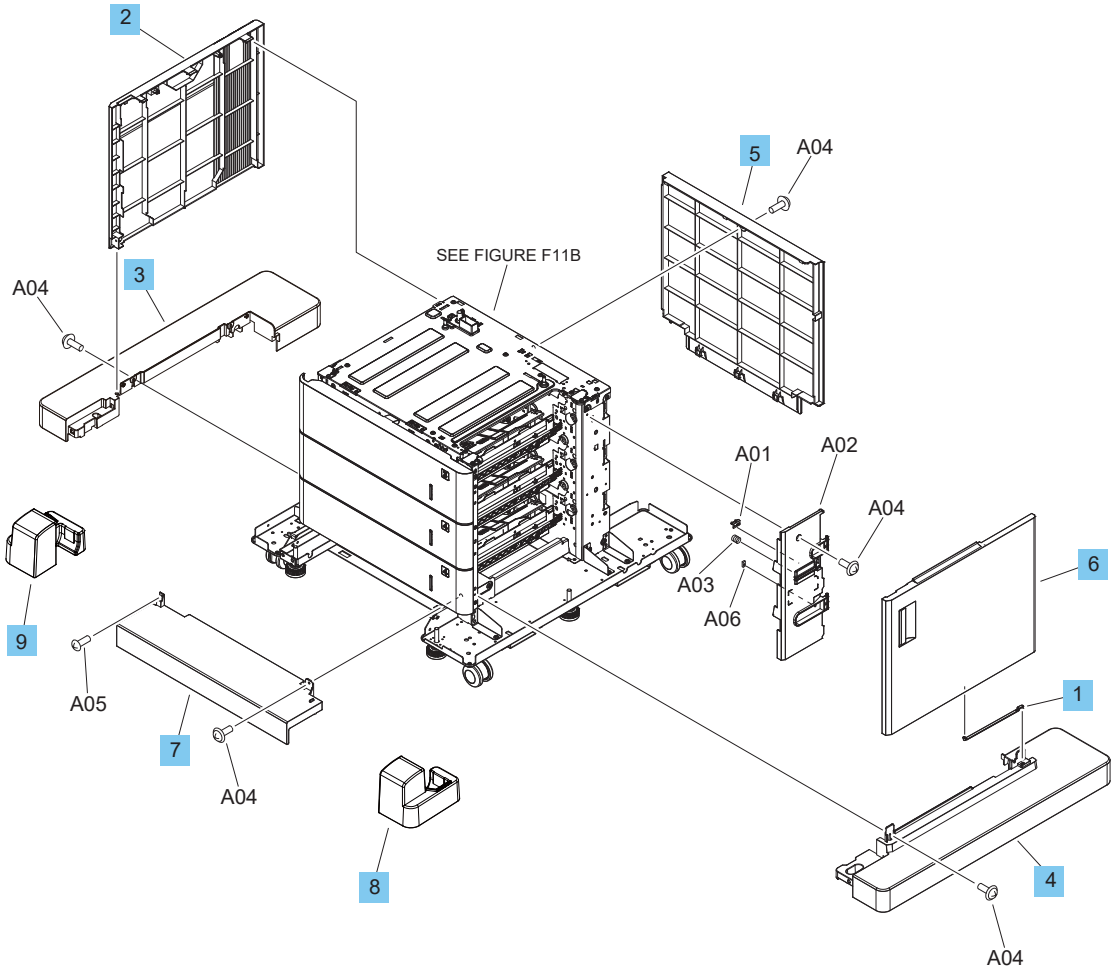


Table 2-28 3x550 Sheet feeder stand covers (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675)

Ref	Description	Part number	Qty
1	Link, Door Right	RC4-1778-000CN	1
2	Cover, Left	RC4-8941-000CN	1
3	Cover, Left Lower	RC4-8942-000CN	1
4	Cover, Right Lower	RC4-8943-000CN	1
5	Cover, Rear	RC4-8954-000CN	1
6	Right Door Assembly	RM2-0939-000CN	1
7	Cover, Bottom Front	RC4-8946-000CN	1
8	Cover, Caster Left	RM2-0924-000CN	1
9	Cover, Caster Right	RM2-0925-000CN	1

3x550 Sheet feeder stand main body components (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675)

Figure 2-26 3x550 Sheet feeder stand main body components (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675)

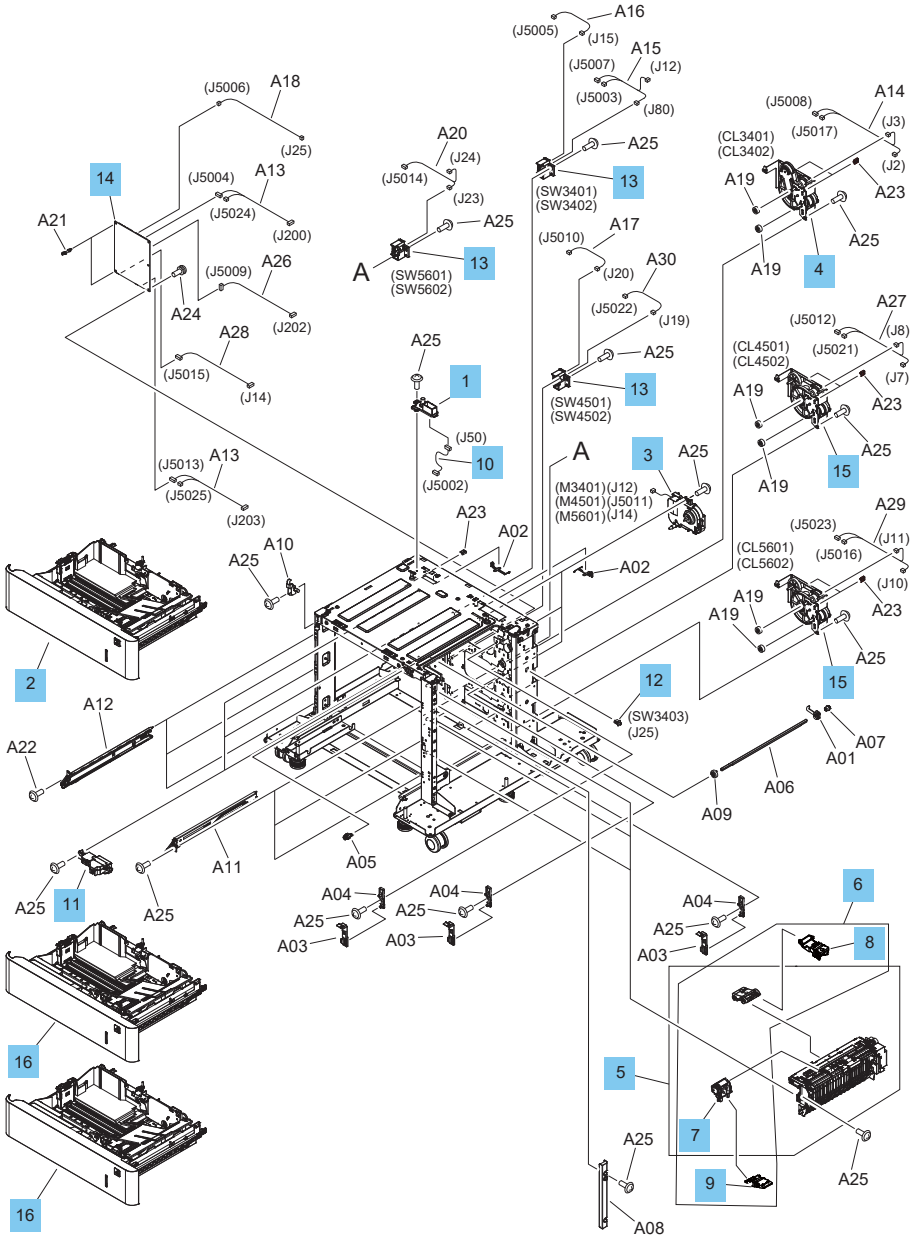


Table 2-29 3x550 Sheet feeder stand main body components (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/ E62665/E62675)

Ref	Description	Part number	Qty
1	Holder, Drawer Connector	RC4-8914-000CN	1
2	Cassette Assembly	RM2-0889-000CN	1
3	Lifter Drive Assembly (M3401, M4501, M5601)	RM2-0948-000CN	3
4	Feeder Drive Assembly (CL3401/CL3402)	RM2-0875-000CN	1
5	Paper Pickup Assembly	RM2-0892-000CN	3
6	Tray Roller Kit	J8J70-67904	1
8	Tool, Exchange Pickup Roller	RC5-3827-000CN	1
9	Tool Exchange Roller	RC5-3828-000CN	1
10	Drawer Upper Cable Assembly	RM2-9286-000CN	1
11	Auto Close Assembly	RM2-0856-000CN	3
12	Switch, Push (SW3403)	WC2-5803-000CN	1
13	Size Sensor Assembly (SW3401/SW3402/SW4501/SW4502)	RM2-0857-000CN	3
14	Paper Deck Controller PCA Assembly	RM2-8807-000CN	1
15	Feeder Drive Assembly (CL5601/CL5602)	RM2-0919-000CN	2
16	Cassette Assembly	RM2-0943-000CN	2

Parts and diagrams: 2,550 Sheet feeder stand (HCI) (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675)

2,550 Sheet feeder stand covers (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675)

Figure 2-27 2,550 Sheet feeder stand covers (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675)

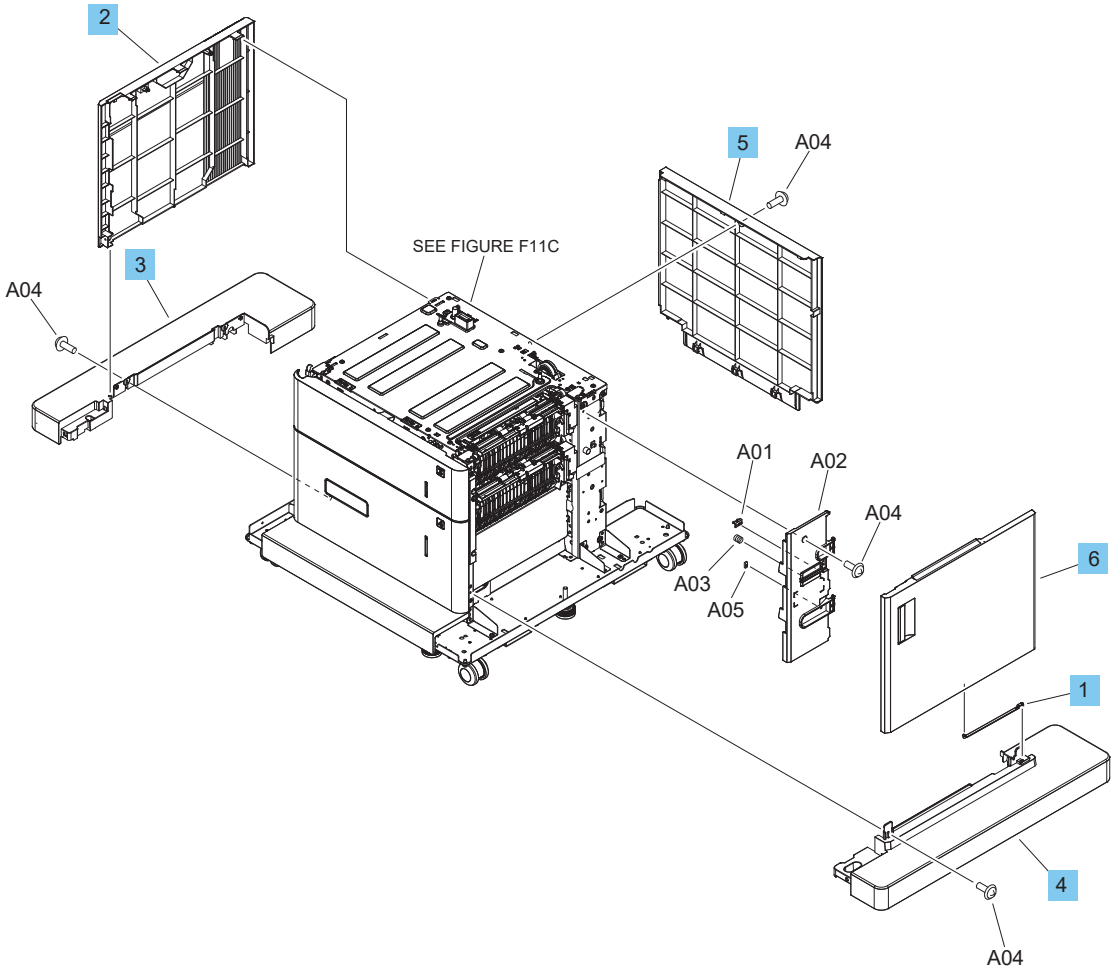


Table 2-30 2,550 Sheet feeder stand covers (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675)

Ref	Description	Part number	Qty
1	Link, Door Right	RC4-1778-000CN	1
2	Cover, Left	RC4-8941-000CN	1
3	Cover, Left Lower	RC4-8942-000CN	1
4	Cover, Right Lower	RC4-8943-000CN	1
5	Cover, Rear	RC4-8954-000CN	1
6	Right Door Assembly	RM2-0939-000CN	1

2,550 Sheet feeder stand main body components (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675)

Figure 2-28 2,550 Sheet feeder stand main body components (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675)

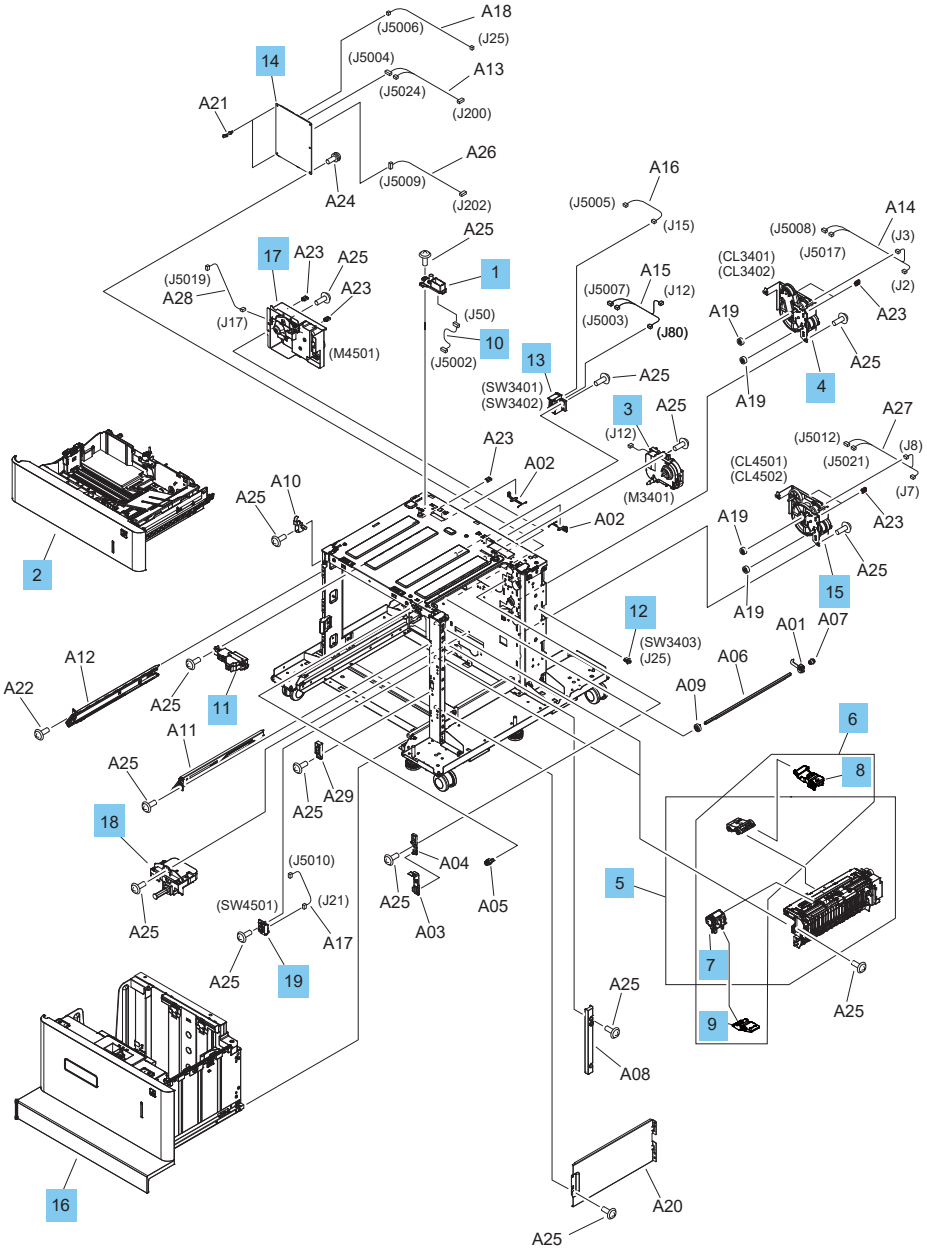


Table 2-31 2,550 Sheet feeder stand main body components (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675)

Ref	Description	Part number	Qty
1	Holder, Drawer Connector	RC4-8914-000CN	1
2	Cassette Assembly	RM2-0889-000CN	1
3	Lifter Drive Assembly (M3401))	RM2-0948-000CN	1
4	Feeder Drive Assembly (CL3401/CL3402)	RM2-0875-000CN	1
5	Paper Pickup Assembly	RM2-0892-000CN	2
6	Tray Roller Kit	J8J70-67904	1
8	Tool, Exchange Pickup Roller	RC5-3827-000CN	1
9	Tool Exchange Roller	RC5-3828-000CN	1
10	Drawer Upper Cable Assembly	RM2-9286-000CN	1
11	Auto Close Assembly	RM2-0856-000CN	1
12	Switch, Push (SW3403)	WC2-5803-000CN	1
13	Size Sensor Assembly (SW3401/SW3402)	RM2-0857-000CN	1
14	Paper Deck Controller PCA Assembly	RM2-9020-000CN	1
15	Feeder Drive Assembly (CL4501/CL4502)	RM2-0919-000CN	2
16	Tray Assembly	RM2-0914-000CN	1
17	Tray Lifter Motor Drive Assembly (M5401)	RM2-0915-000CN	1
18	Tray Auto Close	RM2-0918-000CN	1
19	Paper Size Detect Assembly (SW4501)	RM2-0921-000CN	1

Parts and diagrams: 2,100 Sheet feeder stand (HCI) (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175)

2,100 Sheet feeder stand (HCI) covers (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175)

Figure 2-29 2,100 Sheet feeder stand (HCI) covers (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175)

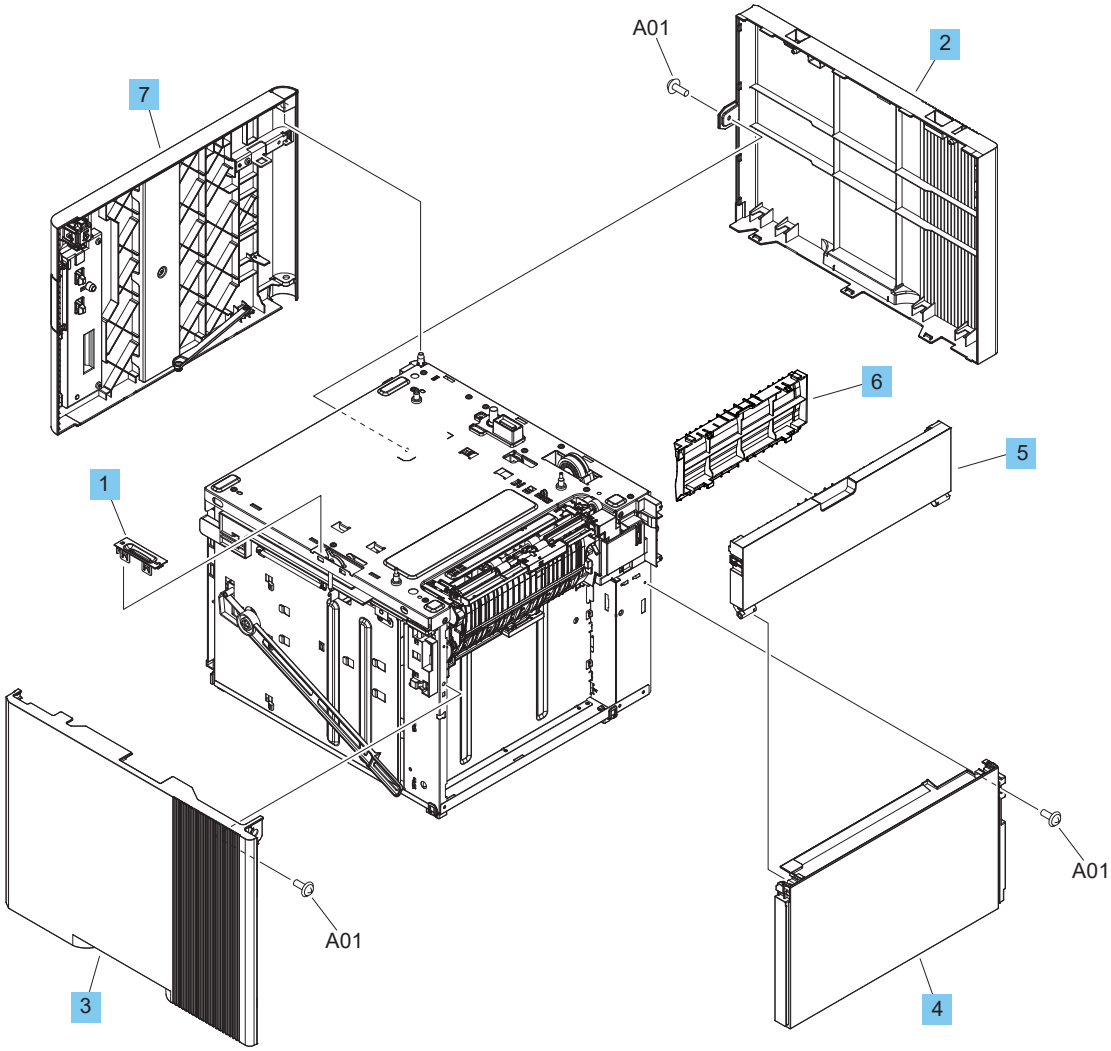


Table 2-32 2,100 Sheet feeder stand (HCI) covers (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175)

Ref	Description	Part number	Qty
1	Cover, Lock	RC4-8592-000CN	1
2	Cover, Left	RC4-9830-000CN	1
3	Cover, Right	RC4-9831-000CN	1
4	Cover, Rear	RC4-9833-000CN	1
5	Door, Rear	RC4-8595-000CN	1
6	Guide, Paper	RC4-8596-000CN	1
7	Front Door Assembly	RM2-1150-000CN	1

2,100 Sheet feeder stand (HCI) main body components (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175)

Figure 2-30 2,100 Sheet feeder stand (HCI) main body components (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175)

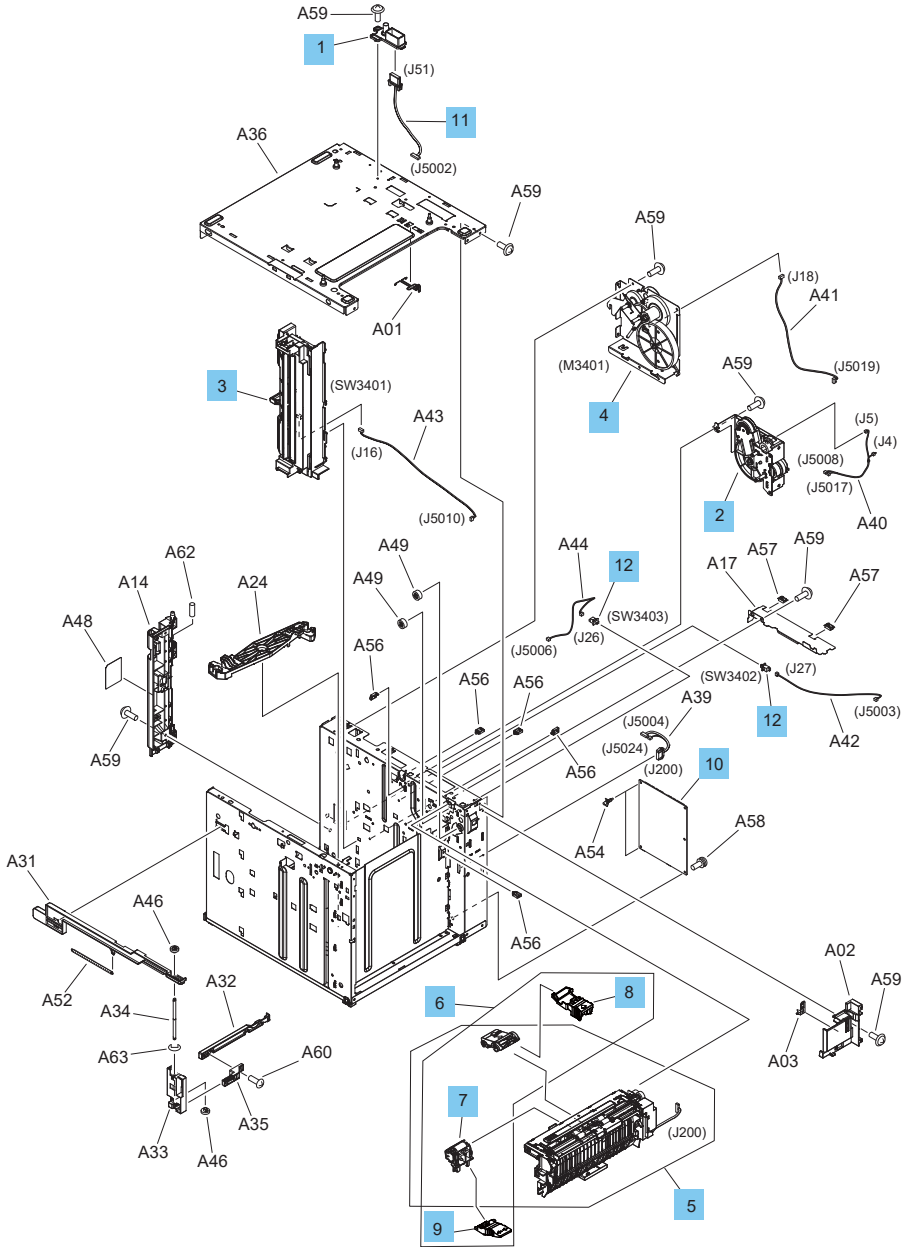


Table 2-33 2,100 Sheet feeder stand (HCI) main body components (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175)

Ref	Description	Part number	Qty
1	Holder, Drawer Connector	RC4-8914-000CN	1
2	Feeder Drive Assembly	RM2-0875-000CN	1
3	Size Lever Assembly (SW3401))	RM2-1162-000CN	1
4	Lifter Drive Assembly (M3401)	RM2-1163-000CN	1
5	Paper Pickup Assembly	RM2-1169-000CN	1
6	Tray Roller Kit	J8J70-67904	1
8	Tool, Exchange Pickup Roller	RC5-3827-000CN	1
9	Tool Exchange Roller	RC5-3828-000CN	1
10	HCI Controller PCA Assembly	RM2-8917-000CN	1
11	Option Cable Assembly	RM2-9287-000CN	1
12	Switch, Push (SW3403)	WC2-5803-000CN	2

Parts and diagrams: Stapler stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175)

Stapler stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox covers (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175)

Figure 2-31 Stapler stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox covers (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175)

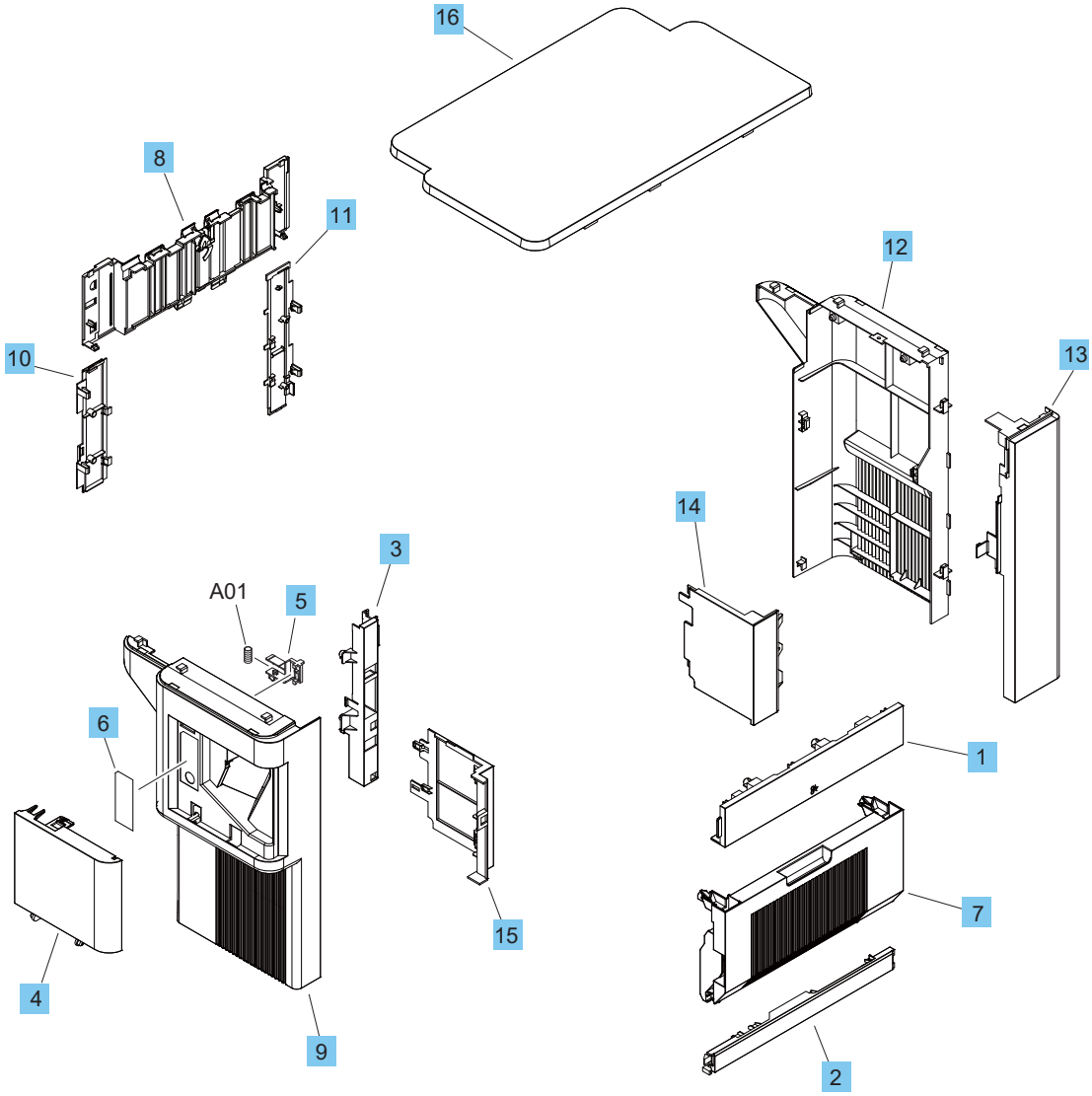


Table 2-34 Stapler stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox covers (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175)

Ref	Description	Part number	Qty
1	Cover, RIght Upper	RC4-9438-000CN	1
2	Cover, Right Lower	RC4-9439-000CN	1
3	Cover, Stapler Rear	RC4-9446-000CN	1
4	Door, Staple	RC4-9575-000CN	1
5	Arm, Staple Door Lock	RC4-9576-000CN	1
6	Label, Staple Exchange OPE	RU7-8831-000CN	1
7	Right Door Assembly	RM2-1038-000CN	1
8	Stacking Wall Assembly	RM2-1057-000CN	1
9	Cover, Staple	RC4-9574-000CN	1
10	Cover, Right Front	RC4-9674-000CN	1
11	Cover, Left Front	RC4-9675-000CN	1
12	Cover, Left	RC4-9440-000CN	1
13	Cover, Corner Left	RC4-9442-000CN	1
14	Cover, Inner Left	RC4-9443-000CN	1
15	Cover, Inner Right	RC4-9444-000CN	1
16	Cover, Upper	RL2-1827-000CN	1

Staple stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox main body components (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175)

Figure 2-32 Staple stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox main body components (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175)

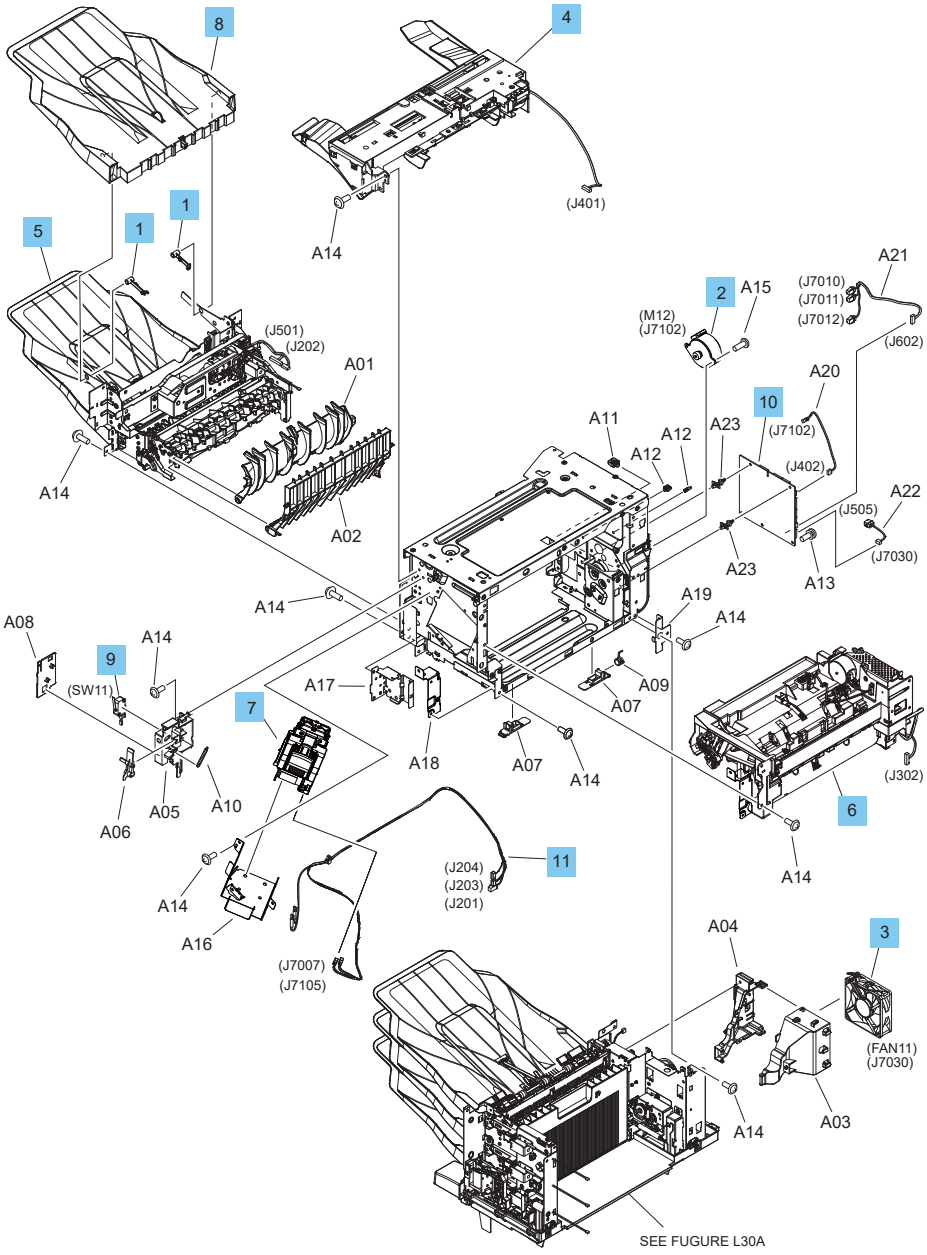


Table 2-35 Staple stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox main body components (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175)

Ref	Description	Part number	Qty
1	Pin, Tray Fixed	RC5-0353-000CN	2
2	Motor, Stepping DC (M12)	RK2-8149-000CN	1
3	Fan (Fan3)	RK2-8153-000CN	1
4	Jog Assembly	RM2-1042-000CN	1
5	Lower Paper Feed Assembly	RM2-1043-000CN	1
6	Upper Paper Feed Assembly	RM2-1051-000CN	1
7	Stapler	RK2-8148-000CN	1
8	Tray Assembly	RM2-1196-000CN	1
9	Microswitch (SW11)	WC4-5171-000CN	1
10	Multi-bin Mailbox PCA Assembly	RM2-8717-000CN	1
11	Cable, Staple	RM2-8732-000CN	1

Staple stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox main body components (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175)

Figure 2-33 Staple stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox main body components (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175)

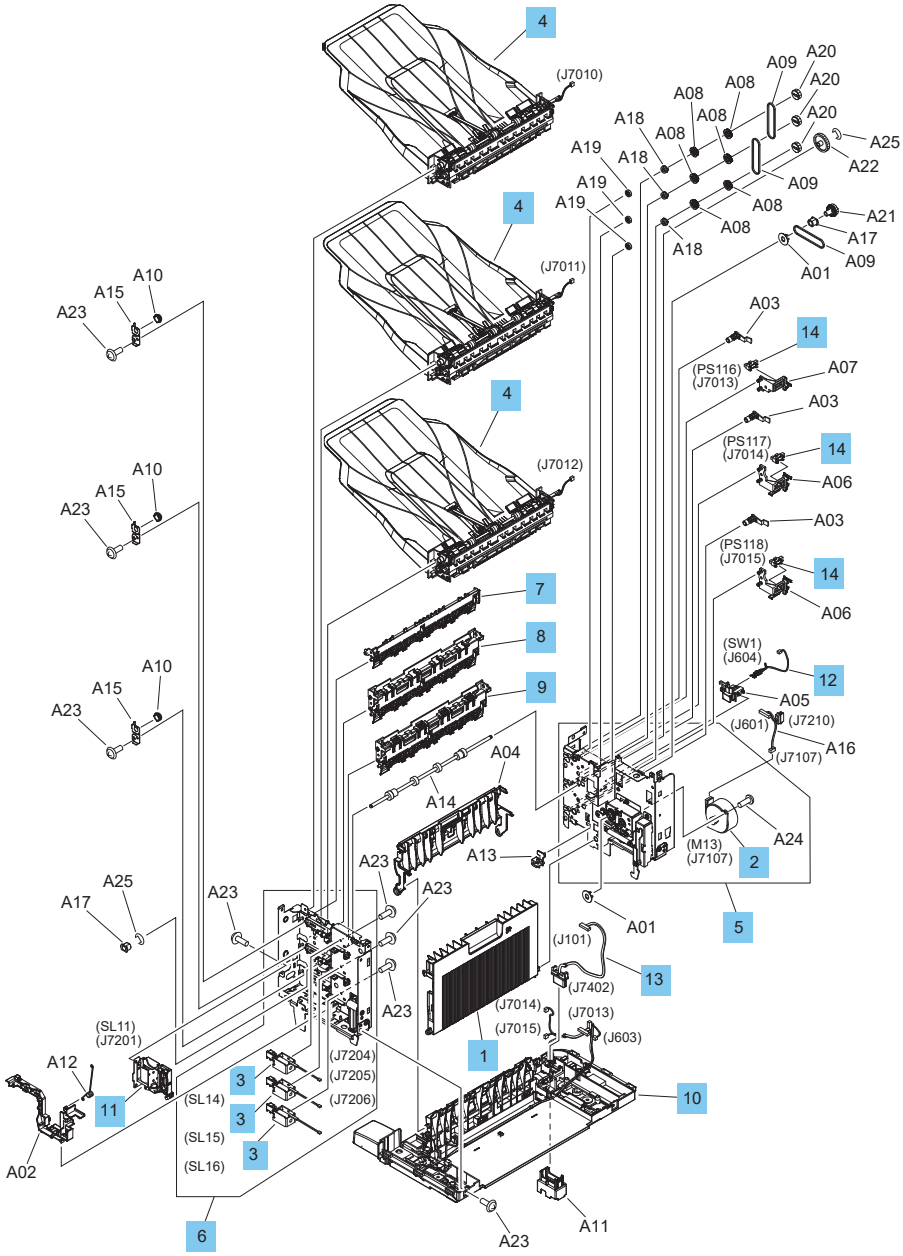


Table 2-36 Staple stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox main body components (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175)

Ref	Description	Part number	Qty
1	Door, Rear	RC4-9662-000CN	1
2	Motor Stepping DC (M13)	RK2-8149-000CN	1
3	Bin, Solenoid Assembly (SL14/SL15/SL16)	RL2-1792-000CN	3
4	Tray Lower Assembly	RM2-1030-000CN	3
5	Left Side Plate Assembly (M13)	RM2-1031-000CN	1
6	Right Side Plate Assembly	RM2-1032-000CN	1
7	Top Bin Flapper Assembly	RM2-1033-000CN	1
8	Bin, Flapper Assembly	RM2-1034-000CN	1
9	Intermediate Bin Flapper Assembly	RM2-1035-000CN	1
10	Inner Cover Bottom Assembly	RM2-1036-000CN	1
11	Solenoid Assembly (SL11)	RM2-1040-000CN	1
12	Cable, Door Switch (SW116/SW117/SW118)	RM2-8743-000CN	1
13	Cable, Mini Interface	RM2-8744-000CN	1
14	Photo Interrupter (PS116/PS117/PS118)	WG8-5935-000CN	3

Parts and diagrams: Staple stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675)

Staple stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox covers (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675)

Figure 2-34 Staple stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox covers (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675)

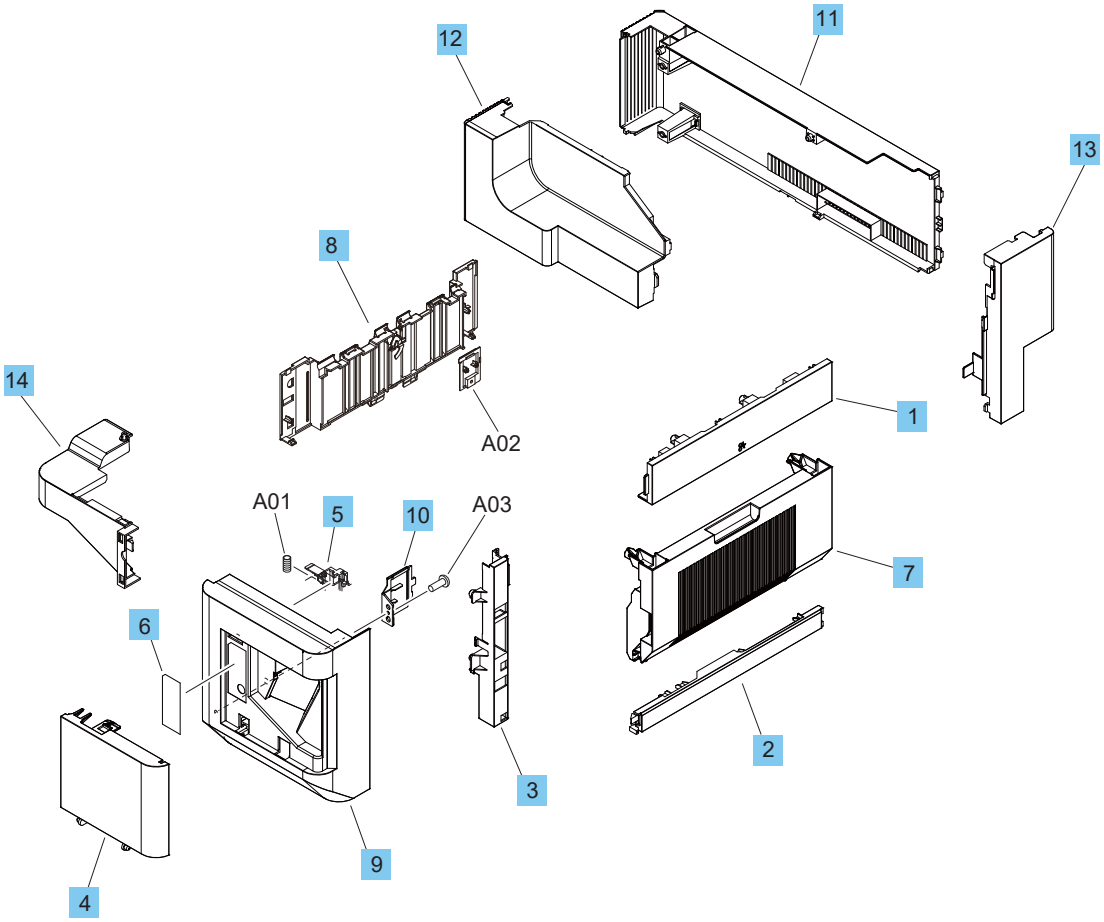


Table 2-37 Staple stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox covers (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675)

Ref	Description	Part number	Qty
1	Cover, Right Upper	RC4-9438-000CN	1
2	Cover, Right Lower	RC4-9439-000CN	1
3	Cover, Stapler Rear	RC4-9446-000CN	1
4	Door, Staple	RC4-9575-000CN	1
5	Arm, Staple Door Lock	RC4-9576-000CN	1
6	Label, Staple Exchange OPE	RU7-8831-000CN	1
7	Right Door Assembly	RM2-1038-000CN	1
8	Stacking Wall	RM2-1057-000CN	1
9	Cover, Staple	RC4-9582-000CN	1
10	Cover, Right Front	RC4-9586-000CN	1
11	Cover, Rear Upper	RC4-9579-000CN	1
12	Cover, Inner Rear	RC4-9580-000CN	1
13	Cover, Corner Rear	RC4-9581-000CN	1
14	Cover, Jog Front	RC4-9589-000CN	1

Staple stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox main body components (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675)

Figure 2-35 Staple stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox main body components (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675)

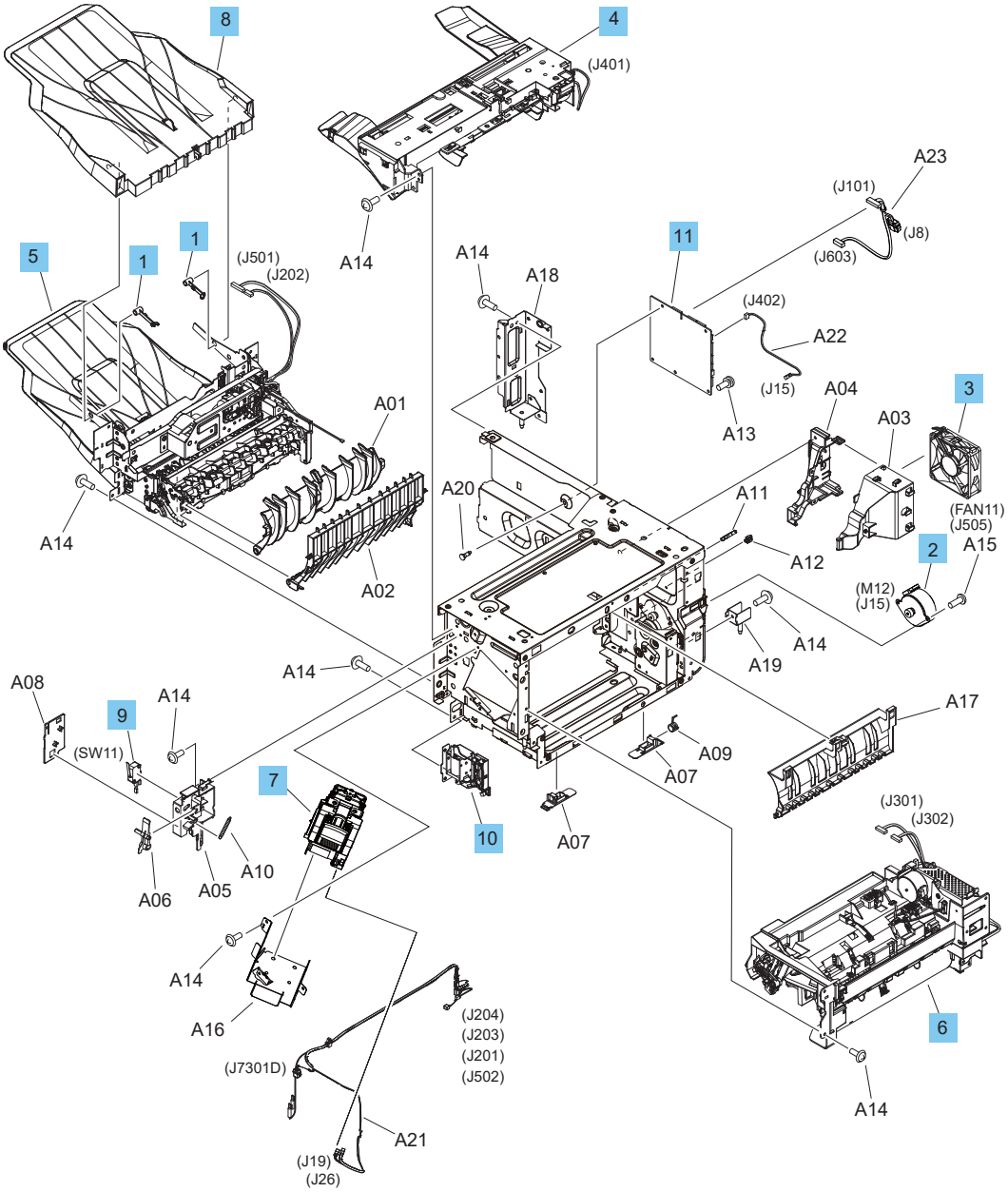


Table 2-38 Staple stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox main body components (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675)

Ref	Description	Part number	Qty
1	Pin, Tray Fixed	RC5-0353-000CN	2
2	Motor, Stepping DC (M12)	RK2-8149-000CN	1
3	Fan (Fan3)	RK2-8153-000CN	1
4	Jog Assembly	RM2-1066-000CN	1
5	Lower Paper Feed Assembly	RM2-1071-000CN	1
6	Upper Paper Feed Assembly	RM2-1067-000CN	1
7	Stapler	RK2-8148-000CN	1
8	Tray Assembly	RM2-1196-000CN	1
9	Microswitch (SW11)	WC4-5171-000CN	1
10	Solenoid Assembly	RM2-1040-000CN	1
11	Staple Stacker PCA Assembly	RM2-8847-000CN	1

Alphabetical parts list

Table 2-39 Alphabetical parts list

Description	Part number	Table and page
550 Sheet Cassette Assembly	RM2-0866-000CN	550 Sheet Feeder main body components (M607/M608/M609/ E60055/E60065/E60075/ E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2145
550 Sheet Cassette Assembly	RM2-0889-000CN	550 Sheet Feeder main body components (M631/M632/M633/ E62555/E62565/E62575/ E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2149
ADF Hinge Kit (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/ E62665/E62675)	5851-7205	Document feeder and scanner whole units (M631/M632/M633/ E62555/E62565/E62575/ E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2113
Arm, Multipurpose Lift	RM2-1273-000CN	Covers (M607/M608/M609/ E60055/E60065/E60075/ E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2117
Arm, Multipurpose Lift	RM2-1272-000CN	Covers (M607/M608/M609/ E60055/E60065/E60075/ E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2117
Arm, Staple Door Lock	RC4-9576-000CN	Stapler stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox covers (M607/M608/M609/ E60055/E60065/E60075/ E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2175
Arm, Staple Door Lock	RC4-9576-000CN	Staple stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox covers (M631/M632/M633/ E62555/E62565/E62575/ E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2181
Auto Close Assembly	RM2-0856-000CN	550 Sheet Feeder main body components (M631/M632/M633/ E62555/E62565/E62575/ E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2149
Auto Close Assembly	RM2-0856-000CN	Envelope feeder main body components (M631/M632/M633/ E62555/E62565/E62575/ E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2157
Auto Close Assembly	RM2-0856-000CN	1x550 Sheet feeder stand main body components (M631/M632/ M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/ E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2161

Table 2-39 Alphabetical parts list (continued)

Description	Part number	Table and page
Auto Close Assembly	RM2-0856-000CN	3x550 Sheet feeder stand main body components (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2165
Auto Close Assembly	RM2-0856-000CN	2,550 Sheet feeder stand main body components (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2169
Band, Cover	RC4-7329-000CN	Covers (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2117
Band, Left, Front	RC4-8302-000CN	Covers (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2119
Band, Left, Rear	RC4-8298-000CN	Covers (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2119
Bezel, control panel (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675)	J8J63-60137	Document feeder and scanner whole units (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2113
Bin, Flapper Assembly	RM2-1034-000CN	Staple stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox main body components (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2179
Bin, Solenoid Assembly (SL14/SL15/SL16)	RL2-1792-000CN	Staple stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox main body components (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2179
Cable, Control Panel HDMI (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675)	J8J63-60127	Document feeder and scanner whole units (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2113
Cable, Control Panel HIP (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675)	J8J63-60129	Document feeder and scanner whole units (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2113
Cable, Control Panel Sideband (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675)	J8J63-60116	Document feeder and scanner whole units (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2113

Table 2-39 Alphabetical parts list (continued)

Description	Part number	Table and page
Cable, Control Panel w/ USB (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/ E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675)	J8J63-60115	Document feeder and scanner whole units (M631/M632/M633/ E62555/E62565/E62575/ E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2113
Cable, Door Switch (SW116/SW117/SW118)	RM2-8743-000CN	Staple stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox main body components (M607/ M608/M609/E60055/E60065/ E60075/E60155/E60165/ E60175) on page 2179
Cable, FFC	RK2-8396-000CN	Internal components 5 of 6 (M607/M608/M609/E60055/ E60065/E60075/E60155/ E60165/E60175) on page 2129
Cable, FFC	RK2-8398-000CN	Internal components 5 of 5 (M631/M632/M633/E62555/ E62565/E62575/E62655/ E62665/E62675) on page 2141
Cable, FFC HVT	RK2-8394-000CN	Internal components 1 of 5 (M631/M632/M633/E62555/ E62565/E62575/E62655/ E62665/E62675) on page 2133
Cable, FFC Laser	RK2-8392-000CN	Internal components (1 of 6) on page 2121
Cable, FFC, HVT	RK2-8394-000CN	Internal components (1 of 6) on page 2121
Cable, FFC, Laser	RK2-8392-000CN	Internal components 1 of 5 (M631/M632/M633/E62555/ E62565/E62575/E62655/ E62665/E62675) on page 2133
Cable, Mini Interface	RM2-8744-000CN	Staple stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox main body components (M607/ M608/M609/E60055/E60065/ E60075/E60155/E60165/ E60175) on page 2179
Cable, SCB Formatter HDMI (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/ E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675)	J8J63-60104	Document feeder and scanner whole units (M631/M632/M633/ E62555/E62565/E62575/ E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2113
Cable, SCB formatter power (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/ E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675)	J8J63-60133	Document feeder and scanner whole units (M631/M632/M633/ E62555/E62565/E62575/ E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2113
Cable, Staple	RM2-8732-000CN	Staple stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox main body components (M607/ M608/M609/E60055/E60065/ E60075/E60155/E60165/ E60175) on page 2177

Table 2-39 Alphabetical parts list (continued)

Description	Part number	Table and page
Cartridge Tray Assembly	RM2-6792-000CN	Internal components 2 of 6 (M607/M608/M609/E60055/ E60065/E60075/E60155/ E60165/E60175) on page 2123
Cartridge Tray Assembly	RM2-6792-000CN	Internal components 2 of 5 (M631/M632/M633/E62555/ E62565/E62575/E62655/ E62665/E62675) on page 2135
Cassette (Tray 2)	RM2-0858-000CN	Internal components 2 of 5 (M631/M632/M633/E62555/ E62565/E62575/E62655/ E62665/E62675) on page 2135
Cassette Assembly	RM2-1128-000CN	Envelope feeder main body components (M607/M608/M609/ E60055/E60065/E60075/ E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2153
Cassette Assembly	RM2-1138-000CN	Envelope feeder main body components (M631/M632/M633/ E62555/E62565/E62575/ E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2157
Cassette Assembly	RM2-0889-000CN	1x550 Sheet feeder stand main body components (M631/M632/ M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/ E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2161
Cassette Assembly	RM2-0889-000CN	3x550 Sheet feeder stand main body components (M631/M632/ M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/ E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2165
Cassette Assembly	RM2-0943-000CN	3x550 Sheet feeder stand main body components (M631/M632/ M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/ E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2165
Cassette Assembly	RM2-0889-000CN	2,550 Sheet feeder stand main body components (M631/M632/ M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/ E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2169
Cassette Assembly (Tray 2)	RM2-6766-000CN	Internal components 2 of 6 (M607/M608/M609/E60055/ E60065/E60075/E60155/ E60165/E60175) on page 2123
Cassette Guide Assembly, Left	RM2-6736-000CN	Internal components 6 of 6 (M607/M608/M609/E60055/ E60065/E60075/E60155/ E60165/E60175) on page 2131

Table 2-39 Alphabetical parts list (continued)

Description	Part number	Table and page
Cassette Guide Assembly, Right	RM2-1269-000CN	Internal components 6 of 6 (M607/M608/M609/E60055/ E60065/E60075/E60155/ E60165/E60175) on page 2131
Control Panel Assembly	RM2-1259-010CN	Covers (M607/M608/M609/ E60055/E60065/E60075/ E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2117
Control Panel Assembly LCD 10-Key LCD (Duplex/Simplex)	5851-7975	Covers (M607/M608/M609/ E60055/E60065/E60075/ E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2117
Control panel touchscreen (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/ E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) kit	5851-7210	Document feeder and scanner whole units (M631/M632/M633/ E62555/E62565/E62575/ E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2113
Cover Rear (tray; 550-sheet feeder)	RC4-8684-000CN	550-sheet paper feeder covers (M631/M632/M633/E62555/ E62565/E62575/E62655/ E62665/E62675) on page 2147
Cover, Bottom Front	RC4-8946-000CN	1x550 Sheet feeder stand covers (M631/M632/M633/E62555/ E62565/E62575/E62655/ E62665/E62675) on page 2159
Cover, Bottom Front	RC4-8946-000CN	3x550 Sheet feeder stand covers (M631/M632/M633/E62555/ E62565/E62575/E62655/ E62665/E62675) on page 2163
Cover, Caster Left	RM2-0924-000CN	3x550 Sheet feeder stand covers (M631/M632/M633/E62555/ E62565/E62575/E62655/ E62665/E62675) on page 2163
Cover, Caster Right	RM2-0925-000CN	3x550 Sheet feeder stand covers (M631/M632/M633/E62555/ E62565/E62575/E62655/ E62665/E62675) on page 2163
Cover, Corner Left	RC4-9442-000CN	Stapler stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox covers (M607/M608/M609/ E60055/E60065/E60075/ E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2175
Cover, Corner Rear	RC4-9581-000CN	Staple stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox covers (M631/M632/M633/ E62555/E62565/E62575/ E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2181
Cover, HIP	RC4-0213-000CN	Covers (M607/M608/M609/ E60055/E60065/E60075/ E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2117

Table 2-39 Alphabetical parts list (continued)

Description	Part number	Table and page
Cover, HIP (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675)	B5L46-40021	Document feeder and scanner whole units (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2113
Cover, image scanner rear (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675)	RC4-8401-000CN	Document feeder and scanner whole units (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2113
Cover, image scanner right (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675)	RC4-8411-000CN	Document feeder and scanner whole units (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2113
Cover, Image Scanner, Front	RC4-8399-000CN	Covers (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2119
Cover, Image Scanner, Rear	RC4-8401-000CN	Covers (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2119
Cover, Image Scanner, Right	RC4-8411-000CN	Covers (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2119
Cover, Image Scanner, Upper	RC4-8400-000CN	Covers (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2119
Cover, Inlet	RC4-6935-000CN	Covers (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2117
Cover, Inlet	RL2-1686-000CN	Covers (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2119
Cover, Inner Front	RC4-8591-000CN	Envelope feeder covers (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2151
Cover, Inner Front (550-sheet feeder)	RC4-8591-000CN	550-sheet paper feeder covers (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2143
Cover, Inner Left	RC4-8532-000CN	Internal components 2 of 5 (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2135

Table 2-39 Alphabetical parts list (continued)

Description	Part number	Table and page
Cover, Inner Left	RC4-9443-000CN	Stapler stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox covers (M607/M608/M609/ E60055/E60065/E60075/ E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2175
Cover, Inner Rear	RC4-9580-000CN	Staple stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox covers (M631/M632/M633/ E62555/E62565/E62575/ E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2181
Cover, Inner Rear Upper	RC5-2904-000CN	Internal components 4 of 6 (M607/M608/M609/E60055/ E60065/E60075/E60155/ E60165/E60175) on page 2127
Cover, Inner Right	RC4-8533-000CN	Internal components 2 of 5 (M631/M632/M633/E62555/ E62565/E62575/E62655/ E62665/E62675) on page 2135
Cover, Inner Right	RC4-9444-000CN	Stapler stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox covers (M607/M608/M609/ E60055/E60065/E60075/ E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2175
Cover, Jog Front	RC4-9589-000CN	Staple stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox covers (M631/M632/M633/ E62555/E62565/E62575/ E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2181
Cover, keyboard (Flow models)	B5L46-40002	Document feeder and scanner whole units (M631/M632/M633/ E62555/E62565/E62575/ E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2113
Cover, Left	RC4-6933-000CN	Covers (M607/M608/M609/ E60055/E60065/E60075/ E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2117
Cover, Left	RC4-8586-000CN	Envelope feeder covers (M607/ M608/M609/E60055/E60065/ E60075/E60155/E60165/ E60175) on page 2151
Cover, Left	RC4-8685-000CN	Envelope covers (M631/M632/ M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/ E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2155
Cover, Left	RC4-8941-000CN	1x550 Sheet feeder stand covers (M631/M632/M633/E62555/ E62565/E62575/E62655/ E62665/E62675) on page 2159

Table 2-39 Alphabetical parts list (continued)

Description	Part number	Table and page
Cover, Left	RC4-8941-000CN	3x550 Sheet feeder stand covers (M631/M632/M633/E62555/ E62565/E62575/E62655/ E62665/E62675) on page 2163
Cover, Left	RC4-8941-000CN	2,550 Sheet feeder stand covers (M631/M632/M633/E62555/ E62565/E62575/E62655/ E62665/E62675) on page 2167
Cover, Left	RC4-9830-000CN	2,100 Sheet feeder stand (HCI) covers (M607/M608/M609/ E60055/E60065/E60075/ E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2171
Cover, Left	RC4-9440-000CN	Stapler stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox covers (M607/M608/M609/ E60055/E60065/E60075/ E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2175
Cover, left (550-sheet feeder)	RC4-8586-000CN	550-sheet paper feeder covers (M607/M608/M609/E60055/ E60065/E60075/E60155/ E60165/E60175) on page 2143
Cover, Left Front	RC4-9675-000CN	Stapler stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox covers (M607/M608/M609/ E60055/E60065/E60075/ E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2175
Cover, Left Lower	RC4-6943-000CN	Covers (M607/M608/M609/ E60055/E60065/E60075/ E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2117
Cover, Left Lower	RC4-8406-000CN	Covers (M631/M632/M633/ E62555/E62565/E62575/ E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2119
Cover, Left Lower	RC4-8942-000CN	1x550 Sheet feeder stand covers (M631/M632/M633/E62555/ E62565/E62575/E62655/ E62665/E62675) on page 2159
Cover, Left Lower	RC4-8942-000CN	3x550 Sheet feeder stand covers (M631/M632/M633/E62555/ E62565/E62575/E62655/ E62665/E62675) on page 2163
Cover, Left Lower	RC4-8942-000CN	2,550 Sheet feeder stand covers (M631/M632/M633/E62555/ E62565/E62575/E62655/ E62665/E62675) on page 2167
Cover, Lock	RC4-8592-000CN	Envelope feeder covers (M607/ M608/M609/E60055/E60065/ E60075/E60155/E60165/ E60175) on page 2151

Table 2-39 Alphabetical parts list (continued)

Description	Part number	Table and page
Cover, Lock	RC4-8592-000CN	2,100 Sheet feeder stand (HCI) covers (M607/M608/M609/ E60055/E60065/E60075/ E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2171
Cover, Lock (550-sheet feeder)	RC4-8592-000CN	550-sheet paper feeder covers (M607/M608/M609/E60055/ E60065/E60075/E60155/ E60165/E60175) on page 2143
Cover, Multipurpose (MP)	RC4-7312-000CN	Covers (M607/M608/M609/ E60055/E60065/E60075/ E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2117
Cover, Multipurpose Inner	RC4-8271-000CN	Covers (M607/M608/M609/ E60055/E60065/E60075/ E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2117
Cover, Multipurpose Roller	RL2-1274-000CN	Covers (M631/M632/M633/ E62555/E62565/E62575/ E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2119
Cover, Multipurpose Roller	RM2-1274-000CN	Internal components 2 of 6 (M607/M608/M609/E60055/ E60065/E60075/E60155/ E60165/E60175) on page 2123
Cover, NFC	RC4-6941-000CN	Covers (M607/M608/M609/ E60055/E60065/E60075/ E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2117
Cover, NFC	RC4-8549-000CN	Internal components 3 of 5 (M631/M632/M633/E62555/ E62565/E62575/E62655/ E62665/E62675) on page 2137
Cover, Panel Back (LCD Duplex/Simplex)	RC4-8239-000CN	Covers (M607/M608/M609/ E60055/E60065/E60075/ E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2117
Cover, Rear	RL2-1682-000CN	Covers (M631/M632/M633/ E62555/E62565/E62575/ E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2119
Cover, Rear	RC4-8684-000CN	Envelope covers (M631/M632/ M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/ E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2155
Cover, Rear	RC4-8954-000CN	1x550 Sheet feeder stand covers (M631/M632/M633/E62555/ E62565/E62575/E62655/ E62665/E62675) on page 2159

Table 2-39 Alphabetical parts list (continued)

Description	Part number	Table and page
Cover, Rear	RC4-8954-000CN	3x550 Sheet feeder stand covers (M631/M632/M633/E62555/ E62565/E62575/E62655/ E62665/E62675) on page 2163
Cover, Rear	RC4-8954-000CN	2,550 Sheet feeder stand covers (M631/M632/M633/E62555/ E62565/E62575/E62655/ E62665/E62675) on page 2167
Cover, Rear	RC4-9833-000CN	2,100 Sheet feeder stand (HCI) covers (M607/M608/M609/ E60055/E60065/E60075/ E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2171
Cover, Rear Lower	RC4-6934-000CN	Covers (M607/M608/M609/ E60055/E60065/E60075/ E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2117
Cover, Rear Under	RC4-8589-000CN	Envelope feeder covers (M607/ M608/M609/E60055/E60065/ E60075/E60155/E60165/ E60175) on page 2151
Cover, Rear Under (550-sheet feeder)	RC4-8589-000CN	550-sheet paper feeder covers (M607/M608/M609/E60055/ E60065/E60075/E60155/ E60165/E60175) on page 2143
Cover, Rear Upper	RC4-9579-000CN	Staple stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox covers (M631/M632/M633/ E62555/E62565/E62575/ E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2181
Cover, Right	RC4-8587-000CN	Envelope feeder covers (M607/ M608/M609/E60055/E60065/ E60075/E60155/E60165/ E60175) on page 2151
Cover, Right	RC4-9831-000CN	2,100 Sheet feeder stand (HCI) covers (M607/M608/M609/ E60055/E60065/E60075/ E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2171
Cover, Right (550-sheet feeder)	RC4-8587-000CN	550-sheet paper feeder covers (M607/M608/M609/E60055/ E60065/E60075/E60155/ E60165/E60175) on page 2143
Cover, Right Front	RC4-9674-000CN	Stapler stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox covers (M607/M608/M609/ E60055/E60065/E60075/ E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2175

Table 2-39 Alphabetical parts list (continued)

Description	Part number	Table and page
Cover, Right Front	RC4-9586-000CN	Staple stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox covers (M631/M632/M633/ E62555/E62565/E62575/ E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2181
Cover, Right Lower	RC4-8405-000CN	Covers (M631/M632/M633/ E62555/E62565/E62575/ E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2119
Cover, Right Lower	RC4-8686-000CN	Envelope covers (M631/M632/ M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/ E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2155
Cover, Right Lower	RC4-8943-000CN	1x550 Sheet feeder stand covers (M631/M632/M633/E62555/ E62565/E62575/E62655/ E62665/E62675) on page 2159
Cover, Right Lower	RC4-8943-000CN	3x550 Sheet feeder stand covers (M631/M632/M633/E62555/ E62565/E62575/E62655/ E62665/E62675) on page 2163
Cover, Right Lower	RC4-8943-000CN	2,550 Sheet feeder stand covers (M631/M632/M633/E62555/ E62565/E62575/E62655/ E62665/E62675) on page 2167
Cover, Right Lower	RC4-9439-000CN	Stapler stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox covers (M607/M608/M609/ E60055/E60065/E60075/ E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2175
Cover, Right Lower	RC4-9439-000CN	Staple stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox covers (M631/M632/M633/ E62555/E62565/E62575/ E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2181
Cover, Right Lower (550-sheet feeder)	RC4-8686-000CN	550-sheet paper feeder covers (M631/M632/M633/E62555/ E62565/E62575/E62655/ E62665/E62675) on page 2147
Cover, RIght Upper	RC4-9438-000CN	Stapler stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox covers (M607/M608/M609/ E60055/E60065/E60075/ E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2175
Cover, Right Upper	RC4-8412-000CN	Covers (M631/M632/M633/ E62555/E62565/E62575/ E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2119

Table 2-39 Alphabetical parts list (continued)

Description	Part number	Table and page
Cover, Right Upper	RC4-9438-000CN	Staple stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox covers (M631/M632/M633/ E62555/E62565/E62575/ E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2181
Cover, Staple	RC4-9574-000CN	Stapler stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox covers (M607/M608/M609/ E60055/E60065/E60075/ E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2175
Cover, Staple	RC4-9582-000CN	Staple stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox covers (M631/M632/M633/ E62555/E62565/E62575/ E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2181
Cover, Stapler Rear	RC4-9446-000CN	Stapler stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox covers (M607/M608/M609/ E60055/E60065/E60075/ E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2175
Cover, Stapler Rear	RC4-9446-000CN	Staple stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox covers (M631/M632/M633/ E62555/E62565/E62575/ E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2181
Cover, Stock	RC4-8947-000CN	1x550 Sheet feeder stand covers (M631/M632/M633/E62555/ E62565/E62575/E62655/ E62665/E62675) on page 2159
Cover, transfer hinge	RC4-8188-000CN	Internal components 3 of 6 (M607/M608/M609/E60055/ E60065/E60075/E60155/ E60165/E60175) on page 2125
Cover, transfer hinge (RC4-8188-000CN)		Internal components 3 of 5 (M631/M632/M633/E62555/ E62565/E62575/E62655/ E62665/E62675) on page 2137
Cover, Upper	RL2-1827-000CN	Stapler stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox covers (M607/M608/M609/ E60055/E60065/E60075/ E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2175
Cover, USB	RC4-8311-000CN	Internal components 4 of 6 (M607/M608/M609/E60055/ E60065/E60075/E60155/ E60165/E60175) on page 2127
Cover, USB (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/ E62665/E62675)	B5L46-40028	Document feeder and scanner whole units (M631/M632/M633/ E62555/E62565/E62575/ E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2113

Table 2-39 Alphabetical parts list (continued)

Description	Part number	Table and page
Cover,Right	RC4-6932-000CN	Covers (M607/M608/M609/ E60055/E60065/E60075/ E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2117
DC Controller (except LCD Duplex EPEAT Models)	RM2-9491-000CN	Internal components 5 of 6 (M607/M608/M609/E60055/ E60065/E60075/E60155/ E60165/E60175) on page 2129
DC Controller (except LCD Duplex Models)	RM2-9494-000CN	Internal components 5 of 6 (M607/M608/M609/E60055/ E60065/E60075/E60155/ E60165/E60175) on page 2129
DC Controller (M610/M611/M612)	RM3-8461-000CN	Internal components 5 of 6 (M607/M608/M609/E60055/ E60065/E60075/E60155/ E60165/E60175) on page 2129
DC Controller Assembly	RM2-9483-000CN	Internal components 5 of 5 (M631/M632/M633/E62555/ E62565/E62575/E62655/ E62665/E62675) on page 2141
DC Controller PCA (E60155/E60165/E60175)	RM3-7619-000CN	Internal components 5 of 6 (M607/M608/M609/E60055/ E60065/E60075/E60155/ E60165/E60175) on page 2129
DC Controller PCA (E62655/E62665/E62675)	RM3-7621-000CN	Internal components 5 of 5 (M631/M632/M633/E62555/ E62565/E62575/E62655/ E62665/E62675) on page 2141
DC Controller PCA (M634/M635/M636)	RM3-8458-000CN	Internal components 5 of 5 (M631/M632/M633/E62555/ E62565/E62575/E62655/ E62665/E62675) on page 2141
Developing Drive Assembly (PS4850)	RM2-6756-000CN	Internal components 2 of 6 (M607/M608/M609/E60055/ E60065/E60075/E60155/ E60165/E60175) on page 2123
Developing Drive Assembly (PS4850)	RM2-6756-000CN	Internal components 2 of 5 (M631/M632/M633/E62555/ E62565/E62575/E62655/ E62665/E62675) on page 2135
Developing Gear Assembly	RM2-1258-000CN	Internal components 2 of 6 (M607/M608/M609/E60055/ E60065/E60075/E60155/ E60165/E60175) on page 2123
Developing Gear Assembly	RM2-1258-000CN	Internal components 2 of 5 (M631/M632/M633/E62555/ E62565/E62575/E62655/ E62665/E62675) on page 2135

Table 2-39 Alphabetical parts list (continued)

Description	Part number	Table and page
Developing Solenoid Assembly (SL2)	RM2-9051-000CN	Internal components 2 of 6 (M607/M608/M609/E60055/ E60065/E60075/E60155/ E60165/E60175) on page 2123
Developing Solenoid Assembly (SL2)	RM2-9051-000CN	Internal components 2 of 5 (M631/M632/M633/E62555/ E62565/E62575/E62655/ E62665/E62675) on page 2135
Document feeder (Flow models) kit; includes white backing and retention clips	5851-7204	Document feeder and scanner whole units (M631/M632/M633/ E62555/E62565/E62575/ E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2113
Document feeder (non-Flow models) kit; includes white backing and retention clips	5851-7203	Document feeder and scanner whole units (M631/M632/M633/ E62555/E62565/E62575/ E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2113
Door, Rear	RC4-8595-000CN	2,100 Sheet feeder stand (HCI) covers (M607/M608/M609/ E60055/E60065/E60075/ E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2171
Door, Rear	RC4-9662-000CN	Staple stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox main body components (M607/ M608/M609/E60055/E60065/ E60075/E60155/E60165/ E60175) on page 2179
Door, Staple	RC4-9575-000CN	Stapler stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox covers (M607/M608/M609/ E60055/E60065/E60075/ E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2175
Door, Staple	RC4-9575-000CN	Staple stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox covers (M631/M632/M633/ E62555/E62565/E62575/ E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2181
Drawer Upper Cable Assembly	RM2-9286-000CN	1x550 Sheet feeder stand main body components (M631/M632/ M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/ E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2161
Drawer Upper Cable Assembly	RM2-9286-000CN	3x550 Sheet feeder stand main body components (M631/M632/ M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/ E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2165
Drawer Upper Cable Assembly	RM2-9286-000CN	2,550 Sheet feeder stand main body components (M631/M632/ M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/ E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2169

Table 2-39 Alphabetical parts list (continued)

Description	Part number	Table and page
Drum Motor Assembly (M2)	RM2-9316-000CN	Internal components 2 of 6 (M607/M608/M609/E60055/ E60065/E60075/E60155/ E60165/E60175) on page 2123
Drum Motor Assembly (M2)	RM2-9316-000CN	Internal components 2 of 5 (M631/M632/M633/E62555/ E62565/E62575/E62655/ E62665/E62675) on page 2135
Envelope Feeder Tray Cassette Assembly	RM2-1128-000CN	550 Sheet Feeder main body components (M607/M608/M609/ E60055/E60065/E60075/ E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2145
Envelope Feeder Tray Cassette Assembly	RM2-1138-000CN	550 Sheet Feeder main body components (M631/M632/M633/ E62555/E62565/E62575/ E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2149
Fan (Fan3)	RK2-8153-000CN	Staple stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox main body components (M607/ M608/M609/E60055/E60065/ E60075/E60155/E60165/ E60175) on page 2177
Fan (Fan3)	RK2-8153-000CN	Staple stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox main body components (M631/ M632/M633/E62555/E62565/ E62575/E62655/E62665/ E62675) on page 2183
Fan (FM1)	RK2-8946-000CN	Internal components (1 of 6) on page 2121
Fan (FM1)	RK2-8946-000CN	Internal components 1 of 5 (M631/M632/M633/E62555/ E62565/E62575/E62655/ E62665/E62675) on page 2133
Fan (FM3, FM4)	RK2-8946-000CN	Internal components 4 of 6 (M607/M608/M609/E60055/ E60065/E60075/E60155/ E60165/E60175) on page 2127
Fan (FM3/FM4)	RK2-8946-000CN	Internal components 4 of 5 (M631/M632/M633/E62555/ E62565/E62575/E62655/ E62665/E62675) on page 2139
Fan FM2	RK2-8948-000CN	Covers (M607/M608/M609/ E60055/E60065/E60075/ E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2117
Fan FM2	RK2-8948-000CN	Covers (M631/M632/M633/ E62555/E62565/E62575/ E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2119

Table 2-39 Alphabetical parts list (continued)

Description	Part number	Table and page
Feeder Controller PCA Assembly	RM2-8867-000CN	550 Sheet Feeder main body components (M607/M608/M609/ E60055/E60065/E60075/ E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2145
Feeder Controller PCA Assembly	RM2–8767-000CN	550 Sheet Feeder main body components (M631/M632/M633/ E62555/E62565/E62575/ E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2149
Feeder Controller PCA Assembly	RM2-8885-000CN	Envelope feeder main body components (M607/M608/M609/ E60055/E60065/E60075/ E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2153
Feeder Controller PCA Assembly	RM2-8785-000CN	Envelope feeder main body components (M631/M632/M633/ E62555/E62565/E62575/ E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2157
Feeder Drive Assembly	RM2-0875-000CN	550 Sheet Feeder main body components (M607/M608/M609/ E60055/E60065/E60075/ E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2145
Feeder Drive Assembly	RM2-0875-000CN	550 Sheet Feeder main body components (M631/M632/M633/ E62555/E62565/E62575/ E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2149
Feeder Drive Assembly	RM2-0875-000CN	Envelope feeder main body components (M607/M608/M609/ E60055/E60065/E60075/ E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2153
Feeder Drive Assembly	RM2-0875-000CN	Envelope feeder main body components (M631/M632/M633/ E62555/E62565/E62575/ E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2157
Feeder Drive Assembly	RM2-0875-000CN	2,100 Sheet feeder stand (HCI) main body components (M607/ M608/M609/E60055/E60065/ E60075/E60155/E60165/ E60175) on page 2173
Feeder Drive Assembly (CL3401/CL3402)	RM2-0875-000CN	1x550 Sheet feeder stand main body components (M631/M632/ M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/ E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2161

Table 2-39 Alphabetical parts list (continued)

Description	Part number	Table and page
Feeder Drive Assembly (CL3401/CL3402)	RM2-0875-000CN	3x550 Sheet feeder stand main body components (M631/M632/ M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/ E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2165
Feeder Drive Assembly (CL3401/CL3402)	RM2-0875-000CN	2,550 Sheet feeder stand main body components (M631/M632/ M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/ E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2169
Feeder Drive Assembly (CL4501/CL4502)	RM2-0919-000CN	2,550 Sheet feeder stand main body components (M631/M632/ M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/ E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2169
Feeder Drive Assembly (CL5601/CL5602)	RM2-0919-000CN	3x550 Sheet feeder stand main body components (M631/M632/ M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/ E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2165
Formatter Cover Assembly	RM2-6762-000CN	Covers (M607/M608/M609/ E60055/E60065/E60075/ E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2117
Formatter Cover Assembly	RM2-1317-000CN	Covers (M631/M632/M633/ E62555/E62565/E62575/ E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2119
Front Cover Assembly	RM2-1321-000CN	Covers (M631/M632/M633/ E62555/E62565/E62575/ E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2119
Front Door Assembly	RM2-6745-000CN	Internal components 2 of 6 (M607/M608/M609/E60055/ E60065/E60075/E60155/ E60165/E60175) on page 2123
Front Door Assembly	RM2-1150-000CN	2,100 Sheet feeder stand (HCI) covers (M607/M608/M609/ E60055/E60065/E60075/ E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2171
Fuser Assembly (110V)	RM2-1256-020CN	Internal components 4 of 6 (M607/M608/M609/E60055/ E60065/E60075/E60155/ E60165/E60175) on page 2127
Fuser Assembly (110V)	RM2-1256-0000CN	Internal components 4 of 5 (M631/M632/M633/E62555/ E62565/E62575/E62655/ E62665/E62675) on page 2139

Table 2-39 Alphabetical parts list (continued)

Description	Part number	Table and page
Fuser Assembly (220V)	RM2-1257-020CN	Internal components 4 of 6 (M607/M608/M609/E60055/ E60065/E60075/E60155/ E60165/E60175) on page 2127
Fuser Assembly (220V)	RM2-1257-000CN	Internal components 4 of 5 (M631/M632/M633/E62555/ E62565/E62575/E62655/ E62665/E62675) on page 2139
Fuser Drive Assembly (M1)	RM2-6763-000CN	Internal components 2 of 6 (M607/M608/M609/E60055/ E60065/E60075/E60155/ E60165/E60175) on page 2123
Fuser Drive Assembly (M1)	RM2-6763-000CN	Internal components 2 of 5 (M631/M632/M633/E62555/ E62565/E62575/E62655/ E62665/E62675) on page 2135
Guide, NIP	RC4-0548-000CN	Covers (M631/M632/M633/ E62555/E62565/E62575/ E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2119
Guide, NIP	RC4-0548-000CN	Internal components 2 of 6 (M607/M608/M609/E60055/ E60065/E60075/E60155/ E60165/E60175) on page 2123
Guide, Paper	RC4-8596-000CN	2,100 Sheet feeder stand (HCI) covers (M607/M608/M609/ E60055/E60065/E60075/ E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2171
Guide, Switch Right	RC4-8170-000CN	Internal components (1 of 6) on page 2121
Guide, Switch Right	RC4-8170-000CN	Internal components 4 of 5 (M631/M632/M633/E62555/ E62565/E62575/E62655/ E62665/E62675) on page 2139
HCI Controller PCA Assembly	RM2-8917-000CN	2,100 Sheet feeder stand (HCI) main body components (M607/ M608/M609/E60055/E60065/ E60075/E60155/E60165/ E60175) on page 2173
Holder ,Drawer Connector	RC4-8914-000CN	Envelope feeder main body components (M631/M632/M633/ E62555/E62565/E62575/ E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2157
Holder Drawer	RC4-8393-000CN	550 Sheet Feeder main body components (M631/M632/M633/ E62555/E62565/E62575/ E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2149

Table 2-39 Alphabetical parts list (continued)

Description	Part number	Table and page
Holder, Delivery OP Drawer	RC4-7242-000CN	Internal components 5 of 6 (M607/M608/M609/E60055/ E60065/E60075/E60155/ E60165/E60175) on page 2129
Holder, Drawer	RC4-8393-000CN	Internal components 5 of 6 (M607/M608/M609/E60055/ E60065/E60075/E60155/ E60165/E60175) on page 2129
Holder, Drawer	RC4-8393-000CN	Internal components 5 of 5 (M631/M632/M633/E62555/ E62565/E62575/E62655/ E62665/E62675) on page 2141
Holder, Drawer	RC4-8393-000CN	Envelope feeder main body components (M631/M632/M633/ E62555/E62565/E62575/ E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2157
Holder, Drawer Connector	RC4-8914-000CN	550 Sheet Feeder main body components (M631/M632/M633/ E62555/E62565/E62575/ E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2149
Holder, Drawer Connector	RC4-8914-000CN	Envelope feeder main body components (M607/M608/M609/ E60055/E60065/E60075/ E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2153
Holder, Drawer Connector	RC4-8914-000CN	1x550 Sheet feeder stand main body components (M631/M632/ M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/ E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2161
Holder, Drawer Connector	RC4-8914-000CN	3x550 Sheet feeder stand main body components (M631/M632/ M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/ E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2165
Holder, Drawer Connector	RC4-8914-000CN	2,550 Sheet feeder stand main body components (M631/M632/ M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/ E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2169
Holder, Drawer Connector	RC4-8914-000CN	2,100 Sheet feeder stand (HCI) main body components (M607/ M608/M609/E60055/E60065/ E60075/E60155/E60165/ E60175) on page 2173
Holder, Drawer connector	RC4-8914-000CN	550 Sheet Feeder main body components (M607/M608/M609/ E60055/E60065/E60075/ E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2145

Table 2-39 Alphabetical parts list (continued)

Description	Part number	Table and page
Holder, HIP	RC4-6944-000CN	Internal components 4 of 6 (M607/M608/M609/E60055/ E60065/E60075/E60155/ E60165/E60175) on page 2127
Holder, Multipurpose Gear	RC4-8414-000CN	Internal components 3 of 5 (M631/M632/M633/E62555/ E62565/E62575/E62655/ E62665/E62675) on page 2137
Holder, USB Front	RC4-8310-000CN	Internal components 4 of 6 (M607/M608/M609/E60055/ E60065/E60075/E60155/ E60165/E60175) on page 2127
HVPS	RM2-9337-000CN	Internal components 1 of 5 (M631/M632/M633/E62555/ E62565/E62575/E62655/ E62665/E62675) on page 2133
HVPS (except LCD Simplex models)	RM2-9335-000CN	Internal components (1 of 6) on page 2121
HVPS (LCD Simplex models)	RM2-9336-000CN	Internal components (1 of 6) on page 2121
Image scanner (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/ E62655/E62665/E62675) kit; includes white backing and retention clips	J8J64-67901	Document feeder and scanner whole units (M631/M632/M633/ E62555/E62565/E62575/ E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2113
Inlet Cable Assembly (110V)	RM2-6754-000CN	Internal components 5 of 6 (M607/M608/M609/E60055/ E60065/E60075/E60155/ E60165/E60175) on page 2129
Inlet Cable Assembly (110V)	RM2-6754-000CN	Internal components 5 of 5 (M631/M632/M633/E62555/ E62565/E62575/E62655/ E62665/E62675) on page 2141
Inlet Cable Assembly (220V)	RM2-6784-000CN	Internal components 5 of 6 (M607/M608/M609/E60055/ E60065/E60075/E60155/ E60165/E60175) on page 2129
Inlet Cable Assembly (220V)	RM2-6784-000CN	Internal components 5 of 5 (M631/M632/M633/E62555/ E62565/E62575/E62655/ E62665/E62675) on page 2141
Inner Cover	RC4-7341-000CN	Internal components (1 of 6) on page 2121
Inner Cover Assembly	RM2-1323-000CN	Internal components 1 of 5 (M631/M632/M633/E62555/ E62565/E62575/E62655/ E62665/E62675) on page 2133

Table 2-39 Alphabetical parts list (continued)

Description	Part number	Table and page
Inner Cover Bottom Assembly	RM2-1036-000CN	Staple stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox main body components (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2179
Intake Duct Assembly	RM2-1324-000CN	Internal components 4 of 5 (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2139
Intermediate Bin Flapper Assembly	RM2-1035-000CN	Staple stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox main body components (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2179
Jog Assembly	RM2-1042-000CN	Staple stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox main body components (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2177
Jog Assembly	RM2-1066-000CN	Staple stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox main body components (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2183
Keyboard overlay kit (ES, PT)	5851-6023	Document feeder and scanner whole units (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2113
Keyboard overlay kit (FR, IT, RU, DE, ES: UK Kybd)	5851-6019	Document feeder and scanner whole units (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2113
Keyboard overlay kit (FR-CN, ES-LA, ES: US Kybd)	5851-6020	Document feeder and scanner whole units (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2113
Keyboard overlay kit (FR-SW, DE-SW, DA: UK Kybd)	5851-6021	Document feeder and scanner whole units (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2113
Keyboard overlay kit (JA-KG, JA-KT)	5851-6024	Document feeder and scanner whole units (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2113

Table 2-39 Alphabetical parts list (continued)

Description	Part number	Table and page
Keyboard overlay kit (ZHTW, ZHCN)	5851-6022	Document feeder and scanner whole units (M631/M632/M633/ E62555/E62565/E62575/ E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2113
Keyboard UK (Flow models)	B5L47-67020	Document feeder and scanner whole units (M631/M632/M633/ E62555/E62565/E62575/ E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2113
Keyboard US (Flow models)	B5L47-67019	Document feeder and scanner whole units (M631/M632/M633/ E62555/E62565/E62575/ E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2113
Kit-formatter (M610, M611, M612 m/dn models, India/China)	7PS81-67905	Internal components 5 of 6 (M607/M608/M609/E60055/ E60065/E60075/E60155/ E60165/E60175) on page 2129
Kit-formatter (M610, M611, M612 n/dn models)	7PS81-67906	Internal components 5 of 6 (M607/M608/M609/E60055/ E60065/E60075/E60155/ E60165/E60175) on page 2129
Kit-formatter (M610, M611, M612 x model)	7PS81-67902	Internal components 5 of 6 (M607/M608/M609/E60055/ E60065/E60075/E60155/ E60165/E60175) on page 2129
Kit-formatter (M610, M611, M612 x model, India/China)	7PS81-67901	Internal components 5 of 6 (M607/M608/M609/E60055/ E60065/E60075/E60155/ E60165/E60175) on page 2129
Kit-Formatter - E62655, E62665, E62675	3GY14-67901	Internal components 5 of 5 (M631/M632/M633/E62555/ E62565/E62575/E62655/ E62665/E62675) on page 2141
Kit-Formatter - M631, M632, M633, E62555, E62565, E62575	J8J61-60001	Internal components 5 of 5 (M631/M632/M633/E62555/ E62565/E62575/E62655/ E62665/E62675) on page 2141
Kit-Formatter - M634, M635, M636	7PS94-67902	Internal components 5 of 5 (M631/M632/M633/E62555/ E62565/E62575/E62655/ E62665/E62675) on page 2141
Kit-Formatter - M634, M635, M636 (India, China)	7PS94-67901	Internal components 5 of 5 (M631/M632/M633/E62555/ E62565/E62575/E62655/ E62665/E62675) on page 2141
Kit-Formatter E62655, E62665, E62675 (India, China)	3GY14-67902	Internal components 5 of 5 (M631/M632/M633/E62555/ E62565/E62575/E62655/ E62665/E62675) on page 2141

Table 2-39 Alphabetical parts list (continued)

Description	Part number	Table and page
Kit-PEFS	T3U43-67902	Internal components 5 of 6 (M607/M608/M609/E60055/ E60065/E60075/E60155/ E60165/E60175) on page 2129
Kit-PEFS	T3U43-67902	Internal components 5 of 5 (M631/M632/M633/E62555/ E62565/E62575/E62655/ E62665/E62675) on page 2141
Label, Staple Exchange OPE	RU7-8831-000CN	Stapler stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox covers (M607/M608/M609/ E60055/E60065/E60075/ E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2175
Label, Staple Exchange OPE	RU7-8831-000CN	Staple stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox covers (M631/M632/M633/ E62555/E62565/E62575/ E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2181
Laser Scanner Assembly	RM2-0906-000CN	Internal components (1 of 6) on page 2121
Laser Scanner Assembly	RM2-0906-000CN	Internal components 1 of 5 (M631/M632/M633/E62555/ E62565/E62575/E62655/ E62665/E62675) on page 2133
Laser Shutter Holder Assembly	RM2-6755-000CN	Internal components (1 of 6) on page 2121
Laser Shutter Holder Assembly	RM2-6755-000CN	Internal components 1 of 5 (M631/M632/M633/E62555/ E62565/E62575/E62655/ E62665/E62675) on page 2133
Left Cover (550-sheet feeder)	RC4-8685-000CN	550-sheet paper feeder covers (M631/M632/M633/E62555/ E62565/E62575/E62655/ E62665/E62675) on page 2147
Left Door Assembly	RM2-0850-000CN	Covers (M631/M632/M633/ E62555/E62565/E62575/ E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2119
Left Side Plate Assembly (M13)	RM2-1031-000CN	Staple stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox main body components (M607/ M608/M609/E60055/E60065/ E60075/E60155/E60165/ E60175) on page 2179
Lever, Power Supply Switch	RC4-8168-000CN	Internal components (1 of 6) on page 2121
Lever, Power Supply Switch	RC4-8168-000CN	Internal components 4 of 5 (M631/M632/M633/E62555/ E62565/E62575/E62655/ E62665/E62675) on page 2139

Table 2-39 Alphabetical parts list (continued)

Description	Part number	Table and page
Lifter Drive Assembly (M3)	RM2-6744-000CN	Internal components 2 of 6 (M607/M608/M609/E60055/ E60065/E60075/E60155/ E60165/E60175) on page 2123
Lifter Drive Assembly (M3)	RM2-0854-000CN	Internal components 2 of 5 (M631/M632/M633/E62555/ E62565/E62575/E62655/ E62665/E62675) on page 2135
Lifter Drive Assembly (M3401)	RM2-0948-000CN	1x550 Sheet feeder stand main body components (M631/M632/ M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/ E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2161
Lifter Drive Assembly (M3401)	RM2-1162-000CN	2,100 Sheet feeder stand (HCI) main body components (M607/ M608/M609/E60055/E60065/ E60075/E60155/E60165/ E60175) on page 2173
Lifter Drive Assembly (M3401))	RM2-0948-000CN	2,550 Sheet feeder stand main body components (M631/M632/ M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/ E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2169
Lifter Drive Assembly (M3401, M4501, M5601)	RM2-0948-000CN	3x550 Sheet feeder stand main body components (M631/M632/ M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/ E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2165
Lifter Drive Assembly (M3601)	RM2-0874-000CN	550 Sheet Feeder main body components (M607/M608/M609/ E60055/E60065/E60075/ E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2145
Lifter Drive Assembly (M3601)	RM2-0895-000CN	550 Sheet Feeder main body components (M631/M632/M633/ E62555/E62565/E62575/ E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2149
Lifter Drive Assembly (M3601)	RM2-0874-000CN	Envelope feeder main body components (M607/M608/M609/ E60055/E60065/E60075/ E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2153
Lifter Drive Assembly (M3601)	RM2-0895-000CN	Envelope feeder main body components (M631/M632/M633/ E62555/E62565/E62575/ E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2157
Link, Door Right	RC4-1778-000CN	1x550 Sheet feeder stand covers (M631/M632/M633/E62555/ E62565/E62575/E62655/ E62665/E62675) on page 2159

Table 2-39 Alphabetical parts list (continued)

Description	Part number	Table and page
Link, Door Right	RC4-1778-000CN	3x550 Sheet feeder stand covers (M631/M632/M633/E62555/ E62565/E62575/E62655/ E62665/E62675) on page 2163
Link, Door Right	RC4-1778-000CN	2,550 Sheet feeder stand covers (M631/M632/M633/E62555/ E62565/E62575/E62655/ E62665/E62675) on page 2167
Link, Guide, Left	RC4-7364-000CN	Internal components 6 of 6 (M607/M608/M609/E60055/ E60065/E60075/E60155/ E60165/E60175) on page 2131
Link, Guide, Right	RC4-7365-000CN	Internal components 6 of 6 (M607/M608/M609/E60055/ E60065/E60075/E60155/ E60165/E60175) on page 2131
Lower Paper Feed Assembly	RM2-1043-000CN	Staple stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox main body components (M607/ M608/M609/E60055/E60065/ E60075/E60155/E60165/ E60175) on page 2177
Lower Paper Feed Assembly	RM2-1071-000CN	Staple stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox main body components (M631/ M632/M633/E62555/E62565/ E62575/E62655/E62665/ E62675) on page 2183
LVPS (110V)	RM2-6797-000CN	Internal components 5 of 6 (M607/M608/M609/E60055/ E60065/E60075/E60155/ E60165/E60175) on page 2129
LVPS (110V)	RM2-1318-000CN	Internal components 5 of 5 (M631/M632/M633/E62555/ E62565/E62575/E62655/ E62665/E62675) on page 2141
LVPS (220V)	RM2-6798-000CN	Internal components 5 of 6 (M607/M608/M609/E60055/ E60065/E60075/E60155/ E60165/E60175) on page 2129
LVPS (220V)	RM2-1319-000CN	Internal components 5 of 5 (M631/M632/M633/E62555/ E62565/E62575/E62655/ E62665/E62675) on page 2141
Main Drive Assembly (except LCD Simplex Model)(PS4600/CL2)	RM2-6777-000CN	Internal components 2 of 6 (M607/M608/M609/E60055/ E60065/E60075/E60155/ E60165/E60175) on page 2123
Main Drive Assembly (LCD Simplex models)(PS4600/CL2)	RM2-1250-000CN	Internal components 2 of 6 (M607/M608/M609/E60055/ E60065/E60075/E60155/ E60165/E60175) on page 2123

Table 2-39 Alphabetical parts list (continued)

Description	Part number	Table and page
Main Drive Assembly (PS46020, CL2)	RM2-6777-000CN	Internal components 2 of 5 (M631/M632/M633/E62555/ E62565/E62575/E62655/ E62665/E62675) on page 2135
Memory PCA Assembly	RM2-7645-000CN	Internal components 4 of 6 (M607/M608/M609/E60055/ E60065/E60075/E60155/ E60165/E60175) on page 2127
Memory PCA Assembly	RM2-7645-000CN	Internal components 4 of 5 (M631/M632/M633/E62555/ E62565/E62575/E62655/ E62665/E62675) on page 2139
Microswitch (SW11)	WC4-5171-000CN	Staple stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox main body components (M607/ M608/M609/E60055/E60065/ E60075/E60155/E60165/ E60175) on page 2177
Microswitch (SW11)	WC4-5171-000CN	Staple stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox main body components (M631/ M632/M633/E62555/E62565/ E62575/E62655/E62665/ E62675) on page 2183
Motor Stepping DC (M13)	RK2-8149-000CN	Staple stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox main body components (M607/ M608/M609/E60055/E60065/ E60075/E60155/E60165/ E60175) on page 2179
Motor, Stepping DC (M12)	RK2-8149-000CN	Staple stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox main body components (M607/ M608/M609/E60055/E60065/ E60075/E60155/E60165/ E60175) on page 2177
Motor, Stepping DC (M12)	RK2-8149-000CN	Staple stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox main body components (M631/ M632/M633/E62555/E62565/ E62575/E62655/E62665/ E62675) on page 2183
MP Paper Feed Clutch (PS6201, CL1)	RM2-9456-000CN	Internal components 2 of 6 (M607/M608/M609/E60055/ E60065/E60075/E60155/ E60165/E60175) on page 2123
Multi-bin Mailbox PCA Assembly	RM2-8717-000CN	Staple stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox main body components (M607/ M608/M609/E60055/E60065/ E60075/E60155/E60165/ E60175) on page 2177
Multipurpose Tray Assembly)	RM2-1271-000CN	Covers (M607/M608/M609/ E60055/E60065/E60075/ E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2117

Table 2-39 Alphabetical parts list (continued)

Description	Part number	Table and page
Option Cable Assembly	RM2-8868-000CN	550 Sheet Feeder main body components (M607/M608/M609/ E60055/E60065/E60075/ E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2145
Option Cable Assembly	RM2-8869-000CN	550 Sheet Feeder main body components (M607/M608/M609/ E60055/E60065/E60075/ E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2145
Option Cable Assembly	RM2-8868-000CN	Envelope feeder main body components (M607/M608/M609/ E60055/E60065/E60075/ E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2153
Option Cable Assembly	RM2-8869-000CN	Envelope feeder main body components (M607/M608/M609/ E60055/E60065/E60075/ E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2153
Option Cable Assembly	RM2-9287-000CN	2,100 Sheet feeder stand (HCI) main body components (M607/ M608/M609/E60055/E60065/ E60075/E60155/E60165/ E60175) on page 2173
Option Lower Cable Assembly	RM2-8881-000CN	550 Sheet Feeder main body components (M631/M632/M633/ E62555/E62565/E62575/ E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2149
Option Lower Cable Assembly	RM2-8881-000CN	Envelope feeder main body components (M631/M632/M633/ E62555/E62565/E62575/ E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2157
Option Upper Cable Assembly	RM2-8880-000CN	550 Sheet Feeder main body components (M631/M632/M633/ E62555/E62565/E62575/ E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2149
Option Upper Cable Assembly	RM2-8880-000CN	Envelope feeder main body components (M631/M632/M633/ E62555/E62565/E62575/ E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2157
Output Bin	RM2-0855-000CN	Covers (M631/M632/M633/ E62555/E62565/E62575/ E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2119
Output bin Assembly	RM2-6761-000CN	Covers (M607/M608/M609/ E60055/E60065/E60075/ E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2117

Table 2-39 Alphabetical parts list (continued)

Description	Part number	Table and page
Output Option Cable Assembly	RM2-8576-000CN	Internal components 5 of 6 (M607/M608/M609/E60055/ E60065/E60075/E60155/ E60165/E60175) on page 2129
Paper Deck Controller PCA Assembly	RM2-8807-000CN	3x550 Sheet feeder stand main body components (M631/M632/ M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/ E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2165
Paper Deck Controller PCA Assembly	RM2-9020-000CN	2,550 Sheet feeder stand main body components (M631/M632/ M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/ E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2169
Paper Delivery Assembly	RM2-6787-000CN	Internal components 4 of 5 (M631/M632/M633/E62555/ E62565/E62575/E62655/ E62665/E62675) on page 2139
Paper Delivery Assembly (except LCD Simplex Models)	RM2-6787-000CN	Internal components 4 of 6 (M607/M608/M609/E60055/ E60065/E60075/E60155/ E60165/E60175) on page 2127
Paper Delivery Assembly (LCD Simplex Models)	RM2-6790-000CN	Internal components 4 of 6 (M607/M608/M609/E60055/ E60065/E60075/E60155/ E60165/E60175) on page 2127
Paper Feed Frame Assembly	RM2-6749-000CN	Internal components 3 of 6 (M607/M608/M609/E60055/ E60065/E60075/E60155/ E60165/E60175) on page 2125
Paper Feed Frame Assembly	RM2-0851-000CN	Internal components 3 of 5 (M631/M632/M633/E62555/ E62565/E62575/E62655/ E62665/E62675) on page 2137
Paper Feed Guide Assembly, Lower	RM2-6739-000CN	Internal components 6 of 6 (M607/M608/M609/E60055/ E60065/E60075/E60155/ E60165/E60175) on page 2131
Paper Feed Guide Lower Assembly	RM2-6748-000CN	Internal components 6 of 6 (M607/M608/M609/E60055/ E60065/E60075/E60155/ E60165/E60175) on page 2131
Paper Feeder Controller PCA Assembly	RM2-8827-000CN	1x550 Sheet feeder stand main body components (M631/M632/ M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/ E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2161
Paper Pickup Assembly	RM2-6771-000CN	Internal components 3 of 6 (M607/M608/M609/E60055/ E60065/E60075/E60155/ E60165/E60175) on page 2125

Table 2-39 Alphabetical parts list (continued)

Description	Part number	Table and page
Paper Pickup Assembly	RM2-6795-000CN	Internal components 3 of 5 (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2137
Paper Pickup Assembly	RM2-0878-000CN	550 Sheet Feeder main body components (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2145
Paper Pickup Assembly	RM2-0892-000CN	550 Sheet Feeder main body components (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2149
Paper Pickup Assembly	RM2-1132-000CN	Envelope feeder main body components (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2153
Paper Pickup Assembly	RM2-1140-000CN	Envelope feeder main body components (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2157
Paper Pickup Assembly	RM2-0892-000CN	1x550 Sheet feeder stand main body components (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2161
Paper Pickup Assembly	RM2-0892-000CN	3x550 Sheet feeder stand main body components (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2165
Paper Pickup Assembly	RM2-0892-000CN	2,550 Sheet feeder stand main body components (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2169
Paper Pickup Assembly	RM2-1169-000CN	2,100 Sheet feeder stand (HCI) main body components (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2173
Paper Size Detect Assembly (SW4501)	RM2-0921-000CN	2,550 Sheet feeder stand main body components (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2169

Table 2-39 Alphabetical parts list (continued)

Description	Part number	Table and page
Photo Interrupter (PS116/PS117/PS118)	WG8-5935-000CN	Staple stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox main body components (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2179
Photo Interrupter (PS4550)	WG8-5935-000CN	Internal components 3 of 5 (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2137
Photo Interrupter (PS4550, PS4750)	WG8-5935-000CN	Internal components 3 of 6 (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2125
Photo Interrupter (PS4800)	WG8-5935-000CN	Internal components 4 of 6 (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2127
Pickup Option Cable Assembly	RM2-8577-000CN	Internal components 5 of 6 (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2129
Pickup Option Cable Assembly	RM2-8577-000CN	Internal components 5 of 5 (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2141
Pin, Tray Fixed	RC5-0353-000CN	Staple stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox main body components (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2177
Pin, Tray Fixed	RC5-0353-000CN	Staple stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox main body components (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2183
Power Supply Switch Assembly	RM2-8956-000CN	Internal components (1 of 6) on page 2121
Power Switch Assembly (SW4100)	RM2-8956-000CN	Internal components 4 of 5 (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2139
Pre- exposure PCA Assembly	RM2-8946-000CN	Internal components 4 of 5 (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2139
Pre-exposure PCA Assembly	RM2-8946-000CN	Internal components 4 of 6 (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2127

Table 2-39 Alphabetical parts list (continued)

Description	Part number	Table and page
Rear Door Assembly	RM2-0872-000CN	550-sheet paper feeder covers (M607/M608/M609/E60055/ E60065/E60075/E60155/ E60165/E60175) on page 2143
Rear Door Assembly (except LCD simplex)	RM2-6746-000CN	Covers (M607/M608/M609/ E60055/E60065/E60075/ E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2117
Rear door Assembly (LCD simplex)	RM2-1249-000CN	Covers (M607/M608/M609/ E60055/E60065/E60075/ E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2117
Registration Assembly	RM2-6774-000CN	Internal components 3 of 6 (M607/M608/M609/E60055/ E60065/E60075/E60155/ E60165/E60175) on page 2125
Registration Assembly	RM2-6774-000CN	Internal components 3 of 5 (M631/M632/M633/E62555/ E62565/E62575/E62655/ E62665/E62675) on page 2137
Right Door Assembly	RM2-0849-000CN	Covers (M631/M632/M633/ E62555/E62565/E62575/ E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2119
Right Door Assembly	RM2-0891-000CN	Envelope covers (M631/M632/ M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/ E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2155
Right Door Assembly	RM2-0951-000CN	1x550 Sheet feeder stand covers (M631/M632/M633/E62555/ E62565/E62575/E62655/ E62665/E62675) on page 2159
Right Door Assembly	RM2-0939-000CN	3x550 Sheet feeder stand covers (M631/M632/M633/E62555/ E62565/E62575/E62655/ E62665/E62675) on page 2163
Right Door Assembly	RM2-0939-000CN	2,550 Sheet feeder stand covers (M631/M632/M633/E62555/ E62565/E62575/E62655/ E62665/E62675) on page 2167
Right Door Assembly	RM2-1038-000CN	Stapler stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox covers (M607/M608/M609/ E60055/E60065/E60075/ E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2175
Right Door Assembly	RM2-1038-000CN	Staple stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox covers (M631/M632/M633/ E62555/E62565/E62575/ E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2181

Table 2-39 Alphabetical parts list (continued)

Description	Part number	Table and page
Right Door Assembly (550-sheet feeder)	RM2-0891-000CN	550-sheet paper feeder covers (M631/M632/M633/E62555/ E62565/E62575/E62655/ E62665/E62675) on page 2147
Right Side Plate Assembly	RM2-1032-000CN	Staple stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox main body components (M607/ M608/M609/E60055/E60065/ E60075/E60155/E60165/ E60175) on page 2179
Roller, Multipurpose	J8J70-67903	Internal components 2 of 6 (M607/M608/M609/E60055/ E60065/E60075/E60155/ E60165/E60175) on page 2123
Roller, Multipurpose (MP) Separation	J8J70-67903	Internal components 2 of 6 (M607/M608/M609/E60055/ E60065/E60075/E60155/ E60165/E60175) on page 2123
Scan control board (dn / fth / fh)	5851-7764	Document feeder and scanner whole units (M631/M632/M633/ E62555/E62565/E62575/ E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2113
Scan control board (Flow h / z)	5851-7347	Document feeder and scanner whole units (M631/M632/M633/ E62555/E62565/E62575/ E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2113
Shaft, Door	RC4-8301-000CN	Covers (M631/M632/M633/ E62555/E62565/E62575/ E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2119
Size Detect Assembly (SW3601/SW302)	RM2-1255-000CN	Envelope feeder main body components (M607/M608/M609/ E60055/E60065/E60075/ E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2153
Size Detect Assembly (SW5/SW5)	RM2-1255-000CN	Internal components 2 of 6 (M607/M608/M609/E60055/ E60065/E60075/E60155/ E60165/E60175) on page 2123
Size Lever Assembly (SW3401))	RM2-1162-000CN	2,100 Sheet feeder stand (HCI) main body components (M607/ M608/M609/E60055/E60065/ E60075/E60155/E60165/ E60175) on page 2173
Size Sensor (SW3601/SW3602)	RM2-1255-000CN	550 Sheet Feeder main body components (M607/M608/M609/ E60055/E60065/E60075/ E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2145

Table 2-39 Alphabetical parts list (continued)

Description	Part number	Table and page
Size Sensor Assembly (SW3401/SW3402)	RM2-0857-000CN	1x550 Sheet feeder stand main body components (M631/M632/ M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/ E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2161
Size Sensor Assembly (SW3401/SW3402)	RM2-0857-000CN	2,550 Sheet feeder stand main body components (M631/M632/ M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/ E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2169
Size Sensor Assembly (SW3401/SW3402/SW4501/SW4502)	RM2-0857-000CN	3x550 Sheet feeder stand main body components (M631/M632/ M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/ E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2165
Size Sensor Assembly (SW3601/SW3602)	RM2-0857-000CN	550 Sheet Feeder main body components (M631/M632/M633/ E62555/E62565/E62575/ E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2149
Size Sensor Assembly (SW3601/SW3602)	RM2-0857-000CN	Envelope feeder main body components (M631/M632/M633/ E62555/E62565/E62575/ E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2157
Size Sensor Assembly (SW4/SW5)	RM2-0857-000CN	Internal components 2 of 5 (M631/M632/M633/E62555/ E62565/E62575/E62655/ E62665/E62675) on page 2135
Solenoid Assembly	RM2-1040-000CN	Staple stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox main body components (M631/ M632/M633/E62555/E62565/ E62575/E62655/E62665/ E62675) on page 2183
Solenoid Assembly (SL11)	RM2-1040-000CN	Staple stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox main body components (M607/ M608/M609/E60055/E60065/ E60075/E60155/E60165/ E60175) on page 2179
Spring, Tension	RU8-2592-000CN	Covers (M607/M608/M609/ E60055/E60065/E60075/ E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2117
Stacking Wall	RM2-1057-000CN	Staple stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox covers (M631/M632/M633/ E62555/E62565/E62575/ E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2181
Stacking Wall Assembly	RM2-1057-000CN	Stapler stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox covers (M607/M608/M609/ E60055/E60065/E60075/ E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2175

Table 2-39 Alphabetical parts list (continued)

Description	Part number	Table and page
Staple Stacker PCA Assembly	RM2-8847-000CN	Staple stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox main body components (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2183
Stapler	RK2-8148-000CN	Staple stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox main body components (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2177
Stapler	RK2-8148-000CN	Staple stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox main body components (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2183
Switch, Push (SW3403)	WC2-5803-000CN	1x550 Sheet feeder stand main body components (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2161
Switch, Push (SW3403)	WC2-5803-000CN	3x550 Sheet feeder stand main body components (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2165
Switch, Push (SW3403)	WC2-5803-000CN	2,550 Sheet feeder stand main body components (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2169
Switch, Push (SW3403)	WC2-5803-000CN	2,100 Sheet feeder stand (HCI) main body components (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2173
Switch, Push (SW3603)	WC2-5803-000CN	550 Sheet Feeder main body components (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2145
Switch, Push (SW3603)	WC2-5803-000CN	550 Sheet Feeder main body components (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2149
Switch, Push (SW3603)	WC2-5803-000CN	Envelope feeder main body components (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2153

Table 2-39 Alphabetical parts list (continued)

Description	Part number	Table and page
Switch, Push (SW3603)	WC2-5803-000CN	Envelope feeder main body components (M631/M632/M633/ E62555/E62565/E62575/ E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2157
Temperature Sensor Assembly	RM2-9037-000CN	Internal components 4 of 6 (M607/M608/M609/E60055/ E60065/E60075/E60155/ E60165/E60175) on page 2127
Temperature Sensor Assembly	RM2-9037-000CN	Internal components 4 of 5 (M631/M632/M633/E62555/ E62565/E62575/E62655/ E62665/E62675) on page 2139
Tool Exchange Roller	RC5-3828-000CN	3x550 Sheet feeder stand main body components (M631/M632/ M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/ E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2165
Tool Exchange Roller	RC5-3828-000CN	2,550 Sheet feeder stand main body components (M631/M632/ M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/ E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2169
Tool Exchange Roller	RC5-3828-000CN	2,100 Sheet feeder stand (HCI) main body components (M607/ M608/M609/E60055/E60065/ E60075/E60155/E60165/ E60175) on page 2173
Tool, Exchange Pickup Roller	RC5-3827-000CN	3x550 Sheet feeder stand main body components (M631/M632/ M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/ E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2165
Tool, Exchange Pickup Roller	RC5-3827-000CN	2,550 Sheet feeder stand main body components (M631/M632/ M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/ E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2169
Tool, Exchange Pickup Roller	RC5-3827-000CN	2,100 Sheet feeder stand (HCI) main body components (M607/ M608/M609/E60055/E60065/ E60075/E60155/E60165/ E60175) on page 2173
Tool, Exchange Roller	RC5-3828-000CN	Internal components 3 of 5 (M631/M632/M633/E62555/ E62565/E62575/E62655/ E62665/E62675) on page 2137
Top Bin Flapper Assembly	RM2-1033-000CN	Staple stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox main body components (M607/ M608/M609/E60055/E60065/ E60075/E60155/E60165/ E60175) on page 2179

Table 2-39 Alphabetical parts list (continued)

Description	Part number	Table and page
Top Cover Assembly	RM2-0865-000CN	Covers (M631/M632/M633/ E62555/E62565/E62575/ E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2119
Top Cover Assembly (except LCD simplex)	RM2-6750-000CN	Covers (M607/M608/M609/ E60055/E60065/E60075/ E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2117
Top Cover Assembly (LCD simplex)	RM2-6765-000CN	Covers (M607/M608/M609/ E60055/E60065/E60075/ E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2117
Transfer Assembly	RM2-6776-000CN	Internal components 3 of 5 (M631/M632/M633/E62555/ E62565/E62575/E62655/ E62665/E62675) on page 2137
Transfer Assembly (except LCD Simplex Models)	RM2-6776-000CN	Internal components 3 of 6 (M607/M608/M609/E60055/ E60065/E60075/E60155/ E60165/E60175) on page 2125
Transfer Assembly (LCD Simplex Models)	RM2-1248-000CN	Internal components 3 of 6 (M607/M608/M609/E60055/ E60065/E60075/E60155/ E60165/E60175) on page 2125
Transfer Roller Assembly	RM2-6800-000CN	Internal components 3 of 6 (M607/M608/M609/E60055/ E60065/E60075/E60155/ E60165/E60175) on page 2125
Transfer Roller Assembly	RM2-6800-000CN	Internal components 3 of 5 (M631/M632/M633/E62555/ E62565/E62575/E62655/ E62665/E62675) on page 2137
Tray 1 Roller Kit	J8J70-67903	Covers (M631/M632/M633/ E62555/E62565/E62575/ E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2119
Tray 1 Roller Kit	J8J70-67903	Covers (M631/M632/M633/ E62555/E62565/E62575/ E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2119
Tray Assembly	RM2-0914-000CN	2,550 Sheet feeder stand main body components (M631/M632/ M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/ E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2169
Tray Assembly	RM2-1196-000CN	Staple stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox main body components (M607/ M608/M609/E60055/E60065/ E60075/E60155/E60165/ E60175) on page 2177

Table 2-39 Alphabetical parts list (continued)

Description	Part number	Table and page
Tray Assembly	RM2-1196-000CN	Staple stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox main body components (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2183
Tray Auto Close	RM2-0918-000CN	2,550 Sheet feeder stand main body components (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2169
Tray Lifter Motor Drive Assembly (M5401)	RM2-0915-000CN	2,550 Sheet feeder stand main body components (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2169
Tray Lower Assembly	RM2-1030-000CN	Staple stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox main body components (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2179
Tray Roller Kit	J8J70-67904	550 Sheet Feeder main body components (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2145
Tray Roller Kit	J8J70-67904	550 Sheet Feeder main body components (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2149
Tray Roller Kit	J8J70-67904	Envelope feeder main body components (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2153
Tray Roller Kit	J8J70-67904	Envelope feeder main body components (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2157
Tray Roller Kit	J8J70-67904	1x550 Sheet feeder stand main body components (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2161
Tray Roller Kit	J8J70-67904	3x550 Sheet feeder stand main body components (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2165

Table 2-39 Alphabetical parts list (continued)

Description	Part number	Table and page
Tray Roller Kit	J8J70-67904	2,550 Sheet feeder stand main body components (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2169
Tray Roller Kit	J8J70-67904	2,100 Sheet feeder stand (HCI) main body components (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2173
Tray roller kit: Tool, Exchange Pickup Roller (RC5-3827-000CN)	J8J70-67904	Internal components 3 of 5 (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2137
Tray roller kit: Tool, Exchange Pickup Roller (RC5-3827-000CN) Tool, Exchange Roller (RC5-3828-000CN)	J8J70-67904	Internal components 3 of 6 (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2125
Upper Cover Assembly	RM2-1270-000CN	Covers (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2117
Upper Paper Feed Assembly	RM2-1051-000CN	Staple stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox main body components (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2177
Upper Paper Feed Assembly	RM2-1067-000CN	Staple stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox main body components (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2183

Numerical parts list

Table 2-40 Numerical parts list

Part number	Description	Table and page
	Cover, transfer hinge (RC4-8188-000CN)	Internal components 3 of 5 (M631/M632/M633/E62555/ E62565/E62575/E62655/ E62665/E62675) on page 2137
3GY14-67901	Kit-Formatter - E62655, E62665, E62675	Internal components 5 of 5 (M631/M632/M633/E62555/ E62565/E62575/E62655/ E62665/E62675) on page 2141
3GY14-67902	Kit-Formatter E62655, E62665, E62675 (India, China)	Internal components 5 of 5 (M631/M632/M633/E62555/ E62565/E62575/E62655/ E62665/E62675) on page 2141
5851-6019	Keyboard overlay kit (FR, IT, RU, DE, ES: UK Kybd)	Document feeder and scanner whole units (M631/M632/M633/ E62555/E62565/E62575/ E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2113
5851-6020	Keyboard overlay kit (FR-CN, ES-LA, ES: US Kybd)	Document feeder and scanner whole units (M631/M632/M633/ E62555/E62565/E62575/ E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2113
5851-6021	Keyboard overlay kit (FR-SW, DE-SW, DA: UK Kybd)	Document feeder and scanner whole units (M631/M632/M633/ E62555/E62565/E62575/ E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2113
5851-6022	Keyboard overlay kit (ZHTW, ZHCN)	Document feeder and scanner whole units (M631/M632/M633/ E62555/E62565/E62575/ E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2113
5851-6023	Keyboard overlay kit (ES, PT)	Document feeder and scanner whole units (M631/M632/M633/ E62555/E62565/E62575/ E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2113
5851-6024	Keyboard overlay kit (JA-KG, JA-KT)	Document feeder and scanner whole units (M631/M632/M633/ E62555/E62565/E62575/ E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2113
5851-7203	Document feeder (non-Flow models) kit; includes white backing and retention clips	Document feeder and scanner whole units (M631/M632/M633/ E62555/E62565/E62575/ E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2113

Table 2-40 Numerical parts list (continued)

Part number	Description	Table and page
5851-7204	Document feeder (Flow models) kit; includes white backing and retention clips	Document feeder and scanner whole units (M631/M632/M633/ E62555/E62565/E62575/ E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2113
5851-7205	ADF Hinge Kit (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/ E62665/E62675)	Document feeder and scanner whole units (M631/M632/M633/ E62555/E62565/E62575/ E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2113
5851-7210	Control panel touchscreen (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/ E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) kit	Document feeder and scanner whole units (M631/M632/M633/ E62555/E62565/E62575/ E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2113
5851-7347	Scan control board (Flow h / z)	Document feeder and scanner whole units (M631/M632/M633/ E62555/E62565/E62575/ E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2113
5851-7764	Scan control board (dn / fth / fh)	Document feeder and scanner whole units (M631/M632/M633/ E62555/E62565/E62575/ E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2113
5851-7975	Control Panel Assembly LCD 10-Key LCD (Duplex/Simplex)	Covers (M607/M608/M609/ E60055/E60065/E60075/ E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2117
7PS81-67901	Kit-formatter (M610, M611, M612 x model, India/China)	Internal components 5 of 6 (M607/M608/M609/E60055/ E60065/E60075/E60155/ E60165/E60175) on page 2129
7PS81-67902	Kit-formatter (M610, M611, M612 x model)	Internal components 5 of 6 (M607/M608/M609/E60055/ E60065/E60075/E60155/ E60165/E60175) on page 2129
7PS81-67905	Kit-formatter (M610, M611, M612 m/dn models, India/China)	Internal components 5 of 6 (M607/M608/M609/E60055/ E60065/E60075/E60155/ E60165/E60175) on page 2129
7PS81-67906	Kit-formatter (M610, M611, M612 n/dn models)	Internal components 5 of 6 (M607/M608/M609/E60055/ E60065/E60075/E60155/ E60165/E60175) on page 2129
7PS94-67901	Kit-Formatter - M634, M635, M636 (India, China)	Internal components 5 of 5 (M631/M632/M633/E62555/ E62565/E62575/E62655/ E62665/E62675) on page 2141

Table 2-40 Numerical parts list (continued)

Part number	Description	Table and page
7PS94-67902	Kit-Formatter - M634, M635, M636	Internal components 5 of 5 (M631/M632/M633/E62555/ E62565/E62575/E62655/ E62665/E62675) on page 2141
B5L46-40002	Cover, keyboard (Flow models)	Document feeder and scanner whole units (M631/M632/M633/ E62555/E62565/E62575/ E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2113
B5L46-40021	Cover, HIP (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/ E62665/E62675)	Document feeder and scanner whole units (M631/M632/M633/ E62555/E62565/E62575/ E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2113
B5L46-40028	Cover, USB (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/ E62665/E62675)	Document feeder and scanner whole units (M631/M632/M633/ E62555/E62565/E62575/ E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2113
B5L47-67019	Keyboard US (Flow models)	Document feeder and scanner whole units (M631/M632/M633/ E62555/E62565/E62575/ E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2113
B5L47-67020	Keyboard UK (Flow models)	Document feeder and scanner whole units (M631/M632/M633/ E62555/E62565/E62575/ E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2113
J8J61-60001	Kit-Formatter - M631, M632, M633, E62555, E62565, E62575	Internal components 5 of 5 (M631/M632/M633/E62555/ E62565/E62575/E62655/ E62665/E62675) on page 2141
J8J63-60104	Cable, SCB Formatter HDMI (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/ E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675)	Document feeder and scanner whole units (M631/M632/M633/ E62555/E62565/E62575/ E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2113
J8J63-60115	Cable, Control Panel w/ USB (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/ E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675)	Document feeder and scanner whole units (M631/M632/M633/ E62555/E62565/E62575/ E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2113
J8J63-60116	Cable, Control Panel Sideband (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/ E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675)	Document feeder and scanner whole units (M631/M632/M633/ E62555/E62565/E62575/ E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2113
J8J63-60127	Cable, Control Panel HDMI (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/ E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675)	Document feeder and scanner whole units (M631/M632/M633/ E62555/E62565/E62575/ E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2113

Table 2-40 Numerical parts list (continued)

Part number	Description	Table and page
J8J63-60129	Cable, Control Panel HIP (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/ E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675)	Document feeder and scanner whole units (M631/M632/M633/ E62555/E62565/E62575/ E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2113
J8J63-60133	Cable, SCB formatter power (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/ E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675)	Document feeder and scanner whole units (M631/M632/M633/ E62555/E62565/E62575/ E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2113
J8J63-60137	Bezel, control panel (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/ E62655/E62665/E62675)	Document feeder and scanner whole units (M631/M632/M633/ E62555/E62565/E62575/ E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2113
J8J64-67901	Image scanner (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/ E62655/E62665/E62675) kit; includes white backing and retention clips	Document feeder and scanner whole units (M631/M632/M633/ E62555/E62565/E62575/ E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2113
J8J70-67903	Tray 1 Roller Kit	Covers (M631/M632/M633/ E62555/E62565/E62575/ E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2119
J8J70-67903	Tray 1 Roller Kit	Covers (M631/M632/M633/ E62555/E62565/E62575/ E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2119
J8J70-67903	Roller, Multipurpose (MP) Separation	Internal components 2 of 6 (M607/M608/M609/E60055/ E60065/E60075/E60155/ E60165/E60175) on page 2123
J8J70-67903	Roller, Multipurpose	Internal components 2 of 6 (M607/M608/M609/E60055/ E60065/E60075/E60155/ E60165/E60175) on page 2123
J8J70-67904	Tray roller kit: Tool, Exchange Pickup Roller (RC5-3827-000CN) Tool, Exchange Roller (RC5-3828-000CN)	Internal components 3 of 6 (M607/M608/M609/E60055/ E60065/E60075/E60155/ E60165/E60175) on page 2125
J8J70-67904	Tray roller kit: Tool, Exchange Pickup Roller (RC5-3827-000CN)	Internal components 3 of 5 (M631/M632/M633/E62555/ E62565/E62575/E62655/ E62665/E62675) on page 2137
J8J70-67904	Tray Roller Kit	550 Sheet Feeder main body components (M607/M608/M609/ E60055/E60065/E60075/ E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2145

Table 2-40 Numerical parts list (continued)

Part number	Description	Table and page
J8J70-67904	Tray Roller Kit	550 Sheet Feeder main body components (M631/M632/M633/ E62555/E62565/E62575/ E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2149
J8J70-67904	Tray Roller Kit	Envelope feeder main body components (M607/M608/M609/ E60055/E60065/E60075/ E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2153
J8J70-67904	Tray Roller Kit	Envelope feeder main body components (M631/M632/M633/ E62555/E62565/E62575/ E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2157
J8J70-67904	Tray Roller Kit	1x550 Sheet feeder stand main body components (M631/M632/ M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/ E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2161
J8J70-67904	Tray Roller Kit	3x550 Sheet feeder stand main body components (M631/M632/ M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/ E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2165
J8J70-67904	Tray Roller Kit	2,550 Sheet feeder stand main body components (M631/M632/ M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/ E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2169
J8J70-67904	Tray Roller Kit	2,100 Sheet feeder stand (HCI) main body components (M607/ M608/M609/E60055/E60065/ E60075/E60155/E60165/ E60175) on page 2173
RC4-0213-000CN	Cover, HIP	Covers (M607/M608/M609/ E60055/E60065/E60075/ E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2117
RC4-0548-000CN	Guide, NIP	Covers (M631/M632/M633/ E62555/E62565/E62575/ E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2119
RC4-0548-000CN	Guide, NIP	Internal components 2 of 6 (M607/M608/M609/E60055/ E60065/E60075/E60155/ E60165/E60175) on page 2123
RC4-1778-000CN	Link, Door Right	1x550 Sheet feeder stand covers (M631/M632/M633/E62555/ E62565/E62575/E62655/ E62665/E62675) on page 2159

Table 2-40 Numerical parts list (continued)

Part number	Description	Table and page
RC4-1778-000CN	Link, Door Right	3x550 Sheet feeder stand covers (M631/M632/M633/E62555/ E62565/E62575/E62655/ E62665/E62675) on page 2163
RC4-1778-000CN	Link, Door Right	2,550 Sheet feeder stand covers (M631/M632/M633/E62555/ E62565/E62575/E62655/ E62665/E62675) on page 2167
RC4-6932-000CN	Cover,Right	Covers (M607/M608/M609/ E60055/E60065/E60075/ E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2117
RC4-6933-000CN	Cover, Left	Covers (M607/M608/M609/ E60055/E60065/E60075/ E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2117
RC4-6934-000CN	Cover, Rear Lower	Covers (M607/M608/M609/ E60055/E60065/E60075/ E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2117
RC4-6935-000CN	Cover, Inlet	Covers (M607/M608/M609/ E60055/E60065/E60075/ E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2117
RC4-6941-000CN	Cover, NFC	Covers (M607/M608/M609/ E60055/E60065/E60075/ E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2117
RC4-6943-000CN	Cover, Left Lower	Covers (M607/M608/M609/ E60055/E60065/E60075/ E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2117
RC4-6944-000CN	Holder, HIP	Internal components 4 of 6 (M607/M608/M609/E60055/ E60065/E60075/E60155/ E60165/E60175) on page 2127
RC4-7242-000CN	Holder, Delivery OP Drawer	Internal components 5 of 6 (M607/M608/M609/E60055/ E60065/E60075/E60155/ E60165/E60175) on page 2129
RC4-7312-000CN	Cover, Multipurpose (MP)	Covers (M607/M608/M609/ E60055/E60065/E60075/ E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2117
RC4-7329-000CN	Band, Cover	Covers (M607/M608/M609/ E60055/E60065/E60075/ E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2117
RC4-7341-000CN	Inner Cover	Internal components (1 of 6) on page 2121

Table 2-40 Numerical parts list (continued)

Part number	Description	Table and page
RC4-7364-000CN	Link, Guide, Left	Internal components 6 of 6 (M607/M608/M609/E60055/ E60065/E60075/E60155/ E60165/E60175) on page 2131
RC4-7365-000CN	Link, Guide, Right	Internal components 6 of 6 (M607/M608/M609/E60055/ E60065/E60075/E60155/ E60165/E60175) on page 2131
RC4-8168-000CN	Lever, Power Supply Switch	Internal components (1 of 6) on page 2121
RC4-8168-000CN	Lever, Power Supply Switch	Internal components 4 of 5 (M631/M632/M633/E62555/ E62565/E62575/E62655/ E62665/E62675) on page 2139
RC4-8170-000CN	Guide, Switch Right	Internal components (1 of 6) on page 2121
RC4-8170-000CN	Guide, Switch Right	Internal components 4 of 5 (M631/M632/M633/E62555/ E62565/E62575/E62655/ E62665/E62675) on page 2139
RC4-8188-000CN	Cover, transfer hinge	Internal components 3 of 6 (M607/M608/M609/E60055/ E60065/E60075/E60155/ E60165/E60175) on page 2125
RC4-8239-000CN	Cover, Panel Back (LCD Duplex/Simplex)	Covers (M607/M608/M609/ E60055/E60065/E60075/ E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2117
RC4-8271-000CN	Cover, Multipurpose Inner	Covers (M607/M608/M609/ E60055/E60065/E60075/ E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2117
RC4-8298-000CN	Band, Left, Rear	Covers (M631/M632/M633/ E62555/E62565/E62575/ E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2119
RC4-8301-000CN	Shaft, Door	Covers (M631/M632/M633/ E62555/E62565/E62575/ E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2119
RC4-8302-000CN	Band, Left, Front	Covers (M631/M632/M633/ E62555/E62565/E62575/ E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2119
RC4-8310-000CN	Holder, USB Front	Internal components 4 of 6 (M607/M608/M609/E60055/ E60065/E60075/E60155/ E60165/E60175) on page 2127

Table 2-40 Numerical parts list (continued)

Part number	Description	Table and page
RC4-8311-000CN	Cover, USB	Internal components 4 of 6 (M607/M608/M609/E60055/ E60065/E60075/E60155/ E60165/E60175) on page 2127
RC4-8393-000CN	Holder, Drawer	Internal components 5 of 6 (M607/M608/M609/E60055/ E60065/E60075/E60155/ E60165/E60175) on page 2129
RC4-8393-000CN	Holder, Drawer	Internal components 5 of 5 (M631/M632/M633/E62555/ E62565/E62575/E62655/ E62665/E62675) on page 2141
RC4-8393-000CN	Holder Drawer	550 Sheet Feeder main body components (M631/M632/M633/ E62555/E62565/E62575/ E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2149
RC4-8393-000CN	Holder, Drawer	Envelope feeder main body components (M631/M632/M633/ E62555/E62565/E62575/ E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2157
RC4-8399-000CN	Cover, Image Scanner, Front	Covers (M631/M632/M633/ E62555/E62565/E62575/ E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2119
RC4-8400-000CN	Cover, Image Scanner, Upper	Covers (M631/M632/M633/ E62555/E62565/E62575/ E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2119
RC4-8401-000CN	Cover, image scanner rear (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/ E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675)	Document feeder and scanner whole units (M631/M632/M633/ E62555/E62565/E62575/ E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2113
RC4-8401-000CN	Cover, Image Scanner, Rear	Covers (M631/M632/M633/ E62555/E62565/E62575/ E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2119
RC4-8405-000CN	Cover, Right Lower	Covers (M631/M632/M633/ E62555/E62565/E62575/ E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2119
RC4-8406-000CN	Cover, Left Lower	Covers (M631/M632/M633/ E62555/E62565/E62575/ E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2119
RC4-8411-000CN	Cover, image scanner right (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/ E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675)	Document feeder and scanner whole units (M631/M632/M633/ E62555/E62565/E62575/ E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2113

Table 2-40 Numerical parts list (continued)

Part number	Description	Table and page
RC4-8411-000CN	Cover, Image Scanner, Right	Covers (M631/M632/M633/ E62555/E62565/E62575/ E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2119
RC4-8412-000CN	Cover, Right Upper	Covers (M631/M632/M633/ E62555/E62565/E62575/ E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2119
RC4-8414-000CN	Holder, Multipurpose Gear	Internal components 3 of 5 (M631/M632/M633/E62555/ E62565/E62575/E62655/ E62665/E62675) on page 2137
RC4-8532-000CN	Cover, Inner Left	Internal components 2 of 5 (M631/M632/M633/E62555/ E62565/E62575/E62655/ E62665/E62675) on page 2135
RC4-8533-000CN	Cover, Inner Right	Internal components 2 of 5 (M631/M632/M633/E62555/ E62565/E62575/E62655/ E62665/E62675) on page 2135
RC4-8549-000CN	Cover, NFC	Internal components 3 of 5 (M631/M632/M633/E62555/ E62565/E62575/E62655/ E62665/E62675) on page 2137
RC4-8586-000CN	Cover, left (550-sheet feeder)	550-sheet paper feeder covers (M607/M608/M609/E60055/ E60065/E60075/E60155/ E60165/E60175) on page 2143
RC4-8586-000CN	Cover, Left	Envelope feeder covers (M607/ M608/M609/E60055/E60065/ E60075/E60155/E60165/ E60175) on page 2151
RC4-8587-000CN	Cover, Right (550-sheet feeder)	550-sheet paper feeder covers (M607/M608/M609/E60055/ E60065/E60075/E60155/ E60165/E60175) on page 2143
RC4-8587-000CN	Cover, Right	Envelope feeder covers (M607/ M608/M609/E60055/E60065/ E60075/E60155/E60165/ E60175) on page 2151
RC4-8589-000CN	Cover, Rear Under (550-sheet feeder)	550-sheet paper feeder covers (M607/M608/M609/E60055/ E60065/E60075/E60155/ E60165/E60175) on page 2143
RC4-8589-000CN	Cover, Rear Under	Envelope feeder covers (M607/ M608/M609/E60055/E60065/ E60075/E60155/E60165/ E60175) on page 2151

Table 2-40 Numerical parts list (continued)

Part number	Description	Table and page
RC4-8591-000CN	Cover, Inner Front (550-sheet feeder)	550-sheet paper feeder covers (M607/M608/M609/E60055/ E60065/E60075/E60155/ E60165/E60175) on page 2143
RC4-8591-000CN	Cover, Inner Front	Envelope feeder covers (M607/ M608/M609/E60055/E60065/ E60075/E60155/E60165/ E60175) on page 2151
RC4-8592-000CN	Cover, Lock (550-sheet feeder)	550-sheet paper feeder covers (M607/M608/M609/E60055/ E60065/E60075/E60155/ E60165/E60175) on page 2143
RC4-8592-000CN	Cover, Lock	Envelope feeder covers (M607/ M608/M609/E60055/E60065/ E60075/E60155/E60165/ E60175) on page 2151
RC4-8592-000CN	Cover, Lock	2,100 Sheet feeder stand (HCI) covers (M607/M608/M609/ E60055/E60065/E60075/ E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2171
RC4-8595-000CN	Door, Rear	2,100 Sheet feeder stand (HCI) covers (M607/M608/M609/ E60055/E60065/E60075/ E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2171
RC4-8596-000CN	Guide, Paper	2,100 Sheet feeder stand (HCI) covers (M607/M608/M609/ E60055/E60065/E60075/ E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2171
RC4-8684-000CN	Cover Rear (tray; 550-sheet feeder)	550-sheet paper feeder covers (M631/M632/M633/E62555/ E62565/E62575/E62655/ E62665/E62675) on page 2147
RC4-8684-000CN	Cover, Rear	Envelope covers (M631/M632/ M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/ E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2155
RC4-8685-000CN	Left Cover (550-sheet feeder)	550-sheet paper feeder covers (M631/M632/M633/E62555/ E62565/E62575/E62655/ E62665/E62675) on page 2147
RC4-8685-000CN	Cover, Left	Envelope covers (M631/M632/ M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/ E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2155
RC4-8686-000CN	Cover, Right Lower (550-sheet feeder)	550-sheet paper feeder covers (M631/M632/M633/E62555/ E62565/E62575/E62655/ E62665/E62675) on page 2147

Table 2-40 Numerical parts list (continued)

Part number	Description	Table and page
RC4-8686-000CN	Cover, Right Lower	Envelope covers (M631/M632/ M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/ E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2155
RC4-8914-000CN	Holder, Drawer connector	550 Sheet Feeder main body components (M607/M608/M609/ E60055/E60065/E60075/ E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2145
RC4-8914-000CN	Holder, Drawer Connector	550 Sheet Feeder main body components (M631/M632/M633/ E62555/E62565/E62575/ E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2149
RC4-8914-000CN	Holder, Drawer Connector	Envelope feeder main body components (M607/M608/M609/ E60055/E60065/E60075/ E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2153
RC4-8914-000CN	Holder ,Drawer Connector	Envelope feeder main body components (M631/M632/M633/ E62555/E62565/E62575/ E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2157
RC4-8914-000CN	Holder, Drawer Connector	1x550 Sheet feeder stand main body components (M631/M632/ M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/ E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2161
RC4-8914-000CN	Holder, Drawer Connector	3x550 Sheet feeder stand main body components (M631/M632/ M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/ E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2165
RC4-8914-000CN	Holder, Drawer Connector	2,550 Sheet feeder stand main body components (M631/M632/ M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/ E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2169
RC4-8914-000CN	Holder, Drawer Connector	2,100 Sheet feeder stand (HCI) main body components (M607/ M608/M609/E60055/E60065/ E60075/E60155/E60165/ E60175) on page 2173
RC4-8941-000CN	Cover, Left	1x550 Sheet feeder stand covers (M631/M632/M633/E62555/ E62565/E62575/E62655/ E62665/E62675) on page 2159
RC4-8941-000CN	Cover, Left	3x550 Sheet feeder stand covers (M631/M632/M633/E62555/ E62565/E62575/E62655/ E62665/E62675) on page 2163

Table 2-40 Numerical parts list (continued)

Part number	Description	Table and page
RC4-8941-000CN	Cover, Left	2,550 Sheet feeder stand covers (M631/M632/M633/E62555/ E62565/E62575/E62655/ E62665/E62675) on page 2167
RC4-8942-000CN	Cover, Left Lower	1x550 Sheet feeder stand covers (M631/M632/M633/E62555/ E62565/E62575/E62655/ E62665/E62675) on page 2159
RC4-8942-000CN	Cover, Left Lower	3x550 Sheet feeder stand covers (M631/M632/M633/E62555/ E62565/E62575/E62655/ E62665/E62675) on page 2163
RC4-8942-000CN	Cover, Left Lower	2,550 Sheet feeder stand covers (M631/M632/M633/E62555/ E62565/E62575/E62655/ E62665/E62675) on page 2167
RC4-8943-000CN	Cover, Right Lower	1x550 Sheet feeder stand covers (M631/M632/M633/E62555/ E62565/E62575/E62655/ E62665/E62675) on page 2159
RC4-8943-000CN	Cover, Right Lower	3x550 Sheet feeder stand covers (M631/M632/M633/E62555/ E62565/E62575/E62655/ E62665/E62675) on page 2163
RC4-8943-000CN	Cover, Right Lower	2,550 Sheet feeder stand covers (M631/M632/M633/E62555/ E62565/E62575/E62655/ E62665/E62675) on page 2167
RC4-8946-000CN	Cover, Bottom Front	1x550 Sheet feeder stand covers (M631/M632/M633/E62555/ E62565/E62575/E62655/ E62665/E62675) on page 2159
RC4-8946-000CN	Cover, Bottom Front	3x550 Sheet feeder stand covers (M631/M632/M633/E62555/ E62565/E62575/E62655/ E62665/E62675) on page 2163
RC4-8947-000CN	Cover, Stock	1x550 Sheet feeder stand covers (M631/M632/M633/E62555/ E62565/E62575/E62655/ E62665/E62675) on page 2159
RC4-8954-000CN	Cover, Rear	1x550 Sheet feeder stand covers (M631/M632/M633/E62555/ E62565/E62575/E62655/ E62665/E62675) on page 2159
RC4-8954-000CN	Cover, Rear	3x550 Sheet feeder stand covers (M631/M632/M633/E62555/ E62565/E62575/E62655/ E62665/E62675) on page 2163

Table 2-40 Numerical parts list (continued)

Part number	Description	Table and page
RC4-8954-000CN	Cover, Rear	2,550 Sheet feeder stand covers (M631/M632/M633/E62555/ E62565/E62575/E62655/ E62665/E62675) on page 2167
RC4-9438-000CN	Cover, RIght Upper	Stapler stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox covers (M607/M608/M609/ E60055/E60065/E60075/ E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2175
RC4-9438-000CN	Cover, Right Upper	Staple stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox covers (M631/M632/M633/ E62555/E62565/E62575/ E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2181
RC4-9439-000CN	Cover, Right Lower	Stapler stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox covers (M607/M608/M609/ E60055/E60065/E60075/ E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2175
RC4-9439-000CN	Cover, Right Lower	Staple stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox covers (M631/M632/M633/ E62555/E62565/E62575/ E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2181
RC4-9440-000CN	Cover, Left	Stapler stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox covers (M607/M608/M609/ E60055/E60065/E60075/ E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2175
RC4-9442-000CN	Cover, Corner Left	Stapler stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox covers (M607/M608/M609/ E60055/E60065/E60075/ E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2175
RC4-9443-000CN	Cover, Inner Left	Stapler stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox covers (M607/M608/M609/ E60055/E60065/E60075/ E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2175
RC4-9444-000CN	Cover, Inner Right	Stapler stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox covers (M607/M608/M609/ E60055/E60065/E60075/ E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2175
RC4-9446-000CN	Cover, Stapler Rear	Stapler stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox covers (M607/M608/M609/ E60055/E60065/E60075/ E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2175

Table 2-40 Numerical parts list (continued)

Part number	Description	Table and page
RC4-9446-000CN	Cover, Stapler Rear	Staple stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox covers (M631/M632/M633/ E62555/E62565/E62575/ E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2181
RC4-9574-000CN	Cover, Staple	Stapler stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox covers (M607/M608/M609/ E60055/E60065/E60075/ E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2175
RC4-9575-000CN	Door, Staple	Stapler stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox covers (M607/M608/M609/ E60055/E60065/E60075/ E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2175
RC4-9575-000CN	Door, Staple	Staple stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox covers (M631/M632/M633/ E62555/E62565/E62575/ E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2181
RC4-9576-000CN	Arm, Staple Door Lock	Stapler stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox covers (M607/M608/M609/ E60055/E60065/E60075/ E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2175
RC4-9576-000CN	Arm, Staple Door Lock	Staple stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox covers (M631/M632/M633/ E62555/E62565/E62575/ E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2181
RC4-9579-000CN	Cover, Rear Upper	Staple stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox covers (M631/M632/M633/ E62555/E62565/E62575/ E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2181
RC4-9580-000CN	Cover, Inner Rear	Staple stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox covers (M631/M632/M633/ E62555/E62565/E62575/ E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2181
RC4-9581-000CN	Cover, Corner Rear	Staple stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox covers (M631/M632/M633/ E62555/E62565/E62575/ E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2181
RC4-9582-000CN	Cover, Staple	Staple stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox covers (M631/M632/M633/ E62555/E62565/E62575/ E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2181

Table 2-40 Numerical parts list (continued)

Part number	Description	Table and page
RC4-9586-000CN	Cover, Right Front	Staple stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox covers (M631/M632/M633/ E62555/E62565/E62575/ E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2181
RC4-9589-000CN	Cover, Jog Front	Staple stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox covers (M631/M632/M633/ E62555/E62565/E62575/ E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2181
RC4-9662-000CN	Door, Rear	Staple stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox main body components (M607/ M608/M609/E60055/E60065/ E60075/E60155/E60165/ E60175) on page 2179
RC4-9674-000CN	Cover, Right Front	Stapler stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox covers (M607/M608/M609/ E60055/E60065/E60075/ E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2175
RC4-9675-000CN	Cover, Left Front	Stapler stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox covers (M607/M608/M609/ E60055/E60065/E60075/ E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2175
RC4-9830-000CN	Cover, Left	2,100 Sheet feeder stand (HCI) covers (M607/M608/M609/ E60055/E60065/E60075/ E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2171
RC4-9831-000CN	Cover, Right	2,100 Sheet feeder stand (HCI) covers (M607/M608/M609/ E60055/E60065/E60075/ E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2171
RC4-9833-000CN	Cover, Rear	2,100 Sheet feeder stand (HCI) covers (M607/M608/M609/ E60055/E60065/E60075/ E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2171
RC5-0353-000CN	Pin, Tray Fixed	Staple stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox main body components (M607/ M608/M609/E60055/E60065/ E60075/E60155/E60165/ E60175) on page 2177
RC5-0353-000CN	Pin, Tray Fixed	Staple stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox main body components (M631/ M632/M633/E62555/E62565/ E62575/E62655/E62665/ E62675) on page 2183

Table 2-40 Numerical parts list (continued)

Part number	Description	Table and page
RC5-2904-000CN	Cover, Inner Rear Upper	Internal components 4 of 6 (M607/M608/M609/E60055/ E60065/E60075/E60155/ E60165/E60175) on page 2127
RC5-3827-000CN	Tool, Exchange Pickup Roller	3x550 Sheet feeder stand main body components (M631/M632/ M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/ E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2165
RC5-3827-000CN	Tool, Exchange Pickup Roller	2,550 Sheet feeder stand main body components (M631/M632/ M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/ E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2169
RC5-3827-000CN	Tool, Exchange Pickup Roller	2,100 Sheet feeder stand (HCI) main body components (M607/ M608/M609/E60055/E60065/ E60075/E60155/E60165/ E60175) on page 2173
RC5-3828-000CN	Tool, Exchange Roller	Internal components 3 of 5 (M631/M632/M633/E62555/ E62565/E62575/E62655/ E62665/E62675) on page 2137
RC5-3828-000CN	Tool Exchange Roller	3x550 Sheet feeder stand main body components (M631/M632/ M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/ E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2165
RC5-3828-000CN	Tool Exchange Roller	2,550 Sheet feeder stand main body components (M631/M632/ M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/ E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2169
RC5-3828-000CN	Tool Exchange Roller	2,100 Sheet feeder stand (HCI) main body components (M607/ M608/M609/E60055/E60065/ E60075/E60155/E60165/ E60175) on page 2173
RK2-8148-000CN	Stapler	Staple stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox main body components (M607/ M608/M609/E60055/E60065/ E60075/E60155/E60165/ E60175) on page 2177
RK2-8148-000CN	Stapler	Staple stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox main body components (M631/ M632/M633/E62555/E62565/ E62575/E62655/E62665/ E62675) on page 2183
RK2-8149-000CN	Motor, Stepping DC (M12)	Staple stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox main body components (M607/ M608/M609/E60055/E60065/ E60075/E60155/E60165/ E60175) on page 2177

Table 2-40 Numerical parts list (continued)

Part number	Description	Table and page
RK2-8149-000CN	Motor Stepping DC (M13)	Staple stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox main body components (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2179
RK2-8149-000CN	Motor, Stepping DC (M12)	Staple stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox main body components (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2183
RK2-8153-000CN	Fan (Fan3)	Staple stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox main body components (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2177
RK2-8153-000CN	Fan (Fan3)	Staple stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox main body components (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2183
RK2-8392-000CN	Cable, FFC Laser	Internal components (1 of 6) on page 2121
RK2-8392-000CN	Cable, FFC, Laser	Internal components 1 of 5 (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2133
RK2-8394-000CN	Cable, FFC, HVT	Internal components (1 of 6) on page 2121
RK2-8394-000CN	Cable, FFC HVT	Internal components 1 of 5 (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2133
RK2-8396-000CN	Cable, FFC	Internal components 5 of 6 (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2129
RK2-8398-000CN	Cable, FFC	Internal components 5 of 5 (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2141
RK2-8946-000CN	Fan (FM1)	Internal components (1 of 6) on page 2121
RK2-8946-000CN	Fan (FM3, FM4)	Internal components 4 of 6 (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2127
RK2-8946-000CN	Fan (FM1)	Internal components 1 of 5 (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2133

Table 2-40 Numerical parts list (continued)

Part number	Description	Table and page
RK2-8946-000CN	Fan (FM3/FM4)	Internal components 4 of 5 (M631/M632/M633/E62555/ E62565/E62575/E62655/ E62665/E62675) on page 2139
RK2-8948-000CN	Fan FM2	Covers (M607/M608/M609/ E60055/E60065/E60075/ E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2117
RK2-8948-000CN	Fan FM2	Covers (M631/M632/M633/ E62555/E62565/E62575/ E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2119
RL2-1274-000CN	Cover, Multipurpose Roller	Covers (M631/M632/M633/ E62555/E62565/E62575/ E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2119
RL2-1682-000CN	Cover, Rear	Covers (M631/M632/M633/ E62555/E62565/E62575/ E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2119
RL2-1686-000CN	Cover, Inlet	Covers (M631/M632/M633/ E62555/E62565/E62575/ E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2119
RL2-1792-000CN	Bin, Solenoid Assembly (SL14/SL15/SL16)	Staple stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox main body components (M607/ M608/M609/E60055/E60065/ E60075/E60155/E60165/ E60175) on page 2179
RL2-1827-000CN	Cover, Upper	Stapler stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox covers (M607/M608/M609/ E60055/E60065/E60075/ E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2175
RM2-0849-000CN	Right Door Assembly	Covers (M631/M632/M633/ E62555/E62565/E62575/ E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2119
RM2-0850-000CN	Left Door Assembly	Covers (M631/M632/M633/ E62555/E62565/E62575/ E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2119
RM2-0851-000CN	Paper Feed Frame Assembly	Internal components 3 of 5 (M631/M632/M633/E62555/ E62565/E62575/E62655/ E62665/E62675) on page 2137
RM2-0854-000CN	Lifter Drive Assembly (M3)	Internal components 2 of 5 (M631/M632/M633/E62555/ E62565/E62575/E62655/ E62665/E62675) on page 2135

Table 2-40 Numerical parts list (continued)

Part number	Description	Table and page
RM2-0855-000CN	Output Bin	Covers (M631/M632/M633/ E62555/E62565/E62575/ E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2119
RM2-0856-000CN	Auto Close Assembly	550 Sheet Feeder main body components (M631/M632/M633/ E62555/E62565/E62575/ E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2149
RM2-0856-000CN	Auto Close Assembly	Envelope feeder main body components (M631/M632/M633/ E62555/E62565/E62575/ E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2157
RM2-0856-000CN	Auto Close Assembly	1x550 Sheet feeder stand main body components (M631/M632/ M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/ E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2161
RM2-0856-000CN	Auto Close Assembly	3x550 Sheet feeder stand main body components (M631/M632/ M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/ E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2165
RM2-0856-000CN	Auto Close Assembly	2,550 Sheet feeder stand main body components (M631/M632/ M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/ E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2169
RM2-0857-000CN	Size Sensor Assembly (SW4/SW5)	Internal components 2 of 5 (M631/M632/M633/E62555/ E62565/E62575/E62655/ E62665/E62675) on page 2135
RM2-0857-000CN	Size Sensor Assembly (SW3601/SW3602)	550 Sheet Feeder main body components (M631/M632/M633/ E62555/E62565/E62575/ E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2149
RM2-0857-000CN	Size Sensor Assembly (SW3601/SW3602)	Envelope feeder main body components (M631/M632/M633/ E62555/E62565/E62575/ E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2157
RM2-0857-000CN	Size Sensor Assembly (SW3401/SW3402)	1x550 Sheet feeder stand main body components (M631/M632/ M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/ E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2161
RM2-0857-000CN	Size Sensor Assembly (SW3401/SW3402/SW4501/SW4502)	3x550 Sheet feeder stand main body components (M631/M632/ M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/ E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2165

Table 2-40 Numerical parts list (continued)

Part number	Description	Table and page
RM2-0857-000CN	Size Sensor Assembly (SW3401/SW3402)	2,550 Sheet feeder stand main body components (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2169
RM2-0858-000CN	Cassette (Tray 2)	Internal components 2 of 5 (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2135
RM2-0865-000CN	Top Cover Assembly	Covers (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2119
RM2-0866-000CN	550 Sheet Cassette Assembly	550 Sheet Feeder main body components (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2145
RM2-0872-000CN	Rear Door Assembly	550-sheet paper feeder covers (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2143
RM2-0874-000CN	Lifter Drive Assembly (M3601)	550 Sheet Feeder main body components (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2145
RM2-0874-000CN	Lifter Drive Assembly (M3601)	Envelope feeder main body components (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2153
RM2-0875-000CN	Feeder Drive Assembly	550 Sheet Feeder main body components (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2145
RM2-0875-000CN	Feeder Drive Assembly	550 Sheet Feeder main body components (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2149
RM2-0875-000CN	Feeder Drive Assembly	Envelope feeder main body components (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2153
RM2-0875-000CN	Feeder Drive Assembly	Envelope feeder main body components (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2157

Table 2-40 Numerical parts list (continued)

Part number	Description	Table and page
RM2-0875-000CN	Feeder Drive Assembly (CL3401/CL3402)	1x550 Sheet feeder stand main body components (M631/M632/ M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/ E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2161
RM2-0875-000CN	Feeder Drive Assembly (CL3401/CL3402)	3x550 Sheet feeder stand main body components (M631/M632/ M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/ E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2165
RM2-0875-000CN	Feeder Drive Assembly (CL3401/CL3402)	2,550 Sheet feeder stand main body components (M631/M632/ M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/ E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2169
RM2-0875-000CN	Feeder Drive Assembly	2,100 Sheet feeder stand (HCI) main body components (M607/ M608/M609/E60055/E60065/ E60075/E60155/E60165/ E60175) on page 2173
RM2-0878-000CN	Paper Pickup Assembly	550 Sheet Feeder main body components (M607/M608/M609/ E60055/E60065/E60075/ E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2145
RM2-0889-000CN	550 Sheet Cassette Assembly	550 Sheet Feeder main body components (M631/M632/M633/ E62555/E62565/E62575/ E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2149
RM2-0889-000CN	Cassette Assembly	1x550 Sheet feeder stand main body components (M631/M632/ M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/ E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2161
RM2-0889-000CN	Cassette Assembly	3x550 Sheet feeder stand main body components (M631/M632/ M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/ E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2165
RM2-0889-000CN	Cassette Assembly	2,550 Sheet feeder stand main body components (M631/M632/ M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/ E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2169
RM2-0891-000CN	Right Door Assembly (550-sheet feeder)	550-sheet paper feeder covers (M631/M632/M633/E62555/ E62565/E62575/E62655/ E62665/E62675) on page 2147
RM2-0891-000CN	Right Door Assembly	Envelope covers (M631/M632/ M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/ E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2155

Table 2-40 Numerical parts list (continued)

Part number	Description	Table and page
RM2-0892-000CN	Paper Pickup Assembly	550 Sheet Feeder main body components (M631/M632/M633/ E62555/E62565/E62575/ E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2149
RM2-0892-000CN	Paper Pickup Assembly	1x550 Sheet feeder stand main body components (M631/M632/ M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/ E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2161
RM2-0892-000CN	Paper Pickup Assembly	3x550 Sheet feeder stand main body components (M631/M632/ M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/ E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2165
RM2-0892-000CN	Paper Pickup Assembly	2,550 Sheet feeder stand main body components (M631/M632/ M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/ E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2169
RM2-0895-000CN	Lifter Drive Assembly (M3601)	550 Sheet Feeder main body components (M631/M632/M633/ E62555/E62565/E62575/ E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2149
RM2-0895-000CN	Lifter Drive Assembly (M3601)	Envelope feeder main body components (M631/M632/M633/ E62555/E62565/E62575/ E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2157
RM2-0906-000CN	Laser Scanner Assembly	Internal components (1 of 6) on page 2121
RM2-0906-000CN	Laser Scanner Assembly	Internal components 1 of 5 (M631/M632/M633/E62555/ E62565/E62575/E62655/ E62665/E62675) on page 2133
RM2-0914-000CN	Tray Assembly	2,550 Sheet feeder stand main body components (M631/M632/ M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/ E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2169
RM2-0915-000CN	Tray Lifter Motor Drive Assembly (M5401)	2,550 Sheet feeder stand main body components (M631/M632/ M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/ E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2169
RM2-0918-000CN	Tray Auto Close	2,550 Sheet feeder stand main body components (M631/M632/ M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/ E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2169

Table 2-40 Numerical parts list (continued)

Part number	Description	Table and page
RM2-0919-000CN	Feeder Drive Assembly (CL5601/CL5602)	3x550 Sheet feeder stand main body components (M631/M632/ M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/ E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2165
RM2-0919-000CN	Feeder Drive Assembly (CL4501/CL4502)	2,550 Sheet feeder stand main body components (M631/M632/ M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/ E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2169
RM2-0921-000CN	Paper Size Detect Assembly (SW4501)	2,550 Sheet feeder stand main body components (M631/M632/ M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/ E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2169
RM2-0924-000CN	Cover, Caster Left	3x550 Sheet feeder stand covers (M631/M632/M633/E62555/ E62565/E62575/E62655/ E62665/E62675) on page 2163
RM2-0925-000CN	Cover, Caster Right	3x550 Sheet feeder stand covers (M631/M632/M633/E62555/ E62565/E62575/E62655/ E62665/E62675) on page 2163
RM2-0939-000CN	Right Door Assembly	3x550 Sheet feeder stand covers (M631/M632/M633/E62555/ E62565/E62575/E62655/ E62665/E62675) on page 2163
RM2-0939-000CN	Right Door Assembly	2,550 Sheet feeder stand covers (M631/M632/M633/E62555/ E62565/E62575/E62655/ E62665/E62675) on page 2167
RM2-0943-000CN	Cassette Assembly	3x550 Sheet feeder stand main body components (M631/M632/ M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/ E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2165
RM2-0948-000CN	Lifter Drive Assembly (M3401)	1x550 Sheet feeder stand main body components (M631/M632/ M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/ E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2161
RM2-0948-000CN	Lifter Drive Assembly (M3401, M4501, M5601)	3x550 Sheet feeder stand main body components (M631/M632/ M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/ E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2165
RM2-0948-000CN	Lifter Drive Assembly (M3401))	2,550 Sheet feeder stand main body components (M631/M632/ M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/ E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2169

Table 2-40 Numerical parts list (continued)

Part number	Description	Table and page
RM2-0951-000CN	Right Door Assembly	1x550 Sheet feeder stand covers (M631/M632/M633/E62555/ E62565/E62575/E62655/ E62665/E62675) on page 2159
RM2-1030-000CN	Tray Lower Assembly	Staple stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox main body components (M607/ M608/M609/E60055/E60065/ E60075/E60155/E60165/ E60175) on page 2179
RM2-1031-000CN	Left Side Plate Assembly (M13)	Staple stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox main body components (M607/ M608/M609/E60055/E60065/ E60075/E60155/E60165/ E60175) on page 2179
RM2-1032-000CN	Right Side Plate Assembly	Staple stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox main body components (M607/ M608/M609/E60055/E60065/ E60075/E60155/E60165/ E60175) on page 2179
RM2-1033-000CN	Top Bin Flapper Assembly	Staple stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox main body components (M607/ M608/M609/E60055/E60065/ E60075/E60155/E60165/ E60175) on page 2179
RM2-1034-000CN	Bin, Flapper Assembly	Staple stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox main body components (M607/ M608/M609/E60055/E60065/ E60075/E60155/E60165/ E60175) on page 2179
RM2-1035-000CN	Intermediate Bin Flapper Assembly	Staple stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox main body components (M607/ M608/M609/E60055/E60065/ E60075/E60155/E60165/ E60175) on page 2179
RM2-1036-000CN	Inner Cover Bottom Assembly	Staple stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox main body components (M607/ M608/M609/E60055/E60065/ E60075/E60155/E60165/ E60175) on page 2179
RM2-1038-000CN	Right Door Assembly	Stapler stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox covers (M607/M608/M609/ E60055/E60065/E60075/ E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2175
RM2-1038-000CN	Right Door Assembly	Staple stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox covers (M631/M632/M633/ E62555/E62565/E62575/ E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2181

Table 2-40 Numerical parts list (continued)

Part number	Description	Table and page
RM2-1040-000CN	Solenoid Assembly (SL11)	Staple stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox main body components (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2179
RM2-1040-000CN	Solenoid Assembly	Staple stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox main body components (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2183
RM2-1042-000CN	Jog Assembly	Staple stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox main body components (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2177
RM2-1043-000CN	Lower Paper Feed Assembly	Staple stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox main body components (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2177
RM2-1051-000CN	Upper Paper Feed Assembly	Staple stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox main body components (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2177
RM2-1057-000CN	Stacking Wall Assembly	Stapler stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox covers (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2175
RM2-1057-000CN	Stacking Wall	Staple stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox covers (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2181
RM2-1066-000CN	Jog Assembly	Staple stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox main body components (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2183
RM2-1067-000CN	Upper Paper Feed Assembly	Staple stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox main body components (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2183
RM2-1071-000CN	Lower Paper Feed Assembly	Staple stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox main body components (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2183

Table 2-40 Numerical parts list (continued)

Part number	Description	Table and page
RM2-1128-000CN	Envelope Feeder Tray Cassette Assembly	550 Sheet Feeder main body components (M607/M608/M609/ E60055/E60065/E60075/ E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2145
RM2-1128-000CN	Cassette Assembly	Envelope feeder main body components (M607/M608/M609/ E60055/E60065/E60075/ E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2153
RM2-1132-000CN	Paper Pickup Assembly	Envelope feeder main body components (M607/M608/M609/ E60055/E60065/E60075/ E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2153
RM2-1138-000CN	Envelope Feeder Tray Cassette Assembly	550 Sheet Feeder main body components (M631/M632/M633/ E62555/E62565/E62575/ E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2149
RM2-1138-000CN	Cassette Assembly	Envelope feeder main body components (M631/M632/M633/ E62555/E62565/E62575/ E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2157
RM2-1140-000CN	Paper Pickup Assembly	Envelope feeder main body components (M631/M632/M633/ E62555/E62565/E62575/ E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2157
RM2-1150-000CN	Front Door Assembly	2,100 Sheet feeder stand (HCI) covers (M607/M608/M609/ E60055/E60065/E60075/ E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2171
RM2-1162-000CN	Size Lever Assembly (SW3401))	2,100 Sheet feeder stand (HCI) main body components (M607/ M608/M609/E60055/E60065/ E60075/E60155/E60165/ E60175) on page 2173
RM2-1162-000CN	Lifter Drive Assembly (M3401)	2,100 Sheet feeder stand (HCI) main body components (M607/ M608/M609/E60055/E60065/ E60075/E60155/E60165/ E60175) on page 2173
RM2-1169-000CN	Paper Pickup Assembly	2,100 Sheet feeder stand (HCI) main body components (M607/ M608/M609/E60055/E60065/ E60075/E60155/E60165/ E60175) on page 2173

Table 2-40 Numerical parts list (continued)

Part number	Description	Table and page
RM2-1196-000CN	Tray Assembly	Staple stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox main body components (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2177
RM2-1196-000CN	Tray Assembly	Staple stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox main body components (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2183
RM2-1248-000CN	Transfer Assembly (LCD Simplex Models)	Internal components 3 of 6 (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2125
RM2-1249-000CN	Rear door Assembly (LCD simplex)	Covers (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2117
RM2-1250-000CN	Main Drive Assembly (LCD Simplex models)(PS4600/CL2)	Internal components 2 of 6 (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2123
RM2-1255-000CN	Size Detect Assembly (SW5/SW5)	Internal components 2 of 6 (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2123
RM2-1255-000CN	Size Sensor (SW3601/SW3602)	550 Sheet Feeder main body components (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2145
RM2-1255-000CN	Size Detect Assembly (SW3601/SW302)	Envelope feeder main body components (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2153
RM2-1256-0000CN	Fuser Assembly (110V)	Internal components 4 of 5 (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2139
RM2-1256-020CN	Fuser Assembly (110V)	Internal components 4 of 6 (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2127
RM2-1257-000CN	Fuser Assembly (220V)	Internal components 4 of 5 (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2139
RM2-1257-020CN	Fuser Assembly (220V)	Internal components 4 of 6 (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2127

Table 2-40 Numerical parts list (continued)

Part number	Description	Table and page
RM2-1258-000CN	Developing Gear Assembly	Internal components 2 of 6 (M607/M608/M609/E60055/ E60065/E60075/E60155/ E60165/E60175) on page 2123
RM2-1258-000CN	Developing Gear Assembly	Internal components 2 of 5 (M631/M632/M633/E62555/ E62565/E62575/E62655/ E62665/E62675) on page 2135
RM2-1259-010CN	Control Panel Assembly	Covers (M607/M608/M609/ E60055/E60065/E60075/ E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2117
RM2-1269-000CN	Cassette Guide Assembly, Right	Internal components 6 of 6 (M607/M608/M609/E60055/ E60065/E60075/E60155/ E60165/E60175) on page 2131
RM2-1270-000CN	Upper Cover Assembly	Covers (M607/M608/M609/ E60055/E60065/E60075/ E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2117
RM2-1271-000CN	Multipurpose Tray Assembly)	Covers (M607/M608/M609/ E60055/E60065/E60075/ E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2117
RM2-1272-000CN	Arm, Multipurpose Lift	Covers (M607/M608/M609/ E60055/E60065/E60075/ E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2117
RM2-1273-000CN	Arm, Multipurpose Lift	Covers (M607/M608/M609/ E60055/E60065/E60075/ E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2117
RM2-1274-000CN	Cover, Multipurpose Roller	Internal components 2 of 6 (M607/M608/M609/E60055/ E60065/E60075/E60155/ E60165/E60175) on page 2123
RM2-1317-000CN	Formatter Cover Assembly	Covers (M631/M632/M633/ E62555/E62565/E62575/ E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2119
RM2-1318-000CN	LVPS (110V)	Internal components 5 of 5 (M631/M632/M633/E62555/ E62565/E62575/E62655/ E62665/E62675) on page 2141
RM2-1319-000CN	LVPS (220V)	Internal components 5 of 5 (M631/M632/M633/E62555/ E62565/E62575/E62655/ E62665/E62675) on page 2141

Table 2-40 Numerical parts list (continued)

Part number	Description	Table and page
RM2-1321-000CN	Front Cover Assembly	Covers (M631/M632/M633/ E62555/E62565/E62575/ E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2119
RM2-1323-000CN	Inner Cover Assembly	Internal components 1 of 5 (M631/M632/M633/E62555/ E62565/E62575/E62655/ E62665/E62675) on page 2133
RM2-1324-000CN	Intake Duct Assembly	Internal components 4 of 5 (M631/M632/M633/E62555/ E62565/E62575/E62655/ E62665/E62675) on page 2139
RM2-6736-000CN	Cassette Guide Assembly, Left	Internal components 6 of 6 (M607/M608/M609/E60055/ E60065/E60075/E60155/ E60165/E60175) on page 2131
RM2-6739-000CN	Paper Feed Guide Assembly, Lower	Internal components 6 of 6 (M607/M608/M609/E60055/ E60065/E60075/E60155/ E60165/E60175) on page 2131
RM2-6744-000CN	Lifter Drive Assembly (M3)	Internal components 2 of 6 (M607/M608/M609/E60055/ E60065/E60075/E60155/ E60165/E60175) on page 2123
RM2-6745-000CN	Front Door Assembly	Internal components 2 of 6 (M607/M608/M609/E60055/ E60065/E60075/E60155/ E60165/E60175) on page 2123
RM2-6746-000CN	Rear Door Assembly (except LCD simplex)	Covers (M607/M608/M609/ E60055/E60065/E60075/ E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2117
RM2-6748-000CN	Paper Feed Guide Lower Assembly	Internal components 6 of 6 (M607/M608/M609/E60055/ E60065/E60075/E60155/ E60165/E60175) on page 2131
RM2-6749-000CN	Paper Feed Frame Assembly	Internal components 3 of 6 (M607/M608/M609/E60055/ E60065/E60075/E60155/ E60165/E60175) on page 2125
RM2-6750-000CN	Top Cover Assembly (except LCD simplex)	Covers (M607/M608/M609/ E60055/E60065/E60075/ E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2117
RM2-6754-000CN	Inlet Cable Assembly (110V)	Internal components 5 of 6 (M607/M608/M609/E60055/ E60065/E60075/E60155/ E60165/E60175) on page 2129

Table 2-40 Numerical parts list (continued)

Part number	Description	Table and page
RM2-6754-000CN	Inlet Cable Assembly (110V)	Internal components 5 of 5 (M631/M632/M633/E62555/ E62565/E62575/E62655/ E62665/E62675) on page 2141
RM2-6755-000CN	Laser Shutter Holder Assembly	Internal components (1 of 6) on page 2121
RM2-6755-000CN	Laser Shutter Holder Assembly	Internal components 1 of 5 (M631/M632/M633/E62555/ E62565/E62575/E62655/ E62665/E62675) on page 2133
RM2-6756-000CN	Developing Drive Assembly (PS4850)	Internal components 2 of 6 (M607/M608/M609/E60055/ E60065/E60075/E60155/ E60165/E60175) on page 2123
RM2-6756-000CN	Developing Drive Assembly (PS4850)	Internal components 2 of 5 (M631/M632/M633/E62555/ E62565/E62575/E62655/ E62665/E62675) on page 2135
RM2-6761-000CN	Output bin Assembly	Covers (M607/M608/M609/ E60055/E60065/E60075/ E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2117
RM2-6762-000CN	Formatter Cover Assembly	Covers (M607/M608/M609/ E60055/E60065/E60075/ E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2117
RM2-6763-000CN	Fuser Drive Assembly (M1)	Internal components 2 of 6 (M607/M608/M609/E60055/ E60065/E60075/E60155/ E60165/E60175) on page 2123
RM2-6763-000CN	Fuser Drive Assembly (M1)	Internal components 2 of 5 (M631/M632/M633/E62555/ E62565/E62575/E62655/ E62665/E62675) on page 2135
RM2-6765-000CN	Top Cover Assembly (LCD simplex)	Covers (M607/M608/M609/ E60055/E60065/E60075/ E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2117
RM2-6766-000CN	Cassette Assembly (Tray 2)	Internal components 2 of 6 (M607/M608/M609/E60055/ E60065/E60075/E60155/ E60165/E60175) on page 2123
RM2-6771-000CN	Paper Pickup Assembly	Internal components 3 of 6 (M607/M608/M609/E60055/ E60065/E60075/E60155/ E60165/E60175) on page 2125
RM2-6774-000CN	Registration Assembly	Internal components 3 of 6 (M607/M608/M609/E60055/ E60065/E60075/E60155/ E60165/E60175) on page 2125

Table 2-40 Numerical parts list (continued)

Part number	Description	Table and page
RM2-6774-000CN	Registration Assembly	Internal components 3 of 5 (M631/M632/M633/E62555/ E62565/E62575/E62655/ E62665/E62675) on page 2137
RM2-6776-000CN	Transfer Assembly (except LCD Simplex Models)	Internal components 3 of 6 (M607/M608/M609/E60055/ E60065/E60075/E60155/ E60165/E60175) on page 2125
RM2-6776-000CN	Transfer Assembly	Internal components 3 of 5 (M631/M632/M633/E62555/ E62565/E62575/E62655/ E62665/E62675) on page 2137
RM2-6777-000CN	Main Drive Assembly (except LCD Simplex Model)(PS4600/CL2)	Internal components 2 of 6 (M607/M608/M609/E60055/ E60065/E60075/E60155/ E60165/E60175) on page 2123
RM2-6777-000CN	Main Drive Assembly (PS46020, CL2)	Internal components 2 of 5 (M631/M632/M633/E62555/ E62565/E62575/E62655/ E62665/E62675) on page 2135
RM2-6784-000CN	Inlet Cable Assembly (220V)	Internal components 5 of 6 (M607/M608/M609/E60055/ E60065/E60075/E60155/ E60165/E60175) on page 2129
RM2-6784-000CN	Inlet Cable Assembly (220V)	Internal components 5 of 5 (M631/M632/M633/E62555/ E62565/E62575/E62655/ E62665/E62675) on page 2141
RM2-6787-000CN	Paper Delivery Assembly (except LCD Simplex Models)	Internal components 4 of 6 (M607/M608/M609/E60055/ E60065/E60075/E60155/ E60165/E60175) on page 2127
RM2-6787-000CN	Paper Delivery Assembly	Internal components 4 of 5 (M631/M632/M633/E62555/ E62565/E62575/E62655/ E62665/E62675) on page 2139
RM2-6790-000CN	Paper Delivery Assembly (LCD Simplex Models)	Internal components 4 of 6 (M607/M608/M609/E60055/ E60065/E60075/E60155/ E60165/E60175) on page 2127
RM2-6792-000CN	Cartridge Tray Assembly	Internal components 2 of 6 (M607/M608/M609/E60055/ E60065/E60075/E60155/ E60165/E60175) on page 2123
RM2-6792-000CN	Cartridge Tray Assembly	Internal components 2 of 5 (M631/M632/M633/E62555/ E62565/E62575/E62655/ E62665/E62675) on page 2135

Table 2-40 Numerical parts list (continued)

Part number	Description	Table and page
RM2-6795-000CN	Paper Pickup Assembly	Internal components 3 of 5 (M631/M632/M633/E62555/ E62565/E62575/E62655/ E62665/E62675) on page 2137
RM2-6797-000CN	LVPS (110V)	Internal components 5 of 6 (M607/M608/M609/E60055/ E60065/E60075/E60155/ E60165/E60175) on page 2129
RM2-6798-000CN	LVPS (220V)	Internal components 5 of 6 (M607/M608/M609/E60055/ E60065/E60075/E60155/ E60165/E60175) on page 2129
RM2-6800-000CN	Transfer Roller Assembly	Internal components 3 of 6 (M607/M608/M609/E60055/ E60065/E60075/E60155/ E60165/E60175) on page 2125
RM2-6800-000CN	Transfer Roller Assembly	Internal components 3 of 5 (M631/M632/M633/E62555/ E62565/E62575/E62655/ E62665/E62675) on page 2137
RM2-7645-000CN	Memory PCA Assembly	Internal components 4 of 6 (M607/M608/M609/E60055/ E60065/E60075/E60155/ E60165/E60175) on page 2127
RM2-7645-000CN	Memory PCA Assembly	Internal components 4 of 5 (M631/M632/M633/E62555/ E62565/E62575/E62655/ E62665/E62675) on page 2139
RM2-8576-000CN	Output Option Cable Assembly	Internal components 5 of 6 (M607/M608/M609/E60055/ E60065/E60075/E60155/ E60165/E60175) on page 2129
RM2-8577-000CN	Pickup Option Cable Assembly	Internal components 5 of 6 (M607/M608/M609/E60055/ E60065/E60075/E60155/ E60165/E60175) on page 2129
RM2-8577-000CN	Pickup Option Cable Assembly	Internal components 5 of 5 (M631/M632/M633/E62555/ E62565/E62575/E62655/ E62665/E62675) on page 2141
RM2-8717-000CN	Multi-bin Mailbox PCA Assembly	Staple stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox main body components (M607/ M608/M609/E60055/E60065/ E60075/E60155/E60165/ E60175) on page 2177
RM2-8732-000CN	Cable, Staple	Staple stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox main body components (M607/ M608/M609/E60055/E60065/ E60075/E60155/E60165/ E60175) on page 2177

Table 2-40 Numerical parts list (continued)

Part number	Description	Table and page
RM2-8743-000CN	Cable, Door Switch (SW116/SW117/SW118)	Staple stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox main body components (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2179
RM2-8744-000CN	Cable, Mini Interface	Staple stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox main body components (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2179
RM2-8785-000CN	Feeder Controller PCA Assembly	Envelope feeder main body components (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2157
RM2-8807-000CN	Paper Deck Controller PCA Assembly	3x550 Sheet feeder stand main body components (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2165
RM2-8827-000CN	Paper Feeder Controller PCA Assembly	1x550 Sheet feeder stand main body components (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2161
RM2-8847-000CN	Staple Stacker PCA Assembly	Staple stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox main body components (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2183
RM2-8867-000CN	Feeder Controller PCA Assembly	550 Sheet Feeder main body components (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2145
RM2-8868-000CN	Option Cable Assembly	550 Sheet Feeder main body components (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2145
RM2-8868-000CN	Option Cable Assembly	Envelope feeder main body components (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2153
RM2-8869-000CN	Option Cable Assembly	550 Sheet Feeder main body components (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2145

Table 2-40 Numerical parts list (continued)

Part number	Description	Table and page
RM2-8869-000CN	Option Cable Assembly	Envelope feeder main body components (M607/M608/M609/ E60055/E60065/E60075/ E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2153
RM2-8880-000CN	Option Upper Cable Assembly	550 Sheet Feeder main body components (M631/M632/M633/ E62555/E62565/E62575/ E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2149
RM2-8880-000CN	Option Upper Cable Assembly	Envelope feeder main body components (M631/M632/M633/ E62555/E62565/E62575/ E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2157
RM2-8881-000CN	Option Lower Cable Assembly	550 Sheet Feeder main body components (M631/M632/M633/ E62555/E62565/E62575/ E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2149
RM2-8881-000CN	Option Lower Cable Assembly	Envelope feeder main body components (M631/M632/M633/ E62555/E62565/E62575/ E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2157
RM2-8885-000CN	Feeder Controller PCA Assembly	Envelope feeder main body components (M607/M608/M609/ E60055/E60065/E60075/ E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2153
RM2-8917-000CN	HCI Controller PCA Assembly	2,100 Sheet feeder stand (HCI) main body components (M607/ M608/M609/E60055/E60065/ E60075/E60155/E60165/ E60175) on page 2173
RM2-8946-000CN	Pre-exposure PCA Assembly	Internal components 4 of 6 (M607/M608/M609/E60055/ E60065/E60075/E60155/ E60165/E60175) on page 2127
RM2-8946-000CN	Pre- exposure PCA Assembly	Internal components 4 of 5 (M631/M632/M633/E62555/ E62565/E62575/E62655/ E62665/E62675) on page 2139
RM2-8956-000CN	Power Supply Switch Assembly	Internal components (1 of 6) on page 2121
RM2-8956-000CN	Power Switch Assembly (SW4100)	Internal components 4 of 5 (M631/M632/M633/E62555/ E62565/E62575/E62655/ E62665/E62675) on page 2139

Table 2-40 Numerical parts list (continued)

Part number	Description	Table and page
RM2-9020-000CN	Paper Deck Controller PCA Assembly	2,550 Sheet feeder stand main body components (M631/M632/ M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/ E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2169
RM2-9037-000CN	Temperature Sensor Assembly	Internal components 4 of 6 (M607/M608/M609/E60055/ E60065/E60075/E60155/ E60165/E60175) on page 2127
RM2-9037-000CN	Temperature Sensor Assembly	Internal components 4 of 5 (M631/M632/M633/E62555/ E62565/E62575/E62655/ E62665/E62675) on page 2139
RM2-9051-000CN	Developing Solenoid Assembly (SL2)	Internal components 2 of 6 (M607/M608/M609/E60055/ E60065/E60075/E60155/ E60165/E60175) on page 2123
RM2-9051-000CN	Developing Solenoid Assembly (SL2)	Internal components 2 of 5 (M631/M632/M633/E62555/ E62565/E62575/E62655/ E62665/E62675) on page 2135
RM2-9286-000CN	Drawer Upper Cable Assembly	1x550 Sheet feeder stand main body components (M631/M632/ M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/ E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2161
RM2-9286-000CN	Drawer Upper Cable Assembly	3x550 Sheet feeder stand main body components (M631/M632/ M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/ E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2165
RM2-9286-000CN	Drawer Upper Cable Assembly	2,550 Sheet feeder stand main body components (M631/M632/ M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/ E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2169
RM2-9287-000CN	Option Cable Assembly	2,100 Sheet feeder stand (HCI) main body components (M607/ M608/M609/E60055/E60065/ E60075/E60155/E60165/ E60175) on page 2173
RM2-9316-000CN	Drum Motor Assembly (M2)	Internal components 2 of 6 (M607/M608/M609/E60055/ E60065/E60075/E60155/ E60165/E60175) on page 2123
RM2-9316-000CN	Drum Motor Assembly (M2)	Internal components 2 of 5 (M631/M632/M633/E62555/ E62565/E62575/E62655/ E62665/E62675) on page 2135
RM2-9335-000CN	HVPS (except LCD Simplex models)	Internal components (1 of 6) on page 2121

Table 2-40 Numerical parts list (continued)

Part number	Description	Table and page
RM2-9336-000CN	HVPS (LCD Simplex models)	Internal components (1 of 6) on page 2121
RM2-9337-000CN	HVPS	Internal components 1 of 5 (M631/M632/M633/E62555/ E62565/E62575/E62655/ E62665/E62675) on page 2133
RM2-9456-000CN	MP Paper Feed Clutch (PS6201, CL1)	Internal components 2 of 6 (M607/M608/M609/E60055/ E60065/E60075/E60155/ E60165/E60175) on page 2123
RM2-9483-000CN	DC Controller Assembly	Internal components 5 of 5 (M631/M632/M633/E62555/ E62565/E62575/E62655/ E62665/E62675) on page 2141
RM2-9491-000CN	DC Controller (except LCD Duplex EPEAT Models)	Internal components 5 of 6 (M607/M608/M609/E60055/ E60065/E60075/E60155/ E60165/E60175) on page 2129
RM2-9494-000CN	DC Controller (except LCD Duplex Models)	Internal components 5 of 6 (M607/M608/M609/E60055/ E60065/E60075/E60155/ E60165/E60175) on page 2129
RM2–8767-000CN	Feeder Controller PCA Assembly	550 Sheet Feeder main body components (M631/M632/M633/ E62555/E62565/E62575/ E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2149
RM3-7619-000CN	DC Controller PCA (E60155/E60165/E60175)	Internal components 5 of 6 (M607/M608/M609/E60055/ E60065/E60075/E60155/ E60165/E60175) on page 2129
RM3-7621-000CN	DC Controller PCA (E62655/E62665/E62675)	Internal components 5 of 5 (M631/M632/M633/E62555/ E62565/E62575/E62655/ E62665/E62675) on page 2141
RM3-8458-000CN	DC Controller PCA (M634/M635/M636)	Internal components 5 of 5 (M631/M632/M633/E62555/ E62565/E62575/E62655/ E62665/E62675) on page 2141
RM3-8461-000CN	DC Controller (M610/M611/M612)	Internal components 5 of 6 (M607/M608/M609/E60055/ E60065/E60075/E60155/ E60165/E60175) on page 2129
RU7-8831-000CN	Label, Staple Exchange OPE	Stapler stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox covers (M607/M608/M609/ E60055/E60065/E60075/ E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2175

Table 2-40 Numerical parts list (continued)

Part number	Description	Table and page
RU7-8831-000CN	Label, Staple Exchange OPE	Staple stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox covers (M631/M632/M633/ E62555/E62565/E62575/ E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2181
RU8-2592-000CN	Spring, Tension	Covers (M607/M608/M609/ E60055/E60065/E60075/ E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2117
T3U43-67902	Kit-PEFS	Internal components 5 of 6 (M607/M608/M609/E60055/ E60065/E60075/E60155/ E60165/E60175) on page 2129
T3U43-67902	Kit-PEFS	Internal components 5 of 5 (M631/M632/M633/E62555/ E62565/E62575/E62655/ E62665/E62675) on page 2141
WC2-5803-000CN	Switch, Push (SW3603)	550 Sheet Feeder main body components (M607/M608/M609/ E60055/E60065/E60075/ E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2145
WC2-5803-000CN	Switch, Push (SW3603)	550 Sheet Feeder main body components (M631/M632/M633/ E62555/E62565/E62575/ E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2149
WC2-5803-000CN	Switch, Push (SW3603)	Envelope feeder main body components (M607/M608/M609/ E60055/E60065/E60075/ E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2153
WC2-5803-000CN	Switch, Push (SW3603)	Envelope feeder main body components (M631/M632/M633/ E62555/E62565/E62575/ E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2157
WC2-5803-000CN	Switch, Push (SW3403)	1x550 Sheet feeder stand main body components (M631/M632/ M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/ E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2161
WC2-5803-000CN	Switch, Push (SW3403)	3x550 Sheet feeder stand main body components (M631/M632/ M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/ E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2165
WC2-5803-000CN	Switch, Push (SW3403)	2,550 Sheet feeder stand main body components (M631/M632/ M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/ E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2169

Table 2-40 Numerical parts list (continued)

Part number	Description	Table and page
WC2-5803-000CN	Switch, Push (SW3403)	2,100 Sheet feeder stand (HCI) main body components (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2173
WC4-5171-000CN	Microswitch (SW11)	Staple stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox main body components (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2177
WC4-5171-000CN	Microswitch (SW11)	Staple stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox main body components (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2183
WG8-5935-000CN	Photo Interrupter (PS4550, PS4750)	Internal components 3 of 6 (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2125
WG8-5935-000CN	Photo Interrupter (PS4800)	Internal components 4 of 6 (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2127
WG8-5935-000CN	Photo Interrupter (PS4550)	Internal components 3 of 5 (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) on page 2137
WG8-5935-000CN	Photo Interrupter (PS116/PS117/PS118)	Staple stacker/Multi Bin Mailbox main body components (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) on page 2179

A Revision history

- Revision history

Revision history

Table A-1 Revision history

Revision number	Revision date	Revision notes
4	October 2020	Updated part number Lifter Drive Assembly (M3401) PN RM2-1163-000CN on page 2173 M607 2100 sheet feeder
3	March 2020	Completed Atom Ion ULT SP20 revisions.
2	April 2019	Added managed models. Added and updated part numbers in Parts and diagrams on page 2099. Added “Revision history” section.
1	May 2017	Repair manual initial release

Index

Symbols/Numerics

1x550-sheet paper deck
  removing and replacing 883, 1737
1x550-sheet paper feeder/envelope feeder
  removing and replacing 831
1x550–sheet paper feeder/envelope feeder
  removing and replacing 1686
2,100–sheet paper deck
  removing and replacing 1885
2,550-sheet paper deck
  removing and replacing 1031
2-bin staple stacker multi-bin mailbox
  removing and replacing 1105
3x550-sheet paper deck
  removing and replacing 948, 1802
550-sheet feeder (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175)
  parts lists and diagrams 2142
550-sheet feeder (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675)
  parts lists and diagrams 2146

A

after-service checklist 6

B

before-service checklist 6
blanking cover
  removing and replacing 1275

C

cartridge
  ordering 2104
  part numbers 2104
cartridge tray assembly
  removing and replacing 788, 1643
cassette tray 2
  removing and replacing 828, 1682
cautions iii
Channel partners support
  HP Channel Services Network (CSN) v, 2
control panel (2.7 inch display-4 line with 10 key)
  removing and replacing 1202
control panel (4.3 inch display)
  removing and replacing 1195
control panel (M631/M632/M633/E62655/E62665/E62675)
  removing and replacing 80
conventions, document iii
covers (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175)
  part numbers 2116
  parts lists and diagrams 2116
covers (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675)
  parts lists and diagrams 2118

D

DC controller assembly
  removing and replacing 821, 1658
developing drive assembly
  removing and replacing 593, 1495
DIMM
  removing and replacing 49, 1237
document conventions iii
document feeder
  removing and replacing 395
document feeder and scanner whole units (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675)
  parts lists and diagrams 2112
document feeder hinges
  removing and replacing 401
document feeder rollers
  removing and replacing 28
drum motor assembly
  removing and replacing 624, 1521

E

electrostatic discharge (ESD) 4
embedded multi-media card (eMMC)
  removing and replacing 1233
ESD electrostatic discharge (ESD) 4

F

fax PCA
  removing and replacing 57
field-replaceable units (FRUs)
  replacing 3
Foreign interface harness (FIH)
  removing and replacing 68
formatter cover
  removing and replacing 113, 1273

formatter PCA
removing and replacing 432, 1518
front cover assembly
removing and replacing 281
front door assembly
removing and replacing 1328
FRUs (field-replaceable units)
replacing 3
fuser
removing and replacing 9, 1209
fuser drive assembly
removing and replacing 530, 1449

H
hard-disk drive (HDD)
removing and replacing 44, 1228
high-voltage power supply assembly
removing and replacing 1652
HP Channel Services Network (CSN)
Channel partners support v, 2

I
image scanner assembly
removing and replacing 413
image scanner front cover
removing and replacing 134
image scanner rear cover
removing and replacing 257
image scanner right cover
removing and replacing 157
image scanner upper cover
removing and replacing 233
inlet cover
removing and replacing 181, 1290
installation 5
screws 5
See also replacing parts
internal components (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175)
parts lists and diagrams 2120
internal components (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675)
parts lists and diagrams 2132
internal USB ports/AA module
removing and replacing 61, 1244

K
keyboard (Flow models)
removing and replacing 70

L
laser scanner
warnings for servicing 3
laser scanner assembly
removing and replacing 435, 1390
left cover
removing and replacing 1278
left door assembly
removing and replacing 128
left lower cover
removing and replacing 123, 1282
lhigh-voltage power supply assembly
removing and replacing 794
lifter drive assembly
removing and replacing 561, 1472
low-voltage power supply assembly
removing and replacing 502, 1430

M
main drive assembly
removing and replacing 655, 1544
Multi-purpose (MP) cover and MP inner cover
removing and replacing 1318
multi-purpose (MP) tray assembly and MP lift arms
removing and replacing 1323

N
NFC cover
removing and replacing 1288
notes iii

O
ordering
toner cartridge 2104
output bin assembly
removing and replacing 1377

P
paper delivery assembly
removing and replacing 470, 1409
paper feed frame assembly
removing and replacing 693, 1578
paper pickup assembly
removing and replacing 740, 1610
part list and diagrams
internal components 6 of 6 (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) 2130, 0
part numbers
covers (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) 2116
toner cartridge 2104
parts and diagrams
2,550 sheet feeder stand (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) 2166
parts list and diagram
3x550 sheet feeder stand (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) 2162
Parts list and diagrams
Internal components 2 of 5 (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) 2134
Internal components 3 of 5 (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) 2136
Internal components 4 of 5 (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) 2138
Internal components 5 of 5 (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) 2140

parts list and diagrams
1x550 sheet feeder stand (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) 2158
2,100 sheet feeder stand (HCI) 2170
envelope feeder (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) 2150
envelope feeder (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) 2154
stapler stacker/multi bin mailbox (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) 2174
stapler stacker/multi bin mailbox (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) 2180
parts lists and diagrams 2099
550-sheet feeder (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) 2142
550-sheet feeder (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) 2146
covers (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) 2116
covers (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) 2118
document feeder and scanner whole units (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) 2112
internal components (M607/M608/M609/E60055/E60065/E60075/E60155/E60165/E60175) 2120
internal components (M631/M632/M633/E62555/E62565/E62575/E62655/E62665/E62675) 2132
using 2111

R

rear cover
removing and replacing 119
rear door assembly
removing and replacing 1338
rear lower cover
removing and replacing 1360
registration assembly
removing and replacing 467, 1406
removal orientation
removing orientation 7
removal strategy
removing and replacing 3
removing and replacing
1x550-sheet paper deck 883, 1737
1x550-sheet paper feeder/envelope feeder 831
1x550–sheet paper feeder/envelope feeder 1686
2,100–sheet paper deck 1885
2,550-sheet paper deck 1031
2-bin staple stacker multi bin mailbox 1105
3x550-sheet paper deck 948, 1802
blanking cover 1275
cartridge tray assembly 788, 1643
cassette tray 2 828, 1682
control panel (2.7 inch display-4 line with 10 key) 1202
control panel (4.3 inch display) 1195
control panel (M631/M632/M633/E62655/E62665/E62675) 80
DC controller assembly 821, 1658
developing drive assembly 593, 1495
DIMM 49, 1237
document feeder 395
document feeder hinges 401
document feeder rollers 28
drum motor assembly 624, 1521
embedded multi-media card (eMMC) 1233
fax PCA 57
Foreign interface harness (FIH) 68
formatter cover 113, 1273
formatter PCA 432, 1518
front cover assembly 281
front door assembly 1328
fuser 9, 1209
fuser drive assembly 530, 1449
hard-disk drive (HDD) 44, 1228
high-voltage power supply assembly 1652
high-voltage power supplyassembly 794
image scanner assembly 413
image scanner front cover 134
image scanner rear cover 257
image scanner right cover 157
image scanner upper cover 233
inlet cover 181, 1290
internal USB ports/AA module 61, 1244
keyboard (Flow models) 70
laser scanner assembly 435, 1390
left cover 1278
left door assembly 128
left lower cover 123, 1282
lifter drive assembly 561, 1472
low-voltage power supply assembly 502, 1430
main drive assembly 655, 1544
Multi-purpose (MP) cover and MP inner cover 1318
multi-purpose (MP) tray assembly and MP lift arms 1323
NFC cover 1288
output bin assembly 1377
paper delivery assembly 470, 1409
paper feed frame assembly 693, 1578
paper pickup assembly 740, 1610
rear cover 119
rear door assembly 1338

rear lower cover 1360
registration assembly 467, 1406
right cover 1305
right door assembly 363
right lower cover 334
right upper cover 206
scanner control board (SCB) 408
Scanner control board (SCB) cover 116
secondary transfer roller 22, 1222
staple stacker multi bin mailbox 1939
top cover assembly 1366
top cover assembly/face-down tray assembly 306
transfer assembly 464, 1403
tray 1 pickup roller 13, 1213
tray 1 separation roller 17, 1217
Trays 2-x rollers 90, 1252
white backing and retention clips 36
WiFi antenna 1666
removing parts
after-service checklist 6
before-service checklist 6
tools, required 4
replacing parts
about 3
after-service checklist 6
before-service checklist 6
screws 5
tools, required 4
right cover
removing and replacing 1305
right door assembly
removing and replacing 363
right lower cover
removing and replacing 334
right upper cover
removing and replacing 206

S

scanner control board (SCB)
removing and replacing 408
Scanner control board (SCB) cover
removing and replacing 116
screwdrivers, required 4
screws
installing 5
types of 5
secondary transfer roller
removing and replacing 22, 1222
service and support information 2101, 2109
WISE and CSN v, 2
service approach
removing and replacing 6
staple stacker multi-bin mailbox
removing and replacing 1939
static, precautions for 4

T

tips iii
toner cartridge
ordering 2104
part numbers 2104
tools, required 4
top cover assembly
removing and replacing 1366
top cover assembly/face-down tray assembly
removing and replacing 306
transfer assembly
removing and replacing 464, 1403
tray 1 pickup roller
removing and replacing 13, 1213
tray 1 separation roller
removing and replacing 17, 1217
Trays 2-x rollers
removing and replacing 90, 1252

W

warnings iii
Web-based Interactive Search Engine
WISE v, 2
white backing and retention clips
removing and replacing 36
WiFi antenna
removing and replacing 1666
WISE
Web-based Interactive Search Engine v, 2